Notice

THE

HOLY BIBLE,

CONTAINING

The Old and New Teſtaments:

TRANSLATED OUT OF

The ORIGINAL TONGUES:

AND WITH THE

FORMER TRANSLATIONS

Diligently Compared and Reviſed,

By His MAJESTY's Special Command.

Appointed to be read in Churches.



OXFORD,

Printed by *T. Wright* and *W. Gill*, Printers to the UNIVERSITY:
And ſold by *S. Crowder*, in Paternoſter Row, London; and by *W. Jackſon*, in Oxford.
MDCCLXXII.

CUM PRIVILEGIO.

Mistakes in Print
1 Sam. 2.20.
Mal. 4.2.
John 21.2.
Gal. 1.19.
Is. 54.10.

TO THE

Moſt High and Mighty Prince JAMES,

By the Grace of God, King of GREAT BRITAIN, FRANCE, and IRELAND, Defender of the Faith, &c.

The Tranſlators of the Bible wiſh Grace, Mercy, and Peace, through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

GREAT *and manifold were the bleſſings, moſt dread Sovereign, which Almighty God, the Father of all mercies, beſtowed upon us the people of* England, *when firſt he ſent Your Majeſty's Royal Perſon to rule and reign over us. For whereas it was the expectation of many, who wiſhed not well unto our* Sion, *that upon the ſetting of that bright* Occidental Star, *Queen* Elizabeth *of moſt happy memory, ſome thick and palpable clouds of darkneſs would ſo have overſhadowed this Land, that men ſhould have been in doubt which way they were to walk; and that it ſhould hardly be known, who was to direct the unſettled State; the appearance of Your Majeſty, as of the* Sun *in his ſtrength, inſtantly diſpelled thoſe ſuppoſed and ſurmiſed miſts, and gave unto all that were well affected exceeding cauſe of comfort; eſpecially when we beheld the Government eſtabliſhed in Your Highneſs, and Your hopeful Seed, by an undoubted Title, and this alſo accompanied with peace and tranquillity at home and abroad.*

But among all our joys, there was no one that more filled our hearts, than the bleſſed continuance of the preaching of God's ſacred word among us; which is that ineſtimable treaſure, which excelleth all the riches of the earth; becauſe the fruit thereof extendeth itſelf, not only to the time ſpent in this tranſitory world, but directeth and diſpoſeth men unto that eternal happineſs which is above in Heaven.

Then not to ſuffer this to fall to the ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that ſtate, wherein the famous Predeceſſor of Your Highneſs did leave it: nay, to go forward with the confidence and reſolution of a Man, in maintaining the truth of Chriſt, and propagating it far and near, is that which hath ſo bound and firmly knit the hearts of all Your Majeſty's loyal and religious people unto you, that your very name is precious among them: their eye doth behold You with comfort, and they bleſs You in their hearts, as that ſanctified Perſon, who, under God, is the immediate Author of their true happineſs. And this their contentment doth not diminiſh or decay, but every day increaſeth and taketh ſtrength, when they obſerve, that the zeal of Your Majeſty toward the houſe of God doth not ſlack or go backward, but is more and more kindled, manifeſting itſelf abroad in the fartheſt parts of Chriſtendom, *by writing in defence of the Truth, (which hath given ſuch a blow unto that man of ſin, as will not be healed,) and every day at home, by religious and learned diſcourſe, by frequenting the houſe of God, by hearing the Word preached, by cheriſhing the Teachers thereof, by caring for the Church, as a moſt tender and loving nurſing Father.*

There are infinite arguments of this right chriſtian and religious affection in Your Majeſty; but none is more forcible to declare it to others than the vehement and perpetuated deſire of accompliſhing and publiſhing of this work, which now with all humility we preſent unto Your Majeſty. For when Your Highneſs had once out of deep judgment apprehended how convenient it was, that out of the Original Sacred Tongues, together with comparing of the labours, both in our own, and other foreign Languages, of many worthy men who went before us, there ſhould be one more exact Tranſlation of the holy Scriptures into the Engliſh Tongue; *Your Majeſty did never deſiſt to urge and to excite thoſe to whom it was commended, that the work might be haſtened, and that the buſineſs might be expedited in ſo decent a manner, as a matter of ſuch importance might juſtly require.*

And now at laſt, by the mercy of God, and the continuance of our labours, it being brought unto ſuch a concluſion, as that we have great hopes that the Church of England *ſhall reap good fruit thereby; we hold it our duty to offer it to Your Majeſty, not only as to our King and Sovereign, but as to the principal Mover and Author of the work: humbly craving of Your moſt Sacred Majeſty, that ſince things of this quality have ever been ſubject to the cenſures of ill-meaning and diſcontented perſons, it may receive approbation and patronage from ſo learned and judicious a Prince as Your Highneſs is, whoſe allowance and acceptance of our labours ſhall more honour and encourage us, than all the calumniations and hard interpretations of other men ſhall diſmay us. So that if, on the one ſide, we ſhall be traduced by Popiſh Perſons at home or abroad, who therefore will malign us, becauſe we are poor inſtruments to make God's holy Truth to be yet more and more known unto the people, whom they deſire ſtill to keep in ignorance and darkneſs; or if, on the other ſide, we ſhall be maligned by ſelfconceited Brethren, who run their own ways, and give liking unto nothing, but what is framed by themſelves, and hammered on their anvil; we may reſt ſecure, ſupported within by the truth and innocency of a good conſcience, having walked the ways of ſimplicity and integrity, as before the Lord; and ſuſtained without by the powerful protection of Your Majeſty's grace and favour, which will ever give countenance to honeſt and chriſtian endeavours againſt bitter cenſures and uncharitable imputations.*

The Lord of heaven and earth bleſs Your Majeſty with many and happy days, that, as his heavenly hand hath g Your Highneſs *with many ſingular and extraordinary graces, ſo you may be the wonder of the world in th* rge *for happineſs and true felicity, to the honour of that great* GOD, *and the good of his Church, through Jeſ* ing *our Lord and only Saviour.* ich

b the

TRANSLATORS to the READER.

The best things have been calumniated.

ZEAL to promote the common good, whether it be by deviſing any thing ourſelves, or reviſing that which hath been laboured by others, deſerveth certainly much reſpect and eſteem, but yet findeth but cold entertainment in the world. It is welcomed with ſuſpicion inſtead of love, and with emulation inſtead of thanks: and if there be any hole left for cavil to enter, (and cavil, if it do not find an hole, will make one) it is ſure to be miſconſtrued, and in danger to be condemned. This will eaſily be granted by as many as know ſtory, or have any experience. For was there ever any thing projected, that favoured any way of newneſs or renewing, but the ſame endured many a ſtorm of gainſaying or oppoſition? A man would think that civility, wholeſome laws, learning and eloquence, ſynods, and Churchmaintenance, (that we ſpeak of no more things of this kind) ſhould be as ſafe as a ſanctuary, and Ἴζεω εἶναι. ‖ out of ſhot, as they ſay, that no man would lift up his heel, no, nor dog move his tongue againſt the motioners of them. For by the firſt we are diſtinguiſhed from brute beaſts led with ſenſuality: by the ſecond we are bridled and reſtrained from outrageous behaviour, and from doing of injuries, whether by fraud or by violence: by the third we are enabled to inform and reform others by the light and feeling that we have attained unto ourſelves: briefly, by the fourth, being brought together to a parley face to face, we ſooner compoſe our diffences, than by writings, which are endleſs: and laſtly, that the Church be ſufficiently provided for is ſo agreeable to good reaſon and conſcience, that thoſe mothers are holden to be leſs cruel, that kill their children as ſoon as they are born, than thoſe nurſing fathers and mothers, (whereſoever they be) that withdraw from them who hang upon their breaſts (and upon whoſe breaſts again themſelves do hang to receive the ſpiritual and ſincere milk of the word) livelihood and ſupport fit for their eſtates. Thus it is apparent, that theſe things which we ſpeak of are of moſt neceſſary uſe, and therefore that none, either without abſurdity can ſpeak againſt them, or without note of wickedneſs can ſpurn againſt them.

Anacharſis, with others.

Yet for all that, the learned know, that certain worthy men have been brought to untimely death for none other fault, but for ſeeking to reduce their countrymen to good order and diſcipline: And that in *In Athens: ουτινοσ Lihanius in Olynth. Demoſth. Cato the elder.* ſome Commonweals it was made a capital crime, once to motion the making of a new law for the abrogating of an old, though the ſame were moſt pernicious: And that certain, which would be counted pillars of the State, and patterns of virtue and prudence, could not be brought for a long time to give way to good letters and refined ſpeech; but bare themſelves as averſe from them, as from rocks or boxes of poiſon: And fourthly, that he was no *Gregory the Divine.* babe, but a great Clerk, that gave forth, (and in writing to remain to poſterity) in paſſion peradventure, but yet he gave forth, That he had not ſeen any profit to come by any ſynod or meeting of the Clergy, but rather the contrary: And laſtly, againſt Churchmaintenance and allowance, in ſuch ſort as the ambaſſadors and meſſengers of the great King of Kings ſhould be furniſhed, it is not unknown what a fiction or fable (ſo it is eſteemed, and for no *Nauclerus.* better) by the reporter himſelf, though ſuperſtitious) was deviſed: namely, That at ſuch time as the profeſſors and teachers of Chriſtianity in the Church of Rome, then a true Church, were liberally endowed, a voice forſooth was heard from heaven, ſaying, Now is poiſon poured down into the Church, &c. Thus not only as oft as we ſpeak, as one ſaith, but alſo as oft as we do any thing of note or conſequence, we ſubject ourſelves to every one's cenſure, and happy is he that is leaſt toſſed upon tongues; for utterly to eſcape the ſnatch of them it is impoſſible. If any man conceit, that this is the lot and portion of the meaner ſort only, and that princes are privileged by their high eſtate, he is deceived. As *the ſword* 2 Sam. 11. *devoureth as well one as another*, as it is in *Samuel*; 25. nay, as the great commander charged his ſoldiers in a certain battle to ſtrike at no part of the enemy, but at the face; and as the king of *Syria* command- 1 Kings ed his chief captains *to fight neither with ſmall nor* 22. 31. *great, ſave only againſt the king of Iſrael:* ſo it is too true, that envy ſtriketh moſt ſpitefully at the faireſt, and the chiefeſt. *David* was a worthy prince, and no man to be compared to him for his firſt deeds; and yet for as worthy an act as ever he did, even for bringing back the ark of God in ſolemnity, he was ſcorned and ſcoffed at by his own wife. *Solomon* was greater than *David*, though not in virtue, yet in power; and by his power and wiſdom he built a temple to the Lord, ſuch an one as was the glory of the land of Iſrael, and the wonder of the whole world. But was that his magnificence liked of by all? We doubt of it. Otherwiſe why do they lay it in his ſon's diſh, and call unto him for † eaſing of the burden? *Make*, ſay they, *the grievous ſervitude of thy father, and his ſore yoke, lighter.* Belike he had charged them with ſome levies, and troubled them with ſome carriages; hereupon they raiſe up a tragedy, and wiſh in their heart the temple had never been built. So hard a thing it is to pleaſe all, even when we pleaſe God beſt, and do ſeek to approve ourſelves to every one's conſcience.

† σιωχθηναι. 1 Kings 12. 4.

The higheſt perſonages have been calumniated. *C. Cæſar. Plutarch.*

If we will deſcend to latter times, we ſhall find many the like examples of ſuch kind, or rather unkind, acceptance. The firſt Roman Emperor did never do a more pleaſing deed to the learned, nor more profitable to poſterity, for conſerving the record of times in true ſupputation, than when he corrected the Calendar, and ordered the year according to the courſe of the ſun: and yet this was imputed to him for novelty, and arrogancy, and procured to him great obloquy. So the firſt Chriſtened Em- *Conſtantine.* peror (at the leaſt wiſe, that openly profeſſed the faith himſelf, and allowed others to do the like,) for ſtrengthening the empire at his great charges, and providing for the Church, as he did, got for his labour the name *Pupillus*, as who would ſay, a waſteful Prince, that had need of a guardian or overſeer. So the beſt Chriſtened Emperor, for the love that he *Aurel. Vict. Theodoſius. Zoſimus.* bare unto peace, thereby to enrich both himſelf and his ſubjects, and becauſe he did not ſeek war, but find it, was judged to be no man at arms, (though indeed he excelled in feats of chivalry, and ſhewed ſo much when he was provoked,) and condemned for giving himſelf to his eaſe, and to his pleaſure. To be ſhort, the moſt learned Emperor of former times, *Juſtinian.* (at the leaſt, the greateſt politician,) what thanks had he for cutting off the ſuperfluities of the laws, and digeſting them into ſome order and method? This, that he hath been blotted by ſome to be an Epitomiſt, that is, one that extinguiſhed worthy whole volumes, to bring his abridgments into requeſt. This is the meaſure that hath been rendered to excellent Princes in former times, *cum bene facerent, male audire*, for their good deeds to be evil ſpoken of. Neither is there any likelihood that envy and malignity died and were buried with the ancient. No, no, the reproof of *Moſes* taketh hold of moſt ages, *Ye are riſen up in your fathers' ſtead, an increaſe of ſinful men. What is that that hath been done? that* Num. 32. 14. *which ſhall be done: and there is no new thing under the* Eccleſ. 1. 9. *ſun*, ſaith the wiſe man. And S. *Stephen, as your* Acts 7. 51. *fathers did, ſo do ye.* This, and more to this purpoſe, his Majeſty that now reigneth (and long, and long, may he reign, and his offspring for ever, *Himſelf, and children, and children's children always!*) knew full well, according to the ſingular wiſdom given unto him by God, and the rare learning and experience that he hath attained unto; namely, That whoſoever attempteth any thing for the publick, (eſpecially if it pertain to religion, and to the opening and clearing of the word of God,) the ſame ſetteth himſelf upon a ſtage to be glouted upon by every evil eye; yea, he caſteth himſelf headlong upon pikes, to be gored by every ſharp tongue. For he that meddleth with men's religion in any part meddleth with their cuſtom, nay, with their freehold; and though they find no content in that which they have, yet they cannot abide to hear of altering. Notwithſtanding his royal heart was not daunted or diſcouraged for this or that colour, but ſtood reſolute, *as a ſtatue immoveable, and an anvil not eaſy to be beaten into plates*, as one ſaith; he knew who had choſen him to be a ſoldier, or rather a captain; and being aſſured that the courſe which he intended made much for the glory of God, and the building up of his Church, he would not ſuffer it to be broken off for whatſoever ſpeeches or practices. It doth certainly belong unto kings, yea, it doth ſpecially belong unto them, to have care of religion, yea, to know it aright, yea, to profeſs it zealouſly, yea, to promote it to the uttermoſt of their power. This is their glory before all nations which mean well, and this will bring unto them a far moſt excellent weight of glory in the day of the Lord Jeſus. For the Scripture ſaith not in 1 Sam. 2. 30. vain, *Them that honour me I will honour*: neither was it a vain word that *Euſebius* delivered long ago, That piety toward God was the weapon, and the only weapon, that both preſerved *Conſtantine's* perſon, and avenged him of his enemies. Ἀλλ' ὅπερ τῆς ἀληθοῦς εὐσεβείας ἀπαρίτρεπτος καὶ ἄκαμπτος ἀπλατῶν, *Suidas.* Εὐσεβία, *Euſebius lib. 10. cap. 8.*

But now what piety without truth? What truth, what ſaying truth, without the word of God? What word of God, whereof we may be ſure, without the The praiſe of the holy Scriptures.

Scripture? The Scriptures we are commanded to search, *Joh.* 5. 39. *Isa.* 8. 20. They are commended that searched and studied them, *Acts* 17. 11. and 8. 28, 29. They are reproved that were unskilful in them, or slow to believe them, *Matth.* 22. 29. *Luke* 24. 25. They can make us wise unto salvation, 2 *Tim.* 3. 15. If we be ignorant, they will instruct us; if out of the way, they will bring us home; if out of order, they will reform us; if in heavinesse, comfort us; if dull, quicken us; if cold, inflame us. *Tolle, lege; tolle, lege;* Take up and read, take up and read the Scriptures, (for unto them was the direction) it was said unto St. *Augustine* by a supernatural voice. *Whatsoever is in the Scriptures, believe me,* saith the same St. *Augustine, is high and divine; there is verily truth, and a doctrine most fit for the refreshing and renewing of men's minds, and truly so tempered, that every one may draw from thence that which is sufficient for him, if he come to draw with a devout and pious mind, as true religion requireth.* Thus St. *Augustine.* And St. *Hierome, Ama Scripturas, & amabit te sapientia,* &c. Love the Scriptures, and wisdom will love thee. And St. *Cyrill* against *Julian, Even boys that are bred up in the Scriptures become most religious,* &c. But what mention we three or four uses of the Scripture, whereas whatsoever is to be believed, or practised, or hoped for, is contained in them? or three or four sentences of the Fathers, since whosoever is worthy the name of a Father, from Christ's time downward, hath likewise written not only of the riches, but also of the perfection of the Scripture? *I adore the fulnesse of the Scripture,* saith *Tertullian* against *Hermogenes.* And again, to *Apelles* an heretick of the like stamp he saith, *I do not admit that which thou bringest in* (or concludest) *of thine own* (head or store, *de tuo*) without Scripture. So St. *Justin Martyr* before him; *We must know by all means* (saith he) *that it is not lawful* (or possible) *to learn* (any thing) *of God or of right piety, save only out of the Prophets, who teach us by divine inspiration.* So St. *Basil* after *Tertullian, It is a manifest falling away from the faith, and a fault of presumption, either to reject any of those things that are written, or to bring in* (upon the head of them, ἐπεισαγειν) *any of those things that* are not written. We omit to cite to the same effect St. *Cyrill* Bishop of *Jerusalem* in his 4. *Catech.* St. *Hierome* against *Helvidius,* St. *Augustine* in his third book against the letters of *Petilian,* and in very many other places of his works. Also we forbear to descend to later Fathers, because we will not weary the reader. The Scriptures then being acknowledged to be so full and so perfect, how can we excuse ourselves of negligence, if we do not study them? of curiosity, if we be not content with them? Men talk much of ἐφοδιῶν, how many sweet and goodly things it had hanging on it; of the Philosopher's stone, that it turneth copper into gold; of *Cornu-copiæ,* that it had all things necessary for food in it; of *Panaces* the herb, that it was good for all diseases; of *Catholicon* the drug, that it is instead of all purges; of *Vulcan's* armour, that it was an armour of proof against all thrusts and all blows, &c. Well, that which they falsely or vainly attributed to these things for bodily good, we may justly and with full measure ascribe unto the Scripture for spiritual. It is not only an armour, but also a whole armoury of weapons, both offensive and defensive; whereby we may save ourselves, and put the enemy to flight. It is not an herb, but a tree, or rather a whole paradise of trees of life, which bring forth fruit every month, and the fruit thereof is for meat, and the leaves for medicine. It is not a pot of *Manna,* or a cruse of oil, which were for memory only, or for a meal's meat or two; but, as it were, a shower of heavenly bread sufficient for a whole host, be it never so great, and, as it were, a whole cellar full of oil vessel's; whereby all our necessities may be provided for, and our debts discharged. In a word, it is a panary of wholsome food against fenowed traditions; a physician's shop (as St. *Basil* calls it) of preservatives against poisoned heresies; a pandect of profitable laws against rebellious spirits; a treasury of most costly jewels against beggarly rudiments; finally, a fountain of most pure water springing up unto everlasting life. And what marvel? the original thereof being from heaven, not from earth; the author being God, not man; the inditer, the holy Spirit, not the wit of the Apostles or Prophets; the penmen, such as were sanctified from the womb, and endued with a principal portion of God's Spirit; the matter, verity, piety, purity, uprightnesse; the form, God's word, God's testimony, God's oracles, the word of truth, the word of salvation, &c.; the effects, light of understanding, stablenesse of perswasion, repentance from dead works, newnesse of life, holinesse, peace, joy in the Holy Ghost; lastly, the end and reward of the study thereof, fellowship with the saints, participation of the heavenly nature, fruition of an inheritance immortal, undefiled, and that never shall fade away. Happy is the man that delighteth in the Scripture, and thrice happy that meditateth in it day and night.

St. August. Confess. lib. 8. cap. 12. *St. August. De utilit. credendi, cap. 6.* *St. Hieron. ad Demetriad.* *S. Cyrill 7. contra Julian.* *Tertul. adverf. Herm.* *Tertul. De carn. Christ.* Οἷόν τε, *Justin. Mart. init.* πρὸς ἕλληνας; *Clem. Alex. Strom. lib. 1.* *Basil. de Spir. sanct. cap. 27.* Ἐχρισάμην σύκοις ἔφασαν, καὶ στροφοις ἄρτοις, καὶ μέλιτι ἐν κεράμῳ, καὶ ἐλαίῳ, &c. An olive bough wrapped about with wool, whereupon did hang figs, and bread, and honey in a pot, and oil. Κοινὸν ἐμπόριον, *S. Basil in Psal. primum.*

But how shall men meditate in that which they cannot understand? How shall they understand that which is kept close in an unknown tongue? as it is written, *Except I know the power of the voice, I shall be to him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a barbarian to me.* The Apostle exceepteth no tongue; not *Hebrew* the ancientest, not *Greek* the most copious, not *Latin* the finest. Nature taught a natural man to confess, that all of us in those tongues which we do not understand are plainly deaf; we may turn the deaf ear unto them. The *Scythian* counted the *Athenian,* whom he did not understand, barbarous; so the *Roman* did the *Syrian,* and the *Jew:* (even at St. *Hierome* himself calleth the *Hebrew* tongue barbarous; belike, because it was strange to so many:) so the Emperor of *Constantinople* calleth the *Latin* tongue barbarous, though Pope *Nicolas* do storm at it: so the *Jews* long before *Christ* called all other nations *Lognasim,* which is little better than barbarous. Therefore as one complaineth that always in the Senate of *Rome* there was one or other that called for an interpreter; so lest the Church be driven to the like exigent, it is necessary to have translations in a readinesse. Translation it is that openeth the window, to let in the light; that breaketh the shell, that we may eat the kernel; that putteth aside the curtain, that we may look into the most holy place; that removeth the cover of the well, that we may come by the water; even as *Jacob* rolled away the stone from the mouth of the well, by which means the flocks of *Laban* were watered. Indeed without translation into the vulgar tongue, the unlearned are but like children at *Jacob's* well (which was deep) without a bucket or something to draw with: or as that person mentioned by *Esay,* to whom when a sealed book was delivered with this motion, *Read this, I pray thee,* he was fain to make this answer, *I cannot, for it is sealed.*

Translation necessary. 1 Cor. 14. 11. *Clem. Alex. 1 Strom.* *S. Hieronym. Damaso.* *Michael, Theophili fil.* *2 Tom. Concil. ex. edit. Petri Crab.* *Cicero 5. De Finibus.* Gen. 29. 10. John 4. 11. Isa. 29. 11.

While God would be known only in *Jacob,* and have his name great in *Israel,* and in none other place; while the dew lay on *Gideon's* fleece only, and all the earth besides was dry; then for one and the same people, which spake all of them the language of *Canaan,* that is, *Hebrew,* one and the same original in *Hebrew* was sufficient. But when the fulness of time drew near, that the Sun of righteousnes, the Son of God, should come into the world, whom God ordained to be a reconciliation through faith in his blood, not of the *Jew* only, but also of the *Greek,* yea, of all them that were scattered abroad; then, lo, it pleased the Lord to stir up the spirit of a *Greek* prince, (*Greek* for descent and language) even of *Ptolemy Philadelph* king of *Egypt,* to procure the translating of the book of God out of *Hebrew* into *Greek.* This is the translation of the *Seventy* interpreters, commonly so called, which prepared the way for our Saviour among the *Gentiles* by written preaching, as St. *John Baptist* did among the *Jews* by vocal. For the *Grecians,* being desirous of learning, were not wont to suffer books of worth to lie moulding in kings' libraries, but had many of their servants, ready scribes, to copy them out, and so they were dispersed and made common. Again the *Greek* tongue was well known and made familiar to most inhabitants in *Asia* by reason of the conquests that there the *Grecians* had made, as also by the colonies which thither they had sent. For the same causes also it was well understood in many places of *Europe,* yea, and of *Africk* too. Therefore the word of God, being set forth in *Greek,* becometh hereby like a candle set upon a candlestick, which giveth light to all that are in the house; or like a proclamation sounded forth in the marketplace, which most men presently take knowledge of; and therefore that language was fittest to contain the Scriptures, both for the first preachers of the Gospel to appeal unto for witnesse, and for the learners also of those times to make search and trial by. It is certain, that that translation was not so found and so perfect, but that it needed in many places correction; and who had been so sufficient for this work as the Apostles or apostolick men? Yet it seemed good to the Holy Ghost and to them to take that which they found, (the same being for the greatest part true and sufficient) rather than by making a new, in that new world and example of the church, to expose themselves, and it to the exceptions and cavillations, as those use to do, that seek all occasion of cavil against any appellation and translation to serve their own turn. And whereas they urge and bearing witnesse to themselves in their vilifying and abusing be regarded. This may be [illegible] pieces thereof, which cause, why the translation [illegible] greticks forsooth were the lowed to pass for current. [illegible] it was commended gener[illegible] content the learned, no [illegible]

The translation of the Old Testament out of the Hebrew into Greek. *See S. August. lib. 12. contra Faust. cap. 52.*

long after *Christ*, *Aquila* fell in hand with a new translation, and after him *Theodotion*, and after him *Symmachus*: yea, there was a fifth, and a sixth edition, the authors whereof were not known. These with the *Seventy* made up the *Hexapla*, and were worthily and to great purpose compiled together by *Origen*. Howbeit the edition of the *Seventy* went away with the credit, and therefore not only was placed in the midst by *Origen*, (for the worth and excellency thereof above the rest, as *Epiphanius* gathereth) but also was used by the *Greek* Fathers for the ground and foundation of their commentaries. Yea, *Epiphanius* abovenamed doth attribute so much unto it, that he holdeth the authors thereof not only for interpreters, but also for prophets in some respect: and *Justinian* the Emperor, injoining the *Jews* his subjects to use especially the translation of the *Seventy*, rendereth this reason thereof, Because they were, as it were, enlightened with prophetical grace. Yet for all that, as the *Egyptians* are said of the Prophet to be men and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit: so it is evident, (and St. *Hierome* affirmeth as much) that the *Seventy* were interpreters, they were not prophets. They did many things well, as learned men; but yet as men they stumbled and fell, one while through oversight, another while through ignorance; yea, sometimes they may be noted to add to the original, and sometimes to take from it: which made the Apostles to leave them many times, when they left the *Hebrew*, and to deliver the sense thereof according to the truth of the word, as the Spirit gave them utterance. This may suffice touching the *Greek* translations of the Old Testament.

Epiphan. De mensuris & ponderib.

St. Augustin. 2. De doctrin. Christian. c. 15. Novell. Justinian. tax. 146. Ἱερᾶς γραφῆς ἑρμηνεῖς ἐκ προφητικῆς χαριτὸς ἐλάβομεν.

St. Hieron. de optimo genere interpret.

There were also within a few hundred years after *Christ* translations many into the *Latin* tongue: for this tongue also was very fit to convey the Law and the Gospel by, because in those times very many countries of the West, yea of the South, East, and North, spake or understood *Latin*, being made provinces to the *Romans*. But now the *Latin* translations were too many to be all good: for they were infinite; (*Latini interpretes nullo modo numerari possunt*, saith St. *Augustine*.) Again, they were not out of the *Hebrew* fountain, (we speak of the *Latin* translations of the Old Testament) but out of the *Greek* stream; therefore the *Greek* being not altogether clear, the *Latin* derived from it must needs be muddy. This moved St. *Hierome*, a most learned Father, and the best linguist without controversy of his age, or of any other that went before him, to undertake the translating of the Old Testament out of the very fountains themselves; which he performed with that evidence of great learning, judgment, industry, and faithfulness, that he hath for ever bound the Church unto him in a debt of special remembrance and thankfulness.

Translation out of Hebrew and Greek into Latin.

St. Augustin. de doctrin. Christ. lib. 2. cap. 11.

Now though the Church were thus furnished with *Greek* and *Latin* translations, even before the faith of *Christ* was generally embraced in the Empire: (for the learned know, that even in St. *Hierome's* time the Consul of *Rome* and his wife were both Ethnicks, and about the same time the greatest part of the Senate also) yet for all that the godly learned were not content to have the Scriptures in the language which themselves understood, *Greek* and *Latin*, (as the good lepers were not content to fare well themselves, but acquainted their neighbours with the store that God had sent, that they also might provide for themselves;) but also for the behoof and edifying of the unlearned, which hungered and thirsted after righteousness, and had souls to be saved as well as they, they provided translations into the vulgar for their countrymen, insomuch that most nations under heaven did shortly after their conversion hear *Christ* speaking unto them in their mother tongue, not by the voice of their minister only, but also by the written word translated. If any doubt hereof, he may be satisfied by examples enough, if enough will serve the turn. First, St. *Hierome* saith, *Multarum gentium linguis Scriptura ante translata docet falsa esse quæ addita sunt*, &c. that is, *The Scripture being translated before in the languages of many nations doth shew that those things that were added* (by *Lucian* or *Hesychius*) *are false*. So St. *Hierome* in that place. The same *Hierome* elsewhere affirmeth that he, the time was, had set forth the translation of the *seventy*, *suæ linguæ hominibus*; that is, for his countrymen of *Dalmatia*. Which words not only *Erasmus* doth understand to purport, that St. *Hierome* translated the Scripture into the *Dalmatian* tongue, but also *Sixtus Senensis*, and *Alphonsus* de Castro (that we speak of no more) men not to be mated for learning by them of *Rome*, do ingenuously confess as worthy an one so St. *Chrysostome*, that lived in St. *Hierome's* time, bringing back the ark of God's evidence with him: *The doctrine* (saith he) *fetched at by his*) *did not in such sort* (as the Philistim *David*, though *Uzzah* by the way: *out the Syrians, Egyptians*, and by his power and wisdom *Jeroboam, and infinite other nations, inflated it into their (mother) tongue, to be (true) Philosophers*, he meaneth Christians. To this may be added *Theodoret*, as next unto him both for antiquity, and for learning. His words be these, *Every country that is under the sun is full of these words*, (of the Apostles and Prophets,) *and the Hebrew tongue* (he meaneth the Scriptures in the *Hebrew* tongue) *is turned not only into the language of the Grecians, but also of the Romans, and Egyptians, and Persians, and Indians, and Armenians, and Scythians, and Sauromatians, and, briefly, into all the languages that any nation useth.* So he. In like manner *Ulfilas* is reported by *Paulus Diaconus* and *Isidore*, and before them by *Sozomen*, to have translated the Scriptures into the *Gothick* tongue: *John* Bishop of *Sevil* by *Vasseus*, to have turned them into *Arabick* about the Year of our Lord 717: *Beda* by *Cistertiensis*, to have turned a great part of them into *Saxon*: *Edward* by *Trithemius*, to have abridged the French Psalter (as *Beza* had done the *Hebrew*) about the year 800: King *Alured* by the said *Cistertiensis*, to have turned the Psalter into *Saxon*: *Methodius* by *Aventinus* (printed at *Ingolstad*) to have turned the Scriptures into *Sclavonian*: † *Valdo* Bishop of Frising by *Beatus Rhenanus*, to have caused about that time the Gospels to be translated into *Dutch* rhyme, yet extant in the library of *Corbinian*: *Valdus* by divers, to have turned them himself, or to have gotten them turned, into *French*, about the Year 1160 *Charles* the fifth of that name, surnamed *The wise*, to have caused them to be turned into *French* about 200 years after *Valdus'* time; of which translation there be many copies yet extant, as witnesseth *Beroaldus*. Much about that time, even in our king *Richard* the second's days, *John Trevisa* translated them into *English*, and many *English* bibles in written hand are yet to be seen with divers; translated as it is very probable, in that age, So the *Syrian* translation of the New Testament is in most learned men's libraries, of *Widminstadius'* setting forth; and the Psalter in *Arabick* is with many, of *Augustinus Nebiensis*,' setting forth. So *Postel* affirmeth, that in his travel he saw the Gospels in the *Ethiopian* tongue: And *Ambrose Thesius* alledgeth the Psalter of the *Indians*, which he testifieth to have been set forth by *Potken* in *Syrian* characters. So that to have the Scriptures in the mother tongue is not a quaint conceit lately taken up, either by the Lord *Cromwell* in *England*, or by the Lord *Radevile* in *Polony*, or by the Lord *Ungnadius* in the Emperor's dominion, but hath been thought upon, and put in practice of old, even from the first times of the conversion of any nation; no doubt, because it was esteemed most profitable to cause faith to grow in men's hearts the sooner, and to make them to be able to say with the words of the Psalm, *As we have heard so we have seen.*

Theodor. 5. Therapeut.

P. Diacon. lib. 12. Isid. in Chron. Goth. Sozom. lib. 6. cap. 57. Vasseus in Chron. Hisp. Polydor. Virg. 5. hist. Anglorum testatur idem de Aluredo nostro. Aventin. lib. 4. † Circa annum 900. B. Rhenan. rerum German. lib. 2. Beroald. Chron.

Pſal. 48. 8.

The unwillingness of our chief adversaries that the Scriptures should be divulged in the mother tongue, &c. Δῶρον ἄδωρον κεκόνισται. *Sophocl.* See the observation (set forth by Clement's authority) upon the 4th rule of *Pius* the 4th's making in the *Index lib. prohib. pag.* 15. *ver.* 5. *Tertull. de resur. carnis.* John 3. 20. The speeches and reasons both of our brethren, and of adversaries, against this work *St. Iren. lib.* 3. *cap.* 19.

Now the church of *Rome* would seem at the length to bear a motherly affection toward her children, and to allow them the Scriptures in the mother tongue: but indeed it is a gift, not deserving to be called a gift, an unprofitable gift: they must first get a licence in writing before they may use them; and to get that, they must approve themselves to their Confessor, that is, to be such as are, if not frozen in the dregs, yet sowered with the leaven of their superstition. Howbeit it seemed too much to *Clement* the eighth, that there should be any licence granted to have them in the vulgar tongue, and therefore he overruleth and frustrateth the grant of *Pius* the fourth. So much are they afraid of the light of the Scripture, (*Lucifugæ Scripturarum*, as *Tertullian* speaketh) that they will not trust the people with it, no not as it is set forth by their own sworn men, no not with the licence of their own Bishops and Inquisitors. Yea, so unwilling they are to communicate the Scriptures to the people's understanding in any sort, that they are not ashamed to confess, that we forced them to translate it into *English* against their wills. This seemeth to argue a bad cause, or a bad conscience, or both. Sure we are, that it is not he that hath good gold, that is afraid to bring it to the touchstone, but he that hath the counterfeit; neither is it the true man that shunneth the light, but the malefactor, lest his deeds should be reproved; neither is it the plaindealing merchant that is unwilling to have the weights, or the meteyard, brought in place, but he that useth deceit. But we will let them alone for this fault, and return to translation.

Many men's mouths have been opened a good while (and yet are not stopped) with speeches about the translation so long in hand, or rather perusals of translations made before: and ask what may be the reason, what the necessity, of the employment. Hath the Church been deceived, say they, all this while? Hath her sweet bread been mingled with leaven, her silver with dross, her wine with water, her milk with lime? (*lactem gypsum male miscetur*, saith S. *Irenee.*) We hoped that we had been in the right way, that we had had the Oracles of God delivered unto us, and that though all the world had cause to be offended, and to complain, yet that we had none.

The translating of the Scripture into the vulgar tongues. *St. Hieron. Marcell. Epist.*

2 Kings 7. 9.

St. Hieron. Prol. in 4 Evangel.

St. Hieron. Sophronio.

Sixt. Sen.

Hath the nurse holden out the breast, and nothing but wind in it? Hath the bread been delivered by the Fathers of the Church, and the same proved to be *lapidosus*, as *Seneca* speaketh? What is it to handle the word of God deceitfully, if this be not? Thus certain brethren. Also the adversaries of *Judah* and *Jerusalem*, like *Sanballat* in *Nehemiah*, mock, as we hear, both at the work and workmen, saying, *What do these weak Jews, &c. will they make the stones whole again out of the heaps of dust which are burnt? although they build, yet if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stony wall.* Was their translation good before? Why do they now mend it? Was it not good? Why then was it obtruded to the people? Yea, why did the Catholicks (meaning Popish *Romanists*) always go in jeopardy for refusing to go to hear it? Nay, if it must be translated into *English*, Catholicks are fittest to do it. They have learning, and they know when a thing is well, they can *manum de tabula*. We will answer them both briefly: and the former, being brethren, thus with St. *Hierome*, *Damnamus veteres? Minime, sed post priorum studia in domo Domini quod possumus laboramus.* That is, *Do we condemn the ancient? In no case: but after the endeavours of them that were before us, we take the best pains we can in the house of God.* As if he said, Being provoked by the example of the learned that lived before my time, I have thought it my duty to assay, whether my talent in the knowledge of the tongues may be profitable in any measure to God's Church, lest I should seem to have laboured in them in vain, and lest I should be thought to glory in men (although ancient) above that which was in them. Thus St. *Hierome* may be thought to speak.

Neh. 4. 2, 3.

S. Hieron. Apolog. adverf. Rufin.

A satisfaction to our brethren.

And to the same effect say we, that we are so far off from condemning any of their labours that travelled before us in this kind, either in this land, or beyond sea, either in King *Henry's* time, or King *Edward's*, (if there were any translation, or corrrection of a translation, in his time) or Queen *Elizabeth's* of ever renowned memory, that we acknowledge them to have been raised up of God for the building and furnishing of his Church, and that they deserve to be had of us and of posterity in everlasting remembrance. The judgment of *Aristotle* is worthy and well known: *If Timotheus had not been, we had not had much sweet musick: But if Phrynis (Timotheus'* master) *had not been, we had not had Timotheus.* Therefore blessed be they, and most honoured be their name, that break the ice, and give the onset upon that which helpeth forward to the saving of souls. Now what can be more available thereto, than to deliver God's book unto God's people in a tongue which they understand? Since of an hidden treasure, and of a fountain that is sealed, there is no profit, as *Ptolemy Philadelph* wrote to the Rabbins or masters of the *Jews*, as witnesseth *Epiphanius:* and as St. *Augustine* saith, *A man had rather be with his dog than with a stranger* (whose tongue is strange unto him.) Yet for all that, as nothing is begun and perfected at the same time, and the latter thoughts are thought to be the wiser: so, if we building upon their foundation that went before us, and being holpen by their labours, do endeavour to make that better which they left so good; no man, we are sure, hath cause to mislike us; they, we persuade ourselves, if they were alive, would thank us. The vintage of *Abiezer*, that strake the stroke: yet the gleaning of grapes of *Ephraim* was not to be despised. See *Judges* 8. 2. *Joash* the king of *Israel* did not satisfy himself till he had smitten the ground three times; and yet he offended the Prophet for giving over then. *Aquila*, of whom we spake before, translated the Bible as carefully and as skilfully as he could; and yet he thought good to go over it again, and then it got the credit with the *Jews*, to be called κατ' ἀκρίβειαν, that is, accurately done, as St. *Hierome* witnesseth. How many books of profane learning have been gone over again and again, by the same translators, by others? Of one and the same book of *Aristotle's* Ethicks there are extant not so few as six or seven several translations. Now if this cost may be bestowed upon the gourd, which affordeth us a little shade, and which to day flourisheth, but to morrow is cut down; what may we bestow, nay, what ought we not to bestow, upon the vine, the fruit whereof maketh glad the conscience of man, and the stem whereof abideth for ever? And this is the word of God, which we translate. *What is the chaff to the wheat? saith the Lord. Tanti vitreum, quanti verum margaritum!* (saith *Tertullian.*) If a toy of glass be of that reckoning with us, how ought we to value the true pearl! Therefore let no man's eye be evil, because his Majesty's is good; neither let any be grieved, that we have a Prince that seeketh the increase of the spiritual wealth of *Israel*; (let *Sanballats* and *Tobiahs* do so, which therefore do bear their just reproof;) but let us rather bless God from the ground of our heart for working this religious care in him to have the translations of the Bible maturely considered of and examined. For by this means it cometh to pass, that whatsoever is found already, (and all is found for substance in one or other of our editions, and the worst of ours far better than their authentick vulgar) the same will shine as gold more brightly, being rubbed and polished; also, if any thing be halting, or superfluous, or not so agreeable to the original, the same may be corrected, and the truth set in place. And what can the King command to be done, that will bring him more true honour than this? And wherein could they that have been set a work approve their duty to the King, yea, their obedience to God, and love to his Saints, more, than by yielding their service, and all that is within them, for the furnishing of the work? But besides all this, they were the principal motives of it, and therefore ought least to quarrel it. For the very historical truth is, that upon the importunate petitions of the Puritanes at his Majesty's coming to this crown, the conference at *Hampton-court* having been appointed for hearing their complaints, when by force of reason they were put from all other grounds, they had recourse at the last to this shift, that they could not with good conscience subscribe to the communion book, since it maintained the Bible as it was there translated, which was, as they said, a most corrupted translation. And although this was judged to be but a very poor and empty shift, yet even hereupon did his Majesty begin to bethink himself of the good that might ensue by a new translation, and presently after gave order for this translation which is now presented unto thee. Thus much to satisfy our scrupulous brethren.

Aris. 2. Metaphys. cap. 1.

S. Epiphan. loco ante citato. S. August. lib. 19. De civit. Dei, cap. 7.

2 Kings 13. 18, 19.

S. Hieron. in Ezech. cap. 3.

Jer. 23. 28. Tertull. ad Martyr. Si tanti vilissimum vitrum, quanti pretiosissimum margaritum! Hier. ad Salvin.

Now to the latter we answer, That we do not deny, nay, we affirm and avow, that the very meaneſt translation of the Bible in *English*, set forth by men of our profession, (for we have seen none of their's of the whole Bible as yet) containeth the word of God, nay, is the word of God: As the King's speech which he uttered in Parliament, being translated into *French*, *Dutch*, *Italian*, and *Latin*, is still the King's speech, though it be not interpreted by every translator with the like grace, nor peradventure so fitly for phrase, nor so expressly for sense, every where. For it is confessed, that things are to take their denomination of the greater part; and a natural man could say, *Verum ubi multa nitent in carmine, non ego paucis offendor maculis, &c.* A man may be counted a virtuous man, though he have made many slips in his life, (else there were none virtuous, for *in many things we offend all,*) also a comely man and lovely, though he have some warts upon his hand; yea, not only freckles upon his face, but also scars. No cause therefore why the word translated should be denied to be the word, or forbidden to be current, notwithstanding that some imperfections and blemishes may be noted in the setting forth of it. For what ever was perfect under the sun, where Apostles or apostolick men, that is, men endued with an extraordinary measure of God's Spirit, and privileged with the privilege of infallibility, had not their hand? The Romanists therefore in refusing to hear, and daring to burn the word translated, did no less than despite the Spirit of grace, from whom originally it proceeded, and whose sense and meaning, as well as man's weakness would enable, it did express. Judge by an example or two.

Ananswer to the imputations of our adversaries.

Horace.

James 3. 2.

Plutarch writeth, that after that *Rome* had been burnt by the *Gauls*, they fell soon to build it again: but doing it in haste, they did not cast the streets, nor proportion the houses, in such comely fashion, as had been most sightly and convenient. Was *Cataline* therefore an honest man, or a good patriot, that sought to bring it to a combustion? Or *Nero* a good Prince, that did indeed set it on fire? So by the story of *Ezra* and the prophecy of *Haggai* it may be gathered, that the temple built by *Zerubbabel* after the return from *Babylon* was by no means to be compared to the former built by *Solomon:* for they that remembered the former wept when they considered the latter. Notwithstanding might this latter either have been abhorred and forsaken by the *Jews*, or profaned by the *Greeks?* The like we are to think of translations. The translation of the *Seventy* disenteth from the Original in many places, neither doth it come near it for perspicuity, gravity, majesty. Yet which of the Apostles did condemn it? Condemn it? Nay, they used it, (as it is apparent, and as St. *Hierome* and most learned men do confess;) which they would not have done, nor by their example of using of it so grace and commend it to the Church, if it had been unworthy the appellation and name of the word of God. And whereas they urge for their second defence of their vilifying and abusing of the *English* Bibles, or some pieces thereof, which they meet with, for that hereticks forsooth were the

Plutarch in Camillo.

Ezra 3. 12.

authors of the translations: (hereticks they call us by the same right that they call themselves catholicks, both being wrong:) we marvel what divinity taught them so. We are sure *Tertullian* was of another mind: *Ex personis probamus fidem, an ex fide personas?* Do we try men's faith by their persons? We should try their persons by their faith. Also St. *Augustine* was of another mind: for he, lighting upon certain rules made by *Tychonius* a *Donatist* for the better understanding of the word, was not ashamed to make use of them, yea, to insert them into his own book, with giving commendation to them so far forth as they were worthy to be commended, as is to be seen in St. *Augustine's* third book *De Doctr. Christ.* To be short, *Origen*, and the whole Church of God for certain hundred years, were of another mind: for they were so far from treading under foot (much more from burning) the translation of *Aquila* a proselyte, that is, one that had turned *Jew*, of *Symmachus*, and *Theodotion*, both *Ebionites*, that is, most vile hereticks, that they joined them together with the *Hebrew* original, and the translation of the *Seventy*, (as hath been before signified out of *Epiphanius*) and set them forth openly to be considered of and perused by all. But we weary the unlearned, who need not know so much; and trouble the learned, who know it already.

Tertull de præscript. contra hæreses. *St. August. 3. de doct. Christ. cap. 30.*

Yet before we end, we must answer a third cavil and objection of their's against us, for altering and amending our translations so oft; wherein truly they deal hardly and strangely with us. For to whom ever was it imputed for a fault (by such as were wise,) to go over that which he had done, and to amend it where he saw cause? St. *Augustine* was not afraid to exhort St. *Hierome* to a *Palinodia* or recantation. The same St. *Augustine* was not ashamed to retract, we might say, revoke, many things that had passed him, and doth even glory that he seeth his infirmities. If we will be sons of the truth, we must consider what it speaketh, and trample upon our own credit, yea, and upon other men's too, if either be any way an hinderance to it. This to the cause. Then to the persons we say, that of all men they ought to be most silent in this case. For what varieties have they, and what alterations have they made, not only of their service books, portesses, and breviaries, but also of their *Latin* translation? The service book supposed to be made by St. *Ambrose*, (*Officium Ambrosianum*) was a great while in special use and request: but Pope *Adrian*, calling a council with the aid of *Charles* the Emperor, abolished it, yea, burnt it, and commanded the service book of St. *Gregory* universally to be used. Well, *Officium Gregorianum* gets by this means to be in credit; but doth it continue without change or altering? No, the very *Roman* service was of two fashions; the new fashion, and the old, the one used in one Church, and the other in another; as is to be seen in *Pamelius* a Romanist, his preface before *Micrologus*. The same *Pamelius* reporteth out of *Radulphus de Rivo*, that about the year of our Lord 1277 Pope *Nicolas* the third removed out of the churches of *Rome* the more ancient books (of service,) and brought into use the missals of the Friers Minorites, and commanded them to be observed there; insomuch that about an hundred years after, when the above named *Radulphus* happened to be at *Rome*, he found all the books to be new, of the new stamp. Neither was there this chopping and changing in the more ancient times only, but also of late. *Pius Quintus* himself confesseth, that every bishoprick almost had a peculiar kind of service, most unlike to that which others had; which moved him to abolish all other breviaries, though never so ancient, and privileged and published by Bishops in their Dioceses, and to establish and ratify that only which was of his own setting forth in the year 1568. Now when the Father of their Church, who gladly would heal the sore of the daughter of his people softly and slightly, and make the best of it, findeth so great fault with them for their odds and jarring; we hope the children have no great cause to vaunt of their uniformity. But the difference that appeareth between our translations, and our often correcting of them, is the thing that we are specially charged with; let us see therefore whether they themselves be without fault this way, (if it be to be counted a fault to correct) and whether they be fit men to throw stones at us: *O tandem major parcas insane minori:* They that are less sound themselves ought not to object infirmities to others. If we should tell them, that *Valla*, *Stapulensis*, *Erasmus*, and *Vives*, found fault with their vulgar translation, and consequently wished the same to be mended, or a new one to be made; they would answer peradventure, that we produced their enemies for witnesses against them; albeit they were in no other sort enemies, than as St. *Paul* was to the *Galatians*, for telling them the truth: and it were to be wished, that they had dared to tell it them plainlier and oftner. But what will they say to this, That Pope *Leo* the tenth allowed *Erasmus'* translation of the New Testament, so much different from the vulgar, by his apostolick letter and bull? That the same *Leo* exhorted *Pagnine* to translate the whole Bible, and bare whatsoever charges was necessary for the work? Surely, as the apostle reasoneth to the *Hebrews*, that *if the former Law and Testament had been sufficient, there had been no need of the latter:* so we may say, that if the old vulgar had been at all points allowable, to small purpose had labour and charges been undergone about framing of a new. If they say, it was one Pope's private opinion, and that he consulted only himself; then we are able to go further with them, and to aver, that more of their chief men of all sorts, even their own *Trent* champions, *Paiva* and *Vega*, and their own inquisitor *Hieronymus ab Oleastro*, and their own Bishop *Isidorus Clarius*, and their own Cardinal *Thomas a vio Cajetan*, do either make new translations themselves, or follow new ones of other men's making, or note the vulgar interpreter for halting, none of them fear to dissent from him, nor yet to except against him. And call they this an uniform tenor of text and judgment about the text, so many of their worthies disclaiming the now received conceit? Nay, we will yet come nearer the quick. Doth not their *Paris* edition differ from the *Lovain*, and *Hentenius's* from them both, and yet all of them allowed by authority? Nay, doth not *Sixtus Quintus* confess, that certain Catholicks (he meaneth certain of his own side) were in such an humour of translating the Scriptures into *Latin*, that Satan taking occasion by them, though they thought of no such matter, did strive what he could, out of so uncertain and manifold a variety of translations, so to mingle all things, that nothing might seem to be left certain and firm in them, &c? Nay further, did not the same *Sixtus* ordain by an inviolable decree, and that with the counsel and consent of his Cardinals, that the *Latin* edition of the Old and New Testament, which the council of *Trent* would have to be authentick, is the same without controversy which he then set forth, being diligently corrected and printed in the printinghouse of *Vatican*? Thus *Sixtus* in his preface before his Bible. And yet *Clement* the eighth, his immediate successor to account of, publisheth another edition of the Bible, containing in it infinite differences from that of *Sixtus*, and many of them weighty and material; and yet this must be authentick by all means. What is to have the faith of our glorious Lord *Jesus Christ* with yea and nay, if this be not? Again, what is sweet harmony and consent, if this be? Therefore, as *Demaratus* of *Corinth* advised a great King, before he talked of the dissensions among the *Grecians*, to compose his domestick broils; (for at that time his queen and his son and heir were at deadly feud with him) so all the while that our adversaries do make so many and so various editions themselves, and do jar so much about the worth and authority of them, they can with no shew of equity challenge us for changing and correcting.

St. August. Epist. 9. *St. August. lib. Retract. Video interdum vitia mea.* *St. August. Epist. 8.*

Durand. lib. 5. cap. 2.

Sixtus Senens.

Heb. 7. 11. & 8. 7.

Sixtus 5. Præl. fixa bibilis.

But it is high time to leave them, and to shew in brief what we proposed to ourselves, and what course we held, in this our perusal and survey of the Bible. Truly, good Christian Reader, we never thought from the beginning that we should need to make a new translation, nor yet to make of a bad one a good one; (for then the imputation of *Sixtus* had been true in some sort, that our people had been fed with gall of dragons instead of wine, with wheal instead of milk;) but to make a good one better, or out of many good ones one principal good one, not justly to be excepted against; that hath been our endeavour, that our mark. To that purpose there were many chosen, that were greater in other men's eyes than in their own, and that sought the truth rather than their own praise. Again, they came, or were thought to come, to the work, not *exercendi causa*, (as one saith) but *exercitati*, that is, learned, not to learn; for the chief overseer and ἐργοδιώκτης under his Majesty, to whom not only we, but also our whole Church was much bound, knew by his wisdom, which thing also *Nazianzen* taught so long ago, that it is a preposterous order to teach first, and to learn after; that τὸ ἐκ παίδων κεραμίας μανθάνειν, to learn and practise together, is neither commendable for the workman, nor safe for the work. Therefore such were thought upon, as could say modestly with St. *Hierome*, *Et Hebræum sermonem ex parte didicimus, & in Latino pene ab ipsis incunabilis, &c. detriti sumus; Both we have learned the Hebrew tongue in part, and in the Latin we have been exercised almost from our very cradle.* St. *Hierome* maketh no mention of the *Greek* tongue, wherein yet he did excel; because he translated not the Old Testament out of *Greek*, but

The purpose of the Translators, with their number, furniture, care, &c.

Nazianz. εἰς ἐπ. ε. στιχ. ταφον. *Idem in Apologet.*

Gal. 4. 16.

out of *Hebrew*. And in what ſort did theſe aſſemble? In the truſt of their own knowledge, or of their ſharpneſs of wit, or deepneſs of judgment, as it were in an arm of fleſh? At no hand. They truſted in him that hath the key of *David*, opening, and no man ſhutting; they prayed to the Lord, the Father of our Lord, to the effect that St. *Auguſtine* did; *O let thy Scriptures be my pure delight; let me not be deceived in them, neither let me deceive by them.* In this confidence, and with this devotion, did they aſſemble together; not too many, leſt one ſhould trouble another; and yet many, leſt many things haply might eſcape them. If you aſk what they had before them; truly it was the *Hebrew* text of the Old Teſtament, the *Greek* of the New. Theſe are the two golden pipes, or rather conduits, wherethrough the olive-branches empty themſelves into the gold. St. *Auguſtine* calleth them precedent, or original, tongues; Saint *Hierome*, fountains. The ſame Saint *Hierome* affirmeth, and *Gratian* hath not ſpared to put it into his decree, That *as the credit of the old books* (he meaneth of the Old Teſtament) *is to be tried by the Hebrew volumes; ſo of the new by the Greek tongue*, he meaneth by the original *Greek*. If truth be to be tried by theſe tongues, then whence ſhould a tranſlation be made, but out of them? Theſe tongues therefore (the Scriptures, we ſay, in thoſe tongues) we ſet before us to tranſlate, being the tongues wherein God was pleaſed to ſpeak to his Church by his Prophets and Apoſtles. Neither did we run over the work with that poſting haſte that the *Septuagint* did, if that be true which is reported of them, that they finiſhed it in ſeventy two days; neither were we barred or hindered from going over it again, having once done it, like St. *Hierome*, if that be true which himſelf reporteth, that he could no ſooner write any thing, but preſently it was caught from him, and publiſhed, and he could not have leave to mend it: neither, to be ſhort, were we the firſt that fell in hand with tranſlating the Scripture into *Engliſh*, and conſequently deſtitute of former helps, as it is written of *Origen*, that he was the firſt in a manner, that put his hand to write commentaries upon the ſcriptures, and therefore no marvel if he overſhot himſelf many times. None of theſe things: The work hath not been huddled up in ſeventy two days, but hath coſt the workmen, as light as it ſeemeth, the pains of twice ſeven times ſeventy two days, and more. Matters of ſuch weight and conſequence are to be ſpeeded with maturity: for in a buſineſs of moment a man feareth not the blame of convenient ſlackneſs. Neither did we think much to conſult the tranſlators or commentators, *Chaldee*, *Hebrew*, *Syrian*, *Greek*, *or Latin*; no, nor the *Spaniſh*, *French*, *Italian*, or *Dutch*; neither did we diſdain to reviſe that which we had done, and to bring back to the anvil that which we had hammered: but having and uſing as great helps as were needful, and fearing no reproach for ſlowneſs, nor coveting praiſe for expedition, we have at length, through the good hand of the Lord upon us, brought the work to that paſs that you ſee.

St. Aug. lib. 11. Confeſſ. cap. 2.

St. Aug. 3. De doctr. c. 3. &c. St. Hieron. ad Suniam & Fretel. St. Hieron. ad Lucinium, Diſt. 9. Ut veterum.

Joſeph Antiq. lib. 12.

St. Hieron. ad Pammach. pro lib. adverſ. Jovinian.

Φιλεῖ γαρ ὑπνῶ παραγμ' ἀνὴρ πεφυκὼς μέγα, *Sophocl. in Elect.*

Reaſons moving us to ſet diverſity of ſenſes in the margin, where there is great probability for each.

πάντα τὰ ἀναγκαῖα δῆλα. *S. Chryſoſt. in 2 Theſſ. cap. 2. S. Auguſt. 2. De doctr. Chriſt. c. 9.*

S. Aug. l. 8. De Gen. ad liter. cap. 5.

ἅπαξ λεγόμενα.

Some peradventure would have no variety of ſenſes to be ſet in the margin, leſt the authority of the ſcriptures for deciding of controverſies by that ſhew of uncertainty ſhould ſomewhat be ſhaken. But we hold their judgment not to be ſo ſound in this point. For though *whatſoever things are neceſſary are manifeſt*, as St. *Chryſoſtome* ſaith; and, as St. *Auguſtine*, *in thoſe things that are plainly ſet down in the ſcriptures all ſuch matters are found, that concern faith, hope, and charity*: Yet for all that it cannot be diſſembled, that partly to exerciſe and whet our wits, partly to wean the curious from lothing of them for their every where plainneſs, partly alſo to ſtir up our devotion to crave the aſſiſtance of God's Spirit by prayer, and laſtly, that we might be forward to ſeek aid of our brethren by conference, and never ſcorn thoſe that be not in all reſpects ſo complete as they ſhould be, being to ſeek in many things ourſelves, it hath pleaſed God in his Divine Providence here and there to ſcatter words and ſentences of that difficulty and doubtfulneſs, not in doctrinal points that concern ſalvation, (for in ſuch it hath been vouched that the Scriptures are plain,) but in matters of leſs moment, that fearfulneſs would better beſeem us than confidence, and if we will reſolve, to reſolve upon modeſty with St. *Auguſtine*, (though not in this ſame caſe altogether, yet upon the ſame ground) *Melius eſt dubitare de occultis, quam litigare de incertis:* It is better to make doubt of thoſe things which are ſecret, than to ſtrive about thoſe things that are uncertain. There be many words in the Scriptures, which be never found there but once, (having neither brother nor neighbour, as the *Hebrews* ſpeak) ſo that we cannot be holpen by conference of places. Again, there be many rare names of certain birds, beaſts, and precious ſtones, &c. concerning which the *Hebrews* themſelves are ſo divided among themſelves for judgment, that they may ſeem to have defined this or that, rather becauſe they would ſay ſomething, than becauſe they were ſure of that which they ſaid, as St. *Hierome* ſomewhere ſaith of the *Septuagint*. Now in ſuch a caſe doth not a margin do well to admoniſh the Reader to ſeek further, and not to conclude or dogmatize upon this or that peremptorily? For as it is a fault of incredulity, to doubt of thoſe things that are evident; ſo to determine of ſuch things as the Spirit of God hath left (even in the judgment of the judicious) queſtionable, can be no leſs than preſumption. Therefore as St. *Auguſtine* ſaith, that variety of tranſlations is profitable for the finding out of the ſenſe of the Scriptures: ſo diverſity of ſignification and ſenſe in the margin, where the next is not ſo clear, muſt needs do good; yea, is neceſſary, as we are perſuaded. We know that *Sixtus Quintus* expreſly forbiddeth that any variety of readings of their vulgar edition ſhould be put in the margin; (which though it be not altogether the ſame thing to that we have in hand, yet it looketh that way;) but we think he hath not all of his own ſide his favourers for this conceit. They that are wiſe had rather have their judgments at liberty in differences of readings, than to be captivated to one, when it may be the other. If they were ſure that their high prieſt had all laws ſhut up in his breaſt, as *Paul* the ſecond bragged, and that he were as free from error by ſpecial privilege, as the dictators of *Rome* were made by law inviolable, it were another matter; then his word were an oracle, his opinion a deciſion. But the eyes of the world are now open, God be thanked, and have been a great while; they find that he is ſubject to the ſame affections and infirmities that others be, that his body is ſubject to wounds; and therefore ſo much as he proveth, not as much as he claimeth, they grant and embrace.

Hier. in Ezek. cap. 3.

S. Aug. 2. De doctr. Chriſt. c. 1.

Sixtus 5. Præf. Bibl.

Plat. in Paulo ſecundo.

ὁμοιοπαθὴς. Τρυτὸς γ' ὃς χρὼς ἐστι.

Another thing we think good to admoniſh thee of, gentle Reader, that we have not tied ourſelves to an uniformity of phraſing, or to an identity of words, as ſome peradventure would wiſh that we had done, becauſe they obſerve, that ſome learned men ſomewhere have been as exact as they could that way. Truly, that we might not vary from the ſenſe of that which we had tranſlated before, if the word ſignified the ſame thing in both places, (for there be ſome words that be not of the ſame ſenſe every where,) we were eſpecially careful, and made a conſcience, according to our duty. But that we ſhould expreſs the ſame notion in the ſame particular word; as for example, if we tranſlate the *Hebrew* or *Greek* word once by *purpoſe*, never to call it *intent*; if one where *journeying*, never *travelling*; if one where *think*, never *ſuppoſe*; if one where *pain*, never *ache*; if one where *joy*, never *gladneſs*, &c. thus to mince the matter, we thought to favour more of curioſity than wiſdom, and that rather it would breed ſcorn in the atheiſt, than bring profit to the godly reader. For is the kingdom of God become words or ſyllables? Why ſhould we be in bondage to them, if we may be free? uſe one preciſely, when we may uſe another no leſs fit as commodiouſly? A godly Father in the primitive time ſhewed himſelf greatly moved, that one of newfangledneſs called κραββᾶτον, *ſtrimmy*, though the difference be little or none; and another reporteth, that he was much abuſed for turning *cucurbita* (to which reading the people had been uſed) into *hedera*. Now if this happen in better times, and upon ſo ſmall occaſions, we might juſtly fear hard cenſure, if generally we ſhould make verbal and unneceſſary changings. We might alſo be charged (by ſcoffers) with ſome unequal dealing towards a great number of good *Engliſh* words. For as it is written of a certain great Philoſopher, that he ſhould ſay, that thoſe logs were happy that were made images to be worſhipped; for their fellows, as good as they, lay for blocks behind the fire: ſo if we ſhould ſay, as it were, unto certain words, Stand up higher, have a place in the Bible always; and to others of like quality, Get you hence, be baniſhed for ever; we might be taxed peradventure with St. *James's* words, namely, *To be partial in ourſelves, and judges of evil thoughts.* Add hereunto, that niceneſs in words was always counted the next ſtep to trifling; and ſo was to be curious about names too: alſo that we cannot follow a better pattern for elocution than God himſelf; therefore he uſing divers words in his holy writ, and indifferently for one thing in nature: we, if we will not be ſuperſtitious, may uſe the ſame liberty in our *Engliſh* verſions out of *Hebrew* and *Greek*, for that copy or ſtore that he hath given us. Laſtly, we have on the one ſide avoided the ſcrupuloſity of the Puritanes, who leave the old Eccleſiaſtical words, and betake them to other, as when they put *waſhing* for *baptiſm*, and *congregation* in ſtead of *Church*: as alſo on the other ſide we have ſhunned the obſcurity of the Papiſts, in their *azymes*, *tunike*, *rational*, *holocauſts*, *prepuce*, *paſche*, and a number of ſuch like,

Reaſons inducing us not to ſtand curiouſly upon an identity of phraſing.

πολύσημα.

Abed. *Niceph. Calliſt. lib. 8. cap. 42. S Hieron. in 4 Jonæ. See S. Aug. epiſt. 10.*

λιπιλογία. ἀδολεσχία. τὸ σπουδάζειν ἐπὶ ὀνόμασι. *See Euſeb. παρασκ. lib. 2. ex Plat.*

whereof their late translation is full, and that of purpose to darken the sense, that since they must needs translate the Bible, yet by the language thereof it may be kept from being understood. But we desire that the Scripture may speak like itself, as in the language of *Canaan*, that it may be understood even of the very vulgar.

Many other things we might give thee warning of, gentle Reader, if we had not exceeded the measure of a preface already. It remaineth that we commend thee to God, and to the Spirit of his grace, which is able to build further than we can ask or think. He removeth the scales from our eyes, the vail from our hearts, opening our wits that we may understand his word, enlarging our hearts, yea, correcting our affections, that we may love it above gold and silver, yea, that we may love it to the end. Ye are brought unto fountains of living water which ye digged not; do not cast earth into them, with the Philistines, neither prefer broken pits before them, with the wicked Jews. Others have laboured, and you may enter into their labours. O receive not so great things in vain: O despise not so great salvation. Be not like swine to tread under foot so precious things, neither yet like dogs to tear and abuse holy things. Say not to our Saviour with the *Gergesites*, Depart out of our coasts; neither yet with *Esau* sell you birthright for a mess of porrage. If light be come into the world, love not darkness more than light: if food, if clothing, be offered, go not naked, starve not yourselves. Remember the advice of *Nazianzene*, *It is a grievous thing* (or dangerous) *to neglect a great fair, and to seek to make markets afterwards*: also the encouragement of St. *Chrysostome*, *It is altogether impossible, that he that is sober* (and watchful) *should at any time be neglected*: lastly, the admonition and menacing of St. *Augustine*, *They that despise God's will inviting them shall feel God's will taking vengance of them.* It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God; but a blessed thing it is, and will bring us to everlasting blessedness in the end, when God speaketh unto us, to hearken; when he setteth his word before us, to read it; when he stretcheth out his hand and calleth, to answer, Here am I, here we are to do thy will, O God. The Lord work a care and conscience in us to know him and serve him, that we may be acknowledged of him at the appearing of our Lord JESUS CHRIST, to whom with the Holy Ghost be all praise and thanksgiving. Amen.

Mat. 8. 34. Heb. 12. 16. *Nazianz.* περὶ ἀγ. βαπτ. Διὸν σαλπιγγιεῖ παρελθεῖν, καὶ τηνικαῦτα ἁρπαγματείαν ἐπιζητεῖν. *S. Chrysost. in Epist. ad Rom. c. 14. orat. 26. in* ἕθνικ. Ἀμέλει χαιρον, σφόδρα ἀμέλει χαιρον. *S. August. ad artic. hbi false object. Art.* 16. Heb. 10. 31.

Gen. 26. 15. Jer. 2. 13.

The Names and Order of all the Books of the Old and New Testament, with the Number of their Chapters.

The Books of the OLD TESTAMENT.

Genesis *hath Chapters*	50	II. Chronicles	36	Daniel	12
Exodus	40	Ezra	10	Hosea	14
Leviticus	27	Nehemiah	13	Joel	3
Numbers	36	Esther	10	Amos	9
Deuteronomy	34	Job	42	Obadiah	1
Joshua	24	Psalms	150	Jonah	4
Judges	21	Proverbs	31	Micah	7
Ruth	4	Ecclesiastes	12	Nahum	3
I. Samuel	31	The Song of Solomon	8	Habakkuk	3
II. Samuel	24	Isaiah	66	Zephaniah	3
I. Kings	22	Jeremiah	52	Haggai	2
II. Kings	25	Lamentations	5	Zechariah	14
I. Chronicles	29	Ezekiel	48	Malachi	4

The Books called APOCRYPHA.

I. Esdras *hath Chapters*	9	Wisdom	19	The Story of Susanna.	
II. Esdras	16	Ecclesiasticus	51	The Idol Bel, and the Dragon.	
Tobit	14	Baruch, with the Epistle of		The Prayer of Manasses.	
Judith	16	Jeremiah	6	I. Maccabees	16
The rest of Esther	6	The Song of the 3 Children.		II. Maccabees	15

The Books of the NEW TESTAMENT.

Matthew *hath Chapters*	28	Ephesians	6	To the Hebrews	13
Mark	16	Philippians	4	The Epistle of James	5
Luke	24	Colossians	4	I. Peter	5
John	21	I. Thessalonians	5	II. Peter	3
The Acts	28	II. Thessalonians	3	I. John	5
The Epistle to the Romans	16	I. Timothy	6	II. John	1
I. Corinthians	16	II. Timothy	4	III. John	1
II. Corinthians	13	Titus	3	Jude	1
Galatians	6	Philemon	1	Revelation	22

THE

FIRST BOOK of MOSES,

CALLED

GENESIS.

Year before the common Year of CHRIST	4004
Julian Period	0710
Cycle of the Sun	0010
Dominical Letter	B
Cycle of the Moon	0007
Indiction	0005
Creat. from Tisri	0001

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST 4004.

1 *The creation of heaven and earth,* 3 *of the light,* 6 *of the firmament.* 9 *The earth separated from the waters, and made fruitful.* 14 *The creation of the sun, moon, and stars,* 20 *of fish and fowl,* 24 *of beasts and cattle,* 26 *of man in the image of God; and his blessing.* 29 *The appointment of food.*

[a] IN the [a] beginning [b] God created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without form and void; and darkness *was* upon the face of the deep. [c] And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

3 ¶ [d] And God said, [e] Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God saw the light, that *it was* good: and God divided † the light from the darkness.

5 And God called the light [f] Day, and the darkness he called Night. †And the evening and the morning were the first day.

6 ¶ And God said, [g] Let there be a † firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament, [h] and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament from the waters which *were* [i] above the firmament: and it was so.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day.

9 ¶ And God said, [k] Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry *land* appear: and it was so.

10 And God called the dry *land* Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that *it was* good.

11 And God said, Let the earth [l] bring forth † grass, the herb yielding seed, *and* the fruit tree yielding [m] fruit after his kind, whose seed *is* in itself, upon the earth: and it was so.

12 And the earth brought forth grass, *and* herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in itself, after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God said, Let there be [n] lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide † the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and [o] for seasons, and for days, and years:

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so.

16 And God [p] made two great lights; the greater light † to rule the day, and [q] the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* [r] the stars also.

17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth,

18 And to [s] rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that *it was* good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 ¶ And God said, [t] Let the waters bring forth abundantly the ‖ moving creature that hath † life, and † fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the † open firmament of heaven.

21 And [u] God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

22 And God blessed them, saying, [w] Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so.

25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

26 ¶ And God said, [x] Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and [y] let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his *own* image, [z] in the image of God created he him; [a] male and female created he them.

28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, [b] Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that † moveth upon the earth.

29 ¶ And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb † bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed; [c] to you it shall be for meat.

Before CHRIST 4004.

[a] John 1. 1, 2. Heb. 1. 10.
[b] Ps. 8. 3. & 33. 6. & 89. 11, 12. & 102. 25. & 136. 5. & 146. 6. Isai. 44. 24. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15. Zec. 12. 1. Acts 14. 15. & 17. 24. Col. 1. 16, 17. Heb. 11. 3. Rev. 4. 11. & 10. 6.
[c] Ps. 33. 6. Isai. 40. 13, 14.
[d] Ps. 33. 9.
[e] 2 Cor. 4. 6.
† Heb. *between the light and between the darkness.*
[f] Ps. 74. 16. & 104. 20.
† Heb. *and the evening was, and the morning was.*
[g] Job 37. 18. Psal. 136. 5. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15.
† Heb. *expansion.*
[h] Prov. 8. 28
[i] Ps. 148. 4.
[k] Job 26. 10. & 38. 8. Ps. 33. 7 & 95. 5. & 104. 9. & 136. 6. Prov 8. 29. Jer. 5. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 5.
[l] Heb. 6. 7.
† Heb. *tender grass.*
[m] Luke 6. 44.

[n] Deut. 4. 19. Ps. 74. 16. & 136. 7.
† Heb. *between the day and between the night.*
[o] Ps 74. 17. & 104. 19.

[p] Ps. 136. 7, 8, 9. & 148. 3, 5.
† Heb. *for the rule of the day.*
[q] Ps. 8. 3.
[r] Job 38. 7.

[s] Jer. 31. 35.

[t] 2 Esdr. 6. 47.
‖ Or, *creeping.*
† Heb. *soul.*
† Heb. *let fowl fly.*
† Heb. *face of the firmament of heaven.*
[u] ch. 6. 20. & 7. 14. & 8. 19. Ps. 104. 26.
[w] ch. 8. 17.

[x] ch. 5. 1. & 9. 6. Ps. 100. 3. Eccles. 7. 29. Wisd. 2. 23. Acts 17. 20, 28, 29. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10. Jam. 3. 9.
[y] ch. 9. 2. Ps. 8. 6.
[z] 1 Cor. 11. 7.
[a] ch. 5. 2. Mal. 2. 15. Matt. 19. 4. Mark 10. 6.
[b] ch. 9. 1, 7. Lev. 26. 9. Ps. 127. 3. & 128. 3, 4.
† Heb. *creepeth.*
† Heb. *feeding seed.*
[c] ch. 9. 3. Job 36. 31. Ps. 104. 14, 15. & 136. 25. & 147. 9. Acts 14. 17.

30 And to [d] every beast of the earth, and to every [e] fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* † life, *I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was so.

31 And [f] God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

CHAP. II.

1 The first sabbath. 4 The manner of the creation. 8 The planting of the garden of Eden. 10 The river, and its four heads. 15 Man is placed in Eden, and the tree of knowledge only forbidden. 18 The naming of the creatures. 21 The making of woman, and institution of marriage.

THUS the heavens and the earth were finished, and [a] all the host of them.

2 [b] And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

3 And God [c] blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God † created and made.

4 ¶ [d] These *are* the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

5 And every [e] plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for the LORD God had not [f] caused it to rain upon the earth, and *there was* not a man [g] to till the ground.

6 But ‖ there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

7 And the LORD God formed man † *of* the [h] dust of the ground, and [i] breathed into his [k] nostrils the breath of life; and [l] man became a living soul.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted [m] a garden [n] eastward in [o] Eden; and there [p] he put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow [q] every tree that is pleasant to the sight and good for food; [r] the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, [s] and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

10 ¶ And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

11 The name of the first *is* [t] Pison: that *is* it which compasseth [u] the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold;

12 And the gold of that land *is* good: [v] there *is* bdellium and the onyx stone.

13 And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it that compasseth the whole land of † Ethiopia.

14 And the name of the third river *is* [x] Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth ‖ toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

15 ¶ And the LORD God took ‖ the man, and [y] put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it.

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden † thou mayest freely eat:

17 [z] But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, [a] thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof [b] † thou shalt surely die.

18 ¶ And the LORD God said, *It is* not good that the man should be alone; [c] I will make [d] him an help † meet for him.

19 [e] And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and [f] brought *them* unto ‖ Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.

20 And Adam † gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

21 ¶ And the LORD God caused a [g] deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof;

22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, † made he a woman, and [h] brought her unto the man.

23 And Adam said, This *is* now [i] bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called † Woman, because she was [k] taken out of † Man.

24 [l] Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

25 [m] And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not [n] ashamed.

CHAP. III.

1 The serpent deceiveth Eve. 6 Man's fall. 9 God arraigneth them. 14 The serpent is cursed, and his overthrow by the seed of the woman foretold. 16 The punishment of mankind. 21 Their first clothing. 22 Their expulsion out of paradise.

NOW [a] the serpent was [b] more subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, † Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 [c] But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

4 [d] And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:

5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then [e] your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

6 ¶ And when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* † pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make *one* wise, she took of the fruit thereof, [f] and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; [g] and he did eat.

7 And [h] the eyes of them both were opened, [i] and they knew that they *were* naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves ‖ aprons.

8 And they heard [k] the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the † cool of the day: and Adam and his wife [l] hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

9 ¶ And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where *art* thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, [m] and I was afraid, because I *was* naked; and I hid my self.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?

12 And the man said, [n] The woman

---

[a] Pf. 33. 6. [b] Exod. 20. 11. & 31. 17. Deut. 5. 14. Heb. 4. 4. [c] Neh. 9. 14. Isai. 58. 13. † Heb *created to make.* [d] ch. 1. 1. Pf. 90. 1, 2. [e] ch. 1. 12. Pf. 104. 14. [f] Job 38. 26, 27, 28. [g] ch. 3. 23. ‖ Or, *a mist which went up from, &c.* † Heb. *dust of the ground.* [h] ch. 3. 19, 23. Pf. 103. 14. Eccles. 12. 7. Isai. 64. 8. Eccl[us] 17. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 47. [i] Job 33. 4. 2 Esdr. 3. 5. Acts 17. 25. [k] ch. 7. 22. Isai. 2. 22. 1 [2] Cor. 15. 45. [l] ch. 13. 20. Isai. 51. 3. Ezek. 28. 13. Joel 2. 3. [m] ch. 3. 24. [n] ch. 4. 16. 2 Kings 19. 12. Ezek. 27. 23. [o] ver. 15. 2 Esdr. 3. 6. [p] Ezek. 31. 8. [q] ch. 3. 22. Prov. 3. 18. & 11. 30. Rev. 2. 7. & 22. 2, 14. [r] ver. 17. [s] Eccl[us] 24. 25. [t] ch. 25. 18. [u] Numb. 11. 7. † Heb. *Cush.* [x] Dan. 10. 4. ‖ Or, *eastward to Assyria.* ‖ Or, *Adam.* [y] ver. 8. † Heb. *eating thou shalt eat.* [z] ver. 9. [a] ch. 3. 1, 3, 11, 17. [a] Esd. 3. 7. [b] ch. 3. 3, 19. Rom. 6. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 56 Jam. 1. 15. 1 John 5. 16. † Heb. *dying thou shalt die.*

[c] ch. 2. 18. [d] Heb. *as before him.* [e] ch. 1. 20, 24. [f] Pf. 8. 6. See ch. 6. 20. ‖ Or, *the man.* † Heb. *called.* [g] ch. 15. 12. 1 Sam. 26. 12. † Heb. *builded.* [h] Prov. 18. 22. Heb. 13. 4. [i] ch. 29. 14. Judg. 9. 2. 2 Sam. 5. 1. & 19. 13. Eph. 5. 30. † Heb. *Isha.* [k] 1 Cor. 11. 8 † Heb. *Ish.* [l] ch. 31. 15. Pf. 45. 10. Matt. 19. 5. Mar. 10. 7. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 5. 31. [m] ch. 3. 7, 10, 11. [n] Exod. 32. 25. Is. 47. 3.

[a] Rev. 12. 9. & 20. 2. [b] Matt. 10. 16. 2 Cor. 11. 3. † Heb. *Yea, because, &c.* [c] ch. 2. 17. [d] ver. 13. 2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2. 14. [e] ver. 7. Acts 26. 18. † Heb. *a delight.* [f] Eccl[us] 25. 24. 1 Tim. 2. 14. [g] ver. 12, 17. [h] ver. 5. [i] ch. 2. 25. ‖ Or, *things to gird about.* [k] Job 38. 1. † Heb. *wind.* Job 31. 33. Jer. 23. 24. Amos 9. 3. [l] ch. 2. 25. Exod. 3. 6. 1 John 3. 20. [m] ch. 2. 25. Job 31. 33. Prov. 28. 13. [n] ch. 2. 18.

whom thou gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou hast done? And the woman said, [o] The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

14 ¶ And the LORD God said [p] unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and [q] dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:

15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between [r] thy seed and [s] her seed; [t] it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

16 ¶ Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; [u] in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; [w] and thy desire *shall be* ‖ to thy husband, and he shall [x] rule over thee.

17 And unto Adam he said, [y] Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, [z] and hast eaten of the tree, [a] of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: [b] cursed *is* the ground for thy sake; [c] in sorrow shalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life;

18 Thorns also and thistles shall it † bring forth to thee; and [d] thou shalt eat the herb of the field;

19 [e] In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: [f] for dust thou *art*, and [g] unto dust shalt thou return.

20 And Adam called his wife's name † ‖ Eve; because she was the mother of all living.

21 ¶ Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD God said, [h] Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, [k] and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, [l] to till the ground from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man; and he placed [m] at the east of the garden of Eden [n] Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

Before CHRIST 4004.
[o] ver. 4. 2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2. 14.
[p] Exod. 21. 29, 32. [q] Isa. 65. 25. Mic. 7. 17.
[r] Matt. 3. 7. & 13. 38. & 23. 33. John 8. 44. Acts 13. 10. 1 John 3. 8.
[s] Ps. 132. 11. Isai. 7. 14. Mic. 5. 3. Matt. 1. 23, 25. Luk. 1. 31, 34, 35. Gal. 4. 4.
[t] Rom. 16. 20. Col. 2. 15. Heb. 2. 14. 1 John 5. 5. Rev. 12. 7, 17.
[u] Ps. 48. 6. Isai. 13. 8. & 21. 3. Joh 16. 21. 1 Tim. 2. 15
[w] ch. 4. 7.
‖ Or, *subject to thy husband.*
[x] 1 Cor. 11. 3. & 14. 34. Eph. 5. 22, 23, 24. 1 Tim. 2. 11, 12. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1, 5, 6.
[y] 1 Sam. 15. 23.
[z] ver. 6.
[a] ch. 2. 17.
[b] Eccles. 1. 2, 3. Isai. 24. 5, 6. Rom. 8. 20.
[c] Job 5. 7. Eccles. 2. 23.
[d] Job 31. 40.
† Heb. *cause to bud.*
[e] Ps. 104. 14.
[f] Eccles. 1. 23.
[g] 2 Thess. 3. 10.
[h] ch. 2. 7.
[k] Job 21. 26. & 34. 15. Ps. 104. 29. Eccles. 3. 20. & 12. 7. Rom. 5. 12. Heb. 9. 27.
† Heb. *Chavah.* ‖ That is, *living.* [i] ver. 5. Like Isai. 19. 12. & 47. 12, 13. Jer. 22. 23. [k] ch. 2. 9. [l] ch. 4. 2. & 9. 20. [m] ch. 2. 8. [n] Ps. 104. 4. Heb. 1. 7.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The birth, occupation, and religious behaviour of Cain and Abel.* 8 *The murder of Abel, and the arraignment, and curse of Cain for it.* 17 *Enoch born; the first city built; the generations of Cain.* 19 *Lamech and his two wives.* 25 *The birth of Seth and Enos.*

AND Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare ‖ Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

2 And she again bare his brother † Abel. And Abel was † a keeper of sheep, but Cain was [a] a tiller of the ground.

3 And † in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought [b] of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.

4 And Abel, he also brought of [c] the firstlings of his † flock and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had [d] respect unto Abel and to his offering:

5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, [e] and his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not ‖ be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And ‖ unto thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

8 ¶ And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and [f] slew him.

9 And the LORD said unto Cain, [g] Where *is* Abel thy brother? And he said, [h] I know not: *Am* I my brother's keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's † blood [i] crieth unto me from the ground.

11 And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand;

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said unto the LORD, ‖ My punishment *is* greater than I can bear.

14 [k] Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and [l] from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, [m] *that* every one that findeth me shall slay me.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him [n] sevenfold. And the LORD [o] set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

16 And Cain [p] went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

17 ¶ And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare † Enoch: and he builded a city, [q] and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch.

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat † Lamech.

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and *of such as have* cattle.

21 And his brother's name *was* Jubal: he was the [r] father of all such as handle the harp and organ.

22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, an † instructer of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah.

23 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for ‖ I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man ‖ to my hurt:

24 [s] If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and [t] called his name † ‖ Seth: For God, *said she*, hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

26 And to Seth, [u] to him also there was born a son; and he called his name † Enos: then began men ‖ [w] to call upon the name of the LORD.

Before CHRIST 4003.
[e] ch. 31. 2.
‖ Or, *have the excellency.* Heb. 12. 4.
‖ Or, *subject unto thee.* ch. 3. 16. cir. 3875.
[f] Wisd. 10. 3. Matt. 23. 35. 1 John 3. 12. Jude 11.
[g] Ps. 9. 12.
[h] Job 8. 44.
† Heb. *bloods.*
[i] Heb. 12. 24. Rev. 6. 10.
‖ Or, *Mine iniquity is greater than* that it may *be forgiven.*
[k] Job 15. 20---24.
[l] Ps. 51. 11.
[m] ch. 9. 6. Numb. 35. 19, 21, 27.
[n] Ps. 79. 12
[o] Ezek. 9. 4, 6.
[p] 2 Kings 13. 23. & 24. 20. Jer. 23. 39. & 52. 3. cir. 3875.
† Heb. *Chanoch.*
[q] Ps. 49. 11.
† Heb. *Lemech.*
[r] Rom. 4. 11, 12.
† Heb. *Tubalketer.*
‖ Or, *I would slay a man in my wound,* &c.
‖ Or, *in my hurt.*
[s] ver. 15. 3874.
[t] ch. 5. 3.
† Heb. *Sheth.*
‖ That is, *appointed,* or, *put.* 3769.
[u] ch. 5. 6.
† Heb. *Enosh.*
‖ Or, *to call themselves by the name of the LORD.*
[w] 1 Kings 18. 24. Ps. 116. 17. Joel 2. 32. Zeph. 3. 9 1 Cor. 1. 2.

4003.
‖ That is, *gotten,* or, *acquired.*
† Heb. *Hebel.*
† Heb. *a feeder.*
[a] ch. 3. 23. & 9. 20.
† Heb. *at the end of days.*
[b] Numb. 18. 12.
[c] Numb. 18. 17. Prov. 3. 9.
† Heb. *sheep,* or, *goats.*
[d] Heb. 11. 4.

CHAP. V.

1 *The genealogy, age, and death of Adam,* 6 *Seth,* 9 *Enos,* 12 *Cainan,* 15 *Mahalaleel,* 18 *Jared,* 21 *Enoch, who is translated,* 25 *Methuselah,* 28 *Lamech,* 32 *and Noah.*

Before CHRIST 3769.

4004. a 1 Chron. 1. 1. Luke 3. 36. b ch. 1. 26. Wisd. 2. 23. Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10. c ch. 1. 27.

THIS *is* the a book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in b the likeness of God made he him;

2 c Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3874. d ch. 4. 25. e 1 Chron. 1. 1, &c. f ch. 1. 28.

3 And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a son* in his own likeness, after his image; and d called his name Seth:

4 e And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: f and he begat sons and daughters:

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: g and he died.

3769. h ch. 4. 26.

6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and h begat Enos:

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

3679. † Heb. *Kenan.*

9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat † Cainan:

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

3609. † Gr. *Malaleel.*

12 ¶ And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat † Mahalaleel:

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

3544. † Heb. *Jered.*

15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat † Jared:

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

3382. i Jude 14. 15.

18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat i Enoch:

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.

3317. † Gr. *Mathusala.* k ch. 6. 9. & 17. 1. & 24. 40. 2 Kings 20. 3. Psal. 16. 8. & 116. 9. & 118. 1. Mic. 6. 8. Mal. 2. 6. l 2 Kings 2. 11. Eccles. 44. 16. & 49. 14. Heb. 11. 5.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat † Methuselah:

22 And Enoch k walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years:

24 And l Enoch walked with God: and he *was* not; for God took him.

3130. † Heb. *Lamech.*

25 ¶ And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat † Lamech:

26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:

2908. † Gr. *Noe.* Luke 3. 36. Heb. 11. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20. ‖ That is, *rest*, or, *comfort.*

27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:

29 And he called his name † ‖ Noah, saying, This *same* shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground m which the LORD hath cursed.

Before CHRIST 2948. m ch. 3. 17. & 4. 11.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters:

2353.

31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

2448. n ch. 6. 10. o ch. 10. 21.

32 ¶ And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat n Shem, Ham, o and Japheth.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wickedness of the world, which provoked God's wrath, and caused the flood.* 8 *Noah findeth grace, being just and upright.* 14 *The order, form, and end of the ark.*

AND it came to pass, p when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

p ch. 1. 28. 2 Esdr. 3. 7.

2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they *were* fair; and they q took them wives of all which they chose.

q Deut. 7. 3, 4. r Gal. 5. 16, 17. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 20. s Psal 78. 39.

3 And the LORD said, r My spirit shall not always strive with man, s for that he also *is* flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

2469.

4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them, the same *became* mighty men which *were* of old, men of renown.

5 And GOD saw that the wickedness of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* ‖ every t imagination of the thoughts of his heart *was* only evil † continually.

‖ Or, *the whole imagination*: The Hebrew word signifieth not only *the imagination*, but also *the purposes and desires.* t ch. 8. 21. Deut. 29. 19. Prov. 6. 18. 2 Esd. 3. 8. Matt. 15. 19. † Heb. *every day.*

6 And u it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it x grieved him at his heart.

u 1 Sam. 15. 11, 29. 2 Sam. 24. 16. x Mal. 3. 6. Jam. 1. 17. y Isai. 63. 10. Eph. 4. 30.

7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; † both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.

† Heb. *from man unto beast.* z ch. 19. 19. Exod. 33. 12, 13, 16, 17. Luke 1. 30. Acts 7. 46.

8 ¶ But Noah z found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 These *are* the generations of Noah: a Noah was a just man *and* ‖ perfect in his generations, *and* Noah b walked with God.

a ch. 7. 1. Ezek. 14. 14, 20. Eccles. 44. 17. Rom. 1. 17. Heb. 11. 7. 2 Pet. 2. 5. ‖ Or, *upright.* b ch. 5. 22. c ch. 7. 1. & 10. 9. & 13. 13.

10 And Noah begat three sons, c Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth also was corrupt d before God, and the earth was e filled with violence.

d 2 Sam. 24. 16. Mal. 3. 6. Jam. 1. 17. e Isai. 63. 10. Eph. 4. 30. † Heb. *from man unto beast.* z ch. 19. 19. Exod. 33. 12, 13, 16, 17. Luke 1. 30. Acts 7. 46. a ch. 7. 1. Ezek. 14. 14, 20. Eccles. 44. 17. Rom. 1. 17. Heb. 11. 7. 2 Pet. 2. 5. ‖ Or, *upright.* b ch. 5. 22. c ch. 7. 1. & 10. 9. & 13. 13.

12 And God f looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And God said unto Noah, g The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; h and, behold, I will destroy them ‖ with the earth.

14 ¶ Make thee an ark of gopher wood; † rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

15 And this *is the fashion* which thou shalt make it *of*: The length of the ark *shall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; *with* lower, second, and third *stories* shalt thou make it.

1 Chron. 34. 27. Luke 1. 6. Rom. 2. 13. & 3. 19. n Ezek. 8. 17. & 28. 16. Hab. 2. 8, 17. o ch. 18. 21. Psal. 14. 2. & 33. 13, 14. p Jer. 51. 13. Ezek. 7. 2, 3, 6. Amos 8. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 7. ‖ Or, *from the earth.* † Heb. *nests.* & 53. 2, 3. q ver. 17.

17 [r] And, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven; *and* every thing that *is* in the earth shall die.

18 But with thee will I establish my covenant; and [s] thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing of all flesh, [t] two of every *sort* shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee; they shall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind, two of every *sort* [u] shall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather *it* to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.

22 [w] Thus did Noah; [x] according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Noah receiveth command from God, 7 and entereth into the ark with his family and the living creatures.* 10 *The beginning of the flood as soon as they are entered.* 17 *Its continual increase for forty days.* 21 *All flesh is destroyed by it.* 24 *Its duration.*

AND the LORD said unto Noah, [a] Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for [b] thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

2 Of every [c] clean beast thou shalt take to thee by † sevens, the male and his female: [d] and of beasts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female.

3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth [e] forty days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made will I † destroy from off the face of the earth.

5 [f] And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah *was* six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ [g] And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 ¶ And it came to pass ‖ after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

11 In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all [h] the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the ‖ [i] windows of heaven were opened.

12 [k] And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 In the selfsame day [l] entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark;

14 [m] They, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every † sort.

15 And they [n] went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, [o] as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.

17 ¶ [p] And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth; [q] and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; [r] and all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

21 ¶ [s] And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man:

22 All in [t] whose nostrils *was* † the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry *land*, died.

23 And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and [u] Noah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

24 ¶ [w] And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The waters assuage.* 4 *The ark resteth on Ararat.* 6 *Noah sendeth out a raven and a dove.* 13 *The earth is dried.* 15 *Noah, being commanded, goeth forth of the ark.* 20 *He buildeth an altar, and offereth sacrifice, which God accepteth, and promiseth to curse the earth no more.*

AND God [a] remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that *was* with him in the ark: [b] and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters assuaged;

2 [c] The fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and [d] the rain from heaven was restrained;

3 And the waters returned from off the earth † continually: and after the end [e] of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

4 ¶ And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters † decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth *month*, on the first *day* of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

6 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened [f] the window of the ark which he had made:

7 And he sent forth a raven, which went forth † to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground;

9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and † pulled her in unto him into the ark.

10 And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark;

Before CHRIST 2448.
[r] ver. 13. ch. 7. 4, 21, 22, 23. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[s] ch. 7. 1, 7, 13. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[t] ch. 7. 8, 9, 15, 16.
[u] ch. 7. 9, 15. See ch. 2. 19.
[w] Heb. 11. 7.
[x] See Exod. 40. 16.
[a] ch. 7. 5, 9, 16.
2349.
[b] ver. 7, 13. Matt. 24. 38. Luke 17. 26. Heb. 11. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[c] ch. 6. 9. Pf. 33. 18, 19. Prov. 10. 9. 2 Pet. 2. 9.
[d] ver. 8. Lev. ch. 11.
† Heb. *seven seven.*
[e] Lev. 10. 10. Ezek. 44. 23.
ver. 12, 17.
† Heb. *blot out.*
[f] ch. 6. 22.
2349.
[g] ver. 1.
‖ Or, *on the seventh day.*
[h] ch. 8. 2. Prov. 8. 28. Ezek. 26. 19.
‖ Or, *flood-gates.*
[i] ch. 1. 7. & 8. 2. Pf. 78. 23.
[k] ver. 4, 17.
[l] ver. 1, 7. ch. 6. 18. Heb. 11. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[m] ver. 2, 3, 8, 9.
Before CHRIST 2349.
† Heb. *going.*
[n] ch. 6. 20.
[o] ver. 2, 3.
[p] ver. 4, 12.
[q] Pf. 104. 26.
[r] Pf. 104. 6. Jer. 3. 23.
[s] ch. 6. 13, 17. ver. 4. Job 22. 16. 2 Esdr. 3. 9, 10. Wisd. 10. 4. Matt. 24. 39. Luke 17. 27.
[t] 2 Pet. 3. 6.
† Heb. *the breath of the spirit of life.*
[u] ch. 2. 7. Wisd. 10. 4. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5. & 3. 6.
[w] ch. 8. 3. & ch. 8. 4. compared with ver. 11. of this chap.
[a] ch. 19. 29. Exod. 2. 24. 1 Sam. 1. 19.
[b] Exod. 14. 21.
[c] ch. 7. 11.
[d] Job 38. 37.
† Heb. *in going and returning.*
[e] ch. 7. 24.
† Heb. *were in going and decreasing.*
[f] ch. 6. 16.
† Heb. *in going forth and returning.*
† Heb. *caused her to come.*

Before CHRIST 2349.

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth *was* an olive leaf pluckt off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

2348.

13 ¶ And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first *month*, the first *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, saying,

z ch. 7. 13. 16 Go forth of the ark, [z] thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons wives with thee.

a ch. 7. 15. 17 Bring forth with thee [a] every living thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and [b] be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

b ch. 1. 22. 18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him:

19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their † kinds, went forth out of the ark.

† Heb. *families.*

[a] Lev. ch. 11.

† Heb. *a savour of rest.*

[1] Lev. 1. 9. Ezek. 20. 41.

[2] Cor. 2. 15. Ephes. 5. 2.

[m] ch. 3. 17. & 6. 17.

‖ Or, *though.*

[n] ch. 6. 5. Job 14. 4. & 15. 14. Ps. 51. 5. Jer. 17. 9. Matt. 15. 19. Rom. 1. 21. & 3. 23.

[o] ch. 9. 11, 15.

[p] Isai. 54. 8.

† Heb. *as yet all the days of the earth.*

[q] Jer. 33. 20, 25.

20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD; and took of [a] every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar.

21 And the LORD smelled [1] a † sweet savour; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again [m] curse the ground any more for man's sake; ‖ for the [n] imagination of man's heart *is* evil from his youth; [o] neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

22 [p] † While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and [q] day and night shall not cease.

CHAP. IX.

1 God blesseth Noah, granting him animal food, but forbidding the eating of blood, and murder. 8 God's covenant signified by the rainbow. 18 The earth is repeopled from Noah. 20 He planteth a vineyard, is drunken, and mocked by Canaan, whom he curseth, and blesseth his other sons. 28 His age and death.

[a] ch. 1. 28. ver. 7, 19. ch. 10. 32.

[b] ch. 1. 28. Hos. 2. 18.

[c] Deut. 12. 23. & 14. 3, 9, 11. Acts 10. 12, 13.

[d] ch. 2. 19.

[e] Rom. 14. 14, 20. 1 Cor. 10. 23, 26. Col. 2. 16. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.

[f] Lev. 17. 10, 11, 14. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 23. 1 Sam. 14. 34. Acts 15. 20, 29.

AND God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, [a] Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

2 [b] And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth *upon* the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 [c] Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the [d] green herb have I given you [e] all things.

4 [f] But flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.

5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require; [g] at the hand of every beast will I require it, and [h] at the hand of man; at the hand of every [i] man's brother will I require the life of man.

6 [k] Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: [i] for in the image of God made he man.

[g] Exod. 21. 28. [h] ch. 4. 9, 10. Ps. 9. 12. [i] Acts 17. 26. [k] Exod. 21. 12, 14. Lev. 24. 17. Matt. 26. 52. Rev 13. 10.

Before CHRIST 2348.

[1] ch. 1. 27.

[m] ver. 1, 7. & ch. 1. 28.

7 And you, [m] be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,

9 And I, [n] behold, I establish [o] my covenant with you, and with your seed after you;

[n] ch. 6. 18. [o] Isai. 54. 9.

10 [p] And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

[p] Ps. 145. 9.

11 And [q] I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

[q] Isai. 54. 9.

12 And God said, [r] This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations:

[r] ch. 17. 11.

13 I do set [s] my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

[s] Rev. 4. 3.

14 [t] And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:

[t] Eccl. 43. 11, 12.

15 And [u] I will remember my covenant, which *is* between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

[u] Exod. 28. 12. Lev. 26. 42, 45. Ezek. 16. 60.

16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember [w] the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

[w] ch. 17. 13, 19.

17 And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

18 ¶ And the sons of Noah, that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: [x] and Ham *is* the father of † Canaan.

2347.

[x] ch. 10. 6. † Heb. *Chenaan.*

19 [y] These *are* the three sons of Noah: [z] and of them was the whole earth overspread.

[y] ch. 5. 32. [z] ch. 10. 32.

20 ¶ And Noah began *to be* [a] an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard:

[1] Chron. 1. 4, &c. [a] ch. 3. 19, 23. & 4. 2. Prov. 12. 11.

21 And he drank of the wine, [b] and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent.

[b] Prov. 20. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 12.

22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 [c] And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.

[c] Exod. 20. 12. Gal. 6. 1.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

25 And he said, [d] Cursed *be* Canaan; [e] a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

[d] Deut. 27. 16. [e] Josh. 9. 23. 1 Kings 9. 20, 21.

26 And he said, [f] Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan shall be ‖ his servant.

[f] Ps. 144. 15. Heb. 11. 16 ‖ Or, *servant to them.*

27 God shall ‖ enlarge Japheth, [g] and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

‖ Or, *persuade.* [g] Eph. 2. 13, 14. & 3. 6.

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

1998.

CHAP. X.

1 The generations of Noah. 2 The sons of Japheth. 6 The sons of Ham; Nimrod the first monarch; 15 Canaan's descendants, and their settlement. 21 The sons of Shem.

Before CHRIST 2347.

NOW these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth: [a] and unto them were sons born after the flood.

[a] ch. 9. 1, 7, 19.

2 ¶ [b] The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

[b] 1 Chro. 1. 5, &c.

3 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and ‖ Dodanim.

‖ Or, as some read it *Rodanim.*

5 By these were [c] the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

[c] Ps. 72. 10. Jer. 2. 10. & 25. 22. Zeph. 2. 11.

6 ¶ [d] And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

[d] 1 Chro. 1. 8, &c.

7 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtechah: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

cir. 2218.

8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty [e] hunter [f] before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

[e] Jer. 16. 16. Mic. 7. 2. [f] ch. 6. 11.

10 [g] And the beginning of his kingdom was † Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

[g] Mic. 5. 6. † Gr. *Babylon.*

11 Out of that land ‖ went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and ‖ the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

‖ Or, *he went out into Assyria.* ‖ Or, *the streets of the city.*

12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same *is* a great city.

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, ([h] out of whom came Philistim,) and Caphtorim.

[h] 1 Chron. 1. 12.

15 ¶ And Canaan begat † Sidon his firstborn, and Heth,

† Heb. *Tzidon.*

16 And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgasite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

19 [i] And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto † Gaza; as thou goest unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.

[i] ch. 13. 12, 14, 15, 17. & 15. 18—21. Numb. 34. 2—12. Josh. 12. 7, 8. † Heb. *Azzah.*

20 These *are* the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem also, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.

22 The [k] children of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and † Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

[k] 1 Chro. 1. 17, &c. † Heb. *Arpachshad.*

23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

24 And Arphaxad begat † [l] Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

† Heb. *Shelah.* [l] ch. 11. 12. [m] 1 Chro. 1. 19.

25 [m] And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one *was* ‖ Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name *was* Joktan.

2247. ‖ That is, *division.*

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these *were* the sons of Joktan.

Before CHRIST cir. 2247.

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar a mount of the east.

31 These *are* the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 [n] These *are* the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: [o] and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

[n] ver. 1. [o] ch. 9. 19.

CHAP. XI.

1 One language in the world. 3 The building of Babel interrupted by the confusion of tongues. 10 The generations of Shem, 27 and of Terah the father of Abram. 31 Terah goeth from Ur to Haran, and dieth there.

AND the whole earth was of one † language, and of one † speech.

† Heb. *lip.* † Heb. *words.*

2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed ‖ from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

cir. 2247. ‖ Or, *eastward*, as ch. 13. 11. 2 Sam. 6. 2. with 1 Chro. 13. 6.

3 ¶ And † they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and † burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for morter.

† Heb. *a man said to his neighbour.* † Heb. *burn them to a burning.*

4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, [a] whose top *may reach* unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

[a] Deut. 1. 28. [b] ch. 18. 21.

5 [b] And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD said, Behold, [c] the people *is* one, and they have all [d] one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have [e] imagined to do.

[c] ch. 9. 19. Acts 17. 26. [d] ver. 1. [e] Ps. 2. 1. [f] ch. 1. 26. Ps. 2. 4. Acts 2. 4, 5, 6. [g] ch 42. 23. Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 5. 15. 1 Cor. 14. 21, 11. [h] Luke 1. 51. [i] ch. 10. 25, 32. ‖ That is, *confusion.* [k] Wisd. 10. 5. 1 Cor. 14. 23. [l] ch. 10. 22. 1 Chro. 1. 17.

7 Go to, [f] let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may [g] not understand one another's speech.

8 So [h] the LORD scattered them abroad from thence [i] upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

9 Therefore is the name of it called ‖ Babel; [k] because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

10 ¶ [l] These *are* the generations of Shem: Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood:

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

2346.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, [m] and begat Salah:

2311. [m] See Luke 3. 36.

13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber:

2281.

15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

16 [n] And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat [o] Peleg:

2247. [n] 1 Chro. 1. 19. [o] Called, Lu. 3. 35. *Phalec.*

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu:

2217.

19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

Before CHRIST 2185.
20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat [p] Serug:
[p] Lu. 3. 35. Saruch.
21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.
22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor:
2155.
23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.
2126.
[q] Luke 3. 34. Thara.
24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat [q] Terah:
25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.
2056.
[r] Josh. 24. 2. 1 Chron. 1. 26.
26 And Terah lived seventy years, and [r] begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.
1996.
27 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.
28 And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.
29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife *was* [s] Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, [t] Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.
[s] ch. 17. 15. & 20. 12. [t] ch. 22. 20.
30 But [u] Sarai was barren; she *had* no child.
[u] ch. 16. 1, 2. & 18. 11, 12.
31 ¶ And Terah [w] took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from [x] Ur of the Chaldees, to go into [y] the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.
[w] ch. 12. 1. [x] Neh. 9. 7. Judith 5. 7. Acts 7. 4. [y] ch. 10. 19. cir. 1923.
32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.
1921.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God calleth Abram, and blesseth him with a promise of Christ.* 4 *He with Lot departeth from Haran.* 6 *He journeyeth through Canaan, which is promised him in a vision.* 10 *He is driven by a famine into Egypt, where fear maketh him feign his wife to be his sister.* 14 *Pharaoh taketh her into his house, but by plagues is compelled to restore her; and sendeth Abram away.*

[a] ch. 25. 7. Neh. 9. 7. Is. 41. 2. Acts 7. 3. Hebr. 11. 8.
NOW the [a] LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee:
[b] ch. 17. 6. & 18. 18. Deut. 26. 5. 1 Kings 3. 8. [c] ch. 24. 35. [d] ch. 28. 4. Gal. 3. 14. [e] ch. 27. 29. Exod. 23. 22. Num. 24. 9.
2 [b] And I will make of thee a great nation, [c] and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; [d] and thou shalt be a blessing:
[f] ch. 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. Ps. 72. 17. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.
3 [e] And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: [f] and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.
1921.
4 ¶ So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.
[g] ch. 14. 14. [h] ch. 11. 31.
5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and [g] the souls that they had gotten [h] in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.
[i] Heb. 11. 9. [k] Deut. 11. 30. Judg. 7. 1. [i] ch. 10. 18, 19. & 13. 7. [m] ch. 17. 1. [n] ch. 13. 15. & 17. 8. Ps. 105. 9, 11.
6 ¶ And Abram [i] passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, [k] unto the plain of Moreh. [l] And the Canaanite *was* then in the land.
7 [m] And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, [n] Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an [o] altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.
Before CHRIST 1921.
[o] ch. 13. 4, 49.
8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and [p] called upon the name of the LORD.
[p] ch. 13. 4.
9 And Abram journeyed, † [q] going on still toward the south.
† Heb. *in going and journeying.* [q] ch. 13. 3.
10 ¶ And there was [r] a famine in the land: and Abram [s] went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine *was* [t] grievous in the land.
[r] ch. 26. 1. [s] Ps. 105. 13. [t] ch. 43. 1.
11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* [u] a fair woman to look upon:
[u] ver 14. ch. 26. 7.
12 Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This *is* his wife: and they [w] will kill me, but they will save thee alive.
[w] ch. 20 11. & 26. 7. [x] ch. 20. 5, 13. See ch. 26. 7.
13 [x] Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.
14 ¶ And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians [y] beheld the woman that she *was* very fair.
cir. 1920.
[y] ch. 39. 7. Matt. 5. 28.
15 The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was [z] taken into Pharaoh's house.
16 And he [a] entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he asses, and menservants, and maidservants, and she asses, and camels.
[z] ch. 20. 2. [a] ch. 20. 14.
17 And the LORD [b] plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife.
[b] ch. 20. 18. 1 Chron. 16. 21. Ps. 105. 14. Heb. 13. 4.
18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, [c] What *is* this *that* thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife?
[c] ch. 20 9. & 26. 10.
19 Why saidst thou, She *is* my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.
20 [d] And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.
[d] Prov. 21. 1.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abram and Lot return out of Egypt.* 7 *On a strife between their servants they agree to part.* 10 *Lot goeth to Sodom.* 14 *God reneweth his promise to Abram.* 18 *He removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an altar.*

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, [a] into the south.
cir. 1918.
[a] ch. 12. 9.
2 [b] And Abram *was* very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold.
[b] ch. 24 35. Ps. 112. 3. Prov. 10. 22.
3 And he went on his journeys [c] from the south even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai;
[c] ch. 12. 8, 9.
4 Unto the [d] place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram [e] called on the name of the LORD.
[d] ch. 12. 7, 8. [e] Ps. 116. 17.
5 And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.
6 And [f] the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.
[f] ch. 36. 7.
7 ¶ And there was [g] a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: [h] and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.
[g] ch. 26. 20. [h] ch. 12. 6.

Before CHRIST 1917.

8 And Abram said unto Lot, [1] Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we *be* † brethren.

9 [k] *Is* not the whole land before thee? separate thy self, I pray thee, from me: [l] if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

10 ¶ And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all [m] the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where, before the LORD [n] destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, [o] *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto [p] Zoar.

11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot [q] dwelled in the cities of the plain, and [r] pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom [s] *were* wicked and [t] sinners before the LORD exceedingly.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot [u] was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art [w] northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward:

15 For all the land which thou seest, [x] to thee will I give it, and [y] to thy seed for ever.

16 And [z] I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbered.

17 Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee.

18 ¶ Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and [a] dwelt in the † plain of Mamre, [b] which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 1913.

19 And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* [c] the priest of [d] the most high God.

20 And he blessed him, and said, Blessed *be* Abram of the most high God, [e] possessor of heaven and earth:

21 And [f] blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him tithes [g] of all.

22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I [h] have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the most high God, [i] the possessor of heaven and earth,

23 That [m] I will not *take* from a thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich:

24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men [n] which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

Jer. 33. 22. Rom. 4. 16, 17, 18. Heb. 11. 12. [z] ch. 14. [a] ch. 35. 27. & 37. 14.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The battle of four kings against five.* 12 *Lot is taken prisoner.* 14 *Abram rescueth Lot,* 17 *is met by the king of Sodom, and blessed by Melchizedek, to whom he giveth tithe.* 21 *He restoreth the rest of the spoil to the king of Sodom, except the portion of his confederates.*

AND it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king [a] of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of [b] Elam, and Tidal king of nations;

2 *That these* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of [c] Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is [d] Zoar.

3 All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, [e] which is the salt sea.

4 Twelve years [f] they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and smote [g] the Rephaims [h] in Ashteroth Karnaim, and [i] the Zuzims in Ham, [k] and the Emims in ‖ Shaveh Kiriathaim,

6 [l] And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto ‖ El-paran, which *is* by the wilderness.

7 And they returned, and came to Enmishpat, which *is* Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt [m] in Hazezon-tamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same *is* Zoar;) and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim;

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* [o] slimepits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled [p] to the mountain.

11 And they took [r] all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 ¶ And they took Lot, Abram's [q] brother's son, [r] who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

13 And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for [s] he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: [t] and these *were* confederate with Abram.

14 ¶ And when Abram heard that [u] his brother was taken captive, he ‖ armed his ‖ trained *servants*, [w] born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued *them* [x] unto Dan.

15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and [y] smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damascus.

16 And he brought back [z] all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom [a] went out to meet him [b] after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which *is* the [c] king's dale.

18 And [d] Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* [e] the priest of [f] the most high God.

19 And he blessed him, and said, Blessed *be* Abram of the most high God, [g] possessor of heaven and earth:

20 And [h] blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him tithes [i] of all.

21 ¶ And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the † persons, and take the goods to thyself.

22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I [k] have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the most high God, [l] the possessor of heaven and earth,

23 That [m] I will not *take* from a thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich:

24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men [n] which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

CHAP. XV.

1 *God encourageth Abram, who complaineth for want of an heir.* 4 *God promiseth him a son, and a numerous seed.* 6 *He is justified by his faith.* 7 *The promise of Canaan is renewed, and confirmed to him by a sign and a vision.*

AFTER these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram [a] in a vision, saying, [b] Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy [c] shield, *and* thy exceeding [d] great reward.

[b] ch. 26. 24. Dan. 10. 12. Luke 1. 13, 30. [c] Pf. 3. 3. & 5. 12. & 84. 11. & 91. 4. & 119. 114. [d] Pf. 16. 5. & 58. 11. Prov. 11. 18.

Before CHRIST cir. 1913.

2 And Abram said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house *is* this Eliezer of Damascus?

3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir.

4 ¶ And, behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be.

6 ¶ And he believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousness.

7 ¶ And he said unto him, I *am* the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he said, Lord GOD, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?

9 And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon.

10 And he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcases, Abram drove them away.

12 ¶ And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him.

13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land *that is* not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years;

14 And also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance.

15 And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites *is* not yet full.

17 And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and † a burning lamp that passed between those pieces.

18 In the same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

2 Kings 4. 21. 2 Chron. 9. 26. Neh. 9. 8. Ps. 105. 11.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Sarai being barren giveth Hagar to Abram.* 4 *Hagar having conceived despiseth her mistress, and being hardly treated runneth away.* 7 *An angel sendeth her back to submit herself, and informeth her of her son's fortunes.* 15 *Ishmael is born.*

NOW Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Hagar.

2 And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee, go in unto my maid; it may be that I may † obtain children by her. And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

3 And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

4 ¶ And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.

5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.

6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; do to her † as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai † dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.

7 ¶ And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur.

8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.

9 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands.

10 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude.

11 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name ‖ Ishmael; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

12 And he will be a wild man; his hand *will be* against every man, and every man's hand against him; and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

13 And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me?

14 Wherefore the well was called ‖ Beerlahai-roi; behold, *it is* between Kadesh and Bered.

15 ¶ And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.

16 And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

Before CHRIST 1913.

† Heb. *he builded by her.*

1911.

1 Sam. 6. 16. Prov. 30. 21, 23.

Prov. 15. 1. 1 Pet. 3. 7.

Job 2. 6. Ps. 106. 41, 42. Jer. 38. 5.

† Heb. *that which is good in thine eyes.*

† Heb. *afflicted her.*

Exod. 2. 15.

ch. 25. 18.

Exod. 15. 22.

Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18.

ch. 17. 20. & 21. 18. & 25. 12.

ch. 17. 19. Matt. 1. 21. Luke 1. 13, 31.

‖ That is, *God shall hear.*

ch. 21. 20.

ch. 25. 18.

ch. 31. 42.

ch. 24. 62. & 25. 11.

‖ That is, *the well of him that liveth and seeth me.*

Numb. 13. 26.

Gal. 4. 22.

ver. 11. 1910.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *God reneweth his covenant with Abram.* 5 *Abram's name is changed in token of greater blessings.* 9 *Circumcision is instituted.* 15 *Sarai's name is changed, and Isaac, with the blessing of a numerous issue, promised her.* 23 *Abraham, his son Ishmael, and all his menservants are circumcised.*

AND when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I *am* the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou ‖ perfect.

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,

4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be a father of † many nations.

ch. 12. 1. ch. 28. 3. & 35. 11. Exod. 6. 3. Deut. 10. 17.

ch. 5. 22. & 48. 15. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 8. 25. 2 Kings 20. 3.

‖ Or, *upright*, or, *sincere.*

ch. 6. 9. Deut. 18. 13. Job 1. 1. Mat. 5. 48.

ch. 15. 2, 3.

ch. 21. 9. Gal. 4. 24.

ch. 30. 3.

ch. 20. 18. & 30. 2. 1 Sam. 1. 5, 6.

So ch. 30. 3, 9.

ch. 12. 2. & 13. 16. & 22. 17. ver. 17. Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16. Gal. 3. 29. † Heb. *multitude of nations.*

Before CHRIST 1898.

5 ¶ Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but [h] thy name shall be [‖] Abraham; [i] for a father of many nations have I made thee.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make [k] nations of thee, and [l] kings shall come out of thee.

7 And I will [m] establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, [n] to be a God unto thee, and to [o] thy seed after thee.

8 And [p] I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land [†] [q] wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and [r] I will be their God.

9 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations.

10 This *is* my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; [s] Every man child among you shall be circumcised.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be [t] a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

12 And [†] he that is eight days old [u] shall be circumcised among you, every man-child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which *is* not of thy seed.

13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

14 And the uncircumcised man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul [w] shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but [‖] Sarah *shall* her name *be*.

16 And I will bless her, [x] and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and [†] she shall be *a mother* [y] of nations; kings of people shall be of her.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, [z] and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?

18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee!

19 And God said, [a] Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him.

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and [b] will multiply him exceedingly; [c] twelve princes shall he beget, [d] and I will make him a great nation.

21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, [e] which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as God had said unto him.

1898. 24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

Before CHRIST 1898.

25 And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

26 In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.

27 And [f] all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Abraham entertaineth three angels. 9 The promise of Isaac is renewed, at which Sarah laugheth, and is reproved. 17 The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham, 23 who strongly intercedeth for the inhabitants of it,

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the [*] plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day;

1898.

2 [a] And he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him: [b] and when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground,

3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

4 Let [c] a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree:

5 And [d] I will fetch a morsel of bread, and [†] [e] comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: [f] for therefore † are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said.

6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, † Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it.

8 And [g] he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set *it* before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, [h] in the tent.

10 And he said, I [i] will certainly return unto thee [k] according to the time of life; and, lo, [l] Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent door, which *was* behind him.

11 Now [m] Abraham and Sarah *were* old *and* well stricken in age; *and* it ceased to be with Sarah [n] after the manner of women.

12 Therefore Sarah [o] laughed within herself, saying, [p] After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my [q] lord being old also?

13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old?

14 [r] Is any thing too hard for the LORD? [s] At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.

16 And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them [t] to bring them on the way.

17 ¶ And the LORD said, [u] Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all

[h] Neh. 9. 7.
[‖] That is, *Father of a great multitude.*
[i] Rom. 4. 17.
[k] ch. 35. 11.
[l] ver. 16. ch. 35. 11. Mat. 1. 6, &c.
[m] Gal. 3. 17.
[n] ch. 26. 24. & 28. 13. Heb. 11. 16.
[o] Rom. 9. 8.
[p] ch. 12. 7. & 13. 15. Ps. 105. 9, 11.
[†] Heb. *of thy sojournings.*
[q] ch. 23. 4. & 28. 4.
[r] Exod. 6. 7. Lev. 26. 12. Deut. 4. 37. & 14. 2. & 26. 18. & 29. 13.
[s] Acts 7. 8.
[t] Acts 7. 8. Rom. 4. 11.
[†] Heb. *a son of eight days.*
[u] Lev. 12. 3. Luke 2. 21. John 7. 22. Phil. 3. 5.
[w] Exod. 4. 24.
[‖] That is, *Princess.*
[x] ch. 18. 10.
[†] Heb. *she shall become nations.*
[y] ch. 35. 11. Gal. 4. 31. 1 Pet. 3. 6.
[z] ch. 18. 12. & 21. 6.
[a] ch. 18. 10. & 21. 2. Gal. 4. 28.
[b] ch. 16. 10.
[c] ch. 25. 12, 16.
[d] ch. 21. 13.
[e] ch. 21. 2.

[*] ch. 13. 18. & 14. 13.
[a] Heb. 13. 2.
[b] ch. 19. 1. 1 Pet. 4. 9.
[c] ch. 19. 2. & 43. 24.
[d] Judges 6. 18. & 13. 15.
[†] Heb. *stay.*
[e] Judg. 19. 5. Ps. 104. 15.
[f] ch. 19. 8. & 33. 10.
[†] Heb. *you have passed.*
[†] Heb. *Hasten.*
[g] ch. 19. 3.
[h] ch. 24. 67.
[i] ver. 14.
[k] 2 Kings 4. 16.
[l] ch. 17. 19, 21. & 21. 2. Rom. 9. 9.
[m] ch. 17. 17. Rom. 4. 19. Hebr. 11. 11, 12, 19.
[n] ch. 31. 35.
[o] ch. 17. 17.
[p] Lu. 1. 18.
[q] 1 Pet. 3. 6.
[r] Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Matth. 3. 9. & 19. 26. Lu. 1. 37.
[s] ch. 17. 21. ver. 10. 2 Kings 4. 16.
[t] Rom. 15. 24. 3 John 6.
[u] Ps. 25. 14. Amos 3. 7. Joh. 15. 15.

Before CHRIST 1898.

the nations of the earth shall be [w] blessed in him?

19 For I know him, [x] that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

20 And the LORD said, Because [y] the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous;

21 [z] I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, [a] I will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, [b] and went toward Sodom: but Abraham [c] stood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Abraham [d] drew near, and said, [e] Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 [f] Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and [g] that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: [h] Shall not the judge of all the earth do right?

26 And the LORD said, [i] If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.

27 And Abraham answered and said, [k] Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the LORD, which *am* [l] *but* dust and ashes:

28 Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he said, If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy *it*.

29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do *it* for forty's sake.

30 And he said *unto him*, Oh let not the LORD be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there.

31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the LORD: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for twenty's sake.

32 And he said, [m] Oh let not the LORD be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. [n] And he said, I will not destroy *it* for ten's sake.

33 And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Lot entertaineth two angels.* 4 *The vicious Sodomites beset the house, and are stricken with blindness.* 12 *Lot is directed to flee with his family to the mountain, but obtaineth leave to retire into Zoar.* 24 *Sodom and Gomorrah are destroyed.* 26 *Lot's wife is made a pillar of salt.* 27 *Abraham seeth the dreadful overthrow.* 30 *Lot retireth from Zoar to a cave in the mountain.* 31 *The incestuous origin of Moab and Ammon.*

AND there [a] came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and [b] Lot seeing *them* rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground;

2 And he said, Behold now, my lords, [c] turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and [d] wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, [e] Nay; but we will abide in the street all night.

3 And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house; [f] and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter:

5 [g] And they called unto Lot, and said [h] unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? [h] bring them out unto us, that we [i] may know them.

6 And [k] Lot went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after him,

7 And said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly.

8 [l] Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; [m] for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.

9 And they said, Stand back. And they said *again*, This one *fellow* [n] came in to sojourn, [o] and he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door.

11 And they smote the men [p] that *were* at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

12 ¶ And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, [q] bring *them* out of this place:

13 For we will destroy this place, because the [r] cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD; and [s] the LORD hath sent us to destroy it.

14 And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, [t] which married his daughters, and said, [u] Up, get you out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city. [x] But he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons in law.

15 And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, [y] Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which † are here; lest thou be consumed in the ‖ iniquity of the city.

16 And [z] while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; [a] the LORD being merciful unto him: [b] and they brought him forth, and set him without the city.

17 And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, [c] Escape for thy life; [d] look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed.

Before CHRIST 1898.

[c] Hebr. 13. 2.
[d] ch. 18. 4.
[e] See Luke 24. 28
[f] ch. 18. 8.
[g] Isai. 3. 9.
[h] Judg. 19. 22.
[i] ch. 4. 1. Rom. 1. 24, 27. Jude 7.
[k] Judg. 19. 23.
[l] See Judg. 19. 24.
[m] See ch. 18. 5.
[n] 2 Pet. 2. 7, 8.
[o] Ex. 2. 14.
[p] Wisd. 19. 17. See 2 Kings 6. 18. Acts 13. 11.
[q] ch. 7. 1. 2 Pet. 2. 7, 9.
[r] ch. 18. 20.
[s] 1 Chron. 21. 15.
[t] Mat. 1. 18.
[u] Num. 16. 21, 45.
[x] Exod. 9. 21. Lu. 17. 28, & 24. 11.
[y] Numb. 16. 24, 26. Rev. 18. 4.
† Heb. *are found.*
‖ Or, *punishment.*
[z] Wisd. 10. 6.
[a] Luke 18. 23. Rom. 9. 15, 16.
[b] Ps. 34. 22.
[c] 1 Kings 19. 3.
[d] ver. 26. Mat. 24. 16, 17, 18. Lu. 9. 62. Phil. 3. 13, 24.

[w] ch. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.
[x] Deut. 4. 9, 10. & 6. 7. Josh. 22. 5. Ephes. 6. 4.
[y] ch. 4. 10. & 19. 13. Jam. 5. 4.
[z] ch. 11. 5. Exod. 3. 8.
[a] Deut. 8. 2. & 13. 3. Josh. 22. 22. 1 Jo. 16 1c. 2 Co. 11. 11.
[b] ch. 19. 8.
[c] ver. 1.
[d] Heb. 10. 22.
[e] Numb. 16 22. 2 Sam. 24. 17.
[f] Jer. 5. 1.
[g] Job 8. 20. Isa. 3. 10, 11.
[h] Job 8. 3. & 34. 12. Ps. 58. 11. & 94. 2. Rom. 3. 6.
[i] Jer. 5. 1. Ezek. 22. 30.
[k] Lu. 18. 1.
[l] ch. 3. 19. Job 4. 19. Eccl. 12. 7. 1 Cor. 15. 47, 48. 2 Cor. 5. 1.
[m] Judg. 6. 39.
[n] Jam. 5. 16.
[a] ch. 18. 22.
[b] ch. 18. 1, &c.

18 And Lot said unto them, Oh, [e] not so, my Lord:

19 Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die:

20 Behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: Oh, let me escape thither, (*is* it not a little one?) and my soul shall live.

21 And he said unto him, See, [f] I have accepted † thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken.

22 Haste thee, escape thither; for [g] I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore [h] the name of the city was called ‖ Zoar.

23 The sun was † risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar.

24 ¶ Then [i] the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven;

25 And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and [k] that which grew upon the ground.

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became [l] a pillar of salt.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where [m] he stood before the LORD:

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, [n] the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

29 And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God [o] remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and [p] dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 ¶ And the firstborn said unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth [q] to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth:

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we [r] may preserve seed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the firstborn said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

37 And the firstborn bare a son, and called his name Moab: [s] the same *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day.

38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Ben-ammi: [t] the same *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Abraham sojourneth at Gerar, and denieth his wife; Abimelech taketh her, but is reproved of God in a dream, and commanded to restore her.* 9 *He rebuketh Abraham, who excuseth himself.* 14 *Sarah is restored with presents after a gentle reproof.* 17 *Abimelech and his house are healed at Abraham's prayer.*

AND Abraham journeyed from [a] thence toward the south country, and dwelled between [b] Kadesh and Shur, and [c] sojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, [d] She *is* my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and [e] took Sarah.

3 But [f] God came to Abimelech [g] in a dream by night, and said to him, [h] Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken; for she *is* † a man's wife.

4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he said, LORD, [i] wilt thou slay also a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my sister? and she, even she herself said, He *is* my brother: [k] in the ‖ integrity of my heart and innocency of my hands have I done this.

6 And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for [l] I also withheld thee from sinning [m] against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore restore the man *his* wife; [n] for he *is* a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore *her* not, [o] know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, [p] and all that *are* thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid.

9 ¶ Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, [q] that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me [r] that ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?

11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely [s] the fear of God *is* not in this place; and [t] they will slay me for my wife's sake.

12 And yet indeed [u] *she is* my sister; [v] she *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.

13 And it came to pass, when [x] God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, This *is* thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place whither we shall come, [y] say of me, He *is* my brother.

14 ¶ And Abimelech [z] took sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and womenservants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech said, Behold, [a] my land *is* before thee: dwell † where it pleaseth thee.

16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given [b] thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver: [c] behold, he *is* to thee [d] a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*: thus she was reproved.

17 ¶ So Abraham [e] prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare *children*.

Before CHRIST cir. 1898.
[f] ch. 12. 17.

18 For the LORD [f] had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Isaac is born, and circumcised. 6 Sarah's joy. 9 Hagar and Ishmael are cast forth at Sarah's instance, and by God's direction. 15 Hagar in distress is relieved and comforted by an angel. 22 Abimelech's covenant with Abraham, 33 who calleth upon the LORD in Beer-sheba.

[a] 1 Sam. 2. 21.
[b] ch. 17. 19. & 18. 10, 14. Gal. 4. 23, 28.
[c] Acts 7. 8. Gal. 4. 22. Hebr. 11. 11.
[d] ch. 17. 21.
[e] ch. 17. 19.
[f] Acts 7. 8.
[g] ch. 17. 10, 12.

AND the LORD [a] visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah [b] as he had spoken.

2 For Sarah [c] conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, [d] at the set time of which God had spoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, [e] Isaac.

4 And Abraham [f] circumcised his son Isaac being eight days old, [g] as God had commanded him.

[h] cir. 1897.
[i] ch. 17. 1, 7.
[k] Pf. 126. 2. Isai. 54. 1. Gal. 4. 27.
[l] Luke 1. 58.

5 And [h] Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.

6 ¶ And Sarah said, [i] God hath made me to laugh, *so that* all that hear [k] will laugh with me.

[l] ch. 18. 12, 22.

7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? [l] for I have born *him* a son in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the *same* day that Isaac was weaned.

[m] ch. 16. 1.
[n] ch. 16. 15.
[o] Gal. 4. 22. cir. 1892.
[p] Gal. 4. 30. See ch. 25. 6. & 36. 6, 7.

9 ¶ And Sarah saw the son of Hagar [m] the Egyptian, [n] which she had born unto Abraham, [o] mocking.

10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, [p] Cast out this bondwoman and her son: for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my son, *even* with Isaac.

[q] ch. 17. 18.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight [q] because of his son.

12 And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for [r] in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

[r] Rom. 9. 7, 8. Hebr. 11. 18.
[s] ver. 18. ch. 16. 10. & 17. 20.

13 And also of the son of the bondwoman will I make [s] a nation, because he *is* thy seed.

14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar, putting *it* on her shoulder, and the child, and [t] sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

[t] John 8. 35.

15 ¶ And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.

16 And she went, and sat her down over against *him* a good way off, as it were a bowshot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against *him*, and lift up her voice, and wept.

[u] Exod. 3. 7.

17 And [u] God heard the voice of the lad; and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*.

[w] ver. 13.
[x] Num. 22. 31. See 2 Kings 6. 17, 18, 20. Luke 24. 16, 31.

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for [w] I will make him a great nation.

19 And [x] God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

Before CHRIST cir. 1892.
[y] ch. 28. 15. & 39. 2, 3, 21.
[z] ch. 16. 12.
[a] ch. 24. 4.

20 And God [y] was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, [z] and became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother [a] took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

[b] ch. 20. 2. & 26. 26.
[c] ch. 26. 28.
[d] Josh. 2. 12. 1 Sam. 24. 21.
† Heb. *if thou shalt lie unto me.*

22 ¶ And it came to pass at that time, that [b] Abimelech and Phichol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, [c] God *is* with thee in all that thou doest:

23 Now therefore [d] swear unto me here by God † that thou wilt not deal falsly with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

24 And Abraham said, I will swear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelech's servants [e] had violently taken away.

[e] See ch. 26. 15, 18, 20, 21, 22.

26 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it*, but to day.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech; and both of them [f] made a covenant.

[f] ch. 26. 31.

28 And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, [g] What *mean* these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves?

[g] ch. 33. 8.

30 And he said, For *these* seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that [h] they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.

[h] ch. 31. 48, 52.

31 Wherefore he [i] called that place ‖ Beer-sheba; because there they sware both of them.

[i] ch. 26. 33.
‖ That is, *The well of the oath.*

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

cir. 1891.

33 ¶ And *Abraham* planted a ‖ grove in Beer-sheba, and [k] called there on the name of the LORD, [l] the everlasting God.

‖ Or, *tree.*
[k] ch. 4. 26.
[l] Deut. 33. 27. Isa. 40. 28. Rom. 16. 26. 1 Tim. 1. 17.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' land many days.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac. 3 He giveth proof of his faith and obedience: 11 The angel stayeth him from slaying his son, in whose stead he offereth a ram. 15 Abraham is blessed again. 20 The generations of Nahor, from whom came Rebekah.

1872. *Jos. Ant.*
[a] 1 Cor. 10. 13. Hebr. 11. 17. Jam. 1. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 7.
† Heb. *Behold me.*
[b] Heb. 11. 17.
[c] 2 Chron. 3. 1.

AND it came to pass after these things that [a] God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, † Behold, *here* I *am*.

2 And he said, Take now thy son, [b] thine only *son* Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee [c] into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

3 ¶ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the

burnt offering, and [d] laid *it* upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, † Here *am* I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where *is* the ‖ lamb for a burnt offering?

8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and [e] laid him on the altar upon the wood.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

11 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, [f] Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for [g] now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son* from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place ‖ Jehovah-jireh: as it is said *to* this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, [h] By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son*:

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed [i] as the stars of the heaven, [k] and as the sand which *is* upon the sea † shore; and [l] thy seed shall possess [m] the gate of his enemies;

18 [n] And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; [o] because thou hast obeyed my voice.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to [p] Beer-sheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, [q] Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor;

21 [r] Huz his firstborn, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father [s] of Aram,

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And [t] Bethuel begat [u] Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother.

24 And his concubine, whose name *was* Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The age and death of Sarah.* 3 *The purchase of Machpelah,* 19 *where Sarah was buried.*

AND Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in [a] Kirjath-arba; the same *is* [b] Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 ¶ And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,

4 [c] I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: [d] give me a possession of a buryingplace with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,

6 Hear us, my lord: thou *art* † [e] a mighty prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight; hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar,

9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for † as much money as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of a buryingplace amongst you.

10 And Ephron dwelt among the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the † audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gate of his city, saying,

11 [g] Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.

13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou *wilt give it*, I pray thee, hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* four hundred [h] shekels of silver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham [i] weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current *money* with the merchant.

17 And [k] the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field, and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made sure

18 Unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 ¶ And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre: the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, [l] were made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a buryingplace by the sons of Heth.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Abraham sweareth his servant to seek a wife for Isaac.* 10 *The servant's journey;* 12 *his prayer and sign.* 15 *Rebekah meeteth him*

Before CHRIST cir. 1872.
[d] John 19. 17.
† Heb. *Behold me.*
‖ Or, *kid.*
[e] Hebr. 11. 17. Jam. 2. 21.
[f] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Mic. 6. 7, 8.
[g] ch. 26. 5. Jam. 2. 22.
‖ That is, *The* LORD *will see,* or, *provide.*
[h] Ps. 105. 9. Eccl[us] 44. 21. Lu. 1. 73. Hebr. 6. 13, 14.
[i] ch. 15. 5. Jer. 33. 22.
[k] ch. 13. 16.
† Heb. *lip.*
[l] ch. 24. 60.
[m] Mic. 1. 9.
[n] ch. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 26. 4. Eccl[us] 44. 22. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8, 9, 16, 18.
[o] ver. 3. 10. ch. 26. 5. Pech. 21. 31.
[p] ch. 21. 31.
[q] ch. 11. 29.
[r] Job 1. 1.
[s] Job 32. 2.
[t] ch. 24. 15.
[u] Called, Rom. 9. 10. *Rebecca.*
Before CHRIST 1860.
[a] Josh. 14. 15. Judg. 1. 10.
[b] ch. 13. 18. ver. 19.
[c] ch. 17. 8. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Ps. 105. 12. Hebr. 11. 9, 13.
[d] Acts 7. 5.
† Heb. *a prince of God*
[e] ch. 13. 2. & 14. 14. & 24. 35.
† Heb. *full money.*
† Heb. *ears.*
[f] ch. 34. 20, 24. Ruth. 4. 4.
[g] See 2 Sam. 24. 21---24.
[h] Exod. 30. 15. Ezek. 45. 12.
[i] Jer. 32. 9.
[k] ch. 25. 9. & 49. 30, 32, 32. & 50. 13. Acts 7. 16.
[l] See Ruth 4. 7, 8, 9, 10. Jer 32. 10, 11.

and fulfilleth his ſign. 22 *She receiveth jewels, ſheweth her kindred, and inviteth him home; he bleſſeth God.* 29 *Laban entertaineth him.* 34 *The ſervant telleth his errand, and aſketh for Rebekah.* 50 *Laban and Bethuel approve of his propoſal, and on his deſiring to be gone, Rebekah conſenteth to go with him.* 62 *Iſaac meeteth her on her way, and bringing her home marrieth her.*

Before CHRIST 1837.

AND Abraham [a] was old, *and* † well ſtricken in age: and the LORD [b] had bleſſed Abraham in all things.

2 And Abraham ſaid [c] unto his eldeſt ſervant of his houſe, that [d] ruled over all that he had, [e] Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

3 And I will make thee [f] ſwear by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that [g] thou ſhalt not take a wife unto my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell:

4 [h] But thou ſhalt go [i] unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon Iſaac.

5 And the ſervant ſaid unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: muſt I needs bring thy ſon again unto the land from whence thou cameſt?

6 And Abraham ſaid unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my ſon thither again.

7 The LORD God of heaven, which [k] took me from my father's houſe, and from the land of my kindred, and which ſpake unto me, and that ſware unto me, ſaying, [l] Unto thy ſeed will I give this land; [m] he ſhall ſend his angel before thee, and thou ſhalt take a wife unto my ſon from thence.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then [n] thou ſhalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my ſon thither again.

9 And the ſervant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his maſter, and ſware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the ſervant took ten camels of the camels of his maſter, and departed; ‖ [o] for all the goods of his maſter *were* in his hand: and he aroſe, and went to Meſopotamia, unto [p] the city of Nahor.

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water at the time of the evening, *even* the time † [q] that women go out to draw *water*.

12 ¶ And he ſaid, [r] O LORD God of my maſter Abraham, I pray thee, [s] ſend me good ſpeed this day, and ſhew kindneſs unto my maſter Abraham.

13 Behold, [t] I ſtand *here* by the well of water; and [u] the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

14 And let it come to paſs, that the damſel to whom I ſhall ſay, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and ſhe ſhall ſay, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo: *let the ſame be* ſhe *that* thou haſt appointed for thy ſervant Iſaac; and [w] thereby ſhall I know that thou haſt ſhewed kindneſs unto my maſter.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs, before he had done ſpeaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, ſon of [x] Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her ſhoulder.

16 And the damſel [y] *was* † very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and ſhe went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

17 And the ſervant ran to meet her, and ſaid, Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 [z] And ſhe ſaid, Drink, my lord: and ſhe haſted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when ſhe had done giving him drink, ſhe ſaid, I will draw *water* for thy camels alſo, until they have done drinking.

20 And ſhe haſted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondering at her held his peace, to wit whether [a] the LORD had made his journey proſperous or not.

22 ¶ And it came to paſs, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden [b] ‖ earring of half a ſhekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten *ſhekels* weight of gold;

23 And ſaid, Whoſe daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy father's houſe for us to lodge in?

24 And ſhe ſaid unto him, [c] I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the ſon of Milcah, which ſhe bare unto Nahor.

25 She ſaid moreover unto him, We have both ſtraw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man [d] bowed down his head, and worſhipped the LORD.

27 And he ſaid, [e] Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of my maſter Abraham, who hath not left deſtitute my maſter of [f] his mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD [g] led me to the houſe of my maſter's brethren.

28 And the damſel ran, and told *them of* her mother's houſe theſe things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* [h] Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

30 And it came to paſs, when he ſaw the earring and bracelets upon his ſiſter's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his ſiſter, ſaying, Thus ſpake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and, behold, he ſtood by the camels at the well.

31 And he ſaid, Come in, [i] thou bleſſed of the LORD; wherefore ſtandeſt thou without? for I have prepared the houſe, and room for the camels.

32 And the man came into the houſe: and he ungirded his camels, and [k] gave ſtraw and provender for the camels, and water to waſh his feet, and the men's feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was ſet *meat* before him to eat: but he ſaid, [l] I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he ſaid, Speak on.

34 ¶ And he ſaid, I *am* Abraham's ſervant.

35 And the LORD [m] hath bleſſed my maſter greatly; and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and ſilver, and gold, and menſervants, and maidſervants, and camels, and aſſes.

36 And Sarah my maſter's wife [n] bare a ſon to my maſter when ſhe was old: and [o] unto him hath he given all that he hath.

37 And my maſter [p] made me ſwear, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not take a wife to my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whoſe land I dwell:

38 [q] But thou ſhalt go unto my father's houſe, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon.

Before CHRIST 1837.

[a] ch. 18. 11, & 21. 5.
† Heb. *gone into days.*
[b] ch. 13. 2. ver. 35. Pſ. 112. 3. Prov. 10. 22.
[c] ch. 15. 2.
[d] ver. 10. ch. 39. 4, 5, 6.
[e] ch. 47. 29.
[f] 1 Chron. 29. 24. Lam. 5. 6.
[g] ch. 14. 22. Deut. 6. 13. Joſh. 2. 12.
[h] ch. 26. 35. & 27. 46. & 28. 1. Ex. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.
[i] ch. 28. 2.
[k] ch. 12. 1, 7.
[l] ch. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 17. 8. Ex. 32. 13. Deut. 1. 8. & 34. 4. Acts 7. 5.
[m] Exod. 23. 20, 23. & 33. 2. Heb. 1. 14.
[n] Joſh. 2. 17, 20.
[o] ver. 2.
‖ Or, *and.*
[p] ch. 27. 43.
† Heb. *that women which draw water go forth.*
[q] Ex. 2. 16. 1 Sam. 9. 11.
[r] ver. 27.
[s] ch. 26. 24. & 28. 13. & 32. 9 Ex. 3. 6, 15.
[t] Neh. 1. 11. Pſ. 37. 5.
[u] ver. 43.
[w] ch. 29. 9. Exod. 2. 16.
[w] See Judg. 6. 17, 37. 1 Sam. 6. 7. & 14. 8. & 20. 7. 1 Mac. 5. 40.
[x] ch. 11. 29. & 22. 23.
[y] ch. 26. 7.
† Heb. *good of countenance.*
[z] 2 Pet. 3. 8. & 4. 9.
[a] ver. 12, 56.
[b] Exod. 32. 2, 3. Iſai. 3. 19, 20, 21. Ezek. 16. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 3. 3.
‖ Or, *jewel for the forehead.*
[c] ch. 22. 23.
[d] ver. 52. Exod. 4. 31.
[e] Exod. 18. 10. Ruth. 4. 14. 1 Sam. 25. 32, 39. 2 Sam. 18. 28. Luker. 68.
[f] ch. 32. 10. Pſ. 98. 3.
[g] ver. 48.
[h] ch. 29. 5.
[i] ch. 26. 29. Judg. 17. 2. Ruth 3. 10. Pſ. 115. 15.
[k] ch. 43. 24. Judg. 19. 21.
[l] Job 23. 12. John 4. 34. Eph. 6. 5, 6, 7.
[m] ver. 1. ch. 13. 2.
[n] ch. 21. 2.
[o] ch. 21. 10. & 25. 5.
[p] ver. 3.
[q] ver. 4.

Before CHRIST 1857.

39 [r] And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 [s] And he said unto me, The LORD, [t] before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house:

41 [u] Then shalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and said, [w] O LORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go:

43 [x] Behold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

44 And she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: *let* the same *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my master's son.

45 [y] And before I had done [z] speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew *water:* and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also.

47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I [a] put the earring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 [b] And I bowed down my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take [c] my master's brother's daughter unto his son.

49 And now if ye will [d] deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 ¶ Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, [e] The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot [f] speak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah [g] *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he [h] worshipped the LORD, *bowing himself* to the earth.

53 And the servant brought forth † [i] jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother [k] precious things.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, [l] Send me away unto my master.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us ‖ *a few* days, at the least ten; after that she shall go.

56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way; send me away that I may go to my master.

57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.

Before CHRIS 1857.

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and [m] her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou *art* our sister, be thou [n] *the mother* of thousands of millions, and [o] let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.

61 And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 ¶ And Isaac came from the way of the [p] well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the south country.

63 And Isaac went out ‖ [q] to meditate in the field at the eventide: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, the camels *were* coming.

64 And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, [r] she lighted off the camel.

65 For she *had* said unto the servant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant *had* said, It *is* my master: therefore she took a vail, and covered herself.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac [s] was comforted after his mother's *death*.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The sons of Abraham by Keturah. 5 The division of his goods. 7 His age, death, and burial. 11 God blesseth Isaac. 12 The generations of Ishmael, his age, and death. 19 Isaac's descent and alliance by marriage. 21 Rebekah being barren, he prayeth for her; she conceiveth; the children strive in her womb, which is a token of the future fortunes of their posterity. 24 The birth of Esau and Jacob. 27 The difference of their life and manners. 29 Esau selleth his birthright to Jacob:

THEN again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah. clr. 1853.

2 And [a] she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

3 And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, Letushim, and Leummim.

4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these *were* the children of Keturah.

5 ¶ And [b] Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.

6 But unto the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and [c] sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto [d] the east country.

7 ¶ And these *are* the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years. 2812.

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and [e] died in a good old age, an old man, and full *of years*; and [f] was gathered to his people.

9 And [g] his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;

10 [h] The field which Abraham purchased

r ver. 5.
s ver. 7.
t ch. 17. 1.
u ver. 8.
w ver. 12.
x ver. 13.
y ver. 15, &c.
z 1 Sam. 1. 13.
a Ezek. 16. 11, 12.
b ver. 26.
c ch. 22. 23.
d ch. 47. 29. Josh. 2. 14.
e Ps. 118. 23. Mat. 21. 42. Mark 12. 11.
f ch. 31. 24.
g ch. 20. 15.
h ver. 26.
† Heb. *vessels.*
i Exod. 3. 22. & 11. 2. & 12. 35.
k 2 Chro. 21. 3. Ezra 1. 6.
l ver. 56, & 59.
‖ Or, *a full year*, or *ten months.* Judg. 14. 8.
m ch. 35. 8.
n ch. 17. 16.
o ch. 22. 17.
p ch. 16. 14. & 25. 11.
‖ Or, *to pray.*
q Josh. 1. 8. Ps. 1. 2. & 77. 12. & 119. 15. & 143. 5.
r Josh. 15. 18.
s ch. 38. 12.
a 1 Chron. 1. 32.
b ch. 24. 36.
c ch. 21. 14.
d Judg. 6. 3.
e ch. 15. 15. & 49. 29.
f ch. 35. 29. & 49. 33.
g ch. 35. 29. & 50. 13.
h ch. 23. 16.

Before CHRIST 1822.
of the sons of Heth: [1] there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

[1] ch.49.31.

11 ¶ And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac; and Isaac dwelt by the [k] well Lahai-roi.

[k] ch.16.14. & 24. 62.

12 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, [l] whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham:

[l] ch.16.15. cir. 1800.

13 And [m] these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

[m] 1 Chron. 1. 29.

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15 ‖ Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah:

‖ Or, *Hadad*, 1 Chron. 1. 30.

16 These *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles; [n] twelve princes according to their nations.

[n] ch.17.20.

1773.

17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and [o] he gave up the ghost and died; and was gathered unto his people.

[o] ver. 8.

18 [p] And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria: *and* he † died [q] in the presence of all his brethren.

[p] 1 Sam. 15. 7.

† Heb. *fell*, Ps. 78. 64.

[q] ch.16.12.

19 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son: [r] Abraham begat Isaac:

[r] Mat.1.2.

1857.

20 And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, [s] the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, [t] the sister to Laban the Syrian.

[s] ch.22.23.

[t] ch.24.29.

1838.

21 ¶ And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she *was* barren: [u] and the LORD was intreated of him, and [w] Rebekah his wife conceived.

[u] 1 Chron. 5. 20. 2 Chron. 33. 13. Ezra 8.23.

[w] Rom. 9. 10.

22 And the children struggled together within her; and she said, If *it be* so, why *am* I thus? [x] And she went to enquire of the LORD.

[x] 1 Sam. 9. 9. & 10.22.

23 And the LORD said unto her, [y] Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels; and [z] *the one* people shall be stronger than *the other* people; and [a] the elder shall serve the younger.

[y] ch.17.16. & 24. 60.

[z] 2 Sam. 8. 14.

[a] ch.27.29. Mal. 1. 3. Rom.9.12.

24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

25 And the first came out red, [b] all over like an hairy garment; and they called his name Esau.

[b] ch.27.11, 16, 23.

26 And after that came his brother out, and [c] his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and [d] his name was called Jacob: and Isaac *was* threescore years old when she bare them.

[c] Hos.12.3.

[d] ch.27.36.

1837.

27 ¶ And the boys grew: and Esau was [e] a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* [f] a plain man, [g] dwelling in tents.

[e] ch. 27. 3, 5.

[f] Job 1. 1, 8. & 2. 3. Ps. 37. 37.

[g] Heb.11.9.

28 And Isaac loved Esau, because † he did [h] eat of *his* venison: [i] but Rebekah loved Jacob.

† Heb. *venison* was *in his mouth*.

[h] ch.27.19, 25, 31.

[i] ch. 27. 6.

29 ¶ And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he *was* faint:

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, † with that same red *pottage*; for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called ‖ Edom.

† Heb. *with that red*, with that *red* pottage.

‖ That is, *red*.

31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright.

cir. 1805.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I *am* † at the point to die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me?

† Heb. *going to die*.

33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him: and [k] he sold his birthright unto Jacob.

Before CHRIST cir. 1805.

[k] Hebr.12. 16.

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and [l] he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised *his* birthright.

[l] Eccles. 8. 15. Isai.22.13. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Isaac because of famine goeth to Gerar. 2 God instructeth and blesseth him. 6 He denieth his wife, and is reproved by Abimelech. 12 He groweth rich, and the Philistines envy him. 18 He diggeth sundry wells. 23 God appeareth to him in Beer-sheba, and blesseth him. 26 Abimelech maketh a covenant with him there. 34 Esau's Canaanitish wives are a grief to his parents.

AND there was a famine in the land, beside [a] the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto [b] Abimelech king of the Philistines unto Gerar.

cir. 1804.

[a] ch.12.10.

[b] ch. 20. 2.

2 ¶ And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt; dwell in [c] the land which I shall tell thee of:

[c] ch. 12. 1.

3 [d] Sojourn in this land, and [e] I will be with thee, and [f] will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, [g] I will give all these countries, and I will perform [h] the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father;

[d] ch. 20. 1. Ps. 39. 12. Hebr. 11. 9.

[e] ch.28.15.

[f] ch. 12. 2. & ch.13.15. & 15. 18.

[g] ch.22.16. Ps. 105. 9.

[h] ch. 15. 5. & 22. 17.

4 And [i] I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; [k] and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed;

[k] ch. 12. 3. & 22. 18.

5 [l] Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

[i] ch. 22. 16, 18.

[l] ch. 22. 16, 18.

6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar:

7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and [m] he said, She *is* my sister: for [n] he feared to say, *She is* my wife; lest, *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah; because she [o] *was* fair to look upon.

[m] ch.12.13. & 20.2,13.

[n] Prov.29. 25.

[o] ch.24.16.

8 And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and, behold, Isaac *was* sporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety *she is* thy wife: and how saidst thou, She *is* my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and [p] thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us.

[p] ch. 20. 9.

11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying, He that [q] toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death.

[q] Ps.105.15.

12 ¶ Then Isaac sowed in that land, and † received in the same year [r] an hundredfold: and the LORD [s] blessed him:

† Heb. *found*.

[r] Mat.13.8. Mark 4.8.

[s] ver. 3. ch. 24. 1, 35. Job 42 12. ch.30.27. Ps. 112. 3. Prov. 10. 22.

13 And the man [t] waxed great, and † went forward, and grew until he became very great:

† Heb. *went going*.

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of ‖ servants: and the Philistines [u] envied him.

‖ Or, *husbandry*.

[t] ch.37.11. Eccles.4.4.

15 For all the wells [x] which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

[u] ch 30.1. Eccles.4.4.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us; for [y] thou art much mightier than we.

[x] Exod. 2. 9.

17 And Isaac departed thence, and

Before CHRIST cir. 1804.

pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 ¶ And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: [y] and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

[y] ch. 21. 31.

19 And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of † springing water.

† Heb. *living.*

20 And the herdmen of Gerar [z] did strive with Isaac's herdmen, saying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well ‖ Esek; because they strove with him.

[z] ch. 21. 25.

‖ That is, *Contention.*

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it ‖ Sitnah.

‖ That is, *Hatred.*

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it ‖ Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall [a] be fruitful in the land.

‖ That is, *Room.*

[a] ch. 17. 6. & 28. 3. & 41. 52. Exod. 1. 7.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, [b] I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: [c] fear not, for [d] I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake.

[b] ch. 17. 7. & 24. 12. & 28. 13. Exod. 3. 6. Acts 7. 32. [c] ch. 15. 1. [d] ver. 3, 4. [e] ch 12. 7. & 13. 18. [f] Ps. 116. 17.

25 And he [e] builded an altar there, and [f] called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, [g] and Phichol the chief captain of his army.

[g] ch. 21. 22.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing [h] ye hate me, and have [i] sent me away from you?

[h] Judg. 11. 7. [i] ver. 16.

28 And they said, † We saw certainly that the LORD [k] was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

† Heb. *Seeing we saw.* [k] ch. 21. 22, 23.

29 † That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: [l] thou *art* now the blessed of the LORD.

† Heb. *If thou shalt, &c.* [l] ch. 24. 31. Ps. 115. 15.

30 [m] And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

[m] ch. 19. 3.

31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and [n] sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

[n] ch. 21. 31.

32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

‖ That is, *an oath.* [o] ch. 21. 31. ‖ That is, *The well of the oath.* 1796.

33 And he called it ‖ Shebah: [o] therefore the name of the city *is* ‖ Beer-sheba unto this day.

[p] ch. 36. 2.

34 ¶ [p] And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

[q] ch. 27 46. & 28. 1, 8. † Heb. *bitterness of spirit.*

35 Which [q] were † a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Isaac sendeth Esau for venison. 6 Rebekah instructeth Jacob to obtain the blessing. 18 Jacob under the person of Esau obtaineth it. 30 Esau bringeth venison; Isaac is alarmed, but confirmeth the blessing to Jacob. 34 Esau complaineth, and by importunity obtaineth a blessing. 41 He threateneth Jacob's life, 42 whom Rebekah sendeth away.

Before CHRIST cir. 1760.

AND it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and [a] his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Behold *here am* I.

[a] ch. 48. 10. 1 Sam. 3. 2.

2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I [b] know not the day of my death:

[b] Prov. 27. 1. Jam. 4. 14.

3 [c] Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and † take me *some* venison;

[c] ch. 25. 27, 28. † Heb. *hunt.*

4 And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my soul [d] may bless thee before I die.

[d] ver. 27. ch. 48. 9, 15. & 49. 28. Deut. 33. 1.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt *for* venison, *and* to bring *it*.

6 ¶ And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,

7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death.

8 Now therefore, my son, [e] obey my voice according to that which I command thee.

[e] ver. 13.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them [f] savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth:

[f] ver. 4.

10 And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he [g] may bless thee before his death.

[g] ver. 4.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, [h] Esau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man:

[h] ch. 25. 25.

12 My father peradventure will [i] feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring [k] a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

[i] ver. 22. [k] ch. 9. 25. Deut. 27. 18.

13 And his mother said unto him, [l] Upon me *be* thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.

[l] 1 Sam. 25. 24. 2 Sam. 14. 9. Mat. 27. 25.

14 And he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother [m] made savoury meat, such as his father loved.

[m] ver. 4, 9.

15 And Rebekah took † [n] goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son:

† Heb. *desireable.* [n] ver. 27.

16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck:

17 And she gave the savoury meat and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and said, My father; and he said, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my son?

19 And Jacob said unto his father, I *am* Esau thy firstborn; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, [o] that thy soul may bless me.

[o] ver. 4.

20 And Isaac said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought *it* † to me.

† Heb. *before me.*

21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I [p] may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau or not.

[p] ver. 12.

22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice *is* Jacob's voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.

23 And he discerned him not, because [q] his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: so he blessed him.

[q] ver. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 1760.

24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau? And he said, I *am*.

25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, [r] that my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

[r] ver. 4.

26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, [s] the smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field which the LORD hath blessed:

[s] Hos. 14. 6.

28 Therefore [t] God give thee of [u] the dew of heaven, and [w] the fatness of the earth, and [x] plenty of corn and wine:

[t] Heb. Rr. 20. [u] Deut. 33. 13, 28. [x] 2 Sam. 1. 21. [w] ch. 45. 18. [x] Deut. 33. 28.

29 [y] Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, and [z] let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: [a] cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee.

[y] ch. 9. 25. & 25. 23. [z] ch. 49. 8. [a] ch. 12. 3. Numb. 24. 9.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and [b] eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me.

[b] ver. 4.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy firstborn Esau.

33 And Isaac † trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who? where *is* he that hath † taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, [c] *and* he shall be blessed.

† Heb. *trembled with a great trembling greatly.* † Heb. *hunted.* [c] ch. 28. 3, 4. Rom. 11. 29.

34 ¶ And when Esau heard the words of his father, [d] he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, *even* me also, O my father.

[d] Hebr. 12. 17.

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, [e] Is not he rightly named ‖ Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: [f] he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

[e] ch. 25. 26. ‖ That is, *a supplanter.* [f] ch. 25. 33.

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, [g] Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and [h] with corn and wine have I ‖ sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

[g] Fulfilled, 2 Sam. 8. 14. [h] ver. 28. ‖ Or, *supported.*

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lifted up his voice, [i] and wept.

[i] Hebr. 12. 17.

39 And Isaac his father answered and said unto him, Behold, [k] thy dwelling shall be ‖ the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above;

[k] ver. 28. Heb. 11. 20. ‖ Or, *of the fatness.*

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and [l] shalt serve thy brother; and [m] it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

[l] ch. 25. 23. Obad. 18, 19, 20. [m] 2 Sam. 8. 14. 2 Kings 8. 20.

41 ¶ And Esau [n] hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, [o] The days of mourning for my father are at hand; [p] then will I slay my brother Jacob.

[n] ch. 37. 4, 8. [o] ch. 50. 3, 4. 10. [p] Obad. 10.

42 ¶ And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth [q] comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 1760. [q] Ps. 64. 5.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother [r] to Haran;

[r] ch. 11. 31.

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away;

45 Until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, [s] I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth: [t] if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

[s] ch. 26. 35. & 28. 8. [t] ch. 24. 3.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Jacob receiveth from Isaac a charge and blessing, and goeth to Padan-aram.* 6 *Esau marrieth a daughter of Ishmael.* 10 *The vision of Jacob's ladder; he receiveth a promise from God in a dream.* 16 *He awaketh, and setteth up the stone at Beth-el.* 20 *His vow.*

1760.

AND Isaac called Jacob, and [a] blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, [b] Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

[a] ch. 27. 33. [b] ch. 24. 3.

2 [c] Arise, go to [d] Padan-aram, to the house of [e] Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of [f] Laban thy mother's brother.

[c] Hos. 12. 12. [d] ch. 25. 20. [e] ch. 22. 23. [f] ch. 24. 29.

3 [g] And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be † a multitude of people;

[g] ch. 17. 1, 6. † Heb. *an assembly of people.*

4 And give thee [h] the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land † [i] wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

[h] ch. 12. 2. † Heb. *of thy sojournings.* [i] ch. 17. 8.

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;

8 And Esau seeing [k] that the daughters of Canaan † pleased not Isaac his father;

[k] ch. 24. 3. & 26. 35. † Heb. were *evil in the eyes, &c.*

9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had [l] Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, [m] the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

Before CHRIST cir. 1760. [l] ch. 36. 3. she is called *Bashemath.* [m] ch. 25. 13.

10 ¶ And Jacob [n] went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward [o] Haran.

[n] Hos. 12. 12. [o] Called, Acts 7. 2, *Charran.*

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he [p] dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold [q] the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

[p] ch. 41. 1. Job 33. 15. [q] John 1. 51. Heb. 1. 14.

13 [r] And, behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, [s] I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: [t] the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed;

[r] ch. 35. 1. & 48. 3. [s] ch. 26. 24. [t] ch. 13. 15. & 35. 12.

Before CHRIST 1760.

14 And [n] thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt † spread abroad [w] to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and [x] in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

15 And, behold, [y] *I am* with thee, and will [z] keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will [a] bring thee again into this land; for [b] I will not leave thee, [c] until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in [d] this place; and I knew *it* not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and [e] set it up *for* a pillar, [f] and poured oil upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of [g] that place ‖ Beth-el: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first.

20 ¶ [h] And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If [i] God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me [k] bread to eat, and raiment to put on,

21 So that [l] I come again to my father's house in peace; [m] then shall the LORD be my God:

22 And this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, [n] shall be God's house: [o] and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

[n] ch. 13. 16.
† Heb. *break forth.*
[w] ch. 13. 14. Deut. 12. 20.
[x] ch. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4.
[y] See ver. 20, 21. ch. 26. 24. & 31. 3.
[z] ch. 48. 16. Ps. 121. 5, 7, 8.
[a] ch. 35. 6.
[b] Deut. 31. 6. Josh. 1. 5. 1 Kings 8. 57. Heb. 13. 5.
[c] Numb. 23. 19.
[d] Exod. 3. 5. Josh. 5. 15.
[e] ch. 31. 13, 45. & 35. 14.
[f] Lev. 8. 10, 11, 12. Num. 7. 1.
[g] Judg. 1. 23, 26. Hos. 4. 15.
‖ That is, *the house of God.*
[h] ch. 31. 13. Judg. 11. 30. 1 Sam. 1. 11.
[i] ch. 28. 20, 21.
[k] Deut. 10. 18.
[l] ch. 28. 21.
[m] Judg. 11. 31. 2 Sam. 19. 24, 30.
[n] Deut. 26. 17. 2 Sam. 15. 8. 2 Kings 5. 17.
[o] ch. 35. 7, 14.
[p] Lev. 27. 30.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jacob cometh to the well of Haran;* 9 *meeteth Rachel, maketh himself known to her, and is entertained by Laban,* 15 *whom he covenanteth to serve for Rachel.* 21 *He is deceived with Leah;* 28 *marrieth Rachel also, and serveth for her seven years more.* 31 *Leah is fruitful, and beareth Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah.*

† Heb. *lift up his feet.*
[a] Num. 23. 7. Hos. 12. 12.
† Heb. *children.*

THEN Jacob † went on his journey, [a] and came into the land of the † people of the east.

2 And he looked, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the well's mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they said, Of Haran *are* we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know *him*.

† Heb. Is there *peace to him?*
[b] ch. 43. 27.
† Heb. *yet the day* is *great.*

6 And he said unto them, † [b] *Is* he well? And they said, *He is* well: and, behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

7 And he said, Lo, † *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed *them*.

8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, Before CHRIST 1760.
[c] Rachel came with her father's sheep: for she kept them.
[c] Exod. 2. 16.

10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and [d] rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.
[d] Exod. 2. 17.

11 And Jacob [e] kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* [f] her father's brother, and that he *was* Rebekah's son: [g] and she ran and told her father.
[e] ch. 33. 4. & 45. 14, 15.
[f] ch. 13. 8. & 14. 14, 16.
[g] ch. 24. 28.

13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the † tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that [h] he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.
† Heb. *hearing.*
[h] ch. 24. 29.

14 And Laban said to him, [i] Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him † the space of a month.
[i] ch. 2. 23. Judg. 9. 2. 2 Sam. 5. 1. & 19. 12, 13.
† Heb. *a month of days.*

15 ¶ And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou *art* my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what *shall* thy wages *be?*

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and well favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, [k] I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.
[k] ch. 31. 41. 2 Sam. 3. 14.

19 And Laban said, *It is* better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob [l] served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.
[l] ch. 30. 26. Hos. 12. 12.

21 ¶ And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may [m] go in unto her. 1753.
[m] Judg. 15. 1.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and [n] made a feast.
[n] Judg. 14. 10. John 2. 1, 2.

23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah Zilpah his maid *for* an handmaid.

25 And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold, it *was* Leah: and he said to Laban, What *is* this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our country, † to give the younger before the firstborn.
† Heb. *place.*

27 [o] Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.
[o] Judges 14. 12.

28 ¶ And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her maid.
[p] ver. 20. Deut. 21. 15.

30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he [p] loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him [q] yet seven other years.
[q] ch. 30. 26. & 31. 41. Hos. 12. 12.

31 ¶ And when the LORD [r] saw that Leah *was* hated, he [s] opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.
[r] Ps. 127. 3.
[s] ch. 30. 1. cir. 1752.
‖ That is, *see a son.*

32 And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name ‖ Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath [t] looked upon
[t] Exod. 3. 7. & 4. 31. Deut. 26. 7. Ps. 25. 18. & 106. 44.

my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *son* also: and she called his name ‖ Simeon.

34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called ‖ Levi.

35 And she conceived again, and bare a son: and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name [o] ‖ Judah; and ‖ left bearing.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Rachel in grief for her barrenness giveth her maid Bilhah unto Jacob. 5 Bilhah beareth Dan and Naphtali. 9 Leah giveth Zilpah her maid, who beareth Gad and Asher. 14 Reuben findeth mandrakes, for which Rachel yieldeth her husband to Leah. 17 Leah beareth Issachar, Zebulun, and Dinah. 22 Rachel beareth Joseph. 25 Jacob desireth to depart, but is retained by Laban on a new agreement. 37 Jacob's policy, whereby he becometh rich.

AND when Rachel saw that [a] she bare Jacob no children, Rachel [b] envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give me children, [c] or else I die.

2 And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel: and he said, [d] *Am* I in God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

3 And she said, Behold [f] my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; [g] and she shall bear upon my knees, [h] that I may also † have children by her.

4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid [i] to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

5 ¶ And Bilhah conceived and bare Jacob a son.

6 And Rachel said, God hath [k] judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name ‖ Dan.

7 And Bilhah Rachel's maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son.

8 And Rachel said, With † great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name ‖ [l] Naphtali.

9 ¶ When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and [m] gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a son.

11 And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name ‖ Gad.

12 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a second son.

13 And Leah said, † Happy am I, for the daughters [n] will call me blessed: and she called his name ‖ Asher.

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, [o] Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes.

15 And she said unto her, [p] *Is it* a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to night for thy son's mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me; for surely I have hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 ¶ And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son.

18 And Leah said, God hath given me my hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name ‖ Issachar.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son.

20 And Leah said, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name ‖ [q] Zebulun.

21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name ‖ Dinah.

22 ¶ And God [r] remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and [s] opened her womb.

23 And she conceived, and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away [t] my reproach:

24 And she called his name ‖ Joseph, and said, [u] The LORD shall add to me another son.

25 ¶ And it came to pass, when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, [x] Send me away, that I may go unto [y] mine own place, and to my country.

26 Give *me* my wives and my children, [z] for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, If I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry: for* [a] I have learned by experience that the LORD hath blessed me [b] for thy sake.

28 And he said, [c] Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*.

29 And he said unto him, [d] Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle was with me.

30 For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came*, and it is *now* † increased unto a multitude; and the Lord hath blessed thee † since my coming: and now when shall I [e] provide for mine own house also?

31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock:

32 I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and [f] *of such* shall be my hire.

33 So shall my [g] righteousness answer for me † in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that shall be counted stolen with me.

34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she goats that were speckled and spotted, *and* every one that had *some* white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave *them* into the hand of his sons.

36 And he set three days journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.

37 ¶ And [h] Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hazel and chesnut tree;

Before CHRIST cir. 1751.
‖ That is, *bearing.* cir. 1750.
‖ That is, *joined.* See Num. 18. 2, 4. cir. 1749.
[o] Mat. 1. 2.
‖ That is, *praise.*
† Heb. *stood from bearing.*
cir. 1749.
[a] ch. 29. 31.
[b] ch. 37. 11.
[c] Job 5. 2.
[d] ch. 16. 2. 1 Sam. 1. 5.
[f] ch. 16. 2.
[g] ch. 50. 23. Job 3. 12.
[h] ch. 16. 2.
† Heb. *be built by her.*
[i] ch. 16. 3. & 35. 22. cir. 1748.
[k] Ps. 35. 24. & 43. 1. Lam. 3. 59.
‖ That is, *judging.* cir. 1747.
† Heb. *wrestlings of God.* ch. 32. 6.
‖ That is, *my wrestling.*
[l] Called, Mat. 4. 13, *Nephthalim.* cir. 1749.
[m] ver. 4. cir. 1748.
‖ That is, *a troop,* or, *company.* Isai. 65. 11. cir. 1747.
† Heb. *In my happiness.*
[n] Prov. 31. 28. Luke 1. 48.
‖ That is, *happy.* cir. 1748.
[o] ch. 25. 30.
[p] Num. 16. 9, 13.
Before CHRIST cir. 1748.
cir. 1747.
‖ That is, *an hire.*
cir. 1746.
‖ That is, *dwelling.*
[q] Called, Mat. 4. 13, *Zabulon.* cir. 1745.
‖ That is, *judgment.*
[r] ch. 8. 1. 1 Sam. 1. 19.
[s] ch. 29. 31. cir. 1745.
[t] 1 Sam. 1. 6. Isai. 4. 1. Luke 1. 25.
‖ That is, *adding.*
[u] ch. 35. 17.
[x] ch. 24. 54, 56.
[y] ch. 18. 33, & 31. 55.
[z] ch. 29. 20, 30.
[a] ch. 39. 3, 5.
[b] See ch. 26. 24.
[c] ch. 29. 15.
[d] ch. 31. 6, 38, 39, 40. Mat. 24. 45. Tit. 2. 10.
† Heb. *broken forth.* ver. 43.
† Heb. *at my foot.*
[e] 1 Tim. 5. 8.
[f] ch. 31. 8.
[g] Ps. 37. 6.
† Heb. *to morrow.* Exod. 13. 14.
[h] See ch. 31. 9, 10, 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 1745.

and pilled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

38 And he set the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs when the flocks came to drink, that they should conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ringstraked, speckled, and spotted.

40 And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ringstraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Laban's cattle.

41 And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattle were feeble, he put *them* not in: so the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.

i ver. 30.
k ch. 13. 2. & 24. 35. & 26. 13, 14.

43 And the man [i] increased exceedingly, and [k] had much cattle, and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Jacob is regarded with an evil eye by Laban and his sons;* 3 *is commanded by God to return to his own land, and proposeth his departure to his wives.* 17 *He removeth secretly with his family and substance;* *Rachel stealeth her father's images.* 22 *Laban pursueth after him; is warned of God, and overtaking Jacob complaineth of the wrong.* 31 *Jacob, ignorant of the theft, permitteth Laban to search for the images;* *Rachel's policy to hide them.* 36 *Jacob's complaint of Laban.* 43 *The covenant of Jacob and Laban: Laban returneth home.*

1739.

AND he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our fathers; and of *that* which *was* our father's hath he gotten all this [a] glory.

a Ps. 49. 16.
b ch. 4. 5.
c Deut. 28. 54.
† Heb. *as yesterday and the day before.*
1 Sam. 19. 7.
d ch. 28. 15, 20, 21. & 32. 9.
e ver. 2.

2 And Jacob beheld [b] the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it *was* not [c] toward him † as before.

3 ¶ And the LORD said unto Jacob, [d] Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And said unto them, [e] I see your father's countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before; but the God of my father [f] hath been with me.

f ver. 3.
g ver. 38, 39, 40, 41. ch. 30. 29.
h ver. 41.
i Num. 14. 22. Neh. 4. 12. Job 19. 3. Zech. 8. 23.
k ch. 20. 6. Ps. 105. 14.
l ch. 30. 32.

6 And [g] ye know that with all my power I have served your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and [h] changed my wages [i] ten times; but God [k] suffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he said thus, [l] The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattle bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ringstraked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ringstraked.

m ver. 1, 16.

9 Thus God hath [m] taken away the cattle of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to pass at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and, behold, the ‖ rams which leaped upon the cattle *were* ringstraked, speckled, and grisled.

‖ Or, *he goats.*

n ch. 48. 16.

11 And [n] the angel of God spake unto me in a dream, *saying*, Jacob: And I said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattle *are* ringstraked, speckled, and grisled: for [o] I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee.

Before CHRIST 1739.
o Exod. 3. 7.

13 I *am* the God of Beth-el, [p] where thou anointedst the pillar, *and* where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now [q] arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

p ch. 28. 18, 19, 20.
q ver. 3. ch. 32. 9.

14 And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, [r] *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?

r ch. 2. 24.

15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for [s] he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money.

s ch. 29. 15, 27.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* our's, and our children's: now then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

17 ¶ Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels; 1739.

18 And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram, for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen the † [t] images that *were* her father's.

† Heb. *teraphim.* Judg. 17. 5. 1 Sam. 19. 13. Hos. 3. 4.
t ch. 35. 2.

20 And Jacob stole away † unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

† Heb. *the heart of Laban.*

21 So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over the river, and [u] set his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

u ch. 46. 28.

22 ¶ And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.

2 Kings 12. 17. Luke 9. 51, 53.

23 And he took [x] his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

x ch. 13. 8.

24 And God [y] came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou [z] speak not to Jacob † either good or bad.

y ch. 20. 3. Job 33. 15. Mat. 1. 20.
† Heb. *from good to bad.*
z ch. 24. 50.

25 Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and [a] carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the sword?

a 1 Sam. 30. 2.

27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and † steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp?

† Heb. *hast stolen me.*
b ver. 55. Ruth. 1. 9, 14.
1 Kings 19. 20. Acts 20. 37.
c 1 Sam. 13. 13. 2 Chron. 16. 9.
d ver. 53. ch. 28. 13.
e ver. 24.

28 And hast not suffered me [b] to kiss my sons and my daughters? [c] thou hast now done foolishly in *so* doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the [d] God of your father spake unto me [e] yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now, *though* thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father's house, *yet* wherefore hast thou [f] stolen my gods?

f ver. 19. Judg. 18. 24.

31 ¶ And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, [g] let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what *is* thine with me, and

g See ch. 44. 9

Before CHRIST 1739.

take *it* to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maidservants' tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban † searched all the tent, but found *them* not.

† Heb. *felt.*

35 And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot [h] rise up before thee; for the custom of women *is* upon me. And he searched, but found not the images.

[h] Exod. 20. 12. Lev. 19. 32.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What *is* my trespass? what *is* my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

37 Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household stuff? set *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty years *have* I *been* with thee; thy ews and thy she goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

[i] Exod. 22. 10, &c.

39 [i] That which was torn *of beasts* I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of [k] my hand didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by night.

[k] Exod. 22. 12.

40 *Thus* I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy house; I [l] served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle: and [m] thou hast changed my wages ten times.

[l] ch. 29. 27, 28.

[m] ver. 7.

42 [n] Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and [o] the fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. [p] God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and [q] rebuked *thee* yesternight.

[n] Ps. 124. 1, 2.
[o] ver. 53. Isai. 8. 13.
[p] ch. 29. 32. Exod. 3. 7.
[q] 1 Chron. 12. 17. Jude 9.

43 ¶ And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, *These* daughters *are* my daughters, and *these* children *are* my children, and *these* cattle *are* my cattle, and all that thou seest *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44 Now therefore come thou, [r] let us make a covenant, I and thou; [s] and let it be for a witness between me and thee.

[r] ch. 26. 28.
[s] Josh. 24. 27.

45 And Jacob [t] took a stone, and set it up *for* a pillar.

[t] ch. 28. 18.

46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Laban called it ‖ Jegar-sahadutha: but Jacob called it ‖ Galeed.

‖ That is, *the heap of witness.* Chald.

48 And Laban said, [u] This heap *is a* witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed;

‖ That is, *the heap of witness.* Heb.

49 And [x] ‖ Mizpah; for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another.

[u] Josh. 24. 27.
[x] Judg. 11. 29.

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives beside my daughters, no man *is* with us; see, God *is* witness betwixt me and thee;

[z] 1 Sam. 7. 5.

‖ That is, *a beacon,* or, *watch-tower.*

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee;

52 This heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

Before CHRIST 1739.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, [y] judge betwixt us. And Jacob [z] sware by [a] the fear of his father Isaac.

[y] ch. 16. 5.
[z] ch. 21. 23.
[a] ver. 42.

54 Then Jacob ‖ offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

‖ Or, *killed beasts.*

55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and [b] blessed them: and Laban departed, and [c] returned unto his place.

[b] ch. 28. 1.
[c] ch 18. 33. & 30. 25.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jacob's vision at Mahanaim.* 3 *His message to Esau.* 6 *He is afraid of Esau's coming,* 9 *and prayeth for deliverance.* 13 *He sendeth a present to Esau;* 24 *wrestleth with an angel at Peniel, and is called Israel.* 31 *He halteth.*

AND Jacob went on his way, and [a] the angels of God met him.

[a] Ps. 91. 11. Heb. 1. 14.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This *is* God's [b] host: and he called the name of that place ‖ Mahanaim.

[b] Josh. 5. 14. Ps. 103. 21. & 148. 2. Luke 2. 13.
‖ That is, *two hosts,* or, *camps.*

3 ¶ And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother [c] unto the land of Seir, [d] the † country of Edom.

[c] ch. 33. 14, 16.
[d] ch. 36. 6, 7, 8. Deut. 2. 5. Josh. 24. 4.
† Heb. *field.*

4 And he commanded them, saying, [e] Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now:

[e] Prov. 15. 1.

5 And [f] I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and menservants, and womenservants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that [g] I may find grace in thy sight.

[f] ch. 30. 43.
[g] ch. 33. 8, 15.

6 ¶ And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also [h] he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

[h] ch. 33. 1.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid and [i] distressed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands;

[i] ch. 35. 3.

8 And said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.

9 ¶ [k] And Jacob said, [l] O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD [m] which saidst unto me, Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

[k] Ps. 50. 15.
[l] ch. 28. 13.
[m] ch. 31. 3, 13.

10 † I am not worthy of the least of all the [n] mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with [o] my staff I passed over this Jordan; and now I am become two bands.

† Heb. *I am less than all, &c.*
[n] ch. 24. 27.
[o] Job 8. 7.

11 [p] Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, *and* [q] the mother † with the children.

[p] Ps. 59. 1, 2.
[q] Hos. 10. 14.
† Heb. *upon.*

12 And [r] thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

[r] ch. 28. 13. 22. 17.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand [s] a present for Esau his brother;

[s] ch. 43. 11. Prov. 18. 16.

14 Two hundred she goats, and twenty he goats, two hundred ews, and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she asses, and ten foles.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand

Before CHRIST 1739.

of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee?

18 Then thou shalt say, *They be* thy servant Jacob's; it *is* a present sent unto my lord Esau: and, behold, also he *is* behind us.

19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find him.

20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behind us. For he said, I will [t] appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept † of me.

21 So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two womenservants, and his eleven sons, [u] and passed over the ford Jabbok.

23 And he took them, and † sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone; and there [x] wrestled a man with him until the † breaking of the day.

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and [y] the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him.

26 And [z] he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh: And he said, [a] I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

27 And he said unto him, What *is* thy name? And he said, Jacob.

28 And he said, [b] Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but ‖ Israel: for as a prince hast thou [c] power with God and [d] with men, and hast prevailed.

29 And Jacob asked *him*, and said, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name: And he said, [e] Wherefore *is* it *that* thou dost ask after my name? And he blessed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place ‖ Peniel: for [f] I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.

31 ¶ And as he passed over Penuel the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not *of* the sinew which shrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew that shrank.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The kindness of Jacob and Esau at their meeting.* 17 *Jacob cometh to Succoth.* 18 *At Shalem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar called El-elohe-Israel.*

[a] AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, [a] Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.

2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.

3 And he passed over before them, and [b] bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 [c] And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, [d] and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.

5 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, Who *are* those † with thee? And he said, The children [e] which God hath graciously given thy servant.

6 Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

7 And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

8 And he said † What *meanest* thou by [f] all this drove which I met? And he said, *These are* [g] to find grace in the sight of my lord.

9 And Esau said, I have enough, my brother; † keep that thou hast unto thyself.

10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I [h] have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, [i] my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have † enough. [k] And he urged him, and he took *it*.

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me: and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according † as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord [l] unto Seir.

15 And Esau said, Let me now † leave with thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me: And he said, † What needeth it? [m] let me find grace in the sight of my lord.

16 So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

17 ¶ And Jacob journeyed to [n] Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called ‖ Succoth.

18 ¶ And Jacob came to [o] Shalem a city of ‖ [p] Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.

19 And [q] he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of ‖ Hamor, Shechem's father, for an hundred ‖ pieces of money.

20 And he erected there an altar, and [r] called it ‖ El-elohe-Israel.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Dinah is ravished by Shechem.* 4 *He sueth to marry her.* 13 *The sons of Jacob offer the condition of circumcision to the Shechemites.* 20 *Hamor and Shechem persuade them to accept it.* 25 *The sons of Jacob taking advantage thereof slay them, and spoil their city.* 30 *Jacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.*

[a] AND [a] Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, [b] went out to see the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, [c] saw her, he [d] took her, and lay with her, and † defiled her.

3 And his soul clave unto Dinah the

t Prov. 21. 14.
† Heb. *my face.* Job 42. 8, 9.
u Deut. 3. 16.
† Heb. *caused to pass.*
x Hos. 12. 3, 4. Eph. 6. 12.
† Heb. *ascending of the morning*
y See Mat. 26. 41. 2 Cor. 12. 7.
z See Luke 24. 28.
a Hos. 12. 4.
b ch. 35. 10. 2 Kings 17. 34.
‖ That is, *a prince of God.*
c Hos. 12. 3, 4.
d ch. 25. 31. & 27. 33.
e Judg. 13. 18.
‖ That is, *the face of God.*
f ch. 16. 13. Ex. 24. 11. & 33. 20. Deut. 5. 24. Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Isai. 6. 5.
a ch. 32. 6.
b ch. 18. 2. & 42. 6. & 43. 26.
c ch. 32. 28.

Before CHRIST 1739.

d ch. 45. 14, 15.
† Heb. *to thee.*
e ch. 43. 9. Ps. 127. 3. Isai. 8. 18.
† Heb. *What is all this band to thee?*
f ch 32. 16.
g ch. 32. 5.
† Heb. *be that to thee that* is *thine.*
h ch. 43. 3. 2 Sam. 3. 13. & 14. 24, 28, 32. Matt. 18. 10.
i Judg. 1. 15. 1 Sam. 25. 27. & 30. 26. 2 Kings 5. 15.
† Heb. *all things.* Phil. 4. 18.
k 2 Kings 5. 23.
† Heb. *according to the foot of the work, &c. and according to the foot of the children.*
l ch. 32. 3.
† Heb. *fat,* or, *place.*
† Heb. *Wherefore is this?* 1.
m ch. 34. 1. & 47. 25. Ruth 2. 13.
n Josh. 13. 27. Judg. 8. 5. Ps. 60. 6.
‖ That is, *booths.*
o John 3. 23.
‖ Called, Acts 7. 16. *Sychem.*
p Josh. 24. 1. Judg. 9. 1.
q Josh. 24. 32. John 4. 5.
‖ Called, Acts 7. 16, *Emmor.*
‖ Or, *lambs.*
r ch. 35. 7.
‖ That is, *God the God of Israel.*
a ch. 30. 21.
b Tit. 2. 5.
c ch. 6. 2. Judg. 14. 1.
d ch. 20. 2.
† Heb. *humbled her.* Deut. 22. 29.

daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake † kindly unto the damsel.

4 ¶ And Shechem [a] spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter: now his sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob [f] held his peace until they were come.

6 And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it:* and the men were grieved, and they [g] were very wroth, because he [h] had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; [i] which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye shall dwell with us: and [k] the land shall be before you; dwell and [l] trade ye therein, and [m] get you possessions therein.

11 And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give.

12 Ask me never so much [n] dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife.

13 ¶ And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father [o] deceitfully, and said, because he had defiled Dinah their sister:

14 And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that [p] is uncircumcised; for [p] that *were* a reproach unto us:

15 But in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumcised;

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's son.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he *was* [q] more honourable than all the house of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying,

21 These men *are* peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them; let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men consent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they *are* circumcised.

23 *Shall* not their cattle and their substance and every beast of their's *be* our's? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that [r] went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, [s] Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and slew all the males.

26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the † edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went out.

27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister.

28 They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field,

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and spoiled even all that *was* in the house.

30 ¶ And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, [t] Ye have [u] troubled me [x] to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: [y] and I *being* few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my house.

31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 God commandeth Jacob to go to Beth-el; he purgeth his house of idols; 6 and buildeth an altar at Beth-el. 8 Deborah Rebekah's nurse dieth, and is buried under an oak. 9 God again blesseth Jacob, and confirmeth to him the name of Israel, and the promise of the land of Canaan. 14 Jacob setteth up a pillar at Beth-el. 16 Rachel travailing of Benjamin dieth near Bethlehem, and is buried there. 22 Reuben lieth with Bilhah. The twelve sons of Jacob: 27 Jacob cometh to Isaac at Hebron. 28 Isaac's age, death, and burial.

AND God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to [a] Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, [c] that appeared unto thee [c] when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.

2 Then Jacob said unto his [d] household, and to all that *were* with him, Put away [e] the strange gods that *are* among you, and [f] be clean, and change your garments:

3 And let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, [g] who answered me in the day of my distress, [h] and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* [i] earrings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under [k] the oak which *was* by Shechem.

5 And they journeyed: and [l] the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to [m] Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan, that *is*, Beth-el, he and all the people that *were* with him.

7 And he [n] built there an altar, and called the place ‖ El-beth-el: because [o] there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

8 ¶ But [p] Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried beneath Beth-el under an oak: and the name of it was called ‖ Allon-bachuth.

9 ¶ And [q] God appeared unto Jacob a-

Before CHRIST cir. 1732.

† Heb. *to the heart of the damsel:* See Isai. 40. 2. Hos. 2. 14.

[a] Judg. 14. 2.

[f] 1 Sam. 10. 27. 2 Sam. 13. 22.

[g] ch. 49. 7. 2 Sam. 13. 21.

[h] Josh. 7. 15. Judg. 20. 6.

[i] Deut. 22. 21. 2 Sam. 13. 12.

[k] ch. 13. 9. & 20. 15.

[l] ch. 42. 34.

[m] ch. 47. 27.

[n] Exod. 22. 16, 17. Deut. 22. 29. 1 Sam. 18. 25.

[o] See 2 Sam. 13. 24, &c.

[p] Josh. 5. 9.

[q] 2 Chro. 4. 9.

[r] ch. 23. 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 1731.

[s] ch. 49. 5, 6, 7.

† Heb. *mouth.*

[t] ch. 49. 6.

[u] Josh. 7. 25.

[x] Ex. 5. 21. 1 Sam. 13. 4.

[y] Deut. 4. 27. Ps. 105. 12.

[a] ch. 28. 19.

[b] ch. 28. 13.

[c] ch. 27. 43.

[d] ch. 18. 19. Josh. 24. 15.

[e] ch. 31. 19, 34. Josh. 24. 2, 23. 1 Sam. 7. 3.

[f] Ex. 19. 10.

[g] ch. 32. 7, 24. Ps. 107. 6.

[h] ch. 28. 20. & 31. 3, 42.

[i] Hos. 2. 13.

[k] Josh. 24. 26. Judg. 9. 6.

[l] Ex. 15. 16. & 23. 27. & 34. 24. Deut. 11. 25. Josh. 2. 9. & 5. 1. 1 Sam. 14. 15. 2 Chron. 14. 14.

[m] ch. 28. 19

[n] Eccles. 5. 4.

‖ That is, *The God of Beth-el.*

[o] ch. 28. 13.

[p] ch. 24. 59.

‖ That is, *the oak of weeping.*

[q] Hos. 12. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 1732.

gain, when he came out of Padan-aram, and blessed him.

10 And God said unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob: [r] thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, [s] but Israel shall be thy name: and he called his name Israel.

11 And God said unto him, [t] I *am* God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; [u] a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins;

12 And the land [w] which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

13 And God [x] went up from him in the place where he talked with him.

14 ¶ And Jacob [y] set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, [z] Beth-el.

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el; and there was but † a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour.

17 And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; [a] thou shalt have this son also.

18 And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name ‖ Ben-oni: but his father called him ‖ Benjamin.

19 And [b] Rachael died, and was buried in the way to [c] Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem.

20 And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachel's grave [d] unto this day.

21 And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond [e] the tower of Edar.

22 ¶ And it came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and [f] lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard *it*. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve:

23 The sons of Leah; [g] Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun:

24 The sons of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin:

25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali:

26 And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad, and Asher: these *are* the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto [h] Mamre, unto the [i] city of Arbah, which *is* Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

28 ¶ And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years.

1716.

29 And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and [k] was gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of days: and [l] his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Esau's family in Canaan. 6 His removal to mount Seir. 9 His generations in mount Seir. 15 The dukes which descended of his sons. 20 The sons and dukes of Seir. 31 The kings of Edom. 40 The dukes that came of Esau, according to their habitations.

cir. 1796.

NOW these *are* the generations of Esau, [a] who *is* Edom.

2 [b] Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and [c] Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;

Before CHRIST cir. 1760.

3 And [d] Bashemath Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

4 And [e] Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz; and Bashemath bare Reuel;

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these *are* the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

6 ¶ And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the † persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob.

cir. 1740.

7 [f] For their riches were more than that they might dwell together; and [g] the land wherein they were strangers could not bear them because of their cattle.

8 Thus dwelt Esau in [h] mount Seir: [i] Esau *is* Edom.

9 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Esau the father of † the Edomites in mount Seir:

10 These *are* the names of Esau's sons; [k] Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, ‖ Zepho, and Gattam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz [l] Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah Esau's wife.

13 And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

14 And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 ¶ These *were* dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the firstborn *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

cir. 1715.

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these *were* the sons of Adah.

17 And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel in the land of Edom; these *are* the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

18 And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.

19 These *are* the sons of Esau, who *is* Edom, and these *are* their dukes.

20 ¶ [m] These *are* the sons of Seir [n] the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

cir. 1840.

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan were Hori and ‖ Heman; and Lotan's sister *was* Timna.

23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; ‖ Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖ Shepho, and Onam.

24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah that found [o] the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

25 And the children of Anah *were*

---

[r] ch. 17. 5.
[s] ch. 32. 28.
[t] ch. 17. 1. & 48. 3, 4. Exod. 6. 3.
[u] ch. 17. 5, 6, 16. & 28. 3. & 48. 4.
[w] ch. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 26. 3, 4. & 28. 13.
[x] ch. 17. 22.
[y] ch. 28. 18.
[z] ch. 28. 19.
† Heb. *a little piece of ground.*
[a] 1 Sam. 4. 20.
‖ That is, *the son of my sorrow.*
‖ That is, *the son of the right hand.*
[b] ch. 48. 7.
[c] Ruth. 1. 2. & 4. 11. Micah. 5. 2. Mat. 2. 6.
[d] 1 Sam. 10. 2. 2 Sam. 18. 18.
[e] Mic. 4. 8.
[f] ch. 49. 4. 1 Chron. 5. 1.
[g] See 2 Sam. 16. 22. & 20. 3. 1 Cor. 5. 1.
[h] ch. 48. 8. Ex. 1. 2.
[i] ch. 13. 18. & 23. 2, 19.
[k] Josh. 14. 15 & 15. 13.
[l] ch. 25. 8.
[a] 1 Sam. 15. 2, 3, &c.
[b] ch. 25. 30.
[c] ver. 25.
‖ Or, *Hemam.* 1 Chron. 1. 39.
‖ Or, *Aran,* 1 Chron. 1. 40.
‖ Or, *Shephi.* 1 Chron. 1. 40.
[o] See Lev. 19. 19.
[d] ch. 28. 9.
[e] 1 Chron. 1. 35.
† Heb. *souls.*
[f] ch. 13. 6, 11.
[g] ch. 17. 8. & 28. 4.
[h] ch. 32. 3. Deut. 2. 5. Josh. 24. 4.
[i] ver. 1.
† Heb. *Edom.*
[k] 1 Chron. 1. 35, &c.
‖ Or, *Zephi.* 1 Chron. 1. 36.
[l] Exod. 17. 8, 14. Numb. 24. 20. 1 Sam. 15.
[m] 1 Chron. 1. 38.
[n] ch. 14. 6. Deut. 2. 12, 22.
[o] Or, *Hemim.*

these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

Before CHRIST cir. 1729.

26 And these *are* the children of Dishon; ‖ Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

‖ Or, *Amram.* 1 Chron. 1. 41.

27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and ‖ Akan.

‖ Or, *Jakan,* 1 Chron. 1. 42.

28 The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran.

cir. 1780.

29 These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

† 1 Chron. 1. 43.

31 ¶ And † these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and ‖ Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

‖ 1 Chron. 1. 50, *Hadad Pai.* After his death was an Aristocracy, Ex. 15. 15. cir. 1496.

40 ¶ And these *are* the names of † the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke ‖ Alvah, duke Jetheth,

† 1 Chron. 1. 51. ‖ Or, *Aliah.*

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession: he *is* Esau the father of † the Edomites.

† Heb. *Edom.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The history of Joseph, who is hated of his brethren. 5 His first dream. 9 His second dream. 12 Jacob sendeth him to visit his brethren. 18 They conspire his death, but Reuben saveth him. 23 He is cast into a pit, and afterwards taken out, and sold to the Ishmeelites. 29 Reuben, not finding him in the pit, is sorely grieved. 31 Jacob deceived by the bloody coat mourneth for him. 36 He is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.

† Heb. *of his father's sojournings.* [a] ch. 17. 8. & 23. 4. & 28. 4. & 36. 7. Heb. 11. 9.

AND Jacob dwelt in the land † [a] wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

Before CHRIST 1729.

2 These *are* the generations of Jacob. Joseph, *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought unto his father [b] their evil report.

[b] 1 Sam. 2. 22, 23, 24.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he *was* [c] the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of *many* ‖ colours.

[c] ch. 44. 20. ‖ Or, *pieces.* Judg. 5. 30. 2 Sam. 13. 18.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they [d] hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

Before CHRIST 1729.

[d] ch. 27. 41. & 49. 23.

5 ¶ And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed:

7 For, [e] behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.

[e] ch. 42. 6, 9. & 43. 26. & 44. 14.

8 And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? and they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, [f] the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.

[f] ch. 46. 29.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and [g] thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?

[g] ch 27. 29.

11 And [h] his brethren envied him; but his father [i] observed the saying.

[h] Acts 7. 9. [i] Dan. 7. 28. Lu. 2. 19, 51.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem.

cir. 1729.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here *am I.*

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, † see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of [k] Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

† Heb. *feethe peace of thy brethren, &c.* ch. 29. 6. [k] ch. 35. 27.

15 And a certain man found him, and, behold, *he was* wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: [l] tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks.*

[l] Cant. 1. 7. [m] 2 Kings 6. 13.

17 And the man said, They are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in [m] Dothan.

[n] 1 Sam. 19. 1. Ps. 31. 13 & 37. 12, 32. & 94. 21. Mat. 27. 1. Mark 14. 1. John 11. 53. Acts 3. 12.

18 ¶ And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, [n] they conspired against him to slay him.

† Heb. *master of dreams.* [o] Prov. 1. 11, 16. & 6. 17. & 27. 4. Pet. 4. 12. 22.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this † dreamer cometh.

20 [o] Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

21 And [p] Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, *his* coat of *many* ‖ colours that *was* on him;

‖ Or, *pieces.*

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 [q] And they sat down to eat bread:

[q] Prov. 30. 20. Amos 6. 6.

and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a company of [r] Ishmeelites came from Gilead with their camels bearing spicery and [s] balm and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and [t] conceal his blood?

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and [u] let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* [x] our brother *and* [y] our flesh. And his brethren † were content.

28 Then there passed by [z] Midianites merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, [a] and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for [b] twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit; and he [c] rent his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child [d] *is* not; and I, whither shall I go?

31 ¶ And they took [e] Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood;

32 And they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy son's coat or no.

33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my son's coat; an [f] evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And Jacob [g] rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters [h] rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For [i] I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning. Thus his father wept for him.

36 ¶ And [k] the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an † officer of Pharaoh's, *and* † ‖ captain of the guard.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah.* 6 *Er marrieth Tamar, and dieth.* *Onan's trespass and death.* *Tamar stayeth for Shelah,* 12 *She deceiveth Judah;* 27 *to whom she beareth twins, Pharez and Zarah.*

AND it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and [a] turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name *was* Hirah.

2 And Judah [b] saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name *was* Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her.

3 And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name [d] Er.

4 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name [e] Onan.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name [f] Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.

6 ¶ And Judah [g] took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name *was* Tamar.

7 And [h] Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; [i] and the LORD slew him.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto [k] thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be [l] his; and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled it on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did † displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew [m] him also.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, [n] Remain a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown: for he said, Lest peradventure he die also, as his brethren *did*. And Tamar went and dwelt [o] in her father's house.

12 ¶ And † in process of time the daughter of Shuah Judah's wife died; and Judah [p] was comforted, and went up unto his sheepshearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold thy father in law goeth up [q] to Timnath to shear his sheep.

14 And she [r] put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped herself, and [s] sat in † an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath; for she saw [t] that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter in law.) And she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

17 And he said, [u] I will send *thee* † a kid from the flock. And she said, [v] Wilt thou give *me* a pledge, till thou send *it*?

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, [x] Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand. And he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And she arose, and went away, and [y] laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the harlot, that *was* ‖ openly by the way side? And they said, There was no harlot in this *place*.

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 And Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we † be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

24 And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath [z] played the harlot; and also, behold, she *is* with child by whoredom. And Judah said, Bring her forth, [a] and let her be burnt.

25 When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man, whose these *are*, *am* I with child: and she said, [b] Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, [c] the signet, and bracelets, and staff.

26 And Judah [d] acknowledged *them*, and said, [e] She hath been more righteous than I; because that [f] I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he knew her again [g] no more.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to pass, when she travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand: and the mid-

Before CHRIST 1729.
[r] See ver. 28, 36.
[s] Jer. 8. 22.
[t] ch. 4. 10. ver. 10. Job 16. 18.
[u] 1 Sam. 18. 17.
[x] ch. 42. 21.
[y] ch. 29. 14.
† Heb. *bartered.*
[z] Judg. 6. 3. ch. 45. 4. 5.
[a] Ps. 105. 17. Wisd. 10. 13. Acts 7. 9.
[b] See Matt. 27. 9.
[c] Job 1. 20.
[d] ch. 42. 13, 36. Jer. 31. 15.
[e] ver. 23.
[f] ver. 20. ch. 44. 28.
[g] ver. 29. 2 Sam. 3. 31.
[h] 2 Sam. 12. 17.
[i] ch. 42. 38. & 44. 29, 31.
[k] ch. 39. 1.
† Heb. *eunuch:* But the word doth signify not only *eunuchs*, but also *chamberlains, courtiers,* and *officers.* Esth. 1. 10.
† Heb. *chief of the slaughtermen,* or, *executioners.*
‖ Or, *chief marshal.*

[a] ch. 19. 3. 2 Kings 4. 8.
[b] ch. 34. 2.
[c] 1 Chron. 2. 3.
[d] ch. 46. 12. Numb. 26. 19.
Before CHRIST cir. 1727.
[e] ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 19.
[f] ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 20.
[g] ch. 21. 21.
[h] ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 19.
[i] 1 Chron. 2. 3.
[k] Deut. 25. 5. Mat. 22. 24.
[l] Deut. 25. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 1727.
† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of the LORD.*
[m] ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 19.
[n] Ruth 1. 13.
[o] Lev. 22. 13.
† Heb. *the days were multiplied.* 2 Sam. 13. 39.
[p] Josh. 15. 59. 57. Judg. 14. 1.
[q] Judith 10. 3.
[r] Prov. 7. 12.
† Heb. *the door of eyes* or, *of Enaim.*
[s] ver. 21, 26.
[u] Ezek. 16. 33.
† Heb. *a kid of the goats.*
[v] ver. 20.
[x] ver. 25.
[y] ver. 14.
‖ Or, *in Enaim.*
† Heb. *become a contempt.*
[z] Judg. 19. 2.
[a] Lev. 21. 9. Deut. 22. 21.
[b] ch. 37. 32.
[c] ver. 18.
[d] ch. 37. 33.
[e] 1 Sam. 24. 17.
[f] ver. 14.
[g] Job 34. 31, 32.

Before CHRIST 1729.

wife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.

29 And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, ‖ How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called ‖ [b] Pharez.

30 And afterward came out his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called Zarah.

‖ Or, *Wherefore hast thou made* this *breach against thee?* ‖ That is, *a breach.* [b] ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 20. 1 Chron. 2. 4. Mat. 1. 3.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Joseph is advanced in Potiphar's house.* 7 *He resisteth his mistress's temptation, is falsely accused by her, and cast in prison.* 21 *God is with him there.*

AND Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and [a] Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, [b] bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And [c] the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the LORD [d] made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph [e] found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him [f] overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time *that* he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that [g] the LORD blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph [h] was *a* goodly *person*, and well favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, [i] Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand;

9 *There is* none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou *art* his wife: [k] how then can I do this great wickedness, and [l] sin against God?

10 And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business; and *there was* none of the men of the house there within.

12 And [m] she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a † loud voice:

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

[a] ch. 37. 36. Pf. 105. 17. [b] ch. 37. 28. [c] ver. 21. ch. 21. 22. & 26. 24, 28. & 28. 15. 1 Sam. 16. 18. & 18. 14, 28. Acts 7. 9. [d] Pf. 1. 3. [e] ch. 18. 3. & 19. 19. ver. 21. [f] Gen. 24. 2. [g] ch. 30. 27. [h] 1 Sam. 16. 12. [i] 2 Sam. 13. 11. [k] Prov. 6. 29, 32. [l] ch. 20. 6. Lev. 6. 2. 2 Sam. 12. 13. Pf. 51. 4. [m] Prov. 7. 13, &c. † Heb. *great.*

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

17 And she [n] spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me:

18 And it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his [o] wrath was kindled.

20 And Joseph's master took him, and [p] put him into the [q] prison, a place where the king's prisoners *were* bound: and he was there in the prison.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joseph, and † shewed him mercy, and [r] gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

22 And the keeper of the prison [s] committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand; because [t] the LORD was with him, and *that* which he did, the LORD made *it* to prosper.

Before CHRIST 1729.

[n] Exod. 23. 1. Pf. 120. 3. [o] Prov. 6. 34, 35. [p] Pf. 105. 18. 1 Pet. 2. 19. [q] ch. 40. 3, 15. & 41. 14. † Heb. *extended kindness unto him.* [r] Exod. 3. 21. & 11. 3. & 12. 36. Pf. 106. 46. Prov. 16. 7. Dan. 1. 9. Acts 7. 9, 10. [s] ch. 40. 3, 4. [t] ver. 2, 3.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Pharaoh's butler and baker in prison are committed to Joseph's charge.* 5 *He interpreteth their dreams,* 20 *which come to pass according to Joseph's interpretation.* 23 *The ingratitude of the butler.*

AND it came to pass after these things, cir. 1720. *that* the [a] butler of the king of Egypt and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was [b] wroth against two *of* his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 [c] And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph *was* bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them: and they continued a season in ward.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the prison. cir. 1718.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and, behold, they *were* sad.

7 And he asked Pharaoh's officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lord's house, saying, Wherefore † look ye *so* sadly to day?

8 And they said unto him, [d] We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, [e] *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them*, I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me;

10 And in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes:

11 And Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.

12 And Joseph said unto him, [f] This *is*

[a] Neh. 1. 11. [b] Prov. 16. 14. [c] ch. 39. 20, 23. † Heb. are *your faces evil?* [d] Neh. 2. 2. [e] See ch. 41. 16. Dan. 2. 11, 28, 47. [f] ver. 18. ch. 41. 12, 25. Judg. 7. 14. Dan. 2. 36. & 4. 19.

Before CHRIST cir. 1718.

the interpretation of it: The three branches [g] *are* three days:

13 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh [h] ‖ lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

14 But † [i] think on me when it shall be well with thee, and [k] shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house:

15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: [l] and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also *was* in my dream, and, behold, *I had* three ‖ white baskets on my head:

17 And in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of † bakemeats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

18 And Joseph answered and said, [m] This *is* the interpretation thereof: The three baskets *are* three days:

19 [n] Yet within three days shall Pharaoh ‖ lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaoh's [o] birthday, that he [p] made a feast unto all his servants: and he [q] ‖ lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants.

21 And he [r] restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and [s] he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand:

22 But he [t] hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 ¶ Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but [u] forgat him.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *Pharaoh's two dreams.* 9 *His butler telleth him of Joseph.* 14 *Pharaoh sendeth for and consulteth him.* 25 *He interpreteth the dreams, and giveth Pharaoh counsel.* 38 *Joseph is advanced, and marrieth an Egyptian wife.* 46 *His wise provision in the years of plenty.* 50 *Ephraim and Manasseh are born to him.* 53 *The famine beginneth.*

1715. AND it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh [a] dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the river.

2 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven well favoured kine and fatfleshed; and they fed in a meadow.

3 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed; and stood by the *other* kine upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill favoured and leanfleshed kine did eat up the seven well favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and, behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, † rank and good.

6 And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind sprung up after them.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to pass in the morning [a] that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all [b] the magicians of Egypt, and all the [c] wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day:

10 Pharaoh was [d] wroth with his servants, [e] and put me in ward in the captain of the guard's house, *both* me and the chief baker:

11 And [f] we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, [g] servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he [h] interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

13 And it came to pass, [i] as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ [k] Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they [l] † brought him hastily [m] out of the dungeon: and he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: [n] and I have heard say of thee, *that* ‖ thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, [o] *It is* not in me: [p] God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, [q] In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river:

18 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fatfleshed and well favoured; and they fed in a meadow:

19 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness:

20 And the lean and the ill favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine:

21 And when they had † eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good:

23 And, behold, seven ears, ‖ withered, thin, *and* blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them:

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and [r] I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* to me.

25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one: [s] God hath shewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

26 The seven good kine *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream *is* one.

27 And the seven thin and ill favoured kine that came up after them *are* seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind shall be [t] seven years of famine.

28 [u] This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God *is* about to do he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come [x] seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt:

30 And there shall [y] arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine [z] shall consume the land;

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following; for it *shall be* very † grievous.

Before CHRIST 1715.

[g] ver. 3.
[h] Jer. 52. 31.
‖ Or, *reckon.*
† Heb. *remember me with thee.*
[i] Luke 23. 42.
[k] Josh. 2. 12. 1 Sam. 20. 14, 15. 2 Sam. 9. 1. 1 Kings 2. 7.
[l] Ch. 39. 20.
‖ Or, *full of holes.*
† Heb. *meat of Pharaoh, the work of a baker,* or *cook.*
[m] ver. 12.
[n] ver. 13.
‖ Or, *reckon thee,* and take thy office *from thee.*
[o] Mat. 14. 6.
[p] Mar. 6. 21.
[q] ver. 13, 19. Mat. 25. 19.
‖ Or, *reckoned.*
[r] ver. 13.
[s] Neh. 2. 1.
[t] ver. 19.
[u] Job 19. 14. Ps. 31. 12. Eccles. 9. 15, 16. Amos 6. 6.

[a] Dan. 2. 1. & 4. 5, 19.
[b] Exod. 7. 11, 22. Dan. 2. 2.
[c] Gen. 41. 24. Dan. 2. 10. & 5. 7. & 4. 7.
[d] Matt. 2. 1.

[d] ch. 40. 2, 3.
[e] ch. 39. 20.
[f] ch. 40. 5.
[g] ch. 39. 17.
[h] ch. 40. 12, &c.
[i] ch. 40. 22.
[k] Ps. 105. 20.
[l] Dan. 2. 25.
† Heb. *made him run.*
[m] 1 Sam. 2. 8. Ps. 113. 7, 8.
[n] ver. 12. Ps. 25. 14. Dan. 5. 6.
‖ Or, *when thou hearest a dream thou canst interpret it.*
[o] Dan. 2. 30. Acts 3. 12. 2 Cor. 3. 5.
[p] ch. 40. 8. Dan. 2. 22, 28, 47. & 4. 2.
[q] ver. 1.
† Heb. *come to the inward parts of them.*
‖ Or, *small.*
[r] ver. 8. Dan. 4. 7.
[s] Dan. 2. 28, 29, 45. Rev. 4. 1.
[t] 2 Kings 8. 1.
[u] ver. 25.
[x] ver. 47.
[y] ver. 54.
[z] ch. 47. 13.
† *be*

Before CHRIST 1715

32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* because the [a] thing *is* ‖ established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint ‖ officers over the land, and [b] take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

35 And [c] let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land † [d] perish not through the famine.

37 And [e] the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

38 ¶ And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find *such a one* as this *is*, a man [f] in whom the Spirit of God *is?*

39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art:*

40 [g] Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people † be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have [h] set thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh [i] took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and [k] arrayed him in vestures of ‖ fine linen, [l] and put a gold chain about his neck;

43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; [m] and they cried before him, ‖ † Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* [n] over all the land of Egypt.

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name ‖ Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of On. And Joseph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

46 ¶ And Joseph *was* thirty years old when he [o] stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered corn [p] as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering; for *it was* without number.

50 ¶ [q] And unto Joseph were born two sons before the years of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of On bare unto him.

51 And Joseph called the name of the firstborn ‖ Manasseh: For God, *said he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house.

52 And the name of the second called he ‖ Ephraim: For God hath caused me to be [r] fruitful in the land of my affliction.

53 ¶ And the seven years of plenteousness, that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

54 [s] And the seven years of dearth began to come, [t] according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: And Joseph opened † all the storehouses, and [u] sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

57 [x] And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy *corn*; because that the famine was *so* sore in all lands.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Jacob sendeth ten of his sons to buy corn in Egypt.* 6 *They are imprisoned by Joseph for spies, but set at liberty on condition to bring Benjamin.* 21 *Their remorse for Joseph, who commandeth his tenderness, and detaineth Simeon for a pledge.* 25 *They return with corn and their money.* 29 *Their relation to Jacob.* 35 *He is afraid, and refuseth to send Benjamin.*

Before CHRIST 1708.

NOW when [a] Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?

2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may [b] live, and not die.

3 And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, [c] Lest peradventure mischief befall him.

5 And the sons of Israel came to buy *corn* among those that came: for the famine was [d] in the land of Canaan.

6 ¶ And Joseph *was* the governor [e] over the land, *and* he *it was* that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and [f] bowed down themselves before him *with* their faces to the earth.

7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake † roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joseph [g] remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye *are* spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.

11 We *are* all one man's sons; we *are* true *men*, thy servants are no spies.

12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come

13 And they said, Thy servants *are* twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest *is* this day with our father, and one [h] *is* not.

14 And Joseph said unto them, That *is it* that I spake unto you, saying, Ye *are* spies:

15 Hereby ye shall be proved: [i] By the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be † kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whe-

[a] Numb. 23. 19. Heb. 6. 10. 11.
‖ Or, *prepared of God.*
‖ Or, *overseers.*
[b] Prov. 6. 6, 7, 8.
[c] ver 48.
† Heb. *he not cut off.*
[d] ch. 47. 15, 19.
[e] Ps. 105. 16. Acts 7. 10.
[f] Numb. 27. 18. Josh 32. 8. Prov. 2 6. Dan. 4. 8, 18 & 5. 11, 14 & 6. 3.
[g] Ps. 105. 21, 22.
[h] 1 Mac. 2. 53. Acts 7. 10.
† Heb. *be armed*, or, *kiss.*
[i] Dan. 6. 3.
[k] Esth 3 10. & 8. 2. 8.
[l] Esth. 8. 15.
‖ Or, *silk.* Dan. 5. 7, 29.
[m] Esth 6 9.
‖ Or, *Tender father.* ch. 45. 8.
† Heb. *Abrech.*
[n] ch 42. 6. & 45. 8, 26. Acts 7 10.
‖ Which in the Coptic signifies, *A revealer of secrets*, or, *The man to whom secrets are revealed.*
‖ Or, *prince.* Exod. 2. 16. 2 Sam 8. 18. & 20. 26.
cir. 1715.
[o] 1 Sam. 16. 21. 1 Kings 12. 6, 8. Dan. 1. 19.
[p] ch. 22. 17. Judg. 7. 12. 1 Sam. 13. 5. Ps. 78. 27.
[q] ch. 46. 20. & 48. 5.
‖ Or, *prince.* ver. 45. 2 Sam. 8. 18
cir. 1712.
‖ That is, *forgetting.* cir. 1711.
‖ That is, *fruitful.*
[r] ch. 49. 22.
[s] Acts 7. 11.
[t] ch. 41. 54.
[u] ch. 41. 56.
[x] Acts 7. 11.
[a] Acts 7. 12.
[b] ch. 43. 8. Ps. 118. 17. Isai. 38. 1.
[c] ver. 38.
[d] Acts 7. 11.
[e] ch. 41. 41.
[f] ch. 37. 7.
† Heb. *hardly with them.*
[g] ch. 37. 5, 9.
[h] ch 37. 30. Lam. 5. 7. See ch. 44. 20.
[i] See 1 Sam. 1. 26. & 17. 55. Judith 11. 7.
† Heb. *bound.*

Before CHRIST 1708.
[a] Ps. 105. 16. Acts 7. 11.
[t] ver. 30.
† Heb. *all certain was.*
[u] ch. 42. 6. & 47. 14, 24.
[x] Deut. 2. 25.

ther *there be any* truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye *are* spies.

17 And he † put them all together into ward three days.

18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; [k] *for* I fear God:

19 If ye *be* true *men*, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses:

20 But [l] bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.

21 ¶ And they said one to another, [m] We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; [n] therefore is this distress come upon us.

22 And Reuben answered them, saying, [o] Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also his blood is [p] required.

23 And they knew not that Joseph understood *them*; for † he spake unto them by an interpreter.

24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and [q] thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as [r] one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money; for, behold, it *was* in his sack's mouth.

28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and, lo, *it is* even in my sack: and their heart † failed *them*, and they were afraid, saying one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them; saying,

30 The man, *who is* the lord of the land, [s] spake † roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country.

31 And we said unto him, We *are* true *men*; we are no spies:

32 We *be* twelve brethren, sons of our father; one *is* not, and the youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man, the lord of the country, said unto us, [t] Hereby shall I know that ye *are* true *men*; leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food for* the famine of your households, and be gone:

34 And bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye *are* no spies, but *that* ye *are* true *men*: *so* will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall [u] traffick in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, [x] every man's bundle of money *was* in his sack: and when *both* they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye [y] bereaved *of my children*: Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away*: all these things are against me.

37 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for [a] his brother is dead, and he is left alone: [a] if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye [b] bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 Jacob is hardly perswaded to send Benjamin. 15 Joseph's brethren are brought into Joseph's house. 19 They discover their fears to the steward, who pacifieth them. 26 Joseph maketh them a feast.

AND the famine *was* [c] sore in the land.

2 And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man † did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your [b] brother *be* with you.

4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food:

5 But if thou wilt not send *him*, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye *so* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7 And they said, The man † asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the † tenor of these words: † could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, *and* also our little ones.

9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: [e] if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever:

10 For except we had lingered, surely now we had returned ‖ this second time.

11 And their father Israel said unto them, If *it must be* so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and [d] carry down the man a present, a little [e] balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds:

12 And take double money in your hand; and the money [f] that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an oversight:

13 Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man:

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin. [g] ‖ If I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

15 ¶ And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the [h] ruler of his house, Bring *these* men home, and † slay, and make ready; for *these* men shall † dine with me at noon.

17 And the man did as Joseph bade;

Before CHRIST 1707. † Heb. *gathered.*

[k] Lev. 25. 43. Neh. 5. 15.

[l] ver. 34. ch. 43. 5. & 44. 23.

[m] Job 36. 8, 9. Hos. 5. 15.

[n] Prov. 21. 13. Mat. 7. 2.

[o] ch. 37. 21.

[p] ch. 9. 5. 2 Kings 2. 32. 2 Chron. 24. 22. Ps. 9. 12. Luke 11. 50, 51.

† Heb. *an interpreter was between them.*

[q] Mat. 5. 44 Rom. 12. 17, 20, 21.

[r] See ch. 43. 21.

† Heb. *went forth.*

[s] ver. 7. † Heb. *with us hard things.*

[t] ver. 15, 29, 20.

[u] ch. 34. 10.

[x] See ch. 43. 21.

[y] ch. 43. 14.

Before CHRIST 1707.

[a] ver. 13. & ch. 37. 33. & 44. 28.

[b] ver. 4. & ch. 44. 29.

[c] ch. 37. 3. & 44. 31.

[c] ch. 41. 54, 57.

† Heb. *protesting protested.*

[b] ch. 42. 20. & 44. 23.

† Heb. *asking asked us.*

† Heb. *mouth.*

† Heb. *Knowing could we know?*

[e] ch. 44. 32. Philem. 18, 19.

‖ Or, *twice by this.*

[d] ch. 32. 20. Prov. 18. 16.

[e] ch. 37. 25. Jer. 8. 22.

[f] ch. 42. 25, 35.

[g] Esther 4. 16.

‖ Or, *and I, as I have been, &c.*

[h] ch. 24. 2. & 39. 4. & 44. 1.

† Heb. *kill a killing.*

1 Sam. 25. 11.

† Heb. *eat.*

Before CHRIST 1707.

and the man brought the men into Joseph's house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may † seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses.

† Heb. *roll himself upon us.* Job 30.14.

19 ¶ And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they communed with him at the door of the house,

20 And said, O sir, [i] † we came indeed down at the first time to buy food:

[i] ch. 42. 3, 10.

† Heb. *coming down we came down.*

21 And [k] it came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, *every* man's money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

[k] ch. 42. 27, 35.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

23 And he said, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: † I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

† Heb. *your money came to me.*

24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and [l] gave *them* water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender.

[l] ch. 18. 4. & 24. 32.

25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which *was* in their hand into the house, and [m] bowed themselves to him to the earth.

[m] ch. 37. 7, 10.

27 And he asked them of *their* † welfare, and said, † *Is* your father well, the old man [n] of whom ye spake? *Is* he yet alive?

† Heb. *peace.* ch. 37. 14. † Heb. Is there *peace to your father?*

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive. [o] And they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.

[n] ch 42. 11, 13. [o] ch. 37. 7, 10.

29 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, [p] his mother's son, and said, *Is* this your younger brother, [q] of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.

[p] ch. 35. 17, 18. [q] ch. 42. 13.

30 And Joseph made haste; for [r] his bowels did yern upon his brother: and he sought *where* to weep; and he entered into *his* chamber, and [s] wept there.

[r] 1 Kings 3. 26. [s] ch. 43. 30.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on [t] bread.

[t] ver. 25.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* [u] an abomination unto the Egyptians.

[u] ch. 46. 34. Exod. 8. 26.

33 And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was [x] five times so much as any of their's. And they drank, and † were merry with him.

[x] ch. 45. 22. † Heb. *drank largely:* See Hag. 1. 6. John 2. 10.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *Joseph's policy to slay his brethren.* 6 *His cup is found in Benjamin's sack.* 14 *They are brought before Joseph.* 18 *Judah's humble supplication to him.*

Before CHRIST 1707.

AND he commanded † the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth.

† Heb. him *that was over his house.*

2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money. And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

5 *Is* not this *it* in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he ‖ divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.

‖ Or, *maketh trial.*

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing:

8 Behold, [a] the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold?

[a] ch. 43. 21.

9 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, [b] both let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen.

[b] ch. 31. 32.

10 And he said, Now also *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack.

13 Then they [c] rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

[c] ch. 37. 29, 34. Numb. 14. 6. 2 Sam. 1. 11.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; for he *was* yet there: and they [d] fell before him on the ground.

[d] ch. 37. 7.

15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not that such a man as I can certainly ‖ divine?

‖ Or, *make trial.* ver. 5.

16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, [e] we *are* my lord's servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found.

[e] ver. 9.

17 And he said, [f] God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

[f] Prov. 17. 15.

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and [g] let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

[g] ch. 18. 30, 32. Exod. 32. 22.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and [h] a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

[h] ch. 37. 3.

21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, [i] Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.

[i] ch. 42. 15, 20.

22 And we said unto my lord, The lad

Before CHRIST 1707.

cannot leave his father: for *if* he ſhould leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou ſaidſt unto thy ſervants, [k] Except your youngeſt brother come down with you, ye ſhall ſee my face no more.

[k] ch. 43. 3, 5.

24 And it came to paſs when we came up unto thy ſervant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And [l] our father ſaid, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

[l] ch. 43. 2.

26 And we ſaid, We cannot go down: if our youngeſt brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not ſee the man's face, except our youngeſt brother *be* with us.

27 And thy ſervant my father ſaid unto us, Ye know that [m] my wife bare me two *ſons:*

[m] ch. 46. 19.

28 And the one went out from me, and I ſaid, [n] Surely he is torn in pieces; and I ſaw him not ſince:

[n] ch. 37. 33.

29 And if ye [o] take this alſo from me, and miſchief befall him, ye ſhall bring down my gray hairs with ſorrow to the grave.

[o] ch. 42. 36, 38.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy ſervant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; ſeeing that [p] his life is bound up in the lad's life;

[p] 1 Sam. 18. 1.

31 It ſhall come to paſs, when he ſeeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die: and thy ſervants ſhall bring down the gray hairs of thy ſervant our father with ſorrow to the grave.

32 For thy ſervant became ſurety for the lad unto my father, ſaying, [q] If I bring him not unto thee, then I ſhall bear the blame to my father for ever.

[q] ch. 43. 9.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, [r] let thy ſervant abide inſtead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

[r] Exod. 32. 32.

34 For how ſhall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? leſt peradventure I ſee the evil that ſhall † come on my father.

† Heb. *find my father.* Exod. 18. 8. Job 31. 29. Pſ. 116. 3. & 119. 143.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *Joſeph maketh himſelf known to his brethren; comforteth them in aſcribing all that had paſt to God's providence; ſendeth for his father by them;* 14 *and cordially embraceth them.* 16 *Pharaoh confirmeth Joſeph's invitation.* 21 *Joſeph furniſheth his brethren for their journey, and exhorteth them to concord.* 25 *Jacob at firſt hardly believeth, but is at length revived with the news.*

THEN Joſeph could not refrain himſelf before all them that ſtood by him; and he cried, Cauſe every man to go out from me. And there ſtood no man with him, while Joſeph made himſelf known unto his brethren.

† Heb. *gave forth his voice in weeping.* Num. 14. 1.

2 And he † wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the houſe of Pharaoh heard.

[s] Acts 7. 13.

3 And Joſeph ſaid unto his brethren, [s] I *am* Joſeph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not anſwer him; for they were ‖ troubled at his preſence.

‖ Or, *terrified.* Job 4. 5. & 23. 15. Mat. 14. 26. Mar. 6. 50.

4 And Joſeph ſaid unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he ſaid, I *am* Joſeph your brother, [b] whom ye ſold into Egypt.

[b] ch 37. 28. [c] Iſa. 40. 2. 2 Cor. 2. 7.

5 Now therefore [c] be not grieved, † nor angry with yourſelves, that ye ſold me hither: [d] for God did ſend me before you to preſerve life.

† Heb. *neither let there be anger in your eyes.* 1706. [d] ch. 50. 20. Pſ. 105. 16, 17. See 2 Sam. 16. 10, 11. Acts 4. 24.

6 For theſe two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there ſhall* neither *be* earing nor harveſt.

7 And God ſent me before you † to preſerve you a poſterity in the earth, and to ſave your lives by a great deliverance.

Before CHRIST 1706.

† Heb. *to put for you a remnant.* [e] ch. 41. 43. Judg. 17. 10. Job 29. 16

8 So now *it was* not you *that* ſent me hither, but God: and he hath made me [e] a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his houſe, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haſte ye, and go up to my father, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith thy ſon Joſeph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not:

10 And [f] thou ſhalt dwell in the land of Goſhen, and thou ſhalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou haſt:

[f] ch. 47. 1.

11 And there will I nouriſh thee; for yet *there are* five years of famine; leſt thou, and thy houſhold, and all that thou haſt, come to poverty.

12 And, behold, your eyes ſee, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* [g] my mouth that ſpeaketh unto you.

[g] ch. 42. 23.

13 And ye ſhall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have ſeen; and ye ſhall haſte and [h] bring down my father hither.

[h] Acts 7. 14.

14 ¶ And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover he kiſſed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's houſe, ſaying, Joſeph's brethren are come: and it † pleaſed Pharaoh well, and his ſervants.

† Heb. *was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.* ch. 41. 37.

17 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Joſeph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beaſts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan;

18 And take your father and your houſholds, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye ſhall eat [i] the fat of the land.

[i] ch. 27. 28. Numb. 18. 12, 29.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

20 Alſo † regard not your ſtuff; for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* your's.

† Heb. *let not your eye ſpare, &c.*

21 ¶ And the children of Iſrael did ſo: and Joſeph gave them wagons, according to the † commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them proviſion for the way.

† Heb. *mouth.* Numb. 3. 16.

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of ſilver, and [k] five changes of raiment.

[k] ch. 43. 34.

23 And to his father he ſent after this *manner;* ten aſſes † laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten ſhe aſſes laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

† Heb. *carrying.*

24 So he ſent his brethren away, and they departed: and he ſaid unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,

26 And told him, ſaying, Joſeph *is* yet alive, and he *is* governor over all the land of Egypt. [l] And † Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not.

[l] Job 29. 24. Pſ. 126. 2. Lu. 24. 11, 41. † Heb. *it.*

27 And they told him all the words of Joſeph, which he had ſaid unto them: and when he ſaw the wagons which Joſeph

had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived:

28 And Israel said, *It is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba. 5 He goeth thence with his family into Egypt. 8 The number of those that went with him. 28 Joseph meeteth Jacob. 31 He instructeth his brethren how to answer Pharaoh.

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to [a] Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices [b] unto the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spake unto Israel [c] in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here *am* I.

3 And he said, I *am* God, [d] the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there [e] make of thee a great nation:

4 [f] I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely [g] bring thee up *again*: and [h] Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 ¶ And [i] Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons [k] which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, [l] Jacob, and all his seed with him:

7 His sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And [m] these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: [n] Reuben, Jacob's firstborn.

9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 And [o] the sons of Simeon; ‖ Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and ‖ Jachin, and ‖ Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

11 And the sons of [p] Levi; ‖ Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 And the sons of [q] Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: but [r] Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And [s] the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.

13 [t] And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and ‖ Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

14 And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters *were* thirty and three.

16 And the sons of Gad; [u] Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and ‖ Ezbon, Eri, and ‖ Arodi, and Areli.

17 [x] And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

18 [y] These *are* the sons of Zilpah, [z] whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

19 The sons of Rachel [a] Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.

20 [b] And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the daughter of Potipherah ‖ priest of On bare unto him.

21 [c] And the sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, [d] Ehi, and Rosh, [e] Muppim, and ‖ Huppim, and Ard.

22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls *were* fourteen.

23 [f] And the sons of Dan; ‖ Hushim.

24 [g] And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25 [h] These *are* the sons of Bilhah, [i] which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.

26 [k] All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his † loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls *were* threescore and six;

27 And the sons of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: [l] all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, [m] to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came [n] into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and presented himself unto him; and he [o] fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, [p] Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.

31 ¶ And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, [q] I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me;

32 And the men *are* shepherds, for † their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.

33 And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, [r] What *is* your occupation?

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants' [s] trade hath been about cattle [t] from our youth even until now, both we, *and* also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd *is* [u] an abomination unto the Egyptians.

CHAP. XLVII.

Joseph presenteth five of his brethren and his father before Pharaoh. 11 He giveth them habitation and maintenance. 13 He getteth all the money, cattle, and lands of the Egyptians, the land of the priests only excepted, for Pharaoh. 23 He letteth them the land again for the fifth of the increase. 27 Israel multiplieth in Goshen. 28 Jacob's age: he sweareth Joseph to bury him with his fathers.

THEN Joseph [x] came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they *are* in [b] the land of Goshen.

2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and [c] presented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, [d] What *is* your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, [e] Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we, *and* also our fathers.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, [f] For to sojourn in the land are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; [g] for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants [h] dwell in the land of Goshen.

Before CHRIST 1706.

1706.

[a] ch. 21. 31, 33. & 28. 10.
[b] ch. 26. 24, 25. & 28. 13. & 31. 42.
[c] ch. 15. 1. Job 33. 14, 15.
[d] ch. 28. 13.
[e] ch. 12. 2. Deut. 26. 5.
[f] ch. 28. 15. & 48. 21.
[g] ch. 15. 16. & 50. 13, 24, 25. Exod. 3. 8.
[h] ch. 50. 1.
[i] Acts 7. 15.
[k] ch. 45. 19, 21.
[l] Deu. 26. 5. Josh. 24. 4. Ps. 105. 23. Isai. 52. 4.
[m] Exod. 1. 1. & 6. 14.
[n] Num. 26. 5. 1 Chron. 5. 1.
[o] Exod. 6. 15. 1 Chro. 4. 24.
‖ Or, *Nemuel.*
‖ Or, *Jarib.*
‖ Or, *Zerah.*
[p] 1 Chro. 4. 24. 1 Chro. 6. 1, 16.
‖ Or, *Gershom.*
[q] 1 Chro. 2. 3. & 4. 21.
[r] ch. 38. 3, 7, 10.
[s] ch. 38. 29. 1 Chro. 2. 5.
[t] 1 Chro. 7. 1.
‖ Or, *Phuah, and Jashub.*
[u] Num. 26. 15, &c. *Zephon.*
‖ Or, *Ozni.*
‖ Or, *Arod.*
[x] 1 Chro. 7. 30.
[y] ch. 30. 10.
[z] 1 Chro. 2. 24.
[a] ch. 44. 27.
[b] ch. 41. 50.
‖ Or, *prince.*
[c] 1 Chro. 7. 6. & 8. 1.

Before CHRIST 1706.

[d] Num. 26. 38. *Ahiram.*
[e] Num. 26. 39. *Shupham.*
[f] 1 Chro. 7. 12. *Shuppim.*
‖ *Hupham.* Num. 26. 39.
[g] 1 Chron. 7. 13.
‖ Or, *Shuham.* Num. 26. 42.
[h] 1 Chro. 7. 13.
[i] ch. 30. 5, 7.
[k] ch. 29. 29.
[l] Exod. 1. 5.
† Heb. *thigh.* ch. 35. 11.
[m] Deut. 10. 22. See Acts 7. 14.
[n] ch. 37. 28.
[o] So ch. 45. 14.
[p] So Lu. 2. 29. 30.
[q] ch. 47. 1.
† Heb. *they are men of cattle.*
[r] ch. 47. 2, 3.
[s] ver. 32.
[t] ch. 30. 35. & 34. 5. & 37. 12.
[u] ch. 43. 32. Exod. 8. 26.

1706.

[x] ch. 46. 31.
[b] ch. 45. 10. & 46. 28.
[c] Acts 7. 13.
[d] ch. 46. 33.
[e] ch. 46. 34.
[f] ch. 15. 13. Deut. 26. 5.
[g] ch. 43. 1. Acts 7. 11.
[h] ch. 46. 34.

Before CHRIST 1706.

5 And Pharaoh ſpake unto Joſeph, ſaying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:

1 ch. 20. 15.

6 [1] The land of Egypt *is* before thee; in the beſt of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; [k] in the land of Goſhen let them dwell: and if thou knoweſt *any* men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattle.

k ver. 4.

7 And Joſeph brought in Jacob his father, and ſet him before Pharaoh: and Jacob bleſſed Pharaoh.

† Heb. *How many are the days of the years of thy life?*

8 And Pharaoh ſaid unto Jacob, † How old *art* thou?

l Hebr. 11. 9, 13. Pſ. 39. 12.

9 And Jacob ſaid unto Pharaoh, [l] The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: [m] few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and [n] have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

m Job 14. 1. n ch. 25. 7. & 35. 28.

o ver. 7.

10 And Jacob [o] bleſſed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 ¶ And Joſeph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a poſſeſſion in the land of Egypt, in the beſt of the land, in the land of [p] Rameſes, [q] as Pharaoh had commanded.

p Exod. 1. 11. & 12. 37. q ver. 6.

12 And Joſeph nouriſhed his father, and his brethren, and all his father's houſhold, with bread, ‖ † according to *their* families.

‖ Or, *as a little child is nouriſhed.* † Heb. *according to the little ones.*

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land; for the famine *was* very ſore, [r] ſo that the land of Egypt and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by reaſon of the famine.

ch. 50. 21. r ch. 41. 30. Acts 7. 11. s ch. 41. 56.

14 [s] And Joſeph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joſeph brought the money into Pharaoh's houſe.

1702.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joſeph, and ſaid, Give us bread: for [t] why ſhould we die in thy preſence? for the money faileth.

t ver. 19.

16 And Joſeph ſaid, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattle unto Joſeph: and Joſeph gave them bread *in exchange* for horſes, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the aſſes: and he † fed them with bread for all their cattle for that year.

† Heb. *led them.*

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the ſecond year, and ſaid unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is ſpent; my lord alſo hath our herds of cattle; there is not ought left in the ſight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands:

19 Wherefore ſhall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be ſervants unto Pharaoh: and give *us* ſeed, that we may live, and not die, that the land be not deſolate.

1701.

20 And Joſeph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians ſold every man his field, becauſe the famine prevailed over them: ſo the land became Pharaoh's.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt even to the *other* end thereof.

t Ezra 7. 24. ‖ Or, *princes.* ch. 41. 45. u 2. 18.

22 [u] Only the land of the ‖ prieſts bought he not; for the prieſts had a portion *aſſigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they ſold not their lands.

Before CHRIST 1701.

23 ¶ Then Joſeph ſaid unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* ſeed for you, and ye ſhall ſow the land.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs in the increaſe, that ye ſhall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts ſhall be your own, for ſeed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your houſholds, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they ſaid, Thou haſt ſaved our lives: [x] let us find grace in the ſight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's ſervants.

x ch. 33. 15.

26 And Joſeph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh ſhould have the fifth *part*; [y] except the land of the ‖ prieſts only, *which* became not Pharaoh's.

y ver. 22. ‖ Or, *princes.* ver. 22.

27 ¶ And Iſrael [z] dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goſhen; and they had poſſeſſions therein, and [a] grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

z ver. 11. a ch. 46. 3.

28 ¶ And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt ſeventeen years: ſo † the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and ſeven years.

1689. † Heb. *the days of the years of his life.*

29 And the time [b] drew nigh that Iſrael muſt die: and he called his ſon Joſeph, and ſaid unto him, If now I have found grace in thy ſight, [c] put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and [d] deal kindly and truly with me; [e] bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt:

See ver. 9. b So Deut. 31. 14. 1 Kings 2. 1 c ch. 24. 2. d ch. 24. 49. e So ch. 50. 25.

30 But [f] I will lie with my fathers, and thou ſhalt carry me out of Egypt, and [g] bury me in their burying place. And he ſaid, I will do as thou haſt ſaid.

f 2 Sam. 19. 37. g ch. 49. 29. & 50. 5, 13.

31 And he ſaid, Swear unto me. And he ſware unto him. And [h] Iſrael bowed himſelf upon the bed's head.

h ch. 47. Hebr. 11. 21.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 Joſeph with his ſons viſiteth his ſick father, who ſtrengtheneth himſelf to bleſs them. 3 He repeateth God's promiſe; taketh Ephraim and Manaſſeh as his own; and telleth Joſeph of his mother's grave. 8 He bleſſeth Joſeph's two ſons with their father, and preferreth the younger before the elder. 21 He propheſieth their return to Canaan, in which he giveth Joſeph a double portion.

1689.

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, that *one* told Joſeph, Behold, thy father *is* ſick: and he took with him his two ſons, Manaſſeh and Ephraim.

2 And *one* told Jacob, and ſaid, Behold, thy ſon Joſeph cometh unto thee: and Iſrael ſtrengthened himſelf, and ſat upon the bed.

3 ¶ And Jacob ſaid unto Joſeph, God Almighty appeared unto me at [a] Luz in the land of Canaan, and bleſſed me,

a ch. 28. 13, 19 & 35. 6, 9, &c.

4 And ſaid unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy ſeed after thee [b] *for* an everlaſting poſſeſſion.

b ch. 17. 8.

5 And now thy [c] two ſons, Ephraim and Manaſſeh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they ſhall be mine.

c ch. 41. 50. & 46. 20. Joſh. 13. 7. & 14. 4.

6 And thy iſſue, which thou begetteſt after them, ſhall be thine, *and* ſhall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, [d] Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath:

d ch. 35. 9, 16, 19.

Before CHRIST 1689.

and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath; the ſame *is* Beth-lehem.

8 ¶ And Iſrael beheld Joſeph's ſons, and ſaid, Who *are* theſe?

e So ch. 33. 5.

9 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, e They *are* my ſons, whom God hath given me in this *place*. And he ſaid, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and f I will bleſs them.

f ch. 27. 4.

10 Now g the eyes of Iſrael were † dim for age, *ſo that* he could not ſee. And he brought them near unto him; and h he kiſſed them, and embraced them.

g ch. 27. 1. † Heb. *heavy.* Iſai. 6. 10. & 59. 1.

h ch. 27. 27. ich. 45. 26.

11 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, i I had not thought to ſee thy face: and, lo, God hath ſhewed me alſo thy ſeed.

12 And Joſeph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himſelf with his face to the earth.

13 And Joſeph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Iſrael's left hand, and Manaſſeh in his left hand toward Iſrael's right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Iſrael ſtretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraim's head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manaſſeh's head, k guiding his hands wittingly; for Manaſſeh *was* the firſtborn.

k ver. 19.

15 And l he bleſſed Joſeph, and ſaid, God, m before whom my fathers Abraham and Iſaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

l Hebr. 12. 21. m ch. 17. 1. & 24. 40.

16 The Angel n which redeemed me from all evil, bleſs the lads; and let o my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Iſaac; and let them † grow into a multitude in the midſt of the earth.

n ch 28. 15. & 31. 11, 13, 24. Pſ. 34. 22. & 121. 7. o Amos 9. 12. Acts 15. 17. † Heb. *as fiſhes do increaſe:* See Num. 26. 34, 37.

17 And when Joſeph ſaw that his father p laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it ‖ diſpleaſed him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manaſſeh's head.

p ver. 14. ‖ *was evil in his eyes.* ch. 28. 8.

18 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, Not ſo, my father: for this *is* the firſtborn; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refuſed, and ſaid, q I know *it*, my ſon, I know *it*: he alſo ſhall become a people, and he alſo ſhall be great: but truly r his younger brother ſhall be greater than he, and his ſeed ſhall become a † multitude of nations.

q ver. 14.

r Num. 1. 33, 35. & 2. 19, 21. Deut. 33. 17. Rev. 7. 6, 8. † Heb. *fulneſs.*

20 And he bleſſed them that day, ſaying, s In thee ſhall Iſrael bleſs, ſaying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manaſſeh: and he ſet Ephraim before Manaſſeh.

s So Ruth 4. 11, 12.

21 ¶ And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Behold, I die: but t God ſhall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

t ch. 46. 4. & 50. 24. u Joſh. 24. 32. 2 Chron. 5. 2. John. 4. 5.

22 Moreover u I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand x of the Amorite with my ſword and with my bow.

x ch. 15. 16. & 34. 28. Jcah. 17. 14, &c.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *Jacob calleth his ſons to bleſs them.* 3 *The bleſſing of Reuben;* 5 *Simeon and Levi;* 8 *Judah;* 13 *Zebulun;* 14 *Iſſachar;* 16 *Dan;* 19 *Gad;* 20 *Aſher;* 21 *Naphtali;* 22 *Joſeph;* 27 *and Benjamin.* 29 *He chargeth them about his burial, and dieth.*

a Deut 33. 1 Amos 3. 7.

AND Jacob called unto his ſons, and ſaid, Gather yourſelves together, that I may a tell you *that* which ſhall befall you b in the laſt days.

b Deut. 4. 30. Num. 24. 14. Iſai. 2. 2. & 39. 6. Jer. 23. 20. Daniel 2. 28, 29. Acts 2. 17. Heb. 1. 2. c Pſ. 34. 11.

2 Gather yourſelves together, and hear, ye ſons of Jacob; and c hearken unto Iſrael your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou *art* d my firſtborn, my might, e and the beginning of my ſtrength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:

Before CHRIST 1689.

d ch. 29. 32. e Deut. 21. 17. Pſ. 78. 51.

4 Unſtable as water, † f thou ſhalt not excel; becauſe thou g wenteſt up to thy father's bed; then defiledſt thou *it*: ‖ he went up to my couch.

† Heb. *do not thou excel.* f 1 Chron. 5. 1. g ch. 35. 22. 1 Chro. 5. 1. Deut. 27. 20. ‖ Or, *my couch is gone.*

5 ¶ h Simeon and Levi *are* i brethren; ‖ k inſtruments of cruelty *are in* their habitations.

h ch. 29. 33, 34. i Prov. 18. 9. ‖ Or, *their ſwords* are *weapons of violence.* k ch. 34. 25.

6 O my ſoul, l come not thou into their ſecret; m unto their aſſembly, n mine honour, be not thou united: for o in their anger they ſlew a man, and in their ſelf-will they ‖ digged down a wall.

l Prov. 1. 15, 16. m Pſ. 26. 9. Ephef. 5. 11 n Pſ. 16. 9. & 30. 12. & 57. 8. o ch. 34. 26. ‖ Or, *houghed oxen.*

7 Curſed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: p I will divide them in Jacob, and ſcatter them in Iſrael.

p Joſh. 19. 1. & 21. 5, 6, 7. 1 Chron. 4. 24, 39. ich. 29. 35. Deut. 33. 7.

8 ¶ q Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren ſhall praiſe: r thy hand *ſhall be* in the neck of thine enemies; s thy father's children ſhall bow down before thee.

q Pſ. 18. 40. o ch. 27. 29. 1 Chro. 5. 2. t Hoſ. 5. 4. Rev. 5. 5. u Num. 23. 24. & 24. 9. x Num. 24. 17. Jer. 30. 21. Zec. 10. 11. y Pſ. 60. 7. & 108. 8. or, Num. 21. 18. z Deut. 28. 57. a Iſ. 11. 1. & 62. 11. Ezek. 21. 27. Dan. 9. 25. Mat. 21. 9. Lu. 1. 32, 33. b Iſ. 2. 2. & 11. 10. & 42. 1, 4. & 49. 6, 7, 22, 23. & 55. 4, 5. & 60. 1, 3, 4, 5. Hag. 2. 7. Lu. 2. 30, 31, 32. c 2 Kings 18. 32. d Prov. 23. 29. e Deut. 33. 18, 19. Joſh. 19. 10, 11. f 1 Sam. 10. 9. g Deut. 33. 22. Judg. 18. 1, 2. h Judg. 18. 27. † Heb. *an arrow-ſnake.* i Pſ. 25. 6. & 119. 166, 174. Iſai. 25. 9. k Deut. 33. 20. l Chro. 5. 18. l Deut. 33. 24. Joſh. 19. 24.

9 Judah *is* t a lion's whelp: from the prey, my ſon, thou art gone up: u he ſtooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who ſhall rouſe him up?

10 x The ſcepter ſhall not depart from Judah, nor y a lawgiver z from between his feet, a until Shiloh come; b and unto him *ſhall* the gathering of the people *be*.

11 c Binding his foſe unto the vine, and his aſs's colt unto the choice vine; he waſhed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes:

12 His d eyes *ſhall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ e Zebulun ſhall dwell at the haven of the ſea; and he *ſhall be* for an haven of ſhips; and his border *ſhall be* unto Zidon.

14 ¶ Iſſachar *is* a ſtrong aſs couching down between two burdens:

15 And he ſaw that reſt *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleaſant; and bowed f his ſhoulder to bear, and became a ſervant unto tribute.

16 ¶ g Dan ſhall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Iſrael.

17 h Dan ſhall be a ſerpent by the way, † an adder in the path, that biteth the horſe heels, ſo that his rider ſhall fall backward.

18 i I have waited for thy ſalvation, O LORD.

19 ¶ k Gad, a troop ſhall overcome him: but he ſhall overcome at the laſt.

20 ¶ l Out of Aſher his bread *ſhall be* fat, and he ſhall yield royal dainties.

21 ¶ m Naphtali *is* a hind let looſe: he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joſeph *is* a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a well; *whoſe* † branches run over the wall:

23 The archers have n ſorely grieved him, and ſhot *at him*, and hated him:

24 But his o bow abode in ſtrength, and the arms of his hands were made ſtrong by the hands of p the mighty *God* of Jacob; (q from thence r *is* the ſhepherd, s the ſtone of Iſrael:)

25 t *Even* by the God of thy father, who ſhall help thee; u and by the Almighty, x who ſhall bleſs thee with bleſſings of heaven above, bleſſings of the deep that

m Deut. 33. 23. † Heb. *daughters.* n ch. 37. 4, 24, 28. & 39. 20. & 42. 21. Pſ. 118. 13. o Job 29. 20. Pſ. 37. 15. p Pſ. 132. 2, 5. q ch. 45. 11. & 47. 12. & 50. 21. r Pſ. 80. 1. s Iſai. 28. 16. t ch. 28. 13, 21. & 35. 3. & 43. 23. u ch. 17. 1. & 35. 11. x Deut. 33. 13.

Before CHRIST 1689.

lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb:

26 The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of thy progenitors [y] unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: [z] they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin shall [a] ravin *as* a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, [b] and at night he shall divide the spoil.

28 All these *are* the twelve tribes of Israel: and this *is it* that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.

29 ¶ And he charged them, and said unto them, I [c] am to be gathered unto my people: [d] bury me with my fathers [e] in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, [f] which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite for a possession of a buryingplace.

31 [g] There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; [h] there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah.

32 The purchase of the field and of the cave that *is* therein *was* from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and [i] was gathered unto his people.

CHAP. L.

1 *The mourning for Jacob.* 4 *Joseph getteth leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him.* 7 *The funeral.* 14 *Joseph returneth to Egypt with his brethren.* 15 *They sue to him for pardon of the wrong they had done him; he comforteth them.* 22 *His age: he seeth the third generation of his sons.* 24 *He prophesieth unto his brethren of their return, and taketh an oath of them concerning his bones.* 26 *He dieth, and is put into a coffin.*

AND Joseph [a] fell upon his father's face, and [b] wept upon him, and kissed him.

2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to [c] embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel.

3 And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed: and the Egyptians † [d] mourned for him threescore and ten days.

4 ¶ And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spake unto [e] the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,

5 [f] My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave [g] which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there thalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.

7 ¶ And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds they left in the land of Goshen.

Before CHRIST 1689.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threshing floor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they [h] mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: [i] and he made a mourning for his father seven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called ‖ Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan.

12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them:

13 For [k] his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham [l] bought with the field for a possession of a buryingplace of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

14 ¶ And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, [m] they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they † sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; [n] for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of [o] the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also went and [p] fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we *be* thy servants.

19 And Joseph said unto them, [q] Fear not: [r] for *am* I in the place of God?

20 [s] But as for you, ye thought evil against me; *but* [t] God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: "I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake † kindly unto them.

22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraim's children [x] of the third *generation:* [y] the children also of Machir the son of Manasseh [z] were † brought up upon Joseph's knees.

24 ¶ And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and [a] God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land [b] which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

25 And [c] Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

26 ¶ So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they [d] embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

Before CHRIST 1689.

---

[y] Deut. 33. 15. Hab. 3. 6.
[z] Deut. 33. 16.
[a] Judg. 20. 21, 25. Ezek. 22. 25, 27.
[b] Num. 23. 24. Esther 8. 11 Ezek. 39. 10. Zech. 14. 1, 7.
[c] ch. 15. 15. & 25. 8.
[d] ch. 47. 30.
[e] 2 Sam. 19. 37.
[f] ch. 50. 13.
[g] ch. 23. 19. & 25. 9.
[h] ch. 35 29.
[i] ver. 29.
[a] ch. 46. 4.
[b] 2 Kings 13. 14.
[c] ver. 26. 2 Chro. 16. 14. Mat. 26. 12. Mar. 14. 8. & 16. 1. Luke 24. 1. John 12. 7. & 19. 39, 40.
† Heb. *wept.*
[d] Num. 20. 29. Deut. 34. 8.
[e] Esth. 4. 2.
[f] ch. 47. 29. 2 Chro. 36. 14. Isai. 22. 16. Mat. 27. 60.
[g] Heb. *which he hewed out for himself.*
† Heb. *charged.*
[h] 2 Sam. 1. 17. Acts 8. 2.
[i] 1 Sam. 31. 13. Job 2. 13.
‖ That is, *the mourning of the Egyptians.*
[k] ch. 49. 29, 30. Acts 7. 16.
[l] ch 23. 16.
[m] Job 15. 21, 22.
† Heb. *charged.*
[n] Prov. 28. 13.
[o] ch. 49. 25.
[p] ch. 37. 7, 10.
[q] ch. 45. 5.
[r] Deut. 32. 35. Job 34. 29. Rom. 12. 19. Heb. 10. 30.
[s] 2 Kings 5. 7.
[t] Ps. 56. 5. Isai. 10. 7.
[u] ch. 45. 5, 7. Acts 3. 13, 14, 15.
[x] ch. 47 12. Mat. 5. 44.
† Heb. *to their hearts* ch. 34. 3.
[x] Job 42. 16.
[y] Num. 32. 39.
[z] ch. 30. 3.
† Heb. *borne.*
[a] ch. 15. 14. & 46. 4. & 48. 21. Exod. 3. 16, 17. Hebr. 11. 22.
[b] ch. 15. 14. & 26. 3. & 35. 12. & 46. 4.
[c] Exod. 13. 19. Josh. 24. 32. Acts 7. 16.
[d] ver. 2.

1635.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST 1706.

1 *The children of Israel after Joseph's death multiply greatly.* 8 *They are oppressed by a new king, but multiply so much the more.* 15 *The piety of the midwives in saving the men children alive is rewarded by God.* 22 *Pharaoh commandeth the male children to be cast into the river.*

[a] Gen. 46. 8. ch. 6. 14.

NOW [a] these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

5 And all the souls that came out of the † loins of Jacob were [b] seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *already*.

† Heb. *thigh.*
[b] Gen. 46. 26, 27. ver. 20. Deut. 10. 22.

6 And [c] Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

[c] Gen. 50. 26. Acts 7. 15.

7 [d] And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

1635.
[d] Gen. 46. 3. Deut. 26. 5. Ps. 105. 24. Acts 7. 17.

8 ¶ Now there [e] arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

[e] Acts 7. 18.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, [f] the people of the children of Israel *are* more and mightier than we:

[f] Ps. 105. 24.

10 [g] Come on, let us [h] deal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and *so* get them up out of the land.

[g] Ps. 10. 2. & 83. 3, 4. [h] Job 5. 13. Ps. 105. 25. Prov. 16. 25. & 21. 30. Acts 7. 19.

11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters [i] to afflict them with their [k] burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure cities, Pithom [l] and Raamses.

[i] Gen. 15. 13. ch. 3. 7. Deut. 26. 6. [k] ch. 2. 11. & 5. 4, 5. Ps. 81. 6. [l] Gen. 47. 11.

12 † But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

† Heb. *And as they afflicted them, so they multiplied, &c.*

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour:

14 And they [m] made their lives bitter with hard bondage, [n] in morter, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigour.

[m] ch. 2. 23. & 6. 9. Num. 20. 15. Acts 7. 19, 34. [n] Ps. 81. 6.

15 ¶ And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of which the name of the one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah:

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the stools; if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him: but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live.

cir. 1635.
[o] Prov. 16. 6. [p] Dan. 3. 16, 18. & 6. 13. Acts 5. 29.

17 But the midwives [o] feared God, and did not [p] as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men children alive?

¶ See Josh. 2. 4, &c. 2 Sam. 17. 19, 20.

19 And [q] the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women; for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

[r] Prov. 11. 18. Eccles. 8. 12. Isai. 3. 10. Heb. 6. 10.

20 [r] Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, [s] that he made them houses.

Before CHRIST cir. 1635.
[s] See 1 Sam. 2. 35. 2 Sam. 7. 11, 23, 27, 29. 1 Kings 2. 24. & 11. 38. Ps. 127. 1. cir. 1573.

22 ¶ And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, [t] Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

[t] Acts 7. 19.

CHAP. II.

1 *Moses is born, and laid in an ark among the flags:* 5 *He is found, and brought up by Pharaoh's daughter:* 11 *He slayeth an Egyptian; reproveth an Hebrew; and is obliged to flee into Midian.* 16 *The priest of Midian entertaineth him, and giveth him his daughter Zipporah, of whom is born Gershom.* 23 *God respecteth the cry of the Israelites.*

AND there went [a] a man of the house of Levi, and took *to wife* a daughter of Levi.

[a] ch. 6. 20. Num. 26. 59. 1 Chro. 23. 14.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and [b] when she saw him that he *was a* goodly *child*, she hid him three months.

1571.
[b] Acts 7. 20. Hebr. 11. 23.

3 And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid *it* in the flags by the river's brink.

[c] ch. 15. 20. Num. 26. 59. [d] Acts 7. 21.

4 [c] And his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the [d] daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash *herself* at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side; and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when she had opened *it*, she saw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This *is one* of the Hebrews' children.

7 Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?

8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother.

9 And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it.

10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became [e] her son. And she called his name ‖ Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

[e] Acts 7. 21. ‖ That is, *drawn out.*

11 ¶ And it came to pass in those days, [f] when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their [g] burdens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

[f] Acts 7. 23, 24. Hebr. 11. 24, 25, 26. [g] ch. 1. 11.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that *there was* no man, he [h] slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

1531.
[h] Acts 7. 24.

13 And [i] when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?

[i] Acts 7. 26

14 And he said, [k] Who made thee † a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.

[k] Acts 7. 27, 28. † Heb. *a man, a prince.* Gen. 13. 8.

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But [l] Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat down by [m] a well.

[l] Acts 7. 29. Heb. 11. 27. [m] Gen. 24. 11. & 29. 2.

16 ¶ [c] Now the ‖ priest of Midian had seven daughters: [c] and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.

17 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them, and [p] watered their flock.

18 And when they came to [q] Reuel their father, he said, How *is it that* ye are come so soon to day.

19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he said unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man? call him, that he may [t] eat bread.

21 And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses [u] Zipporah his daughter.

22 And she bare *him* a son, and he called his name ‖ [x] Gershom: for he said, I have been [y] a stranger in a strange land.

23 ¶ And it came to pass [z] in process of time, that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel [a] sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and [b] their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage.

24 And God [c] heard their groaning, and God [d] remembered his [e] covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

25 And God [f] looked upon the children of Israel, and God † [g] had respect unto *them*.

Before CHRIST 1571.
[c] ch. 3. 1. ‖ Or, *prince*, 28 Gen. 41. 45.
[p] Gen. 24. 11. & 29. 10. 1 Sam. 9. 11.
[q] Gen. 29. 10.
[q] Num. 10. 29. called also *Jethro* or *Jether*, ch. 3. 1. & 4. 18. & 18. 1, &c.
[t] Gen. 31. 44. & 43. 25. ch. 4. 25. & 18. 2.
‖ That is, *a stranger here*.
[u] ch. 18. 3.
[x] Acts 7. 29. Hebr. 11. 23, 24.
[y] ch. 7. 7. Acts 7. 30.
[z] Num. 20. 16. Deut. 26. 7. Ps. 12. 5.
[a] Gen. 18. 20. ch. 3. 9. & 22. 23, 27. Deut. 24. 15. Jam. 5. 4.
[b] ch. 6. 5.
[c] ch. 6. 5. Ps. 105. 8. 42. & 106. 45.
[d] Gen. 8. 1. 2 Sam. 16. 12. Luke 1. 25.
[e] ch. 3. 7.
15. 14. & 46. 4. † Heb. *knew*. [f] ch. 4. 31. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

CHAP. III.

1 Moses keepeth Jethro's flock: God appeareth to him in a burning bush: 7 He sendeth him to deliver Israel. 11 Moses enquireth, and is told the name of God. 15 God's message to Israel, and to the king of Egypt. 19 Pharaoh's obstinacy foretold, and its consequences.

1491. NOW Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, [a] the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and came to [b] the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb.

2 And [c] the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush *was* not consumed.

3 And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this [d] great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

4 And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called [e] unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here *am* I.

5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: [f] put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy ground.

6 Moreover he said, [g] I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for [h] he was afraid to look upon God.

7 ¶ And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and [i] have heard their cry [k] by reason of their taskmasters; for [l] I know their sorrows;

8 And [m] I am come down to [n] deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land [o] unto a good land and a large, unto a land [p] flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of [q] the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 Now therefore, behold, [r] the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the [s] oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.

10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And Moses said unto God, [t] Who *am* I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

12 And he said, [x] Certainly I will be with thee; and this *shall be* a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What *is* his name? what shall I say unto them?

14 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, [y] I AM hath sent me unto you.

15 ¶ And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this *is* [z] my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations.

16 Go, and [a] gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, [b] I have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt:

17 And I have said, [c] I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And [d] they shall hearken to thy voice: and [e] thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath [f] met with us: and now let us go, we beseech thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.

19 ¶ And I am sure that the king of Egypt [g] will not let you go, ‖ no, not by a mighty hand.

20 And I will [h] stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with [i] all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and [k] after that he will let you go.

21 And [l] I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians; and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty:

22 [m] But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and [n] ye shall spoil ‖ the Egyptians.

Before CHRIST 1491.
[p] ver. 17. ch. 13. 5. & 33. 3. Numb. 13. 27. Deut. 26. 9, 15. Jer. 11. 5. & 32. 22. Ezek. 20. 6.
[q] Gen. 15. 18.
[r] ch. 2. 23.
[s] ch. 1. 11, 13, 14, 22.
[t] Ps. 105. 26. Micah. 6. 4.
[u] See ch. 6. 12. 1 Sam. 18. 18. Isai. 6. 5, 8. Jer. 1. 6.
[x] Gen. 31. 3. Deut. 31. 23. Josh. 1. 5. Rom. 8. 31.
[y] ch. 6. 3. John 8. 58. 2 Cor. 1. 20. Hebr. 13. 8. Rev. 1. 4.
[z] Ps. 135. 13. Hos. 12. 5.
[a] ch. 4. 29.
[b] Gen. 50. 24. ch. 2. 25. & 4. 31. Luke 1. 68.
[c] Gen. 15. 14, 16. ver. 8.
[d] ch. 4. 31.
[e] ch. 5. 1, 3.
[f] Numb. 23. 3, 4, 15, 16.
[g] ch. 5. 2. & 7. 4.
‖ Or, *but by strong hand*.
[h] ch. 6. 6. & 7. 5. & 9. 15.
[i] ch. 7. 3. & 11. 9. Deut. 6. 22. Neh. 9. 10. Ps. 105. 27. & 135. 9. Jer. 32. 20. Acts 7. 36.
[k] See ch. 7. to ch. 13.
[l] ch. 12. 31.
[l] ch. 11. 3. & 12. 36. Ps. 106. 46. Prov. 16. 7.
[m] Gen. 15. 14. ch. 11. 2. & 12. 35, 36
[n] Job 27. 17. Prov. 13. 22. Ezek. 39. 10.
‖ Or, Egypt.

CHAP. IV.

1 Moses' rod is turned into a serpent: 6 His

hand is leprous: 10 *He is loth to be sent;* *Aaron is appointed to assist him.* 18 *Moses departeth from Jethro.* 21 *God's message to Pharaoh.* 24 *Zipporah circumciseth her son.* 27 *Aaron is sent to meet Moses.* 29 *They go to the Israelites, and the people believe them.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

AND Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD said unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he said, [a] A rod.

[a] ver. 17, 20.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

[b] ch. 19. 9. [c] ch. 3. 15.

5 That they may [b] believe that [c] the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous [d] as snow.

[d] Numb. 12. 10. 2 Kings 5. 27.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again; and plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, [e] it was turned again as his *other* flesh.

[e] Deut. 32. 39. Numb. 12. 13, 14. 2 Kings 5. 14. Mat. 8. 3.

8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.

9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry *land:* and [f] the water which thou takest out of the river † shall become blood upon the dry *land.*

[f] ch. 7. 19. † Heb. *shall be and shall be.*

10 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not † eloquent, neither † heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but [g] I *am* slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

† Heb. *a man of words.* † Heb. *since yesterday, nor since the third day.* [g] ch. 6. 12. Jer. 1. 6.

11 And the LORD said unto him, [h] Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

[h] Ps. 94. 9.

12 Now therefore go, and I will be [i] with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

[i] Isai. 50 4. Jer. 1. 9. Mat. 10. 19. Mar. 13. 11. Luke 12. 11, 12. & 21. 14, 15.

13 And he said, O my Lord, [k] send, I pray thee, by the hand *of him whom* thou ‖ wilt send.

[k] See Jonah 1. 3. ‖ Or, *shouldest.*

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, [l] he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

[l] ver. 27. 1 Sam. 10. 2, 3, 5. [m] ch. 7. 1, 2. [n] Num. 22. 38. & 23. 5, 12, 16. Deut. 18. 18. Isai. 51 16. Jer. 1. 9. [o] Deut. 5. 31. [p] ch. 7. 1. & 18. 19. [q] ver. 2.

15 And [m] thou shalt speak unto him, and [n] put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and [o] will teach you what ye shall do.

16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, *even* he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and [p] thou shalt be to him instead of God.

17 And thou shalt take [q] this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs.

18 ¶ And Moses went and returned to † Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which *are* in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

† Heb. *Jether.*

19 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for [r] all the men are dead which sought thy life.

[r] ch. 2. 15, 23. Mat. 2. 20.

20 And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took [s] the rod of God in his hand.

[s] ch. 17. 9. Numb. 20. 8, 9.

21 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all those [t] wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but [u] I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.

[t] ch. 3. 20. [u] ch. 7. 3, 13. & 9. 12, 35. & 10. 1. & 14. 8. Deut. 2. 30. Josh. 11. 20. Isai. 63. 17. Joh. 12. 40. Rom. 9. 18.

22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, [x] Israel *is* my son, [y] *even* my firstborn:

[x] Hos. 11. 1. Rom. 9. 4. 2 Cor. 6. 18. [y] Jer. 31 9. Jam. 1. 18.

23 And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, [z] I will slay thy son, *even* thy firstborn.

[z] ch. 11. 5. & 12. 29.

24 ¶ And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the LORD [a] met him, and sought to [b] kill him.

[a] Num. 22. 22. [b] Gen. 17. 14.

25 Then Zipporah took [c] a sharp ‖ stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and † cast *it* at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband *art* thou to me.

[c] Josh. 5. 2, 3. ‖ Or, *knife.* † Heb. *made* it *touch.*

26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband *thou art,* because of the circumcision.

27 ¶ And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness [d] to meet Moses. And he went, and met him in [e] the mount of God, and kissed him.

[d] ver. 14. [e] ch. 3. 1.

28 And Moses [f] told Aaron all the words of the LORD who had sent him, and all the [g] signs which he had commanded him.

[f] ver. 15, 16. [g] ver. 8, 9.

29 ¶ And Moses and Aaron [h] went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel:

[h] ch. 3. 16.

30 And Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.

[i] ver. 16. [k] ch. 3. 18. ver. 8, 9. [l] ch. 3. 16. [m] ch. 2. 25. & 3. 7. [n] Gen. 24. 26. [o] ch. 12. 27. 2 Chro. 29. 30.

31 And the people [k] believed: and when they heard that the LORD had [l] visited the children of Israel, and that he [m] had looked upon their affliction, then [n] they bowed their heads and worshipped.

CHAP. V.

1 *Pharaoh chideth Moses and Aaron for their message:* 6 *He increaseth the task of the Israelites.* 10 *The people have no straw allowed them.* 15 *Pharaoh checketh their complaints.* 20 *They cry out upon Moses and Aaron.* 22 *Moses complaineth to God.*

AND afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold [a] a feast unto me in the wilderness.

[a] ch. 10. 9.

2 And Pharaoh said, [b] Who *is* the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, [c] neither will I let Israel go.

[b] 2 Kings 18. 35. Job 21. 15. [c] ch. 3. 19.

3 And they said, [d] The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.

[d] ch. 3. 18.

4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your [e] burdens.

[e] ch. 1. 11.

Before CHRIST 1491.

5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now *are* [f] many, and ye make them rest from their burdens.

[f] ch. 1. 7, 9.

6 ¶ And Pharaoh commanded the same day the [g] taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying,

[g] ch. 1. 11.

7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God.

† Heb. *Let the work be heavy upon the men.*

9 † Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard vain words.

10 ¶ And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.

11 Go ye, get you straw where ye can find it: yet not ought of your work shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble instead of straw.

† Heb. *a matter of a day in his day.*

13 And the taskmasters hasted *them*, saying, Fulfil your works, *your* † daily tasks, as when there was straw.

14 And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?

16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he said, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye say, Let us go *and* do sacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now, *and* work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see *that* they *were* in evil *case*, after it was said, Ye shall not minish *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh:

[h] ch. 6. 9.

21 [h] And they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our savour † to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us.

† Heb. *to stink.* Gen. 34. 30. [i] Sam. 13. 4. & 27. 12. [k] Sam. 10. 6. [l] Chro. 19. 6.

22 ¶ And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou *so* evil entreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou hast sent me?

23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; † neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

† Heb. *delivering thou hast not delivered.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *God reneweth his promise by his name JEHOVAH:* 10 *He sendeth Moses to Pharaoh.* 14 *The genealogy of Reuben,* 15 *of Simeon,* 16 *and of Levi, of whom came Moses and Aaron.* 28 *Moses in answer to God's charge pleadeth his defect of speech.*

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for [a] with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand [b] shall he drive them out of his land.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[a] ch. 3. 19. [b] ch. 11. 1. & 12. 31, 33, 39.

2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I *am* ‖ the LORD:

‖ Or, JEHOVAH.

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* God Almighty, but by my name [d] JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

[c] Gen. 17. 1. & 35. 11. & 48. 3. [d] ch. 3. 14. Ps. 68. 4. & 83. 18. John 8. 58. Rev. 1. 4. [e] Gen. 15. 18. & 17. 4, 7. [f] Gen. 17. 8. & 28. 4. [g] ch. 2. 24.

4 [c] And I have also established my covenant with them, [f] to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

5 And [g] I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered my covenant.

6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, [h] I *am* the LORD, and [i] I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will [k] redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments:

[h] ver. 2, 8, 29. [i] ch. 3. 17. & 7. 4. Deut. 26. 8. Ps. 81. 6. & 136. 11, 12. [k] ch. 15. 13. Deut. 7. 8. [l] Chro. 17. 21. Neh. 1. 10. [l] Deut. 4. 20. & 7. 6. & 14. 2. & 26. 18. [2] Sam. 7. 24. [m] Gen. 17. 7, 8. ch. 29. 45, 46. Deut. 29. 13. Rev. 21. 7. [n] ch. 5. 4, 5. Ps. 81. 6.

7 And I will [l] take you to me for a people, and [m] I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out [n] from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

† Heb. *lift up my hand.* See Gen. 14. 22. Deut. 32. 40. [o] Gen. 15. 18. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 12. [p] ch. 5. 22.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did † [o] swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the LORD.

9 And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: [p] but they hearkened not unto Moses for † anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

† Heb. *shortness,* or, *straitness.* [q] ver. 9. [r] ver. 30. ch. 4. 10. Jer. 1. 6.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have [q] not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, [r] who *am* of uncircumcised lips?

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ These *be* the heads of their fathers' houses: [s] The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these *be* the families of Reuben.

[s] Gen. 46. 9. [t] Chro. 5. 3. [t] Chro. 4. 24. Gen. 46. 10.

15 ¶ [t] And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these *are* the families of Simeon.

16 ¶ And these *are* the names of [u] the sons of Levi according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and seven years.

[u] Gen. 46. 11. Num. 3. 17. [t] Chro. 6. 1, 16.

1619.

17 [x] The sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

[x] Chro. 6. 17. & 23. 7.

18 And [y] the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years.

[y] Num. 26. 57. [t] Chro. 6. 2, 18.

19 And [z] the sons of Merari; Mahali and Mushi: these *are* the families of Levi according to their generations.

[z] Chro. 6. 19 & 23. 21.

20 And [a] Amram took him Jochebed his

[a] ch. 2. 1, 2. Num. 26. 59.

Before CHRIST 1491.

father's ſiſter to wife; and ſhe bare him Aaron and Moſes: and the years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and ſeven years.

[b] Num. 16. 1. 1 Chro. 6. 37, 38.

21 And [b] the ſons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zithri.

[c] Lev. 10. 4. Numb. 3. 30. cir. 1530.

22 And [c] the ſons of Uzziel; Miſhael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

[d] Exod. 4. 14, 20. 1 Chro. 2 10. Mat. 1. 4.

23 And Aaron took him Eliſheba, daughter of [d] Amminadab, ſiſter of Naaſhon, to wife; and ſhe bare him Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

[e] Lev. 10. 1. Num. 3. 2. & 26. 60. 1 Chro. 6. 3. & 24. 1. [f] Num. 26. 11. [g] Num. 25. 7, 11. Joſh. 24. 33.

24 And the [e] ſons of Korah; Aſſir, and Elkanah, and Abiaſaph: theſe *are* the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aaron's ſon took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and [g] ſhe bare him Phinehas: theſe *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families.

[h] ver. 23.

26 Theſe *are* that Aaron and Moſes, [h] to whom the LORD ſaid, Bring out the children of Iſrael from the land of Egypt according to their [i] armies.

[i] ch. 7. 4. & 12. 17, 51. Num. 33. 1. 1491. [k] ch. 5. 1, 3. & 7. 10. [l] ver. 13. ch. 32. 7. & 33. 1. Pſ. 77. 20.

27 Theſe *are* they which [k] ſpake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, [l] to bring out the children of Iſrael from Egypt: theſe *are* that Moſes and Aaron.

28 ¶ And it came to paſs on the day *when* the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, [m] I *am* the LORD: [n] ſpeak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I ſay unto thee.

[m] ver. 2. [n] ver. 11. ch. 7. 2.

30 And Moſes ſaid before the LORD, Behold, [o] I *am* of uncircumciſed lips, and how ſhall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

[o] ver. 12. ch. 4. 10.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Moſes is encouraged to go to Pharaoh. His and Aaron's age.* 8 *Aaron caſteth down his rod, which becometh a ſerpent. The magicians do the like; Their rods are ſwallowed up by Aaron's: Pharaoh's heart is hardened.* 14 *Another meſſage from God to Pharaoh.* 19 *The river is turned into blood.*

[a] ch. 4. 16. Jer. 1. 10. [b] ch. 4. 16. [c] ch. 4. 15.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, See, I have made thee [a] a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother ſhall be thy [b] prophet.

2 Thou [c] ſhalt ſpeak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother ſhall ſpeak unto Pharaoh, that he ſend the children of Iſrael out of his land.

[d] ch. 4. 21. [e] ch. 11. 9. [f] ch. 4. 7.

3 And [d] I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and [e] multiply my [f] ſigns and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

[g] ch. 10. 1. & 11. 9. [h] ch. 6. 6. [i] ver. 17. ch. 8. 22. & 14. 4, 18. Pſ. 9. 16. [k] ch. 3. 20. [l] ver. 2.

4 But Pharaoh ſhall not hearken unto you, [g] that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children of Iſrael, out of the land of Egypt [h] by great judgments.

5 And the Egyptians [i] ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I [k] ſtretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Iſrael from among them.

6 And Moſes and Aaron [l] did as the LORD commanded them, ſo did they.

1491. [m] Deut. 29. 5. & 31. 2. & 34. 7. Acts 7. 23, 30.

7 And Moſes *was* [m] fourſcore years old, and Aaron fourſcore and three years old, when they ſpake unto Pharaoh.

[n] Iſai. 7. 11. John 2. 18. & 6. 30. [o] ch. 4. 2, 17.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, ſaying,

9 When Pharaoh ſhall ſpeak unto you, ſaying, [n] Shew a miracle for you: then thou ſhalt ſay unto Aaron, [o] Take thy rod, and caſt *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it ſhall become a ſerpent.

10 And Moſes and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did ſo [p] as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron caſt down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his ſervants, and it [q] became a ſerpent.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[p] ver. 9. [q] ch. 4. 3. [r] Gen. 41. 8. [s] 2 Tim. 3. 8. [t] ver. 22. [u] ch. 8. 7, 18.

11 Then Pharaoh alſo [r] called the wiſe men and [s] the ſorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they alſo [t] did in like manner with their enchantments.

12 For they caſt down every man his rod, and they became ſerpents: but Aaron's rod ſwallowed up their rods.

[u] ch. 4. 21. ver. 4.

13 And he hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them; [u] as the LORD had ſaid.

[x] ch. 8. 15. & 10. 1, 20, 27.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [x] Pharaoh's heart *is* hardened, he refuſeth to let the people go.

[y] ch. 4. 2, 3. & ver. 10. [z] ch. 3. 18. [a] ch. 3. 12, 18. & 5. 1, 3. [b] ch. 5. 2. ver. 5.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou ſhalt ſtand by the river's brink againſt he come; and [y] the rod which was turned to a ſerpent ſhalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou ſhalt ſay unto him, [z] The LORD God of the Hebrews hath ſent me unto thee, ſaying, Let my people go, [a] that they may ſerve me in the wilderneſs: and, behold, hitherto thou wouldeſt not hear.

17 Thus ſaith the LORD, In this [b] thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD: behold, I will ſmite with the rod that *is* in mine hand upon the waters which *are* in the river, and [c] they ſhall be turned [d] to blood.

[c] ch. 4. 9. [d] Rev. 16. 4, 6. [e] ver. 24.

18 And the fiſh that *is* in the river ſhall die, and the river ſhall ſtink; and the Egyptians ſhall [e] lothe to drink of the water of the river.

[f] ch. 8. 5, 6, 16. & 9. 22. & 10. 12, 21. & 14. 21, 26. † Heb. *gathering of their waters.*

19 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and [f] ſtretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their ſtreams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their † pools of water, that they may become blood; and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *veſſels of* wood, and in *veſſels of* ſtone.

[g] ch. 17. 5. [h] Pſ 78 44. & 105. 29. [i] ver. 18. [k] ver. 11. Wiſ. 17 7. [l] ver. 3.

20 And Moſes and Aaron did ſo, as the LORD commanded; and he [g] lifted up the rod, and ſmote the waters that *were* in the river, in the ſight of Pharaoh, and in the ſight of his ſervants; and all the [h] waters that *were* in the river were turned to blood.

21 And the fiſh that *was* in the river died; and the river ſtank, and the Egyptians [i] could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 [k] And the magicians of Egypt did ſo with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; [l] as the LORD had ſaid.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his houſe, neither did he ſet his heart to this alſo.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And ſeven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had ſmitten the river.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The plague of frogs is threatened:* 5 *They are ſent.* 8 *Pharaoh ſueth to Moſes, who by prayer removeth them.* 16 *The duſt is turned into lice, which the magicians could not do.* 20 *The plague of flies.* 25 *Pharaoh inclineth to let the people go, but is hardened.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Go unto Pharaoh, and ſay unto him,

Before CHRIST 1491.

Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, [a] that they may serve me.

2 And if thou [b] refuse to let *them* go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with [c] frogs:

3 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into [d] thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy ‖ kneading-troughs:

4 And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, [e] Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and [f] the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

7 [g] And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, [h] Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.

9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, ‖ Glory over me: ‖ when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, † to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, *that* they may remain in the river only?

10 And he said, ‖ To morrow. And he said, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayest know that [i] *there is* none like unto the LORD our God.

11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.

12 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses [k] cried unto the LORD because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was [l] respite, [m] he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and [n] it became lice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And [o] the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they [p] could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast.

19 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This *is* [q] the finger of God: and Pharaoh's [r] heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

20 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [s] Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [t] Let my people go, that they may serve me:

21 Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send ‖ swarms *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms *of flies*, and also the ground whereon they *are*.

22 And [u] I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms *of flies* shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I *am* the LORD in the midst of the earth.

23 And I will put † a division between my people and thy people: ‖ to morrow shall this sign be.

24 And the LORD did so; and [x] there came a grievous swarm *of flies* into the house of Pharaoh, and *into* his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was ‖ corrupted by reason of the swarm *of flies*.

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moses said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice [y] the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?

27 We will go [z] three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as [a] he shall command us.

28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: [b] intreat for me.

29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD that the swarms *of flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh [c] deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and [d] intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms *of flies* from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh [e] hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

CHAP. IX.

1 The murrain of beasts. 8 The plague of boils and blains. 13 The plague of hail is threatened, 22 and sent. 27 Pharaoh sueth to Moses, but is still hardened.

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, [a] Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 For if thou [b] refuse to let *them* go, and wilt hold them still,

3 Behold, the [c] hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which *is* in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: *there shall be* a very grievous murrain.

4 And [d] the LORD shall sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the children's of Israel.

5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[c] Ps. 78. 50. 6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and [c] all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And [d] the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

[d] ch. 7. 14. & 8. 32.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh.

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be [e] a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

[e] Rev. 16. 2.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became [b] a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast.

[b] Deut. 28. 27.

11 And the [f] magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

[f] ch. 8. 18, 19. [a] Tim. 3. 9.

12 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; [h] as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

[h] ch. 4. 21.

13 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [i] Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

[i] ch. 8. 20.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; [m] that thou mayest know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

[m] ch. 8. 10.

15 For now I will [n] stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

[n] ch. 3. 20.

16 And in very deed for [o] this *cause* have I † raised thee up, for to shew *in* thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

[o] Rom. 9. 17. See ch. 14. 17. Prov. 16. 4. [1] Pet. 2. 9. † Heb. *made thee stand.*

17 As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now.

19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; *for upon* every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses:

† Heb. *set not his heart unto,* ch. 7. 23.

21 And he that † regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be [p] hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

[p] Rev. 16. 21.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and [q] the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

[q] Josh. 10. 11. Ps. 18. 13. & 78. 47. & 105. 32. & 148. 8. Is. 30. 30. Ezek. 38. 22. Rev. 8. 7.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.

25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that *was* in the field, both man and beast; and the hail [r] smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

[r] Ps. 105. 33.

26 [s] Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were*, was there no hail.

[s] ch. 8. 22. & 9. 4, 6. & 10. 23. & 11. 7. & 12. 13. Is. 32. 18, 19.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, [t] I have sinned this time: [u] the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

[t] ch. 10. 16. [u] 2 Chro. 12. 6. Ps. 129. 4. & 145. 17. Lam. 1. 18. Dan. 9. 14.

28 [x] Intreat the LORD (for *it is* enough) that there be no *more* † mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

[x] ch. 8. 8, 28, & 10. 17. Acts 8. 24. † Heb. *voices of God.*

29 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will [y] spread abroad my hands unto the LORD; *and* the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know how that the [z] earth *is* the LORD's.

[y] 1 Kings 8. 22, 38. Ps. 143. 6. Is. 1. 15. [z] Ps. 24. 1 [1] Cor. 10. 26, 28.

30 But as for thee and thy servants, [a] I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

[a] Isai. 26. 10.

31 And the flax and the barley was smitten: [b] for the barley *was* in the earth, and the flax *was* boiled.

[b] Ruth 1. 22. & 2. 23.

32 But the wheat and the rie were not smitten: for they *were* not † grown up.

† Heb. *hidden*, or, *dark.*

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and [c] spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

[c] ver. 29. ch. 8. 12.

34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants.

35 And [d] the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel go; as the LORD had spoken † by Moses.

[d] ch. 4. 21. † Heb. *by the hand of Moses.* ch. 4. 13.

CHAP. X.

1 *God threateneth to send locusts.* 7 *Pharaoh at the instance of his servants is inclined to let the Israelites go, but at length refuseth.* 12 *The plague of locusts.* 16 *Pharaoh again sueth to Moses, getteth them removed, and is hardened.* 21 *The plague of darkness.* 24 *Pharaoh sueth again to Moses,* 27 *but still is hardened.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: [a] for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, [b] that I might shew these my signs before him;

[a] ch. 4. 21. & 7. 14. [b] ch. 7. 4.

2 And that [c] thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.

[c] Deut. 4. 9. Ps. 44. 1. & 71. 18. & 78. 5, &c. Joel 1. 3.

3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to [d] humble thyself before me? let my people go, that they may serve me.

[d] 1 Kings 21. 29. 2 Chro. 7. 14 & 34. 27. Job 42. 6. Jer. 13. 18. Jam. 4. 10. 1 Pet. 5. 6.

4 Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the [e] locusts into thy coast:

[e] Prov. 30. 27. Wisd. 16. 9. Rev. 9. 3.

5 And they shall cover the † face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and [f] they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field:

† Heb. *eye,* ver. 15. [f] ch. 9. 32. Joel 1. 4. & 2. 25.

6 And they [g] shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have seen,

[g] ch. 8. 3. 21.

Before CHRIST 1491.

ſince the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himſelf, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 ¶ And Pharaoh's ſervants ſaid unto him, How long ſhall this man be [b] a ſnare unto us? let the men go, that they may ſerve the LORD their God: knoweſt thou not yet that Egypt is deſtroyed?

[b] ch. 23. 33. Josh. 23. 13. 1 Sam. 18. 21. Eccles. 7. 26. 1 Cor. 7. 35.

8 And Moſes and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he ſaid unto them, Go, ſerve the LORD your God: *but* † who *are* they that ſhall go?

† Heb. *who, and who, &c.*

9 And Moſes ſaid, We will go with our young and with our old, with our ſons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for [i] we *muſt hold* a feaſt unto the LORD.

[i] ch. 5. 1.

10 And he ſaid unto them, Let the LORD be ſo with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look *to it*; for evil *is* before you.

11 Not ſo: go now ye *that are* men, and ſerve the LORD; for that ye did deſire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's preſence.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [k] Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locuſts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and [l] eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

[k] ch. 7. 19.

[l] ver. 4, 5.

13 And Moſes ſtretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an eaſt wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night; *and* when it was morning, the eaſt wind brought the locuſts.

14 And [m] the locuſts went up over all the land of Egypt, and reſted in all the coaſts of Egypt: very grievous *were they*; [n] before them there were no ſuch locuſts as they, neither after them ſhall be ſuch.

[m] Pſ. 78. 46. & 105. 34.

[n] Joel 2. 2.

15 For they [o] covered the face of the whole earth, ſo that the land was darkened; and they [p] did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

[o] ver. 5.

[p] Pſ. 105. 35.

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh † called for Moſes and Aaron in haſte; and he ſaid, [q] I have ſinned againſt the LORD your God, and againſt you.

† Heb. *haſtened to call.*

[q] ch. 9. 27.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my ſin only this once, and [r] intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

[r] ch. 9. 28. 1 Kings 13. 6.

18 And he [s] went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

[s] ch. 8. 30.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty ſtrong weſt wind, which took away the locuſts, and † caſt them [t] into the Red ſea; there remained not one locuſt in all the coaſts of Egypt.

† Heb. *ſhovved.*

[t] Joel 2. 20.

20 But the LORD [u] hardened Pharaoh's heart, ſo that he would not let the children of Iſrael go.

[u] ch. 4. 21. & 11. 10.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [x] Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkneſs over the land of Egypt, † even darkneſs *which* may be felt.

[x] ch. 9. 22.

† Heb. *that one may feel darkneſs.*

22 And Moſes ſtretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a [y] thick darkneſs in all the land of Egypt three days:

[y] Pſ. 105. 28. Wiſd. 17. 2, &c.

23 They ſaw not one another, neither roſe any from his place for three days: [z] but all the children of Iſrael had light in their dwellings.

[z] ch. 8. 22. Wiſd. 18. 1.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moſes, and [a] ſaid, Go ye, ſerve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be ſtayed: let your [b] little ones alſo go with you.

[a] ver. 8.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[b] ver. 10.

25 And Moſes ſaid, Thou muſt give † us alſo ſacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may ſacrifice unto the LORD our God.

† Heb. *into our hands.*

26 Our cattle alſo ſhall go with us; there ſhall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof muſt we take to ſerve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we muſt ſerve the LORD, until we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD [c] hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go.

[c] ver. 20. ch. 4. 21. & 14. 4, 8.

28 And Pharaoh ſaid unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyſelf, ſee my face no more; for in *that* day thou ſeeſt my face thou ſhalt die.

29 And Moſes ſaid, Thou haſt ſpoken well, [d] I will ſee thy face again no more.

[d] Hebr. 11. 27.

CHAP. XI.

1 God's meſſage to the Iſraelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours. 4 Moſes threateneth Pharaoh with the death of the firſtborn. 9 Pharaoh is ſtill hardened.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: [a] when he ſhall let *you* go, he ſhall ſurely thruſt you out hence altogether.

[a] ch. 12. 31, 33, 39.

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, [b] jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold.

[b] ch. 3. 22. & 12. 35.

3 [c] And the LORD gave the people favour in the ſight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man [d] Moſes *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in the ſight of Pharaoh's ſervants, and in the ſight of the people.

[c] ch. 3. 21. & 12. 36. Pſ. 106. 46.

[d] Sam. 9. Eſther 9. 4. Eccluſ. 45. 1.

4 ¶ And Moſes ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, [e] About midnight will I go out into the midſt of Egypt:

[e] ch. 12. 12, 23, 29. Amos 5. 17.

5 And [f] all the firſtborn in the land of Egypt ſhall die, from the firſtborn of Pharaoh that ſitteth upon his throne, even unto the firſtborn of the maidſervant that *is* behind the mill; and all the firſtborn of beaſts.

[f] ch. 12. 12, 29. Amos 4. 10.

6 [g] And there ſhall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, ſuch as there was none like it, nor ſhall be like it any more.

[g] ch. 12. 30. Amos 5. 17. Wiſ. 18. 10.

7 [h] But againſt any of the children of Iſrael [i] ſhall not a dog move his tongue, againſt man or beaſt: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Iſrael.

[h] ch. 8. 22.

[i] Joſh. 10. 21.

8 And [k] all theſe thy ſervants ſhall come down unto me, and bow down themſelves unto me, ſaying, Get thee out, and all the people † that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in † a great anger.

[k] ch. 12. 33.

† Heb. *that are at thy feet.*

Judg. 4. 10. & 8. 5. 1 Kings 20. 10. 2 Kings 3. 9.

† Heb. *heat of anger.*

9 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [l] Pharaoh ſhall not hearken unto you; that [m] my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

[l] ch. 3. 19. & 7. 4. & 10. 1.

[m] ch. 7. 3.

10 And Moſes and Aaron did all theſe wonders before Pharaoh: [n] and the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, ſo that he would not let the children of Iſrael go out of his land.

[n] ch. 10. 20, 27. Rom. 2. 5. & 9. 22.

CHAP. XII.

1 The beginning of the year is changed. 3 The paſſover is inſtituted. 11 The rite of the paſſover. 15 The days of unleavened bread. 21 Moſes giveth directions to keep the paſſover. 29 The firſtborn are ſlain. 31 The Iſraelites

Before CHRIST 1491.

are driven out of the land. 37 *They come to Succoth.* 40 *The time of the Israelites' sojourning in Egypt.* 43 *The ordinance of the passover.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

2 [a] This month *shall be* unto you the beginning of months: it *shall be* the first month of the year to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth *day* of this month they shall take to them every man a ‖ lamb, according to the house of *their* fathers, a lamb for an house:

4 And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take *it* according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating shall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb shall be [b] without blemish, a male † of the first year: ye shall take *it* out from the sheep, or from the goats:

6 And ye shall keep it up until the [c] fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it † in the evening.

7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike *it* on the two side posts and on the upper door post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and [d] unleavened bread; *and* with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but [e] roast *with* fire; his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 [f] And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; and that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire.

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it; *with* your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: [g] it *is* the LORD's passover.

12 For I [h] will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and [i] against all the ‖ gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: [k] I *am* the LORD.

13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye *are:* and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you † to destroy *you*, when I smite the land of Egypt.

14 And this day shall be unto you [l] for a memorial; and ye shall keep it a [m] feast to the LORD throughout your generations; ye shall keep it a feast [n] by an ordinance for ever.

15 ¶ [o] Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, [p] that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

16 And in the first day *there shall be* [q] an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you; no manner of work shall be done in them, save *that* which every † man must eat, that only may be done of you.

17 And ye shall observe *the feast of* unleavened bread; for [r] in this selfsame day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations by an ordinance for ever.

18 [s] In the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.

19 [t] Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, [u] even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or born in the land.

20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, [x] Draw out and take you a ‖ lamb according to your families, and kill the passover.

22 [y] And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the bason, and [z] strike the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that *is* in the bason; and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning.

23 [a] For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and [b] will not suffer [c] the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite *you*.

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever.

25 And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the LORD will give you, [d] according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.

26 [e] And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service?

27 That ye shall say, [f] It *is* the sacrifice of the LORD's passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people [g] bowed the head and worshipped.

28 And the children of Israel went away, and [h] did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 ¶ [i] And it came to pass, that at midnight [k] the LORD smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, [l] from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that *was* in the † dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle.

30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a [m] great cry in Egypt; for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one dead.

31 ¶ And [n] he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, *and* get you forth from among my people, [o] both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.

32 [p] Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone; and [q] bless me also.

33 [r] And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, [s] We *be* all dead *men*.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their ‖ kneading troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they borrowed of the Egyptians [t] jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment:

[a] ch. 13. 4. Deut. 16. 1.
[b] Lev. 22. 19, 20, 21. Mal. 1. 8, 14. Hebr. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
[c] Lev. 23. 5. Numb. 9. 3. & 28. 16. Deut. 16. 1, 6.
[d] ch. 34. 25. Deut. 16. 3. Num. 9. 11. 1 Cor. 5. 8.
[e] Deut. 16. 7.
[f] ch. 23. 18. & 34. 25.
[g] Deut. 16. 5. & ch. 12. 4, 5. Amos 5. 17.
[h] ch. 11. 4, 5.
[i] Num. 33. 4.
[k] ch. 6. 2. John 10. 34, 35.
[l] ch. 9. 3.
[m] Lev. 23. 4, 5. 2 Kings 23. 21.
[n] ver. 24, 43. & ch. 23. 10.
[o] ch. 13. 6, 7. & 23. 15. & 34. 18, 25. Lev. 23. 5, 6. Num. 28. 17. Deut. 16. 3, 8.
[p] 1 Cor. 5. 7.
[q] Gen. 17. 14. Num. 9. 13.
[r] Lev. 23. 7, 8. Num. 28. 18, 25.
[s] ch. 13. 3.
[t] ch. 3. 22. & 11. 2.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[a] Lev. 23. 5. Numb. 28. 16.
[b] Exod. 23. 15. & 34. 18. Deut. 16. 3.
[c] 1 Cor. 5. 7, 8.
[d] Num. 9. 13.
[x] ver. 3. Numb. 9. 4. Josh. 5. 10. 2 Kings 23. 21. Ezra 6. 20. Mat. 26. 18, 19. Mark 14. 12, ---16. Luke 22. 7, &c.
[y] Hebr. 11. 28.
[z] ver. 7.
[a] ver. 12, 13.
[b] Ezek. 9. 6. Rev. 7. 3. & 9. 4.
[c] 2 Sam. 24. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 10. Hebr. 11. 28.
[d] ch. 3. 8, 17.
[e] ch. 13. 8, 14. Deut. 32. 7. Josh. 4. 6. Ps. 78. 6.
[f] ver. 11.
[g] ch. 4. 31.
[h] Heb. 11. 28.
[i] ch. 11. 4.
[k] Numb. 8. 17. & 33. 4. Ps. 78. 51. & 105. 36. & 135. 8. & 136. 10.
[l] ch. 4. 23. & 11. 5. Wisd. 18. 11.
[m] ch. 11. 6. Prov. 21. 13. Amos 5. 17. Jam. 2. 13.
[n] ch. 12. 1. Ps. 105. 38.
[o] ch. 10. 9.
[p] ch. 10. 26.
[q] Gen. 27. 34.
[r] ch. 11. 8. Ps. 105. 38.
[s] Gen. 20. 3.
‖ Or, *dough*. ch. 8. 3.

Before CHRIST 1491.

36 [u] And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them *such things as they required.* And [x] they spoiled the Egyptians.

37 ¶ And [y] the children of Israel journeyed from [z] Rameses to Succoth, about [a] six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men, beside children.

38 And † a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattle.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because [b] they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

40 ¶ Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* [c] four hundred and thirty years.

41 And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all [d] the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It *is* † [e] a night to be much observed unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel in their generations.

43 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This *is* [f] the ordinance of the passover: There shall no stranger eat thereof:

44 But every man's servant that is bought for money, when thou hast [g] circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

45 [h] A foreigner and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.

46 In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house; [i] neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

47 [k] All the congregation of Israel shall † keep it.

48 And [l] when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

49 [m] One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

51 [n] And it came to pass the selfsame day, *that* the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt [o] by their armies.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The firstborn are sanctified to God. 3 The memorial of the deliverance from Egyptian bondage commanded to be observed yearly. 11 The firstlings of man and beast are set apart to God. 17 The Israelites carry Joseph's bones with them out of Egypt. 20 They come to Etham, God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and of fire.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it *is* mine.

3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, [b] Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of † bondage; for [c] by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place*: [d] there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

4 [e] This day came ye out in the month Abib.

5 And it shall be when the LORD shall [f] bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he [g] sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, [h] that thou shalt keep this service in this month.

6 [i] Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the LORD.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days; and there shall [k] no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 And thou shalt [l] shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the LORD did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall be for [m] a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the LORD's law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 [n] Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.

11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

12 [o] That thou shalt † set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and every firstling that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the males *shall be* the LORD's.

13 And [p] every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a ‖ lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the firstborn of man among thy children [q] shalt thou redeem.

14 [r] And it shall be when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What *is* this? that thou shalt say unto him, [s] By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage:

15 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that [t] the LORD slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the firstborn of my children I redeem.

16 And it shall be for [u] a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people [x] repent when they see war, and [y] they return to Egypt:

18 But God [z] led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up ‖ harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, [a] God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

u ch. 3. 21. & 11. 3.
x Gen. 15. 14. ch. 3. 22. Pſ. 105. 37.
y Num. 33. 3, 5.
z Gen. 47. 11.
a Gen. 12. 2. & 46. 3. ch 38. 26. Numb. 1. 46. & 11. 21.
† Heb. *a great mixture.*
Numb. 11. 4.
b ch. 6. 1. & 11. 1. & ver. 33.
c Gen. 15. 13. Acts 7. 6. Gal. 3. 17.
d ch. 7. 4. & ver. 51.
† Heb. *a night of observations.*
e See Deut. 16. 6.
f Num. 9. 14.
g Gen. 17. 12, 13.
h Lev. 22. 10.
i Num. 9. 12. John 19. 33, 36.
k ver. 6. Num. 9. 13.
† Heb. *do it.*
l Numb. 9. 14.
m Num. 9. 14. & 15. 15, 16. Gal. 3. 28.
n ver. 41.
o ch. 6. 26.
a ver. 12, 13, 15. ch. 22. 29, 30. & 34. 19. Lev 27. 26. Numb. 3. 13. & 8. 16, 17. & 18. 15. Deut. 15. 19. Luke 2. 23.
b Remember this day, Before CHRIST 1491.
c ch. 12. 42. Deut 16. 3.
† Heb. *servants.*
d ch. 6. 1.
e ch. 23. 15. & 34. 18. Deut. 16. 1.
f ch. 3. 8.
g ch. 6. 8.
h ch. 12. 25, 26.
i ch. 12. 15, 16.
k ch. 12. 19.
l ver. 14. ch. 12. 26.
m See ver. 16. ch. 12. 14. Numb. 15. 39. Deut. 6. 8. & 11. 18. Prov. 1. 9. Isai 49. 16. Jer 22. 24. Mat. 23. 5.
n ch. 12. 14, 24.
o ver. 2. ch. 22. 29. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Numb. 3. 17. & 18. 15. Deut. 15. 19. Ezek. 44. 30.
† Heb. *cause to pass over.*
p ch 34. 20. Numb. 18. 15, 16.
q Or, *kid.*
r Numb. 3. 45, 47. & 18. 15, 16.
s ch. 12. 26.
t Deut. 6. 20 Josh. 4. 6, 21.
† Heb. *to morrow.*
u ver. 3.
t. h. 12. 29.
u ver. 9.
x ch. 14. 11, 12. Num. 14. 1, ... 4.
y Deut. 17. 16.
z ch. 14. 2. Num. 33. 6. &c.
‖ Or, *by five in a rank.*
a Gen. 50. 25. Josh. 24. 32. Acts 7. 16.

Before CHRIST 1491.

20 ¶ And [b] they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderneſs.

21 And [c] the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night:

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God inſtructeth the Iſraelites in their journey.* 5 *Pharaoh purſueth after them.* 10 *The Iſraelites murmur.* 13 *Moſes comforteth them.* 15 *God inſtructeth Moſes.* 19 *The cloud removeth behind the camp.* 21 *The Iſraelites paſs through the Red ſea.* 23 *The Egyptians go in after them,* 26 *and are drowned.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, [a] that they turn and encamp before [b] Pi-hahiroth, between [c] Migdol and the ſea, over againſt Baal-zephon: before it ſhall ye encamp by the ſea.

3 For Pharaoh will ſay of the children of Iſrael, [d] They *are* entangled in the land, the wilderneſs hath ſhut them in.

4 And [e] I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he ſhall follow after them; and I [f] will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his hoſt; [g] that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did ſo.

5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and [h] the heart of Pharaoh and of his ſervants was turned againſt the people, and they ſaid, Why have we done this, that we have let Iſrael go from ſerving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him:

7 And he took [i] ſix hundred choſen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD [k] hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he purſued after the children of Iſrael: and [l] the children of Iſrael went out with an high hand.

9 But the [m] Egyptians purſued after them, all the horſes *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horſemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the ſea, beſide Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Iſrael lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were ſore afraid: and the children of Iſrael [n] cried out unto the LORD.

11 [o] And they ſaid unto Moſes, Becauſe *there were* no graves in Egypt, haſt thou taken us away to die in the wilderneſs? wherefore haſt thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

12 [p] *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, ſaying, Let us alone, that we may ſerve the Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to ſerve the Egyptians, than that we ſhould die in the wilderneſs.

13 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the people, [q] Fear ye not, ſtand ſtill, and ſee the ſalvation of the LORD, which he will ſhew to you to day: ‖ for the Egyptians whom ye have ſeen to day, ye ſhall ſee them again no more for ever.

14 [r] The LORD ſhall fight for you, and ye ſhall [s] hold your peace.

15 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Wherefore crieſt thou unto me? ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, that they go forward:

16 But [t] lift thou up thy rod, and ſtretch out thine hand over the ſea, and divide it: and the children of Iſrael ſhall go on dry *ground* through the midſt of the ſea.

17 And I, behold, I will [u] harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they ſhall follow them: and I will [x] get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his hoſt, upon his chariots, and upon his horſemen.

18 And the Egyptians [y] ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horſemen.

19 ¶ And the angel of God, [z] which went before the camp of Iſrael, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and ſtood behind them:

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Iſrael; and [a] it was a cloud and darkneſs *to them*, but it gave light by night *to theſe*: ſo that the one came not near the other all the night.

21 ¶ And Moſes [b] ſtretched out his hand over the ſea; and the LORD cauſed the ſea to go *back* by a ſtrong eaſt wind all that night, and [c] made the ſea dry *land*, and the waters were [d] divided.

22 And [e] the children of Iſrael went into the midſt of the ſea upon the dry *ground*: and the waters *were* [f] a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians purſued, and went in after them to the midſt of the ſea, *even* all Pharaoh's horſes, his chariots, and his horſemen.

24 And it came to paſs, that in the morning watch [g] the LORD looked unto the hoſt of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the hoſt of the Egyptians,

25 And took off their chariot wheels, ‖ that they drave them heavily: ſo that the Egyptians ſaid, Let us flee from the face of Iſrael; for the LORD [h] fighteth for them againſt the Egyptians.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [i] Stretch out thine hand over the ſea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horſemen.

27 And Moſes ſtretched forth his hand over the ſea, and the ſea [k] returned to his ſtrength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled againſt it; and the LORD [l] † overthrew the Egyptians in the midſt of the ſea.

28 And [m] the waters returned, and [n] covered the chariots, and the horſemen, *and* all the hoſt of Pharaoh that came into the ſea after them; there remained not ſo much as one of them.

29 But [o] the children of Iſrael walked upon dry *land* in the midſt of the ſea; and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD [p] ſaved Iſrael that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Iſrael [q] ſaw the Egyptians dead upon the ſea ſhore.

31 And Iſrael ſaw that great † work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and [r] believed the LORD, and his ſervant Moſes.

[b] Numb. 33. 6.
[c] ch. 14. 19, 24. & 40. 38. Numb. 9. 15. & 10. 34. & 14. 14. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Pſ. 78. 14 & 99. 7. & 105. 39. Iſai. 4. 5. 1 Cor. 10. 1.
[a] ch. 13. 18.
[b] Numb. 33. 7.
[c] Jer. 44. 1.
[d] Pſ. 107. 11.
[e] ch. 4. 21. & 7. 3. Deut. 2. 30. Joſh. 11. 18. Rom. 9. 17, 22, 23.
[f] ch. 7. 5.
[g] Pſ. 105. 25.
[h] ch. 15. 4.
[i] ch. 6. 1. & 13. 9. Numb. 33. 3.
[k] ver. 4.
[l] ch. 6. 1. & 13. 9. Numb. 33. 3.
[m] ch. 15. 9. Joſh. 24. 6. 1 Mac. 4. 9.
[n] Joſh. 24. 7. Neh. 9. 9. Pſ. 34. 17. & 107. 6.
[o] Pſ. 106. 7, 8.
[p] ch. 5. 21. & 6. 9. 2 Chron. 20. 15, 17. Iſai. 41. 10, 13, 14.
‖ Or, *for a herald to proclaim &c.*
[q] ver. 25. Deut. 1. 30. & 3. 22. & 20. 4. Joſh. 10. 14, 42. & 23. 3. 2 Chron. 20. 29. Neh. 4. 20. Iſai. 31. 4. & 37. 30.
[r] ch. 14. 31. & 19. 9. Pſ. 106. 12. John 2. 11. & 11. 45.
[s] Pſ. 46. 10.
[t] ver. 21, 26. ch. 7. 19.
[u] ver. 8. ch. 7. 3.
[x] ver. 4.
[y] ver. 4.
[z] ch. 13. 21. & 23. 20. & 32. 34. Numb. 20. 16. Iſ. 63. 9.
[a] See Iſai. 8. 14. 2 Cor. 4. 3.
[b] ver. 16.
[c] Pſ. 66. 6.
[d] ch. 15. 8. Joſh. 3. 16. & 4. 23. Neh. 9. 11. Pſ. 74. 13. & 106. 9. & 114. 3. Iſai. 63. 12.
[e] ver. 29. ch. 15. 19. Numb. 33. 8. Pſ. 66. 6. & 78. 13. Iſai. 63. 13. 1 Cor. 10. 1. Hebr. 11. 29.
[f] Habb. 3. 10. ‖ See Pſ. 77. 17, &c.
‖ Or, *and made them to go heavily.*
[g] ver. 14.
[h] ver. 14.
[i] ver. 16.
[k] Joſh 4. 18.
[l] ch. 15. 1, 7. † Heb. *ſhook off.* Deut. 11. 4. Pſ. 78. 53. Neh. 9. 11. Hebr. 11. 29.
[m] Hab. 3. 8, 13.
[n] Pſ. 106. 11.
[o] ver. 22. Pſ. 77. 20. & 78. 52, 53.
[p] Pſ. 106. 8, 10.
[q] Pſ. 58. 10. & 59. 10. † Heb. *hand.*
[r] ch. 4. 31. & 19. 9. Pſ. 106. 12. John 2. 11. & 11. 45.

CHAP. XV.

1 Moses' song. 20 Miriam and the women join in it. 22 The people want water. 23 The waters at Marah are bitter; a tree sweeteneth them. 27 They remove to Elim.

Before CHRIST 1491.

THEN sang [a] Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will [b] sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

2 The LORD *is* my strength and [c] song, and he is become my salvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him [d] an habitation; my [e] father's God, and I [f] will exalt him.

3 The LORD *is a* man of [g] war: the LORD *is* his [h] name.

4 [i] Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: [k] his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.

5 [l] The depths have covered them: [m] they sank into the bottom as a stone.

6 [n] Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatness of thine [o] excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, *which* [p] consumed them [q] as stubble.

8 And [r] with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together, [s] the floods stood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

9 [t] The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will [u] divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall ‖ destroy them.

10 Thou didst [x] blow with thy wind, [y] the sea covered them: they sank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 [z] Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, among the ‖ gods? who *is* like thee, [a] glorious in holiness, fearful *in* praises, [b] doing wonders?

12 Thou stretchedst out [c] thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy hast [d] led forth the people *which* thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided *them* in thy strength unto [e] thy holy habitation.

14 [f] The people shall hear, *and* be afraid: [g] sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.

15 [h] Then [i] the dukes of Edom shall be amazed; [k] the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them; [l] all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.

16 [m] Fear and dread shall fall upon them; by the greatness of thine arm they shall be *as* still [n] as a stone; till thy people pass over, O LORD, till the people pass over, [o] *which* thou hast purchased.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and [p] plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou hast made for thee to dwell in, *in* the [q] Sanctuary, O LORD, *which* thy hands have established.

18 [r] The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the [s] horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and [t] the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of Israel went on dry *land* in the midst of the sea.

20 ¶ And Miriam [u] the prophetess, [x] the sister of Aaron, [y] took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her [z] with timbrels and with dances.

21 And Miriam [a] answered them, [b] Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

22 ¶ So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of [c] Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to [d] Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called ‖ Marah.

24 And the people [e] murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink?

25 And he [f] cried unto the LORD; and the LORD shewed him a [g] tree, [h] *which* when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he [i] made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there [k] he proved them,

26 And said, [l] If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these [m] diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD [n] that healeth thee.

27 ¶ [o] And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threescore and ten palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The Israelites come to Sin, and murmur for want of bread. 4 God promiseth them bread and flesh from heaven. 13 Quails and manna are sent. 16 The ordering of the manna. 22 A double provision of it is made on the sixth day. 27 None to be found on the sabbath. 32 An omer of it is preserved.

AND they [a] took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of [b] Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel [c] murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness:

3 And the children of Israel said unto them, [d] Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, [e] when we sat by the flesh pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain [f] bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather † a certain rate every day, that I may [g] prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

5 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they shall prepare *that* which they bring in; and [h] it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, [i] At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt:

---

[a] Judg. 5. 1. 2 Sam. 22. 1. Ps. 106. 12. Wisd. 10. 20.
[b] ver. 21.
[c] Deut. 10. 21. Ps. 18. 2. & 22. 3. & 59. 17. & 62. 6. & 109. 1. & 118. 14. & 140. 7. Isai. 12. 2. Hab. 3. 18, 19.
[d] Gen. 28. 22, 22.
[e] Sam. 7. 5. Ps. 132. 5.
[f] ch. 3. 15, 16.
[g] 2 Sam. 22. 47. Ps. 99. 5. & 118. 28. Isai. 25. 1.
[h] Ps. 24. 8. Rev. 19. 11.
[i] ch. 6. 3. Ps. 83. 18.
[k] ch. 14. 28.
[l] ch. 14. 7.
[m] ch. 14. 28.
[n] Neh. 9. 11.
[o] Ps. 118. 15, 16.
[p] Deut. 33. 26.
[q] Ps. 59. 13.
[r] Isai. 5. 24. & 47. 14.
[s] ch. 14. 21.
[t] 2 Sam. 22. 16. Job 4. 9. 2 Thess. 2. 8.
[u] Ps. 78. 13. Hab. 3. 10.
[x] Judges 5. 20.
[y] Gen. 49. 24. Isai. 53. 12. Luke. 11. 22.
‖ Or, *repossess.*
[z] ch. 14. 21. Ps. 147. 18.
[a] ver. 5. ch. 14. 28.
[b] 2 Sam. 7. 22. 1 Kings 8. 23. Ps. 71. 19. & 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8. Jer. 10. 6. & 49. 19.
‖ Or, *mighty ones.*
[c] Isai. 6. 3.
[d] Ps. 77. 15, 20. & 78. 52. & 80. 1. & 106. 9. Isai. 63. 12, 13. Jer. 2. 6.
[e] Ps. 78. 54.
[f] Numb. 14. 14. Deut. 2. 25. Josh. 2. 9, 10. Ps. 48. 6. Hab. 3. 7.
[g] Gen. 36. 40. Deut. 2. 4.
[h] Numb. 22. 3. Josh. 5. 1.
[i] Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25. Josh. 2. 9.
[k] 1 Sam. 25. 37.
[l] ch. 19. 5. Deut. 32. 9. 2 Sam. 7. 23. Ps. 74. 2. Is. 43. 1, 3. & 51. 10. Jer. 31. 11. Tit. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 9. 2 Pet. 2. 1.
[m] Ps. 44. 2. & 80. 8.
[n] Ps. 78. 54.
[o] Ps. 10 16. & 29. 10. & 146. 10. Isai. 57. 15.
[p] ch. 14, 23. Prov. 21. 31.
[q] ch. 14. 28, 29.
[r] Ps. 146. 10.
[s] ch. 14. 22. Neh. 9. 11. Ps. 78. 13. & 106. 9. Isai. 63. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 1.
[t] ch. 14. 27. Ps. 106. 11.
[u] Judg. 4. 4.
[x] 1 Sam. 10. 5.
[y] Numb. 26. 59.
[z] 1 Sam. 18. 6.
[a] Judg. 11. 34. & 21. 21. 2 Sam. 6. 16. Ps. 68. 11, 25. & 149. 3. & 150. 4.
[b] 1 Sam. 18. 7.
[c] ver. 1. Gen. 16. 7. & 25. 18.
[d] Numb. 33. 8.
‖ That is, *bitterness.* Ruth 1. 20.
[e] ch. 16. 2. & 17. 3.
[f] ch. 14. 10. & 17. 4. Ps. 50. 15.
[g] Eccles. 38. 5.
[h] See 2 Kings 2 21 & 41.
[i] See Josh. 24. 25.
[k] ch. 16. 4. Deut. 8. 2, 16. Judg. 2. 22. & 3. 1, 4. Ps. 66. 10. & 81. 7.
[l] Deut. 7. 12, 15.
[m] Deut. 28. 27, 60.
[n] h. 23. 25. Ps. 41. 3 4. & 103. 3. & 147 3.
[o] Numb. 33. 9.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[a] Numb. 33. 10, 11.
[b] Ezek. 30. 15.
[c] ch. 15 24. Ps. 106. 25. 1 Cor. 10. 10.
[d] Lam. 4. 9.
[e] Numb. 11. 4, 5.
[f] Ps. 78. 24, 25. & 105. 40. John 6. 31, 32. 1 Cor. 10. 3.
† Heb. *the portion of a day in his day.* Prov. 30 8. Matth. 6. 11.
[g] ch. 15. 25. Deut. 8. 2, 16.
[h] See ver. 22. Lev. 25. 21.
[i] See ver. 12, 13. & ch. 6. 7. Numb. 16. 28, 29, 30.

Before CHRIST 1491.

7 And in the morning, then ye shall see
[k] the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth
your murmurings against the LORD: and
[l] what *are* we, that ye murmur against us?

8 And Moses said, *This shall be*, when the
LORD shall give you in the evening flesh
to eat, and in the morning bread to the full;
for that the LORD heareth your murmur-
ings which ye murmur against him: and
what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not
against us, but [m] against the LORD.

9 And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say
unto all the congregation of the children
of Israel, [n] Come near before the LORD:
for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to pass, as Aaron spake
unto the whole congregation of the chil-
dren of Israel, that they looked toward
the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of
the LORD [o] appeared in the cloud.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses,
saying,

12 [p] I have heard the murmurings of the
children of Israel: speak unto them, say-
ing, [q] At even ye shall eat flesh, and [r] in
the morning ye shall be filled with bread;
and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD
your God.

13 ¶ And it came to pass, that at even
[s] the quails came up, and covered the
camp: and in the morning [t] the dew lay
round about the host.

14 And when the dew that lay was gone
up, behold, upon the face of the wilder-
ness *there lay* [u] a small round thing, *as* small
as the hoar frost on the ground.

15 And when the children of Israel saw
it, they said one to another, ‖ It *is* manna:
for they wist not what it *was*. And Moses
said unto them, [x] This *is* the bread which
the LORD hath given you to eat.

16 ¶ This *is* the thing which the LORD
hath commanded, Gather of it every man
according to his eating, [y] an omer † for
every man, *according to* the number of
your † persons; take ye every man for
them which *are* in his tents.

17 And the children of Israel did so, and
gathered, some more, some less.

18 And when they did mete *it* with an
omer, [z] he that gathered much had no-
thing over, and he that gathered little
had no lack; they gathered every man ac-
cording to his eating.

19 And Moses said, Let no man leave
of it till the morning.

20 Notwithstanding they hearkened not
unto Moses; but some of them left of it
until the morning, and it bred worms, and
stank: and Moses was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning,
every man according to his eating: and
when the sun waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* on the sixth
day they gathered twice as much bread,
two omers for one *man:* and all the rulers
of the congregation came and told Moses.

23 And he said unto them, This *is that*
which the LORD hath said, To morrow *is*
[a] the rest of the holy sabbath unto the
LORD: bake *that* which ye will bake
to day, and seethe that ye will seethe; and
that which remaineth over lay up for you
to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning,
as Moses bade: and it did not [b] stink, nei-
ther was there any worm therein.

25 And Moses said, Eat that to day; for
to day *is* a sabbath unto the LORD: to day
ye shall not find it in the field.

26 [c] Six days ye shall gather it; but on
the seventh day, *which is* the sabbath, in it
there shall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* there went
out *some* of the people on the seventh day
for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said unto Moses, How
long [d] refuse ye to keep my commandments
and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you
the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on
the sixth day the bread of two days: abide
ye every man in his place, let no man go
out of his place on the seventh day.

30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

31 And the house of Israel called the
name thereof Manna: and [e] it *was* like
coriander seed, white; and the taste of it
was like wafers *made* with honey.

32 ¶ And Moses said, This *is* the thing
which the LORD commandeth, Fill an
omer of it to be kept for your generations;
that they may see the bread wherewith I
have fed you in the wilderness, when I
brought you forth from the land of
Egypt.

33 And Moses said unto Aaron, [f] Take a
pot, and put an omer full of manna there-
in, and lay it up before the LORD, to be
kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moses, so
Aaron laid it up [g] before the Testimony, to
be kept.

35 And the children of Israel did eat
manna [h] forty years, [i] until they came to a
land inhabited; they did eat manna, until
they came unto the borders of the land of
Canaan.

36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an
ephah.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The people murmur for water at Rephidim, and are sent for it by God to the rock in Horeb. 8 Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moses' hands. 14 God's vengeance against Amalek, in token of which Moses buildeth the altar JEHOVAH-nissi.

AND [a] all the congregation of the chil-
dren of Israel journeyed from the wil-
derness of Sin, after their journeys, accord-
ing to the commandment of the LORD,
and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was*
no water for the people to drink.

2 [b] Wherefore the people did chide with
Moses, and said, Give us water that we
may drink. And Moses said unto them,
Why chide ye with me? wherefore do
ye [c] tempt the LORD?

3 And the people thirsted there for water;
and the people [d] murmured against Moses,
and said, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou hast
brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and
our children and our cattle with thirst?

4 And Moses [e] cried unto the LORD,
saying, What shall I do unto this people?
they be almost ready to [f] stone me.

5 And the LORD said unto Moses, [g] Go
on before the people, and take with thee
of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, where-
with [h] thou smotest the river, take in thine
hand, and go.

6 [i] Behold, I will stand before thee there
upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt
smite the rock, and there shall come wa-
ter out of it, that the people may drink.

---

k See ver. 10. l Isa. 35. 2. & 40. 5. John 11. 4, 40. m Numb. 26. 11.

m See 1 Sam. 8. 7. Luke 10. 16. Rom. 13. 2. n Numb. 16. 16.

o ver. 7. ch. 13. 21. Numb. 16. 19. 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. p ver. 8. q ver. 6. r ver. 7.

s Numb. 11. 31. Psal. 78. 27, 28. & 105. 40. t Numb. 11. 9. u Numb. 11. 7. Deut. 8. 3. Neh. 9 15. Psal. 78. 24. & 105. 40. Wisd. 16. 20.

‖ Or, *What is this?* or, *it is a portion.*

x John 6. 31, 49, 58. 1 Cor. 10. 3. y ver. 36. † Heb. *by the poll*, or, *head.* † Heb. *souls.*

z 2 Cor. 8. 15.

a Gen. 2. 3. ch. 20. 8. & 31. 15. & 35. 3. Lev. 23. 3.

b ver. 20.

a ch. 16. 1. Num. 33. 12, 14.

b Numb. 20. 3, 4.

c Deut. 6. 16. Psal. 78. 18, 41. Isai. 7. 12. Mat. 4. 7. 1 Cor. 10. 9. d ch. 16. 2.

e ch. 14. 15.

f 1 Sam. 30. 6. John 8. 59. & 10. 31. g Ezek. 7. 6. h ch. 7. 20. Num. 20. 8. i Numb. 20. 10, 11. Psal. 78. 15, 20. & 105. 41. & 114. 8. Wisd 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

Before CHRIST 1491.

And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

7 And he called the name of the place [k] ‖ Massah, and ‖ Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

8 ¶ [l] Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

9 And Moses said unto [m] Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with [n] the rod of God in mine hand.

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to pass, when Moses [o] held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moses' hands *were* heavy; and they took a stone, and put *it* under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [p] Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearse *it* in the ears of Joshua: for [q] I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it ‖ JEHOVAH-nissi:

16 For he said, ‖ Because † the LORD hath sworn *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jethro bringeth to Moses his wife and two sons. 7 Moses entertaineth him. 9 Jethro blesseth God for his goodness to Israel. 13 He counselleth Moses to provide fit persons, who may assist him in judging the people; his counsel is accepted. 27 Jethro departeth.

WHEN [a] Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father in law, heard of all that [b] God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt;

2 Then Jethro, Moses' father in law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, [c] after he had sent her back,

3 And her [d] two sons; of which the [e] name of the one *was* ‖ Gershom; for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land:

4 And the name of the other *was* ‖ Eliezer; for the God of my father, *said he*, *was* mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh:

5 And Jethro, Moses' father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at [f] the mount of God:

6 And he said unto Moses, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.

7 ¶ And Moses [g] went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance, and [h] kissed him; and they asked each other of *their* † welfare; and they came into the tent.

8 And Moses told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, *and* all the travail that had † come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD [i] delivered them.

9 ¶ And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to Israel, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro said, [k] Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD *is* [l] greater than all gods: [m] for in the thing wherein they dealt [n] proudly *he was* above them.

12 And Jethro, Moses' father in law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father in law [o] before God.

13 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses' father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What *is* this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moses said unto his father in law, Because [p] the people come unto me to enquire of God:

16 When they have [q] a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between † one and another, and I do [r] make *them* know the statutes of God and his laws.

17 And Moses' father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest *is* not good.

18 † Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; [s] thou art not able to perform it thyself alone.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and [t] God shall be with thee: Be thou [u] for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest [x] bring the causes unto God:

20 And thou shalt [y] teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them [z] the way wherein they must walk, and [a] the work that they must do.

21 Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people [b] able men, such as [c] fear God, [d] men of truth, [e] hating covetousness; and place *such* over them, *to be* rulers of thousands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens:

22 And let them judge the people [f] at all seasons: [g] and it shall be, *that* every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and [h] they shall bear *the burden* with thee.

23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee *so*, then thou shalt be [i] able to endure, and all this people shall also go to [k] their place in peace.

24 So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.

25 And [l] Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they [m] judged the people at all seasons: the [n] hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Moses let his father in law depart; and [o] he went his way into his own land.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[k] Gen. 14. 20. 2 Sam. 18. 28. Luke 1. 68. 1 a Chro. 2. 5. Ps. 95. 3. & 97. 9. & 135. 5.
[m] ch. 1. 10, 16, 22. & 5. 2, 7 & 14. 8, 18.
[n] 1 Sam. 2. 3. Neh. 9. 10, 16, 29. Job 40. 11, 12. Ps. 31. 23. & 119. 21. Luke 1. 51.
[o] Deut. 12. 7. 1 Chro. 29. 22. 1 Cor. 10. 18, 21, 31.
[p] Lev. 24. 12. Numb. 15. 34.
[q] ch. 23. 7. & 24. 14. Deut. 17. 8. 2 Sam. 15. 3. Job 31. 13. Acts 18. 15. 1 Cor. 6. 1.
† Heb. *a man and his fellow.*
[r] Lev. 24. 15. Num. 15. 35. & 27. 6, &c. & 36. 6, 7, 8, 9.
† Heb. *Fading thou wilt fade.*
[s] Numb. 11. 14, 17. Deut. 1. 9, 12.
[t] ch. 3. 12.
[u] ch. 4. 16. & 20. 19. Deut. 5. 5.
[x] Num. 27. 5.
[y] Deut. 4. 1, 5. & 5. 1. & 6. 1, 2. & 7. 11.
[z] Ps. 143. 8.
[a] Deut. 1. 18.
[b] ver. 25. Deut. 1. 15, 16. & 16. 18. 2 Chron. 19. 5, --- 10. Acts 6. 3.
[c] Gen. 42. 18. 2 Sam. 23. 3. 2 Chro. 19. 9.
[d] Ezek. 18. 8.
[e] Deut. 16. 19.
[f] ver. 26.
[g] ver. 26. Lev. 24. 11. Num. 15. 33. & 27. 2. & 36. 1. Deut. 1. 17. & 17. 8.
[h] Num. 11. 17.
[i] ver. 18.
[k] Gen. 18. 33. & 30. 25. ch. 16. 29. 2 Sam. 19. 39.
[l] Deut. 1. 15. Acts 6. 5.
[m] ver. 22.
[n] Job 29. 16.
[o] Numb. 10. 29, 30.

[a] ch. 2. 16. & 3. 1.
[b] Ps. 44. 1. & 77. 14, 15. & 78. 4. & 105. 5, 43. & 106. 2, 8.
[c] ch. 4. 26.
[d] Acts 7. 29.
[e] ch. 2. 22. ‖ That is, *a stranger there.*
‖ That is, *my God is an help.*
[f] ch. 3. 1, 12.
[g] Gen. 14. 17. & 18. 2. & 19. 1. 1 Kings 2. 19.
[h] Gen. 29. 13. & 33. 4.
† Heb. *peace.* Gen. 43. 27.
[i] 2 Sam. 11. 7.
† Heb. *found them.* Gen. 44. 34. Numb. 20. 14.
[i] Ps. 78. 42. & 81. 7. & 106. 10. & 107. 2.

CHAP. XIX.

Before CHRIST 1491.

1 *The people come to Sinai.* 3 *God's message unto the people out of the mount.* 7 *Moses delivereth it, and returneth the people's answer.* 10 *The people are ordered to be prepared against the third day; the mountain is not to be touched.* 14 *The people are sanctified.* 16 *The fearful presence of God upon the mount.*

IN the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day [a] came they *into* the wilderness of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from [b] Rephidim, and were come *to* the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before [c] the mount.

3 ¶ And [d] Moses went up unto God, and the LORD [e] called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;

4 [f] Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* [g] I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.

5 Now [h] therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then [i] ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for [k] all the earth *is* mine:

6 And ye shall be unto me a [l] kingdom of priests, and an [m] holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

7 ¶ And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.

8 And [n] all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee [o] in a thick cloud, [p] that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and [q] believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and [r] sanctify them to day and to morrow, and let them [s] wash their clothes,

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD [t] will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai.

12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, *that ye* go *not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: [u] whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death:

13 There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live: when the ‖ [x] trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and [y] sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, [z] Be ready against the third day: [a] come not at *your* wives.

16 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were [b] thunders and lightnings, and a [c] thick cloud upon the mount, and the [d] voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was* in the camp [e] trembled.

17 And [f] Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

18 And [g] mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it [h] in fire: [i] and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and [k] the whole mount quaked greatly.

19 And [l] when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, [m] Moses spake, and [n] God answered him by a voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses *up* to the top of the mount; and Moses went up.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, † charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD [o] to gaze, and many of them perish.

22 And let the priests also, which come near to the LORD, [p] sanctify themselves, lest the LORD [q] break forth upon them.

23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, [r] Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it.

24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The ten commandments.* 3 *The first table.* 12 *The second table.* 18 *The people are afraid; Moses comforteth them.* 22 *Idolatry is forbidden.* 24 *Directions concerning building an altar of earth, and altars of stone.*

AND God spake [a] all these words, saying,

2 [b] I *am* the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, [c] out of the house of † bondage.

3 ¶ [d] Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

4 [e] Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or [f] any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth:

5 [g] Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* [h] a jealous God, [i] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me;

6 And [k] shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

7 [l] Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the LORD [m] will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

8 [n] Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

9 [o] Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

10 But the [p] seventh day *is* the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maid-

---

1491.
[a] Numb. 33. 15.
[b] ch. 17. 1, 8.
[c] ch. 3. 1, 12.
[d] ch. 20. 21. Acts 7. 38.
[e] ch. 3. 4.
[f] Deut. 29. 2.
[g] Deut. 32. 11. Isai. 63. 9. Rev. 12. 14.
[h] Deut. 5. 2.
[i] Deut. 4. 20 & 7. 6. & 14. 2. 21. & 26. 18. & 32. 8, 9.
[k] Kings 8. 53. Ps. 135. 4. Cant. 8. 12. Isai. 41. 8. & 43. 1. Jer. 10. 16. Mal. 3. 17. Tit. 2. 14.
[l] ch. 9 29. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Ps. 24. 1. & 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.
[m] Deut. 33. 2, 3, 4. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 6.
[n] Lev. 20. 24, 26. Deut. 7. 6. & 26. 19. & 28. 9. Is. 62. 12. 1 Cor. 3. 17. 2 Thess. 2. 13.
[o] ch. 24. 3, 7. Deut 5. 27. & 26. 17.
[p] ver. 16. ch. 20 21. & 24. 15, 16. Deut. 4. 11. Ps. 18. 11, 12. & 97. 2. Mat. 17. 5.
[q] Deut. 4. 32, 36. John 12. 29, 30.
[r] ch. 14. 31.
[s] Lev. 11. 44, 45. Heb. 10. 22.
[t] ver. 14. Gen. 35. 2. Lev. 15. 5.
[u] ver. 16, 18. ch. 34. 5. Deut. 33. 2.
[v] Hebr. 12. 20.
‖ Or, *cornet.*
[x] ver. 16, 19.
[y] ver. 10.
[z] ver. 12.
[a] 1 Sam. 21. 4, 5. Zech. 7. 3.
[b] 1 Cor. 7. 5.
[c] Ps. 77. 18. Hebr. 12. 18, 19. Rev. 4. 5. & 8. 5. & 11. 19.
[d] ver. 9. ch. 40. 34. 2 Chro. 5. 14.
[e] Rev. 1. 10. & 4. 1.
[f] Heb. 12. 21.
[g] Deut. 4. 10.

Before CHRIST 1491.
[a] Deut. 4. 11 & 33. 2. Judg. 5. 5. Ps. 68. 7, 8. Isai. 6. 4. Hab. 3. 3.
[b] ch. 3. 2. & 24. 17. 2 Chro. 7. 1, 2, 3.
[c] Gen. 15. 17. Ps. 144. 5. Rev. 15. 8.
[d] Ps. 68. 8. & 77. 18. & 114. 7. Jer. 4. 24. Heb. 12. 26.
[e] ver. 13.
[f] Hebr. 12. 21.
[g] Neh. 9. 13. Ps. 81. 7.
† Heb. *counsel.*
[o] See ch. 3. 5.
[i] 1 Sam. 6. 19.
[k] Levit. 10. 3. 2 Sam. 6. 7, 8.
[l] ver. 13.
[m] Josh. 3. 4.

[a] Deut. 5. 22.
[b] Lev. 26. 1, 13. Deut. 5. 6. Ps. 81. 10. Hos. 13. 4.
[c] ch. 13. 3.
† Heb. *servants.*
[d] Deut. 5. 7. & 6. 14.
[e] Kings 17. 35. Jer. 25. 6. & 35. 15.
[f] Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 4. 16. & 5. 8. & 27. 15. Ps. 97. 7.
[g] ch. 23. 24. Josh. 23. 7. 2 Kings 17. 35. Is. 44. 15, 19.
[h] ch. 34. 14. Deut. 4. 24. & 6. 15. Josh. 24. 19. Nah. 1. 2.
[i] ch. 34. 7. Lev. 20. 5. & 26. 39, 40. Numb. 14. 18, 33. 1 Kings 21. 29. Job 5. 4. & 21. 19. Ps. 79. 8. & 109. 4. Isai. 14. 20, 21. & 65. 6, 7. Jer. 2. 9. & 32. 18.
[k] ch. 34. 7. Deut. 5. 10. & 26. 9. Ezek. 20. 6.
[l] Lev. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11. Ps. 15. 4. Mat. 5. 33.
[m] ch. 31. 13, 14. Lev. 19. 3, 30. & 26. 2. Deut. 5. 12.
[n] ch. 23. 12. & 31. 15. & 34. 21. Lev. 23. 3. Luke 13. 14.
[o] Gen. 2. 2, 3. ch. 16. 26. & 31. 15.

servant, nor thy cattle, [p] nor thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates:

11 For [q] *in* ſix days the LORD made heaven and earth, the ſea, and all that in them *is*, and reſted the ſeventh day: wherefore the LORD bleſſed the ſabbath day, and hallowed it.

12 ¶ [r] Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 [s] Thou ſhalt not kill.

14 [t] Thou ſhalt not commit adultery.

15 [u] Thou ſhalt not ſteal.

16 [w] Thou ſhalt not bear falſe witneſs againſt thy neighbour.

17 [x] Thou ſhalt not covet thy neighbour's houſe, [y] thou ſhalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manſervant, nor his maidſervant, nor his ox, nor his aſs, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbour's.

18 ¶ And [z] all the people [a] ſaw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noiſe of the trumpet, and the mountain [b] ſmoking: and when the people ſaw *it*, they removed, and ſtood afar off.

19 And they ſaid unto Moſes, [c] Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but [d] let not God ſpeak with us, leſt we die.

20 And Moſes ſaid unto the people, [e] Fear not: [f] for God is come to prove you, and [g] that his fear may be before your faces, that ye ſin not.

21 And the people ſtood afar off, and Moſes drew near unto [h] the thick darkneſs where God *was*.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Thus thou ſhalt ſay unto the children of Iſrael, Ye have ſeen that I have talked with you [i] from heaven.

23 Ye ſhall not make [k] with me gods of ſilver, neither ſhall ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 ¶ An altar of earth thou ſhalt make unto me, and ſhalt ſacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, [l] thy ſheep, and thine oxen: in all [m] places where I record my name I will come unto thee, and I will [n] bleſs thee.

25 And [o] if thou wilt make me an altar of ſtone, thou ſhalt not † build it of hewn ſtone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou haſt polluted it.

26 Neither ſhalt thou go up by ſteps unto mine altar, that thy nakedneſs be not diſcovered thereon.

[p] Neh. 13. 16, 17, 18, 19. [q] Gen. 2. 2. [r] ch. 23. 26. Lev. 19. 3. Deut. 5. 16. Jer. 35. 7, 18, 19. Mat. 15. 4. & 19. 19. Mar. 7. 10. & 10. 19. Luk. 18. 20. Ephe. 6. 2. [s] Deut. 5. 17. Mat. 5. 21. Rom. 13. 9. [t] Deut. 5. 18. Mat. 5. 27. [u] Lev. 19. 11. Deut. 5. 19. Mat. 19. 18. Rom. 13. 9. 1 Thef. 4. 6. [w] ch. 23. 1. Deut. 5. 20. & 19. 16. Mat. 19. 18. [x] Deut. 5. 21. Mic. 2. 2. Habb. 2. 9. Luke 12. 15. Acts 20. 33. Rom 7. 7. & 13. 9. Eph. 5. 3, 5. Hebr. 13. 5. [y] Job 31. 9. Prov. 6. 29. Jer. 5. 8. Mat. 5. 28. [z] Hebr. 12. 18. [a] Rev. 1. 10, 12. [b] ch. 19. 18. [c] Deut. 5. 27. & 18. 16. Gal. 3. 19, 20. Hebr. 12. 19. [d] Deut. 5. 25. [e] 1 Sam. 12. 20. Iſai. 41. 10, 13. [f] Gen. 22. 1. Deut. 13. 3. [g] Deut. 4. 10. & 6. 2. & 10. 12. & 14. 23. & 16. 6, 11. & 26. 2. 1 Kings 8. 43. & 9. 3. 2 Chro. 6. 6. & 7. 16. & 12. 13. Ezra 6. 12. Neh. 1. 9. Pſ. 74. 7. Jer. 7. 10, 12. [h] Gen. 12. 6. Deut. 7. 13. [i] Deut. 27. 5. Joſh. 8. 31. 1 Mac. 4. 47. † Heb. *build them* with *hewing*.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Laws concerning the releaſe of menſervants, and concerning the ſervant whoſe ear is bored*; 7 *concerning womenſervants*; 12 *murder and manſlaughter*; 15 *ſmiters of parents*; 16 *ſtealers of men*; 17 *curſers of parents*; 18 *ſmiting without loſs of life*; 20 *ſmiting of ſervants to death*; 22 *a hurt by chance to a woman with child*; 26 *the loſs of a ſervant's eye or tooth*; 28 *an ox that goreth a man or woman*; 33 *harm occaſioned by leaving a pit uncovered*; 35 *or by one man's ox hurting the ox of another man.*

NOW theſe *are* the judgments which thou ſhalt [a] ſet before them.

2 [b] If thou buy an Hebrew ſervant, ſix years he ſhall ſerve: and in the ſeventh he ſhall go out free for nothing.

[a] ch. 24. 3, 4. Deut. 4. 14. & 6. 1. [b] Lev. 25. 39, 40, 41. Deut. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14.

3 If he came in † by himſelf, he ſhall go out by himſelf: if he were married, then his wife ſhall go out with him.

4 If his maſter have given him a wife, and ſhe have born him ſons or daughters; the wife and her children ſhall be her maſter's, and he ſhall go out by himſelf.

5 [c] And if the ſervant † ſhall plainly ſay, I love my maſter, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free:

6 Then his maſter ſhall bring him unto the [d] judges; he ſhall alſo bring him to the door, or unto the door poſt; and his maſter ſhall [e] bore his ear through with an aul; and he ſhall ſerve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man [f] ſell his daughter to be a maidſervant, ſhe ſhall not go out [g] as the menſervants do.

8 If ſhe † pleaſe not her maſter, who hath betrothed her to himſelf, then ſhall he let her be redeemed: to ſell her unto a ſtrange nation he ſhall have no power, ſeeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his ſon, he ſhall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another *wife*; her food, her raiment, [h] and her duty of marriage, ſhall he not diminiſh.

11 And if he do not theſe three unto her, then ſhall ſhe go out free without money.

12 ¶ [i] He that ſmiteth a man, ſo that he die, ſhall be ſurely put to death.

13 And [k] if a man lie not in wait, but God [l] deliver *him* into his hand; then [m] I will appoint thee a place whither he ſhall flee.

14 But if a man come [n] preſumptuouſly upon his neighbour, to ſlay him with guile; [o] thou ſhalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 ¶ And he that ſmiteth his father, or his mother, ſhall be ſurely put to death.

16 ¶ And [p] he that ſtealeth a man, and [q] ſelleth him, or if he be [r] found in his hand, he ſhall ſurely be put to death.

17 ¶ And [s] he that ‖ curſeth his father, or his mother, ſhall ſurely be put to death.

18 ¶ And if men ſtrive together, and one ſmite ‖ another with a ſtone, or with *his* fiſt, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed:

19 If he riſe again, and walk abroad [t] upon his ſtaff, then ſhall he that ſmote *him* be quit: only he ſhall pay *for* † the loſs of his time, and ſhall cauſe *him* to be thoroughly healed.

20 ¶ And if a man ſmite his ſervant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he ſhall be ſurely † puniſhed.

21 Notwithſtanding, if he continue a day or two, he ſhall not be puniſhed: for [u] he *is* his money.

22 ¶ If men ſtrive, and hurt a woman with child, ſo that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no miſchief follow: he ſhall be ſurely puniſhed, according as the woman's huſband will lay upon him; and he ſhall [x] pay as the judges *determine*.

23 And if *any* miſchief follow, then thou ſhalt give life for life,

24 [y] Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, ſtripe for ſtripe.

26 ¶ And if a man ſmite the eye of his ſervant, or the eye of his maid, that it periſh; he ſhall let him go free for his eye's ſake.

27 And if he ſmite out his manſervant's

[c] Deut. 15. 16, 17. [d] ch. 22. 8. & 22. 8, 28. [e] Pſ. 40. 6. [f] Neh. 5. 5. [g] ver. 2, 3. [h] 1 Cor. 7. 5 [i] Gen. 9. 6 Lev. 24. 17. Num. 35. 30, 31. Mat 26. 52. [k] Num. 35. 22. Deut. 19. 4, 5. [l] 1 Sam. 24. 4, 10, 18. [m] Numb. 35. 11. Deut. 19. 3. Joſh. 20 2. [n] Num. 15. 30. & 35. 20. Deut. 19. 11, 12. Heb. 10. 26. [o] 1 Kings 2. 28, -34. 2 Kings 11. 15. [p] Deut. 24. 7. [q] Gen. 37. 28. [r] ch. 22. 4. [s] Lev. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20. Mat. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10. [t] 2 Sam. 3. 29. [u] Gen. 4. 23, 24. Rom. 13. 4. [x] Lev. 25. 45, 46. [y] Lev. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21. Mat. 5. 38.

† Heb. *by himſelf*. † Heb. *with his body*. † Heb. *ſaying ſhall ſay*. † Heb. *be evil in the eyes of, &c.* ‖ Or, *revileth*. ‖ Or, *his neighbour*. † Heb. *his ceaſing*. † Heb. *avenged*.

Before CHRIST 1491.

tooth, or his maidservant's tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, [z] that they die: then [r] the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *shall be* quit.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for [a] the ransom of his life whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a manservant or maidservant; he shall give unto their master [b] thirty shekels of silver, and the [c] ox shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, *and* give money unto the owner of them; and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one man's ox hurt another's, that he die; then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it; and the dead *ox* also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox; and the dead shall be his own.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Laws concerning theft*; 5 *damage*; 7 *trusts, and trespasses in cases of trust*; 14 *borrowing*; 16 *fornication*; 18 *witchcraft*; 19 *beastiality*; 20 *idolatry*; 21 *oppressing of strangers, the widow, or fatherless*; 25 *usury and pledges*; 28 *reverence to magistrates*; 29 *firstfruits*; 31 *eating torn flesh.*

‖ Or, *goat.*

IF a man shall steal an ox, or a ‖ sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and [a] four sheep for a sheep.

2 If a thief be found [b] breaking up, and be smitten that he die, *there shall* [c] no blood *be shed* for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him, *there shall be* blood *shed* for him; *for* he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be [d] sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly [e] found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall [f] restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field; of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.

6 If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field, be consumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be [g] stolen out of the man's house; [g] if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto [h] the [h] judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbour's goods.

9 For all manner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, which *another* challengeth to be his, the [i] cause of both parties shall come before the judges; *and* whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing *it*:

11 *Then* shall an [k] oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept *thereof*, and he shall not make *it* good.

12 And [l] if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

13 If it be torn in pieces, *then* let him bring it *for* witness, *and* he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it, he shall surely make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

16 ¶ And [m] if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall † pay money according to the [n] dowry of virgins.

18 ¶ [o] Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

19 ¶ [p] Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death.

20 ¶ [q] He that sacrificeth unto *any* god, save unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

21 ¶ [r] Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 [s] Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they [t] cry at all unto me, I will surely [u] hear their cry;

24 And my [x] wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and [y] your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

25 ¶ [z] If thou lend money to *any of* my people *that is* poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

26 ¶ [a] If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down:

27 For that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he [b] crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I *am* [c] gracious.

28 ¶ [d] Thou shalt not revile the ‖ gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay *to offer* † [e] the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy † liquors: [f] the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

30 [g] Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: [h] seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

31 ¶ And ye shall be [i] holy men unto me: [k] neither shall ye eat *any* flesh *that is* torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

Lev. 19. 2. Deut. 14. 21. [k] Lev. 22. 8. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[i] Deut. 25. 1. [2] Chro. 19. 10. [k] Heb. 6. 16. [l] Gen. 31. 39. [m] Deut. 22. 28, 29. † Heb. *weight.* Gen. 23. 16. [n] Gen. 34. 12. Deut. 22. 29. 1 Sam. 18. 25. [o] Lev. 19. 26, 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 10, 11. 1 Sam. 28. 3, 9 [p] Lev. 18. 23. & 20. 15. [q] Num. 25. 2, 7, 8. Deut. 13. 1, 2, 5, 6, 9, 13, 14, 15. & 17. 2, 3, 5. 1 Mac. 2. 24. [r] ch. 23. 9. Lev. 19. 33. & 25. 35. Deut. 10. 19. Jer. 7. 6. Zech. 7. 10. Mal. 3. 5. [s] Deut. 10. 18. & 24. 17. & 27. 19. Ps. 94. 6. Isai. 1. 17, 23. & 10. 2. Ezek. 22. 7. Zech. 7. 10. James 1. 27. [t] Deut. 15. 9. & 24. 15. Job 35. 9. Luke 18. 7. [u] ver. 23. Job 34. 28. Ps. 18. 6. & 145. 19. Jam. 5. 4. [x] Job 31. 23. Ps. 69. 24. [y] Ps. 109. 9. Lam. 5. 3. [z] Lev. 25. 35, 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19, 20. Neh. 5. 7. Ps. 15. 5. Ezek. 18. 8, 17. [a] Deut 24. 6, 10, 13, 17. Job 22. 6. & 24. 3, 9. Prov. 20. 16. & 22. 27. Ezek. 18. 7, 16. Amos 2. 8. [b] ver. 23. [c] ch. 34. 6. 2 Chro. 30. 9. Ps. 86. 15. [d] Eccles. 10. 20. Acts 23. 5. Jude 8. ‖ Or, *judges.* ver. 8, 9. Ps. 82. 6. † Heb. *thy fulness.* [e] ch. 23. 16. 19. Prov. 3. 9. † Heb. *tear.* [f] ch. 13. 2, 12. & 34. 19. [g] Deut. 15. 19. [h] Lev. 22. 27. [i] ch. 19. 6.

CHAP. XXIII.

Before CHRIST 1491.

1 *Laws concerning slander, false witness, and partial favouring of the poor;* 4 *charitableness;* 6 *justice in judgment;* 8 *taking bribes;* 9 *oppressing a stranger;* 10 *the year of rest;* 12 *the sabbath.* 13 *A caution against idolatry.* 14 *Laws concerning the three set feasts;* 18 *the blood and fat of the sacrifice; and the firstfruits.* 20 *An angel is promised for a guide, with a blessing, in case they obey him.*

[a] ver. 7. Lev. 19. 16. Ps. 15. 3. & 101. 5. Prov. 10. 18. See 2 Sam. 19. 27. with 16. 3. ‖ Or, *receive.*

THOU [a] shalt not ‖ raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an [b] unrighteous witness.

[b] ch. 20. 16. Deut. 19. 16, 17, 18. Ps. 35. 11. Prov. 19. 5, 9, 28. & 24. 28. See 1 Kings 21. 10, 13. Mat. 26. 59, 60, 61. Acts 6. 11, 13.

2 [c] Thou shalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; [d] neither shalt thou † speak in a cause to decline after many to wrest *judgment:*

[c] Gen. 7. 1. & 19. 4, 7. ch. 32. 1, 2. Josh. 24. 15. 1 Sam. 15. 9. 1 Kings 19. 10. Job 31. 34. Prov. 1. 10, 11, 15. & 4. 14. Mat. 27. 24, 26. Mar. 15. 15. Luke 23. 23. Acts 24. 27. & 25. 9.

3 Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

[d] ver. 6, 7. Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. Ps. 72. 2. † Heb. *answer.* [e] Deut. 22. 1. Job 31. 29. Prov. 24. 17. & 25. 21. Mat. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 15. [f] Deut. 22. 4. ‖ Or, *wilt thou cease to help him?* or, *and wouldest cease to leave* thy business *for him; thou shalt surely leave* it to join *with him.*

4 ¶ [e] If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

5 [f] If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, ‖ and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.

6 ¶ [g] Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause.

[g] ver. 2. Deut. 27. 19. Job 31. 21. Eccles. 5. 8. Isai. 10. 1, 2. Jer. 5. 28. & 7. 6. Amos 5. 12. Mal. 3. 5.

7 [h] Keep thee far from a false matter; [i] and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for [k] I will not justify the wicked.

[h] ver. 1. Lev. 19. 11. Luke 3. 14. Eph. 4. 25. [i] Deut. 27. 25. Ps. 94. 21. Prov. 17. 15, 26. Jer. 7. 6. Mat. 27. 4. [k] ch. 34. 7. Rom. 1. 18.

8 ¶ And [l] thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth † the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

[l] Deut. 16. 19. 1 Sam. 8. 3. & 12. 3. 2 Chro. 19. 7. Ps. 26. 10. Prov. 15. 27. & 17. 8, 23. & 29. 4. Isai. 1. 23. & 5. 23. & 33. 15. Ezek. 22. 12. Amos 5. 12. Eccles. 20. 29. Acts 24. 26. † Heb. *the seeing.*

9 ¶ Also [m] thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the † heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

[m] ch. 22. 21. Deut. 10. 19. & 24. 14, 17. & 27. 19. Ps. 94. 6. Ezek. 22. 7. Mal. 3. 5. † Heb. *soul.*

10 ¶ And [n] six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

[n] Lev. 25. 3, 4. ‖ Or, *olive trees.*

11 But the seventh *year* thou shalt let it rest and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy ‖ oliveyard.

12 ¶ [o] Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may be refreshed.

[o] ch. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 13. Luke 13. 14. [p] Deut. 4. 9. Josh. 22. 5. Ps. 39. 1. Ephes. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 4. 16. [q] Numb. 32. 38. Deut. 12. 3. Josh. 23. 7. Ps. 16. 4. Hos. 2. 17. Zech. 13. 2. [r] ch. 34. 23. Lev. 23. 4. Deut. 16. 16. [s] ch. 12. 15. & 13. 6. & 34. 18. Lev. 23. 6. Deut. 16. 8. [t] ch. 34. 20. Deut. 16. 16. Eccles. 35. 4. [u] ch. 34. 22. Lev. 23. 10. [x] Deut. 16. 13. [y] ch. 34. 23.

13 ¶ And in all *things* that I have said unto you [p] be circumspect: and [q] make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ [r] Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.

15 [s] Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt, [t] and none shall appear before me empty:)

16 [u] And the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and [x] the feast of ingathering, *which is* in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 [y] Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the LORD God.

18 ¶ [z] Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my ‖ sacrifice remain until the morning.

[z] ch. 12. 8. & 34. 25. Lev. 2. 11. Deut. 16. 4. ‖ Or, *feast.*

19 [a] The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God. [b] Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

[a] ch. 22. 29. & 34. 26. Lev. 23. 10, 17. Numb. 18. 12, 13. Deut. 26. 10. Neh. 10. 35. [b] ch. 34. 26. Deut. 14. 21.

20 ¶ [c] Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

[c] ch. 14. 19. & 32. 34. & 33. 2, 14. Numb. 20. 16. Josh. 5. 13. & 6. 2. Ps. 91. 11. Isai. 63. 9. [d] Num. 14. 11. Ps. 78. 40, 56. Eph. 4. 30. Heb. 3. 10, 16. [e] ch. 32. 34. Num. 14. 35. Deut. 18. 19. Josh. 24. 19. Jer. 5. 7. Heb. 3. 12. 1 John 5. 16. [f] Isai. 9. 6. Jer. 23. 6. John 10. 30, 38. [g] Gen. 12. 3. Deut. 30. 7. Jer. 30. 20. ‖ Or, *I will afflict them that afflict thee.*

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, [d] provoke him not; for he will [e] not pardon your transgressions: for [f] my name *is* in him.

22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then [g] I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and ‖ an adversary unto thine adversaries.

23 [h] For mine Angel shall go before thee, and [i] bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off.

[h] ver. 20. ch. 33. 2. [i] Josh. 24. 8, 11. [k] ch. 20. 5. [l] Lev. 18. 3. Deut. 12. 30, 31. [m] ch. 34. 13. Num. 33. 52. Deut. 7. 5, 25. & 12. 3. [n] Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 12, 20. & 11. 13. 14. & 13. 4. Josh. 22. 5. & 24. 14, 15, 21, 24. 1 Sam. 7. 3. & 12. 20, 24. Mat. 4. 10. [o] Deut. 7. 13. & 28. 5, 8. [p] ch. 15. 26. Deut. 7. 15.

24 Thou shalt not [k] bow down to their gods, nor serve them, [l] nor do after their works: [m] but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

25 And ye shall [n] serve the LORD your God, and [o] he shall bless thy bread, and thy water; and [p] I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.

26 [q] There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren, in thy land: the number of thy days I will [r] fulfil.

27 I will send [s] my fear before thee, and will [t] destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their † backs unto thee.

28 And [u] I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee.

29 [w] I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land.

31 And [x] I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will [y] deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

32 [z] Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, [a] it will surely be a snare unto thee.

[q] Deut. 7. 14. & 28. 4. Job 21. 10. Mal. 3. 10, 11. [r] Gen. 25. 8. & 35. 29. 1 Chro. 23. 1. Job 5. 26. & 42. 17. Ps. 55. 23. & 90. 10 [s] Gen. 35. 5. ch. 15. 14, 16. Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25. Josh. 2. 9, 11 1 Sam. 14. 15. 2 Chro 14. 14. [t] Deut. 7. 23. † Heb. *neck.* Ps. 18. 40. [u] Deut. 7. 20. Josh. 24. 12. Wisd. 12. 8. [w] Deut. 7. 22. [x] Gen. 15. 18. Num. 34. 3. Deut. 11. 24. Josh. 1. 4. 1 Kings 4. 21, 24. Ps. 72. 8 [y] Josh. 21. 44. Judg. 1. 4. & 11. 21. [z] ch. 34. 12. Deut. 7. 2. [a] ch. 34. 12. Deut. 7. 16. & 12. 30. Josh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3. 1 Sam. 18. 21. Ps. 106. 36.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Moses is called up into the mountain.* 3 *The people promise obedience.* 4 *Moses buildeth an altar and twelve pillars; and sprinkleth the blood of the covenant.* 9 *The glory of God appeareth to Moses, Aaron, and the elders of Israel.* 12 *Moses being called up into the mount leaveth Aaron and Hur in charge of the people.* 15 *Moses goeth into the mount, and continueth there forty days and forty nights.*

AND he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou, and Aaron, [a] Nadab, and Abihu, [b] and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship ye afar off.

2 And Moses [c] alone shall come near the LORD: but they shall not come nigh; neither shall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, [d] All the words which the LORD hath said will we do.

4 ¶ And Moses [e] wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve [f] pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Moses [g] took half of the blood, and put *it* in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

7 And he [h] took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, [i] All that the LORD hath said will we do, and be obedient.

8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled *it* on the people, and said, Behold [k] the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.

9 ¶ Then [l] went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel:

10 And they [m] saw the God of Israel: and *there was* under his feet as it were a paved work of a [n] sapphire stone, and as it were the [o] body of heaven in *his* clearness.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he [p] laid not his hand: also [q] they saw God, and did [r] eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [s] Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee [t] tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them.

13 And Moses rose up, and [u] his minister Joshua: and Moses [w] went up into the mount of God.

14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 ¶ And Moses went up into the mount, and [x] a cloud covered the mount.

16 And [y] the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD *was* like [z] devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and [a] Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Directions what the Israelites are to offer for the making of the tabernacle.* 10 *The form of the ark.* 17 *The mercy seat with the cherubims.* 23 *The table with its furniture and shewbread.* 31 *The candlestick with the instruments thereof.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they † bring me an ‖ offering: [a] of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering.

3 And this *is* the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brass,

4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and ‖ fine linen, and goats' *hair*,

5 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood,

6 [b] Oil for the light, [c] spices for anointing oil, and for [d] sweet incense,

7 Onyx stones, and stones to be set in the [e] ephod, and in the [f] breastplate.

8 And let them make me a [g] sanctuary; that [h] I may dwell among them.

9 [i] According to all that I shew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make *it*.

10 ¶ [k] And they shall make an ark *of* shittim wood: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them.

15 [l] The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the ark [m] the testimony which I shall give thee.

17 ¶ And [n] thou shalt make a mercy seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two cherubims *of* gold, *of* beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* ‖ of the mercy seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

20 And [o] the cherubims shall stretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* one to another; toward the mercy seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 [p] And thou shalt put the mercy seat above upon the ark; and [q] in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.

22 And [r] there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from [s] between the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the testimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

23 ¶ [t] Thou shalt also make a table *of* shittim wood: two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure

Before CHRIST 1491.
[a] ch. 28. 1. Lev. 10. 1, 2.
[b] ch. 1. 5. Num. 11. 16.
[c] ver. 13, 15, 18.
[d] ver. 7. ch. 19. 8. Deut. 5. 27. Gal. 3. 19, 20.
[e] Deut. 31. 9.
[f] Gen. 28. 18. & 31. 45.
[g] Heb. 9. 18.
[h] Heb. 9. 19.
[i] ver. 3.
[k] Heb. 9. 20. & 13. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
[l] ver. 1.
[m] See Gen. 32. 30. ch. 3. 6. Judg. 13. 22. Isai. 6. 1, 5. with ch. 33. 20, 23. John 1. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 John 4. 12.
[n] Ezek. 1. 26. & 10. 1. Rev. 4. 3.
[o] Mat. 17. 2.
[p] ch. 19. 21.
[q] ver. 10. ch. 33. 20. Gen. 16. 13. & 32. 30. Deut. 4. 33. Judg. 13. 22.
[r] Gen. 31. 54. ch. 18. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 18.
[s] ver. 2, 15, 18.
[t] ch. 31. 18. & 32. 15, 16. Deut. 5. 22.
[u] ch. 32. 17. & 33. 11.
[w] ver. 2.
[x] ch. 19. 9, 16. Mat. 17. 5.
[y] ch. 16. 10. Num. 14. 10.
[z] ch. 3. 2. & 19. 18. Deut. 4. 36. Hebr. 12. 18, 29.
[a] ch. 34. 28. Deut. 9. 9.

Before CHRIST 1491.
† Heb. *take for me.*
‖ Or, *heave offering.*
[a] ch. 35. 5, 21. 1 Chro. 29. 3, 5, 9, 14. Ezra 2. 68. & 3. 5. & 7. 16. Neh. 11. 2. 2 Cor. 8. 12. & 9. 7.
‖ Or, *silk.* Gen. 41. 42.
[b] ch. 27. 20.
[c] ch. 30. 23.
[d] ch. 30. 34.
[e] ch. 28. 4, 6.
[f] ch. 28. 15.
[g] ch. 36. 1, 3, 4. Lev. 4. 6. & 10. 4. & 21. 12. Heb. 9. 1, 2.
[h] ch 29. 45. 1 Kings 6. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Hebr. 3. 6. Rev. 21. 3.
[i] ver. 40.
[k] ch. 37. 1. Deut. 10. 3. Hebr. 9. 4.
[l] 1 Kings 8. 8.
[m] ch. 16. 34. & 31. 18. Deut. 10. 2, 5. & 31. 26. 1 Kings 8. 9. 2 Kings 11. 12. Hebr. 9. 4.
[n] ch. 37. 6. Rom. 3. 25. Heb. 9. 5.
‖ Or, *of the matter of the mercy seat.*
[o] 1 Kings 8. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 18. Hebr. 9. 5.
[p] ch. 26. 34.
[q] ver. 16.
[r] ch. 29. 42, 43. & 30. 6, 36. Lev. 16. 2. Num. 17. 4.
[s] Num. 7. 89. 1 Sam. 4. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 2. 2 Kings 19. 15. Ps. 80. 1. & 90. 1. Isai. 37. 16.
[t] ch. 37. 10. 1 Kings 7. 48. 2 Chro. 4. 8. Heb. 9. 2.

Before CHRIST 1491.

gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.

27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them.

[v]ch. 37. 16. Num. 4. 7.

29 And thou shalt make [v] the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, ‖ to cover withal: *of* pure gold shalt thou make them.

‖ Or, *to pour out withal.*

[w] Lev. 24. 5, 6. [x] ch. 37. 17. 1 Kings 7. 49. Zech. 4. 2. Heb. 9. 2. Rev. 1. 12. & 4. 5.

30 And thou shalt set upon the table [w] shewbread before me alway.

31 ¶ [x] And thou shalt make a candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, shall be of the same.

32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side:

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.

34 And in the candlestick *shall be* four bowls made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.

35 And *there shall be* a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.

[y] ch 27. 21. & 30. 8. Lev. 24. 3, 4. 2 Chro. 13. 11.

36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all of it *shall be* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and [y] they shall ‖ light the lamps thereof, that they may [z] give light over against † it.

‖ Or, *cause to ascend.* [z] Num. 8. 2. † Heb. *the face of it.*

38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuffdishes thereof, *shall be of* pure gold.

39 *Of* a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.

[a] ch 26. 30. Num. 8. 4. 1 Chron. 28. 11, 19. Acts 7. 44. Heb. 8. 5. † Heb. *which thou wast caused to see.*

40 And [a] look that thou make *them* after their pattern, † which was shewed thee in the mount.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The ten curtains of the tabernacle.* 7 *The eleven curtains of goats' hair.* 14 *The covering of rams' skins.* 15 *The boards of the tabernacle with their sockets and bars.* 31 *The vail for the ark.* 36 *The hanging for the door.*

[a] ch. 36. 8.

MOreover [a] thou shalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubims † of cunning work shalt thou make them.

† Heb. *the work of a cunning workman, or, embroiderer.*

2 The length of one curtain *shall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.

3 The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another; and *other* five curtains *shall be* coupled one to another.

Before CHRIST 1491.

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the second; that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.

[b] ch. 36. 14.

7 ¶ And [b] thou shalt make curtains *of* goats' *hair* to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain *shall be* thirty cubits: and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains *shall be all* of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *that is* outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the ‖ tent together, that it may be one.

‖ Or, *covering.*

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the backside of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side † of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it.

† Heb. *in the remainder, or, surplusage.*

[c] ch. 36. 19.

14 ¶ And [c] thou shalt make a covering for the tent *of* rams' skins dyed red, and a covering above *of* badgers' skins.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle *of* shittim wood standing up.

16 Ten cubits *shall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *shall be* the breadth of one board.

17 Two † tenons *shall there be* in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

† Heb. *hands.*

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south side southward.

19 And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side *there shall be* twenty boards:

21 And their forty sockets *of* silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

22 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

24 And they shall be † coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.

† Heb. *twined.*

25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets *of* silver, sixteen sockets; two

Before CHRIST 1491.

sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 And thou shalt make bars *of* shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the two sides westward.

28 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle [d] [e] according to the fashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount.

[d] ch. 25. 9, 40. & 27. 8. Acts 7. 44. Hebr. 8. 5.

[e] ch. 36. 35. Lev. 16. 2. 2 Chron. 3. 14. Mat. 27. 51. Hebr. 9. 3.

31 ¶ And [e] thou shalt make a vail *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims shall it be made:

32 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim *wood* overlaid with gold: their hooks *shall be of* gold, upon the four sockets of silver.

33 And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail [f] the ark of the testimony: and the vail shall divide unto you between [g] the holy *place* and the most holy.

[f] ch. 25. 16. & 40. 21.

[g] Lev. 16. 2. Hebr. 9. 2, 3.

34 And [h] thou shalt put the mercy seat upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy *place*.

[h] ch. 25. 21. & 40. 20. Hebr. 9. 5.

35 And [i] thou shalt set the table without the vail, and [k] the candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.

[i] ch 40. 22. Hebr. 9. 2.

[k] ch. 40. 24.

36 ¶ And [l] thou shalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework.

[l] ch. 36. 37.

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging [m] five pillars *of* shittim *wood*, and overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *shall be of* gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

[m] ch. 36. 38.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The altar of burnt offering with the vessels thereof. 9 The court of the tabernacle inclosed with hangings and pillars. 18 The measure of the court, and the furniture of brass. 20 The oil for the lamp.

AND thou shalt make [a] an altar *of* shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and the height thereof *shall be* three cubits.

[a] ch. 38. 1. Ezek. 43. 13.

2 And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and [b] thou shalt overlay it with brass.

[b] See Num. 16. 38.

3 And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his fleshhooks, and his firepans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make *of* brass.

4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of network *of* brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.

6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with brass.

7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar, to bear it.

Before CHRIST 1491.

8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: [c] † as it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make *it*.

[c] ch. 25. 40. & 26. 30. † Heb. *be shewed.*

9 ¶ And [d] thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the south side southward *there shall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long for one side:

[d] ch. 38. 9.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof and their twenty sockets *shall be of* brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *shall be of* silver.

11 And likewise for the north side in length *there shall be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars and their twenty sockets *of* brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver.

12 And *for* the breadth of the court on the west side *shall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the east side eastward *shall be* fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one side *of the gate shall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And on the other side *shall be* hangings fifteen *cubits:* their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 And for the gate of the court *shall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework: *and* their pillars *shall be* four, and their sockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court *shall be* filleted with silver; their hooks *shall be of* silver, and their sockets *of* brass.

18 ¶ The length of the court *shall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth † fifty every where, and the height five cubits *of* fine twined linen, and their sockets *of* brass.

† Heb *fifty by fifty.*

19 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, *shall be of* brass.

20 ¶ And [e] thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp † to burn always.

[e] Lev. 24. 2. † Heb. *to ascend up.*

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation [f] without the vail, which *is* before the testimony, [g] Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: [h] *it shall be* a statute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the children of Israel.

[f] ch. 26. 33, 35.

[g] ch. 30. 8. 1 Sam. 3. 3. 2 Chron. 13. 11.

[h] ch. 28. 43. & 29. 9, 28. Lev. 3. 17. & 16. 34. & 24. 9. Numb. 18. 23 & 19. 21. 1 Sam. 30. 25.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Aaron and his sons are set apart for the priest's office. 2 Holy garments are appointed. 6 The ephod. 15 The breastplate with twelve precious stones. 30 The Urim and Thummim. 31 The robe of the ephod, with pomegranates and bells. 36 The plate of the mitre. 39 The embroidered coat. 40 The garments for Aaron's sons.

AND take thou unto thee [a] Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.

[a] Numb. 18. 7. Eccl[us] 45. 6. Hebr. 5. 1, 4.

2 ¶ And [b] thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother for glory and for beauty.

[b] ch. 29. 5, 29. & 31. 10. & 39. 1, 2. Lev. 8. 7, 30. Numb. 20. 26, 28. Eccl[us] 45. 7, 8.

3 And [c] thou shalt speak unto all *that are* wise hearted, [d] whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aa-

[c] ch. 31. 6. & 36. 1.

[d] ch. 31. 3. & 35. 30, 31.

Before CHRIST 1491.

ron's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

4 And these *are* the garments which they shall make; [e] a breastplate, and [f] an ephod, and [g] a robe, and [h] a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ [i] And they shall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It shall have the two shoulderpieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and *so* it shall be joined together.

8 And the ‖ curious girdle of the ephod, which *is* upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Israel:

10 Six of their names on one stone, and *the other* six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth.

11 [k] With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod *for* stones of memorial unto the children of Israel: and [l] Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders [m] for a memorial.

13 And thou shalt make ouches *of* gold;

14 And two chains *of* pure gold at the ends; *of* wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

15 ¶ And [n] thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, and *of* fine twined linen, thou shalt make it.

16 Foursquare it shall be *being* doubled; a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof.

17 [o] And thou shalt † set in it settings of stones, *even* four rows of stones: *the first* row *shall be* a ‖ sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this shall be* the first row.

18 And the second row *shall be* an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

20 And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their † inclosings.

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet; every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains at the ends *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breastplate.

Before CHRIST 1491.

25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen *chains* thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the shoulderpieces of the ephod before it.

26 And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breastplate in the border thereof, which *is* in the side of the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart thereof, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, [p] for a memorial before the LORD continually.

30 ¶ And [q] thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the LORD continually.

31 ¶ And [r] thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all *of* blue.

32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

33 And *beneath* upon the ‖ hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about:

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

35 [s] And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

36 ¶ And [t] thou shalt make a plate *of* pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

38 And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may [u] bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be [w] accepted before the LORD.

39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre *of* fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle *of* needlework.

40 ¶ [x] And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him; and

e ver. 15.
f ver. 6.
g ver. 31.
h ver. 39.
i ch. 39. 2.
‖ Or, *embroidered.*
k Wisd. 18. 24.
l ver. 29.
m See Josh. 4. 7. Zech. 6. 14.
n ch. 39. 8.
o ch. 39. 10. &c.
† Heb. *fill it in fillings of stone.*
‖ Or, *ruby.*
† Heb. *fillings.*
p ver. 12.
q Lev. 8. 8. Numb. 27. 21. Deut. 33. 8. 1 Sam. 28. 6. Ezra 2. 63. Neh. 7. 63. Eccl^us 45. 10.
r ch. 39. 22.
‖ Or, *skirts.*
s Eccl^us 45. 9.
t ch. 39. 30. Zech. 14. 20. Eccl^us 45. 12.
u ver. 43. Lev. 10. 17. & 22. 9. Numb. 18. 1. Is. 53. 11. Ezek. 4. 4, 5, 6. John 1. 29. Heb. 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
w Lev. 1. 4. & 22. 27. & 23. 11. Isai. 56. 7.
x ver. 4. ch. 39. 27, 28, 29, 41. Ezek. 44. 17, 18.

Before CHRIST 1491.

shalt [y] anoint them, and † [z] consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office.

42 And thou shalt make them [a] linen breeches to cover † their nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs they shall † reach:

43 And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near [b] unto the altar to minister in the holy *place*; that they [c] bear not iniquity, and die: [d] *it shall be* a statute for ever unto him and his seed after him.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the priests.* 38 *The continual burnt offering.* 43 *God's promise to sanctify and dwell among the children of Israel.*

AND this *is* the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: [a] Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish,

2 And [b] unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: *of* wheaten flour shalt thou make them.

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, [c] and shalt wash them with water.

5 [d] And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with [e] the curious girdle of the ephod:

6 [f] And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

7 Then shalt thou take the anointing [g] oil, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him.

8 And [h] thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles, Aaron and his sons, and † put the bonnets on them: and [i] the priest's office shall be their's for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt † [k] consecrate Aaron and his sons.

10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and [l] Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And thou [m] shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon [n] the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.

13 And [o] thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and ‖ the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

14 But [p] the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a sin offering.

15 [q] Thou shalt also take one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall [r] put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and ‖ unto his head.

18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt offering unto the LORD: it *is* a [s] sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

19 [t] And thou shalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the blood that *is* upon the altar, and of [u] the anointing oil, and sprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and [w] he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right shoulder; for it *is* a ram of consecration:

23 [x] And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread that *is* before the LORD:

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt † [y] wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD.

25 [z] And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them* upon the altar for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou shalt take [a] the breast of the ram of Aaron's consecration, and wave it *for* a wave offering before the LORD: and [b] it shall be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctify [c] the breast of the wave offering, and the shoulder of the heave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which is for his sons:

28 And it shall be Aaron's and his sons' [d] by a statute for ever from the children of Israel: for it *is* an heave offering: and [e] it shall be an heave offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace offerings, *even* their heave offering unto the LORD.

29 And the holy garments of Aaron [f] shall be his son's after him, [g] to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

30 *And* † [h] that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on [i] seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy *place*.

31 And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and [k] seethe his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the [l] bread that *is* in the basket, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

33 And [m] they shall eat those things where-

[y] ch. 29. 7. & 30. 30. & 40. 15. Lev. 10. 7.
† Heb. *fill their hand.*
[z] ch. 29. 9, &c. Lev. ch. 8. Hebr. 7. 28.
[a] ch. 39. 28. Lev. 6. 10. & 16. 4. Ezek. 44. 18.
† Heb. *flesh of their nakedness.*
† Heb. *be.*
[b] ch. 30. 26.
[c] Lev. 5. 1, 17. & 20. 19, 20. & 22. 9. Numb. 9. 13. & 18. 22.
[d] ch. 27. 21. Lev. 17. 7.
[a] Lev. 8. 2.
[b] Lev. 2. 4. & 6. 20, 21, 22.
[c] ch. 40. 12. Lev. 8. 6. Heb. 10. 22.
[d] ch. 28. 2. Lev. 8. 7.
[e] ch. 28. 8.
[f] Lev. 8. 9.
[g] ch. 28. 41. & 30. 25. Lev. 8. 12. & 10. 7. & 21. 10. Numb. 35. 25.
[h] Lev. 8. 13.
† Heb. *bind.*
[i] Numb. 18. 7.
† Heb. *fill the hand of.*
[k] ch. 28 41. Lev. 8. 22, &c. Heb. 7. 28.
[l] Lev. 1. 4. & 8. 14.
[m] Lev. 8. 15.
[n] ch. 27. 2. & 30. 2.
[o] Lev. 3. 3.
‖ It seemeth by Anatomy, and the Hebrew Doctors, to be *the midriff.*
[p] Lev. 4. 11, 12, 21. Hebr. 13. 11.
[q] Lev. 8. 18.
[r] Lev. 1. 4. ---9.
[s] Gen. 8. 21.
[t] ver. 3. Lev. 8. 22.
[u] ch. 30. 25, 31. Lev. 8. 30.
[w] ver. 1. Hebr. 9. 22.
[x] Lev. 8. 26.
† Heb. *shake to and fro.*
[y] Lev 7. 30.
[z] Lev. 8. 28.
[a] Lev. 8. 29.
[b] Ps. 99. 6.
[c] Lev. 7. 31, 34. Num. 18. 11, 18. Deut. 18. 3
[d] Lev. 10. 15.
[e] Lev. 7. 34.
[f] Num. 20. 26, 28.
[g] Num. 18. 8. & 35. 25.
† Heb. *he of his sons.*
[h] Num. 20. 28.
[i] Lev. 8. 35. & 9. 1, 8.
[k] Lev. 8. 31.
[l] Mat. 12. 4.
[m] Lev. 10. 14, 15, 17.

Before CHRIST 1491.

with the atonement was made, to consecrate *and* to sanctify them: [p] but a stranger shall not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then [q] thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it *is* holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: [r] seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt [s] offer every day a bullock *for* a sin offering for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, [t] and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it.

37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctify it; [u] and it shall be an altar most holy: [x] whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar; [y] two lambs of the first year [z] day by day continually.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer [a] in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even:

40 And with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a drink offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt [b] offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat offering of the morning, and according to the drink offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This shall be* [c] a continual burnt offering throughout your generations *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD: [d] where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

43 ¶ And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and ‖ *the tabernacle* [e] shall be sanctified by my glory.

44 And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will [f] sanctify also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priest's office.

45 And [g] I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God.

46 And they shall know that [h] I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The altar of incense.* 11 *The ransom of souls* 17 *The brasen laver.* 22 *The holy anointing oil.* 34 *The composition of the perfume.*

AND thou shalt make [a] an altar [b] to burn incense upon: *of* shittim wood shalt thou make it.

2 A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare shall it be: and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof *shall be* of the same.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the † top thereof, and the † sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shall make unto it a crown of gold round about.

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two † corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make *it*; and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withal.

5 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the vail that *is* by the ark of the testimony, before the [c] mercy seat that *is* over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron shall burn thereon †[d] sweet incense every morning: when [e] he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it.

8 And when Aaron ‖ † lighteth the lamps † at even, he shall burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations.

9 Ye shall offer no [f] strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat offering; neither shall ye pour drink offering thereon.

10 And [g] Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year with the blood of the sin offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations: it *is* most holy unto the LORD.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 [h] When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel after † their number, then shall they give every man [i] a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them; that there be no [k] plague among them, when *thou* numberest them.

13 [l] This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: ([m] a shekel *is* twenty gerahs:) [n] an half shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD.

14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The [o] rich shall not † give more, and the poor shall not † give less than half a shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an [p] atonement for your souls.

16 And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of Israel, and [q] shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be [r] a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 [s] Thou shalt also make a laver *of* brass, and his foot *also of* brass, to wash *withal*: and thou shalt [t] put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his sons [u] shall wash their hands and their feet thereat:

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD:

21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and [w] it shall be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Take thou also unto thee [x] principal spices, of pure [y] myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet [z] calamus two hundred and fifty *shekels*,

24 And of [a] cassia five hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil olive on [b] hin:

25 And thou shalt make it an oil of holy

Before CHRIST 1491.

[c] ch. 25. 21, 22.
† Heb. *incense of spices.*
[d] ver. 34.
1 Sam. 2. 28.
1 Chro. 23. 13.
Luke 1. 9.
[e] ch. 27. 21.
‖ Or, *setteth up.*
† Heb. *causeth to ascend.*
† Heb. *between the two evens.*
ch. 12. 6.
[f] Lev. 10. 1.
[g] Lev. 16. 18. & 23. 27.

[h] ch. 38. 25.
Num. 1. 2, 5. & 26. 2.
2 Sam. 24. 2.
† Heb. *them that are to be numbered:*
See Num. 31. 50.
[i] Job 33. 24. & 36. 18.
Pf. 49. 7.
Mat. 20. 28.
Mar. 10. 45.
1 Tim. 2. 6.
1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.
[k] 2 Sam. 24. 15.
1 Mat. 17. 24.
[m] Lev. 27. 25.
Num. 3. 47.
Ezek. 45. 12.
[n] ch. 38. 26.
[o] Job 34. 19.
Prov. 22. 2.
Ephes. 6. 9.
Col. 3. 25.
† Heb. *multiply.*
† Heb. *diminish.*
[p] ver. 12.
[q] ch. 38. 25.
[r] Num. 16. 40.

[s] ch. 38. 8.
1 Kings 7. 38.
[t] ch. 40. 7, 30.
[u] ch. 40. 31, 32.
Pf. 26. 6.
Isai. 52. 11.
John 13. 10.
Hebr. 10. 22.

[w] ch. 28. 43.

[x] Cant. 4. 14.
Ezek. 27. 22.
[y] Pf. 45. 8.
Prov. 7. 17.
[z] Cant. 4. 14.
Jer. 6. 20.
[a] Pf. 45. 8.
[b] ch. 29. 40.

ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the ‖ apothecary; it shall be [c] an holy anointing oil.

26 [d] And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony,

27 And the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense,

28 And the altar of burnt offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy: [e] whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.

30 [f] And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that *they* may minister unto me in the priest's office.

31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations.

32 Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of it: [g] it *is* holy, *and* it shall be holy unto you.

33 [h] Whosoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, [i] shall even be cut off from his people.

34 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [k] Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *these* sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like *weight:*

35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection [l] after the art of the apothecary, † tempered together, pure *and* holy:

36 And thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, [m] where I will meet with thee: [n] it shall be unto you most holy.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou shalt make, [o] ye shall not make to yourselves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 [p] Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called, and qualified for the work of the tabernacle.* 12 *The observance of the sabbath is again commanded.* 18 *Moses receiveth the two tables.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] See, I have called by name Bezaleel the [b] son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

3 And I have [c] filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

5 And in cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him [d] Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are [e] wise hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee;

7 [f] The tabernacle of the congregation, and [g] the ark of the testimony, and [h] the mercy seat that *is* thereupon, and all the † furniture of the tabernacle,

8 And [i] the table and his furniture, and [k] the pure candlestick with all his furniture, and the altar of incense,

9 And [l] the altar of burnt offering with all his furniture, and [m] the laver and his foot,

10 And [n] the cloths of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office,

11 [o] And the anointing oil, and [p] sweet incense for the holy *place:* according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, [q] Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD that doth sanctify you.

14 [r] Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it *is* holy unto you: every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for [s] whosoever doeth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

15 [t] Six days may work be done; but in the [u] seventh *is* the sabbath of rest, † holy to the LORD: whosoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death.

16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.

17 It *is* [x] a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for [y] *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, [z] two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The people in the absence of Moses cause Aaron to make a calf.* 7 *God is angered thereby.* 11 *At the intreaty of Moses he is appeased.* 15 *Moses cometh down with the tables:* 19 *He breaketh them:* 20 *He destroyeth the calf.* 21 *Aaron's excuse for himself.* 25 *Moses causeth the idolaters to be slain.* 30 *He prayeth for the people.* 33 *God's answer.*

AND when the people saw that Moses [a] delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, [b] Up, make us gods, which shall [c] go before us; for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the [d] golden earrings, which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden earrings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

4 [e] And he received *them* at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron saw *it*, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made [f] proclamation, and said, To morrow *is* a feast to the LORD.

6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the [g] people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[c] ch. 17. 29. Num. 35. 25. Ps. 89. 20. & 133. 2.
[d] ch. 40. 9. Lev. 8. 10. Num. 7. 1.
[e] ch. 29. 37.
[f] ch. 29. 7, &c. Lev. 8. 12, 30.
[g] ver. 25, 37.
[h] ver. 38.
[i] Gen. 17. 14. ch. 12. 15. Lev. 7. 20, 21.
[k] ch. 25. 6. & 37. 29.
[l] ver. 25.
† Heb. *salted.* Lev. 2. 13.
[m] ch. 29. 42. Lev. 16. 2.
[n] ver. 32. ch. 29. 37. Lev. 2. 3.
[o] ver. 32.
[p] ver. 33.
[a] ch. 35. 30. & 36. 1.
[b] 1 Chron. 2. 20.
[c] ch. 35. 31. 1 Kings 7. 14.
[d] ch. 35. 34.
[e] ch. 28. 3. & 35. 10, 35. & 36. 1.
[f] ch. 36. 8.
[g] ch. 37. 1.
[h] ch. 37. 6.
† Heb. *vessels.*
[i] ch. 37. 10.
[k] ch. 37. 17.
[l] ch. 38. 1.
[m] ch. 38. 8.
[n] ch. 39. 1, 41. Num. 4. 5, 6, &c.
[o] ch. 30. 25, 31. & 37. 29.
[p] ch. 30. 34. & 37. 29.
[q] Lev. 19. 3. 30 & 26. 2. Ezek. 20. 12, 20 & 44. 24.
[r] ch. 20 8. Deut 5. 12.
[s] Ezek. 20. 12.
[t] ch. 35. 2. Num. 15. 32.
[u] Gen 2. 2. ch. 16. 23. & 20. 10.
† Heb. *holiness.*
[x] ver. 13. Ezek. 20. 12, 20.
[y] Gen. 1. 31. & 2. 2. 1491.
[z] ch. 24. 12. & 32. 15, 16. & 34. 28, 29. Deut. 4. 13 & 5. 22. & 9. 10, 11. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
[a] ch. 24. 18. Deut. 9. 9.
[b] Acts 7. 40.
[c] ch. 13. 21.
[d] Judg. 8. 24, 25, 26, 27.
[e] ch. 20. 23. Deut. 9. 16. Judg. 17. 3, 4. 1 Kings 12. 28. Neh. 9. 18. Ps. 106. 19. Is. 46. 6. Acts 7. 41. Rom 1. 23.
[f] Lev. 23. 2, 4, 21, 37. 2 Kings 10. 20. 2 Chro. 30. 5.
[g] 1 Cor. 10. 7.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [h]Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, [i] have corrupted *themselves*:

8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which [k] I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, [l] These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, [m] I have seen this people, and, behold, it *is* a stiffnecked people:

10 Now therefore [n] let me alone, that [o] my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and [p] I will make of thee a great nation.

11 ¶ [q] And Moses besought † the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?

12 [r] Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and [s] repent of this evil against thy people.

13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou [t] swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, [u] I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit *it* for ever.

14 And the LORD [v] repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And [x] Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other *were* they written.

16 And the [y] tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God, graven upon the tables.

17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, *There is* a noise of war in the camp.

18 And he said, *It is* not the voice of *them that* shout for mastery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for † being overcome: *but* the noise of *them that* sing do I hear.

19 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that [z] he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

20 ¶ [a] And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and strawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink *of it*.

21 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, [b] What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?

22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: [c] thou knowest the people, that they *are set* on mischief.

23 For they said unto me, [d] Make us gods, which shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off. So they gave *it* me: then I cast it into the fire, and there [e] came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moses saw that the people *were* [f] naked; (for Aaron [g] had made them naked unto *their* shame among † their enemies:)

26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who *is* on the LORD'S side? *let him come* unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him.

27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and [h] slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

29 [i] ‖ For Moses had said, † Consecrate yourselves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

30 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, [k] Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; [l] peradventure I shall [m] make an atonement for your sin.

31 And Moses [n] returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have [o] made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin—; and if not, [p] blot me, I pray thee, [q] out of thy book which thou hast written.

33 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [r] Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have spoken unto thee: [s] behold, mine Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless [t] in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, because [u] they made the calf, which Aaron made.

---

7 [h] Deut. 9. 12. ver. 1. ch. 32. 1. Dan. 9. 24. 8 [i] Gen. 6. 11, 12. Deut. 4. 16. & 32. 5. Judg. 2. 19. Hos. 9. 9. [k] ch. 20. 3, 4, 23. Deut. 9. 16. [l] 1 Kings 12. 28. 9 [m] ch. 32. 9. & 34. 9. Deut. 9. 6, 13. & 31. 27. 2 Chron. 30. 8. Isai. 48. 4. Acts 7. 51. 10 [n] Deut. 9. 14, 19. [o] ch. 22. 24. [p] Num. 14. 12. 11 [q] Deut. 9. 18, 26, 27, 28, 29. Ps. 74. 1, 2. & 106. 23. † Heb. *the face of the* LORD. 12 [r] Num. 14. 13. Deut. 9. 28. & 32. 27. [s] ver. 14. 13 [t] Gen. 22. 16. Heb. 6. 13. [u] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7, 18. & 26. 4. & 28. 13. & 35. 11, 12. [v] Deut. 32. 36. 2 Sam. 24. 16. 1 Chron. 21. 15. Ps. 106. 45. Jer. 18. 8. & 26. 13, 19. Joel 2. 13. Jonah 3. 10. & 4. 2. 15 [x] Deut. 9. 15. [y] ch. 31. 18. † Heb. *weakness*. 19 [z] Deut. 9. 16, 17. 20 [a] Deut. 9. 21. 21 [b] Gen. 20. 9. & 26. 10. [c] ch. 14. 11. & 15. 24. & 16. 2, 20, 21, & 17. 3, 4. [d] ver. 1. [e] ver. 4. 25 [f] ch. 32. 25. [g] 2 Chron. 28. 19. † Heb. *those that rose up against them* [h] Num. 25. 5. Deut. 33. 9. [i] Num. 25. 11, 12, 13. Deut. 13. 6, ---11. & 33. 9, 10. 1 Sam. 15. 18, 22. Prov. 21. 3. Zech. 13. 3. Mat. 10. 37. ‖ Or, *And Moses said, Consecrate yourselves to day to the LORD, because every man* hath been *against his son, and against his brother, &c.* † Heb. *Fill your hands.* [k] 1 Sam. 12. 20, 23. Luke 15. 18. [l] 2 Sam. 16. 12. Amos 5. 15. [m] Num. 25. 13. [n] Deut. 9. 18. [o] ch. 20. 23. [p] Ps. 69. 28. Rom. 9. 3. [q] Ps. 56. 8. & 139. 16. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 17. 8. & 20. 12, 15. & 21. 27. & Num. 20. 22. [r] Lev. 23. 30. Ezek. 18. 4. [s] ch. 33. 2, 14, &c. 16. [t] Deut. 32. 35. Amos 3. 14. Rom. 2. 5, 6. [u] 2 Sam. 12. 9. Acts 7. 41.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The Lord refuseth to go with the people.* 4 *The people mourn thereat.* 7 *The tabernacle is removed out of the camp.* 9 *The Lord talketh familiarly with Moses out of the cloudy pillar.* 12 *Moses prayeth for the continuance of God's presence,* 18 *and desireth to see the glory of God.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Depart, *and* go up hence, thou [a] and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I sware unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, [b] Unto thy seed will I give it:

2 [c] And I will send an angel before thee; [d] and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:

3 [e] Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: [f] for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou *art* a [g] stiffnecked people: lest [h] I consume thee in the way.

4 ¶ And when the people heard these evil tidings, [i] they mourned: [k] and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, [l] Ye *are* a

---

[a] ch. 32. 7. [b] Gen. 12. 7. ch. 32. 13. ch. 32. 34. & 34. 11. [d] Deut. 7. 22 Josh. 24. 11. [e] ch. 3. 8. ver. 15, 17. [g] ch. 32. 9. & 34. 9. Deut. 9. 6, 13. [h] ch. 23. 21. & 32. 10. Num. 16. 21, 45. [i] Numb. 14. 1, 39. [k] Lev. 10. 6. 2 Sam. 19. 24. 1 Kings 21. 27. 2 Kings 19. 1. Ezek. 24. Esther 4. 1, 4. Ezra 9. 3. Job 1. 20. & 2. 12. Isai. 32. 11. 17, 23. & 26. 16. [l] ver. 3.

Before CHRIST 1491.

stiffnecked people: I will come up [m] into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may [a] know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments by the mount Horeb.

7 ¶ And Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, [o] and called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to pass, *that* every one which [p] sought the LORD went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people rose up, and stood every man [q] *at* his tent door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 ¶ And it came to pass, as Moses entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood *at* the door of the tabernacle, and *the LORD* [r] talked with Moses.

10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand *at* the tabernacle door: and all the people rose up and [s] worshipped, every man *in* his tent door.

11 And [t] the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but [u] his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, See, [x] thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, [y] I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, [z] if I have found grace in thy sight, [a] shew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation *is* [b] thy people.

14 And he said, [c] My presence shall go *with thee*, and I will give thee [d] rest.

15 And he said unto him, [e] If thy presence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? [f] *is it* not in that thou goest with us? so [g] shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD said unto Moses, [h] I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for [i] thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

18 ¶ And he said, I beseech thee, shew me [k] thy glory.

19 And he said, [l] I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; [m] and will be [n] gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.

20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for [o] there shall no man see me, and live.

21 And the LORD said, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock:

22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee [p] in a clift of the rock, and will [q] cover thee with my hand while I pass by:

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall [r] not be seen.

Before CHRIST 1491.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Moses is commanded to prepare new tables, and to go up again to the top of the mount. 4 The name of the Lord is there proclaimed before him. 8 Moses intreateth God to go with the people. 10 God maketh a covenant with them, in which he restraineth idolatry; and 18, 21, 22, 23, 25 repeateth certain duties before prescribed. 27 Moses continueth in the mount forty days, and by God's command writeth upon the tables the ten commandments. 29 On his return his face shineth, and he covereth it with a vail.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, [a] Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: [b] and I will write upon *these* tables the words that were in the first tables, which thou brakest.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me [c] in the top of the mount.

3 And no man shall [d] come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of stone like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.

5 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and [e] proclaimed the name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD [f] God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in [g] goodness and [h] truth,

7 [i] Keeping mercy for thousands, [k] forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and [l] that will by no means clear *the guilty*; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation*.

8 ¶ And Moses made haste, and [m] bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O LORD, [n] let my Lord, I pray thee, go among us; for [o] it *is* a stiffnecked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for [p] thine inheritance.

10 ¶ And he said, Behold, [q] I make a covenant: before all thy people I will [r] do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou *art* shall see the work of the LORD: for it *is* [s] a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

11 [t] Observe thou that which I command thee this day: behold, [u] I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

12 [x] Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for [y] a snare in the midst of thee:

13 But ye shall [z] destroy their altars, break their †images, and [a] cut down their groves:

14 For thou shalt worship [b] no other god: for the LORD, whose [c] name *is* Jealous, *is* a [d] jealous God:

15 [e] Lest thou make a covenant with the

[m] See Num. 16. 45, 46.
[a] Deut. 8. 2. Ps. 139. 23.
[o] ch. 29. 42, 43.
[p] Deut. 4. 29.
[q] Num. 16. 27.
[r] ch. 25. 22. & 31. 18. Ps. 99. 7.
[s] ch. 4. 31.
[t] Gen. 32. 30. Num. 12. 8. Deut. 34. 10.
[u] ch. 24. 13. [x] ch. 32. 34. [y] ver. 17. Gen. 18. 19. Ps. 1. 6. Jer. 1. 5. John 10. 14, 15. [z] 2 Tim. 2. 19. [a] ch. 34. 9. [b] Ps. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 86. 11. & 119. 33. [b] Deut. 9. 26, 29. Joel 2. 17. [c] ch. 13. 21. & 40. 34, 35, 38. Is. 63. 9. [d] Deut. 3. 20. Josh. 21. 44. & 22. 4. & 23. 1. Ps. 95. 11. [e] ver. 3. ch. 34. 9. [f] Num. 14. 14. [g] ch. 34. 10. Deut. 4. 7, 34. 2 Sam. 7. 23. 1 Kings 8. 53. Ps 147. 20. [h] Gen. 19. 21. Jam 5. 16. [i] ver. 12. [k] ver. 20. 1 Tim. 6. 16. [l] ch. 34. 5, 6, 7. Jer. 31. 14. [m] Rom. 9. 15, 16, 18. [n] Rom. 4. 4, 16. [o] Gen. 32. 30. Deut. 5. 24. Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Isai. 6. 5. Rev. 1. 16, 17. See ch. 24. 10. [p] Isai. 4. 27. [q] Ps. 91. 1, 4.

[a] ch. 32. 16, 19. Deut. 10. 1 [b] ver. 28. Deut. 10. 2, 4. [c] ch. 19. 20 & 24. 12. [d] ch. 19. 12, 13, 21. [e] ch. 33. 19. Num. 14. 17. [f] Num. 14. 18. 2 Chro. 30. 9. Neh. 9. 17. Ps. 86. 15. & 103. 8. & 111. 4. & 112. 4. & 116. 5. & 145. 8. Joel 2. 13. [g] Ps 31. 19. Rom. 2. 4. [h] Ps. 57. 10. & 108. 4. [i] ch. 20. 6. Deut. 5. 10. Ps. 86. 15. Jer. 32. 18. Dan. 9. 4. [k] Ps. 103 3. & 130. 4. Dan. 9. 9. Eph. 4. 32. [l] John 1. 9. [i] ch. 23. 7, 21. Josh. 24. 19. Joh 10. 14. Mic. 6. 11. Nah. 1. 3. [m] ch. 4. 31. [n] ch. 33. 15, 16. [o] ch. 33. 5. [p] Deut. 32. 9. Ps. 28 9. & 33. 12. & 78. 62. & 94. 14. Jer. 10. 16. Zec. 2. 12. [q] Deut. 5. 2. & 29. 12, 14. [r] Deut. 4. 32. [s] Sam. 7. 23. Ps. 77. 14. & 78. 12. & 147. 20. [t] Deut. 10. 21. Ps. 145. 6. Is. 64. 3. [u] Deut. 5. 32. & 6. 3, 25. & 12. 28, 32. & 28. 1. [x] ch. 33. 2. [y] ch. 23. 33. Deut. 7. 2. Judg. 2. 2. [z] ch. 23. 33. [a] ch. 23 24. Deut. 12. 3. Judg. 2. 2. † Heb. *statues.* [b] Deut. 7. 5. & 12. 2. [c] ver. 12.

Judg. 2. 25. [d] 2 Kings 18. 4. & 23. 14. 2 Chron. 31. 1. & 34. 3, 4.
[e] ch. 20. 3, 5. [f] So Isai. 9. 6. & 57. 15. [g] ch. 20. 5.

inhabitants of the land, and they [f] go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* [g] call thee, and thou [h] eat of his sacrifice;

16 And thou take of [i] their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters [k] go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

17 [l] Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

18 ¶ The feast of [m] unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month Abib: for in the [n] month Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

19 [o] All that openeth the matrix *is* mine; and every firstling among thy cattle, *whether* ox or sheep, *that is male*.

20 But [p] the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a ‖ lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the firstborn of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And none shall appear before me [q] empty.

21 ¶ [r] Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

22 ¶ [s] And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the † year's end.

23 ¶ [t] Thrice in the year shall all your menchildren appear before the LORD God, the God of Israel.

24 For I will [u] cast out the nations before thee, and [x] enlarge thy borders: [y] neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God thrice in the year.

25 ¶ [z] Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven; [a] neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the passover be left unto the morning.

26 [b] The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. [c] Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

27 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Write thou [d] these words: for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel.

28 [e] And he was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And [f] he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten † commandments.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the [g] two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that [h] the skin of his face shone while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moses talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: [i] and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And *till* Moses had done speaking with them, he put [k] a vail on his face.

34 But [l] when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out, and spake unto the children of Israel *that* which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

CHAP. XXXV.

2 The sabbath. 4 The free gifts for the tabernacle. 20 The readiness of the people to offer. 30 Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.

AND Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said unto them, [a] These *are* the words which the LORD hath commanded, that *ye* should do them.

2 ¶ [b] Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you † an holy day, a sabbath of rest to the LORD: whosoever doeth work therein shall be put to death.

3 [c] Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath day.

4 ¶ And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, [d] This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, saying,

5 Take ye from among you an offering unto the LORD: [e] whosoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and silver, and brass,

6 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*,

7 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood,

8 And oil for the light, [f] and spices for anointing oil, and for the sweet incense,

9 And onyx stones, and stones to be set for the ephod, and for the breastplate.

10 And [g] every wise hearted among you shall come, and make all that the LORD hath commanded;

11 [h] The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his sockets,

12 [i] The ark, and the staves thereof, *with* the mercy seat, and the vail of the covering,

13 The [k] table, and his staves, and all his vessels, [l] and the shewbread,

14 [m] The candlestick also for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oil for the light,

15 [n] And the incense altar, and his staves, [o] and the anointing oil, and [p] the sweet incense, and the hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle,

16 [q] The altar of burnt offering, with his brasen grate, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,

17 [r] The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,

19 [s] The cloths of service, to do service in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.

21 And they came, every one [t] whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, *and* they brought the LORD's offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy garments.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[f] Deut. 31. 16. Judg. 2. 17. Jer. 3. 9. Ezek. 6. 9.
[g] Num. 25. 2.
[h] 1 Cor. 10. 27. Ps. 106. 28.
[i] 1 Cor. 8. 4, 7, 10. Deut. 7. 3.
[k] 1 Kings 11. 1, 2. Ezra 9. 2. Neh. 13. 25.
[l] Num. 25. 1, 2. 1 Kings 11. 4.
[m] ch. 34. 18. Lev. 23. 6. Num. 28. 17.
[n] ch. 13. 4.
[o] ch. 13. 2, 12, & 22. 29. Ezek. 44. 30. Luke 2. 23.
[p] ch. 13. 13. Num. 18. 15.
‖ Or, *kid.*
[q] ch. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 16.
[r] 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8. 2 Sam. 24. 24.
[s] ch. 20. 9. & 23. 12. & 34. 21. Deut. 5. 13, 13. Luke 13. 14.
[t] ch. 23. 16. Deut. 16. 16, 17.
† Heb. *revolution of the year.*
[u] ch. 23. 14, 17. Deut. 16. 16.
[x] ch. 33. 2. Lev. 18. 24. Deut. 7. 1. Ps. 78. 55. & 80. 8.
[y] Deut. 12. 20 & 19. 8. 1 Sam. Gen. 35. 5. 2 Chron. 17. 10. Prov. 16. 7. Acts 18. 10.
[z] ch. 23. 18.
[a] ch. 12. 10.
[b] ch 23. 19. Deut. 26. 2, 10.
[c] ch. 23 19. Deut. 14. 21.
[d] ver. 10. Deut. 4. 13. & 31. 9.
[e] ch. 24. 18. Deut. 9. 9, 18.
[f] ver. 1. ch. 31. 18. & 32. 16. Deut. 4. 13. & 10. 2, 4.
† Heb. *words.*
[g] ch. 32. 15.
[h] Mat. 17. 2. 2 Cor. 3. 7, 13.
[i] ch. 24. 3.
[k] 2 Cor. 3. 13.
[l] 2 Cor. 3. 16.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[a] ch. 34. 32.
[b] ch. 20. 9. & 31. 14, 15. Lev. 23. 3. Num. 15. 32, &c. Deut. 5. 12. Luke 13. 14.
† Heb. *holiness.*
[c] ch. 16. 23.
[d] ch. 25. 1, 2.
[e] ch. 25. 2.
[f] ch. 25. 6.
[g] ch. 31. 6.
[h] ch. 26. 1, 2, &c.
[i] ch. 25. 10, &c.
[k] ch. 25. 23.
[l] ch. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5, 6.
[m] ch. 25. 31, &c.
[n] ch. 30. 1.
[o] ch. 30. 23.
[p] ch. 30. 34.
[q] ch. 27. 1.
[r] ch. 27. 9.
[s] ch. 31. 10. & 39. 1, 41. Num. 4. 5, 6, &c.
[t] ver. 5, 22, 26, 29. ch. 25. 2. & 36. 2. 1 Chro. 28. 2, 9. & 29. 9. Ezra 7. 27. 2 Cor. 8. 12. & 9. 7.

Before CHRIST 1491.

22 And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and earrings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

[u] 1 Chron. 29. 8.

23 And [u] every man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*, and red skins of rams, and badgers' skins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass brought the LORD's offering: and every man, with whom was found shittim wood for any work of the service, brought *it*.

[w] ch. 28. 3. & 31. 6. & 36. 1. 2 Kings 23. 7. Prov. 31. 19, 22, 24.

25 And all the women that were [w] wise hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of scarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun goats' *hair*.

[x] 1 Chro. 29. 6. Ezra 2. 68.

27 And [x] the rulers brought onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate;

[y] ch. 30. 23.

28 And [y] spice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.

[z] ver. 21. 2 Chro. 29. 9.

29 The children of Israel brought a [z] willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses.

[a] ch. 31. 2, &c.

30 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, [a] the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah;

31 And he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship;

32 And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

33 And in the cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work.

[b] ch. 31. 6.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he, and [b] Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan.

[c] ver. 31. ch. 31. 3, 6. 1 Kings 7. 14. 2 Chro. 2. 14. Isai. 28. 26.

35 Them hath he [c] filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The offerings are delivered to the workmen. 4 The liberality of the people is restrained. 8 The curtains with cherubims. 14 The curtains of goats' hair. 19 The covering of skins. 20 The boards with their sockets. 31 The bars. 35 The vail. 37 The hanging for the door.

1491. [a] ch. 28. 3. & 31. 6. & 35. 10, 35.

THEN wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every [a] wise hearted man, in whom the LORD put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the [b] sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

[b] ch. 25. 8.

2 And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, *even* every one [c] whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it:

[c] ch. 35. 21, 26. 2 Chro. 29. 31.

3 And they received of Moses all the offering, which the children of Israel [d] had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free offerings every morning.

Before CHRIST 1491. [d] ch. 35. 27.

4 ¶ And all the wise men, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made;

5 And they spake unto Moses, saying, [e] The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work, which the LORD commanded to make.

[e] 2 Cor. 8. 2, 3.

6 And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing.

7 For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

[f] ch. 26. 2.

8 ¶ [f] And every wise hearted man among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubims of cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one size.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

[g] ch. 26. 5.

12 [g] Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops held one *curtain* to another.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches: so it became one tabernacle.

[h] ch. 26. 7.

14 ¶ [h] And he made curtains *of* goats' *hair* for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one size.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

18 And he made fifty taches *of* brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

[i] ch. 26. 14.

19 ¶ [i] And he made a covering for the tent *of* rams' skins dyed red, and a covering *of* badgers' skins above *that*.

[k] ch. 26. 15.

20 ¶ [k] And he made boards for the tabernacle *of* shittim wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for the south side southward:

24 And forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards; two sockets un-

Before CHRIST 1491. der one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle, *which is* toward the north corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

† Heb. *twined.* 29 And they were † coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

30 And there were eight boards; and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, † under every board two sockets.

† Heb. *two sockets, two sockets under one board.* [ch.26.26. 31 ¶ And he made [bars of shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides westward.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

[ch.26.31. 35 ¶ And he made [a vail *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars *of* shittim *wood*, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold; and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

[ch.26.36. 37 ¶ And he made an [hanging for the tabernacle door *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, † of needlework;

† Heb. *the work of a needle-worker, or, embroiderer.* 38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets *were of* brass.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The ark. 6 The mercy seat with cherubims. 10 The table with his vessels. 17 The candlestick with his lamps and instruments. 25 The altar of incense. 29 The anointing oil, and sweet incense.

[ch.25.10. AND Bezaleel made [the ark *of* shittim wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it:

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, *to be set* by the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves *of* shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

[ch.25.17. 6 ¶ And he made the [mercy seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two cherubims *of* gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy seat;

8 One cherub ‖ on the end on this side, and another cherub ‖ on the *other* end on that side: out of the mercy seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

Before CHRIST 1491. ‖ Or, *out of, &c.* ‖ Or, *out of, &c.*

9 And the cherubims spread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy seat, with their faces one to another; *even* to the mercy seatward were the faces of the cherubims.

10 ¶ And he made [the table *of* shittim wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof: [ch.25.23.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an hand breadth round about; and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the vessels which *were* upon the table, his [dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers ‖ to cover withal, *of* pure gold. [ch.25.29. ‖ Or, *to pour out withal.*

17 ¶ And he made the [candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work made he the candlestick; his shaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, were of the same: [ch.25.31.

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof:

19 Three bowls made after the fashion of almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches going out of the candlestick.

20 And in the candlestick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops, and his flowers:

21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it *was* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

23 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuffdishes, *of* pure gold.

24 *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

25 ¶ [And he made the incense altar *of* shittim wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; *it was* foursquare; and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same. [ch. 30.2.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal.

Before CHRIST 1491. ech.30.23. 34.

28 And he made the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

29 ¶ And he made [e] the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The altar of burnt offering.* 8 *The laver of brass.* 9 *The court.* 21 *The sum of that which the people offered.*

[a] ch. 27. 1.

AND [a] he made the altar of burnt offering *of* shittim wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; *it was* foursquare; and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the same: and he overlaid it with brass.

3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, *and* the fleshhooks, and the firepans: all the vessels thereof made he *of* brass.

4 And he made for the altar a brasen grate of network under the compass thereof beneath unto the midst of it.

5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, *to be* places for the staves.

6 And he made the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlaid them with brass.

7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

[b] ch. 30. 18.

‖ Or, *brasen glasses.* † Heb. *assembling by troops,* as 1 Sam. 2. 22.

8 ¶ And he made [b] the laver *of* brass, and the foot of it *of* brass, of the ‖ lookingglasses of *the women* † assembling, which assembled *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[c] ch. 27. 9.

9 ¶ And he made [c] the court: on the south side southward the hangings of the court *were of* fine twined linen, an hundred cubits:

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *were of* silver.

11 And for the north side *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver.

12 And for the west side *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver.

13 And for the east side eastward fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one side *of the gate were* fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And for the other side of the court gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the sockets for the pillars *were of* brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver; and the overlaying of their chapiters *of* silver; and all the pillars of the court *were* filleted with silver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needlework, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars *were* four, and their sockets *of* brass four; their hooks *of* silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters and their fillets *of* silver.

Before CHRIST 1491. [d] ch. 27. 19.

20 And all the [d] pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were of* brass.

[e] Num. 1. 50, 53. & 9. 15. & 10. 11. & 17. 7, 8 & 18. 2. 2 Chro. 24. 6. Acts 7. 44.

21 ¶ This is the sum of the tabernacle, *even* of [e] the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, *for* the service of the Levites, [f] by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.

[f] Num. 4. 28, 33. ech. 31. 2, 6.

22 And [g] Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses.

23 And with him *was* Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after [h] the shekel of the sanctuary.

[h] ch. 30. 13, 24. Lev. 5. 15. & 27. 3, 25. Num. 3. 47. & 18. 16.

25 And the silver of them that were numbered of the congregation *was* an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

[i] ch. 30. 13, 15. † Heb. *a poll.*

26 [i] A bekah for † every man, *that is,* half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for [k] six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty *men.*

[k] Num. 1. 46.

27 And of the hundred talents of silver were cast [l] the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

[l] ch. 26. 19, 21, 25, 32.

28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels* he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

29 And the brass of the offering *was* seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar,

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *The cloths of service, and holy garments.* 2 *The ephod.* 8 *The breastplate.* 22 *The robe of the ephod.* 27 *The coats, mitre, and girdle of fine linen.* 30 *The plate of the holy crown.* 32 *All is viewed and approved by Moses.*

[a] ch. 35. 23.

AND of [a] the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made [b] cloths of service, to do service in the holy *place*, and made the holy garments for Aaron; [c] as the LORD commanded Moses.

[b] ch. 31. 10. & 35. 19.

[c] ch. 28. 4.

[d] ch. 28. 6.

2 ¶ [d] And he made the ephod *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wires, to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* cunning work.

4 They made shoulderpieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod, that *was* upon it, *was* of the same, according to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and pur-

Before CHRIST 1491.

ple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.

[c] ch.28.9. 6 [c] And they wrought onyx stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven, as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israel.

7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, *that they should be* stones for a [f] ch.28.12. [f] memorial to the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

[g] ch.28.15. 8 ¶ [g] And he made the breastplate *of* cunning work, like the work of the ephod; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was foursquare; they made the breastplate double: a span *was* the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, *being* doubled.

[h] ch.28.17, &c. ‖ Or, *ruby.* 10 [h] And they set in it four rows of stones: *the first* row *was* a ‖ sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* the first row.

11 And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, nd an amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: *they were* inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

14 And the stones *were* according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breastplate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches *of* gold, and two gold rings, and put the two rings in the two ends of the breastplate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breastplate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breastplate, upon the border of it, which *was* on the side of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did bind the breastplate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.

[i] ch.28.31. 22 ¶ [i] And he made the robe of the ephod *of* woven work, all *of* blue.

23 And *there was* an hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it should not rend.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe pomegranates *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, *and* twined *linen*.

[k] ch.28.33. 25 And they made [k] bells *of* pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates;

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe to minister *in*; as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 ¶ [l] And they made coats *of* fine linen *of* woven work for Aaron, and for his sons, Before CHRIST 1491.

28 [m] And a mitre *of* fine linen, and goodly bonnets *of* fine linen, and [n] linen breeches *of* fine twined linen,

29 [o] And a girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, *of* needlework; as the LORD commanded Moses.

[l] ch.28.39, 40. [m] ch.28.4, 39. Ezek.44. 18. [n] ch.28.42. [o] ch.28.39.

30 ¶ [p] And they made the plate of the holy crown *of* pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

[p] ch.28.36, 37.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten *it* on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did [q] according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

[q] ver.42,43. ch. 25. 40.

33 And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets,

34 And the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers' skins, and the vail of the covering,

35 The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy seat,

36 The table, *and* all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread,

37 The pure candlestick, *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for light,

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and † the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle door,

† Heb. *the incense of sweet spices.*

39 The brasen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the courtgate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,

41 The cloths of service to do service in the holy *place*, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons' garments, to minister in the priest's office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel [r] made all the work.

[r] ch.35.10. [s] Lev.9.22, 23. Num.6.23. Josh.22.6. 2Sam.6.18. 1 Kings 8. 14. 2 Chro.30. 27.

43 And Moses did look upon all the work, and, behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses [s] blessed them.

CHAP. XL.

1 The tabernacle is commanded to be reared with all its furniture, 9 and anointed. 12 Aaron and his sons to be sanctified. 16, 17, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 33 Moses performeth all things accordingly. 34 A cloud covereth the tabernacle.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

[a] ch. 12. 2. & 13. 4. [b] ver.17. & ch. 26. 1, 30. [c] ver. 21. ch. 26. 33. Num. 4. 5. [d] ver. 22. ch. 26. 35. [e] ver. 23. ch. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5, 6. † Heb. *the order thereof.* [f] ver.24,25. [g] ver. 26.

2 On the first day of the [a] first month shalt thou set up [b] the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

3 And [c] thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

4 And [d] thou shalt bring in the table, and [e] set in order † the things that are to be set in order upon it; [f] and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.

5 [g] And thou shalt set the altar of gold

Before CHRIST 1491.

for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

[b] ver. 30. ch. 30. 18.

7 And [b] thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate.

9 ¶ And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and [i] anoint the tabernacle, and all that *is* therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.

[i] ch. 30. 26.

10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt offering, and all his vessels, and sanctify the altar: and [k] it shall be an altar † most holy.

[k] ch. 29. 36, 37. † Heb. *holiness of holinesses.*

11 And thou shalt anoint the laver and his foot, and sanctify it.

12 ¶ [l] And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water.

[l] Lev. 8. 3---13.

13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, [m] and anoint him, and sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

[m] ch. 28. 41.

14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats:

15 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: for their anointing shall surely be [n] an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.

[n] Numb. 25. 13.

16 ¶ Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the first month in the second year, on the first *day* of the month, *that* the [o] tabernacle was reared up.

1490.

[o] ver. 1. Numb. 7. 1.

18 And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moses.

20 ¶ And he took and put [p] the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy seat above upon the ark:

[p] ch. 25. 16.

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and [q] set up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as the LORD commanded Moses.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[q] ch. 26. 33. & 35. 12.

22 ¶ [r] And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the vail.

[r] ch. 26. 35.

23 [s] And he set the bread in order upon it before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moses.

[s] ver. 4.

24 ¶ [t] And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward.

[t] ch. 26. 35

25 And [u] he lighted the lamps before the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

[u] ver. 4. ch. 25. 37.

26 ¶ [y] And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation before the vail:

[y] ver. 5. ch. 30. 6.

27 [z] And he burnt sweet incense thereon; as the LORD commanded Moses.

[z] ch. 30. 7.

28 ¶ [a] And he set up the hanging *at* the door of the tabernacle.

[a] ver. 5. ch. 26. 36.

29 [b] And he put the altar of burnt offering *by* the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and [c] offered upon it the burnt offering and the meat offering; as the LORD commanded Moses.

[b] ver. 6.

[c] ch. 29. 38, &c.

30 ¶ [d] And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to wash *withal.*

[d] ver. 7. ch. 30. 18.

31 And Moses and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet thereat:

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed; [e] as the LORD commanded Moses.

[e] ch. 30. 19, 20.

33 ¶ [f] And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court gate. So Moses finished the work.

[f] ver. 8. ch. 27. 9, 16.

34 ¶ [g] Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

[g] ch. 29. 43. Lev. 16. 2. Num. 9. 15. 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. 2 Chron. 5. 13. & 7. 2. Isai. 6. 4. Hag. 2. 7, 9. Rev. 15. 8.

35 And Moses [h] was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

[h] Lev. 16. 2. 1 Kings 8. 11. 2 Chron. 5. 14.

36 [i] And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel † went onward in all their journeys:

[i] Numb. 9. 17 & 10 11. Neh. 9. 19. † Heb. *journeyed.*

37 But [k] if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up.

[k] Numb. 9. 19, --22.

38 For [l] the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

[l] ch. 13. 21. Numb. 9. 15.

The Third Book of MOSES, called LEVITICUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The burnt offerings,* 3 *of the herd,* 10 *of the flocks,* 14 *of the fowls.*

Before CHRIST 1490.

AND the LORD [a] called unto Moses, and spake unto him [b] out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

[a] Exod. 19. 3. [b] Exod. 40. 34. 35. Numb. 12. 4, 5.

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [c] If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

[c] ch. 22. 18, 19.

3 ¶ If his offering *be* a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male [d] without blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

[d] Exod. 12. 5. ch. 3. 1. & 22. 20, 21. Deut. 15. 21. Mal. 1. 14. Eph. 5. 27. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19.

4 [e] And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt offering; and it shall be [f] accepted for him [g] to make atonement for him.

[e] ch. 4. 15. & 3. 2, 8, 13. & 8 14, 22. & 16. 21. Exod. 29. 10, 15, 19.

[f] ch. 22. 21, 27. Isai. 56. 7. Rom. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 18.

[g] ch. 4. 20, 26, 31, 35. & 9. 7. & 16. 24. Numb. 15. 25.

5 And he shall kill the [h] bullock before the LORD: [i] and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall bring the blood, [k] and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that *is by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[h] Chron. 29. 22. Heb. 10. 11. [i] 2 Chron. 35. 11. [k] ch. 3. 8. Heb. 12. 24. 1 Pet. 1. 2.

6 And he shall flay the burnt offering, and cut it into his pieces.

Before CHRIST 1490.

7 And the ſons of Aaron the prieſt ſhall put fire upon the altar, and [1] lay the wood in order upon the fire.

[1] Gen. 22. 9.

8 And the prieſts, Aaron's ſons, ſhall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

9 But his inwards and his legs ſhall he waſh in water: and the prieſt ſhall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a [m] ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

[m] Gen. 8. 21. Ezek. 20. 28, 41. 2 Cor. 2. 15. Eph. 5. 2. Phil. 4. 18.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely*, of the ſheep, or of the goats, for a burnt ſacrifice; he ſhall bring it a male [n] without blemiſh.

[n] ver. 3. [o] ver. 5.

11 [o] And he ſhall kill it on the ſide of the altar northward before the LORD: and the prieſts, Aaron's ſons, ſhall ſprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

12 And he ſhall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the prieſt ſhall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

13 But he ſhall waſh the inwards and the legs with water: and the prieſt ſhall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt ſacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he ſhall bring his offering of [p] turtledoves, or of young pigeons.

[p] ch. 5. 7. & 12. 8. Luke 2. 24.

15 And the prieſt ſhall bring it unto the altar, and ‖ wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar; and the blood thereof ſhall be wrung out at the ſide of the altar.

‖ Or, *pinch off the head with the nail.*

16 And he ſhall pluck away his crop with ‖ his feathers, and caſt it [q] beſide the altar on the eaſt part, by the place of the aſhes.

‖ Or, *the filth thereof.* [q] ch. 6. 10. [r] Gen. 15. 10.

17 And he ſhall cleave it with the wings thereof, *but* [r] ſhall not divide *it* aſunder: and the prieſt ſhall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: [s] it *is* a burnt ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

[s] ver. 9. 13.

CHAP. II.

1 The meat offering of flour with oil and incenſe, 4 either baken in the oven, 5 or on a plate, 7 or in a fryingpan. 12 The oblation of firſtfruits not to be burnt. 13 The ſalt of the meat offering. 14 The meat offering of the firſtfruits in the ear.

AND when any will offer [t] a meat offering unto the LORD, his offering ſhall be *of* fine flour; and he ſhall pour oil upon it, and put frankincenſe thereon.

[t] ch. 6. 14. & 9. 17. Numb. 15. 4.

2 And he ſhall bring it to Aaron's ſons the prieſts: and he ſhall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincenſe thereof; and the prieſt ſhall burn [u] the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD:

[u] ver. 9. & ch. 5. 12. & 6. 15. & 24. 7. Iſai. 66. 3. Eccluſ. 45. 26. Acts 10. 4.

3 And [x] the remnant of the meat offering *ſhall be* Aaron's and his ſons': [y] *it is* a thing moſt holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

[x] ch. 7. 9. & 10. 12, 13. Eccluſ. 7. 31. [y] Exodus 29. 37. Numb. 18. 9. [z] Exodus 29. 2.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat offering baken in the oven, *it ſhall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers [z] anointed with oil.

‖ Or, *on a flat plate, or, ſlice.*

5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat offering *baken* ‖ in a pan, it ſhall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil.

6 Thou ſhalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it *is* a meat offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat offering *baken* in the fryingpan, it ſhall be made *of* fine flour with oil.

Before CHRIST 1490.

8 And thou ſhalt bring the meat offering that is made of theſe things unto the LORD: and when it is preſented unto the prieſt, he ſhall bring it unto the altar.

9 And the prieſt ſhall take from the meat offering [a] a memorial thereof, and ſhall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an [b] offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

[a] ver. 2. [b] Exod. 29. 18. [b] ver. 3.

10 And [b] that which is left of the meat offering *ſhall be* Aaron's and his ſons': *it is* a thing moſt holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat offering, which ye ſhall bring unto the LORD, ſhall be made with [c] leaven: for ye ſhall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

[c] ch. 6. 17. See Matth. 16. 12. Mark 8. 15. Luke 12. 1. 1 Cor. 5. 8. Gal. 5. 9.

12 ¶ [d] As for the oblation of the firſtfruits, ye ſhall offer them unto the LORD: but they ſhall not † be burnt on the altar for a ſweet ſavour.

[d] Exod. 22. 29. ch. 23. 10, 11. † Heb. *aſcend.*

13 ¶ And every oblation of thy meat offering [e] ſhalt thou ſeaſon with ſalt; neither ſhalt thou ſuffer [f] the ſalt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat offering: [g] with all thine offerings thou ſhalt offer ſalt.

[e] Mark 9. 49. Col. 4. 6. [f] Numb. 18. 19. [g] Ezek. 43. 24.

14 ¶ And if thou offer a meat offering of thy firſtfruits unto the LORD, [h] thou ſhalt offer for the meat offering of thy firſtfruits green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of [i] full ears.

[h] ch. 23. 10, 14. [i] 2 Kings 4. 42.

15 And [q] thou ſhalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincenſe thereon: it *is* a meat offering.

[q] ver. 2.

16 And the prieſt ſhall burn [r] the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oil thereof, with all the frankincenſe thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

[r] ver. 2.

CHAP. III.

1 The peace offering of the herd: 6 of the flock; whether a lamb, 12 or a goat.

AND if his oblation *be* [a] a ſacrifice of peace offering, if he offer *it* of the herd; whether *it be* a male or female, he ſhall offer it [b] without blemiſh before the LORD.

[a] ch. 7. 11, 29. & 22. 21. [b] ch. 1. 3.

2 And [c] he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's ſons the prieſts ſhall ſprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

[c] ch. 1. 4, 5. Exod. 29. 10.

3 And he ſhall offer of the ſacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; [d] the ‖ fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

[d] Exod. 29. 13, 22. ch. 4. 8, 9. ‖ Or, *ſuet.*

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the ‖ caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.

‖ Or, *midſt over the liver*, and *over the kidneys.*

5 And Aaron's ſons [e] ſhall burn it on the altar upon the burnt ſacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

[e] ch. 6. 12. Exod. 29. 13.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a ſacrifice of peace offering unto the LORD *be* of the flock; male or female, [f] he ſhall offer it without blemiſh.

[f] ver. 1, &c.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then ſhall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's

Before CHRIST 1490.

sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat thereof, *and* the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: *it is* [g] the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then [h] he shall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet savour: [i] all the fat *is* the LORD's.

17 *It shall be* a [k] perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither [l] fat nor [m] blood.

[g] See ch. 21. 6, 8, 17, 21, 22. & 22. 25. Ezek. 44. 7. Mal. 1. 7, 12.
[h] ver. 1, 7, &c.
[i] ch. 7. 23, 25.
[k] 1 Sam. 2. 15. 2 Chron. 7. 7.
[l] ch. 6. 18. & 7. 36. & 17. 7. & 23. 14.
[m] ver. 16. compare with Deut. 32. 14. Neh. 8. 10. Gen. 9. 4. ch. 7. 23, 26. & 17. 10, 14. Deut. 12. 16. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 7, 15.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The sin offering of ignorance for the priest,* 13 *for the congregation,* 22 *for a ruler,* 27 *for any of the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [a] If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and shall do against any of them:

3 [b] If the priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin, which he hath sinned, [c] a young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a sin offering.

4 And he shall bring the bullock [d] unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD; and shall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And the priest that is anointed [e] shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation:

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary.

7 And the priest shall [f] put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour [g] all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which *is at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

[a] ch. 5. 15, 17. Numb. 15. 22, &c. 1 Sam. 14. 27. Psa. 19. 12.
[b] ch. 8. 12.
[c] ch. 9. 2.
[d] ch. 1. 3, 4.
[e] ch. 16. 14. Numb. 19. 4.
[f] ch. 8. 15. & 9. 9. & 16. 18.
[g] ch. 5. 9.

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away,

10 [h] As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt offering.

11 [i] And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth † without the camp unto a clean place, [k] where the ashes are poured out, and [l] burn him on the wood with fire: † where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.

13 ¶ And [m] if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, [n] and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty;

14 When the sin, which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation [o] shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

16 [p] And the priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood to the tabernacle of the congregation:

17 And the priest shall dip his finger *in some* of the blood, and sprinkle *it* seven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail.

18 And he shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which *is at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did [q] with the bullock for a sin offering, so shall he do with this: [r] and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it *is* a sin offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath sinned, and [s] done *somewhat* through ignorance *against* any of the commandments of the LORD his God *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty;

23 Or [t] if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish:

24 And [u] he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD: it *is* a sin offering.

25 [x] And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt offering.

26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as [y] the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings: [z] and the priest shall make an

Before CHRIST 1490.

[h] ch. 3. 3, 4, 5.
[i] Exod. 29. 14. Numb. 19. 5.
† Heb. *to without the camp.*
[k] ch. 6. 11.
[l] Hebr. 13. 11.
† Heb. *at the pouring out of the ashes.*
[m] Numb. 15. 24. Josh. 7. 11.
[n] ch. 5. 2, 3, 4, 17.
[o] ch. 1. 4.
[p] ver. 5. Hebr. 9. 12, 13, 14.
[q] ver. 3.
[r] Numb. 15. 25. Dan. 9. 24. Rom. 5. 11. Hebr. 2. 17. & 10. 10, 11, 12. 1 John 1. 7. & 2. 2.
[s] ver. 2, 13.
[t] ver. 14.
[u] ver. 4, &c.
[x] ver. 30.
[y] ch. 3. 5.
[z] ver. 20. Numb. 15. 28.

Before CHRIST 1490.

atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

27 ¶ And [a] if † any one of the † common people sin through ignorance, while he doeth *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

28 Or [b] if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

29 [c] And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay the sin offering in the place of the burnt offering.

30 And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

31 And [d] he shall take away all the fat thereof, [e] as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall burn *it* upon the altar for a [f] sweet savour unto the LORD; [g] and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a sin offering, [h] he shall bring it a female without blemish.

33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay it for a sin offering in the place where they kill the burnt offering.

34 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar:

35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace offerings; and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, [i] according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: [k] and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

CHAP. V.

1 *The trespass offering of one that sinneth in concealing his knowledge, in touching an unclean thing, or in making an oath; from the flock,* 7 *or of fowls,* 11 *or of flour.* 14 *The trespass offering in cases of sacrilege,* 17 *and in sins of ignorance.*

AND if a soul sin, [a] and hear the voice of swearing, and *is* a witness, whether he hath seen or known *of it*; if he do not utter *it*, then he shall [b] bear his iniquity.

2 Or [c] if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and [d] guilty.

3 Or if he touch [e] the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness *it be* that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty.

4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with *his* lips [f] to do evil, or [g] to do good, whatsoever *it be* that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty in one of these.

5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that he shall [h] confess that he hath sinned in that *thing*:

6 And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

7 ¶ And [i] if † he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass, which he hath committed, two [k] turtledoves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering.

8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which *is* for the sin offering first, and [l] wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder:

9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin offering upon the side of the altar; and [m] the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a sin offering.

10 And he shall offer the second *for* a burnt offering, according to the ‖ [n] manner: [o] and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin offering; [p] he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense thereon: for it *is* a sin offering.

12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, [q] *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, [r] according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a sin offering.

13 [s] And the priest shall make an atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and [t] *the remnant* shall be the priest's, as a meat offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

15 [u] If a soul commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then [x] he shall bring for his trespass unto the LORD a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after [y] the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass offering:

16 And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and [z] shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: [a] and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if a [b] soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; [c] though he wist *it* not, yet is he [d] guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.

18 [e] And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest: [f] and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist *it* not, and it shall be forgiven him.

19 It *is* a trespass offering: [g] he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The trespass offering for sins done wittingly.* 8 *The law of the burnt offering,* 14 *and of the meat offering.* 19 *The offering at the consecration of a priest.* 24 *The law of the sin offering.*

[a] ver. 2. Numb. 15. 27. † Heb. *any soul.* † Heb. *people of the land.*
[b] ver. 23.
[c] ver. 4, 24.
[d] ch. 3. 14.
[e] ch. 3. 3.
[f] Exod. 29. 18. ch. 1. 9.
[g] ver. 26.
[h] ver. 28.
[i] ch. 3. 5.
[k] ver. 26, 31.
[a] 1 Kings 8. 31. Mat. 26. 63.
[b] ver. 17. ch. 7. 18. & 17. 16. & 19. 8. & 20. 17. Numb. 9. 13.
[c] ch. 11. 24, 28, 31, 39. Numb. 19. 11, 13, 16.
[d] ver. 17.
[e] ch. 22, & 23, & 15.
[f] See 1 Sam. 25. 22. Acts 23. 12.
[g] See Mark 6. 23.
[h] ch. 16. 21. & 26. 40. Num. 5. 7. Ezra 10. 11, 12.
[i] ch. 1. 14. † Heb. *his hand cannot reach to the sufficiency of a lamb.*
[k] ch. 1. 14.
[l] ch. 1. 15.
[m] ch. 4. 7, 18, 30, 34.
‖ Or, *ordinance.*
[n] ch. 1. 14.
[o] ch. 4. 26.
[p] Num. 5. 15.
[q] ch. 2. 2.
[r] ch. 4. 35.
[s] ch. 4. 26.
[t] ch. 2. 3.
[u] ch. 22. 14.
[x] Ezra 10. 19.
[y] Exod. 30. 13. ch. 27. 25.
[z] ch. 6. 5. & 22. 14. & 27. 13, 15, 27, 31. Numb. 5. 7.
[a] ch. 4. 26.
[b] ch. 4. 2.
[c] ver. 15. ch. 4. 2, 13, 22, 27. Ps. 19. 12. Luke 12. 48.
[d] ver. 1, 4.
[e] ver. 15.
[f] ver. 26.
[g] Ezra 10. 2.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 If a soul sin, and [a] commit a trespass against the LORD, and [b] lie unto his neighbour in that [c] which was delivered him to keep, or in ‖ † fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath [d] deceived his neighbour;

3 Or [e] have found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and [f] sweareth falsely; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein:

4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found,

5 Or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even [g] restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, ‖ † in the day of his trespass offering.

6 And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD, [h] a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest:

7 [i] And the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD: and it shall be forgiven him for any thing of all that he hath done in trespassing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the burnt offering: It *is* the burnt offering, ‖ because of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it.

10 [k] And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt offering on the altar, and he shall put them [l] beside the altar.

11 And [m] he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp [n] unto a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it; it shall not be put out: and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt offering in order upon it; and he shall burn thereon [o] the fat of the peace offerings.

13 The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar; it shall never go out.

14 ¶ [p] And this *is* the law of the meat offering: the sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

15 And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which *is* upon the meat offering, and shall burn *it* upon the altar *for* a sweet savour, *even* the [q] memorial of it, unto the LORD.

16 And [r] the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: [s] with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place; in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it.

17 [t] It shall not be baken with leaven. [u] I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire; [x] it *is* most holy, as *is* the sin offering, and as the trespass offering.

18 [y] All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it. [z] *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: [a] every one that toucheth them shall be holy.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

20 This *is* the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an [c] ephah of fine flour for a meat offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

21 In a pan it shall be made with oil; *and when it is* baken, thou shalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of the meat offering shalt thou offer *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

22 And the priest of his sons [d] that is anointed in his stead shall offer it: *it is* a statute for ever unto the LORD; [e] it shall be wholly burnt.

23 For every meat offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, [f] This *is* the law of the sin offering: [g] In the place where the burnt offering is killed shall the sin offering be killed before the LORD: [h] it *is* most holy.

26 [i] The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: [k] in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 [l] Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place.

28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden [m] shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brasen pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.

29 [n] All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: [o] it *is* most holy.

30 [p] And no sin offering, whereof *any* of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy *place*, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The law of the trespass offering,* 11 *and of the peace offering, whether it be for a thanksgiving, a vow, or a freewill offering.* 22 *The fat and the blood are forbidden to be eaten.* 28 *The priests' portion in the peace offerings.* 35 *Recapitulation.*

LIKEWISE [a] this *is* the law of the trespass offering: [b] it *is* most holy.

2 [c] In the place where they kill the burnt offering shall they kill the trespass offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And he shall offer of it [d] all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away:

5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar *for* an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a trespass offering.

6 [e] Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: [f] it *is* most holy.

7 As the sin offering *is*, so *is* [g] the tres-

Before CHRIST 1490.
[a] Num. 5. 6. [b] ch. 19. 11. Acts 5. 4. Col. 3. 9.
[c] Exod. 22. 7, 10.
‖ Or, *in stealing.*
† Heb. *putting of the hand.*
[d] Prov. 24, 28. & 26. 19.
[e] Deut. 22. 1, 2, 3.
[f] Exod 20. 11. ch. 19. 12. Jer. 7. 9. Zech. 5. 4.
[g] ch. 5. 16. Num. 5. 7. 2 Sam. 12. 6. Luke 19. 8.
‖ Or, *in the day of his being found guilty.*
† Heb. *in the day of his trespass.*
[h] ch. 5. 15.
[i] ch. 4. 26.
‖ Or, *for the burning.*
[k] ch. 16. 4. Exod. 28. 39, 40, 41, 43. Ezek. 44. 17, 18.
[l] ch. 1. 16.
[m] Ezek. 44. 19.
[n] ch. 4. 12.
[o] ch. 3. 3, 9, 14.
[p] ch. 2. 1. Num. 15. 4.
[q] ch. 2. 2, 9.
[r] ch. 2. 3. Ezek. 44. 29.
[s] ver. 26. ch. 10. 12, 13. Num. 18. 10.
[t] ch. 2. 11.
[u] Num. 18. 9, 10.
[x] ver. 25. ch. 2. 3. & 7. 1. Exod. 29. 37.
[y] ver. 29. Num. 18. 10.
[z] Exod. 29. 28.
[a] ch. 22. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7. Exod. 29. 37.
[b] Exod. 29. 2.
[c] Exod. 16. 36.
[d] ch. 4. 3.
[e] Exod. 29. 25.
[f] ch. 4. 2.
[g] ch. 1. 3, 5, 11. & 4. 24, 29, 33.
[h] ver. 17. ch. 21. 22.
[i] ch. 10. 17, 18. Numb. 18. 9, 10. Ezek. 44. 28, 29.
[k] ver. 16.
[l] Exod. 29. 37. & 30. 29.
[m] ch. 11. 33. & 15. 12.
[n] ver. 18. Num. 18. 10.
[o] ver. 25.
[p] ch. 4. 7, 11, 12, 18, 21. & 10. 18. & 16. 27. Hebr. 13. 11.
[a] ch. 5, & 6. 1, &c. 7.
[b] ch. 6. 17, 25. & 21. 22.
[c] ch. 1. 3, 5, 11. & 4. 24, 29, 33.
[d] ch. 3. 4, 9, 10, 14. 15, 16. & 4. 8, 9. Exod. 29. 13.
[e] ch. 6. 16, 17, 18. Numb. 18. 9, 10.
[f] ch. 2. 3. & ch. 6. 25, 26. & 14. 13.
[g]

Before CHRIST 1490.

pass offering: *there is* one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith shall have *it*.

8 And the priest that offereth any man's burnt offering, *even* the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt offering which he hath offered.

a ch. 2. 3, 10. Numb. 18. 9. Ezek. 44. 29.

9 And [a] all the meat offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying pan, and ‖ in the pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it.

‖ Or, *on the flat plate, or, slice.*

10 And every meat offering, mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.

b ch. 3. 1. & 22. 18, 21.

11 ¶ And [b] this *is* the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers [c] anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried.

c ch. 2. 4. Numb. 6. 15.

13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer *for* his offering [d] leavened bread with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace offerings.

d Amos 4. 5.

14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation *for* an heave offering unto the LORD, [e] *and* it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the peace offerings.

e Num. 18. 8, 11, 19.

15 [f] And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is offered; he shall not leave any of it until the morning.

f ch. 22. 30.

16 But [g] if the sacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten:

g ch. 19. 6, 7, 8.

17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire.

18 And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be [h] imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an [i] abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.

h Num. 18. 27. i ch. 11. 10, 11, 41. & 19. 7.

19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean *thing* shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.

20 But the soul that eateth *of* the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, [k] having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul [l] shall be cut off from his people.

k ch. 19. 3. l Gen. 17. 14.

21 Moreover the soul that shall touch any unclean *thing*, *as* [m] the uncleanness of man, or *any* [n] unclean beast, or any [o] abominable unclean *thing*, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that soul [p] shall be cut off from his people.

m ch. 12, & 15. n ch. 11. 24, 28. o Ezek. 4. 14. p ver. 20.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [q] Ye shall eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.

q ch. 3. 17.

24 And the fat of the + beast that dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it.

+ Heb. *carcase*, ch. 17. 15. Deut. 14. 21. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.

25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it* shall be cut off from his people.

r Gen. 9. 4. ch. 3. 17. & 17. 10, 14.

26 [r] Moreover ye shall eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings.

Before CHRIST 1490.

27 Whatsoever soul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [s] He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace offerings unto the LORD shall bring his oblation unto the LORD of the sacrifice of his peace offerings.

s ch. 3. 1.

30 [t] His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that [u] the breast may be waved *for* a wave offering before the LORD.

t ch. 3. 3, 4, 9, 14. u Exod. 29. 24, 27. ch. 8. 27. & 9. 21. Numb. 6. 20.

31 [x] And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: [y] but the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'.

x ch. 3. 5, 11, 16. y ver. 34.

32 And [z] the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest *for* an heave offering of the sacrifices of your peace offerings.

z ver. 34. ch. 9. 22. Num. 6. 20.

33 He among the sons of Aaron, that offereth the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for *his* part.

34 For [a] the wave breast and the heave shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel from off the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons by a statute for ever from among the children of Israel.

a Exod. 29. 28. ch. 10. 14, 15. Numb. 18. 18, 19. Deut. 18. 3.

35 ¶ This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priest's office;

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, [b] in the day that he anointed them, *by* a statute for ever throughout their generations.

b ch. 8. 12, 30. Exod. 40. 13, 15.

37 This *is* the law [c] of the burnt offering, [d] of the meat offering, [e] and of the sin offering, [f] and of the trespass offering, [g] and of the consecrations, and [h] of the sacrifice of the peace offerings;

c ch. 6. 9. d ch. 6. 14. e ch. 6. 25. f ver. 1. Ex. 29. 1. g ch. 6. 26. h ver. 11.

38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel [i] to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

i ch. 1. 2.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons.* 14 *Their sin offering.* 18 *Their burnt offering.* 22 *The ram of consecration.* 31 *The place and time of their consecration.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Take Aaron and his sons with him, and [b] the garments, and [c] the anointing oil, and a bullock for the sin offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread;

a Exod. 29. 1, 2, 3. b Exod. 28. 2, 4. c Exod. 30. 24, 25.

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him; and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And Moses said unto the congregation, [d] This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

d Exod. 16. 4. e Exod. 29. 4.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, [e] and washed them with water.

f Exod. 29. 5.

7 [f] And he put upon him the [g] coat, and

g Exod. 28. 4.

girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.

8 And he put the breastplate upon him: also he [b] put in the breastplate the Urim and the Thummim.

9 [i] And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, *even* upon his forefront, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD [k] commanded Moses.

10 [l] And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and sanctified them.

11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctify them.

12 And he [m] poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him.

13 [n] And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and †put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses.

14 ¶ [o] And he brought the bullock for the sin offering: and Aaron and his sons [p] laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin offering.

15 And he slew *it*; [q] and Moses took the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

16 [r] And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned *it* upon the altar.

17 But the bullock, and his hide, his flesh, and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD [s] commanded Moses.

18 ¶ [t] And he brought the ram for the burnt offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

19 And he killed *it*; and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces; and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt sacrifice for a sweet savour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; [u] as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And [w] he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

23 And he slew *it*; and Moses took of the blood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aaron's sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

25 [x] And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right shoulder:

26 [y] And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder:

27 And he put all [z] upon Aaron's hands, and upon his sons' hands, and waved them *for* a wave offering before the LORD.

28 [a] And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar upon the burnt offering: they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29 And Moses took the breast, and waved it *for* a wave offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of consecration it was Moses' [b] part; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 And [c] Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

31 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, [d] Boil the flesh *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

32 [e] And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for [f] seven days shall he consecrate you.

34 [g] As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night seven days, and [h] keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The first offerings of Aaron for himself, and for the people.* 8 *Aaron offereth them, first for himself,* 15 *and afterwards for the people.* 23 *Moses and Aaron bless the people, and fire cometh from the Lord upon the altar.*

AND [a] it came to pass on the eighth day, *that* Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;

2 And he said unto Aaron, [b] Take thee a young calf for a sin offering, [c] and a ram for a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, [d] Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt offering;

4 Also a bullock and a ram for peace offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and [e] a meat offering mingled with oil: for [f] to day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 And they brought *that* which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and [g] the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[b] Exod. 28. 30.
[i] Exod. 29. 6.
[k] Exod. 28. 37, &c.
[l] Exod. 30. 26, 27, 28, 29.
[m] ch. 21. 10, 12. Exod. 29. 7. & 30. 30. Ps. 133. 2. Eccl[us] 45. 15.
[n] Exod. 29. 8, 9.
† Heb. *bound.*
[o] Exod. 29. 10. Ezek. 43. 19.
[p] ch. 4. 4.
[q] Exod. 29. 12. 36. ch. 4. 7. Ezek. 43. 20, 26. Heb. 9. 22.
[r] Exod. 29. 13. ch. 4. 8.
[s] ch. 4. 11, 21. Exod. 29. 14.
[t] Exod. 29. 15.
[u] Exod. 29. 18.
[w] Exod. 29. 19, 31.
[x] Exod. 29. 22.
[y] Exod. 29. 23.
[z] Exod. 29. 24, &c.
[a] Exod. 29. 25.
[b] Exod. 29. 26.
[c] Exod. 29. 21. & 30. 30. Num. 3. 3.
[d] Exod. 29. 31, 32.
[e] Exod. 29. 34.
[f] Exod. 29. 30, 35. Ezek. 43. 25, 26.
[g] Heb. 7. 16.
[h] Num. 3. 7. & 9. 19. Deut. 11. 1. 1 Kings 2. 3.
[a] Ezek. 43. 27.
[b] ch. 4. 3. & 8. 14. Exod. 29. 1.
[c] ch. 8. 18.
[d] ch. 4. 23. Ezra 6. 17. & 10. 19.
[e] ch. 2. 4.
[f] ver. 6, 23. Exod. 29. 43.
[g] ver. 23. Exod. 24. 16.

Before CHRIST 1490.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and [b] offer thy sin offering, and thy burnt offering, and make an atonement for thyself, and for the people: and [i] offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin offering, which *was* for himself.

9 [k] And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipped his finger in the blood, and [l] put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar:

10 [m] But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver of the sin offering, he burnt upon the altar; [n] as the LORD commanded Moses.

11 [o] And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt offering; and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, [p] which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 [q] And they presented the burnt offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 [r] And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt offering on the altar.

15 ¶ [s] And he brought the people's offering, and took the goat, which *was* the sin offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt offering, and offered it [t] according to the ‖ manner.

17 And he brought [u] the meat offering, and † took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, [x] beside the burnt sacrifice of the morning.

18 He slew also the bullock and the ram *for* [y] a sacrifice of peace offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled upon the altar round about,

19 And the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver:

20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, [z] and he burnt the fat upon the altar:

21 And the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved [a] *for* a wave offering before the LORD; as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron lifted up his hand toward the people, and [b] blessed them, and came down from offering of the sin offering, and the burnt offering, and peace offerings.

23 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: [c] and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

24 And [d] there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat: *which* when all the people saw, [e] they shouted, and fell on their faces.

CHAP. X.

Nadab and Abihu for offering strange fire are burned by fire from the Lord. 6 Aaron and his sons are forbidden to mourn for them. 8 The priests are forbidden wine when they are to go into the tabernacle. 12 The law of eating the holy things. 16 Aaron's excuse for transgressing it.

AND [a] Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, [b] took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered [c] strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

2 And there [d] went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them [e] that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be [f] glorified. [g] And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of [h] Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come near, [i] carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moses had said.

6 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons, [k] Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest [l] wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 [m] And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: [n] for the anointing oil of the LORD *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,

9 [o] Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may [p] put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean;

11 [q] And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

12 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take [r] the meat offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for [s] it *is* most holy:

13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it *is* thy due, and thy sons' due, of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for [t] so I am commanded.

14 And [u] the wave breast and heave shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy sons' due, *which* are given out of the sacrifices of peace offerings of the children of Israel.

15 [x] The heave shoulder and the wave breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave offering before the LORD; and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, by a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Moses diligently sought [y] the goat of the sin offering, and, behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron *which were* left *alive*, saying,

17 [z] Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin offering in the holy place, seeing it *is* most holy, and *God* hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

Before CHRIST 1490.

[b] ch. 4. 3. 16 viii. 2, 14. Hebr. 5. 3. & 7. 27. & 9. 7.
[i] ch. 4. 16, 20. Heb. 5. 3.
[k] ch. 8. 23.
[l] See ch. 4. 7.
[m] ch. 8. 16.
[n] ch. 4. 8.
[o] ch. 4. 11. & 8. 17.
[p] ch. 1. 5. & 8. 19.
[q] ch. 8. 20.
[r] ch. 8. 21.
[s] ver. 3. Is. 53. 10. Heb. 2. 17. & 5. 3.
[t] ch. 1. 5, 10.
‖ Or, *ordinance.*
[u] ver. 4. ch. 2. 1, 2.
† Heb. *filled his hand out of it.*
[x] Exod. 29. 38.
[y] ch. 3. 1, &c.
[z] ch. 3. 5, 16.
[a] Exod. 29. 24, 26. ch. 7. 30, 31, 32, 33, 34. & Numb. 6. 23. Deut. 21. 5. Luke 24. 50.
[b] ver. 6. Num. 24. 10. & 16. 19, 42.
[c] Gen. 4. 4. Judg. 6. 21. 1 Kings 18. 38. 2 Chron. 7. 1. Ps. 20. 3. 2 Mac. 2. 10, 11.
[d] 1 Kings 18. 39. 2 Chro. 7. 3. Ezra 3. 11.
[e] Job 1. 20. Luke 24. 52.
[a] ch. 16. 1. & 22. 9. Numb. 3. 3, 4. & 26. 61. 1 Chron. 24. 2.
[b] ch. 16. 12. Num. 16. 18.
[c] Exod. 30. 9.
[d] ch. 9. 24. Num. 16. 35. 2 Sam. 6. 7.
[e] Ex. d. 19. 22. & 29. 43. ch. 22. 6, 32, 33. Isai. 52. 11. Ezek. 20. 41. & 42. 13.
[f] Isai. 49. 3. Ezek. 28. 22. John 13. 31, 32. & 14. 13. 2 Thess. 1. 10.
[g] Ps. 39. 9.
[h] Exod. 6. 18, 21. Numb. 3. 19, 30.
[i] Luke 7. 12. Acts 5. 6, 9, 10. & 8. 2.
[k] Ex. 33. 5. ch. 13. 45. & 21. 1, 10. Numb. 6. 6, 7. Deut. 33. 9. Ezek. 24. 16, 17.
[l] Num. 16. 22, 46. Josh. 7. 1. & 22. 18, 20. 2 Sam. 24. 1.
[m] ch. 21. 12.
[n] Exod. 28. 41. ch. 8. 30.
[o] Ezek. 44. 21. Luke 1. 15. 1 Tim. 3. 3. Tit. 1. 7.
[p] ch. 11. 47. & 20. 25. Jer 15. 19. Ezek 22. 26. & 44. 23.
[q] Deut. 24. 8. Neh. 8. 2, 8, 9, 13. Jer 18. 18. Mal. 2. 7.
[r] Exod. 29. 2. ch. 6. 16.
[s] Num. 18. 9, 10.
[t] ch. 21. 22.
[u] ch. 2. 3. & 6. 16.
[x] Exod. 29. 24, 26, 27. ch. 7. 31, 34. Num. 18. 11.
[y] ch. 9. 3, 15.
[z] ch. 6. 26, 29.

Before CHRIST 1490.
[a] ch. 6. 30.
[b] ch. 6. 26.

18 Behold, [a] the blood of it was not brought in within the holy *place:* ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy *place*, [b] as I commanded.

[c] ch. 9. 8, 22.

19 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, [c] this day have they offered their sin offering and their burnt offering before the LORD; and such things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the sin offering to day, [d] should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?

[d] Jer. 6. 20. & 14. 12. Hos. 9. 4. Mal. 1. 10, 13.

20 And when Moses heard *that*, he was content.

CHAP. XI.

1 What beasts may, and what may not be eaten: 9 What fishes: 13 What fowls: 29 The creeping things which are unclean.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [a] These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that *are* on the earth.

[a] Deut. 14. 4. Acts 10. 12, 14.

3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, *and* cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

4 Nevertheless these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

5 And the coney, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

[b] 2 Mac. 6. 18. & 7. 1.

7 And [b] the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be clovenfooted, yet he cheweth not the cud; [c] he *is* unclean to you.

[c] Isai. 65. 4. & 66. 3, 17.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch; [d] they *are* unclean to you.

[d] Isai. 52. 11. See Mat. 15. 11, 20. Mark 7. 2, 15, 18. Acts 10. 14, 15. & 15. 29. Rom. 14. 14, 17. 2 Cor. 6. 3. Col. 2. 16, 21. Heb. 9. 10.

9 ¶ [e] These shall ye eat of all that *are* in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.

[e] Deut. 14. 9.

10 And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which *is* in the waters, they *shall be* an [f] abomination unto you:

[f] ch. 7. 18. Deut. 14. 3.

11 They shall be even an abomination unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall have their carcases in abomination.

12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be* an abomination unto you.

[g] Deut. 14. 12.

13 ¶ [g] And these *are they which* ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

14 And the vulture, and the kite after his kind;

15 Every raven after his kind;

16 And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

18 And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier eagle,

19 And the stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

21 Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth;

Before CHRIST 1490.
[h] Matth. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6.

22 *Even* these of them ye may eat; [h] the locust after his kind, and the bald locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind.

23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

24 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean until the even.

25 And whosoever beareth *ought* of the carcase of them [i] shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

[i] ch. 14. 8. & 15. 5. Numb. 19. 10, 22. & 31. 24.

26 *The carcases* of every beast which divideth the hoof, and *is* not clovenfooted, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean.

27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 ¶ These also *shall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and [k] the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind,

[k] Isai. 66. 17.

30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole.

31 These *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them, when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, [l] it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed.

[l] ch. 15. 12.

33 And every earthen vessel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be unclean; and [m] ye shall break it.

[m] ch. 6. 28. & 15. 12.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *such* water cometh shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel shall be unclean.

35 And every *thing* whereupon *any part* of their carcase falleth shall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.

36 Nevertheless a fountain or pit, †*wherein there is* plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcase shall be unclean.

† Heb *a gathering together of waters.*

37 And if *any part* of their carcase fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it *shall be* clean.

38 But if *any* water be put upon the seed, and *any part* of their carcase fall thereon, it *shall be* unclean unto you.

39 And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be unclean until the even.

[n] ch. 17. 15. & 22. 8. Deut. 14. 21. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.

40 And [n] he that eateth of the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth *shall be* an abomination; it shall not be eaten.

Before CHRIST 1490.

42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever † hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they *are* an abomination.

† Heb. *doth multiply feet.*

[c] ch. 20. 25. † Heb. *souls.*

43 [c] Ye shall not make your † selves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and [p] ye shall be holy; for I *am* holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

[p] Ex. 19. 6. ch. 19. 2. & 20. 7, 26. 1 Thess. 4. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 15, 16.

45 [q] For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: [r] ye shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

[q] Exod. 6. 7. [r] ver. 44.

46 This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 [s] To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten.

[s] ch. 10. 10.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The purification of a woman after childbirth:* 6 *her offerings for her purifying.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a [a] woman have conceived seed, and born a man child: then [b] she shall be unclean seven days; [c] according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

[a] ch. 15. 19. [b] Luke 2. 22. [c] ch. 15. 19.

3 And in the [d] eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

[d] Gen. 17. 12. Luke 1. 59. & 2. 21. John 7. 22, 23.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a maid child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.

6 ¶ And [e] when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb † of the first year for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a sin offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:

[e] Luke 2. 22. † Heb. *a son of his year.*

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

8 [f] And if † she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt offering, and the other for a sin offering: [g] and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

[f] ch. 5. 7. Luke 2. 24. † Heb. *her hand find not sufficiency of.* [g] ch. 4. 26.

CHAP. XIII.

1, 9, 18, 24, 29, 38 *The laws and tokens whereby the priest is to be guided in discerning the leprosy in man or woman;* 47 *and in a garment.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,

‖ Or, *swelling.*

2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a ‖ rising, [a] a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the plague of leprosy; [b] then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests:

[a] Deut. 28. 27. [b] Lev. 14. 2.

Before CHRIST 1490. [b] Deut. 17. 8, 9. & 24. 8. Luke 17. 14.

3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper than the skin of his flesh, it *is* a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague seven days:

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more:

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat dark, *and* the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he [c] shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

[c] ch. 11. 25. & 14. 8.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again:

8 And *if* the priest see that, behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest;

10 [d] And the priest shall see *him*: and, behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* † quick raw flesh in the rising;

[d] Num. 12. 10. 12. 2 Kings 5. 27. 2 Chro. 26. 20. † Heb. *the quickening of living flesh.*

11 It *is* an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is* unclean.

12 And if a leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shall consider: and, behold, *if* the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, he shall come unto the priest;

17 And the priest shall see him: and, behold, *if* the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a [e] boil, and is healed,

[e] Ex. 9. 9.

19 And in the place of the boil there be a white rising, or a bright spot, white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;

20 And if, when the priest seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leprosy broken out of the boil.

Before CHRIST 1490.

21 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days:

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not, it *is* a burning boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be *any* flesh, in the skin whereof *there is* † a hot burning, and the quick *flesh* that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;

† Heb. *a burning of fire.*

25 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, *if* the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it *be in* sight deeper than the skin; it *is* a leprosy broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy.

26 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hair in the bright spot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days:

27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: *and* if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not in the skin, but it *be* somewhat dark; it *is* a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman have a plague upon the head or the beard;

30 Then the priest shall see the plague: and, behold, if it *be* in sight deeper than the skin; *and there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry scall, *even* a leprosy upon the head or beard.

31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and, behold, it *be* not in sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall seven days:

32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and, behold, *if* the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in sight deeper than the skin;

33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall seven days more:

34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and, behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing;

36 Then the priest shall look on him: and, behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he *is* unclean.

37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he *is* clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots;

39 Then the priest shall look: and, behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish white; it *is* a freckled spot *that* groweth in the skin; he *is* clean.

Before CHRIST 1490.

40 And the man whose † hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald; *yet is* he clean.

† Heb. *head is plucked.*

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead bald: *yet is* he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it *is* a leprosy sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, *if* the rising of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh;

44 He is a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague *is* in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall [f] put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, [g] Unclean, unclean.

[f] Ezek. 24. 17, 22. Mic. 3. 7. [g] Lam. 4. 15.

46 All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him he shall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he shall dwell alone; [h] without the camp *shall* his habitation *be*.

[h] Numb. 5. 2. & 12. 14. 2 Kings 7. 3. & 15. 5. 2 Chron. 26. 21. Luke 17. 12.

47 ¶ The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment;

48 Whether *it be* in the warp, or woof; of linen, or of woollen; whether in a skin, or in any † thing made of skin;

† Heb. *work of.*

49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any † thing of skin; it *is* a plague of leprosy, and shall be shewed unto the priest:

† Heb. *vessel*, or, *instrument.*

50 And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up *it that hath* the plague seven days:

51 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin; the plague *is* [i] a fretting leprosy; it *is* unclean.

[i] ch. 14. 44.

52 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the priest shall look, and, behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;

54 Then the priest shall command that they wash *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he shall shut it up seven days more:

55 And the priest shall look on the plague, after that it is washed: and, behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread; it *is* unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire; it *is* fret inward, † *whether* it *be* bare within or without.

† Heb. whether *it* be *bald in the head thereof, or in the forehead thereof.*

56 And if the priest look, and, behold, the plague *be* somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof:

57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a spreading

Before CHRIST 1490.

plague: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague *is* with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin *it be,* which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean.

59 This *is* the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAP. XIV.

2 *The rites and sacrifices in cleansing the leper.* 33 *The signs of leprosy in a house.* 48 *The cleansing of that house.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 ¶ This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: He [a] shall be brought unto the priest:

[a] Matth. 8. 2, 4. Mark 1. 40, 44. Luke 5. 12, 14. & 17. 14.

3 And the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall look, and, behold, *if* the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper;

4 Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two ‖ birds alive *and* clean, and [b] cedar wood, and [c] scarlet, and [d] hyssop:

‖ Or, *sparrows.*
[b] Numb. 19. 6.
[c] Hebr. 9. 19.
[d] Ps. 51. 7.

5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel over running water:

6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird *that was* killed over the running water:

[e] Heb. 9. 13.
[f] 2 Kings 5. 10, 14.
† Heb. *upon the face of the field.*

7 And he shall [e] sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy [f] seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose † into the open field.

[g] ch. 13. 6.
[h] ch. 11. 25.

8 And he that is to be cleansed [g] shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, [h] and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and [i] shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.

[i] Numb. 22. 15.

9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

[k] Mat. 8. 4. Mar. 1. 44. Luke 5. 14.
† Heb. *the daughter of her year.*
[l] ch. 2. 1. Num. 15. 4, 15.

10 And on the eighth day [k] he shall take two he lambs without blemish, and one ewe lamb † of the first year without blemish, and three tenth deals of fine flour *for* [l] a meat offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil.

11 And the priest that maketh *him* clean shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things, before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

[m] ch. 5. 8, 18 & 6. 6, 7.
[n] Exod. 29. 24.
[o] Exod. 29. 11. ch. 1. 5, 11. & 4. 4, 24.
[p] ch. 7. 7.
[q] ch. 2. 3 & 7. 6. & 21. 22.

12 And the priest shall take one he lamb, and [m] offer him for a trespass offering, and the log of oil, and [n] wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD:

13 And he shall slay the lamb [o] in the place where he shall kill the sin offering and the burnt offering, in the holy place: for [p] as the sin offering *is* the priest's, *so is* the trespass offering: [q] it *is* most holy:

14 And the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass offering, and the priest shall put *it* [r] upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot:

Before CHRIST 1490.
[r] Exod. 29. 20 ch. 8. 23.

15 And the priest shall take *some* of the log of oil, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that *is* in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before the LORD:

17 And of the rest of the oil that *is* in his hand shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass offering:

18 And the remnant of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: [s] and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

[s] ch. 4. 26.

19 And the priest shall offer [t] the sin offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall kill the burnt offering:

[t] ch. 5. 1, 6. & 12. 7.

20 And the priest shall offer the burnt offering and the meat offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

21 And [u] if he *be* poor, and † cannot get so much; then he shall take one lamb *for* a trespass offering † to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering, and a log of oil;

[u] ch. 5. 7. & 12. 8.
† Heb. *his hand reach not.*
† Heb. *for a waving.*

22 [v] And two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin offering, and the other a burnt offering.

[v] ch. 12. 8. & 15. 14, 15.

23 [x] And he shall bring them on the eighth day for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

[x] ver. 11.

24 [y] And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD:

[y] ver. 12.

25 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass offering, [z] and the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot:

[z] ver. 14.

26 And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand:

27 And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger *some* of the oil that *is* in his left hand seven times before the LORD:

28 And the priest shall put of the oil that *is* in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass offering:

29 And the rest of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he shall offer the one of [a] the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get;

[a] ver. 22. ch. 15. 15.

31 *Even* such as he is able to get, the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering, with the meat offering: and the priest shall make an atonement

Before CHRIST 1490. for him that is to be cleansed before the LORD.

32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not
[b] ver. 10. able to get [b] *that which pertaineth* to his cleansing.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

[c] Gen. 17. 8. Num. 32. 22. Deut. 7. 1. & 32. 49. 34 [c] When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession;

35 And he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me *there is* as it were [d] a plague in
[d] Ps. 91. 10. Prov. 3. 33. Zec. 5. 4. the house:

36 Then the priest shall command that
‖ Or, *prepare.* they ‖ empty the house, before the priest go *into it* to see the plague, that all that *is* in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house:

37 And he shall look on the plague, and, behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the house with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, which in sight *are* lower than the wall;

38 Then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days:

39 And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look: and, behold, *if* the plague be spread in the walls of the house;

40 Then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague *is*, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city:

41 And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the dust that they scrape off without the city into an unclean place:

42 And they shall take other stones, and put *them* in the place of those stones; and he shall take other morter, and shall plaister the house.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plaistered;

44 Then the priest shall come and look, and, behold, *if* the plague be spread in the
[e] ch. 13. 52. Zec. 5. 4. house, it *is* [e] a fretting leprosy in the house: it *is* unclean.

45 And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the house; and he shall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes; and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.

† Heb. *in coming in shall come in, &c.* 48 ¶ And if the priest † shall come in, and look *upon it*, and, behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plaistered: then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

[f] ver. 4. 49 And [f] he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop:

50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water:

51 And he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times:

Before CHRIST 1490.

52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet:

53 But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and
[g] ver. 20. [g] make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

54 This *is* the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and [h] scall,
[h] ch. 13. 30. & 14. 37.

55 And for the [i] leprosy of a garment, [k] and of a house,
[i] ver. 34. & 14. 2. [k] Deut. 24. 8. Ezek. 44. 23.

56 And [l] for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot:
† Heb. *in the day of the unclean, and in the day of the clean.*

57 To [m] teach † when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of leprosy.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The uncleanness of men in their issues, and their cleansing.* 19 *The uncleanness of women in their issues, and their cleansing.*

[a] ch. 22. 4. Numb. 5. 2. 2 Sam. 3. 29. Mat. 9. 20. Mar. 5. 25. Luke 8. 43. AND the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [a] When any man hath a
‖ Or, *running of the reins.* ‖ running issue out of his flesh *because of* his issue he *is* unclean.

3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it *is* his uncleanness.

† Heb. *vessel.* 4 Every bed, whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean: and every † thing, whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.

[b] ch. 11. 25 & 17. 15. 5 And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, [b] and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

6 And he that sitteth on *any* thing whereon he sat that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue shall be unclean.

10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of* those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

[c] ch. 6. 28. & 11. 32, 33. 12 And the [c] vessel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

[d] ver. 28. ch. 14. 8. 13 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue; then [d] he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

[e] ch. 14. 22, 23. 14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him [e] two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto

Before CHRIST 1490.

the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the prieſt:

[f] ch. 14. 30, 31. [g] ch. 14. 19, 31.

15 And the prieſt ſhall offer them, [f] the one *for* a ſin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering; [g] and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD for his iſſue.

[h] ch. 22. 4. Deut. 23. 10.

16 And [h] if any man's ſeed of copulation go out from him, then he ſhall waſh all his fleſh in water, and be unclean until the even.

17 And every garment, and every skin, whereon is the ſeed of copulation, ſhall be waſhed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman alſo with whom man ſhall lie *with* ſeed of copulation, they ſhall *both* bathe *themſelves* in water, and [i] be unclean until the even.

[i] 1 Sam. 21. 4.

[k] ch. 12. 2.

19 ¶ And [k] if a woman have an iſſue, *and* her iſſue in her fleſh be blood, ſhe ſhall be † put apart ſeven days: and whoſoever toucheth her ſhall be unclean until the even.

† Heb. *in her ſeparation.*

20 And every thing that ſhe lieth upon in her ſeparation ſhall be unclean: every thing alſo that ſhe ſitteth upon ſhall be unclean.

21 And whoſoever toucheth her bed ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whoſoever toucheth any thing that ſhe ſat upon ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon ſhe ſitteth, when he toucheth it, he ſhall be unclean until the even.

[l] See ch. 20. 18.

24 And [l] if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he ſhall be unclean ſeven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth ſhall be unclean.

[m] Matth. 9. 20. Mar. 5. 25. Luke 8. 43.

25 And if [m] a woman have an iſſue of her blood many days out of the time of her ſeparation, or if it run beyond the time of her ſeparation; all the days of the iſſue of her uncleanneſs ſhall be as the days of her ſeparation: ſhe *ſhall be* unclean.

26 Every bed whereon ſhe lieth all the days of her iſſue ſhall be unto her as the bed of her ſeparation: and whatſoever ſhe ſitteth upon ſhall be unclean, as the uncleanneſs of her ſeparation.

27 And whoſoever toucheth thoſe things ſhall be unclean, and ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

[n] ver. 13.

28 But [n] if ſhe be cleanſed of her iſſue, then ſhe ſhall number to herſelf ſeven days, and after that ſhe ſhall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day ſhe ſhall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the prieſt, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the prieſt ſhall offer the one *for* a ſin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering; and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for her before the LORD for the iſſue of her uncleanneſs.

[o] ch. 11. 47. Deut. 24. 8. Ezek. 44. 23. [p] Numb. 5. 3. & 19. 13, 20. Ezek. 5. 11. & 23. 38. [q] ver. 2. [r] ver. 26. [s] ver. 19.

31 Thus ſhall ye [o] ſeparate the children of Iſrael from their uncleanneſs; that they die not in their uncleanneſs, when they [p] defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.

32 [q] This *is* the law of him that hath an iſſue, [r] and *of him* whoſe ſeed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith;

33 [s] And of her that is ſick of her flowers, and of him that hath an iſſue, of the man, [t] and of the woman, [u] and of him that lieth with her that is unclean.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[t] ver. 25. [u] ver. 24.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *How the high prieſt muſt enter into the holy place.* 11 *The ſin offering for himſelf.* 15 *The ſin offering for the people.* 20 *The ſcapegoat.* 29 *The yearly feaſt of the expiations.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes after [a] the death of the two ſons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died;

[a] ch. 10. 1, 2.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he [b] come not at all times into the holy *place* within the vail before the mercy ſeat, which *is* upon the ark; that he die not: for [c] I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy ſeat.

[b] Exodus 30. 10. ch. 23. 27. Hebr. 9. 7. & 10. 19. [c] Exod. 25. 22. & 30. 36. 1 Kings 8. 10, 11, 12. [d] Hebr. 9. 7, 11, 24, 25.

3 Thus ſhall Aaron [d] come into the holy *place:* [e] with a young bullock for a ſin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering.

[e] ch. 4. 3. [f] Exod. 28. 39, 42, 43. & ch. 6. 10. Ezek. 44. 17, 18.

4 He ſhall put on [f] the holy linen coat, and he ſhall have the linen breeches upon his fleſh, and ſhall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre ſhall he be attired: theſe *are* holy garments; therefore [g] ſhall he waſh his fleſh in water, and *ſo* put them on.

[g] Exodus 30. 20. ch. 8. 6, 7.

5 And he ſhall take of [h] the congregation of the children of Iſrael two kids of the goats for a ſin offering, and one ram for a burnt offering.

[h] See ch. 4. 14. Numb. 29. 11. 2 Chron. 29. 21. Ezra 6. 17. Ezek. 45. 22, 23.

6 And Aaron ſhall offer his bullock of the ſin offering, which *is* for himſelf, and [i] make an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſe.

[i] ch. 9. 7. Hebr. 5. 2. & 7. 27, 28. & 9. 7.

7 And he ſhall take the two goats, and preſent them before the LORD *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron ſhall caſt lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the † ſcapegoat.

† Heb. *Azazel.*

9 And Aaron ſhall bring the goat upon which the LORD's lot † fell, and offer him *for* a ſin offering.

† Heb. *went up.*

10 But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the ſcapegoat, ſhall be preſented alive before the LORD, to make [k] an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a ſcapegoat into the wilderneſs.

[k] 1 John 2. 2.

11 ¶ And Aaron ſhall bring the bullock of the ſin offering, which *is* for himſelf, and ſhall make an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſe, and ſhall kill the bullock of the ſin offering which *is* for himſelf:

12 And he ſhall take [l] a cenſer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of [m] ſweet incenſe beaten ſmall, and bring *it* within the vail:

[l] ch. 10. 1. Numb. 16. 18, 46. Rev. 8. 3, 5. [m] Exodus 30. 34.

13 [n] And he ſhall put the incenſe upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incenſe may cover the [o] mercy ſeat that *is* upon the teſtimony, that he die not:

[n] Exod. 30. 1, 7, 8. Numb. 16. 7, 18, 46. Rev. 8. 3, 4. [o] Exod. 25. 21.

14 And [p] he ſhall take of the blood of the bullock, and [q] ſprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy ſeat eaſtward; and before the mercy ſeat ſhall he ſprinkle of the blood with his finger ſeven times.

[p] ch. 4. 5. Heb. 9. 13, 25. & 10. 4. [q] ch. 4. 6.

15 ¶ [r] Then ſhall he kill the goat of the ſin offering, that *is* for the people, and bring his blood [s] within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and ſprinkle it upon the mercy ſeat, and before the mercy ſeat:

[r] Heb. 2. 17. & 5. 2. & 9. 7, 28. [s] ver 2. Heb. 6. 19. & 9. 3, 7, 12. [t] See Exod. 29. 36. Ezek. 45. 18. Hebr. 9. 22, 23.

16 And he ſhall [t] make an atonement for the holy *place*, becauſe of the uncleanneſs of the children of Iſrael, and becauſe of

Before CHRIST 1490.

their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that † remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness:

† Heb. *dwelleth.*

16 [u] And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

u See Exod. 34. 3. Luke 1. 10.

18 And he shall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and [x] make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

x Exod. 30. 10. ch. 4. 7, 18. Hebr. 9. 22, 23.

19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and [y] hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

y Ezek. 43. 20.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of [z] reconciling the holy *place*, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat:

z ver. 16. Ezek. 45. 20.

21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, [a] putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send *him* away by the hand of † a fit man into the wilderness:

a Isai 53. 6. † Heb. *a man of opportunity.*

22 And the goat shall [b] bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land † not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.

b Isai. 53. 11, 12. John 1. 29. Hebr. 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 24. † Heb. *of separation.*

23 And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, [c] and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and shall leave them there:

c Ezek. 42. 14. & 44. 19.

24 And he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, [d] and offer his burnt offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people.

d ver. 3, 5.

25 And [e] the fat of the sin offering shall he burn upon the altar.

e ch. 4. 10.

26 And he that let go the goat for the scapegoat shall wash his clothes, [f] and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

f ch. 15. 5.

27 [g] And the bullock *for* the sin offering, and the goat *for* the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, shall *one* carry forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.

g ch. 4. 12, 21. & 6. 30. Hebr. 13. 11.

28 And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* shall be a statute for ever unto you: *that* [h] in the seventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you:

h Exodus 30. 10. ch. 23. 27. Numb. 29. 7. Isai. 58. 3, 5. Dan. 10. 3, 12.

30 For on that day shall *the priest* make an atonement for you, to [i] cleanse you, *that* ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.

i Pf. 51. 2. Jer. 33. 8. Eph. 5. 26. Heb. 9. 13, 14. & 10. 1, 2. 1 John 1. 7, 9.

31 [k] It *shall be* a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, by a statute for ever.

k ch. 23. 32.

32 [l] And the priest, whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall † [m] consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and [n] shall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments:

Before CHRIST 1490.

l ch. 4. 3, 5, 16. † Heb. *fill his hand.* m Exod. 29. 29, 30. Numb. 20. 26, 28. n ver. 4.

33 And [o] he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar, and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation.

o ver. 6. 16, 18, 19, 24.

34 [p] And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel for all their sins [q] once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

p ch 23. 31. Numb. 29. 7. q Exodus 30. 10. Hebr 9. 7, 25.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The blood of all slain beasts must be offered to the Lord at the door of the tabernacle, and no sacrifices made to devils.* 10 *All eating of blood is forbidden,* 15 *and of that which dieth of itself, or is torn.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them; This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying,

a See Deut. 12. 5, 11, 21. b Deut. 12. 5, 6, 13, 14. c Rom. 5. 13.

3 What man soever *there be* of the house of Israel, [a] that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

d Gen. 17. 14. e Gen. 21. 33. & 22. 2. & 31. 54. Deut. 12. 2. 1 Kings 14. 23. 2 Kings 16. 4. & 17. 10. 2 Chron. 28. 4. Ezek. 20. 28. & 22. 9.

4 [b] And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood shall be [c] imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man [d] shall be cut off from among his people:

f ch. 3. 2. g Exod. 29. 18. ch. 3. 5, 11, 16. & 4. 31. Numb. 18. 17. h Deut. 32. 17. 2 Chron. 11. 15. Pf. 106. 37. 1 Cor. 10. 20. Rev. 9. 20.

5 To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, [e] which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest, and offer them *for* peace offerings unto the LORD.

i Exod. 34. 15. ch. 20. 5. Deut. 31. 16. Ezek. 23. 8. k ch. 1. 2, 3. l ver. 4. m Gen. 9. 4. ch. 3. 17. & 7. 26, 27. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16, 23. & 15. 23. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 7. n ch. 20. 3, 5, 6. & 26. 17. Jer. 44. 11. Ezek. 14. 8. & 15. 7. o ver. 14. p Mat. 26. 28. Mark 14. 24. Rom. 3. 25. & 5. 9. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14, 20. Heb. 13. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 2. 1 John 1. 7. Rev. 1. 5. q Heb. 9. 22.

6 And the priest [f] shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and [g] burn the fat for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices [h] unto devils, after whom they [i] have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, [k] that offereth a burnt offering or sacrifice,

9 And [l] bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ [m] And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; [n] I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 [o] For the life of the flesh *is* in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar [p] to make an atonement for your souls: for [q] it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the soul.

12 Therefore I said unto the children of

Before CHRIST 1490.

Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.

† Heb. *that hunteth any hunting.*

13 And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, † which [r] hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even [s] pour out the blood thereof, and [t] cover it with dust.

14 [u] For *it is* the life of all flesh; the blood of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh *is* the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off.

15 ¶ [z] And every soul that eateth † that which died *of itself*, or that which was torn *with beasts*, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger, [y] he shall both wash his clothes, [z] and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.

16 But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh; then [a] he shall bear his iniquity.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The Israelites must not follow the practices of Egypt and Canaan, but the ordinances of God. 6 Unlawful marriages. 19 Unlawful lusts.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [a] I am the LORD your God.

3 [b] After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and [c] after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

4 [d] Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgments: [e] which if a man do, he shall live in them: [f] I *am* the LORD.

6 ¶ None of you shall approach to any that is † near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I *am* the LORD.

7 [g] The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she *is* thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

8 [h] The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy father's nakedness.

9 [i] The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

10 The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for their's *is* thine own nakedness.

11 [l] The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she *is* thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

12 [k] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she *is* thy father's near kinswoman.

13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she *is* thy mother's near kinswoman.

14 [l] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she *is* thine aunt.

15 [m] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she *is* thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

16 [n] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it *is* thy brother's nakedness.

17 [o] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; *for* they *are* her near kinswomen: it *is* wickedness.

18 Neither shalt thou take ‖ a wife to her sister, [p] to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness, beside the other in her life *time*.

19 ¶ [q] Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness.

20 Moreover [r] thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her.

21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed [s] pass through *the fire* to [t] Molech, neither shalt thou [u] profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

22 [z] Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it *is* abomination.

23 [y] Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it *is* [z] confusion.

24 [a] Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things: [b] for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you:

25 And [c] the land is defiled: therefore I do [d] visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself [e] vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 [f] Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit *any* of these abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:

27 (For all these abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled;)

28 That [g] the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that *were* before you.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit *them* shall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, [h] that *ye* commit not *any one* of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye [i] defile not yourselves therein: [k] I *am* the LORD your God.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[r] ch. 20. 21. Mat. 14. 4. See Deut. 25. 5. Mat. 22. 24. Mark 12. 19.
[s] ch. 20. 14.
‖ Or, one *wife to another.* Exod. 26. 3.
[t] 1 Sam. 1. 6, 8.
[u] ch. 20. 18. Ezek. 18. 6. & 22. 10.
[z] ch. 20. 10. Exod. 20. 14. Deut. 5. 18. & 22. 22. Prov. 6. 29, 32. Mal. 3. 5. Mat. 5. 27. Rom. 2. 22. 1 Cor. 6. 9. Heb. 13. 4.
[a] ch. 20. 2. 2 Kings 16. 3. & 21. 6. & 23. 10. Jer. 19. 5. Ezek. 20. 31. & 23. 37, 39.
[t] 1 Kings 11. 7, 33. Called, Acts 7. 43, *Moloch.*
[u] ch. 19. 12. & 20. 3. & 21. 6. & 22. 2, 32. Ezek. 36. 20, &c. Mal. 1. 12.
[z] ch. 20. 13. Rom. 1. 27. 1 Cor. 6. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 10.
[y] ch. 20. 15, 16. Exod. 22. 19.
[z] ch. 20. 12.
[a] ver. 30. Mat. 15. 18, 19, 20. Mar. 7. 21, 22, 23.
[b] 1 Cor. 3. 17.
[c] ch. 20. 23. Deut. 18. 12.
[d] Numb. 35. 34. Jer. 2. 7. & 16. 18. Ezek. 36. 17.
[e] Ps. 89. 32. Isai. 26. 21. Jer. 5. 9, 29. &
[f] ver. 28.
[g] ver. 25.
[h] ver. 30.
[i] Ezek. 20. 7, 18.
[k] ver. 2, 4.

[a] ver. 4. Exod. 6. 7. ch. 11. 44. & 19. 4, 10, 34. & 20. 7. Ezek. 20. 5, 7, 19, 20.
[b] Ezek. 20. 7, 8. & 23. 8.
[c] Exod. 23. 24. ch. 20. 23. Deut. 12. 4, 30, 31.
[d] Deut. 4. 1, 2. & 6. 1. Ezek. 20. 19.
[e] Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. Luke 10. 28. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.
[f] Exod. 6. 2, 6, 29. Mal. 3. 6.
† Heb. *remainder of his flesh.*
[g] ch. 20. 11. [h] Gen. 49. 4. ch. 20. 11. Deut. 22. 30. & 27. 20. Ezek. 22. 10. Amos 2. 7. 1 Cor. 5. 1.
[i] ch. 20. 17. [k] Sam. 13. 12. Ezek. 22. 11.

[l] ch. 20. 19.

[l] ch. 20. 20.
[m] Gen. 38. 18, 26. ch. 20. 12. Ezek. 22. 11.

CHAP. XIX.

A repetition of sundry laws.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, [a] Ye shall be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

3 [b] Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and [c] keep my sabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.

4 [d] Turn ye not unto idols, [e] nor make to yourselves molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 And [f] if ye offer a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, ye shall offer it at your own will.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer

[a] ch. 11. 44. & 20. 7, 26. 1 Pet. 1. 16.
[b] Exodus 20. 12.
[c] Exod. 20. 8. & 31. 13.
[d] Exodus 20. 4. ch. 26. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 14. 1 John 5. 21.
[e] Exodus 34. 17. Deut. 27. 15.
[f] ch. 7. 16.

Before CHRIST 1490.

it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable; it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

9 And [c] when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 [b] Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely, [i] neither lie one to another.

12 And ye shall not [k] swear by my name falsely, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

13 [m] Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him*: [n] the wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

14 Thou shalt not curse the deaf, [o] nor put a stumblingblock before the blind, but shalt [p] fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

15 [q] Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment: thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16 [r] Thou shalt not go up and down *as* a talebearer among thy people: neither shalt thou [s] stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

17 [t] Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: [u] thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, ‖ and not suffer sin upon him.

18 [x] Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, [y] but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I *am* the LORD.

19 Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind: [z] thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: [a] neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman, that *is* a bondmaid, ‖ † betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; ‖ † she shall be scourged; they shall not be put to death, because she was not free.

21 And [b] he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a trespass offering.

22 And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering before the LORD for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done shall be forgiven him.

23 And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be † holy [c] to praise the LORD *withal*.

25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

26 [d] Ye shall not eat *any thing* with the blood: [e] neither shall ye use enchantment, nor observe times.

27 [f] Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

28 Ye shall not [g] make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I *am* the LORD.

29 [h] Do not † prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.

30 [i] Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and [k] reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

31 [l] Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

32 [m] Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and [n] fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

33 And [o] if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not ‖ vex him.

34 [p] *But* the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and [q] thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

35 [r] Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in meteyard, in weight, or in measure.

36 [s] Just balances, just † weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 [t] Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1490.

† Heb. *bounties of praises to the LORD.*

13, 15. Prov. 11. 1. & 16. 11. & 20. 10. † Heb. *Asnes.* 5. Deut. 4. 5, 6. & 5. 1. & 6. 25.

CHAP. XX.

2 *Of him that giveth of his seed to Molech.* 4 *Of him that favoureth such an one.* 6 *Of going to wizards.* 7 *Of sanctification.* 9 *Of him that curseth his parents.* 10 *Of adultery.* 11, 14, 17, 19 *Of incest.* 13 *Of sodomy.* 15 *Of beastiality.* 18 *Of uncleanness.* 22 *Obedience is required with holiness.* 27 *Wizards must be put to death.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 ¶ [a] Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, [b] Whosoever *he be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth *any* of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

3 And [c] I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to [d] defile my sanctuary, and [e] to profane my holy name.

4 ¶ And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and [f] kill him not:

5 Then [g] I will set my face against that man, and [h] against his family, and will cut

---

a ch. 18. 21. b ch. 18. 21. c Deut. 12. 31. & 18. 10. d 2 Kings 17. 17. & 23. 10. 2 Chron. 33. 6. Jer. 7. 31. & 32. 35. Ezek. 20. 26, 31. e ch. 17. 10. d Ezek. 5. 11. & 23. 38, 39. e ch. 18. 21. f Deut. 17. 2, 3, 5. g ch. 17. 10. h Exodus 20. 5.

---

a ch. 23. 22. Deut. 24. 19, 20, 21. Ruth 2. 15, 16. b Exod. 20. 15. & 22. 1, 7, 10. Deut. 5. 19. c ch. 6. 2. Eph. 4. 25. Col. 3. 9. d Exodus 20. 7. ch. 6. 3. Deut. 5. 11. Mat. 5. 33. Jam. 5. 12. e ch. 18. 21. Eccles 20. 6. Mark 10. 19. 1 Thess. 4. 6. f Deut. 24. 14, 15. Mal. 3. 5. Tob. 4. 14. Jam. 5. 4. g Deut. 27. 18. Rom. 14. 13. h ver. 32. ch. 25. 17. Gen. 42. 18. Eccles. 5. 7. i Pet. 2. 17. k Exodus 23. 2, 3. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. & 27. 19. Ps. 82. 2. Prov. 24. 23. Jam. 2. 9. l Exodus 23. 1. Psal. 15. 3. & 50. 20. Prov. 11. 13. & 20. 19. Ezek. 22. 9. m Exodus 23. 1, 7. n Kings 21. 13. Mat. 26. 60, 61. & 27. 4. o 1 John 2. 9, 11. & 3. 15. p Eccles 19. 13. Matth. 18. 15. Luke 17. 3. Gal 6. 1. Ephes. 5. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 20. 2 Tim. 4. 2. Tit. 1. 13. & 2. 15. ‖ Or, *that thou bear not sin for him*: See Rom. 1. 32. 2 Cor. 5. 2. 1 Tim. 5. 22. q John 11. r 2 Sam. 13. 22. Prov. 20. 22. Rom. 12. 17, 19. Gal. 5. 20. Eph. 4. 31. 1 Pet. 2. 1. Jam. 5. 9. s Matth. 5. 43. & 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8. t Deut. 22. 9, 10. u Deut. 22. 11. ‖ Or, *abused by any*. † Heb. *reproached by*, or, *for man*. ‖ Or, *they*. † Heb. *there shall be a scourging*. b ch. 5. 15. & 6. 6.

him off, and all that [f] go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

6 ¶ And [g] the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

7 ¶ [h] Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God.

8 [m] And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: [n] I *am* the LORD which sanctify you.

9 ¶ [o] For every one that curseth his father or his mother shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; [p] his blood *shall be* upon him.

10 ¶ And [q] the man that committeth adultery with *another* man's wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

11 ¶ [r] And the man that lieth with his father's wife, hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

12 [s] And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: [t] they have wrought confusion; their blood *shall be* upon them.

13 ¶ [u] If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

14 ¶ [x] And if a man take a wife and her mother, it *is* wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.

15 ¶ [y] And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

17 ¶ [z] And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it *is* a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.

18 ¶ [a] And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath † discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

19 ¶ [b] And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: [c] for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.

20 [d] And if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless.

21 [e] And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it *is* † an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.

22 ¶ Ye shall therefore keep all my [f] statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, [g] spue you not out.

23 [h] And ye shall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and [i] therefore I abhorred them.

24 But [k] I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I *am* the LORD your God, [l] which have separated you from *other* people.

25 [m] Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: [n] and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that ‖ creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

26 And ye shall be holy unto me: [o] for I the LORD *am* holy, and [p] have severed you from *other* people, that ye should be mine.

27 ¶ [q] A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: [r] their blood *shall be* upon them.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Of the priests' mourning.* 6 *Of their holiness.* 7 *Of their marriages.* 9 *Of a priest's daughter convicted of playing the harlot.* 10 *Of the high priest's holiness.* 13 *Of his marriage.* 16 *The priests that have blemishes must not minister in the sanctuary.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, [a] There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people:

2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, *that is,* for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband; for her may he be defiled.

4 *But* ‖ he shall not defile himself, *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

5 [b] They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

6 ¶ They shall be holy unto their God, and [c] not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* [d] the bread of their God, they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.

7 ¶ [e] They shall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman [f] put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God.

8 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: [g] for I the LORD, which sanctify you, *am* holy.

9 ¶ [h] And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

10 ¶ And *he that is* the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured, and [k] that is consecrated to put on the garments, [l] shall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes;

11 Neither shall he [m] go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother;

12 [n] Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for [o] the crown of the anointing oil of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1490.
[f] ch. 17. 7.
[g] ch. 19. 31.
[h] ch. 11. 44. & 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16.
[m] ch. 19. 37.
[n] Exodus 31. 13. ch. 22. 8. Ezek. 37. 28.
[o] Exodus 21. 17. Deut. 27. 16. Prov. 20. 20. Matth. 15. 4.
[p] ver. 11, 12, 13, 16, 27. 2 Sam. 1. 16. ch. 18. 20. Deut. 22. 22. John 8. 4, 5.
[q] ch. 18. 8. Deut. 27. 23.
[r] ch. 18. 15. [t] ch. 18. 23.
[s] ch. 18. 22. Deut. 23. 17. See Gen. 19. 5. Judges 19. 22.
[u] ch. 18. 17. Deut. 27. 23.
[x] ch. 18. 23. Deut. 27. 21.
[y] ch. 18. 9. Deut. 27. 22. See Gen. 20. 12.
[z] ch. 18. 19. See ch. 15. 24.
† Heb. *made naked.*
[a] ch. 18. 22, 23.
[b] ch. 18. 6.
[c] ch. 18. 14.
[d] ch. 18. 16.
† Heb. *a separation.*
[e] ch. 18. 26. & 19. 37.
[f] ch. 18. 25, 28.
[g] ch. 18. 3, 24, 30.

Before CHRIST 1490.
[i] ch. 18. 27. Deut. 9. 5.
[k] Exod. 3. 17. & 6. 8.
[l] ver. 26. Exod. 19. 6. & 33. 16. Deut. 7. 6. & 14. 2. 1 Kings 8. 53.
[m] ch. 11. 47. Deut. 14. 4.
[n] ch. 11. 43.
‖ Or, *moveth.*
[o] ver. 7. ch. 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16.
[p] ver. 24. Tit. 2. 14.
[q] ch. 19. 31. Exodus 22. 18. Deut. 18. 10, 11. 1 Sam. 28. 7, 8.
[r] ver. 9.
[a] Ezek. 44. 25.
‖ Or, *being an husband among his people, he shall not defile himself* for his wife, &c. See Ezek. 24. 16, 17.
[b] ch. 19. 27, 28. Deut. 14. 1. Ezek. 44. 20.
[c] ch. 18. 21. & 19. 12.
[d] See ch. 3. 11. Ezek. 44. 22.
[e] See Deut. 24. 1, 2.
[f] ch. 22. 7, 8.
[g] Gen. 38. 24.
[h] Exodus 29. 29, 30. ch. 8. 12. & 16. 32. Numbers 35. 25.
[k] Exodus 28. 4. ch. 16. 32.
[l] ch. 10. 6.
[m] Numb. 19. 14. Sever. 2, 3.
[n] ch. 10. 7.
[o] Exodus 28. 36. ch. 8. 9. 12, 30.

13 ¶ And [p] he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for [q] I the LORD do sanctify him.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations that hath *any* blemish, let him not [r] approach to offer the ‖ bread of his God.

18 For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing [s] superfluous,

19 Or a man that is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded,

20 Or crookbackt, or ‖ a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or [t] hath his stones broken;

21 No man that hath a blemish of the seed of Aaron the priest shall come nigh to [u] offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 He shall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the [x] most holy, and of the [y] holy.

23 Only he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that [z] he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctify them.

24 And Moses told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The priests in their uncleanness must abstain from the holy things.* 10 *Who of the priest's house may eat of them.* 14 *Of satisfaction to be made by him who eateth of them unwittingly.* 17 *The sacrifices must be without blemish.* 26 *The age of the sacrifice.* 29 *The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they [a] separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they [b] profane not my holy name *in those things* which they [c] hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.

3 Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, [d] having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I *am* the LORD.

4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron [e] *is* a leper, or hath [f] a † running issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, [g] until he be clean. And [h] whoso toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or [i] a man whose seed goeth from him;

5 Or [k] whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or [l] a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath;

6 The soul which hath touched any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he [m] wash his flesh with water.

7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things; because [n] it *is* his food.

8 [o] That which dieth of itself, or is torn *with beasts*, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I *am* the LORD.

9 They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, [p] lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctify them.

10 ¶ [q] There shall no stranger eat *of* the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest, or an hired servant, shall not eat *of* the holy thing.

11 But if the priest buy *any* soul † with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: [r] they shall eat of his meat.

12 If the priest's daughter also be *married* unto † a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

13 But if the priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is [s] returned unto her father's house, [t] as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's meat: but there shall no stranger eat thereof.

14 ¶ [u] And if a man eat *of* the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth *part* thereof unto it, and shall give *it* unto the priest with the holy thing.

15 And [x] they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer unto the LORD;

16 Or ‖ suffer them [y] to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctify them.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, [z] Whatsoever *he be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his freewill offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt offering;

19 [a] *Ye shall offer* at your own will a male without blemish, of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.

20 [b] *But* whatsoever hath a blemish, *that* shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

21 And [c] whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD [d] to accomplish *his* vow, or a freewill offering in beeves or ‖ sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein.

22 [e] Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make [f] an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

23 Either a bullock or a ‖ lamb that hath any thing [g] superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer *for* a freewill offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

24 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall ye make *any offering thereof* in your land.

25 Neither [h] from a stranger's hand shall ye offer [i] the bread of your God of any of these; because their [k] corruption *is* in them, *and* blemishes *be* in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 [l] When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat, is brought forth, then it shall be se-

---

[p] ver. 7. Ezek. 44. 22.
[q] ver. 8.
[r] ch. 10. 3. Numbers 16. 5. Ps. 64. 4.
‖ Or, *feed.* ch. 3. 11.
[s] ch. 22. 23.
‖ Or, *too slender.*
[t] Deut. 23. 1.
[u] ver. 6.
[x] ch. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 17, 29. & 7. 1. & 24. 9. Numbers 18. 9.
[y] ch. 22. 10, 11, 12. Numbers 18. 19.
[z] ver. 12.
[a] Numbers 6. 3.
[b] ch. 18. 21.
[c] Exodus 28. 38. Numbers 18. 32. Deut. 15. 19.
[d] ch. 7. 20.
[e] ch. 13. 2. † Heb. *running of the reins.*
[f] ch. 14. 2. & 15. 13.
[g] Numbers 19. 11, 22.
[h] ch. 15. 16.
[i] ch. 21. 24, 43, 44.
[k] ch. 15. 7, 19.
[l] ch. 15. 5. Heb. 10. 22.
[m] ch. 21. 22. Num. 28. 11, 13.
[n] Num. 18. 11, 13.
[o] Exod. 22. 31. ch. 17. 15. Ezek. 44. 31.
[p] Exod. 28. 43. Num. 18. 22, 32.
[q] See 1 Sam. 21. 6.
† Heb. *with the purchase of his money.*
[r] Num. 18. 11, 13.
† Heb. *a man a stranger.*
[s] Gen. 38. 11.
[t] ch. 10. 14. Num. 18. 11, 19.
[u] ch. 5. 15, 16.
[x] Num. 18. 32.
‖ Or, *lade themselves with the iniquity of trespass in their eating.*
[y] ver. 9.
[z] ch. 1. 2, 3, 10. Num. 15. 14.
[a] ch. 1. 3.
[b] Deut. 15. 21. & 17. 1. Mal. 1. 8, 14. Eph. 5. 27. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
[c] ch. 3. 1, 6.
[d] ch. 7. 16. Num. 15. 3, 8. Deut. 23. 21, 23. Ps. 61. 8. & 65. 1. Eccles. 5. 4, 5.
‖ Or, *goats.*
[e] ver. 20. Mal. 1. 8.
[f] ch. 1. 9, 13. & 3. 3, 5.
‖ Or, *kid.*
[g] ch. 21. 18.
[h] Num. 15. 25, 26.
[i] ch. 21. 8, 17.
[k] Mal. 1. 14.
[l] Exod. 22. 30.

Before CHRIST 1490.

ven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And *whether it be* cow or ‖ ewe, ye shall not kill it [l] and her young both in one day.

29 ¶ And when ye will [m] offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer *it* at your own will.

30 On the same day it shall be eaten up; ye shall leave [n] none of it until the morrow: I *am* the LORD.

31 [o] Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

32 [p] Neither shall ye profane my holy name; but [q] I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I *am* the LORD which [r] hallow you,

33 [s] That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The feasts of the Lord. 3 The sabbath. 4 The passover. 9 The sheaf of firstfruits. 15 The feast of Pentecost. 22 Gleanings to be left for the poor. 23 The feast of trumpets. 26 The day of atonement. 33 The feast of tabernacles.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, *Concerning* [a] the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall [b] proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* these *are* my feasts.

3 ¶ [c] Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day *is* the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work *therein:* it *is* the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

4 ¶ [d] These *are* the feasts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

5 [e] In the fourteenth *day* of the first month at even *is* the LORD's passover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month *is* the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

7 [f] In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day *is* an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein.*

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [g] When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a ‖† sheaf of [h] the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest:

11 And he shall [i] wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf an he lamb without blemish of the first year for a burnt offering unto the LORD.

13 [k] And the meat offering thereof *shall be* two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour: and the drink offering thereof *shall be* of wine, the fourth *part* of an hin.

14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the selfsame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

Before CHRIST 1490.

15 ¶ And [l] ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete:

16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number [m] fifty days; and ye shall offer [n] a new meat offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baken with leaven; *they are* [o] the firstfruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be *for* a burnt offering unto the LORD, with their meat offering, and their drink offerings, *even* an offering made by fire, of sweet savour unto the LORD.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice [p] one kid of the goats for a sin offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of [q] peace offerings.

20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits *for* a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: [r] they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest.

21 And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work *therein: it shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 ¶ And [s] when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, [t] neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the [u] seventh month, in the first *day* of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, [x] a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

25 Ye shall do no servile work *therein:* but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 [y] Also on the tenth *day* of this seventh month *there shall be* a day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not be afflicted in that same day, [z] he shall be cut off from among his people.

30 And whatsoever soul *it be* that doeth any work in that same day, [a] the same soul will I destroy from among his people.

31 Ye shall do no manner of work: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 It *shall be* unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth

‖ Or, *the goat.*
† Heb. *omer.*

[l] Deut. 22. 6.
[m] ch. 7. 12. Ps. 107. 22. & 116. 17. Amos 4. 5.
[n] ch. 7. 15.
[o] ch. 19. 37. Num. 15. 40. Deut. 4. 40.
[p] ch. 18. 21. 1 ch. 10. 3. Mat. 6. 9. Luke 11. 2.
[q] ch. 20. 8.
[r] Exod. 6. 7. ch. 11. 45. & 19. 36. & 25. 38. Num. 15. 41.
[s] ver. 4, 37.
[t] Exod. 32. 5. 2 Kings 10. 20. Ps. 81. 3.
[c] Exod. 20. 9 & 23. 12. & 31. 15. & 34. 21. ch. 19. 3. Deut. 5. 13. Luke 13. 14.
[d] ver. 2, 37. Ex. 23. 14.
[e] Exod 12. 6, 14, 18. & 23. 3, 10. & 23. 25. & 34. 18. Numb. 9. 2, 3. & 28. 16, 17. Deut. 16. 1, &c. 8. Josh. 5. 10.
[f] Exod. 12. 16. Num. 28. 18, 25.
[g] Exod. 23. 16, 19. & 34. 22, 26. Num. 15. 2, 18. & 28. 26. Deut. 16. 9. Josh. 3. 15.
[h] Rom. 11. 16. 1 Cor. 15. 20. Jam. 1. 18. Rev. 14. 4.
[i] Ex. 29. 24.
[k] ch. 2. 14, 15, 16.
[l] ch. 25. 8. Exod. 34. 22. Deut. 16. 9.
[m] Acts 2. 1.
[n] Num. 28. 26.
[o] Exod. 23. 16, 19. & 22. 29. & 34. 22, 26. Num. 15. 17. & 28. 26. Deut. 26. 1.
[p] ch. 4. 23, 28. Num. 28. 30.
[q] ch. 3. 1.
[r] Numb. 18. 12. Deut. 18. 4.
[s] ch. 19. 9.
[t] Deut. 24. 19.
[u] Numb. 29. 1.
[x] ch. 25. 9.
[y] ch. 16. 30. Numb. 29. 7.
[z] Gen. 17. 14.
[a] ch. 20. 3, 5, 6.

Before CHRIST 1490.

day of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye † celebrate your sabbath.

† Heb. *rest.*

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [b] The fifteenth day of this seventh month *shall be* the feast of tabernacles *for* seven days unto the LORD.

[b] Exod. 23. 16. Numb. 29. 12. Deut. 16. 13. Ezra 3. 4. Neh 8. 14. Zech. 14. 16. 1 Esdr. 5. 51. John 7. 2.

35 On the first day *shall be* an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein.*

[c] Num. 29. 35. Neh. 8. 18. John 7. 37.

36 Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: [c] on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a † [d] solemn assembly; *and* ye shall do no servile work *therein.*

† Heb. day of *restraint.*

[d] Deut. 16. 8. 2 Chron. 7. 9. Neh. 8. 18. Joel 2. 14. & 2. 15.

37 [e] These *are* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, and a meat offering, a sacrifice, and drink offerings, every thing upon his day:

[e] ver. 2, 4. [f] Num. 29. 39.

38 [f] Beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your freewill offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have [g] gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the eighth day *shall be* a sabbath.

[g] Ex. 23. 16. Deut. 16. 13.

40 And [h] ye shall take you on the first day the † boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; [i] and ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven days.

[h] Neh. 8. 15. † Heb. *fruit.* [i] Deut. 16. 14, 15.

41 [k] And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year. *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations: ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month.

[k] Num. 29. 12. Neh. 8. 18.

42 [l] Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born shall dwell in booths:

[l] Neh. 8. 14, 15, 16.

43 [m] That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

[m] Deut. 31. 13. Ps. 78. 5, 6.

44 And Moses [n] declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

[n] ver. 2.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 The oil for the lamps: 5 The shewbread. 10 *Shelomith's son blasphemeth; his sentence; and the law of blasphemy.* 17 *The law of murder:* 18 *of damage.* 23 *The blasphemer is stoned.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, † to cause the lamps to burn continually.

[a] Exod. 27. 20, 21. † Heb. *to cause to ascend.*

3 Without the vail of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning before the LORD continually: *it shall be* a statute for ever in your generations.

[b] Exod. 25. 31. & 39. 37.

4 He shall order the lamps upon [b] the pure candlestick before the LORD continually.

[c] Exod. 25. 30.

5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve [c] cakes thereof: two tenth deals shall be in one cake.

[d] 1 Kings 7. 48. 2 Chro. 4. 19. & 13. 11. Heb. 9. 2.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, [d] upon the pure table before the LORD.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1490.

8 [e] Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

[e] Num. 4. 7. 1 Chro. 9. 32. [f] Chro. 2. 4.

9 And [f] it shall be Aaron's and his sons'; [g] and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* most holy unto him of the offerings of the LORD made by fire by a perpetual statute.

[f] 1 Sam. 21. 6. Matth. 12. 4. [g] Mar. 2. 26. Luke 6. 4. [g] Exod. 29. 33. ch. 8. 3. & 22. 22.

10 ¶ And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel: and this son of the Israelitish *woman* and a man of Israel strove together in the camp;

11 And the Israelitish woman's son [h] blasphemed the name *of the* LORD, and [i] cursed. And they [k] brought him unto Moses: (and his mother's name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan:)

[h] ver. 16. [i] Job 1. 5, 11, 22. & 2. 5, 9, 10. Isai. 8. 21. [k] Exod. 18. 22, 26.

12 And they [l] put him in ward, † [m] that the mind of the LORD might be shewed them.

[l] Numb. 15. 34. † Heb. *to expound unto them according to the mouth of the* LORD. [m] Ex. 18. 15, 16. Num. 27. 5. & 36. 5, 6.

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard *him* [n] lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.

[n] Deut. 13. 9. & 17. 7. [o] ch. 5. 1. & 20. 17. Num. 9. 13.

15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God [o] shall bear his sin.

16 And he that [p] blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, *and* all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name *of the* LORD, shall be put to death.

[p] 1 Kings 21. 10, 13. Ps. 74. 10, 18. Mat. 12. 31. Mar. 3. 28. Jam. 2. 7.

17 ¶ [q] And he that † killeth any man shall surely be put to death.

[q] Exod. 21. 12. Numb. 35. 31. Deut. 19. 11, 12. † Heb. *smiteth the life of a man.*

18 ¶ [r] And he that killeth a beast shall make it good; † beast for beast.

[r] ver. 21. † Heb. *life for life.*

19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as [s] he hath done, so shall it be done to him;

[s] Exod. 21. 24. Deut. 19. 21. Matth. 5. 38. & 7. 2.

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him *again.*

21 [t] And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it: [u] and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.

[t] Exod. 21 33. ver. 18. [u] ver. 17.

22 Ye shall have [x] one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I *am* the LORD your God.

[x] Exod. 12. 49. ch. 19. 34. Num. 15. 16.

23 ¶ And Moses spake to the children of Israel, [y] that they should bring forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stone him with stones. And the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

[y] ver. 14.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The sabbath of the seventh year. 8 *The jubile in the fiftieth year.* 14 *Oppression forbidden.* 18 *A blessing promised to obedience.* 23 *The redemption of land,* 29 *and of houses.* 35 *Compassion to be had of the poor; and usury restrained.* 39 *The usage of bondservants.* 47 *The redemption of servants.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying,

1491.

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land † keep [a] a sabbath unto the LORD.

† Heb. *rest.* [a] Exod. 23. 10. See ch. 26. 34, 35. 2 Chro 36. 21.

3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and

Before CHRIST 1491.

six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof;

4 But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

b 2 Kings 19. 29.

5 b That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes † of thy vine undressed: *for* it is a year of rest unto the land.

† Heb. *of thy separation.*

6 And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattle, and for the beast that *are* in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years.

† Heb. *loud of sound.*

c ch. 23. 24, 27.

9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet † of the jubile to sound, on the tenth *day* of the seventh month, c in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

d Isai. 61. 2. & 63. 4. Jer. 34. 8, 15, 17. Lu. 4. 19.

e ver. 13. Num. 36. 4.

10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and d proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you; e and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.

f ver. 5.

11 A jubile shall that fiftieth year be unto you: f ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undressed.

g ver. 6, 7.

12 For it *is* the jubile; it shall be holy unto you: g ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

h ver. 10. ch. 27. 24. Num. 36. 4.

i ver. 17. ch. 19. 13.

2 Sam. 12. 3, 4. Mic. 2. 2. 2 Cor. 6. 8.

k ch. 27. 18, 23.

l ver. 14.

m ver. 43. ch. 19. 14, 32.

n ch. 19. 37.

o ch. 26. 5. Deut. 12. 10. Pf. 4. 8. Prov. 1. 33. Jer. 23. 6.

p ch. 26. 5. Ezek. 34. 25, 27, 28.

q Mat. 6. 25, 31.

r ver 4, 5.

s Deut. 28. 8. See Exod. 16. 29.

t 2 Kings 19. 29.

u Jer. 32. 37.

x Deut 32. 43

a Chro. 7. 20. Pf. 85. 1. Joel 2. 18. & 3. 2.

‖ Or, *to be quite cut off.*

† Heb. *for cutting off.*

y 1 Chro. 29. 15. Pf. 39. 12. & 119. 19. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

13 h In the year of this jubile ye shall return every man unto his possession.

14 ¶ And if thou sell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyest *ought* of thy neighbour's hand, i ye shall not oppress one another:

15 k According to the number of years after the jubile thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee:

16 According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.

17 l Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; m but thou shalt fear thy God: for I *am* the LORD your God.

18 ¶ n Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; o and ye shall dwell in the land in safety.

19 And the land shall yield her fruit, and p ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.

20 And if ye shall say, q What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, r we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:

21 Then I will s command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 t And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of u old fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits come in ye shall eat *of* the old *store*.

23 ¶ The land shall not be sold ‖ † for ever: for x the land *is* mine; for ye *are* y strangers and sojourners with me.

24 And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

Before CHRIST 1491.

25 z If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away *some* of his possession, and if a any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

z Ruth 2. 20. & 4. 4, 6.

a See Ruth 3. 2, 9, 12. Jer. 32. 7, 8.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and † himself be able to redeem it;

† Heb. *his hand hath attained and found sufficiency.*

27 Then b let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.

ch. 5. 7.

b ver. 50, 51, 52.

28 But if he be not able to restore *it* to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubile: c and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

c ver. 13.

† Heb. *redemption belongeth unto it.*

29 ¶ And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; *within* a full year may he redeem it.

d See Numb. 35. 2. Josh. 21. 2, &c.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that *is* in the walled city shall be established for ever to him that bought it throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile.

‖ Or, one *of the Levites redeem* them

e ver. 28.

f See Acts 4. 36, 37.

† Heb. *his hand faileth.*

† Heb. *strengthen.*

g Deut. 15. 7, 8. Ps. 37. 26. & 41. 1. & 112. 5, 9. Prov. 14. 31. Luke 6. 35. Acts 11. 29. Rom. 12. 13.

31 But the houses of the villages which have no wall round about them shall be counted as the fields of the country: † they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile.

32 Notwithstanding d the cities of the Levites, *and* the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.

h John 3. 17.

33 And if ‖ a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, e shall go out in *the year of* jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites *are* their possession among the children of Israel.

i Exodus 22. 25. Deut. 23. 19. Neh. 5. 7. Ps. 15. 5. Prov. 28. 8. Ezek. 18. 8, 13, 17. & 22. 12.

34 But f the field of their suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it *is* their perpetual possession.

k ver. 17. Neh. 5. 9.

l ch. 22. 32, 33.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and † fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt † g relieve him: *yea, though he be* a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee.

m Exodus 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12.

36 h Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but i fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

n 1 Kings 9. 22. 2 Kings 4. 1. Neh. 5. 5. Jer. 34. 14.

37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

† Heb. *serve thyself with him with the service, &c.*

38 k I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.

ver. 46. Exod. 1. 14. Jer. 25. 14. & 27. 7. & 30. 8.

39 ¶ And l if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not † compel him to serve as a bondservant:

m Exodus 21. 3.

40 *But* as an hired servant, *and* as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, *and* shall serve thee unto the year of jubile:

n ver. 28.

o ver. 55. Rom. 6. 22. 1 Cor. 7. 23.

† Heb. *with the sale of a bondman.*

41 And *then* shall he depart from thee, *both* he and his children m with him, and shall return unto his own family, and n unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.

p Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 4. 1.

42 For they *are* o my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold † as bondmen.

q ver. 46, Exod. 1. 13.

r ver. 17. Exod. 1. 17, 21. Deut. 25. 18. Mal. 3. 5.

43 p Thou shalt not rule over him q with rigour; but r shall fear thy God.

Before CHRIST 1491.

44 Both thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou ſhalt have, *ſhall be* of the heathen that are round about you; of them ſhall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids.

[a] Iſai. 56. 3, 6.

45 Moreover of [a] the children of the ſtrangers that do ſojourn among you, of them ſhall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they ſhall be your poſſeſſion.

[t] Iſai. 14. 2.

† Heb. *ye ſhall ſerve your-ſelves with them.* ver. 39.

46 And [t] ye ſhall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them for* a poſſeſſion; † they ſhall be your bondmen for ever: but over your brethren the children of Iſrael, [u] ye ſhall not rule one over another with rigour.

[u] ver. 43.

† Heb. *his hand obtain, &c.* ver. 26.

[x] ver. 25, 35.

47 ¶ And if a ſojourner or ſtranger † wax rich by thee, and [x] thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and ſell himſelf unto the ſtranger *or* ſojourner by thee, or to the ſtock of the ſtranger's family:

48 After that he is ſold he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may

[y] Neh. 5. 5.

[y] redeem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncle's ſon, may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or if

[z] ver. 26.

[z] he be able, he may redeem himſelf.

50 And he ſhall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he was ſold to him unto the year of jubile: and the price of his ſale ſhall be according unto

[a] Job 7. 1. Iſai. 16. 14. & 21. 16.

the number of years, [a] according to the time of an hired ſervant ſhall it be with him.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*, according unto them he ſhall give again the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he ſhall count with him, *and* according unto his years ſhall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly hired ſervant ſhall he be with him: *and the other* ſhall not rule with rigour over him in thy ſight.

‖ Or, *by theſe* means.

54 And if he be not redeemed ‖ in theſe *years*, then [b] he ſhall go out in the year of jubile, *both* he, and his children with him.

[b] ver. 41. Exod. 21. 2, 3.

55 For [c] unto me the children of Iſrael *are* ſervants; they *are* my ſervants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

[c] ver. 42.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Againſt idolatry. 3 A bleſſing is promiſed to them that keep the commandments. 14 A curſe is denounced againſt thoſe that break them. 40 God promiſeth to remember thoſe that repent.

[a] Exod. 20. 4, 5. Deut. 5. 8. & 16. 22. & 27. 15. Pſal. 97. 7.

YE ſhall make you [a] no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a ‖ ſtanding image, neither ſhall ye ſet up *any* ‖ † image of ſtone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

‖ Or, *pillar.* ‖ Or, *figured ſtone.* † Heb. *a ſtone of picture.*

[b] ch. 19. 30. [c] Deut. 11. 13, 14, 15. & 28. 1.---14. [d] Iſai. 30. 23. Ezek. 34. 26. Joel 2. 23, 24. [e] Pſ. 67. 6. & 85. 12. Ezek. 34. 27. & 36. 30. Zec 8. 12. [f] Amos 9. 13. [g] ch. 25. 19. Deut. 11. 15. Joel. 2. 19, 26. [h] ch. 25. 18. Job 11. 18. Ezek. 34. 25, 27, 28.

2 [b] Ye ſhall keep my ſabbaths, and reverence my ſanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

3 ¶ [c] If ye walk in my ſtatutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

4 [d] Then I will give you rain in due ſeaſon, [e] and the land ſhall yield her increaſe, and the trees of the field ſhall yield their fruit.

5 And [f] your threſhing ſhall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage ſhall reach unto the ſowing time: and [g] ye ſhall eat your bread to the full, and [h] dwell in your land ſafely.

Before CHRIST 1491.

6 And [i] I will give peace in the land, and [k] ye ſhall lie down, and none ſhall make *you* afraid: and I will † rid [l] evil beaſts out of the land, neither ſhall [m] the ſword go through your land.

[i] 1 Chro. 22. 9. Pſ 29. 11. & 147. 14. Iſ 45. 7. Hag. 2 5. [k] Job 11. 19. Pſ 3 5. & 4. 8. Iſai. 35 9. Jer 30. 10. Ezek. 34. 25 Hoſ. 2. 18. Zeph. 3. 13. † Heb. *cauſe to ceaſe.* [l] 2 Kings 17. 25. Ezek. 5. 17. & 14. 15. [m] Ezek. 14. 17.

7 And ye ſhall chaſe your enemies, and they ſhall fall before you by the ſword.

8 And [n] five of you ſhall chaſe an hundred, and an hundred of you ſhall put ten thouſand to flight: and your enemies ſhall fall before you by the ſword.

[n] Deut. 32. 30. Joſh. 23. 10.

9 For I will [o] have reſpect unto you, and [p] make you fruitful, and multiply you, and eſtabliſh my covenant with you.

[o] Exod. 2. 25. [p] Kings 13. 23. [p] Gen. 17. 6, 7. Neh. 9. 23. Pſ. 107 38. 1ch 25. 22. [r] Exod. 25. 8. & 29. 45. Joſh. 22. 19. Pſ 76. 2. Ezek. 37. 26, 27, 28. Rev. 21 3. 2ch. 20. 23. Deut. 32. 19. [s] 2 Cor. 6. 16. [t] Exod. 6. 7. Jer. 7. 23. & 11. 4. & 30. 22. Ezek. 11. 20. & 36. 28. [w] ch. 25. 38, 42, 55. [x] Jer. 2. 20. Ezek. 34. 27. [y] Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17. Mal. 2. 2. [z] ver. 43. 2 Kings 7. 15. † Heb. *upon you.* [a] Deut. 28. 65, 66, 67. & 32. 25. Jer. 15. 8. [b] Deut. 28. 22. [c] 1 Sam. 2. 33. [d] Deut. 28. 33, 51. Job 31. 8. Jer. 5. 17. & 12. 13. Mic. 6. 15. [e] 1. 17. 10. [f] Deut. 28. 25. Judg. 2. 14. Jer. 19. 7. [g] Pſ. 106. 41. [h] ver. 36. Pſ. 53. 5. Prov 28. 1. [i] 1Sam 2 5. Pſ. 119. 164. Prov. 24. 16. [k] Iſ. 25. 12. & 26. 5. Ezek. 7. 24. & 30. 6. [l] Deut. 28. 23. [m] Pſ. 127. 1. Iſai. 49. 4. [n] Deut. 11. 17. & 28. 18. Hag. 1. 10. ‖ Or, *at all adventures with me*, and ſo ver. 24. [o] Deut. 32. 24. 2 Kings 17. 25. Ezek. 5. 17. & 14. 15. [p] Judg. 5. 6. 2 Chron. 15. 5. Iſai. 33. 8. Lam. 1. 4. Zech. 7. 14. [q] Jer. 2. 30. & 5. 3. Amos 4. 6.---12. [r] 2 Sam. 22. 27. Pſ. 18. 26. [s] Ezek. 5. 17. & 6. 3. & 14 17 & 29. 8. & 33. 2. [t] Num. 14. 12. Deut. 28. 21. Jer. 14. 12. & 24. 10. & 29. 17, 18. Amos 4. 10.

6 And [i] I will give peace in the land, and [k] ye ſhall lie down, and none ſhall make *you* afraid: and I will † rid [l] evil beaſts out of the land, neither ſhall [m] the ſword go through your land.

7 And ye ſhall chaſe your enemies, and they ſhall fall before you by the ſword.

8 And [n] five of you ſhall chaſe an hundred, and an hundred of you ſhall put ten thouſand to flight: and your enemies ſhall fall before you by the ſword.

9 For I will [o] have reſpect unto you, and [p] make you fruitful, and multiply you, and eſtabliſh my covenant with you.

10 And ye ſhall eat [q] old ſtore, and bring forth the old becauſe of the new.

11 [r] And I will ſet my tabernacle among you: and my ſoul ſhall not [s] abhor you.

12 [t] And I will walk among you, and [u] will be your God, and ye ſhall be my people.

13 [w] I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye ſhould not be their bondmen; [x] and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

14 ¶ [y] But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all theſe commandments;

15 And if ye ſhall [z] deſpiſe my ſtatutes, or if your ſoul abhor my judgments, ſo that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:

16 I alſo will do this unto you; I will even appoint † over you [a] terror, [b] conſumption, and the burning ague, that ſhall [c] conſume the eyes, and cauſe ſorrow of heart: and [d] ye ſhall ſow your ſeed in vain, for your enemies ſhall eat it.

17 And [e] I will ſet my face againſt you, and [f] ye ſhall be ſlain before your enemies: [g] they that hate you ſhall reign over you; and [h] ye ſhall flee when none purſueth you.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will puniſh you [i] ſeven time more for your ſins.

19 And I will [k] break the pride of your power; and I [l] will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as braſs:

20 And your [m] ſtrength ſhall be ſpent in vain: for [n] your land ſhall not yield her increaſe, neither ſhall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

21 And if ye walk ‖ contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring ſeven times more plagues upon you according to your ſins.

22 [o] I will alſo ſend wild beaſts among you, which ſhall rob you of your children, and deſtroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and [p] your *high* ways ſhall be deſolate.

23 And if ye [q] will not be reformed by me by theſe things, but will walk contrary unto me;

24 [r] Then will I alſo walk contrary unto you, and will puniſh you yet ſeven times for your ſins.

25 And [s] I will bring a ſword upon you, that ſhall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, [t] I will ſend the peſtilence among you; and ye ſhall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 [a] *And* when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and [z] ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

27 And [y] if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me;

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also [x] in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

29 [w] And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

30 And [b] I will destroy your high places, and cut down your images, and [c] cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall [d] abhor you.

31 [e] And I will make your cities waste, and [f] bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

32 [g] And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be [h] astonished at it.

33 And [i] I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

34 [k] Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye *be* in your enemies' land; *even* then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your [l] sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you [m] I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and [n] the sound of a † shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth.

37 And [o] they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and [p] ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you [q] shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

40 ¶ [r] If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;

41 And *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their [s] uncircumcised hearts be [t] humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:

42 Then will I [u] remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will [x] remember the land.

43 [y] The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they [z] despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, [a] I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.

45 But I will [b] for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, [c] whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt [d] in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

46 [e] These *are* the statutes and judgments and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel [f] in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 He that maketh a singular vow must be the Lord's. 3 The estimation of the person; 9 of a beast given by vow; 14 of a house; 16 of a field, and the redemption thereof. 26 No man may sanctify the Lord's firstlings. 28 No devoted thing may be redeemed. 30 The tithe is holy, and may not be changed.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [a] When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons *shall be* for the LORD by thy estimation.

3 ¶ And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, [b] after the shekel of the sanctuary.

4 And if it *be* a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.

5 And if *it be* from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

6 And if *it be* from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation *shall be* three shekels of silver.

7 And if *it be* from sixty years old and above; if *it be* a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

8 But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to his ability that vowed shall the priest value him.

9 ¶ And if *it be* a beast, whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD, all that *any man* giveth of such unto the LORD shall be holy.

10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

11 And if *it be* any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the priest:

12 And the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: † as thou valuest it, *who art* the priest, so shall it be.

13 [c] But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy estimation.

14 ¶ And when a man shall sanctify his house *to be* holy unto the LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

---

[a] Before CHRIST 1491. [z] Pl. 105. 16. Hag. 1. 6. [y] ver. 21, 24. [x] Isa. 59. 18. & 63. 3. & 66. 15. Jer. 21. 5. Ezek. 5. 13, 15. & 8 18. [w] Deut. 28. 53. 2 Kings 6. 29. Ezek. 5. 10. Lam. 4. 10. Bar. 2. 3. [b] 2 Chron. 34. 3, 4, 7. Isai. 27. 9. Ezek. 6 3, 4, 5. 6, 13. [c] 2 Kings 23. 20. 2 Chron. 34. 5. [d] Lev. 26. 43. [e] Pf. 78. 59. & 89. 38. Jer. 14. 19. [f] Neh. 2. 3. Jer. 4. 7. Ezek. 6. 6. [g] Pf. 74. 7. Lam. 1. 10. Ezek. 9. 6. & 21. 7. [h] Jer. 9. 11. & 25. 11, 18. [i] Deut. 28. 37. 1 Kings 9. 8. Jer. 18. 16. & 19. 8. Ezek. 5. 15. [k] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 64. Pf. 44. 11. Jer. 9. 16. Ezek. 12. 15. & 20. 23. & 22. 15. Zec. 7. 14. [l] 2 Chro. 36. 21. Lev. 25. 2. [m] Ezek. 21. 7, 12, 15. [n] ver. 17. Job 15 21. Prov. 28. 1. † Heb. *driven.* [o] Isai. 10. 4. See Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 15, 16. [p] Josh. 7. 12, 13. Judg. 2. 14. [q] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 65. Neh. 1. 9. Jer. 3. 25. & 29. 12, 13. Ezek. 4. 17. & 6. 9. & 20. 43. & 24. 23. & 33. 10. & 36. 31. Hos. 5. 15. Zech. 10. 9. [r] Numb. 5. 7. 1 Kings 8. 33, 35, 47. Neh. 9. 2. Dan. 9. 3, 4. Prov. 28. 13. Luke 15. 18. [s] 1 John 1. 9. [t] See Jer. 6. 10. & 9. 25, 26. Ezek. 44. 7. Acts 7. 51. Rom. 2. 29. Col. 2. 11. [u] 1 Kings 8. 48. 2 Chro. 12. 6, 7, 12. & 32. 26. & 33. 12, 13. [x] Exod. 2. 24. & 6. 5. Pf. 106. 45. Ezek. 16. 60. [y] Pf. 136. 23. [z] ver. 34, 35. [a] ver. 15.

Before CHRIST 1491. [a] Deut. 4. 31. 2 Kings 13. 23. Rom. 11. 2. [b] Rom. 11. 28. [c] ch. 22. 33. & 25. 38. [d] Pf. 98. 2. Ezek. 20. 9, 14, 22. [e] ch. 27. 34. Deut. 6. 1. & 12. 1. & 33. 4. John 1. 17. [f] ch. 25. 1.

[a] Num. 6. 2. See Judg. 11. 30, 31, 39. 1 Sam. 1. 11, 28.

[b] Exod. 30. 13.

† Heb. *according to thy estimation, O priest, &c.*

[c] ver. 15, 19.

Before CHRIST 1491.

15 [d] And if he that ſanctified it will redeem his houſe, then he ſhall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy eſtimation unto it, and it ſhall be his.

16 ¶ And if a man ſhall ſanctify unto the LORD *ſome part* of a field of his poſſeſſion, then thy eſtimation ſhall be according to the ſeed thereof: ‖ an homer of barley ſeed *ſhall be valued* at fifty ſhekels of ſilver.

‖ Or, the land of *an homer, &c.*

17 If he ſanctify his field from the year of jubile, according to thy eſtimation it ſhall ſtand.

18 But if he ſanctify his field after the jubile, then the prieſt ſhall [e] reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it ſhall be abated from thy eſtimation.

19 [f] And if he that ſanctified the field will in any wiſe redeem it, then he ſhall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy eſtimation unto it, and it ſhall be aſſured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have ſold the field to another man, it ſhall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, [g] when it goeth out in the jubile, ſhall be holy unto the LORD, as a field [h] devoted; [i] the poſſeſſion thereof ſhall be the prieſt's.

22 And if *a man* ſanctify unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of [k] his poſſeſſion;

23 [l] Then the prieſt ſhall reckon unto him the worth of thy eſtimation, *even* unto the year of the jubile: and he ſhall give thine eſtimation in that day, *as* a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 [m] In the year of the jubile the field ſhall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the poſſeſſion of the land *did belong*.

25 And all thy eſtimations ſhall be according to the ſhekel of the ſanctuary: [a] twenty gerahs ſhall be the ſhekel.

26 ¶ Only the † [o] firſtling of the beaſts, which ſhould be the LORD's firſtling, no man ſhall ſanctify it; whether *it be* ox, or ſheep: it *is* the LORD's.

27 And if *it be* of an unclean beaſt, then he ſhall redeem *it* according to thine eſtimation, [p] and ſhall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it ſhall be ſold according to thy eſtimation.

28 ¶ [q] Notwithſtanding no devoted thing, that a man ſhall devote unto the LORD of all that he hath, *both* of man and beaſt, and of the field of his poſſeſſion, ſhall be ſold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* moſt holy unto the LORD.

29 [r] None devoted, which ſhall be devoted of men, ſhall be redeemed; *but* ſhall ſurely be put to death.

30 ¶ And [s] all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the ſeed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORD's: *it is* holy unto the LORD.

31 [t] And if a man will at all redeem *ought* of his tithes, he ſhall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatſoever [u] paſſeth under the rod, the tenth ſhall be holy unto the LORD.

33 He ſhall not ſearch whether it be good or bad, [x] neither ſhall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof ſhall be holy; it ſhall not be redeemed.

34 [y] Theſe *are* the commandments, which the LORD commanded Moſes for the children of Iſrael in mount Sinai.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[a] Exodus 30. 13. Numb. 3. 47. & 18. 16. Ezek. 45. 12.

† Heb. *firſtborn, &c.*

[o] Exod. 13. 2, 12. & 22. 30. Num. 18. 17. Deut. 15. 19.

[p] ver. 19, 13, 13.

[q] ver. 21. Joſh. 6. 17, 18, 19.

[r] Numb. 21. 2, 3.

[s] Gen. 28. 22. Numb. 18. 21, 24. [a] Chron. 31. 5, 6, 12. Neh. 13. 12. Mal. 3. 8, 10.

[t] ver. 13.

[u] See Jer. 33. 13. Ezek. 20. 37. Mic. 7. 14.

[x] ver. 10.

[y] ch. 26. 46.

[d] ver. 13.

[e] ch. 25. 15, 16.

[f] ver. 13.

[g] ch. 25. 10, 28, 31.

[h] ver. 28.

[i] Num. 18. 14. Ezek. 44. 29.

[k] ch. 25. 10, 25.

[l] ver. 18.

[m] ch. 25. 28.

The Fourth Book of MOSES, called NUMBERS.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST 1490.

1 *God commandeth Moſes to number the people.* 5 *The princes of the tribes.* 17 *The numbering of the people.* 20, 22, *&c.* *The number of each tribe.* 44 *The ſum total.* 47 *The Levites are exempted for the ſervice of the tabernacle.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes [a] in the wilderneſs of Sinai, [b] in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the firſt *day* of the ſecond month, in the ſecond year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying,

2 [c] Take ye the ſum of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their polls;

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Iſrael: thou and Aaron ſhall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there ſhall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the houſe of his fathers.

5 ¶ And theſe *are* the names of the men that ſhall ſtand with you: of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

8 Of Iſſachar; Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the ſon of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joſeph: of Ephraim; Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud: of Manaſſeh; Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

13 Of Aſher; Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliaſaph the ſon of [d] Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the ſon of Enan.

16 [e] Theſe *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, [f] heads of thouſands in Iſrael.

17 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron took theſe men which are expreſſed by *their* names;

18 And they aſſembled all the congregation together on the firſt *day* of the ſecond month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls.

19 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo he numbered them in the wilderneſs of Sinai.

20 ¶ And the children of Reuben, Iſrael's

Before CHRIST 1490.

[a] Exodus 19. 1. Numbers 10. 11, 12.

[b] Exodus 25. 22.

[c] Exodus 30. 12. & 38. 26. ch. 26. 2, 63, 64. 2 Sam. 24. 2. 1 Chron. 21. 2.

[d] ch. 2. 14; he is called *Reuel.*

[e] ch. 7. 2. 1 Chron. 27. 16.

[f] Exodus 18. 21, 25.

Before CHRIST 1490. eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

21 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

23 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

27 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

29 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Issachar, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

31 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

32 ¶ Of the children of Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thousand and five hundred,

34 ¶ Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

35 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Those that were numbered of them; *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred. Before CHRIST 1490.

38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred,

44 ¶ [c] These *are* those that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, *being* twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers. [c] ch. 26. 64.

45 So were all those that were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;

46 Even all they that were numbered were [h] six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty. [h] Exodus 38. 26. See Exod. 12. 37.

47 ¶ But [i] the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them. ch. 2. 32. & 26. 51. [i] ch. 2. 33. See ch. 3, & 4. & 26. 57.

48 For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying,

49 [k] Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel: 1 Chron. 6 & 21. 6. [k] ch. 2. 33. & 26. 62.

50 [l] But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof; and they shall minister unto it, [m] and shall encamp round about the tabernacle. [l] Exodus 38. 21. ch. 3. 7, 8. & 4. 15, 25, 26, 27, 33. [m] ch. 3. 23, 29, 35, 38.

51 [n] And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: [o] and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. [n] ch. 10. 17, 21. [o] ch. 3. 10, 38. & 18. 22.

52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents, [p] every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts. [p] ch. 2. 2, 34. [q] ver. 50.

53 [q] But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony, that there be no [r] wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: [s] and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony. [r] Lev. 10. 6. ch. 8. 19. & 16. 46. & 18. 5. 1 Sam. 6. 19. [s] ch. 3. 7, 8. & 8. 24, 25. 26. & 18. 3, 4, 5. & 31. 30. 47. 1 Chron. 23. 32. 2 Chron. 13. 10.

54 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

CHAP. II.

1 *The order of the tribes in their tents and in their marches.* 3 *Judah, Issachar, Zebulun,*

Before CHRIST 1490.

on the east; the first division. 10 *Reuben, Simeon, Gad, on the south; the second division.* 17 *The place of the tabernacle with the Levites in the midst.* 18 *Ephraim, Manasseh, Benjamin, on the west; the third division.* 25 *On the north, Dan, Asher, Naphtali; these bring up the rear.* 32 *Recapitulation.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 [a] Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their father's house: † [b] far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.

3 ¶ And on the east side toward the rising of the sun shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch throughout their armies: and [c] Nahshon the son of Amminadab *shall be* captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 And those that do pitch next unto him *shall be* the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar *shall be* captain of the children of Issachar.

6 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon *shall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbered in the camp of Judah *were* an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies. [d] These shall first set forth.

10 ¶ On the south side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben *shall be* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

11 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him *shall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon *shall be* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

13 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of Gad *shall be* Eliasaph the son of ‖ Reuel.

15 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbered in the camp of Reuben *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies. [e] And they shall set forth in the second rank.

17 ¶ [f] Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.

18 ¶ On the west side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim *shall be* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

19 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

20 And by him *shall be* the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh *shall be* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

21 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin *shall be* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

23 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim *were* an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies. [g] And they shall go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ The standard of the camp of Dan *shall be* on the north side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan *shall be* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

27 And those that encamp by him *shall be* the tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher *shall be* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

28 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali *shall be* Ahira the son of Enan.

30 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. [h] They shall go hindmost with their standards.

32 ¶ These *are* those which were numbered of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers: [i] all those that were numbered of the camps throughout their hosts *were* six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But [k] the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

34 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: [l] so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

CHAP. III.

1 *The sons of Aaron.* 5 *The Levites are given to the priests for the service of the tabernacle,* 11 *instead of the firstborn.* 14 *The Levites are numbered by their families.* 21 *The families, number, and charge of the Gershonites,* 27 *of the Kohathites,* 33 *of the Merarites.* 38 *The place and charge of Moses and Aaron.* 40 *The firstborn are freed by the Levites.* 44 *The overplus are redeemed.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

THESE also *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day *that* the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai.

2 And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the [a] firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

3 These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, [b] the priests which were anointed,

[a] ch. 1. 52.
† Heb. over against.
[b] Josh. 3. 4.
[c] ch. 10. 14. Ruth 4. 20. 1 Chron. 2. 10. Matth. 1. 4. Luke 3. 32, 33.
[d] ch. 10. 14.
[e] ch. 10. 18.
[f] ch. 10. 17, 21.
‖ *Deuel*, ch. 1. 14. & 7. 42, 47. & 10. 20.
[g] ch. 10. 22.
[h] ch. 10. 25.
[i] Exodus 38. 26. ch. 1. 46. & 11. 21.
[k] ch. 1. 47.
[l] ch. 24. 2, 5, 6.
[a] Exodus 6. 23.
[b] Exodus 28. 41. Lev. 8.

Before CHRIST 1490.
† Heb. *whose hand he filled.*
1490.
c Lev. 10. 1. ch. 26. 61. 1 Chron. 24. 2.

† whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office.

4 c And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aaron their father.

d ch. 8. 6. & 18. 2.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 d Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.

7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to

e See ch. 1. 50. & 8. 11, 25, 24, 26.

do e the service of the tabernacle.

8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

f ch 8. 19. & 18. 6.

9 And f thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his

g ch. 18. 7.

sons, g and they shall wait on their priest's

h ver. 38. ch. 1. 51. & 26. 40.

office: h and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

i ver. 41. ch. 8. 26. & 18. 6.

12 And I, behold, i I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all the firstborn that openeth the matrix among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine;

k Exodus 13. 2. Lev. 27. 26. ch. 8. 16. Luke 2. 23. l Exodus 13. 12, 15. ch. 8. 17.

13 Because k all the firstborn *are* mine; l *for* on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast: mine shall they be: I *am* the LORD.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 Number the children of Levi after the house of their fathers, by their families:

m ver. 39. ch. 26. 62.

m every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them.

† Heb. *mouth.*

16 And Moses numbered them according to the † word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

n Gen. 46. 11. Exodus 6. 16. ch. 26. 57. 1 Chron. 6. 1, 16, & 23. 6. o Exodus 6. 17. p Exodus 6. 18.

17 n And these were the sons of Levi by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon by their families; o Libni, and Shimei.

19 And the sons of Kohath by their families; p Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

q Exodus 6. 19.

20 q And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi. These *are* the families of the Levites according to the house of their fathers.

21 ¶ Of Gershon was the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these *are* the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *even* those that were numbered of them *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

r ch. 2. 53.

23 r The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle westward.

24 And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Lael.

s ch. 4. 24, 25, 26.

25 And s the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation *shall be* t the tabernacle, and u the tent, x the covering thereof, and y the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

Before CHRIST 1490.
t Exodus 25. 9.
u Exodus 26. 1.
x Exodus 26. 7, 14.
y Exodus 26. 36.

26 And z the hangings of the court, and a the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and b the cords of it for all the service thereof.

z Exodus 27. 9.
a Exodus 27. 16.
b Exodus 35. 18.

27 ¶ c And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites.

c 1 Chron. 26. 23.

28 In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

d ch. 2. 53.

29 d The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle southward.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites *shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

e ch. 4. 15. f Exodus 25. 10. g Exodus 25. 23. h Exodus 25. 31. i Exodus 27. 1. & 30. 1. k Exodus 26. 32.

31 And e their charge *shall be* f the ark, and g the table, and h the candlestick, and i the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and k the hanging, and all the service thereof.

32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *shall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari.

34 And those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail: l *these* shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle northward.

l ch. 2. 53.

† Heb. *the office of the charge.*
m ch. 4. 31, 32.

36 And † m *under* the custody and charge of the sons of Merari *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto,

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

n ch. 2. 53.

38 ¶ n But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, *shall be* Moses, and Aaron and his sons, o keeping the charge of the sanctuary p for the charge of the children of Israel; and q the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

o ch. 18. 5. p ver. 7, 8. q ver. 10.

39 r All that were numbered of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand.

r See ch. 26. 62.

40 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, s Number all the firstborn of the males of the children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

s ver. 15.

41 t And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel.

t ver. 12, 45.

Before CHRIST 1490.

42 And Moſes numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the firſtborn among the children of Iſrael.

43 And all the firſtborn males by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of thoſe that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thouſand two hundred and threeſcore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

u ver. 12, 41.

45 [u] Take the Levites inſtead of all the firſtborn among the children of Iſrael, and the cattle of the Levites inſtead of their cattle; and the Levites ſhall be mine: I *am* the LORD.

x Exodus 13. 13. ch. 18. 15.

46 And for thoſe that are to be [x] redeemed of the two hundred and threeſcore and thirteen of the firſtborn of the children of Iſrael, [y] which are more than the Levites;

y ver. 39, 43.

47 Thou ſhalt even take [z] five ſhekels apiece by the poll, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary ſhalt thou take *them:* ([a] the ſhekel *is* twenty gerahs:)

z Lev. 27. 6. ch. 18. 16.

a Exodus 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. ch. 18. 16. Ezek. 45. 12.

48 And thou ſhalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his ſons.

49 And Moſes took the redemption money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites:

50 Of the firſtborn of the children of Iſrael took he the money; [b] a thouſand three hundred and threeſcore and five *ſhekels,* after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary:

b ver. 46, 47.

c ver. 48.

51 And Moſes [c] gave the money of them that were redeemed unto Aaron and to his ſons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. IV.

1 The age and time of ſervice of the Kohathites. 4 They are appointed to bear the ſanctuary and its veſſels, after that the prieſts have taken down and covered them. 16 The charge of Eleazar. 17 The care of the prieſts required in covering the holy things. 21 The age, time of ſervice, and burden, of the Gerſhonites; 29 and of the Merarites. 34 The number of the Kohathites, 38 of the Gerſhonites, 42 and of the Merarites.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 Take the ſum of the ſons of Kohath from among the ſons of Levi, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers,

a See ch. 8. 24. 1 Chro. 23. 3, 24, 27.

3 [a] From thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter into the hoſt, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

b ver. 15.

4 ¶ [b] This *ſhall be* the ſervice of the ſons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* [c] the moſt holy things:

c ver. 19.

5 And when the camp ſetteth forward, Aaron ſhall come, and his ſons, and they ſhall take down [d] the covering vail, and cover the [e] ark of teſtimony with it:

d Exodus 26. 31. e Exodus 25. 10, 16.

6 And ſhall put thereon the covering of badgers' skins, and ſhall ſpread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and ſhall put in [f] the ſtaves thereof.

f Exodus 25. 13. & Exod. 25, 23, 29, 30. Lev. 24. 6, 8.

7 And upon the [g] table of ſhewbread they ſhall ſpread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the diſhes, and the ſpoons, and the bowls, and covers to ‖ cover withal: and the continual bread ſhall be thereon:

‖ Or, *pour out withal.*

8 And they ſhall ſpread upon them a cloth of ſcarlet, and cover the ſame with a covering of badgers' skins, and ſhall put in the ſtaves thereof.

Before CHRIST 1490.

9 And they ſhall take a cloth of blue, and cover the [h] candleſtick of the light, [i] and his lamps, and his tongs, and his ſnuffdiſhes, and all the oil veſſels thereof, wherewith they miniſter unto it:

h Exodus 25. 31. i Exodus 25. 37, 38.

10 And they ſhall put it and all the veſſels thereof within a covering of badgers' skins, and ſhall put *it* upon a bar.

11 And upon [k] the golden altar they ſhall ſpread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers' skins, and ſhall put to the ſtaves thereof:

k Exodus 30. 1, 3.

12 And they ſhall take all the inſtruments of miniſtry, wherewith they miniſter in the ſanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers' skins, and ſhall put *them* on a bar:

13 And they ſhall take away the aſhes from the altar, and ſpread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they ſhall put upon it all the veſſels thereof, wherewith they miniſter about it, *even* the cenſers, the fleſhhooks, and the ſhovels, and the ‖ baſons, all the veſſels of the altar; and they ſhall ſpread upon it a covering of badgers' skins, and put to the ſtaves of it.

‖ Or, *bowls.*

15 And when Aaron and his ſons have made an end of covering the ſanctuary, and all the veſſels of the ſanctuary, as the camp is to ſet forward; after that, the ſons of Kohath ſhall come to bear *it:* [m] but they ſhall not touch *any* holy thing, leſt they die. [n] Theſe *things are* the burden of the ſons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation.

l ch. 7. 9. & 10. 21. Deut. 31. 9. 2 Sam. 6. 13. 1 Chro. 15. 2, 15.

m 2 Sam. 6. 6, 7. 1 Chro. 13. 9, 10.

n ch. 3. 31.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt *pertaineth* [o] the oil for the light, and the [p] ſweet incenſe, and [q] the daily meat offering, and the [r] anointing oil, *and* the overſight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the ſanctuary, and in the veſſels thereof.

o Exodus 25. 6. Lev. 24. 2. p Exodus 30. 34. q Exodus 29. 40 r Exodus 30. 23.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, ſaying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites:

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto [s] the moſt holy things: Aaron and his ſons ſhall go in, and appoint them every one to his ſervice and to his burden:

s ver. 4.

20 [t] But they ſhall not go in to ſee when the holy things are covered, leſt they die.

t See Exod. 19. 21 1 Sam. 6. 19.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

22 Take alſo the ſum of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout the houſes of their fathers, by their families;

23 [u] From thirty years old and upward until fifty years old ſhalt thou number them; all that enter in † to perform the ſervice, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

u ver. 3.

† Heb. *to war the warfare.*

24 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the Gerſhonites, *to* ſerve, and for ‖ burdens:

‖ Or, *carriage.*

25 And [x] they ſhall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers' skins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

x ch. 3. 25, 26.

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the inſtruments of their ſervice,

Before CHRIST 1490.

and all that is made for them: so shall they serve.

27 At the † appointment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

28 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *shall be* under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

29 ¶ As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers;

30 [y] From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the † service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

31 And [z] this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation; [a] the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof,

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall [b] reckon the instruments of the charge of the burden.

33 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

34 ¶ [c] And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

35 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

36 And those that were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These *were* they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

38 ¶ And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers,

39 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

40 Even those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

41 [d] These *are* they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers,

43 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

44 Even those that were numbered of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These *be* those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered [e] according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

47 [f] From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation,

48 Even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moses, [g] every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, [h] as the LORD commanded Moses.

Before CHRIST 1490.

CHAP. V.

1 *The unclean to be removed out of the camp.* 5 *Restitution to be made in cases of trespass.* 9 *All offerings and hallowed things belong to the priest.* 11 *The trial of jealousy.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every [a] leper, and every one that hath an [b] issue, and whosoever is defiled by the [c] dead:

3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, [d] in the midst whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Speak unto the children of Israel, [e] When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty;

7 [f] Then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass [g] with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* against whom he hath trespassed.

8 But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, *even* to the priest; beside [h] the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

9 ¶ And every ‖ [i] offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his.

10 And every man's hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be [k] his.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him,

13 And a man [l] lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither she be taken *with the manner*;

y ver. 3.

† Heb. *warfare.*

z ch. 3. 36, 37.

a Exodus 26. 15.

b Exodus 38. 21.

c ver. 2.

d ver. 22.

Before CHRIST 1490.

a Lev. 13. 3, 46. & ch. 12. 14.

b Lev. 15. 2.

c Lev. 21. 1. ch. 9. 6, 10. & 19. 11, 13. & 31. 19.

d Lev. 26. 11, 12. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

e Lev. 6. 2, 3.

f Lev. 5. 5. & 26. 40. Josh. 7. 19.

g Lev. 6. 5.

h Lev. 6. 6, 7. & 7. 7.

‖ Or, *heave offering.*

i Exodus 29. 28. Lev. 6. 17, 18, 26. & 7. 6, 7, 9, 10, 14. ch. 18. 8, 9, 19. Deut. 18. 3, 4. Ezek. 44. 29, 30.

k Lev. 10. 13.

l Lev. 18. 20.

e ver. 29.

f ver. 34. 23, 30.

g ver. 15, 24, 31.

h ver. 1, 21.

CBefore CHRIST 1490.

14 And the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it *is* an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, [m] bringing iniquity to remembrance.

m 1 Kings 17. 18. Ezek. 29. 16.

16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD:

17 And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that *is* in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put *it* into the water:

18 And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealousy offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse:

19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness ‖ † *with another* instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

‖ Or, being *in the power of thy husband.* Rom. 7. 2. † Heb. *under thy husband.*

20 But if thou hast gone aside *to another* instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man have lain with thee beside thine husband:

n Josh. 6. 26. 1 Sam. 14. 24. Neh. 10. 29. o Jer. 29. 22.

21 Then the priest shall [n] charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, [o] The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to † rot, and thy belly to swell;

† Heb. *fall.*

22 And this water that causeth the curse [p] shall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to rot: [q] And the woman shall say, Amen, amen.

p Ps. 109. 18. q Deut. 27. 15.

23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 Then the priest shall take the jealousy offering out of the woman's hand, and shall [r] wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar:

r Lev. 8. 27.

s Lev. 2. 2, 9.

26 [s] And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that,* if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman [t] shall be a curse among her people.

t Deut. 28. 37. Ps. 137. 9, 11. Jer. 24. 9. & 29. 18, 22. & 42. 18. Zech. 8. 13.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

u ver. 19.

29 This *is* the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* [u] instead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman [x] shall bear her iniquity.

Before CHRIST 1490.

x Lev. 20. 17, 19, 20.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The law of the Nazarite in the days of his separation,* 13 *and after the completion of those days.* 22 *The form of blessing the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall ‖ [a] separate *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate *themselves* unto the LORD:

‖ Or, *make themselves Nazarites.* a Lev. 27. 2. Judg. 13. 5. Acts 21. 23. Rom. 1. 1.

3 [b] He shall separate *himself* from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.

b Amos 2. 12. Luke 1. 15.

4 All the days of his ‖ separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the † vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

‖ Or, *Nazariteship.* † Heb. *wine of the wine.*

5 All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no [c] razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy, *and* shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

c Judg. 13. 5. & 16. 17. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

6 All the days that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD [d] he shall come at no dead body.

d Lev. 21. 11. ch. 19. 11, 16.

7 [e] He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the † consecration of his God *is* upon his head.

e Lev. 21. 1, 2, 11. ch. 9. 6. † Heb. *separation.*

8 All the days of his separation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall [f] shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

f Acts 18. 18. & 21. 24.

10 And [g] on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

g Lev. 5. 7. & 14. 22. & 15. 14, 29.

11 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

12 And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year [h] for a trespass offering: but the days that were before shall † be lost, because his separation was defiled.

h Lev. 5. 16. † Heb. *fall.*

13 ¶ And this *is* the law of the Nazarite, [i] when the days of his separation are fulfilled: he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

i Acts 21. 26.

14 And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish [k] for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish [l] for peace offerings,

k Lev. 4. 28, 27, 32. l Lev. 3. 6.

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, [m] cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread [n] anointed with oil, and their meat offering, and their [o] drink offerings.

m Lev. 2. 4. n Exodus 29. 2. o ch. 15. 5, 7, 10.

16 And the priest shall bring *them* before the LORD, and shall offer his sin offering, and his burnt offering:

17 And he shall offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the

priest shall offer also his meat offering, and his drink offering.

18 [p] And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his separation *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the sacrifice of the peace offerings.

19 And the priest shall take the [q] sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and [r] shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his separation is shaven:

20 And the priest shall wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD: [s] this *is* holy for the priest, with the wave breast and heave shoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink wine.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the LORD for his separation, beside *that* that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise [t] ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them,

24 The LORD bless thee, and [u] keep thee:

25 The LORD [v] make his face shine upon thee, and [x] be gracious unto thee:

26 [y] The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and [z] give thee peace.

27 [a] And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel; and [b] I will bless them.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The offering of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle,* 4 *which is disposed of among the Levites.* 10, 12, *&c. The offerings of the princes severally at the dedication of the altar.* 89 *God speaketh to Moses from the mercy seat.*

AND it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully [a] set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;

2 That [b] the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers, who *were* the princes of the tribes, † and were over them that were numbered, offered:

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered waggons, and twelve oxen; a waggon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.

6 And Moses took the waggons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two waggons and four oxen [c] he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service:

8 [d] And four waggons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, [e] under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because [f] the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them [g] *was that* they should bear upon their shoulders.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for [h] dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the first day was [i] Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah:

13 And his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight thereof *was* an hudred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after [k] the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [l] meat offering:

14 One spoon of ten *shekels* of gold, full of [m] incense:

15 [n] One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

16 One kid of the goats for a [o] sin offering:

17 And for [p] a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

18 ¶ On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer:

19 He offered *for* his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

20 One spoon of gold of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

23 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer:*

25 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

26 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

29 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer:*

31 His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

32 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

35 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this

Before CHRIST 1490.
[p] Acts 21. 24.
[q] 1 Sam. 2. 15.
[r] Exodus 29. 23, 24.
[s] Exodus 29. 27, 28.
[t] Lev. 9. 22. 2 Chro. 23. 13.
[u] Ps. 121. 7. John 17. 11.
[v] Ps. 31. 16. & 67. 1. & 80. 3, 7, 19. & 119. 135. Dan. 9. 17.
[x] Gen. 43. 29.
[y] Ps. 4. 6.
[z] John 14. 27.
[a] 2 Thess. 3. 16.
[b] Deut. 28. 10. 2 Chro. 7. 14. Is. 43. 7. Dan. 9. 18, 19.
[a] Exodus 40. 18. Lev. 8. 10, 11.
[b] ch. 1. 4, &c.
† Heb. *who stood.*
[c] ch. 4. 25.
[d] ch. 4. 31.
[e] ch. 4. 28, 33.
[f] ch. 4. 15.
[g] ch. 4. 6, 8, 10, 12, 14. 2 Sam. 6. 13.
Before CHRIST 1490.
[h] See Deut 20. 5. 1 Kings 8. 63. 2 Chro. 7. 5, 9. Ezra 6. 16. Neh. 12. 27. Ps. 30. title.
[i] ch. 1. 3.
[k] Exodus 30. 13.
[l] Lev. 2. 1.
[m] Exodus 30. 34.
[n] Lev. 1. 2.
[o] Lev. 4. 23.
[p] Lev. 3. 1.

Before CHRIST 1490. was the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer:*

37 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

38 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

40 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

41 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

42 ¶ On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered:*

43 His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

44 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

47 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

48 ¶ On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered:*

49 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

50 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

52 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

53 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh:

55 His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

56 One golden spoon of ten *shekels* full of incense:

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

58 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

59 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered:*

61 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering: Before CHRIST 1490.

62 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

64 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

65 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered:*

67 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

68 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

71 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, *offered:*

73 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

77 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered:*

79 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar, in the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:

85 Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two

Before CHRIST 1490.

thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

87 All the oxen for the burnt offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat offering: and the kids of the goats for sin offering twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace offerings *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was [q] anointed.

[q] ver. 1. [r] ch. 12. 8. Exod. 33. 9, 11. ‖ That is, God. [s] Exodus 25. 22.

89 ¶ And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation [r] to speak with ‖ him, then he heard [s] the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The lighting of the lamps. 5 The consecration of the Levites. 23 Their age and time of service.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou [a] lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.

[a] Exodus 25. 37. & 40. 25.

3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the candlestick, as the LORD commanded Moses.

[b] Exodus 25. 31. [c] Exodus 25. 18. [d] Exodus 25. 40.

4 [b] And this work of the candlestick *was of* beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* [c] beaten work: [d] according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.

[e] ch. 19. 9, 17, 18. † Heb. *let them cause a razor to pass over, &c.* [f] Lev. 14. 8, 9. [g] Lev 2. 1.

7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle [e] water of purifying upon them, and † [f] let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and *so* make themselves clean.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with [g] his meat offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin offering.

[h] See Exod. 29. 4. & 40. 12. [i] Lev. 8. 3.

9 [h] And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation: [i] and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together:

10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD: and the children of Israel [k] shall put their hands upon the Levites:

[k] Lev. 1. 4. † Heb. *wave.* † Heb. *wave offering.* † Heb. *they may be to execute, &c.* [l] Exodus 29. 10.

11 And Aaron shall † offer the Levites before the LORD *for* an † offering of the children of Israel, that † they may execute the service of the LORD.

12 [l] And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering, unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.

13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be [m] mine.

Before CHRIST 1490.

15 And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and [n] offer them *for* an offering.

[m] ch. 3. 45. & 16. 9. [n] ver. 11, 13.

16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; [o] instead of such as open every womb, *even instead of* the firstborn of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.

[o] ch. 3. 12, 45.

17 [p] For all the firstborn of the children of Israel *are* mine, *both* man and beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself.

[p] Exodus 13. 2, 12, 13, 15. ch. 3. 13. Luke 2. 23.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the firstborn of the children of Israel.

19 And [q] I have given the Levites *as* † a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: [r] that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.

[q] ch. 3. 9. † Heb. *given.* [r] ch. 1. 53. & 16. 46. & 18. 5. 2 Chron. 26. 16.

20 And Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

21 [s] And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes; [t] and Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

[s] ver. 7. [t] ver. 11, 12.

22 [u] And after that went the Levites in to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron, and before his sons: [x] as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

[u] ver. 15. [x] ver. 5, &c.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites: [y] from twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in † to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:

[y] See ch. 4. 3. 1 Chro. 23. 3, 24, 27.

25 And from the age of fifty years they shall † cease waiting upon the service *thereof*, and shall serve no more:

† Heb. *to war the warfare of, &c.*

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, [z] to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

[z] 1 Tim. 1. 18. † Heb. *return from the warfare of the service.*

CHAP. IX.

1 The passover is commanded again. 6 The case of some that were unclean. 9 A second passover is allowed for such, and for the absent at the first. 15 The cloud guideth the removals and encampments of the Israelites.

[a] ch. 33. 3.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Let the children of Israel also keep [a] the passover at his appointed season.

[a] Exodus 12. 1, &c. Lev. 23. 5. ch. 28. 16. Deut. 16. 2, 2.

3 In the fourteenth day of this month, † at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof, shall ye keep it.

† Heb. *between the two evenings.* Exodus 12. 6.

4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the passover.

Before CHRIST 1490.

5 And [b] they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at even in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

[b] Josh. 5. 10.

6 ¶ And there were certain men, who were [c] defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the passover on that day: [d] and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day:

[c] ch. 5. 2. & 19. 11, 16. See John 18. 28.
[d] Exod. 18. 15, 19, 26. ch. 27. 2.

7 And those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and [e] I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

[e] ch. 27. 5.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD.

11 [f] The fourteenth day of the second month at even they shall keep it, *and* [g] eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

[f] 2 Chron. 30. 2, 15.
[g] Exodus 12. 8.

12 [h] They shall leave none of it unto the morning, [i] nor break any bone of it: [k] according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep it.

[h] Exodus 12. 10.
[i] Exodus 12. 46. John 19. 36.
[k] Exodus 12. 43.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover, even the same soul [l] shall be cut off from among his people: because he [m] brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season, that man shall [n] bear his sin.

[l] Gen. 17. 14. Exodus 12. 15.
[m] ver. 7.
[n] ch. 5 31.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD; according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: [o] ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

[o] Exodus 12. 49.

15 ¶ And [p] on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and [q] at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

[p] Exodus 40. 34. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Ps. 78. 14. 1490.
[q] Exodus 13. 21. & 40. 38.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud [r] was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

[r] Exodus 40. 36. ch. 10. 12, 33, 34. Ps. 80. 1.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: [s] as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in their tents.

[s] 1 Cor. 10. 1.

19 And when the cloud † tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel [t] kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

† Heb. *prolonged.*
[t] ch. 1. 53. & 3. 8.

20 And *so* it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And *so* it was, when the cloud † abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

† Heb. *was.*

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel [u] abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

Before CHRIST 1490.
[u] Exodus 40. 36, 37.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in their tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they [x] kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

[x] ver. 19.

CHAP. X.

1 The use of the silver trumpets. 11 The Israelites remove from Sinai to Paran. 14, 18, 22, 25 The order of their march. 29 Hobab is intreated by Moses not to leave them. 33 The blessing of Moses at the removing and resting of the ark.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of silver; of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the [a] calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

[a] Isai. 1. 13.

3 And when [b] they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[b] Jer. 4. 5. Joel 2. 15.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes, *which are* [c] heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

[c] Exodus 18. 21. ch. 1. 16. & 7. 2.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then [d] the camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward.

[d] ch. 2. 3.

6 When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie [e] on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

[e] ch. 2. 10.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together, [f] ye shall blow, but ye shall not [g] sound an alarm.

[f] ver. 3.
[g] Joel 2. 1.

8 [h] And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

[h] ch. 31. 6. Josh. 6. 4. 1 Chron. 15. 24. 2 Chron. 13. 12. 2 Mac. 16. 8.

9 And [i] if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that [k] oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be [l] remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

[i] ch. 31. 6. Josh. 6. 5. 2 Chron. 13. 14.
[k] Judg. 2. 18. & 4. 3. & 6. 9. & 10. 8, 12. 1 Sam. 10. 18. Ps. 106. 42.
[l] Gen. 8. 1. Ps. 106. 4.

10 Also [m] in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may be to you [n] for a memorial before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

[m] ch. 29. 1. Lev. 23. 24.
[n] 1 Chron. 23. 24. 2 Chron. 5. 12. & 7. 6. & 29. 26. Ezra 3. 10. Neh. 12. 35. Ps. 81. 3.

11 ¶ And it came to pass on the twentieth *day* of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud [o] was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

[o] ch. 9. 17.

12 And the children of Israel took [p] their journeys out of the [q] wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the [r] wilderness of Paran.

[p] Exodus 40. 36. ch. 2. 9, 16, 24, 31.
[q] Exodus 19. 1. ch. 1. 1. & 9. 5.
[r] Gen. 21. 21. ch. 12. 16. & 13. 3, 26. Deut. 1. 1.

13 And they first took their journey [s] according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

[s] ver. 5, 6. ch. 2. 34.

14 ¶ [t] In the first *place* went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his host *was* [u] Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

[t] ch. 2. 3, 9.
[u] ch. 1. 7.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar *was* Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the

Before CHRIST 1490.

children of Zebulun *was* Eliab the son of Helon.

17 And [x] the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward, [y] bearing the tabernacle.

18 ¶ And [z] the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon *was* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad *was* Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the [a] sanctuary: and ‖ *the other* did set up the tabernacle against they came.

22 ¶ And [b] the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh *was* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin *was* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

25 ¶ And [c] the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, *which was* the rereward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host *was* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher *was* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali *was* Ahira the son of Enan.

28 † [d] Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Israel according to their armies, when they set forward.

29 ¶ And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of [e] Raguel the Midianite, Moses' father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, [f] I will give it you: come thou with us, and [g] we will do thee good: for [h] the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.

30 And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us [i] instead of eyes.

32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that [k] what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

33 ¶ And they departed from [l] the mount of the LORD three days' journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD [m] went before them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting place for them.

34 And [n] the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said, [o] Rise up, LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee.

36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the † many thousands of Israel.

CHAP. XI.

1 The burning at Taberah is quenched by Moses' prayer. 4 The people lust for flesh, and lothe manna. 10 Moses complaineth of his charge. 16 God promiseth to divide the burden of it among seventy elders, and to give the people flesh for a month. 21 Moses' faith is staggered. 24 God giveth of his spirit unto the seventy elders. 31 Quails are given in wrath at Kibroth-hattaavah.

Before CHRIST 1490.

AND [a] *when* the people ‖ complained, † it displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard *it*; [b] and his anger was kindled; and the [c] fire of the LORD burnt among them, and consumed *them that were* in the uttermost parts of the camp.

2 And the people cried unto Moses; and when Moses [d] prayed unto the LORD, the fire † [e] was quenched.

3 And he called the name of the place ‖ Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 ¶ And the [e] mixt multitude that *was* among them † fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also † wept again, and said, [f] Who shall give us flesh to eat?

5 [g] We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

6 But now [h] our soul *is* dried away: *there is* nothing at all, beside this manna, *before* our eyes.

7 And [i] the manna *was* as coriander seed, and the † colour thereof as the colour of [k] bdellium.

8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and [l] the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil.

9 And [m] when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

10 ¶ Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and [n] the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased.

11 [o] And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, [p] Carry them in thy bosom, as a [q] nursing father beareth the sucking child, unto the land which thou [r] swarest unto their fathers?

13 [s] Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat.

14 [t] I am not able to bear all this people alone, because *it is* too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, [u] kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not [x] see my wretchedness.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me [y] seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and [z] officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

17 And I will [a] come down and talk with thee there: and [b] I will take of the spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thyself alone.

18 And say thou unto the people, [c] Sanc-

[a] Deut. 9. 22.
‖ Or, *were as it were complainers.*
† Heb. *it was evil in the ears of &c.*
[b] Ps. 78. 21.
[c] Lev. 10. 2. ch. 16. 35. 2 Kings 1. 12. Ps. 106. 18.
[d] Jam. 5. 16.
† Heb. *sunk.*
‖ That is, *A burning.* Deut. 9. 22.
[e] As Exod. 12. 38.
† Heb. *lusted a lust.*
† Heb. *returned and wept.*
[f] Ps. 78. 18. & 106. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 6.
[g] Exodus 16. 3.
[h] ch. 21. 5.
[i] Exodus 16. 14, 31.
† Heb. *eye of it as the eye of.*
[k] Gen. 2. 12.
[l] Exodus 16. 31.
[m] Exodus 16. 13, 14.
[n] Ps. 78. 21.
[o] Deut. 1. 12.
[p] Is. 40. 11.
[q] Is. 49. 23.
[r] Gen. 26. 3. & 50. 24. Exodus 13. 5.
[s] Mat. 15. 33. Mar. 8. 4.
[t] Exodus 18. 18.
[u] See 1 Kings 19. 4. Jonah 4. 3.
[x] Zeph. 3. 15.
[y] See Exod. 24. 1, 9.
[z] Deut. 16. 18.
[a] ver. 25. Gen. 11. 5. & 18. 21. Exodus 19. 20.
[b] 1 Sam. 10. 6. 2 Kings 2. 15. Neh. 9. 20. Isai. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28.
[c] Exodus 19. 10.

[x] ch. 1. 51.
[y] ch. 4. 24, 31. & 7. 6, 7, 8.
[z] ch. 2. 10, 18.
[a] ch. 4. 4, 15. & 7. 9. ‖ That is, *the Gershonites and the Merarites:* See ver. 17. ch. 1. 51.
[b] ch. 2. 18, 24.
[c] ch. 2. 25, 31. Josh. 6. 9
† Heb. *Thefs.*
[d] ch. 2. 34.
[e] Exodus 2. 18.
[f] Gen. 12. 7.
[g] Judg. 1. 16. & 4. 11.
[h] Gen. 32. 12. Exod. 3. 8. & 6. 7, 8.
[i] Job 29. 15.
[k] Judges 1. 16.
[l] See Exod. 3. 1.
[m] Deut. 1. 33. Josh. 3. 3, 4, 6. Ps. 132. 8. Jer. 31. 2. Ezek. 20. 6.
[n] Exodus 13. 21. Neh. 9. 12, 19.
[o] Ps. 68. 1, 2, & 132. 8.
† Heb. *ten thousand thousands.*

tify yourselves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept [d] in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? [e] for *it was* well with us in Egypt: therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.

19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 [f] *But* even a † whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, saying, [g] Why came we forth out of Egypt?

21 ¶ And Moses said, [h] The people, among whom I *am*, *are* six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.

22 [i] Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

23 And the LORD said unto Moses, [k] Is the LORD's hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether [l] my word shall come to pass unto thee or not.

24 ¶ And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and [m] gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD [n] came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, *that*, [o] when the spirit rested upon them, [p] they prophesied, and did not cease.

26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them; and they *were* of them that were written, but [q] went not out unto the tabernacle: and they prophesied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp.

28 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, *one* of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, [r] forbid them.

29 And Moses said unto him, Envieth thou for my sake? [s] would God that all the LORD's people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his spirit upon them.

30 And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

31 ¶ And there went forth a [t] wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let *them* fall by the camp, † as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high* upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people stood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten [u] homers: and they spread *them* all abroad for themselves round about the camp.

33 And while the [x] flesh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place ‖ Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted.

35 [y] *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth; and † abode at Hazeroth.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God rebuketh the sedition of Miriam and Aaron.*
10 *Miriam's leprosy; Moses prayeth for her.*
14 *God commandeth her to be shut out of the camp seven days.* 16 *The people encamp in the wilderness of Paran.*

AND Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the ‖ Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for [a] he had † married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? [b] hath he not spoken also by us? And the LORD [c] heard *it*.

3 (Now the man Moses *was* [d] very meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth.)

4 [e] And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

5 [f] And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, *I* the LORD will make myself known unto him [g] in a vision, *and* will speak unto him [h] in a dream.

7 [i] My servant Moses *is* not so, [k] who *is* faithful in all [l] mine house.

8 With him will I speak [m] mouth to mouth, even [n] apparently, and not in dark speeches; and [o] the similitude of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then [p] were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them; and he departed.

10 ¶ And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and [q] behold, Miriam *became* [r] leprous, *white* as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, *she was* leprous.

11 And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, [s] lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.

12 Let her not be [t] as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb.

13 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [u] If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be [x] shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in *again*.

15 [y] And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in *again*.

16 ¶ And afterward the people removed from [z] Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The names of the men who were sent to search the land:* 17 *Their instructions:* 21 *Their acts:* 26 *Their relation.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.

3 And Moses by the commandment of

Before CHRIST 1490.
[d] Exodus 16. 7.
[e] ver. 5. Acts 7. 39.
[f] Ps 78. 29. & 106. 15.
† Heb. *month of days.*
[g] ch. 21. 5.
[h] Gen. 12. 2. Exod. 12. 37. & 38. 26. ch. 1. 46.
[i] See 2 Kings 7. 2. Mat. 15. 33. Mar. 8. 4. John 6. 7, 9.
[k] Isai. 50. 2. & 59. 1. Heb. 23 19. Ezek. 12. 25. & 24. 14.
[l] ver. 16.
[m] ver. 17. ch. 22. 5.
[n] See 2 Kings 2. 15.
[o] See 1 Sam. 10. 5, 6, 10. & 19. 20, 21, 23. Joel 2. 29. Acts 2. 17 18. 1 Cor. 14. 1, &c.
[p] See 1 Sam. 20. 26. Jer. 36. 5.
[q] See Mark 9. 38. Luke 9. 49. John 3. 26.
[r] 1 Cor. 14. 5.
[s] Exodus 16. 13. Ps. 78. 26, 27, 28. & 105. 40.
† Heb. *as it were the way of a day.*
[t] Ps. 78. 30, 31.
[u] Exodus 16. 36. Ezek. 45. 11.
[x] Ps. 78. 30, 31.
‖ That is, *The graves of lust.* Deut 9. 22.
[y] *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth; and † abode at Hazeroth.
Before CHRIST 1490.
ych. 33. 17.
† Heb. *They were in, &c.*
‖ Or, *Cushite.*
[a] Exodus 2. 21.
† Heb. *taken.*
[b] Exodus 15. 20. Mic. 6. 4.
[c] Gen. 29. 33. ch. 11. 1. 2 Kings 19. 4. Isai. 37. 4. Ezek. 35. 12, 13.
[d] Eccles 48. 4.
[e] Ps. 76. 9.
[f] ch. 11. 25. & 16. 19.
[g] Gen. 15. 1. & 46. 2. Job 33. 15. Ezek. 1. 1. Dan. 8. 2. & 10. 8, 16, 17. Luke 1. 11, 22. Acts 10. 11, 17. & 22. 17, 18.
[h] Gen. 31. 10, 11.
[i] 2 Kings 3. 5. Mat. 1. 20. iPs. 105. 26.
[k] Hebr. 3. 2, 5.
[l] 1 Tim. 3. 15.
[m] Exodus 33. 11. Deut. 34. 10.
[n] 1 Cor. 13. 12.
[o] Exodus 33. 19.
[p] 2 Pet. 2. 10. Jude 8.
[q] Deut. 24. 9.
[r] 2 Kings 5. 27. & 15. 5. 2 Chron. 26. 19, 20.
[s] 2 Sam. 19. 19. & 24. 10. Prov. 30. 32.
[t] Ps. 88. 4.
[u] See Heb. 12. 9.
[x] Lev. 13. 46. ch. 5. 2, 3.
[y] Deut. 24. 9. 2 Chron. 26. 20, 21. 2 ch. 11. 35. & 33. 18.
[z] ch. 33. 18. Deut. 1. 22.

Before CHRIST 1490.

the LORD sent them [b] from the wilderness of Paran: all those men *were* heads of the children of Israel.

4 And these *were* their names: of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.

6 [c] Of the tribe of Judah, [d] Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, [e] Oshea the son of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

16 These *are* the names of the men which Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called [f] Oshea the son of Nun Jehoshua.

17 ¶ And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this *way* [g] southward, and go up into [h] the mountain:

18 And see the land, what it *is*; and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds;

20 And what the land *is*, whether it *be* [i] fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And [k] be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time *was* the time of the firstripe grapes.

21 ¶ So they went up, and searched the land [l] from the wilderness of Zin unto [m] Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron; where [n] Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, [o] the children of Anak, *were*. (Now [p] Hebron was built seven years before [q] Zoan in Egypt.)

23 [r] And they came unto the ‖ brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

24 The place was called the ‖ brook ‖ Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, [s] unto the wilderness of Paran, to [t] Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with [u] milk and honey; [x] and this *is* the fruit of it.

28 Nevertheless [y] the people *be* strong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and moreover we saw [z] the children of Anak there.

29 [a] The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.

30 And [b] Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.

31 [c] But the men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they *are* stronger than we.

32 And they [d] brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it; *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and [e] all the people that we saw in it *are* † men of a great stature.

33 And there we saw the giants, [f] the sons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own sight [g] as grasshoppers, and so we were [h] in their sight.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The people murmur at the news. 6 Joshua and Caleb labour to pacify them. 11 God threateneth them. 13 Moses intercedeth with God, and obtaineth pardon; 26 but the murmurers are excluded from entering into the promised land. 36 The men who raised the evil report concerning the land die by a plague. 40 The people, that against the will of God would invade the land, are smitten by the inhabitants of it.

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and [a] the people wept that night.

2 [b] And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or [c] would God we had died in this wilderness!

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they said one to another, [d] Let us make a captain, and [e] let us return into Egypt.

5 Then [f] Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.

6 ¶ [g] And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that searched the land, rent their clothes:

7 And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, [h] The land, which we passed through to search it, *is* an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD [i] delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; [k] a land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Only [l] rebel not ye against the LORD, [m] neither fear ye the people of the land; for [n] they *are* bread for us: their † defence is departed from them, [o] and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not.

10 [p] But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And [q] the glory of the

---

[b] ch. 12. 16. & 32. 8. Deut. 1. 19. & 9. 23.

[c] ch. 34. 19. 1 Chron. 4. 15.

[d] ver. 30. ch. 14. 6, 30. Josh. 14. 6, 7, 13, 14. Judg. 1. 12.

[e] ver. 16.

[f] ver. 8. Exod. 17. 9. ch. 14. 6, 30.

[g] ver. 21.

[h] Gen. 14. 10. Judges 1. 9, 19.

[i] Neh. 9. 25, 35. Ezek. 34. 14.

[k] Deut. 31. 6, 7, 23. 1 Ch. 34. 3. Josh. 1. 1.

[l] Josh. 19. 28.

[m] Josh. 11. 21, 22. & 25. 13, 14. Judg. 1. 10.

[n] ver. 33.

[o] Josh. 11. 21.

[p] Ps. 78. 12. Isai. 19. 11. & 30. 4.

[q] Deut. 1. 24, 25.

‖ Or, *valley.*

ch. 32. 9. Judg. 16. 4.

‖ Or, *valley.*

‖ That is, *a cluster of grapes.*

[r] ver. 3.

[s] ch. 20. 1, 16. & 32. 8. & 33. 36. Deut. 1. 19. Josh. 14. 6.

[t] Exodus 3. 8. & 33. 3.

[u] Deut. 1. 25.

[x] Deut. 1. 28. & 9. 2, 3.

[y] Nevertheless the people *be* strong

[z] ver. 33.

[a] Exodus 17. 8. ch. 14. 43. Judg. 6. 3. 1 Sam. 14. 48. & 15. 3, &c.

[b] See ch. 14. 6, 24. Josh. 14. 7.

[c] ch. 32. 9. Deut. 1. 28. Josh. 14. 8.

[d] ch. 14. 36, 37.

[e] Amos 2. 9. † Heb. *men of statures.*

[f] Deut. 1. 28. & 2. 10. & 9. 2.

[g] Isai. 40. 22.

[h] 1 Sam. 17. 42.

[a] ch. 11. 4.

[b] Exod. 16. 2. & 17. 3. ch. 16. 41. Ps. 106. 25.

[c] See ver. 28, 29.

[d] Neh. 9. 17.

[e] See Deut. 17. 16. Acts 7. 39.

[f] ch. 16. 4, 22.

[g] ver. 24, 30, 38. ch. 13. 6, 8.

[h] ch. 13. 27. Deut. 1. 25.

[i] Deut 10. 15. 2 Sam. 15. 25, 26. & 22. 20. 1 Kings 10. 9. Ps. 22. 8. & 147. 10, 11. Isai. 62. 4.

[k] ch. 13. 27.

[l] Deut 9. 7, 23, 24.

[m] Deut. 7. 18 & 20. 3.

[n] ch. 24. 8. † Heb. *shadow.* Ps. 121. 5. Isai. 30. 2, 3. Jer. 48. 45.

[o] Gen. 26. 21. Exodus 33. 16. Deut. 20. 1, 3, 4. & 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5. Judges 1. 22. 2 Chron. 13. 12. & 15. 2. & 32.

[p] Exod. 17. 4.

[q] Exod. 16. 10. & 24. 16, 17. & 40. 34. Lev. 9. 23. ch. 16. 19, 42. & 20. 6.

Before CHRIST 1490.

LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Israel.

11 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people [r] provoke me? and how long will it be ere they [s] believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and [t] will make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they.

13 ¶ And [u] Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear *it*, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them;)

14 And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: [x] *for* they have heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face, and *that* [y] thy cloud standeth over them, and *that* thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 Now *if* thou shalt kill *all* this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying,

16 Because the LORD was not [z] able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.

17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my LORD be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

18 The LORD *is* [a] longsuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, [b] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation*.

19 Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people [c] according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and [d] as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even ‖ until now.

20 And the LORD said, I have pardoned [e] according to thy word:

21 But *as* truly *as* I live, [f] all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 [g] Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, have tempted me now [h] these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;

23 [i] † Surely they shall not see the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me see it:

24 But my servant [k] Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and [l] hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it.

25 (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley.) To morrow turn you, [m] and get you into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

27 [n] How long *shall I bear with* this evil congregation, which murmur against me? [o] I have heard the murmuring of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me.

28 Say unto them, [p] *As truly as* I live, saith the LORD, [q] as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you:

29 Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and [r] all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me,

30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, *concerning* which I † sware to make you dwell therein, [s] save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

31 [t] But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which [x] ye have despised.

32 But *as for* you, [y] your carcases, they shall fall in this wilderness.

33 And your children shall ‖ [z] wander in the wilderness [a] forty years, and [b] bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness.

34 [c] After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, *even* [d] forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years, [e] and ye shall know ‖ my breach of promise.

35 [f] I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all [g] this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

36 ¶ [h] And the men, which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land,

37 Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, [i] died by the plague before the LORD.

38 [k] But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to search the land, lived *still*.

39 And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: [l] and the people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, [m] we *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned.

41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress [n] the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.

42 [o] Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: [p] because ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 [q] But they presumed to go up unto the hill top: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses, departed not out of the camp.

45 [r] Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and discomfited them, *even* unto [s] Hormah.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The law of the meat offering and the drink offering with the sacrifices,* 14 *in which the stranger is included.* 17 *The law of the first of the dough for an heave offering.* 22 *The sacrifice of the congregation for sins of ignorance.* 27 *The sacrifice of a private person for the same.* 30 *The punishment of presumption.* 32 *The sabbathbreaker is stoned.* 37 *The law of fringes.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

3 And [b] will make an offering by fire

Before CHRIST 1490.

† Heb. *lifted up my hand.*

‖ Or, *feed.*

‖ Or, *altering of my purpose.*

[r] Exodus 34. 6, 7. Pf. 103. 8. & 145. 8. Jonah 4. 2.
[s] Exod. 20. 5. & 34. 7.
[t] Exodus 34. 9.
[u] Pf. 106. 45.
[x] Pf. 78. 38.
[y] Or, *hitherto.*
[z] Pf. 106. 24. Jam. 5. 16.
[a] John 5. 24, 25, 26.
[b] Pf. 72. 19.
[c] Deut. 1. 35. Pf. 95. 11. & 106. 26. Hebr. 3. 17, 18.
[d] Gen. 31. 7. & ch. 32. 11. Ezek. 20. 15.
† Heb. *If they see the land.*
[e] Deut. 1. 36. Josh. 14. 6, 8, 9, 14.
[f] ch. 32. 12.
[g] Deut. 1. 40.
[h] ver. 22. Exodus 16. 28. Mat. 17. 17.
[i] Exodus 16. 12.
[k] ver. 23. ch. 26. 65. & 32. 11. Deut. 1. 35. Heb. 3. 17.
[l] See ver. 2.
[m] ch. 1. 45. & 26. 64.
[n] Deut. 1. 32.
[o] ver. 27.
[p] Deut. 1. 39.
[q] Pf. 106. 24.
[r] 1 Cor. 10. 5. Heb. 3. 17. 2 ch. 32. 13. Pf. 107. 40.
[s] See Deut. 2. 14. & Ezek. 23. 35.
[t] ch. 13. 25. 1490.
[u] Pf. 95. 10. Ezek. 4. 6.
[x] See 1 Kings 8. 56. Pf. 77. 8. & 105. 42. Heb. 4. 1.
[y] ch. 23. 19.
[z] ver. 27, 29. ch. 26. 65.
[a] 1 Cor. 10. 5.
[b] ch. 13. 31, 32. 1 1 Cor. 10. 10. Heb. 3. 17. Jude 5. 2 ch. 26. 65. Josh. 14. 6, 10.
[c] Exodus 33. 4.
[d] Deut. 1. 41.
[e] ver. 25. [f] 2 Chron. 24. 20.
[g] Deut. 1. 42.
[h] 2 Chron. 15. 2.
[i] Deut. 1. 43.
[k] ver. 41. Deut. 1. 44.
[l] ch. 21. 3. Judg. 1. 17.
[a] ver. 18. Lev. 23. 10. Deut. 7. 1.
[b] Lev. 23. 2, 3.

Before CHRIST 1490.

unto the LORD, a burnt offering, or a sacrifice [c] in † performing a vow, or in a freewill offering, or [d] in your solemn feasts, to make a [e] sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock:

4 Then [f] shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD bring [g] a meat offering of a tenth deal of flour mingled [h] with the fourth *part* of an hin of oil.

5 [i] And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.

6 [k] Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare *for* a meat offering two tenth deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oil.

7 And for a drink offering thou shalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou prepares a bullock *for* a burnt offering, or *for* a sacrifice in performing a vow, or [l] peace offerings unto the LORD:

9 Then shall he bring [m] with a bullock a meat offering of three tenth deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oil.

10 And thou shalt bring for a drink offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire, [n] of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

11 [o] Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number.

13 All that are born of the country shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; as ye do, so he shall do.

15 [p] One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, so shall the stranger be before the LORD.

16 One law and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 [q] Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it shall be, that, when ye eat of [r] the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave offering unto the LORD.

20 [s] Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough *for* an heave offering: as *ye do* [t] the heave offering of the threshing floor, so shall ye heave it.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD an heave offering in your generations.

22 ¶ And [u] if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments, which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD commanded *Moses*, and henceforward among your generations;

24 Then it shall be, [x] if *ought* be committed by ignorance † without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, [y] with his meat offering, and his drink offering, according to the ‖ manner, and [z] one kid of the goats for a sin offering.

Before CHRIST 1490.

25 [a] And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them; for it *is* ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin offering before the LORD, for their ignorance:

26 And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

27 ¶ And [b] if any soul sin through ignorance, then he shall bring a she goat of the first year for a sin offering.

28 [c] And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.

29 [d] Ye shall have one law for him that † sinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.

30 ¶ [e] But the soul that doeth *ought* † presumptuously, *whether he be* born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

31 Because he hath [f] despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; [g] his iniquity *shall be* upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, [h] they found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath day.

33 And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

34 And they put him [i] in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.

35 And the LORD said unto Moses, [k] The man shall be surely put to death: all the congregation shall [i] stone him with stones without the camp.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moses.

37 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

38 Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid [m] them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue:

39 And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye [n] seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use [o] to go a whoring:

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be [p] holy unto your God.

41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.* 4 *Moses opposeth it.* 12 *He sendeth for Dathan and Abiram, who refuse to come.* 16

[c] Lev. 7. 16. & 22. 18, 21. † Heb. *separating*
[d] Lev. 23. 2, 4, 37.
[e] Gen. 8. 21. Exodus 29. 18.
[f] Lev 2. 1. & 6. 14.
[g] Exodus 29. 40. Lev. 23. 13.
[h] Lev. 14. 10.
[i] ch. 28. 7.
[k] ch. 28. 12, 14.
[l] Lev. 7. 11, 12.
[m] ch. 28. 12, 14.
[n] Eccles. 50. 15.
[o] ch. 28. 3.
[p] ver. 29. Exodus 12. 49. ch. 9. 14.
[q] ver. 2. Deut. 26. 1.
[r] Joshua 5. 11, 12.
[s] Deut. 26. 2, 10. Prov. 3. 9, 10.
[t] Lev. 2. 14. & 23. 20, 16.
[u] Lev. 4. 2.
[x] Lev. 4. 13. † Heb. *from the eyes.*
[y] ver. 8, 9, 10. ‖ Or, *ordinance.*
[z] See Lev. v. 4. 23. ch. 28. 15. Ezra 6. 17. & 8. 35.
[a] Lev. 4 20.
[b] Lev. 4. 27, 28.
[c] Lev. 4. 35.
[d] ver. 15. † Heb. *doth.*
[e] Deut. 17. 12. Ps. 19. 13. Heb. 10. 26.
[f] Pet. 2. 10. † Heb. *with an high hand.*
[f] 2 Sam. 12. 9. Prov. 13. 13.
[g] Lev. 5. 1. Ezek. 18. 20.
[h] Exodus 31. 14, 15. & 35. 2, 3.
[i] Lev. 24. 12.
[k] Exodus 31. 14, 15.
[i] Lev. 24. 14. 1 Kings 21. 13. Acts 7. 58.
[m] Deut. 22. 12. Mat. 23. 5.
[n] See Deut. 29. 19. Job 31. 7. Jer. 9. 14. Ezek. 6. 9.
[o] Ps. 73. 27. & 106. 39. James 4. 4.
[p] Lev. 11. 44, 45. Rom. 12. 1. Col. 1. 22. 1 Pet. 1. 15, 16.

Korah and his company bring incense before the Lord. 23 *Moses separateth the people from the tents of the rebels, and denounceth their judgment.* 31 *The earth swalloweth up some, a fire consumeth the rest.* 36 *The censers are reserved to holy use.* 41 *The people murmur.* 44 *God's anger is kindled.* 46 *Aaron by Moses' direction stayeth the plague, in which fourteen thousand and seven hundred perished.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

NOW [a] Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took *men:*

2 And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, [b] famous in the congregation, men of renown:

3 And [c] they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, † *Ye take* too much upon you, seeing [d] all the congregation *are* holy, every one of them, [e] and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of the LORD?

4 ¶ And when Moses heard *it*, [f] he fell upon his face:

5 And he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, Even to morrow the LORD will shew who *are* his, and *who is* [g] holy; and will cause *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath [h] chosen will he cause to [i] come near unto him.

6 This do; Take you censers, Korah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to morrow: and it shall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth choose, he *shall be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye sons of Levi.

8 And Moses said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi:

9 *Seemeth it but* [k] a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath [l] separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also?

11 For which cause *both* thou and all thy company *are* gathered together against the LORD: [m] and what *is* Aaron, that ye murmur against him?

12 ¶ And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: which said, We will not come up:

13 [n] *Is it* a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou [o] make thyself altogether a prince over us?

14 Moreover thou hast not brought us into [p] a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou † put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.

15 And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, [q] Respect not thou their offering: [r] I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

16 ¶ And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company [s] before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron, to morrow:

17 And take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each *of you* his censer.

18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation against them unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and [t] the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

21 [u] Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may [x] consume them in a moment.

22 And they [y] fell upon their faces, and said, O God, [z] the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him.

26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, [b] Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children.

28 And Moses said, [c] Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; for *I have* not *done them* [d] of mine own mind.

29 If these men die † the common death of all men, or if they be [e] visited after the visitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not sent me.

30 But if the LORD † make [f] a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they [g] go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD.

31 ¶ [h] And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that *was* under them:

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and [i] all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.

34 And all Israel that *were* round about them fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up *also*.

35 And there [k] came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed [l] the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

36 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for [m] they are hallowed.

38 The censers of these [n] sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad

[a] Exodus 6. 21. ch. 26. 9. & 27. 3. Eccl[us] 45. 18. Jude 11.

[b] ch. 26. 9.

[c] Ps. 106. 16.

† Heb. It is *much for you.*

[d] Exodus 19. 6.

[e] Exodus 29. 45. ch. 14. 14. & 35. 34.

[f] ch. 14. 5. & 20. 6.

[g] ver. 5. Levit. 21. 6, 7, 8, 22, 25.

[h] Exodus 28. 1. ch. 17. 5. 1 Sam. 2. 28. Ps. 105. 26. 1 Ch. 3. 10. Lev. 10. 3. & 21. 17, 18. Ezek. 40. 46. & 44. 15, 16.

[i] 1 Sam. 18. 23. Isai. 7. 13.

[k] ch. 3. 41, 45. & 8. 14. Deut. 10. 8.

[l] Exodus 16. 8. 1 Cor. 3. 5.

[m] ver. 5.

[n] Exodus 2. 14. Acts 7. 27, 35.

[o] Exodus 2. 8. Lev 20. 24.

† Heb. *bore out.*

[p] Gen. 4. 4, 5. 1 Sam. 12. 3. Acts 20. 33. 2 Cor. 7. 2.

[q] ver. 6, 7.

[r] 1 Sam. 12. 3, 7.

[s] 1 Sam. 2. 28.

[t] Exodus 16. 7, 10. Lev. 9. 6, 23. ch. 14. 10.

[u] ver. 45. See Gen. 19. 17, 22. Jer. 51. 6. Acts 2. 40. Rev. 18. 4.

[x] ver. 45. Exod. 32. 10. & 33. 5.

[y] ver. 45. ch. 14. 5.

[z] ch. 27. 16. Job 12. 10. Eccles. 12. 7. Isai. 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1. Heb. 12. 9.

[b] Gen. 19. 12, 14. Isai. 52. 11. 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4.

[c] Exodus 3. 12. Deut. 18. 22. Zech. 2. 9, 10. & 4. 9. John 5. 36. & ch. 14. 13. Jer. 23. 16. Ezek. 13. 17. John 5. 30. & 6. 38.

† Heb. *as every man dieth.*

[d] Exod. 20. 5. & 32. 34. Job 35. 15. Isai. 10. 3. Jer. 5. 9.

† Heb. *create a creature.*

[e] Isai. 45. 7.

[f] Job 31. 3. Isai. 28. 21.

[g] ver. 33. Ps. 55. 15. Heb. 26. 10. & 27. 3. Deut. 11. 6. Ps. 106. 17.

[h] See ver. 17. & ch. 26. 11. 1 Chron. 6. 22, 37.

[k] Lev. 10. 2. ch. 11. 1. Ps. 106. 18.

[l] ver. 17.

[m] See Lev. 27. 28.

[n] Prov. 20. 2. Hab. 2. 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 1471. ech. 17. 10. & 26. 10 Ezek. 14. 8.

plates *for* a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: [o] and they ſhall be a ſign unto the children of Iſrael.

39 And Eleazar the prieſt took the braſen cenſers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar:

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Iſrael, [p] that no ſtranger, which *is* not of the ſeed of Aaron, come near to offer incenſe before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD ſaid to him by the hand of Moſes.

p ch. 3. 10. 2 Chron. 26. 18.

41 ¶ But on the morrow [q] all the congregation of the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, ſaying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

q ch. 14. 2. Pſ. 106. 25.

42 And it came to paſs, when the congregation was gathered againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and, behold, [r] the cloud covered it, and [s] the glory of the LORD appeared.

r Exodus 40. 34. s ver. 19. ch. 20. 6.

43 And Moſes and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

t ver. 21, 24.

45 [t] Get you up from among this congregation, that I may conſume them as in a moment. And [u] they fell upon their faces.

u ver. 22. ch. 20. 6.

46 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Take a cenſer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incenſe, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: [x] for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

x Lev. 10. 6. ch 1. 53. & 8. 19. & 11. 33. & 18. 5. 2 Chron. 27. 24. Pſ. 106. 29.

47 And Aaron took as Moſes commanded, and ran into the midſt of the congregation; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incenſe, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he ſtood between the dead and the living; and the plague was ſtayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred, beſide them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moſes unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was ſtayed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *God commandeth the rods of the tribes to be brought before the teſtimony.* 6 *They are laid up, and Aaron's rod only flouriſheth.* 10 *It is left for a monument againſt the rebels.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and take of every one of them a rod according to the houſe of *their* fathers, of all their princes according to the houſe of their father's twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod.

3 And thou ſhalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *ſhall be* for the head of the houſe of their fathers.

4 And thou ſhalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation before the teſtimony, [a] where I will meet with you.

a Exodus 25. 22. & 29. 42, 43. & 30. 36.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the man's rod, [b] whom I ſhall chooſe, ſhall bloſſom: and I will make to ceaſe from me the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, [c] whereby they murmur againſt you.

b ch. 16. 5. c ch. 16 11.

6 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, and every one of their princes gave him † a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houſes, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

Before CHRIST cir. 1471. † Heb. *a rod for one prince, a rod for one prince.*

7 And Moſes laid up the rods before the LORD in [d] the tabernacle of witneſs.

d Exodus 38. 21. Numbers 18. 2. Acts 7. 44.

8 And it came to paſs, that on the morrow Moſes went into the tabernacle of witneſs; and, behold, the rod of Aaron for the houſe of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed bloſſoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moſes brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Iſrael: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Bring [e] Aaron's rod again before the teſtimony, to be kept [f] for a token againſt the † rebels; [g] and thou ſhalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

e Heb. 9. 4. f ch. 16. 38. † Heb. *children of rebellion.* g ver. 5.

11 And Moſes did *ſo*: as the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

12 And the children of Iſrael ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Behold, we die, we periſh, we all periſh.

13 [h] Whoſoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD ſhall die: ſhall we be conſumed with dying?

h ch 1. 51, 53. & 18. 4, 7.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The charge of the prieſts and Levites.* 8 *The portion of the prieſts.* 21 *The portion of the Levites.* 25 *The heave offering to the prieſts out of the portion of the Levites.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Aaron, [a] Thou and thy ſons and thy father's houſe with thee ſhall [b] bear the iniquity of the ſanctuary: and thou and thy ſons with thee ſhall bear the iniquity of your prieſthood.

a ch. 17. 13. b Exodus 28. 38.

2 And thy brethren alſo of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be [c] joined unto thee, and [d] miniſter unto thee: but [e] thou and thy ſons with thee *ſhall miniſter* before the tabernacle of witneſs.

c See Gen. 29. 34. d ch. 3. 6 7. e ch. 3. 10.

3 And they ſhall keep thy charge, and [f] the charge of all the tabernacle: [g] only they ſhall not come nigh the veſſels of the ſanctuary and the altar, [h] that neither they, nor ye alſo, die.

f ch. 3. 25, 31, 36. g ch. 16 40. h ch 4 15.

4 And they ſhall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the ſervice of the tabernacle: [i] and a ſtranger ſhall not come nigh unto you.

i ch. 3. 10.

5 And ye ſhall keep [k] the charge of the ſanctuary, and the charge of the altar: [l] that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Iſrael.

k Exod 27. 21. & 30. 7. Lev. 24 3. ch. 8. 2. l ch. 16 46.

6 And I, behold, I have [m] taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Iſrael: [n] to you *they are* given *as* a gift for the LORD, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation.

m ch. 3. 12, 45. n ch. 3. 9. & 8. 19.

7 Therefore [o] thou and thy ſons with thee ſhall keep your prieſt's office for every thing of the altar, and [p] within the vail; and ye ſhall ſerve: I have given your prieſt's office *unto you as* a ſervice of gift: and the ſtranger that cometh nigh ſhall be put to death.

o ver. 5. ch. 3. 10. p Hebr. 9. 3, 6.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Aaron, Behold, [q] I alſo have given thee the charge of mine heave offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Iſrael; unto thee have I given them [r] by reaſon of the

q Lev. 6. 16, 18, 26. & 7. 6, 31. ch. 5. 9. r Exodus 29 29 & 40 13, 15.

anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever.

9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of their's, every [a] meat offering of their's, and every [b] sin offering of their's, and every [c] trespass offering of their's, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy for thee and for thy sons.

10 [x] In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

11 And this *is* thine; [y] the heave offering of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto [z] thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: [a] every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.

12 [b] All the † best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, [c] the firstfruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

13 *And* whatsoever is first ripe in the land, [d] which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; [e] every one that is clean in thine house shall eat *of* it.

14 [f] Every thing devoted in Israel shall be thine.

15 Every thing that openeth [g] the matrix in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless [h] the firstborn of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

16 And those that are to be redeemed from a month old shalt thou redeem, [i] according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, [k] which *is* twenty gerahs.

17 [l] But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they *are* holy: [m] thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the [n] wave breast and as the right shoulder are thine.

19 [o] All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: [p] it *is* a covenant of salt for ever before the LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee.

20 And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: [q] I *am* thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

21 ¶ And, behold, [r] I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* [s] the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 [t] Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, [u] lest they bear sin, † and die.

23 [x] But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance.

24 [y] But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* an heave offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, [z] Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave offering of it for the LORD, *even* [a] a tenth *part* of the tithe.

27 [b] And *this* your heave offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threshingfloor, and as the fulness of the winepress.

28 Thus ye also shall offer an heave offering unto the LORD of all your tithes, which ye receive of the children of Israel; and ye shall give thereof the LORD's heave offering to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave offering of the LORD, of all the † best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof out of it.

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, [c] then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the threshingfloor, and as the increase of the winepress.

31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it *is* [d] your reward for your service in the tabernacle of the congregation.

32 And ye shall [e] bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye [f] pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The water of separation made of the ashes of a red heifer. 11 The law for the use of it in purification of the unclean.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein *is* no blemish, [a] *and* upon which never came yoke:

3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her [b] forth without the camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face:

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and [c] sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times:

5 And *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight; [d] her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn:

6 And the priest shall take [e] cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast *it* into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 [f] Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

9 And a man *that is* clean shall gather up [g] the ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel [h] for a water of separation: it *is* a purification for sin.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of

Before CHRIST cir. 1472.

[a] Lev. 2. 2, 3. & 10. 12, 13.
[b] Lev. 4. 22, 27. & 6. 25, 26.
[c] Lev. 5. 1. & 7. 7. & 10. 12. & 14. 13.
[x] Lev. 6. 16, 18, 26, 29. & 7. 6.
[y] Exodus 29. 27, 28. Lev. 7. 30, 34.
[z] Lev. 10. 14. Deut. 18. 3.
[a] Lev. 22. 2, 3, 11, 12, 13.
[b] Exodus 23. 19. Deut. 18. 4. Neh. 10. 35, 36.
† Heb. *fat.* ver. 29.
[c] Exodus 22. 29.
[d] Exodus 22. 29. & 23. 19. & 34. 26. Lev. 2. 14. ch. 23. 20. Deut. 26. 2.
[e] ver. 11.
[f] Lev. 27. 28.
[g] Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29. Lev. 27. 26. ch. 3. 13.
[h] Exod. 13. 13. & 34. 20.
[i] Lev. 27. 2, 6. ch. 3. 47.
[k] Exodus 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. ch. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.
[l] Deut. 15. 19.
[m] Lev. 3. 2, 5.
[n] Exodus 29. 26, 28. Lev. 7. 31, 32, 34.
[o] ver. 11.
[p] Lev. 2. 13. 2 Chron. 13. 5.
[q] Deut. 10. 9. & 12. 12. & 14. 27, 29. & 18. 1, 2. Josh. 13. 14, 33. & 14. 3. & 18. 7 Ps. 16. 5. Ezek. 44. 28.
[r] ver. 24, 26. Lev. 27. 30, 32. Neh. 10. 37. & 12. 44. Hebr. 7. 5, 8, 9.
[s] ch. 3. 7, 8. † ch. 1. 51.
[t] Lev. 22. 9.
† Heb. *to viz.*
[x] ch. 3. 7.
[y] ver. 21.
[z] Deut. 10. 9. & 14. 27, 29. & 18. 1, 2.
[a] Neh. 10. 38.
[b] ver. 30.
† Heb. *fat.* ver. 22.
[c] ver. 27.
[d] Matth. 10. 10. Luke 10. 7. 1 Cor. 9. 13. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
[e] Lev. 19. 8. & 22. 16.
[f] Lev. 22. 2, 15.
[a] Deut. 21. 3. 1 Sam. 6. 7.
[b] Lev. 4. 12, 21. & 16. 27. Heb. 13. 11.
[c] Lev. 4. 6. & 16. 14, 19. Heb. 9. 13.
[d] Exodus 29. 14. Lev. 4. 11, 12.
[e] Lev. 14. 4, 6, 49.
[f] Lev. 11. 25. & 15. 5.
[g] Heb. 9. 13.
[h] ver. 13, 20, 21. ch. 31. 23.

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

[i] ver. 16. Lev. 21. 1. ch. 5. 2. & 9. 6, 10. & 31. 19. Lam. 4. 14. Hag. 2. 13.

11 ¶ [i] He that toucheth the dead body of any † man shall be unclean seven days.

† Heb. *soul of man.*

12 [k] He shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

[k] ch. 31. 19.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, [l] defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because [m] the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; [n] his uncleanness *is* yet upon him.

[l] Lev. 15. 31.

[m] ver. 9. ch. 8. 7.

[n] Lev. 7. 20. & 22. 3.

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent: all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

15 And every [o] open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

[o] Lev. 11. 32. ch. 31. 20.

16 And [p] whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

[p] ver. 11.

17 And for an unclean *person* they shall take of the † [q] ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and † running water shall be put thereto in a vessel:

† Heb. *dust.* [q] ver. 9.

† Heb. *living waters shall be given.* Gen. 26. 19.

18 And a clean person shall take [r] hyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

[r] Ps. 51. 7.

19 And the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: [s] and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

[s] Lev. 14. 9

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he hath [t] defiled the sanctuary of the LORD: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he *is* unclean.

[t] ver. 13.

21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even.

22 And [u] whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth shall be unclean; and [x] the soul that toucheth *it* shall be unclean until even.

[u] Hag. 2. 13.

[x] Lev. 15. 5.

CHAP. XX.

1 The children of Israel come to Zin, where Miriam dieth. 2 They murmur for want of water. 7 Moses smiting the rock bringeth forth water. 12 God is displeased with Moses and Aaron at Meribah. 14 Moses at Kadesh desireth a passage through Edom, which is denied. 22 At mount Hor Aaron resigneth his place to Eleazar, and dieth.

Before CHRIST 1451.

THEN [a] came the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and [b] Miriam died there, and was buried there.

[a] ch. 33. 36.

[b] Exodus 15. 20. ch. 26. 59.

2 ¶ [c] And there was no water for the congregation: [d] and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.

[c] Exodus 17. 1.

[d] ch. 16. 19, 42.

3 And the people [e] chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died [f] when our brethren died before the LORD!

[e] Exodus 17. 2. ch. 14. 2.

Before CHRIST 1453.

[f] ch. 11. 1, 33. & 14. 37. & 16. 32, 35, 49.

4 And [g] why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there?

[g] Exodus 17. 3.

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it *is* no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither *is* there any water to drink.

6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and [h] they fell upon their faces: and [i] the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

[h] ch. 14. 5 & 16. 4, 22, 45.

[i] ch. 14. 10. [k] Exodus 17. 5. [l] Neh. 9. 15. Ps. 78. 15, 16. & 105. 41. & 114. 8. Isai. 43. 20. & 48. 21. [m] ch. 17. 10. [n] Ps. 106. 33. [o] Exodus 17. 6. Deut. 8. 15. 1 Cor. 10. 4. [p] ch. 27. 14. Deut. 1. 37. & 3. 26. & 32. 51. [q] Lev. 10. 3 Ezek. 20. 41. & 36. 23. & 38. 16. [r] 1 Pet. 3. 15. [s] Deut. 33. 8. Ps. 95. 8. & 106. 32, &c.

7 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

8 [k] Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth his water, and [l] thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink.

9 And Moses took the rod [m] from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, [n] Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and [o] the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts *also*.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because [p] ye believed me not, to [q] sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 [r] This *is* the water of ‖ Meribah; because the children of Israel strove with the LORD, and he was sanctified in them.

‖ That is, *strife.* See Exod. 17. 7.

14 ¶ [s] And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, [t] Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travel that hath † befallen us:

[t] Judges 11. 16, 17. [u] Deut. 2. 4, &c. & 23. 7. Obad. 10, 12.

† Heb. *found us.* Exod. 18. 8.

15 [u] How our fathers went down into Egypt, [w] and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time; [x] and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers:

[w] Genesis 46. 6. Acts 7. 15. [x] Exodus 12. 40. [x] Exodus 1. 11, &c. Deut. 26. 6. Acts 7. 19.

16 And [y] when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and [z] sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we *are* in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border:

[y] Exod. 2. 23. & 3. 7. [z] Exod. 3. 2. & 14. 19. & 23. 20. & 33. 2. [a] See ch. 21. 22. Deut. 2. 27.

17 [a] Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the king's *high* way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high way: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, [b] then I will pay for it: I will only, without *doing* any thing *else*, go through on my feet.

[b] Deut. 2. 6, 28.

20 And he said, [c] Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

[c] Judges 11. 17.

21 Thus Edom [d] refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel [e] turned away from him.

[d] See Deut. 2. 2, 29. [e] Deut. 2. 4, 5, 8. Judges 11. 18.

22 ¶ And the children of Israel, *even* the

Before CHRIST 1453.

whole congregation, journeyed from [f] Kadesh, [g] and came unto mount Hor.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,

24 Aaron shall be [h] gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because [i] ye rebelled against my † word at the water of Meribah.

25 [k] Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor:

26 And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his people*, and shall die there.

27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation.

28 [l] And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and [m] Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.

29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron [n] thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Israel with some loss destroy the Canaanites at Hormah.* 4 *The people murmuring are plagued with fiery serpents.* 7 *Repenting they are healed by a brasen serpent.* 10 *Sundry journeys of the Israelites, with their song on finding water.* 21 *Sihon is overcome,* 33 *and Og.*

1452.

AND *when* [a] king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Israel came [b] by the way of the spies; then he fought against Israel, and took *some* of them prisoners.

2 [c] And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then [d] I will utterly destroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place ‖ Hormah.

4 ¶ And [e] they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red sea, to [f] compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much ‖ † discouraged because of the way.

5 And the people [g] spake against God, and against Moses, [h] Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water; and [i] our soul lotheth this light bread.

6 And [k] the LORD sent [l] fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died.

7 ¶ [m] Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for [n] we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; [o] pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

9 And [p] Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel set forward, and [q] pitched in Oboth.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and [r] pitched at ‖ Ije-abarim, in the wilderness which *is* before Moab, toward the sunrising.

12 [s] From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for [t] Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD, ‖ What he did in the Red sea, and in the brooks of Arnon,

15 And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, [u] and † lieth upon the border of Moab.

16 And from thence *they went* [x] to Beer: that *is* the well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 [y] Then Israel sang this song, † Spring up, O well; ‖ sing ye unto it:

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* [z] the lawgiver, with their staves. And from the wilderness *they went* to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is* in the † country of Moab, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, which looketh † toward ‖ Jeshimon.

21 ¶ And [b] Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

22 [c] Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the king's *high* way, until we be past thy borders.

23 [d] And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: [e] and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

24 And [f] Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* strong.

25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the † villages thereof.

26 For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared:

28 For there is [g] a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed [h] Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.

29 Woe to thee, Moab! thou art undone, O people of [i] Chemosh: he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

30 We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even [k] unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto [l] Medeba.

31 Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moses sent to spy out [m] Jaazer,

---

[f] ch. 33. 37.
[g] ch. 33. 41.
[h] Gen. 25. 8. ch. 27. 13. & 31. 2. Deut. 32. 50.
[i] ver. 12.
† Heb. *mouth.*
[k] ch. 33. 38. Deut. 32. 50.
[l] Exodus 29. 29, 30.
[m] ch. 33. 38. Deut. 10. 6. & 32. 50.
[n] So Deut. 34. 8.
[a] ch. 33. 40. See Judges 1. 16.
[b] ch. 13. 22.
[c] Gen. 28. 20. Judges 11. 30.
[d] Lev. 27. 28.
‖ That is, *utter destruction.*
[e] ch. 10. 12. & 33. 41.
[f] Judges 11. 18.
‖ Or, *grieved.*
† Heb. *shortened.*
[g] Exodus 6. 9. Ps. 78. 19.
[h] Exod. 16. 3. & 17. 3.
[i] ch. 11. 6.
[k] Wisdom 16. 1, 5. 1 Cor. 10. 9.
[l] Deu 8. 15.
[m] Ps. 78. 34.
[n] ver. 5.
[o] Exodus 8. 8, 28. 1 Sam. 12. 19. 1 Kings 13. 6. Acts 8. 24.
[p] 2 Kings 18. 4. John 3. 14, 15.
[q] ch. 33. 43.
[r] ch. 33. 44.
‖ Or, *heaps of Abarim.*
[s] Deut. 2. 13.
[t] ch. 22. 36. Judges 11. 18.
‖ Or, *Waheb in Suphah.*
[u] Deut. 2. 18, 29.
† Heb. *Lianeth.*
[x] Judges 9. 21.
[y] Exodus 15. 1. Ps. 105. 2. & 106. 12.
† Heb. *Ascend.*
‖ Or, *answer.*
[z] Isai. 33. 22.
† Heb. *field.*
‖ Or, *the hill.*
[a] ch. 23. 28.
‖ Or, *the wilderness.*
[b] Deut. 2. 26, 27. Judges 11. 19.
[c] ch. 20. 17.
[d] Deut. 29. 7.
[e] Deut. 2. 32. Judges 11. 20.
[f] Deut. 2. 33. & 29. 7. Josh. 12. 1, 2. & 24. 8. Neh. 9. 22. Ps. 135. 10, 11. & 136. 19. Amos 2. 9.
† Heb. *daughters.*
[g] Jer. 48. 45, 46.
[h] Deut. 2. 9, 18. Isai. 15. 1.
[i] Judges 11. 24. 1 Kings 11. 7, 33. 2 Kings 23. 13. Jer. 48. 7, 13.
[k] Jer. 48. 18, 22.
[l] Isai. 15. 2.
[m] ch. 32. 1. Jer. 48. 32.

and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

33 ¶ [n] And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle [o] at Edrei.

34 And the LORD said unto Moses, [p] Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and [q] thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

35 [r] So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The Israelites encamp in the plains of Moab. 2 Balak's first message for Balaam is refused. 15 His second message prevaileth. 22 An angel opposeth Balaam on the way; his ass seeth the angel, and endeavoureth to avoid him; Balaam smiteth the ass; God openeth the ass's mouth; the angel reproveth Balaam, but suffereth him to proceed on his journey. 36 Balak goeth out to meet him.

AND [a] the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab on this side Jordan *by* Jericho.

2 ¶ And [b] Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 And [c] Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they *were* many: and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel.

4 And Moab said unto [d] the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time.

5 [e] He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor to [f] Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the † face of the earth, and they abide over against me:

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, [g] curse me this people; for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest *is* blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed.

7 And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with [h] the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he said unto them, [i] Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me: and the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 [k] And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men *are* these with thee?

10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying*,

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curse me them; peradventure † I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: for [l] they *are* blessed.

13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, † Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: [m] come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, [n] If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, [o] I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, [p] tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.

20 [q] And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, *and* go with them; but [r] yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.

21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And God's anger was kindled because he went: [s] and the angel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants *were* with him.

23 And [t] the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way.

24 But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that side.

25 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.

28 And the LORD [u] opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?

29 And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, [x] for now would I kill thee.

30 [y] And the ass said unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine ass, † upon which thou hast ridden ‖ ever since *I was* thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay.

31 Then the LORD [z] opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he [a] bowed down his head, and ‖ fell flat on his face.

32 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I went out

Before CHRIST 1452.

[n] Deut. 3. 1. & 29. 7.

[o] Josh. 13. 12.

[p] Deut. 3. 2.

[q] ver. 24. Ps. 135. 10, 11. & 136. 20.

[r] Deut. 3. 3, 4, &c.

[a] ch. 33. 48.

[b] Judges 11. 25.

[c] Exodus 15. 15.

[d] ch. 31. 8. Josh. 13. 21.

[e] Deut. 23. 4. Josh. 13. 22. & 24. 9. Neh. 13. 1, 2. Mic. 6. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 15. Jude 11. Rev. 2. 14.

[f] See ch. 23. 7. Deut. 23. 4.

† Heb. *eye.*

[g] ch. 23. 7.

[h] 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8.

[i] ver. 19.

[k] Gen. 20. 3. ver. 20.

† Heb. *I shall prevail in fighting against him.*

[l] ch. 23. 20. Rom. 11. 29.

† Heb. *Be not thou letted from, &c.*

[m] ver. 6.

[n] ch. 24. 13.

[o] 1 Kings 22. 14. 2 Chron. 18. 13.

[p] ver. 8.

[q] ver. 9.

[r] ver. 35. ch. 23. 12, 26. & 24. 13.

[s] Exodus 4. 24.

[t] See 2 Kings 6. 17. Dan. 10. 7. Acts 22. 9. 2 Pet. 2. 16. Jude 11.

[u] 2 Pet. 2. 16.

[x] Prov. 12. 10

[y] 2 Pet. 2. 16.

† Heb. *upon which thou hast ridden upon me.*

‖ Or, *ever since thou wast, &c.*

[z] See Gen. 21. 19. 2 Kings 6. 17. Luke 24. 16, 31.

[a] Exodus 34. 8.

‖ Or, *bowed himself.*

† to withstand thee, because *thy* way is [b] perverse before me:

33 And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.

34 And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, [c] I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it † displease thee, I will get me back again.

35 And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men: [d] but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, [e] he went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, [f] which *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmost coast.

37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed [g] to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? [h] the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto ‖ Kirjath-huzoth.

40 And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the [i] high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost *part* of the people.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Balak's sacrifice.* 7 *Balaam's first parable.* 14 *Balak sacrificeth again.* 18 *Balaam's second parable.* 25 *Balak is displeased with Balaam; but bringeth him to the top of Peor, and sacrificeth there.*

AND Balaam said unto Balak, [a] Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam [b] offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam said unto Balak, [c] Stand by the burnt offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come [d] to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me I will tell thee. And ‖ he went to an high place.

4 [e] And God met Balaam: and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And the LORD [f] put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.

6 And he returned unto him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 ¶ And he [g] took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, *saying*, [h] Come, curse me Jacob, and come, [i] defy Israel.

8 [k] How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defy, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, [l] the people shall dwell alone, and [m] shall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 [n] Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Israel? Let † me die [o] the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? [p] I took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed *them* altogether.

12 And he answered and said, [q] Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, [r] and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt offering, while I meet *the LORD* yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and [s] put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

18 ¶ And he took up his parable, and said, [t] Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:

19 [u] God *is* not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do *it?* or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless: and [x] he hath blessed; and I cannot reverse it.

21 [y] He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: [z] the LORD his God *is* with him, [a] and the shout of a king *is* among them.

22 [b] God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were [c] the strength of an unicorn.

23 Surely *there is* no enchantment ‖ against Jacob, neither *is there* any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, [d] What hath God wrought!

24 Behold, the people shall rise up [e] as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: [f] he shall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

25 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

26 But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, [g] All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?

27 And Balak said unto Balaam, [h] Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God that thou mayest curse me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh [i] toward Jeshimon.

29 And Balaam said unto Balak, [k] Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

Before CHRIST 1452.
† Heb. *to be an adversary unto thee.*
[b] 2 Pet. 2. 15, 16.
[c] 1 Sam. 15. 24, 30. & 26. 21. 2 Sam. 12. 13. Job 34. 31, 32.
† Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.*
[d] ver. 20.
[e] Gen. 14. 17.
[f] ch. 21. 13.
[g] ver. 17. ch. 24. 11.
[h] ch. 23. 26. & 24. 13. 1 Kings 22. 14. 2 Chron. 18. 13.
‖ Or, *a city of streets.*
[i] Deut. 12. 2.
[a] ver. 29.
[b] ver. 14, 30.
[c] ver. 15.
[d] ch. 24. 1.
‖ Or, *he went solitary.*
[e] ver. 16.
[f] ver. 16. ch. 22. 35. Deut. 18. 18. Jer. 1. 9.
[g] ver. 18. ch. 24. 3, 15, 23. Job 27. 1. & 29. 1. Pf. 78. 2. Ezek. 17. 2. Mic. 2. 4. Hab. 2. 6.
[h] ch. 22. 6, 11, 17.
[i] 1 Sam. 17. 10.
[k] Isai. 47. 12, 13.
Ref. re CHRIST 1452.
[l] Deut. 33. 28.
[m] Exodus 33. 16. Ezra 9. 2. Ephes. 2. 14.
[n] Gen. 13. 16. & 22. 17.
† Heb. *my soul*, or, *my life.*
[o] Pf. 116. 15. Pch 22. 11, 27. & 24. 10. 2ch. 22. 38.
‖ Or, *the hill.*
[r] ver. 1, 2.
[s] ver. 5. ch. 22. 35.
[t] Judg. 3. 20.
[u] 1 Sam. 15. 29. Mal. 3. 6. Rom. 11. 29. James 1. 17. Tit. 1. 2.
[x] Gen. 12. 2. & 22. 17. Numbers 22. 12.
[y] Romans 4. 7, 8.
[z] Exodus 13. 21. & 29. 45, 46. & 33. 14.
[a] Pf. 89. 15.
[b] ch. 24. 8.
[c] Deut. 33. 17. Job 39. 10, 11.
‖ Or, *in.*
[d] Pf. 31. 19. & 44. 1.
[e] Gen. 49. 9.
[f] Gen. 49. 27.
[g] ver. 12. ch. 22. 38. 1 Kings 22. 14.
[h] ver. 13.
[i] ch. 21. 20.
[k] ver. 1.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Balaam, leaving divinations, prophesieth the happiness of Israel. 10 Balak in anger dismisseth him. 15 He prophesieth of the Star of Jacob, and the destruction of some nations.

Before CHRIST 1452.

AND when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he went not, as at other times, † to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.

a Ch. 23. 3, 15. † Heb. *to the meeting of enchantments.*

2 And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel [b] abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes; and [c] the spirit of God came upon him.

b ch. 2. 2, &c. c ch. 11. 25. 1 Sam. 10. 10. & 19. 20, 23. 2 Chron. 15. 1.

3 [d] And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man † whose eyes are open hath said:

d ch. 23. 7, 18. † Heb. *who had his eyes shut*, but now opened.

4 He hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, [e] falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

e See 1 Sam. 19. 24. Ezek. 1. 28. Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 15, 16. 2 Cor. 12. 2, 3, 4. Rev. 1. 10, 17.

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Israel!

6 As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the river's side, [f] as the trees of lign aloes [g] which the LORD hath planted, *and* as cedar trees beside the waters.

f Ps. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8. g Ps. 104. 16.

7 He shall pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed *shall be* [h] in many waters, and his king shall be higher than [i] Agag, and his [k] kingdom shall be exalted.

h Jer. 51. 13. Rev. 17. 1, 15. i 1 Sam. 15. 9. k 2 Sam. 5. 12. 1 Chron. 14. 2.

8 [l] God brought him forth out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn: he shall [m] eat up the nations his enemies, and shall [n] break their bones, and [o] pierce *them* through with his arrows.

l ch. 23. 22. m ch. 14. 9. & 23. 24. n Ps. 2. 9. Isai. 38. 13. Jer. 50. 17. o Ps. 45. 5. Jer. 50. 9. p Gen. 49. 9.

9 [p] He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? [q] Blessed *is* he that blesseth thee, and cursed *is* he that curseth thee.

q Gen. 12. 3. & 27. 29. r Ezek. 21. 14, 17. & 22. 13.

10 ¶ And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he [r] smote his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, [s] I called thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed *them* these three times.

s ch. 23. 11. Deut. 23. 4, 5. Josh. 24. 9, 10. Neh. 13. 2.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: [t] I thought to promote thee unto great honour; but, lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

t ch. 22. 17, 37. u ch. 22. 18.

12 And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying,

13 [u] If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the LORD saith, that will I speak?

14 And now, behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore, and* [x] I will advertise thee what this people shall do thy to people [y] in the latter days.

x Mic. 6. 5. Rev. 2. 14. y Gen. 49. 1. Dan. 2. 28. & 10. 14. 2 ver. 3, 4.

15 ¶ [z] And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said:

z Rev. 1. 7. a Matthew 2. 2. Rev. 22. 16. b Gen. 49. 10. Ps. 110. 2. ‖ Or, *smite through the princes of Moab.* 2 Sam. 8. 2. Isa. 48 45. c 2 Sam. 8. 14 Ps. 60. 8, 9, 12.

16 He hath said, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the most high, *which* saw the vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

17 [a] I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come [b] a Star out of Jacob, and [c] a Scepter shall rise out of Israel, and shall ‖ smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.

18 And [d] Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies; and Israel shall do valiantly.

19 [e] Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city.

d Gen. 36. 1, 8. e Gen. 49. 10. ‖ Or, *the first of the nations that warred against Israel.* Exod. 17. 8. ‖ Or, shall be *even to destruction.* Exod. 17. 14. 1 Sam. 15. 3, 8. † Heb. *Kain.* Gen. 15. 19. ‖ Or, *how long* shall it be ere *Asshur carry thee away captive?* f Gen. 10. 4. Dan. 11. 30. g Gen. 10. 21, 25. h See ch. 31. 8.

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said, Amalek *was* ‖ the first of the nations; but his latter end ‖ *shall be* that he perish for ever.

21 And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwellingplace, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock.

22 Nevertheless † the Kenite shall be wasted, ‖ until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.

23 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!

24 And ships *shall come* from the coast of [f] Chittim, and shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict [g] Eber, and he also shall perish for ever.

25 And Balaam rose up, and went and [h] returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Israel at Shittim commit whoredom and idolatry. 6 Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cozbi. 10 God therefore giveth him an everlasting priesthood. 16 God commandeth Moses to vex the Midianites.

AND Israel abode in [a] Shittim, and [b] the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

a Josh. 2. 1. Mic. 6. 5. b ch. 31. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 8.

2 And [c] they called the people unto [d] the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and [e] bowed down to their gods.

c Josh. 22. 17. Ps. 106. 28. Hos. 9. 10. d Exodus 34. 15, 16. 1 Cor. 10. 20. e Exodus 20. 5. f Ps. 106. 29. g Deut. 4. 3. Josh. 22. 17.

3 And Israel joined himself unto Baal-peor: and [f] the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, [g] Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD against the sun, [h] that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel.

h ver. 11. Deut. 13. 17. i Exodus 18. 21, 25. k Exodus 32. 27. Deut. 13. 6, 9, 13, 15. l Joel 2. 17. m Ps. 106. 30. Eccles. 45. 23. 1 Mac. 2. 54. n Exodus 6. 25. o Ps. 106. 30. p Deut. 4. 3. 1 Cor. 10 8. q Ps 106. 30. Eccles. 45. 23. † Heb. *with my zeal:* See 2 Cor. 11 2. r Exodus 20. 5. Deut. 32. 16, 21. 1 Kings 14. 22. Ps. 78. 58. Ezek. 16. 38. Zeph. 1. 18. & 3. 8. s Mal. 2. 4, 5. & 3. 1. Eccles. 45. 24. 1 Mac. 2. 54. t See 1 Chron. 6. 4, &c. u Exodus 40. 15. Eccles. 45. 24.

5 And Moses said unto [i] the judges of Israel, [k] Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto Baal-peor.

6 ¶ And, behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, [l] who *were* weeping *before* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And [m] when Phinehas, [n] the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw *it*, he rose up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

8 And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly. So [o] the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

9 And [p] those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 [q] Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, while he was zealous † for my sake among them, that I consumed not the children of Israel in [r] my jealousy.

12 Wherefore say, [s] Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace:

13 And he shall have it, and [t] his seed after him, *even* the covenant of [u] an ever-

Before CHRIST 1452.
[x] Acts 22. 3. Rom. 10. 2.
[y] Hebr. 2. 17.
lasting priesthood; because he was [x] zealous for his God, and [y] made an atonement for the children of Israel.

14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a † chief house among the Simeonites.

† Heb. *house of a father.*

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain *was* Cozbi, the daughter of [z] Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.

[z] ch. 31. 8. Josh. 13. 21.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 [a] Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

[a] ch. 31. 2.

18 For they vex you with their [b] wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague for Peor's sake.

[b] ch. 31. 16. Rev. 2. 14.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The sum of all Israel is taken in the plains of Moab.* 5 *The families of Reuben;* 12 *of Simeon;* 15 *of Gad;* 19 *of Judah;* 23 *of Issachar;* 26 *of Zebulun;* 28 *of Manasseh;* 35 *of Ephraim;* 38 *of Benjamin;* 42 *of Dan;* 44 *of Asher;* 48 *of Naphtali.* 52 *The law of dividing among them the inheritance of the land.* 57 *The families and number of the Levites.* 63 *None were left of them who were numbered at Sinai, but Caleb and Joshua.*

AND it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

2 [a] Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, [b] from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers' house, all that are able to go to war in Israel.

[a] Exodus 30. 12. & 38. 25, 26. ch. 1. 2.
[b] ch. 1. 3.

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them [c] in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

4 *Take the sum of the people,* from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD [d] commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

[c] ver. 63. ch. 22. 1. & 31. 12. & 33. 48. & 35. 1.
[d] ch. 1. 1.

5 ¶ [e] Reuben, the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

[e] Gen. 46. 8. Exodus 6. 14. 1 Chron. 5. 1.

6 Of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram, *which were* [f] famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:

[f] ch. 16. 1, 2.

10 [g] And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: [h] and they became a sign.

[g] ch. 16. 32, 35. [h] ch. 16. 38. See 1 Cor. 10. 6. 2 Pet. 2. 6. 1 Exodus 6. 24. 1 Chron. 6. 22.

11 Notwithstanding [i] the children of Korah died not.

[i] Gen. 46. 10. Exodus 6. 15. *Jemuel.* 1 Chron. 4. 24. *Jarib.*

12 ¶ The sons of Simeon after their families: of [k] Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of [l] Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

[k] Gen. 46. 10. *Jemuel.*
[l] 1 Chron. 4. 24. *Jarib.*

13 Of [m] Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

[m] Gen. 46. 10. *Zohar.*

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

Before CHRIST 1452.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of [n] Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

[n] Gen. 46. 16, *Ziphion.*

16 Of ‖ Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

‖ Or, *Ezbon,* Gen. 46. 16.

17 Of [o] Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

[o] Gen. 46. 16, *Arodi.*

18 These *are* the families of the children of Gad according to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

19 ¶ [p] The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

[p] Gen. 38. 2, &c. & 46. 12.

20 And [q] the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites.

[q] 1 Chron. 2. 3.

21 And the sons of Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These *are* the families of Judah according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 ¶ [r] *Of* the sons of Issachar after their families: *of* Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of ‖ Pua, the family of the Punites:

[r] Gen. 46. 13. [s] 1 Chron. 7. 1. ‖ Or, *Phuvah.*

24 Of ‖ Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

‖ Or, *Job.*

25 These *are* the families of Issachar according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 ¶ [t] *Of* the sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

[t] Gen. 46. 14.

27 These *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hundred

28 ¶ [u] The sons of Joseph after their families *were* Manasseh and Ephraim.

[u] Gen. 46. 20.

29 Of the sons of Manasseh: of [w] Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

[w] Josh. 17. 1. 1 Chron. 7. 14, 15.

30 These *are* the sons of Gilead: *of* [x] Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

[x] Called, *Abiezer,* Josh. 17. 2. Judges 6. 11, 24, 34.

31 And *of* Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and *of* Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And *of* Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and *of* Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.

33 And [y] Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

[y] ch. 27. 1. & 36. 11.

34 These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbered of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 ¶ These *are* the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of [z] Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

[z] 1 Chron. 7. 20, *Bered.*

36 And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

Before CHRIST 1452.

37 These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.

[a] Gen. 46. 21. [1] Chron. 7. 6.

38 ¶ [a] The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of [b] Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

[b] Gen. 46. 21. *Ehi.* [1] Chron. 8. 1. *Aharah.*

39 Of [c] Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

[c] Gen. 46. 21. *Muppim and Huppim.* [d] 1 Chron. 8. 3. *Addar.*

40 And the sons of Bela were [d] Ard and Naaman: *of Ard,* the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred.

[e] Gen. 46. 23. ‖ Or, *Hushim.*

42 ¶ [e] These *are* the sons of Dan after their families: of ‖ Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These *are* the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

[f] Gen. 46. 17. [1] Chron. 7. 30.

44 ¶ [f] *Of* the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah.

47 These *are* the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbered of them; *who were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

[g] Gen. 46. 24. [1] Chron. 7. 13.

48 ¶ [g] *Of* the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

[h] 1 Chron. 7. 13. *Shallum.*

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of [h] Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 These *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* forty and five thousand and four hundred.

[i] See ch. 1. 46.

51 [i] These *were* the numbered of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

[k] Josh. 11. 23. & 14. 1.

53 [k] Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names.

[l] ch 33. 54. † Heb. *multiply its inheritance.* † Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*

54 [l] To many thou shalt † give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt † give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbered of him.

[m] ch. 33. 54. & 34. 13. Josh. 11. 23. & 14. 2.

55 Notwithstanding the land shall be [m] divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few.

[n] Gen. 46. 11. Exodus 6. 16, 17, 18, 19. 1 Chron. 6. 1, 16.

57 ¶ [n] And these *are* they that were numbered of the Levites after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites. And Kohath begat Amram.

Before CHRIST 1452.

59 And the name of Amram's wife *was* [o] Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

[o] Exodus 2. 1, 2. & 6. 20.

60 [p] And unto Aaron was born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

[p] ch. 3. 2. [q] Lev. 10. 1, 2. ch. 3. 4. [1] Chron. 24. 2.

61 And [q] Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

62 And those that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: [r] for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was [s] no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

[r] See ch. 3. 39. [s] ch. 1. 49. [t] ch. 18. 20, 23, 24. Deut. 10. 9. Josh. 13. 14, 33. & 14. 3. [u] ver. 3.

63 ¶ These *are* they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel [u] in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

[x] ch. 1. Deut 2. 14, 15.

64 [x] But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

[y] ch. 14. 28, 29. [z] 1 Cor. 10. 5, 6. [a] ch. 14. 30.

65 For the LORD had said of them, They [y] shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, [z] save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance.* 6 *The law of inheritances.* 12 *Moses is told of his death.* 15 *He sueth for a successor.* 18 *Joshua is appointed to succeed him.*

[a] ch. 26. 33. & 36. 1, 11. Josh. 17. 3.

THEN came the daughters of [a] Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

[b] ch. 14. 35. & 26. 64, 65.

3 Our father [b] died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD [c] in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

[c] ch. 16. 1, 2.

† Heb. *diminished.* [d] Josh. 17. 4.

4 Why should the name of our father be † done away from among his family, because he hath no son? [d] Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father.

[e] Exodus 18. 15, 19.

5 And Moses [e] brought their cause before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

[f] ch. 36. 2.

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: [f] thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren:

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto

Before CHRIST 1452.

the children of Israel [g] a statute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moses.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [h] Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also [i] shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered.

14 For ye [k] rebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that *is* the [l] water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

15 ¶ And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD, [m] the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

17 [n] Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not [o] as sheep which have no shepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man [p] in whom *is* the spirit, and [q] lay thine hand upon him;

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and [r] give him a charge in their sight.

20 And [s] thou shalt put *some* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel [t] may be obedient.

21 [u] And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him [x] after the judgment of Urim before the LORD: [y] at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation:

23 And he laid his hands upon him, [z] and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The Lord's offerings are commanded to be offered in their due season. 3 The continual burnt offering. 9 The offering on the sabbath, 11 on the new moons, 16 at the passover, 26 in the day of firstfruits.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, *and* [a] my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, *for* † a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

3 ¶ And thou shalt say unto them, [b] This *is* the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot † day by day, *for* a continual burnt offering.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer † at even;

5 And [c] a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a [d] meat offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an [e] hin of beaten oil.

6 *It is* [f] a continual burnt offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the drink offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: [g] in the holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink offering.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat offering of the morning, and as the drink offering thereof, thou shalt offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the sabbath day two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, and the drink offering thereof:

10 *This is* [h] the burnt offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

11 ¶ And [i] in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot;

12 And [k] three tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one ram;

13 And a several tenth deal of flour mingled with oil *for* a meat offering unto one lamb; *for* a burnt offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

15 And [l] one kid of the goats for a sin offering unto the LORD shall be offered, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

16 ¶ [m] And in the fourteenth day of the first month *is* the passover of the LORD.

17 [n] And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the [o] first day *shall be* an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work *therein:*

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: [p] they shall be unto you without blemish:

20 And their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil: three tenth deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram;

21 A several tenth deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

22 And [q] one goat *for* a sin offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt offering.

24 After this manner ye shall offer daily, throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

25 And [r] on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

26 ¶ Also [s] in the day of the firstfruits, when ye bring a new meat offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work:

Before CHRIST 1452.

[g] Exodus 29. 42.

[h] Ezek. 46. 4.

[i] ch. 10. 10. 1 Sam. 20. 5. 1 Chron. 23. 31. 2 Chron. 2. 4. Ezra 3. 5. Neh. 10. 33. Isaiah 1. 13, 14. Ezek. 45. 17. & 46. 6. Hos. 2. 11. Col. 2. 16.

[k] ch. 15. 4, &c—12.

[l] ver. 22. ch. 15. 24.

[m] Exodus 12. 6, 18. Lev. 23. 5. ch. 9. 3. Deut. 16. 1. Ezek. 45. 21.

[n] Lev. 23. 6.

[o] Exodus 12. 16 Lev. 23. 7.

[p] ver. 31. Lev. 22. 20. ch. 29. 8. Deut. 15. 21.

[q] ver. 25.

[r] Exod 12. 16. & 13. 6. Lev. 23 8.

[s] Exodus 23 16 & 34. 22. Lev. 23. 10, 15. Deut. 16. 10. Acts 2. 1.

[a] Lev. 3. 11. & 21. 6, 8. Mal. 1. 7, 12. † Heb. *a savour of my rest.*

[b] Exodus 29. 38. † Heb. *in a day.* † Heb. *between the two evenings.* Exod. 12. 6.

[c] Exodus 16. 36. ch. 15. 4.

[d] Lev. 2. 1.

[e] Exodus 29. 40.

[f] Exodus 29. 42. See Amos 5. 25.

Before CHRIST 1452.

[t] See Lev. 23. 18, 19.

27 But ye shall offer the burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; [t] two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year;

28 And their meat offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto one bullock, two tenth deals unto one ram,

29 A several tenth deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs;

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer *them* beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, ([u] they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink offerings.

[u] ver. 19.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 The offering at the feast of trumpets, 7 on the day of humiliation, and 12, 17, 20, 23, 26, 29, 32, 35 on the eight days of the feast of tabernacles.

AND in the seventh month, on the first *day* of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: [a] it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

[a] Lev. 23. 24.

2 And ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

3 And their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering, to make an atonement for you:

[b] ch. 28. 11.

[c] ch. 28. 3.

[d] ch. 15. 11, 12.

6 Beside [b] the burnt offering of the month, and his meat offering, and [c] the daily burnt offering, and his meat offering, and their drink offerings, [d] according unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

[e] Lev. 16. 29. & 23. 27.

[f] Ps. 35. 13. Isai. 58. 5.

7 ¶ And [e] ye shall have on the tenth *day* of this seventh month an holy convocation; and ye shall [f] afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work *therein:*

8 But ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year; [g] they shall be unto you without blemish:

[g] ch. 28. 19.

9 And their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth deals to one ram,

10 A several tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside [h] the sin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering of it, and their drink offerings.

[h] Lev. 16. 3, 5.

[i] Lev. 23. 33. Deut. 16. 13. Ezek. 45. 25.

[k] Ezra 3. 4.

12 ¶ And [i] on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days:

13 And [k] ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish:

14 And their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a several tenth deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

Before CHRIST 1452.

17 ¶ And on the second day *ye shall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

18 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, [l] after the manner:

[l] ver. 3, 4, 9, 10. ch. 15. 12. & 28. 7, 14.

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering thereof, and their drink offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish;

21 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, [m] after the manner:

[m] ver. 18.

22 And one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

24 Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

27 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

28 And one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

29 ¶ And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

30 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

31 And one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

32 ¶ And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

33 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

34 And one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye shall have a [n] solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work *therein:*

[n] Lev. 23. 36.

36 But ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

37 Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

38 And one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

39 These *things* ye shall ‖ do unto the

‖ Or, *offer*,

Before CHRIST 1452.

o Lev. 23. 2. 1 Chron. 23. 31. 2 Chron. 31. 3. Ezra 3. 5. Neh. 10. 33. Isai. 1. 14. p Lev. 7. 12, 16. & 22. 21, 23.

LORD in your o set feasts, beside your p vows, and your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meat offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your peace offerings.

40 And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Vows are not to be broken.* 3 *The exceptions of a maid's vow,* 6 *of a wife's,* 9 *of a widow's, or of her that is divorced.*

a ch. 1. 4, 16. & 7. 2.

AND Moses spake unto a the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

b Lev. 27. 2. Deut. 23. 21. Judg. 11. 30, 35. Eccles. 5. 4. c Lev. 5. 4. Mat. 14. 9. Acts 23. 14. † Heb. *profane.* Ps. 55. 20. d Job 22. 27. Ps. 22. 25. & 50. 14. & 66. 13, 14. & 116. 14, 18. Nah. 1. 15.

2 b If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or c swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not † break his word, he shall d do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

3 ¶ If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *herself* by a bond, *being* in her father's house in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 ¶ And if she had at all an husband, when † she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;

† Heb. *her vows were upon her.* Ps. 56. 12

7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

e Gen. 3. 16.

8 But if her husband e disallowed her on the day that he heard *it*; then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and the LORD shall forgive her.

9 ¶ But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; *then* whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void; and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he shall any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them*; then he shall bear her iniquity.

16 These *are* the statutes, which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth in her father's house.

Before CHRIST 1452.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The Midianites are spoiled, and Balaam slain.* 13 *Moses is wroth with the officers for saving the women alive, and ordereth the soldiers with their captives and spoil to be purified.* 21 *Eleazar sheweth the law of purification.* 25 *The proportion whereby the prey is to be divided.* 48 *The voluntary oblation of the officers unto the treasury of the Lord.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

a ch. 25. 17. b ch. 27. 13.

2 a Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou b be gathered unto thy people.

3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

† Heb. *A thousand of a tribe, a thousand of a tribe.*

4 † Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.

5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

6 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and c the trumpets to blow in his hand.

c ch. 10. 9.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and d they slew all the e males.

d Deut. 20. 13. Judg. 21. 11. 1 Sam. 27. 9. 1 Kings 11. 15, 16. e See Judg. 6. 2, 3, 33. f Josh. 13. 21. g Josh. 13. 22.

8 And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely*, f Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: g Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.

9 And the children of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles, with fire.

h Deut. 20. 14.

11 And h they took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the † battle.

† Heb. *host of war.*

15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved i all the women alive?

i See Deut. 20. 13. 1 Sam. 15. 3.

16 Behold, k these caused the children of Israel, through the l counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and m there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

k ch. 25. 2. l ch. 24. 14. 2 Pet. 2. 15. Rev. 2. 14. m ch. 25. 9.

17 Now therefore n kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with † him.

n Judg. 21. 11. † Heb. *a male.*

18 But all the women children, that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.

19 And o do ye abide without the camp

o ch. 5. 2.

Before CHRIST 1452.

seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and [p] whosoever hath touched any slain, purify *both* yourselves and your captives on the third day, and on the seventh day.

[p] ch. 19. 11, &c.

20 And purify all *your* raiment, and all † that is made of skins, and all work of goats' *hair*, and all things made of wood.

† Heb. *instrument, or, vessel of skins.*

21 ¶ And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battle, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses;

22 Only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified [q] with the water of seperation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go through the water.

[q] ch. 19. 9, 17.

[r] Lev. 11. 25.

24 [r] And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

† Heb. *of the captivity.*

26 Take the sum of the prey † that was taken, *both* of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

[s] Josh. 22. 8. 1 Sam. 30. 24.

27 And [s] divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation:

28 And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle: [t] one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep:

[t] See ver. 30, 47. & ch. 18. 26.

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the priest, *for* an heave offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take [u] one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the ‖ flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, [x] which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

[u] See ver. 42, &c 47.

‖ Or, *goats.*

[x] ch. 3. 7, 8, 25, 31, 36. & 18. 3, 4.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 And the booty, *being* the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,

33 And threescore and twelve thousand beeves,

34 And threescore and one thousand asses,

35 And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the half, *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep:

37 And the LORD'S tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and six thousand; of which the LORD'S tribute *was* threescore and twelve.

39 And the asses *were* thirty thousand and five hundred; of which the LORD'S tribute *was* threescore and one.

40 And the persons *were* sixteen thousand; of which the LORD'S tribute *was* thirty and two persons.

41 And Moses gave the tribute, *which was* the LORD'S heave offering, unto Eleazar the priest, [y] as the LORD commanded Moses.

[y] See ch. 18. 8, 19.

42 And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses divided from the men that warred,

Before CHRIST 1452.

43 (Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep,

44 And thirty and six thousand beeves,

45 And thirty thousand asses and five hundred,

46 And sixteen thousand persons;)

47 Even [z] of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

[z] ver. 30.

48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses:

49 And they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which *are* under our † charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

† Heb. *hand.*

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath † gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, [a] to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD.

† Heb. *found.*

[a] Exod. 30. 12, 16.

51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the † offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.

† Heb. *heave offering.*

53 (*For* [b] the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself.)

[b] Deut. 20. 14.

54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, [c] *for* a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

[c] Exod. 30. 16.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The Reubenites and Gadites sue for their inheritance on the east side of Jordan. 6 Moses reproveth them. 16 They offer conditions; 20 he is content; and assigneth the land to them, and to half the tribe of Manasseh. 34 They build cities, and conquer what remained.

NOW the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of [a] Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattle;

[a] ch. 21. 32. Josh. 13. 25. 2 Sam. 24. 5.

2 The children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and [b] Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and [c] Shebam, and Nebo, and [d] Beon,

[b] ver. 36, *Beth-nimrah.*
[c] ver. 38, *Shibmah.*
[d] ver. 38, *Baal-meon.*

4 *Even* the country [e] which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, *is* a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle:

[e] ch. 21. 24, 34.

5 Wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, *and* bring us not over Jordan.

6 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here?

7 And wherefore † discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going

† Heb. *break.*

Before CHRIST 1452.

over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

8 Thus did your fathers, [f] when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea [g] to see the land.

9 For [h] when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

10 [i] And the LORD's anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying,

11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, [k] from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because [l] they have not † wholly followed me:

12 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: [m] for they have wholly followed the LORD.

13 And the LORD's anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them [n] wander in the wilderness forty years, until [o] all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of the LORD, was consumed.

14 And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the [p] fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.

15 For if ye [q] turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people.

16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones:

17 But [r] we ourselves will go ready armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 [s] We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance.

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; [t] because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward.

20 ¶ And [u] Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

22 And [x] the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward [y] ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Israel; and [z] this land shall be your possession before the LORD.

23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure [a] your sin will find you out.

24 [b] Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 [c] Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead:

27 [d] But thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord saith.

28 So [e] concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle, before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:

30 But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

32 We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan *may be* our's.

33 And [f] Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, [g] the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about.

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built [h] Dibon, and Ataroth, and [i] Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and [k] Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And [l] Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, [m] fenced cities: and folds for sheep.

37 And the children of Reuben [n] built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

38 And [o] Nebo, and [p] Baal-meon, ([q] their names being changed,) and Shibmah: and † gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

39 And the children of [r] Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it.

40 And Moses [s] gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

41 And [t] Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them [u] Havoth-jair.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Two and forty journeys of the Israelites. 50 The Canaanites are to be destroyed.

THESE *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of the LORD: and these *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

3 And they [a] departed from Rameses in [b] the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out [c] with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

4 For the Egyptians buried all *their* firstborn, [d] which the LORD had smitten among them: [e] upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments.

5 [f] And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

6 And they departed from [g] Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

7 And [h] they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is*

---

[f] ch. 13. 3, 26.
[g] Deut. 1. 22.
[h] ch. 13. 24, 31. Deut. 1. 24, 28.
[i] ch. 14. 11, 21. Deut. 1. 34.
[k] ch. 14. 28, 29. Deut. 2. 35.
[l] ch. 14. 24, 30. † Heb. *fulfilled after me.* Deut. 1. 36. Josh. 14. 8, 9.
[m] ch 14. 33, 34, 35.
[n] ch. 20. 64, 65.
[o] Deut. 2. 14.
[p] Deut. 30. 17. Josh. 22. 16, 18.
[q] 2 Chro. 7. 19. & 15. 2.
[r] Josh. 4. 12, 13.
[s] Josh. 22. 4.
[t] ver. 33. Josh. 12. 1. & 13. 8.
[u] Deut. 3. 18. Josh. 1. 14. & 4. 12, 13.
[x] Deut. 3. 20. Josh. 11. 23. & 18. 1.
[y] Josh. 22. 4.
[z] Deut. 3. 12, 15, 16, 18. Josh. 1. 15. & 13. 8, 32. & 22. 4, 9.
[a] Gen. 4. 7. & 44. 16. Isai. 59. 12.
[b] ver. 16, 34, &c.
[c] Josh. 1. 14.
[d] Josh. 4. 12.
[e] Josh. 1. 13.

Before CHRIST 1452.

[f] Deut. 3. 12, ... 17. & 29. 8. Josh. 12. 6. & 13. 8. & 22. 4.
[g] ch. 21. 24, 33, 35.
[h] ch. 33. 45, 46.
[i] Deut. 2. 36.
[k] ver. 1, 3, *Jazer.*
[l] ver. 3, *Nimrah.*
[m] ver. 24.
[n] ch. 21. 27.
[o] Isai. 46. 1.
[p] ch. 22. 41.
[q] See ver. 3. Exodus 23. 13. Josh. 23. 7. † Heb. *they called by names the names of the cities.*
[r] Gen. 50. 23.
[s] Deut. 3. 12, 13, 15. Josh. 13. 31. & 17. 1.
[t] Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 13. 30.
[u] 1 Chron 2. 22, 23.
[a] Judg. 10. 4.
[b] 1 Kings 4. 13.

[a] Exodus 12. 37. 1491.
[b] Exod 12. 2. & 13. 4.
[c] Exodus 14. 8.
[d] Exodus 12. 29.
[e] Exodus 12. 12. & 18. 11. Isai. 19. 1. Rev. 12 8.
[f] Exodus 12. 37.
[g] Exodus 13. 20.
[h] Exodus 14. 2, 9.

before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

8 And they departed from before Pihahiroth, and [i] passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

9 And they removed from Marah, and [k] came unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they pitched there.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.

11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the [l] wilderness of Sin.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at [m] Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the [n] wilderness of Sinai.

16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched [o] at ‖ Kibroth-hattaavah.

17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and [p] encamped at Hazeroth.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in [q] Rithmah.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and [t] encamped at Moseroth.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

32 And they removed from [u] Bene-jaakan, and [x] encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, [y] and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the [z] wilderness of Zin, which *is* Kadesh.

37 And they removed from [a] Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

38 And [b] Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor at the commandment of the LORD, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of the fifth month.

39 And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor.

40 And [c] king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

41 And they departed from mount [d] Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and [e] pitched in Oboth.

44 And [f] they departed from Oboth, and pitched in ‖ [g] Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched [h] in Dibon-gad.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon[i]-diblathaim.

47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, [k] and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and [l] pitched in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

49 And they pitched by Jordan, from Beth-jesimoth *even* unto ‖ [m] Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab.

50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [n] When ye are passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

52 [o] Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places:

53 And ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.

54 And [p] ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families: *and* to the more ye shall † give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall † give the less inheritance: every man's *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit.

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them *shall be* [q] pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

56 Moreover it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The borders of the land.* 16 *The names of the men which shall divide the land.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into [a] the land of Canaan; (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof:)

3 Then [b] your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of [c] the salt sea eastward:

4 And your border shall turn from the south [d] to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south [e] to Kadesh-barnea,

---

[i] Exodus 14. 22. & 15. 22, 23.

[k] Exodus 15. 27.

[l] Exodus 16. 1.

[m] Exod. 17. 1. & 19. 2.

1490.

[n] Exodus 19. 1, 2.

[o] ch. 11. 34. ‖ That is, *the graves of lust.*

[p] ch. 11. 35.

[q] ch. 12. 16. [r] Mac. 5. 9. *Dathema.*

[t] Deut. 10. 6.

[u] 1 Mac. 5. 4. *Bean:* See Gen. 36. 27. Deut. 10. 6. 1 Chron. 1. 42.

[x] Deut. 10. 7.

[y] Deut. 2. 8. 1 Kings 9. 26. & 22. 48.

1453.

[z] ch. 20. 1. & 27. 14. [a] ch. 20. 22, 23. & 21. 4.

[b] ch. 20. 25, 28. Deut 10. 6. & 32. 50.

Before CHRIST 1452.

[c] ch. 21. 1, &c.

[d] ch. 20. 22.

[e] ch. 21. 10.

[f] ch. 21. 11.

‖ Or, *heaps of Abarim.*

[g] ch. 21. 11.

[h] ch. 32. 34.

[i] Jer. 48. 22. Ezek. 6. 14.

[k] ch. 27. 12. Deut. 32. 49.

[l] ch. 22. 1.

‖ Or, *the plains of Shittim.*

[m] ch. 25. 1. Josh. 2. 1.

[n] Deut 7. 1, 2. & 9. 1. Josh. 3. 17.

[o] Exodus 23. 24, 33. & 34. 13. Deut. 7. 2, 5. & 12. 3. Josh. 23. 12. Judg. 2. 2.

[p] ch. 26. 53, 54, 55.

† Heb. *multiply his inheritance.*

† Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*

[q] Josh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3. Ps. 106. 34, 36. See Exod. 23. 33. Ezek. 28. 24.

[a] Gen. 17. 8. Deut. 1. 7. Ps. 78. 55. & 105. 11. Ezek. 47. 14.

[b] Josh. 15. 1. See Ezek. 47. 13, &c.

[c] Gen. 14. 3. Josh. 15. 2.

[d] Josh. 15. 3. [e] ch. 13. 26. & 32. 8.

Before CHRIST 1452.

and shall go on to [f] Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon:

5 And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon [g] unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

6 And *as for* the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border.

7 And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall point out for you [h] mount Hor:

8 From mount Hor ye shall point out *your border* [i] unto the entrance of Hamath; and the goings forth of the border shall be to [k] Zedad:

9 And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at [l] Hazar-enan: this shall be your north border.

10 And ye shall point out your east border from Hazar-enan to Shepham:

11 And the coast shall go down from Shepham [m] to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the † side of the sea [n] of Chinnereth eastward:

12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at [o] the salt sea: this shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, [p] This *is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe:

14 [q] For the tribe of the children of Reuben according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*; and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance:

15 The two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho eastward, toward the sunrising.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 These *are* the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: [r] Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

18 And ye shall take one [s] prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men *are* these: of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

Before CHRIST 1452.

29 These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The Levites are to have eight and forty cities (six of them to be cities of refuge) with their suburbs of a certain measure.* 9 *The laws of murder and manslaughter.* 31 *No satisfaction to be taken for either of them.*

1451. AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

2 [a] Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about.

5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites *there shall be* [b] six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: and † to them ye shall add forty and two cities.

7 *So* all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites *shall be* [c] forty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs.

8 And the cities which ye shall give *shall be* [d] of the possession of the children of Israel: [e] from *them that have* many ye shall give many; but from *them that have* few ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites according to his inheritance which † he inheriteth.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [f] When ye be come over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

11 Then [g] ye shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any person † at unawares.

12 [h] And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment.

13 And of these cities which ye shall give [i] six cities shall ye have for refuge.

14 [k] Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* shall be cities of refuge.

15 These six cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Israel, and [l] for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person unawares may flee thither.

16 [m] And if he smite him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

Before CHRIST 1451.

17 And if he smite him † with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

† Heb. *with a stone of the hand.*

18 Or *if* he smite him with an hand weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

n ver. 21, 24, 27. Deut. 19. 6, 12. Josh. 20. 3, 5. o Gen. 4. 8. 2 Sam. 3. 27. & 20. 10. 1 Kings 2. 31, 32. p Exodus 21. 14. Deut. 19. 11.

19 [n] The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

20 But [o] if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him [p] by laying of wait, that he die;

21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote *him* shall surely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

q Exodus 21. 13.

22 But if he thrust him suddenly [q] without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait,

23 Or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing *him* not, and cast *it* upon him, that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither sought his harm:

r ver. 12. Josh. 20. 6.

24 Then [r] the congregation shall judge between the slayer and the revenger of blood according to these judgments:

25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and [s] he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, [t] which was anointed with the holy oil.

s Josh. 20. 6. t Exodus 29. 7. Lev. 4. 3. & 21. 10.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; † he shall not be guilty of blood:

† Heb. *no blood* shall be *to him.* Exodus 22. 2.

28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

u ch. 27. 11.

29 So these *things* shall be for [u] a statute of judgment unto you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

x Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Matth. 18. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28.

30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the [x] mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person *to cause him* to die.

† Heb. *guilty to die.*

31 ¶ Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* † guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.

y Ps. 106. 38. Mic. 4. 11. † Heb. *there can be no expiation for the land.* z Gen. 9. 6. a Lev. 18. 25. Deut. 21. 23. b Exodus 29. 45, 46.

32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye *are:* for blood [y] it defileth the land: and † the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but [z] by the blood of him that shed it.

34 [a] Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for [b] I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Before CHRIST 1451.

1 *The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters is set forth.* 5 *It is remedied by their being restrained to marry in their own tribes.* 10 *The daughters of Zelophehad are married to their father's brothers' sons.*

AND the chief fathers of the families of the [a] children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel:

a ch. 26. 29.

2 And they said, [b] The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and [c] my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.

b ch. 26. 55. & 33. 54. Josh. 17. 3. c ch. 27. 1, 7. Josh. 17. 3, 4.

3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe † whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

† Heb. *unto whom they shall be.*

4 And when [d] the jubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

d Lev. 25. 10.

5 ¶ And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph [e] hath said well.

e ch. 27. 7.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them † marry to whom they think best; [f] only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.

† Heb. *be wives.* f ver. 12. Tob. 1. 9.

7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall † [g] keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

† Heb. *cleave to the, &c.* g 1 Kings 21. 3. h 1 Chron. 23. 22.

8 And [h] every daughter, that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither shall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance.

10 ¶ Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad:

11 [i] For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's brothers' sons:

i ch. 27. 1.

12 *And* they were married † into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

† Heb. to some that were *of the families.*

13 These *are* the commandments and the judgments, which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses unto the children of Israel [k] in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

k ch. 26. 3. & 33. 50.

CHAP. I.

1 Moſes' ſpeech at the end of the fortieth year, 6 in which he rehearſeth the ſtory of God's ſending Iſrael from Horeb to go and poſſeſs the promiſed land, 9 of giving them officers, 19 of paſſing through the wilderneſs to Kadeſh, 22 of ſending the ſpies to ſearch the land, 34 and of God's anger for their incredulity and diſobedience.

Before CHRIST 1451.

THESE *be* the words which Moſes ſpake unto all Iſrael [a] on this ſide Jordan in the wilderneſs, in the plain over againſt ‖ the Red *ſea*, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

[a] Joſh. 9. 1, 10. & 22. 4, 7.

‖ Or, *Zuph.*

2 (*There are* eleven days' *journey* from Horeb by the way of mount Seir [b] unto Kadeſh-barnea.)

[b] Numb. 13. 26. ch. 9. 23.

3 And it came to paſs [c] in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the firſt *day* of the month, *that* Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

[c] Numb. 33. 38.

1451.

4 [d] After he had ſlain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heſhbon, and Og the king of Baſhan, which dwelt at Aſtaroth [e] in Edrei:

[d] Numb. 21. 24, 33.

[e] Numb. 32. 33. Joſh. 13. 12.

5 On this ſide Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moſes to declare this law, ſaying,

6 ¶ The LORD our God ſpake unto us [f] in Horeb, ſaying, Ye have dwelt long [g] enough in this mount:

[f] Exodus 3. 1.

[g] See Exod. 19. 1. Numb. 10. 11.

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto † all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the ſouth, and by the ſea ſide, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates.

† Heb. *all his neighbours.*

8 Behold, I have † ſet the land before you: go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers, [h] Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, to give unto them and to their ſeed after them.

† Heb. *given.*

[h] Gen. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8. & 26. 4. & 28. 13.

9 ¶ And [i] I ſpake unto you at that time, ſaying, I am not able to bear you myſelf alone:

[i] Exodus 18. 18. Numb. 11. 14.

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, [k] ye *are* this day as the ſtars of heaven for multitude.

[k] Gen. 15. 5. ch. 10. 22. & 28. 62. 1 Sam. 24. 3.

11 ([l] The LORD God of your fathers make you a thouſand times ſo many more as ye *are*, and bleſs you, [m] as he hath promiſed you!)

[l] Gen. 15. 5. & 22. 17. & 26. 4. Exod. 32. 13.

12 [n] How can I myſelf alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your ſtrife?

[n] 1 Kings 3. 8, 9.

13 [o] † Take you wiſe men, and underſtanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

[o] See Exod. 18. 21. Numb. 11. 16, 17.

† Heb. *Give.*

14 And ye anſwered me, and ſaid, The thing which thou haſt ſpoken *is* good *for us* to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wiſe men, and known, [p] and † made them heads over you, captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

[p] Exodus 18. 25.

† Heb. *gave.*

16 And I charged your judges at that time, ſaying, Hear *the cauſes* between your brethren, and [q] judge righteouſly between *every* man and his [r] brother, and the ſtranger *that is* with him.

[q] ch. 16. 18. John 7. 24.

[r] Lev. 24. 17 [s] Ye ſhall not † reſpect perſons in judgment; *but* ye ſhall hear the ſmall as well as the great; ye ſhall not be afraid of the face of man; for [t] the judgment *is* God's: and the cauſe that is too hard for you, [u] bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[s] Lev. 19. 15. ch. 16. 19. 1 Sam. 16. 7. Prov. 24. 23. James 2. 1.

† Heb. *acknowledge faces.*

[t] 2 Chron. 19. 6.

[u] Exodus 18. 22, 26.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye ſhould do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, [x] we went through all that great and terrible wilderneſs, which ye ſaw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and [y] we came to Kadeſh-barnea.

1490.

[x] Numb. 10. 12. ch. 8. 15. Jer. 2. 6.

[y] Numb. 13. 26.

20 And I ſaid unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath ſet the land before thee: go up *and* poſſeſs *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath ſaid unto thee; [z] fear not, neither be diſcouraged.

[z] Joſh. 1. 9.

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and ſaid, We will ſend men before us, and they ſhall ſearch us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we muſt go up, and into what cities we ſhall come.

23 And the ſaying pleaſed me well: and [a] I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe:

1490.

[a] Numb. 13. 3.

24 And [b] they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eſhcol, and ſearched it out.

[b] Numb. 13. 22, 23, 24.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and ſaid, [c] *It is* a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.

[c] Numb. 13. 27.

26 [d] Notwithſtanding ye would not go up, but rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD your God:

[d] Numb. 14. 1, 2, 3, 4. Pſ. 106. 24, 25.

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and ſaid, Becauſe the LORD [e] hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to deſtroy us.

[e] ch. 9. 28.

28 Whither ſhall we go up? our brethren have † diſcouraged our heart, ſaying, [f] The people *is* greater and taller than we; the cities *are* great and walled up to heaven; and moreover we have ſeen the ſons of the [g] Anakims there.

† Heb. *melted.*

[f] Numb. 13. 28, 31, 32, 33. ch. 9. 1, 2.

[g] Numb. 13. 28.

29 Then I ſaid unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 [h] The LORD your God which goeth before you, he ſhall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes;

[h] Exodus 14. 14, 25. Neh. 4. 20.

31 And in the wilderneſs, where thou haſt ſeen how that the LORD thy God [i] bare thee, as a man doth bear his ſon, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

[i] Exodus 19. 4. ch. 32. 11, 12. Iſai. 46. 3, 4. & 63. 9. Hoſ. 11. 3.

32 Yet in this thing [k] ye did not believe the LORD your God,

See on Acts 13. 18.

[k] Pſ. 106. 24. Jude 5.

33 [l] Who went in the way before you, [m] to ſearch you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night, to ſhew you by what way ye ſhould go, and in a cloud by day.

[l] Exodus 13. 21. Pſ. 78. 14.

[m] Numb. 10. 33. Ezek. 20. 6.

34 ¶ And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, [n] and ſware, ſaying,

[n] ch. 2. 14, 15.

35 [o] Surely there ſhall not one of theſe men of this evil generation ſee that good land, which I ſware to give unto your fathers,

1491.

[o] Numb. 14. 22, 23. Pſ. 95. 11.

36 [p] Save Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh; he ſhall ſee it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his

[p] Numb. 14. 24, 30. Joſh. 14. 9.

children, becauſe [q] he hath † wholly followed the LORD.

37 [r] Alſo the LORD was angry with me for your ſakes, ſaying, Thou alſo ſhalt not go in thither.

38 [s] *But* Joſhua the ſon of Nun, [t] which ſtandeth before thee, he ſhall go in thither: [u] encourage him: for he ſhall cauſe Iſrael to inherit it.

39 [x] Moreover your little ones, which [y] ye ſaid ſhould be a prey, and your children, which in that day [z] had no knowledge between good and evil, they ſhall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they ſhall poſſeſs it.

40 [a] But *as for* you, turn you, and take your journey into the wilderneſs by the way of the Red ſea.

41 Then ye anſwered and ſaid unto me, [b] We have ſinned againſt the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Say unto them, [c] Go not up, neither fight; for I *am* not among you; leſt ye be ſmitten before your enemies.

43 So I ſpake unto you; and ye would not hear, but rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD, and † [d] went preſumptuouſly up into the hill.

44 And the Amorites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out againſt you, and chaſed you, [e] as bees do, and deſtroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 [f] So ye abode in Kadeſh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

CHAP. II.

1 *The ſtory is continued, ſetting forth that they were not to meddle with the Edomites,* 9 *nor with the Moabites,* 16 *nor with the Ammonites:* 24 *but Sihon the Amorite was given up to be ſubdued by them.*

THEN we turned, and took our journey into the wilderneſs by the way of the Red ſea, [a] as the LORD ſpake unto me: and we compaſſed mount Seir many days.

2 And the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying,

3 Ye have compaſſed this mountain [b] long enough: turn you northward.

4 And command thou the people, ſaying, [c] Ye *are* to paſs through the coaſt of your brethren the children of Eſau, which dwell in Seir; and they ſhall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourſelves therefore:

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, † no, not ſo much as a foot breadth; [d] becauſe I have given mount Seir unto Eſau *for* a poſſeſſion.

6 Ye ſhall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye ſhall alſo buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderneſs: [e] theſe forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee; thou haſt lacked nothing.

8 [f] And when we paſſed by from our brethren the children of Eſau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from [g] Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and paſſed by the way of the wilderneſs of Moab.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto me, ‖ Diſtreſs not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a poſſeſſion; becauſe I have given [h] Ar unto [i] the children of Lot *for* a poſſeſſion.

10 [k] The Emims dwelt therein in times paſt, a people great, and many, and tall, as [l] the Anakims;

11 Which alſo were accounted giants, as the Anakims; but the Moabites call them Emims.

12 [m] The Horims alſo dwelt in Seir beforetime; but the children of Eſau † ſucceeded them, when they had deſtroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their ‖ ſtead; as Iſrael did unto the land of his poſſeſſion, which the LORD gave unto them.

13 Now riſe up, *ſaid I*, and get you over [n] the ‖ brook Zered. And we went over the brook Zered.

14 And the ſpace in which we came [o] from Kadeſh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; [p] until all the generation of the men of war were waſted out from among the hoſt, [q] as the LORD ſware unto them.

15 For indeed the [r] hand of the LORD was againſt them, to deſtroy them from among the hoſt, until they were conſumed.

16 ¶ So it came to paſs, when all the men of war were conſumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying,

18 Thou art to paſs over through Ar, the coaſt of Moab, this day:

19 And *when* thou comeſt nigh over againſt the children of Ammon, diſtreſs them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* poſſeſſion; becauſe I have given it unto [s] the children of Lot *for* a poſſeſſion.

20 (That alſo was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time; and the Ammonites call them [t] Zamzummims;

21 [u] A people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims; but the LORD deſtroyed them before them; and they ſucceeded them, and dwelt in their ſtead:

22 As he did to the children of Eſau, [x] which dwelt in Seir, when he deſtroyed [y] the Horims from before them; and they ſucceeded them, and dwelt in their ſtead even unto this day:

23 And [z] the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto [a] Azzah, [b] the Caphtorims, which came forth out of Caphtor, deſtroyed them, and dwelt in their ſtead.)

24 ¶ Riſe ye up, take your journey, and [c] paſs over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heſhbon, and his land: † begin to poſſeſs *it*, and contend with him in battle.

25 [d] This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who ſhall hear report of thee, and ſhall tremble, and be in anguiſh becauſe of thee.

26 And I ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſs of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heſhbon [e] with words of peace, ſaying,

27 [f] Let me paſs through thy land: I will go along by the high way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

28 Thou ſhalt ſell me meat for money,

Before CHRIST 1451.
[q] Numb. 14. 24. † Heb. *fulfilled to go after.*
[r] Numb. 20. 12. & 27. 14. ch. 3. 26. & 4. 21. & 34. 4. Pſ. 106. 32.
[s] Numb. 34. 30.
[t] Exodus 24. 13. & 33. 11. See 1 Sam. 16. 22.
[u] Numb. 27. 18, 19. ch. 31. 7, 23.
[x] Numb. 14. 31.
[y] Numb. 14. 3.
[z] Iſai. 7. 15, 16. Rom. 9. 11.
[a] Numb. 14. 25. ch. 1. 40.
[b] Numb. 14. 40.
[c] Numb. 14. 42.

† Heb. *ye were preſumptuous and went up.*
[d] Numb. 14. 44, 45.
[e] Pſ. 118. 12.

[f] Numbers 13. 25. & 20. 1, 22. Judges 11. 17.

[a] Numbers 14. 25. ch. 1. 40.

[b] See ver. 7, 14.

[c] Numbers 20. 14.

† Heb. *even to the treading of the ſole of the foot.*
[d] Gen. 36. 8. Joſh. 24. 4.

[e] ch. 8. 2, 3, 4.

[f] Judges 11. 18.

[g] 1 Kings 9. 26.

Before CHRIST 1451.
‖ Or, *Uſe no hoſtility againſt Moab.*
[h] Numbers 21. 28.
[i] Gen. 19. 36, 37.
[k] Gen. 14. 5.
[l] Numbers 13. 22, 33. ch. 9. 2.

[m] ver. 22. Gen. 14. 6. & 36. 20.
† Heb. *inherited them.*
‖ Or, *room.*
[n] Numbers 21. 12.
‖ Or, *valley.* Numbers 13. 23.
[o] Numbers 13. 26.
[p] Numbers 14. 33. & 26. 64.
[q] Numbers 14. 35. ch. 1. 34, 35. Ezek. 20. 15.
[r] Pſ. 78. 31. & 106. 26.

[s] Gen. 19. 38.

[t] Gen. 14. 5. *Zuzims.*
[u] See ver. 10.

[x] Genеſis 36. 8.
[y] Gen. 14. 6. & 36. 20,---30. ver. 22.
[z] Joſhua 13. 3.
[a] Jer. 25. 20.
[b] Geneſis 10. 14. Amos 9. 7.

[c] Numbers 21. 13, 14. Judges 11. 18, 21.
† Heb. *begin, poſſeſs.*
[d] Exodus 15. 14, 15. ch. 11. 25. Joſhua 2. 9, 10.

[e] ch. 20. 18.
[f] Numb. 21. 21, 22. Judg. 11. 19.

that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: [z] only I will paſs through on my feet;

29 ([b] As the children of Eſau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me;) until I ſhall paſs over Jordan into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 [i] But Sihon king of Heſhbon would not let us paſs by him: for [k] the LORD thy God [l] hardened his ſpirit, and made his heart obſtinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Behold, I have begun to [m] give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to poſſeſs, that thou mayeſt inherit his land.

32 [n] Then Sihon came out againſt us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

33 And [o] the LORD our God delivered him before us; and [p] we ſmote him, and his ſons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and [q] utterly deſtroyed † the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city, we left none to remain:

35 Only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourſelves, and the ſpoil of the cities which we took.

36 [r] From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too ſtrong for us: [s] the LORD our God delivered all unto us:

37 Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou cameſt not, *nor* unto any place of the river [t] Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto [u] whatſoever the LORD our God forbad us.

CHAP. III.

1 The ſtory of the conqueſt of Og king of Baſhan; the ſize of his bed; 12 the diſtribution of the conquered lands to the two tribes and half; 18 the charge given to theſe by Moſes, 21 and his exhortation to Joſhua; 23 his prayer that he might enter into the land, which is not accepted; but he is permitted to ſee the land.

THEN we turned, and went up the way to Baſhan: and [a] Og the king of Baſhan came out againſt us, he and all his people, to battle [b] at Edrei.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou ſhalt do unto him as thou didſt unto [c] Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heſhbon.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands Og alſo, the king of Baſhan, and all his people: [d] and we ſmote him until none was left to him remaining.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threeſcore cities, [e] all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Baſhan.

5 All theſe cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates, and bars; beſide unwalled towns a great many.

6 And we utterly deſtroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king [f] of Heſhbon, utterly deſtroying the men, women, and children, of every city.

7 But all the cattle, and the ſpoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourſelves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land that *was* on this ſide Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon;

9 (*Which* [g] Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion; and the Amorites call it [h] Shenir;)

10 [i] All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and [k] all Baſhan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Baſhan.

11 [l] For only Og king of Baſhan remained of the remnant of [m] giants; behold, his bedſtead *was* a bedſtead of iron; *is* it not in [n] Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

12 ¶ And this land, *which* we poſſeſſed at that time, [o] from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and [p] the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites.

13 [q] And the reſt of Gilead, and all Baſhan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manaſſeh; all the region of Argob, with all Baſhan, which was called the land of giants.

14 [r] Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh took all the country of Argob [s] unto the coaſts of Geſhuri and Maachathi; and [t] called them after his own name, Baſhan-havoth-jair, unto this day.

15 [u] And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

16 And unto the Reubenites [w] and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon half the valley, and the border even unto the river Jabbok, [x] *which is* the border of the children of Ammon;

17 The plain alſo, and Jordan, and the coaſt *thereof*, from [y] Chinnereth [z] even unto the ſea of the plain, [a] *even* the ſalt ſea, ‖ under Aſhdoth-piſgah eaſtward.

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, ſaying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to poſſeſs it: [b] ye ſhall paſs over armed before your brethren the children of Iſrael, all *that are* † meet for the war.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, *(for* I know that ye have much cattle,) ſhall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Until the LORD have given reſt unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they alſo poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* ſhall ye [c] return every man unto his poſſeſſion, which I have given you.

21 ¶ And [d] I commanded Joſhua at that time, ſaying, Thine eyes have ſeen all that the LORD your God hath done unto theſe two kings: ſo ſhall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou paſſeſt.

22 Ye ſhall not fear them: for [e] the LORD your God he ſhall fight for you.

23 ¶ And [f] I beſought the LORD at that time, ſaying,

24 O Lord GOD, thou haſt begun to ſhew thy ſervant [g] thy greatneſs, and thy mighty hand: for [h] what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 I pray thee, let me go over, and ſee [i] the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

26 But the LORD [k] was wroth with me for your ſakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD ſaid unto me, Let it ſuffice thee; ſpeak no more unto me of this matter.

27 [l] Get thee up into the top of ‖ Piſgah, and lift up thine eyes weſtward, and northward, and ſouthward, and eaſtward, and

Before CHRIST 1451.

z Numb. 20. 19.
b See Numb. 20. 18. ch. 23. 3, 4. Judg. 11. 17, 18.
i Numb. 21. 23.
k Joſh. 11. 20.
l Exod. 4. 21.
m ch. 1. 8.
n Numb. 21. 23.
o ch. 7. 2. & 20. 16.
p Numb. 21. 24. ch. 29. 7.
q Lev. 27. 28. ch. 7. 2, 26.
† Heb. *every city of men, and women, and little ones.*
r ch. 3. 12. & 4. 48. Joſh. 13. 9.
s Pſ. 44. 3.
t Gen. 32. 22. Numb. 21. 24. ch. 3. 16.
u ver. 5, 9, 19.
a Numb. 21. 33, &c. ch. 29. 7.
b ch. 1. 4.
c Numb. 21. 24.
d Numb. 21. 35.
e 1 Kings 4. 13.
f ch. 2. 24. Pſ. 135. 10, 11, 12. & 136. 19, 20, 21.
g Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion; and the Amorites call it Shenir;)
10 [i] All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and [k] all Baſhan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Baſhan.
11 [l] For only Og king of Baſhan remained of the remnant of [m] giants; behold, his bedſtead *was* a bedſtead of iron; *is* it not in [n] Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.
12 ¶ And this land, *which* we poſſeſſed at that time, [o] from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and [p] the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites.
13 [q] And the reſt of Gilead, and all Baſhan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manaſſeh; all the region of Argob, with all Baſhan, which was called the land of giants.
14 [r] Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh took all the country of Argob [s] unto the coaſts of Geſhuri and Maachathi; and [t] called them after his own name, Baſhan-havoth-jair, unto this day.
15 [u] And I gave Gilead unto Machir.
16 And unto the Reubenites [w] and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon half the valley, and the border even unto the river Jabbok, [x] *which is* the border of the children of Ammon;
17 The plain alſo, and Jordan, and the coaſt *thereof*, from [y] Chinnereth [z] even unto the ſea of the plain, [a] *even* the ſalt ſea, ‖ under Aſhdoth-piſgah eaſtward.
18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, ſaying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to poſſeſs it: [b] ye ſhall paſs over armed before your brethren the children of Iſrael, all *that are* † meet for the war.
19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, *(for* I know that ye have much cattle,) ſhall abide in your cities which I have given you;
20 Until the LORD have given reſt unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they alſo poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* ſhall ye [c] return every man unto his poſſeſſion, which I have given you.
21 ¶ And [d] I commanded Joſhua at that time, ſaying, Thine eyes have ſeen all that the LORD your God hath done unto theſe two kings: ſo ſhall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou paſſeſt.
22 Ye ſhall not fear them: for [e] the LORD your God he ſhall fight for you.
23 ¶ And [f] I beſought the LORD at that time, ſaying,
24 O Lord GOD, thou haſt begun to ſhew thy ſervant [g] thy greatneſs, and thy mighty hand: for [h] what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?
25 I pray thee, let me go over, and ſee [i] the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.
26 But the LORD [k] was wroth with me for your ſakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD ſaid unto me, Let it ſuffice thee; ſpeak no more unto me of this matter.
27 [l] Get thee up into the top of ‖ Piſgah, and lift up thine eyes weſtward, and northward, and ſouthward, and eaſtward, and

Before CHRIST 1451.

g ch. 4. 48. Pſ. 29. 6.
h 1 Chron. 5. 23. 1 ch. 4. 49.
k Joſh. 12. 5. & 13. 11.
l Amos 2. 9.
m Gen. 14. 5.
n 2 Sam. 12. 26. Jer. 49. 2. Ezek. 21. 20.
o ch. 2. 36. Joſh. 12. 2.
p Numb. 32. 33. Joſh. 12. 6. & 13. 8, &c.
q Joſh. 13. 29.
r 1 Chron. 2. 22.
s Joſh. 13. 13. 2 Sam. 3. & 10. 6.
t Numb. 32. 41.
u Numb. 32. 39.
w 2 Sam. 24. 5.
x Numb. 21. 24. Joſh. 12. 2.
y Numb. 34. 11.
z ch. 4. 49. Numb. 34. 11. Joſh. 12. 3.
a Gen. 14. 3.
‖ Or, *under the ſprings of Piſgah*, or, *the hill.*
b Numbers 32. 20, &c.
† Heb. *ſons of power.*
c Joſh. 22. 4.
d Numbers 27. 18.
e Exodus 14. 14. ch. 1. 30. & 20. 4.
f See 2 Cor. 12. 8, 9.
g ch. 11. 2.
h Exodus 15. 11. 2 Sam. 7. 22. Pſ. 71. 19. & 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8.
i Exodus 3. 8. ch. 4. 22.
k Numbers 20. 12. & 27. 14. ch. 1. 37. & 31. 2. & 32. 51, 52. & 34. 4. Pſ. 106. 32.
l Numbers 27. 12.
‖ Or, *the hill.*

behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou ſhalt not go over this Jordan.

28 But [m] charge Joſhua, and encourage him, and ſtrengthen him: for he ſhall go over before this people, and he ſhall cauſe them to inherit the land which thou ſhalt ſee.

29 So we abode in [n] the valley over againſt Beth-peor.

CHAP. IV.

1 *An exhortation to obedience from God's paſt dealings;* 15 *and a particular diſſuaſive againſt idolatry,* 25 *and ſolemn admonition of the ill conſequences of diſobedience, and of the happy conſequences of returning to God.* 32 *The eſpecial regard ſhewn to the Iſraelites in God's wonderful dealings with them.* 41 *Moſes appointeth the three cities of refuge on the eaſt ſide of Jordan.* 44 *Recapitulation.*

NOW therefore hearken, O Iſrael, unto [a] the ſtatutes and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

2 [b] Ye ſhall not add unto the word which I command you, neither ſhall ye diminiſh *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

3 Your eyes have ſeen what the LORD did becauſe of [c] Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath deſtroyed them from among you.

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God *are* alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you ſtatutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye ſhould do ſo in the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it.

6 Keep therefore and do *them*; for this *is* [d] your wiſdom and your underſtanding in the ſight of the nations, which ſhall hear all theſe ſtatutes, and ſay, Surely this great nation *is* a wiſe and underſtanding people.

7 For [e] what nation *is there ſo* great, who *hath* [f] God *ſo* nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all *things that* we call upon him *for?*

8 And what nation *is there ſo* great, that hath ſtatutes and judgments *ſo* righteous as all this law, which I ſet before you this day?

9 Only take heed to thyſelf, and [g] keep thy ſoul diligently, [h] leſt thou forget the things which thine eyes have ſeen, and leſt they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but [i] teach them thy ſons, and thy ſons' ſons;

10 *Specially* [k] the day that thou ſtoodeſt before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD ſaid unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they ſhall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near and ſtood under the mountain; and the [l] mountain burned with fire unto the † midſt of heaven, with darkneſs, clouds, and thick darkneſs.

12 [m] And the LORD ſpake unto you out of the midſt of the fire: [n] ye heard the voice of the words, but ſaw no ſimilitude; [o] † only *ye heard* a voice.

13 [p] And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* [q] ten commandments; and [r] he wrote them upon two tables of ſtone.

14 And [s] the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you ſtatutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to poſſeſs it.

15 ¶ [t] Take ye therefore good heed unto yourſelves; for ye ſaw no manner of [u] ſimilitude on the day *that* the LORD ſpake unto you in Horeb out of the midſt of the fire:

16 Leſt ye [x] corrupt *yourſelves*, and [y] make you a graven image, the ſimilitude of any figure, [z] the likeneſs of male or female,

17 The likeneſs of any beaſt that *is* on the earth, the likeneſs of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeneſs of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeneſs of any fiſh that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And leſt thou [a] lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou ſeeſt the ſun, and the moon, and the ſtars, *even* [b] all the hoſt of heaven, ſhouldeſt be driven to [c] worſhip them, and ſerve them, which the LORD thy God hath ‖ divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and [d] brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, [e] to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore [f] the LORD was angry with me for your ſakes, and ſware that I ſhould not go over Jordan, and that I ſhould not go in unto that good land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance:

22 But [g] I muſt die in this land, [h] I muſt not go over Jordan: but ye ſhall go over, and poſſeſs [i] that good land.

23 Take heed unto yourſelves, [k] leſt ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, [l] and make you a graven image, *or* the likeneſs of any *thing*, which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For [m] the LORD thy God *is* a conſuming fire, *even* [n] a jealous God.

25 ¶ When thou ſhalt beget children, and children's children, and ye ſhall have remained long in the land, and [o] ſhall corrupt *yourſelves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeneſs of any *thing*, and [p] ſhall do evil in the ſight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

26 [q] I call heaven and earth to witneſs againſt you this day, that ye ſhall ſoon utterly periſh from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it; ye ſhall not prolong *your* days upon it, but ſhall utterly be deſtroyed.

27 And the LORD [r] ſhall ſcatter you among the nations, and ye ſhall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD ſhall lead you.

28 And [s] there ye ſhall ſerve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and ſtone, [t] which neither ſee, nor hear, nor eat, nor ſmell.

29 [u] But if from thence thou ſhalt ſeek the LORD thy God, thou ſhalt find *him*, if thou ſeek him with all thy heart and with all thy ſoul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all theſe things † are come upon thee, [x] *even* in the latter days, if thou [y] turn to the LORD thy God, and ſhalt be obedient unto his voice;

31 (For the LORD thy God *is* [z] a merciful God;) he will not forſake thee, neither deſtroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he ſware unto them.

Before CHRIST 1451.
[m] Numb. 27. 18, 23. ch. 1. 38. & 31. 3, 7.
[n] ch. 4. 46. & 34. 6.
[a] Lev. 19. 37. & 20. 8. & 22. 31. ch. 5. 1. & 8. 1. Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5. [b] ch. 12. 32. Joſh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Eccleſ. 12. 13. Rev. 22. 18, 19.
[c] Numbers 25. 4, &c. Joſh. 22. 17. Pſ. 106. 28, 29.
[d] Job 28. 28. Pſ. 19. 7. & 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7.
[e] 2 Sam. 7. 23. [f] Pſ. 46. 1. & 145. 18. & 148. 14. Iſai. 55. 6. [g] Proverbs 4. 23. [h] Prov. 3. 1, 3 & 4. 21. [i] Geneſis 18. 19. ch. 6. 7. & 11. 19. Pſ. 78. 5, 6. Epheſ. 6. 4. [k] Exodus 19. 9, 16. & 20. 18. Hebr. 12. 18, 19. [l] Exodus 19. 18. ch. 5. 23. † Heb. *heart.* [m] ch. 5. 4, 22. [n] ver. 33, 36. [o] Exodus 20. 22. [p] 1 Kings 19. 12. † Heb. *ſave a voice.* [q] ch. 9. 9, 11. [r] Exodus 31. 18. [s] Exodus 24. 12. & 31. 18. [t] Exodus 21. 1. & ch. 22. & ch. 23.
[a] ch. 17. 3. Job 31. 26, 27. [b] Gen. 2. 1. 2 Kings 17. 16. & 21. 3. [c] Rom. 1. 25. ‖ Or, *imparted.* [d] 1 Kings 8. 51. Jer. 11. 4. [e] Exodus 19. 5. ch. 9. 29. & 32. 9. [f] Numbers 20. 12. ch. 1. 37. & 3. 26.
[g] See 2 Pet. 1. 13, 14, 15. [h] ch. 3. 27. [i] ch. 3. 25. [k] ver. 9. [l] ver. 16. Exodus 20. 4, 5. [m] Exodus 24. 17. ch. 9. 3. Iſai. 33. 14. Hebr. 12. 29. [n] Exodus 20. 5. ch. 6. 15. Iſai. 42. 8. [o] ver. 16. [p] 2 Kings 17. 17, &c. [q] ch. 30. 18, 19. Iſai. 1. 2. Mic. 6. 2. [r] Lev. 26. 33. ch. 28. 62, ‖ 64. Neh. 1. 8. [s] ch. 28. 64. 1 Sam. 26. 19. Jer. 16. 13. [t] Pſ. 115. 4, 5. & 135. 15, 16. Iſai. 44. 9. & 46. 7. [u] Lev. 26. 39, 40. ch. 30. 1, 2, 3. [x] 2 Chron. 15. 4. Neh. 1. 9. Iſ. 55. 6, 7. Jer. 29. 12, 13, 14. † Heb. *have found thee.* Exod. 18 8. ch. 31. 17. [z] Gen. 49. 1. ch. 31. 29. Jer. 23. 20. Hoſ. 3. 5. [y] Joel 2. 12. [z] 2 Chron. 30. 9. Neh. 9. 31. Pſ. 116. 5. Jon. 4. 2.

Before CHRIST 1451.

32 ¶ For [a] ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and [b] ask from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

33 [c] Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

34 Or hath God assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, [d] by temptations, [e] by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and [f] by a mighty hand, and [g] by a stretched out arm, [h] and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he *is* God; [i] *there is* none else beside him.

36 [k] Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because [l] he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and [m] brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt;

38 [n] To drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in thine heart, that [o] the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none else.

40 [p] Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, [q] that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moses [r] severed three cities on this side Jordan toward the sun rising;

42 [s] That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live:

43 *Namely*, [t] Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

45 These *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt,

46 On this side Jordan, [u] in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel [x] smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:

47 And they possessed his land, and the land [y] of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this side Jordan toward the sun rising;

48 [z] From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which *is* [a] Hermon,

49 And all the plain on this side Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the [b] springs of Pisgah.

CHAP. V.

1 *A commemoration of the covenant in Horeb.*
6 *The ten commandments. The first table.*
16 *The second table.* 22 *At the people's request Moses receiveth the law from God.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

AND Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and † keep, and do them.

2 [a] The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

3 The LORD [b] made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

4 [c] The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount out of the midst of the fire,

5 ([d] I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for [e] ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) saying,

6 ¶ [f] I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

7 [g] Thou shalt have none other gods before me.

8 [h] Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

9 Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, [i] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,

10 [k] And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

11 [l] Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

12 [m] Keep the sabbath day to sanctify it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 [n] Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work:

14 But the seventh day *is* the [o] sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well as thou.

15 [p] And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence [q] through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day.

16 ¶ [r] Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; [s] that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

17 [t] Thou shalt not kill.

18 [u] Neither shalt thou commit adultery.

19 [x] Neither shalt thou steal.

20 [y] Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.

21 [z] Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manser-

† Heb. *keep to do it them.*

---

[a] Job 8. 8.
[b] Matth. 24. 31.
[c] Exodus 24. 11. & 33. 20. ch. 5. 24-26.
[d] ch. 7. 19. & 29. 3.
[e] Exod. 7. 3.
[f] Exodus 13. 3.
[g] Exod. 6. 6.
[h] ch. 26. 8. & 34. 12.
[i] ch. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Isai. 45. 5, 18, 22. Mark 12. 29, 32.
[k] Exodus 19. 9, 19. & 20. 18, 22. & 24. 16. Hebr. 12. 18.
[l] ch. 10. 15.
[m] Exodus 13. 3, 9, 14.
[n] ch. 7. 1. & 9. 1, 4, 5.
[o] ver. 35. Josh. 2. 11.
[p] Lev. 22. 31.
[q] ch. 5. 16. & 6. 3, 18. & 12. 25. 28. & 22. 7. Eph. 6. 3.
[r] Numbers 35. 6, 14.
[s] ch. 19. 4.
[t] Josh. 20. 8.
[u] ch. 3. 29.
[x] Numbers 21. 24. ch. 1. 4.
[y] Numbers 21. 35. ch. 3. 3, 4.
[z] ch. 2. 36. & 3. 12.
[a] ch. 3. 9. Ps. 133. 3.
[b] ch. 3. 17.

[1] Exodus 34. 7.
[k] Jer. 32. 18. Dan. 9. 4.
[l] Exodus 20. 7. Lev. 19. 12. Matth. 5. 33.
[m] Exodus 20. 8.
[n] Exod. 23. 12. & 35. 2. Ezek. 20. 12.
[o] Gen. 2. 2. Exodus 16. 29, 30. Hebr. 4. 4.
[p] ch. 15. 15. & 16. 12. & 24. 18, 22.
[q] ch. 4. 34, 37.
[r] Exodus 20. 12. Lev. 19. 3. ch. 27. 16. Ephes. 6. 2, 3. Col. 3. 20.
[s] ch. 4. 40.
[t] Exodus 20. 13. Matth. 5. 21.
[u] Exodus 20. 14 Luke 18. 20. Jam 2. 11.
[x] Exodus 20. 15. Rom. 13. 9.
[y] Exodus 20. 16.
[z] Exodus 20. 17. Mic. 2. 2. Hab. 2. 9. Luk 12. 15. Rom. 7. 7. & 13. 9.

Before CHRIST 1451.

vant, or his maidſervant, his ox, or his aſs, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbour's.

22 ¶ Theſe words the LORD ſpake unto all your aſſembly in the mount out of the midſt of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkneſs, with a great voice: and he added no more. And [a] he wrote them in two tables of ſtone, and delivered them unto me.

23 [b] And it came to paſs, when ye heard the voice out of the midſt of the darkneſs, (for the mountain did burn with fire,) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders;

24 And ye ſaid, Behold, the LORD our God hath ſhewed us his glory and his greatneſs, and [c] we have heard his voice out of the midſt of the fire: we have ſeen this day that God doth talk with man, and he [d] liveth.

25 Now therefore why ſhould we die? for this great fire will conſume us: [e] if we † hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we ſhall die.

26 [f] For who *is there of* all fleſh, that hath heard the voice of the living God ſpeaking out of the midſt of the fire, as we *have*, and lived?

27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God ſhall ſay: and [g] ſpeak thou unto us all that the LORD our God ſhall ſpeak unto thee; and we will hear *it*, and do *it*.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye ſpake unto me; and the LORD ſaid unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have ſpoken unto thee: [h] they have well ſaid all that they have ſpoken.

29 [i] O that there were ſuch an heart in them, that they would fear me, and [k] keep all my commandments always, [l] that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!

30 Go ſay to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, ſtand thou here by me, [m] and I will ſpeak unto thee all the commandments, and the ſtatutes, and the judgments, which thou ſhalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to poſſeſs it.

32 Ye ſhall obſerve to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: [n] ye ſhall not turn aſide to the right hand or to the left.

33 Ye ſhall walk in [o] all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, [p] and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye ſhall poſſeſs.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The end of the law is obedience:* 3 *An exhortation thereto.* 20 *What they are required to teach their children concerning it.*

NOW theſe *are* [a] the commandments, the ſtatutes, and the judgments, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye † go to poſſeſs it:

2 [b] That thou mighteſt fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his ſtatutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy ſon, and thy ſon's ſon, all the days of thy life; [c] and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Iſrael, and obſerve to do *it*; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increaſe mightily, [d] as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee, in [e] the land that floweth with milk and honey.

4 [f] Hear, O Iſrael: The LORD our God *is* one LORD:

5 And [g] thou ſhalt love the LORD thy God [h] with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy might.

6 And [i] theſe words, which I command thee this day, ſhall be in thine heart:

7 And [k] thou ſhalt † teach them diligently unto thy children, and ſhalt talk of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, and when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up.

8 [l] And thou ſhalt bind them for a ſign upon thine hand, and they ſhall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 [m] And thou ſhalt write them upon the poſts of thy houſe, and on thy gates.

10 And it ſhall be, when the LORD thy God ſhall have brought thee into the land which he ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, [n] which thou buildedſt not,

11 And houſes full of all good *things*, which thou filledſt not, and wells digged, which thou diggedſt not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou plantedſt not; [o] when thou ſhalt have eaten and be full;

12 *Then* beware leſt thou forget the LORD, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of † bondage.

13 Thou ſhalt [p] fear the LORD thy God, and ſerve him, and [q] ſhalt ſwear by his name.

14 Ye ſhall not [r] go after other gods, [s] of the gods of the people which *are* round about you;

15 (For [t] the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you) [u] leſt the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled againſt thee, and deſtroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 [x] Ye ſhall not tempt the LORD your God, [y] as ye tempted *him* in Maſſah.

17 Ye ſhall [z] diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his teſtimonies, and his ſtatutes, which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou [a] ſhalt do *that which is* right and good in the ſight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayeſt go in and poſſeſs the good land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers,

19 [b] To caſt out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

20 ¶ *And* [c] when thy ſon aſketh thee † in time to come, ſaying, What *mean* the teſtimonies, and the ſtatutes, and the judgments, which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

21 Then thou ſhalt ſay unto thy ſon, We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and the LORD brought us out of Egypt [d] with a mighty hand:

22 [e] And the LORD ſhewed ſigns and wonders, great and † ſore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his houſhold, before our eyes:

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he ſware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all theſe ſtatutes, [f] to fear the LORD our God, [g] for our good always, that [h] he might preſerve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

25 And [i] it ſhall be our righteouſneſs, if

---

[a] Exodus 24. 12. & 31. 18. ch. 4. 13.
[b] Exodus 20. 18, 19.
[c] Exodus 19. 19.
[d] ch. 4. 33. Judg. 13. 22.
[e] ch. 18. 16. † Heb. *add to hear.*
[f] ch. 4. 33.
[g] Exodus 20. 19. Hebr. 12. 19.
[h] ch. 18. 17.
[i] ch. 32. 29. Pſ. 81. 13. Iſai. 48. 18. Matth. 23. 37. Luke 19. 42.
[k] ch. 11. 1.
[l] ch. 4. 40.
[m] Gal. 3. 19.
[n] ch. 17. 20. & 28. 14. Joſh. 1. 7. & 23. 6. Prov. 4. 27.
[o] ch. 10. 12. Pſ. 119. 6. Jer. 7. 23. Luke 1. 6.
[p] ch. 4. 40.

[a] ch. 4. 1. & 5. 31. & 12. 1.
† Heb. *paſs over.*
[b] Exodus 20. 20. ch. 10. 12, 13. Pſ. 111. 10. & 128. 1. Eccleſ. 12. 13.
[c] ch. 4. 40. Prov. 3. 1, 2.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[d] Gen. 15. 5. & 22. 17.
[e] Exod. 3. 8.
[f] Iſai. 42. 8. Mark 12. 29, 32. John 17. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 4. 6.
[g] ch. 10. 12. Mat. 22. 37. Mark 12. 30. Lu. 10. 27.
[h] 2 Kings 23. 25.
[i] ch. 11. 18. & 32. 46. Pſ. 37. 31. & 40. 8. & 119. 11, 98. Prov. 3. 3. Iſai. 51. 7.
[k] ch. 4. 9. & 11. 19. Pſ. 78. 4, 5, 6. Eph. 6. 4.
† Heb. *whet*, or, *sharpen.*
[l] Exodus 13. 9, 16. ch. 11. 18. Prov. 3. 3. & 6. 21. & 7. 3.
[m] ch. 11. 20. Iſai 57. 8.
[n] Joſhua 24. 13. Pſ. 105. 44.
[o] ch. 8. 10, &c.
† Heb. *bondmen*, or, *ſervants.*
[p] ch. 10. 12, 20. & 13. 4. Mat. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.
[q] Pſ. 63. 11. Iſai. 45. 23. & 65. 16. Jer. 4. 2. & 5. 7. & 12. 16.
[r] ch. 8. 19. & 11. 28. Jer. 25. 6.
[s] ch. 13. 7.
[t] Exodus 20. 5. ch. 4. 24.
[u] ch. 7. 4. & 11. 17.
[x] Matth. 4. 7. Luke 4. 12.
[y] Exodus 17. 2, 7. Numbers 20. 3, 4. & 21. 4, 5.
[z] 2 Cor. 10. 9.
[a] ch. 12. 13, 22. Pſ. 119. 4.
[b] Exodus 23. 26. ch. 12. 28. & 13. 18.
[c] Numbers 33. 52, 53.
[d] Exodus 13. 14.
† Heb. *to morrow.*
[e] Exodus 3. 19. & 13. 3.
[e] Exod. 7. & 8. & 9. & 10. & 11. & 12. Pſ. 135. 9.
† Heb. *evil.*
[f] ver. 2. ch. 10. 12. Job 35. 7, 8. Jer. 32. 39.
[g] ch. 4. 1. & 8. 1. Pſ. 41. 2. Luke 10. 28.
[h] Lev. 18. 5. ch. 24. 13. Rom. 10. 5.

Before CHRIST 1451. we observe to do all these commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAP. VII.

1 *All communication with the seven nations of Canaan is forbidden for fear of idolatry,* 6 *and in consideration of the holiness of the people.* 9 *The justice and mercy of God's nature a motive to obedience.* 12 *Blessings and victory are assured to them from God in return.* 25 *Images must be wholly destroyed.*

[a] ch. 31. 3. Ps. 44 2, 3. [b] Gen. 15. 19, &c. Exod 33. 2. [c] ch. 4. 38. & 9. 1. [d] ver. 23. ch. 23. 14. [e] Lev. 27. 28, 29. Numbers 33. 52. ch. 20. 16, 17. Josh. 6 17. & 8. 24. & 9. 24. & 10. 28, 40. & 11. 11, 12. [f] Exod. 23. 32. & 34. 12, 15. 16. Judg. 2. 2. See ch. 20. 10, &c. Josh. 2. 14. & 9. 18. Judg. 1. 24. [g] Josh. 23. 12. 1 Kings 11. 2. Ezra 9. 2. [h] ch. 6. 15. [i] Exodus 23. 24. & 34. 13. [c] 12. 2, 3. † Heb. *statues*, or, *pillars*. [k] Exodus 29. 6. ch. 14. 2. & 26. 19. Ps. 50. 5. Jer. 2. 3. [l] Exodus 19. 5. Amos 3. 2. [m] 1 Pet. 2. 9. [n] ch. 10. 22. [n] ch. 10. 15. [o] Exodus 32. 13. Ps. 105. 8, 9, 10. Luke 1. 55, 72, 73. [p] Exodus 13. 3, 14. [q] Isai. 49. 7. [r] 1 Cor. 1. 9. & 10. 13. 2 Cor. 1. 18. 1 Thess. 5. 24. 2 Thess. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 13. Hebr. 11. 11. [s] John 1 9. [t] Exodus 20. 6. ch. 5. 10. Neh. 1. 5. Dan. 9. 4. [u] Isai. 59. 18. Nah. 1. 2. [v] ch. 32. 35. [w] Lev. 26. 3. ch. 28. 1. † Heb. *because*. [x] Ps. 105. 8, 9. Luke 1. 55, 72, 73. [y] John 14. 21. [z] ch. 28. 4.

WHEN the [a] LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, [b] the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations [c] greater and mightier than thou;

2 And when the LORD thy God shall [d] deliver them before thee; thou shalt smite them, *and* [e] utterly destroy them; [f] thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them:

3 [g] Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

4 For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: [h] so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall [i] destroy their altars, and break down their † images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

6 ¶ [k] For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God: [l] the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye *were* [m] the fewest of all people:

8 But [n] because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep [o] the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, [p] hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 ¶ Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he *is* God, [q] the faithful God, [r] which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations;

10 And [s] repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: [t] he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 ¶ [u] Wherefore it shall come to pass, † if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep, and do them, that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee [x] the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers:

13 And he will [y] love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: [z] he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: [a] there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the [b] evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee.

16 And [c] thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee; [d] thine eye shall have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods; for that *will be* [e] a snare unto thee.

17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations *are* more than I; how can I [f] dispossess them?

18 [g] Thou shalt not be afraid of them: *but* thou shalt well [h] remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

19 [i] The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

20 [k] Moreover the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* [l] among you, [m] a mighty God and terrible.

22 [n] And the LORD thy God will † put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them † unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.

24 And [o] he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name [p] from under heaven: [q] there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.

25 ¶ The graven images of their gods [r] shall ye burn with fire: thou [s] shalt not desire the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be [t] snared therein: for it *is* [u] an abomination to the LORD thy God.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; [x] for it *is* a cursed thing.

Before CHRIST 1451. [a] Exodus 23. 26, &c. [b] Exodus 9. 14. & 15. 26. ch. 28. 27, 60. [c] ver. 2. [d] ch. 13. 8. & 19. 13, 21. & 25. 12. [e] Exodus 23. 33. ch. 12. 30. Judg. 8. 27. Ps. 106. 36. [f] Numbers 33. 53. [g] ch. 31. 6. [h] Ps. 105. 5. [i] ch. 4. 34. & 29. 3. [k] Exodus 23. 28. Joshua 24. 12. [l] Num. 11. 20. & 14. 9, 14, 42. & 16. 3. Josh. 3. 10. [m] ch 10 17. Neh. 1. 5. & 4. 14. & 9 32. [n] Exodus 23. 29, 30. † Heb. *pluck off*. † Heb. *before thy face*. ver. 2. [o] Josh. 10. 24, 25, 42. & 12. 1, &c. [p] Exodus 17. 14. ch. 9 14. & 25. 19. & 29. 20. [q] ch. 11. 25. Josh. 1. 5. & 10. 8. & 23. 9. [r] ver. 5. Exodus 32. 20. ch. 12. 3. 2 Chron. 14. 12. [s] Joshua 7. 1, 21. 2 Mac. 12. 40. [t] Judges 8, 27. Zeph. 1. 3. [u] ch. 17. 1. [x] Lev. 27. 28. ch. 13. 17. Josh. 6. 17, 18, & 7. 1.

CHAP. VIII.

An exhortation to obedience in regard of God's mercy and goodness in his dealings with Israel.

ALL the commandments which I command thee this day [a] shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God [b] led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* [c] to prove thee, [d] to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and [e] suffered thee to hunger, and [f] fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth [g] not live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

[a] ch. 4. 1. & 5. 32, 33. & 6. 1, 2, 3. [b] ch. 1. 3. & 2. 7. & 29. 5. Ps 136 16. Amos 2. 10. [c] Exodus 16. 4. ch. 13. 3. [d] 2 Chron. 32. 31. John 2. 25. [e] Exodus 16. 2, 3. [f] Exod. 16. 12, 14, 35. [g] Ps. 104. 29. M tth 4. 4. Luke 4. 4.

Before CHRIST 1451.

4 [b] Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years.

5 [i] Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, *so* the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, [k] to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, [l] a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills;

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land † of oil olive, and honey;

† Heb. *of olive-tree of oil.*

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it; a land [m] whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.

10 [n] When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:

12 [o] Lest *when* thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein*;

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied;

14 [p] Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou [q] forget the LORD thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

15 Who [r] led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, [s] *wherein were* fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; [t] who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with [u] manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, [x] to do thee good at thy latter end;

17 [y] And thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of *mine* hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: [z] for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, [a] that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, [b] I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish.

20 As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, [c] so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. IX.

Moses dissuadeth them from the opinion of their own righteousness, 7 *by rehearsing their several rebellions.*

HEAR, O Israel: Thou *art* to [a] pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations [b] greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and [c] fenced up to heaven,

2 A people great and tall, [d] the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and *of whom* thou hast heard *say*, Who can stand before the children of Anak!

3 Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he which [e] goeth over before thee; *as* a [f] consuming fire [g] he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: [h] so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.

4 [i] Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but [k] for the wickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 [l] Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform [m] the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

6 Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou *art* [n] a stiffnecked people.

7 ¶ Remember, *and* forget not, how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: [o] from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD.

8 Also [p] in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you to have destroyed you.

9 [q] When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then [r] I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water:

10 [s] And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them *was written* according to all the words, which the LORD spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire [t] in the day of the assembly.

11 And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

12 And the LORD said unto me, [u] Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted *themselves*; they are [x] quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

13 Furthermore [y] the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, [z] it *is* a stiffnecked people:

14 [a] Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and [b] blot out their name from under heaven: [c] and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.

15 [d] So I turned and came down from the mount, and [e] the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And [f] I looked, and, behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God; *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I [g] fell down before the LORD, as

Before CHRIST 1451.

1451.

[b] ch. 29. 5. Neh. 9. 21. 1 2 Sam. 7. 14. Psal. 89. 32. Prov. 3. 12. Heb. 12. 5, 6. Rev. 3. 19.
[i] ch. 5. 33. 1 ch. 11. 10, 11, 12.
[k] ch. 6. 2, 13.
[l] ch. 33. 25.
[m] ch. 6. 11, 12.
[n] ch. 28. 47. & 32. 15. Prov. 30. 9. Hos. 13. 6.
[o] 2 Cor. 4. 7.
[p] Psal. 106. 21.
[q] Isai. 63. 12, 13, 14. Jer. 2. 6.
[r] Numbers 21. 6. Hos. 13. 5.
[s] Numbers 20. 11. Psal. 78. 15, & 114. 8.
[t] ver. 3. Exodus 16. 15.
[u] Jer. 24. 5, 6. Heb. 12. 11.
[x] ch. 9. 4. 1 Cor. 4. 7.
[y] Prov. 10. 22. Hos. 2. 8.
[z] ch. 7. 8, 12.
[a] ch. 4. 26. & 30. 18.
[b] Dan. 9. 11, 12.
[c] ch. 11. 31. Josh. 3. 16. & 4. 19.
[b] ch. 4. 38. & 7. 1. & 11. 23.
[c] ch. 1. 28.
[d] Numbers 13. 22, 28, 32, 33.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[e] ch. 31. 3. Josh. 3. 11.
[f] ch. 4. 24. Hebr. 12. 29.
[g] ch. 7. 23.
[h] Exodus 23. 31. ch. 7. 24.
[i] ch. 8. 17. Rom. 11. 6, 20. 1 Cor. 4. 7.
[k] Gen. 15. 16. Lev. 18. 24, 25. ch. 18. 12.
[l] Tit. 3. 5.
[m] Gen 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 4. & 28. 13.
[n] ver. 13. Exodus 32. 9. & 33. 3. & 34. 9.
[o] Exod. 14. 11. & 16. 2. & 17. 2. Numb. 11. 4. & 20. 2. & 25. 2. ch. 31. 27.
[p] Exodus 32. 4. Psal. 106. 19.

1491.

[q] Exodus 24. 12, 15.
[r] Exodus 24. 18. & 34. 28.
[s] Exodus 31. 18.
[t] Exodus 19. 17. & 20. 1. ch. 4. 10. & 10. 4. & 18. 16.
[u] Exodus 32. 7.
[x] ch. 31. 29. Judg. 2. 17.
[y] Exodus 32. 9.
[z] ver. 6. ch. 10. 16. & 31. 27. 2 Kings 17. 14.
[a] Exodus 32. 10.
[b] ch. 29. 20. Psal. 9. 5. & 109. 13.
[c] Numbers 14. 12.
[d] Exodus 32. 15.
[e] Exodus 19. 18. ch. 4. 11. & 5. 23.
[f] Exodus 32. 19.
[g] Exodus 34. 28. Psal. 106. 23.

Before CHRIST 1451.

at the first, forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

[b] Exodus 32. 10, 11.

19 [b] For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you. [i] But the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also.

[i] Exodus 32. 14. & 33. 17. ch. 10. 10. Ps. 106. 23.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

[k] Exodus 32. 20. Isai. 31. 7.

21 And [k] I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and* ground *it* very small, *even* until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

[l] Numbers 11. 1, 3. 5. [m] Exodus 17. 7. [n] Numbers 11. 4, 34. [o] Numbers 33. 3. & 14. 1.

22 And at [l] Taberah, and at [m] Massah, and at [n] Kibroth-hataavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

23 Likewise [o] when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and [p] ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

[p] Ps. 106. 24, 25. [q] ch. 31. 27.

24 [q] Ye have been rebellious against the LORD from the day that I knew you.

[r] ver. 18.

25 [r] Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the first*; because the LORD had said he would destroy you.

[s] Exod. 32. 11, &c.

26 [s] I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin:

[t] Gen. 47. 57. [u] Sam. 14. 25. [v] Exodus 32. 12. Numbers 14. 16. [x] ch. 4. 20. [y] Kings 8. 51. Neh. 1. 10. Ps. 95. 7.

28 Lest [t] the land whence thou broughtest us out say, [u] Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.

29 [x] Yet they *are* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy stretched out arm.

CHAP. X.

1 *Moses proceedeth to relate the mercy of God in restoring the two tables,* 6 *continuing the priesthood,* 8 *separating the tribe of Levi,* 10 *and hearkening unto his suit for the people.* 12 *He exhorteth to obedience.*

1491. [a] Exodus 34. 1, 2. [b] Exodus 25. 10.

AT that time the LORD said unto me, [a] Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and [b] make thee an ark of wood.

[c] Exodus 25. 16, 21. [d] Exodus 25. 5, 10. & 37. 1. [e] Exodus 34. 4. [f] Exodus 34. 28. † Heb. *words.* [g] Exodus 20. 1. [h] Exodus 19. 17. ch. 9. 10. & 18. 16. [i] Exodus 34. 29.

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakedst, and [c] thou shalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark *of* [d] shittim wood, and [e] hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And [f] he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten †commandments, [g] which the LORD spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire [h] in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

5 And I turned myself and [i] came down from the mount, and [k] put the tables in the ark which I had made; [l] and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

[k] Exodus 40. 20. [l] 1 Kings 8. 9. [m] Numb. 33. 31. [n] Numbers 33. 30. [o] Numbers 20. 28. & 33. 38 [p] Numbers 33. 32, 33. [q] Numbers 3. 6. & 4. 4. & 8. 14. & 16. 9. [r] Numbers 4. 15. [s] ch. 18. 5. [t] Lev. 9. 22. Num. 6. 23. ch. 21. 5. [u] Numbers 18. 20, 24. ch. 18. 1, 2. Ezek. 44. 28. [x] Exodus 34. 28. ch 9. 18, 25. ‖ Or, *former days.* 1491. [y] Exod. 32. 14, 33, 34. & 33. 17. ch. 9. 19. [z] Exod. 32. 34. & 33. 1. † Heb. *go in journey.* [a] Mic. 6. 8. [b] ch. 6. 13. [c] ch. 5. 33. [d] ch. 6. 5. & 11. 13. & 30. 16, 20. Matth. 22. 37. [e] ch. 6. 24. [f] 1 Kings 8. 27. Ps. 115. 16. & 148. 4 [g] Gen. 14. 19. Exod. 19. 5. Ps. 24. 1. [h] ch. 4. 37. [i] See Lev. 26. 41. ch. 30. 6. Jer. 4. 4. Rom. 2. 28, 29. Col. 2. 11. [k] ch. 9. 6, 13. [l] Joshua 22. 22. Ps. 136. 2. Dan. 2. 47. & 11. 36. [m] Rev. 17. 14. & 19. 16. [n] ch. 7. 21. [o] 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. [p] Ps. 68. 5. & 146. 9. [q] Lev. 19. 33, 34. [r] ch. 6. 13. Mat. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8. [s] ch. 11. 22. & 13. 4. [t] Ps. 63. 11. [u] Exodus 15. 2. Ps. 22. 3. Jer. 17. 14. [x] 1 Sam. 12. 24. Psalm 106. 21, 22. [y] Gen. 46. 27. Exod. 1. 5. Acts 7. 14. [z] Gen. 15. 5. ch. 1. 10. & 28. 62. [a] Sam. 7. 23.

6 ¶ And the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth [m] of the children of Jaakan to [n] Mosera: [o] there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead.

7 [p] From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

8 ¶ At that time [q] the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, [r] to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, [s] to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and [t] to bless in his name, unto this day.

9 [u] Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; the LORD *is* his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

10 ¶ And [x] I stayed in the mount, according to the ‖ first time, forty days and forty nights; and [y] the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, *and* the LORD would not destroy thee.

11 [z] And the LORD said unto me, Arise, † take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 ¶ And now, Israel, [a] what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but [b] to fear the LORD thy God, [c] to walk in all his ways, and [d] to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul,

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day [e] for thy good?

14 Behold, [f] the heaven and the heaven of heavens *is* the LORD's thy God, [g] the earth *also*, with all that therein *is*.

15 [h] Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day.

16 Circumcise therefore [i] the foreskin of your heart, and be no more [k] stiffnecked.

17 For the LORD your God *is* [l] God of gods, and [m] Lord of lords, a great God, [n] a mighty, and a terrible, which [o] regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward:

18 [p] He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

19 [q] Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20 [r] Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou [s] cleave, [t] and swear by his name.

21 [u] He *is* thy praise, and he *is* thy God, [x] that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt [y] with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee [z] as the stars of heaven for multitude.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Moses continueth his exhortation to obedience,* 2 *from the people's personal experience of God's great works, and their future expectations in the land of promise.* 10 *The character of the land;* 13 *which God will render fruitful or barren according as they behave.* 18 *A care-*

Before CHRIST 1451.

ful study in these words is required of them, and instruction of their children therein. 22 *Victory and an extensive territory will reward their obedience.* 26 *The blessing and curse set before them.*

[a] ch. 10. 12. & 30. 20. [b] Zech. 3. 7.

THerefore thou shalt [a] love the LORD thy God, and [b] keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, alway.

[c] ch. 8. 5. [d] ch. 5. 24. [e] ch. 7. 19. [f] Ps. 78. 12. & 135. 9.

2 ¶ And know ye this day: for *I speak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen [c] the chastisement of the LORD your God, [d] his greatness, [e] his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm,

[g] Exod. 14. 27, 28. & 15. 9, 10. Ps. 106. 11. [h] Numbers 16. 1, 31. & 27. 3. Ps. 106. 17.

3 [g] And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; [h] how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and *how* the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day;

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place;

6 And [h] what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the ‖ substance that † *was* in their possession, in the midst of all Israel:

‖ Or, *living substance which followed them.* † Heb. was *at their feet.*

[i] ch. 5. 3. & 7. 19. [k] Joshua 1. 6, 7. [l] ch. 4. 40. & 5. 16. Prov. 10. 27. [m] ch. 9. 5. [n] Exodus 3. 8. [o] Zech. 14. 11.

7 But [i] your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD which he did.

8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may [k] be strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye go to possess it;

9 And [l] that ye may prolong *your* days in the land, [m] which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, [n] a land that floweth with milk and honey.

[p] ch. 8. 7.

10 ¶ For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, [o] where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 [p] But the land, whither ye go to possess it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

† Heb. *seeketh.* [q] 1 Kings 9. 3.

12 A land which the LORD thy God † careth for: [q] the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

[r] ver. 22. ch. 6. 17. [s] ch. 10. 12.

13 ¶ And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken [r] diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, [s] to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul,

[t] Lev. 26. 4. ch. 28. 12. [u] Joel 2. 23. Jam. 5. 7. [x] Ps. 104. 14. † Heb. *give.* [y] ch. 6. 11. Joel 2. 19. [z] ch. 29. 18. Job 31. 27. [a] ch. 8. 19. & 30. 17. [b] ch. 6. 15. [c] 1 Kings 8. 35. 2 Chron. 6. 26. & 7. 13. [d] ch. 4. 26. & 8. 19. 20. & 30. 18. Joshua 23. 13, 15, 16. [e] ch. 6. 6. & 32. 46. [f] ch. 6. 8.

14 That [t] I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due season, [u] the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.

15 [x] And I will † send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest [y] eat and be full.

16 Take heed to yourselves, [z] that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and [a] serve other gods, and worship them;

17 And *then* [b] the LORD's wrath be kindled against you, and he [c] shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and *lest* [d] ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

18 ¶ Therefore [e] shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and [f] bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[g] ch. 4. 9, 10. & 6. 7.

19 [g] And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

[h] ch. 6. 9.

20 [h] And thou shalt write them upon the door posts of thine house, and upon thy gates:

[i] ch. 4. 40. & 6. 2. Prov. 3. 2. & 4. 10. & 9. 11. [k] Ps. 72. 5. & 89. 29. [l] ver. 13. ch. 6. 17.

21 That [i] your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, [k] as the days of heaven upon the earth.

[m] ch. 10. 20. & 30. 20.

22 ¶ For if [l] ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and [m] to cleave unto him;

[n] ch. 4. 38. & 9. 5. [o] ch. 9. 1.

23 Then will the LORD [n] drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall [o] possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves.

[p] Josh. 1. 3. & 14. 9. [q] Gen. 15. 18. Exodus 23. 31. Numb. 34. 3, &c. [r] ch. 7. 24.

24 [p] Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be your's: [q] from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea shall your coast be.

25 [r] There shall no man be able to stand before you: *for* the LORD your God shall [s] lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, [t] as he hath said unto you.

[s] ch. 2. 25. [t] Exodus 23. 27.

[u] ch. 30. 1, 15, 19. [x] ch. 28. 2.

26 ¶ [u] Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse;

27 [x] A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day:

[y] ch. 28. 15.

28 And a [y] curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.

29 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put [z] the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.

[z] ch. 27. 12, 13. Josh. 8. 33.

30 *Are* they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champaign over against Gilgal, [a] beside the plains of Moreh?

[a] Gen. 12. 6. Judg. 7. 1.

[b] ch. 9. 1. Josh. 1. 11.

31 [b] For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein.

[c] ch. 5. 32. & 12. 32.

32 And ye shall observe [c] to do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Monuments of idolatry must be destroyed.* 4 *The service of God must be attended upon in the place of his choosing.* 15, 20 *Flesh for common food may be killed and eaten elsewhere, only without the blood;* 17, 26 *but all holy things must be brought and eaten in the holy place.* 19 *The Levite not to be forsaken.* 29 *Idolatrous practices not to be enquired after.*

[a] ch. 6. 1.

THESE *are* the statutes and judgments, which ye shall observe to do in the land, which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, [b] all the days that ye live upon the earth.

[b] ch. 4. 10. 1 Kings 8. 40. [c] Exodus 34. 13. ch. 7. 5. ‖ Or, *inherit.* [d] 2 Kings 16. 4. & 17. 10, 11. Jer. 3. 6.

2 [c] Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall ‖ possess served their gods, [d] upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree:

Before CHRIST 1451.

3 And [a] ye ſhall † overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire; and ye ſhall hew down the graven images of their gods, and deſtroy the names of them out of that place.

4 ¶ [f] Ye ſhall not do ſo unto the LORD your God.

5 But unto the place which the LORD your God ſhall [g] chooſe out of all your tribes to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation ſhall ye ſeek, and thither thou ſhalt come:

6 And [h] thither ye ſhall bring your burnt offerings, and your ſacrifices, and your [i] tithes, and heave offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill offerings, and the firſtlings of your herds and of your flocks:

7 And [k] there ye ſhall eat before the LORD your God, and [l] ye ſhall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your houſholds, wherein the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee.

8 Ye ſhall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, [m] every man whatſoever *is* right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the reſt and to the inheritance, which the LORD your God giveth you.

10 But *when* [n] ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you reſt from all your enemies round about, ſo that ye dwell in ſafety;

11 Then there ſhall be [o] a place which the LORD your God ſhall chooſe to cauſe his name to dwell there; thither ſhall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt offerings, and your ſacrifices, your tithes, and the heave offering of your hand, and all † your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD:

12 And [p] ye ſhall rejoice before the LORD your God, ye, and your ſons, and your daughters, and your menſervants, and your maidſervants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; foraſmuch as [q] he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

13 [r] Take heed to thyſelf that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in every place that thou ſeeſt:

14 [s] But in the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe in one of thy tribes, there thou ſhalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou ſhalt do all that I command thee.

15 ¶ Notwithſtanding [t] thou mayeſt kill and eat fleſh in all thy gates, whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after, according to the bleſſing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: [u] the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, [x] as of the roebuck, and as of the hart.

16 [y] Only ye ſhall not eat the blood; ye ſhall pour it upon the earth as water.

17 ¶ Thou mayeſt not eat within thy gates thy tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firſtlings of thy herds or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou voweſt, nor thy freewill offerings, or heave offering of thine hand:

18 [z] But thou muſt eat them before the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe, thou, and thy ſon, and thy daughter, and thy manſervant, and thy maidſervant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou ſhalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou putteſt thine hands unto.

19 ¶ [a] Take heed to thyſelf that thou forſake not the Levite † as long as thou liveſt upon thy earth.

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God ſhall enlarge thy border, [b] as he hath promiſed thee, and thou ſhalt ſay, I will eat fleſh, becauſe thy ſoul longeth to eat fleſh; thou mayeſt eat fleſh, whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath choſen to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou ſhalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou ſhalt eat in thy gates whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after.

22 [c] Even as the roebuck and the hart is eaten, ſo thou ſhalt eat them: the unclean and the clean ſhall eat *of* them alike.

23 [d] Only † be ſure that thou eat not the blood: [e] for the blood *is* the life; and thou mayeſt not eat the life with the fleſh.

24 Thou ſhalt not eat it; thou ſhalt pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou ſhalt not eat it; [f] that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, [g] when thou ſhalt do *that which is* right in the ſight of the LORD.

26 ¶ Only thy [h] holy things which thou haſt, and [i] thy vows, thou ſhalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe:

27 And [k] thou ſhalt offer thy burnt offerings, the fleſh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy ſacrifices ſhall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou ſhalt eat the fleſh.

28 Obſerve and hear all theſe words which I command thee, [l] that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doeſt *that which is* good and right in the ſight of the LORD thy God.

29 ¶ When [m] the LORD thy God ſhall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs them, and thou † ſucceedeſt them, and dwelleſt in their land;

30 Take heed to thyſelf [n] that thou be not ſnared † by following them, after that they be deſtroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, ſaying, How did theſe nations ſerve their gods? even ſo will I do likewiſe.

31 [o] Thou ſhalt not do ſo unto the LORD thy God: for every † abomination to the LORD which he hateth have they done unto their gods; for [p] even their ſons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

32 What thing ſoever I command you, obſerve to do it: [q] thou ſhalt not add thereto, nor diminiſh from it.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Enticers to idolatry muſt be ſtoned to death,*
6 *without regard to nearneſs of relation.* 12
Idolatrous cities muſt be utterly deſtroyed.

IF there ariſe among you a prophet, or a [a] dreamer of dreams, [b] and giveth thee a ſign or a wonder,

2 And [c] the ſign or the wonder come to paſs, whereof he ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Let us go after other gods, which thou haſt not known, and let us ſerve them;

3 Thou ſhalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God [d] pro-

---

[a] Numbers 33. 52. Judg. 2. 2. † Heb. *break down.* [f] ver 31.

[g] ver. 11. ch. 26. 2. Joſh. 9. 27. 1 Kings 8. 29. 2 Chron. 7. 12. Pſ. 78. 68. [h] Lev. 17. 3, 4. [i] ver. 17. ch. 14. 22, 23. & 15. 19, 20.

[k] ch. 14. 26. [l] ver. 12, 18. Lev. 23. 40. ch. 16. 11, 14, 15. & 26. 11. & 27. 7.

[m] Judges 17. 6. & 21. 25.

[n] ch. 12. 31.

[o] ver. 5, 14, 18, 21, 26. & ch. 14. 23. & 15. 20. & 16. 2, &c. & 17. 8. & 18. 6. & 23. 16. & 26. 2. & 31. 11. Joſh. 18. 1. 2 Kings 8. 29. Pſ. 78. 68. † Heb. *the choice of your vows.* [p] ver. 7. [q] ch. 10. 9. & 14. 29. [r] Lev. 17. 4

[s] ver. 11.

[t] ver. 21.

[u] ver. 22. [x] ch. 14. 5. & 15. 22.

[y] Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 7. 26. & 17. 10. ch. 15. 23. & ver. 23, 24.

[z] ver. 17, 21. & ch. 14. 23.

[a] ch. 14. 27. Eccleſ. 5. 3. † Heb. *all thy days.* [b] Gen. 15. 18. & 28. 14. Exodus 34. 24. ch. 11. 24. & 19. 8.

[c] ver. 25.

[d] ver. 16. † Heb. *be ſtrong.* [e] Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 17. 11, 14.

[f] ch. 4. 40. Iſai. 3. 10. [g] Exodus 15. 26. ch. 13. 18. 1 Kings 11. 38.

[h] Numbers 5. 9, 10. & 18. 20. [i] 1 Sam. 1. 21, 22, 24. [k] Lev. 1. 5, 9, 13. & 17. 11.

[l] ver. 25.

[m] Exodus 23. 23. ch. 19. 1. Joſh. 23. 4. † Heb. *inherit it,* or, *poſſeſs them.* [n] ch. 7. 16. † Heb. *after them.* [o] ver. 2. Lev. 18. 3, 26, 30 2 Kings 17. 15. † Heb. *abomination of the* [p] Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2. ch. 18. 10. Jer. 32. 35. Ezek. 23. 37. [q] ch. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Joſh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18.

[a] Zech. 10. 2. [b] Matthew 24. 24. 2 Theſſ. 2. 9. [c] See ch. 18. 22. Jer. 28. 9. Matthew 7. 22. [d] ch. 8. 2. See Matth. 24.

24. 1 Cor. 11. 19. 2 Theſ. 2. 11. Rev. 13. 14.

veth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

4 Ye shall [a] walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and [b] cleave unto him.

5 And [c] that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath † spoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. [d] So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

6 ¶ [e] If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or [f] the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, [g] which *is* as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth;

8 Thou shalt [m] not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:

9 But [n] thou shalt surely kill him; [o] thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

11 And [p] all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.

12 ¶ [q] If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

13 *Certain* men, ‖ the children of Belial, [r] are gone out from among you, and have [s] withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, [t] Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known;

14 Then shalt thou enquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought among you;

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, [u] destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt [x] burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be [y] an heap for ever; it shall not be built again.

17 And [z] there shall cleave nought of the ‖ cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may [a] turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, [b] as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, [c] to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[a] 2 Kings 23. 3. 2 Chron. 34. 31. [b] ch. 10. 20. & 30. 20. [c] ch. 18. 20. Jer. 14. 15. Zec. 13. 3. † Heb. *spoken revolt against the LORD.* [d] ch. 17. 7. & 22. 21, 22, 24. 1 Cor. 5. 13. [e] ch. 17. 2. [f] See Gen. 16. 5. ch. 28. 54. Prov. 5. 20. Mic. 7. 5. [g] 1 Sam. 18. 1, 3. & 20. 17.

[m] Proverbs 1. 10.

[n] ch. 17. 5. [o] ch. 17. 7. Acts 7. 58.

† Heb. *benamen.*

[p] ch. 17. 13. & 19. 20.

[q] Josh. 22. 11, &c. Judges 20. 1, 2. ‖ Or, *naughty men:* See Judg. 19. 22. [r] 1 Sam. 2. 12 & 25. 17, 25. [s] 1 Kings 21. 10, 13. 2 Cor. 6. 15. [t] 1 John. 2. 19. Jude 19. [u] 2 Kings 17. 21. [x] ver. 2, 6. Exod. 22. 20. Lev. 27. 28. Josh. 6. 17, 21. [y] Josh. 6. 26.

[z] Josh. 8. 28. Isai. 17. 1. & 25. 2. Jer. 49. 2. [a] ch. 7. 26. Josh. 6. 18. ‖ Or, *devoted.* [b] Josh. 6. 26. [b] Gen. 22. 17. & 26. 4, 24. & 28. 14. [c] ch. 12. 25, 28, 32.

CHAP. XIV.

Before CHRIST 1451.

1 God's children must not disfigure themselves in mourning. 3 What may, and what may not be eaten, of beasts, 9 of fishes, 11 of fowls. 21 That which dieth of itself must not be eaten. 22 Tithing to be truly performed. 23 Tithes and firstlings of cattle to be eaten before the LORD. 24 What is to be done in case of very distant abode. 28 The third year's tithe of alms and charity.

YE *are* [a] the children of the LORD your God: [b] ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

2 [c] For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

3 ¶ [d] Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

4 [e] These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,

5 The hart, and the roebuck, and the fallow deer, and the wild goat, and the ‖† pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois.

6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud among the beasts, that ye shall eat.

7 Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, [f] nor touch their dead carcase.

9 ¶ [g] These ye shall eat of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat:

10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat; it *is* unclean unto you.

11 ¶ *Of* all clean birds ye shall eat.

12 [h] But these *are they* of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,

14 And every raven after his kind,

15 And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

19 And [i] every creeping thing that flieth *is* unclean unto you: [k] they shall not be eaten.

20 *But of* all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ [l] Ye shall not eat *of* any thing that dieth of itself: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: [m] for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. [n] Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

22 ¶ [o] Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

23 ¶ [p] And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and [q] the firstlings of thy herds and

[a] Rom. 8. 16. & 9. 8, 26. Gal. 3. 26. [b] Lev. 19. 28. & 21. 5. Jer. 16. 6. & 41. 5. & 47. 5. 1 Thess. 4. 13. [c] Lev. 20. 26. ch. 7. 6. & 26. 18, 19. [d] Ezek. 4. 14. Acts 10. 13, 14. [e] Lev. 11. 2, &c. ‖ Or, *bison.* † Heb. *Dyhon.*

[f] Lev. 11. 26, 27. [g] Lev. 11. 9.

[h] Lev. 11. 13.

[i] Lev. 11. 20. [k] See Lev. 11. 21. [l] Lev. 17. 15. & 22. 8. Ezek. 4. 14. [m] ver. 2. [n] Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26. [o] Lev. 27. 30. ch. 12. 6, 17. Neh. 10. 37. [p] ch. 12. 5, 6, 7, 17, 18.

[q] ch. 15. 19, 20.

Before CHRIST 1451.

of thy flocks; that thou mayeſt learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

[r] ch. 12. 21. 24 ¶ And if the way be too long for thee, ſo that thou art not able to carry it; *or* [r] if the place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe to ſet his name there, when the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee:

25 Then ſhalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and ſhalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe:

† Heb. *offereth of thee.* [s] ch. 12. 7, 18. & 26. 11. 26 And thou ſhalt beſtow that money for whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after, for oxen, or for ſheep, or for wine, or for ſtrong drink, or for whatſoever thy ſoul † deſireth: [s] and thou ſhalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou ſhalt rejoice, thou, and thine houſhold,

[t] ch. 12. 12, 18, 19. [u] Numb. 18. 20. ch. 18. 1, 2. [x] ch. 26. 12. Amos 4. 4. 27 And [t] the Levite that *is* within thy gates; thou ſhalt not forſake him; for [u] he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

28 ¶ [x] At the end of three years thou ſhalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increaſe the ſame year, and ſhalt lay *it* up within thy gates:

[y] ch. 26. 12. [z] ver. 27. ch. 12. 12. 29 [y] And the Levite, (becauſe [z] he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the ſtranger, and the fatherleſs, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, ſhall come, and ſhall eat and be ſatisfied; that [a] the LORD thy God may bleſs thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doeſt.

[a] ch. 15. 10. Prov. 3. 9, 10. See Mal. 3. 10.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The ſeventh year a year of releaſe for the poor.* 7 *It muſt be no hinderance to lending or giving.* 12 *An Hebrew ſervant, unleſs he be unwilling to depart, muſt in the ſeventh year go forth free and well furniſhed.* 19 *All firſtling males of the cattle are to be ſanctified unto the LORD.*

[a] Exod. 21. 2 & 23. 10, 11. Lev. 25. 2, 4. ch. 31. 10. Jer. 34. 14. † Heb. *maſter of the lending of his hand.* [b] See ch. 23. 20. AT the end of [a] *every* ſeven years thou ſhalt make a releaſe.

2 And this *is* the manner of the releaſe: Every † creditor that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour ſhall releaſe *it*; he ſhall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother; becauſe it is called the LORD's releaſe.

3 [b] Of a foreigner thou mayeſt exact *it again:* but *that* which is thine with thy brother thine hand ſhall releaſe;

‖ Or, *To the end that there be no poor among you.* [c] ch. 28. 8. [d] ch. 28. 1. 4 ‖ Save when there ſhall be no poor among you; [c] for the LORD ſhall greatly bleſs thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to poſſeſs it:

5 Only [d] if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all theſe commandments which I command thee this day.

[e] ch. 28. 12, 44. [f] ch. 28. 13. Prov. 22. 7. 6 For the LORD thy God bleſſeth thee, as he promiſed thee: and [e] thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, but thou ſhalt not borrow; and [f] thou ſhalt reign over many nations, but they ſhall not reign over thee.

[g] 1 John 3. 17. [h] Lev. 25. 35. Matt. 5. 42. Luke 6. 34, 35. † Heb. *word.* † Heb. *belial.* [i] ch. 28. 54, 56. Prov. 23. 6. & 28. 22. Matt. 20. 15. [k] ch. 24. 15. [l] Matt. 25. 41, 42. 7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, [g] thou ſhalt not harden thine heart, nor ſhut thine hand from thy poor brother:

8 [h] But thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto him, and ſhalt ſurely lend him ſufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth.

9 Beware that there be not a † thought in thy † wicked heart, ſaying, The ſeventh year, the year of releaſe, is at hand; and thine [i] eye be evil againſt thy poor brother, and thou giveſt him nought; and [k] he cry unto the LORD againſt thee, and [l] it be ſin unto thee.

Before CHRIST 1451. [m] 2 Cor. 9. 5, 7. Heb. 13. 16. & 24. 19. Pſ. 41. 1. Prov. 22. 9. [n] Matt. 26. 11. Mark 14. 7. John 12. 8. 10 Thou ſhalt ſurely give him, and [m] thine heart ſhall not be grieved when thou giveſt unto him: becauſe that [n] for this thing the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all thy works, and in all that thou putteſt thine hand unto.

[o] Exodus 21. 2. Lev. 25. 39. Jer. 34. 14. 11 For [o] the poor ſhall never ceaſe out of the land: therefore I command thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

[p] Exodus 21. 2. 12 ¶ *And* [p] if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be ſold unto thee, and ſerve thee ſix years; then in the ſeventh year thou ſhalt let him go free from thee.

13 And when thou ſendeſt him out free from thee, thou ſhalt not let him go away empty:

[q] Prov. 10. 22. 14 Thou ſhalt furniſh him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepreſs: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath [q] bleſſed thee thou ſhalt give unto him.

[r] ch. 5. 15. & 16. 12. 15 And [r] thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

[s] Exod. 21. 5, 6. 16 And it ſhall be, [s] if he ſay unto thee, I will not go away from thee; becauſe he loveth thee and thine houſe, becauſe he is well with thee;

17 Then thou ſhalt take an aul, and thruſt *it* through his ear unto the door, and he ſhall be thy ſervant for ever. And alſo unto thy maidſervant thou ſhalt do likewiſe.

† See Iai. 16 14. & 21. 16. 18 It ſhall not ſeem hard unto thee, when thou ſendeſt him away free from thee; for he hath been worth † a double hired ſervant *to thee,* in ſerving thee ſix years: and the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all that thou doeſt.

[t] Exodus 13. 2. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Numbers 3. 13. 19 ¶ [t] All the firſtling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou ſhalt ſanctify unto the LORD thy God: thou ſhalt do no work with the firſtling of thy bullock, nor ſhear the firſtling of thy ſheep.

[x] ch. 12. 5, 6, 7, 17. & 14. 23. & 16. 11, 14. 20 [x] Thou ſhalt eat *it* before the LORD thy God year by year in the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe, thou and thy houſhold.

[y] Leviticus 22. 20. ch. 17. 1. Eccl[us] 35. 12. 21 [y] And if there be *any* blemiſh therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemiſh, thou ſhalt not ſacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

[z] ch. 12. 15, 22. 22 Thou ſhalt eat it within thy gates: [z] the unclean and the clean *perſon ſhall eat it* alike, as the roebuck, and as the hart.

[a] ch. 12. 16, 23. 23 [a] Only thou ſhalt not eat the blood thereof; thou ſhalt pour it upon the ground as water.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The feaſt of the paſſover,* 9 *of weeks,* 13 *of tabernacles.* 16 *Every male muſt offer according to his ability at theſe three feaſts.* 18 *Of judges, and of juſtice.* 21 *Groves and images are forbidden.*

[a] Exodus 12. 2, &c. [b] Exodus 13. 4. & 34. 18. [c] Exodus 12. 29, 42. [d] Numbers 28. 19. [e] ch. 12. 5, 26. [f] Exodus 12. 15, 19, 39 & 13. 3, 6, 7. & 34. 18. OBSERVE the [a] month of Abib, and keep the paſſover unto the LORD thy God: for [b] in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt [c] by night.

2 Thou ſhalt therefore ſacrifice the paſſover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and [d] the herd, in the [e] place which the LORD ſhall chooſe to place his name there.

3 [f] Thou ſhalt eat no leavened bread with it; ſeven days ſhalt thou eat un-

Before CHRIST 1451.

leavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste: that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life.

g Exodus 13. 7.

4 g And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coast seven days; h neither shall there *any thing* of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night until the morning.

h Exodus 12. 10. & 34. 25.

‖ Or, *kill.*

5 Thou mayest not ‖ sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee:

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover i at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

i Exodus 12. 6.

7 And thou shalt k roast and eat *it* l in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

k Exodus 12. 8, 9. 2 Chron. 35. 13.
l 2 Kings 23. 23. John 2. 13, 23. & 11. 55.

8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and m on the seventh day *shall be* a † solemn assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work *therein.*

m Exodus 12. 16. & 23. 6. Lev. 23. 8.
† Heb. *restraint.*

9 ¶ n Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest *to put* the sickle to the corn.

Lev. 23. 36.
n Exodus 23. 16. & 34. 22. Lev. 23. 15. Numbers 28. 26. Acts 2. 1.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with ‖ a tribute of a freewill offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto the LORD thy God,* o according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

‖ Or, *sufficiency.*
o ver. 17. 2 Cor. 16. 2.

11 And p thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

p ch. 12. 7, 12, 18. ver. 14.

12 q And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

q ch. 15. 15.

13 ¶ r Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy † corn and thy wine:

r Exodus 23. 16. Lev. 23. 34. Numbers 29. 12.
† Heb. *floor, and thy winepress.*

14 And s thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

s Neh. 8. 9. &c.
t Lev. 23. 39, 40.

15 t Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.

16 ¶ u Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and x they shall not appear before the LORD empty:

u Exodus 23. 14, 17. & 34. 23.
x Exodus 23. 15. & 34. 20. Eccles. 5. 4.
† Heb. *according to the gift of his hand.*
2 Cor. 8. 12.

17 Every man *shall give* † as he is able, y according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

y ver. 10.
z ch. 1. 16. 1 Chron. 23. 4. & 26. 29. 2 Chron. 19. 5, 8.

18 ¶ z Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment.

a Exodus 23. 2, 6. Lev. 19. 15.
b ch. 1. 17. Proverbs 24. 23.

19 a Thou shalt not wrest judgment; b thou shalt not respect persons, c neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the ‖ words of the righteous.

Before CHRIST 1451.

c Exodus 23. 8. Proverbs 17. 23. Eccles. 7. 7. Eccles. 20, 29.
‖ Or, *matters.*

20 † That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest d live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

† Heb. *Justice, justice.*
d Ezek. 18. 5, 9.

21 ¶ e Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

e Exodus 34. 13.

22 f Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* ‖ image; which the LORD thy God hateth.

f Lev. 26. 1. 24. 15. & 16. 33. 2 Kings 17. 26. & 21. 3. 2 Chron. 33. 3.
‖ Or, *statue,* or *pillar.*

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The things sacrificed must be sound.* 2 *Idolaters must be put to death.* 8 *Hard controversies must be determined by the priests and judges, the contemner of whose determination must be put to death.* 14 *The election and duty of a king.*

THOU a shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock, or ‖ sheep, wherein is blemish, *or* any evilfavouredness: for that *is* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

a ch. 15. 21. Mal. 1. 8, 13, 14.
‖ Or, *goat.*

2 ¶ b If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, c in transgressing his covenant,

b ch. 13. 6.
c Joshua 7. 11, 15. & 23. 16. Judg. 2. 20. 2 Kings 18. 12. Hos. 8. 1.

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either d the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, e which I have not commanded;

d ch. 4. 19. Job 31. 26.
e Jer. 7. 22, 23, 31. & 19. 5. & 32. 35.

4 f And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it,* and enquired diligently, and, behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in Israel:

f ch. 13. 12, 14.

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and g shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

g Lev. 24. 14, 16. ch. 13. 10. Josh. 7. 25.

6 h At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

h Numbers 35. 30. ch 19. 15. Matthew 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. 1 Tim. 5. 19. Hebrews 10. 28.

7 i The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So k thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

i ch. 13. 9. Acts 7. 58.
k ver. 12. ch. 13. 5. & 19. 19. 1 Chron. 19. 10. Hag. 2. 12. Mal. 2. 7.

8 ¶ l If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, m between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, n and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall choose;

l Exodus 23. 2, 6. Lev. 19. 15
m See Exod. 21. 13, 20, 22, 28. & 22. 2. Numb 35. 11, 16, 19. Ch. 19. 4, 10, 11.
n ch. 12. 5. & 19. 17. Ps. 122. 5.
o See Jer. 18. 18.
p ch. 19. 17.
q Ezek 44. 24.

9 And o thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and p unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; q and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment:

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence, which they of that place which the LORD shall choose shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, *to* the right hand, nor *to* the left.

12 And [r] the man that will do presumptuously, † and will not hearken unto the priest [s] that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and [t] thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

13 [u] And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, [x] I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me;

15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee, [y] whom the LORD thy God shall choose: *one* [z] from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

16 But he shall not multiply [a] horses to himself, nor cause the people [b] to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as [c] the LORD hath said unto you, [d] Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that [e] his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 [f] And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of [g] *that which is* before the priests the Levites:

19 And [h] it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he [i] turn not aside from the commandment, *to* the right hand, or *to* the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Israel.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The LORD is the inheritance of the priests and Levites. 3 The priest's due. 6 All Levites who minister are entitled to like portions. 9 The abominations of the Canaanites to be avoided. 15 A prophet to arise, like unto Moses, who must be hearkened unto. 20 The presumptuous prophet must be put to death. 21 How he may be known.

THE priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, [a] shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they [b] shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and [c] they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 [d] The firstfruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him.

5 For [e] the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, [f] to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he [g] sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind [h] unto the place which the LORD shall choose;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, [i] as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like [k] portions to eat, beside † that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, [l] thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter [m] to pass through the fire, [n] *or* that useth divination, *or* an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,

11 [o] Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a [p] necromancer.

12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and [q] because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou shalt be ‖ perfect with the LORD thy God.

14 For these nations, which thou shalt ‖ possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do*.

15 ¶ [r] The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken;

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb [s] in the day of the assembly, saying, [t] Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the LORD said unto me, [u] They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

18 [x] I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and [y] will put my words in his mouth; [z] and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 [a] And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

20 ¶ But [b] the prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or [c] that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

21 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 [d] When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, [e] if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it [f] presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The cities of refuge. 4 The privilege thereof allowed to the manslayer; 11 but not to him that is guilty of wilful murder. 14 The landmark not to be removed. 15 Two witnesses at the least are required to prove a criminal fact. 16 The punishment of false witness.

WHEN the LORD thy God [a] hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

2 [b] Thou shalt separate three cities for

Before CHRIST 1451.

[r] Numbers 15. 30. Ezra 10. 8. Hos. 4. 4. † Heb. *not to hearken.*
[s] ch. 17. 8, 9, 12.
[t] ch. 13. 5.
[u] ch. 13. 11. & 19. 20.

[x] 1 Sam. 8. 5, 19, 20.

[y] See 1 Sam. 9. 15, &c. 10. 24. & 16. 12. 1 Chron. 22. 10.
[z] Jeremiah 30, 21.
[a] 1 Kings 4. 26. & 10. 26, 28. Ps. 20. 7. Isai. 31. 1. Ezek. 17. 15.
[b] Exodus 13. 17. Numbers 14. 3, 4.
[c] ch. 28. 68. Hos. 11. 5.
[d] See Jer. 42. 15.
[e] See 1 Kings 11. 3, 4.
[f] 2 Kings 11. 12.
[g] ch. 31. 9, 26. See 2 Kings 22. 8.
[h] Josh. 1. 8. Ps. 119. 97, 98.

[i] ch. 5. 32. 1 Kings 15. 5.

[a] Numb. 18. 20. & 26. 62. ch. 10. 9.
[b] Numb. 18. 8, 9. 1 Cor. 9. 13.

[c] Lev. 7. 30, ---34.

[d] Exod. 22. 29. Numb. 18. 12, 24.
[e] Exod. 28. 1. Numb. 3. 10.
[f] ch. 10. 8. & 17. 12.
[g] Numb. 35. 2, 3.

[h] ch. 12. 5.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[i] 2 Chron. 31. 2.

[k] 2 Chron. 31. 4. Neh. 12. 44, 47. † Heb. *his sales by the fathers.*

[l] Lev. 18. 26, 27, 30. ch. 12. 29, 30, 31.

[m] Lev. 18. 21. ch. 12. 31.
[n] Lev. 19. 26, 31. & 20. 27. Isai. 8. 19.
[o] Lev. 20. 27.
[p] 1 Sam. 28. 7.
[q] Lev. 18. 24, 25. ch. 9. 4.

‖ Or, *upright*, or, *sincere.* Gen. 17. 1. ‖ Or, *inherit it.*

[r] ver. 18. John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.

[s] ch. 9. 10.
[t] Exod. 20. 19. Hebr. 12. 19.

[u] ch. 5. 28.

[x] ver. 15. John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.
[y] Isai. 51. 16. John 17. 8.
[z] John 4. 25. & 8. 28. & 12. 49, 50.
[a] Acts 3. 23.

[b] ch. 13. 5. Jer. 14. 14, 15. Zech. 13. 3.
[c] ch. 13. 1, 2. Jer. 2. 8.

[d] Jer. 28. 9.
[e] See ch. 13. 2.

[f] ver. 20.

[a] ch. 12. 29. † Heb. *inherited*, or, *possessed.*
[b] Exod. 21. 13. Numb. 35. 10, 14. Josh. 20. 2.

Before CHRIST 1451.

thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

[e] Numb. 35. 15. ch. 4. 42.

4 ¶ And [e] this *is* the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not † in time past;

† Heb. *from yesterday the third day.*

5 As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the ax to cut down the tree, and the † head slippeth from the † helve, and † lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:

† Heb. *iron.* † Heb. *wood.* † Heb. *findeth.*

[d] Numb. 35. 12.

6 [d] Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and † slay him; whereas he *was* not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not † in time past.

† Heb. *smite him in life.* † Heb. *from yesterday the third day.*

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

[e] Gen. 15. 18. ch. 12. 20.

8 And if the LORD thy God [e] enlarge thy coast, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

9 If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; [f] then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three:

[f] Josh. 20. 7, 8.

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ But [g] if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him † mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:

[g] Exod. 21. 12, &c. Numb. 35. 16, 24. ch. 27 24. Prov. 28. 17. † Heb. *in life.*

12 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

[h] ch. 13. 8. & 25. 12. [i] Numb. 35. 33, 34. ch. 21. 9. [1] Kings 2. 31.

13 [h] Thine eye shall not pity him, [i] but thou shalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

[k] ch. 27. 17. Prov. 22. 28. Hos. 5. 10. [l] Numb. 35. 30. ch. 17. 6. Matt. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor 13. 1. 1 Tim. 5. 19. Heb. 10. 28. [m] Ps. 27 12. & 35. 11. ‖ Or, *falling away.* [n] ch. 17. 9. & 21. 5.

14 ¶ [k] Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

15 ¶ [l] One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.

16 ¶ If a false witness [m] rise up against any man to testify against him ‖ *that which is* wrong;

17 Then both the men, between whom the controversy *is*, shall stand before the LORD, [n] before the priests and the judges, which shall be in those days;

18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, *if* the witness *be* a false witness, *and* hath testified falsely against his brother;

[o] Prov. 19. 5. 9. Dan. 6. 24. Hist. Suf. 62. [p] ch. 13. 5. & 17. 7. & 21 21. & 22. 21, 24. & 24. 7. [q] ch. 17. 13. & 21. 21.

19 [o] Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so [p] shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

20 [q] And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

21 [r] And thine eye shall not pity; *but* [s] life *shall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[r] ver. 13. [s] Exod. 21. 23. Lev. 24. 20. Matt. 5. 38.

CHAP. XX.

1 The priest's exhortation before the battle. 5 The officers' proclamation signifying who are to be dismissed. 10 How the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace are to be treated. 16 The cities of the seven nations are devoted to utter destruction. 19 Trees good for food must not be cut down in the siege.

WHEN thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest [a] horses, and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* [b] with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

[a] See Ps. 20. 7. Isai. 31. 1. [b] Numb. 23. 21. ch. 31. 6, 8. 2 Chron. 13. 12. & 32. 7, 8.

2 And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people,

3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye approach this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts † faint, fear not, and do not † tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them;

† Heb. *be tender.* † Heb. *make haste.*

4 For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, [c] to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

[c] ch. 1. 30. & 3. 22. Josh. 23. 10.

5 ¶ And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not [d] dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.

[d] See Neh. 12. 27. Psal. 30, title.

6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not *yet* † eaten of it? let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.

† Heb. *made it common.* See Lev. 19. 23, 24. ch. 28. 30.

7 [e] And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.

[e] ch. 24. 5.

8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, [f] What man *is there that is* fearful and fainthearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart † faint as well as his heart.

[f] Judg. 7. 3. † Heb. *melt.*

9 And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies † to lead the people.

† Heb. to be *in the head of the people.* [g] 2 Sam. 20. 18, 20.

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, [g] then proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, *that* all the people *that is* found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, [h] thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword:

[h] Numbers 31. 7.

14 But the women, and the little ones, and [i] the cattle, and all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil thereof, shalt thou † take unto thyself; and [k] thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

[i] Josh. 8. 2. † Heb. *spoil.* [k] Josh. 22. 8.

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations.

[l] Numbers 21, 2, 3, 35. & 33. 52. h. 7. 2, 2. Josh. 11. 14.

16 ¶ But [l] of the cities of these people, which the LORD thy God doth give thee

J

Before CHRIST 1451.

for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them; *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

m ch. 7. 4. & 12. 30, 31. & 18. 9. n Exodus 23. 33.

18 That m they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; so should ye n sin against the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (‖ for the tree of the field *is* man's *life*) † to employ *them* in the siege:

‖ Or, *for, O man, the tree of the field is to be employed in the siege.* † Heb. *to go from before thee.* † Heb. *it come down.*

20 Only the trees which thou knowest that they *be* not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until † it be subdued.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The expiation of a murder, when the slayer is unknown.* 10 *The usage of a captive taken to wife.* 15 *The firstborn not to be disinherited upon private affection.* 18 *A rebellious son must be stoned to death.* 22 *The malefactor must not hang all night on a tree.*

IF *one* be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath slain him:

2 Then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is slain:

3 And it shall be, *that* the city *which is* next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer, which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke;

4 And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's neck there in the valley:

o ch. 10. 8. 1 Chron. 23. 13. Eccl[us] 45. 15. p ch. 17. 8, 9. † Heb. *mouth.* q See Ps. 19. 12. & 26. 6. Matthew 27. 24.

5 And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for o them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD; and p by their † word shall every controversy and every stroke be *tried:*

6 And all the elders of that city, *that are* next unto the slain *man,* q shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley:

7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen *it.*

r Jonah 1. 14. † Heb. *in the midst.*

8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, r and lay not innocent blood † unto thy people of Israel's charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.

s ch. 19. 13.

9 So s shalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,

11 And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife;

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house; and she shall shave her head, and ‖ † pare her nails;

‖ Or, *suffer to grow.* † Heb. *make,* or, *dress.*

13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and t bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

t See Psal. 45. 10.

14 And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast u humbled her.

u Genesis 34. 2. ch. 22. 29. Judges 19. 24.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved, x and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the firstborn son be her's that was hated:

x Genesis 29. 33. 1 Chron. 5. 2. & 26. 10. 1 Chron. 22. 19, 22.

16 Then it shall be, y when he maketh his sons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the firstborn:

17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* the firstborn, z by giving him a double portion of all † that he hath: for he *is* a the beginning of his strength; b the right of the firstborn *is* his.

z See 2 Chron. 21. † Heb. *that is found with him.* a Gen. 49. 3. b Genesis 25. 31, 33.

18 ¶ If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that,* when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place;

c ch. 13. 5. & 19. 19, 20. & 22. 21, 24. d ch. 13. 11. e ch. 19. 6. & 22. 26. Acts 23. 29 & 25. 11. 25 & 26. 31. f Joshua 8. 29 & 10. 26, 27. John 19. 31. g Gal. 3. 13. † Heb. *the curse of God:* See Numb. 25. 4. 2 Sam. 21. 6. h Lev. 18. 25. Numbers 35. 34.

20 And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son *is* stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: c so shalt thou put evil away from among you; d and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a sin e worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 f His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for g he that is hanged *is* † accursed of God;) that h thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of humanity toward brethren.* 5 *The sex to be distinguished by apparel.* 6 *The dam not to be taken with her young ones.* 8 *Every house must have battlements.* 9 *Three sorts of confusion to be avoided.* 12 *Fringes to be worn upon the vesture.* 13 *The punishment of him that slandereth his wife, and of the wife, if convicted of unchastity before marriage.* 22 *Adultery to be punished with death.* 23 *Of a rape committed in the city,* 25 *or in the field.* 28 *Of fornication.* 30 *Incest is forbidden.*

THOU a shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

a Exodus 23. 4.

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his

Before CHRIST 1451.

aſs; and ſo ſhalt thou do with his raiment; and with all loſt thing of thy brother's, which he hath loſt, and thou haſt found, ſhalt thou do likewiſe: thou mayeſt not hide thyſelf.

b Exodus 23. 5.

4 [b] Thou ſhalt not ſee thy brother's aſs or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyſelf from them: thou ſhalt ſurely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 ¶ The woman ſhall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither ſhall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do ſo *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a bird's neſt chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam ſitting upon the young,

c Lev. 22. 28.

or upon the eggs, [c] thou ſhalt not take the dam with the young:

7 *But* thou ſhalt in any wiſe let the dam go, and take the young to thee; [d] that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayeſt prolong *thy* days.

d ch. 4. 40.

8 ¶ When thou buildeſt a new houſe, then thou ſhalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine houſe, if any man fall from thence.

e Lev. 19. 19.

9 ¶ [e] Thou ſhalt not ſow thy vineyard with divers ſeeds: leſt the † fruit of thy ſeed which thou haſt ſown, and the fruit of thy vineyard, be defiled.

† Heb. *fulneſs of thy ſeed.*

f See 2 Cor. 6. 14, 15, 16. g Lev. 19. 19.

10 [f] Thou ſhalt not plow with an ox and an aſs together.

11 [g] Thou ſhalt not wear a garment of divers ſorts, *as* of woollen and linen together.

h Numbers 15. 38. Matthew 23. 5. † Heb. *wings.*

12 ¶ Thou ſhalt make thee [h] fringes upon the four † quarters of thy veſture, wherewith thou covereſt *thyſelf.*

i Geneſis 29. 21. Judg. 15. 1.

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and [i] go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occaſions of ſpeech againſt her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and ſay, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

15 Then ſhall the father of the damſel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damſel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate:

16 And the damſel's father ſhall ſay unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her;

17 And, lo, he hath given occaſions of ſpeech *againſt her*, ſaying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet theſe *are the tokens of* my daughter's virginity. And they ſhall ſpread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city ſhall take that man and chaſtiſe him;

19 And they ſhall amerce him in an hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and give *them* unto the father of the damſel, becauſe he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Iſrael: and ſhe ſhall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for the damſel:

21 Then they ſhall bring out the damſel to the door of her father's houſe, and the men of her city ſtall ſtone her with ſtones that ſhe die: becauſe ſhe hath [k] wrought folly in Iſrael, to play the whore in her father's houſe: [l] ſo ſhalt thou put evil away from among you.

k Geneſis 34. 7. Judg. 20. 6, 10. 2 Sam. 13. 12, 13. l ch. 13. 5. m Lev. 20. 10. John 8. 5.

22 ¶ [m] If a man be found lying with a woman married to an huſband, then they ſhall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: ſo ſhalt thou put away evil from Iſrael.

Before CHRIST 1451.

23 ¶ If a damſel *that is* a virgin be [n] betrothed unto an huſband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;

n Matthew 1. 18, 19.

24 Then ye ſhall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye ſhall ſtone them with ſtones that they die; the damſel, becauſe ſhe cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, becauſe he hath [o] humbled his neighbour's wife: [p] ſo thou ſhalt put away evil from among you.

o ch. 22. 24. p ver. 21, 22.

25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damſel in the field, and the man ‖ force her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her ſhall die:

‖ Or, *take hold of her.* 2 Samuel 13. 14.

26 But unto the damſel thou ſhalt do nothing; *there is* in the damſel no ſin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riſeth againſt his neighbour, and ſlayeth him, even ſo *is* this matter:

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damſel cried, and *there was* none to ſave her.

28 ¶ [q] If a man find a damſel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found;

q Exodus 22. 16, 17.

29 Then the man that lay with her ſhall give unto the damſel's father fifty *ſhekels* of ſilver, and ſhe ſhall be his wife; [r] becauſe he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

r ver. 24. s Lev. 18. 8. & 20. 11. ch. 27. 2 & 1 Cor. 5. 1. t See Ruth 3. 9. Ezek. 16. 8.

30 ¶ [s] A man ſhall not take his father's wife, nor [t] diſcover his father's ſkirt.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *What perſons may not enter into the congregation.* 3 *An Ammonite or Moabite are excluded to the tenth generation;* 7 *but an Edomite or Egyptian may be admitted in the third.* 9 *Every wicked thing to be avoided in the hoſt.* 10 *An unclean perſon muſt remove out of the camp.* 12 *Cleanlineſs to be attended to therein becauſe of God's preſence.* 15 *Of the fugitive ſervant.* 17 *Whoredom and ſodomy not to be committed in Iſrael.* 18 *Of abominable ſacrifices.* 19 *Of uſury.* 21 *Of vows.* 24 *Of treſpaſſes.*

HE that is wounded in the ſtones, or hath his privy member cut off, ſhall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A baſtard ſhall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to his tenth generation ſhall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

a Neh. 13. 1, 2.

3 ¶ [a] An Ammonite or Moabite ſhall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation ſhall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

b See ch. 2. 29. c Numbers 22. 5, 6.

4 [b] Becauſe they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and [c] becauſe they hired againſt thee Balaam the ſon of Beor of Pethor of Meſopotamia, to curſe thee.

5 Nevertheleſs the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the LORD thy God turned the curſe into a bleſſing unto thee, becauſe the LORD thy God loved thee.

d Ezra 9. 12. † Heb. *good.*

6 [d] Thou ſhalt not ſeek their peace nor their † proſperity all thy days for ever.

e Gen. 25. 24, 25, 26. Obadiah 10, 12. f Exodus 22. 21. & 23. 9. Lev. 19. 34. ch. 10. 19.

7 ¶ Thou ſhalt not abhor an Edomite; [e] for he *is* thy brother: thou ſhalt not abhor an Egyptian; becauſe [f] thou waſt a ſtranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of

Before CHRIST 1451.

them shall enter into the congregation of the LORD in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

[g] Lev. 15. 16.

10 ¶ [g] If there be among you any man, that is not clean by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp:

† Heb. *turneth toward.* [h] Lev. 15. 5.

11 But it shall be, when evening † cometh on, [h] he shall wash *himself* with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp *again*.

12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad:

† Heb. *sittest down.* [i] Lev. 26. 12.

13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou † wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee:

14 For the LORD thy God [i] walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see no † unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

† Heb. *nakedness of any thing.* [k] 1 Sam. 30. 15.

15 ¶ [k] Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee:

16 He shall dwell with thee, *even* among you, in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it † liketh him best: [l] thou shalt not oppress him.

† Heb. *is good for him.* [l] Exodus 22. 21. ‖ Or, *sodomites.* [m] Lev. 19. 29. See Prov. 2. 16. [n] Genesis 29. 5. 2 Kings 23. 7. [o] Exodus 22. 25. Levit. 25. 36, 37. Neh. 5. 2, 7. Ps. 15. 5. Luke 6. 34, 35. [p] See Lev. 19. 34. & ch. 15. 3. [q] ch. 15. 10.

17 ¶ There shall be no ‖ whore [m] of the daughters of Israel, nor [n] a sodomite of the sons of Israel.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

19 ¶ [o] Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury:

20 [p] Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: [q] that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

[r] Numbers 30. 2. Eccles. 5. 4, 5.

21 ¶ [r] When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

[s] Numbers 30. 2. Psalm 66. 13, 14.

23 [s] That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; *even* a free-will offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel.

[t] Matthew 12. 1. Mark 2. 23. Luke 6. 1.

25 When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbour, [t] then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 The law of divorce. 5 A new married man is exempt from war and civil offices for the space of a year. 6, 10 Of pledges. 7 Of man-stealers. 8 Of leprosy. 14 The hire of a servant must not be detained. 16 Every man must be answerable for his own sin. 17 Of doing justice to the friendless. 19 Of charity.

Before CHRIST 1451.

WHEN a [a] man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found † some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of † divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house.

[a] Matthew 5. 31. & 19. 7. Mark 10. 4. † Heb. *matter of nakedness.* † Heb. *cutting off.*

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's *wife*.

3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her *to be* his wife;

4 [b] Her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that *is* abomination before the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

[b] Jer. 3. 1.

5 ¶ [c] When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, † neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be free at home one year, and shall [d] cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

[c] ch. 20. 7. † Heb. *not any thing shall pass upon him.* [d] Proverbs 5. 18.

6 ¶ No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh *a man's* life to pledge.

7 ¶ [e] If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; [f] and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

[e] Exodus 21. 16. [f] ch. 19. 19.

8 ¶ Take heed in [g] the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, *so* ye shall observe to do.

[g] Lev. 13. 2. & 14. 2. [h] See Luke 17. 32 1 Cor. 10. 6. 1490. [i] Numbers 12. 10. † Heb. *lend the loan of any thing to, &c.* [k] Exodus 22. 26. [l] Job 29. 11, 13. & 31. 20. 2 Cor. 9. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 18 [m] ch. 6. 25. Ps. 106. 31. & 112. 9. Dan. 4. 27. [n] Mal. 3. 5. [o] Lev. 19. 13. Jer. 22. 13. Tob. 4. 14. James 5. 4. † Heb. *lifteth his soul unto it,* Ps. 25. 1. & 86. 4. [p] James 5. 4. [q] 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 30. Ezek. 18. 20. [r] Exodus 22. 21, 22. Proverbs 22. 22. Isai. 1. 23. Jer. 5. 28. & 22. 3. Ezek. 22. 29. Zech. 7. 10.

9 Remember [h] what the LORD thy God did [i] unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

10 ¶ When thou dost † lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge:

13 [k] In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and [l] bless thee: and [m] it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not [n] oppress an hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates:

15 At his day [o] thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he *is* poor, and † setteth his heart upon it: [p] lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

16 ¶ [q] The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

17 ¶ [r] Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless; [s] nor take the widow's raiment to pledge:

18 But [t] thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and the LORD

Mal. 3. 5. [s] Exodus 22. 26. [t] ver. 22. ch. 16. 12.

thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[a] Lev. 19. 9, 10. & 23. 22.

19 ¶ [a] When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may [x] bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

[x] ch. 15. 10. Ps. 41. 1. Proverbs 19. 17.

20 When thou beatest thine olive tree, † thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

† Heb. *thou shalt not bough it after thee.*

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* † afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

† Heb. *after thee.*

[y] ver. 18.

22 And [y] thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Stripes must not exceed forty.* 4 *The ox not to be muzzled.* 5 *The law of raising up seed unto a deceased brother.* 11 *Of immodesty in a woman.* 13 *Of unjust weights and measures.* 17 *The memory of Amalek to be blotted out.*

[a] ch. 19. 17. Ezek. 44. 24. [b] See Prov. 17. 15.

IF there be a [a] controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, that *the judges* may judge them; then they [b] shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

[c] Luke 12. 48. [d] Matthew 10. 17.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man *be* [c] worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, [d] and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

[e] 2 Cor. 11. 24.

3 [e] Forty stripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: lest, *if* he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should [f] seem vile unto thee.

[f] Job 18. 3. [g] Proverbs 23. 10. [g] 1 Cor. 9. 9. [g] 1 Tim. 5. 18.

4 ¶ [g] Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he † treadeth out *the corn.*

† Heb. *thresheth.*

[h] Hos. 10. 11. [h] Matthew 22. 24 Mark 12. 19. Luke 20. 28.

5 ¶ [h] If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her ‖ husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her.

‖ Or, *next kinsman.* Gen. 38. 8. Ruth 1. 12, 13. & 3. 9. [i] Genesis 38. 9. [k] Ruth 4. 10.

6 And it shall be, *that* the firstborn which she beareth [i] shall succeed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that [k] his name be not put out of Israel.

‖ Or, *next kinsman's wife.* [l] Ruth 4. 1, 2.

7 And if the man like not to take his ‖ brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the [l] gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.

[m] Ruth 4. 6.

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and *if* he stand *to it*, and say, [m] I like not to take her;

[n] Ruth 4. 7.

9 Then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and [n] loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not [o] build up his brother's house.

[o] Ruth 4. 11.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 ¶ When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, [p] thine eye shall not pity *her.*

[p] ch. 19. 13.

13 ¶ [q] Thou shalt not have in thy bag † divers weights, a great and a small.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[q] Lev. 19. 35, 36. Prov. 11. 1. Ezek. 45. 10. Mic. 6. 11.

† Heb. *a stone and a stone.*

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house † divers measures, a great and a small.

† Heb. *an ephah and an ephah.*

15 *But* thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: [r] that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee,

[r] Exodus 20. 12. [s] Proverbs 11. 1. [t] Thess. 4. 6. [t] Exodus 17. 8.

16 For [s] all that do such things, *and* all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17 ¶ [t] Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt;

[u] Ps. 36. 1. Prov. 16. 4. Rom. 3. 18. [x] 1 Sam. 15. 3.

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary; and he [u] feared not God.

[y] Exodus 17. 14.

19 Therefore it shall be, [x] when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt [y] blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it.*

CHAP. XXVI.

3 *The confession of him that offereth the basket of firstfruits.* 12 *The prayer of him that giveth his third year's tithes.* 16 *The covenant between God and the people.*

AND it shall be, when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein;

[a] Exodus 23. 19. & 34. 26. Numbers 18. 13. ch. 16. 10. Prov. 3. 9. [b] ch. 12. 5.

2 [a] That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt [b] go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

[c] Hos. 12. 12. [d] Gen. 43. 1, 2. & 45. 7, 11. [e] Genesis 46. 1, 6. Acts 7. 15. [f] Genesis 46. 27. ch. 10. 22. [g] Exodus 1. 11, 14. [h] Exod. 2. 23, 24, 25. & 3. 9. & 4. 31. [i] Exodus 12. 37, 51. & 13. 3, 14, 16. ch. 5. 15. [k] ch. 4. 34.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, [c] A Syrian [d] ready to perish *was* my father, and [e] he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a [f] few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous:

6 And [g] the Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage:

7 And [h] when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression:

8 And [i] the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and [k] with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders:

[l] Exodus 3. 8.

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* [l] a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 And now, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God:

[m] ch. 12. 7, 12, 18. & 16. 11.

11 And [m] thou shalt rejoice in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and

Before CHRIST 1451.

the Levite, and the stranger that *is* among you.

[n] Lev. 27. 30. Numbers 18. 24. [o] ch. 14. 28, 29.

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the [n] tithes of thine increase the third year, *which is* [o] the year of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled;

13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, [p] neither have I forgotten *them:*

[p] Ps. 119. 141, 153, 176. [q] Lev. 7. 20. & 22. 3, 7. Hos. 9. 4.

14 [q] I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *use*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

[r] Isa. 63. 15. Zech. 2. 13.

15 [r] Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

[s] Exodus 20. 19.

17 Thou hast [s] avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice:

[t] Exod. 6. 7. & 19. 5. ch. 7. 6. & 14. 2. & 28. 9. [u] ch. 4. 7, 8. & 28. 1. Ps. 148. 14. [x] Exodus 19. 6. ch. 7. 6. & 28. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 9.

18 And [t] the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldest keep all his commandments;

19 And to make thee [u] high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be [x] an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The people are commanded to write the law upon stones, which are to be set up, and an altar of whole stones to be built, in mount Ebal. 9 Moses and the priests recommend attention and obedience to the law. 11 Six tribes to be stationed on Gerizim, and six on Ebal. 14 The curses to be pronounced by the Levites.

AND Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

2 And it shall be on the day [a] when ye shall pass over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that [b] thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister:

[a] Joshua 4. 1. [b] Joshua 8. 32.

3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, [c] in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister.

[c] ch. 11. 29. Josh. 8. 30.

5 And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: [d] thou shalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[d] Exodus 20. 25. Josh. 8. 31.

6 Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God:

7 And thou shalt offer peace offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken, O Israel; [e] this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

[e] ch. 26. 18.

10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

12 These shall stand [f] upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin:

[f] ch. 11. 29. Josh. 8. 33. Judg. 9. 7.

13 And [g] these shall stand upon mount Ebal † to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

[g] ch. 11. 29. Josh. 8. 33. † Heb. *for a cursing.*

14 ¶ And [h] the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,

[h] ch. 33. 10. Josh. 8. 33. Dan. 9. 11.

15 [i] Cursed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth *it* in *a* secret *place*. [k] And all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

[i] Exodus 20. 4, 23. & 34. 17. Lev. 19. 4. & 26. 1. ch. 4. 16, 23. & 5. 8. Is. 44. 9. Hos. 13. 2. [k] See Num. 5. 22. Jer. 11. 5. 1 Cor. 14. 16.

16 [l] Cursed *be* he that setteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

[l] Exodus 20. 12. & 21. 17. Lev. 19. 3. ch. 21. 18. [m] ch. 19. 14. Proverbs 22. 28.

17 [m] Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbour's landmark. And all the people shall say, Amen.

18 [n] Cursed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way. And all the people shall say, Amen.

[n] Lev. 19. 14.

19 [o] Cursed *be* he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow. And all the people shall say, Amen.

[o] Exodus 22. 21, 22. ch. 10. 18. Mal. 3. 5. & 24. 17.

20 [p] Cursed *be* he that lieth with his father's wife; because he uncovereth his father's skirt. And all the people shall say, Amen.

[p] Lev. 18. 8. & 20. 11. ch. 22. 30.

21 [q] Cursed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beast. And all the people shall say, Amen.

[q] Lev. 18. 23. & 20. 15.

22 [r] Cursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

[r] Lev. 18. 9. & 20. 17.

23 [s] Cursed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law. And all the people shall say, Amen.

[s] Lev. 18. 17. & 20. 14.

24 [t] Cursed *be* he that smiteth his neighbour secretly. And all the people shall say, Amen.

[t] Exodus 20. 13. & 21. 12, 14. Lev. 24. 17. Numbers 35. 31. ch. 19. 11.

25 [u] Cursed *be* he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person. And all the people shall say, Amen.

[u] Exodus 23. 7, 8. ch. 10. 17. & 16. 19. Ezek. 22. 12.

26 [x] Cursed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them. And all the people shall say, Amen.

[x] ch. 28. 15. Ps. 119. 21. Jer. 11. 3. Gal. 3. 10.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The blessings for obedience. 15 The curses for disobedience.

Before CHRIST 1451.

AND it shall come to pass, [a] if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the LORD thy God [b] will set thee on high above all nations of the earth:

2 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and [c] overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 [d] Blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* [e] in the field.

4 Blessed *shall be* [f] the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

5 Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy ‖ store.

6 [g] Blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

7 The LORD [h] shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

8 The LORD shall [i] command the blessing upon thee in thy ‖ storehouses, and in all that thou [k] settest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 [l] The LORD shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

10 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art [m] called by the name of the LORD; and they shall be [n] afraid of thee.

11 And [o] the LORD shall make thee plenteous ‖ in goods, in the fruit of thy † body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

12 The LORD shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven [p] to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and [q] to bless all the work of thine hand: and [r] thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

13 And the LORD shall make thee [s] the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do *them:*

14 [t] And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, *to* the right hand, or *to* the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

15 ¶ But it shall come to pass, [u] if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and [x] overtake thee:

16 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* [y] in the city, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.

18 Cursed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

19 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

20 The LORD shall send upon thee [z] cursing, [a] vexation, and [b] rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto † for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.

21 The LORD shall make [c] the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it.

22 [d] The LORD shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the ‖ sword, and with [e] blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

23 And [f] thy heaven that *is* over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that *is* under thee *shall be* iron.

24 The LORD shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

25 [g] The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and [h] shalt be † removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

26 And [i] thy carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray *them* away.

27 The LORD will smite thee with [k] the botch of Egypt, and with [l] the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.

28 The LORD shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and [m] astonishment of heart:

29 And thou shalt [n] grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save *thee.*

30 [o] Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: [p] thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: [q] thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not † gather the grapes thereof.

31 Thine ox *shall be* slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass *shall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and † shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep *shall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue *them.*

32 Thy sons and thy daughters *shall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and [r] fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there shall be* no might in thine hand.

33 [s] The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway:

34 So that thou shalt be mad [t] for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

35 The LORD shall [u] smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD shall [x] bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and [y] there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone.

37 And thou shalt become [z] an astonishment, a proverb, [a] and a byword, among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee.

38 [b] Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather *but* little in; for [c] the locust shall consume it.

Before CHRIST 1451.

† Heb. *which thou wouldest do.*

‖ Or, *drought.*

† Heb. *for a removing.*

† Heb. *profane,* or *use it as common meat:* as ch. 20. 6.

† Heb. *shall not return to thee.*

a Exodus 15. 26. Lev. 26 3. Isai. 55 2. b ch. 26. 29. c ver. 15. Zech. 1. 6. d Ps. 128. 1, 4. e Gen. 39. 5. f ver. 11. Gen. 22. 17. & 49. 25. ch. 7. 13. Ps. 107. 38. & 127. 3. & 128. 3. Proverbs 20. 22. 2 Tim. 4. 8. g Ps. 121. 8. h Lev. 26. 7, 8. 2 Sam. 22. 38, 39, 41. Ps. 89. 23. See ver. 25. i Lev. 25. 21. ‖ Or, *barns.* Prov. 3. 10. k ch. 15. 10. l Exodus 19. 5, 6. ch. 7. 6. & 26. 18, 19. & 29. 13. m Num. 6. 27. 2 Chron. 7. 14. Isai. 63. 19. Dan. 9. 18, 19. n ch. 11. 25. o ver. 4. ch. 30. 9. Proverbs 10. 22. ‖ Or, *for good.* † Heb. *belly.* p Lev. 26. 4. ch. 11. 14. Ezek. 34. 29. q ch. 15. 6. r Isai. 9. 14, 15. s ch. 5. 32. & 17. 20. t Lev. 26. 14. Lam. 2. 17. Dan. 9. 11, 13. Mal. 2. 2. Bar. 2. 20. u ver. 2. x ver. 3, &c. y Mal. 2. 2. z 1 Sam. 14. 20. Zech. 14. 13. a Ps. 80. 16. Isai. 52. 17. & 61. 20. & 66. 15.

b Lev. 26. 16. c Amos 4. 9. d Lev. 26. 25. Jer. 24. 10. e Lev. 26. 16. f Lev. 26. 19. g ver. 7. Levit. 26. 27, 37. ch. 32. 30. Isai. 30. 17. h Jer. 15. 4. & 24. 9. Ezek. 23. 46. i 1 Sam. 17. 44, 46. Ps. 79. 2. Jer. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20. k ver. 35. Exod. 9. 9. & 15. 26. l 1 Sam. 5. 6. Ps. 78. 66. m Jer. 4. 9. n Job 5. 14. Isai. 59. 10. o Job 31. 10. Jer. 8. 10. p Job 31. 8. Jer. 12. 13. Amos 5. 11. Mic. 6. 15. Zeph. 1. 13. q ch. 20. 6. r Ps. 119. 82. s ver. 51. Lev. 26. 16. Jer. 5. 17. t ver. 67. u ver 27. x 2 Kings 17. 4, 6. & 24. 12, 14. & 25. 7, 11. 2 Chron. 33. 11. & 36. 6, 20. y ch. 4. 28. & ver. 64. Jer. 16. 13. z 1 Kings 9. 7, 8. Jer. 24. 9. & 25. 9. Zech. 8. 13. a Ps. 44. 14. b Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6 c Joel 1. 4

Before CHRIST 1451.

39 Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress *them*, but shalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes*; for the worms shall eat them.

40 Thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt not anoint *thyself* with the oil; for thine olive shall cast *his fruit*.

41 Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but † thou shalt not enjoy them; for [d] they shall go into captivity.

† Heb. *they shall not be thine.*
[d] Lam. 1. 5.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust ‖ consume.

‖ Or, *possess.*

43 The stranger that *is* within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low.

[e] ver. 12.
[f] ver. 13. Lam. 1. 5.

44 [e] He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: [f] he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

[g] ver. 15.

45 Moreover [g] all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee:

[h] Isai. 8. 18. Ezek. 14. 8.

46 And they shall be upon thee [h] for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

Neh. 9. 35, 36, 37.
[k] ch. 32. 15.

47 [i] Because thou servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, [k] for the abundance of all *things*;

48 Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all *things*: and

[l] Jer. 28. 14.

he [l] shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

[m] Jer. 5. 15. & 6. 22, 23. Luke 19. 43.
[n] Jer. 48. 40. & 49. 22. Lam. 4. 19. Ezek. 17. 3, 12. Hos. 8. 1.
† Heb. *fear.*
† Heb. *strong of face.*
Prov. 7. 13. Eccles. 8. 1. Dan. 8. 23.
[o] 2 Chron. 36. 17. Isai. 47. 6.
[p] ver. 33.
Isai. 1. 7. & 62. 8.
[q] 2 Kings 25. 1, 2, 4.
[r] Lev. 26. 29. 2 Kings 6. 28, 29. Jer. 19. 9. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10. Ezek. 5. 10.
† Heb. *belly.*
[s] ch. 15. 9.
[t] ch. 13. 6.

49 [m] The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, [n] *as swift* as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not † understand;

50 A nation † of fierce countenance, [o] which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young:

51 And he shall [p] eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which *also* shall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oil, *or* the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.

52 And he shall [q] besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

53 And [r] thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own † body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee:

54 *So that* the man *that is* tender among you, and very delicate, [s] his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward [t] the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, [u] her eye

[u] ver. 54.

shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter,

Before CHRIST 1451.

57 And toward her † young one that cometh out [x] from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all *things* secretly in the siege and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

† Heb. *afterbirth.*
[x] Gen. 49. 10.

58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear [y] this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;

[y] Exodus 6. 3.

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues [z] wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

[z] Dan. 9. 12.

60 Moreover he will bring upon thee all [a] the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee.

[a] ch. 7. 15.

61 Also every sickness, and every plague, which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD † bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

† Heb. *cause to ascend.*

62 And ye [b] shall be left few in number, whereas ye were [c] as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

[b] ch. 4. 27.
[c] ch. 10. 22. Neh. 9. 23.

63 And it shall come to pass, *that* as the LORD [d] rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD [e] will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

[d] ch. 30. 9. Jer. 32. 41.
[e] Prov. 1. 26. Isai. 1. 24.

64 And the LORD [f] shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and [g] there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone.

[f] Lev. 26. 33. ch. 4. 27, 28. Neh. 1. 8. Jer. 16. 13.
[g] ver. 36.

65 And [h] among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: [i] but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and [k] sorrow of mind:

[h] Amos 9. 4.
[i] Lev. 26. 36.
[k] Lev. 26. 16.

66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life:

67 [l] In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and [m] for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

[l] Job. 7. 4.
[m] ver. 34.

68 And the LORD [n] shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, [o] Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy *you*.

[n] Jer. 44. 7. Hos. 8. 13. & 9. 3.
[o] ch. 17. 16.

CHAP. XXIX.

2 *Moses exhorteth the people to obedience by the memory of the works they had seen.* 10 *They are all presented before the LORD to enter into covenant with him, and warned of the danger of flattering themselves in wickedness. Revealed things alone belong to men.*

THESE *are* the words of the covenant, which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside [a] the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

[a] ch. 5. 2, 3.

2 ¶ And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, [b] Ye have seen all that the

[b] Exodus 19. 4.

Before CHRIST 1451.

LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

3 [c] The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles:

4 Yet [d] the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

5 [e] And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: [f] your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

6 [g] Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, [h] Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them:

8 And we took their land, and [i] gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manasseh.

9 [k] Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may [l] prosper in all that ye do.

10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Israel,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that *is* in thy camp, from [m] the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water:

12 That thou shouldest † enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and [n] into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

13 That he may [o] establish thee to day for a people unto himself, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, [p] as he hath said unto thee, and [q] as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only [r] do I make this covenant and this oath;

15 But with *him* that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, [s] and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by;

17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their † idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them:)

18 Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, [t] whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* serve the gods of these nations; [u] lest there should be among you a root that beareth ‖ † gall and wormwood;

19 And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk [w] in the ‖ imagination of mine heart, [x] to add † drunkenness to thirst:

20 [y] The LORD will not spare him, but then [z] the anger of the LORD and [a] his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD [b] shall blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the LORD [c] shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that † are written in this book of the law:

22 So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses † which the LORD hath laid upon it;

23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* brimstone, [d] and salt, *and* burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, [e] like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath:

24 Even all nations shall say, [f] Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?

25 Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt:

26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and ‖ *whom* he had not † given unto them:

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, [g] to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book:

28 And the LORD [h] rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* this day.

29 The secret *things belong* unto the LORD our God: but those *things which are* revealed *belong* unto us and to our children for ever, that *we* may do all the words of this law.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Great mercies promised unto the penitent. 11 The commandment is of obvious interpretation. 15 Death and life are set before the people.

AND [a] it shall come to pass, when [b] all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and [c] thou shalt call *them* to mind among all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 And shalt [d] return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul;

3 [e] That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and [f] gather thee from all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

4 [g] If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmost *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee:

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And [h] the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

9 [i] And the LORD thy God will make

Before CHRIST 1451.

† Heb. *wherewith the LORD hath made it sick.*

‖ Or, *who had not given to them any portion.* † Heb. *divided.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again [k] rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers:

[k] ch. 28. 63. Jer. 32. 41.

10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, [l] it *is* not hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off.

[l] Isai. 45. 19.

12 [m] It *is* not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

[m] Rom. 10. 6, &c.

13 Neither *is* it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

15 ¶ See, [n] I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil;

[n] ver. 1, 19. ch. 11. 26.

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them;

18 [o] I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, *and that* ye shall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possess it.

[o] ch. 4. 26. & 8. 19.

19 [p] I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, *that* [q] I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:

[p] ch. 4. 26. & 31. 28. [q] ver. 15.

20 That thou mayest love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: for he *is* thy [r] life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

[r] Ps. 27. 1. & 66. 9. John 11. 25.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Moses encourageth the people, 7 and Joshua. 9 He delivereth the law to the priests to be read by them every seventh year to the people. 14 Moses and Joshua appear before God. 16 God telleth Moses of the people's future apostasy, and the consequent evils, and giveth him a song to testify against them. 23 Joshua receiveth a charge. 24 Moses delivereth the book of the law to the Levites to keep, and calleth together the elders and officers to hear the song.

AND Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel.

2 And he said unto them, I [a] *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more [b] go out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, [c] Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

[a] Exod. 7. 7. ch. 34. 7. [b] Numb. 27. 17. 1 Kings 3. 7. [c] Numb. 20. 12. & 27. 13. ch. 3. 27. [d] ch. 9. 3. [e] Numb. 27. 21. ch. 3. 28. [f] ch. 3. 21.

3 The LORD thy God, [d] he will go over before thee, *and* he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: *and* Joshua, he shall go over before thee, [e] as the LORD hath said.

4 [f] And the LORD shall do unto them [g] as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[g] Numb. 21. 24, 33.

5 And [h] the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

[h] ch. 7. 2.

6 [i] Be strong and of a good courage, [k] fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, [l] he *it is* that doth go with thee; [m] he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

[i] Josh. 10. 25. 1 Chron. 22. 13. [k] ch. 1. 29. & 7. 18. [l] ch. 20. 4. [m] Josh. 1. 5. Heb. 13. 5.

7 ¶ And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, [n] Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

[n] ver. 23. ch. 1. 38. & 3. 28. Josh. 1. 6.

8 And the LORD, [o] he *it is* that doth go before thee; [p] he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.

[o] Exod. 15. 21, 22. & 33. 14. ch. 9. 3. [p] Josh. 1. 5, 9.

9 ¶ And Moses wrote this law, [q] and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, [r] which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel.

[q] 1 Chron. 28. 20. [r] ver. 25. ch. 17. 18. [s] Numb. 4. 15. Josh. 3. 3. 1 Chron. 15. 12, 15.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven years, in the solemnity of the [s] year of release, [t] in the feast of tabernacles,

[t] ch. 16. 13. [u] Lev. 23. 34.

11 When all Israel is come to [u] appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose, [x] thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing.

[u] ch. 16. 16. [x] Josh. 8. 34, 35. 2 Kings 23. 2. Neh. 8. 1, 2, 3, &c.

12 [y] Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law:

[y] ch. 4. 10.

13 And *that* their children, [z] which have not known *any thing*, [a] may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

[z] ch. 11. 2. [a] Ps. 78. 6, 7.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [b] Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that [c] I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

[b] Numb. 27. 13. ch. 34. 5. [c] ver. 23. Numb. 27. 19.

15 And [d] the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.

[d] Exod. 33. 9.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt † sleep with thy fathers; and this people will [e] rise up, and [f] go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land, whither they go *to be* among them, and will [g] forsake me, and [h] break my covenant which I have made with them.

† Heb. *lie down.* 2 Sam. 7. 12. [e] Exod. 32. 6. [f] Exod. 34. 15. Judg. 2. 17. [g] ch. 32. 15. Judg. 2. 12. & 10. 6, 13. [h] Judg. 2. 20.

17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and [i] I will forsake them, and I will [k] hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall † befal them; so that they will say in that day, [l] Are not these evils come upon us, because our God *is* [m] not among us?

[i] 2 Chron. 15. 2. [k] ch. 32. 20. [l] Ps. 105. 29. Isai. 8. 17. & 64. 7. Ezek. 39. 23. † Heb. *find them.* Neh. 9. 32. [m] Judg. 6. 13. [m] Numb. 14. 42.

18 And [n] I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

[n] ver. 17.

19 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may

Before CHRIST 1451.

[o] be a witness for me against the children of Israel.

[o] ver. 26.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I sware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, [p] and waxen fat; [q] then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

[p] Deut. 32. 15. Neh. 9. 25, 26. Hos. 13. 6.

[q] ver. 16.

21 And it shall come to pass, [r] when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify † against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for [s] I know their imagination [t] which † they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I sware.

[r] ver. 17.

† Heb. *before.*

[s] Hos. 5. 3. & 13. 5, 6. [t] Amos 5. 25, 26.

† Heb. *do.*

22 Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.

23 ¶ [u] And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, [x] Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I sware unto them: and I will be with thee.

[u] ver. 14. [x] ver. 7. Josh. 1. 6.

24 ¶ And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of [y] writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished,

[y] ver. 9.

25 That Moses commanded the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying,

26 Take this book of the law, [z] and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there [a] for a witness against thee.

[z] See 2 Kings 22. 8.

[a] ver. 19.

27 [b] For I know thy rebellion, and thy [c] stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death?

[b] ch. 9. 24. & 31. 20. [c] Exodus 32. 9. ch. 9. 6.

28 Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, [d] and call heaven and earth to record against them.

[d] ch. 30. 19. & 31. 28.

29 For I know that after my death ye will utterly [e] corrupt *yourselves*, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and [f] evil will befal you [g] in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

[e] ch. 31. 29. Judg. 2. 19. Hos. 9. 9. [f] ch. 28. 15. [g] Gen. 49. 1. ch. 4. 30.

30 And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Moses' song, which setteth forth the perfections of God;* 7 *his special goodness to his people;* 15 *their ingratitude and apostasy;* 19 *God's displeasure and vengeance, but mercy in the end.* 44 *Moses adviseth the people to set their hearts unto all the words of the law.* 48 *God sendeth him up to mount Nebo to see the promised land, and die.*

[a] GIVE [a] ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

[a] ch. 4. 26. & 30. 19. & 31. 28. Psa. 50. 4. Isai. 1. 2. Jer. 2. 12. & 6. 19. [b] Isai. 55. 10, 11. [c] Cor. 3. 6, 7, 8.

2 [b] My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, [c] as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass:

3 Because I will publish the name of the LORD: [d] ascribe ye greatness unto our God.

[c] Psa. 72. 6. Mic. 5. 7. [d] 1 Chron. 29. 11. [e] 2 Sam. 22. 3. & 23. 3. Dan. 18. 2, 31, 46. Hab 1. 12. [f] 2 Sam. 22. 31. [g] Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3. [h] Jer. 10. 10. [i] Job 34. 10. Psa. 92. 15.

4 *He is* [e] the Rock, [f] his work *is* perfect: for [h] all his ways *are* judgment: [h] a God of truth and [i] without iniquity, just and right *is* he.

† Heb. *He have corrupted to himself.* [k] ch. 31. 29. ‖ Or, that they are *not his children*, that is *their* *not.*

5 † [k] They have corrupted themselves, ‖ their spot *is* not *the spot* of his children: *they are* a [l] perverse and crooked generation.

[l] Phil. 2. 15.

6 Do ye thus [m] requite the LORD, O foolish people and unwise? *is* not he [n] thy father *that* hath [o] bought thee? hath he not [p] made thee, and established thee?

[m] Psa. 116. 12. [n] Isai. 63. 16. [o] Psa. 74. 2. [p] ver. 15. Isai. 27. 11. & 44. 2.

7 ¶ Remember the days of old, consider the years of † many generations: [q] ask thy father, and he will shew thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee.

† Heb. *generation and generation.*

[q] Exodus 13. 14. Psa. 44. 1. & 78. 3, 4.

8 When the Most High [r] divided to the nations their inheritance, when he [s] separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

[r] Zech. 9. 2. Acts 17. 26. [s] Gen. 11. 8.

9 For [t] the LORD's portion *is* his people; Jacob *is* the † lot of his inheritance.

[t] Exodus 15. 16. & 19. 5. [u] Sam. 10. 1. Psa. 78. 71.

† Heb. *cord.*

10 He found him [u] in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; he ‖ led him about, he [x] instructed him, he [y] kept him as the apple of his eye.

[u] ch. 8. 15. Jer. 2. 6. Hos. 13. 5. ‖ Or, *compassed him about.* [x] Deut. 4. 36. [y] Psa. 17. 8. Prov. 7. 2. Zech 2. 8.

11 [z] As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:

[z] Exodus 19. 4.

12 *So* the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no strange god with him.

13 [a] He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and he made him to suck [b] honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock;

[a] ch. 1. 31. Isai 31. 5. & 46. 4. & 63. 9. Hos. 11. 3. [b] ch. 33. 29. Isai. 58. 14. Ezek. 36. 2. [b] Job 29. 6. Psa. 81. 16. [c] Psa. 81. 16. & 147. 14. [d] Gen. 49. 11. [e] ch. 33. 5, 26. Isai 44. 2. [f] 1 Sam. 2. 29.

14 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, [c] with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst drink the pure [d] blood of the grape.

15 ¶ But [e] Jeshurun waxed fat, and [f] kicked: [g] thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatness*; then he [h] forsook God *which* [i] made him, and lightly esteemed the [k] Rock of his salvation.

[g] ch. 31. 20. Neh. 9. 25. Psa. 17. 10. Jer. 2. 7. & 5. 7, 28. Hos. 13. 6. [h] ch. 31. 16. Isai. 1. 4. [i] ver. 6. Isai. 51. 13. [k] 2 Sam. 22. 47. Psa. 89. 26. & 95. 1. [l] 1 Kings 14. 22. 1 Cor. 10. 22. [m] Lev. 17. 7. Psa. 106 37. 2 Chron. 11. 15. Rev. 9. 20. ‖ Or, *despised.* Lam. 2. 6. [n] Isai. 1. 2. [o] ch. 31. 17. [p] Isai. 30. 9. Mat. 17. 17. [q] ver. 16. Psa. 78. 58. [r] 1 Sam. 12. 21. 1 Kings 16. 13, 26. Psa. 31. 6. Jer. 8. 19. Rom 10. 19. ‖ Or, *hath consumed.* [s] Isai. 25. 15. [t] Psa. 7. 12, 13. Ezek. 5. 16. † Heb. *burning coals:* Hab. 3. 5. [u] Lev. 26. 22.

16 [l] They provoked him to jealousy with strange *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 [m] They sacrificed unto devils, ‖ not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

18 [n] Of the Rock *that* begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast [o] forgotten God that formed thee.

19 ¶ [p] And when the LORD saw *it*, he ‖ abhorred *them*, [q] because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters.

20 And he said, [r] I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end *shall be:* for they *are* a very froward generation, [s] children in whom *is* no faith.

21 [t] They have moved me to jealousy with *that which is* not God; they have provoked me to anger [u] with their vanities: and [x] I will move them to jealousy with *those which are* not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

22 For [y] a fire is kindled in mine anger, and ‖ shall burn unto the lowest hell, and ‖ shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will [z] heap mischiefs upon them; [a] I will spend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They shall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with † burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send [b] the

Before CHRIST 1451.

teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.

25 [c] The sword without, and terror † within, shall † destroy both the young man and the virgin, the sucking *also* with the man of gray hairs.

26 [d] I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries [e] should behave themselves strangely, *and* lest they should [f] say, ‖ Our hand *is* high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

28 For they *are* a nation void of counsel, [g] neither *is there any* understanding in them.

29 [h] O that they were wise, *that* they understood this, [i] *that* they would consider their latter end!

30 How should [k] one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock [l] had sold them, and the LORD had shut them up?

31 For [m] their rock *is* not as our Rock, [n] even our enemies themselves *being* judges.

32 For [o] their vine ‖ *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their clusters *are* bitter:

33 Their wine *is* [p] the poison of dragons, and the cruel [q] venom of asps.

34 *Is* not this [r] laid up in store with me, *and* sealed up among my treasures?

35 [s] To me *belongeth* vengeance, and recompense; their foot shall slide in *due* time: for [t] the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

36 [u] For the LORD shall judge his people, [x] and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that *their* † power is gone, and [y] *there is* none shut up, or left.

37 And he shall say, [z] Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they trusted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink offerings? let them rise up and help you, *and* be † your protection.

39 See now that [a] I, *even* I, *am* he, and [b] *there is* no god with me: [c] I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

40 [d] For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

41 [e] If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; [f] I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows [g] drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; *and that* with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from the beginning of [h] revenges upon the enemy.

43 ‖ [i] Rejoice, O ye nations, *with* his people: for he will [k] avenge the blood of his servants, and [l] will render vengeance to his adversaries, and [m] will be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people.

44 ¶ And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he, and ‖ Hoshea the son of Nun.

45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel:

46 And he said unto them, [n] Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you; [o] because it *is* your life: and through this thing ye shall prolong *your* days in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

48 ¶ [p] And the LORD spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying,

49 Get thee up into this [q] mountain Abarim, *unto* mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession:

50 And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and [r] be gathered unto thy people; as [s] Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

51 Because [t] ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of ‖ Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye [u] sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel.

52 [v] Yet thou shalt see the land before *thee*; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Moses' prophecy before his death, beginning with a display of God's majesty, and regard for Israel. 6 The blessing of Reuben; 7 of Judah; 8 of Levi; 12 of Benjamin; 13 of Joseph; 18 of Zebulun and Issachar; 20 of Gad; 22 of Dan; 23 of Naphtali; 24 of Asher. 26 The excellency of Israel.

AND this *is* [a] the blessing, wherewith Moses [b] the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

2 And he said, [c] The LORD came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with [d] ten thousands of saints: from his right hand *went* † a fiery law for them.

3 Yea, [e] he loved the people; [f] all his saints *are* in thy hand: and they [g] sat down at thy feet; *every one* shall [h] receive of thy words.

4 [i] Moses commanded us a law, [k] *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was [l] king in [m] Jeshurun, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not die; and let *not* his men be few.

7 ¶ And this *is the blessing* of Judah: and he said, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: [n] let his hands be sufficient for him; and be thou [o] an help *to him* from his enemies.

8 ¶ And of Levi he said, [p] *Let* thy Thummim and thy Urim *be* with thy holy one, [q] whom thou didst prove at Massah, *and with* whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;

9 Who said unto his father, and to his mother, I have not [r] seen him; [s] neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for [t] they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.

10 ‖ [u] They shall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Israel thy law: ‖ [x] they shall put incense † before thee, [y] and whole burnt sacrifice upon thine altar.

11 Bless, LORD, his substance, and

Before CHRIST 1451.

[a] Gen. 49. 28.
[b] Ps. 90. title.
1491.
[c] Exodus 19. 18, 20. Judg. 5. 4, 5. Hab. 3. 3.
[d] See Ps. 68. 17. Dan. 7. 10. Acts 7. 53. Gal. 3. 19. Heb. 2. 2. Rev. 5. 11. & 9. 16.
† Heb. *a fire of law.*
[e] Exodus 19. 5. ch. 7. 7, 8. Ps. 47. 4. Hos. 11. 1. Mal. 1. 2.
[f] ch. 7. 6. 1 Sam. 2. 9. Ps. 50. 5.
[g] Luke 10. 39. Acts 22. 3.
[h] Prov. 2. 1. 1 John 1. 17. & 2. 19.
[k] Ps. 119. 111.
[l] See Gen. 36. 31. Judg. 9. 2. & 17. 6. ch. 32. 15.
[m] Gen. 49. 8.
[n] Ps. 146. 5.
[o] Exodus 28. 30.
[p] Exodus 17. 7. Numb. 20. 13. ch. 8. 2, 3, 16. Ps. 81. 7.
[q] Gen. 29. 32.
1 Chron. 17. 17. Job 37. 24.
[r] Exodus 32. 26, 27, 28.
[s] See Jer. 18. 28. Mal. 2. 5, 6. ‖ Or, *Let them teach, &c.*
[t] Lev. 10. 11. ch. 17. 9, 10, 11. & 24. 8. Ezek. 44. 23, 24. Mal. 2. 7. ‖ Or, *Let them put incense.*
[u] Exodus 30. 7, 8. Numb. 16. 40.
[x] 1 Sam. 2. 28. † Heb. *at thy nose.*
[y] Lev. 1. 9, 13, 17. Ps. 51. 19. Ezek. 43. 27.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[c] ch. 30. 19. Lev. 18. 5. Prov. 3. 2, 22. & 4. 22. Rom. 10. 5.
[p] Numb. 27. 12, 13.
[q] Numb. 33. 47, 48. ch. 34. 1.
[r] Numb. 20. 25, 28. & 33. 38.
[s] Numb. 20. 12, 24. 23. & 27. 14.
‖ Or, *praise at Kadesh.*
[t] See Lev. 10. 3.
[u] Numb. 27. 12. ch. 34. 4.
[v] Numb. 27. 12. ch. 34. 4.

Before CHRIST 1451.
[z] 2 Sam. 24. 23. Ps. 20. 3. Ezek. 20. 40, 41. & 43 27.
[a] Gen. 49. 25.
[b] Gen. 27. 28.
† Heb. *thrust forth.*
† Heb. *moons.*
[c] Gen. 49. 26.
[d] Hab 3. 6.
[e] Exodus 3. 2, 4. Acts 7. 30, 35.
[f] Gen. 49. 26.
[g] 1 Chron. 5. 1.
[h] Numb. 23. 22. Ps. 92. 10.
† Heb. *an unicorn.*
[i] 1 Kings 22. 11. Ps. 44. 5.
[k] Gen. 48. 19.
[l] Gen. 49. 13, 14, 15.
[m] Isai. 2. 3.
[n] Ps. 4. 5.
[o] See Josh. 13. 10, &c.
[p] 1 Chron. 12. 8, &c. Numbers 32. 16, 17, &c.
† Heb. *circled.*
[q] Josh. 4. 12.
[r] Josh. 19. 47. Judg. 18. 27.
[s] Gen. 49. 21.
[t] See Josh. 19. 32, &c.
[u] Gen. 49. 20.
[x] See Job 29. 6.
‖ Or, Under *thy shoes* shall be *iron.*
[y] ch. 8. 9.
[z] Exod. 15. 11. Ps. 86. 8. Jer. 10. 6.
[a] ch. 32. 15.
[b] Ps. 68. 4, 33, 34. & 104. 3. Hab. 3. 8.
[c] Ps. 90. 1.

[z] accept the work of his hands: smite through the loins of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

12 ¶ *And* of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; *and the LORD* shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.

13 ¶ And of Joseph he said, [a] Blessed of the LORD *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven, for [b] the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the sun, and for the precious things † put forth by the † moon,

15 And for the chief things of [c] the ancient mountains, and for the precious things [d] of the lasting hills,

16 And for the precious things of the earth and fulness thereof, and *for* the good will of [e] him that dwelt in the bush: let *the blessing* [f] come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him that was separated from his brethren.

17 His glory *is like* the [g] firstling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* [h] the horns of † unicorns: with them [i] he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and [k] they *are* the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thousands of Manasseh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he said, [l] Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out; and, Issachar, in thy tents.

19 They shall [m] call the people unto the mountain; there [n] they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck *of* the abundance of the seas, and *of* treasures hid in the sand.

20 ¶ And of Gad he said, Blessed *be* he that [o] enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And [p] he provided the first part for himself, because there, *in* a portion of the lawgiver, *was he* † seated; and [q] he came with the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the LORD, and his judgments with Israel.

22 ¶ And of Dan he said, Dan *is* a lion's whelp: [r] he shall leap from Bashan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, [s] satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the LORD: [t] possess thou the west and the south.

24 ¶ And of Asher he said, [u] *Let* Asher *be* blessed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him [x] dip his foot in oil.

25 ‖ Thy shoes *shall be* [y] iron and brass; and as thy days, *so shall* thy strength *be.*

26 ¶ *There is* [z] none like unto the God of [a] Jeshurun, [b] *who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky.

27 The eternal God *is thy* [c] refuge, and underneath *are* the everlasting arms: and [d] he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee; and shall say, Destroy *them.*

Before CHRIST 1451.
[d] ch. 9. 3, 4, 5.
[e] Numb. 23. 9. Jer. 23. 6. & 33. 16.
[f] ch. 8. 7, 8.
[g] Gen. 27. 28. ch. 11. 11.
[h] Ps. 144. 15.
[i] 2 Sam. 7. 23.
[k] Ps. 115. 9, 10, 11.
‖ Or, *shall be subdued.*

28 [e] Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: [f] the fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn and wine; also his [g] heavens shall drop down dew.

29 [h] Happy *art* thou, O Israel: [i] who *is* like unto thee, O people saved by the LORD, [k] the shield of thy help, and who *is* the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies [l] ‖ shall be found liars unto thee; and [m] thou shalt tread upon their high places.

[l] 2 Sam. 22. 45. Ps. 18. 44. & 66. 3. & 81. 15. ‖ Or, *shall be subdued.*
[m] ch. 32. 13.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Moses from mount Nebo vieweth the land:* 5 *His death and burial:* 7 *His age.* 8 *Thirty days' mourning for him.* 9 *Joshua succeedeth him.* 10 *The praise of Moses.*

AND Moses went up from the plains of Moab [a] unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, that *is* over against Jericho. And the LORD [b] shewed him all the land of Gilead, [c] unto Dan,

[a] Numb. 27. 12. & 33. 47. ch. 32. 49.
‖ Or, *the hill.*
[b] ch. 3. 27.
[c] 2 Mac. 2. 4.

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, [d] unto the utmost sea,

[d] Gen. 14. 14.

3 And the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, [e] the city of palm trees, unto Zoar.

[e] ch 11. 24. [f] Judg. 1. 16. & 3. 13. 2 Chron. 28. 15.

4 And the LORD said unto him, [f] This *is* the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: [g] I have caused thee to see *it* with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.

[f] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 26. 3. & 28. 13.
[g] ch. 3 27. & 32. 52. [h] ch 32. 50.

5 ¶ [h] So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

Josh. 1. 1, 2.

6 And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but [i] no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.

[i] See Jude 9.

7 ¶ [k] And Moses *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he died: [l] his eye was not dim, nor his † natural force † abated.

[k] ch. 31. 2
[l] See Gen. 27. 1. & 48. 10. Josh. 14. 10, 11. 1451.
† Heb. *moisture.*
† Heb. *fled.*

8 ¶ And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab [m] thirty days: so the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moses were ended.

[m] See Gen. 50. 3, 10. Numbers 20. 29. Eccl. 38. 16, 17.

9 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the [n] spirit of wisdom; for [o] Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.

[n] Is. 11. 2. Dan. 6. 3.
[o] Numb. 27. 18, 23.

10 ¶ And there [p] arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, [q] whom the LORD knew face to face,

[p] See ch. 18 15, 18.
[q] Exod. 33. 11. Numb. 12. 6, 8. ch. 5. 4.

11 In all [r] the signs and the wonders, which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,

[r] ch. 4. 34. & 7. 19.

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

Before CHRIST 1451.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Lord appointeth Joshua to succeed Moses.* 3 *The extent of the promised land.* 5 *God promiseth to assist Joshua, and instructeth him.* 10 *Joshua prepareth the people to pass over Jordan.* 12 *He putteth the two tribes and half in mind of their engagement to Moses.* 16 *They promise him obedience.*

NOW after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' [b] minister, saying,

[a] Exod. 24. 13. Deut. 1. 38.
[b] Deut. 34. 5.

2 [a] Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Israel.

3 ¶ [c] Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses.

[c] Deut. 11. 24. ch. 14. 9.

4 [d] From the wilderness and this Lebanon even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea, toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast.

[d] Gen. 15. 18. Exod. 23. 31. Numb. 34. 3,---12. [e] Deut. 7. 24.

5 ¶ [e] There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: [f] as I was with Moses, *so* [g] I will be with thee: [h] I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

[f] Exod. 3. 12. [g] Deut. 31. 8. 23. ver. 9, 17. [h] c. 3. 7. & 6. 27. Isai. 41. 2, 5. [i] Deut. 31. 6, 8. Heb. 13. 5. [k] Deut. 31. 7, 23.

6 [i] Be strong and of a good courage: for ‖ unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give them.

‖ Or, *thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land,* &c.

7 Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, [k] which Moses my servant commanded thee: [l] turn not from it *to* the right hand or *to* the left, that thou mayest ‖ prosper whithersoever thou goest.

[k] Numb. 27. 23. Deut. 31. 7. ch. 11. 15. [l] Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14. ‖ Or, *do wisely.* Deut. 29. 9.

8 [m] This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but [n] thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt ‖ have good success.

[m] Deut. 17. 18, 19. [n] Ps. 1. 2. ‖ Or, *do wisely.* ver. 7.

9 [o] Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage; [p] be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee whithersoever thou goest.

[o] Deut. 31. 7, 8, 23. [p] Ps. 27. 1. Jer. 1. 8.

10 ¶ Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

11 Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for [q] within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

[q] ch. 3. 2. Deut. 9. 1. & 11. 31.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

13 Remember [r] the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land.

[r] Numb. 32. 20,---28. ch. 22. 2, 3, 4.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your brethren † armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them;

† Heb. *marshalled by five*: as Exodus 13. 18.

15 Until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: [s] then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORD's servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sunrising.

Before CHRIST 1451. [s] ch. 22. 4, &c.

16 ¶ And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God [t] be with thee, as he was with Moses.

[t] ver. 5. 1 Samuel 20. 13. 1 Kings 2. 37.

18 Whosoever *he be* that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.

CHAP. II.

1 *Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two spies sent from Shittim.* 8 *The covenant between her and them.* 23 *Their return and report.*

AND Joshua the son of Nun ‖ sent [a] out of Shittim two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho. And they went, and [b] came into an harlot's house, named [c] Rahab, and † lodged there.

‖ Or, *had sent.* [a] Numbers 25. 1. [b] Hebrews 11. 31. James 2. 25. [c] Matthew 1. 5. † Heb. *lay.* [d] Ps. 127. 1. Proverbs 21. 30.

2 And [d] it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of Israel to search out the country.

3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country.

4 [e] And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they *were:*

[e] See 2 Sam. 17. 19, 20.

5 And it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went, I wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them.

6 But [f] she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

[f] See Exod. 5. 17. 2 Samuel 17. 19.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that [g] your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land † faint because of you.

[g] Gen. 35. 5. Exodus 23. 27. Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25. † Heb. *melt.* Exodus 15. 15.

10 For we have heard how the LORD [h] dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and [i] what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.

[h] Exodus 14. 21. ch. 4. 23. [i] Numb. 21. 24, 34, 35. [k] Exodus 15. 14, 15. [l] ch. 5. 1. & 7. 5. Isai. 13. 7. † Heb. *rose up.* [m] Deut. 4. 39.

11 And as soon as we had [k] heard *these things,* [l] our hearts did melt, neither † did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for [m] the LORD your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, [n] swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also

[n] See 1 Sam. 20. 14, 15, 17.

shew kindness unto [o] my father's house, and [p] give me a true token:

13 And *that* ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

14 And the men answered her, Our life [†] for your's, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be, when the LORD hath given us the land, that [q] we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

15 Then she [r] let them down by a cord through the window: for her house *was* upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

16 And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men said unto her, We *will be* [s] blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.

18 [t] Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: [u] and thou shalt [†] bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household, home unto thee.

19 And it shall be, *that* whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood *shall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, [x] his blood *shall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear.

21 And she said, According unto your words, so *be* it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all *things* that befel them:

24 And they said unto Joshua, Truly [y] the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do [†] faint because of us.

CHAP. III.

1 Joshua cometh to Jordan. 2 The officers instruct the people concerning their passage. 5 Joshua giveth directions relating thereto. 7 God encourageth and instructeth Joshua. 9 Joshua encourageth and directeth the people. 14 The waters of Jordan are divided.

AND Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed [a] from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.

2 ¶ And it came to pass [b] after three days, that the officers went through the host;

3 And they commanded the people, saying, [c] When ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, [d] and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.

4 [e] Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed *this* way † heretofore.

5 ¶ And Joshua said unto the people, [f] Sanctify yourselves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

6 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, [g] Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to [h] magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, [i] as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee.

8 And thou shalt command [k] the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, [l] ye shall stand still in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that [m] the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail [n] drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of [o] the LORD of all the earth passeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore [p] take you twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it shall come to pass, [q] as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, [r] the LORD of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan shall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above; and they [s] shall stand upon an heap.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the [t] ark of the covenant before the people;

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and [u] the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for [x] Jordan overfloweth all his banks [y] all the time of harvest,)

16 That the waters which came down from above stood *and* rose up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beside [z] Zaretan: and those that came down [a] toward the sea of the plain, *even* [b] the salt sea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.

17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, [c] and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

CHAP. IV.

1 Twelve men are appointed to take twelve stones for a memorial out of Jordan. 9 Twelve other stones are set up in the midst of Jordan. 10 The people pass over. 14 God magnifieth Joshua. 15 The priests are commanded to bring the ark up out of Jordan, which floweth again as before. 19 The date of the passage. 20 The twelve stones are pitched in Gilgal.

AND it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed [a] over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

Before CHRIST 1451.
[o] See 1 Tim. 5. 8.
[p] ver. 18.
[†] Heb. *instead of you to die.*
[q] Judg. 1. 24. Matt 5. 7.
[r] Acts 9. 25.
[s] Exod. 20. 7.
[t] ver. 12.
[u] ch. 6. 23.
[†] Heb. *gather.*
[x] Matt. 27. 25.
[y] Exod. 23. 31. ch. 6. 2. & 21. 44.
[†] Heb. *melt.* ver. 9.
[a] ch. 2. 1.
[b] ch. 1. 10, 11.
[c] See Numb. 10. 33.
[d] Deut. 31. 9, 25.
[e] Exod. 19. 12.
Before CHRIST 1451.
[†] Heb. *To-morrow, or the third day.*
[f] Exod. 19. 10, 14, 15. Lev. 20. 7. Numb. 11. 18. ch. 7. 13. 1 Sam. 16. 5. Joel 2. 16.
[g] Numb. 4. 15. ch. 4. 14. 1 Chron. 29. 25. 2 Chron. 1. 1.
[h] 1 ch. 1. 5.
[i] ver. 3.
[k] ver. 17.
[l] Deut. 5. 26. 1 Sam. 17. 26. 2 Kings 19. 4. Hos. 1. 10. Matt. 16. 16. 1 Thess. 1. 9.
[m] Exod. 33. 2. Deut. 7. 1. Ps. 44. 2.
[n] ver. 13. Mic. 4. 13. Zech. 4. 14. & 6. 5.
[o] ch. 4. 2.
[p] ver. 15, 16.
[q] ver. 11.
[r] Ps. 78. 13. & 114. 3.
[s] Acts 7. 45.
[t] ver. 13.
[u] 1 Chron. 12. 15. Jer. 12. 5. & 49. 19. Eccl[us] 24. 26.
[x] ch. 4. 18. & 5. 10, 12.
[y] 1 Kings 4. 12. & 7. 46.
[z] Deut. 3. 17.
[a] Genesis 14. 3. Numbers 34. 3.
[b] See Exodus 14. 29.
[c] Deut. 27. 2. ch. 3. 17.

Before CHRIST 1451.

2 [b] Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

[b] ch. 3. 12.

3 And command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where [c] the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in [d] the lodging place, where ye shall lodge this night.

[c] ch. 3. 13.

[d] ver. 19, 20.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man:

5 And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take you up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

6 That this may be a sign among you, *that* [e] when your children ask *their fathers* † in time to come, saying, What *mean* ye by these stones?

[e] ver. 21. Exodus 12. 26. & 13. 14. Deut. 6. 20. Ps. 44. 1. & 78. 3, 4, 5, 6.

† Heb. *to morrow.*

7 Then ye shall answer them, That [f] the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for [g] a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

[f] ch. 3. 13, 16.

[g] Exodus 12. 14. Numbers 16. 40.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 ¶ And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hasted and passed over.

11 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people.

12 And [h] the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them:

[h] Num. 32. 20, 27, 28.

13 About forty thousand ‖ prepared for war passed over before the LORD unto battle, to the plains of Jericho.

‖ Or, *ready armed.*

14 ¶ On that day the LORD [i] magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

[i] ch. 3. 7.

15 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

16 Command the priests that bear [k] the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

[k] Exodus 25. 16, 22.

17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the midst of Jordan, *and* the soles of the priests' feet were † lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, [l] and † flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.

† Heb. *plucked up.*

[l] ch. 3. 15. † Heb. *went.*

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the first month, and encamped [m] in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[m] ch. 5. 9.

20 ¶ And [n] those twelve stones, which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.

[n] ver. 3.

21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, [o] When your children shall ask their fathers † in time to come, saying, What *mean* these stones?

[o] ver. 6. † Heb. *to morrow.*

22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, [p] Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.

[p] ch. 3. 17.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, [q] which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over:

[q] Exodus 14. 21. [r] 1 Kings 8. 42, 43. 2 Kings 19. 19. Ps. 106. 8. [s] Exodus 15. 16. 1 Chron. 29. 12. Ps. 89. 13. [t] Exod. 14. 31. Deut. 6. 2. Ps. 89. 7. Jer. 10. 7. † Heb. *all days.*

24 [r] That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* [s] mighty: that ye might [t] fear the LORD your God † for ever.

CHAP. V.

1 The Canaanites are afraid. 2 Joshua reneweth circumcision. 10 The passover is kept at Gilgal. 12 The Manna ceaseth. 13 An angel appeareth to Joshua.

AND it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, which *were* on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, [a] which *were* by the sea, [b] heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we were passed over, that their heart melted, [c] neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

[a] Numbers 13. 29. [b] Exodus 15. 14, 15. ch. 2. 9, 10, 11. Ps. 48. 6. Ezek. 21. 7. [c] 2 Kings 10. 5.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee ‖ [d] sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

‖ Or, *knives of stone.* [d] Exodus 4. 25.

3 And Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at ‖ the hill of the foreskins.

‖ Or, *Gibeah-haaraloth.*

4 And this *is* the cause why Joshua did circumcise: [e] All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

[e] Numbers 14. 29. & 26. 64, 65. Deut. 2. 16.

5 Now all the people that came out were circumcised: but all the people *that were* born in the wilderness by the way as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised.

[f] Numbers 14. 33. Deut. 1. 3. & 2. 7, 14. Ps. 95. 10. [g] Numbers 14. 23. Ps. 95. 11. Heb. 3. 11. [h] Exodus 3. 8. [i] Numbers 14. 31. Deut. 1. 39. † Heb. *when the people had made an end to be circumcised.* [k] See Gen. 34. 25. [l] Gen. 34. 25. [1] Sam. 14. 6. See Lev. 18. 3. ch. 24. 14. Ezek. 20. 7. & 23. 3, 8. 1 Mac. 4. 58. ‖ That is, *rolling.* [m] ch. 4. 19. [n] Exodus 12. 6. Num. 9. 5.

6 For the children of Israel walked [f] forty years in the wilderness, till all the people *that were* men of war, which came out of Egypt, were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD sware that [g] he would not shew them the land, which the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, [h] a land that floweth with milk and honey.

7 And [i] their children, *whom* he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

8 And it came to pass, † when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, [k] till they were whole.

9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away [l] the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called ‖ [m] Gilgal unto this day.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover [n] on the

Before CHRIST 1451. fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes, and parched *corn* in the selfsame day.

[a] Exodus 16. 35. 12 ¶ And [a] the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood [b] a man over against him [c] with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries?

[b] Gen. 18. 2. & 32. 24. [c] Exodus 23. 23. Zech. 1. 8. Acts 1. 10. [d] Numbers 22. 23.

14 And he said, Nay; but *as* ‖ captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua [e] fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant?

‖ Or, *prince.* See Exod. 23. 20. Dan. 10. 13, 21. & 12. 1. Rev. 12. 7. & 19. 11, 14. [e] Gen. 17. 3. [f] Exodus 3. 5. Acts 7. 33.

15 And the captain of the LORD's host said unto Joshua, [f] Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy. And Joshua did so.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Jericho is shut up.* 2 *God instructeth Joshua how to carry on the siege.* 6 *Joshua directeth the priests with the ark followed by the people to compass the city.* 8 *It is compassed six days; and on the seventh day it is compassed seven times.* 17 *The city is accursed.* 20 *At the people's shout the walls fall down, and the city is utterly destroyed.* 22 *Rabah is saved.* 26 *The man that buildeth Jericho again is laid under a curse.*

† Heb. *did shut up, and was shut up.* NOW Jericho † was straitly shut up because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in.

[a] ch. 2. 9, 24. & 8. 1. [b] Deut. 7. 24. 2 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, [a] I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the [b] king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye shall compass the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days.

[c] See Judg. 7. 16, 22. [d] Numbers 10. 8. 4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven [c] trumpets of rams' horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and [d] the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

† Heb. *under it.* 5 And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long *blast* with the ram's horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down † flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him.

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

[e] Numbers 10. 25. † Heb. *gathering host.* 9 And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, [e] and the † rereward came after the ark, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor † make any noise with your voice, neither shall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout.

Before CHRIST 1451. † Heb. *make your voice to be heard.*

11 So the ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 And Joshua rose early in the morning, [f] and the priests took up the ark of the LORD.

[f] Deut. 31. 25.

13 And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but the rereward came after the ark of the LORD, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times.

16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city.

‖ Or, *devoted.* Lev. 27. 28. Mic. 4. 13. 17 ¶ And the city shall be ‖ accursed, *even* it, and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that *are* with her in the house, because [g] she hid the messengers that we sent.

[g] ch. 2. 4.

[h] Deut. 7. 26. & 13. 17. ch. 7. 1, 11, 12. [i] ch. 7. 25. 1 Kings 18. 17, 18. Jonah 1. 12. † Heb. *holiness.* 18 And ye, [h] in any wise keep *yourselves* from the accursed thing, lest ye make *yourselves* accursed, when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, [i] and trouble it.

19 But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, *are* † consecrated unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD.

[k] ver. 5. Hebrews 11. 30. † Heb. *under it.* 20 ¶ So the people shouted when *the priests* blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that [k] the wall fell down † flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

[l] Deut. 7. 2. 21 And they [l] utterly destroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.

[m] ch. 2. 14. Hebrews 11. 31. [n] ch. 2. 13. 22 ¶ But Joshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the country, Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, [m] as ye sware unto her.

23 And the young men that were spies went in, and brought out Rahab, [n] and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought out all her † kindred, and left them without the camp of Israel.

† Heb. *families.*

[o] ver. 19. 24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: [o] only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD.

[p] See Mat. 1. 5. 25 And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had; and [p] she dwelleth in Israel *even* unto this day; because she hid the messengers, which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Joshua adjured *them* at that

time, saying, [q] Cursed *be* the man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his firstborn, and in his youngest *son* shall he set up the gates of it.

27 [r] So the LORD was with Joshua; and [s] his fame was *noised* throughout all the country.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Achan's trespass.* 2 *The Israelites are smitten by the men of Ai.* 6 *Joshua's complaint.* 10 *God instructeth him what to do.* 16 *Achan is taken by lot.* 19 *His confession.* 24 *He and all that belonged to him are destroyed in the valley of Achor.*

BUT the children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing: for [t] ‖ Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of ‖ Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.

2 ¶ And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beside Beth-aven, on the east side of Beth-el, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let † about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few.

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: [b] and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shebarim, and smote them ‖ in the going down: wherefore [c] the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

6 ¶ And Joshua [d] rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD until the eventide, he and the elders of Israel, and [e] put dust upon their heads.

7 And Joshua said, Alas, O Lord GOD, [f] wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan!

8 O Lord, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their † backs before their enemies!

9 For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear *of it*, and shall environ us round, and [g] cut off our name from the earth: and [h] what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore † liest thou thus upon thy face?

11 [i] Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: [k] for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and [l] dissembled also, and they have put *it* even among their own stuff.

12 [m] Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, because [n] they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among you.

13 Up, [o] sanctify the people, and say, [p] Sanctify yourselves against to morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *There is* an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be, *that* the tribe which [q] the LORD taketh shall come according to the families *thereof*; and the family which the LORD shall take shall come by households; and the household which the LORD shall take shall come man by man.

15 [r] And it shall be, *that* he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath [s] transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he [t] hath wrought ‖ folly in Israel.

16 ¶ So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his household man by man; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, [u] was taken.

19 ¶ And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, [x] give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, [y] and make confession unto him; and [z] tell me now what thou hast done; hide *it* not from me.

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done:

21 When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a † wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

22 So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and † laid them out before the LORD.

24 ¶ And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto [a] the valley of Achor.

25 And Joshua said, [b] Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. [c] And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

26 And they [d] raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day. So [e] the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, [f] The valley of ‖ Achor, unto this day.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *God encourageth Joshua.* 3 *The stratagem for taking Ai.* 9 *Joshua placeth the ambush, and advanceth toward the city.* 14 *Ai is taken, and the king thereof hanged.* 30 *The altar is built in Ebal, the law written on stones, and the blessings and cursings pronounced before the people, as Moses had commanded.*

AND the LORD said unto Joshua, [a] Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise,

Before CHRIST 1451.

[q] 1 Kings 16. 34.

[r] ch. 1. 5.

[s] ch. 9. 1, 3.

[t] ch. 22. 20. ‖ 1 Chron. 2. 7, *Achar.* ‖ Or, *Zimri.* 1 Chron. 2. 6.

† Heb. *about 2000 men, or about 3000 men.*

[b] Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25.

‖ Or, in *Morad.* [c] ch. 2. 9, 11. Lev. 26. 36. Ps. 22. 14.

[d] Genesis 37. 29, 34.

[e] 1 Sam. 4. 12. 2 Sam. 1. 2. & 13. 19. Neh. 9. 1. Job 2. 12.

[f] Exodus 5. 22. 2 Kings 3. 10.

† Heb. *necks.*

[g] Ps. 83. 4.

[h] See Exodus 32. 12. Numbers 14. 13. † Heb. *falleſt.*

[i] ver. 1.

[k] ch. 6. 17, 18.

[l] See Acts 5. 1, 2.

[m] See Num. 14. 45. Judg. 2. 14.

[n] Deut. 7. 26. ch. 6. 18.

[o] Exodus 19. 10.

[p] ch. 3. 5

Before CHRIST 1451.

[q] Proverbs 16. 33.

[r] See 1 Samuel 14. 38, 39

[s] ver. 11.

[t] Genesis 34. 7. Judg. 20. 6. ‖ Or, *wickedness.*

[u] 1 Sam. 14. 42.

[x] See 1 Sam. 6. 5. Jer. 13. 16. John 9. 24.

[y] Numbers 5. 6, 7.

[z] 2 Chron. 32. 22. Ps. 51. 3. Dan. 9. 4.

† Heb. *tongue.*

† Heb. *poured.*

[a] ver. 26. ch. 15. 7. [b] ch. 6. 18. 1 Chron. 2. 7. Gal. 5. 12.

[c] Deut. 17. 5. [d] ch. 8. 29. 2 Sam. 18. 17. Lam. 3. 53.

[e] Deut. 13. 17. 2 Sam. 21. 14.

[f] ver. 24. Hab 65 10. Hos. 2. 15. ‖ That is, *trouble.*

[a] Deut. 1. 21 & 7. 18. & 31. 8. ch. 1. 9.

Before CHRIST 1451.
go up to Ai: ſee, [b] I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land:

[b] ch. 6. 2.

2 And thou ſhalt do to Ai and her king as thou didſt unto [c] Jericho and her king: only [d] the ſpoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, ſhall ye take for a prey unto yourſelves: lay thee an ambuſh for the city behind it.

[c] ch. 6. 21.
[d] Deut. 20. 14.

3 ¶ So Joſhua aroſe, and all the people of war, to go up againſt Ai: and Joſhua choſe out thirty thouſand mighty men of valour, and ſent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, ſaying, Behold, [e] ye ſhall lie in wait againſt the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

[e] Judg. 20. 29.

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city: and it ſhall come to paſs, when they come out againſt us, as at the firſt, that [f] we will flee before them,

[f] Judg. 20. 32.

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have † drawn them from the city; for they will ſay, They flee before us, as at the firſt: therefore we will flee before them.

† Heb. *pulled.*

7 Then ye ſhall riſe up from the ambuſh, and ſeize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it ſhall be, when ye have taken the city, *that* ye ſhall ſet the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD ſhall ye do. [g] See, I have commanded you.

[g] 2 Sam. 23. 23.

9 ¶ Joſhua therefore ſent them forth: and they went to lie in ambuſh, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the weſt ſide of Ai: but Joſhua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joſhua roſe up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Iſrael, before the people to Ai.

11 [h] And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north ſide of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

[h] ver. 5.

12 And he took about five thouſand men, and ſet them to lie in ambuſh between Beth-el and Ai, on the weſt ſide ‖ of the city.

‖ Or, *of it.*

13 And when they had ſet the people, *even* all the hoſt that *was* on the north of the city, and † their liars in wait on the weſt of the city, Joſhua went that night into the midſt of the valley.

† Heb. *their lying in wait.* ver. 4.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs, when the king of Ai ſaw *it*, that they haſted and roſe up early, and the men of the city went out againſt Iſrael to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he [i] wiſt not that *there were* liers in ambuſh againſt him behind the city.

[i] Judg. 20. 34. Eccleſ. 9. 12.

15 And Joſhua and all Iſrael [k] made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderneſs.

[k] Judg. 20. 36, &c.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai were called together to purſue after them: and they purſued after Joſhua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai or Beth-el, that went not out after Iſrael: and they left the city open, and purſued after Iſrael.

18 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Stretch out the ſpear that *is* in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joſhua ſtretched out the ſpear that *he had* in his hand toward the city.

19 And the ambuſh aroſe quickly out of their place, and they ran as ſoon as he had ſtretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and haſted and ſet the city on fire.

Before CHRIST 1451.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they ſaw, and, behold, the ſmoke of the city aſcended up to heaven, and they had no † power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderneſs turned back upon the purſuers.

† Heb. *hand.*

21 And when Joſhua and all Iſrael ſaw that the ambuſh had taken the city, and that the ſmoke of the city aſcended, then they turned again, and ſlew the men of Ai.

22 And the other iſſued out of the city againſt them; ſo they were in the midſt of Iſrael, ſome on this ſide, and ſome on that ſide: and they ſmote them, ſo that they [l] let none of them remain or eſcape.

[l] Deut. 7. 2.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joſhua.

24 And it came to paſs, when Iſrael had made an end of ſlaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderneſs wherein they chaſed them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the ſword, until they were conſumed, that all the Iſraelites returned unto Ai, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword.

25 And *ſo* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thouſand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joſhua drew not his hand back, wherewith he ſtretched out the ſpear, until he had utterly deſtroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 [m] Only the cattle and the ſpoil of that city Iſrael took for a prey unto themſelves, according unto the word of the LORD which he [n] commanded Joſhua.

[m] Numb. 31. 22, 26.
[n] ver. 2.

28 And Joſhua burnt Ai, and made it [o] an heap for ever, *even* a deſolation unto this day.

[o] Deut. 13. 16.

29 [p] And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until eventide: [q] and as ſoon as the ſun was down, Joſhua commanded that they ſhould take his carcaſe down from the tree, and caſt it at the entering of the gate of the city, and [r] raiſe thereon a great heap of ſtones, *that remaineth* unto this day.

[p] ch. 10. 26. Pſ. 107. 40. & 110. 5.
[q] Deut. 21. 23. ch. 10. 27.
[r] ch. 7. 26. & 10. 27.

30 ¶ Then Joſhua built an altar unto the LORD God of Iſrael [s] in mount Ebal,

[s] Deut. 27. 4, 5.

31 As Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded the children of Iſrael, as it is written in the [t] book of the law of Moſes, an altar of whole ſtones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and [u] they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the LORD, and ſacrificed peace offerings.

[t] Exodus 20. 25. Deut. 27. 5, 6
[u] Exodus 20. 24.

32 And [x] he wrote there upon the ſtones a copy of the law of Moſes, which he wrote in the preſence of the children of Iſrael.

[x] Deut. 27. 2, 8.

33 And all Iſrael, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, ſtood on this ſide the ark and on that ſide before the prieſts the Levites, [y] which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well [z] the ſtranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over againſt mount Gerizim, and half of them over againſt mount Ebal; [a] as Moſes the ſervant of the LORD had commanded before, that they ſhould bleſs the people of Iſrael.

[y] Deut. 31. 9, 25.
[z] Deut. 31. 12.
[a] Deut. 11. 29. & 27. 12.

34 And afterward [b] he read all the words of the law, [c] the bleſſings and curſings, according to all that is written in the book of the law.

[b] Deut. 31. 11. Neh. 8. 3.
[c] Deut. 28. 2, 15, 45. & 29. 20, 21. & 30. 19.

35 There was not a word of all that Moſes commanded, which Joſhua read not be-

Before CHRIST 1451.

fore all the congregation of Israel, [d] with the women, and the little ones, and [e] the strangers that † were conversant among them.

[d] Deut. 31. 12.
[e] ver. 33.
† Heb. *walked.*

CHAP. IX.

1 The kings of Canaan combine against Israel. 3 The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league: 16 The fraud is discovered, but they are saved on account of the oath of the princes. 22 Joshua adjudgeth them to perpetual bondage.

AND it came to pass, when all the kings which *were* on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of [a] the great sea over against Lebanon, [b] the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard *thereof*;

[a] Numbers 34. 6.
[b] Exodus 3. 17. & 23. 23.

2 That they [c] gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one † accord.

[c] Ps. 83. 3, 5.
† Heb. *mouth.*

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of [d] Gibeon [e] heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

[d] ch. 10. 2. 2 Sam. 21. 1, 2.
[e] ch. 6. 27.

4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine bottles, old, and rent, and bound up;

5 And old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry *and* mouldy.

6 And they went to Joshua [f] unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us.

[f] ch. 5. 10.

7 And the men of Israel said unto the [g] Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us; and [h] how shall we make a league with you?

[g] ch. 11. 19.
[h] Exodus 23. 32. Deut. 7. 2. & 20. 16. Judg. 2. 2.

8 And they said unto Joshua, [i] We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

[i] Deut. 20. 11. 2 Kings 10. 5.

9 And they said unto him, [k] From a very far country thy servants are come because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have [l] heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

[k] Deut. 20. 15.
[l] Exodus 15. 14. Josh. 2. 10.

10 And [m] all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which *was* at Ashtaroth.

[m] Numb. 21. 24, 33.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying, Take victuals † with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

† Heb. *in your hand.*

12 This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

13 And these bottles of wine, which we filled, *were* new; and, behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey.

14 And ‖ the men took of their victuals, [n] and asked not *counsel* at the mouth of the LORD.

‖ Or, *they received the men by reason of their victuals.*
[n] Numbers 27. 21. Isai. 30. 1, 2. See Judg. 1. 1. 1 Samuel 22. 10. & 23. 10, 11. & 30. 8. 2 Sam. 2. 1. & 5. 19.

15 And Joshua [o] made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.

[o] ch. 11. 19. 2 Sam. 21. 2.

16 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities *were* [p] Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjathjearim.

Before CHRIST 1451.
[p] Ch. 18. 25, 26, 28. Ezra 2. 25.

18 And the children of Israel smote them not, [q] because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured against the princes.

[q] Eccles. 5. 2. Ps. 15. 4.

19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest [r] wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.

[r] See 2 Sam. 21. 1, 2, 6. Ezek. 17. 13, 15, 18, 19. Zech. 5. 3, 4. Mal. 3. 5.

21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live; but let them be [s] hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; as the princes had [t] promised them.

[s] Deut. 29. 11.
[t] ver. 15.

22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, [u] We *are* very far from you; when [x] ye dwell among us?

[u] ver. 6, 9.
[x] ver. 16.

23 Now therefore ye *are* [y] cursed, and there shall † none of you be freed from being bondmen, and [z] hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God.

[y] Gen. 9. 25.
† Heb. *not be cut off from you.*
[z] ver. 21, 27.

24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God [a] commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore [b] we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.

[a] Exodus 23. 32. Deut. 7. 1, 2.
[b] Exodus 15. 14.

25 And now, behold, we *are* [c] in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

[c] Gen. 16. 6.

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

† Heb. *gave*, or, *delivered to be.*
1 Chron. 9. 2. Ezra 8. 20.

27 And Joshua † made them that day [d] hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, [e] in the place which he should choose.

[d] ver. 21, 23.
[e] Deut. 12. 5.

CHAP. X.

1 Five kings war against Gibeon. 6 The Gibeonites sue to Joshua, who goeth to their assistance. 8 God encourageth him, and casteth down hailstones from heaven upon the enemy. 12 At Joshua's word the sun and moon stand still. 16 The five kings are discovered and shut up in a cave till the pursuit is ended. 22 They are brought forth, scornfully used, and hanged. 28 Makkedah destroyed with her king, 29 and Libnah, 31 and Lachish, 33 and the king of Gezer, 34 and Eglon, 36 and Hebron, 38 and Debir. 40 After these conquests the army returneth to Gilgal.

NOW it came to pass, when Adonizedec king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; [a] as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to [b] Ai and her king; and [c] how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them;

[a] ch. 6. 21.
[b] ch. 8. 22, 26, 28.
[c] ch. 9. 15.

2 That they [d] feared greatly, because Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the † royal cities, and because it *was* greater than Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

[d] Exod. 15. 14, 15, 16. Deut. 11. 25.
† Heb. *cities of the kingdom.*

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedec king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

Before CHRIST 1451.

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may ſmite Gibeon: [c] for it hath made peace with Joſhua and with the children of Iſrael.

[c] ver. 1. ch. 9. 15.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jeruſalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachiſh, the king of Eglon, [f] gathered themſelves together, and went up, they and all their hoſts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war againſt it.

[f] ch. 9. 2.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon ſent unto Joſhua [g] to the camp to Gilgal, ſaying, Slack not thy hand from thy ſervants; come up to us quickly, and ſave us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together againſt us.

[g] ch. 5. 10. & 9. 6.

7 So Joſhua aſcended from Gilgal, he, and [h] all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

[h] ch. 8. 1.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, [i] Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; [k] there ſhall not a man of them ſtand before thee.

[i] ch. 11. 6. Judg. 4. 14. [k] ch. 1. 5.

9 Joſhua therefore came unto them ſuddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD [l] diſcomfited them before Iſrael, and ſlew them with a great ſlaughter at Gibeon, and chaſed them along the way that goeth up [m] to Beth-horon, and ſmote them to [n] Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

[l] Judg. 4. 15. 1 Sam. 7. 10, 11. Pſ. 18. 14. Iſai. 28. 21. [m] ch. 16. 3, 5. [n] ch. 15. 35.

11 And it came to paſs, as they fled from before Iſrael, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, [o] that the LORD caſt down great ſtones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* more which died with hailſtones than *they* whom the children of Iſrael ſlew with the ſword.

[o] Pſ. 18. 13, 14. & 77. 17. Iſai. 30. 30. Eccluſ. 46. 6. Rev. 16. 21.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Joſhua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Iſrael, and he ſaid in the ſight of Iſrael, [p] Sun, † ſtand thou ſtill upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of [q] Ajalon.

[p] Iſai. 28. 21. Hab. 3. 11. Eccluſ. 46. 4. † Heb. *be ſilent.* [q] Judg. 12. 12. [r] 2 Sam. 1. 18. ‖ Or, *the upright.*

13 And the ſun ſtood ſtill, and the moon ſtayed, until the people had avenged themſelves upon their enemies. [r] *Is* not this written in the book of ‖ Jaſher? So the ſun ſtood ſtill in the midſt of heaven, and haſted not to go down about a whole day.

14 And there was [s] no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for [t] the LORD fought for Iſrael.

[s] See Iſai. 38. 8. [t] Deut. 1. 30. ver. 42. & ch. 23. 3. [u] ver. 43.

15 [u] And Joſhua returned, and all Iſrael with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 ¶ But theſe five kings fled, and hid themſelves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joſhua, ſaying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joſhua ſaid, Roll great ſtones upon the mouth of the cave, and ſet men by it for to keep them:

19 And ſtay ye not, *but* purſue after your enemies, and † ſmite the hindmoſt of them; ſuffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

† Heb. *cut off the tail.*

20 And it came to paſs, when Joſhua and the children of Iſrael had made an end of ſlaying them with a very great ſlaughter, till they were conſumed, that the reſt *which* remained of them entered into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joſhua at Makkedah in peace: [x] none moved his tongue againſt any of the children of Iſrael.

Before CHRIST 1451. [x] Exodus 11. 7.

22 ¶ Then ſaid Joſhua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out thoſe five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did ſo, and brought forth thoſe five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jeruſalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachiſh, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to paſs, when they brought out thoſe kings unto Joſhua, that Joſhua called for all the men of Iſrael, and ſaid unto the captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near, [y] put your feet upon the necks of theſe kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

[y] Pſ. 107. 40. & 110. 5. & 149. 8, 9. Iſaiah 26. 5. 6. Mal. 4. 3.

25 And Joſhua ſaid unto them, [z] Fear not, nor be diſmayed, be ſtrong and of good courage: for [a] thus ſhall the LORD do to all your enemies againſt whom ye fight.

[z] Deut. 31. 6, 8. ch. 1. 9. [a] Deut. 3. 21. & 7. 19.

26 And afterward Joſhua ſmote them, and ſlew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they [b] were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

[b] ch. 8. 29.

27 And it came to paſs at the time of the going down of the ſun, *that* Joſhua commanded, and they [c] took them down off the trees, and caſt them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great ſtones in the cave's mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

[c] Deut. 21. 23. ch. 8. 29.

28 ¶ And that day Joſhua took Makkedah, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and the king thereof he utterly deſtroyed, them, and all the ſouls that *were* therein; he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah [d] as he did unto the king of Jericho.

[d] ch. 6. 21.

29 ¶ Then Joſhua paſſed from Makkedah, and all Iſrael with him, unto Libnah, and fought againſt Libnah:

30 And the LORD delivered it alſo, and the king thereof, into the hand of Iſrael; and he ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ſouls that *were* therein; he let none remain in it; but did unto the king thereof as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joſhua paſſed from Libnah, and all Iſrael with him, unto Lachiſh, and encamped againſt it, and fought againſt it:

32 And the LORD delivered Lachiſh into the hand of Iſrael, which took it on the ſecond day, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ſouls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachiſh; and Joſhua ſmote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachiſh Joſhua paſſed unto Eglon, and all Iſrael with him; and they encamped againſt it, and fought againſt it:

35 And they took it on that day, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ſouls that *were* therein he utterly deſtroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachiſh.

36 ¶ And Joſhua went up from Eglon, and all Iſrael with him, unto [e] Hebron; and they fought againſt it:

[e] See ch. 14. 13. & 15. 13. Judg. 1. 10.

37 And they took it, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the

souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir; and fought against it:

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel [g] commanded.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadeshbarnea even unto [h] Gaza, [i] and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.

42 And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time, [k] because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Divers other kings assemble against Israel by the waters of Merom.* 6 *God encourageth Joshua, who smiteth them.* 10 *Hazor is taken and burned; and the cities of the other kings are taken and spoiled.* 16 *All the country taken by Joshua.* 21 *The Anakims are cut off.* 23 *The land being subdued resteth from war.*

AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *those things*, that he [a] sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king [b] of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains south of [c] Chinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders [d] of Dor on the west,

3 *And to* the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, [e] and *to* the Hivite under [f] Hermon [g] in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, [h] even as the sand that *is* upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

5 And when all these kings were † met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, [i] Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt [k] hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly; and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto ‖ great Zidon, and unto [l] ‖ † Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.

9 And Joshua did unto them [m] as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the souls that *were* therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying *them:* there was not † any left to breathe: and he burnt Hazor with fire.

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, *and* he utterly destroyed them, [n] as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.

13 But *as for* the cities that stood still † in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; *that* did Joshua burn.

14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 [o] As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so [p] did Moses command Joshua, and [q] so did Joshua; † he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

16 ¶ So Joshua took all that land, [r] the hills, and all the south country, [s] and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same;

17 [t] *Even* from ‖ the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon under mount Hermon: and [u] all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.

18 ‖ Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save [x] the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon: all *other* they took in battle.

20 For [y] it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battle, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, [z] as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua, and cut off [a] the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in [b] Gath, [c] and in Ashdod, there remained.

23 ¶ So Joshua took the whole land, [d] according to all that the LORD said unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel [e] according to their divisions by their tribes. [f] And the land rested from war.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The two kings whose countries Moses took and disposed of.* 7 *The one and thirty kings on the west side of Jordan which Joshua smote.*

NOW these *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun, [a] from the river Arnon [b] unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east:

2 [c] Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river Ar-

Before CHRIST 1451.

[g] See ch. 15. 15. Judg. 1. 11.

[h] Gen. 10. 19.

[i] ch. 11. 16.

[k] ver. 24.

1450.

[a] ch. 10. 3.

[b] ch. 19. 15.

[c] Numb. 34. 11.

[d] ch. 17. 11. Judg. 1. 27. 1 Kings 4. 11.

[e] Judg. 3. 3.

[f] ch. 13. 11.

[g] Gen. 31. 49.

[h] Gen. 22. 17. & 32. 12. Judg. 7. 12. 1 Sam. 13. 5.

† Heb. *assembled by appointment.*

[i] ch. 10. 8.

[k] 2 Sam. 8. 4.

‖ Or, *Zidon-rabbah.*

[l] ch. 13. 6.

‖ Or, *salt-pits.*

† Heb. *burnings.*

[m] ver. 6.

Before CHRIST 1450.

† Heb. *any breath.*

[n] Numb. 33. 52. Deut. 7. 2. & 20. 16, 17.

† Heb. *on their heap.*

[o] Exodus 34. 11, 12.

[p] Deut. 7. 2.

[q] ch. 1. 7.

† Heb. *Let remained nothing.*

[r] ch. 12. 8.

[s] ch. 10. 41.

[t] ch. 12. 7.

‖ Or, *the smooth mountain.*

[u] Deut. 7. 24. ch. 12. 7.

‖ Till 1425. ver. 23.

[x] ch. 9. 3, 7.

[y] Deut. 2. 30. Judg. 14. 4. 1 Sam. 2. 25. 1 Kings 12. 15. Rom. 9. 18.

[z] Deut. 20. 16, 17.

[a] Numb. 13. 22, 33. Deut. 1. 28. ch. 15. 13, 14.

[b] 1 Sam. 17. 4.

[c] ch. 13. 3. & 15. 46.

[d] Numb. 34. 2, &c.

[e] Numb. 26. 53. ch. 14. & 15. & 16. & 17. & 18. & 19.

[f] ch. 14. 15. & 21. 44. & 22. 4. & 23. 1. 1435. ver. 18.

[a] Numb. 21. 24.

[b] Deut. 3. 8, 9.

[c] Numb. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 33, 36. & 3. 6, 16

Before CHRIST 1452.

non, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon;

d Deut. 3. 17.

3 And [d] from the plain to the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea on the east, [e] the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and from ‖ the south, under ‖ [f] Ashdoth-pisgah:

e ch.13 20.

‖ Or, *Teman.*

‖ Or, *the springs of Pisgah, or, the hill.*

4 And [g] the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which was* of [h] the remnant of the giants, [i] that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei,

f Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49.

g Numb. 21. 35. Deut. 3. 4, 10.

5 And reigned in [k] mount Hermon, [l] and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, [m] unto the border of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

h Deut. 3. 11. ch. 13. 12.

i Deut. 1. 4.

k Deut. 3. 8.

l Deut. 3. 10. ch. 13. 11.

m Deut. 3. 14.

6 [n] Them did Moses the servant of the LORD and the children of Israel smite: and [o] Moses the servant of the LORD gave it *for* a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh.

n Numb. 21. 24, 33.

o Numb. 32. 29, 33. Deut. 3. 11, 12. ch. 13. 8.

7 ¶ And these *are* the kings of the country [p] which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon even unto the mount Halak, that goeth up to [q] Seir; which Joshua [r] gave unto the tribes of Israel *for* a possession according to their divisions;

p ch. 11 17.

q Gen. 14. 6. & 32. 3. Deut. 2. 1, 4.

r ch. 11. 23.

8 [s] In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country; [t] the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites:

s ch. 10. 40. & 11. 16.

t Exod. 3. & 23. 23. ch. 9. 1.

9 [u] The king of Jericho, one; [x] the king of Ai, which *is* beside Beth-el, one;

u ch. 6. 2.

x ch. 8. 29.

10 [y] The king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;

y ch. 10. 23.

11 The king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one;

z ch. 10. 33.

12 The king of Eglon, one; [z] the king of Gezer, one;

a ch. 10. 38.

13 [a] The king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;

14 The king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one;

b ch 10 29.

15 [b] The king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;

c ch. 10. 28.

16 [c] The king of Makkedah, one; [d] the king of Beth-el, one;

d ch. 8. 17. Judg. 1. 22.

17 The king of Tappuah, one; [e] the king of Hepher, one;

e 1 Kings 4. 10.

18 The king of Aphek, one; the king of ‖ Lasharon, one;

‖ Or, *Sharon.*

19 The king of Madon, one; [f] the king of Hazor, one;

Isai. 33. 9.

f ch. 11. 10. 1450.

20 The king of [g] Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one;

g ch. 11. 1. & 19. 15.

21 The king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one;

h ch. 19. 37.

22 [h] The king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one;

23 The king of Dor in the [i] coast of Dor, one; the king of [k] the nations of Gilgal, one;

i ch. 11. 2.

k Gen. 14. 1, 2. Isai. 9. 1.

24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *What parts of the land remained yet unsubdued; Joshua is commanded to divide the whole by lot; the two tribes and half being excepted out of this division, and the tribe of Levi.* 15 *The bounds of Reuben's inheritance,* (*Balaam slain, ver.* 22) 24 *of the inheritance of Gad,* 29 *and of the half tribe of Manasseh, as allotted by Moses, who gave no inheritance to the Levites, but God only.*

NOW Joshua [a] was old *and* stricken in years; and the LORD said unto him, Thou art old *and* stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land † to be possessed.

Before CHRIST 1445.

a See ch. 14. 10. & 23. 1.

† Heb. *to possess it.*

2 [b] This *is* the land that yet remaineth: [c] all the borders of the Philistines, and all [d] Geshuri,

b Deut. 31. 3.

c Joel 3. 4.

d ver 13.

3 [e] From Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron northward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: [f] five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also [g] the Avites:

e 2 Sam. 3. 3. & 13. 37, 38. Jer. 2. 18.

f Judg. 3. 3. 1 Sam. 6. 4, 16. Zeph. 2. 5.

g Deut. 2. 23.

4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and ‖ Mearah that *is* beside the Sidonians, [h] unto Aphek, to the borders of [i] the Amorites;

‖ Or, *the cave.*

h ch. 19 30.

i See Judg. 1. 34.

5 And the land of [k] the Giblites, and all Lebanon, toward the sunrising, [l] from Baal-gad under mount Hermon unto the entering into Hamath.

k 1 Kings 5. 18. Ps. 83. 7. Ezek. 27. 9.

l ch. 12. 7.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon unto [m] Misrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them [n] will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only [o] divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

m ch. 11. 8.

n See ch. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 21, 23.

o ch. 14. 1, 2.

7 Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manasseh,

8 With whom the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, [p] which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan eastward, *even* as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them;

p Numb. 32. 33. Deut. 3. 12, 13. ch. 22. 4.

9 From Aroer, that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, [q] and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon;

q ver. 16. Numb. 21. 30.

10 And [r] all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon;

r Numbers 21. 24, 25.

11 [s] And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah;

s ch. 12. 5.

12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of [t] the remnant of the giants: [u] for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.

t Deut. 3. 11. ch. 12. 4.

u Numb. 21. 24, 35.

13 Nevertheless the children of Israel expelled [x] not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: [y] but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.

x ver. 11.

y Numb. 18. 20. 23, 24. ch. 14. 3, 4.

14 [z] Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire *are* their inheritance, [a] as he said unto them.

z ver. 33.

a ch. 12. 2. b Numbers 21. 28. c Numbers 21. 30. ver. 9.

15 ¶ And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben *inheritance* according to their families.

‖ Or, *the high places of Baal, and house of Baal-meon:* See Numb. 32. 38.

16 And their coast was [b] from Aroer, that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, [c] and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, [d] and all the plain by Medeba;

d Numb. 21. 23.

17 Heshbon, and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and ‖ Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

c Numb. 32. 37.

f Numb. 32. 38.

18 [e] And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

e Deut. 2. 32. ch. 21. 36.

19 [f] And Kirjathaim, and [g] Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar in the mount of the valley,

‖ Or, *springs of Pisgah, or, the hill.*

20 And Beth-peor, and [h] ‖ Ashdoth-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth,

Before CHRIST 1445.

21 [b] And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, [i] whom Moses smote [k] with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

[b] Deut. 3. 10
[i] Numb. 21. 24.
[k] Numb. 31. 8.

22 [l] Balaam also the son of Beor, the ‖ soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword among them that were slain by them.

[l] Numb. 22. 5. & 31. 8.
‖ Or, *diviner.*

23 And the border of the children of Reuben was Jordan, and the border *thereof.* This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

24 ¶ And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according to their families.

25 [m] And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, [n] and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before [o] Rabbah;

[m] Numb. 32. 35.
[n] Compare Numb. 21. 26, 28, 29, with Deut. 2. 19. & Judg. 11. 13, 15, &c.
[o] 2 Sam. 11. 1. & 12. 26.

26 And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir;

27 And in the valley, [p] Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, [q] and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge [r] of the sea of Chinnereth on the other side Jordan eastward.

[p] Numbers 32. 36.
[q] Gen. 33. 17.
[r] 1 Kings 7. 46.
[r] Numbers 34. 11.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 ¶ And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half tribe of Manasseh: and *this* was *the possession* of the half tribe of the children of Manasseh by their families.

30 And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and [s] all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan, threescore cities:

[s] Numb. 32. 41. 1 Chron. 2. 23.
[t] ch. 22. 4.

31 And half Gilead, and [t] Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the [u] children of Machir by their families.

[u] Numb. 32. 39, 40.

32 These *are the countries* which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan, by Jericho, eastward.

33 [x] But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Israel *was* their inheritance, [y] as he said unto them.

[x] ver. 14. ch. 18. 7.
[y] Numb. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1, 2.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The nine tribes and half are to have their inheritance by lot.* 6 *Caleb by privilege obtaineth Hebron.*

cir. 1444.

AND these *are the countries* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, [a] which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance to them.

[a] Numb. 34. 17, 18.

2 [b] By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half tribe.

[b] Numb. 26. 55. & 33. 54. & 34. 13.
[c] ch. 13. 8, 32, 33.

3 [c] For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half tribe on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

4 For [d] the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell *in*, with their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance.

[d] Gen. 48. 5.
1 Chron. 5. 1, 2.

Before CHRIST 1444.

5 [e] As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

[e] Numb. 35. 2. ch. 21. 2.

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the [f] Kenezite said unto him, Thou knowest [g] the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God concerning me and thee [h] in Kadesh-barnea.

[f] Numb. 32. 12. & ch. 15. 17.
[g] Numb. 14. 24, 30. Deut. 1. 36, 38.
[h] Numb. 13. 26.

7 Forty years old *was* I when Moses the servant of the LORD [i] sent me from Kadesh-barnea to espy out the land; and I brought him word again as *it was* in mine heart.

[i] Numb. 13. 6. & 14. 6.

8 Nevertheless [k] my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly [l] followed the LORD my God.

[k] Numb. 13. 31, 32. Deut. 1. 28.
[l] Numb. 14. 24. Deut. 1. 36.

9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, [m] Surely the land [n] whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

[m] Numb. 14. 23, 24. Deut. 1. 36. ch. 1. 3.
[n] See Numb. 13. 22.

10 And now, behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, [o] as he said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while *the children of* Israel †wandered in the wilderness: and now, lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old.

[o] Numb. 14. 30.
1444.
† Heb. *walked.*

11 [p] As yet I *am as* strong this day as *I was* in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both [q] to go out, and to come in.

[p] Eccles. 46. 9. See Deut. 34. 7.
[q] Deut. 31. 2.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how [r] the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced: [s] If so be the LORD *will be* with me, then [t] I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.

[r] Numb. 13. 28, 33.
[s] Ps. 18. 32, 34. & 60. 12. Rom. 8. 31.
[t] ch. 15. 14. Judg. 1. 20.

13 And Joshua [u] blessed him, [x] and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance.

[u] ch. 22. 6.
[x] ch. 10. 37. & 15. 13. Judg. 1. 20. See ch. 21. 11, 12.

14 [y] Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day, because that he [z] wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.

1 Chron. 6. 55, 56.
[y] ch. 21. 12.
1 Mac. 2. 56.
[z] ver. 8, 9.

15 And [a] the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba; *which Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. [b] And the land had rest from war.

[a] Gen. 23. 2.
[b] ch. 11. 23.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The borders of the lot of Judah.* 13 *Caleb's portion and conquest.* 16 *Othniel for his valour hath Achsah Caleb's daughter to wife, who obtaineth a blessing from her father.* 21 *The cities of Judah.* 63 *The Jebusites remain unconquered.*

THIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families; [a] *even* to the border of Edom the [b] wilderness of Zin southward *was* the uttermost part of the south coast.

[a] Numb. 34. 3.
[b] Numb. 33. 36.

2 And their south border was from the shore of the salt sea, from the † bay that looketh southward:

† Heb. *tongue.*

3 And it went out to the south side [c] to ‖ Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south side unto Kadesh-barnea, and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa:

[c] Numb. 34. 4.
‖ Or, *the going up to Acrabbim.*

4 *From thence* it passed [d] toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt; and

[d] Numb. 34. 5.

Before CHRIST 1444. the goings out of that coaſt were at the ſea: this ſhall be your ſouth coaſt.

5 And the eaſt border *was* the ſalt ſea, *even* unto the end of Jordan. And *their* border in the north quarter *was* from the bay of the ſea at the uttermoſt part of Jordan:

6 And the border went up to [c] Beth-hogla, and paſſed along by the north of Beth-arabah; and the border went up [f] to the ſtone of Bohan the ſon of Reuben:

7 And the border went up toward Debir from [g] the valley of Achor, and ſo northward, looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the ſouth ſide of the river: and the border paſſed toward the waters of En-ſhemeſh, and the goings out thereof were at [b] En-rogel:

8 And the border went up [i] by the valley of the ſon of Hinnom unto the ſouth ſide of the [k] Jebuſite; the ſame *is* Jeruſalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom weſtward, which *is* at the end [l] of the valley of the giants northward:

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto [m] the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the border was drawn [n] to Baalah, which *is* [o] Kirjath-jearim:

10 And the border compaſſed from Baalah weſtward unto mount Seir, and paſſed along unto the ſide of mount Jearim, which *is* Cheſalon, on the north ſide, and went down to Beth-ſhemeſh, and paſſed on to [p] Timnah:

11 And the border went out unto the ſide of [q] Ekron northward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and paſſed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the ſea.

12 And the weſt border *was* [r] to the great ſea, and the coaſt *thereof*. This *is* the coaſt of the children of Judah round about according to their families.

13 ¶ [s] And unto Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joſhua, *even* [t] ‖ the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

14 And Caleb drove thence [u] the three ſons of Anak, [x] Sheſhai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

15 And [y] he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-ſepher.

16 ¶ [z] And Caleb ſaid, He that ſmiteth Kirjath-ſepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achſah my daughter to wife.

17 And [a] Othniel the [b] ſon of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achſah his daughter to wife.

18 [c] And it came to paſs, as ſhe came *unto him*, that ſhe moved him to aſk of her father a field: and [d] ſhe lighted off *her* aſs; and Caleb ſaid unto her, What wouldeſt thou?

19 Who anſwered, Give me a [e] bleſſing; for thou haſt given me a ſouth land; give me alſo ſprings of water. And he gave her the upper ſprings, and the nether ſprings.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 ¶ And the uttermoſt cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the coaſt of Edom ſouthward were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedeſh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor,

26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heſhmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazar-ſhual, and Beer-ſheba, and Bizjothjah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, and Cheſil, and Hormah,

31 And [f] Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sanſannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages:

33 *And* in the valley, [g] Eſhtaol, and Zoreah, and Aſhnah,

34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, ‖ and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages:

37 Zenan, and Hadaſhah, and Migdal-gad,

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, [h] and Jokthеel,

39 Lachiſh, and Bozkath, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithliſh,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; ſixteen cities with their villages:

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Aſhan,

43 And Jiphtah, and Aſhnah, and Nezib,

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareſhah; nine cities with their villages:

45 Ekron, with her towns and her villages:

46 From Ekron even unto the ſea, all that *lay* † near Aſhdod, with their villages:

47 Aſhdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto [i] the river of Egypt, and [k] the great ſea, and the border *thereof*:

48 And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-ſannah, which *is* Debir,

50 And Anab, and Eſhtemoh, and Anim,

51 [l] And Goſhen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages:

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eſhean,

53 And ‖ Janum, and Beth-tappuah, Aphekah,

54 And Humtah, and [m] Kirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, and Zior; nine cities with their villages:

55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,

56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,

57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages:

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,

59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; ſix cities with their villages:

60 [n] Kirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, and Rabbah; two cities with their villages:

61 In the wilderneſs, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,

Before CHRIST 1444.

[f] 1 Sam. 27. 6.

[g] Numbers 13. 23.

‖ Or, *or.*

[h] 2 Kings 14. 7.

† Heb. *by the place of.*

[i] ver. 4. [k] Numb. 34. 6.

‖ Or, *Janus.*

[l] ch. 10. 41. & 11. 16.

[m] ch. 14. 15. & ver. 13.

[n] ch. 18. 14.

[b] 2 Sam. 17. 17. [i] 1 Kings 1. 9. [i] ch. 18. 16. [k] 2 Kings 23. 10. Jer. 19. 2, 6. [k] ch 18. 28. Judg. 1. 21. & 19. 10. [l] ch. 18. 16. [m] ch. 18. 15. [n] 1 Chron. 13. 6. [o] Judg. 18. 12. [p] Gen. 38. 13. Judg. 14. 1. [q] ch. 19. 43. [r] ver. 47. Numbers 34. 6, 7. [s] ch. 14. 13. [t] ch. 14. 15. ‖ Or, *Kirjath-arba.* [u] Judg. 1. 10, 20. [x] Numb. 13. 22. [y] ch. 10. 38. Judg. 1. 11. [z] Judg. 1. 12. [a] Judg. 1. 13. & 3. 9. [b] Numbers 32. 12. ch. 14. 6. [c] Judg. 1. 14. [d] See Gen. 24. 64. [e] 1 Sam. 25. 23. [e] Gen. 33. 11.

62 And Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and En-gedi; six cities with their villages.

63 ¶ As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, [o] the children of Judah could not drive them out: [p] but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

Before CHRIST 1444.

[o] See Judg. 1. 8, 21. [2] Sam. 5. 6. [p] Judg. 1. 21.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The general borders of the sons of Joseph. 5 The border of Ephraim's inheritance. 10 The Canaanites of Gezer are not driven out, but become tributaries.

AND the lot of the children of Joseph † fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el,

† Heb. *went forth.*

2 And goeth out from Beth-el to [q] Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,

[q] ch. 18. 13. Judg. 1. 26.

3 And goeth down westward to the coast of Japhleti, [r] unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to [s] Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.

[r] ch. 18. 13. [2] Chron. 8. 5. [s] 1 Chron. 7. 28. [1] Kings 9. 15.

4 [t] So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

[t] ch. 17. 14.

5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families was *thus:* even the border of their inheritance on the east side was [u] Ataroth-addar, [x] unto Beth-horon the upper;

[u] ch. 18. 13. [x] 2 Chron. 8. 5.

6 And the border went out toward the sea to [y] Michmethah on the north side; and the border went about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah;

[y] ch. 17. 7.

7 And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, [z] and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

[z] 1 Chron. 7. 28.

8 The border went out from Tappuah westward unto the [a] river Kanah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

[a] ch. 17. 9.

9 And [b] the separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.

[b] ch. 17. 9.

10 ¶ [c] And they drove not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

[c] Judg. 1. 29. See 1 Kings 9. 16.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The lot of Manasseh. 3 The case of Zelophehad's daughters. 7 The coast of Manasseh distinguished from that of Ephraim. 12 The Canaanites could not be wholly driven out, but those that remain are subjected to tribute. 14 The children of Joseph sue for and obtain another lot.

THERE was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; for he *was* the [a] firstborn of Joseph; *to wit,* for [b] Machir the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had [c] Gilead and Bashan.

[a] Gen. 41. 51. & 46. 20 & 48. 18. [b] Gen. 50. 23. Numb. 26. 29. & 32. 39, 40. [1] Chron. 7. 14. [c] Deut. 3. 15.

2 There was also *a lot* for [d] the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; [e] for the children of ‖ Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, [f] and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, [g] and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these *were* the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.

[d] Numbers 26. 29.–32. [e] 1 Chron. 7. 18. ‖ Numb. 26. 30, Jezer. [f] Numbers 26. 31. [g] Numbers 26. 32.

3 ¶ But [h] Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

[h] Numbers 26. 33. & 27. 1. & 36. 2.

Before CHRIST 1443.

4 And they came near before [i] Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, [k] The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren. Therefore according to the commandment of the LORD he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

[i] ch. 14. 1. [k] Numbers 27. 6, 7.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which *were* on the other side Jordan;

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to [l] Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem; and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.

[l] ch. 16. 6.

8 *Now* Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but [m] Tappuah on the border of Manasseh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim;

[m] ch. 16. 8.

9 And the coast descended [n] unto the ‖ river Kanah, southward of the river: [o] these cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also *was* on the north side of the river, and the outgoings of it were at the sea:

[n] ch. 16. 8. ‖ Or, *brook of reeds.* [o] ch. 16. 9.

10 Southward *it was* Ephraim's, and northward *it was* Manasseh's, and the sea is his border; and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.

11 [p] And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher [q] Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countries.

[p] 1 Chron. 7. 29. [q] 1 Sam. 31. 10. 1 Kings 4. 12.

12 ¶ Yet [r] the children of Manasseh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* those cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

[r] Judg. 1. 27, 28.

13 Yet it came to pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to [s] tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.

[s] ch. 16. 10.

14 ¶ [t] And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me *but* [u] one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I *am* [x] a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?

[t] ch. 16. 4. [u] Gen. 48. 22. [x] Gen. 48. 19. Numb. 26. 34, 37.

15 And Joshua answered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood *country,* and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the ‖ giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

‖ Or, *Rephaims.* Gen. 14. 5. & 15. 20.

16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have [y] chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and *they* who *are* [z] of the valley of Jezreel.

[y] Judg. 1. 19. & 4. 3. [z] ch. 19. 18. 1 Kings 4. 12.

17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot *only:*

18 But the mountain shall be thine; for it *is* a wood, and thou shalt cut it down: and the outgoings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, [a] though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* strong.

[a] Deut. 20. 1.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh. 2 Joshua causeth the remainder of the land not yet divided to be described into seven parts. 8 The description of it is made and brought to Joshua. 10 He distributeth it by lot. 11 The lot and border of the children of Benjamin. 21 Their cities.

Before CHRIST 1444.

AND the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together [a] at Shiloh, and [b] set up the tabernacle of the congregation there. And the land was subdued before them.

a ch. 19. 51. & 21. 2. & 22. 9. Jer. 7. 12.
b Judg. 18. 31. 1 Sam. 1. 3, 24. & 4. 3, 4.

2 ¶ And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, [c] How long *are* ye slack to go to possess the land, which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

c Judges 18. 9.

4 Give out from among you three men for *each* tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them; and they shall come *again* to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: [d] Judah shall abide in their coast on the south, and [e] the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north.

d ch. 15. 1.
e ch. 16. 1, 4.

6 Ye shall therefore describe the land *into* seven parts, and bring *the description* hither to me, [f] that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

f ch. 14. 2. & ver. 10.

7 [g] But the Levites have no part among you; for the priesthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance: [h] and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

g ch. 13. 33.
h ch. 13. 8.

8 ¶ And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven parts in a book, and came *again* to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph.

12 [i] And their border on the north side was from Jordan; and the border went up to the side of Jericho on the north side, and went up through the mountains westward; and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven.

i See ch. 16. 1.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz, [k] which *is* Beth-el, southward; and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that *lieth* on the south side [l] of the nether Beth-horon.

k Gen. 28. 19. Judg. 1. 23.
l ch. 16. 3.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compassed the corner of the sea southward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon southward; and the goings out thereof were at [m] Kirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah: this *was* the west quarter.

m See ch. 15. 9.

15 And the south quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to [n] the well of waters of Nephtoah:

Before CHRIST 1444.
n ch. 15. 9.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before [o] the valley of the son of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to [p] En-rogel,

o ch. 15. 8.
p ch. 15. 7.

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to [q] the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben,

q ch. 15. 6.

18 And passed along toward the side over against [r] ‖ Arabah northward, and went down unto Arabah:

r ch. 15. 6.
‖ Or, *the plain.*

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward: and the outgoings of the border were at the north † bay of the salt sea at the south end of Jordan: this *was* the south coast.

† Heb. *tongue.*

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east side. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 ¶ Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba; twelve cities with their villages:

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and [s] Jebusi, which *is* Jerusalem, Gibeath, *and* Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

s ch. 15. 8.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The lot of Simeon, 10 of Zebulun, 17 of Issachar, 24 of Asher, 32 of Naphtali, 40 of Dan. 49 The children of Israel give an inheritance to Joshua.

AND the second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: [a] and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

a ver. 9.

2 And [b] they had in their inheritance Beer-sheba, Sheba, and Moladah,

b 1 Chron. 4. 28.

3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen; thirteen cities and their villages:

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities and their villages:

8 And all the villages that *were* round about these cities to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of

Before CHRIST 1444.

Judah was too much for them: [c] therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

[c] ver. 1.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid:

11 [d] And their border went up toward the ſea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbaſheth, and reached to the river that *is* [e] before Jokneam;

[d] Gen. 49. 13.

[e] ch. 19. 22.

12 And turned from Sarid eaſtward toward the ſunriſing unto the border of Chiſloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

13 And from thence paſſeth on along on the eaſt to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-‖methoar to Neah;

‖ Or, *which is drawn.*

14 And the border compaſſeth it on the north ſide to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el:

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot came out to Iſſachar, for the children of Iſſachar according to their families.

18 And their border was toward Jezreel, and Cheſhulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Haphraim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kiſhion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and Enhaddah, and Beth-pazzez;

22 And the coaſt reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-ſhemeſh; and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan: ſixteen cities with their villages.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Aſher according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkah, and Hali, and Beten, and Achſhaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Miſheal; and reacheth to Carmel weſtward, and to Shihor-libnath;

27 And turneth toward the ſunriſing to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north ſide of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, [f] *even* unto great Zidon;

[f] ch. 11. 8. Judg. 1. 31.

29 And *then* the coaſt turneth to Ramah, and to the ſtrong city † Tyre; and the coaſt turneth to Hoſah; and the outgoings thereof are at the ſea from the coaſt to [g] Achzib:

† Heb. *Tzor.*

[g] Sam. 5. 11.

[h] Geneſis 38. 5. Judg. 1. 31. Mic. 1. 14.

30 Ummah alſo, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Aſher according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

32 ¶ The ſixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, *even* for the children of Naphtali according to their families.

33 And their coaſt was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the outgoings thereof were at Jordan:

[b] Deut. 33. 23.

34 And *then* [b] the coaſt turneth weſtward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the ſouth ſide, and reacheth to Aſher on the weſt ſide, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the ſunriſing.

Before CHRIST 1444.

35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedeſh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-ſhemeſh; nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ *And* the ſeventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families.

41 And the coaſt of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eſhtaol, and Ir-ſhemeſh,

42 And [i] Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,

[i] Judges 1. 35.

43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,

46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border ‖ before ‖ Japho.

‖ Or, *over against.* ‖ Or, *Joppa*, Acts 9. 36.

47 And [k] the coaſt of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight againſt Leſhem, and took it, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leſhem, [l] Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

[k] See Judg. 18.

[l] Judges 18. 29.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coaſts, the children of Iſrael gave an inheritance to Joſhua the ſon of Nun among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD they gave him the city which he aſked, *even* [m] Timnath-[n]ſerah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

[m] ch. 24. 30.

[n] 1 Chron. 7. 24.

51 [o] Theſe *are* the inheritances, which Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael, divided for an inheritance by lot [p] in Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the country.

Before CHRIST 1444.

[o] Numbers 34. 17. ch. 14. 1.

[p] ch. 18. 2, 10.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God commandeth,* 7 *and the children of Iſrael appoint the ſix cities of refuge.*

THE LORD alſo ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying,

2 Speak to the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [a] Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I ſpake unto you by the hand of Moſes:

[a] Exodus 21. 13. Numb. 35. 6, 11, 14. Deut. 19. 2, 9.

3 That the ſlayer that killeth *any* perſon unawares *and* unwittingly may flee thither: and they ſhall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of thoſe cities ſhall ſtand at the entering of [b] the gate of the city, and ſhall declare his cauſe in the ears of the elders of that city, they ſhall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.

[b] Ruth 4. 1, 2.

5 [c] And if the avenger of blood purſue after him, then they ſhall not deliver the ſlayer up into his hand; becauſe he ſmote

[c] Numbers 35. 22.

his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.

6 And he shall dwell in that city, [d] until he stand before the congregation for judgment, *and* until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

7 ¶ And they † appointed [e] Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and [f] Shechem in mount Ephraim, and [g] Kirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, in [h] the mountain of Judah.

8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned [i] Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and [k] Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and [l] Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

9 [m] These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth *any* person at unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, [n] until he stood before the congregation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Eight and forty cities out of the other tribes are given unto the Levites.* 9 *The cities of the priests;* 20 *of the rest of the Kohathites;* 27 *of the Gershonites;* 34 *and of the Merarites.* 43 *God's promise fulfilled in giving the land and rest to Israel.*

THEN came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto [a] Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel;

2 And they spake unto them at [b] Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, [c] The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle.

3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and [d] the children of Aaron the priest, *which were* of the Levites, [e] had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And [f] the rest of the children of Kohath *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And [g] the children of Gershon *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7 [h] The children of Merari by their families *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 [i] And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, [k] as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are *here* † mentioned by name,

10 [l] Which the children of Aaron, *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: for their's was the first lot.

11 [m] And they gave them ‖ the city of Arba the father of [n] Anak, which *city is* Hebron, [o] in the hill *country* of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

12 But [p] the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.

13 Thus [q] they gave to the children of Aaron the priest [r] Hebron with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; [s] and Libnah with her suburbs,

14 And [t] Jattir with her suburbs, [u] and Eshtemoa with her suburbs,

15 And [x] Holon with her suburbs, [y] and Debir with her suburbs,

16 And [z] Ain with her suburbs, [a] and Juttah with her suburbs, *and* [b] Beth-shemesh with her suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Beniamin, [c] Gibeon with her suburbs, [d] Geba with her suburbs,

18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and [e] Almon with her suburbs; four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20 ¶ [f] And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them [g] Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Gezer with her suburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs; four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Gibbethon with her suburbs,

24 Aijalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; four cities.

25 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; two cities.

26 All the cities *were* ten with their suburbs for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ [h] And unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half tribe of Manasseh *they gave* [i] Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Beeshterah with her suburbs; two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her suburbs, En-gannim with her suburbs; four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,

31 Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs; four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, [k] Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs; three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

34 ¶ [l] And unto the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs,

Before CHRIST 1444.
[a] Numbers 35. 12, 25.
† Heb. *sanctified.*
[b] ch. 21. 32.
1 Chron. 6. 76.
[c] ch. 21. 21.
2 Chron. 30. 1.
[d] ch. 14. 15. & 21. 11, 13.
[e] Luke 1. 39.
[f] Deut. 4. 43. ch. 21. 36. 1 Chron. 6. 78.
[g] ch. 21. 38. 1 Kings 22. 3.
[h] ch. 21. 27.
[i] Numb. 35. 15.
[k] ver. 6.

[a] ch. 14. 1. & 17. 4.

[b] ch. 18. 1.
[c] Numbers 35. 2.

[d] ver. 8, 19.

[e] See ch. 24. 33.

[f] ver. 20, &c.

[g] ver. 27, &c.

[h] ver. 34. &c.

[i] ver. 3.

[k] Numbers 35. 2.

† Heb. *called.*
[l] ver. 4.

Before CHRIST 1444.
[m] 1 Chron. 6. 55.
‖ Or, *Kirjath arba,* Gen. 23. 2.
[n] ch. 15. 13, 14.
[o] ch. 20. 7. Luke 1. 39.
[p] ch. 14. 14.
[q] 1 Chron. 6. 56.
[r] 1 Chron. 6. 57, &c. ch. 15. 54. & 20. 7.
[s] ch. 15. 42.
[t] ch. 15. 48.
[u] ch. 15. 50.
[x] 1 Chron. 6. 58, *Hilen,* ch. 15. 51.
[y] ch. 15. 49.
[z] 1 Chron. 6. 59, *Ashan,* ch. 15. 42.
[a] ch. 15. 55.
[b] ch 15. 10.
[c] ch. 18. 25.
[d] ch. 18. 24, *Gaba.*
[e] 1 Chron. 6. 60. *Alemeth.*

[f] ver. 5. 1 Chron. 6. 66.

[g] ch. 20. 7.

[h] ver. 6. 1 Chron. 6. 71.

[i] ch. 20. 8.

[k] ch. 20. 7.

[l] ver. 7. See 1 Chron. 6. 77.

Before CHRIST 1444.

35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs; four cities.

[m] ch. 20. 8. 36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, [m] Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs; four cities.

[n] ch. 20. 8. 38 And out of the tribe of Gad, [n] Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

39 Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs; four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot twelve cities.

[o] Numbers 35. 7. 41 [o] All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel *were* forty and eight cities with their suburbs.

42 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus *were* all these cities.

[p] Genesis 15. 15. & 15. 18. & 26. 3. & 28. 4, 13. [q] ch. 11. 23. & 22. 4. [r] Deut. 7. 24.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Israel [p] all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

44 [q] And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers: and [r] there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

[s] ch. 23 14. 45 [s] There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel; all came to pass.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Joshua dismisseth the two tribes and half with a blessing and a share of spoil. 10 *On their journey they build the altar of testimony.* 11 *The other tribes are offended thereat, and send to demand satisfaction.* 21 *The two tribes and half vindicate their conduct.* 30 *The deputies are satisfied.* 32 *Their report satisfieth the people that sent them.*

THEN Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh,

[a] Numbers 32. 20. Deut. 3. 18. [b] ch. 1. 16, 17. 2 And said unto them, Ye have kept [a] all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, [b] and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you:

3 Ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto your tents, *and* unto the land of your possession, [c] which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan.

[c] Numbers 32. 33. Deut. 29. 8. ch. 13. 8. [d] Deut. 6. 6, 17. & 11. 22. [e] Deut. 10. 12. 5 But [d] take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, [e] to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.

[f] Genesis 47. 7. Exodus 39. 43. Ch. 14. 13. 2 Samuel 6. 18. Luke 24. 50. [g] ch. 17. 5. 6 So Joshua [f] blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given *possession* in Bashan: [g] but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan westward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them,

Before CHRIST 1444.

8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: [h] divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

[h] Numbers 31. 27. 1 Sam. 30. 24.

9 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto [i] the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

[i] Num. 32. 1. 26, 29.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.

[k] Deut. 13. 12, &c. Judg. 20. 12. 11 ¶ And the children of Israel [k] heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.

[l] Judges 20. 1. 12 And when the children of Israel heard *of it*, [l] the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to war against them.

[m] Deut. 13. 14. Judges 20, 12. 13 And the children of Israel [m] sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, [n] Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest,

[n] Exodus 6. 25. Numbers 25. 7. † Heb. *house of the father.* [o] Numbers 1. 4. 14 And with him ten princes, of each † chief house a prince throughout all the tribes of Israel; and [o] each one *was* an head of the house of their fathers among the thousands of Israel.

15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass *is* this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, [p] that ye might rebel this day against the LORD?

[p] See Lev. 17. 7, 9. Deut. 12. 13, 14. [q] Numbers 25. 3, 4. Deut. 4. 3. 17 *Is* the iniquity [q] of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD,

18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *seeing* ye rebel to day against the LORD, that to morrow [r] he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel.

[r] Num. 16. 22. 19 Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, [s] wherein the LORD's tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar beside the altar of the LORD our God.

[s] ch. 18. 1. [t] ch. 7. 1, 5. 20 [t] Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben and

Before CHRIST 1444

the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh answered, and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 The LORD [a] God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he [b] knoweth, and Israel he shall know; if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day,)

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt offering or meat offering, or if to offer peace offerings thereon, let the LORD himself [c] require *it*;

24 And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, saying, † In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have ye to do with the LORD God of Israel?

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice:

27 But *that* it *may be* [e] a witness between us, and you, and our generations after us, that we might [f] do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should *so* say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we may say *again*, Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it *is* a witness between us and you.

29 God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, [h] to build an altar for burnt offerings, for meat offerings, or for sacrifices, beside the altar of the LORD our God that *is* before his tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation and heads of the thousands of Israel which *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spake, † it pleased them.

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD *is* [k] among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: † now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

32 ¶ And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel; and the children of Israel [l] blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar ‖ *Ed:* for it *shall be* a witness between us that the LORD *is* God.

[a] Deut. 10. 17. [b] 1 Kings 8. 39. Job 10. 7. & 23. 10. Ps. 44. 21. & 139. 1, 2. Jer. 12. 3. 2 Cor. 11. 11, 31.

[c] Deut. 18. 19. 1 Samuel 20. 16. † Heb. *To morrow.*

[e] Genesis 31. 48. ch. 24. 27. ver. 34. [f] Deut. 12. 5, 6, 11, 12, 17, 18, 26, 27.

[h] Deut. 12. 13, 14.

† Heb. *it was good in their eyes.*

[k] Lev. 26. 11, 12. 2 Chron. 15. 2. † Heb. *them.*

[l] 1 Chron. 29. 20. Neh. 8. 6. Dan. 2. 19. Luke 2 28.

‖ That is, a witness: So ch. 24. 27.

CHAP. XXIII.

Before CHRIST cir. 1417.

1 *Joshua exhorteth before his death to obedience by the remembrance of former benefits,* 5 *by the prospect of future blessings,* 12 *and by threatenings in case of disobedience.*

AND it came to pass a long time after that the LORD [a] had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua [b] waxed old *and* † stricken in age.

2 And Joshua [c] called for all Israel, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old *and* stricken in age:

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations because of you; for the [d] LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you.

4 Behold, [e] I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea † westward.

5 ¶ And the LORD your God, [f] he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, [g] as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

6 [h] Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, [i] that ye turn not aside therefrom *to* the right hand or *to* the left;

7 That ye [k] come not among these nations, these that remain among you; neither [l] make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them:

8 ‖ But [m] cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

9 ‖ [n] For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but *as for* you, [o] no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

10 [p] One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, [q] as he hath promised you.

11 [r] Take good heed therefore unto † yourselves, that ye love the LORD your God.

12 ¶ Else if ye do in any wise [s] go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall [t] make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certainty that [u] the LORD your God will no more drive out *any of* these nations from before you; [x] but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

14 And, behold, this day [y] I *am* going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that [z] not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.

15 [a] Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you; so shall the LORD bring upon you [b] all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served

[a] ch. 21. 44. & 22. 4. [b] ch. 13. 1. † Heb. *come into days.* [c] Deut. 31. 28. ch. 24. 1. 1 Chron. 28. 1. [d] Exodus 14. 14. ch. 10. 14, 42. [e] ch. 13. 2, 6. & 18. 10. † Heb. *at the sunset.* [f] Exodus 23. 30. & 33. 2. & 34. 11. Deut. 11. 23. ch. 13. 6. [g] Numbers 32. 33. [h] ch. 1. 7. [i] Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14. [k] Exodus 23. 33. Deut. 7. 2, 3. Prov. 4. 14. Ephes. 5. 11. [l] Exodus 23. 13. Psal. 16. 4. Jer. 5. 7. Zeph. 1. 5. See Numbers 32. 38. ‖ Or, *For if ye will cleave, &c.* [m] Deut. 10. 20. & 11. 22. & 13. 4. ch. 22. 5. ‖ Or, *Then the LORD will drive.* [n] Deut. 11. 23. [o] ch. 1. 5. [p] Lev. 26. 8. Deut. 32. 30. See Judg. 3. 31. & 15. 15. 2 Sam. 23. 8. [q] Exod. 14. 14. & 23. 27. Deut. 3. 22. [r] ch. 22. 5. † Heb. *your souls.* [s] Heb. 10. 38, 39. 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21. [t] Deut. 7. 3. [u] Judg. 2. 3. [x] Exodus 23. 33. Numbers 33. 55. Deut. 7. 16. 1 Kings 11. 4. [y] 1 Kings 2. 2 See Hebr. 9. 27. [z] ch. 21. 45. Luke 21. 33. [a] Deut. 28. 63. [b] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 15, 16, &c.

Before CHRIST cir. 1427.

other gods, and bowed yourselves to them; then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Joshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem, 2 and layeth before them a brief history of God's benefits from the days of Terah. 14 He reneweth the covenant between God and them. 26 A stone is set up to witness the covenant. 29 Joshua's age, death, and burial. 32 Joseph's bones are buried. 33 Eleazar dieth.

AND Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to [a] Schechem, and [b] called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they [c] presented themselves before God.

2 ¶ And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, [d] Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, *even* Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and [e] they served other gods.

3 And [f] I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and [g] gave him Isaac.

4 And I gave unto Isaac [h] Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto [i] Esau mount Seir, to possess it; [k] but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

5 [l] I sent Moses also and Aaron, and [m] I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did among them: and afterward I brought you out.

6 And I [n] brought your fathers out of Egypt: and [o] ye came unto the sea; [p] and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the Red sea.

7 And when they [q] cried unto the LORD, [r] he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, [s] and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and [t] your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness [u] a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan; [x] and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land; and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then [y] Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and [z] sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you:

10 [a] But I would not hearken unto Balaam; [b] therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And [c] ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and [d] the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And [e] I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites; *but* [f] not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and [g] cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of the vineyards and olive yards which ye planted not do ye eat.

14 ¶ [h] Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in [i] sincerity and in truth: and [k] put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and [l] in Egypt; and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, [m] choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether [n] the gods which your fathers served that *were* on the other side of the flood, or [o] the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: [p] but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods;

17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed:

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD; for he *is* our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, [q] Ye cannot serve the LORD: for he *is* an [r] holy God; he *is* [s] a jealous God; [t] he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins.

20 [u] If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, [x] then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay; but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against yourselves that [y] ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore [z] put away, *said he*, the strange gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua [a] made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance [b] in Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joshua [c] wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took [d] a great stone, and [e] set it up there [f] under an oak, that *was* by the sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be [g] a witness unto us; for [h] it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So [i] Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ [k] And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [l] Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash.

31 And [m] Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † overlived Joshua, and which had [n] known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

32 ¶ And [o] the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground [p] which Jacob bought of

Before CHRIST cir. 1427.

[a] Genesis 35. 4. Ch. 23. 2.
[b] 1 Sam. 20. 29.
[c] Genesis 31. 53.
[d] Genesis 11. 26, 31. Judith 5. 6, 7.
[e] Genesis 31. 53.
[f] Genesis 12. 1. Acts 7. 2, 3.
[g] Genesis 21. 2, 3. Ps. 127. 3.
[h] Gen. 25. 24, 25, 26.
[i] Gen. 36. 8. Deut. 2. 5.
[k] Genesis 46. 1, 6. Acts 7. 15.
[l] Exodus 3. 10.
[m] Exod. 7. & 8. & 9. & 10. & 12.
[n] Exodus 12. 37, 51.
[o] Exodus 14. 2.
[p] Exodus 14. 9.
[q] Exodus 14. 10.
[r] Exodus 14. 20.
[s] Exodus 14. 27, 28.
[t] Deut. 4. 34. & 29. 2.
[u] ch. 5. 6.
[x] Numbers 21. 24, 33. Deut. 2. 32. & 3. 1.
[y] See Judg. 11. 25.
[z] Numbers 22. 5. Deut. 23. 4.
[a] Deut. 23. 5.
[b] Numbers 23. 11, 20. & 24. 10.
[c] ch. 3. 14, 17. & 4. 10, 11, 12.
[d] ch. 6. 1. & 10. 1. & 11. 1.
[e] Exodus 23. 28. Deut. 7. 20.
[f] Ps. 44. 3, 6.
[g] Deut. 6. 10, 11. ch. 11. 13.
[h] Deut. 10. 12. 1 Samuel 12. 24.
[i] Gen. 17. 1. & 20. 5. Deut. 18. 13. Ps. 119. 1. 2 Cor. 1. 12. Eph. 6. 24.
[k] ver. 2, 13. Lev. 17. 7. Ezek. 20. 18.
[l] Ezek. 20. 7, 8. & 23. 3.
[m] See Ruth 1. 15. 1 Kings 18. 21. Ezek. 20. 39. John 6. 67.
[n] ver. 14.
[o] Exod. 23. 24, 32, 33. & 34. 15. Deut. 13. 7. & 29. 18. Judg. 6. 10.
[p] Genesis 18. 19.
[q] Mat. 6. 24.
[r] Lev. 19. 2. 1 Samuel 6. 20. Ps. 99. 5, 9. Isai. 5. 16.
[s] Exodus 20. 5.
[t] Exodus 23. 21.
[u] 1 Chron. 28. 9. 2 Chron. 15. 2. Ezra 8. 22. Isai. 1. 28. & 65. 11, 12. Jer. 17. 13. Zech. 13. 15 Isai 63. 10. Acts 7. 42.
[x] Ps. 119. 173. 2 ver. 14. Gen. 35 2. Judg. 10. 16. 1 Sam. 7. 3.
[y] See Exod. 15. 25. 2 Kings 11. 17.
[z] ver. 26.
[a] Deut. 31. 24.
[b] See Judg. 9. 6.
[c] See Gen. 28. 18. ch. 4. 3.
[d] Gen. 35. 4.
[e] See Gen. 31. 48, 52. Deut. 31. 19, 21, 26. ch. 22. 27, 28, 34.
[f] Deut. 32. 1.
[g] Judg. 2. 6.
[h] Judg. 2. 8. cir. 1446.
[i] ch. 19. 50. Judg. 2. 9.
[k] Judg. 2. 7.
† Heb. *prolonged* their *days after Joshua.*
[l] See Deut. 11. 2. & 31. 13.
[m] Gen. 50. 25. Exod. 13. 19.
[n] Gen. 33. 19.

Before CHRIST cir. 1427. ‖ Or, *lambs.* cir. 1420.

the ſons of Hamor the father of Shechem for an hundred ‖ pieces of ſilver: and it became the inheritance of the children of Joſeph.

33 ¶ And Eleazar the ſon of Aaron died; and they buried him in a hill *that pertained to* [q] Phinehas his ſon, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

Before CHRIST cir. 1420.

[q] Exod. 6. 25. Judg. 20. 28.

The Book of JUDGES.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 1425.

1 *Judah and Simeon carry on the war againſt the Canaanites, and defeat Adoni-bezek, who is juſtly requited for his cruelty.* 8 *Jeruſalem taken.* 10 *The ſons of Anak in Hebron ſlain.* 11 *Othniel taketh Debir, and in reward hath Achſah Caleb's daughter to wife.* 16 *The Kenites dwell in the country of Judah.* 17 *Hormah, Gaza, Aſkelon, and Ekron, are taken by Judah and Simeon. Hebron is given to Caleb.* 21 *The Jebuſites are not expelled out of Jeruſalem.* 22 *The houſe of Joſeph take Bethel. Luz built.* 27 *The Canaanites are not wholly driven out by Manaſſeh,* 29 *by Ephraim,* 30 *by Zebulun,* 31 *by Aſher,* 33 *and by Naphtali.* 34 *The Amorites force Dan into the mountain.*

[1] Numb. 27. 21. ch. 20. 18.

NOW after the death of Joſhua it came to paſs, that the children of Iſrael [a] aſked the LORD, ſaying, Who ſhall go up for us againſt the Canaanites firſt, to fight againſt them?

[b] Genesis 49. 8.

2 And the LORD ſaid, [b] Judah ſhall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah ſaid unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight againſt the Canaanites; and [c] I likewiſe will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

[c] ver. 17.

4 And Judah went up; and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they ſlew of them in [d] Bezek ten thouſand men.

[d] 1 Samuel 11. 8.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought againſt him, and they ſlew the Canaanites and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled; and they purſued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek ſaid, Threeſcore and ten kings, having † their thumbs and their great toes cut off, ‖ gathered *their meat* under my table: [e] as I have done, ſo God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jeruſalem, and there he died.

† Heb. *the thumbs of their hands and of their feet.* ‖ Or, *lurked.* [e] Levit. 24. 19. 1 Samuel 15. 33. Jam. 2. 13.

8 ¶ Now [f] the children of Judah had fought againſt Jeruſalem, and had taken it, and ſmitten it with the edge of the ſword, and ſet the city on fire.

[f] See Joſh. 15. 63. [g] Joſh. 10. 36 & 11. 21. & 15. 13.

9 [g] And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight againſt the Canaanites, that dwelt in the mountain, and in the ſouth, and in the ‖ valley.

‖ Or, *low country.*

10 ¶ And Judah went againſt the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron: (now the name of Hebron before *was* [h] Kirjath-arba:) and they ſlew Sheſhai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

[h] Joſh. 14. 15. & 15. 13, 14.

11 ¶ [i] And from thence he went againſt the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-ſepher:

[i] Joſh. 15. 15.

12 [k] And Caleb ſaid, He that ſmiteth Kirjath-ſepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achſah my daughter to wife.

[k] 1444. Joſh. 15. 16, 17.

13 And Othniel the ſon of Kenaz, [l] Caleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achſah his daughter to wife.

[l] ch. 3. 9.

14 [m] And it came to paſs, when ſhe came *to him,* that ſhe moved him to aſk of her father a field: and ſhe lighted from off *her* aſs; and Caleb ſaid unto her, What wilt thou?

[m] Joſh. 15. 18.

15 And ſhe ſaid unto him, [n] Give me a bleſſing: for thou haſt given me a ſouth land; give me alſo ſprings of water. And Caleb gave her the upper ſprings and the nether ſprings.

[n] Geneſis 33. 11.

16 ¶ [o] And the children of the Kenite, Moſes' father in law, went up out [p] of the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the wilderneſs of Judah, which *lieth* in the ſouth of [q] Arad; [r] and they went and dwelt among the people.

[o] ch. 4. 11, 17. [1] Samuel 15. 6. [1] Chron. 2. 55. Jer. 35. 2. [p] Deut. 34. 3. [q] Numbers 21. 1. [r] Numbers 10. 32.

17 ¶ [s] And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they ſlew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly deſtroyed it. And the name of the city was called [t] Hormah.

[s] ver. 3. [t] Numbers 21. 3. Joſh 19. 4.

18 Alſo Judah took [u] Gaza with the coaſt thereof, and Aſkelon with the coaſt thereof, and Ekron with the coaſt thereof.

[u] Joſh. 11. 22.

19 And [x] the LORD was with Judah; and ‖ he drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountain; but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, becauſe they had [y] chariots of iron.

[x] ver. 2. 2 Kings 18. 7. ‖ Or, *he poſſeſſed the mountain.* [y] Joſh. 17. 16, 18.

20 [z] And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moſes ſaid: and he expelled thence the three ſons of Anak.

[z] Numbers 14. 24. Deut. 1. 36. Joſh. 14. 9, 13 & 15. 13, 14.

21 ¶ [a] And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebuſites that inhabited Jeruſalem; but the Jebuſites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jeruſalem unto this day.

[a] See Joſh. 15. 63. & 18. 28.

22 ¶ And the houſe of Joſeph, they alſo went up againſt Beth-el: [b] and the LORD *was* with them.

[b] ver. 19.

23 And the houſe of Joſeph [c] ſent to deſcry Beth-el. (Now the name of the city before *was* [d] Luz.)

[c] Joſh. 2. 1, & 7. 2. ch. 18. 2. [d] Geneſis 28. 19.

24 And the ſpies ſaw a man come forth out of the city, and they ſaid unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and [e] we will ſhew thee mercy.

[e] Joſh. 2. 12, 14.

25 And when he ſhewed them the entrance into the city, they ſmote the city with the edge of the ſword; but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ [f] Neither did Manaſſeh drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-ſhean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

[f] Joſh. 17. 11, 12, 13.

28 And it came to paſs, when Iſrael was ſtrong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 ¶ [g] Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

[g] Joſh. 16. 10. 2 Kings 9. 16.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the [h] inhabitants

[h] Joſh. 19. 15.

of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

Before CHRIST cir. 1425.
[1] Josh. 19. 24...30.

31 ¶ [1] Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob:

[k] Ps. 106. 34, 35.

32 But the Asherites [k] dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

[l] Josh. 19. 38.
[m] ver. 32.

33 ¶ [l] Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he [m] dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath [n] became tributaries unto them.

[n] ver. 30.

34 ¶ And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley:

[o] Josh. 19. 42.
† Heb. *was heavy.*
[p] Numbers 34. 4. Josh. 15. 3.
‖ Or, *Maaleh-akrabbim.*

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres [o] in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph † prevailed, so that they became tributaries.

36 And the coast of the Amorites *was* [p] from ‖ the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

CHAP. II.

1 *An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim for their disobedience to God's command.* 6 *During the life of Joshua and of the elders who survived him the people serve the Lord;* 10 *but in the next generation fall away to grievous idolatry.* 14 *God's anger against them.* 16 *His pity toward them in their distress, and their ungrateful behaviour.* 20 *The Canaanites are therefore left to prove Israel.*

‖ Or, *messenger.*
[a] ver. 5.

AND an ‖ angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal [a] to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers; and [b] I said, I will never break my covenant with you.

[b] Genesis 17. 7.
[c] Deut. 7. 2.
[d] Deut. 12. 3.
[e] ver. 20. Ps. 106. 34.

2 And [c] ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; [d] ye shall throw down their altars: [e] but ye have not obeyed my voice: why have ye done this?

[f] Josh. 23. 13.
[g] ch. 3. 6.
[h] Exodus 23. 33. & 34. 12. Deut. 7. 16. Ps. 106. 36.

3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be [f] *as thorns* in your sides, and [g] their gods shall be a [h] snare unto you.

4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept.

‖ That is, *weepers.*

5 And they called the name of that place ‖ Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

[i] Josh. 22. 6. & 24. 28. cir. 1444.
[k] Josh. 24. 31.
† Heb. *prolonged days after Joshua.*
[l] Josh. 24. 29. cir. 1426.
[m] Josh. 24. 30.
[n] Josh. 19. 50. & 24. 30. *Timnath-serah.*
[o] Exod. 5. 2. 1 Samuel 2. 12. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Jer. 9. 3. & 22. 16. Gal. 4. 8. 2 Thess. 1. 8. Tit. 1. 16.

6 ¶ And when [i] Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.

7 [k] And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Israel.

8 And [l] Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

9 [m] And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [n] Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill Gaash.

10 ¶ And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which [o] knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.
[p] Deut. 31. 16.
[q] Deut. 6. 14.
[r] Exodus 20. 5.
[s] ch. 3. 7. & 10. 6. Ps. 106. 36.
[t] ch. 3. 8. Ps. 106. 40, 41, 42.
[u] 2 Kings 17. 20.
[x] ch. 3. 8. & 4. 2. Ps. 44. 12. Isai. 50. 1.
[y] Lev. 26. 37. Josh. 7. 12, 13. Levit. 26. Deut. 28.

11 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim:

12 And they [p] forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed [q] other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and [r] bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forsook the LORD, [s] and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

14 ¶ [t] And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he [u] delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and [x] he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they [y] could not any longer stand before their enemies.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and [z] as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

[a] ch. 3. 9, 10, 15. 1 Sam. 12. 11. Acts 13. 20.
† Heb. *sa ed.*
[b] Exodus 34. 15, 16. Lev. 17. 7.

16 ¶ Nevertheless [a] the LORD raised up judges, which † delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they [b] went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not so.

[c] Josh. 1. 5.
[d] See Gen. 6. 6. Deut. 32. 36. Psal. 106. 44, 45.
[e] ch. 3. 12, & 4. 1. & 8. 33.
‖ Or, *were corrupt.*
† Heb. *they let nothing fall of their.*
[f] ver. 14.
[g] Josh. 23. 16.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then [c] the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: [d] for it repented the LORD because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.

19 And it came to pass, [e] when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and ‖ corrupted *themselves* more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them; they † ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

20 ¶ [f] And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath [g] transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice;

[h] Josh. 23. 13.

21 [h] I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he died:

[i] ch. 3. 1, 4.
[k] Deut. 8. 2, 16. & 13. 3.

22 That through them I may [k] prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

‖ Or, *suffered.*

23 Therefore the LORD ‖ left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

CHAP. III.

1 *The nations which were left to prove Israel.* 5 *By intercourse with them the Israelites are seduced into idolatry.* 8 *They are sold into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim, but delivered by Othniel;* 12 *and into the hand of Eglon king of Moab, but delivered by Ehud.* 31 *Shamgar slayeth six hundred Philistines with an ox goad, and delivereth Israel.*

[a] ch. 2. 21, 22.

NOW these *are* [a] the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, *even* as many *of Israel* as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof;

Before CHRIST cir. 1406. [b] Josh. 13. 3. 3 *Namely,* [b] five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the entering in of Hamath.

[c] ch. 2. 22. 4 [c] And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

[d] Ps. 106. 35. 5 ¶ [d] And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:

[e] Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3. 6 And [e] they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

cir. 1406. [f] ch. 2. 11. 7 [f] And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, [g] and served Baalim and [h] the groves.

[g] ch. 2. 13. [h] Exod. 34. 13. Deut. 16. 21. ch. 6. 25. 8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he [i] sold them into the hand of [k] Chushan-rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

[i] ch. 2. 14. [k] Hab. 3 7. cir. 1401. † Heb. *Aramnaharaim.* 9 And when the children of Israel [l] cried unto the LORD, the LORD [m] raised up a † deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, *even* [n] Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

[l] ver. 15. & ch. 3. & 6. 7. & 10. 10. [m] 1 Sam. 12. 10. Neh. 9. 27. Ps. 22. 5. & 106. 44. & 107. 13, 19. [n] ch. 3. 16. † Heb. *saviour.* 10 And [o] the Spirit of the LORD † came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

cir. 1394. [o] ch. 3. 13. [p] See Numb. 27. 18. ch. 6. 34. & 11. 29. & 13. 25. & 14. 6, 19. [q] 1 Sam. 11. 6 2 Chron. 24. 20. † Heb. *Aram.* [r] ch. 2. 19. cir. 1354. [s] 1 Sam. 12. 9. [t] ch. 5. 14. [u] ch. 1. 16. [x] Deut. 28. 40 cir. 1336. [y] ver. 9. Ps. 78. 31. ‖ Or, *the son of Gemini* † Heb. *left of his right hand.* ch. 20. 16. 11 And the land had rest forty years. And Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 ¶ [p] And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened [q] Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and [r] Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed [s] the city of palm trees.

14 So the children of Israel [t] served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

15 But when the children of Israel [u] cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, ‖ a Benjamite, a man † lefthanded: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

16 But Ehud made him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

[x] Josh. 4. 20 ‖ Or, *graven images.* 19 But he himself turned again [x] from the ‖ quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him.

† Heb. *a parlour of cooling:* See Amos 3. 15. 20 And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in † a summer parlour, which he had for himself alone. And Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of *his* seat.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly:

22 And the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and ‖ the dirt came out.

Before CHRIST cir. 1336. ‖ Or, *it came out at the fundament.*

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlour *were* locked, they said, Surely he ‖ covereth his feet in his summer chamber.

‖ Or, *doeth his easement.* 1 Samuel 24. 3. ‖ 25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took a key, and opened *them:* and, behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

[y] ch. 5. 14. & 6. 34. 1 Samuel 13. 3. [z] Joshua 17. 15. Ch. 7. 24. & 17. 1. & 19. 1. [a] ch. 7. 9, 15. 1 Samuel 17. 47. [b] Josh. 2. 7. ch. 12. 5. † Heb. *fat.* [c] ver. 12. [d] ch. 5. 6, 8. 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22. It seems to concern only the country next to the Philistines [e] 1 Samuel 17. 47, 50. [f] ch. 2. 16. [g] So part is called Israel. ch. 4. 2, 3, &c. & 10. 7, 17. & 12. 4, &c. 1 Sam. 4. 12

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.

27 And it came to pass, when he was come, that [y] he blew a trumpet in the [z] mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for [a] the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took [b] the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

29 And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all † lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man.

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And [c] the land had rest fourscore years.

31 ¶ And after him was [d] Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men [e] with an ox goad: [f] and he also delivered [g] Israel.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Israel is oppressed by Jabin and Sisera.* 4 *Deborah stirreth up Barak to their deliverance.* 10 *Deborah and Barak go up with an army to mount Tabor. Sisera is defeated.* 17 *He fleeth to the tent of Jael, who killeth him.* 23 *Jabin is totally subdued.*

cir. 1316. [a] ch. 2. 19. AND [a] the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead.

[b] ch. 2. 14. 2 And the LORD [b] sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in [c] Hazor; the captain of whose host *was* [d] Sisera, which dwelt in [e] Harosheth of the Gentiles.

[c] Josh. 11. 1, 10. & 19. 36. [d] 1 Sam. 12. 9. Ps. 83. 9. It seems to concern only North Israel. [e] ver. 13, 16. [f] ch. 1. 19. [g] ch. 5. 8. Ps. 106. 42. [h] Gen. 35. 8.

3 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred [f] chariots of iron; and twenty years [g] he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

5 [h] And she dwelt under the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment.

cir. 1296. [i] Heb. 11. 32. [k] Josh. 19. 37. 6 And she sent and called [i] Barak the son of Abinoam out [k] of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, *saying,* Go and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?

[i] Exodus 14. 4. [m] ch. 5. 21. 1 Kings 18. 40. Ps. 83. 9, 10. 7 And [i] I will draw unto thee to the [m] river Kishon Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou

wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall [a] sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 ¶ And Barak called [b] Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand men [c] at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber [d] the Kenite, *which was* of the children of [e] Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, [f] which *is* by Kedesh.

12 And they shewed Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera † gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles unto the river of Kishon.

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: [g] is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And [h] the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* host, with the edge of the sword before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword; *and* there was not † a man left.

17 ¶ Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And when he had turned in unto her into the tent, she covered him with a ‖ mantle.

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty. And she opened [k] a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

21 Then Jael Heber's wife [l] took a nail of the tent, and † took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: for he was fast asleep and weary. So he died.

22 And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

23 ¶ So [m] God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel † prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

CHAP. V.

The song of Deborah and Barak.

THEN [a] sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day, saying,

2 Praise ye the LORD for the [b] avenging of Israel, [c] when the people willingly offered themselves.

3 [d] Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes; I, *even* I, will sing unto the LORD; I will sing *praise* to the LORD God of Israel.

4 LORD, [e] when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, [f] the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

5 [g] The mountains † melted from before the LORD, *even* [h] that Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel.

6 In the days of [i] Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of [k] Jael, [l] the highways were unoccupied, and the † travellers walked through † byways.

7 *The inhabitants of* the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose [m] a mother in Israel.

8 They [n] chose new gods; then *was* war in the gates: [o] was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart *is* toward the governors of Israel, that [p] offered themselves willingly among the people. Bless ye the LORD.

10 ‖ [q] Speak, ye [r] that ride on white asses, [s] ye that sit in judgment, and walk by the way.

11 *They that are delivered* from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water, there shall they rehearse the † [t] righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *toward the inhabitants* of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

12 [u] Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise, Barak, and [x] lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth [y] have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 [z] Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them [a] against Amalek; after thee, Benjamin, among thy people; out of [b] Machir came down governors, and out of Zebulun they that † handle the pen of the writer.

15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah; even Issachar, and also [c] Barak: he was sent on † foot into the valley. ‖ For the divisions of Reuben *there were* great † thoughts of heart.

16 Why abodest thou [d] among the sheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? ‖ For the divisions of Reuben *there were* great searchings of heart.

17 [e] Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ships? [f] Asher continued on the sea ‖ shore, and abode in his ‖ breaches.

18 [g] Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* † jeoparded their lives unto the death in the high places of the field.

19 The kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo; [h] they took no gain of money.

20 [i] They fought from heaven; [k] the stars in their † courses fought against Sisera.

21 [l] The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon.

O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.

22 Then were the horsehoofs broken by the means of the ‖ pransings, the pransings of their mighty ones.

23 Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of the LORD, curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; [m] because they came not to the help [n] of the LORD, to the help of the LORD against the mighty.

24 Blessed above women shall [o] Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, [p] blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

25 [q] He asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk; she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

26 [r] She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer; and † with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.

27 † At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down † dead.

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattice, Why is his chariot *so* long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned † answer to herself,

30 [s] Have they not sped? have they *not* divided the prey; † to every man a damsel *or* two; to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needlework, of divers colours of needlework on both sides, *meet* for the necks of *them that take* the spoil?

31 [t] So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but *let* them that love him *be* [u] as the sun [x] when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Israelites for their sin are oppressed by Midian.* 7 *They cry to God; a prophet is sent to reprove them.* 11 *An angel sendeth Gideon to deliver them.* 17 *Gideon asketh a sign; he bringeth flesh, broth, and bread, to the angel, which are all miraculously consumed with fire.* 25 *Gideon destroyeth Baal's altar and grove, and sacrificeth upon an altar which he built unto the* LORD. 28 *The men of his city require him to be put to death; his father defendeth him, and giveth him the name of Jerub-baal.* 33 *Gideon gathereth an army to fight the Midianites.* 36 *The double sign granted according to his prayer.*

[a] AND the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand [b] of Midian seven years.

2 And the hand of Midian † prevailed against Israel: *and* because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them [c] the dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

3 And *so* it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and [d] the Amalekites, [e] and the children of the east, even they came up against them;

4 And they encamped against them, and [f] destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither ‖ sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

5 For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came [g] as grasshoppers for multitude; *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel [h] cried unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD because of the Midianites,

8 That the LORD sent † a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage;

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and [i] drave them out from before you, and gave you their land;

10 And I said unto you, I *am* the LORD your God; [k] fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash [l] the Abi-ezrite: and his son [m] Gideon threshed wheat by the winepress, † to hide *it* from the Midianites.

12 And the [n] angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD *is* [o] with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my Lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and [p] where *be* all his miracles [q] which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath [r] forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, [s] Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: [t] have not I sent thee?

15 And he said unto him, Oh my Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, [u] † my family *is* poor in Manasseh, and I *am* the least in my father's house.

16 And the LORD said unto him, [x] Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then [y] shew me a sign that thou talkest with me.

18 [z] Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my ‖ present, and set *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

19 [a] And Gideon went in, and made ready † a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented *it*.

20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and [b] lay *them* upon this rock, and [c] pour out the broth. And he did so.

21 Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and [d] there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

22 And when Gideon [e] perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord God! [f] for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.

23 And the LORD said unto him, [g] Peace *be* unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there

Before CHRIST cir. 1296.

‖ Or, *trampling*, or, *plunging*.

m ch. 21. 9, 10. Neh. 3. 5.
n 1 Sam. 17. 47. & 18. 17. & 25. 28.
o ch. 4. 17.
p Luke 1. 28.
q ch. 4. 19.
r ch. 4. 21.

† Heb. *he hammered*.
† Heb. *Between*.
† Heb. *destroyed*.

† Heb. *her words*.
s Exodus 15. 9.
† Heb. *to the head of a man*.

t Ps. 83. 9, 10.
u 2 Sam. 23. 4.
x Ps. 19. 5.

a cir. 1256.
b ch. 2. 19.
b Hab. 3. 7.

† Heb. *was strong*.
c 1 Samuel 13. 6. Hebrews 11. 38.

d ch. 3. 13.
e Gen. 25. 1. ch. 7. 12. & 8. 10.
1 Kings 4. 30. Job 1. 3.
f Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30, 33, 51. Mic. 6. 15.
‖ Or, *goat*.
g ch. 7. 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 1256.
h ch. 3. 15. Hos. 5. 15. cir. 1249.

† Heb. *a man a prophet*.

i Ps. 44. 2, 3.

k 2 Kings 17. 35, 37, 38. Jer. 10. 2.

l Joshua 17. 2.
m Hebrews 11. 32, called *Gedeon*.
† Heb. *to cause it to flee*.
n ch. 13. 3. Luke 1. 11, 28.
o Josh. 1. 5.
p So Ps. 89. 49. Isai. 59. 1. & 63. 15.
q Ps. 44. 1.
r 2 Chron. 15. 2.

s 1 Samuel 12. 11. Hebr. 11. 32, 34.
t Josh. 1. 9. ch. 4. 6.

u See 1 Samuel 9. 21.
† Heb. *my thousand* is *the meanest*: Exod. 18. 21, 25.
x Exodus 3. 12. Josh. 1. 5.
y Exod. 4. 1,---8. ver. 36, 37. 2 Kings 20. 8. Ps. 86. 17. Isai. 7. 11.
z Genesis 18. 3, 5. ch. 13. 15.
‖ Or, *meat offering*.
a Gen. 18. 6, 7, 8.
† Heb. *a kid of the goats*.
b ch. 13. 19.
c See 1 Kings 18. 33, 34.

d Lev. 9. 24. 1 Kings 18. 38. 2 Chron. 7. 1.
e ch. 13. 21.
f Gen. 16. 13. & 32. 30. Exod. 33. 20. ch. 13. 22.
g Dan. 10. 19.

unto the LORD, and called it ‖ Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it *is* yet [b] in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

25 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, ‖ even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and [i] cut down the grove that *is* by it:

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this † rock, ‖ in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and *so* it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him ‖ [k] Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all [l] the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in [m] the valley of Jezreel.

34 But [n] the Spirit of the LORD † came upon Gideon, and he [o] blew a trumpet; and Abi-ezer † was gathered after him.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; who also was gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 [p] Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; *and* if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beside*, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water.

39 And Gideon said unto God, [q] Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAP. VII.

1 Gideon's army of two and thirty thousand is by God's direction reduced to three hundred. 9 He is sent into the enemy's camp by night, where he is encouraged by hearing a dream told with its interpretation. 16 He divideth his army into three companies, giving to each man a trumpet, and a lamp in a pitcher. 19 On his approach the Midianites are thrown into confusion and put to flight. 24 The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb, and put them to death.

THEN [a] Jerubbaal, who *is* Gideon, and all the people that *were* with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel [b] vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, [c] Whosoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.

4 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people *are* yet *too* many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, *that* of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD said unto Gideon, [d] By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all *the rest of* Israel every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to pass the same [e] night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host; for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host:

11 And thou shalt [f] hear what they say; and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down unto the host. Then went he down with Phurah his servant unto the outside of the ‖ armed men that *were* in the host.

12 And the Midianites and the Amalekites and [g] all the children of the east lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and came unto

‖

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

‖ That is, *the LORD send peace:* See Gen. 22. 14. Exod. 17. 15. Jer. 33. 16. Ezek. 48. 35.

[b] ch. 8. 32.

‖ Or, *and.*

[i] Exodus 34. 13. Deut. 7. 5.

† Heb. *strong place.*

‖ Or, *in an orderly manner.*

‖ That is, *Let Baal plead.*

[k] 1 Samuel 12. 11. 2 Samuel 11. 21, *Jerubbesheth*; that is, *Let the shameful thing plead.* See Jer. 11. 13. Hos. 9. 10.

[l] ver. 3. cir. 1249.

[m] Josh. 17. 16.

[n] ch. 3. 10. 1 Chron. 12. 18. 2 Chron. 24. 20.

† Heb. *clothed.*

[o] Numbers 10. 3. ch. 3. 27.

† Heb. *was called after him.*

[p] See Exod. 4. 3, 4, 6, 7.

[q] Gen. 18. 32.

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

[a] ch. 6. 32.

[b] Deut. 8. 17. Isai. 10. 13. 1 Cor. 1. 29. 2 Cor. 4. 7.

[c] Deut. 20. 8. 1 Mac. 3. 56.

[d] 1 Samuel 14. 6.

[e] Gen. 46. 2, 3.

[f] ver. 13, 14, 15. See Gen. 24. 14. 1 Sam. 14. 9, 10.

‖ Or, *ranks by five.* Exod. 13. 18.

[g] ch. 6. 5, 33. & 8. 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow answered and said, This *is* nothing else, save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: *for* into his hand had God delivered Midian, and all the host.

15 And it was *so*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and † the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and said, Arise; for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian.

† Heb. *the breaking thereof.*

16 ¶ And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put † a trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and ‖ lamps within the pitchers.

† Heb. *trumpets in the hand of all of them.* ‖ Or, *firebrands*, or, *torches.*

17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shall be *that*, as I do, so shall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, *The sword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon, and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal:* and they cried, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they [h] stood every man in his place round about the camp: [i] and all the host ran, and cried, and fled.

[g] Exod. 14. 13, 14. [g] 2 Chron. 20. 17. [i] 2 Kings 7. 7. [h] Josh. 6. 4, 16, 20. See 2 Cor. 4. 7. [i] Ps. 83. 9. Isai. 9. 4. [m] 1 Sam. 14. 20. [n] 2 Chron. 20. 23. ‖ Or, *toward.* † Heb. *lip.*

22 And the three hundred [k] blew the trumpets, and [l] the LORD set [m] every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Beth-shittah ‖ in Zererath, *and* to the † border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

23 And the men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites.

[n] ch. 3. 27.

24 ¶ And Gideon sent messengers throughout all [n] mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and [o] took the waters unto [p] Beth-barah and Jordan.

[o] ch. 3. 28. [p] John 1. 28.

25 And they took [q] two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon [r] the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the [s] other side Jordan.

[q] ch. 7. 25. Ps. 83. 11. [r] Isai. 10. 26. [s] ch. 8. 4.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Ephraimites are offended with Gideon: he pacifieth them.* 4 *The men of Succoth and Penuel insolently refuse relief to Gideon's army.* 10 *Zeba and Zalmunna are taken prisoners.* 13 *Succoth and Penuel are chastised.* 18 *Gideon revengeth the death of his brethren on Zeba and Zalmunna.* 22 *He refuseth the government which the people offer him, but asketh for the earrings of their prey, whereof he maketh an ephod: which becometh a cause of idolatry.* 28 *Midian is totally subdued.* 29 *Gideon's children.* 32 *His death, and the subsequent idolatry and ingratitude of the Israelites.*

AND [a] the men of Ephraim said unto him, † Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him † sharply.

Before CHRIST cir. 1249. [a] See ch. 12. 1. [a] Sam. 19. 41. † Heb. *What thing is this thou hast done unto us?* † Heb. *strongly.*

2 And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer?

3 [b] God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their † [c] anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

[b] ch. 7. 24, 25. Phil. 2. 3. † Heb. *spirit.* [c] Prov. 15. 1.

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* passed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them.*

5 And he said unto the men of [d] Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they *be* faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

[d] Gen. 33. 17. Ps. 60. 6.

6 And the princes of Succoth said, [e] *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that [f] we should give bread unto thine army?

[e] See 1 Kings 20. 11. [f] See 1 Samuel 25. 11.

7 And Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, [g] then I will † tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers.

[g] ver. 16. † Heb. *thresh.*

8 And he went up thence [h] to Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered *him.*

[h] Gen. 32. 30. 1 Kings 12. 25.

9 And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I [i] come again in peace, [k] I will break down this tower.

[i] 1 Kings 22. 27. [k] ver. 17.

10 ¶ Now Zeba and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand *men*, all that were left of [l] all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell ‖ an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.

[l] ch. 7. 12. ‖ Or, *an hundred and twenty thousand, every one drawing a sword.*

11 And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents on the east of [m] Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was [n] secure.

[m] ch. 20. 2, 15, 17, 25. [n] 2 Kings 3. 26. [m] Numb. 32. 35, 42.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and [o] took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and † discomfited all the host.

[n] ch. 18. 27. 1 Thess. 5. 3. [o] Ps. 83. 11. † Heb. *terrified.*

13 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battle before the sun *was up*,

† Heb. *writ.*

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he † described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* three-score and seventeen men.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did [p] upbraid me, saying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men *that are* weary?

[p] ver. 6.

16 [q] And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he † taught the men of Succoth.

[q] ver. 7. † Heb. *made to know.*

17 [r] And he beat down the tower of [r] Penuel, and slew the men of the city.

[r] ver. 9. [r] 1 Kings 12. 25.

18 ¶ Then said he unto Zeba and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were they* whom ye slew at [t] Tabor? And they answered, As thou *art*, so *were* they; each one † resembled the children of a king.

[t] ch. 4. 6. Ps. 89. 12. † Heb. *according to the form, &c.*

19 And he said, They *were* my brethren, *even* the sons of my mother: *as* the LORD

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

liveth, if ye had ſaved them alive, I would not ſlay you.

20 And he ſaid unto Jether his firſtborn, Up, *and* ſlay them. But the youth drew not his ſword: for he feared, becauſe he *was* yet a youth.

21 Then Zeba and Zalmunna ſaid, Riſe thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is, ſo is* his ſtrength. And Gideon

u Pſ. 83. 11. ‖ Or, *ornaments like the moon.*

aroſe, and [u] ſlew Zeba and Zalmunna, and took away the ‖ ornaments that *were* on their camel's necks.

22 ¶ Then the men of Iſrael ſaid unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy ſon, and thy ſon's ſon alſo: for thou haſt delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon ſaid unto them, I will not rule over you, neither ſhall my ſon rule

x 1 Samuel 8. 7. & 10. 19. & 12. 12.

over you: [x] the LORD ſhall rule over you.

24 And Gideon ſaid unto them, I would deſire a requeſt of you, that ye would give me every man the earrings of his

y Gen. 25. 13. & 37. 25, 28.

prey. (For they had golden earrings, [y] becauſe they *were* Iſhmaelites.)

25 And they anſwered, We will willingly give *them*. And they ſpread a garment, and did caſt therein every man the earrings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden earrings that he requeſted was a thouſand and ſeven hundred *ſhekels* of gold; beſide ornaments,

‖ Or, *fine jewels.*

and ‖ collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beſide the chains that *were* about their camels' necks.

z ch. 17. 5.

27 And Gideon [z] made an ephod thereof,

a ch. 6. 24.

and put it in his city, *even* [a] in Ophrah:

b Pſ. 106. 39.

and all Iſrael [b] went thither a whoring after it: which thing became [c] a ſnare unto Gideon, and to his houſe.

c Deut. 7. 16.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian ſubdued before the children of Iſrael, ſo that they lifted

d ch. 5. 31.

up their heads no more. [d] And the country was in quietneſs forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the ſon of Joaſh went and dwelt in his own houſe.

e ch. 9. 2, 5.

30 And Gideon had [e] threeſcore and ten

† Heb. *going out of his thigh.*

ſons † of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

f ch. 9. 1.

31 [f] And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, ſhe alſo bare him a ſon, whoſe name

† Heb. *ſet.*

he † called Abimelech.

g Gen. 25. 8. Job 5. 26. cir. 1209. h ver. 27. ch. 6. 24.

32 ¶ And Gideon the ſon of Joaſh died [g] in a good old age, and was buried in the ſepulchre of Joaſh his father, [h] in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

i ch. 2. 19.

33 And it came to paſs, [i] as ſoon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Iſrael

k ch. 2. 17.

turned again, and [k] went a whoring after

l ch. 9. 4, 46.

Baalim, [l] and made Baal-berith their god.

m Pſ. 78. 11, 42. & 106. 13, 21.

34 And the children of Iſrael [m] remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every ſide:

n ch. 9. 16, 17, 18. Eccleſ. 9. 14, 15.

35 [n] Neither ſhewed they kindneſs to the houſe of Jerubbaal, *namely*, Gideon, according to all the goodneſs which he had ſhewed unto Iſrael.

CHAP. IX.

1 Abimelech conſpireth with the Shechemites, murdereth his brethren, and is made king. 7 Jotham's parable of the trees, whereby he reproacheth the men of Shechem with ingratitude, and foretelleth their ruin. 22 The Shechemites conſpire with Gaal againſt Abimelech. 30 Zebul ſendeth Abimelech notice thereof; 34 who overcometh them, and ſoweth their city with ſalt. 46 The Shechemites retire to an hold of the god Berith, and are burned therein. 50 Abimelech is ſlain at Thebez by a woman with a piece of a milſtone. 56 Jotham's curſe is fulfilled.

Before CHRIST cir. 1209.

AND Abimelech the ſon of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto [a] his mother's

a ch. 8. 31.

brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the houſe of his mother's father, ſaying,

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, † Whether *is* better for you, either that all the ſons of Jerubbaal, *which are* [b] threeſcore and ten perſons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember alſo that I *am* [c] your bone and your fleſh.

† Heb. *What* is *good? whether, &c.*

b ch. 8. 30.

c Geneſis 29. 14.

3 And his mother's brethren ſpake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all theſe words: and their hearts inclined † to follow Abimelech; for they ſaid, He *is* our [d] brother.

† Heb. *after.*

d Geneſis 29. 15.

4 And they gave him threeſcore and ten *pieces* of ſilver out of the houſe of [e] Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired [f] vain and light perſons, which followed him.

e ch. 8. 33.

f ch. 11. 3. 2 Chron. 13. 7. Prov. 12. 11. Acts 17. 5.

5 And he went unto his father's houſe [g] at Ophrah, and [h] ſlew his brethren the ſons of Jerubbaal, *being* threeſcore and ten perſons, upon one ſtone: notwithſtanding yet Jotham the youngeſt ſon of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himſelf.

g ch. 6. 24. h 2 Kings 11. 1, 2.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the houſe of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, † by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

† Heb. or *by the oak of the pillar:* See Joſh. 24. 26.

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and ſtood in the top of [i] mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and ſaid unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

cir. 1209. i Deut. 11. 29. & 27. 12. Joſh. 8. 33. John 4. 20.

8 [k] The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king over them; and they ſaid unto the olive tree, [l] Reign thou over us.

k See 2 Kings 14. 9. l ch. 8. 22, 23.

9 But the olive tree ſaid unto them, Should I leave my fatneſs, [m] wherewith by me they honour God and man, and † go to be promoted over the trees?

m Pſ. 104. 15. † Heb. *go up and down for* other *trees.*

10 And the trees ſaid to the fig tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

11 But the fig tree ſaid unto them, Should I forſake my ſweetneſs, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then ſaid the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine ſaid unto them, Should I leave my wine, [n] which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

n Pſ. 104. 15.

14 Then ſaid all the trees unto the ‖ bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

‖ Or, *thiſtle.*

15 And the bramble ſaid unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your truſt in my [o] ſhadow: and if not, [p] let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the [q] cedars of Lebanon.

o Iſai. 30. 2. Dan. 4. 12. Hoſ. 14. 7. p ver. 20. Num. 21. 28. Ezek. 19. 14. q 2 Kings 14. 9. Pſ. 104. 16. Iſai. 2. 13. & 37. 24. Ezek. 31. 3.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and ſincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his houſe, and have done unto him [r] according to the deſerving of his hands;

r ch. 8. 35.

17 (For my father fought for you, and † adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

† Heb. *caſt his life.*

18 [s] And ye are riſen up againſt my father's houſe this day, and have ſlain his ſons,

s ver. 5, 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 1209.

threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, because he *is* your brother;)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, *then* [t] rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you:

20 But if not, [u] let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to [x] Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

cir. 1206.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel,

23 Then [y] God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem [z] dealt treacherously with Abimelech:

24 [a] That the cruelty *done* to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them; and upon the men of Shechem, which † aided him in the killing of his brethren.

25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made ‖ merry, and went into [b] the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, [c] Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should serve him? *is* not *he* the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve the men of [d] Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him?

29 And [e] would to God this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was ‖ kindled.

31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech † privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren be come to Shechem; and, behold, they fortify the city against thee.

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field:

33 And it shall be, *that* in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and, behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them † as thou shalt find occasion.

34 ¶ And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with him, from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.

Before CHRIST cir. 1206.

37 And Gaal spake again and said, See there come people down by the † middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of ‖ Meonenim.

38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou [f] saidst, Who *is* Abimelech, that we should serve him? *is* not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entering of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and, behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and slew them.

45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and [g] he took the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and [h] beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entered into an hold of the house [i] of the god Berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount [k] Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen † me do, make haste, *and* do as I *have done*.

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain woman [l] cast a piece of a milstone upon Abimelech's head, and all to brake his scull.

54 Then [m] he called hastily unto the young man his armourbearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew

[t] Isai. 8 6. Phil. 3 3.
[u] ver 15, 50, 57.
[x] 2 Sam. 20. 14.
[y] 1 Sam. 16. 14. & 18. 9, 10. See 1 Kings 22. 15. & 22. 22. 2 Chro. 10. 15 & 18. 19, &c. Isai. 19. 2, 14.
[z] Isai. 33. 1. 2 Kings 2. 32. Esth. 9. 25. Ps. 7. 16. Matt. 23. 35. 36.
† Heb. *strengthened his hands to kill.*
‖ Or, *songs*: See Isai. 16. 9, 10. Jer. 25. 30.
[a] ver. 4.
[b] 1 Sam. 25. 10. 1 Kings 12. 28.
[c] Gen. 34. 2, 6.
[d] Acts 7. 16.
[e] 2 Sam. 15. 4.
‖ Or, *hot.*
† Heb. *craftily*, or, *to Tormah.*
† Heb. *as thine hand shall find.* 1 Samuel 10. 7. & 25. 8. Eccles. 9. 10.
[f] ver. 28, 29.
[g] ver. 20.
[h] Deut. 29. 23. 1 Kings 12. 25. 2 Kings 3. 25. Jer. 8. 33.
[i] Ch. 8. 33.
[k] Ps. 68. 14.
† Heb. *I have done*,
[l] 2 Samuel 11. 21.
[m] So 1 Sam. 31. 4.

him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ [a] Thus God rendered the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren:

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came [b] the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

CHAP. X.

1 Tola judgeth Israel; 3 and after him Jair, whose thirty sons had thirty cities. 6 The children of Israel fall again into idolatry, and are oppressed by the Philistines and Ammonites. 10 They cry unto God, and are sent by him for help unto their false gods. 15 Upon their repentance he pitieth them. 17 They assemble and consult about chusing a head.

AND [a] after Abimelech there arose to ‖† defend Israel Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 ¶ And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years.

4 And he had thirty sons that [b] rode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty cities, [c] which are called ‖ Havoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

6 ¶ And [d] the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and [e] served Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and [f] the gods of Syria, and the gods of [g] Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD, and served not him.

7 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he [h] sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

8 And that year they vexed and †oppressed the children of Israel eighteen years, all the children of Israel that *were* on the other side Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.

9 Moreover the children of Ammon passed over Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

10 ¶ [i] And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.

11 And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, *Did* not *I deliver you* [k] from the Egyptians, and [l] from the Amorites, [m] from the children of Ammon, [n] and from the Philistines?

12 [o] The Zidonians also, [p] and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, [q] did oppress you; and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

13 [r] Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

14 Go and [s] cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

15 ¶ And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned: [t] do thou unto us whatsoever † seemeth good unto thee; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

16 [u] And they put away the † strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and [x] his soul † was grieved for the misery of Israel.

17 ¶ Then the children of Ammon were † gathered together, and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in [y] Mizpeh.

18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead said one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall [z] be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

CHAP. XI.

1 Jephthah, the son of Gilead by a strange woman, is thrust out from home by his brethren. 4 At the breaking out of the war the elders of Gilead sue to him to command them, and covenant to make him their head. 12 His embassy to the king of Ammon, which proveth fruitless. 29 His vow. 32 He overcometh the Ammonites. 34 His daughter cometh to meet him, with whom he doeth according to his vow.

NOW [a] Jephthah the Gileadite was [b] a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the son of † an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

2 And Gilead's wife bare him sons; and his wife's sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou *art* the son of a strange woman.

3 Then Jephthah fled † from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered [c] vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

4 ¶ And it came to pass † in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come, and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said unto the children of Gilead, [d] Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?

8 [e] And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we [f] turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be [g] our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head?

10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, [h] The LORD † be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him [i] head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words [k] before the LORD in Mizpeh.

12 ¶ And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, [l] Because Israel took away my

---

Before CHRIST cir. 1206.

[a] ver. 24. Job 31. 3. Ps. 94. 23. Prov. 5. 22.

[b] ver. 20.

cir. 1206.
[a] ch. 2. 16.
‖ Or, *deliver.*
† Heb. *Jave.*
cir. 1183.

[b] ch. 5. 10. & 12. 14.
[c] Deut. 3. 14.
‖ Or, *the villages of Jair.* Numbers 32. 41.
cir. 1161.
[d] ch. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 13. 1.
[e] ch. 2. 13.
[f] ch. 2. 12.
[g] 1 Kings 11. 33. Ps. 106. 36.
cir. 1161.
[h] ch. 2. 14. 1 Samuel 12. 9.

† Heb. *crushed.*

[i] 1 Samuel 12. 10.

[k] Exodus 14. 30.
[l] Num. 21. 21, 24, 25.
[m] ch. 3. 13.
[n] ch. 5. 19.
[o] ch. 6. 3.
[p] Ps. 106. 42, 43.
[q] Deut. 32. 15. Jer. 2. 13.
[r] Deut. 32. 37, 38. 2 Kings 3. 13. Jer. 2. 28.
[s] 1 Samuel 7. 8. 2 Samuel 15. 26.

Before CHRIST cir. 1161.

† Heb. *is good in the eyes.*

[t] 2 Chro. 7. 14. & 15. 2. Jer. 18. 7, 8.

† Heb. *gods of strangers.*

[u] Ps. 106. 44, 45. Isai. 63. 9.

† Heb. *was shortened.*

† Heb. *cried together.*

[x] Ch. 12. 11, 29. Gen. 31. 49.

[y] ch. 11. 8, 11.

[z] Hebrews 11. 32, called *Jephthae.*
[a] ch. 6. 12. 2 Kings 5. 1.
[b] Heb. *a woman an harlot.*

† Heb. *from the face.*
[c] ch. 9. 4. 1 Samuel 22. 2.

† Heb. *after days.*

[d] Genesis 26. 27.

[e] ch. 10. 18.
[f] Luke 17. 4.
[g] ch. 10. 18.

[h] Jer. 42. 5.
† Heb. *be the hearer between us.*

[i] ver. 8.

[k] ch. 10. 17. & 20. 1. 1 Samuel 10. 17. & 11. 15.
cir. 1143.

[l] Num. 21. 24, 25, 26.

land, when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto [m] Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, [n] Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and [o] walked through the wilderness unto the Red sea, and [p] came to Kadesh;

17 Then [q] Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: [r] but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto*. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not *consent:* and Israel [s] abode in Kadesh.

18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and [t] compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and [u] came by the east side of the land of Moab, [x] and pitched on the other side of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.

19 And [y] Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, [z] Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land into my place.

20 [a] But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they [b] smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

22 And they possessed [c] all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess it?

24 Wilt not thou possess that which [d] Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever [e] the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.

25 And now *art* thou any thing better than [f] Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them,

26 While Israel dwelt in [g] Heshbon and her towns, and in [h] Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD [i] the Judge [k] be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 ¶ Then [l] the Spirit of the LORD came upon ‖ Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over *unto* the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah [m] vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

31 Then it shall be, that † whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, [n] shall surely be the LORD's, ‖ [o] and I will offer it up for a burnt offering.

32 ¶ So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them; and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to [p] Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto ‖ the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to [q] Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, [r] his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she *was his* only child; ‖† beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

35 And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he [s] rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I [t] have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and [u] I cannot go back.

36 And she said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, [x] do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as [y] the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may † go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away *for* two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who [z] did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a ‖ custom in Israel,

40 *That* the daughters of Israel went † yearly ‖ to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Ephraimites quarrel with Jephthah; are smitten by the Gileadites, and, being discerned by the word Shibboleth, are slain in great numbers.* 7 *Jephthah dieth.* 8 *Ibzan, who had thirty sons and thirty daughters, judgeth Israel;* 11 *after him Elon;* 13 *and Abdon, who had forty sons and thirty nephews.*

AND [a] the men of Ephraim † gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I [b] put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites

[m] Deut. 2. 36.
[n] Genesis 25. 22.
[o] Numbers 14. 25. Deut. 1. 40. Josh. 5. 6.
[p] Numbers 13. 26. & 20. 1. Deut. 1. 46.
[q] Numbers 20. 14.
[r] Numbers 20. 18, 21.
[s] Numbers 20. 1.
[t] Numbers 21. 4. Deut. 2. 1, ... 8.
[u] Numbers 21. 11.
[x] Numbers 21. 13. & 22. 36.
[y] Numbers 21. 21. Deut. 2. 26.
[z] Numbers 20. 22. Deut. 2. 27.
[a] Numbers 21. 23. Deut. 2. 32.
[b] Numbers 21. 24, 25. Deut. 2. 33, 34.
[c] Deut. 2. 36.
[d] Numbers 21. 29. 1 Kings 11. 7. Jer. 48. 7.
[e] Deut. 9. 4, 5. & 18. 12. Josh 3. 10.
[f] Numbers 22. 2. See Joshua 24. 9.
[g] Numbers 21. 25.
[h] Deut. 2. 36.
[i] Genesis 18. 25.
[k] Genesis 16. 5. & 31. 53. 1 Sam. 24. 12, 15. 1 Ch. 3 10.
‖ Jephthah seems to have been Judge only of North east Israel.
[l] Genesis 28. 20.
[m] 1 Samuel 1. 11.
† Heb. *that which cometh forth, which shall come forth.*
[n] Leviticus 27. 2, 3, &c.
[o] 1 Samuel 1. 11, 28. & 2. 18.
‖ Or, *or I will offer it, &c.*
[p] Pf. 66. 13. See Lev. 27. 11, 12.
[p] Ezek. 27. 17.
‖ Or, *Abel.*
[q] Ch. 10. 17. & ver. 11.
[r] Exodus 15. 20. 1 Samuel 18. 6. Pf. 68. 25. Jer. 31. 4.
‖ Or, *he had not of his own either son or daughter.*
† Heb. *of himself.*
[s] Genesis 37. 29, 34. Eccles. 5. 4.
[t] Numbers 30. 2. Pf. 15. 4. Eccles. 5. 4, 5.
[u] Numbers 30. 2.
[x] 2 Sam. 18. 19, 31.
† Heb. *go and go down.*
[y] ver. 31. 1 Samuel 1. 22, 24. & 2. 18.
‖ Or, *ordinance.*
† Heb. *from year to year.*
‖ Or, *to talk with.* ch. 5. 11.
[a] See ch. 8. 1.
† Heb. *were called.*
[b] 1 Sam. 19. 5. & 28. 21. Job 13. 14. Pfal. 119. 109.

Before CHRIST cir. 1143.

[c] *are* fugitives of Ephraim among the Ephraimites, *and* among the Manassites.

5 And the Gileadites took the [d] passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was *so*, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay;

6 Then said they unto him, Say now ‖ Shibboleth: and he said Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand.

[c] See 1 Samuel 25. 10. Ps. 78. 9.
[d] Joshua 22. 11. ch. 3. 28. & 7. 24.
‖ which signifieth *a stream*, or, *flood*.
Ps. 69. 2, 15. Isai. 27. 12.

7 ¶ And Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

cir. 1137.

8 ¶ And after him ‖ Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Israel,

9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

‖ He seems to have been only a civil Judge to do justice in North east *Israel*.

11 ¶ And after him ‖ Elon, a Zebulonite, judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years.

cir. 1130. ‖ A civil Judge in North east *Israel*.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the country of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him ‖ Abdon the son of Hillel, a Pirathonite, judged Israel.

cir. 1120. ‖ A civil Judge also in North east *Israel*.

14 And he had forty sons and thirty † nephews, that [e] rode on threescore and ten ass colts: and he judged Israel eight years.

† Heb. *sons' sons*.
[e] ch. 5. 10. & 10. 4.

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, [f] in the mount of the Amalekites.

cir. 1112.
[f] ch. 3. 13, 27. & 5. 14.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Israel serveth the Philistines forty years.* 2 *An angel appeareth to Manoah's wife, who was barren, and telleth her that she shall bear a son.* 6 *She informeth her husband of it.* 8 *At Manoah's prayer the angel appeareth to him, and instructeth him what they must do.* 15 *Manoah's sacrifice, whereby the angel is discovered.* 24 *Samson is born.*

cir. 1161. † Heb. *added to commit, &c.*

AND the children of Israel † [a] did evil again in the sight of the LORD; ‖ and the LORD delivered them [b] into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

[a] ch. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 10. 6.
‖ This seems a partial Captivity.
[b] 1 Samuel 12. 9.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of [c] Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name *was* Manoah; and his wife *was* barren, and bare not.

[c] Joshua 19. 41.
[d] ch. 6. 12. Luke 1. 11, 13, 28, 31.

3 And the [d] angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and [e] drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing*:

[e] ver. 14. Numbers 6. 2, 3. Luke 1. 15.

5 For, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no [f] razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be [g] a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall [h] begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

[f] Numbers 6. 5. 1 Samuel 1. 11.
[g] Numbers 6. 2.
[h] See 1 Sam. 7. 13. 2 Samuel 8. 1. 1 Chron. 18. 1.

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, [i] A man of God came unto me, and his [k] countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I [l] asked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name:

[i] Deut. 33. 1. 1 Samuel 2. 27. & 9. 6. 1 Kings 17. 24.
[k] Matthew 28. 3. Luke 9. 29. Acts 6. 15.
[l] ver. 17, 18.

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing*: for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb to the day of his death.

Before CHRIST cir. 1161.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, O my LORD, let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband *was* not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, *Art* thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I *am*.

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass. † How shall we order the child, and ‖ † *how* shall we do unto him?

† Heb. *What shall be the manner of the, &c.*
‖ Or, what *shall be done?*

13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, [m] neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing*: all that I commanded her let her observe.

† Heb. what shall be *his work?*
[m] ver. 4.

15 ¶ And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, [n] let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid † for thee.

[n] Genesis 18. 5. ch. 6. 18.
† Heb. *before thee.*

16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD. For Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, [o] Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it *is* ‖ secret?

[o] Genesis 32. 29.
‖ Or, *wonderful.* Isai. 9. 6.

19 So Manoah took a kid with a meat offering, [p] and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and *the angel* did wonderously; and Manoah and his wife looked on.

[p] ch. 6. 19, 20.

20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife looked on *it*, and [q] fell on their faces to the ground.

[q] Lev. 9. 24. 1 Chron. 21. 16. Ezek. 1. 28. Mat. 17. 6.

21 But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife. [r] Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

[r] ch. 6. 22.

22 And Manoah said unto his wife, [s] We shall surely die, because we have seen God.

[s] Genesis 32. 30. Exodus 33. 20. Deut. 5. 26. ch. 6. 22. [t] Hebrews 12. 32.

23 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt offering and a meat offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these *things*, nor would as at this time have told us *such things* as these.

[u] 1 Samuel 3. 19. Luke 1. 80. & 2. 52.
[x] ch. 3. 10. 1 Samuel 13. 6. Mat. 4. 14.
† Heb. *Maaneh-dan*, as ch. 18. 12.
[y] Joshua 15. 33. ch. 18. 12.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a son, and called his name [u] Samson: and [x] the child grew, and the LORD blessed him.

25 [x] And the Spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in † the camp of Dan [y] between Zorah and Eshtaol.

CHAP. XIV.

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

1 *Samson desireth to take one of the daughters of the Philistines to wife.* 5 *In his journey to Timnath he killeth a lion.* 8 *In a second journey thither he findeth honey in the lion's carcase.* 10 *Samson's marriage feast.* 12 *His riddle, which his wife prevaileth upon him to unfold to her, and she discovereth to the guests.* 19 *He slayeth thirty Philistines, and giveth their spoil to those who had expounded his riddle; he leaveth his wife in anger, who is given to another.*

a Genesis 38. 13. Josh 15. 10. b Genesis 34. 2.

AND Samson went down [a] to Timnath, and [b] saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines.

2 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore [c] get her for me to wife.

c Genesis 21. 21. & 34. 4.

3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of [d] thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the [e] uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for † she pleaseth me well.

d Genesis 24. 3, 4.

e Genesis 34. 14. Exodus 12. 16. Deut. 7. 3. † Heb. *she is right in mine eyes.*

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it *was* [f] of the LORD, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time [g] the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

f Joshua 11. 20. 1 Kings 12. 15. 2 Kings 6. 33. 2 Chron. 10. 15. & 22. 7. & 25. 20. g ch. 13. 1. Deut. 28. 48. † Heb. *in meeting him.*

5 ¶ Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and, behold, a young lion roared † against him.

6 And [h] the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

h ch. 3. 10. & 13. 25. 1 Samuel 11. 6.

7 And he went down, and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson well.

8 ¶ And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and, behold, *there was* a swarm of bees and honey in the carcase of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman: and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to do.

11 And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samson said unto them, I will now [i] put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can certainly declare it me [k] within the seven days of the feast, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty ‖ sheets and thirty [l] change of garments:

i 1 Kings 10. 1. Ezek. 17. 2. Luke 14. 7. k Genesis 29. 27. ‖ Or, *shirts.* l Genesis 45. 22. 2 Kings 5. 22.

13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samson's wife, [m] Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, [n] lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us † to take that we have? *is it* not *so?*

m ch. 16. 5. n ch. 15. 6. † Heb. *to possess us, or, to impoverish us.*

16 And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, [o] Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told *it* me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and shall I tell *it* thee?

Before CHRIST cir. 1141. o ch. 16. 15.

17 And she wept before him ‖ the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

‖ Or, the rest of *the sevendays, &c.*

18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What *is* sweeter than honey? and what *is* stronger than a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And [p] the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their ‖ spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house.

p ch. 3. 10. & 13. 25. ‖ Or, *apparel.*

20 But Samson's wife [q] was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as [r] his friend.

q ch. 15. 2. r John 3. 29.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Samson returning to visit his wife is denied admittance to her.* 3 *He setteth fire to the corn of the Philistines with foxes and firebrands: his wife and her father are burned by the Philistines.* 7 *Samson smiteth them, and retireth to the rock Etam.* 9 *The Philistines come up against him: the men of Judah with his consent deliver him bound to the Philistines.* 14 *He killeth a thousand of the Philistines with the jawbone of an ass.* 18 *God openeth a fountain in Lehi to relieve his thirst.*

BUT it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in.

cir. 1114

2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly [s] hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger sister fairer than she? † take her, I pray thee, instead of her.

s ch. 14. 20. † Heb. *let her be thine.*

3 ¶ And Samson said concerning them, ‖ Now shall I be more blameless than the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.

‖ Or, *Now shall I be blameless from the Philistines, though, &c.*

4 And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took ‖ firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between two tails.

‖ Or, *torches.*

5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they answered, Samson, the son in law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. [t] And the Philistines came up and burnt her and her father with fire.

t ch. 14. 15.

7 ¶ And Samson said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.

8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves [u] in Lehi.

u ver. 19.

Before CHRIST cir. 1140.

10 And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they answered, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.

† Heb. *went down.*

11 Then three thousand men of Judah † went to the top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines *are* [d] rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.

[d] ch. 14. 4.

12 And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves.

13 And they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

[e] ch 3. 10. & 14. 6

† Heb. *were melted.*

† Heb. *moist.*

14 ¶ *And* when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him: and [e] the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands † loosed from off his hands.

[f] ch. 3 31. Lev. 26. 8. Joshua 23. 10.

† Heb. *an heap, two heaps.*

‖ That is, *the lifting up of the jawbone.* Or, *casting away of the jawbone.*

15 And he found a † new jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and [f] slew a thousand men therewith.

16 And Samson said, With the jawbone of an ass, † heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men.

17 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place ‖ Ramath-lehi.

[g] Ps. 3. 7.

‖ Or, *Lehi.*

[h] Genesis 45. 27. Isai 40 29.

‖ That is, *the well of him that called,* or, *cried.* Ps 34. 6.

18 ¶ And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, [g] Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

19 But God clave an hollow place that *was* in ‖ the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, [h] his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof ‖ En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

‖ He seems to have judged South-west Israel during twenty years of their servitude of the Philistines.

20 ‖ And he judged Israel [i] in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

[i] ch. 13. 1.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samson escapeth from Gaza by carrying away the gates of the city. 4 Delilah corrupted by the Philistines urgeth him to tell her where his strength lay; he thrice deceiveth her; 15 but is at length prevailed upon, and his head shaven. 21 The Philistines take him, and put out his eyes; but his strength is renewed as his hair groweth. 23 The Philistines hold a great feast to Dagon, and send for Samson to make them sport; 26 who pulleth down the house upon the heads of his enemies, and is slain with them.

cir. 1120.

† Heb. *a woman an harlot.*

THEN went Samson to Gaza, and saw there † an harlot, and went in unto her.

[a] 1 Samuel 23. 26. Psal. 118. 10. 11, 12. Acts 9. 24.

† Heb. *silent.*

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they [a] compassed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were † quiet all the night, saying, In the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him.

† Heb. *with the bar.*

3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, † bar and all, and put *them* upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

Before CHRIST cir. 1120.

4 ¶ And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman ‖ in the valley of Sorek, whose name *was* Delilah.

‖ Or, *by the brook.*

5 And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, [b] Entice him, and see wherein his great strength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to ‖ afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of silver.

[b] ch. 14. 15. See Prov. 2. 16. 7. 5. & 23. 27, 28. Ecc. 7. 26. 1 Tim. 5. 14. 2 Tim. 3. 6.

‖ Or, *humble.*

6 And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven ‖ † green withs that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as † another man.

‖ Or, *new cords.*

† Heb. *moist.*

† Heb. *one.*

8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven green withs which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.

9 Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And she said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it † toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known.

† Heb. *smelleth.*

10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

11 And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with new ropes † that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

† Heb. *wherewith work hath not been done.*

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web.

14 And she fastened *it* with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And she said unto him, [c] How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength *lieth*.

[c] ch. 14. 16.

16 And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, *so* that his soul was † vexed unto death;

† Heb. *pestered.*

17 That he [d] told her all his heart, and said unto her, [e] There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

[d] Mic. 7. 5.

[e] Numbers 6. 5. ch. 13. 5.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

[f] Prov. 7. 26, 27.

19 [f] And she made him sleep upon her

knees; and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

20 And she said, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake myself. And he wist not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 ¶ But the Philistines took him, and † put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison house.

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again ‖ after he was shaven.

23 ¶ Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people saw him, they [b] praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, † which slew many of us.

25 And it came to pass, when their hearts were [l] merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison house; and he made † them sport: and they set him between the pillars.

26 ¶ And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines *were* there; and *there were* upon the [k] roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.

28 And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, [l] remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.

29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and ‖ on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

30 And Samson said, Let † me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with *all his* might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than *they* which he slew in his life.

31 Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought *him* up, and [m] buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the burying-place of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Of the money that Micah had stolen, and afterward restored, his mother maketh images.* 5 *Micah's idolatry.* 7 *He hireth a Levite to be his priest.*

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name *was* Micah.

2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred *shekels* of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold, the silver *is* with me; I took it. And his mother said, [a] Blessed *be thou* of the LORD, my son.

3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD from my hand for my son, to [b] make a graven image and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee.

4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother; and his mother [c] took two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.

5 ¶ And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an [d] ephod, and [e] teraphim, and † consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.

6 [f] In those days *there was* no king in Israel, [g] *but* every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of [h] Beth-lehem-judah of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he sojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah to sojourn where he could find *a place:* and he came to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, † as he journeyed.

9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place*.

10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, [i] and be unto me a [k] father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and ‖ † a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.

12 And Micah [l] consecrated the Levite; and the young man [m] became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to *my* priest.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Danites send five men to seek out for them an inheritance, who come to the house of Micah, and are encouraged by the Levite to proceed on their way.* 7 *They search Laish, and bring back news of good hope.* 11 *Six hundred men are sent to surprize the place.* 14 *On the way they rob Micah of his consecrated things, and carry off his priest.* 22 *Micah pursueth them, but is obliged to return for fear of violence.* 27 *Laish is surprized, taken possession of, and called Dan.* 30 *Idolatry is set up in Dan, where Jonathan the Levite and his sons have the priesthood.*

IN [a] those days *there was* no king in Israel: and in those days [b] the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their coasts, † men of valour, from [c] Zorah, and from Eshtaol, [d] to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the [e] house of Micah, they lodged there.

3 When they *were* by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this *place?* and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, Thus and

Before CHRIST cir. 1120.

[g] Numbers 24. 9. 43. 43. Josh. 7. 12. 1 Samuel 16. 14. & 18. 12. & 28. 15, 16. 2 Chron. 15. 2.

† Heb. *bored out.*

‖ Or, *as when he was shaven.*

[b] Dan. 5. 4.

† Heb. *and who multiplied our slain.*

[l] ch. 9. 27.

† Heb. *before them.*

[k] Deut. 22. 8.

[l] Jer. 15. 15.

‖ Or, *leaned on them.*

† Heb. *my soul.*

[m] ch. 13. 25.

cir. 1120.

cir. 1406.

[a] Genesis 14. 19. Ruth 3. 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 1050.

[b] See Exod. 20. 4, 23. Lev. 19. 4.

[c] Isai. 40. 6.

[d] ch. 8. 27.

[e] Genesis 31. 19, 30. Hos. 3. 4.

† Heb. *filled the hand.* Exod. 28. 9. 1 Kings 13. 33.

[f] ch. 18. 1. & 19. 1. & 21. 25. Deut. 33. 5.

[g] Deut. 12. 8.

[h] See Josh. 19. 15. ch. 19. 1. Ruth 1. 1, 2. Mic. 5. 2. Mat. 2. 1, 5, 6.

† Heb. *in making his way.*

[i] ch. 18. 19.

[k] Genesis 45. 8. Job 29. 16.

‖ Or, *a double suit, &c.*

† Heb. *an order of garments.*

[l] ver. 5.

[m] ch. 18. 30.

cir. 1406.

[a] ch. 17. 6. & 21. 25.

[b] Joshua 19. 47.

† Heb. *sons.*

[c] ch. 13. 25.

[d] Numbers 13. 17. Josh. 2. 1.

[e] ch. 17. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath [f] hired me, and I am his priest.

5 And they said unto him, [g] Ask counsel, we pray thee, [h] of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

6 And the priest said unto them, [i] Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to [k] Laish, and saw the people that *were* therein, [l] how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure; and *there was* no † magistrate in the land, that might put *them* to shame in *any* thing; and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no business with *any* man.

8 And they came unto their brethren to [m] Zorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye?

9 And they said, [n] Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye [o] still? be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land.

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people [p] secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands; [q] a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men † appointed with weapons of war.

12 And they went up, and pitched in [r] Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place [s] Mahaneh-dan unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto [t] the house of Micah.

14 ¶ [u] Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that [x] there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and † saluted him.

16 And the [y] six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate.

17 And [z] the five men that went to spy out the land went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took [a] the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micah's house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. Then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, [b] lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, [c] and be to us a father and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?

20 And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the carriage before them.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, † that thou comest with such a company?

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest † angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

27 ¶ And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and [d] came unto Laish, unto a people *that were* at quiet and secure: [e] and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* [f] far from Zidon, and they had no business with *any* man; and it was in the valley that *lieth* [g] by Beth-rehob. And they built a city, and dwelt therein.

29 And [h] they called the name of the city [i] Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city *was* Laish at the first.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan [k] until the day of the captivity of the land.

31 And they set them up Micah's graven image, which he made, [l] all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A Levite of mount Ephraim goeth to Bethlehem to fetch home his concubine, and on his return cometh to Gibeah in the evening.* 16 *An old man entertaineth him.* 22 *The men of the city beset the house with a vile intent; to prevent which the man yieldeth up his concubine, who is abused by them to death.* 29 *He divideth her into twelve parts, which he sendeth to the twelve tribes of Israel.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

AND it came to pass in those days, [a] when *there was* no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him † a concubine out of [b] Beth-lehem-judah.

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there ‖ † four whole months.

3 And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak † friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house: and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.

4 And his father in law, the damsel's father, retained him; and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

---

[f] hired me, and I am his priest.

[g] Ask counsel, we pray thee, [h] of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

[h] See ch. 17. 5. & ver. 14.

[i] 1 Kings 22. 6.

[k] Joshua 19. 47, called, *Leshem.*

[l] ver. 27, 28.

† Heb. *peace-fear*, or, *bear of restraint.*

[m] ver. 2.

[n] Numbers 13. 30. Joshua 2. 23, 24.

[o] 1 Kings 22. 3.

[p] ver. 7, 27.

[q] Deut. 8. 9.

† Heb. *girded.*

[r] Joshua 15. 60.

[s] ch. 13. 25.

[t] ver. 2.

[u] 1 Samuel 14. 28.

[x] ch. 17. 5.

† Heb. *asked him of peace.* Genesis 43. 27. 2 Samuel 17. 22.

[y] ver. 11.

[z] ver. 2, 14.

[a] ch. 17. 4, 5.

[b] Job 21. 5. & 29. 9. & 40. 4. Proverbs 30. 32. Mic. 7. 16.

[c] ch. 17. 10.

[d] ver. 7, 10. Deut. 33. 22.

[e] Joshua 19. 47.

[f] ver. 7.

[g] Numbers 13. 21. 2 Samuel 10. 6.

[h] Joshua 19. 47.

[i] Genesis 14. 14. ch. 20. 1. 1 Kings 12. 29, 30. & 15. 20.

[k] ch. 13. 1. 1 Sam. 4. 2, 3, 10, 11. Ps. 78. 60, 61.

[l] Joshua 18. 1. ch. 19. 18. & 21. 12.

[a] ch. 17. 6 & 18. 1. & 21. 25.

† Heb. *a woman a concubine.* or, *a wife a concubine.*

[b] ch. 17. 7.

‖ Or, *a year* and *four months.*

† Heb. *days four months.*

† Heb. *to her heart.* Gen. 34. 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

5 And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son in law, † [c] Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.

† Heb. *Strengthen.*
[c] Genesis 18. 5.

6 And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsel's father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsel's father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried † until afternoon, and they did eat both of them.

† Heb. *till the day declined.*

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father in law, the damsel's father, said unto him, Behold, now the day † draweth toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, † the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go † home.

† Heb. *is weak.*
† Heb. *It is the bowing time of the day.*
† Heb. *to thy tent.*

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came † over against [d] Jebus, which *is* Jerusalem; and *there were* with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.

† Heb. *to over against.*
[d] Joshua 18. 28.

11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in into this city [e] of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.

[e] Josh. 15. 8, 63. ch. 1. 21. 2 Sam. 5. 6.

12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that *is* not of the children of Israel; we will pass over [f] to Gibeah.

[f] Joshua 18. 28.

13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in [g] Ramah.

[g] Joshua 18. 25.

14 And they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside thither, to go in *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for *there was* no man that [h] took them into his house to lodging.

[h] Matthew 25. 43. Heb. 13. 2.

16 ¶ And, behold, there came an old man from [i] his work out of the field at even, which *was* also of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah: but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.

[i] Psal. 104. 23.

17 And when he had lifted up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

18 And he said unto him, We *are* passing from Beth-lehem-judah toward the side of mount Ephraim; from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am now* going to [k] the house of the LORD; and there *is* no man that † receiveth me to house.

[k] Joshua 18. 1. ch. 18. 31. & 20. 18. 1 Samuel 2. 3, 7.
† Heb. *gathereth.* ver. 15.

19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy servants: *there is* no want of any thing.

[l] Genesis 43. 23. ch. 6. 23.
[m] Genesis 19. 2.

20 And the old man said, [l] Peace *be* with thee; howsoever *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; [m] only lodge not in the street.

21 [n] So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: [o] and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.
[n] Genesis 24. 32. & 43. 24.
[o] Genesis 18. 4. John 13. 5.

22 ¶ *Now* as they were making their hearts merry, behold, [p] the men of the city, certain [q] sons of Belial, beset the house round about, *and* beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, [r] Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.

[p] Genesis 19. 4. ch. 20. 5. Hos. 9. 9. & 10. 9.
[q] Deut. 13. 13.
[r] Genesis 19. 5. Rom. 1. 26, 27.

23 And [s] the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *so* wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, [t] do not this folly.

[s] Genesis 19. 6, 7.
[t] 2 Samuel 13. 12.

24 [u] Behold, *here is* my daughter a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and [x] humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not † so vile a thing.

[u] Genesis 19. 8.
[x] Genesis 34. 2. Deut 21. 14.
† Heb. *the matter of this folly.*

25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they [y] knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.

[y] Gen. 4. 1.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord *was*, till it was light.

27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down *at* the door of the house, and her hands *were* upon the threshold.

28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going. But [z] none answered. Then the man took her *up* upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.

[z] ch. 20. 5.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and [a] divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coast of Israel.

[a] ch. 20. 6. See 1 Sam. 11. 7.

30 And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider of it, [b] take advice, and speak *your minds.*

[b] ch. 20. 7. Proverbs 13. 10.

CHAP. XX.

1 The children of Israel assemble at Mizpeh, before whom the Levite declareth his wrong. 8 The resolution of the assembly to punish the Gibeathites. 12 The Benjamites, being required to deliver up the offenders, instead of complying make head against the other tribes. 18 By the direction of God Judah goeth up first against them; but the Israelites are repulsed with great loss. 22 They renew the fight the second day, and are again defeated with a great slaughter. 26 They seek to God with fasting and sacrifices, and are promised success. 29 They make use of a stratagem, and destroy all the Benjamites with all that belonged to them, except six hundred men, who flee to the rock Rimmon.

THEN [a] all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from [b] Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD [c] in Mizpeh.

[a] Deut. 13. 12. Josh. 22. 12. ch. 21. 5. 1 Samuel 11. 7.
[b] ch. 18. 29. 1 Samuel 3. 20. 2 Sam. 3. 10. & 24. 2.
[c] Judges 10. 17. & 11. 11. 1 Sam. 7. 5. & 10. 17.

2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

God, four hundred thousand footmen [d] that drew sword.

[d] ch. 8. 10.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell *us*, how was this wickedness?

† Heb. *the man the Levite.*

4 And † the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, [e] I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

[e] ch. 19. 15.

[f] ch. 19. 22.

5 [f] And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have slain me: [g] and my concubine have they † forced, that she is dead.

[g] ch. 19. 25, 26.

† Heb. *humbled.*

6 And [h] I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they [i] have committed lewdness and folly in Israel.

[h] ch. 19. 29.

[i] Josh. 7. 15.

7 Behold, ye *are* all children of Israel; [k] give here your advice and counsel.

[k] Heb. 19. 30.

8 ¶ And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his house.

9 But now this *shall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah; *we will go up* by lot against it;

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.

† Heb. *fellows.*

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, † knit together as one man.

[l] Deut. 13. 14. Josh. 22. 13, 16.

12 ¶ [l] And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness *is* this that is done among you?

[m] Deut. 13. 13. ch. 19. 22.

13 Now therefore deliver *us* the men, [m] the children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and [n] put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel:

[n] Deut. 27. 22.

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men.

[o] ch. 3. 15. 1 Chron. 12. 2.

16 Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men [o] lefthanded; every one could sling stones at an hair *breadth*, and not miss.

17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these *were* men of war.

[p] ver. 23, 26. [q] Numbers 27. 21. ch. 1. 1.

18 ¶ And the children of Israel arose, and [p] went up to the house of God, and [q] asked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, Judah *shall go up* first.

19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

21 And [r] the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty and two thousand men.

[r] Genesis 49. 27.

22 ¶ And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day.

23 ([s] And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)

[s] ver. 26, 27.

24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.

25 And [t] Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.

[t] ver. 22.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, [u] went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

[u] ver. 18.

27 And the children of Israel enquired of the LORD, (for [x] the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in those days,

[x] Josh. 18. 1. 1 Sam. 4. 3, 4.

28 [y] And Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, [z] stood before it in those days,) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

[y] Josh. 24. 33. [z] Deut. 10. 8. & 18. 5.

29 ¶ And Israel [a] set liers in wait round about Gibeah.

[a] So Josh. 8. 4.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, *and* were drawn away from the city; and they began † to smite of the people, *and* kill, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to ‖ the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

† Heb. *to smite of the people wounded as at*; &c.
‖ Or, *Beth-el.*

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They *are* smitten down before us, as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the highways.

33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore: [b] but they knew not that evil *was* near them.

[b] Josh. 8. 14. Isai. 47. 11.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day twenty and five thousand and an hundred men: all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: [c] for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah.

[c] Josh. 8. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

37 [d] And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait ‖ drew *themselves* along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

‖ Or, *made a long* sound with the trumpets. Josh. 6. 5.

38 Now there was an appointed ‖ sign between the men of Israel † and the liers in wait, that they should make a great † flame with smoke rise up out of the city.

‖ Or, *time.*

† Heb. *with.*

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battle, Benjamin began † to smite *and* kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons: for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as *in* the first battle.

† Heb. *elevation.*

† Heb. *to smite the wounded.*

40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites [e] looked behind them, and, behold, † the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

[e] Josh. 8. 20.

† Heb. *the whole consumption.*

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil † was come upon them.

† Heb. *touched them.*

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Israel unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and them which *came* out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 *Thus* they inclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them, *and* trode them down ‖ with ease † over against Gibeah toward the sunrising.

‖ Or, from *Menuchah, &c.*

† Heb. *unto over against.*

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these *were* men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of [f] Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

[f] Joshua 15. 32.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these *were* men of valour.

47 [g] But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.

[g] ch. 20. 45.

48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of *every* city, as the beast, and all that † came to hand: also set on fire all the cities that † they came to.

† Heb. *was found*

† Heb. *were found.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The people bewail the desolation of Benjamin, and seek to repair it.* 8 *By the destruction of Jabesh-gilead they provide wives for four hundred of those who had taken shelter in the rock.* 16 *The elders consult how to find wives for the remainder consistently with an oath that had been taken, and advise the Benjamites to carry off by surprise the virgins that danced at Shilob.*

[a] ch. 20. 1.

NOW [a] the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

[b] ch. 20. 18, 26.

2 And the people came [b] to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore;

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and [c] built there an altar, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

[c] 2 Sam. 24. 25.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israel that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? [d] For they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

[d] Judges 5. 23.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day.

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? and, behold, there came none to the camp from [e] Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

[e] 1 Sam. 11. 1. & 31. 11.

9 For the people were numbered, and, behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, [f] Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

[f] ver. 5. & ch. 5. 23. 1 Sam 11. 7.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, [g] Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that † hath lain by man.

[g] Numb. 31. 17.

† Heb. *knoweth the lying with man.*

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred † young virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to [h] Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

† Heb. *young women virgins.*

[h] Josh. 18, 1.

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* † to speak to the children of Benjamin [i] that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to ‖ call peaceably unto them.

† Heb. *and spake and called.*

[i] ch. 20. 47.

‖ Or, *proclaim peace.* Deut. 20. 10.

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people [k] repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

[k] ver. 6.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: [l] for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

[l] ver. 1. Judges 11. 35.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh † yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north side of Beth-el, ‖ on the east side ‖ of the highway that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

† Heb. *from year to year.*

‖ Or, *toward the sunrising.*

‖ Or, *on.*

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards;

21 And see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out [m] to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the

[m] See Exod. 15. 20. ch. 11. 34. 1 Sam. 18. 6. Jer. 31. 13.

daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, ‖ Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* ye should be guilty.

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and [n] repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 [o] In those days *there was* no king in Israel: [p] every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

‖ Or, *gratify us in time.*

[n] See Josh. 20. 43.

[o] ch. 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 19. 1.

[p] Deut. 12. 8. ch. 17. 8.

The Book of RUTH.

CHAP. I.

1 Elimelech driven by famine into Moab dieth there, as do also his sons Mahlon and Chilion, who had married Moabitish wives. 6 Naomi the wife of Elimelech prepareth to return, but dissuadeth her daughters in law from going with her; of whom Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth with great constancy accompanieth her. 19 They two come to Bethlehem, where the inhabitants flock around with enquiries concerning them.

Before CHRIST cir. 1322.

NOW it came to pass in the days when [a] the judges † ruled, that there was [b] a famine in the land. And a certain man of [c] Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons.

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, [d] Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came [e] into the country of Moab, and † continued there.

3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons and her husband.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that the LORD had [f] visited his people in [g] giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, [h] Go, return each to her mother's house: [i] the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with [k] the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD grant you that ye may find [l] rest, each *of you* in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* sons in my womb, [m] that they may be your husbands?

12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way*; for I am too old to have an husband. If I should say, I have hope, ‖ *if* I should have an husband also to night, and should also bear sons;

13 Would ye † tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for † it grieveth me much for your sakes, that [n] the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

14 And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah [o] kissed her mother in law; but Ruth [p] clave unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto [q] her gods: [r] return thou after thy sister in law.

16 And Ruth said, ‖ [s] Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: [t] thy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God:

17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: [u] the LORD do so to me, and more also, *if ought* but death part thee and me.

18 [x] When she saw that she † was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to Beth-lehem, that [y] all the city was moved about them, and they said, [z] *Is* this Naomi?

20 And she said unto them, Call me not ‖ Naomi, call me ‖ Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I went out full, [a] and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem [b] in the beginning of barley harvest.

CHAP. II.

1 Ruth goeth by chance to glean in the fields of Boaz. 4 Boaz taketh notice of her, and sheweth her great favour. 18 She returneth with what she had gotten to her mother in law, and telleth her what had happened.

AND Naomi had a [a] kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* [b] ‖ Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and [c] glean ears of corn after *him* in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.

3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her † hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging*

Before CHRIST cir. 1322.

† Heb. *I have much bitterness.*

[n] Judges 2. 15. Job 19. 21. Ps. 32. 4. & 38. 2. & 39. 9, 10.

[o] Eccles. 12. 9.

[p] Prov. 17. 17. & 18. 24.

[q] Judges 11. 24.

[r] See Josh. 24. 15, 19. 2 Kings 2. 2. Luke 24. 28.

‖ Or, *Be not against me.*

[s] 2 Kings 2. 2, 4, 6.

[t] ch. 2. 11, 12.

[u] 1 Sam. 3. 17. & 25. 22. 2 Samuel 19. 13. 2 Kings 6. 31.

[x] Acts 28. 14.

† Heb. *strengthened herself.*

[y] Mat. 21. 10.

[z] See Isai. 23. 7. Lam. 2. 15.

‖ That is, *pleasant.*

‖ That is, *bitter.*

[a] Job. 1. 21.

[b] Exod. 9. 31, 32. ch. 2. 23. 2 Samuel 21. 9.

[a] ch. 3. 2, 12.

[b] ch. 4. 21. ‖ Called *Booz.* Matth. 1. 5.

[c] Lev. 19. 9. Deut. 24. 19.

† Heb. *hap happened.*

[a] Judges 2. 16.

† Heb. *judged*

[b] See Gen. 12. 10. & 26. 1. 2 Kings 8. 1.

[c] Judges 17. 8.

[d] See Gen. 35. 19.

[e] Judges 3. 10.

† Heb. *were.*

cir. 1312.

[f] Exod. 4. 31. Luke 1. 68.

[g] Ps. 132. 15. Mat. 6. 11.

[h] See Josh. 24. 15. [i] 2 Tim. 1. 16, 17, 18.

[k] ver. 5. ch. 2. 20.

[l] ch. 3. 1.

[m] Gen. 38. 11. Deut. 25. 5.

‖ Or, *if I were with an husband.*

† Heb. *hope.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

unto Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

4 ¶ And, behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and ſaid unto the reapers, [d] The LORD *be* with you. And they anſwered him, The LORD bleſs thee.

d Pſ. 129. 7, 8. Luke 1. 28.

5 Then ſaid Boaz unto his ſervant that was ſet over the reapers, Whoſe damſel *is* this?

e Theſſ. 3. 16.

6 And the ſervant that was ſet over the reapers anſwered and ſaid, It *is* the Moabitiſh damſel [e] that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:

e ch. 1. 22.

7 And ſhe ſaid, I pray you, let me glean and gather after the reapers among the ſheaves: ſo ſhe came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that ſhe tarried a little in the houſe.

8 Then ſaid Boaz unto Ruth, Heareſt thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here faſt by my maidens:

9 *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they ſhall not touch thee? and when thou art athirſt, go unto the veſſels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

f 1 Sam. 25. 23.

10 Then ſhe [f] fell on her face, and bowed herſelf to the ground, and ſaid unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou ſhouldeſt take knowledge of me, ſeeing I *am* a ſtranger?

g ch. 1. 14, 16, 17.

11 And Boaz anſwered and ſaid unto her, It hath fully been ſhewed me, [g] all that thou haſt done unto thy mother in law ſince the death of thine huſband: and *how* thou haſt left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knoweſt not heretofore.

h 1 Sam. 24. 19.

12 [h] The LORD recompenſe thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Iſrael, [i] under whoſe wings thou art come to truſt.

i ch. 1. 16. Pſ. 17. 8. & 36. 7. & 57. 1. & 61. 4.

13 Then ſhe ſaid, ‖ [k] Let me find favour in thy ſight, my lord; for that thou haſt comforted me, and for that thou haſt ſpoken † friendly unto thine handmaid, [l] though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

‖ Or, *I find favour.*
k Gen. 33. 15.
l 1 Samuel 1. 18.
† Heb. *to the heart.* Gen. 34. 3. Judg. 19. 3.

14 And Boaz ſaid unto her, At mealtime come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morſel in the vinegar. And ſhe ſat beſide the reapers: and he reached her parched *corn*, and ſhe did eat, and [m] was ſufficed, and left.

m 1 Samuel 25. 41.
m ver. 18.

15 And when ſhe was riſen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, ſaying, Let her glean even among the ſheaves, and † reproach her not:

† Heb. *ſhame her not.*

16 And let fall alſo *ſome* of the handfuls of purpoſe for her, and leave *them*, that ſhe may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So ſhe gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that ſhe had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And ſhe took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother in law ſaw what ſhe had gleaned: and ſhe brought forth, and gave to her [n] that ſhe had reſerved after ſhe was ſufficed.

n ver. 14.

19 And her mother in law ſaid unto her, Where haſt thou gleaned to day? and where wroughteſt thou? bleſſed be he that did [o] take knowledge of thee. And ſhe ſhewed her mother in law with whom ſhe had wrought, and ſaid, The man's name with whom I wrought to day *is* Boaz.

o ver. 10. Pſ. 41. 1.

20 And Naomi ſaid unto her daughter in law, [p] Bleſſed *be* he of the LORD, who [q] hath not left off his kindneſs to the living and to the dead. And Naomi ſaid unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, [r] ‖ one of our next kinſmen.

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.
p ch. 3. 10. 2 Sam. 2. 5. Job 29. 13.
q Proverbs 17. 17.
r ch. 3. 9. & 4. 6.
‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem*: See Lev. 25. 25.

21 And Ruth the Moabiteſs ſaid, He ſaid unto me alſo, Thou ſhalt keep faſt by my young men, until they have ended all my harveſt.

22 And Naomi ſaid unto Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they ‖ meet thee not in any other field.

‖ Or, *fall upon thee.*

23 So ſhe kept faſt by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley harveſt and of wheat harveſt; and dwelt with her mother in law.

CHAP. III.

1 By Naomi's inſtruction 6 Ruth layeth herſelf in the night at the feet of Boaz; who acknowledgeth the duty of a kinſman, but telleth her of one who had a prior claim. 14 He ſendeth her home in the morning with ſix meaſures of barley.

THEN Naomi her mother in law ſaid unto her, My daughter, [a] ſhall I not ſeek [b] reſt for thee, that it may be well with thee?

a 1 Cor. 7. 36. 1 Tim. 5. 8.
b ch. 1. 9.

2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, [c] with whoſe maidens thou waſt? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threſhingfloor.

c ch. 2. 8.

3 Waſh thyſelf therefore, [d] and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thyſelf known unto the man, until he ſhall have done eating and drinking.

d 2 Sam. 14. 2.

4 And it ſhall be, when he lieth down, that thou ſhalt mark the place where he ſhall lie, and thou ſhalt go in, and ‖ uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou ſhalt do.

‖ Or, *lift up the clothes that are on his feet.*

5 And ſhe ſaid unto her, All that thou ſayeſt unto me I will do.

6 ¶ And ſhe went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and [e] his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and ſhe came ſoftly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

e Judg. 19. 6, 9, 22. 2 Samuel 13. 28. Eſth. 1. 10.

8 And it came to paſs at midnight, that the man was afraid, and ‖ turned himſelf: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet.

‖ Or, *took hold on*

9 And he ſaid, Who *art* thou? And ſhe anſwered, I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: [f] ſpread therefore thy ſkirt over thine handmaid; for thou *art* ‖ [g] a near kinſman.

f Ezek. 16. 8.
‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem.*

10 And he ſaid, [h] Bleſſed *be* thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou haſt ſhewed more kindneſs in the latter end than [i] at the beginning, inaſmuch as thou followedſt not young men, whether poor or rich.

g ch. 2. 20. & ver. 12.
h ch. 2. 20.
i ch. 1. 8.

11 And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requireſt: for all the † city of my people doth know that thou *art* [k] a virtuous woman.

† Heb. *gate.*
k Prov. 12. 4.

12 And now it is true that I *am thy* [l] near kinſman: howbeit [m] there is a kinſman nearer than I.

l ver. 10.
m ch. 4. 1.

13 Tarry this night, and it ſhall be in the morning, *that* if he will [n] perform unto thee the part of a kinſman, well; let him do the kinſman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinſman to thee, then

n Deut. 25. 5. ch. 4. 5. Mat. 22. 24.

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

will I do the part of a kinſman to thee, ° *as* the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.

° Judges 8. 19. Jer. 4. 2.

14 ¶ And ſhe lay at his feet until the morning: and ſhe roſe up before one could know another. And he ſaid, P Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

P Romans 12. 17. & 14. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 32. 2 Cor. 8. 21. 1 Theſſ. 5. 22.

15 Alſo he ſaid, Bring the ‖ vail that *thou haſt* upon thee, and hold it. And when ſhe held it, he meaſured ſix *meaſures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and ſhe went into the city.

‖ Or, *ſheet*, or, *apron.*

16 And when ſhe came to her mother in law, ſhe ſaid, Who *art* thou, my daughter? And ſhe told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And ſhe ſaid, Theſe ſix *meaſures* of barley gave he me; for he ſaid to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then ſaid ſhe, ᵠ Sit ſtill, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in reſt, until he have finiſhed the thing this day.

ᵠ Pſ 37 3, 5.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Boaz propoſeth to the neareſt of kin the redemption of Elimelech's land, and the marriage of Ruth.* 6 *The kinſman declineth both according to the manner in Iſrael.* 9 *Boaz buyeth the inheritance, and acceptеth Ruth for his wife before the people.* 13 *Ruth beareth Obed the grandfather of David.* 18 *The generations of Pharez unto David.*

THEN went Boaz up to the gate, and ſat him down there: and, behold, ᵃ the kinſman of whom Boaz ſpake came by; unto whom he ſaid, Ho, ſuch a one! turn aſide, ſit down here. And he turned aſide, and ſat down.

ᵃ ch. 3. 12.

2 And he took ten men of ᵇ the elders of the city, and ſaid, Sit ye down here. And they ſat down.

ᵇ 1 Kings 22. 8. Proverbs 31. 23.

3 And he ſaid unto the kinſman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, ſelleth a parcel a land, which *was* our brother Elimelech's:

4 And † I thought to advertiſe thee, ſaying, ᶜ Buy *it* ᵈ before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*: but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know: ᵉ for *there is* none to redeem *it* beſide thee; and I *am* after thee. And he ſaid, I will redeem *it*.

† Heb. *I ſaid I will reveal* in *thine ear.*
ᶜ Jer. 32. 7, 8.
ᵈ Geneſis 23. 18.
ᵉ Lev. 25. 25.

5 Then ſaid Boaz, What day thou buyeſt the field of the hand of Naomi, thou muſt buy *it* alſo of Ruth the Moabiteſs, the wife of the dead, ᶠ to raiſe up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

ᶠ Gen 38 8. Deut. 25. 5, 6. ch. 3. 13. Mat. 22. 24.

6 ¶ ᵍ And the kinſman ſaid, I cannot redeem *it* for myſelf, leſt I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyſelf; for I cannot redeem *it*.

ᵍ ch. 3. 12, 13.

7 ʰ Now this *was the manner* in former time in Iſrael concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; a man plucked off his ſhoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was* a teſtimony in Iſrael.

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.
ʰ Deut. 25. 7, 9.

8 Therefore the kinſman ſaid unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee. So he drew off his ſhoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz ſaid unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* witneſſes this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelech's, and all that *was* Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover Ruth the Moabiteſs, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchaſed to be my wife, to raiſe up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, ⁱ that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witneſſes this day.

ⁱ Deut. 25. 6.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders, ſaid, *We are* witneſſes. ᵏ The LORD make the woman that is come into thine houſe like Rachel and like Leah, which two did ˡ build the houſe of Iſrael: and ‖ do thou worthily in ᵐ Ephratah, and † be famous in Bethlehem:

ᵏ Pſ. 127. 3. & 128. 3.
ˡ Deut. 25. 9.
‖ Or, *get thee riches*, or, *power.*
ᵐ Gen. 35. 16, 19.
† Heb. *proclaim* thy *name.*

12 And let thy houſe be like the houſe of Pharez, ⁿ whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of ° the ſeed which the LORD ſhall give thee of this young woman.

ⁿ Gen. 38. 29. 1 Chron. 2. 4. Mat. 1. 3.
° 1 Sam. 2. 20. Pſ. 113. 9. Gen. 29. 31. & 33. 5.

13 ¶ So Boaz ᵖ took Ruth, and ſhe was his wife: and when he went in unto her, ᵠ the LORD gave her conception, and ſhe bare a ſon.

ᵖ Luke 1. 58 Romans 12. 15.
† Heb. *caused to ceaſe unto thee.*
‖ Or, *redeemer.*

14 And ʳ the women ſaid unto Naomi, Bleſſed *be* the LORD, which hath not † left thee this day without a ‖ kinſman, that his name may be famous in Iſrael.

ʳ Luke 1. 58

15 And he ſhall be unto thee a reſtorer of *thy* life, and † a nouriſher of † thine old age: for thy daughter in law, which loveth thee, which is ˢ better to thee than ſeven ſons, hath born him.

† Heb. *to nouriſh.* Gen. 45. 11. Pſ. 55. 22.
† Heb. *thy gray hairs.*
ˢ 1 Sam. 1. 8.

16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her boſom, and became nurſe unto it.

17 ᵗ And the women her neighbours gave it a name, ſaying, There is a ſon born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jeſſe, the father of David.

ᵗ Luke 1. 58, 59.

18 ¶ Now theſe *are* the generations of Pharez: ᵘ Pharez begat Hezron,

ᵘ 1 Chron. 2. 4, &c. Matt. 1. 3.

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begat ˣ Nahſhon, and Nahſhon begat ʸ ‖ Salmon,

ˣ Numb. 1. 7.
ʸ Matth. 1. 4, &c.
‖ Or, *Salmah.*

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jeſſe, and Jeſſe begat ᶻ David.

ᶻ 1 Chron. 2. 15. Matt. 1. 6.

The Firſt Book of SAMUEL,

Otherwiſe called, The Firſt Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Elkanah a Levite hath two wives; he goeth yearly to worſhip at Shiloh.* 4 *He favoureth Hannah, and comforteth her, when inſulted on account of her barreneſs by Peninnah.* 9 *Hannah in grief prayeth for a child, and voweth to give him unto the LORD.* 12 *Eli miſtaking at firſt rebuketh, but afterward bleſſeth her.* 19 *God remembereth Hannah; ſhe beareth Samuel, and ſtayeth at home till he is weaned.* 24 *She preſenteth him to the LORD according to her vow.*

NOW there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* ᵃ Elkanah, the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Elihu, the ſon of Tohu, the ſon of Zuph, ᵇ an Ephrathite:

Before CHRIST cir. 1171.
ᵃ 1 Chron. 6. 27, 34.
ᵇ Ruth. 1. 2.

2 And he had two wives; the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city [c] † yearly [d] to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in [e] Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, *were* there.

4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah [f] offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions:

5 But unto Hannah he gave ‖ a worthy portion; for he loved Hannah: [g] but the LORD had shut up her womb.

6 And her adversary also † [h] provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.

7 And *as* he did so year by year, ‖ † when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I [i] better to thee than ten sons?

9 ¶ So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of [k] the temple of the LORD.

10 [l] And she *was* † in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.

11 And she [m] vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed [n] look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and [o] remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a man child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and [p] there shall no razor come upon his head.

12 ¶ And it came to pass, as she † continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.

14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I *am* a woman † of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have [q] poured out my soul before the LORD.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of [r] Belial: for out of the abundance of my ‖ complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

17 Then Eli answered and said, [s] Go in peace: and [t] the God of Israel grant *thee* thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, [u] Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman [x] went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *sad*.

19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah [y] knew Hannah his wife; and [z] the LORD remembered her.

20 Wherefore it came to pass, † when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name ‖ Samuel, *saying*, Because I have asked him of the LORD.

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, [a] went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and *then* I will [b] bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there [c] abide [d] for ever.

23 And [e] Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; [f] only the LORD establish his word. So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, she [g] took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto [h] the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child *was* young.

25 And they slew a bullock, and [i] brought the child to Eli.

26 And she said, Oh my lord, [k] *as* thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

27 [l] For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

28 [m] Therefore also I have ‖ lent him to the LORD; as long as he liveth ‖ he shall be lent to the LORD. And he [n] worshipped the LORD there.

CHAP. II.

1 Hannah's song in thankfulness to God. 12 The sin of Eli's sons. 18 Samuel's ministry. 20 Eli blesseth Elkanah and his wife, who beareth more children. 22 Eli reproveth his sons. 27 A prophecy against Eli's house.

AND Hannah [a] prayed, and said, [b] My heart rejoiceth in the LORD, [c] mine horn is exalted in the LORD; my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I [d] rejoice in thy salvation.

2 [e] *There is* none holy as the LORD: for *there is* [f] none beside thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God.

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly; [g] let *not* † arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

4 [h] The bows of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that stumbled are girded with strength.

5 [i] *They that were* full have hired out themselves for bread; and *they that were* hungry ceased: so that [k] the barren hath born seven; and [l] she that hath many children is waxed feeble.

6 [m] the LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

7 The LORD [n] maketh poor, and maketh rich: [o] he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

8 [p] He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth up the beggar from the dunghil, [q] to set *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for [r] the pillars of the earth *are* the LORD's, and he hath set the world upon them.

9 [s] He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail.

10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be [t] broken to pieces; [u] out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: [x] the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth; and he shall give strength unto his king, and [y] exalt the horn of his anointed.

Before CHRIST cir. 1171.

[c] Exodus 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16. Luke 2. 41.
† Heb. *from year to year.*
[d] Deut. 12. 5, 6, 7.
[e] Josh. 18. 1.
[f] Deut. 12. 17, 18. & 16. 11.
‖ Or, *a double portion.*
[g] Genesis 30. 2.
† Heb. *angered her.*
[h] Job 24. 21.
‖ Or, *from the time that the, &c.*
† Heb. *from her going up.*
[i] Ruth 4. 15.

[k] ch. 3. 3. 1 Sam. 17. 11. & 10. 1.
† Heb. *bitter of soul.*
[l] 2 Samuel 17. 8.
[m] Genesis 28. 20. Num. 30. 3. Judges 11. 30.
[n] Genesis 29. 32. Exod. 4. 31.
[o] 2 Samuel 16. 12. Ps. 25. 18.
[p] Gen. 8. 21. & 30. 22.
† Heb. *seed of men.*
[q] Numb. 6. 5. Judg. 13. 5.
† Heb. *multiplied to pray.*

† Heb. *hard of spirit.*
[q] Ps. 62. 8. & 142. 2.

[r] Deut. 13. 13.
‖ Or, *meditation.*
[s] Judges 18. 6. Mar. 5. 34. Luke 7. 50. & 8. 48.
[t] Ps. 20. 4, 5.
[u] Genesis 33. 15. Ruth 2. 13.
[x] Ecclesi. 9. 7.

[y] Genesis 4. 1.
[z] Genesis 30. 22.
† Heb. *in revolution of days.* cir. 1171.
‖ That is, *asked of God.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1171.

[a] ver. 3.

[b] Luke 2. 22.
[c] ver. 11, 28. & ch. 2. 11, 18. & 3. 1.
[d] Exodus 21. 6.
[e] Numb. 30. 7.
[f] 2 Samuel 7. 25.
[g] Deut. 12. 5. 6. 11.
[h] Josh. 18. 1.
[i] Luke 2. 42.
[k] Gen. 24. 42. 15
2 Kings 2. 2, 4, 6.
cir. 1165.
[l] Matt. 7. 7.
[m] ver. 11, 22.
‖ Or, *returned him, whom I have obtained by petition, to the LORD.*
‖ Or, *he whom I have obtained by petition shall be returned.*
[n] Gen. 24. 26, 52.

[a] Phil. 4. 6.
[b] See Luke 1. 46, &c.
[c] Ps. 92. 10. & 112. 9.
[d] Ps. 9. 14. & 13. 5. & 20. 5. & 35. 9.
[e] Exod. 15. 11. Deut. 3. 24. & 32. 4. Ps. 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8.
[f] Deut. 4. 35. 2 Samuel 22. 32.
[g] Ps. 94. 4. Mal. 3. 13. Jude 15.
† Heb. *hard.*
[h] Ps. 37. 15, 17. & 76. 3.
[i] Ps 34 10. Luke 1. 53.
[k] Ps. 113. 9.
[l] Isai. 54. 1. Jer. 15. 9.
[m] Deut. 32. 39. Job 5. 18. Hos. 6. 1. Tob. 13. 2. Wisdom 16. 13.
[n] Job 1. 21.
[o] Ps. 75. 7.
[p] Ps. 113. 7, 8. Dan. 4. 17. Luke 1. 52.
[q] Job 36. 7.
[r] Job. 38 4, 5. 6. Ps. 24. 2. & 102 25. & 104. 5. Hebr. 1. 3.
[s] Ps. 91. 11. & 121. 3.
[t] Ps. 2. 9. ch. 7. 10. Ps. 18. 13.
[u] Ps 96. 13. & 98. 9.
[x] Ps 89. 14.
[y] Ps. 89. 24.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. [a] And the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

12 ¶ Now the sons of Eli *were* [a] sons of Belial; [b] they knew not the LORD.

13 And the priest's custom with the people *was, that,* when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a fleshhook of three teeth in his hand;

14 And he struck *it* into [c] the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the fleshhook brought up the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither.

15 Also before they [d] burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

16 And *if* any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat † presently, and *then* take *as much* as thy soul desireth; then he would answer him, *Nay*; but thou shalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force.

17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great [e] before the LORD: for men [f] abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ [g] But Samuel ministered before the LORD, *being* a child, [h] girded with a linen ephod.

19 Moreover his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when she [i] came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 ¶ And Eli [k] blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The LORD ~~gave~~ thee seed of this woman for the ‖ loan which is [i] lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

21 And the LORD [m] visited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel [n] grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with [o] the women that † assembled *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for ‖ I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.

24 Nay, my sons; for *it is* no good report that I hear: ye make the LORD's people ‖ to transgress.

25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man [p] sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, [q] because the LORD would slay them.

26 And the child Samuel [r] grew on, and was [s] in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.

27 ¶ [t] And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [u] Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house?

28 And did I [x] choose him out of all the tribes of Israel *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and [y] did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

29 Wherefore [z] kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded *in my* [a] habitation; and honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, [b] I said indeed *that* thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, [c] Be it far from me; for them that honour me [d] I will honour, and [e] they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, [f] the days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

32 And thou shalt see ‖ an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which *God* shall give Israel: and there shall not be [g] an old man in thine house for ever.

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die † in the flower of their age.

34 And this *shall be* [h] a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; [i] in one day they shall die both of them.

35 And [k] I will raise me up a faithful priest, *that* shall do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart and in my mind: and [l] I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before [m] mine Anointed for ever.

36 [n] And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in thine house shall come *and* crouch to him for a piece of silver and a morsel of bread, and shall say, † Put me, I pray thee, into ‖ one of the priests' offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

CHAP. III.

1 *The manner in which the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel.* 11 *God sheweth to Samuel the destruction of Eli's house.* 15 *Samuel adjured by Eli telleth him the vision.* 19 *Samuel is favoured by God, and acknowledged for a prophet in Israel.*

AND [a] the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before Eli. And [b] the word of the LORD was precious in those days; *there was* no open vision.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place, [c] and his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not see;

3 And ere [d] the lamp of God went out [e] in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down *to sleep*;

4 That the LORD called Samuel: and he answered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.

7 ‖ Now Samuel [f] did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.

Before CHRIST cir. 1165.
[a] ver. 18. ch. 3. 1.
[a] Deut. 13. 13.
[b] Judg. 2. 10. Jer. 22. 16. Rom. 1. 28.
[c] See 1 Esdras 1. 12.
[d] Lev. 3. 3, 4, 5, 16.
† Heb. *as on the day.*
[e] Gen. 6. 11.
[f] Mal. 2. 8.
[g] ver. 11.
[h] Exodus 28. 4.
[a] Samuel 6. 14.
[i] ch. 1. 3.
[k] Genesis 14. 19.
‖ Or, *petition which she asked, &c.*
[i] ch. 1. 28.
[m] Genesis 21. 1.
[n] ver. 26. ch. 3. 19. Judges 13. 24. Luke 1. 80. & 2. 40.
[o] See Exodus 38. 8.
† Heb. *assembled by troops.*
‖ Or, *I hear evil words of you.*
‖ Or, *to cry out.*
[p] Numbers 15. 30.
[q] Joshua 11. 20. Proverbs 16. 10.
[r] ver. 21.
[s] Prov. 3. 4. Luke 2. 52. Acts 2. 47. Rom. 14. 18.
[t] 1 Kings 13. 1.
[u] Exodus 4. 14, 27.
[x] Exodus 28. 1, 4. Num. 16. 5. & 18. 1, 7.
[y] Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 16. & 7. 7, 8, 14, 35. & 10. 14, 15. Numb. 5. 9, 10. & 18. 8, ---19.
[z] Deut. 32. 15.
[a] Exodus 28. 38. Lev. 22. 9. [c] Jer. 18. 9, 10. [d] Ps. 18. 22. & 91. 14. [e] Mal. 2. 9. [f] 1 Kings 2. 27. Ezek. 44. 12. See ch. 4. 11, 18, 20. & 14. 3. & 22. 18, &c.
‖ Or, *the affliction of the tabernacle, for all the wealth which God would have given Israel.*
‖ See Zech. 8. 4.
† Heb. *men.*
[b] 1 Kings 13. 3.
[i] ch. 4. 11.
[k] 1 Kings 2. 35. 1 Chron. 29. 22. Ezek. 44. 15.
[l] 2 Sam. 7. 11, 27. 1 Kings 11. 38.
[m] Ps. 2. 2. & 18. 50.
[n] 1 Kings 2. 27.
† Heb. *Join.*
‖ Or, *somewhat about the priesthood.*
[a] ch. 2. 18.
[b] Ps. 74. 9. Amos 8. 11. See ver. 21. Cir. 1121.
[c] Gen. 27. 1. & 48. 10. ch. 2. 22. & 4. 15.
[d] Exodus 27. 21. Lev. 24. 3. 2 Chron. 13. 11.
[e] ch. 1. 9.
‖ Or, *Thus did Samuel before he knew the LORD, and before the word of the LORD was revealed unto him.*
[f] See Acts 19. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 1165.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD; for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak; for thy servant heareth.

1 Kings 21. 12. Jer. 19. 3.

11 ¶ And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, [g] at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle.

12 In that day I will perform against Eli [h] all *things* which I have spoken concerning his house: † when I begin, I will also make an end.

[h] ch. 2. 30,...36. † Heb. *beginning and ending.*

13 ‖ [i] For I have told him that I will [k] judge his house for ever for the iniquity which he knoweth; because [l] his sons made themselves [m] vile, and he † [n] restrained them not.

‖ Or, *And I will tell him, &c.* [i] ch. 2. 29, 30, 31, &c. [k] Ezek 7. 3. & 18. 30. [l] ch. 2. 12, 17, 22. ‖ Or, *accursed.* † Heb. *prevented not upon them.* [m] ch. 2. 23, 25. [n] Numbers 15. 30, 31. Isai. 22. 14.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house [o] shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD. And Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.

17 And he said, What *is* the thing that *the LORD* hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide *it* not from me: [p] God do so to thee, and † more also, if thou hide *any* ‖ thing from me of all the things that he said unto thee.

[o] Ruth 1. 17. † Heb. *to add.* ‖ Or, *word.* † Heb. *all the things, or words.* [p] Job 2. 22. & 2. 10. Ps. 39. 9. Isai. 39. 8.

18 And Samuel told him † every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, [p] It *is* the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

19 ¶ And Samuel [q] grew, and [r] the LORD was with him, [s] and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

[q] ch. 2. 21. [r] Gen. 39. 2, 21, 23. [s] ch. 9. 6.

20 And all Israel [t] from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel *was* ‖ established *to be* a prophet of the LORD.

[t] Judges 20. 1. ‖ Or, *faithful.*

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by [u] the word of the LORD.

[u] ver. 1, 4.

CHAP. IV.

1 The Israelites are smitten by the Philistines at Eben-ezer. 3 They fetch the ark to the terror of their enemies; 10 but are smitten again, the ark taken, and the two sons of Eli slain. 12 Upon hearing the news Eli falleth backward, and breaketh his neck. 19 The wife of Phinehas through grief falleth in labour, is delivered of I-chabod, and dieth.

‖ Or, *came to pass.* † Heb. *was.* [a] ch. 5. 1. & 7. 12.

AND the word of Samuel ‖ † came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside [a] Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek.

† Heb. *the battle was spread.* † Heb. *the array.*

2 And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and when † they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of † the army in the field about four thousand men.

† Heb. *take unto us.*

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before the Philistines? Let us † fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, [b] which dwelleth *between* [c] the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there with the ark of the covenant of God.

[b] 2 Sam. 6. 2. Ps. 80. 1. & 99. 1. [c] Exodus 25. 18, 22. Num. 7. 89.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What *meaneth* the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing † heretofore.

† Heb. *yesterday, or the third day.*

8 Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these *are* the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.

9 [d] Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, [e] as they have been to you: † quit yourselves like men, and fight.

[d] 1 Cor. 16. 13. [e] Judges 13. 1. † Heb. *be men.*

10 ¶ And the Philistines fought, and [f] Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

[f] ver. 2. Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25. Ps. 78. 9, 62.

11 And [g] the ark of God was taken; and [h] the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, † were slain.

[g] ch. 2. 34. Ps. 78. 61. [h] ch. 2. 34. Ps. 78. 64. † Heb. *died.*

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and [i] came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and [k] with earth upon his head.

[i] 2 Samuel 1. 2. [k] Josh 7. 6. 2 Sam. 13. 19. & 15. 32. Neh. 9. 1. Job 2. 12.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon [l] a seat by the wayside watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told *it*, all the city cried out.

[l] ch. 1. 9.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What *meaneth* the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and [m] his eyes † were dim, that he could not see.

[m] ch. 3. 2. † Heb. *stood.*

16 And the man said unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said, [n] What † is there done, my son?

[n] 2 Sam. 1. 4. † Heb. *is the thing?*

17 And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. ‖ And he had judged Israel forty years.

cir. 1141.

‖ He seems to have been a Judge to do justice only, and that in South-west Israel.

19 ¶ And his daughter in law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, *near* ‖ to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband was dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains † came upon her.

‖ Or, *to cry out.* † Heb. *were turned.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.
[o] Geneſis 35. 17.
† Heb. *ſet not her heart.*
‖ That is, *where is the glory?* or, *there is no glory.*
[p] ch. 14. 3.
[q] Pſ. 26. 8. & 78. 61.

20 And about the time of her death [o] the women that ſtood by her ſaid unto her, Fear not; for thou haſt born a ſon. But ſhe anſwered not, † neither did ſhe regard *it*.

21 And ſhe named the child ‖ [p] I-chabod, ſaying, [q] The glory is departed from Iſrael: becauſe the ark of God was taken, and becauſe of her father in law and her huſband.

22 And ſhe ſaid, The glory is departed from Iſrael: for the ark of God is taken.

CHAP. V.

1 The Philiſtines bring the ark into the houſe of Dagon at Aſhdod. 3 Dagon is caſt down and broken in pieces before the ark. 6 The men of Aſhdod are ſmitten with emerods. 8 The ark being carried to Gath, the men of Gath are ſmitten with the like plague; 10 as alſo the men of Ekron, when the ark is brought thither.

[a] ch. 4. 1. & 7. 12.

AND the Philiſtines took the ark of God, and brought it [a] from Ebenezer unto Aſhdod.

2 When the Philiſtines took the ark of God, they brought it into the houſe of [b] Dagon, and ſet it by Dagon.

[b] Judges 16. 23.

3 ¶ And when they of Aſhdod aroſe early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* [c] fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon, and [d] ſet him in his place again.

[c] Iſai. 19. 1. & 46. 1, 2.
[d] Iſai. 46. 7.

4 And when they aroſe early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD; and [e] the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon the threſhold; only ‖ *the ſtump of* Dagon was left to him.

[e] Jer. 50. 2. Ezek. 6. 4, 6. Mic. 1. 7.
‖ Or, *the fiſhy part.*

5 Therefore neither the prieſts of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's houſe, [f] tread on the threſhold of Dagon in Aſhdod unto this day.

[f] See Zeph. 1. 9.

6 ¶ But [g] the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Aſhdod, and he [h] deſtroyed them, and ſmote them with [i] emerods, *even* Aſhdod and the coaſts thereof.

[g] ver. 7, 11. Exod. 9. 3. Pſ. 32. 4. Acts 13. 11.
[h] ch. 6. 5.
[i] Deut. 28. 27. Pſ. 78. 66.

7 And when the men of Aſhdod ſaw that *it was* ſo, they ſaid, The ark of the God of Iſrael ſhall not abide with us: for his hand is ſore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 ¶ They ſent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philiſtines unto them, and ſaid, What ſhall we do with the ark of the God of Iſrael? And they anſwered, Let the ark of the God of Iſrael be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Iſrael about *thither*.

9 And it was *ſo*, that, after they had carried it about, [k] the hand of the LORD was againſt the city [l] with a very great deſtruction: and [m] he ſmote the men of the city, both ſmall and great, and they had emerods in their ſecret parts.

[k] Deut. 2. 15. ch. 7. 13. & 12. 15.
[l] ver. 11.
[m] ver. 6. Pſ. 78. 66.

10 ¶ Therefore they ſent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to paſs, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, ſaying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Iſrael to † us, to ſlay us and our people.

† Heb. *me, to ſlay me and my.*

11 So they ſent and gathered together all the lords of the Philiſtines, and ſaid, Send away the ark of the God of Iſrael, and let it go again to his own place, that it ſlay † us not, and our people: for there was a deadly deſtruction throughout all the city; [n] the hand of God was very heavy there.

† Heb. *me not, and my.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.
[n] ver. 6, 9.

12 And the men that died not were ſmitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAP. VI.

1 After ſeven months the Philiſtines take counſel how to ſend back the ark. 10 They bring it on a new cart with an offering unto Beth-ſhemeſh. 19 The Beth-ſhemites are ſmitten for looking into the ark. 21 They ſend to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim to fetch it.

AND the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philiſtines ſeven months. cir. 1140.

2 And the Philiſtines [a] called for the prieſts and the diviners, ſaying, What ſhall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we ſhall ſend it to his place.

[a] Geneſis 41. 8. Exod. 7. 11. Dan. 2. 2. & 5. 7. Mat. 2. 4.

3 And they ſaid, If ye ſend away the ark of the God of Iſrael, ſend it not [b] empty; but in any wiſe return him [c] a treſpaſs offering: then ye ſhall be healed, and it ſhall [d] be known to you why his hand is not removed from you.

[b] Exodus 23. 15. Deut. 16. 16.
[c] Lev. 5. 15, 16.
[d] ver. 9.

4 Then ſaid they, What *ſhall be* the treſpaſs offering which we ſhall return to him? They anſwered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, [e] *according to* the number of the lords of the Philiſtines: for one plague *was* on † you all, and on your lords.

[e] See ver. 17, 18. Joſh. 13. 3. Judg. 3. 3.
† Heb. *them.*

5 Wherefore ye ſhall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that [f] mar the land; and ye ſhall [g] give glory unto the God of Iſrael: peradventure he will [h] lighten his hand from off you, and from off [i] your gods, and from off your land.

[f] ch. 5. 6.
[g] Joſhua 7. 19. Iſai. 42. 12. Mal. 2. 2. John 9. 24.
[h] See ch. 5. 6, 11. Pſ. 39. 10.
[i] ch. 5. 3, 4, 7.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, [k] as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought ‖ wonderfully among them, [l] did they not let † the people go, and they departed?

[k] Exodus 7. 13. & 8. 15. & 14. 17.
‖ Or, *reproachfully.*
[l] Exodus 12. 31.
† Heb. *them.*

7 Now therefore make [m] a new cart, and take two milch kine, [n] on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them:

[m] 2 Sam. 6. 3.
[n] Numbers 19. 2.

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart; and put [o] the jewels of gold, which ye return him *for* a treſpaſs offering, in a coffer by the ſide thereof; and ſend it away, that it may go.

[o] ver. 4, 5.

9 And ſee, if it goeth up by the way of his own coaſt to [p] Beth-ſhemeſh, *then* ‖ he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then [q] we ſhall know that *it is* not his hand *that* ſmote us; it *was* a chance *that* happened to us.

[p] Joſhua 15. 10.
‖ Or, *it.*
[q] ver. 3.

10 ¶ And the men did ſo; and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and ſhut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the ſtraight way to the way of Beth-ſhemeſh, *and* went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aſide *to* the right hand or *to* the left; and the lords of the Philiſtines went after them unto the border of Beth-ſhemeſh.

13 And *they of* Beth-ſhemeſh *were* reaping their wheat harveſt in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and ſaw the ark, and rejoiced to ſee *it*.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joſhua, a Beth-ſhemite, and ſtood there,

Before CHRIST cir. 1140.

where *there was* a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.

[e] Joshua 23. 3.

16 And when [f] the five lords of the Philistines had seen *it*, they returned to Ekron the same day.

[e] ver. 4.

17 [g] And these *are* the golden emerods which the Philistines returned *for* a trespass offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one;

18 And the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philistines *belonging* to the five lords, *both* of fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the ‖ great *stone of* Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD: *which stone remaineth* unto this day in the field of Joshua, the Beth-shemite.

‖ Or, *great stone.*

[t] See Exodus 19. 21. Numb. 4. 5, 15, 20. [2] Sam. 6. 7.

19 ¶ And [t] he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten *many* of the people with a great slaughter.

[u] 1 Sam. 6. 9. Mal. 3. 2.

20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, [u] Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us?

[x] Joshua 18. 14. Judg. 18. 12. 1 Chron. 13. 5, 6.

21 ¶ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of [x] Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The ark is brought into the house of Abinadab at Kirjath-jearim, where it is kept by one of his sons, and abideth twenty years.* 3 *At the exhortation of Samuel the Israelites solemnly repent at Mizpeh.* 7 *The people are alarmed with an irruption of the Philistines.* 9 *While Samuel prayeth and sacrificeth, the Lord discomfiteth the Philistines with thunder at Ebenezer.* 13 *The Philistines are subdued.* 15 *Samuel peaceably and religiously judgeth Israel.*

[a] ch. 6. 21. Ps. 132. 6.

AND the men of [a] Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of [b] Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD.

[b] 2 Sam. 6. 4. cir. 1120. [c] Deut. 30. 2, 10. [1] Kings 8. 48. Isai. 55. 7. Hos. 6. 1. Joel 2. 12. [d] Genesis 35. 2. Joshua 24. 14, 23. [e] Judges 2. 13. [f] 1 Chron. 30. 19. Job 11. 13, 14. [g] Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20. & 13. 4. Matthew 4. 10. Luke 4. 8. [h] Judg. 2. 11. [i] Judg. 20. 1. [2] Kings 25. 23. [k] 2 Sam. 14. 14.

2 And it came to pass, while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.

3 ¶ And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do [c] return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* [d] put away the strange gods and [e] Ashtaroth from among you, and [f] prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and [g] serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

4 Then the children of Israel did put away [h] Baalim and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.

5 And Samuel said, [i] Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, [k] and drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and [l] fasted on that day, and said there, [m] We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel [n] judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

Before CHRIST cir. 1120. [1] Neh. 9. 1, 2. Dan. 9. 3, 4, 5. Joel 2. 12. [m] Judges 10. 10. [1] Kings 8. 47. Ps. 106. 6. [n] Eccles. 46. 14. † Heb. *Be not silent from us from crying.* [o] Isai. 37. 4. [p] Eccl[us] 46. 16. [q] Ps. 99. 6. Jer. 15. 1. ‖ Or, *answered.*

7 ¶ And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, † [o] Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

9 ¶ [p] And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered *it for* a burnt offering wholly unto the LORD: and [q] Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel; and the LORD ‖ heard him.

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel: [r] but the LORD thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were smitten before Israel.

[r] See Josh. 10. 10. Judges 4. 15. & 5. 20. ch. 2. 10. 2 Samuel 22. 14, 15. Eccl[us] 46. 17.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

[s] Genesis 28. 18. & 31. 45. & 35. 14. Josh. 4. 9. & 24. 26. ‖ That is, *The stone of help:* ch. 4. 1. [t] Judges 13. 1. [u] ch. 13. 5.

12 Then Samuel [s] took a stone, and set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it ‖ Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

13 ¶ [t] So the Philistines were subdued, and they [u] came no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

[x] ver. 6. ch. 12. 11. Judg. 2. 16. † Heb. *and he circumcised.*

15 ¶ And Samuel [x] judged Israel all the days of his life.

16 And he went from year to year † in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

[y] ch. 8. 4.

17 And [y] his return *was* to Ramah; for there *was* his house; and there he judged Israel; and there he [z] built an altar unto the LORD.

[z] Judges 21. 4.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By occasion of the ill government of Samuel's sons the Israelites desire a king.* 6 *Samuel is displeased, and prayeth; he is comforted by God, but withal admonished to hearken unto the people's request.* 10 *He setteth before them by God's command the manner in which they must expect a king to rule over them.* 19 *The people still continue their importunity, and God directeth Samuel to yield to them.*

cir. 1112. [a] Deut. 16. 18. [2] Chron. 19. 5. [b] See Judg. 10. 4. & 12. 14. compared with Judg. 5. 10. ‖ *Vasni,* 1 Chron. 6. 28. [c] Jer. 22. 15, 16, 17. [d] Exodus 28. 21. 1 Tim. 3. 3. & 6. 10. [e] Deut. 16. 19. Ps. 15. 5.

AND it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he [a] made his [b] sons judges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his firstborn was ‖ Joel; and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba.

3 And his sons [c] walked not in his ways, but turned aside [d] after lucre, and [e] took bribes, and perverted judgment.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now [f] make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

6 ¶ But the thing † displeased Samuel,

1095. [f] ver. 19, 20.

Deut. 17. 14. Hos. 13. 10. Acts 13. 21. † Heb. *was evil in the eyes of Samuel.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1095.

when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for [g] they have not rejected thee, but [h] they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

[g] See Exod. 16. 8. [h] ch. 10. 19. & 12. 17, 19. Hos. 13. 10, 11.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee.

9 Now therefore ‖ hearken unto their voice: ‖ howbeit yet protest solemnly unto them, and [i] shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

‖ Or, *obey.*

‖ Or, *notwithstanding when thou hast solemnly protested against them, then thou shalt shew, &c.*

[i] ver. 11.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, [k] This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: [l] He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen; and *some* shall run before his chariots.

[k] See Deut. 17. 16, &c. ch. 10. 25. [l] ch. 14. 52.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and *will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers.

14 And [m] he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, *even* the best *of them*, and give *them* to his servants.

[m] 1 Kings 21. 7. See Ezek. 46. 18.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his † officers, and to his servants.

† Heb. *eunuchs.* Genesis 37. 36.

16 And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD [n] will not hear you in that day.

[n] Prov. 1. 25, 26, 27, 28. Isai. 1. 15. Mic. 3. 4. [o] Jer. 44. 16.

19 ¶ Nevertheless the people [o] refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us;

20 That we also may be [p] like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.

[p] ver. 5.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, [q] Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

[q] ver. 7. Hos. 13. 11.

CHAP. IX.

1 Saul the son of Kish is sent to see his father's asses which were lost, and despairing to find them is counselled by his servant to apply to Samuel. 11 He is directed by some young maidens where to meet with him. 15 Samuel, having been told by God both of his coming, and of his appointment to the kingdom, entertaineth him at a feast with great respect; 25 and on the morrow, after a private conversation, bringeth him on his way.

NOW there was a man of Benjamin, whose name *was* [a] Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, ‖ a Benjamite, a mighty man of ‖ power.

[a] ch. 14. 51. 1 Chron. 8. 33. & 9. 39.

‖ Or, *the son of a man of Jemini.*

‖ Or, *substance.*

2 And he had a son, whose name *was* Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: [b] from his shoulders and upward *he was* higher than any of the people.

Before CHRIST cir. 1095.

[b] ch. 10. 23.

3 And the asses of Kish Saul's father were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of [c] Shalisha, but they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

[c] 2 Kings 4. 42.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave *caring* for the asses, and take thought for us.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city [d] a man of God, and *he is* an honourable man; [e] all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

[d] Deut. 33. 1. 1 Kings 13. 1. [e] ch. 3. 19.

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But, behold, *if* we go, [f] what shall we bring the man? for the bread † is spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring to the man of God: what † have we?

[f] See Judg. 6. 18. & 13. 17. 1 Kings 14. 3. 2 Kings 4. 42. & 8. 8. † Heb. *is gone out of, &c.* † Heb. *is with us.*

8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, † I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

† Heb. *there is found in my hand.*

9 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man [g] went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for *he that is* now *called* a Prophet was beforetime called [h] a Seer.)

[g] Gen. 25. 22. [h] 2 Sam. 24. 11. 2 Kings 17. 13. 1 Chron. 26. 28. & 29. 29. 2 Chron. 16. 7, 10. Isai. 30. 10. Amos 7. 12.

10 Then said Saul to his servant, † Well said; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

† Heb. *Thy word is good.*

11 ¶ *And* as they went up † the hill to the city, [i] they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?

† Heb. *in the ascent of the city.* [i] Gen. 24. 11.

12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for [k] *there is* a ‖ sacrifice of the people to day [l] in the high place:

[k] Gen. 31. 54. ch. 16. 2. ‖ Or, *feast.* [l] 1 Kings 3. 2.

13 As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about † this time ye shall find him.

† Heb. *to day.*

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

15 ¶ [m] Now the LORD had † told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,

[m] ch. 15. 1. Acts 13. 21. † Heb. *revealed the ear of Samuel.*

16 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, [n] and thou shalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have [o] looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

[n] ch. 10. 1. [o] Exod. 2. 25. & 3. 7, 9.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, [p] Behold the man whom I spake to thee of! this same shall † reign over my people.

[p] ch. 16. 12. Hos. 13. 11. † Heb. *restrain.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1095.

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house *is*.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I *am* the seer: go up before me unto the high place; for ye shall eat with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

q ver. 3.

20 And as for [q] thine asses that were lost † three days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found. And on whom [r] *is* all the desire of Israel? *Is it* not on thee, and on all thy father's house?

† Heb. *to day three days.*

r ch. 8. 5, 19. & 12. 13.

s ch. 15. 17.

21 And Saul answered and said, [s] *Am* not I a Benjamite, of the [t] smallest of the tribes of Israel? and [u] my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou † so to me?

t Judg. 20. 46, 47, 48. Ps. 68. 27.

u See Judg. 6. 15.

† Heb. *according to this word.*

22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

x Lev. 7. 32, 33. Ezek. 24. 4.

24 And the cook took up [x] the shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and set *it* before Saul. And *Samuel* said, Behold that which is ‖ left! set *it* before thee, *and* eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for thee since I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

‖ Or, *reserved.*

y Deut. 22. 8. 2 Sam. 11. 2. Acts 10. 9.

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon [y] the top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still † a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

† Heb. *to day.*

CHAP. X.

1 Samuel anointeth Saul, and giveth him three signs in confirmation of what he had told him. 9 Saul's heart is changed; the signs come to pass according to Samuel's prediction; Saul prophesieth. 14 On his return he concealeth from his uncle the matter of the kingdom. 17 The people are called together by Samuel to Mizpeh, where Saul is chosen king by lot. 26 He is honourably attended by part of his subjects, but despised by others.

a ch. 9. 16. & 16. 13. 2 Kings 9. 3, 6.

THEN [a] Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured *it* upon his head, [b] and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because [c] the LORD hath anointed thee *to be* captain over [d] his inheritance?

b Ps. 2. 12.

c Acts 13. 21.

d Deut. 32. 9. Ps. 78. 71.

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by [e] Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin [f] at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left † the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

e Gen. 35. 19, 20.

f Joshua 18. 28.

† Heb. *the business.*

3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up [g] to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine:

g Gen. 28. 22. & 35. 1, 3, 7.

Before CHRIST 1095.

4 And they will † salute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands.

† Heb. *ask thee of peace:* as Judges 18. 15.

5 After that thou shalt come to [h] the hill of God, [i] where *is* the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down [k] from the high place with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; [l] and they shall prophesy:

h ver. 10.

i ch. 13. 3.

k ch. 9. 12.

l Exod. 15. 20. 21. 2 Kings 3. 15. 1 Cor. 14. 1.

6 And [m] the Spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and [n] thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

m Numb. 11. 25. ch. 16. 13.

7 And † let it be, when these [o] signs are come unto thee, † *that* thou do as occasion serve thee; for [p] God *is* with thee.

n ver. 10. ch. 19. 23, 24.

† Heb. *it shall come to pass, that when these signs, &c.*

o Exod. 4. 8. Luke 2. 12.

8 And thou shalt go down before me [q] to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: [r] seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

† Heb. *do for thee as thine hand shall find.*

p Judg. 6. 12.

9 ¶ And it was *so*, that when he had turned his † back to go from Samuel, God † gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

q ch. 11. 14, 15. & 13. 4.

10 And [s] when they came thither to the hill, behold, [t] a company of prophets met him; and [u] the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

r ch. 13. 8.

† Heb. *shoulder.*

† Heb. *turned.*

s ver. 5.

t ch. 19. 20.

u ver. 6.

11 And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said † one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the son of Kish? [x] *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

† Heb. *a man to his neighbour.*

x ch. 19. 24. Matt. 13. 54, 55. John 7. 15. Acts 4. 13.

12 And one † of the same place answered and said, But [y] who *is* their father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

† Heb. *from thence.*

y Isai. 54. 13. John 6. 45. & 7. 16.

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together [z] unto the LORD [a] to Mizpeh;

z Judg. 11. 11. & 20. 1. ch. 11. 15.

18 And said unto the children of Israel, [b] Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you:

a ch. 7. 5, 6.

b Judg. 6. 8, 9.

19 [c] And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

c ch. 8. 7, 19. & 12. 12.

20 And when Samuel had [d] caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

d Josh. 7. 14, 16, 17. Acts 1. 24, 26.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

Before CHRIST 1095.

22 Therefore they [c] enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither. And the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, [d] he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him [e] whom the LORD hath chosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, [h] † God save the king.

25 Then Samuel told the people [i] the manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 ¶ And Saul also went home [k] to Gibeah; and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

27 [l] But the [m] children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, [n] and brought him no presents. But ‖ he held his peace.

[c] ch. 23. 2, 4, 10, 11. [d] ch. 9. 2. & 2 Sam. 21. 6. [e] 1 Kings 3. 25, 39. 2 Kings 11. 12. † Heb. *Let the king live.* [h] See Deut. 17. 14, &c. ch. 8. 11. [i] Judges 20. 14. ch. 11. 4. [k] ch. 11. 12. [l] Deut. 13. 13. [m] 2 Sam. 8. 2. 1 Kings 4. 21. & 10. 25. 2 Chron. 17. 5. Ps. 72. 10. Matth. 2. 11. ‖ Or, *he was as though he had been deaf.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *Nahash the Ammonite making war against Jabesh-gilead proposeth very reproachful terms to the inhabitants, who petition for a respite of seven days.* 4 *They send to Saul, who bringeth them succours, and smiteth the Ammonites.* 12 *The people call for the death of those who had vilified Saul, to which Saul will by no means consent.* 14 *His kingdom is joyfully renewed to him at Gilgal.*

THEN [a] Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against [b] Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, [c] Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* [d] a reproach upon all Israel.

3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, † Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then, if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

4 ¶ Then came the messengers [e] to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and [f] all the people lifted up their voices, and wept.

5 And, behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field; and Saul said, What *aileth* the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

6 [g] And the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and [h] hewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, [i] Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out † with one consent.

8 And when he numbered them in [k] Bezek, the children [l] of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To morrow, by *that time* the sun be hot, ye shall have ‖ help. And the messengers came and shewed *it* to the men of Jabesh; and they were glad.

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To morrow [m] we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

11 And it was *so* on the morrow, that [n] Saul put the people [o] in three companies; and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And the people said unto Samuel, [p] Who *is* he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? [q] bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul said, [r] There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day [s] the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel.

14 ¶ Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go [t] to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king [u] before the LORD in Gilgal; and [x] there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

[a] ch. 12. 12. [b] Judges 21. 8. [c] Genesis 26. 28. Exodus 23. 32. 1 Kings 20. 34. Job 41. 4. Ezek. 17. 13. [d] Gen. 34. 14. ch. 17. 26. † Heb. *Forbear us.* [e] ch. 10. 26. & 15. 34. 2 Samuel 21. 6. [f] Judg. 2. 4. & 21. 2. [g] Judg. 3. 10. & 6. 34. & 11. 29. & 13. 25. & 14. 6. ch. 10. 10. & 16. 13. [h] Judg. 19. 29. [i] Judg. 21. 5, 8, 10. † Heb. *as one man.* Judg. 20. 1. [k] Judg. 1. 5. [l] 2 Sam. 24. 9. ‖ Or, *deliverance.* [m] ver. 3. [n] See ch. 13. 17. [o] Judges 7. 16. [p] ch. 10. 27. [q] See Luke 19. 27. [r] 2 Sam. 19. 22. [s] Exod. 14. 13, 30. ch. 19. 5. [t] 1095. ch. 10. 8. [u] ch. 10. 17. [x] ch. 10. 8.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Samuel calleth upon the people, and receiveth from them an ample justification of his integrity.* 6 *He chargeth them with ingratitude in rejecting God's government, and warneth them against future disobedience.* 16 *To convince them of their offence in asking a king,* 18 *he calleth for thunder and rain in the time of harvest to their great dismay;* 20 *but encourageth them with the assurance of divine favour, if they will but fear the Lord, and serve him heartily.*

AND Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto [a] your voice in all that ye said unto me, and [b] have made a king over you.

2 And now, behold, the king [c] walketh before you: [d] and I am old and grayheaded; and, behold, my sons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

3 Behold, [e] here I *am*: witness against me before the LORD, and before [f] his anointed: [g] whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received *any* † bribe ‖ to [h] blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.

4 And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any man's hand.

5 And he said unto them, The LORD *is* witness against you, and his anointed *is* witness this day, [i] that ye have not found ought [k] in my hand. And they answered, *He is* witness.

6 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, [l] *It is* the LORD that ‖ advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore stand still, that I may [m] reason with you before the LORD of all the † righteous acts of the LORD, which he did † to you and to your fathers.

8 [n] When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers [o] cried unto the LORD, then the LORD [p] sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

[a] ch. 8. 9, 19, 20. [b] ch. 10. 24. & 11. 14, 15. [c] Numb. 27. 17. ch. 8. 20. [d] ch. 8. 1, 5. [e] Eccles. 46. 19. [f] ver. 5. ch. 10. 1. & 24. 6. 2 Sam. 1. 14, 16. [g] Numb. 16. 15. Acts 20. 33. [h] Deut. 16. 19. [i] John 18. 38. Acts 23. 9. & 24. 16, 20. [k] Exod. 22. 4. [l] Mic. 6. 4. ‖ Or, *made.* [m] Isai. 1. 18. & 5. 3, 4. Mic. 6. 2, 3. † Heb. *righteousnesses*, or, *benefits.* Judg. 5. 11. † Heb. *with.* [n] Genesis 46. 5, 6. [o] Exod. 2. 23. [p] Exod. 3. 10. & 4. 16.

9 And when they [g] forgat the LORD their God, [h] he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of [i] the Philistines, and into the hand of the king [k] of Moab, and they fought against them.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and said, [l] We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, [m] and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now [n] deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.

11 And the LORD sent [o] Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and [p] Jephthah, and [q] Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe.

12 And when ye saw that [r] Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, [s] ye said unto me, Nay; but a king shall reign over us: when [t] the LORD your God *was* your king.

13 Now therefore [u] behold the king [x] whom ye have chosen; *and* whom ye have desired! and, behold, [y] the LORD hath set a king over you.

14 If ye will [z] fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the † commandment of the LORD, then shall both ye and also the king that reigneth over you † continue following the LORD your God:

15 But if ye will [a] not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, [b] as *it was* against your fathers.

16 Now therefore [c] stand and see this great thing, which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 *Is it* not [d] wheat harvest to day? [e] I will call unto the LORD, and he shall send thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and see that [f] your wickedness *is* great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king.

18 ¶ So Samuel called unto the LORD; and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and [g] all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the people said unto Samuel, [h] Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins *this* evil, to ask us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart;

21 And [i] turn ye not aside: [k] for *then should ye go* after vain *things*, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they *are* vain.

22 For [l] the LORD will not forsake his people [m] for his great name's sake: because [n] it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD † [o] in ceasing to pray for you: but [p] I will teach you the [q] good and the right way:

24 [r] Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for [s] consider ‖ how [t] great *things* he hath done for you.

25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, [u] ye shall be consumed, [x] both ye and your king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Saul's select band.* 3 *Jonathan smiteth the Philistines' garrison, whereupon the people are called together to Gilgal.* 5 *The Philistines bring a great host into the field.* 6 *The distress of the Israelites.* 8 *Saul weary of staying for Samuel offereth a burnt offering.* 11 *His excuse to Samuel, who sharply reproveth him.* 17 *The Philistines send out three bands of spoilers.* 19 *The policy of the Philistines in suffering no smith in Israel.*

Before CHRIST 1095.

SAUL † reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years over Israel,

† Heb. *the son of one year in his reigning.*

2 Saul chose him three thousand *men* of Israel; *whereof* two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in [a] Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

1093.

[a] ch. 10. 26.

3 ¶ And Jonathan smote [b] the garrison of the Philistines that *was* in ‖ Geba, and the Philistines heard *of it*. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

[b] ch. 10. 5.

‖ Or, *the hill.*

4 And all Israel heard say *that* Saul had smitten a garrison of the Philistines, and *that* Israel also † was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

† Heb. *did stink.* Genesis 34. 30. Exodus 5. 21.

5 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which *is* on the seashore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Beth-aven.

6 ¶ When the men of Israel saw that they were in a straight, (for the people were distressed,) then the people [c] did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

[c] Judg. 6. 2.

7 And *some of* the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people † followed him trembling.

† Heb. *trembled after him.*

8 ¶ [d] And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed:* but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him.

[d] ch. 10. 8.

9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and peace offerings. And he offered the burnt offering.

10 And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might † salute him.

† Heb. *bless him.*

11 ¶ And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed, and *that* the Philistines gathered themselves together at Michmash;

12 Therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not † made supplication unto the LORD: I forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt offering.

† Heb. *intreated the face.*

13 And Samuel said to Saul, [e] Thou hast done foolishly: [f] thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

[e] 2 Chron. 16. 9.

[f] ch. 15. 11.

14 [g] But now thy kingdom shall not continue: [h] the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, because thou hast not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

[g] ch. 15. 28.

[h] Psal. 89. 20. Acts 13. 22.

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up

Before CHRIST 1093.

from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people *that were* † present with him, [1] about six hundred men.

† Heb. *found.*

[1] ch. 14. 2.

16 And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people *that were* present with them, abode in † Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

† Heb. *Gebah.* ver. 3.

17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* [k] Ophrah, unto the land of Shual:

[k] Joshua 18. 23.

18 And another company turned the way *to* [l] Beth-horon: and another company turned *to* the way of the border that looketh to the valley of [m] Zeboim toward the wilderness.

[l] Josh. 16. 3. & 18. 13, 14.

[m] Neh. 11. 34.

19 ¶ Now [n] there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make *them* swords or spears:

[n] See 2 Kings 24. 14. Jer. 24. 1.

20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.

21 Yet they had † a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and † to sharpen the goads.

† Heb. *a file with mouths.*

† Heb. *to set.*

22 So it came to pass in the day of battle, that [o] there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.

[o] So Judg. 5. 8.

23 [p] And the ‖ garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

[p] ch. 14. 14.

‖ Or, *standing camp.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Jonathan, without the knowledge of his father or any of the people, attended by his armourbearer only, smiteth the Philistine garrison.* 15 *The Philistines seized with a panic beat down one another.* 17 *Saul perceiving the tumult enquireth of God; but without waiting for the priest's answer setteth upon the enemy, and is joined by the Hebrews who were before with the Philistines, and by the Israelites out of their hiding places.* 24 *His unadvised adjuration is a hindrance of the victory.* 31 *The people, faint for want of food, fly upon the spoil, and are hardly restrained from eating the blood.* 35 *Saul buildeth an altar;* 37 *he asketh counsel of God, but receiveth no answer.* 38 *Jonathan taken by lot, and sentenced to die, is rescued by the people.* 47 *Saul's victories.* 49 *His family.*

‖ Or, *there was a day.*

NOW ‖ it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison, that *is* on the other side. But he told not his father.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah under a pomegranate tree which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* [q] about six hundred men;

[q] ch. 13. 15.

3 And [b] Ahiah, the son of Ahitub, [c] I-chabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORD's priest in Shiloh, [d] wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

[b] ch. 22. 9, 11, 20, called *Abimelech.*

[c] ch. 4. 21.

[d] ch. 2. 28.

4 And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over [e] unto the Philistines' garrison, *there was* a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

[e] ch. 13. 23.

5 The † forefront of the one *was* situate northward over against Michmash, and the other southward over against Gibeah.

† Heb. *tooth.*

6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised: it may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there is* no restraint to the LORD [f] to save by many or by few.

Before CHRIST cir. 1087.

[f] Judges 7. 4, 7. 2 Chron. 14. 11. 1 Mac. 3. 18.

7 And his armourbearer said unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee; behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto *these* men, and we will discover ourselves unto them.

9 If they say thus unto us, † Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.

† Heb. *be still.*

10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for [g] the LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and [h] this *shall be* a sign unto us.

[g] 1 Mac. 4. 30.

[h] See Gen. 24. 14. Judg. 7. 11.

11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves.

12 And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armourbearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armourbearer, Come up after me: for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armourbearer slew after him.

14 And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armourbearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were ‖ an half acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plow.*

‖ Or, *half a furrow of an acre of land.* Judg. 7. 22. 1 Kings 7. 7. Job 18. 11.

15 ¶ And [i] there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people: the garrison, and [k] the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was † [l] a very great trembling.

[i] ch. 13. 17.

† Heb. *a trembling of God.*

[l] Gen. 35. 5.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they [m] went on beating down *one another.*

[m] ver. 20.

17 ¶ Then said Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armourbearer *were* not *there.*

18 And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God. For the ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel.

19 And it came to pass, while Saul [n] talked unto the priest, that the ‖ noise that *was* in the host of the Philistines went on and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.

[n] Numbers 27. 21.

‖ Or, *tumult.*

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him † assembled themselves, and they came to the battle: and, behold, [o] every man's sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very great discomfiture.

† Heb. *were cried together.*

[o] Judges 7. 22. 2 Chron. 20. 23.

21 Moreover the Hebrews *that* were with the Philistines before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the country* round about, even they also *turned* to be with the Israelites that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise all the men of Israel which [p] had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle.

[p] ch. 13. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 1087.

23 [a] So the LORD saved Israel that day: and the battle passed over [t] unto Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Israel were distressed that day: for Saul had [t] adjured the people, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted *any* food.

25 [t] And all *they of* the land came to a wood; and there was [u] honey upon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipped it in an honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened.

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were ‖ faint.

‖ Or, weary.

29 Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey.

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

31 ¶ And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* [x] with the blood.

[x] Lev. 3. 17. & 7. 26. & 17. 10. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16, 23, 24.

33 Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have ‖ transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day.

‖ Or, dealt treacherously.

34 And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay *them* here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox † with him that night, and slew *them* there.

† Heb. *in his hand.*

[y] ch. 7. 17.

35 ¶ And Saul [y] built an altar unto the LORD: † the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

† Heb. *that altar he began to build unto the LORD.*

36 And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 ¶ And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But [z] he answered him not that day.

[z] ch. 28. 6.

38 ¶ And Saul said, [a] Draw ye near hither, all the † chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.

[a] Joshua 7. 14. ch. 10. 19.

† Heb. *corners,* Judg. 20. 2, 1 Sam. 14. 38.

39 For, [b] *as* the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people *that* answered him.

[b] 2 Sam. 12. 5.

40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 1087.

41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of Israel, ‖ [c] Give a perfect *lot.* [d] And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people † escaped.

‖ Or, *shew the innocent.*

[c] Prov. 16. 33. Acts 1. 24.

[d] Joshua 7. 16. ch. 10. 20, 21.

† Heb. *went forth.*

42 And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, [e] Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, [f] I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and,* lo, I must die.

[e] Joshua 7. 19.

[f] ver. 27.

44 And Saul answered, [g] God do so and more also: [h] for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.

[g] Ruth 1. 17.

[h] ver. 39.

45 And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: [i] *as* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not.

[i] 2 Sam. 14. 11. 1 Kings 1. 52. Luke 21. 18.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of [k] Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of [l] Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed *them.*

[k] ch. 11. 11. [l] 2 Sam. 10. 6.

48 And he ‖ gathered an host, and [m] smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

‖ Or, *wrought mightily.*

[m] ch. 15. 3, 7.

49 ¶ Now [n] the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchi-shua: and the names of his two daughters *were these;* the name of the firstborn Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

[n] ch. 31. 2. 1 Chron. 8. 33.

50 And the name of Saul's wife *was* Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host *was* † Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle.

† Heb. *Abiner.*

51 [o] And Kish *was* the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner *was* the son of Abiel.

[o] ch. 9. 1.

52 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, [p] he took him unto him.

[p] ch. 8. 11.

CHAP. XV.

1 Saul is sent to destroy Amalek. 6 He favoureth the Kenites; 7 smiteth the Amalekites; but spareth Agag and the best of the spoil. 10 His disobedience displeaseth the LORD. 12 Samuel denounceth unto him God's rejection of him. 24 Saul's fruitless humiliation. 32 Samuel heweth Agag in pieces. 34 He and Saul part, and meet no more.

Before CHRIST cir. 1079.

SAmuel also said unto Saul, [a] The LORD sent me to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

[a] ch. 9. 16.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Israel, [b] how he laid *wait* for him in the way, when he came up from Egypt.

[b] Exod. 17. 8, 14. Numb. 24. 20. Deut. 25. 17, 18, 19.

3 Now go and smite Amalek, and [c] utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and

[c] Lev. 27 28, 29. Joshua 6. 17, 21.

Before CHRIST cir. 1079.

woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and ‖ laid wait in the valley.

6 ¶ And Saul said unto [d] the Kenites, [e] Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for [f] ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 ¶ [g] And Saul smote the Amalekites from [h] Havilah *until* thou comest to [i] Shur, that *is* over against Egypt.

8 And [k] he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and [l] utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people [m] spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and ‖ of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

11 [n] It repenteth me that I have set up Saul *to be* king: for he is [o] turned back from following me, [p] and hath not performed my commandments. And it [q] grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

12 ¶ And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to [r] Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, [s] Blessed *be* thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel said, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: [t] for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, [u] When thou *wast* little in thine own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until † they be consumed.

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, [z] I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 [y] But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

Before CHRIST cir. 1079.

22 And Samuel said, [z] Hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, [a] to obey *is* better than sacrifice, *and* to hearken than the fat of rams.

23 For rebellion *is as* the sin of † witchcraft, and stubbornness *is as* iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, [b] he hath also rejected thee from *being* king.

24 ¶ [c] And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I [d] feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: [e] for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, [f] he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel said unto him, [g] The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou.

29 And also the ‖ Strength of Israel [h] will not lie nor repent: for he *is* not a man, that he should repent.

30 Then he said, I have sinned: *yet* [i] honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

33 And Samuel said, [k] As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to [l] Gibeah of Saul.

35 And [m] Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless Samuel [n] mourned for Saul: and the LORD [o] repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Samuel by God's direction goeth to Beth-lehem under pretence of a sacrifice.* 6 *Jesse's seven sons pass before him, but are not approved by God.* 11 *David is sent for, approved, and anointed.* 14 *An evil spirit troubleth Saul, who by the advice of his servants sendeth for David, and is relieved by his music.*

AND the LORD said unto Samuel, [a] How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing [b] I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? [c] fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for [d] I have provided me a king among his sons.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer † with thee, and say, [e] I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

‖ Or, *fought*.
[d] Numbers 24. 21. Judg. 1. 16. & 4. 11.
[e] Genesis 18. 25. & 19. 12, 14. Rev. 18. 4.
[f] Exodus 18. 10, 19. Numbers 10. 29, 32. Ech. 14. 48.
[g] Genesis 2. 11. & 25. 18.
[h] Genesis 16. 7.
[i] See ch. 30. 1. ver. 3, 15.
[k] See 1 Kings 20. 34, 35, &c.
[l] See ch. 30. 1.
‖ Or, *of the second sort.*
[m] ver. 35. Gen. 6. 6, 7. 2 Sam. 24. 16.
[n] Joshua 22. 16. 1 Kings 9. 6. Pch. 13. 13. ver. 3, 9.
[o] ver. 35. ch. 16. 1.
[p] Joshua 15. 55.
[q] Gen. 14. 19. Judg. 17. 2. Ruth 3. 10.
[r] ver. 9, 21. Gen. 3. 12. Prov. 28. 13.
[s] ch. 9. 21.
† Heb. *they consume.*
[z] ver. 13.
[y] ver. 15.
[z] Psal. 50. 8, 9. Prov. 21. 3. Isai. 1. 11, 12, 13, 16, 17. Jer. 7. 22, 23. Mic. 6. 6, 7, 8. Heb. 10. 6, 7, 8, 9. [a] Eccles. 5. 1. Hos. 6. 6. Matth. 9. 13. & 12. 7. Mark 12. 33.
† Heb. *divination.* Deut. 18. 10.
[b] ch. 13. 14. [c] See 2 Samuel 12. 13. [d] Exodus 23. 2. Proverbs 29. 25. Isai. 51. 12, 13. [e] See ch. 2. 30. [f] See 1 Kings 11. 30. [g] ch. 28. 17, 18. 1 Kings 11. 31.
‖ Or, *eternity or, victory.* [h] Numbers 23. 19. Ezek. 24. 14. 2 Tim. 2. 13. Tit. 1. 2. 1 John 5. 44. & 12. 43.
[i] Exodus 17. 11. Numbers 14. 45. See Judg. 2. 7.
[k] 1 ch. 11. 4.
[l] See ch. 19. 24.
[m] ver. 11. ch. 16. 1. [n] ver. 11.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

[a] ch. 15. 35. [b] ch 15 23. [c] ch. 9. 16. 2 Kings 9. 1. [d] Psal. 78. 70. & 89. 19, 20. Acts 13. 22.
† Heb. *in thine hand.* [e] ch. 9. 12. & 20. 29.

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and [f] I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and [g] thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem. And the elders of the town [h] trembled at his † coming, and said, [i] Comest thou peaceably?

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: [k] sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on [l] Eliab, and [m] said, Surely the LORD's anointed *is* before him.

7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on [n] his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: [o] for *the LORD seeth* not as man seeth; for man [p] looketh on the † outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the [q] heart.

8 Then Jesse called [r] Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made [s] ‖ Shamah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 ¶ And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, [t] there remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, [u] Send and fetch him: for we will not sit † down till he come hither.

12 And he sent, and brought him in. Now he *was* [x] ruddy, *and* withal † of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. [y] And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this *is* he.

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and [z] anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and [a] the spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

14 ¶ [b] But the spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and [c] an evil spirit from the LORD ‖ troubled him.

15 And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants, *which are* [d] before thee, to seek out a man, *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall [e] play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me.

18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and [f] a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in ‖ matters, and a comely person, and [g] the LORD *is* with him.

19 Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, [h] which *is* with the sheep.

20 And Jesse [i] took an ass *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and [k] stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armourbearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight.

23 And it came to pass, when [l] the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The armies of the Israelites and Philistines being drawn out to battle, 4 Goliath cometh forward with a proud challenge. 12 David, sent by his father to the army to visit his brethren, 20 heareth the challenge, and expresseth indignation thereat. 28 Eliab his eldest brother chideth him. 30 His words cause him to be brought before Saul; 32 he accepteth the challenge, and sheweth the grounds of his confidence. 38 He refuseth Saul's armour, and armed only with a sling and a stone slayeth the giant. 52 The Philistines are routed. 54 David bringeth back the head of Goliath. 55 Saul enquireth and taketh notice of him.

NOW the Philistines [a] gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at [b] Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in ‖ Ephes-dammim.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and † set the battle in array against the Philistines.

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named [c] Goliath, of [d] Gath, whose height *was* six cubits and a span,

5 And *he had* an helmet of brass upon his head, and he *was* † armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat *was* five thousand shekels of brass.

6 And *he had* greaves of brass upon his legs, and a ‖ target of brass between his shoulders.

7 And the [e] staff of his spear *was* like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield went before him.

8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set *your* battle in array? *am* not I a Philistine, and ye [f] servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and [g] serve us.

10 And the Philistine said, I [h] defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now David *was* [i] the son of that [k] Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name *was* Jesse; and he had [l] eight sons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went *and* followed Saul to the battle: and the [m] names of his three sons that went to the battle *were* Eliab the firstborn, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.
[f] Exodus 4. 15.
[g] ch. 9. 16.
[h] ch. 21. 1.
† Heb. *meeting.*
[i] 1 Kings 2. 13.
2 Kings 9. 22.
[k] Exodus 19. 10, 14.
[l] ch. 17. 13. called *Eliab*, 1 Chron. 27. 18.
[m] 1 Kings 13. 26.
[n] Ps. 147. 10, 11.
[o] Isai. 55. 8.
[p] 2 Cor. 10. 7.
† Heb. *eyes.*
[q] 1 Kings 8. 39.
1 Chron. 28. 9.
Ps. 7. 9.
Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12.
Acts 1. 24.
[r] ch. 17. 13.
[s] ch. 17. 13. ‖ *Shimeah*, 2 Samuel 13. 3. *Shimma*, 1 Chron. 2. 13.
[t] ch. 17. 12.
[u] 2 Sam. 9. 8.
Ps. 78. 70.
† Heb. *round.*
[x] ch. 17. 42. Cantic. 5. 10.
† Heb. *fair of eyes.*
[y] So ch. 9. 17.
[z] ch. 10. 1.
Ps. 89. 20.
[a] See Numbers 27. 18. Judges 11. 29. & 13. 25. & 14. 6. ch. 10. 6, 10.
Before CHRIST cir. 1063.
[b] ch. 11. 6. & 18. 12. & 28. 15. Judg. 16. 20.
Ps. 51. 11.
[c] Judg. 9. 23. ch. 18. 10. & 19. 9.
‖ Or, *terrified.*
[d] Genesis 41. 46. ver. 21, 22. 1 Kings 10. 8.
[e] ver. 23. 2 Kings. 3. 15.
[f] ch 17. 32, 34, 35, 36.
‖ Or, *speech.*
[g] ch. 3. 19. & 18. 12, 14.
[h] ver. 11. ch. 17. 15, 34.
[i] See ch. 10. 27. & 17. 18. Gen. 43. 11. Proverbs 18. 16.
[k] Genesis 41. 46.
1 Kings 10. 8. Proverbs 22. 29.
[a] ch. 13. 5.
[b] Joshua 15. 35. 2 Chron. 28. 18.
‖ Or, *the coast of Dammim*, called *Pas-dammim*, 1 Chron. 11. 13.
† Heb. *ranged the battle.*
[c] 2 Sam. 21. 19.
[d] Joshua 11. 22.
† Heb. *clothed.*
‖ Or, *gorget.*
[e] 2 Sam. 21. 19.
[f] ch. 8. 17.
[g] ch. 11. 1.
[h] ver. 26. 2 Samuel 21. 21.
[i] ver. 58. Ruth 4. 22. ch. 16. 1, 18.
[k] Genesis 35. 19. ch. 16. 10, 11. See 1 Chro. 2. 13, 14, 15.
[l] ch. 16. 6, 8, 9. 1 Chron. 2. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

14 And David *was* the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.

15 But David went and returned from Saul [n] to feed his father's sheep at Bethlehem.

16 And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an Ephah of this parched *corn*, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren;

18 And carry these ten † cheeses unto the † captain of *their* thousand, and [o] look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 ¶ And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the ‖ trench, as the host was going forth to the ‖ fight, and shouted for the battle.

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battle in array, army against army.

22 And David left † his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and † saluted his brethren.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake [p] according to the same words: and David heard *them*.

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled † from him, and were sore afraid.

25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and [q] will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel.

26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away [r] the reproach from Israel? for who *is* this [s] uncircumcised Philistine, that he should [t] defy the armies of [u] the living God?

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, [x] So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliab's [y] anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle.

29 And David said, What have I now done? [z] *Is there* not a cause?

30 ¶ And he turned from him toward another, and [a] spake after the same † manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed *them* before Saul: and he † sent for him.

32 ¶ And David said to Saul, [b] Let no man's heart fail because of him; [c] thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David, [d] Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his father's sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a ‖ lamb out of the flock:

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught *him* by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David said moreover, [e] The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and [f] the LORD be with thee.

38 ¶ And Saul † armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of brass upon his head; also he armed him with a coat of mail.

39 And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go; for he had not proved *it*. And David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these; for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him.

40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the ‖ brook, and put them in a shepherd's † bag which he had, even in a scrip; and his sling *was* in his hand: and he drew near to the Philistine.

41 And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David; and the man that bare the shield *went* before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he [g] disdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and [h] ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philistine said unto David, [i] *Am* I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

44 And the Philistine [k] said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.

45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: [l] but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast [m] defied.

46 This day will the LORD † deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give [n] the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; [o] that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

47 And all this assembly shall know that the LORD [p] saveth not with sword and spear: for [q] the battle *is* the LORD's, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang *it*, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So [r] David prevailed over the Phili-

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

‖ Or, *kid.*

† Heb. *cheeses of milk.*
† Heb. *captain of a thousand.*
[o] Genesis 37. 14.

‖ Or, *place of the carriage.* ch. 26. 5.
‖ Or, *battle array*, or, *place of fight.*
† Heb. *the vessels from upon him.*
† Heb. *asked his brethren of peace.*
[p] Judges 18. 25.
[p] ver. 8.

† Heb. *from his face.*

[q] Joshua 15. 16.

[r] ch. 11. 2.
[s] ch. 14. 6.
[t] ver. 10.
[u] Deut. 5. 26.
[x] ver. 25.

[y] Gen. 37. 4, 8, 11. Matthew 20. 36.

[z] ver. 17.

[a] ver. 26, 27.
† Heb. *word.*

† Heb. *took him.*
[b] Deut. 20. 1, 3.
[c] ch. 16. 18.
[d] See Numbers 13. 31. Deut. 9. 2.

[e] Ps. 18. 16, 17. & 63. 7. & 77. 11. 2 Cor. 1. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 17, 18.

[f] ch. 20. 13. 1 Chro. 22. 11, 16.
† Heb. *clothed David with his clothes.*

‖ Or, *valley.*
† Heb. *vessel.*

[g] Ps. 123. 4, 5. 1 Cor. 1. 27, 28.
[h] ch. 16. 12.

[i] ch. 24. 14. 2 Sam. 3. 8. & 9. 8. & 16. 9.
[k] 2 Kings 8. 13. [k] 1 Kings 20. 10, 11.

[l] 2 Sam. 22. 33, 35. Ps. 144. 1. & 145. 1. 2 Cor. 10. 4. Hebr. 11. 33, 34.
[m] ver. 10.
† Heb. *shut thee up.*
[n] Deut. 28. 26.
[o] Joshua 4. 24. 1 Kings 8. 43. & 18. 36. 2 Kings 19. 19. Isai. 52. 10. [p] Ps. 44. 6, 7. Hos. 1. 7. Zech. 4. 6.
[q] 2 Chron. 20. 15.

[r] ch. 21. 9. Eccles. 47. 4. 1 Mac. 4. 30. See Judg. 3. 31. & 15. 15. ch. 23. 21.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

stine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but *there was* no sword in the hand of David.

51 Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, [i] they fled.

[i] Hebr. 11. 34.

52 ¶ And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to [k] Shaarim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

[k] Joshua 15. 36.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.

54 ¶ And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, [l] whose son *is* this youth? And Abner said, *As* thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

[l] See ch. 16. 21, 22.

56 And the king said, Enquire thou whose son the stripling *is*.

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul [x] with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

[x] ver. 54.

58 And Saul said to him, Whose son *art* thou, *thou* young man? And David answered, [y] *I am* the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

[y] ver. 12.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jonathan loveth David.* 5 *David's wise conduct ingratiateth him with the people, and with Saul's servants.* 6 *The women's song in honour of his victory exciteth Saul's envy;* 10 *who in his fury seeketh to kill him.* 12 *Saul feareth David for his wisdom and good success.* 17 *He promiseth him his eldest daughter by way of a snare, but giveth her to another.* 20 *He promiseth him Michal his younger daughter.* 22 *Saul setteth his servants to persuade David to be the king's son in law upon condition of bringing a hundred foreskins of the Philistines; David bringeth two hundred, and hath Michal given him to wife.* 28 *Saul's hatred increaseth, and David's glory.*

AND it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that [a] the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, [b] and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

[a] Genesis 44. 30. [b] ch. 19. 2. & 20. 17. 2 Samuel 1. 26. Deut. 13. 6.

2 And Saul took him that day, [c] and would let him go no more home to his father's house.

[c] ch. 17. 15.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

4 And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, *and* ‖ behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

‖ Or, *prospered.* ver. 14, 15, 30.

6 ¶ And it came to pass as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the ‖ Philistine, that [d] the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with †instruments of music.

‖ Or, *Philistines.* [d] Exodus 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34. † Heb. *three-stringed instruments.*

7 And the women [e] answered *one another* as they played, and said, [f] Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063. [e] Exodus 15. 21. [f] ch. 21. 11. & 29. 5. Eccl[us] 47. 6.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying † [g] displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed *but* thousands: and *what* can he have more but [h] the kingdom?

† Heb. *was evil in his eyes.* [g] Eccles. 4. 4. [h] ch. 15. 28.

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that [i] the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, [k] and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: [l] and *there was* a javelin in Saul's hand.

[i] ch. 16. 14. [k] ch. 19. 24. [l] 1 Kings 18. 29. Acts 16. 16.

11 And Saul [m] cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall *with it*. And David avoided out of his presence twice.

[m] ch. 19. 9. [m] ch. 19. 10. & 20. 33. Prov. 27. 4.

12 ¶ And Saul was [n] afraid of David, because [o] the LORD was with him, and was [p] departed from Saul.

[n] ver. 15, 29. [o] ch. 16. 13, 18. [p] ch. 16. 14. & 28. 15.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and [q] he went out and came in before the people.

[q] ver. 16. Numbers 27. 17. 2 Sam. 5. 2.

14 And David ‖ behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and [r] the LORD *was* with him.

‖ Or, *prospered.* ver. 5. [r] Gen. 39. 2, 3, 23. Josh. 6. 27.

15 Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

16 But [s] all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

[s] ver. 5.

17 ¶ And Saul said to David, Behold my elder daughter Merab, [t] her will I give thee to wife: [u] only be thou † valiant for me, and fight [u] the LORD's battles. For Saul said, [x] Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

[t] ch. 17. 25. † Heb. *a son of valour.* [u] Num. 32. 20, 27, 29. ch. 25. 28. [x] ver. 21.

18 And David said unto Saul, [y] Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my father's family in Israel, that I should be son in law to the king?

[y] See ver. 23. mh. 9. 21. 2 Samuel 7. 18.

19 But it came to pass at the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto [z] Adriel the [a] Meholathite to wife.

[z] 2 Sam. 21. 8. [a] Judges 7. 22.

20 ¶ [b] And Michael Saul's daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing † pleased him.

[b] ver. 28. † Heb. *was right in his eyes.*

21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be [c] a snare to him, and that [d] the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt [e] this day be my son in law in *the one of* the twain.

[c] Exod. 10. 7. [d] ver. 17. [e] See ver. 26.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his servants, *saying*, Commune with David secretely, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son in law.

23 And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you *a* light *thing* to be a king's son in law, seeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly esteemed?

24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, † On this manner spake David.

† Heb. *according to these words.*

25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any [f] dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be [g] avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul [h] thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

[f] Genesis 34. 12. Exod. 22. 17. [g] ch. 14. 24. [h] ver. 17.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.
[i] See ver. 21.
† Heb. *fulfilled.*
[k] ver. 13.
[l] 2 Sam. 3. 14.

26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son in law: and [i] the days were not † expired.

27 Wherefore David arose and went, he and [k] his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and [l] David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son in law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 ¶ And Saul saw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal Saul's daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became David's enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines [m] went forth: and it came to pass, after they went forth, *that* David [n] behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much † set by.

[m] 2 Sam. 21. 1.
[n] ver. 5.
† Heb. *precious.*

CHAP. XIX

1 *Jonathan discloseth to David his father's purpose to kill him.* 4 *He persuadeth his father to a reconcilation.* 8 *Saul jealous of David's good success in a new war again seeketh to slay him; he saveth himself by flight.* 11 *Saul's messengers come to David's house to slay him; Michal favoureth his escape, and deceiveth her father by an [a] image in the bed.* 18 *David cometh to Samuel to Naioth; he is pursued; the spirit of prophecy cometh upon Saul's messengers,* 23 *and upon Saul.*

AND Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David.

[a] ch. 18. 1.

2 But Jonathan Saul's son [a] delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the morning, and abide in a secret *place*, and hide thyself:

3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.

[b] Proverbs 31. 8, 9.
[c] Genesis 4. 23. Ps. 35. 12. & 109. 5. Proverbs 14. 13. Jer. 18. 20.
[d] Judg. 9. 17. & 12. 3. ch. 28. 21. Psal. 119. 109.
[e] ch. 17. 49, 50.
[f] 1 Sam. 11. 13. 1 Chron. 11. 14.
[g] ch. 20. 32.
[h] Matthew 27. 4.

4 ¶ And Jonathan [b] spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king [c] sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works *have been* to thee-ward very good:

5 For he did put his [d] life in his hand, and [e] slew the Philistine, and [f] the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest *it*, and didst rejoice: [g] wherefore then wilt thou [h] sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?

6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, *As* the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.

[i] ch. 16. 21. & 18. 2, 13.
† Heb. *yesterday third day.*
Before CHRIST cir. 1062.
† Heb. *his face.*
[k] ch. 16. 14. & 18. 10, 11.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, [i] as † in times past.

8 ¶ And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from † him.

9 And [k] the evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.

10 And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.
[l] Psal. 59, title.

11 ¶ [l] Saul also sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal David's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.

[m] So Josh. 2. 15. Act. 9. 24, 25.
† Heb. *teraphim.* Gen. 31. 19. Judg. 17. 5.

12 ¶ So Michal [m] let David down through a window: and he went, and fled, and escaped.

13 And Michal took an † image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' *hair* for his bolster, and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He *is* sick.

15 And Saul sent the messengers *again* to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats' *hair* for his bolster.

17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; [n] why should I kill thee?

[n] 2 Sam. 2. 22.

18 ¶ So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

[o] See John 7. 32, 45, &c.
[p] 1 Cor. 14. 3, 24, 25. ch. 10. 5, 6.
[q] Numbers 11. 25. Joel 2. 28.

20 And [o] Saul sent messengers to take David: [p] and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing *as* appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also [q] prophesied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* said, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.

[r] ch. 10. 10.

23 ¶ And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and [r] the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

[s] Isai. 20. 2.
† Heb. *fell.*
Num. 24. 4.
[t] Mic. 1. 8.
See 2 Sam. 6. 14, 20.
[u] ch. 10. 11.

24 [s] And he stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and † lay down [t] naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, [u] *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

CHAP. XX.

1 *David consulteth with Jonathan how to provide for his safety.* 11 *The friendly league between them confirmed by oath.* 18 *They agree upon a token.* 24 *David absenting himself from the king's table is excused by Jonathan; Saul being enraged seeketh to kill Jonathan.* 35 *Jonathan informeth David of his danger by the token agreed on.* 41 *The two friends take a loving leave of each other.*

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will † shew it me: and why should

† Heb. *uncover mine ear.* ver. 12. ch. 9. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *so*.

3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and death.

‖ Or, *Say what is thy mind, and I will do, &c.*

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, ‖ Whatsoever thy soul † desireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

† Heb. *speaketh, or, thinketh.*

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow *is* the [a] new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may [b] hide myself in the field unto the third *day* at even.

[a] Numbers 10. 10. & 28. 11.

[b] ch. 19. 2.

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked *leave* of me that he might run [c] to Beth-lehem his city: for *there is* a yearly ‖ sacrifice there for all the family.

[c] ch. 16. 4.

‖ Or, *feast.* ch. 9. 12.

7 [d] If he say thus, *It is* well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be sure that [e] evil is determined by him.

[d] See Deut. 1. 23. 2 Samuel 17. 4

[e] ch. 25. 17. Esth. 7. 7.

8 Therefore thou shalt [f] deal kindly with thy servant; for [g] thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, [h] if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?

[f] Joshua 2. 14.

[g] ver. 16. ch. 18. 3. & 23. 18.

[h] 2 Sam. 14. 32.

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

† Heb. *searched.*

12 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have † sounded my father about to morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and, behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and † shew it thee;

† Heb. *uncover thine ear.* ver. 2. [i] Ruth 1. 17.

13 [i] The LORD do so and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father *to do* thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and [k] the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

[k] Josh. 1. 5. ch. 17. 37. 1 Chron. 22. 11, 16.

14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But *also* [l] thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth.

[l] 1 Sam. 9. 1, 3, 7. & 11. 7.

† Heb. *cut.*

[m] ch. 25. 22. See ch. 31. 2. 2 Sam. 4. 7. & 21. 8.

16 So Jonathan † made *a covenant* with the house of David, *saying*, [m] Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of David's enemies

‖ Or, *by his love toward him.*

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, ‖ because he loved him: [n] for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

[n] ch. 18. 1.

18 ¶ Then Jonathan said to David, [o] To morrow *is* the new moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be † empty.

[o] ver. 5.

† Heb. *missed.*

19 And *when* thou hast stayed three days, *then* thou shalt go down ‖ † quickly, and come to [p] the place where thou didst hide thyself † when the business was *in hand*, and shalt remain by the stone ‖ Ezel.

‖ Or, *diligently.* † Heb. *greatly.*

[p] Ch. 19. 2.

† Heb. *in the day of the business.*

‖ Or, *that sheweth the way.*

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side *thereof*, as though I shot at a mark.

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

21 And, behold, I will send a lad, *saying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this side of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and † no hurt; [q] *as* the LORD liveth.

† Heb. *not any thing.*

[q] Jer. 4. 2.

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee; go thy way: for the LORD hath sent thee away.

23 And *as touching* [r] the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

[r] ver. 14, 15. See ver. 42.

24 ¶ So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place was empty.

26 Nevertheless Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he *is* [s] not clean; surely he *is* not clean.

[s] Lev. 7. 21. & 15. 5, &c.

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, *which was* the second *day* of the month, that David's place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday, nor to day?

28 And Jonathan [t] answered Saul, David earnestly asked *leave* of me *to go* to Beth-lehem:

[t] ver. 6.

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there:* and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he cometh not unto the king's table.

‖ Or, *thou perverse rebel.* † Heb. *Son of perverse rebellion.*

30 Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, ‖ † Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness?

31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he † shall surely die.

† Heb. *is the son of death.*

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, [u] Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

[u] ch. 19. 6. Matthew 27. 23. Luke 23. 22.

33 And Saul [x] cast a javelin at him to smite him: [y] whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

[x] ch. 18. 11.

[y] ver. 7.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. *And* as the lad ran, he shot an arrow † beyond him.

† Heb. *to pass over him.*

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jona-

than's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 And Jonathan gave his † artillery unto † his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

41 ¶ *And* as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

42 And Jonathan said to David, [z] Go in peace, ‖ forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David cometh to Nob, and obtaineth of Abimelech hallowed bread: Doeg is present.* 8 *David asketh for a sword, and receiveth the sword of Goliath.* 10 *He fleeth to Gath, where to save his life he feigneth himself mad.*

THEN came David to Nob to [a] Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was [b] afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is † present.

4 And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is [c] hallowed bread; [d] if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the [e] vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, ‖ yea, though it were sanctified this day [f] in the vessel.

6 So the priest [g] gave him hallowed *bread:* for there was no bread there but the shewbread, [h] that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* [i] Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul.

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in [k] the valley of Elah, [l] behold, it *is here* wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it:* for *there is* no other save that here. And David said, *There is* none like that; give it me.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to ‖ Achish the king of Gath.

11 And [m] the servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, [n] Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

12 And David [o] laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And [p] he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and ‖ scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man ‖ is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

15 Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad man in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

CHAP. XXII.

1 *David's kindred and others resort unto him at Adullam.* 3 *At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents to the protection of the king of Moab.* 5 *Admonished by Gad he removeth to Harath.* 6 *Saul complaineth of the unfaithfulness of his servants.* 9 *Doeg accuseth Abimelech.* 11 *Abimelech is sent for with the priests, and answereth the charge.* 17 *The footmen refusing to slay the priests at the king's command, Doeg executeth it: their city Nob is destroyed.* 20 *Abiathar escaping bringeth David the news.*

DAVID therefore departed thence, and [a] escaped [b] to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard *it*, they went down thither to him.

2 [c] And every one *that was* in distress, and every one that † *was* in debt, and every one *that was* † discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the prophet [d] Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a ‖ tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants *were* standing about him;)

7 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the son of Jesse [e] give every one of you fields and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds;

8 That all of you have conspired against me, and *there is* none that † sheweth me that [f] my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and *there is* none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

9 ¶ Then answered [g] Doeg the Edomite, which was set over the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to [h] Ahimelech the son of [i] Ahitub.

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

† Heb. *instruments.* † Heb. *that was his.*

[z] ch. 1. 17. ‖ Or, the LORD be witness of that *which, &c.* See ver. 23.

[a] ch. 14. 3. called *Ahiah.* called also *Ahiathar,* Mark 2. 26. [b] ch. 16. 4.

† Heb. *found.*

[c] Exodus 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5. Matthew 12. 4. [d] Exodus 19. 15. Zech. 7. 3. [e] 1 Thess. 4. 4.

‖ Or, *especially when this day there is* other *sanctified in the vessel.* [f] Lev. 8. 26. [g] Mat. 12. 3, 4. Mark 2. 25, 26. Luke 6. 3, 4. [h] Lev. 24. 8, 9. [i] ch. 22. 9. Psal. 52, title.

[k] ch. 17. 2, 50. [l] See ch. 31. 10.

‖ Or, *Abimelech,* Psal. 34, title.

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

[m] Psal. 56, title. [n] ch. 18. 7. & 29. 5. Eccles. 47. 6. [o] Luke 2. 19.

[p] Psal. 34, title.

‖ Or, *made marks.*

‖ Or, *playeth the mad man.*

[a] Psal. 57, title, & 142, title. [b] 2 Sam. 23. 13. [c] Judg. 11. 3.

† Heb. *had a creditor.* † Heb. *bitter of soul.*

[d] 2 Sam. 24. 11. 1 Chron. 21. 9. 2 Chron. 29. 25.

‖ Or, *grove in a high place.*

[e] ch. 8. 14.

† Heb. *uncovereth mine ear.* ch. 20. 2. [f] ch. 18. 3. & 20. 30.

[g] ch. 21. 7. Psal. 52, title, & ver. 1, 2, 3. [h] ch. 21. 1. [i] ch. 14. 3.

10 [k] And he enquired of the LORD for him, and [l] gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 ¶ Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub. And he answered, † Here I *am*, my lord.

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who *is so* faithful among all thy servants as David, which is the king's son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute *any* thing unto his servant, *nor* to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, † less or more.

16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house.

17 ¶ And the king said unto the ‖ † footmen that stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also *is* with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king [m] would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and [n] slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.

19 [o] And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

20 ¶ [p] And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, [q] escaped, and fled after David.

21 And Abiathar shewed David that Saul had slain the LORD's priests.

22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy father's house.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: [r] for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: but with me thou *shalt be* in safeguard.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The Philistines fight against Keilah; David, enquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, smiteth them, and saveth Keilah. 7 Saul purposeth to besiege him at Keilah. 9 God sheweth him of Saul's coming, and the treachery of the Keilites. 13 He escapeth to Ziph, whither Jonathan cometh and comforteth him. 19 The Ziphites discover him to Saul, who pursueth him closely in Maon, 27 but is called off by an invasion of the Philistines. 29 David dwelleth at En-gedi.

THEN they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against [s] Keilah, and they rob the threshingfloors.

2 Therefore David [b] enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

4 Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech [c] fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and [d] he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, [e] to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah † deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver *thee* up.

13 ¶ Then David and his men, [f] *which were* about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbare to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in [g] a mountain in the wilderness of [h] Ziph. And Saul [i] sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

16 And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and [k] that also Saul my father knoweth.

18 And they two [l] made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

19 ¶ Then [m] came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* † on the south of ‖ Jeshimon?

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to

[k] And he enquired of the LORD for him, and [l] gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine. — Before CHRIST cir. 1062. [b] Numb. 27. 21. 1 ch. 22. 6, 9.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

† Heb. *little or great.*

‖ Or, *guard.* † Heb. *runners.*

[m] See Exod. 1. 17.

[n] See ch. 2. 31.

[o] ver. 9, 11.

[p] ch. 23. 6.

[q] ch. 2. 33.

[r] 1 Kings 2. 26.

[s] Josh. 15. 44. ver. 4, 6, 9. ch. 30. 8. 2 Sam. 9. 19, 23.

[b] enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah. — Before CHRIST cir. 1062

3 And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

4 Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech [c] fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand. — [c] ch. 22. 20.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars. — cir. 1062.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and [d] he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod. — [d] Numb. 27. 21. ch. 30. 7.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, [e] to destroy the city for my sake. — [e] ch. 22. 19.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah † deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver *thee* up. — † Heb. *shut up.*

13 ¶ Then David and his men, [f] *which were* about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbare to go forth. — [f] ch. 22. 2. & 25. 13.

14 And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in [g] a mountain in the wilderness of [h] Ziph. And Saul [i] sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand. — [g] Ps. 11. 1. [h] Josh. 15. 55. [i] Ps. 54. 3, 4.

15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

16 And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and [k] that also Saul my father knoweth. — [k] ch. 24. 20.

18 And they two [l] made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house. — [l] ch. 18. 3. & 20. 16, 42. 2 Sam. 21. 7.

19 ¶ Then [m] came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* † on the south of ‖ Jeshimon? — [m] See ch. 26. 1. Psal. 54. title. † Heb. *on the right hand.* ‖ Or, *the wilderness.*

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to

Before CHRIST cir. 1061.
come down; and [n] our part *shall be* to deliver him into the king's hand.

[n] Pſ. 54. 3.

21 And Saul ſaid, Bleſſed *be* ye of the LORD; for ye have compaſſion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and ſee his place where his † haunt is, *and* who hath ſeen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very ſubtilly.

† Heb. *foot ſhall be.*

23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himſelf, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it ſhall come to paſs, if he be in the land, that I will ſearch him out throughout all the thouſands of Judah.

24 And they aroſe, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderneſs [o] of Maon, in the plain on the ſouth of Jeſhimon.

[o] Joſh. 15. 55. ch. 25. 2.

25 Saul alſo and his men went to ſeek *him.* And they told David: wherefore he came down ‖ into a rock, and abode in the wilderneſs of Maon. And when Saul heard *that,* he purſued after David in the wilderneſs of Maon.

‖ Or, *from the rock.*

26 And Saul went on this ſide of the mountain, and David and his men on that ſide of the mountain: [p] and David made haſte to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men [q] compaſſed David and his men round about to take them.

[p] Pſ. 31. 22.
[q] Pſ. 17. 9.

27 ¶ [r] But there came a meſſenger unto Saul, ſaying, Haſte thee, and come; for the Philiſtines have † invaded the land.

[r] See 2 Kings 19. 9.
† Heb. *ſpread themſelves upon, &c.*

28 Wherefore Saul returned from purſuing after David, and went againſt the Philiſtines: therefore they called that place ‖ Sela-hammahlekoth.

‖ That is, *the rock of diviſions.*

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in ſtrong holds at [s] En-gedi.

[s] 2 Chron. 20. 2.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 David in a cave at En-gedi cutteth off Saul's ſkirt, but ſpareth his life: 8 He urgeth this as a proof of his innocency. 16 Saul acknowledgeth his fault, taketh an oath of David, and departeth.

[a] ch. 23. 28.

AND it came to paſs, [a] when Saul was returned from † following the Philiſtines, that it was told him, ſaying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderneſs of En-gedi.

† Heb. *after.*

2 Then Saul took three thouſand choſen men out of all Iſrael, and [b] went to ſeek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

[b] Pſ. 38. 12.

3 And he came to the ſheepcotes by the way, where *was* a cave; and [c] Saul went in to [d] cover his feet: and [e] David and his men remained in the ſides of the cave.

[c] Pſ. 141. 6.
[d] Judges 3. 24.
[e] Pſal. 57, title, and 142, title.

4 [f] And the men of David ſaid unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD ſaid unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayeſt do to him as it ſhall ſeem good unto thee. Then David aroſe, and cut off the ſkirt of † Saul's robe privily.

[f] ch. 26. 8.
† Heb. *the robe which was Saul's.*

5 And it came to paſs afterward, that [g] David's heart ſmote him, becauſe he had cut off Saul's ſkirt.

[g] 2 Sam. 24. 10. [h] ch. 26. 11.

6 And he ſaid unto his men, [h] The LORD forbid that I ſhould do this thing unto my maſter, the LORD's anointed, to ſtretch forth mine hand againſt him, ſeeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

7 So David † [i] ſtayed his ſervants with theſe words, and ſuffered them not to riſe againſt Saul. But Saul roſe up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

† Heb. *cut off.*
[i] Pſ. 7. 4. Mat. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 17, 19.

8 ¶ David alſo aroſe afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, ſaying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David ſtooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himſelf.

Before CHRIST cir. 1061

9 And David ſaid to Saul, [k] Wherefore hearеſt thou men's words, ſaying, Behold, David ſeeketh thy hurt?

[k] Pſ. 141. 6. Proverbs 16. 28. & 17. 9.

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have ſeen how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and *ſome* bad *me* kill thee: but *mine eye* ſpared thee; and I ſaid, I will not put forth mine hand againſt my lord; for he *is* the LORD's anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, ſee, yea, ſee the ſkirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the ſkirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and ſee that *there is* [l] neither evil nor tranſgreſſion in mine hand, and I have not ſinned againſt thee; yet thou [m] hunteſt my ſoul to take it.

[l] 1 Pſ. 7. 3. & 35. 7.
[m] ch. 26. 20.

12 [n] The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand ſhall not be upon thee.

[n] Genesis 16. 5. Judges 11. 27. ch. 26. 10. Job 5. 8.

13 As ſaith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedneſs proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand ſhall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Iſrael come out? after whom doſt thou purſue? [o] after a dead dog, after [p] a flea.

[o] ch. 17. 43. 2 Sam. 9. 8. Pſa. 26. 20.
[p] ver. 11.

15 [q] The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and [r] ſee, and [s] plead my cauſe, and † deliver me out of thine hand.

[q] 2 Chron. 24. 22.
[r] Pſ. 35. 1. & 43. 1. & 119. 154. Mic. 7. 9.
[s] Heb. *judge.*

16 ¶ And it came to paſs, when David had made an end of ſpeaking theſe words unto Saul, that Saul ſaid, [t] *Is* this thy voice, my ſon David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept.

[t] ch. 26. 17.

17 [u] And he ſaid to David, Thou *art* [x] more righteous than I: for [y] thou haſt rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

[u] ch. 26. 21.
[x] Geneſis 38. 26.
[y] Matthew 5. 44.

18 And thou haſt ſhewed this day how that thou haſt dealt well with me: foraſmuch as when [z] the LORD had † delivered me into thine hand, thou killedſt me not.

[z] ch. 26. 23.
† Heb. *ſhut up.*

19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good for that thou haſt done unto me this day.

ch. 23. 11. & 26. 8.

20 And now, behold, [a] I know well that thou ſhalt ſurely be king, and that the kingdom of Iſrael ſhall be eſtabliſhed in thine hand.

[a] ch. 23. 17.

21 [b] Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, [c] that thou wilt not cut off my ſeed after me, and that thou wilt not deſtroy my name out of my father's houſe.

[b] Geneſis 21. 23.
[c] 2 Sam. 21. 6, 8.

22 And David ſware unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto [d] the hold.

[d] ch. 23. 29. Eccluſ 12. 10, 11.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Samuel dieth: David goeth to Paran. 2 The characters of Nabal and Abigail. 4 David ſendeth a meſſage to Nabal. 10 Provoked by Nabal's churliſh anſwer, he ſetteth forth to deſtroy him. 14 Abigail is informed thereof: 18 ſhe meeteth David with a preſent, and intreateth his pardon. 32 David bleſſeth God and her for ſo timely an interpoſition, and diſmiſſeth her courteouſly. 36 Nabal, ſtricken with her relation of the matter, dieth. 39 David again bleſſeth God, and marrieth Abigail and Ahinoam. 44 His wife Michal is given to Phalti.

AND [a] Samuel died; and all the Iſraelites were gathered together, and [b] lamented him, and buried him in his houſe at Ramah. And David aroſe, and went down [c] to the wilderneſs of Paran.

cir. 1060.
[a] ch. 28. 3.
[b] Numbers 20. 29. Deut. 34. 8.
[c] Geneſis 21. 21. Pſ. 120. 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 1060. Acts 23. 24. ‖ Or, *business*. [r] Joshua 15. 55.

2 ¶ And *there was* a man [q] in Maon, whose ‖ possessions *were* in [r] Carmel; and the man *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail: and *she was* a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man *was* churlish and evil in his doings; and he *was* of the house of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal did [s] shear his sheep.

[s] Genesis 38. 13. 2 Samuel 13. 23.

5 And David sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and † greet him in my name:

† Heb. *ask him in my name of peace.* [t] Judges 18. 15. [u] 1 Chron. 12. 18. Psal. 122. 7. Luke 10. 5.

6 And thus shall ye say to him that liveth *in prosperity*, [t] Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine house, and peace *be* unto all that thou hast.

7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we † hurt them not, [u] neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

† Heb. *shamed.* [v] ver. 15, 21.

8 Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee. Wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: for we come in [w] a good day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto thy servants, and to thy son David.

[w] Neh. 8. 10. Esth. 8. 17.

9 And when David's young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and † ceased.

† Heb. *rested.*

10 ¶ And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, [x] Who *is* David? and who *is* the son of Jesse? there be many servants now a days that break away every man from his master.

[x] Judges 8. 6. Psal. 73. 7, 8. & 123. 3, 4.

11 [y] Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my † flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give *it* unto men, whom I know not whence they *be*?

† Heb. *slaughter.*

12 So David's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.

13 And David said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred [z] abode by the stuff.

[z] ch. 30. 24.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master; and he † railed on them.

† Heb. *flew upon them.*

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and [a] we were not † hurt, neither missed we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields:

[a] ver. 7. † Heb. *found.*

16 They were [b] a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.

[b] Exod. 14. 22. Job. 1. 10.

17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for [c] evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he *is such a* son of [d] Belial, that *a man* cannot speak to him.

[c] ch. 20. 7. [d] Deut. 13. 13. Judges 19. 22.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haste, and [e] took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched *corn*, and an hundred ‖ clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on asses.

[e] Genesis 32. 13. Proverbs 18. 16. & 21. 14. ‖ Or, *lumps.*

19 And she said unto her servants, [f] Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Nabal.

[f] Gen. 32. 16, 20.

20 And it was *so, as* she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and, behold, David and his men came down against her; and she met them.

Before CHRIST cir. 1060.

21 Now David had said, [g] Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath [h] requited me evil for good.

[g] Eccles. 12. 1. [h] Ps. 109. 5. Proverbs 17. 13.

22 [i] So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I [k] leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light [l] any that pisseth against the wall.

[i] Ruth 1. 17. ch. 3. 17. & 20. 13, 16. [k] ver. 34. [l] 1 Kings 14. 10. & 21. 21. 2 Kings 9. 8.

23 And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and [m] lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground,

[m] Joshua 15. 18. Judges 1. 14.

24 And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, *upon* me *let this* iniquity *be*: and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine † audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

† Heb. *ears.*

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, † regard this man of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, so *is* he; ‖ Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

† Heb. *lay it to his heart.* ‖ That is, *fool.*

26 Now therefore, my lord, [n] *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath [o] withholden thee from coming to *shed* blood, and from † [p] avenging thyself with thine own hand, now [q] let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

[n] 2 Kings 2. 2. [o] Genesis 20. 6. ver. 33. † Heb. *saving thyself.* [p] Rom. 12. 19. [q] 2 Sam. 18. 32.

27 And now [r] this ‖ blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that † follow my lord.

[r] Genesis 33. 11. ch. 30. 26. 2 Kings 5. 15. ‖ Or, *present.* † Heb. *walk at the feet of, &c.* ver. 42.

28 I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for [s] the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord [t] fighteth the battles of the LORD, and [u] evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days.

[s] Judg. 4. 10. [t] 2 Sam. 7. 11, 27. 1 Kings 9. 5. 1 Chron. 17. 10, 25. [u] ch. 18. 17. ch. 24. 11.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he [k] sling out, † *as out* of the middle of a sling.

[k] Jer. 10. 18. † Heb. *in the midst of the bowl of a sling.*

30 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel;

31 That this shall be † no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

† Heb. *no staggering, or, stumbling.*

32 ¶ And David said to Abigail, [x] Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me:

[x] Gen. 24. 27. Exod. 18. 10.

33 And blessed *be* thy advice, and blessed *be* thou, which hast [y] kept me this day from coming to *shed* blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand.

[y] Ps. 41. 13. & 72. 18. Luke 1. 68. [m] ver. 26.

34 For in very deed, *as* the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath [z] kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had [a] not been left unto Nabal by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall.

[n] ver. 26. [o] ver. 22.

35 So David received of her hand *that* which she had brought him, and said

unto her, [p] Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have [q] accepted thy person.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, [r] he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

37 But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became *as* a stone.

38 And it came to pass about ten days *after*, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, [s] Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath [t] pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath [u] kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath [x] returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed herself on *her* face to the earth, and said, Behold, *let* [y] thine handmaid *be* a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of her's that went † after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

43 David also took Ahinoam [z] of Jezreel; [a] and they were also both of them his wives.

44 ¶ But Saul had given [b] Michal his daughter, David's wife, to ‖ Phalti the son of Laish, which *was* of [c] Gallim.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Saul, informed by the Ziphites of David's abode, cometh against him to Hachilah. 5 David coming into the trench findeth Saul and his servants asleep; he stayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his spear and cruse. 13 David reproveth Abner's negligence, protesteth his own innocency, and exhorteth Saul to desist from pursuing him. 21 Saul acknowledgeth his sin, and returneth home.

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, [a] Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before Jeshimon?

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeshimon, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and [b] Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the ‖ trench, and the people pitched round about him.

6 Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai [c] the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will [d] go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath † delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time.

9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: [e] for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORD's anointed, and be guiltless?

10 David said furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth, [f] the LORD shall smite him; or [g] his day shall come to die; or he shall [h] descend into battle, and perish.

11 [i] The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's bolster; and they gat them away, and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all asleep; because [k] a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off; a great space *being* between them:

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who *art* thou *that* criest to the king?

15 And David said to Abner, *Art* not thou a *valiant* man? and who *is* like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done. *As* the LORD liveth, ye *are* † worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master, the LORD's anointed. And now see where the king's spear *is*, and the cruse of water that *was* at his bolster.

17 And Saul knew David's voice, and said, [l] *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And David said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he said, [m] Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If the LORD have [n] stirred thee up against me, let him † accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, cursed *be* they before the LORD; [o] for they have driven me out this day from † abiding in the [p] inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go, serve other gods.

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek [q] a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

21 ¶ Then said Saul, [r] I have sinned: return, my son David: for I will no more

---

Before CHRIST cir. 1060.
Pch. 20. 42.
2 Sam. 15. 9.
2 Kings 5. 19.
Luke 7. 50. & 8. 48.
q Gen. 19. 21.
r 2 Sam. 13. 23.
s ver. 32.
t Prov. 22. 23.
u ver. 26, ‖ 34.
x 1 Kings 2. 44.
Ps. 7. 16.
y Ruth 2. 10, 13.
Prov. 25. 23.
† Heb. *at her feet.*
ver. 27.
z Josh. 15. 56.
a ch. 27. 3. & 30. 5.
b 2 Sam. 3. 14.
‖ *Phaltiel.*
2 Sam. 3. 15.
c Isai. 10. 30.
a ch. 23. 19. Psal. 54. title.
b ch. 14. 50. & 17. 55.
‖ Or, *midst of his carriages.* ch. 17. 20.
c 1 Chron. 2. 16.
Before CHRIST cir. 1060.
d Judges 7. 10, 11.
† Heb. *shot up.* ch. 24. 18.
e ch. 24. 6, 7. 2 Sam. 1. 16.
f ch. 25. 38. Ps. 94. 1, 2, 23. Luke 18. 7. Rom. 12. 19.
g See Gen. 47. 29. Deut. 31. 14. Job 7. 1. & 14. 5. Ps. 37. 13.
h ch. 31. 6.
i ch. 24. 6, 12.
k Gen. 2. 21. & 15. 12.
† Heb. *the sons of death.* 2 Sam. 12. 5.
l ch. 24. 16.
m ch. 24. 9, 17.
n 2 Sam. 16. 11. & 24. 1.
† Heb. *smell.* Gen. 8. 21. Lev. 26. 31.
o Deut. 4. 28. Ps. 120. 5.
† Heb. *cleaving.*
p 2 Sam. 14. 16. & 20. 19.
q ch. 24. 14.
r ch. 15. 24. & 24. 17.

Before CHRIST cir. 1060. 1 ch. 18. 30.

do thee harm, because my soul was [t] precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David answered and said, Behold the king's spear! and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

1 Ps. 7. 8. & 18. 20.

23 [t] The LORD render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed.

24 And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great *things*, and also shalt still [u] prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

u Gen. 32. 28.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Saul hearing that David was fled to Gath seeketh no more for him.* 5 *David beggeth Ziklag of Achish.* 8 *He invadeth some other countries, but persuadeth Achish that he warred against Judah.*

cir. 1058. † Heb. *be consumed.*

AND David said in his heart, I shall now † perish one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

a ch. 25. 13.

2 And David arose, [a] and he passed over with the six hundred men that *were* with

b ch. 21. 10.

him [b] unto Achish, the son of Maoch, king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, *even* David [c] with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.

c ch. 25. 43.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore [d] Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

d See Josh. 15. 31. & 19. 5.

7 And † the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was † a full year and four months.

† Heb. *the number of days.* † Heb. *a year of days:* See ch. 29. 3. till 1056. e Josh. 13. 2. f Josh. 16. 10. Judg. 1. 29. ‖ Or, *Gerzites.* g Exod. 17. 16. See ch. 15. 7, 8. h Gen. 25. 18. ‖ Or, *Did you not make a road, &c.* i See 1 Chron. 2. 9, 25. k Judg. 1. 16.

8 ¶ And David and his men went up, and invaded [e] the Geshurites, [f] and the ‖ Gezrites, and the [g] Amalekites: for those *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, [h] as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, ‖ Whither have ye made a road to day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of [i] the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of [k] the Kenites.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so *will be* his manner all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philistines.

Before CHRIST cir. 1058. † Heb. *to stink.*

12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel † utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Achish putteth confidence in David.* 3 *Saul, who had before destroyed the workers with familiar spirits,* 4 *afraid of the host of the Philistines, and forsaken of God,* 7 *hath recourse to a witch at Endor, whom he persuadeth to raise up Samuel.* 15 *Saul, being informed by Samuel of his approaching ruin, fainteth.* 21 *The woman and his servants prevail upon him to take some food for his refreshment.*

a ch. 29. 1. cir. 1056.

AND [a] it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men.

2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

b ch. 25. 1.

3 ¶ Now [b] Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away [c] those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

c ver. 9. Exod. 22. 18. Lev. 19. 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 10, 11.

4 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in [d] Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in [e] Gilboa.

d Josh. 19. 18. 2 Kings 4. 8. e ch. 31. 1. f Job 18. 11.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was [f] afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, [g] the LORD answered him not, neither by [h] dreams, nor [i] by Urim, nor by prophets.

g ch. 14. 37. Prov. 1. 28. Lam. 2. 9. h Numb. 12. 6. i Exod. 28. 30. Numb. 27. 21. Deut. 33. 8.

7 ¶ Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.

8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and [k] he said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me *him* up, whom I shall name unto thee.

k Deut. 18. 11. 1 Chron. 10. 13. Isai. 8. 19.

9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath [l] cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

l ver. 3.

10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw [m] gods ascending out of the earth.

m Exod. 22. 28. † Heb. *What is his form?*

14 And he said unto her, † What form *is* he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he *is* covered with [n] a mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was* [o] Samuel,

n ch. 15. 27. 2 Kings 2. 8, 13. o Eccl. 46. 20.

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

and he stooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed himself.

15 ¶ And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, [p] I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and [q] God is departed from me, and [r] answereth me no more, neither † by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.

[p] Prov. 5. 11, 12, 13. & 14. 14. [q] ch. 18. 12. [r] ver. 6. † Heb. *by the hand of prophets.*

16 [s] Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

[s] Ecclus. 46. 20.

17 And the LORD hath done ‖ to him, [t] as he spake by † me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David:

‖ Or, *for himself.* Prov. 16. 4. [t] ch. 15. 28. † Heb. *mine hand.*

18 [u] Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

[u] ch. 15. 9. 1 Kings 20. 42. 1 Chron. 10. 13. Jer. 48. 10.

19 Moreover the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and to morrow *shalt* thou and thy sons *be* with me: the LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

† Heb. *made haste, and fell with the fulness of his stature.*

20 Then Saul † fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have [x] put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me.

[x] Judg. 12. 3. ch. 19. 5. Job 13. 14.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way.

23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, compelled him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof:

25 And she brought *it* before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 David marcheth with the Philistines: their princes are offended therewith. 6 Achish dismisseth him with commendations of his fidelity.

[a] ch. 28. 1. [b] ch. 4. 1.

NOW [a] the Philistines gathered together all their armies [b] to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the rereward [c] with Achish.

[c] ch. 28. 1, 2.

3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews *here?* And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, *Is* not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me [d] these days, or these years, and I have [e] found no fault in him since he fell *unto me* unto this day?

[d] See ch. 27. 7. [e] Dan. 6. 5.

4 And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, [f] Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest [g] in the battle he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? *should it* not *be* with the heads of these men?

Before CHRIST cir. 1056. [f] 1 Chron. 12. 19. [g] Acts 14. 22.

5 *Is* not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, [h] Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

[h] ch. 18. 7. & 21. 11.

6 ¶ Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and [i] thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host *is* good in my sight: for [k] I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless † the lords favour thee not.

[i] 2 Sam. 3. 25. 2 Kings 19. 27. [k] ver. 3. † Heb. *thou art not good in the eyes of the lords.*

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou † displease not the lords of the Philistines.

† Heb. *do not evil in the eyes of the lords.*

8 And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been † with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

† Heb. *before thee.*

9 And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, [l] as an angel of God: notwithstanding [m] the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle.

[l] 2 Sam. 14. 17, 20. & 19. 27. [m] ver. 4.

10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with thy master's servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. [n] And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

[n] 2 Sam. 4. 4.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The Amalekites spoil Ziklag. 3 David on his return is greatly distressed, but asking counsel of God is encouraged to pursue them. 9 He setteth forward, and finding an Egyptian receiveth intelligence of the enemy. 16 Being conducted to them, he smiteth them, and recovereth the spoil. 22 David's law of dividing the spoil. 26 He sendeth presents to his friends.

AND it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the [a] Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire;

[a] See ch. 15. 7. & 27. 8.

2 And had taken the women captives, that *were* therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and, behold, *it was* burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives.

[b] ch. 25. 42, 43. 2 Sam. 2. 2.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

[c] Exodus 17. 4. † Heb *bitter.* Judges 18. 25.

5 And David's [b] two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

ch. 1. 10. 2 Samuel 17. 8. 2 Kings 4. 27.

6 And David was greatly distressed; [c] for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was † grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters: [d] but David encouraged himself in the LORD his God.

[d] Ps. 42. 5. & 56. 3, 4, 11. Hab. 3. 17, 18.

Before CHRIST cir. 1056. c ch. 23. 6, 9.

7 c And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

f ch. 23. 2, 4.

8 f And David enquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*.

9 ¶ So David went, he and the six hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind stayed.

10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: g for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor.

g ver. 21.

11 And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water;

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and h when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three days and three nights.

h 1 Sa. Judg. 15. 19. ch. 14. 27.

13 And David said unto him, To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he said, I *am* a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days agone I fell sick.

14 We made an invasion *upon* the south of i the Cherethites, and upon *the coast* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the south of k Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire.

i ver. 16. 2 Samuel 8. 18. 1 Kings 1. 38, 44. Ezek. 25. 16. Zeph. 2. 5. k Joshua 14. 13. & 15. 13.

15 And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* spread abroad upon all the earth, l eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

l 1 Thess. 5. 3.

17 And David smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of † the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, which rode upon camels, and fled.

† Heb. *their morrow.*

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: m David recovered all.

m ver. 8.

20 And David took all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drave before those *other* cattle, and said, This *is* David's spoil.

n ver. 10.

21 And David came to the n two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when David came near to the people, he ‖ saluted them.

‖ Or, *asked them how they did.* Judges 18. 15. o Deut. 13. 13. Judges 19. 22. † Heb. *men.*

22 ¶ Then answered all the wicked men and *men* o of Belial, of † those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

Before CHRIST 1056.

23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but p as his part *is* that goeth down to the battle, so *shall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike.

p See Numbers 31. 27. Josh. 22. 8. 2 Mac. 8. 28.

25 And it was *so* from that day † forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto this day.

† Heb. *and forward.*

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, saying, Behold a † present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD;

† Heb. *blessing.* Gen. 33. 11. ch. 25. 27.

27 To *them* which *were* in Beth-el, and to *them* which *were* in q south Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in r Jattir,

q Joshua 15. 48. & Joshua 13. 26.

28 And to *them* which *were* in s Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in t Eshtemoa,

r Joshua 15. 50.

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of u the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the x Kenites,

s Joshua 13. 25. t Joshua 15. 50. u ch. 27. 10. x Judges 1. 16.

30 And to *them* which *were* in y Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-ashan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,

y Judges 1. 17.

31 And to *them* which *were* in z Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

z Joshua 14. 13. 2 Samuel 2. 1.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The battle at Gilboa; wherein Saul's army being defeated, and his sons slain, he and his armourbearer kill themselves.* 7 *The Philistines take possession of the towns deserted by the Israelites.* 8 *They insult over the dead bodies of Saul and his sons.* 11 *The men of Jabesh-gilead recover the bodies by night, burn them, and bury their bones at Jabesh.*

NOW a the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down ‖ slain in mount b Gilboa.

a 1 Chron. 10. 1, &c. ‖ Or, *wounded.* b ch. 28. 4.

2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew c Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchi-shua, Saul's sons.

c ch. 14. 49. 1 Chron. 8. 33.

3 And d the battle went sore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers.

d See 2 Samuel 1. 6, &c. † Heb. *shooters, men with bows.* † Heb. *found him.*

4 e Then said Saul unto his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest f these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and ‖ abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; g for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and h fell upon it.

e So Judg. 9. 54. f ch. 14. 6. & 17. 26. ‖ Or, *mock me.* g 2 Sam. 1. 14. h 2 Sam. 1. 10.

5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his men, that same day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Israel that *were* on the other side of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the

Before CHRIST 1056.

slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to [i] publish *it in* the house of their idols, and among the people.

10 [k] And they put his armour in the house of [l] Ashtaroth: and [m] they fastened his body to the wall of [n] Beth-shan.

11 ¶ [o] And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard ‖ of that which the Philistines had done to Saul;

12 [p] All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and [q] burnt them there.

13 And they took their bones, and [r] buried *them* under a tree at Jabesh, [s] and fasted seven days.

[i] 2 Sam. 1. 20.
[k] ch. 21. 9.
[l] Judges 2. 13.
[m] 2 Sam. 21. 12.
[n] Joshua 17. 11. Judg. 1. 27.
[o] ch. 11. 3, 9, 11.
[p] See ch. 11. 1—11. 2 Sam. 2. 4——7.
[q] 2 Chron. 16. 14. Jer. 34. 5. Amos 6. 10.
[r] 2 Sam. 2. 4, 5. & 21. 12, 13, 14.
[s] Genesis 50. 10.

‖ Or, *concerning him*

The Second Book of SAMUEL,

Otherwise called, The Second Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST 1056.

1 *An Amalekite bringeth to David the news of the Israelites' defeat, and chargeth himself with Saul's death.* 11 *David and his men mourn thereat.* 13 *The Amalekite is slain by David's command.* 17 *David's lamentation over Saul and Jonathan.*

NOW it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from [a] the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag;

2 It came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, [b] a man came out of the camp from Saul [c] with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and *so* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.

3 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

4 And David said unto him, † How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also.

5 And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead?

6 And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon [d] mount Gilboa, behold, [e] Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, † Here *am* I.

8 And he said unto me, Who *art* thou? And I answered him, I *am* an Amalekite.

9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for ‖ anguish is come upon me, because my life *is* yet whole in me.

10 So I stood upon him, and [f] slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 ¶ Then David took hold on his [g] clothes, and [h] rent them; and likewise all the men that *were* with him:

12 And they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.

13 ¶ And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he answered, I *am* the son of a stranger, an Amalekite.

14 And David said unto him, [i] How wast thou not [k] afraid to [l] stretch forth thine hand to destroy the LORD's anointed?

15 And [l] David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he smote him that he died.

16 And David said unto him, [m] Thy blood *be* upon thy head; for [n] thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORD's anointed.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son:

18 (° Also he bade them teach the children of Judah *the use of* the bow: behold, *it is* written [p] in the book ‖ of Jasher.)

19 The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: [q] how are the mighty fallen!

20 [r] Tell *it* not in Gath, publish *it* not in the streets of Askelon; lest [s] the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of [t] the uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye [u] mountains of Gilboa, [x] *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain, upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* [y] anointed with oil.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, [z] the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and ‖ pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were [a] stronger than lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: [b] thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.

27 [c] How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

CHAP. II.

1 *By God's direction David goeth up with his company to Hebron, where he is made king over Judah.* 5 *He commendeth the men of Jabesh-gilead for their kindness to Saul.* 8 *Abner maketh Ish-bosheth king over Israel.* 12 *A deadly skirmish between twelve of Abner's men and twelve of Joab's bringeth on a battle,*

[a] 1 Sam. 30. 17, 26.
[b] ch. 4. 10.
[c] 1 Sam. 4. 12.
† Heb. *What was, &c.* 1 Samuel 4. 16.
[d] 1 Sam. 31. 1.
[e] See 1 Sam. 31. 2, 3, 4.
† Heb. *Behold me.*
‖ Or, *my coat of mail*, or, *my embroidered coat bindeth me, that my, &c.*
[f] Judg. 9. 54.
[g] ch. 3. 31. & 13. 31.
[h] Genesis 37. 29, 34. Joshua 7. 6. Judg. 11. 35. Job 1. 20. & 2. 12.
[i] Numb. 12. 8.
[k] 1 Sam. 31. 4.
[l] 1 Sam. 24. 6. & 26. 9. Ps. 105. 15.
[m] ch. 4. 10, 12.
[n] 1 Sam. 26. 9. 1 Kings 2. 32, 33, 37.
° ver. 10. Luke 19. 22.
[p] 1 Sam. 11. 3.
[q] Josh. 10. 13.
‖ Or, *of the upright.*
[r] ver. 27. 1 Mac. 9. 21.
[s] 1 Sam. 31. 9. Mic. 1. 10. See Judg. 16. 23.
[t] See Exod. 12. 48. Judg. 14. 3. 1 Sam. 14. 6. & 17. 26. & 31. 4.
[u] 1 Sam. 31. 1.
[x] See Judg. 6. 37. & 1 Sam. 18. 4.
[y] 1 Sam. 10. 1. & 16. 13.
[z] 1 Sam. 18. 4.
‖ Or, *sweet.*
[a] Judg. 14. 18.
[b] 1 Sam. 18. 1, 3. & 19. 2. & 20. 17, 41. & 23. 16.
[c] ver. 19.

wherein the men of Israel are worsted. 18 *Asahel refusing to desist from pursuing Abner is slain by him.* 25 *At Abner's motion Joab soundeth a retreat.* 30 *The loss in the action.* 32 *Asahel's burial.*

Before CHRIST 1056.

AND it came to pass after this, that David [a] enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto [b] Hebron.

[a] Judg. 1. 1. [1] Sam. 22. 5, 4, 9. & 30. 7, 8.

[b] 1 Sam. 30. 31.

2 So David went up thither, and his [c] two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite.

ver. 11. ch. 5. 1, 3. 1 Kings 2. 11.

3 And [d] his men that *were* with him did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

[c] 1 Sam. 25. 42, 43. [d] 1 Sam. 27. 2, 3. & 30. 1. 1 Chron. 12. 1.

4 [e] And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, *That* [f] the men of Jabesh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul.

cir. 1055. [e] ver. 11. ch. 5. 5. 1 Mac. 2. 57. [f] 1 Sam. 31. 11, 13.

5 ¶ And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, [g] Blessed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

[g] Ruth 2. 20. & 3. 10. Ps. 115. 15.

6 And now [h] the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

[h] 2 Tim. 1. 16, 18.

7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and † be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

† Heb. *be ye the sons of valour.*

8 ¶ But [i] Abner the son of Ner, captain of † Saul's host, took ‖ Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim;

[i] 1 Sam. 14. 50. † Heb. *the host which was Saul's.* ‖ Or, *Esh-baal,* 1 Chron. 8. 33. & 9. 39.

9 And made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

1055.

10 Ish-bosheth Saul's son *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David.

11 And [k] the † time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

[k] ch. 5. 5. 1 Kings 2. 11. † Heb. *number of days.*

12 ¶ And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to [l] Gibeon.

[l] Josh. 18. 25. cir. 1053.

13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met † together by [m] the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

† Heb. *them together.* [m] Jer. 41. 12.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called ‖ Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

‖ That is, *The field of strong men.* [n] 2 Chron. 2. 16. [o] 1 Chron. 12. 8. † Heb. *of the feet.* † Heb. *as one of the roes that is in the field.* [p] Ps. 18. 33. Cant. 2. 17. & 8. 14.

17 And there was a very sore battle that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

18 ¶ And there were [n] three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel *was* [o] *as* light † of foot † [p] as a wild roe.

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left † from following Abner.

Before CHRIST 1053. † Heb. *from after Abner.*

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? And he answered, I *am*.

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his ‖ armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

‖ Or, *spoil.* Judg. 14. 19.

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him [q] under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still.

[q] ch. 3. 27. & 4. 6. & 20. 10.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab said, *As* God liveth, unless [r] thou hadst spoken, surely then † in the morning the people had ‖ gone up every one from following his brother.

[r] ver. 14. Prov. 17. 14. † Heb. *from the morning.* ‖ Or, *gone away.*

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 ¶ And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which *was in* Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAP. III.

1 *During the course of the war David still waxeth stronger.* 2 *The six sons which were born to him in Hebron.* 6 *Abner, offended by Ish-bosheth, threateneth to revolt to David;* 12 *to whom he sendeth to offer his service.* 13 *David refuseth to treat, till he hath first received back his wife Michal; who on his demand is restored to him.* 17 *Abner having communed with the Israelites goeth to David, by whom he is feasted, and sent away in peace.* 22 *Joab returning from battle is displeased with the king, and following Abner murdereth him treacherously.* 28 *David curseth Joab,* 31 *and mourneth for Abner.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1053.

NOW there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

[a] 1 Chron. 3. 1, &c. 4.

2 ¶ And [a] unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his firstborn was Amnon, [b] of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess;

[b] 1 Sam. 25. 43.

3 And his second, ‖ Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king [c] of Geshur;

‖ Or, *Daniel*, 1 Chron. 3. 1.

[c] 1 Sam. 27. 8. ch. 13. 37.

4 And the fourth, [d] Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital;

[d] 1 Kings 1. 5.

5 And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name *was* [e] Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou [f] gone in unto my father's concubine?

[e] ch. 21. 8, 10.

[f] ch. 16. 21.

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, *Am* I [g] a dog's head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

[g] Deut. 23. 18. 1 Sam. 24. 14. ch. 9. 8. & 16. 9.

9 [h] So do God to Abner, and more also, except, [i] as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him;

[h] Ruth 1. 17. 1 Kings 19. 2.

[i] 1 Sam. 15. 28. & 16. 1, 12. & 28. 17. 2 Chron. 22. 23.

10 To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, [k] from Dan even to Beer-sheba.

[k] Judg. 20. 2. ch. 17. 11. 1 Kings 4. 25. 1048.

11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

12 ¶ And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose *is* the land? saying *also*, Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee.

13 ¶ And he said, Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, † that is, [l] Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring [m] Michal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

† Heb. *saying.*

[l] So Gen. 43. 3.

[m] 1 Sam. 18. 20.

14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I espoused to me [n] for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines.

[n] 1 Sam. 18. 25, 27.

15 And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from [o] Phaltiel the son of Laish.

[o] 1 Sam. 25. 44. *Phalti.*

16 And her husband went with her † along weeping behind her to [p] Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

† Heb. *going and weeping.*

[p] ch. 19. 16.

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David † in times past *to be* king over you:

† Heb. *both yesterday and the third day.*

18 Now then do *it*: [q] for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

[q] ver. 9.

19 And Abner also spake in the ears of [r] Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

[r] 1 Chron. 12. 29.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that *were* with him a feast.

Before CHRIST cir. 1048.

21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and [s] will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest [t] reign over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

[s] ver. 10, 12.

[t] 1 Kings 11. 37.

22 ¶ And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came from *pursuing* a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.

23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why *is* it *that* thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know [u] thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

[u] 1 Sam. 29. 6. Isai. 37. 28.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah: but David knew *it* not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab [w] took him aside in the gate to speak with him ‖ quietly, and smote him there [x] under the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of [y] Asahel his brother.

[w] 1 Kings 2. 5. So ch. 20. 9, 10.

‖ Or, *privately.*

[x] ch. 4. 6.

[y] ch. 2. 23.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard *it*, he said, I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before the LORD for ever from the † blood of Abner the son of Ner:

† Heb. *bloods.*

29 [z] Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house; and let there not † fail from the house of Joab one [b] that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

[z] 1 Kings 2. 32, 33.

† Heb. *be cut off.*

[b] Lev. 15. 2.

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother [c] Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

[c] ch. 2. 23.

31 ¶ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, [d] Rend your clothes, and [e] gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himself* followed the † bier.

[d] Josh. 7. 6. ch. 1. 2, 11.

[e] Gen. 37. 34.

† Heb. *bed.*

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Died Abner as a [f] fool dieth?

[f] ch. 13. 32, 33.

34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before † wicked men, *so* fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him.

† Heb. *children of iniquity.*

[g] ch. 12. 17. Jer. 16. 7.

35 And when all the people came [g] to cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, [h] So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or ought else, [i] till the sun be down.

[h] Ruth 1. 17.

[i] ch. 1. 12.

36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it † pleased them: as whatsoever the king did pleased all the people.

† Heb. *was good in their eyes.*

37 For all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

38 And the king said unto his servants,

Before CHRIST circ. 1048.

Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?

39 And I *am* this day † weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah [k] *be* too hard for me: [l] the LORD shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

CHAP. IV.

1 The Israelites are troubled at Abner's death. 2 Baanah and Rechab murder Ish-bosheth, and bring his head to David to Hebron. 9 David causeth them to be put to death, and Ish-bosheth's head to be buried.

AND when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, [a] his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were [b] troubled.

2 ¶ And Saul's son had two men *that were* captains of bands: the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the † other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for [c] Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin:

3 And the Beerothites fled to [d] Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.)

4 And [e] Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son *that was* lame of *his* feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan [f] out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name *was* ‖ Mephibosheth.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, *as though* they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him [g] under the fifth *rib*: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul thine enemy, [h] which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

9 ¶ And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, [i] who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

10 When [k] one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, † thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, ‖ who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now [l] require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David [m] commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the [n] sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

CHAP. V.

1 The tribes come to Hebron, and anoint David king over Israel. 4 His age and reign. 6 He taketh Zion from the Jebusites, and, fixing his residence there, calleth it the city of David. 11 Hiram sendeth him timber and workmen to build him a house. 13 Eleven sons are born to him in Jerusalem. 17 David directed by God smiteth the Philistines at Baal-perazim, 22 and again at the mulberry trees.

Before CHRIST 1048.

THEN [a] came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, [b] we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, [c] thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, [d] Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

3 [e] So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; [f] and king David made a league with them in Hebron [g] before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

4 ¶ David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, [h] *and* he reigned forty years.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah [i] seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went [k] to Jerusalem unto [l] the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: ‖ thinking, David cannot come in hither.

7 Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion: [m] the same *is* the city of David.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame and the blind, *that are* hated of David's soul, [n] *he shall be chief and captain.* ‖ Wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it [o] the city of David. And David built round about from Millo and inward.

10 And David † went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts *was* with him.

11 ¶ And [p] Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and † masons: and they built David an house.

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

13 ¶ And [q] David took *him* more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

14 And [r] these *be* the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; ‖ Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

15 Ibhar also, and ‖ Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

16 And Elishama, and ‖ Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 ¶ [s] But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard *of it*, [t] and went down to the hold.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in [u] the valley of Rephaim.

19 And David [x] enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines?

---

[a] Ezra 4. 4. Isai. 13. 7.
[b] Mat. 2. 3.
† Heb. *feeble.*
[c] Josh. 18. 25.
[d] Neh. 11. 33.
[e] ch. 9. 3.
[f] 1 Sam. 29. 1, 11.
‖ Or, *Merib baal,* 1 Chron. 8. 34. & 9. 40.
[g] ch. 2. 23.
[h] 2 Sam. 19. 7, 10, 11. & 13. 25. & 25. 29.
[i] Gen. 48. 16. 1 Kings 1. 29. Psal. 31. 7.
[k] ch. 1. 2, 4. 15.
† Heb. *he was in his own eyes, as a bringer, &c.*
‖ Or, *which was the reward I gave him for his tidings.*
[l] Gen. 9. 5, 6.
[m] ch. 1. 15.
[n] ch. 3. 32.

---

[a] 1 Chron. 11. 1. & 12. 23.
[b] Gen. 29. 14.
[c] 1 Sam. 18. 23.
[d] 2 Sam. 16. 1, 12. Psal. 78. 71. See ch. 7. 7.
[e] 1 Chron. 11. 3.
[f] 2 Kings 11. 17.
[g] Judg. 11. 11.
[h] 1 Sam. 23. 18.
[i] 1 Chron. 26. 31. & 29. 27.
[k] ch. 2. 11. 1 Chron. 3. 4.
[l] Judg. 1. 21. Josh. 15. 63. Judg. 1. 8. & 19. 11, 12.
‖ Or, *saying David shall not, &c.*
[m] ver. 9. 1 Kings 2. 10. & 8. 1.
[n] 1 Chron. 11. 6, --- 9.
‖ Or, *Because they had said, even the blind and the lame, He shall not come into the house.*
[o] ver. 7.
† Heb. *went going and growing.*
[p] 1 Kings 5. 2. 2 Chron. 2. 3.
† Heb. *hewers of the stone of the wall.*
[q] Deut. 17. 17. 1 Chron. 3. 9. & 14. 3.
[r] 1 Chron. 3. 5. & 14. 4.
‖ Or, *Shimea,* 1 Chron. 3. 5.
‖ Or, *Elipshama.* 1 Chron. 3. 6.
‖ Or, *Beeliada,* 1 Chron. 14. 7.
[s] 1 Chron. 11. 16. & 14. 8.
[t] 1047. ch. 23. 14.
[u] Josh. 15. 8. Isai. 17. 5.
[x] ch. 2. 1. 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4. & 30. 8.

Before CHRIST 1047.

wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

[r] Isai. 28. 21.

20 And David came to [r] Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place ‖ Baal-perazim.

‖ That is, *The plain of breaches.*

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men [s] ‖ burned them.

[s] Deut. 7. 5, 25. 1 Chron. 14. 12. ‖ Or, *took them away.*

22 ¶ [a] And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

[a] 2 Chron. 14. 13.

23 And when [b] David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up; *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.

[b] ver. 19.

24 And let it be, when thou [c] hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then [d] shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

[c] So 2 Kings 7. 6.

[d] Judg. 4. 14.

25 And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from [e] Geba until thou come to [f] Gazer.

[e] 2 Chron. 14. 16, *Gibeon.*

[f] Josh. 16. 10.

CHAP. VI.

1 *David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart.* 6 *Uzzah offering to lay hold on it is smitten dead; on which account the ark being carried into Obed-edom's house bringeth a blessing with it.* 12 *David bringeth it into Zion, sacrificing and dancing before it, for which Michal despiseth him.* 17 *He placeth it in a tabernacle with sacrifices and feasting.* 20 *Michal reproving David for his religious joy is childless to her death.*

1042.

AGAIN, David gathered together all *the* chosen *men* of Israel, thirty thousand.

[a] 1 Chron. 13. 5, 6. ‖ Or, *Baalah*, that is, *Kirjath-jearim*, Josh. 15. 9, 60. ‖ Or, *at which the name*, even *the name of the LORD of hosts, was called upon.* [b] 1 Sam. 4. 4. Ps. 80. 1. † Heb. *made to ride.* [c] See Numb. 7. 9. 1 Sam. 6. 7. ‖ Or, *the hill.* [d] 1 Sam. 7. 1. † Heb. *with.* [e] 1 Chron. 13. 9, he is called, *Chidon.* [f] See Numb. 4. 15. ‖ Or, *stumbled.* [g] 1 Sam. 6. 19. ‖ Or, *rashness.* † Heb. *broken.* ‖ That is, *The breach of Uzzah.* [h] Ps. 119. 120. See Luke 5. 8, 9.

2 And [a] David arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him from ‖ Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, ‖ whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts [b] that dwelleth *between* the cherubims.

3 And they † set the ark of God [c] upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that *was* in ‖ Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of [d] the house of Abinadab which *was* at Gibeah, † accompanying the ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of *instruments made of* fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 ¶ And when they came to [e] Nachon's threshingfloor, Uzzah [f] put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen ‖ shook *it*.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and [g] God smote him there for *his* ‖ error; and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And David was displeased, because the LORD had † made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place ‖ Perez-uzzah to this day.

9 And [h] David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom [i] the Gittite.

Before CHRIST cir. 1042. [i] 1 Chron. 13. 13.

11 [k] And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the LORD [l] blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.

[k] 1 Chron. 13. 14. [l] Gen. 30. 27. & 39. 5.

12 ¶ And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of the ark of God. [m] So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness.

[m] 1 Chron. 15. 25.

13 And it was *so*, that when [n] they that bare the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed [o] oxen and fatlings.

[n] Numb. 4. 15. Josh. 3. 3. 1 Chron. 15. 2, 15. [o] See 1 Kings 8. 5. 1 Chron. 15. 26.

14 And David [p] danced before the LORD with all *his* might; and David *was* girded [q] with a linen ephod.

[p] See Exod. 15. 20. Ps. 30. 11. [q] 1 Sam. 2. 18. 1 Chron. 15. 27.

15 [r] So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

[r] 1 Chron. 15. 28. [s] 1 Chron. 15. 29.

16 And [s] as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

17 ¶ And [t] they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in [u] his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had † pitched for it: and David [x] offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

[t] 1 Chron. 16. 1. [u] 2 Chron. 15. 1. Ps. 132. 8. † Heb. *stretched.* [x] 1 Kings 8. 5, 62, 63.

18 And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, [y] he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.

[y] 2 Kings 8. 55. 1 Chron. 16. 2.

19 [z] And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of flesh*, and a flagon *of wine*. So all the people departed every one to his house.

[z] 2 Chron. 16. 3.

20 ¶ [a] Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who [b] uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the [c] vain fellows ‖ shamelessly uncovereth himself!

cir. 1042. [a] Psal. 30, title. [b] ver. 14, 16. 1 Sam. 19. 24. [c] Judg. 9. 4. ‖ Or, *openly.*

21 And David said unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, [d] which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.

[d] 1 Sam. 13. 14. & 15. 28.

22 And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and ‖ of the maidservants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

‖ Or, *of the handmaids of my servants.*

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child [e] unto the day of her death.

[e] See 1 Sam. 15. 35. Isai. 22. 14. Mat. 1. 25.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Nathan, first approving David's purpose to build God an house,* 4 *afterward by the word of the LORD forbiddeth it, but with assurance of favour,* 12 *and a promise of especial blessings in his seed.* 18 *David's prayer and thanksgiving.*

1044.

AND it came to pass, [a] when the king sat in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies;

[a] 1 Chron. 17. 1, &c.

2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in [b] an house of cedar, [c] but the ark of God dwelleth within [d] curtains.

3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that *is* [e] in thine heart; for the LORD *is* with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

5 Go and tell † my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, [f] Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house [g] since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in [h] a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have [i] walked with all the children of Israel spake I a word with ‖ any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded [k] to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar?

8 Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [l] I took thee from the sheepcote, † from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel:

9 And [m] I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, [n] and have cut off all thine enemies † out of thy sight, and have made thee [o] a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.

10 Moreover I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will [p] plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; [q] neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime.

11 And as [r] since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel, and have [s] caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also the LORD telleth thee [t] that he will make thee an house.

12 ¶ And [u] when thy days be fulfilled, and thou [x] shalt sleep with thy fathers, [y] I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

13 [z] He shall build an house for my name, and I will [a] stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

14 [b] I will be his father, and he shall be my son. [c] If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:

15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, [d] as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And [e] thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, [f] Who *am* I, O LORD God? and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O LORD God; [g] but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. [h] And *is* this the † manner of man, O LORD God?

20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, LORD God, [i] knowest thy servant.

21 For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know *them*.

22 Wherefore [k] thou art great, O LORD God: for [l] *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And [m] what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before [n] thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?

24 For [o] thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel *to be* a people unto thee for ever: [p] and thou, LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast † revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

28 And now, O LORD God, thou *art* that God, and [q] thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant:

29 Therefore now † let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken *it*: and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed [r] for ever.

CHAP. VIII.

1 David subdueth the Philistines, and maketh the Moabites tributary. 3 He smiteth Hadadezer and the Syrians. 9 Toi king of Hamath sendeth his son with presents to bless David; who dedicateth the presents, and the spoil which he had taken, to God. 14 He putteth garrisons in Edom. 15 His good reign; a list of his principal officers.

NOW [a] after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took ‖ Methegammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And [b] he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put death, and with one full line to keep alive. And *so* the Moabites [c] became David's servants, *and* [d] brought gifts.

3 ¶ David smote also ‖ Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of [e] Zobah, as he went to recover [f] his border at the river Euphrates.

4 And David took ‖ from him a thousand ‖ *chariots*, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David [g] houghed all the chariot *horses*, but reserved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

5 [h] And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians [i] became servants to David, *and* brought gifts. [k] And

Before CHRIST 1042.
[b] ch. 5. 11.
[c] See Acts 7. 46.
[d] Exod. 26. 1. & 40. 21.
[e] 1 Kings 8. 17, 18. 1 Chron. 22. 7. & 28. 2.
† Heb. *to my servant, to David.*
[f] See 1 Kings 5. 3. & 8. 19. 1 Chron. 22. 8. & 28. 3.
[g] 1 Kings 8. 16.
[h] Exod. 40. 18, 19, 34. [i] Lev. 26. 11, 12. Deut. 23. 14.
‖ 1 Chron. 17. 6, *any of the judges.*
[k] ch. 5. 2. Ps. 78. 71, 72. Mat. 2. 6. Acts 20. 28.
[l] 1 Sam. 16. 11, 12. Ps. 78. 70.
† Heb. *from after.*
[m] 1 Sam. 18. 14. ch. 5. 10. & 8. 6, 14.
[n] 2 Sam. 7. 6. Ps. 89. 23.
† Heb. *from thy face.*
[o] Gen. 12. 2. [p] Ps. 44. 2. & 80. 8. Jer. 24. 6. Amos 9. 15. [q] Ps. 89. 22.
[r] Judg. 2. 14, 15, 16. [s] 1 Sam. 12. 9, 11. Ps. 106. 42.
[t] ver. 1. 1 Exod. 1. 21. ver. 27.
[u] 1 Kings 11. 18.
[x] 1 Kings 2. 1. [y] Deut. 31. 16. 1 Kings 1. 21. Acts 13. 36.
[z] 1 Kings 8. 20. Ps. 132. 11.
[a] 1 Kings 5. 5. & 6. 12. & 8. 19. 1 Chron. 22. 10. & 28. 6.
[b] 2 ver. 26. Ps. 89. 4, 29, 36, 37. [c] Ps. 89. 26, 27. Heb. 1. 5.
[d] Ps. 89. 30, 31, 32, 33. [e] 1 Sam. 15. 23, 28. & 16. 14. 2 Kings 11. 13, 14.
[e] ver. 13. Ps. 89. 36, 37. John 12. 34.
[f] Gen. 32. 20.
[g] ver. 22, 23.
[h] Isai. 55. 8.
† Heb. *law.*
[i] Gen. 18. 19. Ps. 139. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.
[k] 2 Chron. 16. 25. [l] 2 Chron. 2. 5. Ps. 48. 1. & 86. 10. & 96. 4. & 135. 5. & 145. 3. Jer. 10. 6.
† Deut. 3. 24. & 4. 35. & 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Ps. 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8. Isai. 45. 5. 18, 22.
[m] Deut. 4. 7, 32, 34. & 33. 29. Ps. 147. 20.
[n] Deut. 9. 26. Neh. 1. 10.
[o] Deut. 26. 18.
[p] Ps. 48. 14.
† Heb. *opened the ear.* Ruth 4. 4. 1 Sam. 9. 15.
[q] John 17. 17.
† Heb. *be thou pleased and bless.*
[r] ch. 22. 51.

[a] cir. 1040. 2 Chron. 18. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *the bridle of Ammah.*
[b] Numb. 24. 17.
[c] ver. 6, & 14.
[d] Ps. 72. 10. See 1 Sam. 10. 27.
‖ Or, *Hadarezer.* 1 Chron. 18. 3.
[e] ch. 10. 6. Psal. 60, title.
[f] See Gen. 15. 18.
‖ Or, *of bit.*
‖ As 1 Chron. 18. 4.
[g] Josh. 11. 6, 9.
[h] 2 Kings 11. 23, 24, 25.
[i] ver. 2.
[k] ver. 14. ch. 7. 9.

the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took [l] the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 And from ‖ Betah, and from ‖ Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

9 ¶ When ‖ Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer,

10 Then Toi sent [m] Joram his son unto king David, to † salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: for Hadadezer † had wars with Toi. And *Joram* † brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass:

11 Which also king David [n] did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicated of all nations which he subdued;

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David gat *him* a name when he returned from † smiting of the Syrians in [o] the valley of salt, [p] ‖ *being* eighteen thousand *men*.

14 ¶ And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and [q] all they of Edom became David's servants. [r] And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

15 ¶ And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgment and justice unto all his people.

16 [s] And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and [t] Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder;

17 And [u] Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Seraiah *was* the ‖ scribe;

18 [x] And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was over* both the [y] Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were ‖ chief rulers.

CHAP. IX.

1 David upon enquiry is informed by Ziba of Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan; 5 whom he sendeth for, 7 and kindly entertaineth at his table for Jonathan's sake: 9 He restoreth him all the family possessions of Saul, and maketh Ziba his farmer.

AND David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may [a] shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake?

2 And *there was* of the house of Saul a servant whose name *was* [b] Ziba. And when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant *is be*.

3 And the king said, *Is* there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew [c] the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, *which is* [d] lame on *his* feet.

4 And the king said unto him, Where *is* he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the house of [e] Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

5 ¶ Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when ‖ Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy servant!

7 ¶ And David said unto him, Fear not: [f] for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himself, and said, What *is* thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such [g] a dead dog as I *am*?

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him, [h] I have given unto thy master's son all that pertained to Saul and to all his house.

10 Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy master's son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son [i] shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had [k] fifteen sons and twenty servants.

11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, [l] whose name *was* Micah. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba *were* servants unto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: [m] for he did eat continually at the king's table; and [n] was lame on both his feet.

CHAP. X.

1 David's ambassadors, sent to comfort Hanun for his father's death, are disgracefully treated. 6 The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians are overcome by Joab and Abishai. 15 Hadarezer sendeth a new army of Syrians under Shobach, which is defeated by David, and their general slain; whereupon the kings who were subject to Syria become servants to Israel.

AND it came to pass after this, that the [a] king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

2 Then said David, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, [b] *even* to their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they [c] stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired [d] the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of ‖ Ish-tob twelve thousand men.

7 And when David heard of *it*, he sent

Before CHRIST cir. 1040.
[l] See 2 Kings 10. 16.
‖ Or, *Tibhath*.
‖ Or, *Chun*, 1 Chron. 18. 8.
‖ *Tou*, 1 Chron. 18. 9.
[m] 1 Chro. 18. 10, *Hadoram*.
† Heb. *ask him of peace*.
† Heb. *was a man of wars with*.
† Heb *in his hand were*.
[n] 1 Kings 7. 51. 1 Chron. 18. 11. & 26. 26.
† Heb. *his smiting*.
[o] 2 Kings 14. 7.
[p] See 1 Chron. 18. 12. Psal. 60, title.
‖ Or, *slaying*.
[q] Gen. 27. 29, 37, 40. Numb. 24. 18.
[r] ver. 6. ch. 19 13. & 20. 23. 1 Chro. 11. 6. & 18. 15.
[s] 1 Kings 4. 3.
‖ Or, *remembrancer*, or, *writer of chronicles*.
[t] 1 Chron. 24. 3.
‖ Or, *secretary*.
[u] 1 Chron. 18. 17.
[x] 1 Sam. 30. 14.
[y] Or, *princes*. ch. 20. 26.

[a] 1 Sam. 18. 3. & 20. 14, 15, 16, 17, 42. Prov. 27. 10.
[b] ch. 16. 1. & 19. 17, 29.
[c] 1 Sam. 20. 14.
[d] ch. 4. 4.
[e] ch. 17. 27.
‖ Called, *Meribbaal*, 1 Chron. 8. 34.

Before CHRIST cir. 1040.
[f] ver. 1, 3.
[g] 1 Sam. 24. 14. ch. 16. 9.
[h] See ch. 16. 4. & 19. 29.
[i] ver. 7, 11, 13. ch. 19. 28.
[k] ch. 19. 17.
[l] 1 Chron. 8. 34.
[m] ver. 7, 10.
[n] ver. 3.

cir. 1037.
[a] 1 Chron. 19. 1, &c.
† Heb. *In thine eyes doth David?*
[b] Isai. 20. 4. & 47. 2.
[c] Gen. 34. 30. Exod. 5. 21. 1 Sam. 13. 4.
[d] ch. 8. 3, 5.
‖ Or, *the man of Tob*, See Judg. 11. 3, 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 1037.
Joab, and all the host of [e] the mighty men.
[e] ch. 23. 8.
8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and [f] the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah, *were* by themselves in the field.
[f] ver. 6.
9 When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians:
10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put *them* in array against the children of Ammon.
11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.
12 [g] Be of good courage, and let us [h] play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and [i] the LORD do that which seemeth him good.
[g] Deut. 31. 6.
[h] 2 Sam. 4. 9. 1 Cor. 16. 13.
[i] 1 Sam. 3. 18.
13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before him.
14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.
cir. 1036.
15 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.
16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond ‖ the river: and they came to Helam; and ‖ Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.
[†] That is, *Euphrates.*
‖ Or, *Shophach*, 1 Chron. 19. 16.
17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him.
18 And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew *the men of* seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand [k] horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.
[k] 1 Chron. 19. 18. *footmen.*
19 And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and [l] served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.
[l] ch. 8. 6.

CHAP. XI.

¶ *While Joab besieged Rabbah, 2 David committeth adultery with Uriah's wife. 5 Bath-sheba conceiveth; David sendeth for Uriah from the army, who cometh to David, but refuseth to go down to his house. 14 He carrieth to Joab a letter requiring his death, is exposed in the front of the battle, and slain. 18 Joab sendeth the news of it to David. 22 The messenger's report, and David's answer. 26 David taketh Bath-sheba to wife, who beareth a son.*

cir. 1035.
AND it came to pass † after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battle*, that [a] David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried still at Jerusalem.
† Heb. *at the return of the year.*
[a] 1 Kings 20. 22, 26. 2 Chron. 36. 10. 1 Chron. 20. 1.
2 ¶ And it came to pass in an eveningtide, that David arose from off his bed, [b] and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he [c] saw a woman washing herself; and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon.
[b] Deut. 22. 8.
[c] Gen. 34. 2. Job 31. 1. Mat. 5. 28.
3 And David sent and enquired after the woman. And *one* said, *Is* not this ‖ Bath-sheba, the daughter of ‖ Eliam, the wife [d] of Uriah the Hittite?
Before CHRIST cir. 1035.
‖ Or, *Bath-shuah*, 1 Chron. 3. 5.
‖ Or, *Ammiel.*
[d] ch. 23. 39.
4 And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and [e] he lay with her; ‖ for she was [f] purified from her uncleanness: and she returned unto her house.
[e] Pf. 51. title. Jam. 1. 14.
‖ Or, *and when she had purified herself, &c. she returned.*
[f] Lev. 15. 19, 28. & 18. 19.
5 ¶ And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I *am* with child.
6 And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.
7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* † how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered.
† Heb. *of the peace of, &c.*
8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and [g] wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there † followed him a mess *of meat* from the king.
[g] Gen. 18. 4. & 19. 2.
† Heb. *went out after him.*
9 But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.
10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didst thou not go down unto thine house?
11 And Uriah said unto David, [h] The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in tents; and [i] my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou livest, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.
[h] ch. 7. 2, 6.
[i] ch. 20. 6.
12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day, and the morrow.
13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him [k] drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed [l] with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.
[k] Gen. 19. 33, 35.
[l] ver. 9.
14 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that David [m] wrote a letter to Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah.
[m] See 1 Kings 21. 8, 9.
15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the † hottest battle, and retire ye † from him, that he may [n] be smitten, and die.
† Heb. *strong.*
† Heb. *from after him.*
[n] ch. 12. 9.
16 And it came to pass, when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were.*
17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell *some* of the people of the servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also.
18 ¶ Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war;
19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,
20 And if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?
21 Who smote [o] Abimelech the son of [p] Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a milstone upon him from the
[o] Judg. 9. 53.
[p] Judg. 6. 32, *Jerubbaal.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1035.

wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and *some* of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing † displease thee, for the sword devoureth † one as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.

† Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.* † Heb. *so and such.*

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, David sent and fetched her to his house, and she [q] became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done † displeased the LORD.

[q] ch. 12. 9.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *Nathan's parable of the ewe lamb causeth David to pass sentence upon himself.* 7 *Nathan applieth the parable to David; who humbleth himself, and is pardoned.* 15 *The newborn child being stricken of God, David mourneth and prayeth for him while living, but taketh comfort after he is dead.* 24 *Solomon is born, and named Jedidiah.* 26 *Rabbah is taken by David, and the people thereof tortured.*

cir. 1034.

AND the LORD sent Nathan unto David. And [a] he came unto him, and [b] said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

[a] Pf. 51, title. [b] See ch. 14. 5, &c. 1 Kings 20. 35,—41. Isai. 5. 3.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor *man* had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own † meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

† Heb. *morsel.*

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, *As* the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing* ‖ shall surely die:

‖ Or, *is worthy to die*, or, *is a son of death.* 1 Sam. 26. 16.

6 And he shall restore the lamb [c] fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

[c] Exod. 22. 1. Luke 19. 8.

7 ¶ And Nathan said to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I [d] anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul;

[d] 1 Sam. 16. 13.

8 And I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

[e] See 1 Sam. 15. 19. [f] Num. 15. 31. [g] ch. 11. 15, 16, 17, 27.

9 [e] Wherefore hast thou [f] despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? [g] thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

Before CHRIST cir. 1034.

10 Now therefore [h] the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

[h] Amos 7. 9.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will [i] take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

[i] Deut. 28. 30. ch. 16. 22.

12 For thou didst *it* secretly: [k] but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.

[k] ch. 16. 22.

13 [l] And David said unto Nathan, [m] I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, [n] The LORD also hath [o] put away thy sin; thou shalt not die.

[l] See 1 Sam. 15. 24. [m] ch. 24. 10. Job 7. 20. Ps. 32. 5. & 51. 4. Prov. 28. 13. [n] Eccles. 47. 11. och. 24. 10. Ps. 32. 1. Job 7. 21. Mic. 7. 18. Zech. 3. 4. p Isai. 53. 5. Ezek. 36. 20, 23. Rom. 2. 24.

14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD [p] to blaspheme, the child also *that is* born unto thee shall surely die.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his house. And the LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.

16 David therefore besought God for the child; and David † fasted, and went in, and [q] lay all night upon the earth.

† Heb. *fasted a fast.* [q] ch. 13. 31.

17 And the elders of his house arose, *and went* to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then † vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?

† Heb. *do hurt.*

19 But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.

20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and [r] anointed *himself*, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the LORD, and [s] worshipped: then he came to his own house; and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.

[r] Ruth 3. 3. [s] Job 1. 20.

21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, *while it was* alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: [t] for I said, Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

[t] See Isai. 38. 1, 5. Jon. 3. 9.

23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but [u] he shall not return to me.

[u] Job 7. 8, 9, 10.

24 ¶ And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and [x] she bare a son, and [y] he called his name Solomon: and the LORD loved him.

1033. [x] Matth. 1. 6. [y] 1 Chron. 22. 9.

25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name ‖ Jedidiah because of the LORD.

‖ That is, *Beloved of the Lord.*

26 ¶ And [z] Joab fought against [a] Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

[z] 2 Chron. 20. 1. [a] Deut. 3. 11.

Before CHRIST 1034. 27 And Joab ſent meſſengers to David, and ſaid, I have fought againſt Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore gather the reſt of the people together, and encamp againſt the city, and take it: leſt I take the city, and † it be called after my name.

† Heb. *my name be called upon it.*

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought againſt it, and took it.

[b] 1 Chron. 20. 2.

30 [b] And he took their king's crown from off his head, the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold with the precious ſtones: and it was *ſet* on David's head. And he brought forth the ſpoil of the city † in great abundance.

† Heb. *very great.*

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under ſaws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them paſs through the brickkiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Amnon, in love with Tamar, by Jonadab's counſel feigneth ſickneſs: 6 Tamar attending him at his requeſt, he raviſheth her: 15 He hateth her, and turneth her out of his houſe: 19 She retireth in grief to her brother Abſalom's houſe. 21 David is wroth, but Abſalom concealeth his reſentment. 23 Abſalom inviteth his brethren to a ſheepſhearing feaſt, 28 where Amnon is murdered by Abſalom's command. 30 David, alarmed with tidings that all his ſons were ſlain, is told the truth of the matter by Jonadab, whoſe report is confirmed by the coming of the young men. 37 Abſalom fleeth to Geſhur; David longeth after him.

cir. 1032. [a] ch. 3. 2, 3.

AND it came to paſs after this, [a] that Abſalom the ſon of David had a fair ſiſter, whoſe name *was* [b] Tamar; and Amnon the ſon of David loved her.

[b] 1 Chron. 3. 9.

2 And Amnon was ſo vexed, that he fell ſick for his ſiſter Tamar; for ſhe *was* a virgin; and † Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

† Heb. *it was marvellous, or, hidden in the eyes of Amnon.*

3 But Amnon had a friend, whoſe name *was* Jonadab, [c] the ſon of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab *was* a very ſubtil man.

[c] See 1 Sam. 16. 9.

4 And he ſaid unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the king's ſon, † lean † from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon ſaid unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Abſalom's ſiſter.

† Heb. *ſo.* † Heb. *morning by morning.*

5 And Jonadab ſaid unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thyſelf ſick: and when thy father cometh to ſee thee, ſay unto him, I pray thee, let my ſiſter Tamar come, and give me meat, and dreſs the meat in my ſight, that I may ſee *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and made himſelf ſick: and when the king was come to ſee him, Amnon ſaid unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my ſiſter come, and [d] make me a couple of cakes in my ſight, that I may eat at her hand.

[d] Gen. 18. 6.

7 Then David ſent home to Tamar, ſaying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's houſe, and dreſs him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's houſe; and he was laid down. And ſhe took ‖ flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his ſight, and did bake the cakes.

‖ Or, *paſte.*

9 And ſhe took a pan, and poured *them* out before him; but he refuſed to eat. And Amnon ſaid, [e] Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him.

Before CHRIST cir. 1032. [e] Gen. 45. 1.

10 And Amnon ſaid unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which ſhe had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when ſhe had brought *them* unto him to eat, he [f] took hold of her, and ſaid unto her, Come lie with me, my ſiſter.

[f] Gen. 39. 12.

12 And ſhe anſwered him, Nay, my brother, do not † force me; for [g] † no ſuch thing ought to be done in Iſrael: do not thou this [h] folly.

† Heb. *humble me.* Gen. 34. 2. [g] Lev. 18. 9, 11. & 20. 17. † Heb. *it ought not ſo to be done.* [h] Gen. 34. 7. Judg. 19. 23. & 20. 6.

13 And I, whither ſhall I cauſe my ſhame to go? and as for thee, thou ſhalt be as one of the fools in Iſrael. Now therefore, I pray thee, ſpeak unto the king; [i] for he will not withhold me from thee.

[i] See Lev. 18. 9, 11.

14 Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but, being ſtronger than ſhe, [k] forced her, and lay with her.

[k] Deut. 22. 25. See ch. 12. 11. † Heb. *with great hatred greatly.*

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her † exceedingly; ſo that the hatred wherewith he hated her *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon ſaid unto her, Ariſe, be gone.

16 And ſhe ſaid unto him, *There is* no cauſe: this evil in ſending me away *is* greater than the other that thou didſt unto me. But he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his ſervant that miniſtered unto him, and ſaid, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And *ſhe had* [l] a garment of divers colours upon her: for with ſuch robes were the king's daughters *that were* virgins apparelled. Then his ſervant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

[l] Gen. 37. 3. Judg. 5. 30. Pſ. 45. 14.

19 ¶ And Tamar put [m] aſhes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and [n] laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

[m] Joſh. 7. 6. ch. 1. 2. Job 2. 12. [n] Jer. 2. 37.

20 And Abſalom her brother ſaid unto her, Hath † Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my ſiſter: he *is* thy brother; † regard not this thing. So Tamar remained † deſolate in her brother Abſalom's houſe.

† Heb. *Amnon.* † Heb. *ſet not this heart.* † Heb. *and deſolate.*

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all theſe things, he was very wroth.

22 And Abſalom ſpake unto his brother Amnon [o] neither good nor bad: for Abſalom [p] hated Amnon, becauſe he had forced his ſiſter Tamar.

[o] Gen. 24. 50. & 31. 24. [p] Lev. 19. 17, 18.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs after two full years, that Abſalom [q] had ſheepſhearers in Baal-hazor, which *is* beſide Ephraim: and Abſalom invited all the king's ſons.

1030. [q] See Gen. 38. 12, 13. 1 Sam. 25. 4, 36.

24 And Abſalom came to the king, and ſaid, Behold now, thy ſervant hath ſheepſhearers; let the king, I beſeech thee, and his ſervants go with thy ſervant.

25 And the king ſaid to Abſalom, Nay, my ſon, let us not all now go, leſt we be chargeable unto thee. And he preſſed him: howbeit he would not go, but bleſſed him.

26 Then ſaid Abſalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king ſaid unto him, Why ſhould he go with thee?

27 But Abſalom preſſed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's ſons go with him.

[r] Judg. 19. 6, 9, 22. Ruth 3. 7. 1 Sam. 25. 36. Eſth. 1. 10. Pſ. 104. 15.

28 ¶ Now Abſalom had commanded his ſervants, ſaying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when

Before CHRIST 1030.

I say unto you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: ‖ have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be † valiant.

‖ Or, *will you not, since I have commanded you?* Josh. 1. 9.

† Heb. *sons of valour.*

29 And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man † gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

† Heb. *rode.*

30 ¶ And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left.

[a] ch. 1. 11.

31 Then the king arose, and [a] tare his garments, and [b] lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.

[b] ch. 12. 16.

[c] ver. 3.

32 And [c] Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose *that* they have slain all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the † appointment of Absalom this hath been ‖ determined from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

† Heb. *mouth.*

‖ Or, *settled.*

[d] ch. 19. 19.

33 Now therefore [d] let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.

[e] ver. 38.

34 [e] But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side behind him.

35 And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons come: † as thy servant said, so it is.

† Heb. *according to the word of thy servant.*

36 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept † very sore.

† Heb. *with a great weeping greatly.*

[f] ch. 3. 3.

‖ Or, *Ammihur.*

37 ¶ But Absalom fled, and went to [f] Talmai, the son of ‖ Ammihud, king of Geshur. And *David* mourned for his son every day.

[g] ch. 14. 23, 32. & 15. 8.

1030.

‖ Or, *was consumed.* Ps. 84. 2.

[h] Gen. 38. 12.

38 So Absalom fled, and went to [g] Geshur, and was there three years.

39 And *the soul of* king David ‖ longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was [h] comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

CHAP. XIV.

Joab instructeth a woman of Tekoah, and sendeth her to the king. 4 She entertaineth the king with a feigned tale, the intent of which is to obtain leave for Absalom's return. 21 Joab is sent to fetch him, but he is not allowed to see the king. 25 Absalom's beauty; 27 his children. 28 After two years he getteth admittance to the king by Joab's means.

1027.

[a] ch. 13. 39.

NOW Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart *was* [a] toward Absalom.

[b] 1 Chron. 11. 6.

2 And Joab sent to [b] Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, [c] and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

[c] See Ruth 3. 3.

[d] ver. 19. Exod. 4. 15.

[e] 1 Sam. 20. 41. ch. 1. 2.

† Heb. *Save.*

[f] See 2 Kings 6. 26, 28.

[g] See ch. 12. 1.

3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. So Joab [d] put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she [e] fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, † [f] Help, O king.

5 And the king said unto her, What ailest thee? And she answered, [g] I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

Before CHRIST 1027.

6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was* † none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

† Heb. *no deliverer between them.*

[h] Numb. 35. 19. Deut. 19. 12.

7 And, behold, [h] the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder † upon the earth.

† Heb. *upon the face of the earth.*

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, [i] the iniquity *be* on me, and on my father's house: [k] and the king and his throne *be* guiltless.

[i] Gen. 27. 13. 1 Sam. 25. 24. Matth. 27. 25.

[k] ch. 3. 28, 29. 1 Kings 2. 33.

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

† Heb. *that the revenger of blood do not multiply to destroy.*

[l] Numb. 35. 19.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, † that thou wouldest not suffer [l] the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, [m] *As* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

[m] 1 Sam. 14. 45. Acts 27. 34.

12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against [n] the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again [o] his banished.

[n] Judg. 20. 2.

[o] ch. 13. 37, 38.

14 For we [p] must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; ‖ neither doth God respect *any* person: yet doth he [q] devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

Heb. 9. 27.

[p] Job 34. 15.

‖ Or, *because God hath not taken away his life, he hath also devised means, &c.*

[q] Num. 35. 15, 25, 28.

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God:

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be † comfortable: for [r] as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king † to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

† Heb. *for rest.*

[r] ver. 20. ch. 19. 27.

† Heb. *to hear.*

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, *As* thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and [s] he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

[s] ver. 3.

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and

Before CHRIST 1027. t ver. 17. ch. 19. 27.

my lord *is* wise, t according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

21 ¶ And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

† Heb. *blessed.*

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and † thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of ‖ his servant.

‖ Or, *thy.* u ch. 13. 37.

x Gen. 43. 3. ch. 3. 13. † Heb. *And as Absalom there was not a beautiful man in all Israel to praise greatly.* y Isai. 1. 6.

23 So Joab arose u and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him x not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

25 ¶ † But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: y from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every year's end that he polled *it:* because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it:) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the king's weight.

z See ch. 18. 18.

27 ¶ And z unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, a and saw not the king's face.

a ver. 24.

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joab's field is † near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the field on fire.

† Heb. *near my place.*

31 Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto *his* house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king b kissed Absalom.

1025. b Gen. 33. 4. & 45. 15. Luke 15. 20.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Absalom by fair speeches and courtesies stealeth the hearts of the men of Israel.* 7 *Under pretence of a vow he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron:* 10 *where he formeth a dangerous conspiracy.* 13 *Upon the news David fleeth from Jerusalem:* 19 *Ittai, though a stranger, will not leave him.* 24 *Zadok and Abiathar are sent back with the ark.* 30 *David and his company go up mount Olivet weeping.* 31 *He prayeth God to defeat Ahithophel's counsel.* 32 *Hushai is sent back with instructions how to act for David's service.*

1024. a ch. 12. 11. b 1 Kings 1. 5.

AND a it came to pass after this, that Absalom b prepared him chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was *so,* that when any man that had a controversy † came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant *is* of one of the tribes of Israel.

Before CHRIST 1024. † Heb. *to come.*

3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right; but ‖ *there is* no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

‖ Or, *none will hear thee from the king* downward.

4 Absalom said moreover, c Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice!

c Judg. 9. 29.

5 And it was *so,* that when any man came nigh *to him* to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: d so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

d Rom. 16. 18.

7 ¶ And it came to pass e after forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron.

1023. e 1 Sam. 16. 1.

8 f For thy servant g vowed a vow h while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.

f 1 Sam. 16. 2. g Gen. 28. 20, 21. h ch. 13. 38.

9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* i called; and they went k in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

i 1 Sam. 9. 13. & 16. 3. 5. k Gen. 20. 5.

12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, l David's counseller, from his city, *even* from m Giloh, while he offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for the people n increased continually with Absalom.

l Ps. 41. 9. & 55. 12, 23, 14. m Josh. 15. 51. n Ps. 3. 1.

13 ¶ And there came a messenger to David, saying, o The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.

o ver. 6. Judg. 9. 3.

14 And David said unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us p flee; for we shall not *else* escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and † bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

p ch. 19. 9. Ps. 3, title. † Heb. *thrust.*

15 And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever my lord the king shall † appoint.

† Heb. *choose.*

16 And q the king went forth, and all his household † after him. And the king left r ten women, *which were* concubines, to keep the house.

q Psal. 3, title. † Heb. *at his feet.* r ch. 16. 21, 22.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him; s and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

s ch. 8. 18. t ch. 18. 2.

19 ¶ Then said the king to t Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a stranger, and also an exile.

20 Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day † make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go u whither I

† Heb. *make thee wander in going.* u 2 Sam. 23. 23.

Before CHRIST 1023.

may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee.

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, [x] *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook ‖ Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the [y] wilderness.

24 ¶ And lo Zadok also, and all the Levites *were* with him, [z] bearing the ark of the covenant of God: and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he [a] will bring me again, and shew me *both* it, and his habitation:

26 But if he thus say, I have no [b] delight in thee; behold, *here am* I, [c] let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.

27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, *Art not* thou a [d] seer? return into the city in peace, and [e] your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

28 See, [f] I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem: and they tarried there.

30 ¶ And David went up by the ascent of *mount* Olivet, † and wept as he went up, and [g] had his head covered, and he went [h] barefoot: and all the people that *was* with him [i] covered every man his head, and they went up, [k] weeping as they went up.

31 ¶ And *one* told David, saying, [l] Ahithophel *is* among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, [m] turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the [n] Archite came to meet him [o] with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be [p] a burden unto me:

34 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, [q] I will be thy servant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy father's servant hitherto, so *will* I now also *be* thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel.

35 And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, *that* what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, [r] thou shalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 Behold, *they have* there [s] with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's *son*, and Jonathan Abiathar's *son*; and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Hushai, David's friend came into the city, [t] and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

Before CHRIST 1023.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Ziba by presents and false suggestions obtaineth his master's inheritance. 5 Shimei curseth David at Bahurim. 9 David's patience and forbearance. 15 Hushai insinuateth himself into Absalom's counsels. 20 By Abithophel's counsel Absalom openly goeth in to his father's concubines.

AND [a] when David was a little past the top *of the hill*, behold, [b] Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses *be* for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, [c] that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.

3 And the king said, And where *is* thy master's son? [d] And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

4 [e] Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, † I humbly beseech thee *that* I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king,

5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* [f] Shimei, the son of Gera: ‖ he came forth, and cursed still as he came.

6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out, thou † bloody man, and thou [g] man of Belial:

8 The LORD hath [h] returned upon thee all [i] the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, † behold, thou *art taken* in thy mischief, because thou *art* a bloody man.

9 ¶ Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this [k] dead dog [l] curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

10 And the king said, [m] What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because [n] the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David. [o] Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, [p] my son, which [q] came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now *may this* Benjamite *do it?* let him alone, and let him curse; for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine ‖ † affliction, and that the LORD will [r] requite me good for his cursing this day.

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he

[x] Ruth. 1. 16, 17. Prov. 17. 17. & 18. 24.
‖ Called, John 18.1. *Cedron.*
[y] ch. 16. 2.
[z] Numb. 4. 15.
[a] Ps. 43. 3.
[b] Numb. 14. 8.
[c] 2 Sam. 3. 28.
[d] 1 Sam. 9. 9.
[e] See ch. 17. 17.
[f] ch. 17. 16.
† Heb. *going up, and weeping.*
[g] ch. 19. 4. Esth. 6. 12.
[h] Isai. 20. 2, 4.
[i] Jer. 14. 3, 4.
[k] Ps. 126. 6.
[l] Ps. 3. 1, 2. & 55. 12, &c.
[m] ch. 16. 23. & 17. 14, 23.
[n] Josh. 16. 2.
[o] ch. 1. 2.
[p] ch. 19. 35.
[q] ch. 16. 19.
[r] ch. 17. 15, 16.
[s] ver. 27.
[t] ch. 16. 16. 1 Chron. 27. 33.
[a] ch. 15. 30, 32.
[b] ch. 9. 2.
[c] ch. 15. 23. & 17. 29.
[d] ch. 19. 27.
[e] Prov. 18. 23.
† Heb. *I do obeisance.*
[f] ch. 19. 16. 1 Kings 2. 8, 44.
‖ Or, *he still came forth and cursed.*
† Heb. *man of blood.*
[g] Deut. 13. 13.
[h] Judg. 9. 24, 56, 57. 1 Kings 2. 32, 33.
[i] See ch. 1. 16. & 3. 28, 29. & 4. 11, 12.
† Heb. *behold thee in thy evil.*
[k] 1 Sam. 24. 14. ch. 9. 8.
[l] Exod. 22. 28.
[m] ch. 19. 22. 1 Pet. 2. 23.
[n] See 2 Kings 18. 25. Lam. 3. 38.
[o] Rom. 9. 20.
[p] ch. 12. 11.
[q] Gen. 15. 4.
‖ Or, *tears.*
† Heb. *eye.*
[r] Gen. 29. 32. 1 Sam. 1. 11. Ps. 25. 18. 1 Kom. 8. 29.

went, and threw stones at him, and † cast dust.

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 ¶ And [a] Absalom, and all the people the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, [b] David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, † God save the king, God save the king.

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is* this thy kindness to thy friend? [c] why wentest thou not with thy friend?

18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay; but whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Israel, choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, [x] whom should I serve? *should I* not *serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 ¶ Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do.

21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy father's [y] concubines, which he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou [z] art abhorred of thy father: then shall [a] the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines [b] in the sight of all Israel.

23 And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the † oracle of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel [c] both with David and with Absalom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Ahithophel's counsel is defeated by Hushai's according to God's appointment.* 15 *Hushai sendeth intelligence secretly to David, who in haste passeth over Jordan.* 23 *Ahithophel hangeth himself.* 25 *Amasa is made captain of Absalom's host.* 27 *David's friends furnish him with provisions at Mahanaim.*

MOreover Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night:

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* [a] weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him shall flee; and I will [b] smite the king only:

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest *is* as if all returned: *so* all the people shall be in peace.

4 And the saying † pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise † what he saith.

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do *after* his † saying? if not; speak thou.

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath † given *is* not good at this time.

8 For, said Hushai, thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* † chafed in their minds, as [c] a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be † overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.

10 And he also *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall utterly [d] melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I counsel that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, [e] from Dan even to Beer-sheba, [f] as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude; and † that thou go to battle in thine own person.

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that *are* with him there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For [g] the LORD had † appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

15 ¶ [h] Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night [i] in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

17 [k] Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz [l] stayed by [m] En-rogel; for they might not be seen to come into the city: and a wench went and told them; and they went and told king David.

18 Nevertheless a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house [n] in Bahurim, which had a well in his court; whither they went down.

19 And [o] the woman took and spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

20 And when Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And [p] the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find *them*, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, [q] Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

Before CHRIST 1023.

† Heb. *defiled him with dust.*

[a] ch. 15. 37.

[b] ch. 15. 37.

† Heb. *Let the king live.* [c] ch. 19. 25. Prov. 17. 17.

[x] ch. 15. 34.

[y] ch. 15. 16. & 20. 3.

[z] Gen. 34. 30. 1 Sam. 13. 4. [a] ch. 2. 7. Zech. 8. 13.

[b] ch. 12. 11, 22.

† Heb. *word.* [c] ch. 15. 12.

[a] See Deut. 25. 18. [b] Zech. 13. 7.

† Heb. *was right in the eyes of, &c.* 1 Sam. 18. 20.

† Heb. *what is in his mouth.*

† Heb. *word.*

† Heb. *counselled.*

† Heb. *bitter of soul.* Judg. 18. 25. [c] Hos. 13. 8.

Before CHRIST 1023.

† Heb. *fallen.*

[d] Josh. 2. 11.

[e] Judg. 20. 1. [f] Gen. 22. 17.

† Heb. *that thy face, or, presence go, &c.*

[g] ch. 15. 31, 34. † Heb. *commanded.*

[h] ch. 15. 35.

[i] ch. 15. 28.

[k] ch. 15. 27, 36. [l] Josh. 2. 4, &c. [m] Josh. 15. 7. & 18. 16.

[n] ch. 16. 5.

[o] See Josh. 2. 6.

[p] See Exod. 1. 19. Josh. 2. 4, 5.

[q] ver. 15, 16.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not † followed, he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to [t] his city, and † put his household in order, and [u] hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

24 Then David came to [x] Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 ¶ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host instead of Joab: which Amasa *was* a man's son, whose name *was* ‖ Ithra an Israelite, that went in to [a] † Abigail the daughter of ‖ Nahash, sister to Zeruiah, Joab's mother.

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that [x] Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and [y] Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and [z] Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

28 Brought beds, and ‖ basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*,

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty [a], in the wilderness.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David, having mustered his troops under three principal leaders, giveth them a strict charge not to hurt Absalom.* 6 *The men of Israel are smitten in the wood of Ephraim.* 9 *Absalom hanging by the hair of his head in an oak is slain by Joab, and cast into a pit.* 18 *Absalom's place.* 19 *Ahimaaz and Cushi carry tidings to David,* 33 *who mourneth for Absalom.*

AND David numbered the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, [a] and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also.

3 [b] But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not † care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* † worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou † succour us out of the city.

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with Absalom. [c] And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battle was in the [d] wood of Ephraim;

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand *men*.

8 For the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood † devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw *it*, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, and a girdle.

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should † receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son: [e] for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, † Beware that none *touch* the young man Absalom.

13 Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against *me*.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus † with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he *was* yet alive in the † midst of the oak.

15 And ten young men that bare Joab's armour compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and [f] laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

18 ¶ Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which *is* in [g] the king's dale: for he said, [h] I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called unto this day, Absalom's place.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath † avenged him of his enemies.

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not † bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead.

21 Then said Joab to Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But † howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ‖ ready?

23 But howsoever, *said he*, let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and overran Cushi.

24 And David sat between the two gates: and [i] the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be*

Before CHRIST 1023.
† Heb. *done.*
[t] ch. 17. 23.
† Heb. *gave charge concerning his house.*
[u] 2 Kings 20. 1.
[x] Mat. 27. 5.
[a] Gen. 32. 2. Josh. 13. 26. ch. 2. 8.
‖ Or, *Jether an Ishmaelite.*
[a] 1 Chron. 2. 16, 17.
† Heb. *Abigal.*
‖ Or, *Jesse.*
See 1 Chron. 2. 13, 16.
[x] See ch. 10. 1. & 12. 30.
[y] ch. 9. 4.
[z] ch. 19. 31, 32. 1 Kings 2. 7.
‖ Or, *cups.*
[a] ch. 16. 2.
[a] ch. 15. 19.
[b] ch. 21. 17.
† Heb. *set their heart on us.*
† Heb. *as ten thousand of us.*
† Heb. *be to succour.*
[c] ver. 12.
[d] Josh. 17. 15, 18.
† Heb. *multiplied to devour.*
† Heb. *weigh upon mine hand.*
[e] ver. 5.
† Heb. *Beware whosoever ye be of, &c.*
† Heb. *before thee.*
† Heb. *heart.*
[f] Josh. 7. 26.
[g] Gen. 14. 17.
[h] See ch. 14. 27.
† Heb. *judged him from the hand, &c.*
† Heb. *be a man of tidings.*
† Heb. *be what may.*
‖ Or, *convenient.*
[i] 2 Kings 9. 17.

Before CHRIST 1023.

alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

† Heb. *I see the running.*

27 And the watchman said, † Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

‖ Or, *peace be to thee.* † Heb. *Peace.* † Heb. *shut up.*

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, ‖ † All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath † delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king.

† Heb. *Is there peace?*

29 And the king said, † Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was.*

30 And the king said *unto him,* Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

† Heb. *Tidings is brought.*

31 And, behold, Cushi came; and Cushi said, † Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

32 And the king said unto Cushi, *Is* the young man Absalom safe? And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as *that* young man *is.*

33 And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said,

[k] ch. 19. 4. [k] O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Joab by threats forceth David to cease mourning.* 9 *The Israelites are earnest to bring the king back.* 11 *David sendeth to the priests to incite the men of Judah.* 16 *Shimei making submission is pardoned.* 24 *Mephibosheth cometh to meet David, and complaineth of his servant's treachery; half his land is restored to him.* 31 *Barzillai attendeth the king over Jordan, and is gratefully dismissed; Chimham is received into the king's family.* 41 *The men of Israel expostulate with the men of Judah for not calling them to take part in bringing back the king.*

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

† Heb. *salvation, or, deliverance.*

2 And the † victory that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day how the king was grieved for his son.

[a] ver. 32.

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day [a] into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.

[b] ch. 18. 30. [c] ch. 18. 33.

4 But the king [b] covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, [c] O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son!

† Heb. *Ev. loving, &c.* † Heb. *that princes or servants are not to thee.*

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines;

6 † In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends. For thou hast declared this day, † that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

Before CHRIST 1023.

† Heb. *to the heart of thy servants.* Gen. 34. 3.

7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak † comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befel thee from thy youth until now.

8 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate. And all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is [d] fled out of the land for Absalom.

[d] ch. 15. 14.

10 And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why † speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

† Heb. *are ye silent?*

11 ¶ And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, *even* to his house.

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* [e] my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

[e] ch. 5. 1.

13 [f] And say ye to Amasa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? [g] God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab.

[f] ch. 17. 25. [g] Ruth 1. 17.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, [h] even as *the heart of* one man; so that they sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou, and all thy servants.

[h] Judges 20. 1.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to [i] Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

[i] Josh. 5. 9.

16 ¶ And [k] Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David.

[k] ch. 16. 5. 1 Kings 2. 8.

17 And *there were* a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and [l] Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went over Jordan before the king.

[l] ch. 9. 2, 10. & 16. 1, 2.

18 And there went over a ferry boat to carry over the king's household, and to do † what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, as he was come over Jordan;

† Heb. *the good in his eyes.*

19 And said unto the king, [m] Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember [n] that which thy servant did perversly the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should [o] take it to his heart.

[m] 1 Sam. 22. 15. [n] ch. 16. 5, 6, &c. [o] ch. 13. 33.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come the first this day of all [p] the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king.

[p] See ch. 16. 5.

21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he [q] cursed the LORD's anointed?

[q] Exod. 22. 28.

22 And David said, [r] What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye

[r] ch. 16. 10.

Before CHRIST 1023.

should this day be adversaries unto me? [o] shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I *am* this day king over Israel?

[o] 2 Sam. 11. 13.

23 Therefore [t] the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king sware unto him.

[t] 2 Kings 2. 8, 9, 37, 46.

24 ¶ And [u] Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came *again* in peace.

[u] ch. 9. 6.

25 And it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, [x] Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

[x] ch. 16. 17.

26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king; because thy servant *is* lame.

27 And [y] he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; [z] but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.

[y] ch. 16. 3.
[z] ch. 14. 17, 20.

28 For all *of* my father's house were but † dead men before my lord the king: [a] yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

† Heb. *men of death.*
[a] 2 Sam. 16. 16.
[b] ch. 9. 7, 10, 13.

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

31 ¶ And [b] Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

[b] 2 Kings 2. 7.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourscore years old: and [c] he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he *was* a very great man.

[c] ch. 17. 27.

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

34 And Barzillai said unto the king, † How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?

† Heb. *How many days are the years of my life?*

35 I *am* this day [d] fourscore years old: *and* can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

[d] Ps. 90. 10.

36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold thy servant [e] Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

[e] 2 Kings 2. 7. Jer. 41. 17.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt † require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

† Heb. *choose.*

39 And all the people went over Jordan. And when the king was come over, the king [f] kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

Before CHRIST 1023.
[f] Gen. 31. 55.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and † Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

† Heb. *Chimham.*

41 ¶ And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and [g] have brought the king, and his household, and all David's men with him, over Jordan?

[g] ver. 15.

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* [h] near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's *cost?* or hath he given us any gift?

[h] ver. 12.

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye † despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And [i] the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

† Heb. *set us at light.*
[i] See Judg. 8. 1, & 12. 1.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Sheba revolteth with the men of Israel.* 3 *David on his return to Jerusalem shutteth up his ten concubines for life.* 4 *Amasa, made captain of the host, is slain by Joab.* 14 *Joab pursueth Sheba to Abel.* 16 *By the persuasions of a wise woman Sheba's head is thrown over the wall, and the city saved.* 23 *David's great officers.*

AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew a trumpet, and said, [a] We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: [b] every man to his tents, O Israel.

cir. 1022.
[a] ch. 19. 43.
[b] 1 Kings 12. 16. 2 Chron. 10. 16.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women *his* [c] concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in † ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were † shut up unto the day of their death, † living in widowhood.

[c] ch. 15. 16. & 16. 21, 22.
† Heb. *an house of ward.*
† Heb. *bound.*
† Heb. *in widowhood of life.*

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, [d] † Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

[d] ch. 19. 13.
† Heb. *Call.*

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah: but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom: take thou [e] thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and † escape us.

[e] ch. 11. 11, 1 Kings 1. 33.
† Heb. *deliver himself from our eyes.*

7 And there went out after him Joab's men, and the [f] Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

[f] ch. 8. 18, 1 Kings 1. 38.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in

health, my brother? [e] And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joab's hand: so [h] he smote him therewith [i] in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and † struck him not again; and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

11 And one of Joab's men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto [k] Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they [l] cast up a bank against the city, and ‖ it stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab † battered the wall, to throw it down.

16 ¶ Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, *Art* thou Joab? And he answered, I *am he*. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

18 Then she spake, saying, ‖ They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the matter*.

19 I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up [m] the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter *is* not so: but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri † by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, *even* against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

22 Then the woman went unto all the people [n] in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast *it* out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they † retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

23 ¶ Now [o] Joab *was* over all the host of Israel: and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites:

24 And Adoram *was* [p] over the tribute: and [q] Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder:

25 And Sheva *was* scribe: and [r] Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests:

26 [s] And Ira also the Jairite was ‖ a chief ruler about David.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The three years' famine on account of the Gibeonites ceaseth upon hanging seven of Saul's sons.* 10 *Rizpah's care for their dead bodies.* 12 *David burieth their bones with those of Saul and Jonathan in the sepulchre of Kish.* 15 *In four battles against the Philistines four of David's mighty men slay four giants.*

THEN there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David † enquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them; (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Israel, but [a] of the remnant of the Amorites; and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah.)

3 Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless [b] the inheritance of the LORD?

4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, ‖ We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house; neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, What ye shall say, *that* will I do for you.

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that ‖ devised against us *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel,

6 Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD [c] in Gibeah of Saul, [d] ‖ *whom* the LORD did choose. And the king said, I will give *them*.

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of [e] the LORD's oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

8 But the king took the two sons of [f] Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of ‖ Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she † brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite:

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill [g] before the LORD: and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first *days*, in the beginning of barley harvest.

10 ¶ And [h] Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, [i] from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done.

12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of [k] Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the [l] Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa:

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan

Before CHRIST cir. 1023. e Matth. 26. 49. Luke 22. 47. h 2 Kings 2. 5. 1 ch. 2. 23. † Heb. *doubled not his stroke.*

k 2 Kings 15. 29. 2 Chron. 16. 4.

l 2 Kings 19. 32. ‖ Or, *it stood against the outmost wall.* † Heb. *marred to throw down.*

‖ Or, *They plain-ly spake in the begin-ning, saying, Surely they will ask of Abel, and so make an end:* See Deut. 20. 11. m 1 Sam. 26. 19. ch. 20. 3.

† Heb. *by his name.*

n Eccles. 9. 14, 15.

† Heb. *were scat-tered.* o ch. 8. 16, 18. p 1 Kings 4. 6. q ch. 8. 16. 2 Kings 4. 3. ‖ Or, *remem-brancer.* r ch. 8. 17. 2 Kings 4. 4. s ch. 23. 38. ‖ Or, *a prince.* Gen. 41. 45. Exod. 2. 16. ch. 8. 18.

Before CHRIST 1021.

† Heb. *sought the face, &c.* See Num. 27. 21.

a Josh. 9. 3, 15, 16, 17.

b ch. 20. 19.

‖ Or, *It is not silver nor gold that we have to do with Saul or his house, neither* pertains it *to us to kill, &c.* ‖ Or, *cut us off.*

c 1 Sam. 10. 26. & 11. 4. d 1 Sam. 10. 24. ‖ Or, *chosen of the LORD.* e 1 Sam. 18. 3. & 20. 8, 15, 42. & 23. 18.

f ch. 3. 7.

‖ Or, *Michal's sister.* † Heb. *bare to Adriel.* 1 Sam. 18. 19.

g 1019. ch. 6. 17.

h ver. 8. ch. 3. 7.

i See Deut. 21. 23.

k 1 Sam. 31. 11, 12, 13.

l 1 Sam. 31. 10.

Before CHRIST 1019.

his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son buried they in the country of Benjamin in [m] Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that [n] God was intreated for the land.

15 ¶ Moreover the Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David waxed faint.

16 And Ishbi-benob, which *was* of the sons of ‖ the giant, the weight of whose † spear *weighed* three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain David.

17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, [o] Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the [p] † light of Israel.

18 [q] And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with the Philistines at Gob: then [r] Sibbechai the Hushathite slew ‖ Saph, which *was* of the sons of ‖ the giant.

19 And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of ‖ Jaare-oregim, a Beth-lehemite, slew [s] *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear *was* like a weaver's beam.

20 And [t] there was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to ‖ the giant.

21 And when he ‖ defied Israel, Jonathan the son of [u] Shimeah the brother of David slew him.

22 [x] These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *David's psalm of thanksgiving for God's mighty deliverances and manifold blessings.*

[a] AND David [b] spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day *that* the LORD had [c] delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul:

2 And he said, [d] The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;

3 The God of my rock; [e] in him will I trust: *he is* my [f] shield, and the [g] horn of my salvation, my high [h] tower, and my [i] refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the ‖ waves of death compassed me, the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid;

6 The ‖ [k] sorrows of hell compassed me about; the snares of death prevented me;

7 In my distress [l] I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God: and he did [m] hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then [n] the earth shook and trembled; [o] the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth.

9 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, and [p] fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 He [q] bowed the heavens also, and came down; and [r] darkness *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was seen [s] upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made [t] darkness pavilions round about him, † dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

13 Through the brightness before him were [u] coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD [x] thundered from heaven, and the most High uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out [y] arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the channels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the [z] rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his ‖ nostrils.

17 [a] He sent from above, he took me; he drew me out of ‖ many waters;

18 [b] He delivered me from my strong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 [c] He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he [d] delighted in me.

21 [e] The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the [f] cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I have [g] kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his [h] judgments *were* before me: and *as for* his statutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was also [i] upright † before him, and have kept myself from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore [k] the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness; according to my cleanness † in his eye sight.

26 With [l] the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and [m] with the froward thou wilt ‖ shew thyself unsavoury.

28 And the [n] afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes *are* upon [o] the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.

29 For thou *art* my ‖ lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness.

30 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

31 *As for* God, [p] his way *is* perfect; [q] the word of the LORD *is* tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that trust in him.

32 For [r] who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is* a rock, save our God?

33 God *is* my [s] strength *and* power: and he † [t] maketh my way perfect.

34 He † maketh my feet [u] like hinds' *feet*: and [x] setteth me upon my high places.

35 [y] He teacheth my hands † to war; so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath † made me great.

37 Thou hast [z] enlarged my steps under me; so that my † feet did not slip.

---

[m] Josh. 18. 28.

[n] So Josh. 7. 26. ch. 24. 25. cir. 1018.

‖ Or, *Rapha.* † Heb. *the staff*, or, the *head.*

[o] ch. 18. 3.

[p] 1 Kings 11. 36. & 15. 4. Ps. 132. 17. † Heb. *candle*, or, *lamp.*

[q] 1 Chron. 20. 4.

[r] 1 Chron. 11. 29. ‖ Or, *Sippai.*

‖ Or, *Rapha.*

‖ Or, *Jair.*

[s] See 1 Chron. 20. 5.

[t] 1 Chron. 20. 6. ‖ Or, *Rapha.*

‖ Or, *reproached*, 1 Sam. 17. 10, 25, 26.

[u] 1 Sam. 16. 9. *Shammah.*

[x] 1 Chron. 20. 8.

[a] Exod. 15. 1. Judg. 5. 1.

[b] Psal. 18, title. & Ps. 34. 19.

[c] Deut. 32. 4. Ps. 18. 2, &c. & 31. 3. & 71. 3. & 91. 2. & 144. 2.

[d] Heb. 2. 13.

[e] Gen. 15. 1.

[f] Luke 1. 69.

[g] Prov. 18. 10.

[h] Ps. 9. 9. & 14. 6. & 59. 16. & 71. 7. Jer. 16. 19.

‖ Or, *pangs.*

† Heb. *Belial.*

‖ Or, *cords.*

[i] Psa. 116. 3.

[k] Ps. 116. 4. & 120. 1. Jonah 2. 2.

[l] Exod. 3. 7. Ps. 34. 6, 15, 17.

[m] Judg. 5. 4. Ps. 77. 18. & 97. 4.

[n] Job 26. 11.

† Heb. *by.*

Before CHRIST 1018.

[o] Ps. 97. 3. Hab. 3. 5. Heb. 12. 29.

[p] Ps. 144. 5. Isai. 64. 1.

[q] Exod. 20. 21. 1 Kings 8. 12. Ps. 97. 2.

[r] Ps. 104. 3.

[s] ver. 10. Ps. 97. 2.

† Heb. *binding of waters.*

[t] ver 9.

[u] Judg. 5. 20. 1 Sam. 2. 10. & 7. 10. Ps. 29. 3. Isai. 30. 30.

[x] Deut. 32. 23. Ps. 7. 13. & 77. 17. & 144. 6. Hab. 3. 11.

[y] Exod. 15. 8. Ps. 106. 9. Nah. 1. 4. Mat. 8. 26.

‖ Or, *anger.*

Ps. 74. 1.

[z] Ps. 144. 7.

‖ Or, *great.*

[a] ver. 1. [b] Ps. 31. 8. & 118. 5.

[c] ch. 15. 26. Ps. 22. 8.

[d] ver. 23. 1 Sam. 26. 23. 1 Kings 8. 32. Ps. 7. 8.

[e] Ps. 24. 4.

[f] Gen. 18. 19. Ps. 119. 3. & 128. 1. Prov. 8. 32.

[g] Deut. 7. 12. Ps. 119. 59, 102.

[h] Gen. 6. 9. & 17. 1. Job 1. 8.

† Heb. *to him.*

[i] ver. 21.

† Heb. *before his eyes.*

[k] Mat. 5. 7.

[l] Lev. 26. 23, 24, 27, 28.

‖ Or, *wrestle*, Ps. 18. 26.

[m] Exod. 3. 7, 8. Ps. 72. 12, 13.

[n] Job 40. 11, 12. Isai. 2. 12, 17. & 5. 15. Dan. 4. 37.

‖ Or, *candle.* Job 29. 3. Ps. 27. 1.

‖ Or, *broken a troop.*

[o] Deut. 32. 4 Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3.

[p] Ps. 12. 6. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.

‖ Or, *refined.*

[q] 1 Sam. 2. 2. Isai. 45. 5, 6.

† Heb. *riddeth*, or, *looseth.*

[r] Heb. 13. 21.

[s] Deut. 18. 13. Job 22. 3. 6. & 119. 1.

† Heb. *equalleth.*

[t] ch. 2. 18. Hab. 3. 19.

[u] Deut. 32. 13. Isai. 33. 16. & 58. 14.

[x] Ps. 144. 1.

† Heb. *for the war.*

† Heb. *multiplied me.*

[y] Prov. 4. 12.

† Heb. *ankles.*

[z] Deut. 32. 18.

† Heb. *ridden.* Ps. 101. 2.

† Heb. *for the war.*

† Heb.

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them; and turned not again until I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen [a] under my feet.

40 For thou hast [b] girded me with strength to battle: [c] them that rose up against me hast thou † subdued under me.

41 Thou hast also given me the [d] necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but *there was* none to save; *even* [e] unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small [f] as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them [g] as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.

44 [h] Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* [i] head of the heathen: [k] a people *which* I knew not shall serve me.

45 † Strangers shall ‖ † submit themselves unto me: as soon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.

46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid [l] out of their close places.

47 The LORD liveth; and blessed *be* my rock; and exalted be the God of the [m] rock of my salvation.

48 It *is* God that † avengeth me, and that [n] bringeth down the people under me,

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the [o] violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among [p] the heathen, and I will sing praises unto thy name.

51 [q] *He is* the tower of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercy to his [r] anointed, unto David, and [s] to his seed for evermore.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David's last words, setting forth the happiness and confidence of the just man, and the different state of the wicked.* 8 *A catalogue of David's mighty men.*

NOW these *be* the last words of David. David the son of Jesse said, [a] and the man *who was* raised up on high, [b] the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,

2 [c] The Spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said, [d] the Rock of Israel spake to me, ‖ He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling [e] in the fear of God.

4 And [f] *he shall be* as the light of the morning, *when* the sun riseth, *even* a morning without clouds; *as* the tender grass *springing* out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

5 Although my house *be* not so with God; [g] yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all *things*, and sure: for *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire, although he make *it* not to grow.

6 But *the sons* of Belial *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands:

7 But the man *that* shall touch them must be † fenced with iron and the staff of a spear; and they shall be utterly burned with fire in the *same* place.

8 ¶ These *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had: ‖ The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains; the same *was* Adino the Eznite: ‖ *he lift up his spear* against eight hundred, † whom he slew at one time.

9 And after him *was* [h] Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines *that* were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel were gone away:

10 He arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

11 And after him *was* [i] Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite. [k] And the Philistines were gathered together ‖ into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines.

12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

13 And [l] ‖ three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harvest time unto [m] the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines pitched in [n] the valley of Rephaim.

14 And David *was* then in [o] an hold, and the garrison of the Philistines *was* then *in* Beth-lehem.

15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate!

16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: *is not this* [p] the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

18 And [q] Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred, † *and* slew *them*, and had the name among three.

19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the *first* three.

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of [r] Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, [s] he slew two † lion-like men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow:

21 And he slew an Egyptian, † a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

22 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was ‖ more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three. And David set him [t] over his ‖ † guard.

Before CHRIST 1018.

[a] Mal. 4. 3.
[b] Psa. 18. 32, 39.
[c] Psa. 44. 5.
† Heb. *caused to bow.*
[d] Gen. 49. 8. Exod. 23. 27. Josh. 10. 24. Job 27. 9. Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. Mic. 3. 4.
[e] 2 Kings 13. 7. Psa. 35. 5. Dan. 2. 35.
[f] Isai. 10. 6. Mic. 7. 10. Zech. 10. 5.
[g] Ch. 3. 1. & 5. 1. & 19. 9, 14. & 20. 1, 2, 22.
[h] Deut. 28. 13. ch. 8. 1, ... 14. Psa. 2. 8.
[i] Isai. 55. 5.
† Heb. *Sons of the stranger,*
‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience.*
† Heb. *he:* See Deut. 33. 29. Psa. 66. 3. & 81. 15.
[k] Mic. 7. 17.
[l] Psa. 89. 26.
† Heb. *giveth avengement for me.*
[m] 1 Sam. 25. 39. ch. 28. 19, 31.
[n] Psa. 144. 2.
[o] Psa. 140. 1.
[p] Rom. 15. 9.
[q] Psa. 144. 10.
[r] Psa. 89. 20.
[s] ch. 7. 12, 13. Psa. 89. 29.

[a] ch. 7. 8, 9. Psa. 78. 70, 71. & 89. 2.
[b] 1 Sam. 16. 13, 13. Psa. 89. 20.
[c] 2 Pet. 1. 21.
[d] Deut. 32. 4, 31. ch. 22. 2, 32.
‖ Or, *He that ruler, &c.*
[e] Psa. 110. 2. Exod. 18. 21. 2 Chron. 19. 7, 9.
[f] Judg. 5. 31. Psa. 89. 36. Prov. 4. 18. Hos. 6. 5. See Psa. 110. 3.
[g] ch. 7. 15, 16. Psa. 89. 29. Isai. 55. 3.
† Heb. *filled.*

[h] 1 Chron. 11. 12. & 27. 4.
‖ See 1 Chron. 11. 11. & 27. 2.
† Heb. *slain.*
[i] 1 Chron. 11. 27.
[k] See 1 Chron. 11. 13, 14.
‖ Or, *for foraging.*
[l] 1 Chron. 11. 15.
‖ Or, *the three captains over the thirty.*
[m] 1 Sam. 22. 1.
[n] ch. 5. 18.
[o] 1 Sam. 22. 4, 5.
[p] Lev. 17. 10.
[q] 1 Chron. 11. 20.
† Heb. *slain.*
[r] Josh. 15. 21.
† Heb. *great of acts.*
[s] Exod. 15. 15. 1 Chron. 11. 22.
† Heb. *lions of God.*
† Heb. *a man of countenance, or, fight:* called 1 Chron. 11. 23, *a man of great stature.*
‖ Or, *honourable among the thirty.*
[t] ch. 8. 18. & 20. 23.
‖ Or, *council.*
† Heb. *at his command.*
1 Sam. 22. 14.

Before CHRIST 1018.

24 [a] Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

[a] ch. 2. 18.

25 [x] Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

[x] See 1 Chron. 11. 27.

26 Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the ‖ brooks of [y] Gaash,

‖ Or, *vallies.* Deut. 1. 24.

[y] Judg. 2. 9.

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite, of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,

33 Shaamah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armourbearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,

[z] ch. 20. 26.

38 [z] Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

[a] ch. 11. 3, 6.

39 [a] Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 David forceth Joab to number the people. 5 The captains after nine months and twenty days deliver in the number to the king. 10 David repenteth, and, being obliged to choose one plague out of three named to him, fixeth on three days' pestilence. 15 After the death of seventy thousand in Israel, at David's humble suit the angel is stayed from destroying Jerusalem. 18 By Gad's direction David purchaseth Araunah's threshingfloor; and having sacrificed there, the plague ceaseth.

Before CHRIST 1017.

AND [a] again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and ‖ he moved David against them to say, [b] Go, number Israel and Judah.

[a] ch. 21. 1.

‖ *Satan,* See 1 Chron. 21. 1. Jam. 1. 13, 14.

[b] 1 Chron. 27. 23, 24.

2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which *was* with him, ‖ Go now through all the tribes of Israel, [c] from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that [d] I may know the number of the people.

‖ Or, *Compass.*

[c] Judg. 20. 1.

[d] Jer. 17. 5.

3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundredfold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see *it:* but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

[e] Deut. 2. 36. Josh. 13. 9, 16.

‖ Or, *valley.*

[f] Num. 32. 1, 3.

5 ¶ And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in [e] Aroer, on the right side of the city that *lieth* in the midst of the ‖ river of Gad, and toward [f] Jazer:

‖ Or, *nether land newly inhabited.*

[g] Josh. 19. 47. Judg. 18. 29.

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the ‖ land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to [g] Dan-jaan, and about to [h] Zidon,

[h] Josh. 19. 28. Judg. 18. 28.

7 And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, *even* to Beer-sheba.

Before CHRIST 1017.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king: [i] and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred thousand men.

[i] See 1 Chron. 21. 5.

10 ¶ And [k] David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the LORD, [l] I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have [m] done very foolishly.

[k] 1 Sam. 24. 5.

[l] ch. 12. 13.

[m] 1 Sam. 13. 13.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet [n] Gad, David's [o] seer, saying,

[n] 1 Sam. 22. 5.

[o] 1 Sam. 9. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 29.

12 Go and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three *things*; choose thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall [p] seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days' pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

[p] See 1 Chron. 21. 12.

14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; [q] for his mercies *are* ‖ great: and [r] let me not fall into the hand of man.

[q] Ps. 103. 8, 13, 14. & 119. 156.

‖ Or, *many.*

[r] See Isai. 47. 6. Zech. 1. 15.

15 ¶ So [s] the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men.

[s] 1 Chron. 21. 14. & 27. 24.

16 [t] And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, [u] the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshingplace of [x] Araunah the Jebusite.

[t] Exod. 12. 23. 1 Chron. 21. 15.

[u] Gen. 6. 6. 1 Sam. 15. 11. Joel 2. 13, 14.

[x] 1 Chron. 21. 15. *Ornan:* See ver. 18. 2 Chron. 3. 1.

17 And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, [y] I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.

[y] 1 Chron. 21. 17.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, [z] Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of † Araunah the Jebusite.

[z] 1 Chron. 21. 18, &c.

† Heb. *Araniah.*

19 And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? [a] And David said, To buy the threshingfloor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that [b] the plague may be stayed from the people.

[a] See Gen. 23. 8---16.

[b] Num. 16. 48, 50.

22 And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *seemeth* good unto him: [c] behold, *here be* oxen for burnt sacrifice, and threshing

[c] 1 Kings 19. 21.

Before CHRIST 1017. inſtruments and *other* inſtruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All theſe *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king. And Araunah ſaid unto the king, The LORD thy God [d] accept thee.

d Ezek. 20. 40, 41.

24 And the king ſaid unto Araunah, Nay; but I will ſurely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt offerings unto the LORD my God of that which doth coſt me nothing. So [e] David bought the threſhingfloor and the oxen for fifty ſhekels of ſilver.

Before CHRIST 1017.

e See 1 Chron. 21. 24, 25.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. [f] So the LORD was intreated for the land, and [g] the plague was ſtayed from Iſrael.

f 2 Sam. 21. 14.

g ver. 21.

The Firſt Book of the KINGS,

Commonly called, The Third Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST 1015.

1 Abiſhag cheriſheth David in his extreme old age. 5 Adonijah, having gained over Joab and Abiathar, inviteth his friends to a feaſt in order to make himſelf king. 11 Nathan's advice to Bathſheba thereupon; 15 who moveth the king on the behalf of Solomon. 22 She is ſeconded by Nathan. 28 David ſwearеth to Bathſheba to make Solomon king that ſame day; 32 and iſſueth out orders accordingly. 38 Solomon is anointed and proclaimed king, the people rejoicing. 41 Adonijah and his gueſts hearing the news betake themſelves to flight. 50 Adonijah, laying hold on the horns of the altar, is diſmiſſed by Solomon in peace on condition of his good behaviour.

† Heb. *entered into days.*

NOW king David was old *and* † ſtricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

† Heb. *Let them ſeek.* † Heb. *a damſel, a virgin.* † Heb. *be a cherisher unto him.*

2 Wherefore his ſervants ſaid unto him, † Let there be ſought for my lord the king † a young virgin: and let her ſtand before the king, and let her † cheriſh him, and let her lie in thy boſom, that my lord the king may get heat.

3 So they ſought for a fair damſel throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael, and found Abiſhag a [a] Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

a Joſh. 19. 18.

4 And the damſel *was* very fair, and cheriſhed the king, and miniſtered to him: but the king knew her not.

5 ¶ Then [b] Adonijah the ſon of Haggith exalted himſelf, ſaying, I will † be king: and [c] he prepared him chariots and horſemen, and fifty men to run before him.

b 2 Sam. 3. 4. † Heb. *reign.* c 2 Sam. 15. 1.

6 And his father had not diſpleaſed him † at any time in ſaying, Why haſt thou done ſo? and he alſo *was a* very goodly *man*; [d] and *his mother* bare him after Abſalom.

† Heb. *from his days.* d 2 Sam. 3. 3, 4. 1 Chron. 3. 2.

7 And † he conferred with Joab the ſon of Zeruiah, and with [e] Abiathar the prieſt: and [f] they † following Adonijah helped *him*.

† Heb. *his words were with Joab.* e 2 Sam. 20. 25. f Ch. 2. 22, 28.

8 But Zadok the prieſt, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and [g] Shimei, and Rei, and [h] the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

† Heb. *helped after Adonijah.* g Ch. 4. 18. h 2 Sam. 23. 8.

9 And Adonijah ſlew ſheep and oxen and fat cattle by the ſtone of Zoheleth, which *is* by ‖ En-rogel, and called all his brethren the king's ſons, and all the men of Judah the king's ſervants:

‖ Or, *the well Rogel.* 2 Sam. 17. 17.

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan ſpake unto Bath-ſheba the mother of Solomon, ſaying, Haſt thou not heard that Adonijah the ſon of [i] Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

Before CHRIST 1015.

i 2 Sam. 3. 4.

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counſel, that thou mayeſt ſave thine own life, and the life of thy ſon Solomon.

13 Go and get thee in unto king David, and ſay unto him, Didſt not thou, my lord, O king, ſwear unto thine handmaid, ſaying, [k] Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

k 1 Chron. 22. 9.

14 Behold, while thou yet talkeſt there with the king, I alſo will come in after thee, and † confirm thy words.

† Heb. *fill up.*

15 ¶ And Bath-ſheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abiſhag the Shunammite miniſtered unto the king.

16 And Bath-ſheba bowed, and did obeiſance unto the king. And the king ſaid, † What wouldeſt thou?

† Heb. *What to thee?*

17 And ſhe ſaid unto him, My lord, [l] thou ſwareſt by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *ſaying*, Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne.

l ver. 13, 30.

18 And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord the king, thou knoweſt *it* not:

19 [m] And he hath ſlain oxen and fat cattle and ſheep in abundance, and hath called all the ſons of the king, and Abiathar the prieſt, and Joab the captain of the hoſt: but Solomon thy ſervant hath he not called.

m ver. 7, 8, 9, 25.

20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Iſrael *are* upon thee, that thou ſhouldeſt tell them who ſhall ſit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwiſe it ſhall come to paſs, when my lord the king ſhall [n] ſleep with his fathers, that I and my ſon Solomon ſhall be counted † offenders.

n Deut. 31. 16. ch. 2. 10. † Heb. *ſinners.*

22 ¶ And, lo, while ſhe yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet alſo came in.

23 And they told the king, ſaying, Behold Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himſelf before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan ſaid, My lord, O king, haſt thou ſaid, Adonijah ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne?

25 [o] For he is gone down this day, and hath ſlain oxen and fat cattle and ſheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's ſons, and the captains of the hoſt, and Abiathar the prieſt; and, behold, they eat

o ver. 19.

and drink before him, and say, [p] † God save king Adonijah.

26 But me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed *it* unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba. And she came † into the king's presence, and stood before the king.

29 And the king sware, and said, [q] *As* the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress,

30 [r] Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, [s] Let my lord king David live for ever.

32 ¶ And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king also said unto them, [t] Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon † mine own mule, and bring him down to [u] Gihon:

34 And let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet [x] anoint him there king over Israel: and [y] blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon.

35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so *too*.

37 [z] As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and [a] make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

38 ¶ So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, [b] and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of [c] oil out of the tabernacle, and [d] anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; [e] and all the people said, God save king Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with ‖ pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the guests that *were* with him heard *it* as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore *is this* noise of the city being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonijah said unto him, Come in; for [f] thou *art* a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule:

45 And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This *is* the noise that ye have heard.

46 And also Solomon [g] sitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, [h] God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne. [i] And the king bowed himself upon the bed.

48 And also thus said the king, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which hath [k] given *one* to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing *it*.

49 And all the guests that *were* with Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and [l] caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to day that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

52 And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, [m] there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

CHAP. II.

1 *David chargeth Solomon to serve God, and directeth him how to deal with Joab, the sons of Barzillai, and Shimei.* 10 *David's death; the years of his reign.* 12 *Solomon succeedeth him.* 13 *Adonijah, having perswaded Bath-sheba to ask for him Abishag to wife, is put to death by Solomon's command.* 26 *Abiathar hath his life spared, but is removed from the priesthood.* 28 *Joab, having fled to the horns of the altar, is there slain.* 35 *Benaiah is put in Joab's room, and Zadok in Abiathar's.* 36 *Shimei is confined to Jerusalem; but going to Gath in defiance of the king's orders is put to death.*

NOW [a] the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying,

2 [b] I go the way of all the earth: [c] be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man;

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest [d] ‖ prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself:

4 That the LORD may [e] continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, [f] If thy children take heed to their

---

[p] 1 Sam. 10. 24. † Heb. *Let king Adonijah live.*

† Heb. *before the king.* [q] 2 Sam. 4. 9.

[r] ver. 17.

[s] Neh. 2. 3. Dan. 2. 4.

[t] 2 Sam. 20. 6. † Heb. *which belongeth to me:* See Esther 6. 8.

[u] 2 Chron. 32. 30. [x] 2 Sam. 10. 1. & 16. 3. 12. 2 Sam. 2. 4. & 5. 3. ch. 19. 16. 2 Kings 9. 3. & 11. 12. [y] 2 Sam. 15. 10. 2 Kings 9. 13. & 11. 14.

[z] Josh. 1. 5, 17. 1 Sam. 20. 13. [a] ver. 47. [b] 2 Sam. 8. 18. & 23. 20, ---23.

[c] Exod. 30. 23, 25, 32. Ps. 89. 20. [d] 1 Chron. 29. 22. [e] 1 Sam. 10. 24. ‖ Or, *flutes.*

[f] 2 Sam. 18. 27.

[g] 1 Chron. 29. 23.

[h] ver. 37. [i] Gen. 47. 31.

[k] ch. 3. 6. Ps. 132. 11, 12.

[l] ch. 1. 18.

[m] 1 Sam. 14. 45. 2 Sam. 14. 11. Acts 27. 34.

[a] Gen. 47. 29. Deut. 31. 14.

[b] Josh. 23. 14. [c] Deut. 17. 19, 20.

[d] Deut. 29. 9. Josh. 1. 7. 1 Chron. 22. 12, 13. ‖ Or, *do wisely.* 1 Sam. 18. 5, 14, 30.

[e] 2 Sam. 7. 25. [f] Ps. 132. 12.

Before CHRIST 1015.

[a] 2 Kings 20. 3.

[b] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. ch. 8. 25.

† Heb. *be cut off from thee from the throne.*

[1] 2 Sam. 3. 39. & 18. 5, 12, 14. & 19. 5, 6, 7.

[k] 2 Sam. 3. 27.

[l] 2 Sam. 20. 10.

† Heb. *put.*

[m] ver. 9. Prov. 20. 26.

[n] 2 Sam. 12. 31, 38.

[o] 2 Sam. 9. 7, 10. & 19. 28.

[p] 2 Sam. 17. 27.

[q] 2 Sam. 16. 5.

† Heb. *strong.*

[r] 2 Sam. 19. 18.

[s] 2 Sam. 19. 23.

[t] Exod. 20. 7. Job 9. 28.

[u] Gen. 42. 38. & 44. 31.

[x] ch. 1. 21. Acts 2. 29. & 13. 36.

[y] 2 Sam. 5. 7.

[z] 2 Sam. 5. 4. 1 Chron. 29. 26, 27.

[a] 1 Chron. 29. 23. 2 Chron. 1. 1.

1014.

[b] 2 Sam. 16. 4, 5.

[c] ch. 1. 5.

[d] 1 Chron. 22. 9, 10. & 28. 5, 6, 7. Prov. 21. 30. Dan. 2. 21.

† Heb. *turn not away my face.*

Ps. 132. 10.

[e] ch. 1. 3, 4.

[f] Exod. 20 12.

[g] See Ps. 45. 9.

way, to [a] walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, [b] there shall not † fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.

5 Moreover thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah [1] did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto [k] Abner the son of Ner, and unto [l] Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and † shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet.

6 Do therefore [m] according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

7 But shew kindness unto the sons of [n] Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that [o] eat at thy table: for so [p] they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

8 And, behold, *thou hast* with thee [q] Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a † grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but [r] he came down to meet me at Jordan, and [s] I sware to him by the LORD, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword.

9 Now therefore [t] hold him not guiltless: for thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head [u] bring thou down to the grave with blood.

10 ¶ So [x] David slept with his fathers, and was buried in [y] the city of David.

11 And the days that David [z] reigned over Israel *were* forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

12 ¶ [a] Then sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, [b] Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.

14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.

15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was [c] mine, and *that* all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's: for [d] it was his from the LORD.

16 And now I ask one petition of thee, † deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on.

17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king, (for he will not say thee nay,) that he give me [e] Abishag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-sheba said, Well; I will speak for thee unto the king.

19 Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and [f] bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the king's mother; [g] and she sat on his right hand.

20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee; *I pray thee,* say me not nay. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother: for I will not say thee nay.

21 And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; for he *is* mine elder brother; even for him, and for [h] Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon sware by the LORD, saying, [i] God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life.

24 Now therefore, *as* the LORD liveth, which hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an house, as he [k] promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day.

25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him that he died.

26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to [l] Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou *art* † worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, [m] because thou barest the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and because [n] thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the LORD; that he might [o] fulfil the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab: for Joab [p] had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom. And Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and [q] caught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD; and, behold, *he is* by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.

31 And the king said unto him, [r] Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; [s] that thou mayest take away the innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father.

32 And the LORD [t] shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous [u] and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing *thereof, to wit,* [x] Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and [y] Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah.

33 Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and [z] upon the head of his seed for ever: [a] but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

34 So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him: and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and [b] Zadok the priest did the king put in the room of [c] Abiathar.

36 ¶ And the king sent and called for [d] Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

Before CHRIST 1014.

[h] ch. 1. 7.

[i] Ruth 1. 17.

[k] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. 1 Chron. 22. 10.

1014.

[l] Josh. 21. 18.

† Heb. *a man of death.*

[m] 1 Sam. 23. 6. 2 Sam. 15. 24, 29.

[n] 1 Sam. 22. 20, 23. 2 Sam. 15. 24.

[o] 1 Sam. 2. 31, ... 35.

[p] ch. 1. 7.

[q] ch. 1. 50.

[r] Exod. 21. 14.

[s] Num. 35. 33. Deut. 19. 13. & 21. 8, 9.

[t] Judg. 9. 24, 57. Ps. 7. 16.

[u] 2 Chro. 21. 13.

[x] 2 Sam. 3. 27.

[y] 2 Sam. 20. 10.

[z] 2 Sam. 3. 29.

[a] Prov. 25. 5.

1014.

[b] Num. 25. 11, 12, 13. 1 Sam. 2. 35.

[c] See 1 Chron. 6. 53. & 24. 3.

[d] 2 Sam. 16. 5. ver. 8.

Before CHRIST 1014.
37 For it shall be, *that* on the day thou goest out, and passest over [c] the brook Kidron, thou shalt know for certain that thou shalt surely die: [f] thy blood shall be upon thine own head.
38 And Shimei said unto the king, The saying *is* good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.
39 And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto [g] Achish son of Maachah king of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants *be* in Gath.
40 And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants: and Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath.
41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again.
42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain, on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The word *that* I have heard *is* good.
43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?
44 The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest [h] all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shall [i] return thy wickedness upon thine own head;
45 And king Solomon *shall be* blessed, and [k] the throne of David shall be established before the LORD for ever.
46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; which went out, and fell upon him, that he died. And the [l] kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

1011.
[c] 2 Sam. 15. 23.
[f] Lev. 20 9. Josh. 2. 19. 2 Sam. 1. 16.
[g] 1 Sam. 27. 2.
[h] 2 Sam. 16. 5.
[i] Ps. 7. 16. Ezek. 17. 19.
[k] Prov. 25. 5.
[l] ver. 12. 2 Chron. 1. 1.

CHAP. III.

1 *Solomon marrieth Pharaoh's daughter.* 2 *High places being in use, he sacrificeth at Gibeon.* 5 *God appeareth to him in a dream there, and leaveth to his choice what to ask; he asketh wisdom, and obtaineth with it riches and honour.* 16 *His judgment between the two harlots maketh his wisdom renowned.*

1014.
AND [a] Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the [b] city of David, until he had made an end of building his [c] own house, and [d] the house of the LORD, and [e] the wall of Jerusalem round about.
2 ¶ [f] Only the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built unto the name of the LORD, until those days.
3 And Solomon [g] loved the LORD, [h] walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.
4 And [i] the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; [k] for that *was* the great high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.
5 ¶ [l] In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon [m] in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.
6 [n] And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great ‖ mercy, according as he [o] walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou [p] hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as *it is* this day.
7 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: [q] and I *am but* a little child: I know not *how* [r] to go out or come in.
8 And thy servant *is* in the midst of thy people which thou [s] hast chosen, a great people, [t] that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.
9 [u] Give therefore thy servant an † understanding heart [x] to judge thy people, that I may [y] discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?
10 And the speech pleased the LORD, that Solomon had asked this thing.
11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast [z] not asked for thyself † long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding † to discern judgment;
12 [a] Behold, I have done according to thy words: [b] lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.
13 And I have also [c] given thee that which thou hast not asked, both [d] riches, and honour: so that there ‖ shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days.
14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, [e] as thy father David did walk, then I will [f] lengthen thy days.
15 And Solomon [g] awoke; and, behold, *it was* a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and [h] made a feast to all his servants.
16 ¶ Then came there two women, *that were* harlots, unto the king, and [i] stood before him.
17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house.
18 And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.
19 And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it.
20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.
21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear.
22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son. And this said, No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son. Thus they spake before the king.
23 Then said the king, The one saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.

Before CHRIST 1014.
‖ Or, *bounty.*
[o] ch. 2. 4. & 9. 4. 2 Kings 20. 3. Ps. 15. 2.
[p] ch. 1. 48.
[q] 1 Chron. 29. 1.
[r] Numb. 27. 17.
[s] Deut. 7. 6.
[t] Gen. 13. 16. & 15. 5. [u] 2 Chron. 1. 10. Prov. 2. 3, ...9. Jam. 1. 5.
† Heb. *hearing.*
[x] Ps. 72. 1, 2.
[y] Heb. 5. 14.
[z] Jam. 4. 3.
† Heb. *many days.*
† Heb. *to hear.*
[a] 1 John 5. 14, 15.
[b] ch. 4. 29, 30, 31. & 5. 12. & 10. 24. Eccles. 1. 16.
[c] Wisd. 7. 11. Mat. 6. 33. Ephes. 3. 20.
[d] ch. 4. 21, 24. & 10. 23, 25, &c. Prov. 3. 16.
‖ Or, *hath not been.*
[e] ch. 15. 5.
[f] Ps. 91. 16. Prov. 3. 2.
[g] So Gen. 41. 7.
[h] So Gen. 40. 20. ch. 8. 65. Esth. 1. 3. Dan. 5. 1. Mar. 6. 21.
[i] Numb. 27. 2.

1014.
[a] ch. 7. 8. & 9. 24.
[b] 2 Sam. 5. 7.
[c] ch. 7. 1.
[d] ch. 6.
[e] ch. 9. 15, 19.
[f] Lev. 17. 3, 4, 5. Deut. 12. 2, 4, 5. ch. 22. 43.
[g] Deut. 6. 5. & 30. 16, 20. Ps. 31. 23. Rom. 8. 28. 1 Cor. 8. 3.
[h] ver. 6, 14.
[i] 2 Chron. 1. 3.
[k] 1 Chron. 16. 39. 2 Chron. 1. 3.
[l] ch. 9. 2. 2 Chron. 1. 7.
[m] Num. 12. 6. Mat. 1. 20. & 2. 13, 19
[n] 2 Chron. 2. 8, &c.

Before CHRIST 1014.

24 And the king ſaid, Bring me a ſword. And they brought a ſword before the king.

25 And the king ſaid, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then ſpake the woman whoſe the living child *was* unto the king, for [k] her bowels † yearned upon her ſon, and ſhe ſaid, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wiſe ſlay it. But the other ſaid, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.

27 Then the king anſwered and ſaid, Give her the living child, and in no wiſe ſlay it: ſhe *is* the mother thereof.

28 And all Iſrael heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they ſaw that the [l] wiſdom of God *was* † in him, to do judgment.

[k] Gen. 43. 30. Iſai. 49. 15. Jer. 31. 20. Hoſ. 11. 8.
† Heb. *were hot.*

[l] ver. 9, 12.
† Heb. *in the midſt of him.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomon's chief officers of ſtate.* 7 *The twelve officers who provided for his houſhold, each in his month.* 20 *The proſperity and grandeur of his kingdom.* 22 *The daily proviſion for his houſehold, ſuitable to the extent of his dominions and peacefulneſs of his reign.* 26 *His ſtables.* 29 *His extraordinary wiſdom.*

SO king Solomon was king over all Iſrael.

2 And theſe *were* the princes which he had; Azariah the ſon of Zadok the ‖ prieſt,

3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the ſons of Shiſha, ‖ ſcribes; [a] Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud, the ‖ recorder.

4 And [b] Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* over the hoſt: and Zadok and [c] Abiathar *were* the prieſts:

5 And Azariah the ſon of Nathan *was* over [d] the officers: and Zabud the ſon of Nathan *was* [e] principal officer, *and* [f] the king's friend:

6 And Ahiſhar *was* over the houſhold: and [g] Adoniram the ſon of Abda *was* over the ‖ tribute.

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Iſrael, which provided victuals for the king and his houſhold: each man his month in a year made proviſion.

8 And theſe *are* their names: ‖ The ſon of Hur, in mount Ephraim:

9 ‖ The ſon of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-ſhemeſh, and Elon-beth-hanan:

10 ‖ The ſon of Heſed, in Aruboth; to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher:

11 ‖ The ſon of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor; which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife:

12 Baana the ſon of Ahilud; *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-ſhean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-ſhean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam:

13 ‖ The ſon of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead; to him *pertained* [h] the towns of Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh, which *are* in Gilead; to him *alſo pertained* [i] the region of Argob, which *is* in Baſhan, threeſcore great cities with walls and braſen bars:

14 Ahinadab the ſon of Iddo *had* ‖ Mahanaim:

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Napthali; he alſo took Baſmath the daughter of Solomon to wife:

16 Baanah the ſon of Huſhai *was* in Aſher and in Aloth:

17 Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Paruah, in Iſſachar;

18 Shimei, the ſon of Elah, in Benjamin:

19 Geber the ſon of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead, *in* [k] the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Baſhan; and *he was* the only officer which *was* in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Iſrael *were* many, [l] as the ſand which *is* by the ſea in multitude, [m] eating and drinking, and making merry.

21 And [n] Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from [o] the river unto the land of the Philiſtines, and unto the border of Egypt: [p] they brought preſents, and ſerved Solomon all the days of his life.

22 ¶ And Solomon's † proviſion for one day was thirty † meaſures of fine flour, and threeſcore meaſures of meal,

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the paſtures, and an hundred ſheep, beſide harts, and roebucks, and fallowdeer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all *the region* on this ſide the river, from Tiphſah even to Azzah, over [q] all the kings on this ſide the river: and [r] he had peace on all ſides round about him.

25 And Judah and Iſrael [s] dwelt † ſafely, [t] every man under his vine and under his fig tree, [u] from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, all the days of Solomon.

26 ¶ And [x] Solomon had forty thouſand ſtalls of [y] horſes for his chariots, and twelve thouſand horſemen.

27 And [z] thoſe officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.

28 Barley alſo and ſtraw for the horſes and ‖ dromedaries brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

29 ¶ And [a] God gave Solomon wiſdom and underſtanding exceeding much, and largeneſs of heart, even as the ſand that *is* on the ſea ſhore.

30 And Solomon's wiſdom excelled the wiſdom of all the children [b] of the eaſt country, and all [c] the wiſdom of Egypt.

31 For he was [d] wiſer than all men; [e] than Ethan the Ezrahite, [f] and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the ſons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And [g] he ſpake three thouſand proverbs: and his [h] ſongs were a thouſand and five.

33 And he ſpake of trees, from the cedar tree that *is* in Lebanon even unto the hyſſop that ſpringeth out of the wall: he ſpake alſo of beaſts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fiſhes.

34 And [i] there came of all people to hear the wiſdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wiſdom.

CHAP. V.

1 *Hiram ſendeth to congratulate Solomon, who acquainteth him with his deſign of building the temple, and deſireth him to furniſh timber for that purpoſe.* 7 *Hiram bleſſeth God for Solomon's wiſdom, and promiſeth the timber, requeſting food for his houſehold in return.* 10 *The mutual ſervices and good correſpondence between Hiram and Solomon.* 13 *The number of workmen and labourers employed in preparing materials for the building.*

AND [a] Hiram king of Tyre ſent his ſervants unto Solomon; for he had

[k] Deut. 3. 8.

[l] Gen. 22. 17. ch. 3. 8. Prov. 14. 28.
[m] Pſal. 72. 3, 7. Mic. 4. 4.
[n] 2 Chron. 9. 26. Pſ. 72. 8. Eccl[us] 47. 13.
[o] Gen. 15. 18. Joſh. 1. 4.
[p] Pſ. 68. 29. & 72. 10, 11.
† Heb. *bread.*
† Heb. *corn.*

[q] Pſ. 72. 11.
[r] 1 Chron. 22. 9.

[s] See Jer. 23. 6.
† Heb. *confidently.*
[t] Mic. 4. 4. Zech. 3. 10.
[u] Judg. 20. 1.
[x] ch. 10. 26. 2 Chron. 1. 14. & 9. 25.
[y] See Deut. 17. 16.
[z] ver. 7.

‖ Or, *mules*, or, *ſwift beaſts.* Eſth. 8. 14. Mic. 1. 13.

[a] ch. 3. 12. Eccl[us] 47. 14, 15, 16, 17.
[b] Gen. 25. 6.
[c] See Acts 7. 22.
[d] ch. 3. 12.
[e] 1 Chron. 15. 19. Pſal. 89. title.
[f] See 1 Chron. 2. 6. & 6. 33. & 15. 19. Pſal. 88. title.
[g] Prov. 1. 1. Eccleſ. 12. 9.
[h] Cant. 1. 1.
[i] ch. 10. 1. 2 Chron. 9. 1, 23.

[a] ver. 10. & 18. 2 Chron. 2. 3, *Huram.*

Before CHRIST 1014.

heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: [b] for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

[b] 2 Sam. 5. 11. 1 Chron. 14. 1. Amos 1. 9.

2 And [c] Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

[c] 2 Chron. 2. 3.

3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God, [d] for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.

[d] 1 Chron. 22. 8. & 28. 3.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me [e] rest on every side, *so that there is* neither adversary nor evil occurrent.

[e] ch. 4. 24. 2 Chron. 20. 30.

5 [f] And, behold, I † purpose to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God, [g] as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my name.

[f] 2 Chron. 2. 4. † Heb. *say.* [g] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chron. 17. 12. & 22. 10.

6 Now therefore command thou that they hew me [h] cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt † appoint: for thou knowest that *there is* not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians.

[h] 2 Chron. 2. 8, 10. † Heb. *say.*

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have † considered the things which thou sentest to me for: *and* I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

† Heb. *heard.*

9 My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the sea: [i] and I will convey them by sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt † appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive *them:* and thou shalt accomplish my desire, [k] in giving food for my household.

[i] 2 Chron. 2. 16. † Heb. *send.* [k] See Ezra 3. 7. Ezek. 27. 17. Acts 12. 20.

10 ¶ So Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees and fir trees *according to* all his desire.

11 [l] And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand † measures of wheat *for* food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

[l] See 2 Chron. 2. 10. † Heb. *cors.*

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, [m] as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together.

[m] ch. 3. 12.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raised a † levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men.

† Heb. *tribute* of men.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, *and* two months at home: and [n] Adoniram *was* over the levy.

[n] ch. 4. 6.

15 [o] And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains;

[o] ch. 9. 21. 2 Chron. 2. 17, 18.

16 Beside the chief of Solomon's officers which *were* over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, *and* [p] hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

[p] 1 Chron. 22. 2.

18 And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders did hew *them*, and the ‖ stonesquarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

‖ Or, *Giblites:* as Ezek. 27. 9.

CHAP. VI.

Before CHRIST 1012.

1 *The building of the temple begun.* 2 *The dimensions of the house, and of the porch before it.* 4 *The windows.* 5 *The chambers.* 11 *God's promise concerning the house.* 14 *The cieling and ornaments of it.* 19 *The oracle.* 23 *The cherubims within it.* 31 *The doors of the oracle, and of the temple.* 36 *The inner court.* 37 *The time taken up in the building.*

AND [a] it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which *is* the second month, that [b] he † began to build the house of the LORD.

[a] 2 Chron. 3. 1, 2. 1012. [b] Acts 7. 47. † Heb. *built.*

2 And [c] the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

[c] See Ezek. 41. 1, &c.

3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof before the house.

4 ¶ And for the house he made [d] ‖ windows of narrow lights.

[d] See Ezek. 40. 16. & 41. 16. ‖ Or, *windows broad within, and narrow without:* or, *shewed* and *closed.*

5 ¶ And ‖ against the wall of the house he built [e] † chambers round about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple [f] and of the oracle: and he made † chambers round about:

‖ Or, *upon* or, *joining to.* [e] See Ezek. 41. 6. † Heb. *sides.* [f] ver. 16, 19, 20, 21, 31.

6 The nethermost chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* six cubits broad, and the third *was* seven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the house he made † narrowed rests round about, that *the beams* should not be fastened in the walls of the house.

† Heb. *ribs.* † Heb. *narrowings, or, rebatements.*

7 And [g] the house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer nor ax *nor* any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

[g] See Deut. 27. 5, 6. Ch. 5. 18. 1005.

8 The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right † side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle *chamber*, and out of the middle into the third.

† Heb. *shoulder.*

9 [h] So he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house ‖ with beams and boards of cedar.

[h] ver. 14, 38. ‖ Or, *the wall-beams and the cielings with cedar.*

10 And *then* he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,

12 *Concerning* this house which thou art in building, [i] if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee, [k] which I spake unto David thy father:

[i] 1 ch. 2. 4. & 9. 4. [k] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chron. 22. 10.

13 And [l] I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not [m] forsake my people Israel.

[l] Exod. 25. 8. Lev. 26 11. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Rev. 21. 3. [m] Deut. 31. 6.

14 ¶ [n] So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

[n] ver. 38.

15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, ‖ both the floor of the house, and the walls of the cieling: *and* he covered *them* on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.

‖ Or, *from the floor of the house unto the walls, &c.* and so, ver. 16.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the

Before CHRIST 1005.

sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the [o] most holy *place*.

[o] Exod. 26. 33. Lev. 16. 2. ch. 8. 6. 2 Chron. 3. 8. Ezek. 41. 3. Heb. 9. 3.

17 And the house, that *is*, the temple before it, was forty cubits *long*.

18 And the cedar of the house within *was* carved with ‖ knops and † open flowers: all *was* cedar; there was no stone seen.

‖ Or, *gourds*. † Heb. *openings of flowers*.

19 ¶ And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with † pure gold; and *so* covered the altar *which was of* cedar.

† Heb. *shut up*.

21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also [p] the whole altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

[p] Exod. 30. 1, 3, 6. [q] Exod. 37. 7, 8, 9. [r] Chro. 3. 10, 11, 12.

23 ¶ And within the oracle [q] he made two cherubims *of* ‖ † olive tree, *each* ten cubits high.

‖ Or, *oily*. † Heb. *tree of oil*.

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one measure and one size.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and so *was it* of the other cherub.

27 And he set the cherubims within the inner house: and [r] ‖ they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.

[s] Exod. 25. 20. & 37. 9. [t] Chro. 3. 8. ‖ Or, *the cherubims stretched forth their wings*.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims and palm trees and † open flowers, within and without.

† Heb. *openings of flowers*.

30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 ¶ And for the entering of the oracle he made doors *of* olive tree: the lintel *and* side posts *were* ‖ a fifth part *of the wall*.

‖ Or, *five square*.

32 The ‖ two doors also *were of* olive tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims and palm trees and † open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm trees.

‖ Or, *leaves of the doors*. † Heb. *openings of flowers*.

33 So also made he for the door of the temple posts *of* olive tree, ‖ a fourth part *of the wall*.

‖ Or, *four-square*.

34 And the two doors *were of* fir tree: the [s] two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

[s] Ezek. 41. 23, 24, 25.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims and palm trees and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold fitted upon the carved work.

36 ¶ And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams.

37 ¶ [t] In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the month Zif:

Before CHRIST 1005.

[t] ver. 1.

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which *is* the eighth month, was the house finished ‖ throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he [u] seven years in building it.

‖ Or, *with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof*.

[u] 1005. Compare ver. 1.

CHAP. VII.

1 The building of Solomon's house; 2 of the house of the forest of Lebanon; 6 of the porch of pillars; 7 of the porch of judgment; 8 of the house for Pharaoh's daughter. 9 The costly materials for these buildings, and for the great court round about. 13 Hiram, a skilful artificer, is fetched from Tyre. 15 His work in brass of the two great pillars, 23 the molten sea, 27 the ten bases, 28 the ten lavers, 40 and other vessels for the use of the temple. 48 The furniture and vessels of gold which Solomon made for the temple.

BUT Solomon was building his own house [a] thirteen years, and he finished all his house.

[a] 1005. till 992. [b] ch. 9. 10. 2 Chron. 8. 1.

2 ¶ He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the † beams, that *lay* on forty five pillars, fifteen *in* a row.

† Heb. *ribs*.

4 And *there were* windows *in* three rows, and † light *was* against light *in* three ranks.

† Heb. *sight against sight*.

5 And all the ‖ doors and posts *were* square, with the windows: and light *was* against light *in* three ranks.

‖ Or, *spaces and pillars were square in prospect*.

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* ‖ before them: and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* ‖ before them.

‖ Or, *according to them*.

‖ Or, *according to them*.

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgment: and *it was* covered with cedar † from one side of the floor to the other.

† Heb. *from floor to floor*.

8 ¶ And his house where he dwelt *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work. Solomon made also an house for Pharaoh's daughter, [b] whom he had taken *to wife*, like unto this porch.

[b] ch. 3. 1. 2 Chron. 8. 11.

9 ¶ All these *were of* costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and *so* on the outside toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was of* costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* costly stones, after the measures of hewed stones, and cedars.

12 And the great court round about *was* with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, [c] and for the porch of the house.

[c] John 10. 23. Acts 3. 11. [d] 2 Chron. 4. 11. *Huram*: See ver. 40.

13 ¶ And king Solomon sent and fetched [d] Hiram out of Tyre.

[e] 2 Chron. 2. 14. † Heb. *the son of a widow woman*. [f] 2 Chron. 4. 16. [g] Exod. 31. 3. & 36. 1.

14 [e] He *was* † a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and [f] his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and [g] he was filled with wisdom, and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass.

Before CHRIST 1005.

And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

15 ¶ For he † caſt [b] two pillars of braſs, of eighteen cubits high a piece: and a line of twelve cubits did compaſs either of them about.

16 And he made two chapiters *of* molten braſs, to ſet upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits:

17 *And* nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; ſeven for the one chapiter, and ſeven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and ſo did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars *were* of lily work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had pomegranates* alſo above, over againſt the belly which *was* by the network: and the pomegranates *were* [i] two hundred in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

21 [k] And he ſet up the pillars in [l] the porch of the temple: and he ſet up the right pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Jachin: and he ſet up the left pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Boaz.

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lily work: ſo was the work of the pillars finiſhed.

23 ¶ And he made [m] a molten ſea, ten cubits † from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compaſs it round about.

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* knops compaſſing it, ten in a cubit, [n] compaſſing the ſea round about: the knops *were* caſt in two rows, when it was caſt.

25 It ſtood upon [o] twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the weſt, and three looking toward the ſouth, and three looking toward the eaſt: and the ſea *was ſet* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

26 And it *was* an hand breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained [p] two thouſand baths.

27 ¶ And he made ten baſes of braſs; four cubits *was* the length of one baſe, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the baſes *was* on this *manner*: they had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges *there was* a baſe above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every baſe had four braſen wheels, and plates of braſs: and the four corners thereof had underſetters: under the laver *were* underſetters molten, at the ſide of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the baſe, a cubit and an half: and alſo upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, fourſquare, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels; and the axletrees of the wheels *were* † *joined* to the baſe: and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit.

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their ſpokes, *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* four underſetters to the four corners of one baſe: *and* the underſetters *were* of the very baſe itſelf.

35 And in the top of the baſe *was there* a round compaſs of half a cubit high: and on the top of the baſe the ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were* of the ſame.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm trees, according to the † proportion of every one, and additions round about.

37 After this *manner* he made the ten baſes: all of them had one caſting, one meaſure, *and* one ſize.

38 ¶ Then [q] made he ten lavers of braſs: one laver contained forty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten baſes one laver.

39 And he put five baſes on the right † ſide of the houſe, and five on the left ſide of the houſe: and he ſet the ſea on the right ſide of the houſe eaſtward over againſt the ſouth.

40 ¶ And † Hiram made the lavers, and the ſhovels, and the baſons. So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the houſe of the LORD:

41 The two pillars, and the *two* bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars; and the two [r] networks, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars;

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* † upon the pillars;

43 And the ten baſes, and ten lavers on the baſes;

44 And one ſea, and twelve oxen under the ſea;

45 [s] And the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons: and all theſe veſſels, which Hiram made to king Solomon for the houſe of the LORD, *were of* † bright braſs.

46 [t] In the plain of Jordan did the king caſt them, † in the clay ground between [u] Succoth and [x] Zarthan.

47 And Solomon left all the veſſels *unweighed*, † becauſe they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the braſs † found out.

48 ¶ And Solomon made all the veſſels that *pertained* unto the houſe of the LORD: [y] the altar of gold, and [z] the table of gold, whereupon [a] the ſhewbread *was*,

49 And the candleſticks of pure gold, five on the right *ſide*, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold,

50 And the bowls, and the ſnuffers, and the baſons, and the ſpoons, and the † cenſers *of* pure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner houſe, the

Before CHRIST 1005.

---

[b] Heb. *faſhioned.*
[b] 2 Kings 25. 17. 2 Chron. 3. 15. & 4. 12. Jer. 52. 21.
[i] See 2 Chron. 3. 16. & 4. 13. Jer. 52. 23.
[k] 2 Chron. 3. 17.
[l] Ch. 6. 3.
‖ That is, *He ſhall eſtabliſh.*
‖ That is, *In it is ſtrength.*
[m] 2 Kings 25. 13. 2 Chron. 4. 2. Jer. 52. 17.
† Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*
[n] 2 Chron. 4. 3.
[o] 2 Chron. 4. 4, 5. Jer. 52. 20.
[p] See 2 Chron. 4. 5.
† Heb. *in the baſe.*
† Heb. *faſhioned.*
[q] 2 Chron. 4. 6.
† Heb. *ſhoulder.*
† Heb. *made.*
[r] ver. 17, 18.
† Heb. *upon the face of the pillars.*
[s] Exod. 27. 3. 2 Chron. 4. 16.
† Heb. *made bright*, or, *ſcoured.*
[t] 2 Chron. 4. 17.
† Heb. *in the thickneſs of the ground.*
[u] Gen. 33. 17.
[x] Joſh. 3. 16.
† Heb. *for the exceeding multitude.*
† Heb. *ſearched.*
[y] 1 Chron. 22. 14. Exod. 37. 25, &c.
[z] Exod. 37. 10, &c.
[a] Exod. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5, ---8.
† Heb. *aſh pans.*

most holy *place*, *and* for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple.

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD. And Solomon brought in the † things [b] which David his father had dedicated; *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The feast of the dedication of the temple; the ark is brought into the holy place.* 10 *A cloud filleth the house.* 12 *Solomon blesseth God for the performance of his word to David.* 22 *His prayer.* 31, 33, 35, 37, 41, 44, *The special petitions contained in it.* 54 *He again blesseth God, and the people.* 62 *His sacrifice of peace offerings.* 65 *After the feast the people go joyful home.*

THEN [a] Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the † chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, [b] that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD [c] out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the [d] feast in the month Ethanim, which *is* the seventh month.

3 And all the elders of Israel came, [e] and the priests took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, [f] and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, *were* with him before the ark, [g] sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

6 And the priests [h] brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto [i] his place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy *place*, *even* [k] under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

8 And they [l] drew out the staves, that the † ends of the staves were seen out in the ‖ holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.

9 [m] *There was* nothing in the ark [n] save the two tables of stone, which Moses [o] put there at Horeb, ‖ [p] when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy *place*, that the cloud [q] filled the house of the LORD,

11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

12 ¶ [r] Then spake Solomon, The LORD said that he would dwell [s] in the thick darkness.

13 [t] I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, [u] a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the king turned his face about, and [x] blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and all the congregation of Israel stood;)

15 And he said, [y] Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which [z] spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, saying,

16 [a] Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house, that [b] my name might be therein; but I chose [c] David to be over my people Israel.

17 And [d] it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

18 [e] And the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart.

19 Nevertheless [f] thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, [g] as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein *is* [h] the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And Solomon stood before [i] the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and [k] spread forth his hands toward heaven:

23 And he said, [l] LORD God of Israel, [m] *there is* no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, [n] who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that [o] walk before thee with all their heart:

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, [p] † There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; † so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me.

26 [q] And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

27 But [r] will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and [s] heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded?

28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou hast said, [t] My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make [u] ‖ toward this place.

30 [x] And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray ‖ toward this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place: and when thou hearest, forgive.

31 ¶ If any man trespass against his neighbour, † and [y] an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

[b] 1 Sam. 8. 11.
[c] 1 Chron. 5. 1.
[d] 2 Chron. 5. 2, &c.
† Heb. *princes.*
[e] 2 Sam. 6. 17.
[f] 2 Sam. 5. 7, 9. & 6. 12, 16.
[g] Lev. 23. 34.
[h] 2 Chron. 7. 8. 1004.
[i] Numb. 4. 15. Deut. 31. 9. Josh. 3. 3, 6. 1 Chron. 15. 14, 15.
[k] ch. 3. 4.
[l] 2 Chron. 1. 3.
[g] 2 Sam. 6. 13.
[h] 2 Sam. 6. 17.
[i] Exod. 26. 33, 34. ch. 6. 19.
[k] ch. 6. 27.
[l] Exod. 25. 14, 15.
† Heb. *heads.*
‖ Or, *ark:* as 2 Chro. 5. 9.
[m] Exod. 25. 21. Deut. 10. 2.
[n] Deut. 10. 5. Hebr. 9. 4.
[o] Exod. 40. 20.
‖ Or, *where.*
[p] Exod. 34. 27, 28. Deut. 4. 13. ver. 21.
[q] Exod. 40. 34, 35. 2 Chron. 5. 13, 14. & 7. 2.
[r] 2 Chron. 6. 1, &c.
[s] Lev. 16. 2. Ps. 18. 11. & 97. 2.
[t] 2 Sam. 7. 13.
[u] Ps. 132. 14.
[x] 2 Sam. 6. 18.
Before CHRIST 1004.
[y] Luke 1. 68.
[z] 2 Sam. 7. 5, 25.
[a] 2 Sam. 7. 6. 2 Chron. 6. 5, &c.
[b] ver. 29. Deut. 12. 11.
[c] 1 Sam. 16. 1. 2 Sam. 7. 8. 1 Chron. 28. 4.
[d] 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chron. 17. 1.
[e] 2 Chron. 6. 8, 9.
[f] 2 Sam. 7. 5, 12, 13. ch. 5. 3, 5.
[g] 1 Chro. 28. 5, 6.
[h] ver. 9. Deut. 31. 26.
[i] 2 Chron. 6. 12, &c.
[k] Exod. 9. 33. Ezra 9. 5. Isai. 1. 15. 1 Mac. 2. 8.
[m] Exod. 15. 11. 2 Sam. 7. 22.
[n] Deut. 7. 9. Neh. 1. 5. Dan. 9. 4.
[o] Gen. 17. 1. ch. 3. 6. 2 Kings 20. 3.
[p] ch. 2. 4. 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16.
† Heb. *There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.*
† Heb. *only if.*
[q] 2 Sam. 7. 25.
[r] 2 Chron. 2. 6. Isai. 66. 1. Jer. 23. 24. Acts 7. 49. & 17. 24.
[s] 2 Cor. 12. 2.
[t] Deut. 12. 11.
[u] Dan. 6. 10.
‖ Or, *in this place.*
[x] 2 Chron. 20. 9. Neh. 1. 6.
‖ Or, *in this place.*
† Heb. *and he require an oath of him,*
[y] Lev. 5. 1. Exod. 22. 11.

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, [c] condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

33 ¶ [a] When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and [b] shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee ‖ in this house:

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 ¶ [c] When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou [d] teach them [e] the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ [f] If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, *or* if there be caterpiller; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their ‖ cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness *there be*;

38 What prayer and supplication soever be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, *even* thou only, [g] knowest the hearts of all the children of men;)

40 [h] That they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 ¶ Moreover concerning a stranger, that *is* not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy [i] strong hand, and of thy stretched out arm;) when he shall come and pray toward this house;

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: [k] that all people of the earth may know thy name, to [l] fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel; and that they may know that † this house, which I have builded, is called by thy name.

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD † toward the city which thou hast chosen, and *toward* the house that I have built for thy name:

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their ‖ cause.

46 If they sin against thee, ([m] for *there is* no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives [n] unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

47 [o] *Yet* if they shall † bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, [p] saying, We have sinned, and have done perversly, we have committed wickedness;

48 And *so* [q] return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and [r] pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their ‖ cause,

50 And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and [s] give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them:

51 For [t] they *be* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, [u] from the midst of the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, [x] as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.

54 ¶ And it was *so*, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven.

55 And he stood, [y] and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying,

56 Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: [z] there hath not † failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant.

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: [a] let him not leave us, nor forsake us:

58 That he may [b] incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel † at all times, as the matter shall require:

60 [c] That all the people of the earth may know that [d] the LORD *is* God, *and that there is* none else.

61 Let your [e] heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 ¶ And [f] the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.

63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1004.

[a] Deut. 25. 1.

[a] Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25.
[b] Lev. 26. 39, 40. Neh. 1. 9.
‖ Or, *toward.*

[c] Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23.

[d] Ps. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 94. 12. & 143. 8.
[e] 1 Sam. 12. 23.
[f] Lev. 26. 16, 25, 26. Deut. 28. 21, 22, 27, 38, 42, 52. 2 Chron. 20. 9.
‖ Or, *jurisdiction.*

[g] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Ps. 11. 4. Jer. 17. 10. Acts 1. 24.
[h] Ps. 130. 4.

[i] Deut. 3. 24.

[k] 1 Sam. 17. 46. 2 Kings 19. 19. Ps. 67. 2.
[l] Ps. 102. 15.
† Heb. *thy name is called upon this house.*
† Heb. *the way of the city.*
‖ Or, *right.*
[m] 2 Chro. 6. 36. Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. James 3. 2. 1 John 1. 8, 10.
[n] Lev. 26. 34, 44. Deut. 28. 36, 64.
[o] Lev. 26. 40.
† Heb. *bring back to their heart.*

Before CHRIST 1004.

[p] Neh. 1. 6. Ps. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5.
[q] Jer. 29. 12, 13, 14.

[r] Dan. 6. 10.

‖ Or, *right.*

[s] Ezra 7. 6. Ps. 106. 46.

[t] Deut. 9. 29. Neh. 1. 10.
[u] Deut. 4. 20. Jer. 11. 4.

[x] Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 9. 26, 29. & 24. 2.

[y] 2 Sam. 6. 18.

[z] Deut. 12. 10. Josh. 21. 45. & 23. 14.
† Heb. *fallen.*
[a] Deut. 31. 6. Josh. 1. 5.
[b] Ps. 119. 36.

† Heb. *the thing of a day in his day.*
[c] Josh. 4. 24. 1 Sam. 17. 46. 2 Kings 19. 19.
[d] Deut. 4. 35, 39. & 32. 39.
[e] Ch. 11. 4. & 15. 3, 14. 2 Kings 20. 3.
[f] 2 Chron. 7. 4 &c.

Before CHRIST 1004. 64 [s] The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings: because [h] the brasen altar that *was* before the LORD *was* too little to receive the burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings.

65 ¶ And at that time Solomon held [i] a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from [k] the entering in of Hamath unto [l] the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, [m] seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days.

66 [n] On the eighth day he sent the people away: [o] and they ‖ blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God in a second vision maketh a covenant with Solomon.* 10 *Hiram disliketh the cities given him by Solomon, but maketh him a present in gold.* 15 *Solomon buildeth divers cities.* 20 *The Canaanites which remained are subjected to a tribute of bondservice, but the Israelites are reserved for more honourable offices.* 24 *Pharaoh's daughter removeth to her house.* 25 *Solomon's yearly solemn sacrifices.* 26 *His navy, which fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

cir. 992. AND [a] it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, [b] and the king's house, and [c] all Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do,

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, [d] as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

3 And the LORD said unto him, [e] I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, [f] to put my name there for ever; [g] and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

4 And if thou wilt [h] walk before me, [i] as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my statutes and my judgments:

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, [k] as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

6 [l] *But* if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

7 [m] Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed [n] for my name, will I cast out of my sight; [o] and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all people:

8 And [p] at this house, *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, [q] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?

9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

10 ¶ And [r] it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the king's house,

11 [s] (*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they † pleased him not.

13 And he said, What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother? [t] And he called them the land of ‖ Cabul unto this day.

14 And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reason of [u] the levy which king Solomon raised; for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and [x] Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and [y] Hazor, and [z] Megiddo, and [a] Gezer.

16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, [b] and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and [c] Bethhoron the nether,

18 And [d] Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,

19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for [e] his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and † that which Solomon [f] desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

20 ¶ [g] *And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which *were* not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children [h] that were left after them in the land, [i] whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, [k] upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of [l] bondservice unto this day.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon [m] make no bondmen: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

23 These *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomon's work, [n] five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

24 ¶ But [o] Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto [p] her house which *Solomon* had built for her: [q] then did he build Millo.

25 ¶ [r] And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt offerings and peace offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense † upon the altar that *was* before the LORD. So he finished the house.

26 ¶ And [s] king Solomon made a navy of ships in [t] Ezion-geber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the † shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.

27 [u] And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

28 And they came to [x] Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

---

[s] 2 Chron. 7. 7.

[h] 2 Chron. 4. 1.

[i] ver. 2. Lev. 23. 34. [k] Numb. 34. 8. Josh. 13. 5. Judg. 3. 3. 2 Kings 14. 25. [l] Gen. 15. 18. Num. 34. 5. [m] 2 Chro. 7. 8. [n] 2 Chron. 7. 9, 10. ‖ Or, *thanked.*

[a] 2 Chron. 7. 11, &c. [b] ch. 7. 1. [c] 2 Chron. 8. 6.

[d] ch. 3. 5.

[e] 2 Kings 20. 5. Ps. 20. 17.

[f] ch. 8. 29. [g] Deut. 11. 12.

[h] Gen. 17. 1. [i] ch. 11. 4, 6. 38. & 14. 8. & 15. 5.

[k] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. ch. 2. 4. & 6. 12. 1 Chron. 22. 10. Ps. 132. 12. [l] 2 Sam. 7. 14. 2 Chro. 7. 19, 20. Ps. 89. 30, &c. [m] Deut. 4. 26. 2 Kings 17. 23. & 25. 21. [n] Jer. 7. 14. [o] Deut. 28. 37. Ps. 44. 14. [p] 2 Chron. 7. 21.

[q] Deut. 29. 24, 25, 26. Jer. 22. 8, 9.

[r] ch. 6. 37, 38. & 7. 1. 2 Chron. 8. 1.

[s] 2 Chron. 8. 2.

† Heb. *were not right in his eyes.*

[t] Josh. 19. 27. ‖ That is, *displeasing*, or, *dirty.*

[u] ch. 5. 13.

[x] ver. 24. 2 Sam. 5. 9. [y] Josh. 19. 36. [z] Josh. 17. 11. cir. 992. [a] Josh. 16. 10. Judg. 1. 29. [b] Josh. 16. 10. cir. 1014. [c] Josh. 16. 3. & 21. 22. 2 Chron. 8. 5. [d] Josh. 19. 44. 2 Chron. 8. 4, 6, &c. [e] ch. 4. 26. † Heb. *the desire of Solomon which he desired.*

[f] ver. 1. [g] 2 Chro. 8. 7, &c. [h] Judg. 1. 21, 27, 29. & 3. 1. [i] Josh. 15. 63. & 17. 12. [k] Judg. 1. 28. [l] See Gen. 9. 25, 26. Ezra 2. 55, 58. Neh. 7. 57. & 11. 3. [m] Lev. 25. 39. [n] See 2 Chron. 8. 10.

[o] ch. 3. 1. 2 Chron. 8. 11. [p] ch. 7. 8. [q] 2 Sam. 5. 9.

[r] ch. 11. 27. 2 Chron. 32. 5. [s] 2 Chro. 8. 12, 13, 16. † Heb. *upon it.*

[s] 2 Chron. 8. 17, 18. [t] Numb. 33. 35. Deut. 2. 8. ch. 22. 48. † Heb. *lip.* [u] ch. 10. 11.

[x] Job 22. 24.

CHAP. X.

1 *The queen of Sheba cometh to see Solomon.* 4 *Her admiration of his wisdom and magnificence.* 10 *Her presents to him.* 14 *Solomon's yearly revenue in gold.* 16 *His golden targets and shields.* 18 *His throne of ivory.* 21 *His rich vessels.* 24 *Strangers bring him presents out of respect to his wisdom.* 26 *His chariots and horsemen.* 27 *The plenty of silver and cedars in his time.* 28 *Horses, chariots, and linen yarn, brought out of Egypt.*

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

AND when the [a] queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the LORD, she came [b] to prove him with hard questions.

[a] 2 Chron. 9. 1, &c. Matth. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.
[b] See Judg. 14. 12. Prov. 1. 6.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon told her all her † questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

† Heb. *words.*

4 ¶ And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the † attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his ‖ cupbearers, [c] and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

† Heb. *standing.*
‖ Or, *butlers.*
[c] 1 Chron. 26. 16.

6 And she said to the king, It was a true † report that I heard in mine own land of thy ‖ acts and of thy wisdom.

† Heb. *word.*
‖ Or, *sayings.*

7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it:* and, behold, the half was not told me: † thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

† Heb. *thou hast added wisdom and goodness to the fame.*

8 [d] Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom.

[d] Prov. 8. 34.

9 [e] Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, [f] to do judgment and justice.

[e] ch. 5. 7.
[f] 2 Sam. 8. 15. Ps. 72. 2. Prov. 8. 15.

10 ¶ And she [g] gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

[g] Pf. 72. 10, 15.

11 [h] And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of ‖ almug trees, and precious stones.

[h] ch. 9. 27.

12 [i] And the king made of the almug trees ‖ † pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such almug trees, nor were seen unto this day.

‖ 2 Chron. 2. 8. & 9. 10, 11. *algum-trees.*
[i] 2 Chron. 9. 11.
‖ Or, *rails.*
† Heb. *a prop.*

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which Solomon gave her † of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

[k] 2 Chron. 9. 10.
† Heb. *according to the hand of king Solomon.*

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

15 Beside *that he had* of the merchantmen, and of the traffick of the spice merchants, and [l] of all the kings of Arabia, and of the ‖ governors of the country.

[l] 2 Chron. 9. 24. Ps. 72. 10.
‖ Or, *captains.*

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

17 And *he made* [m] three hundred shields *of* beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the [n] house of the forest of Lebanon.

[m] ch. 14. 26.
[n] ch. 7. 2.

18 ¶ [o] Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.

[o] 2 Chron. 9. 17, &c.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round † behind: and *there were* † stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays.

† Heb. *on the hinder part thereof.*
† Heb. *hands.*

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side, and on the other upon the six steps: there was not † the like made in any kingdom.

† Heb. *so.*

21 ¶ [p] And all king Solomon's drinking vessels *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold; ‖ none *were of* silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

[p] 2 Chron. 9. 20, &c.
‖ Or, there was no silver in them.

22 For the king had at sea a navy of [q] Tharshish with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold, and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

[q] Gen. 10. 4. 2 Chron. 20. 36.
‖ Or, *elephants' teeth.*

23 So [r] king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom.

[r] ch. 3. 13. & 4. 30.

24 ¶ And all the earth † sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

† Heb. *sought the face of.*

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 ¶ [s] And Solomon [t] gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

[s] ch. 4. 26. 2 Chron. 1. 14. & 9. 25.
[t] Deut. 17. 16.
[u] 2 Chron. 1. 15—17.

27 ¶ [u] And the king † made silver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the sycamore trees that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

† Heb. *gave.*
[x] Deut. 17. 16. 2 Chron. 1. 16. & 9. 28.

28 ¶ [x] † And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and [y] linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

† Heb. *And the going forth of the horses which was Solomon's.*
[y] Ezek. 27. 7.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: [z] and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out † by their means.

[z] Josh. 1. 4. 2 Kings 7. 6.
† Heb. *by their hand.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *Solomon's multitude of wives and concubines, who in his old age seduce him to idolatry.* 9 *God threateneth to rend the greater part of the kingdom from his family.* 14 *Solomon findeth an adversary in Hadad the Edomite, who had been entertained in Egypt;* 23 *and in Rezon, who reigned in Damascus;* 26 *and in Jeroboam, to whom Ahijah had prophesied the kingdom should be translated.* 41 *Solomon's acts, reign, and death: Rehoboam succeedeth him.*

cir. 992.

BUT [a] king Solomon loved [b] many strange women, ‖ together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, *and* Hittites;

[a] Neh. 13. 26.
[b] Deut. 17. 17. Eccl. 2. 8.
‖ Or, *beside.*

2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, [c] Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they

[c] Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3, 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

come in unto you: *for* surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

cir. 984.

4 For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, [d] *that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his [e] heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, [f] as *was* the heart of David his father.

d Deut. 17. 17. Neh. 13. 26.
e ch. 8. 61.
f ch. 9. 4.

5 For Solomon went after [g] Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after ‖ Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

g ver. 33. Judg. 2. 13.
‖ Called, *Molech.* ver. 7.

6 And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and † went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father.

† Heb. *fulfilled not after.* Numb. 14. 24.

7 [h] Then did Solomon build an high place for [i] Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in [k] the hill that *is* before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

h Numb. 33. 52.
i Numb. 21. 29. Judg. 11. 24.
k 2 Kings 23. 13.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because [l] his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel, [m] which had appeared unto him twice,

l ver. 2, 3.
m ch. 3. 5. & 9. 2.

10 And [n] had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

n ch. 6. 12. & 9. 6.

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this † is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, [o] I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

† Heb. *is with thee.*
o ver. 31. ch. 12. 15. 20.

12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 [p] Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; *but* will give [q] one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake [r] which I have chosen.

p 2 Sam. 7. 15. Ps. 89. 33.
q ch. 12. 20.
r Deut. 12. 11.

14 ¶ And the LORD [s] stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he *was* of the king's seed in Edom.

s 1 Chron. 5. 26.

15 [t] For it came to pass, when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, [u] after he had smitten every male in Edom;

t 2 Sam. 8. 14. 1 Chron. 18. 12, 13.
u Numb. 24. 19. Deut. 20. 13.

16 (For six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom:)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh.

21 [x] And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, † Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.

x 2 Kings 2. 10, 34.

Before CHRIST cir. 984.
† Heb. *Send me away.*

22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, † Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise.

† Heb. *Not.*

23 ¶ And God stirred him up *another* adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord [y] Hadadezer king of Zobah:

y 2 Sam. 8. 3.

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, [z] when David slew them *of Zobah:* and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

z 2 Sam. 8. 3. & 10. 8, 18.

25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad *did:* and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 ¶ And [a] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman, even he [b] lifted up *his* hand against the king.

a ch. 12. 2. 2 Chron. 13. 6.
b 2 Sam. 20. 21.

27 And this *was* the cause that he lifted up *his* hand against the king: [c] Solomon built Millo, *and* † repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

c ch. 9. 24.
† Heb. *closed.*

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he † was industrious, he made him ruler over all the † charge of the house of Joseph.

† Heb. *did work.*
† Heb. *burden.*

29 And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet [d] Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field:

cir. 980.
d ch. 14. 2.

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and [e] rent it *in* twelve pieces:

e See 1 Sam. 15. 27. & 24. 5.

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for [f] thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

f ver. 11, 13.

32 (But he shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:)

33 [g] Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and my judgments, as *did* David his father.

g ver. 5, 6, 7.

34 Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes:

35 But [h] I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

h ch. 12. 16, 17.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that [i] David my servant may have a † light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.

i 1 Kings 15. 4. 2 Kings 8. 19. Ps. 132. 17.
† Heb. *lamp, or, candle.*

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

Before CHRIST cir. 980.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that [k] I will be with thee, and [l] build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

[k] Josh. 1. 5. [l] 2 Sam. 7. 11, 27.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

cir. 980.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

41 ¶ And [m] the rest of the ‖ acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

[m] 2 Chro. 9. 29. ‖ Or, *words*, or, *things*.

42 [n] And the † time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel *was* forty years.

† Heb. *days*. [n] 2 Chron. 9. 30.

43 [o] And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and [p] Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

cir. 975. [o] 2 Chron. 9. 31. [p] Matth. 1. 7, called *Roboam*.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Israelites, assembled at Shechem to make Rehoboam king, sue to him with Jeroboam at their head for redress of grievances.* 6 *Rehoboam slighteth the good advice of his father's old counsellors, and consulteth with the young men, who advise to answer the people roughly.* 12 *He followeth their indiscreet counsel.* 16 *The ten tribes revolting kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam flee.* 20 *Jeroboam is made king over Israel.* 21 *Rehoboam raiseth an army to reduce the revolters, but is forbidden to proceed by the prophet Shemaiah.* 25 *Jeroboam buildeth Shechem and Penuel.* 26 *He setteth up the idolatrous worship of the golden calves in Beth-el and Dan.*

[a] 2 Chron. 10. 1, &c.

AND [a] Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

[b] ch. 11. 26. [c] ch. 11. 40.

2 And it came to pass, when [b] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in [c] Egypt, heard *of it*, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt;)

3 That they sent and called him. And Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

[d] 1 Sam. 8. 11,—18. ch. 4. 7.

4 Thy father made our [d] yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men, that stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and said, How do ye advise that I may answer this people?

[e] 2 Chron. 10. 7. Prov. 15. 1.

7 And they spake unto him, saying, [e] If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, *and* which stood before him:

9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins.

Before CHRIST 975.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king answered the people † roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him;

† Heb. *hardly*.

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father *also* chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for [f] the cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD [g] spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

[f] ver. 24. Judg. 14. 4. 2 Chron. 10. 15 & 22. 7. & 25. 20. [g] ch. 11. 11, 31.

16 ¶ So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, [h] What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents.

[h] 2 Sam. 20. 1.

17 But [i] *as for* the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

[i] ch. 11. 13, 36.

18 Then king Rehoboam [k] sent Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

[k] ch. 4. 6. & 5. 14. † Heb. *strengthened himself*.

19 So [l] Israel ‖ rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

[l] 2 Kings 17. 21. ‖ Or, *fell away*.

20 ¶ And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah [m] only.

[m] ch. 11. 13, 32. [n] 2 Chron. 11. 1.

21 ¶ And when [n] Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

22 But [o] the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

[o] 2 Chron. 11. 2.

23 Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house; [p] for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

[p] ver. 15.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam [q] built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built [r] Penuel.

[q] See Judges 9. 45. [r] Judges 8. 17.

Before CHRIST 975.

26 ¶ And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David:

27 If this people [a] go up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and [t] made two calves *of* gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: [u] behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

29 And he set the one in [x] Beth-el, and the other put he in [y] Dan.

30 And this thing became [z] a sin: for the people went *to worship* before the one, *even* unto Dan.

31 And he made an [a] house of high places, [b] and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto [c] the feast that *is* in Judah, and he ‖ offered upon the altar. So did he in Beth-el, ‖ sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: [d] and he placed in Beth-el the priests of the high places which he had made.

33 So he ‖ offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had [e] devised of his own heart; and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel: and he offered upon the altar, † and [f] burnt incense.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *A man of God out of Judah prophesieth against the altar in Beth-el.* 4 *Jeroboam's hand, which he put forth against him, withereth, but at the prayer of the prophet is restored.* 7 *The prophet refuseth the king's offered entertainment, and departeth from Beth-el.* 11 *He is seduced and brought back by an old prophet,* 20 *who denounceth God's judgment against him for his disobedience to the divine command.* 23 *A lion killeth him on his way home.* 26 *The old prophet bringeth his carcase back, burieth it, and confirmeth his prophecy.* 33 *Jeroboam still persisteth in his evil courses.*

AND, behold, there [g] came a man of God out of Judah by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: [h] and Jeroboam stood by the altar ‖ to burn incense.

2 And he cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD; Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, [i] Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burnt upon thee.

3 And he gave [k] a sign the same day, saying, This *is* the sign which the LORD hath spoken; Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that *are* upon it shall be poured out.

4 ¶ And it came to pass, when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

Before CHRIST 975.

6 And the king answered and said unto the man of God, [l] Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought † the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as *it was* before.

7 ¶ And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and [m] I will give thee a reward.

8 And the man of God said unto the king, [n] If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place:

9 For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, [o] Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el; and his † sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father.

12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? For his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass: and he rode thereon;

14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak: and he said unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I *am*.

15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he said, [p] I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place:

17 For † it was said to me [q] by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.

18 He said unto him, I *am* a prophet also as thou *art*; and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water. *But* he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place, of the which *the LORD* did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

[a] Deut. 12. 5, 6.
[t] 2 Kings 10. 29. & 17. 16.
[u] Exod. 32. 4, 8.
[x] Gen. 28. 19. Hos. 4. 15.
[y] Judg. 18. 29. ch. 13. 34.
[z] 2 Kings 17. 21. 2 Chron. 11. 14, 15. Ezek. 44. 7, 8.
[a] Lev. 23. 33, 34. Numb. 29. 12. ch. 8. 2, 5.
[b] Or, *went up to the altar, &c.*
‖ Or, *to sacrifice.*
[c] Amos 7. 13.
‖ Or, *went up to the altar, &c.*
[d] Numb. 25. 39.
† Heb. *to burn incense.*
[e] ch. 13. 2.
[f] 2 Kings 23. 17.
[g] ch. 12. 32, 33.
‖ Or, *to offer.*
[h] 2 Kings 23. 15, 16.
[i] Isai. 7. 14. John 2. 18. 1 Cor. 1. 22.
[k] Exod. 8. 8. & 9. 28. & 10. 17. Numb. 21. 7. Acts 8. 24. Jam. 5. 16.
[l] Heb. *the face of the LORD.*
[m] 1 Sam. 9. 7. 2 Kings 5. 15.
[n] So ch. 14. 22. m 1. 22. 18. & 24. 13.
[o] 1 Cor. 5. 11.
† Heb. *sons.*
[p] ver. 8, 9.
† Heb. *a word was.*
[q] ch. 20. 35. 1 Thess. 4. 15.
[r] 1 ver. 9.

Before CHRIST 975.

24 And when he was gone, [m] a lion met him by the way, and ſlew him: and his carcaſe was caſt in the way, and the aſs ſtood by it, the lion alſo ſtood by the carcaſe.

[m] ch. 20. 36.

25 And, behold, men paſſed by, and ſaw the carcaſe caſt in the way, and the lion ſtanding by the carcaſe: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 ¶ And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard *thereof*, he ſaid, It *is* the man of God, who was diſobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath † torn him, and ſlain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake unto him.

† Heb. *broken.*

27 And he ſpake to his ſons, ſaying, Saddle me the aſs. And they ſaddled *him*.

28 And he went and found his carcaſe caſt in the way, and the aſs and the lion ſtanding by the carcaſe: the lion had not eaten the carcaſe, nor † torn the aſs.

† Heb. *broken.*

29 And the prophet took up the carcaſe of the man of God, and laid it upon the aſs, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcaſe in his own grave; and they mourned over him, *ſaying*, [n] Alas, my brother!

[n] Jer. 22. 18.

31 And it came to paſs, after he had buried him, that he ſpake to his ſons, ſaying, When I am dead, then bury me in the ſepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried; [o] lay my bones beſide his bones:

[o] 2 Kings 23. 17, 18.

32 [p] For the ſaying which he cried by the word of the LORD againſt the altar in Beth-el, and againſt all the houſes of the high places which *are* in the cities of [q] Samaria, ſhall ſurely come to paſs.

[p] ver. 2. 2 Kings 23. 16, 19. [q] See ch. 16. 24.

33 ¶ [r] After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but † made again of the loweſt of the people prieſts of the high places: whoſoever would, he † conſecrated him, and he became *one* of the prieſts of the high places.

[r] ch. 12. 31, 32. 2 Chron. 11. 15. & 13. 9. cir. 974. † Heb. *returned and made.*

34 [s] And this thing became ſin unto the houſe of Jeroboam, even [t] to cut *it* off, and to deſtroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

† Heb. *filled his hand.* Judg. 17. 12. [s] ch. 12. 30. [t] ch. 14. 10.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Abijah, Jeroboam's ſon, being ſick, Jeroboam ſendeth his wife in diſguiſe with preſents to enquire of Abijah the prophet. 5 Abijah, forewarned by God of her coming, denounceth God's judgments againſt Jeroboam's houſe. 17 Abijah dieth, and is buried. 19 Jeroboam dieth, and is ſucceeded by Nadab. 21 Rehoboam's wicked reign. 25 Shiſhak king of Egypt carrieth away much treaſure from Jeruſalem. 29 Rehoboam dieth, and is ſucceeded by Abijam.

956.

AT that time Abijah the ſon of Jeroboam fell ſick.

2 And Jeroboam ſaid to his wife, Ariſe, I pray thee, and diſguiſe thyſelf, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get the to Shiloh: behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which told me that [a] *I ſhould be* king over this people.

[a] ch. 11. 31. [o] See 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8. † Heb. *in thine hand.* ‖ Or, *cakes.* ‖ Or, *bottle.* [c] ch. 11. 29.

3 [b] And take † with thee ten loaves, and ‖ cracknels, and a ‖ cruſe of honey, and go to him: he ſhall tell thee what ſhall become of the child.

4 And Jeroboam's wife did ſo, and aroſe, [c] and went to Shiloh, and came to the houſe of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not ſee; for his eyes † were ſet by reaſon of his age.

† Heb. *ſtood for his hoarineſs.*

5 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to aſk a thing of thee for her ſon; for he *is* ſick: thus and thus ſhalt thou ſay unto her: for it ſhall be, when ſhe cometh in, that ſhe ſhall feign herſelf *to be* another *woman*.

Before CHRIST 956.

6 And it was *ſo*, when Ahijah heard the ſound of her feet, as ſhe came in at the door, that he ſaid, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feigneſt thou thyſelf *to be* another? for I *am* ſent to thee *with* † heavy *tidings*.

† Heb. *hard.*

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, [d] Foraſmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Iſrael,

[d] See 2 Sam. 12. 7, 8. ch. 16. 2.

8 And [e] rent the kingdom away from the houſe of David, and gave it thee: and *yet* thou haſt not been as my ſervant David, [f] who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* only *which was* right in mine eyes;

[e] ch. 11. 31. [f] ch. 11. 33, 38. & 15. 5.

9 But haſt done evil above all that were before thee: [g] for thou haſt gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and [h] haſt caſt me behind thy back:

[g] ch. 11. 28. 2 Chron. 11. 15. [h] Neh. 9. 26. Pſ. 50. 17. Ezek. 23. 35.

10 Therefore, behold, [i] I will bring evil upon the houſe of Jeroboam, and [k] will cut off from Jeroboam him that piſſeth againſt the wall, [l] *and* him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael, and will take away the remnant of the houſe of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

cir. 956. [i] ch. 21. 21. [k] ch. 21. 21. 2 Kings 9. 8. [l] Deut. 32. 36. 2 Kings 14. 26.

11 [m] Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city ſhall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field ſhall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

[m] ch. 16. 4. & 21. 24.

12 Ariſe thou therefore, get thee to thine own houſe: *and* [n] when thy feet enter into the city, the child ſhall die.

[n] ver. 17.

13 And all Iſrael ſhall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam ſhall come to the grave, becauſe in him [o] there is found *ſome* good thing toward the LORD God of Iſrael in the houſe of Jeroboam.

[o] 2 Chron. 12. 12. & 19. 3.

14 [p] Moreover the LORD ſhall raiſe him up a king over Iſrael, who ſhall cut off the houſe of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

[p] ch. 15. 27, 28, 29.

15 For the LORD ſhall ſmite Iſrael, as a reed is ſhaken in the water, and he ſhall [q] root up Iſrael out of this [r] good land, which he gave to their fathers, and ſhall ſcatter them [s] beyond the river, [t] becauſe they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

2 Kings 17. 6. Pſ. 52. 5. [r] Joſh. 23. 15, 16. [s] 2 Kings 15. 29. [t] Exod. 34. 13. Deut. 12. 3, 4.

16 And he ſhall give Iſrael up becauſe of the ſins of Jeroboam, [u] who did ſin, and who made Iſrael to ſin.

[u] ch. 12. 30. & 13. 34. & 15. 30. 34. & 16. 2.

17 ¶ And Jeroboam's wife aroſe, and departed, and came to [x] Tirzah: *and* [y] when ſhe came to the threſhold of the door, the child died;

[x] ch. 16. 6, 8, 15, 23. Cant. 6. 4. [y] ver. 12.

18 And they buried him; and all Iſrael mourned for him, [z] according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake by the hand of his ſervant Ahijah the prophet.

[z] ver. 13.

19 ¶ And the reſt of the acts of Jeroboam, how he [a] warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

[a] 2 Chron. 13. 2, &c.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned *were* two and twenty years: and he † ſlept with his fathers, and Nadab his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

† Heb. *lay down.* 956.

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon reigned in Judah. [b] Rehoboam *was* forty

[b] 2 Chron. 12. 13. 975.

and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city [c] which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. [d] And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

22 [e] And Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they [f] provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they also built them [g] high places, and ‖ images, [h] and groves, on every high hill, and [i] under every green tree.

24 [k] And there were also sodomites in the land: *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

25 ¶ [l] And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem:

26 [m] And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold [n] which Solomon had made.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brazen shields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the † guard, which kept the door of the king's house.

28 And it was *so*, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard chamber.

29 ¶ [o] Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was [p] war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.

31 [q] And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. [r] And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess. And [s] Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XV.

1 Abijam's wicked reign. 7 He dieth: Asa succeedeth him. 9 Asa's good reign. 16 On account of the war between him and Baasha he maketh a league with Ben-hadad king of Syria, who causeth Baasha to desist from building Ramah; Asa with the stones thereof buildeth Geba and Mizpah. 23 Asa dieth, and is succeeded by Jehoshaphat. 25 Nadab's wicked reign. 27 He is slain by Baasha, who succeedeth him, and executeth Abijah's prophecy against Jeroboam's house. 32 Baasha's wicked reign.

NOW [a] in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat reigned Abijam over Judah.

2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. [b] And his mother's name *was* [c] Maachah, the daughter of [d] Abishalom.

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and [e] his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

4 Nevertheless [f] for David's sake did the LORD his God give him a ‖ lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem:

5 Because David [g] did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, [h] save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

6 [i] And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7 ¶ [k] Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

8 [l] And Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Asa over Judah.

10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his ‖ mother's name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

11 [m] And Asa did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* David his father.

12 [n] And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

13 And also [o] Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa † destroyed her idol, and [p] burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.

14 [q] But the high places were not removed: nevertheless Asa's [r] heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.

15 And he brought in the † things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.

16 ¶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

17 And [s] Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built [t] Ramah, [u] that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold *that were* left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to [x] Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at [y] Damascus, saying,

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may † depart from me.

20 So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote [z] Ijon, and [a] Dan, and [b] Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 [c] Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; none *was* † exempted: and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Asa built with them [d] Geba of Benjamin, and [e] Mizpah.

23 ¶ The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless [f] in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of

David his father: [g] and [h] Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

25 ¶ And Nadab the son of Jeroboam † began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.

26 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in [i] his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

27 ¶ [k] And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at [l] Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon.

28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

29 And it came to pass, when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto [m] the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:

30 [n] Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

31 Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

32 ¶ [o] And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

34 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in [p] the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Jehu's prophecy against the house of Baasha. 5 Baasha dieth, and is succeeded by Elah. 8 Zimri slayeth Elah, and succeedeth him. 11 He executeth Jehu's prophecy against Baasha's house. 15 Omri, made king by the army, besiegeth Zimri in Tirzah, who in despair burneth himself. 21 The people being divided, Omri's faction prevaileth against Tibni's. 23 Omri buildeth Samaria. 25 After a wicked reign, 27 he dieth, and is succeeded by Ahab. 29 Ahab's excessive wickedness and idolatry. 34 Joshua's curse fulfilled upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.

THEN the word of the LORD came to [a] Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying,

2 [b] Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel; and [c] thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins;

3 Behold, I will [d] take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house; and will make thy house like [e] the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

4 [f] Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat.

5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, [g] *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in [h] Tirzah: and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet [i] Jehu the son of Hanani came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because [k] he killed him.

8 ¶ In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two years.

9 [l] And his servant Zimri, captain of half *his* chariots, conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza † steward of *his* house in Tirzah.

10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, *that* he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him [m] not one that pisseth against a wall, ‖ neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, [n] according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha † [o] by Jehu the prophet,

13 For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger [p] with their vanities.

14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

15 ¶ In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. And the people *were* encamped [q] against Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died,

19 For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, [r] in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel to sin.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over

Before CHRIST 925. Israel, twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, † Samaria.

† Heb. *Shomeron.*

25 ¶ But [s] Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse than all that *were* before him.

[s] See ch. 13. 32. 2 Kings 10. 24. John 4. 4.

26 For he [t] walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their [u] vanities.

[t] Mic. 6. 16. [u] ver. 13.

27 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

918. 29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years.

30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD above all that *were* before him.

† Heb. *was it a light thing, &c.*

31 And it came to pass, † as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, [v] that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the [w] Zidonians, [x] and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.

[v] Deut. 7. 3. [w] Judg. 18. 7. [x] ch. 21. 25, 26. 2 Kings 10. 18. & 17. 16.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in [b] the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

[b] 2 Kings 10. 21, 26, 27.

33 [c] And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab [d] did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

[c] 2 Kings 23. 6. & 17. 10. & 21. 3. [d] Jer. 17. 2. ver. 30. ch. 21. 25.

34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest *son* Segub, [e] according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

[e] Josh. 6. 26.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Elijah after foretelling a long drought is sent by God to the brook Cherith, and fed there by ravens.* 8 *He is afterward sent to a widow of Zarephath, and miraculously recruiteth her barrel of meal and cruse of oil.* 17 *The widow's son dieth, and is restored to life by Elijah's prayer: the woman believeth him to be sent from God.*

Before CHRIST cir. 910. † Heb. *Elijah,* Luke 1. 17. & 4. 25. he is called *Elias.*

AND † Elijah the Tishbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, [a] *As* the LORD God of Israel liveth, [b] before whom I stand, [c] there shall not be dew nor rain [d] these years, but according to my word.

[a] 2 Kings 3. 14. [b] Deut. 10. 8. [c] Eccl. 48. 3. James 5. 17. [d] Luke 4. 25.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

4 And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook.

Before CHRIST cir. 910.

7 And it came to pass † after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

† Heb. *at the end of days.*

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

9 Arise, get thee to [e] Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.

[e] Obad. 20. Luke 4. 26, called *Sarepta.*

10 So he arose and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

11 And as she was going to fetch *it,* he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, *As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse: and, behold, I *am* gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go *and* do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son.

14 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day *that* the LORD † sendeth rain upon the earth.

† Heb. *giveth.*

15 And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat ‖ *many* days.

‖ Or, *a full year.*

16 *And* the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake † by Elijah.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

17 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, *that* the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said unto Elijah, [f] What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?

[f] See Luke 5. 8.

19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

21 [g] And he † stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come † into him again.

[g] 2 Kings 4. 34, 35. † Heb. *measured.* † Heb. *into his inward parts.*

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he [h] revived.

[h] Heb. 11. 35.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth.

24 And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this [i] I know that thou *art* a man of God, *and* that the word of the LORD in thy mouth *is* truth.

[i] John 3. 2. & 16. 30.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *In the extremity of the famine Elijah is sent to*

meet Ahab. 3 *Ahab and Obadiah go different ways in search of pasture for the cattle.* 7 *Elijah meeteth Obadiah, and sendeth him to call Ahab.* 18 *Ahab, after receiving a reproof, by Elijah's direction gathereth together all the prophets of Baal.* 21 *Elijah proposeth to decide by a sign from heaven between the LORD and Baal.* 25 *Baal's prophets invoke him in vain.* 30 *Elijah praying is answered by fire from heaven: the people own the LORD to be God: Baal's prophets are slain.* 41 *Elijah giveth Ahab notice of rain, which he obtaineth by prayer, and runneth before Ahab to Jezreel.*

Before CHRIST cir. 908.

AND it came to pass *after* [a] many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, shew thyself unto Ahab; and [b] I will send rain upon the earth.

[a] cir. 908. [b] Luke 4. 25. Jam. 5. 17. [b] Deut. 28. 12.

2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab. And *there was* a sore famine in Samaria.

† Heb. *Obadiahu.* † Heb. *over his house.* † Heb. *Izebel.*

3 ¶ And Ahab called † Obadiah, which *was* † the governor of *his* house. (Now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

4 For it was *so*, when † Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, † that we lose not all the beasts.

† Heb. *that we cut not off* ourselves *from the beasts.*

6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he answered him, I *am:* go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here.*

9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?

10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, *He is* not *there;* he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here.*

12 And it shall come to pass, *as soon as* I am gone from thee, that [c] the Spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and *so* when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.

[c] 2 Kings 2. 16. Ezek. 3. 12, 14. Mat. 4. 1. Acts 8. 39.

13 Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred men of the LORD's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here:* and he shall slay me.

15 And Elijah said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, [d] *Art* thou he that [e] troubleth Israel?

[d] ch. 21. 20. [e] Josh. 7. 25. Acts 16. 20.

18 ¶ And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, [f] in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

Before CHRIST cir. 906. [f] 2 Chron. 25. 2.

19 Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all Israel unto mount [g] Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, [h] and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table.

[g] Josh. 19. 26. [h] ch. 18. 33.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and [i] gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

[i] ch. 22. 6.

21 ¶ And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, [k] How long halt ye between two ‖ opinions? if the LORD *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, [l] *then* follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

[k] 2 Kings 17. 41. Mat. 6. 24. ‖ Or, *thoughts.* [l] See Josh. 24. 15.

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, [m] I, *even* I only, remain a prophet of the LORD; [n] but Baal's prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

[m] ch. 19. 10, 14. [n] ver. 19.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under:* and I will dress the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under:*

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that [o] answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, † It is well spoken.

[o] ver. 38. 2 Chron. 21. 26. † Heb. *the word is good.*

25 ¶ And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress *it* first; for ye *are* many; and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under.*

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, ‖ hear us. But *there was* [p] no voice, nor any that ‖ answered. And they ‖ leaped upon the altar which was made.

‖ Or, *answer.* [p] Ps. 115. 5. Jer. 10. 5. 1 Cor. 8. 4. & 12. 2. ‖ Or, *heard.* ‖ Or, *leaped up and down at the altar.*

27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry † aloud: for he *is* a god; either ‖ he is talking, or he † is pursuing, or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

† Heb. *with a great voice.* ‖ Or, *he meditateth.* † Heb. *hath a pursuit.*

28 And they cried aloud, and [q] cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till † the blood gushed out upon them.

[q] Lev. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1. † Heb. *poured out blood upon them.*

29 And it came to pass, when midday was past, [r] and they prophesied until the *time* of the † offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that *there was* [s] neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any † that regarded.

[r] 1 Cor. 11. 4, 5. † Heb. *ascending.* [s] ver. 26.

30 ¶ And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. [t] And he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down.

† Heb. *attention.* [t] ch. 19. 10.

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, [u] Israel shall be thy name:

[u] Gen. 32. 28. & 35. 10.

32 And with the stones he built an altar [x] in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

2 Kings 17. 34. [x] Col. 3. 17.

33 And he [y] put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and [z] pour *it* on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood.

[y] Lev. 1. 6, 7, 8. [z] See Judg. 6. 20.

34 And he said, Do *it* the second time.

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

And they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do *it* the third time. And they did *it* the third time.

† Heb. *ditch.* [a] ver. 32, 38.

35 And the water † ran round about the altar; and he filled [a] the trench also with water.

36 And it came to pass at *the time of* the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, LORD [b] God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, [c] let it be known this day that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that* I *am* thy servant, and *that* [d] I have done all these things at thy word.

[b] Exod. 3. 6. [c] ch. 8. 43. 2 Kings 19. 19. & 51. 18. [d] Numb. 16. 28.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again.

[e] Lev. 9. 24. Judg. 6. 21. 1 Chron. 21. 26. 2 Chron. 7. 1.

38 Then [e] the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

[f] ver. 24.

39 And when all the people saw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they said, [f] The LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God.

‖ Or, *apprehend.* [g] 2 Kings 10. 25.

40 And Elijah said unto them, ‖ [g] Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and [h] slew them there.

[h] Deut. 13. 5. & 18. 20.

‖ Or, *a sound of a noise of rain.*

41 ¶ And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for *there is* ‖ a sound of abundance of rain.

[i] James 5. 17, 18.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; [i] and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, † Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

† Heb. *Tie, or, bind.*

45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel.

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he [k] girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab † to the entrance of Jezreel.

[k] 2 Kings 4. 29. & 9. 1.

† Heb. *till thou come to Jezreel.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 Jezebel threatening Elijah's life for having slain Baal's prophets, he fleeth to Beer-sheba. 4 In the wilderness he groweth weary of life, but being twice strengthened by food brought him by an angel, he reacheth Horeb after having fasted forty days and forty nights. 9 At Horeb God appeareth unto him, and commissioneth him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha. 19 He meeteth Elisha, who taking leave of his friends followeth him.

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had [a] slain all the prophets with the sword.

[a] ch. 18. 40.

2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, [b] So let the gods do *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to morrow about this time.

[b] Ruth 1. 17. ch. 20. 10. 2 Kings 6. 31.

3 And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his servant there.

4 ¶ But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper tree: and he [c] requested † for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O LORD, take away my life; for I *am* not better than my fathers.

Before CHRIST cir. 906. [c] Numb. 11. 15. Jonah 4. 3, 8. † Heb. *for his life.*

5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper tree, behold, then an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and, behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his † head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

† Heb. *bolster.*

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise *and* eat; because the journey *is* too great for thee.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat [d] forty days and forty nights unto [e] Horeb the mount of God.

[d] So Exod. 34. 28. Deut. 9. 9, 18. Mat. 4. 2. [e] Exod. 3. 1.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah?

10 And he said, [f] I have been very [g] jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and [h] slain thy prophets with the sword; and [i] I, *even* I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

[f] Rom. 11. 3. [g] Num. 25. 11, 13. Ps. 69. 9. [h] ch. 18. 4. [i] ch. 18. 22. Rom. 11. 3.

11 And he said, Go forth, and stand [k] upon the mount before the LORD. And, behold, the LORD passed by, and [l] a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake:

[k] Exod. 24. 12. [l] Ezek. 1. 4. & 37. 7.

12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.

13 And it was *so*, when Elijah heard *it*, that [m] he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave. [n] And, behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah?

[m] So Exod. 3. 6. Isai. 6. 2. [n] ver. 9.

14 [o] And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

[o] ver. 10.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: [p] and when thou comest, anoint Hazael *to be* king over Syria:

[p] 2 Kings 8. 12, 13.

16 And [q] Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint *to be* king over Israel: and [r] Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room.

[q] 2 Kings 9. 1,---3. Eccles. 48. 8. [r] Luke 4. 27, called *Eliseus.*

17 And [s] it shall come to pass, *that* him that escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu [t] shall Elisha slay.

[s] 2 Kings 8. 12. & 9. 14, &c. & 10. 6, &c. & 13. 3. [t] See Hos. 6. 5.

18 [u] Yet ‖ I have left *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, [x] and every mouth which hath not kissed him.

[u] Rom. 11. 4. ‖ Or, *I will leave.* [x] See Hos. 13. 2.

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who *was* plowing *with* twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after

Elijah, and said, [y] Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he said unto him, † Go back again: for what have I done to thee?

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and [z] boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

CHAP. XX.

1 Ben-hadad king of Syria, not content with Ahab's submissive homage, warreth against Samaria. 13 By a prophet's direction the Syrians are smitten. 22 According as the prophet had forewarned Ahab, the Syrians next year come against him in Aphek, in confidence of better success in the plain, than on the hills. 28 A prophet declaring it beforehand to be a special judgment on them, they are again defeated with a great slaughter. 31 They sue submissively to Ahab, who receiveth Ben-hadad kindly, and sendeth him away with a covenant of peace. 35 A prophet, having first by a parable brought Ahab to condemn himself, denounceth God's judgment against him for his unseasonable lenity.

901. AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together: and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy silver and thy gold *is* mine; thy wives also and thy children, *even* the goodliest, *are* mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children;

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, *that* whatsoever is † pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

7 Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this *man* seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and † I denied him not.

8 And all the elders and all the people said unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor consent.

9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, [a] The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that † follow me.

11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on *his harness* boast himself as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard this † message, as he *was* [b] drinking, he and the kings in the ‖ pavilions, that he said unto his servants, ‖ Set *yourselves in array*. And they set *themselves in array* against the city.

13 ¶ And, behold, there † came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, [c] I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

14 And Ahab said, by whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, *Even* by the ‖ young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall † order the battle? And he answered, Thou.

15 Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbered all the people, *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad *was* [d] drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled; and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse with the horsemen.

21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest: [e] for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we; but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms:

25 And number thee an army, like the army † that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, *and* surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.

26 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to [f] Aphek, † to fight against Israel.

27 And the children of Israel were numbered, and ‖ were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country.

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the vallies, therefore [g] will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 906.
[y] Mat 8. 21. 22. Luke 9. 61, 62.
† Heb. *Go return.*
[z] 2 Sam. 24. 22.

† Heb. *desirable.*

† Heb. *I kept not back from him.*

[a] ch. 19. 2.

† Heb. *are at my feet:* So Exod. 11. 8. Judg. 4. 10.

† Heb. *word.*
[b] ver. 16.

Before CHRIST cir.
‖ Or, *in tents.*
‖ Or, *place the engines: And they placed engines.*
† Heb. *approached.*
[c] ver. 28.

‖ Or, *jeunes.*
† Heb. *bind, or, tie.*

[d] ver. 12. ch. 16. 9.

[e] 2 Sam. 11. 1.

900.

[f] Josh. 13. 4.
† Heb. *to the war with Israel.*
‖ Or, *were victualled.*

[g] ver. 13.

Before CHRIST 900.

29 And they pitched one over against the other seven days. And *so* it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men *that were* left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, ‖ † into an inner chamber.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *into a chamber within a chamber.*

31 ¶ And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, [b] put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy life.

ch. 22. 25. [b] Gen. 37. 34.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently observe whether *any thing would come* from him, and did hastily catch *it:* and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

[i] ch. 15. 20.

34 And *Ben-hadad* said unto him, [i] The cities, which my father took from thy father, I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *said Ahab,* I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

[k] 2 Kings 2. 3, 5, 7, 15. [l] ch. 13. 17, 18.

35 ¶ And a certain man of [k] the sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour [l] in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed from him, [m] a lion found him, and slew him.

[m] ch. 13. 24.

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, † so that in smiting he wounded *him.*

† Heb. *smiting and wounding.*

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face.

[n] See 2 Sam. 12. 1, &c.

39 And [n] as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then [o] shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt † pay a talent of silver.

[o] 2 Kings 10. 24. † Heb. *weigh.*

40 And as thy servant was busy here and there, † he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So *shall* thy judgment *be*; thyself hast decided *it.*

† Heb. *he was not.*

41 And he hasted, and took the ashes away from his face; and the king of Israel discerned him that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [p] Because thou hast let go out of *thy* hand a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

[p] ch. 22. 31, ---37.

43 And the king of Israel [q] went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

[q] ch. 21. 4.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Ahab is sore displeased at being refused the vineyard of Naboth. 5 Jezebel comforteth him, and procureth Naboth to be stoned to death upon a false accusation of blasphemy. 15 She sendeth Ahab to take possession of the vineyard. 17 Elijah is sent to meet him, and denounceth God's judgments against Ahab and Jezebel for their wickedness. 27 Ahab humbling himself before God, the punishment is deferred to his son's days.

Before CHRIST 899.

AND it came to pass after these things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy [a] vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it *is* near unto my house: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; *or,* if it † seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

899.

[a] 1 Sam. 8. 14.

† Heb. *be good in thine eyes.*

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, [b] that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

[b] Lev. 25. 23. Numb. 36. 7. Ezek. 46. 18.

4 And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?

6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So she wrote letters in Ahab's name, and sealed *them* with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that *were* in his city, dwelling with Naboth.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth † on high among the people:

† Heb. *in the top of the people.*

10 And set two men, sons of Belial, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst [c] blaspheme God and the king. And *then* carry him out, and [d] stone him, that he may die.

[c] Exod. 22. 28. Lev. 24. 15, 16. Acts 6. 11. [d] Lev. 24. 14.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which she had sent unto them.

12 [e] They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.

[e] Isai. 58. 4.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, *even* against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. [f] Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.

[f] See 2 Kings 9. 26.

14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

899.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for

Before CHRIST 899.

money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 ¶ [s] And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, [h] which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, [i] In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

20 And Ahab said to Elijah, [k] Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found *thee:* because [l] thou hast sold thyself to work evil in the sight of the LORD.

21 Behold, [m] I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab [n] him that pisseth against the wall, and [o] him that is shut up and left in Israel,

22 And will make thine house like the house of [p] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of [q] Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked *me* to anger, and made Israel to sin.

23 And [r] of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the ‖ wall of Jezreel.

24 [t] Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat.

25 But [u] there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the LORD, [w] whom Jezebel his wife ‖ stirred up.

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things* [x] as did the Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and [y] put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* [z] in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahab perswadeth Jehoshaphat to go with him against Ramoth-gilead. 5 Jehoshaphat proposing to enquire of the LORD, the false prophets assure Ahab of success. 7 At Jehoshaphat's request Micaiah is sent for: 15 who foretelleth Ahab's death, and sheweth that his false prophets were possessed by a lying spirit. 24 He is ill treated, and sent to prison. 29 Ahab goeth in disguise to the battle. 31 Jehoshaphat being mistaken for Ahab narrowly escapeth being slain. 34 Ahab is killed by an arrow shot at a venture: the people are dispersed by proclamation. 37 Dogs lick up Ahab's blood according to Elijah's prophecy. 39 The acts of Ahab, who is succeeded by Ahaziah. 41 Jehoshaphat's good reign: his acts. 50 Jehoshaphat dieth, and is succeeded by Jehoram. 51 Ahaziah's wicked reign.

AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel. Before CHRIST 897.

2 And it came to pass in the third year, that [a] Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.

3 And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that [b] Ramoth in Gilead *is* our's, and we *be* † still, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?

4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, [c] I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Israel [d] gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

7 ¶ And [e] Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, Micaiah the son of Imlah, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

9 Then the king of Israel called an ‖ officer, and said, Hasten *hither* Micaiah the son of Imlah.

10 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a † void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have consumed them.

12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the king's hand.

13 And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak *that which is* good.

14 And Micaiah said, *As* the LORD liveth, [f] what the LORD saith unto me, that will I speak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king. And the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of the LORD?

17 And he said, I saw all Israel [g] scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace.

18 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he

Before CHRIST 897.

would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: [h] I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, [i] and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left.

20 And the LORD said, Who shall ‖ persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner.

21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will persuade him.

22 And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, [k] Thou shalt persuade *him*, and prevail also: go forth, and do so.

23 [l] Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.

24 ¶ But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, [m] Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

25 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go ‖ into † an inner chamber to hide thyself.

26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;

27 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, [n] the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

29 ¶ So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, ‖ I will disguise myself, and enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel [o] disguised himself, and went into the battle.

31 ¶ But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel.

32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it *is* the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat [p] cried out.

33 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

34 ¶ And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the † joints of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am † wounded.

35 And the battle † increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the † midst of the chariot.

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.

37 ¶ So the king died, and † was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And *one* washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood; and they washed his armour; according [q] unto the word of the LORD which he spake.

39 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and [r] the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

41 ¶ And [s] Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

42 Jehoshaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And [t] he walked in all the ways of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless [u] the high places were not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

44 And [x] Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 [y] And the remnant of the sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

47 [z] *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

48 [a] Jehoshaphat ‖ [b] made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: [c] but they went not; for the ships were broken at [d] Ezion-geber.

49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not.

50 ¶ And [e] Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

51 ¶ [f] Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel.

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and [g] walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin:

53 For [h] he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

Before CHRIST 897. † Heb. *began.*

† Heb. *came.*

9 Kgs. 21. 19.

Before CHRIST 914. Begin to reign a. Isa., ver. 51. † 2 Chron. 20. 31.

† 2 Chron. 17. 3.

† Heb. *walked.*

† Heb. *the high places were not taken away.*

† Heb. *sacrificed yet.*

† Heb. *burnt incense yet.*

† Heb. *offered yet.*

† Heb. *burnt incense yet.*

† Heb. *offered yet.*

† Heb. *burnt incense yet.*

† Heb. *offered

The Second Book of the KINGS,

Commonly called, The Fourth Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 Moab rebelleth. 2 Ahaziah's meſſengers, ſent to enquire concerning the event of his ſickneſs of Baal-zebub, are turned back by Elijah with a ſentence of death from the LORD. 5 Ahaziah, apprized of the cauſe of their quick return, ſendeth to apprehend Elijah, who twice calleth down fire from heaven upon thoſe that come againſt him. 13 Moved by the humble ſuit of the third captain, and encouraged by an angel, he goeth to the king, and aſſureth him of his approaching death. 17 Ahaziah dieth, and is ſucceeded by Jehoram.

Before CHRIST cir. 896.

[a] 2 Sam. 8. 2. [b] ch. 3. 5. [c] 1 Sam. 5. 10.

1 THEN Moab [a] rebelled againſt Iſrael [b] after the death of Ahab.

2 ¶ And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was ſick: and he ſent meſſengers, and ſaid unto them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the god of [c] Ekron whether I ſhall recover of this diſeaſe.

3 But the angel of the LORD ſaid to Elijah the Tiſhbite, Ariſe, go up to meet the meſſengers of the king of Samaria, and ſay unto them, *Is it* not becauſe *there is* not a God in Iſrael, *that* ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

† Heb. *The bed whither thou art gone up, thou ſhalt not come down from it.*

4 Now therefore thus ſaith the LORD, † Thou ſhalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die. And Elijah departed.

5 ¶ And when the meſſengers turned back unto him, he ſaid unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they ſaid unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and ſaid unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that ſent you, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, *Is it* not becauſe *there is* not a God in Iſrael, *that* thou ſendeſt to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou ſhalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die.

‡ Heb. *What was the manner of the man?*

7 And he ſaid unto them, ‡ What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you theſe words?

[d] See Zech. 13. 4. Mat. 3. 4.

8 And they anſwered him, *He was* [d] an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he ſaid, It *is* Elijah the Tiſhbite.

9 Then the king ſent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he ſat on the top of an hill. And he ſpake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath ſaid, Come down.

[e] Luke 9. 54.

10 And Elijah anſwered and ſaid to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then [e] let fire come down from heaven, and conſume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and conſumed him and his fifty.

11 Again alſo he ſent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he anſwered and ſaid unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king ſaid, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah anſwered and ſaid unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and conſume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and conſumed him and his fifty.

Before CHRIST cir. 896.

13 ¶ And he ſent again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and † fell on his knees before Elijah, and beſought him, and ſaid unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of theſe fifty thy ſervants, [f] be precious in thy ſight.

† Heb. *bowed.*

[f] 1 Sam. 26. 21. Pſ. 72. 14.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy ſight.

15 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he aroſe, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Foraſmuch as thou haſt ſent meſſengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, *is it* not becauſe *there is* no God in Iſrael to enquire of his word? therefore thou ſhalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die.

17 ¶ So he died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had ſpoken. And ‖ Jehoram reigned in his ſtead, in the ſecond year of Jehoram the ſon of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah; becauſe he had no ſon.

896.

‖ The ſecond year that Jehoram was Prorex, and the eighteenth of Jehoſhaphat, ch. 3. 1.

18 Now the reſt of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

CHAP. II.

Elijah, having tried in vain to perſwade Eliſha to leave him, with his mantle divideth Jordan, and they both paſs over on dry ground. 9 Elijah conditionally alloweth Eliſha's requeſt of a double portion of his ſpirit, and is taken up into heaven in a fiery chariot. 12 Eliſha ſeeth it, and taking up Elijah's mantle divideth again the waters of Jordan, and is acknowledged for Elijah's ſucceſſor. 16 The young prophets with difficulty obtain leave to ſeek for Elijah, and return without finding him. 19 Eliſha with ſalt healeth the unwholeſome waters of Jericho. 23 Bears deſtroy the children that mocked him.

[a] Gen. 5. 24.

AND it came to paſs, when the LORD would [a] take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with [b] Eliſha from Gilgal.

[b] 1 Kings 19. 21.

[c] See Ruth 1. 15, 16.

2 And Elijah ſaid unto Eliſha, [c] Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath ſent me to Beth-el. And Eliſha ſaid *unto him, As* the LORD liveth, and [d] *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

[d] 1 Sam. 1. 26. ver. 4, 6. ch. 4. 30.

[e] 1 Kings 20. 35. ver. 5, 7, 15. ch. 4. 1, 38. & 9. 1.

3 And [e] the ſons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el came forth to Eliſha, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the LORD will take away thy maſter from thy head to day? And he ſaid, Yea, I know *it*; hold ye your peace.

4 And Elijah ſaid unto him, Eliſha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath ſent me to Jericho. And he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the ſons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho came to Eliſha, and ſaid unto

him, Knoweſt thou that the LORD will take away thy maſter from thy head to day? And he anſwered, Yea, I know *it*; hold ye your peace. Before CHRIST 896.

6 And Elijah ſaid unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath ſent me to Jordan. And he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the ſons of the prophets went, and ſtood † to view afar off: and they two ſtood by Jordan.

† Heb. *in ſight, or, over againſt.*

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped *it* together, and ſmote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, ſo that they two went over on dry ground.

[f] So Exod. 14. 21. Joſh. 3. 16. ver. 14.

9 ¶ And it came to paſs, when they were gone over, that Elijah ſaid unto Eliſha, Aſk what I ſhall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Eliſha ſaid, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy ſpirit be upon me.

† Heb. *Thou haſt ſpoken hard in aſking.*

10 And he ſaid, † Thou haſt aſked a hard thing: *nevertheleſs*, if thou ſee me *when I am* taken from thee, it ſhall be ſo unto thee; but if not, it ſhall not be *ſo*.

11 And it came to paſs, as they ſtill went on, and talked, that, behold, *there appeared* [a] a chariot of fire, and horſes of fire, and parted them both aſunder; and [b] Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

[a] ch. 6. 17. Pſ. 104. 4. [b] Eccluſ. 48. 9. 1 Mac. 2. 58. ch. 13. 24.

12 ¶ And Eliſha ſaw *it*, and he cried, [c] My father, my father, the chariot of Iſrael, and the horſemen thereof. And he ſaw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

[c] 2 Kings 13. 14.

13 He took up alſo the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and ſtood by the † bank of Jordan;

† Heb. *lip.*

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and ſmote the waters, and ſaid, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? and when he alſo had ſmitten the waters, [k] they parted hither and thither: and Eliſha went over.

[k] ver. 8.

15 And when the ſons of the prophets which *were* [l] to view at Jericho ſaw him, they ſaid, The ſpirit of Elijah doth reſt on Eliſha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themſelves to the ground before him.

[l] ver. 7.

16 ¶ And they ſaid unto him, Behold now, there be with thy ſervants fifty † ſtrong men; let them go, we pray thee, and ſeek thy maſter: [m] leſt peradventure the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and caſt him upon † ſome mountain, or into ſome valley. And he ſaid, Ye ſhall not ſend.

† Heb. *ſons of ſtrength.* [m] See 1 Kings 18. 12. Ezek. 8. 3. Bel and Drag. 36. Acts 8. 39. † Heb. *one of the mountains.*

17 And when they urged him till he was aſhamed, he ſaid, Send. They ſent therefore fifty men; and they ſought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho,) he ſaid unto them, Did I not ſay unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city ſaid unto Eliſha, Behold, I pray thee, the ſituation of this city *is* pleaſant, as my lord ſeeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground † barren.

† Heb. *cauſing to miſcarry.*

20 And he ſaid, Bring me a new cruſe, and put ſalt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the ſpring of the waters, and [n] caſt the ſalt in there, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have healed theſe waters; there ſhall not be from thence any more death or barren *land*.

[n] See Exod. 15. 25. ch. 4. 41. & 6. 6. John 9. 6.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the ſaying of Eliſha which he ſpake. Before CHRIST 896.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and ſaid unto him, Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and curſed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two ſhe bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAP. III.

1 Jehoram's evil reign. 4 Meſha king of Moab rebelleth. 6 Jehoram with Jehoſhaphat and the king of Edom goeth againſt him; being diſtreſſed for want of water they apply to Eliſha, who promiſeth them water, and aſſureth them of victory. 20 The water cometh in great plenty, and is miſtaken by the Moabites for blood; they come in hopes of ſpoil, and are entirely defeated. 26 The king of Moab, failing in his attempt to break through unto the king of Edom, ſacrificeth his ſon, and raiſeth the ſiege.

NOW [a] Jehoram the ſon of Ahab began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years. [a] ch. 1. 17. 896.

2 And he wrought evil in the ſight of the LORD; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away the † image of Baal [b] that his father had made. † Heb. *ſtatue.*

3 Nevertheleſs he cleaved unto [c] the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, which made Iſrael to ſin; he departed not therefrom. [b] 2 Kings 16. 31, 32. [c] 2 Kings 12. 28, 31, 32.

4 ¶ And Meſha king of Moab was a ſheepmaſter, and rendered unto the king of Iſrael an hundred thouſand [d] lambs, and an hundred thouſand rams, with the wool. [d] See Iſai. 16. 1.

5 But it came to paſs, when [e] Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled againſt the king of Iſrael. [e] ch. 1. 1.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the ſame time, and numbered all Iſrael.

7 And he went and ſent to Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, ſaying, The king of Moab hath rebelled againſt me: wilt thou go with me againſt Moab to battle? And he ſaid, I will go up: [f] I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horſes as thy horſes. 895. [f] 1 Kings 22. 4.

8 And he ſaid, Which way ſhall we go up? And he anſwered, The way through the wilderneſs of Edom.

9 So the king of Iſrael went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetched a compaſs of ſeven days' journey: and there was no water for the hoſt, and for the cattle † that followed them. † Heb. *at their feet.*

10 And the king of Iſrael ſaid, Alas! that the LORD hath called theſe three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab! See Exod. 11. 8.

11 But [g] Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Iſrael's ſervants anſwered and ſaid, Here *is* Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah. [g] 1 Kings 22. 7.

12 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat and the king of Edom [h] went down to him. [h] ch. 2. 25.

Before CHRIST 895.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, [i] What have I to do with thee? [k] get thee to [l] the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Elisha said, [m] *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

15 But now bring me [n] a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that [o] the hand of the LORD came upon him.

16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, [p] Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts.

18 And this is *but* a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and † mar every good piece of land with stones.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, when [q] the meat offering was offered, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they † gathered all that were able to † put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side *as* red as blood:

23 And they said, This *is* blood: the kings are surely † slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but ‖ they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in *their* country.

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: † only in [r] Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about *it*, and smote it.

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then [s] he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him *for* a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Israel: [t] and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Elisha multiplieth a poor widow's oil in order to pay her debts.* 8 *He is hospitably entertained by a Shunammite woman, and in requital obtaineth a son for her.* 18 *The child dieth, and is restored to life at Elisha's prayer.* 38 *He healeth the deadly pottage at Gilgal.* 42 *He miraculously satisfieth an hundred men with twenty barley loaves.*

NOW there cried a certain woman of the wives of [a] the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come [b] to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen.

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil.

3 Then he said, Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels; [c] ‖ borrow not a few.

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons, who brought *the vessels* to her; and she poured out.

6 And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a vessel more. And the oil stayed.

7 Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy ‖ debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

8 ¶ And † it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to [d] Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and she † constrained him to eat bread. And *so* it was, *that* as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.

16 And he said, [e] About this † season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, [f] do not lie unto thine handmaid.

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

Before CHRIST 895.

[i] 1 Kings 20. 35.

[k] See Lev. 25. 39. Matth. 18. 25.

[l] See 2 Sam. 10. 5.

[m] Ezek. 1. 3. & 3. 14, 22. & 8. 1.

[n] See 1 Sam. 10. 5.

[o] Ezek. 1. 3. & 3. 14, 22. & 8. 1.

[p] ch. 4. 3.

† Heb. *grieve.*

[q] Exod. 29. 39, 40.

† Heb. *were cried together.*

† Heb. *gird himself with a girdle.*

† Heb. *destroyed.*

‖ Or, *they smote it even in smiting.*

† Heb. *until be left the stones thereof in Kir-haraseth.*

[r] Isai. 16. 7, 11.

[s] Amos 2. 1.

[t] ch. 8. 20.

[a] 1 Kings 20. 35.

[b] See Lev. 25. 39. Matth. 18. 25.

[c] See ch. 3. 16.

‖ Or, *scant not.*

‖ Or, *creditor.*

† Heb. *there was a day.*

[d] Josh. 19. 18.

† Heb. *laid hold on him.*

[e] Gen. 18. 10, 14.

† Heb. *set time.*

[f] ver. 28.

Before CHRIST 895.

21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither new moon, nor sabbath. And she said, *It shall be* † well.

† Heb. *peace.*

† Heb. *restrain not for me to ride.*

24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; † slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

25 So she went and came unto the man of God [g] to mount Carmel. And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:

[g] ch. 2. 25.

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy husband? *is it* well with the child? And she answered, *It is* well.

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught † him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone; for her soul *is* † vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

† Heb. *by his feet.* Mat. 28. 9.

† Heb. *bitter.* 1 Sam. 1. 10.

28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? [h] did I not say, Do not deceive me?

[h] ver. 16.

29 Then he said to Gehazi, [i] Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, [k] salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and [l] lay my staff upon the face of the child.

[i] 1 Kings 18. 46. ch. 9. 1. [k] Luke 10. 4. [l] See Exod. 7. 19. & 14. 16. ch. 2. 8, 14. Acts 19. 12.

30 And the mother of the child said, [m] *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her.

[m] ch. 2. 2.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child; but *there was* neither voice, nor † hearing. Wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child is [n] not awaked.

† Heb. *attention.*

[n] John 11. 11.

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He [o] went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, [p] and prayed unto the LORD.

[o] ver. 4. Mat. 6. 6. [p] 1 Kings 17. 20.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and [q] he stretched himself upon the child; and the flesh of the child waxed warm.

[q] 1 Kings 17. 21. Acts 20. 10.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house † to and fro; and went up, [r] and stretched himself upon him: and [s] the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

† Heb. *once hither, and once thither.* [r] 1 Kings 17. 21. [s] ch. 8. 1, 5.

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and [t] took up her son, and went out.

[t] 1 Kings 17. 23. Heb. 11. 35.

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to [u] Gilgal: and *there was* a [x] dearth in the land; and the sons of the prophets *were* [y] sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.

[u] cir. 891. [x] ch. 2. 1. [x] ch. 8. 1. [y] ch. 2. 3. Luke 10. 39. Acts 22. 3.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

Before CHRIST cir. 891.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O *thou* man of God, *there is* [z] death in the pot. And they could not eat *thereof*.

[z] Exod. 10. 17.

41 But he said, Then bring meal. And [a] he cast *it* into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no † harm in the pot.

[a] See Exod. 15. 25. ch. 2. 21. & 5. 10. John 9. 6. † Heb. *evil thing.*

42 ¶ And there came a man from [b] Baal-shalisha, [c] and brought the man of God bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn ‖ in the husk thereof. And he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

[b] 1 Sam. 9. 4. [c] 1 Sam. 9. 7. 1 Cor. 9. 11. Gal. 6. 6. ‖ Or, *in his scrip,* or, *garments.*

43 And his servitor said, [d] What, should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, [e] They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof*.

[d] Luke 9. 13. John 6. 9. [e] Luke 9. 17. John 6. 11.

44 So he set *it* before them, and they did eat, [f] and left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

[f] Matth. 14. 20. & 15. 37. John 6. 13.

CHAP. V.

1 *Naaman, captain of the Syrian host, upon the report of a captive maid cometh to Samaria to be cured of his leprosy.* 8 *Elisha sendeth him to dip in Jordan, whereby he is healed.* 15 *Naaman acknowledgeth the true God; cannot prevail on Elisha to accept his presents; asketh for earth; and is sent away in peace.* 20 *Gehazi, Elisha's servant, by a lie obtaineth a present from Naaman, and is smitten with leprosy.*

NOW [a] Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was [b] a great man † with his master, and ‖ † honourable, because by him the LORD had given ‖ deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper.

Before CHRIST cir. 894.

[a] Luke 4. 27.

[b] Exod. 11. 3. † Heb. *before.* ‖ Or, *gracious.* † Heb. *lifted up,* or, *accepted in countenance,* ‖ Or, *victory.*

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she † waited on Naaman's wife.

† Heb. *was before.*

3 And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord *were* † with the prophet that *is* in Samaria! for he would † recover him of his leprosy.

† Heb. *before.* † Heb. *gather in.*

4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the land of Israel.

5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and [c] took † with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

[c] 1 Sam. 9. 8. ch. 8. 8, 9. † Heb. *in his hand.*

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy.

7 And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, *Am* I [d] God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.

[d] Gen. 30. 2. Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6.

8 ¶ And it was *so*, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

Before CHRIST cir. 894.

9 So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and [c] wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean.

[c] See ch. 4. 41. John 9. 7.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, † ‖ I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and † strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

† Heb. *I said.* ‖ Or, *I said with myself, He will surely come out, &c.* † Heb. *move up, and down.*

12 *Are* not ‖ Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage.

‖ Or, *Amana.*

13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do some* great thing, wouldest thou not have done *it?* how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean?

14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and [f] his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and [g] he was clean.

[f] Job 33. 25.
[g] Luke 4. 27.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that *there is* [h] no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take [i] a blessing of thy servant.

[h] Dan. 2. 47. & 3. 29. & 6. 26, 27.
[i] Gen. 33. 11.

16 But he said, [k] *As* the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, [l] I will receive none. And he urged him to take *it*; but he refused.

[k] ch. 3. 14.
[l] Gen. 14. 23. See Mat. 10. 8. Acts 8. 18, 20.

17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, *that* when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and [m] he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon: when I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

[m] ch. 7. 2, 17.

19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him † a little way.

† Heb. *a little piece of ground,* as Gen. 35. 16.

20 ¶ But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but, *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, † *Is* all well?

† Heb. Is there *peace?*

22 And he said, All *is* well. My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants; and they bare *them* before him.

‖ Or, *secret place.*

24 And when he came to the ‖ tower, he took *them* from their hand, and bestowed *them* in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed.

Before CHRIST cir. 894.

25 But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, Whence *comest thou,* Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went † no whither.

† Heb. *not hither, or thither.*

26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee,* when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *Is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and maidservants?

27 The leprosy therefore of Naaman [n] shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence [o] a leper *as white* as snow.

[n] 1 Tim. 6. 10.
[o] Exod. 4. 6. Numb. 12. 10. ch. 15. 5.

CHAP. VI.

1 The sons of the prophets get leave to enlarge their dwelling: Elisha causeth the iron to swim. 8 He discloseth and disappointeth the counsels of the king of Syria, 11 who sendeth troops to apprehend him in Dothan. 15 Elisha's servant is terrified at seeing them, but is encouraged by his master with a vision of horses and chariots of fire. 18 The Syrians, struck blind at Elisha's prayer, are conducted by him into the midst of Samaria, where they recover their sight, are kindly entertained, and dismissed in peace. 24 Ben-hadad besieged Samaria, which occasioneth a great famine. 26 Women eat their own children. 30 The king sendeth to slay Elisha.

cir. 893.

AND [a] the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.

[a] ch. 4. 38.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the † ax head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, master! for it was borrowed.

† Heb. *iron.*

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And [b] he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither; and the iron did swim.

[b] ch. 2. 21.

7 Therefore said he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place *shall be* my ‖ camp.

‖ Or, *encamping.*

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11 ¶ Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Israel?

12 And one of his servants said, † None, my lord, O king: but Elisha, the prophet that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber.

† Heb. *No.*

13 And he said, Go and spy where he *is,* that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in [c] Dothan.

[c] Gen. 37. 17.

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a † great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

15 ¶ And when the ‖ servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city both with horses and chariots. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my master! how shall we do?

16 And he answered, Fear not: for [d] they that *be* with us *are* more than they that *be* with them.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain *was* full of [e] horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

18 ¶ And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And [f] he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha.

19 And Elisha said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: † follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

20 And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these *men*, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, *they were* in the midst of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them?* shall I smite *them?*

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them:* wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? [g] set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So [h] the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 ¶ And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king.

27 And he said, ‖ If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barnfloor, or out of the winepress?

28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

29 So [i] we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the † next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he [k] rent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and, behold, *he had* sackcloth within upon his flesh.

31 Then he said, [l] God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

32 But Elisha sat in his house, and [m] the elders sat with him; and *the king* sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, [n] See ye how this son of [o] a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his master's feet behind him?

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD; [p] what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Elisha prophesieth an extraordinary plenty suddenly to take place in Samaria, and sheweth an unbelieving lord his unhappy doom.* 3 *Four lepers venture into the camp of the Syrians, and bring tidings of their hasty flight.* 12 *The king, fearing a stratagem, sendeth out spies, and finding the report true spoileth the Syrian tents, which bringeth about the plenty foretold.* 17 *The unbelieving lord hath the charge of the gate, and being trodden to death verifieth the prophet's prediction.*

THEN Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD; Thus saith the LORD, [a] To morrow about this time *shall* a measure of fine flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

2 [b] Then † a lord on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, [c] *if* the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men [d] at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

4 If we say, we will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the host of the Syrians [e] to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us [f] the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they [g] arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it*; and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence *also*, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, † some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household.

Before CHRIST cir. 893. † Heb. *heavy.* ‖ Or, *minister.*
[d] 2 Chron. 32. 7. Ps. 55. 18. Rom. 8. 31.
[e] ch. 2. 11. Ps. 34. 7. & 68. 17. Zech. 1. 8. & 6. 1, &c. 7.
[f] Gen. 19. 11.
† Heb. *come ye after me.*
[g] Rom. 12. 20.
[h] ch. 5. 2. ver. 8, 9.
cir. 892.
‖ Or, *Let not the LORD save thee.*
[i] Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53, 57. † Heb. *other.*
[k] 1 Kings 21. 27.
[l] Ruth 1. 17. 1 Kings 19. 2.
Before CHRIST cir. 892.
[m] Ezek. 8. 1. & 20. 1.
[n] Luke 13. 32.
[o] 1 Kings 18. 4.
[p] Job 2. 9.
cir. 892.
[a] ver. 18, 19.
[b] ver. 17, 19, 20. † Heb. *a lord which* belonged *to the king leaning upon his hand.*
[c] Mal. 3. 10.
[d] Lev. 13. 46.
[e] 2 Sam. 5. 24. ch. 19. 7. Job 15. 21.
[f] 1 Kings 10. 29.
[g] Ps. 48. 4, 5, 6. Prov. 28. 1.
† Heb. *we shall find punishment.*

Before CHRIST cir. 892.

10 So they came and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the porters; and they told *it* to the king's house within.

12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we *be* hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let *some* take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left † in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, *I say*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed:) and let us send and see.

† Heb. *in it.*

14 They took therefore two chariot horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan: and, lo, all the way *was* full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, [b] according to the word of the LORD.

[b] ver. 1.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, [i] as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

[i] ch. 6. 32. ver. 2.

18 And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, [k] Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

[k] ver. 1.

19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, *if* the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The Shunammite, who to avoid the famine had by Elisha's advice left her country seven years, sueth to the king, and hath her land restored to her. 7 Hazael, sent to enquire of Elisha concerning Ben-hadad's sickness, heareth from the prophet his own destination to the kingdom, and at his return killeth his master, and succeedeth him. 16 Jehoram reigneth wickedly in Judah. 20 Edom and Libnah revolt from him. 23 He dieth, and is succeeded by Ahaziah. 25 Ahaziah's wicked reign. 28 He assisteth Joram king of Israel against Syria, and visiteth him lying sick of his wounds at Jezreel.

cir. 891. [a] ch. 4. 35. [b] Ps. 105. 16. Hag. 1. 11.

THEN spake Elisha unto the woman, [a] whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou [b] canst sojourn: for the LORD hath called for a famine; and it shall also come upon the land seven years.

Before CHRIST cir. 891.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

3 And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house and for her land.

cir. 884.

4 And the king talked with [c] Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

[c] ch. 5. 27.

5 And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had [d] restored a dead body to life, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

[d] ch. 4. 35.

6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain ‖ officer, saying, Restore all that *was* her's, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.

‖ Or, *eunuch.*

7 ¶ And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick; and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

884.

8 And the king said unto [e] Hazael, [f] Take a present in thine hand, and go, meet the man of God, and [g] enquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

[e] 1 Kings 19. 15. [f] 1 Sam. 9. 7. 2 Kings 14. 3. ch. 5. 5. [g] ch. 1. 2.

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present † with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

† Heb. *in his hand.*

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit the LORD hath shewed me that [h] he shall surely die.

[h] ver. 15.

11 And he settled his countenance † stedfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God [i] wept.

† Heb. *and set it.* [i] Luke 19. 41.

12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know [k] the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and [l] wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child.

[k] ch. 10. 32. & 12. 17. & 13. 3, 7. Amos 1. 3. [l] ch. 15. 16. Hos. 13. 16. Amos 1. 13.

13 And Hazael said, But what, [m] *is* thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, [n] The LORD hath shewed me that thou *shalt be* king over Syria.

[m] 1 Sam. 17. 43. [n] 1 Kings 19. 15.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me *that* thou shouldest surely recover.

15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipped *it* in water, and spread *it* on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

892. [o] 2 Chron. 21. 3, 4.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat *being* then king of Judah, [o] Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah † began to reign.

† Heb. *reigned.* Began to reign in consort with his Father.

Before CHRIST 893.
2 Chron. 21. 5, &c.

17 [p] Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for [q] the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did evil in the sight of the LORD.

[q] ver. 26.

19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah for David his servant's sake, [r] as he promised him to give him alway a † light, *and* to his children.

[r] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 11. 36. & 15. 4. 2 Chron. 21. 7.
† Heb. *candle*, or, *lamp.*

20 ¶ In his days [s] Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, [t] and made a king over themselves.

[s] Gen. 27. 40. ch. 3. 27. 2 Chron. 21. 8, 9, 10.
[t] 1 Kings 22. 47.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him: and he rose by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents.

‖ And so fulfilled, Gen. 27. 40.

22 ‖ Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. [u] Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

[u] 2 Chron. 21. 10.

23 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and [x] ‖ Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

2 Chron. 22. 1. 884.
‖ Called *Azariah*, 2 Chron. 22. 6. and *Jehoahaz*, 2 Chron. 21. 17. & 25. 23.
[x] See 2 Chron. 22. 2.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Athaliah, the ‖ daughter of Omri king of Israel.

‖ Or, *granddaughter*: Secver. 18.

27 [y] And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as *did* the house of Ahab: for he *was* the son in law of the house of Ahab.

[y] 2 Chron. 22. 3, 4. 884.

28 ¶ And he went [z] with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram.

[z] 2 Chron. 22. 5. ch. 9. 15.
† Heb. *were with the Syrians had wounded.*

29 And [b] king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds † which the Syrian had given him at ‖ Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. [c] And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was † sick.

‖ Called, *Ramoth*, ver. 28.
[b] ch. 9. 16.
[c] 2 Chron. 22. 6, 7.
† Heb. *wounded.*

CHAP. IX.

1 Elisha sendeth a young prophet to Ramoth-gilead to anoint Jehu. 4 The prophet acquitteth himself of his commission, and fleeth. 11 Jehu acquainteth the other officers with the matter, is proclaimed king by them, and preventeth the news going before him to Jezreel. 16 Jehu meeteth Joram and Ahaziah by the way, and killeth Joram, who is cast into the field of Naboth. 27 Ahaziah is slain at Gur, and buried at Jerusalem. 30 Jezebel, looking out of a window at Jehu's entry into Jezreel, is thrown down into the street, and eaten by dogs according to Elijah's prediction.

884.

AND Elisha the prophet called one of [a] the children of the prophets, and said unto him, [b] Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oil in thine hand, [c] and go to Ramoth-gilead:

[a] 2 Kings 20. 35.
[b] ch. 4. 29. Jer. 1. 17.
[c] ch. 8. 28, 29.

2 And when thou comest hither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among [d] his brethren, and carry him to an † inner chamber;

[d] ver. 5, 11.
† Heb. *chamber in a chamber.*

3 Then [e] take the box of oil, and pour *it* on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

[e] 1 Kings 19. 16.

Before CHRIST 884.

4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host *were* sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.

6 And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, [f] Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Israel.

[f] 2 Kings 19. 16. 2 Chron. 22. 7.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, [g] at the hand of Jezebel.

[g] 1 Kings 18. 4. & 21. 15.

8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish: and [h] I will cut off from Ahab [i] him that pisseth against the wall, and [k] him that is shut up and left in Israel:

[h] 1 Kings 14. 10. & 21. 21.
[i] 1 Sam. 25. 22.
[k] Deut. 32. 36.

9 And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of [l] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of [m] Baasha the son of Ahijah:

[l] 1 Kings 14. 10. & 15. 29. & 21. 22.
[m] 1 Kings 16. 3, 11.

10 [n] And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there shall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

[n] 1 Kings 21. 23. ver. 35, 36.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord: and *one* said unto him, *Is* all well? wherefore came [o] this mad *fellow* to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

[o] Jer. 29. 26. John 10. 20. Acts 26. 24. 1 Cor. 4. 10.

12 And they said, *It is* false; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel.

13 Then they hasted, and [p] took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu † is king.

[p] Matth. 21. 7.
† Heb. *reigneth.*

14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram. (Now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria.

15 But [q] king † Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians † had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your minds, *then* † let none go forth *nor* escape out of the city to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

[q] ch. 8. 29.
† Heb. *Jehoram.*
† Heb. *smote.*
† Heb. *let no escaper go, &c.*

16 ¶ So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. [r] And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

[r] ch. 8. 29.

17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, *Is it* peace?

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

20 And the watchman told, saying, He

came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the ‖ driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth † furiously.

‖ Or, *marching.*
† Heb. *in madness.*

21 And Joram said, † Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And [a] Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and † met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

† Heb. *Bind.*
[a] 2 Chron. 22. 7.
† Heb. *found.*

22 And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts *are so* many?

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah.

† Heb. *filled his hand with a bow.*

24 And Jehu † drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he † sunk down in his chariot.

† Heb. *bowed.*

25 Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, [t] the LORD laid this burden upon him;

[t] 1 Kings 21. 29.

26 Surely I have seen yesterday the † blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith the LORD; and [u] I will requite thee in this ‖ plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* cast him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of the LORD.

† Heb. *bloods.*
[u] 1 Kings 21. 19.
‖ Or, *portion.*

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot. *And they did so* at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam. And he fled to [z] Megiddo, and died there.

[z] In the kingdom of *Samaria*, 2 Chron. 22. 9.

28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

cir. 886. Then he began to reign as Viceroy to his Father in his sickness, 2 Chron. 21. 18, 19. But in Joram's 12th Year he began to reign alone, ch. 8. 25.

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*; [y] and she † painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

cir. 884.
[y] Ezek. 23. 40.
† Heb. *put her eyes in painting.*

31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, [z] *Had* Zimri peace, who slew his master?

[z] 1 Kings 16. 9.--20.

32 And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who *is* on my side? who? And there looked out to him two *or* three ‖ eunuchs.

‖ Or, *chamberlains.*

33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down: and *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go, see now this cursed *woman*, and bury her: for [a] she *is* a king's daughter.

[a] 1 Kings 16. 31.

35 And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the scull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he spake † by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, [b] In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:

† Heb. *by the hand of.*
[b] 1 Kings 21. 23.

37 And the carcase of Jezebel shall be [c] as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; *so* that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.

[c] Ps. 83. 10.

CHAP. X.

1 Jehu by his letters causeth Ahab's seventy sons to be slain in Samaria. 8 He executeth the fact by the prophecy of Elijah, and destroyeth all Ahab's kindred and friends in Jezreel. 12 In his way to Samaria he slayeth two and forty of Ahaziah's brethren. 15 He taketh Jehonadab in the chariot with him, and destroyeth all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria. 18 By subtilty he slayeth at once all Baal's worshippers, and breaketh down his images and house. 29 Jehu followeth the sins of Jeroboam, but for having executed God's judgments on Ahab's house is promised the continuance of the kingdom in his family to the fourth generation. 32 Hazael smiteth Israel. 34 Jehu dieth; his son Jehoahaz succeedeth him.

AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to † them that brought up Ahab's *children*, saying,

884.
† Heb. *nourishers of.*

2 Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour;

3 Look even out the best and meetest of your master's sons, and set *him* on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up *of the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We *are* thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye *be* † mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time. Now the king's sons, *being* seventy persons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up.

† Heb. *for me.*

7 And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and [a] slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel.

[a] 1 Kings 21. 21.

8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate until the morning.

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, [b] I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?

[b] ch. 9. 14, 24.

10 Know now that there shall [c] fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he spake [d] † by his servant Elijah.

[c] 1 Sam. 3. 19.
[d] 1 Kings 21. 19, 21, 29.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his ‖ kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

‖ Or, *acquaintance.*

12 ¶ And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. *And* as he *was* at the † shearing house in the way,

† Heb. *house of binding sheep.*

Before CHRIST 884.

13 [e] Jehu † met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down † to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen.

[e] 2 Chron. 22. 8.
† Heb. *found.*

14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing house, *even* two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

† Heb. *to the peace of, &c.*

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he † lighted on [f] Jehonadab the son of [g] Rechab *coming* to meet him: and he † saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, [h] give *me* thine hand. And he gave *him* his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot.

[f] Jer. 35. 6, &c.
[g] 1 Chron. 2. 55.
† Heb. *blessed.*
[h] Ezra 10. 19.

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my [i] zeal for the LORD. So they made him ride in his chariot.

[i] 1 Kings 19. 10.

17 And when he came to Samaria, [k] he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, [l] which he spake to Elijah.

[k] ch. 9. 8. 2 Chron. 22. 8.
[l] 1 Kings 21. 21.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, [m] Ahab served Baal a little; *but* Jehu shall serve him much.

[m] 1 Kings 16. 31, 32.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the [n] prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did *it* in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

[n] 1 Kings 22. 6.

† Heb. *Sanctify.*

20 And Jehu said, † Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it.*

21 And Jehu sent through all Israel: and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the [o] house of Baal; and the house of Baal was ‖ full from one end to another.

[o] 1 Kings 16. 32.
‖ Or, *so full, that they flood mouth to mouth.*

22 And he said unto him that *was* over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said, *If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands escape, *he that letteth him go,* [p] his life *shall be* for the life of him.

[p] 1 Kings 20. 39.

25 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Jehu said to the guard and to the captains, Go in, *and* slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with † the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast *them* out, and went to the city of the house of Baal.

† Heb. *the mouth.*

26 And they brought forth the † [q] images out of the house of Baal, and burned them.

† Heb. *statues.*
[q] 1 Kings 14. 23.

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, [r] and made it a draught house unto this day.

[r] Ezra 6. 11. Dan. 2. 5. & 3. 29.

28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 ¶ Howbeit *from* the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit,* the golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.

Before CHRIST 856.
[s] 1 Kings 12. 28, 29.

30 And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, † thy children of the fourth *generation* shall sit on the throne of Israel.

† See ver. 35. ch. 13. 1, 10. & 14. 23. & 15. 8, 12.

31 But Jehu † took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel with all his heart: for he departed not from [u] the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin.

† Heb. *observed not.*
[u] 1 Kings 14. 16. cir. 860.

32 ¶ In those days the LORD began † to cut Israel short: and [x] Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel;

† Heb. *to cut off the ends.*
[x] ch. 8. 12.

33 From Jordan † eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, ‖ even [y] Gilead and Bashan.

† Heb. *toward the rising of the sun.*
‖ Or, *even to Gilead and Bashan.*
[y] Amos 1. 3.

34 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

36 And † the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria *was* twenty and eight years.

† Heb. *the days were.*

CHAP. XI.

1 Jehoash, saved by Jehosheba his aunt from the general massacre of the royal family of Judah by Athaliah, is concealed six years in the house of the LORD. 4 In the seventh year Jehoiada the high priest, having taken measures for his security, bringeth him forth, and crowneth him. 13 Athaliah pressing forward into the temple is seized and slain. 17 Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God, abolisheth that of Baal, and setteth the king on his throne to the great joy of the people.

884.
[a] 2 Chron. 22. 10.
[b] ch. 8. 26.
† Heb. *seed of the kingdom.*

AND when [a] Athaliah [b] the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the † seed royal.

‖ 2 Chron. 22. 11. *Jehoshabeath.*
‖ Or, *Jehoash.*

2 But ‖ Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took ‖ Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons which were slain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurse, in the bedchamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

3 And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six years. And Athaliah did reign over the land.

878.
[c] 2 Chron. 23. 1, &c.

4 ¶ And [c] the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the king's son.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you that enter in [d] on the sabbath shall even be keepers of the watch of the king's house;

[d] 1 Chron. 9. 25.

6 And a third part *shall be* at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house, ‖ that it be not broken down.

‖ Or, *from breaking up.*

7 And two ‖ † parts of all you that go forth on the sabbath, even they shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king.

‖ Or, *companies.*
† Heb. *bands.*

8 And ye shall compass the king round

about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain: and be ye with the king as he goeth out and as he cometh in.

9 [c] And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.

10 And to the captains over hundreds did the priests give king David's spears and shields, that *were* in the temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right † corner of the temple to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

12 And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, † [f] God save the king.

13 ¶ [g] And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard *and* of the people, she came to the people into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by [h] a pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, Treason.

15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges: and him that followeth her kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her; and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the king's house: and there was she slain.

17 ¶ [i] And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be the LORD's people; [k] between the king also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the [l] house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images [m] brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And [n] the priest appointed † officers over the house of the LORD.

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the king's house.

21 [o] Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reign.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jehoash reigneth well so long as Jehoiada liveth.*
4 *The repair of the house of the LORD having been first left to the priests, and neglected, Jehoash provideth more effectually for it.* 17 *Hazael is diverted from his design against Jerusalem by a present out of the hallowed and royal treasures.* 19 *Jehoash is slain by a conspiracy of his servants: Amaziah succeedeth him.*

IN the seventh year of Jehu [a] Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Jehoash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

3 But [b] the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, [c] All the money of the ‖ † dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* [d] the money of every one that passeth *the account*, † the money that every man is set at, *and* all the money that † [e] cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

5 Let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance: and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

6 But it was *so*, *that* † in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash [f] the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 [g] Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took [h] a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the † door put therein all the money that was brought into the house of the LORD.

10 And it was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the king's ‖ scribe and the high priest came up, and they † put up in bags, and told the money that was found in the house of the LORD.

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they † laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that † was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

13 Howbeit [i] there were not made for the house of the LORD bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the house of the LORD:

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover [k] they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 [l] The trespass money and sin money was not brought into the house of the LORD: [m] it was the priests'.

17 ¶ Then [n] Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it:

Before CHRIST 878.

[c] 2 Chron. 23. 8.

† Heb. *shoulder.*

† Heb. *Let the king live.*
[f] 1 Sam. 10. 24.
[g] 2 Chron. 23. 12, &c.
[h] ch. 23. 3. 2 Chron. 34. 31.

[i] 2 Chron. 23. 16.
[k] 2 Sam. 5. 3.
[l] ch. 10. 26.
[m] Deut. 12. 3. 2 Chron. 14. 3.
[n] 2 Chron. 23. 18, &c.
† Heb. *offices.*

[o] 2 Chron. 24. 1.

Before CHRIST 878.

[a] 2 Chron. 24. 1.

[b] 1 Kings 15. 14. & 22. 43. ch. 14. 4.
[c] ch. 22. 4.
‖ Or, *holy things.*
† Heb. *holinesses.*
[d] Exod. 30. 13.
† Heb. *the money of the souls of his estimation,* Lev. 27. 2.
† Heb. *ascendeth upon the heart of a man.*
[e] 16.
[f] Exod. 35. 5. 2 Chron. 29. 3.
† Heb. *in the twentieth year and third year.*
[g] 2 Chron. 24. 5.
[h] 2 Chron. 24. 6.

[h] 2 Chron. 24. 8, &c.
† Heb. *threshold.*
‖ Or, *secretary.*
† Heb. *bound up.*
† Heb. *brought it forth.*
† Heb. *went forth.*
[i] See 2 Chron. 24. 14.
[k] ch. 22. 7.
[l] Lev. 5. 15, 18.
[m] Lev. 7. 7. Num. 18. 9.
[n] ch. 8. 12. cir. 840.

and [o] Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah [p] took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the king's house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria: and he † went away from Jerusalem.

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And [q] his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in ‖ the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

21 For [r] Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of ‖ Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and [s] Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jehoahaz reigneth wickedly over Israel. 3 Israel oppressed by Hazael is relieved at the prayer of Jehoahaz. 8 Jehoahaz dieth; Joash succeedeth him. 10 His bad reign. 14 Elisha visited on his death bed by Joash promiseth him three victories over the Syrians, whose overthrow had been complete but for the king's fault. 20 Elisha dieth; the Moabites invade the land; on whose appearance a dead man being cast into Elisha's grave is raised to life on touching his bones. 22 Hazael, who had oppressed Israel, dying, Joash thrice defeateth Ben-hadad, and recovereth the cities taken by Hazael.

IN † the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, and † followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

3 ¶ And [a] the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of [b] Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all *their* days.

4 And Jehoahaz [c] besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for [d] he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

5 ¶ [e] And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, † as beforetime.

6 Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, *but* † walked therein: [f] and there † remained the grove also in Samaria.)

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, [g] and had made them like the dust by threshing.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and ‖ Joash his son reigned in his stead *.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah began ‖ Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years.

11 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: *but* he walked therein.

12 [h] And the rest of the acts of Joash, and [i] all that he did, and [k] his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

13 And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died. And Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, [l] the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows. And he took unto him bow and arrows.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, † Put thine hand upon the bow. And he put his hand *upon it*: and Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands.

17 And he said, Open the window eastward. And he opened *it*. Then Elisha said, Shoot. And he shot. [m] And he said, The arrow of the LORD's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in [n] Aphek, till thou have consumed *them*.

18 And he said, Take the arrows. And he took *them*. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed *it*: [o] whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice.

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band *of men*; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man † was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, [p] he revived, and stood up on his feet.

22 ¶ But [q] Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 [r] And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and [s] had respect unto them, [t] because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his † presence as yet.

24 So Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz † took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael the cities, which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. [u] Three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Amaziah's good reign. 5 His justice in punishing his father's murderers. 7 He smiteth Edom in the valley of salt. 8 His imprudent challenge to the king of Israel: Joash sheweth him the folly of it, but, finding him obstinate, defeateth him, and, breaking down the wall of Jerusalem, carrieth away the treasures found

Before CHRIST 840.
[o] See 2 Chron. 24. 23.
[p] 1 Kings 15. 18. ch. 18. 15, 16.
† Heb. went up.
[q] ch. 14. 5. 2 Chron. 24. 25. 839.
‖ Or, Beth-millo.
[r] 2 Chron. 24. 26. Jozabad.
‖ Or, Shimrith. 839.
[s] 2 Chron. 24. 27.
836.
† Heb. the twentieth year and second year.
† Heb. walked after.
cir. 849.
[a] Judg. 2. 14.
[b] ch. 8. 12.
cir. 842.
[c] Ps. 78. 34.
[d] Exod. 3. 7. ch. 14. 26.
[e] See ver. 25. & ch. 24. 26, 27.
† Heb. as yesterday, and third day.
† Heb. he walked. [f] 1 Kings 16. 33.
† Heb. stood.
[g] Amos 1. 3.
839.
‖ ver. 10, Joash.
* Alone.
841.
‖ In comfort with his Father, ch. 14. 1.
Before CHRIST 841.
ch. 14. 16.
[i] See ver. 14, & 25.
[k] ch. 14. 9, &c. 2 Chron. 25. 17, &c.
825.
cir. 839.
[l] ch. 2. 12.
† Heb. Make thine hand to ride.
[m] Eccl. 48. 13.
[n] 1 Kings 20. 26.
[o] ver. 25.
cir. 838.
† Heb. went down.
[p] Eccl. 48. 14. [q] ch. 8. 12.
[r] ch. 14. 27.
[s] Exod. 2. 24, 25.
[t] Exod. 32. 13.
† Heb. face.
cir. 839.
† Heb. returned and took.
cir. 836.
[u] ver. 18, 19.

in it. 15 *Jehoash dieth, and is succeeded by Jeroboam.* 17 *Amaziah is slain by a conspiracy.* 21 *The people of Judah make his son Azariah king, who buildeth Elath.* 23 *Jeroboam's bad reign: he recovereth the coast of Israel.* 28 *He dieth: Zachariah succeedeth him.*

Before CHRIST 839.

839. [a] ch. 13. 10. [b] 2 Chron. 25. 1.

IN [a] the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel reigned [b] Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

[c] ch. 12. 3.

4 [c] Howbeit the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that

[d] ch. 12. 20.

he slew his servants [d] which had slain the king his father.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying,

[e] Deut. 24. 16. Ezek. 18. 4, 20.

[e] The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

cir. 827. [f] 2 Chron. 25. 11. [g] 2 Sam. 8. 13. Psal. 60, title. ‖ Or, *the rock.* [h] Josh. 15. 38.

7 ¶ [f] He slew of Edom in [g] the valley of salt ten thousand, and took ‖ Selah by war, [h] and called the name of it Joktheel unto this day.

cir. 826. *Joseph.* Ant. IX. [i] 2 Chron. 25. 17, 18, &c. [k] See Judg. 9. 8. [l] 1 Kings 4. 33.

8 ¶ [i] Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, [k] The thistle that *was* in Lebanon sent to the [l] cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

[m] Deut. 8. 14. 2 Chron. 32. 25. Ezek. 28. 2, 5, 17. Hab. 2. 4. † Heb. *at thy house.*

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and [m] thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this*, and tarry † at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

[n] Josh. 19. 38. & 21. 16. † Heb. *was smitten.*

11 But Amaziah would not hear. Therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at [n] Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

12 And Judah † was put to the worse before Israel; and they fled every man to their tents.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of

[o] Neh. 8. 16. & 12. 39. [p] Jer. 31. 38. Zech. 14. 10.

Jerusalem from [o] the gate of Ephraim unto [p] the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

[q] 1 Kings 7. 51.

14 And he took all [q] the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

cir. 825. [r] ch. 13. 12.

15 ¶ [r] Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

Before CHRIST 825.

17 ¶ [s] And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

[s] 2 Chron. 25. 25, &c.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

[t] 2 Chron. 25. 27. [u] Josh. 10. 31.

19 Now [t] they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to [u] Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

20 And they brought him on horses: and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

810.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took [x] Azariah, which *was* sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.

[x] ch. 15. 13. & 2 Chro. 26. 1, he is called *Uzziah.*

22 He built [y] Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

[y] ch. 16. 6. 2 Chron. 26. 2.

825. Now he begins to reign alone.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

[z] Numb. 13. 21. & 34. 8. [a] Deut. 3. 17.

25 He restored the coast of Israel [z] from the entering of Hamath unto [a] the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant [b] Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of [c] Gath-hepher.

[b] Jonah 1. 1. Matth. 12. 39, 40. called *Jonas.* [c] Josh. 19. 13.

26 For the LORD [d] saw the affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter: for [e] *there was* not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.

822. [d] ch. 13. 4. [e] Deut. 32. 36. [f] ch. 13. 5.

27 [f] And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, [g] *which belonged* to Judah, for Israel, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

[g] 2 Sam. 8. 6. 1 Kings 11. 24. 2 Chron. 8. 3.

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Israel; and [h] Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

[h] After an interregnum of 11 years, ch. 15. 8. 784.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Azariah's good reign.* 5 *He is smitten with leprosy: during his life his son Jotham governeth in his name, and at his death succeedeth him.* 8 *Zachariah, the fourth and last king of Jehu's race, reigneth ill, and is slain by Shallum;* 13 *who after a month's reign is himself slain and succeeded by Menahem.* 16 *Menahem cruelly smiteth Tiphsah, which held out against him.* 17 *His wicked reign.* 19 *To secure himself on the throne he buyeth the alliance of Pul king of Assyria.* 21 *His death: Pekahiah succeedeth him;* 23 *who after a wicked reign of two years is slain and succeeded by Pekah.* 27 *Pekah's evil reign.* 29 *Tiglath-pileser carrieth part of Israel into captivity.* 30 *Hoshea slayeth and succeedeth Pekah.* 32 *Jotham reigneth well in Judah.* 36 *His acts and death: Ahaz succeedeth him.*

Before CHRIST cir. 810. This is the 27th year of Jeroboam's Partnership in the Kingdom with his Father, who made him consort at his going to the Syrian Wars. It is the 36th year of Jeroboam's Monarchy.

IN the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel [a] began [b] Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jecholiah of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

4 [c] Save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still on the high places.

5 ¶ And the LORD [d] smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and [e] dwelt in a several house. And Jotham the king's son *was* over the house, judging the people of the land.

6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah slept with his fathers; and [f] they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six months.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and [g] smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

11 And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

12 This *was* [h] the word of the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel unto the fourth *generation*. And so it came to pass.

13 ¶ Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of [i] Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned † a full month in Samaria.

14 For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from [k] Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 ¶ Then Menahem smote [l] Tiphsah, and all that *were* therein, and the coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not *to him*, therefore he smote *it*; *and* all [m] the women therein that were with child he ripped up.

17 ¶ In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

19 ¶ *And* [n] Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to [o] confirm the kingdom in his hand.

20 And Menahem † exacted the money of Israel, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

21 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

22 And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the king's house, with Argob and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah [p] Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

29 ¶ In the days of Pekah king of Israel [q] came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took [r] Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.

30 ¶ And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and [s] reigned in his stead, [t] in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

31 And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 ¶ In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel began [u] Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD: he did [x] according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 [y] Howbeit the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burned incense still in the high places. [z] He built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

37 In those days the LORD began to send against Judah [a] Rezin the king of Syria, and [b] Pekah the son of Remaliah.

38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

Before CHRIST 771.

751.

759.

759.

740.

739.

758.

cir. 742. At the end of Jotham's reign.

[a] ch. 14. 21. 2 Chron. 26. 1, 3, 4. cir. 765.
[b] Called *Uzziah*, ver. 13, 30, &c. & 2 Chron. 26. 1.
[c] ver. 35. ch. 12. 3. & 14. 4.
[d] 2 Chron. 26. 19, 20, 21.
[e] Lev. 13. 46. cir. 758.
[f] 2 Chron. 26. 23. cir. 773. There having been an interregnum for 11 years. cir. 772.
[g] As prophesied, Amos 7. 9.
[h] ch. 10. 30.
[i] Matth. 1. 8, 9, called *Ozias*, and ver. 1, *Azariah*.
† Heb. *a month of days*.
[k] 1 Kings 14. 17.
[l] 1 Kings 4. 24.
[m] ch. 8. 12.
772.
[n] 1 Chron. 5. 26. Isai. 9. 1. Hos. 8. 9.
[o] ch. 14. 5.
† Heb. *caused to come forth*.
[p] Isai. 7. 1.
[q] 1 Chron. 5. 26. Isai. 9. 1.
[r] 1 Kings 15. 20.
[s] After an Anarchy for some Years, ch. 17. 1. Hos. 10. 3, 7, 15.
[t] In the Fourth Year of Ahaz, in the Twentieth Year after Jotham had begun to reign: *Usb.*
[u] 2 Chron. 27. 1.
[x] ver. 3.
[y] ver. 4.
[z] 2 Chron. 27. 3, &c.
[a] ch. 16. 5. Isai. 7. 1.
[b] ver. 27. 742.

CHAP. XVI.

Before CHRIST 742.

1 *Ahaz reigneth very wickedly.* 5 *Rezin and Pekah make war against him.* 7 *He hireth Tiglath-pileser against them, who taketh Damascus, and slayeth Rezin.* 10 *Ahaz causeth a new altar to be made for burnt offerings after a pattern sent by him from Damascus, and setteth aside the brasen altar for his private use.* 17 *He spoileth the temple of its ornaments for a present to the king of Assyria.* 19 *He dieth: Hezekiah succeedeth him.*

cir. 742. [a] 2 Chron. 28. 1, &c.

IN the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah [a] Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

[b] Lev. 18. 21. 2 Chron. 28. 3. Ps. 106. 37, 38. [c] Deut. 12. 31. [d] Deut. 12. 2. 1 Kings 14. 23.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, [b] and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the [c] abomination of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and [d] on the hills, and under every green tree.

742. [e] Isai. 7. 1, 4, &c. [f] ch. 14. 22.

5 ¶ [e] Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*.

† Heb. *Eloth.*

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria [f] recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from † Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

[g] ch. 15. 29. † Heb. *Tilgath-pilneser.* 1 Chron. 5. 26. & 2 Chron. 28. 20, *Tilgath-pilneser.*

7 ¶ So Ahaz sent messengers [g] to † Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I *am* thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.

740. [h] ch. 12. 18. See 2 Chr. 28. 21.

8 And Ahaz [h] took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent *it for* a present to the king of Assyria.

† Heb. *Damascek.* [i] Foretold, Amos 1. 5.

9 And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against † Damascus, and [i] took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it* against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and

[k] 2 Chron. 26. 16, 19.

[k] the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt offering and his meat offering, and poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of † his peace offerings, upon the altar.

† Heb. *which were his* [l] 2 Chron. 4. 1.

14 And he brought also [l] the brasen altar, which *was* before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of the altar.

[m] Exod. 29. 39, 40, 41.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn [m] the morning burnt offering, and the evening meat offering, and the king's burnt sacrifice, and his meat offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meat offering, and their drink offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me to enquire *by*.

Before CHRIST 742.

16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

[n] 2 Chron. 28. 24. [o] 1 Kings 7. 27, 28. [p] 1 Kings 7. 23, 25.

17 ¶ [n] And king Ahaz cut off [o] the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down [p] the sea from off the brasen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.

18 And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD for the king of Assyria.

19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and

[q] 2 Chron. 28. 27. 726.

[q] was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Hoshea's wicked reign.* 3 *Becoming tributary to Shalmaneser, and afterward conspiring with the king of Egypt against him, he is shut up in prison.* 5 *Shalmaneser after a three years' siege taketh Samaria, and carrieth Israel away captive for their wickedness, as the prophets had predicted.* 24 *The strange nations, which were transplanted into the land of Israel, are plagued with lions; they send for one of the captive priests to teach them the worship of God, which they mix with their own idolatry.*

730. [a] After an Interregnum, ch. 15. 30.

IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began [a] Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

[b] ch. 18. 9.

3 ¶ Against him came up [b] Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and † gave him ‖ presents.

† Heb. *rendered.* [a] Sam. 8. 2. ‖ Or, *tribute.*

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Assyria

725.

shut him up, and bound him in prison.

723. [c] ch. 18. 9.

5 ¶ Then [c] the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

721. [d] ch. 18. 10, 11. Hos. 13. 16. foretold. [e] Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 36, 64. & 29. 27, 28. [f] 1 Chro. 5. 26.

6 [d] In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and [e] carried Israel away into Assyria, [f] and placed them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 For *so* it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

[g] Lev. 18. 3. Deut 18. 9. ch. 16. 3.

8 And [g] walked in the statutes of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly *those* things that *were* not right against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, [h] from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

[h] ch. 18. 8. [i] 1 Kings 14. 23. Isai. 57. 5. † Heb. *statues.*

10 [i] And they set them up † images and

Before CHRIST 721.
[k] Exod. 34. 13. Deut. 16. 21. Mic. 5. 14.
[l] Deut. 12. 2. ch. 16. 4.
[m] Exod. 20. 3, 4. Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 7, 8.
[n] Deut. 4. 19.
† Heb. *by the hand of all.*
[o] 1 Sam. 9. 9.
[p] Jer. 18. 11. & 25. 5. & 35. 15.
[q] Deut. 31. 27. Prov. 29. 1.
[r] Deut. 29. 25.
[s] Deut. 32. 21. 1 Kings 16. 13. 1 Cor. 8. 4. 1 Pet. 1. 18. Rom. 1. 21.
[t] Deut. 12. 30, 31.
[u] Exod. 32. 8. 1 Kings 12. 28.
[x] 1 Kings 14. 15, 23. & 15. 13. & 16. 33.
[y] 1 Kings 16. 31. & 22. 53. ch. 11. 18.
[z] Lev. 18. 21. ch. 16. 3. Ezek. 23. 37.
[a] Deut. 18. 10.
[b] 1 Kings 21. 20.
[c] 1 Kings 11. 13, 32.
[d] Jer. 3. 8.
[e] ch. 13. 3. & 15. 29.
[f] 1 Kings 11. 11, 31.
[g] 1 Kings 12. 20, 28.
[h] 1 Kings 14. 16.
[i] ver. 6.

678.
[k] Ezra 4. 2, 10.
[l] See ver. 30. Nah. 3. 8, 34, *Ivah.*

[k] groves [l] in every high hill, and under every green tree:

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger:

12 For they served idols, [m] whereof the LORD had said unto them, [n] Ye shall not do this thing.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, † by all the prophets, *and by* all [o] the seers, saying, [p] Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

14 Notwithstanding they would not hear, but [q] hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.

15 And they rejected his statutes, [r] and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they followed [s] vanity, and [t] became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them, that they should [u] not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and [x] made them molten images, *even* two calves, [y] and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, [z] and served Baal.

17 [a] And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and [b] used divination and enchantments, and [c] sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left [d] but the tribe of Judah only.

19 Also [e] Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and [f] delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For [g] he rent Israel from the house of David; and [h] they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them;

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, [i] as he had said by all his servants the prophets. [k] So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day.

24 ¶ [l] And the king of Assyria brought *men* [m] from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from [n] Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And *so* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD: therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew *some* of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

Before CHRIST cir. 678.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of [o] Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

[o] ver. 24.

31 [p] And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites [q] burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

[p] Ezra 4. 9. [q] Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 12. 31.

32 So they feared the LORD, [r] and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

[r] 1 Kings 12. 31.

33 [s] They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations ‖ whom they carried away from thence.

[s] Zeph. 1. 5.

‖ Or, *who carried them away from thence.*

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, [t] whom he named Israel;

[t] Gen. 32. 28. & 35. 10.

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, [u] Ye shall not fear other gods, nor [x] bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

[u] 1 Kings 11. 31. [v] Judg. 6. 10. [x] Exod. 20. 5.

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and [y] a stretched out arm, [z] him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

[y] Exod. 6. 6. [z] Deut. 10. 20.

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, [a] ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods.

[a] Deut. 5. 32.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you [b] ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods.

[b] Deut. 4. 23.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear; and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 [c] So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

[c] ver. 32, 33.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Hezekiah's good reign.* 4 *He aboliſheth idolatry, and proſpereth.* 9 *In his time Samaria is taken, and Iſrael carried away captive for their ſins.* 13 *Sennacherib invadeth Judah, and receiveth the appointed tribute from Hezekiah.* 17 *He ſendeth Rab-ſhakeh, who inſulteth Hezekiah,* 28 *and in a blaſphemous ſpeech ſolliciteth the people to revolt.*

NOW it came to paſs in the third year of Hoſhea ſon of Elah king of Iſ- cir. 726.

Before CHRIST cir. 726.
[a] 2 Chron. 28. 27. & 29. 1. He is called *Ezekias*, Mat. 1. 9.
[b] 2 Chron. 29. 1. *Abijah.*

rael, *that* [a] Hezekiah the ſon of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jeruſalem. His mother's name alſo *was* [b] Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

[c] 2 Chron. 31. 1. † Heb. *ſtatues.* [d] Numb. 21. 9. ‖ That is, *a piece of braſs.* [e] ch. 19. 10. Job 13. 15. Pſ. 23. 5. [f] ch. 23. 25. [g] Deut. 30. 20. Joſh. 23. 8. † Heb. *from after him.*

4 ¶ [c] He removed the high places, and brake the † images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the [d] brazen ſerpent that Moſes had made: for unto thoſe days the children of Iſrael did burn incenſe to it: and he called it ‖ Nehuſhtan.

5 He [e] truſted in the LORD God of Iſrael; [f] ſo that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.

6 For he [g] clave to the LORD, *and* departed not † from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moſes.

[h] 2 Chron. 36. 2. cir. 725. [i] 1 Sam. 18. 5, 14. Pſ. 60. 12. [k] ch. 16. 7. [l] 1 Chron. 4. 41. Iſai. 14. 29. † Heb. *Azzah.*

7 And the LORD [h] was with him; *and* he [i] proſpered whitherſoever he went forth: and he [k] rebelled againſt the king of Aſſyria, and ſerved him not.

[m] ch. 16. 7. [n] ch. 17. 5. cir. 723.

8 [l] He ſmote the Philiſtines, *even* unto †Gaza, and the borders thereof, [m] from the tower of the watchmen to the ſenced city.

cir. 721. [o] ch. 17. 6. [p] ch. 17. 6. [q] 1 Chron. 5. 26.

9 ¶ And [n] it came to paſs in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which *was* the ſeventh year of Hoſhea ſon of Elah king of Iſrael, *that* Shalmaneſer king of Aſſyria came up againſt Samaria, and beſieged it.

10 And at the end of three years they took it: *even* in the ſixth year of Hezekiah, that *is* [o] the ninth year of Hoſhea king of Iſrael, Samaria was taken.

11 [p] And the king of Aſſyria did carry away Iſrael unto Aſſyria, and put them [q] in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

[r] ch. 17. 7. Dan. 9. 6, 10.

12 [r] Becauſe they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but tranſgreſſed his covenant, *and* all that Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

713. [s] 2 Chron. 32. 1, &c. Iſai. 36. 1, &c. Eccluſ. 48. 18. † Heb. *Sanherib.*

13 ¶ Now [s] in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did † Sennacherib king of Aſſyria come up againſt all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah ſent to the king of Aſſyria to Lachiſh, ſaying, I have offended; return from me: that which thou putteſt on me will I bear. And the king of Aſſyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of ſilver and thirty talents of gold.

[t] ch. 16. 8.

15 And Hezekiah [t] gave *him* all the ſilver that was found in the houſe of the LORD, and in the treaſures of the king's houſe.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave † it to the king of Aſſyria.

† Heb. *them.* cir. 710.

17 ¶ And the king of Aſſyria ſent Tartan and Rabſaris and Rab-ſhakeh from Lachiſh to king Hezekiah with a † great hoſt againſt Jeruſalem. And they went up and came to Jeruſalem. And when they were come up, they came and ſtood by

† Heb. *heavy.*

[u] Iſai. 7. 3. the conduit of the upper pool, [u] which *is* in the highway of the fuller's field.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ‖ ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder.

Before CHRIST cir. 710. ‖ Or, *ſecretary.*

19 And Rab-ſhakeh ſaid unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the great king, the king of Aſſyria, [x] What confidence *is* this wherein thou truſteſt?

[x] 2 Chron. 32. 10, &c.

20 Thou ‖ ſayeſt, (but *they are but* † vain words,) ‖ *I have* counſel and ſtrength for the war. Now on whom doſt thou truſt, that thou rebelleſt againſt me?

‖ Or, *talkeſt.* † Heb. *Word of the lips.* ‖ Or, *but counſel and ſtrength are for the war.*

21 Now, behold, thou † truſteſt upon the ſtaff of this bruiſed reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: ſo *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that truſt on him.

[y] Ezek. 29. 6, 7. † Heb. *truſteſt thee.* [z] ch. 18. 4. [a] 2 Chron. 31. 1. & 32. 12.

22 But if ye ſay unto me, We truſt in the LORD our God: *is* not that he, [z] whoſe high places and whoſe altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath ſaid to Judah and Jeruſalem, Ye ſhall worſhip before this altar in Jeruſalem?

‖ Or, *pledges.*

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give ‖ pledges to my lord the king of Aſſyria, and I will deliver thee two thouſand horſes, if thou be able on thy part to ſet riders upon them.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the leaſt of my maſter's ſervants, and put thy truſt on Egypt for chariots and for horſemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD againſt this place to deſtroy it? The LORD ſaid to me, Go up againſt this land, and deſtroy it.

26 Then ſaid Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-ſhakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy ſervants in the Syrian language; for we underſtand *it:* and talk not with us in the Jews' language in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rab-ſhakeh ſaid unto them, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter, and to thee, to ſpeak theſe words? *hath he* not *ſent me* to the men which ſit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink † their own piſs with you?

† Heb. *the waters of their feet.*

28 ¶ Then Rab-ſhakeh ſtood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and ſpake, ſaying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Aſſyria:

29 Thus ſaith the king, [a] Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he ſhall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

[a] 2 Chron. 32. 15.

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you truſt in the LORD, ſaying, The LORD will ſurely deliver us, and this city ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

31 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus ſaith the king of Aſſyria, ‖ † Make *an agreement* with me by a preſent, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his ‖ ciſtern:

‖ Or, *Seek my favour.* † Heb. *Make with me a bleſſing,* Gen. 33. 20. & 33. 11. Prov. 18. 16. ‖ Or, *pit.* [b] Deut. 8. 7, 8.

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, [b] a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he ‖ perſwadeth you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us.

‖ Or, *deceiveth.*

[c] ch. 19. 12. 2 Chron. 32. 14. Iſai. 10. 10, 11. [d] ch. 19. 13.

33 [c] Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

34 [d] Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sephar-

vaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Hezekiah in deep affliction sendeth to desire Isaiah's prayers.* 6 *Isaiah returneth an answer of comfort.* 8 *Sennacherib, being called away to oppose the king of Ethiopia, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah.* 14 *Hezekiah's prayer upon the receipt of it.* 20 *Isaiah's prophecy concerning the pride and overthrow of Sennacherib, and the prosperity of Zion.* 35 *An angel destroyeth the Assyrian army: Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.*

AND it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and ‖ blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that are † left.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed; *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Thelasar?

13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Israel, which dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth.

16 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And have † cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou only.

20 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *That* which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard.

21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The virgin the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

22 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the Holy *One* of Israel.

23 † By thy messengers thou hast reproached the LORD, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down † the tall cedar trees thereof, *and* the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* ‖ the forest of his Carmel.

24 I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of ‖ besieged places.

25 ‖ Hast thou not heard long ago *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were † of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the house tops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

27 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

28 Because thy rage against me and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

29 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye

Before CHRIST 710.
ch.37.24. *Ava.*
s Dan. 3. 15.
ch.33.7.
t Isai.37.1, &c.
u Luke 3. 4, called *Esaias.*
‖ Or, *provocation.*
v 2 Sam. 16. 12.
w ch.38.35.
x Pf.50.21.
† Heb. *found.*
y Isai.37.6, &c.
z ch.18.17.
a ver. 35, 36, 37. Jer. 51. 1.
b ch.18.14.
Before CHRIST 710.
c See 2 Sam. 23. 27.
d ch.18.5.
e ch.18.33.
f Isai.37.12, &c.
g 2 Kings 18. 33. Isai.44.6. Jer. 10.10, 11, 12.
h Pf. 31. 2.
i 2 Chron. 6. 40.
k ver. 4.
† Heb. *given.*
l Pf.115.4. Jer. 10. 3.
m Pf.83.18.
n Ezek.27. 23.
o ch.18.34.
p Isai. 37. 14, &c.
q 1 Sam. 4.4. Pf. 80. 1.
r 1 Kings 18. 39. Isai.44.6. Jer. 10.10, 11, 12.
s Pf. 31. 2.
t 2 Chron. 6. 40.
u ver. 4.
† Heb. *given.*
x Pf.115.4. Jer. 10. 3.
y Pf.83.18.
z Isai. 37. 21, &c.
a Pf. 65. 2.
b Lam. 2. 13.
c Job 16.4. Pf. 22.7,8. Lam.2.15.
d Pf.71.22. Isai. 5. 24. Jer. 51. 5.
† Heb. *By the hand of.*
e ch.18.17.
f Pf. 20. 7.
† Heb. *the tallness, &c.*
‖ Or, *the forest and his fruitful field.*
Isai 10.18.
‖ Or, *fenced.*
‖ Or, *Hast thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste,* and *fenced cities* to be *ruinous heaps?*
g Isai.45.7.
h Isai.10.5.
† Heb. *short of hand.*
i Pf.129.6.
k Pf.139.1, &c.
‖ Or, *sitting.*
l Job 41. 2. Ezek. 29. 4. & 38. 4. Amos 4.2.
m ver. 33, 36, 37. n 2 Sam. 2. 34. ch.20.8,9. Isai. 7. 11, 14. Luke 2.12.

Before CHRIST 710.

shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

o 2 Chron. 32. 22, 23.

30 ° And † the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

† Heb. *the escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.*

31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion: ᵖ the zeal of the LORD *of hosts* shall do this.

† Heb. *the escaping.*

ᵖ Isai. 9. 7.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.

33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

q ch. 20. 6.

34 For ᵍ I will defend this city, to save it, for mine own sake, and ʳ for my servant David's sake.

r 1 Kings 11. 12, 13.

35 ¶ And ˢ it came to pass that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

s 2 Chron. 32. 21. Isa 37. 36. Eccles 48. 21. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19.

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at ᵗ Nineveh.

t Gen. 10. 11. 709.

37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that ᵘ Adrammelech and Sharezer ˣ his sons ʸ smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of † Armenia. And ᶻ Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

u 2 Chron. 32. 21. x Tobit 1. 21. y ver. 7. † Heb. *Ararat.* z Ezra 4. 2.

CHAP. XX.

1 Hezekiah, warned by Isaiah to prepare for death, upon his prayer is promised an addition of fifteen years to his life: 8 in confirmation whereof the shadow goeth ten degrees backward on the sundial of Ahaz. 12 Berodach-baladan sendeth to congratulate Hezekiah on his recovery, who ostentatiously sheweth the ambassadors his treasures. 14 Isaiah hearing this foretelleth the Babylonish captivity. 20 Hezekiah dieth: Manasseh succeedeth him.

713. a 2 Chron. 32. 24, &c. Isai. 38. 1, &c. † Heb. *Give charge concerning thine house.* 2 Sam. 17. 23.

IN ᵃ those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,

3 I beseech thee, O LORD, ᵇ remember now how I have ᶜ walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept † sore.

b Neh. 13. 22. c Gen. 17. 1. 1 Kings 3. 6. † Heb. *with a great weeping.*

4 And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle ‖ court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying,

‖ Or, *city.*

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah ᵈ the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, ᵉ I have heard thy prayer, I have seen ᶠ thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD.

d 1 Sam. 9. 16 & 10. 1. e ch. 19. 20. Ps. 65. 2. f Ps. 39. 12. & 56. 8.

6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and ᵍ I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

g ch. 19. 34.

7 And ʰ Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid *it* on the boil, and he recovered.

h Isai. 38. 21.

Before CHRIST 713.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, ⁱ What *shall be* the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the LORD the third day?

i See Judg. 6. 37, 39. Isai. 7. 11, 14. & 38. 22.

9 And Isaiah said, ᵏ This sign shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

k See Isai. 38. 7, 8.

10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD: and ˡ he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the † dial of Ahaz.

l See Josh. 10. 12, 14. Isai. 38. 8. Eccles 48. 23. † Heb. *degrees.*

12 ¶ ᵐ At that time ‖ Berodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

m 712. Isai. 39. 1, &c. ‖ Or, *Merodach-baladan.*

13 And ⁿ Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them all the house of his ‖ precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and *all* the house of his ‖ † armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

n 2 Chron. 32. 27, 31. ‖ Or, *spicery.* ‖ Or, *jewels.* † Heb. *vessels.*

14 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon.

15 And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, ° All *the things* that *are* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

° ver. 13.

16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, ᵖ shall be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

p ch. 24. 13. & 25. 13. Jer. 27. 21, 22. & 52. 17.

18 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, ᑫ shall they take away; ‖ and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

q ch. 24. 12. 2 Chron. 33. 11. ‖ Fulfilled, Dan. 1. 3.

19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, ʳ Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. And he said, ‖ *Is it* not *good*, if peace and truth be in my days?

r 1 Sam. 3. 18. Job 1. 21. Ps. 39. 9. ‖ Or, *Shall there not be peace and truth, &c.*

20 ¶ ˢ And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he ᵗ made a pool, and a conduit, and ᵘ brought water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

cir. 710. s 2 Chron. 32. 32. t Neh. 3. 16. u 2 Chron. 32. 30.

21 And ˣ Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

x 2 Chron. 32. 33. cir. 698.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Manasseh's wicked reign and great idolatry. 10 Prophecies uttered against Judah because of his wickedness. 17 He dieth: Amon succeedeth him. 19 Amon's wicked reign. 23 He is slain by a conspiracy of his servants; the people slay the murderers, and make Josiah king. 25 Amon's acts and burial.

MANASSEH ʸ *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty

cir. 698. y 2 Chron. 33. 1, &c.

and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hephzi-bah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, [b] after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For he built up again the high places [c] which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, [d] as did Ahab king of Israel; and [e] worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 And [f] he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD said, [g] In Jerusalem will I put my name.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 [h] And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed [i] times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

7 And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made in the house, of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, [k] In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:

8 [l] Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.

9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh [m] seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying,

11 [n] Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, [o] *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and [p] hath made Judah also to sin with his idols:

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I *am* bringing *such* evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both [q] his ears shall tingle.

13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem [r] the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as *a man* wipeth a dish, † wiping *it*, and turning *it* upside down.

14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies;

15 Because they have done *that which was* evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 [t] Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem † from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

17 ¶ Now [u] the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And [w] Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

19 ¶ [x] Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, [y] as his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:

22 And he [z] forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 ¶ [a] And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

25 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and [b] Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Josiah's good reign. 3 He provideth for the repair of the temple. 8 Hilkiah having found a book of the law, it is read before the king; who is alarmed, and sendeth to the prophetess Huldah to enquire of the LORD. 15 Huldah propheseth the destruction of Jerusalem, but not to take place till after Josiah's death.

JOsiah [a] *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of [b] Boscath.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and [c] turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 ¶ [d] And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver which is [e] brought into the house of the LORD, which [f] the keepers of the † door have gathered of the people:

5 And let them [g] deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work which *is* in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house.

7 Howbeit [h] there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, [i] I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have † gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them

Before CHRIST 624.

that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and [k] Achbor the son of ‖ Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying,

[k] *Abdon*, 2 Chron. 34. 20. ‖ Or, *Micah*.

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great *is* [l] the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us.

[l] Deut. 29. 27.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of [m] Tikvah, the son of ‖ Harhas, keeper of the † wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem ‖ in the college;) and they communed with her.

[m] *Tikveth*, 2 Chron. 34. 22. ‖ Or, *Hasrah*. † Heb. *garments*. ‖ Or, *in the second part*.

15 ¶ And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me,

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, [n] I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read:

[n] Deut. 29. 20. 27. Dan. 9. 11, 12, 13, 14.

17 [o] Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

[o] Deut. 29. 25, 26, 27.

18 But to [p] the king of Judah which sent you to enquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *As touching* the words which thou hast heard;

[p] 2 Chron. 34. 26, &c.

19 Because thine [q] heart was tender, and thou hast [r] humbled thyself before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become [s] a desolation and [t] a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard *thee*, saith the LORD.

[q] Ps. 51. 17. Isai. 57. 15. [r] 1 Kings 21. 29. [s] Lev. 26. 31, 32. [t] Jer. 26. 6. & 44. 22.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou [u] shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

[u] Ps. 37. 37. Isai. 57. 1, 2.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Josiah causeth the book to be read in a solemn assembly. 3 He reneweth the covenant between the LORD and the people. 4 He destroyeth idolatry in Judah. 15 He burneth men's bones upon the altar at Beth-el according to the prophecy, sparing the sepulchre of the prophet who had foretold these things. 19 He pulleth down the idolatrous houses in the cities of Samaria, and slayeth the priests. 21 He causeth a solemn passover to be kept. 24 He putteth away witches and all abominations, and excelleth in piety all kings before and after him. 26 God's determined wrath against Judah for Manasseh's provocations. 28 Josiah's acts: 29 he is slain in a battle with Pharaoh-nechoh; Jehoahaz succeedeth him. 31 Jehoahaz after a wicked reign of three months is deposed and imprisoned by Pharaoh-nechoh, who maketh Jehoiakim king, and carrieth Jehoahaz to Egypt. 35 Jehoiakim taxeth the land for Pharaoh's tribute. 36 His wicked reign.

Before CHRIST 624.

AND [a] the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem.

[a] 2 Chron. 34. 29, 30, &c.

2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, † both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant [b] which was found in the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *from small even unto great*. [b] ch. 22. 8.

3 ¶ And the king [c] stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all *their* heart and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant.

[c] ch. 11. 14, 17.

4 ¶ And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for [d] the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el.

[d] ch. 21. 3, 7.

5 And he † put down † the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the ‖ planets, and to [e] all the host of heaven.

† Heb. *caused to cease*. † Heb. *chemarim*, Hos. 10. 5. Foretold, Zeph. 1. 4. ‖ Or, *twelve signs*, or, *constellations*. [e] ch. 21. 3. [f] ch. 21. 7.

6 And he brought out the [f] grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped *it* small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon [g] the graves of the children of the people.

[g] 2 Chron. 34. 4.

7 And he brake down the houses [h] of the sodomites, that *were* by the house of the LORD, [i] where the women wove † hangings for the grove.

[h] 1 Kings 14. 24. & 15. 12. [i] Ezek. 16. 16. † Heb. *houses*.

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from [k] Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which *were* on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.

[k] 1 Kings 15. 22.

9 [l] Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, [m] but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

[l] See Ezek. 44. 10, ... 14. [m] 1 Sam. 2. 36.

10 And he defiled [n] Topheth, which *is* in [o] the valley of the children of Hinnom, [p] that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.

[n] Isai. 30. 33. Jer. 7. 31, & 19. 6, 11, 12, 13. [o] Josh. 15. 8. [p] Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 12. 31.

11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the ‖ chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs, and burned the chariots of the sun with fire.

Ezek. 23. 37, 39. ‖ Or, *eunuch*, or, *officer*.

12 And the altars that *were* [q] on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars

[q] See Jer. 19. 13. Zeph. 1. 5.

which [r] Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and ‖ brake *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

13 And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of ‖ the mount of corruption, which [s] Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

14 And he brake in pieces the †images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

15 ¶ Moreover the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high place [u] which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burned the high place, *and* stamped *it* small to powder, and burned the grove.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the [x] word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

17 Then he said, What title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* [y] the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

18 And he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones † alone, with the bones of [z] the prophet that came out of Samaria.

19 ¶ And all the houses also of the high places that *were* [a] in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the* LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

20 And [b] he ‖ [c] slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there upon the altars, and [d] burned men's bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, [e] Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, [f] as *it is* written in the book of this covenant.

22 Surely [g] there was not holden such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah;

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

24 ¶ Moreover [h] the *workers with* familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the ‖ images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of [i] the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

25 [k] And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, [l] because of all the † provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as [m] I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, [n] My name shall be there.

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 ¶ [o] In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at [p] Megiddo, when he [q] had seen him.

30 [r] And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And [s] the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

31 ¶ ‖ Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* [t] Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands [u] at Riblah in the land of Hamath, ‖ that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and † put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

34 And [x] Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and [y] turned his name to [z] Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: [a] and he came to Egypt, and died there.

35 ¶ And Jehoiakim gave [b] the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

36 ¶ [c] Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Jehoiakim first submitteth to, and afterward rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar: God hasteneth the ruin of Judah, as foretold by the prophets. 5 Jehoiakim dieth: Jehoiachin succeedeth him. 7 The king of Egypt is vanquished by the king of Babylon. 8 Jehoiachin's wicked reign. 10 Jerusalem is besieged and taken; Jehoiachin with his family and the chief persons of Judah are carried captive to Babylon. 17 Zedekiah is made king, and reigneth wickedly: he rebelleth to the utter destruction of Judah.

IN [a] his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.

2 [b] And the LORD sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them

Before CHRIST 624.
[r] ch. 21. 5.
‖ Or, *ran from thence.*
‖ That is, the mount of Olives.
[s] 1 Kings 11. 7.
† Heb. *images.*
[u] 1 Kings 12. 28, 33.
[x] 1 Kings 13. 2.
[y] 1 Kings 13. 1, 30.
† Heb. *to escape.*
[z] 1 Kings 13. 31.
[a] See 2 Chron. 34. 6, 7.
[b] 1 Kings 13. 2.
‖ Or, *sacrificed.*
[c] Exod. 22. 20.
[d] 1 Kings 13. 40. ch. 21. 18. 2 Chron. 34. 5.
[e] 2 Chron. 35. 1. Ezra 6. 19.
[f] Exod. 12. 3. Lev. 23. 5. Num. 9. 2. Deut. 16. 1. 2 Chron. 35. 18, 19.
[g] Before CHRIST cir. 623. His 18th Year ending.
[h] ch. 21. 6.
‖ Or, *teraphim.* Gen. 31. 19.
[i] Lev. 19. 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 11.
[k] ch. 18. 5.
[l] Before CHRIST cir. 623. [l] ch. 21. 11, 12. & 24. 3, 4. Jer. 15. 4.
† Heb. *angers.*
[m] ch. 17. 18, 20. & 18. 11. & 21. 13.
[n] 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3. ch. 21. 4, 7.
[o] 610. [o] 2 Chron. 35. 20.
[p] Zech. 12. 11.
[q] ch. 14. 8.
[r] 2 Chron. 35. 24.
[s] 2 Chron. 36. 1.
‖ Called *Shallum.* 1 Chron. 3. 15. Jer. 22. 11.
[t] ch. 24. 18.
[u] ch. 25. 6. Jer. 52. 27.
‖ Or, *because he reigned.*
† Heb. *set a mulct upon the land.*
[x] 2 Chron. 36. 3.
[y] 2 Chron. 36. 4.
[z] See ch. 24. 17. Dan. 1. 7.
[a] Matth. 1. 11, called *Jakim.*
[b] Jer. 22. 11, 12. Ezek. 19. 3, 4.
[c] ver. 33. 610. [c] 2 Chron. 36. 5.
[a] 607. 606. 603. 600. [a] 2 Chron. 36. 6. Jer. 25. 1, 9. Dan. 1. 2.
[b] Ezek. 19. 8. Jer. 25. 9. & 32. 28.

Before CHRIST 600.
[c]ch.20.17. & 21. 12, 13, 14. & 23. 27.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
[d]ch.21.2, 11. & 23. 26.
[e]ch.21.16.

against Judah to deſtroy it, [c] according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake † by his ſervants the prophets.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his ſight, [d] for the ſins of Manaſſeh, according to all that he did;

4 [e] And alſo for the innocent blood that he ſhed: for he filled Jeruſalem with innocent blood; which the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

599. [f] See 2 Chron. 36. 6, 8. Jer. 22. 18, 19. & 36. 30.
[g] See Jer. 37. 5, 7.
[h] Jer. 46. 2.
‖ Called *Jeconiah*, 1 Chron. 3. 16. Jer. 24. 1. and *Coniah*, Jer. 22. 24, 28.
[i] 2 Chron. 36. 9.
[k] Dan. 1. 1.
† Heb. *came into ſiege.*
[l] Jer. 24. 1. & 29. 1, 2. Ezek. 17. 12.

6 [f] So Jehoiakim ſlept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

7 ¶ And [g] the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for [h] the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 ¶ ‖ [i] Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jeruſalem three months. And his mother's name *was* Nehuſhta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jeruſalem.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶ [k] At that time the ſervants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up againſt Jeruſalem, and the city † was beſieged.

599. ‖ Or, *eunuchs.* [m] *Nebuchadnezzar's* eighth year. Jer. 25. 1. [n] See ch. 25. 27. [o] See Jer. 52. 28. [p] ch. 20. 17. Iſai. 39. 6. [q] See Dan. 5. 2, 3. [r] Jer. 20. 5. [s] Jer. 24. 1.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came againſt the city, and his ſervants did beſiege it.

12 [l] And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his ſervants, and his princes, and his ‖ officers: [m] and the king of Babylon [n] took him [o] in the eighth year of his reign.

13 [p] And he carried out thence all the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the king's houſe, and [q] cut in pieces all the veſſels of gold which Solomon king of Iſrael had made in the temple of the LORD, [r] as the LORD had ſaid.

14 And [s] he carried away all Jeruſalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, [t] *even* ten thouſand captives, and [u] all the craftſmen and ſmiths: none remained, ſave [x] the pooreſt ſort of the people of the land.

1 See Jer. 52. 28. [u] So 2 Sam. 13. 19, 22. [x] ch. 25. 12. Jer. 40. 7. [y] 2 Chron. 36. 10. Esther 2. 6. Jer. 22. 24, &c. ‖ Or, *eunuchs.* [z] See Jer. 52. 28.

15 And [y] he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his ‖ officers, and the mighty of the land, *thoſe* carried he into captivity from Jeruſalem to Babylon.

16 And [z] all the men of might, *even* ſeven thouſand, and craftſmen and ſmiths a thouſand, all *that were* ſtrong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

599. [a] Jer. 37. 1. [b] 1 Chron. 3. 15. 2 Chron. 36. 10. [c] So ch. 23. 34. 2 Chron. 36. 4. [d] 2 Chron. 36. 11. Jer. 37. 1. & 52. 1. [e] ch. 23. 31. 593. [f] 2 Chron. 36. 12.

17 ¶ And [a] the king of Babylon made Mattaniah [b] his father's brother king in his ſtead, and [c] changed his name to Zedekiah.

18 [d] Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem. And his mothers name *was* [e] Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 [f] And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to paſs in Jeruſalem and Judah, until he had caſt them out from his preſence, [g] that Zedekiah rebelled againſt the king of Babylon.

Before CHRIST 593. [g] 2 Chron. 36. 13. Ezek. 17. 15.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jeruſalem is again beſieged, 4 and taken by ſtorm: Zedekiah fleeth, is taken, his ſons ſlain, and his own eyes put out. 8 Nebuzar-adan having burned the temple and all the palaces of Jeruſalem, and broken down the walls, carrieth the remnant of the people, except a few labourers, to Babylon. 13 He ſpoileth and carrieth away the valuable things of the temple. 18 The nobles of Judah are ſlain at Riblah. 22 Gedaliah, who was ſet over the people that were left, being treacherouſly murdered, the reſt flee into Egypt. 27 Evil-merodach ſheweth kindneſs to Jehoiachin in his captivity.

AND it came to paſs [a] in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his hoſt, againſt Jeruſalem, and pitched againſt it; and they built forts againſt it round about.

590. [a] 2 Chron. 36. 17. Jer. 34. 2. & 39. 1. & 52. 4, 5. Ezek. 24. 1.

2 And the city was beſieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth *day* of the [b] *fourth* month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

588. [b] Jer. 39. 2. & 52. 6.

4 ¶ And [c] the city was broken up, and all the men of *war* fled by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which *is* by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees *were* againſt the city round about:) and [d] *the king* went the way toward the plain.

[c] Jer. 39. 2. & 52. 7, &c. [d] Jer. 39. 4, ---7. & 52. 7. Ezek. 12. 12.

5 And the army of the Chaldees purſued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were ſcattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon [e] to Riblah; and they † gave judgment upon him.

[e] ch. 23. 33. Jer. 52. 9. † Heb. *ſpake judgment with him.*

7 And they ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and † [f] put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of braſs, and carried him to Babylon.

† Heb. *made blind.* [f] Jer. 39. 7. Ezek. 12. 13.

8 ¶ And in the fifth month, [g] on the ſeventh *day* of the month, which *is* [h] the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, [i] came Nebuzar-adan, ‖ captain of the guard, a ſervant of the king of Babylon, unto Jeruſalem:

[g] See Jer. 52. 12, ---14. [h] See ch. 24. 12. & ver. 27. [i] Jer. 39. 9. ‖ Or, *chief marſhal.*

9 [k] And he burnt the houſe of the LORD, [l] and the king's houſe, and all the houſes of Jeruſalem, and every great *man*'s houſe burnt he with fire.

[k] 2 Chron. 36. 19. Pſ. 79. 1. [l] Jer. 39. 8. Amos 2. 5. [m] Neh. 1. 3. Jer. 52. 14.

10 And all the army of the Chaldees, that *were with* the captain of the guard, [m] brake down the walls of Jeruſalem round about.

11 [n] Now the reſt of the people *that were* left in the city, and the † fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.

[n] Jer. 39. 9. & 52. 15. † Heb. *fallen away.*

12 But the captain of the guard [o] left of the poor of the land *to be* vinedreſſers and huſbandmen.

[o] ch. 24. 14. Jer. 39. 10. & 40. 7. & 52. 16.

13 ¶ And [p] the [q] pillars of braſs that *were* in the houſe of the LORD, and [r] the baſes, and [s] the braſen ſea that *was* in the houſe of the LORD, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the braſs of them to Babylon

[p] ch. 20. 17. Jer. 27. 19, 22. & 52. 17, &c. [q] 1 Kings 7. 15. [r] 1 Kings 7. 27. [s] 1 Kings 7. 23. [t] Exod. 27. 3. 1 Kings 7. 45, 50.

14 And [t] the pots, and the ſhovels, and the ſnuffers, and the ſpoons, and all the veſſels of braſs wherewith they miniſtered, took they away.

15 And the firepans, and the bowls, *and* ſuch things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and

of silver, *in* silver, the captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, † one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD; [u] the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

17 [x] The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it *was* brass: and the height of the chapiter three cubits; and the wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work.

18 ¶ [y] And the captain of the guard took [z] Seraiah the chief priest, and [a] Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † door:

19 And out of the city he took an ‖ officer, that was set over the men of war, and [b] five men of them that † were in the king's presence, which were found in the city, and the ‖ principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and three-score men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city:

20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah:

21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. [c] So Judah was carried away out of their land.

22 ¶ [d] And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.

23 And when all the [e] captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon; and it shall be well with you.

25 But [f] it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed † royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.

26 And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the armies, arose, [g] and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

27 ¶ [h] And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the year that he began to reign [i] did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison;

28 And he spake † kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon;

29 And changed his prison garments: and he did [k] eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

Before CHRIST 588.

† Heb. *the sea.*

[u] 1 Kings 7. 47.

[x] 2 Kings 25. 17. Jer. 52. 21.

[y] Jer. 52. 24, &c.

[z] 1 Chron. 6. 14. Ezra 7. 1.

[a] Jer. 21. 1. & 29. 25.

† Heb. *the king's second.*

‖ Or, *marshal.*

[b] See Jer. 52. 25.

† Heb. *seeing the king's face.* Esther 1. 14.

‖ Or, *scribe of the captain of the host.*

[c] Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 36, 64. ch. 29. 22. [d] Jer. 40. 5.

[e] Jer. 40. 7, 8, 9.

588.

[f] Jer. 41. 1, 2.

† Heb. *of the kingdom.*

[g] Jer. 43. 4, 7.

562.

[h] Jer. 52. 31, &c.

[i] See Gen. 40. 13, 20.

† Heb. *good things with him.*

[k] 2 Sam. 9. 7.

The First Book of the CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 *Adam's line to Noah and his sons.* 5 *The sons of Japheth.* 8 *The sons of Ham.* 17 *The sons of Shem.* 24 *Shem's line to Abraham and his sons.* 29 *Ishmael's sons.* 32 *The sons of Keturah.* 34 *The posterity of Abraham by Esau.* 38 *The sons of Seir.* 43 *The kings of Edom.* 51 *The dukes of Edom.*

ADAM, [a] Sheth, Enosh,

2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,

3 Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech,

4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

5 ¶ [b] The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

6 And the sons of Gomer: Ashchenaz, and ‖ Riphath, and Togarmah.

7 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and ‖ Dodanim.

8 ¶ [c] The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

10 And Cush [d] begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.

11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines,) and [e] Caphthorim.

13 And [f] Canaan begat Zidon his firstborn, and Heth,

14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,

15 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

17 ¶ The sons of [g] Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and ‖ Meshech.

18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one *was* ‖ Peleg; because in his days the earth was divided: and his brother's name *was* Joktan.

20 And [h] Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,

22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these *were* the sons of Joktan.

24 ¶ [i] Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,

25 [k] Eber, Peleg, Reu,

26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,

27 [l] Abram; the same *is* Abraham.

28 The sons of Abraham; [m] Isaac, and [n] Ishmael.

29 ¶ These *are* their generations: The [o] firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, ‖ Hadad, and Tema,

Before CHRIST 4004, &c.

[a] Gen. 4. 25, 26. & 5. 3, 9.

[b] Gen. 10. 2, &c.

‖ Or, *Diphath*, as it is in some Copies.

‖ Or, *Rodanim*, according to some Copies.

[c] Gen. 10. 6, &c.

[d] Gen. 10. 8, 13, &c.

[e] Deut. 2. 23.

[f] Gen. 10. 15, &c.

[g] Gen. 10. 22. & 11. 10.

‖ Or, *Mash.* Gen. 10. 23.

‖ That is, *Division.* Gen. 10. 25.

[h] Gen. 10. 26.

[i] Gen. 11. 10, &c. Luke 3. 34, &c.

[k] Gen. 11. 15.

[l] Gen. 17. 5.

[m] Gen. 21. 2, 3.

[n] Gen. 16. 11. 15.

[o] Gen. 25. 13.---16.

‖ Or, *Hadar*, Gen. 25. 15.

31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.

32 ¶ Now [p] the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan.

33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of Keturah.

34 ¶ And [q] Abraham begat Isaac. [r] The sons of Isaac; Esau and Israel.

35 The sons of [s] Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, ‖ Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.

37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

38 ¶ And [t] the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar, and Dishan.

39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and ‖ Homam: and Timna *was* Lotan's sister.

40 The sons of Shobal; ‖ Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖ Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.

41 The sons of Anah; [u] Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; ‖ Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* ‖ Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.

43 ¶ Now these *are* the [x] kings that reigned in the land of Edom before *any* king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.

46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad, which smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

48 [y] And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead.

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, ‖ Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* ‖ Pai; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

51 ¶ Hadad died also. And the [z] dukes of Edom were; duke Timnah, duke ‖ Aliah, duke Jetheth,

52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *are* the dukes of Edom.

CHAP. II.

1 The sons of Israel. 3 The sons of Judah. 13 The children of Jesse. 18 The posterity of Caleb the son of Hezron. 21 The posterity of Hezron by the daughter of Machir. 25 Jerahmeel's posterity. 34 Sheshan's posterity. 42 Another branch of Caleb's posterity. 50 The posterity of Caleb the son of Hur.

THESE *are* the sons of ‖ Israel; [a] Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,

2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3 ¶ The sons of [b] Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of [c] Shua the Canaanites. And [d] Er, the firstborn of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD; and he slew him.

4 And [e] Tamar his daughter in law bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.

5 The sons of [f] Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

6 And the sons of Zerah; ‖ Zimri, [g] and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and ‖ Dara: five of them in all.

7 And the sons of [h] Carmi; ‖ Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing [i] accursed.

8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.

9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and ‖ Ram, and ‖ Chelubai.

10 And Ram [k] begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, [l] prince of the children of Judah;

11 And Nahshon begat ‖ Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,

13 ¶ [m] And Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and ‖ Shimma the third,

14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:

16 Whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. [n] And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.

17 And [o] Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa *was* ‖ Jether the Ishmeelite.

18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him [p] Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat [q] Bezaleel.

21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of [r] Machir the father of Gilead, whom he † married when he *was* threescore years old; and she bare him Segub.

22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

23 [s] And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities. All these *belonged to* the sons of Machir the father of Gilead.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him [t] Ashur the father of Tekoa.

25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.

26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah; she *was* the mother of Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.

28 And the sons of Onam were, Sham-

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

mai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.

30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.

31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And [a] the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.

[a] See ver. 34, 35.

32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha.

35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat [x] Zabad,

[x] 2 Ch. 22. 41.

37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,

38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,

39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,

40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

cir. 1471, &c.

42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*, Mesha his firstborn, which *was* the father of Ziph; and the sons of Maresha the father of Hebron.

43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.

45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur.

46 And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.

47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Gesham, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb *was* [y] Achsa.

[y] Josh. 15. 17.

50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the firstborn of ‖ Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,

‖ Or, *Ephrath*, ver. 19.

51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons; ‖ Haroeh, *and* ‖ half of the Manahethites.

‖ Or, *Reaiah*, ch. 4. 2.

‖ Or, *half of the Menuchites*, or, *Hasshammenuchoth*.

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.

54 The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, ‖ Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

‖ Or, *Asarites*, or, *crowns of the house of Joab*.

55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. These *are* the [z] Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of [a] Rechab.

[z] Judg. 1. 16. [a] Jer. 35. 2.

CHAP. III.

1 *The sons of David:* 10 *his line to Zedekiah.* 17 *The successors of Jeconiah.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1053, &c.

NOW these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; the firstborn [a] Amnon, of Ahinoam the [b] Jezreelitess; the second ‖ Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess:

[a] 2 Sam. 3. 2. [b] Josh. 15. 56. ‖ Or, *Chileab*, 2 Sam. 3. 3.

2 The third, Absalom the son of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith:

[c] 2 Sam. 3. 5. [d] 2 Sam. 2. 11. [e] 2 Sam. 5. 5. [f] 2 Sam. 5. 14. ch. 14. 4. ‖ Or, *Shammua*, 2 Sam. 5. 14. [g] 2 Sam. 12. 24. ‖ Or, *Bathshua*, 2 Sam. 11. 3. ‖ Or, *Eliam*, 2 Sam. 11. 3. ‖ Or, *Elishua*, 2 Sam. 5. 15 ‖ Or, *Beeliada*, ch. 14. 7. [h] See 2 Sam. 5. 14, 15, 16. [i] 2 Sam. 13. 1. [k] 1 Kings 11. 43. & 15. 6. ‖ Or, *Abijam*, 1 Kings 15. 1. ‖ Or, *Azariah*, 2 Chron. 22. 6. or, *Jehoahaz*, 2 Chron. 21. 17. ‖ Or, *Uzziah*, 2 Kings 15. 30. ‖ Or, *Jehoahaz*, 2 Kings 23. 30. ‖ Or, *Eliakim*, 2 Kings 23. 34. ‖ Or, *Mattaniah*, 2 Kings 24. 17. [l] Mat. 1. 11. ‖ Or, *Jechoachin*, 2 Kings 24. 6. or, *Coniah*, Jer. 22. 24. [m] 2 Kings 24. 17, being his Uncle. † Heb. *Shealtiel*. [n] Mat. 1. 12.

3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by [c] Eglah his wife.

4 *These* six were born unto him in Hebron; and [d] there he reigned seven years and six months: and [e] in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.

5 [f] And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; ‖ Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and [g] Solomon, four, of ‖ Bathshua the daughter of ‖ Ammiel:

6 Ibhar also, and ‖ Elishama, and Eliphelet,

7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Elishama, and ‖ Eliada, and Eliphelet, [h] nine.

9 *These were* all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and [i] Tamar their sister.

10 ¶ And Solomon's son *was* [k] Rehoboam, ‖ Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,

11 Joram his son, ‖ Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,

12 Amaziah his son, ‖ Azariah his son, Jotham his son,

13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,

14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.

15 And the sons of Josiah *were*, the firstborn ‖ Johanan, the second ‖ Jehoiakim, the third ‖ Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the sons of [l] Jehoiakim: ‖ Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah [m] his son.

17 ¶ And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, † Salathiel [n] his son,

18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the sons of Pedaiah *were*, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:

20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.

21 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.

22 And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; [o] Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

[o] Ezra 8. 2.

23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and † Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

† Heb. *Hizkijahu*.

24 And the sons of Elioenai *were*, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The posterity of Judah derived from Hur the firstborn of Caleb by Ephratah.* 5 *The issue of Ashur, the posthumous son of Hezron.* 9 *Concerning Jabez and his prayer.* 11 *Other families descended from the same stock.* 21 *The sons of Shelah.* 24 *The posterity and cities of Simeon.* 39 *Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.*

THE sons of Judah; [a] Pharez, Hezron, and ‖ Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

2 And ‖ Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These *are* the families of the Zorathites.

3 And these *were of* the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister *was* Hazelelponi:

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These *are* the sons of [b] Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

5 ¶ And [c] Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah.

7 And the sons of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.

9 ¶ And Jabez was [d] more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name ‖ Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, † Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest † keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me! And God granted him that which he requested.

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of ‖ Irnahash. These *are* the men of Rechah.

13 And the sons of Kenaz; [e] Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; ‖ Hathath.

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of [f] the ‖ valley of ‖ Charashim; for they were craftsmen.

15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, ‖ even Kenaz.

16 And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

17 And the sons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

18 And his wife ‖ Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

19 And the sons of *his* wife ‖ Hodiah the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the sons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

21 ¶ The sons of Shelah [g] the son of Judah *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea,

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And *these are* ancient things.

23 These *were* the potters, and those that dwelt among plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

24 ¶ The sons of Simeon *were*, ‖ Nemuel, and Jamin, ‖ Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul:

25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

27 And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, † like to the children of Judah.

28 And they dwelt at [h] Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual,

29 And at ‖ Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at ‖ Tolad,

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and ‖ Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim. These *were* their cities unto the reign of David.

32 And their villages *were*, ‖ Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities:

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the same cities, unto ‖ Baal. These *were* their habitations, and ‖ their genealogy.

34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah;

38 These † mentioned by *their* names *were* princes in their families: and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and [i] smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because *there was* pasture there for their flocks.

42 And *some* of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.

43 And they smote [k] the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAP. V.

1 *The line of Reuben (who lost his birthright) unto the captivity, and their conquest of the Hagarites.* 11 *The chief men of Gad, and their habitations.* 18 *The number of the men of war of the sons of Reuben, Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh; their conquests.* 23 *The habitations and chief men of that half tribe.* 25 *Their captivity because of their sins.*

NOW the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, (for [a] he *was* the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he [b] defiled his father's bed, [c] his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

2 For [d] Judah prevailed above his bre-

Before CHRIST 1300, &c.
[a] Gen. 38. 29. & 46. 12.
‖ Or, *Chelubai*, ch. 2. 9. or, *Caleb*, ch. 2. 18.
‖ Or, *Haroeh*, ch. 2. 52.
[b] ch. 2. 50.
[c] ch. 4. 24.
[d] Gen. 34. 19.
‖ That is, *Sorrowful.*
† Heb. *If thou will, &c.*
† Heb. *do me.*
‖ Or, *the city of Nahash.*
[e] Josh. 15. 17.
‖ Or, *Hathath, and Meonothai, who begat, &c.*
[f] Neh. 11. 35.
‖ Or, *inhabitants of the valley.*
‖ That is, *craftsmen.*
‖ Or, *Uknaz.*
‖ Or, *the Jewess.*
‖ Or, *Jehudijah, mentioned before.*
[g] Gen. 38. 2, 5. & 46. 12.

Before CHRIST 1300, &c.
‖ Or, *Jemuel*, Gen. 46. 10. Exod. 6. 15. Numb. 26. 12.
‖ Or, *Jachin, Zohar.*
† Heb. *unto.*
[h] Josh. 19. 2.
‖ Or, *Ezuab*, Josh. 19. 3.
‖ Or, *Eltolad*, Josh. 19. 4.
‖ Or, *Hazar-susah*, Josh. 19. 5.
‖ Or, *Ether*, Josh. 19. 7.
‖ Or, *Baaloth-beer*, Josh. 19. 8.
‖ Or, *as they divided themselves by nations among them.*
† Heb. *coming.*
cir. 715.
[i] 2 Kings 18. 8.
[k] See 1 Sam. 15. 8. & 30. 17. & 2 Sam. 8. 12.

Before CHRIST 1300, &c.
[a] Gen. 29. 32. & 49. 3.
[b] Gen. 35. 22. & 49. 4.
[c] Gen. 43. 15, 22.
[d] Gen. 49. 8, 10. Ps. 60. 7. & 108. 8.

Before CHRIST 1300, &c.
[a] Mic. 5. 2. Mat. 2. 6.
‖ Or, *prince.*
[b] Gen. 46. 9. Exod. 6. 14. Num. 26. 5.

thren, and of him *came* the [a] chief ‖ ruler; but the birthright *was* Joseph's :)

3 The sons, *I say*, of [b] Reuben the first-born of Israel *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

4 The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,

5 Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son,

‖ Or, *Tiglath-pilneser*, 2 Kings 15. 29. & 16. 7.
[c] See ver. 17.

6 Beerah his son, whom ‖ Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria carried away *captive*: he *was* prince of the Reubenites.

7 And his brethren by their families, [c] when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned, *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

‖ Or, *Shemaiah*, ver. 4.
[d] Josh. 13. 15, 16.

8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of ‖ Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in [d] Aroer, even unto Nebo and Baal-meon:

9 And eastward he inhabited unto the entering in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates: because their cattle were multiplied [e] in the land of Gilead.

[e] Josh. 22. 9.
[f] Gen. 25. 18.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war [f] with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents † throughout all the east *land* of Gilead.

† Heb. *upon all the face of the east.*
[g] Josh. 13. 11, 24.

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of [g] Bashan unto Salcah:

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.

13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers *were*, Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven.

14 These *are* the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz;

15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of [m] Sharon, upon † their borders.

[m] ch. 27. 29.
† Heb. *their going forth.*
[n] 2 Kings 15. 1, 32.
[o] 2 Kings 14. 16, 28.
† Heb. *sons of valour.*

17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of [n] Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of [o] Jeroboam king of Israel.

18 ¶ The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, † of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, *were* four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war.

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with [p] Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab.

[p] Gen. 25. 15. ch. 1. 31.
[q] See ver. 22.

20 And [q] they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them; because they [r] put their trust in him.

[r] Ps. 22. 4, 5.
† Heb. *led captive.*

21 And they † took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of † men an hundred thousand.

† Heb. *souls of men:* as Numb. 31. 35.
[s] 2 Kings 15. 29. & 17. 6.

22 For there fell down many slain, because the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their steads until [s] the captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And these *were* the heads of the house of their fathers, even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, † famous men, *and* heads of the house of their fathers.

Before CHRIST cir. 1300.
† Heb. *men of names.*

25 ¶ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a [t] whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

[t] 2 Kings 17. 7.

26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of [u] Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of [x] Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto [y] Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

cir. 771.
[u] 2 Kings 15. 19. cir. 740.
[x] 2 Kings 15. 29.
[y] 2 Kings 17. 6. & 18. 11.

CHAP. VI.

1 The sons of Levi. 4 The line of Eleazar down to the captivity. 16 The families of the Levites. 20 The sons of Gershom; 22 of Kohath; 29 and of Merari. 31 The singers appointed by David. 49 The office of Aaron and his sons; Aaron's line to Abimaaz. 54 The cities of the priests and Levites.

THE sons of Levi; [a] ‖ Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

cir. 1300, &c.
[a] Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16. Numb. 26. 57. ch. 23. 6.
‖ Or, *Gershom*, ver. 16.

2 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, [b] Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

[b] See ver. 22.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; [c] Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

[c] Lev. 10. 1.

4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua,

5 And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

8 And [d] Ahitub begat Zadok, and [e] Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

[d] 2 Sam. 8. 17.
[e] 2 Sam. 15. 27.

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (he *it is* [f] that executed the priest's office † in the [g] temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem:)

[f] See 2 Chron. 26. 17, 18.
† Heb. *in the house.*
[g] 1 Kings 6. 2 Chron. 3.

11 And [h] Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

[h] See Ezra 7. 3.

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat ‖ Shallum,

‖ Or, *Meshullam*, ch. 9. 11.

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat [i] Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,

[i] Neh. 11. 11.

15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, [k] when the LORD carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

[k] 2 Kings 25. 18.

16 ¶ The sons of Levi; [l] ‖ Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.

[l] Exod. 6. 16.
‖ Or, *Gershon*, ver. 1.

17 And these *be* the names of the sons of Gershom; Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the sons of Kohath *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. And these *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

[m] ver. 42.
‖ Or, *Ebar*, ver. 42.

20 ¶ Of Gershom; Libni his son, Jahath his son, [m] Zimmah his son,

‖ Or, *Adaiah*, ver. 41.

21 ‖ Joah his son, ‖ Iddo his son, Zerah his son, ‖ Jeaterai his son.

‖ Or, *Ethni*, ver. 41

22 ¶ The sons of Kohath; ‖ Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,

‖ Or, *Izhar*, ver. 2, 18.

23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son,

‖ Or, *Zephaniah*, *Azariah*, *Joel*, ver. 36.

24 Tahath his son, ‖ Uriel his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son.

25 And the sons of Elcanah; [n] Amasai, and Ahimoth.

[n] See ver. 35, 36.

26 *As for* Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah;
|| Zophai his son, and [o] Nahath his son,
27 [p] Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.
28 And the sons of Samuel; the firstborn || Vashni, and Abiah.
29 ¶ The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,
30 Shimei his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.
31 ¶ And these *are they* whom David set over the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the [q] ark had rest.
32 And they ministered before the dwelling place of the tabernacle of the congregation with singing, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and *then* they waited on their office according to their order.
33 And these *are* they that † waited with their children. Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel,
34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of || Toah,
35 The son of || Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,
36 The son of Elkanah, the son of || Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,
37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of [r] Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,
38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.
39 And his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand, *even* Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,
40 The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah,
41 The son of [s] Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,
42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,
43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.
44 And their brethren the sons of Merari *stood* on the left hand: || Ethan the son of || Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,
45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,
46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,
47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.
48 Their brethren also the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.
49 ¶ But Aaron and his sons offered [t] upon the altar of the burnt offering, and [u] on the altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.
50 And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,
51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,
52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,
53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.
54 ¶ [x] Now these *are* their dwelling places throughout their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for their's was the lot.
55 [y] And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.
56 [z] But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.
57 And [a] to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron, *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,
58 And || Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,
59 And || Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs:
60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and || Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.
61 And unto the sons of Kohath, [b] *which were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half tribe, *namely, out of* the half *tribe* of Manasseh, [c] by lot, ten cities.
62 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.
63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, [d] twelve cities.
64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites *these* cities with their suburbs.
65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by *their* names.
66 And [e] *the residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their coasts out of the tribe of Ephraim.
67 [f] And they gave unto them, *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her suburbs; *they gave* also Gezer with her suburbs,
68 And [g] Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs,
69 And Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs:
70 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.
71 Unto the sons of Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs:
72 And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,
73 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs:
74 And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,
75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs:
76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs.
77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs:

Before CHRIST cir. 1300, &c. || Or, *Zuph*, ver. 35. 1 Sam. 1. 1. [o] ver. 34. *Toah*. [p] ver. 34. *Eliel*. || Called also *Joel*, ver. 33. & 1 Sam. 8. 2. cir. 1280, &c. [q] ch. 16. 1. † Heb. *stood*. || ver. 26. *Nahath*. || Or, *Zophai*. || ver. 24. *Shaul*, *Uzziah*, *Uriel*. [r] Exod. 6. 24. [s] See ver. 21. || Called *Jeduthun*, ch. 9. 16. & 25. 1. 3, 6. || Or, *Kushaiah*, ch. 15. 17. 1444, &c. [t] Lev. 1. 9. [u] Exod. 30. 7. [x] Josh. 21. [y] Josh. 21. 11, 12. Before CHRIST 1444, &c. [z] Josh. 14. 13. & 15. 13. [a] Josh. 21. 13. || Or, *Holon*, Josh. 21. 15. || Or, *Ain*, Josh. 21. 16. || Or, *Almon*, Josh. 21. 18. [b] ver. 66. [c] Josh. 21. 5. [d] Josh. 21. 7, 34. [e] ver. 61. [f] Josh. 21. 21. [g] See Josh. 21. 22, ..35, where many of these Cities have other Names.

Before CHRIST 1444, &c.

78 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs,

79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs:

80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

81 And Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The sons of Issachar.* 6 *The sons of Benjamin;* 13 *of Naphtali;* 14 *of Manasseh.* 20 *The sons of Ephraim, who were slain by the men of Gath.* 23 *The subsequent posterity of Ephraim by Beriah.* 28 *Their habitations.* 30 *The sons of Asher.*

1400, &c. [a] Gen. 46. 13. Numb. 26. 23. [b] Pluvah, Job.

NOW the sons of Issachar *were*, [a] Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimrom, four.

2 And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their father's house, *to wit*, of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; whose number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

[c] 2 Sam. 24. 1, 2. ch. 27. 1.

3 And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, *were* bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand *men:* for they had many wives and sons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies fourscore and seven thousand.

[d] Gen. 46. 21. Numb. 26. 38. ch. 8. 1, &c.

6 ¶ *The sons* of [d] Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.

7 And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

8 And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the sons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred *soldiers*, fit to go out for war *and* battle.

[d] Numb. 26. 39. *Shupham*, and *Hupham*. ‖ Or, *Iri*, ver. 7. ‖ Or, *Abiram*, Numb. 26. 38. [e] Gen. 46. 24. *Shillem*.

12 [d] Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of ‖ Ir, *and* Hushim, the sons of ‖ Aher.

13 ¶ The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and [e] Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

14 ¶ The sons of Manasseh; Ashriel, whom she bare: *(but* his concubine the Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead:

15 And Machir took to wife *the sister* of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name *was* Maachah;) and the name of the second *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

Before CHRIST 1400, &c.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh; and his sons *were* Ulam and Rakem.

17 And the sons of Ulam; [f] Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

[f] 1 Sam. 12. 11.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and [g] Abiezer, and Mahalah.

[g] Numb. 26. 30, *Jezer*.

19 And the sons of Shemidah were, Ahian, and Sechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And [h] the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son,

[h] Numb. 26. 35.

21 And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land slew, because they came down to take away their cattle.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.

24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah.)

25 And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son,

26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,

27 ‖ Non his son, Jehoshuah his son.

‖ Or, *Nun*, Numb. 13. 8, 16.

28 ¶ And their possessions and habitations *were*, Beth-el and the towns thereof, and eastward [i] Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the † towns thereof; Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto ‖ Gaza and the towns thereof:

[i] Josh. 16. 7. *Naarath*. † Heb. *daughters*. ‖ Or, *Azsa*, 1 Mac. 7. 45.

29 And by the borders of the children of [k] Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, [l] Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

[k] Josh. 17. 7. [l] Josh. 17. 11.

30 ¶ [m] The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Isuah, and Ishuai, and Beria, and Serah their sister.

[m] Gen. 46. 17. Numb. 26. 44.

31 And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and [n] Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister.

[n] ver. 34, *Shamer*.

33 And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These *are* the children of Japhlet.

34 And the sons of [o] Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

[o] ver. 32, *Shomer*.

35 And the sons of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Sheleph, and Amal.

36 The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.

39 And the sons of Ullah; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All these *were* the children of Asher, heads of *their* father's house, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war *and* to battle *was* twenty and six thousand men.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The sons and chief men of Benjamin.* 33 *The stock of Saul and Jonathan.*

Before CHRIST 1400, &c.
[a] Gen. 46. 21. Numb. 26. 38. ch. 7. 6.
[‖] Or, *Ard*, Gen. 46. 21.
[‖] Or, *Shupham*, Numb. 26. 39.
See ch. 7. 12.
[b] ch. 2. 52.
[c] ver. 21.
[‖] Or, *Shema*, ver. 13.
[‖] Called *Jehiel*, ch. 9. 35.
[d] ch. 9. 35.
[‖] Or, *Zechariah*. ch. 9. 37.
[‖] Or, *Shimeam*, ch. 9. 38.
[e] 1 Sam. 14. 51.
[f] 1 Sam. 14. 49, *Ishui*.
[‖] Or, *Ish-bosheth*, 2 Sam. 2. 8.
[‖] Or, *Mephibosheth*, 2 Sam. 4. 4. & 9. 6, 10.
[g] 2 Sam. 9. 12.
[‖] Or, *Tabrea*, ch. 9. 41.
[h] *Jarah*, ch. 9. 42.

NOW Benjamin begat [a] Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third,

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the sons of Bela were, [‖] Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

4 And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

5 And Gera, and [‖] Shephuphan, and Huram.

6 And these *are* the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to [b] Manahath:

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara *were* his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.

12 The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof:

13 Beriah also, and [c] Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:

14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth,

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah;

17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,

18 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal;

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of [‖] Shimhi;

22 And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak;

26 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.

28 These *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. These dwelt in Jerusalem.

29 And at Gibeon dwelt the [‖] father of Gibeon; whose [d] wife's name *was* Maachah:

30 And his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,

31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and [‖] Zacher.

32 And Mikloth begat [‖] Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

33 ¶ And [e] Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and [f] Abinadab, and [‖] Eshbaal.

34 And the son of Jonathan *was* [‖] Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat [g] Micah.

35 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and [‖] Tarea, and Ahaz.

36 And Ahaz begat [h] Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

37 And Moza begat Binea: [i] Rapha *was* his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son:

38 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel.

39 And the sons of Eshek his brother *were*, Ulam his firstborn, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, an hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the sons of Benjamin.

Before CHRIST 1400. &c.
[i] ch. 9. 43, *Rephaiah*.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Concerning the original registers of the Genealogies of Israel and Judah.* 2 *The distribution of those who returned to their possessions after the Captivity.* 3 *The Israelites who inhabited Jerusalem on their return;* 10 *and the priests,* 14 *and Levites who resided there, attending upon their several charges.* 35 *The stock of Saul and Jonathan.*

SO [a] all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

1200, &c.
[a] Ezra 2. 59.

2 ¶ [b] Now the first inhabitants that *dwelt* in their possessions in their cities *were*, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and [c] the Nethinims.

cir. 536.
[b] Ezra 2. 70. Neh. 7. 73.
[c] Josh. 9. 27. Ezra 2. 43. & 8. 20.

3 ¶ And in [d] Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh;

[d] Neh. 11. 1.

4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons.

6 And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sons Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah,

8 And Idneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephathiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah;

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men *were* chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

10 ¶ [e] And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

[e] Neh. 11. 10, &c.

11 And [‖] Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God;

[‖] Neh. 11. 11, *Seraiah*.

12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son Immer;

13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; † very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

† Heb. *mighty men of valour.*

14 ¶ And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari;

15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph;

16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of El-

Before CHRIST 1300, &c.

kanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the porters *were*, Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief;

18 Who hitherto *waited* in the king's gate eastward: they *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Korahites, *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the † gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers, *being* over the host of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entry.

† Heb. *thresholds.*

[r] Num b. 31. 6.

20 And [r] Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, *and* the LORD *was* with him.

21 *And* Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All these *which were* chosen to be porters in the gates *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages, whom [s] David and Samuel [h] the seer † did ordain in their ‖ set office.

[s] ch. 26. 1, 2.

[h] 1 Sam. 9. 9.

† Heb. *founded.*

‖ Or, *trust.*

23 So they and their children *had* the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, *namely*, the house of the tabernacle, by wards.

24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.

25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come [t] after seven days from time to time with them.

[t] 1 Kings 11. 5.

26 For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in *their* ‖ set office, and were over the ‖ chambers and treasuries of the house of God.

‖ Or, *trust.*

‖ Or, *store-houses.*

27 And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.

28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the ministering vessels, that they should † bring them in and out by tale.

† Heb. *bring them in by tale, and carry them out by tale.*

29 *Some* of them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the ‖ instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.

‖ Or, *vessels.*

30 And *some* of the sons of the priests made [k] the ointment of the spices.

[k] Exod. 30. 25.

31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites, who *was* the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, had the ‖ set office [l] over the things that were made ‖ in the pans.

‖ Or, *trust.*

[l] Lev. 2. 5. & 6. 21.

32 And *other* of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, [m] *were* over the † shewbread, to prepare *it* every sabbath.

‖ Or, *on flat plates*, or, *sheets.*

[m] Lev. 24. 8.

33 And these *are* the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers *were* free: for † they were employed in *that* work day and night.

† Heb. *bread of ordering.*

34 These chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.

[n] ch. 8. 31. & 33. 1.

† Heb. *upon them.*

35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's name *was* [n] Maachah:

[o] ch. 8. 29.

36 And his firstborn son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.

39 [p] And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

Before CHRIST 1200, &c.

[p] ch. 8. 33.

40 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, [q] *and Ahaz.*

[q] ch. 8. 35.

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza;

43 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

44 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these *were* the sons of Azel.

CHAP. X.

1 Saul's overthrow and death. 8 The Philistines triumph. 11 The kindness shewn by the men of Jabesh-gilead toward Saul and his sons. 13 Saul's sin: for which the kingdom was translated from him to David.

1056.

NOW [a] the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down ‖ slain in mount Gilboa.

[a] 1 Sam. 31. 1, 2.

‖ Or, *wounded.*

2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and ‖ Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul.

‖ Or, *Ishui*, 1 Sam. 14. 49

3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

† Heb. *shooters with a bows.*

† Heb. *found him.*

4 Then said Saul to his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and ‖ abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

‖ Or, *mock me.*

5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that *were* in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 [b] And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.

[b] 1 Sam. 31. 10.

11 ¶ And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul,

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

† Heb. *transgressed.*

13 ¶ So Saul died for his transgression which he † committed against the LORD, [c] *even* against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel* of *one that had* a familiar spirit, [d] to enquire *of it*;

[c] 1 Sam. 13. 13. & 15. 23.

[d] 1 Sam. 28. 7.

14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and [e] turned the kingdom unto David the son of † Jesse.

[e] 1 Sam. 15. 28. & Sam. 3. 9, 10. & 5. 3.

† Heb. *Ishai.*

CHAP. XI.

Before CHRIST 1048.

1 *David by general consent is made king over Israel at Hebron.* 4 *He winneth the castle of Zion from the Jebusites: Joab for his valour is made chief: David's prosperity through God's blessing.* 10 *A catalogue of David's mighty men, with their principal atchievements.*

1048. [a] 2 Sam. 5. 1.

THEN [a] all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

† Heb. *both yesterday and the third day.*

2 And moreover † in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt ‖ [b] feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.

‖ Or, *rule.*

[b] Ps. 78. 71.

3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD; and [c] they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD † by [d] Samuel.

[c] 2 Sam. 5. 3.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

[d] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12, 13.

4 ¶ And David and all Israel [e] went to Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus; [f] where the Jebusites *were*, the inhabitants of the land.

[e] 2 Sam. 5. 6.

[f] Judg. 1. 21. & 19. 10.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless David took the castle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.

† Heb. *Head.*

6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be † chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.

‖ That is, *Zion.* 2 Sam. 5. 7.

7 And David dwelt in the castle; therefore they called ‖ it the city of David.

† Heb. *revived.* † Heb. *went in going and increasing.*

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab † repaired the rest of the city.

9 So David † waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts *was* with him.

[g] 2 Sam. 23. 8.

‖ Or, *held strongly with him.*

[b] 1 Sam. 26. 1, 12.

‖ Or, *son of Hachmoni.*

10 ¶ [g] These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who ‖ strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel, to make him king, according to [b] the word of the LORD concerning Israel.

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jashobeam, ‖ an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lifted up his spear against three hundred slain *by him* at one time.

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three mighties.

1047. ‖ Or, *Ephes-dammim.* [a] Sam. 17. 1.

13 He was with David at ‖ Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines.

‖ Or, *stood.*

14 And they ‖ set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved *them* by a great ‖ deliverance.

‖ Or, *salvation.*

15 Now ‖ three of the thirty captains [i] went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and the host of the Philistines encamped [k] in the valley of Rephaim.

‖ Or, *three captains over the thirty.* [i] 2 Sam. 23. 13. [k] Ch. 14. 9.

16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines' garrison *was* then at Bethlehem.

17 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate!

18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink *of it*, but poured it out to the LORD,

Before CHRIST 1047.

19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men † that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

† Heb. *with their lives.*

20 [l] And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name among the three.

[l] 2 Sam. 23. 18, &c.

21 [m] Of the three, he was more honourable than the two; for he was their captain: howbeit he attained not to the *first* three.

[m] 2 Sam. 23. 19, &c.

22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts; [n] he slew two lionlike men of Moab: also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

† Heb. *great of deeds.* [n] 2 Sam. 23. 20.

23 And he slew an Egyptian, † a man of *great* stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand *was* a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

† Heb. *a man of measure.*

24 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had a name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his guard.

26 Also the valiant men of the armies *were*,[o] Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

[o] 2 Sam. 23. 24.

27 ‖ Shammoth the ‖ Harorite, Helez the ‖ Pelonite,

‖ Or, *Shammah.* ‖ Or, *Harodite,* 2 Sam. 23. 25. ‖ Or, *Paltite,* 2 Sam. 23. 26.

28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abi-ezer the Antothite,

29 ‖ Sibbecai the Hushathite, ‖ Ilai the Ahohite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, ‖ Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,

‖ Or, *Mebunnai.*

31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

‖ Or, *Zalmon.* ‖ Or, *Heleb.*

32 ‖ Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, ‖ Abiel the Arbathite,

‖ Or, *Hiddai.* ‖ Or, *Abi-albon.*

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

34 The sons of ‖ Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite,

‖ Or, *Jashen,* See 2 Sam. 23. 32, 33.

35 Ahiam the son of ‖ Sacar the Hararite, ‖ Eliphal the son of ‖ Ur.

‖ Or, *Sharar.* ‖ Or, *Eliphelet.*

36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 ‖ Hezro the Carmelite, ‖ Naari the son of Ezbai,

‖ Or, *Ahasbai.* ‖ Or, *Hezrai.*

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar ‖ the son of Haggeri,

‖ Or, *Paarai the Arbite.*

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armourbearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,

‖ Or, *the Haggerite.*

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,

42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

43 Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite,

45 Jediael the ‖ son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

‖ Or, *Shimrite.*

Before CHRIST 1047.

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The companies that came to David at Ziklag.*
23 *The armed troops that came to him at Hebron.*

NOW [a] these *are* they that came to David to [b] Ziklag, † while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish: and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

2 *They were* armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and [c] the left in *hurling* stones and *shooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Saul's brethren of Benjamin.

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of ‖ Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

4 And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David into the hold to the wilderness men of might, *and* men † of war *fit* for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* [d] † as swift as the roes upon the mountains;

9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,

10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

14 These *were* of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: ‖ one of the least *was* over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.

15 These *are* they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it had † overflown all his [e] banks; and they put to flight all *them* of the vallies, *both* toward the east, and toward the west.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out † to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall † be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, seeing *there is* no ‖ wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon*, and rebuke *it*.

18 Then † the spirit came upon [f] Amasai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he said*, Thine *are we*, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

19 And there fell *some* of Manasseh to David, [g] when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle: but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying, [h] He will fall to his master Saul † to *the jeopardy of* our heads.

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that *were* of Manasseh.

21 And they helped David ‖ against [i] the band *of the rovers:* for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.

22 For at *that* time day by day there came to David to help him, until *it was* a great host, like the host of God.

23 ¶ And these *are* the numbers of the ‖ † bands *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* [k] came to David to Hebron, to [l] turn the kingdom of Saul to him, [m] according to the word of the LORD.

24 The children of Judah that bare shield and spear *were* six thousand and eight hundred, ready ‖ armed to the war.

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi four thousand and six hundred.

27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thousand and seven hundred;

28 And [n] Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains.

29 And of the children of Benjamin, the † kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto † [o] the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.

30 And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, † famous throughout the house of their fathers.

31 And of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Issachar, [p] *which were men* that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them *were* two hundred; and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, ‖ expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could ‖ keep rank: *they were* † not of double heart.

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand.

35 And of the Danites expert in war twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battle, ‖ expert in war, forty thousand.

37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand.

38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel *were* of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover they that were nigh them, *even* unto Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on ca-

---

[a] cir. 1058. 1 Chron. 27. 2.
[b] 1 Sam. 27. 6.
† Heb. being yet shut up.
[c] Judg. 20. 16.
‖ Or, Hasmaah.
[d] 2 Sam. 2. 18.
† Heb. as the roes upon the mountains to make haste.
† Heb. of the host.
[e] Josh. 3. 15.
‖ Or, one that was least could resist an hundred, and the greatest a thousand.
† Heb. filled over.
† Heb. before them.
† Heb. be one.
‖ Or, violence.
† Heb. the spirit clothed Amasai: So Judg. 6. 34.
[f] 2 Sam. 17. 25.
[g] cir. 1056. 1 Sam. 29. 2.
[h] 1 Sam. 29. 4.
[i] Before CHRIST cir. 1056. 2 Sam. 2. 29.
† Heb. on our heads.
‖ Or, with a band.
[k] 1 Sam. 30. 1, 9, 10.
[l] 1048.
‖ Or, captains, or, men.
† Heb. heads.
[m] 2 Sam. 2. 3, 4. & 5. 1. ch. 11. 1.
[n] 1 Ch. 10. 14.
[o] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 3.
‖ Or, prepared.
[p] 2 Sam. 8. 17.
† Heb. brethren, Gen. 31. 23.
† Heb. a multitude of them.
[q] 2 Sam. 2. 8, 9.
† Heb. men of names.
[r] Esther 1. 13.
‖ Or, rangers of battle, or, ranged in battle.
‖ Or, set the battle in array.
† Heb. without a heart and a heart. Ps. 12. 2.
‖ Or, keeping their rank.

Before CHRIST 1043.

‖ Or, *victual of meal.*

mels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* ‖ meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for *there was* joy in Israel.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *David fetcheth the ark with great solemnity from Kirjath-jearim.* 9 *Uzza being smitten, the ark is left at the house of Obed-edom.*

1045. AND David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, *and* with every leader.

2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If *it seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, † let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* [a] left in all the land of Israel, and with them *also* to the priests and Levites *which are* † in their cities *and* suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us:

† Heb. *Let us break forth and send.*

[a] 1 Sam. 31. 1. Isai. 37. 4.

† Heb. *in the cities of their suburbs.*

3 And let us † bring again the ark of our God to us: [b] for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul.

† Heb. *bring about.*

[b] 1 Sam. 7. 1, 2.

4 And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

[c] 1 Sam. 7. 1. 2 Sam. 6. 1.

5 So [c] David gathered all Israel together, from [d] Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God [e] from Kirjath-jearim.

[d] Josh. 13. 3.

[e] 1 Sam. 6. 21. & 7. 1.

6 And David went up, and all Israel, to [f] Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, [g] that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whose name is called *on it*.

[f] Josh. 15. 9, 60.

[g] 1 Sam. 4. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 2.

† Heb. *made the ark to ride.*

7 And they † carried the ark of God [h] in a new cart [i] out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart.

[h] See Numb. 4. 15. ch. 15. 2, 13.

[i] 1 Sam. 7. 1.

8 [k] And David and all Israel played before God with all *their* might, and with † singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

[k] 2 Sam. 6. 5.

† Heb. *songs.*

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threshingfloor of ‖ Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen † stumbled.

‖ Called *Nacbon*, 2 Sam. 6. 6.

† Heb. *shook it.*

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, [l] because he put his hand to the ark: and there he [m] died before God.

[l] Numb. 4. 15. ch. 15. 13, 15.

[m] Lev. 10. 2.

11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza: wherefore that place is called ‖ Perez-uzza to this day.

‖ That is, *The breach of Uzza.*

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God *home* to me?

† Heb. *removed.*

13 So David † brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

14 [n] And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And the LORD blessed [o] the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

[n] 2 Sam. 6. 11.

[o] As Gen. 30. 27. ch. 26. 5.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Hiram sendeth timber and builders to David.* 2 *The prosperity of David's kingdom.* 3 *His additional wives and children after his accession to the kingdom.* 8 *His two signal victories over the Philistines.*

cir. 1043. NOW [a] Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him an house.

[a] 2 Sam. 5. 11, &c.

2 ¶ And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people Israel.

Before CHRIST 1043.

3 ¶ And David took † more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters.

† Heb. *yet.*

4 Now [b] these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

[b] ch. 3. 5.

5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,

6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

7 And Elishama, and ‖ Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

‖ Or, *Eliada*, 2 Sam. 5. 16.

8 ¶ And when the Philistines heard that [c] David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David. And David heard *of it*, and went out against them.

[c] 2 Sam. 5. 17.

9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves [d] in the valley of Rephaim. 1047.

[d] ch. 11. 15.

10 And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim; and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place ‖ Baal-perazim.

‖ That is, *a place of breaches.*

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burned with fire.

13 [e] And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

[e] 2 Sam. 5. 22.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God; and God said unto him, Go not up after them; turn away from them, [f] and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.

[f] 2 Sam. 5. 23.

15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone forth before thee to smite the host of the Philistines.

[g] 2 Sam. 5. 25, *Geba.*

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from [g] Gibeon even to Gazer.

[h] Josh. 6. 27. 2 Chron. 26. 8.

17 And [h] the fame of David went out into all lands; and the LORD [i] brought the fear of him upon all nations.

[i] Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25.

CHAP. XV.

1 *David, having prepared a place for the ark, ordereth the priests and Levites to bring it from the house of Obed-edom.* 25 *The solemnity is attended by David and all Israel with great demonstrations of joy.* 29 *Michal despiseth David for dancing before the ark.*

1042. AND *David* made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, [a] and pitched for it a tent.

[a] ch. 16. 1.

2 Then David said, † None ought to carry the [b] ark of God but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

† Heb. It is *not to carry the ark of God, but for the Levites.*

[b] Numb. 4. 2, 15. Deut. 10. 8. & 31. 9. cir. 1042.

3 And David [c] gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

[c] 1 Kings 8. 1. ch. 13. 5.

4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites:

5 Of the sons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his ‖ brethren an hundred and twenty:

‖ Or, *kinsmen.*

6 Of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty:

7 Of the sons of Gershom; Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty:
8 Of the sons of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred:
9 Of the sons of [a] Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore:
10 Of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.
11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,
12 And said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, *both* ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.
13 For [f] because ye *did it* not at the first, [g] the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.
14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.
15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as [h] Moses commanded according to the word of the LORD.
16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren *to be* the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries, and harps, and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.
17 So the Levites appointed [i] Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, [k] Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, [l] Ethan the son of Kushaiah;
18 And with them their brethren of the second *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.
19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound with cymbals of brass;
20 And Zechariah, and ‖ Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries [m] on Alamoth;
21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps ‖ on the Sheminith to excel.
22 And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, ‖ *was* for † song: he instructed about the song, because he *was* skilful.
23 And Berechiah and Elkanah *were* doorkeepers for the ark.
24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, [n] did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah *were* doorkeepers for the ark.
25 ¶ So [o] David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the house of Obed-edom with joy.
26 And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks and seven rams.
27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the ‖ song with the singers: David also *had* upon him an ephod of linen.
28 [p] Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.
29 ¶ And it came to pass, [q] *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window saw king David dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

CHAP. XVI.

1 David's festival sacrifice, and liberality to the people. 4 He appointeth a band of singers and music to praise the LORD. 7 The psalm of thanksgiving. 37 He appointeth ministers, porters, priests, and musicians, to attend continually on the ark.

SO [a] they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt sacrifices and peace offerings before God.
2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD.
3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon *of wine*.
4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to [b] record, and to thank and praise the LORD God of Israel:
5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel † with psalteries and with harps; but Asaph made a sound with cymbals;
6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.
7 ¶ Then on that day David delivered [c] first *this psalm* to thank the LORD into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.
8 [d] Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people.
9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk ye of all his wondrous works.
10 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.
11 Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face continually.
12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;
13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones.
14 He *is* the LORD our God; his judgments *are* in all the earth.
15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant; the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations;
16 *Even of the* [e] *covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac;
17 And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant,
18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance;

Before CHRIST cir. 1032.
[a] Exod. 6. 22.
[a] Exod. 6. 18.
[f] 1 Sam. 6. 3. ch. 13. 7. & ch. 13. 10, 11.
[g] 1 Sam. 6. 19.
[h] Exod 25. 14. Numb. 4. 15. & 7. 9.
[i] ch. 6. 33.
[k] ch. 6. 39.
[l] ch. 6. 44.
‖ ver. 18, *Jaaziel.*
[m] Ps. 46, title.
‖ Or, *on the eight to excel*, Psal. 6, title.
‖ Or, *was for the carriage: he instructed about the carriage.*
† Heb. *lifting up.*
[n] Numb. 10. 8. Ps. 81. 3.
[o] 2 Sam. 6. 12, 13, &c. 1 Kings 8. 1.
[p] ch. 15. 28.
[q] 2 Sam. 6. 16.
cir. 1042.
[a] 2 Sam. 6. 17, ---19.
[b] Ps. 38, & 70, title.
† Heb. *with instruments of psalteries and harps.*
[c] See 2 Sam. 23. 1.
[d] Ps. 105. 1, ---15.
[e] Gen. 17. 2. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11.
† Heb. *the cord.*

19 When ye were but † few, ' even a few, and strangers in it.
20 And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people;
21 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he ' reproved kings for their sakes,
22 *Saying*, ' Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.
23 ' Sing unto the LORD, all the earth; shew forth from day to day his salvation.
24 Declare his glory among the heathen; his marvellous works among all nations.
25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised: he also *is* to be feared above all gods.
26 For all the gods ' of the people *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.
27 Glory and honour *are* in his presence; strength and gladness *are* in his place.
28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.
29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him: worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.
30 Fear before him, all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.
31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice: and let *men* say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.
32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: let the fields rejoice, and all that *is* therein.
33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because he cometh to judge the earth.
34 ' O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
35 " And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praise.
36 " Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever. And all ° the people said, Amen, and praised the LORD.
37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required:
38 And Obed-edom with their brethren, threescore and eight; Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun and Hosah *to be* porters:
39 And Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, ' before the tabernacle of the LORD ' in the high place that *was* at Gibeon.
40 To offer burnt offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of the burnt offering continually ' † morning and evening, and *to do* according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Israel;
41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, ' because his mercy *endureth* for ever;
42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of God. And the sons of Jeduthun *were* † porters.
43 ' And all the people departed every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Nathan, first approving David's purpose to build God an house, 3 afterward by the word of the LORD forbiddeth it, but with assurance of favour,* 11 *and a promise of especial blessings in his seed.* 16 *David's prayer and thanksgiving.*

NOW ° it came to pass, as David sat in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.
2 Then Nathan said unto David, Do all that *is* in thine heart; for God *is* with thee.
3 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,
4 Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in:
5 For I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Israel unto this day; but † have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*.
6 Whereseever I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedars?
7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, *even* † from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people Israel:
8 And I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.
9 Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, as at the beginning,
10 And since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel. Moreover I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tell thee that the LORD will build thee an house.
11 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired that thou must go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom.
12 He shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne for ever.
13 ' I will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee:
14 But ° I will settle him in mine house and in my kingdom for ever: and his throne shall be established for evermore.
15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.
16 ¶ ' And David the king came and sat before the LORD, and said, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?
17 And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; for thou hast *also* spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.
18 What can David *speak* more to thee

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

a 2 Sam. 7. 1, &c.

† Heb. *have been.*

† Heb. *from after.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1042. for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.

19 O LORD, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all *these* † great things.

† Heb. greatnesses.

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God.

23 Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

24 Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel: and *let* the house of David thy servant *be* established before thee.

† Heb. hast revealed the ear of thy servant.

25 For thou, O my God, † hast told thy servant that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

26 And now, LORD, thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant:

‖ Or, it hath pleased thee.

27 Now therefore ‖ let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and *it shall be* blessed for ever.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David subdueth the Philistines, and maketh the Moabites tributary.* 3 *He smiteth Hadadezer and the Syrians.* 9 *Tou king of Hamath sendeth his son with presents to bless David; who dedicateth the presents, and the spoil which he had taken, to God.* 13 *He putteth garrisons in Edom.* 14 *His good reign; a list of his principal officers.*

cir. 1040. 2 Sam. 8. 1, &c.

NOW after this [a] it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became David's servants, *and* brought gifts.

‖ Or, Hadadezer, 2 Sam. 8. 3.

3 ¶ And David smote ‖ Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

[b] 2 Sam. 8. 4. *fourscore hamstrung.*

4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and [b] seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all the chariot *horses*, but reserved of them an hundred chariots.

† Heb. Darmesek.

5 And when the Syrians of † Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put *garrisons* in Syria-damascus; and the Syrians became David's servants, *and* brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

‖ Called in the book of Samuel *Betah, and Berothai.* [c] 1 Kings 7. 15, 23. 2 Chron. 4. 11, 15, 16.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 Likewise from ‖ Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith [c] Solomon made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

Before CHRIST cir. 1040.

9 ¶ Now when ‖ Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah;

‖ Or, *Toi*, 2 Sam. 8. 9.

10 He sent ‖ Hadoram his son to king David, ‖ to enquire of his welfare, and † to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him; (for Hadarezer † had war with Tou;) and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass.

‖ Or, *Joram*, 2 Sam. 8. 10. ‖ Or, *to salute.* † Heb. *to bless.*

11 Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

† Heb. *was the man of wars.*

12 Moreover † Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt [d] eighteen thousand.

† Heb. *Abshai.*

13 ¶ [e] And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became David's servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

[d] 2 Sam. 7. 13. [e] 2 Sam. 7. 14, &c.

‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice among all his people.

‖ Called *Ahimelech*, 2 Sam. 8. 17

15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, ‖ recorder.

‖ Called, *Seraiah*, 2 Sam. 8. 17. and *Shisha*, 1 Kings 4. 3.

16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and ‖ Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and ‖ Shavsha was scribe;

[f] 2 Sam. 8. 18 † Heb. *at the hand of the king.*

17 [f] And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David *were* chief † about the king.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *David's ambassadors, sent to comfort Hanun for his father's death, are disgracefully treated.* 6 *The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians are overcome by Joab and Abishai.* 16 *Hadarezer sendeth a new army of Syrians under Shobach, which is defeated by David, and their general slain; whereupon the kings who were subject to Syria become servants to Israel.*

cir. 1037.

NOW [a] it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

[a] 2 Sam. 10. 1, &c.

2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?

† Heb. *In thine eyes doth David, &c.*

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men were served. And he sent to meet them: for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves † odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of

† Heb. *to stink.*

Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, [b] and out of Zobah.

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people; who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come *were* by themselves in the field.

10 Now when Joab saw that † the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose out of all the ‖ choice of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians.

11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of † Abishai his brother, and they set *themselves* in array against the children of Ammon.

12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do *that which is* good in his sight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the ‖ river: and ‖ Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the battle* in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand *men which fought in* chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XX.

1 Rabbah is taken and spoiled, and the people thereof tortured. 4 Three giants slain by David's servants in three several battles with the Philistines.

AND [a] it came to pass, that † after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battle*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. And [b] Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

2 And David [c] took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it † to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. Even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, [d] that there ‖ † arose war at † Gezer with the Philistines; at which time [e] Sibbechai the Hushathite slew ‖ Sippai, *that was* of the children of the giant: and they were subdued.

5 And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of ‖ Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear staff *was* like a weaver's beam.

6 And yet again *there was* war at Gath, where was † a man of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot*: and he also was † the son of the giant.

7 But when he ‖ defied Israel, Jonathan the son of ‖ Shimea David's brother slew him.

8 These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAP. XXI.

1 David tempted by Satan forceth Joab to number Israel. 5 The number is returned to the king. 7 God is displeased: David acknowledgeth his fault. 9 Gad being sent from God to propose one out of three plagues to his choice, he chooseth the three days' pestilence. 14 Seventy thousand in Israel being already cut off, the destroying angel is stayed over Jerusalem: 16 David on sight of the angel humbly intreateth for the people. 18 By Gad's direction having bought Ornan's threshing floor, he buildeth an altar, and sacrificeth: God signifieth his favour by fire from heaven, and stayed the plague. 28 He sacrificeth again in the same place, being restrained from going to the altar at Gibeon for fear of the angel.

AND [a] Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.

2 And David said to Joab and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; [b] and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.

3 And Joab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they *be*: but, my lord the king, *are* they not all my lord's servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?

4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they of* Israel were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

6 [c] But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Joab.

7 ¶ † And God was displeased with this thing; therefore he smote Israel.

8 And David said unto God, [d] I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: [e] but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

Before CHRIST 1017.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Gad, David's [f] seer, saying,

10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I † offer thee three *things:* choose thee one of them, that I may do *it* unto thee.

11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Choose thee

12 [g] Either three years famine; or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee;* or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence, in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now therefore advise thyself what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD; for very ‖ great *are* his mercies: but let me not fall into the hand of man.

14 ¶ So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

15 And God sent an [h] angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and [i] he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshingfloor of ‖ Ornan the Jebusite.

16 ¶ And David lifted up his eyes, and [k] saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders *of Israel, who were* clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David said unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

18 ¶ Then the [l] angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set up an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.

19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD.

20 ‖ And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshingfloor, and bowed himself to David with *his* face to the ground.

22 Then David said to Ornan, † Grant me the place of *this* threshingfloor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price: that the plague may be stayed from the people.

23 And Ornan said unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat offering; I give it all.

24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt offerings without cost.

25 So [m] David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon the LORD; and [n] he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

29 [o] For the tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt offering, *were* at that season in the high place at [p] Gibeon.

30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God: for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *David foreknowing the place of the temple maketh large preparations for the building of it.* 6 *He instructeth Solomon in the promises made to him by God, and chargeth him with his duty in building the house.* 17 *He chargeth the princes of Israel to assist his son in the work.*

THEN David said, [a] This *is* the house of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together [b] the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance [c] without weight;

4 Also cedar trees in abundance: for the [d] Zidonians and they of Tyre brought much cedar wood to David.

5 And David said, [e] Solomon my son *is* young and tender, and the house *that is* to be builded for the LORD *must be* exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, [f] it was in my mind to build an house [g] unto the name of the LORD my God:

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, [h] Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.

9 [i] Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him [k] rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be ‖ Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.

10 [l] He shall build an house for my name; and [m] he shall be my son, and I *will be* his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.

11 Now, my son, [n] the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

12 Only the LORD [o] give thee wisdom

---

f 1 See 1 Sam. 9. 9.
† Heb. stretch out.
† Heb. Take to thee.
g 2 Sam. 24. 13.
‖ Or, many.
h 2 Sam. 24. 16.
i See Gen. 6. 6.
‖ Or, Araunah, 2 Sam. 24. 16.
k 2 Chron. 3. 1.
l 2 Chron. 3. 1.
‖ Or, When Ornan turned back and saw the angel, then he and his four sons with him hid themselves.
† Heb. Give.
m 2 Sam. 24. 24.
n Lev. 9. 24. 2 Chron. 3. 1. & 7. 1.
o ch. 16. 39.
p 1 Kings 3. 4. ch. 16. 39. 2 Chron. 1. 3.
a Deut. 12. 5. 2 Sam. 24. 18. ch. 21. 18, 19, 26, 28. 2 Chron. 3. 1.
b 1 Kings 9. 21.
c ver. 14. 1 Kings 7. 47.
d 1 Kings 5. 6.
e ch. 29. 1.
f 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Kings 8. 17. ch. 17. 1. & 28. 2.
g Deut. 12. 5, 11.
h 1 Kings 5. 3. ch. 28. 3.
i ch. 28. 5.
k 1 Kings 4. 25. & 5. 4.
‖ That is, *peaceable.*
l 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 5. 5. ch. 17. 12, 13. & 28. 6.
m Hebr. I. 5.
n ver. 16.
o 1 Kings 3. 9, 12. & 11. 42. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 1017.

and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.

[p] Josh. 1. 7, 8. ch. 28. 7.

13 [p] Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: [q] be strong, and of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed.

[q] Deut. 31. 7, 8. Josh. 1. 6, 7, 9. ch. 28. 20.

14 Now, behold, ‖ in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron [r] without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto.

‖ Or, *in my poverty.*

[r] As ver. 3.

15 Moreover *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and ‖ workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

‖ That is, *masons and carpenters.*

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. Arise *therefore*, and be doing, and [s] the LORD be with thee.

[s] ver. 11.

17 ¶ David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*,

18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? [t] and hath he *not* given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

[t] Deut. 12. 10. Josh. 22. 4. 2 Sam. 7. 1. ch. 23. 25.

19 Now [u] set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to [x] bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built [y] to the name of the LORD.

[u] 2 Chron. 20. 3.

[x] 1 Kings 8. 6, 21. 2 Chro. 5. 7. & 6. 11.

[y] ver. 7. 1 Kings 5. 3.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David in his old age maketh Solomon king.* 2 *The number and distribution of the Levites.* 7 *The families of the Gershonites.* 12 *The sons of Kohath.* 21 *The sons of Merari.* 24 *The office of the Levites.*

1015. SO when David was old and full of days, he made [z] Solomon his son king over Israel.

[z] 1 Kings 1. 33---39. ch. 28. 5. 1015.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbered from the age of [a] thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

[a] Num. 4. 3, 47. cir. 1045.

4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* ‖ to set forward the work of the house of the LORD; and six thousand *were* [c] officers and judges:

‖ Or, *to oversee.*

[c] Deut. 16. 18. ch. 26. 29. 2 Chron. 19. 8.

5 Moreover four thousand *were* porters; and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments [d] which I made, *said David*, to praise *therewith*.

[d] See 2 Chron. 29. 25, 26. Amos 6. 5.

6 And [e] David divided them into † courses among the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

[e] Exod. 6. 16. Numb. 26. 57. ch. 6. 1, &c. 2 Chron. 8. 14. & 29. 25.

† Heb. *divisions.*

7 ¶ Of the [f] Gershonites *were*, ‖ Laadan, and Shimei.

[f] ch. 26. 21.

‖ Or, *Libni*, ch. 6. 17.

8 The sons of Laadan; the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the sons of Shimei *were*, Jahath, ‖ Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the sons of Shimei.

‖ Or, *Zizah*, ver. 11.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah † had not many sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* father's house.

† Heb. *did not multiply sons.*

12 ¶ [g] The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

[g] Exod. 6. 18.

13 The sons of [h] Amram; Aaron and Moses: and [i] Aaron was separated, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, [k] to burn incense before the LORD, [l] to minister unto him, and [m] to bless in his name for ever.

[h] Exod. 6. 20.

[i] Exod. 28. 1. Hebr. 5. 4.

[k] Exod. 30. 7. Numb. 16. 40.

[l] 2 Sam. 8. 18. 1 Deut. 21. 5.

[m] Numb. 6. 23.

14 Now *concerning* Moses the man of God, [n] his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

[n] See ch. 26. 23, 24, 25.

15 [o] The sons of Moses *were*, Gershom, and Eliezer.

[o] Exod. 2. 22. & 18. 3, 4.

16 Of the sons of Gershom, [p] ‖ Shebuel *was* the chief.

[p] ch. 26. 24. ‖ *Shubael*, ch. 24. 20.

17 And the sons of Eliezer *were*, [q] Rehabiah ‖ the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah † were very many.

[q] ch. 26. 25.

‖ Or, *the first.*

† Heb. *were highly multiplied.*

18 Of the sons of Izhar; ‖ Shelomith the chief.

‖ *Shelomith*, ch. 24. 22.

19 [r] Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

[r] ch. 24. 23. ch. 26. 30.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 ¶ [s] The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and [t] Kish.

[s] ch. 24. 26.

[t] ch. 24. 29.

22 And Eleazar died, and [u] had no sons, but daughters: and their ‖ brethren the sons of Kish [x] took them.

[u] ch. 24. 28.

‖ Or, *kinsmen.*

[x] See Numb. 36. 6, 8.

23 [y] The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

[y] ch. 24. 30.

24 ¶ These *were* the sons of [z] Levi after the house of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of [a] twenty years and upward.

[z] Numb. 10. 17, 21.

[a] ver. 27. See Num. 1. 3. & 4. 3. & 8. 24. Ezra 3. 8. ch. 22. 18.

25 For David said, the LORD God of Israel [b] hath given rest unto his people, ‖ that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever:

[b] 1 Kings 8. 56. ch. 22. 9. 18.

‖ Or, *and he dwelleth in Jerusalem, &c.*

26 And also unto the Levites; they shall no *more* [c] carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

[c] Numb. 4. 5, &c. cir. 1015.

27 For by the last words of David the Levites *were* † numbered from twenty years old and above:

† Heb. *numbers.*

28 Because † their office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God;

† Heb. *their station was at the hand of the sons of Aaron.* Neh. 11. 14.

29 Both for [d] the shewbread, and for [e] the fine flour for meat offering, and for [f] the unleavened cakes, and for [g] *that which is baked in* the ‖ pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of [h] measure and size;

[d] Exod. 25. 30.

[e] Lev. 6. 20. ch. 9. 29, &c.

[f] Lev. 2. 4.

[g] Lev. 2. 5, 7.

‖ Or, *flat plate.*

[h] Lev. 19. 35.

30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even;

31 And to offer all burnt sacrifices unto the LORD [i] in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the [k] set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them, continually before the LORD:

[i] Numb. 10. 10. Ps. 81. 3.

[k] Lev. 23. 4

32 And that they should [l] keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place*, and [m] the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

[l] Numb. 1. 53.

[m] Numb. 3. 6,---9.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The divisions of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders.* 20 *The remainder of*

the Kohathites, 26 *and the Merarites, divided by lot.*

Before CHRIST 1015.

NOW *these are* the divisions of the sons of Aaron. [a] The sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

a Lev. 10. 1, 6. Numb. 26. 60.

2 But [b] Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office.

b Numb. 3. 4. & 26. 61.

3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors *of the house* of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one † principal household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.

† Heb. *house of the father.*

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to [c] Abijah,

c Neh. 12. 4, 17. Luke 1. 5.

11 The ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 These *were* the orderings of them in their service [d] to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

d ch. 9. 25.

20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these:* Of the sons of Amram; [e] Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.

e ch. 23. 16, Shebuel.

21 Concerning [f] Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah.

f ch. 23. 17.

22 Of the Izharites; [g] Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath.

g ch. 23. 18. Shelomith.

23 And the sons *of* [h] *Hebron*; Jeriah *the first*, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

h ch. 23. 19. & 26. 31.

24 *Of* the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.

26 ¶ [i] The sons of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno.

i Exod. 6. 19. ch. 23. 21.

27 The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

Before CHRIST 1015.

28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, [k] who had no sons.

k ch. 23. 22.

29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel.

30 [l] The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites after the house of their fathers.

l ch. 23. 23.

31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The number and offices of the singers:* 8 *their division by lot into four and twenty orders.*

MOreover David and the captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of [a] Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen according to their service was:

cir. 1015.

a ch. 6. 33, 39, 44.

2 Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and ‖ Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied † according to the order of the king.

‖ Otherwise called *Jesharelah*, ver. 14. † Heb. *by the hands of the king:* So ver. 6.

3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and ‖ Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, ‖ six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the LORD.

‖ Or, *Izri*, ver. 11.

4 Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, ‖ Uzziel, ‖ Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth:

‖ With Shimei mentioned, ver. 17. ‖ Or, *Azareel*, ver. 18. ‖ Or, *Shubael*, ver. 20.

5 All these *were* the sons of Heman the king's seer in the ‖ words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

‖ Or, *matters.*

6 All these *were* under the hands of their father for song *in* the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God, [b] † according to the kings order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

b ver. 2. † Heb. *by the hands of the king.*

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, was two hundred fourscore and eight.

8 ¶ And they cast lots, ward against *ward*, as well the small as the great, [c] the teacher as the scholar.

c 2 Chron. 23. 13.

9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons *were* twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

13 The sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

14 The seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeshaiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
19 The twelfth to Hashabiah; *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
22 The fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
24 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:
31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The divisions of the porters.* 13 *The gates assigned by lot.* 20 *The Levites that had charge of the treasures.* 29 *Those that were officers and judges.*

CConcerning the divisions of the porters: Of the Korhites *was* ‖ Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of ‖ Asaph.

‖ Or, *Shelemiah*, ver. 14.
‖ Or, *Ebiasaph*, ch. 6. 37. & 9. 19.

2 And the sons of Meshelemiah *were*, Zechariah the firstborn, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,
3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.
4 Moreover the sons of Obed-edom *were*, Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,
5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God blessed ‖ him.

‖ That is, Obed-edom, as ch. 13. 14.

6 Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they *were* mighty men of valour.
7 The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren *were* strong men, Elihu, and Semachiah.
8 All these of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, *were* threescore and two of Obed-edom.
9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

[a] ch. 16. 38.

10 Also [a] Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him the chief;)
11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen.
12 Among these *were* the divisions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, *as well for the small as for the great.*

13 ¶ And they cast lots, ‖ as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate.

‖ Called, *Meshelemiah*, ver. 1.

14 And the lot eastward fell to ‖ Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a wise counseller, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward.

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

15 To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the house of † Asuppim.

† Heb. *garnerings.*

16 To Shuppim and Hosah *the lot came forth* westward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of the going ‖ up, ward against ward.

‖ See 1 Kings 10. 5. & 2 Chron. 9. 4.

17 Eastward *were* six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and toward Asuppim two *and* two.
18 At Parbar westward, four at the causeway, *and* two at Parbar.
19 These *are* the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.
20 ¶ And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* [b] over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the † dedicated things.

[b] ch. 28. 12. Mal. 3. 10.
† Heb. *holy things.*

21 *As concerning* the sons of ‖ Laadan; the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite, *were* ‖ Jehieli.

‖ Or, *Libni*, ch. 6. 17.
‖ Or, *Jeiel*, ch. 23. 8. & 29. 8.

22 The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treasures of the house of the LORD.
23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izarhites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:
24 And [c] Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, *was* ruler of the treasures.

[c] ch. 23. 16.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and [d] Shelomith his son.

[d] ch. 23. 18.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren *were* over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated.
27 † Out of the spoils won in battles did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *Out of the battles and spoils.*

28 And all that Samuel [e] the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated; *and* whosoever had dedicated *any thing*, *it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

[e] 1 Sam. 9. 9.

29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the outward business over Israel, for [f] officers and judges.

[f] ch. 23. 4.

30 *And* of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* † officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan westward in all the business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

† Heb. *over the charge.*

31 Among the Hebronites *was* [g] Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour [h] at Jazer of Gilead.

[g] ch. 23. 19.
[h] See Josh. 21. 39.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and † affairs of the king.

† Heb. *things.* 2 Chron. 19. 11.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The twelve captains for every several month.* 16 *The princes of the twelve tribes.* 23 *The numbering of the people is hindered.* 25 *David's several officers.*

NOW the children of Israel after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers and

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand.

2 Over the first course for the first month *was* [a] Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[a] 1 Sam. 23. 8. ch. 11. 11.

3 Of the children of Perez *was* the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month.

4 And over the course of the second month *was* ‖ Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course *was* Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise *were* twenty and four thousand.

‖ Or, *Dodo*, 2 Sam. 23. 9.

5 The third captain of the host for the third month *was* Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a ‖ chief priest: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

‖ Or, *principal officer*, 1 Kings 4. 5.

6 This *is that* Benaiah, *who was* [b] mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course *was* Ammizabad his son.

[b] 1 Sam. 23. 20, 22, 23. ch. 11. 22, &c.

7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth month *was* [c] Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[c] 1 Sam. 23. 24. ch. 11. 26.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth month *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

9 The sixth *captain* for the sixth month [d] *was* Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[d] ch. 11. 28.

10 The seventh *captain* for the seventh month [e] *was* Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[e] ch. 11. 27.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth month [f] *was* Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[f] 2 Sam. 21. 18. ch. 11. 29.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth month [g] *was* Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[g] ch. 11. 28.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth month [h] *was* Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[h] 2 Sam. 23. 28. ch. 11. 30.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month [i] *was* Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[i] ch. 11. 31.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month *was* ‖ Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

‖ Or, *Heled*, ch. 11. 30.

16 ¶ Furthermore over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah:

[k] ch. 26. 30.

17 Of the Levites, [k] Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok:

[l] 2 Sam. 16. 6, Ehab.

18 Of Judah, [l] Elihu, *one* of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael:

19 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah; of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel:

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah:

21 Of the half *tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner:

22 Of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These *were* the princes of the tribes of Israel.

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because [m] the LORD had said he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens.

[m] Gen. 15. 5.

24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because [n] there fell wrath for it against Israel; neither † was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

cir. 1017.

[n] 2 Sam. 24. 15. ch. 21. 7.

† Heb. *ascended.*

25 ¶ And over the king's treasures *was* Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uzziah:

cir. 1015.

26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground *was* Ezri the son of Chelub:

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: † over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite:

† Heb. *over that which was of the vineyards.*

28 And over the olive trees and the sycamore trees that *were* in the low plains *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil *was* Joash:

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon *was* Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the vallies *was* Shaphat the son of Adlai:

30 Over the camels also *was* Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite:

31 And over the flocks *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All these *were* the rulers of the substance which *was* king David's.

32 Also Jonathan David's uncle was a counseller, a wise man, and a ‖ scribe: and Jehiel the ‖ son of Hachmoni *was* with the king's sons:

‖ Or, *secretary.* ‖ Or, *Hachmonite.*

33 And [o] Ahithophel *was* the king's counseller: and [p] Hushai the Archite *was* the king's companion:

[o] 2 Sam. 15. 12. [p] 2 Sam. 15. 37. & 16. 16.

34 And after Ahithophel *was* Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and [q] Abiathar: and the general of the king's army *was* [r] Joab.

[q] 1 Kings 1. 7. [r] ch. 11. 6.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 David in a solemn assembly, having declared God's especial favour toward him, and the promises made to his son Solomon, exhorteth all in general to the fear of God. 9 His particular charge to Solomon to serve the LORD, and to build the temple. 11 He giveth him patterns for the form, and gold and silver for the materials. 20 He encourageth him with assurances of divine and human assistance.

AND David assembled all the princes of Israel, [a] the princes of the tribes, and [b] the captains of the companies that ministered to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and [c] the stewards over all the substance and ‖ possession of the king, ‖ and of his sons, with the ‖ officers, and with [d] the mighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto Jerusalem.

[a] ch. 27. 16. [b] ch. 27. 1, 2. [c] ch. 27. 25. ‖ Or, *cattle.* ‖ Or, *and his sons.* ‖ Or, *eunuchs.* [d] ch. 11. 10.

2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: *As for me,* [e] I *had* in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for [f] the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

[e] 2 Sam. 7. 2. Ps. 132. 3, 4, 5. [f] Ps. 99. 5. & 132. 7. [g] 2 Sam. 7. 5, 13. 1 Kings 5. 3. ch. 17. 4. & 22. 8.

3 But God said unto me, [g] Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because

thou *hast been* a man of war, and hast shed † blood.

4 Howbeit the LORD God of Israel [h] chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen [i] Judah *to be* the ruler; and of the house of Judah, [k] the house of my father; and [l] among the sons of my father he liked me to make *me* king over all Israel:

5 [m] And of all my sons, (for the LORD hath given me many sons,) [n] he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.

6 And he said unto me, [o] Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him *to be* my son, and I will be his father.

7 Moreover I will establish his kingdom for ever, [p] if he be † constant to do my commandments and my judgments, as at this day.

8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my son, [q] know thou the God of thy father, and serve him [r] with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for [s] the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: [t] if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

10 Take heed now; [u] for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do *it*.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his son [x] the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy seat,

12 And the pattern † of all that he had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, [y] of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicated things:

13 Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight for *things* of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service; *silver also* for all instruments of silver by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service:

15 Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick, and *also* for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of shewbread, for every table; and *likewise* silver for the tables of silver:

17 Also pure gold for the fleshhooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden basons *he gave gold* by weight for every bason; and *likewise silver* by weight for every bason of silver:

18 And for the altar of incense refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the [z] cherubims, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

19 All *this*, *said David*, [a] the LORD made me understand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

20 ¶ And David said to Solomon his son, [b] Be strong and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be dismayed: for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee; [c] he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.

21 And, behold, [d] the courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be with thee* for all the service of the house of God: and *there shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship [e] every willing skilful man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *David by example and exhortation* 6 *causeth the princes and people to offer willingly for the service of the temple.* 10 *David's thanksgiving and prayer.* 20 *The people having blessed God, and sacrificed, make Solomon king the second time.* 23 *The prosperity and majesty of Solomon's reign.* 26 *David's reign and death.*

FUrthermore David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom God alone hath chosen, *is yet* [1] young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the brass for *things* of brass, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; [b] onyx stones, and *stones* to be set, glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,

4 *Even* three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of [c] Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses *withal*:

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing † to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

6 ¶ Then [d] the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with [e] the rulers of the king's work, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the service of the house of God of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand drams, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found gave *them* to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of [f] Jehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoiced, for that

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.
† Heb. *bloods.*
[h] 1 Sam. 16. 7,—13.
[i] Gen. 49. 8. ch. 5. 2. Ps. 60. 7. & 78. 68.
[k] 1 Sam. 26. 2.
[l] 1 Sam. 16. 12, 13.
[m] ch. 3. 1, &c. & 23. 1.
[n] ch. 22. 9.
[o] 2 Sam. 7. 13, 14. ch. 22. 9, 10. 2 Chron. 1. 9.
[p] ch. 22. 13. † Heb. *strong.*
[q] Jer. 9. 24. Hos. 4. 1. John 17. 3.
[r] 2 Kings 20. 3. Ps. 101. 2.
[s] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Kings 8. 39. ch. 29. 17. Ps. 7. 9. & 139. 2. Prov. 17. 3. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.
[t] 2 Chron. 15. 2.
[u] ver. 6.
[x] See Exod. 25. 40. ver. 19.
† Heb. *of all that was with him.*
[y] ch. 26. 20.
[z] Exod. 25. 18,—22. 1 Sam. 4. 4. 1 Kings 6. 23, &c.
[a] See Exod. 25. 40. ver. 11, 12.
[b] Deut. 31. 7, 8. Josh. 1. 6, 7, 9. ch. 22. 13.
[c] Josh. 1. 5.
[d] ch. 24. & 25, & 26.
[e] Exod. 35. 25, 26. & 36. 1, 2.
Before CHRIST cir. 1015.
[1] 1 Kings 3. 7. ch. 22. 5. Prov. 4. 3.
[b] See Isai. 54. 11, 12. Rev. 21. 18, &c.
[c] 1 Kings 9. 28.
† Heb. *to fill his hand.*
[d] ch. 27. 1.
[e] ch. 27. 25, &c.
[f] ch. 26. 22.

Before CHRIST 1015. 2 Cor. 9. 7. they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they [s] offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

11 [h] Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth *is thine*; thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

h Matth. 6. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 17. Rev. 5. 13.

12 [i] Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thine hand *is* power and might; and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all.

i Rom. 11. 36.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should † be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, and † of thine own have we given thee.

† Heb. *retain, or, obtain strength.* † Heb. *of thine hand.*

15 For [k] we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: [l] our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none † abiding.

k Psa. 39. 12. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11. l Job 14. 2. Ps. 90. 9. & 102. 11. & 144. 4. † Heb. *expectation.*

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

17 I know also, my God, that thou [m] triest the heart, and [n] hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people, which are ‖ present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

m 1 Sam. 16. 7. ch. 28. 9. n Prov. 11. 20. ‖ Or, *found.*

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and ‖ prepare their heart unto thee:

¶ Or, *stablish.* Ps. 10. 17. o Ps. 78. 1.

19 And [o] give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace, *for* the which [p] I have made provision.

p ver. 2. ch. 22. 14.

20 ¶ And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the king. Before CHRIST 1015.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day, *even* a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness. And they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and [q] anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governor, and Zadok *to be* priest.

q 1 Kings 1. 35, 39.

23 ¶ Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, [r] † submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

r Eccles. 8. 2. † Heb. *gave the hand unter Solomon:* See Gen. 24. 2. & 47. 29.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and [s] bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

2 Chron. 30. 8. Ezek. 17. 18. s 1 Kings 3. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 12.

26 ¶ Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.

27 [t] And the time that he reigned over Israel *was* forty years; [u] seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem.

Eccles. 2. 9. t 2 Sam. 5. 4. 1 Kings 2. 11. u 2 Sam. 5. 5.

28 And he [x] died in a good old age, [y] full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

x Gen. 25. 8. y ch. 23. 1. ‖ Or, *history.* † Heb. *words.*

29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the ‖ † book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,

30 With all his reign and his might, [z] and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

z Dan. 2. 21.

The Second Book of the CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 *The solemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon.* 7 *God appeareth unto him there by night, and leaveth to his choice what blessing to ask: he asketh wisdom, to which God addeth riches and honour.* 13 *Solomon's forces and opulence.*

Before CHRIST 1015. AND [a] Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and [b] the LORD his God *was* with him, and [c] magnified him exceedingly.

a 1 Kings 2. 46. b Gen. 39. 2. c 1 Chro. 29. 25.

2 Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to [d] the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.

d 1 Chro. 27. 1.

3 So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that *was* at [e] Gibeon; for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.

e 1 Kings 3. 4. 1 Chron. 16. 39. & 21. 29.

4 [f] But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

f 1 Sam. 6. 2, 17. 1 Chron. 15. 1.

5 Moreover [g] the brasen altar, that [h] Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, ‖ he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.

Before CHRIST 1015. g Exod. 27. 1, 2. & 38. 1, 2. h Exod. 31. 2. ‖ Or, was *there.*

6 And Solomon went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and [i] offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it.

i 1 Kings 3. 4.

7 ¶ [k] In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

k 1 Kings 3. 5, 6.

8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me [l] to reign in his stead.

l 1 Chron. 28. 5. m 1 Kings 3. 7, 8. † Heb. *much as the dust of the earth.*

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: [m] for thou hast made me king over a people † like the dust of the earth in multitude.

n 1 Kings 3. 9. o Numb. 27. 17. Deut. 31. 2.

10 [n] Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may [o] go out and come in

Before CHRIST 1015.

before this people: for who can judge this thy people, *that is so* great?

p 1 Kings 3. 11, 12, 13.

11 p And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wisdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as q none of the kings have had that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

q 2 Chron. 29. 25. ch. 9. 22. Eccles. 2. 9.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.

14 r And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

r 1 Kings 4. 26. & 10. 26, &c. ch. 9. 25.

15 s And the king † made silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycamore trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

s 1 Kings 10. 27. ch. 9. 27. Job 22. 24. † Heb. *gave.*

16 t And † Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

t 1 Kings 10. 28, 29. ch. 9. 28. † Heb. *the going forth of the horses which was Solomon's.*

17 And they fetched up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out *horses* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, † by their means.

† Heb. *by their hand.*

CHAP. II.

1, 17 *Solomon's labourers for the building of the temple.* 3 *He sendeth to Huram for skilful artificers and timber.* 11 *Huram's friendly answer.*

a 1 Kings 5. 5.

AND Solomon a determined to build an house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

b 1 Kings 5. 15. ver. 18.

2 And b Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

‖ Or, *Hiram*, 1 Kings 5. 1. c 1 Chron. 14. 1.

3 ¶ And Solomon sent to ‖ Huram the king of Tyre, saying, c As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.*

d ver. 1.

4 Behold, d I build an house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* e to burn before him † sweet incense, and for f the continual shewbread, and for g the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel.

e Exod. 30. 7. † Heb. *incense of spices.* f Exod. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 8. Numb. 28. 3, 9, 11. g Numb. 28. 3, 9, 11.

5 And the house which I build *is* great: for h great *is* our God above all gods.

h Ps. 135. 5.

6 i But who † is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then, that I should build him an house, save only to burn sacrifice before him?

i 1 Kings 8. 27. ch. 6. 18. Isai. 66. 1. † Heb. *hath retained*, or, *obtained strength.*

7 Send me now therefore a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill † to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, k whom David my father did provide.

† Heb. *to grave graavings.* k 1 Chron. 22. 15.

8 l Send me also cedar trees, fir trees, and ‖ algum trees, out of Lebanon: for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and, behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants,

l 1 Kings 5. 6. ‖ Or, *almuggim*, 2 Kings 10. 12.

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build *shall be* † wonderful great.

† Heb. *great and wonderful.*

10 m And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

m 1 Kings 5. 11.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, n Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

n 1 Kings 10. 9. ch. 9. 8.

12 Huram said moreover, o Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, p that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, † endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

o 1 Kings 5. 7. p Gen. 1. & 2. Ps. 33. 6. & 102. 25. & 124. 8. & 136. 5, 6. Acts 4. 24. & 14. 15. Rev. 10. 6. † Heb. *knowing prudence and understanding.*

13 And now I have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, of Huram my father's.

14 q The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

q 1 Kings 7. 13, 14.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which r my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:

r ver. 10.

16 s And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, † as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in flotes by sea to † Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

s 1 Kings 5. 8, 9. † Heb. *according to all thy need.* † Heb. *Japho*, Josh. 19. 46. Acts 9. 36.

17 ¶ t And Solomon numbered all † the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith u David his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.

t As ver. 2. 1 Kings 5. 13, 15, 16. & 9. 20, 21. ch. 8. 7, 8. † Heb. *the men the strangers.* u 1 Chron. 22. 2.

18 And he set x threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.

x As it is ver. 2.

CHAP. III.

1 *The place of the temple, and the time when the building was begun.* 3 *The dimensions and ornaments of the house.* 8 *The dimensions and ornaments of the most holy house; the cherubims that were therein.* 14 *The vail.* 15 *The two great pillars.*

1012.

THEN y Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at z Jerusalem in mount Moriah, ‖ where *the LORD* appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshingfloor of a ‖ Ornan the Jebusite.

y 2 Kings 6. 1, &c. z Gen. 22. 2, 14. ‖ Or, *which was seen of David his father.* a 1 Chron. 21. 18. & 22. 1. ‖ Or, *Araunah*, 2 Sam. 24. 18.

2 And he began to build in the second *day* of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 ¶ Now these *are the things* b wherein Solomon was † instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

b 2 Kings 6. 2. † Heb. *founded.*

Before CHRIST 1012. 1 Kings 6. 3.

4 And the [e] porch that *was* in the front *of the house*, the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

1 Kings 6. 17.

5 And [f] the greater house he cieled with fir tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm trees and chains.

† Heb. *covered.*

6 And he † garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 ¶ And he made the most holy house, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, *amounting* to six hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

1 Kings 6. 23, &c. ‖ Or, (as some think) *of moveable work.*

10 [g] And in the most holy house he made two cherubims ‖ of image work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was* five cubits *also*, joining to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* ‖ inward.

‖ Or, *toward the house.*

14 ¶ And he made the [h] vail *of* blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and † wrought cherubims thereon.

[h] Exod. 26. 31. Matth. 27. 51. Heb. 9. 3.

15 ¶ Also he made before the house [i] two pillars of thirty and five cubits † high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

† Heb. *causes to offend.*

16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars; and made [k] an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

[i] 1 Kings 7. 15, ...21. Jer. 52. 21. † Heb. *long.*

17 And he [l] reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand ‖ Jachin, and the name of that on the left ‖ Boaz.

[k] 1 Kings 7. 20. [l] 1 Kings 7. 21.

‖ That is, *he shall establish.* ‖ That is, *in it is strength.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *The altar of brass.* 2 *The molten sea supported by twelve oxen.* 6 *The ten lavers, candlesticks, and tables.* 9 *The two courts.* 11 *The vessels, furniture, and instruments of brass.* 19 *The vessels, furniture, and instruments of gold.*

[m] Exod. 27. 1, 2. 2 Kings 16. 14. Ezek. 43. 13, 16.

MOreover he made [m] an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

[n] 1 Kings 7. 23. † Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*

2 ¶ [n] Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits † from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

[o] 1 Kings 7. 24, 25, 26.

3 [o] And under it *was* the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* cast, when it was cast.

Before CHRIST 1012.

4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickness of it *was* an handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, ‖ with flowers of lilies; *and* it received and held [d] three thousand baths.

‖ Or, *like a lily-flower.* [d] See 1 Kings 7. 26.

6 ¶ He made also [e] ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: † such things as they offered for the burnt offering they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to wash in.

[e] 1 Kings 7. 38. † Heb. *the work of burnt offering.*

7 [f] And he made ten candlesticks of gold [g] according to their form, and set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

[f] 1 Kings 7. 49 [g] Exod. 25. 31, 40. 1 Chron. 28. 12, 19.

8 [h] He made also ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made an hundred ‖ basons of gold.

[h] 1 Kings 7. 48. ‖ Or, *bowls.*

9 ¶ Furthermore [i] he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.

[i] 1 Kings 6. 36.

10 And [k] he set the sea on the right side of the east end, over against the south.

[k] 1 Kings 7. 39.

11 ¶ And [l] Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the ‖ basons. And Huram † finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God;

[l] See 1 Kings 7. 40. ‖ Or, *bowls.* † Heb. *finished to make.*

12 *To wit*, the two pillars, and [m] the pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* on the pillars;

[m] 1 Kings 7. 41.

13 And [n] four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* † upon the pillars.

[n] See 1 Kings 7. 20. † Heb. *upon the face.*

14 He made also [o] bases, and ‖ lavers made he upon the bases;

[o] 1 Kings 7. 27, 43. ‖ Or, *caldrons.*

15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it.

16 The pots also, and the shovels, and the fleshhooks, and all their instruments, did [p] Huram his father make to king Solomon for the house of the LORD of † bright brass.

[p] 1 Kings 7. 14, 45. † Heb. *made bright*, or, *scoured.*

17 [q] In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the † clay ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.

[q] 1 Kings 7. 46. † Heb. *thicknesses of the ground.*

18 [r] Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

[r] 1 Kings 7. 47.

19 ¶ And [s] Solomon made all the vessels that *were for* the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon [t] the shewbread *was set*;

[s] 1 Kings 7. 48, 49, 50. [t] Exod. 25. 30.

20 Moreover the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn [u] after the manner before the oracle, of pure gold;

[u] Exod. 27. 20, 21.

21 And [x] the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, *made he of* gold, *and* that † perfect gold;

[x] Exod. 25. 31, &c. † Heb. *perfections of gold.*

22 And the snuffers, and the ‖ basons, and the spoons, and the censers, *of* pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy *place*, and the doors of the house of the temple, *were of* gold.

‖ Or, *bowls.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The temple finished, and the dedicated treasures deposited therein.* 2 *The ark with great so-*

lemnity brought into the most holy place. 11 *Whilst the priests and Levites are praising God with singing and music, a cloud filleth the house.*

Before CHRIST 1005. THUS [a] all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD was finished: and Solomon brought in *all* the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

[a] 1 Kings 7. 51.

2 ¶ [b] Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD [c] out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

1004. [b] 1 Kings 8. 1, &c.

[c] 2 Sam. 6. 12.

3 [d] Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king [e] in the feast which *was* in the seventh month.

[d] 1 Kings 8. 2. [e] See ch. 7. 8, 9, 10.

4 And all the elders of Israel came; and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, these did the priests *and* the Levites bring up.

6 Also king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the house, into the most holy *place, even* under the wings of the cherubims:

8 For the cherubims spread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

9 And they drew out the staves *of the ark*, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without. And ‖ there it is unto this day.

‖ Or, *they are there*, as 1 Kings 8. 8.

10 *There was* nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses [f] put *therein* at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

[f] Deut. 10. 2, 5. ch. 6. 11. ‖ Or, *where*.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy *place:* (for all the priests *that were* † present were sanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by course:

† Heb. *found*.

12 [g] Also the Levites *which were* the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, *being* arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, [h] and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets:)

[g] 1 Chron. 25. 1. [h] 1 Chron. 15. 24.

13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lifted up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, *saying*, [i] For *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the house was filled with a cloud, *even* the house of the LORD;

[i] Ps. 136. See 1 Chron. 16. 34, 41.

14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: [k] for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

[k] Exod. 40. 35. ch. 7. 2.

CHAP. VI.

Solomon blesseth the people, and praiseth God for the performance of his promise to David concerning the building of the house. 12 *His prayer upon the brasen scaffold at the consecration of the temple:* 22, 24, 26, 28, 32, 34, 36 *The special petitions contained in it.* 40 *The concluding general invocation of God's presence and favour.*

Before CHRIST 1004.

THEN [a] said Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the [b] thick darkness.

[a] 1 Kings 8. 12, &c. [b] Lev. 16. 2.

2 But I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood.

4 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Israel:

6 [c] But I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and [d] have chosen David to be over my people Israel.

[c] ch 12. 13. [d] 2 Chron. 28. 4.

7 Now [e] it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

[e] 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chron. 17. 1. & 28. 2.

8 But the LORD said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

11 And in it have I put the ark, [f] wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Israel.

[f] ch. 5. 10.

12 ¶ [g] And he stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands:

[g] 1 Kings 8. 22.

13 For Solomon had made a brasen scaffold, of five cubits † long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court: and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven,

† Heb. *the length thereof, &c.*

14 And said, O LORD God of Israel, [h] *there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest covenant, and *shewest* mercy unto thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:

[h] Exod. 15. 11. Deut. 4. 39. & 7. 9.

15 [i] Thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

[i] 1 Chron. 22. 9.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, [k] † There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel; [l] yet so that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

[k] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 8. 25. ch. 7. 18. † Heb. *There shall not a man be cut off.* [l] Ps. 132. 12.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel,

Before CHRIST 1004. let thy word be verified, which thou haſt ſpoken unto thy ſervant David.

18 But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? [m] behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much leſs this houſe which I have built!

19 Have reſpect therefore to the prayer of thy ſervant, and to his ſupplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy ſervant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this houſe day and night, upon the place whereof thou haſt ſaid that thou wouldeſt put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy ſervant prayeth ‖ toward this place.

‖ Or, *to this place.*

21 Hearken therefore unto the ſupplications of thy ſervant, and of thy people Iſrael, which they ſhall † make toward this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, *even* from heaven; and when thou heareſt, forgive.

† Heb. *pray.*

22 ¶ If a man ſin againſt his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him to make him ſwear, and the oath come before thine altar in this houſe;

† Heb. *and he require an oath of him.*

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy ſervants, by requiting the wicked, by recompenſing his way upon his own head; and by juſtifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteouſneſs.

24 ¶ And if thy people Iſrael ‖ be put to the worſe before the enemy, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; and ſhall return and confeſs thy name, and pray and make ſupplication before thee ‖ in this houſe;

‖ Or, *be ſmitten.*

‖ Or, *inward.*

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the ſin of thy people Iſrael, and bring them again unto the land which thou gaveſt to them and to their fathers.

[n] 1 Kings 17. 1.

26 ¶ When the [n] heaven is ſhut up, and there is no rain, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; *yet* if they pray toward this place, and confeſs thy name, and turn from their ſin, when thou doſt afflict them;

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the ſin of thy ſervants, and of thy people Iſrael, when thou haſt taught them the good way, wherein they ſhould walk; and ſend rain upon thy land, which thou haſt given unto thy people for an inheritance.

[o] ch. 20. 9.

28 ¶ If there [o] be dearth in the land, if there be peſtilence, if there be blaſting, or mildew, locuſts, or caterpillers; if their enemies beſiege them † in the cities of their land; whatſoever ſore or whatſoever ſickneſs *there be:*

† Heb. *in the land of their gates.*

29 *Then* what prayer *or* what ſupplication ſoever ſhall be made of any man, or of all thy people Iſrael, when every one ſhall know his own ſore and his own grief, and ſhall ſpread forth his hands ‖ in this houſe:

‖ Or, *toward this houſe.*

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whoſe heart thou knoweſt; (for thou only [p] knoweſt the hearts of the children of men:)

[p] 1 Chron. 28. 9.

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, † ſo long as they live † in the land which thou gaveſt unto our fathers.

† Heb. *all the days which.* † Heb. *upon the face of the land.*

32 ¶ Moreover concerning the ſtranger, [q] which is not of thy people Iſrael, but is come from a far country for thy great name's ſake, and thy mighty hand, and thy ſtretched out arm; if they come and pray in this houſe;

[q] 1 John 12. 20. Acts 8. 27.

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the ſtranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Iſrael, and may know that † this houſe which I have built is called by thy name.

Before CHRIST 1004.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon this houſe.*

34 ¶ If thy people go out to war againſt their enemies by the way that thou ſhalt ſend them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou haſt choſen, and the houſe which I have built for thy name;

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their ſupplication, and maintain their ‖ cauſe.

‖ Or, *right.*

36 ¶ If they ſin againſt thee, (for *there is* [r] no man which ſinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and † they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

[r] Prov. 20. 9. Eccleſ. 7. 20. James 3. 2. 1 John 1. 8.

† Heb. *they that take them captives carry them away.*

37 Yet *if* they † bethink themſelves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, ſaying, We have ſinned, we have done amiſs, and have dealt wickedly;

† Heb. *bring back to their heart.*

38 If they return to thee with all their heart and with all their ſoul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land, which thou gaveſt unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou haſt choſen, and toward the houſe which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their ſupplications, and maintain their ‖ cauſe, and forgive thy people which have ſinned againſt thee.

‖ Or, *right.*

40 ¶ Now, my God, let, I beſeech thee, thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

† Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*

41 Now [s] therefore ariſe, O LORD God, into thy [t] reſting place, thou, and the ark of thy ſtrength: let thy prieſts, O LORD God, be clothed with ſalvation, and let thy ſaints [u] rejoice in goodneſs.

[s] Pſ. 132. 8, 9, 10, 16. [t] 1 Chron. 28. 2. [u] Neh. 9. 25.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: [x] remember the mercies of David thy ſervant.

[x] Pſ. 132. 1. Iſai. 55. 3.

CHAP. VII.

1 God teſtifieth his acceptance of Solomon's prayer by fire from heaven; the glory which filled the temple; the people worſhip. 4 Solomon's ſacrifices at the ſolemnity of the dedication. 8 Having kept the feaſt of tabernacles and of the dedication of the altar ſeven days, the people are ſent joyfully home. 12 God appeareth again to Solomon, and maketh a covenant with him.

NOW [a] when Solomon had made an end of praying, the [b] fire came down from heaven, and conſumed the burnt offering and the ſacrifices; and [c] the glory of the LORD filled the houſe.

[a] 1 Kings 8. 54. [b] Lev. 9. 24. Judges 6. 21. 1 Kings 18. 38. 1 Chron. 21. 26. [c] 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. ch. 5. 13, 14. Ezek. 10. 3, 4.

2 [d] And the prieſts could not enter into the houſe of the LORD, becauſe the glory of the LORD had filled the LORD's houſe.

[d] ch. 5. 14. [e] ch. 5. 13. Pſ. 136. 1. [f] 1 Chron. 16. 41. ch. 20. 21. [g] 1 Kings 8. 62, 63.

3 And when all the children of Iſrael ſaw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the houſe, they bowed themſelves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worſhipped, and praiſed the LORD, [e] *ſaying*, For *he is* good; [f] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 ¶ [g] Then the king and all the people offered ſacrifices before the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1004.

5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

6 [b] And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised † by their ministry; and [l] the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

7 Moreover [k] Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the brasen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt offerings, and the meat offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ [l] Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto [m] the river of Egypt.

9 And in the eighth day they made † a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

10 And [n] on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

11 Thus [o] Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the king's house: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, [p] and have chosen this place to myself for an house of sacrifice.

13 [q] If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people;

14 If my people, † which are called by my name, shall [r] humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; [s] then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

15 Now [t] mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

16 For now have [u] I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

17 [x] And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments;

18 Then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, [y] † There shall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Israel.

19 [z] But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them;

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb and a byword among all nations.

Before CHRIST 1004.

21 And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, [a] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The cities which Solomon built.* 7 *The Canaanites left in the land are made subject to a tribute; but the Israelites are employed in honourable services.* 11 *Pharaoh's daughter removeth to her house.* 12 *Solomon's daily and festival sacrifices.* 14 *He appointeth the priests and Levites to their orderly charges.* 16 *The work finished.* 17 *Solomon's navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

AND [a] it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house,

2 That the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 [b] And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars;

6 And Baalath, and all the store cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and † all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

7 ¶ [c] *As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which *were* not of Israel,

8 *But* of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, them did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work; but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

10 And these *were* the chief of king Solomon's officers, *even* [d] two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

11 ¶ And Solomon [e] brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places are* † holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch,

13 Even after a certain rate [f] every day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts, [g] three times in the year, *even* in the feast

† Heb. *by their hand.*
1 ch. 5. 12.
k 1 Kings 8. 64.
l 1 Kings 8. 65.
m Josh. 13. 3.
† Heb. *a restraint.*
n 1 Kings 8. 66.
o 1 Kings 9. 1, &c.
p Deut. 12. 5.
q ch. 6. 26, 28.
† Heb. *upon whom my name is called.*
r Jam 4. 10.
s ch. 6. 27, 30.
t ch. 6. 40.
† Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*
u 1 Kings 9. 3. ch. 6. 6.
x 1 Kings 9. 4, &c.
y ch 6. 16.
† Heb. *There shall not be cut off to thee.*
z Lev. 26. 14, 33. Deut. 28. 15, 36, 37.
a 992.
a 1 Kings 9. 10, &c.
b 1 Kings 9. 17, &c.
† Heb. *all the desire of Solomon which he desired to build.*
c 1 Kings 9. 20, &c.
d See 1 Kings 9. 23.
e 1 Kings 3. 1. & 7. 8. & 9. 24.
† Heb. *holiness.*
f Exod. 29. 38. Numb. 28. 3, 9, 11, 26. & 29. 1, &c.
g Exod. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16.

of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the [b] courses of the priests to their service, and [i] the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the [k] porters also by their courses at every gate: for † so had David the man of God commanded.

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 ¶ Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished. *So* the house of the LORD was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to [l] Ezion-geber, and to ‖ Eloth, at the sea side in the land of Edom.

18 [m] And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

[b] 1 Caron. 24. 1. [i] 1 Chron. 23. 1.

[k] 1 Chron. 9. 17. & 26. 1.

† Heb. *so was the commandment of David the man of God.*

[l] 1 Kings 9. 26. ‖ Or, *Eath.* Deut. 2. 8. 2 Kings 14. 22.

[m] 1 Kings 9. 27. ch. 9. 10, 11.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The queen of Sheba's visit to Solomon; her admiration and astonishment at his wisdom and magnificence; her presents and return.* 13 *Solomon's yearly revenue in gold.* 15 *His golden targets and shields.* 17 *His ivory throne.* 20 *His rich vessels of gold.* 23 *The respect paid to his wisdom by foreign princes.* 25 *His stables and horsemen.* 26 *The extent and wealth of his dominions.* 29 *His reign and death; Rehoboam succeedeth him.*

AND [a] when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

cir. 992. [a] 1 Kings 10. 1, &c. Matt. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his ‖ cupbearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

‖ Or, *butlers.*

5 And she said to the king, *It was* a true † report which I heard in mine own land of thine ‖ acts, and of thy wisdom:

† Heb. *word.* ‖ Or, *sayings.*

6 Howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it:* and, behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and justice.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

10 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, [b] which brought gold from Ophir, brought [c] algum trees and precious stones.

[b] ch. 8. 18. [c] 1 Kings 10. 11, *almug trees.*

11 And the king made *of* the algum trees ‖ † terraces to the house of the LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

‖ Or, *stairs.* † Heb. *highways.*

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold;

14 Beside *that which* chapmen and merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and ‖ governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon.

‖ Or, *captains.*

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

17 ¶ Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and † stays on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stays:

† Heb. *hands.*

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* † pure gold: ‖ none *were of* silver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

† Heb. *shut up.* ‖ Or, *there was no silver in them.*

21 For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

‖ Or, *elephants' teeth.*

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

25 ¶ And Solomon [d] had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

[d] 1 Kings 4. 26. & 10. 26. ch. 1. 14. [e] 1 Kings 4. 21. [f] Gen. 15. 18. Ps. 72. 8. ‖ That is, *Euphrates.*

26 ¶ [e] And he reigned over all the kings [f] from the ‖ river even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

27 [g] And the king † made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycamore trees that *are* in the low plains in abundance.

[g] 1 Kings 10. 27. ch. 1. 15. † Heb. *gave.*

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

28 [b] And they brought unto Solomon horſes out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 ¶ [i] Now the reſt of the acts of Solomon, firſt and laſt, *are* they not written in the † book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of [k] Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the viſions of [l] Iddo the ſeer againſt Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat?

30 [m] And Solomon reigned in Jeruſalem over all Iſrael forty years.

31 And Solomon ſlept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

[b] 1 Kings 10. 28. ch. 1. 16.
[i] 1 Kings 11. 41.
† Heb. *words.*
[k] 1 Kings 11. 29.
[l] ch. 12. 15. & 13. 22.
[m] 1 Kings 11. 42, 43. 975.

CHAP. X.

1 The Iſraelites, aſſembled at Shechem to make Reboboam king, ſue to him with Jeroboam at their head for redreſs of grievances. 6 Reboboam ſlighteth the good advice of his father's old counſellers, and conſulteth with the young men, who adviſe to anſwer the people roughly. 12 He followeth their indiſcreet counſel. 16 The ten tribes revolting kill Hadoram, and make Reboboam flee.

[a] 1 Kings 12. 1, &c.

AND [a] Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Iſrael come to make him king.

2 And it came to paſs, when Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who *was* in Egypt, [b] whither he had fled from the preſence of Solomon the king, heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

[b] 1 Kings 11. 40.

3 And they ſent and called him. So Jeroboam and all Iſrael came and ſpake to Rehoboam, ſaying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore eaſe thou ſomewhat the grievous ſervitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will ſerve thee.

5 And he ſaid unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counſel with the old men that had ſtood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, ſaying, What counſel give ye *me* to return anſwer to this people?

7 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, If thou be kind to this people, and pleaſe them, and ſpeak good words to them, they will be thy ſervants for ever.

8 But he forſook the counſel which the old men gave him, and took counſel with the young men that were brought up with him, that ſtood before him.

9 And he ſaid unto them, What advice give ye that we may return anſwer to this people, which have ſpoken to me, ſaying, Eaſe ſomewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him ſpake unto him, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou anſwer the people that ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* ſomewhat lighter for us; thus ſhalt thou ſay unto them, My little *finger* ſhall be thicker than my father's loins.

† Heb. *laded.*

11 For whereas my father † put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chaſtiſed you with whips, but I *will chaſtiſe you* with ſcorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, ſaying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king anſwered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forſook the counſel of the old men,

Before CHRIST cir. 975.

14 And anſwered them after the advice of the young men, ſaying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chaſtiſed you with whips, but I *will chaſtiſe you* with ſcorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people: [c] for the cauſe was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he ſpake by the [d] hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat.

[c] 1 Sam. 2. 25. 1 Kings 12. 15. 22.
[d] 1 Kings 11. 29.

16 ¶ And when all Iſrael *ſaw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people anſwered the king, ſaying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the ſon of Jeſſe: every man to your tents, O Iſrael: *and* now, David, ſee to thine own houſe. So all Iſrael went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Iſrael that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam ſent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute; and the children of Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died. But king Rehoboam † made ſpeed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *ſtrengthened himſelf.*

19 [e] And Iſrael rebelled againſt the houſe of David unto this day.

[e] 1 Kings 12. 19.

CHAP. XI.

1 Reboboam raiſeth an army to reduce Iſrael, but is forbidden to proceed by the prophet Shemaiah. 5 He buildeth fenced cities, and putteth the ſtrong holds in a good poſture of defence. 13 The prieſts and Levites, caſt off by Jeroboam in favour of his own idolatrous worſhip, reſort to Jeruſalem, and are followed by others out of Iſrael that feared God. 18 Reboboam's wives and children.

[a] 1 Kings 12. 21, &c.

AND [a] when Rehoboam was come to Jeruſalem, he gathered of the houſe of Judah and Benjamin an hundred and fourſcore thouſand choſen *men*, which were warriors, to fight againſt Iſrael, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

2 But the word of the LORD came [b] to Shemaiah the man of God, ſaying,

[b] ch. 12. 15.

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Iſrael in Judah and Benjamin, ſaying,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not go up, nor fight againſt your brethren: return every man to his houſe: for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going againſt Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jeruſalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareſhah, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachiſh, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah and in Benjamin fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the ſtrong holds, and put captains in them, and ſtore of victual, and of oil and wine.

12 And in every ſeveral city *he put* ſhields and ſpears, and made them exceeding ſtrong, having Judah and Benjamin on his ſide.

Before CHRIST 974.

13 ¶ And the priests and the Levites that *were* in all Israel † resorted to him out of all their coasts.

† Heb. *presented themselves to him.*

14 For the Levites left [e] their suburbs and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for [d] Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priest's office unto the LORD:

[e] Numb. 35. 2. [d] ch. 13. 9

15 [e] And he ordained him priests for the high places, and for [f] the devils, and for [g] the calves which he had made.

[f] 1 Kings 12. 31. & 13. 33. & 14. 9. Hos. 13. 2. [f] Lev. 17. 7. 2 Cor. 11. 20. [g] 1 Kings 12. 28.

16 [h] And after them out of all the tribes of Israel such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Israel came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

[h] See ch. 15. 9. & 30. 11, 18. [i] ch. 11. 1.

17 So they [i] strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse;

19 Which bare him children; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

[k] 1 Kings 15. 2. She is called Michaiah the daughter of Uriel, ch. 13. 2.

20 And after her he took [k] Maachah the daughter of Absalom; which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines; and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)

[l] See Deut. 21. 15, 16, 17.

22 And Rehoboam [l] made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance. And he desired † many wives.

† Heb. *a multitude of wives.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *Rehoboam forsaking the Lord is punished by Shishak's invasion:* 5 *he and the princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah are delivered from destruction, but not from spoil.* 13 *The reign and death of Rehoboam: Abijah succeedeth him.*

972. [a] ch. 11. 17.

AND [a] it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, [b] he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.

[b] 1 Kings 14. 22, 23, 24. [c] 1 Kings 14. 24, 25. 971.

2 [c] And it came to pass, *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had transgressed against the LORD,

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; [d] the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

[d] ch. 16. 8.

4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

[e] ch. 11. 5.

5 ¶ Then came [e] Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, [f] Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.

[f] ch. 15. 2.

6 Whereupon the princes of Israel and the king [g] humbled themselves; and they said, [h] The LORD *is* righteous.

Before CHRIST 971.

[g] Jam. 4. 10. [h] Exod. 9. 27.

7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, [i] the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves; *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them ‖ some deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

[i] 1 Kings 21. 28, 29. ‖ Or, *a little while.*

8 Nevertheless [k] they shall be his servants; that they may know [l] my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.

[k] See Isai. 26. 17. [l] Deut. 28. 47, 48.

9 [m] So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had [n] made.

[m] 1 Kings 14. 25, 26. [n] 1 Kings 10. 16, 17. ch. 9. 15, 16.

10 Instead of which king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed *them* [o] to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the king's house.

[o] 2 Sam. 8. 18.

11 And when the king entered into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into the guard chamber.

12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether: ‖ and also in Judah things went well.

‖ Or, *and yet in Judah there were good things:*

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for [p] Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, [q] the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

[p] See Gen. 18. 24. & 1 Kings 14. 21. ch. 19. 3. [p] 1 Kings 14. 21. [q] ch. 6. 6.

14 And he did evil, because he ‖ prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.

‖ Or, *fixed.*

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, *are* they not written in the † book of Shemaiah the prophet, [r] and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies? [s] And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

† Heb. *words.* [r] ch. 9. 29. & 13. 22. [s] 1 Kings 14. 30.

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and [t] Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

[t] 1 Kings 14. 31. *Abijam.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abijah maketh war against Jeroboam:* 4 *he declareth the right of his cause:* 13 *trusting in God he overcometh Jeroboam.* 21 *The wives and children of Abijah.*

NOW [a] in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over Judah.

956. [a] 1 Kings 15. 1, &c.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* [b] Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

[b] See ch. 11. 20.

3 And Abijah † set the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, *being* mighty men of valour.

† Heb. *bound together.*

4 ¶ And Abijah stood up upon mount [c] Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel;

[c] Josh. 18. 22.

5 Ought ye not to know that the LORD God of Israel [d] gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons [e] by a covenant of salt?

[d] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13, 16. [e] Numb. 18. 19.

Before CHRIST 957.

6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath [f] rebelled against his lord.

[f] 1 Kings 11. 26. & 12. 20.

7 And there are gathered unto him [g] vain men, the children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them.

[g] Judg. 9. 4.

8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves, which Jeroboam [h] made you for gods.

[h] 1 Kings 12. 28. & 24. 9. Hos. 8. 6.

9 [i] Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? [k] so that whosoever cometh † to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, *the same* may be a priest of *them that are* no gods.

[i] ch. 11. 14, 15. [k] Exod. 29. 35. † Heb. *To fill his hand:* See Exod. 29. 1. Lev. 8. 2.

10 But as for us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests, which minister unto the LORD, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* business:

11 [l] And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening burnt sacrifices and sweet incense: the [m] shewbread also *set they in order* upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, [n] to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him.

[l] ch. 2. 4. [m] Lev. 24. 6. [n] Exod. 27. 20, 21. Lev. 24. 2, 3.

12 And, behold, God himself *is* with us for *our* captain, [o] and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of Israel, [p] fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.

[o] Numb. 10. 8. [p] Acts 5. 39.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle *was* before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God [q] smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

[q] ch. 14. 12.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, [r] because they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

[r] 2 Chron. 6. 20. Ps. 22. 5.

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and [s] Ephrain with the towns thereof.

[s] Josh. 15. 9.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD [t] struck him, and [u] he died.

[t] 1 Sam. 25. 38. [u] 1 Kings 14. 20.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, *are* written in the ‖ story of the prophet [x] Iddo.

‖ Or, *commentary.* [x] ch. 12. 15.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Abijah dieth; Asa succeeding destroyeth idolatry. 6 Having peace he strengtheneth his kingdom with forts. 8 His army. 9 Attacked by Zerah the Ethiopian, he calleth upon God, and smiting the Ethiopians bringeth away much spoil.

Before CHRIST 955.

SO Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and [a] Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.

[a] 1 K. 15. 8.

2 And Asa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God:

3 For he took away the altars of the strange *gods*, and [b] the high places, and [c] brake down the † images, [d] and cut down the groves:

cir. 951. [b] See 1 Kings 15. 14. ch. 15. 17. [c] Exod. 34. 13. † Heb. *statues.* [d] 1 Kings 11. 7. † Heb. *sun images.*

4 And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment.

5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the † images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because the LORD had given him rest.

7 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, and bars, *while* the land *is* yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought *him*, and he hath given us rest on every side. So they built and prospered.

8 ¶ And Asa had an army *of men* that bare targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these *were* mighty men of valour.

9 ¶ [e] And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and came unto [f] Mareshah.

941. [e] ch. 16. 8. [f] Josh. 15. 44.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

11 And Asa [g] cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, *it is* [h] nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and [i] in thy name we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou *art* our God; let not ‖ man prevail against thee.

[g] Exod. 14. 10. ch. 13. 14. Ps. 22. 5. [h] 1 Sam. 14. 6. [i] 1 Sam. 17. 45. Prov. 18. 10. ‖ Or, *mortal man.*

12 So the LORD [k] smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled.

[k] ch. 13. 15.

13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him pursued them unto [l] Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for they were † destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.

[l] Gen. 10. 19. & 20. 1. † Heb. *broken.*

14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar; for [m] the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

[m] Gen. 35. 5. ch. 17. 10.

15 They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP. XV.

1 The prophecy of Azariah the son of Oded. 8 Asa hearing it putteth away idolatry, and assembleth the whole body of his people at Jerusalem; they enter into covenant with God.

16 He removeth Maachah his mother from being queen on account of her idolatry. 18 He bringeth into the house of God the things which had been dedicated, and enjoyeth a long peace.

Before CHRIST 941.

AND [a] the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded:

2 And he went out to † meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; [b] The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and [c] if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but [d] if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

3 Now [e] for a long season Israel *hath been* without the true God, and without [f] a teaching priest, and without law.

4 But [g] when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.

5 And [h] in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countries.

6 [i] And nation was † destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.

7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

8 ¶ And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the † abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities [k] which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD, that *was* before the porch of the LORD.

9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and [l] the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him.

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

11 [m] And they offered unto the LORD † the same time, of [n] the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.

12 And they [o] entered into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul;

13 [p] That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel [q] should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

14 And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and [r] sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

16 ¶ And also *concerning* [s] Maachah the ‖ mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an † idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.

17 But [t] the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

Before CHRIST 941.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Asa maketh a league with Benhadad king of Syria against Baasha, who is thereby diverted from the building of Ramah; Asa with the stones thereof buildeth Geba and Mizpah. 7 Hanani the seer, reproving him for applying to the Syrians for aid rather than to God, is imprisoned by him. 11 Asa in his sickness seeketh not to God, but to the physicians. 13 His death and burial.

IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa [a] Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, [b] to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

940. *viz.* From the rending of the ten tribes from Judah, over which Asa was now king.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at † Damascus, saying,

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of † his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store cities of Naphtali.

† Heb. *which were his.*

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building; and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 ¶ And at that time [c] Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, [d] Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

8 Were not [e] the Ethiopians and [f] the Lubims † a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

9 [g] For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, ‖ to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them* whose heart *is* perfect toward him. Herein [h] thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth [i] thou shalt have wars.

10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and [k] put him in a prison house; for *he was* in a rage with him because of this *thing*. And Asa † oppressed *some* of the people the same time.

11 ¶ [l] And, behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he [m] sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

914.

13 ¶ [n] And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had † made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled [o] with sweet odours and divers kinds *of spices* prepared

† Heb. *abominations.*

† Heb. *in that day.*

† Heb. *digged.*

[a] Numb. 24. 2. Judg. 3. 10. ch. 20. 14. & 24. 20.
† Heb. *before Asa.*
[b] Jam. 4. 8.
[c] ver. 4. 15. 1 Chron. 28. 9. ch. 33. 12, 13. Jer. 29. 13. Mat. 7. 7. ch. 24. 20.
[d] Hos. 5. 4. 1 Lev. 20. 21. 2 Deut. 4. 29.
[e] Judg. 5. 6.
[f] Matth. 24. 7.
† Heb. *beaten in pieces.*
[g] ch. 14. 11. ch. 15. 4.
† Heb. *abominations.*
[h] ch. 15. 8.
[i] ch. 11. 16.
[k] ch. 14. 15.
† Heb. *in that day.*
[l] ch. 14. 13.
[m] 1 Kings 23. 3. ch. 34. 31. Neh. 10. 29.
[n] Exod. 22. 20. Deut. 13. 5, 9, 15.
[o] ver. 8.
[p] 1 Kings 15. 13.
‖ That is, *grandmother.*
[q] 1 Kings 15. 2, 10.
† Heb. *horror.*
[r] ch. 14. 3, 5.
[s] 1 Kings 15. 14. &c.
[a] 1 Kings 15. 17. &c.
[b] ch. 15. 9.
† Heb. *Darmesek.*
† Heb. *which were his.*
[c] 1 Kings 16. 1. ch. 19. 2.
[d] Isai. 31. 1. Jer. 17. 5. 941.
[e] ch. 14. 9.
[f] ch. 12. 3.
† Heb. *in abundance.*
[g] Job. 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Zech. 4. 10.
‖ Or, *strongly to hold with them, &c.*
[h] 1 Sam. 13. 13.
[i] 1 Kings 15. 32. [k] ch. 18. 26. Jer. 20. 2. Mat. 14. 3.
† Heb. *crushed.*
[l] 1 Kings 15. 23.
[m] Jer. 17. 5.
[n] 1 Kings 15. 24.
† Heb. *digged.*
[o] Gen. 50. 2. Mar. 16. 1. John 19. 39, 40.

Before CHRIST 914. Pch. 21. 19. Jer. 34. 5.

by the apothecaries' art: and they made [p] a very great burning for him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Jehoshaphat succeeding Asa reigneth well and prospereth. 7 He sendeth Levites with his princes to teach the law in Judah. 10 The neighbouring kingdoms awed by God dare not disturb him; the Philistines and Arabians bring him presents and tribute. 12 His greatness; the number of his forces under their respective captains.

[a] 1 Kings 15. 24.

AND [a] Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, [b] which Asa his father had taken.

[b] ch. 15. 8.

[‖] Or, *of his father, and of David.*

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways ‖ of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

[c] 1 Kings 22. 28. [d] 1 Sam. 20. 27. 2 Kings 20. 25.

4 But sought to the *LORD* God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after [c] the doings of Israel.

[†] Heb. *gave.*

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah [d] † brought to Jehoshaphat presents; and he had

[e] 1 Kings 10. 27. ch. 18. 1.

riches and honour in abundance.

6 And his heart ‖ was lifted up in the ways of the LORD: moreover [f] he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

[‖] That is, *was encouraged.* [f] 1 Kings 22. 43. ch. 15. 17. & 19. 3. & 20. 33.

7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign he sent to his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, [g] to teach in the cities of Judah.

912. [g] ch. 35. 3.

8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Eli-shama and Jehoram, priests.

[h] ch. 35. 3. Neh. 8. 7.

9 [h] And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

[i] Gen. 35. 5. [†] Heb. *was.*

10 ¶ And [i] the fear of the LORD † fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

[k] 2 Sam. 8. 2.

11 Also *some* of the Philistines [k] brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he goats.

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah ‖ castles, and cities of store.

[‖] Or, *palaces.*

13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.

14 And these *are* the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour three hundred thousand.

[†] Heb. *at his head.*

15 And † next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next him *was* Amasiah the son of Zichri, [l] who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

[l] Judg. 5. 2, 9.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for the war.

Before CHRIST 912.

19 These waited on the king, beside [m] *those* whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

[m] ver. 2.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jehoshaphat joined in affinity with Ahab is persuaded to go with him against Ramoth-gilead. 4 Jehoshaphat proposeth to enquire of God; Ahab's false prophets assure him of success. 6 At Jehoshaphat's request Micaiah is sent for 15 who foretelleth Ahab's death, and sheweth that his false prophets were possessed by a lying spirit. 23 He is ill treated and sent to prison. 28 Ahab goeth in disguise to the battle, where Jehoshaphat being mistaken for him narrowly escapeth being slain. 33 Ahab is slain by an arrow shot at a venture.

NOW Jehoshaphat [a] had riches and honour in abundance, and [b] joined affinity with Ahab.

897. [a] ch. 17. 5. [b] 2 Kings 8. 18.

2 [c] And † after *certain* years he went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and persuaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.

[c] 1 Kings 22. 2, &c. † Heb. *at the end of years.*

3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, [d] Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

[d] 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4, 9. 2 Sam. 2. 1.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the king's hand.

6 ¶ But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD † besides, that we might enquire of him?

† Heb. *yet, or, more.*

7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he never prophesied good unto me, but always evil: the same *is* Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

8 And the king of Israel called for one *of his* ‖ officers, and said, † Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla.

‖ Or, *eunuchs.* † Heb. *Hasten.*

9 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah sat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in a ‖ void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

‖ Or, *floor.*

10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria until † they be consumed.

† Heb. thou *consume them.*

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king † with one assent; let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of their's, and speak thou good.

† Heb. *with one mouth.*

13 And Micaiah said, *As* the LORD liveth, [e] even what my God saith, that will I speak.

[e] Numb. 22. 18, 20, 35. & 23. 12, 26. & 24. 13. 1 Kings 22. 14.

Before CHRIST 897.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

15 ¶ And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace.

17 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not prophesy good unto me, ‖ but evil?

‖ Or, *but for evil.*

18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD; I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and *on* his left.

19 And the LORD said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

[f] Job 1. 6.

20 Then there came out [f] a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith?

21 And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the LORD* said, Thou shalt entice *him*, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do *even* so.

[g] 1 Kings 22. 16. Isai. 19. 14. Ezek. 14. 9.

22 Now therefore, behold, [g] the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee.

[h] Jer. 20. 2. Mark 14. 65. Acts 23. 2.

23 ¶ Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and [h] smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *a chamber in a chamber.*

24 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go ‖ into † an inner chamber to hide thyself.

25 Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;

[i] ch. 16. 10.

26 And say, Thus saith the king, [i] Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah said, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, all ye people.

28 ¶ So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and will go to the battle; but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself; and they went to the battle.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Israel.

31 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It *is* the king of Israel. Therefore they compassed about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him; and God moved them *to depart* from him.

Before CHRIST 897.

32 For it came to pass, that, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again † from pursuing him.

† Heb. *from after him.*

33 ¶ And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and smote the king of Israel † between the joints of the harness: therefore he said to his chariot man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host; for I am † wounded.

† Heb. *in his simplicity.* † Heb. *between the joints and between the breastplate.* † Heb. *made sick.*

34 And the battle increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed *himself* up in *his* chariot against the Syrians until the even: and about the time of the sun going down he died.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Jehoshaphat on his return is reproved by Jehu for having joined in alliance with Ahab. 4 He visiteth his kingdom. 5 His instructions to the judges whom he appointed in the cities of Judah; 8 and to the priests and Levites, who exercised judgment at Jerusalem.

AND Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem. 896.

[a] 1 Sam. 9. 9.

2 And Jehu the son of Hanani [a] the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and [b] love them that hate the LORD? therefore *is* [c] wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

[b] Ps. 139. 21. [c] ch. 32. 25.

[d] ch. 17. 4, 6. See ch. 12. 12. [e] ch. 30. 19. Ezra 7. 10.

3 Nevertheless there are [d] good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast [e] prepared thine heart to seek God.

† Heb. *he returned and went out.*

4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and † he went out again through the people from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

5 ¶ And he set judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city,

[f] Deut. 1. 17. [g] Ps. 82. 1. Eccles 5. 8. † Heb. *in the matter of judgment.*

6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for [f] ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, [g] who *is* with you † in the judgment.

[h] Deut. 32. 4. Rom. 9. 14. [i] Deut. 10. 17. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. [k] Deut. 16. 18. ch. 17. 8. [l] 2 Sam. 23. 3. [m] Deut. 17. 8, &c.

7 Wherefore now let the fear of the LORD be upon you; take heed and do *it*: for [h] *there is* no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor [i] respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

8 ¶ Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat [k] set of the Levites, and *of* the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgment of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem.

9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do [l] in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 [m] And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the LORD, and *so* [n] wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.

[n] Numb. 16. 46. [o] Ezek. 3. 18.

11 And, behold, Amariah the chief priest *is* over you [p] in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the king's matters: also the Levites *shall be* officers before you. † Deal courageously, and the LORD shall be [q] with the good.

[p] 1 Chron. 26. 30. † Heb. *Take courage and do.* [q] ch. 15. 2.

CHAP. XX.

1 Jehoshaphat invaded by the Moabites and

Before CHRIST 896.

others in his fear proclaimeth a fast. 5 *His prayer.* 14 *The prophecy of Jahaziel.* 20 *Jehoshaphat exhorteth the people, and appointeth singers to praise the* LORD. 22 *The enemies destroy one another, and leave much spoil for Israel.* 26 *The people, having blessed God at Berachah, return in triumph, and dwell unmolested.* 31 *Jehoshaphat's good reign and acts.* 35 *He joineth with Ahaziah in sending ships to Tarshish, which according to the prediction of Eliezer are wrecked.*

IT came to pass after this also, *that* the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle.

2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria; and, behold, they *be* [a] in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* [b] En-gedi.

3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set † himself to [c] seek the LORD, and [d] proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD, before the new court,

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou [e] God in heaven? and [f] rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and [g] in thine hand *is there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

7 *Art* not thou [h] our God, † *who* [i] didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham [k] thy friend for ever?

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

9 [l] If, *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy [m] name *is* in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

10 And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom thou [n] wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but [o] they turned from them, and destroyed them not;

11 Behold, *I say, how* they reward us, [p] to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not [q] judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but [r] our eyes *are* upon thee.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives, and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, [s] came the Spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation;

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, [t] Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle *is* not your's, but God's.

16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the † cliff of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the ‖ brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel.

17 [u] Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battle:* set yourselves, stand ye *still*, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them: [x] for the LORD *will be* with you.

18 And Jehoshaphat [y] bowed his head with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; [z] Believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, [a] and † that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, [b] Praise the LORD; [c] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 ¶ † And when they began † to sing and to praise, [d] the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah; and ‖ they were smitten.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them:* and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped † to destroy another.

24 And when Judah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and † none escaped.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of ‖ Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah, unto this day.

27 Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the † forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for the LORD had [e] made them to rejoice over their enemies.

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the house of the LORD.

29 And [f] the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his [g] God gave him rest round about.

31 ¶ [h] And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned

Before CHRIST 896.

† Heb. *ascent.*

‖ Or, *valley.*

[a] Exod. 14. 13, 14.

[x] Numb. 14. 9. ch. 15. 2. & 32. 8.

[y] Exod. 4. 31.

[z] Isai. 7. 9.

[a] 1 Chron. 16. 29.

† Heb. *praisers.*

[b] 2 Chron. 26. 34. Psal. 136. 1.

[c] 2 Chro. 16. 41. ch. 5. 13. & 7. 3, 6.

† Heb. *And in the time that they, &c.*

† Heb. *in singing and praise.*

[d] Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 20.

‖ Or, *they smote one another.*

† Heb. *for the destruction.*

† Heb. *there was not an escaping.*

‖ That is, *blessing.*

† Heb. *head.*

[e] Neh. 12. 43.

[f] ch. 17. 10.

[g] ch. 15. 15. Job 34. 29.

[h] 1 Kings 22. 41, &c.

[a] Gen. 14. 7.

[b] Josh. 15. 62.

† Heb. *his face.*

[c] ch. 19. 3.

[d] Ezra 8. 21. Jer. 36. 9. Jonah 3. 5.

[e] Deut. 4. 39. Josh. 2. 11. 1 Kings 8. 23. Mat. 6. 9.

[f] Psal. 47. 2, 8. Dan. 4. 17, 25, 32.

[g] 1 Chron. 29. 12. Psal. 62. 11. Mat. 6. 13.

[h] Gen. 17. 7. Exod. 6. 7.

† Heb. *thou.*

[i] Psal. 44. 2.

[k] Isai. 41. 8. Jam. 2. 23.

[l] 1 Kings 8. 33, 37. ch. 6. 28, 29, 30.

[m] ch. 6. 20.

[n] Deut. 2. 4, 9, 19.

[o] Numb. 20. 21.

[p] Psal. 83. 12.

[q] 1 Sam. 3. 13.

[r] Psal. 25. 15. & 121. 1, 2. & 123. 1, 2. & 141. 8.

[s] Numb. 11. 25, 26. & 24. 2. ch. 15. 1. & 24. 20.

[t] Exod. 14. 13, 14. Deut. 1. 29, 30. & 31. 6, 8. ch. 32. 7.

[u] Exod. 14. 13, 14.

twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit [i] the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not [k] prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the † book of Jehu the son of Hanani, [l] who † *is* mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

35 ¶ And after this [m] did Jehoshaphat king of Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly:

36 ‖ And he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-gaber.

37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. [n] And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go [o] to Tarshish.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Jehoshaphat's death: Jehoram succeedeth him, and slayeth his brethren.* 5 *His wicked reign.* 8 *Edom and Libnah revolt.* 12 *Elijah's written prophecy against him.* 16 *The Philistines and Arabians carry off his substance, his wives, and all his sons, except Jehoahaz.* 18 *His incurable disease, loathsome death, and burial.*

NOW [a] Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Jehoram his son ‖ reigned in his stead.

2 And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these *were* the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to ‖ Jehoram; because he *was* the firstborn.

4 Now when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and *divers* also of the princes of Israel.

5 ¶ [b] Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of [c] Ahab to wife: and he wrought *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a † light to him and to his [d] sons for ever.

8 ¶ [e] In his days the Edomites revolted from under the † dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king.

9 Then Jehoram went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time *also* did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to [f] commit fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto*.

12 ¶ And there came a ‖ writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah,

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast [g] made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to [h] go a whoring, like to the [i] whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast [k] slain thy brethren of thy father's house, *which were* better than thyself:

14 Behold, with † a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods:

15 And thou *shalt have* great sickness by [l] disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover the LORD [m] stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that *were* near the Ethiopians:

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and † carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and [n] his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save ‖ Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.

18 ¶ ‖ And after all this the LORD smote him [o] in his bowels with an incurable disease.

19 And it came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like [p] the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed † without being desired. Howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahaziah succeedeth Jehoram: his wicked reign.* 5 *His confederacy with Jehoram the son of Ahab, with whom he is slain by Jehu.* 10 *Athaliah having destroyed all the seed royal of Judah, save Joash, who was hid by his aunt Jehoshabeath, usurpeth the kingdom.*

AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made [a] Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the [b] eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

2 [c] Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* [d] Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors, after the death of his father, to his destruction.

5 ¶ He walked also after their counsel, and [e] went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king

Before CHRIST 896.

[i] See ch. 17. 6. & ch. 18. 14. & 19. 3.

[k] 1 Sam. 7. 3. † Heb. *words.* [l] 1 Kings 16. 1, 7. † Heb. *was made to ascend.* [m] 1 Kings 22. 48, 49. 896. [n] At first Jehoshaphat was unwilling, 1 Kings 22. 49.

[o] 1 Kings 22. 48. [a] ch. 9. 22.

889. [a] 1 Kings 22. 50.

‖ Alone.

892. ‖ Jehoram made Partner of the Kingdom with his father, 2 Kings 8. 16.

[b] In consort, 2 Kings 8. 17, &c.

[c] ch. 22. 2.

† Heb. *lamp*, or, *candle.* [d] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. 1 Kings 11. 36. 2 Kings 8. 19. Ps. 132. 11, &c.

889. [e] 2 Kings 8. 20, &c. † Heb. *hand.*

Before CHRIST cir. 889.

[f] Lev. 17. 7. & 20. 5. ver. 13.

‖ Which was writ before his death, 2 Kings 2. 1.

[g] ver. 11.

[h] Exod. 34. 15. Deut. 31. 16.

[i] 1 Kings 16. 31,... 33. 2 Kings 9. 22.

[k] ver. 4.

† Heb. *a great stroke.*

[l] ver. 18, 19. cir. 887.

[m] 1 Kings 11. 14, 23.

† Heb. *carried captive:* See ch. 22. 1.

[n] ch. 24. 7. 887.

‖ Or, *Ahaziah*, ch. 22. 1.

[o] Or, *Azariah*, ch. 22. 6. 885.

‖ His son, *Ahaziah Prorex*, 2 Kings 9. 29, soon after.

[p] ver. 15. & ch. 16. 14.

† Heb. *without desire.* Jer. 22. 18.

885. [a] 2 Kings 8. 24, &c. See ch. 21. 17. ver. 6.

[b] ch. 21. 17.

[c] See 2 Kings 8. 26.

[d] ch. 21. 6.

884. [e] 2 Kings 8. 28, &c.

of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

6 [f] And he returned to be healed in Jezreel because of the wounds † which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And ‖ Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

7 And the † destruction of Ahaziah [g] was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he [h] went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, [i] whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

8 And it came to pass, that, when Jehu was [k] executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and [l] found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew them.

9 [m] And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria,) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him: Because said they, he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who [n] sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

10 ¶ [o] But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah.

11 But [p] Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bed chamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Jehoiada, having taken measures for his security, maketh Joash king. 12 Athaliah is slain. 16 Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God, and settleth the king on his throne to the great joy of the people.

AND [a] in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the LORD hath [b] said of the sons of David.

4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you [c] entering on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the † doors;

5 And a third part *shall be* at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and [d] they that minister of the Levites; they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not [e] the courses.

9 Moreover Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds spears, and bucklers, and shields, that *had been* king David's, which *were* in the house of God.

10 And he set all the people, every man having his weapon in his hand, from the right † side of the † temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

11 Then they brought out the king's son, and put upon him the crown, and [f] *gave him* the testimony, and made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, † God save the king.

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD:

13 And she looked, and, behold, the king stood at his pillar at the entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick, and [g] such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, † Treason, Treason.

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entering [h] of the horse gate by the king's house, they slew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORD's people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and [i] slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had [k] distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt offerings of the LORD, as *it is* written in the [l] law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, *as it was ordained* † by David.

19 And he set the [m] porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing should enter in.

20 [n] And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the

Before CHRIST 884.
[f] 2 Kings 9. 15.
† Heb. *wherewith they wounded him.*
‖ Otherwise called *Ahaziah*, ver. 1. and *Jehoahaz*, ch. 21. 17.
† Heb. *treading down.*
[g] Judg. 14. 4.
[h] 2 Kings 22. 15. ch. 10. 15.
[i] 2 Kings 9. 2.
[k] 2 Kings 9. 6. 7.
[l] 2 Kings 10. 10, 11.
[m] 2 Kings 10. 13, 14.
[n] 2 Kings 9. 27, at *Megiddo* in the kingdom of *Samaria.*
[o] ch. 17. 4.

874.
[p] 2 Kings 11. 1, &c.
[p] 2 Kings 11. 2. *Jehosheba.*

878.
[a] 2 Kings 11. 4, &c.

[b] 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 9. 5. ch. 6. 16. & 7. 18. & 21. 7.
[c] 1 Chron. 9. 25.
† Heb. *thresholds.*
[d] 1 Chron. 23. 28, 29.

Before CHRIST 878.
[e] See 1 Chron. 24. & 25.
† Heb. *shoulder.*
† Heb. *house.*
[f] Deut. 17. 18.
† Heb. *Let the king live.*
[g] 1 Chron. 25. 8.
† Heb. *Conspiracy.*
[h] Neh. 3. 28.
[i] Deut. 13. 9.
[k] 1 Chron. 23. 6, 30. 31. & 24. 1.
[l] Numb. 28. 2.
† Heb. *by the hands of David.* 1 Chron. 25. 2, 6.
[m] 1 Chron. 26. 1, &c.
[n] 2 Kings 11. 19.

high gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoiced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada.* 4 *His care and orders for the repairs of the temple.* 15 *Jehoiada's death and honourable burial.* 17 *Joash seduced by the flattering homage of his princes falleth away to idolatry, and putteth to death Zechariah the son of Jehoiada for reproving him by the spirit of God.* 23 *Joash is spoiled by the Syrians, and slain by a conspiracy of his servants.* 27 *Amaziah succeedeth him.*

JOASH [a] *was* seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Joash [b] did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash was minded † to repair the house of the LORD.

5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and [c] gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the Levites hastened *it* not.

6 [d] And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the collection, *according to the commandment* of [e] Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the [f] tabernacle of witness?

7 For [g] the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the [h] dedicated things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 And at the king's commandment [i] they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

9 And they made † a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD [k] the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the Levites, and [l] when they saw that *there was* much money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD.

13 So the workmen wrought, and † the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, [m] whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and ‖ to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of Jehoiada.

15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both toward God, and toward his house.

17 ¶ Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served [n] groves and idols: and [o] wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

19 Yet he [p] sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

20 And [q] the Spirit of God † came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, [r] Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? [s] because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

21 And they conspired against him, and [t] stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the LORD.

22 Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

23 ¶ And it came to pass † at the end of the year, *that* [u] the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of † Damascus.

24 For the army of the Syrians [x] came with a small company of men, and the LORD [y] delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. So they [z] executed judgment against Joash.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) [a] his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the [b] sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

26 And these are they that conspired against him; ‖ Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonites, and Jehozabad the son of ‖ Shimrith a Moabites.

27 ¶ Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of [c] the burdens *laid* upon him, and the † repairing of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in the ‖ story of the book of the kings. [d] And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Amaziah beginneth his reign well.* 3 *His justice in punishing the murderers of his father.*

---

[a] cir. 878. 2 Kings 11. 21. & 12. 1, &c.

[b] See ch. 26. 5.

† Heb. *to renew.*

856.

[c] 2 Kings 12. 4.

[d] 2 Kings 12. 7.

[e] Exod. 30. 12, 13, 14, 16.

[f] Numb. 1. 50. Acts 7. 44.

[g] ch. 21. 17.

[h] 2 Kings 12. 4.

[i] 2 Kings 12. 9.

† Heb. *a voice.*

[k] ver. 16.

[l] 2 Kings 12. 10.

† Heb. *the healing went up upon the work.*

Before CHRIST cir. 840.

[m] See 2 Kings 12. 13.

‖ Or, *pestles.*

cir. 850.

cir. 840.

[n] 1 Kings 14. 23.

[o] Judg. 3. 8. ch. 19. 2. & 28. 13. & 29. 8. & 32. 25. Neh. 13. 18. Jer. 7. 25, 26. & 25. 4.

[p] ch. 15. 1. & 20. 14.

† Heb. *clothed.*

[q] Judg. 6. 34.

[r] Numb. 14. 41.

[s] ch. 15. 2.

840.

[t] Matth. 23. 35. Acts 7. 58, 59.

840.

† Heb. *In the revolution of the year.*

[u] 2 Kings 12. 17.

839.

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

[x] Lev. 26. 8. Deut. 32. 30. Hab. 3. 16.

[y] Lev. 26. 25. Deut. 28. 25.

[z] ch. 22. 8. Isai. 10. 5.

[a] 2 Kings 12. 20.

[b] ver. 22.

‖ Or, *Jozacbar,* 2 Kings 12. 21.

‖ Or, *Shomer.*

839.

[c] 2 Kings 12. 18.

† Heb. *founding.*

‖ Or, *commentary.*

[d] 2 Kings 12. 21.

Before CHRIST 839.

5 He gathereth a great army, and hireth a hundred thouſand Iſraelites for a hundred talents of ſilver, but at the word of a prophet loſeth the money, and diſmiſſeth them, who depart in great anger. 11 He ſmiteth the Edomites in the valley of Salt. 13 The offended Iſraelites on their return ſpoil the cities of Judah. 14 Amaziah ſerveth the gods of Edom, and rejecteth the admonitions of a prophet. 17 His challenge to Joaſh, which endeth in his overthrow, and in the taking and ſpoiling of Jeruſalem. 25 The remainder of his reign. 27 He is ſlain by a conſpiracy at Lachiſh.

a 2 Kings 14. 1, &c.

AMaziah [a] *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jeruſalem.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, [b] but not with a perfect heart.

b See 2 Kings 14. 4. ver. 14.

3 ¶ [c] Now it came to paſs, when the kingdom was † eſtabliſhed to him, that he ſlew his ſervants that had killed the king his father.

c 2 Kings 14. 5, &c. † Heb. *ſtrengthened upon him.*

4 But he ſlew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law in the book of Moſes, where the LORD commanded, ſaying, [d] The fathers ſhall not die for the children, neither ſhall the children die for the fathers, but every man ſhall die for his own ſin.

d Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6. Jer. 31. 30. Ezek. 18. 20.

5 ¶ Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houſes of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them [e] from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thouſand choice *men*, *able* to go forth to war, that could handle ſpear and ſhield.

e Numb. 1. 3.

6 He hired alſo an hundred thouſand mighty men of valour out of Iſrael for an hundred talents of ſilver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, ſaying, O king, let not the army of Iſrael go with thee; for the LORD *is* not with Iſrael, *to wit*, *with* all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be ſtrong for the battle: God ſhall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath [f] power to help, and to caſt down.

f Ch. 20. 6.

9 And Amaziah ſaid to the man of God, But what ſhall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the † army of Iſrael? And the man of God anſwered, [g] The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.

† Heb. *band.*

g Prov. 10. 22.

10 Then Amaziah ſeparated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go † home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled againſt Judah, and they returned home † in great anger.

† Heb. *to their place.* † Heb. *in heat of anger.*

11 ¶ And Amaziah ſtrengthened himſelf, and led forth his people, and went to [h] the valley of ſalt, and ſmote of the children of Seir ten thouſand.

cir. 827.

h 2 Kings 14. 7.

12 And *other* ten thouſand *left* alive did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and caſt them down from the top of the rock, that they all were broken in pieces.

13 ¶ But † the ſoldiers of the army which Amaziah ſent back, that they ſhould not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and ſmote three thouſand of them, and took much ſpoil.

† Heb. *the ſons of the band.*

Before CHRIST 839.

14 ¶ Now it came to paſs, after that Amaziah was come from the ſlaughter of the Edomites, that [i] he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and ſet them up *to be* [k] his gods, and bowed down himſelf before them, and burned incenſe unto them.

i See ch. 28. 23.

k Exod. 20. 5.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Amaziah, and he ſent unto him a prophet, which ſaid unto him, Why haſt thou ſought after [l] the gods of the people, which [m] could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

l Pſ. 96. 5.

m ver. 11.

16 And it came to paſs, as he talked with him, that *the king* ſaid unto him, Art thou made of the king's counſel? forbear; why ſhouldeſt thou be ſmitten? Then the prophet forbare, and ſaid, I know that God hath † [n] determined to deſtroy thee, becauſe thou haſt done this, and haſt not hearkened unto my counſel.

† Heb. *counſelled.* n 1 Sam. 2. 25.

17 ¶ Then [o] Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and ſent to Joaſh, the ſon of Jehoahaz, the ſon of Jehu, king of Iſrael, ſaying, Come, let us ſee one another in the face.

o 2 Kings 14. 8, 9, &c.

18 And Joaſh king of Iſrael ſent to Amaziah king of Judah, ſaying, The ‖ thiſtle that *was* in Lebanon ſent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, ſaying, Give thy daughter to my ſon to wife: and there paſſed by † a wild beaſt that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thiſtle.

‖ Or, *Jarzabuſh*, or, *thorn.* † Heb. *a beaſt of the field.*

19 Thou ſayeſt, Lo, thou haſt ſmitten the Edomites; and thine heart lifteth thee up to boaſt: abide now at home; why ſhouldeſt thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou ſhouldeſt fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear; for [p] it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, becauſe they [q] ſought after the gods of Edom.

p 2 Kings 12. 15. ch. 22. 7.

q ver. 14.

21 So Joaſh the king of Iſrael went up; and they ſaw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-ſhemeſh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

22 And Judah was † put to the worſe before Iſrael, and they fled every man to his tent.

† Heb. *ſmitten.*

23 And Joaſh the king of Iſrael took Amaziah king of Judah, the ſon of Joaſh, the ſon of [r] Jehoahaz, at Beth-ſhemeſh, and brought him to Jeruſalem, and brake down the wall of Jeruſalem from the gate of Ephraim to † the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

r See ch. 21. 17. & 22. 1, 6.

† Heb. *the gate of it that looketh.*

24 And *he took* all the gold and the ſilver, and all the veſſels that were found in the houſe of God with Obed-edom, and the treaſures of the king's houſe, the hoſtages alſo, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ [s] And Amaziah the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah lived after the death of Joaſh ſon of Jehoahaz king of Iſrael fifteen years.

s 2 Kings 14. 17.

26 Now the reſt of the acts of Amaziah, firſt and laſt, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael?

27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away † from following the LORD they † made a conſpiracy againſt him in Jeruſalem; and he fled to Lachiſh: but they ſent to Lachiſh after him, and ſlew him there.

† Heb. *from after.* † Heb. *conſpired a conſpiracy.*

28 And they brought him upon horſes, and buried him with his fathers in the city of ‖ Judah.

‖ That is, *the city of David*, as it is 2 Kings 14. 20.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Uzziah ſucceedeth Amaziah, and reigning well

in the days of Zechariah the seer prospereth. 9 *His buildings:* 11 *His host, and engines of war.* 16 *Waxing proud he invadeth the priests' office, is opposed by Azariah, and smitten with leprosy by God.* 22 *He dieth; Jotham succeedeth him.*

Before CHRIST 810.

810. 2 Kings 14. 21, 22. & 15. 1, &c. ‖ Or, *Azariah.*

THEN all the people of Judah took [a] ¶ Uzziah, who *was* sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

4 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And [b] he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who [c] had understanding † in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.

6 And he went forth and [d] warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities ‖ about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

7 And God helped him against [e] the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

8 And the Ammonites [f] gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name † spread abroad *even* to the entering in of Egypt; for he strengthened *himself* exceedingly.

9 ¶ Moreover Uzziel built towers in Jerusalem at the [g] corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and ‖ fortified them.

10 Also he built towers in the desert, and ‖ digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the low country, and in the plains: husbandmen *also*, and vine dressers in the mountains, and in ‖ Carmel: for he loved † husbandry.

11 ¶ Moreover Uzziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the king's captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour *were* two thousand and six hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* † an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and † slings *to cast* stones.

15 And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name † spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.

16 ¶ But [h] when he was strong, his heart was [i] lifted up to *his* destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and [k] went into the temple of the LORD to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

17 And [l] Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, *that were* valiant men:

18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, *It* [m] *appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the [n] priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither *shall it be* for thine honour from the LORD God.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a censer in his hand to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, [o] the leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense altar.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; yea, himself [p] hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

21 [q] And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a [r] † several house, *being* a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son *was* over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did [s] Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write.

23 [t] So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

a See ch. 24. 2.
b Gen. 41. 15. Dan. 1. 17. & 2. 19. & 10. 1.
† Heb. *in the seeing of God.*
c Isai. 14. 29.
‖ Or, *in the country of Ashdod.*
d ch. 21. 16. 1 Sam. 8. 3. ch. 17. 11.
† Heb. *went.*
e 2 Kings 14. 13. Neh. 3. 13, 19, 32. Zech. 14. 10
‖ Or, *repaired.* ‖ Or, *cut out many cisterns.*
f Or, *husbandmen.*
† Heb. *ground.*
† Heb. *the power of an army.*
† Heb. *stones of slings.*
† Heb. *went forth* cir. 765.
g Deut. 32. 15.
h Deut. 8. 14. ch. 25. 19.
i Or, *so*
k 2 Kings 16. 12, 13.
l 1 Chron. 6. 10.
m Numb. 16. 40. & 18. 7.
n Exod. 30. 7, 8.
o Numb. 12. 10. 2 Kings 5. 27.
p As Esth. 6. 12
q 2 Kings 15. 5.
r Lev. 13. 46. Num. 5. 2.
† Heb. *free.*
s Isai. 1. 1.
t 2 Kings 15. 7. Isai. 6. 1.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Jotham reigning well prospereth.* 3 *His buildings.* 5 *He subdueth the Ammonites.* 7 *His acts, reign, and death: Ahaz succeedeth him.*

JOTHAM [a] *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entered not into the temple of the LORD. And [b] the people did yet corruptly.

3 ¶ He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of ‖ Ophel he built much.

4 Moreover he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. † So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

6 So Jotham became mighty, because he ‖ prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

9 [c] And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

Before CHRIST cir. 765. m Numb. 16. 40. & 18. 7. n Exod. 30. 7, 8.
o Numb. 12. 10. 2 Kings 5. 27.
p As Esth. 6. 12
q 2 Kings 15. 5.
r Lev. 13. 46. Num. 5. 2. † Heb. *free.*
s Isai. 1. 1.
t 2 Kings 15. 7. Isai. 6. 1.
a 758. 2 Kings 15. 32, &c.
b 2 Kings 15. 35.
‖ Or, *the tower.* ch. 33. 14. Neh. 3. 26.
† Heb. *This.*
‖ Or, *established.*
cir. 742. c 2 Kings 15. 38.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Ahaz reigning very wickedly is smitten by the kings of Syria and Israel.* 8 *The Israelites, having carried many thousands of Judah cap-*

tive to Samaria, at the remonſtrance of the prophet Oded ſend them home. 16 *Ahaz calleth the king of Aſſyria to his aid, but is not at all benefited by his aſſiſtance.* 22 *In his diſtreſs he becometh ſtill more idolatrous.* 26 *His acts and death:* *Hezekiah ſucceedeth him.*

Before CHRIST 741.

A HAZ [a] *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, like David his father:

[a] 2 Kings 16. 2.

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Iſrael, and made alſo [b] molten images for [c] Baalim.

[b] Exod. 34. 17. Lev. 19. 4. [c] Judg. 2. 11.

3 Moreover he ‖ burnt incenſe in [d] the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, and burnt [e] his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *offered ſacrifice.* [d] 2 Kings 23. 10. [e] Lev. 18. 21. 2 Kings 16. 3. ch. 33. 6.

4 He ſacrificed alſo and burnt incenſe in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore [f] the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they [g] ſmote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to † Damaſcus. And he was alſo delivered into the hand of the king of Iſrael, who ſmote him with a great ſlaughter.

[f] Iſai. 7. 1. cir. 741. [g] 2 Kings 16. 5, 6.

† Heb. *Darmaſek,*

6 For [h] Pekah the ſon of Remaliah ſlew in Judah an hundred and twenty thouſand in one day, *which were* all † valiant men; becauſe they had forſaken the LORD God of their fathers.

[h] 2 Kings 15. 27.

† Heb. *ſons of valour.*

7 And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, ſlew Maaſeiah the king's ſon, and Azrikam the governor of the houſe, and Elkanah *that was* † next to the king.

† Heb. *the ſecond to the king.* [i] ch. 11. 4.

8 ¶ And the children of Iſrael carried away captive of their [i] brethren two hundred thouſand, women, ſons, and daughters, and took alſo away much ſpoil from them, and brought the ſpoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whoſe name *was* Oded: and he went out before the hoſt that came to Samaria, and ſaid unto them, Behold, [k] becauſe the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have ſlain them in a rage *that* [l] reacheth up unto heaven.

[k] Pſ. 69. 26. Iſai. 10. 5. & 47. 6. Ezek. 25. 12, 15. & 36. 2. Obad. 10, &c. Zech. 1. 15. [l] Ezra 9. 6. Rev. 18. 5.

10 And now ye purpoſe to keep under the children of Judah and Jeruſalem for [m] bondmen and bondwomen unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, ſins againſt the LORD your God?

[m] Lev. 25. 39, 42, 43, 46.

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: [n] for the fierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.

[n] Jam. 2. 13.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the ſon of Johanan, Berechiah the ſon of Meſhillemoth, and Jehizkiah the ſon of Shallum, and Amaſa the ſon of Hadlai, ſtood up againſt them that came from the war,

13 And ſaid unto them, Ye ſhall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended againſt the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our ſins and to our treſpaſs: for our treſpaſs is great, and *there is* fierce wrath againſt Iſrael.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the ſpoil before the princes and all the congregation.

15 And the men [o] which were expreſſed by name roſe up, and took the captives, and with the ſpoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and ſhod them, and [p] gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon aſſes, and brought them to Jericho, [q] the city of palm trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

[o] ver. 12.

16 ¶ [r] At that time did king Ahaz ſend unto the kings of Aſſyria to help him.

17 For again the Edomites had come and ſmitten Judah, and carried away † captives.

18 [s] The Philiſtines alſo had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the ſouth of Judah, and had taken Beth-ſhemeſh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo alſo and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low becauſe of Ahaz king of [t] Iſrael; for he [u] made Judah naked, and tranſgreſſed ſore againſt the LORD.

20 And [x] Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria came unto him, and diſtreſſed him, but ſtrengthened him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the houſe of the LORD, and *out* of the houſe of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Aſſyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of his diſtreſs did he treſpaſs yet more againſt the LORD: this *is that* king Ahaz.

23 For [y] he ſacrificed unto the gods of † Damaſcus, which ſmote him: and he ſaid, Becauſe the gods of the kings of Syria help them, *therefore* will I ſacrifice to them, that [z] they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Iſrael.

[r] 2 Kings 16. 7. [s] ch. 21. 16. [t] 2 Kings 16. 7. † Heb. *a captivity.* [u] Lev. 26. 16. cir. 741. [x] 2 Kings 15. 29. & 16. 7, 8, 9. [y] See ch. 25. 14. † Heb. *Darmaſek.* [z] Jer. 44. 17, 18.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the veſſels of the houſe of God, and cut in pieces the veſſels of the houſe of God, [a] and ſhut up the doors of the houſe of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jeruſalem.

[a] See ch. 29. 3, 7.

25 And in every ſeveral city of Judah he made high places ‖ to burn incenſe unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

‖ Or, *to offer.*

26 ¶ [b] Now the reſt of his acts and of all his ways, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael.

[b] 2 Kings 16. 19, 20.

27 And Ahaz ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jeruſalem: but they brought him not into the ſepulchres of the kings of Iſrael: and Hezekiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead. 726.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Hezekiah's good reign.* 3 *He reſtoreth religion, and exhorteth the Levites to cleanſe the houſe of God.* 12 *The Levites ſanctify themſelves, and cleanſe the houſe.* 20 *Hezekiah offereth ſolemn ſacrifices, wherein the Levites ſhow a more forward zeal than the prieſts.*

HEzekiah [a] began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Abijah, the daughter [b] of Zechariah. 726.

[a] 2 Kings 18. 1. [b] ch. 26. 5.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

3 ¶ He in the firſt year of his reign, in the firſt month, [c] opened the doors of the houſe of the LORD, and repaired them. 726.

[c] See ch. 28. 24. ver. 7.

4 And he brought in the prieſts and

Before CHRIST 726. the Levites, and gathered them together into the east street,

5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, [a] sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy *place*.

[a] 1 Chron. 15. 12. ch. 35. 6.

6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have [c] turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and † turned *their* backs.

[c] Jer. 2. 27. Ezek. 8. 16. † Heb. *given the neck.*

7 [f] Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings in the holy *place* unto the God of Israel.

[f] ch. 28. 24.

8 Wherefore the [g] wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to † trouble, to astonishment, and to [h] hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

[g] ch. 24. 18. † Heb. *commotion.* Deut. 28. 25. [h] 1 Kings 9. 8. Jer. 18. 16. & 19. 8. & 25. 9, 18. & 29. 18. ch. 28. 5, 6, 8, 17. & ch. 15. 12.

9 For, lo, [i] our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives *are* in captivity for this.

[i] ch. 28. 5, 6, 8.

10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make [k] a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

[k] ch. 15. 12.

11 My sons, ‖ be not now negligent: for the LORD hath [l] chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that ye should minister unto him, and ‖ burn incense.

‖ Or, *be not now deceived.* [l] Numb. 3. 6 & 8. 14. & 18. 2, 6. ‖ Or, *offer sacrifice.*

12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:

13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and [a] [m] sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, ‖ by the words of the LORD, [n] to cleanse the house of the LORD.

[a] ver. 5. ‖ Or, *in the business of the LORD,* ch. 30. 12. [n] 2 Chron. 23. 28.

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse *it*, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron.

726. 17 Now they began on the first *day* of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days; and in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign did [o] cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and, behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

[o] ch. 28. 24.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he goats, for a [p] sin offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

Before CHRIST 726. [p] Lev. 4. 3, 14.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and [q] sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise, when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar.

[q] Lev. 8. 14, 15, 19, 24. Hebr. 9. 21.

23 And they brought † forth the he goats *for* the sin offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their [r] hands upon them:

† Heb. *near.* [r] Lev. 4. 15, 24.

24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, [s] to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded *that* the burnt offering and the sin offering *should be made* for all Israel.

[s] Lev. 14. 20.

25 [t] And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, [u] according to the commandment of David, and of [x] Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: [y] for *so was* the commandment † of the LORD † by his prophets.

[t] 1 Chron. 16. 4. & 25. 6. [u] 1 Chron. 23. 5. & 25. 1. [x] 2 Sam. 24. 11. [y] ch. 30. 12. † Heb. *by the hand of the LORD.*

26 And the Levites stood with the instruments [z] of David, and the priests with [a] the trumpets.

† Heb. *by the hand of.* [z] 1 Chron. 23. 5. [a] Numb. 10. 8, 10.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And † when the burnt offering began, [b] the song of the LORD began *also* with the trumpets, and with the † instruments *ordained* by David king of Israel.

1 Chron. 15. 24. & 16. 6. † Heb. *in the time.* [b] ch. 23. 18. † Heb. *hands of instruments.*

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the † singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: *and* all *this continued* until the burnt offering was finished.

† Heb. *sang.*

29 And when they had made an end of offering, [c] the king and all that were † present with him bowed themselves, and worshipped.

[c] ch. 20. 18. † Heb. *found.*

30 Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have ‖ consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and [d] thank offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings; and as many as were of a free heart burnt offerings.

‖ Or, *filled your hand* ch. 13. 9. [d] Lev. 7. 12.

32 And the number of the burnt offerings, which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things *were* six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt offerings: wherefore [e] their brethren the Levites † did help them, till the work was ended, and until the *other* priests had sanctified themselves: [f] for the Levites *were* more [g] upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests.

[e] ch. 35. 11. † Heb. *strengthened them.* [f] ch. 30. 3. [g] Ps. 7. 10.

35 And also the burnt offerings *were* in abundance, with [h] the fat of the peace offerings, and [i] the drink offerings for *every* burnt offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order.

[h] Lev. 3. 16. [i] Num. 15. 5, 7, 10.

Before CHRIST 726.

36 And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Hezekiah proclaimeth a solemn passover to be kept in the second month, and calleth all Judah and Israel to the celebration of it. 13 The assembly, having destroyed the altars of idolatry in Jerusalem, keep the feast fourteen days. 27 The priests bless the people.

AND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel.

2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the second [a] month.

[a] Numb. 9. 10, 11. [b] Exod. 12. 6, 18. [c] ch. 29. 34.

3 For they could not keep it [b] at that time, [c] because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

† Heb. *was right in the eyes of the king.*

4 And the thing † pleased the king and all the congregation.

5 So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time in such sort* as it was written.

† Heb. *from the hand.*

6 So the posts went with the letters † from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, [d] turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of [e] the kings of Assyria.

[d] Jer. 4. 1. Joel 2. 13. [e] 2 Kings 15. 19, 29.

[f] Ezek. 20. 18.

7 And be not ye [f] like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore [g] gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

[g] ch. 29. 8.

† Heb. *harden not your necks.*

8 Now † be ye not [h] stiff necked, as your fathers *were, but* † yield yourselves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, [i] that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.

[h] Deut. 10. 16 † Heb. *give the hand:* See 2 Chron. 29. 24. Ezra 10. 19. [i] ch. 29. 10. [k] Ps. 106. 46. [l] Exod. 34. 6. [m] Isai. 55. 7.

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children *shall find* [k] compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* [l] gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye [m] return unto him.

10 So the posts passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh even unto Zebulun: but [n] they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

[n] ch. 36. 16.

[o] So ch. 11. 16, ver. 18, 21.

11 Nevertheless [o] divers of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

[p] Phil. 2. 13.

12 Also in Judah [p] the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, [q] by the word of the LORD.

[q] ch. 29. 25.

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation.

14 And they arose and took away the [r] altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into the brook Kidron.

[r] ch. 28. 24.

Before CHRIST 726.

15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were [s] ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt offerings into the house of the LORD.

[s] ch. 29. 34.

† Heb. *their standing.*

16 And they stood in † their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified: [t] therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctify *them* unto the LORD.

[t] ch. 29. 34.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* [u] many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, [x] yet did they eat the passover otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one

[u] ver. 11. [x] Exod 12. 43, &c.

19 *That* [y] prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary.

[y] ch. 19. 3.

20 And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

21 And the children of Israel that were † present at Jerusalem kept [z] the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with † loud instruments unto the LORD.

† Heb. *found.* [z] Exod. 12. 15. & 23. 6.

† Heb. *instruments of strength.*

22 And Hezekiah spake † comfortably unto all the Levites [a] that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace offerings, and [b] making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

† Heb. *to the heart of all, &c.* Isai. 40. 2. [a] ch. 17. 9. & 35. 3. Deut. 33. 10. [b] Ezra 10. 11.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep [c] other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days with gladness.

[c] See 1 Kings 8. 65.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah † [d] did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests [e] sanctified themselves.

† Heb. *lifted up.* [d] ch. 35. 7, 8. [e] ch. 29. 34.

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation [f] that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced.

[f] ver. 11, 18.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.

[g] Numb. 6. 23. † Heb. *the habitation of his holiness.* Ps. 68. 5.

27 ¶ Then the priests the Levites arose and [g] blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to † his holy dwelling place, *even* unto heaven.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The people's zeal in destroying idolatry in the cities of Judah, and in some parts of Israel. 2 Hezekiah ordereth the courses of the priests and Levites, maketh provision for the stated sacrifices, and for the maintenance of the priests and Levites. 5 The people's forwardness in bringing in firstfruits and tithes. 11 Hezekiah appointeth officers to dispose of those offerings. 20 Hezekiah's sincerity of heart.

NOW when all this was finished, all Israel that were † present went out

† Heb. *found.*

to the cities of Judah, and [a] brake the † images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim alſo and Manaſſeh, † until they had utterly deſtroyed them all. Then all the children of Iſrael returned, every man to his poſſeſſion, into their own cities.

Before CHRIST 726.
[a] 2 Kings 18. 4.
† Heb. *ſtatues*, ch. 30. 14.
† Heb. *until to make an end.*

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed [b] the courſes of the prieſts and the Levites after their courſes, every man according to his ſervice, the prieſts and Levites [c] for burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to miniſter, and to give thanks, and to praiſe in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

[b] 1 Chron. 23. 6. & 24. 1.
[c] 1 Chron. 23 30, 31.

3 *He appointed* alſo the king's portion of his ſubſtance for the burnt offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the ſabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the ſet feaſts, as *it is* written in the [d] law of the LORD.

[d] Numb. 28, & 29.

4 Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jeruſalem to give the [e] portion of the prieſts and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in [f] the law of the LORD.

[e] Num. 18. 8, &c. Neh. 13. 10.
[f] Mal. 2. 7.

5 ¶ And as ſoon as the commandment † came abroad, the children of Iſrael brought in abundance [g] the firſtfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and ‖ honey, and of all the increaſe of the field; and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

† Heb. *brake forth.*
[g] Exod. 22. 29. Neh. 13. 12.
‖ Or, *dates.*

6 And *concerning* the children of Iſrael and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they alſo brought in the tithe of oxen and ſheep, and the [h] tithe of holy things which were conſecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* † by heaps.

[h] Lev. 27. 30. Deut. 14. 28.
† Heb. *heaps, heaps.*

7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finiſhed *them* in the ſeventh month.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and ſaw the heaps, they bleſſed the LORD, and his people Iſrael.

9 Then Hezekiah queſtioned with the prieſts and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief prieſt of the houſe of Zadok anſwered him, and ſaid, [i] Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the houſe of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath bleſſed his people; and that which is left *is* this great ſtore.

[i] Mal. 3. 10.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare ‖ chambers in the houſe of the LORD; and they prepared *them*,

‖ Or, *ſtorehouſes.*

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes and the dedicated *things* faithfully: [k] over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

[k] Neh. 13. 13.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Aſahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Iſmachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overſeers † under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the houſe of God.

† Heb. *at the hand.*

14 And Kore the ſon of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the eaſt, *was* over the freewill offerings of God, to diſtribute the oblations of the LORD, and the moſt holy things.

15 And † next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeſhua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in [l] the cities of the prieſts, in *their* ‖ ſet office, to give to their brethren by courſes, as well to the great as to the ſmall:

† Heb. *at his hand.*
[l] Joſh. 21. 9.
‖ Or, *truſt.*

16 Beſide their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entereth into the houſe of the LORD, his daily portion for their ſervice in their charges according to their courſes;

‖ Or, *truſt.*
1 Chron. 9. 22.

17 Both to the genealogy of the prieſts by the houſe of their fathers, and the Levites [m] from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courſes;

[m] 1 Chro. 23. 24, 27.

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their ſons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their ‖ ſet office they ſanctified themſelves in holineſs:

‖ Or, *truſt.*

19 Alſo of the ſons of Aaron the prieſts, *which were* in [n] the fields of the ſuburbs of their cities, in every ſeveral city, the men that were [o] expreſſed by name, to give portions to all the males among the prieſts, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.

[n] Lev. 25. 34. Num. 35. 2.
[o] ver. 12, 23, 14, 15.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and [p] wrought *that which was* good and right and truth before the LORD his God.

[p] 2 Kings 20. 3.

21 And in every work that he began in the ſervice of the houſe of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to ſeek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and proſpered.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Sennacherib invading Judah, Hezekiah fortifieth Jeruſalem, and encourageth the people.* 9 *Sennacherib's blaſphemous meſſage and letters.* 20 *Hezekiah and Iſaiah cry to heaven for aid; an angel deſtroyeth the Aſſyrian army, and their king returning home is ſlain by his own ſons.* 24 *Hezekiah praying in his ſickneſs is miraculouſly recovered; but waxing proud, he afterward humbleth himſelf.* 27 *His riches and works.* 31 *His error in relation to the Babyloniſh ambaſſadors.* 32 *He dieth; Manaſſeh ſucceedeth him.*

AFTER [a] theſe things, and the eſtabliſhment thereof, Sennacherib king of Aſſyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped againſt the fenced cities, and thought † to win them for himſelf.

713.
[a] 2 Kings 18. 13, &c. Iſai. 36. 1, &c.
† Heb. *to break them up.*

2 And when Hezekiah ſaw that Sennacherib was come, and that † he was purpoſed to fight againſt Jeruſalem,

† Heb. *his face was to war.*

3 He took counſel with his princes and his mighty men to ſtop the waters of the fountains which *were* without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who ſtopped all the fountains, and the brook that † ran through the midſt of the land, ſaying, Why ſhould the kings of Aſſyria come, and find much water?

† Heb. *overflowed.*
[b] Iſai. 22. 9, 10. [c] ch. 25. 23. [d] 2 Sam. 5. 9. 1 Kings 9. 24.

5 Alſo [b] he ſtrengthened himſelf, [c] and built up all the wall that was broken, and raiſed *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired [d] Millo *in* the city of David, and made ‖ darts and ſhields in abundance.

‖ Or, *ſwords*, or, *weapons.*

6 And he ſet captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the ſtreet of the gate of the city, and † ſpake comfortably to them, ſaying,

† Heb. *ſpake to their heart.*
ch. 30. 22. Iſai. 40. 2.

7 [e] Be ſtrong and courageous, [f] be not afraid nor diſmayed for the king of Aſſyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for [g] *there be* more with us than with him:

[e] Deut. 31. 6. [f] ch. 20. 15. [g] 2 Kings 6. 16. [h] Jer. 17. 5. 1 John 4. 4. [i] ch. 13. 12. Rom. 8. 31.

8 With him *is* an [h] arm of fleſh; but [i] with us *is* the LORD our God to help us,

and to fight our battles. And the people † rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

9 ¶ [k] After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem, (but he *himself laid siege* against Lachish, and all his † power with him,) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that *were* at Jerusalem, saying,

10 [l] Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide ‖ in the siege in Jerusalem?

11 Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give over yourselves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, [m] The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

12 [n] Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? [o] were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore [p] let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his servants spake yet *more* against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

17 [q] He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, [r] As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

18 [s] Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews' speech unto the people of Jerusalem [t] that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city.

19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, *which were* [u] the work of the hands of man.

20 ¶ [x] And for this *cause* Hezekiah the king, and [y] the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

21 [z] And the LORD sent an angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels † slew him there with the sword.

22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every side.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and † [a] presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was [b] magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

24 ¶ [c] In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he ‖ gave him a sign.

25 But Hezekiah [d] rendered not again according to the benefit *done* unto him; for [e] his heart was lifted up: [f] therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

26 [g] Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled himself for † the pride of his heart, *both* he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them [h] in the days of Hezekiah.

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of † pleasant jewels;

28 Storehouses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for [i] God had given him substance very much.

30 [k] This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper watercourse of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

31 ¶ Howbeit in *the business of* the † ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who [l] sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him, to [m] try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his † goodness, behold, they *are* written in [n] the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, *and* in the [o] book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

33 [p] And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ‖ chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him [q] honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Manasseh's wicked reign and great idolatry.* 10 *Rejecting God's admonitions, he is carried captive to Babylon, where he humbleth himself before God, and is restored to his kingdom.* 14 *He fortifieth his dominions, and putteth down idolatry, restoring the worship of the true God.* 18 *His acts and prayer:* 20 *He dieth; Amon succeedeth him.* 21 *Amon's wicked reign; he is slain by his servants.* 25 *The people slay the murderers, and make Josiah king.*

MANASSEH [a] *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem:

2 But did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the [b] abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For † he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had [c] broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and [d] made groves, and worshipped [e] all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, [f] In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the host of

Before CHRIST 713.
† Heb. *leaned.*
710.
k 2 Kings 18. 17.
† Heb. *dominion.*
l 2 Kings 18. 19.
‖ Or, *in the strong hold.*
m 2 Kings 18. 30.
n 2 Kings 18. 22.
o 2 Kings 18. 33, 34, 35.
p 2 Kings 18. 29.
q 2 Kings 19. 9.
r 2 Kings 19. 12.
s 2 Kings 18. 28.
t 2 Kings 18. 26, 27, 28.
u 2 Kings 19. 18.
x 2 Kings 19. 15.
y 2 Kings 19. 2, 4. cir. 710.
z 2 Kings 19. 35, &c.
† Heb. *made him fall.*
710.
† Heb. *precious things.*
a ch. 17. 5.
b Before CHRIST 713.
c ch. 1. 1.
c 2 Kings 20. 1. Isai. 38. 1.
‖ Or, *wrought a miracle for him.*
d Ps. 116. 12.
e ch. 26. 16. Hab. 2. 4.
f ch. 24. 18.
g Jer. 26. 18, 19.
† Heb. *the lifting up.*
h 2 Kings 20. 19.
† Heb. *instruments of desire.*
i 1 Chron. 29. 12.
k Isai. 22. 9, 11.
712.
† Heb. *interpreters.*
l 2 Kings 20. 12. Isai. 39. 1.
m Deut. 8. 2.
† Heb. *kindnesses.*
n Isai. 36, & 37, & 38, & 39.
o 2 Kings 18, & 19, & 20.
p 2 Kings 20. 21.
‖ Or, *highest.*
q Prov. 10. 7. 698.
a 2 Kings 21. 1, &c.
b Deut. 18. 9. 2 Chron. 28. 3.
† Heb. *he returned and built.*
c 2 Kings 18. 4. ch. 30. 14. & 31. 1. & 34. 12.
d Deut. 16. 21.
e Deut. 17. 3.
f Deut. 12. 11. 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3. ch. 6. 6. & 7. 16.

heaven [g] in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 [a] And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: [i] also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and [k] dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And [l] he set a carved image, the idol which he had made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In [m] this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:

8 [n] Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, *and* to do worse than the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

11 [o] Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host † of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and [p] bound him with ‖ fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and [q] humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him: and he was [r] intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh [s] knew that the LORD he *was* God.

14 ¶ Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of [t] Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish gate, and compassed [u] about ‖ Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

15 And he took away [x] the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings and [y] thank offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

17 [z] Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God only.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of [a] the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of Israel.

19 His prayer also, and *how God* was intreated of him, and all his sins, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images, before he was humbled: behold, they *are* written among the sayings of ‖ the seers.

20 ¶ [b] So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ [c] Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

22 But he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, [d] as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon † trespassed more and more.

24 [e] And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Josiah's good reign: 3 he destroyeth idolatry both in Judah and Israel: 8 he provideth for the repairs of the temple. 14 Hilkiah having found the book of the law, it is read before the king, who is alarmed, and sendeth to the prophetess Huldah to enquire of the LORD. 23 Huldah prophesieth the destruction of Jerulem, but not to take place till after the death of Josiah. 29 Josiah causeth the book to be read in a solemn assembly, and reneweth the covenant between God and the people.

JOSIAH [a] *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand, nor to the left.

3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to [b] seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began [c] to purge Judah and Jerusalem [d] from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

4 [e] And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the ‖ images, that *were* on high above them, he cut down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made dust *of them*, [f] and strowed *it* upon the † graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

5 And he [g] burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their ‖ mattocks round about.

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had [h] beaten the graven images † into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

8 ¶ Now [i] in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered [k] the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel,

Before CHRIST 698.
[g] ch. 4. 9.
[a] Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 18. 10.
[i] 2 Kings 21. 6. ch. 28. 3. Ezek. 23. 37, 39.
[k] Deut. 18. 10, 11. 1 Sam. 28. 3. 2 Kings 21. 6.
[l] 2 Kings 21. 7.
[m] Ps. 132. 14.
[n] 2 Sam. 7. 10.
677.
[o] Deut. 28. 36. Job 36. 8.
† Heb. *which were the king's.*
[p] Ps. 107. 10, 11.
‖ Or, *chains.*
[q] 1 Peter 5. 6.
[r] 1 Chron. 5. 20. Ezra 8. 23.
[s] Ps. 9. 16. Dan. 4. 25.
[t] 1 Kings 1. 33.
[u] ch. 27. 3.
‖ Or, *the tower.*
[x] ver. 3, 5. 7.
[y] Lev. 7. 12.
[z] ch. 32. 12.
[a] 1 Sam. 9. 9.
‖ Or, *Hozai.*
[b] 2 Kings 21. 18.
Before CHRIST 677.
[c] 2 Kings 21. 19, &c.
[d] ver. 25.
† Heb. *multiplied trespasses.*
[e] 2 Kings 21. 23, 24.
641.
[a] 2 Kings 22. 1, &c.
634.
[b] ch. 15. 2.
630.
[c] 2 Kings 23. 2.
[d] ch. 33. 17. 22.
[e] Lev. 26. 30. 2 Kings 23. 4.
‖ Or, *sun images.*
[f] 2 Kings 23. 4.
† Heb. *face of the graves.*
[g] 1 Kings 13. 2.
‖ Or, *mauls.*
[h] Deut. 9. 21.
† Heb. *to make powder.*
624.
[i] 2 Kings 22. 3.
[k] See 2 Kings 22. 4, &c.

Before CHRIST 624.

and of all Judah and Benjamin; and they returned to Jerusalem.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and amend the house:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and ‖ to floor the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

‖ Or, *to rafter.*

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set *it* forward; and *other of* the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick.

13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the Levites *there were* scribes, and officers, and porters.

1 Chron. 23. 4, 5.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest [m] found a book of the law of the LORD *given* † by Moses.

m 2 Kings 22. 8, &c.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*

15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan.

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed † to thy servants, they do *it*.

† Heb. *to the hand of.*

17 And they have † gathered together the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

† Heb. *poured out,* or, *melted.*

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read † it before the king.

† Heb. *in it.*

19 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and ‖ Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king's, saying,

‖ Or, *Achbor,* 2 Kings 22. 12.

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all that is written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of [n] Tikvath, the son of ‖ Hasrah, keeper of the † wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem ‖ in the college:) and they spake to her to that *effect*.

n 2 Kings 22. 14.
‖ Or, *Harhas.*
† Heb. *garments.*
‖ Or, *in the school,* or, *in the second part.*

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

Before CHRIST 624.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel *concerning* the words which thou hast heard;

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

29 ¶ [o] Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

o 2 Kings 23. 1, &c.

30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, † great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *from great even to small.*

31 And the king stood in [p] his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book.

p 2 Kings 11. 14. & 23. 3. ch. 6. 13.

32 And he caused all that were † present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

† Heb. *found.*
q 1 Kings 11. 5.

33 And Josiah took away all the [q] abominations out of all the countries that *pertained* to the children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God. [r] *And* all his days they departed not † from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

r Jer. 3. 10.
† Heb. *from after.*

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Josiah causeth a solemn passover to be kept.* 20 *He goeth to fight with Pharaoh-necho, and is slain in battle at Megiddo.* 25 *The lamentations made for him.* 26 *His acts.*

Cir 623.

MOreover [s] Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the [t] fourteenth *day* of the first month.

s 2 Kings 23. 21, 22. 1 Esdras 1. 1, &c.
t Exod. 12. 6. Ezra 6 19. Ch. 30. 15. Ezra 6. 18.

2 And he set the priests in their [u] charges, and [x] encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD,

u ch. 29. 5, 11.
x Deut. 33. 10. ch. 30. 22. Mal. 2. 7.

3 And said unto the Levites [y] that taught all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, [z] Put the holy ark [a] in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; [b] *it shall* not *be* a burden upon *your* shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel,

y See ch. 34. 14.
z ch. 5. 7.
a 2 Chron. 33. 26.
b 2 Chron. 9. 10.

4 And prepare *yourselves* by the [c] houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the [d] writing of David king of Israel, and according to the [e] writing of Solomon his son.

c 1 Chron. 23, & 24, & 25, & 26.
d ch. 8. 14.
e Ps. 132. 1.
† Heb. *the house of the fathers.*

5 And [f] stand in the holy *place* according to the divisions of † the families of the fathers of your brethren † the people, and

† Heb. *the sons of the people.*

Before CHRIST cir. 623. *after* the division of the families of the Levites.

6 So kill the passover, and [a] sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

7 And Josiah †. [b] gave to the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the king's substance.

† Heb. *offered.*

8 And his princes † gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred oxen.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, † gave unto the Levites for passover offerings five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen.

† Heb. *offered.*

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests [c] stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's commandment.

[c] Ezra 6. 18.

11 And they killed the passover, and the priests [d] sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites [e] flayed *them*.

[d] 2 Ch. 29. 22. [e] See ch. 29. 34.

12 And they removed the burnt offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* written [f] in the book of Moses. And so *did they* with the oxen.

[f] Lev. 3. 3. [g] Exod. 12. 8, 9. Deut. 16. 7. [h] 1 Sam. 2. 13, 14, 15.

13 And they [g] roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* [h] sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and † divided *them* speedily among all the people.

† Heb. *made them run.*

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph *were* in their † place, according to the [i] commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters [k] *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

† Heb. *station.* [i] 1 Chron. 25. 1, &c. [k] 1 Chron. 9. 17, 18. & 26. 14, &c.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel that were † present kept the passover at that time, and the feast of [l] unleavened bread seven days.

† Heb. *found.* [l] Exod. 12. 15. & 23. 6.

18 And [m] there was no passover like to that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

[m] 2 Kings 23. 22, 23.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept.

610. [n] 2 Kings 23. 29. Jer. 46. 2. 1 Esdras 1. 25.

20 ¶ [n] After all this, when Josiah had prepared the † temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Charchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

† Heb. *house.*

21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against † the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling with* God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.

Before CHRIST cir. 610. † Heb. *the house of my war.*

22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but [o] disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho [p] from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

[o] So 2 Kings 22. 34. [p] 1 Esdras 1. 28.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore † wounded.

† Heb. *made sick.*

24 [q] His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried ‖ in *one of* the sepulchres of his fathers. And [r] all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

[q] 2 Kings 23. 30. ‖ Or, *among the sepulchres.* [r] Zech. 12. 11. [s] Lam. 4. 20.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah [s] lamented for Josiah: and [t] all the singing men and the singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, [u] and made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.

[t] See Matth. 9. 23. [u] Jer. 22. 20.

26 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his † goodness, according to *that which was* written in the law of the LORD,

† Heb. *kindnesses.*

27 And his deeds, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jehoahaz succeeding Josiah is deposed by Pharaoh-necho, and carried into Egypt: Jehoiakim is made king. 5 Jehoiakim reigning wickedly is bound in fetters by Nebuchadnezzar, who carrieth part of the vessels of the temple to Babylon. 9 Jehoiachin is made king, and after a year's reign carried to Babylon with other vessels of the temple: Zedekiah is made king in his stead. 11 Zedekiah reigneth wickedly, despiseth the admonitions of Jeremiah, and rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar. 14 The sins of the priests and of the people cause the utter destruction of Jerusalem by the Chaldees, and the desolation of the land for seventy years. 22 The proclamation of Cyrus for building the temple.

THEN [a] the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem.

610. [a] 2 Kings 23. 30, &c. 1 Esdras 1. 34, &c.

2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt † put him down at Jerusalem, [b] and † condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

† Heb. *removed him.* [b] 1 Esdras 2. 36. † Heb. *mulcted.*

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 ¶ [c] Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five year old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God.

610. [c] 2 Kings 23. 36, 37.

6 [d] Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in ‖ fetters, to [e] carry him to Babylon.

607. [d] 2 Kings 24. 1. 606. ‖ Or, *chains.* [e] foretold, Hab. 1. 6.

7 [f] Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Baby-

[e] See 2 Kings 24. 6. Jer. 22. 18, 19. & 36. 30. [f] 2 Kings 24. 13. Dan. 1. 1, 2. & 5. 2.

lon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and ‖ Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

9 ¶ [s] Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

10 And † when the year was expired, [h] king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, [i] with the † goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made ‖ [k] Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

11 ¶ [l] Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

12 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God, *and* humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD.

13 And [m] he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he [n] stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

14 ¶ Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much after all the abominations of the heathen; and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

15 [o] And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them † by his messengers, rising up ‖ betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place:

16 But [p] they mocked the messengers of God, and [q] despised his words, and [r] misused his prophets, until the [s] wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till *there was* no † remedy.

17 [t] Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who [u] slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.

18 [x] And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all *these* he brought to Babylon.

19 [y] And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

20 And † [z] them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; [a] where they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of [b] Jeremiah, until the land [c] had enjoyed her sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay desolate [d] she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

22 ¶ [e] Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD *spoken* by the mouth of [f] Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of [g] Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

23 [h] Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah. Who *is there* among you of all his people? The LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

Before CHRIST 599.

‖ Or, *Jeconiah.* 1 Chron. 3. 16. or, *Joiakim,* Jer. 22. 24. & 2 Kings 24. 8.

† Heb. *at the return of the year.*

[h] 2 Kings 24. 10.–17. [i] Dan. 1. 2, 2. & 5. 2.

599.

† Heb. *vessels of desire*

‖ Or, *Mattaniah, his father's brother,* 2 Kings 24. 17.

[k] Jer. 37. 1. [l] 2 Kings 24. 18. Jer. 52. 2, &c.

593.

[m] Jer. 52. 3. Ezek. 17. 15, 18.

[n] 2 Kings 17. 14.

[o] Jer. 25. 3, 4. & 35. 15. & 44. 4.

† Heb. *by the hand of his messengers.*

‖ That is, *continually and carefully.*

[p] Jer. 5. 12, 13.

[q] Prov. 1. 25, 30.

[r] Jer. 32. 3. & 38. 6. Matt. 23. 34.

[s] Ps. 74. 1. & 79. 5.

Before CHRIST 533.

† Heb. *healing.*

590.

[t] Deut. 28. 49. 2 K. 25. 1. &c. Ezra 9. 7.

588.

[u] Ps. 74. 20. & 79. 2, 3.

[x] 2 Kings 25. 13, &c.

588.

[y] 2 Kings 25. 9. Ps. 74. 6, 7. & 79. 1, 7.

† Heb. *the remainder from the sword.*

[z] 2 Kings 25. 11.

[a] Jer. 27. 7.

[b] Jer. 25. 9, 11. & 29. 10.

[c] Lev. 26. 34, 35, 43. Dan. 9. 2.

536.

[d] Lev. 25. 4. &c.

[e] Ezra 1. 1.

[f] Jer. 25. 12. & 29. 10. & 33. 10, 14.

[g] Isa. 44. 28.

[h] Ezra 1. 2, 3.

E Z R A.

CHAP. I.

1 The proclamation of Cyrus for building the temple. 5 The people provide for their return. 7 Cyrus restoreth the vessels of the temple to Sheshbazzar.

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

NOW in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD [a] by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, [b] that he † made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath [c] charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah.

3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel, ([d] he *is* the God,) which *is* in Jerusalem.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place † help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the freewill offering for the house of God that *is* in Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all *them* whose spirit [e] God had raised, to go up to build the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem.

6 And all they that *were* about them ‖ strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, beside all *that* was willingly offered.

7 ¶ [f] Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, [g] which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods;

8 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto [h] Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah.

9 And this *is* the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second *sort* four hundred and ten, *and* other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold and of silver *were* five thousand and four hundred. All *these* did Sheshbazzar bring up with *them* of † the captivity that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

CHAP. II.

1 The number that return of the people, 36 of

[a] 2 Chron. 36. 22, 23. Jer. 25. 12. & 29. 10.

[b] ch. 5. 13, 14.

† Heb. *caused a voice to pass.*

[c] Isai. 44. 28. & 45. 1, 13.

[d] Dan. 6. 26.

† Heb. *lift him up.*

Before CHRIST 536.

[e] Phil. 2. 13.

‖ That is, *helped them.*

[f] ch. 5. 14. & 6. 5.

[g] 2 Kings 24. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 7.

[h] See ch. 5. 14.

† Heb. *the transportation.*

the priests, 40 of the Levites, 43 of the Nethinims, 55 of the children of Solomon's servants, 61 of the priests who could not shew their pedigree. 64 The whole number of them with their substance. 68 Their oblations for the building of the temple.

Before CHRIST 536.

circ. 536. [a] Neh. 7. 6, &c. [b] Ezdras 5. 7, &c. [b] 2 Kings 24. 14, 15, 16. & 25. 11. [c] 2 Chron. 36. 20.

NOW [a] these *are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, [b] whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

2 Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, ‖ Seraiah, ‖ Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, ‖ Mizpar, Bigvai, ‖ Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel:

‖ Or, *Azariah.* Neh. 7. 7. ‖ Or, *Raamiah.* ‖ Or, *Mispereth.* ‖ Or, *Nehum.*

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

[c] See Neh. 7. 10.

5 The children of Arah, [c] seven hundred seventy and five.

[d] Neh. 7. 11.

6 The children of [d] Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

‖ Or, *Binnui,* Neh. 7. 15.

10 The children of ‖ Bani, six hundred forty and two.

11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

‖ Or, *Hariph,* Neh. 7. 24.

18 The children of ‖ Jorah, an hundred and twelve.

19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.

‖ Or, *Gibeon,* Neh. 7. 25.

20 The children of ‖ Gibbar, ninety and five.

21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three.

22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six.

23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

‖ Or, *Beth azmaveth,* Neh. 7. 28.

24 The children of ‖ Azmaveth, forty and two.

25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three.

26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.

28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.

29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.

30 The children of Magbish, an hundred fifty and six.

* See ver. 7.

31 The children of the other * Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

33 The children of Lod, ‖ Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.

Before CHRIST 536.

‖ Or, *Harid,* as it is in some Copies.

34 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

[f] 1 Chron. 24. 7.

36 ¶ The priests: the children of [f] Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

[g] 1 Chron 24. 14.

37 The children of [g] Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

[h] 1 Chron. 9. 12.

38 The children of [h] Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

[i] 1 Chron. 24. 8.

39 The children of [i] Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

‖ Or, *Judah,* ch. 3. 9. called also *Hodevah,* Neh. 7. 43.

40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, and Kadmiel, of the children of ‖ Hodaviah, seventy and four.

41 The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

42 The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in* all an hundred thirty and nine.

[k] 1 Chron. 9. 2.

43 ¶ [k] The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

‖ Or, *Sia.*

44 The children of Keros, the children of ‖ Siaha, the children of Padon,

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

‖ Or, *Shamlai.*

46 The children of Hagab, the children of ‖ Shalmai, the children of Hanan,

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,

48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,

49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,

‖ Or, *Nephusim.*

50 The children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of ‖ Nephusim,

‖ Or, *Bazlith,* Neh. 7. 54.

51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

52 The children of ‖ Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,

54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

[l] 1 Kings 9. 21.

55 ¶ The children of [l] Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖ Peruda,

‖ Or, *Perida,* Neh. 7. 57.

56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Ami.

‖ Or, *Amon,* Neh. 7. 59.

58 All the [m] Nethinims, and the children of [n] Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

[m] Josh. 9. 21, 27. [n] 1 Chron. 9. 2. [n] 1 Kings 9. 21.

59 And these *were* they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, ‖ Addan, *and* Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, and their ‖ seed, whether they *were* of Israel:

‖ Or, *Addon,* Neh. 7. 61.

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

‖ Or, *pedigree.*

61 ¶ And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai: which took a wife of the daughters of * Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name:

* 2 Sam. 17. 27.

62 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they

were not found: [p] therefore † were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

63 And the ‖ Tirshatha said unto them, that they [q] should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with [r] Urim and with Thummim.

64 ¶ [s] The whole congregation together *was* forty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore,

65 Beside their servants and their maids, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them two hundred singing men and singing women.

66 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five;

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 ¶ [t] And *some* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which *is* at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in his place:

69 They gave after their ability unto the [u] treasure of the work threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests' garments.

70 [x] So the priests, and the Levites, and *some* of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

CHAP. III.

1 The altar is set up. 4 The festival and daily burnt offerings renewed. 7 Workmen employed in preparing materials for the building. 8 Under the direction of Zerubbabel and Jeshua, the priests and Levites assisting, the foundation of the temple is laid amidst the rejoicing of some, and the weeping of others.

AND [a] when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel *were* in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem.

2 Then stood up ‖ Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and ‖ Zerubbabel the son of [b] Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as *it is* [c] written in the law of Moses the man of God.

3 And they set the altar upon his bases; for fear *was* upon them because of the people of those countries: and they offered burnt offering thereon unto the LORD, *even* [d] burnt offerings morning and evening.

4 ¶ [e] They kept also the feast of tabernacles, [f] as *it is* written, and [g] *offered* the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the custom, † as the duty of every day required;

5 And afterward *offered* the [h] continual burnt offering, both of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a freewill offering unto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt offerings unto the LORD. But † the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.

7 ¶ They gave money also unto the masons, and to the ‖ carpenters; and [i] meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea of [k] Joppa, [l] according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; [m] and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD.

9 Then stood [n] Jeshua *with* his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of ‖ Judah, † together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, *with* their sons and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, [o] they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after the [p] ordinance of David king of Israel.

11 [q] And they sang together by course in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; [r] because *he is* good, [s] for his mercy *endureth* for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

12 [t] But many of the priests and Levites and chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men, that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy:

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

CHAP. IV.

1 The adversaries of the Jews offering to join in building the temple, and being rejected, endeavour to hinder the work. 7 They write to Artaxerxes. 11 The copy of their letter. 17 The answer of Artaxerxes, and his decree to stop the progress of the work. 23 The building is suspended for a time.

NOW when [a] the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that † the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel;

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you: for we seek your God, as ye *do*; and we do sacrifice unto him [b] since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, [c] Ye have nothing to do with us to build an house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as [d] king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

4 Then [e] the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counsellers against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

6 And in the reign of † Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto*

Before CHRIST cir. 536.
[p] Numb. 3. 10.
† Heb. *they were polluted from the priesthood.*
‖ Or, *governor*: See Neh. 8. 9
[q] Lev. 22. 2, 10, 15, 22.
[r] Exod. 28. 30. Numb. 27. 21.
[s] Neh. 7. 67.
[t] Neh. 7. 70.
[u] 1 Chron. 26. 30.
[x] ch. 6. 16, 17. Neh. 7. 73.
[a] 1 Esdras 5. 47, &c.
‖ Or, *Jeshua*, Hag. 1. 1. & 2. 2. Zech. 3. 1.
‖ Called *Zorobabel*, Matt. 1. 12. Luke 3. 27.
[b] Matt. 1. 12. & Luke 3. 27, called *Salathiel*,
[c] Deut. 12. 5.
[d] Numb. 28. 3, 4.
[e] Neh. 8. 14, 17. Zech. 14. 16, 17.
[f] Exod. 23. 16.
[g] Numb. 29. 12, &c.
† Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*
[h] Exod. 29. 38. Num. 28. 3, 11, 19, 26. & 29. 2, 8, 13.
† Heb. *the temple of the LORD was not yet founded.*
‖ Or, *workmen.*
[i] 1 King 5. 6, 9. 2 Chron. 2. 10. Acts 12. 20.
[k] 2 Chron. 2. 16. Acts 9. 36.
[l] ch. 6. 3.
[m] 1 Chron. 23. 24, 27.
[n] ch. 2. 40.
‖ Or, *Hodaviah*, ch. 2. 40.
† Heb. *as one.*
[o] 1 Chron. 16. 5, 6, 42.
[p] 1 Chron. 6. 31. & 16. 4. & 25. 1.
[q] Exod. 15. 21. 2 Chron. 7. 3. Neh. 12. 24.
[r] 1 Chron. 16. 34. Ps. 136. 1.
[s] 1 Chron. 16. 41. Jer 33. 11.
[t] See Hag. 2. 3.
[a] See ver. 7, 8, 9.
† Heb. *the sons of the transportation.*
[b] 2 Kings 17. 24, 33. & 19. 37. ver. 10.
[c] Neh. 2. 20.
[d] ch. 1. 1, 2, 3.
[e] ch. 3. 3. 534.

Before CHRIST cir. 536.
cir. 678.
† Heb. *Ahasuerus.*

Before CHRIST 522.

him an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote ‖ Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their † companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

‖ Or, *in peace.* † Heb. *societies.*

8 Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the ‖ scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort:

‖ Or, *secretary.*

9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their † companions; ' the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites,

† Chald. *apostles.* ' 2 Kings 17. 30, 31.

10 ᵉ And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* on this side the river, ' and † at such a time.

ᵉ ver. 1. cir. 678. ' So ver. 11, 17. & ch. 5. 12. † Chald. *a certain.* 522.

11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king; Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have ‖ set up the walls *thereof*, and † joined the foundations.

‖ Or, *patched.* † Chald. *sewed together.*

13 Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls set up *again*, *then* will they not † pay ' toll, tribute, and custom, and *so* thou shalt endamage the ‖ revenue of the kings.

† Chald. *give.* ' Ezra 7. 24. ‖ Or, *strength.*

14 Now because † we have maintenance from *the king's* palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and certified the king;

† Chald. *we are salted with the salt of the palace.*

15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have † moved sedition ‡ within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.

† Chald. *made.* ‡ Chald. *in the midst thereof.*

16 We certify the king that, if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 ¶ *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and *to* Shimshai the scribe, and *to* the rest of their † companions that dwell in Samaria, and *unto* the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

† Chald. *fellows.*

18 The letter which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me.

19 And † I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath † made insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

† Chald. *by me a decree is set.* † Chald. *lifted up itself.*

20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ᵏ ruled over all *countries* ' beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom, was paid unto them.

ᵏ 1 Kings 4. 21. Ps. 72. 8. ' Gen. 15. 18. ‖ Or, 1. 4. † Chald. *Make a decree.*

21 † Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until *another* commandment shall be given from me.

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: ' why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

' Ezra 4. 13.

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter *was* read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease † by force and power.

Before CHRIST 522. † Chald. *by armand power.*

24 Then ceased the work of the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia. 520.

CHAP. V.

1 Zerubbabel and Jeshua, incited by the prophets Haggai and Zechariah, begin again to build in the reign of Darius. 3 Tatnai and Shethar-boznai are not able to prevent them from proceeding. 6 The copy of their letter to Darius concerning the building.

THEN ᵃ the prophets, ᵇ Haggai the prophet, and ᶜ Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel, *even* unto them. 520. ᵃ 1 Esdras 6. 1, &c. ᵇ Hag. 1. 1. ᶜ Zech. 1. 1.

2 Then rose up ᵈ Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them. ᵈ ch. 3. 2.

3 ¶ At the same time came to them ᵉ Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, ' Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall? ᵉ ver. 6. ch. 6. 6. ' ver. 9.

4 ᵍ Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men † that make this building? ᵍ ver. 10. † Chald. *that build this building?*

5 But ʰ the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned ' answer by letter concerning this *matter*. ʰ See ch. 7. 6, 28. Ps. 33. 18. ' ch. 6. 6.

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, ᵏ and his companions the Apharsachites, which *were* on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king: 519. ᵏ ch. 4. 9.

7 They sent a letter unto him, † wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace. † Chald. *in the midst whereof.*

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with † great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands. † Chald. *stones of rolling.*

9 Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus, ' Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls? ' ver. 3, 4.

10 We asked their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded ᵐ and set up. ᵐ 1 Kings 6. 1.

12 But ⁿ after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of ᵒ Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon. ⁿ 2 Chron. 36. 16, 17. ᵒ 2 Kings 24. 2. & 25. 8, 9, 11.

13 But in the first year of ᵖ Cyrus the king of Babylon *the same* king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God. 536. ᵖ ch. 1. 1.

14 And ᵠ the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jerusalem, and brought them into the ᵠ ch. 1. 7, 8. & 6. 5.

Before CHRIST 536.
temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto *one*, [r] whose name *was* Sheshbazzar, whom he had made ‖ governor;

r Hag. 1. 14. & 2. 2, 21.
‖ Or, *deputy.*

15 And said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be built in his place.

16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, *and* [s] laid the foundation of the house of God which *is* in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and [t] *yet* it is not finished.

s ch. 3. 8, 10.
t ch. 6. 15.

17 Now therefore, if *it seem* good to the king, [u] let there be search made in the king's treasure house, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *so*, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

u ch 6. 1, 2.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Darius, finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the advancement of the building.* 13 *Tatnai and Shethar-boznai assisting according to the king's decree, the temple is finished.* 16 *The feast of the dedication is kept, and the passover, with great joy.*

Before CHRIST 519.
THEN Darius the king made a decree, [a] and search was made in the house of the † rolls, where the treasures were † laid up in Babylon.

a ch. 5. 17. 1 Esd. 6. 23.
† Chald. *books.*

2 And there was found at ‖ Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus written:

† Chald. *made to descend.*
‖ Or, *Ecbatana, or, in a coffer.*

3 In the first year of Cyrus the king, *the same* Cyrus the king made a decree *concerning* the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threescore cubits;

4 [b] *With* three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the king's house:

b 1 Kings 6. 36.

5 And also let [c] the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and † brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the house of God.

c ch. 1. 7, 8. & 5. 14.
† Chald. *go.*

6 [d] Now *therefore*, Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and † your companions the Apharsachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

d ch. 5. 3.
† Chald. *their societies.*

7 Let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in his place.

8 Moreover † I make a decree what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto these men, that they be not † hindered.

† Chald. *by me a decree is made.*
† Chald. *made to cease.*

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests which *are* at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

e ch. 7. 22. Jer. 29. 7.
† Chald. *of rest.*

10 [e] That they may offer sacrifices † of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and [f] pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

Before CHRIST 519.
f 1 Tim. 2. 1, 2.

11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, † let him be hanged thereon; [g] and let his house be made a dunghil for this.

† Chald. *let him be dissolved.*
g Dan. 2. 5 & 3. 29.

12 And the God that hath caused his [h] name to dwell there destroy all kings and people, that shall put to their hand to alter *and* to destroy this house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be done with speed.

h 1 Kings 9. 3.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai, governor on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 [i] And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they builded, and finished *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the † commandment of [k] Cyrus, and [l] Darius, and [m] Artaxerxes king of Persia.

i ch. 5. 1, 2.
† Chald. *a decree.*
k ch. 1. 1, & 5. 13. ver. 3.

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

515.
l ch. 4. 24.
m ch. 7. 1.

16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of † the children of the captivity, kept [n] the dedication of this house of God with joy,

† Chald. *the sons of the transportation.*
n 1 Kings 8. 63. 2 Chron. 7. 5.

17 And [o] offered at the dedication of this house of God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve he goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

o ch. 8. 35.

18 And they set the priests in their [p] divisions, and the Levites in their [q] courses, for the service of God, which *is* at Jerusalem; † [r] as it is written in the book of Moses.

p 1 Chron. 24. 1.
q 1 Chron. 23. 6.
† Chald. *according to the writing.*
r Num. 3. 6. & 8. 9.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover [s] upon the fourteenth *day* of the first month.

s Exod. 12. 6.

20 For the priests and the Levites were [t] purified together, all of them *were* pure, and [u] killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

t 2 Chron. 30. 15.
u 2 Chron. 35. 11.

21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the [x] filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat,

x ch. 9. 11.

22 And kept the [y] feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and [z] turned the heart [a] of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

y Exod. 12. 15 & 13. 6. 2 Chron. 30. 21. & 35. 17.
z Prov. 21. 1.
a 2 Kings 23. 29. 2 Chron. 33. 11. ch. 1. 1. & ver. 6, &c.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Ezra's pedigree from Aaron; he goeth up to Jerusalem.* 11 *The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to him.* 27 *Ezra blesseth God for this favour.*

457.
NOW [a] after these things, in the reign of [b] Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra [c] the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

a 1 Esd. 8. 1, &c.
b Neh. 2. 1.
c 1 Chron. 6. 14.

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

Before CHRIST 457.

4 The son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest:

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he *was* [d] a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request; [e] according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

7 [f] And there went up *some* of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and [g] the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and [h] the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which *was* in the seventh year of the king.

9 For upon the first *day* of the first month began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, [i] according to the good hand of his God upon him.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to [k] seek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to [l] teach in Israel statutes and judgments.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes, [m] king of kings ‖ unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, [n] and at such a time.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and *of* his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent † of the king, and of his [o] seven counsellers, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which *is* in thine hand;

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellers have freely offered unto the God of Israel, [p] whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem,

16 [q] And all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill offering of the people, and of the priests, [r] offering willingly for the house of their God which *is* in Jerusalem:

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their [s] meat offerings and their drink offerings, and [t] offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which *is* in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, *those* deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow *it* out of the king's treasure house.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily,

22 Unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred † measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing *how much*.

Before CHRIST cir. 457. † Chald. *cors.*

23 † Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

† Heb. *Whatsoever is of the decree.*

24 Also we certify you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom, upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that *is* in thine hand, [u] set magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and [x] teach ye them that know *them* not.

[u] Exod. 18. 21, 22. Deut. 16. 18.

[x] ver. 10. 2 Chron. 17. 7. Mal. 2. 7. Matth. 23. 2, 3.

26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or † to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

† Chald. *to rooting out.*

27 ¶ [y] Blessed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, [z] which hath put *such a thing* as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem:

[y] 1 Chron. 29. 10. [z] ch. 6. 22.

28 And [a] hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellers, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened as [b] the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

[a] ch. 9. 9.

[b] See ch. 5. 5. & ver. 6, 9. & ch. 8. 18.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The companions of Ezra, who returned with him from Babylon.* 15 *Reviewing them at Ahava, and finding none of the Levites there, he sendeth to Iddo for ministers for the temple service, and obtaineth them.* 21 *A fast is proclaimed in order to seek of God a prosperous journey.* 24 *The holy treasures are committed to the custody of the priests.* 31 *From Ahava Ezra with his company come safe to Jerusalem.* 33 *The treasures are delivered by weight into the temple.* 36 *The king's commission delivered.*

THESE [a] *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

[a] 1 Esdr 8. 28.

2 Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the sons of David; [b] Hattush.

[b] 1 Chron. 3. 22.

3 Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of [c] Pharosh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males an hundred and fifty.

[c] ch. 2. 3.

4 Of the sons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.

8 And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore males.

9 Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males.

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

11 And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan ‖ the son of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

‖ Or, *the youngest son.*

13 And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names *are* these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.

14 Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and ‖ Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

‖ Or, *Zaccur*, as some read.

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there ‖ abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the [d] sons of Levi.

‖ Or, *pitched.*

[d] See ch. 7. 7.

16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

17 And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia, and † I told them what they should say unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.

† Heb. *I put words in their mouth:* See 2 Sam. 14. 3, 19. [e] Neh. 8. 7. & 9. 4, 5.

18 And by the [e] good hand of our God upon us they [f] brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel; and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen;

19 And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty;

[g] See ch. 2. 43.

20 [g] Also of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name.

[h] 2 Chron. 20. 3. [i] Lev. 16. 29. & 23. 29. Isai. 58. 3, 5. [k] Ps. 5. 8. [l] So 1 Cor. 9. 15.

21 ¶ Then I [h] proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ahava, that we might [i] afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him a [k] right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

22 For [l] I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, [m] The hand of our God *is* upon all them for [n] good that seek him; but his power and his wrath *is* [o] against all them that [p] forsake him.

[m] ch. 7. 6, 9, 28. [n] Ps. 33. 18, 19. & 34. 15, 22. Num. 8. 8. [o] Ps. 34. 16. [p] 2 Chron. 15. 2. [q] 1 Chron. 5. 20. 2 Chron. 33. 13. Isai. 19. 22. [r] ch. 7. 15, 16.

23 So we fasted and besought our God for this: and he was [q] intreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them [r] the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, *even* the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellers, and his lords, and all Israel *there* present, had offered:

26 I even weighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, *and* of gold an hundred talents;

† Heb. *vessels*, or, *jointed brass.* † Heb. *desirable.* [s] Lev. 21. 6, 7, 8. Deut. 33. 8. [t] Lev. 22. 2, 3. Num. 4. 4, 25, 19, 20.

27 Also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drams; and two vessels of † fine copper, † precious as gold.

28 And I said unto them, Ye *are* [s] holy unto the LORD; the vessels *are* [t] holy also; and the silver and the gold *are* a freewill offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the priests and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

30 So took the priests and the Levites the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth *day* of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem: and [u] the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

[u] ch. 7. 6, 9, 28.

32 And we [x] came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

[x] Neh. 2. 11.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold and the vessels [y] weighed in the house of our God by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest; and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them *was* Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites;

[y] ver. 26, 30.

34 By number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Also* the children of those that had been carried away, which were come out of the captivity, [z] offered burnt offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he goats *for* a sin offering: all *this was* a burnt offering unto the LORD.

[z] So ch. 6. 17.

36 ¶ And they delivered the king's [a] commissions unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors on this side the river: and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

[a] ch. 7. 21.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Ezra mourneth for the intermarriages of the people with strangers.* 5 *He prayeth unto God with confession of sins.*

NOW [a] when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not [b] separated themselves from the people of the lands, [c] *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

[a] 457. [a] 1 Eldr. 8. 68, &c.

[b] ch. 6. 21. Neh. 9. 2. [c] Deut. 12. 30, 31.

2 For they have [d] taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the [e] holy seed have [f] mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

[d] Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3. Neh. 13. 25. [e] Exod. 19. 6. & 22. 31. Deut. 7. 6. & 14. 2. [f] 2 Cor. 6. 14.

3 And when I heard this thing, [g] I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down [h] astonied.

[g] Job 1. 20. [h] Ps. 143. 4.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that [i] trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away; and I sat astonied until the [k] evening sacrifice.

[i] ch. 10. 3. Isai. 66. 2. [k] Exod. 29. 39.

5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my ‖ heaviness; and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and [l] spread out my hands unto the LORD my God.

‖ Or, *affliction.* [l] Exod. 9. 29, 33. [m] Dan. 9. 7, 8. [n] Ps. 38. 4. ‖ Or, *guiltiness.* [o] 2 Chron. 28. 9. Rev. 18. 5. [p] Ps. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5, 6, 8.

6 And said, O my God, I am [m] ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for [n] our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our ‖ trespass is [o] grown up unto the heavens.

7 Since the days of our fathers *have* [p] we

been in a great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities [q] have we, our kings, *and* our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to [r] confusion of face, as *it is* this day.

8 And now for a † little space grace hath been *shewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us ‖ a nail in his holy place, that our God may [s] lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

9 [t] For we *were* bondmen; [u] yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but [x] hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and † to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us [y] a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

11 Which thou hast commanded † by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the [z] filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it † from one end to another with their uncleanness.

12 Now therefore [a] give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, [b] nor seek their peace or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and [c] leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.

13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God [d] † hast punished us less than our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such* deliverance as this;

14 Should we [e] again break thy commandments, and [f] join in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest not thou be [g] angry with us till thou hadst consumed *us*, so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping?

15 O LORD God of Israel, [h] thou *art* righteous: for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* [i] before thee [k] in our trespasses: for we cannot [l] stand before thee because of this.

CHAP. X.

1 Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the abuse of the strange marriages. 6 Ezra by proclamation assembleth the people. 9 The people at the exhortation of Ezra promise amendment. 15 The business is carried into execution. 18 The names of those who had married strange wives.

NOW [a] when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down [b] before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children: for the people † wept very sore.

2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, *one* of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have [c] trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make [d] a covenant with our God † to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that [e] tremble at [f] the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law.

4 Arise; for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee: we also *will be* with thee: [g] be of good courage, and do *it*.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel, [h] to swear that they should do according to this word. And they sware.

6 ¶ [i] Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib: and *when* he came thither, he [k] did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;

8 And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be † forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within three days. It *was* the ninth month, and the twentieth *day* of the month; and [l] all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of *this* matter, and for † the great rain.

10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and † have taken strange wives, to increase the trespass of Israel.

11 Now therefore [m] make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and [n] separate yourselves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

12 Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do.

13 But the people *are* many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for ‖ we are many that have transgressed in this thing.

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until [o] the fierce wrath of our God ‖ for this matter be turned from us.

15 ¶ Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah † were employed about this *matter:* and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

16 And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names, were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives by the first day of the first month.

18 ¶ And among the sons of the priests there were found that had taken strange wives: *namely*, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they [p] gave their hands that they would put away their wives; and *being* [q] guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their trespass.

Before CHRIST 457.

[q] Deut. 28. 36, 64. Neh. 9. 30. Dan. 9. 7, 8.

† Heb. *manat.*

‖ Or, *a pin*: that is, *a constant and sure abode*: So Isai. 22. 23.

[r] Pf. 15. 3. & 34. 5.

[s] Neh. 9. 36.

[t] Pf. 136. 23.

[u] 2 Ch. 7. 28.

† Heb. *to set up.*

[x] Isai. 5. 2.

† Heb. *by the hand of thy servants.*

[y] Ch. 6. 21.

† Heb. *from mouth to mouth*: as 2 Kings 21. 16.

[z] Exod. 23. 32. & 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

[a] Deut. 23. 6.

[b] Prov. 13. 22. & 20. 7.

[c] Pf. 105. 30.

† Heb. *hast withholden beneath our iniquities.*

[d] John 3. 16. 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21.

[e] ver. 2. Neh. 13. 25, 27.

[f] Deut. 7. 3.

[g] Neh. 9. 33. Dan. 9. 14.

[h] Rom. 3. 19.

[i] 1 Cor. 10. 17.

[k] Pf. 130. 3.

[l] 1 Esd. 8. 91, &c. Dan. 9. 20.

[a] 2 Chron. 30. 9.

† Heb. *wept a great weeping.*

[b] Neh. 13. 27.

[c] 2 Chron. 34. 31.

† Heb. *to bring forth.*

[d] Ch. 9. 4.

[e] Deut. 7. 2, 3.

Before CHRIST 457.

[f] 2 Chron. 28. 10.

[g] Neh. 5. 12.

[h] 1 Esdr. 9. 1, &c.

[i] Deut. 9. 18.

† Heb. *devoted.*

[l] See 1 Sam. 14. 18.

† Heb. *the showers.*

† Heb. *have caused to dwell*, or, *have brought back.*

[m] Josh. 7. 19. Prov. 28. 13.

[n] ver. 3.

‖ Or, *we have greatly offended in this thing.*

[o] 2 Chron. 30. 8.

‖ Or, *till this matter* be dispatched.

† Heb. *stood.*

436.

[p] 2 Kings 10. 15. 1 Chron. 29. 24. 2 Chron. 30. 8.

[q] Lev. 6. 4, 6.

Before CHRIST 456.

20 And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.
21 And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.
22 And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah.
23 Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same *is* Kelita,) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.
24 Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.
25 Moreover of Israel: of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.
26 And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.
27 And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.
28 Of the sons also of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai.
29 And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.
30 And of the sons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.
31 And *of* the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,
32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah.
33 Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, *and* Shimei.
34 Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,
35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh,
36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,
37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau,
38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,
39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,
40 ‖ Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,
41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,
42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joseph.
43 Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.
44 All these had taken strange wives: and *some* of them had wives by whom they had children.

Before CHRIST 456.

‖ Or, *Mabnadebai*, according to some Copies.

The Book of NEHEMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Nehemiah, informed by Hanani concerning the afflicted state of Jerusalem, mourneth, fasteth, and prayeth.* 5 *His prayer.*

Before CHRIST cir. 446.

THE words of [a] Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace,
2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.
3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province *are* in great affliction and reproach: [b] the wall of Jerusalem also [c] *is* broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire.
4 And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven,
5 ¶ And said, I beseech thee, [d] O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, [e] that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments:
6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and [f] thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and [g] confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned.
7 [h] We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have [i] not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.
8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, [k] *If* ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:
9 [l] But *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; [m] though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.
10 [n] Now these *are* thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.
11 O LORD, I beseech thee, [o] let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who [p] desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's [q] cupbearer.

Before CHRIST cir. 446.

[a] ch. 10. 1.
[b] ch. 2. 17.
[c] 2 Kings 25. 10.
[d] Dan. 9. 4.
[e] Exod. 20. 6.
[f] 1 Kings 8. 28, 29. 2 Chron. 6. 40. Dan. 9. 17, 18.
[g] Dan. 9. 20.
[h] Ps. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5.
[i] Deut. 28. 15.
[k] Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 4. 25, 26, 27. & 28. 64.
[l] Lev. 26. 39, &c. Deut. 4. 29, 30, 31. & 30. 2.
[m] Deut. 30. 4.
[n] Deut. 9. 29. Dan. 9. 15.
[o] ver. 6.
[p] Isai. 26. 8. Heb. 13. 18.
[q] ch. 2. 1.

CHAP. II.

1 *Artaxerxes, understanding the cause of Nehemiah's sadness, sendeth him with letters and a commission to build the wall of Jerusalem.* 9 *Nehemiah delivereth the letters, and to the grief of the enemies of the Jews cometh to Jerusalem.* 12 *He vieweth the state of the walls secretly by night.* 17 *He encourageth the Jews to build in spite of the scorn of their enemies.*

cir. 445.

AND it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of [a] Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him: and [b] I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *beforetime* sad in his presence.
2 Wherefore the king said unto me, Why *is* thy countenance sad, seeing thou *art* not sick? this *is* nothing *else* but [c] sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid,
3 And said unto the king, [d] Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when [e] the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?
4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.
5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest

[a] Ezra 7. 1.
[b] ch. 1. 11.
[c] Prov. 25. 13.
[d] 1 Kings 1. 31. Dan. 2. 4. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.
[e] ch. 1. 3.

send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it.

6 And the king said unto me, (the † queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him [f] a time.

7 Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* [g] to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, [h] according to the good hand of my God upon me.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me.

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

11 So I [i] came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.

12 ¶ And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither *was there any* beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night [k] by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the dung port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were [l] broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the [m] gate of the fountain, and to the king's pool; but *there was* no place for the beast *that was* under me to pass.

15 Then went I up in the night by the [n] brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and *so* returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

17 ¶ Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we *are* in, how Jerusalem *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more [o] a reproach.

18 Then I told them of [p] the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they [q] strengthened their hands for *this* good *work*.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard *it*, they [r] laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What *is* this thing that ye do? [s] will ye rebel against the king?

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: [t] but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

CHAP. III.

The names and order of them that builded the wall.

THEN [a] Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, [b] and they builded the sheep gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; [c] even unto the tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of [d] Hananeel.

2 And † next unto him builded [e] the men of Jericho. And next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri.

3 [f] But the fish gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, who *also* laid the beams thereof, and [g] set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz. And next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel. And next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to [h] the work of their Lord.

6 Moreover [i] the old gate repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the [k] throne of the governor on this side the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths. Next unto him also repaired Hananiah the son of *one of* the apothecaries, and they ‖ fortified Jerusalem unto the [l] broad wall.

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house. And next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah.

11 Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired the †other piece, [m] and the tower of the furnaces.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Haloheshi, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

13 [n] The valley gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto [o] the dung gate.

14 But the dung gate repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem; he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But [p] the gate of the fountain repaired Shallun the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of [q] Siloah by the king's garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of David.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto *the place* over against the sepulchres of David, and to the [r] pool that was made, and unto the house of the mighty.

17 And after him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani. Next unto him repaired Hashabiah, the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.

Before CHRIST 445.
† Heb. *wife.*
[f] ch. 5. 14. & 13. 6.
[g] ch. 3. 7.
[h] Ezra 5. 5. & 7. 6, 9, 28. ver. 18.
[i] Ezra 8. 32.
[k] ch. 3. 15.
[l] ch. 1. 3. & ver. 17.
[m] ch. 3. 15.
[n] 2 Sam. 15. 23. Jer. 31. 40.
[o] ch. 1. 3. Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4. Jer. 24. 9. Ezek. 5. 14, 15 & 22. 4.
[p] ver. 8.
[q] 1 Sam. 23. 7.
[r] Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4. & 80. 6.
[s] ch. 6. 6.
[t] Ezra 4. 3.

Before CHRIST 445.
[a] ch. 12. 10.
[b] John 5. 2.
[c] ch. 12. 39.
[d] Jer. 31. 38. Zech. 14. 10.
† Heb. *at his hand.*
[e] Ezra 2. 34.
[f] 2 Chron. 33. 14. ch. 12. 39. Zeph. 1. 10.
[g] See ch. 6. 1. & 7. 1.
[h] Judg. 5. 23.
[i] ch. 12. 39.
[k] ch. 2. 8.
‖ Or, *left Jerusalem unto the broad wall.*
[l] ch. 12. 38.
† Heb. *second measure.*
[m] ch. 12. 38.
[n] ch. 2. 13.
[o] ch. 2. 13.
[p] ch. 2. 14.
[q] John 9. 7.
[r] 2 Kings 20. 20. Isai. 22. 11.

Before CHRIST 445.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over against the going up to the armoury at the [a] turning *of the wall*.

[a] 2 Chron. 26. 9.

20 After him Baruch the son of ‖ Zabbai earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

‖ Or, *Zaccai*

21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah the son of Koz another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin and Hashub over against their house. After him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah by his house.

24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad another piece, from the house of Azariah unto [b] the turning *of the wall*, even unto the corner.

[b] ver. 19.

25 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning *of the wall*, and the tower which lieth out from the king's high house, that *was* by the [c] court of the prison. After him Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

[c] Jer. 32. 2. & 33. 1. & 37. 21.

26 Moreover [x] the Nethinims ‖ dwelt in [y] ‖ Ophel, unto *the place* over against [z] the water gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

[x] Ezra 2. 43. [y] ch. 11. 21. ‖ Or, which *dwelt in Ophel*, repaired *unto*.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 From above the [a] horse gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.

[y] 2 Chron. 27. 3. ‖ Or, *the tower*. [z] ch. 8. 1, 3. & 12. 37. [a] 2 Kings 11. 16. 2 Chron. 23. 15. Jer. 31. 40.

29 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer over against his house. After him repaired also Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece. After him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah over against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah the goldsmith's son, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the ‖ going up of the corner.

‖ Or, *corner-chamber*.

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

CHAP. IV.

1 While the enemies are wroth, and scoff, Nehemiah prayeth to God, and buildeth the wall. 7 Understanding their secret plottings, he setteth a watch. 13 He armeth the labourers, and giveth instructions how to proceed in case of an alarm.

[a] ch. 2. 10, 19.

BUT it came to pass, [a] that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they † fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned?

† Heb. *leave to themselves.*

[b] ch. 2. 10, 19.

3 Now [b] Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall.

4 [c] Hear, O our God; for we are † despised: and [d] turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

Before CHRIST 445.

[c] Ps. 123. 3, 4. † Heb. *despise.* [d] Ps. 79. 12. Prov. 3. 34. [e] Ps. 69. 27, 28. & 109. 14, 15. Jer. 18. 23.

5 And [e] cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

7 ¶ But it came to pass, *that* [f] when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem † were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,

[f] ver. 1. † Heb. *ascended.*

8 And [g] conspired all of them together to come *and* to fight against Jerusalem, and † to hinder it.

[g] Ps. 83. 3, 4, 5. † Heb. *to make an error to it.*

9 Nevertheless [h] we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

[h] Ps. 50. 15.

10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

12 And it came to pass, that when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times, ‖ From all places whence ye shall return unto us *they will be upon you*.

‖ Or, *That from all places ye must return to us.*

13 ¶ Therefore set I † in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

† Heb. *from the lower parts of the place, &c.*

14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, [i] Be not ye afraid of them: remember the LORD, *which is* [k] great and terrible, and [l] fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.

[i] Numb. 14. 9. Deut. 1. 29. [k] Deut. 10. 17. [l] 1 Sam. 30. 22.

15 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, [m] and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

[m] Job 5. 12.

16 And it came to pass from that time forth, *that* the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the house of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his sword girded † by his side, and *so* builded. And he that sounded the trumpet *was* by me.

† Heb. *on his loins.*

19 And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: [a] our God shall fight for us.

[a] Exod. 14. 14, 25. Deut. 1. 30. & 3. 22. & 20. 4. Josh. 23. 10.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared.

Before CHRIST 445.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

‖ Or, *every one went with his weapon for service,* see Judg. 5. 11.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, ‖ *saving that* every one put them off for washing.

CHAP. V.

1 *The people complain of their debts, which had compelled them to mortgage their lands, and sell their children into bondage.* 6 *Nehemiah rebuketh the usurers, and causeth them to swear to make a full and free restitution.* 14 *He refuseth the governor's usual allowance, and keepeth up hospitality at his own expence.*

[a] Isai. 5. 7.

AND there was a great [a] cry of the people and of their wives against their [b] brethren the Jews.

[b] Lev. 25. 35, 36, 37. Deut. 15. 7.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters, *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for them,* that we may eat, and live.

3 *Some* also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards.

[c] Isai. 58. 7.

5 Yet now [c] our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we [d] bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought unto bondage *already:* neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them*; for other men have our lands and vineyards.

[d] Exod. 21. 7. Lev. 25. 39.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words.

† Heb. *my heart consulted in me.*

7 Then † I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, [e] Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

[e] Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Deut. 23. 19. Ezek. 22. 12.

8 And I said unto them, We after our ability have [f] redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing *to answer.*

[f] Lev. 25. 48.

[g] Lev. 25. 36. [h] 2 Sam. 12. 14. Rom. 2. 24. 1 Pet. 2. 12.

9 Also I said, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk [g] in the fear of our God [h] because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth *part* of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore *them,* and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, [i] and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

[i] Ezra 10. 5. Jer. 34. 8, 9. [k] Matth. 10. 14. Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6. † Heb. *empty,* or, *void.*

13 Also [k] I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and † emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. [l] And the people did according to this promise.

Before CHRIST 445.

[l] 2 Kings 23. 3.

14 ¶ Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year [m] even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is,* twelve years, I and my brethren have not [n] eaten the bread of the governor.

[m] ch. 13. 6.

[n] 1 Cor. 9. 4, 15.

15 But the former governors that *had been* before me were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but [o] so did not I, because of the [p] fear of God.

[o] 2 Cor. 11. 9. & 12. 13. [p] ver. 9.

16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover *there were* [q] at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, beside those that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

[q] 2 Sam. 9. 7. 1 Kings 18. 19.

18 Now *that* [r] which was prepared *for me* daily *was* one ox *and* six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this [s] required not I the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

[r] 1 Kings 4. 22. [s] ver. 14, 15.

19 [t] Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people.

[t] ch. 13. 22.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Sanballat practiseth against Nehemiah by insidious attempts,* 5 *false rumours,* 10 *and hired prophesies.* 15 *The wall is finished to the great dismay of the enemy.* 17 *The nobles of Judah hold traiterous intelligence with Tobiah.*

NOW it came to pass, [a] when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and ‖ Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; ([b] though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates;)

[a] ch. 2. 10, 19. & 4. 1, 7. ‖ Or, *Gashmu,* ver. 6. [b] ch. 3. 1, 3.

2 That Sanballat and Geshem [c] sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *some one of* the villages in the plain of [d] Ono. But they [e] thought to do me mischief.

[c] Prov. 26. 24, 25. [d] 1 Chron. 8. 12. ch. 11. 35. [e] Ps. 37. 12, 32.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am* doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

5 ¶ Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand;

6 Wherein *was* written, It is reported among the heathen, and ‖ Gashmu saith *it,* [f] *that* thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

‖ Or, *Geshem,* ver. 1. [f] ch. 2. 19.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying,

Before CHRIST 445. Their hands ſhall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, *O God*, ſtrengthen my hands.

10 ¶ Afterward I came unto the houſe of Shemaiah the ſon of Delaiah the ſon of Mehetabeel, who *was* ſhut up; and he ſaid, Let us meet together in the houſe of God, within the temple, and let us ſhut the door of the temple: for they will come to ſlay thee; yea, in the night will they come to ſlay thee.

11 And I ſaid, Should ſuch a man as I flee? and who *is there*, that, *being* as I *am*, would go into the temple to ſave his life? I will not go in.

12 And, lo, I perceived that God had not † Ezek. 13. 20. ſent him; but that [t] he pronounced this prophecy againſt me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore *was* he hired, that I ſhould be afraid, and do ſo, and ſin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

h ch. 13. 29. 14 [h] My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according to theſe their i Ezek. 13. 17. works, and on the [i] propheteſs Noadiah, and the reſt of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

cir 445. 15 ¶ So the wall was finiſhed in the twenty and fifth *day* of *the month* Elul, in fifty and two days.

k ch. 2. 10. & 4. 1, 7. & 6. 1. 16 And it came to paſs, that [k] when all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were* about us ſaw *theſe things*, they were much caſt down in their own l Pſ. 126. 2. eyes: for [l] they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

† Heb. *multiplied their letters paſſing to Tobiah.* 17 ¶ Moreover in thoſe days the nobles of Judah † ſent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.

18 For *there were* many in Judah ſworn unto him, becauſe he *was* the ſon in law of Shecaniah the ſon of Arah; and his ſon Johanan had taken the daughter of Meſhullam the ſon of Berechiah.

‖ Or, *matters.* 19 Alſo they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my ‖ words to him. *And* Tobiah ſent letters to put me in fear.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Nehemiah committeth the charge of the city to Hanani and Hananiah.* 5 *A regiſter found of the genealogy of them which came firſt from Babylon, of the people,* 39 *of the prieſts,* 43 *of the Levites,* 46 *of the Nethinims,* 57 *of the children of Solomon's ſervants,* 63 *of the prieſts which could not ſhew their pedigree.* 66 *The whole number with their ſubſtance.* 70 *Their oblations.*

a ch. 6. 1. NOW it came to paſs, when the wall was built, and I had [a] ſet up the doors, and the porters and the ſingers and the Levites were appointed,

b ch. 2. 8. 2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler [b] of the palace, charge over Jeruſalem: for he *was* a faithful man, c Exod. 18. 21. and [c] feared God above many.

3 And I ſaid unto them, Let not the gates of Jeruſalem be opened until the ſun be hot; and while they ſtand by, let them ſhut the doors, and bar *them:* and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over againſt his houſe.

† Heb. *broad in ſpaces.* 4 Now the city *was* † large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houſes *were* not builded.

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a regiſter of the genealogy of them which came up at the firſt, and found written therein,

Before CHRIST cir. 445. 6 [d] Theſe *are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of thoſe that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jeruſalem and to Judah, every one unto his city;

d cir. 536. Ezra 2. 1, &c. 7 Who came with Zerubbabel, Jeſhua, Nehemiah, ‖ Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilſhan, Miſpereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number, *I ſay*, of the men of the people of Iſrael *was this*;

‖ Or, *Seraiah*; See Ezra 2. 2.

8 The children of Paroſh, two thouſand an hundred ſeventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred ſeventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, ſix hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeſhua and Joab, two thouſand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, ſeven hundred and threeſcore.

15 The children of ‖ Binnui, ſix hundred forty and eight.

‖ Or, *Bani.*

16 The children of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thouſand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, ſix hundred threeſcore and ſeven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thouſand threeſcore and ſeven.

20 The children of Adin, ſix hundred fifty and five.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The children of Haſhum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

24 The children of ‖ Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

‖ Or, *Jora.*

25 The children of ‖ Gibeon, ninety and five.

‖ Or, *Gibbar.*

26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred fourſcore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The men of ‖ Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.

‖ Or, *Azmaveth.*

29 The men of ‖ Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, ſeven hundred forty and three.

‖ Or, *Kirjatharim.*

30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, ſix hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

34 The children of the other [e] Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

e See ver. 12.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, ſeven hundred twenty and one.

38 The children of Senaah, three thouſand nine hundred and thirty.

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

39 ¶ The priests: the children of [f] Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

[f] 1 Chron. 24. 7. & 1 Chron. 24. 14.

40 The children of [g] Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

[g] 1 Chron. 24. 14.

41 The children of [h] Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

[h] See 1 Chron. 9. 12. & 24. 9.

42 The children of [i] Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

[i] 1 Chron. 24. 8.

43 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of ‖ Hodevah, seventy and four.

‖ Or, *Hodaviah*, Ezra 2. 40. or, *Judah*, Ezra 3. 9.

44 The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred forty and eight.

45 The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.

46 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

47 The children of Keros, the children of ‖ Sia, the children of Padon,

‖ Or, *Siaha.*

48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of ‖ Shalmai,

‖ Or, *Shamlai.*

49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,

50 The children of Reiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,

51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,

52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of ‖ Nephishesim,

‖ Or, *Nephusim.*

53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

54 The children of ‖ Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

‖ Or, *Bazluth.*

55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah,

56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

57 ¶ The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖ Perida,

‖ Or, *Perula.*

58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hatil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Amon.

‖ Or, *Ami.*

60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

[k] Ezra 2. 59.

61 [k] And these *were* they which went up *also* from Tel-melah, Telharesha, Cherub, ‖ Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, nor their ‖ seed, whether they *were* of Israel.

‖ Or, *Addan.* ‖ Or, *pedigree.*

62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two.

63 ¶ And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.

64 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

‖ Or, *the governor.* ch. 8. 9.

65 And ‖ the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood *up* a priest with Urim and Thummim.

66 ¶ The whole congregation together *was* forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,

67 Beside their manservants and their maidservants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and five singing men and singing women.

Before CHRIST 536.

68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five:

69 *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

70 ¶ And † some of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work. [l] The Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' garments.

† Heb. *part.* [l] ch. 8. 9.

71 And *some* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work [m] twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.

[m] So Ezra 2. 69.

72 And *that* which the rest of the people gave *was* twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments.

73 So the priest, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities; [n] and when the seventh month came, the children of Israel *were* in their cities.

[n] Ezra 3. 1.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The religious manner in which the law was read by Ezra and expounded to the people. 9 Nehemiah, Ezra, and the Levites, comfort them. 13 They are instructed out of the law concerning the feast of tabernacles, 16 which is kept in a solemn manner.

AND all [a] the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that *was* [b] before the water gate; and they spake unto Ezra the [c] scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

cir. 445. [a] Ezra 3. 1. 1 Esdr. 9. 38, &c. [b] ch. 3. 26. [c] Ezra 7. 6.

2 And Ezra the priest brought [d] the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all † that could hear with understanding, [e] upon the first day of the seventh month.

[d] Deut. 31. 11, 12. † Heb. *that understood in hearing.* [e] Lev. 23. 24.

3 And he read therein before the street that *was* before the water gate † from the morning until midday, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.

† Heb. *from the light.*

4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a † pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meshullam.

† Heb. *tower of wood.*

5 And Ezra opened the book in the † sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people [f] stood up:

† Heb. *eyes.* [f] Judg. 3. 20.

6 And Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God. And all the people [g] answered, Amen, Amen, with [h] lifting up their hands: and they [i] bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with *their* faces to the ground.

[g] 1 Cor. 14. 16. [h] Lam. 3. 41. [i] 1 Tim. 2. 8. [l] Exod. 4. 31. & 12. 27. 2 Chro. 20. 18. [k] Lev. 10. 11. Deut. 33. 10. 2 Chro. 17. 7. 8. 9. Mal. 2. 7.

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, [k] caused the people to understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place.

8 So they read in the book in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused *them* to understand the reading.

Before CHRIST cir. 445.
1 Ezra 9. 63. ch. 7. 65. & 10. 1.
‖ Or, *the governor.*
m 2 Chron. 35. 3. ver. 8.
n Lev. 23. 24. Numb. 29. 1.
o Deut. 16. 14, 15. Eccles. 3. 4.
p Esth. 9. 19, 22.
Rev. 11. 10.
q ver. 10.
r ver. 7, 8.

‖ Or, *that they might instruct in the words of the law.*
† Heb. *by the hand of*
s Lev. 23. 34, 42. Deut. 16. 13.
t Lev. 23. 4.
u Deut. 16. 16.
x Lev. 23. 40.

y Deut. 22. 8.

z ch. 12. 37.
a 2 Kings 14. 13. ch. 12. 39.

b 2 Chro. 30. 21.
c Deut. 31. 10, &c.

† Heb. *a restraint.*
d Lev. 23. 36. Numb. 29. 35.

9 ¶ 'And Nehemiah, which *is* ‖ the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, [m] and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, [n] This day *is* holy unto the LORD your God; [o] mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, [p] and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* holy unto our LORD: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the LORD is your strength.

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy; neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to [q] send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had [r] understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even ‖ to understand the words of the law.

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded † by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in [s] booths in the feast of the seventh month:

15 And [t] that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and [u] in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and [x] fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themselves booths, every one upon the [y] roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the [z] water gate, [a] and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very [b] great gladness.

18 Also [c] day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day *was* † a solemn assembly, [d] according unto the manner.

CHAP. IX.

1 A solemn general fast and humiliation. 4 The Levites make a religious confession of God's manifold goodness, and of the national sins, which had occasioned the people's miseries.

445.
a ch. 8. 2.

b Josh. 7. 6. 1 Sam. 4. 12. 2 Sam. 1. 2. Job 2. 12.
c Ezra 10. 11. ch. 13. 3, 30.
† Heb. *strange children.*
d ch. 8. 7, 8.
‖ Or. *scaffold.*

NOW in the twenty and fourth day of [a] this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, [b] and earth upon them.

2 And [c] the seed of Israel separated themselves from all † strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they stood up in their place, and [d] read in the book of the law of the LORD their God *one* fourth part of the day; and *another* fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.

4 ¶ Then stood up upon the ‖ stairs, of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshuah, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, said, Stand up *and* bless the LORD your God forever and ever: and blessed be [e] thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 [f] Thou, *even* thou, *art* LORD alone; [g] thou hast made heaven, [h] the heaven of heavens, with [i] all their host, the earth, and all *things* that *are* therein, the seas, and all that *is* therein, and thou [k] preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didst choose [l] Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of [m] Abraham;

8 And foundest his heart [n] faithful before thee, and madest a [o] covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give *it, I say,* to his seed, and [p] hast performed thy words; for thou *art* righteous:

9 [q] And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and [r] heardest their cry by the Red sea;

10 And [s] shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they [t] dealt proudly against them. So didst thou [u] get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

11 [x] And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, [y] as a stone into the mighty waters.

12 Moreover thou [z] leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

13 [a] Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them [b] right judgments, and † true laws, good statutes and commandments:

14 And madest known unto them thy [c] holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant:

15 And [d] gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and [e] broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should [f] go in to possess the land † which thou hadst sworn to give them.

16 [g] But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and [h] hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments,

17 And refused to obey, [i] neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed [k] a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* † a God ready to pardon, [l] gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not.

18 Yea, [m] when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This *is* thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations;

19 Yet thou in thy [n] manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: the

Before CHRIST 445.
e 1 Chro. 29. 13.
f 2 Kings 19. 15, 19. Psl. 86. 10. Isai. 37. 16, 20.
g Gen. 1. 1. Exod. 20. 11. Rev. 14. 7.
h Deut. 10. 14. 1 Kings 8. 27.
i Gen. 2. 1.
k Psl. 36. 6.
l Gen. 11. 31. & 12. 1.
m Gen. 17. 5.
n Gen. 15. 6.
o Gen. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8.
p Josh. 23. 14.
q Exod. 2. 25. & 3. 7.
r Exod. 14. 10.
s Exod. 7, 8, 9, 10, 12. & 14, chapters.
t Exod. 18. 11.
u Exod. 9. 16. Isai. 63. 12, 14. Jer. 32. 20. Dan. 9. 15.
x Exod. 14. 21, 22, 27, 28. Psl. 78. 13.
y Exod. 15. 5, 10.
z Exod. 13. 21.
a Exod. 19. 20. & 20. 1.
b Psl. 19. 8, 9. Rom. 7. 12.
† Heb. *laws of truth.*
c Gen. 2. 3. Exod. 20. 8, 11.
d Exod. 16. 14, 15. John 6. 31.
e Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 9, &c.
f Deut. 1. 8.
† Heb. *which thou hadst lift up thine hand to give them.* Numb. 14. 30.
g ver. 29. Psl. 106. 6.
h Deut. 31. 27. 2 Kings 17. 14. 2 Chron. 30. 8. Jer. 19. 15.
i Psl. 78. 11, 42, 43.
k Numb. 14. 4.
† Heb. *a God of pardons.*
l Exod. 34. 6. Numb. 14. 18. Psl. 86. 5, 15. Joel 2. 13.
m Exod. 32. 4.
n ver. 27. Psl. 106. 45.

Before CHRIST 445.

[a] pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

20 Thou gavest also thy [b] good spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy [c] manna from their mouth, and gavest them [d] water for their thirst.

21 Yea, [e] forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, *so that* they lacked nothing; their [f] clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.

22 Moreover thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of [g] Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.

23 [h] Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess *it*.

24 So [i] the children went in and possessed the land, and [k] thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them † as they would.

25 And they took strong cities, and a [l] fat land, and possessed [m] houses full of all goods, ‖ wells digged, vineyards, and olive-yards, and † fruit trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and [n] became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great [o] goodness.

26 Nevertheless they [p] were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and [q] cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy [r] prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

27 [s] Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou [t] heardest *them* from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies [u] thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had rest, †[1] they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven; and [w] many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies;

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they [x] dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, (° which if a man do, he shall live in them;) and † withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

30 Yet many years didst thou † forbear them, and testifiedst [y] against them by thy spirit † [z] in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: [a] therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

31 Nevertheless for thy great mercies' sake [b] thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou *art* [c] a gracious and merciful God.

32 Now therefore, our God, the great, the [d] mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the † trouble seem little before thee, † that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, [e] since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day.

33 Howbeit [f] thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but [g] we have done wickedly:

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them.

35 For they have [h] not served thee in their kingdom, and in [i] thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and [k] fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, [l] we *are* servants this day, and *for* the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it:

37 And [m] it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have [n] dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress.

38 And because of all this we [o] make a sure *covenant*, and write *it*; and our princes, Levites, *and* priests, † [p] seal *unto it*.

CHAP. X.

1 *The names of those that sealed the covenant,* 28 *which the rest of the people bound themselves to observe according to the several particulars enumerated.*

NOW † those that sealed *were*, [a] Nehemiah, ‖ the Tirshatha, [b] the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

2 [c] Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,
4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these *were* the priests.

9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel;

10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.
14 The chief of the people; [d] Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,
15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,
24 Halloheſh, Pileha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,
26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.
28 ¶ [e] And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, [f] and all they that had separated themselves from the people of

Before CHRIST 445.

[a] Exod. 13. 21, 22. Numb. 14. 14. [1] Cor. 10. 1.
[b] Numb. 11. 17. Isa. 63. 11.
[c] Exod. 16. 15. Josh. 5. 12.
[d] Exod. 17. 6.
[e] Deut. 2. 7.
[f] Deut. 8. 4. & 29. 5.
[g] Numb. 21. 21, &c.
[h] Gen. 22. 17.
[i] Josh. 1. 2, &c.
[k] Ps. 44. 2, 3.
† Heb. *according to their will.*
[l] ver. 35. Numb. 13. 27. Deut. 8. 7, 8. Ezek. 20. 6.
[m] Deut. 6. 11.
‖ Or, *cisterns.*
† Heb. *tree of food.*
[n] Deut. 32. 15.
[o] Hos. 3. 5.
[p] Judg. 2. 11, 12. Ezek. 20. 21.
[q] 1 Kings 14. 9. Ps. 50. 17.
[r] 1 Kings 18. 4 & 19. 10. 2 Chron. 24. 20, 21. Mat. 23. 37. Acts 7. 52.
[s] Judg. 2. 14. & 3. 8, &c. Ps. 106. 41, 42.
[t] Ps. 106. 44.
[u] Judg. 2. 18 & 3. 9.
† Heb. *they returned to do evil.*
[1] So Judg. 3. 11, 12, 30. & 4. 1. & 5. 31. & 6. 1.
[w] Ps. 106. 43.
[x] ver. 16.
[y] Lev. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.
† Heb. *they gave a rebellious shoulder,* Zech. 7. 11.
† Heb. *protract over them.*
[z] 2 Kings 17. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 15. Jer. 7. 25. & 25. 4.
† Heb. *in the hand of thy prophets.*
[a] See Acts 7. 51. [b] Jer. 4. 27. & 5. 10, 18. [c] ver. 17. [d] 1 Pet. 1. 21. [e] Isai. 5. 5. & 42. 24

Before CHRIST 445.

[a] Exod. 34. 6, 7. ch. 1. 5.
† Heb. *weariness.*
† Heb. *that hath found us.*
[g] 2 Kings 17. 3.
[f] Dan. 9. 14. Ps. 119. 137.
[g] Ps. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5, 6, 8.
[h] Deut. 28. 47.
[i] ver. 25.
[k] ver. 25.
[l] Deut. 28. 48.
[m] Ezra 9. 6. Rom. 3. 8.
[n] Deut. 28. 33, 51.
[o] Deut. 28. 48.
[p] 2 Kings 23. 3. 2 Chron. 29. 10. & 34. 31. ch. 10. 29. Ezra 10. 3.
† Heb. *are at the sealing,* or, *sealed.*
[p] ch. 10. 1.

† Heb. *at the sealings.*
[a] ch. 8. 9.
‖ Or, *the governor.*
[b] ch. 1. 1.
[c] See ch. 12. 1. - 21.

[d] See Ezra 2. 3, &c. ch. 7. 8, &c.

[e] Ezra 2. 36---43.

[f] Ezra 9. 1. & 10. 11, 12, 19. ch. 13. 3.

Before CHRIST 445.

the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding;

29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, [s] and entered into a curse, and into an oath, [h] to walk in God's law, which was given † by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes;

30 And that we would not give [i] our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:

31 [k] And *if* the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the sabbath day to sell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day: and *that* we would leave the [l] seventh year, and the [m] exaction of † every debt.

32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God;

33 For [n] the shewbread, and for the [o] continual meat offering, and for the continual burnt offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy *things*, and for the sin offerings to make an atonement for Israel, and *for* all the work of the house of our God.

34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, [p] for the wood offering, to bring *it* into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, [q] as *it is* written in the law:

35 And [r] to bring the firstfruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD:

36 Also the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as *it is* written [s] in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God:

37 [t] And *that* we should bring the firstfruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and [u] the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.

38 And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, [x] when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to [y] the chambers, into the treasure house.

39 For the children of Israel and the children of Levi [z] shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: [a] and we will not forsake the house of our God.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The rulers, together with every tenth man taken by lot, and those that offered voluntarily, dwell at Jerusalem.* 3 *A catalogue of their names.* 20 *The residue of the people dwell in other cities.*

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people

Before CHRIST 445.

also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem [c] the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.

2 And the people blessed all the men, that [b] willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

3 ¶ [c] Now these *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and [d] the Nethinims, and [e] the children of Solomon's servants.

4 And [f] at Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of [g] Perez;

5 And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni.

6 All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem *were* four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

7 And these *are* the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah.

8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the son of Zichri *was* their overseer: and Judah the son of Senuah *was* second over the city.

10 [h] Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin.

11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the house of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the house *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah,

13 And his brethren, chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,

14 And their brethren, mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer *was* Zabdiel, ‖ the son of *one of* the great men.

15 Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni;

16 And Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chief of the Levites, † *had* the oversight of [i] the outward business of the house of God.

17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, *was* the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in [k] the holy city *were* two hundred fourscore and four.

19 Moreover the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept † the gates, *were* an hundred seventy and two.

20 ¶ And the residue of Israel, of the priests, *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 [i] But the Nethinims dwelt in ‖ O-

---

[s] Deut. 29. 12, 14. ch. 5. 12, 13. Ps. 119. 106.
[h] 2 Kings 23. 3. 2 Chron. 34. 31.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
[i] Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3. Ezra 9. 12, 14.
[k] Exod. 20. 10. Lev. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. ch. 13. 15, &c.
[l] Exod. 23. 10, 11. Lev. 25. 4.
[m] Deut. 15. 1, 2. ch. 5. 12.
† Heb. *every hand.*
[n] Lev. 24. 5, &c.
[o] 1 Chron. 23. 4.
[p] See Numb. 28, & 29. Neh. 13. 31. Isai. 40. 16.
[q] Lev. 6. 12.
[r] Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Lev. 19. 23. Num. 18. 12. Deut. 26. 2.
[s] Exod. 13. 2, 12, 13. Lev. 27. 26, 27. Numb. 18. 15, 16.
[t] Lev. 23. 17. Numb. 15. 19. & 18. 12, &c. Deut. 18. 4. & 26. 2.
[u] Lev. 27. 30. Numb. 18. 21, &c.
[x] Numb. 18. 26.
[y] 1 Chron. 9. 26. 2 Chron. 31. 11.
[z] Deut. 12. 6, 11. 2 Chron. 31. 12. ch. 13. 12.
[a] ch. 13. 10, 11.

[b] 1 Chron. 9. 2, 3.
[c] Ezra 2. 43.
[d] Ezra 2. 55.
[e] 1 Chron. 9. 3, &c.
[f] Gen. 38. 29. *Pharez.*
[g] 1 Chron. 9. 10, &c.
‖ Or, *the son of Haggedolim.*
were over. 1 Chron. 26. 29.
† Heb. *at the gates.*
[k] ver. 1.
[i] See ch. 3. 26.
‖ Or, *the tower.*

Before CHRIST 445.

phel: and Ziha and Gispa *were* over the Nethinims.

22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem *was* Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, the singers *were* over the business of the house of God.

[a] See Ezra 6. 8, 9. & 7. 20, &c. [‖] Or, *to a sure ordinance.* [b] Gen. 38. 30, *Zarah.* [c] 1 Chron. 26. 17. & 23. 28. [d] Josh. 14. 15.

23 For [a] *it was* the king's commandment concerning them, that [‖] a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day.

24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of [b] Zerah the son of Judah, *was* [c] at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, *some* of the children of Judah dwelt at [d] Kirjath-arba, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and *in* the villages thereof,

26 And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba, and *in* the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachish, and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and *in* the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom.

[‖] Or, *of Geba.* [‖] Or, *to Michmash.*

31 The children also of Benjamin [‖] from Geba *dwelt* [‖] at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-el, and *in* their villages,

32 *And* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

[e] 1 Chron. 4. 14.

35 Lod, and Ono, [e] the valley of craftsmen.

36 And of the Levites *were* divisions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

CHAP. XII.

1 The priests, and the Levites, which came up with Zerubbabel. 10 The succession of high priests. 22 Certain chief Levites in the days of Nehemiah and Ezra. 27 The solemnity of the dedication of the wall. 44 The offices of the priests and Levites appointed in the temple.

cir. 536. [a] Ezra 2. 1, 2. [b] See ch. 10. 2, --8. [‖] Or, *Melicu*, ver. 14. [‖] Or, *Shebaniah*, ver. 14. [‖] Or, *Harim*, ver. 15. [‖] Or, *Meraioth*, ver. 15. [‖] Or, *Ginnethon*, ver. 16. [c] Luke 1. 5. [‖] Or, *Miniamin*, ver. 17. [‖] Or, *Moadiah*, ver. 17. [‖] Or, *Sallai*, ver. 20. [d] Ezra 3. 2. Hag. 1. 1. Zech. 3. 1. [e] ch 11. 17. [‖] That is, *the psalms of thanksgiving.*

NOW these *are* the [a] priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: [b]

Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

2 Amariah, [‖] Malluch, Hattush,

3 [‖] Shechaniah, [‖] Rehum, [‖] Meremoth,

4 Iddo, [‖] Ginnetho, [c] Abijah,

5 [‖] Miamin, [‖] Maadiah, Bilgah,

6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

7 [‖] Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These *were* the chief of the priests and of their brethren in the days of [d] Jeshua.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, [e] *which was* over [‖] the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.

9 Also Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren, *were* over against them in the watches.

10 ¶ And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada,

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim were priests, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah;

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan;

Before CHRIST 536.

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph;

15 Of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai;

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam;

17 Of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin; of Moadiah, Piltai;

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan;

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi;

20 Of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber;

21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.

23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the [f] chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.

[f] 1 Chron. 9. 14, &c.

24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise *and* to give thanks, [g] according to the commandment of David the man of God, [h] ward over against ward.

[g] 1 Chron. 23, & 25, & 26. [h] Ezra 3. 11.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping the ward at the [‖] thresholds of the gates.

[‖] Or, *treasuries*, or, *assemblies.*

26 These *were* in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah [i] the governor, and of Ezra the priest, [k] the scribe.

[i] ch. 8. 9. [k] Ezra 7. 6, 11.

27 ¶ And at [l] the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, [m] both with thanksgivings, and with singing, *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

Before CHRIST 445. [l] Deut. 20. 5. Psal. 30, title. [m] 1 Chron. 25. 6. 2 Chro. 5. 13. & 7. 6.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi;

29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great *companies of them that gave* thanks, *whereof* [n] *one* went on the right hand upon the wall [o] toward the dung gate:

[n] See ver. 38. [o] ch. 2. 13. & 3. 13.

32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,

35 And *certain* of the priests' sons [p] with trumpets; *namely*, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph:

[p] Numb. 10. 2, 8.

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with [q] the musical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.

[q] 1 Chron. 23. 5.

37 [r] And at the fountain gate, which was

[r] ch. 2. 14. & 3. 15.

Before CHRIST 445.

over against them, they went up by [o] the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto [p] the water gate eastward.

38 [q] And the other *company of them that gave* thanks went over against *them*, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond [r] the tower of the furnaces even unto [s] the broad wall;

39 [t] And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above [u] the old gate, and above [w] the fish gate, [x] and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto [y] the sheep gate: and they stood still in [z] the prison gate.

40 So stood the two *companies of them that gave* thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah, with trumpets;

42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers † sang loud, with Jezrahiah *their* overseer.

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

44 ¶ [a] And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions ‖ of the law for the priests and Levites: † for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites † that waited.

45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, [b] according to the commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his son.

46 For in the days of David [c] and Asaph of old *there were* chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.

47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, every day his portion: [d] and they ‖ sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites; [e] and the Levites sanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Upon reading the law Israel is separated from the mixed multitude. 4 Eliashib having in Nehemiah's absence prepared a chamber in the temple for Tobiah, Nehemiah on his return is offended, and causeth the chambers to be cleansed. 10 He reformeth certain abuses concerning tithes, 15 the violation of the sabbath, 23 and the marriages with strange wives.

ON that day [a] † they read in the book of Moses in the † audience of the people; and therein was found written, [b] that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever;

2 Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but [c] hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: [d] howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.

3 Now it came to pass, when they had heard the law, [e] that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliashib the priest, † having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah:

Before CHRIST 445.

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, [f] where aforetime they laid the meat offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oil, † [g] which was commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters; and the offerings of the priests.

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jerusalem: [h] for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon came I unto the king, and † after certain days ‖ obtained I leave of the king:

7 And I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in [i] preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

8 And it grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth all the houshold stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they [k] cleansed the chambers: and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat offering and the frankincense.

10 ¶ And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had [l] not been given *them*: for the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one to [m] his field.

11 Then [n] contended I with the rulers, and said, [o] Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their † place.

12 [p] Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn and the new wine and the oil unto the ‖ treasuries.

13 [q] And I made treasures over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and † next to them *was* Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted [r] faithful, and † their office *was* to distribute unto their brethren.

14 [s] Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my † good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the ‖ offices thereof.

15 ¶ In those days saw I in Judah *some* treading wine presses [t] on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* burdens, [u] which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day: and I testified *against them* in the day wherein they sold victuals.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

17 [x] Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day?

18 [y] Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.

19 And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem [z] began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: [a] and *some* of my servants set I at the gates, *that* there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath day.

20 So the merchants and sellers of all kind of ware lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

21 Then I testified against them, and

---

[o] ch. 3. 15.
[p] ch. 3. 26. & 8. 1, 3, 16.
[q] See ver. 31.
[r] ch. 3. 11.
[s] ch. 3. 8.
[t] 2 Kings 14. 13. ch. 8. 16.
[u] ch. 3. 6.
[w] ch. 3. 3.
[x] ch. 3. 1.
[y] ch. 3. 32.
[z] Jer. 32. 2.

† Heb. *made their voice to be heard.*

[a] 2 Chron. 13. 11, 12. ch. 23. 5, 18, 19.

‖ That is, *appointed by the law.*
† Heb. *for the joy of Judah.*
† Heb. *that stood.*
[b] 1 Chron. 25, & 26.
[c] 1 Chron. 25. 1, &c. 2 Chron. 29. 30.

[d] Numb. 18. 21, 24.
‖ That is, *set apart.*
[e] Numb. 18. 26.

[a] Deut. 31. 11, 12. 2 Kings 23. 2. ch. 8. 3, 8. & 9. 3. Isai. 34. 16.
† Heb. *where was read.*
† Heb. *ears.*
[b] Deut. 23. 3, 4.
[c] Numb. 22. 5. Josh. 24. 9, 10.
[d] Numb. 23. 11. & 24. 10. Deut. 23. 5.
[e] ch. 9. 2. & 10. 28.
† Heb. *being set over.*
ch. 12. 44.

[f] ch. 12. 44.
† Heb. *the commandment of the Levites.*
[g] Numb. 18. 21, 24.
[h] Ch. 5. 14. cir. 434.
† Heb. *at the end of days.*
‖ Or, *I earnestly requested.*
[i] ver. 1, 5.
[k] 2 Chron. 29. 5, 15, 16, 18.
[l] Mal. 3. 8.
[m] Numb. 35. 2.
[n] ver. 17, 25.
[o] Prov. 28. 4. ch. 10. 39.
† Heb. *standing.*
Neh. 10. 38, 39. & 12. 44.
‖ Or, *storehouses.*
[p] ch. 12. 44.
[q] 2 Chron. 31. 12.
† Heb. *at their hand.*
[r] ch. 7. 2. 1 Cor. 4. 2.
† Heb. *It was upon them.*
[s] ver. 22, 31. ch. 5. 19.
† Heb. *kindnesses.*
‖ Or, *observations.*
[t] Exod. 20. 10.
[u] Jer. 17. 21, 22. ch. 10. 31.

[x] ver. 11.

[y] Jer. 17. 21, 22, 25.

[z] Lev. 23. 32.

[a] Jer. 17. 24, 27.

Before CHRIST cir. 434. † Heb. *before the wall?*

ſaid unto them, Why lodge ye † about the wall? if ye do *ſo* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the ſabbath.

22 And I commanded the Levites, that [b] they ſhould cleanſe themſelves, and *that* they ſhould come *and* keep the gates, to ſanctify the ſabbath day. [c] Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this alſo, and ſpare me according to the ‖ greatneſs of thy mercy.

23 ¶ In thoſe days alſo ſaw I Jews *that* † [d] had married wives of Aſhdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab:

24 And their children ſpake half in the ſpeech of Aſhdod, and † could not ſpeak in the Jews' language, but according to the language † of each people.

25 And I [e] contended with them, and ‖ curſed them, and ſmote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them ſwear by God, *ſaying*, Ye ſhall not give your daughters unto their ſons, nor take their daughters unto your ſons, or for yourſelves.

[b] ch. 12. 30.
[c] ver. 14, 31.
‖ Or, *multitude.*
[d] cir. 434.
† Heb. *had made to dwell with them.*
[e] Ezra 9. 2.
† Heb. *they diſcerned not to ſpeak.*
† Heb. *of people and people.*
[e] ver. 11. Prov. 28. 4.
‖ Or, *reviled them.*
[f] Ezra 10. 5. ch. 10. 29, 30.

26 [g] Did not Solomon king of Iſrael ſin by theſe things? yet [h] among many nations was there no king like him, [i] who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Iſrael: [k] nevertheleſs even him did outlandiſh women cauſe to ſin.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to [l] tranſgreſs againſt our God in marrying ſtrange wives?

28 And *one* of the ſons [m] of Joiada, the ſon of Eliaſhib the high prieſt, *was* ſon in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chaſed him from me.

29 [n] Remember them, O my God, † becauſe they have defiled the prieſthood, and [o] the covenant of the prieſthood, and of the Levites.

30 [p] Thus cleanſed I them from all ſtrangers, and [q] appointed the wards of the prieſts and the Levites, every one in his buſineſs;

31 And for [r] the wood offering, at times appointed, and for the firſtfruits. [s] Remember me, O my God, for good.

Before CHRIST cir. 434.
[g] 1 Kings 11. 1, &c.
[h] 1 Kings 3. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 12.
[i] 2 Sam. 12. 24.
[k] 1 Kings 11. 4, &c.
[l] Ezra 10. 2.
[m] ch. 12. 10, 22.
[n] ch. 6. 14.
† Heb. *for the defilings.*
[o] Mal. 2. 4, 5, 12.
[p] ch. 10. 30.
[q] ch. 12. 1, &c.
[r] ch. 10. 34.
[s] ver. 14, 22.

The Book of ESTHER.

CHAP. I.

1 Ahaſuerus's royal feaſts. 10 Vaſhti refuſeth to come, when ſent for by the king. 13 The king conſulteth with his wiſe men concerning this act of diſobedience, and by the advice of Memucan putteth away Vaſhti, and aſſerteth by a decree the ſovereignty of the men over their own wives.

Before CHRIST cir. 521.
[a] Ezra 4. 6. Dan. 9. 1.
[b] ch. 8. 9.
[c] Dan. 6. 1.
[d] 1 Eſdr. 3. 2.
[e] 2 Kings 1. 46.
[f] Neh. 1. 1. cir. 519.
[g] Gen. 40. 20. ch. 2. 18. Mar. 6. 21.

NOW it came to paſs in the days of [a] Ahaſuerus, (this *is* Ahaſuerus which reigned, [b] from India even unto Ethiopia, [c] *over* an hundred and ſeven and twenty provinces:)

2 *That* in thoſe days, when the king Ahaſuerus [d] ſat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in [e] Shuſhan the palace,

3 In the third year of his reign, he [g] made a feaſt unto all his princes and his ſervants; the power of Perſia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, *being* before him:

4 When he ſhewed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majeſty many days, *even* an hundred and fourſcore days.

5 And when theſe days were expired, the king made a feaſt unto all the people that were † preſent in Shuſhan the palace, both unto great and ſmall, ſeven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace;

† Heb. *found.*

6 *Where were* white, green, and ‖ blue, *hangings*, faſtened with cords of fine linen and purple to ſilver rings and pillars of marble: [ſ] the beds *were of* gold and ſilver, upon a pavement ‖ of red, and blue, and white, and black, marble.

‖ Or, *violet.*
[ſ] See ch. 7. 8. Ezek. 23. 41. Amos 2. 8. & 6. 4.
‖ Or, *of porphyre, and marble, and alabaſter, and ſtone of blue colour.*

7 And they gave *them* drink in veſſels of gold, (the veſſels being diverſe one from another,) and † royal wine in abundance, † according to the ſtate of the king.

† Heb. *wine of the kingdom.*
† Heb. *according to the hand of the king.*

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law; none did compel: for ſo the king had appointed to all the officers of his houſe, that they ſhould do according to every man's pleaſure.

9 Alſo Vaſhti the queen made a feaſt for the women *in* the royal houſe which *belonged* to king Ahaſuerus.

10 ¶ On the ſeventh day, when [h] the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, [i] Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the ſeven ‖ chamberlains that ſerved in the preſence of Ahaſuerus the king,

[h] 2 Sam. 13. 28.
[i] ch. 7. 9.
‖ Or, *eunuchs.*

11 To bring Vaſhti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to ſhew the people and the princes her beauty: for ſhe *was* † fair to look on.

† Heb. *good of countenance.*

12 But the queen Vaſhti refuſed to come at the king's commandment † by *his* chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

† Heb. *which was by the hand of his eunuchs.*

13 ¶ Then the king ſaid to the [k] wiſe men, [l] which knew the times, (for ſo *was* the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment:

[k] Jer. 10. 7. Dan. 2. 12. Mat. 2. 2.
[l] 1 Chron. 12. 32.

14 And the next unto him *was* Carſhena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarſhiſh, Meres, Marſena, *and* Memucan, the [m] ſeven princes of Perſia and Media, [n] which ſaw the king's face, *and* which ſat the firſt in the kingdom;)

[m] Ezra 7. 14.
[n] 2 Kings 25. 19.

15 † What ſhall we do unto the queen Vaſhti according to law, becauſe ſhe hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahaſuerus by the chamberlains?

† Heb. *What to do.*

16 And Memucan anſwered before the king and the princes, Vaſhti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but alſo to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahaſuerus.

17 For *this* deed of the queen ſhall come abroad unto all women, ſo that they ſhall [o] deſpiſe their huſbands in their eyes, when it ſhall be reported, The king Ahaſuerus commanded Vaſhti the queen to be brought in before him, but ſhe came not.

[o] Eph. 5. 33.

18 *Likewiſe* ſhall the ladies of Perſia and Media ſay this day unto all the king's princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *ſhall there ariſe* too much contempt and wrath.

† Heb. *If it be good with the king.*

19 † If it pleaſe the king, let there go a royal commandment † from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Perſians and the Medes, † that it be not altered, That Vaſhti come no more before king Ahaſuerus; and let the king give her royal eſtate † unto another, that is better than ſhe.

† Heb. *from before him.*
† Heb. *that it paſs not away,* ch. 8. 8. Dan. 6. 8, 12, 15.
† Heb. *unto her companion.*

20 And when the king's decree which he

shall make shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives shall [p] give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

21 And the saying † pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

22 For he sent letters into all the king's provinces, [q] into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should [r] bear rule in his own house, and † that *it* should be published according to the language of every people.

CHAP. II.

1 *By advice of his servants Ahasuerus appointeth the fair virgins of his kingdom to be assembled in order to choose out a queen.* 5 *Esther brought up by Mordecai.* 8 *She is preferred by Hegai keeper of the women before all the other virgins, but by Mordecai's directions telleth not her kindred.* 12 *The manner of purification and going in unto the king.* 15 *Esther pleaseth him, and is made queen.* 21 *Mordecai discovereth a plot against the king's life, which service is registered in the chronicles of the kingdom.*

518. AFTER these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and [a] what was decreed against her.

2 Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king:

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, † unto the custody of ‖ Hege the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given *them:*

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.

5 ¶ *Now* in Shushan the palace there was a certain Jew, whose name *was* Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite;

6 [b] Who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captivity which had been carried away with ‖ Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

7 And he † brought up Hadassah, that *is,* Esther, [c] his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* † fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.

8 ¶ So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were [d] gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her [e] things for purification, with † such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, *which were* meet to be given her, out of the king's house: and † he preferred her and her maids unto the best *place* of the house of the women.

10 [f] Esther had not shewed her people nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that she should not shew *it.*

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's house, † to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

12 ¶ Now when every maid's turn was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *to wit,* six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women;)

13 Then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Esther, [g] the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth month, which *is* the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and ‖ favour † in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti.

18 Then the king [h] made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, *even* Esther's feast; and he made a † release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat [i] in the king's gate.

20 [k] Esther had not *yet* shewed her kindred nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

21 ¶ [l] In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, ‖ Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept † the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, [m] who told *it* unto Esther the queen; and Esther certified the king *thereof* in Mordecai's name.

23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in [n] the book of the chronicles before the king.

CHAP. III.

1 *Haman, advanced by the king, hath great respect paid him by all but Mordecai, on whose account he seeketh revenge upon the whole Jewish nation.* 7 *He casteth lots to fix the time for executing his purposes.* 8 *By calumniating the Jews he obtaineth a commission from the king to extirpate them.*

AFTER these things did king Ahasuerus promote [s] Haman the son of

Before CHRIST 519.
[p] Eph. 5. 33. Col. 3. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
† Heb. *was good in the eyes of the king.*
[q] ch. 3. 9.
[r] Eph. 5. 22, 23, 24. 1 Tim. 2. 12.
† Heb. *that one should publish it according to the language of his people.*

[a] ch. 1. 19, 20.
† Heb. *unto the hand.*
‖ Or, *Hegai,* ver. 8.

[b] 2 Kings 24. 14, 15. 2 Chron. 36. 10, 20. Jer. 24. 1.
‖ Or, *Jehoiachin,* 2 Kings 24. 6.
† Heb. *nourished.* Eph. 6. 4.
[c] ver. 15.
† Heb. *fair of form, and good of countenance.*
[d] ver. 3.

[e] ver. 3, 12.
† Heb. *her portions.*
† Heb. *he changed her.*
[f] ver. 20.

Before CHRIST 518.
† Heb. *to know the peace.*
cir. 515.

cir. 515.
[g] ver. 7.

‖ Or, *kindness.*
† Heb. *before him.*
cir. 514.
[h] ch. 1. 3.
† Heb. *rest.*

[i] ver. 21. ch. 3. 2.
[k] ver. 10.

[l] See Esth. 12. 1.
‖ Or, *Bigthana.* ch. 6. 2.
† Heb. *the threshold.*
[m] ch. 6. 2.

[n] ch. 6. 1.

cir. 510.
[s] See Esth. 16. 10, 11.

Before CHRIST cir. 510.
[b] Numb. 24. 7. 1 Sam. 15. 8.
[c] ch. 2. 19.

Hammedatha the [b] Agagite, and advanced him, and ſet his ſeat above all the princes that *were* with him.

2 And all the king's ſervants, that *were* [c] in the king's gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman: for the king had ſo commanded concerning him. But Mordecai [d] bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

[d] ver. 5. Pſ. 15. 4. Eſth. 13. 12.

3 Then the king's ſervants, which *were* in the king's gate, ſaid unto Mordecai, Why tranſgreſſeſt thou the [e] king's commandment?

[e] ver. 2.

4 Now it came to paſs, when they ſpake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to ſee whether Mordecai's matters would ſtand: for he had told them that he *was* a Jew.

5 And when Haman ſaw that Mordecai [f] bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman [g] full of wrath.

[f] ver. 2. ch. 5. 9.
[g] Dan. 3. 19.

6 And he thought ſcorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had ſhewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman [h] ſought to deſtroy all the Jews that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahaſuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

[h] Pſ. 83. 4.

510.

7 ¶ In the firſt month, that *is*, the month Niſan, in the twelfth year of king Ahaſuerus, [i] they caſt Pur, that *is*, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, that *is*, the month Adar.

[i] ch. 9. 24.

8 ¶ And Haman ſaid unto king Ahaſuerus, There is a certain people ſcattered abroad and diſperſed among the people in [k] all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws *are* diverſe from all people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it *is* not † for the king's profit to ſuffer them.

[k] Ezra 4. 13. Acts 16. 20.
† Heb. *meet*, or, *equal.*

9 If it pleaſe the king, let it be written † that they may be deſtroyed: and I will † pay ten thouſand talents of ſilver to the hands of thoſe that have the charge of the buſineſs, to bring *it* into the king's treaſuries.

† Heb. *to deſtroy them.*
† Heb. *weigh.*

10 And the king [l] took [m] his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' ‖ enemy.

[l] Gen. 41. 42. [m] ch. 8. 2, 8.
‖ Or, *oppreſſor.* ch. 7. 6.

11 And the king ſaid unto Haman, The ſilver *is* given to thee, the people alſo, to do with them as it ſeemeth good to thee.

12 [n] Then were the king's ‖ ſcribes called on the thirteenth day of the firſt month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province [o] according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; [p] in the name of king Ahaſuerus was it written, and ſealed with the king's ring.

[n] ch. 8. 9.
‖ Or, *ſecretaries.*
[o] ch. 1. 22. & 8. 9.
[p] 1 Kings 21. 8. ch. 8. 8, 10.

13 And the letters were [q] ſent by poſts into all the king's provinces, to deſtroy, to kill, and to cauſe to periſh, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, [r] in one day, *even* upon [s] the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar, and [t] *to take* the ſpoil of them for a prey.

[q] ch. 8. 10.
[r] ch. 8. 12, &c.
[s] 1 Mac. 13. 36.
[t] ch. 8. 11.

14 [u] The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was publiſhed unto all people, that they ſhould be ready againſt that day.

[u] ch. 8. 13, 14.

15 The poſts went out, being haſtened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shuſhan the palace. And the king and Haman ſat down to drink; but [x] the city Shuſhan was perplexed.

Before CHRIST 510.
[x] See ch. 8. 15. Prov. 29. 2.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews.*
4 *Eſther ſendeth to Mordecai to enquire the reaſon, is informed thereof, and adviſed by him to intercede with the king for the nation.*
10 *She at firſt excuſeth herſelf, but being admoniſhed of the conſequences by Mordecai, 15 appointeth a faſt, and undertaketh the ſuit.*

cir. 510.

WHEN Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai [a] rent his clothes, and put on ſackloth [b] with aſhes, and went out into the midſt of the city, and [c] cried with a loud and a bitter cry;

[a] 2 Sam. 1. 11.
[b] Joſh. 7. 6. Ezek. 27. 30.
[c] Gen. 27. 34.

2 And came even before the king's gate: for none *might* enter into the king's gate clothed with ſackcloth.

3 And in every province, whitherſoever the king's commandment and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and faſting, and weeping, and wailing; and † many lay in ſackcloth and aſhes.

† Heb. *ſackcloth and aſhes were laid under many,* Iſai. 58. 5. Dan. 9. 3.

4 ¶ So Eſther's maids and her † chamberlains came and told *it* her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and ſhe ſent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his ſackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

† Heb. *eunuchs.*

5 Then called Eſther for Hatach, *one* of the king's chamberlains, † whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*.

† Heb. *whom he had ſet before her.*

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the ſtreet of the city, which *was* before the king's gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of [d] the ſum of the money that Haman had promiſed to pay to the king's treaſuries for the Jews, to deſtroy them.

[d] ch. 3. 9.

8 Alſo he gave him [e] the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shuſhan to deſtroy them, to ſhew *it* unto Eſther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that ſhe ſhould go in unto the king, to make ſupplication unto him, and to make requeſt before him for her people.

[e] ch. 3. 14, 15.

9 And Hatach came and told Eſther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Eſther ſpake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the king's ſervants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whoſoever, whether man or woman, ſhall come unto the king into [f] the inner court, who is not called, [g] *there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except ſuch [h] to whom the king ſhall hold out the golden ſceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king theſe thirty days.

[f] ch. 5. 1.
[g] Dan. 2. 9.
[h] ch. 5. 2. & 8. 4.

12 And they told to Mordecai Eſther's words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to anſwer Eſther, Think not with thyſelf that thou ſhalt eſcape in the king's houſe, more than all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdeſt thy peace at this time, *then* ſhall there † enlargement and deliverance ariſe to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's houſe ſhall be deſtroyed: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for *ſuch* a time as this?

† Heb. *reſpiration.* Job 9. 18.

15 ¶ Then Eſther bade *them* return Mordecai *this anſwer,*

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

16 Go, gather together all the Jews that are † preſent in Shuſhan, and faſt ye for me, and neither eat or drink [i] three days, night nor day: I alſo and my maidens will faſt likewiſe; and ſo will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law: [k] and if I periſh, I periſh.

17 So Mordecai †went his way, and did according to all that Eſther had commanded him.

† Heb. *found.*

[i] See ch. 5. 1.

[k] See Gen. 43. 14.

† Heb. *paſſed.*

CHAP. V.

1 Eſther, venturing to appear uncalled before the king in the inner court, is graciouſly received, and promiſed the grant of her requeſt: ſhe inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet. 6 Being encouraged by the king to name her ſuit, ſhe inviteth him and Haman to another banquet the next day. 9 Haman, though proud of the diſtinctions ſhewn him, repineth at and complaineth to his friends of Mordecai's neglect. 14 By the advice of his wife and friends he prepareth for him a gallows.

NOW it came to paſs [a] on the third day, that Eſther put on *her* royal *apparel*, and ſtood in [b] the inner court of the king's houſe, over againſt the king's houſe: and the king ſat upon his royal throne in the royal houſe, over againſt the gate of the houſe.

[a] See ch. 4. 16.

[b] See ch. 4. 11. & ch. 6. 4.

2 And it was ſo, when the king ſaw Eſther the queen ſtanding in the court, *that* [c] ſhe obtained favour in his ſight: and [d] the king held out to Eſther the golden ſceptre that *was* in his hand. So Eſther drew near, and touched the top of the ſceptre.

[c] See Eſth. 15. 7, 8. Prov. 21. 1.

[d] ch. 4. 11. & 8. 4.

3 Then ſaid the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Eſther? and what *is* thy requeſt? [e] it ſhall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom.

[e] So Mark 6. 23.

4 And Eſther anſwered, If *it ſeem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king ſaid, Cauſe Haman to make haſte, that he may do as Eſther hath ſaid. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Eſther had prepared.

6 ¶ [f] And the king ſaid unto Eſther at the banquet of wine, [g] What *is* thy petition? and it ſhall be granted thee: and what *is* thy requeſt? even to the half of the kingdom it ſhall be performed.

[f] ch. 7. 2.

[g] ch. 9. 12.

7 Then anſwered Eſther, and ſaid, My petition and my requeſt *is*;

8 If I have found favour in the ſight of the king, and if it pleaſe the king to grant my petition, and † to perform my requeſt, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I ſhall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath ſaid.

† Heb. *to do.*

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day joyful and with a glad heart: but when Haman ſaw Mordecai in the king's gate, [h] that he ſtood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation againſt Mordecai.

[h] ch. 3. 5.

10 Nevertheleſs Haman [i] refrained himſelf: and when he came home, he ſent and †called for his friends, and Zereſh his wife.

[i] So 2 Sam. 13. 22.

† Heb. *cauſed to come.*

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and [k] the multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had [l] advanced him above the princes and ſervants of the king.

[k] ch. 3. 7, &c.

[l] ch. 3. 1.

12 Haman ſaid moreover, Yea, Eſther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that ſhe had prepared but myſelf; and to morrow am I invited unto her alſo with the king.

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, ſo long as I ſee Mordecai the Jew ſitting at the king's gate.

14 ¶ Then ſaid Zereſh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a † [m] gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow [n] ſpeak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleaſed Haman; and he cauſed [o] the gallows to be made.

† Heb. *tree.*

[m] ch. 7. 9.

[n] ch. 6. 4.

[o] ch. 7. 10.

CHAP. VI.

1 Ahaſuerus, hearing read in the chronicles the good ſervice done by Mordecai, thinketh how to reward him. 4 Haman, coming to ſue that Mordecai might be hanged, becometh himſelf the inſtrument of doing him honour. 12 Complaining of his misfortune, his friends foretell him of his fall.

ON that night † could not the king ſleep, and he commanded to bring [a] the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

† Heb. *the king's ſleep fled away.*

[a] ch. 2. 23.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of ‖ Bigthana and Tereſh, two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of the † door, who ſought to lay hand on the king Ahaſuerus.

‖ Or, *Bigthan*, ch. 2. 21.

† Heb. *threſhold.*

3 And the king ſaid, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then ſaid the king's ſervants that miniſtered unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king ſaid, Who *is* in the court? Now Haman was come into [b] the outward court of the king's houſe, [c] to ſpeak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.

[b] See ch. 5. 1.

[c] ch. 5. 14.

5 And the king's ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold, Haman ſtandeth in the court. And the king ſaid, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in. And the king ſaid unto him, What ſhall be done unto the man † whom the king delighteth to honour? Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myſelf?

† Heb. *in whoſe honour the king delighteth.*

7 And Haman anſwered the king, For the man † whom the king delighteth to honour,

† Heb. *in whoſe honour the king delighteth.*

8 † Let the royal apparel be brought † which the king *uſeth* to wear, and [d] the horſe that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is ſet upon his head:

† Heb. *Let them bring the royal apparel.*

9 And let this apparel and horſe be delivered to the hand of one of the king's moſt noble princes, that they may array the man *withal* whom the king delighted to honour, and † bring him on horſeback through the ſtreet of the city, [e] and proclaim before him, Thus ſhall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

† Heb. *wherewith the king clotheth himſelf.*

[d] 1 Kings 1. 33.

† Heb. *cauſe him to ride.*

[e] Gen. 41. 43.

10 Then the king ſaid to Haman, Make haſte, *and* take the apparel and the horſe, as thou haſt ſaid, and do even ſo to Mordecai the Jew, that ſitteth at the king's gate: † let nothing fail of all that thou haſt ſpoken.

† Heb. *ſuffer not a whit to fall.*

11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horſe, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horſeback through the ſtreet of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus ſhall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman [f] haſted to his

[f] 2 Chron. 26. 20.

house mourning, [e] and having his head covered. [e] 2 Sam. 15. 30. Jer. 14. 3, 4.

13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends every *thing* that had befallen him. Then said his wife men and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and hasted to bring Haman unto [b] the banquet that Esther had prepared. [b] ch. 5. 8.

CHAP. VII.

1 Esther at the banquet maketh suit to the king for her own life, and for the life of her people. 5 Esther accuseth Haman. 7 The king in wrath, being told of the gallows prepared for Mordecai, causeth Haman to be hanged thereon.

SO the king and Haman came † to banquet with Esther the queen. † Heb. *to drink.*

2 And the king said again unto Esther on the second day [a] at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? and it shall be performed, *even* to the half of the kingdom. [a] ch. 5. 6.

3 Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request:

4 For we are [b] sold, I and my people, † to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage. [b] ch. 3. 9. & 4. 7. † Heb. *that they should destroy, and kill, and cause to perish.*

5 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, † that durst presume in his heart to do so? † Heb. *whose heart hath filled him.*

6 And Esther said, † The adversary and enemy *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid ‖ before the king and the queen. † Heb. *The man adversary.* ‖ Or, *at the presence of.*

7 ¶ And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath *went* into the palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon [c] the bed whereon Esther *was*. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also † before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they [d] covered Haman's face. [c] ch. 1. 6. † Heb. *with me.* [d] Job 9. 24.

9 And [e] Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also, [f] the † gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon. [e] ch. 1. 10. [f] ch. 5. 14. Ps. 7. 16. Prov. 11. 5, 6. † Heb. *tree.*

10 So [g] they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified. [g] Dan. 6. 24. Ps. 37. 35, 36.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Esther having made known Mordecai's nearness of kin unto her, he is advanced in Haman's room. 3 Esther with tears maketh suit for the reversal of the letters gone forth against the Jews. 7 The king granteth authority to the Jews to stand upon their defence, and letters are issued out accordingly. 15 Mordecai's honours, and the joy of the Jews.

ON that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews' enemy unto Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told [a] what he *was* unto her. [a] ch. 2. 7.

2 And the king took off [b] his ring which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman. [b] ch. 3. 10.

3 ¶ And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, † and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews. † Heb. *and she wept, and besought him.*

4 Then [c] the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king; [c] ch. 4. 11. & 5. 2.

5 And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing *seem* right before the king, and I *be* pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse † the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, ‖ which he wrote to destroy the Jews which *are* in all the king's provinces: † Heb. *the device.* ‖ Or, *who wrote.*

6 For how can I † endure to see [d] the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred? † Heb. *be able that I may see.* [d] ch. 7. 4. Neh. 2. 3.

7 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, [e] I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews. [e] ver. 1. Prov. 13. 22.

8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and seal *it* with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, [f] may no man reverse. [f] See ch. 1. 19. Dan. 6. 8, 12, 15.

9 [g] Then were the king's scribes called at that time in the third month, that *is*, the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth *day* thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which *are* [h] from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province [i] according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language. [g] ch. 3. 12. [h] ch. 1. 1. [i] ch. 1. 22. & 3. 12.

10 [k] And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus' name, and sealed *it* with the king's ring, and sent letters by post on horseback, *and* riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries: [k] 1 Kings 21. 8. ch. 3. 12, 13.

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews which *were* in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, *both* little ones and women, and [l] *to take* the spoil of them for a prey, [l] See ch. 9. 10, 15, 16.

12 [m] Upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar. [m] ch. 3. 13, &c. & 9. 1.

13 [n] The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province *was* † published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies. [n] ch. 3. 14, 15. † Heb. *revealed.*

14 *So* the posts that rode upon mules *and*

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

camels went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of ‖ blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple: and [o] the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad.

16 The Jews had [p] light, and gladness, and joy, and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day. And many of the people of the land [t] became Jews; for [u] the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

‖ Or, *violet.*

[o] See ch. 3. 15. Prov. 29. 2.

[p] Ps. 97. 11.

[t] 1 Sam. 25. 8. ch. 9. 19, 22. [r] Ps. 18. 43. [s] Gen. 35. 5. Exod. 15. 16. Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25. ch. 9. 2.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The Jews, assisted by the rulers through fear of Mordecai's power, slay their enemies, and the ten sons of Haman among the rest.* 12 *Ahasuerus at the request of Esther granteth to the Jews at Shushan another day of slaughter, and causeth Haman's sons to be hanged.* 20 *The two days of Purim are made anniversary festivals in commemoration of this deliverance.*

cir. 509. [a] ch. 8. 12.

NOW [a] in the twelfth month, that *is,* the month Adar, on the thirteenth

[b] ch. 3. 13.

day of the same, [b] when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews [c] had rule over them

[c] 2 Sam. 22. 41.

that hated them;)

2 The Jews [d] gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay

[d] ch. 8. 11. & ver. 16.

[e] Ps. 71. 13, 24.

hand on such as [e] sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; for [f] the fear of them fell upon all people.

[f] ch. 8. 17.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and † officers of the king, helped the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

† Heb. *those which did the business that belonged to the king.*

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai

[g] 2 Sam. 3. 1. 1 Chron. 11. 9. Prov. 4. 18.

[g] waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did † what they would unto those that hated them.

† Heb. *according to their will.*

6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

[h] ch. 5. 11. Job 18. 19. & 27. 13, 14, 15. Ps. 21. 10.

10 [h] The ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; [i] but on the spoil laid they not their hand.

[i] See ch. 8. 11.

11 On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace † was brought before the king.

† Heb. *came.*

12 ¶ And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? now [k] what *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what *is* thy request further? and it shall be done.

[k] ch. 5. 6. & 7. 2.

13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shushan to do to morrow also [l] according unto this day's decree, and † let Haman's ten sons [m] be hanged upon the gallows.

Before CHRIST cir. 509.

[l] ch. 8. 11.

† Heb. *let men hang.*

[m] 2 Sam. 21. 6, 9.

14 And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shushan [n] gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; [o] but on the prey they laid not their hand.

[n] ver. 2. & ch. 8. 11.

[o] ver. 10.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the king's provinces [p] gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, [q] but they laid not their hands on the prey,

[p] ver. 2. & ch. 8. 11.

[q] See ch. 8. 11.

17 On the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day † of the same rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

509.

† Heb. *in it.*

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shushan assembled together [r] on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

[r] ver. 11, 15.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar [s] *a day of* gladness and feasting, [t] and a good day, and of [u] sending portions one to another.

[s] Deut. 16. 11, 14.

[t] ch. 8. 17.

[u] ver. 22. Neh. 8. 10, 12.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, *both* nigh and far,

21 To stablish *this* among them, that they should keep [x] the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly,

[x] See 2 Mac. 15. 36.

22 As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was [y] turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of [z] sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

[y] Ps. 30. 11.

[z] ver. 19. Neh. 8. 12.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them;

24 Because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, [a] had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that *is,* the lot, to † consume them, and to destroy them;

[a] ch. 3. 6, 7.

† Heb. *crush.*

25 But † [b] when *Esther* came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he devised against the Jews, should [c] return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

† Heb. *when she came.*

[b] ver. 13.

[c] ch. 7. 5, &c. & 8. 3, &c.

26 Wherefore they called these days Purim after the name of ‖ Pur. Therefore for all the words of [d] this letter, and *of that* which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

[d] ch. 7. 10. Ps. 7. 16.

‖ That is, *lot.*

[d] ver. 20.

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as [e] joined themselves unto them, so as it should not † fail, that they would keep these two days according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year;

[e] ch. 8. 17. Isai. 56. 3, 6. Zech. 2. 11.

† Heb. *pass.*

28 And *that* these days *should be* remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province,

Before CHRIST cir. 509.

and every city; and *that* these days of Purim should not † fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them † perish from their seed.

† Heb. *pass.*

29 Then Esther the queen, [r] the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with † all authority, to confirm this [s] second letter of Purim.

† Heb. *be ended.*

[r] ch. 2. 15.

† Heb. *all strength.*

[s] See ch. 8. 10. & ver. 20.

30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to [b] the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth,

[b] ch. 1. 1.

31 To confirm these days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed † for themselves and for their seed, the matters of [t] the fastings and their cry.

† Heb. *for their souls.*

[t] ch. 4. 3, 16.

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

Before CHRIST cir. 509.

CHAP. X.

1 *The greatness of Ahasuerus, and Mordecai's advancement under him.*

AND the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon* [a] the isles of the sea.

cir. 495.

[a] Ps. 72. 10. Gen. 10. 5.

2 And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, [b] whereunto the king † advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

[b] ch. 8. 15. & 9. 4.

† Heb. *made him great.*

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* [c] next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, [d] seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

[c] Gen. 41. 40. 2 Chron. 28. 7.

[d] Neh. 2. 10. Ps. 122. 8, 9.

---

† The Book of JOB.

† *Moses* is thought to have wrote the Book of *Job*, whilst among the *Midianites*, Before Christ cir. 1520.

CHAP. I.

1 *Job's uprightness, family, wealth, and religious concern for his children.* 6 *Satan appeareth before God, falsely accuseth Job, and obtaineth leave to tempt him.* 13 *Job, receiving successive accounts of the calamities that deprived him of all his substance and his children, in his mourning blesseth God.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

THERE was a man [a] in the land of Uz, whose name *was* [b] Job; and that man was [c] perfect and upright, and one that [d] feared God, and eschewed evil.

[a] Gen. 22. 20, 21.

[b] Ezek. 14. Jam. 5. 11.

[c] Gen. 6. 9. & 17. 1. ch. 2. 3.

[d] Prov. 3. 7. & 16. 6.

2 And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters.

3 His ‖ substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and a very great ‖ household; so that this man was the greatest of all the † men of the east.

‖ Or, *cattle.*

‖ Or, *husbandry.*

† Heb. *sons of the east.*

4 And his sons went and feasted *in their* houses, every one his day; and sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was so, when the days of *their* feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, [e] and offered burnt offerings *according* to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and [f] cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job † continually.

[e] Gen. 8. 20. ch. 42. 8. 1 Kings 21. 10, 13.

† Heb. *all the days.*

[f] ch. 2. 5. 1 Kings 21. 19. ch. 38. 7.

6 ¶ Now [g] there was a day [h] when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and † Satan came also † among them.

† Heb. *the adversary.*

[g] 2 Chron. 21. 1. Rev. 12. 9, 10.

† Heb. *in the midst of them.*

[h] ch. 2. 1. Matth. 18. 23. 1 Pet. 5. 8.

7 And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From [i] going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

† Heb. *Hast thou set thy heart on.*

[i] ch. 2. 2.

8 And the LORD said unto Satan, † [k] Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, [l] a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil?

[k] ch. 2. 3.

[l] ver. 1. [m] Ps. 34. 7. Isai. 5. 2. [n] Ps. 128. 1, 2. Prov. 10. 22.

9 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 [m] Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? [n] thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his ‖ substance is increased in the land.

‖ Or, *cattle.*

11 [o] But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, † and he will [p] curse thee to thy face.

[o] ch. 2. 5. & 19. 21.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

† Heb. *if he curse thee not to thy face.*

[p] Isai. 8. 21. Mal. 3. 13, 14.

12 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy † power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

† Heb. *hand.*

13 ¶ And there was a day [q] when his sons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

[q] Gen. 16. 6. Eccles. 9. 12.

14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them:

15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, ‖ The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

‖ Or, *A great fire.*

17 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and † fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

† Heb. *rushed.*

18 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, [r] Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

[r] ver. 4, 13.

† Heb. *from aside, &c.*

19 And, behold, there came a great wind † from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

[s] Gen. 37. 29. Ezra 9. 3.

‖ Or, *robe.*

20 Then Job arose, [s] and rent his ‖ mantle, and shaved his head, and [t] fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,

[t] 1 Pet. 5. 6. [u] Ps. 49. 17. Eccles. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 7. [x] Eccles. 5. 19. Jam. 1. 17. [y] Mat. 20. 15. [z] Ephes. 5. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 18.

21 And said, [u] Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD [x] gave, and the LORD hath [y] taken away; [z] blessed be the name of the LORD.

22 [a] In all this Job sinned not, nor ‖ charged God foolishly.

[a] ch. 2. 10.

‖ Or, *attributed folly to God.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Satan appeareth again before God, and is allowed to make farther trial of Job.* 7 *He smiteth him with sore boils from head to foot.* 9 *Job rebuketh his wife, who moved him to curse God.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

11 *Three of his friends visit him, and condole with him in silence.*

[a] ch. 1. 6. AGain [a] there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.

[b] ch. 1. 7. 2 And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And [b] Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

[c] ch. 1. 1, 8. 3 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, [c] a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he [d] holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, † [e] to destroy him without cause.

[d] ch. 27. 5, 6.

† Heb. *to swallow him up.*

[e] ch. 9. 17.

4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

[f] ch. 1. 11. [g] ch. 19. 20. 5 [f] But put forth thine hand now, and touch his [g] bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

[h] ch. 1. 12. ‖ Or, *only.* 6 [h] And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand; ‖ but save his life.

[i] Isai. 1. 6. 7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils [i] from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; [k] and he sat down among the ashes.

[k] 2 Sam. 13. 19. ch. 42. 6. Ezek. 27. 30. Mat. 11. 21.

[l] ch. 2. 15. [m] ver. 3. 9 ¶ Then said his wife unto him, [l] Dost thou still [m] retain thine integrity? curse God, and die.

[n] ch. 1. 22. Rom. 12. 12. Jam. 5. 10, 11. [o] ch. 1. 22. [p] Ps. 39. 1. [q] Prov. 17. 27. 10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What? [n] shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? [o] In all this did not Job [p] sin with his lips.

[r] Gen. 36. 11. Jer. 49. 7. [s] Gen. 25. 2. [t] ch. 42. 11. Rom. 12. 15. 11 ¶ Now when Job's three [q] friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the [r] Temanite, and Bildad the [s] Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come [t] to mourn with him and to comfort him.

[u] Neh. 9. 1. Lam. 2. 10. Ezek. 27. 30. [x] Gen. 50. 10. 12 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and [u] sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

13 So they sat down with him upon the ground [x] seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great.

CHAP. III.

1 *Job curseth the day of his birth,* 11 *and wisheth he had never been roused out of the quiet sleep of the grave:* 20 *he complaineth of life because of his anguish.*

† Heb. *answered.* [a] ch. 10. 18, 19. Jer. 15. 10. & 20. 14. [b] ch. 10. 21, 22. & 16. 16. & 28. 3. Ps. 23. 4. & 44. 19. & 107. 10, 14. Jer. 13. 16. Amos 5. 8. ‖ Or, *challenge it.* AFTER this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

2 And Job † spake, and said,

3 [a] Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was said, There is a man child conceived.

4 Let that day be darkness; let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.

5 Let darkness and [b] the shadow of death ‖ stain it; let a cloud dwell upon it; ‖ let the blackness of the day terrify it.

‖ Or, *let them terrify it, as those who have a bitter day,* Amos 5. 10.

6 *As for* that night, let darkness seize upon it; ‖ let it not be joined unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520. ‖ Or, *let it not rejoice among the days.*

7 Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, [c] who are ready to raise up ‖ their mourning.

[c] Jer. 9. 17, 18. ‖ Or, *Leviathan.*

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark; let it look for light, but *have* none; neither let it see † the dawning of the day:

† Heb. *the eye lids of the morning,* ch. 41. 18.

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mother's* womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

11 [d] Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

[d] ch. 10. 18.

12 [e] Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?

[e] Gen. 30. 3. Isai. 66. 12.

13 For now should I have lain still and been quiet, I should have slept: then had I been at rest,

14 With kings and counsellers of the earth, which [f] built desolate places for themselves;

[f] ch. 15. 28.

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or [g] as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never saw light.

[g] Ps. 58. 8.

17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling; and there the † weary be at rest.

† Heb. *wearied in strength.*

18 *There* the prisoners rest together; [h] they hear not the voice of the oppressor.

[h] ch. 39. 7.

19 The small and great are there; and the servant *is* free from his master.

20 [i] Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the [k] bitter *in* soul;

[i] Jer. 20. 18. [k] 1 Sam. 1. 10. 2 Kings 4. 27.

21 Which † [l] long for death, but it *cometh* not; and dig for it more than [m] for hid treasures;

† Heb. *wait.* [l] Rev. 9. 6. [m] Prov. 2. 4.

22 Which rejoice exceedingly, *and* are glad, when they can find the grave?

23 *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hid, [n] and whom God hath hedged in?

[n] ch. 19. 8. Lam. 3. 7.

24 For my sighing cometh † before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

† Heb. *before my meat.*

25 For † the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me.

† Heb. *I feared a fear, and it came upon me.*

26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet; yet trouble came.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religious trust:* 7 *he remindeth him that God's judgments are not for the righteous, but for the wicked.* 12 *His fearful vision, designed to humble the vain opinion of Man's excellency in the sight of his Maker.*

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

† Heb. *a word.* † Heb. *who can refrain from words?* [a] Isai. 35. 3.

2 *If* we assay † to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but † who can withhold himself from speaking?

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou [a] hast strengthened the weak hands.

[b] Isai. 35. 3. † Heb. *the bowing knees,* Hebr. 12. 12.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou [b] hast strengthened † the feeble knees.

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

[c] ch. 1. 1. [d] Prov. 3. 26. [e] Ps. 37. 25.

6 *Is* not *this* [c] thy fear, [d] thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?

7 Remember, I pray thee, [e] who *ever* perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

8 Even as I have seen, [f] they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.
9 By the blast of God they perish, and ‖ by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.
10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and [g] the teeth of the young lions, are broken.
11 [h] The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad.
12 Now a thing was † secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.
13 [i] In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,
14 Fear † came upon me, and [k] trembling, which made † all my bones to shake.
15 Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up:
16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, ‖ *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,
17 [l] Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his maker?
18 Behold, he [m] put no trust in his servants; ‖ and his angels he charged with folly:
19 [n] How much less *in* them that dwell in [o] houses of clay, whose foundation *is* in the dust, *which* are crushed before the moth?
20 [p] They are † destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding *it*.
21 [q] Doth not their excellency *which is* in them go away? [r] they die, even without wisdom.

CHAP. V.

1 *Eliphaz proceedeth to shew that the end of the wicked is certain misery: 6 that man is born to trouble: 8 that God should be sought to in time of affliction: 17 The happy end of God's correction.*

CALL now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the saints wilt thou ‖ turn?
2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and ‖ envy slayeth the silly one.
3 [a] I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.
4 [b] His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, [c] neither *is* *there* any to deliver *them*.
5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and [d] the robber swalloweth up their substance.
6 Although ‖ affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;
7 Yet man is [e] born unto ‖ trouble, as † the sparks fly upward.
8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:
9 [f] Which doeth great things † and unsearchable; marvellous things † without number:
10 [g] Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the † fields:
11 [h] To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.
12 [i] He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands ‖ cannot perform *their* enterprise.
13 [k] He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.
14 [l] They ‖ meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope in the noonday as in the night.
15 But [m] he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.
16 [n] So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.
17 [o] Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:
18 [p] For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.
19 [q] He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven [r] there shall no evil touch thee.
20 [s] In famine he shall redeem thee from death: and in war † from the power of the sword.
21 [t] Thou shalt be hid ‖ from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.
22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: [u] neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.
23 [x] For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.
24 And thou shalt know ‖ that thy tabernacle *shall be* in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shall not ‖ sin.
25 Thou shalt know also that [y] thy seed *shall be* ‖ great, and thine offspring [z] as the grass of the earth.
26 [a] Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn † cometh in in his season.
27 Lo this, we have [b] searched it, so it *is*; hear it, and know thou *it* † for thy good.

[a] Prov. 9. 11. & 10. 27. † Heb. *ascendeth.* [b] Ps. 111. 2. † Heb. *for thyself.* Prov. 9. 12.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Job sheweth that his complaints are not causeless: 8 he wisheth for death, wherein he is assured of comfort: 14 he reproveth his friends of unkindness.*

BUT Job answered and said,
2 Oh that my grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity † laid in the balances together!
3 For now it would be heavier [a] than the sand of the sea: therefore ‖ my words are swallowed up.
4 [b] For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: [c] the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me.
5 Doth the wild ass bray † when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?
6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg?
7 The things *that* my soul refused to touch *are* as my sorrowful meat.
8 Oh that I might have my request; and that God would grant *me* † the thing that I long for!
9 Even [d] that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off!
10 Then should I yet have comfort; yea, I would harden myself in sorrow: let him not spare; for [e] I have not concealed the words of [f] the Holy One.
11 What *is* my strength, that I should

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.
[a] Ps. 9. 15. 1 Cor. 3. 19.
[b] Deut. 28. 29. Isai. 59. 10. Amos 8. 9.
‖ Or, *run into.*
[m] Ps. 35. 10.
[n] 1 Sam. 2. 9. Ps. 107. 42.
[o] Ps. 94. 12. Prov. 3. 11, 12. Heb. 12. 5. Jam. 1. 12. Rev. 3. 19.
[p] Deut. 32. 39.
[q] Sam. 2. 6. Isai. 30. 26. Hos. 6. 1.
[r] Ps. 34. 19. & 91. 3. Prov. 24. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
[s] Ps. 91. 10.
[t] Ps. 33. 19. & 37. 19.
† Heb. *from the hands.*
[u] Ps. 31. 20.
‖ Or, *when the tongue scourgeth.*
[x] Isai. 11. 9. & 35. 9. & 65. 25. Ezek. 34. 25.
[y] Ps. 91. 12. Hos. 2. 18.
‖ Or, *that peace is thy tabernacle.*
‖ Or, *err.*
[z] Ps. 112. 2.
‖ Or, *much.*
[a] Ps. 72. 16.
‖ Or, *look.*
‖ Or, *indignation.*
[a] Ps. 37. 35, 36. Jer. 12. 2, 3.
[b] Ps. 129. 155. & 137. 5.
[c] Ps. 109. 12.
[d] ch. 18. 9.
‖ Or, *iniquity.*
[e] Gen. 3. 17, 18, 19. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
‖ Or, *labour.*
† Heb. *the sons of the burning coal lift up to fly.*
[f] ch. 9. 10. & 37. 5. Ps. 40. 5. & 72. 18. & 145. 3. Rom. 11. 33.
† Heb. *and there is, no search.*
† Heb. *till there be no number.*
[g] ch. 28. 26. Ps. 65. 9, 10. & 147. 8. Jer. 5. 24. & 10. 13. & 51. 16. Acts 14. 17.
† Heb. *outplaces.*
[h] 1 Sam. 2. 7. Ps. 113. 7.
[i] Neh. 4. 15. Ps. 33. 10.
‖ Or, *cannot perform any thing.*
[k] Job 12. 17.
[l] Deut. 28. 29. Isai. 59. 10. Amos 8. 9.
‖ Or, *run into.*
[m] Ps. 35. 10.
[n] 1 Sam. 2. 9. Ps. 107. 42.
[o] Ps. 94. 12. Prov. 3. 11, 12. Heb. 12. 5. Jam. 1. 12. Rev. 3. 19.
[p] Deut. 32. 39.
[q] Sam. 2. 6. Isai. 30. 26. Hos. 6. 1.
[r] Ps. 34. 19. & 91. 3. Prov. 24. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
[s] Ps. 91. 10.
[t] Ps. 33. 19. & 37. 19.
† Heb. *from the hands.*
[u] Ps. 31. 20.
‖ Or, *when the tongue scourgeth.*
[x] Isai. 11. 9. & 35. 9. & 65. 25. Ezek. 34. 25.
[y] Ps. 91. 12. Hos. 2. 18.
‖ Or, *that peace is thy tabernacle.*
‖ Or, *err.*
[z] Ps. 112. 2.
‖ Or, *much.*
[a] Ps. 72. 16.
† Heb. *lifted up.*
[a] Prov. 27. 3.
‖ That is, *I want words to express my grief.*
[b] Ps. 38. 2.
[c] Ps. 88. 15, 16.
† Heb. *at grass.*
† Heb. *my expectation.*
[d] 1 Kings 19. 4.
[e] Acts 20. 20.
[f] Lev. 19. 2. Isai. 57. 15. Hos. 11. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

hope? and what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my life?

12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones? or *is* my flesh † of brass?

13 *Is* not my help in me? and is wisdom driven quite from me?

14 † [c] To him that is afflicted pity *should be shewed* from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.

15 [b] My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* [i] as the stream of brooks they pass away;

16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, *and* wherein the snow is hid:

17 What time they wax warm, † they vanish: † when it is hot, they are † consumed out of their place.

18 The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, and perish.

19 The troops of [k] Tema looked, the companies of [l] Sheba waited for them.

20 They were [m] confounded because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.

21 ‖ For now [n] ye are † nothing; ye see *my* casting down, and [o] are afraid.

22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or, Give a reward for me of your substance?

23 Or, Deliver me from the enemy's hand? or, Redeem me from the hand of the mighty?

24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, *which are* as wind?

27 Yea, † ye overwhelm the fatherless, and ye [p] dig *a pit* for your friend.

28 Now therefore be content, look upon me; for *it is* † evident unto you if I lie.

29 [q] Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteousness *is* ‖ in it.

30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot † my taste discern perverse things?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Job excuseth his desire of death by representing the extreme restlessness of his condition:* 17 *he expostulateth with God for so severely visiting him.*

‖ Or, *a warfare.*

IS *there* not ‖ [a] an appointed time to man upon earth? *are not* his days also like the days of an hireling?

2 As a servant † earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for *the reward of* his work:

3 So am I made to possess [b] months of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me.

4 [c] When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and † the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

5 My flesh is [d] clothed with worms and clods of dust; my skin is broken, and become loathsome.

6 [e] My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope.

7 O remember that [f] my life *is* wind: mine eye † shall no more ‖ see good.

8 [g] The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no *more:* thine eyes *are* upon me, and ‖ I *am* not.

9 *As* the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away: so [h] he that goeth down to the grave shall come up no *more.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

10 He shall return no more to his house, [i] neither shall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will [k] not refrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will [l] complain in the bitterness of my soul.

12 *Am* I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch over me?

13 [m] When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease me my complaint;

14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions:

15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, *and* death rather † than my life.

16 [n] I loath *it*; I would not live alway: [o] let me alone; for [p] my days *are* vanity.

17 [q] What *is* man, that thou shouldest magnify him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?

18 And *that* thou shouldest visit him every morning, *and* try him every moment?

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?

20 I have sinned; what shall I do unto thee, [r] O thou preserver of men? why [s] hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to myself?

21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust; and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I *shall* not *be.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Bildad sheweth God's justice in dealing with men according to their works:* 8 *he appealeth to antiquity to prove the certain destruction of the hypocrite:* 20 *he applieth the argument of God's just dealing to the case of Job.*

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long wilt thou speak these *things?* and *how long shall* the words of thy mouth *be like* a strong wind?

3 [t] Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert justice?

4 If [u] thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away † for their transgression;

5 [x] If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty;

6 If thou *wert* pure and upright; surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.

7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

8 [y] For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thyself to the search of their fathers:

9 (For [z] we *are but of* yesterday, and know † nothing, because our days upon earth *are* a shadow:)

10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?

11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?

12 [a] Whilst it *is* yet in his greenness, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any *other* herb.

13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God; and the [b] hypocrite's hope shall perish:

14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust *shall be* † a spider's web.

15 [c] He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

† Heb. *brasen.*
† Heb. *To him that melteth.*
[c] Prov. 27. 17.
[b] Pf. 38. 11. & 41. 9.
[i] Jer. 15. 18.
† Heb. *they are cut off.*
† Heb. *in the heat thereof.*
† Heb. *extinguished.*
[k] Gen. 25. 15.
[l] 1 Kings 10. 1. Pf. 72. 10. Ezek. 27. 22, 23.
[m] Jer. 14. 3.
‖ Or, *For now ye are* like *to them.* Heb. *to it.*
[n] ch. 13. 4.
† Heb. *not.*
[o] Pf. 38. 11.

† Heb. *ye cause to fall upon.*
[p] Pf. 57. 6.
† Heb. *before your face.*
[q] ch. 17. 10.
‖ That is, *in this matter.*
† Heb. *my palate.* ch. 12. 11. & 34. 3.

[r] Pf. 36. 6.
[s] ch. 16. 12. Pf. 21. 11. Lam. 3. 12.

[t] Gen. 18. 25. Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. ch. 34. 19, 25. Dan. 9. 12. Rom. 3. 5.
[u] ch. 1. 5, 18.
† Heb. *in the hand of their transgression.*
[x] ch. 5. 8. & 11. 13. & 22. 23, &c.
[y] Deut. 4. 32. & 32. 7. ch. 15. 18.
[z] Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. ch. 7. 6. Pf. 39. 5. & 102. 11. & 144. 4.
† Heb. *not.*
[a] Pf. 129. 6. Jer. 17. 6. ch. 11. 20. & 18. 14. & 27. 8. Pf. 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28.
† Heb. *a spider's house.*
[b] Isai. 59. 5, 6. ch. 27. 18.

‖ *To see,* that is, *to enjoy.* [g] ch. 20. 9. ‖ That is, *I can live*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

16 He *is* green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* seeth the place of stones.

18 [f] If he destroy him from his place, then *it* shall deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.

19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and [k] out of the earth shall others grow.

20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect *man*, neither will he † help the evil doers:

21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with † rejoicing.

22 They that hate thee shall be [l] clothed with shame; and the dwelling place of the wicked † shall come to nought.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Job acknowledgeth God's justice, wisdom, and power, against which there is no contending: 14 he disclaimeth all thought of justifying himself; 20 but insisteth that a man's innocency is not to be judged by the good or evil that befals him in this world: 25 he alledgeth his own misfortunes, but will not presume to dispute with the author of them, who is so much above him.*

THEN Job answered and said,

2 I know *it is* so of a truth: but how should [a] man be just ‖ with God?

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.

4 [b] *He is* wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened *himself* against him, and hath prospered?

5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.

6 Which [c] shaketh the earth out of her place, and [d] the pillars thereof tremble.

7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not; and sealeth up the stars.

8 [e] Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the † waves of the sea.

9 [f] Which maketh † Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.

10 [g] Which doeth great things past finding out; yea, and wonders without number.

11 [h] Lo, he goeth by me, and I see *him* not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

12 [i] Behold, he taketh away, † who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, [k] the † proud helpers do stoop under him.

14 How much less shall I answer him, *and* choose out my words *to reason* with him?

15 [l] Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but* I would make supplication to my judge.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me; *yet* would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, [m] and multiplieth my wounds without cause.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.

19 If *I speak* of strength, lo, *he is* strong: and if of judgment, who shall set me a time *to plead?*

20 If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me: *If I say*, I *am* perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

21 *Though* I *were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.

22 This *is* one *thing*, therefore I said *it*, [n] He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: [o] he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, *and* who *is* he?

25 Now [p] my days are swifter than a post: they flee away, they see no good.

26 They are passed away as the † ‖ swift ships: [q] as the eagle *that* hasteth to the prey.

27 [r] If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort *myself:*

28 [s] I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou [t] wilt not hold me innocent.

29 *If* I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

30 [u] If I wash myself with snow water, and make my hands never so clean;

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall ‖ abhor me.

32 For [x] *he is* not a man, as I *am*, *that* I should answer him, *and* we should come together in judgment.

33 [y] Neither is there † any ‖ daysman betwixt us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.

34 [z] Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrify me:

35 *Then* would I speak, and not fear him; † but *it is* not so with me.

CHAP. X.

1 *Embittered by his sufferings Job taketh more liberty in expostulating with God. 18 he repineth at having been brought into being, and prayeth for a little respite from pain before his death.*

MY [a] soul is ‖ weary of my life; I will leave my complaint upon myself; [b] I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 *Is it* good unto thee that thou shouldest oppress, that thou shouldest despise † the work of thine hands, and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or [c] seest thou as man seeth?

5 *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as man's days,

6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?

7 † [d] Thou knowest that I am not wicked; and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.

8 [e] Thine hands † have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that [f] thou hast made me as the clay; and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

10 [g] Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese?

11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast † fenced me with bones and sinews.

12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 And these *things* hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this *is* with thee.

14 If I sin, then [h] thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15 If I be wicked, [i] woe unto me; [k] and

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

[n] Eccles. 9. 2, 3. Ezek. 21. 3.

[o] 2 Sam. 15. 30. & 19. 4. Jer. 14. 4.

[p] ch. 7. 6, 7.

† Heb. *ships of desire.*

‖ Or, *or ships of Eleh.*

[q] Hab 1. 8.

[r] ch. 7. 13.

[s] Ps. 119. 120.

[t] Exod. 20. 7.

[u] Jer. 2. 22.

‖ Or, *make me to be abhorred*

[x] Eccles. 6. 10. Isai. 45. 9. Jer. 49. 19. Rom. 9. 20.

[y] ver. 19. 1 Sam. 2. 25.

† Heb. *one that should argue.*

‖ Or, *umpire.*

[z] ch. 13. 20, 21, 22. & 33. 7. Ps. 39. 10.

† Heb. *but I am not so with myself.*

[a] 1 Kings 19. 4. ch. 7. 16. Jonah 4. 3, 8.

‖ Or, *cut off while I live.*

[b] ch. 7. 11.

† Heb. *the labour of thine hands?* Ps. 138. 8.

Isai. 64. 8.

[c] 1 Sam. 16. 7.

† Heb. *It is upon thy knowledge.*

[d] Ps. 139. 1, 2.

[e] Ps. 119. 73.

† Heb. *took pains about me.*

[f] Gen. 2. 7. & 3. 19. Isai. 64. 8.

[g] Ps. 139. 14, 15, 16.

† Heb. *hedged.*

[h] Ps. 139. 1.

[i] Isai. 3. 11.

[k] ch. 9. 22, 23, 24. 30, 31.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520. Pf. 25. 18.

if I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head. *I am* full of confusion; therefore [t] see thou mine affliction;

16 For it increaseth. [m] Thou huntest me as a fierce lion: and again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me.

17 Thou renewest ‖ thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war *are* against me.

18 [n] Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

19 I should have been as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

20 [o] *Are* not my days few? [p] cease *then*, *and* [q] let me alone, that I may take comfort a little,

21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return, [r] *even* to the land of darkness [s] and the shadow of death;

22 A land of darkness, as darkness *itself*; *and* of the shadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* as darkness.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Zophar sharply reproveth Job for justifying himself: 7 he sheweth that God's counsels are unsearchable; 13 and that repentance is the only sure way for him to recover lost happiness.*

THEN answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should † a man full of talk be justified?

3 Should thy ‖ lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

4 For [a] thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

5 But Oh that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that *they are* double to that which is! Know therefore that [b] God exacteth of thee *less* than thine iniquity *deserveth*.

7 [c] Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

8 *It is* † as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than hell; what canst thou know?

9 The measure thereof *is* longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.

10 [d] If he ‖ cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then † who can hinder him?

11 For [e] he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider *it*?

12 For † [f] vain man would be wise, though man be born *like* a wild ass's colt.

13 [g] If thou [h] prepare thine heart, and [i] stretch out thine hands toward him;

14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, and [k] let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

15 [l] For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot; yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:

16 Because thou shalt [m] forget *thy* misery, *and* remember *it* as waters *that* pass away:

17 And *thine* age † [n] shall be clearer than the noonday; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig *about thee, and* [o] thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make *thee* afraid; yea, many shall † make suit unto thee.

20 But [p] the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and † they shall not escape, and [q] their hope *shall be as* ‖ the giving up of the ghost.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

† Heb. *entreat thy face.*

Deut. 28. 65. † Heb. *flight shall perish from them.* 18. 14. Prov. 11. 7. ‖ Or, *a puff of breath.* [q] ch. 8. 14. &

CHAP. XII.

1 *Job censureth the arrogant pretensions of his friends to superior knowledge: 6 he sheweth that wicked men often prosper under the hand of God; 13 he acknowledgeth the divine wisdom and omnipotency.*

AND Job answered and said,

2 No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wisdom shall die with you.

3 But [a] I have † understanding as well as you; † I *am* not inferior to you: yea, † who knoweth not such things as these?

4 [b] I am *as* one mocked of his neighbour, who [c] calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright *man is* laughed to scorn.

5 [d] He that is ready to slip with *his* feet *is as* a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

6 [e] The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly*.

7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:

8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee: and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

10 [f] In whose hand *is* the ‖ soul of every living thing, and the breath of † all mankind.

11 [g] Doth not the ear try words? and the † mouth taste his meat?

12 [h] With the ancient *is* wisdom; and in length of days understanding.

13 ‖ [i] With him *is* wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.

14 Behold, [k] he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he [l] shutteth † up a man, and there can be no opening.

15 Behold, he [m] withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he [n] sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16 [o] With him *is* strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.

17 He leadeth counsellers away spoiled, and [p] maketh the judges fools.

18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.

19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

20 [q] He removeth away † the speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.

21 [r] He poureth contempt upon princes, and ‖ weakeneth the strength of the mighty.

22 [s] He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.

23 [t] He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and † straiteneth them *again*.

24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and [u] causeth them to wander in a wilderness *where there is* no way.

25 [x] They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to † [y] stagger like *a* drunken *man*.

[a] ch. 13. 2. † Heb. *an heart.* † Heb. *I fall not lower than you.* † Heb. *with whom are not such as these?* [b] ch. 16. 10. & 17. 2, 6. & 21. 3. & 30. 1. [c] Pf. 91. 15. [d] Prov. 14. 2. [e] ch. 21. 7. Pf. 37. 1, 35. & 73. 12. 12. & 92. 7. Jer. 12. 1. Mal. 3. 15. [f] Numb. 16. 22. Dan. 5. 23. Acts 17. 28. ‖ Or, *life.* † Heb. *all flesh of man.* [g] ch. 34. 3. † Heb. *palate,* ch. 6. 30. [h] ch. 32. 7. ‖ That is, *with God.* [i] ch. 9. 4. & 36. 5. [k] ch 11. 10. [l] Isai. 22. Rev. 3. 7. † Heb. *upon.* [m] 1 Kings 8. 35. & 17. 1. [n] Gen. 7. 11, &c. [o] ver. 13. p 2 Sam 15. 31. & 17. 14, 23. Isai. 19. 12. & 29. 14. 1 Cor. 1. 19. [q] ch. 32. 9. Isai. 3. 1, 2, 3. † Heb. *the lip of the faithful.* [r] Pf. 107. 40. Dan. 2. 21. ‖ Or, *looseth the girdle of the strong.* [s] Dan 2. 22. Matth. 10. 26. 1 Cor. 4. 5. [t] Pf. 107 38. Isai. 9. 3. & 26. 15. † Heb. *leadeth in.* [u] Pf. 107. 4, 40. [x] Deut. 28. 29. ch. 5. 14. † Heb. *wander.* [y] Pf. 107. 27.

[m] Isai. 38. 13. Lam. 3. 10. ‖ That is, *thy plagues.* Ruth 1. 21. [n] ch. 3. 11. [o] See ch. 7. 6, 16. & 8. 9. Pf. 39. 5. [p] Pf. 39. 13. [q] ch. 7. 16, 19. [r] Pf. 88. 12. [s] Pf. 23. 4. † Heb. *a man of lips.* ‖ Or, *devices.* [a] ch. 6. 10. & 10. 7. [b] Ezra 9. 13. [c] Eccles. 3. 11. Rom. 11. 33. † Heb. *the heights of heaven.* [d] ch. 9. 12. & 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7. ‖ Or, *make a change.* † Heb. *who can turn him away?* ch. 9. 12. [e] Pf. 10. 11, 14. & 35. 22. & 94. 11. † Heb. *empty.* [f] Pf. 73. 22. & 92. 6. Eccles. 3. 18. Rom. 1. 22. [g] ch. 5. 8. & 22. 22. [h] 1 Sam. 7. 3. Pf. 78. 8. [i] Pf. 88. 9. & 143. 6. [k] Pf. 101. 5. [l] See Gen. 4. 5, 6. ch. 22. 26. Pf. 119. 6. 1 John 3. 21. [m] Isai. 65. 16. † Heb. *shall arise above the noonday.* [n] Pf. 37. 6. & 112. 4. Isai. 58. 8, 10. [o] Lev. 26. 5, 6. Pf. 3. 5. & 4. 8. Prov. 3. 24.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Job reproveth his friends of false reasoning and partiality: 14 though unable to account for his own afflictions, he professeth his confidence in God: 20 he intreateth to know his sins, and the cause of his affliction.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

LO, mine eye hath seen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and understood it.

[a] ch. 12. 3.

2 [a] What ye know, *the same* do I know also: I *am* not inferior unto you.

[b] ch. 23. 3. & 31. 35.

3 [b] Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.

[c] ch. 6. 21. & 26. 2.

4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, [c] ye *are* all physicians of no value.

5 O that ye would altogether hold your peace; and [d] it should be your wisdom.

[d] Prov. 17. 28.

6 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

[e] ch. 17. 5. & 32. 21. & 36. 4.

7 [e] Will ye speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye *so* mock him?

10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

12 Your remembrances *are* like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

† Heb. *Be silent from me.*

13 † Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak, and let come on me what *will*.

[f] ch. 18. 4.

14 Wherefore [f] do I take my flesh in my teeth, and [g] put my life in mine hand?

[g] 1 Sam. 28. 21. Ps. 119. 109.

15 [h] Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: [i] but I will † maintain mine own ways before him.

[h] Ps. 23. 4. Prov. 14. 32.

[i] ch. 27. 5. † Heb. *prove*, or, *argue.*

16 He also *shall be* my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him.

17 Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cause; I know that I shall be justified.

[k] ch. 33. 6. Isai. 50. 8.

19 [k] Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for now, if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.

[l] ch. 9. 34. & 33. 7.

20 [l] Only do not two *things* unto me: then will I not hide myself from thee.

[m] Ps. 39. 10.

21 [m] Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me.

23 How many *are* mine iniquities and sins? make me to know my transgression and my sin.

[n] Deut. 32. 10. Ps. 13. 1. & 44. 24. & 88. 14. Isai. 8. 17. [o] Deut. 32. 42. Ruth 1. 21. ch. 16. 9. & 19. 11. & 33. 10. Lam. 2. 5. [p] Isai. 42. 3. ch. 10. 11. Ps. 25. 7. [q] ch. 33. 11. † Heb. *chief writ.* † Heb. *roots.*

24 [n] Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and [o] holdest me for thine enemy?

25 [p] Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?

26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and [q] makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.

27 [r] Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and † lookest narrowly unto all my paths; thou settest a print upon the † heels of my feet.

[r] ch. 33. 11. † Heb. *observest.* † Heb. *roots.*

28 And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a garment that is moth eaten.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Job intreateth God's forbearance in respect of the shortness and troubles of life, 5 and of the certainty of death, which cutteth short man's hope: 13 he wisheth for some place of shelter, where to wait his appointed change: 18 all created beings are subject to corruption.

MAN *that is* born of a woman *is* † of few days, and [a] full of trouble.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

† Heb. *short of days.*

[a] ch. 5. 7. Eccles. 2. 23.

2 [b] He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

[b] ch. 8. 9. Ps. 90. 5, 6, 9. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. Isai. 40. 6. James 1. 10, 11. & 4. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

3 And [c] dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one, and [d] bringest me into judgment with thee?

[c] Ps. 144. 3. [d] Ps. 143. 2.

4 † Who [e] can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean? not one.

† Heb. *Who will give?*

[e] Gen. 5. 3 Ps. 51. 5. John 3. 6. Rom. 5. 12. Eph. 2. 3.

5 [f] Seeing his days *are* determined, the number of his months *are* with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass;

[f] ch. 7. 1.

6 [g] Turn from him, that he may † rest, till he shall accomplish, [h] as an hireling, his day.

[g] ch. 7. 16, 19. & 10. 20. Ps. 39. 13. [h] ver. 14. † Heb. *cease.* † Heb. *is weakened*, or, *cut off.*

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, [i] that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

[i] ch. 7. 1.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground;

[k] ch. 7. 16, 19. & 10. 20. Ps. 39. 13. † Heb. *cease.*

9 *Yet* through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

10 But man dieth, and † wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where *is* he?

[l] ch. 7. 1. [m] ver. 14. † Heb. *is weakened*, or, *cut off.*

11 *As* the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:

12 So man lieth down, and riseth not: [k] till the heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.

[k] Ps. 102. 26. Isai. 51. 6. & 65. 17. & 66. 22. Acts 3. 21. Rom. 8. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 12. Rev. 20. 11. & 21. 1.

13 O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me!

14 If a man die, shall he live *again?* all the days of my appointed time [l] will I wait, [m] till my change come.

[l] ch. 13. 15. [m] ver. 7.

15 [n] Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.

[n] ch. 13. 22.

16 [o] For now thou numberest my steps: dost thou not watch over my sin?

[o] ch. 10. 6, 14. & 13. 27. & 31. 4. & 34. 21. Ps. 56. 8. & 139. 2, 3. Prov. 5. 21. Jer. 32. 19.

17 [p] My transgression *is* sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.

[p] Deut. 32. 34. Hos. 13. 12.

18 And surely the mountain falling † cometh to nought, and the rock is removed out of his place.

† Heb. *fadeth.*

19 The waters wear the stones: thou † washest away the things which grow *out* of the dust of the earth; and thou destroyest the hope of man.

† Heb. *overflowest.*

20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.

21 His sons come to honour, and [q] he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

[q] Eccles. 9. 5. Isai. 63. 16.

22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

CHAP. XV.

1 Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in justifying himself: 17 he proveth from tradition the disquietude of wicked men.

THEN answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

2 Should a wise man utter † vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east wind?

† Heb. *knowledge of wind.*

3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?

4 Yea, † thou castest off fear, and restrainest ‖ prayer before God.

† Heb. *thou makest void.* ‖ Or, *speech.*

5 For thy mouth † uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.

† Heb. *teacheth.*

6 [a] Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testify against thee.

7 *Art* thou the first man *that* was born? [b] or wast thou made before the hills?

8 [c] Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself?

9 [d] What knowest thou, that we know not? *what* understandest thou, which *is* not in us?

10 [e] With us *are* both the grayheaded and very aged men, much elder than thy father.

11 *Are* the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?

12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thy eyes wink at,

13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest *such* words go out of thy mouth?

14 [f] What *is* man, that he should be clean? and *he which is* born of a woman, that he should be righteous?

15 [g] Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.

16 [h] How much more abominable and filthy *is* man, [i] which drinketh iniquity like water?

17 I will shew thee, hear me; and that *which* I have seen I will declare;

18 Which wise men have told [k] from their fathers, and have not hid *it:*

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and [l] no stranger passed among them.

20 The wicked man travelleth with pain all *his* days, [m] and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor.

21 † A dreadful sound *is* in his ears: [n] in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.

22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.

23 He [o] wandereth abroad for bread, *saying,* Where *is it?* he knoweth that [p] the day of darkness is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.

25 For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:

27 [q] Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.

28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, *and* in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

30 He shall not depart out of darkness; the flame shall dry up his branches, and [r] by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.

31 Let not him that is deceived [s] trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompence.

32 It shall be ‖ accomplished [t] before his time, and his branch shall not be green.

33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites *shall be* desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.

35 [u] They conceive mischief, and bring forth ‖ vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of inhumanity toward him:* 7 *he pathetically describeth his unhappy case;* 17 *still protesting his innocence, for which he maketh appeal to God.*

THEN Job answered and said,

2 I have heard many such things: ‖ [a] miserable comforters *are* ye all.

3 Shall † vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest?

4 I also could speak as ye *do:* if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against you, and [b] shake mine head at you.

5 *But* I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should assuage *your grief.*

6 Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged: and *though* I forbear, † what am I eased?

7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.

8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witness *against me:* and my leanness rising up in me beareth witness to my face.

9 [c] He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; [d] mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me.

10 They have [e] gaped upon me with their mouth; they [f] have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully; they have [g] gathered themselves together against me.

11 God [h] † hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken *me* by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and [i] set me up for his mark.

13 His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.

15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and [k] defiled my horn in the dust.

16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eyelids *is* the shadow of death;

17 Not for *any* injustice in mine hands: also my prayer *is* pure.

18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and [l] let my cry have no place.

19 Also now, behold, [m] my witness *is* in heaven, and my record *is* † on high.

20 My friends † scorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.

21 [n] O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his ‖ neighbour!

22 When † a few years are come, then I shall [o] go the way *whence* I shall not return.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Job again appealeth to God from the harsh censures of his friends:* 6 *whose unmerciful dealing may astonish, but not discourage the righteous.* 11 *His hope is no longer in life, but in death.*

MY ‖ breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, [a] the graves *are ready* for me.

2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye † continue in their [b] provocation?

3 Lay down now, put me in a surety

---

[a] Ch. 15. 6.
[b] Ps. 90. 2. Prov. 8. 25.
[c] Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 11.
[d] ch. 13. 2.
[e] ch. 32. 6, 7.
[f] 2 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. ch. 14. 4. Ps. 14. 3. Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8, 10.
[g] ch. 4. 18. & 25. 5.
[h] ch. 4. 19. Ps. 14. 3. & 53. 3.
[i] ch. 34. 7. Prov. 19. 28.
[k] ch. 8. 8.
[l] Joel 3. 17.
[m] Ps. 90. 12.
[n] 1 Thess. 5. 3.
[o] Ps. 59. 15. & 109. 10.
[p] ch. 18. 12.
[q] ch. 15. 27.
[r] ch. 4. 9.
[s] Isai. 59. 4.
[t] ch. 22. 16. Ps. 55. 23.
[u] Ps. 7. 14. Isai. 59. 4. Hos. 10. 13.
[a] Or, *troublesome.*
[b] Ps. 22. 7. & 109. 25. Lam. 2. 15.
[c] ch. 10. 16, 17.
[d] ch. 13. 24.
[e] Ps. 22. 13.
[f] Lam. 3. 30. Mic. 5. 1.
[g] Ps. 35. 15.
[h] ch. 1. 12.
[i] ch. 7. 20.
[k] ch. 30. 19. Ps. 7. 5.
[l] ch. 27. 9. Ps. 66. 18, 19.
[m] Rom. 1. 9.
† Heb. *the high places.*
† Heb. *are my scorners.*
Ps. 31. 11. Eccles. 6. 10. Isai. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20.
[n] Or, *friend.*
[o] Eccles. 12. 5.
‖ Or, *spirit is spent.*
[a] Ps. 88. 3, 4.
[b] 2 Sam. 1. 6, 7.

with thee; who *is* he *that* [e] will strike hands with me?

4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them*.

5 He that speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.

6 He hath made me also [d] a byword of the people; and ‖ aforetime I was as a tabret.

7 [e] Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all ‖ my members *are* as a shadow.

8 Upright *men* shall be astonied at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.

9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath [f] clean hands † shall be stronger and stronger.

10 But as for you all, [g] do ye return, and come now: for I cannot find *one* wise *man* among you.

11 [h] My days are past, my purposes are broken off, *even* † the thoughts of my heart.

12 They change the night into day: the light *is* † short because of darkness.

13 If I wait, the grave *is* mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

14 I have † said to corruption, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.

15 And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?

16 They shall go down [i] to the bars of the pit, when *our* [k] rest together *is* in the dust.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Bildad reproveth Job of presumption and impatience:* 5 *he enlargeth on the inevitable calamities of the wicked.*

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long *will it be ere* ye make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.

3 Wherefore are we counted [a] as beasts, *and* reputed vile in your sight?

4 [b] He teareth † himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?

5 Yea, [c] the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.

6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, [d] and his ‖ candle shall be put out with him.

7 The steps of his strength shall be straitened, and [e] his own counsel shall cast him down.

8 For [f] he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.

9 The gin shall take *him* by the heel, *and* [g] the robber shall prevail against him.

10 The snare *is* † laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

11 [h] Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall † drive him to his feet.

12 His strength shall be hungerbitten, and [i] destruction *shall be* ready at his side.

13 It shall devour the † strength of his skin: *even* the firstborn of death shall devour his strength.

14 [k] His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrors.

15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because *it is* none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.

16 [l] His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.

17 [m] His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.

18 † He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

19 [n] He shall neither have son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

20 They that come after *him* shall be astonied at [o] his day, as they that ‖ went before † were affrighted.

21 Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that* [p] knoweth not God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Job, complaining of the repeated cruelty of his friends, sheweth that he hath misery enough to gratify it:* 21 *he calleth for pity;* 23 *professeth his belief of a future resurrection;* 28 *and warneth his friends not to persecute him.*

THEN Job answered and said,

2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?

3 These [a] ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not ashamed *that* ye ‖ make yourselves strange to me.

4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine error remaineth with myself.

5 If indeed ye will [b] magnify *yourselves* against me, and plead against me my reproach:

6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.

7 Behold, I cry out of ‖ wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgment.

8 [c] He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.

9 [d] He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head.

10 He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.

11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and [e] he counteth me unto him as *one* of his enemies.

12 His troops come together, and [f] raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.

13 [g] He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.

14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight.

16 I called my servant, and he gave *me* no answer; I intreated him with my mouth.

17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I intreated for the children's *sake* of † mine own body.

18 Yea, ‖ [h] young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me.

19 [i] All † my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved are turned against me.

20 [k] My bone cleaveth to my skin ‖ and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.

21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends; [l] for the hand of God hath touched me.

22 Why do ye [m] persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.
[e] Prov. 6. 1. & 17. 18. & 22. 26.
[d] ch. 30. 9.
‖ Or, *before them.*
[e] Ps. 6. 7. & 31. 9.
‖ Or, *my thoughts.*
[f] Ps. 24. 4.
† Heb. *shall add strength.*
[g] ch. 6. 29.
[h] ch. 7. 6. & 9. 25.
† Heb. *the possessions*
† Heb. *near.*
† Heb. *cried*, Or, *called.*
[i] ch. 18. 13.
[k] ch. 3. 17, 18, 19.
[a] Ps. 73. 22.
[b] ch. 13. 14.
† Heb. *his soul.*
[c] Prov. 13. 9. & 20. 20. & 24. 20.
[d] ch. 21. 17. Ps. 18. 28.
‖ Or, *lamp.*
[e] ch. 5. 13.
[f] ch. 22. 10. Ps. 9. 15. & 35. 8.
[g] ch. 5. 5.
† Heb. *hidden.*
[h] ch. 15. 21. & 20. 25. Jer. 6. 25. & 20. 3. & 46. 5. & 49. 29.
† Heb. *scatter him.*
[i] ch. 15. 23.
† Heb. *bars.*
[k] ch. 8. 14. & 11. 20. Ps. 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28.
[l] Ps. 73. 18. Jer. 23. 12.
[m] Ps. 37. 36.
[n] Ps. 34. 16. & 109. 13. Prov. 2. 22. & 10. 7.
† Heb. *They, shall drive him.*
[o] Isai. 14. 22. Jer. 22. 30.
[p] Ps. 37. 13.
‖ Or, *lived with him.*
† Heb. *laid hold on horror.*
[a] Gen. 31. 7. Lev. 26. 26.
‖ Or, *hasten yourselves against me.*
[b] Ps. 38. 16.
‖ Or, *violence.*
[c] ch. 3. 23. Ps. 88. 8.
[d] Ps. 89. 44.
[e] ch. 13. 24. Lam. 2. 5.
[f] ch. 30. 12.
[g] Ps. 31. 11. & 38. 11. & 69. 8. & 88. 8, 18.
† Heb. *my belly.*
‖ Or, *the wicked.*
[h] 2 Kings 2. 23.
[i] Ps. 41. 9. & 55. 13, 14, 20.
† Heb. *the men of my secret.*
[k] ch. 30. 30. Ps. 102. 5. Lam. 4. 8.
‖ Or, *as.*
[l] ch. 1. 11. Ps. 38. 2.
[m] Ps. 69. 26.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

23 † Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book!
24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for ever!
25 For I know *that* my redeemer liveth, and *that* he shall stand at the latter *day* upon the earth:
26 ‖ And *though* after my skin *worms* destroy this *body*, yet [a] in my flesh shall I see God:
27 Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not † another; ‖ *though* my reins be consumed † within me.
28 But ye should say, [b] Why persecute we him, ‖ seeing the root of the matter is found in me?
29 Be ye afraid of the sword: for wrath *bringeth* the punishments of the sword, [c] that ye may know *there is* a judgment.

† Heb. *in my bosom.* • ver. 22. ‖ Or, *and* what *root of matter is found in me?*

[a] Pl. 17. 15. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2.
† Heb. *a stranger.*
‖ Or, *my reins within me are consumed with earnest desire [or that day.]*
[b] Pl. 58. 10, 11.
[c] Pl. 2. 12.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Zophar sheweth in his turn the certain downfal and portion of the wicked.*

THEN answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for *this* † I make haste.
3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.
4 Knowest thou *not* this of old, since man was placed upon earth,
5 [a] That the triumphing of the wicked *is* † short, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?
6 [b] Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the † clouds;
7 *Yet* he shall perish for ever [c] like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where *is* he?
8 He shall fly away [d] as a dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.
9 [e] The eye also *which* saw him shall *see him* no more; neither shall his place any more behold him.
10 ‖ His children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands [f] shall restore their goods.
11 His bones are full *of* [g] *the sin* of his youth, [h] which shall lie down with him in the dust.
12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;
13 *Though* he spare it, and forsake it not; but keep it still † within his mouth:
14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of asps within him.
15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.
16 He shall suck the poison of asps: the viper's tongue shall slay him.
17 He shall not see [i] the rivers, ‖ the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.
18 That which he laboured for [k] shall he restore, and shall not swallow *it* down: † according to *his* substance *shall* the restitution *be*, and he shall not rejoice *therein*.
19 Because he hath † oppressed *and* hath forsaken the poor; *because* he hath violently taken away an house which he builded not;
20 [l] Surely he shall not † feel quietness in his belly, he shall not save of that which he desired.

† Heb. *my haste is in me.*
[a] Pl. 37. 35, 36.
† Heb. *from near.*
[b] Isai. 14. 13, 14. Obad. 3, 4.
† Heb. *cloud.*
[c] Pl. 83. 10.
[d] Pl. 73. 20. & 90. 5.
[e] ch. 7. 8, 10. & 8. 18. Pl. 37. 36. & 103. 16.
‖ Or, *The poor shall oppress his children.*
[f] ver. 18. Ecc. 13. 26. Pl. 25. 7.
[g] ch. 21. 26.
† Heb. *in the midst of his palate.*
[i] Pl. 36. 9. Jer. 17. 6.
‖ Or, *streams or brooks.*
[k] ver. 10, 15.
† Heb. *according to the substance of his exchange.*
† Heb. *crushed.*
[l] Eccles. 5. 13, 14.
† Heb. *knew.*

21 ‖ There shall none of his meat be left; therefore shall no man look for his goods.
22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: every hand of the ‖ wicked shall come upon him.
23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain *it* upon him [m] while he is eating.
24 [n] He shall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the bow of steel shall strike him through.
25 It is drawn, and cometh out of the body; yea, [o] the glittering sword cometh out of his gall: [p] terrors *are* upon him.
26 All darkness *shall be* hid in his secret places: [q] a fire not blown shall consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.
27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity; and the earth shall rise up against him.
28 The increase of his house shall depart, *and his goods* shall flow away in the day of his wrath.
29 [r] This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.
‖ Or, *There shall be none left for his meat.*
‖ Or, *troublesome.*
[m] Numb. 11. 33. Pl. 78. 30, 31.
[n] Isai. 24. 18. Jer. 48. 43. Amos 5. 19.
[o] ch. 16. 13. Pch. 18. 11.
[p] Pl. 88. 15, 16.
[q] Pl. 21. 9.
[r] ch. 27. 13. & 31. 2, 3.
† Heb. *of his decree from God.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Job craveth to be patiently heard because of his strange calamities:* 7 *he sheweth that wicked men sometimes do so prosper, that they are tempted to forget God:* 16 *though at other times their destruction is manifest.* 23 *The happy and unhappy are alike in death.* 27 *The judgment of the wicked is in another world.*

BUT Job answered and said,
2 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.
3 Suffer me that I may speak; and after that I have spoken, [a] mock on.
4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were so*, why should not my spirit be † troubled?
5 † Mark me, and be astonished, [b] and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.
6 Even when I remember I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.
7 [c] Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?
8 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes.
9 Their houses † *are* safe from fear, [d] neither *is* the rod of God upon them.
10 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not; their cow calveth, and [e] casteth not her calf.
11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.
12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the organ.
13 They [f] spend their days ‖ in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.
14 [g] Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.
15 [h] What *is* the Almighty, that we should serve him? and [i] what profit should we have, if we pray unto him?
16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: [k] the counsel of the wicked is far from me.
17 [l] How oft is the candle of the wicked put out? and *how oft* cometh their destruction upon them? *God* [m] distributeth sorrows in his anger.
18 • They are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm † carrieth away.
19 God layeth ‖ up his iniquity • for his

[a] ch. 16. 10. & 17. 2.
† Heb. *shortened.*
† Heb. *Look unto me.*
[b] Judg. 18. 19. ch. 29. 9. & 40. 4. Pf. 39. 9.
[c] ch. 12. 6. Pl. 17. 10, 14. & 73. 3, 12. Jer. 12. 1. Hab. 1. 16.
† Heb. *are peace from fear.*
[d] Pf. 73. 5.
[e] Exod. 23. 26.
[f] ch. 36. 11.
‖ Or, *in mirth.*
[g] ch. 22. 17.
[h] Exod. 5. 2. ch. 34. 9. 1 ch. 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14.
[i] ch. 22. 18. Pf. 1. 1. Prov. 1. 10. 1 ch. 18. 6.
‖ Or, *lamp.*
[m] Luke 12. 46.
[n] Pf. 1. 4. & 35. 5. Isai. 17. 13. & 29. 5. Hos. 13. 3.
† Heb. *stealeth away.*
‖ That is, *the punishment of his iniquity.*
• Exod. 20. 5.

children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know *it*.

20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and [p] he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midst?

22 [q] Shall *any* teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high.

23 One dieth † in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.

24 His ‖ breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.

26 They shall [r] lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me.

28 For ye say, [s] Where *is* the house of the prince? and where *are* † the dwelling places of the wicked?

29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens,

30 [t] That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction? they shall be brought forth to † the day of wrath.

31 Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him *what* he hath done?

32 Yet shall he be brought to the † grave, and shall † remain in the tomb.

33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and [x] every man shall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth † falsehood?

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Eliphaz sheweth that man's goodness profiteth not God: 5 he accuseth Job of divers sins, to which he imputeth his calamities: 15 he alledgeth the example of wicked men to shew that God's judgments at length overtake them: 21 and exhorteth Job to repentance with promises of mercy.*

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 [a] Can a man be profitable unto God, ‖ as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?

3 *Is it* any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him*, that thou makest thy ways perfect?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment?

5 *Is* not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite?

6 For thou hast [b] taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and † stripped the naked of their clothing.

7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou [c] hast withholden bread from the hungry.

8 But *as for* † the mighty man, he had the earth; and the † honourable man dwelt in it.

9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of [d] the fatherless have been broken.

10 Therefore [e] snares *are* round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;

11 Or darkness, *that* thou canst not see; and abundance of [f] waters cover thee.

12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold † the height of the stars, how high they are!

13 And thou sayest, ‖ [g] How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?

14 [h] Thick clouds *are* a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have trodden?

16 Which [i] were cut down out of time, † whose foundation was overflown with a flood:

17 [k] Which said unto God, Depart from us: and [l] what can the Almighty do ‖ for them?

18 Yet he filled their houses with good *things*: but [m] the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

19 [n] The righteous see *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.

20 Whereas our ‖ substance is not cut down, but ‖ the remnant of them the fire consumeth.

21 Acquaint now thyself ‖ with him, and [o] be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.

22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and [p] lay up his words in thine heart.

23 [q] If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.

24 Then shalt thou [r] lay up gold ‖ as dust, and the *gold* of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.

25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy ‖ defence, and thou shalt have † plenty of silver.

26 For then shalt thou have thy [s] delight in the Almighty, and [t] shalt lift up thy face unto God.

27 [u] Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.

29 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up; and [x] he shall save † the humble person.

30 ‖ He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Job longeth to appear before God, 6 in confidence of being heard with mercy, and acquitted. 8 God, though invisible, observeth our ways. 11 Job asserteth his own integrity; 13 but the immutable counsel of God troubleth him.*

THEN Job answered and said,

2 Even to day *is* my complaint bitter: † my stroke is heavier than my groaning.

3 [a] Oh that I knew where I might find him! *that* I might come *even* to his seat!

4 I would order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.

6 [b] Will he plead against me with *his* great power? No; but he would put *strength* in me.

7 There the righteous might dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge.

8 [c] Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

[p] Ps. 75. 8. Isai. 51. 17. Jer. 25. 15. Rev. 14. 10. & 19. 15.

[q] Isai. 40. 13, & 45. 9. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

† Heb. *in his very perfection*, or, *in the strength of his perfection.*

‖ Or, *milk pails.*

[r] ch. 20. 11. Eccles. 9. 2.

[s] ch. 40. 7.

† Heb. *the tent of the tabernacles of the wicked.*

[t] Prov. 16. 4. [x] Pet. 2. 9.

† Heb. *the day of wraths.*

[u] Gal. 2. 11.

† Heb. *graves.*

† Heb. *watch in the heap.*

[x] Heb. 9. 27.

† Heb. *transgression.*

[a] ch. 35. 7. Ps. 16. 2. Luke 17. 10.

‖ Or, *if he may be profitable, doth his godliness depend thereon?*

[b] Exod. 22. 26, 27. Deut. 24. 10, &c. ch. 24. 3, 9. Ezek. 18. 12.

† Heb. *stripped the clothes of the naked.*

[c] See ch. 31. 17. Deut. 15. 7, &c. Isai. 58. 7. Ezek. 18. 7, 16. Mat. 25. 42.

† Heb. *the man of arm.*

† Heb. *eminent*, or, *accept. s. for countenance.*

[d] Job 31. 21. Isai. 10. 2. Ezek. 22. 7.

[e] ch. 18. 8, 9, 10. & 20. 6.

[f] Ps. 69. 1, 2. & 124. 4. Lam. 3. 54.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

† Heb. *the head of the stars.*

‖ Or, *What.*

[g] Ps. 10. 11. & 59. 7. & 73. 11, & 94. 7.

[h] Ps. 139. 11, 12.

[i] ch. 15. 32. Ps. 55. 23. & 102. 24. Eccles. 7. 17.

† Heb. *a flood was poured upon their foundation.* Gen. 7. 11. 2 Pet. 2. 5.

[k] ch. 21. 14.

‖ Or, *to them.*

[l] Ps. 4. 6. [m] ch. 21. 16.

[n] Ps. 58. 10. & 107. 42.

‖ Or, *estate.*

‖ Or, *their excellency.*

‖ That is, *with God.*

[o] Isai. 27. 5.

[p] Ps. 119. 11.

[q] ch. 8. 5, 6. & 11. 13, 14.

[r] 2 Chron. 1. 15.

‖ Or, *on the dust.*

‖ Or, *gold.*

† Heb. *silver of strengths.*

[s] ch. 27. 10. Isai. 58. 14.

[t] ch. 11. 15.

[u] Ps. 50. 14, 15. Isai. 58. 9.

[x] Prov. 29. 23. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

† Heb. *him that hath low eyes.*

‖ Or, *The innocent shall deliver the island*, Gen. 18. 26, &c.

† Heb. *my hand.*

[a] ch. 13. 3. & 16. 21.

[b] Isai. 27. 4, 5. & 57. 16.

[c] ch. 9. 11.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

there; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:

9 On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him*: he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see *him:*

10 But he [d] knoweth † the way that I take: *when* [e] he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.

11 [f] My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; † [g] I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than ‖ my necessary *food*.

13 But he *is* in one *mind*, and [h] who can turn him? and *what* [i] his soul desireth, even *that* he doth.

14 For he performeth *the thing that is* [k] appointed for me: and many such *things are* with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God [l] maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:

17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Job sheweth that wicked men often go unpunished, and die as all other men.

[a] WHY, seeing [a] times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him not see his days?

2 *Some* remove the [b] landmarks; they violently take away flocks, and ‖ feed *thereof*.

3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they [c] take the widow's ox for a pledge.

4 They turn the needy out of the way: [d] the poor of the earth hide themselves together.

5 Behold, *as* wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work; rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.

6 They reap *every one* his † corn in the field: and † they gather the vintage of the wicked.

7 They [e] cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and [f] embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry;

11 *Which* make oil within their walls, *and* tread *their* winepresses, and suffer thirst.

12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to them*.

13 They are [g] of those that rebel against the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 [h] The murderer rising with the light killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

15 [k] The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, [l] saying, No eye shall see me: and † disguiseth *his* face.

16 In the dark they dig through houses, *which* they had marked for themselves in the daytime: [k] they know not the light.

17 For the morning *is* to them even as the shadow of death: if *one* know *them*, *they are in* the terrors of the shadow of death.

18 He *is* swift as the waters; their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

19 Drought and heat † consume the snow waters: *so doth* the grave *those which* have sinned.

20 The womb shall forget him; the worm shall feed sweetly on him; [i] he shall be no more remembered; and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.

21 He evil entreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and doeth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, ‖ and no *man* is sure of life:

23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in safety, whereon he resteth; yet [m] his eyes *are* upon their ways.

24 They are exalted for a little while, but † are gone and brought low; they are † taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

25 And if *it be* not *so* now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth.

CHAP. XXV.

Bildad asserteth the sovereignty of God, before whom man cannot be justified.

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not [a] his light arise?

4 [b] How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?

5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not: yea, the stars are not pure in his sight.

6 How much less man, *that is* [c] a worm; and the son of man, *which is* a worm?

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Job reproveth Bildad; 5 but acknowledgeth God's power and wisdom to be infinite and unsearchable.

BUT Job answered and said,

2 How hast thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* savest thou the arm *that hath* no strength?

3 How hast thou counselled *him that hath* no wisdom? and *how* hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?

4 To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?

5 Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, ‖ and the inhabitants thereof.

6 [a] Hell *is* naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.

7 [b] He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing.

8 [c] He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He holdeth back the face of his throne, *and* spreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 [d] He hath compassed the waters with bounds, † until the day and night come to an end.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble and are astonished at his reproof.

12 [e] He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through † the proud.

13 [f] By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed [g] the crooked serpent.

14 Lo, these *are* parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him? but

[d] Ps. 139. 1, 2, 3.
† Heb. *the way that is with me.*
[e] Ps. 17. 3. & 66. 10. Jam. 1. 12.
[f] Ps. 44. 18.
† Heb. *I have bid* or, *laid up.*
[g] John 4. 32, 34.
‖ Or, *my appointed portion.*
[h] ch. 9. 12, 13. & 23. 13. Rom. 9. 19.
[i] Ps. 115. 3.
[k] 1 Thess. 3. 3.
[l] Ps. 22. 14.

[a] Acts 1. 7.

[b] Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. Prov. 22. 28. & 23. 10. Hos. 5. 10.
‖ Or, *feed them.*
[c] ch. 22. 6. Deut. 24. 6, 10, 12, 17.
[d] Prov. 28. 28.

† Heb. *mingled corn*, or, *dredge.*
† Heb. *the wicked gather the vintage.*
[e] Exod. 22. 26, 27. Deut. 24. 12, 13. ch. 22. 6.
[f] Lam. 4. 5.

[g] Ps. 10. 8.

[h] Prov. 7. 9.
[i] Ps. 10. 11.
† Heb. *setteth his face in secret.*
[k] John 3. 20.

[a] Jam. 1. 17.
[b] ch. 4. 17, &c. & 15. 14, &c. Ps. 130. 3. & 143. 2.

[c] Ps. 22. 6.

‖ Or, *with the inhabitants.*
[a] Ps. 139. 8, 11. Prov. 15. 11. Hebr. 4. 13.
[b] ch. 9. 8. Ps. 24. 2. & 104. 2, &c.
[c] Prov. 30. 4.
[d] ch. 38. 8. Ps. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Prov. 8. 29. Jer. 5. 22.
† Heb. *until the end of light with darkness.*
[e] Exod. 14. 21. Ps. 74. 13. Isai. 51. 15. Jer. 31. 35.
† Heb. *pride.*
[f] Ps. 33. 6.
[g] Isai. 27. 1.

the thunder of his power who can understand?

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Job protesteth his sincerity, and resolution to assert his innocence to the last,* 8 *seeing that the hypocrite is without hope:* 11 *he admitteth that even the blessings which the wicked possess are sometimes turned into curses.*

MOreover Job † continued his parable, and said,

2 *As* God liveth, [a] *who* hath taken away my judgment; and the Almighty, *who* hath † vexed my soul;

3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and ‖ the spirit of God *is* in my nostrils;

4 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I should justify you: till I die [b] I will not remove mine integrity from me.

6 My righteousness I [c] hold fast, and will not let it go: [d] my heart shall not reproach *me* † so long as I live.

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me as the unrighteous.

8 [e] For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

9 [f] Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

10 [g] Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

11 I will teach you by the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty will I not conceal.

12 Behold, all ye yourselves have seen *it*; why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 [h] This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressors, *which* they shall receive of the Almighty.

14 [i] If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and [k] his widows shall not weep.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare *it*, but [l] the just shall put *it* on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and [m] as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.

20 [n] Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

21 The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.

22 For *God* shall cast upon him, and not spare: † he would fain flee out of his hand.

23 *Men* shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Job sheweth that although man may by his industry search deep into nature,* 12 *yet is the wisdom and understanding of God's ways beyond his reach,* 23 *being comprehended by God only.* 28 *Man's wisdom is to fear God and to depart from evil.*

SUrely there is ‖ a vein for the silver, and a place for gold *where* they fine *it*.

2 Iron is taken out of the ‖ earth, and brass *is* molten *out of* the stone.

3 He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkness, and the shadow of death.

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.

6 The stones of it *are* the place of sapphires: and it hath ‖ dust of gold.

7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not seen:

8 The lion's whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the ‖ rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks; and his eye seeth every precious thing.

11 He bindeth the floods † from overflowing; and *the thing that is* hid bringeth he forth to light.

12 [a] But where shall wisdom be found? and where *is* the place of understanding?

13 Man knoweth not the [b] price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.

14 [c] The depth saith, It *is* not in me: and the sea saith, *It is* not with me.

15 † It [d] cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed *for* the price thereof.

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.

17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *shall not be for* ‖ jewels of fine gold.

18 No mention shall be made of ‖ coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom *is* above rubies.

19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

20 [e] Whence then cometh wisdom? and where *is* the place of understanding?

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the ‖ air.

22 [f] Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* [g] seeth under the whole heaven;

25 [h] To make the weight for the winds; and he weigheth the waters by measure.

26 When he [i] made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:

27 Then did he see it, and ‖ declare it; he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.

28 And unto man he said, Behold, [k] the fear of the LORD, that *is* wisdom; and to depart from evil *is* understanding.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Job calleth to mind his former prosperity and honour, and the worthy use he had made of it.*

MOreover Job † continued his parable, and said,

2 Oh that I were [a] as *in* months past, as *in* the days *when* God preserved me;

3 [b] When his ‖ candle shined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* darkness;

4 As I was in the days of my youth, when [c] the secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle;

5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me;

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

† Heb. *added to take up.* [1] ch. 34. 5.

† Heb. *made my soul bitter,* Ruth 1. 20. 2 Kings 4. 27.

‖ That is, *the breath which God gave him,* Gen. 2. 7.

[b] ch. 2. 9. & 13. 15.

[c] ch. 2. 3.

[d] Acts 24. 16.

† Heb. *from my days.*

[e] Matth. 16. 26. Luke 12. 20.

[f] ch. 35. 12. Ps. 18. 41. & 109. 7. Prov. 1. 28. & 28. 9. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. John 9. 31. Jam. 4. 3.

[g] See ch. 22. 26, 27.

† Or, *being in the hand, &c.*

[h] ch. 20. 29. [i] Deut 28. 41. Esth. 9. 10. Hos. 9. 13. [k] Ps. 78. 64.

[l] Prov. 28. 8. Eccles. 2. 26.

[m] Isai. 1. 8. Lam. 2. 6.

[n] ch. 18. 11.

† Heb. *in fleeing he would flee.*

‖ Or, *a mine.*

‖ Or, *dust.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

‖ Or, *gold ore.*

‖ Or, *flint.*

† Heb. *from weeping.*

[a] ver. 20. Eccles. 7. 24.

[b] Prov. 3. 15.

[c] ver. 22. Rom. 11. 33, 34.

† Heb. *Fine gold shall not be given for it.*

[d] Prov. 3. 13, 14, 15. & 8. 10, 11, 19. & 10. 16.

‖ Or, *crystals of fine gold.*

‖ Or, *Kamoth.*

[e] ver. 12.

‖ Or, *heaven.*

[f] ver. 14.

[g] Prov. 15. 3. [h] Ps. 135. 7.

[i] ch. 38. 25.

‖ Or, *number it.*

[k] Deut. 4. 6. Ps. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10. Eccles. 12. 13.

† Heb. *added to take up.*

[a] See ch. 7. 3.

[b] ch. 18. 6.

‖ Or, *lamp,* Ps. 18. 28.

[c] Ps. 25. 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

6 When [a] I washed my steps with butter, and [b] the rock poured † me out rivers of oil;

7 When I went out to the gate through the city, *when* I prepared my seat in the street!

8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, *and* stood up.

9 The princes refrained talking, and [c] laid *their* hand on their mouth.

10 † The nobles held their peace, and their [d] tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

11 When the ear heard *me,* then it blessed me; and when the eye saw *me,* it gave witness to me:

12 Because [e] I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and *him that had* none to help him.

13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me: and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.

14 [f] I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.

15 I was [g] eyes to the blind, and feet *was* I to the lame.

16 I *was* a father to the poor: and [h] the cause *which* I knew not I searched out.

17 And I brake [i] † the jaws of the wicked, and † plucked the spoil out of his teeth.

18 Then I said, [k] I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply *my* days as the sand.

19 [l] My root *was* † spread out [m] by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.

20 My glory *was* † fresh in me, and [n] my bow was † renewed in my hand.

21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel.

22 After my words they spake not again; and my speech dropped upon them.

23 And they waited for me as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide *as* for [o] the latter rain.

24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed *it* not; and the light of my countenance they cast not down.

25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

CHAP. XXX.

Job lamenteth the change of his honour into extreme contempt; 15 and of his prosperity into the deepest distress.

BUT now *they that are* † younger than I have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.

2 Yea, whereto *might* the strength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was perished?

3 For want and famine *they were* ‖ solitary; fleeing into the wilderness † in former time desolate and waste.

4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper roots *for* their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among *men,* (they cried after them as *after* a thief;)

6 To dwell in the cliffs of the valleys, *in* † caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks.

7 Among the bushes they brayed; under the nettles they were gathered together.

8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of † base men: they were viler than the earth.

9 [p] And now am I their song, yea, I am their byword.

10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, † and spare not [q] to spit in my face.

11 Because he [r] hath loosed my cord, and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me.

12 Upon *my* right *hand* rise the youth; they push away my feet, and [s] they raise up against me the ways of their destruction.

13 They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, they have no helper.

14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters:* in the desolation they rolled themselves *upon me.*

15 Terrors are turned upon me: they pursue † my soul as the wind: and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.

16 [t] And now my soul is poured out upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night season: and my sinews take no rest.

18 By the great force *of my disease* is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.

20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me *not.*

21 Thou art † become cruel to me: with † thy strong hand thou opposest thyself against me.

22 Thou liftest me up to the wind; thou causest me to ride *upon it,* and dissolvest my ‖ substance.

23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death, and *to* the house [u] appointed for all living.

24 Howbeit he will not stretch out *his* hand to the † grave, though they cry in his destruction.

25 [x] Did not I weep † for him that was in trouble? was *not* my soul grieved for the poor?

26 [y] When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me:* and when I waited for light, there came darkness.

27 My bowels boiled, and rested not: the days of affliction prevented me.

28 [z] I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, *and* I cried in the congregation.

29 [a] I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to ‖ owls.

30 [b] My skin is black upon me, and [c] my bones are burned with heat.

31 My harp also is *turned* to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

CHAP. XXXI.

Job maketh a solemn protestation of his integrity in several duties.

I MADE a covenant with mine [a] eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?

2 For what [b] portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 *Is* not destruction to the wicked? and a strange *punishment* to the workers of iniquity?

4 [c] Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps?

5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hasted to deceit;

6 † Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.

7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and [d] mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to mine hands;

[a] Gen. 49. 11. Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 24. ch. 20. 17. [b] Ps. 81. 16. † Heb. *with me.* [c] ch. 21. 5.

† Heb. *The voice of the nobles was hid.* [d] Ps. 137. 6.

[e] Ps. 72. 12. Prov. 21. 13. & 24. 11.

[f] Deut. 24. 13. Ps. 132. 9. Isai. 59. 17. & 61. 10. Ephes. 6. 14, &c. 2 Thess. 5. 8. [g] Numb. 10. 31. [h] Prov. 29. 7. [i] Ps. 58. 6. Prov. 30. 14. † Heb. *the cheek-teeth,* or, *the grinders.* † Heb. *cast.*

[k] Ps. 30. 6. ch. 18. 16. † Heb. *opened.* [l] Ps. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8. † Heb. *new.* [m] Gen. 49. 24. † Heb. *changed.* [n] Zech. 10. 5.

† Heb. *of fewer days than I.*

‖ Or, *dark as the night.* † Heb. *yesternight.*

† Heb. *holes.*

† Heb. *men of no name.* [o] ch. 17. 6. Ps. 35. 15. & 69. 12. Lam. 3. 14, 63.

[p] Ps. 69. 12. [q] Numb. 12. 14. Deut. 25. 9. Isai. 50. 6. Matth. 26. 67. & 27. 30. [r] See ch. 12. 18. [s] ch. 19. 12.

† Heb. *My prosperity is passed away.* [t] Ps. 42. 4.

† Heb. *turned to be cruel.* † Heb. *the strength of thy hand.*

‖ Or, *wisdom.*

[u] Heb. 9. 27.

† Heb. *heap.*

[x] Ps. 35. 13. 14. Rom. 12. 15. † Heb. *for him that was hard of day.* [y] Jer. 8. 15.

[z] Ps. 38. 6. & 42. 9. & 43. 2. [a] Ps. 102. 6. Mic. 1. 8. ‖ Or, *ostriches.* [b] Ps. 119. 83. Lam. 4. 8. & 5. 10. [c] Ps. 102. 3.

[a] Matth. 5. 28. [b] ch. 20. 29. & 27. 13. [c] 2 Chron. 16. 9. ch. 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 32. 19. † Heb. *Let him weigh me in balances of justice.* [d] See Numb. 15. 39. Eccles. 11. 9. Ezek 6. 9. Matth. 5. 29.

8 *Then* [c] let me sow, and let another eat; yea, let my offspring be rooted out.
9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbour's door;
10 *Then* let my wife grind unto [f] another, and let others bow down upon her.
11 For this *is* an heinous crime; yea, [g] it *is* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judges.
12 For it *is* a fire *that* consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.
13 If I did despise the cause of my manservant or of my maidservant, when they contended with me;
14 What then shall I do when [h] God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?
15 [i] Did not he that made me in the womb make him? and ‖ did not one fashion us in the womb?
16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail;
17 Or have eaten my morsel myself alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;
18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided ‖ her from my mother's womb;)
19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering;
20 If his loins have not [k] blessed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep;
21 If I have lifted up my hand [l] against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate:
22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder blade, and mine arm be broken from ‖ the bone.
23 For [m] destruction *from* God *was* a terror to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.
24 [n] If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence;
25 [o] If I rejoiced because my wealth *was* great, and because mine hand had † gotten much;
26 [p] If I beheld † the sun when it shined, or the moon walking † *in* brightness;
27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or † my mouth hath kissed my hand:
28 This also *were* [q] an iniquity *to be punished by* the judge: for I should have denied the God *that is* above.
29 [r] If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him:
30 [s] Neither have I suffered † my mouth to sin by wishing a curse to his soul.
31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.
32 [t] The stranger did not lodge in the street: *but* I opened my doors ‖ to the traveller.
33 If I covered my transgressions ‖ [u] as Adam, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:
34 Did I fear a great [x] multitude, or did the contempt of families terrify me, that I kept silence, *and* went not out of the door?
35 [y] Oh that one would hear me! ‖ behold, my desire *is*, [z] *that* the Almighty would answer me, and *that* mine adversary had written a book.
36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, *and* bind it *as* a crown to me.
37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps; as a prince would I go near unto him.
38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof † complain;
39 If [a] I have eaten † the fruits thereof without money, or [b] have † caused the owners thereof to lose their life:
40 Let [c] thistles grow instead of wheat, and ‖ cockle instead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Elihu is angry with Job and his three friends. 6 He excuseth the boldness of his youth, because wisdom doth not always come from age: 11 he complaineth of the weak reasonings of those, who, instead of confuting Job, had been silenced by him: 16 he sheweth his own zeal to speak, 21 which he professeth to do without respect of person.

SO these three men ceased † to answer Job, because he *was* [a] righteous in his own eyes.
2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel [b] the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified † himself rather than God.
3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and *yet* had condemned Job.
4 Now Elihu had † waited till Job had spoken, because they *were* † elder than he.
5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these* three men, then his wrath was kindled.
6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I *am* † young, [c] and ye *are* very old; wherefore I was afraid, and † durst not shew you mine opinion.
7 I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.
8 But *there is* a spirit in man: and [d] the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.
9 [e] Great men are not *always* wise: neither do the aged understand judgment.
10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me; I also will shew mine opinion.
11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your † reasons, whilst ye searched out † what to say.
12 Yea, I attended unto you, and, behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job, *or* that answered his words:
13 [f] Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.
14 Now he hath not ‖ directed *his* words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.
15 They were amazed, they answered no more: † they left off speaking.
16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still, *and* answered no more;)
17 *I said*, I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.
18 For I am full of † matter, † the spirit within me constraineth me.
19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* † hath no vent; it is ready to burst like new bottles.
20 I will speak, † that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips and answer.
21 Let me not, I pray you, [g] accept any man's person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520. † Heb. *weep.* [a] Jam. 5.4. † Heb. *the strength thereof.* [b] 1 Kings 21. 19. † Heb. *caused the soul of the owners thereof to expire*, or, *breathe out.* [c] Gen. 3.18. ‖ Or, *noisome weeds.*

† Heb. *from answering.* [a] ch. 33.9.

[b] Gen. 22. 21. † Heb. *his soul.*

† Heb. *expected Job in words.* † Heb. *elder for days.*

† Heb. *few of days.* [c] ch. 15.10. † Heb. *feared.*

[d] 1 Kings 3. 12. & 4. 29. ch. 35. 11. & 38. 36. Prov. 2. 6. Eccles. 2. 26. Dan. 1.17 & 2. 21. Matth. 11. 25. Jam. 1. 5. [e] 1 Cor. 1. 26. † Heb. *understandings.* † Heb. *words.* [f] Jer. 9. 23. 1 Cor. 1.29.

‖ Or, *ordered his words.*

† Heb. *they removed speeches from themselves.* † Heb. *words.* † Heb. *the spirit of my belly.* † Heb. *is not opened.* † Heb. *that I may breathe.* [g] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Prov. 24. 23. Matth. 22. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles; *in so doing* my maker would soon take me away.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Elihu offereth himself instead of God to reason with Job in sincerity without terrifying him:* 8 *he blameth him for insisting so much upon his innocence, and for his complaints against God, who is not accountable to man for his doings.* 14 *God instructeth and calleth man to repentance by night visions,* 19 *by afflictions,* 23 *and by the agency of his ministers.* 31 *Elihu bespeaketh Job's farther attention.*

WHerefore, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken † in my mouth.

† Heb. *in my palate.*

3 My words *shall be of* the uprightness of my heart: and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.

4 [a] The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

[a] Gen. 2. 7.

5 If thou canst answer me, set *thy words* in order before me, stand up.

6 [b] Behold, I *am* † according to thy wish in God's stead: I also am † formed out of the clay.

[b] ch. 9. 34, 35. & 13. 20, 21. & 31. 35.
† Heb. *according to thy mouth.*
† Heb. *cut out of the clay.*

7 [c] Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.

[c] ch. 9. 34. & 13. 21.

8 Surely thou hast spoken † in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *saying,*

† Heb. *in mine ears.*

9 [d] I am clean without transgression, I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me.

[d] ch. 9. 17. & 10. 7. & 21. 4. & 26. 17. & 23. 10, 11. & 27. 5. & 29. 14. & 31. 1.

10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, [e] he counteth me for his enemy,

[e] ch. 13. 24. & 16. 9. & 19. 11. [f] ch. 13. 27. & 14. 16. & 31. 4.

11 [f] He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.

12 Behold, *in* this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that God is greater than man.

13 Why dost thou [g] strive against him? for † he giveth not account of any of his matters.

[g] Isai. 45. 9.
† Heb. *he answereth not.*

14 [h] For God speaketh once, yea twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not.

[h] ch. 40. 5. Ps. 62. 11.

15 [i] In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed;

[i] Num. 12. 6. ch. 4. 13.

16 [k] Then † he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction,

[k] ch. 36. 10, 15.
† Heb. *he revealeth,* or, *uncovereth.*

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* † purpose, and hide pride from man.

† Heb. *work.*

18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life † from perishing by the sword.

† Heb. *from passing by the sword.*

19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong *pain:*

[i] Ps. 107. 18.

20 [l] So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul † dainty meat.

† Heb. *meat of desire.*

21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen; and his bones *that* were not seen stick out.

22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.

23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness:

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found ‖ a ransom.

‖ Or, *an atonement.*

25 His flesh shall be fresher † than a child's: he shall return to the days of his youth:

† Heb. *than childhood.*

26 He shall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him: and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness.

27 ‖ He looketh upon men, and *if any* [m] say, I have sinned, and perverted *that which was* right, and it [n] profited me not;

‖ Or, *he shall look upon men, and if any say, I have sinned, &c.*
[m] 2 Sam. 12. 13. Prov. 28. 13. Lu. 15. 21. 1 John 1. 9.
[n] Rom. 6. 21.

28 ‖ He will [o] deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

‖ Or, *He hath delivered my soul, &c. as my life.* [o] Job 33. 18, 17.

29 Lo, all these *things* worketh God † oftentimes with man,

† Heb. *twice and thrice.*

30 [p] To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living.

[p] ver. 28. Ps. 56. 13. [q] Ps. 34. 11.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak, for I desire to justify thee.

33 If not, [q] hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Elihu chargeth Job with arraigning God's justice;* 10 *whose sovereign perfections suffer him not to be unjust.* 31 *Man ought to humble himself before God.* 34 *Job is blamed for his rash discourses.*

FUrthermore Elihu answered and said,

[a] ch. 6. 30. & 12. 11.

2 Hear my words, O ye wise *men;* and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

† Heb. *palate.*

3 [a] For the ear trieth words, as the † mouth tasteth meat.

[a] ch. 33. 9.

4 Let us choose to us judgment: let us know among ourselves what *is* good.

[c] ch. 27. 2.

5 For Job hath said, [b] I am righteous: and [c] God hath taken away my judgment.

[b] ch. 9. 17.

6 [d] Should I lie against my right? † my wound *is* incurable without transgression.

[d] ch. 6. 4. & 16. 13.
† Heb. *mine arrow.*

7 What man *is* like Job, [e] *who* drinketh up scorning like water?

[e] ch. 15. 16.

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.

[f] ch. 9. 22, 23, 30. & 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14.

9 For [f] he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing that he should delight himself with God.

† Heb. *men of heart.*

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye † men of understanding: [g] far be it from God, *that he should do* wickedness; and *from* the Almighty, *that he should commit* iniquity.

[g] Gen. 18. 25. Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. ch. 8. 3. Ps. 92. 15. Rom. 9. 14. [h] Ps. 62. 12. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 33. 20. Matth. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.

11 [h] For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find according to *his* ways.

12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty [i] pervert judgment.

[i] ch. 8. 3.
† Heb. *all of it.*

13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed † the whole world?

† Heb. *upon him.*

14 If he set his heart † upon man, *if* he [k] gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;

[k] Ps. 104. 29. [l] Gen. 3. 19. Eccles. 12. 7.

15 [l] All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.

[m] Gen. 18. 25. 2 Sam. 23. 3.

16 If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

† Heb. *bind.*

17 [m] Shall even he that hateth right † govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?

[n] Exod. 22. 28. [o] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. ch. 31. 15. Exod. 12. 29, 30.

18 [n] *Is it fit* to say to a king, *Thou art* wicked? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?

† Heb. *they shall take away the mighty.*

19 *How much less to him* that [o] accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for [p] they all *are* the work of his hands.

20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled [q] at midnight, and pass away: and † the mighty shall be taken away without hand.

21 [r] For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.

22 [s] *There is* no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

23 For he will not lay upon man more *than right*; that he should † enter into judgment with God.

24 [t] He shall break in pieces mighty men † without number, and set others in their stead.

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, so that they are † destroyed.

26 He striketh them as wicked men † in the open sight of others;

27 Because they [u] turned back † from him, and [x] would not consider any of his ways:

28 So that they [y] cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he [z] heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man only:

30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest [a] the people be ensnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, [b] I have borne *chastisement*, I will not offend *any more:*

32 *That which* I see not teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

33 † *Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose; and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.

34 Let men † of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.

35 [c] Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wisdom.

36 ‖ My desire *is that* Job may be tried unto the end because of *his* answers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth *his hands* among us, and multiplieth his words against God.

CHAP. XXXV.

Elihu again reproveth Job of setting up his own righteousness against God's, between whom and man there is no comparison. 6 The good or evil actions of men extend not to God. 9 If God heareth not the cry of the afflicted, it is because they address him not as they ought. 14 The application of this doctrine to the case of Job.

ELIHU spake moreover, and said,

2 Thinkest thou this to be right, *that* thou saidst, My righteousness *is* more than God's?

3 For [a] thou saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee? *and,* What profit shall I have, ‖ *if I be cleansed* from my sin?

4 † I will answer thee, and [b] thy companions with thee.

5 [c] Look unto the heavens, and see; and behold the clouds *which* are higher than thou.

6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou [d] against him? or *if* thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?

7 [e] If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou *art*; and thy righteousness *may profit* the son of man.

9 [f] By reason of the multitude of oppressions they make *the oppressed* to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.

10 But none saith, [g] Where *is* God my maker, [h] who giveth songs in the night;

11 Who [i] teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven?

12 [k] There they cry, but none giveth answer, because of the pride of evil men.

13 [l] Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

14 [m] Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, *yet* judgment *is* before him; therefore [n] trust thou in him.

15 But now, because *it is* not *so*, ‖ he hath [o] visited in his anger; yet ‖ he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:

16 [p] Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain; he multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Elihu proceedeth to shew that God is just in all his ways. 8 The end of God's chastisements, and the happiness of making a right use of them. 12 The danger of not profiting by them. 16 God's mercy hindered by Job's offence: 18 he is exhorted to repentance. 22 God's power uncontroulable. 24 His works are to be magnified, but cannot be comprehended.

ELIHU also proceeded, and said,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee † that *I have* yet to speak on God's behalf.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.

4 For truly my words *shall* not *be* false: he that is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.

5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and despiseth not *any:* [a] *he is* mighty in strength *and* † wisdom.

6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the ‖ poor.

7 [b] He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but [c] with kings *are they* on the throne; yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.

8 And [d] if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction;

9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded.

10 [e] He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

11 If they obey and serve *him*, they shall [f] spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.

12 But if they obey not, † they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.

13 But the hypocrites in heart [g] heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.

14 [h] † They die in youth, and their life *is* among the ‖ unclean.

15 He delivereth the ‖ poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.

16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait [i] *into* a broad place, where *there is* no straitness; and † [k] that which should be set on thy table *should be* full of [l] fatness.

17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: ‖ judgment and justice take hold *on thee.*

18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroke: then [m] a great ransom cannot † deliver thee.

19 [n] Will he esteem thy riches? *no,* not gold, nor all the forces of strength.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.
[r] 2 Chron. 16. 9. ch. 31. 4. Ps. 34. 15. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19.
[s] Ps. 139. 12. Amos 9. 2, 3. Hebr. 4. 13.
† Heb. *shatter in pieces.*
† Heb. *instead of others.*
[t] Job 34. 24.
† Heb. *in the place of beholders.*
[u] 1 Sam. 15. 11.
† Heb. *from after him.*
[x] Ps. 28. 5. Isai. 5. 12.
[y] ch. 35. 9. Jam. 5. 4.
[z] Exod. 22. 23.
[a] 1 Kings 12. 28, 30.
[b] 2 Kings 21. 9.
[c] Dan. 9. 7, ... 14.
† Heb. *Should it be from with thee?*
† Heb. *of heart.*
[c] ch. 35. 16.
‖ Or, *My father let Job be tried.*
[a] ch 22. 2, 3. & 34. 9.
‖ Or, *by it more than by my sin.*
† Heb. *I will return to thee words.*
[b] ch. 34. 8.
[c] ch. 22. 12.
[d] Prov. 8. 36. Jer. 7. 19.
[e] Job 22. 23. Ps. 16. 2. Prov. 9. 12. Rom. 11. 35.
[f] Exod. 2. 23. ch. 34. 28.
[g] Before CHRIST cir. 1520.
[h] Isai. 51. 13.
[i] Ps. 42. 8. & 77. 6. & 149. 5. Acts 16. 25.
[k] Ps. 94. 12.
[l] Prov. 1. 28.
[m] ch. 27. 9. Prov. 15. 29. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11.
[n] ch. 9. 11. Ps. 37. 5, 6.
‖ That is, *God.*
[o] Ps. 89. 32.
‖ That is, *Job.*
[p] ch. 34. 35, 37. & 38. 2.
† Heb. *that* there are *yet words for God.*
[a] ch. 9. 4. & 12. 13, 16. & 37. 23. Ps. 99. 4.
† Heb. *heart.*
‖ Or, *afflicted.*
[b] Ps. 33. 18. & 34. 15.
[c] Ps. 113. 8.
[d] Ps. 107. 10.
[e] ch. 33. 16, 23.
[f] ch. 21. 13. Isai. 1. 19, 20.
† Heb. *they shall pass away by the sword.*
[g] Rom. 2. 5.
[h] ch. 15. 32. & 22. 16. Ps. 55. 23.
† Heb. *Their soul dieth.*
‖ Or, *sodomites.* Deut. 23. 17.
‖ Or, *afflicted.*
[i] Ps. 18. 19. & 31. 8. & 118. 5.
† Heb. *the rest of thy table.*
[k] Ps. 23. 5.
[l] Ps. 36. 8.
‖ Or, *judgment and justice should uphold* thee.
[m] Ps. 49. 7.
† Heb. *turn thee aside.*
[n] Prov. 11. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, [o] regard not iniquity: for [p] this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: [q] who teacheth like him?

23 [r] Who hath enjoined him his way? or [s] who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?

24 Remember that thou [t] magnify his work, which men behold.

25 Every man may see it; man may behold *it* afar off.

26 Behold, God *is* great, and we [u] know *him* not, [x] neither can the number of his years be searched out.

27 For he [y] maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:

28 [z] Which the clouds do drop *and* distil upon man abundantly.

29 Also can *any* understand the spreadings of the clouds, *or* the noise of his tabernacle?

30 Behold, he [a] spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth † the bottom of the sea.

31 For [b] by them judgeth he the people; he [c] giveth meat in abundance.

32 [d] With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it *not to shine* by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.

33 [e] The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattle also concerning † the vapour.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *God is terrible in his great works:* 15 *his wisdom is unsearchable in them:* 23 *the excellence of his perfections ought to impress men with lowly fear.*

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

2 † Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.

3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his † lightning unto the † ends of the earth.

4 After it [a] a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency; and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice; [b] great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.

6 For [c] he saith to the snow, Be thou *on* the earth; † likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.

7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; [d] that all men may know his work.

8 Then the beasts [e] go into dens, and remain in their places.

9 † Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the † north.

10 [f] By the breath of God frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitened.

11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth † his bright cloud:

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may [g] do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

13 [h] He causeth it to come, whether for † correction, or [i] for his land, or [k] for mercy.

14 Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and [l] consider the wondrous works of God.

15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

16 [m] Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of [n] him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south *wind?*

18 Hast thou with him [o] spread out the sky, *which is* strong, *and* as a molten looking glass?

19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; *for* we cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

21 And now *men* see not the bright light which *is* in the clouds: but the wind passeth, and cleanseth them.

22 † Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majesty.

23 *Touching* the Almighty, [p] we cannot find him out: [q] *he is* excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore [r] fear him: he respecteth not any *that are* [s] wise of heart.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *God out of the whirlwind challengeth Job to answer;* 4 *and by an enumeration of his mighty works convinceth Job of ignorance,* 31 *and of weakness.*

THEN the LORD answered Job [a] out of the whirlwind, and said,

2 [b] Who *is* this that darkeneth counsel by [c] words without knowledge?

3 [d] Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and † answer thou me.

4 [e] Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, † if thou hast understanding.

5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

6 Whereupon are the † foundations thereof † fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof;

7 When the morning stars sang together, and all [f] the sons of God shouted for joy?

8 [g] Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth, *as if* it had issued out of the womb?

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddling-band for it.

10 And ‖ [h] brake up for it my decreed *place*, and set bars and doors,

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall † thy proud waves [i] be stayed?

12 Hast thou [k] commanded the morning since thy days; *and* caused the day spring to know his place;

13 That it might take hold of the † ends of the earth, that [l] the wicked might be shaken out of it?

14 It is turned as clay *to* the seal; and they stand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their [m] light is withholden, and [n] the high arm shall be broken.

16 Hast thou [o] entered into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?

17 Have [p] the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?

18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knowest it all.

19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwell-

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

o Pf. 66.18.
p See Heb. 11.25.
q Ixi. 40. 13, 14. Rom. 11. 34.
1 Cor. 2.16.
r ch. 34. 13.
s ch. 34. 10.
t Pf. 92. 5. Rev. 15. 3.

u 1 Cor. 13. 12.
x Pf. 90. 2. & 102. 24, 27. Hebr. 1. 12.
y Pf. 147. 8.
z Prov. 3. 20.

a ch. 37. 3.
† Heb. *the roots.*
b ch. 37. 13. & 38. 23.
c Pf. 136. 25. Acts 14. 17.
d Pf. 147. 8.
e 1 Kings 18. 41, 45.
† Heb. *that which goeth up.*

† Heb. *Hear in hearing.*
† Heb. *light.*
† Heb. *wings of the earth.*
a Pf. 29. 3. & 68. 33.
b ch. 5. 9. & 9. 10. & 36. 26. Rev. 15. 3.
c Pf. 147. 16, 17.
† Heb. *and to the shower of rain, and to the showers of rain of his strength.*
d Pf. 109. 27.
e Pf. 104. 22.
† Heb. *Out of the chamber.*
† Heb. *scattering winds.*
f ch. 38. 29, 30. Pf. 147. 17, 18.
† Heb. *the cloud of his light.*
g Pf. 148. 8.
h Exod. 9. 18, 23. 1 Sam. 12. 18, 19. Ezra 10. 9. ch. 36. 31.
† Heb. *a rod.*
i ch. 38. 26, 27.
k 2 Sam. 21. 10. 1 Kings 18. 45.
l Pf. 111. 2.
m ch. 36. 29.

n So Exod. 29. 16, 18. 1 Kings 20. 11. Ezek. 1. 4. Nah. 1. 5.
o ch. 34. 35. & 42. 3. 2 Tim. 1. 7.
d ch. 40. 7.
† Heb. *make me know.*
e Pf. 104. 5. Prov. 8. 29. & 30. 4.
† Heb. *if thou knowest understanding.*
† Heb. *sockets.*
† Heb. *made to sink.*
f ch. 1. 6.
g Gen. 1. 9. Pf. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Prov. 8. 29. Jer. 5. 22.

‖ Or, *established my decree upon it.*
h ch. 26. 10.
† Heb. *the pride of thy waves.*
i Pf. 89. 9. & 93. 4.
k Pf. 74. 16. & 148. 5.
† Heb. *wings.*
l Pf. 104. 35.

m ch. 18. 5.
n Pf. 10. 15.
o Pf. 77. 19.
p Pf. 9. 13.

eth? and *as for* darkness, where *is* the place thereof,

20 That thou shouldest take it ‖ to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths *to* the house thereof?

21 Knowest thou *it*, because thou wast then born? or *because* the number of thy days *is* great?

22 Hast thou entered into [q] the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,

23 [r] Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?

24 By what way is the light parted, *which* scattereth the east wind upon the earth?

25 Who [s] hath divided a watercourse for the overflowing of waters, or a way for the lightning of thunder;

26 To cause it to rain on the earth, *where* no man *is*; *on* the wilderness, wherein *there is* no man;

27 [t] To satisfy the desolate and waste *ground*; and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?

28 [u] Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of dew?

29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the [x] hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it?

30 The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the face of the deep † is [y] frozen.

31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of [z] ‖ † Pleiades, or loose the bands of † Orion?

32 Canst thou bring forth ‖ Mazzaroth in his season? or canst thou † guide Arcturus with his sons.

33 [a] Knowest thou [b] the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?

34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, † Here we *are*?

36 [c] Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?

37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or † who can stay the bottles of heaven,

38 ‖ When the dust † groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?

39 [d] Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill † the appetite of the young lions,

40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait?

41 [e] Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

CHAP. XXXIX.

God proceedeth to shew his own power, and man's weakness and ignorance, by instances from the animal creation: 1 of the wild goats and hinds; &c.

KNowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? *or* canst thou mark when [a] the hinds do calve?

2 Canst thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows.

4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn; they go forth, and return not unto them.

5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?

6 [b] Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the † barren land his dwellings.

7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying † of the driver.

8 The range of the mountains *is* his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.

9 Will the [c] unicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide by thy crib?

10 Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the vallies after thee?

11 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?

12 Wilt thou believe him, that he will bring home thy seed, and gather *it into* thy barn?

13 *Gavest thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or ‖ wings and feathers unto the ostrich?

14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in dust,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may break them.

16 She is [d] hardened against her young ones, as though *they were* not her's: her labour is in vain without fear;

17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he [e] imparted to her understanding.

18 What time she lifteth up herself on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.

19 Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?

20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper? the glory of his nostrils † *is* terrible.

21 ‖ He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in *his* strength: [f] he goeth on to meet the † armed men.

22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword.

23 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the shield.

24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage: neither believeth he that *it is* the sound of the trumpet.

25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.

26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, *and* stretch her wings toward the south?

27 Doth the eagle mount up † at thy command, and [g] make her nest on high?

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.

29 From thence she seeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.

30 Her young ones also suck up blood: and [h] where the slain *are*, there *is* she.

CHAP. XL.

1 God challengeth an answer. 3 Job humbleth himself. 6 God calleth upon Job to shew by instances of power that he is able to save himself. 15 God's great power is seen in the behemoth.

MOreover the LORD answered Job, and said,

2 Shall he that [a] contendeth with the Al-

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.
‖ Or, at.
[q] Pf. 135. 7.
[r] Exod. 9. 18. Josh. 10. 11. Isai. 30. 30. Ezek. 13. 11, 13. Rev. 16. 21. ch. 38. 22, 23.
[s] Or, *hath* divided a watercourse for the overflowing of waters, *or* a way for the lightning of thunder; 26 To cause it to rain on the earth, *where* no man *is*; *on* the wilderness, wherein *there is* no man; 27 To satisfy the desolate and waste *ground*; and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth? 28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of dew? 29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it? 30 The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the face of the deep † is frozen. 31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of ‖ † Pleiades, or loose the bands of † Orion? 32 Canst thou bring forth ‖ Mazzaroth in his season? or canst thou † guide Arcturus with his sons. 33 Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth? 34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee? 35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, † Here we *are*? 36 Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart? 37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or † who can stay the bottles of heaven, 38 ‖ When the dust † groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together? 39 Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill † the appetite of the young lions, 40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait? 41 Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat. CHAP. XXXIX. 1 Knowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? *or* canst thou mark when the hinds do calve? 2 Canst thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth? 3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows. 4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn; they go forth, and return not unto them. 5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass? 6 Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the † barren land his dwellings. 7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying † of the driver. 8 The range of the mountains *is* his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing. 9 Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide by thy crib? 10 Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the vallies after thee? 11 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him? 12 Wilt thou believe him, that he will bring home thy seed, and gather *it into* thy barn? 13 *Gavest thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or ‖ wings and feathers unto the ostrich? 14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in dust, 15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may break them. 16 She is hardened against her young ones, as though *they were* not her's: her labour is in vain without fear; 17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her understanding. 18 What time she lifteth up herself on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider. 19 Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder? 20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper? the glory of his nostrils † *is* terrible. 21 ‖ He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in *his* strength: he goeth on to meet the † armed men. 22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword. 23 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the shield. 24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage: neither believeth he that *it is* the sound of the trumpet. 25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting. 26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, *and* stretch her wings toward the south? 27 Doth the eagle mount up † at thy command, and make her nest on high? 28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place. 29 From thence she seeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off. 30 Her young ones also suck up blood: and where the slain *are*, there *is* she. CHAP. XL. 1 Moreover the LORD answered Job, and said, 2 Shall he that contendeth with the Al-
Before CHRIST cir. 1520.
[t] Pf. 107. 35.
[u] Jer. 14. 22. Pf. 147. 8.
[x] Pf. 147. 16. † Heb. *is taken.*
[y] Job 37. 10. Ch. 9. 30. Amos 5. 8.
[z] Or, *the sweet influences of* † Heb. *Chimah.*
† Heb. *Cesil.*
‖ Or, *the twelve signs.*
† Heb. *guide them.*
[a] Jer. 31. 35.
† Heb. *Behold us.*
[b] Ch. 32. 8. Pf. 51. 6. Eccles. 2. 26.
† Heb. *who can cause to lie down.*
‖ Or, *When the dust is turned into mire.*
† Heb. *is poured.*
[c] Pf. 104. 21. & 145. 15.
† Heb. *the life.*
[d] Pf. 147. 9. Mat. 6. 26.
[a] Pf. 29. 9.
[b] Ch. 24. 5. Jer. 2. 24. Hof. 8. 9.
† Heb. *salt places.*
† Heb. *of the exactor.*
ch. 3. 28.
[c] Numb. 23. 22. Deut. 33. 17.
‖ Or, *the feathers of the stork and ostrich.*
[d] Lam. 4. 3.
[e] ch. 35. 22.
[f] Jer. 8. 6.
† Heb. *the armour.*
‖ Or, *His feet dig.*
[g] Jer. 49. 16. Obad. 4.
† Heb. *by thy mouth.*
[h] Matth. 24. 28. Luke 17. 37.
[a] ch. 33. 13.

mighty instruct *him?* he that reproveth God, let him answer it.

3 ¶ Then Job answered the LORD, and said,

4 [b] Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? [c] I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

5 Once have I spoken; but I will not answer: yea, twice; but I will proceed no further.

6 ¶ [d] Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

7 [e] Gird up thy loins now like a man: [f] I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

8 [g] Wilt thou also disannul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous?

9 Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with [h] a voice like him?

10 [i] Deck thyself now *with* majesty and excellency; and array thyself with glory and beauty.

11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and abase him.

12 Look on every one *that is* [k] proud, *and* bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.

13 Hide them in the dust together; *and* bind their faces in secret.

14 Then will I also confess unto thee that thine own right hand can save thee.

15 ¶ Behold now ‖ behemoth, which I made with thee; he eateth grass as an ox.

16 Lo now, his strength *is* in his loins, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.

17 ‖ He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his stones are wrapped together.

18 His bones *are as* strong pieces of brass; his bones *are* like bars of iron.

19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he that made him can make his sword to approach *unto him.*

20 Surely the mountains [l] bring him forth food, where all the beasts of the field play.

21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.

22 The shady trees cover him *with* their shadow; the willows of the brook compass him about.

23 Behold, † he drinketh up a river, *and* hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.

24 ‖ He taketh it with his eyes: *his* nose pierceth through snares.

CHAP. XLI.

God's great power seen in the leviathan.

CANST thou draw out ‖ [a] leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord † *which* thou letteſt down?

2 Canst thou [b] put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?

3 Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft *words* unto thee?

4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?

6 Shall thy companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?

7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fish spears?

8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battle, do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not *one* be cast down even at the sight of him?

10 None *is so* fierce that dare stir him up: who then is able to stand before me?

11 [c] Who hath prevented me, that I should repay *him?* [d] *whatsoever is* under the whole heaven is mine.

12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

13 Who can discover the face of his garment? *or* who can come *to him* ‖ with his double bridle?

14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.

15 *His* † scales *are his* pride, shut up together *as with* a close seal.

16 One is so near to another, that no air can come between them.

17 They are joined one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundered.

18 By his neesings a light doth shine, and his eyes *are* like the eyelids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* sparks of fire leap out.

20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as *out* of a seething pot or caldron.

21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

22 In his neck remaineth strength, and † sorrow is turned into joy before him.

23 † The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved.

24 His heart is as firm as a stone; yea, as hard as a piece of the nether *millstone.*

25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid: by reason of breakings they purify themselves.

26 The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the spear, the dart, nor the ‖ habergeon.

27 He esteemeth iron as straw, *and* brass as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee: slingstones are turned with him into stubble.

29 Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a spear.

30 † Sharp stones *are* under him: he spreadeth sharp pointed things upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to shine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary.

33 Upon earth there is not his like, ‖ who is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth all high *things:* he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Job submitteth himself unto God. 7 God preferreth Job's cause, and maketh his three friends submit themselves to him. 9 He accepteth Job, and doubleth his blessings upon him. 13 Job's children. 16 His age and death.

THEN Job answered the LORD, and said,

2 I know that thou [a] canst do every *thing,* and *that* ‖ no thought can be withholden from thee.

3 [b] Who *is* he that hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I understood not; [c] things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak:

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

[b] Ezra 9. 6. ch. 42. 6. Pſ. 51. 4.
[c] ch. 29. 9. Pſ. 39. 9.
[d] ch. 38. 1.
[e] ch. 38. 3.
[f] ch. 42. 4.
[g] Pſ. 51. 4. Rom. 3. 4.
[h] ch. 37. 4. Pſ. 29. 3, 4. 1 Pſ. 93. 1. & 104. 1.
[i] Iſai. 2. 12. Dan. 4. 37.
‖ Or, *the elephant,* as ſome think.
‖ Or, *He ſetteth up.*
[l] Pſ. 104. 24.
† Heb. *he oppreſſeth.* ‖ Or, *Will any take him in his ſight,* or, *bore his noſe with a gin?* ch. 41. 1, 2.
‖ That is, *a whale,* or, *a whirlpool.*
[a] Pſ. 104. 26. Iſai. 27. 1.
† Heb. which *thou drowneſt.*
[b] Iſai. 37. 29.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

[a] Rom. 11. 35. Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Pſ. 24. 1. & 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.
‖ Or, *mumble.*
† Heb. *ſtrong pieces of ſhields.*
† Heb. *ſorrow rejoiceth.*
† Heb. *the fallings.*
‖ Or, *breaſt-plate.*
† Heb. *Sharp pieces of potſherd.*
‖ Or, *who behave themſelves without fear.*
[a] Gen. 18. 14. Mat. 19. 26. Mark 10. 27. & 14. 36. Luke 18. 27.
‖ Or, *no thought of thine can be hindered.*
[b] ch. 38. 2.
[c] Pſ. 40. 5. & 131. 1. & 139. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

[a] I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye seeth thee.

6 Wherefore I [b] abhor *myself*, and repent in dust and ashes.

7 ¶ And it was *so*, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my servant Job *hath*.

8 Therefore take unto you now [c] seven bullocks and seven rams, and [d] go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Job shall [e] pray for you: for † him will I accept: lest I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not spoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my servant Job.

9 ¶ So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted † Job.

10 [f] And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD † gave Job [g] twice as much as he had before.

11 Then came there unto him [h] all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an earring of gold.

12 So the LORD blessed [i] the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had [k] fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she asses.

13 ¶ [l] He had also seven sons and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the first, Jemima; and the name of the second, Kezia; and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found *so* fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 ¶ After this [m] lived Job an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, *even* four generations.

17 So Job died, *being* old and [n] full of days.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

† Heb. *added all that* had been *to Job unto the double.*

[a] Gen. 18. 21. & 32. 29. Exod. 33. 5. Judg. 6. 13. Job 13. 5. & 23. 3. & 32. 2. Psal. 44. 1. Isai. 64. 4. John 1. 18. 1 John 4. 12. [b] Ezra 9. 6. ch. 40. 4. [c] Numb. 23. 1. [d] Matth. 5. 24. [e] Gen. 20. 17. Jam. 5. 15, 16. 1 John 5. 16. † Heb. *his face*, or, *person*. [f] Psal. 14. 7. & 126. 1. [g] Isai. 40. 2. [h] See ch. 19. 13. [i] ch. 8. 7. Jam. 5. 11. [k] See ch. 1. 3. [l] ch. 1. 2. [m] Gen. 25. 7. [n] Gen. 25. 8.

The Book of PSALMS. †

PSAL. I.

1 The happiness of the godly. 4 The unhappiness of the ungodly.

BLESSED [a] *is* the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ‖ ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, [b] nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.

2 But [c] his delight *is* in the law of the LORD; [d] and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

3 And he shall be like a tree [e] planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not † wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall [f] prosper.

4 The ungodly *are* not so: but *are* [g] like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

5 Therefore the ungodly [h] shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For [i] the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

[a] Prov. 4. 14, 15. ‖ Or, *wicked.* [b] Psal. 26. 4. Jer. 15. 17. [c] Psal. 119. 35, 47, 92. [d] Josh. 1. 8. Psal. 119. 1, 97. [e] Jer. 17. 8. Ezek. 47. 12. † Heb. *fade.* [f] Gen. 39. 3. P. 128. 2. Isai 3. 10. [g] Job 21. 18. Psal. 35. 5. Isai 17. 13. & 29. 5. Hos. 13. 3. [h] Wisd. 5. 1. [i] Psal. 37. 18. Nah. 1. 7. John 10. 14. 2 Tim. 2. 19.

PSAL. II.

1 The kingdom of Christ. 10 King's are exhorted to accept it.

WHY [a] do the heathen ‖ rage, and the people † imagine a vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his [b] anointed, *saying*,

3 [c] Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

4 [d] He that sitteth in the heavens [e] shall laugh: the LORD shall have them in derision.

5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath: and ‖ vex them in his sore displeasure.

6 Yet have I † set my king † [f] upon my holy hill of Zion.

7 I will declare ‖ the decree: the LORD [g] hath said unto me, [h] Thou *art* my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

8 [i] Ask of me, and I shall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth *for* thy possession.

9 [k] Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth.

11 [l] Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice [m] with trembling.

12 [n] Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish *from* the way, when [o] his wrath is kindled but a little. [p] Blessed *are* all they that put their trust in him.

[a] Psal. 46. 6. Acts 4. 25, 26. ‖ Or, *tumultuously assemble.* † Heb. *meditate.* [b] Psal. 45. 7. John 1. 41. [c] Jer. 5. 5. Lu. 19. 14. [d] Psal. 2. 4. [e] Psal. 37. 13. & 59. 8. Prov. 1. 26. † Or, *trouble.* † Heb. *anointed.* † Heb. *upon Zion, the hill of my holiness.* [f] 2 Sam. 5. 7. ‖ Or, *for a decree.* [g] Acts 13. 33. Heb. 1. 5. & 5. 5. [h] Psal. 22. 27. & 72. 8. & 89. 27. Dan 7. 13, 14. See John 17. 4, 5. & 19. 15. [i] Psal. 89. 23. Rev. 2. 27. & 12. 5. [k] Heb. 12. 28. [l] Phil. 2. 12. [m] Gen. 42. 40. [n] 1 Sam. 2. 1. 2 Sam. 5. 25. [o] Rev. 6. 16, 17. [p] Psal. 34. 8. & 84. 12. Prov. 16. 20. Isai. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7. Rom. 9. 33.

PSAL. III.

The security of God's protection.

A Psalm of David, [a] when he fled from Absalom his son.

LORD, [b] how are they increased that trouble me? many *are* they that rise up against me.

2 Many *there be* which say of my soul, [c] *There is* no help for him in God. Selah.

3 But thou, O LORD, *art* [d] a shield ‖ for me; my glory, and [e] the lifter up of mine head.

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and [f] he heard me out of his [g] holy hill. Selah.

5 [h] I laid me down and slept; I awaked; for the LORD sustained me.

6 [i] I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set *themselves* against me round about.

7 Arise, O LORD; save me, O my God: [k] for thou hast smitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek bone; thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 [l] Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy blessing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

[a] 2 Sam. 15, & 16, & 17, & 18. 1023. [b] 2 Sam. 15. 12. & 16. 15. [c] 2 Sam. 16. 1. Psal. 71. 11. [d] Gen. 15. 1. Psal. 28. 7. & 119. 114. ‖ Or, *a sheild.* [e] Psal. 27. 6. [f] Psal. 34. 4. [g] Psal 2. 6. & 43. 3. & 99. 9. [h] Lev. 26. Psal. 4. 8. Prov. 3 24. [i] Psal. 27. 3. [k] Job 16. 10. & 29 17. Psal. 58. 6. Lam. 3. 30. [l] Prov. 21. 31. Isai. 43 11. Jer. 3. 23. Hos. 13. 4. Jonah 2. 9. Rev. 7. 10. & 19. 1.

PSAL. IV.

1 *David prayeth God to hear him:* 2 *He reproveth his enemies, and exhorteth them.* 6 *Man's happineſs conſiſteth in the favour of God.*

To the ‖ chief Muſician on Neginoth, A Pſalm of David.

‖ Or, overſeer, Hab. 3.19.

HEAR me when I call, O God of my righteouſneſs: thou haſt enlarged me *when I was* in diſtreſs; ‖ have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

‖ Or, be gracious unto me.

2 O ye ſons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into ſhame? *how long* will ye love vanity, *and* ſeek after leaſing? Selah.

a 2 Tim. 2. 19. 2 Pet. 2. 9. b Epheſ. 4. 26. c Pſ. 77. 6. 2 Cor. 13. 5. d Deut. 33. 19. Pſ. 50. 14 & 51. 19. 2 Sam. 15. 32.

3 But know that [a] the LORD hath ſet apart him that is godly for himſelf: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

4 [b] Stand in awe, and ſin not: [c] commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be ſtill. Selah.

5 Offer [d] the ſacrifices of righteouſneſs, and [e] put your truſt in the LORD.

e Pſ. 37. 3. & 62. 8. f Numb. 6. 26. Pſ. 80. 3, 7, 19. & 119. 135. g Iſai. 9. 3. h Job 11. 18, 19. Pſ. 3. 5. i Lev. 25. 18, 19. & 26. 5. Deut. 12. 10.

6 *There be* many that ſay, Who will ſhew us *any* good? [f] LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou haſt put [g] gladneſs in my heart, more than in the time *that* their corn and their wine increaſed.

8 [h] I will both lay me down in peace, and ſleep: [i] for thou, LORD, only makeſt me dwell in ſafety.

PSAL. V.

1 *David prayeth, and profeſſeth to be conſtant in prayer.* 4 *God favoureth not the wicked.* 7 *David profeſſing his faith prayeth unto God to guide him becauſe of the malice of his enemies;* 10 *to deſtroy them;* 11 *and to preſerve the godly.*

To the chief Muſician upon Nehiloth, A Pſalm of David.

GIVE ear to my words, O LORD, conſider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the [a] voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for [b] unto thee will I pray.

a Pſ. 5. 4. b Pſ. 65. 2.

3 [c] My voice ſhalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

c Pſ. 30. 5. & 88. 13. & 130. 6.

4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleaſure in wickedneſs: neither ſhall evil dwell with thee.

5 [d] The fooliſh ſhall not ſtand † in thy ſight: thou hateſt all workers of iniquity.

6 [e] Thou ſhalt deſtroy them that ſpeak leaſing: [f] the LORD will abhor † the bloody and deceitful man.

d Hab. 1. 13. † Heb. *before thine eyes.* e Rev. 21. 8. f Pſ. 55. 23. † Heb. *the man of blood and deceit.*

7 But as for me, I will come *into* thy houſe in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I worſhip [g] toward † thy holy temple.

g 1 Kings 8. 29, 30, 35, 38. Pſ. 28. 2. & 132. 7. & 138. 2. † Heb. *the temple of thy holineſs.*

8 [h] Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteouſneſs becauſe of † mine enemies; [i] make thy way ſtraight before my face.

h Pſ. 25. 5. † Heb. *thoſe which obſerve me.* Pſ. 27. 11. i Pſ. 25. 4. & 27. 11.

9 For *there is* no ‖ faithfulneſs † in their mouth; their inward part *is* † very wickedneſs; [k] their throat *is* an open ſepulchre; [l] they flatter with their tongue.

‖ Or, ſtedfaſt. † Heb. *in his mouth,* that is, *in the mouth of any of them.* † Heb. *wickedneſſes.* k Lu 11. 44. Rom. 3. 13. l Pſ. 62. 4.

10 ‖ Deſtroy thou them, O God; [m] let them fall ‖ by their own counſels; caſt them out in the multitude of their tranſgreſſions; for they have rebelled againſt thee.

‖ Or, *Make them guilty.* m 2 Sam. 15. 31. & 17. 14, 23. ‖ Or, *from their counſels.* n Iſai. 65. 13. † Heb. *thou coverest over,* or, *protectest them.* o Pſ. 115. 13. † Heb. *crown him.*

11 But let all thoſe that put their truſt in thee [n] rejoice: let them ever ſhout for joy, becauſe † thou defendeſt them: let them alſo that love thy name be joyful in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, [o] wilt bleſs the righteous; with favour wilt thou † compaſs him as *with* a ſhield.

PSAL. VI.

1 *David's complaint in his ſickneſs.* 8 *By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.*

To the chief Muſician on Neginoth ‖ [a] upon Sheminith, A Pſalm of David.

‖ Or, *upon the eighth:* See 1 Chron. 15. 21. a Pſ. 12, title.

O [a] LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure.

2 [b] Have mercy upon me, O LORD; for I *am* weak: O LORD, [c] heal me; for my bones are vexed.

a Pſ. 38. 1. Jer. 10. 24. & 46. 28. b Pſ. 41. 4. c Hoſ. 6. 1.

3 My ſoul is alſo ſore vexed: but thou, O LORD, [d] how long?

d Pſ. 90. 13.

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my ſoul: Oh ſave me for thy mercies' ſake.

5 [e] For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who ſhall give thee thanks?

e Pſ. 30. 9. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Iſai. 38. 18.

6 I am weary with my groaning; ‖ all the night make I my bed to ſwim; I water my couch with my tears.

‖ Or, *every night.*

7 [f] Mine eye is conſumed becauſe of grief; it waxeth old becauſe of all mine enemies.

f Job 17. 7. Pſ. 31. 9. & 38. 10. & 88. 9. Lam. 3. 17.

8 [g] Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath [h] heard the voice of my weeping.

g Pſ. 119. 115. Mat. 7. 23. & 25. 41. Luke 13. 27. h Pſ. 3. 4.

9 The LORD hath heard my ſupplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be aſhamed and ſore vexed: let them return *and* be aſhamed ſuddenly.

PSAL. VII.

1 *David prayeth againſt the malice of his enemies, profeſſing his innocence.* 10 *By faith he ſeeth his defence, and the deſtruction of his enemies.*

* Shiggaion of David, which he ſang unto the LORD, * concerning the ‖ words of Cuſh the Benjamite.

* Hab. 3. 1. * 2 Sam. 16. cir. 1062. ‖ Or, *buſineſs.*

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my truſt: [a] ſave me from all them that perſecute me, and deliver me:

a Pſ. 31. 15. b Iſai. 38. 13. c Pſ. 50. 22. † Heb. *not a deliverer.*

2 [b] Leſt he tear my ſoul like a lion, [c] rending *it* in pieces, while *there is* † none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, [d] if I have done this; if there be [e] iniquity in my hands;

d 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8. e 1 Sam. 24. 11. f 1 Sam. 24. 7. & 26. 9.

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me; (yea, [f] I have delivered him that without cauſe is mine enemy:)

5 Let the enemy perſecute my ſoul, and take *it*; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the duſt. Selah.

6 Ariſe, O LORD, in thine anger, [g] lift up thyſelf becauſe of the rage of mine enemies: and [h] awake for me *to* the judgment *that* thou haſt commanded.

g Pſ. 94. 2. h Pſ. 44. 23.

7 So ſhall the congregation of the people compaſs thee about: for their ſakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD ſhall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, [i] according to my righteouſneſs, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

i Pſ. 18. 20. & 35. 24. k 1 Sam. 16. 7. l Chron. 28. 9. Pſ. 139. 1. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.

9 Oh let the wickedneſs of the wicked come to an end; but eſtabliſh the juſt: [k] for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

10 † My defence *is* of God, which ſaveth the [l] upright in heart.

† Heb. *My buckler is upon God.* l Pſ. 125. 4.

11 ‖ God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day.

‖ Or, *God is a righteous judge.*

12 If he turn not, he will [m] whet his ſword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

m Deut. 32. 41.

[a] Deut. 32. 23, 42. Pf. 64. 7. [b] Job. 15. 35. Ifai. 33. 11. & 59. 4. Jam. 1. 15. † Heb. *He hath digged a pit.* [p] Eſther 7. 10. Job 4. 8. Pf. 9. 15. & 10. 2. & 35. 8 & 94. 23. & 141. 10. Prov. 5. 22. & 26. 27. Eccleſ. 10. 8.

13 He hath alſo prepared for him the inſtruments of death; [a] he ordaineth his arrows againſt the perſecutors.

14 [o] Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived miſchief, and brought forth falſehood.

15 † He made a pit, and digged it, [p] and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

16 [q] His miſchief ſhall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing ſhall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praiſe the LORD according to his righteouſneſs: and will ſing praiſe to the name of the LORD moſt high.

[r] 1 Kings 2. 32. Eſth. 9. 25.

PSAL. VIII.

God's glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.

[a] Pf. 81, & 84, title. [b] Pf. 148. 13. [b] Pf. 113. 4.

To the chief Muſician [a] upon Gittith, A Pſalm of David.

O LORD our Lord, how [b] excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who [b] haſt ſet thy glory above the heavens.

[c] See Matth. 21. 15. & 21. 16. [c] Cor. 1. 27. † Heb. *foundeſt.* [d] Pf. 44. 16. [e] Pf. 111. 2.

2 [c] Out of the mouth of babes and ſucklings haſt thou † ordained ſtrength becauſe of thine enemies, that thou mighteſt ſtill [d] the enemy and the avenger.

[f] Job. 7. 17. Pf. 144. 3. Hebr. 2. 6.

3 When I [e] conſider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the ſtars, which thou haſt ordained;

4 [f] What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the ſon of man, that thou viſiteſt him?

5 For thou haſt made him a little lower than the angels, and haſt crowned him with glory and honour.

[g] Gen. 1. 26, 28. [h] 1 Cor. 15. 27. Hebr. 2. 8. † Heb. *Flocks and oxen all of them.*

6 [g] Thou madeſt him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; [h] thou haſt put all *things* under his feet:

7 † All ſheep and oxen, yea, and the beaſts of the field;

8 The fowl of the air, and the fiſh of the ſea, *and whatſoever* paſſeth through the paths of the ſeas.

[i] ver. 1.

9 [i] O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

PSAL. IX.

1 *David praiſeth God for executing judgment on his enemies, and ſaving the godly:* 11 *he inciteth others to praiſe him:* 13 *and prayeth that he may have like cauſe to praiſe him for his aid in ſome preſent diſtreſs.*

To the chief Muſician upon Muth-labben, A Pſalm of David.

[a] Pf. 5. 11. [b] Pf. 56. 2. & 83. 18. † Heb. *thou haſt made my judgment.* † Heb. *in righteouſneſs.* [c] Deut. 9. 14. Prov. 10. 7. ‖ Or, *The deſtructions of the enemy are come to a perpetual end: and their cities haſt thou deſtroyed, &c.* [d] Pf. 109. 15, 16. Heb. 1. 11. [e] Pf. 96. 13. & 98. 9.

I WILL praiſe *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart; I will ſhew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and [a] rejoice in thee: I will ſing praiſe to thy name, O [b] thou moſt High.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they ſhall fall and periſh at thy preſence.

4 For † thou haſt maintained my right and my cauſe; thou ſateſt in the throne judging † right.

5 Thou haſt rebuked the heathen, thou haſt deſtroyed the wicked, thou haſt [c] put out their name for ever and ever.

6 ‖ O thou enemy, deſtructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou haſt deſtroyed cities; their memorial is periſhed with them.

7 [d] But the LORD ſhall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment.

8 And [e] he ſhall judge the world in righteouſneſs, he ſhall miniſter judgment to the people in uprightneſs.

[f] Pf. 32. 7. & 37. 39. & 46. 1. & 91. 2. † Heb. *an high place.* [g] Pf. 91. 14.

9 [f] The LORD alſo will be † a refuge for the oppreſſed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that [g] know thy name will put their truſt in thee: for thou, LORD, haſt not forſaken them that ſeek thee.

[b] Pf. 107. 22.

11 Sing praiſes to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: [b] declare among the people his doings.

[i] Gen. 9. 5.

12 [i] When he maketh inquiſition for blood, he remembereth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the ‖ humble.

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; conſider my trouble *which I ſuffer* of them that hate me, thou that lifteſt me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may ſhew forth all thy praiſe in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will [k] rejoice in thy ſalvation.

[k] Pf. 13. 5. & 20. 5. & 35. 9.

15 [l] The heathen are ſunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid is their own foot taken.

[l] Pf. 7. 15, 16. & 35. 8. & 57. 6. & 94. 23. Prov. 5. 22. & 22. 8. & 26. 27.

16 The LORD is [m] known *by* the judgment *which* he executeth: the wicked is ſnared in the work of his own hands. ‖ [n] Higgaion. Selah.

[m] Exod. 7. 5. & 14. 4, 10, 31. ‖ That is, *meditation.* [n] Pf. 19. 14. & 92. 3.

17 The wicked ſhall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations [o] that forget God.

[o] Job 8. 13. Pf. 50. 22.

18 [p] For the needy ſhall not alway be forgotten: [q] the expectation of the poor ſhall *not* periſh for ever.

[p] ver. 12. Pf. 12. 5. [q] Prov. 23. 18. & 24. 14.

19 Ariſe, O LORD; let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in thy ſight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the nations may know themſelves *to be but* men. Selah.

PSAL. X.

1 *David complaineth to God of the outrages of the wicked:* 12 *he prayeth for redreſs:* 16 *he profeſſeth his confidence.*

WHY ſtandeſt thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hideſt thou *thyſelf* in times of trouble?

† Heb. *In the pride of the wicked he doth perſecute.*

2 † The wicked in *his* pride doth perſecute the poor: [a] let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

[a] Pf. 7. 16. & 9. 15, 16. Prov. 5. 22.

3 For the wicked [b] boaſteth of his † heart's deſire, and [c] ‖ bleſſeth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

[b] Pf. 94. 4. † Heb. *ſoul's.* [c] Prov. 28. 4. Rom. 1. 32. ‖ Or, *the covetous bleſſeth himſelf, be abhorreth the LORD.*

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, [d] will not ſeek *after God:* ‖ God *is* not in all his [e] thoughts.

[d] Pf. 14. 2. ‖ Or, *all his thoughts are, There is no God.* [e] Pf. 14. 1. & 53. 1.

5 His ways are always grievous; [f] thy judgments *are* far above out of his ſight: *as for* all his enemies, [g] he puffeth at them.

[f] Prov. 24. 1. Iſai. 26. 11. [g] Pf. 12. 5. [b] Pf. 30. 6. Eccleſ. 8. 11. Iſai. 56. 12. [i] Rev. 18. 7. † Heb. *unto generation and generation.* [k] Rom. 3. 14. † Heb. *deceits.*

6 [h] He hath ſaid in his heart, I ſhall not be moved: [i] for *I ſhall* † never *be* in adverſity.

7 [k] His mouth is full of curſing and † deceit and fraud: [l] under his tongue *is* miſchief [m] and ‖ vanity.

[l] Job 20. 12. [m] Pf. 12. 2. ‖ Or, *iniquity.* [n] Hab 3. 14. [o] Pf 17. 12. † Heb. *biae themſelves.*

8 He ſitteth in the lurking places of the villages: [n] in the ſecret places doth he murder the innocent: [o] his eyes † are privily ſet againſt the poor.

† Heb. *in the ſecret places.*

9 [p] He lieth in wait † ſecretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into his net.

[p] Pf. 17. 12. Mic. 7. 2. † Heb. *he breaketh himſelf.* ‖ Or, *into his ſtrong parts.* [q] Job 22. 13. Pf. 73. 11. & 94. 7. Ezek. 8. 12. & 9. 9. [r] Mic. 5. 9. ‖ Or, *afflicted.*

10 † He croucheth, *and* humbleth himſelf, that the poor may fall ‖ by his ſtrong ones.

† Heb. *he croucheth and humbleth himſelf.* ‖ Or, *into his ſtrong parts.*

11 He hath ſaid in his heart, God hath forgotten: [q] he hideth his face; he will never ſee *it.*

[q] Pf. 22. 24. & 44. 24. & 88. 14. & 102. 2. & 143. 7. Iſai. 54. 8. Ezek. 39. 23, 24. Mic. 3. 4.

12 Ariſe, O LORD; O God, [r] lift up thine hand: forget not the ‖ humble.

[r] Mic. 5. 9. ‖ Or, *afflicted.*

† Heb. *cleaveth.*
s 2 Tim. 1. 12.
t 1 Pet. 4. 19.
t Pf. 68. 5. Hof. 14. 3.
v Pf. 37. 17.
x Pf. 29. 10. & 145. 13. & 146. 10. Jer. 10. 10. Lam. 5. 19. Dan. 4. 34. & 6. 26. 1 Tim. 1. 17.
‖ Or, *quake.*
y 1 Chron. 29. 18.
z Pf. 82. 3. Dan. 11. 4.
‖ Or, *terrify.*

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it.*

14 Thou hast seen *it*; for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor † committeth himself unto thee; thou art the helper of the fatherless.

15 Break thou the arm of the wicked and the evil *man:* seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.

16 The LORD *is* King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt ‖ prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

18 To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more ‖ oppress.

PSAL. XI.

1 David encourageth himself in God against his enemies. 4 The providence and justice of God.

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David.

IN the LORD put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?

2 For, lo, the wicked bend *their* bow, they make ready their arrow upon the string, that they may † privily shoot at the upright in heart.

3 If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

4 The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORD'S throne *is* in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of men.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth.

6 Upon the wicked he shall rain ‖ snares, fire and brimstone, and ‖ an horrible tempest: *this shall be* the portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness; his countenance doth behold the upright.

civ. 1060.
a Pf. 56. 11.
b See 1 Sam. 26. 19, 20.
c Pf. 64. 3, 4.
d Pf. 21. 12.
† Heb. *in darkness.*
e Pf. 82. 5.
f Hab. 2. 20.
g Pf. 2. 4. Isai. 66. 1. Mat. 5. 34. & 23. 22. Acts 7. 49. Rev. 4. 2.
h Pf. 33. 13. & 34. 15. 16. & 66. 7.
i Gen. 22. 1. Jam. 1. 12.
k Gen. 19. 24. Ezek. 38. 22.
‖ Or, *quick burning coals.*
‖ Or, *a burning tempest.*
l See Gen. 43. 34.
m Pf. 45. 7. & 146. 8.
n Job 36. 7. Pf. 33. 18. & 34. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 12.

PSAL. XII.

1 David complaining of the perfidiousness of mankind craveth the help of God: 3 he comforteth himself in the assurance of God's judgments on the wicked, 6 and in the faithfulness of his promises to protect the righteous.

‖ Or, *upon the eighth.*
a Pfal. 6. title.
‖ Or, *save.*
b Pf. 57. 1. Mic. 7. 2.
c Pf. 10. 7.
d Pf. 28. 3. & 62. 4. Jer. 9. 8. Rom. 16. 18.
† Heb. *an heart and an heart.*
e 2 Chron. 12. 33.
f 1 Sam. 2. 3. Pf. 17. 10. Dan. 7. 8, 25.
† Heb. *great things.*
† Heb. *are with us.*
g Exod. 3. 7, 8. Isai. 33. 10.
‖ Or, *would ensnare him.*
h Pf. 10. 5. & 2 Sam. 22. 31. Pf. 18. 30. & 19. 8. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.

To the chief Musician ‖ upon Sheminith. A Psalm of David.

HELP ‖, LORD; for the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

2 They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: *with* flattering lips *and* with † a double heart do they speak.

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh † proud things:

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail; our lips † *are* our own: who *is* lord over us?

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the LORD; I will set *him* in safety *from him that* ‖ puffeth at him.

6 The words of the LORD *are* pure words: *as* silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve † them from this generation for ever.

8 The wicked walk on every side, when † the vilest men are exalted.

† Heb. *him*: that is, *every one of them.*
† Heb. *the vilest of the sons of men are exalted.*

PSAL. XIII.

1 David complaineth of God's delay to help him: 3 he prayeth God to support him, that his enemies may not insult over him: 5 he trusteth in the divine mercy.

To the ‖ chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

HOW long wilt thou forget me, O LORD? for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the *sleep of* death;

4 Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; *and* those that trouble me rejoice when I am moved.

5 But I have trusted in thy mercy; my heart shall rejoice in thy salvation.

6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

‖ Or, *overseer.*
a Deut. 31. 17. Job. 13. 24. Pf. 44. 24. & 88. 14. & 89. 46. Lam. 5. 20.
b Ezra 9. 8.
c Jer. 51. 39.
d Pf. 25. 2. & 35. 19. & 38. 16.
e Pf. 33. 21.
f Pf. 116. 7. & 119. 17.

PSAL. XIV.

1 David describeth the general corruption of mankind. 7 He wisheth to see the salvation of God.

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David.

THE fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God. They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is* none that doeth good.

2 The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, *and* seek God.

3 They are all gone aside, they are *all* together become † filthy: *there is* none that doeth good, no, not one.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and call not upon the LORD.

5 There † were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.

6 Ye have shamed the counsel of the poor, because the LORD *is* his refuge.

7 † Oh that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

a Pf. 10. 4. & 53. 1, &c.
b Gen. 6. 11, 12. Rom. 3. 10, &c.
c Pf. 33. 13. & 102. 19.
d Rom. 3. 10, 11, 12.
† Heb. *stinking.*
e Jer. 10. 25. Amos 8. 4. Mic. 3. 3.
f Pf. 79. 6. Isai. 64. 7.
† Heb. *they feared a fear.*
Pf. 53. 5.
g Pf. 9. 9. & 14. 5.
† Heb. *Who will give, &c.* See Rom. 11. 26.
h Pf. 53. 6.
i Job 42. 10. Pf. 126. 1.

PSAL. XV.

The proper character of a citizen of Zion.

A Psalm of David.

LORD, who shall † abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?

2 He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

3 *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor ‖ taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD. *He that* sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

5 *He that* putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these *things* shall never be moved.

a Pf. 24. 3, &c.
† Heb. *sojourn.*
b Pf. 2. 6. & 3. 4.
c Isai. 33. 15.
d Zech. 8. 16. Ephes. 4. 25.
e Lev. 19. 16. Pf. 31. 13.
f Exod. 23. 1.
‖ Or, *receiveth*, or, *endureth.*
g Esth. 3. 2.
h Judg. 11. 35.
i Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Deut. 26. Deut. 23. 19. Ezek. 18. 8. & 22. 12.
k Exod. 23. 8. 19.
l Pf. 16. 8. 2 Pet. 1. 10.

PSAL. XVI.

David fleeth to God for preservation, disclaiming all merit, and professing hatred of idolatry: 5 *he rejoiceth in having God for his portion:* 8 *he confideth in God's present protection, and in a future resurrection, and life everlasting.*

‖ * Michtam of David.

PReserve me, O God: [a] for in thee do I put my trust.

2 *O my soul,* thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord: [b] my goodness *extendeth* not to thee;

3 *But* to the saints that *are* in the earth, and *to* the excellent, in whom *is* all my delight.

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied *that* ‖ hasten *after* another *god:* their drink offerings of blood will I not offer, [c] nor take up their names into my lips.

5 [d] The LORD *is* the portion † of mine inheritance and [e] of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant *places;* yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: [f] my reins also instruct me in the night seasons.

8 [g] I have set the LORD always before me: because [h] *he is* at my right hand, [i] I shall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, [k] and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall † rest in hope.

10 [l] For thou wilt not leave [m] my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

11 Thou wilt shew me the [n] path of life: [o] in thy presence *is* fulness of joy; [p] at thy right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore.

[a] Mat. 7. 14. [o] Ps. 17. 15. & 21. 6. Mat. 5. 8. 1 Cor. 2 John 3. 2. [p] Ps. 36. 8.

PSAL. XVII.

David appealeth to God for his innocence, and prayeth to be saved from his enemies: 10 *he sheweth their pride and eagerness to ruin him:* 13 *he prayeth against worldly men, expressing his own confidence in God.*

A Prayer of David.

HEAR † the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer, *that goeth* † not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence; let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 Thou hast proved mine heart; [a] thou hast visited *me* in the night; [b] thou hast tried me, *and* shalt find nothing; I am purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept *me from* the paths of the destroyer.

5 [c] Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footsteps † slip not.

6 [d] I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and hear* my speech.

7 [e] Shew thy marvellous lovingkindness, O thou ‖ that savest by thy right hand them which put their trust *in thee* from those that rise up *against them.*

8 [f] Keep me as the apple of the eye, [g] hide me under the shadow of thy wings,

9 From the wicked † that oppress me, *from* † my deadly enemies, *who* compass me about.

10 [h] They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they [i] speak proudly.

11 They have now [k] compassed us in our steps: [i] they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth;

12 † Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion † lurking in secret places.

13 Arise, O LORD, † disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, [m] ‖ *which is* thy sword:

14 ‖ From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, [n] *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure:* ‖ they are full of children, and leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes.

15 As for me, [o] I will behold thy face in righteousness: [p] I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

[a] Deut. 32. 35. Job 15. 27 Ps. 73. 7. & 119. 70. [b] 1 Sam. 2. 3. Ps. 31. 18. [k] 1 Sam. 23. 26. [i] Ps. 10. 8, 9, 10. † Heb. *The likeness of him* (that is, *of every one of them*) *is as a lion that desireth to ravin.* † Heb. *sitting.* † Heb. *prevent his face.* [m] Isai. 10. 5. ‖ Or, *by thy sword.* ‖ Or, *From men by thine hand.* [n] Ps. 73 12. Luke 16. 25. Jam. 5. 5. ‖ Or, their *children are full.* [o] 1 John 3. 2. [p] Ps 4. 6, 7. & 16. 11. & 65. 4.

PSAL. XVIII.

David's psalm of thanksgiving for God's mighty deliverances and manifold blessings.

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David, * the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of * this song in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

I [a] Will love thee, O LORD, my strength.

2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my God, † my strength, [b] in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high tower.

3 I will call upon the LORD, [c] *who is worthy* to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

4 [d] The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

5 The ‖ sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

6 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 [e] Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth.

8 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 [f] He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

10 [g] And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, [h] he did fly upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkness his secret place; [i] his pavilion round about him *were* dark waters *and* thick clouds of the skies.

12 [k] At the brightness *that was* before him his thick clouds passed, hail *stones* and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave [l] his voice; hail *stones* and coals of fire.

14 [m] Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.

15 [n] Then the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

16 [o] He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

* Or, *A golden Psalm of David.* * So Ps. 46, & 57, & 58, & 59, & 60. [a] Ps. 25. 20. [b] Job 22. 2, 3. & 35. 7, 8. Ps. 50. 9. Rom. 11. 35. † Or, *give gifts to another.* [c] Exod. 23. 13. Josh. 23. 7. Hos. 2. 16, 17. [d] Deut. 32. 9. Ps. 73. 26. & 119. 57. & 142. 5. Jer. 10. 16. Lam. 3. 24. † Heb. *of my part.* [e] Ps. 11. 6. [f] Ps. 17. 3. [g] Acts 2. 25, &c. [h] Ps. 73. 23. & 110. 5. & 121. 5. [i] Ps. 15. 5. [k] Ps. 30. 12. & 57. 8. † Heb. *dwell confidently.* [l] Ps. 49. 15. Acts 2. 27, 31. & 13. 35. [m] Lev. 19. 28. Num. 6. 6. 13. 12. [n] Mat. 7. 14. [o] Ps. 17. 15. & 21. 6. Mat. 5. 8. 1 Cor. [p] Ps. 36. 8.

† Heb. *justice.* † Heb. *without lips of deceit.* [a] Ps. 16. 7. [b] Job 23. 10. Ps. 26. 2. & 66. 10. & 139. 2. Zech. 13. 9. Mal. 3. 2, 3. 1 Pet. 1. 7. [c] Ps. 119. 133. † Heb. *be not moved.* [d] Ps. 116. 2. [e] Ps. 31. 21. ‖ Or, *that savest them which trust in thee from those that rise up against thy right hand.* [f] Deut. 32. 10. Zech. 2. 8. [g] Ruth 2. 12. Ps. 36. 7. & 57. 1. & 61. 4. & 63. 7. & 91. 1, 4. Matt. 23. 37. † Heb. *that waste me.* † Heb. *my enemies against the soul.*

* Ps. 36, title. * 2 Sam. 22. [a] Ps. 144. 1. † Heb. *my rock.* [b] Hebr. 2. 13. [c] Ps. 76. 4. [d] Ps. 116. 3. † Heb. *Belial.* ‖ Or, *cords.* [e] Acts 4. 31. † Heb. *by his.* [f] Ps. 144. 5. [g] Ps. 99. 1. [h] Ps. 104. 3. [i] Ps. 97. 2. [k] Ps. 97. 3. [l] Ps. 29. 3. [m] Josh. 10. 10. Ps. 144. 6. Isai. 30. 30. [n] Exod. 15. 8. Ps. 106. 9. [o] Ps. 144. 7. ‖ Or, *great waters.*

17 He delivered me from my ſtrong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too ſtrong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my ſtay.

19 [p] He brought me forth alſo into a large place; he delivered me, becauſe he delighted in me.

20 [q] The LORD rewarded me according to my righteouſneſs; according to the cleanneſs of my hands hath he recompenſed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgments *were* before me, and I did not put away his ſtatutes from me.

23 I was alſo upright † before him, and I kept myſelf from mine iniquity.

24 [r] Therefore hath the LORD recompenſed me according to my righteouſneſs, according to the cleanneſs of my hands † in his eyeſight.

25 [s] With the merciful thou wilt ſhew thyſelf merciful; with an upright man thou wilt ſhew thyſelf upright;

26 With the pure thou wilt ſhew thyſelf pure; and [t] with the froward thou wilt ‖ ſhew thyſelf froward.

27 For thou wilt ſave the afflicted people; but wilt bring down [u] high looks.

28 [x] For thou wilt light my ‖ candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkneſs.

29 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troop; and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

30 *As for* God, [y] his way *is* perfect: [z] the word of the LORD is ‖ tried: he *is* a buckler [a] to all thoſe that truſt in him.

31 [b] For who *is* God ſave the LORD? or who *is* a rock ſave our God?

32 *It is* God that [c] girdeth me with ſtrength, and maketh my way perfect.

33 [d] He maketh my feet like hinds' *feet*, and [e] ſetteth me upon my high places.

34 [f] He teacheth my hands to war, ſo that a bow of ſteel is broken by mine arms.

35 Thou haſt alſo given me the ſhield of thy ſalvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and ‖ thy gentleneſs hath made me great.

36 Thou haſt enlarged my ſteps under me, [g] that † my feet did not ſlip.

37 I have purſued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were conſumed.

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to riſe: they are fallen under my feet.

39 For thou haſt girded me with ſtrength unto the battle: thou haſt † ſubdued under me thoſe that roſe up againſt me.

40 Thou haſt alſo given me the necks of mine enemies; that I might deſtroy them that hate me.

41 They cried, but *there was* none to ſave *them:* [h] *even* unto the LORD, but he anſwered them not.

42 Then did I beat them ſmall as the duſt before the wind: I did [i] caſt them out as the dirt in the ſtreets.

43 [k] Thou haſt delivered me from the ſtrivings of the people; *and* [l] thou haſt made me the head of the heathen: [m] a people *whom* I have not known ſhall ſerve me.

44 † As ſoon as they hear of me, they ſhall obey me: † the ſtrangers [n] ſhall ‖ † ſubmit themſelves unto me.

45 [o] The ſtrangers ſhall fade away, and be afraid out of their cloſe places.

46 The LORD liveth; and bleſſed *be* my rock; and let the God of my ſalvation be exalted.

47 *It is* God that † avengeth me, [p] and ‖ ſubdueth the people unto me.

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, [q] thou lifteſt me up above thoſe that riſe up againſt me: thou haſt delivered me from the † violent man.

49 [r] Therefore will I ‖ give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and ſing praiſes unto thy name.

50 [s] Great deliverance giveth he to his king; and ſheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his ſeed [t] for evermore.

PSAL. XIX.

1 The works of God in the heavens proclaim their Maker's glory. 7 The excellency of the divine law. 12 David prayeth for God's grace and acceptance.

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David.

THE [a] heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament ſheweth his handywork.

2 Day unto day uttereth ſpeech, and night unto night ſheweth knowledge.

3 *There is* no ſpeech nor language, ‖ † *where* their voice is not heard.

4 [b] ‖ Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he ſet a tabernacle for the ſun,

5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, [c] *and* rejoiceth as a ſtrong man to run a race.

6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 [d] The ‖ law of the LORD *is* perfect, converting the ſoul: the teſtimony of the LORD *is* ſure, making wiſe the ſimple.

8 The ſtatutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoicing the heart: [e] the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, [f] enlightening the eyes.

9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the LORD *are* † true *and* righteous altogether.

10 More to be deſired *are they* than gold, [g] yea, than much fine gold: [h] ſweeter alſo than honey and † the honeycomb.

11 Moreover by them is thy ſervant warned: *and* [i] in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

12 [k] Who can underſtand *his* errors? [l] cleanſe thou me from [m] ſecret *faults*.

13 [n] Keep back thy ſervant alſo from preſumptuous *ſins*; [o] let them not have dominion over me: then ſhall I be upright, and I ſhall be innocent from ‖ the great tranſgreſſion.

14 [p] Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy ſight, O LORD, † my ſtrength, and my [q] redeemer.

PSAL. XX.

1 The Church prayeth for the king's good ſucceſs in the day of trouble, 6 and expreſſeth a confidence in God's ſuccour.

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David.

THE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble; [a] the name of the God of Jacob † defend thee.

2 Send † thee help from [b] the ſanctuary, and † ſtrengthen thee out of Zion.

---

[p] Pſ. 31. 8. & 118. 5.

[q] 1 Sam. 24. 20.

† Heb. *ſaith.*

[r] 1 Sam. 26. 23.

† Heb. *before his eyes.*

[s] 1 Kings 8. 32. [t] Lev. 26. 23, 24, 27, 28. Prov. 3. 34.

‖ Or, *wreſtle.*

[u] Pſ. 101. 5. Prov. 6. 17.

[x] Job 18. 6.

‖ Or, *lamp,* Job 29. 3.

‖ Or, *broken.*

[y] Deut. 32. 4. Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3.

[z] Pſ. 12. 6. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.

‖ Or, *refined.*

[a] Pſ. 17. 7. [b] Deut. 32. 31, 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Pſ. 86. 8. Iſai. 45. 5.

[c] Pſ. 91. 2. [d] 2 Sam. 22. 38. Hab. 3. 19.

[e] Deut. 32. 13 & 33. 29.

[f] Pſ. 144. 1.

‖ Or, *with thy meekneſs thou haſt multiplied me.*

[g] Prov. 4. 12.

† Heb. *mine ankles.*

† Heb. *cauſed to bow.*

[h] Job. 27. 9. & 35. 12. Prov. 1. 28. Iſai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.

[i] Zech. 10. 5.

[k] 2 Sam. 2. 9, 10. & 3. 1.

[l] 2 Sam. 8.

[m] Iſai. 52. 15. & 55. 5.

† Heb. *at the hearing of the ear.*

† Heb. *the ſons of the ſtranger.*

[n] Deut. 33. 29. Pſ. 66. 3. & 81. 15.

‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience.*

† Heb. *lie.*

[o] Mic. 7. 17.

† Heb. *ſmiteth & ſmiteth, for me.*

[p] Pſ. 47. 3.

‖ Or, *ſubdueth.*

[q] Pſ. 59. 1.

† Heb. *man of violence.*

[r] Rom. 15. 9.

‖ Or, *confeſs.*

[s] Pſ. 144. 10.

[t] 2 Sam. 7. 13.

[a] Gen. 1. 6. Iſai. 40. 22. Rom. 1. 19, 20.

‖ Or, *without theſe their voice is heard.*

† Heb. *without their voice heard.*

[b] Rom. 10. 18.

‖ Or, *their rule,* or, *direction.*

[c] Eccleſ. 1. 5.

[d] Pſ. 111. 7.

‖ Or, *doctrine.*

‖ Or, *reforming.*

[e] Pſ. 12. 6. [f] Pſ. 13. 3.

† Heb. *truth.*

[g] Pſ. 119. 72, 127. Prov. 8. 10, 11, 19.

[h] Pſ. 119. 103.

† Heb. *the dropping of honeycombs.*

[i] Prov. 29. 18. Pſ. 40. 11. [k] Lev. 4. 2, &c.

[l] Pſ. 90. 8.

[m] Gen. 20. 6. 1 Sam. 25. 32, 33, 34. 39.

[n] Pſ. 119. 133. Rom. 6. 12, 14.

‖ Or, *much.*

[o] Pſ. 51. 15.

† Heb. *my rock.*

Pſ. 18. 2.

[p] Iſai. 43. 14. & 44. 6. & 47. 4. 1 Theſſ. 1. 10.

[a] Prov. 18. 10.

† Heb. *ſet thee on an high place.*

† Heb. *thy help.*

[b] 1 Kings 6. 16. 2 Chron. 20. 8. Pſ. 73. 17. † Heb. *ſupport thee.*

† Heb. *make fat*: or, *make fat.*

3 Remember all thy offerings, and † accept thy burnt sacrifice. Selah.

4 [c] Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel.

5 We will [d] rejoice in thy salvation, and [e] in the name of our God we will set up *our* banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

6 Now know I that the LORD saveth [f] his anointed; he will hear him † from his holy heaven † with the saving strength of his right hand.

† Heb. *from the heaven of his holiness.*

† Heb. *by the strength of the salvation of his right hand.*

7 [g] Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses: [h] but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen: but we are risen, and stand upright.

9 Save, LORD: let the king hear us when we call.

PSAL. XXI.

1 A thanksgiving for victory, 7 with confidence of further success.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

THE king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD; and [a] in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoice!

2 [b] Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou [c] settest a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 [d] He asked life of thee, *and* thou gavest *it* him, [e] *even* length of days for ever and ever.

5 His glory *is* great in thy salvation: honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

6 For thou hast † made him most blessed for ever: [f] thou hast † made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most High he [g] shall not be moved.

8 Thine hand shall [h] find out all thine enemies: thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.

9 [i] Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall [k] swallow them up in his wrath, [l] and the fire shall devour them.

10 [m] Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evil against thee: they [n] imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform.*

12 Therefore ‖ shalt thou make them turn their † back, *when* thou shalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy strings against the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: *so* will we sing and praise thy power.

PSAL. XXII.

David complaineth and prayeth as one sorely distressed: 22 he promiseth publick thanksgiving and praise for mercy shewn him.

To the chief Musician upon ‖ Aijeleth Shahar, A Psalm of David.

MY [a] God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? *why art thou so* far † from helping me, *and from* [b] the words of my roaring?

2 O my God, I cry in the daytime, but thou hearest not; and in the night season, and † am not silent.

3 But thou *art* holy, *O thou* that inhabitest the [c] praises of Israel.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: [d] they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I *am* [e] a worm, and no man; [f] a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7 [g] All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they † shoot out the lip, [h] they shake the head, *saying,*

8 [i] † He trusted on the LORD *that* he would deliver him: [k] let him deliver him, ‖ seeing he delighted in him.

9 [l] But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb: thou ‖ didst make me hope *when I was* upon my mother's breasts.

10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: [m] thou *art* my God from my mother's belly.

11 Be not far from me; for trouble *is* near; for *there is* † none to help.

12 [n] Many bulls have compassed me: strong *bulls* of Bashan have beset me round.

13 [o] They † gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a ravening and a roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, [p] and all my bones are ‖ out of joint: [q] my heart is like wax; it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

15 [r] My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and [s] my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For [t] dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: [u] they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: [x] they look *and* stare upon me.

18 [y] They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

19 But [z] be not thou far from me, O LORD: O my strength, haste thee to help me.

20 Deliver my soul from the sword; [a] † my darling † from the power of the [b] dog.

21 [c] Save me from the lion's mouth: [d] for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

22 [e] I will declare thy name unto [f] my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

23 [g] Ye that fear the LORD, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he hid his face from him; but [h] when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 [i] My praise *shall be* of thee in the great congregation: [k] I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 [l] The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seek him: your heart [m] shall live for ever.

27 [n] All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: [o] and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

28 [p] For the kingdom *is* the LORD's: and he *is* the governor among the nations.

29 [q] All *they that be* fat upon earth shall eat and worship: [r] all they that go down to the dust shall bow before him: and none can keep alive his own soul.

30 A seed shall serve him; [s] it shall be accounted to the LORD for a generation.

31 [t] They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done *this.*

a Pf. 20. 5. b.
b Pf. 20. 4. 5.
c 2 Sam. 12. 30. 1 Chron. 20. 2.
d Pf. 61. 5. 6.
e 2 Sam. 7. 29. Pf. 91. 16.
† Heb. *set him to be blessings.* Gen. 12. 2. Pf. 72. 17. Ifa. 56. 11. & 45. 7. Acts 2. 28.
† Heb. *gladded him with joy.*
f Pf. 16. 8.
g 1 Sam. 23. 3. Mal. 4. 1.
h Pf. 56. 12.
i Pf. 18. 8. Ifa. 26. 11.
k 1 Kings 18. 34. Job 18. 16. 17. 19. Pf. 37. 28. & 109. 13. Ifa. 14. 20.
l Pf. 83. 2.
‖ Or, *thou shalt set them as a butt:* See Job 7. 20. & 16. 12. Lam. 3. 12.
† Heb. *shoulder.*
m Deut. 10. 21.

a Matth. 27. 46. Mark 15. 34.
† Heb. *from my salvation.*
b Heb. 5. 7.
† Heb. *there is no silence to me.*
c Deut. 10. 21.
d Pf. 25. 2. 3. & 31. 1. & 71. 1. Ifa. 49. 23. Rom. 9. 33.
e Job 25. 6. Ifa. 41. 14.
f Ifa. 53. 3.
g Matth. 27. 39. Mark 15. 29. Lu. 23. 35.
† Heb. *open.*
h Job 16. 4. Pf. 109. 25.
i Matth. 27. 43.
† Heb. *He roll'd himself on the LORD.*
k Pf. 91. 14.
‖ Or, *if he delight in him.*
l Pf. 71. 6.
‖ Or, *kepteſt me in safety.*
m Ifa. 46. 3. & 49. 1.
† Heb. *not a helper.*
n Deut. 32. 14. Pf. 68. 30. Ezek. 39. 18. Amos 4. 1.
o Job 16. 10. Pf. 35. 21. Lam. 2. 16. & 3. 46.
† Heb. *opened their mouths against me.*
p Dan. 5. 6.
‖ Or, *fundered.*
q Josh. 7. 5. Job 23. 16.
r Prov. 17. 22.
s Job 29. 10. Lam. 4. 4. John 19. 28.
t Rev. 22. 15.
u Matth. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. Lu. 23. 33. John 19. 23. 37. & 20. 25.
x Luke 23. 27. 35.
y Lu. 23. 34. John 19. 23. 24.
z ver. 11.
a Pf. 10. 1.
b Pf. 35. 17.
† Heb. *my only one.*
† Heb *from the hand.*
b ver. 16.
c 2 Tim. 4. 17.
d Ifa. 34. 7. Acts 4. 27.
e Hebr. 2. 12. Pf. 40. 9.
f John 20. 17. Rom. 8. 29.
g Pf. 135. 19, 20.
h Hebr. 5. 7.
i Pf. 35. 18. & 40. 9, 10. & 111. 1.
k Pf. 66. 13. & 116. 14. Eccleſ. 5. 4.
l Lev. 7. 11, 12, 15, 16. Pf. 63. 32. Ifa. 65. 13.
m John 6. 51.
n Pf. 2. 8. & 72. 11. & 86. 9. & 98. 3. Ifa. 49. 6.
o Pf. 96. 7. Obad. 21. Zech. 14. 9. Mat. 6. 13.
p Pf. 45 12.
q Pf. 87. 6.
r Pf. 78. 6. & 86. 9. & 102. 18. Ifa. 60. 3. See Rom. 3. 21, 22.

PSAL. XXIII.

David's confidence in God's providential care and goodness.

A Psalm of David.

THE LORD *is* [a] my shepherd; [b] I shall not want.

2 [c] He maketh me to lie down in † green pastures: [d] he leadeth me beside the † still waters.

3 He restoreth my soul: [e] he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of [f] the shadow of death, [g] I will fear no evil: [h] for thou *art* with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.

5 [i] Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou † [k] anointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD † for ever.

[a] Isai. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 4. Ezek. 34. 11, 12, 23. John 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 25. Rev. 7. 17. [b] Phil. 4. 19. [c] Ezek. 34. 14. † Heb. *pastures of tender grass.* [d] Rev. 7. 17. † Heb. *waters of quietness.* [e] Ps. 5. 8. & 31. 3. Prov. 8. 20. [f] Job 3. 5. & 10. 21, 22. & 24. 17. Ps. 44. 19. [g] Ps. 3. 6. & 27 1. & 118. 6. [h] Isai. 43. 2. [i] Ps. 104. 15. † Heb. *maketh fat.* [k] Ps. 92. 10. † Heb. *to length of days.*

PSAL. XXIV.

1 God's sovereignty over the whole world. 3 Who shall stand in his holy place. 7 The solemn entrance of the LORD into his sanctuary.

A Psalm of David.

THE [a] earth *is* the LORD's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 [b] For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

3 [c] Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? or who shall stand in his holy place?

4 [d] † He that hath [e] clean hands, and [f] a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor [g] sworn deceitfully.

5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

6 This *is* the generation of them that seek him, that [h] seek thy face, ‖ O Jacob. Selah.

7 [i] Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; [k] and the King of glory shall come in.

8 Who *is* this King of glory? The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory? The LORD of hosts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

[a] Exod. 9. 29. & 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Ps. 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28. [b] Gen. 1. 9. Job 38. 6. Ps. 104. 5. & 136. 6. 2 Pet. 3. 5. [c] Ps. 15. 1. [d] Isai. 33. 15, 16. † Heb. *The clean of hands.* [e] Job 17. 9. [f] 1 Tim. 2. 8. [g] Mat. 5. 8. [h] Ps. 15. 4. [i] Ps. 27. 8. & 105. 4. ‖ Or, O God of *Jacob.* [k] Isai. 26. 2. [l] Ps. 97. 6. Hag. 2. 7. Mal. 3. 1. 1 Cor. 2. 8.

PSAL. XXV.

1 David's confidence in prayer: 7 he prayeth for remission of sins, 16 and for help in affliction.

A Psalm of David.

UNTO [a] thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

2 O my God, I [b] trust in thee: let me not be ashamed, [c] let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed: let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.

4 [d] Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my salvation; on thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, [e] † thy tender mercies and thy loving kindnesses; for they *have been* ever of old.

7 Remember not [f] the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: [g] according to thy mercy remember thou me for thy goodness' sake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.

11 [h] For thy name's sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity; [i] for it *is* great.

12 What man *is* he that feareth the LORD? [k] him shall he teach in the way *that* he shall choose.

13 [l] His soul † shall dwell at ease; and [m] his seed shall inherit the earth.

14 [n] The secret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him; ‖ and he will shew them his covenant.

15 [o] Mine eyes *are* ever toward the LORD; for he shall † pluck my feet out of the net.

16 [p] Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me; for I *am* desolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: *O* bring thou me out of my distresses.

18 [q] Look upon mine affliction and my pain; and forgive all my sins.

19 Consider mine enemies; for they are many; and they hate me with † cruel hatred.

20 O keep my soul, and deliver me: [r] let me not be ashamed; for I put my trust in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me; for I wait on thee.

22 [s] Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

[a] Ps. 86. 4. & 143. 8. Lam. 3. 41. [b] Ps. 22. 5. & 31. 1. & 34. 8. Isai. 28. 16. & 49. 23. Rom. 10. 11. [c] Ps. 13. 4. [d] Exod. 33. 13. Ps. 51. 1. & 86. 11. & 119. & 143. 8, 10. [e] Ps. 103. 17. & 106. 1. & 107. 1. Lam. 3. 22. Jer. 33. 11. † Heb. *thy bowels.* [f] Job 13. 26. & 20. 11. Jer. 3. 25. [g] Ps. 51. 1. [h] Ps. 31. 3. & 79. 9. & 109. 21. & 143. 11. [i] See Rom. 5. 20. [k] Ps. 37. 23. [l] Prov. 19. 23. † Heb. *shall lodge in goodness.* [m] Ps. 37. 11, 22, 29. [n] Prov. 3. 32. See John 7. 17. & 15. 15. ‖ Or, *and he will covenant to make them know it.* [o] Ps. 141. 8. † Heb. *bring forth.* [p] Ps. 69. 16. & 86. 16. [q] 2 Sam. 16. 12. † Heb. *hatred of violence.* [r] ver. 2. [s] Ps. 130. 8.

PSAL. XXVI.

David in confidence of his integrity resorteth unto God.

A Psalm of David.

JUDGE [a] me, O LORD; for I have [b] walked in mine integrity: [c] I have trusted also in the LORD; *therefore* I shall not slide.

2 [d] Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.

3 For thy lovingkindness *is* before mine eyes: and [e] I have walked in thy truth.

4 [f] I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.

5 I have [g] hated the congregation of evil doers; [h] and will not sit with the wicked.

6 [i] I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD:

7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

8 LORD, [k] I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place † where thine honour dwelleth.

9 ‖ [l] Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with † bloody men:

10 In whose hands *is* mischief, and their right hand is † full of [m] bribes.

11 But as for me, I will [n] walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

12 [o] My foot standeth in an [p] even place: [q] in the congregations will I bless the LORD.

[a] Ps. 7. 8. [b] ver. 11. 1 Kings 20. 3. Prov. 20. 7. [c] Ps. 28. 7. & 31. 14. Prov. 3. 5. [d] Ps. 7. 9. & 17. 3 & 66. 10. & 139. 23. Zech. 13. 9. [e] 2 Kings 20. 3. [f] Ps. 1. 1. Jer. 15. 17. [g] Ps. 31. 6. & 139. 21, 22. [h] Ps. 1. 1. [i] See Exod. 30. 19, 20. Ps. 73. 13. [k] 2 Tim. 2. 8. [l] Ps. 27. 4. † Heb. *of the tabernacle of thy honour.* ‖ Or, *Take not away.* [m] See 1 Sam. 8. 3. Ps. 26. 10. † Heb. *men of blood.* † Heb. *filled with.* [n] ver. 1. [o] Exod. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19. 1 Sam. 8. 3. Isai. 33. 15. [p] Ps. 40. 2. [q] Ps. 22. 22. & 107. 32. & 111. 1.

PSAL. XXVII.

1 David's faith in the power of God as his continual safeguard: 4 his love for the service of God: 7 he prayeth for future grace and assistance.

A Psalm of David.

[a] Pf. 34. 11. Isai. 60. 19, 20. Mic. 7. 8. [b] Exod. 15. 2. Pf. 62. 2, 6. & 118. 14, 21. Isai. 12. 2. † Heb. *approached against me.* [c] Pf. 14. 4. [e] Pf. 3. 6. [f] Pf. 56. 8. [g] Pf. 65. 4. Luke 2. 37. ‖ Or, *the delight.* [h] Pf. 90. 17. [i] Pf. 31. 20. & 83. 3. & 91. 1. Isai. 4. 6. [k] Pf. 40. 2. [l] Pf. 3. 5. † Heb. *of shouting.* ‖ Or, *My heart said unto thee, Let my face seek thy face, &c.* [m] Pf. 24. 6. & 105. 4. [n] Pf. 69. 17. & 143. 7. [o] Isai. 49. 15. † Heb. *will gather me.* Isai. 40. 11. [p] Pf. 25. 4. & 86. 11. & 119. † Heb. *a way of plainness.* Pr. 26. 12. † Heb. *those which observe me.* Pf. 5. 8. & 56. 5. [q] Pf. 35. 25. [r] 1 Sam. 22. 9. [s] Sam. 16. 7, 8. Pf. 35. 11. [t] Acts 9. 1. [u] Pf. 56. 13. & 116. 9. & 142. 5. Jer. 11. 19. Ezek. 26. 20. [w] Pf. 31. 24. & 62. 1, 5. & 130. 5. Isai. 25. 9. Hab. 2. 3.

[x] Pf. 83. 1. † Heb. *from me.* [y] Pf. 84. 4. & 143. 7. [z] 1 Kings 6. 12, 23, &c. 2. 28, 29. Pf. 5. 7. ‖ Or, *toward the oracle of thy sanctuary.* [a] Pf. 138. 2. [b] Pf. 26. 9. [c] Pf. 11. 2. & 55. 21. & 62. 4. Jer. 9. 8. [d] 2 Tim. 4. 14. Rev. 13. 6. [e] Job 34. 27. Isai. 5. 12.

1 THE LORD *is* [a] my light and [b] my salvation; whom shall I fear? [c] the LORD *is* the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes, † came upon me to [d] eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

3 [e] Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this *will* I *be* confident.

4 [f] One *thing* have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after; that I may [g] dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold ‖ [h] the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

5 For [i] in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me; he shall [k] set me upon a rock.

6 And now shall [l] mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices † of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.

8 ‖ *When thou saidst,* [m] Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

9 [n] Hide not thy face *far* from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

10 [o] When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD † will take me up.

11 [p] Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in † a plain path, because of † mine enemies.

12 [q] Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for [r] false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as [s] breathe out cruelty.

13 *I had fainted,* unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD [t] in the land of the living.

14 [u] Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

PSAL. XXVIII.

1 David prayeth earnestly for God's help against the wicked: 6 he blesseth God for his gracious succour: 9 he prayeth for the people.

A Psalm of David.

UNTO thee will I cry, O LORD my rock; [x] be not silent † to me: [y] lest, *if* thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee, [z] when I lift up my hands ‖ [a] toward thy holy oracle.

3 [b] Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity, [c] which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief *is* in their hearts.

4 [d] Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands; render to them their desert.

5 Because [e] they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.

7 The LORD *is* [f] my strength and my shield; my heart [g] trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth; and with my song will I praise him.

8 The LORD *is* ‖ their strength, and he *is* the † [h] saving strength of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and bless [m] thine inheritance: ‖ feed them also, [n] and lift them up for ever.

PSAL. XXIX.

1 David exhorteth princes to give glory to God, 3 by reason of his power, 11 and protection of his people.

A Psalm of David.

GIVE unto the LORD, O † ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

2 Give unto the LORD † the glory due unto his name; worship the LORD ‖ in [b] the beauty of holiness.

3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters: [c] the God of glory thundereth: the LORD *is* upon ‖ many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD *is* † powerful; the voice of the LORD *is* † full of majesty.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars; yea, the LORD breaketh [d] the cedars of Lebanon.

6 [e] He maketh them also to skip like a calf: Lebanon and [f] Sirion like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD † divideth the flames of fire.

8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness; the LORD shaketh the wilderness of [g] Kadesh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh [h] the hinds ‖ to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his temple ‖ doth every one speak of *his* glory.

10 The LORD [i] sitteth upon the flood; yea, [k] the LORD sitteth King for ever.

11 [l] The LORD will give strength unto his people; the LORD will bless his people with peace.

PSAL. XXX.

1 David praiseth God for his deliverance: 4 he exhorteth others to praise him by the example of God's dealing with him.

A Psalm *and* Song * *at* the dedication of the house of David.

I WILL extol thee, O LORD; for thou hast [a] lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to [b] rejoice over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast [c] healed me.

3 O LORD, [d] thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should not [e] go down to the pit.

4 [f] Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, and give thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holiness.

5 For [g] † his anger *endureth but* a moment; [h] in his favour *is* life: weeping may endure † for a night, [i] but † joy *cometh* in the morning.

6 And [k] in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou hast † made my mountain to stand strong: [l] thou didst hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD; and unto the LORD I made supplication.

[f] Pf. 18. 2. [k] Pf. 13 5. & 22. 4. ‖ Or, *his strength.* † Heb. *strength of salvations.* [l] Pfal. 20. 6. [m] Deut. 9. 29. [n] 1 Kings 8. 51, 53. ‖ Or, *rule.* Pf. 78. 71. [o] Ezra 1. 4.

[a] 1 Chron. 16. 28, 29. Pf. 96. 7, 8, 9. † Heb. *ye sons of the mighty.* † Heb. *the honour of his name.* ‖ Or, *in his glorious sanctuary.* [b] 2 Chron. 20. 21. [c] Job 37. 4, 5. ‖ Or, *great waters.* † Heb. *in power.* † H-b. *in mighty.* [d] Isai. 2. 13. [e] Pf. 114. 4. [f] Deut. 3. 9. † Heb. *cutteth out.* [g] Numb. 13. 26. [h] Job 39. 1, 2, 3. ‖ Or, *to be in pain.* ‖ Or, *every whit of it: uttereth, &c.* [i] Gen 6. 17. Job 38. 8, 25. [k] Pf 10 16. [l] Pf. 28. 8.

2042. * Deut. 20. 5. [a] 2 Sam. 5. 11. & 6. 20. [b] Pf. 28. 9. [b] Pf. 25. 2. & 35. 19, 24. [c] Pf. 6. 2. & 103. 3. [d] Pf. 86. 13. [e] Pf 28. 1. [f] 1 Chron. 16. 4. Pf. 97. 12. ‖ Or, *to the memorial.* [g] Pf. 103. 9. Isai 26. 20. & 54. 7, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 17. † Heb. *there is but a moment in his anger.* [h] Pf. 63. 3. † Heb. *in the evening.* [i] Pf. 126. 5 † Heb. *singing.* [k] Job 19 18

9 What profit *is there* in my blood, when I go down to the pit? [m] Shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.

11 [n] Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness;

12 To the end that ‖ *my* glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent. O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

PSAL. XXXI.

1 *David shewing his confidence in God craveth his help: 7 he rejoiceth in God's mercy: 9 he prayeth in his calamity: 19 he extolleth God's goodness toward them that fear him: 21 he blesseth him for the kindness which he himself had experienced: 23 he exciteth the faithful to love and trust in him.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

IN [a] thee, O LORD, do I put my trust; let me never be ashamed: [b] deliver me in thy righteousness.

2 [c] Bow down thine ear to me; deliver me speedily: be thou † my strong rock, for an house of defence to save me.

3 [d] For thou *art* my rock and my fortress; therefore [e] for thy name's sake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net that they have laid privily for me: for thou *art* my strength.

5 [f] Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

6 I have hated them [g] that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the LORD.

7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast [h] known my soul in adversities;

8 And hast not [i] shut me up into the hand of the enemy: [k] thou hast set my foot in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble: [l] mine eye is consumed with grief, *yea*, my soul and my belly.

10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and [m] my bones are consumed.

11 [n] I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but [o] especially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: [p] they that did see me without fled from me.

12 [q] I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like † a broken vessel.

13 [r] For I have heard the slander of many: [s] fear *was* on every side: while they [t] took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou *art* my God.

15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

16 [u] Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies' sake.

17 [x] Let me not be ashamed, O LORD; for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, *and* [y] ‖ let them be silent in the grave.

18 Let the lying lips be put to silence; which [z] speak † grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

19 [a] *Oh* how great *is* thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; *which* thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee before the sons of men!

20 [c] Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man: [d] thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed *be* the LORD: for [e] he hath shewed me his marvellous kindness [f] in a ‖ strong city.

22 For [g] I said in my haste, [h] I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications when I cried unto thee.

23 [i] O love the LORD, all ye his saints: *for* the LORD preserveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

24 [k] Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

PSAL. XXXII.

1 *The blessedness of him whose sins are forgiven.* 3 *Confession of sins giveth ease to the conscience.* 8 *David exhorteth others to a well regulated conduct by the blessings which attend it.*

‖ *A Psalm* of David, Maschil.

BLessed *is he whose* [a] transgression *is* forgiven, *whose* sin *is* covered.

2 Blessed *is* the man unto whom the LORD [b] imputeth not iniquity, and [c] in whose spirit *there is* no guile.

3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy [d] hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. [e] I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.

6 [f] For this shall every one that is godly [g] pray unto thee † in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him.

7 [h] Thou *art* my hiding place; thou shalt preserve me from trouble; thou shalt compass me about with [i] songs of deliverance. Selah.

8 I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: † I will guide thee with mine eye.

9 [k] Be ye not as the horse, *or* as the mule, *which* have [l] no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

10 [m] Many sorrows *shall be* to the wicked: but [n] he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.

11 [o] Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous: and shout for joy, all *ye that are* upright in heart.

PSAL. XXXIII.

1 *The faithful are called upon to praise God for his goodness;* 6 *for his power seen in his works of creation, and in the stability of his counsel;* 12 *and for his providence,* 18 *and especial care over good men.* 20 *Confidence is therefore to be placed in God.*

REjoice [a] in the LORD, O ye righteous: *for* [b] praise is comely for the upright.

2 Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with the psaltery [c] *and* an instrument of ten strings.

3 [d] Sing unto him a new song; play skilfully with a loud noise.

4 For the word of the LORD *is* right; and all his works *are done* in truth.

5 [e] He loveth righteousness and judg-

---

[m] Ps. 6. 5. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Isai. 38. 18.
[n] 2 Sam. 6. 14. Isai. 61. 3. Jer. 31. 4.
‖ That is, *my tongue*, or, *my soul*: See Gen. 49. 6. Ps. 16. 9. & 57. 8.
[a] Ps. 22. 5. & 25. 2. & 71. 1. Dan. 9. 23. [b] Ps. 143. 1.
[c] Ps. 71. 2.
† Heb. *to me for a rock of strength.*
[d] Ps. 18. 2. [e] Ps. 23. 3. & 25. 11.
[f] Luke 23. 46. Acts 7. 59.
[g] Jonah 2. 8.
[h] John 10. 27. [i] Deut. 32. 30. 1 Sam. 17. 46. & 24. 18.
[k] Ps. 4. 1. & 18. 19.
[l] Ps. 6. 7.
[m] Ps. 32. 3. & 102. 3.
[n] Ps. 41. 8. Isai. 53. 4.
[o] Job 19. 13. Ps. 38. 11. & 88. 8, 18.
[p] Ps. 64. 8.
[q] Ps. 88. 4, 5.
† Heb. *a vessel that perisheth.*
[r] Jer. 20. 10.
[s] Jer. 6. 25. & 20. 3. Lam. 2. 22.
[t] Mat. 27. 1.
[u] Numb. 6. 25, 26. Ps. 4. 6. & 67. 1.
[x] Ps. 25. 2.
[y] 1 Sam. 2. 9. Ps. 115. 17.
‖ Or, *let them be cut off for the grave.*
[z] Ps. 12. 3.
[a] 1 Sam. 2. 3. Ps. 94. 4. Jude 15.
† Heb. *a hard thing.*
[b] Isai. 64. 4. 1 Cor. 2. 9.
[c] Ps. 27. 5. & 31. 7.
[d] Job. 5. 21.
[e] Ps. 17. 7.
[f] 2 Sam. 23. 7.
‖ Or, *fenced city.*
[g] 1 Sam. 23. 26. Ps. 116. 11.
[h] Isai. 38. 11, 12. Lam. 3. 54. Jonah 2. 4.
[i] Ps. 34. 9.
[k] Ps. 27. 14.
‖ Or, A Psalm *of David giving instruction.*
[a] Ps. 85. 2. Rom. 4. 6, 7, 8.
[b] 2 Cor. 5. 19.
[c] John 1. 47.
[d] 1 Sam. 5. 6, 11. Job 33. 7. Ps. 38. 2.
[e] Prov. 28. 13. Isai. 65. 24. Luke 15. 18, 21, &c.
[f] 1 John 1. 9.
[g] 1 Tim. 1. 16.
[h] Isai. 55. 6. John 7. 34.
† Heb. *in a time of finding.*
[i] Ps. 9. 9. & 27. 5. & 31. 20. & 119. 114.
[k] Exod. 15. 1. Judg. 5. 1. 2 Sam. 22. 1.
† Heb. *I will counsel thee, mine eye shall be upon thee.*
[k] Prov. 26. 3. Jam. 3. 3.
[l] Job 35. 11.
[m] Prov. 13. 21. Rom. 2. 9.
[n] Ps. 34. 8. & 84. 12. Prov. 16. 20. Jer. 17. 7.
[o] Ps. 64. 10. & 68. 3.
[a] Ps. 32. 11. & 97. 12.
[b] Ps. 147. 1.
[c] Ps. 92. 3. & 144. 9.
[d] Ps. 96. 1. & 98. 1. & 144. 9. & 149. 1. Isai. 42. 10. Rev. 5. 9.
[e] Ps. 11. 7. & 45. 7.

ment: [f] the earth is full of the ‖ goodness of the LORD.

6 [g] By the word of the LORD were the heavens made; and [h] all the host of them [i] by the breath of his mouth.

7 [k] He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: he layeth up the depth in storehouses.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.

9 For [l] he spake, and it was *done*; he commanded, and it stood fast.

10 [m] The LORD † bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11 [n] The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart † to all generations.

12 [o] Blessed *is* the nation whose God *is* the LORD; *and* the people *whom* he hath [p] chosen for his own inheritance.

13 [q] The LORD looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all the sons of men.

14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He fashioneth their hearts alike; [r] he considereth all their works.

16 [s] There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

17 [t] An horse *is* a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver *any* by his great strength.

18 [u] Behold, the eye of the LORD *is* [x] upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy;

19 To deliver their soul from death, and [y] to keep them alive in famine.

20 [z] Our soul waiteth for the LORD: [a] he *is* our help and our shield.

21 For our [b] heart shall rejoice in him, because we have trusted in his holy name.

22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, according as we hope in thee.

PSAL. XXXIV.

1 David praiseth God, and exhorteth others thereto from his own experience. 8 They are blessed that trust in God. 11 An exhortation to the fear of God. 15 The privileges of the righteous.

A Psalm of David, when he changed his behaviour before ‖ Abimelech; who drove him away, and he departed.

I [c] WILL bless the LORD at all times: his praise *shall* continually *be* in my mouth.

2 My soul shall make her [d] boast in the LORD: [e] the humble shall hear *thereof*, and be glad.

3 O [f] magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.

4 I [g] sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

5 ‖ They looked unto him, and were lightened: and their faces were not ashamed.

6 [h] This poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him*, and [i] saved him out of all his troubles.

7 [k] The angel of the LORD [l] encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8 O [m] taste and see that the LORD *is* good: [n] blessed *is* the man *that* trusteth in him.

9 [o] O fear the LORD, ye his saints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him.

10 [p] The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: [q] but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good *thing*.

11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me: [r] I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

12 [s] What man *is he that* desireth life, *and* loveth *many* days, that he may see good?

13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from [t] speaking guile.

14 [u] Depart from evil, and do good; [x] seek peace, and pursue it.

15 [y] The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their [z] cry.

16 [a] The face of the LORD *is* against them that do evil, [b] to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 *The righteous* cry, and [c] the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

18 [d] The LORD *is* nigh [e] † unto them that are of a broken heart; and saveth † such as be of a contrite spirit.

19 [f] Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: [g] but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his bones: [h] not one of them is broken.

21 [i] Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous ‖ shall be desolate.

22 The LORD [k] redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

‖ Or, *shall be guilty.* [k] 2 Sam. 4. 9. 1 Kings 1. 29. 103. 4. Lam. 3. 58.

PSAL. XXXV.

1 David prayeth for safety to himself, and confusion to his enemies: 11 he complaineth of their calumny, ingratitude, and malice against him: 22 he moveth God to do him right, and avenge him.

A Psalm of David.

PLEAD [a] *my cause*, O LORD, with them that strive with me: [b] fight against them that fight against me.

2 [c] Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help.

3 Draw out also the spear, and stop *the way* against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I *am* thy salvation.

4 [d] Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be [e] turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.

5 [f] Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chase *them*.

6 Let their way be † [g] dark and slippery: and let the angel of the LORD persecute them.

7 For without cause have they [h] hid for me their net *in* a pit, *which* without cause they have digged for my soul.

8 Let [i] destruction come upon him † at unawares; and [k] let his net that he hath hid catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall.

9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD: [l] it shall rejoice in his salvation.

10 [m] All my bones shall say, LORD, [n] who *is* like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?

11 † [o] False witnesses did rise up; † they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.

12 [p] They rewarded me evil for good *to* the † spoiling of my soul.

13 But as for me, [q] when they were sick, my clothing *was* sackcloth: I ‖ humbled my soul with fasting; [r] and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.

14 I † behaved myself † as though *he had been* my friend *or* brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother.

15 But in mine † adversity they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together: *yea,* [s] the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew *it* not; they did [t] tear *me,* and ceased not:

16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts, [u] they gnashed upon me with their teeth.

17 LORD, how long wilt thou [x] look on? rescue my soul from their destructions, † [y] my darling from the lions.

18 [z] I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among † much people.

19 [a] Let not them that are mine enemies † wrongfully rejoice over me: *neither* [b] let them wink with the eye [c] that hate me without a cause.

20 For they speak not peace: but they devise deceitful matters against *them that are* quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they [d] opened their mouth wide against me, *and* said, [e] Aha, aha, our eye hath seen *it.*

22 *This* thou hast [f] seen, O LORD: [g] keep not silence: O LORD, be not [h] far from me.

23 [i] Stir up thyself, and awake to my judgment, *even* unto my cause, my God and my Lord.

24 [k] Judge me, O LORD my God, [l] according to thy righteousness; and [m] let them not rejoice over me.

25 [n] Let them not say in their hearts, † Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, [o] We have swallowed him up.

26 [p] Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together that rejoice at mine hurt: let them be [q] clothed with shame and dishonour that [r] magnify *themselves* against me.

27 [s] Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour † my righteous cause: yea, let them [t] say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, [u] which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

28 [x] And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness *and* of thy praise all the day long.

[q] Job 30. 25. Ps. 69. 10. 11. Or, *& fasted.* [r] Matth. 10. 13. Luke 10. 6. † Heb. *returned.* † Heb. *as a friend, as a brother to me.* † Heb. *calling.* [s] Ps. 38. 17. [t] Job 30. 1, 8, 12. [u] Job 16. 9. [x] Job 16. 9. Ps. 37. 12. Lam. 2. 16. [y] Hab. 1. 13. † Heb. *my only one.* [z] Ps 22. 20. [a] Ps. 22. 25, 31. & 40. 9, 10. & 111. 1. † Heb. *strong.* [b] Ps. 13. 4. & 25. 2. & 38. 16. † Heb. *falsly.* [c] Ps. 38. 19. [d] Job 16. 10. Prov 6. 13. & 10. 10. [e] Ps. 69. 4. & 109. 3. & 119 161. Lam. 3. 52. John 15. 25. [f] Ps 22. 23. [g] Ps 40. 15. & 54. 7. & 59. 3. [h] Exod. 3. 7. Acts 7. 34. [i] Ps. 28. 2. & 83. 1. [k] Ps. 10. 12. & 22. 11, 19. & 38. 21. & 71. 12. [l] Ps. 44. 23. & 80. 2. [m] Ps. 26. 1. [n] 2 Thess. 2. 6. [o] ver. 19. [p] Ps. 27. 12. & 70. 3. & 140. 8. † Heb. *Ah, ah, our soul.* [q] Lam. 2. 26. [r] ver. 4. Ps. 40. 14. [s] Ps. 109. 29. & 132. 18. [t] Ps. 35. 27. [u] Rom. 12. 15. [x] 2 Cor. 12. 26. † Heb. *my righteousness,* Prov. 8. 18. [y] Ps. 70. 4. [z] Ps. 149. 4. [a] Ps. 50. 23. & 51. 13. & 71. 24.

PSAL. XXXVI.

1 *The falsehood and mischievous devices of the wicked:* 5 *the excellency of the divine mercy, righteousness, truth, and lovingkindness.* 10 *David prayeth God to continue his favour to the good, and to baffle the designs of the wicked.*

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David the servant of the LORD.

THE transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, *that* [a] *there is* no fear of God before his eyes.

2 For [b] he flattereth himself in his own eyes, † until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and [c] deceit: [d] he hath left off to be wise, *and* to do good.

4 [e] He deviseth ‖ mischief upon his bed; he setteth himself [f] in a way *that is* not good; he abhorreth not evil.

5 [g] Thy mercy, O LORD, *is* in the heavens; *and* thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the clouds.

6 Thy righteousness *is* like † the great mountains; [h] thy judgments *are* a great deep: O LORD, [i] thou preservest man and beast.

7 [k] How † excellent *is* thy lovingkindness, O God! therefore the children of men [l] put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.

8 [m] They shall be † abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou shalt make them drink of [n] the river [o] of thy pleasures.

9 [p] For with thee *is* the fountain of life: [q] in thy light shall we see light.

10 O † continue thy lovingkindness [r] unto them that know thee; and thy righteousness to the [s] upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, [t] and shall not be able to rise.

[a] Rom. 3. 18. [b] Deut. 29. 19. Ps. 10. 3. & 49. 18. † Heb. *to find his iniquity to hate.* [c] Ps. 12. 2. [d] Jer. 4. 22. [e] Prov. 4. 16. Mic. 2. 1. ‖ Or, *vanity.* [f] Isa. 65. 2. [g] Ps. 57. 10. & 108. 4. † Heb. *the mountains of God.* [h] Job 11. 8. Ps. 77. 19. Rom. 11. 33. [i] Job 7. 20. Ps. 145. 9. [k] Tim. 4. 10. [l] Ps. 57. 1. † Heb. *precious.* [m] Ruth 2. 12. Ps. 17. 8. & 91. 4. [n] Ps. 65. 9. † Heb. *watered.* [o] Job 20. 17. Rev. 22. 1. [p] Ps. 16. 11. [q] Jer. 2. 13. John 4. 10, 14. [r] 1 Pet. 2. 9. † Heb. *draw out at length.* [s] Jer. 22. 16. [t] Ps. 7. 10. & 94. 15. & 97. 11. [u] Ps. 2. 5.

CHAP. XXXVII.

David exhorteth to a patient and humble trust in God, in full assurance of an happy issue to the righteous, and of the shortlived prosperity of the wicked.

A Psalm of David.

FRET [a] not thyself because of evildoers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.

2 For they shall soon be cut down [b] like the grass, and wither as the green herb.

3 Trust in the LORD, and do good; *so* shalt thou dwell in the land, and † verily thou shalt be fed.

4 [c] Delight thyself also in the LORD; and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.

5 † [d] Commit thy way unto the LORD; trust also in him; and he shall bring *it* to pass.

6 [e] And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday.

7 [f] † Rest in the LORD, [g] and wait patiently for him: [h] fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: [i] fret not thyself in any wise to do evil.

9 [k] For evildoers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the LORD, they shall [l] inherit the earth.

10 For [m] yet a little while, and the wicked *shall* not *be:* yea, [n] thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it *shall* not *be.*

11 [o] But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

12 The wicked ‖ plotteth against the just, [p] and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

13 [q] The LORD shall laugh at him: for he seeth that [r] his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy, *and* to slay † such as be of upright conversation.

15 [s] Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.

16 [t] A little that a righteous man hath *is* better than the riches of many wicked.

17 For [u] the arms of the wicked shall be

[a] ver. 7. Ps. 73. 3. Prov. 23. 17. & 24. 1, 19. [b] Ps. 90. 5, 6. † Heb. *in truth,* or *stableness.* Gen. 38. 14. † Heb. *Roll thy way upon the LORD.* [c] Ps. 55. 22. Prov. 16. 3. Matth. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. [d] 1 Pet. 5. 7. [e] Job 11. 17. Micah 7. 9. [f] Ps. 62. 1. † Heb. *Be silent to the LORD.* [g] Isa. 30. 15. Lam. 3. 26. [h] ver. 1, 8. Jer. 12. 1. [i] Ps. 73. 3. Eph. 4. 26. [k] Job 27. 13, 14. [l] ver. 11, 22, 29, 34. Isa. 57. 13. [m] Hebr. 10. 36, 37. [n] Job 7. 10. & 20. 9. [o] Matth. 5. 5. ‖ Or, *practiseth.* [p] Ps. 35. 16. [q] Ps. 2. 4. [r] 2 Sam. 26. 20. † Heb. *the upright of way.* [s] Mic. 5. 6. [t] Prov. 15. 16. & 16. 8. [u] 1 Tim. 6. 6. [u] Job 38. 15. Ps. 10. 15. Ezek. 30. 22, &c.

broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD [z] knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance shall be [y] for ever.

19 They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: and [x] in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the LORD *shall be* as † the fat of lambs: they shall consume; [a] into smoke shall they consume away.

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but [b] the righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth.

22 [c] For *such as be* blessed of him shall inherit the earth; and *they that be* cursed of him [d] shall be cut off.

23 [e] The steps of a *good* man are ‖ ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

24 [f] Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for the LORD upholdeth *him with* his hand.

25 I have been young, and *now* am old; yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed [g] begging bread.

26 [h] *He is* † ever merciful, and lendeth; and his seed *is* blessed.

27 [i] Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD [k] loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved for ever: [l] but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

29 [m] The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

30 [n] The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment.

31 [o] The law of his God *is* in his heart; none of his ‖ steps shall slide.

32 The wicked [p] watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

33 The LORD [q] will not leave him in his hand, nor [r] condemn him when he is judged.

34 [s] Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: [t] when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see *it*.

35 [u] I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like ‖ a green bay tree.

36 Yet he [x] passed away, and, lo, he *was* not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright: for [y] the end of *that* man *is* peace.

38 [z] But the transgressors shall be destroyed together: the end of the wicked shall be cut off.

39 But [a] the salvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD: *he is* their strength [b] in the time of trouble.

40 And [c] the LORD shall help them, and deliver them: he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them, [d] because they trust in him.

PSAL. XXXVIII.

David moveth God to take compassion of his sad condition, confessing his sins to have been the cause of it.

A Psalm of David, * to bring to remembrance.

O LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 For [b] thine arrows stick fast in me, and [c] thy hand presseth me sore.

3 *There is* no soundness in my flesh because of thine anger; [d] neither *is there any* † rest in my bones because of my sin.

4 For [e] mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too [f] heavy for me.

5 My wounds stink *and* are corrupt because of my foolishness.

6 I am † troubled; [g] I am bowed down greatly; [h] I go mourning all the day long.

7 For my loins are filled with a [i] loathsome *disease*: and *there is* [k] no soundness in my flesh.

8 I am feeble and sore broken: [l] I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

9 LORD, all my desire *is* before thee; and my groaning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for [m] the light of mine eyes, it also † is gone from me.

11 [n] My lovers and my friends [o] stand aloof from my † sore; and ‖ my kinsmen [p] stand afar off.

12 They also that seek after my life [q] lay snares *for me*: and they that seek my hurt [r] speak mischievous things, and [s] imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But [t] I, as a deaf *man*, heard not; [u] and *I was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth *are* no reproofs.

15 For ‖ in thee, O LORD, [x] do I hope: thou wilt ‖ hear, O LORD my God.

16 For I said, *Hear me*, [y] lest *otherwise* they should rejoice over me: when my [z] foot slippeth, they [a] magnify *themselves* against me.

17 For I *am* ready † to halt, and my sorrow *is* continually before me.

18 For I will [b] declare mine iniquity; I will be [c] sorry for my sin.

19 But mine enemies † *are* lively, *and* they are strong: and they that [d] hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

20 They also [e] that render evil for good are mine adversaries; [f] because I follow *the thing that* good *is*.

21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, [g] be not far from me.

22 Make haste † to help me, O LORD [h] my salvation.

PSAL. XXXIX.

1 David's care not to offend with his tongue: 4 his reflexions upon the shortness and vanity of human life, which lead him to hope in God: 8 he prayeth for pardon and comfort before his death.

To the chief Musician, *even* to * Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.

I Said, I will [a] take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep † [b] my mouth with a bridle, [c] while the wicked is before me.

2 [d] I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, *even* from good; and my sorrow was † stirred.

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was musing [e] the fire burned: *then* spake I with my tongue,

4 LORD, [f] make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it *is*; *that* I may know ‖ how frail I *am*.

5 Behold, thou hast made my days *as* an handbreadth; and [g] mine age *is* as nothing

---

[z] Pf. 1. 6.
[y] Isai. 60. 21.
[x] Job 5. 20. Pf. 33. 19.
† Heb. *the preciousness of lambs.*
[a] Pf. 102. 3.
[b] Pf. 112. 5, 9.
[c] Prov. 3. 33.
[d] ver. 9.
[e] 1 Sam. 2. 9. Prov. 16. 9.
‖ Or, *established.*
[f] Pf. 34. 19, 20. & 40. 2. & 91. 12. Prov. 24. 16. Mic. 7. 8. 2 Cor. 4. 9.
[g] Job 15. 23. Pf. 59. 15. & 109. 10.
[h] Deut. 15. 8, 10. Pf. 112. 5, 9.
† Heb. *all the day.*
[i] Pf. 34. 14. Isai. 1. 16, 17.
[k] Pf. 11. 7. [l] Pf. 21. 10. Prov. 2. 22. Isai. 14. 20.
[m] Prov. 2. 21.
[n] Mat. 12. 35.
[o] Deut. 6. 6. Pf. 40. 8. & 119. 98. Isai. 51. 7.
‖ Or, *goings.*
[p] Pf. 10. 8.
[q] 2 Pet. 2. 9.
[r] Pf. 109. 31.
[s] ver. 9. Pf. 27. 14. Prov. 20. 22. [t] Pf. 52. 5, 6. & 91. 8.
[u] Job 5. 3.
‖ Or, *a green tree that groweth in his own soil.*
[x] Job 20. 5, &c.
[y] Isai. 32. 17. & 57. 2.
[z] Pf. 1. 4. & 52. 5.
[a] Pf. 3. 8.
[b] Pf. 9. 9.
[c] Isai. 31. 5.
[d] 2 Chron. 5. 20. Dan. 3. 17, 28. & 6. 23.

* Pfal. 70. title.
[a] Pf. 6. 1.
[b] Job 6. 4.
[c] Pf. 32. 4.
[d] Pf. 6. 2.
† Heb. *peace*, or, *health.*
[e] Ezra 9. 6. Pf. 40. 12.
[f] Matth. 11. 28.
† Heb. *wicked.*
[g] Pf. 35. 14.
[h] Job 30. 28. Pf. 42. 9. & 43. 2.
[i] Job 7. 5.
[k] ver. 3.
[l] Job 3. 24. Pf. 22. 1. Isai. 59. 11.
[m] Pf. 6. 7. & 88. 9.
† Heb. *is not with me.*
[n] Pf. 31. 11.
[o] Luke 10. 31, 32.
† Heb. *stroke.*
‖ Or, *my neighbours.*
[p] Luke 23. 49.
[q] 2 Sam. 17. 1, 2, 3.
[r] 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8.
[s] Pf. 35. 20.
[t] See 2 Sam. 16. 10.
[u] Pf. 39. 2, 9.
‖ Or, *thee do I wait for.*
[x] 2 Sam. 16. 12. Pf. 39. 7.
‖ Or, *answer.*
[y] Pf. 13. 4.
[z] Deut. 32. 35.
[a] Pf. 35. 26.
† Heb. *for halting.*
Pf. 35. 15.
[b] Pf. 32. 5. Prov. 28. 13.
[c] 2 Cor. 7. 9, 10.
† Heb. *being living, are strong.*
[d] Pf. 35. 19.
[e] Pf. 35. 12.
[f] See 1 John 3. 22. &
[g] 1 Pet. 3. 13.
[h] Pf. 35. 22.
† Heb. *for my help.*
[i] Pf. 27. 1. & 62. 2, 6. Isai. 12. 2.

* 1 Chron. 16. 41. & 25. 1. Pf. 62. & 77. title.
[a] 1 Kings 2. 4.
[b] 2 Kings 10. 31.
† Heb. *a bridle*, or, *muzzle for my mouth.*
[c] Pf. 141. 3. Jam. 3. 2.
[d] Col. 4. 5.
[e] Pf. 38. 15.
† Heb. *troubled.*
[f] Jer 20. 9.
[g] Pf. 90. 12. & 119. 84.
‖ Or, *what time I have here.*
[h] Pf. 90. 4.

before thee: [b] verily every man † at his best state *is* altogether vanity. Selah.

6 Surely every man walketh in † [l] a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: [k] he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

7 And now, LORD, what wait I for? [l] my hope *is* in thee.

8 Deliver me from all my transgressions: make me not the [m] reproach of the foolish.

9 [n] I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because [o] thou didst *it*.

10 [p] Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the † blow of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest † his beauty [q] to consume away like a moth: [r] surely every man *is* vanity. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry; hold not thy peace at my tears: [s] for I *am* a stranger with thee, *and* a sojourner, [t] as all my fathers *were*.

13 [u] O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and [x] be no more.

[b] ver. 11. Ps. 62. 9. & 144. 4. † Heb. *settled.* † Heb. *an image.* [k] 1 Cor. 7. 31 Jam. 4. 14. [l] John 7. 17. Eccles. 2. 18, 21, 26. & 5. 14. Luke 12. 20, 21. [m] Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4. [n] Lev. 10. 3. Job 40. 4, 5. Ps. 38. 13. [o] 2 Sam. 16. 10. Job 2. 10. [p] Job 9. 34. & 13. 21. † Heb. *conflict.* † Heb. *that which is to be desired as him to melt away.* [q] Job 4. 19. & 13. 28. Isai. 50. 9. Hos. 5. 12. [r] ver. 5. [s] Lev. 25. 23. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Ps. 119. 19. 2 Cor. 5. 6. Hebr. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11. & 2. 11. [t] Gen. 47. 9. [u] Job 10. 20, 21. & 14. 5, 6. [x] Job 14. 10, 11, 12.

PSAL. XL.

1 David from his own experience sheweth the benefit of trust in God. 6 Obedience the most acceptable sacrifice. 9 David's grateful return of praise: 11 he prayeth for salvation to himself, and confusion to his enemies.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

I † [a] Waited patiently for the LORD; and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up also out of † an horrible pit, out of [b] the miry clay, and [c] set my feet upon a rock, *and* [d] established my goings.

3 [e] And he hath put a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God: [f] many shall see *it*, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

4 [g] Blessed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his trust, and [h] respecteth not the proud, nor such as [i] turn aside to lies.

5 [k] Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou hast done, [l] and thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward: ‖ they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and speak *of them*, they are more than can be numbered.

6 [m] Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou † opened: burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not required.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* [n] written of me,

8 [o] I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law *is* † [p] within my heart.

9 [q] I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, [r] I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, [s] thou knowest.

10 [t] I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy lovingkindness and thy truth from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: [u] let thy lovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about: [x] mine iniquities have taken hold

† Heb. *in waiting I waited.* [a] Ps. 27. 14. & 37. 7. † Heb. *a pit of noise.* [b] Ps. 69. 2, 14. [c] Ps. 27. 5. [d] Ps. 37. 23. [e] Ps. 33. 3. [f] Ps. 52. 6. [g] Ps. 34. 8. Jer. 17. 7. [h] Ps. 101. 3, 7. [i] Ps. 125. 5. [k] Exod. 15. 11. Job 5. 9. & 9. 10. Ps. 71. 15. & 92. 5. & 139. 6, 17. [l] Isai. 55. 8. ‖ Or, *none can order them unto thee.* [m] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ps. 50. 8. & 51. 16. Isai. 1. 11. & 66. 3. Hos. 6. 6. Mat. 9. 13. & 12. 7. Heb. 10. 5. † Heb. *digged.* Exod. 21. 6. [n] Luke 24. 44. [o] Ps. 119. 16, 24, 47, 92. John 4. 34. Rom. 7. 22. † Heb. *in the midst of my bowels.* [p] Ps. 37. 31. Jer. 31. 33. 2 Cor. 3. 3. [q] Ps. 22. 22, 25. & 35. 18. [r] Ps. 119. 13. [s] Ps. 139. 2. [t] Acts 20. 20, 27. [u] Ps. 43. 3. & 57. 3. & 61. 7. [x] Ps. 38. 4.

upon me, so that I am not able to look up; they are more than the hairs of mine head: therefore [y] my heart † faileth me.

13 [z] Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me.

14 [a] Let them be ashamed and confounded together that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be driven backward and put to shame that wish me evil.

15 [b] Let them be [c] desolate for a reward of their shame that say unto me, Aha, aha.

16 [d] Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation [e] say continually, The LORD be magnified.

17 [f] But I *am* poor and needy; *yet* [g] the LORD thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer; make no tarrying, O my God.

[y] Ps. 73. 26. † Heb. *forsaketh.* [z] Ps. 70. 1, &c. [a] Ps. 35. 4, 26. & 70. 2, 3. & 71. 13. [b] Ps. 70. 3. [c] Ps. 73. 19. [d] Ps. 70. 4. [e] Ps. 35. 27. [f] Ps. 70. 5. [g] Ps. 144. 3.

PSAL. XLI.

1 The recompence of the charitable man. 4 David prayeth for mercy, complaining of the treachery of his enemies and apostate friends: 11 he acknowledgeth God's favour, and blesseth him.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

[a] Blessed *is* he that considereth ‖ the poor: the LORD will deliver him † in time of trouble.

2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive; *and* he shall be blessed upon the earth: [b] and ‖ thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.

3 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt † make all his bed in his sickness.

4 I said, LORD, be merciful unto me: [c] heal my soul; for I have sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies speak evil of me, When shall he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see *me*, he [d] speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to itself; *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.

7 All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise † my hurt.

8 † An evil disease, *say they*, cleaveth fast unto him: and *now* that he lieth he shall rise up no more.

9 [e] Yea, † mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, [f] which did eat of my bread, hath † lifted up *his* heel against me.

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou favourest me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, and [g] settest me before thy face for ever.

13 [h] Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

[a] Prov. 14. 21. ‖ Or, *the weak or sick.* † Heb. *in the day of evil.* [b] Ps. 27. 12. ‖ Or, *do not thou deliver.* † Heb. *turn.* [c] 2 Chron. 30. 20. Ps. 6. 2. & 147. 3. [d] Ps. 12. 2. Prov. 26. 24, 25, 26. † Heb. *evil is set.* † Heb. *A thing of Belial.* [e] 2 Sam. 15. 12. Job 19. 19. Ps. 55. 12, 13, 20. Jer. 20. 10. † Heb. *the man of my peace.* [f] Obad. 7. John 13. 18. † Heb. *magnified.* [g] Job 36. 7. Ps. 34. 15. [h] Ps. 106. 48.

PSAL. XLII.

1 The psalmist longeth after the service of God in the temple: 5 he encourageth his dejected soul to trust in God.

To the chief Musician, ‖ Maschil, for the sons of Korah.

AS the hart † panteth after the water brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

2 [a] My soul thirsteth for God, for [b] the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?

3 [c] My tears have been my meat day and

‖ Or, A Psalm *giving instruction of the sons, &c.* See 1 Chron. 6. 33, 37. & 25. 5. † Heb. *breaketh.* [a] Ps. 63. 1. & 84. 2. John 7. 37. [b] 1 Thess. 1. 9. [c] Ps. 80. 5. & 102. 9.

[d] ver. 10. Ps. 79. 10. & 115. 2. [e] Job 30. 16. Ps. 62. 8. Isai. 30. 29.

night, while [d] they continually say unto me, Where *is* thy God?

4 When I remember these *things*, [e] I pour out my soul in me: for I had gone with the multitude, [f] I went with them to the house of God, with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holyday.

[f] Deut. 12. 7, & Ps. 42. 5. 7. Heb. *bowed down.* [g] Isai. 30. 29. [h] Or, *give thanks.* [i] Or, *his presence is salvation.* [k] Or, *the little hill.* Ps. 133. 3. Jer. 4. 20. Ezek. 7. 26. [l] Ps. 88. 7. Jonah 2. 3. [m] Lev. 25. 21. Deut. 28. 8. Ps. 133. 3. [n] Job 35. 10. Ps. 32. 7. & 63. 6. & 149. 5. [o] Ps. 38. 6. & 43. 2. [p] Or, *killing.* [q] ver. 3. Joel 2. 17. Mic. 7. 10. [r] ver. 5. & Ps. 43. 5.

5 [g] Why art thou † cast down, O my soul? and *why* art thou disquieted in me? [h] hope thou in God: for I shall yet ‖ praise him ‖ *for* the help of his countenance.

6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from ‖ the hill Mizar.

7 [k] Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy waterspouts: [l] all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

8 *Yet* the LORD will [m] command his lovingkindness in the daytime, and [n] in the night his song *shall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

9 I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? [o] why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

10 *As* with a ‖ sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me; [p] while they say daily unto me, Where *is* thy God?

11 [q] Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIII.

1 *The Psalmist praying God to judge his cause, and restore him to his temple, promiseth to serve him joyfully there: 5 he encourageth his soul to trust in God.*

[a] ver. 23. [b] Ps. 26. 1. & 35. 24. [c] Ps. 35. 1. ‖ Or, *unmerciful.* † Heb. *from a man of deceit and iniquity.* [d] Ps. 42. 9. [e] Ps. 40. 11. & 57. 3. [f] Ps 3. 4. † Heb. *to gladness of my joy.* [g] Ps. 42. 5, 11.

[a] JUDGE me, O God, and [b] plead my cause against an ‖ ungodly nation: O deliver me † from the deceitful and unjust man.

2 For thou *art* the God of [c] my strength: why dost thou cast me off? [d] why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

3 [e] O send out thy light and thy truth: let them lead me; let them bring me unto [f] thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God † my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God my God.

5 [g] Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God: for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIV.

1 *The church calling to mind former favours, 9 complaineth of present evils: 17 professing her integrity, 23 she fervently prayeth for succour.*

To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, Maschil.

[a] Exod. 12. 26, 27. Ps. 78. 3. [b] Exod. 15. 17. Deut. 7. 1. Ps. 78. 55. & 80. 8. [c] Deut. 8. 17. Josh. 24. 12. [d] Deut. 4. 37. & 7. 7, 8. [e] Ps. 74. 12.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, [a] our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didst in their days, in the times of old.

2 *How* [b] thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; *how* thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

3 For [c] they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, [d] because thou hadst a favour unto them.

4 [e] Thou art my King, O God: command deliverances for Jacob.

5 Through thee [f] will we push down our enemies: through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

6 For [g] I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.

7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast [h] put them to shame that hated us.

8 [i] In God we boast all the day long, and praise thy name for ever. Selah.

9 But [k] thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; and goest not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makest us to [l] turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us spoil for themselves.

11 [m] Thou hast given us † like sheep *appointed* for meat; and hast [n] scattered us among the heathen.

12 [o] Thou sellest thy people † for nought, and dost not increase *thy wealth* by their price.

13 [p] Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

14 [q] Thou makest us a byword among the heathen, [r] a shaking of the head among the people.

15 My confusion *is* continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me,

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; [s] by reason of the enemy and avenger.

17 [t] All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back, [u] neither have our ‖ steps declined from thy way;

19 Though thou hast sore broken us in [x] the place of dragons, and covered us [y] with the shadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or [z] stretched out our hands to a strange god;

21 [a] Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

22 [b] Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

23 [c] Awake, why sleepest thou, O LORD? arise, [d] cast *us* not off for ever.

24 [e] Wherefore hidest thou thy face, *and* forgettest our affliction and our oppression?

25 For [f] our soul is bowed down to the dust: our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

26 Arise † for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies' sake.

[f] Dan. 8. 4. [g] Ps. 33. 16. Hosea 1. 7. [h] Ps. 40. 14. [i] Ps. 34. 2. Jer. 9. 24. Rom. 2. 17. [k] Ps. 60. 1, 10. & 74. 1. & 88. 14. & 89. 38. & 108. 11. [l] Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25. Josh. 7. 8, 12. [m] Rom. 8. 36. † Heb. *as sheep of meat.* [n] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 64. Ps. 60. 1. [o] Isai. 52. 3. 4. Jer. 15. 13. † Heb. *without riches.* [p] Deut. 28. 37. Ps. 79. 4. & 80. 6. [q] Jer. 24. 9. [r] 2 Kings 19. 21. Job 16. 4. Ps. 22. 7. [s] Ps. 8. 2. [t] Dan. 9. 13. [u] Job 23. 11. Ps. 119. 51, 157. ‖ Or, *goings.* [x] Isai. 34. 13. & 35. 7. [y] Ps. 23. 4. [z] Job 11. 13. Ps. 68. 31. [a] Job 31. 14. Ps. 139. 2. Jer. 17. 10. [b] Rom. 8. 36. [c] Ps. 7. 6. & 35. 23. & 59. 4, 5. & 78. 65. [d] ver. 9. [e] Job 13. 24. Ps. 13. 1. & 88. 14. [f] Ps. 119. 25. † Heb. *a help for us.*

PSAL. XLV.

1 *The majesty and grace of Christ's kingdom.* 10 *The duty of the church, and the benefits thereof.*

To the chief Musician * upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, ‖ Maschil, A Song of loves.

* Ps. 69, & 80, title. ‖ Or, *of instruction.* † Heb. *boileth*, or, *bubbleth up.* [a] Luke 4. 22. [b] Isai. 49. 2. Hebr. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16. & 19. 15. [c] Isai. 9. 6. [d] Rev. 6. 2. † Heb. *prosper thou, ride thou.*

MY heart † is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: [a] grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy [b] sword upon *thy* thigh, [c] O *most* mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty.

4 [d] And in thy majesty † ride prosper-

ously because of truth and meekness *and* righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the king's enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee.

[c] Ps. 93. 2. Hebr. 1. 8.

6 [c] Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre.

[f] Ps. 33. 5. ‖ Or, *O God.* [g] Isai. 61. 1. [h] 1 Kings 1. 39. [i] Ps. 21. 6. [k] Cant. 1. 3.

7 [f] Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore ‖ [g] God, thy God, [h] hath anointed thee with the oil [i] of gladness above thy fellows.

8 [k] All thy garments *smell* of myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

[l] Cant. 6. 8. [m] See 1 Kings 2. 9.

9 [l] Kings' daughters *were* among thy honourable women: [m] upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

[n] See Deut. 21. 13.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; [n] forget also thine own people, and thy father's house;

[o] Ps. 95. 6. Isai. 54. 5. [p] Ps. 22. 29. & 72. 10. Isai. 49. 23. & 60. 3. † Heb. *thy face.*

11 So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty: [o] for he *is* thy Lord; and worship thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift; *even* [p] the rich among the people shall intreat † thy favour.

[q] Rev. 19. 7, 8. [r] Cant. 1. 4.

13 [q] The king's daughter *is* all glorious within: her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 [r] She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the king's palace.

[s] 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 6. [t] Mal. 2. 11.

16 Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, [s] whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

17 [t] I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

PSALM XLVI.

1 *The confidence of the church in God's protection.*
8 *An exhortation to contemplate the works of his providence.*

‖ Or, *of.* [a] Ps. 48, & 66. [b] 1 Chron. 15. 20. [c] Ps. 62. 7, 8. & 91. 2. & 142. 5. [d] Deut. 4. 7. Ps. 145. 18. † Heb. *the heart of the seas.* [e] Ps. 93. 3, 4. Jer. 5. 22. Mat. 7. 25. [f] See Isai. 8. 7. [g] Ps. 48. 2, 3. Isai. 60. 14. [h] Deut. 23. 14. Isai. 12. 6. Ezek. 43. 7, 9. Hos. 11. 9. Joel 2. 27. Zeph. 3. 15. Zech. 2. 5, 10, 11. & 8. 3. † Heb. *when the morning appeareth:* See Exod. 14. 24, 27. [i] 2 Chron. 20. 20. Ps. 30. 5. & 143. 8. [k] Ps. 2. 1. † Heb. *an high place for us.* Ps. 9. 9. [l] Ps. 66. 5. [m] Isai. 2. 4. [n] Ps. 76. 3. [o] Ezek. 39. 9. [p] Isai. 2. 11, 17.

To the chief Musician ‖ for the sons of Korah, * A Song upon * Alamoth.

GOD *is* our [a] refuge and strength, [b] a very present help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into † the midst of sea;

3 [c] *Though* the waters thereof roar *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* [d] a river, the streams whereof shall make glad [e] the city of God, the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the most high.

5 God *is* [f] in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, † *and that* right early.

6 [g] The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, [h] the earth melted.

7 [i] The LORD of hosts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* † our refuge. Selah.

8 [k] Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth.

9 [l] He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; [m] he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; [n] he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be still, and know that I *am* God: [o] I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 [p] The LORD of hosts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah. [p] ver. 7.

PSALM XLVII.

The nations are exhorted chearfully to entertain the kingdom of Christ.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah. ‖ Or, of

[a] Isa. 55. 12. [b] Deut. 7. 21. Neh. 1. 5. Ps. 96. 13. [c] Mal. 1. 14. [d] Ps. 18. 47. [e] 1 Pet. 1. 4. [f] Ps. 68. 24, 25. [g] Zech. 14. 9. [h] 1 Cor. 14. 15, 16. ‖ Or, *every one that hath understanding.* [i] 1 Chron. 16. 31. Ps. 93. 1. & 96. 10. & 97. 1. & 99. 1. Rev. 19. 6. ‖ Or, *The voluntary of the people are gathered unto the people of the God of Abraham.* [k] Rom. 4. 11, 12. [l] Ps. 89. 18.

O [a] Clap your hands, all ye people; shout unto God with the voice of triumph.

2 For the LORD most high *is* [b] terrible; [c] *he is* a great King over all the earth.

3 [d] He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He shall choose our [e] inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

5 [f] God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises.

7 [g] For God *is* the King of all the earth: [h] sing ye praises ‖ with understanding.

8 [i] God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.

9 ‖ The princes of the people are gathered together, [k] *even* the people of the God of Abraham: [l] for the shields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted.

PSALM XLVIII.

The ornaments and privileges of the church.

A Song *and* Psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah. ‖ Or, of.

GREAT *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised [a] in the city of our God, *in* the [b] mountain of his holiness.

[a] Ps. 46. 4. & 87. 3. [b] Isai. 2. 2, 3. Mic. 4. 1. Zech. 8. 3. [c] Ps. 50. 2. Jer. 3. 19. Lam. 2. 15. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16. [d] Ezek. 20. 6. [e] Isai. 14. 13. [f] Matth. 5. 35. [g] 2 Sam. 10. 6, 14, 16, 18, 19. [h] Exod. 15. 15. [i] Hos. 13. 13. [k] Ezek. 27. 26. [l] Jer. 18. 17. [m] ver. 1, 8. [n] Isai. 2. 2. Micah 4. 1. [o] Ps. 36. 3. & 40. 10. [p] Deut. 28. 58. Josh. 7. 9. Ps. 115. 3. Mal. 1. 11, 14.

2 [c] Beautiful for situation, [d] the joy of the whole earth, *is* mount Zion, [e] *on* the sides of the north, [f] the city of the great King.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For, lo, [g] the kings were assembled, they passed by together.

5 They saw *it, and* so they marvelled; they were troubled, *and* hasted away.

6 Fear [h] took hold upon them there, [i] *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

7 Thou [k] breakest the ships of Tarshish [l] with an east wind.

8 As we have heard, so have we seen in [m] the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God: God will [n] establish it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of [o] thy lovingkindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

10 According to [p] thy name, O God, so *is* thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

11 Let mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgments.

12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

13 † Mark ye well her bulwarks, ‖ consider her palaces; that ye may tell *it* to the generation following.

† Heb. *Set your heart to her bulwarks.* ‖ Or, *raise up.*

14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever: he will [q] be our guide *even* unto death.

[q] Isai. 58. 11.

PSALM XLIX.

1 *The Psalmist calleth upon all the earth to join him in his meditations:* 5 *he sheweth the vanity of trusting in worldly wealth.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah. ‖ Or, of.

HEAR this, all *ye* people; give ear, all *ye* inhabitants of the world:

2 Both [a] low and high, rich and poor, together.

[a] Ps. 62. 9.

3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom;

and the meditation of my heart *shall be* of understanding.

4 [b] I will incline mine ear to a parable: I will open my dark saying upon the harp.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, *when* [c] the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?

6 They that [d] trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;

7 None *of them* can by any means redeem his brother, nor [e] give to God a ransom for him:

8 (For [f] the redemption of their soul *is* precious, and it ceaseth for ever:)

9 That he should still live for ever, *and* [g] not see corruption.

10 For he seeth *that* [h] wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, [i] and leave their wealth to others.

11 Their inward thought *is*, *that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling places † to all generations; they [k] call *their* lands after their own names.

12 Nevertheless [l] man *being* in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts *that* perish.

13 This their way *is* their [m] folly: yet their posterity † approve their sayings. Selah.

14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on them; and [n] the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; [o] and their ‖ beauty shall consume ‖ in the grave from their dwelling.

15 But God [p] will redeem my soul † from the power of ‖ the grave: for he shall receive me. Selah.

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased;

17 [q] For when he dieth he shall carry *nothing* away: his glory shall not descend after him.

18 Though † while he lived [r] he blessed his soul: and *men* will praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself.

19 † He shall [s] go to the generation of his fathers; they shall never see [t] light.

20 [u] Man *that is* in honour, and understandeth not, [x] is like the beasts *that* perish.

21 [y] Thy mouth [z] frameth wickedness, and thy tongue [a] coupleth deceit.

22 Thou sittest, [b] thou speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thy mother's son.

23 These things hast thou done, and I kept silence; [c] thou thoughtest that I was altogether *such an one* as thyself: *but* [d] I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes.

24 Now consider this, ye that [e] forget God, lest I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

25 [f] Whoso offereth praise glorifieth me: and [g] to him † that ordereth *his* conversation *aright* will I shew the salvation of God.

PSALM L.

1 *The majesty of God in the church:* 5 *his command to gather his saints.* 7 *God delighteth not in sacrifice,* 14 *but in a pious heart.* 16 *The hypocrite rebuked:* 23 *Salvation promised to the upright.*

A Psalm ‖ of Asaph.

THE [a] mighty God, *even* the LORD, hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Zion, [b] the perfection of beauty, [c] God hath shined.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: [d] a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

4 [e] He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather [f] my saints together unto me; [g] those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

6 And [h] the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for [i] God *is* judge himself. Selah.

7 [k] Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testify against thee: [l] I *am* God, *even* thy God.

8 [m] I will not reprove thee [n] for thy sacrifices or thy burnt offerings, *to have been* continually before me.

9 [o] I will take no bullock out of thy house, *nor* he goats out of thy folds.

10 For every beast of the forest *is* mine, *and* the cattle upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field *are* † mine.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: [p] for the world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 [q] Offer unto God thanksgiving; and [r] pay thy vows unto the most high:

15 And [s] call upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt [t] glorify me.

16 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or *that* thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?

17 [u] Seeing thou hatest instruction, and [x] castest my words behind thee.

18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou [y] consentedst with him, and † hast been [z] partaker with adulterers.

19 † Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and [a] thy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou sittest *and* speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mother's son.

21 These *things* hast thou done, [b] and I kept silence; [c] thou thoughtest that I was altogether *such an one* as thyself: *but* [d] I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now consider this, ye that [e] forget God, lest I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

23 [f] Whoso offereth praise glorifieth me: and [g] to him † that ordereth *his* conversation *aright* will I shew the salvation of God.

PSALM LI.

1 *David prayeth for remission of his sins, whereof he maketh a deep confession:* 6 *he prayeth God to sanctify him.* 16 *God delighteth not in sacrifice, but in contrition of heart:* 18 *David prayeth for the welfare of the church.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, [o] when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bathsheba.

HAVE mercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies [p] blot out my transgressions.

2 [b] Wash me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

3 For [c] I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin *is* ever before me.

4 [d] Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done *this* evil [e] in thy sight: [f] that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, *and* be clear when thou judgest.

5 [g] Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; [h] and in sin did my mother † conceive me.

6 Behold, thou desirest truth [i] in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

7 [k] Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be [l] whiter than snow.

---

b Pf. 78. 2. Matth. 13. 35.
c Pf. 38. 4.
d Job 31. 24, 25. Pf. 52. 7. & 62. 10. Mark 10. 24.
e Tim. 6. 17.
f Matth. 16. 26.
g Job 36. 18, 19.
h Pf. 89. 48. Eccles. 2. 16.
i Prov. 13. 22. Eccles. 2. 18, 21.
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*
k Gen. 4. 17.
l ver. 20. Pf. 39. 5. & 82. 7.
m Luke 12. 20.
† Heb. *delight in their mouth.*
n Pf. 47. 3. Dan. 7. 22. Mal. 4. 3. Lu. 22. 30. 1 Cor. 6. 2. Rev. 2. 26. & 20. 4.
o Job 4. 21. Pf. 39. 11.
‖ Or, *strength.*
‖ Or, *the grave being an habitation to every one of them.*
p Pf. 56. 13. Hos. 13. 14.
† Heb. *from the hand of the grave.*
‖ Or, *hell.*
q Job 27. 19.
† Heb. *in his life.*
r Deut. 29. 19. Lu. 12. 19.
† Heb. *The soul shall go.*
s Gen. 15. 15.
t Job 33. 30. Pf. 56. 13.
u ver. 12.
x Eccles. 3. 19.
y Pf. 52. 2.
z Pf. 50. 19.
a Jer. 9. 4, 5.
b Eccles. 8. 11, 12. Isai. 26. 10. & 57. 11.
c See Rom. 2. 4.
d Pf. 90. 8.
e Job 8. 13. Pf. 9. 17. Isai. 51. 13.
f Pf. 27. 6. Rom. 12. 1. Gal. 6. 16.
† Heb. *that disposeth his way.*

‖ Or, *for Asaph.* See
a Chron. 15. 17. & 25. 1.
1 Chron. 29. 30.
a Neh. 9. 32. Isai. 9. 6. Jer. 32. 18.
b Pf. 48. 2.
c Deut. 33. 2. Pf. 80. 1.
d Lev. 10. 2. Numb. 16. 35. Pf. 97. 3. Dan. 7. 10.
e Deut. 4. 26. & 31. 28. & 32. 1. Isai. 1. 2. Mic. 6. 1, 2.
f Deut. 33. 3. Isai. 13. 3.
g Exod. 24. 7.
h Pf. 97. 6.
i Pf. 75. 7.

---

k Pf. 81. 8.
l Exod. 20. 2.
m Isai. 1. 11. Jer. 7. 22.
n Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6. Acts 17. 25.
o Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Pf. 24. 1.
† Heb. *with me.*
p Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Pf. 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.
q Hos. 14. 2. Heb. 13. 15.
r Deut. 23. 21. Job 22. 27. Pf. 76. 11. Eccles. 5. 4, 5.
s Job 22. 27. Pf. 91. 15. & 107. 6, 13, 19, 28. Zech. 13. 9.
t ver. 23. Pf. 22. 23.
u Rom. 2. 21, 22.
x Neh. 9. 26.
y Rom. 1. 32.
† Heb. *thy portion was with adulterers.*
z 1 Tim. 5. 22.
† Heb. *Thou sendest.*
a Pf. 52. 2.
b Eccles. 8. 11, 12. Isai. 26. 10. & 57. 11.
c See Rom. 2. 4.
d Pf. 90. 8.
e Job 8. 13. Pf. 9. 17. Isai. 51. 13.
f Pf. 27. 6. Rom. 12. 1. Gal. 6. 16.
† Heb. *that disposeth his way.*

---

cir. 1034.
o 2 Sam. 12. 1. & 11. 2, 4.
a ver. 9. Isai. 43. 25. & 44. 22. Col. 2. 14.
b Hebr. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7, 9. Rev. 1. 5.
c Pf. 32. 5. & 38. 18.
d Gen. 20. 6. & 39. 9. Lev. 5. 19. & 6. 2. 2 Sam. 12. 13.
e Luke 15. 21.
f Rom. 3. 4.
g Job 14. 4. Pf. 58. 3. John 3. 6. Rom. 5. 12. Eph. 2. 3.
h Job 14. 4.
† Heb. *warm me.*
i Job 38. 36.

---

k Lev. 14. 4, 6, 49. Num. 19. 18. Hebr. 9. 19.
l Isai. 1. 18.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladness; *that*
[m] Matt. 5. 4. the bones *which* thou hast broken [m] may rejoice.

[n] Jer. 16. 17. [o] ver. 1. [p] Acts 15. 9. Eph. 2. 10. [‖] Or, *a constant spirit.* [q] Gen. 4. 14. 2 Kings 23. 23. [r] Rom. 8. 9. Eph. 4. 30. [s] 1 Cor. 3. 17. [†] Heb. *bloods.* [t] 2 Sam. 11. 27. & 12. 9. [u] Ps. 35. 28.

9 [n] Hide thy face from my sins, and [o] blot out all mine iniquities.

10 [p] Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew [‖] a right spirit within me.

11 Cast me not away [q] from thy presence; and take not thy [r] holy spirit from me.

12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me *with thy* [s] free spirit.

13 *Then* will I teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

14 Deliver me from [†] [t] bloodguiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: *and* [u] my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.

15 O LORD, open thou my lips; and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

16 For [x] thou desirest not sacrifice; [‖] else would I give *it:* thou delightest not in burnt offering.

17 [y] The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jerusalem.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with [z] the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt offering and whole burnt offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

[x] Numb. 15. 27, 30. Ps. 40. 6. & 50. 8. Isai. 1. 11. Jer. 7. 22. Hos. 6. 6. [‖] Or, *that I should give it.* [y] Ps. 34. 18. Isai. 57. 15. & 66. 2. [z] Ps. 4. 5. Mal. 3. 3.

PSAL. LII.

1 *David reproving the spiteful malice of Doeg prophesieth his destruction.* 6 *The righteous shall rejoice at it.* 8 *David in confidence of God's mercy giveth him thanks.*

To the chief Musician, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, [a] when Doeg the Edomite came and [b] told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

[a] 1 Sam. 22. 9. [b] Ezek. 22. 9.

WHY boastest thou thyself in mischief, O [a] mighty man? the goodness of God *endureth* continually.

[a] 1 Sam. 21. 7.

2 [b] Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs; [c] like a sharp rasor, working deceitfully.

[b] Ps. 50. 19. [c] Ps. 57. 4. & 59. 7. & 64. 3.

3 Thou lovest evil more than good; *and* [d] lying rather than to speak righteousness. Selah.

[d] Jer. 9. 4, 5. [‖] Or, *and the deceitful tongue.* [†] Heb. *break thee down.*

4 Thou lovest all devouring words, [‖] O *thou* deceitful tongue.

5 God shall likewise [†] destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling place, and [e] root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

[e] Prov. 2. 22.

6 [f] The righteous also shall see, and fear, [g] and shall laugh at him:

[f] Job 22. 19. Ps. 37. 34. & 40. 3. & 64. 9. Mal. 1. 5. [g] Ps. 58. 10. [h] Ps. 49. 6. [‖] Or, *substance.* [i] Jer. 11. 16. Hos. 14. 6.

7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his strength; but [h] trusted in the abundance of his riches, *and* strengthened himself in his [‖] wickedness.

8 But I *am* [i] like a green olive tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done *it:* and I will wait on thy name; [k] for *it is* good before thy saints.

[k] Ps. 54. 6.

PSAL. LIII.

1 *David describeth the general corruption of mankind.* 7 *He wisheth to see the salvation of God.*

To the chief Musician upon Mahalath, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David.

[a] Ps. 10. 4. & 14. 1, &c. [b] Rom. 3. 10. [c] Ps. 33. 13.

THE [a] fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God. Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: [b] *there is* none that doeth good.

2 God [c] looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were *any* that did understand, that did [d] seek God.

[d] 2 Chron. 15. 2. & 19. 3.

3 Every one of them is gone back: they are altogether become filthy; *there is* none that doeth good, no, not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity [e] no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread: they have not called upon God.

[e] Jer. 4. 22.

5 [f] There † were they in great fear, *where* no fear was: for God hath [g] scattered the bones of him that encampeth *against* thee: thou hast put *them* to shame, because God hath despised them.

[f] Lev. 26. 17, 36. Prov. 28. 1. † Heb. *the feared a fear.* [g] Ps. 14. 5. Ezek. 6. 5.

6 [h] † Oh that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! When God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

[h] Ps. 14. 7. † Heb. *Who will give salvations, &c.*

PSAL. LIV.

1 *David complaining of the Ziphims prayeth for salvation:* 4 *in confidence of God's help he promiseth sacrifice and praise.*

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, [a] when the Zephims came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

[a] 1 Sam. 23. 19. & 26. 1.

SAVE me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For [a] strangers are risen up against me, and oppressors seek after my soul: they have not set God before them. Selah.

[a] Ps. 86. 14.

4 Behold, God *is* mine helper: [b] the LORD *is* with them that uphold my soul.

[b] Ps. 118. 7. † Heb. *those that observe me.*

5 He shall reward evil unto † mine enemies: cut them off [c] in thy truth.

[c] Ps. 54. 5.

6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee: I will praise thy name, O LORD; [d] for *it is* good.

[d] Ps. 52. 9.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: [e] and mine eye hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

[e] Ps. 59. 10. & 92. 11.

PSAL. LV.

1 *David in his prayer complaineth of his distress:* 9 *he prayeth against his enemies, of whose wickedness and treachery he complaineth:* 16 *he comforteth himself in God's preservation of him, and confusion of his enemies.*

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David. 1055.

GIVE ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thyself from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I [a] mourn in my complaint, and make a noise;

[a] Isai. 38. 14.

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: [b] for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

[b] 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8. & 19. 19.

4 [c] My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

[c] Ps. 116. 3.

5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath † overwhelmed me.

† Heb. *covered me.*

6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! *for then* would I fly away, and be at rest.

7 Lo, *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderness. Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm *and* tempest.

9 Destroy, O LORD, *and* divide their tongues: for I have seen [d] violence and strife in the city.

[d] Jer. 6. 7.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.

11 Wickedness *is* in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

12 [e] For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me; then I could have borne *it:* neither *was it* he that hated me *that* did

[e] Ps. 41. 9.

[f] Pf. 35. 26. & 38. 16. † Heb. *a man according to my rank.* [g] 2 Sam. 15. 12. & 16. 23. Pf. 41. 9. Jer. 9. 4. † Heb. *Who sweetened counsel.* [a] Pf. 42. 4. [i] Num. 16. 30. ‖ Or, *the grave.* [k] Dan. 6. 10. Luke 18. 1. Acts 3. 1. & 10. 3. 9. 30. [l] 1 Theſſ. 5. 17. [m] 2 Chron. 32. 7, 8. [n] Deut. 33. 27. ‖ Or, *with whom alſo there be no changes, yet they fear not God.* [o] Acts 12. 1. [p] Pf. 7. 4. † Heb. *he hath profaned.* [q] Pf. 28. 3. & 37. 4. & 62. 4. & 64. 3. Prov. 5. 3. & 12. 18. [r] Pf. 37. 5. Matth. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. [s] 1 Pet. 5. 7. ‖ Or, *gift.* [t] Pf. 37. 24. [u] Pf. 5. 6. † Heb. *men of bloods and deceit.* † Heb. *ſhall not half their days.* [x] Job 15. 32. Prov. 10. 27. Eccleſ. 7. 17.

PSALM LVI.

1 *David praying to God in confidence of his word complaineth of his enemies:* 9 *he profeſſeth his confidence in God's word, and promiſeth to praiſe him.*

To the chief Muſician upon Jonath-elemrechokim, ‖ Michtam of David, when the [a] Philiſtines took him in Gath.

‖ Or, *a golden Pſalm of David.* So Pf. 16. [a] 1 Sam. 21. 11. [b] Pf. 57. 1. † Heb. *Mine obſervers.* Pf. 54. 5. [c] Pf. 57. 3.

BE [b] merciful unto me, O God: for man would ſwallow me up; he fighting daily oppreſſeth me.

2 † Mine enemies would daily [c] ſwallow *me* up: for *they be* many that fight againſt me, O thou moſt high.

3 What time I am afraid, I will truſt in thee.

4 [d] In God I will praiſe his word, in God I have put my truſt; [e] I will not fear what fleſh can do unto me.

5 Every day they wreſt my words: all their thoughts *are* againſt me for evil.

6 [f] They gather themſelves together, they hide themſelves, they mark my ſteps, [g] when they wait for my ſoul.

7 Shall they eſcape by iniquity? in *thine* anger caſt down the people, O God.

8 Thou telleſt my wandrings: put thou my tears into thy bottle: [h] *are they* not in thy book?

9 When I cry *unto thee*, then ſhall mine enemies turn back: this I know; for [i] God *is* for me.

10 [k] In God will I praiſe *his* word: in the LORD will I praiſe *his* word.

11 In God have I put my truſt: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praiſes unto thee.

[d] ver. 10, 11. [e] Pf. 118. 6. Iſai. 31. 3. Hebr. 13. 6. [f] Pf. 59. 3. & 140. 2. [g] Pf. 71. 10. [h] Mal. 3. 16. [i] Rom. 8. 31. [k] ver. 4.

13 For [l] thou haſt delivered my ſoul from death: *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in [m] the light of the living?

[l] Pf. 116. 8. [m] Job 33. 30.

PSALM LVII.

1 *David in prayer fleeing unto God complaineth of his dangerous caſe:* 7 *he encourageth himſelf to praiſe God.*

To the chief Muſician, ‖ Al-taſchith, Michtam of David, * when he fled from Saul in the cave.

‖ Or, *Deſtroy not, A golden Pſalm.* * [a] Sam. 22. 1. & 24. 3 Pf. 142, title.

BE [a] merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me: for my ſoul truſteth in thee: [b] yea, in the ſhadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, [c] until *theſe* calamities be overpaſt.

[a] Pf. 56. 1. [b] Pf. 17. 8. & 63. 7. [c] Iſai. 26. 20.

2 I will cry unto God moſt high; unto God [d] that performeth *all things* for me.

3 [e] He ſhall ſend from heaven, and ſave me ‖ *from* the reproach of him that would [f] ſwallow me up. Selah. God [g] ſhall ſend forth his mercy and his truth.

[d] Pf. 138. 8. [e] Pf. 144. 5, 7. ‖ Or, *he reproacheth him that would ſwallow me up.* [f] Pf. 56. 1. [g] Pf. 40. 11. & 43. 3. & 61. 7. [h] Prov. 30. 14.

4 My ſoul *is* among lions: *and* I lie *even among* them that are ſet on fire, *even* the ſons of men, [h] whoſe teeth *are* ſpears and arrows, and [i] their tongue a ſharp ſword.

[i] Pf. 55. 21. & 64. 3. [k] ver. 11. Pf. 108. 5.

5 [k] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

6 [l] They have prepared a net for my ſteps; my ſoul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midſt whereof they are fallen *themſelves*. Selah.

[l] Pf. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15.

7 [m] My heart is ‖ fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will ſing and give praiſe.

[m] Pf. 108. 1, &c. ‖ Or, *prepared.*

8 Awake up, [n] my glory; awake, pſaltery and harp: I *myſelf* will awake early.

[n] Pf. 16. 9. & 30. 12. & 108. 1, 2.

9 [o] I will praiſe thee, O LORD, among the people: I will ſing unto thee among the nations.

[o] Pf. 108. 3.

10 [p] For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

[p] Pf. 36. 5. & 71. 19. & 103. 11. & 108. 4.

11 [q] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

[q] ver. 5.

PSALM LVIII.

1 *David reproving wicked judges,* 3 *deſcribeth the nature of the wicked,* 6 *and devoteth them to God's judgments,* 10 *whereat the righteous ſhall rejoice.*

To the chief Muſician ‖ * Al-taſchith, Michtam of David.

‖ Or, *Deſtroy not, A golden Pſalm of David.* * Pf. 57, title.

DO ye indeed ſpeak righteouſneſs, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye ſons of men?

2 Yea, in heart ye work wickedneſs; [a] ye weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

[a] Pf. 94. 20. Iſai. 10. 1.

3 [b] The wicked are eſtranged from the womb: they go aſtray † as ſoon as they be born, ſpeaking lies.

[b] Pf. 51. 5. Iſai. 48. 8. † Heb. *from the belly.*

4 [c] Their poiſon *is* † like the poiſon of a ſerpent: *they are* like [d] the deaf ‖ adder *that* ſtoppeth her ear;

[c] Pf. 140. 3. Eccleſ. 10. 11. † Heb. *according to the likeneſs.* [d] Jer. 8. 17. ‖ Or, *aſp.*

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, ‖ charming never ſo wiſely.

‖ Or, *be the charmer never ſo cunning.*

6 * Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

* Job 4. 10. Pf. 3. 7.

7 [f] Let them melt away as waters *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth *his bow to ſhoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

[f] Joſh. 7. 5. Pf. 112. 10.

8 As a ſnail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* paſs away: [g] *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not ſee the ſun.

[g] Job 3. 16. Eccleſ. 6. 3. [h] Prov. 10. 25. † Heb. *as living as wrath.*

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he ſhall take them away [h] as with a whirlwind, † both living, and in *his* wrath.

10 [i] The righteous ſhall rejoice when he

[i] Pf. 52. 6. & 64. 10. & 107. 42.

seeth the vengeance: [k] he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 [l] So that a man shall say, Verily *there* *is* † a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that [m] judgeth in the earth.

PSAL. LIX.

1 David in great danger prayeth to be saved from his enemies: 6 he complaineth of their cruelty: 8 he trusteth in God: 11 he prayeth for the destruction of his enemies: 16 he promiseth to praise God continually.

To the chief Musician, ‖ * Al-taschith, Michtam of David; * when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

DEliver [a] me from mine enemies, O my God: † defend me from them that rise up against me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.

3 For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul: [b] the mighty are gathered against me; [c] not *for* my transgression, nor *for* my sin, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themselves without *my* fault: [d] awake † to help me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah.

6 [e] They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: [f] swords *are* in their lips: for [g] who, *say they*, doth hear?

8 But [h] thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.

9 *Because of* his strength will I wait upon thee: [i] for God *is* † my defence.

10 The God of my mercy shall [k] prevent me: God shall let [l] me see *my desire* upon † mine enemies.

11 [m] Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O LORD our shield.

12 [n] *For* the sin of their mouth *and* the words of their lips let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying *which* they speak.

13 [o] Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them*, that they *may* not *be*: and [p] let them know that God ruleth in Jacob unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And [q] at evening let them return; *and* let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

15 Let them [r] wander up and down † for meat, ‖ and grudge if they be not satisfied.

16 But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, [s] O my strength, will I sing: [t] for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

PSAL. LX.

1 David complaining to God of former judgments, 4 now upon better hope prayeth for deliverance: 6 comforting himself in God's promises, he craveth that help whereon he trusteth.

To the chief Musician * upon Shushan-eduth, ‖ Michtam of David, to teach; * when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt twelve thousand.

O God, [a] thou hast cast us off, thou hast † scattered us, thou hast been displeased; O turn thyself to us again.

2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: [b] heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.

3 [c] Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: [d] thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

4 [e] Thou hast given a banner to them that feared thee; that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

5 [f] That thy beloved may be delivered; save *with* thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath [g] spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will [h] divide [i] Shechem, and mete out [k] the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manasseh *is* mine; [l] Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head; [m] Judah *is* my lawgiver;

8 [n] Moab *is* my washpot; [o] over Edom will I cast out my shoe: [p] Philistia, ‖ triumph thou because of me.

9 Who will bring me *into* the † strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

10 *Wilt* not thou, O God, *which* [q] hadst cast us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didst [r] not go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble: for [s] vain *is* the † help of man.

12 Through God [t] we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall [u] tread down our enemies.

PSAL. LXI.

David encouraged by former experience fleeth to God in prayer: 4 he voweth perpetual service unto him because of past, and in prospect of future mercies.

To the chief Musician upon Neginah, *A Psalm* of David.

HEAR my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock *that* is higher than I.

3 For thou hast been a shelter for me, *and* [a] a strong tower from the enemy.

4 [b] I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: [c] I will ‖ trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: thou hast given *me* the heritage of those that fear thy name.

6 [d] † Thou wilt prolong the king's life: *and* his years † as many generations.

7 He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy [e] and truth, *which* may preserve him.

8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

PSAL. LXII.

1 David professing his confidence in God discourageth his enemies. 5 In the same confidence he encourageth the godly. 9 No trust is to be put in worldly things. 11 Power and mercy belong to God.

To the chief Musician, to * Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.

‖ TRULY [a] my soul † waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my salvation.

2 [b] He only *is* my rock and my salvation; *he is* my † defence; [c] I shall not be greatly moved.

3 How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye shall be slain all of you:

---

[k] Pf. 68. 23.
[l] Pf. 92. 15. † Heb. *fruit of the, &c.* Isai. 3. 10.
[m] Pf. 67. 4. & 96. 13. & 98. 9.

‖ Or, *Destroy not.* *A golden* Psalm *of David.*
* Pf. 57. title.
* 1 Sam. 19. 11.
[a] Pf. 18. 48.
† Heb. *set me on high.*
[b] Pf. 56. 6.
[c] 1 Sam. 24. 11.

[d] Pf. 35. 23. & 44. 23. † Heb. *to meet me.*

[e] ver. 14.

[f] Pf. 57. 4. Prov. 12. 18.
[g] Pf. 10. 11, 13. & 64. 5. & 73. 11. & 94. 7.
[h] 1 Sam. 29. 16. Pf. 2. 4.
[i] ver. 17. & Pf. 62. 2.
† Heb. *my high place.*
[k] Pf. 21. 3.
[l] Pf. 54. 7. & 92. 11. & 112. 8.
† Heb. *in mine enemies.*
[m] Pf. 56. 2.
[n] So Gen. 4. 12, 15.
[o] Prov. 12. 13. & 18. 7.
[p] Pf. 7. 9.
[q] Pf. 83. 18.
[r] ver. 6.

[r] Job 15. 23. Pf. 109. 10.
† Heb. *to eat.*
‖ Or, *if they be not satisfied, then they will stay all night.*
[s] Pf. 18. 1.
[t] ver. 9, 10.

* Pf. 80.
‖ Or, *A golden* Psalm.
2 Sam. 8. 3, 13. 1 Chron. 18. 3, 12.

cir. 1040.
[a] Pf. 44. 9.
† Heb. *broken.*

[b] 2 Chron. 7. 14.
[c] Pf. 71. 20.
[d] Isai. 51. 17, 22. Jer. 25. 15.
[e] Pf. 109. 5.
[f] Pf. 108. 6, &c.
[g] Pf. 89. 35.
[h] Josh. 1. 6.
[i] Gen. 12. 6.
[k] Josh. 13. 27. † See Deut. 33. 17.
[l] Gen. 49. 10.
[m] 2 Sam. 8. 2.
[n] Pf. 108. 9.
[o] Ruth 4. 7.
[p] 2 Sam. 8. 1.
‖ Or, *triumph thou over me: (by an iron.)* See Pf. 108. 10.
† Heb. *city of strength.*
2 Sam. 11. 1. & 12. 26.
[q] ver. 1. & Pf. 44. 9. & 108. 11.
[r] Numb. 14. 44. Josh. 7. 12.
[s] Pf. 108. 12.
† Heb. *salvation.*
[t] Pf. 60. 12.
[u] Isai. 63. 3.

[a] Prov. 18. 10.
[b] Pf. 27. 4.
[c] Pf. 17. 8. & 57. 1. & 91. 4.
‖ Or, *make my refuge.*
[d] Pf. 21. 4.
† Heb. *Thou shalt add days to the days of the king.*
† Heb. *as generation and generation.*
[e] Pf. 40. 11. Prov. 20. 28.

1048.
* 1 Chron. 25. 1, 3.
‖ Or, *Only.*
[a] Pf. 33. 20.
† Heb. *is silent.* Pf. 65. 1.
[b] ver. 6.
† Heb. *high place,* Pf. 59. 9, 17.
[c] Pf. 37. 24.

[d] as a bowing wall *shall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.

4 They only consult to cast *him* down from his excellency: they delight in lies: [e] they bless with their mouth, but they curse † inwardly. Selah.

5 [f] My soul, wait thou only upon God; for my expectation *is* from him.

6 He only *is* my rock and my salvation: *he is* my defence; I shall not be moved.

7 [g] In God *is* my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, *and* my refuge, *is* in God.

8 Trust in him at all times; ye people, [h] pour out your heart before him: God *is* [i] a refuge for us. Selah.

9 [k] Surely men of low degree *are* vanity; *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the balance, they *are* ‖ altogether *lighter* than vanity.

10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: [l] if riches increase, set not your heart *upon them.*

11 God hath spoken [m] once; twice have I heard this; that [n] ‖ power *belongeth* unto God.

12 Also unto thee, O LORD, *belongeth* [o] mercy: for [p] thou rendereſt to every man according to his work.

[d] Isai. 30. 13.
[e] Pſ. 28. 3. † Heb. *in their inward parts.*
[f] ver. 1, 2.
[g] Jer. 3. 23.
[h] 1 Sam. 1. 15. Pſ. 42. 4. Lam. 2. 19.
[i] Pſ. 18. 2.
[k] Pſ. 39. 5, 11. Iſai. 40. 15, 17. Rom. 3. 4.
‖ Or, *alike.*
[l] Job 31. 25. Pſ. 52. 7. Luke 12. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
[m] Job 33. 14.
[n] Rev. 19. 1.
‖ Or, *ſtrength.*
[o] Pſ. 86. 15. & 103. 8. Dan. 9. 9.
[p] Job 34. 11. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 7. 27. & 33. 20. Mat. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 3. 8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Epheſ. 6. 8. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.

PSAL. LXIII.

1 *David's thirſt after God's ſervice in his ſanctuary:* 4 *his manner of bleſſing God:* 9 *his confidence of the deſtruction of his enemies, and of his own rejoicing.*

A Pſalm of David, [q] when he was in the wilderneſs of Judah.

O God, thou *art* my God; early will I ſeek thee: [r] my ſoul thirſteth for thee, my fleſh longeth for thee in a dry and † thirſty land, † where no water is;

2 To ſee [s] thy power and thy glory, ſo *as* I have ſeen thee in the ſanctuary.

3 [t] Becauſe thy lovingkindneſs *is* better than life, my lips ſhall praiſe thee.

4 Thus will I bleſs thee [u] while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

5 My ſoul ſhall be [x] ſatisfied as *with* † marrow and fatneſs; and my mouth ſhall praiſe *thee* with joyful lips:

6 When [y] I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night* watches.

7 Becauſe thou haſt been my help, therefore [z] in the ſhadow of thy wings will I rejoice.

8 My ſoul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But thoſe *that* ſeek my ſoul, to deſtroy *it,* ſhall go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 † [a] They ſhall fall by the ſword: they ſhall be a portion for foxes.

11 But the king ſhall rejoice in God; [b] every one that ſweareth by him ſhall glory: but the mouth of them that ſpeak lies ſhall be ſtopped.

[q] 1 Sam. 22. 5. & 23. 14, 15, 16.
[r] Pſ. 42. 2. & 84. 2. & 143. 6. † Heb. *weary.* † Heb. *without water.*
[s] See 1 Sam. 4. 21. 1 Chron. 16. 11. Pſ. 27. 4. & 78. 61.
[t] Pſ. 30. 5.
[u] Pſ. 104. 33. & 146. 2.
[x] Pſ. 36. 8. † Heb. *fatneſs.*
[y] Pſ. 42. 8. & 119. 55. & 149. 5.
[z] Pſ. 61. 4. † Heb. *They ſhall make him run out like water by the hands of the ſword.*
[a] Pſ. 141. 10.
[b] Deut. 6. 13. Iſai. 45. 23. & 65. 16. Zeph. 1. 5.

PSAL. LXIV.

1 *David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies:* 7 *he promiſeth himſelf to ſee ſuch an evident deſtruction of his enemies, that the righteous ſhall rejoice at it.*

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David.

HEAR my voice, O God, in my prayer: preſerve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the ſecret counſel of the wicked; from the inſurrection of the workers of iniquity:

3 [a] Who whet their tongue like a ſword, [b] *and* bend *their bows to ſhoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words:

4 That they may ſhoot in ſecret at the perfect: ſuddenly do they ſhoot at him, and fear not.

5 [c] They encourage themſelves *in* an evil ‖ matter: they commune † of laying ſnares privily; [d] they ſay, Who ſhall ſee them?

6 They ſearch out iniquities; ‖ they accompliſh † a diligent ſearch: both the inward *thought* of every one *of them,* and the heart, *is* deep.

7 [e] But God ſhall ſhoot at them *with* an arrow; ſuddenly † ſhall they be wounded.

8 So they ſhall make [f] their own tongue to fall upon themſelves: [g] all that ſee them ſhall flee away.

9 [h] And all men ſhall fear, and ſhall [i] declare the work of God; for they ſhall wiſely conſider of his doing.

10 [k] The righteous ſhall be glad in the LORD, and ſhall truſt in him; and all the upright in heart ſhall glory.

[a] Pſ. 11. 2. & 57. 4.
[b] Pſ. 58. 7. Jer. 9. 3. [c] See Prov. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *ſpeech.*
† Heb. *to hide ſnares.*
[d] Pſ. 10. 11. & 59. 7.
‖ Or, *we are conſumed by that which they have thoroughly ſearched.*
† Heb. *a ſearch ſearched.*
[e] Pſ. 7. 12, 13.
† Heb. *their own tongue ſhall fall upon them.*
[f] Prov. 18. 8. & 18. 7. [g] Pſ. 31. 11. & 32. 6.
[h] Pſ. 52. 6. [i] Jer. 50. 28. & 51. 10. [k] Pſ. 32. 11. & 64. 10. & 68. 3.

PSAL. LXV.

1 *David praiſeth God:* 4 *The bleſſedneſs of God's choſen becauſe of his infinite power and goodneſs.*

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm *and* Song of David.

PRAISE † waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and unto thee ſhall the vow be performed.

2 O thou that heareſt prayer, [a] unto thee ſhall all fleſh come.

3 [b] † Iniquities prevail againſt me: *as for* our tranſgreſſions, thou ſhalt [c] purge them away.

4 [d] Bleſſed *is the man whom* thou [e] chooſeſt, and cauſeſt to approach *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts: [f] we ſhall be ſatisfied with the goodneſs of thy houſe, *even* of thy holy temple.

5 *By* terrible things in righteouſneſs wilt thou anſwer us, O God of our ſalvation; *who art* the confidence of [g] all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the ſea:

6 Which by his ſtrength ſetteth faſt the mountains; [h] *being* girded with power:

7 [i] Which ſtilleth the noiſe of the ſeas, the noiſe of their waves, [k] and the tumult of the people.

8 They alſo that dwell in the uttermoſt parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makeſt the outgoings of the morning and evening ‖ to rejoice.

9 Thou [l] viſiteſt the earth, and ‖ [m] watereſt it: thou greatly enricheſt it [n] with the river of God, *which* is full of water: thou prepareſt them corn, when thou haſt ſo provided for it.

10 Thou watereſt the ridges thereof abundantly: ‖ thou ſettleſt the furrows thereof: † thou makeſt it ſoft with ſhowers: thou bleſſeſt the ſpringing thereof.

11 Thou crowneſt † the year with thy goodneſs; and thy paths drop fatneſs.

12 They drop *upon* the paſtures of the wilderneſs: and the little hills † rejoice on every ſide.

13 The paſtures are clothed with flocks; [o] the valleys alſo are covered over with corn; they ſhout for joy, they alſo ſing.

[a] Iſai. 66. 23.
[b] Pſ. 38. 4. & 40. 12. † Heb. *Words,* or, *Matters of iniquities.*
[c] Pſ. 51. 2. & 79. 9. [d] Pſ. 84. 4. Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7, 9.
[e] Pſ. 33. 12. & 47. 4. [f] Pſ. 36. 8. [g] Pſ. 22. 27. [h] Pſ. 93. 1. [i] Pſ. 89. 9. Mat. 8. 26. [k] Pſ. 46. 6. Iſai. 17. 12, 13.
‖ Or, *to ſing.*
[l] Deut. 11. 12.
‖ Or, *after that thou haſt made it to drink rain.*
[m] Pſ. 68. 9, 10. & 104. 13. Jer. 5. 24.
[n] Pſ. 40. 4.
‖ Or, *thou cauſeſt rain to deſcend into the furrows thereof.*
† Heb. *Thou makeſt it ſoft.*
† Heb. *Thy goodneſs.*
† Heb. *are clothed.*
[o] Iſai. 35. 2.

PSAL. LXVI.

1 *David exhorteth to praiſe God,* 5 *to obſerve his*

great works, 8 *to bless him for his gracious benefits:* 13 *he voweth for himself religious service to God:* 16 *he declareth God's special goodness to himself.*

To the chief Musician, A Song *or* Psalm.

[a] MAKE a joyful noise unto God, † all ye lands:

2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praise glorious.

3 Say unto God, How [b] terrible *art thou in* thy works! [c] through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies ‖ † submit themselves unto thee.

4 [d] All the earth shall worship thee, and [e] shall sing unto thee; they shall sing *to* thy name. Selah.

5 [f] Come and see the works of God: *he is* terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men.

6 [g] He turned the sea into dry land: [h] they went through the flood on foot: there did we rejoice in him.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever; [i] his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.

8 O bless our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praise to be heard:

9 Which † holdeth our soul in life, and [k] suffereth not our feet to be moved.

10 For [l] thou, O God, hast proved us: [m] thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.

11 [n] Thou broughtest us into the net; thou laidst affliction upon our loins.

12 [o] Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads; [p] we went through fire and through water: but thou broughtest us out into a † wealthy *place.*

13 [q] I will go into thy house with burnt offerings: [r] I will pay thee my vows,

14 Which my lips have † uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble.

15 I will offer unto thee burnt sacrifices of † fatlings, with the incense of rams; I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.

16 [s] Come *and* hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 [t] If I regard iniquity in my heart, the LORD will not hear *me:*

19 *But* verily God [u] hath heard *me;* he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Blessed *be* God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSAL. LXVII.

1 *A prayer for the enlargement of God's kingdom,* 3 *to the joy of the people,* 6 *and to the increase of God's blessings.*

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm *or* Song.

[x] GOD be merciful unto us, and bless us; *and* [a] cause his face to shine † upon us. Selah.

2 That [b] thy way may be known upon earth, [c] thy saving health among all nations.

3 [d] Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy: for [e] thou shalt judge the people righteously, and † govern the nations upon earth. Selah.

5 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

6 [f] *Then* shall the earth yield her increase; *and* God, *even* our own God, shall bless us.

7 God shall bless us; and [g] all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

PSAL. LXVIII.

1 *A prayer at the removing of the ark.* 4 *An exhortation to praise God for his mercies,* 7 *for his former care of the church,* 19 *and daily providence over it.* 20 *The church hath confidence in his future protection.* 24 *The magnificent pomp of bringing up the ark.* 28 *A prayer for the confirmation of God's goodness to his church.* 32 *An exhortation to all kingdoms to praise the God of Israel.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm *or* Song of David.

[a] LET God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him flee † before him.

2 [b] As smoke is driven away, *so* drive *them* away: [c] as wax melteth before the fire, *so* let the wicked perish in the presence of God.

3 But [d] let the righteous be glad; let them rejoice before God: yea, let them † exceedingly rejoice.

4 [e] Sing unto God, sing praises to his name: [f] extol him that rideth upon the heavens [g] by his name JAH, and rejoice before him.

5 [h] A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation.

6 [i] God setteth the solitary † in families: [k] he bringeth out those which are bound with chains: but [l] the rebellious dwell in a dry *land.*

7 O God, [m] when thou wentest forth before thy people, when thou didst march through the wilderness; Selah:

8 [n] The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: *even* Sinai itself *was moved* at the presence of God, the God of Israel.

9 [o] Thou, O God, didst † send a plentiful rain, whereby thou didst † confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: [p] thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.

11 The LORD gave the word: great *was* the † company of those that published *it.*

12 [q] Kings of armies † did flee apace: and she that tarried at home divided the spoil.

13 [r] Though ye have lien among the pots, [s] *yet shall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.

14 [t] When the Almighty scattered kings ‖ in it, it was *white* as snow in Salmon.

15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Bashan; an high hill *as* the hill of Bashan.

16 [u] Why leap ye, ye high hills? [x] *this is* the hill *which* God desireth to dwell in; yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.

17 [y] The chariots of God *are* twenty thousand, ‖ *even* thousands of angels: the LORD *is* among them, *as in* Sinai, in the holy *place.*

18 [z] Thou hast ascended on high, [a] thou hast led captivity captive: [b] thou hast received gifts † for men; yea, *for* [c] the rebellious also, [d] that the LORD God might dwell *among them.*

19 Blessed *be* the LORD, *who* daily loadeth us *with benefits, even* the God of our salvation. Selah.

20 *He that is* our God *is* the God of sal-

---

[a] Pſ. 100. 1. † Heb. *all the earth.*
[b] Pſ. 65. 5.
[c] Pſ. 18. 44. ‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience,* Pſ. 18. 44. & 81. 15. † Heb. *lie.*
[d] Pſ. 22. 27. & 67. 3. & 117. 1.
[e] Pſ. 96. 1, 2.
[f] Pſ. 46. 8.
[g] Exod. 14. 21.
[h] Joſh. 3. 14, 16.
[i] Pſ. 11. 4.
† Heb. *putteth.*
[k] Pſ. 121. 3.
[l] Pſ. 17. 3.
Iſai. 48. 10.
[m] Zech. 13. 9.
1 Pet. 1. 6, 7.
[n] Lam. 1. 13.
[o] Iſai. 51. 23.
[p] Iſai. 43. 2.
† Heb. *moiſt.*
[q] Pſ. 100. 4. & 116. 14, 17, 18, 19.
[r] Eccleſ. 5. 4.
† Heb. *opened.*
† Heb. *marrow.*
[s] Pſ. 34. 11.
[t] Joh 27. 9. Prov. 15. 29. & 28. 9. Iſai. 1. 15. John 9. 31. James 4. 3.
[u] Pſ. 116. 1, 2.
[x] Num. 6. 25. Pſ. 4. 6. & 31. 16. & 80. 3, 7, 19. & 119. 135.
† Heb. *with us.*
[a] Acts 18. 25.
[b] Luke 2. 30, 31. Tit. 2. 11.
[c] Pſ. 66. 4.
[d] Pſ. 96. 10, 13. & 98. 9.
† Heb. *lead.*
[e] Lev. 26 4. Pſ. 85. 12. Ezek. 34. 27.
[f] Then ſhall the earth yield her increaſe; *and* God, *even* our own God, ſhall bleſs us.
[g] Pſ. 22. 27.
[a] Numb. 10. 35. Iſai. 31. 3.
† Heb. *from his face.*
[b] Iſai 9. 18. Hoſ. 13. 3.
[c] Pſ. 97. 5. Mic. 1. 4.
[d] Pſ. 32. 11. & 58. 10. & 64. 10.
† Heb. *rejoice with gladneſs.*
[e] Pſ. 66. 4.
[f] Deut. 33. 26. ver. 33.
[g] Exod. 6. 3.
[h] Pſ. 10. 14, 18. & 146. 9.
[i] 1 Sam. 2. 5. Pſ. 113. 9.
† Heb. *in a houſe.*
[k] Pſ. 107. 10, 14. & 146. 7. Acts 12. 6, &c.
[l] Pſ. 107. 34, 40.
[m] Exod. 13. 21. Judg. 4. 14. Hab. 3. 13.
[n] Exod. 19. 16, 18. Judg. 5. 4. Iſai. 64. 1, 3.
[o] Deut. 11. 11, 12. Ezek. 34. 26.
† Heb. *ſhake out.*
† Heb. *confirm it.*
[p] Deut. 26. 5, 9. Pſ. 74. 19.
† Heb. *army.*
[q] Num. 31. 8, 9, 52. Joſh. 10. 16. & 12. 8.
† Heb. *did flee, did flee.*
[r] Pſ. 81. 6.
[s] Pſ. 105. 37.
[t] Numb. 21. 3. Joſh. 10. 10. & 12. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *for her, ſhe was.*
[u] Pſ. 114. 4, 6.
[x] Deut. 12. 5, 11.
[y] 2 Kings 6. 17. Pſ. 87. 1, 2. & 132. 13, 14.
[z] Deut. 33. 2.
[a] 2 Kings 6. 16, 17. Dan. 7. 10.
[b] Acts 1. 9. Eph. 4. 8.
[c] Judg. 5. 12.
[d] Acts 2. 4, 33.
† Heb. *in the man.*
[e] 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[f] Pſ. 78. 60.

vation; and [e] unto GOD the Lord *belong* the issues from death.

21 But [f] God shall wound the head of his enemies, [g] *and* the hairy scalp of such an one as goeth on still in his trespasses.

22 The LORD said, I will bring [h] again from Bashan, I will bring *my people* again [i] from the depths of the sea:

23 [k] That thy foot may be ‖ dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, [l] *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the same.

24 They have seen thy goings, O God; *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.

25 [m] The singers went before, the players on instruments *followed* after; among *them were* the damsels playing with timbrels.

26 Bless ye God in the congregations, *even* the Lord, ‖ from [n] the fountain of Israel.

27 There *is* [o] little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah ‖ *and* their council, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.

28 Thy God hath [p] commanded thy strength: strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.

29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem [q] shall kings bring presents unto thee.

30 Rebuke ‖ the company of spearmen, [r] the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* [s] submit himself with pieces of silver: ‖ scatter thou the people *that* delight in war.

31 [t] Princes shall come out of Egypt; [u] Ethiopia shall soon [x] stretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth; O sing praises unto the LORD; Selah:

33 To him [y] that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old; lo, [z] he doth † send out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.

34 [a] Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency *is* over Israel, and his strength *is* in the ‖ clouds.

35 O God, [b] *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Israel *is* he that giveth strength and power unto *his* people. Blessed *be* God.

PSAL. LXIX.

1 *David complaineth of his affliction:* 7, 19 *and of the reproach and insults of his enemies:* 13 *he prayeth for deliverance:* 22 *he devoteth his enemies to destruction:* 30 *he engageth to praise God with thanksgiving.* 34 *The whole creation is called upon to praise God for his goodness to the church.*

To the chief Musician [*] upon Shoshannim, *A Psalm* of David.

SAVE me, O God; for [a] the waters are come in unto *my* soul.

2 [b] I sink in † deep mire, where *there is* no standing: I am come into † deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

3 [c] I am weary of my crying: my throat is dried: [d] mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

4 They that [e] hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me, *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored *that* which I took not away.

5 O God, thou knowest my foolishness; and my † sins are not hid from thee.

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seek thee be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.

7 Because for thy sake I have borne reproach; shame hath covered my face.

8 [f] I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children.

9 [g] For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; [h] and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.

10 [i] When I wept, *and chastened* my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.

11 I made sackcloth also my garment; [k] and I became a proverb to them.

12 They that sit in the gate speak against me; and [l] I *was* the song of the † drunkards.

13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, [m] *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: [n] let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of [o] the deep waters.

15 Let not the waterflood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit [p] shut her mouth upon me.

16 Hear me, O LORD; [q] for thy lovingkindness *is* good: [r] turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

17 And [s] hide not thy face from thy servant; for I am in trouble: † hear me speedily.

18 Draw nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.

19 Thou hast known [t] my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries *are* all before thee.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart; and I am full of heaviness: and [u] I looked *for some* † to take pity, but *there was* none; and for [x] comforters, but I found none.

21 They gave me also gall for my meat; [y] and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

22 [z] Let their table become a snare before them: and *that which should have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.

23 [a] Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not; and make their loins continually to shake.

24 [b] Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

25 [c] Let † their habitation be desolate; *and* † let none dwell in their tents.

26 For [d] they persecute [*] *him* whom thou hast smitten; and they talk to the grief of † those whom thou hast wounded.

27 [e] Add ‖ iniquity unto their iniquity: [f] and let them not come into thy righteousness.

28 Let them [h] be blotted out of the book of the living, [i] and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I *am* poor and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

30 [k] I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify him with thanksgiving.

31 [l] *This* also shall please the LORD better than an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

32 [m] The ‖ humble shall see *this, and* be glad: and [n] your heart shall live that seek God.

33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not [*] his prisoners.

[e] Deut. 32. 39. Prov. 4. 23. Rev. 1. 18. & 20. 1.
[f] Ps. 110. 6. Hab. 3. 13.
[g] Ps. 55. 23.
[h] Numb. 21. 33. Deut. 30. 3.
[i] Exod. 14. 22.
[k] Ps. 58. 10.
‖ Or, *red.*
[l] 1 Kings 21. 19.
[m] 1 Chron. 13. 8. & 15. 16. Ps. 47. 5.
‖ Or, *ye that are of the fountain of Israel.*
[n] Deut. 33. 28. Isai. 48. 1.
[o] 1 Sam. 9. 21.
‖ Or, *with their company.*
[p] So Ps. 42. 8.
[q] 1 Kings 10. 10, 24, 25. 2 Chron. 32. 23. Ps. 72. 10. & 76. 11. Isai. 60. 16, 17.
‖ Or, *the beasts of the reeds,* Jer. 51. 32, 33.
[r] Ps. 22. 12.
[s] 1 Sam. 8. 2, 6.
‖ Or, *be scattered.*
[t] Isai. 19. 19, 21.
[u] Ps. 72. 9. Jer. 46. 9. Ezek. 30. 4, 5. Zeph. 3. 10. Acts 8. 27.
[x] Ps. 44. 20.
[y] Ps. 18. 10. & 104. 3. ver. 4.
[z] Ps. 29. 3, &c.
† Heb. *gave.*
[a] Ps. 29. 1.
‖ Or, *heavens.*
[b] Ps. 45. 4. & 65. 5. & 66. 5. & 76. 12.

[*] Psal. 45. title.
[a] ver. 14, 15. Jon. 2. 5.
[b] Ps. 40. 2.
† Heb. *the mire of depth.*
† Heb. *depth of waters.*
[c] Ps. 6. 6.
[d] Ps. 119. 82, 123. Isai. 38. 14.
[e] Ps. 35. 19. John 15. 25.
† Heb. *guiltiness.*
[f] Ps. 31. 11. Isai. 53. 3. John 1. 11. & 7. 5.
[g] Ps. 119. 139. John 2. 17.
[h] See Ps. 89. 50, 51. Rom. 15. 3.
[i] Ps. 35. 13, 14.
[k] 1 Kings 9. 7. Jer. 24. 9. Job 30. 9. Ps. 35. 15, 16.
† Heb. *drinkers of strong drink.*
[l] Isai. 49 8. & 55. 6. 2 Cor. 6. 2.
[m] Ps. 144. 7.
[n] ver. 1, 2, 15.
[o] Numb. 16. 33.
[p] Ps. 63. 3.
[q] Ps. 25. 11. & 86. 15.
[r] Ps. 27. 9. & 102. 2.
† Heb. *make haste to hear me.*
[s] Ps. 22. 6, 7. Isai. 53. 3. Heb. 12. 2.
[t] Ps. 142 4. Isai. 63. 9.
† Heb. *to lament with me.*
[u] Job 16. 2. [x] Mat. 27. 34, 48. Mark 15. 23. John 19. 29.
[y] Rom. 11. 9, 10.
[z] Isai. 6. 9, 10. Joan 12. 39, 40. Rom. 11. 10. 2 Cor. 2. 15, 16.
[a] Matth. 23. 38. Acts 1. 20.
† Heb. *their palace.*
† Heb. *let there not be a dweller.*
[b] 1 Thess. 2. 16.
[c] Matth. 23. 38. Acts 1. 20.
† Heb. *thy wounded.*
[d] Ro. 1. 28.
‖ Or, *punishment of iniquity.*
[e] Isai. 26. 10. Rom. 9. 11.
[f] Exod. 32. 32. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8. Heb. 12. 23. Luke 10. 20. Heb. 12. 23.
[h] Ps. 28. 3.
[i] Ps. 52. 5. 14, 23.
[k] Ps. 34. 2.
[l] Or, *meek.*
[m] Ps. 22. 26.
[n] Ephes.

[p] Pſ.96.11. & 148. 1. Iſai.44.23. & 49. 13. [q] Iſa.55.12. † Heb. *creepeth.* [r] Pſ.51.18. Iſai.44.26. [s] Pſ.102.28.

34 [p] Let the heaven and earth praiſe him, the ſeas, [q] and every thing that † moveth therein.

35 [r] For God will ſave Zion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in poſſeſſion.

36 [s] The ſeed alſo of his ſervants ſhall inherit it: and they that love his name ſhall dwell therein.

PSAL. LXX.

David prayeth for God's ſpeedy help and deliverance to the confuſion of his enemies, and triumph of the godly.

[o] Pſ. 38, title.

To the chief Muſician, *A Pſalm* of David, [o] to bring to remembrance.

[a] Pſ 40.13, &c. & 71. 12. † Heb. *to my help.* [b] Pſ. 35.4, 26. & 71.13.

MAKE haſte, [a] O God, to deliver me; make haſte † to help me, O LORD.

2 [b] Let them be aſhamed and confounded that ſeek after my ſoul: let them be turned backward, and put to confuſion, that deſire my hurt.

[c] Pſ. 40 15.

3 [c] Let them be turned back for a reward of their ſhame that ſay, Aha, aha.

4 Let all thoſe that ſeek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: and let ſuch as love thy ſalvation ſay continually, Let God be magnified.

[d] Pſ. 40 17. [e] Pſ. 141 1.

5 [d] But I *am* poor and needy: [e] make haſte unto me, O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer; O LORD, make no tarrying.

PSAL. LXXI.

The Pſalmiſt, declaring his truſt in God founded on paſt experience, prayeth for the continuance of God's ſaving help, and the confuſion of his enemies: 14 *he promiſeth acts of praiſe:* 17 *he prayeth not to be abandoned in the decline of life:* 19 *he praiſeth God, and promiſeth to do it chearfully.*

1023.

[a] Pſ. 25.2, 3. & 31. 1. [b] Pſ. 31. 1. [c] Pſ. 17. 6.

IN [a] thee, O LORD, do I put my truſt: let me never be put to confuſion.

2 [b] Deliver me in thy righteouſneſs, and cauſe me to eſcape: [c] incline thine ear unto me, and ſave me.

[d] Pſ. 31.2,3. † Heb. *Be thou to me for a rock of habitation.* [e] Pſ. 44.4. [f] Pſ. 140. 1, 4.

3 [d] † Be thou my ſtrong habitation, whereunto I may continually reſort: thou haſt given [e] commandment to ſave me; for thou *art* my rock and my fortreſs.

4 [f] Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

[g] Jer. 17. 7. 17.

5 For thou *art* [g] my hope, O Lord GOD: *thou art* my truſt from my youth.

[h] Pſ. 22. 9, 10. Iſai. 46. 3.

6 [h] By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels: my praiſe *ſhall be* continually of thee.

[i] Iſai. 8. 18. Zech. 3. 8. 1 Cor. 4. 9. [k] Pſ. 35. 28.

7 [i] I am as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my ſtrong refuge.

8 Let [k] my mouth be filled *with* thy praiſe *and with* thy honour all the day.

[l] ver. 18.

9 [l] Caſt me not off in the time of old age; forſake me not when my ſtrength faileth.

† Heb. *watch,* or, *obſerve.* [m] 2 Sam. 17. 1. Mat. 27. 1.

10 For mine enemies ſpeak againſt me; and they that † lay wait for my ſoul [m] take counſel together,

11 Saying, God hath forſaken him: perſecute and take him; for *there is* none to deliver *him.*

[n] Pſ. 22. 11, 19. & 35. 22. & 38. 21, 22. [o] Pſ. 70. 1. [p] ver. 24. Pſ. 35. 26 & 40. 14. & 70. 2.

12 [n] O God, be not far from me: O my God, [o] make haſte for my help.

13 [p] Let them be confounded *and* conſumed that are adverſaries to my ſoul; let them be covered *with* reproach and diſhonour that ſeek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praiſe thee more and more.

[q] ver. 8, 24. Pſ. 35. 28.

15 [q] My mouth ſhall ſhew forth thy righteouſneſs *and* thy ſalvation all the day; for [r] I know not the numbers *thereof.*

[r] Pſ. 40. 5. & 139. 17, 18.

16 I will go in the ſtrength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteouſneſs, *even* of thine only.

17 O God, thou haſt taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

[s] ver. 9. † Heb. *unto old age and grey hairs.* † Heb. *thine arm.*

18 [s] Now alſo † when I am old and greyheaded, O God, forſake me not; until I have ſhewed † thy ſtrength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to come.

[t] Pſ. 57. 10.

19 [t] Thy righteouſneſs alſo, O God, *is* very high, who haſt done great things: [u] O God, who *is* like unto thee!

[u] Pſ. 35. 10. & 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8. [x] Pſ. 60. 3. [y] Hoſ. 6. 1, 2.

20 [x] *Thou,* which haſt ſhewed me great and ſore troubles, [y] ſhalt quicken me again, and ſhalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou ſhalt increaſe my greatneſs, and comfort me on every ſide.

† Heb. *with the inſtrument of pſaltery.* [z] Pſ. 92. 1, 2, 3. & 150. 3. [a] 2 Kings 19. 22. Iſai. 60. 9. [b] Pſ 103. 4. [c] ver. 8, 15. [d] ver. 13.

22 I will alſo praiſe thee † [z] with the pſaltery, *even* thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I ſing with the harp, O thou [a] Holy One of Iſrael.

23 My lips ſhall greatly rejoice when I ſing unto thee; and [b] my ſoul, which thou haſt redeemed.

24 [c] My tongue alſo ſhall talk of thy righteouſneſs all the day long: for [d] they are confounded, for they are brought unto ſhame, that ſeek my hurt.

PSAL. LXXII.

1 *David praying for Solomon ſheweth the happineſs, juſtice, and glory, of his reign, and of Chriſt's kingdom under that type:* 18 *he bleſſeth God.*

‖ Or, *of.* [e] Pſ. 127, title. 1015.

A Pſalm ‖ [e] for Solomon.

[a] Iſai. 11. 2, 3, 4. & 32. 1. [b] Pſ. 85. 10. Iſai. 32. 17. & 32. 7. [c] Iſai. 11. 4. [d] ver. 7, 17. Pſ. 89. 36, 37. [e] 2 Sam. 23. 4. Hoſ. 6. 3. [f] Iſai. 2. 4. Dan. 2. 44. Luke 1. 33. † Heb. *till there be no more.* [g] See Exod. 23. 31. 1 Kings 4. 21, 24. Pſ. 8. 8. & 80. 11. & 89. 25. Zech. 9. 10. [h] Pſ. 74. 14. [i] Iſai. 49. 23. Mic. 7. 17. [k] 2 Chron. 9. 21. Pſ. 45. 12. & 68. 29. Iſai. 49. 7. & 60. 6, 9. [l] Iſai. 49. 22, 23. [m] Job 29. 12.

GIVE the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteouſneſs unto the king's ſon.

2 [a] He ſhall judge thy people with righteouſneſs, and thy poor with judgment.

3 [b] The mountains ſhall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteouſneſs.

4 [c] He ſhall judge the poor of the people, he ſhall ſave the children of the needy, and ſhall break in pieces the oppreſſor.

5 They ſhall fear thee [d] as long as the ſun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

6 [e] He ſhall come down like rain upon the mown graſs: as ſhowers *that* water the earth.

7 In his days ſhall the righteous flouriſh; [f] and abundance of peace † ſo long as the moon endureth.

8 [g] He ſhall have dominion alſo from ſea to ſea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 [h] They that dwell in the wilderneſs ſhall bow before him; [i] and his enemies ſhall lick the duſt.

10 [k] The kings of Tarſhiſh and of the iſles ſhall bring preſents: the kings of Sheba and Seba ſhall offer gifts.

11 [l] Yea, all kings ſhall fall down before him: all nations ſhall ſerve him.

12 For he [m] ſhall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor alſo, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He ſhall ſpare the poor and needy, and ſhall ſave the ſouls of the needy.

14 He ſhall redeem their ſoul from deceit and violence: and [n] precious ſhall their blood be in his ſight.

[n] Pſ. 116. 15.

15 And he shall live, and to him † shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually; *and* daily shall he be praised.

16 There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: [o] and *they* of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

17 [p] His name † shall endure for ever: † his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and [q] *men* shall be blessed in him: [r] all nations shall call him blessed.

18 [s] Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of Israel, [t] who only doeth wondrous things.

19 And [u] blessed *be* his glorious name for ever: [x] and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory; Amen, and Amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

† Heb. one *shall give.*
[o] 1 Kings 4. 20.
[p] Psalm 89. 36.
† Heb. *shall be.*
† Heb. *shall be as a son to continue his father's name for ever.*
[q] Gen. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Jer. 4. 2.
[r] Luke 1. 48.
[s] 1 Chron. 29. 10. Ps. 41. 13. & 106. 48.
[t] Exod. 15. 11. Ps. 77. 14. & 136. 4.
[u] Neh. 9. 5.
[x] Numb. 14. 21. Zech. 14. 9.

PSAL. LXXIII.

1 *The Psalmist sheweth that his faith had almost failed him on seeing the prosperity of the wicked;* 15 *but that, unwilling to give up the cause of goodness, he had at length discovered their fearful end:* 23 *his trust in God's present support and future favour:* 27 *he concludeth it best to adhere to God.*

‖ A Psalm of [*] Asaph.

TRuly ‖ God *is* good to Israel, *even* to such as are † of a clean heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone; my steps had well nigh slipped.

3 [a] For I was envious at the foolish, *when* I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but their strength *is* † firm.

5 [b] They *are* not † in trouble *as other* men; neither are they plagued † like *other* men.

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain; violence covereth them [c] *as* a garment.

7 [d] Their eyes stand out with fatness: † they have more than heart could wish.

8 [e] They are corrupt, and [f] speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: they [g] speak loftily.

9 They set their mouth [h] against the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither: [i] and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.

11 And they say, [k] How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most high?

12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who [l] prosper in the world; they increase *in* riches.

13 [m] Verily I have cleansed my heart *in* vain, and [n] washed my hands in innocency.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and † chastened every morning.

15 If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.

16 [o] When I thought to know this, † it *was* too painful for me;

17 Until [p] I went into the sanctuary of God; *then* understood I [q] their end.

18 Surely [r] thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.

20 [s] As a dream when *one* awaketh; *so*, O Lord, [t] when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.

‖ Or, *A Psalm for Asaph.*
[*] Ps. 50. title.
‖ Or, *Yet.*
† Heb. *clean of heart.*
[a] Job 21. 7. Ps. 37. 1. Jer. 12. 1.
† Heb. *fat.*
[b] Job 21. 6.
† Heb. *in the trouble of other men.*
† Heb. *with.*
[c] So Psal. 109. 18.
[d] Job 15. 27. Ps. 17. 10. & 119. 70. Jer. 5. 28.
† Heb. *they pass the thoughts of the heart.*
[e] Ps. 51. 1.
[f] Hos. 7. 16.
[g] 2 Pet. 2. 18. Jude 16.
[h] Rev. 13. 6.
[i] Ps. 75. 8.
[k] Job 22. 13. Ps. 10. 11. & 94. 7.
[l] ver. 3.
[m] Job 21. 15. & 34. 9. & 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14.
[n] Ps 26. 6.
† Heb. *my chastisement was.*
[o] Eccles. 8. 17.
† Heb. *it was labour in mine eyes.*
[p] Ps. 77. 13.
[q] Ps. 37. 38.
[r] Ps. 35. 6.
[s] Job 20. 8. Ps. 90. 5. Isai. 29. 7, 8.
[t] Ps. 78. 65.

21 Thus my heart was [u] grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

22 [x] So foolish *was* I, and † ignorant: I was *as* a beast † before thee.

23 Nevertheless I *am* continually with thee: thou hast holden *me* by my right hand.

24 [y] Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me *to* glory.

25 [z] Whom have I in heaven *but thee?* and *there is* none upon earth *that* I desire beside thee.

26 [a] My flesh and my heart faileth: *but* God *is* the † strength of my heart, and [b] my portion for ever.

27 For, lo, [c] they that are far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that [d] go a whoring from thee.

28 But *it is* good for me to [e] draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may [f] declare all thy works.

[u] ver. 3.
[x] Ps. 92. 6. Prov. 30. 2.
† Heb. *I knew not.*
† Heb. *with thee.*
[y] Ps. 32. 8. Isai. 58. 8.
[z] Phil. 3. 8.
[a] Ps. 84. 2. & 119. 81.
† Heb. *rock.*
[b] Ps. 16. 5. & 119. 57.
[c] Ps. 119. 155.
[d] Exod. 34. 15. Numb. 15. 39. James 4. 4.
[e] Hebr. 10. 22.
[f] Ps. 107. 22. & 118. 17.

PSAL. LXXIV.

1 *The Psalmist complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary:* 10 *he moveth God to help in consideration of his power,* 18 *of the reproach of the enemies,* 19 *and of his church and covenant.*

‖ Maschil of Asaph.

O God, why hast thou [a] cast *us* off for ever? *why* doth thine anger [b] smoke against [c] the sheep of thy pasture?

2 Remember thy congregation, [d] *which* thou hast purchased of old; the ‖ [e] rod of thine inheritance, *which* thou hast redeemed; this mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations; *even* all *that* the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.

4 [f] Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations; [g] they set up their ensigns *for* signs.

5 *A man* was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down [h] the carved work thereof at once with axes and hammers.

7 [i] † They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled [k] *by casting down* the dwelling place of thy name to the ground.

8 [l] They said in their hearts, Let us † destroy them together: they have burned up all the synagogues of God in the land.

9 We see not our signs: [m] *there is* no more any prophet: neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

11 [n] Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy bosom.

12 For [o] God *is* my King of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

13 [p] Thou didst † divide the sea by thy strength: [q] thou brakest the heads of the ‖ dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and* gavest him [r] *to be* meat [s] to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

15 [t] Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: [u] thou driedst up † mighty rivers.

16 The day *is* thine, the night also *is* thine: [x] thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

17 Thou hast [y] set all the borders of the

‖ Or, *A Psalm for Asaph to give instruction.*
[a] Ps. 44. 9, 23. & 60. 1, 10. & 77. 7. Jer. 31. 37. & 33. 24.
[b] Deut. 29. 20.
[c] Ps. 95. 7. & 100. 3.
[d] Exod. 15. 16. Deut. 9. 29.
‖ Or, *tribe.*
[e] Deut. 32. 9. Jer. 10. 16.
[f] Lam. 2. 7.
[g] Dan. 6. 27.
[h] 1 Kings 6. 18, 29, 32, 35.
[i] 2 Kings 25. 9.
† Heb. *They have sent thy sanctuary into the fire.*
[k] Ps. 89. 39.
[l] Ps. 83. 4.
† Heb. *break.*
[m] 1 Sam. 3. 1. Amos 8. 11.
[n] 1 Mac. 4. 46.
[o] Lam. 2. 3.
[p] Ps. 44. 4.
[q] Exod. 14. 21.
† Heb. *break.*
[r] Isai. 51. 9, 10. Ezek. 29. 3. & 32. 2.
‖ Or, *whales.*
[s] Numb. 14. 9.
[t] Ps. 72. 9.
[u] Exod. 17. 5, 6. Numb. 20. 11. Ps. 105. 41. Isai. 48. 21.
[x] Josh. 3. 13, &c.
† Heb. *rivers of strength.*
[y] Gen. 1. 14, &c. Acts 17. 26.

earth: [a] thou haſt † made ſummer and winter.

18 [b] Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and *that* [c] the fooliſh people have blaſphemed thy name.

19 O deliver not the ſoul [d] of thy turtle-dove unto the multitude *of the wicked:* [e] forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

20 [f] Have reſpect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 O let not the oppreſſed return aſhamed: let the poor and needy praiſe thy name.

22 Ariſe, O God, plead thine own cauſe: [g] remember how the fooliſh man reproacheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of thoſe that riſe up againſt thee † increaſeth continually.

PSAL. LXXV.

1 *The Pſalmiſt praiſeth God:* 2 *he promiſeth to judge uprightly:* 4 *he rebuketh the proud by a diſplay of God's ſuperintending providence:* 9 *he promiſeth to praiſe God, and execute juſtice.*

To the chief Muſician, ‖ [h] Al-taſchith, A Pſalm *or* Song ‖ of Aſaph.

UNTO thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks: for *that* thy name is near thy wondrous works declare.

2 ‖ When I ſhall receive the congregation I will judge uprightly.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are diſſolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I ſaid unto the fools, Deal not fooliſhly: and to the wicked, [i] Lift not up the horn:

5 Lift not up your horn on high: ſpeak *not with* a ſtiff neck.

6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the eaſt, nor from the weſt, nor from the † ſouth.

7 But [k] God *is* the judge: [l] he putteth down one, and ſetteth up another.

8 For [m] in the hand of the LORD *there is* a cup, and the wine is red; it is [n] full of mixture; and he poureth out of the ſame: [o] but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth ſhall wring *them* out, *and* drink *them.*

9 But I will declare for ever; I will ſing praiſes to the God of Jacob.

10 [p] All the horns of the wicked alſo will I cut off; *but* [q] the horns of the righteous ſhall be exalted.

PSAL. LXXVI.

1 *God's majeſty ſet forth in his ſignal defence of the church:* 11 *an exhortation to ſerve him reverently.*

To the chief Muſician on Neginoth, A Pſalm *or* Song ‖ of Aſaph.

IN [r] Judah *is* God known: his name *is* great in Iſrael.

2 In Salem alſo is his tabernacle, and his dwelling place in Zion.

3 [s] There brake he the arrows of the bow, the ſhield, and the ſword, and the battle. Selah.

4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent [t] than the mountains of prey.

5 [u] The ſtouthearted are ſpoiled, [v] they have ſlept their ſleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 [w] At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horſe are caſt into a dead ſleep.

7 Thou, *even* thou, *art* to be feared: and [x] who may ſtand in thy ſight when once thou art angry?

8 [y] Thou didſt cauſe judgment to be heard from heaven; [z] the earth feared, and was ſtill,

9 When God [a] aroſe to judgment, to ſave all the meek of the earth. Selah.

10 [b] Surely the wrath of man ſhall praiſe thee: the remainder of wrath ſhalt thou reſtrain.

11 [c] Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God: [d] let all that be round about him bring preſents † unto him that ought to be feared.

12 He ſhall cut off the ſpirit of princes: [e] *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

PSAL. LXXVII.

1 *The Pſalmiſt ſheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence.* 10 *The victory which he had gained by conſidering God's great and gracious works.*

To the chief Muſician, [f] to Jeduthun, A Pſalm ‖ of Aſaph.

I Cried unto God with my voice, *even* unto God with my voice; and he gave ear unto me.

2 [g] In the day of my trouble I [h] ſought the LORD: † my ſore ran in the night, and ceaſed not: my ſoul refuſed to be comforted.

3 I remembered God, and was troubled: I complained, and [i] my ſpirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdeſt mine eyes waking: I am ſo troubled that I cannot ſpeak.

5 [k] I have conſidered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

6 I call to remembrance [l] my ſong in the night: [m] I commune with mine own heart: and my ſpirit made diligent ſearch.

7 [n] Will the LORD caſt off for ever? and will he [o] be favourable no more?

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth [p] *his* promiſe fail † for evermore?

9 Hath God [q] forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger ſhut up his tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I ſaid, This *is* [r] my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the moſt high.

11 [s] I will remember the works of the LORD: ſurely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate alſo of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

13 [t] Thy way, O God, *is* in the ſanctuary: [u] who *is ſo* great a God as *our* God!

14 Thou *art* the God that doeſt wonders: thou haſt declared thy ſtrength among the people.

15 [v] Thou haſt with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the ſons of Jacob and Joſeph. Selah.

16 [w] The waters ſaw thee, O God, the waters ſaw thee; they were afraid: the depths alſo were troubled.

17 † The clouds poured out water: the ſkies ſend out a ſound: [x] thine arrows alſo went abroad.

18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: [y] the lightnings lightened the world: [z] the earth trembled and ſhook.

19 [a] Thy way *is* in the ſea, and thy path in the great waters, [b] and thy footſteps are not known.

[a] Gen. 8. 22. † Heb. *made them.*
[a] ver. 20. Rev. 16. 19.
[b] Pſ. 39. 8.
[c] Cant. 2. 14.
[d] Pſ. 68. 10.
[e] Gen. 17. 7. 8. Lev. 26. 44, 45. Pſ. 106. 45. Jer. 33. 21.
[f] ver. 18. Pſ. 89. 51.
† Heb. *aſcendeth,* Jonah 1. 2.

‖ Or, *Deſtroy not.*
[g] Pſal. 57. title.
‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*

‖ Or, *When I ſhall take a ſet time.*

[a] Zech. 1. 21.

† Heb. *deſert.*
[b] Pſ. 50. 6. & 58. 11.
[c] 1 Sam. 2. 7. Dan. 2. 21.
[d] Job 21. 20. Pſ. 60. 3. Jer. 25. 15. Rev. 14. 10. & 16. 19.
[e] Prov. 23. 30.
[f] Pſ. 73. 10.

[g] Pſ. 101. 8. Jer. 48. 25.
[h] Pſ. 89. 17. & 148. 14.

‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*
[a] Pſ. 48. 1, &c.
[b] Pſ. 46. 9. Ezek. 39. 9.
[c] Ezek. 38. 22, 23. & 39. 4.
[d] Iſai. 46. 12.
[e] Pſ. 13. 3. Jer. 51. 39.
[f] Exod. 15. 1, 21. Ezek. 39. 20. Nahum 2. 13. Zech. 12. 4.

[a] Nah. 1. 6.
[b] Ezek. 38. 20. [c] 2 Chron. 20. 29, 30.
[k] Pſ. 9. 7, 8, 9. & 72. 4.
[l] See Exod. 9. 16. & 18. 11. Pſ. 65. 7.
[m] Eccleſ. 5. 4, 5, 6.
[n] 2 Chron. 32. 22, 23. Pſ. 68. 29. & 89. 7.
† Heb. *to fear.*
[o] Pſ. 63. 35.

[f] Pſ. 59, & 62. title.
‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*
[a] Pſ. 3. 4.

[b] Pſ. 50. 15.
[c] Iſai. 26. 9. 16.
† Heb. *my hand.*

[d] Pſ. 142. 3. & 143. 4.

[e] Deut. 32. 7. Pſ. 143. 5. Iſai. 51. 9.
[f] Pſ. 42. 8.
‖ Pſ. 4. 4.

[h] Pſ. 74. 1.
[i] Pſ. 85. 1.

[k] Rom. 9. 6.
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*
[l] Iſai. 49. 15.
[m] Pſ. 31. 22.

[n] Pſ. 143. 5.

[o] Pſ. 73. 17.
[p] Exod. 15. 11.
[q] Exod. 6. 6. Deut. 9. 29.
[r] Exod. 14. 21. Joſh. 3. 15, 16. Pſ. 114. 3. Hab. 3. 8, &c.
† Heb. *The clouds were poured forth with water.*
[s] 2 Sam. 22. 15. Hab. 3. 11.
[t] Pſ. 97. 4.
[u] 2 Sam. 22. 8. [x] Hab. 3. 15.
[y] Exod. 14. 28.

20 [a] Thou leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

[a] Exod. 13. 21. & 14. 19. Ps. 78. 52. & 80. 1. Isai. 63. 11, 12. Hos. 12. 13.

PSAL. LXXVIII.

1 *An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God.* 9 *The story of God's wrath against the incredulous and disobedient.* 67 *The Israelites being rejected, God chose Judah, Zion, and David.*

[*] Ps. 74. title. ‖ Or, *A Psalm for Asaph to give instruction.*

* ‖ Maschil of Asaph.

GIVE ear, O my people, *to* my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

[b] Isai. 51. 4. [b] Ps. 49. 4. Matt. 13. 35.

2 [b] I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:

[c] Ps. 44. 1. [d] Deut. 4. 9. & 6. 7. Joel 1. 3. [e] Exod. 12. 26, 27. & 13. 8, 14. Josh. 4. 6, 7.

3 [c] Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

4 [d] We will not hide *them* from their children, [e] shewing to the generation to come the praises of the LORD, and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.

[f] Ps. 147. 19. [g] Deut. 4. 9. & 6. 7. & 11. 19. [h] Ps. 102. 18. [i] 2 Kings 17. 14. Ezek. 20. 18. [k] Exod. 32. 9. & 33. 3. & 34. 9. Deut. 9. 6, 13. & 31. 27. Ps. 68. 6. † Heb. *that prepared not their heart.* [l] ver. 37. [m] 2 Chron. 20. 33. † Heb. *throwing forth.* [m] 2 Kings 17. 15. [n] Ps. 106. 13. [o] Exod. 7. & 8. & 9. & 10. & 11. & 12. [p] Gen. 32. 3. Numb. 13. 22. ver. 43. Isai. 19. 11, 13. Ezek. 30. 14. [q] Exod. 14. 21. [r] Exod. 15. 8. Ps. 33. 7. [s] Exod. 13. 21. & 14. 24. Ps. 105. 39. [t] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Ps. 105. 41. [u] 1 Cor. 10. 4. [v] Deut. 9. 21. Ps. 105. 41. [x] Deut. 9. 22. Ps. 95. 8. Hebr. 3. 16. [y] Exod. 16. 2. [z] Numb. 21. 4. † Heb. *order.* [a] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. [b] Numb. 21. 1, 10. [c] Hebr. 3. 18. Jude 5.

5 For [f] he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, [g] that they should make them known to their children:

6 [h] That the generation to come might know *them, even* the children *which* should be born; *who* should arise and declare *them* to their children:

7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments:

8 And [i] might not be as their fathers, [k] a stubborn and rebellious generation; a generation † [l] *that* set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

9 The children of Ephraim, *being* armed, *and* † carrying bows, turned back in the day of battle.

10 [m] They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law;

11 And [n] forgat his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them.

12 [o] Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, [p] *in* the field of Zoan.

13 [q] He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through; and [r] he made the waters to stand as an heap.

14 [s] In the daytime also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

15 [t] He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave *them* drink as *out of* the great depths.

16 He brought [u] streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.

17 And they sinned yet more against him by [x] provoking the most high in the wilderness.

18 And [y] they tempted God in their heart by asking meat for their lust.

19 [z] Yea, they spake against God; they said, Can God † furnish a table in the wilderness?

20 [a] Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?

21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and [b] was wroth; so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel;

22 Because they [c] believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation:

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, [d] and opened the doors of heaven,

[d] Gen. 7. 11. Mal. 3. 10. [e] Exod. 16. 4, 14. Ps. 105. 40. John 6. 31. [z] Cor. 10. 3. ‖ Or, *Every one did eat the bread of the mighty,* Ps. 103. 20. [f] Numb. 11. 31. † Heb. *to go.* † Heb. *fowl of wing.* [g] Numb. 11. 20. [h] Numb. 11. 33. † Heb. *made to bow.* ‖ Or, *young men.* [i] Numb. 14, & 16, & 17. [k] ver. 22. [l] Numb. 14. 29, 35. & 26. 64, 65. [m] See Hos. 5. 15. [n] Deut. 32. 4, 15, 31. [o] Exod. 15. 13. Deut. 7. 8. Isai. 41. 14. & 44. 6. & 63. 9. [p] Ezek. 33. 31. [q] ver. 8. [r] Numb. 14. 18, 20. [s] Isai. 48. 9. [t] 2 Kings 21. 29. [u] Ps. 103. 14, 16. [x] Gen. 6. 3. John 3. 6. [y] Job 7. 7, 16. Jam. 4. 14. ‖ Or, *rebel against him.* [z] ver. 17. Ps. 95. 9, 10. Isai. 7. 13. & 63. 10. Ephes. 4. 30. Heb. 3. 16, 17. [a] Numb. 14. 22. Deut. 6. 16. [b] ver. 20. ‖ Or, *from affliction.* [c] ver. 12. Ps. 105. 27, &c. † Heb. *set.* [d] Exod. 7. 20. Ps. 105. 29. [e] Exod. 8. 24. Ps. 105. 31. [f] Exod. 8. 6. Ps. 105. 30. [g] Exod. 10. 13, 15. Ps. 105. 34, 35. [h] Exod. 9. 23, 25. Ps. 105. 33. † Heb. *killed.* ‖ Or, *great hail-stones.* [i] Exod. 9. 23, 24, 25. Ps. 105. 32. † Heb. *He shut up:* ‖ Or, *lightnings.*

24 [e] And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

25 ‖ Man did eat angels' food: he sent them meat to the full.

26 [f] He caused an east wind † to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south wind.

27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and † feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea:

28 And he let *it* fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 [g] So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire;

30 They were not estranged from their lust. But [h] while their meat *was* yet in their mouths,

31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and † smote down the ‖ chosen *men* of Israel.

32 For all this [i] they sinned still, and [k] believed not for his wondrous works.

33 [l] Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble

34 [m] When he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned and enquired early after God.

35 And they remembered that [n] God *was* their rock, and the high God [o] their redeemer.

36 Nevertheless they did [p] flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.

37 For [q] their heart was not right with him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant.

38 [r] But he, *being* full of compassion, forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not: yea, many a time [s] turned he his anger away, [t] and did not stir up all his wrath.

39 For [u] he remembered [x] that they *were but* flesh; [y] a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.

40 How oft did they ‖ [z] provoke him in the wilderness, *and* grieve him in the desert!

41 Yea, [a] they turned back and tempted God, and [b] limited the Holy One of Israel.

42 They remembered not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them ‖ from the enemy,

43 How [c] he had † wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

44 [d] And had turned their rivers into blood; and their floods, that they could not drink.

45 [e] He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and [f] frogs, which destroyed them.

46 [g] He gave also their increase unto the caterpiller, and their labour unto the locust.

47 [h] He † destroyed their vines with hail, and their sycamore trees with ‖ frost.

48 [i] † He gave up their cattle also to the hail, and their flocks to ‖ hot thunderbolts.

49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by sending evil angels *among them.*

50 † He made a way to his anger; he spared not their soul from death, but gave ‖ their life over to the pestilence;

† Heb. *He weighed a path.* ‖ Or, *their beasts to the murrain.* Exod. 9. 3, 6.

51 [k] And smote all the firstborn in Egypt; the chief of *their* strength in [l] the tabernacles of Ham:

52 But [m] made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.

53 And he [n] led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea [o] † overwhelmed their enemies.

54 And he brought them to the border of his [p] sanctuary, *even to* this mountain, [q] *which* his right hand had purchased.

55 [r] He cast out the heathen also before them, and [s] divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

56 [t] Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:

57 But [u] turned back, and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside [x] like a deceitful bow.

58 [y] For they provoked him to anger with their [z] high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images.

59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:

60 [a] So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men;

61 [b] And delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemy's hand.

62 [c] He gave his people over also unto the sword; and was wroth with his inheritance.

63 The fire consumed their young men; and [d] their maidens were not † given to marriage.

64 [e] Their priests fell by the sword; and [f] their widows made no lamentation.

65 Then the LORD [g] awaked as one out of sleep, *and* [h] like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.

66 And [i] he smote his enemies in the hinder part: he put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover he refused the tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim:

68 But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion [k] which he loved.

69 And he [l] built his sanctuary like high *palaces*, like the earth which he hath † established for ever.

70 [m] He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds:

71 † From following [n] the ewes great with young he brought him [o] to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

72 So he fed them according to the [p] integrity of his heart; and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

PSAL. LXXIX.

1 *The psalmist complaineth of the desolation of Jerusalem:* 8 *he prayeth for deliverance,* 13 *and promiseth thankfulness.*

A Psalm ‖ of Asaph.

O God, the heathen are come into [a] thine inheritance; [b] thy holy temple have they defiled; [c] they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

2 [d] The dead bodies of thy servants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem; [e] and *there was* none to bury *them*.

4 [f] We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

5 [g] How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy [h] jealousy burn like fire?

6 [i] Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have [k] not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have [l] not called upon thy name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his dwelling place.

8 [m] O remember not against us ‖ former iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us: for we are [n] brought very low.

9 [o] Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins, [p] for thy name's sake.

10 [q] Wherefore should the heathen say, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our sight *by the* † revenging of the blood of thy servants *which is* shed.

11 Let [r] the sighing of the prisoner come before thee; according to the greatness of † thy power † preserve thou those that are appointed to die;

12 And render unto our neighbours [s] sevenfold into their bosom [t] their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O LORD.

13 So [u] we thy people and sheep of thy pasture will give thee thanks for ever: [x] we will shew forth thy praise † to all generations.

21. † Heb. *to generation and generation.*

PSAL. LXXX.

1 *The psalmist in his prayer complaineth of the miseries of the church.* 8 *God's former favours are turned into judgments:* 14 *A prayer for deliverance.*

To the chief Musician [o] upon Shoshannim-Eduth, A Psalm ‖ of Asaph.

GIVE ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph [a] like a flock; [b] thou that dwellest *between* the cherubims, [c] shine forth.

2 [d] Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh stir up thy strength, and † come *and* save us.

3 [e] Turn us again, O God, [f] and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

4 O LORD God of hosts, how long † wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?

5 [g] Thou feedest them with the bread of tears; and givest them tears to drink in great measure.

6 [h] Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themselves.

7 [i] Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

8 Thou hast brought [k] a vine out of Egypt: [l] thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou [m] preparedst *room* before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* † the goodly cedars.

11 She sent out her boughs unto the sea, and her branches [n] unto the river.

---

[k] Exod. 12. 29. Ps. 105. 36. & 136. 10.
[l] Ps. 106. 22.
[m] Ps. 77. 20.
[n] Exod. 14. 19, 20.
[o] Exod. 14. 27, 28. & 15. 10.
† Heb. *covered.*
[p] Exod. 15. 17.
[q] Ps. 44. 3.
[r] Ps. 44. 2.
[s] Josh. 13. 7. & 19. 51. Ps. 136. 22.
[t] Judg. 2. 11, 12.

[u] ver. 41. Ezek. 20. 27, 28.
[x] Hos. 7. 16.
[y] Deut. 32. 16, 21. Judg. 2. 12, 20. Ezek. 20. 28.
[z] Deut. 12. 2, 4.
[a] 1 Kings 11. 7. & 12. 31.
[a] 1 Sam. 4. 11. Jer. 7. 12, 14. & 26. 6, 9.
[b] Judg. 18. 30.
[c] 1 Sam. 4. 10.

[d] Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10.
† Heb. *praised.*
[e] 1 Sam. 4. 11. & 22. 18.
[f] Job 27. 15. Ezek. 24. 23.
[g] Ps. 44. 23.
[h] Isai. 42. 13.
[i] 1 Sam. 5. 6, 12. & 6. 4.

[k] Ps. 87. 2.
[l] 1 Kings 6. 6.
† Heb. *founded.*
[m] 1 Sam. 16. 11, 12. 2 Sam. 7. 8.
† Heb. *From after.*
[n] Gen. 33. 13. Isai. 40. 11.
[o] 2 Sam. 5. 2. 1 Chron. 11. 2.
[p] 1 Kings 9. 4.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.*
[a] Exod. 15. 17. Ps. 74. 2.
[b] Ps. 74. 7. 1 Mac. 1. 31, 39.
[c] 2 Kings 25. 9, 10. 2 Chron. 36. 19. Mic. 3. 12.
[d] Jer. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20. 1 Mac. 7. 17.

[e] Ps. 141. 7. Jer. 14. 16. & 16. 4. Rev. 11. 9.
[f] Ps. 44. 13. & 80. 6.
[g] Ps. 74. 1, 9, 10 & 85. 5. & 89. 46. Zeph. 1. 18. & 3. 8. Jer. 20. 25. Rev. 16. 1.
[h] Isai. 42. 13. 2 Thess. 1. 8.
[i] Ps. 53. 4.
[k] Isai. 64. 7.
‖ Or, *the iniquities of them that were before us.*
[l] Deut. 28. 43. Ps. 142. 6.
[m] 2 Chron. 14. 11.
[n] Jer. 14. 7, 21.
[o] Ps. 42. 10, & 115. 2.
† Heb. *vengeance.*
[r] Ps. 102. 20.
† Heb. *thine arm.*
† Heb. *reserve the children of death.*
[s] Gen. 4. 15. Isai. 65. 6, 7. Jer. 32. 18. Luke 6. 38.
[t] Ps. 74. 18, 22, & 89. 51.
[u] Ps. 74. 1. & 100. 3.
[x] Isai. 43. 21.

[o] Ps. 45. & 80. title.
‖ Or, *for Asaph.*
[a] Ps. 77. 20.
[b] Exod. 25. 20, 22. 1 Sam. 4. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 2. Ps. 99. 1.
[c] Deut. 33. 2. Ps. 50. 2. & 94. 1.
[d] Numbers 2. & 10. 22.
† Heb. *come for salvation to us.*
[e] ver. 7, 19. Lam. 5. 21.
[f] Numb. 6. 25. Ps. 4. 6. & 67. 1.
† Heb. *until thou smoke.*
[g] Ps. 74. 1. & 79. 5. & 102. 9. Isai. 30. 20.
[h] Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4.
[i] ver. 3, 19.
[k] Isai. 5. 1. 7. Jer. 2. 21. Ezek. 15. 6. & 17. 6. & 19. 10.
[l] Ps. 44. 2. & 78. 55.
[m] Exod. 23. 28. Josh. 24. 12.
† Heb. *the cedars of God.*

12 Why hast thou *then* [o] broken down her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way do pluck her?

13 The boar out of the wood doth waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: [p] look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch *that* thou madest strong [q] for thyself.

16 *It is* burned with fire, *it is* cut down: [r] they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 [s] Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man *whom* thou madest strong for thyself.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 [t] Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts, cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

PSALM LXXXI.

1 An exhortation to a solemn praising of God. 4 God challengeth that duty by reason of his benefits. 8 God, exhorting his people to obedience, complaineth of their disobedience, which proveth their own hurt.

To the chief Musician [*] upon Gittith, *A Psalm* ‖ of Asaph.

SING aloud unto God our strength: make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleasant harp with the psaltery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast day.

4 For [a] this *was* a statute for Israel, *and* a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This he ordained in Joseph *for* a testimony, when he went out ‖ through the land of Egypt: [b] *where* I heard a language *that* I understood not.

6 [c] I removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands † were delivered from [d] the pots.

7 [e] Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; [f] I answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I [g] proved thee at the waters of ‖ Meribah. Selah.

8 [h] Hear, O my people, and I will testify unto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me;

9 [i] There shall no [k] strange god be in thee; neither shalt thou worship any strange god.

10 [l] I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: [m] open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Israel would [n] none of me.

12 [o] So I gave them up ‖ unto their own hearts' lust: *and* they walked in their own counsels.

13 [p] Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, *and* Israel had walked in my ways!

14 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.

15 [q] The haters of the LORD should have ‖ † submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.

16 He should [r] have fed them also † with the finest of the wheat: and with honey [s] out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

PSALM LXXXII.

1 The psalmist having exhorted the judges, 5 and reproved their misconduct, 8 prayeth God to judge.

A Psalm ‖ of Asaph.

GOD [a] standeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth among [b] the gods.

2 How long will ye judge unjustly, and [c] accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.

3 † Defend the poor and fatherless: [d] do justice to the afflicted and needy.

4 [e] Deliver the poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.

5 They [f] know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darkness: [g] all the foundations of the earth are † out of course.

6 [h] I have said, Ye *are* gods; and all of you *are* children of the most high.

7 But [i] ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

8 [k] Arise, O God, judge the earth: [l] for thou shalt inherit all nations.

PSALM LXXXIII.

1 The psalmist complaineth to God of a powerful confederacy among the enemies of Israel: 9 he prayeth against them.

A Song *or* Psalm ‖ of Asaph.

KEEP [a] not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.

2 For, lo, [b] thine enemies make a tumult: and they that [c] hate thee have lifted up the head.

3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted [d] against thy hidden ones.

4 They have said, Come, and [e] let us cut them off from *being* a nation; that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have consulted together with one † consent: they are confederate against thee:

6 [f] The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites; of Moab, and the Hagarenes;

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre;

8 Assur also is joined with them: † they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

9 Do unto them as *unto* the [g] Midianites; as *to* [h] Sisera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kison:

10 *Which* perished at En-dor: [i] they became *as* dung for the earth.

11 Make their nobles like [k] Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as [l] Zebah, and as Zalmunna:

12 Who said, Let us take to ourselves the houses of God in possession.

13 [m] O my God, make them like a wheel; [n] as the stubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth a wood, and as the flame [o] setteth the mountains on fire;

15 So persecute them [p] with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm.

16 [q] Fill their faces with shame; that they may seek thy name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever; yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:

18 [r] That *men* may know that thou, whose [s] name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* [t] the most high over all the earth.

PSALM LXXXIV.

1 The psalmist longing for the temple worship, 4 sheweth the blessedness of attending thereupon: 8 he prayeth to be restored to it.

---

[o] Ps. 89. 40, 41. Isai. 5. 5. Nah. 2. 2.

[p] Isai. 63. 15.

[q] Isai. 49. 5.

[r] Ps. 39. 12. & 76. 7.

[s] Ps. 89. 21.

[t] ver. 3, 7.

[*] Ps. 8, title. ‖ Or, *for Asaph.*

[a] Lev. 23. 24. Numb. 10. 10.

[b] Or, *against.* [b] Ps. 114. 1. [c] Isai. 9. 4. & 10. 27. † Heb. *passed away.*

[c] Exod. 1. 14. [d] Exod. 2. 23. & 14. 10. Ps. 50. 15. [e] Exod. 19. 29.

[f] Exod. 17. 6, 7. Numb. 20. 13. ‖ Or, *strife*

[g] Ps. 50. 7. [h] Exod. 20. 3, 5. [i] Deut. 32. 12. Isai. 43. 12. [k] Exod 20. 2. [l] Ps. 37. 34. John 15. 7. Jph. 3. 20. [m] Exod. 32. 1. Deut. 32. 15, 18. [n] Act 7. 42. & 14. 16. Rom. 1. 24, 26.

‖ Or, *to the hardness of their hearts*, or, *imaginations.*

[o] Deut. 5. 29. & 10. 12, 13. & 32. 29. Isai 48. 18. [p] Ps. 18. 45. Rom. 1. 30. ‖ Or, *yielded feigned obedience.* Ps. 18. 44. & 66. 3. † Heb. *lied.* [q] Deut. 32. 15, 14. Ps. 147. 14. † Heb. *with the fat of wheat.* [r] Job 29. 6.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.* [a] 2 Chron. 19. 6. Eccles. 5. 8. [b] Exod. 21. 6. & 22. 28. [c] Deut. 1. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Prov. 18. 5. † Heb. *Judge.* [d] Jer. 22. 3. [e] Job 29. 12. Prov. 24. 11. [f] Mic. 3. 1. [g] Ps. 11. 3. & 75. 3. † Heb. *moved.* [h] Exod. 22. 9, 28. ver. 1. John 10. 34. [i] Job 21. 32. Ps. 49. 12. Ezek. 31. 14. [k] Micah 7. 2, 7. [l] Ps. 2. 8. Rev. 11. 15.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.* [a] Ps. 28. 1. & 35. 22. & 109. 1. [b] Ps. 2. 1. Acts 4. 25. [c] Ps. 81. 15.

[d] Ps. 27. 5. & 31. 20.

[e] See Esth. 3. 6, 7. Jer. 11. 19. & 31. 36.

† Heb. *heart.*

[f] See 2 Chron. 20. 1, 10, 12.

† Heb. *they have been an arm to the children of Lot.* [g] Num. 31. 7. Judg. 7. 22. [h] Judg. 4. 15, 24. & 5. 21. [i] 2 Kings 9. 37. Zeph. 1. 17. [k] Judg. 7. 25. [l] Judg. 8. 12, 21. [m] Isai. 17. 13, 14. [n] Ps. 35. 5. [o] Deut. 32. 22. [p] Job 9. 17. [q] Ps. 35. 4, 26.

[r] Ps. 59. 13. [s] Exod. 6. 3. [t] Ps. 92. 8.

To the chief Musician [p] upon Gittith, A Psalm [‖] for the sons of Korah.

HOW [a] amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!

2 [b] My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.

3 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God.

4 [c] Blessed *are* they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. Selah.

5 Blessed *is* the man whose strength *is* in thee; in whose heart *are* the ways *of them*.

6 *Who* passing through the valley [‖] [d] of Baca make it a well; the rain also † filleth the pools.

7 They go [‖] [e] from strength to strength, *every one of them* in Zion [f] appeareth before God.

8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

9 Behold, [g] O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

10 For a day in thy courts *is* better than a thousand. † I had rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

11 For the LORD God *is* [h] a sun and [i] shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: [k] no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

12 O LORD of hosts, [l] blessed *is* the man that trusteth in thee.

PSALM LXXXV.

1 The psalmist, having acknowledged God's returning favour to his people, humbly prayeth for the completion of it: 8 he promiseth to wait God's answer in confidence of his manifold blessings.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm [*] [‖] for the sons of Korah.

LORD, thou hast been [‖] favourable unto thy land: thou hast [a] brought back the captivity of Jacob.

2 [b] Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.

3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: [‖] thou hast turned *thyself* from the fierceness of thine anger.

4 [c] Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger toward us to cease.

5 [d] Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not [e] revive us again: that thy people may rejoice in thee?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.

8 [f] I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for [g] he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not [h] turn again to folly.

9 Surely [i] his salvation *is* nigh them that fear him; [k] that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met together; [l] righteousness and peace have kissed *each other*.

11 [m] Truth shall spring out of the earth; and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

12 [n] Yea, the LORD shall give *that which is* good; and [o] our land shall yield her increase.

13 [p] Righteousness shall go before him; and shall set *us* in the way of his steps.

PSALM LXXXVI.

1 David imploreth God's aid because of his need and religious faith; 5 and of the power and goodness of God: 11 he prayeth for grace, and promiseth praise for past mercies: 14 complaining of the proud, he craveth some token of God's favour.

[‖] A Prayer of David.

BOW down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I *am* poor and needy.

2 Preserve my soul; for I *am* [‖] holy: O thou my God, save thy servant [a] that trusteth in thee.

3 [b] Be merciful unto me, O LORD: for I cry unto thee [‖] daily.

4 Rejoice the soul of thy servant: [c] for unto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

5 [d] For thou, LORD, *art* good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer; and attend to the voice of my supplications.

7 [e] In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.

8 [f] Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O LORD; [g] neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.

9 [h] All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O LORD; and shall glorify thy name.

10 For thou *art* great, and [i] doest wondrous things: [k] thou *art* God alone.

11 [l] Teach me thy way, O LORD; I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

12 I will praise thee, O LORD my God, with all my heart: and I will glorify thy name for evermore.

13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me: and thou hast [m] delivered my soul from the lowest [‖] hell.

14 O God, [n] the proud are risen against me, and the assemblies of † violent *men* have sought after my soul; and have not set thee before them.

15 [o] But thou, O LORD, *art* a God full of compassion, and gracious, long suffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

16 O [p] turn unto me, and have mercy upon me; give thy strength unto thy servant, and save [q] the son of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good; that they which hate me may see *it*, and be ashamed: because thou, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

PSALM LXXXVII.

1 The seat and glory of the church: 4 the honourable distinction of its members.

A Psalm *or* Song [‖] for the sons of Korah.

HIS foundation *is* [a] in the holy mountains.

2 [b] The LORD loveth the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 [c] Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

4 I will make mention of [d] Rahab and Babylon to them that know me: behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia; this *man* was born there.

5 And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her: and the highest himself shall establish her.

6 [e] The LORD shall count, when he [f] writeth up the people, *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.

7 As well the singers as the players on instruments *shall be there:* all my springs *are* in thee.

---

[p] Ps. 8. title. ‖ Or, *of.* 1023.
[a] Ps. 27. 4.
[b] Ps. 42. 1, 2. & 63. 1. & 73. 26. & 119. 20.
[c] Ps. 65. 4. ‖ Or, *of mulberry trees make him a well.* [d] 2 Sam. 5. 22, 23. † Heb. *covereth.* ‖ Or, *from company to company.* [e] Prov. 4. 18. [a] Cor. 3. 18. [f] Deut. 16. 16. Zech. 14. 16. [g] Gen. 15. 1. ver. 11. † Heb. *I would choose rather to sit at the threshold.* [h] Isai. 60. 19. [i] Gen. 15. 1. ver. 9. Ps. 115. 9, 10, 11. & 119. 114. Prov. 2. 7. [k] Ps. 34. 9, 10. [l] Ps. 2. 12.

[*] Ps. 42. title. ‖ Or, *of.* ‖ Or, *well pleased.* Ps. 77. 7. [a] Ezra 1. 11. & 2. 1. Ps. 14. 7. Jer. 30. 18. & 31. 23. Ezek. 39. 25. Joel 3. 1. [b] Ps. 32. 1. ‖ Or, *thou hast turned thine anger from waxing hot.* Deut. 13. 17. [c] Ps. 80. 7. [d] Ps. 74. 1. & 79. 5. & 80. 4. [e] Hab. 3. 2. [f] Hab. 2. 1. [g] Zech. 9. 10. [h] 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21. [i] Isai. 46. 13. [k] Zech. 2. 5. John 1. 14. [l] Ps. 72. 3. Isai. 32. 17. Luke 2. 14. [m] Isai 45. 8. [n] Ps. 84. 11. Jam. 1. 17. [o] Ps. 67. 6. [p] Ps. 89. 14.

[a] Ps. 25. 2. & 143. 8. [b] ver. 15. Ps. 130. 7. & 145. 9. Joel 2. 13. [c] Ps. 25. 1. [d] Exod. 15. 11. Ps. 89. 6. [e] Deut. 3. 24. [f] Ps. 22. 31. & 102. 18. Isai. 43. 7. Rev. 15. 4. [g] Exod. 15. 11. Ps. 72. 18. & 77. 13. [h] Deut. 6. 4. & 32. 39. Isai. 37. 16. & 44. 6. Mark 12. 29. 1 Cor. 8. 4. Ephes. 4. 6. [i] Ps. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 119. 33. & 143. 8. [k] Ps. 86. 13. & 116. 8. ‖ Or, *grave.* [l] Ps. 54. 3. † Heb. *terrible.* [m] Exod. 34. 6. Numb. 14. 18. Neh. 9. 17. ver. 5. Ps. 103. 8. & 111. 4. & 130. 4. 7. & 145. 8. Joel 2. 13. [n] Ps. 54. 16. & 69. 16. [o] Ps. 116. 16.

‖ Or, *A Prayer, being a Psalm of David.* ‖ Or, *one whom thou favourest.* [a] Isai. 26. 3. [b] Ps. 56. 1. & 57. 1 ‖ Or, *all the day.* [c] Ps. 25. 1. & 143. 8. [d] ver. 15. Ps. 130. 7. & 145. 9. Joel 2. 13. [e] Ps. 50. 15. [f] Exod. 15. 11. Ps. 89. 6. [g] Deut. 3. 24. [h] Ps. 22. 31. & 102. 18. Isai. 43. 7. Rev. 15. 4. [i] Exod. 15. 11. Ps. 72. 18. & 77. 13. [k] Deut. 6. 4. & 32. 39. Isai. 37. 16. & 44. 6. Mark 12. 29. 1 Cor. 8. 4. Ephes. 4. 6. [l] Ps. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 119. 33. & 143. 8. [m] Ps. 56. 13. & 116. 8. ‖ Or, *grave.* [n] Ps. 54. 3. † Heb. *terrible.* [o] Exod. 34. 6. Numb. 14. 18. Neh. 9. 17. ver. 5. Ps. 103. 8. & 111. 4. & 130. 4. 7. & 145. 8. Joel 2. 13. [p] Ps. 25. 16. & 69. 16. [q] Ps. 116. 16.

‖ Or, *of.* [a] Ps. 48. 1. [b] Ps. 78. 67, 68. [c] See Isai. 60. [d] Ps. 89. 10. Isai. 51. 9. [e] Ps. 22. 30. [f] Ezek. 13. 9.

PSAL. LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing a grievous complaint.

A Song *or* Psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah, to the chief Musician upon Mahalath Leannoth, ‖ Maschil of * Heman the Ezrahite.

O LORD [a] God of my salvation, I have [b] cried day *and* night before thee:

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry;

3 For my soul is full of troubles: and my life [c] draweth nigh unto the grave.

4 [d] I am counted with them that go down into the pit: [e] I am as a man *that hath* no strength:

5 Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou remembrest no more: and they are [f] cut off ‖ from thy hand.

6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and [g] thou hast afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah.

8 [h] Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me; thou hast made me an abomination unto them: [i] *I am* shut up, and I cannot come forth.

9 [k] Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction: LORD, [l] I have called daily upon thee, [m] I have stretched out my hands unto thee.

10 [n] Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shall the dead arise *and* praise thee? Selah.

11 Shall thy lovingkindness be declared in the grave? *or* thy faithfulness in destruction?

12 [o] Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? [p] and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD; and [q] in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.

14 LORD, [r] why castest thou off my soul? *why* [s] hidest thou thy face from me?

15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die from *my* youth up: *while* [t] I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off.

17 They came round about me ‖ daily like water; they [u] compassed me about together.

18 [x] Lover and friend hast thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance into darkness.

PSAL. LXXXIX.

1 *The psalmist praiseth God for his covenanted mercies to David:* 5 *for his mighty power, and moral perfections:* 15 *for his care of his people:* 19 *for his promised favour to the kingdom of David:* 38 *then complaining of contrary events,* 46 *he expostulateth, prayeth, and in the end blesseth God.*

‖ Maschil of * Ethan the Ezrahite.

I Will sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness † to all generations.

2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: [b] thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.

3 [c] I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have [d] sworn unto David my servant,

4 [e] Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne [f] to all generations. Selah.

5 And [g] the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulness also in the congregation [h] of the saints.

6 For [i] who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

7 [k] God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.

8 O LORD God of hosts, who *is* a strong LORD [l] like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee?

9 [m] Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

10 [n] Thou hast broken ‖ Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies † with thy strong arm.

11 [o] The heavens *are* thine, the earth also *is* thine: *as for* the world and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.

12 [p] The north and the south thou hast created them: [q] Tabor and [r] Hermon shall rejoice in thy name.

13 Thou hast † a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.

14 [s] Justice and judgment *are* the ‖ habitation of thy throne: [t] mercy and truth shall go before thy face.

15 Blessed *is* the people that know the [u] joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the [x] light of thy countenance.

16 In thy name shall they rejoice all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.

17 For thou *art* the glory of their strength: [y] and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.

18 For ‖ the LORD *is* our defence; and the Holy One of Israel *is* our king.

19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy one, and saidst, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty; I have exalted *one* [z] chosen out of the people.

20 [a] I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him:

21 [b] With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.

22 [c] The enemy shall not exact upon him; nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

23 [d] And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.

24 But [e] my faithfulness and mercy *shall be* with him: and [f] in my name shall his horn be exalted.

25 [g] I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He shall cry unto me, Thou *art* [h] my father, my God, and [i] the rock of my salvation.

27 Also I will make him [k] *my* firstborn, [l] higher than the kings of the earth.

28 [m] My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and [n] my covenant shall stand fast with him.

29 [o] His seed also will I make *to endure* for ever, [p] and his throne [q] as the days of heaven.

30 [r] If his children [s] forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments;

31 If they † break my statutes, and keep not my commandments;

32 Then [t] will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.

33 [u] Nevertheless my lovingkindness † will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness † to fail.

‖ Or, *of.*
‖ Or, A Psalm *of Heman the Ezrahite, giving instruction.*
* 1 Kings 4. 31. 1 Chron. 2. 6.
a Ps. 27. 9. & 51. 14.
b Luke 18. 7.
c Ps. 107. 18.
d Ps. 28. 1.
e Ps. 31. 12.
f Isa. 53. 8.
‖ Or, *by thy hand.*
g Ps. 42. 7.
h Job 19. 13, 19. Ps. 31. 11. & 142. 4.
i Lam. 3. 7.
k Ps. 38. 10.
l Ps. 86. 3.
m Job 11. 13. Ps. 143. 6.
n Ps. 6. 5. & 30. 9. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Isa. 38. 18.
o Job 10. 21. Ps. 143. 3.
p Ps. 31. 12. ver. 5. Eccles. 8. 10. & 9. 5.
q Ps. 5. 3. & 119. 147.
r Ps. 43. 2.
s Job 13. 24. Ps. 13. 1.
t Job 6. 4.
‖ Or, *all the day.*
u Ps. 22. 16.
x Job 19. 13. Ps. 31. 11. & 38. 11.
‖ Or, A Psalm *for Ethan the Ezrahite, to give instruction.*
* 1 Kings 4. 31. 1 Chron. 2. 6.
† Heb. *to generation and generation:* So ver. 4. Ps. 119. 90.
a Ps. 119. 89.
b 1 Kings 8. 16. Isa. 30. 9. Ezek. 33.
c Ps. 42. 2. d 2 Sam. 7. 11, &c. 1 Chro. 17. 10, &c. See Jer. 34. 23. Hos. 3. 5. e ver. 29, 36. f See ver. 1. Luke 1. 32, 33. g Ps. 89. 2. & 97. 6. Re. 7. 10, 11, 12.
h ver. 7.
i Ps. 40. 5. & 71. 19. & 86. 8. & 113. 5.
k Ps. 76. 7, 11.
l Exod. 15. 11. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Ps. 35. 10. & 71. 19.
m Ps. 65. 7. & 93. 3, 4. & 107. 29.
n Exod. 14. 26, 27, 28. Ps. 87. 4. Isai. 30. 7. & 51. 9.
‖ Or, *Egypt.*
† Heb. *with the arm of thy strength.*
o Gen. 1. 2. 1 Chron. 29. 11. Ps. 24. 1, 2. & 50. 12.
p Job 26. 7.
q Josh. 19. 22.
r Josh. 12. 1.
† Heb. *an arm with might.*
s Ps. 97. 2.
‖ Or, *establishment.*
t Ps. 85. 13.
u Numb. 10. 10. & 23. 22. Ps. 98. 6.
x Ps. 4. 6. & 44. 3.
y ver. 24. Ps. 75. 10 & 92. 10. & 132. 17.
‖ Or, *our shield is of the LORD, and our king is of the Holy One of Israel,*
z ver. 3. 1 Kings 11. 34.
a 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12.
b Ps. 80. 17.
c 2 Sam. 7. 10.
d 2 Sam. 7. 9.
e Ps. 61. 7.
f ver. 17.
g Ps. 72. 8. & 80. 11.
h 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Chron. 22. 10.
i 2 Sam. 22. 47.
k Ps. 2. 7. Col. 1. 15, 18.
l Numb. 24. 7.
m Isai. 55. 3.
n ver. 34.
o ver. 4. 36.
p ver. 4.
q Deut. 11. 21.
r 2 Sam. 7. 13. s Ps. 119. 53. Jer. 9. 13.
† Heb. *profane my statutes.*
t 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Kings 11. 31.
u 2 Sam. 7. 13.
† Heb. *I will not make void from him,*
† Heb. *to lie.*

34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.

35 Once have I sworn [x] by my holiness † that I will not lie unto David.

36 [y] His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne [z] as the sun before me.

37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and *as* a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.

38 But thou hast [a] cast off and [b] abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: [c] thou hast profaned his crown *by casting it* to the ground.

40 [d] Thou hast broken down all his hedges; thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin.

41 All that pass by the way spoil him: he is [e] a reproach to his neighbours.

42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries; thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.

43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battle.

44 Thou hast made his † glory to cease, and [f] cast his throne down to the ground.

45 The days of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.

46 [g] How long, LORD? wilt thou hide thyself for ever? [h] shall thy wrath burn like fire?

47 [i] Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?

48 [k] What man *is he that* liveth, and shall not [l] see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.

49 LORD, where *are* thy former lovingkindnesses, *which* thou [m] swarest unto David [n] in thy truth?

50 Remember, LORD, the reproach of thy servants; [o] *how* I do bear in my bosom *the reproach of* all the mighty people;

51 [p] Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.

52 [q] Blessed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and Amen.

PSAL. XC.

1 The psalmist declareth God's providence over Israel; 3 he complaineth of human frailty, 7 divine chastisements, 10 and the shortness of life: 12 he prayeth for a due sense of this, and for the sensible experience of God's good providence.

‖ A Prayer [*] of Moses the man of God.

LORD, [a] thou hast been our dwelling † place in all generations.

2 [b] Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, thou *art* God.

3 Thou turnest man to destruction; and sayest, [c] Return, ye children of men.

4 [d] For a thousand years in thy sight *are but* as yesterday ‖ when it is past, and *as* a watch in the night.

5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood; [e] they are *as* a sleep: in the morning [f] *they are* like grass *which* ‖ groweth up.

6 [g] In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withered.

7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 [h] Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our [i] secret *sins* in the light of thy countenance.

9 For all our days are † passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years ‖ as a tale *that is told.*

10 † The days of our years *are* threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength *they be* fourscore years, yet *is* their strength labour and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, *so is* thy wrath.

12 [k] So teach *us* to number our days, that we may † apply *our* hearts unto wisdom.

13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it [l] repent thee concerning thy servants.

14 O satisfy us early with thy mercy; [m] that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.

15 Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou hast afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have seen evil.

16 Let [n] thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.

17 [o] And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and [p] establish thou the work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

PSAL. XCI.

The security and happiness of the godly under the divine protection.

HE [a] that dwelleth in the secret place of the most high shall † abide [b] under the shadow of the Almighty.

2 [c] I will say of the LORD, *He is* my refuge and my fortress: my God; in him will I trust.

3 Surely [d] he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, *and* from the noisome pestilence.

4 [e] He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth *shall be thy* shield and buckler.

5 [f] Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night; *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day;

6 *Nor* for the pestilence *that* walketh in darkness; *nor* for the destruction *that* wasteth at noonday.

7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; *but* it shall not come nigh thee.

8 Only [g] with thine eyes shalt thou behold and see the reward of the wicked.

9 Because thou hast made the LORD *which is* [h] my refuge, *even* the most high, [i] thy habitation;

10 [k] There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

11 [l] For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

12 They shall bear thee up in *their* hands, [m] lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and ‖ adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.

14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath [n] known my name.

15 [o] He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: [p] I *will be* with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and [q] honour him.

16 With † long life will I satisfy him, and shew him my salvation.

PSAL. XCII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God, 4 for his great works, 6 for his judgments on the wicked, 10 and for his goodness to the godly.

A Psalm *or* Song for the sabbath day.

---

[x] Amos 4. 2.
† Heb. *If I lie.*
[y] 2 Sam. 7. 16. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34.
[z] ver. 4, 29.
[a] Ps. 72. 5, 17. Jer. 33. 20.
[b] 1 Chron. 28. 9. Ps. 44. 9. & 60. 1, 10.
[c] Deut. 32. 19. Ps. 78. 59. Ps. 74. 7. Lam. 5. 16.
[d] Ps. 80. 12.
[e] Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4.
† Heb. *brightness.*
[f] ver. 39.
[g] Ps. 79. 5.
[h] Ps. 78. 63.
[i] Job 7. 7. & 10. 9. & 14. 1. Ps. 39. 5. & 119. 84.
[k] Ps. 49. 9.
[l] Heb. 11. 5.
[m] 2 Sam. 7. 15. Isai. 55. 3.
[n] Ps. 54. 5.
[o] Ps. 69. 9, 19.
[p] Ps. 74. 22.
[q] Ps. 41. 13.
‖ Or, *A prayer, being a Psalm of Moses.*
[*] Deut. 33. 1.
[a] Deut. 33. 27. Ezek. 11. 19.
† Heb. *in generation and generation.*
[b] Prov. 8. 25, 26.
[c] Gen. 3. 19. Eccles. 12. 7.
[d] Eccl[us] 18. 10. 2 Pet. 3. 8.
‖ Or, *when he hath passed* them.
[e] Ps. 73. 20.
[f] Ps. 103. 15. Isai. 40. 6.
‖ Or, *is changed.*
[g] Ps. 92. 7. Job 14. 2.
[h] Ps. 50. 21. Jer. 16. 17.
[i] Ps. 19. 12.
† Heb. *turned away.*
‖ Or, *as a meditation.*
† Heb. *As for the days of our years, in them are seventy years.*
[k] Ps. 39. 4.
† Heb. *cause to come.*
[l] Deut. 32. 36. Ps. 135. 14.
[m] Ps. 85. 6. & 149. 2.
[n] Hab. 3. 2.
[o] Ps. 27. 4.
[p] Isai. 26. 12.
[a] Ps. 27. 5. & 31. 20. & 32. 7.
† Heb. *lodge.*
[b] Ps. 17. 8.
[c] Ps. 142. 5.
[d] Ps. 124. 7.
[e] Ps. 17. 8. & 57. 1. & 61. 4.
[f] Job 5. 19, &c. Ps. 112. 7. & 121. 6. Prov. 3. 23, 24. Isai. 43. 2.
[g] Ps. 37. 34. Mal. 4. 5.
[h] ver. 2.
[i] Ps. 71. 3. & 90. 1.
[k] Prov. 12. 21.
[l] Ps. 34. 7. & 91. 5. Matt. 4. 6. Luke 4. 10, 11. Heb. 1. 14.
[m] Job 5. 23. Ps. 37. 24.
‖ Or, *asp.*
[n] Ps. 9. 10.
[o] Ps. 50. 15.
[p] Isai. 43. 2. 1 Sam. 2. 30.
[q] Heb. *length of days.* Prov. 3. 2.

[a] Pf. 147. 1.

IT *is a* [a] good *thing* to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto thy name, O most high:

2 To [b] shew forth thy lovingkindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness † every night,

3 [c] Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery; ‖ upon the harp with † a solemn sound.

4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

5 [d] O LORD, how great are thy works! *and* [e] thy thoughts are very deep.

6 [f] A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this.

7 When [g] the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish: *it is* that they shall be destroyed for ever:

8 [h] But thou, LORD, *art most* high for evermore.

9 For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for, lo, thine enemies shall perish; all the workers of iniquity shall [i] be scattered.

10 But [k] my horn shalt thou exalt like *the horn of* an unicorn: I shall be [l] anointed with fresh oil.

11 [m] Mine eye also shall see *my desire* on mine enemies, *and* mine ears shall hear *my desire* of the wicked that rise up against me.

12 [n] The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD shall flourish [o] in the courts of our God.

14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat and † flourishing;

15 To shew that the LORD *is* upright: [p] *he is* my rock, and [q] *there is* no unrighteousness in him.

[b] Pf. 89. 1.
† Heb. *in the nights.*
[c] 1 Chron. 23. 5. Pf. 33. 2.
‖ Or, *upon the solemn sound with the harp.*
† Heb. *Higgaion.* Pf. 9. 16.
[d] Pf. 40. 5. & 139. 17.
[e] Isai. 28. 29. Rom. 11. 33, 34.
[f] Pf. 73. 22. & 94. 8.
[g] Job 21. 16. & 21. 7. Pf. 37. 1, 2, 35, 38. Jer. 12. 1, 2. Mal. 3. 15.
[h] Pf. 56. 2. & 83. 18.
[i] Pf. 68. 1. & 89. 10.
[k] Pf. 89. 17, 24.
[l] Pf. 23. 5.
[m] Pf. 54. 7. & 59. 10. & 112. 8.
[n] Pf. 52. 8. Isai. 65. 22. Hos. 14. 5, 6.
[o] Pf. 100. 4. & 135. 2.

P S A L. XCIII.

The majesty, stability, power, and holiness, of Christ's kingdom.

THE [a] LORD reigneth, [b] he is clothed with majesty; the LORD is clothed with strength, [c] *wherewith* he hath girded himself: [d] the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved.

2 [e] Thy throne *is* established † of old: thou *art* from everlasting.

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

4 [f] The LORD on high *is* mightier than the noise of many waters, *yea, than* the mighty waves of the sea.

5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O LORD, † for ever.

[a] Pf. 96. 10. & 97. 1. & 99. 1. Isai. 52. 7. Rev. 19. 6.
[b] Pf. 104. 1.
[c] Pf. 65. 6.
[d] Pf. 96. 10.
[e] Pf. 45. 6. Prov. 8. 22, &c.
† Heb. *from then.*
[f] Pf. 65. 7. & 89. 9.
† Heb. *in length of days.*

P S A L. XCIV.

1 *The psalmist calling for justice complaineth of the tyranny and impiety of the wicked:* 8 *he sheweth God's providence;* 12 *and teacheth the blessednes of affliction.* 16 *God is the defender and avenger of the afflicted.*

O LORD † God, [a] to whom vengeance belongeth; O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, † shew thyself.

2 [b] Lift up thyself, thou [c] judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

3 LORD, [d] how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

4 *How long* shall they [e] utter *and* speak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.

7 [f] Yet they say, The LORD shall not see, neither shall the God of Jacob regard *it*.

8 [g] Understand, ye brutish among the people: and *ye* fools, when will ye be wise?

9 [h] He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?

10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct? he that [i] teacheth man knowledge, *shall not he know?*

11 [k] The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they *are* vanity.

12 [l] Blessed *is* the man whom thou chastenest, O LORD, and teachest him out of thy law;

13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 [m] For the LORD will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.

15 But judgment shall return unto righteousness: and all the upright in heart † shall follow it.

16 Who will rise up for me against the evildoers? *or* who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?

17 [n] Unless the LORD *had been* my help, my soul had ‖ almost dwelt in silence.

18 When I said, [o] My foot slippeth; thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me thy comforts delight my soul.

20 Shall [p] the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which [q] frameth mischief by a law?

21 [r] They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and [s] condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the LORD is [t] my defence; and my God *is* the rock of my refuge.

23 And [u] he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness; *yea,* the LORD our God shall cut them off.

[a] Deut. 32. 35. Nah. 1. 2.
† Heb. *God of revenges.*
[b] Pf. 80. 2.
[c] Pf. 7. 6.
[d] Gen. 18. 25.
[e] Job 20. 5.
[f] Pf. 32. 18. Jude 15.
† Heb. *shine forth.*

P S A L. XCV.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his greatness,* 6 *and for creating and preserving us:* 8 *and not to tempt him as did Israel in the wilderness.*

O COME, let us sing unto the LORD: [a] let us make a joyful noise to [b] the rock of our salvation.

2 Let us † come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.

3 For [c] the LORD *is* a great God, and a great King above all gods.

4 † In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: ‖ the strength of the hills *is* his also.

5 † [d] The sea *is* his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry *land.*

6 O come, let us worship and bow down: let [e] us kneel before the LORD our maker.

7 For he *is* our God; and [f] we *are* the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. [g] To day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your heart, [h] as in the † provocation, *and* as *in* the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When [i] your fathers tempted me, proved me, and [k] saw my work.

10 [l] Forty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and said, It *is* a people that

[a] Pf. 100. 1.
[b] Deut. 32. 15. 2 Sam. 22. 47.
† Heb. *prevent his face.*
[c] Pf. 96. 4. & 97. 9. & 135. 5.
† Heb. *In whose.*
‖ Or, *the heights of the hills are his.*
† Heb. *Whose the sea is.*
[d] Gen. 1. 9, 10.
[e] 1 Cor. 6. 20.
[f] Pf. 79. 13. & 80. 1. & 100. 3.
[g] Hebr. 3. 7, 1.. & 4. 7
[h] Exod. 17. 2, 7. Numb. 20. 13, &c. & 20. 13. Deut. 6. 16.
† Heb. *contention.*
[i] Pf. 78. 18, 40, 56. 1 Cor. 10. 9. [k] Numb. 14. 22. [l] Heb. 3. 10, 17.

do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways:

11 Unto whom [m] I sware in my wrath † that they should not enter into my rest.

† Heb. *if they enter into my rest.*

[m] Numb. 14. 23, 28, 30. Heb. 3. 11, 18. & 4. 3, 5.

PSALM XCVI.

1 An exhortation to celebrate the greatness and majesty of God, 10 and to rejoice in his righteous government of the world.

O [a] Sing unto the LORD a new song: sing unto the LORD, all the earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name; shew forth his salvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.

4 For [b] the LORD *is* great, and [c] greatly to be praised: [d] he *is* to be feared above all gods.

5 For [e] all the gods of the nations *are* idols: [f] but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honour and majesty *are* before him: strength and [g] beauty *are* in his sanctuary.

7 [h] Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

8 Give unto the LORD the glory † *due unto* his name: bring an offering, and come into his courts.

9 O worship the LORD [i] ‖ in the beauty of holiness: fear before him, all the earth.

10 Say among the heathen *that* [k] the LORD reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved: [l] he shall judge the people righteously.

11 [m] Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; [n] let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice

13 Before the LORD: for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: [o] he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

[a] 1 Chron. 16. 23,---33. Psa. 33. 3.

[b] Psa. 145. 3.
[c] Psa. 18. 3.
[d] Psa. 95. 3.
[e] See Jer. 10. 11, 12.
[f] Psa. 115. 15. Isai. 42. 5.
[g] Psa. 29. 2.

[h] Psa. 29. 1, 2.

† Heb. *of his name.*

[i] Psa. 29. 2. & 110. 3. ‖ Or *in the glorious sanctuary.*
[k] Psa. 93. 1. & 97. 1. Rev. 11. 15. & 19. 6.
[l] ver. 13. Psa. 67. 4. & 98. 9.
[m] Psa. 69. 34.
[n] Psa. 98. 7, &c.

[o] Psa. 67. 4. Rev. 19. 11.

PSALM XCVII.

1 The majesty of God's kingdom. 8 The church rejoiceth at God's judgments against idolaters, and his universal sovereignty. 10 An exhortation to godliness and joy in the LORD.

THE [a] LORD reigneth; let the earth rejoice; let the † multitude of [b] isles be glad *thereof.*

2 [c] Clouds and darkness *are* round about him: [d] righteousness and judgment *are* the ‖ habitation of his throne.

3 [e] A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

4 [f] His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth saw, and trembled.

5 [g] The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the LORD of the whole earth.

6 [h] The heavens declare his righteousness, and all the people see his glory.

7 [i] Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: [k] worship him, all *ye* gods.

8 Zion heard, and was glad; and the daughters of Judah rejoiced because of thy judgments, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, *art* [l] high above all the earth: [m] thou art exalted far above all gods.

10 Ye that love the LORD, [n] hate evil: [o] he preserveth the souls of his saints; [p] he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

[a] Psa. 96. 10. † Heb. *many*, or, *great isles.*
[b] Isai. 60. 9.
[c] 1 Kings 8. 12. Psa. 18. 11.
[d] Psa. 89. 14 ‖ Or, *establishment.*
[e] Psa. 18. 8. & 50. 3. Dan. 7. 10. Hab. 3. 5.
[f] Exod. 19. 18. Psa. 77. 18. & 104. 32.
[g] Judg. 5. 5. Mic. 1. 4. Nah. 1. 5.
[h] Psa. 19. 1. & 50. 6.
[i] Exod. 20. 4. Lev. 26. 1. Deut 5. 8. & 27. 15.
[k] Hebr. 1. 6.
[l] Psa. 83. 18.
[m] Exod. 18. 11. Psa. 95. 3. & 96. 4.
[n] Psa. 34. 14. & 37. 27. & 101. 3. Amos 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9.
[o] Psa. 31. 23. & 37. 28. & 145. 20. Prov. 2. 8.
[p] Psa. 37. 39, 40. Dan. 3. 28. & 6. 22, 27.

11 [q] Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.

12 [r] Rejoice in the LORD, ye righteous; [s] and give thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holiness.

‖ Or, *to the memorial.*

[q] Job 22. 28. Psa. 112. 4. Prov. 4. 18.
[r] Psa. 33. 1.
[s] Psa. 30. 4.

PSALM XCVIII.

1 The Psalmist celebrateth God's salvation toward Israel: 4 he exciteth the whole world to join in acclamations of praise because of God's righteous judgment.

A Psalm.

O [a] Sing unto the LORD a new song; for [b] he hath done marvellous things: [c] his right hand, and his holy arm, hath gotten him the victory.

2 [d] The LORD hath made known his salvation: [e] his righteousness hath he ‖ openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

3 He hath [f] remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: [g] all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

4 [h] Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoice, and sing praise.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.

6 [i] With trumpets and sound of cornet make a joyful noise before the LORD, the King.

7 [k] Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods [l] clap *their* hands: let the hills be joyful together

9 Before the LORD; [m] for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

[a] Psa. 33. 3. & 96. 1. Isai. 42. 10.
[b] Exod. 15. 11. Psa. 77. 14. & 86. 10. & 105. 5. & 136. 4. & 139. 14.
[c] Exod. 15. 6. Isai. 59. 16. & 63. 5.
[d] Isai. 52. 10. Luke 2. 30, 31.
[e] Isai. 62. 2. Rom. 3. 25, 26. ‖ Or, *revealed.*
[f] Luke 1. 54, 55, 72.
[g] Isai. 49. 6. & 52. 10. Luke 2. 30, 31. & 3. 6. Acts 13. 47. & 28. 28.
[h] Psa. 95. 1. & 100. 1.
[i] Numb. 10. 10. 2 Chron. 15. 28. 2 Chron. 29. 27.
[k] Psa. 96. 11, &c. Isai. 55. 12.
[l] Psa. 66. 10, 12.
[m] Psa. 96. 13.

PSALM XCIX.

1 The prophet, setting forth the kingdom of God in Zion, 5 exhorteth all, by the example of their forefathers, to worship God at his holy hill.

THE [a] LORD reigneth; let the people tremble: [b] he sitteth *between* the cherubims; let the earth † be moved.

2 The LORD *is* great in Zion; and he *is* [c] high above all the people.

3 Let them praise [d] thy great and terrible name; *for* it *is* holy.

4 [e] The king's strength also loveth judgment; thou dost establish equity, thou executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob.

5 [f] Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at [g] his footstool; *for* ‖ [h] he *is* holy.

6 [i] Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his name; they [k] called upon the LORD, and he answered them.

7 [l] He spake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his testimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them.

8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: [m] thou wast a God that forgavest them, though [n] thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.

9 [o] Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill; for the LORD our God *is* holy.

[a] Psa. 93. 1.
[b] Exod. 25. 22. Psa. 18. 10. & 80. 1.
† Heb. *stagger.*
[c] Psa. 97. 9.
[d] Deut. 28. 58. Rev. 15. 4.
[e] Jer. 33. 15, 16, 7.
[f] ver. 9.
[g] 1 Chron. 28. 2. Psa. 132. 7.
‖ Or, *it is holy.*
[h] Rev. 19. 5.
[i] Jer. 15. 1.
[k] Exod. 14. 15. & 32. 25. 1 Sam. 7. 9 & 12. 18.
[l] Exod. 33. 9.
[m] Numb. 14. 20. Jer. 46. 28. Zeph. 3. 7.
[n] See Exod. 32. 2, &c. Numb. 20. 12, 24. Deut. 9. 20.
[o] ver. 5. Exod. 15. 2. Psa. 34. 3. & 118. 28.

PSALM C.

An exhortation to serve God joyfully as our creator and preserver, and to praise him for his goodness, mercy, and truth.

* A Psalm of ‖ praise.

[*] Psa. 145 title. ‖ Or, *thanksgiving.*

[a] Pf. 95. 1. & 98. 4. † Heb. *all the earth.* [b] Pf. 139. 23. & 139. 23, &c. & 149. 2. Eph. 2. 20. ‖ Or, *and his we are.* [c] Pf. 95. 7. Ezek. 34. 30, 31. [d] Pf. 66. 13. & 116. 17, 18, 19. [e] Pf. 136. 2, &c. † Heb. *to generation and generation.* Pf. 89. 1.

MAKE [a] a joyful noise unto the LORD, † all ye lands.

2 Serve the LORD with gladness: come before his presence with singing.

3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God: [b] *it is* he *that* hath made us, ‖ and not we ourselves; [c] *we are* his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

4 [d] Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, *and* into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, *and* bless his name.

5 For the LORD *is* good; [e] his mercy *is* everlasting; and his truth *endureth* † to all generations.

PSAL. CI.

David maketh a vow and profession of godliness.

A Psalm of David.

[a] Pf. 89. 1. [a] I Will sing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.

2 I will [b] behave myself wisely in a perfect way. O when wilt thou come unto me? I will [c] walk within my house with a perfect heart.

[b] 1 Sam. 18. 14. [c] 1 Kings 9. 4. & 11. 4. † Heb. *thing of Belial.* [d] Pf. 97. 10. [e] Josh. 23. 6. [f] 1 Sam. 22. 19, 21. Pf. 40. 4. & 119. 5. [f] Matth. 7. 23. [g] 1 Tim. 2. 19. [g] Pf. 18. 27. Prov. 6. 17. ‖ Or, *perfect in the way.* Pf. 119. 1. † Heb. *shall not be stablished.* [h] Pf. 75. 10. Jer. 21. 12. [i] Pf. 48. 2, 8.

3 I will set no † wicked thing before mine eyes: [d] I hate the work of them [e] that turn aside; *it* shall not cleave to me.

4 A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not [f] know a wicked *person*.

5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: [g] him that hath an high look and a proud heart will not I suffer.

6 Mine eyes *shall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh ‖ in a perfect way, he shall serve me.

7 He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies † shall not tarry in my sight.

8 I will [h] early destroy all the wicked of the land; that I may cut off all wicked doers [i] from the city of the LORD.

PSAL. CII.

1 The prophet complaineth bitterly of his afflicted case: 12 he taketh comfort in the eternity and mercy of God. 18 The mercies of God are worthy to be recorded. 23 The prophet, sensible of his own weakness, resteth his hope on the unchangeable nature of God.

A prayer ‖ of the afflicted, * when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

‖ Or, *for.* * Pf. 61. 2. & 142. 2.

HEAR my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry [a] come unto thee.

[a] Exod. 2. 23. [a] 1 Sam. 9. 16. Pf. 18. 6. [b] Pf. 27. 9. & 69. 17. [c] Pf. 71. 2. & 88. 2. [d] Pf. 119. 83. Jam. 4. 14. ‖ Or, (as some read) *into smoke.* [e] Job 30. 30. Pf. 31. 10. Lam. 1. 13. [f] Pf. 37. 2. ver. 11. [g] Job 19. 20. Lam. 4. 8. ‖ Or, *flesh.* [h] Job 30 29. [i] Isa. 34. 11. Zeph. 2. 14. [k] Pf. 77. 4. [l] Pf. 38 11. [m] Acts 26. 11. [n] Acts 23. 12. [o] Pf. 42. 3. & 80. 5. [p] Pf. 30. 7.

2 [b] Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in trouble; [c] incline thine ear unto me: in the day *when* I call answer me speedily.

3 [d] For my days are consumed ‖ like smoke, and [e] my bones are burned as an hearth.

4 My heart is smitten, and [f] withered like grass; so that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reason of the voice of my groaning [g] my bones cleave to my ‖ skin.

6 [h] I am like [i] a pelican of the wilderness: I am like an owl of the desert.

7 I [k] watch, and am as a sparrow [l] alone upon the house top.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day; *and* they that are [m] mad against me are [n] sworn against me.

9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and [o] mingled my drink with weeping,

10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: for [p] thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.

11 [q] My days *are* like a shadow that declineth; and [r] I am withered like grass.

12 But [s] thou, O LORD, shalt endure for ever; and [t] thy remembrance unto all generations.

13 Thou shalt arise, *and* [u] have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the [x] set time, is come.

14 For thy servants take pleasure in [y] her stones, and favour the dust thereof.

15 So the heathen shall [z] fear the name of the LORD, and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD shall build up Zion, [a] he shall appear in his glory.

17 [b] He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.

18 This shall be [c] written for the generation to come: and [d] the people which shall be created shall praise the LORD.

19 For he hath [e] looked down from the height of his sanctuary; from heaven did the LORD behold the earth.

20 [f] To hear the groaning of the prisoner; to loose † those that are appointed to death;

21 To [g] declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem;

22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms, to serve the LORD.

23 He † weakened my strength in the way; he [h] shortened my days.

24 [i] I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days: [k] thy years *are* throughout all generations.

25 [l] Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands.

26 [m] They shall perish, but [n] thou shalt † endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed:

27 But [o] thou *art* the same, and thy years shall have no end.

28 [p] The children of thy servants shall continue, and their seed shall be established before thee.

[q] Job 14. 2. Pf. 109. 23. & 144. 4. Eccles. 6. 12. [r] ver. 4. Isa. 40. 6, 7, 8. Jam 1. 10. [s] ver. 26. Pf. 9. 7. Lam 5. 19. [t] Pf. 135. 13. [u] Isa. 60. 10. Zech. 1. 12. [x] Hab. 2. 3. [y] Pf. 79. 1. [z] 1 Kings 8. 43. Pf. 138. 4. Isai. 60. 3. [a] Isa. 60. 1, 2. [b] Neh. 1. 6, 11. & 2. 8. [c] Rom. 15. 4. [d] 1 Cor. 10. 11. [e] Pf. 22. 31. Hab 3. 21. [f] Deut. 26 15. Pf. 14. 2. & 33. 13, 14. [g] Pf. 79. 11. † Heb. *the children of death.* [h] Pf 22. 22. † He r. *afflicted.* [i] Job 21. 21. [k] Isa 38. 10. [l] Pf. 90. 2. Hab. 1. 12. [m] Gen. 1. 1. & 2. 1. Hebr. 1. 10. [n] Isai. 34. 4. & 51. 6. & 65. 17. & 66. 22. Rom. 8. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 11, 12. [o] ver. 12. † Heb. *stand.* [p] Mal. 3. 6. Heb. 13. 8. Jam 1 17. [p] Pf. 69 36.

PSAL. CIII.

1 An exhortation to bless God for his mercy, 15 and for the constancy thereof.

A Psalm of David.

BLESS [a] the LORD, O my soul: and all that is within me, *bless* his holy name.

2 Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits:

3 [b] Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who [c] healeth all thy diseases;

4 Who [d] redeemeth thy life from destruction; [e] who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies;

5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good *things*; *so that* [f] thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.

6 [g] The LORD executeth righteousness and judgment for all that are oppressed.

7 [h] He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.

8 [i] The LORD *is* merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and † plenteous in mercy.

9 [k] He will not always chide: neither will he keep *his anger* for ever.

10 [l] He hath not dealt with us after our sins; nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

11 [m] For † as the heaven is high above the earth, *so* great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

12 As far as the east is from the west,

[a] ver. 22. Pf. 104. 1. & 146. 1. [b] Pf. 130. 8. Isai. 33. 24. Matth. 9. 2, 6. Mark 2. 5, 10, 11. Luke 7. 47. [c] Exod. 15. 26. Pf. 147. 3. Jer. 17. 14. [d] Pf. 34. 22. & 56. 13. [e] Pf. 5. 12. [f] Isa. 40. 31. [g] Pf. 146. 7. [h] Pf. 147. 19. [i] Exod. 34. 6, 7. Numb. 14. 18. Deut. 5. 10. Neh. 9. 17. Pf. 86. 15. Jer. 32. 18. † Heb. *great of mercy.* [k] Pf. 30. 5. Isai. 57. 16. Jer. 3. 5. Mic 7. 18. [l] Ezra 9. 13. [m] Pf 57. 10. Eph. 3. 18. † Heb. *according to the height of the heaven.*

[a] Isa. 43. 25. Mic. 7. 18.
[c] Mal. 3. 17.
[p] Ps. 78. 39.
[q] Gen. 3. 19. Eccles. 12. 7.
[r] Ps. 90. 5, 6.
[s] 1 Pet. 1. 24.
[t] Job 14. 1, 2. James 1. 10, 11.
† Heb. *it is not.*
[u] Job 7. 10. & 20. 9.
[v] Exod. 20. 6. Deut. 7. 9.
[x] Ps. 111. 4.
[z] Ps. 47. 2. Dan. 4. 25, 34, 35.
[a] Ps. 148. 2.
† Heb. *mighty in strength:* See Ps. 78. 25.
[b] Mat. 6. 10. Heb. 1. 14.
[c] Gen. 32. 2. Josh. 5. 14. Ps. 68. 17.
[d] Dan. 7. 9, 10. Hebr. 12. 22.
[e] Ps. 145. 10.
[f] ver. 1.

so far hath he [a] removed our transgressions from us.

13 [c] Like as a father pitieth *his* children, *so* the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

14 For he knoweth our frame; [p] he remembereth that we *are* [q] dust.

15 *As for* man, [r] his days *are* as grass: [s] as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

16 For the wind passeth over it, and † it is gone; and [t] the place thereof shall know it no more.

17 But the mercy of the LORD *is* from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him, and his righteousness [u] unto children's children;

18 [x] To such as keep his covenant, and to those that remember his commandments to do them.

19 The LORD hath prepared his [z] throne in the heavens; and [a] his kingdom ruleth over all.

20 [a] Bless the LORD, ye his angels, † that excel in strength, that [b] do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.

21 Bless ye the LORD, all *ye* [c] his hosts; [d] *ye* ministers of his, that do his pleasure.

22 [e] Bless the LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion: [f] bless the LORD, O my soul.

PSAL. CIV.

1 *A meditation upon the majesty, power, and wonderful providence of God.* 31 *God's glory is eternal.* 33 *The prophet voweth to praise God perpetually.*

[a] Ps. 103. 1. ver. 35.
[b] Ps. 93. 1.
[c] Dan. 7. 9.
[d] Isai. 40. 22. & 45. 12.
[e] Amos 9. 6.
[f] Isai. 19. 1.
[g] Ps. 18. 10.
[h] Hebr. 1. 7.
[i] 2 Kings 2. 11. & 6. 17.
† Heb. *He hath founded the earth upon her bases.*
[k] Job 26. 7. & 38. 4, 6. Ps. 24. 2. & 136. 6. Eccles. 1. 4.
[l] Gen. 7. 19.
[m] Gen. 8. 1.
‖ Or, *The mountains ascend, the vallies descend.*
[n] Gen. 8. 5.
[o] Job 38. 10, 11.
[p] Job 26. 10. Ps. 33. 7. Jer. 5. 22.
[q] Gen. 9. 13, 15.
† Heb. *Who sendeth.*
† Heb. *walk.*
† Heb. *break.*
† Heb. *give a voice.*
[r] Ps. 147. 8.
[s] Ps. 65 9, 10.
[t] Jer. 10. 13. & 14. 22.
[u] Gen. 1. [illegible]
[x] [illegible] & 9. 3.
[y] [illegible] 147. 8.
[z] [illegible] 136. 25. [illegible] 5.
† [illegible] *to*

BLESS [a] the LORD, O my soul. O LORD my God, thou art very great; [b] thou art clothed with honour and majesty.

2 [c] Who coverest *thyself* with light as *with* a garment: [d] who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain:

3 [e] Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters: [f] who maketh the clouds his chariot: [g] who walketh upon the wings of the wind:

4 [h] Who maketh his angels spirits; [i] his ministers a flaming fire:

5 † [k] *Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it should not be removed for ever.

6 [l] Thou coveredst it with the deep as *with* a garment: the waters stood above the mountains.

7 [m] At thy rebuke they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

8 ‖ [n] They go up by the mountains; they go down by the valleys unto [o] the place which thou hast founded for them.

9 [p] Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over; [q] that they turn not again to cover the earth.

10 † He sendeth the springs into the valleys, *which* † run among the hills.

11 They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild asses † quench their thirst.

12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* † sing among the branches.

13 [r] He watereth the hills from his chambers: [s] the earth is satisfied with [t] the fruit of thy works.

14 [u] He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth [x] food out of the earth;

15 And [y] wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* † oil to make *his* face

Job 28. 5. [y] Judg. 9. 13. Ps. 23. 5. Prov. 31. 6, 7.
make his *face shine with oil,* or, *more than oil.*

to shine, and bread *which* strengtheneth man's heart.

16 The trees of the LORD are full *of sap*; the cedars of Lebanon, [a] which he hath planted;

17 Where the birds make their nests: *as for* the stork, the fir trees *are* her house.

18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats; *and* the rocks for [a] the conies.

19 [b] He appointed the moon for seasons: the sun [c] knoweth his going down.

20 [d] Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein † all the beasts of the forest do creep *forth.*

21 [e] The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.

22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth unto [f] his work and to his labour until the evening.

24 [g] O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

25 *So is* this great and wide sea, wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.

26 There go the ships: *there is* that [h] leviathan, *whom* thou hast † made to play therein.

27 [i] These wait all upon thee; that thou mayest give *them* their meat in due season.

28 *That* thou givest them they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: [k] thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust.

30 [l] Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth.

31 The glory of the LORD † shall endure for ever: the LORD [m] shall rejoice in his works.

32 He looketh on the earth, and it [n] trembleth: [o] he toucheth the hills, and they smoke.

33 [p] I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will sing praise to my God while I have my being.

34 My meditation of him shall be sweet: I will be glad in the LORD.

35 Let [q] the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more. [r] Bless thou the LORD, O my soul. Praise ye the LORD.

[a] Numb. 24. 6.
[a] Prov. 30. 26.
[b] Gen. 1. 14.
[c] Job 38. 12.
[d] Isai. 45. 7.
† Heb. *all the beasts thereof do trample on the forest.*
[e] Job 38. 39. Joel 1. 20.
[f] Gen. 3. 19.
[g] Prov. 3. 19.
[h] Job 41. 1.
† Heb. *formed.*
[i] Ps. 136. 25. & 145. 15. & 147. 9.
[k] Job 34. 14, 15. Ps. 146. 4. Eccles. 12. 7. Isai. 42. 5. Ezek. 37. 9.
† Heb. *shall be.*
[m] Gen. 1. 31.
[n] Hab. 3. 10.
[o] Ps. 144. 5.
[p] Ps. 63. 4. & 146. 2.
[q] Ps. 37. 38. Prov. 2. 22.
[r] ver. 1.

PSAL. CV.

1 *An exhortation to praise God, to seek him, and remember his works.* 8 *His providence over Abraham,* 16 *over Joseph,* 23 *over Israel in Egypt,* 26 *which he plagued for their sake;* 37 *and over his people brought out of Egypt, fed in the wilderness, and planted in Canaan.*

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name: [b] make known his deeds among the people.

2 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him: [c] talk ye of all his wondrous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

4 Seek the LORD, and his strength: [d] seek his face evermore.

5 [e] Remember his marvellous works that he hath done; his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;

6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen.

[a] 1 Chron. 16. 8, [illegible] Isai. 12. 4.
[b] Ps. 145. 4, 5, 11.
[c] Ps. 77. 12. & 119. 27.
[d] Ps. 27. 8.
[e] Ps. 77. 11

7 He *is* the LORD our God: [f] his judgments *are* in all the earth.

8 He hath [g] remembered his covenant for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations.

9 [h] Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Isaac;

10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant:

11 Saying, [i] Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance:

12 [k] When there were *but* a few men in number; yea, very few, [l] and strangers in it.

13 When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people;

14 [m] He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, [n] he reproved kings for their sakes;

15 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

16 Moreover [o] he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole [p] staff of bread.

17 [q] He sent a man before them, *even* Joseph, *who* [r] was sold for a servant:

18 [s] Whose feet they hurt with fetters: † he was laid in iron:

19 Until the time that his word came: [t] the word of the LORD tried him.

20 [u] The king sent and loosed him; *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

21 [x] He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all his † substance:

22 To bind his princes at his pleasure; and teach his senators wisdom.

23 [y] Israel also came into Egypt; and Jacob sojourned [z] in the land of Ham.

24 And [a] he increased his people greatly; and made them stronger than their enemies.

25 [b] He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants.

26 [c] He sent Moses his servant; *and* Aaron [d] whom he had chosen.

27 [e] They shewed † his signs among them, [f] and wonders in the land of Ham.

28 [g] He sent darkness, and made it dark; and [h] they rebelled not against his word.

29 [i] He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.

30 [k] Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.

31 [l] He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies, *and* lice in all their coasts.

32 [m] † He gave them hail for rain, *and* flaming fire in their land.

33 [n] He smote their vines also and their fig trees; and brake the trees of their coasts.

34 [o] He spake, and the locusts came, and caterpillers, and that without number,

35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.

36 [p] He smote also all the firstborn in their land, [q] the chief of all their strength.

37 [r] He brought them forth also with silver and gold: and *there was* not one feeble *person* among their tribes.

38 [s] Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.

39 [t] He spread a cloud for a covering; and fire to give light in the night.

40 [u] *The people* asked, and he brought quails, and [x] satisfied them with the bread of heaven.

41 [y] He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out; they ran in the dry places *like* a river.

42 For he remembered [z] his holy promise, *and* Abraham his servant.

43 And he brought forth his people with joy, *and* his chosen with † gladness:

44 [a] And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people;

45 [b] That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws. † Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVI.

1 The psalmist exhorteth to praise God for his goodness: 4 he prayeth to share in his people's joy: 6 he rehearseth Israel's rebellions, and God's mercies: 47 he concludeth with a prayer and blessing.

PRAISE † ye the LORD. [a] O [b] give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 [c] Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can shew forth all his praise?

3 Blessed *are* they that keep judgment, *and* he that [d] doeth righteousness [e] at all times.

4 [f] Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou bearest unto* thy people: O visit me with thy salvation;

5 That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoice in the gladness of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheritance.

6 [g] We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt; they remembered not the multitude of thy mercies; [h] but provoked *him* at the sea, *even* at the Red sea.

8 Nevertheless he saved them [i] for his name's sake, [k] that he might make his mighty power to be known.

9 [l] He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so [m] he led them through the depths, as through the wilderness.

10 And he [n] saved them from the hand of him that hated *them*, and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

11 [o] And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.

12 [p] Then believed they his words; they sang his praise.

13 [q] † They soon forgat his works; they waited not for his counsel:

14 [r] But † lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.

15 [s] And he gave them their request; but [t] sent leanness into their soul.

16 [u] They envied Moses also in the camp, *and* Aaron the saint of the LORD.

17 [x] The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.

18 [y] And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burned up the wicked.

19 [z] They made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the molten image.

20 Thus [a] they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.

21 They [b] forgat God their saviour, which had done great things in Egypt;

22 Wondrous works in [c] the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red sea.

23 [d] Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen

---

[f] Isai. 26. 9.
[g] Luke 1. 72.
[h] Gen. 17. 2. & 22. 16, &c. & 26. 3 & 28. 13. & 35. 11. Luke 1. 73. Heb. 6. 17.
[i] Gen. 13. 15. & 35. 12.
† Heb. *the cord.*
[k] Gen. 34. 30. Deut. 7. 7. & 26. 5.
[l] Hebr. 11. 9.
[m] Gen. 35. 5.
[n] Gen. 12. 17. & 20. 3, 7.
[o] Gen. 41. 54.
[p] Lev. 26. 26. Isai. 3. 1. Ezek 4. 16.
[q] Gen. 45. 5. & 50. 20.
[r] Gen. 37. 28, 36.
[s] Gen. 39. 20. & 40. 15.
† Heb. *his soul came into iron.*
[t] Gen. 41. 25.
[u] Gen. 41. 14.
[x] Gen. 41. 40.
† Heb. *possession.*
[y] Gen. 46. 6.
[z] Ps. 78. 51. & 106. 22. Exod. 1. 7.
[a] Exod. 1. 8, &c.
[b] Exod. 3. 10. & 4. 21, 14.
[c] Num. 16. 5. & 17. 5.
[d] Exod. 7. & 8, & 9. & 10, & 11, & 12. Ps. 78. 43, &c.
† Heb. *words of his signs.*
[e] Ps. 106. 22.
[f] Exod. 10. 21.
[g] Exod. 10. 21.
[h] Ps. 59. 7.
[i] Exod. 7. 20. Ps. 78. 44.
[k] Exod. 8. 6. Ps. 78. 45.
[l] Exod. 8. 17, 24. Ps. 78. 45.
[m] Exod. 9. 23, 25. Ps. 78. 48.
† Heb. *He gave their rain hail.*
[n] Ps. 78. 47.
[o] Exod. 10. 4, 13, 14. Ps. 78. 46.
[p] Exod. 12. 29. Ps. 78. 51.
[q] Gen. 49. 3.
[r] Exod. 12. 35.
[s] Exod 12. 33.
[t] Exod 13. 21. Neh. 9 12.
[u] Exod 16. 12, &c. Ps. 78 18, 27.

[x] Ps. 78. 24, 25.
[y] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Ps. 78. 15, 16. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
[z] Gen. 15. 14.
† Heb. *singing.*
[a] Deut. 6. 10, 11. Josh. 13. 7, &c. Ps. 78. 55.
[b] Deut. 4. 1, 40. & 6. 21, —25.
† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[a] 1 Chron. 16. 34.
[b] Ps. 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.
[c] Ps. 40. 5.
[d] Ps. 15. 2.
[e] Acts 24. 16. Gal. 6. 9.
[f] Ps. 119. 132.

[g] Lev. 26. 40. 1 Kings 8. 47. Dan. 9. 5.
[h] Exod. 14. 11, 12.
[i] Ezek. 20. 14.
[k] Exod. 9. 16.
[l] Exod. 14. 21. Ps. 18. 15. Nah. 1. 4.
[m] Isai. 63. 11, 12, 13, 14.
[n] Exod. 14. 30.
[o] Exod. 14. 27, 28. & 15. 5.
[p] Exod. 14. 31. & 15. 1.
[q] Exod. 15. 24. & 16. 2. & 17. 2. Ps. 78. 11.
† Heb. *They made haste, they forgat.*
[r] Numb. 11. 4, 33. Ps. 78. 18.
1 Cor. 10. 6.
† Heb. *lusted a lust.*
[s] Numb. 11. 31. Ps. 78. 29.
[t] Isai. 10. 16.
[u] Num. 16. 1, &c.
[x] Numb. 16. 31, 32. Deut. 11. 6.
[y] Numb. 16. 35, 46.
[z] Exod. 32. 4.
[a] Jer. 2. 11. Rom. 1. 23.
[b] Ps. 78. 11, 12.
[c] Ps. 78. 51. & 105. 23, 27.
[d] Exod. 32. 10, 11, 32. Deut. 9. 25, 26. & 10. 10. Ezek. 20. 13.

[e] Ezek. 13. 5. & 22. 30.
[f] Deut. 8. 7. Jer. 3. 19. Ezek. 20. 6.
† Heb. *a land of desire.*
[g] Heb. 3. 18.
[h] Numb. 14. 2, 27.
[i] Numb. 14. 28, &c. Ps. 95. 11. Ezek. 20. 15. Heb. 3. 11, 18.
[k] Exod. 6. 8. Deut. 32. 40.
† Heb. *To make them fall.*
[l] Lev. 26. 33. Ps. 44. 11. Ezek. 20. 23.
[m] Numb. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 16. Deut. 4. 3. & 32. 17. Hos. 9. 10. Wisd. 14. 25. Rev. 2. 14.
[n] Numb. 25. 7, 8.
[o] Num. 25. 11, 12, 13.
[p] Numb. 20. 3, 13. Ps. 81. 7.
[q] Numb. 20. 12. Deut. 1. 37. & 3. 26.
[r] Numb. 20. 10.
[s] Judg. 1. 21, 27, 28, 29, &c.
[t] Deut. 7. 2, 16. Judg. 2. 2.
[u] Judg. 2. 2. & 3. 5, 6. Isai. 2. 6.
[x] Cor. 5. 6.
[x] Judg. 2. 22, 23, 17, 19. & 3. 6, 7.
[y] Exod. 23. 33. Deut. 7. 16. Judg. 2. 3, 14, 15.
[z] 2 Kings 16. 3. Isai. 57. 5. Ezek. 16. 20. & 20. 26.
[a] Lev. 17. 7. Deut. 32. 17.
[a] 2 Chron. 11. 15. 1 Cor. 10. 20.
[b] Numb. 33. 33.
[c] Ezek. 20. 18, 30, 31.
[d] Lev. 17. 7. Numb. 15. 39. Ezek. 20. 30.
[e] Judg. 2. 14, &c. Ps. 78 59, 62.
[f] Deut. 9. 29.
[g] Judg. 2. 14. Neh. 9. 27, &c.
[h] Judg. 2. 16. Neh. 9. 27, &c.
‖ Or, *impoverished*, or, *weakened.* 26 42, 42.
[i] Ezra 9 9.

[a] stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy *them.*

24 Yea, they despised [f] † the pleasant land, they [g] believed not his word:

25 [h] But murmured in their tents, *and* hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD.

26 [i] Therefore he [k] lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness:

27 † [l] To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.

28 [m] They joined themselves also unto Baal-peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.

29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.

30 [n] Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment: and *so* the plague was stayed.

31 And that was counted unto him [o] for righteousness unto all generations for evermore.

32 [p] They angered *him* also at the waters of strife, [q] so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:

33 [r] Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.

34 [s] They did not destroy the nations, [t] concerning whom the LORD commanded them:

35 [u] But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.

36 And [x] they served their idols: [y] which were a snare unto them.

37 Yea, [z] they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto [a] devils,

38 And shed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and [b] the land was polluted with blood.

39 Thus were they [c] defiled with their own works, and [d] went a whoring with their own inventions.

40 Therefore [e] was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred [f] his own inheritance.

41 And [g] he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them ruled over them.

42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.

43 [h] Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked *him* with their counsel; and were ‖ brought low for their iniquity.

44 Nevertheless he regarded their affliction, when [i] he heard their cry:

45 [k] And he remembered for them his covenant, and [l] repented [m] according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 [n] He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.

47 [o] Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in thy praise.

48 [p] Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. † Praise ye the LORD.

[i] Judg. 3. 9. & 4. 3. & 6. 7. & 10. 10. Neh. 9. 27, &c. [k] Lev. 26. 42, 42. [l] Judg. 2. 18. [m] Ps. 51. 1. & 69. 16. Isai. 63. 7. Lam. 3. 32. Jer. 42. 12. [n] 1 Chron. 16. 35, 36. [o] Ps. 106. 47. † Heb. *Hallelujah.*

PSALM. CVII.

1 *The psalmist exhorteth God's redeemed to praise his goodness,* 4 *particularly in his providence over travellers,* 10 *captives,* 17 *sick men,* 23 *seamen,* 33 *and in the prosperity and affliction of whole countries.*

O [a] GIVE thanks unto the LORD, for [b] *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say *so,* [c] whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;

3 And [d] gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and † from the south.

4 They [e] wandered in [f] the wilderness in a solitary way; they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.

6 [g] Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their distresses.

7 And he led them forth by the [h] right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

8 [i] Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

9 For [k] he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

10 Such as [l] sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, *being* [m] bound in affliction and iron;

11 Because they [n] rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the [o] counsel of the most High:

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour; they fell down, and *there was* [p] none to help.

13 [q] Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saved them out of their distresses.

14 [r] He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.

15 [s] Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

16 For he hath [t] broken the gates of brass, and cut the gates of iron in sunder.

17 Fools [u] because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

18 [x] Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat; and they [y] draw near unto the gates of death.

19 [z] Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saveth them out of their distresses.

20 [a] He sent his word, and [b] healed them, and [c] delivered *them* from their destructions.

21 [d] Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

22 And [e] let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and [f] declare his works with † rejoicing.

23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters;

24 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he commandeth, and † [g] raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths: [h] their soul is melted because of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and † are at their wit's end.

[a] Ps. 106. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1. [b] Ps. 119. 68. Mat. 19. 17. [c] Ps. 106. 10. [d] Ps. 106. 47. Isa. 43. 5, 6. Jer. 29. 14. & 31. 8, 10. Ezek. 39. 27, 28. † Heb. *from the sea.* [e] ver. 40. [f] Deut. 32. 10. [g] ver. 13, 19, 28. Ps. 50. 15. Hos. 5. 15. [h] Ezra 8. 21. [i] ver. 15, 21, 31. [k] Ps. 34. 10. Luke 1. 53. [l] Luke 1. 79. [m] Job 36. 8. [n] Lam. 3. 42. [o] Ps. 73. 24. & 119. 24. Luke 7. 30. Acts 20. 27. [p] Ps. 22. 11. Isai. 63. 5. [q] ver. 6, 19, 28. [r] Ps. 68. 6. & 146. 7. Acts 12. 7, &c. & 16. 26, &c. [s] ver. 8, 21, 31. [t] Isa. 45. 2. [u] Lam. 3. 39. [x] Job 33. 20. [y] Job 33. 22. Ps. 9. 13. & 88. 3. [z] ver. 6, 13, 28. [a] 2 Kings 20. 5. Ps. 147. 15, 18. Mat. 8. 8. [b] Ps. 30. 2. & 103. 3. [c] Job. 33. 28, 30. Ps. 30. 3. & 49. 15. & 56. 13. & 103. 4. [d] ver 8, 15, 31. [e] Lev. 7. 12. Ps. 50. 14. & 116. 17. Hebr. 13. 15. [f] Ps. 9. 11. & 73. 28. & 118. 17. † Heb. *singing.* † Heb. *maketh to stand.* [g] Jonah 1. 4. [h] Ps. 22. 14. & 119. 28. Nah. 2. 10. † Heb. *all their wisdom is swallowed up.*

28 [i] Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 [k] He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.

31 [l] Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

32 Let them exalt him also [m] in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.

33 He [n] turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the watersprings into dry ground;

34 A [o] fruitful land into † barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

35 [p] He turneth the wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into waterspring.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.

38 [q] He blesseth them also, so that they [r] are multiplied greatly; and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.

39 Again, they are [s] minished and brought low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.

40 [t] He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the ‖ wilderness, *where there is* no way.

41 [u] Yet setteth he the poor on high ‖ from affliction, and [x] maketh *him* families like a flock.

42 [y] The righteous shall see *it*, and rejoice: and all [z] iniquity shall stop her mouth.

43 [a] Whoso *is* wise, and will observe these *things*, even they shall understand the lovingkindness of the LORD.

PSAL. CVIII.

1 *David encourageth himself to praise God: 5 whose assistance he prayeth for, in confidence of success according to his promise.*

A Song *or* Psalm of David.

O [b] GOD, my heart is fixed; I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.

2 [b] Awake, psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake early.

3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the ‖ clouds.

5 [c] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;

6 [d] That thy beloved may be delivered: save *with* thy right hand, and answer me.

7 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead *is* mine; Manasseh *is* mine; Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head; [e] Judah *is* my lawgiver;

9 Moab *is* my washpot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe; over Philistia will I triumph.

10 [f] Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

11 *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.

13 [g] Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. CIX.

1 *David complaining of the slanders and ingratitude of his enemies devoteth them to destruction; 21 complaining of his own misery he prayeth for help; 30 he promiseth thankfulness.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

HOLD [a] not thy peace, O God of my praise;

2 For the mouth of the wicked and the † mouth of the deceitful † are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.

3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred; and fought against me [b] without a cause.

4 For my love they are my adversaries: but I *give myself unto* prayer.

5 And [c] they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let [d] ‖ Satan stand at his right hand.

7 When he shall be judged, let him † be condemned: and [e] let his prayer become sin.

8 Let his days be few; *and* [f] let another take his ‖ office.

9 [g] Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek *their bread* also out of their desolate places.

11 [h] Let the extortioner catch all that he hath; and let the strangers spoil his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.

13 [i] Let his posterity be cut off; *and* in the generation following let their [k] name be blotted out.

14 [l] Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD; and let not the sin of his mother [m] be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may [n] cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the [o] broken in heart.

17 [p] As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.

18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it [q] come † into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.

19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 *Let* this *be* the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.

21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy name's sake: because thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me.

22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone [r] like the shadow when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.

24 My [s] knees are weak through fasting; and my flesh faileth of fatness.

25 I became also [t] a reproach unto them:

i ver. 6, 13, 19.
k Ps. 89. 9. Mat. 8. 26.
l ver. 8, 15, 21.
m Ps. 22. 22, 25. & 111. 1.
n 1 Kings 17. 1, 7.
o Gen. 13. 10. & 14. 3. & 19. 25.
† Heb. *saltness.*
p Ps. 114. 8. Isai. 41. 18.
q Gen. 12. 2. & 17. 16, 20.
r Exod. 1. 7.
s 2 Kings 10. 32.
t Job 12. 21, 24.
‖ Or, *void place.*
u 1 Sam. 2. 8. Ps. 113. 7, 8.
‖ Or, *after.*
x Ps. 78. 52. y Job 22. 19. Ps. 52. 6. & 58. 10.
z Job 5. 16. Ps. 63. 11. Prov. 10. 11. Rom. 3. 19.
a Ps. 64. 9. Jer. 9. 12. Hos. 14. 9.
b Ps. 57. 7.
b Ps. 57. 8, ...11.
‖ Or, *stars.*
c Ps. 57. 5, 11.
d Ps. 60. 5, &c.
e Gen. 49. 10.
f Ps. 60. 9.
g Ps. 60. 12.
a Ps. 83. 1.
† Heb. *mouth of deceit.*
† Heb. *have opened* themselves.
b Ps. 35. 7. & 69. 4. John 15. 25.
c Ps. 35. 7, 12. & 38. 20.
d Zech. 3. 1.
‖ Or, *an adversary.*
† Heb. *go out guilty*, or, *wicked.*
e Prov. 28. 9.
f Acts 1. 20.
‖ Or, *charge.*
g Exod. 22. 24.
h Job 5. 5. & 18. 9.
i Job 18. 19. Ps. 37. 28.
k Prov. 10. 7.
l Exod. 20. 5.
m Neh. 4. 5. Jer. 18. 23.
n Job 18. 17. Ps. 34. 16.
o Ps. 34. 18.
p Prov. 14. 14. Ezek. 35. 6.
q Numb. 5. 22.
† Heb. *within him.*
r Ps. 102. 11. & 144. 4.
s Heb. 12. 12.
t Ps. 22. 6, 7.

when they looked upon me [a] they shaked their heads.

26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy:

27 [z] That they may know that this *is* thy hand; *that* thou, LORD, hast done it.

28 [y] Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let [a] thy servant rejoice.

29 [b] Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth; yea, [b] I will praise him among the multitude.

31 For [c] he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save *him* † from those that condemn his soul.

PSALM CX.

1 *A prediction of the kingdom, 4 priesthood, 5 triumphs, 7 and sufferings of Christ.*

A Psalm of David.

THE [a] LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

3 [b] Thy people *shall be* willing in the day of thy power, [c] in the beauties of holiness ‖ from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

4 The LORD hath sworn, and [d] will not repent, [e] Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

5 The LORD [f] at thy right hand shall strike through kings [g] in the day of his wrath.

6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies; [h] he shall wound the heads over ‖ many countries.

7 [i] He shall drink of the brook in the way: [k] therefore shall he lift up the head.

[b] Pſ. 68. 21. Hab. 3. 13. ‖ Or, *great.* [i] Judg. 7. 5, 6. [k] Iſai. 53. 12.

PSALM CXI.

1 *The psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God for his glorious and gracious works.* 10 *The fear of God is the source of true wisdom.*

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

PRAISE † ye the LORD. [a] I will praise the LORD with *my* whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.

2 [b] The works of the LORD *are* great, [c] sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work *is* [d] honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered: [e] the LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion.

5 He hath given † [f] meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands *are* [g] verity and judgment; [h] all his commandments *are* sure.

8 [i] They † stand fast for ever and ever, *and are* [k] done in truth and uprightness.

9 [l] He sent redemption unto his people: he hath commanded his covenant for ever: [m] holy and reverend *is* his name.

10 [n] The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: ‖ a good understanding have all they † that do *his commandments*: his praise endureth for ever.

Eccles[us] 1. 16. ‖ Or, *good success.* Prov. 3. 4. † Heb. *that do them.*

PSALM CXII.

1 *The blessedness and security of the godly:* 10 *the wicked shall repine thereat.*

PRAISE † ye the LORD. [a] Blessed *is* the man *that* feareth the LORD, *that* [b] delighteth greatly in his commandments.

2 [c] His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3 [d] Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 [e] Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: *he is* gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

5 [f] A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth: he will guide his affairs [g] with † discretion.

6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: [i] the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

7 [k] He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his [l] heart is fixed, [m] trusting in the LORD.

8 His heart *is* established, [n] he shall not be afraid, until he [o] see *his desire* upon his enemies.

9 [p] He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; [q] his righteousness endureth for ever; [r] his horn shall be exalted with honour.

10 [s] The wicked shall see *it*, and be grieved; [t] he shall gnash with his teeth, and [u] melt away: [x] the desire of the wicked shall perish.

PSALM CXIII.

An exhortation to praise God for his merciful condescension to his creatures.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

PRAISE † ye the LORD. [a] Praise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD.

2 [b] Blessed be the name of the LORD from this time forth and for evermore.

3 [c] From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same the LORD's name *is* to be praised.

4 The LORD *is* [d] high above all nations, *and* [e] his glory above the heavens.

5 [f] Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who † dwelleth on high.

6 [g] Who humbleth *himself* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth!

7 [h] He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghill;

8 That he may [i] set *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

9 [k] He maketh the barren woman † to keep house, *and to be* a joyful mother of children. Praise ye the LORD.

† Heb. *dwell in an house.*

PSALM CXIV.

The miracles of God's power, when he brought his people out of Egypt, are a just ground of fearing him.

WHEN [a] Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob [b] from a people of strange language;

2 [c] Judah was his sanctuary, *and* Israel his dominion.

3 [d] The sea saw *it*, and fled: [e] Jordan was driven back.

4 [f] The mountains skipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.

[a] Matt. 27. 39.
[z] Job 37. 7.
[y] 2 Sam. 16. 11, 12.
[a] Iſai. 65. 14.
[a] Pſ. 35. 26. & 132. 18.
[b] Pſ. 35. 28. & 111. 2.
[c] Pſ. 16. 8. & 73. 23. & 110. 5. & 121. 5.
† Heb. *from the judges of his soul.*

[a] Matth. 22. 44. Mark 12. 36. Luke 20. 42. Acts 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Hebr. 1. 13. 1 Pet. 3. 22. See Pſ. 45. 6, 7.
[b] Judg. 5. 2.
[c] Pſ. 96. 9.
‖ Or, *more than the womb of the morning: thou shalt have, &c.*
[d] Numb. 23. 19.
[e] Hebr. 5. 6. & 6. 20. & 7. 17, 21. See Zech. 6. 13.
[f] Pſ. 16. 8.
[g] Pſ. 2. 5, 12. Rom. 2. 5. Rev. 11. 18.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[a] Pſ. 35. 18. & 89. 5. & 107. 32. & 109. 30. & 149. 1.
[b] Job 38, & 39, & 40, & 41. Pſ. 92. 5. & 139. 14. Rev. 15. 3.
[c] Pſ. 143. 5.
[d] Pſ. 145. 4, 5, 10.
[e] Pſ. 86. 5. & 103. 8.
† Heb. *prey.*
[f] Matt. 6. 26, 33.

[g] Rev. 15. 3.
[h] Pſ. 19. 7.
[i] Iſai. 40. 8. Matth. 5. 18.
† Heb. *are established.*
[k] Pſ. 19. 9. Rev. 15. 3.
[l] Mat. 1. 21. Luke 1. 68.
[m] Luke 1. 49.

[n] Deut. 4. 6. Job 28. 28. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10. Eccleſ. 12. 13.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[a] Pſ. 128 1.
[b] Pſ. 119. 16, 35, 47, 70, 143.
[c] Pſ. 25. 13. & 37. 26. & 102. 28.
[d] Matt. 6. 33.
[e] Job 11. 17. Pſ. 97. 11.
[f] Pſ. 37. 26. Luke 6. 35.
[g] Epheſ. 5. 15. Col. 4. 5.
† Heb. *judgment.*
[h] Pſ. 15. 5.
[i] Prov. 10. 7.
[k] Prov. 1. 33.
[l] Pſ. 57. 7.
[m] Pſ. 62. 10.
[n] Prov. 3. 25.
[o] Pſ. 59. 10. & 118. 7.
[p] 2 Cor. 9. 9.
[q] Deut. 24. 13.
[r] ver. 9.
[s] Pſ. 37. 10.
[t] See Luke 13. 28.
[u] Pſ. 37. 20.
[x] Pſ. 58. 7, 8.
[x] Prov. 10. 28. & 11. 7.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[a] Pſ. 135. 1.
[b] Dan. 2. 20.
[c] Iſai. 59. 19. Mal. 1. 11.
[d] Pſ. 97. 9. & 99. 2.
[e] Pſ. 8. 1.
[f] Pſ. 89. 6.
† Heb. *exalteth himself to dwell.*
[g] Pſ. 11. 4. & 138. 6. Iſai. 57. 15.
[h] 1 Sam. 2. 8. Pſ. 107. 41.
[i] Job 36. 7.
[k] 1 Sam. 2. 5. Pſ. 68. 6. Iſai. 54. 1. Gal. 4. 27.

[a] Exod. 13. 3.
[b] Pſ. 81. 5.
[c] Exod. 6. 7. & 19. 6. & 25. 8. & 29. 45, 46. Deut. 27. 9.
[d] Exod. 14. 21. Pſ. 77. 16.
[e] Joſh. 3. 13, 16.
[f] Pſ. 29. 6, & 68. 16. Hab. 3. 6.

z Hab. 3. 8.

5 z What *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, *that* thou wast driven back?

6 Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams; *and* ye little hills, like lambs?

7 Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the God of Jacob;

a Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Ps. 107 35.

8 a Which turned the rock *into* a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

PSAL. CXV.

1 God is called upon to assert his own honour against the reproaches of the heathen. 4 The vanity of idols. 9 An exhortation to trust in God, 12 who will not fail to bless and preserve his church.

b See Isai. 48. 11. Ezek. 36. 32.

NOT b unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truth's sake.

2 Wherefore should the heathen say, c Where *is* now their God?

c Ps. 42. 3, 10. & 79. 10. Joel 2. 17.

3 c But our God *is* in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he hath pleased.

d 1 Chron. 16. 26. Ps. 135. 6. Dan. 4. 35.

4 d Their idols *are* silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

e Deut. 4. 28. Ps. 135. 15, 16, 17. Jer. 10. 3, &c.

5 They have mouths, but they speak not: eyes have they, but they see not:

6 They have ears, but they hear not: noses have they, but they smell not:

7 They have hands, but they handle not: feet have they, but they walk not: neither speak they through their throat.

f Ps. 135. 18. Isai. 44. 9, 10, 11. Jon. 2. 8. Hab. 2. 18, 19.

8 f They that make them are like unto them; *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

g See Ps. 118. 2, 3, 4. & 135. 19, 20. h Ps. 33. 20. Prov. 30. 5.

9 g O Israel, trust thou in the LORD: h he *is* their help and their shield.

10 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.

11 Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.

12 The LORD hath been mindful of us: he will bless *us*; he will bless the house of Israel; he will bless the house of Aaron.

i Ps. 128. 1, 4. † Heb. *with.*

13 i He will bless them that fear the LORD, *both* small † and great.

14 The LORD shall increase you more and more, you and your children.

l Gen. 14. 19. k Gen. 1. 1. Ps. 96. 5.

15 Ye *are* l blessed of the LORD k which made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, *even* the heavens, *are* the LORD's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

m Ps. 6. 5. & 88. 10, 12. Isai. 38. 18. n Ps. 115. 2. Dan. 2. 20.

17 m The dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go down into silence.

18 n But we will bless the LORD from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

PSAL. CXVI.

1 The psalmist professeth love and dutiful service to God in return for his deliverance: 12 he studieth to express his thankfulness fitly.

o Ps. 18. 1.

I o Love the LORD, because he hath heard my voice *and* my supplications.

2 Because he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon *him* † as long as I live.

† Heb. *in my days.*

p Ps. 18. 4, 5, 6. † Heb. *found me.*

3 p The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell † gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.

q Ps. 103. 8. r Ezra 9. 15. Neh. 9. 8. Ps. 119. 137. & 145. 17.

4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD; O LORD, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.

5 q Gracious *is* the LORD, and r righteous; yea, our God *is* merciful.

s Jer. 6. 16. Matt. 11. 29.

6 The LORD preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

7 Return unto thy s rest, O my soul; for

t Ps. 13. 6. & 119. 17.

t the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

u Ps. 56. 13.

8 u For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from falling.

x Ps. 27. 13.

9 I will walk before the LORD x in the land of the living.

y 2 Cor. 4. 13.

10 y I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted:

z Ps. 31. 22. a Rom. 3. 4.

11 z I said in my haste, a All men *are* liars.

12 What shall I render unto the LORD *for* all his benefits toward me?

13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.

m ver. 18. Ps. 22. 25. Jon. 2. 9.

14 m I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the presence of all his people.

b Ps. 72. 14.

15 b Precious in the sight of the LORD *is* the death of his saints.

c Ps. 143. 12. & 119. 125. & 143. 12. d Ps. 86. 16. e Lev. 7. 12. Ps. 50. 14. & 107. 22. f ver. 14.

16 O LORD, truly c I *am* thy servant; I *am* thy servant, *and* d the son of thine handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.

17 I will offer to thee e the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.

18 f I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the presence of all his people,

g Ps. 96. 8. & 100. 4. & 135. 2.

19 In the g courts of the LORD's house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVII.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy and truth.

a Rom. 15. 11.

O a Praise the LORD, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.

b Ps. 100. 5.

2 For his merciful kindness is great toward us: and b the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVIII.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his mercy. 5 The psalmist by his own experience sheweth how good it is to trust in God. 19 Under the type of the psalmist the coming of Christ in his kingdom is expressed.

a 1 Chron. 16. 8, 34. Ps. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 136. 1. b See Ps. 115. 9, &c.

O a Give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: because his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 b Let Israel now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 Let them now that fear the LORD say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

c Ps. 120. 1. † Heb. *out of distress.* d Ps. 18. 19. e Ps. 27. 1. & 56. 4, 11. & 146. 5. Isai. 51. 12. Hebr. 13. 6. † Heb. *for me.* f Ps. 54. 4. g Ps. 59. 10. h Ps. 40. 4. & 62. 8, 9. Jer. 17. 5, 7. i Ps. 146. 3.

5 c I called upon the LORD † in distress: the LORD answered me, *and* d *set me* in a large place.

6 e The LORD *is* † on my side; I will not fear: what can man do unto me?

7 f The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall g I see *my desire* upon them that hate me.

8 h *It is* better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence in man.

9 i *It is* better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence in princes.

10 All nations compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I † destroy them.

k Ps. 88. 17.

11 They k compassed me about; yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

l Deut. 1. 44. m Eccles. 7. 6. Nah. 1. 10.

12 They compassed me about l like bees; they are quenched m as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will † destroy them.

† Heb. *cut them off.*

13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

† Heb. *cut down.*

14 [a] The LORD *is* my strength and song, and is become my salvation.

15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

16 [c] The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

17 [d] I shall not die, but live, and [e] declare the works of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath [f] chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

19 [g] Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go in to them, *and* I will praise the LORD:

20 [h] This gate of the LORD, [i] into which the righteous shall enter.

21 I will praise thee: for thou hast [k] heard me, and [l] art become my salvation.

22 [m] The stone *which* the builders refused is become the head *stone* of the corner.

23 † This is the LORD's doing; it *is* marvellous in our eyes.

24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.

26 [n] Blessed *be* he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

27 God *is* the LORD, which hath shewed us [o] light: bind the sacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praise thee: [p] *thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.

29 [q] O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXIX.

This psalm containeth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

א ALEPH.

BLessed *are* the ‖ undefiled in the way, [r] who walk in the law of the LORD.

2 Blessed *are* they that keep his testimonies, *and that* seek him with the whole heart.

3 [s] They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.

4 Thou hast commanded *us* to keep *thy* precepts diligently.

5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!

6 [t] Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.

7 [u] I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned † thy righteous judgments.

8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

ב BETH.

9 Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed *thereto* according thy word.

10 With my whole heart have I [x] sought thee: O let me not [y] wander from thy commandments.

11 [z] Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

12 Blessed *art* thou, O LORD: [a] teach me thy statutes.

13 With my lips have I [b] declared all the judgments of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies, as *much as* in all riches.

15 I will [k] meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.

16 I will [l] delight myself in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

ג GIMEL.

17 [m] Deal bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may live, and keep thy word.

18 † Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

19 [n] I *am* a stranger in the earth: hide not thy commandments from me.

20 [o] My soul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgments at all times.

21 Thou hast rebuked the proud *that are* cursed, which do [p] err from thy commandments.

22 [q] Remove from me reproach and contempt; for I have kept thy testimonies.

23 Princes also did sit *and* speak against me: *but* thy servant did [r] meditate in thy statutes.

24 [s] Thy testimonies also *are* my delight, *and* † my counsellors.

ד DALETH.

25 [t] My soul cleaveth unto the dust: [u] quicken thou me according to thy word.

26 I have declared my ways, and thou heardest me: [x] teach me thy statutes.

27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so [y] shall I talk of thy wondrous works.

28 [z] My soul † melteth for heaviness: strengthen thou me according unto thy word.

29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciously.

30 I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid *before me*.

31 I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD, put me not to shame.

32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt [a] enlarge my heart.

ה HE.

33 [b] Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes; and I shall keep it [c] *unto* the end.

34 [d] Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law; yea, I shall observe it with *my* whole heart.

35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments; for therein do I [e] delight.

36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to [f] covetousness.

37 [g] † Turn away mine eyes from [h] beholding vanity; *and* [i] quicken thou me in thy way.

38 [k] Stablish thy word unto thy servant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.

39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgments *are* good.

40 Behold, I have [l] longed after thy precepts: [m] quicken me in thy righteousness.

ו VAU.

41 [n] Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD, *even* thy salvation, according to thy word.

42 ‖ So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word.

43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments.

44 So shall I keep thy law continually for ever and ever.

45 And I will walk † at liberty: for I seek thy precepts.

46 [o] I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed.

---

[a] Exod. 15. 2. Isai. 12. 2.
[c] Exod. 15. 6.
[d] Ps. 6. 5. Hab. 1. 12.
[e] Ps. 73. 28.
[f] 2 Cor. 6. 9.
[g] Isai. 26. 2.
[h] Ps. 24. 7.
[i] Isai. 35. 8. Rev. 21. 27. & 22. 14, 15.
[k] Ps. 116. 1.
[l] ver. 14.
[m] Matth. 21. 42. Mark 12. 10. Luke 20. 17. Acts 4. 11. Ephes. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 4, 7.
† Heb. *This is from the LORD.*
[n] Matth. 21. 9. & 23. 39. Mark 11. 9. Luke 19. 38. See Zech. 4. 7.
[o] Esther 8. 16.
[p] 2 Pet. 2. 9.
[q] Exod. 15. 2.
[r] Isa. 25. 1.
[s] ver. 1.

‖ Or, *perfect*, or, *sincere*.
[t] Ps. 128. 1.
[u] 1 John 3. 9. & 5. 18.
[x] Job 22. 26.
[y] 1 John 2. 28.
[z] ver. 172.
† Heb. *judgments of thy righteousness.*
[a] 2 Chron. 15. 15.
[b] ver. 21, 118.
[c] Ps. 37. 31. Luke 2. 19, 51.
[d] ver. 26. 33, 64, 68, 108, 124, 135. Ps. 25. 4.
[e] Ps. 34. 11.
[k] Ps. 1. 2. ver. 23, 48, 78.
[l] Ps. 1. 2, ver. 35, 47, 70, 77.
[m] Ps. 116. 7.
† Heb. *Reveal.*
[n] Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Ps. 39. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 6. Hebr. 11. 13.
[o] Ps. 42. 1, 2, & 63. 1. & 84. 2. ver. 40, 131.
[p] ver. 10, 110, 118.
[q] Ps. 39. 8.
[r] ver. 15.
[s] ver. 77, 92.
† Heb. *men of counsel.*
[t] Ps. 44. 25.
[u] ver. 40. Ps. 143. 11.
[x] ver. 12. Ps. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 86. 11.
[y] Ps. 145. 5, 6.
[z] Ps. 107. 26.
† Heb. *dropped.*
[a] 1 Kings 4. 29. Isai. 60. 5. 2 Cor. 6. 11.
[b] ver. 12.
[c] ver. 112. Matt. 10. 22. Rev. 2. 26.
[d] ver. 73. Prov. 2. 6. Jam. 1. 5.
[e] ver. 16.
[f] Ezek. 33. 31. Mark 7. 21, 22. Luke 12. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 10. Hebr. 13. 5.
[g] Isai. 33. 15.
† Heb. *make to pass.*
[h] Prov. 23. 5.
[i] ver. 40.
[k] 2 Sam. 7. 25.
[l] ver. 20.
[m] ver. 25, 37, 88, 107, 149, 156, 159.
[n] Ps. 106. 4. ver. 77.
‖ Or, *So shall I answer him that reproacheth me in a thing.*
† Heb. *at large.*
[o] Ps. 138. 1. Matt. 10. 18, 19. Acts 26. 1, 2.

[p] ver. 16. 47 And I will [p] delight myself in thy commandments, which I have loved.

48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have loved; and

[q] ver. 15. I will [q] meditate in thy statutes.

ז ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to [r] hope.

[r] ver. 74, 81, 147. [s] Rom. 15. 4.

50 This *is* my [s] comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.

[t] Jer. 20. 7. [u] Job 23. 11. Ps. 44. 18. ver. 157.

51 The proud have had me greatly [t] in derision: *yet* have I not [u] declined from thy law.

52 I remembered thy judgments of old, O LORD; and have comforted myself.

[x] Ezra 9. 3.

53 [x] Horror hath taken hold upon me because of the wicked that forsake thy law.

54 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.

[y] Ps. 63. 6.

55 [y] I have remembered thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.

56 This I had, because I kept thy precepts.

ח CHETH.

[z] Ps. 16. 5. Jer. 10. 16. Lam. 3. 24. † Heb. *face.* Job 11. 19. [a] ver. 41.

57 [z] *Thou art* my portion, O LORD: I have said that I would keep thy words.

58 I intreated thy † favour with *my* whole heart: be merciful unto me [a] according to thy word.

[b] Luke 15. 17, 18.

59 I [b] thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.

60 I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.

‖ Or, *companies.* [c] Acts 16. 25.

61 The ‖ bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.

62 [c] At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee because of thy righteous judgments.

63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.

[d] Ps. 33. 5. [e] ver. 12, 26.

64 [d] The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: [e] teach me thy statutes.

ט TETH.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me good judgment and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.

[f] ver. 71. Jer. 31. 18, 19. Heb. 12. 11. [g] Ps. 106. 1. & 107. 1. Matt. 19. 17. [h] ver. 12, 26. [i] Job 13. 4. Ps. 109. 2. [k] Ps. 17. 10. Isai. 6. 10. Acts 28. 27. [l] ver. 35. [m] ver. 67. Heb. 12. 10, 11. [n] ver. 127. Ps. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 10, 11, 19. [o] Job 10. 8. Ps. 100. 3. & 138. 8. & 139. 14. [p] ver. 34, 144. [q] Ps. 34. 2. [r] ver. 49, 147. † Heb. *righteousness.* [s] Hebr. 12. 10. † Heb. *to comfort me.* [t] ver. 41.

67 [f] Before I was afflicted I went astray: but now have I kept thy word.

68 Thou *art* [g] good, and doest good; [h] teach me thy statutes.

69 The proud have [i] forged a lie against me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.

70 [k] Their heart is as fat as grease; *but* I [l] delight in thy law.

71 [m] *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy statutes.

72 [n] The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me than thousands of gold and silver.

י JOD.

[o] Job 10. 8. Ps. 100. 3. & 138. 8. & 139. 14. [p] ver. 34, 144. [q] Ps. 34. 2. [r] ver. 49, 147. † Heb. *righteousness.* [s] Hebr. 12. 10. † Heb. *to comfort me.* [t] ver. 41.

73 [o] Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: [p] give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

74 [q] They that fear thee will be glad when they see me; because [r] I have hoped in thy word.

75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgments *are* † right, and [s] *that* thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.

76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be † for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant.

[t] ver. 41. 77 [t] Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for [u] thy law *is* my delight.

[u] ver. 24, 47, 174.

78 Let the proud [x] be ashamed; [y] for they dealt perversly with me without a cause: *but* I will [z] meditate in thy precepts.

[x] Ps. 25. 3. [y] ver. 86. [z] ver. 23.

79 Let those that fear thee turn unto me, and those that have known thy testimonies.

80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes; that I be not ashamed.

כ CAPH.

[a] Ps. 73. 26. & 84. 2. [b] ver. 74, 114. [c] ver. 123. Ps. 69. 3. [d] Job 30. 30. [e] Ps. 39. 4. [f] Rev. 6. 10. [g] Ps. 35. 7. Prov. 16. 27. † Heb. *faithfulness.* [h] ver. 78. [i] Ps. 35. 19. & 38. 19. [k] ver. 40.

81 [a] My soul fainteth for thy salvation: *but* [b] I hope in thy word.

82 [c] Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 For [d] I am become like a bottle in the smoke; *yet* do I not forget thy statutes.

84 [e] How many *are* the days of thy servant? [f] when wilt thou execute judgment on them that persecute me?

85 [g] The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.

86 All thy commandments *are* † faithful: [h] they persecute me [i] wrongfully; help thou me.

87 They had almost consumed me upon earth; but I forsook not thy precepts.

88 [k] Quicken me after thy lovingkindness; so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

ל LAMED.

[l] Ps. 89. 2. Matt. 24. 34, 35. [m] Pet. 1. 25. † Heb. *to generation and generation.* [n] Ps. 89. 1. † Heb. *standeth.* [o] Jer. 33. 25. [p] ver. 24.

89 [l] For ever, O LORD, thy word is settled in heaven.

90 Thy faithfulness *is* † unto all generations: thou hast established the earth, and it † abideth.

91 They continue this day according to [n] thine ordinances: for all *are* thy servants.

92 Unless [o] thy law *had been* my delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction.

[p] ver. 24.

93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickened me.

94 I *am* thine, save me; for I have sought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: *but* I will consider thy testimonies.

[q] Matt. 5. 18. & 24. 35.

96 [q] I have seen an end of all perfection: *but* thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.

מ MEM.

[r] Ps. 1. 2. [s] Deut. 4. 6, 8. † Heb. *it is ever with me.* [t] 2 Tim. 3. 15. [u] Job. 32. 7, 8, 9. [x] Prov. 2. 15. [y] Ps. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11. † Heb. *palate.* [z] ver. 128.

97 O how love I thy law! [r] it *is* my meditation all the day.

98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me [s] wiser than mine enemies: for † they *are* ever with me.

99 I have more understanding than all my teachers: [t] for thy testimonies *are* my meditation.

100 [u] I understand more than the ancients, because I keep thy precepts.

101 I have [x] refrained my feet from every evil way, that I might keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou hast taught me.

103 [y] How sweet are thy words unto my † taste! *yea, sweeter* than honey to my mouth!

104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore [z] I hate every false way.

נ NUN.

[a] Prov. 6. 23. ‖ Or, *candle.* [b] Neb. 10. 29.

105 [a] Thy word *is* a ‖ lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

106 [b] I have sworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will keep thy righteous judgments.

[c] ver. 88. 107 I am afflicted very much: [c] quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

108 Accept, I beseech thee, [b] the free-will offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and [c] teach me thy judgments.

109 [d] My soul *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.

110 [e] The wicked have laid a snare for me: yet I [f] erred not from thy precepts.

111 [g] Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for [h] they *are* the rejoicing of my heart.

112 I have inclined mine heart † to perform thy statutes alway, [i] *even unto* the end.

ס SAMECH.

113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.

114 [k] Thou *art* my hiding place and my shield: [l] I hope in thy word.

115 [m] Depart from me, ye evildoers: for I will keep the commandments of my God.

116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not [n] be ashamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.

118 Thou hast trodden down all them that [o] err from thy statutes: for their deceit *is* falsehood.

119 Thou † puttest away all the wicked of the earth [p] *like* dross: therefore I love thy testimonies.

120 [q] My flesh trembleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments.

ע AIN.

121 I have done judgment and justice: leave me not to mine oppressors.

122 Be [r] surety for thy servant for good; let not the proud oppress me.

123 [s] Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousness.

124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy, and [t] teach me thy statutes.

125 [u] I *am* thy servant; give me understanding, that I may know thy testimonies.

126 *It is* time for *thee*, LORD, to work: *for* they have made void thy law.

127 [x] Therefore I love thy commandments above gold; yea, above fine gold.

128 Therefore I esteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right; *and* I [y] hate every false way.

פ PE.

129 Thy testimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my soul keep them.

130 The entrance of thy words giveth light; [z] it giveth understanding unto the simple.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I [a] longed for thy commandments.

132 [b] Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, [c] † as thou usest to do unto those that love thy name.

133 [d] Order my steps in thy word: and [e] let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 [f] Deliver me from the oppression of man: so will I keep thy precepts.

135 [g] Make thy face to shine upon thy servant; and [h] teach me thy statutes.

136 [i] Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, because they keep not thy law.

צ TZADDI.

137 [k] Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgments.

138 [l] Thy testimonies *that* thou hast commanded *are* † righteous and very † faithful.

139 [m] My zeal hath † consumed me; because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

140 [n] Thy word *is* very † pure: therefore thy servant loveth it.

141 I *am* small and despised: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteousness *is* an everlasting righteousness, and thy law *is* [o] the truth.

143 Trouble and anguish have † taken hold on me: *yet* thy commandments *are* [p] my delights.

144 The righteousness of thy testimonies *is* everlasting: [q] give me understanding, and I shall live.

ק KOPH.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart; hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy statutes.

146 I cried unto thee; save me, ‖ and I shall keep thy testimonies.

147 [r] I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: [s] I hoped in thy word.

148 [t] Mine eyes prevent the *night* watches, that I might meditate in thy word.

149 Hear my voice according unto thy lovingkindness: O LORD, [u] quicken me according to thy judgment.

150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy law.

151 Thou *art* [x] near, O LORD; [y] and all thy commandments *are* truth.

152 Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old that thou hast founded them [z] for ever.

ר RESH.

153 [a] Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.

154 [b] Plead my cause, and deliver me: [c] quicken me according to thy word.

155 [d] Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes.

156 ‖ Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: [e] quicken me according to thy judgments.

157 Many *are* my persecutors and mine enemies; *yet* do I not [f] decline from thy testimonies.

158 I beheld the transgressors, and [g] was grieved; because they kept not thy word.

159 Consider how I love thy precepts: [h] quicken me, O LORD, according to thy lovingkindness.

160 † Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever.

ש SCHIN.

161 [i] Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.

162 I rejoice at thy word, as one that findeth great spoil.

163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.

164 Seven times a day do I praise thee because of thy righteous judgments.

165 [k] Great peace have they which love thy law: and † nothing shall offend them.

166 [l] LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation, and done thy commandments.

167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies; and I love them exceedingly.

168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: [m] for all my ways *are* before thee.

ת TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: [n] give me understanding according to thy word.

[b] Hos. 14. 2. Hebr. 13. 15.
[c] ver. 12, 26.
[d] Job 13. 14.
[e] Ps. 140. 5. & 141. 9.
[f] ver. 10, 21.
[g] Deut. 33. 4.
[h] ver. 77, 92, 174.
† Heb. *to do.*
[i] ver. 33.

[k] Ps. 32. 7. & 91. 1.
[l] ver. 81.
[m] Ps. 6. 8. & 139. 19. Matt. 7. 23.
[n] Ps. 25. 2. Rom. 5. 5. & 9. 33. & 10. 11.
[o] ver. 21.
† Heb. *causest to cease.*
[p] Ezek. 22. 18.
[q] Hab. 3. 16.

[r] Heb. 7. 22.
[s] ver. 81, 82.
[t] ver. 12.
[u] Ps. 116. 16.
[x] ver. 72. Ps. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11.
[y] ver. 104.
[z] Ps. 19. 7. Prov. 1. 4.
[a] ver. 20.
[b] Ps. 106. 4.
[c] 2 Thes. 1. 6, 7.
† Heb. *according to the custom toward those, &c.*
[d] Ps. 17. 5.
[e] Ps. 19. 13. Rom. 6. 12.
[f] Luke 1. 74.
[g] Ps. 4. 6.
[h] ver. 12.
[i] Jer. 9. 1. & 14. 17. See Ezek. 9. 4.
[k] Ezra 9. 15. Neh. 9. 33. Jer. 12. 1. Dan. 9. 7.
[l] Ps. 19. 7, 8, 9.
† Heb. *righteousness.*
† Heb. *faithfulness.*

[m] Ps. 69. 9. John 2. 17.
† Heb. *eat me of.*
[n] Ps. 12. 6. & 18. 30. & 19. 8. Prov. 30. 5.
† Heb. *tried*, or, *refined.*
[o] ver. 151. Ps. 19. 9. John 17. 17.
† Heb. *found me.*
[p] ver. 77.
[q] ver. 34, 73, 169.

‖ Or, *that I may keep.*
[r] Ps. 5. 3. & 88. 13.
[s] Ps. 130. 6.
[t] ver. 74.
[u] Ps. 63. 2, 6.
[x] ver. 40, 159.

[y] Ps. 145. 18.
[z] ver. 142.
[a] Luke 21. 33.

[a] Lam. 5. 1.
[b] 1 Sam. 24. 15. Ps. 35. 1. Mic. 7. 9.
[c] ver. 40.
[d] Job 5. 4.
‖ Or, *Many.*
[e] ver. 149.

[f] Ps. 44. 18. ver. 51.
[g] ver. 136. Ezek. 9. 4.
[h] ver. 88.

† Heb. *The beginning of thy word is true.*

[i] 1 Sam. 24. 11, 14. & 26. 18. ver. 23.

[k] Prov. 3. 2. Isai. 32. 17.
† Heb. *they shall have no stumbling-block.*
[l] Gen. 49. 18. ver. 174.
[m] Prov. 5. 21.

[n] ver. 144.

170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.

171 [d] My lips shall utter praise, when thou hast taught me thy statutes. [d] ver. 7.

172 My tongue shall speak of thy word: for all thy commandments *are* righteousness.

173 Let thine hand help me; for [e] I have chosen thy precepts. [e] Josh. 24. 22. Prov. 1. 29. Luke 10. 42.

174 [f] I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD; and [g] thy law *is* my delight. [f] ver. 166. [g] ver. 16, 24, 47, 77, 111.

175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee; and let thy judgments help me.

176 [h] I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek thy servant; for I do not forget thy commandments. [h] Isai. 53. 6. Luke 15. 4, &c. 1 Pet. 2. 25.

PSALM CXX.

1 David prayeth against his enemy, by whose calumnies he had been driven to reside among strangers.

A Song of degrees.

IN [a] my distress I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me. [a] Psa. 118. 5. Jonah 2. 2.

2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips, *and* from a deceitful tongue.

3 ‖ What shall be given unto thee? or what shall be † done unto thee, thou false tongue? ‖ Or, *What shall* the deceitful tongue *give unto thee? or, what shall it profit thee?* † Heb. *added.*

4 ‖ Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper. ‖ Or, *It is as the sharp arrows of the mighty man, with coals of juniper.*

5 Woe is me, that I sojourn in [b] Mesech, [c] *that* I dwell in the tents of Kedar! [b] Gen. 10. 2. Ezek. 27. 13. [c] Gen. 25. 13. 1 Sam. 25. 1.

6 My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

7 I *am* ‖ *for* peace: but when I speak, they *are* for war. Jer. 49. 28, 29. ‖ Or, a man *of peace.*

PSALM CXXI.

The great safety of the godly, who put their trust in God's protection.

A Song of degrees.

I ‖ Will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help. ‖ Or, *Shall I lift up mine eyes to the hills? whence should my help come?* See Jer. 3. 23.

2 [a] My help *cometh* from the LORD, which made heaven and earth. [a] Psa. 124. 8. [b] Sam. 2. 9. Prov. 3. 23, 26.

3 [b] He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: [c] he that keepeth thee will not slumber. [c] Psa. 127. 1. Isai. 27. 3. [d] Isai. 25. 4.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep. [e] Psa. 16. 8. & 109. 31. [f] Psa. 91. 5. Isai. 49. 10. Rev. 7. 16.

5 The LORD *is* thy keeper: the LORD *is* [d] thy shade [e] upon thy right hand. [g] Psa. 41. 2. & 97. 10. & 145. 20. [h] Deut. 28. 6. Prov. 2. 8. & 3. 6.

6 [f] The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night.

7 The LORD shall preserve thee from all evil: he shall [g] preserve thy soul.

8 The LORD shall [h] preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore.

PSALM CXXII.

1 David's joy in the people's resort to Jerusalem, 3 the seat of religion and public justice: 6 he prayeth for its peace and prosperity.

A Song of degrees of David.

I Was glad when they said unto me, [a] Let us go into the house of the LORD. [a] Isai. 2. 3. Zech. 8. 21.

2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.

3 Jerusalem is builded as a city that is [b] compact together: [b] See 2 Sam. 5. 9. [c] Exod. 23. 17. Deut. 16. 16. [d] Exod. 16. 34. [e] Deut. 17. 8. 2 Chron. 19. 8. † Heb. *do sit.* [f] Psa. 51. 18.

4 [c] Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto [d] the testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.

5 [e] For there † are set thrones of judgment, the thrones of the house of David.

6 [f] Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls, *and* prosperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say, Peace *be* within thee.

9 Because of the house of the LORD our God I will [g] seek thy good. [g] Neh. 2. 10.

PSALM CXXIII.

1 The godly profess their confidence in God, 3 and pray to be delivered from contempt.

A Song of degrees.

UNTO thee [a] lift I up mine eyes, O thou [b] that dwellest in the heavens. [a] Psa. 121. 1. & 141. 8. [b] Psa. 2. 4. & 11. 4. & 115. 3.

2 Behold, as the eyes of servants *look* unto the hand of their masters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress; so our eyes *wait* upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

PSALM CXXIV.

The church blesseth God for a miraculous deliverance.

A Song of degrees of David.

IF *it had not been* the LORD who was on our side, [a] now may Israel say; [a] Psa. 129. 1.

2 If *it had not been* the LORD who was on our side, when men rose up against us:

3 Then they had [b] swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us: [b] Psa. 56. 1, 2. & 57. 3. Prov. 1. 12.

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul:

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.

7 Our soul is escaped [c] as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped. [c] Psa. 91. 3. Prov. 6. 5.

8 [d] Our help *is* in the name of the LORD, [e] who made heaven and earth. [d] Psa. 121. 2. [e] Gen. 1. 1. Psa. 134. 3.

PSALM CXXV.

1 The safety of such as trust in God. 4 A prayer for the godly, and against the wicked.

A Song of degrees.

THEY that trust in the LORD *shall be* as mount Zion, *which* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever.

2 *As* the mountains *are* round about Jerusalem, so the LORD *is* round about his people from henceforth even for ever.

3 For [a] the rod of † the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous; lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity. [a] Prov. 22. 8. Isai. 14. 5. † Heb. *wickedness.*

4 Do good, O LORD, unto *those that be* good, and to *them that are* upright in their hearts.

5 As for such as turn aside unto their [b] crooked ways, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* [c] peace *shall be* upon Israel. [b] Prov. 2. 15. [c] Psa. 128. 6. Gal. 6. 16.

PSALM CXXVI.

1 The church celebrating her incredible return out of captivity, 4 prayeth for and prophesieth her own future joyfulness.

A Song of degrees.

WHEN the LORD † turned again the captivity of Zion, [a] we were like them that dream. † Heb. *returned the returning of Zion.* Psa. 53. 6. & 85. 1. Hosea 6. 11. Joel 3. 1. [a] Acts 12. 9.

2 Then [b] was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The LORD † hath done great things for them.

[b] Job 8. 21. † Heb. *hath magnified to do with them.*

3 The LORD hath done great things for us; *whereof* we are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the ſtreams in the ſouth.

5 [c] They that ſow in tears ſhall reap in ‖ joy.

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing ‖ precious ſeed, ſhall doubtleſs come again with rejoicing, bringing his ſheaves *with him*.

[c] See Jer. 31. 9, &c.
‖ Or, *ſinging.*
‖ Or, *ſeed baſket.*

PSAL. CXXVII.

1 The vanity of human endeavours without God's bleſſing. 3 Children are God's good gift.

A Song of degrees ‖ for Solomon.

‖ Or, *of Solomon.* Pſ. 72, title.

EXcept the LORD build the houſe, they labour in vain † that build it: except [a] the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain.

† Heb. that are *builders of it in it.*

2 *It is* vain for you to riſe up early, to ſit up late, to [b] eat the bread of ſorrows: *for* ſo he giveth his beloved ſleep.

[a] Pſ. 121. 3, 4, 5.
[b] Gen. 3. 17, 19.

3 Lo, [c] children *are* an heritage of the LORD: *and* [d] the fruit of the womb *is his* reward.

[c] Gen. 33. 5. & 48. 4. Joſh. 24. 3, 4.
[d] Deut. 28. 4.

4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man; ſo *are* children of the youth.

† Heb. *hath filled his quiver with them.*

5 Happy *is* the man that † hath his quiver full of them: [e] they ſhall not be aſhamed, but they ‖ ſhall ſpeak with the enemies in the gate.

[e] See Job 5. 4. Prov. 27. 11.
‖ Or, *ſhall ſubdue*, as Pſ. 18. 47. or, *deſtroy.*

PSAL. CXXVIII.

The ſundry bleſſings which follow them that fear God.

A Song of degrees.

BLeſſed [a] *is* every one that feareth the LORD; that walketh in his ways.

[a] Pſ. 112. 1. & 115. 13. & 119. 1.

2 [b] For thou ſhalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *ſhalt* thou *be*, and *it ſhall be* well with thee.

[b] Iſai. 3. 10.

3 Thy wife *ſhall be* [c] as a fruitful vine by the ſides of thine houſe: thy children [d] like olive plants round about thy table.

[c] Ezek. 19. 10.
[d] Pſ. 52. 8. & 144. 12.

4 Behold, that thus ſhall the man be bleſſed that feareth the LORD.

5 [e] The LORD ſhall bleſs thee out of Zion: and thou ſhalt ſee the good of Jeruſalem all the days of thy life.

[e] Pſ. 134. 3.

6 Yea, thou ſhalt [f] ſee thy children's children, *and* [g] peace upon Iſrael.

[f] Gen. 50. 23. Job 42. 16.
[g] Pſ. 125. 5.

PSAL. CXXIX.

1 God's goodneſs in ſaving Iſrael out of their great afflictions. 5 A prayer againſt the enemies of the church.

A Song of degrees.

MANY ‖ a time have they afflicted me from [a] my youth, [b] may Iſrael now ſay:

‖ Or, *Much.*
[a] See Ezek. 23. 3. Hoſ. 2. 15. & 11. 1.
[b] Pſ. 124. 1.

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed againſt me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.

4 The LORD *is* righteous: he hath cut aſunder the cords of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.

[c] Pſ. 37. 2.

6 Let them be as [c] the graſs *upon* the houſetops, which withereth afore it groweth up:

[d] Ruth 2. 4. Pſ. 118. 26.

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth ſheaves his boſom.

8 Neither do they which go by ſay, [d] The bleſſing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bleſs you in the name of the LORD.

PSAL. CXXX.

1 The pſalmiſt in diſtreſs prayeth to God, truſting in his mercy for pardon: 5 his own patience in hope: 7 he exhorteth Iſrael to hope in God.

A Song of degrees.

OUT [a] of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

[a] Lam. 3. 55. Jonah 2. 2.

2 LORD, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my ſupplications.

3 [b] If thou, LORD, ſhouldeſt mark iniquities, O LORD, who ſhall ſtand?

[b] Pſ. 143. 2. Rom. 3. 20, 23, 24.

4 But *there is* [c] forgiveneſs with thee, that [d] thou mayeſt be feared.

[c] Exod. 34. 7.
[d] 1 Kings 8. 40. Pſ. 2. 11 Jer. 33. 8, 9

5 [e] I wait for the LORD, my ſoul doth wait, and [f] in his word do I hope.

[e] Pſ. 27. 14. & 33. 20. & 40. 1 Iſai. 8. 17. & 26. 8. & 30. 18.
[f] Pſ. 119. 81.

6 [g] My ſoul *waiteth* for the LORD more than they that watch for the morning: ‖ *I ſay, more than* they that watch for the morning.

[g] Pſ. 63. 6. & 119. 147.
‖ Or, *which watch unto the morning.*

7 [h] Let Iſrael hope in the LORD: for [i] with the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him *is* plenteous redemption.

[h] Pſ. 131. 1.
[i] Pſ. 86. 5. 15. Iſai. 55. 7.

8 And [k] he ſhall redeem Iſrael from all his iniquities.

[k] Pſ. 103. 3, 4. Mat. 1. 21.

PSAL. CXXXI.

1 David profeſſing his humility, 3 exhorteth Iſrael to hope in God.

A Song of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: [a] neither do I † exerciſe myſelf in great matters, or in things too † high for me.

[a] Rom. 12. 16.
† Heb. *walk.*
† Heb. *wonderful.* Job 42. 3. Pſ. 139. 6.

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted † myſelf, [b] as a child that is weaned of his mother: my ſoul *is* even as a weaned child.

† Heb. *my ſoul.*
[b] Matth. 18. 3. 1 Cor 14. 20.

3 [c] Let Iſrael hope in the LORD † from henceforth and for ever.

[c] Pſ. 130. 7.
† Heb. *from now.*

PSAL. CXXXII.

1 David in prayer commendeth unto God his zeal to provide a place for the ark. 8 His prayer at the removing of the ark. 11 God's promiſes to David.

A Song of degrees.

LORD, remember David, *and* all his afflictions: cir. 1004.

2 How he ſware unto the LORD, [a] *and* vowed unto [b] the mighty *God* of Jacob;

[a] Pſ. 65. 1.
[b] Gen. 49. 24.

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my houſe, nor go up into my bed;

[c] Prov. 6. 4.
[d] Acts 7. 46.
† Heb. *habitations.*

4 I will [c] not give ſleep to mine eyes, *or* ſlumber to mine eyelids,

[e] 2 Sam. 17. 12.

5 Until I [d] find out a place for the LORD, † an habitation for the mighty *God* of Jacob.

[f] 1 Sam. 7. 1. & 1 Chron. 13. 5.

6 Lo, we heard of it [e] at Ephratah: [f] we found it [g] in the fields of the wood.

[g] Pſ. 5. 7. & 99. 5.

7 We will go into his tabernacles: [h] we will worſhip at his footſtool.

[h] Numb. 10. 35. 2 Chron. 6. 41, 42.

8 [i] Ariſe, O LORD, into thy reſt; thou, and [k] the ark of thy ſtrength.

[i] Pſ. 78. 61. [k] Job 29. 14. ver. 16. Iſai. 61. 10.

9 Let thy prieſts [l] be clothed with righteouſneſs; and let thy ſaints ſhout for joy.

[l] Pſ. 48. 1, 2. [m] Pſ. 89. 3, 4, 35, &c. & 110. 4. [n] 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 2. 25. 2 Chron. 6. 16. Luke 1. 69. Acts 2. 30.

10 For thy ſervant David's ſake turn not away the face of thine anointed.

11 [m] The LORD hath ſworn *in* truth unto David; he will not turn from it; [n] Of the fruit of † thy body will I ſet upon thy throne.

† Heb. *thy belly.*

12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my teſtimony that I ſhall teach them, their children ſhall alſo ſit upon thy throne for evermore.

[o] Pſ. 48. 1, 2. [p] Pſ. 68. 16. [q] Pſ. 147. 14.

13 [o] For the LORD hath choſen Zion; he hath deſired *it* for his habitation.

14 [p] This *is* my reſt for ever: here will I dwell; for I have deſired it.

‖ Or, *ſurely.*

15 [q] I will ‖ abundantly bleſs her proviſion: I will ſatisfy her poor with bread.

[r] 2 Chron. 6. 41. ver. 9. Pſ. 149. 4. [s] Hoſea 11. 12. [t] Ezek. 29. 21. Luke 1. 69.

16 [r] I will alſo clothe her prieſts with ſalvation: [s] and her ſaints ſhall ſhout aloud for joy.

17 [t] There will I make the horn of Da-

vid to bud: [a] I have ordained a ‖ lamp for mine anointed.

18 His enemies will I [x] clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

PSAL. CXXXIII.

The blessedness of unity among brethren.

A Song of degrees of David.

BEhold, how good and how pleasant *it is* for [a] brethren to dwell † together in unity!

2 *It is* like [b] the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aaron's beard: that went down to the skirts of his garments;

3 As the dew of [c] Hermon, *and as the dew* that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for [d] there the LORD commanded the blessing, *even* life for evermore.

PSAL. CXXXIV.

An exhortation to God's servants to bless him.

A Song of degrees.

BEhold, bless ye the LORD, [a] all *ye* servants of the LORD, [b] which by night stand in the house of the LORD.

2 [c] Lift up your hands ‖ *in the* sanctuary, and bless the LORD.

3 [d] The LORD that made heaven and earth [e] bless thee out of Zion.

PSAL. CXXXV.

1 *An exhortation to God's servants to praise him for his goodness,* 5 *his power,* 8 *and judgments against his people's enemies.* 15 *The vanity of idols.* 19 *An exhortation to bless God.*

PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise ye the name of the LORD; [a] praise *him*, O ye servants of the LORD.

2 [b] Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, in [c] the courts of the house of our God,

3 Praise the LORD; for [d] the LORD *is* good: sing praises unto his name; [e] for *it is* pleasant.

4 For [f] the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself, *and* Israel for his peculiar treasure.

5 For I know that [g] the LORD *is* great, and *that* our LORD *is* above all gods.

6 [h] Whatsoever the LORD pleased, *that* did he in heaven, and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.

7 [i] He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; [k] he maketh lightnings for the rain; he bringeth the wind out of his [l] treasuries.

8 [m] Who smote the firstborn of Egypt, † both of man and beast.

9 [n] *Who* sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, [o] upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.

10 [p] Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings;

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and [q] all the kingdoms of Canaan:

12 [r] And gave their land *for* an heritage, an heritate unto Israel his people.

13 [s] Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever; *and* thy memorial, O LORD, † throughout all generations.

14 [t] For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants.

15 [u] The idols of the heathen *are* silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

16 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not;

17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

19 [x] Bless the LORD, O house of Israel: bless the LORD, O house of Aaron:

20 Bless the LORD, O house of Levi: ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.

21 Blessed be the LORD [y] out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercies particularly enumerated.

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: [b] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 O give thanks unto [c] the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 O give thanks to the LORD of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 To him [d] who alone doeth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 [e] To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

6 [f] To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

7 [g] To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

8 [h] The sun † to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

9 The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

10 [i] To him that smote Egypt in their firstborn: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

11 [k] And brought out Israel from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

12 [l] With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

13 [m] To him which divided the Red sea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

15 [n] But † overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

16 [o] To him which led his people through the wilderness: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

17 [p] To him which smote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

18 [q] And slew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

19 [r] Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

20 [s] And Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

21 [t] And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

22 *Even* an heritage unto Israel his servant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

23 Who [u] remembered us in our low estate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 [x] Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXXXVII.

1 *The constant affection of the Jews in captivity to their desolate country.* 7 *Edom and Babylon are cursed.*

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea, we wept, when we remembered Zion. cir. 570.

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows in the midst thereof.

[a] See 2 Kings 11. 36. & 15. 4. 2 Chron. 21. 7. ‖ Or, *candle.*
[x] Ps. 35. 26. & 109. 29.
[a] Gen. 13. 8. Heb. 33. 1. † Heb. *even together.*
[b] Exod. 30. 25, 30.
[c] Deut. 4. 48.
[d] Lev. 25. 21. Deut. 28. 8. Ps. 42. 8.
[a] Ps. 135. 1, 2.
[b] 1 Chron. 9. 33.
[c] 1 Tim. 2. 8. ‖ Or, *in holiness.*
[d] Ps. 124. 8.
[e] Ps. 128. 5. & 135. 21.
[a] Ps. 113. 1. & 134. 1.
[b] Luke 2. 37.
[c] Ps. 92. 13. & 96. 8. & 116. 19.
[d] Ps. 119. 68.
[e] Ps. 147. 1.
[f] Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6, 7. & 10. 15.
[g] Ps. 95. 3. & 97. 9.
[h] Ps. 115. 3.
[i] Jer. 10. 13. & 51. 16.
[k] Job 28. 25, 26. & 38. 24, &c. Zech. 10. 1.
[l] Job 38. 22.
[m] Exod. 12. 29. Ps. 78. 51. & 136. 10. † Heb. *from man unto beast.*
[n] Exod. 7. & 8, & 9, & 10, & 14.
[o] Ps. 136. 15.
[p] Numb. 21. 24, 25, 26, 34, 35. Ps. 136. 17, &c.
[q] Josh. 12. 7.
[r] Ps. 78. 55. & 136. 21, 22.
[s] Exod. 3. 15. Ps. 102. 12. † Heb. *to generation and generation.*
[t] Deut. 32. 36. Ps. 135. 14. & 116. 5, 6, 7, 8.
[u] Ps. 115. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.
[a] Ps. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1.
[b] 1 Chron. 16. 34, 41. 2 Chron. 20. 21.
[c] Deut. 10. 17.
[d] Ps. 72. 18.
[e] Gen. 1. 1. Prov. 3. 19. Jer. 51. 15.
[f] Gen. 1. 9. Ps. 24. 2. Jer. 10. 12.
[g] Gen. 1. 14.
[h] Gen. 1. 16. † Heb. *for the rulings by day.*
[i] Exod. 12. 29. Ps. 135. 8.
[k] Exod. 12. 51. & 13. 3, 17.
[l] Exod. 6. 6.
[m] Exod. 14. 21, 22. Ps. 78. 13.
[n] Exod. 14. 27. Ps. 135. 9. † Heb. *shaked off.*
[o] Exod. 13. 18. & 15. 22. Deut. 8. 15.
[p] Ps. 135. 10, 11.
[q] Deut. 29. 7.
[r] Numb. 21. 21.
[s] Numb. 21. 33.
[t] Josh. 12. 1, &c. Ps. 135. 12.
[u] Gen. 8. 1, Deut. 32. 36. Ps. 123. 3.
[x] Ps. 104. 27. & 145. 15. & 147. 9.

3 For there they that carried us away captive required of us † a song; and they that † [a] wasted us *required of us* mirth, *saying*, Sing us *one* of the songs of Zion.

4 How shall we sing the LORD's song in a † strange land?

5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning*.

6 If I do not remember thee, let my [b] tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above † my chief joy.

7 Remember, O LORD, [c] the children of Edom in the day of Jerusalem; who said, † Raze *it*, raze *it*, *even* to the foundation thereof.

8 O daughter of Babylon, [d] who art to be † destroyed; happy *shall he be*, † [e] that rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.

9 Happy *shall he be*, that taketh and [f] dasheth thy little ones against † the stones.

† Heb. *the words of a song.* † Heb. *laid us on heaps.* [a] Psl. 79. 2. † Heb. *land of a stranger.* [b] Ezek. 3. 26. † Heb. *the head of my joy.* [c] Jer. 49. 7, &c. Lam. 4. 22. Ezek. 25. 12. Obad. 10, &c. [x] Esdras 4. 45. † Heb. *Make bare.* [d] Isai. 13. 1, 6, &c. & 47. 1. Jer 25. 12. & 50. 2. † Heb. *wasted. did to us.* † Heb. *that recompenseth unto thee thy deed which thou* [e] Jer. 50. 15, 29. Rev. 18. 6. [f] Isai. 13. 16. † Heb. *the rock.*

PSALM. CXXXVIII.

1 *David praiseth God for the truth of his word:* 4 *he prophesieth that the kings of the earth shall praise God for his respect unto the lowly:* 7 *he professeth his confidence in God.*

A Psalm of David.

I Will praise thee with my whole heart: [a] before the gods will I sing praise unto thee.

2 [b] I will worship [c] toward thy holy temple, and praise thy name for thy lovingkindness and for thy truth: for thou hast [d] magnified thy word above all thy name.

3 In the day when I cried thou answeredst me, *and* strengthenedst me *with* strength in my soul.

4 [e] All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD: for great *is* the glory of the LORD.

6 [f] Though the LORD *be* high, yet [g] hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

7 [h] Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.

8 [i] The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: [k] forsake not the works of thine own hands.

[a] Psl. 119. 46. [b] Psl. 28. 2. [c] 1 Kings 8. 29, 30. Psl. 5. 7. [d] Isai. 42. 21. [e] Psl. 102. 15, 22. [f] Psl. 113. 5, 6. Isai. 57. 15. [g] Prov. 3. 34. James 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5. [h] Psl. 23. 3, 4. [i] Psl. 57. 2. Phil. 1. 6. [k] See Job 10. 3, 8. & 14. 15.

PSALM. CXXXIX.

1 *David acknowledgeth God's allseeing providence:* 14 *he praiseth him for the wonders of his formation;* 17 *and for his infinite mercies:* 19 *his confidence in the destruction of the wicked:* 21 *his professed hatred of them:* 23 *he prayeth for God's inspection and guidance.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

O LORD, [a] thou hast searched me, and known *me*.

2 [b] Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising, thou [c] understandest my thought afar off.

3 [d] Thou ‖ compassest my path and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways.

4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but*, lo, O LORD, [e] thou knowest it altogether.

5 Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

6 [f] *Such* knowledge *is* too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.

[a] Psl. 17. 3. Jer. 12. 3. [b] 2 Kings 19. 27. [c] Matt. 9. 4. John 2. 24, 25. [d] Job 31. 4. ‖ Or, *winnowest.* [e] Heb. 4. 13. [f] Job 42. 3. Psl. 40. 5. & 131. 1.

7 [g] Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?

8 [h] If I ascend up into heaven, thou *art* there: [i] if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there*.

9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;

10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night shall be light about me.

12 Yea, [k] the darkness † hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: † the darkness and the light *are* both alike *to thee*.

13 For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mother's womb.

14 I will praise thee; for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made: marvellous *are* thy works; and *that* my soul knoweth † right well.

15 [l] My ‖ substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, *and* curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.

16 Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect; and in thy book † all *my members* were written, ‖ *which* in continuance were fashioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

17 [m] How precious are also thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the sum of them!

18 *If* I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt [n] slay the wicked, O God: [o] depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

20 For they [p] speak against thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.

21 [q] Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 [r] Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts:

24 And see if *there be any* † wicked way in me, and [s] lead me in the way everlasting.

[g] Jer. 23. 24. Jon. 1. 3. [h] Amos 9. 2, 3, 4. [i] Job 26. 6. Prov. 15. 11. [k] Job 26. 7. & 34. 22. Dan. 2. 22. Hebr. 4. 13. † Heb. *darkeneth not.* † Heb. *as is the darkness, so is the light.* [l] Heb. *greatly.* [l] Job 10. 8, 9. Eccles. 11. 5. ‖ Or, *strength*, or, *body.* † Heb. *all of them.* ‖ Or, *what days they should be fashioned.* [m] Psl. 40. 5. [n] Isai. 11. 4. [o] Psl. 119. 115. [p] Jude 15. [q] 2 Chron. 19. 2. Psl. 119. 158. [r] Job 31. 6. Psl. 26. 2. † Heb. *way of pain*, or, *grief.* [s] Psl. 5. 8. & 143. 10.

PSALM. CXL.

1 *David prayeth God to deliver him from the mischief of his enemies,* 8 *to frustrate their devices, and turn their evil upon themselves:* 12 *his confidence in God's vindication of the poor man's cause.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

DEliver me, O LORD, from the evil man: [a] preserve me from the † violent man;

2 Which imagine mischiefs in *their* heart; [b] continually are they gathered together *for* war.

3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent; [c] adders' poison *is* under their lips. Selah.

4 [d] Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked; [e] preserve me from the violent man; who have purposed to overthrow my goings.

5 [f] The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords; they have spread a net by the wayside; they have set gins for me. Selah.

6 I said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my

[a] ver. 4. † Heb. *man of violences.* [b] Psl. 56. 6. [c] Psl. 58. 4. Rom. 3. 13. [d] Psl. 71. 4. [e] ver. 1. [f] Psl. 35. 7. & 57. 6. & 119. 110. & 142. 3. Jer. 18. 22.

God: hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD.

7 O God the LORD, the strength of my salvation, thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked: further not his wicked device; ‖ [g] *lest* they exalt themselves. Selah.

9 *As for* the head of those that compass me about, [h] let the mischief of their own lips cover them.

10 [i] Let burning coals fall upon them: let them be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again.

11 Let not † ‖ an evil speaker be established in the earth: evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him*.

12 I know that the LORD will [k] maintain the cause of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name: the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

PSAL. CXLI.

1 David prayeth that his suit may be acceptable, 3 his conscience free from guilt, 9 and his person safe from the snares of the wicked.

A Psalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee: [a] make haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

2 Let [b] my prayer be † set forth before thee [c] *as* incense; *and* [d] the lifting up of my hands *as* [e] the evening sacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practise wicked works with men that work iniquity: [f] and let me not eat of their dainties.

5 [g] ‖ Let the righteous smite me; *it shall be* a kindness: and let him reprove me; *it shall be* an excellent oil, *which* shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also *shall be* in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown in stony places, they shall hear my words; for they are sweet.

7 Our bones are scattered [h] at the grave's mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

8 But [i] mine eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the LORD: in thee is my trust; † leave not my soul destitute.

9 Keep me from [k] the snares *which* they have laid for me, and the gins of the workers of iniquity.

10 [l] Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilst that I withal † escape.

PSAL. CXLII.

David sheweth that in his trouble all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

* ‖ Maschil of David; A Prayer * when he was in the cave.

I Cried unto the LORD with my voice; with my voice unto the LORD did I make my supplication.

2 [a] I poured out my complaint before him; I shewed before him my trouble.

3 [b] When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou knewest my path. [c] In the way wherein I walked have they privily laid a snare for me.

4 [d] ‖ I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but * *there was* no man that would know me: refuge † failed me; † no man cared for my soul.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD: I said, [e] Thou *art* my refuge *and* [f] my portion [h] in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry; for I am [i] brought very low: deliver me from my persecutors; for they are stronger than I.

7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise thy name: [k] the righteous shall compass me about; [l] for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

PSAL. CXLIII.

1 David prayeth to be considered with favour in judgment: 3 his griefs caused by his enemy's persecution: 5 he strengtheneth his faith by meditation and prayer: 7 he prayeth for speedy help and deliverance, 10 for God's guidance and support, 12 and destruction of his enemies.

A Psalm of David.

HEAR my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my supplications: [a] in thy faithfulness answer me, *and* in thy righteousness.

2 And [b] enter not into judgment with thy servant: for [c] in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul; he hath smitten my life down to the ground; he hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long dead.

4 [d] Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me; my heart within me is desolate.

5 [e] I remember the days of old; I meditate on all thy works; I muse on the work of thy hands.

6 [f] I stretch forth my hands unto thee: [g] my soul *thirsteth* after thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.

7 Hear me speedily, O LORD: my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, [h] ‖ lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

8 Cause me to hear thy lovingkindness [i] in the morning; for in thee do I trust: [k] cause me to know the way wherein I should walk; for [l] I lift up my soul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I † flee unto thee to hide me.

10 [m] Teach me to do thy will; for thou *art* my God: [n] thy spirit *is* good; lead me into [o] the land of uprightness.

11 [p] Quicken me, O LORD, for thy name's sake: for thy righteousness' sake bring my soul out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy [q] cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul: for [r] I *am* thy servant.

PSAL. CXLIV.

1 David blesseth God for his merciful protection: 3 he admireth his care for vain man: 5 he prayeth God by power to compleat his deliverance: 9 he promiseth to praise God: 11 he prayeth for his kingdom's happiness under God's favour.

A Psalm of David.

BLESSED *be* the LORD † my strength, * which teacheth my hands † to war, *and* my fingers to fight.

2 [b] ‖ My goodness, and my fortress; my high tower, and my deliverer; my shield, and *he* in whom I trust; who subdueth my people under me.

3 [c] LORD, what *is* man, that thou takest knowledge of him! *or* the son of man, that thou makest account of him!

4 [d] Man is like to vanity: [e] his days *are* as a shadow that passeth away.

5 [f] Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: [g] touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

---

[g] *let them not be exalted.* Deut. 19. 27.
[h] Ps. 7. 16. & 94. 23. Prov. 12. 13. & 18. 7.
[i] Ps. 11. 6.
† Heb. *a man of tongue.*
‖ Or, *an evil speaker, a wicked man of violence, be stablished in the earth: let him be hunted to his overthrow.*
[k] 1 Kings 8. 45. Ps. 9. 4.

[a] Ps. 70. 5.
[b] Rev. 5. 8. & 8. 3, 4.
† Heb. *directed.*
[c] Rev. 8. 3.
[d] Ps. 134. 2. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
[e] Exod. 29. 39.
[f] Prov. 23. 6.
[g] Prov. 9. 8. & 19. 25. & 25. 12. Gal. 6. 1.
‖ Or, *Let the righteous smite me kindly, and reprove me; let not their precious oil break my head, &c.*
[h] 1 Cor. 15. 54. [i] 2 Chron. 20. 12. Ps. 25. 15. & 123. 1, 2.
† Heb. *make not my soul bare.*
[k] Ps. 119. 110. & 140. 5. & 142. 3.
[l] Ps. 35. 8.
† Heb. *pass over.*

[a] Ps. 57. title.
‖ Or, *A Psalm of David, giving instruction.*
* 1 Sam. 22. 1. & 24. 3.
[a] Ps. 102. title. Isai. 26. 16.
[b] Ps. 143. 4.
[c] Ps. 140. 5.
[d] Ps. 69. 20.
‖ Or, *Look on the right hand, and see.*
[e] Ps. 31. 11. & 88. 8, 18.
† Heb. *perished from me.*
† Heb. *no man sought after my soul.*

[f] Ps. 46. 1. & 91. 2.
[g] Ps. 16. 5. & 73. 26. & 119. 57. Lam. 3. 24.
[h] Ps. 27. 13.
[i] Ps. 116. 6.
[k] Ps. 34. 2.
[l] Ps. 13. 6. & 119. 17.

[a] Ps. 31. 1.
[b] Job 14. 3.
[c] Exod. 34. 7. Job 4. 17. & 9. 2. & 25. 4. & 25. 4. Ps. 130. 3. Eccles. 7. 20. Rom. 3. 20. Gal. 2. 16.
[d] Ps. 77. 3. & 142. 3.
[e] Ps. 77. 5, 10, 11.
[f] Ps. 88. 9.
[g] Ps. 63. 1.
[h] Ps. 28. 1.
‖ Or, *for I am become like, &c.*
Ps. 88. 4.
[i] See Ps. 46. 5.
[k] Ps. 5. 8.
[l] Ps. 25. 1.
† Heb. *hide me with thee.*
[m] Ps. 25. 4, 5. & 139. 24.
[n] Neh. 9. 20.
[o] Isai. 26. 10.
[p] Ps. 119. 25, 37, 40, &c.
[q] Ps. 54. 5.
[r] Ps. 116. 16.

† Heb. *my rock.*
Ps. 18. 2, 31.
[a] 2 Sam. 22. 35. Ps. 18. 34.
† Heb. *to the war, &c.*
[b] 2 Sam. 22. 2, 3, 40, 48.
‖ Or, *My mercy.*
[c] Job 7. 17. Ps. 8. 4. Hebr. 2. 6.
[d] Job 4. 19. & 14. 2. Ps. 39. 5. & 62. 9.
[e] Ps. 102. 11.
[f] Ps. 18. 9. Isai. 64. 1.
[g] Ps. 104. 32.

6 [b] Caſt forth lightning, and ſcatter them: ſhoot out thine arrows, and deſtroy them.

7 [f] Send thine † hand from above; [k] rid me, and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of [l] ſtrange children;

8 Whoſe mouth [m] ſpeaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falſhood.

9 I will [n] ſing a new ſong unto thee, O God: upon a pſaltery *and* an inſtrument of ten ſtrings will I ſing praiſes unto thee.

10 [o] *It is he* that giveth ‖ ſalvation unto kings: who delivereth David his ſervant from the hurtful ſword.

11 [p] Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of ſtrange children, whoſe mouth ſpeaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falſhood:

12 That our ſons *may be* [q] as plants grown up in their youth; *that* our daughters *may be* as corner ſtones, † poliſhed *after* the ſimilitude of a palace:

13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording † all manner of ſtore: *that* our ſheep may bring forth thouſands and ten thouſands in our ſtreets:

14 *That* our oxen *may be* † ſtrong to labour; *that there be* no breaking in, nor going out; that *there be* no complaining in our ſtreets.

15 [r] Happy *is that* people, that is in ſuch a caſe: *yea,* happy *is that* people, whoſe God *is* the LORD.

PSAL. CXLV.

1 *David extolleth God's mighty power and renown;* 7 *he celebrateth God's goodneſs,* 11 *the glory and eternity of his kingdom,* 14 *his providence,* 17 *juſtice, and holineſs,* 18 *and his eſpecial regard for the righteous.*

David's [a] *Pſalm* of praiſe.

I WILL extol thee, my God, O king; and I will bleſs thy name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I bleſs thee; and I will praiſe thy name for ever and ever.

3 [b] Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praiſed; † and [c] his greatneſs *is* unſearchable.

4 [d] One generation ſhall praiſe thy works to another, and ſhall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will ſpeak of the glorious honour of thy majeſty, and of thy wondrous † works.

6 And *men* ſhall ſpeak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will † declare thy greatneſs.

7 They ſhall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodneſs, and ſhall ſing of thy righteouſneſs.

8 [e] The LORD *is* gracious, and full of compaſſion; ſlow to anger, and † of great mercy.

9 [f] The LORD *is* good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.

10 [g] All thy works ſhall praiſe thee, O LORD; and thy ſaints ſhall bleſs thee.

11 They ſhall ſpeak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power;

12 To make known to the ſons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majeſty of his kingdom.

13 [h] Thy kingdom *is* † an everlaſting kingdom, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and [i] raiſeth up all *thoſe that be* bowed down.

15 [k] The eyes of all ‖ wait upon thee; and [l] thou giveſt them their meat in due ſeaſon.

16 Thou openeſt thine hand, [m] and ſatisfieſt the deſire of every living thing.

17 The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways, and ‖ holy in all his works.

18 [n] The LORD *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him [o] in truth.

19 He will fulfil the deſire of them that fear him: he alſo will hear their cry, and will ſave them.

20 [p] The LORD preſerveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he deſtroy.

21 My mouth ſhall ſpeak the praiſe of the LORD: and let all fleſh bleſs his holy name for ever and ever.

PSAL. CXLVI.

1 *The pſalmiſt voweth perpetual praiſes to God:* 3 *he exhorteth not to truſt in man.* 5 *The benefit of truſting in God by reaſon of his power, truth, juſtice, mercy, and everlaſting dominion.*

PRAISE † ye the LORD. [a] Praiſe the LORD, O my ſoul.

2 [b] While I live will I praiſe the LORD: I will ſing praiſes unto my God while I have any being.

3 [c] Put not your truſt in princes, *nor* in the ſon of man, in whom *there is* no ‖ help.

4 [d] His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day [e] his thoughts periſh.

5 [f] Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, whoſe hope *is* in the LORD his God:

6 [g] Which made heaven, and earth, the ſea, and all that therein *is:* which keepeth truth for ever:

7 [h] Which executeth judgment for the oppreſſed: [i] which giveth food to the hungry. [k] The LORD looſeth the priſoners:

8 [l] The LORD openeth *the eyes of* the blind: [m] the LORD raiſeth them that are bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous:

9 [n] The LORD preſerveth the ſtrangers; he relieveth the fatherleſs and widow: [o] but the way of the wicked he turneth upſide down.

10 [p] The LORD ſhall reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVII.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praiſe God for the reſtoration of his afflicted church;* 4 *for his infinite power and wiſdom;* 6 *for his different treatment of the meek, and of the wicked:* 7 *for his providence over his creatures;* 12 *for his bleſſings upon his church;* 15 *for his power over the elements;* 19 *and for the ordinances given to Iſrael.*

PRAISE ye the LORD: for [a] *it is* good to ſing praiſes unto our God; [b] for *it is* pleaſant; *and* [c] praiſe is comely.

2 The LORD doth [d] build up Jeruſalem: [e] he gathereth together the outcaſts of Iſrael.

3 [f] He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their † wounds.

4 [g] He telleth the number of the ſtars; he calleth them all by *their* names.

5 [h] Great *is* our LORD, and of [i] great power: † [k] his underſtanding *is* infinite.

6 [l] The LORD lifteth up the meek: he caſteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing unto the LORD with thankſgiving; ſing praiſe upon the harp unto our God:

8 [m] Who covereth the heaven with clouds,

---

[b] Pſ. 18. 23, 24.
[f] Pſ. 18. 16. † Heb. *hands.*
[k] ver. 11. Pſ. 69. 1, 2, 14.
[l] Pſ. 54. 3. Mal. 2. 11.
[m] Pſ. 12. 2.
[n] Pſ. 33. 2, 3. & 40. 3.
[o] Pſ. 18. 50. ‖ Or, *victory.*
[p] ver. 7, 8.
[q] Pſ. 128. 3. † Heb. *cut.*
† Heb. *from kind to kind.*
† Heb. *able to bear burdens,* or, *laaden* with fleſh.
[r] Deut. 33. 29. Pſ. 33. 12. & 65. 4. & 146. 5.
[a] Pſ. 100, title.
[b] Pſ. 96. 4. & 147. 5. † Heb. *and of his greatneſs* there is *no ſearch.*
[c] Job 5. 9. & 9. 10. Rom. 11. 33.
[d] Iſai. 38. 29. † Heb. *things,* or, *words.* † Heb. *declare it.*
[e] Exod. 34. 6, 7. Numb. 14. 18. Pſ. 86. 5, 15. & 103. 8. † Heb. *great in mercy.*
[f] Pſ. 100. 5. Nah. 1. 7.
[g] Pſ. 19. 1.
[h] Pſ. 146. 10.
[i] 1 Tim. 1. 17. † Heb. *a kingdom of all ages.*
[i] Pſ. 146. 8.
[k] Pſ. 104. 27. ‖ Or, *look unto thee.*
[l] Pſ. 136. 25.
[m] Pſ. 104. 21. & 147. 9.
‖ Or, *merciful,* or, *bountiful.*
[n] Deut. 4. 7.
[o] John 4. 24.
[p] Pſ. 31. 23. & 97. 10.
† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[a] Pſ. 103. 1. [b] Pſ. 104. 33. [c] Pſ. 118. 8, 9. Iſai. 2. 22.
‖ Or, *ſalvation.*
[d] Pſ. 104. 29. Eccleſ. 12. 7. Iſai. 2. 22.
[e] See 1 Cor. 2. 6.
[f] Pſ. 144. 15. Jer. 17. 7.
[g] Gen. 1. 1. Rev. 14. 7.
[h] Pſ. 103. 6.
[i] Pſ. 107. 9.
[k] Pſ. 68. 6. & 107. 10, 14.
[l] Matt. 9. 30. John 9. 7...32.
[m] Pſ. 145. 14. & 147. 6. Luke 13. 13.
[n] Deut. 10. 18. Pſ. 68. 5.
[o] Pſ. 147. 6.
[p] Exod. 15. 18. Pſ. 10. 16. & 145. 13. Rev. 11. 15.
[a] Pſ. 92. 1.
[b] Pſ. 135. 3.
[c] Pſ. 33. 1.
[d] Pſ. 102. 16.
[e] Deut. 30. 3.
[f] Pſ. 51. 17. Iſai. 57. 15. & 61. 1. Luke 4. 18. † Heb. *griefs.*
[g] See Gen. 15. 5. Iſai. 40. 26.
[h] 1 Chron. 16. 25. Pſ. 48. 1. & 96. 4. & 145. 3.
[i] Nah. 1. 3.
† Heb. *of his underſtanding* there is *no number.*
[k] Iſai. 40. 28. [l] Pſ. 146. 8, 9. [m] Job 38. 26, 27. Pſ. 104. 13, 14.

who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

9 [p] He giveth to the beast his food, *and* [o] to the young ravens which cry.

10 [p] He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem; praise thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates; he hath blessed thy children within thee.

14 † [q] He maketh peace *in* thy borders, *and* [r] filleth thee with the † finest of the wheat.

15 [s] He sendeth forth his commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very swiftly.

16 [t] He giveth snow like wool: he scattereth the hoarfrost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?

18 [u] He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.

19 [x] He sheweth † his word unto Jacob, [y] his statutes and his judgments unto Israel.

20 [z] He hath not dealt so with any nation: and *as for his* judgments, they have not known them. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVIII.

1 The psalmist exhorteth the celestial, 7 the terrestrial, 11 and the rational creatures, to praise God.

PRAISE † ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens: praise him in the heights.

2 [a] Praise ye him, all his angels: praise ye him, all his hosts.

3 Praise ye him, sun and moon: praise him, all ye stars of light.

4 Praise him, [b] ye heavens of heavens, and [c] ye waters that *be* above the heavens.

5 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for [d] he commanded, and they were created.

6 [e] He hath also stablished them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which shall not pass.

7 Praise the LORD from the earth, [f] ye dragons, and all deeps:

8 Fire, and hail; snow, and vapours; stormy wind [g] fulfilling his word:

9 [h] Mountains, and all hills; fruitful trees, and all cedars:

10 Beasts, and all cattle; creeping things, and † flying fowl:

11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth:

12 Both young men, and maidens; old men, and children:

13 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for [i] his name alone is † excellent; [k] his glory *is* above the earth and heaven.

14 [l] He also exalteth the horn of his people, [m] the praise of all his saints; *even* of the children of Israel, [n] a people near unto him. Praise ye the Lord.

PSAL. CXLIX.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his love to the church, 5 and for that power which he hath given to his saints.

PRAISE † ye the LORD. [a] Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise in the congregation of saints.

2 Let Israel rejoice in [b] him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their [c] King.

3 [d] Let them praise his name ‖ in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.

4 For [e] the LORD taketh pleasure in his people: [f] he will beautify the meek with salvation.

5 Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them [g] sing aloud upon their beds.

6 *Let* the high *praises* of God *be* † in their mouth, and [h] a two edged sword in their hand;

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and* punishments upon the people;

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

9 [i] To execute upon them the judgment written: [k] this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CL.

An exhortation to praise God with all kinds of musical instruments.

PRAISE † ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power.

2 [a] Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent [b] greatness.

3 Praise him with the sound of the ‖ trumpet: [c] praise him with the psaltery and harp.

4 Praise him [d] with the timbrel and ‖ dance: praise him with [e] stringed instruments and organs.

5 Praise him upon the loud [f] cymbals: praise him upon the high sounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

The PROVERBS.

CHAP. I.

1 The use of the proverbs. 7 An exhortation to fear God, and regard the advice of parents: 10 and to avoid the enticings of sinners. 20 Wisdom complaineth of the contempt of scorners: 24 She threateneth them.

Before CHRIST written cir. 1000.

THE [a] proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel;

2 To know wisdom and instruction; to perceive the words of understanding;

3 To [b] receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and † equity;

4 To give subtilty to the [c] simple, to the young man knowledge and ‖ discretion.

5 [d] A wise *man* will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:

6 To understand a proverb, and ‖ the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their [e] dark sayings.

7 ¶ [f] The fear of the LORD *is* ‖ the beginning of knowledge: *but* fools despise wisdom and instruction.

8 [g] My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

9 For [b] they *shall be* † an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

10 ¶ My son, if sinners entice thee, [i]consent thou not.

11 If they say, Come with us, let us [k]lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:

12 Let us swallow them up alive as the grave; and whole, [l] as those that go down into the pit:

13 We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil:

14 Cast in thy lot among us; let us all have one purse:

15 My son, [m] walk not thou in the way with them; [n] refrain thy foot from their path:

16 [o] For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood.

17 Surely in vain the net is spread † in the sight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood; they lurk privily for their *own* lives.

19 [p] So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain; *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

20 ¶ † [q] Wisdom crieth without; she uttereth her voice in the streets:

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, *saying*,

22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorners delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?

23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, [r] I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

24 ¶ [s] Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

25 But ye [t] have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:

26 [u] I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh;

27 When [x] your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.

28 [y] Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:

29 For that they [z] hated knowledge, and did not [a] choose the fear of the LORD:

30 [b] They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.

31 Therefore [c] shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

32 For the ‖ turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.

33 But [d] whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and [e] shall be quiet from fear of evil.

CHAP. II.

1 *The study of wisdom tendeth to promote godliness,* 10 *to guard against the seducing of sinners,* 20 *and to direct men in good and salutary ways.*

MY son, if thou wilt receive my words, and [a] hide my commandments with thee;

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, *and* apply thine heart to understanding;

3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, *and* † liftest up thy voice for understanding;

4 [b] If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as *for* hid treasures;

5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.

6 [c] For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding.

7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: [d] *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

8 He keepeth the paths of judgment, and [e] preserveth the way of his saints.

9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; *yea*, every good path.

10 ¶ When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;

11 Discretion shall preserve thee, [f] understanding shall keep thee:

12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man*, from the man that speaketh froward things;

13 Who leave the paths of uprightness, to [g] walk in the ways of darkness;

14 Who [h] rejoice to do evil, *and* [i] delight in the frowardness of the wicked;

15 [k] Whose ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward in their paths:

16 To deliver thee from [l] the strange woman, [m] *even* from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words;

17 [n] Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

18 For [o] her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

19 None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

20 ¶ That thou mayest walk in the way of good *men*, and keep the paths of the righteous.

21 [p] For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.

22 [q] But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be ‖ rooted out of it.

CHAP. III.

1 *An exhortation to obedience;* 5 *faith in God;* 7 *humility and godly fear;* 9 *religious oblations;* 11 *patience under affliction.* 13 *The excellency of wisdom;* 21 *the benefits of it.* 27 *An exhortation to beneficence;* 29 *peaceableness;* 31 *against oppression.* 33 *The curse of the wicked, and blessing of the upright.*

MY son, forget not my law; [a] but let thine heart keep my commandments:

2 For length of days, and † long life, and [b] peace, shall they add to thee.

3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: [c] bind them about thy neck; [d] write them upon the table of thine heart:

4 [e] So shalt thou find favour and ‖ good understanding in the sight of God and man.

5 ¶ [f] Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; [g] and lean not unto thine own understanding.

6 [h] In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall [i] direct thy paths.

7 ¶ [k] Be not wise in thine own eyes: [l] fear the LORD, and depart from evil.

8 It shall be † health to thy navel, and † [m] marrow to thy bones.

† Heb. *watering*, or, *moistening*. [m] Job 21. 24.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.
[b] ch. 3. 22.
† Heb. *an adding.*
[i] Gen. 39. 7. &c.
Psal. 1. 1.
Ephes. 5. 11.
[k] Jer. 5. 26.
[l] Psal. 28. 1. & 143. 7.
[m] Psal. 1. 1. ch. 4. 14.
[n] Psal. 119. 101.
[o] Isai. 59. 7. Rom. 3. 15.
† Heb. *in the eyes of every thing that hath a wing.*
[p] ch. 15. 27. 1 Tim. 6. 10.
† Heb. *Wisdoms*, that is, *excellent wisdom.*
[q] ch. 8. 1, &c. & 9. 3. John 7. 37.
[r] Joel 2. 28.
[s] Isai. 65. 12. & 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. Zech. 7. 11.
[t] Psal. 107. 11. ver. 30. Luke 7. 30.
[u] Psal. 2. 4.
[x] ch. 10. 24.
[y] Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13. James 4. 3.
[z] Job 21. 14. ver. 28.
[a] Psal. 119. 173.
[b] ver. 25. Psal. 81. 11.
[c] Job 4. 8. ch. 14. 14. & 22. 8. Isai. 3. 11. Jer. 6. 19.
‖ Or, *ease of the simple.*
[d] Psal. 25. 12, 13.
[e] Psal. 112. 7.
[a] ch. 4. 21. & 7. 1.
† Heb. *givest thy voice.*
[b] Deut. 8. 1. & 30. 16, 20.
† Heb. *years of life.*
[b] Psal. 119. 165.
[c] Exod. 13. 9. Deut. 6. 8. ch. 6. 21. & 7. 3.
[d] Jer. 17. 1. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
[e] Psal. 111. 10. See 1 Sam. 2. 26. Luke 2. 52. Acts 2. 47. Rom. 14. 18.
‖ Or, *good success.*
[f] Psal. 37. 3, 5.
[g] Jer. 9. 23.
[h] 1 Chron. 28. 9.
[i] Jer. 10. 23.
[k] Rom. 12. 16.
[l] Job 1. 1. ch. 16. 6.
† Heb. *medicine.*
[m] Job 21. 24.
[n] Job 31. 1.
[o] ch. 5. 5. & 7. 27.
[p] Psal. 37. 29.
[q] Job 18. 17. Psal. 37. 28. & 104. 35.
‖ Or, *plucked up.*

9 ¶ [a] Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase:
10 [b] So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.
11 ¶ [c] My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD; neither be weary of his correction:
12 For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth; [d] even as a father the son *in whom* he delighteth.
13 ¶ [e] Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wisdom, and † the man *that* getteth understanding.
14 [f] For the merchandise of it *is* better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.
15 She *is* more precious than rubies: and [g] all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her.
16 [h] Length of days *is* in her right hand; *and* in her left hand riches and honour.
17 [i] Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness, and all her paths *are* peace.
18 She *is* [k] a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her: and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.
19 [l] The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he ‖ established the heavens.
20 [m] By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and [n] the clouds drop down the dew.
21 ¶ My son, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion:
22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and [o] grace to thy neck.
23 [p] Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.
24 [q] When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.
25 [r] Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.
26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.
27 ¶ [s] Withhold not good from † them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it*.
28 [t] Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.
29 ¶ ‖ Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.
30 [u] Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.
31 [x] Envy thou not † the oppressor, and choose none of his ways.
32 For the froward *is* abomination to the LORD: [y] but his secret *is* with the righteous.
33 ¶ [z] The curse of the LORD *is* in the house of the wicked: but [a] he blesseth the habitation of the just.
34 [b] Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.
35 The wise shall inherit glory: but shame † shall be the promotion of fools.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomon to perswade obedience sheweth what instruction he had received from his parents,* 5 *to study wisdom,* 14 *and to shun the path of the wicked:* 20 *he exhorteth to regard his admonitions,* 23 *and to keep a guard upon the heart, and to be circumspect in all our ways.*

HEAR, [a] ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.
2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law.
3 For I was my father's son, [b] tender and only *beloved* in the sight of my mother.
4 [c] He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: [d] keep my commandments, and live.
5 ¶ [e] Get wisdom, get understanding: forget *it* not; neither decline from the words of my mouth.
6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: [f] love her, and she shall keep thee.
7 [g] Wisdom *is* the principal thing; *therefore* get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.
8 [h] Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.
9 She shall give to thine head [i] an ornament of grace: ‖ a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.
10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings; [k] and the years of thy life shall be many.
11 [l] I have taught thee in the way of wisdom; I have led thee in right paths.
12 When thou goest, [m] thy steps shall not be straitened; [n] and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.
13 Take fast hold of instruction; let *her* not go: keep her; for she *is* thy life.
14 ¶ [o] Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil *men*.
15 Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.
16 [p] For they sleep not, except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause *some* to fall.
17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.
18 [q] But the path of the just [r] *is* as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.
19 [s] The way of the wicked *is* as darkness: they know not at what they stumble.
20 ¶ My son, attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings.
21 [t] Let them not depart from thine eyes; [u] keep them in the midst of thine heart.
22 For they *are* life unto those that find them, and [x] † health to all their flesh.
23 ¶ Keep thy heart † with all diligence; for out of it *are* the issues of life.
24 Put away from thee † a froward mouth, and perverse lips put far from thee.
25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eyelids look straight before thee.
26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and ‖ let all thy ways be established.
27 [y] Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: [z] remove thy foot from evil.

CHAP. V.

1 *Solomon again exhorteth to attend to his wise counsels.* 3 *The mischiefs of whoredom and riot.* 15 *An exhortation to abide by the pleasures of chaste marriage.* 22 *The wicked are overtaken with their own sins.*

MY son, attend unto my wisdom, *and* bow thine ear to my understanding:
2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and *that* thy lips may [a] keep knowledge.
3 ¶ [b] For the lips of a strange woman drop *as* an honeycomb, and her † mouth *is* [c] smoother than oil:

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.
[a] Exod. 22. 29. & 23. 19. & 34. 26. Deut. 26. 2, &c. Mal. 3. 10, &c. Luke 14. 13.
[b] Deut. 28. 8.
[c] Job 5. 17. Ps. 94. 12. Heb. 12. 5, 6. Rev. 3. 19.
[d] Deut. 8. 5.
[e] ch. 8. 34, 35.
† Heb. *the man that getteth understanding.*
[f] Job 28. 15, &c. Ps. 19. 10. ch. 2. 4. & 8. 11, 19. & 16. 16.
[g] Matt. 13. 44.
[h] ch. 3. 16.
[i] Tim. 4. 8.
[k] Matt. 12. 29, 30.
[l] Gen. 1. 9. & 3. 22.
[m] Ps. 104. 24. & 136. 5. ch. 8. 27. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15.
‖ Or, *prepared.*
[n] Gen. 1. 9.
[o] Deut. 33. 28. Job 36. 28.
[p] ch. 3. 9.
[q] Ps. 37. 24. & 91. 11, 12. ch. 10. 9.
[r] Lev. 26. 6. Ps. 3. 5. & 4. 8.
[s] Ps. 91. 5. & 112. 7.
[t] Rom. 13. 7. Gal. 6. 10.
† Heb. *the owners thereof.*
[u] Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 15.
‖ Or, *practise no evil.*
[x] Rom. 12. 18.
[y] Ps. 37. 1. & 73. 3. ch. 24. 1.
† Heb. *a man of wickedness.*
[z] Ps. 15. 14.
[a] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Ps. 37. 22. Zech. 5. 4. Mal. 2. 2.
[b] Ps. 1. 3.
[c] Jam. 4. 6.
[d] Pet. 5. 5.
† Heb. *scoffeth the scoffers.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.
[a] Ps. 34. 11. ch. 1. 8.
[b] 1 Chron. 29. 1.
[c] 1 Chron. 28. 9. Ephes. 6 4.
[d] ch. 7. 2.
[e] ch. 2. 2, 3.
[f] 2 Thess. 2. 10.
[g] Matt. 13. 44. Luke 10. 42.
[h] 1 Sam. 2. 30.
[i] ch. 1. 9. & 3. 22.
‖ Or, *she shall compass thee with a crown of glory.*
[k] ch. 3. 2.
[l] Ps. 18. 36.
[m] Ps. 91. 11, 12.
[n] Ps. 1. 1. ch. 1. 10, 15.
[o] Ps. 36. 4. Isai. 57. 20.
[p] Matt. 5. 14, 15. Phil. 2. 15.
[q] 2 Sam. 23. 4.
[r] 1 Sam. 2. 9. Job 18. 5, 6. Isai. 59. 9, 10. Jer. 23. 12. John 12. 35.
[s] ch. 3. 3, 21.
[t] ch. 2. 1.
[u] ch. 3. 8. & 12. 28.
† Heb. *medicine.*
† Heb. *above all keeping.*
† Heb. *frowardness of mouth, and perverseness of lips.*
‖ Or, *all thy ways shall be ordered aright.*
[x] Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14. Josh. 1. 7.
[y] Isai. 1. 16. Rom. 12. 9.
[a] Mal. 2. 7.
[b] ch. 2. 16. & 6. 24.
† Heb. *palate.*
[c] Ps. 55. 21.

4 But her end is [a] bitter as wormwood, [b] ſharp as a two edged ſword.
5 [c] Her feet go down to death; her ſteps take hold on hell.
6 Leſt thou ſhouldeſt ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, *that* thou canſt not know *them*.
7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.
8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her houſe:
9 Leſt thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel:
10 Leſt ſtrangers be filled with † thy wealth; and thy labours *be* in the houſe of a ſtranger;
11 And thou mourn at the laſt, when thy fleſh and thy body are conſumed,
12 And ſay, How have I [g] hated inſtruction, and my heart [h] deſpiſed reproof;
13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that inſtructed me!
14 I was almoſt in all evil in the midſt of the congregation and aſſembly.
15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own ciſtern, and running waters out of thine own well.
16 Let thy fountains be diſperſed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the ſtreets.
17 Let them be only thine own, and not ſtrangers' with thee.
18 Let thy fountain be bleſſed: and rejoice with [i] the wife of thy youth.
19 [k] *Let her be as* the loving hind and pleaſant roe; let her breaſts † ſatisfy thee at all times; and † be thou raviſhed always with her love.
20 And why wilt thou, my ſon, be raviſhed with [l] a ſtrange woman, and embrace the boſom of a ſtranger?
21 [m] For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.
22 ¶ [n] His own iniquities ſhall take the wicked himſelf, and he ſhall be holden with the cords of his † ſins.
23 [o] He ſhall die without inſtruction; and in the greatneſs of his folly he ſhall go aſtray.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Againſt ſuretiſhip,* 6 *idleneſs,* 12 *and miſchievouſneſs.* 16 *Seven things hateful to God.* 20 *The bleſſings of obedience to parents.* 25 *The miſchiefs of whoredom.*

MY ſon, [a] if thou be ſurety for thy friend, *if* thou haſt ſtricken thy hand with a ſtranger,
2 Thou art ſnared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.
3 Do this now, my ſon, and deliver thyſelf, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend; go, humble thyſelf, ‖ and make ſure thy friend.
4 [b] Give not ſleep to thine eyes, nor ſlumber to thine eyelids.
5 Deliver thyſelf as a roe from the hand *of the hunter*, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.
6 ¶ [c] Go to the ant, thou ſluggard; conſider her ways, and be wiſe:
7 Which having no guide, overſeer, or ruler,
8 Provideth her meat in the ſummer, *and* gathereth her food in the harveſt.
9 [d] How long wilt thou ſleep, O ſluggard? when wilt thou ariſe out of thy ſleep?
10 *Yet* a little ſleep, a little ſlumber, a little folding of the hands to ſleep:
11 [e] So ſhall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.
12 ¶ A naughty perſon, a wicked man, walketh with a froward mouth.
13 [f] He winketh with his eyes, he ſpeaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers;
14 Frowardneſs *is* in his heart, [g] he deviſeth miſchief continually; [h] he † ſoweth diſcord.
15 Therefore ſhall his calamity come ſuddenly; ſuddenly ſhall he [i] be broken [k] without remedy.
16 ¶ Theſe ſix *things* doth the LORD hate: yea, ſeven *are* an abomination † unto him:
17 [l] † A proud look, [m] a lying tongue, and [n] hands that ſhed innocent blood,
18 [o] An heart that deviſeth wicked imaginations, [p] feet that be ſwift in running to miſchief,
19 [q] A falſe witneſs *that* ſpeaketh lies, and he [r] that ſoweth diſcord among brethren.
20 ¶ [s] My ſon, keep thy father's commandment, and forſake not the law of thy mother:
21 [t] Bind them continually upon thine heart, *and* tie them about thy neck.
22 [u] When thou goeſt, it ſhall lead thee; when thou ſleepeſt, [x] it ſhall keep thee; and *when* thou awakeſt, it ſhall talk with thee.
23 [y] For the commandment *is* a ‖ lamp; and the law *is* light; and reproofs of inſtruction *are* the way of life:
24 [z] To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery ‖ of the tongue of a ſtrange woman.
25 ¶ [a] Luſt not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eyelids.
26 For [b] by means of a whoriſh woman *a man is brought* to a piece of bread: [c] and † the adultereſs will [d] hunt for the precious life.
27 Can a man take fire in his boſom, and his clothes not be burned?
28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burned?
29 So he that goeth into his neighbour's wife; whoſoever toucheth her ſhall not be innocent.
30 *Men* do not deſpiſe a thief, if he ſteal to ſatisfy his ſoul when he is hungry;
31 But *if* he be found, [e] he ſhall reſtore ſevenfold; he ſhall give all the ſubſtance of his houſe.
32 *But* whoſo committeth adultery with a woman [f] lacketh † underſtanding: he *that* doeth it deſtroyeth his own ſoul.
33 A wound and diſhonour ſhall he get; and his reproach ſhall not be wiped away.
34 For jealouſy *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not ſpare in the day of vengeance.
35 † He will not regard any ranſom; neither will he reſt content, though thou giveſt many gifts.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Solomon recommendeth obedience to his precepts, and ſuch a familiarity with wiſdom as may prove a guard to chaſtity.* 6 *In a recital of what had paſſed under his own eye he ſheweth*

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.
[a] Eccleſ. 7. 26.
[b] Hebr. 4. 12.
[c] ch. 7. 27.
† Heb. *thy ſtrength.*
[g] ch. 1. 29.
[h] ch. 1. 25. & 12. 1.
[i] Mal. 2. 14.
[k] See Cant. 2. 9. & 4. 9. & 7. 3.
† Heb. *water thee.*
† Heb. *err thou always in her love.*
[l] ch. 2. 16. & 7. 5.
[m] 2 Chron. 16. 9. Job 31. 4. & 34. 21. ch. 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Hoſ. 7. 2. Hebr. 4. 13.
[n] Pſ. 9. 15.
† Heb. *ſin.*
[o] Joh 4. 21. & 36. 12.
[a] ch. 11. 15. & 17. 18. & 20. 16. & 22. 26. & 27. 13.
‖ Or, *ſo ſhalt thou prevail with thy friend.*
[b] Pſ. 132. 4.
[c] Job 12. 7.
Before CHRIST cir. 1000.
[d] ch. 24. 33, 34.
[e] ch. 10. 4. & 13. 4. & 20. 4.
[f] Job 15. 12. Pſ. 35. 19. ch. 10. 10.
[g] Mic. 2. 1.
[h] ver. 19.
† Heb. *caſteth forth.*
[i] Jer. 19. 11.
[k] 2 Chron. 36. 16.
† Heb. *of his ſoul.*
[l] Pſ. 18. 27. & 101. 5.
† Heb. *Haughty eyes.*
[m] Pſ. 120. 2, 3.
[n] Iſai. 1. 15.
[o] Gen. 6. 5. Pſal. 59. 7. Rom. 3. 15.
[p] Pſ. 27. 12. ch. 19. 5, 9.
[q] ver. 14.
[r] ch. 2. 8. Eph. 6. 1.
[s] ch. 3. 3. & 7. 3.
[t] ch. 3. 23, 24.
[u] ch. 2. 11.
[x] Pſ. 19. 8. & 119. 105.
‖ Or, *candle.*
[y] ch. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 7. 5.
‖ Or, *of the ſtrange tongue.*
[z] Matt. 5. 28.
[a] ch. 29. 3.
[b] Gen. 39. 14.
[c] Ezek. 13. 18.
† Heb. *the woman of a man,* or, *a man's wife.*
[d] Exod. 22. 1, 4.
[e] ch. 7. 7.
† Heb. *heart.*
† Heb. *He will not accept the face of any ranſom.*

the cunning and impudence of a lewd woman, and the desperate folly of a youth seduced by her:
24 He dissuadeth from such dangerous courses.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

MY son, keep my words, and [a] lay up my commandments with thee.
2 [b] Keep my commandments, and live; [c] and my law as the apple of thine eye.
3 [d] Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.
4 Say unto wisdom, Thou *art* my sister; and call understanding *thy* kinswoman:
5 [e] That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words.
6 ¶ For at the window of my house I looked through my casement,
7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among † the youths, a young man [f] void of understanding,
8 Passing through the street near her corner; and he went the way to her house,
9 [g] In the twilight, † in the evening, in the black and dark night:
10 And, behold, there met him a woman *with* the attire of an harlot, and subtil of heart.
11 ([h] She *is* loud and stubborn; [i] her feet abide not in her house:
12 Now *is she* without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner.)
13 So she caught him, and kissed him, *and* † with an impudent face said unto him,
14 † *I have* peace offerings with me; this day have I payed my vows.
15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.
16 I have decked my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved *works*, with [k] fine linen of Egypt.
17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.
18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning: let us solace ourselves with loves.
19 For the good man *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey:
20 He hath taken a bag of money † with him, *and* will come home at ‖ the day appointed.
21 With [l] her much fair speech she caused him to yield, [m] with the flattering of her lips she forced him.
22 He goeth after her † straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks;
23 Till a dart strike through his liver; [n] as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.
24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.
25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.
26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, [o] many strong *men* have been slain by her.
27 [p] Her house *is* the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

[a] ch. 2. 1.
[b] Lev. 18. 5. ch. 4. 4. Isai. 55. 3. [c] Deut. 32. 10. [d] Deut. 6. 8 & 11. 18. ch. 3. 3. & 6. 21. [e] ch. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 6. 24.
† Heb. *the soul.*
[f] ch. 6. 32. & 9. 4, 16.
[g] Job 24. 15. † Heb. *in the evening of the day.*
[h] ch. 9. 13. [i] 1 Tim. 5. 13. Tit. 2. 5.
† Heb. *She strengthened her face, and said.* † Heb. *Peace offerings are upon me.*
[k] Isai. 19. 9.
† Heb. *in his hand.* ‖ Or, *the new moon.*
[l] ch. 5. 3. [m] Pr. 12. 2.
† Heb. *suddenly.*
[n] Eccles. 9. 12.
[o] Neh. 13. 26.
[p] ch. 2. 18. & 5. 5. & 9. 18.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The solemn call, 6 sound teaching, 10 inestimable worth, 12 nature, 15 benefits, 22 and eternity of wisdom. 32 Wisdom is to be attended to for the blessedness it bringeth.

[a] ch 1. 20. & 9. 3.

DOTH not [a] wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?
2 She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.
3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.
4 Unto you, O men, I call; and my voice *is* to the sons of man.
5 O ye simple, understand wisdom: and, ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.
6 ¶ Hear; for I will speak of [b] excellent things; and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.
7 For my mouth shall speak truth; and wickedness *is* † an abomination to my lips.
8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness; *there is* nothing † froward or perverse in them.
9 They *are* all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.
10 ¶ Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.
11 [c] For wisdom *is* better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.
12 ¶ I wisdom dwell with ‖ prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.
13 [d] The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil: [e] pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and [f] the froward mouth, do I hate.
14 Counsel *is* mine, and sound wisdom: I *am* understanding; [g] I have strength.
15 ¶ [h] By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.
16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.
17 [i] I love them that love me; and [k] those that seek me early shall find me.
18 [l] Riches and honour *are* with me; *yea,* durable riches and righteousness.
19 [m] My fruit *is* better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice silver.
20 I ‖ lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment:
21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures.
22 ¶ [n] The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.
23 [o] I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.
24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth; when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.
25 [p] Before the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth:
26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the ‖ fields, nor ‖ the highest part of the dust of the world.
27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: when he set ‖ a compass upon the face of the depth:
28 When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:
29 ¶ [q] When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when [r] he appointed the foundations of the earth:
30 [s] Then I was by him, *as* one brought up *with him:* [t] and I was daily *his* delight, rejoicing always before him;
31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; and [u] my delights *were* with the sons of men.
32 ¶ Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for [x] blessed *are they that* keep my ways.
33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not.

Before CHRIST cir. 1060.
[b] ch. 22. 20.
† Heb. *the abomination of my lips.* † Heb. *wreathed.*
[c] Job 28. 15, &c. Ps. 19. 10. & 119. 127. ch. 3. 14. 15. & 4. 5. 7. & 16. 16.
‖ Or, *subtilty.*
[d] ch. 16. 6. [e] ch. 6. 17. [f] ch. 4. 24.
[g] Eccles. 7. 19.
[h] Dan. 2. 21. Rom. 13. 1.
[i] 1 Sam. 2. 30. Ps. 91. 14. John 14. 21.
[k] Jam. 1. 5. [l] ch. 3. 16. Matt. 6. 33.
[m] ch. 3. 14. ver. 10.
‖ Or, *walk.*
[n] ch. 3. 19. Eccl[us] 24. 9. John 1. 1.
[o] Ps. 2. 6.
[p] Job 15. 7, 8.
‖ Or, *open places.* ‖ Or, *the chief part.* ‖ Or, *a circle.*
[q] Gen. 1. 9, 10. Job 38. 10, 11. Ps. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Jer. 5. 22.
[r] Job 38. 4. [s] John 1. 1, 2, 18. [t] Matth. 3. 17. Col. 1. 13. [u] Ps. 16. 3.
[x] Ps. 119. 1, 2. & 128. 1, 2. Luke 11. 28.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

34 [r] Blessed *is* the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

35 For whoso findeth me findeth life, and shall † [s] obtain favour of the LORD.

36 But he that sinneth against me [t] wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me love death.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The discipline* 3 *and doctrine of wisdom.* 13 *The sinful enticements of folly;* 18 *their ruinous tendency.*

WISdom hath [a] builded her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars:

2 [b] She hath killed † her beasts; [c] she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.

3 She hath [d] sent forth her maidens: [e] she crieth [f] upon the highest places of the city,

4 [g] Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: *as for* him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

5 [h] Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.

6 Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.

7 He that reproveth a scorner getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked *man getteth* himself a blot.

8 [i] Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: [k] rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.

9 Give *instruction* to a wise *man,* and he will be yet wiser: teach a just *man,* [l] and he will increase in learning.

10 [m] The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy *is* understanding.

11 [n] For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.

12 [o] If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself: but *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear *it.*

13 ¶ [p] A foolish woman *is* clamorous: *she is* simple, and knoweth nothing.

14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat [q] in the high places of the city,

15 To call passengers who go right on their ways:

16 [r] Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: and *as for* him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

17 [s] Stolen waters are sweet, and bread † *eaten* in secret is pleasant.

18 But he knoweth not that [t] the dead *are* there; *and that* her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

CHAP. X.

From this chapter to the five and twentieth are sundry observations of moral virtues and their contrary vices.

THE proverbs of Solomon. [a] A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish son *is* the heaviness of his mother.

2 [b] Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: [c] but righteousness delivereth from death.

3 [d] The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away ‖ the substance of the wicked.

4 [e] He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a slack hand: but [f] the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

5 He that gathereth in summer *is* a wise son: *but* he that sleepeth in harvest *is* [g] a son that causeth shame.

6 Blessings *are* upon the head of the just: but [h] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

7 [i] The memory of the just *is* blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: [k] but † a prating fool ‖ shall fall.

9 [l] He that walketh uprightly walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways shall be known.

10 [m] He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: [n] but a prating fool ‖ shall fall.

11 [o] The mouth of a righteous *man is* a well of life: but [p] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but [q] love covereth all sins.

13 In the lips of him that hath understanding wisdom is found: but [r] a rod *is* for the back of him that is void of † understanding.

14 Wise *men* lay up knowledge: but [s] the mouth of the foolish *is* near destruction.

15 [t] The rich man's wealth *is* his strong city: the destruction of the poor *is* their poverty.

16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life: the fruit of the wicked to sin.

17 He *is in* the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof ‖ erreth.

18 He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and [u] he that uttereth a slander, *is* a fool.

19 [x] In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but [y] he that refraineth his lips *is* wise.

20 The tongue of the just *is as* choice silver: the heart of the wicked *is* little worth.

21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want † of wisdom.

22 [z] The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.

23 [a] *It is* as sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding hath wisdom.

24 [b] The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but [c] the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

25 As the whirlwind passeth, [d] so *is* the wicked no *more:* but [e] the righteous *is* an everlasting foundation.

26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so *is* the sluggard to them that send him.

27 [f] The fear of the LORD † prolongeth days: but [g] the years of the wicked shall be shortened.

28 The hope of the righteous *shall be* gladness: but the [h] expectation of the wicked shall perish.

29 The way of the LORD *is* strength to the upright: [i] but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

30 [k] The righteous shall never be removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.

31 [l] The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: but the mouth of the wicked *speaketh* † frowardness.

CHAP. XI.

A [a] † False balance *is* abomination to the LORD: but † a just weight *is* his delight.

† Heb. *balances of deceit.* † Heb. *a perfect stone.*

[r] ver. 11.
[s] Ellh. 7. 5.
[t] Pf. 5. 5. & 11. 5. Eccleſ. 8. 10.
[a] ver. 10.
† Heb. *a fool of lips.*
‖ Or, *ſhall be beaten.*
[a] ch. 6. 13.
[b] ver. 8.
‖ Or, *ſhall be beaten.*
[c] Pf. 37. 30. ch. 13. 14. & 18. 4.
[d] Pf. 107. 42.
ver. 6.
[e] ch. 27. 9.
1 Cor. 13. 4.
1 Pet. 4. 8.
[f] ch. 36. 3.
† Heb. *heart.*
[g] ch. 18. 7. & 21. 23.
[h] Job 31. 24. Pf. 52. 7. ch. 18. 11.
1 Tim. 6. 17.

‖ Or, *cauſeth to err.*
[i] Pf. 15. 3.
[k] Eccleſ. 5. 3.
[l] Jam. 3. 2.

† Heb. *of heart.*
[m] Gen. 24. 35. & 26. 12. Pf. 37. 22.
[n] ch. 14. 9. & 15. 21.
[o] Job 15. 21.
[p] Pf. 145. 19. Matt. 5. 6.
1 John 5. 14, 15.
[q] Pf. 37. 9, 10.
[r] ver. 30. Pf. 15. 5. Matth. 7. 24, 25. & 16. 18.
[s] ch. 9. 11.
† Heb. *addeth.*
[t] Job 15. 32, 33. & 22. 16. Pf. 55. 23. Eccleſ. 7. 17.
[u] Job 8. 13. & 11. 20. Pf. 112. 10. ch. 11. 7.
[x] Pf. 1. 6. & 37. 20.
[y] Pf. 37. 23, 29. & 125. 1. ver. 25.
[z] Pf. 37. 30.

† Heb. *frowardneſſes.*
[a] Lev. 19. 35, 36. Deut. 25. 13, ... 16. ch. 16. 11. & 20. 10, 23.

2 [b] *When* pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the lowly *is* wisdom.

3 [c] The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them.

4 [d] Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but [e] righteousness delivereth from death.

5 The righteousness of the perfect shall † direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.

6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: but [f] transgressors shall be taken in *their own* naughtiness.

7 [g] When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust *men* perisheth.

8 [h] The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.

9 An [i] hypocrite with *his* mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge shall the just be delivered.

10 [k] When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth: and when the wicked perish, *there is* shouting.

11 [l] By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

12 He that is † void of wisdom despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.

13 [m] † A talebearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.

14 [n] Where no counsel *is*, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellers *there is* safety.

15 [o] He that is surety for a stranger † shall smart *for it*: and he that hateth † suretiship is sure.

16 [p] A gracious woman retaineth honour: and strong *men* retain riches.

17 [q] The merciful man doeth good to his own soul: but *he that is* cruel troubleth his own flesh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but [r] to him that soweth righteousness *shall be* a sure reward.

19 As righteousness *tendeth* to life: so he that pursueth evil *pursueth it* to his own death.

20 They that are of a froward heart *are* abomination to the LORD: but *such as are* upright in *their* way *are* his delight.

21 [s] *Though* hand *join* in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but [t] the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a swine's snout, *so is* a fair woman which † is without discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous *is* only good: *but* the expectation of the wicked [u] *is* wrath.

24 There is that [x] scattereth, and yet increaseth; and *there is* that withholdeth more than is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

25 [y] † The liberal soul shall be made fat: [z] and he that watereth shall be watered also himself.

26 [a] He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but [b] blessing *shall be* upon the head of him that selleth *it*.

27 He that diligently seeketh good procureth favour: [c] but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.

28 [d] He that trusteth in his riches shall fall: but [e] the righteous shall flourish as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own house [f] shall inherit the wind: and the fool *shall be* servant to the wise of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life; and [g] he that † winneth souls *is* wise.

31 [h] Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

CHAP. XII.

WHOSO loveth instruction loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof *is* brutish.

2 [a] A good *man* obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man shall not be established by wickedness: but the [b] root of the righteous shall not be moved.

4 [c] A virtuous woman *is* a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed *is* [d] as rottenness in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: *but* the counsels of the wicked *are* deceit.

6 [e] The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for blood: [f] but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.

7 [g] The wicked are overthrown, and *are* not: but the house of the righteous shall stand.

8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom: [h] but he that is † of a perverse heart shall be despised.

9 [i] *He that is* despised, and hath a servant, *is* better than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.

10 [k] A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beast: but the ‖ tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.

11 [l] He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain *persons* [m] *is* void of understanding.

12 The wicked desireth ‖ the net of evil *men:* but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit*.

13 † [n] The wicked is snared by the transgression of *his* lips: [o] but the just shall come out of trouble.

14 [p] A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth: [q] and the recompence of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.

15 [r] The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counsel *is* wise.

16 [s] A fool's wrath is † presently known: but a prudent *man* covereth shame.

17 [t] *He that* speaketh truth sheweth forth righteousness: but a false witness deceit.

18 [u] There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise *is* health.

19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever: [x] but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counsellers of peace *is* joy.

21 There shall no evil happen to the just: but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.

22 [y] Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly *are* his delight.

23 [z] A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.

24 [a] The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the ‖ slothful shall be under tribute.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.
[b] ch. 15. 33. & 16. 18. & 18. 12. Dan. 4. 30. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[c] ch. 11. 3, 6.
[d] ch. 10. 2. Ezek. 7. 19. Zeph. 1. 18. Eccles. 5. 8.
[e] Gen. 7. 1. † Heb. *rectify.*
[f] ch. 5. 22. Eccles. 10. 8.
[g] ch. 10. 28.
[h] ch. 21. 18.
[i] Job 8. 13. [k] ch. 28. 12, 28.
[l] ch. 29. 8.
† Heb. *destitute of heart.*
[m] Lev. 19. 16. ch. 20. 19.
† Heb. *He that walketh,* being a talebearer.
[n] 1 Kings 22. 1, &c. ch. 15. 22. & 24. 6.
[o] ch. 6. 1.
† Heb. *shall be sore broken.*
† Heb. *those that strike hands.*
[p] ch. 31. 30.
[q] Matt. 5. 7. & 25. 34. &c.
[r] Hos. 10. 12. Gal. 6. 8, 9. James 3. 18.
[s] ch. 16. 5.
[t] Ps. 112. 2.
† Heb. *departeth from.*
[u] Rom. 2. 8, 9.
[x] Ps. 112. 9. 2 Cor. 9. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.
‖ Or, *The soul of blessing.*
[y] Mat. 5. 7.
[z] Acts 8. 5, 6.
[a] Job 20. 23. Ezek. 7. 12. Rev. 18. 7. Ps. 52. 5. & 55. 15. 16. & 10. 7. & 140. 9.
[b] Job 31. 24. Ps. 52. 7. Mark 10. 24. Luke 12. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
[c] Ps. 1. 3. & 52. 8. & 92. 12, &c. Jer. 17. 8.
[d] ch. 23. 5.
[e] ch. 10. 4.
[f] ch. 11. 29.
[g] ch. 2. 22. & 10. 30. Ps. 37. 9, 22, 29, 34. & 69. 28. & 109. 13.
[h] Dan. 12. 3. 1 Cor. 9. 19, &c. Jam. 5. 20.
† Heb. *taketh.*
[i] Jer. 25. 29. 1 Pet. 4. 17, 18.
[a] ch. 8. 35.
[b] ch. 10. 25.
[c] ch. 31. 23. 1 Cor. 11. 7.
[d] ch. 14. 30.
[e] ch. 1. 11, 18.
[f] ch. 14. 3.
[g] Ps. 37. 36, 37. ch. 11. 21. Matth. 7. 24, 25, 26, 27.
[h] 1 Sam. 25. 17.
† Heb. *perverse of heart.*
[i] ch. 13. 7.
[k] Deut. 25. 4.
‖ Or, *bowels.*
[l] Gen. 3. 19. ch. 28. 19.
[m] ch. 6. 32.
‖ Or, *the fortress.*
† Heb. *The snare of the wicked* is *in the transgression of lips.*
[n] ch. 18. 7.
[o] 2 Pet. 2. 9.
[p] ch. 13. 2. & 18. 20. Isai. 3. 10, 11.
[q] ch. 3. 7. Lu. 18. 11.
[r] ch. 29. 11.
† Heb. *in that day.*
[s] ch. 14. 5.
[t] Ps. 57. 4. & 59. 7. & 64. 3.
[x] Ps. 52. 5. ch. 19. 9.
[y] ch. 6. 17. & 11. 20. Rev. 22. 15.
[z] ch. 13. 16. & 15. 2.
[a] ch. 10. 4.
‖ Or, *deceitful.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

25 [b] Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but [c] a good word maketh it glad.

26 The righteous *is* more ‖ excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.

27 The slothful *man* roasteth not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent man *is* precious.

28 In the way of righteousness *is* life; and *in* the pathway *thereof there is* no death.

CHAP. XIII.

A Wise son *heareth* his father's instruction: [a] but a scorner heareth not rebuke.

2 [b] A man shall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth: but the soul of the transgressors *shall eat* violence.

3 [c] He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.

4 [d] The soul of the sluggard desireth, and *hath* nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous *man* hateth lying: but a wicked *man* is loathsome, and cometh to shame.

6 [e] Righteousness keepeth *him that is* upright in the way: but wickedness overthroweth † the sinner.

7 [f] There is that maketh himself rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there is* that maketh himself poor, yet *hath* great riches.

8 The ransom of a man's life *are* his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth: [g] but the ‖ lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

10 Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well advised *is* wisdom.

11 [h] Wealth *gotten* by vanity shall be diminished: but he that gathereth † by labour shall increase.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but [i] *when* the desire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.

13 Whoso [k] despiseth the word shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment ‖ shall be rewarded.

14 [l] The law of the wise *is* a fountain of life, to depart from [m] the snares of death.

15 Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressors *is* hard.

16 [n] Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge: but a fool † layeth open *his* folly.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but [o] † a faithful ambassador *is* health.

18 Poverty and shame *shall be to* him that refuseth instruction: but [p] he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.

19 [q] The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He that walketh with wise *men* shall be wise: but a companion of fools † shall be destroyed.

21 [r] Evil pursueth sinners: but to the righteous good shall be repayed.

22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his children's children: and [s] the wealth of the sinner *is* laid up for the just.

23 [t] Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor: but there is *that is* destroyed for want of judgment.

24 [u] He that spareth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.

25 [x] The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

CHAP. XIV.

EVERY [a] wise woman [b] buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.

2 He that walketh in his uprightness feareth the LORD: [c] but *he that is* perverse in his ways despiseth him.

3 In the mouth of the foolish *is* a rod of pride: [d] but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.

4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib *is* clean: but much increase *is* by the strength of the ox.

5 [e] A faithful witness will not lie: but a false witness will utter lies.

6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not: but [f] knowledge *is* easy unto him that understandeth.

7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge.

8 The wisdom of the prudent *is* to understand his way: but the folly of fools *is* deceit.

9 [g] Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous *there is* favour.

10 The heart knoweth † his own bitterness; and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

11 [h] The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.

12 [i] There is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but [k] the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; and [l] the end of that mirth *is* heaviness.

14 The backslider in heart shall be [m] filled with his own ways: and a good man *shall be satisfied* from himself.

15 The simple believeth every word: but the prudent *man* looketh well to his going.

16 [n] A wise *man* feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth, and is confident.

17 *He that is* soon angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil bow before the good; and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 [o] The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but † the rich *hath* many friends.

21 He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth: [p] but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy *is* he.

22 Do they not err that devise evil? but mercy and truth *shall be* to them that devise good.

23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 The crown of the wise *is* their riches: *but* the foolishness of fools *is* folly.

25 [q] A true witness delivereth souls: but a deceitful *witness* speaketh lies.

26 In the fear of the LORD *is* strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge.

27 [r] The fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the king's honour: but in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince.

29 [s] *He that is* slow to wrath *is* of great

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.
† Heb. *heart of spirit.*
[r] Pr. 119. 10.
[s] ch. 12. 4.
[t] ch. 17. 5. Matt. 25. 40, 45.
[u] See Job 31. 15, 16. ch. 22. 2.
[x] Job 13. 15, & 19. 26. Ps. 23. 4. & 37. 37.
[y] Cor. 2. 9. & 5. 8.
[z] 2 Tim. 4. 18. ch. 12. 16. & 29. 11.
† Heb. *to sentence.*
[a] Matth. 22. 45, 47.
[b] Judg. 8. 1, 2, 3. ch. 25. 15.
[c] 1 Sam. 25. 10, &c. 1 Kings 22. 13, 14, 16.
[d] ver. 28. ch. 12. 23. & 13. 16.
† Heb. *bolteth,* or, *bubbleth.*
[e] Job 34. 21. ch. 5. 21. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Hebr. 4. 13.
† Heb. *the healing of the tongue.*
[f] ch. 10. 1. [g] ch. 13. 18. ver. 31, 32. [h] ch. 21. 27. & 28. 9. Isai. 1. 11. & 61. 8. & 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. & 7. 22. Amos 5. 22.
[i] ch. 21. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 11.
‖ Or, *Instruction.*
[k] 1 Kings 22. 8.
[l] ch. 5. 23. & 10. 17.
[m] Job 26. 6. Ps. 139. 8.
[n] 1 Chron. 6. 30. Ps. 7. 9. & 44. 21. John 2. 24, 25. & 21. 17. Acts 1. 24.
[o] Amos 5. 10.
[p] 1 Tim. 4. 3.
[q] ch. 17. 22.
[r] ch. 17. 22.
[s] Pf. 37. 16. ch. 16. 8.
[t] 1 Tim. 6. 6.
[u] ch. 17. 1.
[x] ch. 26. 21. & 29. 22.
[y] ch. 22. 5.
† Heb. *is raised up as a tempest.*
[z] ch. 10. 1. & 29. 3.
[a] ch. 10. 23.
† Heb. *void of heart.*
[b] Eph. 5. 15.
[c] ch. 11. 14. & 20. 18.

understanding: but *he that is* † hasty of spirit exalteth folly.

30 A sound heart *is* the life of the flesh: but [t] envy [u] the rottenness of the bones.

31 [x] He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth [y] his Maker: but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but [z] the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but [a] *that which is* in the midst of fools is made known.

34 Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin *is* a reproach † to any people.

35 [b] The king's favour *is* toward a wise servant: but his wrath is *against* him that causeth shame.

CHAP. XV.

A [c] Soft answer turneth away wrath: but [b] grievous words stir up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: [c] but the mouth of fools † poureth out foolishness.

3 [d] The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

4 † A wholesome tongue *is* a tree of life: but perverseness therein *is* a breach in the spirit.

5 [e] A fool despiseth his father's instruction: [f] but he that regardeth reproof is prudent.

6 In the house of the righteous *is* much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish *doeth* not so.

8 [g] The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.

9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that [h] followeth after righteousness.

10 ‖ Correction *is* [i] grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: *and* [k] he that hateth reproof shall die.

11 [l] Hell and destruction *are* before the LORD: how much more then [m] the hearts of the children of men?

12 [n] A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.

13 [o] A merry heart maketh a chearful countenance: but [p] by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.

15 All the days of the afflicted *are* evil: [q] but he that is of a merry heart *hath* a continual feast.

16 [r] Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD than great treasure and trouble therewith.

17 [s] Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.

18 [t] A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but *he that is* slow to anger appeaseth strife.

19 [u] The way of the slothful *man is* as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous † *is* made plain.

20 [x] A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

21 [y] Folly *is* joy to *him that is* † destitute of wisdom: [z] but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.

22 [a] Without counsel purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellers they are established.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.
[b] ch. 25. 11.
† Heb. *in his season.*
[c] Phil. 3. 20. Col. 3. 1, 2.
[d] ch. 12. 7. & 14. 11.
[e] Pf. 68. 5, 6. & 146. 9.
[f] ch. 6. 16, 18.
[g] Pf. 37. 30.
† Heb. *words of pleasantness.*
[h] ch. 11. 19. Isai. 5. 8. Jer. 17. 11.
[i] 2 Pet. 3. 15.
[k] Pf. 10. 2. & 34. 16.
[l] Pf. 145. 18, 19.
[m] ver. 5.
‖ Or, *correction.*
‖ Or, *obeyeth.*
† Heb. *possesseth an heart.*
[n] ch. 1. 7.
[o] ch. 18. 12.

23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and [b] a word *spoken* † in due season, how good *is it!*

24 [c] The way of life *is* above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 [d] The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but [e] he will establish the border of the widow.

26 [f] The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD: [g] but *the words* of the pure *are* † pleasant words.

27 [h] He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous [i] studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 [k] The LORD *is* far from the wicked: but [l] he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart: *and* a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 [m] The ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth ‖ instruction despiseth his own soul: but he that ‖ heareth reproof † getteth understanding.

33 [n] The fear of the LORD *is* the instruction of wisdom; and [o] before honour *is* humility.

CHAP. XVI.

THE [a] ‖ preparations of the heart in man, [b] and the answer of the tongue, *is* from the LORD.

2 [c] All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes; but [d] the LORD weigheth the spirits.

3 † Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

4 [f] The LORD hath made all *things* for himself: [g] yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 [h] Every one *that is* proud in heart *is* an abomination to the LORD: [i] *though* hand *join* in hand, he shall not be † unpunished.

6 [k] By mercy and truth iniquity is purged: and [l] by the fear of the LORD *men* depart from evil.

7 When a man's ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 [m] Better *is* a little with righteousness than great revenues without right.

9 [n] A man's heart deviseth his way: [o] but the LORD directeth his steps.

10 † A divine sentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgment.

11 [p] A just weight and balance *are* the LORD's: † all the weights of the bag *are* his work.

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedness: for [q] the throne is established by righteousness.

13 [r] Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings; and they love him that speaketh right.

14 [s] The wrath of a king *is as* messengers of death: but a wise man will pacify it.

15 In the light of the king's countenance *is* life; and [t] his favour *is* [u] as a cloud of the latter rain.

16 [x] How much better *is it* to get wisdom than gold? and to get understanding rather to be chosen than silver?

17 The highway of the upright *is* to

[a] ver. 9. ch. 19. 21. & 20. 24. Jer. 10. 23.
‖ Or, *dispositings.*
[b] Matt. 10. 19, 20.
[c] ch. 21. 2.
[d] 1 Sam. 16. 7.
[e] Pf. 37. 5. & 55. 22. Matt. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. Phil. 4. 6.
[f] 1 Pet. 5. 7.
† Heb. *Roll.*
[g] Isai. 43. 7. Rom. 11. 36.
[h] Job 21. 30. Rom. 9. 22.
[i] ch. 6. 17. & 8. 13.
[k] ch. 11. 21.
† Heb. *held innocent.*
[l] Dan. 4. 27. Tob. 12. 9. Lu. 11. 41.
[m] ch. 14. 16. Pf. 37. 16.
[n] ch. 15. 16.
[o] ver. 1. ch. 19. 21.
[p] Pf. 37. 23. Prov. 20. 24. Jer. 10. 23.
† Heb. *Divination.*
[q] Lev. 19. 36. ch. 11. 1.
† Heb. *all the stones.*
[r] ch. 25. 5. & 29. 14.
[s] ch. 14. 35. & 22. 11.
[t] ch. 19. 12. & 20. 2.
[u] ch. 19. 12. Job 29. 23. Zech. 10. 1.
[x] ch. 8. 11, 19.

depart from evil: he that keepeth his way preſerveth his ſoul.

18 [r] Pride *goeth* before deſtruction, and an haughty ſpirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is to be* of an humble ſpirit with the lowly, than to divide the ſpoil with the proud.

20 ‖ He that handleth a matter wiſely ſhall find good: and whoſo [s] truſteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.

21 The wiſe in heart ſhall be called prudent: and the ſweetneſs of the lips increaſeth learning.

22 [t] Underſtanding *is* a wellſpring of life unto him that hath it: but the inſtruction of fools *is* folly.

23 [u] The heart of the wiſe † teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleaſant words *are as* an honeycomb, ſweet to the ſoul, and health to the bones.

25 [c] There is a way that ſeemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

26 [d] † He that laboureth laboureth for himſelf; for his mouth † craveth it of him.

27 † An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.

28 [e] A froward man † ſoweth ſtrife: and [f] a whiſperer ſeparateth chief friends.

29 A violent man [g] enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He ſhutteth his eyes to deviſe froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to paſs.

31 [h] The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteouſneſs.

32 [i] *He that is* ſlow to anger *is* better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his ſpirit than he that taketh a city.

33 The lot is caſt into the lap; but the whole diſpoſing thereof *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

BETTER *is* [a] a dry morſel, and quietneſs therewith, than an houſe full of ‖ ſacrifices *with* ſtrife.

2 A wiſe ſervant ſhall have rule over [b] a ſon that cauſeth ſhame, and ſhall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 [c] The fining pot *is* for ſilver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to falſe lips; *and* a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

5 [d] Whoſo mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker: *and* [e] he that is glad at calamities ſhall not be † unpuniſhed.

6 [f] Children's children *are* the crown of old men; and the glory of children *are* their fathers.

7 † Excellent ſpeech becometh not a fool: much leſs do † lying lips a prince.

8 [g] A gift *is as* † a precious ſtone in the eyes of him that hath it: whitherſoever it turneth, it proſpereth.

9 [h] He that covereth a tranſgreſſion ‖ ſeeketh love; but [i] he that repeateth a matter ſeparateth *very* friends.

10 ‖ A reproof entereth more into a wiſe man than an hundred ſtripes into a fool.

11 An evil *man* ſeeketh only rebellion: therefore a cruel meſſenger ſhall be ſent againſt him.

12 Let [k] a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.

13 Whoſo [l] rewardeth evil for good, evil ſhall not depart from his houſe.

14 The beginning of ſtrife *is as* when one letteth out water: therefore [m] leave off contention, before it be meddled with.

15 [n] He that juſtifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the juſt, even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wiſdom, [o] ſeeing *he hath* no heart *to it?*

17 [p] A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adverſity.

18 [q] A man void of † underſtanding ſtrikeeth hands, *and* becometh ſurety in the preſence of his friend.

19 He loveth tranſgreſſion that loveth ſtrife: *and* [r] he that exalteth his gate ſeeketh deſtruction.

20 † He that hath a froward heart findeth [s] no good: and he that hath [t] a perverſe tongue falleth into miſchief.

21 [u] He that begetteth a fool *doeth it* to his ſorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 [x] A merry heart doeth good ‖ *like* a medicine: [y] but a broken ſpirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the boſom [z] to pervert the ways of judgment.

24 [a] Wiſdom *is* before him that hath underſtanding; but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.

25 [b] A fooliſh ſon *is* a grief to his father, and bitterneſs to her that bare him.

26 Alſo [c] to puniſh the juſt *is* not good, *nor* to ſtrike princes for equity.

27 [d] He that hath knowledge ſpareth his words: *and* a man of underſtanding is of ‖ an excellent ſpirit.

28 [e] Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wiſe: *and* he that ſhutteth his lips *is eſteemed* a man of underſtanding.

CHAP. XVIII.

THrough ‖ deſire a man, having ſeparated himſelf, ſeeketh *and* intermeddleth with all wiſdom.

2 A fool hath no delight in underſtanding, but that his heart may diſcover itſelf.

3 When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh alſo contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

4 [f] The words of a man's mouth *are as* deep waters, [g] *and* the well-ſpring of wiſdom *as* a flowing brook.

5 [h] *It is* not good to accept the perſon of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment.

6 A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for ſtrokes.

7 [i] A fool's mouth *is* his deſtruction, and his lips *are* the ſnare of his ſoul.

8 [k] The words of a ‖ talebearer *are* ‖ as wounds, and they go down into the † innermoſt parts of the belly.

9 He alſo that is ſlothful in his work is [l] brother to him that is a great waſter.

10 [m] The name of the LORD *is* a ſtrong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and † is ſafe.

11 [n] The rich man's wealth *is* his ſtrong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit.

12 [o] Before deſtruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour *is* humility.

13 He that † anſwereth a matter [p] before he heareth *it*, it *is* folly and ſhame unto him.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.
[r] ch. 11. 2. & 17. 19. & 18. 12.
‖ Or, *He that underſtandeth a matter.*
[s] Pſ. 2. 12. & 34. 8. & 125. 1. Iſai. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7.
[t] ch. 13. 14. & 14. 27.
[u] Pſ. 37. 30. Mat. 12. 34.
† Heb. *maketh wiſe.*
[c] ch. 14. 12.
[d] See ch. 9. 12. Eccleſ. 6. 7.
† Heb. *The ſoul of him that laboureth.*
† Heb. *boweth unto him.*
† Heb. *A man of Belial.*
[e] ch. 6. 14, 19. & 25. 18. & 26. 21. & 29. 22.
† Heb. *ſendeth forth.*
[f] ch. 17. 9.
[g] ch. 1. 10, &c.
[h] ch. 20. 29.
[i] ch. 19. 11.
[a] ch. 15. 17.
‖ Or, *good with fear.*
[b] ch. 10. 5. & 19. 26.
[c] Pſ. 26. 2. ch. 27. 21. Jer. 17. 10. Mal. 3. 3.
[d] ch. 14. 31.
[e] Job 31. 29. Obad. 12.
† Heb. *held innocent.*
[f] Pſ. 127. 3. & 128. 3.
† Heb. *A lip of excellency.*
† Heb. *A lip of lying.*
[g] ch. 18. 16. & 19. 6.
† Heb. *a ſtone of grace.*
[h] ch. 10. 12.
‖ Or, *procureth.*
[i] ch. 16. 28.
‖ Or, *A reproof entereth more a wiſe man, than to ſtrike a fool an hundred times.*
[k] Hoſ. 13. 8. Pſ. 109. 4, 5. Jer. 18. 20. See Rom. 12. 17. 1 Theſ. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
[l] ch. 11. 2. & 15. 33. & 16. 18.
† Heb. *returneth a word.*
Before CHRIST cir. 1000.
[m] ch. 20. 3. 1 Theſ. 4. 11.
[n] Exod. 23. 7. ch. 24. 24. Iſai. 5. 23. ch. 21. 25, 26.
[o] Ruth 1. 16. ch. 18. 24.
[p] ch. 6. 1. & 22. 15.
† Heb. *heart.*
[q] ch. 16. 18.
† Heb. *the froward of heart.*
[s] Jam. 3. 8.
[t] chap. 10. 1. & 19. 13. ver. 28.
[u] ch. 15. 23, 15. & 12. 25.
‖ Or, *to a medicine.*
[x] Pſ. 22 15.
[y] Exod. 23. 8.
[z] ch. 14. 6. Eccleſ. 2. 14. & 8. 1.
[a] ch. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 19. 13. ver. 22.
[b] ver. 15. ch. 18. 5.
[c] James 1. 19.
‖ Or, *a cool ſpirit.*
[d] Job 13. 5.
‖ Or, *He that ſeparateth himſelf ſeeketh according to his deſire, and intermeddleth in every buſineſs.* See Jude 19.
[e] ch. 10. 11. & 20. 5.
[f] Pſ. 78. 2.
[g] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. ch. 24. 23. & 28. 21.
[h] ch. 10. 14. & 11. 13. & 13. 3. Eccleſ. 10. 12.
[i] ch. 12. 18. & 26. 22.
‖ Or, *whiſperer.*
‖ Or, *like as when men are wounded.*
† Heb. *chambers.*
[k] ch. 28. 24. 2 Sam. 22. 31. Pſ. 18. 2. & 27. 1. & 61. 3, 4. & 91. 2. & 144. 2.
† Heb. *is ſet aloft.*
[l] ch. 10. 15.
[m] John 7. 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity; but a wounded spirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.

16 [i] A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that is* first in his own cause *seemeth* just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.

18 The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended *is harder to be won* than a strong city: and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a castle.

20 [m] A man's belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.

21 [n] Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue: and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.

22 [o] *Whoso* findeth a wife findeth a good *thing*, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

23 The poor useth intreaties; but the rich answereth [p] roughly.

24 A man *that hath* friends must shew himself friendly: [q] and there is a friend *that* sticketh closer than a brother.

CHAP. XIX.

BEtter [a] *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, than *he that is* perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Also, *that* the soul *be* without knowledge, *it is* not good; and he that hasteth with *his* feet sinneth.

3 The foolishness of man perverteth his way: [b] and his heart fretteth against the LORD.

4 [c] Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is separated from his neighbour.

5 [d] A false witness shall not be † unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies shall not escape.

6 [e] Many will intreat the favour of the prince: and [f] every man *is* a friend to † him that giveth gifts.

7 [g] All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go [h] far from him? he pursueth *them with* words, *yet* they *are* wanting *to him*.

8 He that getteth † wisdom loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding [i] shall find good.

9 [k] A false witness shall not be unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies shall perish.

10 Delight is not seemly for a fool; much less [l] for a servant to have rule over princes.

11 [m] The ‖ discretion of a man deferreth his anger; [n] and *it is* his glory to pass over a transgression.

12 [o] The king's wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion; but his favour *is* [p] as dew upon the grass.

13 [q] A foolish son *is* the calamity of his father: [r] and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.

14 [s] House and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers: and [t] a prudent wife *is* from the LORD.

15 [u] Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shall [x] suffer hunger.

16 [y] He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his own soul; *but* he that despiseth his ways shall die.

17 [z] He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the LORD; and ‖ that which he hath given will he pay him again.

18 [a] Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare ‖ for his crying.

19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou must † do it again.

20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise [b] in the latter end.

21 [c] *There are* many devices in a man's heart; nevertheless the counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.

22 The desire of man *is* his kindness: and a poor man *is* better than a liar.

23 [d] The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life: and *he that hath it* shall abide satisfied; he shall not be visited with evil.

24 [e] A slothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 [f] Smite a scorner, and the simple † [g] will beware: and [h] reprove one that hath understanding, *and* he will understand knowledge.

26 He that wasteth *his* father, *and* chaseth away *his* mother, *is* [i] a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction *that causeth* to err from the words of knowledge.

28 † An ungodly witness scorneth judgment: and [k] the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgments are prepared for scorners, [l] and stripes for the back of fools.

CHAP. XX.

WINE [a] *is* a mocker, strong drink *is* raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

2 [b] The fear of a king *is* as the roaring of a lion: *whoso* provoketh him to anger [c] sinneth *against* his own soul.

3 [d] *It is* an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling.

4 [e] The sluggard will not plow by reason of the ‖ cold; [f] *therefore* shall he beg in harvest, and *have* nothing.

5 [g] Counsel in the heart of man *is like* deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it out.

6 [h] Most men will proclaim every one his own ‖ goodness: but [i] a faithful man who can find?

7 [k] The just *man* walketh in his integrity: [l] his children *are* blessed after him.

8 [m] A king that sitteth in the throne of judgment scattereth away all evil with his eyes.

9 [n] Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?

10 [o] † Divers weights, *and* † divers measures, both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a child is [p] known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

12 [q] The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

13 [r] Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

14 *It is* naught, *it is* naught, saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but [s] the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

‖ Or, *his deed.*

[a] Ch. 13. 24. & 23. 13. & 29. 17.

‖ Or, *to his destruction*: or, *to cause him to die.*

† Heb. *add.*

[b] Ps. 37. 37.

[c] Job 23. 13. Ps. 33. 10, 11. ch. 16. 1, 9. Isa. 14. 26, 27. & 46. 10. Acts 5. 39. Heb. 6. 17.

[d] 1 Tim. 4. 8.

[e] ch. 15. 19. & 26. 13, 15.

[f] ch. 21. 11.

† Heb. *will be cunning.*

‖ Deut. 13. 11.

[h] ch. 9. 8.

[i] ch. 17. 2.

† Heb. *A witness of Belial.*

[k] Job 15. 16. & 20. 12, 13. & 34. 7.

[l] ch. 10. 13. & 26. 3.

[a] Gen. 9. 21. ch. 23. 29, 30. Isai. 28. 7. Hos. 4. 11. [b] ch. 16. 14. & 19. 12. [c] ch. 8. 36. [d] ch. 17. 14. [e] ch. 10. 4. & 19. 24.

‖ Or, *winter.*

[f] ch. 19. 15. [g] ch. 18. 4. heb. 25 14. Matt. 6 2. Lu. 18. 11.

‖ Or, *bounty.*

[i] Ps. 12 1. Lu. 18. 8. & 2 Cor. 2. 12. [k] Ps. 37 26. & 112. 2. [l] ver. 26. [m] 1 Kings 3. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Job 14. 4. Ps. 51. 5. Eccles. 7. 20. 1 Cor. 4 4. 1 John 1. 8. [o] Deut. 25. 13, &c. ver. 23. ch. 11. 1. & 16 11. Mic. 6. 10, 11.

† Heb. *A stone and a stone.*

† Heb. *An ephah and an ephah.*

[p] Matt. 7. 16.

[q] Exod. 4. 11. Ps. 94. 9. [r] ch. 6. 9. & 12. 11 & 19. 15. Rom. 12 11.

[s] Job 28. 12, 16, 17, 18, 19. ch. 3. 15. & 8. 11.

16 [t] Take his garment that is surety *for* a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

17 [u] †Bread of deceit *is* sweet to a man; but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.

18 [x] *Every* purpose is established by counsel: [y] and with good advice make war.

19 [z] He that goeth about *as* a talebearer revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him [a] that ‖flattereth with his lips.

20 [b] Whoso curseth his father or his mother, [c] his ‖lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.

21 [d] An inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at the beginning; [e] but the end thereof shall not be blessed.

22 [f] Say not thou, I will recompense evil; *but* [g] wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.

23 [h] Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD; and †a false balance *is* not good.

24 [i] Man's goings *are* of the LORD; how can a man then understand his own way?

25 *It is* a snare to the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy, and [k] after vows to make enquiry.

26 [l] A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.

27 [m] The spirit of man *is* the ‖candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.

28 [n] Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.

29 The glory of young men *is* their strength: and [o] the beauty of old men *is* the grey head.

30 The blueness of a wound †cleanseth away evil: so *do* stripes the inward parts of the belly.

medicine against evil.

CHAP. XXI.

[a] THE king's heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.

2 [a] Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes: [b] but the LORD pondereth the hearts.

3 [c] To do justice and judgment *is* more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.

4 [d] †An high look, and a proud heart, *and* ‖the plowing of the wicked, *is* sin.

5 [e] The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plenteousness; but of every one *that is* hasty only to want.

6 [f] The getting of treasures by a lying tongue *is* a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

7 The robbery of the wicked shall †destroy them; because they refuse to do judgment.

8 The way of man *is* froward and strange: but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.

9 [g] *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the housetop, than with †a brawling woman in †a wide house.

10 [h] The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour †findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 [i] When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous *man* wisely considereth the house of the wicked: *but God* overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedness.

13 [k] Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.

14 [l] A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom strong wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the just to do judgment: [m] but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding shall remain in the congregation of the dead.

17 He that loveth ‖pleasure *shall be* a poor man: he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.

18 [n] The wicked *shall be* a ransom for the righteous, and the transgressor for the upright.

19 [o] *It is* better to dwell †in the wilderness, than with a contentious and an angry woman.

20 [p] *There is* treasure to be desired and oil in the dwelling of the wise; but a foolish man spendeth it up.

21 [q] He that followeth after righteousness and mercy findeth life, righteousness, and honour.

22 [r] A wise *man* scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

23 [s] Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue keepeth his soul from troubles.

24 Proud *and* haughty scorner *is* his name, who dealeth †in proud wrath.

25 [t] The desire of the slothful killeth him; for his hands refuse to labour.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the [u] righteous giveth and spareth not.

27 [x] The sacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth it †with a wicked mind?

28 [y] †A false witness shall perish: but the man that heareth speaketh constantly.

29 A wicked man hardeneth his face: but *as for* the upright, he ‖directeth his way.

30 [z] *There is* no wisdom nor understanding nor counsel against the LORD.

31 [a] The horse *is* prepared against the day of battle: but [b] ‖safety *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

[a] *Good* name *is* rather to be chosen than great riches, *and* ‖loving favour rather than silver and gold.

2 [b] The rich and poor meet together: [c] the LORD *is* the maker of them all.

3 [d] A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and are punished.

4 [e] ‖ By humility *and* the fear of the LORD *are* riches, honour, and life.

5 [f] Thorns *and* snares *are* in the way of the froward: [g] he that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.

6 [h] Train up a child †in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

7 [i] The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* servant † to the lender.

8 [k] He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity: ‖ and the rod of his anger shall fail.

9 [l] †He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed; for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

10 [m] Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out; yea, strife and reproach shall cease.

anger be shall be consumed. [l] 2 Cor. 9. 6. † Heb. [m] Gen. 21. 9, 10. Psl. 101. 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.
[t] ch.20.16, 27. & 27. 13.
[u] ch. 9.17. † Heb. *Bread of lying*, or, *falsehood.*
[x] ch.15.22. & 24. 6.
[y] Lu.14.31.
[z] ch.11.13.
[a] Rom.16. 18. ‖ Or, *enticeth.*
[b] Exod.21. 17. Lev. 20.9. Matt.15.4.
[c] Job28.5, 6. ch. 24. 20. ‖ Or, *candle.*
[d] ch. 28. 20.
[e] Hab.2.6.
[f] Deut. 32. 35. ch. 17. 23. & 24. 29. Rom. 12. 17, 19.
[g] 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
[h] 2 Sam. 16. 12.
[i] ver. 10. † Heb. *balances of deceit.*
[k] Pf.37.23. ch. 16. 9. Jer. 10. 23.
[l] Eccles. 5. 4, 5.
[m] Pf. 101.5, &c. ver. 8.
[n] 1 Cor. 2. 11. ‖ Or, *lamp.*
[o] Pf.101.1. ch. 29. 14.
[p] ch.16.31. † Heb. *is a purging*

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.
[a] ch. 16.2.
[b] ch.24.12. Lu. 16.15.
[c] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Pf. 50. 8. ch. 15. 8. Isai. 1. 11, &c. Hos. 6. 6. Mic.6.7,8.
[d] ch. 6.17. † Heb. *Haughtiness of eyes.* ‖ Or, *the light of the wicked.*
[e] ch. 10.4. & 13. 4.
[f] ch. 10. 2. & 13. 11. & 20. 21.
[g] Pet. 2. 3. † Heb. *saw them*, or, *dwell with them.*
[h] ver. 19. ch. 19. 13. & 25.24. & 27. 15. † Heb. *a woman of contentions.* † Heb. *an house of society.*
[i] James 4. 5. † Heb. *is not favoured.*
[k] ch.19.25.
[l] Matt. 7. 2. & 18. 30, &c. Jam. 2. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.
[l] ch. 17.8, 23.&18.16.
[m] ch.10.29.
[n] ch. 11.8. Isai. 43. 3, 4.
[o] ver. 9. † Heb. *in the land of the desert.*
[p] Pf.112.3. Matth.25. 3, 4.
[q] ch. 15.9. Matt. 5.6.
[r] Eccles. 9. 14, &c. [s] ch.12.13. & 13. 3. & 18. 21. Jam. 3. 2. † Heb. *in the wrath of pride.*
[t] ch. 13.4.
[u] Pf.37.26. & 112.9.
[x] Pf. 50. 9. ch. 15. 8. Isai. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 22. † Heb. *in wickedness?*
[y] ch.19.5,9. † Heb. *A witness of lies.* ‖ Or, *considereth.*
[z] Isai. 8.9, 10. Jer. 9. 23. Acts 5. 39.
[a] Pf. 20. 7. & 33. 17. Isai. 31.1.
[b] Pf. 3. 8. ‖ Or, *victory.*

[a] Eccles. 7. 1. ‖ Or, *favour is better than, &c.*
[b] ch.29.13. 1 Cor. 12. 21.
[c] Job31.15. ch. 14. 31.
[d] ch.14.16. & 27. 12.
[e] Pf.112.3. Mat. 6.33. ‖ Or, *The reward of humility, &c.*
[f] ch.15.19. & 1 John 5. 18.
[g] Eph.6.4. 2 Tim. 3. 15. ‖ Or, *Catechise.* † Heb. *in his way.*
[i] Jam.2.6. † Heb. *to the man that lendeth.*
[k] Job 4. 8. Hos.10.13. ‖ Or, *and with the rod of his Good of eye.*

11 [a] He that loveth pureneſs of heart, ‖ *for* the grace of his lips the king *ſhall be* his friend.

12 The eyes of the LORD preſerve knowledge, and he overthroweth ‖ the words of the tranſgreſſor.

13 [c] The ſlothful *man* ſaith, *There is* a lion without, I ſhall be ſlain in the ſtreets.

14 [p] The mouth of ſtrange women *is* a deep pit: [q] he that is abhorred of the LORD ſhall fall therein.

15 Fooliſhneſs *is* bound in the heart of a child; *but* [r] the rod of correction ſhall drive it far from him.

16 He that oppreſſeth the poor to increaſe his *riches, and* he that giveth to the rich, *ſhall* ſurely *come* to want.

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wiſe, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For *it is* a pleaſant thing if thou keep them † within thee; they ſhall withal be fitted in thy lips.

19 That thy truſt may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, ‖ even to thee.

20 Have not I written to thee [e] excellent things in counſels and knowledge,

21 [t] That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; [u] that thou mighteſt anſwer the words of truth ‖ to them that ſend unto thee?

22 [x] Rob not the poor, becauſe he *is* poor: [y] neither oppreſs the afflicted in the gate:

23 [z] For the LORD will plead their cauſe, and ſpoil the ſoul of thoſe that ſpoiled them.

24 Make no friendſhip with an angry man; and with a furious man thou ſhalt not go:

25 Leſt thou learn his ways, and get a ſnare to thy ſoul.

26 [a] Be not thou *one* of them that ſtrike hands, *or* of them that are ſureties for debts.

27 If thou haſt nothing to pay, why ſhould he [b] take away thy bed from under thee?

28 [c] Remove not the ancient ‖ landmark, which thy fathers have ſet.

29 Seeſt thou a man diligent in his buſineſs? he ſhall ſtand before kings; he ſhall not ſtand before † mean *men*.

CHAP. XXIII.

WHEN thou ſitteſt to eat with a ruler, conſider diligently what *is* before thee:

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to appetite.

3 Be not deſirous of his dainties: for they *are* deceitful meat.

4 [d] Labour not to be rich: [b] ceaſe from thine own wiſdom.

5 † Wilt thou ſet thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themſelves wings; they fly away as an eagle toward heaven.

6 [e] Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* [d] an evil eye, neither deſire thou his dainty meats:

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, ſo *is* he: Eat and drink, [e] ſaith he to thee; but his heart *is* not with thee.

8 The morſel *which* thou haſt eaten ſhalt thou vomit up, and loſe thy ſweet words.

9 [f] Speak not in the ears of a fool: for he will deſpiſe the wiſdom of thy words.

10 [g] Remove not the old ‖ landmark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherleſs:

11 [h] For their redeemer *is* mighty; he ſhall plead their cauſe with thee.

12 Apply thine heart unto inſtruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

13 [i] Withhold not correction from the child: for *if* thou beateſt him with the rod, he ſhall not die.

14 Thou ſhalt beat him with the rod, and [k] ſhalt deliver his ſoul from hell.

15 My ſon, [l] if thine heart be wiſe, my heart ſhall rejoice, ‖ even mine.

16 Yea, my reins ſhall rejoice, when thy lips ſpeak right things.

17 [m] Let not thine heart envy ſinners: but [n] *be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long.

18 [o] For ſurely there is an ‖ end; and thine expectation ſhall not be cut off.

19 Hear thou, my ſon, and be wiſe, and [p] guide thine heart in the way.

20 [q] Be not among winebibbers; among riotous eaters † of fleſh:

21 For the drunkard and the glutton ſhall come to poverty: and [r] drowſineſs ſhall clothe *a man* with rags.

22 [s] Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and deſpiſe not thy mother when ſhe is old.

23 [t] Buy the truth, and ſell *it* not; *alſo* wiſdom, and inſtruction, and underſtanding.

24 [u] The father of the righteous ſhall greatly rejoice: and he that begetteth a wiſe *child* ſhall have joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother ſhall be glad, and ſhe that bare thee ſhall rejoice.

26 My ſon, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes obſerve my ways.

27 [x] For a whore *is* a deep ditch; and a ſtrange woman *is* a narrow pit.

28 [y] She alſo lieth in wait ‖ as *for* a prey, and increaſeth the tranſgreſſors among men.

29 [z] Who hath woe? who hath ſorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cauſe? who [a] hath redneſs of eyes?

30 [b] They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to ſeek [c] mixed wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth itſelf aright.

32 At the laſt it biteth like a ſerpent, and ſtingeth like ‖ an adder.

33 Thine eyes ſhall behold ſtrange women, and thine heart ſhall utter perverſe things.

34 Yea, thou ſhalt be as he that lieth down † in the midſt of the ſea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a maſt.

35 [d] They have ſtricken me, *ſhalt thou ſay, and* I was not ſick; they have beaten me, *and* † [e] I felt *it* not: [f] when ſhall I awake? I will ſeek it yet again.

CHAP. XXIV.

BE not thou [a] envious againſt evil men, [b] neither deſire to be with them.

2 [c] For their heart ſtudieth deſtruction, and their lips talk of miſchief.

3 Through wiſdom is an houſe builded; and by underſtanding it is eſtabliſhed:

4 And by knowledge ſhall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleaſant riches.

5 [d] A wiſe man † *is* ſtrong; yea, a man of knowledge † increaſeth ſtrength.

6 [e] For by wiſe counſel thou ſhalt make

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.
[a] Pſ. 101. 6. ch. 16. 13. ‖ Or, and hath *grace in his lips.*
‖ Or, *the matters.*
[o] ch. 26. 13. [p] ch. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 7. 5. & 23. 27.
[q] Eccleſ. 7. 26. ch. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 23. 13, 14. & 29. 15, 17.
† Heb. *in thy belly.*
‖ Or, truſt *thou alſo.*
[e] ch. 8. 6.
[t] Lu. 1. 3, 4.
[u] 1 Pet. 3. 15.
‖ Or, *to thoſe that ſend unto thee.*
[x] Exod. 23. 6. Job 31. 16, 21. [y] Zech. 7. 10. Mal. 3. 5.
[z] 2 Sam. 24. 22. & 25. 39. Pſ. 12. 5. & 35. 1, 10. & 68. 5. & 140. 12. ch. 23. 11. Jer. 51. 36.
[a] ch. 6. 1. & 11. 15.
[b] ch. 20. 16.
[c] Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. ch. 23. 10.
‖ Or, *bound.*
† Heb. *obſcure men.*
[d] ch. 28. 20. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.
[b] ch. 3. 5. Rom. 12. 16.
† Heb. *Wilt thou cauſe thine eyes to fly upon.*
[e] Pſ. 141. 4.
[d] Deut. 15. 9.
[e] Pſ. 12. 2.
[f] ch. 9. 8. Matt. 7. 6.
[g] Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. ch. 22. 28.
‖ Or, *bound.*
[h] Job 31. 21. [i] ch. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 29. 15, 17.
[k] 2 Cor. 5. 5.
[l] ver. 24, 25. ch. 29. 3.
‖ Or, *even I will rejoice.*
[m] Pſ. 37. 1. & 73. 3. ch. 3. 31. & 24. 1.
[n] ch. 28. 14.
[o] Pſ. 37. 37. ch. 24. 14. Luke 16. 25.
‖ Or, *reward.*
[p] ch. 4. 23.
[q] Iſai. 5. 22. Matt. 24. 49. Luke 21. 34. Rom. 13. 13. Epheſ. 5. 18.
† Heb. *of their fleſh.*
[r] ch. 19. 15.
[s] ch. 1. 8. & 30. 17. Eph. 6. 1, 2.
[t] ch. 4. 5, 7. Matt. 13. 44.
[u] ch. 10. 1. & 15. 20. ver. 15.
[x] ch. 22. 14.
[y] ch. 7. 12. Eccleſ. 7. 26.
‖ Or, *as a robber.*
[z] Iſai. 5. 11, 22.
[a] Gen. 49. 12.
[b] ch. 20. 1. Epheſ. 5. 18.
[c] Pſ. 75. 8. ch. 9. 2.
‖ Or. *a cockatrice.*
† Heb. *in the heart of the ſea.*
[d] Jer. 5. 3. ch. 27. 22.
† Heb. *I knew it not.*
[e] Epheſ. 4. 19.
[f] See Deut. 29. 19. Iſai. 56. 12.
[a] Pſ. 37. 1, &c. & 73. 3. ch. 3. 31. & 23. 17. ver. 19.
[b] Prov. 1. 15.
[c] Pſ. 10. 7.
[d] ch. 21. 22. Eccleſ. 9. 16.
† Heb. *is in ſtrength.*
† Heb. *ſtrengthened might.*
[e] ch. 11. 14. & 15. 22. & 20. 18. Luke 14. 31.

thy war; and in multitude of counsellers *there is* safety.

7 [f] Wisdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that [g] deviseth to do evil shall be called a mischievous person.

9 The thought of foolishness *is* sin: and the scorner *is* an abomination to men.

10 *If* thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength *is* † small.

11 [h] If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *those that are* ready to be slain;

12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not [i] he that pondereth the heart consider *it?* and he that keepeth thy soul, doth *not* he know *it?* and shall *not* he render to *every* man [k] according to his works?

13 My son, [l] eat thou honey, because *it is* good; and the honeycomb, *which is* sweet † to thy taste:

14 [m] So *shall* the knowledge of wisdom *be* unto thy soul: when thou hast found *it*, [n] then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off.

15 [o] Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, against the dwelling of the righteous; spoil not his resting place:

16 [p] For a just *man* falleth seven times, and riseth up again: [q] but the wicked shall fall into mischief.

17 [r] Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth:

18 Lest the LORD see *it*, and † it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

19 [s] ‖ Fret not thyself because of evil *men*, neither be thou envious at the wicked;

20 For [t] there shall be no reward to the evil *man*; [u] the ‖ candle of the wicked shall be put out.

21 My son, [x] fear thou the LORD and the king: *and* meddle not with † them that are given to change:

22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly; and who knoweth the ruin of them both?

23 These *things* also *belong* to the wise. [y] *It is* not good to have respect of persons in judgment.

24 [z] He that saith unto the wicked, Thou *art* righteous; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him:

25 But to them that rebuke *him* shall be delight, and † a good blessing shall come upon them.

26 *Every man* shall kiss *his* lips † that giveth a right answer.

27 [a] Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyself in the field; and afterwards build thine house.

28 [b] Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause; and deceive *not* with thy lips.

29 [c] Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding;

31 And, lo, [d] it was all grown over with thorns, *and* nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone wall thereof was broken down.

32 Then I saw, *and* † considered *it* well: I looked upon *it*, *and* received instruction.

33 [e] *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

34 So shall thy poverty come *as* one that travelleth; and thy want as † an armed man.

CHAP. XXV.

In this and the four following chapters are contained sundry maxims and observations of Solomon, collected by the men of Hezekiah, about kings, and other subjects of both private and publick concern.

[a] THESE *are* also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

2 [b] *It is* the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings *is* [c] to search out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings † *is* unsearchable.

4 [d] Take away the dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.

5 [e] Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and [f] his throne shall be established in righteousness.

6 † Put not forth thyself in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great *men:*

7 [g] For better *it is* that it be said unto thee, Come up hither; than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.

8 [h] Go not forth hastily to strive, lest *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

9 [i] Debate thy cause with thy neighbour *himself*; and ‖ discover not a secret to another:

10 Lest he that heareth *it* put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away.

11 [k] A word † fitly spoken *is like* apples of gold in pictures of silver.

12 *As* an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *so is* a wise reprover upon an obedient ear.

13 [l] As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, *so is* a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters.

14 [m] Whoso boasteth himself † of a false gift *is like* [n] clouds and wind without rain.

15 [o] By long forbearing is a prince persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

16 [p] Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

17 ‖ Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's house; lest he be † weary of thee, and *so* hate thee.

18 [q] A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour *is* a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble *is like* a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.

20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and as* vinegar upon nitre, so *is* he that [r] singeth songs to an heavy heart.

21 [s] If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:

22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.
[f] Pf. 10. 5. ch. 14. 6.
[g] Rom. 1. 30.
† Heb. *narrow.*
[h] Pf. 82. 4. Isai. 58. 6, 7.
[i] John 3. 16.
[k] ch. 21. 2.
[l] Job 34. 11. Pf. 62. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6. Rev. 2. 23. & 22. 12.
[m] Cant. 5. 1. † Heb. *upon thy palate.*
[n] Pf. 19. 10. & 119. 103.
[o] ch. 23. 18.
[p] Pf. 10. 9, 10.
[q] Job 5. 19. Pf. 34. 19. & 37. 24. Mic. 7. 8.
[r] Eſt. 7. 10. Amos 5. 2. & 8. 14. Rev. 18. 21.
[s] Job 31. 29. Pf. 35. 15, 19. ch. 17. 5. Obad. 12. † Heb. *it be evil in his eyes.*
[t] Pf. 37. 2. & 73. 3. ch. 23. 17. ver. 1. ‖ Or, *Keep not company with the wicked.*
[u] Pf. 11. 6. Job 18. 5, 6. & 21. 17. ch. 13. 9. & 20. 20. ‖ Or, *lamp.*
[x] Rom. 13. 7. 1 Pet. 2. 17. † Heb. *changers.*
[y] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. ch. 18. 5. & 28. 21. John 7. 24.
[z] ch. 17. 15. Isai. 5. 23. † Heb. *a blessing of good.* † Heb. *that answereth right words.*
[a] 1 Kings 4. 17, 18. Luke 14. 28.
[b] Ephes. 4. 25.
[c] ch. 20. 22. Matth. 5. 39, 44. Rom. 12. 17, 19.
[d] Gen. 3. 18.
† Heb. *set my heart.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.
[e] ch. 6. 9, &c.
† Heb. *a man of shield.*
[a] cir. 700.
[b] 1 Kings 4. 32.
[b] Deut. 29. 29. Rom. 11. 33.
[c] Job 29. 16.
† Heb. *there is no searching.*
[d] 2 Tim. 2. 21.
[e] ch. 20. 8.
[f] ch. 16. 12. & 29. 14.
† Heb. *Set not out thy glory.*
[g] Luke 14. 8, 9, 10.
[h] ch. 17. 14. Matt. 5. 25.
[i] Matt. 5. 25. & 18. 15.
‖ Or, *discover not the secret of another.*
[k] ch. 15. 23. Isai. 50. 4.
† Heb. *spoken upon his wheels.*
[l] ch. 13. 17.
[m] ch. 20. 6.
† Heb. *in a gift of falsehood.*
[n] Jude 12.
[o] Gen. 31. 4, &c. 1 Sam. 25. 24, &c. ch. 15. 1. & 16. 14.
[p] ver. 27.
‖ Or, *Let thy foot be seldom in thy neighbour's house.*
† Heb. *full of thee.*
[q] Pf. 57. 4. & 120. 3, 4. ch. 12. 18.
[r] Dan. 6. 18. Rom. 12. 15.
[s] Exod. 23. 4, 5. Matth. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20.

his head, [r] and the LORD shall reward thee.

23 [s] ‖ The north wind driveth away rain: so *doth* an angry countenance [t] a backbiting tongue.

24 [u] *It is* better to dwell in the corner of the house top, than with a brawling woman and in a wide house.

25 *As* cold waters to a thirsty soul, so *is* good news from a far country.

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked *is as* a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.

27 [x] *It is* not good to eat much honey: so *for men* [y] to search their own glory *is not* glory.

28 [z] He that *hath* no rule over his own spirit *is like* a city *that is* broken down, *and* without walls.

CHAP. XXVI.

AS snow in summer, [a] and as rain in harvest, so honour is not seemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandering, as the swallow by flying, so [b] the curse causeless shall not come.

3 [c] A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fool's back.

4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.

5 [d] Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in † his own conceit.

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh ‖ damage.

7 The legs of the lame † are not equal: so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

8 ‖ As he that bindeth a stone in a sling, so *is* he that giveth honour to a fool.

9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 ‖ The great *God* that formed all *things* both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressors.

11 [e] As a dog returneth to his vomit, [f] *so* a fool † returneth to his folly.

12 [g] Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

13 [h] The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion in the way; a lion *is* in the streets.

14 *As* the door turneth upon his hinges, so *doth* the slothful upon his bed.

15 [i] The slothful hideth his hand in *his* bosom; ‖ it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

16 The sluggard *is* wiser in his own conceit than seven men that can render a reason.

17 He that passeth by, *and* ‖ meddleth with strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

18 As a mad *man* who casteth † firebrands, arrows, and death,

19 So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, [k] Am not I in sport?

20 † Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: so [l] where *there is* no ‖ talebearer, the strife † ceaseth.

21 [m] *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; so *is* a contentious man to kindle strife.

22 [n] The words of a talebearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

23 Burning lips and a wicked heart *are like* a potsherd covered with silver dross.

24 He that hateth ‖ dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him;

25 [o] When he † speaketh fair, believe him not: for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

26 ‖ *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed before the *whole* congregation.

27 [p] Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth *those that are* afflicted by it; and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

CHAP. XXVII.

BOAST [q] not thyself of † to morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

2 [r] Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A stone *is* † heavy, and the sand weighty; but a fool's wrath *is* heavier than them both.

4 † Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outrageous; but [s] who *is* able to stand before ‖ envy?

5 [t] Open rebuke *is* better than secret love.

6 [u] Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy *are* ‖ deceitful.

7 The full soul † loatheth an honeycomb; but [x] to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest, so *is* a man that wandereth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart: so *doth* the sweetness of a man's friend † by hearty counsel.

10 Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not; neither go into thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity: *for* [y] better *is* a neighbour *that is* near than a brother far off.

11 [z] My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, [a] that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

12 [b] A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, *and* hideth himself; *but* the simple pass on, *and* are punished.

13 [c] Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

15 [d] A continual dropping in a very rainy day and a contentious woman are alike.

16 Whosoever hideth her hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand, *which* bewrayeth *itself*.

17 Iron sharpeneth iron; so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

18 [e] Whoso keepeth the fig tree shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured.

19 As in water face *answereth* to face, so the heart of man to man.

20 [f] Hell and destruction are † never full; so [g] the eyes of man are never satisfied.

21 [h] *As* the fining pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so *is* a man to his praise.

22 [i] Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, *yet* will not his foolishness depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, *and* † look well to thy herds.

Before CHRIST cir. 700.

[r] 2 Sam. 16. 12.

[s] Job 37. 21.

‖ Or, *the north wind bringeth forth rain: so doth a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.*

[t] Pr. 101. 5.

[u] ch. 19. 13. & 21. 9, 19.

[x] ver. 16.

[y] ch. 27. 2.

[z] ch. 16. 32.

[a] 1 Sam. 12. 17.

[b] Numb. 23. 8. Deut. 23. 5.

[c] Pr. 32. 9. ch. 10. 13.

[d] Matt. 26. 2, 4. & 21. 24, ... 27.

† Heb. *his own eyes.*

‖ Or, *existence.*

† Heb. *are lifted up.*

‖ Or, *As he that putteth a precious stone in an heap of stones.*

‖ Or, *A great man grieveth all, and he hireth the fool, he hireth also transgressors.*

[e] 2 Pet. 2. 22.

[f] Exod. 8. 15.

† Heb. *iterateth his folly.*

[g] ch. 29. 20. Lu. 18. 11. Rom. 12. 16.

[h] Prov. 3. 17. ch. 22. 13. [i] ch. 19. 24.

‖ Or, *is weary.*

‖ Or, *is enraged.*

† Heb. *flames, or, sparks.*

[k] Eph. 5. 4.

† Heb. *Without wood.*

[l] ch. 22. 10.

‖ Or, *whisperer.*

† Heb. *is silent.*

[m] ch. 15. 18. & 29. 22.

[n] ch. 18. 8.

† Heb. *chambers.*

Before CHRIST 700.

‖ Or, *is known.*

[o] Pr. 28. 3. Jer. 9. 8.

† Heb. *maketh his voice gracious.*

‖ Or, *Hatred is covered in secret.*

[p] Pr. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15. & 10. 2. & 57. 6. ch. 28. 10. Eccles. 10. 8.

[q] Luke 12. 19, 20. Jam. 4. 13, &c.

† Heb. *to morrow day.*

[r] ch. 25. 27.

† Heb. *heaviness.*

† Heb. *Wrath is cruelty, and anger an overflowing.*

[s] 1 John 3. 12.

‖ Or, *jealousy.*

[t] ch. 6. 34.

[u] ch. 28. 23. Gal. 2. 14.

[x] Pr. 141. 5.

‖ Or, *earnest, or, frequent.*

† Heb. *treadeth under foot.*

[y] Job 6. 7.

† Heb. *from the counsel of the soul.*

[z] ch. 17. 17. & 18. 24. See ch. 19. 7.

[a] ch. 10. 1. & 23. 15, 24.

[b] Pr. 127 5.

[c] ch. 22. 3.

[d] See Exod 22. 26. ch. 20. 16.

[e] ch. 19. 13.

[f] ch. 30. 16. Hab. 2. 5.

† Heb. *not.*

[g] Eccles. 1. 8. & 6. 7.

[h] ch. 17. 3.

[i] Isai. 1. 5. Jer. 5. 3. ch. 23. 35.

† Heb. *set thy heart.*

24 For † riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* † to every generation?

25 [a] The hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth itself, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of the field.

27 And *thou shalt have* goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and *for* the † maintenance for thy maidens.

CHAP. XXVIII.

THE [a] wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

2 For the transgression of a land many *are* the princes thereof: but ‖ by a man of understanding *and* knowledge the state *thereof* shall be prolonged.

3 [b] A poor man that oppresseth the poor *is like* a sweeping rain † which leaveth no food.

4 [c] They that forsake the law praise the wicked: [d] but such as keep the law contend with them.

5 [e] Evil men understand not judgment: but [f] they that seek the LORD understand all *things*.

6 [g] Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightness, than *he that is* perverse *in his* ways, though he *be* rich.

7 [h] Whoso keepeth the law *is* a wise son: but he that ‖ is a companion of riotous *men* shameth his father.

8 [i] He that by usury and † unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

9 [k] He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, [l] even his prayer *shall be* abomination.

10 [m] Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: [n] but the upright shall have good *things* in possession.

11 The rich man *is* wise † in his own conceit; but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

12 [o] When righteous *men* do rejoice, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is ‖ hidden.

13 [p] He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall have mercy.

14 Happy *is* the man [q] that feareth always: [r] but he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief.

15 [s] *As* a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; [t] *so is* a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth understanding *is* also a great oppressor: *but* he that hateth covetousness shall prolong *his* days.

17 [u] A man that doeth violence to the blood of *any* person shall flee to the pit; let no man stay him.

18 [x] Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved: but [y] *he that is* perverse *in his* ways shall fall at once.

19 [z] He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain *persons* shall have poverty enough.

20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: [a] but he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be ‖ innocent.

21 [b] To have respect of persons *is* not good: for [c] for a piece of bread *that* man will transgress.

22 ‖ [d] He that hasteth to be rich *hath* an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.

23 [e] He that rebuketh a man afterwards shall find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, *It is* no transgression; the same [f] *is* the companion of † a destroyer.

25 [g] He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife: [h] but he that putteth his trust in the LORD shall be made fat.

26 He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool: but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

27 [i] He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.

28 [k] When the wicked rise, [l] men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

CHAP. XXIX.

† HE, that being often reproved hardeneth *his* neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

2 [b] When the righteous are ‖ in authority, the people rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, [c] the people mourn.

3 [d] Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father: [e] but he that keepeth company with harlots spendeth *his* substance.

4 The king by judgment establisheth the land: but † he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the transgression of an evil man *there is* a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoice.

7 [f] The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it*.

8 [g] Scornful men ‖ bring a city into a snare: but wise *men* [h] turn away wrath.

9 *If* a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, [i] whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.

10 † [k] The bloodthirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul.

11 A [l] fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise *man* keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants *are* wicked.

13 The poor and ‖ the deceitful man [m] meet together: [n] the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.

14 [o] The king that [p] faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

15 [q] The rod and reproof give wisdom: but [r] a child left *to himself* bringeth his mother to shame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: [s] but the righteous shall see their fall.

17 [t] Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest; yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

18 [u] Where *there is* no vision, the people ‖ perish: but [x] he that keepeth the law, happy *is* he.

19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand he will not answer.

20 Seest thou a man *that is* hasty ‖ in his words? [y] *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child shall have him become *his* son at the length.

22 [z] An angry man stirreth up strife, and

Before CHRIST 700.
† Heb. *strength.*
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*
[a] Pf. 104. 14.
† Heb. *life.*
[a] Lev. 26. 17, 36. Pf. 53. 5. ‖ Or, *by men of understanding* and *wisdom shall they likewise be prolonged.*
[b] Matth. 18. 28.
† Heb. *without food.*
[c] Pf. 10. 3. & 49. 18. Rom. 1. 32.
[d] 1 Kings 18. 18, 21. Matt. 3. 7. & 14. 4. Eph. 5. 11.
[e] Pf. 92. 6.
[f] John 7. 37. 1 Cor. 2. 15. 1 John 2. 20, 27.
[g] ch. 19. 1. ver. 18.
[h] ch. 29. 3. ‖ Or, *feedeth gluttons.*
[i] Job 27. 16, 17. ch. 13. 22. Eccles. 2. 26.
† Heb. *by increase.*
[k] Zech. 7. 11.
[l] Pf. 66. 18. & 109. 7. ch. 15. 8.
[m] ch. 26. 27.
[n] Matth. 6. 33.
† Heb. *in his eyes.*
[o] ver. 28. ch. 11. 10. & 29. 2. Eccles. 10. 6.
‖ Or, *sought for.*
[p] Pf. 32. 3, 5. 1 John 1. 8, 9, 10.
[q] Pf. 16. 8. ch. 23. 17.
[r] Rom. 2. 5. & 11. 20.
[s] 1 Pet. 5. 8.
[t] Exod. 1. 14, 16, 22. Matt. 2. 16.
[u] Gen 9. 6. Exod. 21. 14.
[x] ch. 10. 9, 25.
[y] ver. 6.
[z] ch. 12. 11.
[a] ch. 13. 11. & 20. 21. & 23. 4. ver. 22.
1 Tim. 6. 9.
‖ Or, *unpunished.*
[b] ch. 28. 5. & 24. 23.
[c] Ezek. 13. 19.
‖ Or, *He that hath an evil eye hasteth to be rich.*
[d] ver. 20.

Before CHRIST 700.
[e] ch. 27. 5, 6.
[f] ch. 28. 7.
† Heb. *a man of destroying.*
Ezek. 13. 10.
[g] 1 Tim. 6. 6.
[i] Deut. 15. 7, &c. ch. 19. 17. & 22. 9.
[k] ver. 22. ch. 29. 2.
[l] Job 24. 4.
† Heb. *A man of reproofs.*
[a] 1 Sam. 2. 25.
2 Chron. 36. 16.
ch. 1. 24, 25.
[b] Esth. 8. 15. ch. 11. 10. & 28. 12, 28.
‖ Or, *increased.*
[c] Esth. 3. 15.
[d] ch. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 27. 11.
[e] ch. 5. 9, 10, & 6. 26. & 28. 7. Luke 15. 13, 30.
† Heb. *a man of oblations.*
[f] Job 29. 16. & 31. 13. Pf. 41. 1. Ezek. 16. 49.
‖ Or, *set a city on fire.*
[g] Ezek. 22. 30.
[h] Matth. 11. 17.
† Heb. *Men of blood.*
[k] Gen. 4. 5, 8.
1 Joh. 3. 12.
[l] Judg. 16. 17. ch. 12. 16. & 14. 33.
‖ Or, *the usurer.*
[m] ch. 22. 2.
[n] Matth. 5. 45.
[o] ch. 20. 28. & 25. 5.
[p] Pf. 72. 2, 4, 12, 14.
[q] Ver. 17.
[r] ch. 10. 1. & 17. 21, 25.
[s] Pf. 37. 36. & 58. 10. & 91. 8. & 92. 11.
[t] ch. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 23. 13, 14. ver. 15.
[u] 1 Sam. 3. 1. Amos 8. 11, 12.
‖ Or, *is made naked.*
[x] John 13. 17. Jam. 1. 25.
‖ Or, *in his matters.*
[y] ch. 26. 12.
[z] ch. 15. 18. & 26. 21.

a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

23 [a] A man's pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

24 Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul: [b] he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth *it* not.

25 [c] The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD † shall be safe.

26 [d] Many seek † the ruler's favour; but *every* man's judgment *cometh* from the LORD.

27 An unjust man *is* an abomination to the just: and *he that is* upright in the way *is* abomination to the wicked.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Agur's confession of his own simplicity.* 5 *The purity of God's word, and danger of adding thereto.* 7 *The two points of Agur's prayer.* 10 *A servant not to be wrongfully accused.* 11 *Four wicked generations.* 15 *Four things insatiable.* 17 *Parents not to be despised.* 18 *Four things hard to be known.* 24 *Four things little, but wise.* 29 *Four things stately.* 32 *Silence in case of error the way to prevent wrath.*

THE words of Agur the son of Jakeh, *even* [a] the prophecy: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal,

2 [b] Surely I *am* more brutish than *any* man, and have not the understanding of a man.

3 I neither learned wisdom, nor † have the knowledge of the holy.

4 [c] Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? [d] who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name, and what *is* his son's name, if thou canst tell?

5 ¶ [e] Every word of God *is* † pure: [f] he *is* a shield unto them that put their trust in him.

6 [g] Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

7 ¶ Two *things* have I required of thee; † deny me *them* not before I die:

8 Remove far from me vanity and lies: give me neither poverty nor riches; [h] feed me with food † convenient for me:

9 [i] Lest I be full, and † deny *thee*, and say, Who *is* the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God *in vain*.

10 ¶ † Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 ¶ *There is* a generation *that* curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.

12 *There is* a generation [k] *that are* pure in their own eyes, and *yet* is not washed from their filthiness.

13 *There is* a generation, O how [l] lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up.

14 [m] *There is* a generation, whose teeth *are as* swords, and their jaw teeth *as* knives, [n] to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.

15 ¶ The horseleach hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things that* are never satisfied, *yea*, four *things* say not, † *It is* enough:

16 [o] The grave; and the barren womb; the earth *that* is not filled with water; and the fire *that* saith not, *It is* enough.

17 ¶ [p] The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and despiseth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of ‖ the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

18 ¶ There be three *things which* are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not:

19 The way of an eagle in the air; the way of a serpent upon a rock; the way of a ship in the † midst of the sea; and the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.

21 For three *things* the earth is disquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear:

22 [q] For a servant when he reigneth; and a fool when he is filled with meat;

23 For an odious *woman* when she is married; and an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.

24 ¶ There be four *things which are* little upon the earth, but they *are* † exceeding wise:

25 [r] The ants *are* a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer;

26 [s] The conies *are but* a feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the rocks;

27 The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them † by bands;

28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in king's palaces.

29 ¶ There be three *things* which go well, yea, four are comely in going:

30 A lion *which is* strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any;

31 A ‖ † greyhound; an he goat also; and a king, against whom *there is* no rising up.

32 ¶ If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or if thou hast thought evil, [t] *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Lemuel's lesson of temperance and chastity.* 6 *The afflicted are to be comforted, and the poor defended.* 10 *The praise and properties of a virtuous woman.*

THE words of king Lemuel, [a] the prophecy that his mother taught him.

2 What, my son? and what, [b] the son of my womb? and what, the son of my vows?

3 [c] Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways [d] to that which destroyeth kings.

4 [e] *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to drink wine; nor for princes strong drink:

5 [f] Lest they drink, and forget the law, and † pervert the judgment † of any of the afflicted.

6 ¶ [g] Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine unto those that be † of heavy hearts.

7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.

8 [h] Open thy mouth for the dumb [i] in the cause of all † such as are appointed to destruction.

9 Open thy mouth, [k] judge righteously, and [l] plead the cause of the poor and needy.

10 ¶ [m] Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price *is* far above rubies.

11 The heart of her husband doth safely

Before CHRIST cir. 700.
[a] Job 22. 29. ch. 15. 33. & 18. 12. Isai. 66. 2.
Dan. 4. 30, 31, &c. Matt. 23. 12. Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14. Acts 12. 23. James 4. 6, 10. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[b] Lev. 5. 1.
[c] Gen. 22. 12. & 20. 2, 11.
† Heb. *shall be set on high.*
[d] See Ps. 20. 9. ch. 19. 6.
† Heb. *the face of a ruler.*

[a] ch. 31. 1.

[b] Ps. 73. 22.
† Heb. *know.*
[c] John 3. 13.
[d] Job 38. 4, &c. Ps. 104. 3, &c. Isai. 40. 12, &c.
[e] Ps. 12. 6. & 18. 30. & 19. 8. & 119. 140.
† Heb. *purified.*
[f] Ps. 18. 30. & 84. 11. & 115. 9, 10, 11.
[g] Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Rev. 22. 18, 19.
† Heb. *withhold not from me.*
[h] Matth. 6. 11.
† Heb. *of my allowance.*
[i] Deut. 8. 12, 14, 17. & 32. 20. & 32. 15. Neh. 9. 25, 26. Job 31. 24, 25, 28. Hos. 13. 6.
† Heb. *belie thee.*
† Heb. *Hurt not with thy tongue.*
[k] Luke 18. 11.
[l] Ps. 131. 1. ch. 6. 17.
[m] Job 29. 17.
Ps. 52. 2. & 57. 4. ch. 12. 18.
[n] Ps. 14. 4. Amos 8. 4.
† Heb. *Wealth.*
[o] ch. 27. 20. Hab. 2. 5.
[p] Gen. 9. 22. Lev. 20. 9. ch. 20. 20. & 23. 22.

Before CHRIST cir. 700.
‖ Or, *the brook.*

† Heb. *heart.*

[q] ch. 19. 10. Eccles. 10. 7.

† Heb. *wise, made wise.*
[r] ch. 6. 6, &c.
[s] Ps. 104. 18.

† Heb. *gathered together.*

‖ Or, *horse.*
† Heb. *girt in the loins.*

[t] Job 21. 5. & 40. 4. Eccles. 8. 3. Mic. 7. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 1035.
[a] ch. 30. 1.
[b] Isai. 49. 15.
[c] ch. 5. 9.
[d] Deut. 17. 17. Neh. 13. 26. ch. 7. 26. Hos. 4. 11.
[e] Eccles. 10. 17.
[f] Hos. 4. 11.
† Heb. *alter.*
† Heb. *of all the sons of affliction.*
[g] Ps. 104. 15.
† Heb. *bitter of soul.*
[h] 1 Sam. 1. 10. See Job 29. 15, 16.
[i] 1 Sam. 19. 4. Esth. 4. 16.
† Heb. *the sons of destruction.*
[k] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 16.
[l] Job 29. 12. Isai. 1. 17. Jer. 22. 16.
[m] ch. 12. 4. & 18. 22. & 19. 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.

12 She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.

13 She seeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants' ships; she bringeth her food from afar.

n Rom. 12. 11. o Luke 12. 42. † Heb. *taketh.*

15 n She riseth also while it is yet night, and o giveth meat to her household, and a portion to her maidens.

16 She considereth a field, and † buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loins with strength, and strengtheneth her arms.

† Heb. *She tasteth.*

18 † She perceiveth that her merchandise *is* good: her candle goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaff.

† Heb. *She spreadeth.* p Eph. 4. 28. Hebr. 13. 16. ‖ Or, *double garments.*

20 † p She stretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household *are* clothed with ‖ scarlet.

22 She maketh herself coverings of tapestry; her clothing *is* silk and purple.

Before CHRIST cir. 1015. q ch. 22. 7.

23 q Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and selleth *it*; and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing; and she shall rejoice in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom; and in her tongue *is* the law of kindness.

27 She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness.

28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband *also*, and he praiseth her.

29 Many daughters ‖ have done virtuously, but thou excellest them all.

‖ Or, *have gotten riches.*

30 Favour *is* deceitful, and beauty *is* vain: *but* a woman *that* feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own works praise her in the gates.

ECCLESIASTES; Or, the PREACHER.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

1 *The preacher sheweth that all things here below are vain,* 4 *because the creatures are restless in their courses,* 9 *and there is nothing new brought forth, but the old things are forgotten.* 12 *He sheweth it by his own experience to be so in the studies of wisdom.*

a ver. 12. ch. 7. 27. & 12. 8, 9, 10. b Ps. 39. 5, 6. & 62. 9. & 144. 4. ch. 12. 8. c Rom. 8. 20. d ch. 2. 22. & 3. 9. e Ps. 104. 5. & 119. 90. f Ps. 19. 5, 6. † Heb. *panteth.* g John 3. 8.

THE words a of the Preacher, the son of David, king of Jerusalem.

2 b Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher, vanity of vanities; c all *is* vanity.

3 d What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the sun?

4 ¶ *One* generation passeth away, and *another* generation cometh: e but the earth abideth for ever.

5 f The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and † hasteth to his place where he arose.

6 g The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

b Job 38. 10. Ps. 104. 8, 9. † Heb. *return to go.*

7 b All the rivers run into the sea; yet the sea *is* not full; unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they † return again.

8 All things *are* full of labour; man cannot utter *it*: i the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

i Prov. 27. 20. k ch. 3. 15.

9 ¶ k The thing that hath been, it *is that* which shall be; and that which is done *is* that which shall be done: and *there is* no new *thing* under the sun.

10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be said, See, this *is* new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 *There is* no remembrance of former *things*; neither shall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come with *those* that shall come after.

l ver. 1.

12 ¶ l I the Preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem.

13 And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning all *things* that are done under heaven: m this sore travail hath God given to the sons of man ‖ to be exercised therewith.

m Gen. 3. 19. ch. 3. 10. ‖ Or, *to afflict them.*

14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and, behold, all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

15 n *That which is* crooked cannot be made straight: and † that which is wanting cannot be numbered.

n ch. 7. 13. † Heb. *defect.*

16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten o more wisdom than all *they* that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart † had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.

o 1 Kings 3. 12, 13. & 4. 30. & 10. 7, 23. ch. 1. 9. † Heb. *had seen much.*

17 p And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also *is* vexation of spirit.

p ch. 2. 3, 12. & 7. 23, 25. 1 Thess. 5. 21.

18 For q in much wisdom *is* much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

q ch. 12. 12.

CHAP. II.

1 *The vanity which the Preacher found in the pursuits of pleasure.* 12 *Wisdom excelleth folly, yet a like event happeneth to both.* 18 *The vanity of human labour, the fruit of which must soon be left to a man knoweth not whom.* 24 *Nothing better than a cheerful use of what a man hath gotten; but that is the gift of God to the good only.*

r Lu. 12. 19.

r I Said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and, behold, b this also *is* vanity.

b Isai. 30. 11.

c Prov. 14. 13. ch. 7. 6. d ch. 1. 17. † Heb. *to draw my flesh with wine.*

2 c I said of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?

3 d I sought in mine heart † to give myself unto wine, yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom; and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what *was* that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven † all the days of their life.

† Heb. *the number of the days of their life.*

4 I made me great works; I builded me houses; I planted me vineyards:

5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits:

6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees:

Before CHRIST cir. 977. † Heb. *goers of my house.*

7 I got *me* servants and maidens, and had † servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of great and small cattle above all that were in Jerusalem before me:

[c] 1 Kings 9. 28. & 10. 10, 14, 21, &c.

8 [c] I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces: I gat me men singers and women singers, and the delights of the sons of men, *as* † musical instruments, and that of all sorts.

† Heb. *musical instrument and instruments.*

9 So [f] I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with me.

[f] ch. 1. 16.

10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my labour: and [g] this was my portion of all my labour.

[g] ch. 3. 22. & 5. 18. & 9. 9.

11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and, behold, all *was* [h] vanity and vexation of spirit, and *there was* no profit under the sun.

[h] ch. 1. 3, 14.

12 ¶ And I turned myself to behold wisdom, [i] and madness, and folly: for what *can* the man *do* that cometh after the king? ‖ *even* that which hath been already done.

[i] ch. 1. 17. & 7. 25.

‖ Or, *in those things which have been already done.*

13 Then I saw † that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness.

† Heb. *that there is an excellency in wisdom more than in folly, &c.*

14 [k] The wise man's eyes *are* in his head; but the fool walketh in darkness: and I myself perceived also that [l] one event happeneth to them all.

[k] Prov. 17. 24. ch. 8. 1.

[l] Pf. 49. 10. ch. 9. 2, 3, 11.

15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it † happeneth even to me; and why was I then more wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also *is* vanity.

† Heb. *happeneth to me, even to me.*

16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; seeing that which now *is* in the days to come shall all be forgotten. And how dieth the wise *man?* as the fool.

17 Therefore I hated life; because the work that is wrought under the sun *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had † taken under the sun: because [m] I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me.

† Heb. *laboured.*

[m] Pf. 49. 10.

19 And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise *man* or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed myself wise under the sun. This *is* also vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour which I took under the sun.

21 For there is a man whose labour *is* in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein shall he † leave it *for* his portion. This also *is* vanity and a great evil.

† Heb. *give.*

[n] ch. 1. 3. & 3. 9.

22 [n] For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the sun?

[o] Job 5. 7. & 14. 1.

23 For all his days *are* [o] sorrows, and his travail grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.

[p] ch. 3. 12, 13, 22. & 5. 18. & 8. 15.

‖ Or, *delight his soul.*

24 ¶ [p] *There is* nothing better for a man, *than* that he should eat and drink, and *that* he ‖ should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it *was* from the hand of God.

25 For who can eat, or who else can hasten *hereunto*, more than I?

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good † in his sight wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that [q] he may give to *him that is* good before God. This also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

† Heb. *before him.* Gen. 7. 1. Luke 1. 6.

[q] Job 27. 16, 17. Prov. 28. 8.

CHAP. III.

1 By the necessary change of times vanity is added to human travail. 11 There is a fitness in God's works, which man cannot thoroughly find out. 12, 22 Man's object is to enjoy present good, so far as God alloweth, whose counsels are immutable. 16 From the abuses of human judicatures God's judgment is inferred. 18 Men and Beasts are visibly alike in their mortal bodies; 21 their spirits, which go different ways, are unknown.

TO every *thing there is* a season, and a [a] time to every purpose under the heaven:

[a] ver. 17. ch. 8. 6.

2 A time † to be born, and [b] a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted;

† Heb. *to bear.*

[b] Hebr. 9. 27.

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up;

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance;

5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and [c] a time † to refrain from embracing;

[c] Joel 2. 16. 1 Cor. 7. 5.

† Heb. *to be far from.*

6 A time to ‖ get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away;

‖ Or, *seek.*

7 A time to rend, and a time to sew; [d] a time to keep silence, and a time to speak;

[d] Amos 5. 13.

8 A time to love, and a time to [e] hate; a time of war, and a time of peace.

[e] Luke 14. 26.

9 [f] What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth?

[f] ch. 1. 3.

10 [g] I have seen the travail, which God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised in it.

[g] ch. 1. 13.

11 ¶ He hath made every *thing* beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that [h] no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

[h] ch. 8. 17. Rom. 11. 33.

12 ¶ [i] I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoice, and to do good in his life.

[i] ver. 22.

13 And also [k] that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it *is* the gift of God.

[k] ch. 2. 24.

14 I know that, whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: [l] nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth *it*, that *men* should fear before him.

[l] Jam. 1. 17.

15 [m] That which hath been is now; and that which is to be hath already been; and God requireth † that which is past.

[m] ch. 1. 9.

† Heb. *that which is driven away.*

16 ¶ And moreover [n] I saw under the sun the place of judgment, *that* wickedness *was* there; and the place of righteousness, *that* iniquity *was* there.

[n] ch. 5. 8.

17 I said in mine heart, [o] God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* [p] a time there for every purpose and for every work.

[o] Rom. 2. 6, 7, 8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 2 Thess. 1. 6, 7.

[p] ver. 1.

18 ¶ I said in mine heart concerning the estate of the sons of men, ‖ that God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.

‖ Or, *that they might clear God, and see, &c.*

19 [q] For that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath;

[q] Pf. 49. 12, 20. & 73. 22. ch. 2. 16.

so that a man hath no preeminence above a beast: for all *is* vanity.

20 All go unto one place; [r] all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.

21 ¶ [s] Who knoweth the spirit †of man that † goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?

22 ¶ [t] Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his own works; for [u] that *is* his portion: [x] for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

CHAP. IV.

1 The vanity of human life increased by oppression; 4 and by envy. 5 The absurdity of idleness. 6 The good of contentment. 7 The folly and misery of covetousness. 9 The advantages of society. 13 The throne of kings is not exempt from vanity and vexation.

SO I returned, and considered all the [a] oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold the tears of *such as were* oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the † side of their oppressors *there was* power; but they had no comforter.

2 [b] Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead more than the living which are yet alive.

3 [c] Yea, better *is he* than both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

4 ¶ Again, I considered all travail, and † every right work, that † for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

5 ¶ [d] The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.

6 ¶ [e] Better *is* an handful *with* quietness, than both the hands full *with* travail and vexation of spirit.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.

8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour; neither is his [f] eye satisfied with riches; [g] neither *saith he*, For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? This *is* also vanity, yea, it *is* a sore travail.

9 ¶ Two *are* better than one; because they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone?*

12 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wise child than an old and foolish king, † who will no more be admonished.

14 For out of prison he cometh to reign; whereas also *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor.

15 I considered all the living which walk under the sun, with the second child that shall stand up in his stead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they also that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

CHAP. V.

1 Cautions against abuses in divine service; 8 against murmuring at oppression. 9 The vanity of riches. 18 The cheerful enjoyment of what a man hath is good, and the gift of God, and a blessing to him that hath it.

KEEP [a] thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, [b] than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil.

2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter *any* ‖ thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words [c] be few.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of business; and [d] a fool's voice *is known* by multitude of words.

4 [e] When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for *he hath* no pleasure in fools: [f] pay that which thou hast vowed.

5 [g] Better *is it* that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; [h] neither say thou before the angel, that it *was* an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words *there are* also *divers* vanities: but [i] fear thou God.

8 ¶ If thou [k] seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not † at the matter: for [l] *he that is* higher than the highest regardeth; and *there be* higher than they.

9 ¶ Moreover the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself* is served by the field.

10 He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance with increase: this *is* also vanity.

11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, saving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

12 The sleep of a labouring man *is* sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 [m] There is a sore evil *which* I have seen under the sun, *namely*, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But those riches perish by evil travail: and he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

15 [n] As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this also *is* a sore evil, *that* in all points as he came, so shall he go: and [o] what profit hath he [p] that hath laboured for the wind?

17 All his days also [q] he eateth in darkness, and *he hath* much sorrow and wrath with his sickness.

18 ¶ Behold *that* which I have seen: [r] † *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun † all the days of his life, which God giveth him: [s] for it *is* his portion.

19 [t] Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this *is* the gift of God.

20 ‖ For he shall not much remember

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

[r] Gen. 3. 19.

[s] ch. 12. 7. † Heb. *of the sons of man.* † Heb. *is ascending.*

[t] ver. 12. ch. 2. 24. & 5. 18. & 11. 9.

[u] ch. 2. 10.

[x] ch. 6. 12. & 8. 7. & 10. 14.

[a] ch. 3. 16. & 5. 8.

† Heb. *hand.*

[b] Job 3. 27, &c.

[c] Job 3. 11, 16, 21. ch. 6. 3.

† Heb. *all the rightness of work.*

† Heb. *this is the envy of a man from his neighbour.*

[d] Prov. 6. 10. & 24. 33.

[e] Prov. 15. 16, 17. & 16. 8.

[f] Prov. 27. 20. 1 John 2. 16.

[g] Ps. 39. 6.

[a] See Exod. 3. 5. Lev. 10. 12, &c.

[b] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ps. 50. 8. Prov. 15. 8. & 21. 27. Hos. 6. 6.

‖ Or, *word.*

[c] Prov. 10. 19. Matt. 6. 7.

[d] Prov. 10. 19.

[e] Numb. 30. 2. Deut. 23. 21, 22, 23. Ps. 50. 14. & 76. 11.

[f] Ps. 66. 13, 14.

‖ Prov. 20. 25. Acts 5. 4.

[h] 1 Cor. 11. 10.

[i] ch. 12. 13.

[k] ch. 3. 16.

† Heb. *at the word*, or, *purpose.*

[l] Ps. 12. 5. & 58. 11. & 82. 1.

[m] ch. 6. 1.

[n] Job 1. 21. Psal. 49. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 7.

[o] ch. 1. 3.

[p] Prov. 11. 29.

[q] Ps. 127. 2.

[r] ch. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 13. 22. & 9. 7. & 11. 9. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

† Heb. *there is a good which is comely,* &c.

† Heb. *the number of the days.*

[s] ch. 2. 10. & 3. 22.

[t] ch. 2. 24. & 3. 13. & 6. 2.

‖ Or, *Though he give not much, yet he remembereth,* &c.

Before CHRIST cir. 977. the days of his life; because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vanity and misery of riches to one that wanteth an heart to use them;* 3 *to whom, although he hath many children and long life, an untimely birth is preferable.* 7 *The vanity of insatiable desires.* 10 *From the past, which is known, the vanity of man is seen; the future is unknown.*

a ch. 5. 13. 1 a THERE is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it *is* common among men:

b Job 21. 10, &c. Ps. 17. 14. & 73. 7. c Luke 12. 20. 2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, b so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, c yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil disease.

d 1 Kings 9. 35. Isai. 14. 19, 20. Jer. 22. 19. e Job 3. 16. Ps. 58. 8. ch. 4. 3. 3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred *children*, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and d also *that* he have no burial; I say, *that* e an untimely birth *is* better than he.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.

5 Moreover he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing:* this hath more rest than the other.

6 Yea, though he live a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?

f Prov. 16. 26. † Heb. *soul.* 7 ¶ f All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the † appetite is not filled.

8 For what hath the wise more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

† Heb. *than the walking of the soul.* 9 Better *is* the sight of the eyes † than the wandering of the desire: this *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

g Job 9. 32. Isai. 45. 9. Jer. 49. 19. † Heb. *the number of the days of the life of his vanity.* h Ps. 102. 11. & 109. 23. & 144. 4. Jam. 4. 14. i Ps. 39. 6. ch. 8. 7. 10 ¶ That which hath been is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: g neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.

11 Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what *is* man the better?

12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, † all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as h a shadow? for i who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Remedies against the vanity of life are, a good name,* 2 *mortification,* 7 *patience,* 11 *wisdom, or a considerate and prudent conduct.* 23 *The difficulty of getting wisdom.* 25 *The result of the Preacher's researches.*

a Prov. 15. 30. & 22. 1. A a Good name *is* better than precious ointment; and the day of death than the day of one's birth.

2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that *is* the end of all men; and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

‖ Or, *Anger.* b 2 Cor. 7. 10. 3 ‖ Sorrow *is* better than laughter: b for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.

c See Ps. 141. 5. Prov. 13. 18. & 15. 31, 32. d Ps. 118. 12. ch. 2. 2. † Heb. *found.* 4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth.

5 c *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools.

6 d For as the † crackling of thorns under a pot, so *is* the laughter of the fool: this also *is* vanity.

Before CHRIST cir. 977. 7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad; e and a gift destroyeth the heart.

e Exod. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19. f Prov. 14. 29. g Prov. 14. 17. & 16. 32. Jam. 1. 19. † Heb. *out of wisdom.* 8 Better *is* the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: *and* f the patient in spirit *is* better than the proud in spirit.

9 g Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

10 Say not thou, What is *the cause* that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not enquire † wisely concerning this.

‖ Or, *as good as an inheritance, yea, better too.* h ch. 11. 7. † Heb. *shadow.* 11 ¶ Wisdom ‖ *is* good with an inheritance: and *by it there is* profit h to them that see the sun.

12 For wisdom *is* a † defence, *and* money *is* a defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is, that* wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

i See Job 12. 14. ch. 1. 15. Isai. 14. 27. 13 Consider the work of God: for i who can make *that* straight, which he hath made crooked?

k ch. 3. 4. Deut. 28. 47. † Heb. *made.* 14 k In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath † set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

l ch. 8. 14. 15 All *things* have I seen in the days of my vanity: l there is a just *man* that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked *man* that prolongeth *his life* in his wickedness.

m Prov. 25. 16. n Eccles. 3. 21, 22. Rom. 12. 3. † Heb. *be desolate.* o Job 15. 32. Ps. 55. 23. Prov. 10. 27. † Heb. *not in thy time.* 16 m Be not righteous over much; n neither make thyself over wise: why shouldest thou † destroy thyself?

17 Be not over much wicked, neither be thou foolish: o why shouldest thou die † before thy time?

p Prov. 21. 22. & 24. 5. ch. 9. 16, 18. q 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Prov. 20. 9. Rom. 3. 23. 1 John 1. 8. † Heb. *give not thine heart.* 18 *It is* good that thou shouldest take hold of this; yea, also from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God shall come forth of them all.

19 p Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty *men* which are in the city.

20 q For *there is* not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not.

21 Also † take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee:

22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.

r Rom 1. 28. 23 ¶ All this have I proved by wisdom: r I said, I will be wise; but it *was* far from me.

s Job 28. 12, 20. 1 Tim. 6. 16. t Rom. 11. 33. † Heb. *I and my heart compassed.* u ch. 1. 17. & 2. 12. x Prov. 5. 3, 4. & 22. 14. † Heb. he that is *good before God.* 24 s That which is far off, and t exceeding deep, who can find it out?

25 ¶ † u I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason *of things*, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness *and* madness.

y ch. 1. 1, 2. ‖ Or, weighing *one thing after another, to find out the reason.* z Job 33. 23. Ps. 12. 1. a Gen. 1. 27. b Gen. 3. 6, 7. 26 And I find more bitter than death the woman, whose heart *is* snares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: † whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be taken by her.

27 Behold, this have I found, saith r the preacher, ‖ *counting* one by one, to find out the account:

28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: z one man among a thousand have I found; but a woman among all those have I not found.

29 Lo, this only have I found, a that God hath made man upright; but b they have sought out many inventions.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *True wisdom inspireth modesty.* 2 *Kings are*

to be respected. 6 *Man's ignorance of futurity;* 8 *his inability in the day of death.* 11 *The common abuse of God's forbearance.* 12 *Good and bad men will surely meet with their deserts in the end, though it fall out otherwise for a time.* 15 *Cheerful enjoyment of present good commended.* 16 *God's work is unsearchable.*

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

WHO *is* as the wise *man?* and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? [a] a man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and † [b] the boldness of his face shall be changed.

[a] Prov. 4. 8, 9. & 17. 24. See Acts 6. 15. † Heb. *the strength.* [b] Deut. 28. 50.

2 ¶ I *counsel thee* to keep the king's commandment, [c] and *that* in regard of the oath of God.

[c] 1 Chron. 29. 24. Ezek. 17. 18. Rom. 13. 5.

3 [d] Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing; for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.

[d] ch. 10. 4.

4 Where the word of a king *is*, *there is* power: and [e] who may say unto him, What doest thou?

[e] Job 34. 18.

5 Whoso keepeth the commandment † shall feel no evil thing: and a wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment.

† Heb. *shall know.*

6 Because [f] to every purpose there is time and judgment, therefore the misery of man *is* great upon him.

[f] ch. 3. 1.

7 [g] For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him ‖ when it shall be?

[g] Prov. 24. 22. ch. 6. 12. & 9. 12. & 10. 14. ‖ Or, *how it shall be.*

8 ¶ [h] *There is* no man that hath power [i] over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither *hath he* power in the day of death: and *there is* no ‖ discharge in *that* war; neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

[h] Ps. 49. 6, 7. [i] Job 14. 5. ‖ Or, *casting off weapons.*

9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: this *is* also vanity.

11 ¶ [k] Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

[k] Ps. 10. 6. & 50. 21. Isai. 26. 10.

12 ¶ [l] Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet surely I know that [m] it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:

[l] Isai. 65. 20. Rom. 2. 5. [m] Ps. 37. 11, 18, 19. Prov. 1. 32, 33. Isai. 3. 10, 11. Matt. 25. 34, 41.

13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his* days, *which are* as a shadow; because he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there be just *men*, unto whom it [n] happeneth according to the work of the wicked; again, there be wicked *men*, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said that this also *is* vanity.

[n] Ps. 73. 14. ch. 2. 14. & 7. 15. & 9. 1, 2, 3.

15 ¶ [o] Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

[o] ch. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 22. & 5. 18. & 9. 7.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth: (for also *there is that* neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes:)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that [p] a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yet he shall not find *it*; yea farther; though a wise *man* think to know *it*, [q] yet shall he not be able to find *it*.

[p] Job 5. 9. ch. 3. 11. Rom. 11. 33.

Before CHRIST cir. 977. [q] Ps. 73. 16.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Like things happen on earth to good and bad men.* 4 *With the living is hope, but the dead have no more concern with this world.* 7 *An exhortation cheerfully to enjoy the goods of life, and to act with vigour, while the time serveth.* 11 *Human probabilities are not always justified by the event.* 13 *Wisdom is better than strength.*

FOR all this † I considered in my heart even to declare all this, [a] that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred *by* all *that is* before them.

† Heb. *I gave, or, set to my heart.* [a] ch. 8. 14.

2 [b] All *things come* alike to all: *there is* one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as *is* the good, so *is* the sinner; *and* he that sweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.

[b] Job 21. 7, &c. Ps. 73. 3, 12, 13. Mal. 3. 15.

3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the sun, that *there is* one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they shall die: but [c] the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for [d] the memory of them is forgotten.

[c] Job 14. 21. Isai. 63. 16. [d] Job 7. 8, 9, 10. Isai. 26. 14.

6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the sun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, [e] eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

[e] ch. 8. 15.

8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

9 † Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: [f] for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

† Heb. *See, or, enjoy life.* [f] ch. 2. 10, 24. & 3. 13, 22. & 5. 18.

10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest.

11 ¶ I returned, [g] and saw under the sun, that the race *is* not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all.

[g] Amos 2. 14, 15. Jer. 9. 23.

12 For [h] man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare; so *are* the sons of men [i] snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

[h] ch. 8. 7. [i] Prov. 29. 6. Luke 12. 20, 39. & 17. 26, &c. 1 Thess. 5. 3.

13 ¶ This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it *seemed* great unto me:

14 [k] *There was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it:

[k] See 2 Sam. 20. 15, ... 22.

15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man.

16 [f] Then said I, Wisdom *is* better than strength: nevertheless [m] the poor man's wisdom *is* despised, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of wise *men are* heard in quiet more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

18 [n] Wisdom *is* better than weapons of war: but [o] one sinner destroyeth much good.

CHAP. X.

1 Observations on wisdom and folly; 16 on the defects and virtues of governors; 18 on slothfulness; 19 on money. 20 Men's thoughts of kings ought to be reverent.

DEAD † flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: *so doth* a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom *and* honour.

2 A wise man's heart *is* at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left.

3 Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, † his wisdom faileth *him*, [a] and he saith to every one *that* he *is* a fool.

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, [b] leave not thy place; for [c] yielding pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as an error *which* proceedeth † from the ruler:

6 [d] Folly is set † in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place.

7 I have seen servants [e] upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

8 [f] He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

9 Whoso removeth stones shall be hurt therewith; *and* he that cleaveth wood shall be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom *is* profitable to direct.

11 Surely the serpent will bite [g] without enchantment; and a † babbler is no better.

12 [h] The words of a wise man's mouth *are* † gracious; but [i] the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* foolishness: and the end of † his talk *is* mischievous madness.

14 [k] A fool also † is full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and [l] what shall be after him, who can tell him?

15 The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

16 ¶ [m] Woe to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a child, and thy princes eat in the morning!

17 Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the son of nobles, and [n] thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness!

18 ¶ By much slothfulness the building decayeth; and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.

19 ¶ A feast is made for laughter, and [o] wine † maketh merry: but money answereth all *things*.

20 ¶ [p] Curse not the king, no not in thy ‖ thought; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

CHAP. XI.

1 Exhortations to charitableness. 7 Death ought to be remembered in life, 9 and the day of judgment in the days of youth.

CAST thy bread [a] † upon the waters: [b] for thou shalt find it after many days.

2 [c] Give a portion [d] to seven, and also to eight; [e] for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themselves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 He that observeth the wind shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap.

5 As [f] thou knowest not what *is* the way of the spirit, [g] *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether † shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.

7 ¶ Truly the light *is* sweet, and a pleasant *thing it is* for the eyes [h] to behold the sun:

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoice in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness; for they shall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, [i] and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these *things* [k] God will bring thee into judgment.

10 Therefore remove ‖ sorrow from thy heart, and [l] put away evil from thy flesh: [m] for childhood and youth *are* vanity.

CHAP. XII.

1 The Creator to be remembered in due time. 8 The Preacher's care to edify. 13 The general conclusion, That Man's chief concern is to fear God, and obey his laws.

REmember [a] now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, [b] when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;

2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars, be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and ‖ the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened,

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all [c] the daughters of musick shall be brought low;

5 Also *when* they shall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almond tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to [d] his long home, and [e] the mourners go about the streets:

6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.

7 [f] Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: [g] and the spirit shall return unto God [h] who gave it.

8 ¶ [i] Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher; all *is* vanity.

---

[f] Prov. 21. 22. & 24. 5. ch. 7. 19. ver. 18.
[m] Mark 6. 2, 3.
[n] ver. 16.
[o] Josh. 7. 2, 11, 12.

† Heb. *flies of death.*

† Heb. *his heart.*
[a] Prov. 12. 16. & 18. 2.
[b] ch. 8. 3.
[c] 1 Sam. 25. 24, &c. Prov. 25. 15.
† Heb. *from before.*
[d] Esth. 3. 1.
† Heb. *in great heights.*
[e] Prov. 19. 10. & 30. 22.
[f] Ps. 7. 15. Prov. 26. 27.

[g] Ps. 58. 4, 5. Jer. 8. 17.
† Heb. *the master of the tongue.*
[h] Prov. 10. 32. & 12. 23.
[i] Prov. 10. 14. & 18. 7.
† Heb. *his mouth.*
[k] Prov 15. 2.
† Heb. *multiplieth words.*
[l] ch. 3. 22. & 6. 12. & 8. 7.
[m] Isai. 3. 4, 5, 12. & 5. 11.
[n] Prov. 31. 4.

[o] Ps. 104. 15.
† Heb. *maketh glad the life.*
[p] Exod. 22. 28. Acts 23. 5.
‖ Or, *conscience*, figure like, Luke 19. 40.

[a] Prov. 22. 6. Lam. 3. 27.
[b] See 2 Sam. 19. 35.

‖ Or, *the grinders fail, because they grind little.*

[c] 2 Sam. 19. 35.

[d] Job 17. 13.
[e] Jer. 9. 17.

[f] Gen. 3. 19. Job 34. 15. Ps. 90. 3. & ch. 3. 20.
[g] Numb. 16. 22. & 27. 16. Job 34. 14. Isai. 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1.
[h] Ps. 62. 9. ch. 1. 2.

[i] Numb. 15. 39.
[k] ch. 12. 14. Rom. 2. 6, ---11.
‖ Or, *anger.*
[l] 2 Cor. 7. 1. 2 Tim. 2. 22.
[m] Ps. 39. 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.
† See Isai. 32. 20.
† Heb. *upon the face of the waters.*
[b] Deut. 15. 10. Prov. 19. 17. Matt. 10. 42. 2 Cor. 9. 8. Gal. 6. 9, 10. Hebr. 6. 10.
[c] Ps. 112. 9. Luke 6. 30. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19.
[d] Mic. 5. 5.
[e] Eph. 5. 16.
[f] John 3. 8.
[g] Ps. 139. 14, 15.

† Heb. *shall be right.*

[h] ch. 7. 11.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

9 And ‖ moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, *and* [k] set in order many proverbs.

10 The preacher sought to find out † acceptable words: and *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words of truth.

11 The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as nails fastened *by* the masters of assemblies, *which* are given from one shepherd.

12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books *there is* no end; and [l] much ‖ study *is* a weariness of the flesh.

13 ¶ ‖ Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: [m] Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

14 For [n] God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

[k] 1 Kings 4. 32.
† Heb. *words of delight.*
[l] ch. 1. 18.
‖ Or, *reading.*
‖ Or, *The end of the matter, even all that hath been heard, is,*
[m] Deut. 6. Rom. 2. 16.
2. & 10. 12. [n] ch. 11. 9. Mat. 12. 36. Acts 17. 30, 31. & 14. 10, 12. 1 Cor. 4. 5. 2 Cor. 5. 10.

The SONG of SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST written cir. 1014.

1 *The church's love unto Christ:* 5 *she confesseth her deformity,* 7 *and prayeth to be directed to his flock.* 8 *Christ directeth her to the shepherds' tents:* 9 *and shewing his love to her,* 11 *giveth her gracious promises.* 12 *The church and Christ congratulate one another.*

THE [a] song of songs, which *is* Solomon's.

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: [b] for † thy love *is* better than wine.

3 Because of the savour of thy good ointments thy name *is as* ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

4 [c] Draw me, [d] we will run after thee: the king [e] hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: ‖ the upright love thee.

5 ¶ I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, because I *am* black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mother's children were angry with me; they made me keeper of the vineyards; *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 ¶ Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest *thy flock* to rest at noon: for why should I be ‖ as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

8 ¶ If thou know not, [f] O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.

9 ¶ I have compared thee, [g] O my love, [h] to a company of horses in Pharaoh's chariots.

10 [i] Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels,* thy neck with chains *of gold.*

11 ¶ We will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver.

12 ¶ While the king *sitteth* at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrh *is* my wellbeloved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloved *is* unto me *as* a cluster of ‖ camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

15 [k] Behold, thou *art* fair, ‖ my love; behold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast* doves' eyes.

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: also our bed *is* green.

17 The beams of our house *are* cedar, *and* our ‖ rafters of fir.

CHAP. II.

1 *The mutual love of Christ and his church.* 8 *The hope,* 10 *and calling of the church.* 14 *Christ's care of the church.* 16 *The profession of the church, her faith and hope.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

I *AM* the rose of Sharon, *and* the lily of the valleys.

2 As the lily among thorns, so *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple tree among the trees of the wood, so *is* my beloved among the sons. † I sat down under his shadow with great delight, [a] and his fruit *was* sweet to my † taste.

4 He brought me to the † banqueting house, and his banner over me *was* love.

5 Stay me with flagons, † comfort me with apples: for I *am* sick of love.

6 [b] His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

7 † [c] I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

9 [d] My beloved is like a roe, or a young hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, † shewing himself through the lattice.

10 ¶ My beloved spake, and said unto me, [e] Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For, lo, the winter is past, the rain is over *and* gone;

12 The flowers appear on the earth; the time of the singing *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land;

13 The fig tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* smell. [f] Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 ¶ O my dove, *that art* in the clefts of the rock, in the secret *places* of the stairs, let me see thy countenance, [g] let me hear thy voice; for sweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* comely.

15 Take us [h] the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.

16 ¶ [i] My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies.

17 [k] Until the day break, and the shadows flee away, turn, my beloved, and be thou [l] like a roe or a young hart upon the mountains ‖ of Bether.

CHAP. III.

1 *The church's fight and victory in temptation.* 6 *The church glorieth in Christ.*

BY [a] night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

2 I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will

[a] 1 Kings 4. 32.
[b] ch. 4. 10.
† Heb. *thy loves.*
[c] Hos. 11. 4. John 6. 44. & 12. 32.
[d] Phil. 3. 12, 13, 14.
[e] Ps. 45. 14, 15. John 14. 2. Ephes. 2. 6.
‖ Or, *they love thee uprightly.*
‖ Or, *as one that is veiled.*
[f] ch. 5. 9. & 6. 1.
[g] ch. 2. 2, 10, 13. & 4. 1, 7. & 5. 2. & 6. 4. John 15. 14, 15.
[h] 2 Chron. 2. 16, 17.
[i] Ezek 16. 11, 12, 13.
‖ Or, *cypress.* ch. 4. 13.
[k] ch. 4. 1. & 5. 12.
‖ Or, *my companion.*
‖ Or, *galleries.*
[l] ch. 2. 9, 17.
† Heb. *I delighted and sat down, &c.*
[a] Rev. 22. 1, 2.
† Heb. *palate.*
† Heb. *house of wine.*
† Heb. *stay me with apples.*
[b] ch. 8. 3.
† Heb. *I adjure you.*
[c] ch. 3. 5. & 8. 4.
[d] ver. 17.
† Heb. *flourishing.*
[e] ver. 13.
[f] ver. 10.
[g] ch. 8. 13.
[h] Ps. 80. 13. Ezek. 13. 4. Luke 13. 32.
[i] ch. 6. 3. & 7. 10.
[k] ch. 4. 6.
[l] ver. 9. ch. 8. 14.
‖ Or, *of division.*
[a] Isai. 26. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

3 [b] The watchmen that go about the city found me: *to whom I said,* Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?

4 *It was* but a little that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

[c] ch. 3. 7. & 8. 4.

5 [c] I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

[d] ch. 8. 5.

6 ¶ [d] Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?

7 Behold his bed, which *is* Solomon's; threescore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Israel.

8 They all hold swords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his sword upon his thigh because of fear in the night.

‖ Or, *a bed.*

9 King Solomon made himself ‖ a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

10 He made the pillars thereof *of* silver, the bottom thereof *of* gold, the covering of it *of* purple, the midst thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jerusalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

CHAP. IV.

1 Christ setteth forth the graces of the church: 8 he sheweth his love to her. 16 The church prayeth to be made fit for his presence.

[a] ch. 1. 15. & 5. 12.

BEhold, [a] thou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast* doves' eyes within thy locks: thy hair *is* as a [b] flock of goats, ‖ that appear from mount Gilead.

[b] ch. 6. 5.

‖ Or, *that eat up, &c.*

2 [c] Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of sheep that are even* shorn, which came up from the washing; whereof every one bear twins, and none *is* barren among them.

[c] ch. 6. 6.

3 Thy lips *are* like a thread of scarlet, and thy speech *is* comely: [d] thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

[d] ch. 7. 4.

4 [e] Thy neck *is* like the tower of David builded [f] for an armoury, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.

[e] Neh. 3. 19.

[f] See Prov. 5. 19. ch. 7. 3.

5 [g] Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

[g] ch. 2. 17. † Heb. *breathe.*

6 [h] Until the day † break, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincense.

[i] Ephes. 5. 27.

7 [i] Thou *art* all fair, my love; *there is* no spot in thee.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, *my* spouse, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir [k] and Hermon, from the lions' dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

[k] Deut. 3. 9.

‖ Or, *taken away my heart,*

9 Thou hast ‖ ravished my heart, my sister, *my* spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

[l] ch. 1. 2.

10 How fair is thy love, my sister, *my* spouse! [l] how much better is thy love than wine! and the smell of thine ointments than all spices!

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

11 Thy lips, O *my* spouse, drop *as* the honeycomb: [m] honey and milk *are* under thy tongue; and the smell of thy garments *is* [n] like the smell of Lebanon.

[m] Prov. 24. 13, 14. ch. 5. 1.

[n] Gen. 27. 27. Hos. 14. 6, 7.

12 A garden † inclosed *is* my sister, *my* spouse; a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

† Heb. *barred.*

13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits; ‖ camphire, with spikenard,

‖ Or, *cypress.* ch. 1. 14.

14 Spikenard and saffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices:

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of [o] living waters, and streams from Lebanon.

[o] John 4. 10. & 7. 38.

16 ¶ Awake, O north wind; and come, thou south; blow upon my garden, *that* the spices thereof may flow out. [p] Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

[p] ch. 5. 1.

CHAP. V.

1 Christ awaketh the church with his calling. 2 The church having a taste of Christ's love is sick of love. 9 A description of Christ by his graces.

[a] ch. 4. 16.

I [a] AM come into my garden, my sister, *my* spouse: I have gathered my myrrh with my spice; [b] I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O [c] friends; drink, ‖ yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

[b] ch. 4. 11.

[c] Luke 15. 7, 10. John 3. 29. & 15. 14.

‖ Or, *and be drunken with loves.*

2 ¶ I sleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved [d] that knocketh, *saying,* Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

[d] Rev. 3. 20.

3 I have put off my coat; how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet; how shall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door,* and my bowels were moved ‖ for him.

‖ Or, (as some read) *in me.*

5 I rose up to open to my beloved; and my hands dropped *with* myrrh, and my fingers *with* † sweet smelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.

† Heb. *passing,* or, *running about.*

6 I opened to my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn himself, *and* was gone: my soul failed when he spake: [e] I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.

[e] ch. 3. 1.

7 [f] The watchmen that went about the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me.

[f] ch. 3. 3.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, † that ye tell him, that I *am* sick of love.

† Heb. *what.*

9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, [g] O thou fairest among women? what *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou dost so charge us?

[g] ch. 1. 8.

10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy, † the chiefest among ten thousand.

† Heb. *a standard-bearer.*

11 His head *is as* the most fine gold, his locks *are* ‖ bushy, *and* black as a raven.

‖ Or, *curled.*

12 [h] His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, *and* † fitly set.

[h] ch. 1. 15. & 4. 1.

† Heb. *sitting in fulness,* that is, *fitly placed, and set as a precious stone in the foil of a ring.*

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of spices, *as* ‖ sweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies, dropping sweet smelling myrrh.

‖ Or, *towers of perfumes.*

14 His hands *are as* gold rings set with the beryl: his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* sapphires.

15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble, set

upon sockets of fine gold: his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

16 † His mouth *is* most sweet: yea, he *is* altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The church professeth her faith in Christ.* 4 *Christ sheweth the graces of the church, 10 and his love toward her.*

[a] WHither is thy beloved gone, O thou fairest among women? whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with thee.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

3 [b] I *am* my beloved's, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, [c] terrible as *an army* with banners.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for ‖ they have overcome me: thy hair *is* [d] as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

6 [e] Thy teeth *are* as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.

7 [f] As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is *but* one; she *is* the *only* one of her mother, she *is* the choice *one* of her that bare her. The daughters saw her, and blessed her; *yea,* the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

10 ¶ Who *is* she *that* looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, [g] *and* terrible as *an army* with banners?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley, *and* [h] to see whether the vine flourished, *and* the pomegranates budded.

12 † Or ever I was aware, my soul ‖ made me *like* the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

13 Return, return, O Shulamite; return, return, that we may look upon thee. What will ye see in the Shulamite? As it were the company ‖ of two armies.

CHAP. VII.

1 *A further description of the church's graces.* 10 *The church professeth her faith and desire.*

HOW beautiful are thy feet with shoes, [a] O prince's daughter! the joints of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navel *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth not † liquor: thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat set about with lilies.

3 [b] Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.

4 [c] Thy neck *is* as a tower of ivory; thine eyes *like* the fishpools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy nose *is* as the tower of Lebanon which looketh toward Damascus.

5 Thine head upon thee *is* like ‖ Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple; the king *is* † held in the galleries.

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palm tree, and thy breasts to clusters *of grapes.*

8 I said, I will go up to the palm tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples;

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine for my beloved, that goeth *down* † sweetly, causing the lips ‖ of those that are asleep to speak.

10 ¶ [d] I *am* my beloved's, and [e] his desire *is* toward me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field; let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards; let us [f] see if the vine flourish, *whether* the tender grape † appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

13 The [g] mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates [h] *are* all manner of pleasant *fruits,* new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The love of the church to Christ.* 6 *The vehemency of love.* 8 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 14 *The church prayeth for Christ's coming.*

O That thou *wert* as my brother, that sucked the breasts of my mother! *when* I should find thee without, I would kiss thee; yea, † I should not be despised.

2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mother's house, *who* would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of [a] spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

3 [b] His left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

4 [c] I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, † that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, until he please.

5 [d] Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved? I raised thee up under the apple tree: there thy mother brought thee forth: there she brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

6 ¶ [e] Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love *is* strong as death; jealousy *is* † cruel as the grave: the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a most vehement flame.

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: [f] if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ [g] We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she *be* a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found † favour.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon; [h] he let out the vineyard unto keepers; every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.

12 My vineyard, which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou, O Solomon, *must have* a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: [i] cause me to hear *it.*

14 ¶ [k] † Make haste, my beloved, and [l] be thou like to a roe or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.
† Heb. *his palate.*
[a] ch. 1. 8.
[b] ch. 2. 16. & 7. 10.
[c] ver. 10.
‖ Or, *they have puffed me up.*
[d] ch. 4. 1.
[e] ch. 4. 2.
[f] ch. 4. 3.
[g] ver. 4.
[h] ch. 7. 12. † Heb. *I knew not.* ‖ Or, *set me on the chariots of my willing people.*
‖ Or, *of Mahanaim.* Gen. 32. 2.
[a] Ps. 45. 13.
† Heb. *mixture.*
[b] ch. 4. 5.
[c] ch. 4. 4.
‖ Or, *crimson.*
† Heb. *bound.*
Before CHRIST cir. 1014.
† Heb. *strengths.* ‖ Or, *of the ancient.*
[d] ch. 2. 16. & 6. 3.
[e] Psa. 5. 11.
[f] ch. 6. 11.
† Heb. *open.*
[g] Gen. 30. 14.
[h] Matth. 13. 52.
† Heb. *they should not despise me.*
[a] Prov. 9. 2.
[b] ch. 2. 6.
[c] ch. 2. 7. & 3. 5.
† Heb. *why should ye stir up,* or, *why, &c.*
[d] ch. 3. 6.
[e] Isai. 49. 16. Jer. 22. 24. Hag. 2. 23.
† Heb. *hard.*
[f] Prov. 6. 35.
[g] Ezek. 23. 33.
[h] Matth. 21. 33.
† Heb. *peace.*
[i] ch. 2. 14.
[k] See Rev. 22. 17, 20.
† Heb. *Flee away.*
[l] ch. 2. 17.

CHAP. I.

1 Isaiah complaineth of Judah's rebellion: 5 their universal corruption and desolation: 10 their whole religious service unacceptable because of their sins. 16 An exhortation to repentance enforced by promises and threatenings. 21 The prophet bewailing their wickedness denounceth God's judgments, mixed with promises of mercy, 28 and threateneth destruction to the wicked.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

THE [a] vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

[a] Numb. 12. 6.

2 [b] Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, [c] I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

[b] Deut. 32. 1. Jer. 2. 12. & 6. 19. & 22. 29. Ezek. 36. 4. Mic. 1. 2. & 6. 1, 2.

[c] ch. 5. 1, 2.

3 [d] The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: *but* Israel [e] doth not know, my people [f] doth not consider.

[d] Jer. 8. 7.

[e] Jer. 9. 3, 6.

[f] ch. 5. 12.

4 Ah sinful nation, a people † laden with iniquity, [g] a seed of evildoers, children that are corrupters! They have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are † gone away backward.

† Heb. *of heaviness.*

[g] ch. 57. 3. † Matt. 3. 7.

† Heb. *alienated*, or, *separated.*

5 ¶ [h] Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will † revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

Pf. 38. 3.

[h] ch. 9. 13. Jer. 2. 30. & 5. 3.

† Heb. *increase revolt.*

6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head *there is* no soundness in it; *but* wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: [i] they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ‖ ointment.

[i] Jer. 8. 22.

‖ Or, *oil.*

7 [k] Your country *is* desolate, your cities *are* burned with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and *it is* desolate, † as overthrown by strangers.

[k] Deut. 28. 51, 52.

† Heb. *as the overthrow of strangers.*

8 And the daughter of Zion is left [l] as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, [m] as a besieged city.

[l] Job 27. 18.

[m] Jer. 4. 17.

9 [n] Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as [o] Sodom, *and* we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

[n] Lam. 3. 22. Rom. 9. 29.

[o] Gen. 19. 24. [p] Deut. 32. 32. Ezek. 16. 46.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers [p] of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

[q] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Pf. 50. 8, 9. & 51. 16. Prov. 15. 8. & 21. 27. ch. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. & 7. 21. Amos 5. 21, 22. Mic. 6. 7.

† Heb. *great he goats.*

11 To what purpose *is* the multitude of your [q] sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of † he goats.

† Heb. *to be seen.*

12 When ye come † [r] to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts?

[r] Exod. 23. 17. & 34. 23.

13 Bring no more [s] vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto me; the new moons and sabbaths, [t] the calling of assemblies, I cannot away with; *it is* ‖ iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

[s] Matth. 15. 9.

[t] Joel 1. 14. & 2. 15.

‖ Or, *grief.*

14 Your [u] new moons and your [x] appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me; [y] I am weary to bear *them*.

[u] Numb. 28. 11.

[x] Lev. 23. 2, &c Lam. 2. 6. Zech. 43. 24.

[y] Job 21. 29. Pf. 134. 2. Prov. 1 28. ch. 59. 2. Jer. 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4.

15 And [z] when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: [a] yea, when ye † make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of [b] † blood.

[z] Pf. 66. 18. 1 Tim. 2. 8. † Heb. *multiply prayer.* [b] ch. 59. 3. † Heb. *bloods.*

16 ¶ [c] Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; [d] cease to do evil;

[c] Jer. 4. 14. [d] Pf. 34. 14. & 37. 27. Amos 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9. 2 Pet. 3. 11.

17 Learn to do well; [e] seek judgment, ‖ relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

[e] Jer. 22. 3, 16. Mic. 6. 8. Zech. 7. 9. & 8. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

‖ Or, *righten.*

18 Come now, and [f] let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, [g] they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

[f] ch. 43. 26. Mic. 6. 2.

[g] Pf. 51. 7. Rev. 7. 14.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land:

20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: [h] for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

[h] Numb. 23. 19. Tit. 1. 2.

21 ¶ [i] How is the faithful city become an harlot! it was full of judgment; righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers.

[i] Jer. 2. 20, 21.

22 [k] Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water:

[k] Jer. 6. 28, 30. Ezek. 22. 18, 19.

23 [l] Thy princes *are* rebellious, and [m] companions of thieves: [n] every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they [o] judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

[l] Hos. 9. 15.

[m] Prov. 29. 24.

[n] Jer. 22. 17. Ezek. 22. 12. Hos. 4. 18. Mic. 3. 11. & 7. 3.

[o] Jer. 5. 28. Zech. 7. 10.

24 Therefore saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, [p] I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies:

[p] Deut. 28. 63. Ezek. 5. 13.

25 And I will turn my hand upon thee, and † [q] purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin:

† Heb. *according to pureness.*

[q] Jer. 6. 29. & 9. 7. Mal. 3. 3.

26 And I will restore thy judges [r] as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward [s] thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the faithful city.

[r] Jer. 33. 7.

[s] Zech. 8. 3.

27 Zion shall be redeemed with judgment, and ‖ her converts with righteousness.

‖ Or, *they that return of her.*

28 ¶ And the † [t] destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners *shall be* together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be consumed.

[t] Job 31. 3. Pf. 1. 6. & 5. 6. & 73. 27. & 92. 9. & 104. 35.

† Heb. *breaking.*

29 For they shall be ashamed of [u] the oaks which ye have desired, [x] and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.

[u] ch. 57. 5.

[x] ch. 65. 3. & 66. 17.

30 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

31 [y] And the strong shall be [z] as tow, ‖ and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench *them*.

[y] Ezek. 32. 21.

[z] ch. 43. 17.

‖ Or, *and his work.*

CHAP. II.

1 Isaiah prophesieth the coming of Christ's kingdom. 6 Wickedness is the cause why God hath forsaken his people. 10 The prophet forewarneth them of the terrible day of the LORD.

THE word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 And [a] it shall come to pass [b] in the last days, [c] *that* the mountain of the LORD's house shall ‖ be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; [d] and all nations shall flow unto it.

[a] Mic. 4. 1, &c.

[b] Gen. 49. 1. Jer. 23. 20.

[c] Pf. 68. 15, 16.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

[d] Pf. 72. 8. ch. 27. 13.

3 And many people shall go and say, [e] Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: [f] for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

[e] Jer. 31. 6. & 50. 5. Zech. 8. 21, 23.

[f] Luke 24. 47.

4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and [g] they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into ‖ pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, [h] neither shall they learn war any more.

[g] Pf. 46. 9. Hos. 2. 18. Zech. 9. 10.

‖ Or, *scythes.*

[h] Pf. 72. 3, 7.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us [i] walk in the light of the LORD.

[i] Eph. 5. 8.

6 ¶ Therefore thou haſt forſaken thy people the houſe of Jacob, becauſe they be repleniſhed ‖ [k] from the eaſt, and [l] *are* ſoothſayers like the Philiſtines, [m] and they ‖ pleaſe themſelves in the children of ſtrangers.

7 [n] Their land alſo is full of ſilver and gold, neither *is there any* end of their treaſures; their land is alſo full of horſes, neither *is there any* end of their chariots:

8 [o] Their land alſo is full of idols; they worſhip the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made:

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himſelf: therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ [p] Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the duſt, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majeſty.

11 The [q] lofty looks of man ſhall be humbled, and the haughtineſs of men ſhall be bowed down, and the LORD alone ſhall be exalted [r] in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hoſts *ſhall be* upon every *one that is* proud and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted up; and he ſhall be brought low:

13 And upon all [s] the cedars of Lebanon, *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Baſhan,

14 And [t] upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 [u] And upon all the ſhips of Tarſhiſh, and upon all † pleaſant pictures.

17 [x] And the loftineſs of man ſhall be bowed down, and the haughtineſs of men ſhall be made low: and the LORD alone ſhall be exalted [y] in that day.

18 And ‖ the idols he ſhall utterly aboliſh.

19 And they ſhall go into the [z] holes of the rocks, and into the caves of † the earth, [a] for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majeſty, when he ariſeth [b] to ſhake terribly the earth.

20 [c] In that day a man ſhall caſt † his idols of ſilver, and his idols of gold, ‖ which they made *each one* for himſelf to worſhip, to the moles and to the bats;

21 [d] To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, [e] for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majeſty, when he ariſeth to ſhake terribly the earth.

22 [f] Ceaſe ye from man, whoſe [g] breath *is* in his noſtrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

† Heb. *the idols of his ſilver, &c.* ‖ Or, *which they made for him.*
[c] ver. 20, 19. [f] Pſ. 146. 3. Jer. 17. 5. [g] Job 27. 3.

CHAP. III.

1 *The calamities coming upon Judah becauſe of ſin.* 10 *The different reward of the righteous and the wicked.* 12 *The oppreſſion of the rulers.* 16 *The puniſhment of the women for their pride.* 25 *The general deſolation.*

FOR, behold, the Lord, the LORD of hoſts, [a] doth take away from Jeruſalem and from Judah [b] the ſtay and the ſtaff, the whole ſtay of bread, and the whole ſtay of water,

2 [c] The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captain of fifty, and † the honourable man, and the counſeller, and the cunning artificer, and the ‖ eloquent orator.

4 And I will give [d] children *to be* their princes, and babes ſhall rule over them.

5 And the people ſhall be oppreſſed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child ſhall behave himſelf proudly againſt the ancient, and the baſe againſt the honourable.

6 When a man ſhall take hold of his brother of the houſe of his father, *ſaying*, Thou haſt clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruin *be* under thy hand:

7 In that day ſhall he † ſwear, ſaying, I will not be an † healer; for in my houſe *is* neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For [e] Jeruſalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: becauſe their tongue and their doings *are* againſt the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 The ſhew of their countenance doth witneſs againſt them; and they declare their ſin as [f] Sodom, they hide *it* not. Woe unto their ſoul! for they have rewarded evil unto themſelves.

10 ¶ Say ye to the righteous, [g] that *it ſhall be* well *with him:* [h] for they ſhall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Woe unto the wicked! [i] *it ſhall be* ill *with him:* for the reward of his hands ſhall be † given him.

12 ¶ *As for* my people, [k] children *are* their oppreſſors, and women rule over them. O my people, [l] ‖ they which lead thee cauſe *thee* to err, and † deſtroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD ſtandeth up [m] to plead, and ſtandeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have ‖ eaten up [n] the vineyard; the ſpoil of the poor *is* in your houſes.

15 What mean ye *that* ye [o] beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? ſaith the Lord God of hoſts.

16 ¶ Moreover the LORD ſaith, Becauſe the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with ſtretched forth necks and † wanton eyes, walking and ‖ mincing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

17 Therefore the LORD will ſmite with [p] a ſcab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will † [q] diſcover their ſecret parts.

18 In that day the LORD will take away the bravery of *their* tinkling ornaments *about their feet*, and *their* ‖ cauls, and *their* [r] round tires like the moon,

19 The ‖ chains, and the bracelets, and the ‖ mufflers,

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the † tablets, and the earrings,

21 The rings, and noſe jewels,

22 The changeable ſuits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the criſping pins,

23 The glaſſes, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* inſtead of ſweet ſmell there ſhall be ſtink; and inſtead of a girdle a rent; and inſtead of well ſet hair [s] baldneſs; and inſtead of a ſtomacher a girding of ſackcloth; *and* burning inſtead of beauty.

25 ¶ Thy men ſhall fall by the ſword, and thy † mighty in the war.

26 [t] And her gates ſhall lament and

Before CHRIST cir. 760.
‖ Or, *more than the eaſt.*
[k] Numb. 23. 7.
[l] Deut. 18. 14.
[m] Pſ. 106. 35. Jer. 10. 2.
‖ Or, *abound with the children, &c.*
[n] Deut. 17. 16, 17.
[o] Jer. 2. 28.
[p] ver. 19, 21. Rev. 6. 15.
[q] ver. 17. ch. 5. 15, 16. & 13. 11.
[r] ch. 4. 1. & 11. 10, 11. & 12. 1. & 24. 21. & 25. 9. & 26. 1. & 27. 1, 2, 12, 13. & 28. 5. & 29. 18. & 30. 23. & 52. 6. Jer. 30. 7, 8. Ezek. 38. 14, 19. & 39. 11, 22. Hoſ. 2. 16, 18, 21. Joel 3. 18. Amos 9. 11. Obad. 8. Mic. 4. 6. & 5. 10. & 7. 11, 12. Zeph. 3. 11, 16. Zech. 9. 16.
[s] ch. 14. 8. & 37. 24. Ezek. 31. 3. Zech. 11. 1, 2.
[t] ch. 30. 25.
[u] 1 Kings 10. 22.
† Heb. *pictures of deſire.*
[x] ver. 11.
[y] ver. 11.
‖ Or, *the idols ſhall utterly paſs away.*
[z] ver. 10. Hoſ. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.
† Heb. *the duſt.*
[a] 2 Theſſ. 1. 9. Pſal. 30 32. Hag. 2. 6, 21. Hebr. 12. 26.
[b] ch. 30. 22. & 31. 27.
[c] ver. 19.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.
[a] Jer. 37. 21. & 38. 9.
[b] Lev. 26. 26.
[c] See 2 Kings 24. 14.
† Heb. *a man eminent in countenance.*
‖ Or, *ſkilful of ſpeech.*
[d] Eccleſ. 10. 16.
† Heb. *lift up* the hand, Gen. 14. 22.
† Heb. *binder up.*
[e] Mic. 3. 12.
[f] Gen. 19. 13. & 18. 20, 21. & 19. 5.
[g] Eccleſ. 8. 12.
[h] Pſ. 128. 2.
[i] Pſ. 11. 6. Eccleſ. 8. 13.
† Heb. *done to him.*
[k] ver. 4.
[l] ch. 9. 16.
‖ Or, *they which call thee bleſſed.*
† Heb. *ſwallow up.*
[m] Mic. 6. 2.
‖ Or, *burnt.*
[n] ch. 5. 7. Matt. 21. 33.
[o] ch. 58. 4. Mic. 3. 2, 3.
† Heb. *deceiving with their eyes.*
‖ Or, *tripping nicely.*
[p] Deut. 28. 27.
† Heb. *make naked.*
[q] ch. 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13. 22. Nah. 3. 5.
‖ Or, *net-works.*
[r] Judg. 8. 21.
‖ Or, *ſweetballs.*
‖ Or, *ſpangled ornaments.*
† Heb. *houſes of the ſoul.*
[s] ch. 22. 12. Mic. 1. 16.
† Heb. *might.*
[t] Jer. 14. 2. Lam. 1. 4.

mourn; and she *being* †‖ desolate [a] shall sit upon the ground.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The distress of the times.* 2 *The succeeding blessings and security of Christ's kingdom.*

AND [a] in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will [b] eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only † let us be called by thy name, ‖ to take away [c] our reproach.

2 ¶ In that day shall [d] the branch of the LORD be † beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely † for them that are escaped of Israel.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that he that is* left in Zion, and *he that* remaineth in Jerusalem, [e] shall be called holy, *even* every one that is [f] written ‖ among the living in Jerusalem:

4 When [g] the LORD shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, [h] a cloud and smoke by day, and [i] the shining of a flaming fire by night: for ‖ upon all the glory *shall be* † a defence.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and [k] for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

CHAP. V.

1 *Under the parable of a vineyard God justifieth the severity of his dealings with his people:* 8 *his judgments upon their covetousness;* 11 *riot, and disregard of him;* 18 *profaneness;* 20 *perverseness, selfconceit, excess, and injustice.* 26 *The executioners of God's judgments.*

NOW will I sing to my wellbeloved a song of my beloved touching [a] his vineyard. My wellbeloved hath a vineyard in † a very fruitful hill:

2 And he ‖ fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also † made a winepress therein: [b] and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, [c] judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: [d] I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; *and* break down the wall thereof, and it shall be † trodden down:

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged; but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Judah † his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold † oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

8 ¶ Woe unto them that join [a] house to house, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that † they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

9 [a] ‖ In mine ears *said* the LORD of hosts, † Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, *even* great and fair, without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one [a] bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.

11 ¶ [a] Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow strong drink; that continue until night, *till* wine ‖ inflame them!

12 And [a] the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but [b] they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 [a] Therefore my people are gone into captivity, [b] because *they have* no knowledge: and † their honourable men *are* famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

15 And [a] the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled:

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and ‖ † God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of [a] the fat ones shall strangers eat.

18 ¶ Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope:

19 [a] That say, Let him make speed, *and* hasten his work, that we may see *it*: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know *it!*

20 ¶ Woe unto them † that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

21 Woe unto *them that are* [a] wise in their own eyes, and prudent † in their own sight!

22 [a] Woe unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:

23 Which [a] justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

24 Therefore [a] as † the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, *so* [a] their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

25 [a] Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and [a] the hills did tremble, and their carcases *were* ‖ torn in the midst of the streets. [a] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

26 ¶ [a] And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will [b] hiss unto them from [c] the end of the earth: and, behold, [d] they shall come with speed swiftly:

Before CHRIST cir. 760. ‖ Or, *emptied.* † Heb. *branch.* [a] Lam. 2. 10.

[a] ch. 2. 11, 17. [a] 1 Thess. 3. 12. † Heb. *let my name be called upon us.* ‖ Or, *take us away.* [c] Luke 1. 25. [d] Jer. 23. 5. Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12. † Heb. *beauty and glory.* † Heb. *for the escaping of Israel.* [e] ch. 60. 21. [f] Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. ‖ Or, *to life.* [g] Mal. 3. 2, 3.

[h] Exod. 13. 21. [i] Zech. 2. 5. ‖ Or, *above.* † Heb. *covering,* ch. 8. 14. [k] ch. 25. 4.

[a] Ps. 80. 8. Cant. 8. 12. ch. 27. 2. Jer. 2. 21. Matth. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9. † Heb. *the horn of the son of oil.* ‖ Or, *made a wall about it.* † Heb. *hewed.* [b] Deut. 32. 6. ch. 1. 2, 3. [c] Rom. 3. 4.

[d] Ps. 80. 12. † Heb. *for a treading.*

† Heb. *plant of his pleasures.* † Heb. *a scab.* [e] Mic. 2. 2.

[a] Before CHRIST cir. 760. † Heb. *ye.* [a] ch. 22. 14. ‖ Or, *This is in mine ears,* saith *the LORD, &c.* † Heb. *If not, &c.* ‖ See Ezek. 45. 11. [b] Prov. 25. 29, 30. Eccles. 10. 16. ver. 22. ‖ Or, *pursue them.* [a] Amos 6. 5, 6. [b] Job 34. 27. Ps. 28. 5.

[a] Hos. 4. 6. [b] ch. 1. 3. Lu. 19. 44. † Heb. *their glory* are *men of famine.*

[a] ch. 2. 9, 11, 17.

‖ Or, *the holy God.* † Heb. *the God the holy.* [a] ch. 10. 16.

[a] Prov. 3. 7. Rom. 1. 22. & 12. 16. † Heb. *before their face.* [a] ver. 11.

[a] Prov. 17. 15. & 24. 24.

[a] Exod. 15. 7. † Heb. *the tongue of fire.* [a] Job 18. 16. Hos. 9. 16. Amos 2. 9.

[a] 2 Kings 22. 13, 17.

[a] Jer. 4. 24. ‖ Or, *as dung.* [a] Lev. 26. 14, &c. ch. 9. 12, 17, 21. & 10. 4. [a] ch. 11. 12. [b] ch. 7. 18. [c] Deut. 28. 49. Ps. 72. 8. Mal. 1. 11. [d] Joel 2. 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

27 None shall be weary nor stumble among them; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither [e] shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken:

[e] Dan. 5. 6.

28 [f] Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind:

[f] Jer. 5. 16.

29 Their roaring *shall be* like a lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry *it* away safe, and none shall deliver *it*.

[g] ch. 8. 22. Jer. 4. 23. Lam. 3. 2. Ezek. 32. 7, 8. ‖ Or, *distress*. ‖ Or, *when it is light, it shall be dark in the destructions thereof*.

30 And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea: and if *one* [g] look unto the land, behold darkness *and* ‖ sorrow, ‖ and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Isaiah's vision of the Lord in his glory:* 5 *He is terrified; an angel removeth the ground of his apprehensions:* 8 *he offereth himself, and is sent to shew the obstinacy of the people unto their destruction.* 13 *A remnant shall be saved.*

cir. 758. [a] 2 Kings 15. 7. [b] 1 Kings 22. 19. John 12. 41. Rev. 4. 2. ‖ Or, *the skirts thereof*. [c] Ezek. 1. 11. † Heb. *this cried to this*. [d] Rev. 4. 8. † Heb. *his glory is the fulness of the whole earth*. [e] Ps. 72. 19. † Heb. *thresholds*. [f] Exod. 40. 34. 1 Kings 8. 10. [g] Exod. 4. 10. & 6. 30. Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Jer. 1. 6. † Heb. *cut off*. † Heb. *and in his hand a live coal* [h] Rev. 8. 3. † Heb. *caused it to touch*. [i] See Jer. 1. 9. Dan. 10. 16. [k] Gen. 1. 26. & 3. 22. & 11. 7. ‖ Heb. *Behold me*. [l] ch. 43. 8. Mat. 13. 14. Mar. 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8. [m] Or, *make the heart*, &c. † Heb. *in seeing*. [n] Ps. 119. 70. ch. 63. 17. [o] Jer. 5. 21. [p] Mic. 2. 12. *when it is*

IN the year that [a] king Uzziah died I [b] saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and ‖ his train filled the temple.

2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and [c] with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

3 And † one cried unto another, and said, [d] Holy, holy, holy, *is* the Lord of hosts: † [e] the whole earth *is* full of his glory.

4 And the posts of the † door moved at the voice of him that cried, and [f] the house was filled with smoke.

5 ¶ [g] Then said I, Woe *is* me! for I am † undone; because I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of hosts.

6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, † having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off [h] the altar:

7 And he † [i] laid *it* upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

8 ¶ Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for [k] us? Then said I, † Here *am* I; send me.

9 And he said, Go, and tell this people, [l] Hear ye ‖ † indeed, but understand not; and see ye † indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make [m] the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; [n] lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, [o] Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be † utterly desolate,

12 [p] And the Lord have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it *shall be* a tenth, ‖ and *it* shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil tree, and as an oak, whose ‖ substance

† Heb. *desolate with desolation*. [p] 2 Kings 25. 21. ‖ Or, *returned, and hath been bruised*. ‖ Or, *stock*, or, *stem*.

is in them, when they cast *their leaves: so* [q] the holy seed *shall be* the substance thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Ahaz being troubled with fear of Rezin and Pekah's is comforted by Isaiah.* 10 *Ahaz having liberty to choose a sign, and refusing it, Christ is promised for a sign.* 17 *God's judgments prophesied to come upon Judah by the hand of the Assyrians.*

Before CHRIST cir. 7[illegible]. [q] Ezra 9. 2. Mal. 2. 15. Rom. 11. 5.

AND it came to pass in the days of [a] Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

cir. 742. [a] 2 Kings 16. 5. 2 Chron. 28. 5, 6.

2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria † is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

† Heb. *resteth on Ephraim*.

3 Then said the Lord unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, [b] and ‖ Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the [c] conduit of the upper pool in the ‖ highway of the fuller's field;

[b] ch. 10. 21. ‖ That is, *The remnant shall return*. [c] See ch. 36. 2. & 22. 9. & 10 2 Kings 18. 17. ‖ Or, *causeway*.

4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, † neither be fainthearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

† Heb. *let not thy heart be tender*.

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah, and ‖ vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, *even* the son of Tabeal:

‖ Or, *awaken*.

7 Thus saith the Lord God, [d] It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

[d] Prov. 21. 30. ch. 8. 10.

8 [e] For the head of Syria *is* Damascus, and the head of Damascus *is* Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, † that it be not a people.

[e] 2 Sam. 8, 6. † Heb. *from a people*.

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliah's son. [f] ‖ If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

[f] See 2 Chron. 20. 20. ‖ Or, *Do ye not believe? it is because ye are not stable*.

10 ¶ † Moreover the Lord spake again unto Ahaz, saying,

† Heb. *And the LORD added to speak*.

11 [g] Ask thee a sign of the Lord thy God; ‖ ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

[g] Judg. 6. 36, &c. Matt. 12. 38. ‖ Or, *make thy petition deep*.

12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the Lord.

13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David? *Is it* a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; [h] Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear [i] a son, and ‖ shall call his name [k] Immanuel.

[h] Matth. 1. 23. Luke 1. 31, 34. [i] ch. 9. 6. ‖ Or, *thou, O Virgin, shalt call*: See Gen. 4. 1, 25. & 16. 11. & 29. 32. & 30. 6, 8. [k] 1 Sam. 4. 21. [k] ch. 8. 8. [l] See ch. 8. 4. [m] 2 Kings 15. 30, & 16. 9. [n] 2 Chron. 28. 19. [o] 1 Kings 12. 16. [p] ch. 5. 26.

15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

16 [l] For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of [m] both her kings.

17 ¶ [n] The Lord shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that [o] Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord [p] shall hiss for the fly that

is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in [q] the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all ‖ bushes.

20 In the same day shall the Lord shave with a [r] razor that is hired, *namely*, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep;

22 And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk *that* they shall give that he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left † in the land.

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, [s] it shall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bows shall *men* come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Isaiah propheseth under a type the spoiling of Syria and Israel by the king of Assyria;* 5 *and that Judah also shall be overrun by him.* 9 *God's purposes irresistible.* 11 *Comfort shall be to them that fear God, and trust in him; but mischief to idolaters.*

MOreover the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and [a] write in it with a man's pen concerning † Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, [b] Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

3 And I † went unto the propheteſs; and she conceived, and bare a son. Then said the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

4 [c] For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, ‖ [d] the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

6 Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of [e] Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice [f] in Rezin and Remaliah's son;

7 Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, *even* [g] the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks:

8 And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, [h] he shall reach *even* to the neck; and † the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O [i] Immanuel.

9 ¶ [k] Associate yourselves, O ye people, ‖ and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

10 [l] Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, [m] and it shall not stand: [n] for God *is* with us.

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me † with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them to* whom [o] this people shall say, A confederacy; [p] neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 [q] Sanctify the LORD of hosts himself; and [r] *let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.

14 And [s] he shall be for a sanctuary; but for [t] a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And many among them shall [u] stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD, that [x] hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I [y] will look for him.

18 [z] Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me [a] *are* for signs and for wonders in Israel from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 And when they shall say unto you, [b] Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards [c] that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living [d] to the dead?

20 [e] To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, *it is* because [f] *there is* † no light in them.

21 And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and [g] curse their king and their God, and look upward.

22 And [h] they shall look unto the earth; and behold trouble and darkness, [i] dimness of anguish; and *they shall be* driven to darkness.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The joy of the church in the birth and kingdom of Christ.* 8 *God's judgments upon Israel for their pride,* 13 *impenitency,* 18 *and wickedness.*

NEvertheless [a] the dimness *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her vexation, when at the [b] first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and [c] afterward did more grievously afflict *her by* the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee ‖ of the nations.

2 [d] The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* ‖ not increased the joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, *and* as *men* rejoice [e] when they divide the spoil.

4 ‖ For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and [f] the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of [g] Midian.

5 ‖ For every battle of the warrior *is* with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; [h] ‖ but *this* shall be with burning *and* † fuel of fire.

6 [i] For unto us a child is born, unto us a [k] son is given: and [l] the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called [m] Wonderful, Counseller, [n] The mighty God, The everlasting Father, [o] The Prince of Peace.

---

[q] ch. 2. 19. Jer. 16. 16.

‖ Or, *commendable trees.* [r] 2 Kings 16. 7. 8. 2 Chron. 28. 20. 21. See Ezek. 5. 1.

† Heb. *in the midst of the land.*

[s] ch. 5. 6.

[a] ch. 30. 8. Hab. 2. 2. † Heb. *in making speed to the spoil he hasteneth the prey,* or, *make speed, &c.*

[b] 2 Kings 16. 10.

† Heb. *approached unto.*

[c] See ch. 7. 16.

‖ Or, *he that is before the king of Assyria shall take away the riches, &c.* cir. 741.

[d] 2 Kings 15. 29. & 16. 9.

ch. 17. 3.

[e] Neh. 3. 15. John 9. 7.

[f] ch. 7. 1, 2, 6.

[g] ch. 10. 12.

[h] ch. 30. 28.

† Heb. *the fulness of the breadth of thy land shall be the stretchings out of his wings.*

[i] ch. 7. 14.

[k] Joel 3. 9. 11.

‖ Or, *yet.*

[l] Job 5. 12.

[m] ch. 7. 7.

[n] ch. 7. 14.

Acts 5. 38, 39. Rom. 8. 31.

Before CHRIST cir. 742.

† Heb. *in straitness of hand.*

[o] ch. 7. 2.

[p] 1 Pet. 3. 14, 15.

[q] Numb. 20. 12.

[r] Ps. 76. 7. Luke 12. 5.

[s] Ezek. 11. 16.

[t] ch. 28. 16. Luke 2. 34. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8.

[u] Matth. 21. 44. Luke 20. 18. Rom. 9. 32. & 11. 25.

[x] ch. 54. 8.

[y] Hab. 2. 3. Luke 2. 25. 38.

[z] Heb. 2. 13.

[a] Ps. 71. 7. Zech. 3. 8.

[b] 1 Sam. 28. 8. ch. 19. 3.

[c] ch. 29. 4.

[d] Ps. 106. 28.

[e] Luke 16. 29.

[f] Mic. 3. 6.

† Heb. *no morning.*

[g] Rev. 16. 11.

[h] ch. 5. 30.

[i] ch. 9. 2.

[a] ch. 8. 22.

[b] 2 Kings 15. 29. 2 Chron. 26. 4.

[c] Lev. 26. 24. 2 Kings 17. 5, 6. 1 Chron. 5. 26. cir. 771. cir. 740.

‖ Or, *populous.*

[d] Matth. 4. 16. Ephes. 5. 8, 14.

‖ Or, *to him.*

[e] Judg. 5. 30.

‖ Or, *When thou brakest.*

[f] ch. 10. 5. & 14. 5.

[g] Judg. 7. 22. Ps. 83. 9. ch. 10. 26.

‖ Or, *When the whole battle of the warrior was, &c.*

[h] ch. 66. 15, 16.

[i] Luke 2. 11.

[k] John 3. 16. [l] Matt. 28. 18. 1 Cor. 15. 25. [m] Judg. 13. 18. [n] Tit. 2. 13. [o] Ephes. 2. 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 741.
[p] Dan. 2. 44. Luke 1. 32, 33.
[q] 2 Kings 19. 31. ch. 37. 32. cir. 738.

7 Of the increase of *his* government and peace [p] *there shall be* no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The [q] zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

8 ¶ The LORD sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.

9 And all the people shall know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones: the sycomores are cut down, but we will change *them into* cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and † join his enemies together;

† Heb. *mingle.*

12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Israel † with open mouth. [r] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

† Heb. *with whole mouth.*
[r] ch. 5. 25. & 10. 4. Jer. 4. 8.
[s] Jer. 5. 3. Hos. 7. 10.

13 ¶ For [s] the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush, [t] in one day.

[t] ch. 10. 17. Rev. 18. 8.

15 The ancient and honourable, he *is* the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.

16 For [u] ‖ the leaders of this people cause *them* to err; and ‖ *they that are* led of them *are* † destroyed.

[u] ch. 3. 12. ‖ Or, *they that call them blessed.* ‖ Or, *they that are called blessed of them.* † Heb. *swallowed up.*

17 Therefore the LORD [x] shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: [y] for every one *is* an hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh ‖ folly. [z] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

[x] Ps. 147. 10, 11.
[y] Mic. 7. 2. ‖ Or, *villany.*
[z] ver. 12, 21. ch. 5. 25. & 10. 4.

18 ¶ For wickedness [a] burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up *like* the lifting up of smoke.

[a] ch. 10. 17. Mal. 4. 1.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is [b] the land darkened, and the people shall be as the † fuel of the fire: [c] no man shall spare his brother.

[b] ch. 8. 22. † Heb. *meat.*
[c] Mic. 7. 2, 6. † Heb. *eat.*

20 And he shall † snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, [d] and they shall not be satisfied: [e] they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm:

[d] Lev. 26. 26.
[e] ch. 49. 26. Jer. 19. 9.

21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: *and* they together *shall be* against Judah. [f] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

[f] ver. 12, 17. ch. 5. 25. & 10. 4.

CHAP. X.

1 *God's judgments for injustice and oppression.* 5 *The Assyrian, the instrument of God's vengeance, for his pride shall be broken.* 20 *The remnant of Israel shall return after the determined desolation.* 24 *Judah is comforted with a promise of deliverance from Assyria.* 28 *The approach of the Assyrian to Jerusalem, and his destruction.*

cir. 713.
[a] Ps. 58. 2. & 94. 20. ‖ Or, *to the writers that write grievousness.*

WOE unto them that [a] decree unrighteous decrees, and ‖ that write grievousness *which* they have prescribed;

2 To turn aside the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherless!

3 And [b] what will ye do in [c] the day of visitation, and in the desolation *which* shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

Before CHRIST cir. 713.
[b] Job 31. 14.
[c] Hos. 9. 7. Luke 19. 44.

4 Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. [d] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

[d] ch. 5. 25. & 9. 12, 17, 21.

5 ¶ ‖ O † Assyrian, [e] the rod of mine anger, ‖ and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

‖ Or, *Woe to the Assyrian.* † Heb. *Asshur.*
[e] Jer. 51. 20. ‖ Or, *though.*

6 I will send him against [f] an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I [g] give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and † to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

[f] ch. 19. 17.
[g] Jer. 34. 22. † Heb. *to lay them a treading.*

7 [h] Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but *it is* in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

[h] Gen. 50. 20. Mic. 4. 12.

8 [i] For he saith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

[i] 2 Kings 18. 24, 33, &c. & 19. 10, &c.

9 *Is* not [k] Calno [l] as Carchemish? *is* not Hamath as Arpad? *is* not Samaria [m] as Damascus?

[k] Amos 6. 2.
[l] 2 Chron. 35. 20.
[m] 2 Kings 16. 9.

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, *that* when the Lord hath performed his whole work [n] upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, [o] I will † punish the fruit † of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

[n] 2 Kings 19. 31.
[o] Jer. 50. 18. † Heb. *visit upon.* † Heb. *of the greatness of the heart.*

13 [p] For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants ‖ like a valiant *man:*

[p] Dan. 4. 30. ‖ Or, *like many people.*

14 And [q] my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

[q] Job 31. 25.

15 Shall [r] the ax boast itself against him that heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? ‖ as if the rod should shake *itself* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the staff should lift up ‖ *itself, as if it were* no wood.

[r] Jer. 51. 20. ‖ Or, *as if a rod should shake them that lift it up.* ‖ Or, *that which is not wood.*

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his [s] fat ones leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

[s] ch. 5. 17.

17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame: [t] and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

[t] ch. 9 18. & 27. 4.

18 And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of [u] his fruitful field, † both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standardbearer fainteth.

[u] 2 Kings 19. 23. † Heb. *from the soul, and even to the flesh.* † Heb. *number.*

19 And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be † few, that a child may write them.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, [x] shall

[x] 2 Kings 16. 7. 2 Chron. 28. 20.

no more again ſtay upon him that ſmote them; but ſhall ſtay upon the LORD, the Holy One of Iſrael, in truth.

21 [y] The remnant ſhall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

22 [z] For though thy people Iſrael be as the ſand of the ſea, [a] *yet* a remnant † of them ſhall return: [b] the conſumption decreed ſhall overflow ‖ with righteouſneſs.

23 [c] For the Lord GOD of hoſts ſhall make a conſumption, even determined, in the midſt of all the land.

24 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts, O my people that dwelleſt in Zion, [d] be not afraid of the Aſſyrian: he ſhall ſmite thee with a rod, ‖ and ſhall lift up his ſtaff againſt thee, after the manner of [e] Egypt.

25 [f] For yet a very little while, [g] and the indignation ſhall ceaſe, and mine anger in their deſtruction.

26 And the LORD of hoſts ſhall ſtir up [h] a ſcourge for him according to the ſlaughter of [i] Midian at the rock of Oreb: and [k] *as* his rod *was* upon the ſea, ſo ſhall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

27 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* [l] his burden † ſhall be taken away from off thy ſhoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke ſhall be deſtroyed becauſe of [m] the anointing.

28 ¶ He is come to Aiath, he is paſſed to Migron; at Michmaſh he hath laid up his carriages:

29 They are gone over [n] the paſſage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramah is afraid; [o] Gibeah of Saul is fled.

30 † Lift up thy voice, O daughter [p] of Gallim: cauſe it to be heard unto [q] Laiſh, [r] O poor Anathoth.

31 [s] Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themſelves to flee.

32 As yet ſhall he remain [t] at Nob that day: he ſhall [u] ſhake his hand *againſt* the mount of [x] the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jeruſalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hoſts, ſhall lop the bough with terror: and [y] the high ones of ſtature *ſhall be* hewn down, and the haughty ſhall be humbled.

34 And he ſhall cut down the thickets of the foreſt with iron, and Lebanon ſhall fall ‖ by a mighty one.

CHAP. XI.

The peaceable kingdom of the Branch out of the root of Jeſſe. 10 *The calling of the Gentiles, and reſtoration of Iſrael.*

AND [a] there ſhall come forth a rod out of the ſtem of [b] Jeſſe, and [c] a Branch ſhall grow out of his roots:

2 [d] And the ſpirit of the LORD ſhall reſt upon him, the ſpirit of wiſdom and underſtanding, the ſpirit of counſel and might, the ſpirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD;

3 And ſhall make him of † quick underſtanding in the fear of the LORD: and he ſhall not judge after the ſight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:

4 But [e] with righteouſneſs ſhall he judge the poor, and ‖ reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he ſhall [f] ſmite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips ſhall he ſlay the wicked.

5 And [g] righteouſneſs ſhall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulneſs the girdle of his reins.

6 [h] The wolf alſo ſhall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard ſhall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child ſhall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear ſhall feed; their young ones ſhall lie down together: and the lion ſhall eat ſtraw like the ox.

8 And the ſucking child ſhall play on the hole of the aſp, and the weaned child ſhall put his hand on the ‖ cockatrice' den.

9 [i] They ſhall not hurt nor deſtroy in all my holy mountain: for [k] the earth ſhall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the ſea.

10 ¶ [l] And in that day [m] there ſhall be a root of Jeſſe, which ſhall ſtand for an enſign of the people; to it ſhall the [n] Gentiles ſeek: and [o] his reſt ſhall be † glorious.

11 And it ſhall come to paſs [p] in that day, *that* the LORD ſhall ſet his hand again the ſecond time to recover the remnant of his people, which ſhall be left, [q] from Aſſyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cuſh, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the iſlands of the ſea.

12 And he ſhall ſet up an enſign for the nations, and ſhall aſſemble the outcaſts of Iſrael, and gather together [r] the diſperſed of Judah from the four † corners of the earth.

13 [s] The envy alſo of Ephraim ſhall depart, and the adverſaries of Judah ſhall be cut off: Ephraim ſhall not envy Judah, and Judah ſhall not vex Ephraim.

14 But they ſhall fly upon the ſhoulders of the Philiſtines toward the weſt; they ſhall ſpoil † them of the eaſt together: [t] † they ſhall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; † and the children of Ammon [u] ſhall obey them.

15 And the LORD [x] ſhall utterly deſtroy the tongue of the Egyptian ſea; and with his mighty wind ſhall he ſhake his hand over the river, and ſhall ſmite it in the ſeven ſtreams, [y] and make *men* go over † dryſhod.

16 And [z] there ſhall be an highway for the remnant of his people, which ſhall be left, from Aſſyria; [a] like as it was to Iſrael in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

CHAP. XII.

A joyful thankſgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

AND [a] in that day thou ſhalt ſay, O LORD, I will praiſe thee: though thou waſt angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedſt me.

2 Behold, God *is* my ſalvation; I will truſt, and not be afraid: for the LORD [b] JEHOVAH *is* my [c] ſtrength and *my* ſong; he alſo is become my ſalvation.

3 Therefore with joy ſhall ye draw [d] water out of the wells of ſalvation.

4 And in that day ſhall ye ſay, [e] Praiſe the LORD, ‖ call upon his name, [f] declare his doings among the people, make mention that his [g] name is exalted.

5 [h] Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this *is* known in all the earth.

6 [i] Cry out and ſhout, thou † inhabitant of Zion: for great *is* [k] the Holy One of Iſrael in the midſt of thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.
f ch. 7. 3.
g Rom. 9. 27.
h ch. 6. 13. † Heb. *ſm, or, a-mong.* ch. 28. 22. ‖ Or, *in.* ch. 28. 22. Dan. 9. 27. Rom. 9. 28.
i ch. 37. 6. ‖ Or, *but he ſhall lift up his ſtaff for thee.*
k Exod. 14. f ch. 54. 7. g Dan. 11. 36.
h 2 Kings 19. 35.
i Judges 7. 25. ch. 9. 4.
k Exod. 14. 26, 27.
l ch. 14. 25. † Heb. *ſhall remove.*
m Pſ. 105. 15. Dan. 9. 24. n John 2. 20.
n 1 Sam. 13. 23.
o 1 Sam. 11. 4. † Heb. *Cry ſhrill with thy voice.*
p 1 Sam. 25. 44.
q Judges 18. 7.
r Joſh. 21. 18.
s Joſh. 15. 31.
t 1 Sam. 21. 1. & 22. 19. Neh. 11. 32.
u ch. 13. 2. x ch. 37. 22.
y See Amos 2. 9. ‖ Or, *mighty.*

Before CHRIST cir. 713.
a ch. 53. 2. Zech. 3. 8. Rev. 5. 5.
b Acts 13. 23. ver. 10.
c ch. 4. 2. Jer. 23. 5. ch. 61. 1. Mat. 3. 16. John 1. 32, 33. & 3. 34. † Heb. *ſcent, or, ſmell.*
d Pſ. 72. 2, 4. Rev. 19. 11. ‖ Or, *argue.*
e Job 4. 9. Mal. 4. 6. 2 Theſſ. 2. 8. Rev. 1. 16. & 2. 16. & 19. 15.
f See Eph. 6. 14.
g ch. 59. 17. h ch. 65. 25. Ezek. 34. 25. Hoſ 2. 18. ‖ Or, *aſſiſters.*
i Job 5. 23. ch. 2. 4. & 35. 9. k Hab. 2. 14.
l ch. 2. 11. m ver. 1. Rom. 15. 12.
n Rom. 15. 10. o Hebr. 4. 3, &c. † Heb. *glory.*
p ch. 2. 11. q Zech. 10. 10.
r John 7. 35. James 1. 1. † Heb. *wings.*
s Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 37. 16, 17, 22. Hoſ. 1. 11. † Heb. *the children of the eaſt.*
t Dan. 11. 41. † Heb. *Edom and Moab* ſhall be *the laying on of their hand.* † Heb. *the children of Ammon their obedience.*
u ch. 60. 14.
x Zech. 10. 11.
y Rev. 16. 12. † Heb. *in ſhoes.*
z ch. 19. 23.
a Exod. 14. 29. ch. 51. 10. & 63. 12, 13.

a ch. 2. 11.
b Pſ. 83. 18.
c Exod. 15. 2. Pſ. 118. 14.
d John 4. 10, 14. & 7. 37, 38.
e 1 Chron. 16. 8. Pſ. 105. 1. ‖ Or, *proclaim his name.*
f Pſ. 145. 4, 5, 6.
g Pſ. 34. 3. h Exod. 15. 1, 21. Pſ. 68. 32. & 98. 1.
i ch. 54. 1. Zeph. 3. 14. † Heb. *inhabitreſs.*
k Pſ. 71. 22. & 89. 18. ch. 41. 14, 16.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *God musters the armies of his wrath;* 6 *He threatens to destroy Babylon by the Medes;* 19 *Her utter desolation.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

THE [a] burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

cir. 712. [a] ch. 21. 1. & 47. 1. Jer. 50, & 51.

2 [b] Lift ye up a banner [c] upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, [d] shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

[b] ch. 5. 26. & 18. 3. Jer. 50. 2. [c] Jer. 51. 25. [d] ch. 10. 32.

3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called [e] my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that [f] rejoice in my highness.

[e] Joel 3. 11. [f] Ps. 149. 2, 5, 6.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, † like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.

† Heb. *the likeness of.*

5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 ¶ Howl ye; [g] for the day of the LORD *is* at hand; [h] it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

[g] Zeph. 1. 7. Rev. 6. 17. [h] Joel 1. 15.

7 Therefore shall all hands ‖ be faint, and every man's heart shall melt:

‖ Or, *fall down.*

8 And they shall be afraid: [i] pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall † be amazed † one at another; their faces *shall be as* † flames.

[i] Ps. 48. 6. ch. 21. 3.

† Heb. *wonder.* † Heb. *every man at his neighbour.* † Heb. *faces of the flames.*

9 Behold, [k] the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy [l] the sinners thereof out of it.

[k] Mal. 4. 1. [l] Ps. 104. 35. Prov. 2. 22.

10 For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be [m] darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

[m] ch. 24. 21, 23. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Matth. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25.

11 And I will punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; [n] and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

[n] ch. 2. 17.

12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 [o] Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in [p] the day of his fierce anger.

[o] Hag. 2. 6. [p] Ps. 110. 5. Lam. 1. 12.

14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: [q] they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

[q] Jer. 50. 16. & 51. 9.

15 Every one that is found shall be thrust through; and every one that is joined *unto them* shall fall by the sword.

16 Their children also shall be [r] dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

[r] Ps. 137. 9. Nahum 3. 10. Zech. 14. 2.

17 [s] Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver; and *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it.

[s] ch. 21. 2. Jer. 51. 11, 28. Dan. 5. 28, 31.

18 *Their* bows also shall dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

19 ¶ [t] And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be † as when God overthrew [u] Sodom and Gomorrah.

[t] ch. 14. 4, 22. † Heb. *as the overthrowing.* [u] Gen. 19. 24, 25. Deut. 29. 23. Jer. 49. 18. & 50. 40.

20 [x] It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

[x] Jer. 50. 3, 39. & 51. 29, 62.

21 [y] But † wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of † doleful creatures; and ‖ † owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

[y] ch. 34. 11, ... 15. Rev. 18. 2. † Heb. *Ziim.* † Heb. *Ochim.* ‖ Or, *ostriches.* † Heb. *daughters of the owl.* † Heb. *Iim.* ‖ Or, *palaces.*

22 And † the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their ‖ desolate houses, and dragons in *their* pleasant palaces: [z] and her time *is* near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

[z] Jer. 51. 33.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God's merciful restoration of Israel.* 3 *Their triumph in the fall of the king of Babylon.* 24 *God's purpose against Assyria.* 29 *Palestina is threatened.*

FOR the LORD [a] will have mercy on Jacob, and [b] will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: [c] and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

[a] Ps. 102. 13. [b] Zech. 1. 17. & 2. 12. [c] ch. 60. 4, 9, 10. Eph. 2. 12, 13, &c.

2 And the people shall take them, [d] and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, † whose captives they were; [e] and they shall rule over their oppressors.

[d] ch. 49. 22. & 60. 9. & 66. 20. † Heb. *that had taken them captives.* [e] ch. 60. 14.

3 ¶ And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,

4 That thou [f] shalt take up this ‖ proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the ‖ [g] golden city ceased!

[f] ch. 13. 19. Hab. 2. 6. ‖ Or, *taunting speech.* ‖ Or, *exactress of gold.* [g] Rev. 18. 16.

5 The LORD hath broken [h] the staff of the wicked, *and* the sceptre of the rulers.

[h] Ps. 125. 3.

6 He who smote the people in wrath with † a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, *and* none hindereth.

† Heb. *a stroke without removing.*

7 The whole earth is at rest, *and* is quiet: they break forth into singing.

8 [i] Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

[i] ch. 55. 12. Ezek. 31. 16.

9 [k] ‖ Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the † ‖ chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

[k] Ezek. 32. 21. ‖ Or, *The grave.* † Heb. *leaders.* ‖ Or, *great goats.*

10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12 [l] How art thou fallen from heaven, ‖ O Lucifer, son of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

[l] ch. 34. 4. ‖ Or, *O day star.*

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, [m] I will ascend into heaven, [n] I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, [o] in the sides of the north:

[m] Matth. 11. 23. [n] Dan. 8. 10. [o] Ps. 48. 2.

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; [p] I will be like the most High.

[p] ch. 47. 8. 2 Thess. 2. 4.

15 Yet thou [q] shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

[q] Matt. 11. 23.

16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*, *Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;

17 *That* made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; *that* ‖ opened not the house of his prisoners?

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house.

19 But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, *and as* the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under feet.

20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people: 'the seed of evildoers shall never be renowned.

21 Prepare slaughter for his children 'for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon 'the name, and 'remnant, ˣand son, and nephew, saith the LORD.

23 'I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

24 ¶ The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, *so* shall it stand:

25 That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall ˣ his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This *is* the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this *is* the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hosts hath 'purposed, and who shall disannul *it?* and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 In the year that ᵇ king Ahaz died was this burden.

29 ¶ Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, 'because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a ‖ cockatrice, ᵈ and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.

30 And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, *art* dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and ‖ none *shall be* alone in his ‖ appointed times.

32 What shall *one* then answer the messengers of the nation? That 'the LORD hath founded Zion, and 'the poor of his people shall ‖ trust in it.

CHAP. XV.

The lamentable state of Moab.

THE 'burden of Moab. Because in the night ᵇ Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* ‖ brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence;

2 'He is gone to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba: 'on all their heads *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard cut off.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: ᵉ on the tops of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, † weeping abundantly.

4 And Heshbon shall cry, 'and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out; his life shall be grievous unto him.

5 ᵍ My heart shall cry out for Moab; ‖ his fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar, an ʰ heifer of three years old: for 'by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Horonaim they shall raise up a cry of † destruction.

6 For the waters ᵏ of Nimrim shall be † desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the ‖ brook of the willows.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring † more upon Dimon, 'lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Moabite is exhorted to yield obedience to the throne of David.* 6 *He is threatened for his pride with lamentable judgments, and that within three years.*

'SEND ye the lamb to the ruler of the land ᵇ from ‖ † Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

2 For it shall be, *that,* as a wandering bird ‖ cast out of the nest, *so* the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of 'Arnon.

3 † Take counsel, execute judgment; make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noonday; hide the outcasts; bewray not him that wandereth.

4 Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the † extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, † the oppressors are consumed out of the land.

5 And in mercy ᵈ shall the throne be ‖ established: and he shall sit upon it in truth in the tabernacle of David, ᵉ judging, and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.

6 ¶ We have heard of the ᶠ pride of Moab; *he is* very proud: *even* of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: ᵍ *but* his lies *shall* not *be* so.

7 Therefore shall Moab ʰ howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations 'of Kir-hareseth shall ye ‖ mourn; surely *they are* stricken.

8 For ᵏ the fields of Heshbon languish, *and* 'the vine of Sibmah: the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandered *through* the wilderness: her branches are ‖ stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

9 Therefore ᵐ I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, ⁿ O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for ‖ the shouting for thy summer fruits and for thy harvest is fallen.

10 And ᵒ gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread

Before CHRIST cir. 712. ‖ Or, *did not let his prisoners loose homewards.*

'Job 8.19. Ps. 21. 10. & 37. 28. & 109. 13. ˣ Exod. 20. 5. Matt. 23. 35.

'Prov. 10. 7. Jer. 51. 62. ᵘ 1 Kings 14. 10. ˣ Job 18. 19. 'ch. 34. 11. Zeph. 2. 14.

ˣ ch. 10. 27.

'2 Chron. 20. 6. Job 9. 12. & 23. 13. Ps. 33. 11. Prov. 19. 21. & 21. 30. ch. 43. 13. Dan. 4. 35.

ᵇ 2 Kings 16 20. 726. 'ch. 14. 29. ‖ Or, *adder.* ᵈ 2 Kings 18. 8. ‖ Or, *he shall not be alone.* ‖ Or, *assemblies.* ᵉ Ps. 87. 2, 5. & 102. 16. ᶠ Zeph. 3. 11. Zec. 11. 11. ‖ Or, *betake themselves unto it.*

Before CHRIST cir. 726. ᵃ Jer. 48. 1, &c. Ezek. 25. 8, ... 11. Amos 2. 1. ‖ brought to silence; ᵇ Numb. 21. 28. ‖ Or, *cut off.* 'ch. 16. 12. ᵈ See Lev. 21. 5. ch. 3. 24. & 22. 12. Jer. 47. 5. & 48. 2, 37, 38. Ezek. 7. 18. ᵉ Jer. 48. 38.

Before CHRIST cir. 726. † Heb. *descending into weeping,* or, *coming down with weeping.* ᶠ ch. 16. 9. Zech. 12. 11. Jer. 48. 31. ‖ Or, *to the borders thereof, even as an heifer.* ᵍ ch. 16. 14. Jer. 48. 34. Jer. 48. 5. † Heb. *breaking.* ᵏ Numb. 32. 36. † Heb. *desolations.* ‖ Or, *valley of the Arabians.*

† Heb. *additions.* ' 2 Kings 17. 25.

ᵃ 2 Kings 3. 4. ᵇ 2 Kings 14. 7. ‖ Or, *Petra.* † Heb. *a rock.* ‖ Or, *a nest forsaken.* 'Numb. 21. 13. † Heb. *Bring.*

† Heb. *wringer.* † Heb. *the treaders down.* ᵈ Dan. 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1 33. ‖ Or, *prepared.* ᵉ Ps. 72. 2. & 96. 13. & 98. 9. ᶠ Jer. 48. 29. Zeph. 2. 10. Ech. 28. 15.

ʰ Jer. 48. 20.

' 2 Kings 3. 25. ‖ Or, *mutter.* ᵏ ch. 24. 7. ' ver. 9.

‖ Or, *plucked up.*

ᵐ Jer. 48. 32.

ⁿ ch. 15. 4. ‖ Or, *the alarm is fallen upon, &c.* ᵒ ch. 24. 8. Jer. 48. 33.

Before CHRIST 726.
out no wine in *their* presses; I have made *their vintage* shouting to cease.

P ch. 15. 5. & 63. 15. Jer. 48. 36.
11 Wherefore P my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-haresh.

12 And it shall come to pass, when it
q ch. 15. 2. is seen that Moab is weary on q the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray; but he shall not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, r as the years of an
r ch. 21. 16. hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *shall be* very small *and* ‖ feeble.

‖ Or, *not many.*

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Syria and Israel are threatened.* 6 *A remnant of Israel shall forsake idolatry.* 9 *The desolation of the rest.* 12 *The rebuke of the enemies of Israel.*

cir. 741. a Jer. 49. 23. Amos 1. 3. Zech. 9. 1. fulfilled 740. b 2 Kings 16. 9. b Jer. 7. 33. c ch. 7. 16. & 8. 4.
THE a burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from *being* a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer *are* forsaken: they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and b none shall make *them* afraid.

3 c The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 And in that day it shall come to pass, *that* the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, d ch. 10. 16. and d the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.

e Jer. 51. 33.
5 e And it shall be as when the harvestman gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

cir. 741. f ch. 24. 13.
6 ¶ f Yet gleaning grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four *or* five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

g Mic. 7. 7.
7 At that day shall a man g look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel.

8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect *that* which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the ‖ images.

‖ Or, *sun images.*

9 ¶ In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.

h Ps. 68. 19.
10 Because thou hast forgotten h the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength, therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: *but* the harvest *shall be* ‖ a heap in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

‖ Or, *removed in the day of inheritance, and* there shall be *deadly sorrow.*

12 ¶ Woe to the ‖ multitude of many people, *which* make a noise i like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, *that* make a rushing like the rushing of ‖ mighty waters!

‖ Or, *noise.* i Jer. 6. 23. ‖ Or, *many.* k Ps. 9. 5. l Ps. 83. 13. Hos. 13. 3.
13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but *God* shall k rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and l shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like ‖ a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

Before CHRIST cir. 741. ‖ Or, *thistle-down.*

14 And behold at eveningtide trouble; *and* before the morning he *is* not. This *is* the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God threateneth to destroy the Ethiopians.* 7 *An access will from thence be made to the church.*

WOE a to the land shadowing with wings, which *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

cir. 714. a ch. 20. 4, 5. Ezek. 30. 4, 5, 9. Zeph. 2. 12. & 3. 10.

2 That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, *saying*, Go, ye swift messengers, to b a nation ‖ scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; ‖ † a nation meted out and trodden down, ‖ whose land the rivers have spoiled!

b ver. 7. ‖ Or, *out-spread and polished.* ‖ Or, *a nation that meteth out, and treadeth down.* † Heb. *a nation of line, line, and treading under foot.* ‖ Or, *whose land the rivers despise.*

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, c when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

c ch. 5. 26. ‖ Or, *regard my set dwelling.*

4 For so the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will ‖ consider in my dwelling place like a clear heat ‖ upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

‖ Or, *after rain.*

5 For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sour grape is ripening in the flower, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

6 They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

d See Ps. 68. 31. & 72. 10. ch. 16. 1. Zeph. 3. 10. Mal. 1. 11. ‖ Or, *out-spread and polished:* See ver. 2.
7 ¶ In that time d shall the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts of a people ‖ scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The confusion of Egypt.* 11 *The foolishness of her princes.* 18 *The calling of Egypt into the church;* 23 *and God's blessing upon her in union with Israel and Assyria.*

THE a burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD b rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt: and c the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

a Jer. 46. 13. Ezek. 29, & 30. b Ps. 18. 10. & 104. 3. c Exod. 12. 12. Jer. 43. 12.

2 And I will † d set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.

† Heb. *mingle.* d Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 16, 20. 2 Chron. 20. 23.

3 And the spirit of Egypt † shall fail in the midst thereof; and I will † destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall e seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

† Heb. *shall be emptied.* † Heb. *swallow up.* e ch. 8. 19. & 47. 12.

4 And the Egyptians will I ‖ give over f into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *shut up.* f ch. 20. 4. Jer. 46. 26. Ezek. 29. 19.

5 g And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

g Jer. 51. 36. Ezek. 30. 12.

6 And they shall turn the rivers far away; *and* the brooks h of defence shall be

h 2 Kings 19. 24.

Before CHRIST cir. 714.

emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

7 The paper reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks, shall wither, be driven away, † and be no *more*.

† Heb. *and shall not be.*

8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

[1] 1 Kings 10. 28. Prov. 7. 16. ‖ Or, *white works.* † Heb. *foundations.*

9 Moreover they that work in [1] fine flax, and they that weave ‖ networks, shall be confounded.

10 And they shall be broken in the † purposes thereof, all that make sluices *and* ponds † for fish.

† Heb. *of living things.* [2] Numb. 13. 22.

11 ¶ Surely the princes of [k] Zoan *are* fools, the counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

[l] 1 Cor. 1. 20.

12 [l] Where *are* they: where *are* thy wise *men?* and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, [m] the princes of Noph are deceived; they have also seduced Egypt, *even* ‖ † *they that are* the stay of the tribes thereof.

[m] Jer. 2. 16. ‖ Or, *governors.* † Heb. *corners.*

14 The LORD hath mingled † [n] a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken *man* staggereth in his vomit.

† Heb. *a spirit of perverseness.* [n] 1 Kings 22. 22. ch. 29. 10.

15 Neither shall there be *any* work for Egypt, which [o] the head or tail, branch or rush, may do.

[o] ch. 9. 14.

16 In that day shall Egypt [p] be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, [q] which he shaketh over it.

[p] Jer. 51. 30. Nahum 3. 13. [q] ch. 11. 15.

17 And the land of Judah shall be a terror unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself, because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

18 ¶ In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt [r] speak † the language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of hosts; one shall be called, The city ‖ of destruction.

[r] Zeph. 3. 9. † Heb. *the lip.* ‖ Or, *of Heres, or, of the sun.*

19 In that day [s] shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

[s] Gen. 28. 18. Exod. 24. 4. Josh. 22. 10, 26, 27.

20 And [t] it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour, and a great one, and he shall deliver them.

[t] See Josh. 4. 20. & 22. 27.

21 And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and [u] shall do sacrifice and oblation; yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform *it*.

[u] Mal. 1. 11.

22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt: he shall smite and heal *it:* and they shall return *even* to the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

[x] ch. 11. 16.

23 ¶ In that day [x] shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, *even* a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed *be* Egypt my people, and Assyria [y] the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

[y] Ps. 100 3. ch. 29. 23. Hos. 2. 23. Eph. 2. 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 714.

CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the shameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

IN the year that [a] Tartan came unto Ashdod, (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him,) and fought against Ashdod, and took it;

[a] 2 Kings 18. 17.

2 At the same time spake the LORD † by Isaiah the son of Amoz, [a] saying, Go and loose [b] the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot. And he did so, [c] walking naked and barefoot.

† Heb. *by the hand of Isaiah.* [b] Zech. 13. 4. [c] 1 Sam. 19. 24. Mic. 1. 8, 11.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years [d] *for* a sign and wonder upon Egypt and upon Ethiopia;

[d] ch. 8. 18.

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away † the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, [e] even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the † shame of Egypt.

† Heb. *the captivity of Egypt.* [e] 2 Sam. 10. 4. ch. 3. 17. Jer. 13. 22, 26. Micah 1. 11. † Heb. *nakedness.*

5 [f] And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

[f] 2 Kings 18. 21. ch. 30. 3, 5, 7. & 36. 6.

6 And the inhabitant of this ‖ isle shall say in that day, Behold, such *is* our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

‖ Or, *country,* Jer. 47. 4.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The prophet seeth in a vision the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Persians.* 11 *He giveth warning to Edom.* 13 *The set time of Arabia's calamity.*

THE burden of the desert of the sea. As [a] whirlwinds in the south pass through; *so* it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

[a] Zech. 9. 14.

2 A † grievous vision is declared unto me; [b] the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. [c] Go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media; all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

† Heb. *hard.* [b] ch. 33. 1. [c] ch. 13. 17. Jer. 49. 34.

3 Therefore [d] are my loins filled with pain: [e] pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it;* I was dismayed at the seeing *of it.*

[d] ch. 15. 5. & 16. 11. [e] ch. 13. 8.

4 ‖ My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: [f] the night of my pleasure hath he † turned into fear unto me.

‖ Or, *my mind wandered.* [f] Deut. 28. 67. † Heb. *put.*

5 [g] Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, *and* anoint the shield.

[g] Dan. 5. 5.

6 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 [h] And he saw a chariot *with* a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, *and* a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed:

[h] ver. 9.

8 And ‖ he cried, A lion: My lord, I stand continually upon the [i] watch-tower in the daytime, and I am set in my ward ‖ whole nights:

‖ Or, *cried as a lion.* [i] Hab. 2. 1. ‖ Or, *every night.*

9 And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, [k] Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and [l] all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

[k] Jer. 51. 8. Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2. [l] ch. 46. 1.

10 [m] O my threshing, and the † corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

[m] Jer. 50. 2. & 51. 44. † Heb. *son.*

11 ¶ [n] The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?

[n] 1 Chron. 1. 30. Jer. 49. 7, 8. Ezek. 25. 12. Obad. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 714.

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

o Jer. 49. 28.

13 ¶ o The burden upon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies p of Dedanim.

p 1 Chron. 1. 9, 32.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema ‖ brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

‖ Or, *bring ye.*

15 For they fled ‖ † from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.

‖ Or, *for fear.* † Heb. *from the face.*

16 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Within a year, q according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of r Kedar shall fail:

q ch. 16. 14.

17 And the residue of the number of † archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken *it*.

r Ps. 120. 5. ch. 60. 7.

† Heb. *bows.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The prophet lamenteth the invasion of Jewry;* 8 *he reproveth their trust in human means, and not in God; and their desperate rioting, when the times called for humiliation.* 15 *He prophesieth the downfal of Shebna,* 20 *and Eliakim's advancement in his room.*

cir. 712.

THE burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the housetops?

2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, s a joyous city: thy slain *men* are not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.

s ch. 32. 13.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound † by the archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

† Heb. *of the bow.*

4 Therefore said I, Look away from me; b † I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

b Jer. 4. 19. & 9. 1. † Heb. *I will be bitter in weeping.*

5 c For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity d by the Lord GOD of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

c ch. 37. 3. d Lam. 1. 5. & 2. 2.

6 e And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horsemen, and f Kir † uncovered the shield.

e Jer. 49. 35. f ch. 15. 1. † Heb. *made naked.*

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* † thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array ‖ at the gate.

† Heb. *the choice of thy valleys.* ‖ Or, *toward.*

8 ¶ And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour g of the house of the forest.

g 1 Kings 7. 2. & 10. 17.

9 h Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

h 2 Kings 20. 20. 2 Chron. 32. 4, 5, 30.

10 And ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortify the wall.

11 i Ye made also a ditch between the two walls for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto k the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

i Neh. 3. 16.

k See ch. 37. 26.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts l call to weeping, and to mourning, and m to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:

l Joel 1. 13.

m See Ezra 9. 3. ch. 15. 2. Mic. 1. 16.

13 And behold joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: n let us eat and drink; for to morrow we shall die.

n ch. 56. 12. Wisd. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

14 t And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity u shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

Before CHRIST cir. 712. t ch. 5. 9. u 1 Sam. 3. 14. Ezek. 24. 13.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, *even* unto x Shebna, y which *is* over the house, *and say,*

x 2 Kings 18. 37. ch. 36. 3. y 1 Kings 4. 6.

16 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, ‖ *as* he z that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?

‖ Or, *O he.* z See 2 Sam. 18. 18. Matt. 27. 60.

17 Behold, ‖ the LORD will carry thee away with † a mighty captivity, a and will surely cover thee.

‖ Or, *the LORD who covered thee with an excellent covering, and clothed thee gorgeously, shall surely, &c.* ver. 18. † Heb. *the captivity of a man.* a Esth. 7. 8.

18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee *like* a ball into a † large country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *shall be* the shame of thy lord's house.

† Heb. *large of spaces.* b 2 Kings 18. 18.

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant c Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:

c Job 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7. d Ezra 9. 8.

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall e open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.

e Job 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7.

23 And I will fasten him *as* f a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his father's house.

f Ezra 9. 8.

24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of cups, even to all the ‖ vessels of flagons.

‖ Or, *instruments of music.*

25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The miserable overthrow of Tyre.* 15 *Her restoration after seventy years, and her whoredoms.*

THE a burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: b from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

cir. 715. a Jer. 25. 22. & 47. 4. Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28. Amos 1. 9. Zech. 9. 2, 4. b ver. 12.

2 Be † still, ye inhabitants of the isle; thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.

† Heb. *silent.*

3 And by great waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river, *is* her revenue; and c she is a mart of nations.

c Ezek. 27. 3.

4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon: for the sea hath spoken, *even* the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

5 d As at the report concerning Egypt, *so* shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

d ch. 19. 16.

6 Pass ye over to Tarshish; howl, ye inhabitants of the isle.

7 *Is* this your e joyous *city*, whose antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her † afar off to sojourn.

e ch. 22. 2. † Heb. *from afar off.*

8 Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, f the crowning *city*, whose mer-

f See Ezek. 28. 2, 12.

chants *are* princes, whose traffickers *are* the honourable of the earth?

9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, † to stain the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

10 Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish: *there is* no more † strength.

11 He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment ‖ against † the merchant *city*, to destroy the ‖ strong holds thereof.

12 And he said, [g] Thou shalt no more rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, [h] pass over to Chittim; there also shalt thou have no rest.

13 Behold the land of the Chaldeans; this people was not, *till* the Assyrian founded it for [i] them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof; *and* he brought it to ruin.

14 [k] Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.

15 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years † shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.

17 And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and [l] shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandise and her hire [m] shall be holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for † durable clothing.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The deplorable judgments of God upon the land.* 13 *A remnant shall joyfully praise him.* 16 *Amidst the general calamities of the earth God's kingdom shall be set up with glory.*

BEhold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and † turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the ‖ [a] priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; [b] as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languisheth *and* fadeth away, † the haughty people of the earth do languish.

5 [c] The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

6 Therefore hath [d] the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 [e] The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merryhearted do sigh.

8 The mirth [f] of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

9 They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

10 The city of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There is* a crying for wine in the streets; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, [g] *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive tree, *and* as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the ‖ fires, *even* [h] the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

16 ¶ From the † uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, *even* glory to the righteous. But I said, † My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me! [i] the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

17 [k] Fear, and the pit, and the snare, *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it shall come to pass, *that* he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for [l] the windows from on high are open, and [m] the foundations of the earth do shake.

19 [n] The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth shall [o] reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall † punish the host of the high ones *that are* on high, [p] and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

22 And they shall be gathered together, † *as* prisoners are gathered in the ‖ pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be [q] visited.

23 Then the [r] moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall [s] reign in [t] mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and ‖ before his ancients gloriously.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The prophet praiseth God for his past judgments,* 6 *and for his future salvation of his people, and overthrow of their enemies.*

O LORD, thou *art* my God; [a] I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; [b] for thou hast done wonderful *things*; [c] *thy* counsels of old *are* faithfulness *and* truth.

2 For thou hast made [d] of a city an heap; *of* a defenced city a ruin: a palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built.

3 Therefore shall the strong people [e] glo-

Before CHRIST cir. 725.
† Heb. *to pollute.*
† Heb. *girdle.*
‖ Or, *concerning a merchantman.*
† Heb. *Canaan.*
‖ Or, *strengths.*
[g] Rev. 18. 22.
[h] ver. 1.
[i] Isa. 23. 13.
[k] ver. 1. Ezek. 27. 25, 30.
† Heb. *It shall be unto Tyre as the song of an harlot.*
[l] Rev. 17. 2.
[m] Zec. 14. 20, 21.
† Heb. *old.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.
† Heb. *perverteth the face thereof.*
‖ Or, *prince.*
[a] Hos. 4. 9.
[b] Ezek. 7. 12, 13.
† Heb. *the height of the people.*
[c] Gen. 3. 17. Numb. 35. 33.
[d] Mal. 4. 6.
[e] Isa. 16. 9, 10.
[f] Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 22.
[g] Isa. 17. 5, 6.
‖ Or, *valleys.*
[h] Mal. 1. 11.
† Heb. *wing.*
† Heb. *Leanness to me,* or, *My secret to me.*
[i] Jer. 5. 11.
[k] See 2 Kings 19. 17. Jer. 48. 43, 44. Amos 5. 19.
[l] Gen. 7. 11.
[m] Psa. 18. 7.
[n] Jer. 4. 23.
[o] Isa. 19. 14.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
[p] Psa. 76. 12.
† Heb. *with the gathering of prisoners.*
‖ Or, *dungeon.*
‖ Or, *found wanting.*
[q] Isa. 13. 10. & 60. 19. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15.
[r] Rev. 19. 4, 6.
[s] Heb. 12. 22.
[t] Or, *there shall be glory before his ancients.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.
[a] Exod. 15. 2. Psa. 118. 28.
[b] Psa. 98. 1.
[c] Numb. 23. 19.
[d] Isa. 21. 9. & 23. 13. Jer. 51. 37.
[e] Rev. 11. 13.

rify thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

4 For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones *is* as a storm *against* the wall.

f ch. 4. 6.

5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in [g] this mountain shall [h] the LORD of hosts make unto [i] all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

g ch. 2. 2, 3.
h Prov. 9. 2. Mat. 22. 4.
i Dan. 7. 14. Mat. 8. 11.

7 And he will † destroy in this mountain the face of the covering † cast over all people, and [k] the vail that is spread over all nations.

† Heb. *swallow up.*
† Heb. *covered.*
k 2 Cor. 3. 15. Eph. 4. 18.

8 He will [l] swallow up death in victory; and the Lord GOD will [m] wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

l Hos. 13. 14. 1 Cor. 15. 54. Rev. 20. 14. & 21. 4.
m Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

9 And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this *is* our God; [n] we have waited for him, and he will save us: this *is* the LORD; we have waited for him, [o] we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation.

n Gen. 49. 18. Tit. 2. 13.
o Ps. 20. 5.

10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shall be ‖ trodden down under him, even as straw is ‖ trodden down for the dunghil.

‖ Or, *threshed.*
‖ Or, *threshed in Madmenah.*

11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim: and he shall bring down their pride together with the spoils of their hands.

12 And the [p] fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the dust.

p ch. 26. 5.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *A song inciting to confidence in God,* 5 *for his judgments upon the adversary,* 12 *and favour to his people.* 20 *An exhortation to wait God's coming to judgment.*

IN [a] that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah; We have a strong city; [b] salvation will *God* appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.
a ch. 2. 11.
b ch. 60. 18.

2 [c] Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the † truth may enter in.

c Ps. 118. 19, 20.
† Heb. *truths.*

3 Thou wilt keep *him* † in perfect peace, *whose* ‖ mind *is* stayed *on thee:* because he trusteth in thee.

† Heb. *peace, peace.* ch. 57. 19.
‖ Or, *thought,* or, *imagination.*

4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: [d] for in the LORD JEHOVAH *is* † everlasting strength:

d ch. 45. 17.
† Heb. *the rock of ages.* Deut. 32. 4. ch. 25. 12. & 32. 19.

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high; [e] the lofty city, he layeth it low; he layeth it low, *even* to the ground; he bringeth it *even* to the dust.

6 The foot shall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the just *is* uprightness: [f] thou, most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.

f Ps. 37. 23.

8 Yea, [g] in the way of thy judgments, O LORD, have we waited for thee; the desire of *our* soul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

g ch. 64. 5.

9 [h] With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

h Ps. 63. 6. Cant. 3. 1.

10 [i] Let favour be shewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteousness: in [k] the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.
i Eccles. 8. 12. Rom. 2. 4.
k Ps. 143. 10.

11 LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, [l] they will not see: *but* they shall see, and be ashamed for *their* envy ‖ at the people; yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.

l Job. 34. 27. Ps. 28. 5. ch. 5. 12.
‖ Or, *toward thy people.*

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works ‖ in us.

‖ Or, *for us.*

13 O LORD our God, [m] *other* lords beside thee have had dominion over us: *but* by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

m 2 Chro. 12. 8.

14 *They are* dead, they shall not live; *they are* deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation: thou art glorified: thou hadst removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD, [n] in trouble have they visited thee, they poured out a † prayer *when* thy chastening *was* upon them.

n Hos. 5. 15.
† Heb. *secret speech.*

17 Like as [o] a woman with child, *that* draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.

o ch. 13. 8. John 16. 21.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth; neither have [p] the inhabitants of the world fallen.

p Ps. 17. 14.

19 [q] Thy dead *men* shall live, *together with* my dead body shall they arise. [r] Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

q Ezek. 37. 1, &c.
r Dan. 12. 2.

20 ¶ Come, my people, [s] enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were [t] for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

s Exod. 12. 22, 23.
t Ps. 30. 5. ch. 54. 7, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 17. Mic. 7. 9. Jude 14.

21 For, behold, the LORD [u] cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her † blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

u Mic. 1. 3.
† Heb. *bloods.*

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *God's judgment upon the Leviathan;* 2 *his care over his vineyard;* 7 *his chastisements are in measure, and with a view to reformation.* 10 *Desolation threatened for want of knowledge.* 12 *The restoration of the dispersed.*

IN that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the ‖ piercing serpent, [a] even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay [b] the dragon that *is* in the sea.

‖ Or, *crossing like a bar.*
a Ps. 74. 13, 14.
b ch. 51. 9. Ezek. 29. 3. & 32. 2.

2 ¶ In that day [c] sing ye unto her, [d] A vineyard of red wine.

c ch. 5. 1.
d Ps. 80. 8. Jer. 2. 21. e Ps. 121. 4, 5.

3 [e] I the LORD do keep it; I will water it every moment: lest *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury *is* not in me: who would set [f] the briers *and* thorns against me in battle? I would ‖ go through them, I would burn them together.

f 2 Sam. 23. 6. ch. 9. 18.
‖ Or, *march against.*

5 Or let him take hold [g] of my strength, *that* he may [h] make peace with me; *and* he shall make peace with me.

g ch. 25. 4.
h Job 22. 21.

6 He shall cause them that come of Jacob [i] to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

i ch. 37. 31. Hos. 14. 5, 6.

7 ¶ Hath he smitten him, † as he smote those that smote him? *or* is he slain ac-

† Heb. *according to the stroke of those.*

cording to the slaughter of them that are slain by him?

8 [k] In measure, ‖ when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: ‖ [l] he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind.

9 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this *is* all the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder, the groves and ‖ images shall not stand up.

10 ¶ Yet the defenced city *shall be* desolate, *and* the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: [m] there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come, *and* set them on fire: for [n] it *is* a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and [o] he that formed them will shew them no favour.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 [p] And it shall come to pass in that day, [q] *that* the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Ephraim threatened for pride and drunkenness. 5 God will be the glory and strength of the residue. 7 They are reproved for their excess, 9 untowardness to learn, 14 and carnal security. 16 Christ, the sure foundation, promised. 17 The security of the scorners shall end in destruction. 23 The wisdom of God's providence is seen in the discreet labours of the husbandman.

WOE to [a] the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose [b] glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the fat valleys of them that are † overcome with wine!

2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, [c] *which* as a tempest of hail *and* a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

3 [d] The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, shall be trodden † under feet:

4 And [e] the glorious beauty, which *is* on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, *and* as the hasty fruit before the summer; which *when* he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he † eateth it up.

5 ¶ In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of his people,

6 And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate.

7 ¶ But they also [f] have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way; [g] the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble *in* judgment.

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthiness, *so that there is* no place *clean*.

9 ¶ [h] Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand † doctrine? *them that are* weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breasts.

10 For precept ‖ *must be* upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little:

11 For with † [i] stammering lips and another tongue ‖ will he speak to this people.

12 To whom he said, This *is* the rest *wherewith* ye may cause the weary to rest; and this *is* the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little; that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men, that rule this people which *is* in Jerusalem.

15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: [k] for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves:

16 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation [l] a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner *stone*, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

17 ¶ Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away [m] the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.

18 And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be † trodden down by it.

19 From the time that it goeth forth it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night: and it shall be a vexation only ‖ *to* understand the report.

20 For the bed is shorter than that *a man* can stretch himself *on it:* and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself *in it*.

21 For the LORD shall rise up as *in* mount [n] Perazim, he shall be wroth as *in* the valley of [o] Gibeon, that he may do his work, [p] his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts [q] a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my speech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in ‖ the principal wheat and the appointed barley and the ‖ rie in their † place?

26 ‖ [r] For his God doth instruct him to discretion, *and* doth teach him.

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart

Before CHRIST cir. 713.
[k] Job 23. 6. Ps. 6. 1. Jer. 10. 24. & 30. 11. & 46. 28. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
‖ Or, *when thou scatterest it forth.*
‖ Or, *when he removeth it.*
[l] Ps. 78. 38.
‖ Or, *sun images.*
[m] See ch. 17. 2. & 32. 14.
[n] Deut. 32. 28. ch. 1. 3. Jer. 8. 7.
[o] Deut. 32. 18. ch. 43. 1, 7. & 44. 2, 21, 24.
[p] ch. 2. 11.
[q] Mat. 24. 31. Rev. 11. 15.

cir. 725.
[a] ver. 3.
[b] ver. 4.
† Heb. *broken.*
[c] ch. 30. 30. Ezek. 13. 11.
[d] ver. 1.
† Heb. *with feet.*
[e] ver. 1.
† Heb. *swallowed.*
[f] Prov. 20. 1. Hos. 4. 11.
[g] Isa. 56. 10, 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.
[h] Jer. 6. 10.
† Heb. *the hearing.*
‖ Or, hath been.
† Heb. *stammering of lips.*
[i] 1 Cor. 14. 21.
‖ Or, *he hath spoken.*
[k] Amos 2. 4.
[l] Gen. 49. 24. Ps. 118. 22. Matth. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. Ephes. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8.
[m] ver. 15.
† Heb. *a treading down to it.*
‖ Or, when *he shall make you to understand doctrine.*
[n] 2 Sam. 5. 20. 1 Chron. 14. 11.
[o] Josh. 10. 10, 12. 2 Sam. 5. 25. 1 Chron. 14. 16.
[p] Lam. 3. 33.
[q] ch. 10. 22, 23. Dan. 9. 27.
‖ Or, *the wheat in the principal place, and barley in the appointed place.*
‖ Or, *spelt.*
† Heb. *border?*
‖ Or, *And he bindeth it in such sort as his God doth teach him.*
[r] Eccles. 7. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 725.

wheel turned about upon the cummin; but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread *corn* is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break *it with* the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it *with* his horsemen.

29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, [a] *which* is wonderful in counsel, *and* excellent in working.

[a] Pf. 92. 5. Jer. 32. 19.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The distress of Jerusalem by a siege, and the sudden destruction of the invaders by the hand of God.* 9 *The Jews reproved for their insensibility,* 13 *and hypocrisy, which is threatened with judgment.* 17 *A promise of better things in succeeding times.*

cir. 712.

WOE [1] to Ariel, to Ariel, ‖ the city [b] *where* David dwelt! add ye year to year; let them † kill sacrifices.

‖ Or, O *Ariel*, that is, *the lion of God.*
[1] Ezek 43. 15, 16.
[b] 2 Sam. 5. 9.
† Heb. *cut off the heads.*

2 Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel.

3 And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, *and* shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be, as of one that hath a familiar spirit, [c] out of the ground, and thy speech shall † whisper out of the dust.

[c] ch. 8. 19.
† Heb. *peep*, or, *chirp.*

5 Moreover the multitude of thy [d] strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones *shall be* [e] as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be [f] at an instant suddenly.

[d] ch. 25. 5.
[e] Job 21. 18. ch. 17. 13.
[f] ch. 30. 13.

6 [g] Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

[g] ch. 28. 2. & 30. 30.

7 [h] And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be [i] as a dream of a night vision.

[h] ch. 37. 36.
[i] Job 20. 8.

8 [k] It shall even be as when an hungry *man* dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and, behold, *he is* faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.

[k] Pf. 73. 20.

9 ¶ Stay yourselves, and wonder; ‖ cry ye out, and cry: [l] they are drunken, [m] but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

‖ Or, *take your pleasure, and riot.*
[l] See ch. 28. 7, 8.
[m] ch. 51. 21.
[n] Rom. 11. 8.

10 For [n] the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath [o] closed your eyes: the prophets and your † rulers, [p] the seers hath he covered.

[o] Pf. 69. 23. ch. 6. 10.
† Heb. *heads:* See ch. 3. 2. Jer. 26. 8.
[p] 1 Sam. 9. 9.

11 And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a ‖ book [q] that is sealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: [r] and he saith, I cannot; for it *is* sealed:

‖ Or, *letter.*
[q] ch. 8. 16. [r] Dan. 12. 4, 9. Rev. 5. 1, ---- 5, 9. & 6. 1.

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.

[s] Ezek. 33. 31. Matth. 15. 8, 9. Mark 7. 6, 7.
[t] Col. 2. 22.
[u] Hab. 1. 5.
† Heb. *I will add.*

13 ¶ Wherefore the Lord said, [s] Forasmuch as this people draw near *me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by [t] the precept of men:

14 [u] Therefore, behold, † I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: [x] for the wisdom of their wise *men* shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent *men* shall be hid.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.
[x] Jer. 49. 7. Obad. 8. 1 Cor. 1. 19.

15 [y] Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and [z] they say, [a] Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

[y] ch. 30. 1.
[z] Pf 94. 7.
[a] Eccl. 8. 12. 23.

16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay: for shall the [b] work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

[b] ch. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20.

17 ¶ *Is* it not yet a very little while, and [c] Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?

[c] ch. 32. 15.

18 And [d] in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

[d] ch. 35. 5.

19 [e] The meek also † shall increase *their* joy in the LORD, and [f] the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

[e] ch. 61. 1.
† Heb. *shall add.*
[f] Jam. 2. 5.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and [g] the scorner is consumed, and all that [h] watch for iniquity are cut off:

[g] ch. 28. 14, 22.
[h] Mic. 2. 1.

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and [i] lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just [k] for a thing of nought.

[i] Amos 5. 10, 12.
[k] Prov. 28. 21.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD, [l] who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

[l] Josh. 24. 3.

23 But when he seeth his children, [m] the work of mine hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

[m] ch. 19. 25. & 45. 11. & 60. 21. Ephes. 2. 10.

24 They also [n] that erred in spirit † shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

[n] ch. 28. 7.
† Heb. *shall know understanding.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The people threatened for their confidence in Egypt,* 8 *and contempt of God's word.* 18 *God's mercies toward his church.* 27 *God's wrath, and the people's joy, in the destruction of Assyria.*

WOE to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, [a] that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, [b] that they may add sin to sin:

cir. 713.
[a] ch. 29. 15.
[b] Deut. 29. 19.

2 [c] That walk to go down into Egypt, and [d] have not asked at my mouth; to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt!

[c] ch. 31. 1.
[d] Numb. 27. 21. Josh. 9. 14. 1 Kings 22. 7. Jer. 21. 2. & 42. 2, 20.

3 [e] Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt *your* confusion.

[e] ch. 20. 5. Jer. 37. 5, 7.

4 For his princes were at [f] Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.

[f] ch. 19. 11.

5 [g] They were all ashamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

[g] Jer. 2. 36.

6 [h] The burden of the beasts of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come* the young and old lion, [i] the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* shall not profit *them.*

[h] ch. 57. 9. Hos. 8. 9. & 12. 1.
[i] Deut. 8. 15.

7 [k] For the Egyptians shall help in vain,

[k] Jer. 37. 7.

and to no purpose: therefore have I cried ‖ concerning this, [1] Their strength *is* to sit still.

8 ¶ Now go, [m] write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for † the time to come for ever and ever:

9 That [n] this *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD:

10 [o] Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesy not unto us right things, [p] speak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceits:

11 Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

12 Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in ‖ oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:

13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you [q] as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking [r] cometh suddenly at an instant.

14 And [s] he shall break it as the breaking of † the potters' vessel that is broken in pieces; he shall not spare: so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the pit.

15 For thus saith the Lord GOD, the Holy One of Israel; [t] In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength: [u] and ye would not.

16 But ye said, No; for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and, We will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.

17 [x] One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee: till ye be left as ‖ a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on an hill.

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD *is* a God of judgment: [y] blessed *are* all they that wait for him.

19 For the people [z] shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

20 And *though* the Lord give you [a] the bread of adversity, and the water of ‖ affliction, yet shall not [b] thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:

21 And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye [c] turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 [d] Ye shall defile also the covering of † thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt † cast them away as a menstruous cloth; [e] thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

23 [f] Then shall he give the rain of thy seed, that thou shalt sow the ground withal; and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.

24 The oxen likewise and the young asses that ear the ground shall eat ‖ † clean provender, which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

25 And there shall be [g] upon every high mountain, and upon every † high hill, rivers *and* streams of waters in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

26 Moreover [h] the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning *with* his anger, ‖ and the burden *thereof is* † heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire:

28 And [i] his breath, as an overflowing stream, [k] shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity: and *there shall be* [l] a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing *them* to err.

29 Ye shall have a song, as in the night [m] *when* a holy solemnity is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into [n] the mountain of the LORD, to the † mighty One of Israel.

30 [o] And the LORD shall cause † his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and *with* the flame of a devouring fire, *with* scattering, and tempest, [p] and hailstones.

31 For [q] through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down, [r] *which* smote with a rod.

32 And † *in* every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the LORD shall † lay upon him, *it* shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battles of [s] shaking will he fight ‖ with it.

33 [t] For Tophet *is* ordained † of old; yea, for the king it is prepared; he hath made *it* deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood; the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The folly and danger of trusting in Egypt, instead of seeking to God.* 6 *An exhortation to turn to God.* 8 *The fall of Assyria.*

WOE to them [a] that go down to Egypt for help; and [b] stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because *they are* many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong; but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, [c] neither seek the LORD!

2 Yet he also *is* wise, and will bring evil, and [d] will not † call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evildoers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

3 Now the Egyptians *are* [e] men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit. When the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, [f] Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, *he* will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the ‖ noise of them: [g] so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

5 [h] As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem; [i] defending also he will deliver *it*; *and* passing over he will preserve *it*.

6 ¶ Turn ye unto *him from* whom the

Before CHRIST cir. 713.
‖ Or, *to her.*
[1] ver. 15. ch. 7. 4.
[m] Hab. 2. 2.
† Heb. *the latter day.*
[n] Deut. 32. 20. ch. 1. 4. ver. 1.
[o] Jer. 11. 21. Amos 2. 12. & 7. 13. Mic. 2. 6.
[p] 1 Kings 22. 13. Mic. 2. 11.

‖ Or, *fraud.*

[q] Pf. 62. 3.
[r] ch. 29. 5.

[s] Pf. 2. 9. Jer. 19. 11.
† Heb. *the bottle of potters.*

[t] ver. 7. ch. 7. 4.
[u] Matth. 23. 37.

[x] Rev. 26. 8. Deut. 28. 25, & 32. 30. Josh. 23. 10.
‖ Or, *a tree bereft of branches, or, bought: or, a mast.*

[y] Pf. 2. 12. & 34. 8. Prov. 16. 20. Jer. 17. 7.
[z] ch. 65. 9.

[a] 1 Kings 22. 27. Pf. 127. 2.
‖ Or, *oppression.*
[b] Pf. 74. 9. Amos 8. 11.

[c] Josh. 1. 7.

[d] 2 Chron. 31. 1. ch. 2. 20. & 31. 7.
† Heb. *the graven images of thy flower.*
† Heb. *scatter.*
[e] Hof. 14. 8. Mat. 6. 33. 1 Tim. 4. 8.

‖ Or, *savoury.*
† Heb. *leavened.*

Before CHRIST cir. 713.
[g] ch. 2. 14, 15. & 44. 3.
† Heb. *lifted up.*
[h] ch. 60. 19, 20.

‖ Or, *and the grievousness of flame.*
† Heb. *heaviness.*
[i] ch. 11. 4. 2 Thess. 2. 8.
[k] ch. 8. 8.
[l] ch. 37. 29.

[m] Pf. 42. 4.

[n] ch. 2. 3.

† Heb. *Rock,* Deut. 32. 4.
[o] ch. 29. 6.
† Heb. *the glory of his voice.*

[p] ch. 28. 2. & 32. 19.
[q] ch. 37. 36.
[r] ch. 10. 5, 24.

† Heb. *every passing of the rod founded.*
† Heb. *cause to rest upon him.*
[s] ch. 11. 15. & 19. 16.
‖ Or *against them.*
[t] Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 6, &c.
† Heb. *from yesterday.*

Before CHRIST cir. 713.
[a] ch. 30. 2. & 36. 6. Ezek. 17. 15.
[b] Pf. 20. 7. ch. 36. 9.
[c] Dan. 9. 13. Hos. 7. 7.
[d] Numb. 23. 19.
† Heb. *remove.*

[e] Pf. 146. 3, 5.

[f] Hosea 11. 10. Amos 3. 8.

‖ Or, *multitude.*
[g] ch. 42. 13.

[h] Deut. 32. 11. Pf. 91. 4.
[i] Pf. 37. 40.

children of Israel have [k] deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man shall [l] cast away his idols of silver, and † his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you *for* [m] a sin.

8 ¶ Then shall the Assyrian [n] fall with the sword, not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man, shall devour him: but he shall flee ‖ from the sword, and his young men shall be ‖ † discomfited.

9 And [o] † he shall pass over to ‖ his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

[o] ch. 37. 37. † Heb. *his rock shall pass away for fear.* ‖ Or, *his strength.*

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The blessings of Christ's kingdom. 9 Desolation is foreshewn. 15 Restoration is promised to succeed.

BEhold, [a] a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.

2 And a man shall be as an hiding place from the wind, and [b] a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a † great rock in a weary land.

3 And [c] the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear shall hearken.

4 The heart also of the † rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak ‖ plainly.

5 The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said *to be* bountiful.

6 For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 The instruments also of the churl *are* evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even ‖ when the needy speaketh right.

8 But the liberal deviseth liberal things; and by liberal things shall he ‖ stand.

9 ¶ Rise up, ye women [d] that are at ease; hear my voice, ye careless daughters; give ear unto my speech.

10 † Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

11 Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones: strip you, and make you bare, and gird *sackcloth* upon *your* loins.

12 They shall lament for the teats, for † the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

13 [e] Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns *and* briers; ‖ yea, upon all the houses of joy *in* [f] the joyous city:

14 [g] Because the palaces shall be forsaken; the multitude of the city shall be left; the ‖ forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks;

15 ¶ Until [h] the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and [i] the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

16 Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

17 [k] And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness quietness and assurance for ever.

18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places;

19 [l] When it shall hail, coming down [m] on the forest; ‖ and the city shall be low in a low place.

20 Blessed *are* ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth *thither* the feet of [n] the ox and the ass.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 God's judgments against the enemies of Zion. 13 The consternation of sinners, and privileges of the godly.

WOE to thee [a] that spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! [b] when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; *and* when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us; [c] we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoil shall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpiller: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

5 [d] The LORD is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.

6 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, *and* strength of † salvation: the fear of the LORD *is* his treasure.

7 Behold, their ‖ valiant ones shall cry without: [e] the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.

8 [f] The highways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth: [g] he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

9 [h] The earth mourneth *and* languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed *and* ‖ hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness; and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their fruits*.

10 [i] Now will I rise, saith the LORD; now will I be exalted; now will I lift up myself.

11 [k] Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath, *as* fire, shall devour you.

12 And the people shall be *as* the burnings of lime: [l] *as* thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire.

13 ¶ Hear, [m] ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and, ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

15 He that [n] walketh † righteously, and speaketh † uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of ‖ oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of † blood, and [o] shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;

16 He shall dwell on † high: his place of defence *shall be* the munitions of rocks: bread shall be given him; his waters *shall be* sure.

17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold † the land that is very far off.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.
[k] Hos. 9. 9. [l] ch. 2. 20. & 30. 22. † Heb. *the idols of his gold.* [m] 1 Kings 22. 30. [n] See 2 Kings 19. 35, 36. ch. 37. 36. ‖ Or, *for fear of the sword.*
‖ Or, *tributary.* † Heb. *for melting,* or, *tribute. strength.*
cir. 713. [a] Ps. 45. 1, &c. Jer. 23. 5. Hos. 3. 5. Zech. 9. 9. [b] ch. 4. 6. & 25. 4.
† Heb. *heavy.*
[c] ch. 29. 18. & 35. 5, 6.
† Heb. *hasty.*
‖ Or, *elegantly.*
‖ Or, *when he speaketh* against *the poor* in *judgment.* ‖ Or, *be established.* [d] Amos 6. 1.
† Heb. *Days above a year.*
† Heb. *the fields of desire.* [e] ch. 34. 13. Hos. 9. 6. ‖ Or, *burning upon, &c.* [f] ch. 22. 2. [g] ch. 27. 10. ‖ Or, *clifts and watch-towers.* [h] Ps. 104. 30. Joel 2. 28. [i] ch. 29. 17. & 35. 2.
[k] Jam. 3. 18.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.
[l] ch. 30. 30. [m] Zech. 11. 2. ‖ Or, *and the city shall be utterly abased.* [n] ch. 30. 24.
cir. 713. [a] ch. 21. 2. Hab. 2. 8.
[b] Rev. 13. 10.
[c] ch. 25. 9.
[d] Ps. 97. 9.
† Heb. *salvation.*
‖ Or, *messengers.* [e] 2 Kings 18. 18, 37.
[f] Judges 5. 6. 2 Kings 18. 14, 15, 16, 17.
[g] ch. 24. 4.
‖ Or, *withered away.*
[h] Ps. 72. 3. ch. 35. 1, 2.
[i] Ps. 12. 5.
[k] Ps. 7. 14. ch. 59. 4.
[l] ch. 9. 18.
[m] ch. 49. 1.
[n] Ps. 15. 2. & 24. 4. † Heb. *in righteousnesses.* † Heb. *uprightnesses.* ‖ Or, *deceits.* † Heb. *bloods.*
[o] Ps. 119. 37. † Heb. *heights,* or, *high places.* † Heb. *the land of far distances.*

18 Thine heart shall meditate terror. Where *is* the scribe? where *is* the † receiver? where *is* he that counted the towers?

19 Thou shalt not see a fierce people, a people of deeper speech than thou canst perceive; of a ‖ stammering tongue, *that thou canst* not understand.

20 Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* shall not be taken down; not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place † of broad rivers *and* streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

22 For the LORD *is* our judge, the LORD *is* our † lawgiver, the LORD *is* our king; he will save us.

23 ‖ Thy tacklings are loosed; they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame take the prey.

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein *shall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The indignation wherewith God avengeth his church of her enemies to their utter desolation.* 16 *The certainty of the prophecy.*

COME near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: let the earth hear, and † all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

2 For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carcases, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

4 And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling *fig* from the fig tree.

5 For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse, to judgment.

6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the ‖ unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be ‖ soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

8 For *it is* the day of the LORD's vengeance, *and* the year of recompences for the controversy of Zion.

9 And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

11 But the ‖ cormorant and the bittern shall possess it; the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it: and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness.

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *shall be* there, and all her princes shall be nothing.

13 And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof: and it shall be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for ‖ † owls.

14 † The wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with † the wild beasts of the island, and the satyr shall cry to his fellow; the ‖ screech owl also shall rest there, and find for herself a place of rest.

15 There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The joyful and flourishing state of Christ's kingdom.* 3 *The weak are encouraged with a view of the blessings of the gospel.*

THE wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose.

2 It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon, they shall see the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.

3 ¶ Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

4 Say to them *that are* of a † fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence; he will come and save you.

5 Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the lame *man* leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.

7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *shall be* ‖ grass with reeds and rushes.

8 And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called, The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; ‖ but it *shall be* for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err *therein*.

9 No lion shall be there, nor *any* ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk *there:*

10 And the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Sennacherib invadeth Judah. 2 He sendeth Rabshakeh, who insulteth Hezekiah, 13 and in a blasphemous speech solliciteth the people to revolt.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

NOW [a] it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them.

[a] 2 Kings 18. 13, 17. 2 Chron. 32. 1.

710.

2 ¶ And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem unto king Hezekiah with a great army. And he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field.

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim, Hilkiah's son, which was over the house, and Shebna the ‖ scribe, and Joah, Asaph's son, the recorder.

‖ Or, secretary.

4 [b] And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

[b] 2 Kings 18. 19, &c.

† Heb. *a word of lips.* ‖ Or, but *counsel and strength are for the war.*

5 I say, *sayest thou,* (but *they are but* † vain words) ‖ *I have* counsel and strength for war: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

6 Lo, thou trustest in the [c] staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.

[c] Ezek. 29. 6, 7.

7 But if thou say to me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is it* not he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar?

‖ Or, *hostages.*

8 Now therefore give ‖ pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD against this land to destroy it? the LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

11 Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand *it:* and speak not to us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?

13 ¶ Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us: this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

‖ Or, *Seek my favour by a present.* † Heb. *Make with me a blessing.*

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, † Make *an agreement* with me *by* a present, and come out to me: [d] and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern;

[d] Zech. 3. 10.

Before CHRIST 710.

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who *are they* among all the gods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

22 Then came Eliakim, the son of Hilkiah, that *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph, the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 Hezekiah in deep affliction sendeth to desire Isaiah's prayers. 6 Isaiah returneth an answer of comfort. 8 Sennacherib, being called away to oppose the king of Ethiopia, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiah's prayer upon the receipt of it. 21 Isaiah's prophecy concerning the pride and overthrow of Sennacherib, and the prosperity of Zion. 36 An angel destroyeth the Assyrian army: 37 Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.

AND [a] it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

[a] 2 Kings 19. 1, &c.

2 And he sent Eliakim, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of ‖ blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

‖ Or, *provocation.*

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that is † left.

† Heb. *found.*

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

‖ Or, *put a spirit into him.*

7 Behold, I will ‖ send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to

Before CHRIST 710.

make war with thee. And when he heard *it*, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God, in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telassar?

[b] Jer. 49. 23. 13 Where *is* the king of [b] Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying,

16 O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou *art* the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made heaven and earth.

[c] Dan. 9. 18. 17 [c] Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the † nations, and their countries,

† Heb. *lands.*

† Heb. *given.* 19 And have † cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou only.

21 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amos sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:

† Heb. *Both. hand of thy ser-van...* † Heb. *the tallness of the cedars thereof, and the choice of the fir trees thereof.* ‖ Or, *the forest and carmel field.* [a] Or, *fenced and cities.* [e] Or, *Hast thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste and defenced cities to be ruinous heaps?* as 2 Kings 19. 25. † Heb. *stroke of hand.*

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

23 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed; and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the Holy One of Israel.

24 † By thy servants hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon; and I will cut down † the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* ‖ the forest of his Carmel.

25 I have digged, and drunk water; and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the ‖ besieged places.

26 ‖ Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it; *and* of ancient times, that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* † of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the housetops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

Before CHRIST 710.

28 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

‖ Or, *sitting.*

29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult, is come up into mine ears, therefore [d] will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

[d] ch. 30. 28. Ezek. 38. 4.

30 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat *this* year such as groweth of itself; and the second year that which springeth of the same: and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

31 And † the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward:

† Heb. *The escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.*

32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion: the [e] zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

† Heb. *the escaping.* [e] 2 Kings 19. 31. ch. 9. 7.

33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with † shields, nor cast a bank against it.

† Heb. *shield.*

34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

35 For I will [f] defend this city to save it for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

[f] 2 Kings 20. 6. ch. 38. 6.

36 ¶ Then the [g] angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

[g] 2 Kings 19. 35.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of † Armenia: and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. *Ararat.*

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Hezekiah, warned by Isaiah to prepare for death, 4 upon his prayer is promised an addition of fifteen years to his life, and the return of the sun's shadow ten degrees backward for a sign. 9 His psalm of thanksgiving.

IN [a] those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [b] † Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.

[a] 713. 2 Kings 20. 1, &c. 2 Chron. 32. 24. [b] 2 Sam. 17. 23. 1 Mac. 9. 55. † Heb. *Give charge concerning thy house.*

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

3 And said, [c] Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept † sore.

[c] Neh. 13. 14. † Heb. *with great weeping.*

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying,

5 Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and [d] I will defend this city.

[d] ch. 37. 35.

7 And this *shall be* [e] a sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken;

[e] 2 Kings 20. 8, &c. ch. 7. 14.

Before CHRIST 713. † Heb. *degrees by, or, with the sun.*

8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees, which is gone down in the † sun dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness:

10 I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.

11 I said, I shall not see the LORD, *even* the LORD, [f] in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

[f] Ps. 27. 13. & 116. 9.

12 [g] Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherd's tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off ‖ with pining sickness: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

[g] Job 7. 6.

‖ Or, *from the thrum.*

13 I reckoned till morning, *that*, as a lion, so will he break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane *or* a swallow, so did I chatter: [h] I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O LORD, I am oppressed; ‖ undertake for me.

[h] ch. 59. 11.

‖ Or, *ease me.*

15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done *it*: I shall go softly all my years [i] in the bitterness of my soul.

[i] Job 7. 11. & 10. 1.

16 O Lord, by these *things men* live, and in all these *things is* the life of my spirit: so wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

17 Behold, ‖ for peace I had great bitterness: but † thou hast in love to my soul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

‖ Or, *on my peace came great bitterness.* † Heb. *thou hast loved my soul from the pit.*

18 For [k] the grave cannot praise thee, death can *not* celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

[k] Ps. 6. 5. & 30. 9. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. Eccles. 9. 10.

19 The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I *do* this day: [l] the father to the children shall make known thy truth.

[l] Deut. 4. 9. & 6. 7. Ps. 78. 3, 4.

20 The LORD *was ready* to save me: therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments all the days of our life in the house of the LORD.

21 For [m] Isaiah had said, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaister upon the boil, and he shall recover.

[m] 2 Kings 20. 7.

22 [n] Hezekiah also had said, What *is* the sign that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?

[n] 2 Kings 20. 8.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Merodach-baladan sendeth ambassadors to Hezekiah upon his recovery, who ostentatiously sheweth them his treasures. 3 *Isaiah hearing thereof foretelleth the Babylonish captivity.*

cir. 713. [a] 2 Kings 20. 12, &c.

AT [a] that time Merodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.

[b] 2 Chron. 32. 31. ‖ Or, *spicery.*

2 [b] And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his ‖ precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his ‖ † armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

‖ Or, *jewels.* † Heb. *vessels*, or, *instruments.*

3 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon.

Before CHRIST 712.

4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that *is* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

5 Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hosts:

6 Behold, the days come, [c] that all that *is* in thine house, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

[c] Jer. 20. 5.

7 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and ‖ they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

‖ Fulfilled, Dan. 1. 3, 7. [d] 1 Sam. 3. 18.

8 Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, [d] Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

CHAP. XL.

1 God sendeth comfort to his people in the remission of sins. 3 *The preaching of John Baptist.* 9 *The glad tidings of the gospel.* 12 *God's infinite power and wisdom;* 18 *The vanity of likening him to any other being.* 26 *An exhortation to trust in God's power and providence without desponding.*

Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God. cir. 712.

2 Speak ye † comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her ‖ warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: [a] for she hath received of the LORD's hand double for all her sins.

† Heb. *to the heart.* ‖ Or, *appointed time.* [a] See Job 42. 10. ch. 61. 7.

3 ¶ [b] The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, [c] Prepare ye the way of the LORD, [d] make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

[b] Mat. 3. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 23. [c] Mal. 3. 1. [d] Ps. 68. 4. ch. 49. 11.

4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: [e] and the crooked shall be made ‖ straight, and the rough places ‖ plain:

[e] ch. 45. 2. ‖ Or, *a straight place.* ‖ Or, *a plain place.*

5 And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

[f] Job 14. 2. Ps. 90. 5. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. James 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24. [g] Ps. 103. 16.

6 The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? [f] All flesh *is* grass, and all the goodliness thereof *is* as the flower of the field:

[h] John 12. 34.

7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: because [g] the spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: surely the people *is* grass.

1 Pet. 1. 25. ‖ Or, *O thou that tellest good tidings to Zion.* ch. 41. 27. & 52. 7.

8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but [h] the word of our God shall stand for ever.

9 ¶ ‖ O Zion that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain; ‖ O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength; lift *it* up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God!

‖ Or, *O thou that tellest good tidings to Jerusalem.* ‖ Or, *against the strong.* [i] ch. 59. 16. [k] ch. 62. 11. Rev. 22. 12. ‖ Or, *recompence for his work.*

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come ‖ with strong *hand*, and [i] his arm shall rule for him: behold, [k] his reward *is* with him, and ‖ his work before him.

11 He shall [l] feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosom, *and* shall gently lead those ‖ that are with young.

[l] ch. 49. 9. 1 ch. 49. 10. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. John 10. 11. Heb. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4. Rev. 7. 17. ‖ Or, *that give suck.*

12 ¶ [m] Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in † a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?

[m] Prov. 30. 4. † Heb. *a three.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

13 [a] Who hath directed the Spirit of the LORD, or *being* † his counseller hath taught him?

14 With whom took he counsel, and *who* † instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of † understanding?

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon *is* not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering.

17 All nations before him *are* as [b] nothing; and [b] they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.

18 ¶ To whom then will ye [c] liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?

19 The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.

20 He that † *is* so impoverished that he hath no oblation chooseth a tree *that* will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning workman [d] to prepare a graven image, *that* shall not be moved.

21 [e] Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?

22 ‖ *It is* he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grasshoppers; that [g] stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

23 That bringeth the [x] princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

24 Yea, they shall not be planted; yea, they shall not be sown: yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.

25 [y] To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One.

26 ¶ Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these *things*, that bringeth out their host by number: [z] he calleth them all by names by the greatness of his might, for that *he is* strong in power; not one faileth.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgment is passed over from my God?

28 Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, *that* the everlasting God, the LORD, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? [a] *there is* no searching of his understanding.

29 He giveth power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might he increaseth strength.

30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall:

31 But they that wait upon the LORD [b] shall † renew *their* strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; *and* they shall walk, and not faint.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *God displayeth his merciful providence in regard of his church:* 10 *which he exhorteth to trust in him without fear;* 21 *and challenging the idols to produce like proofs of power and knowledge, he sheweth their vanity.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

KEEP silence before me, O islands; and let the people renew *their* strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment.

2 Who raised up † the righteous *man* [b] from the east, called him to his foot, [c] gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to his bow.

3 He pursued them, *and* passed † safely; *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

4 [d] Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD, the [e] first, and with the last; I *am* he.

5 The isles saw *it*, and feared; the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

6 [f] They helped every one his neighbour; and *every one* said to his brother, † Be of good courage.

7 [g] So the carpenter encouraged the ‖ goldsmith, *and* he that smooth*e*th *with* the hammer ‖ him that smote the anvil, ‖ saying, It *is* ready for the sodering: and he fastened it with nails, [h] *that* it should not be moved.

8 But thou, Israel, *art* my servant, Jacob whom I have [i] chosen, the seed of Abraham my [k] friend.

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou *art* my servant; I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 ¶ [l] Fear thou not; [m] for I *am* with thee: be not dismayed; for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

11 Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be [n] ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and † they that strive with thee shall perish.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, *even* † them that contended with thee: † they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, [o] Fear not; I will help thee.

14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye ‖ men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

15 Behold, [p] I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having † teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat *them* small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

16 Thou shalt [q] fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, *and* [r] shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.

17 *When* the poor and needy seek water, and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, *I* the God of Israel will not forsake them.

18 I will open [s] rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the [t] wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah tree, and the myrtle, and the oil tree; I will set in the desert the fir tree, *and* the pine, and the box tree together:

---

[a] Who hath directed the Spirit of the LORD, or *being* † his counseller hath taught him?
† Heb. *man of his counsel.*
† Heb. *made him understand.*
† Heb. *understandings?*

[b] Dan. 4. 35. [b] Ps. 62. 9.

[c] Ver. 29. ch. 46. 5. Acts 17. 29. [c] ch. 41. 6, 7. & 44. 12, &c. Jer. 10. 3, &c.
† Heb. *in poor of oblation.*

[d] ch. 41. 7. Jer. 10. 4.

[e] Ps. 19. 1. Acts 14. 17. Rom. 1. 19, 20.

‖ Or, *Him it sat upon, &c.*

[g] Job 9. 8. Ps. 104. 2. ch. 42. 5. & 44. 24. & 51. 13. Jer. 10. 12. [g] Job 12. 21. Ps. 107. 40.

[x] Job 12. 21.

[y] ver. 28. Deut. 4. 25, &c.

[z] Ps. 147. 4.

[a] Ps. 147. 5. Rom. 11. 33.

[b] Ps. 103. 5. † Heb. *change.*

[b] Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[a] Zech. 2. 13.

† Heb. *righteousness.*

[b] ch. 46. 11. [c] See Gen. 14. 14, &c. ver. 25. ch. 45. 1.
† Heb. *in peace.*

[d] ver. 26. ch. 44. 7. & 46. 10. [e] ch. 43. 10. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.

[f] ch. 40. 19. & 44. 12.
† Heb. *Be strong.*

[g] ch. 40. 19.
‖ Or, *founder.*
‖ Or, *the smiting.*
‖ Or, *saying of the soder, It is good.*

[h] ch. 40. 20.

[i] Deut. 7. 6. & 10. 15. & 14. 2. Ps. 135. 4. ch. 43. 1. & 44. 1.

[k] 2 Chron. 20. 7. James 2. 23. [k] ver. 13, 14. ch. 43. 5.

[l] Deut. 31. 6, 8.

[m] Exod. 23. 22. ch. 45. 24. & 60. 12. Zech. 12. 3.
† Heb. *the men of thy strife.*
† Heb. *the men of thy contention.*

[n] ver. 10.
† Heb. *the men of thy war.*

[o] ver. 10.
‖ Or, *Jew men.*

[p] Mic. 4. 13. [p] 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.
† Heb. *mouths.*

[q] Jer. 51. 2.

[r] ch. 45. 25.

[s] ch. 35. 6, 7. & 43. 19. & 44. 3.

[t] Ps. 107. 35.

20 [u] That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 ¶ †Produce your cause, saith the LORD; bring forth your strong *reasons*, saith the King of Jacob.

22 [x] Let them bring *them* forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things, what they *be*, that we may †consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23 [y] Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, [z] do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold *it* together.

24 Behold, [a] ye *are* ‖ of nothing, and your work ‖ of nought: an abomination *is he that* chooseth you.

25 I have raised up *one* from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun [b] shall he call upon my name: [c] and he shall come upon princes as *upon* morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 [d] Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none that sheweth, yea, *there is* none that declareth, yea, *there is* none that heareth your words.

27 [e] The first [f] *shall say* to Zion, Behold, behold them: and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 [g] For I beheld, and *there was* no man; even among them, and *there was* no counseller, that, when I asked of them, could †answer a word.

29 [h] Behold, they *are* all vanity; their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* wind and confusion.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The mission of Christ to the Gentiles: his meekness and constancy.* 5 *God's promise to him.* 10 *An exhortation to praise God for his gospel.* 13 *God will no longer forbear to manifest himself, and check idolatry.* 18 *Israel reproved and punished for their incredulity.*

BEhold [a] my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, *in whom* my soul [b] delighteth; [c] I have put my spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

3 A bruised reed shall he not break, and the ‖ smoking flax shall he not † quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.

4 He shall not fail nor be †discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: [d] and the isles shall wait for his law.

5 ¶ Thus saith God the LORD, [e] he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; [f] he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; [g] he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:

6 [h] I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, [i] and give thee for a covenant of the people, for [k] a light of the Gentiles;

7 [l] To open the blind eyes, to [m] bring out the prisoners from the prison, *and* them that sit in [n] darkness out of the prison house.

8 I *am* the LORD: that *is* my name: and my [o] glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

10 ¶ [p] Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise from the end of the earth, [q] ye that go down to the sea, and † all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.

13 ¶ The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry, [r] yea, roar; he shall ‖ prevail against his enemies.

14 I have long time holden my peace; I have been still, *and* refrained myself: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman; I will destroy and † devour at once.

15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not; I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things † straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

17 They shall be [s] turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.

18 ¶ Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see.

19 [t] Who *is* blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger *that* I sent? who *is* blind as *he that is* perfect, and blind as the LORD's servant?

20 Seeing many things, [u] but thou observest not; opening the ears, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness' sake; he will magnify the law, and make ‖ *it* honourable.

22 But this *is* a people robbed and spoiled; ‖ *they are* all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for † a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken, and hear † for the time to come?

24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD, he against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: [z] and it hath set him on fire round about, [y] yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *God comforteth the church with gracious promises:* 8 *he calleth the people to witness his omnipotency:* 14 *he foretelleth the destruction of Babylon,* 18 *and his wonderful deliverance of his people:* 22 *he reproveth their neglect of his service.*

BUT now thus saith the LORD [a] that created thee, O Jacob, [b] and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: [c] for I have redeemed thee, [d] I have called *thee* by thy name; thou *art* mine.

2 [e] When thou passest through the waters,

Before CHRIST cir. 712.
[u] Job 12. 9.
† Heb. *Cause to come near.*
[x] ch. 45. 21.
† Heb. *set our heart* upon them.
[y] ch. 42. 9. & 44. 7, 8. & 45. 3. John 13. 19.
[z] Jer. 10. 5.
[a] Ps. 115. 8. ch. 44. 9. 1 Cor. 8. 4.
‖ Or, *worse than nothing.*
‖ Or, *worse than of a viper.*
[b] Ezra 1. 2.
[c] ver. 2.
[d] ch. 43. 9.
[e] ver. 4.
[f] ch. 40. 9.
[g] ch. 63. 5.
† Heb. *return.*
[h] ver. 24.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.
[a] ch. 43. 10. & 49. 3, 6. & 52. 13. & 53. 11. Matth. 12. 18, 19, 20. Phil. 2. 7.
[b] Matth. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Ephes. 1. 6.
[c] ch. 11. 2. John 3. 34.
‖ Or, *dimly burning.*
† Heb. *quench it.*
† Heb. *broken.*
[d] Gen. 49. 10.
[e] ch. 44. 24. Zech. 12. 1.
[f] Ps. 136. 6.
[g] Acts 17. 25.
[h] ch. 43. 1.
[i] ch. 49. 8.
[k] ch. 49. 6. Luke 2. 32. Acts 13. 47.
[l] ch. 35. 5.
[m] ch. 61. 1. Luke 4. 18.
2 Tim. 2. 26. Hebr. 2. 14, 15.
[n] ch. 9. 2.
[o] ch. 48. 11.

[p] Ps. 33. 3. & 40. 3. & 98. 1.
[q] Ps. 107. 23.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
[r] ch. 31. 4.
‖ Or, *behave himself mightily.*
† Heb. *swallow, or, sup up.*
† Heb. *into straightness.*
[s] Ps. 97. 7. ch. 1. 29. & 44. 11. & 45. 16.
[t] ch. 43. 8. Ezek. 12. 2. See John 9. 39, 41.
[u] Rom. 2. 21.
‖ Or, *him.*
‖ Or, *in snaring all the young men of them.*
† Heb. *a treading.*
† Heb. *for the after time?*
[z] 2 Kings 25. 9.
[y] Hos. 7. 9.

[a] ver. 7.
[b] ver. 21. ch. 44. 2, 21, 24.
[c] ch. 44. 6. [d] ch. 42. 6. & 45. 4.
[e] Ps. 66. 12. & 91. 3, &c.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[f] I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou [g] walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

[f] Deut. 31. 6, 8.
[g] Dan. 3. 25, 27.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: [h] I gave Egypt *for* thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

[h] Prov. 11. 8. & 21. 18.

4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy ‖ life.

‖ Or, *person.*

5 [i] Fear not: for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west;

[i] ch. 41. 10, 14. & 44. 2. Jer. 30. 10, 11. & 46. 27, 28.

6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 *Even* every one that is [k] called by my name: for [l] I have created him for my glory, [m] I have formed him; yea, I have made him.

[k] ch. 63. 19. Jam. 2. 7.
[l] Ps. 100. 3. ch. 29. 23. John 3. 3, 5. 2 Cor. 5. 17. Ephes. 2. 10.
[m] ver. 1.

8 ¶ [n] Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

[n] ch. 6. 9. & 42. 19. Ezek. 12. 2.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: [o] who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear, and say, *It is* truth.

[o] ch. 41. 21, 22. & 43. 9.

10 [p] Ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, [q] and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I *am* he: [r] before me there was ‖ no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

[p] ch. 44. 8.
[q] ch. 42. 1. & 55. 4.
[r] ch. 43. 10. & 44. 6.
‖ Or, *nothing formed of God.*

11 I, *even* I, [s] *am* the LORD; and beside me *there is* no saviour.

[s] ch. 45. 21. Hos. 13. 4.

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when *there was* no [t] strange *god* among you: [u] therefore ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I *am* God.

[t] Deut. 32. 16. Ps. 81. 9.
[u] ch. 43. 10.

13 [x] Yea, before the day *was* I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall †[y] let it.

[x] ver. 10. John 8. 58.
† Heb. *turn it back?*
[y] Job 9. 12. ch. 14. 27.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, your redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their † nobles, and the Chaldeans, whose cry *is* in the ships.

† Heb. *bars.*

15 I *am* the LORD, your Holy One, the creator of Israel, your King.

[z] Exod. 14. 16, 22. Ps. 77. 19. ch. 51. 10.
[a] Josh. 3. 13, 16.
[b] Exod. 14. 4, 9, 23. [c] Jer. 16. 14. & 23. 7.
[d] 2 Cor. 5. 17. Rev. 21. 5.
[e] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Deut. 8. 15. Ps. 78. 16. ch. 35. 6. & 41. 18.

16 Thus saith the LORD, which [z] maketh a way in the sea, and a [a] path in the mighty waters;

17 Which [b] bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

18 ¶ [c] Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a [d] new thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? [e] I will even make a way in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert.

‖ Or, *ostriches.*
† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*

20 The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the ‖ † owls: because [f] I give waters in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

[f] ch. 43. 20. Ps. 105. 41.

21 [g] This people have I formed for myself; they shall shew forth my praise.

[g] Luke 1. 74, 75. Eph. 1. 5, 6.

22 ¶ But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou [h] hast been weary of me, O Israel.

[h] Mal. 1. 13. [i] Amos 5. 25.

23 [i] Thou hast not brought me the † small cattle of thy burnt offerings; neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

† Heb. *lambs, or, kids.*

24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou † filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast [k] wearied me with thine iniquities.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.
† Heb. *made me drunk, or, abundantly moistened.*
[k] ch. 1. 14. Mal. 2. 17.

25 I, *even* I, *am* he that [l] blotteth out thy transgressions [m] for mine own sake, [n] and will not remember thy sins.

[l] ch. 44. 22. & 48. 9. Jer. 50. 20. Acts 3. 19.
[m] Ezek. 36. 22, &c.
[n] ch. 1. 18. Jer. 31. 34.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

† Heb. *interpreters.*

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy † teachers have transgressed against me.

Mal. 2. 7, 8.

28 Therefore [o] I have profaned the ‖ princes of the sanctuary, [p] and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

[o] ch. 47. 6. Lam. 2. 2, 6, 7.
‖ Or, *holy princes.*
[p] Ps. 79. 4. Jer. 24. 9. Dan. 9. 11. Zech. 8. 13.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *God again comforteth his church with gracious promises.* 9 *The folly of the makers of idols.* 21 *God exhorteth Israel to trust in his mercy, and promiseth restoration by Cyrus.*

YET now hear, [a] O Jacob my servant; and Israel, whom I have chosen:

Before CHRIST cir. 712.
[a] ver. 21. ch. 41. 8. & 43. 1. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27, 28.

2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, [b] and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and thou, [c] Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

[b] ch. 43. 1, 7.
[c] Deut. 32. 15.

3 For I will [d] pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

[d] ch. 35. 7. Joel 2. 28. John 7. 38. Acts 2. 18.

4 And they shall spring up *as* among the grass, as willows by the water courses.

5 One shall say, I *am* the LORD's; and another shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob; and another shall subscribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and surname *himself* by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel, [e] and his redeemer the LORD of hosts; [f] I *am* the first, and I *am* the last; and beside me *there is* no God.

[e] ver. 24. ch. 43. 1, 14.
[f] ch. 41. 4. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 8, 17. & 22. 13.

7 And [g] who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come, let them shew unto them.

[g] ch. 41. 4, 22. & 45. 21.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: [h] have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it?* [i] ye *are* even my witnesses. Is there a God beside me? yea, [k] *there is* no † God; I know not *any.*

[h] ch. 41. 22.
[i] ch. 43. 10, 12.
[k] Deut. 4. 35, 39. & 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. 2 Sam. 22. 32. ch. 45. 5.
† Heb. *rock,* Deut. 32. 4.

9 ¶ [l] They that make a graven image *are* all of them vanity; and their † delectable things shall not profit; and they *are* their own witnesses; [m] they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

[l] ch. 41. 24, 29.
† Heb. *desirable.*
[m] Ps. 115. 4, &c.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image [n] *that* is profitable for nothing?

[n] Jer. 10. 5. Hab. 2. 18.

11 Behold, all his fellows shall be [o] ashamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; *yet* they shall fear, *and* they shall be ashamed together.

[o] Ps. 97. 7. ch. 1. 29. & 42. 17. & 45. 16.

12 [p] The smith ‖ with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth: he drinketh no water, and is faint.

[p] ch. 40. 19. & 41. 6. Jer. 10. 3, &c. Wisd. 13. 11, &c.
‖ Or, *with an ax.*

13 The carpenter stretcheth out *his* rule; he marketh it out with a line; he fitteth it

with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he ‖ strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish *it*.

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof, and warm himself; yea, he kindleth *it*, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth *it*; he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire; with part thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth *himself*, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire:

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth *it*, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me; for thou *art* my god.

18 [q] They have not known nor understood: for [r] he hath † shut their eyes, that they cannot see; *and* their hearts, that they cannot understand.

19 And none † [s] considereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof; I have roasted flesh, and eaten *it*: and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to † the stock of a tree?

20 He feedeth on ashes: [t] a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for [u] thou *art* my servant: I have formed thee; thou *art* my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me.

22 [x] I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for [y] I have redeemed thee.

23 [z] Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it*: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

24 Thus saith the LORD, [a] thy redeemer, and [b] he that formed thee from the womb, I *am* the LORD that maketh all *things*; [c] that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself;

25 That [d] frustrateth the tokens [e] of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise *men* backward, [f] and maketh their knowledge foolish;

26 [g] That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the † decayed places thereof:

27 [h] That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

28 That saith of Cyrus, *He is* my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, [i] Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *God calleth Cyrus for his church's sake:* 5 *he asserteth his own omnipotency, and promiseth salvation thereby to Israel.* 20 *Idols convinced of vanity.* 22 *God's salvation will extend unto all nations.*

THUS saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose [a] right hand I ‖ have holden, [b] to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut;

2 I will go before thee, [c] and make the crooked places straight: [d] I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron:

3 And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, [e] that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which [f] call *thee* by thy name, *am* the God of Israel.

4 For [g] Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast [h] not known me.

5 ¶ I [i] *am* the LORD, and [k] *there is* none else, *there is* no God beside me: [l] I girded thee, though thou hast not known me:

6 [m] That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that *there is* none beside me. I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

7 I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and [n] create evil: I the LORD do all these *things*.

8 [o] Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together; I the LORD have created it.

9 Woe unto him that striveth with [p] his Maker! *Let* the potsherd *strive* with the potsherds of the earth. [q] Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

10 Woe unto him that saith unto *his* father, What begettest thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

11 Thus saith the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker, Ask me of things to come concerning [r] my sons, and concerning [s] the work of my hands command ye me.

12 [t] I have made the earth, and [u] created man upon it: I, *even* my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and [x] all their host have I commanded.

13 [y] I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will ‖ direct all his ways: he shall [z] build my city, and he shall let go my captives, [a] not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

14 Thus saith the LORD, [b] The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia and of the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall come after thee; [c] in chains they shall come over, and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*, [d] Surely God *is* in thee; and [e] *there is* none else, *there is* no God.

15 Verily thou *art* a God [f] that hidest thyself, O God of Israel, the Saviour.

16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: they shall go to confusion together *that are* [g] makers of idols.

17 [h] *But* Israel shall be saved in the LORD with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus saith the LORD [i] that created

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

‖ Or, *taketh courage.*

[q] ch. 45. 20. [r] 2 Thess. 2. 11. † Heb. *daubed.*

† Heb. *setteth to his heart.* [s] ch. 46. 8.

† Heb. *that which comes of a tree?* [t] Hos. 4. 12. Rom. 1. 21. 2 Thess. 2. 11.

[u] ver. 1, 2.

[x] ch. 43. 25.

[y] ch. 43. 1. & 48. 20. 1 Cor. 6. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. [z] Ps. 69. 34. & 96. 11, 12. ch. 42. 10. & 49. 13. Jer. 51. 48. Rev. 18. 20.

[a] ch. 43. 14. ver. 6. [b] ch. 43. 1. [c] Job 9. 8. Ps. 104. 2. ch. 40. 22. & 42. 5. & 45. 12. & 51. 13. [d] ch. 47. 13. [e] Jer. 50. 36. [f] 1 Cor. 1. 20. [g] Zech. 1. 6.

† Heb. *wastes.* ‖ See Jer. 50. 38. & 51. 32, 36.

[i] 2 Chron. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c. ch. 45. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[a] ch. 41. 13. ‖ Or, *strengthened.* [b] ch. 41. 2. Dan. 5. 30.

[c] ch. 40. 4. [d] Ps. 107. 16.

[e] ch. 41. 23. [f] Exod. 33. 12, 17. ch. 43. 1. & 49. 1. [g] ch. 44. 2.

[h] 1 Thess. 4. 5. [i] Deut. 4. 35, 39. & 32. 39. ch. 44. 8. & 46. 9. [k] ver. 14. 18, 21, 22. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 21. 39. [m] Ps. 102. 25. ch. 37. 20. Mal. 1. 11. [n] Amos 3. 6. [o] Ps. 72. 3. & 85. 11.

[p] ch. 64. 8. [q] ch. 29. 16. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.

[r] Jer. 31. 9. [s] Isai. 29. 23. [t] ch. 42. 5. Jer. 27. 5. [u] Gen. 1. 26, 27. [x] Gen. 2. 1.

[y] ch. 41. 2. ‖ Or, *make straight.* [z] 2 Chron. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 2, &c. ch. 44. 28.

[a] ch. 51. 3. See Rom. 3. 24. [b] Ps. 68. 31. & 72. 10, 11. ch. 49. 23. & 60. 9, 10, 14, 16. Zech. 8. 22, 23. [c] Ps. 149. 8. [d] 1 Cor. 14. 25. [e] ver. 5. [f] Ps. 44. 24. ch. 8. 17. & 57. 17. [g] ch. 44. 11.

[h] ch 26. 4. ver. 25. Rom. 11. 26.

[i] ch. 42. 5.

the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: [k] I *am* the LORD; and *there is* none else.

19 I have not spoken in [l] secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: [m] I the LORD speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.

20 ¶ Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ye *that are* escaped of the nations: [n] they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot save.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near; yea, let them take counsel together: [o] who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? [p] and *there is* no God else beside me; a just God and a Saviour; *there is* none beside me.

22 ¶ [q] Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none else.

23 [r] I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me every [s] knee shall bow, [t] every tongue shall swear.

24 ‖ Surely, shall *one* say, in the LORD have I [u] † righteousness and strength: *even* to him shall *men* come; and [x] all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

25 [y] In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and [z] shall glory.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 The idols of Babylon could not save themselves from captivity. 3 God saveth his people to the end. 5 Idols are not to be compared with God, who declareth beforehand the purposes which he executeth. 12 His salvation is near at hand.

BEL [a] boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: your carriages *were* heavy loaden; [b] *they are* a burden to the weary *beast*.

2 They stoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver the burden, [c] but † themselves are gone into captivity.

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, [d] which are borne *by me* from the belly, which are carried from the womb:

4 And *even* to *your* old age [e] I *am* he; and *even* to hoar hairs [f] will I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver *you*.

5 ¶ [g] To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 [h] They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, *and* hire a goldsmith; and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.

7 [i] They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, [k] *one* shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew yourselves men: [l] bring *it* again to mind, O ye transgressors.

9 [m] Remember the former things of old: for I *am* God, and [n] *there is* none else; *I am* God, and *there is* none like me,

10 [o] Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, saying, [p] My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

11 Calling a ravenous bird [q] from the east, † the man [r] that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, [s] I have spoken *it*, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed *it*, I will also do it.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye [t] stouthearted, [u] that *are* far from righteousness:

13 [x] I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my salvation [y] shall not tarry: and I will place [z] salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

[k] ch. 51. 5. Rom. 1. 17. & 3. 21. [y] Hab. 2. 3. [z] ch. 62. 11.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 God's judgments upon Babylon for her unmercifulness and pride shall be irresistible. 12 All her sorceries will not avail her.

COME [a] down, and [b] sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 [c] Take the millstones, and grind meal: uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

3 [d] Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: [e] I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee as* a man.

4 *As for* [f] our redeemer, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, the Holy One of Israel.

5 Sit thou [g] silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: [h] for thou shalt no more be called, The lady of kingdoms.

6 [i] I was wroth with my people, [k] I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy; [l] upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

7 And thou saidst, I shall be [m] a lady for ever: *so* that thou didst not [n] lay these *things* to thy heart, [o] neither didst remember the latter end of it.

8 Therefore hear now this, *thou that art* given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, [p] I *am*, and none else beside me; [q] I shall not sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children:

9 But [r] these two *things* shall come to thee [s] in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection [t] for the multitude of thy sorceries, *and* for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

10 For thou [u] hast trusted in thy wickedness: [x] thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath ‖ perverted thee; [y] and thou hast said in thine heart, I *am*, and none else beside me.

11 Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know † from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to † put it off: and [z] desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not know.

12 ¶ Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13 [a] Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now [b] the † astrologers, the stargazers, † the monthly prognostica-

Before CHRIST cir. 712.
[k] ch. 45. 5, 21. [l] Pr. 33. 11. Prov. 19. 21. & 21. 30. Acts 5. 39. Hebr. 6. 17.
[m] ch. 41. 26. 45. 19.
[n] Ps. 115. 4. & 135. 15.
[o] ch. 41. 22. 43. 9. & 44. 7. & 45. 21.
[p] Deut. 4. 35. & 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Ps. 86. 8. Joel 2. 27.
[q] ch. 45. 22. Acts 4. 12.
[r] Ps. 89. 35. Jer. 44. 26. Amos 4. 2. & 6. 8. Heb. 6. 13.
[s] Ps. 110. 4. Jer. 4. 28. Ezek. 24. 14. Zech. 8. 14. Heb. 6. 18.
[t] Ps. 76. 5. Acts 9. 1. Rom. 10. 3.
[u] Rom. 9. 30. & 10. 3. Phil. 3. 9.
[x] ch. 51. 5. Rom. 1. 17. & 3. 21. 2 Pet. 1. 1.
[y] Ps. 85. 9. ch. 56. 1. & 62. 11. Hab. 2. 3. Zech. 9. 9. Rom. 11. 26.
[z] ch. 60. 21. & 61. 3. Joel 3. 18. Amos 9. 11. Zech. 14. 11.
[a] Jer. 50. 2. & 51. 44.
[b] Jer. 10. 5.
[c] Jer. 48. 7. † Heb. *their soul.*
[d] Exod. 19. 4. Deut. 32. 11. Ps. 71. 6. ch. 63. 9. Ps. 103. 13. Mal. 3. 6.
[e] Ps. 48. 14. & 73. 23. ch. 40. 28. & 41. 4.
[f] ch. 40. 18, 25.
[g] ch. 40. 19. & 41. 6. & 44. 12, 19. Jer. 10. 3.
[h] Jer. 10. 5.
[i] ch. 45. 20.
[k] ch. 54. 14. & 47. 7.
[l] Deut. 32. 7.
[m] Deut. 32. 7.
[n] ch. 45. 5, 21.
[o] ch. 41. 22. & 42. 9. & 43. 9. & 44. 7. & 45. 21. & 48. 3.
[p] Rev. 18. 7.
[q] Rev. 18. 7.
[r] ch. 51. 19.
[s] 2 Thess. 5. 3.
[t] Nahum 3. 4.
[u] Ps. 52. 7.
[x] ch. 29. 15. Ezek. 8. 12. & 9. 9.
‖ Or, *caused thee to turn away.*
[y] ver. 8.
† Heb. *the morning thereof.*
† Heb. *expiate.*
[z] 1 Thess. 5. 3.
[a] ch. 57. 10.
[b] ch. 44. 25. Dan. 2. 2.
† Heb. *viewers of the heavens.*
† Heb. *that give knowledge concerning the months.*

Before CHRIST cir. 722.
[c] Nah. 1. 10. Mal. 4. 1.
† Heb. *their souls.*
[d] Rev. 18. 11.

tors, stand up, and save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee.

14 Behold, they shall be [c] as stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver † themselves from the power of the flame: *there shall* not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even* [d] thy merchants, from thy youth: they shall wander every one to his quarter; none shall save thee.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *God revealed himself by prophecy, that his works might not be ascribed to idols:* 9 *he saveth his people for his own sake:* 12 *he exhorteth them to obedience because of his power and providence:* 16 *he lamenteth their disobedience:* 20 *he sendeth his people out of Babylon.*

HEAR ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and [a] are come forth out of the waters of Judah, [b] which swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, [c] *but* not in truth, nor in righteousness.

2 For they call themselves [d] of the holy city, and [e] stay themselves upon the God of Israel; The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

3 [f] I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them; I did *them* suddenly, [g] and they came to pass.

4 Because I knew that thou *art* † obstinate, and [h] thy neck *is* an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

5 [i] I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to pass I shewed *it* thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare *it?* I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning; even before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time *that* thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called [k] a transgressor from the womb.

9 ¶ [l] For my name's sake [m] will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, [n] I have refined thee, but not ‖ with silver; I have chosen thee [o] in the furnace of affliction.

11 [p] For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake, will I do *it:* for [q] how should *my name* be polluted? and [r] I will not give my glory unto another.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; [s] I *am* he; I *am* the [t] first, I also *am* the last.

13 [u] Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and ‖ my right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* [x] I call unto them, they stand up together.

14 [y] All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; which among them hath declared these *things?* [z] The LORD hath loved him: [a] he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm *shall be on* the Chaldeans.

15 I, *even* I, have spoken; yea, [b] I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; [c] I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there *am* I: and now [d] the Lord GOD, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

17 Thus saith [e] the LORD, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I *am* the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, [f] which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldest go.

18 [g] O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! [h] then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:

19 [i] Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ [k] Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth; say ye, The LORD hath [l] redeemed his servant Jacob.

21 And they [m] thirsted not *when* he led them through the deserts: he [n] caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

22 [o] *There is* no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *Christ complaineth of the unsuccessfulness of his mission to the Jews:* 5 *he is sent to the Gentiles with gracious promises.* 13 *God's love to his church is perpetual.* 18 *Its restoration and enlargement.* 24 *The certainty of its deliverance out of captivity.*

LISTEN, [a] O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye people, from far; [b] The LORD hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made [c] my mouth like a sharp sword; [d] in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me [e] a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

3 And said unto me, [f] Thou *art* my servant, O Israel, [g] in whom I will be glorified.

4 [h] Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain: *yet* surely my judgment *is* with the LORD, and ‖ my work with my God.

5 ¶ And now, saith the LORD [i] that formed me from the womb *to be* his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, ‖ Though Israel [k] be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

6 And he said, ‖ It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the ‖ preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a [l] light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

7 Thus saith the LORD, the redeemer of Israel, *and* his Holy One, [m] ‖ to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, [n] kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, *and* the Holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

8 Thus saith the LORD, [o] In an accepta-

[a] Pf. 68. 26.
[b] Deut. 6. 13. ch. 65. 16. Zeph. 1. 5.
[c] Jer. 4. 2. & 5. 2.
[d] ch. 52. 1.
[e] Mic. 3. 11. Rom. 2. 17.
[f] ch. 41. 22. & 42. 9. & 43. 9. & 44. 7, 8. & 45. 21. & 46. 9, 10.
[g] Josh. 21. 45.
† Heb. *hard.*
[h] Exod. 32. 9. Deut. 31. 27.
[i] ver. 3.
[k] Pf. 58. 3.
[l] Pf. 79. 9. & 106. 8. ch. 43. 25. ver. 11. Ezek. 20. 9, 14, 22, 44.
[m] Pf. 78. 38.
[n] Pf. 66. 10.
‖ Or, *for silver,* See Ezek. 22. 20, 21, 22.
[o] Eccles. 2. 5.
[p] ver. 9.
[q] See Deut. 32. 26, 27. Ezek. 20. 9.
[r] ch. 42. 8.
[s] Deut. 32. 39.
[t] ch. 41. 4. & 44. 6. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.
[u] Pf. 102. 25.
‖ Or, *the palm of my right hand hath spread out.*
[x] ch. 40. 26.
[y] ch. 41. 22. & 43. 9. & 44. 7. & 45. 20, 21.
[z] ch. 45. 1.
[a] ch. 44. 28.
[b] ch. 45. 1, 2, &c.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.
[c] ch. 45. 19.
[d] ch. 61. 1. Zech. 2. 8, 9, 11.
[e] ch. 43. 14. & 44. 6, 24. ver. 20.
[f] Pf. 32. 8.
[g] Deut. 32. 29. Pf. 81. 13.
[h] Pf. 119. 165.
[i] Gen. 22. 17. Hof. 1. 10.
[k] ch. 52. 11. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. Zech. 2. 6, 7. Rev. 18. 4.
[l] Exod. 15. 13. & 34. 6.
[m] ch. 44. 22, 23.
[n] See ch. 41. 17, 18.
[o] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Pf. 105. 41. ech. 57. 21.
[a] ch. 41. 1.
[b] ver. 5. Jer. 1. 5. Matth. 1. 20, 21. Luke 1. 13, 31. John 10. 36. Gal. 1. 15.
[c] ch. 11. 4. & 51. 16. Hos. 6. 5. Hebr. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16.
[d] ch. 51. 16.
[e] Pf. 45. 5.
[f] ch. 42. 1. Zech. 3. 8.
[g] ch. 44. 23. John 13. 31. & 15. 8. Eph. 1. 6.
[h] Ezek. 3. 19.
‖ Or, *my reward.* ch. 40. 10. & 62. 11.
[i] ver. 1.
‖ Or, *That Israel may be gathered to him, and I may, &c.*
[k] Matth. 23. 37.
‖ Or, *Art thou lighter than that thou should'st, &c.*
‖ Or, *a nation.*
[l] ch. 42. 6. & 60. 3. Luke 2. 32. Acts 13. 47. & 26. 18.
[m] ch. 52. 3. Matth. 26. ver. 25.

67. ‖ Or, *to him that is despised, in soul,* [n] Pf. 72. 10. 11.
[o] See Pf. 69. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

ble time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, [p] and give thee for a covenant of the people, to ‖ establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

[p] ch. 42. 6. ‖ Or, *raise up.*

9 That thou mayest say [q] to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that *are* in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures *shall be* in all high places.

[q] Zech. 9. 12.

10 They shall not [r] hunger nor thirst; [s] neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them [t] shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

[r] Rev. 7. 16. [s] Ps. 121. 6. [t] Ps. 23. 2.

11 [u] And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

[u] ch. 40. 4.

12 Behold, [x] these shall come from far: and, lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

[x] ch. 43. 5, 6.

13 ¶ [y] Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

[y] ch. 44. 23.

14 [z] But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

[z] See ch. 40. 27.

15 [a] Can a woman forget her sucking child, † that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, [b] yet will I not forget thee.

[a] See Ps. 103. 13. Mal. 3. 17. Mat. 7. 11. † Heb. *from having compassion.* [b] Rom. 11. 29.

16 Behold, [c] I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands; thy walls *are* continually before me.

[c] See Exod. 13. 9. Cant. 8. 6.

17 Thy children shall make haste; [d] thy destroyers and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

[d] ver. 19.

18 ¶ [e] Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, *and* come to thee. *As* I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, [f] as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee*, as a bride *doeth*.

[e] ch. 60. 4. [f] Prov. 27. 6.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, [g] shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

[g] See ch. 54. 1, 2. Zech. 2. 4. & 10. 10.

20 [h] The children which thou shalt have, [i] after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place *is* too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

[h] ch. 60. 4. [i] Mat. 3. 9. Rom. 11. 11, 12, &c.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where *had* they *been?*

22 [k] Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in *their* † arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon *their* shoulders.

[k] ch. 60. 4. & 66. 20. † Heb. *bosom.* [l] Ps. 72. 11. ver. 7. ch. 52. 15. & 60. 16. † Heb. *nursefathers.* † Heb. *princesses.* [m] Ps. 72. 9. Mic. 7. 17. [n] Ps. 14. 22. Rom. 5. 5. & 9. 33. & 10. 11. [o] Matth. 22. 29. Luke 11. 21, 22. † Heb. *the captivity of the just.* † Heb. *captivity.*

23 [l] And kings shall be thy † nursing fathers, and their † queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and [m] lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for [n] they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

24 ¶ [o] Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or † the lawful captive delivered?

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the † captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

26 And I will [p] feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own [q] blood, as with ‖ sweet wine: and all flesh [r] shall know that I the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

[p] ch. 49. 26. [q] Rev. 14. 20. & 16. 6. ‖ Or, *new wine* [r] Ps. 9. 16. ch. 60. 16.

CHAP. L.

1 The derelliction of the Jews to be imputed to their own sins, and not to God's inability to save. 4 Christ's commission to speak comfort to the weary: 5 his patient suffering of indignities, 7 and confidence in God's help. 10 An exhortation to trust in God, and not in human resources.

THUS saith the LORD, Where *is* [a] the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my [b] creditors *is it* to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities [c] have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

[a] Deut. 24. 1. Jer. 3. 8. Hos. 2. 2. [b] See 2 Kings 4. 1. Matt. 18. 25. [c] ch. 52. 3.

2 Wherefore, when I came, *was there* no man? [d] when I called, *was there* none to answer? [e] Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, [f] at my rebuke I [g] dry up the sea, I make the [h] rivers a wilderness: [i] their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst.

[d] Prov. 1. 24. ch. 65. 12. & 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. & 35. 15. [e] Numb. 11. 23. ch. 59. 1. [f] Ps. 106. 9. Nah. 1. 4. [g] Exod. 14. 21. [h] Josh. 3. 16. [i] Exod. 7. 18, 21. [k] Exod. 10. 21. [l] Rev. 6. 12. [m] Exod. 4. 11. [n] Matth. 11. 28. [o] Ps. 40. 6, 7, 8. [p] Matth. 26. 39. Joh. 14. 31. Phil. 2. 8. Hebr. 10. 5, &c. [q] Matth. 26. 67. & 27. 26. Joh. 18. 22. [r] Lam. 3. 30. [s] Ezek. 3. 8, 9. [t] Rom. 8. 32, 33, 34. † Heb. *the master of my cause.* [u] Joh. 13. 28. Ps. 102. 26. ch. 51. 6. [x] ch. 51. 8. [y] Ps. 23. 4. [z] 2 Chron. 20. 20. Ps. 20. 7. [a] John 9. 39. [b] Ps. 16. 4.

3 [k] I clothe the heavens with blackness, [l] and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 ¶ [m] The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to *him that is* [n] weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

5 ¶ The Lord GOD [o] hath opened mine ear, and I was not [p] rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 [q] I gave my back to the smiters, and [r] my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

7 ¶ For the Lord GOD will help me; therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have [s] I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 [t] *He is* near that justifieth me; who will contend with me? let us stand together: who *is* † mine adversary? let him come near to me.

9 Behold the Lord GOD will help me; who *is* he *that* shall condemn me? [u] lo, they all shall wax old as a garment; [x] the moth shall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that [y] walketh *in* darkness, and hath no light? [z] let him trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass *yourselves* about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye have kindled. [a] This shall ye have of mine hand; ye shall lie down [b] in sorrow.

CHAP. LI.

1 The righteous are exhorted by the example of Abraham to trust in God, who will comfort his church. 4 The certainty of his salvation. 7 The reproach of men should not be feared by the righteous. 9 A call upon God's arm to exert itself as of old in redeeming his church. 12 The vanity of fearing man, and distrusting his Maker's power. 17 The prophet bewaileth the

afflictions of Jerusalem, 21 *and promiseth deliverance.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.
a ver. 7.
b Rom. 9. 30, 31, 32.

HEarken to me, [b] ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

c Rom. 4. 1, 16. Hebr. 11. 11, 12.
d Gen. 12. 1, 2.
e Gen. 24. 1, 35.
f Ps. 102. 13. ch. 40. 1. & 52. 9. ver. 13.
g Gen. 13. 10. Joel 2. 3.
h ch 2. 3. & 42. 4.
i ch. 42. 6.

2 [c] Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you: [d] for I called him alone, and [e] blessed him, and increased him.

3 For the LORD [f] shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert [g] like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

k ch. 46. 13. & 56. 1. Rom. 1. 16, 17.
l Ps. 67. 4. & 98. 9.
m ch. 60. 9.
n Rom. 1. 16.
o ch. 40. 26.
p Ps. 102. 26. Matth. 24. 35. 2 Pet. 3. 10, 12.
q ch. 50. 9.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: [h] for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest [i] for a light of the people.

5 [k] My righteousness *is* near; my salvation is gone forth, [l] and mine arms shall judge the people; [m] the isles shall wait upon me, and [n] on mine arm shall they trust.

6 [o] Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for [p] the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, [q] and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

r ver. 1.
s Ps. 37. 31.
t Matth. 10. 28. Acts 5. 41.
u ch. 50. 9.

7 ¶ [r] Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people [s] in whose heart *is* my law; [t] fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

8 For [u] the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

x Ps. 44. 23. ch. 52. 1.
y Ps. 93. 1. Rev. 11. 17.
z Ps. 44. 1.
a Job 26. 12.
b Ps. 87. 4. & 89. 10.
c Ps. 74. 13, 14. ch. 27. 1. Ezek. 29. 3.
d Exod. 14. 21. ch. 43. 16.
e ch. 35. 10.

9 ¶ [x] Awake, awake, [y] put on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake, [z] as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. [a] *Art* thou not it that hath cut [b] Rahab, *and* wounded the [c] dragon?

10 *Art* thou not it which hath [d] dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

11 Therefore [e] the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy *shall be* upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy; *and* sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

f ver. 1.
g 2 Cor. 1. 3.
h Ps. 118. 6.
i ch. 40. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 24.
k Job 9. 8. Ps. 104. 2. ch. 40. 22. & 42. 5. & 44. 24.
l Or, *made himself ready.*
m Job 20. 7.

12 ¶ I, *even* I, *am* he [f] that comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou shouldest be afraid [g] of a man *that* shall die, and of the son of man *which* shall be made [h] *as* grass;

n Zech. 9. 11.

13 And forgettest the LORD thy maker, [i] that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and hast feared continually every day because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he ‖ were ready to destroy? [k] and where *is* the fury of the oppressor?

14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, [l] and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

o Ps. 74. 13. Job 26. 12. Jer. 31. 35.
p Deut. 18. 18. ch. 59. 21. John 3. 34.
q ch. 49. 2.
r ch. 65. 17. & 66. 22.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that [m] divided the sea, whose waves roared: The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

16 And [n] I have put my words in thy mouth, and [o] I have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, [p] that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

s ch. 51. 9, 17.
t Job 21. 20. Jer. 25. 15, 16.
u See Deut. 28. 28, 34. Ps. 60. 3. & 75. 8. Ezek. 23. 32, 33, 34. Zech. 12. 2. Rev. 14. 10.

17 ¶ [s] Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which [t] hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; [u] thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.

v ch. 47. 9.
† Heb. *happened.*
† Heb. *breaking.*
w Amos 7. 2.

18 *There is* none to guide her among all the sons *whom* she hath brought forth; neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand of all the sons *that* she hath brought up.

19 [v] These two *things* † are come unto thee; who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and † destruction, and the famine, and the sword: [w] by whom shall I comfort thee?

x Lam. 2. 11, 12.

20 [x] Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

y See ver. 17.
z Lam. 4. 21.
a Jer. 50. 34.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, [y] but not with wine:

22 Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God [z] *that* pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again:

b Jer. 25. 17, 26 28. Zech. 12. 2.
c Ps. 66. 12, 20.

23 But [a] I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; [b] which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street, to them that went over.

CHAP. LII.

1 The church is roused with God's promise of free redemption. 7 The welcome news of Christ's kingdom: 9 the church is exhorted to rejoice therein; 11 and to flee from bondage and its defilements. 13 A prophecy of the glory of Christ after his sufferings.

d ch. 51. 9, 17.
e Neh. 11. 1. ch. 48. 2. Mat. 4. 5. Rev. 21. 2.
f ch. 35. 8. & 60. 21. Nah. 1. 15.
g Rev. 21. 27.
h See ch. 3. 26. & 51. 23.
i Zech. 2. 7.
k Ps. 44. 12. ch. 65. 15. Jer. 15. 13.
l Gen. 46. 6. Acts 7. 14.

AWake, [d] awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, [e] the holy city: for [f] henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised [g] and the unclean.

2 [h] Shake thyself from the dust; arise, *and* sit down, O Jerusalem: [i] loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith the LORD, [k] Ye have sold yourselves for nought; and ye shall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus saith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime into [l] Egypt to sojourn there; and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

m Ezek. 36. 20, 23. Rom. 2. 24.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them make them to howl, saith the LORD; and my name continually every day *is* [m] blasphemed.

6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day that I *am* he that doth speak: behold, *it is* I.

n Nah. 1. 15. Rom. 10. 15.

7 ¶ [n] How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, [o] Thy God reigneth!

o Ps. 93. 1. & 96. 10. & 97. 1.

8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, sing together,

ye waſte places of Jeruſalem: [m] for the LORD hath comforted his people, [n] he hath redeemed Jeruſalem.

10 [o] The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and [p] all the ends of the earth ſhall ſee the ſalvation of our God.

11 ¶ [q] Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*; go ye out of the midſt of her; [r] be ye clean, that bear the veſſels of the LORD.

12 For [s] ye ſhall not go out with haſt, nor go by flight: [t] for the LORD will go before you; [u] and the God of Iſrael *will* † *be* your rereward.

13 ¶ Behold, [x] my ſervant ſhall ‖ deal prudently, [y] he ſhall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were aſtoniſhed at thee; his [z] viſage was ſo marred more than any man, and his form more than the ſons of men:

15 [a] So ſhall he ſprinkle many nations; [b] the kings ſhall ſhut their mouths at him: for *that* [c] which had not been told them ſhall they ſee; and *that* which they had not heard ſhall they conſider.

Before CHRIST cir. 712. [m] Iſa. 51. 3. [n] ch. 43. 1. [o] Pſal. 98. 3. [p] Luke 3. 6. [q] ch. 48. 20. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. Zech. 2. 6, 7. [r] 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4. [s] Lev. 22. 2, &c. [t] See Exod. 12. 33, 39. [u] Mic. 2. 13. [x] Numb. 30. 25. ch. 52. 8. See Exod. 14. 19. † Heb. *gather you up.* [y] ch. 42. 1. [z] Or, *prayer.* ch. 52. 10. Jer. 23. 5. [a] Pſal. 2. 9. [b] Pſ. 22. 6, 7. ch. 53. 2, 3. [c] Ezek. 36. 25. Acts 2. 33. 21. & 16. 25, 26. Eph. 3. 5, 9.

Hebr. 9. 13, 14. [b] ch. 49. 7, 23. [c] ch. 55. 5. Rom. 15.

CHAP. LIII.

1 *The prophet complaining of want of faith deſcribeth the humiliation of Chriſt*; 4 *his ſufferings*; 10 *and the good ſucceſs thereof.*

WHO [a] hath believed our ‖ † report? and to whom is [b] the arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For [c] he ſhall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: [d] he hath no form nor comelineſs; and when we ſhall ſee him, *there is* no beauty that we ſhould deſire him.

3 [e] He is deſpiſed and rejected of men; a man of ſorrows, and [f] acquainted with grief: and ‖ † we hid as it were *our* faces from him; he was deſpiſed, and [g] we eſteemed him not.

4 ¶ Surely [h] he hath borne our griefs, and carried our ſorrows: yet we did eſteem him ſtricken, ſmitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he *was* ‖ [i] wounded for our tranſgreſſions, *he was* bruiſed for our iniquities: the chaſtiſement of our peace *was* upon him; and with his [k] † ſtripes we are healed.

6 [l] All we like ſheep have gone aſtray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD † hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppreſſed, and he was afflicted, yet [m] he opened not his mouth: [n] he is brought as a lamb to the ſlaughter, and as a ſheep before her ſhearers is dumb, ſo he openeth not his mouth.

8 ‖ He was taken from priſon and from judgment: and who ſhall declare his generation? for [o] he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the tranſgreſſion of my people † was he ſtricken.

9 [p] And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his † death; becauſe he had done no violence, neither *was any* [q] deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleaſed the LORD to bruiſe him; he hath put *him* to grief: ‖ when thou ſhalt make his ſoul [r] an offering for ſin, he ſhall ſee *his* ſeed, [s] he ſhall prolong *his* days, and [t] the pleaſure of the LORD ſhall proſper in his hand.

11 He ſhall ſee of the travail of his ſoul, *and* ſhall be ſatisfied: [u] by his knowledge ſhall [x] my righteous [y] ſervant [z] juſtify many; [a] for he ſhall bear their iniquities.

12 [b] Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, [c] and he ſhall divide the ſpoil with the ſtrong; becauſe he hath poured out his ſoul unto death: and he was [d] numbered with the tranſgreſſors; and he bare the ſin of many, and [e] made interceſſion for the tranſgreſſors.

Before CHRIST cir. 712. [a] Rom. 6. 9. [b] Eph. 1. 5, 9. 2 Theſſ. 1. 11. [u] John 17. 3. 2 Pet. 1. 3. [x] 1 John 2. 1. [y] ch. 42. 1. & 49. 3. [z] Rom. 5. 18, 19. [a] ver. 4, 5. [b] Pſ. 2. 8. Phil. 2. 9. [c] Col. 2. 15. [d] Mark 15. 28. Luke 22. 37. [e] Luke 23. 34. Rom. 8. 34. Hebr. 7. 25. & 9. 24. [i] John 2. 1.

CHAP. LIV.

1 *The church is comforted with gracious promiſes of enlargement*, 4 *deliverance out of affliction*, 11 *edification*, 15 *and ſure preſervation.*

SING [a], O barren, thou *that* didſt not bear; break forth into ſinging, and cry aloud, thou *that* didſt not travail with child: for [b] more *are* the children of the deſolate than the children of the married wife, ſaith the LORD.

2 [c] Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them ſtretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: ſpare not, lengthen thy cords, and ſtrengthen thy ſtakes;

3 For thou ſhalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; [d] and thy ſeed ſhall inherit the Gentiles, and make the deſolate cities to be inhabited.

4 ¶ Fear not; for thou ſhalt not be aſhamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou ſhalt not be put to ſhame: for thou ſhalt forget the ſhame of thy youth, and ſhalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 [e] For thy Maker *is* thine huſband; the [f] LORD of hoſts *is* his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Iſrael; [g] The God of the whole earth ſhall he be called.

6 For the LORD [h] hath called thee as a woman forſaken and grieved in ſpirit, and a wife of youth, when thou waſt refuſed, ſaith thy God.

7 [i] For a ſmall moment have I forſaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; [k] but with everlaſting kindneſs will I have mercy on thee, ſaith the LORD thy Redeemer.

9 For this *is as* the waters of [l] Noah unto me: for *as* I have ſworn that the waters of Noah ſhould no more go over the earth; ſo have I ſworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For [m] the mountains ſhall depart, and the hills be removed; [n] but my kindneſs ſhall not depart from thee, neither ſhall the covenant of my peace be removed, ſaith the LORD that hath mercy on me.

11 ¶ O thou afflicted, toſſed with tempeſt, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy ſtones with [o] fair colours, and lay thy foundations with ſapphires.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleaſant ſtones.

13 And all thy children *ſhall be* [p] taught of the LORD; and [q] great *ſhall be* the peace of thy children.

14 In righteouſneſs ſhalt thou be eſtabliſhed: thou ſhalt be far from oppreſſion; for thou ſhalt not fear: and from terror; for it ſhall not come near thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 712. [a] Zeph. 3. 14. Gal. 4. 27. [b] 1 Sam. 2. 5. [c] ch. 49. 19, 20. [d] ch. 55. 5. & 61. 9. [e] Jer. 3. 14. [f] Luke 1. 32. [g] Zech. 14. 9. Rom. 3. 29. [h] ch. 62. 4. [i] Pſ. 30. 5. ch. 26. 20. & 60. 10. 2 Cor. 4. 17. [k] ch. 55. 3. Jer. 31. 3. [l] Gen. 8. 21. & 9. 11. ch. 55. 11. See Jer. 31. 35, 36. [m] Pſ. 46. 2. ch. 51. 6. Matt. 5. 18. [n] Pſ. 89. 33, 34. [o] 1 Chron. 29. 2. Rev. 21. 18, &c. [p] ch. 11. 9. Jer. 31. 34. John 6. 45. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 Theſſ. 4. 9. 1 John 2. 20. [q] Pſ. 119. 165.

[m] Matth. 26. 63. & 27. 12, 14. Mark 14. 61. & 15. 5. [n] Acts 8. 32. ‖ Or, *He was taken away by diſtreſs and judgment: but, &c.* [o] Dan. 9. 26. † Heb. was *the ſtroke upon him.* [p] Matth. 27. 57, 58, 60. † Heb. *deaths.* [q] 1 Pet. 2. 22. 1 John 3. 5. ‖ Or, *when his ſoul ſhall make an offering.* [r] 2 Cor. 5. 21. 2 Pet. 2. 24.

15 ¶ Behold, they shall surely gather together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the servants of the LORD, [t] and their righteousness *is* of me, saith the LORD.

CHAP. LV.

The prophet with the free offers of grace through Christ exhorteth to faith, 6 and to repentance. 8 The happy state of believers.

HO, [a] every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; [b] come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.

2 Wherefore do ye † spend money for *that which is* not bread? and your labour for *that which* satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

3 Incline your ear, and [c] come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; [d] and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, *even* the [e] sure mercies of David.

4 Behold, I have given him *for* [f] a witness to the people, [g] a leader and commander to the people.

5 [h] Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not, [i] and nations *that* knew not thee shall run unto thee because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; [k] for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ [l] Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near:

7 [m] Let the wicked forsake his way, and † the unrighteous man [n] his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, [o] and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for † he will abundantly pardon.

8 ¶ [p] For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, saith the LORD.

9 [q] For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

10 For [r] as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

11 [s] So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper *in the thing* whereto I sent it.

12 [t] For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall [u] break forth before you into singing, and [x] all the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands.

13 [y] Instead of [z] the thorn shall come up the fir tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle tree: and it shall be to the LORD [a] for a name, for an everlasting sign *that* shall not be cut off.

CHAP. LVI.

1 An exhortation to holiness of life: 3 God promiseth that it shall be accepted without respect of persons. 9 The calamities of the church imputed to blind watchmen.

THUS saith the LORD, Keep ye ‖ judgment, and do justice: [a] for my salvation *is* near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

2 Blessed *is* the man *that* doeth this, and the son of man *that* layeth hold on it; [b] that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let [c] the son of the stranger, that hath joined himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* that please me, and take hold of my covenant;

5 Even unto them will I give in [d] mine house and within my walls a place [e] and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant;

7 Even them will I [f] bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: [g] their burnt offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar; for [h] mine house shall be called an house of prayer [i] for all people.

8 The LORD God [k] which gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith, [l] Yet will I gather *others* to him, † beside those that are gathered unto him.

9 ¶ [m] All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, *yea*, all ye beasts in the forest.

10 His watchmen *are* [n] blind: they are all ignorant, [o] they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; ‖ sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11 Yea, *they are* † [p] greedy dogs *which* † [q] can never have enough, and they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; [r] and to morrow shall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

CHAP. LVII.

1 The blessedness of the righteous in death, who are taken out of the way of evil. 3 God reproveth the Jews for their idolatry: 13 he comforteth the penitent with promises of mercy.

THE righteous perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart: and † [a] merciful men *are* taken away, [b] none considering that the righteous is taken away ‖ from the evil *to come*.

2 He shall ‖ enter into peace: they shall rest in [c] their beds, *each one* walking ‖ *in* his uprightness.

3 ¶ But draw near hither, [d] ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the whore.

4 Against whom do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood,

5 Enflaming yourselves ‖ with idols [e] un-

---

[t] ch. 45. 24, 25.

[a] John 4. 14 & 7. 37. Rev. 21. 6. & 22. 17.
[b] Eccl[us] 51. 23. Matt. 13. 44, 46. Rev. 3. 18.
† Heb. *weigh.*

[c] Matt. 11. 28.
[d] ch. 54. 8. & 61. 8. Jer. 32. 40.
[e] 2 Sam. 7. 8, &c. Ps. 89. 28. Acts 13. 34.
[f] John 18. 37. Rev. 1. 5.
[g] Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23. Hos. 3. 5. Dan. 9. 25.
[h] Isa. 52. 15. Eph. 2. 11, 12.
[i] ch. 60. 5.
[k] ch. 60. 9. Acts 3. 13.
[l] Ps. 32. 6. Matth. 5. 25. & 25. 11. John 7. 34. & 8. 21. 2 Cor. 6. 1, 2. Heb. 3. 13.
[m] ch. 1. 16. † Heb. *the man of iniquity.*
[n] Zech. 8. 17.
[o] Ps. 130. 7. Jer. 3. 12. † Heb. *he will multiply to pardon.*
[p] 2 Sam. 7. 19.
[q] Ps. 103. 11.
[r] Deut. 32. 2.
[s] ch. 54. 9.

[t] ch. 35. 10. & 65. 13, 14.
[u] Ps. 96. 12. & 98. 8. ch. 14. 8. & 35. 1, 2. & 42. 11.
[x] 1 Chron. 16. 33.
[y] ch. 41. 19.
[z] Mic 7. 4.
[a] Jer. 13. 11.

[a] ch. 51. 5.
[b] Exod. 20. 8, &c. Deut. 5. 12, &c. Neh. 13. 15, 16, 17, 18. Jer. 17. 21, 22. Ezek. 20. 12, 13, 20. & 22. 8. & 23. 38.
[c] See Deut. 23. 1, 2, 3. Acts 8. 27. & 10. 1, 2, 34. & 15. 1, 4. & 18. 7. & 28. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 1. 1 Tim. 3. 15.
[d] John 14. 2. 1 John 3. 2. ch. 2. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 1, 2. Rom 12. 1. Heb. 13. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[e] Matth. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.
[f] Mal. 3. 1. & Ps. 147. 2. ch. 11. 11. John 10. 16. Eph. 2. 19. & 3. 14, 15, 16.
† Heb. *to me gatherers.*
[g] Jer. 13. 9.
[h] Matth. 15. 14. & 23. 38.
[i] Phil. 3. 2.
‖ Or, *dreaming*, or, *talking in their sleep.*
† Heb. *strong of appetite.*
[k] Micah 3. 11.
† Heb. *know not to be satisfied.*
[l] Ezek. 34. 2, 3.
[m] Ps. 50. 6. Prov. 23. 35. ch. 22. 13. Luke 12. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

[a] Ps. 12. 1. Mic. 7. 2.
[b] 1 Kings 14. 13. See 2 Kings 22. 20. Wisd 4. 20, &c.
‖ Or, *from that which is evil.*
‖ Or, *go in peace.* Luke 2. 29.
[c] 2 Chron. 16. 14. ch. 1. 29.

‖ Or, *before him.*
[d] Matth. 16. 4.
‖ Or, *among the oaks.*
[e] 2 Kings 16. 4. & 17. 10. Jer. 2. 20.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

der every green tree, [f] slaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

6 Among the smooth *stones* of the stream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink offering, thou hast offered a meat offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

7 [g] Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set [h] thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered *thyself to another* than me, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and ‖ made thee *a covenant* with them; [i] thou lovedst their bed ‖ where thou sawest *it*.

9 And ‖ [k] thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase *thyself even* unto hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; [l] *yet* saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the ‖ life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

11 And [m] of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? [n] have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

12 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works; for they shall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee; but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them:* but he that putteth his trust in me shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain;

14 And shall say, [o] Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling block out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One [p] that inhabiteth eternity, [q] whose name *is* Holy; [r] I dwell in the high and holy *place*, [s] with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, [t] to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 [u] For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls [x] *which* I have made.

17 For the iniquity of [y] his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: [z] I hid me, and was wroth, [a] and he went on † frowardly in the way of his heart.

18 I have seen his ways, and [b] will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him and to [c] his mourners.

19 I create [d] the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace [e] to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, saith the LORD; and I will heal him.

20 [f] But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

21 [g] *There is* no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

f Or, *brood it for thyself larger than their's.*
g Ezek. 16. 46, 48. & 23. 2, 20.
h Or, *thou providedst room.*
i Or, *thou respectedst the king.*
k ch. 30. 6. Ezek. 16. 33. & 23. 16. Hos. 7. 11. & 12. 1.
l Jer. 2. 25.
‖ Or, *living.*
m ch. 51. 12, 13.
n Ps. 50. 21.
o ch. 40. 3. & 62. 10.
p Job 6. 10. Luke 1. 49.
q Ps. 68. 4. 7 ch. 2. 13.
r Ps. 34. 18. & 51. 17. & 138. 6.
s ch. 66. 2.
t Ps. 147. 3. ch. 61. 1.
u Ps. 85. 5. & 103. 9. Mic. 7. 18.
x Numb. 16. 22. Job 34. 14. Hebr. 12. 9.
y Jer. 6. 13.
z ch. 8. 17. & 45. 15.
a ch. 9. 13.
† Heb. *turning away.*
b Jer. 3. 22.
c ch. 61. 2.
d Hebr. 13. 15.
e Acts 2. 39. Eph. 2. 17.
f Job 15. 20, &c. Prov. 4. 16.
g ch. 48. 22.

CHAP. LVIII.

1 *The prophet, being sent to reprove hypocrisy, sheweth the difference between a counterfeit fast and a true:* 8 *he declareth what blessings shall attend a godly performance of the duties of the latter,* 13 *and the observance of the sabbath.*

† Heb. *with the throat.*

CRY † aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

3 [a] Wherefore have we fasted, *say they,* and thou seest not? *wherefore* have we [b] afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your ‖ † labours.

4 [c] Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ‖ ye shall not fast as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

5 Is it [d] such a fast that I have chosen? [e] ‖ a day for a man to afflict his soul? *is it* to bow down his head as a bulrush, and [f] to spread sackcloth and ashes *under him?* wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

6 *Is* not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, [g] to undo † the heavy burdens, and [h] to let the † oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 *Is it* not [i] to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are ‖ cast out to thy house? [k] when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from [l] thine own flesh?

8 ¶ [m] Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; [n] the glory of the LORD † shall be thy rereward.

9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I *am.* If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and [o] speaking vanity;

10 And *if* thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness *be* as the noon day:

11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in † drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters † fail not.

12 And *they that shall be* of thee [p] shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in.

13 ¶ If [q] thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own* words:

14 Then shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD; and I will cause thee to [r] ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: [s] for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it.*

a Mal. 3. 14.
b Lev. 16. 29, 31. & 23. 27.
‖ Or, *things wherewith ye grieve others.*
† Heb. *griefs.*
c 1 Kings 21. 9, 12, 13.
‖ Or, *ye fast not as this day.*
d Zech. 7. 5.
e Lev. 16. 29.
‖ Or, *to afflict his soul for a day.*
f Esth. 4. 3. Job 2. 8. Dan. 9. 3. Jonah 3. 6.
g Neh. 5. 10, 11, 12.
† Heb. *the bundles of the yoke.*
h Jer. 34. 9.
† Heb. *broken.*
i Ezek. 18. 7, 16. Matth. 25. 35.
‖ Or, *afflicted.*
k Job 31. 19.
l Gen. 29. 14. Neh. 5. 5.
m Job 11. 17.
n Exod. 14. 19. ch. 52. 12.
† Heb. *shall gather thee up.*
o Ps. 12. 2.
† Heb. *droughts.*
† Heb. *lie,* or, *deceive.*
p ch. 61. 4.
q ch. 56. 2.
r Job 22. 26. Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29.
s ch. 1. 20. & 40. 5. Micah 4. 4.

CHAP. LIX.

1 *The calamities of the Jews not owing to want of saving power in God, but to their own enormous sins.* 16 *Salvation cometh of God only.* 20 *The covenant of the Redeemer.*

BEhold, the LORD's hand is not [a] shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:

a Numb. 11. 23. ch. 50. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins ‖ have hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.

3 For [b] your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

4 None calleth for justice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; [c] they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

5 They hatch ‖ cockatrice' eggs, and weave the spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and ‖ that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper.

6 [d] Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

7 [e] Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity; wasting and † destruction *are* in their paths.

8 The way of peace they know not; and *there is* no ‖ judgment in their goings: [f] they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.

9 Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: [g] we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.

10 [h] We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noon day as in the night; *we are* in desolate places as dead *men*.

11 We roar all like bears, and [i] mourn sore like doves: we look for judgment, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us: for our transgressions *are* with us; and *as for* our iniquities, we know them;

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering [k] from the heart words of falsehood.

14 And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth; and he *that* departeth from evil ‖ maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw *it*, and † it displeased him that *there was* no judgment.

16 ¶ [l] And he saw that *there was* no man, and [m] wondered that *there was* no intercessor: [n] therefore his arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him.

17 [o] For he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.

18 [p] According to *their* † deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompence.

19 [q] So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in [r] like a flood, the Spirit of the LORD shall ‖ lift up a standard against him.

20 ¶ And [s] the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

21 [t] As for me, this *is* my covenant with them, saith the LORD; My spirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

CHAP. LX.

1 The glorious access of the Gentiles into the church. 15 The blessings of the church after affliction.

ARISE, [a] ‖ shine; for thy light is come, and [b] the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And the [c] Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

4 [d] Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, [e] they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at *thy* side.

5 Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because [f] the ‖ abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the ‖ forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and [g] Ephah; all they from [h] Sheba shall come: they shall bring [i] gold and incense; and they shall shew forth the praises of the LORD.

7 All the flocks of [k] Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and [l] I will glorify the house of my glory.

8 Who *are* these *that* fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

9 [m] Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, [n] to bring thy sons from far, [o] their silver and their gold with them, [p] unto the name of the LORD thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel, [q] because he hath glorified thee.

10 And [r] the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, [s] and their kings shall minister unto thee: for [t] in my wrath I smote thee, [u] but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore thy gates [x] shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that *men* may bring unto thee the ‖ forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.

12 [y] For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, *those* nations shall be utterly wasted.

13 [z] The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir tree, the pine tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make [a] the place of my feet glorious.

14 The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall [b] bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the LORD, [c] The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

15 ¶ Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through *thee*,

I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, [d] and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that [e] I the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty one of Jacob.

17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteousness.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call [f] thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.

19 The [g] sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and [h] thy God thy glory.

20 [i] Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

21 [k] Thy people also *shall be* all righteous: [l] they shall inherit the land for ever, [m] the branch of my planting, [n] the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 [o] A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

CHAP. LXI.

1 The office of Christ. 4 The restoration and blessedness of the church.

THE [a] Spirit of the Lord God *is* upon me; because the LORD [b] hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me [c] to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim [d] liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to *them that are* bound;

2 [e] To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and [f] the day of vengeance of our God; [g] to comfort all that mourn;

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, [h] to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, [i] the planting of the LORD, [k] that he might be glorified.

4 ¶ And they shall [l] build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

5 And [m] strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien *shall be* your plowmen and your vinedressers.

6 [n] But ye shall be named the Priests of the LORD: *men* shall call you the Ministers of our God: [o] ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves.

7 [p] For your shame *ye shall have* double; and *for* confusion they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.

8 For [q] I the LORD love judgment, [r] I hate robbery for burnt offering; and I will direct their work in truth, [s] and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, [t] that they *are* the seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.

10 [u] I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for [x] he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, [y] as a bridegroom † decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *herself* with her jewels.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord GOD will cause [z] righteousness and [a] praise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.

1 The prophet's zeal for the accomplishment of God's glorious promises to his church. 6 The ministers of God are incited to use the like importunity. 8 God's gracious promises confirmed by oath. 10 The preparation of the gospel salvation.

FOR Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.

2 [a] And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: [b] and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be [c] a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

4 [d] Thou shalt no more be termed [e] Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed [f] Desolate: but thou shalt be called ‖ Hephzi-bah, and thy land ‖ Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

5 For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *so* shall thy sons marry thee: and † *as* the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, *so* [g] shall thy God rejoice over thee.

6 ¶ [h] I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, *which* shall never hold their peace day nor night: ‖ ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence,

7 And give him no † rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem [i] a praise in the earth.

8 ¶ The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, † Surely I will no more [k] give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies; and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

9 But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together shall drink it [l] in the courts of my holiness.

10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates; [m] prepare ye the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; [n] lift up a standard for the people.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, [o] Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his [p] reward *is* with him, and his ‖ work before him.

12 And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city [q] not forsaken.

CHAP. LXIII.

1 Christ sheweth his power to save, and his vengeance upon his enemies. 7 A thankful commemoration of God's old loving kindnesses to his people. 15 A prayer for the return of his mercy to them.

WHO *is* this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this *that is* † glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

2 Wherefore [a] *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat?

3 I have [b] trodden the winepress alone; and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

4 For the [c] day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

5 [d] And I looked, and [e] *there was* none to help; and I wondered that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own [f] arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and [g] make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the lovingkindnesses of the LORD, *and* the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: so he was their Saviour.

9 [h] In all their affliction he was afflicted, [i] and the angel of his presence saved them: [k] in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and [l] he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

10 But they [m] rebelled, and [n] vexed his holy Spirit: [o] therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought against them.

11 Then he remembered the days of old, Moses, *and* his people, *saying*, Where *is* he that [p] brought them up out of the sea with the ‖ shepherd of his flock? [q] where *is* he that put his holy Spirit within him?

12 That led *them* by the right hand of Moses [r] with his glorious arm, [s] dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?

13 [t] That led them through the deep, as an horse in the wilderness, *that* they should not stumble?

14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the LORD caused him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, [u] to make thyself a glorious name.

15 ¶ [x] Look down from heaven, and behold [y] from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal and thy strength, ‖ the sounding [z] of thy bowels and of thy mercies toward me? are they restrained?

16 [a] Doubtless thou *art* our father, though Abraham [b] be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, *art* our father, ‖ our redeemer; thy name *is* from everlasting.

17 O LORD, why hast thou [c] made us to err from thy ways, *and* [d] hardened our heart from thy fear? [e] Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 [f] The people of thy holiness have possessed *it* but a little while: [g] our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary.

19 We are *thine*: thou never barest rule over them; ‖ they were not called by thy name.

CHAP. LXIV.

1 The church prayeth God to shew himself with power. 4 She acknowledgeth God's mercy to them that seek him, and confesseth her own unworthiness. 9 She pleadeth for compassion toward her desolate state.

OH that thou wouldest [a] rend the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that [b] the mountains might flow down at thy presence,

2 As *when* † the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, *that* the nations may tremble at thy presence!

3 When [c] thou didst terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.

4 ¶ For since the beginning of the world [d] *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye ‖ seen, O God, beside thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

5 Thou meetest him that rejoiceth [e] and worketh righteousness, [f] *those that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth; for we have sinned: [g] in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

6 But we are all as an unclean *thing*, and all [h] our righteousnesses *are* as filthy rags; and we all do [i] fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

7 And [k] *there is* none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast † consumed us, † because of our iniquities.

8 [l] But now, O LORD, thou *art* our father; we *are* the clay, [m] and thou our potter; and we all *are* [n] the work of thy hand.

9 ¶ Be not [o] wroth very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, [p] we *are* all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, [q] Jerusalem a desolation.

11 [r] Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burned up with fire: and all [s] our pleasant things are laid waste.

12 [t] Wilt thou refrain thyself for these *things*, O LORD? [u] wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

CHAP. LXV.

1 The calling of the Gentiles, and the rejection of the Jews for their unbelief, idolatry, and hypocrisy. 8 A remnant shall be saved. 11 Judgments shall be for the wicked, but blessings for the godly. 17 The blessed state of the new Jerusalem.

[a] I Am sought of *them that* asked not *for me*; I am found of *them that* sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* [b] was not called by my name.

2 [c] I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that was* not good, after their own thoughts;

3 A people [d] that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; [e] that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense † upon altars of brick;

4 [f] Which remain among the graves,

---

a Rev. 19. 13.
b Lam. 1. 15. Rev. 14. 19, 20 & 19. 15.
c ch. 34. 8. & 61. 2.
d ch. 41. 28. & 59. 16.
e John 16. 32.
f Ps. 98. 1. ch. 59. 16. & Rev. 16. 6.
g Judges 10. 16. Zech 2. 8. Acts 9. 4.
h Exod. 14. 19. & 23. 20, 21. & 33. 14. Mal. 3. 1. Acts 12. 11.
k Deut. 7. 7, 8.
l Exod. 19. 4. Deut. 1. 31. & 32. 11, 12. ch. 46. 3, 4.
m Exod. 15. 24. Numb. 14. 11. Ps. 78. 56. & 95. 9.
n Ps. 78 40. Acts 7. 51. Eph. 4. 30.
o Exod. 23. 21.
p Exod. 14. 30. & 32. 11, 12. Numb. 14. 13, 14, &c. Jer. 2. 6.
‖ Or, *shepherds*, as Ps. 77. 20.
q Numb. 11. 17, 25. Neh. 9. 20. Dan. 4. 8. Hag. 2. 5.
r Exod. 15. 6.
s Exod. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 16.
t Ps. 106. 9.
u 2 Sam. 7. 23.
x Deut. 26. 15. Ps. 80. 14.
y Ps. 33. 14.
‖ Or, *the multitude.*
z Jer. 31. 20. Hos. 11. 8.
a Deut. 32. 6. 1 Chron. 29. 10. ch. 64. 8.
b Job 14. 21. Eccles. 9. 5.
‖ Or, *our redeemer from everlasting* is *thy name.*
c Ps. 119. 10.
d See ch. 6. 10, with John 12. 40. Rom. 9. 18.
e Numb. 10. 36. Ps. 90. 13.
f Deut. 7. 6. & 26. 19. ch. 62. 12. Dan. 8. 24.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.
† Heb. *stacked.*

a Ps. 144 5.
b Judges 5. 5. Mic. 1. 4.
† Heb. *the fire of melting.*
c Exod. 34. 10. Judges 5. 4. Ps. 68 8. Hab. 3. 3, 6.
d Ps. 31 19. 1 Cor. 2 9.
‖ Or, *even a God besides thee, who worketh for him that waiteth for him.* Isa. 30. 18. Lam. 3. 25.
e Acts 10. 35.
f Ch. 26 8.
g Mal. 3. 6.
h Phil. 3 9.
i Ps. 90. 5, 6.
k Hosea 7. 7.
† Heb. *melted.*
† Heb. *by the hand:* as Job 8. 4.
l Ch. 63. 16.
m Ch. 29 16. & 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20, 21.
n Eph. 2. 10.
o Ps. 74. 1, 2. & 79. 8.
p Ps 77 15.
q Ps. 79. 1.
r 2 Kings 25. 9. Ps. 74. 7. 2 Chron. 36. 19.
s Ezek 24. 21, 25.
t Ch. 42. 14.
u Ps. 83. 1.

a Rom 9. 24, 25, 26, 30. & 10. 20. Ephes. 2. 12, 13.
b Ch 63. 19.
c Rom. 10. 21.
d Deut. 32. 21.
e ch. 1. 29. & 66. 17. See Lev. 17. 5.
† Heb. *upon bricks.*
f Deut. 18. 11.

and lodge in the monuments, [z] which eat ſwine's fleſh, and ‖ broth of abominable *things is in* their veſſels;

5 [a] Which ſay, Stand by thyſelf, come not near to me; for I am holier than thou. Theſe *are* a ſmoke in my ‖ noſe, a fire that burneth all the day.

6 Behold, [b] *it is* written before me: [c] I will not keep ſilence, [d] but will recompenſe, even recompenſe into their boſom,

7 Your iniquities, and [e] the iniquities of your fathers together, ſaith the LORD, [f] which have burned incenſe upon the mountains, [g] and blaſphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I meaſure their former work into their boſom.

8 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluſter, and *one* ſaith, Deſtroy it not; for [h] a bleſſing *is* in it: ſo will I do for my ſervants' ſakes, that I may not deſtroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a ſeed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine [i] elect ſhall inherit it, and my ſervants ſhall dwell there.

10 And [k] Sharon ſhall be a fold of flocks, and [l] the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have ſought me.

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forſake the LORD, that forget [m] my holy mountain, that prepare [n] a table for that ‖ troop, and that furniſh the drink offering unto that ‖ number.

12 Therefore will I number you to the ſword, and ye ſhall all bow down to the ſlaughter: [o] becauſe when I called, ye did not anſwer; when I ſpake, ye did not hear; but did evil before mine eyes, and did chooſe *that* wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, my ſervants ſhall eat, but ye ſhall be hungry: behold, my ſervants ſhall drink, but ye ſhall be thirſty: behold, my ſervants ſhall rejoice, but ye ſhall be aſhamed:

14 Behold, my ſervants ſhall ſing for joy of heart, but ye ſhall cry for ſorrow of heart, and [p] ſhall howl for † vexation of ſpirit.

15 And ye ſhall leave your name [q] for a curſe unto [r] my choſen: for the Lord GOD ſhall ſlay thee, and [s] call his ſervants by another name:

16 [t] That he who bleſſeth himſelf in the earth ſhall bleſs himſelf in the God of truth; and [u] he that ſwareth in the earth ſhall ſwear by the God of truth; becauſe the former troubles are forgotten, and becauſe they are hid from mine eyes.

17 ¶ For, behold, I create [x] new heavens and a new earth: and the former ſhall not be remembered, nor † come into mind.

18 But be ye glad and rejoice for ever *in that* which I create: for, behold, I create Jeruſalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.

19 And [y] I will rejoice in Jeruſalem, and joy in my people: and the [z] voice of weeping ſhall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There ſhall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child ſhall die an hundred years old; [a] but the ſinner *being* an hundred years old ſhall be accurſed.

21 And [b] they ſhall build houſes, and inhabit *them*; and they ſhall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They ſhall not build, and another inhabit; they ſhall not plant, and another eat: for [c] as the days of a tree *are* the days of my people, and [d] mine elect † ſhall long enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They ſhall not labour in vain, [e] nor bring forth for trouble; for [f] they *are* the ſeed of the bleſſed of the LORD, and their offſpring with them.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs, that [g] before they call, I will anſwer; and while they are yet ſpeaking, I will hear.

25 The [h] wolf and the lamb ſhall feed together, and the lion ſhall eat ſtraw like the bullock: [i] and duſt *ſhall be* the ſerpent's meat. They ſhall not hurt nor deſtroy in all my holy mountain, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 God declareth that he will accept no other ſervice, but that of an humble and contrite ſpirit. 5 The faithful are foretold the confuſion of their enemies. 7 The marvellous growth of the church, 10 and the bleſſings that belong to it. 15 God's ſevere judgments againſt the wicked. 18 The gathering of the believing Jews and Gentiles into one church, where they ſhall together worſhip God, and ſee the damnation of the wicked.

THUS ſaith the LORD, [a] The heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my footſtool: where *is* the houſe that ye build unto me? and where *is* the place of my reſt?

2 For all thoſe *things* hath mine hand made, and all thoſe *things* have been, ſaith the LORD: [b] but to this *man* will I look, [c] *even* to *him that is* poor and of a contrite ſpirit, and [d] trembleth at my word.

3 [e] He that killeth an ox *is as if* he ſlew a man; he that ſacrificeth a ‖ lamb, *as if* he [f] cut off a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* ſwine's blood; he that † burneth incenſe, *as if* he bleſſed an idol. Yea, they have choſen their own ways, and their ſoul delighteth in their abominations.

4 I alſo will chooſe their ‖ deluſions, and will bring their fears upon them; [g] becauſe when I called, none did anſwer; when I ſpake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and choſe *that* in which I delighted not.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, [h] ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that caſt you out for my name's ſake, ſaid, [i] Let the LORD be glorified: but [k] he ſhall appear to your joy, and they ſhall be aſhamed.

6 A voice of noiſe from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendereth recompence to his enemies.

7 ¶ Before ſhe travailed, ſhe brought forth; before her pain came, ſhe was delivered of a man child.

8 Who hath heard ſuch a thing? who hath ſeen ſuch things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? *or* ſhall a nation be born at once? for as ſoon as Zion travailed, ſhe brought forth her children.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not ‖ cauſe to bring forth? ſaith the LORD: ‖ Or, *beget.* ſhall I cauſe to bring forth, and ſhut *the womb?* ſaith thy God.

10 ¶ Rejoice ye with Jeruſalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may ſuck, and be ſatisfied with the breaſts of her conſolations; that

Before CHRIST cir. 698.
Zech. 66. 17.
See Lev. 11. 7.
‖ Or, *pieces.*
[a] See Mat. 9. 11. Luke 5. 30. & 18. 11.
Jude 19.
‖ Or, *anger.*
[b] Deut. 32. 34. Mal 3. 16.
[c] Pſ. 50. 3.
[d] Pſ. 79. 12. Jer. 16. 18. Ezek. 11. 21.
[e] Exod. 20. 5.
[f] Ezek. 18. 6.
[g] Ezek. 20. 27, 28.
[h] Joel 2. 14.

ver. 15, 22. Matt. 24. 22. Rom. 11. 5.
[i] ch. 33. 9. & 56. 2.
[k] Joſh. 7. 24, 26. Hoſ. 2. 15.
[l] ch. 56. 7. & 57. 13.
ver. 25.
[m] Ezek. 23. 41.
[n] 1 Cor. 10. 21.
‖ Or, *God.*
‖ Or, *Meni.*
[o] 2 Chron. 36. 15, 16. Prov. 1. 24, &c. ch. 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. Zech. 7. 7. Matth. 21. 34...43.

[p] Matth. 8. 12. Luke 13. 28.
† Heb. *crushing.*
[q] See Jer. 29. 22. Zech. 8. 13.
[r] ver. 9, 22.
[s] ch. 62. 2. Acts 11. 26.
[t] Pſ. 72. 17. Jer. 4. 2.
[u] Deut. 6. 13. Pſ. 63. 11. ch. 19. 18. & 45. 23. Zeph. 1. 5.
[x] ch. 51. 16. & 65. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.
† Heb. *come upon the heart.*
[y] ch. 62. 5. Zeph. 3. 17.
[z] ch. 35. 10. & 51. 11. Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

[a] Eccleſ. 8. 12.
[b] See Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30. ch. 62. 8. Amos 9. 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.
[c] Pſ. 92. 12.
[d] ver. 9, 15.
† Heb. *ſhall make them continue long,* or, *ſhall wear out.*
[e] Deut. 28. 41. Hoſ. 9. 12.
[f] ch. 61. 9.
[g] Pſ. 32. 5. Dan. 9. 22.
Pch. 11. 6, 7, 9.
[h] Gen. 3. 14.

[a] 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Chron. 6. 18. Matth. 5. 34, 35 Acts 7. 48, 49. & 17. 24.

[b] ch. 57. 15. & 61. 1.
[c] Pſ. 34. 18. & 51. 17.
[d] Ezra 9. 4. & 10. 3. Prov. 28. 14.
[e] ver. 5.
[f] ch. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *kid.*
[f] Deut. 23. 18.
† Heb. *maketh a memorial of,* Lev. 2. 2.
‖ Or, *devices.*
[g] Prov. 1. 24. ch. 65. 12. Jer. 7. 13.

[h] ver. 2.

[i] ch. 5. 19.
[k] 2 Theſſ. 1. 10. Tit. 2. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

ye may milk out, and be delighted with the ‖ abundance of her glory.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, [t] I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye [u] suck, ye shall be [a] borne upon *her* sides, and be dandled upon *her* knees.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

14 And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoice, and [o] your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of the LORD shall be known toward his servants, and *his* indignation toward his enemies.

15 ¶ [p] For, behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire and by [q] his sword will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

17 [r] They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens ‖ behind one *tree* in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ For I *know* their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see my glory.

19 [s] And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, *to* Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, *to* Tubal, and Javan, *to* the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; [t] and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

20 And they shall bring all your brethren [u] *for* an offering unto the LORD out of all nations upon horses, and in chariots, and in ‖ litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel into the house of the LORD.

21 And I will also take of them for [x] priests *and* for Levites, saith the LORD.

22 For as [y] the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

23 And [z] it shall come to pass, *that* † from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, [a] shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon [b] the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their [c] worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

[s] Luke 2. 34.

[t] Mal. 1. 11.

[u] Rom. 15. 16.

‖ Or, *coaches.*

[x] Exod. 19. 6. ch. 61. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6. [y] ch. 65. 17. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1. [z] Zech. 14. 16.

† Heb. *from new moon to his new moon, and from sabbath to his sabbath.*

[a] Psal. 65. 2.

[b] ver. 16.

[c] Mark 9. 44, 46, 48.

The Book of the Prophet JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 The time when Jeremiah prophesied. 4 His calling and commission. 11 His visions of an almond tree and a seething pot, denoting God's speedy judgments against Judah. 17 He is encouraged with a promise of God's assistance.

Before CHRIST cir. 629.

THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* [a] in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, [b] in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, [c] unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, [d] unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive [e] in the fifth month.

4 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Before I [f] formed thee in the belly [g] I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I [h] sanctified thee, *and* I † ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

6 Then said I, [i] Ah, Lord God! behold, I cannot speak: for I *am* a child.

7 But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I *am* a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and [k] whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

8 [l] Be not afraid of their faces: for [m] I *am* with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and [n] touched my mouth. And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have [o] put my words in thy mouth.

10 [p] See, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to [q] root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

Before CHRIST cir. 629.

[a] Josh. 21. 18. [a] Chron. 6. 60.

cir. 32. 7, 8, 9. cir. 629.

[b] ch. 25. 3. [c] ch. 39. 2. [d] ch. 52. 12, 15. [e] 2 Kings 25. 8.

[f] Isai. 49. 1, 5. Eccl[us] 49. 7. [g] Exod. 33. 12, 17. [h] Luke 1. 15, 41. Gal. 1. 15, 16.

† Heb. *gave.*

[i] Exod. 4. 10. & 6. 12, 30. Isai. 6. 5. [k] Numb. 22. 20, 38. Mat. 28. 20. [l] Ezek. 2. 6. & 3. 9. ver. 17. [m] Exod. 3. 12. Deut. 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5. ch. 15. 20. Acts 26. 17. Hebr. 13. 6. [n] Isai. 6. 7. [o] Isai. 51. 16. ch. 5. 14. [p] 1 Kings 19. 17. [q] ch. 18. 7. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of an almond tree.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see [r] a seething pot; and the face thereof *is* † toward the north.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the [s] north an evil † shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For, lo, I will [t] call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD; and they shall come, and they shall [u] set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.

16 And I will utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, [x] who have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

17 ¶ Thou therefore [y] gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: [z] be not dismayed at their faces, lest I ‖ confound thee before them.

18 For, behold, I have made thee this day [a] a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

19 And they shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee;

[r] Ezek. 11. 3, 7. & 24. 3.

† Heb. *from the face of the north.*

[s] ch. 4. 6. & 6. 1.

† Heb. *shall be opened.*

[t] ch. 5. 15. & 6. 22. & 10. 22. & 25. 9. [u] ch. 39. 3. & 43. 10.

[x] Deut. 28. 20. ch. 17. 13. [y] 1 Kings 18. 46. 2 Kings 4. 29. & 9. 1. Job 38. 3. Luke 12. 35. 1 Pet. 1. 13. [z] Exod. 3. 12. ver. 8. Ezek. 2. 6.

‖ Or, *break to pieces.*

[a] Isai. 6 7. ch. 6. 27. & 15. 20.

[a] for I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAP. II.

1 *God reminding the Jews of his former kindness expostulateth with them on their causeless and unexampled revolt.* 14 *They are the authors of their own calamities.* 18 *God upbraideth them with their fondness for idolatrous worship.* 35 *The vain confidences of Judah are rejected.*

MOreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

2 Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; I remember ‖ thee, the kindness of thy [b] youth, the love of thine espousals, [c] when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land *that was* not sown.

3 [d] Israel *was* holiness unto the LORD, *and* [e] the firstfruits of his increase: [f] all that devour him shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel:

5 Thus saith the LORD, [g] What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, [h] and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

6 Neither said they, Where *is* the LORD that [i] brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through [k] the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?

7 And I brought you into ‖ [l] a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye [m] defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

8 The priests said not, Where *is* the LORD? and they that handle the [n] law knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against me, [o] and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things that* [p] do not profit.

9 Wherefore [q] I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and [r] with your children's children will I plead.

10 For pass ‖ over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

11 [s] Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* [t] yet no gods? [u] but my people have changed their glory for [x] *that which* doth not profit.

12 [y] Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the [z] fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

14 ¶ *Is* Israel [a] a servant? *is* he a homeborn *slave?* why is he † spoiled?

15 [b] The young lions roared upon him, *and* †yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burned without inhabitant.

16 Also the children of Noph and [c] Tahapanes ‖ have broken the crown of thy head.

17 [d] Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when [e] he led thee by the way?

18 ¶ And now what hast thou to do [f] in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of [g] Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 Thine own [h] wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

20 For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands; and [i] thou saidst, I will not ‖ transgress; when [k] upon every high hill and under every green tree thou wanderest, [l] playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had [m] planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into [n] the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

22 For though thou [o] wash thee with nitre, and take thee much sope, *yet* [p] thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord GOD.

23 [q] How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? see thy way [r] in the valley, know what thou hast done: ‖ *thou art* a swift dromedary traversing her ways;

24 [s] ‖ A wild ass † used to the wilderness, *that* snuffeth up the wind at † her pleasure; in her occasion who can ‖ turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her.

25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but [t] thou saidst, ‖ There is no hope: no; for I have loved [u] strangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,

27 Saying to a stock, Thou *art* my father; and to a stone, Thou hast ‖ brought me forth: for they have turned † *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of their [x] trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

28 But [y] where *are* thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they [z] can save thee in the time of thy † trouble: for [a] *according to* the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

29 [b] Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

30 In vain have I [c] smitten your children; they received no correction: your own sword hath [d] devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

31 O generation, see ye the word of the LORD. [e] Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, † [f] We are lords; [g] we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? yet my people [h] have forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Also in thy skirts is found [i] the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by † secret search, but upon all these.

35 ¶ [k] Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me. Behold, [l] I will plead with thee, [m] because thou sayest, I have not sinned.

Before CHRIST cir. 629.
[a] ver. 8.
] Or, *in thy state.*
[b] Ezek. 16. 8, 22, 60. & 23. 3, 8, 19. Hos. 2. 15.
[c] Deut. 2. 7.
[d] Exod. 19. 5, 6.
[e] James 1. 18. Rev. 14. 4.
[f] ch. 12. 14. See ch. 50. 7.
[g] Isai. 5. 4. Mic. 6. 3.
[h] 1 Kings 16. 13. Jonah 2. 8.
[i] Isai. 63. 9, 11, 13. Hos. 13. 4.
[k] Deut. 8. 15. & 32. 10.
] Or, *the land of Carmel.*
[l] Numb. 13. 27. & 14. 7, 8. Deut. 6. 10, 11.
[m] Lev. 18. 25, 27, 28. Numb. 35. 33, 34. Ps. 78. 58, 59. & 106. 38. ch. 3. 1. & 16. 18.
[n] Mal. 2. 6, 7. Rom. 2. 20. ch. 23. 13.
[o] ver. 11. Hab. 2. 18. Ezek. 22. 25, 26. Micah 3. 6.
[p] Exod. 20. 5. Lev. 26. 5.
] Or, *over it.*
[q] Mic. 6. 2. [r] Ps. 115. 4. Isai. 37. 19. ch. 16. 20. [s] Psa. 106. 20. Rom. 1. 23. [t] ver. 8. [u] Isai. 1. 2. ch. 6. 19. [x] Ps. 36. 9. ch. 17. 13. & 18. 14. John 4. 14. [y] See Exod. 4. 22.
† Heb. become a spoil?
[z] Isai. 2. 7. ch. 4. 7.
† Heb. gave out their voice.
[a] Lev. 25. 39, 42, 55.
] Or, *fed on thy crown,* Deut. 33. 20. Isai. 3. 8.
[b] ch. 4. 28. [c] Deut. 32. 10. [d] Isa. 30. 2, 5.
[e] ch. 4. 18. [f] Deut. 32. 10. [g] Josh. 13. 3. [h] Isai. 3. 9. [i] Hos. 5. 5. [k] Exod. 19. 8. Josh. 24. 18. Judg. 10. 16. 1 Sam. 12. 10.
‖ Or, *serve.*
[l] Deut. 12. 2. Isai. 57. 5, 7. ch. 3. 6. [m] Exod. 34. 15, 16. [n] Exod. 15. 17. Ps. 44. 2. & 80. 8. Isa. 5. 1, &c. & 60. 21. Matth. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9. [o] Deut. 32. 32. Isai. 1. 21. & 5. 4. [p] Job 9. 30. [q] Deut. 32. 34. Job 14. 17. Hos. 13. 12. [r] Prov. 30. 12. [s] ch. 7. 31.
‖ Or, *O swift dromedary.*
[t] Job 39. 5, &c. ch. 14. 6.
‖ Or, *O wildass,* &c.
† Heb. *taught.*
† Heb. *the desire of her heart.*
‖ Or, *reverse it.*
[u] ch. 18. 12.
‖ Or, *Is the case desperate?*
[x] Deut. 32. 16. ch. 3. 23.
‖ Or, *forgotten me.*
† Heb. *the hinderpart of the neck.*
[y] Judges 10. 10. Ps. 78. 34. Isai. 26. 16.
[z] Deut. 32. 37. Judges 10. 14.
[a] Isai. 45. 20.
† Heb. *evil.*
[b] ch. 11. 13. a ver. 23, 35.
[c] Isai. 1. 5. & 9. 13. ch. 5. 3.
[d] 2 Chron. 36. 16. Neh. 9. 26. Matt. 23. 29, &c. Acts 7. 52. 1 Thess. 2. 15.
[e] ver. 5.
† Heb. *We have dominion.*
[f] Ps. 12. 4. [g] Deut. 32. 15.
[h] Ps. 106. 21 ch. 13. 25. Hos. 8. 14.
[i] Ps. 106. 38. ch. 19. 4.
† Heb. *digging.* [k] ver. 23, 29.
[l] ver. 9.
[m] Prov. 28. 13. 1 John 1. 8, 10.

Before CHRIST 629.

m ver. 18. ch. 31. 22. Hof. 5. 13. & 12. 1.
n Isai. 30. 3. ch. 37. 7.
o 2 chron. 28. 16, 20, 21.
p 2 Sam. 23. 19.

36 m Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? n thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, o as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and p thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

CHAP. III.

1 *God inviteth Judah to return to him notwithstanding her vile whoredom.* 6 *Israel, though rejected for her lewdness, is still less criminal than Judah.* 12 *Both are called to repentance upon the promises of the Gospel.* 20 *The people reproached with their unfaithfulness make a solemn confession of their sins.*

† Heb. *Saying.*

a Deut. 24. 4.
b ch. 2. 7.
c ch. 2. 20. Ezek. 16. 26, 28, 29.
d ch. 4. 1. Zech. 1. 3.
e See Deut. 12. 2. ch. 2. 20.
f Gen. 38. 14. Prov. 23. 28. Ezek. 16. 24, 25.
g ch. 2. 7. ver. 9.
h Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23, 24. ch. 9. 12. & 14. 4.
i ch. 5. 3. & 6. 15. & 8. 12. Ezek. 3. 7. Zeph. 3. 5.
k Prov. 2. 17.
l ch. 2. 2. Hof. 2. 15.
m Pf. 77. 7, &c. & 103. 9.
n Isai. 57. 16. ver. 12. cir. 612.
o ver. 11, 14. ch. 7. 24. ch. 2. 20.
p 2 Kings 17. 13.
q Ezek. 16. 46. & 23. 2, 4.
r Ezek. 23. 9.
s 2 Kings 17. 6, 18.
t Ezek. 23. 11, &c.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto e the high places, and see where thou hast not been lien with. f In the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness; g and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness.

3 Therefore the h showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst a i whore's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou *art* k the guide of l my youth?

5 m Will he reserve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldest.

6 ¶ The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen *that* which n backsliding Israel hath done? she is o gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 p And I said after she had done all these *things*, Turn thou unto me. But she returned not. And her treacherous q sister Judah saw *it*.

8 And I saw, when r for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery I had s put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; t yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

9 And it came to pass through the ‖ lightness of her whoredom, that she u defiled the land, and committed adultery with x stones and with stocks.

‖ Or, *fame.*

u ch. 2. 7. ver. 2.
x ch. 2. 27.

10 And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me y with her whole heart, but † feignedly, saith the LORD.

y 2 Chron. 34. 33. Hof. 7. 14.
† Heb. *in falsehood.*

11 And the LORD said unto me, z The backsliding Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah.

z Ezek. 16. 51. & 23. 11.

12 ¶ Go and proclaim these words toward a the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the LORD; *and* I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am* b merciful, saith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

a 2 Kings 25. 27.
b Pf. 86. 15. & 103. 8, 9. ver. 5.
c Lev. 26. 40, &c. Deut. 30. 1, 2, &c. Prov. 28. 13.

13 c Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast d scattered thy ways to the e strangers f under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

d ver. 2. Ezek. 16. 15, 24, 25.
e ch. 2. 25.
f Deut. 12. 2.

14 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD; g for I am married unto you: and I will take you h one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion:

15 And I will give you i pastors according to mine heart, which shall k feed you with knowledge and understanding.

16 And it shall come to pass, when ye be multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: l neither shall it † come to mind: neither shall they remember it; neither shall they visit *it*; neither shall ‖ *that* be done any more.

17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, m to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they n walk any more after the ‖ imagination of their evil heart.

18 In those days o the house of Judah shall walk ‖ with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of p the north to q the land that I have ‖ given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee r a † pleasant land, † a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, s My father; and shalt not turn away † from me.

20 ¶ Surely *as* a wife treacherously departeth from her † husband, so t have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

21 A voice was heard upon u the high places, weeping *and* supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 x Return, ye backsliding children, *and* y I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto thee; for thou *art* the LORD our God.

23 z Truly in vain *is salvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: a truly in the LORD our God *is* the salvation of Israel.

24 b For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: c for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and d have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

g ch. 31. 32. Hof. 2. 19, 20.
h Rom. 11. 5.
i ch. 23. 4. Ezek. 34. 23. Ephes. 4. 11.
k Acts 20. 28.
l Isai. 65. 17.
† Heb. *come upon the heart.*
‖ Or, it *be magnified.*

m Isai. 60. 9.
n ch. 11. 8.
‖ Or, *stubbornness.*
o See Isai. 11. 13. Ezek. 37. 16,...22. Hof. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *to.*
p ver. 12. ch. 31. 8.
q Amos 9. 15.
‖ Or, *caused your fathers to possess.*
r Pf. 106. 24. Ezek. 20. 6. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16, 41, 45.
† Heb. *land of desire.*
† Heb. *an heritage of glory, or, beauty.*
s Isai. 63. 16.
† Heb. *from after me.*
† Heb. *friend.*
t Isai. 48. 8. ch. 5. 11.
u Isai. 15. 2.
x ver. 14. Hof. 14. 1.
y Hof. 6. 1. & 14. 4.
z Pf. 121. 1, 2.
a Pf. 3. 8.
b ch. 12. 13. Hof. 9. 10.

c Ezra 9. 7.
d ch. 22. 21.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Israel is excited to repentance by promises,* 3 *and Judah by threats of hostile invasion and the calamities of war.* 19 *The prophet lamenteth bitterly the afflictions of his country.*

IF thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, a return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.

2 b And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, c in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; d and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they e glory.

3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, f Break up your fallow ground, and g sow not among thorns.

4 h Circumcise yourselves to the LORD,

a ch. 3. 1, 22. Joel 2. 12.
b Deut. 10. 20. Isai. 45. 23. & 65. 16. See ch. 5. 2. Zech. 8. 8.
c Isai. 48. 1.
d Gen. 22. 18. Pf. 72. 17. Gal. 3. 8.
e Isai. 45. 25. 1 Cor. 1. 31. ch. 9. 24.

f Hof. 10. 12. g Matth. 13. 7, 22. h Deut. 10. 16. & 30. 6. Col. 2. 11. Rom. 2. 28, 29.

and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem; and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, [i] Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

6 Set up the standard toward Zion: ‖ retire, stay not: for I will bring evil from the [k] north, and a great † destruction.

7 [l] The lion is come up from his thicket, and [m] the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place [n] to make thy land desolate; *and* thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

8 For this [o] gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! [p] surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, [q] saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

11 At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, [r] A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse,

12 *Even* ‖ a full wind from those *places* shall come unto me: now also [s] will I † give sentence against them.

13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and [t] his chariots *shall be* as a whirlwind: [u] his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are spoiled.

14 O Jerusalem, [x] wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

15 For a voice declareth [y] from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Make ye mention to the nations; behold, publish against Jerusalem, *that* watchers come [z] from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah.

17 [a] As keepers of a field, are they against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD.

18 [b] Thy way and thy doings have procured these *things* unto thee; this *is* thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

19 ¶ My [c] bowels, my bowels! I am pained at † my very heart; my heart maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 [d] Destruction upon destruction is cried; for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are [e] my tents spoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long shall I see the standard, *and* hear the sound of the trumpet?

22 For my people *is* foolish, they have not known me; they *are* sottish children, and they have none understanding: [f] they *are* wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 [g] I beheld the earth, and, lo, *it was* [h] without form and void; and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

24 [i] I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and, lo, *there was* no man, and [k] all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; [l] yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this [m] shall the earth mourn, and [n] the heavens above be black: because I have spoken *it*, I have purposed *it*, and [o] will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen; they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *shall be* forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, [p] though thou rentest thy † face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thyself fair; [q] *thy* lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, *that* bewaileth herself, *that* [r] spreadeth her hands, *saying*, Woe *is* me now! for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

CHAP. V.

1 *The judgments of God upon the Jews for their universal depravity and incorrigibleness;* 7 *for their adultery;* 10 *their blasphemous impiety;* 15 *their worship of strange Gods;* 20 *their injustice and oppression for want of fearing the true God;* 30 *and their prevarication in religion.*

RUN ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, [a] if ye can find a man, [b] if there be *any* that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth; [c] and I will pardon it.

2 And [d] though they say, [e] The LORD liveth; surely they [f] swear falsely.

3 O LORD, *are* not [g] thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast [h] stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, *but* [i] they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these *are* poor; they are foolish: for [k] they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgment of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for [l] they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgment of their God: but these have altogether [m] broken the yoke, *and* burst the bonds.

6 Wherefore [n] a lion out of the forest shall slay them, [o] *and* a wolf of the ‖ evenings shall spoil them, [p] a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, *and* their backslidings † are increased.

7 ¶ How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and [q] sworn by

---

i ch. 8. 14.

‖ Or, *strengthen.*

k ch. 1. 13, 14, 15. & 6. 1, 22. † Heb. *breaking.*

l 2 Kings 24. 1. ch. 5. 6. Dan. 7. 4.

m ch. 25. 9.

n Isai. 1. 7. ch. 2. 15.

o Isai. 22. 12. ch. 6. 26.

p Ezek. 14. 9. 2 Thes. 2. 11.

q ch. 5. 12. & 14. 13.

r ch. 51. 1. Ezek. 17. 10. Hos. 13. 15.

‖ Or, *a fuller wind from those places.*

s ch. 1. 16. † Heb. *utter judgments.*

t Isai. 5. 28.

u Deut. 28. 49. Lam. 4. 19. Hos. 8. 1. Hab. 1. 8.

x Isai. 1. 16. Jam. 4. 8.

y ch. 8. 16.

z ch. 5. 15.

a 1 Kings 25. 24.

b Ps. 109. 15. Hos. 10. 1. ch. 2. 17, 19.

c Isai. 15. 5 & 16. 11. & 21. 3, & 22. 4. ch. 31. 20. See Luke 19. 42. † Heb. *the walls of my heart.*

d Ps. 42. 7. Ezek. 7. 26.

e ch. 10. 20.

f Rom. 16. 19.

g Isai. 24. 19.

h Gen. 1. 2. i Isai. 5. 25. Ezek. 38. 20.

k Zeph. 1. 3.

l ch. 5. 10, 18. & 30. 11. & 46. 28.

m Hos. 4. 3.

n Isai. 5. 30. & 50. 3.

o Num. 23. 19. ch. 7. 16.

p 2 Kings 9. 30. Ezek. 23. 40. † Heb. *eyes.*

q ch. 22. 20, 22. Lam. 1. 2, 19.

r Isai. 1. 15. Lam. 1. 17.

a Ezek. 22. 30.

b Gen. 18. 23, &c. Ps. 12. 1.

c Gen. 18. 26.

d Tit. 1. 16.

e ch. 4. 2.

f ch. 7. 9. & 2 Chron. 16. 9.

g Isai. 1. 5. & 9. 13. ch. 2. 30.

h ch. 7. 28. Zeph. 3. 2.

i ch. 7. 28.

k ch. 7. 8.

l Mic. 3. 1.

m Ps. 2. 3.

n ch. 4. 7.

o Ps. 104. 20. Hab. 1. 8. Zeph. 3. 3.

‖ Or, *deserts.*

p Hos. 13. 7.

† Heb. *are strong.*

q Josh. 23. 7. Zeph. 1. 5.

them [r] *that are* no gods: [s] when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots' houses.

8 [t] They were *as* fed horses in the morning: every one [u] neighed after his neighbour's wife.

9 [x] Shall I not visit for these *things?* saith the LORD: [y] and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 ¶ [z] Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; [a] but make not a full end: take away her battlements; for they *are* not the LORD'S.

11 For [b] the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

12 [c] They have belied the LORD, and said, [d] *It is* not he; neither shall evil come upon us; [e] neither shall we see sword nor famine:

13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, [f] behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

15 ¶ Lo, I will bring a [g] nation upon you [h] from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

16 Their quiver *is* as an open sepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

17 And they shall eat up thine [i] harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds: they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees: they shall impoverish thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

18 Nevertheless in those days, saith the LORD, I [k] will not make a full end with you.

19 And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, [l] Wherefore doeth the LORD our God all these *things* unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have [m] forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land, so [n] shall ye serve strangers in a land *that is* not your's.

20 ¶ Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,

21 Hear now this, O [o] foolish people, and without † understanding; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not:

22 [p] Fear ye not me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand *for* the [q] bound of the sea by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it: and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God, [r] that giveth rain, both the [s] former and the latter, in his season: [t] he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

25 [u] Your iniquities have turned away these *things*, and your sins have withholden good *things* from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked *men:* ‖ they [x] lay wait, as he that setteth snares; they set a trap, they catch men.

27 As a ‖ cage is full of birds, so *are* their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28 They are waxen [y] fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not [z] the cause, the cause of the fatherless, [a] yet they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 [b] Shall I not visit for these *things?* saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 ¶ [c] A wonderful and [d] horrible thing is committed in the land;

31 The prophets prophesy [e] falsely, and the priests ‖ bear rule by their means; and my people [f] love *to have it* so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

CHAP. VI.

1 The enemies sent against Judah are eager to fall upon her. 6 God directeth the siege because of her sins. 9 The prophet lamenteth the evils that would follow from the corrupt manners that prevailed: 18 he proclaimeth God's judgments: 26 he calleth the people to mourn for the impending calamities.

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a sign of fire in [a] Beth-haccerem: [b] for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion to a ‖ comely and delicate *woman*.

3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; [c] they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place.

4 [d] Prepare ye war against her; arise, and let us go up [e] at noon. Woe unto us! for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and ‖ cast a mount against Jerusalem: this *is* the city to be visited; she *is* wholly oppression in the midst of her.

7 [f] As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: [g] violence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually *is* grief and wounds.

8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest [h] my soul † depart from thee; lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall throughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grapegatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak, and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their [i] ear *is* uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, [k] the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD; [l] I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out [m] upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.

12 And [n] their houses shall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand

---

[r] Deut. 32. 21. Gal. 4. 8.
[s] Deut. 32. 15.
[t] Ezek. 22. 11.
[u] ch. 13. 27.
[x] ver. 29. ch. 9. 9.
[y] ch. 44. 22.
[z] ch. 39. 8.
[a] ch. 4. 27. ver. 18.
[b] ch. 3. 20.
[c] 2 Chron. 36. 16. ch. 4. 10.
[d] Isai. 28. 15.
[e] ch. 14. 13.
[f] ch. 1. 9.
[g] Deut. 28. 49. Isai. 5. 26. ch. 1. 15. & 6. 22.
[h] Isai. 39. 3. ch. 4. 16.
[i] Lev. 26. 26. Deut. 28. 31, 33.
[k] ch. 4. 27.
[l] Deut. 29. 24, &c. 1 Kings 9. 8, 9. ch. 13. 22. & 16. 10.
[m] ch. 2. 13.
[n] Deut. 28. 48.
[o] Isa. 6. 9. Ezek. 12. 2. Matth. 13. 14. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.
† Heb. *heart.*
Hos. 7. 11.
[p] Rev. 15. 4.
[q] Job 26. 10. & 38. 10, 11. Psal. 104. 9. Prov. 8. 29.
[r] Psal. 147. 8. ch. 14. 22. Mat. 5. 45. Acts 14. 17.
[s] Deut. 11. 14. Joel 2. 23.
[t] Gen. 8. 22.
[u] ch. 3. 3.
Before CHRIST cir. 612.
‖ Or, *they pry as fowlers lie in wait.*
[x] Prov. 1. 11, 17, 18. Hab. 1. 15.
‖ Or, *coop.*
[y] Deut. 32. 15.
[z] Isai. 1. 23. Zech. 7. 10.
[a] Job 12. 6. Psal. 73. 12. ch. 12. 1.
[b] ver. 9. Mal. 3. 5.
‖ Or, *Astonishment and filthiness.*
[c] ch. 23. 14. Hos. 6. 10.
[d] ch. 14. 14. & 23. 25, 26. Ezek. 13. 6.
‖ Or, *take into their hands.*
[e] Micah 3. 11.
cir. 612.
[a] Neh. 3. 14.
[b] ch. 1. 14. & 4. 6.
‖ Or, *dwelling at home.*
[c] 1 Kings 25. 1, 4. ch. 4. 17.
[d] ch. 51. 27. Joel 3. 9.
[e] ch. 15. 8.
‖ Or, *pour out the engine of shot.*
[f] Isai. 57. 20.
[g] Psal. 55. 9, 10, 11. ch. 20. 8. Ezek. 7. 11, 23.
[h] Ezek. 23. 18. Hos. 9. 12.
† Heb. *be loosed,* or, *disjointed.*
[i] ch. 7. 26. Acts 7. 51. See Exod. 6. 12.
[k] ch. 20. 8.
[l] ch. 20. 9.
[m] ch. 9. 21.
[n] Deut. 28. 30. ch. 8. 10.

upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them every one *is* given to [a] covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely.

14 They have [b] healed also the † hurt *of the daughter* of my people slightly, [c] saying, Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace.

15 Were they [d] ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I visit them they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the [e] old paths, where *is* the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find [f] rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk *therein*.

17 Also I set [g] watchmen over you, *saying*, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is* among them.

19 [h] Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* [i] the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 [k] To what purpose cometh there to me incense [l] from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? [m] your burnt offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumbling blocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them; the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the [n] north country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they *are* cruel, and have no mercy; their voice [o] roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: [p] anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on every side.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, [q] gird *thee* with sackcloth, [r] and wallow thyself in ashes: [s] make thee mourning, *as for* an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

27 I have set thee *for* a tower *and* [t] a fortress among my people, that thou mayest know and try their way.

28 [u] They *are* all grievous revolters, [w] walking with slanders: *they are* [x] brass and iron; they *are* all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burned, the lead is consumed of the fire; the founder melteth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 [y] ‖ Reprobate silver shall *men* call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Jeremiah is sent to call the Jews to repentance in order to prevent their captivity.* 8 *Their vain confidence rejected after the example of Shiloh.* 17 *God threateneth them for their idolatry:* 21 *he requireth not the sacrifices of the disobedient.* 29 *A call to mourning for the abominations in Tophet:* 32 *Judgments denounced because of them.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 [a] Stand in the gate of the LORD's house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all *ye of* Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.

3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, [b] Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

4 [c] Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, *are* these.

5 For if ye throughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye throughly [d] execute judgment between a man and his neighbour;

6 *If* ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, [e] neither walk after other gods to your hurt:

7 [f] Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in [g] the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, [h] ye trust in [i] lying words, that cannot profit.

9 [k] Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and [l] walk after other gods whom ye know not;

10 [m] And come and stand before me in this house, † [n] which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?

11 Is [o] this house, which is called by my name, become a [p] den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen *it*, saith the LORD.

12 But go ye now unto [q] my place which *was* in Shiloh, [r] where I set my name at the first, and see [s] what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel.

13 And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, [t] rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and I [u] called you, but ye answered not;

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* house, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to [x] Shiloh.

15 And I will cast you out of my sight, [y] as I have cast out all your brethren, [z] *even* the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore [a] pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me: [b] for I will not hear thee.

17 ¶ Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem?

18 [c] The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough, to make cakes to the ‖ queen of heaven, and to [d] pour out drink offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

19 [e] Do they provoke me to anger? saith the LORD: *do they* not *provoke* themselves to the confusion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD;

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

[a] Isai. 56. 11. ch. 8. 10. & 14. 18. & 23. 11. Mic. 3. 5, 11.
[b] ch. 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10.
† Heb. *breach*, or, *breach.*
[c] ch. 4. 10. & 14. 13. & 23. 17.
[d] ch. 3. 3. & 8. 12.
[e] Isai. 8. 20. ch. 18. 15. Mal. 4. 4. Luke 16. 29.
[f] Matth. 11. 29.
[g] Isai. 21. 6. & 58. 1. ch. 51. 27. Ezek. 3. 17. Hab. 2. 1.
[h] Isai. 1. 2.
[i] Prov. 1. 31.
[k] Isai. 60. 6. & 66. 3. Amos 5. 21. Mic. 6. 6, &c.
[l] Isai. 60. 6.
[m] ch. 7. 21.
[n] ch. 1. 15. & 5. 15. & 10. 22. & 50. 41. & 51. 48.
[o] Isai. 5. 30.
[p] ch. 4. 31. & 13. 21. & 49. 24. & 50. 43.
[q] ch. 4. 8.
[r] ch. 25. 34. Mic. 1. 10. † Zech. 12. 10.
[s] ch. 6. 26.
[t] ch. 1. 18. & 15. 20.
[u] ch. 5. 23.
[w] ch. 5. 4.
[x] Ezek. 22. 18.
[y] Isai. 1. 22.
‖ Or, *refuse silver.*

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

[a] ch. 26. 2.
[b] ch. 18. 11. & 26. 13.
[c] Mic. 3. 11.
[d] ch. 22. 3.
[e] Deut. 6. 14, 15. & 8. 19. & 11. 28. ch. 13. 10.
[f] Deut. 4. 40.
[g] ch. 3. 18.
[h] ver. 4.
[i] ch. 5. 31. & 14. 13, 14.
[k] 1 Kings 18. 21. Hos. 4. 1, 2. Zeph. 1. 5.
[l] Exod. 20. 3. ver. 6.
[m] Ezek. 23. 39.
† Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*
[n] ver. 11, 14, 30. ch. 32. 34. & 34. 15.
[o] Isai. 56. 7.
[p] Matth. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.
[q] Josh. 18. 1. Judges 18. 31.
[r] Deut. 12. 11.
[s] 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Ps. 78. 60. ch. 26. 6.
[t] 2 Chron. 36. 15. ver. 25. ch. 11. 7. [u] Prov. 1. 24. Isai. 65. 12. & 66. 4.
[x] 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Ps. 78. 60. ch. 26. 6.
[y] 2 Kings 17. 23.
[z] Ps. 78. 67, 68.
[a] Exod. 32. 10. ch. 11. 14. & 14. 11.
[b] ch. 15. 1.
[c] ch. 44. 17, 19.
‖ Or, *frame*, or, *workmanship of heaven.*
[d] ch 19. 13.
[e] Deut. 32. 16, 21.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; [f] Put your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.

22 [g] For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, † concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices:

23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, [h] Obey my voice, and [i] I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 [k] But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but [l] walked in the counsels *and* in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart, and † [m] went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day I have even [n] sent unto you all my servants the prophets, [o] daily rising up early and sending *them:*

26 [p] Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but [q] hardened their neck: [r] they did worse than their fathers.

27 Therefore [s] thou shalt speak all these words unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them; but they will not answer thee.

28 But thou shalt say unto them, This *is* a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, [t] nor receiveth ‖ correction: [u] truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ [x] Cut off thine hair, *O Jerusalem,* and cast *it* away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the LORD: [y] they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to pollute it.

31 And they have built the [z] high places of Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to [a] burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; [b] which I commanded *them* not, neither † came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore, behold, [c] the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter: [d] for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the [e] carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall fray *them* away.

34 Then will I cause to [f] cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for [g] the land shall be desolate.

[f] Isai. 24. 7, 8. ch. 16. 9. & 25. 10. & 33. 11. Ezek. 26. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23. [g] Lev. 26. 33. Isai. 1. 7. & 3. 26.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The calamities of the Jews, both of the dead and the living.* 4 *The prophet upbraideth their stubborn and shameless impenitency:* 13 *he sheweth God's severe judgments against them;* 18 *and bewaileth the misery of his people.*

AT that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves:

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and [a] whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, [b] nor be buried; they shall be for [c] dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And [d] death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; Shall they fall, and not arise? [e] shall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why *then* is this people of Jerusalem [e] slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? [f] they hold fast deceit, [g] they refuse to return.

6 [h] I hearkened and heard, *but* they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.

7 Yea, [i] the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and [k] the turtle and the crane and the swallow observe the time of their coming; but [l] my people know not the judgment of the LORD.

8 How do ye say, We *are* wise, [m] and the law of the LORD *is* with us? Lo, certainly ‖ in vain made he *it;* the pen of the scribes *is* in vain.

9 [n] ‖ The wise *men* are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD; and † what wisdom *is* in them?

10 Therefore [o] will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that shall inherit *them:* for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to [p] covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely.

11 For they have [q] healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, [r] Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace.

12 Were they [s] ashamed when they had committed abomination; nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

13 ¶ ‖ I will surely consume them, saith the LORD: *there shall be* no grapes [t] on the vine, nor figs on the [u] fig tree, and the leaf shall fade; and *the things that* I have given them shall pass away from them.

14 Why do we sit still? [x] assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us [y] water of ‖ gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.

15 We [z] looked for peace, but no good *came;* *and* for a time of health, and behold trouble!

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from [a] Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his [b] strong ones; for they are come, and have devoured the land, and † all that is in it; the city, and those that dwell therein.

[a] 2 Kings 23. 5. Ezek. 8. 16. [b] ch. 22. 19. [c] 2 Kings 9. 36. Ps. 83. 10. ch. 9. 22. & 16. 4. [d] Job 3. 21. 22. & 7. 15. 16. Rev. 9. 6.

[e] ch. 7. 24. [f] ch. 9. 6. [g] ch. 5. 3. [h] 2 Pet. 2. 9.

[i] Isai. 1. 3. [k] Cant. 2. 12. [l] ch. 5. 4, 5.

[m] Rom. 2. 17.

‖ Or, *the false pen of the scribes worketh for falsehood,* Isai. 10. 1. [n] ch. 6. 15. ‖ Or, *Have they been ashamed,* &c. † Heb. *the wisdom of what thing.*

[o] Deut. 28. 30. ch. 6. 12. Amos 5. 11. Zeph. 1. 13. [p] Isai. 56. 11. ch. 6. 13. [q] ch. 6. 14. [r] Ezek. 13. 10. [s] ch. 3. 3. & 6. 15.

‖ Or, *in gathering I will consume.* [t] Isai. 5. 1, &c. Joel 1. 7. [u] Matth. 21. 19. Luke 13. 6, &c. [x] ch. 4. 5. [y] ch. 9. 15. & 23. 15. ‖ Or, *poison.* [z] ch. 14. 19.

[a] ch. 4. 15. [b] Judges 5. 22 ch. 47. 3. † Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

Before CHRIST cir. 600. c Pf. 58. 4, 5. Eccleſ. 10. 11. † Heb. upon.

17 For, behold, I will ſend ſerpents, cockatrices, among you, which *will* not *be* c charmed, and they ſhall bite you, ſaith the LORD.

18 ¶ *When* I would comfort myſelf againſt ſorrow, my heart *is* faint † in me.

19 Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people † becauſe of them that dwell in d a far country: *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her? Why have they e provoked me to anger with their graven images, *and* with ſtrange vanities?

† Heb. *becauſe of the country of them that are far off.* d Iſai. 39. 3. e Deut. 32. 21. Iſai. 2. 4. Ezek. 4. 19. & 5. 1. & 14. 17. f Joel 2. 6. Nah. 2. 10. g Gen. 37. 25. & 43. 11. ch. 46. 11. & 51. 8. † Heb. *give up.*

20 The harveſt is paſt, the ſummer is ended, and we are not ſaved.

21 f For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am g black; aſtoniſhment hath taken hold on me.

22 *Is there* no h balm in Gilead; *is there* no phyſician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people † recovered?

CHAP. IX.

1 *The prophet bewaileth the manifold ſins of his people,* 9 *and the judgments coming upon them:* 12 *he ſheweth that diſobedience is the cauſe of their calamity:* 17 *he exhorteth them to lament over their deſolation;* 23 *and not to truſt in human abilities, but in knowing God:* 25 *he threateneth the Jews and their neighbours.*

cir. 600. † Heb. *Who will give my head, &c.* a Iſai. 22. 4. ch. 14. 19. & 13. 17. & 14. 17. Lam. 2. 11. & 3. 48. b ch. 5. 7, 8.

OH † that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the ſlain of the daughter of my people!

2 Oh that I had in the wilderneſs a lodging place of wayfaring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them! for b they *be* all adulterers, an aſſembly of treacherous men.

c Pſ. 64. 3. Iſai. 59. 4. 13. 15. d 1 Sam. 2. 12. Hoſ. 4. 1. e ch. 12. 6. Mic. 7. 5, 6. ‖ Or, *friend.* f ch. 6. 28. ‖ Or, *mock.*

3 And c they bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they d know not me, ſaith the LORD.

4 e Take ye heed every one of his ‖ neighbour, and truſt ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly ſupplant, and every neighbour will f walk with ſlanders.

5 And they will ‖ deceive every one his neighbour, and will not ſpeak the truth: they have taught their tongue to ſpeak lies, *and* weary themſelves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation *is* in the midſt of deceit; through deceit they refuſe to know me, ſaith the LORD.

Iſai. 1. 25. Mal. 3. 3. Hoſ. 12. 11. g Pſ. 12. 2. & 120. 3. ver. 3. h Pſ. 28. 3. & 55. 21. † Heb. *in the midſt of him.* ‖ Or, *wait for him.* i ch. 5. 9, 29. k ch. 12. 4. & 23. 10. Hoſ. 4. 3. † Or, *paſtures.* ‖ Or, *aſſuage.* † Heb. *from the fowl even to, &c.* l ch. 4. 25. m Iſai. 32. 2. n Iſai. 13. 22. & 34. 13. ch. 10. 22. † Heb. *deſolation.*

7 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, g I will melt them, and try them; h for how ſhall I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their tongue *is as* an arrow ſhot out; it ſpeaketh i deceit: *one* ſpeaketh k peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but † in heart he layeth ‖ his wait.

9 ¶ l Shall I not viſit them for theſe *things?* ſaith the LORD: ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and m for the ‖ habitations of the wilderneſs a lamentation, becauſe they are ‖ burned up, ſo that none can paſs through *them*; neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattle; † n both the fowl of the heavens and the beaſt are fled; they are gone.

11 And I will make Jeruſalem o heaps, *and* p a den of dragons; and I will make the cities of Judah † deſolate, without an inhabitant.

12 ¶ q Who *is* the wiſe man, that may underſtand this? and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken, that he may declare it, for what the land periſheth *and* is burned up like a wilderneſs, that none paſſeth through?

Before CHRIST cir. 600. q Pſ. 107. 43. Hoſ. 14. 9.

13 And the LORD ſaith, Becauſe they have forſaken my law which I ſet before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have r walked after the ‖ imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, s which their fathers taught them:

r ch. 3. 17. & 7. 24. ‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.* s Gal. 1. 14.

15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Behold, I will t feed them, *even* this people, u with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

t Pſ. 80. 5. u ch. 8. 14. & 23. 15. Lam. 3. 15, 19.

16 I will x ſcatter them alſo among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: y and I will ſend a ſword after them, till I have conſumed them.

x Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 64. y Lev. 26. 33. ch. 44. 27. Ezek. 5. 2, 12. z 2 Chron. 35. 25. Job 3. 8. Eccleſ. 12. 5. Amos 5. 16. Matt. 9. 23. a ch. 14. 17.

17 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Conſider ye, and call for z the mourning women, that they may come; and ſend for cunning *women*, that they may come:

18 And let them make haſte, and take up a wailing for us, that a our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids guſh out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we ſpoiled! we are greatly confounded, becauſe we have forſaken the land, becauſe b our dwellings have caſt *us* out.

b Lev. 18. 28. & 20. 22.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entered into our palaces, to cut off c the children from without, *and* the young men from the ſtreets.

c ch. 6. 11.

22 Speak, Thus ſaith the LORD, Even the carcaſes of men ſhall fall d as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harveſt man, and none ſhall gather *them*.

d ch. 8. 2. & 16. 4.

23 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, e Let not the wiſe *man* glory in his wiſdom, neither let the mighty *man* glory in his might, let not the rich *man* glory in his riches:

e Eccleſ. 9. 11. f 1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 17. g Mic. 6. 8. & 7. 18. h Rom. 2. 8, 9. † Heb. *viſit upon.* i Judith 14. 10. † Heb. *cut off into corners,* or, *having the corners* of their hair *polled.* k ch. 25. 23. & 49. 32. l Lev. 26. 41. Ezek. 44. 7. Rom. 2. 28, 29.

24 But f let him that glorieth glory in this, that he underſtandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD which exerciſe loving kindneſs, judgment, and righteouſneſs, in the earth: g for in theſe *things* I delight, ſaith the LORD.

25 ¶ Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that h I will † puniſh all *them which are* circumciſed with the uncircumciſed;

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, i and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* † in the k utmoſt corners, that dwell in the wilderneſs: for all *theſe* nations *are* uncircumciſed, and all the houſe of Iſrael *are* l uncircumciſed in the heart.

CHAP. X.

1 *The great diſparity between God and idols.* 17 *The prophet warneth to prepare for a removal out of the land:* 19 *he lamenteth over the ſpoil and deſolation of it:* 23 *he prayeth God to correct his people with moderation, and to turn his fury upon the heathen that waſted them.*

HEAR ye the word which the LORD ſpeaketh unto you, O houſe of Iſrael: cir. 600.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, a Learn not the a Lev. 18. 3. & 20. 23.

way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them.

3 For the †customs of the people *are* vain: for [b]*one* cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman, with the ax.

4 They deck it with silver and with gold; they [c]fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.

5 They *are* upright as the palm tree, [d]but speak not: they must needs be [e]borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for [f]they cannot do evil, neither also *is it* in them to do good.

6 Forasmuch as *there is* none [g]like unto thee, O LORD; thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might.

7 [h]Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for ‖to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as [i]among all the wise *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, *there is* none like unto thee.

8 But they are †altogether [k]brutish and foolish: the stock *is* a doctrine of vanities.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and [l]gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: [m]blue and purple *is* the clothing: they *are* all [n]the work of cunning *men*.

10 But the LORD *is* the †true God, he *is* [o]the living God, and an †[p]everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

11 †Thus shall ye say unto them, [q]The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, *even* [r]they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

12 He [s]hath made the earth by his power, he hath [t]established the world by his wisdom, and [u]hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

13 [x]When he uttereth his voice, *there is a* ‖multitude of waters in the heavens, and [y]he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings ‖with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

14 [z]Every man ‖is [a]brutish in *his* knowledge: [b]every founder is confounded by the graven image: [c]for his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errors: in the time of their visitation [d]they shall perish.

16 [e]The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all *things*; and [f]Israel *is* the rod of his inheritance: [g]The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

17 ¶ [h]Gather up thy wares out of the land, O †inhabitant of the fortress.

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will [i]sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them, [k]that they may find *it so*.

19 ¶ [l]Woe is me for my hurt! my wound is grievous: but I said, [m]Truly this *is a* grief, and [n]I must bear it.

20 [o]My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* not: *there is* none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.

21 For the pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the [p]north country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, *and a* [q]den of dragons.

23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the [r]way of man *is* not in himself: *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

24 O LORD, [s]correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou †bring me to nothing.

25 [t]Pour out thy fury upon the heathen [u]that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and [x]devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The prophet proclaimeth God's covenant, and rebuketh the Jews for disobeying it:* 11 *he denounceth evil against them for their idolatries,* 18 *and against the men of Anathoth, who devised his death.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem;

3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; [a]Cursed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, [b]from the iron furnace, saying, [c]Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God:

5 That I may perform the [d]oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then answered I, and said, †So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, [e]and do them.

7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, [f]rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.

8 [g]Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but [h]walked every one in the ‖imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do; but they did *them* not.

9 And the LORD said unto me, [i]A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10 They are turned back to [k]the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able †to escape; and [l]though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and [m]cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense:

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

† Heb. *statutes*, or, *ordinances are vanity.*
[b] Isai. 40. 19, 20. & 44. 9, 10, &c. & 45. 20.
[c] Isai. 41. 7. & 46. 7.
[d] Ps. 115. 5. & 135. 16. Hab. 2. 19.
[e] 1 Cor. 12. 2.
[f] Ps. 115. 7. Isai. 46. 1, 7.
[g] Isai. 41. 23.
[h] Exod. 15. 11. Ps. 86. 8, 10.
[i] Rev. 15. 4.
‖ Or, *it liketh thee.*
[k] Ps. 89. 6.
† Heb. *in one*, or, *at once.*
[l] Ps. 115. 8. Isai. 41. 29. Hab. 2. 18. Zech. 10. 2.
[m] Rom. 1. 22, 23.
[n] Dan. 10. 5.
[o] Baruch 6. 12, 72.
[p] Ps. 115. 4.
† Heb. *God of truth.*
Ps. 51. 5.
[q] 1 Tim. 6. 17.
† Heb. *king of eternity.*
[r] Ps. 10. 16.
† In the Chaldean language.
[s] See Ps. 96. 5.
[t] Ver. 15. Isai. 2. 18. Zech. 13. 2.
[u] Gen. 1. 1, 6, 9. Ps. 136. 5, 6. ch. 51. 15, &c.
[x] Ps. 93. 1.
[y] Job 9. 8. Ps. 104. 2. Isai. 40. 22.
[z] Job 38. 34.
‖ Or, *noise.*
[a] Ps. 135. 7.
‖ Or, *for rain.*
[b] ch. 51. 17, 18.
‖ Or, *is more brutish than to know.*
[c] Prov. 30. 2.
[d] Isai. 42. 17. & 44. 9, 10. & 45. 16.
[e] Hab. 2. 18.
[f] ver. 11.
[g] Ps. 16. 5. & 73. 26. & 119. 57. ch. 51. 19. Lam. 3. 24.
[h] Deut. 32. 9. Ps. 74. 2.
[i] Isai. 47. 4. & 51. 15. & 54. 5. ch. 31. 35. & 32. 18. & 50. 34.
[k] See ch. 6. 1. Ezek. 12. 3, &c.
† Heb. *inhabitress.*

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

[p] ch. 1. 15. & 4. 6. & 5. 15. & 6. 22.
[q] ch. 9. 11.
[r] Prov. 16. 1. & 20. 24.
[s] Ps. 6. 1. & 38. 1. ch. 30. 11.
† Heb. *in measure.*
[t] Ps. 79. 6.
[u] Job 18. 21. 1 Thes. 4. 5. 2 Thes. 1. 8.
[x] ch. 8. 16.

cir. 608.

[a] Deut. 27. 26. Gal. 3. 10.
[b] Deut. 4. 20. 1 Kings 8. 51.
[c] Lev. 26. 3, 12. ch. 7. 23.
[d] Deut. 7. 12, 13. Ps. 105. 9, 10.
† Heb. *Amen*, Deut. 27. 15, &c. 26.
[e] Rom. 2. 13. James 1. 22.
[f] ch. 7. 13, 25. & 35. 15.
[g] ch. 7. 26.
[h] ch. 3. 17. & 7. 24. & 9. 14.
‖ Or, *stubbornness.*
[i] Ezek. 22. 25. Hos. 6. 9.
[k] Ezek. 20. 18.
† Heb. *to go forth of.*
[l] Ps. 18. 41. Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. ch. 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.
[m] Deut. 32. 37, 38.

but they shall not save them at all in the time of their † trouble.

13 For *according to* the number of thy [n] cities were thy Gods, O Judah; and *according to* the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to *that* † shameful thing, *even* altars to burn incense unto Baal.

14 Therefore [o] pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their † trouble.

15 [p] † What hath my beloved to do in mine house, *seeing* she hath [q] wrought lewdness with many, and [r] the holy flesh is passed from thee? ‖ when thou doest evil, then thou [s] rejoicest.

16 The LORD called thy name, [t] A green olive tree, fair, *and* of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hosts, [u] that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger in offering incense unto Baal.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it*: then thou shewedst me their doings.

19 But I *was* like a lamb *or* an ox *that* is brought to the slaughter; and I knew not that [x] they had devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy † the tree with the fruit thereof, [y] and let us cut him off from [z] the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that [a] triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, [b] that seek thy life, saying, [c] Prophesy not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will † punish them: the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine:

23 And there shall be no remnant of them: for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* [d] the year of their visitation.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jeremiah complaining of the prosperity of the wicked prayeth against them.* 5 *God sheweth him what ill usage he might expect from others, seeing his own kindred dealt so ill with him.* 7 *God lamenteth the desolation of his heritage;* 14 *he threateneth their evil neighbours, but promiseth restoration and grace to the penitent.*

RIghteous [e] *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: yet ‖ let me talk with thee of *thy* judgments: [f] Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: † they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: [g] thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But thou, O LORD, [h] knowest me: thou hast seen me, and [i] tried mine heart † toward thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for [k] the day of slaughter.

4 How long shall [l] the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, [m] for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? [n] the beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our last end.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and *if* in the land of peace, *wherein* thou trustedst, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in [o] the swelling of Jordan?

6 For even [p] thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; yea, ‖ they have called a multitude after thee: [q] believe them not, though they speak † fair words unto thee.

7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage; I have given † the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest; it ‖ † crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me *as* a ‖ speckled bird, the birds round about *are* against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, ‖ [r] come to devour.

10 Many [s] pastors have destroyed [t] my vineyard, they have [u] trodden my portion under foot, they have made my † pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They have made it desolate, *and being* desolate [x] it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because [y] no man layeth *it* to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

13 [z] They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, *but* shall not profit; and ‖ they shall be ashamed of your revenues because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that [a] touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will [b] pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

15 [c] And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them out I will return, and have compassion on them, [d] and will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, [e] to swear by my name, The LORD liveth; as they taught my people to swear by Baal; then shall they be [f] built in the midst of my people.

17 But if they will not [g] obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Under the type of a linen girdle hidden at Euphrates God prefigureth the destruction of his people.* 12 *Under the parable of bottles filled with wine he foretelleth their excess of misery.* 15 *He exhorteth them to prevent their impending judgments by repentance:* 22 *and sheweth that their abominations are the cause of these evils.*

THUS saith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loins.

Before CHRIST cir. 608.
† Heb. pause.
ch. 3. 24. Hos. 9. 10. Exod. 32. 10. ch. 7. 16. & 14. 12.
† Heb. evil.
ch. 2. 28.
† Heb. pause.
ch. 3. 24. Hos. 9. 10. Exod. 32. 10. ch. 7. 16. & 14. 12.
† John 5. 16.
† Heb. What is to my beloved in my soul?
Ezek. 16. 25, &c.
Haggai 2. 13, 14. Titus 1. 15.
‖ Or, under thy trial is.
Prov. 14. 14.
Pl. 50. 8. Rom. 12. 17.
Isai. 5. 2. ch. 2. 21.
ch. 18. 18.
† Heb. the staff with his bread.
Pl. 83. 4.
Pl. 27. 13. & 116. 9. & 142. 5.
1 Sam. 26. 7.
2 Chron. 28. 9.
Pl. 7. 9. ch. 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23. & 22. 12.
ch. 23. 30.
Isai. 30. 10. Amos 2. 12. & 7. 13, 16. Mic. 2. 6.
† Heb. as upon us.
ch. 23. 2. & 46. 21. & 48. 44. & 50. 27. Luke 19. 44.
Pl. 51. 4.
‖ Or, let me reason the case with thee.
Job 12. 6. & 21. 7. Pl. 37. 1, 35. & 73. 3, &c. ch. 5. 28. Hab. 1. 4. Mal. 3. 15.
† Heb. thou art near.
Isai. 29. 13. Matth. 15. 8. Mark 7. 6.
Pl. 17. 3. & 139. 2.
ch. 11. 20.
† Heb. with thee.
James 5. 5.
ch. 23. 10. Hos. 4. 3.
Pf. 107. 34.
Before CHRIST cir. 608.
ch. 4. 25. & 7. 20. & 9. 10. Hos. 4. 3.
Josh. 3. 15. 1 Chron. 12. 15. ch. 49. 19. & 50. 44.
1 ch. 9. 4. & 11. 19, 21.
‖ Or, they cried after thee fully.
Prov. 26. 25.
† Heb. good things.
† Heb. the love.
‖ Or, yelleth.
† Heb. giveth out his voice.
‖ Or, having talons.
‖ Or, cause them to come.
Isai. 56. 9. ch. 7. 33.
ch. 6. 3.
Isai. 5. 8, 9.
Isai. 63. 18.
† Heb. portion of desire.
ver. 4.
Isai. 42. 25.
Lev. 26. 26. Deut. 28. 38. Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.
‖ Or, ye.
Zech. 2. 8.
Deut. 30. 3. ch. 32. 37.
Ezek. 28. 25.
Amos 9. 14.
ch. 4. 2.
Eph. 2. 20, 21. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
Isai. 60. 12.
cir. 602.

Before CHRIST cir. 602.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which *is* upon thy loins, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went, and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it: and, behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner [a] will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.

10 This evil people, which refuse to hear my words, which [b] walk in the ‖ imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods, to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that [c] they might be unto me for a people, and [d] for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word; Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, [e] with drunkenness.

14 And [f] I will dash them † one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, † but destroy them.

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

16 [g] Give glory to the LORD your God, before he cause [h] darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and, while ye [i] look for light, he turn it into [k] the shadow of death, *and* make *it* gross darkness.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for *your* pride; and [l] mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORD's flock is carried away captive.

18 Say unto [m] the king and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down: for your ‖ principalities shall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

19 The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open *them:* Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them [n] that come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt thou say when he shall † punish thee? for thou hast taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee: shall not [o] sorrows take thee, as a woman in travail?

22 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, [p] Wherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are [q] thy skirts discovered, *and* thy heels ‖ made bare.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good, that are † accustomed to do evil.

24 Therefore will I scatter them [r] as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 [s] This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in [t] falsehood.

26 Therefore [u] will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

27 I have seen thine adulteries, and thy [x] neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations [y] on the hills in the fields. Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem! wilt thou not be made clean? † when *shall it* once *be?*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A grievous dearth.* 7 *The prophet's prayer.* 10 *God will not be intreated for the people.* 13 *Both the lying prophets, and the people who believe them, shall perish.* 17 *Jeremiah is commanded to bewail their calamities.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning † the dearth.

2 Judah mourneth, and [a] the gates thereof languish; they are [b] black unto the ground; and [c] the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters: they came to the pits, *and* found no water; they returned with their vessels empty; they were [d] ashamed and confounded, [e] and covered their heads.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook *it*, because there was no grass.

6 And [f] the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons; their eyes did fail, because *there was* no grass.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou *it* [g] for thy name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee.

8 [h] O the hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man *that* turneth aside to tarry for a night?

9 Why shouldest thou be as a man astonished, as a mighty man [i] *that* cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, [k] *art* in the midst of us, and † we are called by thy name; leave us not.

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD unto this people, [l] Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; [m] he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

11 Then said the LORD unto me, [n] Pray not for this people for *their* good.

12 [o] When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and [p] when they offer burnt offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but [q] I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 ¶ [r] Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you † assured peace in this place.

Before CHRIST cir. 602.

---

[a] Lev. 26. 19.

[b] ch. 9. 14. & 11. 8. & 16. 12.

‖ Or, *stubbornness.*

[c] Exod. 19. 5.

[d] ch. 33. 9.

[e] Isai. 51. 17, 21. & 63. 6. ch. 25. 27. & 51. 7.

[f] Ps. 2. 9.

† Heb. *a man against his brother.*

† Heb. *from destroying them.*

[g] Josh. 7. 19.

[h] Isai. 5. 30. & 8. 22. Amos 8. 9.

[i] Isai. 59. 9.

[k] Ps. 44. 19.

[l] ch. 9. 1. & 14. 17. Lam. 1. 2, 16. & 2. 18.

[m] See 2 Kings 24. 12. ch. 22. 26.

‖ Or, *headtires.*

[n] ch. 6. 22.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

[o] ch. 6. 24.

Before CHRIST cir. 602.

[p] ch. 5. 19. & 16. 10.

[q] Isai. 3. 17. & 47. 2, 3. ver. 26. Ezek. 16. 37, 38, 39. Nah. 3. 5.

‖ Or, *shall be violently taken away.*

† Heb. *taught.*

[r] Ps. 1. 4. Hos. 13. 3.

[s] Job 20. 29. Ps. 11. 6.

[t] ch. 10. 14.

[u] ver. 22. Lam. 1. 8. Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29. Hos. 2. 10.

[x] ch. 5. 8.

[y] Isai. 65. 7. ch. 2. 20. & 3. 2, 6. Ezek. 6. 13.

† Heb. *after when yet?*

cir. 601.

† Heb. *the words of the dearth*, or, *restraints.*

[a] Isai. 3. 26.

[b] ch. 8. 21.

[c] See 1 Sam. 5. 12.

[d] Ps. 40. 14.

[e] 2 Sam. 15. 30.

[f] ch. 2. 24.

[g] Ps. 25. 11.

[h] ch. 17. 13.

[i] Isai. 59. 1.

[k] Exod. 29. 45, 46. Lev. 26. 11, 12.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon us.* Dan. 9. 18, 19.

[l] See ch. 2. 23, 24, 25.

[m] Hos. 8. 13. & 9. 9.

[n] Exod. 32. 10. ch. 7. 16. & 11. 14.

[o] Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. & 58. 3. ch. 11. 11. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.

[p] ch. 6. 20. & 7. 21, 22.

[q] ch. 9. 16.

[r] ch. 4. 10.

† Heb. *peace of truth.*

14 Then the LORD said unto me, [a] The prophets prophesy lies in my name: [b] I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, [c] yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword; [d] and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them; [e] Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: [f] for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 If I go forth into [g] the field, then behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine! yea, both the prophet and the priest ‖ go about into a land that they know not.

19 [h] Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul lothed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and [i] *there is* no healing for us? [k] we looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble!

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for [l] we have sinned against thee.

21 Do not abhor *us*, for thy name's sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: [m] remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 [n] Are there *any* among [o] the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? [p] *art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou hast made all these *things*.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The determined rejection and manifold judgments of the Jews.* 10 *Jeremiah complaining that he is the object of universal hatred, God promiseth good to him amidst the general calamity.* 15 *He complaineth of the evils he underwent for God's sake.* 19 *God promiseth to support and favour him in the due discharge of his office.*

THEN said the LORD unto me, [a] Though [b] Moses and [c] Samuel stood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this people: cast *them* out of my sight, and let them go forth.

2 And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD; [d] Such as *are* for death, to death; and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword; and such as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and such as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

3 And I will [e] appoint over them four † kinds, saith the LORD: the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and [f] the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.

4 And † I will cause them to be [g] removed into all kingdoms of the earth, because of [h] Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jerusalem.

5 For [i] who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside † to ask how thou doest?

6 [k] Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art [l] gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; [m] I am weary with repenting.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land; I will bereave *them* of ‖ children, I will destroy my people, *since* [n] they return not from their ways.

8 Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them ‖ against the mother of the young men a spoiler at noonday: I have caused *him* to fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon the city.

9 [o] She that hath borne seven languisheth: she hath given up the ghost; [p] her sun is gone down while *it was* yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded: and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ [q] Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury; *yet* every one of them doth curse me.

11 The LORD said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant; verily ‖ I will cause [r] the enemy to entreat thee *well* in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall iron break the northern iron and the steel?

13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the [s] spoil without price, and *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.

14 And I will make *thee* to pass with thine enemies [t] into a land *which* thou knowest not: for a [u] fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* shall burn upon you.

15 ¶ O LORD, [x] thou knowest: remember me, and visit me, and [y] revenge me of my persecutors; take me not away in thy longsuffering: know that [z] for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did [a] eat them; and [b] thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for † I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.

17 [c] I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced; I sat alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my [d] pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, *which* refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me [e] as a liar, *and* [f] *as* waters *that* † fail?

19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, [g] If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou shalt [h] stand before me: and if thou [i] take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced [k] brasen wall: and they shall fight against thee, but [l] they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Under the types of the prophet's abstaining from marriage, and from the houses of feasting and*

Before CHRIST cir. 601.
[a] ch. 14. 14.
[b] ch. 23. 21. & 27. 15. & 29. 8, 9.
[c] ch. 5. 12, 13.
[d] Ps. 79. 3.
[e] ch. 9. 1. & 13. 17. Lam. 1. 16. & 2. 18.
[f] ch. 8. 21.
[g] Ezek. 7. 15.
‖ Or, *make merchandise against a land, and men acknowledge it not.*
[h] ch. 8. 19. Lam. 5. 22.
[i] ch. 14. 19.
[k] ch. 8. 15.
[l] Ps. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 8.
[m] Ps. 74. 20. & 106. 45.
[n] Zech. 10. 1, 2.
[o] Deut. 32. 21.
[p] Ps. 135. 7. & 147. 8. Isai. 30. 23. ch. 5. 24. & 10. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 601.
[a] Ezek. 14. 14, &c.
[b] Exod. 32. 11, 12. Ps. 99. 6.
[c] 1 Sam. 7. 9. & 12. 23. Ezek. 5. 2, 12. Zech. 11. 9.
[d] Lev. 26. 16, &c. † Heb. *families.* [e] ch. 7. 33. Deut. 28. 26. † Heb. *I will give them for a removing.*
[f] Deut. 28. 26. ch. 34. 20. Ezek. 29. 5. 46.
[g] 2 Kings 21. 13, &c. & 23. 26. & 24. 3, 4.
[h] 2 Kings 21. 11, &c. & 23. 26. & 24. 3, 4.
[i] Isai. 51. 19. † Heb. *to ask of thy peace.*
[k] ch. 2. 13.
[l] ch. 7. 24.
[m] Hos. 13. 14.
‖ Or, *whatsoever is near.*
[n] Isai. 9. 13. ch. 5. 3. Amos 4. 10, 11.
‖ Or, *against the mother city a young man spoiling, &c.* or, *against the mother and the young men.*
[o] 2 Sam. 2. 5.
[p] Amos 8. 9.
[q] Job 3. 1, &c. ch. 20. 14.
‖ Or, *I will intreat the enemy for thee.*
[r] ch. 39. 11, 12. & 40. 4, 5.
[s] Ps. 44. 12. ch. 17. 3.
[t] ch. 26. 13. & 17. 4.
[u] Deut. 32. 22.
[x] ch. 12. 3.
[y] ch. 11. 20. & 20. 12.
[z] Ps. 69. 7.
[a] Ezek. 3. 1, 3. Rev. 10. 9, 10.
[b] Job 23. 12. Ps. 119. 72, 111.
† Heb. *thy name is called upon me.*
[c] Ps. 1. 1. & 26. 4, 5.
[d] ch. 30. 15.
[e] See ch. 1. 18, 19.
[f] Job 6. 15, &c. † Heb. *be not sure.*
[g] Zech. 3. 7.
[h] ver. 1.
[i] Ezek. 22. 26. & 44. 23.
[k] ch. 1. 18. & 6. 27.
[l] ch. 20. 11, 12.

mourning, the utter ruin of the Jews is foreshewed; 10 *and that because they were even worse than their fathers.* 14 *Their return from captivity shall be more memorable than their deliverance out of Egypt.* 16 *God will recompense their idolatry double, and the Gentiles shall turn to God.*

Before CHRIST cir. 601. THE word of the LORD came also unto me, saying,

cir. 601. 2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons or daughters in this place.

3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land;

4 They shall die of [a] grievous deaths; they shall not be [b] lamented; neither shall they be buried; *but* they shall be [c] as dung upon the face of the earth: and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their [d] carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

5 For thus saith the LORD, [e] Enter not into the house of ‖ mourning, neither go to lament nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, *even* loving kindness and mercies.

6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, [f] neither shall *men* lament for them, nor [g] cut themselves, nor [h] make themselves bald for them:

7 Neither shall *men* ‖ tear *themselves* for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall *men* give them the cup of consolation to [i] drink for their father or for their mother.

8 Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink.

9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, [k] I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

10 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, [l] Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God?

11 Then shalt thou say unto them, [m] Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law;

12 And ye have done [n] worse than your fathers; for, behold, [o] ye walk every one after the ‖ imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me:

13 [p] Therefore will I cast you out of this land [q] into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods day and night; where I will not shew you favour.

14 ¶ Therefore, behold, the [r] days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

15 But, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and [s] I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

16 ¶ Behold, I will send for many [t] fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

17 For mine [u] eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

18 And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin [x] double; because [y] they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable and abominable things.

19 O LORD, [z] my strength, and my fortress, and [a] my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* [b] wherein *there is* no profit.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himself, and [c] they *are* no gods?

21 Therefore, behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my might; and they shall know that [d] my name *is* ‖ The LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The captivity of Judah for her sin.* 5 *Trust in man is cursed, in God is blessed.* 9 *The heart, though deceitful, cannot impose upon God.* 12 *In God alone is sure salvation.* 15 *The prophet complaining of scoffers prayeth God to support him:* 19 *he is sent to exhort to a due observation of the sabbath.*

THE sin of Judah *is* written with a [a] pen of iron, *and* with the † point of a diamond: *it is* [b] graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars;

2 Whilst their children remember their altars and their [c] groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

3 O my mountain in the field, [d] I will give thy substance *and* all thy treasures to the spoil, *and* thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

4 And thou, even † thyself, shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in [e] the land which thou knowest not: for [f] ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* shall burn for ever.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; [g] Cursed *be* the man that trusteth in man, and maketh [h] flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For he shall be [i] like the heath in the desert, and [k] shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, [l] *in* a salt land and not inhabited.

7 [m] Blessed *is* the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

8 For he shall be [n] as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of ‖ drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

9 ¶ The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and desperately wicked: who can know it?

10 I the LORD [o] search the heart, *I* try the reins, [p] even to give every man accord-

[a] ch. 15. 2. [b] ch. 22. 18, 19. & 25. 33. [c] Ps. 83. 10. ch. 8. 2. & 9. 22. [d] Ps. 79. 2. ch. 7. 33. & 34. 20. [e] Ezek. 24. 17, 22, 23. ‖ Or, *mourning feast.*

[f] ch. 22. 18 [g] Lev. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1. ch. 41. 5. & 47. 5. [h] Isai. 22. 12. ch. 7. 29. ‖ Or, *break bread for them,* as Ezek. 24. 17. Hos. 9. 4. See Deut. 26. 14. Job 42. 11. Prov. 31. 6, 7. [k] Isai. 24. 7, 8. ch. 7. 34. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23. [l] Deut. 29. 24. ch. 5. 19. & 13. 22. & 22. 8. [m] Deut. 29. 25. ch. 22. 9.

[n] ch. 7. 26. [o] ch. 13. 10. ‖ Or, *stubbornness.* [p] Deut. 4. 26, 27, 28. & 28. 36, 63, 64, 65. [q] ch. 15. 14.

[r] Isai. 43. 18. ch. 23. 7, 8.

[s] Deut. 30. 3. & 32. 36. [t] Amos 4. 2. Hab. 1. 15.

[u] Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. ch. 32. 19. [x] Isai. 40. 2. ch. 17. 18. [y] Ezek. 43. 7, 9.

[z] Ps. 18. 2. [a] ch. 17. 17. [b] Isai. 44. 10. ch. 2. 11. & 10. 5. [c] Isai. 37. 19. ch. 2. 11. Gal. 4. 8. [d] Exod. 15. 3. ch. 33. 2. Amos 5. 8. ‖ Or, *JEHOVAH.* Ps. 83. 18.

[a] Job 19. 24. † Heb. *nail.* [b] Prov. 3. 3. Cor. 3. 3. [c] Judg. 3. 7. 2 Chro. 24. 18. & 33. 3, 19. Isai. 1. 29. & 17. 8. ch. 2. 20. [d] ch. 15. 13. † Heb. *in thyself.*

[e] ch. 16 13. [f] ch. 15. 14. Isai. 30. 1, 2. & 31. 1. [g] See Isai 31 3. [h] ch. 48. 6. [k] Job 20. 17. [l] Deut. 29. 23. [m] Ps. 2. 12. & 34. 8. & 125. 1. & 146. 5. Prov. 16. 20. Isai. 30. 18. [n] Job 8. 16. Ps. 1. 3. ‖ Or, *refrain.* [o] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Ps. 7. 9. & 139. 23, 24. Prov. 17. 3. ch. 11. 20. & 20. 12. Rom. 8. 27. Rev. 2. 23. [p] Ps. 62. 12. ch. 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6.

ing to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.

Before CHRIST cir. 602.

11 *As* the partridge ‖ sitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not; *so* he that getteth riches, and not by right, [q] shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be [r] a fool.

‖ Or, *gathereth young which she hath not brought forth.*

[q] Jer. 17. 3. [r] Luke 12. 20.

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning *is* the place of our sanctuary.

[s] ch. 14. 8. [t] Ps. 73. 27. Jon. 1. 28. [u] See Luke 10. 20.

13 O LORD, [s] the hope of Israel, [t] all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, *and* they that depart from me shall be [u] written in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the [x] fountain of living waters.

[x] ch. 2. 13.

14 Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for [y] thou *art* my praise.

[y] Deut. 10. 21. Ps. 109. 1. & 148. 14. Isai. 25. 1. Ezek. 28. 22. Amos 5. 18.

15 ¶ Behold, they say unto me, [z] Where *is* the word of the LORD? let it come now.

[z] 2 Pet. 3. 4. 2 ch. 1. 4. &c.

16 As for me, [a] I have not hastened from *being* a pastor † to follow thee: neither have I desired the woeful day; thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was *right* before thee.

† Heb. *after thee.*

17 Be not a terror unto me: [b] thou *art* my hope in the day of evil.

[a] Heb. 12. 19. [b] Ps. 35. 4. & 40. 14. & 70. 2. [c] Ps. 35. 2. † Heb. *break them with a double breach.* [d] ch. 11. 20.

18 [c] Let them be confounded that persecute me, but [d] let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and † [e] destroy them with double destruction.

19 ¶ Thus said the LORD unto me; Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem;

[f] ch. 19. 3. & 22. 2.

20 And say unto them, [f] Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates:

[g] Numb. 15. 32, &c. Neh. 13. 19.

21 Thus saith the LORD; [g] Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the sabbath day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jerusalem;

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the sabbath day, as I [h] commanded your fathers.

[h] Exod. 20. 8. & 23. 12. & 31. 13. Ezek. 20. 12.

23 [i] But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, nor receive instruction.

[i] ch. 7. 24, 26. & 11. 10.

24 And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath day, but hallow the sabbath day, to do no work therein;

25 [k] Then shall there enter into the gates of this city kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem: and this city shall remain for ever.

[k] ch. 22. 4.

26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from [l] the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from [m] the plain, and from the mountains, and from [n] the south, bringing burnt offerings, and sacrifices, and meat offerings, and incense, and bringing [o] sacrifices of praise, unto the house of the LORD.

[l] ch. 32. 44. & 33. 13. [m] Zech. 7. 7. [n] Zech. 7. 7. [o] Ps. 107. 22. & 116. 17. [p] ch. 17. 14. & 49. 37. Lam. 4. 11. Amos 1. 4, 7, 10, 12. & 2. 2, 5. [q] 2 Kings 25. 9. ch. 52. 13.

27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then [p] will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, [q] and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Under the type of a potter is shewed God's absolute power in disposing of nations.* 11 *Judah is threatened with judgments for her unexampled revolt.* 18 *Jeremiah prayeth against them that devised his death.*

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

cir. 605.

2 Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he wrought a work on the ‖ wheels.

‖ Or, *frames*, or, *seats.*

4 And the vessel ‖ that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter: so he † made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make *it.*

‖ Or, *that he made was marred, as clay in the hand of the potter.* † Heb. *returned and made.*

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, [a] cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, [b] as the clay *is* in the potter's hand, so *are* ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

[a] Isai. 45. 9. Wisd. 15. 7. Rom. 9. 20, 21. [b] Isai. 64. 8.

7 *At what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to [c] pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy *it*;

[c] ch. 1. 10.

8 [d] If that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, [e] I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

[d] Ezek. 18. 21. & 33. 11. [e] ch. 26. 3. Jonah 3. 10.

9 And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant *it*;

10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: [f] return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

[f] 2 Kings 17. 13. ch. 7. 3. & 25. 5. & 26. 13. & 35. 15.

12 And they said, [g] There is no hope: but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

[g] ch. 2. 25. [h] ch. 2. 10. 1 Cor. 5. 1. [i] ch. 5. 30.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD; [h] Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things: the virgin of Israel hath done [i] a very horrible thing.

‖ Or, *my fields for a rock*, or for *the snow of Lebanon? shall the running waters be forsaken for the strange cold waters?*

14 Will *a man* leave ‖ the snow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field? *or* shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken?

15 Because my people hath forgotten [k] me, they have burned incense to [l] vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways *from* the [m] ancient paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way not cast up;

[k] ch. 2. 13, 32. & 3. 21. & 13. 25. & 17. 13. [l] ch. 10. 15. & 16. 19. [m] ch. 6. 16.

16 To make their land [n] desolate, *and* a perpetual [o] hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

[n] ch. 19. 8. & 49. 13. & 50. 13. [o] 1 Kings 9. 8. Lam. 2. 15. Mic. 6. 16.

17 [p] I will scatter them [q] as with an east wind before the enemy; [r] I will shew them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity.

[p] ch. 13. 24. [q] Ps. 48. 7. [r] See ch. 2. 27.

18 ¶ Then said they, [s] Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; [t] for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him

[s] ch. 11. 19. [t] Lev. 10. 11. Mal. 2. 7. John 7. 48, 49.

Before CHRIST cir. 605.

‖ with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

‖ Or, *for the tongue.*

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

[u] Pf. 109. 4, 5.

20 [u] Shall evil be recompensed for good? for [x] they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them.

[x] Pf. 35. 7. & 57. 6. ver. 22.

[y] Pf. 109. 9, 10. † Heb. *pour them out.*

21 Therefore [y] deliver up their children to the famine, and † pour out their *blood* by the force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows; and let their men be put to death; *let* their young men *be* slain by the sword in battle.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them: for [z] they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

[z] ver. 20.

23 Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me † to slay *me:* [a] forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

† Heb. *for death.* [a] Pf. 35. 4. & 109. 14. ch. 11. 20. & 15. 15.

CHAP. XIX.

Under the type of breaking a potter's vessel is foreshewed the desolation of the Jews for their sins.

cir. 605.

THUS saith the LORD, Go and get a potter's earthen bottle, and *take* of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests;

[a] Josh. 15. 8. 2 Kings 23. 10. ch. 7. 31. † Heb. *the fish gate.* [b] ch. 17. 20.

2 And go forth unto [a] the valley of the son of Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of † the east gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee,

3 [b] And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall [c] tingle.

[c] 1 Sam. 3. 11. 2 Kings 21. 12. [d] Deut. 28. 20. Jer. 44. 5. ch. 2. 13, 17, 19. & 15. 6. & 17. 13. [e] 2 Kings 21. 16. ch. 2. 34. [f] ch. 7. 31, 32. & 32. 35. [g] Lev. 18. 21.

4 Because they [d] have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with [e] the blood of innocents;

5 [f] They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire *for* burnt offerings unto Baal, [g] which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind:

[h] Josh. 15. 8.

6 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor [h] The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of slaughter.

[i] Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25. [k] Pf. 79. 2. ch. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20. [l] ch. 18. 16. & 49. 13. & 50. 13.

7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; [i] and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their [k] carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

8 And I will make this city [l] desolate, and an hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of all the plagues thereof.

[m] Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Isai. 9. 20. Lam. 4. 10.

9 And I will cause them to eat the [m] flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

10 [n] Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

Before CHRIST cir. 605.

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [o] Even so will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot † be made whole again: and they shall [p] bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury.

[n] So ch. 51. 63, 64. [o] Pf. 2. 9. Isai. 30. 14. Lam. 4. 2. † Heb. *be healed.* [p] ch. 7. 32.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Tophet:

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled [q] as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose [r] roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and [s] have poured out drink offerings unto other gods.

[q] 2 Kings 23. 10. [r] 2 Kings 23. 12. ch. 32. 29. Zeph. 1. 5. [s] ch. 7. 18.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in [t] the court of the LORD's house; and said to all the people,

[t] See 2 Chron. 20. 5.

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because [u] they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words.

[u] ch. 7. 26. & 17. 23.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Pashur smiting Jeremiah receiveth a new name and a fearful doom.* 7 *Jeremiah complaineth of the persecutions he met with,* 14 *and curseth the day of his birth.*

cir. 605.

NOW Pashur the son of [a] Immer the priest, who *was* also chief governor in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

[a] 1 Chron. 24. 14.

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but ‖ Magor-missabib.

‖ That is, *fear round about,* Pf. 31. 13. ver. 10. ch. 6. 25. & 46. 5. & 49. 29.

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold *it:* and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

[b] 2 Kings 20. 17. & 24. 12,---16. & 25. 13, &c. ch. 3. 24.

5 Moreover I [b] will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

6 And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house shall go into captivity: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast [c] prophesied lies.

[c] ch. 14. 13, 14. & 28. 15. & 29. 21.

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was ‖ deceived: [d] thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: [e] I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

‖ Or, *enticed.* [d] ch. 1. 6, 7. [e] Lam. 3. 14.

8 For since I spake, I cried out, [f] I cried violence and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision, daily.

[f] ch. 6. 7.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But *his word* was in mine heart as a [g] burn-

[g] Job 32. 18, 19. Ps. 39. 3.

ing fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and [h] I could not *stay*.

10 ¶ [i] For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side. Report, *say they*, and we will report it. † [k] All my familiars watched for my halting, *saying*, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

11 But [l] the LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not [m] prevail: they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper: *their* [n] everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

12 But, O LORD of hosts, that [o] triest the righteous, *and* seest the reins and the heart, [p] let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for [q] he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evildoers.

14 ¶ [r] Cursed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

15 Cursed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man child is born unto thee; making him very glad.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD [s] overthrew, and repented not: and let him [t] hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noontide;

17 [u] Because he slew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb *to be* always great *with me*.

18 [x] Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to [y] see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Zedekiah sending to Jeremiah to enquire the event of Nebuchadrezzar's war against him,* 3 *the prophet foretelleth a calamitous siege, and desolation in the end;* 8 *he counselleth the people to fall to the Chaldeans:* 11 *he exhorteth the king's house to execute right judgment, with threats against those that trusted in the strength of their situation.*

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him [a] Pashur the son of Melchiah, and [b] Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying,

2 [c] Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us; if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah:

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and *against* the Chaldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and [d] I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

5 And I myself will fight against you with an [e] outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterward, saith the LORD, [f] I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life: and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; [g] he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, [h] I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

9 He that [i] abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and [k] his life shall be unto him for a prey.

10 For I have [l] set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD: [m] it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall [n] burn it with fire.

11 ¶ And touching the house of the king of Judah, *say*, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

12 O house of David, thus saith the LORD; [o] † Execute judgment [p] in the morning, and deliver *him that is* spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

13 Behold, [q] I *am* against thee, O † inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which say, [r] Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?

14 But I will † punish you according to the [s] fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and [t] it shall devour all things round about it.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *An exhortation to the king's house to execute justice without oppression, enforced with promises and threats.* 10 *The judgment of Shallum,* 13 *of Jehoiakim,* 20 *and of Coniah.*

THUS saith the LORD; Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word,

2 And say, [a] Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates:

3 Thus saith the LORD; [b] Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and [c] do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

4 For if ye do this thing indeed, [d] then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting † upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

5 But if ye will not hear these words, [e] I swear by myself, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

6 For thus saith the LORD unto the king's house of Judah; Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon: *yet* surely I will make thee a wilderness, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons: and they shall cut down [f] thy choice cedars, [g] and cast *them* into the fire.

8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his

Before CHRIST cir. 605.
[h] Job 32. 18. Acts 18. 5. [i] Ps. 31. 13.
† Heb. *every man of my peace.*
[k] Job 19. 19. Ps. 41. 9. & 55. 13, 14. Luke 21. 16.
[l] Ps. 54. 4. Isa. 41. 10. & 50. 8, 9.
[m] ch. 15. 20. & 17. 18.
[n] ch. 23. 40.
[o] ch. 11. 20. & 17. 10.
[p] Ps. 54. 7. & 59. 10.
[q] Ps. 35. 9, 10. & 109. 30, 31.
[r] Job 3. 3. ch. 15. 10.
[s] Gen. 19. 25. ch. 18. 22.
[t] Job 3. 10, 11.
[x] Job 3. 20.
[y] Lam. 3. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 589.
[a] ch. 38. 1.
[b] 2 Kings 25. 18. ch. 29. 25. & 37. 3.
[c] ch. 37. 3, 7.
[d] Isa. 13. 4.
[e] Exod. 6. 6.
[f] ch. 37. 17. & 39. 5. & 52. 9.
[g] Deut. 28. 50. 2 Chron. 36. 17.
[h] Deut. 30. 19.
[i] ch. 38. 2, 17, 18.
[k] ch. 39. 18. & 45. 5.
[l] Lev. 17. 10. ch. 44. 11. Amos 9. 4.
[m] ch. 38. 3.
[n] ch. 34. 2, 22. & 37. 10. & 38. 18, 23. & 52. 13.
cir. 609.
[o] ch. 22. 3. Zech. 7. 9.
† Heb. *Judge.*
[p] Ps. 101. 8.
[q] Ezek. 13. 8.
† Heb. *inhabitress.*
[r] ch. 49. 4.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
[s] Prov. 1. 31. Isa. 3. 10, 11.
[t] 2 Chron. 36. 19. ch. 52. 13.

cir. 609.
[a] ch. 17. 20.
[b] ch. 21. 12.
[c] See ver. 17.
[d] ch. 17. 25.
† Heb. *for David upon his throne.*
[e] Heb. 6. 13, 17.
[f] Isa. 37. 24.
[g] ch. 21. 14.

neighbour, [h] Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

9 Then they shall answer, [i] Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for [k] the dead, neither bemoan him: *but* weep sore for him [l] that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

11 For thus saith the LORD touching [m] Shallum the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his father, [n] which went forth out of this place; He shall not return thither any more:

12 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

13 ¶ [o] Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; [p] *that* useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not for his work;

14 That saith, I will build me a wide house and † large chambers, and cutteth him out ‖ windows; and *it is* cieled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

15 Shalt thou reign, because thou closest *thyself* in cedar? [q] did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, *and* then [r] *it was* well with him?

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then *it was* well *with him: was* not this to know me? saith the LORD.

17 [s] But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for ‖ violence, to do *it*.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah; [t] They shall not lament for him, *saying*, [u] Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory!

19 [x] He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

21 I spake unto thee in thy † prosperity; *but* thou saidst, I will not hear. [y] This *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.

22 The wind shall eat up all [z] thy pastors, and [a] thy lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

23 O †inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, [b] the pain as of a woman in travail!

24 *As* I live, saith the LORD, [c] though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah [d] were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence;

25 [e] And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand *of them* whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 [f] And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die.

27 But to the land whereunto they †desire to return, thither shall they not return.

28 *Is* this man Coniah a despised broken idol? *is he* [g] a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?

29 [h] O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man [i] childless, a man *that* shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, [k] sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Jeremiah propheseth judgment upon the evil pastors, and restoration of the scattered flock. 5 Christ, the righteous branch, is promised. 9 God's fearful judgments against false prophets, 33 and against those that mocked at the threatenings of the true ones.

WOE [a] be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: [b] behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD.

3 And [c] I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase.

4 And I will set up [d] shepherds over them which shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the LORD.

5 ¶ Behold, [e] the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, [f] and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6 [g] In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel [h] shall dwell safely: and [i] this *is* his name whereby he shall be called, † THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

7 Therefore, behold, [k] the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

8 But, The LORD liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, [l] and from all countries whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophets; [m] all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holiness.

10 For [n] the land is full of adulterers; for [o] because of ‖ swearing the land mourneth; [p] the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their ‖ course is evil, and their force *is* not right.

11 For [q] both prophet and priest are profane; yea, [r] in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD.

12 [s] Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery *ways* in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I [t] will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

13 And I have seen ‖ † folly in the prophets of Samaria; [u] they prophesied in Baal, and [x] caused my people Israel to err.

14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem ‖ an horrible thing: [y] they commit

---

Before CHRIST cir. 609.
[h] Deut. 29. 24, 25.
[i] 1 Kings 9. 8, 9. 2 Kings 22. 17. 2 Chron. 34. 25.
[k] 2 Kings 22. 20.
[l] ver. 11.
[m] See 2 Chron. 36. 1, 2, with 2 Kings 23. 30.
[n] 2 Kings 23. 34.
[o] 2 Kings 23. 35. ver. 18.
[p] Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15. Mic. 3. 10. Hab. 2. 9. Jam. 5. 4.
† Heb. *through-cieled.*
‖ Or, *my windows.*
[q] 2 Kings 23. 25.
[r] Ps. 128. 2. Isai. 3. 10.
[s] Ezek. 19. 6.
‖ Or, *incursion.*
[t] ch. 16. 4, 6.
[u] See 1 Kings 13. 30.
Fulfilled 599.
[x] 2 Chron. 36. 6. ch. 36. 30. 599.
† Heb. *prosperities.*
[y] ch. 3. 25. & 7. 23, &c.
[z] ch. 23. 1.
[a] ver. 20.
† Heb. *inhabitress.*
[b] ch. 6. 24.
[c] See 2 Kings 24. 6, 8. 1 Chron. 3. 16. ch. 37. 1.
[d] Cant. 8. 6. Hag. 2. 23.
[e] ch. 34. 20.
[f] 2 Kings 24. 15. 2 Chron. 36. 10.
† Heb. *lift up their mind.*
ch. 44. 14.

Before CHRIST 599.
[g] Ps. 31. 12. ch. 48. 38. Hos. 8. 8.
[h] Deut. 32. 1. Isai. 1. 2. & 34. 1. Micah 1. 2.
[i] See 1 Chron. 3. 16, 17. Matth. 1. 12.
[k] ch. 36. 30.
[a] ch. 10. 21. & 22. 22. Ezek. 34. 2.
[b] Exod. 32. 34.
[c] ch. 32. 37. Ezek. 34. 23, &c.
[d] ch. 3. 15. Ezek. 34. 23, &c.
[e] Isai. 4. 2. & 11. 1. & 40. 10, 11. ch. 33. 14, 15, 16. Dan. 9. 24. Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12. John 1. 45.
[f] Ps. 72. 2. Isai. 32. 1. 16. & 9. 7.
[g] Deut. 33. 28. Zech. 14. 11.
[h] ch. 32. 37.
[i] ch. 33. 16.
[k] 2 Cor. 1. 20.
† Heb. *Jehovah-tsidkenu.*
[l] ch. 16. 14, 15. Isai. 43. 5, 6.
ver. 3.
[m] See Hab. 3. 16.
[n] ch. 5. 7, 8. & 9. 2.
[o] Hos. 4. 2, 3.
‖ Or, *cursing.*
[p] ch. 9. 10. & 12. 4.
‖ Or, *violence.*
[q] ch. 6. 13. & 8. 10. Zeph. 3. 4.
[r] ch. 7. 30. & 32. 34. Ezek. 8. 17. & 23. 39.
[s] Ps. 35. 6. Prov. 4. 19. ch. 13. 16.
[t] ch. 11. 23.
‖ Or, *an absurd thing.*
† Heb. *unsavoury.*
[u] ch. 2. 8.
[x] Isai. 9. 16.
‖ Or, *filthiness.*
[y] ch. 29. 23.

adultery, and [x] walk in lies: they [a] strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as [b] Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with [c] wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is ‖ profaneness gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they make you vain: [d] they speak a vision of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, [e] Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the ‖ imagination of his own heart, [f] No evil shall come upon you.

18 For [g] who hath stood in the ‖ counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it?*

19 Behold, a [h] whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

20 The [i] anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: [k] in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

21 [l] I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

22 But if they had [m] stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have [n] turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 *Am* I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

24 Can any [o] hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD. [p] Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD.

25 I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long shall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, [q] as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal.

28 The prophet † that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What *is* the chaff to the wheat? saith the LORD.

29 *Is* not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD; and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore, behold, [r] I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.

31 Behold, I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, ‖ that use their tongues, and say, He saith.

32 Behold, I *am* against them that prophesy false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by [s] their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, What *is* [t] the burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? [u] I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, The burden of the LORD, I will even † punish that man and his house.

35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every man's word shall be his burden; for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

38 But since ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD; Because ye say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD;

39 Therefore, behold, I, even I, [x] will utterly forget you, and [y] I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and cast you* out of my presence:

40 And I will bring [z] an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Under the type of good and bad figs* 4 *the prophet foreshoweth the restoration of them that were in captivity,* 8 *and the desolation of Zedekiah and the residue of Jerusalem.*

THE [a] LORD shewed me, and, behold, two baskets of figs *were* set before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar [b] king of Babylon had carried away captive [c] Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

2 One basket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* first ripe: and the other basket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, † they were so bad.

3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge † them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for *their* good.

6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and [d] I will bring them again to this land: and [e] I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.

7 And I will give them [f] an heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD: and they shall be [g] my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me [h] with their whole heart.

8 ¶ And as the evil [i] figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil; surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the

Before CHRIST cir. 598.
[k] See ch. 43. & 44.
† Heb. *for removing*, or, *vexation.*
[l] Deut. 28. 25, 37.
[1] Kings 9. 7.
2 Chro. 7. 20.
ch. 15. 4. & 29. 18. & 34. 17.
[m] Pſ. 44. 13, 14.
[n] ch. 29. 18, 22.

residue of Jeruſalem, that remain in this land, and [k] them that dwell in the land of Egypt:

9 And I will deliver them † to [l] be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, [m] *to be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt [n] and a curſe, in all places whither I ſhall drive them.

10 And I will ſend the ſword, the famine, and the peſtilence, among them, till they be conſumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jeremiah, reproving the Jews for diſregarding God's meſſages by his prophets, 8 foretelleth the ſeventy years' captivity, 12 and the ſucceeding deſtruction of Babylon. 15 Under the figure of the cup of God's fury he foreſheweth the overthrow of divers nations. 34 The howling of the ſhepherds.

607 Ending. 606 Beginning.
[o] ch. 36. 1.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah [o] in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, that *was* the firſt year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon;

[b] ch. 1. 2. From 629 till 606.

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, ſaying,

3 [b] From the thirteenth year of Joſiah the ſon of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day, that *is* the three and twentieth year, the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have ſpoken unto you, riſing early and ſpeaking; [c] but ye have not hearkened.

[c] ch. 7. 13. & 11. 7, 8, 10. & 13. 10, 11. & 26. 12. & 27. 23. & 28. 12. & 29. 15. & 32. 21.
[d] ch 7. 13, 25. & 26. 5. & 29. 19.
[e] 2 Kings 17. 13. ch. 18. 11. & 35. 15. Jonah 3. 8.

4 And the LORD hath ſent unto you all his ſervants the prophets, [d] riſing early and ſending *them*; but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

5 They ſaid, [e] Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever:

6 And go not after other gods to ſerve them, and to worſhip them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands; and I will do you no hurt.

[f] Deut. 32. 21 ch. 7. 19. & 32. 30.
[g] ch. 1. 15.
[h] ch. 27. 6. & 43. 10. See Iſai. 44. 28. & 45. 1.
ch. 40. 2.
[i] ch. 18. 16.
† Heb. *I will cauſe to periſh from them.*
[k] Iſai. 24. 7. ch. 7. 34. & 16. 9. Ezek. 26. 13. Hoſ. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.
[l] Eccleſ. 12. 4.
[m] 2 Chron. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. ch. 29. 10. Dan. 9. 2.
[n] Beginning cir. 606. 2 Kings 24. 1. Ending cir. 536. Ezra 1. 1.
† Heb. *viſit upon.*

7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, ſaith the LORD; that ye might [f] provoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; Becauſe ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will ſend and take [g] all the families of the north, ſaith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, [h] my ſervant, and will bring them againſt this land, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, and againſt all theſe nations round about, and will utterly deſtroy them, and [i] make them an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing, and perpetual deſolations.

10 Moreover † I will take from them the [k] voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, [l] the ſound of the mill-ſtones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land ſhall be a deſolation, *and* an aſtoniſhment; and theſe nations ſhall ſerve the king of Babylon ſeventy years.

12 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, [m] when [n] ſeventy years are accompliſhed, *that* I will † puniſh the king of Babylon, and that nation, ſaith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, [n] and will make it perpetual deſolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced againſt it, *even* all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophefied againſt all the nations.

14 [o] For many nations [p] and great kings ſhall [q] ſerve themſelves of them alſo: [r] and I will recompenſe them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.
[o] Iſai. 13. 19. & 14. 23. & 21. 1, &c. & 47. 1. ch. 50. 3, 13, 23, 39, 40, 45. & 51. 25, 26.
[p] ch. 50. 9. & 51. 27, 28.
[q] ch. 50. 41. & 51. 27.
[r] ch. 27. 7.
[s] ch. 50. 29. & 51. 6, 24.

15 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael unto me; Take the [s] wine cup of this fury at my hand, and cauſe all the nations, to whom I ſend thee, to drink it.

16 And [t] they ſhall drink, and be moved, and be mad, becauſe of the ſword that I will ſend among them.

[t] ch. 51. 7. Ezek. 23. 34. Nah. 3. 11.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORD's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had ſent me:

18 *To wit*, Jeruſalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them [u] a deſolation, an aſtoniſhment, an hiſſing, and [x] a curſe; as *it is* this day;

[u] ver. 9, 11.
[x] ch. 24. 9.

19 [y] Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his ſervants, and his princes, and all his people;

[y] ch. 46. 2, 25.

20 And all [z] the mingled people, and all the kings of [a] the land of Uz, [b] and all the kings of the land of the Philiſtines, and Aſhkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and [c] the remnant of Aſhdod,

[z] ver. 24.
[a] Job 1. 1.
[b] ch. 47. 1, 5, 7.
[c] See Iſai. 20. 1.

21 [d] Edom, and [e] Moab, and the children of [f] Ammon,

[d] ch. 49. 7, &c.
[e] ch. 48. 1.
[f] ch. 49. 1.

22 And all the kings of [g] Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the ‖ iſles which *are* beyond the [h] ſea,

[g] ch. 47. 4.
‖ Or, *region by the ſea ſide.*
[h] ch. 49. 23.

23 [i] Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all † *that are* in the utmoſt corners,

[i] ch. 49. 8.
† Heb. *cut off into corners*, or, *having the corners of the hair polled*; ch. 9. 26. & 49. 32.

24 And [k] all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the [l] mingled people that dwell in the deſert,

[k] 2 Chron. 9. 14.
[l] See ver. 20. ch. 49. 31. & 50. 37. Ezek. 30. 5.

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of [m] Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

[m] ch. 49. 34.

26 [n] And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth: [o] and the king of Sheſhach ſhall drink after them.

[n] ch. 50. 9. och. 51. 41.
[o] Hab. 2. 16.

27 Therefore thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; [p] Drink ye, and [q] be drunken, and ſpue, and fall, and riſe no more, becauſe of the ſword which I will ſend among you.

[p] Iſai. 51. 21. & 63. 6.
[q] Prov. 23. 31. ch. 49. 12. Ezek. 9. 6. Obad. 16. Luke 23. 31. 1 Pet. 4. 17.

28 And it ſhall be, if they refuſe to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; Ye ſhall certainly drink.

† Heb. *upon which my name is called.*
[r] Dan. 9. 18, 19.
[s] Ezek. 38. 21.

29 For, lo, [r] I begin to bring evil on the city † [s] which is called by my name, and ſhould ye be utterly unpuniſhed? Ye ſhall not be unpuniſhed: for [s] I will call for a ſword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

[t] Iſai. 42. 13. Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.
[u] Pſ. 11. 4. ch. 17. 12.
[x] 1 Kings 8. 30. Pſ. 33. 14.
[y] Iſai. 16. 9. ch. 48. 33.
[z] Hoſ. 4. 1. Mic. 6. 2.
[a] Iſai. 66. 16. Joel 3. 2.

30 Therefore propheſy thou againſt them all theſe words, and ſay unto them, The LORD ſhall [t] roar from on high, and utter his voice from [u] his holy habitation; he ſhall mightily roar upon [x] his habitation; he ſhall give [y] a ſhout, as they that tread *the grapes*, againſt all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noiſe ſhall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath [z] a controverſy with the nations, [a] he will plead with

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

all flesh; he will give them *that are* wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

c ch. 23. 19. & 30. 23.

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and ᶜ a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

d Isai. 66. 16.

33 ᵈ And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they shall not be ᵉ lamented, ᶠ neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the ground.

e ch. 16. 4, 6.
f Ps. 79. 3. ch. 8. 2. Rev. 11. 9.

34 ¶ ᵍ Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow yourselves *in the ashes*, ye principal of the flock: for † the days of your slaughter and of your dispersions are accomplished; and ye shall fall like † a pleasant vessel.

g ch. 4. 8. & 6. 26.
† Heb. *your days for slaughter.*
† Heb. a vessel of desire.

35 And † the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape.

† Heb. flight shall perish from the shepherds, and escaping from, &c. Amos 2. 14.

36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock, *shall be heard*: for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

h Ps. 76. 2.

38 He hath forsaken ʰ his covert, as the lion: for their land is † desolate because of the fierceness of the oppressor, and because of his fierce anger.

† Heb. a desolation.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Jeremiah exhorting the people with severe threats to repentance 8 is apprehended, and arraigned before the princes for so doing: 12 his apology: 16 he is acquitted by the example of Micah and Urijah, and the assistance of Ahikam.

610 Entring. 609 Beginning.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD; Stand in ᵃ the court of the LORD's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORD's house, ᵇ all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; ᶜ diminish not a word:

a ch. 19. 14.
b Ezek. 3. 10. Matt. 28. 20.
c Acts 20. 27.

3 ᵈ If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may ᵉ repent me of the evil, which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings.

d ch. 36. 3.
e ch. 18. 8. Jonah 3. 8, 9.

4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; ᶠ If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you,

f Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15.

5 To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, ᵍ whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending *them*, but ye have not hearkened;

g ch. 7. 13, 25. & 11. 7. & 25. 3, 4.

6 Then will I make this house like ʰ Shiloh, and will make this city ⁱ a curse to all the nations of the earth.

h 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Ps. 78. 60. ch. 7. 12, 14.
i Isai. 65. 15. ch. 24. 9.

7 So the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

10 When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the king's house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down ‖ in the entry of the new gate of the LORD's *house*.

Before CHRIST cir. 609.

‖ Or, *at the door.*

11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, saying, † This man *is* worthy to die; ᵏ for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

† Heb. *The judgment of death is for this man.*

12 ¶ Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard.

k ch. 38. 4.

13 Therefore now ˡ amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God; and the LORD will ᵐ repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.

l ch. 7. 3.
m ver. 3, 19.

14 As for me, behold, ⁿ I *am* in your hand: do with me † as seemeth good and meet unto you.

n ch. 38. 5.
† Heb. *as it is good and right in your eyes.*

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets; This man *is* not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

17 ᵒ Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

o See Acts 5. 34, &c.

18 ᵖ Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; ᑫ Zion shall be plowed *like* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.

p Mic. 1. 1. cir. 710.
q Mic. 3. 12.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? ʳ did he not fear the LORD, and besought † the LORD, and the LORD ˢ repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? ᵗ Thus might we procure great evil against our souls.

r 2 Chron. 32. 26.
† Heb. *the face of the LORD.*
s Exod. 32. 14. 2 Sam. 24. 16.
t Acts 5. 39.

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah:

21 And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death: but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt;

22 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

23 And they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the † common people.

cir. 609.

† Heb. *sons of the people.*

24 Nevertheless ᵘ the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

u 2 Kings 22. 12, 14. ch. 39. 14.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Under the type of bonds and yokes Jeremiah prophesieth the subjection of the neighbouring kings to Nebuchadnezzar, and exhorteth them

to ſubmit quietly, and to give no heed to falſe prophets: 12 *he adviſeth the like to Zedekiah:* 16 *he warneth the prieſts and the people not to credit lying prophecies;* 19 *and ſheweth that the remainder of the ſacred veſſels ſhall be carried to Babylon, and there continue until the day of viſitation.*

Before CHRIST cir. 598.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah [a] king of Judah came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

[a] See ver. 3, 12, 19, 20. ch. 28. 1.

2 Thus ‖ ſaith the LORD to me; Make thee bonds and yokes, [b] and put them upon thy neck,

‖ Or, *hath the LORD ſaid.*

[b] ch. 28. 10, 12. So Ezek. 4. 1. & 12. 3. &24. 3, &c.

3 And ſend them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the meſſengers which come to Jeruſalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

‖ Or, *concerning their maſters, ſaying.*

4 And command them ‖ to ſay unto their maſters, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſters;

[c] Pſ. 115. 15. & 146. 6. Iſai. 45. 12.

5 [c] I have made the earth, the man and the beaſt that *are* upon the ground, by my great power and by my outſtretched arm, and [d] have given it unto whom it ſeemed meet unto me.

[d] Pſ. 115. 16. Dan. 4. 17, 25, 32.

6 [e] And now have I given all theſe lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, [f] my ſervant; and [g] the beaſts of the field have I given him alſo to ſerve him.

[e] ch. 28. 14. [f] ch. 25. 9. & 43. 10. Ezek. 29. 18, 20. [g] ch. 28. 14. Dan. 2. 38.

7 [h] And all nations ſhall ſerve him, and his ſon, and his ſon's ſon, [i] until the very time of his land come: [k] and then many nations and great kings ſhall ſerve themſelves of him.

[h] 2 Chron. 36. 20. [i] ch. 25. 12. & 50. 27. Dan. 5. 26. [k] ch. 25. 14.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not ſerve the ſame Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I puniſh, ſaith the LORD, with the ſword, and with the famine, and with the peſtilence, until I have conſumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your † dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your ſorcerers, which ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon:

† Heb. *dreams.*

[l] ver. 14.

10 [l] For they propheſy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I ſhould drive you out, and ye ſhould periſh.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him, thoſe will I let remain ſtill in their own land, ſaith the LORD; and they ſhall till it, and dwell therein.

[m] ch. 28. 1. & 38. 17. 598.

12 ¶ I ſpake alſo to [m] Zedekiah king of Judah according to all theſe words, ſaying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him and his people, and live.

[n] Ezek. 18. 31.

13 [n] Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, as the LORD hath ſpoken againſt the nation that will not ſerve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon: for they propheſy [o] a lie unto you.

[o] ch. 14. 14. & 23. 21. & 29. 8, 9. † Heb. *in a lie*, or, *lyingly.*

15 For I have not ſent them, ſaith the LORD, yet they propheſy † a lie in my name; that I may drive you out, and that ye might periſh, ye, and the prophets that propheſy unto you.

Before CHRIST 598.

16 ¶ Alſo I ſpake to the prieſts and to all this people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD; Hearken not to the words of your prophets that propheſy unto you, ſaying, Behold, [p] the veſſels of the LORD's houſe ſhall now ſhortly be brought again from Babylon: for they propheſy a lie unto you.

[p] 2 Chron. 36. 7, 10. ch. 28. 3. Dan. 1. 2.

17 Hearken not unto them; ſerve the king of Babylon, and live: wherefore ſhould this city be laid waſte?

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make interceſſion to the LORD of hoſts, that the veſſels which are left in the houſe of the LORD, and *in* the houſe of the king of Judah, and at Jeruſalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts [q] concerning the pillars, and concerning the ſea, and concerning the baſes, and concerning the reſidue of the veſſels that remain in this city,

[q] 2 Kings 25. 13, &c. ch. 52. 17, 20, 21.

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away [r] captive Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah from Jeruſalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jeruſalem;

[r] 2 Kings 24. 14, 15. ch. 24. 1.

21 Yea, thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, concerning the veſſels that remain *in* the houſe of the LORD, and *in* the houſe of the king of Judah and of Jeruſalem;

[s] 2 Kings 25. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 18.

22 They ſhall be [s] carried to Babylon, and there ſhall they be until the day that I [t] viſit them, ſaith the LORD; then [u] will I bring them up, and reſtore them to this place.

[t] 2 Chron. 36. 21. ch 29. 10. & 32. 5. [u] Pſ. 126. 7. & 7. 19.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Hananiah's falſe prophecy of the return of the veſſels and captives from Babylon within two years.* 5 *Jeremiah, wiſhing it to be true, appealeth to the event.* 10 *Hananiah breaketh the yoke off Jeremiah's neck.* 12 *Jeremiah under the type of an iron yoke confirmeth the prophecy of the ſubjection of the nations to the king of Babylon.* 15 *He foretelleth Hananiah's death.*

AND [a] it came to paſs the ſame year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the ſon of Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, ſpake unto me in the houſe of the LORD, in the preſence of the prieſts and of all the people, ſaying,

cir. 596. [a] ch. 27. 1.

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, ſaying, I have broken [b] the yoke of the king of Babylon.

[b] ch 27. 12. [c] ch. 27. 10.

3 [c] Within † two full years will I bring again into this place all the veſſels of the LORD's houſe, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon:

† Heb. *two years of days.*

4 And I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the † captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, ſaith the LORD: for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

† Heb. *captivity.*

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah ſaid unto the prophet Hananiah in the preſence of the prieſts, and in the preſence of all the people that ſtood in the houſe of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah ſaid, [d] Amen: the LORD do ſo: the LORD perform thy words which thou haſt propheſied, to bring again the veſſels of the LORD's houſe,

[d] 1 Kings 1. 36.

Before CHRIST cir. 596. and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

7 Nevertheleſs hear thou now this word that I ſpeak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people;

8 The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old propheſied both againſt many countries, and againſt great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of peſtilence.

a Deut. 18. 22. 9 a The prophet which propheſieth of peace, when the word of the prophet ſhall come to paſs, *then* ſhall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly ſent him.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took f ch. 27. 2. the f yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it.

11 And Hananiah ſpake in the preſence of all the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD; Even ſo will I break the yoke of g ch. 27. 7. Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon g from the neck of all nations within the ſpace of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah *the prophet*, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying,

13 Go and tell Hananiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD; Thou haſt broken the yokes of wood; but thou ſhalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the b Deut. 28. 48. ch. 27. 4, 7. God of Iſrael; b I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all theſe nations, that they may ſerve Nebuchadnezzar king of i ch. 27. 6. Babylon; and they ſhall ſerve him: and i I have given him the beaſts of the field alſo.

15 ¶ Then ſaid the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; The LORD hath not ſent thee; but k ch. 29. 31. Ezek. 13. 22. k thou makeſt this people to truſt in a lie.

16 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, I will caſt thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou ſhalt die, becauſe l Deut. 13. 5. ch. 29. 32. † Heb. *revolt.* thou haſt taught l † rebellion againſt the LORD.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the ſame year in the ſeventh month. Before CHRIST cir. 595.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jeremiah by letter adviſeth the captives in Babylon to live quietly there,* 8 *and not to believe the illuſions of their falſe prophets:* 10 *he aſſureth them of a gracious return after ſeventy years,* 15 *and foretelleth the deſtruction of thoſe that remained at Jeruſalem.* 20 *He ſheweth the fearful end of two of their lying prophets.* 24 *Shemaiah having written a letter from Babylon againſt Jeremiah,* 30 *his doom is likewiſe foretold.*

Before CHRIST cir. 599. NOW theſe *are* the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet ſent from Jeruſalem unto the reſidue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the prieſts, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jeruſalem to Babylon;

m 2 Kings 24. 12, &c. ch. 22. 26. & 28. 4. ‖ Or, *chamberlains.* 2 (After that m Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the ‖ eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jeruſalem, and the carpenters, and the ſmiths, were departed from Jeruſalem;)

3 By the hand of Elaſah the ſon of Shaphan, and Gemariah the ſon of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah ſent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) ſaying,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have cauſed to be carried away from Jeruſalem unto Babylon; Before CHRIST cir. 599.

5 b Build ye houſes, and dwell *in them*; b ver. 28. and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them;

6 Take ye wives, and beget ſons and daughters; and take wives for your ſons, and give your daughters to huſbands, that they may bear ſons and daughters; that ye may be increaſed there, and not diminiſhed.

7 And ſeek the peace of the city whither I have cauſed you to be carried away captives, c and pray unto the LORD for it: for c Ezra 6. 10. 1 Mac. 12. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 2. in the peace thereof ſhall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Let not your prophets and your diviners, that *be* in the midſt of you, d ch. 14. 14. & 23. 21. & 27. 14, 15. Eph. 5. 6. e ver. 31. † Heb. *in a lie.* d deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cauſe to be dreamed.

9 e For they propheſy † falſely unto you in my name: I have not ſent them, ſaith the LORD.

10 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD, That after f ſeventy years be accompliſhed at Babylon I will viſit you, and perform my good word toward you, in cauſing you to return to this place. f 2 Chron. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. ch. 25. 12. & 27. 22. Dan. 9. 2.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, ſaith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an † expected end. † Heb. *end and expectation.*

12 Then ſhall ye g call upon me, and ye ſhall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you. g Dan. 9. 3, &c.

13 And h ye ſhall ſeek me, and find *me*, when ye ſhall ſearch for me i with all your heart. h Lev. 26. 39, 40, &c. Deut. 30. 1, &c. i ch. 24. 7.

14 And k I will be found of you, ſaith the LORD: and I will turn away your captivity, and l I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, ſaith the LORD; and I will bring you again into the place whence I cauſed you to be carried away captive. k Deut. 4. 7. Pſ. 32. 6. & 46. 1. Iſai. 55. 6. l ch. 23. 3, 8. & 30. 3. & 32. 37.

15 ¶ Becauſe ye have ſaid, The LORD hath raiſed us up prophets in Babylon;

16 *Know* that thus ſaith the LORD of the king that ſitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; Behold, I will ſend upon them the m ſword, the famine, and the peſtilence, and will make them like n vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil. m ch. 24. 10. n ch. 24. 8.

18 And I will perſecute them with the ſword, with the famine, and with the peſtilence, and o will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, † to be p a curſe, and an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them: o Deut. 28. 25. 2 Chron. 29. 8. ch. 15. 4. & 24. 9. & 34. 17. † Heb. *for a curſe.* p ch. 26. 6. ch. 42. 18.

19 Becauſe they have not hearkened to my words, ſaith the LORD, which q I ſent unto them by my ſervants the prophets, riſing up early and ſending *them*; but ye would not hear, ſaith the LORD. q ch. 25. 4. & 32. 33.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have ſent from Jeruſalem to Babylon:

21 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, of Ahab the ſon of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the ſon of Maaſeiah, which propheſy a lie unto you in my name; Be-

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

hold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall slay them before your eyes;

[r] See Gen. 48. 20. Isai. 65. 15. [s] Dan. 3. 6.

22 [r] And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah which *are* in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, [s] whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire;

[t] ch. 23. 14.

23 Because [t] they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; even I know, and *am* a witness, saith the LORD.

598. ‖ Or, *dreamer.*

24 ¶ *Thus* shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the ‖ Nehelamite, saying,

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jerusalem, [u] and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

[u] 2 Kings 25. 18. ch. 21. 1.

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be [x] officers in the house of the LORD, for every man *that is* [y] mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest [z] put him in prison, and in the stocks.

[x] ch. 20. 1. [y] 2 Kings 9. 11. Acts 26. 24. [z] ch. 20. 2.

27 Now therefore why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he sent unto us *in* Babylon, saying, This *captivity is* long: [a] build ye houses, and dwell *in them*; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

[a] ver. 5.

29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite; Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, [b] and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie:

[b] ch. 28. 15.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people; neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD; [c] because he hath taught † rebellion against the LORD.

[c] ch. 28. 16. † Heb. *revolt.*

CHAP. XXX.

1 *God sheweth Jeremiah the return of the Jews,* 4 *and their deliverance out of their trouble.* 10 *he comforteth Jacob,* 18 *and promiseth the Jews a gracious reestablishment in their ancient privileges.* 23 *Wrath shall fall on the wicked.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.

3 For, lo, the days come, saith the LORD; that [a] I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD: [b] and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

[a] ver. 18. ch. 32. 44. Ezek. 39. 25. Amos 9. 14, 15. [b] ch. 16. 15.

4 ¶ And these *are* the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel and concerning Judah.

5 For thus saith the LORD; We have heard a voice of trembling, ‖ of fear, and not of peace.

‖ Or, there is *fear, and not peace.*

6 Ask ye now, and see whether † a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, [c] as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

† Heb. *a male.* [c] Before CHRIST cir. 606. ch. 4. 31. & 6. 24. Joel 2. 11, 31. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 14, &c. Dan. 12. 1.

7 [d] Alas! for that day *is* great, [e] so that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacob's trouble? but he shall be saved out of it.

[d] Joel 2. 11. [e] Dan. 12. 1.

8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him:

9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and [f] David their king, whom I will [g] raise up unto them.

[f] Isai. 55. 3. 4. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. Hos. 3. 5. [g] Luke 1. 69. Acts 2. 30. & 13. 23.

10 ¶ Therefore [h] fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed [i] from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make *him* afraid.

[h] Isai. 41. 13. & 43. 5. & 44. 2. ch. 46. 27, 28. [i] ch. 3. 18.

11 For I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: [k] though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, [l] yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee [m] in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

[k] Amos 9. 8. [l] ch. 4. 27. [m] Ps. 6. 1. Isai. 27. 8.

12 For thus saith the LORD, [n] Thy bruise *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.

ch. 10. 19. & 46. 28. [n] 2 Chron. 36. 16. ch. 15. 18. † Heb. *for binding up,* or, *pressing.*

13 *There is* none to plead thy cause, † that thou mayest be bound up: [o] thou hast no healing medicines.

[o] ch. 8. 22. Lam. 1. 2.

14 [p] All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for I have wounded thee with the wound [q] of an enemy, with the chastisement [r] of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity; [s] *because* thy sins were increased.

[p] Job 13. 24. & 16. 9. & 19. 11. [q] Job 30. 21. [r] ch. 5. 6.

15 Why [t] criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow *is* incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

[t] ch. 15. 18.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee [u] shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

[u] Exod. 23. 22. Isai. 33. 1. & 41. 11. ch. 10. 25.

17 [x] For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD; because they called thee an Outcast, *saying,* This *is* Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

[x] ch. 33. 6.

18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; Behold, [y] I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and [z] have mercy on his dwelling-places; and the city shall be builded upon her own ‖ heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

[y] ver. 3. ch. 33. 7, 11. [z] Ps. 102. 13. ‖ Or, *little hill.*

19 And [a] out of them shall proceed thanksgiving and the voice of them that make merry: [b] and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.

[a] Isai. 35. 10. & 51. 11. ch. 31. 4, 12, 13. & 33. 10, 11. [b] Zech. 10. 8.

20 Their children also shall be [c] as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them.

[c] Isai. 1. 26. [d] Gen. 49. 10. [e] Numb. 16. 5. [f] ch. 24. 7. & 31. 1, 33. & 32. 38. Ezek. 11. 20. & 36. 28. & 37. 27. [g] ch. 23. 19, 20. & 25. 32.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, [d] and their governor shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will [e] cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who *is* this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD.

22 And ye shall be [f] my people, and I will be your God.

23 ¶ Behold, the [g] whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a † continuing

† Heb. *cutting.*

Before CHRIST cir. 606.
‖ Or, *remain.*
[b]Gen.49.1.
whirlwind: it shall ‖ fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.
24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: [b] in the latter days ye shall consider it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The restoration of Israel. 15 Rahel mourning is comforted. 18 Ephraim repenting is received into favour. 22 The miracle of Christ's birth promised as a means of blessing to Judah. 27 God's care for his church. 29 Every man shall answer for his own sin only. 31 The new covenant with Israel. 35 The stability of God's favour to them. 38 The extent of the city when it shall be built.

[a]ch.30.24.
[b]ch.30.22.
AT [a] the same time, saith the LORD, [b] will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.
2 Thus saith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the sword found grace in the wilderness; *even* Israel, when [c] I went to cause him to rest.
[c]Numb. 10.33. Deut. 1.33. Ps. 95. 11. Isai. 63.14.
† Heb. *from of.*
[d]Mal.1.2.
[e]Rom. 11. 28, 29.
‖ Or, *have I extended lovingkindness unto thee.*
[f]Hos.11.4.
[g]ch.33.7.
[h]Exod.15. 20. Judg. 11. 34. Ps. 149. 3.
‖ Or, *tabrets.*
[i]Isai. 65. 21. Amos 9. 14.
† Heb. *profane them.*
Deut. 20. 6. & 28 30.
[k]Isai. 2.3. Mic. 4. 2.
[l]Jam. 1.2. 5, 6.
[m]ch.3.12, 18 & 23.8.
[n]Ezek.20. 34, 41. & 34.13.
[o]Ps. 126. 5, 6.
[p]ch. 50. 4.
‖ Or, *Jaazer.*
Zech. 12. 10.
[q]Isai.35.8. & 43. 19. & 49. 10, 11.
[r]Exod.4. 22.
[s]Isai. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 13, 14.
[t]Isai.44.23. & 48. 20.
[u]Isai. 49. 25.
[v]Ezek.17. 23.&20.40.
[w]Hos. 3. 5.
[x]Isai.51.11. & 65. 19. Rev.21.4.
[d] Again [e] I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: thou shalt again be adorned with thy [h] ‖ tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.
5 [f] Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria: the planters shall plant, and shall † eat *them* as common things.
6 For there shall be a day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, [k] Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.
7 For thus saith the LORD; [l] Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD, save thy people, the remnant of Israel.
8 Behold, I will bring them [m] from the north country, and [n] gather them from the coasts of the earth, *and* with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall return thither.
9 [o] They shall come with weeping, and with ‖ supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk [p] by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim *is* my [q] firstborn.
10 Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel [r] will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd *doth* his flock.
11 For [s] the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him [t] from the hand of *him that was* stronger than he.
12 Therefore they shall come and sing in [u] the height of Zion, and shall flow together to [w] the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a [x] watered garden; [y] and they shall not sorrow any more at all.
13 Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow.
14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.
[a]Matth.2. 17, 18
[b]Josh. 18. 25.
[c]Gen. 42. 13.
15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; [a] A voice was heard in [b] Ramah, lamentation, *and* bitter weeping; Rahel weeping for her children refused to be comforted for her children, because [c] they *were* not.
16 Thus saith the LORD; Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD; and [d] they shall come again from the land of the enemy.
[d] ver. 4, 5. Ezra 1. 6. Hos. 1. 11.
17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that thy children shall come again to their own border.
18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus*; Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed *to the yoke*: [e] turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God.
[e]Lam. 5. 21.
19 Surely [f] after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon *my* thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.
[f]Deut.30. 2.
20 *Is* Ephraim my dear son? *is he* a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: [g] therefore my bowels † are troubled for him; [h] I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.
[g]Deut.32. 36. Isai.63.15. Hos. 11. 8.
† Heb. *sound.*
[h]Isai. 57. 18. Hos. 14. 4.
21 Set thee up waymarks, make thee high heaps: [i] set thine heart toward the highway, *even* the way *which* thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.
[i]ch. 50. 5.
22 ¶ How long wilt thou [k] go about, O thou [l] backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.
[k]ch. 2. 18, 23, 36.
[l]ch.3.6,8, 11, 12, 14, 22.
23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity; [m] The LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice, *and* [n] mountain of holiness.
[m]Ps. 122. 5, 6, 7, 8. Isai. 1. 26.
[n]Zech.8.3.
24 And there shall dwell in Judah itself, and [o] in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.
[o]ch.33.12, 13.
25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.
26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.
27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that [p] I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.
[p]Ezek.36. 9, 10, 11. Hos. 2. 23. Zech.10.9.
28 And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I have [q] watched over them, [r] to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, [s] to build, and to plant, saith the LORD.
[q]ch. 44. 27.
[r]ch. 1. 10. & 18. 7.
[s]ch. 24. 6.
29 ¶ [t] In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge.
[t]Ezek.18. 2, 3.
30 [u] But every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.
[u]Gal. 6. 5, 7.
31 ¶ Behold, the [x] days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:
[x]ch.32.40. & 33. 14. Ezek. 37. 26. Hebr. 8. 8,---12. &10.16,17.
32 Not according to the covenant that I

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

made with their fathers in the day *that* [y] I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, ‖ although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD:

33 [z] But this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, [a] I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; [b] and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for [c] they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for [d] I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [e] which giveth the sun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth [f] the sea when the waves thereof roar; [g] The LORD of hosts *is* his name:

36 [h] If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, *then* the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

37 Thus saith the LORD; [i] If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

38 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD [k] from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

39 And [l] the measuring line shall yet go forth over against it upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, [m] unto the corner of the horse gate toward the east, [n] *shall be* holy unto the LORD; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

CHAP. XXXII.

‖ *Jeremiah, imprisoned by Zedekiah for foretelling the taking of Jerusalem by the Chaldeans, 6 by God's direction buyeth Hanameel's field. 13 Baruch is charged to keep the evidences safe, as tokens of the people's return. 16 Jeremiah in prayer expostulateth with God. 26 God confirmeth his threats against Judah for their sins, 36 and his promise of a gracious return.*

cir. 590.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD [a] in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

2 For then the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up [b] in the court of the prison, which *was* in the king of Judah's house.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD, [c] Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it;

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah [d] shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes;

5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be [e] until I visit him, saith the LORD: [f] though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper.

6 ¶ And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for the [g] right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.

8 So Hanameel mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the prison according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine; buy *it* for thyself. Then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncle's son, that *was* in Anathoth, and [h] weighed him the money, *even* ‖ seventeen shekels of silver.

10 And I † subscribed the evidence, and sealed *it*, and took witnesses, and weighed *him* the money in the balances.

11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, *both* that which was sealed *according* to the law and custom, and that which was open:

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto [i] Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle's *son*, and in the presence of the [k] witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this evidence which is open; and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Houses and fields and vineyards [l] shall be possessed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying,

17 Ah Lord GOD! behold, [m] thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, *and* [n] there is nothing ‖ too hard for thee:

18 Thou shewest [o] lovingkindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the Great, [p] the Mighty God, [q] the LORD of hosts, *is* his name,

19 [r] Great in counsel, and mighty in † work: for thine [s] eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the sons of men: [t] to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:

20 Which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Israel, and among *other* men; and hast made thee [u] a name, as at this day;

21 And [x] hast brought forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great terror;

22 And hast given them this land, which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, [y] a land flowing with milk and honey;

23 And they came in, and possessed it; but [z] they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them

[y] Deut. 1. 31.
‖ Or, *should I have continued an husband unto them?*
[z] ch. 32. 40.
[a] Ps. 40. 8. Ezek. 11. 19, 20. & 36. 26, 27.
[b] Cor. 3. 3.
[b] ch. 24. 7. & 30. 22. & 31. 33.
[c] Isai. 54. 13. John 6. 45.
[d] Cor. 2. 10. 1 John 2. 20.
[d] ch. 33. 8. & 50. 20. Mic. 7. 18. Acts 10. 43. & 13. 39. Rom. 11. 27.
[e] Gen. 8. 16. Ps. 72. 5, 17. & 89. 2, 36, 37. & 119. 89.
[f] Isai. 51. 15.
[g] ch. 10. 16.
[h] Ps. 148. 6. Isai. 54. 9, 10.
[i] Jer. 33. 20.
[i] ch. 33. 22.
[k] Neh. 3. 1. Zech. 14. 10.
[l] Ezek. 40. 8. Zech. 2. 1.
[m] 2 Chron. 23. 15. Neh. 3. 28.
[n] Joel 3. 17.

[a] 2 Kings 25. 1, 2. Jer. 39. 1.
[b] Neh. 3. 25. ch. 33. 1. & 37. 21. & 38. 6. & 39. 14.
[c] ch. 34. 2.
[d] ch. 34. 3. & 38. 18, 23. & 39. 5. & 52. 9.
[e] ch. 27. 22.

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

[f] ch. 21. 4. & 33. 5.
[g] Lev. 25. 24, 25, 32. Ruth 4. 4.
[h] Gen. 23. 16. Zech. 11. 12.
‖ Or, *seven shekels and ten pieces of silver.*
† Heb. *wrote in the book.*
[i] ch. 36. 4.
[k] See Isai. 8. 2.
[l] ver. 37, 43.
[m] 2 Kings 19. 15.
[n] Gen. 18. 14. ver. 27. Luke 1. 37.
‖ Or, *hid from thee.*
[o] Exod. 20. 6. & 34. 7. Deut. 5. 9, 10.
[p] Isai. 9. 6.
[q] ch. 10. 16.
[r] Isai. 28. 29.
† Heb. *doing.*
[s] Job 34. 21. Ps. 33. 13. Prov. 5. 21. ch. 16. 17.
[t] ch. 17. 10.
[u] Exod. 9. 16. 2 Chron. 17. 21. Isai. 63. 12. Dan. 9. 15.
[x] Exod. 6. 6. 2 Sam. 7. 23. 1 Chron. 17. 21. Ps. 136. 11, 12.
[y] Exod. 3. 8, 17. ch. 11. 5.
[z] Neh. 9. 26. ch. 11. 8. Dan. 9. 10, ... 14.

to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them:

24 Behold the ‖ mounts, they are come unto the city to take it; and the city [a] is given into the hand of the Chaldeans, that fight against it, because of [b] the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and, behold, thou seest *it*.

25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses; ‖ for [c] the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, the [d] God of all flesh: [e] is there any thing too hard for me?

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, [f] I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it:

29 And the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come and [g] set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, [h] upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

30 For the children of Israel and the children of Judah [i] have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

31 For this city hath been to me *as* † a provocation of mine anger and of my fury from the day that they built it even unto this day; [k] that I should remove it from before my face,

32 Because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, [l] they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

33 And they have turned unto me the † [m] back, and not the face: though I taught them, [n] rising up early and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.

34 But they [o] set their abominations in the house, which is called by my name, to defile it.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to [p] cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto [q] Molech; [r] which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, [s] It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence;

37 Behold, I will [t] gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them [u] to dwell safely:

38 And they shall be [x] my people, and I will be their God:

39 And I will [y] give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me † for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them:

40 And [z] I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away † from them, to do them good; but [a] I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

41 Yea, [b] I will rejoice over them to do them good, and [c] I will plant them in this land † assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul.

42 For thus saith the LORD; [d] Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

43 And [e] fields shall be bought in this land, [f] whereof ye say, *It is* desolate without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal *them*, and take witnesses in [g] the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for [h] I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *God reneweth his promise to the captive Jews of a gracious return,* 10 *a joyful state,* 12 *and settled peace.* 15 *Christ, the Branch of righteousness, is promised,* 17 *and a perpetuity of the kingdom and priesthood.* 19 *The stability of God's covenant with David and with the Levites;* 23 *and of his promise to bring back Israel and Judah.*

MOreover the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time, while he was yet [a] shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the [b] maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it; ‖ [c] the LORD *is* his name;

3 [d] Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and ‖ mighty things, which thou knowest not.

4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down by [e] the mounts, and by the sword;

5 [f] They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, [g] I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And [h] I will cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them, [i] as at the first.

8 And I will [k] cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will [l] pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

9 [m] And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall [n] fear and tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; Again there shall be heard in this place, [o] which ye say *shall be* desolate without man and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in

Before CHRIST cir. 590.
1 Or, *engines of shot.*
ch. 33. 4.
a ver. 24.
b ch. 14. 12.
c ver. 4.
d Numb. 16. 22.
e ver. 17.
f ver. 3.
g ch. 21. 10. & 37. 8, 10. & 32. 29. & 34. 22. h ch. 19. 13.
i ch. 2. 7. & 3. 25. & 7. 22, 26. & 22. 21. Ezek. 20. 21.
† Heb. *for my anger.*
k 2 Kings 23. 27. & 24. 3.
l Isai. 1. 4, 6. Dan. 9. 8.
† Heb. *neck.*
m ch. 2. 27. & 7. 24. n ch. 7. 13.
o ch. 7. 30. 31. & 23. 11. Ezek. 8. 5, 6.
p ch. 7. 31. & 19. 5. q Lev. 18. 21. 1 Kings 11. 33.
r ch. 7. 31.
s ver. 24.
t Deut. 30. 3. ch. 23. 3. & 29. 14. & 31. 10. Ezek. 37. 21.
u ch. 23. 6. & 33. 16.
x ch. 24. 7. & 30. 22. & 31. 33.
y ch. 24. 7. Ezek. 11. 19, 20.
† Heb. *all days.*
z ch. 31. 31. & 32. 40.
a Isai. 55. 3. ch. 32. 40.
† Heb. *from after them.*
b ch. 32. 41. Deut. 30. 9. Zeph. 3. 17.
c ch. 24. 6. & 31. 28. Amos 9. 15.
† Heb. *in truth,* or, *stability.*
d ch. 32. 28.
e ver. 15.
f ch. 32. 10.
g ch. 17. 26.
h ch. 30. 3, 18, 26.

Before CHRIST cir. 590.
a ch. 32. 2, 3.
b Isai. 37. 26.
‖ Or, JEHOVAH.
c Exod. 15. 3. Amos 5. 8. & 9. 6.
d Psal. 91. 15. ch. 29. 12.
‖ Or, *hidden.* Isai. 48. 6.
e ch. 32. 24.
f ch. 32. 5.
g ch. 30. 17.
h ch. 30. 3. & 32. 44. ver. 11.
i Isai. 1. 26. ch. 24. 6. & 30. 20. & 31. 4, 28. & 42. 10.
k Ezek. 36. 25. Zech. 13. 1. Heb. 9. 13, 14.
l ch. 31. 34. Mic. 7. 18.
m Isai. 62. 7. ch. 13. 11.
n Isai. 60. 5.
o ch. 32. 43.

the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast,

11 The [p] voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, [q] Praise the LORD of hosts: for the LORD *is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever: *and* of them that shall bring [r] the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD. For [s] I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [t] Again in this place, which is desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be an habitation of shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie down.

13 [u] In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks [x] pass again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, saith the LORD.

14 [y] Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that [z] I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel and to the house of Judah.

15 ¶ In those days, and at that time, will I cause the [a] Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

16 [b] In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this *is the name* wherewith she shall be called, † The LORD our righteousness.

17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD; † David shall never [c] want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel;

18 Neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to [d] offer burnt offerings, and to kindle meat offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD; [e] If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season;

21 *Then* may also [f] my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.

22 As [g] the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

23 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, [h] The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith the LORD; If [i] my covenant *be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not [k] appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;

26 [l] Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, *so* that I will not take *any* of his seed *to be* rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for [m] I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Jeremiah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, and the fate of Zedekiah.* 8 *The princes and people having according to covenant let their bondservants go free, afterward reassume them:* 12 *Jeremiah proclaimeth liberty to the sword, the pestilence, and the famine, and prophesieth the return of the Babylonians to execute vengeance upon them.*

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, [a] when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and [b] all the kingdoms of the earth † of his dominion, and all the people, fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Go and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, [c] I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and [d] he shall burn it with fire:

3 And [e] thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and † he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword:

5 *But* thou shalt die in peace: and with [f] the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, [g] so shall they burn *odours* for thee; and [h] they will lament thee, *saying*, Ah lord! for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem,

7 When the king of Babylon's army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for [i] these defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 ¶ *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jerusalem, to proclaim [k] liberty unto them;

9 [l] That every man should let his manservant, and every man his maidservant, *being* an Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go free; [m] that none should serve himself of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people, which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his manservant, and every one his maidservant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let *them* go.

11 But [n] afterward they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondmen, saying,

14 At the end of [o] seven years let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which ‖ hath been sold unto thee; and when he hath

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

[p] ch. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Rev. 18. 23.
[q] 1 Chron. 16. 8, 34. 2 Chron. 5. 13. & 7. 3. Ezra 3. 11. Ps. 136. 1. Isai. 12. 4.
[r] Lev. 7. 12. Ps. 107. 22. & 116. 17.
[s] ver. 7.
[t] Isai. 65. 10. ch. 31. 24. & 50. 19.
[u] ch. 17. 26. & 32. 44.
[x] Lev. 27. 32.
[y] ch. 23. 5. & 31. 27, 31.
[z] ch. 29. 10.
[a] Isai. 4. 2. & 11. 1. ch. 23. 5.
[b] ch. 23. 6.
† Heb. *Jehovah-tsidkenu.*
† Heb. *There shall not be cut off from David.*
[c] 2 Sam. 7. 16. 1 Kings 2. 4. Ps. 89. 29, 36. Luke 1. 32, 33.
[d] Rom. 12. 1. & 15. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Rev. 1. 6.
[e] Ps. 89. 37. Isai. 54. 9. ch. 31. 36. ver. 25.
[f] Ps. 89. 34.
[g] Gen. 13. 16. & 15. 5. & 22. 17. ch. 31. 37.
[h] ver. 22, 22.
[i] ver. 20. Gen. 8. 22.
[k] Ps. 74. 16, 17. & 104. 19. ch. 31. 35, 36.
[l] ch. 31. 37.
[m] ver. 7, 11. Ezra 2. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 591.

cir. 591.
[a] 2 Kings 25. 1. & ch. 39. 1. & 52. 4.
[b] Chal. 15.
† Heb. *the dominion of his hand.*
[c] ch. 21. 10. & 32. 3, 28.
[d] ch. 32. 29. ver. 22.
[e] ch. 32. 4.
† Heb. *his mouth shall speak to thy mouth.*
[f] See 2 Chron. 16. 14. & 21. 19.
[g] Dan. 2. 46.
[h] See ch. 22. 18.
[i] 2 Kings 18. 13. & 19. 8. 2 Chron. 11. 5, 9.
cir. 591.
[k] Exod. 21. 2. Lev. 25. 10. ver. 14. [l] Neh. 5. 11.
[m] Lev. 25. 39, ... 46.
cir. 590.
[n] See ver. 21. ch. 37. 5.
[o] Exod. 21. 2. & 23. 10. Deut. 15. 12.
‖ Or, *hath sold himself.*

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

† Heb. *to day.*

15 And ye were † now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour; and ye had [p] made a covenant before me [q] in the house † which is called by my name:

[p] So 2 Kings 23. 3. Neh. 10. 29.

16 But ye turned and [r] polluted my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

[q] ch. 7. 10. † Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*

[r] Exod. 20. 7. Lev. 19. 12.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: [s] behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the LORD, [t] to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you † to be [u] removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

[s] Matt. 7. 2. Gal. 6. 7. Jam. 2. 13. [t] ch. 32. 24, 36. † Heb. *for a removing.* [u] Deut. 28. 25, 64. ch. 29. 18.

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when [x] they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof,

[x] See Gen. 15. 10, 17.

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, which passed between the parts of the calf;

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life: and their [y] dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

[y] ch. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 19. 7.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, [z] which are gone up from you.

[z] See ch. 37. 5, 11.

22 [a] Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, [b] and take it, and burn it with fire: and [c] I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

[a] ch. 37. 8, 10. [b] ch. 38. 3. & 39. 1, 2, 8. & 52. 7, 13. [c] ch. 9. 11. & 44. 2, 6.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *By the obedience of the Rechabites to their father's command* 12 *the disobedience of the Jews to God's commands is condemned.* 18 *God blesseth the Rechabites.*

cir. 607.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

[1] 2 Kings 10. 15. 1 Chron. 2. 55. [b] 1 Kings 6. 5.

2 Go unto the house of the [a] Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of [b] the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites;

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan, the son of Igdaliah, a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, [c] the keeper of the † door:

[c] 1 Kings 22. 9. & 25. 18. 1 Chron. 9. 18, 19. † Heb. *threshold, or, vessel.*

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for [d] Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your sons for ever:

[d] 2 Kings 10. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any:* but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; [e] that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* strangers.

[e] Exod. 20. 12. Eph. 6. 2, 3.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed:

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Go and tell the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not [f] receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD.

[f] ch. 32. 33.

14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment: [g] notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, [h] rising early and speaking; but ye hearkened not unto me.

[g] 2 Chron. 36. 15. [h] ch. 7. 13. & 25. 3.

15 [i] I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*, saying, [k] Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

[i] ch. 7. 25. & 25. 4. [k] ch. 18. 11. & 25. 5, 6.

16 Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me:

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them: [l] because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

[l] Prov. 1. 24. Isai. 65. 12. & 66. 4. ch. 7. 13.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; † Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to [m] stand before me for ever.

† Heb. *There shall not a man be cut off from Jonadab the son of Rechab to stand, &c.*

[m] ch. 15. 19.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Jeremiah causeth Baruch to write all his threatening prophecies in a roll of a book, and to read them publickly.* 11 *The princes send for Baruch to bring the roll, who readeth it before them: they are afraid, and counsel Baruch and Jeremiah to hide themselves:* 20 *they tell the king of the roll, who having*

heard part of it casteth it into the fire. 27 *Jeremiah is commanded to write the same in another roll, and denounceth a heavy judgment against the king.* 32 *Baruch writeth a new copy with additions.*

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Take thee a [a] roll of a book, and [b] write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against [c] all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of [d] Josiah, even unto this day.

3 [e] It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may [f] return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 Then Jeremiah [g] called Baruch the son of Neriah: and [h] Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I *am* shut up; I cannot go into the house of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORD's house upon [i] the fasting day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities.

7 [k] It may be † they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way: for great *is* the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORD's house.

cir. 606.

9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the ‖ [l] entry of the new gate of the LORD's house, in the ears of all the people.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and, lo, all the princes sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

16 Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words.

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye be.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.

22 Now the king sat in [m] the winter-house in the ninth month: and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to pass, *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and cast *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor [n] rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.

25 Nevertheless Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the son ‖ of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

‖ Or, *of the king.*

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying,

cir. 605.

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned.

29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?

30 Therefore thus saith the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Judah; [o] He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David: and his dead body shall be [p] cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

31 And I will † punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them; but they hearkened not.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the

[a] Isai. 8. 1. Ezek. 2. 9. Zech. 5. 1.
[b] ch. 30. 2.
[c] ch. 25. 15, &c.
[d] ch. 25. 3.
[e] ver. 7. ch. 26. 3.
[f] ch. 18. 8. Jonah 3. 8.
[g] ch. 32. 12.
[h] See ch. 45. 1.
[i] Lev. 16. 29. & 23. 27, 32. Acts 27. 9.
[k] ver. 3.
† Heb. *their supplication shall fall.*
‖ Or, *room.*
[l] ch. 36. 10.
[m] See Amos 3. 15.
[n] 2 Kings 22. 11. Isai. 36. 22. & 37. 1.
[o] ch. 22. 30.
[p] ch. 22. 19.
† Heb. *visit upon.* ch. 23. 34.

book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many † like words.

Before CHRIST cir. 605. † Heb. as they.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The Egyptians having caused the Chaldeans to raise the siege of Jerusalem, Zedekiah sendeth to desire Jeremiah's prayers.* 6 *Jeremiah prophesieth the certain return and victory of the Chaldeans:* 11 *he is taken up for a fugitive, beaten, and put in prison:* 16 *he assureth Zedekiah of the captivity, and intreating for his liberty obtaineth some indulgence.*

cir. 599. a 2 Kings 24. 17. 2 Chron. 36. 10. c 25. 22. b 2 Chron. 36. 12, 14.

AND king [a] Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

2 [b] But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake † by the prophet Jeremiah.

† Heb. *by the hand of the prophet.* c ch. 21. 1, 2. & 29. 25. & 52. 24. 590.

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah and [c] Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.

5 Then [d] Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: [e] and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.

d See 2 Kings 24. 7. Prov. 17. 17. e ver. 11. ch. 34. 21.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, [f] that sent you unto me to enquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.

f ch. 21. 2.

8 [g] And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

g ch. 34. 22.

9 Thus saith the LORD; Deceive not † yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.

† Heb. *souls.*

10 [h] For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained *but* † wounded men among them, *yet* should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

h ch. 21. 4, 5. † Heb. *wounded through through.*

11 ¶ [i] And it came to pass, that when the army of the Chaldeans was † broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army,

i ver. 5. † Heb. *made to spread.*

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, ‖ to separate himself thence in the midst of the people.

‖ Or, *to slip away from thence in the midst of the people.*

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whose name *was* Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans.

† Heb. *falleth, or, a lie.*

14 Then said Jeremiah, *It is* † false; I fall not away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, [k] and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made that the prison.

k ch. 38. 26.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entered into [l] the dungeon, and into the ‖ cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days;

l ch. 38. 6. ‖ Or, *cells.*

17 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there *any* word from the LORD? And Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

Before CHRIST cir. 589.

18 Moreover Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?

19 Where *are* now your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king: † let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

† Heb. *let my supplication fall.*

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah [m] into the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers' street, [n] until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

m ch. 32. 2. & 38. 13, 28. n ch. 38. 9. & 52. 6.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Jeremiah, accused of disheartening the people by his prophecies, is cast into the dungeon of Malchiah;* 7 *out of which he is taken at the suit of Ebed-melech.* 14 *In a secret conference he counselleth the king to save himself and the city by submitting to the Chaldeans.* 24 *By the king's instructions he concealeth from the princes the matter of the conference.*

THEN Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and [a] Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and [b] Pashur the son of Malchiah, [c] heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying,

a ch. 37. 3. b ch. 21. 1. c ch. 21. 8.

2 Thus saith the LORD, [d] He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.

d ch. 21. 9.

3 Thus saith the LORD, [e] This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which shall take it.

e ch. 21. 10. & 32. 3.

4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, [f] let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the † welfare of this people, but the hurt.

f See ch. 26. 11. † Heb. *peace.*

5 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that* can do *any* thing against you.

6 [g] Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the son ‖ of Hammelech, that *was* in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.

g ch. 37. 21. ‖ Or, *of the king.*

7 ¶ [h] Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon; the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin;

h ch. 39. 16.

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying,

9 My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the

dungeon; and † he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is: for *there is* no more bread in the city.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men † with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die.

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now *these* old cast clouts and rotten rags under thine armholes under the cords. And Jeremiah did so.

13 [i] So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained [k] in the court of the prison.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the ‖ third entry that *is* in the house of the LORD: and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me.

15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, [l] that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.

17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; If thou wilt assuredly [m] go forth [n] unto the king of Babylon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thine house:

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and [o] thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they [p] mock me.

20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver *thee*. Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.

21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath shewed me:

22 And, behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's house *shall be* brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and those *women* shall say, † Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

23 So they shall bring out all thy wives and [q] thy children to the Chaldeans: and [r] thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and † thou shalt cause this city to be burned with fire.

24 ¶ Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee:

26 Then thou shalt say unto them, [s] I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return [t] to Jonathan's house, to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him: and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So † they left off speaking with him; for the matter was not perceived.

28 So [u] Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison until the day that Jerusalem was taken: and he was *there* when Jerusalem was taken.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Jerusalem is taken. 4 Zedekiah fleeth, is taken, and, his eyes being put out, is sent in chains to Babylon. 8 The city is laid in ruins; 9 and the people carried away captive, except a few poor labourers. 11 By Nebuchadrezzar's orders Jeremiah meeteth with kind usage. 15 God's promise to Ebed-melech.

IN the [a] ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.

2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth *day* of the month, the city was broken up.

3 [b] And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, Rab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ [c] And it came to pass, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls: and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Chaldeans' army pursued after them, and [d] overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to [e] Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he † gave judgment upon him.

6 Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover [f] he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him † with chains, to carry him to Babylon.

8 ¶ [g] And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.

9 [h] Then Nebuzar-adan the ‖ † captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields † at the same time.

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah

---

Before CHRIST 589.

† Heb. *he will die.*

† Heb. *in the ward.*

[i] ver. 6.

[k] ch. 37. 21.

‖ Or, *principal.*

[l] Isai. 57. 16.

[m] 2 Kings 24. 12.

[n] ch. 39. 3.

[o] ch. 32. 4. & 34. 3. ver. 23.

[p] 1 Sam. 31. 4.

† Heb. *Men of thy peace.*

[q] ch. 39. 6. & 41. 10.

[r] ver. 18.

† Heb. *thou shalt burn, &c.*

Before CHRIST 589.

[s] ch. 37. 20.

[t] ch. 37. 15.

† Heb. *they were silent from him.*

[u] ch. 37. 21. & 39. 14.

[a] 590. 2 Kings 25. 1,---4. ch. 52. 4,---7.

588.

[b] ch. 38. 17.

[c] 2 Kings 25. 4, &c. ch. 52. 7, &c.

[d] ch. 32. 4. & 38. 18, 23.

[e] 2 Kings 23. 33.

† Heb. *spake with him judgments.* ch. 4. 12.

[f] Ezek. 12. 13. compared with ch. 32. 4.

† Heb. *with two brasen chains,* or, *fetters.*

[g] 2 Kings 25. 9. ch. 38. 18. & 52. 13.

[h] 2 Kings 25. 11, &c. ch. 52. 15, &c.

‖ Or, *chief marshal.*

† Heb. *chief of the executioners,* or, *slaughtermen:* And so ver. 10, 11, &c. See Gen. 37. 36.

† Heb. *in that day.*

Before CHRIST 588.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

† Heb. *set mine eyes upon him.*

† to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, saying,

12 Take him, and † look well to him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylon's princes;

14 Even they sent, [i] and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him [k] unto Gedaliah the son of [l] Ahikam the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

16 Go and speak to [m] Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, [n] I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they shall be *accomplished* in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD: and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but [o] thy life shall be for a prey unto thee: [p] because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

i ch. 38. 28.
k ch. 40. 5.
l ch. 26. 24.
m ch. 38. 7, 12.
n Dan. 9. 12.
o ch. 21. 9. & 45. 5.
p 1 Chron. 5. 20. Ps. 37. 40.

CHAP. XL.

1 Jeremiah, being set at liberty by Nebuzar-adan, goeth to Gedaliah. 7 The dispersed Jews resort to Gedaliah. 13 Johanan revealing Ishmael's conspiracy is not believed.

588.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, [a] after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in ‖ chains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, which were carried away captive unto Babylon.

a ch. 39. 14.

‖ Or, *manacles.*

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and [b] said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

b ch. 50. 7.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath said: [c] because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

c Deut. 29. 24, 25. Dan. 9. 11.

4 And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which ‖ *were* upon thine hand. [d] If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come; and † I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, [e] all the land *is* before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

‖ Or, *are upon mine hand.*
d ch. 39. 12.
† Heb. *I will set mine eye upon thee.*
e Gen. 20. 15.

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he said*, Go back also to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, [f] whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go whereso ever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

f 2 Kings 25. 22, &c.

6 [g] Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to [h] Mizpah; and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

g ch. 39. 14.
h Judg. 20. 1.

7 ¶ [i] Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of [k] the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

i 2 Kings 25. 23, &c.
k ch. 39. 10.

Before CHRIST 588.

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, [l] even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

l ch. 41. 1.

9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, † to serve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer fruits, and oil, and put *them* in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

† Heb. *to stand before.* Deut. 1. 38.

11 Likewise when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan;

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.

13 ¶ Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that [m] Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah † to slay thee? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.

m See ch. 41. 10.
† Heb. *to smite thee in soul?*

15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know *it:* wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Judah perish?

16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing: for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

CHAP. XLI.

1 Ishmael having treacherously slain Gedaliah and others purposeth to flee with the rest unto the Ammonites. 11 Johanan goeth against him, and having recovered all the captives is minded to flee into Egypt.

NOW it came to pass in the seventh month, [a] *that* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

a 2 Kings 25. 25. ch. 40. 6, 9.

2 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and [b] smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land.

b 2 Kings 25. 25.

Before CHRIST 588.

3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men, [c] having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to [d] the house of the LORD.

[c] Lev. 19. 27, 28. Deut. 14. 1. Isai. 15. 2.

[d] See 2 Kings 25. 9.

6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, †weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.

1 Sam. 1. 7. † Heb. *in going and weeping.*

7 And it was *so*, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, *and* [e] *cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

[e] So 1 Mac. 7. 19.

8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbare, and slew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men, whom he had slain ‖ † because of Gedaliah, *was* it [f] which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel: *and* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* slain.

‖ Or, *near Gedaliah.* † Heb. *by the hand*, or, *by the side of Gedaliah.*

[f] 1 Kings 15. 22. 2 Chron. 16. 6.

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that *were* in Mizpah, [g] *even* the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, [h] whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to [i] the Ammonites.

[g] ch. 43. 6. [h] ch. 40. 7. [i] ch. 40. 14.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all [k] the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,

[k] ch. 40. 7, 8, 13.

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by [l] the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

[l] 2 Sam. 2. 13.

13 Now it came to pass, *that* when all the people which *were* with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after *that* he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, *even* mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon:

17 And they departed, and dwelt in the habitation of [m] Chimham, which is by Bethlehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

[m] 2 Sam. 19. 37, 38.

18 Because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, [a] whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

Before CHRIST 588.

[a] ch. 40. 5.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Johanan and the other captains desire Jeremiah to enquire of God for them, promising implicit obedience to his directions. 7 Jeremiah assureth them of safety in Judea, but of destruction in Egypt: 19 he reproveth their hypocrisy in asking counsel of God, which they meant not to follow.

THEN all the captains of the forces, [a] and Johanan the son of Karaeh, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near,

[a] ch. 40. 8, 13. & 41. 11.

2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, ‖ Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and [b] pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant; (for we are left *but* [c] a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us:)

‖ Or, *Let our supplication fall before thee.*

[b] 1 Sam. 7. 8. & 12. 19. Isai. 37. 4. Jam. 5. 16.

[c] Lev. 26. 22.

3 That the LORD thy God may shew us [d] the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

[d] Ezra 8. 21.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you*; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, *that* [e] whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you; I will [f] keep nothing back from you.

[e] 1 Kings 22. 14.

[f] 1 Sam. 3. 18. Acts 20. 20.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, [g] The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

[g] Gen. 31. 50.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; [h] that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

[h] Deut. 6. 3. ch. 7. 23.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him;

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then [i] will I build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I [k] repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

[i] ch. 24. 6. & 31. 28. & 33. 7.

[k] Deut. 32. 36. ch. 18. 8.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: [l] for I *am* with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

[l] Isai. 43. 5. Rom. 8. 31.

12 And [m] I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

[m] Ps. 106. 45, 46.

13 But if [n] ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

[n] ch. 44. 16.

14 Saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell:

15 And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; If ye [o] wholly set [p] your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there;

[o] Deut. 17. 16. ch. 44. 12, 13, 14.

[p] Luke 9. 51.

16 Then it shall come to pass, *that* the

sword, [e] which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye were afraid, † shall follow close after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die.

17 † So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there; they shall die [f] by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and [g] none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

18 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; As mine anger and my fury hath been [h] poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and [i] ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah; [k] Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I have † admonished you this day.

20 For ‖ ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, [l] Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath sent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly that [a] ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire ‖ to go *and* to sojourn.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 Johanan and the captains discrediting Jeremiah's prophecy carry him and the rest of the people into Egypt. 8 Jeremiah by a type propheseth the conquest of Egypt by the Babylonians.

AND it came to pass, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, *even* all these words,

2 [a] Then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there:

3 But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took [b] all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations, whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;

6 *Even* men, and women, and children, [c] and the king's daughters, [d] and every person that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: thus came they *even* to [e] Tahpanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

9 Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brickkiln, which *is* at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah;

10 And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, [f] my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them.

11 [g] And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* [h] such *as are* for death to death; and such *as are* for captivity to captivity; and such *as are* for the sword to the sword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of [i] the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He shall break also the † images of ‖ Beth-shemesh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 Jeremiah, having shewn the desolation which had befallen Judah for idolatry, reproveth the Jews in Egypt for persisting therein, 11 and propheseth their destruction. 15 Their inflexible obstinacy. 20 Jeremiah threateneth them with severe judgments, 29 and for a sign foretelleth the ruin of the king of Egypt.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at [a] Migdol, and at [b] Taphanhes, and at [c] Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and, behold, this day they *are* [d] a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein,

3 Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went [e] to burn incense, *and to* [f] serve other gods, whom they knew not, *neither* they, ye, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit [g] I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending *them*, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.

6 Wherefore [h] my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are wasted *and* desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil [i] against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling, † out of Judah, to leave you none to remain;

8 In that ye [k] provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourselves off, and that ye might be [l] a curse

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

[e] ch. 42. 22.
† Heb. *shall cleave after you.*
† Heb. *So shall all the men be.*
[f] ch. 24. 10. ver. 22.
[g] See ch. 44. 14, 28.
[h] ch. 7. 20.
[i] ch. 18. 16. & 24. 9. & 26. 6. & 29. 18, 22. & 44. 12. Zech. 8. 13.
[k] Deut. 17. 16.
† Heb. *testified against you.*
‖ Or, *ye have wilfully deceived against your souls.*
[l] ver. 2.
[a] ver. 17. Ezek. 6. 11.
‖ Or, *to go to sojourn.*

[a] ch. 42. 1.

[b] ch. 40. 11, 12.
[c] ch. 41. 10.
[d] ch. 39. 10. & 40. 7.
[e] ch. 2. 16. & 44. 1. called *Hanes*, Isa. 30. 4.

588 ending.

[e] ch. 42. 22.
[f] ch. 25. 9. & 27. 6. See Ezek. 29. 18, 20.
[g] ch. 44. 13. & 46. 13.
[h] ch. 15. 2. Zech. 11. 9.
[i] ch. 46. 25.
† Heb. *statues*, or, *standing images.*
‖ Or, *the house of the sun.*

587.

[a] Exod. 14. 2. ch. 46. 14.
[b] ch. 43. 7.
[c] Isai. 19. 13.
[d] ch. 9. 11. & 34. 22.
[e] ch. 19. 4.
[f] Deut. 13. 6. & 32. 17.
[g] 2 Chron. 36. 15. ch. 7. 25. & 25. 4. & 26. 5. & 29. 19.
[h] ch. 42. 18.
[i] Num. 16. 38. ch. 7. 19.
† Heb. *out of the midst of Judah.*
[k] ch. 25. 6, 7.
[l] ch. 42. 18. ver. 12.

and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 Have ye forgotten the † wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

† Heb. *wickednesses*, or, *punishments*, &c.

10 They are not † humbled *even* unto this day, neither have they [m] feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers.

† Heb. *contrite.* Ps. 51. 17. [m] Prov. 28. 14.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, [n] I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

[n] Lev. 17. 10. & 20. 5, 6. ch. 21. 10. Amos 9. 4.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and [o] they shall all be consumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt; they shall *even* be consumed by the sword *and* by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine: and [p] they shall be an execration, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

[o] ch. 42. 15, 16, 17, 22. [p] ch. 42. 18.

13 [q] For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:

[q] ch. 43. 11.

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they † have a desire to return to dwell there: for [r] none shall return but such as shall escape.

† Heb. *lift up their soul.* [r] ver. 28.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burned incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 *As for* the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, [s] we will not hearken unto thee.

[s] So ch. 6. 26.

17 But we will certainly do [t] whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the ‖ [u] queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for *then* had we plenty of † victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.

[t] Numb. 30. 12. Deut. 23. 23. Judg. 11. 36. See ver. 25. ‖ Or, *frame of heaven.* [u] ch. 7. 18. † Heb. *bread.*

18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine.

19 [x] And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, without our ‖ men?

[x] ch. 7. 18. ‖ Or, *husbands.*

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* answer, saying,

21 The incense that ye burned in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers, your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it *not* into his mind?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, *and* because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land [y] a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without an inhabitant, [z] as at this day.

[y] ch. 25. 11, 18, 38. [z] ver. 6.

23 Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; [a] therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

[a] Dan. 9. 11, 12.

24 Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah [b] that *are* in the land of Egypt:

[b] ch. 43. 7. ver. 15.

25 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying; [c] Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.

[c] ver. 15, &c.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt; Behold, [d] I have sworn by my great name, saith the LORD, that [e] my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, The Lord GOD liveth.

[d] Gen. 22. 16. [e] Ezek. 20. 39.

27 [f] Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good: and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt [g] shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

[f] ch. 1. 10, & 31. 28. Ezek. 7. 6. [g] ver. 12.

28 Yet [h] a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose [i] words shall stand, † mine, or their's.

[h] ver. 14. Isai. 37. 32. [i] ver. 17, 25, 26. † Heb. *from me, or them.*

29 ¶ And this *shall be* a sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall [k] surely stand against you for evil:

589. [k] Ps. 33. 11.

30 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, [l] I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life; as I gave [m] Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that sought his life.

[l] ch. 46. 25, 26. Ezek. 29. 3, &c. & 30. 21, &c. [m] ch. 39. 5.

CHAP. XLV.

1 Baruch being dismayed, Jeremiah instructeth and comforteth him.

THE [a] word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

cir. 607. [a] ch. 36. 1, 4, 32.

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto thee, O Baruch;

3 Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow; I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.

4 Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus; Behold, [b] *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land.

[b] Isai. 5. 5.

5 And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek *them* not: for, behold, [c] I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee [d] for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

[c] ch. 25. 26. [d] ch. 21. 9. & 38. 2. & 39. 18.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 Jeremiah prophesieth the overthrow of Pharaoh's army at Euphrates, 13 and the conquest of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar: 27 he comforteth Jacob in his captivity.

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet against [a] the Gentiles;

a ch. 25. 15, &c.

2 Against Egypt, [b] against the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.

b 2 Kings 23. 29. 2 Chron. 35. 20. Fulfilled presently.

3 [c] Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle.

c So ch. 51. 11, 12. Nah. 2. 1. & 3. 14.

4 Harness the horses; and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with *your* helmets; furbish the spears, *and* put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are † beaten down, and are † fled apace, and look not back: *for* [d] fear *was* round about, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *broken in pieces.* † Heb. *fled a flight.* d ch. 6. 25. & 49. 29.

6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall [e] stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

e Dan. 11. 19.

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up [f] as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

f See Isai. 8. 7, 8. ch. 47. 2. Dan. 11. 22.

8 Egypt riseth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth; † the Ethiopians and † the Libyans, that handle the shield; and the Lydians, [g] that handle *and* bend the bow.

† Heb. *Cush.* † Heb. *Put.* g Isai. 66. 19.

10 For this *is* [h] the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and [i] the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts [k] hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.

h Isai. 13. 6. Joel 1. 15. & 2. 1. i Deut. 32. 42. Isai. 34. 6. k Isai. 34. 6. Zeph. 1. 7. See Ezek. 39. 17.

11 [l] Go up into Gilead, and take balm, [m] O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines; *for* † [n] thou shalt not be cured.

l ch. 8. 22. & 51. 8. m Isai. 47. 1. † Heb. *no cure shall be unto thee.* n Ezek. 30. 21.

12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come *and* [o] smite the land of Egypt.

o Isai. 19. 1. ch. 43. 10, 11. Ezek. 29. & 30. & 32. Fulfilled cir. 571. p ver. 3, 4. q ver. 10.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph and in Tahpanhes: say ye, [p] Stand fast, and prepare thee; for [q] the sword shall devour round about thee.

15 Why are they valiant *men* swept away? they stood not, because the LORD did drive them.

† Heb. *was stiffened or fast.* r ver. 26.

16 He † made many to fall, yea, [r] one fell upon another: and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noise; he hath passed the time appointed.

s Isai. 47. 4. & 48. 2. ch. 48. 15.

18 *As* I live, saith the king, [s] whose name *is* the LORD of hosts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, *so* shall he come.

19 O [t] thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, † furnish thyself [u] to go into captivity: for Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

t See ch. 48. 18. † Heb. *make thee instruments of captivity.* u Isai. 20. 4.

20 Egypt *is like* a very fair [x] heifer, *but* destruction cometh; it cometh [y] out of the north.

x So Hos. 10. 11. y ch. 1. 14. & 47. 2.

21 Also her hired men *are* in the midst of her like † fatted bullocks; for they also are turned back, *and* are fled away together: they did not stand, because [z] the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their visitation.

ver. 6, 10. † Heb. *bullocks of the stall.* z Pl. 37. 13. ch. 50. 27.

22 [a] The voice thereof shall go like a serpent; for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

a See Isai. 29. 4.

23 They shall [b] cut down her forest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched; because they are more than [c] the grasshoppers, and *are* innumerable.

b Isai. 10. 34. c Judg. 6. 5.

24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded; she shall be delivered into the hand of [d] the people of the north.

d ch. 1. 15.

25 The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saith; Behold, I will punish the ‖† multitude of [e] No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, [f] with their gods, and their kings; even Pharaoh, and *all* them that trust in him:

‖ Or, *nourisher.* † Heb. *Amon.* e Ezek. 30. 14, 15, 16. Nah. 3. 8. f ch. 43. 12, 13. Ezek. 30. 13.

26 [g] And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and [h] afterward it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

g ch. 44. 30. Ezek. 32. 11. h Ezek. 29. 11, 13, 14.

27 ¶ [i] But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for, behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid.

i Isai. 41. 13, 14. & 43. 5. & 44. 2. ch. 30. 10, 11.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD: for I *am* with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee: but I will not make [k] a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure; yet will I ‖ not leave thee wholly unpunished.

k ch. 10. 24. & 30. 11. ‖ Or, *not utterly cut thee off.*

CHAP. XLVII.

The destruction of the Philistines.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet [a] against the Philistines, [b] before that Pharaoh smote † Gaza.

a ch. 25. 20. Ezek. 25. 15, 16. Zeph. 2. 4, 5. b Amos 1. 6, 7, 8. † Heb. *Azzah.*

2 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, [c] waters rise up [d] out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and † all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

c Isai. 8. 7. ch. 46. 7, 8. d ch. 1. 14. & 46. 20. † Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

3 At the [e] noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong *horses*, at the rushing of his chariots, *and at* the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to *their* children for feebleness of hands;

e ch. 8. 16. Nahum 3. 2.

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, *and* to cut off from [f] Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, [g] the remnant of † the country of [h] Caphtor.

f ch. 25. 22. g Ezek. 25. 16. Amos 1. 8. & 9. 7. † Heb. *the isle.* h Gen. 10. 14.

5 [i] Baldness is come upon Gaza; [k] Ashkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou [l] cut thyself?

i Amos 1. 7. Mic. 1. 16. Zeph. 2. 4, 7. Zech. 9. 5. k ch. 25. 20. l ch. 16. 6. & 41. 5. & 48. 37. m Deut. 32. 42. Ezek. 21. 3, 4, 5.

6 O thou [m] sword of the LORD, how long

will it be ere thou be quiet? † put up thyself into thy scabbard, rest, and be still.

7 † How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath [n] given it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea shore? there hath he [o] appointed it.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *The judgment of Moab,* 7 *for presuming upon her wealth,* 11 *her uninterrupted prosperity,* 14 *and her strength for war,* 26 *and for her contempt of God, and insult toward his people.* 47 *The restoration of Moab.*

AGAINST [a] Moab thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Woe unto [b] Nebo! for it is spoiled: [c] Kiriathaim is confounded *and* taken: ‖ Misgab is confounded and dismayed.

2 [d] *There shall be* no more praise of Moab: in [e] Heshbon they have devised evil against it; come, and let us cut it off from *being* a nation. Also thou shalt ‖ be cut down, O Madmen; the sword shall † pursue thee.

3 [f] A voice of crying *shall be* from Horonaim, spoiling and great destruction.

4 Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.

5 [g] For in the going up of Luhith † continual weeping shall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.

6 [h] Flee, save your lives, and be like ‖ the [i] heath in the wilderness.

7 ¶ For because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken: and [k] Chemosh shall go forth into captivity *with* his [l] priests and his princes together.

8 And [m] the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as the LORD hath spoken.

9 [n] Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 [o] Cursed *be* he that doeth the work of the LORD ‖ deceitfully, and cursed *be* he that keepeth back his sword from blood.

11 ¶ Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he [p] hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste † remained in him, and his scent is not changed.

12 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will send unto him wanderers, that shall cause him to wander, and shall empty his vessels, and break their bottles.

13 And Moab shall be ashamed of [q] Chemosh, as the house of Israel [r] was ashamed of [s] Beth-el their confidence.

14 ¶ How say ye, [t] We *are* mighty and strong men for the war?

15 [u] Moab is spoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities, and † his chosen young men are [x] gone down to the slaughter, saith [y] the king, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts.

16 The calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.

17 All ye that are about him, bemoan him; and all ye that know his name, say, [z] How is the strong staff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!

18 [a] Thou daughter that dost inhabit [b] Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and sit in thirst; for [c] the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, *and* he shall destroy thy strong holds.

19 O † inhabitant of [d] Aroer, [e] stand by the way, and espy; ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, *and* say, What is done?

20 Moab is confounded; for it is broken down: [f] howl and cry; tell ye it in [g] Arnon, that Moab is spoiled,

21 And judgment is come upon [h] the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon [i] Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 [k] The horn of Moab is cut off, and his [l] arm is broken, saith the LORD.

26 ¶ [m] Make ye him drunken: for he magnified *himself* against the LORD: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

27 For [n] was not Israel a derision unto thee? [o] was he found among thieves? for since thou spakest of him, thou ‖ skippedst for joy.

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities, and [p] dwell in the rock, and be like [q] the dove *that* maketh her nest in the sides of the hole's mouth.

29 We have heard the [r] pride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud) his loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.

30 I know his wrath, saith the LORD; but *it shall* not *be* so; [s] ‖ his lies shall not so effect *it*.

31 Therefore [t] will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab; *mine heart* shall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

32 [u] O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer: thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach *even* to the sea of Jazer: the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage.

33 And [x] joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine to fail from the winepresses: none shall tread with shouting; *their* shouting *shall be* no shouting.

34 [y] From the cry of Heshbon *even* unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz, have they uttered their voice, [z] from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, *as* an heifer of three years old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be † desolate.

35 Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, [a] him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.

36 Therefore [b] mine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: because [c] the riches *that* he hath gotten are perished.

37 For [d] every head *shall be* bald, and every beard † clipped: upon all the hands *shall be* cuttings, and [e] upon the loins sackcloth.

38 *There shall be* lamentation generally upon all the housetops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like [f] a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure, saith the LORD.

39 They shall howl, *saying,* How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the † back with shame! so shall Moab be a

---

Before CHRIST cir. 600.
† Heb. *gather thyself.*
† Heb. *how canst thou?*
[n] Ezek. 14. 17
[o] Mic. 6. 9.

[a] cir. 600.
[b] Isai. 15, & 16. ch. 25. 21. & 27. 3. Ezek. 25. 9. Amos 2. 1, 2.
[c] Numb. 32. 37. ‖ Or, *The high place.*
[d] Isai. 16. 14.
[e] Isai. 15. 4. ‖ Or, *be brought to silence.* Isai. 15. 1.
† Heb. *go after thee.*
[f] ver. 5.
[g] Isai. 15. 5. † Heb. *weeping with weeping.*
[h] ch. 51. 6. ‖ Or, *a naked tree.*
[i] ch. 17. 6.
[k] Numb. 21. 29. Judg. 11. 24. See Isai. 46. 1, 2. ch. 43. 12.
[l] ch. 49. 3.
[m] ch. 6. 26. ver. 18.
[n] Pf. 55. 6. ver. 28.
[o] See Judg. 5. 23.
[p] Sam. 15. 3, 9. 1 Kings 20. 42.
‖ Or, *negligently.*
[p] Zeph. 1. 12.
† Heb. *stood.*

[q] Judg. 11. 24. 1 Kings 11. 7.
[r] Hos. 10. 6.
[s] 1 Kings 12. 29.
[t] Isai. 16. 6.
[u] ver. 8, 9, 18.
† Heb. *the choice of.*
[x] ch. 50. 27.
[y] ch. 46. 18. & 51. 57.

[z] See Isai. 9. 4. & 14. 4, 5.
[a] Isai. 47. 1. ch. 46. 19.
[b] Numb. 21. 30. Isai. 15. 2.
[c] ver. 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.
† Heb. *inhabitress.*
[d] Deut. 2. 36.
[e] 1 Sam. 4. 13, 16.
[f] Isai. 16. 7.
[g] See Numb. 21. 13.
[h] ver. 8.

[i] ver. 41. Amos 2. 2.

[k] Pf. 75. 10.
[l] See Ezek. 30. 22. cir. 600.
[m] ch. 25. 15, 27.

[n] Zeph. 2. 8.
[o] See ch. 2. 26.
‖ Or, *movedst thyself.*
[p] Pf. 55. 6, 7. ver. 9.
[q] Cant. 2. 14.
[r] Isai. 16. 6, &c.

[s] Isai. 16. 6. ch. 50. 36. ‖ Or, *those on whom he trusteth* (Heb. *his bars*) *do not right.*
[t] Isai. 15. 5. & 16. 7, 11.
[u] Isai. 16. 8, 9.

[x] Isai. 16. 10. Joel 1. 12.

[y] Isai. 15. 4, 5, 6.
[z] Isai. 15. 5, 6. ver. 5.
† Heb. *desolations.*
[a] Isai. 15. 2. & 16. 12.

[b] Isai. 15. 5. & 16. 11.
[c] Isai. 15. 7.

[d] Isai. 15. 2, 3. ch. 47. 5.
† Heb. *diminished.*
[e] Gen. 37. 34.

[f] ch 22. 28.

† Heb. *neck*

derision and a dismaying to all them about him.

40 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, [c] he shall fly as an eagle, and shall [h] spread his wings over Moab.

41 [i] ‖ Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and [k] the mighty men's hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab shall be destroyed [l] from *being* a people, because he hath magnified *himself* against the LORD.

43 [m] Fear, and the pit, and the snare, *shall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

44 He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for [o] I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

45 They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon because of the force: but [o] a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and [p] shall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the † tumultuous ones.

46 [q] Woe be unto thee, O Moab! the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken † captives, and thy daughters captives.

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab [r] in the latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgment of Moab.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 The judgment of the Ammonites: 6 their restoration. 7 The judgment of Edom, 23 of Damascus, 28 of Kedar, 30 of Hazor, 34 and of Elam. 39 The restoration of Elam.

CONcerning ‖ [a] the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD; Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth ‖ their king inherit [b] Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in [c] Rabbah of the Ammonites; and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

3 Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, [d] gird you with sackcloth; lament, and run to and fro by the hedges; for ‖ their king shall go into captivity, *and* his [e] priests and his princes together.

4 Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, ‖ thy flowing valley, O [f] backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, [g] *saying*, Who shall come unto me?

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts, from all those that be about thee; and ye shall be driven out every man right forth; and none shall gather up him that wandereth.

6 ¶ And [h] afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

7 ¶ [i] Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts; [k] *Is* wisdom no more in Teman? [l] is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

8 [m] Flee ye, ‖ turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of [n] Dedan; for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time *that* I will visit him.

9 If [o] grapegathers come to thee, would they not leave *some* gleaning grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy † till they have enough.

10 [p] But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and [q] he *is* not.

11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive; and let thy widows trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, [r] they whose judgment *was* not to drink of the cup have assuredly drunken; and *art* thou he *that* shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink *of it*.

13 For [s] I have sworn by myself, saith the LORD, that [t] Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

14 I have heard a [u] rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, *saying*, Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle.

15 For, lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, *and* despised among men.

16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: [x] though thou shouldest make thy [y] nest as high as the eagle, [z] I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: [2] every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

18 [b] As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

19 [c] Behold, he shall come up like a lion from [d] the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man*, *that* I may appoint over her? for [e] who *is* like me? and who will ‖ appoint me the time? and [f] who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

20 [g] Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

21 [h] The earth is moved at the noise of their fall, at the cry the noise thereof was heard in the † Red sea.

22 Behold, [i] he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ [k] Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings: they are † fainthearted; [l] *there is* sorrow ‖ on the sea; it cannot be quiet.

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth herself to flee, and fear hath seized on *her*: [m] anguish and sorrows have taken her, as a woman in travail.

25 How is [n] the city of praise not left, the city of my joy!

26 [o] Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war

Before CHRIST cir. 600.
[c] Deut. 28. 49. ch. 49. 22. Dan. 7. 4. Hos. 8. 1. Hab. 1. 8.
[h] Isai. 8. 8.
[i] ver. 34.
‖ Or, *The citiest.*
[k] Isai. 13. 7. & 21. 3. ch. 30. 6. & 49. 22. 24. & 50. 43. & 51. 30. Micah. 7. 16. [l] Ps. 83. 4. Isai. 7. 8.
[m] Isai. 24. 17, 18.
[n] See ch. 21. 29.

[o] Numb. 21. 28.
[p] Numb. 24. 17.
† Heb. *children of noise.*
[q] Numb. 21. 29.
† Heb. *in captivity.*
[r] ch. 49. 6, 39.

cir. 600.
‖ Or, *against.*
[a] Ezek. 21. 28. & 25. 2. Amos 1. 13. Zeph. 2. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *Malcam.*
[b] Amos 1. 13.
[c] Ezek. 25. 5. Amos 1. 14.

[d] Isai. 32. 11. ch. 4. 8. & 6. 26.
‖ Or, *Malcam.*
[e] 1 Kings 11. 5, 33. [f] ch. 48. 7. Amos 2. 15.
‖ Or, *thy valley floweth away.*
[g] ch. 3. 14. & 7. 24.
[h] ch. 21. 13.

[i] So ver. 39. & ch. 48. 47. [k] Ezek. 25. 13. Amos 1. 11. [l] Obad. 8.
[k] See Isai. 19. 11.
[m] ver. 30.
‖ Or, *they are turned back.*
[n] ch. 25. 23. [o] Obad. 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.
† Heb. *their sufficiency.*
[p] Mal. 1. 3.

[q] Isai. 27. 14.

[r] ch. 25. 29. Obad. 16.

[s] Gen. 22. 16. Isai. 45. 23. Amos 6. 8. [t] Isai. 34. 6. & 63. 1.

[u] Obad. 1, 2, 3.

[x] Obad. 4. [y] Job 39. 27. [z] Amos 9. 2.
[2] ch. 18. 16. & 50. 13.

[b] Gen. 19. 25. Deut. 29. 23. ch. 50. 40. Amos 4. 11. [c] ch. 50. 44, &c. [d] ch. 12. 5.

[e] Exod. 15. 11.
‖ Or, *convene me in judgment.*
[f] Job 41. 10. [g] ch. 50. 45.

[h] ch. 50. 46.
† Heb. *Weedy sea.*
[i] ch. 4. 13. & 48. 40, 41. cir. 600. [k] Isai. 17. 1. & 37. 13. Amos 1. 3. Zech. 9. 1, 2.
† Heb. *melted.*
[l] Isai. 57. 20.
‖ Or, *as on the sea.*
[m] Isai. 13. 8. ch. 4. 31. & 6. 24. & 30. 6. & 48. 41. ver. 22.
[n] ch. 33. 9. & 51. 41. [o] ch. 50. 30. & 51. 4.

shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a [p] fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 ¶ [q] Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD; Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil [r] the men of the east.

29 Their [s] tents and their flocks shall they take away: they shall take to themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall cry unto them, [t] Fear *is* on every side.

30 ¶ [u] Flee, †get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

31 Arise, get you up unto [x] the ‖ wealthy nation, that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* [y] dwell alone.

32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will [z] scatter into all winds [a] them *that are* †in the utmost corners; and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

33 And Hazor [b] shall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a desolation for ever: [c] there shall no man abide there, nor *any* son of man dwell in it.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against [d] Elam in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will break [e] the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and [f] will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, saith the LORD; [g] and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them:

38 And I will [h] set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 ¶ But it shall come to pass [i] in the latter days, *that* I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

CHAP. L.

1, 9, 21, 35 *The judgment of Babylon.* 4, 17, 33 *The redemption of Israel.*

THE word that the LORD spake [a] against Babylon *and* against the land of the Chaldeans † by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and †set up a standard; publish, *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, [b] Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; [c] her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

3 [d] For out of the north there cometh up [e] a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, [f] they and the children of Judah together, [g] going and weeping: they shall go, [h] and seek the LORD their God.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us join ourselves to the LORD in [i] a perpetual covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath been [k] lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* [l] the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their † resting place.

7 All that found them have [m] devoured them: and [n] their adversaries said, [o] We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, [p] the habitation of justice, even the LORD, [q] the hope of their fathers.

8 [r] Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he goats before the flocks.

9 ¶ [s] For, lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall [t] set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty ‖ expert man; [u] none shall return in vain.

10 And Chaldea shall be a spoil: [x] all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 [y] Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown † fat [z] as the heifer at grass, and ‖ bellow as bulls;

12 Your mother shall be sore confounded; she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD it shall not be inhabited, [a] but it shall be wholly desolate: [b] every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.

14 [c] Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all ye [d] that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

15 Shout against her round about: she hath [e] given her hand: her foundations are fallen, [f] her walls are thrown down: for [g] it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; [h] as she hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the ‖ sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword [i] they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

17 ¶ Israel *is* [k] a scattered sheep; [l] the lions have driven *him* away: first [m] the king of Assyria hath devoured him; and last this [n] Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 [o] And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, [p] the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be

found: for I will pardon them [q] whom I reserve.

21 ¶ Go up against the land ‖ of Merathaim, *even* against it, and against the inhabitants of [r] ‖ Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do [s] according to all that I have commanded thee.

22 [t] A sound of battle *is* in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is [u] the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations!

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, [x] and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth [y] the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans.

26 Come against her † from the utmost border, open her storehouses: ‖ cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her [z] bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of [a] their visitation.

28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, [b] to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: [c] all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: [d] recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: [e] for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the Holy One of Israel.

30 [f] Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

31 Behold, I *am* against thee, *O thou* † most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for [g] thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit thee.

32 And † the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and [h] I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The children of Israel and the children of Judah *were* oppressed together: and all that took them captives held them fast; they refused to let them go.

34 [i] Their Redeemer *is* strong; [k] the LORD of hosts *is* his name: he shall throughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A sword *is* upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and [l] upon her princes, and upon [m] her wise *men*.

36 A sword *is* [n] upon the ‖ † liars; and they shall dote: a sword *is* upon her mighty men; and they shall be dismayed.

37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all [o] the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her; and [p] they shall become as women: a sword *is* upon her treasures; and they shall be robbed.

38 [q] A drought *is* upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it *is* the land of [r] graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

39 [s] Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell *there*, and the owls shall dwell therein: [t] and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

40 [u] As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD; *so* shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

41 [x] Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

42 [y] They shall hold the bow and the lance: [z] they *are* cruel, and will not shew mercy: [a] their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, *every one* put in array, like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: [b] anguish took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

44 [c] Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man*, *that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will ‖ appoint me the time? and [d] who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

45 Therefore hear ye [e] the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.

46 [f] At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAP. LI.

‖ *The severe judgment of God against Babylon in revenge of Israel.* 59 *Jeremiah delivereth the book of this prophecy to Seraiah, to be cast into Euphrates, in token of the perpetual sinking of Babylon.*

THUS saith the LORD; Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the † midst of them that rise up against me, [a] a destroying wind;

2 And will send unto Babylon [b] fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: [c] for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

3 Against *him that* bendeth [d] let the archer bend his bow, and against *him that* lifteth himself up in his brigandine: and spare ye not her young men; [e] destroy ye utterly all her host.

4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, [f] and *they that are* thrust through in her streets.

5 For Israel *hath* not *been* forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel.

6 [g] Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for [h] this *is* the time of the LORD's vengeance; [i] he will render unto her a recompence.

7 [k] Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORD's hand, that made all the earth

---

[q] ver. 2.
[r] Or, *of the rebels.*
[s] Ezek. 23. 23.
[t] Or, *visitation.*
[u] See 2 Sam. 16. 11. 2 Kings 18. 25. 2 Chron. 36. 23. Isai. 10. 6. & 44. 28. & 48. 14.
[x] ch. 50. 24. ch. 51. 54. Hab. 1. 6. ch. 50. 29. [y] ch. 50. 25. 31, 39, 57. Dan. 5. 30. [z] Isai. 13. 5.
[a] Heb. *from the end.* ‖ Or, *tread her.*
[z] Ps. 22. 12. Isai. 34. 7. ch. 46. 11. [a] ch. 48. 44. ver. 33.
[b] ch. 50. 28.
[c] ver. 14.
[d] ver. 24. ch. 50. 29. Rev. 18. 6. [e] Isai. 47. 10.
[f] ch. 49. 26. & 50. 30.
[g] Heb. *pride.*
[h] ver. 27.
[i] Heb. *pride.*
[k] ch. 21. 14.
[i] Rev. 18. 8. [k] Isai. 47. 4.
[l] Dan. 5. 30. [m] Isai. 47. 13. [n] Isai. 44. 25. ch. 48. 30. ‖ Or, *elite boys.* † Heb. *bars.*
[o] ch. 25. 20, 24. Ezek. 30. 5. [p] ch. 50. 37. Nah. 3. 13. [q] Isai. 44. 27. ch. 50. 38. Rev. 16. 12.
[r] ch. 50. 38.
[s] ch. 50. 39. [t] ch. 49. 33.
[u] Gen. 19. 25. Isai. 13. 19. ch. 49. 18. & 50. 40.
[x] ver. 9. ch. 6. 22. & 25. 14. & 50. 41. Rev. 17. 16.
[y] ch. 6. 23.
[z] Isai. 13. 18. [a] Isai. 5. 30.
[b] ch. 49. 24.
[c] ch. 49. 19, &c.
‖ Or, *convent me to plead.* [d] Job 41. 10. ch. 49. 19.
[e] Isai. 14. 24, &c. ch. 50. 45.
[f] Rev. 18. 9.
[a] 2 Kings 19. 7. ch. 4. 11. [b] ch. 15. 7. [c] ch. 50. 14.
[d] ch. 50. 14.
[e] ch. 50. 21.
[f] ch. 49. 26. & 50. 30, 37.
[g] ch. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4. [h] ch. 50. 15, 28. [i] ch. 25. 14.
[k] Rev. 17. 4.

drunken: [1] the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations [m] are mad.

8 Babylon is suddenly [n] fallen and destroyed: [o] howl for her; [p] take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and [q] let us go every one into his own country: [r] for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.

10 The LORD hath [s] brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us [t] declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

11 [u] Make † bright the arrows; gather the shields: [x] the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: [y] for his device *is* against Babylon, to destroy it; because it *is* [z] the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

12 [a] Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the † ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

13 [b] O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, *and* the measure of thy covetousness.

14 [c] The LORD of hosts hath sworn † by himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, [d] as with caterpillers; and they shall † lift [e] up a shout against thee.

15 [f] He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and [g] hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

16 [h] When he uttereth *his* voice, *there is a* ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens; and [i] he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringing forth the wind out of his treasures.

17 [k] Every man ‖ is brutish by *his* knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image: [l] for his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 [m] They *are* vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

19 [n] The portion of Jacob *is* not like them; for he *is* the former of all things: and *Israel is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

20 [o] Thou *art* my battle ax *and* weapons of war: for ‖ with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider;

22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces [p] old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid;

23 I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 [q] And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* against thee, [r] O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, [s] and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; [t] but thou shalt be † desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

27 [u] Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, [x] prepare the nations against her, call together against her [y] the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz; appoint a captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillers.

28 Prepare against her the nations with [z] the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, [a] to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in *their* holds: their might hath failed; [b] they became as women: they have burned her dwelling places; [c] her bars are broken.

31 [d] One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end,

32 And that [e] the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; The daughter of Babylon *is* [f] like a threshing floor, [g] ‖ *it is* time to thresh her: yet a little while, [h] and the time of her harvest shall come.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath [i] devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

35 † The violence done to me and to my ‖ flesh *be* upon Babylon, shall the † inhabitant of Zion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.

36 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, [k] I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; [l] and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

37 [m] And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwellingplace for dragons, [n] an astonishment, and an hissing, without an inhabitant.

38 They shall roar together like lions: they shall ‖ yell as lions' whelps.

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and [o] I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he goats.

41 How is [p] Sheshach taken! and how is [q] the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!

42 [r] The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 [s] Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* son of man pass thereby.

44 [t] And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and

---

Before CHRIST 595.
[1] Rev. 14. 8.
[m] ch. 25. 16.
[n] Isai. 21. 9. Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2.
[o] ch. 48. 20. Rev. 18. 9, 11, 19.
[p] ch. 46. 11.
[q] Isai. 13. 4. ch. 50. 16.
[r] Rev. 18. 5.
[s] Ps. 37. 6.
[t] ch. 50. 28.
[u] ch. 46. 4.
† Heb. *pure.*
[x] Isai. 13. 17. ver. 28.
[y] ch. 50. 45.
[z] ch. 50. 28.
[a] Nah. 2. 1. & 3. 14.
† Heb. *liers in wait.*
[b] Rev. 17. 1, 15.
[c] ch. 49. 13. Amos 6. 8.
† Heb. *by his soul.*
[d] Nah. 3. 15.
† Heb. *utter.*
[e] ch. 50. 15.
[f] Gen. 1. 1, 6. ch. 10. 12, &c.
[g] Job 9. 8. Ps. 104. 2. Isai. 40. 22.
[h] ch. 10. 13.
‖ Or, *noise.*
[i] Ps. 135. 7.
[k] ch. 10. 14.
‖ Or, *is more brutish than to know.*
[l] ch. 50. 2.
[m] ch. 10. 15.
[n] ch. 10. 16.
[o] Isai. 10. 5, 15. ch. 50. 23.
‖ Or, *in thee*, or, *by thee.*
[p] So 2 Chron. 36. 17.
[q] ch. 50. 15, 29.
[r] Isai. 13. 2. Zech. 4. 7.
Before CHRIST 595.
[s] Rev. 8. 8.
[t] ch. 50. 40.
† Heb. *everlasting desolations.*
[u] Isai. 13. 2.
[x] ch. 25. 14.
[y] ch 50. 41.
[z] ver. 11.
[a] ch. 50. 13, 39, 40. ver. 43.
[b] Isai. 19. 16. ch. 48. 41. & 50. 37.
[c] Lam. 2. 9. Amos. 1. 5. Nah. 3. 13.
[d] ch. 50. 24.
[e] ch. 50. 38.
[f] Isai. 21. 10. Mic. 4. 13. Amos 1. 3.
[g] Isai. 41. 15. Hab. 3. 12.
‖ Or, *in the time that he threshteth her.*
[h] Isai. 17. 5, &c. Hos. 6. 11. Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 15, 18.
[i] ch. 50. 17.
† Heb. *My violence*
‖ Or, *remainder.*
† Heb. *inhabitress.*
[k] ch. 50. 34.
[l] ch. 50. 38.
[m] Isai. 13. 22. ch. 50. 39. Rev. 18. 2.
[n] ch. 25. 9, 18.
‖ Or, *shake themselves.*
[o] ver. 57.
[p] ch. 25. 26.
[q] Isai. 13. 19. ch. 49. 25. Dan. 4. 30.
[r] See Isai. 8. 7, 8.
[s] ch. 50. 39, 40. ver. 29.
[t] Isai. 45. 1. ch. 50. 2.

Before CHRIST 595. [e] ver. 58.

the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, [e] the wall of Babylon shall fall.

[z] ver. 6. ch. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4.

45 [z] My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

‖ Or, *at rest.* [f] 2 Kings 19. 7.

46 And ‖ lest your heart faint, and ye fear [f] for the rumour that shall be heard in the land; a rumour shall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *shall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

[a] ch. 50. 2. ver. 52. † Heb. *execute upon.*

47 Therefore, behold, the days come, that [a] I will † do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon: and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

[a] Isai. 44. 23. & 49. 13. Rev. 18. 20. [b] ch. 50. 3.

48 Then [a] the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, shall sing for Babylon: [b] for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *Both Babylon is to fall, O ye slain of Israel, and with Babylon, &c.* [c] ch. 44. 28. [d] Ps. 44. 15. 16. & 79. 4.

49 ‖ As Babylon *hath caused* the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all ‖ the earth.

‖ Or, *the country.*

50 [c] Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

51 [d] We are confounded, because we have heard reproach: shame hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORD's house.

52 Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, [e] that I will do judgment upon her graven images: and through all her land the wounded shall groan.

[e] ver. 47.

[f] ch. 49. 16. Amos 9. 2. Obad. 4.

53 [f] Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, *yet* from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

[g] ch. 50. 22.

54 [g] A sound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans:

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice; when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered:

56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken: [h] for the LORD God of recompences shall surely requite.

[h] Ps. 94. 1. ch. 50. 29. ver. 24. [i] ver. 39.

57 [i] And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise *men*, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith [k] the king, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts.

[k] ch. 46. 18. & 48. 15.

‖ Or, *The walls of broad Babylon.* [l] ver. 44. ‖ Or, *made naked.* [m] Hab. 2. 13.

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; ‖ [l] The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly ‖ broken, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; and [m] the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

595.

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went ‖ with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. And *this* Seraiah *was* a ‖ quiet prince.

‖ Or, *in the behalf of.* ‖ Or, *prince of Menuchah, or, chief chamberlain.*

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, *even* all these words that are written against Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words;

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that [n] none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be † desolate for ever.

Before CHRIST 595. [n] ch. 50. 3, 39. ver. 29. † Heb. *desolations.*

63 And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, [o] *that* thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates:

[o] See Rev. 18. 21.

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: [p] and they shall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

[p] ver. 58.

CHAP. LII.

1 Zedekiah's wicked reign, and rebellion against the king of Babylon. 4 Jerusalem besieged and taken. 8 Zedekiah is made prisoner, and his sons and nobles being first slain, and his own eyes put out, is carried in chains to Babylon. 12 Nebuzar-adan having burned the temple, and laid the city in ruins, carrieth all the people, except a few labourers, to Babylon: 17 he spoileth and carrieth away the valuable things of the temple. 24 The nobles of Judah are slain at Riblah. 28 The number of the Jews who at different times were carried captives to Babylon. 31 Evil-merodach sheweth kindness to Jehoiachin in his captivity.

599. [a] 2 Kings 24. 18. † Heb. *reigned.*

ZEdekiah *was* [a] one and twenty years old when he † began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

590. [b] 2 Kings 25. 1, 2. 17. ch. 39. 1. Zech. 8. 19.

4 ¶ And it came to pass in the [b] ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

588.

6 And in the fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans *were* by the city round about:) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.

9 [c] Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him.

[c] ch. 32. 4.

10 [d] And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

[d] Ezek. 12. 13.

11 Then he † put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in ‖ chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in † prison till the day of his death.

† Heb. *blinded.* ‖ Or, *fetters.* † Heb. *house of the wards.*

12 ¶ [e] Now in the fifth month, in the

[e] Zech. 7. 5. & 8. 19.

tenth *day* of the month, [f] which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, [g] came Nebuzar-adan, ‖ † captain of the guard, *which* † served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem,

13 And burned the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great *men*, burned he with fire:

14 And all the army of the Chaldeans, that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.

15 [h] Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left *certain* of the poor of the land for vinedressers and for husbandmen.

17 ¶ [i] Also the [k] pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.

18 [l] The caldrons also, and the ‖ shovels, and the snuffers, and the ‖ bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

19 And the basons, and the ‖ firepans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of silver *in* silver, took the captain of the guard away.

20 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brasen bulls that *were* under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: [m] † the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

21 And *concerning* the [n] pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits; and a † fillet of twelve cubits did compass it; and the thickness thereof *was* four fingers: *it was* hollow.

22 And a chapiter of brass *was* upon it; and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all *of* brass. The second pillar also and the pomegranates *were* like unto these.

23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side; *and* [o] all the pomegranates upon the network *were* an hundred round about.

24 ¶ And [p] the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, [q] and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † door:

25 He took also out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war; and seven men of them that † were near the king's person, which were found in the city; and the ‖ principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city.

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

28 ¶ [r] This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the [s] seventh year [t] three thousand Jews and three and twenty:

29 [u] In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two † persons:

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons *were* four thousand and six hundred.

31 ¶ [x] And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the *first* year of his reign [y] lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison,

32 And spake † kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

33 And changed his prison garments: [z] and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, † every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

The LAMENTATIONS of JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *The miserable estate of Jerusalem by reason of her sin:* 12 *she bemoaneth her afflictions:* 18 *she confesseth God's judgments to be just, and prayeth against her insulting enemies.*

HOW doth the city sit solitary, *that was* full of people! [a] *how* is she become as a widow! she *that was* great among the nations, *and* [b] princess among the provinces, *how* is she become tributary!

2 She [c] weepeth sore in the [d] night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: [e] among all her lovers [f] she hath none to comfort *her:* all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

3 [g] Judah is gone into captivity because of affliction, and † because of great servitude: [h] she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits.

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she *is* in bitterness.

5 Her adversaries [i] are the chief, her enemies prosper; for the LORD hath afflicted her [k] for the multitude of her transgressions: her [l] children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Jerusalem remembered in the days of her affliction and of her miseries all her ‖ pleasant things that she had in the days

---

Before CHRIST 588.
f See ver. 29. Zech. 39. 9.
‖ Or, *chief marshal.*
† Heb. *chief of the executioners*, or, *slaughtermen.* And so ver. 14, &c.
† Heb. *stood before.*
h ch. 39. 8, 9.
i ch. 27. 19.
k See 1 Kings 7. 15, 23, 27, 50.
l Exod. 27. 3.
2 Kings 25. 14, 15, 16.
‖ Or, *instruments to remove the ashes.*
‖ Or, *basons.*
‖ Or, *censers.*
m 1 Kings 7. 47.
† Heb. *their brass.*
n 1 Kings 7. 15.
2 Kings 25. 17.
2 Chron. 3. 15.
† Heb. *thread.*
o See 1 Kings 7. 20.
p 2 Kings 25. 18.
q ch. 21. 1. & 29. 25.
† Heb. *threshold.*
† Heb. *saw the face of the king.*
‖ Or, *scribe of the captain of the host.*
r 2 Kings 24. 2. 600.
s See 2 Kings 24. 12.
t See 2 Kings 24. 14. 590.
u See ver. 12. ch. 39. 9.
† Heb. *souls.* 585.
562.
x 2 Kings 25. 27, 28, 29, 30.
y Gen. 40. 13, 20.
† Heb. *good things with him.*
z 2 Sam. 9. 13.
† Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*

Before CHRIST cir. 588.
a Isai. 47. 7, 8.
b Ezra 4. 20.
c Jer. 13. 17.
d Job 7. 3. Ps. 6. 6.
e Jer. 4. 30. & 30. 14. ver. 19.
f ver. 9, 16, 17, 21.
g Jer. 52. 27.
† Heb. *for the greatness of servitude.*
h Deut. 28. 64, 65. ch. 2. 9.
i Deut. 28. 43, 44.
k Jer. 30. 14, 15. Dan. 9. 7, 16.
l Jer. 52. 28.
‖ Or, *desirable.* ver. 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her: the adversaries saw her, *and* did mock at her sabbaths.

8 [m] Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore she † is removed: all that honoured her despise her, because [n] they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

9 Her filthiness *is* in her skirts; she [o] remembereth not her last end; therefore she came down wonderfully: [p] she had no comforter. O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified *himself*.

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon [q] all her ‖ pleasant things: for she hath seen *that* [r] the heathen entered into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command *that* [s] they should not enter into thy congregation.

11 All her people sigh, [t] they seek bread; they have given their pleasant things for meat ‖ to relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider; for I am become vile.

12 ¶ ‖ *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that † pass by? behold, and see [u] if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me* in the day of his fierce anger.

13 From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against them: he hath [x] spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate *and* faint all the day.

14 [y] The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the LORD hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to rise up.

15 The LORD hath trodden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: [z] the LORD hath trodden ‖ the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a winepress.

16 For these *things* I weep; [a] mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because [b] the comforter that should † relieve my soul is far from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

17 [c] Zion spreadeth forth her hands, *and* [d] *there is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adversaries *should be* round about him: Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among them.

18 ¶ The LORD is [e] righteous; for I have [f] rebelled against his † commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* [g] they deceived me: my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, [h] while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

20 Behold, O LORD; for I *am* in distress: my [i] bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled: [k] abroad the sword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

21 They have heard that I sigh: [l] *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou hast done *it:* thou wilt bring [m] the day *that* thou hast ‖ called, and they shall be like unto me.

22 [n] Let all their wickedness come before thee; and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs *are* many, and [o] my heart *is* faint.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

CHAP. II.

1 *Jeremiah lamenteth the misery of Jerusalem:* 20 *he complaineth thereof to God.*

HOW hath the LORD covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, [a] *and* cast down from heaven unto the earth [b] the beauty of Israel, and remembered not [c] his footstool in the day of his anger!

2 The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, [d] and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah; he hath † brought *them* down to the ground: [e] he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of Israel: [f] he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, [g] and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, *which* devoureth round about.

4 [h] He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew † [i] all *that were* pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

5 [k] The LORD was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, [l] he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently [m] taken away his ‖ tabernacle, [n] as *if it were of* a garden: he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: [o] the LORD hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

7 The LORD hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary, he hath † given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; [p] they have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast.

8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: [q] he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from † destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.

9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and [r] broken her bars: [s] her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles: [t] the law *is* no *more*; her [u] prophets also find no vision from the LORD.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion [x] sit upon the ground, *and* keep silence: they have [y] cast up dust upon their heads; they have [z] girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 [a] Mine eyes do fail with tears, [b] my bowels are troubled, [c] my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; because [d] the children and the sucklings ‖ swoon in the streets of the city.

12 They say to their mothers, Where *is* corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers' bosom.

13 What thing shall I take to witness for thee? [e] what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal

---

Reverse CHRIST cir. 588.

m 1 Kings 9. 46. † Heb. *I have set a remove, or, to unsettle.* n Jer. 13. 22, 26. Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29. Hos. 2. 10. o Deut. 32. 29. Isai. 47. 7. p ver. 21. 17, 21. q ver. 7. ‖ Or, *desirable.* r Jer. 51. 51. s Deut. 23. 3. Neh. 13. 1. t Jer. 38. 9. & 52. 6. chap. 2. 12. & 4. 4. ‖ Or, *to make the jaw to come again.* u Or, It is nothing. † Heb. *pass by the way.* x Dan. 9. 12. y Ezek. 12. 13. & 17. 20. z Deut. 28. 48.

a Isai. 63. 3. Rev. 14. 19, 20. & 19. 15. ‖ Or, *the winepress of the virgin, &c.* b Jer. 15. 17. & 14. 17. ch. 1. 18. c ver. 2, 9. † Heb. *bring back.* d Jer. 4. 31. e ver. 2, 9.

e Neh. 9. 33. Dan. 9. 7, 14. f 1 Sam. 12. 14, 15. † Heb. *mouth.* g ver. 2. Jer. 30. 14. h ver. 11. i Job 30. 27. Isai. 16. 11. Jer. 4. 19. & 48. 36. ch. 1. 20. Hos. 11. 8. k Deut. 32. 25. Ezek. 7. 15. l ver. 2. m Isai. 13, &c. Jer. 46, &c. ‖ Or, *proclaimed.* n Ps. 109. 15.

a Matth. 11. 23. b 2 Sam. 1. 19. c 1 Chron. 28. 2. Ps. 99. 5. & 132. 7. d ver. 17, 21. ch. 3. 43. † Heb. *made to touch.* e Ps. 89. 39.

f Ps. 74. 11.

g Ps. 89. 46.

h Isai. 63. 10. ver. 5. † Heb. *all the desirable of the eye.* i Ezek. 24. 25. k ver. 4. Jer. 30. 14. l 2 Kings 25. 9. Jer. 52. 13.

m Ps. 80. 12. & 89. 40. Isai. 5. 5. ‖ Or, *hedge.* n Isai. 1. 8. o ch. 1. 4. Zeph. 3. 18.

† Heb. *shut up.*

p Ps. 74. 4.

q 2 Kings 21. 13. Isai. 34. 11. † Heb. *swallowing up.*

r Jer. 51. 30. s Deut. 28. 36. 2 Kings 24. 15. & 25. 7. ch. 1. 3. & 4. 20. t 2 Chron. 15. 3. u Ps. 74. 9. Ezek. 7. 26. x Job 2. 13. Isai. 3. 26. ch. 3. 28. y Job 2. 12. z Isai. 15. 3. Ezek. 7. 18. & 27. 31. a Ps. 6. 7. ch. 3. 48, &c. b ch. 1. 20. c Job 16. 13. Ps. 22. 14. d ver. 19. ch. 4. 4. ‖ Or, *faint.*

e ch. 1. 12. Dan. 9. 12.

to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great like the sea: who can heal thee?

14 Thy [f] prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not [g] discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.

15 [h] All that pass † by [i] clap *their* hands at thee; they hiss [k] and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, *saying*, *Is* this the city that *men* call [l] The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

16 [m] All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, [n] We have swallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for; we have found, [o] we have seen *it*.

17 The LORD hath done *that* which he had [p] devised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: [q] he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused *thine* enemy to [r] rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

18 Their heart cried unto the Lord, O [s] wall of the daughter of Zion, [t] let tears run down like a river day and night: give thyself no rest; let not the apple of thine eye cease.

19 Arise, [u] cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches [x] pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, [y] that faint for hunger [z] in the top of every street.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this. [a] Shall the women eat their fruit, *and* children ‖ of a span long? [b] shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the LORD?

21 [c] The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword; thou hast slain *them* in the day of thine anger; [d] thou hast killed, *and* not pitied.

22 Thou hast called as in a solemn day [e] my terrors round about, so that in the day of the LORD's anger none escaped nor remained: [f] those that I have swaddled and brought up hath mine enemy consumed.

CHAP. III.

1 The prophet bewaileth his own calamities: 22 he acknowledgeth God's mercies and truth to be a proper ground of patient hope: 37 he maketh humble confession of the sins which had drawn down God's severe judgments: 55 he prayeth to be avenged of his enemies.

I *Am* the man *that* hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me, and brought *me into* darkness, but not *into* light.

3 Surely against me is he turned; he turneth his hand *against me* all the day.

4 [a] My flesh and my skin hath he made old; he hath [b] broken my bones.

5 He hath builded against me, and compassed *me* with gall and travel.

6 [c] He hath set me in dark places, as *they that be* dead of old.

7 [d] He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Also [e] when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath inclosed my ways with hewn stone, he hath made my paths crooked.

10 [f] He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait, *and as* a lion in secret places.

11 He hath turned aside my ways, and [g] pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and [h] set me as a mark for the arrow.

13 He hath caused [i] the † arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

14 I was a [k] derision to all my people; *and* [l] their song all the day.

15 [m] He hath filled me with † bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

16 He hath also broken my teeth [n] with gravel stones, he hath ‖ covered me with ashes.

17 And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace: I forgat † prosperity.

18 [o] And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD:

19 ‖ Remembering mine affliction and my misery, [p] the wormwood and the gall.

20 My soul hath *them* still in remembrance, and is † humbled in me.

21 This I † recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.

22 ¶ [i] *It is of* the LORD's mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.

23 *They are* new [r] every morning: great *is* thy faithfulness.

24 The LORD *is* my [s] portion, saith my soul; therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD *is* good unto them that [t] wait for him, to the soul *that* seeketh him.

26 *It is* good that *a man* should both hope [u] and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.

27 [x] *It is* good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

28 [y] He sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because he hath borne *it* upon him.

29 [z] He putteth his mouth in the dust; if so be there may be hope.

30 [a] He giveth *his* cheek to him that smiteth him: he is filled full with reproach.

31 [b] For the LORD will not cast off for ever:

32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

33 For [c] he doth not afflict † willingly nor grieve the children of men.

34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth,

35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of ‖ the most High,

36 To subvert a man in his cause, [d] the LORD ‖ approveth not.

37 ¶ Who *is* he [e] *that* saith, and it cometh to pass, *when* the LORD commandeth *it* not?

38 Out of the mouth of the most High proceedeth not [f] evil and good?

39 [g] Wherefore doth a living man ‖ complain, [h] a man for the punishment of his sins?

40 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

41 [i] Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto God in the heavens.

42 [k] We have transgressed and have rebelled: thou hast not pardoned.

43 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: [l] thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.

44 Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, [m] that *our* prayer should not pass through.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.
[f] Jer. 2. 8. & 5. 31. & 14. 14. & 23. 16. & 27. 14. & 29. 8, 9. Ezek. 13. 2.
[g] Isai. 58. 1.
[h] 1 Kings 9. 8. Jer. 18. 16. Nah. 3. 19. Eccles. 12. 18.
† Heb. *by the way.*
[i] Ezek. 25. 6.
[k] 2 Kings 19. 21. Ps. 44. 14.
[l] Ps. 48. 2. & 50. 2.
[m] Job 16. 9, 10. Ps. 22. 13. ch. 3. 46.
[n] Ps. 56. 2.
[o] Ps. 35. 21.
[p] Lev. 26. 16, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c.
[q] ver. 2.
[r] Ps. 38. 16. & 89. 42.
[s] ver. 8.
[t] Jer. 14. 17. ch. 1. 16.
[u] Ps. 119. 147.
[x] Ps. 62. 8.
[y] ver. 11.
[z] Isai. 51. 20. ch. 4. 1. Nah. 3. 10.
[a] Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Jer. 19. 9. ch. 4. 10. Ezek. 5. 10.
‖ Or, *swaddled with their hands.*
[b] ch. 4. 13, 16.
[c] 2 Chron. 36. 17.
[d] ch. 3. 43.
[e] Ps. 31. 13. Jer. 6. 25. & 46. 5.
[f] Hos. 9. 12, 13.

[a] Job 16. 8.
[b] Ps. 51. 8. Isai. 38. 13. Jer. 50. 17.
[c] Ps. 88. 5, 6. & 143. 3.
[d] Job 3. 23. & 19. 8. Hos. 2. 6.
[e] Job 30. 20. Ps. 22. 2.
[f] Job 10. 16. Isai. 38. 13. Hos. 5. 14. & 13. 7, 8.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.
[g] Hos 6. 1.
[h] Job 7. 20. & 16. 12. Ps. 38. 2.
[i] Job 6. 4.
† Heb. *sons.*
[k] Jer. 20. 7.
[l] Job 30. 9. Ps. 69. 12. ver. 63
[m] Jer 9 15.
† Heb. *bitternesses.*
[n] Prov. 20. 17.
‖ Or, *rolled me in the ashes.*
† Heb. *good.*
[o] Ps. 31. 22.
‖ Or, *Remember.*
[p] Jer. 9. 15.
† Heb. *bowed.*
† Heb. *make to return to my heart.*
[q] Mal. 3. 6.
[r] Isai. 33. 2.
[s] Ps. 16. 5. & 73. 26 & 119. 57. Jer. 10. 16.
[t] Ps. 130. 6. Isai. 30. 18. Micah 7. 7.
[u] Ps. 37. 7.
[x] Ps. 90. 12. & 119. 71.
[y] Jer. 15. 17. ch. 2. 10.
[z] Job 42. 6.
[a] Isai. 50. 6. Matth. 5. 39.
[b] Ps. 94. 14.
[c] Ezek. 33. 11. Hebr. 12. 10.
† Heb. *from his heart.*
‖ Or, *a superior.*
[d] Hab. 1. 13.
‖ Or, *saith not.*
[e] Ps. 33. 9.
[f] Job 2. 10. Isai. 45. 7. Amos 3. 6.
[g] Prov. 19. 3.
‖ Or, *murmur.*
[h] Mic. 7. 9.
[i] Ps. 86. 4.
[k] Dan. 9. 5.
[l] ch. 2. 2, 17, 21.
[m] ver. 8.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

45 Thou hast made us *as* the [n] offscouring and refuse in the midst of the people.

46 [o] All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.

47 [p] Fear and a snare is come upon us, [q] desolation and destruction.

48 [r] Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 [s] Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission,

50 Till the LORD [t] look down, and behold from heaven.

51 Mine eye affecteth † mine heart ‖ because of all the daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chased me sore, like a bird, [u] without cause.

53 They have cut off my life [x] in the dungeon, and [y] cast a stone upon me.

54 [z] Waters flowed over mine head; *then* [a] I said, I am cut off.

55 ¶ [b] I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 [c] Thou hast heard my voice: hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou [d] dreweſt near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.

58 O LORD, thou hast [e] pleaded the causes of my soul; [f] thou hast redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong: [g] judge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance *and* all their [h] imaginations against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, *and* all their imaginations against me;

62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.

63 Behold their [i] sitting down, and their rising up; [k] I *am* their musick.

64 [l] Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

65 Give them ‖ sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

66 Persecute and destroy them in anger [m] from under the [n] heavens of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The prophet bewaileth the wretched condition of Zion:* 21 *he threateneth Edom, and comforteth Zion.*

HOW is the gold become dim! *how* is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out [a] in the top of every street.

2 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed [b] as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

3 Even the ‖ sea monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, [c] like the ostriches in the wilderness.

4 [d] The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: [e] the young children ask bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately are desolate in the streets: they that were brought up in scarlet [f] embrace dunghils.

6 For the ‖ punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, that was [g] overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

7 Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing *was of* sapphire:

8 Their visage is † [h] blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets: [i] their skin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick.

9 *They that be* slain with the sword are better than *they that be* slain with hunger: for these † pine away, stricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field.

10 [k] The hands of the [l] pitiful women have sodden their own children: they were their [m] meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury; [n] he hath poured out his fierce anger, and [o] hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy should have entered into the gates of Jerusalem.

13 [p] For the sins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her priests, [q] that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her,

14 They have wandered *as* blind *men* in the streets, [r] they have polluted themselves with blood, ‖ [s] so that men could not touch their garments.

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye; ‖ *it is* [t] unclean; depart, depart, touch not: when they fled away and wandered, they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn *there*.

16 The ‖ anger of the LORD hath divided them; he will no more regard them: [u] they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

17 As for us, [w] our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* could not save *us*.

18 [x] They hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for [y] our end is come.

19 Our persecutors are [z] swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

20 The [a] breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD, [b] was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

21 ¶ [c] Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz; [d] the cup also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.

22 [e] ‖ The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity: [f] he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will ‖ discover thy sins.

CHAP. V.

A pitiful complaint of Zion in prayer unto God.

[a] REmember, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider, and behold [b] our reproach.

2 [c] Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers *are* as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money; our wood † is sold unto us.

5 [d] † Our necks *are* under persecution: we labour, *and* have no rest.

6 [e] We have given the hand [f] *to* the

n Lam. 3. 45.
o Psal. 35. 21.
p Isai. 24. 17. Jer. 48. 43. q Isai. 51. 19. Jer. 4. 20. & 9. 1. & 14. 17. ch. 2. 18.
r Psal. 77. 2. ch. 1. 16. s Isai. 63. 15.
† Heb. *my soul.*
‖ Or, *more than all.*
t Psal. 35. 7. 19. & 69. 4. & 109. 3. & 119. 161. u Jer. 37. 16. & 38. 6, 9, 10. x Dan. 6. 17.
y Psal. 69. 2. & 144. 6, 7. z Psal. 32. 6. a Jonah 2. 4. b Psal. 5. 4. & 6. 8. & 18. 6. & 66. 19. & 116. 1. c James 4. 8.
d Psal. 55. 1. Jer. 51. 36. e Psal. 71. 23. f Psal. 9. 4. & 35. 23. g Jer. 11. 19.
h Psal. 139. 2. i ver. 14. k Psal. 28. 4. See Jer. 11. 20. l 2 Tim. 4. 14.
‖ Or, *obstinacy of heart.*
m Deut. 25. 19. Jer. 10. 11. n Psal. 8. 3.

a ch. 2. 19.

b Isai. 30. 14. Jer. 19. 11. c Lam. 4. 7.

‖ Or, *sea calves.*

c Job 39. 14, 16. d Psal. 22. 15.

e See ch. 2. 11, 12.

f Job 24. 8.

‖ Or, *iniquity.*

g Gen. 19. 25.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

† Heb. *darker than black-ness.*
h ch. 5. 10. Joel 2. 6. Nah. 2. 10. i Ps. 102. 5.

† Heb. *flow out.*

k ch. 2. 20. l Isai. 49. 15.

m Deut. 28. 57. 2 Kings 6. 29.

n Jer. 7. 20. o Deut. 32. 22. Jer. 21. 14.

p Jer. 5. 31. & 6. 13. & 14. 14. & 23. 11, 21. Ezek. 22. 26, 28. Zeph. 3. 4. q Matt. 23. 31, 37.
r Jer. 2. 34.
‖ Or, *in that they could not* but *touch.*
s Numb. 19. 16.
‖ Or, *ye polluted.*
t Lev. 13. 45.
‖ Or, *face.*
u ch. 5. 12. w 2 Kings 24. 7. Isai. 20. 5. & 30. 6, 7. Jer. 37. 7. Ezek. 29. 16.
x 2 Kings 25. 4, 5.
y Ezek. 7. 2, 3, 6. Amos 8. 2.
z Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 4. 13.
a Gen. 2. 7. ch. 2. 9.
b Jer. 52. 9. Ezek. 12. 13. & 19. 4, 8.
c Like Eccles. 11. 9.
d Jer. 25. 15, 16, 21. Obad. 10.
e Isai. 40. 2.
‖ Or, *Thine iniquity.*
f Ps. 137. 7.
‖ Or, *carry* thee *captive for thy sins.*

a Ps. 89. 50, 51.
b ch. 2. 15. Ps. 79. 4.
c Ps. 79. 1.
† Heb. *cometh for price.*
d Deut. 28. 48. Jer. 28. 14.
† Heb. *On our necks are we persecuted.*
e Gen. 24. 2. Jer. 50. 15.
f Hos. 12. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

Egyptians, *and to* the Aſſyrians, to be ſatisfied with bread.

7 [g] Our fathers have ſinned, *and* [h] *are* not; and we have borne their iniquities.

8 [i] Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives becauſe of the ſword of the wilderneſs.

10 Our [k] ſkin was black like an oven becauſe of the ‖ terrible famine.

11 [l] They raviſhed the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: [m] the faces of elders were not honoured.

13 They took the young men [n] to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceaſed from the gate, the young men from their muſick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceaſed; our dance is turned into mourning.

16 [o] † The crown is fallen *from* our head: woe unto us, that we have ſinned!

17 For this [p] our heart is faint; [q] for theſe *things* our eyes are dim.

18 Becauſe of the mountain of Zion, which is deſolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, [r] remaineſt for ever; [s] thy throne from generation to generation.

20 [t] Wherefore doſt thou forget us for ever, *and* forſake us † ſo long time?

21 [u] Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we ſhall be turned; renew our days as of old.

22 ‖ But thou haſt utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth againſt us.

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

[g] Jer. 31. 29. Ezek. 18. 2.
[h] Gen. 42. 13.
[i] Zech. 1. 5.
[k] Neh. 5. 15.
[k] Job 30. 30. Pſ. 119. 83. ch. 4. 8.
‖ Or, *terrors*, or, *ſtorms*.
[l] Iſai. 13. 16. Zech. 14. 2.
[m] Iſai. 47. 6. ch. 4. 16.
[n] Judg. 16. 21.
[o] Job 19. 9. Pſ. 89. 39.
† Heb. *The crown of our head is fallen.*
[p] ch. 1. 22.
[q] Pſ. 6. 7. ch. 2. 11.
[r] Pſ. 9. 7. & 10. 16. & 29. 10. & 90. 2. & 102. 12, 26, 27. & 145. 13. Heb. 1. 12.
[s] Pſ. 45. 6.
[t] Pſ. 13. 1. † Heb. *for length thou utterly of days?*
[u] Pſ. 80. 3, 7, 19. Jer. 31. 18. ‖ Or, *For quite ly reject us?*

The BOOK of the Prophet EZEKIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time of Ezekiel's prophecy by the river Chebar.* 4 *His viſion of four cherubims and four wheels,* 26 *and of the glory of God above them.*

Before CHRIST cir. 595.

NOW it came to paſs in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, as I *was* among the † captives [a] by the river of Chebar, *that* [b] the heavens were opened, and I ſaw [c] viſions of God.

2 In the fifth *day* of the month, which *was* the fifth year of [d] king Jehoiachin's captivity,

3 The word of the LORD came expreſly unto † Ezekiel the prieſt, the ſon of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and [e] the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

4 ¶ And I looked, and, behold, [f] a whirlwind came [g] out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire † infolding itſelf, and a brightneſs *was* about it, and out of the midſt thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midſt of the fire.

5 [h] Alſo out of the midſt thereof *came* the likeneſs of four living creatures. And [i] this *was* their appearance; they had the [k] likeneſs of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

7 And their feet *were* † ſtraight feet; the ſole of their feet *was* like the ſole of a calf's foot: and they ſparkled [l] like the colour of burniſhed braſs

8 [m] And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four ſides; and they four had their faces and their wings.

9 [n] Their wings *were* joined one to another; [o] they turned not when they went; they went every one ſtraight forward.

10 As for [p] the likeneſs of their faces, they four [q] had the face of a man, [r] and the face of a lion, on the right ſide: [s] and they four had the face of an ox on the left ſide; [t] they four alſo had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* ‖ ſtretched upward; two *wings* of every one *were* joined one to another, and [u] two covered their bodies.

12 And [x] they went every one ſtraight forward: [y] whither the ſpirit was to go, they went; *and* [z] they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeneſs of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, [a] *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures [b] ran and returned [c] as the appearance of a flaſh of lightning.

15 Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold [d] one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 [e] The appearance of the wheels and their work *was* [f] like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeneſs: and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four ſides: [g] *and* they turned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were ſo high that they were dreadful; and their ‖ rings *were* [h] full of eyes round about them four.

19 And [i] when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.

20 [k] Whitherſoever the ſpirit was to go, they went, thither *was their* ſpirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over againſt them: [l] for the ſpirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

21 [m] When thoſe went, *theſe* went; and when thoſe ſtood, *theſe* ſtood; and when thoſe were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over againſt them: for the ſpirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

22 [n] And the likeneſs of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature *was* as the colour of the terrible cryſtal, ſtretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings ſtraight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this ſide, and every one had two, which covered on that ſide, their bodies.

24 [o] And when they went, I heard the noiſe of their wings, [p] like the noiſe of great waters, as [q] the voice of the Almighty, the voice of ſpeech, as the noiſe of an hoſt: when they ſtood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament that *was* over their heads, when they ſtood, *and* had let down their wings.

Before CHRIST cir. 595.

[a] Rev. 4. 5.
[b] Zech. 4. 10.
[c] Matt. 24. 27.
[d] ch. 10. 9.
[e] ch. 10. 9, 10.
[f] Dan. 10. 6.
[g] ver. 12.
‖ Or, *ſtraket.*
[h] ch. 10. 12. Zech. 4. 10.
[i] ch. 10. 16, 17.
[k] ver. 12.
[l] ch. 10. 17.
‖ Or, *of life.*
[m] ver. 19, 20. ch. 10. 17.
‖ Or, *of life.*
[n] ch. 10. 1.
[o] ch. 10. 5.
[p] ch. 43. 2. Dan. 10. 6. Rev. 1. 15.
[q] Job 37. 4, 5. Pſ. 29. 3, 4. & 68. 33.

Before CHRIST cir 595.

26 ¶ [r] And above the firmament that *was* over their heads *was* the likeness of a throne, [s] as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

[r] Exod. 24. 10.

27 [t] And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.

[t] ch. 8. 2.

28 [u] As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. [x] This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw *it*, [y] I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

[u] Rev. 4. 3. & 10. 1.
[x] ch. 3. 23. & 8. 4.
[y] ch. 3. 23. Dan. 8. 17. Acts 9. 4. Rev. 1. 17.

CHAP. II.

1 *Ezekiel's commission:* 6 *his instructions.* 9 *The roll of heavy judgments spread before him.*

AND he said unto me, Son of man, [a] stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

[a] Dan. 10. 11.

2 And [b] the spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.

[b] ch. 3. 24.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious † nation that hath rebelled against me: [c] they and their fathers have transgressed against me, *even* unto this very day.

† Heb. *nations.*
[c] Jer. 3. 25. ch. 20. 18. 21, 30.

4 [d] For *they are* † impudent children and stiffhearted. I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD.

[d] ch. 3. 7. † Heb. *hard of face.*

5 [e] And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they *are* a rebellious house,) yet [f] shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

[e] ch. 3. 11, 26, 27.
[f] ch. 33. 33.

6 ¶ And thou, son of man, [g] be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though ‖ [h] briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: [i] be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, [k] though they *be* a rebellious house.

[g] Jer. 1. 8, 17. Luke 12. 4.
‖ Or, *rebels.*
[h] Isai. 9. 18. Jer. 6. 28. Mic. 7. 4.
[i] ch. 3. 9.
[k] Pet. 3. 14.

7 [l] And thou shalt speak my words unto them, [m] whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they *are* † most rebellious.

[l] ch. 3. 9, 26, 27.
[m] Jer. 1. 7, 17.
† Heb. *rebellion.*

8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and [n] eat that I give thee.

[n] Rev. 10. 9.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, [o] an hand *was* sent unto me; and, lo, [p] a roll of a book *was* therein;

[o] ch. 8. 3. Jer. 1. 9.
[p] ch. 3. 1.

10 And he spread it before me: and it *was* written within and without: and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

CHAP. III.

1 *Ezekiel is made to eat the roll.* 4 *God encourageth him in the discharge of his office:* 15 *he is carried by the spirit to Tel-abib; and is there admonished of his duty as a watchman to Israel.* 22 *God further instructeth him concerning his typical bands, and the shutting and opening of his mouth.*

MOreover he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; [a] eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel.

[a] ch. 2. 8, 9.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I [b] eat *it*; and it was in my mouth [c] as honey for sweetness.

Before CHRIST 595.
[b] Rev. 10. 9. See Jer. 15. 16.
[c] Ps. 19. 10. & 119. 103.

4 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.

5 For thou *art* not sent to a people † of a strange speech and of an hard language, *but* to the house of Israel;

† Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of tongue;* and so ver. 6.

6 Not to many people † of a strange speech and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. ‖ Surely, [d] had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.

† Heb. *deep of lip, and heavy of language.*
‖ Or, *If I had sent thee, &c. would they not have hearkened unto thee?*
[d] Matt. 11. 21, 23.

7 But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; [e] for they will not hearken unto me: [f] for all the house of Israel *are* † impudent and hardhearted.

[e] John 15. 20.
[f] ch. 2. 4.
† Heb. *stiff of forehead, and hard of heart.*

8 Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.

9 [g] As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: [h] fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

[g] Isai. 50. 7. Jer. 1. 18. & 15. 20. Mic. 3. 8.
[h] Jer. 1. 8, 17. ch. 2. 6.

10 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, [i] Thus saith the Lord GOD; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

[i] ch. 2. 5, 7. ver. 27.

12 Then [k] the spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, *saying*, Blessed *be* the glory of the LORD from his place.

[k] ver. 14. ch. 8. 3. See 1 Kings 18. 12. 2 Kings 2. 16. Acts 8. 39.

13 *I heard* also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that † touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing.

† Heb. *kissed.*

14 So [l] the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went † in bitterness, in the † heat of my spirit; but [m] the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.

[l] ver. 12. ch. 8. 3.
† Heb. *bitter.*
† Heb. *hot anger.*
[m] 2 Kings 3. 15. ch. 1. 3. & 8. 1. & 37. 1.

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and [n] I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.

[n] Job 2. 13. Ps. 137. 1.

16 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 [o] Son of man, I have made thee [p] a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

[o] ch. 33. 7, 8, 9.
[p] Isai. 52. 8. & 56. 10. & 62. 6. Jer. 6. 17.

18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked *man* [q] shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

[q] ch. 33. 6. John 8. 21, 24.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; [r] but thou hast delivered thy soul.

[r] Isai. 49. 4, 5. Acts 20. 26.

20 Again, When a [s] righteous *man* doth turn from his † righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumblingblock before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

[s] ch. 18. 24. & 33. 12, 13.
† Heb. *righteousnesses.*

Before CHRIST 595.

21 Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous *man*, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul.

t ver. 14. ch. 1. 3.

22 ¶ [t] And the hand of the LORD was there upon me; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth [u] into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

u ch. 3. 4.

23 Then I arose, and went forth into the plain: and, behold, [x] the glory of the LORD stood there, as the glory which I [y] saw by the river of Chebar: [z] and I fell on my face.

x ch. 1. 28.
y ch. 1. 1.
z ch. 1. 28.

24 Then [a] the spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thine house.

a ch. 2. 2.

25 But thou, O son of man, behold, [b] they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them:

b ch. 4. 8.

26 And [c] I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them † a reprover: [d] for they *are* a rebellious house.

c ch. 24. 27. Luke 1. 20, 22.
† Heb. *a man reproving.*
d ch. 2. 5, 6, 7.

27 [e] But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, [f] Thus saith the Lord GOD; He that heareth, let them hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: [g] for they *are* a rebellious house.

e ch. 24. 27. & 33. 22.
f ver. 11.
g ver. 9, 26. ch. 12. 2, 3.

CHAP. IV.

1 The prophet is directed to represent a mock siege of Jerusalem for a sign to the Jews: 4 and to lie before it in one posture for a set number of days, in order to denote the time of their sins for which God did visit: 9 His allotted provisions, with design to prefigure the people's defilement among the Gentiles, 16 and the scarcity they should be reduced to by the siege.

THOU also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, *even* Jerusalem:

2 And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it; set the camp also against it, and set ‖ *battering* rams against it round about.

‖ Or, *chief leaders.* ch. 21. 22.

3 Moreover take thou unto thee ‖ an iron pan, and set it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city: and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. [a] This *shall be* a sign to the house of Israel.

‖ Or, *a flat plate,* or, *slice.*
a ch. 12. 6, 11. & 24. 24, 27.

4 Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt bear their iniquity.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: [b] so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

cir. 975. Beginning from 1 Kings 22. 23. Ending cir. 585.
b Numb. 14. 34.

6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee † each day for a year.

† Heb. *a day for a year, a day for a year.*

7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm *shall be* uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it.

8 [c] And, behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee † from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.

c ch. 3. 25.
† Heb. *from thy side to thy side.*

9 ¶ Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and ‖ fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side, three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.

Before CHRIST 595.
‖ Or, *spelt.*

10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat *shall be* by weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.

12 And thou shalt eat it *as* barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their sight.

13 And the LORD said, Even thus [d] shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

d Hos. 9. 3.

14 Then said I, [e] Ah Lord GOD! behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of [f] that which dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces; neither came there [g] abominable flesh into my mouth.

e Acts 10. 14.
f Exod. 22. 31. Lev. 11. 40. & 17. 15.
g Deut. 14. 3. Isai. 65. 4.

15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 ¶ Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the [h] staff of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall [i] eat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall [k] drink water by measure, and with astonishment:

h Lev. 26. 26. Ps. 105. 16. Isai 3. 1. ch. 5. 16. & 14. 13.
i ver. 10. ch. 12. 19.
k ver. 11.

17 That they may want bread and water, and be astonied one with another and [l] consume away for their iniquity.

l Lev. 26. 39. ch. 24. 23.

CHAP. V.

1 Under the type of the prophet's hair, 5 is shewed God's judgment upon Jerusalem, 12 by pestilence, by famine, by the sword, and by dispersion.

AND thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barber's razor, [a] and cause *it* to pass upon thine head and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the *hair*.

594.
a See Lev. 21. 5. Isai. 7. 20. ch. 44. 20.

2 [b] Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of [c] the city, when [d] the days of the siege are fulfilled: and thou shalt take a third part, *and* smite about it with a knife: and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind; and I will draw out a sword after them.

b ver. 12.
c ch. 4. 1.
d ch. 4. 8, 9.

3 [e] Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy † skirts.

e Jer. 40. 6. & 52. 16.
† Heb. *wings.*

4 Then take of them again, and [f] cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

f Jer. 41. 1, 2, &c. & 44. 14.

5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; This *is* Jerusalem: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries *that are* round about her.

6 And she hath changed my judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countries that *are* round about her: for they have refused my judgments and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye multiplied more than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, [g] neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that *are* round about you;

g Jer. 2. 10, 11. ch. 16. 47.

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD;

Before CHRIST 594.

Behold, I, even I, *am* against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations.

9 [b] And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore the fathers [i] shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I [k] scatter into all the winds.

11 Wherefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD; Surely, because thou hast [l] defiled my sanctuary with all thy [m] detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish *thee*; [n] neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.

12 ¶ [o] A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and [p] I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and [q] I will draw out a sword after them.

13 Thus shall mine anger [r] be accomplished, and I will [s] cause my fury to rest upon them, [t] and I will be comforted: [u] and they shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

14 Moreover [x] I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.

15 So it shall be a [y] reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I shall execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury and in [z] furious rebukes. I the LORD have spoken *it*.

16 When I shall [a] send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for *their* destruction, *and* which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your [b] staff of bread:

17 So will I send upon you famine and [c] evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and [d] pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee. I the LORD have spoken *it*.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The judgment of Israel for their idolatry.* 8 *A remnant shall be saved.* 11 *The prophet is directed to lament their abominations and calamities.*

594.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, [a] set thy face toward the [b] mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them,

3 And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the vallies; Behold, I, *even* I, will bring a sword upon you, and [c] I will destroy your high places.

4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your ‖ images shall be broken: and [d] I will cast down your slain *men* before your idols.

5 And I will † lay the dead carcases of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwellingplaces the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

Before CHRIST 594.

7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and [e] ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ [f] Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have *some* that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.

9 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, because [g] I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and [h] with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols: and [i] they shall lothe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Smite [k] with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! [l] for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: [m] thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then [n] shall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their slain *men* shall be among their idols round about their altars, [o] upon every high hill, [p] in all the tops of the mountains, and [q] under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

14 So will I [r] stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, ‖ more desolate than the wilderness toward [s] Diblath, in all their habitations: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The final desolation of Israel.* 16 *The mournful repentance of them that escape.* 20 *The enemies are permitted to defile the sanctuary because of the abominations practised in it.* 23 *Under the type of a chain is shewed the miserable captivity of all orders of men.*

MOreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel; [a] An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and [b] will judge thee according to thy ways, and will † recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

4 And [c] mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee: [d] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD; An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come: it † watcheth for thee; behold, it is come.

7 [e] The morning is come unto thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: [f] the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the ‖ sounding again of the mountains.

[b] Lam. 4. 6. Dan. 9. 12. Amos 3. 2. [i] Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. [k] 2 Kings 6. 29. Jer. 19. 9. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10. Bar. 2. 3. [k] ver. 12. Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 64. ch. 12. 14. Zech. 7. 6. [l] 1 Chron. 36. 14. ch. 7. 20. & 8. 5, &c. & 23. 38. [m] ch. 11. 21. [n] ch. 7. 4. & 8. 18. & 9. 10. [o] See ver. 2. Jer. 15. 2. & 21. 9. ch. 6. 12. [p] Jer. 9. 16. ver. 2. 10. ch. 6. 8. [q] Lev. 26. 33. ver. 2. ch. 12. 14. [r] Lam. 4. 11. ch. 6. 12. & 7. 8. [s] ch 21. 17. [t] Deut. 32. 36. Isai. 1. 24. [u] ch. 36. 6. & 38. 19. [x] Lev. 26. 31, 32. Neh. 2. 17. [y] Deut. 28. 37. [z] 1 Kings 9. 7. Psal. 79. 4. Jer. 24. 9. Lam. 2. 15. Zeph. 2. 15. [a] Deut. 32. 23, 24. [b] Lev. 26. 26. ch. 4. 16. & 14. 13. [c] Lev. 26. 22. Deut. 32. 24. ch. 14. 21. & 33. 27. & 34. 25. & 38. 22.

[a] ch. 20. 46. & 21. 2. & 25. 2. [b] ch. 36. 1. [c] Lev. 26. 30. ‖ Or, *sun images*, and so ver. 6. [d] Lev. 26. 30 † Heb. *give*.

[e] ver. 13. ch. 7. 4, 9. & 11. 10, 12. & 12. 15. [f] Jer. 44. 28. ch. 5. 2, 12. & 12. 16. & 14. 22. [g] Psal. 78. 40. Isai. 7. 13. & 43. 24. & 63. 10. [h] Numb. 15. 39. ch. 20. 7, 24. [i] Lev. 26. 39. Job 42. 6. ch. 20. 43. & 36. 31. [k] ch. 21. 14. [l] ch. 5. 12. [m] ch. 5. 13. [n] ver. 7. [o] Jer. 2. 20. [p] Hos. 4. 13. [q] Isai. 57. 5. [r] Isai. 5. 25. ‖ Or, *desolate from the wilderness*. [s] Numb. 33. 46. Jer. 48. 22.

[a] ver. 3, 6. Amos 8. 2. Matth. 24. 6, 13, 14. [b] ver. 8, 9. † Heb. *give*. [c] ver. 9. ch. 5. 11. & 8. 18. & 9. 10. [d] ver. 27. ch. 6. 7. & 12. 20. † Heb. *awaketh against thee*. [e] ver. 10. [f] ver. 12. Zeph. 1. 14, 15. ‖ Or, *tecbo*.

Before CHRIST 594.

8 Now will I shortly [e] pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: [h] and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And [i] mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense † thee according to thy ways and thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee; [k] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come: [l] the morning is gone forth; the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 [m] Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them *shall remain*, nor of their ‖ multitude, nor of any of ‖ their's: [n] neither *shall there be* wailing for them.

12 [o] The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn: for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, † although they were yet alive: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return; neither shall any strengthen himself ‖ in † the iniquity of his life.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready; but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

15 [p] The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

16 ¶ But [q] they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

17 All [r] hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall † be weak *as* water.

18 They shall also [s] gird *themselves* with sackcloth, and [t] horror shall cover them; and shame *shall be* upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be † removed: their [u] silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels: ‖ because it is [x] the stumblingblock of their iniquity.

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: [y] but they made the images of their abominations *and* of their detestable things therein: therefore have I ‖ set it far from them.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall pollute it.

22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret *place:* for the ‖ robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.

23 ¶ Make a chain: for [z] the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease; and ‖ their holy places shall be defiled.

25 † Destruction cometh; and they shall seek peace, and *there shall be* none.

26 [a] Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; [b] then shall they seek a vision of the prophet; but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.

27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and † according to their deserts will I judge them; [c] and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Ezekiel is brought in a vision of God to Jerusalem, 5 and shewed the image of jealousy set up in the temple, 7 the worship of the ancients in their chambers of imagery, 13 the mourners for Tammuz, 16 and the worshippers of the sun. 17 God's wrath for their idolatry.

AND it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *as* I sat in mine house, and [a] the elders of Judah sat before me, that [b] the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

2 [c] Then I beheld, and lo a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire; and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightness, [d] as the colour of amber.

3 And he [e] put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head; and [f] the spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and [g] brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate that looketh toward the north; [h] where *was* the seat of the image of jealousy, which [i] provoketh to jealousy.

4 And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to the vision that I [k] saw in the plain.

5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw; and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, [l] The LORD seeth us not; the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet

---

[e] ver. 4.
[h] ver. 4.
† Heb. *upon thee.*
[i] ver. 4.
[k] ver. 7.
[l] Jer. 6. 7.
‖ Or, *tumult.*
‖ Or, *their tumultuous persons.*
[m] Jer. 16. 5, 6. ch. 24. 16, 22.
[n] ver. 7.
† Heb. *though their life were yet among the living.*
‖ Or, *whose life is in his iniquity.*
† Heb. *his iniquity.*
[o] Deut. 32. 25. Lam. 1. 20. ch. 5. 12.
[p] ch. 6. 8.
[q] Isai. 13. 7. Jer. 6. 24. ch. 21. 7.
† Heb. *go into water.*
[r] Isai. 13. 24. & 15. 2, 3. Jer. 48. 37. Amos 8. 10.
[s] Ps. 55. 5.
† Heb. *for a separation,* or, *uncleanness.*
[t] Prov. 11. 4. Zeph. 1. 18. Ecclus 5. 8.
‖ Or, *because their iniquity is* their *stumblingblock.*
[u] ch. 14. 3, 4. & 44. 12.
[x] Jer. 7. 30.
‖ Or, *made it unto them an unclean thing.*
‖ Or, *burglers.*
[y] 2 Kings 21. 16. ch. 9. 9. & 11. 6.
‖ Or, *they shall inherit their holy places.*
† Heb. *Cutting off.*
[z] Deut. 32. 23. Jer. 4. 20.
[a] ch. 14. 1. & 20. 1. & 33. 31.
[b] ch. 1. 3. & 3. 22.
[c] ch. 1. 26, 27.
[d] ch. 1. 4.
[e] Dan. 5. 5.
[f] ch. 3. 14.
[g] ch. 11. 1, 24. & 40. 2.
[h] Jer. 7. 30. & 32. 34. ch. 5. 11.
[i] Deut. 32. 16, 21.
[k] ch. 1. 28. & 3. 22, 23.
[l] ch. 9. 9.

Before CHRIST 594. again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD's house which *was* toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations than these.

16 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD's house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, [m] between the porch and the altar, [n] *were* about five and twenty men, [o] with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped [p] the sun toward the east.

17 ¶ Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? ‖ Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have [q] filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose.

18 [r] Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine [s] eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they [t] cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

[m] Joel 2. 17. [n] ch. 11. 1. [o] Jer. 2. 27. & 32. 33. [p] Deut. 4. 19. 2 Kings 23. 5, 11. Job 31. 26. Jer. 44. 17. ‖ Or, *Is there any thing unrighteous than to commit.* [q] ch. 9. 9. [r] ch. 5. 13. & 16. 42. & 24. 13. [s] ch. 5. 11. & 7. 4, 9. & 9. 5, 10. [t] Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.

CHAP. IX.

1 The prophet in the vision seeth a mark set upon some, 5 and the destruction of all the rest. 8 God rejecteth his intercession.

Before CHRIST cir. 594. HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And, behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, † which lieth toward the north, and every man † a slaughter weapon in his hand; [a] and one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a writer's inkhorn † by his side: and they went in, and stood beside the brasen altar.

3 And [b] the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writer's inkhorn by his side;

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and † set [c] a mark upon the foreheads of the men [d] that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.

5 ¶ And to the others he said in † mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: [e] let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity:

6 [f] Slay † utterly old *and* young, both maids, and little children, and women: but [g] come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and [h] begin at my sanctuary. [i] Then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house.

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I [k] fell upon my face, and cried, and said, [l] Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

† Heb. *watch is turned.* † Heb. *a slaughter weapon of his breaking in pieces.* [a] Lev. 16. 4. ch. 10. 2, 6, 7. Rev. 15. 6. † Heb. *upon his loins.* [b] See ch. 3. 23. & 8. 4. & 10. 4, 18. & 11. 22, 23. † Heb. *make a mark.* [c] Exod. 12. 7. Rev. 7. 3. & 9. 4. & 13. 16, 17. & 20. 4. [d] Ps. 119. 53, 136. Jer. 13. 17. 2 Cor. 12. 21. 2 Pet. 2. 8. † Heb. *mine ears.* [e] ver. 10. ch. 5. 11. [f] 2 Chron. 36. 17. † Heb. *to destruction.* [g] Rev. 9. 4. [h] Jer. 25. 29. 1 Pet. 4. 17. [i] ch. 8. 11, 12, 16. [k] Numb. 14. 5. & 16. 4, 22, 45. Josh. 7. 6. [l] ch. 11. 13.

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great, and [m] the land is † full of blood, and the city full of ‖ perverseness: for they say, [n] The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and [o] the LORD seeth not.

10 And as for me also, mine [p] eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* [q] I will recompense their way upon their head.

11 And, behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his side, † reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

Before CHRIST cir. 594. [m] 2 Kings 21. 16. ch. 8. 17. † Heb. *filled with.* ‖ Or, *wresting of judgment.* [n] ch. 8. 12. [o] Ps. 10. 11. Isai. 29. 15. [p] ch. 5. 11. & 7. 4. & 8. 18. [q] ch. 11. 21. † Heb. *returned the word.*

CHAP. X.

1 The vision of the coals of fire, which are ordered to be taken from between the cherubims, and scattered over the city. 8 The vision of the cherubims and the glory of God removing from the temple.

THEN I looked, and, behold, in the [a] firmament that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

2 [b] And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill † thine hand with [c] coals of fire from between the cherubims, and [d] scatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my sight.

3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 [e] Then the glory of the LORD † went up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house; and [f] the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD's glory.

5 And the [g] sound of the cherubims' wings was heard *even* to the outer court, as [h] the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

7 And *one* cherub † stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.

8 ¶ [i] And there appeared in the cherubims the form of a man's hand under their wings.

9 [k] And when I looked, behold the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a [l] beryl stone.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

11 [m] When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole † body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and [n] the wheels, *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.

13 As for the wheels, ‖ it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14 [o] And every one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the

[a] ch. 1. 22, 26. [b] ch. 9. 2, 3. † Heb. *the hollow of thine hand.* [c] ch. 1. 13. [d] See Rev. 8. 5. [e] See ver. 18. ch. 1. 28. & 9. 3. † Heb. *was lifted up.* [f] 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. ch. 43. 5. [g] ch. 1. 24. [h] Ps. 29. 3. &c. † Heb. *sent forth.* [i] ch. 1. 8. ver. 21. [k] ch. 1. 15. [l] ch. 1. 16. [m] ch. 1. 17. † Heb. *flesh.* [n] ch. 1. 18. ‖ Or, *they were called in my hearing, &c. wheel,* or, *galgal.* [o] ch. 1. 6, 10.

Before CHRIST 594.

second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up. This *is* [p] the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

16 [q] And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 [r] When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these* lifted up themselves *also*: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in them.

18 Then [s] the glory of the LORD [t] departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

19 And [u] the cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* beside them, and *every one* stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD's house; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

20 [x] This *is* the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel [y] by the river of Chebar; and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

21 [z] Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; [a] and the likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And [b] the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: [c] they went every one straight forward.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Ezekiel is shewed the presumption of the princes of Judah: 4 he declareth their sin, and the manner of their punishment. 13 He is terrified at the sudden death of Pelatiah. 14 God sheweth him his purpose of restoring the captives with favour, and of punishing the idolaters. 22 The glory of God leaveth the city. 24 Ezekiel carried back by the spirit prophesieth to them of the captivity.*

MOreover [a] the spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto [b] the east gate of the LORD's house, which looketh eastward: and behold [c] at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:

3 Which say, ‖ *It is* not [d] near; let us build houses: [e] this *city is* the caldron, and we *be* the flesh.

4 ¶ Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.

5 And [f] the Spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak; Thus saith the LORD; Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, *every one of* them.

6 [g] Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; [h] Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is* the caldron: [i] but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and [k] will execute judgments among you.

10 [l] Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in [m] the border of Israel; [n] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

11 [o] This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; *but* I will judge you in the border of Israel:

12 And [p] ye shall know that I *am* the LORD: ‖ for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgments, but [q] have done after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

13 ¶ And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that [r] Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then [s] fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

14 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly, *are* they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, [t] yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [u] I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and [x] they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And [y] I will give them one heart, and I will put [z] a new spirit within you; and I will take [a] the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:

20 [b] That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: [c] and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But *as for them* whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, [d] I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims [e] lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

23 And [f] the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood [g] upon the mountain [h] which *is* on the east side of the city.

24 ¶ Afterwards [i] the spirit took me up, and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me.

25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Under the type of Ezekiel's removing of his household stuff is shewed the captivity of Zedekiah and his people. 17 Under another type*

of his eating and drinking with trembling and anxiety is signified the consternation of the people and desolation of the land. 21 *The prophet reproveth the presumptuous proverb of the Jews:* 26 *he repeateth the reproof.*

Before CHRIST 594.

THE word of the LORD also came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of [a] a rebellious house, which [b] have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: [c] for they *are* a rebellious house.

3 Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee ‖ stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they *be* a rebellious house.

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, † as they that go forth into captivity.

5 † Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

6 In their sight shalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* shoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground: [d] for I have set thee *for* a sign unto the house of Israel.

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I † digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* shoulder in their sight.

8 And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, [e] the rebellious house, said unto thee, [f] What doest thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; This [g] burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that *are* among them.

11 Say, [h] I *am* your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: † [i] they shall remove *and* go into captivity.

12 And [k] the prince that *is* among them shall bear upon *his* shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with *his* eyes.

13 My [l] net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and [m] I will bring him to Babylon *to* the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

14 And [n] I will scatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands; and [o] I will draw out the sword after them.

15 [p] And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.

16 [q] But I will leave † a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, [r] eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness;

19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, *and* of the land of Israel; They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may [s] be desolate from † all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

20 And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb *that* ye have in the land of Israel, saying, [t] The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them, [x] The days are at hand, and the effect of every vision.

24 For [y] there shall be no more any [z] vain vision nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will speak, and [a] the word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

27 [b] Son of man, behold, *they of* the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth *is* for many days *to come*, and he prophesieth of the times *that are* far off.

28 [d] Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *False prophets reproved, and their daubing with untempered morter;* 17 *the prophetesses also reproved with their impostures under the title of pillows and kerchiefs.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto [a] † them that prophesy out of their own [b] hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe unto the foolish prophets, that † follow their own spirit, ‖ and have seen nothing!

4 O Israel, thy prophets are [c] like the foxes in the deserts.

5 Ye [d] have not gone up into the ‖ gaps, neither † made up the hedge for the house of Israel to stand in the battle in the day of the LORD.

6 [e] They have seen vanity and lying divination, saying, The LORD saith: and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made *others* to hope that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith *it*; albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I *am* against you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies:

[a] ch. 2. 3, 6, 7, 8. & 3. 26, 27.
[b] Isai. 6. 9. & 42. 20. Jer. 5. 21. Matth. 13. 13, 14.
[c] ch. 2. 5.
† Or, *instrument.*
† Heb. *as one going forth of captivity.*
† Heb. *Dig for thee.*
[d] Isai. 8. 18. ch. 4. 3. & 24. 24. ver. 11.
† Heb. *digged for me.*
[e] ch. 2. 5.
[f] ch. 17. 12. & 24. 19.
[g] Mal. 1. 1.
[h] ver. 6.
† Heb. *by removing go into captivity.*
[i] 2 Kings 25. 4, 5, 7.
[k] Jer. 39. 4.
[l] Job 19. 6. Lam. 1. 13. Jer. 52. 9. ch. 17. 20.
[m] 2 Kings 25. 7. Jer. 52. 11. ch. 17. 16.
[n] 2 Kings 25. 4, 5. ch. 5. 10.
[o] ch. 5. 2, 12.
[p] Ps. 9. 16. ch. 6. 7, 14. & 11. 10. ver. 16, 20.
[q] ch. 6. 8, 9, 10.
† Heb. *men of number.*
[r] ch. 4. 16.
[s] Before CHRIST 594.
[t] Zech. 7. 14.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
[u] Ps. 104. 32.
[x] ver. 27. ch. 11. 3. Amos 6. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 4.
[y] Joel 2. 1. Zeph. 1. 14.
[z] ch. 13. 23.
[a] Lam. 2. 14.
[a] Isai. 55. 11. ver. 28. Dan. 9. 12. Luke 21. 33.
[b] ver. 22.
[c] 2 Pet. 3. 4.
[d] ver. 23, 25.
[a] ver. 17.
† Heb. *them that are prophets out of their own hearts.*
[b] Jer. 14. 14. & 23. 16, 26.
† Heb. *walk after.*
‖ Or, *and things which they have not seen.*
[c] Cant. 2. 15.
[d] Ps. 106. 23, 30. ch. 22. 30.
‖ Or, *breaches.*
† Heb. *hedged the hedge.*
[e] ver. 23. ch. 12. 24. & 22. 28.

they ſhall not be in the ‖ aſſembly of my people, [f] neither ſhall they be written in the writing of the houſe of Iſrael, [g] neither ſhall they enter into the land of Iſrael; [h] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

10 Becauſe, even becauſe they have ſeduced my people, ſaying, [i] Peace; and *there was* no peace; and one built up ‖ a wall, and, lo, others [k] daubed it with untempered *morter*:

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *morter*, that it ſhall fall: [l] there ſhall be an overflowing ſhower; and ye, O great hailſtones, ſhall fall; and a ſtormy wind ſhall rend *it*.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, ſhall it not be ſaid unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it?*

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; I will even rend *it* with a ſtormy wind in my fury; and there ſhall be an overflowing ſhower in mine anger, and great hailſtones in *my* fury to conſume *it*,

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *morter*, and bring it down to the ground, ſo that the foundation thereof ſhall be diſcovered, and it ſhall fall, and ye ſhall be conſumed in the midſt thereof: [m] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

15 Thus will I accompliſh my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *morter*, and will ſay unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that daubed it;

16 *To wit*, the prophets of Iſrael which propheſy concerning Jeruſalem, and which [n] ſee viſions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, ſaith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewiſe, thou ſon of man, [o] ſet thy face againſt the daughters of thy people, [p] which propheſy out of their own heart; and propheſy thou againſt them,

18 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Woe to the *women* that ſew pillows to all ‖ armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every ſtature to hunt ſouls! Will ye [q] hunt the ſouls of my people, and will ye ſave the ſouls alive *that come* unto you?

19 And will ye pollute me among my people [r] for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to ſlay the ſouls that ſhould not die, and to ſave the ſouls alive that ſhould not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies?

20 Wherefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* againſt your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the ſouls ‖ to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the ſouls go, *even* the ſouls that ye hunt to make *them* fly.

21 Your kerchiefs alſo will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they ſhall be no more in your hand to be hunted; [t] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

22 Becauſe with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous ſad, whom I have not made ſad; and [u] ſtrengthened the hands of the wicked, that he ſhould not return from his wicked way, ‖ † by promiſing him life:

23 Therefore [x] ye ſhall ſee no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand: [x] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God reproveth thoſe hypocrites, who came to enquire of him with idolatry in their hearts.* 6 *They are exhorted to repent for fear of his judgments.* 12 *No interceſſion ſhall ſave the guilty land from God's judgment of famine,* 15 *noiſome beaſts,* 17 *the ſword,* 19 *the peſtilence,* 21 *or from the four judgments together.* 22 *A remnant ſhall be left for the inſtruction and conſolation of others.*

THEN [a] came certain of the elders of Iſrael unto me, and ſat before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

3 Son of man, theſe men have ſet up their idols in their heart, and put [b] the ſtumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: [c] ſhould I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore ſpeak unto them, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Every man of the houſe of Iſrael that ſetteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the ſtumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I the LORD will anſwer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols;

5 That I may take the houſe of Iſrael in their own heart, becauſe they are all eſtranged from me through their idols.

6 ¶ Therefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Repent, and turn ‖ *yourſelves* from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

7 For every one of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtranger that ſojourneth in Iſrael, which ſeparateth himſelf from me, and ſetteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the ſtumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will anſwer him by myſelf:

8 And [d] I will ſet my face againſt that man, and will make him a [e] ſign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midſt of my people; [f] and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath ſpoken a thing, I the LORD [g] have deceived that prophet, and I will ſtretch out my hand upon him, and will deſtroy him from the midſt of my people Iſrael.

10 And they ſhall bear the puniſhment of their iniquity: the puniſhment of the prophet ſhall be even as the puniſhment of him that ſeeketh *unto him*;

11 That the houſe of Iſrael may [h] go no more aſtray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their tranſgreſſions; [i] but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, ſaith the Lord GOD.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, ſaying,

13 Son of man, when the land ſinneth againſt me by treſpaſſing grievouſly, then will I ſtretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the [k] ſtaff of the bread thereof, and will ſend famine upon it, and will cut off man and beaſt from it:

14 [l] Though theſe three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they ſhould deliver *but* their own ſouls [m] by their righteouſneſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ If I cauſe [n] noiſome beaſts to paſs through the land, and they ‖ ſpoil it, ſo that it be deſolate, that no man may paſs through becauſe of the beaſts:

Before CHRIST 594.
‖ Or, *ſecret*, or, *council*.
[f] Ezra 2. 59, 62. Neh. 7. 5. Pſ. 69. 28.
[g] ch. 20. 38.
[h] ch. 11. 10, 12.
[i] Jer. 6. 14. & 8. 11.
‖ Or, *a ſlight wall*.
[k] ch. 22. 28.
[l] ch. 38. 22. Eccluſ 49. 9.
[m] ver. 9. 21, 23. ch. 14. 8.
[n] Jer. 6. 14. & 28. 9.
[o] ch. 20. 46. & 21. 2.
[p] ver. 2.
‖ Or, *elbows*.
[q] 2 Pet. 2. 14.
[r] See Prov. 28. 21. Mic. 3. 5.
‖ Or, *into gardens*.
[t] ver. 9.
[u] Jer. 23. 14.
‖ Or, *that I ſhould ſave his life*.
† Heb. *by quickening him*.
[x] ver. 6, &c. ch. 12. 24. Mic. 3. 6.
[x] ver. 9. ch. 14. 8. & 15. 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 594.
[a] ch. 8. 1. & 20. 1. & 33. 31.
[b] ch. 7. 19. ver. 4, 7.
[c] 2 Kings 3. 13.
‖ Or, *others*.
[d] Lev. 17. 10. & 20. 3, 5, 6. Jer. 44. 11. ch. 15. 7.
[e] Numb. 26. 10. Deut. 28. 37.
[f] ch. 5. 15. ch. 6. 7.
[g] 2 Kings 22. 23. Job 12. 16. Jer. 4. 10. 2 Theſſ. 2. 11.
[h] 2 Pet. 2. 15.
[i] ch. 11. 20. & 37. 27.
[k] Lev. 26. 26. Iſai. 3. 1. ch. 4. 16. & 5. 16. Jer. 15. 1. ver. 16, 18, 20. See Jer. 7. 16. & 11. 14. & 14. 11.
[l] Prov. 11. 4.
[m] Lev. 26. 22. ch. 5. 17.
‖ Or, *bereave*.

Before CHRIST 594.

o ver. 14, 18, 20.

16 o *Though* these three men *were* † in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

† Heb. *in the midst of it.*

p Lev. 26. 25. ch. 5. 12. & 21. 3, 4. & 29. 8. & 38. 22. Rev. 6. 8. r ch. 25. 13. Zeph. 1. 3.

17 ¶ Or *if* p I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I q cut off man and beast from it:

s ver. 14.

18 r Though these three men *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.

t 2 Sam. 24. 15. ch. 38. 22. u ch. 7. 8.

19 ¶ Or *if* I send s a pestilence into that land, and t pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:

20 o Though Noah, Daniel, and Job, *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall *but* deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

‖ Or, *Also when.* x ch. 5. 17. & 33. 27.

21 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God; ‖ How much more when x I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

y ch. 6. 8.

22 ¶ y Yet, behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, *both* sons and daughters: behold, they shall

z ch. 20. 43.

come forth unto you, and z ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye

a Jer. 22. 8, 9.

shall know that I have not done a without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XV.

3 By the unfitness of the vine branch for any work 6 is shewed the utter rejection of Jerusalem.

cir. 594.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, What is the vine tree more than any tree, *or than* a branch which is among the trees of the forest?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

b John 15. 6.

4 Behold, b it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned. † Is it meet for *any* work?

† Heb. *Will it prosper?*

† Heb. *made fit.*

5 Behold, when it was whole, it was † meet for no work: how much less shall it be meet yet for *any* work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

b Lev. 17. 10. ch. 14. 8. c Isai. 24. 18. d ch. 6. 7, & 7. 4. & 11. 10. & 20. 38, 42, 44.

7 And b I will set my face against them; c they shall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire shall devour them; d and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I set my face against them.

† Heb. *trespassed a trespass.*

8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have † committed a trespass, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Under the similitude of an helpless exposed infant is represented the original state of Jerusalem, 6 whom God is described to have bred up, married, and treated with kind indulgence: 15 her unnatural whoredoms: 35 God threateneth her with severe judgment: 44 her sin, equal to her mother's, the Hittite, and exceeding that of her sisters, Sodom and Samaria, shall not go unpunished. 60 A promise of mercy in the end.

Before CHRIST 594.

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

cir. 594.

2 Son of man, a cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,

a ch. 20. 4. & 22. 2. & 33. 7, 8, 9.

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem; Thy † birth b and thy nativity *is* of the land of Canaan; c thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

† Heb. *cutting out, or, habitation.* b ch. 21. 30. c ver. 45.

4 And *as for* thy nativity, d in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water ‖ to supple *thee*; thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all.

d Hos. 2. 3. ‖ Or, *when I looked upon thee.*

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the lothing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

6 ¶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee ‖ polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live; yea, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live.

‖ Or, *trodden under foot.*

e Exod. 1. 7. † Heb. *made thee a multitude.* † Heb. *ornament of ornaments.*

7 e I have † caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to † excellent ornaments: *thy* breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *wast* naked and bare.

f Ruth 3. 9.

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love; f and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and g thou becamest mine.

g Exod. 19. 5. Jer. 2. 2. † Heb. *bloods.*

9 Then washed I thee with water; yea, I throughly washed away thy † blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil.

10 I clothed thee also with broidered work, and shod thee with badgers' skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.

h Gen. 24. 22, 47. i Prov. 1. 9. † Heb. *nose*; See Isai. 3. 21.

11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I h put bracelets upon thy hands, i and a chain on thy neck.

k Deut. 32. 13, 14. l Ps. 48. 2.

12 And I put a jewel on thy † forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment *was of* fine linen, and silk, and broidered work; k thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou wast exceeding l beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.

m Lam. 2. 15.

14 And m thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through my comeliness, which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord GOD.

n See Deut. 32. 15. Jer. 7. 4. Mic. 3. 11. o Isai. 1. 21. & 57. 8. Jer. 2. 20. & 3. 2, 6, 20. ch. 23. 3, 8, 11, 12. Hos. 1. 2.

15 ¶ n But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, o and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.

p 2 Kings 23. 7. ch. 7. 20. Hos. 2. 8.

16 p And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: *the like things* shall not come, neither shall it be *so*.

17 Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thyself images † of men, and didst commit whoredom with them,

† Heb. *of a male.*

Before CHRIST 594.

18 And tookest thy broidered garments, and coveredst them: and thou hast set mine oil and mine incense before them.

19 [q] My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for † a sweet savour: and *thus* it was, saith the Lord GOD.

20 [r] Moreover thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them † to be devoured. *Is this* of thy whoredoms a small matter,

21 That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy [s] youth, [t] when thou wast naked and bare, *and* wast polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to pass after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee! saith the Lord GOD;)

24 *That* [u] thou hast also built unto thee an ‖ eminent place, and [x] hast made thee an high place in every street.

25 Thou hast built thy high place [y] at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with [z] the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold, therefore I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, [a] the ‖ daughters of the Philistines, which are ashamed of thy lewd way.

28 [b] Thou hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan [c] unto Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord GOD, seeing thou doest all these *things*, the work of an imperious whorish woman;

31 ‖ In that [d] thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street; and hast not been as an harlot, in that thou scornest hire;

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh strangers instead of her husband!

33 They give gifts to all whores: but [e] thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and † hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD:

36 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thy filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by [f] the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them;

37 Behold, therefore [g] I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all *them* that thou hast loved, with all *them* that thou hast hated; I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

38 And I will judge thee, † as [h] women that break wedlock and [i] shed blood are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousy.

39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down [k] thine eminent place, and shall break down thy high places: [l] they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take † thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

40 [m] They shall also bring up a company against thee, [n] and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.

41 And they shall [o] burn thine houses with fire, and [p] execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to [q] cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

42 So [r] will I make my fury toward thee to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because [s] thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these *things*; behold, therefore [t] I also will recompense thy way upon *thine* head, saith the Lord GOD: and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use *this* proverb against thee, saying, As *is* the mother, *so is* her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy mother's daughter, that lotheth her husband and her children; and thou *art* the sister of thy sisters, which lothed their husbands and their children: [u] your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder sister *is* Samaria, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and [x] † thy younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

47 Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but, ‖ as *if that were* a very little *thing*, [y] thou wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

48 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, [z] Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, [a] fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 And they were haughty, and [b] committed abomination before me: therefore [c] I took them away as I saw *good*.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and [d] hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.

52 Thou also, which hast judged thy sis-

Before CHRIST 594.

[q] Hos. 2. 8.

† Heb. *a savour of rest.*

[r] 2 Kings 16. 3. Ps. 106. 37, 38. Isai. 57. 5. Jer. 7. 31. & 32. 35. ch. 20. 26. & 23. 37.

† Heb. *to devour.*

[s] Jer. 2. 2. ver 43, 60. Hos. 11. 1.

[t] ver. 4, 5, 6.

[u] ver. 31.

‖ Or, *brothel house.*

[x] Isai. 57. 5, 7. Jer. 2. 20. & 3. 2.

[y] Prov. 9. 14.

[z] ch. 8. 10, 14. & 20. 7, 8. & 23. 19, 20, 21.

[a] 2 Chron. 28. 18, 19. ver. 57.

‖ Or, *cities.*

[b] 2 Kings 16. 7, 10. 2 Chron. 28. 23. Jer. 2. 18, 36. ch. 23. 12, &c.

[c] ch. 23. 14, &c.

‖ Or, *in thy daughters in thine, &c.*

[d] ver. 24, 39.

[e] Isai. 30. 3. Hos. 8. 9.

† Heb. *bribest.*

[f] ver. 20. Jer. 2. 34.

[g] Jer 13. 22, 26. Lam. 1. 8. ch. 23. 9, 10, 22, 29. Hos. 2. 10. & 8. 10. Nah. 3. 5.

† Heb. *with judgments of.*

[h] Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. ch. 23. 45.

[i] Gen. 9. 6. Exod. 21. 12. See ver. 20, 36.

[k] ver. 24, 31.

[l] ch. 23. 26. Hos. 2. 3.

† Heb. *instruments of thine ornament.*

[m] ch. 23. 10, 47.

[n] John 8. 5, 7.

[o] Deut. 13. 16. 2 Kings 25. 9. Jer. 39. 8. & 52. 13.

[p] ch. 5. 8. & 23. 10, 48.

[q] ch. 23. 27.

[r] ch. 5. 13.

[s] ver. 22. Ps. 78. 42.

[t] ch. 9. 10. & 11. 21. & 22. 31.

[u] ver. 3.

[x] Deut. 32. 32. Isai. 1. 10.

† Heb. *lesser than thou.*

‖ Or, *that was lothed as a small thing.*

[y] 2 Kings 21. 9. ch. 5. 6, 7. ver. 48, 51.

[z] Matth. 10. 15. & 11. 24.

[a] Gen. 13. 10.

[b] Gen. 13. 13. & 18. 20. & 19. 5.

[c] Gen. 19. 24.

[d] Jer. 3. 11. Matth. 12. 41, 42.

Before CHRIST 594.

ters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

53 [c] When I shall bring again their captivity, [f] the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them:

54 That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art [g] a comfort unto them.

55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

56 For thy sister Sodom was not † mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy † pride,

57 Before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of *thy* [h] reproach of the daughters of † Syria, and all *that are* round about her, [i] the daughters of the Philistines, which ‖ despise thee round about.

58 [k] Thou hast † borne thy lewdness and thine abominations, saith the LORD.

59 For thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast [l] despised [m] the oath in breaking the covenant.

60 ¶ Nevertheless I will [n] remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee [o] an everlasting covenant.

61 Then [p] thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for [q] daughters, [r] but not by thy covenant.

62 [s] And I will establish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD:

63 That thou mayest [t] remember, and be confounded, [u] and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

[c] See Isai. 1. 9. & ver. 60. 61.
[f] Jer. 30. 18.
[g] ch. 14. 22, 23.
† Heb. *for a report, or, hearing.*
† Heb. *pride, or, excellency.*
[h] 2 Kings 16. 5. 2 Chron. 28. 18. Isai. 7. 1. & 14. 28.
† Heb. *Aram.*
[i] ver. 27.
‖ Or, *spoil.*
[k] ch. 23. 49.
† Heb. *borne them.*
[l] ch. 17. 13, 16.
[m] Deut. 29. 12, 14.
[n] Ps. 106. 45.
[o] Jer. 32. 40. & 50. 5.
[p] ch. 20. 43. & 36. 31.
[q] Isai. 54. 1. & 60. 4. Gal. 4. 26, &c.
[r] Jer. 31. 31, &c.
[s] Hos. 2. 19, 20.
[t] ver. 61.
[u] Rom. 3. 19.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Under the parable of two eagles and a vine,* 11 *is shewed God's judgment upon Zedekiah for revolting from Babylon to Egypt.* 22 *A promise of Christ's kingdom.*

cir. 594.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel;

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [a] A great eagle with great wings, long-winged, full of feathers, which had † divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and [b] took the highest branch of the cedar:

4 He cropped off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he set it in a city of merchants.

5 He took also of the seed of the land, and † planted it in [c] a fruitful field; he placed *it* by great waters, *and* set it [d] *as* a willow tree.

6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine [e] of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

Before CHRIST cir. 594.

7 There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, [f] this vine did bend her roots toward him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

[f] ver. 15.

8 It was planted in a good † soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

† Heb. *field.*

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Shall it prosper? [g] shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

[g] 2 Kings 25. 7.

10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper? [h] shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

[h] ch. 19. 12. Hos. 13. 15.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Say now to [i] the rebellious house, Know ye not what these *things mean?* tell *them,* Behold, [k] the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

[i] 2 ch. 2. 5. & 12. 9.
[k] ver. 3. 2 Kings 24. 12, --- 16.

13 [l] And hath taken of the king's seed, and made a covenant with him, [m] and hath † taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:

[l] 2 Kings 24. 17.
[m] 2 Chron. 36. 13.
† Heb. *brought him to an oath.*

14 That the kingdom might be [n] base, that it might not lift itself up, † *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

[n] ver. 6. ch. 29. 14.

15 But [o] he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, [p] that they might give him horses and much people. [q] Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such *things?* or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

† Heb. *to keep his covenant, to stand to it.*
[o] 2 Kings 24. 20. 2 Chron. 36. 13.
[p] Deut. 17. 16. Isai. 31. 1, 3. & 36. 6, 9.
[q] ver. 9.

16 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely [r] in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, *even* with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

[r] Jer. 32. 5. & 34. 3. & 52. 11.

17 [s] Neither shall Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company make for him in the war, [t] by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons:

[s] ch. 12. 13.
[t] Jer. 37. 7. Jer. 52. 4. ch. 4. 2.

18 Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when, lo, he had [u] given his hand, and hath done all these *things,* he shall not escape.

[u] 2 Chron. 29. 24. Lam. 5. 6.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; *As* I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

20 And I will [x] spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and [y] will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

[x] ch. 12. 13. & 32. 3.
[y] ch. 20. 36.

21 And [z] all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward all winds: and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it.*

[z] ch. 12. 14.

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also take of the highest [a] branch of the high cedar, and will set *it;* I will crop off from the top of his young twigs [b] a

[a] Isai. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. Zech. 3. 8.
[b] Isai. 53. 2.

tender one, and will [c] plant *it* upon an high mountain and eminent:

23 [d] In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and [e] under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD [f] have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: [g] I the LORD have spoken and have done *it*.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God disalloweth the parable of four grapes:* 5 *he sheweth his dealing with a just man,* 10 *with the wicked son of a just father,* 14 *and with the just son of a wicked father:* 19 *he declareth that the treatment of both son and father shall be according to their respective deserts:* 21 *and that the wicked, if he repent, shall live;* 24 *but he that revolteth from his righteousness shall die:* 25 *he defendeth the equity of his dealings:* 31 *and exhorteth to repentance.*

THE word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The [a] fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?

3 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have *occasion* any more to use this proverb in Israel.

4 Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: [b] the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

5 ¶ But if a man be just, and do † that which is lawful and right,

6 [c] *And* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath [d] defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to [e] a menstruous woman,

7 And hath not [f] oppressed any, *but* hath restored to the debtor his [g] pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath [h] given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment;

8 He *that* hath not given forth upon [i] usury, neither hath taken any increase, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, [k] hath executed true judgment between man and man,

9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly; he *is* just, he shall surely [l] live, saith the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ If he beget a son *that is* a ‖ robber, [m] a shedder of blood, and ‖ *that* doeth the like to *any* one of these *things*,

11 And that doeth not any of those *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife,

12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath [n] committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely die; [o] his † blood shall be upon him.

14 ¶ Now, lo, *if* he beget a son, that seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doeth not such like,

15 [p] *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, † hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.

18 *As for* his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even [q] he shall die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet say ye, Why? [r] doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? When the son hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.

20 [s] The soul that sinneth, it shall die. [t] The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: [u] the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, [x] and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

21 ¶ But [y] if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

22 [z] All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done he shall live.

23 [a] Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord GOD: *and* not that he should return from his ways, and live?

24 ¶ But [b] when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, *and* doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doeth, shall he live? [c] All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

25 ¶ Yet ye say, [d] The way of the LORD is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel; Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

26 [e] When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done shall he die.

27 Again, [f] when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.

28 Because he [g] considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

29 [h] Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the LORD is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 [i] Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD. [k] Repent, and turn ‖ *yourselves* from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.

Before CHRIST 594.

[c] Ps. 2. 6. [d] Isai. 2. 2, 3. ch. 20. 40. Mic. 4. 1. [e] See ch. 31. 6. Dan. 4. 12.

[f] Luke 1. 52.

[g] ch. 22. 14. & 24. 14.

594.

[a] Jer. 31. 29. Lam. 5. 7.

[b] ver. 20. Rom. 6. 23. † Heb. *judgment and justice.* [c] ch. 22. 9. [d] Lev. 18. 20. & 20. 10. [e] Lev. 18. 29. & 20. 18. [f] Exod. 22. 21. Lev. 19 15. & 25. 14. [g] Exod. 22. 26. Deut. 24. 12, 13. [h] Deut. 15. 7, 8. Isai. 58. 7. Matth. 25. 35, 36. [i] Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19. Neh. 5. 7. Psal. 15. 5. [k] Deut. 1. 16. Zech. 8. 16. [l] ch. 20. 11. Amos 5. 4. ‖ Or, *breaker up of an house.* [m] Gen. 9. 6. Exod. 21. 12. Numb. 35. 31. ‖ Or, *that doeth to his brother besides any of these.* [n] ch. 8. 6, 17. [o] Lev. 20. 9, 11, 12, 13, 16, 27. ch. 3. 18. & 33. 4. Acts 18. 6. † Heb. *bloods.* [p] ver. 6, &c.

Before CHRIST 594.

† Heb. *hath not pledged the pledge, &c. taken to pledge.*

[q] ch. 3. 18.

[r] Exod. 20. 5. Deut. 5. 9. 2 Kings 23. 26. & 24. 3, 4.

[s] ver. 4. [t] Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 30. [u] Isai. 3. 10, 11. [x] Rom. 2. 9. [y] ver. 27. ch. 33. 12, 19.

[z] ch. 33. 16.

[a] ver. 32. ch. 33. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 4. 2 Pet. 3. 9.

[b] ch. 3. 20. & 33. 12, 13, 18.

[c] 2 Pet. 2. 20.

[d] ver. 29. ch. 33. 17, 20.

[e] ver. 24.

[f] ver. 21.

[g] ver. 14.

[h] ver. 25.

[i] ch. 7. 3. & 33. 20.

[k] Matt. 3. 2. Rev. 2. 5. ‖ Or, other.

31 ¶ [f] Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a [m] new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

32 For [n] I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn ‖ *yourselves*, and live ye.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A lamentation for the princes of Israel, under the parable of lions' whelps taken in a pit;* 10 *and for Jerusalem, under the parable of a wasted vine.*

MOreover [a] take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

2 And say, What *is* thy mother? A lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.

3 And she brought up one of her whelps: [b] it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey; it devoured men.

4 The nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of [c] Egypt.

5 Now when she saw that she had waited, *and* her hope was lost, then she took [d] another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.

6 [e] And he went up and down among the lions, [f] he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men.

7 And he knew ‖ their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof, by the noise of his roaring.

8 [g] Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: [h] he was taken in their pit.

9 [i] And they put him in ward ‖ in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon [k] the mountains of Israel.

10 ¶ Thy mother *is* [l] like a vine ‖ in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was [m] fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her [n] stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the [o] east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them.

13 And now she *is* planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 [p] And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that he hath no strong rod *to be* a sceptre to rule. [q] This *is* a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God refuseth to be consulted by the elders of Israel:* 4 *he rehearseth the rebellions of their ancestors in Egypt,* 13 *in the wilderness,* 27 *and in the promised land:* 30 *he reproacheth the present generation with the like corrupt manners.* 33 *He threateneth to rule over them with rigour, but with promise to gather them, to purge out the rebels, and accept the services of the faithful in his church.* 45 *The destruction of Jerusalem prophesied under the name of a forest.*

AND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the month, *that* [s] certain of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Are ye come to enquire of me? *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, [b] I will not be enquired of by you.

4 ¶ Wilt thou ‖ [c] judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them?* [d] cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

5 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when [e] I chose Israel, and lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself [f] known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, [g] I *am* the LORD your God;

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them, [h] to bring them forth of the land of Egypt into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, [i] which *is* the glory of all lands:

7 Then said I unto them, [k] Cast ye away every man [l] the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with [m] the idols of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will [n] pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 [o] But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were*, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 Wherefore I [p] caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

11 [q] And I gave them my statutes, and † shewed them my judgments, [r] which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them.

12 Moreover also I gave them my [s] sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that sanctify them.

13 ¶ But the house of Israel [t] rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they [u] despised my judgments, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly [x] polluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the [y] wilderness, to consume them.

14 [z] But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also [a] I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and honey, [b] which *is* the glory of all lands;

16 [c] Because they despised my judgments, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for [d] their heart went after their idols.

17 [e] Nevertheless mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.

18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of

---

Before CHRIST cir. 594.
[f] Eph. 4. 22, 23.
[m] Jer. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26.
[n] Lam. 3. 33. Ezek. 33. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 9.
‖ Or, others.

Before CHRIST cir. 594.
[a] ch. 32. 1. & 24. 1.

[b] ver. 6. 2 Kings 23. 31, 32.
[c] 2 Kings 23. 33. 2 Chron. 36. 4. Jer. 22. 11, 12.
[d] 2 Kings 23. 34. Jer. 22. 11, 12. ver. 3.
[e] Jer. 22. 23. 49. 33. 50. 44.
[f] ver. 3.
‖ Or, *their widows.*

[g] 2 Kings 24. 2.
[h] ver. 4.
[i] 2 Chron. 36. 6. Jer. 22. 28.
‖ Or, *in hooks.*
[k] Ezek. 6. 2.
[l] ch. 17. 6.
‖ Or, *in thy quietness*, or, *in thy likeness.*
[m] Deut. 8. 7, 9.
[n] Gen. 49. 22. Dan. 4. 11.

[o] ch. 17. 10. Hos. 13. 15.

[p] Judges 9. 15. 2 Kings 24. 20. ch. 17. 18.
[q] Lam. 4. 20.

Before CHRIST cir. 593.

[s] ch. 14. 1. & 33. 31.

[b] ver. 31. ch. 14. 3.
‖ Or, *plead for them.*
[c] ch. 22. 2. & 23. 36.
[d] ch. 16. 2.
[e] Exod. 6. 7. Deut. 7. 6.
‖ Or, *sware*: and so ver. 6, &c. Exod. 6. 8.
[f] Exod. 3. 8. & 4. 31. Deut. 4. 34.
[g] Exod. 20. 2.
[h] Exod. 3. 8, 17. Deut. 8. 7, 8, 9. Jer. 32. 22.
[i] Ps. 48. 2. ver. 15. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16, 41. Zech. 7. 14.
[k] ch. 18. 31.
[l] 2 Chron. 25. 8.
[m] Lev. 17. 7. & 18. 3. Deut. 29. 16, 17, 18. Josh. 24. 14.
[n] ch. 7. 8. ver. 13, 21.
[o] See Exod. 32. 12. Numb. 14. 13, &c. Deut. 9. 28. ver. 14, 22. ch. 36. 21, 22.
[p] Exod. 13. 18.
[q] Deut. 4. 8. Neh. 9. 13, 14. Ps. 147. 19, 20.
† Heb. *made them to know.*
[r] Lev. 18. 5. ver. 13, 21. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.
[s] Exod. 20. 8. & 31. 13, &c. & 35. 2. Deut. 5. 12. Neh. 9. 14.
[t] Numb. 14. 22. Ps. 78. 40. & 95. 8, 9, 10.
[u] ver. 16, 24. Prov. 1. 25.
[x] Exod. 16. 27.
[y] Numb. 14. 29. & 26. 65. Ps. 106. 23.
[z] ver. 9, 22.
[a] Numb. 14. 28. Ps. 95. 11. & 106. 26.
[b] ver. 6.
[c] ver. 13, 24.
[d] Numb. 15. 39. Ps. 78. 37. Amos 5. 25, 26. Acts 7. 42, 43.
[e] Ps. 78. 38.

Before CHRIST 593.

your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile yourselves with their idols:

[f] Deut. 5. 32, 33. & 6, & 7, & 8, & 10, & 11, & 12.
[g] ver. 12. Jer. 17. 22.

19 I *am* the LORD your God; [f] walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them;

20 [g] And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

[h] Numb. 25. 1, 2. Deut. 9. 23, 24. & 31. 27.
[i] ver. 21, 13.
[k] ver. 8, 13.

21 Notwithstanding [h] the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, [i] which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said, [k] I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

[l] Ps. 78. 38. ver. 17.
[m] ver. 9, 14.

22 [l] Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, and [m] wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

[n] Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 64. Ps. 106. 27. Jer. 15. 4.
[o] ver. 13, 16.
[p] See ch. 6. 9.
[q] See Ps. 81. 12. ver. 39. Rom. 1. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 11.
[r] 2 Kings 17. 17. & 21. 6. 2 Chron. 28. 3. & 33. 6. Jer. 32. 35. ch. 16. 20, 21.
[s] ch. 6. 7.
[t] Rom. 2. 24.
† Heb. *trespassed a trespass.*

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that [n] I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countries;

24 [o] Because they had not executed my judgments, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and [p] their eyes were after their fathers' idols.

25 Wherefore [q] I gave them also statutes *that were* not good, and judgments whereby they should not live;

26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass [r] through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they [s] might know that I *am* the LORD.

[u] Isai. 57. 5, &c. ch. 6. 13.
[x] ch. 16. 19.

27 ¶ Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Yet in this your fathers have [t] blasphemed me, in that they have † committed a trespass against me.

28 *For* when I had brought them into the land, *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then [u] they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their [x] sweet savour, and poured out there their drink offerings.

‖ Or, *I told them what the high place was, or, Bamah.*

29 Then ‖ I said unto them, What *is* the high place whereunto ye go? And the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

[y] ver. 26.
[z] ver. 3.

30 ¶ Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer [y] your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day: and [z] shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Israel? *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

[a] ch. 11. 5.

32 And that [a] which cometh into your mind shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.

[b] Jer. 21. 5.

33 ¶ *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely with a mighty hand, and [b] with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you:

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out.

Before CHRIST 593.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there [c] will I plead with you face to face.

[c] Jer. 2. 9, 35. ch. 17. 20.
[d] See Num. 14. 21, 22, 23, 28, 29.

36 [d] Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD.

[e] Lev. 27. 32. Jer. 33. 13.
‖ Or, *a delivering.*

37 And I will cause you to [e] pass under the rod, and I will bring you into ‖ the bond of the covenant:

[f] ch. 34. 17, 20. Matth. 25. 32, 33.
[g] Jer. 44. 14.
[h] ch. 6. 7. & 13. 5, 7. & 23. 49.

38 And [f] I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and [g] they shall not enter into the land of Israel: [h] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[i] Judg. 10. 14. Ps. 81. 12. Amos 4. 4.
[k] Isai. 1. 13. ch. 23. 38, 39.

39 As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD; [i] Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *also*, if ye will not hearken unto me: [k] but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

[l] Isai. 2. 2, 3. ch. 17. 23. Mic. 4. 1.
[m] Isa. 56. 7. & 60. 7. Zech. 8. 20, &c. Mal. 3. 4. Rom. 12. 1.
‖ Or, *chief.*
† Heb. *savour of rest.*

40 For [l] in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve me: there [m] will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the ‖ firstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

[n] Eph. 5. 2. Phil. 4. 18.
[o] ver. 38, 44. ch. 36. 23, & 38. 23.
[p] ch. 11. 17. & 34. 13. & 36. 24.
[q] ch. 16. 61.

41 I will accept you with your † [n] sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

[r] Lev. 26. 39. ch. 6. 9. Hos. 5. 15.
[s] ver. 38. ch. 24. 24. [t] ch. 36. 32.

42 [o] And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, [p] when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And [q] there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and [r] ye shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed.

[s] ver. 38.
[t] ch. 24. 24.

44 [s] And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you [t] for my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

45 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

[u] ch. 6. 2. & 21. 2.

46 [u] Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop *thy word* toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south field;

[x] Jer. 21. 14.
[y] Luke 23. 31.
[z] ch. 21. 4.

47 And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [x] I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour [y] every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces [z] from the south to the north shall be burned therein.

48 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

49 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?

CHAP. XXI.

1 Ezekiel propheseth the sword of the Lord against all flesh in the land of Israel, sighing bitterly for a sign. 8 Another prophecy of a bright and sharp sword, commissioned to destroy. 18 The sword of the king of Babylon, in suspence which of two ways to take, by divination is directed the way to Jerusalem. 25 The fall of the profane prince of Israel, and of his king-

dom for a time. 28 *The destruction of the Ammonites.*

Before CHRIST 593.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 [a] Son of man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and [b] drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and prophesy against the land of Israel,

3 And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I *am* against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee [c] the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh [d] from the south to the north:

5 That all flesh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it [e] shall not return any more.

6 [f] Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of *thy* loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.

7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings; because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and [g] all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees † shall be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord GOD.

8 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD; Say, [h] A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also furbished:

10 It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it is furbished that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? ‖ it contemneth the rod of my son, *as* every tree.

11 And he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled: this sword is sharpened, and it is furbished, to give it into the hand of [i] the slayer.

12 Cry and howl, son of man: for it shall be upon my people, it *shall be* upon all the princes of Israel: ‖ terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon my people: [k] smite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

13 ‖ Because *it is* [l] a trial, and what if *the sword* contemn even the rod? [m] it shall be no *more*, saith the Lord GOD.

14 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and [n] smite *thine* † hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain: it *is* the sword of the great *men that are* slain, which entereth into their [o] privy chambers.

15 I have set the ‖ point of the sword against all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruins be multiplied: ah! [p] *it is* made bright, *it is* ‖ wrapped up for the slaughter.

16 [q] Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, † *or* on the left, whithersoever thy face *is* set.

17 I will also [r] smite mine hands together, and [s] I will cause my fury to rest: I the LORD have said *it*.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

19 Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land: and choose thou a place, choose *it* at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to [t] Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defenced.

21 For the king of Babylon stood at the † parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he made *his* ‖ arrows bright, he consulted with † images, he looked in the liver.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint ‖ † captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to [u] lift up the voice with shouting, [x] to appoint *battering* rams against the gates, to cast a mount, *and* to build a fort.

23 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, ‖ to them that [y] have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because, *I say*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou, [z] profane wicked prince of Israel, [a] whose day is come, when iniquity *shall have* an end,

26 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this *shall* not *be* the same: [b] exalt *him that is* low, and abase *him that is* high.

27 † I will overturn, overturn, overturn, it: [c] and it shall be no *more*, until he come whose right it is; and I will give it *him*.

28 ¶ And thou, son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD [d] concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach; even say thou, [e] The sword, the sword *is* drawn: for the slaughter *it is* furbished, to consume because of the glittering:

29 Whiles they [f] see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* slain, of the wicked, [g] whose day is come, when their iniquity *shall have* an end.

30 ‖ [h] Shall I cause *it* to return into his sheath? [i] I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, [k] in the land of thy nativity.

31 And I will [l] pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will [m] blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of ‖ brutish men, *and* skilful to destroy.

32 Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; [n] thou shalt be no *more* remembered: for I the LORD have spoken *it*.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *A catalogue of sins committed in Jerusalem, and the dispersion of the Jews because of them.* 17 *God will burn them as dross in the furnace.* 23 *The general corruption of all orders of men, for which God's wrath is poured out upon them.*

Before CHRIST 593.

MOreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Now, thou son of man, [a] wilt thou ‖ judge, wilt thou judge [b] the † bloody city? yea, thou shalt † shew her all her abominations.

3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD; The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against herself to defile herself.

4 Thou art become guilty in the blood that thou hast [c] shed; and hast defiled thy-

Before CHRIST 593.

[c] Deut. 28. 37. [d] 2 Kings 9. 7. ch. 5. 14. Dan. 9. 16. † Heb. *polluted of name, much in vexation.* [e] ver. 23. Mic. 3. 1, 2, 3. Zeph. 3. 3. † Heb. *arm.* [f] Deut. 27. 16. [g] Exod. 22. 21, 22. ‖ Or, *deceit.* [h] ver. 26. [i] Lev. 19. 30. ch. 23. 38. † Heb. *men of slanders.* [k] Exod. 23. 1. Lev. 19. 16. [l] ch. 18. 6, 11. [m] Lev. 18. 7, 8. & 20. 11. [n] 2 Cor. 5. 8. [o] Lev. 18. 19. & 20. 18. ch. 18. 6. ‖ Or, *every one.* [p] Lev. 18. 15. & 20. 12. ‖ Or, *by lewdness.* [q] Lev. 18. 9. & 20. 17. [r] Exod. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19. & 27. 25. [s] Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Deut. 23. 19. ch. 18. 13. [t] Deut. 32. 18. Jer. 3. 21. ch. 23. 35. [u] ch. 22. 17. [x] See ch. 21. 7. [y] ch. 17. 24. [z] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 25, 64. ch. 12. 14, 15. [a] ch. 23. 27, 48. ‖ Or, *shall be profaned.* [b] Ps. 9. 16. ch. 6. 7. [c] Isai. 1. 22. Jer. 6. 28, &c. See Ps. 119. 119. † Heb. *drosses.* † Heb. according *to the gathering.* [d] ch. 22. 20, 21, 22. [e] ch. 20. 8, 33. ver. 31. [f] Hos. 6. 9.

self in thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years: [c] therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.

5 *Those that be* near, and *those that be* far from thee, shall mock thee, *which art* † infamous *and* much vexed.

6 Behold, [d] the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their † power to shed blood.

7 In thee have they [e] set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they [g] dealt by ‖ oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.

8 Thou hast [h] despised mine holy things, and hast [i] profaned my sabbaths.

9 In thee are † [k] men that carry tales to shed blood: [l] and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness.

10 In thee have they [m] discovered their fathers' nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was [n] set apart for pollution.

11 And ‖ one hath committed abomination [o] with his neighbour's wife; and ‖ another [p] hath ‖ lewdly defiled his daughter in law; and another in thee hath humbled his [q] sister, his father's daughter.

12 In thee [r] have they taken gifts to shed blood; [s] thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and [t] hast forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.

13 Behold, therefore I have [u] smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

14 [x] Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? [y] I the LORD have spoken *it*, and will do *it*.

15 And [z] I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and [a] will consume thy filthiness out of thee.

16 And thou ‖ shalt take thine inheritance in thyself in the sight of the heathen, and [b] thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, [c] the house of Israel is to me become dross: all they *are* brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are *even* the † dross of silver.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

20 † *As* they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; so will I gather *you* in mine anger and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and [d] blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have [e] poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou *art* the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 [f] *There is* a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they [g] have devoured souls; [h] they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

Before CHRIST 593.

[g] Matth. 23. 14. [h] Mic. 3. 11. Zeph. 3. 3, 4. [i] Mal. 2. 8. † Heb. *offered violence to.* [k] Lev. 22. 2, &c. [l] Sam. 2. 29. [l] Lev. 10. 10. Jer. 15. 19. ch. 44. 23. [m] Isai. 1. 23. ch. 22. 6. Mic. 3. 2, 3, 9, 10, 11. Zeph. 3. 3. [n] ch. 13. 10. och. 13. 6, 7. & 22. 29.

26 [i] Her priests have † violated my law, and have [k] profaned mine holy things: they have put no [l] difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

27 Her [m] princes in the midst thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.

28 And [n] her prophets have daubed them with untempered *morter*, [o] seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.

29 [p] The people of the land have used ‖ oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have [q] oppressed the stranger † wrongfully.

30 [r] And I sought for a man among them, that should [s] make up the hedge, and [t] stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore have I [u] poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: [x] their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

[p] Jer. 5. 26, 27, 28. [q] ch. 18. 12. ‖ Or, *deceit.* [r] Ex. ch. 22. 21. & 23. 9. Lev. 19. 33. ch. 22. 7. † Heb. *without right.* [r] Jer. 5. 1. [s] ch. 13. 5. [t] Ps. 106. 23. [u] ver. 22. [x] ch. 9. 10. & 11. 21. & 16. 43.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah.* 22 *Aholibah shall be punished by her own lovers.* 36 *Their adulteries reproved,* 45 *and their judgments declared.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

593.

2 Son of man, there were [a] two women, the daughters of one mother:

3 And [b] they committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in [c] their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them *were* Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and [d] they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus *were* their names; Samaria *is* ‖ Aholah, and Jerusalem ‖ Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on [e] the Assyrians *her* neighbours,

6 *Which were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

7 Thus she † committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* † the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted: with all their idols she defiled herself.

8 Neither left she her whoredoms *brought* [f] from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the [g] Assyrians, upon whom she doted.

10 These [h] discovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became † famous among women; for they had executed judgment upon her.

11 And [i] when her sister Aholibah saw *this*, [k] † she was more corrupt in her inor-

[a] Jer. 3. 7, 8, 10. ch. 16. 46. [b] Lev. 17. 7. Josh. 24. 14. ch. 20. 8. [c] ch. 16. 22. [d] ch. 16. 8, 20. ‖ That is, *His tent*, or, *tabernacle.* ‖ That is, *My tabernacle is her.* [e] 1 Kings 8. 29. [e] 2 Kings 15. 19. & 16. 7. & 17. 3. Hosea 8. 9. † Heb. *bestowed her whoredoms upon them.* † Heb. *the choice of the children of Assur.* [f] ver. 3. [g] 2 Kings 17. 3, 4, 5, 6, 23. & 18. 9, 10, 11. [h] ch. 16. 37, 41. † Heb. *a name.* [i] Jer. 3. 8. [k] Jer. 3. 11. ch. 16. 47, 51. † Heb. *she corrupted her inordinate love more than, &c.*

dinate love than she, and in her whoredoms † more than her sister in *her* whoredoms.

12 She doted upon the [i] Assyrians *her* neighbours, [m] captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way,

14 And *that* she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:

16 [n] And † as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea.

17 And the † Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and [o] her mind was † alienated from them.

18 So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then [p] my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.

19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, [q] wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For she doted upon their paramours, [r] whose flesh *is as* the flesh of asses, and whose issue *is like* the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD; [t] Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side;

23 The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, [u] Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Assyrians with them: [w] all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, waggons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people, *which* shall set against thee buckler and shield and helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments.

25 And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

26 [z] They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy † fair jewels.

27 Thus [y] will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and [z] thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of them* [a] whom thou hatest, into the hand *of them* [b] from whom thy mind is alienated:

29 And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and [c] shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

30 I will do these *things* unto thee, because thou hast [d] gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her [e] cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large: [f] thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt [g] even drink it and suck *it* out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou [h] hast forgotten me, and [i] cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me; Son of man, wilt thou [k] ‖ judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, [l] declare unto them their abominations;

37 That they have committed adultery, and [m] blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, [n] whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through *the fire*, to devour *them*.

38 Moreover this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and [o] have profaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, [p] thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men † to come from far, [q] unto whom a messenger *was* sent; and, lo, they came: for whom thou didst [r] wash thyself, [s] paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments,

41 And satest upon a † stately [t] bed, and a table prepared before it, [v] whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oil.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease *was* with her: and with the men † of the common sort *were* brought ‖ Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

43 Then said I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, Will they now commit † whoredoms with her, and she *with them?*

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they shall [x] judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they *are* adulteresses, and [y] blood *is* in their hands.

46 For thus saith the Lord GOD; [z] I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them † to be removed and spoiled.

47 [a] And the company shall stone them with stones, and ‖ dispatch them with their swords; [b] they shall slay their sons

---

Before CHRIST 593.
† Heb. *more than the whoredoms of her sister.*
[i] 1 Kings 16. 7, 30. 2 Chron. 28. 16, ... 23. ch. 16. 28. ver. 6, 23.
[m] ch. 16. 28. ver. 6, 23.
[n] 2 Kings 24. 1. ch. 16. 29.
† Heb. *at the sight of her eyes.*
† Heb. *children of Babel.*
[o] ver. 22, 28.
† Heb. *loosed*, or, *disjointed.*
[p] Jer. 6. 8.
[q] ver. 3.
[r] ch. 16. 26.
[t] ch. 16. 37. ver. 28.
[u] Jer. 50. 21.
[w] ver. 12.
[z] ch. 16. 39.
† Heb. *instruments of thy decking.*
[y] ch. 16. 41. & 22. 15.
[z] ver. 3, 19.
[a] ch. 16. 37.
[b] ver. 17.
[c] ch. 16. 39. ver. 26.
[d] ch. 6. 9.
[e] Jer. 25. 15, &c.
[f] ch. 22. 4, 5.
[g] Psal. 75. 8. Isai. 51. 17.
[h] Jer. 2. 32. & 3. 21. & 13. 25. ch. 22. 12.
[i] 1 Kings 14. 9. Neh. 9. 26.
[k] ch. 20. 4. & 22. 2.
‖ Or, *plead for.*
[l] Isai. 58. 1.
[m] ch. 16. 38. ver. 45.
[n] ch. 16. 20, 21, 36, 45. & 20. 26, 31.
[o] ch. 22. 8.
[p] 2 Kings 21. 4.
† Heb. *coming.*
[q] Isai. 57. 9.
[r] Ruth 3. 3.
[s] 2 Kings 9. 30. Jer. 4. 30.
† Heb. *honourable.*
[t] Esther 1. 6. Isai. 47. 7.
[v] Amos 2. 8. & 6. 4.
[w] Prov. 7. 17. ch. 16. 18, 19. Hos. 2. 8.
† Heb. *of the multitude of men.*
‖ Or, *drunkards.*
† Heb. *her whoredoms.*
[x] ch. 16. 38.
[y] ver. 37.
[z] ch. 16. 40.
† Heb. *for a removing and spoil.*
[a] ch. 16. 41.
‖ Or, *jungle them out.*
[b] 2 Chron. 36. 17, 19. ch. 24. 21.

and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

48 Thus [c] will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, [d] that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

49 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall [e] bear the sins of your idols: [f] and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *By the parable of a boiling pot is shewed the destruction of Jerusalem, the bloody city.* 15 *Ezekiel is forbidden to mourn for the death of his wife,* 19 *to denote that the calamity of the Jews shall be beyond all expressions of sorrow.* 25 *In that day of affliction the prophet's mouth shall be opened to their conviction.*

590. AGAIN in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, Write thee the name of the day, *even* of this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem [a] this same day.

3 [b] And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [c] Set on a pot, set *it* on, and also pour water into it:

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill *it* with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and ‖ burn also the bones under it, *and* make it boil well, and let them seeth the bones of it therein.

6 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to [d] the bloody city, to the pot whose scum *is* therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece; let no [e] lot fall upon it.

7 For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the top of a rock; [f] she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust;

8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance; [g] I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; [h] Woe to the bloody city! I will even make the pile for fire great.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burned.

11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* [i] the filthiness of it may be molten in it, *that* the scum of it may be consumed.

12 She hath wearied *herself* with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum *shall be* in the fire.

13 In thy filthiness *is* lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, [k] till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

14 [l] I the LORD have spoken *it:* it shall come to pass, and I will do *it;* I will not go back, [m] neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears † run down.

17 † Forbear to cry, [n] make no mourning for the dead, [o] bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and [p] put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and [q] cover not *thy* † lips, and eat not the bread of men.

18 So I spake unto the people in the morning: and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people said unto me, [r] Wilt thou not tell us what these *things are* to us, that thou doest *so?*

20 Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [s] I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, [t] the desire of your eyes, and † that which your soul pitieth; [u] and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.

22 And ye shall do as I have done: [x] ye shall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your tires *shall be* upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: [y] ye shall not mourn nor weep; but [z] ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one toward another.

24 Thus [a] Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: [b] and when this cometh, [c] ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 ¶ Also, thou son of man, *shall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them [d] their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and † that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters,

26 *That* [e] he that escapeth in that day shall come unto thee, to cause *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears?

27 [f] In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: and [g] thou shalt be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *God's vengeance upon the Ammonites,* 8 *upon Moab and Seir,* 12 *upon Edom,* 15 *and upon the Philistines, for their declared malevolence to the Jews.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, [a] set thy face [b] against the Ammonites, and prophesy against them;

3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; [c] Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;

4 Behold, therefore I will deliver thee to the † men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

5 And I will make [d] Rabbah [e] a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching-place for flocks: [f] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

6 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou [g] hast clapped *thine* † hands, and stamped with the † feet, and [h] rejoiced in † heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel;

Before CHRIST 593.
c ch. 22. 15. ver. 27.
d Deut. 13. 11.
2 Pet. 2. 6.
e ver. 35.
f ch. 20. 38, 42, 44. & 25. 5.

590.
a 2 Kings 25. 1. Jer. 39. 1. & 52. 4.
b ch. 17. 12.
c See Jer. 1. 13. ch. 11. 3.

‖ Or, *heap.*

d ch. 22. 3. & 23. 37. ver. 9.
e See 2 Sam. 8. 2. Joel 3. 3. Obad. 11. Nah. 3. 10.
f Lev. 17. 13. Deut. 12. 16, 24.
g Matth. 7. 2.

h ver. 6. Nah. 3. 1. Hab. 2. 12.

i ch. 22. 15.

k ch. 5. 13. & 8. 18. & 16. 42.
l 1 Sam. 15. 29.
m ch. 5. 11.

Before CHRIST 590.
† Heb. *Be silent.*
n Jer. 16. 5, 6, 7.
o See Lev. 10. 6. & 21. 10.
p 2 Sam. 15. 30
q M.c. 3. 7.
† Heb. *upper lip;* And so ver. 22. Lev. 13. 45.
r ch. 12. 9. & 37. 18.

s Jer. 7. 14. ch. 7. 20, 21, 22.
t Ps. 27. 4.
† Heb. *the pity of your soul.* uch. 23. 47.
u 2 Jer. 16. 6, 7. ver. 17.

x Job 27. 15. Ps. 78. 64.
y Lev. 26. 39. ch. 33. 10.
z Isai. 20. 3. ch. 4. 3. & 12. 6, 11.
a Jer. 17. 15.
b John 13. 19. & 14. 29.
c ch. 6. 7. & 25. 5.
d ver. 21.
† Heb. *the lifting up of their soul.*
e ch. 33. 21, 22.

f ch. 3. 26, 27. & 29. 21. & 33. 22.
g ver. 24.

590.
a ch. 6. 2. & 35. 2.
b Jer. 49. 1, &c. ch. 21. 28. Amos 1. 13. Zeph. 2. 9.
c Prov. 17. 5. ch. 36. 2.
† Heb. *children.*
d ch. 21. 20.
e Isai. 17. 2. & 32. 14. Zeph. 2. 14, 15.
f ch. 24. 24. & 26. 6. & 35. 9.
g Job 27. 23. Lam. 2. 15. Zeph. 2. 15.
† Heb. *hand.*
† Heb. *foot.*
h ch. 36. 5. Zeph. 2. 8, 10.
† Heb. *soul.*

7 Behold, therefore I will [1] stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for ‖ a spoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because that [k] Moab and [l] Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen;

9 Therefore, behold, I will open the † side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,

10 [m] Unto the men of the east ‖ with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites [n] may not be remembered among the nations.

11 And I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; [o] Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah † by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them;

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; and ‖ they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

14 And [p] I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; [q] Because [r] the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy *it* ‖ for the old hatred;

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [s] I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the [t] Cherethims, [u] and destroy the remnant of the ‖ sea coasts.

17 And I will [x] execute great † vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; [y] and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Tyrus for insulting over the distress of Jerusalem is threatened with destruction, 7 of which Nebuchadrezzar shall be made the instrument. 15 The consternation and mourning of the isles and princes of the sea for her fall.

588.

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, [a] because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, [b] Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people: she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and [c] make her like the top of a rock.

5 It shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets [d] in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD: and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field shall be slain by the sword; [e] and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, [f] a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field: and he shall [g] make a fort against thee, and ‖ cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, † as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets: he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garrisons shall go down to the ground.

12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise: and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy † thy pleasant houses: and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in the midst of the water.

13 [h] And I will cause the noise of [i] thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

14 And [k] I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be *a place* to spread nets upon; thou shalt be built no more: for I the LORD have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyrus; Shall not the isles [l] shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

16 Then all the [m] princes of the sea shall [n] come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with † trembling; [o] they shall sit upon the ground, and [p] shall tremble at *every* moment, and [q] be astonished at thee.

17 And they shall take up a [r] lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed, *that wast* inhabited † of seafaring men, the renowned city, which wast [s] strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terror *to be* on all that haunt it!

18 Now shall [t] the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord GOD; When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;

20 When I shall bring thee down [u] with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I shall set glory [x] in the land of the living;

21 [y] I will make thee † a terror, and thou *shalt be* no *more*: [z] though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

Before CHRIST 590.
[1] Ch. 35. 3. [k] Or, *moab.* [l] Isai. 15. & 16. Jer. 48. 2, &c. Amos 2. 1. [m] Ch. 35. 2, 5, 12. † Heb. *pasture of Moab.* [n] Ver. 4. ‖ Or, *against the children of Ammon.* [o] Ch. 21. 32. [p] 2 Chron. 28. 17. Ps. 137. 7. Jer. 49. 7, &c. ch. 35. 2, &c. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 10, &c. [q] Esdr. 4. 45. 590. † Heb. *by revenging revengement.* ‖ Or, *they shall fall by the sword unto Dedan.* [r] See Isai. 11. 14. Jer. 49. 8. [s] Mac. 5. 3. [t] Mac. 10. 16, 17. 590. [u] Jer. 25. 20. & 47. 2, &c. Joel 3. 4, &c. Amos 1. 6. [x] 2 Chron. 28. 18. ‖ Or, *with perpetual hatred.* [y] Zeph. 2. 4, &c. [z] 1 Sam. 30. 14. [a] Jer. 47. 4. ‖ Or, *coasts of the sea.* [b] Ch. 5. 15. † Heb. *vengeances.* [c] Ps. 9. 16.

[a] Isai. 23. Jer. 25. 22. & 47. 4. Amos 1. 9. Zech. 9. 2. [b] Ch. 25. 3. & 36. 2. [c] Jer. 14. [d] Ch. 27. 32. [e] Ch. 25. 5. [f] Ezra 7. 12. Dan. 2. 37. [g] Ch. 21. 22. ‖ Or, *pour out the engine of shot.* † Heb. *according to the enterings of a city broken up.* † Heb. *houses of thy desire.* [h] Isai. 14. 11. & 24. 8. Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. [i] Isai. 23. 16. ch. 28. 13. Rev. 18. 22. [k] Ver. 4, 5. [l] Jer. 49. 21. ver. 18. ch. 27. 28. & 31. 16. [m] Isai. 23. 8. [n] Jonah 3. 6. † Heb. *tremblings.* [o] Job 2. 13. [p] Ch. 32. 10. [q] Ch. 27. 35. [r] Ch. 27. 32. Rev. 18. 9. † Heb. *of the seas.* [s] Isai. 23. 4. [t] Ver. 15. [u] Ch. 32. 18, 24. [x] Ch. 32. 23, 26, 27, 32. [y] Ch. 27. 36. & 28. 19. † Heb. *terrors.* [z] Ps. 37. 36.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The riches and large commerce of Tyrus.* 26 *Her great and irrecoverable fall.*

Before CHRIST 588.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Now, thou son of man, [a] take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And say unto Tyrus, [b] O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, *which art* [c] a merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord GOD; O Tyrus, thou hast said, [d] I *am* † of perfect beauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the † midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

5 They have † made all thy *ship* boards of fir trees of [e] Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make masts for thee.

6 *Of* the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars; ‖ † the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches *of* ivory, *brought* out of [f] the isles of Chittim.

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; ‖ blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was that which covered thee.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wise *men*, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of [g] Gebal and the wise *men* thereof were in thee thy ‖ † calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.

10 They of Persia and of Lud and of [h] Phut were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers: they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they have made [i] thy beauty perfect.

12 [k] Tarshish *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all *kind of* riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.

13 [l] Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded [m] the persons of men and vessels of brass in thy ‖ market.

14 They of the house of [n] Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses and horsemen and mules.

15 The men of [o] Dedan *were* thy merchants; many isles *were* the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee *for* a present horns of ivory and ebony.

16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of † the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and † agate.

17 Judah, and the land of Israel, they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market [p] wheat of [q] Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and [r] ‖ balm.

18 Damascus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches; in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

19 Dan also and Javan ‖ going to and fro occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were in thy market.

20 [s] Dedan *was* thy merchant in † precious clothes for chariots.

21 Arabia, and all the princes of [t] Kedar, † they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these *were they* thy merchants.

22 The merchants of [u] Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.

23 [x] Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of [y] Sheba, Asshur, *and* Chilmad, *were* thy merchants.

24 These *were* thy merchants in ‖ all sorts *of things*, in blue † clothes, and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar, among thy merchandise.

25 [z] The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market: and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious [a] in the midst of the seas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: [b] the east wind hath broken thee in the † midst of the seas.

27 Thy [c] riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, that *are* in thee, ‖ and in all thy company which *is* in the midst of thee, shall fall into the † midst of the seas in the day of thy ruin.

28 The ‖ suburbs [d] shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And [e] all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall [f] cast up dust upon their heads, they [g] shall wallow themselves in the ashes:

31 And they shall [h] make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they shall [i] take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, [k] What *city is* like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 [l] When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time *when* [m] thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters [n] thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

35 [o] All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in *their* countenance.

36 The merchants among the people [p] shall hiss at thee; [q] thou shalt be † a terror, and † never *shalt be* any more.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *God's judgment upon the prince of Tyrus for his impious pride.* 11 *A lamentation of his great glory corrupted and fallen through sin.* 20 *The judgment of Zidon.* 24 *The restoration of Israel.*

588.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thine heart *is* lifted up, and [r] thou hast said, I *am* a god, I sit *in* the seat of God, [s] in the † midst of the seas; [t] yet thou *art* a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:

3 Behold, [u] thou *art* wiser than Daniel; there is no secret that they can hide from thee:

---

[a] ch. 19. 1. & 26. 17. & 28. 12. & 32. 2.
[b] ch. 28. 2.
[c] Isai. 23. 3.
[d] ch. 28. 12.
† Heb. *perfect of beauty.*
† Heb. *heart.*
† Heb. *built.*
[e] Deut. 3. 9.
‖ Or, *they have made thy hatches of ivory well trodden.*
† Heb. *the daughter.*
[f] Jer. 2. 10.
‖ Or, *purple and scarlet.*
[g] 1 Kings 5. 18. Ps. 83. 7.
‖ Or, *stoppers of crevices.*
† Heb. *strengtheners.*
[h] Jer. 46. 9. ch. 30. 5. & 38. 5.
[i] ver. 3.
[k] Gen. 10. 4. 2 Chron. 20. 36.
[l] Gen. 10. 2.
[m] Rev. 18. 13.
‖ Or, *merchandise.*
[n] Gen. 10. 3. ch. 38. 6.
[o] Gen. 10. 7.
† Heb. *thy works.*
† Heb. *carbuncle.*
[p] 1 Kings 5. 9, 11. Ezra 3. 7. Acts 12. 20.
[q] Judg. 11. 33.
[r] Jer. 8. 22.
‖ Or, *rosin.*
‖ Or, *Meuzal.*
[s] Gen 25. 3.
† Heb. *clothes of freedom.*
[t] Gen. 25. 13. Isai. 60. 7.
† Heb. *they were the merchants of thy hand.*
[u] ch. 26. 19. ver. 27.
[x] ch. 26. 15, 16.
[y] Jer. 18. 16.
¶ ch. 26. 21.
† Heb. *terrors.*
† Heb. *shalt not be for ever.*

Before CHRIST 588.

[a] Gen. 10. 7. 1 Kings 10. 1, 2. Ps. 72. 10, 15. Isai. 60. 6.
[b] Gen. 11. 31. 2 Kings 19. 12. 1 Gen. 25. 3.
‖ Or, *excellent things.*
† Heb. *foldings.*
[c] Ps. 48. 7. Isai. 2. 16. & 23. 14.
[d] ver. 4.
[e] Ps. 48. 7.
† Heb. *heart.*
[f] Prov. 11. 4. ver. 34. Rev. 18. 9. &c.
‖ Or, *even with all.*
† Heb. *heart.*
‖ Or, *quarter.*
[g] ch. 26. 15.
[h] Rev. 18. 17, &c.
[i] Job 2. 12. Rev. 18. 19.
[k] Esther 4. 1, 3. Jer. 6. 26.
[l] Jer. 16. 6. & 47. 5. Mic. 1. 16.
[m] ch. 26. 27. ver. 2.
[n] Rev. 18. 21.
[o] Rev. 18. 19.
[p] ch. 26. 19.
[q] ver. 27.
[r] ch. 26. 15, 16.
[s] Jer. 18. 16.
¶ ch. 26. 21.
† Heb. *terrors.*
† Heb. *shalt not be for ever.*

[t] ver. 9.
[u] ch. 27. 3.
† Heb. *heart.*
[x] Dan. 1. 17. & 2. 20. & 4. 8. & 5. 11. Zech. 9. 2.

Before CHRIST 588.

4 With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:

† Heb. *By the greatness of thy wisdom.*
[c] Pf. 62. 10. Zech. 9. 3.

5 † [c] By thy great wisdom *and* by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;

[f] ch. 30. 11. & 31. 12. & 32. 12.

7 Behold, therefore I will bring strangers upon thee, [f] the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of *them that are* slain in the midst of the seas.

[g] ver. 2.

9 Wilt thou yet [g] say before him that slayeth thee, I *am* God; but thou *shalt be* a man, and no God, in the hand of him that ‖ slayeth thee.

‖ Or, *woundeth.*
[h] ch. 31. 18. & 32. 19. 21, 25, 27.

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of [h] the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

[i] ch. 27. 2.

12 Son of man, [i] take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [k] Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

[k] ch. 27. 3. ver. 3.

[l] ch. 31. 8, 9.

13 Thou hast been in [l] Eden the garden of God; every precious stone *was* thy covering, the ‖ sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the ‖ beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the ‖ emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of [m] thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.

‖ Or, *ruby.*
‖ Or, *chrysolite.*
‖ Or, *chrysoprase.*
[m] ch. 26. 13.

[n] See Exod. 25. 20. ver. 16. ch. 10. 20.

14 Thou *art* the anointed [n] cherub that covereth; and I have set thee *so:* thou wast upon [o] the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, [p] O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

[p] ver. 14.

[q] ver. 2, 5.

17 [q] Thine heart was lifted up because of *thy* beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.

[r] ch. 26. 21. & 27. 36. † Heb. *terrors.* [s] ch. 6. 2. & 25. 2. & 29. 2. [t] Isai. 23. 4, 12. Jer. 25. 22. & 27. 3. Ch. 32. 30.

19 All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: [r] thou shalt be † a terror, and never *shalt* thou *be* any more.

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, [s] set thy face [t] against Zidon, and prophesy against it,

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD;

[u] Behold, I *am* against thee, O Zidon; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and [x] they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be [y] sanctified in her.

Before CHRIST 588.
[u] Exod. 14. 4, 17. ch. 39. 13.
[x] Pf. 9. 16.
[y] ch. 20. 41. & 36. 23. ver. 25.

23 [z] For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets; and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[z] ch. 38. 22.

24 ¶ And there shall be no more [a] a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them, that despised them; and they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

[a] Numb. 33. 55. Josh. 23. 13.

25 Thus saith the Lord GOD; When I shall have [b] gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be [c] sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land that I have given to my servant Jacob.

[b] Isai. 11. 12. ch. 11. 17. & 20. 41. & 34. 13. & 37. 21.
[c] ver. 22.

26 And they shall [d] dwell ‖ safely therein, and shall [e] build houses, and [f] plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgments upon all those that ‖ despise them round about them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

[d] Jer. 23. 6. ch. 36. 28.
‖ Or, *with confidence.*
[e] Isai. 65. 21. Amos. 9. 14.
[f] Jer. 31. 5.
‖ Or, *spoil.*

CHAP. XXIX.

1 The judgment upon Pharaoh for his treachery to Israel. 8 The desolation of Egypt, and restoration of it after forty years. 17 Egypt the reward of Nebuchadrezzar's service against Tyrus. 21 Israel shall flourish again.

IN the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

589.

2 Son of man, [a] set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and [b] against all Egypt:

[a] ch. 28. 21.
[b] Isai. 19. 1. Jer. 25. 19. & 46. 2, 25.

3 Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [c] Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great [d] dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, [e] which hath said, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for myself.

[c] Jer. 44. 30. ch. 28. 22. ver. 10.
[d] Pf. 74. 13, 14. Isai. 27. 1. & 51. 9. ch. 32. 2.
[e] See ch. 28. 2.

4 But [f] I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

[f] Isai. 37. 29. ch. 38. 4.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the † open fields; [g] thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: [h] I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven.

† Heb. *face of the field.*
[g] Jer. 8. 2. & 16. 4. & 25. 33.
[h] Jer. 7. 33. & 34. 20.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I *am* the LORD, because they have been a [i] staff of reed to the house of Israel.

[i] 2 Kings 18. 21. Isai. 36. 6.

7 [k] When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rend all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.

[k] Jer. 37. 5, 7, 11. ch. 17. 17.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring [l] a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

[l] ch. 14. 17. & 32. 11, 12, 13.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD: because he hath said, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.

10 Behold, therefore I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, [m] and I will make the land of Egypt † utterly waste *and* desolate,

[m] ch. 30. 12. † Heb. *wastes of waste.*

Before CHRIST 589.

[a] from the tower of † Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

‖ Or, *from Migdol to Syene.* Exod. 14. 2. Jer. 44. 1.

11 No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

[b] ch. 30. 6. † Heb. *Seveneh.*

12 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waste shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

[c] ch. 32. 13. [d] ch. 30. 7, 26.

13 Yet thus saith the Lord GOD; At the [e] end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered:

[e] Isai. 19. 23. Jer. 46. 26.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their ‖ habitation; and they shall be there a †[f] base kingdom.

‖ Or, *birth.* † Heb. *low.* [f] ch. 17. 6, 14.

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

[g] Isai. 30. 2, 3. & 36. 4, 6.

16 And it shall be no more [g] the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

572.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

[h] Jer. 27. 6. ch. 26. 7, 8.

18 Son of man, [h] Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it:

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall take her multitude, and † take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army.

† Heb. *spoil her spoil, and prey her prey.*

20 I have given him the land of Egypt ‖ *for* his labour wherewith he [u] served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, for *his hire.* [u] Jer. 25. 9.

21 ¶ In that day [x] will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee [y] the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[x] Ps. 132. 17. [y] ch. 24. 27.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The desolation of Egypt and her helpers.* 20 *The arm of Babylon shall be strengthened to break the arm of Egypt.*

572.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [a] Howl ye, Woe worth the day!

[a] Isai. 13. 6.

3 For [b] the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen.

[b] ch. 7. 7, 12. Joel 2. 1. Zeph. 1. 7.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great ‖ pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they [c] shall take away her multitude, and [d] her foundations shall be broken down.

‖ Or, *fear.* [c] ch. 29. 19. [d] Jer. 50. 15

5 Ethiopia, and † Libya, and Lydia, and [e] all the mingled people, and Chub, and the † men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

‖ Heb. *Put.* ch. 27. 10. [e] Jer. 25. 20, 24. † Heb. *children.*

6 Thus saith the LORD; They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: ‖ [f] from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

Before CHRIST 572. ‖ Or, *from Migdol to Syene.* [f] ch. 29. 10. [g] ch. 29. 12.

7 [g] And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that are* waste.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be †[h] destroyed.

† Heb. *broken.* [h] Isai. 13. 1, 2.

9 In that day [i] shall messengers go forth from me in ships to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh.

[i] ch. 29. 19.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; [k] I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

[k] ch. 29. 19.

11 He and his people with him, [l] the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

[l] ch. 28. 7.

12 And [m] I will make the rivers † dry, and [n] sell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waste, and † all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

[m] Isai. 19. 5, 6. † Heb. *drought.* [n] Isai. 19. 4. † Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also [o] destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph; [p] and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: [p] and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

[o] Isai. 19. 1. Jer. 43. 12. & 46. 25. Zech. 13. 2. [p] Zech. 10. 11. [p] Isai. 19. 16.

14 And I will make [q] Pathros desolate, and will set fire in [r] ‖ Zoan, [s] and will execute judgments in No.

[q] ch. 29. 14. [r] Ps. 78. 12, 43. ‖ Or, *Tanis.* [s] Nah. 3. 8, 9, 10.

15 And I will pour my fury upon ‖ Sin, the strength of Egypt; and [t] I will cut off the multitude of No.

‖ Or, *Pelusium.* [t] Jer. 46. 25.

16 And I will [u] set fire in Egypt: Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily.

[u] ver. 8.

17 The young men of ‖ Aven and of ‖ Pi-beseth shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivity.

‖ Or, *Heliopolis.* ‖ Or, *Pubastum.* [x] Jer. 2. 16.

18 [x] At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be ‖ darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

‖ Or, *restrained.*

19 Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

588.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, I have [y] broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, lo, [z] it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

[y] Jer. 48. 25. [z] Jer. 46. 21.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will [a] break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

[a] Ps. 37. 17.

23 [b] And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

[b] ver. 26. ch. 29. 12.

24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded *man*.

Before CHRIST 588.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the
[c] Pf. 9. 16. king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and [c] they shall know that *I am* the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

[d] ver. 23. ch. 29. 12.

26 [d] And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries; and they shall know that *I am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *A recital to Pharaoh of the Assyrian's greatness, and of his fall for pride.* 18 *The like destruction shall be to Pharaoh.*

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king
[a] ver. 18. of Egypt, and to his multitude; [a] Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

[b] Dan. 4. 10. † Heb. *fair of branches.*

3 [b] Behold, the Assyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon † with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature; and his top was among the thick boughs.

[c] Jer. 51. 36. ‖ Or, *nourished.* ‖ Or, *brought him up.* ‖ Or, *exalted.* [d] Dan. 4. 11.

4 [c] The waters ‖ made him great, the deep ‖ set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her ‖ little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

5 Therefore [d] his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, ‖ when he shot forth.

‖ Or, *when it sent them forth.* [e] ch. 17. 23. Dan. 4. 12.

6 All the [e] fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

[f] Gen. 2. 8. & 13. 10. ch. 28. 13.

8 The cedars in the [f] garden of God could not hide him: the fir trees were not like his boughs, and the chestnut trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, envied him.

10 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast lifted up thyself in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and [g] his heart is lifted up in his height;

[g] Dan. 5. 20.

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen; † he shall surely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness.

† Heb. *in doing he shall do unto him.*

12 And strangers, [h] the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: [i] upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land; and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

[h] ch. 28. 7. [i] ch. 32. 5. & 35. 8.

[k] Isai. 18. 6. ch. 32. 4.

13 [k] Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:

‖ Or, *and upon themselves for their height.*

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees ‖ stand up in their height, all that drink water: for [l] they are all delivered unto death, [m] to the nether parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

Before CHRIST 588.

[l] Pf. 82. 7. [m] ch. 32. 18.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when he went down to the grave I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lebanon † to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

† Heb. *to be black.*

16 I made the nations to [n] shake at the sound of his fall, when I [o] cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and [p] all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, [q] shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

[n] ch. 26. 15. [o] Isai. 14. 15. [p] Isai. 14. 8. [q] ch. 32. 31.

17 They also went down into hell with him unto *them that be* slain with the sword; and *they that were* his arm, *that* [r] dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

[r] Lam. 4. 20.

18 ¶ [s] To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: [t] thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the sword. This *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

[s] ver. 2. ch. 32. 19. [t] ch. 28. 10. & 32. 19. 21, 24, &c.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *A lamentation for the fearful fall of Egypt.* 11 *The sword of Babylon shall destroy it.* 17 *It shall be brought down to hell among all the uncircumcised nations.*

AND it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

587.

2 Son of man, [a] take up a lamentation for
[a] ch. 27. 2. ver. 16. Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, [b] Thou art like a young lion of the nations, [c] and thou *art* as a ‖ whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and [d] fouledst their rivers.

[b] ch. 19. 3. 6. & 38. 13. [c] ch. 29. 3. ‖ Or, *dragon.* [d] ch. 34. 18.

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will therefore [e] spread out my net over thee with a company of many people; and they shall bring thee up in my net.

[e] ch. 12. 13. & 17. 20. Hos. 7. 12.

4 Then [f] will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and [g] will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

[f] ch. 29. 5. [g] ch. 31. 13.

5 And I will lay thy flesh [h] upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

[h] ch. 31. 12.

6 I will also water with thy blood ‖ the land wherein thou swimmest, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of thee.

‖ Or, *the land of thy swimming.* ‖ Or, *extinguish.*

7 And when I shall ‖ put thee out, [i] I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

[i] Isai. 13. 10. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Amos 8. 9. Rev. 6. 12, 13. Matt. 24. 29.

8 All the † bright lights of heaven will I make † dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *light of the lights in heaven.* † Heb. *them dark.*

9 I will also † vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known.

† Heb. *provoke to anger, or, grief.*

10 Yea, I will make many people [k] amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my

[k] ch. 27. 35.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.
sword before them; and [l] they shall tremble at *every* moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

[l] ch. 26. 16.

11 ¶ [m] For thus saith the Lord GOD; The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.

[m] Jer. 46. 26. ch. 30. 4.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, [n] the terrible of the nations, all of them: and [o] they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

[n] ch. 28. 7. [o] ch. 29. 19.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters; [p] neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

[p] ch. 29. 11.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord GOD.

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country shall be † destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, [q] then shall they know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *desolate from the fulness thereof.* [q] Exod. 7. 5. & 14. 4, 18. Ps. 9. 16. ch. 6. 7.

16 This *is* the [r] lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, *even* for Egypt, and for all her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

[r] ver. 2. 2 Sam. 1. 17. 2 Chron. 35. 25.

17 ¶ It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

ch. 26. 17. 587.

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and [s] cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

[s] ch. 26. 20. & 31. 14.

19 [t] Whom dost thou pass in beauty? [u] go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

[t] ch. 31. 2, 18. [u] ver. 21, 24, &c. ch. 28. 10.

20 They shall fall in the midst of *them that are* slain by the sword: ‖ she is delivered to the sword: draw her and all her multitudes.

‖ Or, *the sword is laid.*

21 [x] The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that help him: they are [y] gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

[x] Isai. 1. 31. & 14. 9, 10. ver. 27. [y] ver. 19, 25, &c.

22 [z] Ashur *is* there and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword:

[z] ver. 24, 26, 29, 30.

23 [a] Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which [b] caused ‖ terror in the land of the living.

[a] Isai. 14. 15. [b] ch. 26. 17, 20. ver. 24, 25, 26, 27, 32.

‖ Or, *affraying.*

24 There *is* [c] Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are [d] gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, [e] which caused their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit.

[c] Jer. 49. 34, &c. [d] ver. 21. [e] ver. 23.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of *them that be* slain.

26 There *is* [f] Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them [g] uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living.

[f] Gen. 10. 2. ch. 27. 13. & 38. 2. [g] ver. 19, 20, &c.

27 [h] And they shall not lie with the mighty *that are* fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell † with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

[h] ver. 21. Isai. 14. 18, 19.

Before CHRIST cir. 587. † Heb. *with weapons of their war.*

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are* slain with the sword.

29 There *is* [i] Edom, her kings, and all her princes, which with their might are † laid by *them that were* slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

[i] ch. 25. 12, &c. † Heb. *given*, or, *put.*

30 [k] There *be* the princes of the north, all of them, and all the [l] Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain; with their terror they are ashamed of their might; and they lie uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

[k] ch. 38. 6, 15. & 39. 2. [l] ch. 28. 21.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be [m] comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

[m] ch. 31. 16.

32 For I have caused my terror in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that are* slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *According to the duty of a watchman in warning the people, Ezekiel is admonished of his duty in warning sinners.* 10 *God sheweth the manner of his dealings with the righteous that revolteth, and with the returning sinner.* 17 *He maintaineth the equity of his proceeding.* 21 *Upon the news of the taking of Jerusalem Ezekiel prophesieth the desolation of the land.* 30 *The hypocrisy of the captive Jews reproved.*

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 587.

2 Son of man, speak to [a] the children of thy people, and say unto them, [b] † When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their [c] watchman:

[a] ch. 3. 11. [b] ch. 14. 17. † Heb. *A land when I bring a sword upon her.* [c] 2 Sam. 18. 24, 25. 2 Kings 9. 17. ver. 7. Hos. 9. 8.

3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

4 Then † whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, [d] his blood shall be upon his own head.

† Heb. *he that hearing heareth.* [d] ch. 18. 13.

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warning shall deliver his soul.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come, and take *any* person from among them, [e] he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

[e] ver. 8.

7 [f] So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

[f] ch. 3. 17, &c.

8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

10 ¶ Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel; Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins *be* upon us, and we [s] pine away in them, [b] how should we then live?

11 Say unto them, *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, [i] I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for [k] why will ye die, O house of Israel?

12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The [l] righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, [m] he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for his *righteousness* in the day that he sinneth.

13 When I shall say to the righteous, *that* he shall surely live; [n] if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousnesses shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it.

14 Again, [o] when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do † that which is lawful and right;

15 *If* the wicked [p] restore the pledge, [q] give again that he had robbed, walk in [r] the statutes of life, without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.

16 [s] None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

17 ¶ [t] Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

18 [u] When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.

20 Yet ye say, [x] The way of the Lord is not equal. O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.

21 ¶ And it came to pass in the twelfth year [y] of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, [z] *that* one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, [a] The city is smitten.

22 Now [b] the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; [c] and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, [d] they that inhabit those [e] wastes of the land of Israel speak, saying, [f] Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: [g] but we *are* many; the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [h] Ye eat with the blood, and [i] lift up your eyes toward your idols, and [k] shed blood: and shall ye possess the land?

26 [l] Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye [m] defile every one his neighbour's wife: and shall ye possess the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; *As* I live, surely [n] they that *are* in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that *is* in the open field [o] will I give to the beasts † to be devoured, and they that *be* in the forts and [p] in the caves shall die of the pestilence.

28 [q] For I will lay the land † most desolate, and the [r] pomp of her strength shall cease; and [s] the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

29 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking ‖ against thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and [t] speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

31 And [u] they come unto thee † as the people cometh, and ‖ they [x] sit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: [y] for with their mouth † they shew much love, *but* [z] their heart goeth after their covetousness.

32 And, lo, thou *art* unto them as † a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33 [a] And when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come,) then [b] shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *A reproof of the shepherds of Israel.* 7 *God's judgment against them:* 11 *his providence over his flock.* 20 *The blessings of Christ's kingdom.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy against the [a] shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds; [b] Woe *be* to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

3 [c] Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, [d] ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 [e] The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye [f] sought that which was lost; but with [g] force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 [h] And they were [i] scattered, ‖ because *there is* no shepherd: [k] and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek *after them.*

7 ¶ Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

8 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock [l] became meat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, [m] but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock;

Before CHRIST 587.

[s] ver. 24.
[o] ch. 39. 4.
† Heb. *to devour him.*
[p] Judg. 6. 2.
1 Sam. 13. 6.
[q] Jer. 44. 2, 6, 22. ch. 36. 34, 35.
† Heb. *desolation and desolation.*
[r] ch. 7. 24. & 24. 21. & 30. 6, 7.
[s] ch. 6. 2, 3, 6.
‖ Or, *of thee.*
[t] Isai. 29. 13.
[u] ch. 14. 1. & 20. 1, &c.
† Heb. *according to the coming of the people.*
‖ Or, *my people sit before thee.*
[x] ch. 8. 1.
[y] Ps. 78. 36, 37. Isai. 29. 13.
† Heb. *to make loves*, or, *jests.*
[z] Matt. 13. 22.
† Heb. *a song of loves.*
[a] 1 Sam. 3. 20.
[b] ch. 2. 5.

20

587.

[a] ch. 33. 24.
[b] Jer. 23. 1. Zech. 11. 17.
[c] Isai. 56. 11. Zech. 11. 16.
[d] ch. 33. 25, 26. Mic. 3. 1, 2, 3. Zech. 11. 5.
[e] ver. 16. Zech. 11. 16.
[f] Luk. 15. 4.
[g] 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[h] ch. 33. 21, 28.
[i] 1 Kings 22. 17. Matt. 9. 36.
‖ Or, *without a shepherd*, and so ver. 8.
[k] Isa. 56. 9. Jer. 12. 9. ver. 8.

[l] ver. 5, 6.
[m] ver. 2, 10.

Before CHRIST 587.

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against the shepherds; and [a] I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds [b] feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, *even* I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

12 † As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in [c] the cloudy and dark day.

13 And [d] I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 [e] I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: [f] there shall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD.

16 [g] I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy [h] the fat and the strong; I will feed them [i] with judgment.

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord GOD; [k] Behold, I judge between †cattle and cattle, between the rams and the † he goats.

18 *Seemeth it* a small thing unto you to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?

19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them; [l] Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle.

21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad;

22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and [m] I will judge between cattle and cattle.

23 And I will set up one [n] shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, [o] *even* my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

24 And [p] I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David [q] a prince among them; I the LORD have spoken *it*.

25 And [r] I will make with them a covenant of peace, and [s] will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they [t] shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about [u] my hill [k] a blessing; and I will [w] cause the shower to come down in his season; there shall be [m] showers of blessing.

27 And [x] the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have [y] broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that [z] served themselves of them.

28 And they shall no more [a] be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but [b] they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid.

29 And I will raise up for them a [c] plant ‖ of renown, and they shall be no more †consumed with hunger in the land, [d] neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus shall they know that [e] I the LORD their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* my people, saith the Lord GOD.

31 And ye my [f] flock, the flock of my pasture, *are* men, *and* I *am* your God, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The judgment of mount Seir for their hatred of Israel, and insulting over their distress.*

MOreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, [a] set thy face against [b] mount Seir, and [c] prophesy against it,

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and [d] I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee † most desolate.

4 [e] I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

5 [f] Because thou hast had a ‖ perpetual hatred, and hast † shed *the blood of* the children of Israel by the † force of the sword in the time of their calamity, [g] in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end:

6 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: [h] sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir † most desolate, and cut off from it [i] him that passeth out and him that returneth.

8 [k] And I will fill his mountains with his slain *men:* in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers, shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 [l] I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return: [m] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will [n] possess it; ‖ whereas [o] the LORD was there:

11 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do [p] according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them, when I have judged thee.

12 [q] And thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us † to consume.

13 Thus [r] with your mouth ye have † boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard *them*.

14 Thus saith the Lord GOD; [s] When

† Heb. *According to the fashion.*
† Heb. *taken away.*
‖ Or, *for renown.*
† Heb. *devastation and desolation:* So ver. 7.
† Heb. *poured out the children.*
† Heb. *bands.*
† Heb. *desolation and dejection,* ver. 3.
† Heb. *magnified.*

[a] ch. 34. 10.
[b] ver. 2, 8.
[c] Pf. 23. 2.
[d] Isai. 65. 9, 10. Jer. 23. 3. ch. 28. 25. & 36. 24. & 37. 21, 22.
[e] Jer. 33. 12.
[f] See ver. 4. Isai. 40. 11. Mic. 4. 6. Matth. 18. 11. Mark 2. 17. Luke 5. 32.
[g] Isai. 10. 16. Amos 4. 1.
[h] Jer. 10. 24.
[i] ch. 20. 37, 38. ver. 20, 22. Zech. 10. 3. Matth. 25. 32, 33.
† Heb. *small cattle of lambs and kids.*
† Heb. *great he goats.*
[k] ver. 17.
[l] ver. 17.
[m] Isai. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 4, 5. John 10. 11. Heb. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4.
[n] Jer. 30. 9. ch. 37. 24, 25. Hos. 3. 5.
[o] ver. 30. Exod. 29. 45. ch. 37. 27.
[p] ch. 37. 22. Luke 1. 32, 33.
[q] ch. 37. 26.
[r] Lev. 26. 6. Isai. 11. 6, ---9. & 35. 9. Hos. 2. 18.
[s] ver. 28. Jer. 23. 6. Isai. 56 7. ch. 20. 40.
[k] Gen. 12. 2. Isai. 19. 24. Zech. 8. 13.

Before CHRIST 587.

[t] Lev. 26. 4. [m] Pf. 68. 9. Mal. 3 10. [u] Lev. 26. 4. Pf. 85. 12. Isai. 4. 2.
[w] Lev. 26. 4. Pf. 85. 12. Isai. 4. 2.
[x] Lev. 26. 13. Jer. 2. 20.
[y] Jer. 25. 14.
[z] See ver. 8. ch. 36. 4.
[a] ver. 25. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27.
[b] Isai. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5.
‖ Or, *for renown.*
† Heb. *taken away.*
[c] ch. 36. 3, 6, 15.
[d] ver. 24. ch. 37. 27. [x] Pf. 100. 3. John 10. 11.

587.
[a] ch. 6. 2.
[b] Deut. 2. 5.
[c] Jer. 49. 7, 8. ch. 25. 12. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 10, &c.
[d] ch. 6. 14.
† Heb. *desolation and dejection:* So ver. 7.
[e] ver. 9. [f] ch. 25. 12. Obad. 10.
‖ Or, *hatred of old,* ch. 25. 15.
† Heb. *poured out the children.*
† Heb. *bands.*
[g] Pf. 137. 7. ch. 21. 25, 29. Dan. 9. 24. Obad. 12.
[h] Pf. 109. 17.
† Heb. *desolation and dejection,* ver. 3.
[i] Judg. 5. 6. ch. 29. 11.
[k] ch. 31. 12. & 32. 5.
[l] Jer. 49. 17, 18. ver. 4. ch. 25. 13. Mal. 1. 3, 4.
[m] ch. 6. 7. & 7. 4, 9. & 36. 11.
[n] Pf. 83. 4, 12. ch. 36. 5. Obad. 13.
‖ Or, *though the LORD was there.*
[o] Pf. 48. 1, 3. & 132. 13, 14. ch. 48. 35.
[p] Matt. 7. 2. James 2. 13.
[q] ch. 6. 7. Pf. 9 16.
† Heb. *to devour.*
[r] 1 Sam. 2. 3. Rev. 13. 6.

[s] Isai. 65. 13, 14.

Before CHRIST 587. the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 [a] As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: [b] thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[a] Obad. 12, 15.
[b] ver. 3, 4.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The land of Israel is comforted with a prospect of the ruin of its spiteful neighbours, and of its own blessings promised by God.* 16 *Israel was rejected for their sin, and shall be restored with blessings for the sake of God's name only.*

587. ALSO, thou son of man, prophesy unto the [a] mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD:

[a] ch. 6. 2, 3.

2 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because [b] the enemy hath said against you, Aha, [c] even the ancient high places [d] are our's in possession:

[b] ch. 25. 3. & 26. 2.
[c] Deut. 32. 13.
[d] ch. 35. 10.

3 Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; † Because they have made *you* desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, [e] and ‖ ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:

† Heb. *because for because.*
[e] Deut. 28. 37.
[f] 2 Kings 9. 7. Lam. 2. 15. Dan. 9. 26.
‖ Or, *ye are made to come upon the lip of the tongue.*

4 Therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the ‖ rivers, and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, which [f] became a prey and [g] derision to the residue of the heathen that *are* round about;

‖ Or, *bottoms, or, dales.*
[f] ch. 34. 28.
[g] Ps. 79. 4.

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; [h] Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, [i] which have appointed my land into their possession with the joy of all *their* heart, with despiteful minds, to cast it out for a prey.

[h] Deut. 4. 24. ch. 38. 19.
[i] ch. 35. 10, 12.

6 Prophesy therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury, because ye have [k] borne the shame of the heathen:

[k] Ps. 123. 3, 4. ch. 34. 29. ver. 15. [l] ch. 20. 5.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I have [l] lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they shall bear their shame.

8 But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel; for they are at hand to come.

9 For, behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown:

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, *even* all of it: and the cities shall be inhabited, and [m] the wastes shall be builded:

[m] ver. 33. Isai. 58. 12. & 61. 4. Amos 9. 14.

11 And [n] I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they shall increase and bring fruit: and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings: [o] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[n] Jer. 32. 27. & 33. 12.
[o] ch. 35. 9. & 37. 6, 13.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, *even* my people Israel; [p] and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth [q] bereave them *of men*.

[p] Obad. 17, &c.
[q] See Jer. 15. 7.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because they say unto you, [r] Thou *land* devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;

[r] Numb. 13. 32.

14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither ‖ bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.

Before CHRIST 587.
‖ Or, *cause to fall.*

15 [s] Neither will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

[s] ch. 34. 29.

16 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, [t] they defiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was before me as [u] the uncleanness of a removed woman.

[t] Lev. 18. 25, 27, 28. Jer. 2. 7.
[u] Lev. 15. 19, &c.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them [x] for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it:

[x] ch. 16. 36, 38. & 23. 37.

19 And I [y] scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: [z] according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

[y] ch. 22. 15.
[z] ch. 7. 3. & 18. 30. & 39. 24.

20 And when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, they [a] profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

[a] Isai. 52. 5. Rom. 2. 24.

21 But I had pity [b] for mine holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen, whither they went.

[b] ch. 20. 9, 14.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, [c] but for mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

[c] Ps. 106. 8.

23 And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be [d] sanctified in you before ‖ their eyes.

[d] ch. 20. 41. & 28. 22.
‖ Or, *your.*

24 For [e] I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

[e] ch. 34. 13. & 37. 21. Isai. 52. 15. Heb. 10. 22.

25 [f] Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: [g] from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

[f] Jer. 33. 8.

26 A [h] new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

[h] Jer. 32. 39. ch. 11. 19.

27 And I will put my [i] spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do *them*.

[i] ch. 11. 19. & 37. 14.

28 [k] And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; [l] and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

[k] ch. 28. 25. & 37. 25.
[l] Jer. 30. 22. ch. 11. 20. & 37. 27.

29 I will also [m] save you from all your uncleannesses: and [n] I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and [o] lay no famine upon you.

[m] Matt. 1. 21. Rom. 11. 26.
[n] See Ps. 105. 16.
[o] ch. 34. 29.

30 [p] And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

[p] ch. 34. 27.

31 Then [q] shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and [r] shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.

[q] ch. 16. 61, 63.
[r] Lev. 26. 39. ch. 6. 9. & 20. 43.

32 [s] Not for your sakes do I *this*, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

[s] Deut. 9. 5. ver. 22.

33 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day

that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I will also cause *you* to dwell in the cities, [t] and the wastes shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land that was [u] desolate is become like the garden of [u] Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the LORD build the ruined *places, and* plant that that was desolate: [x] I the LORD have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD; [y] I will yet *for* this be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do *it* for them; I will [z] increase them with men like a flock.

38 As the † holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 By the resurrection of dry bones the revival of the lost hope of Israel is prefigured. 15 By the uniting of two sticks is shewed the incorporation of Israel with Judah. 21 Their blessings in union under Christ their king.

THE [a] hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out [b] in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which *was* full of bones,

2 And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, *there were* very many in the open ‖ valley; and, lo, *they were* very dry.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, [c] thou knowest.

4 Again he said unto me, Prophesy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones; Behold, I will [d] cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live:

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; [e] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but *there was* no breath in them.

9 Then said he unto me, Prophesy unto the ‖ wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [f] Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, [g] and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, [h] Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [i] O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and [k] bring you into the land of Israel.

13 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And [l] shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken *it*, and performed *it*, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

16 Moreover, thou son of man, [m] take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for [n] the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and *for* all the house of Israel his companions:

17 And [o] join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thine hand.

18 And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, [p] Wilt thou not shew us what thou *meanest* by these?

19 [q] Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will take [r] the stick of Joseph, which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

20 And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand [s] before their eyes.

21 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [t] I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land:

22 And [u] I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and [x] one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

23 [y] Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but [z] I will save them out of all their dwellingplaces, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And [a] David my servant *shall be* king over them; and [b] they all shall have one shepherd: [c] they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

25 [d] And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, *even* they, and their children, and their children's children [e] for ever: and [f] my servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.

26 Moreover I will make a [g] covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and [h] multiply them, and will set my [i] sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

27 [k] My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be [l] their God, and they shall be my people.

28 [m] And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do [n] sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.
[t] ver. 10.
[u] Isai. 51. 3. ch. 28. 13. Joel 2. 3.
[x] ch. 17. 24. & 22. 14. & 37. 14.
[y] See ch. 14. 3. & 20. 3, 31.
[z] ver. 10.
† Heb. *flock of holy things.*
cir. 587.
[a] ch. 1. 3.
[b] ch. 3. 14. & 8. 3. & 11. 24. Luke 4. 1.
‖ Or, *champaign.*
[c] Deut. 32. 39.
[x] Sam. 2. 6. John 5. 21. Rom. 4. 17. 2 Cor. 1. 9.
[d] Ps. 104. 30. ver. 9.
[e] ch. 6. 7. & 35. 12. Joel 2. 27. & 3. 17.
‖ Or, *breath.*
[f] Ps. 104. 30. ver. 5.
[g] Rev. 11. 11.
[h] Ps. 141. 7. Isai. 49. 14.
[i] Isai. 26. 19. Hos. 13. 14.
Before CHRIST cir. 587.
[k] ch. 36. 24. ver. 25.
[l] ch. 36. 27.
[m] See Num. 17. 2.
[n] 2 Chron. 11. 12, 13, 16. & 15. 9. & 30. 11, 18.
[o] See ver. 22, 24.
[p] ch. 12. 9. & 24. 19.
[q] Zech. 10. 6.
[r] ver. 16, 17.
[s] ch. 12. 3.
[t] ch. 36. 24.
[u] Isai. 11. 13. Jer. 3. 18. & 50. 4. Hos. 1. 11.
[x] ch. 34. 23, 24. John 10. 16.
[y] ch. 36. 25.
[z] ch. 36. 28, 29.
[a] Isai. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 5. & 30. 9. ch. 34. 23, 24. Hos. 3. 5. Luke 1. 32.
[b] ver. 22. John 10. 16.
[c] ch. 36. 27.
[d] ch. 36. 28.
[e] Isai. 60. 21. Joel 3. 20. Amos 9. 15.
[f] ver. 24. Joh. 12. 34.
[g] Ps. 89. 3. Isai. 55. 3. Jer. 32. 40. ch. 34. 25.
[h] ch. 36. 10, 37.
[i] 2 Cor. 6. 16.
[k] Lev. 26. 11, 12. ch. 43. 7. John 1. 14.
[l] ch. 11. 20. & 14. 11. & 36. 28.
[m] ch. 36. 23.
[n] ch 20. 12.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 The army of Gog: 8 his evil attempts in the latter years: 14 God's judgment against him.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 [a] Son of man, [b] set thy face against [c] Gog, the land of Magog, ‖ the chief prince of [d] Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:

4 And [e] I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, [f] all of them clothed with all sorts *of armour*, *even* a great company *with* bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords:

5 Persia, Ethiopia, and ‖ Libya with them; all of them with shield and helmet:

6 [g] Gomer, and all his bands; the house of [h] Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands: *and* many people with thee.

7 [i] Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 ¶ [k] After many days [l] thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land *that is* brought back from the sword, [m] *and is* gathered out of many people, against [n] the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall [o] dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come [p] like a storm, thou shalt be [q] like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; It shall also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt ‖ think an evil thought:

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will [r] go to them that are at rest, [s] that dwell ‖ safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

12 † To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon [t] the desolate places *that are now* inhabited, [u] and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the † midst of the land.

13 [x] Sheba, and [y] Dedan, and the merchants [z] of Tarshish, with all [a] the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 ¶ Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [b] In that day when my people of Israel [c] dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know *it?*

15 [d] And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou, [e] and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army:

16 [f] And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; [g] it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, [h] that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD; *Art* thou he of whom I have spoken in old time † by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days *many* years that I would bring thee against them?

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury shall come up in my face.

19 For [i] in my jealousy [k] *and* in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, [l] Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel;

20 So that [m] the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, [n] and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the ‖ steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And I will [o] call for [p] a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: [q] every man's sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will [r] plead against him with [s] pestilence and with blood; and [t] I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and [u] great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

23 Thus will I magnify myself, and [x] sanctify myself; [y] and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 God's judgment upon Gog: 8 The loss of the enemy denoted by the multitude of weapons burned by Israel. 11 Gog's burial in Hamongog. 17 The feast upon the slain proclaimed to the fowls and beasts. 21 The heathen shall see God's judgment, and know that he plagued Israel for their sins; 25 but he will gather them again with everlasting favour.

THerefore, [a] thou son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:

2 And I will turn thee back, and ‖ leave but the sixth part of thee, [b] and will cause thee to come up from † the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 [c] Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with thee: [d] I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every † sort, and *to* the beasts of the field † to be devoured.

5 Thou shalt fall upon † the open field: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

6 [e] And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell ‖ carelessly in [f] the isles: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 [g] So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not *let them* [h] pollute my holy name any more: [i] and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the Holy One in Israel.

8 ¶ [k] Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD; this *is* the day [l] whereof I have spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the ‖ handstaves, and the spears, and they shall ‖ burn them with fire seven years:

[a] ch. 39. 1.
[b] ch. 35. 2, 3.
[c] Rev. 20. 8.
‖ Or, *prince of the chief.*
[d] ch. 32. 26.
[e] 2 Kings 19. 28. ch. 29. 4. & 39. 2.
[f] ch. 23. 12.
‖ Or, *Put.* ch. 27. 10. & 30. 5.
[g] Gen. 10. 2.
[h] ch. 27. 14.
[i] Like Isai. 8. 9, 10. Jer. 46. 3, 4, 14. & 51. 12.
[k] Gen. 49. 1. Deut. 4. 30. ver. 16.
[l] Isai. 29. 6.
[m] ver. 12. ch. 34. 13.
[n] ch. 36. 1, 4, 8.
[o] Jer. 23. 6. ch. 28. 26. & 34. 25, 28. ver. 11.
[p] Isai. 28. 2.
[q] Jer. 4. 13. ver. 16.
‖ Or, *conceive a mischievous purpose.*
[r] Jer. 49. 31.
[s] ver. 8.
‖ Or, *confidently.*
† Heb. *To spoil the spoil, and to prey the prey.*
ch. 29. 19.
[t] ch. 36. 34, 35.
[u] ver. 8.
† Heb. *navel.* Judg. 9. 37.
[x] ch. 27. 22, 23.
[y] ch. 27. 15, 20.
[z] ch. 27. 12.
[a] See ch. 19. 3, 5.
[b] Isai. 4. 1.
[c] ver. 8.
[d] ch. 39. 2.
[e] ver. 6.
[f] ver. 9.
[g] ver. 8.
[h] Exod. 14. 4. ch. 36. 23. & 39. 21.
† Heb. *by the hands.*

[a] ch. 38. 2, 3.
[b] Ps. 39. 46.
[l] Hag. 2. 6, 7. Rev. 16. 18.
[m] Hos. 4. 3.
[n] Jer. 4. 24. Nah. 1. 5, 6.
‖ Or, *towers*, or, *flairs.*
[o] Ps. 105. 16.
[p] ch. 14. 17.
[q] Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 20. 2 Chron. 20. 23.
[r] Isai. 66. 16. Jer. 25. 31.
[s] ch. 5. 17.
[t] Ps. 11. 6. Isai. 29. 6. & 30. 30.
[u] ch. 13. 11. Rev. 16. 21.
[x] ch. 36. 23.
[y] Ps. 9. 16. ch. 37. 28. & 39. 7. ver. 16.
[a] ch. 38. 2, 3.
‖ Or, *strike thee with six plagues*; or, *draw thee back with an hook of six teeth*, as ch. 38. 4.
[b] ch. 38. 15.
† Heb. *the sides of the north.*
[c] ch. 38. 21. ver. 17.
[d] ch. 33. 27.
† Heb. *wing.*
† Heb. *to devour.*
† Heb. *the face of the field.*
[e] ch. 38. 22. Amos 1. 4.
‖ Or, *confidently.*
[f] Ps. 72. 10.
[g] ver. 22.
[h] Lev. 18. 21. ch. 20. 3.
[i] ch. 38. 16, 23.
[k] Rev. 16. 17. & 21. 6.
[l] ch 38. 17.
‖ Or, *jevelins.*
‖ Or, *make a fire of them.*

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forests; for they shall burn the weapons with fire: [m] and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

m Isa. 14. 2.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the ‖ *noses* of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call *it* The valley of ‖ Hamon-gog.

‖ Or, mouths.

‖ That is, *The multitude of Gog.*

12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, [n] that they may cleanse the land.

n Deut. 21. 23. ver. 14, 16.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them*; and it shall be to them a renown the day that [o] I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

o ch. 28. 22.

14 And they shall sever out † men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth, [p] to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.

† Heb. *men of continuance.*

p ver. 12.

15 And the passengers *that* pass through the land, when *any* seeth a man's bone, then shall he † set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

† Heb. *build.*

16 And also the name of the city *shall be* ‖ Hamonah. Thus shall they [q] cleanse the land.

‖ That is, *the multitude.*

q ver. 12.

17 ¶ And, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD; [r] Speak † unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, [s] Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my ‖ sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice [t] upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

r Rev. 19. 17.

† Heb. *to the fowl of every wing.*

s Isai. 18. 6. & 34. 6. Jer. 12. 9. Zeph. 1. 7.

‖ Or, *slaughter.*

t ver. 24.

18 [u] Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of † goats, of bullocks, all of them [x] fatlings of Bashan.

u Rev. 19. 18.

† Heb. *great goats.*

x Deut. 32. 14. Psa. 22. 12. & 68. 6.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

ch. 38. 4.

20 [y] Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, [z] with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

y Rev. 19. 18.

21 ¶ [a] And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and [b] my hand that I have laid upon them.

a ch. 38. 16, 23.

b Exod. 7. 4.

22 [c] So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

c ver. 7, 28.

23 [d] And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore [e] hid I my face from them, and [f] gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword.

d ch. 36. 18, 19, 20, 23.

e Deut. 31. 17. Isai. 59. 2.

f Lev. 26. 25.

24 [g] According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

g ch. 36. 19.

25 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; [h] Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the ' whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name;

h Jer. 30. 3, 18. ch. 34. 13. & 36. 21.

26 [k] After that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they ' dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

i ch. 20. 40. Hos. 1. 11.

k Dan. 9. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

i Lev. 26. 5, 6.

27 [m] When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and [n] am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

m ch. 28. 25, 26.

28 [o] Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, † which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

n ch. 36. 23, 24 & 38. 16.

o ch. 34. 30. ver. 22.

† Heb. *by my causing of them, &c.*

29 [p] Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have [q] poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

p Isai. 54. 8.

q Joel 2. 28. Zech. 12. 10. Acts 2. 17.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Ezekiel's vision of the model of a city, and of an angel with a line and measuring reed taking the dimensions of the temple.* 6 *The description of the east gate of the outer court,* 20 *of the north gate,* 24 *and of the south gate;* 27 *of the south gate of the inner court,* 32 *of the east gate,* 35 *and of the north gate.* 39 *The eight tables.* 44 *The chambers for the singers and for the priests in waiting.* 48 *The porch of the house.*

574.

IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after that [a] the city was smitten, in the self same day [b] the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

a ch. 33. 21.

b ch. 1. 3.

2 [c] In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, [d] and set me upon a very high mountain, ‖ by which *was* as the frame of a city on the south.

c ch. 8. 3.

d Rev. 21. 10.

‖ Or, *upon which.*

3 And he brought me thither, and, behold, *there was* a man, whose appearance *was* ' like the appearance of brass, [e] with a line of flax in his hand, [f] and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.

e ch. 1. 7. Dan. 10. 6.

' ch. 47. 3.

f Rev. 11. 1. & 21. 15.

4 And the man said unto me, [h] Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee *art* thou brought hither: ' declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.

h ch. 44. 5.

' ch. 43. 10.

5 And behold [k] a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed of six cubits *long* by the cubit and an hand breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed.

k ch. 42. 20.

6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate † which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad; and the other threshold *of the gate, which was* one reed broad.

† Heb. *whose face was the way toward the east.*

7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad; and between the little chambers *were* five cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate within *was* one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward *were* three on this side, and three on that side; they three *were* of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

Before CHRIST 574.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; *and* the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

† Heb. *limit*, or, *bound.*

12 The † space also before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this side*, and the space *was* one cubit on that side: and the little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner gate *were* fifty cubits.

1 Kings 6. 4. † Heb. *closed.* ‖ Or, *galleries*, or, *porches.* ‖ Or, *within.* m Rev. 11. 2. n 1 Kings 6. 5. o ch. 45. 5.

16 And *there were* [1] † narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the ‖ arches: and windows *were* round about ‖ inward: and upon *each* post *were* palm trees.

17 Then brought he me into [m] the outward court, and, lo, *there were* [n] chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: [o] thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of the inner court ‖ without, an hundred cubits eastward and northward.

‖ Or, *from without.*

† Heb. *whose face was.*

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court † that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

‖ Or, *galleries*, or, *porches.*

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side and three on that side; and the posts thereof and the ‖ arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the east; and they went up unto it by seven steps; and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east; and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the south, and behold a gate toward the south: and he measured the posts thereof and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And *there were* windows in it and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them: and it had palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.

27 ¶ And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to these measures;

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and *there were* windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

Before CHRIST 574.

30 And the arches round about *were* [p] five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits † broad.

p See ver. 21, & 25, & 33, & 36. † Heb. *breadth.*

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the utter court; and palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, *were* according to these measures: and *there were* windows therein and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court; and palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north gate, and measured *it* according to these measures;

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof *were* toward the utter court; and palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

38 And the chambers and the entries thereof *were* by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt offering and [q] the sin offering and [r] the trespass offering.

q Lev. 4. 2, 3. r Lev. 5. 6. & 6. 6. & 7. 1.

40 And at the side without, ‖ as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

‖ Or, *at the step.*

41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices.*

42 And the four tables *were* of hewn stone for the burnt offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt offering and the sacrifice.

‖ Or, *andirons*, or, *the two hearth-stones.* s 1 Chron. 6. 31.

43 And within *were* ‖ hooks, an hand broad, fastened round about: and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of [s] the singers in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north gate; and their prospect *was* toward the south: one at the side of the east gate *having* the prospect toward the north.

t Lev. 8. 35. Numb. 3. 27, 28, 32, 38. & 18. 5. 1 Chron. 9. 23. 2 Chron. 13. 11. Pf. 134. 1.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber, whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests, [t] the keepers of the ‖ charge of the house.

‖ Or, *ward*, or, *ordinance:* And so ver. 46.

46 And the chamber whose prospect *is* toward the north *is* for the priests, [u] the keepers of the charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of [x] Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

u Numb. 18. 5. ch. 44. 15. x 1 Kings 2. 35. ch. 43. 19. & 44. 15, 16.

Before CHRIST 574.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, foursquare; and the altar *that was* before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

y 1 Kings 6. 3.

49 y The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* z pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

z 1 Kings 7. 21.

CHAP. XLI.

The measures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

AFterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

‖ Or, *entrance.*

2 And the breadth of the ‖ door *was* ten cubits; and the sides of the door *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits: and the breadth, twenty cubits.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the breadth of the door, seven cubits.

a 1 Kings 6 20. 2 Chron. 3. 8.

4 So a he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he said unto me, This *is* the most holy *place*.

5 After he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of *every* side chamber, four cubits, round about the house on every side.

b 2 Kings 6. 5, 6. † Heb. *side chamber over side chamber.* ‖ Or, *three and thirty times*, or, *foot.* † Heb. *be bolden.* † Heb. it was *made broader. and went round.*

6 b And the side chambers *were* three, †one over another, and ‖ thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which *was* of the house for the side chambers round about, that they might † have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

c 1 Kings 6. 8.

7 And †c *there was* an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side chambers: for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upward, and so increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the midst.

d ch. 40. 5.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side chambers *were* d a full reed of six great cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall, which *was* for the side chamber without, *was* five cubits: and *that* which *was* left *was* the place of the side chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the chambers *was* the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side chambers *were* toward *the place that was* left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south: and the breadth of the place that was left *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that *was* before the separate place at the end toward the west *was* seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long; and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long;

Before CHRIST 574.

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which *was* behind it, and the ‖ galleries thereof on the one side and on the other side, an hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court;

‖ Or, *several walks*, or, *walks with pillars.*

16 The door posts, and e the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door, †cieled with wood round about, ‖ and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered;

e ch. 40. 16. ver. 26. † Heb. *cieling of wood.* ‖ Or, *and the ground unto the window.*

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by † measure.

† Heb. *measures.*

18 And *it was* made f with cherubims and palm trees, so that a palm tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub; and *every* cherub had two faces;

f 1 Kings 6. 29.

19 g So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side: *it was* made through all the house round about.

g See ch. 1. 10.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubims and palm trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

21 The †posts of the temple *were* squared, *and* the face of the sanctuary; the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other*.

†Heb. *posts.*

22 h The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, *were* of wood: and he said unto me, This *is* i the table that *is* k before the LORD.

h Exod. 30. 1. i ch. 44. 16. Mal. 1. 7, 12. k Exod. 30. 8. l 1 Kings 6. 31,---35.

23 l And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door*.

25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* m narrow windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and *upon* the side chambers of the house, and thick planks.

m ch. 40. 16. ver. 16.

CHAP. XLII.

1 The chambers for the priests. 13 The use thereof. 15 The measures of the outward court.

THEN he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into n the chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

n ch. 41. 12, 15.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty *cubits* which *were* for the inner court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the utter court, *was* o gallery against gallery in three *stories*.

o ch. 41. 16.

4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries ‖ were higher than these, ‖ than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building.

Before CHRIST 574.
‖ Or, *did eat up these.*
‖ Or, *and the building consisted of the lower and the middlemost.*

6 For they *were* in three *stories*, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the chambers, toward the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the utter court *was* fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple *were* an hundred cubits.

‖ Or, *from the place.*

9 And ‖ from under these chambers *was* ‖ the entry on the east side, ‖ as one goeth into them from the utter court.

‖ Or, *he that brought me.*
‖ Or, *as he came.*

10 The chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

11 And [c] the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they: and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

[c] ver. 4.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north chambers *and* the south chambers, which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD [d] shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and [e] the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; for the place *is* holy.

[d] Lev. 6. 16, 26. & 24. 9.
[e] Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 14, 17, 25, 29. & 7. 1. & 10. 13, 14. Numb. 18. 9, 10.

14 [f] When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they *are* holy; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to *those things* which *are* for the people.

[f] ch. 44. 19.

15 ¶ Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round about.

† Heb. *east.*

16 He measured the east † side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

17 He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

18 He measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

19 He turned about to the west side, *and* measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.

[g] ch. 40. 5.
[h] ch. 45. 2.

20 He measured it by the four sides: [g] it had a wall round about, [h] five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The glory of God returneth into the temple.* 7 *God promiseth to dwell there, if the people will put away their sins.* 10 *In order to incite them to repentance, the prophet sheweth them the model and law of the house.* 13 *The measures of the altar;* 18 *The ordinances thereof.*

AFterward he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate [a] that looketh toward the east:

Before CHRIST 574.
[a] ch. 10. 19. & 44. 1. & 46. 1.

2 [b] And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and [c] his voice *was* like a noise of many waters: [d] and the earth shined with his glory.

[b] ch. 1. 24. Rev. 1. 15. & 14. 2. & 19. 1, 6.
[c] ch. 10. 4. Rev. 18. 1.
[d] ch. 1. 4, 28. & 8. 4.

3 And *it was* [e] according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw ‖ when I came [f] to destroy the city: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw [g] by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face.

[e] ch. 1. 4, 28. & 8. 4.
‖ Or, *when I came to prophesy that the city should be destroyed:* See ch. 9. 1, 5.
[f] So Jer. 1. 10.
[g] ch. 1. 3. & 3. 23.

4 [h] And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east.

[h] See ch. 10. 19. & 44. 2.

5 [i] So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, [k] the glory of the LORD filled the house.

[i] ch. 3. 12, 14. & 8. 3.
[k] 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. ch. 44. 4.

6 And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the house; and [l] the man stood by me.

[l] ch. 40. 3. & 47. 23.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, [m] the place of my throne, and [n] the place of the soles of my feet, [o] where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of Israel [p] no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by [q] the carcases of their kings in their high places.

[m] Ps. 99. 1.
[n] 1 Chron. 28. 2. Ps. 99. 5.
[o] Exod. 29. 45. Ps. 68. 16. & 132. 14. Joel 3. 17. John 1. 14. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
[p] ch. 39. 7.
[q] Lev. 26. 30. Jer. 16. 18.

8 [r] In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their posts by my posts, ‖ and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

[r] See 2 Kings 16. 14. & 21. 4, 5, 7. ch. 8. 3. & 23. 39. & 44. 7.
‖ Or, *for there was but a wall between me and them.*

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and [s] the carcases of their kings, far from me, [t] and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

[s] ver. 7.
[t] ver. 7.

10 ¶ Thou son of man, [u] shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities: and let them measure the ‖ pattern.

[u] ch. 40. 4.
‖ Or, *sum*, or, *number.*

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This *is* the law of the house; Upon [x] the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy. Behold, this *is* the law of the house.

[x] ch. 40. 2.

13 ¶ And these *are* the measures of the altar after the cubits: [y] The cubit *is* a cubit and an hand breadth; even the † bottom *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the † edge thereof round about *shall be* a span: and this *shall be* the higher place of the altar.

[y] ch. 40. 5, & 41. 8.
† Heb. *bosom.*
† Heb. *lip.*

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground *even* to the lower settle *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle *even* to the greater settle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

† Heb. *Harel*, that is, *the mountain of God.*

15 So † the altar *shall be* four cubits; and from † the altar and upward *shall be* four horns.

† Heb. *Ariel*, that is, *the lion of God.*

16 And the altar *shall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

17 And the settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* Isa. 29. 1.

Before CHRIST 574.

long and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof; and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit; and the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about; and [z] his stairs shall look toward the east.

[z] See Exod. 20. 26.

18 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD; These *are* the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt offerings thereon, and to [a] sprinkle blood thereon.

[a] Lev. 1. 5.

19 And thou shalt give to [b] the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok, which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, [c] a young bullock for a sin offering.

[b] ch. 44. 15.

[c] Exod. 29. 10, 12. Lev. 8. 14, 15. ch. 45. 18, 19.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin offering, and he [d] shall burn it in the appointed place of the house, [e] without the sanctuary.

[d] Exod. 29. 14. [e] Hebr. 13. 11.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing *it*, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, [f] and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up *for* a burnt offering unto the LORD.

[f] Lev. 2. 13.

25 [g] Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a sin offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

[g] Exod. 29. 35, 36. Lev. 8. 33.

26 Seven days shall they purge the altar and purify it; and they shall † consecrate themselves.

† Heb. *fill their hands.* Exod. 29. 24.

27 [h] And when these days are expired, it shall be, *that* upon the eighth day, and *so* forward, the priests shall make your burnt offerings upon the altar, and your ‖ peace offerings; and I will [i] accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

[h] Lev. 9. 1. ‖ Or, *drink offerings.* [i] Job. 42. 8. ch. 20. 40, 41. Rom. 12. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 5.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The east gate assigned only to the prince.* 4 *The people reproved for suffering strangers to pollute the sanctuary.* 9 *Idolaters declared incapable of the priest's office.* 15 *The sons of Zadok are accepted thereto.* 17 *Ordinances for the priests.*

THEN he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary [a] which looketh toward the east; and it *was* shut.

[a] ch. 43. 1.

2 Then said the LORD unto me; This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; [b] because the LORD, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

[b] ch. 43. 4.

3 *It is* for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to [c] eat bread before the LORD; [d] he shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

[c] Gen. 31. 54. 1 Cor. 10. 18. [d] ch. 46. 2, 8.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house: and I looked, and, [e] behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD: [f] and I fell upon my face.

[e] ch. 3. 23. & 43. 5. [f] ch. 1. 28.

5 And the LORD said unto me, [g] Son of man, † mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

[g] ch. 40. 4. † Heb. *set thine heart.*

Before CHRIST 574.

6 And thou shalt say to the [h] rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; O ye house of Israel, [i] let it suffice you of all your abominations,

[h] ch. 2. 5. [i] ch. 45. 9. 1 Pet. 4. 3.

7 [k] In that ye have brought *into my sanctuary* † [l] strangers, [m] uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer [n] my bread, [o] the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant because of all your abominations.

[k] ch. 43. 8. ver. 9. Acts 21. 28. † Heb. *children of a stranger.* [l] Lev. 22. 25. [m] Lev. 26. 41. Deut. 10. 16. Acts 7. 51. [n] Lev. 21. 6, 8, 17, 22. [o] Lev. 3. 16. & 17. 11.

8 And ye have not [p] kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my ‖ charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.

[p] Lev. 22. 2, &c. ‖ Or, *ward*, or, *ordinance*: And so ver. 14, & 16. & ch. 40. 45.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; [q] No stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that *is* among the children of Israel.

[q] ver. 7.

10 [r] And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols; they shall even bear their iniquity.

[r] See 2 Kings 23. 8, &c. 2 Chron. 29. 4, 5. ch. 48. 11. [s] 2 Chron. 26. 1. [t] 2 Chron. 29. 34. [u] Numb. 16. 9. [w] Isai. 9. 16. Mal. 2. 8. † Heb. *were for a stumbling-block of iniquity unto, &c.* ch. 14. 3, 4. [x] Ps. 106. 26. [y] 2 Kings 23. 9. Numb. 18. 3. ch. 31. 30. & 36. 7. [z] Num. 18. 4. [a] 2 Chron. 23. 28, 32. [b] ch. 40. 46. & 43. 19. [c] 1 Sam. 2. 35. [d] ver. 10. [e] Deut. 10. 8. [f] ver. 7.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, [s] *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: [t] they shall slay the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and [u] they shall stand before them to minister unto them.

12 Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and [w] † caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I [x] lifted up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.

13 [y] And they shall not come near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy *place:* but they shall [z] bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them [a] keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 ¶ [b] But the priests the Levites, [c] the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary [d] when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they [e] shall stand before me to offer unto me [f] the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD:

16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to [g] my table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

[g] ch. 41. 22.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, [h] they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

[h] Exod. 28. 39, 40, 43. & 39. 27, 28.

18 [i] They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird *themselves* ‖ † with any thing that causeth sweat.

[i] Exod. 28. 40, 42. & 39. 28. ‖ Or, *in sweating places.* † Heb. *in*, or, *with sweat.*

19 And when they go forth into the utter court, *even* into the utter court to the people, [k] they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on

[k] ch. 42. 14.

Before CHRIST 574. Ich.46.20. See Exod. 29. 37. & 30. 29. Lev. 6. 27. Mat. 23. 17, 19.

other garments; and they shall [l] not sanctify the people with their garments.

[m] 20 Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only poll their heads.

[n] 21 Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shall they take for their wives a [o] widow, nor her that is † put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow † that had a priest before.

[p] 23 And they shall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

[q] 24 And in controversy they shall stand in judgment; *and* they shall judge it according to my judgments: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies; [r] and they shall hallow my sabbaths.

25 And they shall come at no [s] dead person to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, or for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

26 And [t] after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, [u] unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, [x] he shall offer his sin offering, saith the Lord GOD.

28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance: I [y] *am* their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel: I *am* their possession.

29 [z] They shall eat the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; and [a] every ‖ dedicated thing in Israel shall be their's.

30 And the ‖ [b] first of all the firstfruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all, of every *sort* of your oblations, shall be the priest's: ye [c] shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, [d] that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

31 The priest shall not eat of any thing that is [e] dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

CHAP. XLV.

1 The portion of land for the sanctuary, 6 for the city, 7 and for the prince. 9 Ordinances for the prince.

MOreover, † when ye shall [a] divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall [b] offer an oblation unto the LORD, † an holy portion of the land: the length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand. This *shall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

2 Of this there shall be for the sanctuary [c] five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the ‖ suburbs thereof.

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: [d] and in it shall be the sanctuary *and* the most holy *place*.

4 [e] The holy *portion* of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD: and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.

5 [f] And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth, shall also the Levites, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for [g] twenty chambers.

6 ¶ [h] And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the oblation of the holy *portion:* it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

7 ¶ [i] And *a portion shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward: and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel: and [k] my princes shall no more oppress my people; and *the rest of* the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; [l] Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: [m] remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice, take away your † exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.

10 Ye shall have just [n] balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

12 And the [o] shekel *shall be* twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh.

13 This *is* the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley:

14 Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer:

15 And one ‖ lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel; for a meat offering, and for a burnt offering, and for ‖ peace offerings, [p] to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.

16 All the people of the land † shall give this oblation ‖ for the prince in Israel.

17 And it shall be the prince's part *to give* burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and drink offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin offering, and the meat offering, and the burnt offering, and the ‖ peace offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

18 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and [q] cleanse the sanctuary:

19 [r] And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering, and put *it* upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh *day* of the month [s] for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

[l] Ch. 44. 19.
[m] See Exod. 29. 37. & 30. 29. Lev. 6. 27.
[n] Ezek. 44. 21.
[o] Lev. 21. 7, 13, 14.
† Heb. *thrust forth.*
† Heb. *from a priest.*
[p] Lev. 10. 10, 11. ch. 22. 26. Mal. 2. 7. Deut. 17. 8. &c. 2 Chron. 19. 8, 10.
[q] See ch. 22.
[r] Lev. 21. 1, &c. Numb. 6. 10. & 19. 11, &c.
[s] ver. 17.
[t] Lev. 14. 3. Numb. 19. 12. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1, 2. Josh. 13. 14, 33.
[u] Lev. 6. 28, 29. & 7. 6.
[x] Lev. 27. 21, 28. compared with Numb. 18. 14.
‖ Or, *devoted.*
‖ Or, *chief.*
[y] Exod. 23. 2. & 22. 29, 30. & 23. 19. Numb. 3. 13. & 18. 13, 13.
[z] Numb. 15. 20. Neh. 10. 37.
[a] Prov. 3. 9, 10. Mal. 3. 10.
[b] Exod. 22. 31. Lev. 22. 8.
[c] ch. 48. 8.
† Heb. *when ye cause the lands to fall.*
[d] ch. 47. 22.
[e] ch. 48. 8.
† Heb. *fullness.*
[f] ch. 43. 20.
‖ Or, *void places.*
[g] ch. 48. 10.
[h] ver. 1. ch. 48. 10, &c.
[i] ch. 48. 21.
[k] ch. 46. 18. See Jer. 22. 17.
[l] ch. 44. 6.
[m] Jer. 22. 3.
† Heb. *expulsions.*
[n] Lev. 19. 35, 36. Prov. 11. 1.
[o] Exod. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. Numb. 3. 47.
‖ Or, *kid.*
‖ Or, *thank offerings.*
[p] Lev. 1. 4.
† Heb. *shall be for.*
‖ Or, *with.*
‖ Or, *thank offerings.*
[q] Lev. 16. 16.
[r] ch. 43. 20.
[s] Lev. 4. 27.

Before CHRIST 574.

21 [t] In the first *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten.

[t] Exod. 12. 18. Lev. 23. 5, 6. Numb. 9. 2, 3. & 28. 16, 17. Deut. 16. 1, &c.

22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the land [u] a bullock *for* a sin offering.

[u] Lev. 4. 14. [x] Lev. 23. 8.

23 And [x] seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to the LORD, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; [y] and a kid of the goats daily *for* a sin offering.

[y] See Numb. 28. 15, 22, 30. & 29. 5, 11, 16, 19, &c.

24 [z] And he shall prepare a meat offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah.

[z] ch. 46. 5, 7.

25 In the seventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like in the [a] feast of the seven days, according to the sin offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meat offering, and according to the oil.

[a] Lev. 23. 33. Numb. 29. 12. Deut. 16. 13.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Ordinances for the prince in his worship,* 9 *and for the people.* 16 *An order for the prince's inheritance.* 19 *The courts for boiling and baking.*

THUS saith the Lord GOD; The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it shall be opened.

2 [a] And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

[a] ch. 44. 3. ver. 8.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the LORD in the sabbaths and in the new moons.

4 And the burnt offering that [b] the prince shall offer unto the LORD in the sabbath day *shall be* six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

[b] ch. 45. 17.

5 [c] And the meat offering *shall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat offering for the lambs †as he shall be able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

[c] ch. 45. 24. ver. 7, 11. † Heb. *the gift of his hand.* Deut. 16. 17.

6 And in the day of the new moon *it shall be* a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a meat offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

8 [d] And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

[d] ver. 2.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land [e] shall come before the LORD in the solemn feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worship shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

[e] Exod. 23. 14, ---17. Deut. 16. 16.

10 And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.

11 And in the feasts and in the solemnities [f] the meat offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

[f] ver. 5.

12 Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt offering or peace offerings voluntarily unto the LORD, [g] *one* shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, as he did on the sabbath day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth *one* shall shut the gate.

[g] ch. 44. 3. ver. 2.

13 [h] Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt offering unto the LORD *of* a lamb †of the first year without blemish: thou shalt prepare it †every morning.

[h] Exod. 29. 38. Numb. 28. 3. † Heb. *a son of his year.* † Heb. *morning by morning.*

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat offering continually by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat offering, and the oil, every morning *for* a continual burnt offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons'; it *shall be* their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to [i] the year of liberty; after it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons' for them.

[i] Lev. 25. 10.

18 Moreover [k] the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession; *but* he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

[k] ch. 45. 8.

19 ¶ After he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and, behold, there *was* a place on the two sides westward.

20 Then said he unto me, This *is* the place where the priests shall [l] boil the trespass offering and the sin offering, where they shall [m] bake the meat offering; that they bear *them* not out into the utter court, [n] to sanctify the people.

[l] 2 Chron. 35. 13. [m] Lev. 2. 4, 5, 7. [n] ch. 44. 19.

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and, behold, † in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

† Heb. *a court in a corner of a court, and a court in a corner of a court.*

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts ‖ joined of forty *cubits* long and thirty broad: these four † corners *were* of one measure.

‖ Or, *made with chimneys.* † Heb. *covered.*

23 And *there was* a row *of building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boiling places under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall [o] boil the sacrifice of the people.

[o] See ver. 20.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *The vision of the holy waters.* 6 *The virtue of them.* 13 *The borders of the land.* 22 *The division of it by lot.*

AFterward he brought me again unto the door of the house; and, behold, [a] waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of the house *stood toward* the east, and the

[a] Joel 3. 18. Zech. 13. 1. & 14. 8. Rev. 22. 1.

Before CHRIST 574.

waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south *side* of the altar.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh eastward; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

[b] ch. 40. 3.

3 And when [b] the man that had the line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters; the † waters *were* to the ancles.

† Heb. *waters of the ancles.*

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the loins.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand; *and it was* a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, † waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

† Heb. *waters of swimming.*

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this?* Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the † bank of the river *were* very many [c] trees on the one side and on the other.

† Heb. *lip.*

[c] ver. 12. Rev. 22. 2.

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the ‖ desert, and go into the sea: *which being* brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

‖ Or, *plain: see* Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49. Josh. 3. 16.

9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the † rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed; and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

† Heb. *two rivers.*

10 And it shall come to pass, *that* the fishers shall stand upon it from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim; they shall be a *place* to spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish [d] of the great sea, exceeding many.

[d] Numb. 34. 6. Josh. 15. 4. ch. 47. 19. & 48. 28.

11 But the miry places thereof and the marishes thereof ‖ shall not be healed; they shall be given to salt.

‖ Or, *and that which shall not be healed.*

12 And [e] by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, † shall grow all trees for meat, [f] whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth ‖ new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof ‖ for [g] medicine.

[e] ver. 7. † Heb. *shall come up.* [f] Job 8. 16. Ps. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8. ‖ Or, *principal.* ‖ Or, *for bruises and sores.* [g] Rev. 22. 2. [h] Gen. 48. 5. [i] 1 Chron. 5. 1. ch. 48. 4, 5. ‖ Or, *sware.* [k] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. ch. 20. 5, 6, 28, 42. [l] ch. 48. 29. [m] ch. 48. 1. [n] Numb. 34. 8. [o] Numb. 34. 8. [p] 2 Sam. 8. 8. † Or, *the middle passage.*

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; This *shall be* the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: [h] Joseph *shall have two* portions.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: *concerning* the which I ‖ [i] lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall [k] fall unto you for inheritance.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north side, from the great sea, [l] the way of Hethlon, as men go to [m] Zedad;

16 [n] Hamath, [o] Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; ‖ Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coast of Hauran.

17 And the border from the sea shall be [p] Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath. And *this is* the north side.

Before CHRIST 574.

[p] Numb. 34. 9. ch. 48. 1.

18 And the east side ye shall measure † from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel *by* Jordan, from the border unto the east sea. And *this is* the east side.

† Heb. *from between.*

19 And the south side southward, from Tamar *even* to [q] the waters of ‖ strife *in* Kadesh, the ‖ river to the great sea. And *this is* the south side ‖ southward.

[q] Numb. 20. 13. Deut. 32. 51. Ps. 81. 7. ch. 48. 28. ‖ Or, *Meribah.* ‖ Or, *valley.* ‖ Or, *toward Teman.*

20 The west side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath. This *is* the west side.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, [r] and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: [s] and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

[r] See Eph. 3. 6. Rev. 7. 9, 10. [s] Rom. 10. 12. Gal. 3. 28. Col. 3. 11.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1, 23 *The portions of the twelve tribes,* 8 *of the sanctuary,* 15 *of the city and suburbs,* 21 *and of the prince.* 30 *The dimensions and gates of the city.*

NOW these *are* the names of the tribes. From the north end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus northward, to the coast of Hamath; for these are his sides east *and* west; † a *portion for* Dan.

[a] ch. 47. 15, &c.

† Heb. *one portion.*

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion for* Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion for* Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion for* Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be [b] the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousands *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

[b] ch. 45. 1, —6.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the priests, shall be *this* holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand *in length,* and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

Before CHRIST 574.

11 [c] ‖ *It shall be* for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok; which have kept my ‖ charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, [d] as the Levites went astray.

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over against the border of the priests the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 [e] And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the firstfruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ [f] And the five thousand, that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be [g] a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling, and for suburbs: and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these *shall be* the measures thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy *portion shall be* ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy *portion*; and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.

19 [h] And they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation foursquare, with the possession of the city.

21 ¶ [i] And the residue *shall be* for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the prince: and it shall be the holy oblation; [k] and the sanctuary of the house *shall be* in the midst thereof.

Before CHRIST 574.

22 Moreover from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, *being* in the midst *of that* which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

23 ¶ As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side Benjamin *shall have* † a *portion*.

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon *shall have* a *portion*.

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar a *portion*.

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun a *portion*.

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad a *portion*.

28 And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar *unto* [l] the waters of †strife *in* Kadesh, *and* to the river toward the great sea.

29 [m] This *is* the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And these *are* the goings out of the city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

31 [n] And the gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand *measures*: [o] and the name of the city from *that* day *shall be*, † [p] The LORD *is* there.

The BOOK of DANIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 Jehoiakim's captivity. 3 By the king of Babylon's order the master of the eunuchs taketh Daniel, Hananiel, Mishael, and Azariah, to instruct them, and changeth their names: 8 they refusing to eat of the king's meat thrive upon pulse and water: 17 their proficiency in wisdom.

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah [a] came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with [b] part of the vessels of the house of God: which he carried [c] into the land of Shinar to the house of his god; [d] and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god.

3 ¶ And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring [e] *certain* of the children of Israel, and of the king's seed, and of the princes;

4 Children [f] in whom *was* no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had* ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and [g] whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

5 And the king appointed them a daily provision of the king's meat, and of † the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might [h] stand before the king.

6 Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

7 [b] Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: [i] for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

8 ¶ But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself [k] with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

9 Now [l] God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces † worse liking than the children which *are* of your ‖ sort? then shall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king.

11 Then said Daniel to ‖ Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us † pulse † to eat, and water to drink.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

14 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse.

17 ¶ As for these four children, [m] God gave them [n] knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and ‖ Daniel had [o] understanding in all visions and dreams.

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore [p] stood they before the king.

20 [q] And in all matters of † wisdom *and* understanding, that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians *and* astrologers that *were* in all his realm.

21 [r] And Daniel continued *even* unto the first year of king Cyrus.

CHAP. II.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dream requireth of the Chaldeans to make it known to him.* 10 *They acknowledge their inability; all the wise men are sentenced to die.* 14 *Daniel obtaineth some respite; the dream is revealed to him; he blesseth God:* 24 *he stayeth the decree, and is brought to the king.* 31 *The dream, and the interpretation.* 46 *The honours paid to Daniel; his own and his friends' advancement.*

603.

AND in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar Nebuchadnezzar [a] dreamed dreams, [b] wherewith his spirit was troubled, and [c] his sleep brake from him.

2 [d] Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriack, [e] O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be [f] † cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill.

6 [g] But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and ‖ rewards and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

7 They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would † gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, [h] *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

10 ¶ The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, [i] except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise *men* of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wise *men* should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

14 ¶ Then Daniel † answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the ‖ † captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise *men* of Babylon:

15 He answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, Why *is* the decree *so* hasty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions:

18 [l] That they would desire mercies † of the God of heaven concerning this secret; ‖ that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise *men* of Babylon.

19 Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel [k] in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel answered and said, [l] Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: [m] for wisdom and might are his:

21 And he changeth [n] the times and the seasons: [o] he removeth kings, and setteth

Before CHRIST cir. 606.
[b] Gen. 41. 45. 2 Kings 24. 17. 1 Ch. 4. 8. & 5. 12.
[i] Deut. 32. 38. Luke 4. 13. Hos. 9. 3.
[k] See Gen. 39. 21. Ps. 106. 46. Prov. 16. 7.
† Heb. *jeader.*
‖ Or, *term*, or, *collaudandus.*
[l] Or, *the favour of.*
† Heb. *of pulse.*
‡ Heb. *that we may eat, &c.*
[m] 1 Kings 3. 12. Jam. 1. 5, 17.
[n] Acts 7. 22.
‖ Or, *consuls*
Lauri un-der Rand.
[o] Numb. 12. 6. 2 Chron. 26. 5. ch. 5. 11, 12, 14. & 10. 1.
[p] Gen. 41. 46. ver. 6. 1 Kings 10. 8.
† Heb. *wisdom of understanding.*
603.
[q] ch. 6. 28. & 10. 1.
[r] He lived to see that glorious time of the return of the people from the Babylonish captivity, which else cannot be then. So it is said, Ps. 110. 1. & 111. 8.

[a] Gen. 41. 8. ch. 4. 5.
[b] ch. 6. 18.
[c] Gen. 41. 8. Exod. 7. 11. ch. 5. 7.
[d] Exod. 7. 11.
[e] 1 Kings 1. 31. ch. 3. 9. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.
[f] Ezra 6. 11. 2 Kings 10. 27. ch. 3. 29.
† Chald. *made pieces.*
[g] ch. 5. 16.
‖ Or, *fee*, ch. 5. 17. ver. 48.
† Chald. *buy*, Eph. 5. 16.
[h] Esther 4. 11.
[i] ver. 28. ch. 5. 11.
† Chald. *returned.*
‖ Or, *chief marshal.*
† Chald. *chief of the executioners*, or, *slaughtermen*, Gen. 37. 36.
[l] Matth. 18. 12.
† Chald. *from before God.*
‖ Or, *that they should not destroy Daniel, &c.*
[k] Numb. 12. 6. Job 33. 15, 16. Ps. 113. 2. & 115. 18.
[m] Jer. 32. 19.
[n] Esther 1. 13. 1 Chron. 29. 30. ch. 7. 25. & 11. 6.
[o] Job 12. 18. Ps. 75. 6, 7. Jer 27. 5. ch. 4. 17.

up kings: [p] he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding:

22 [q] He revealeth the deep and secret things: [r] he knoweth what *is* in the darkness, and [r] the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we [t] desired of thee: for thou hast *now* made known unto us the king's matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise *men* of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him; Destroy not the wise *men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, † I have found a man of the † captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise *men*, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king;

28 [x] But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and † maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar [x] what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts † came *into thy mind* upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: [y] and he that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass.

30 [z] But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for *any* wisdom that I have more than any living, ‖ but for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, [a] and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

31 ¶ Thou, O king, † sawest, and behold a great image. This great image, whose brightness *was* excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof *was* terrible.

32 [b] This image's head *was* of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his ‖ thighs of brass,

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out ‖ [c] without hands, which smote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became [d] like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that [e] no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image [f] became a great mountain, [g] and filled the whole earth.

36 This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 [h] Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: [i] for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38 [k] And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. [l] Thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise [m] another kingdom [n] inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, [o] which shall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And [p] the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all *things*: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.

41 And whereas thou sawest [q] the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay, *so* the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly ‖ broken.

43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave † one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in † the days of these kings [r] shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, [s] which shall never be destroyed: and the † kingdom shall not be left to other people, [t] *but* it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

45 [u] Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain ‖ without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass † hereafter: and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

46 ¶ [z] Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation [y] and sweet odours unto him.

47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth *it is*, that your God *is* a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, [z] and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, [a] and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and [b] chief of the governors over all the wise *men* of Babylon.

49 Then Daniel requested of the king, [c] and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel [d] *sat* in the gate of the king.

CHAP. III.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar setting up an image commandeth all persons to worship it.* 8 *Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, are accused of disobeying the command.* 13 *The king threateneth them; their resolute answer.* 19 *They are cast into the fiery furnace.* 24 *God delivereth them unhurt out of it, which Nebuchadnezzar seeing blesseth God, and acknowledgeth his power.* 30 *Their advancement.*

NEbuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height *was* threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon. cir. 580.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the gover-

Before CHRIST 603.
[p] Jam. 1. 5.
[q] Job 12. 22. Ps. 25. 14. ver. 28, 29.
[r] Ps. 139. 11, 12. Heb. 4. 13.
[s] ch. 5. 11, 14. Jam. 1. 17.
[t] ver. 28.

† Chald. *That I have found.* † Chald. *children of the captivity of Judah.*

[x] Gen. 40. 8. & 41. 16. ver. 28, 47. Amos 4. 13. † Chald. *hath made known.* [x] Gen. 49. 1. † Chald. *came up.*
[y] ver. 22, & 28.

[z] So Gen. 41. 16. Acts 3. 12. ‖ Or, *but for the intent that the interpretation may be made known to the king.*
[a] ver. 47. † Chald. *wast seeing.*
[b] See ver. 38, &c.

‖ Or, *sides.*

‖ Or, *which was not in hands:* as ver. 45.
[c] ch. 8. 25. Zech. 4. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 1. Hebr. 9. 24.
[d] Ps. 1. 4. Hos. 13. 3.
[e] Ps. 37. 10, 36.
[f] Isai. 2. 2, 3.
[g] Ps. 80. 9. [h] Ezra 7. 12. Isai. 47. 5. Jer. 27. 6, 7. Ezek. 26. 7. Hos. 8. 10.
[i] Ezra 1. 2.
[k] ch. 4. 21, 22. Jer. 27. 6.
[l] ver. 32.
[m] ch. 5. 28, 31.
[n] ver. 32.
[o] 1 Mac. 1. 3.
[p] ch. 7. 7, 23.
[q] ver. 33.

‖ Or, *brittle.*

† Chald. *this with this.* † Chald. *their days.*
[r] ver. 28.
[s] ch. 4. 3, 34. & 6. 26. & 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 32, 33.
† Chald. *kingdom thereof.*
[t] Ps. 2. 9. Isai. 60. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 24.
[u] ver. 35. Isai. 28. 16.

‖ Or, *which was not in hand.* † Chald. *after this.*
[z] See Acts 10. 25. & 14. 13. & 28. 6.
[y] Ezra 6. 10.
[z] ver. 28.
[a] ver. 6.
[b] ch. 4. 9. & 5. 11.
[c] ch. 3. 12.
[d] Esther 2. 19, 21. & 3. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 580.

nors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellers, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

3 Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellers, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

† Chald. *with might.*

4 Then an herald cried † aloud, To you † it is commanded, [a] O people, nations, and languages,

† Chald. *they command.*

5 *That* at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, ‖ † dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up:

[a] ch. 4. 1. & 6. 25.

‖ Or, *sackbut.*

† Chald. *symphony.*

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour [b] be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

[b] Jer. 29. 22. Rev. 13. 15.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down *and* worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans [c] came near, and accused the Jews.

[c] ch. 6. 12.

9 They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, [d] O king, live for ever.

[d] ch. 2. 4. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.

10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, shall fall down and worship the golden image:

11 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

[e] ch. 2. 49.

12 [e] There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; these men, O king, † have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

† Chald. *have set no regard upon thee.*

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, *Is it* ‖ true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

‖ Or, *of purpose,* as Exod. 21. 13.

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made; [f] *well:* but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; [g] and who *is* that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

[f] Exod. 32. 32. Luke 23. 9.

[g] Exod. 5. 2. 2 Kings 18. 35.

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, [h] we *are* not careful to answer thee in this matter.

[h] Matth. 10. 19.

17 If it be *so,* our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

18 [i] But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

Before CHRIST cir. 580.

[i] 2 Mac. 7. 2.

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar † full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heated.

† Chald. *filled.*

20 And he commanded the † most mighty men that *were* in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, *and* to cast *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

† Chald. *mighty of strength.*

21 Then these men were bound in their ‖ coats, their hosen, and their ‖ hats, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

‖ Or, *mantles.*

‖ Or, *turbans.*

22 Therefore because the king's † commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the ‖ flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.

† Chald. *word.*

‖ Or, *spark.*

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

24 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonied, and rose up in haste, *and* spake, and said unto his ‖ counsellers, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

‖ Or, *governors.*

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, [k] walking in the midst of the fire, and † they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like [l] the Son of God.

[k] Isai. 43. 2.

† Chald. *there is no hurt in them.*

[l] Job 1. 6. & 38. 7. Ps. 34. 7. ver. 28.

26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the † mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come *hither.* Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire.

† Chald. *door.*

27 And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellers, being gathered together, saw these men, [m] upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

[m] Heb. 11. 34.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that [n] trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

[n] Ps. 34. 7, 8. Jer. 17. 7. ch. 6. 22, 23.

29 [o] Therefore † I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak † any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be [p] † cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghil: [q] because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort.

[o] ch. 6. 26. † Chald. *a decree is made by me.*

† Chald. *error.*

[p] ch. 2. 5. † Chald. *made pieces.*

[q] ch. 6. 27. † Chald. *made to prosper.*

30 ¶ Then the king † promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

CHAP. IV.

1 Nebuchadnezzar acknowledgeth God's eternal dominion: 4 he relateth a dream which the magicians could not interpret: 8 Daniel hearing the dream, 19 interpreteth it. 28 The dream fulfilled in Nebuchadnezzar's loss of dignity and reason for a time; which being restored to him, he glorifieth God.

Before CHRIST cir. 570.

NEbuchadnezzar the king, [a] unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

[a] ch. 3. 4. & 6. 25.

2 † I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders [b] that the high God hath wrought toward me.

† Chald. *It was seemly before me.*

[b] ch. 3. 26.

3 [c] How great *are* his signs! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* [d] an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

[c] ch. 6. 27.

[d] ver. 34. ch. 2. 44. & 6. 26.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, [e] and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head [f] troubled me.

[e] ch. 2. 28, 29.

[f] ch. 2. 1.

6 Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise *men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 [g] Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

[g] ch. 2. 2.

8 ¶ But at the last Daniel came in before me, [h] whose name *was* Belteshazzar, according to the name of my God, [i] and in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods: and before him I told the dream, *saying*,

[h] ch. 1. 7.

[i] Isai. 63. 11. ver. 18. ch. 2. 11. & 5. 11, 14.

9 O Belteshazzar, [k] master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

[k] ch. 2. 48. & 5. 11.

10 Thus *were* the visions of mine head in my bed; † I saw, and behold [l] a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

† Chald. *I was seeing.*

[l] Ezek. 31. 3, &c. ver. 20.

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth:

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: [m] the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

[m] Ezek. 17. 23. & 31. 6. See Lam. 4. 20.

13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, [n] a watcher and [o] an holy one came down from heaven;

[n] Ps. 103. 20. ver. 17, 23.

[o] Deut. 33. 2. ch. 8. 13. Zech. 14. 5. Jude. 14.

14 He cried † aloud, and said thus, [p] Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: [q] let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches:

† Chald. *with might.*

[p] Matt. 3. 10.

[q] Ezek. 31. 12.

15 Nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts in the grass of the earth:

16 Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven [r] times pass over him.

[r] ch. 11. 13. & 12. 7.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent [s] that the living may know [t] that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

[s] Ps. 9. 16.

[t] ch. 2. 21. & 5. 21. ver. 25, 32.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen. Now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, [u] forasmuch as all the wise *men* of my kingdom are not

[u] Gen. 41. 8, 15. ch. 5. 8, 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 570.

able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou *art* able; [a] for the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

[a] ver. 8.

19 ¶ Then Daniel, [y] whose name *was* Belteshazzar, was astonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, [z] the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

[y] ver. 8.

[z] See 2 Sam. 18. 32. Jer. 29. 7.

20 [a] The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

[a] ver. 10, 11, 12.

21 Whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 [b] It *is* thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, [c] and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

[b] ch. 2. 38.

[c] Jer. 27. 6, 7, 8.

23 [d] And whereas the king saw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, [e] and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him;

[d] ver. 13.

[e] ch. 5. 21.

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king:

25 That they shall [f] drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee [g] to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, [h] till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and [i] giveth it to whomsoever he will.

[f] ver. 32. ch. 5. 21, &c.

[g] Ps. 106. 20.

[h] ver. 17, 32. Ps. 83. 18.

[i] Jer. 27. 5.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the [k] heavens do rule.

[k] Matth. 21. 25. Luke 15. 18, 21.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and [l] break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; [m] if it may be ‖ [n] a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

[l] 1 Pet. 4. 8.

[m] Ps. 41. 1, &c.

‖ Or, *an healing of thine error.*

28 ¶ All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve months he walked ‖ in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

[n] 1 Kings 21. 29.

‖ Or, *upon.*

30 The king [o] spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

[o] Prov. 16. 18. ch. 5. 20.

31 [p] While the word *was* in the king's mouth, there fell [q] a voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee.

[p] ch. 5. 5. Luke 12. 20.

[q] ver. 24.

32 And [r] they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

cir. 569.

[r] ver. 25.

Before CHRIST cir. 569.

33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' *feathers*, and his nails like birds' *claws*.

cir. 563. [a] ver. 26.

34 And [a] at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him [b] that liveth for ever, whose dominion *is* [c] an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation:

[b] ch. 12. 7. Rev. 4. 10. [c] Ps. 10. 16. ch. 2. 44. & 7. 14. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33. [d] Isai. 40. 15, 17. [e] Ps. 115. 3. & 135. 6. [f] Job 34. 29. [g] Job 9. 12. Isai 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20. [h] ver. 36.

35 And [d] all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and [e] he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and [f] none can stay his hand, or say unto him, [g] What doest thou?

36 At the same time my reason returned unto me; [h] and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was [i] added unto me.

[i] Job 42. 12. Prov. 22. 4. Matt. 6. 33.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, [k] all whose works *are* truth, and his ways judgment: [l] and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

[k] Deut. 32. 4. Rev. 15. 3. & 16. 7. [l] Exod. 18. 11. ch. 5. 20.

CHAP. V.

1 *Belshazzar's impious feast.* 5 *The handwriting on the wall, which the magicians could not explain, troubleth him:* 10 *At the recommendation of the queen Daniel is brought in:* 17 *he reproveth the king of pride, profaneness, and idolatry:* 25 *he readeth and interpreteth the writing.* 30 *Belshazzar slain; the kingdom translated to the Medes.*

cir. 538. [a] Esther 1. 3.

BELSHAZZAR the king [a] made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels [b] which his ‖ father Nebuchadnezzar had † taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein.

[b] ch. 1. 2. Jer. 52. 19. ‖ Or, *grandfather*: As Jer. 27. 7. [c] Sam. 9. 7. [d] Coron. 15. 16. ver. 12, 13. † Chald. *brought forth.*

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which *was* at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them.

[e] Rev. 9. 20.

4 They drank wine, [e] and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

[d] ch. 4. 31.

5 ¶ [d] In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

† Chald. *brightness.* ver. 9. † Chald. *changed it.* ‖ Or, *girdle.* [e] Isai. 5. 27. † Chald. *bindings*, or, *knots.* [f] Nah. 2. 10.

6 Then the king's † countenance † was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the ‖ † joints of his loins were loosed, and his [e] knees smote one against another.

[f] ch. 2. 2. & 4. 6. † Chald. *with might.* [g] Isai. 45. 23. ‖ Or, *purple.* [h] ch. 6. 2.

7 [f] The king cried † aloud to bring in [g] the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. *And* the king spake, and said to the wise *men* of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with ‖ scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, [h] and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

Before CHRIST cir. 538. [i] ch. 2. 27. & 4. 7.

8 Then came in all the king's wise *men*: [i] but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

[k] ch. 2. 1. † Chald. *brightnesses.* ver. 6.

9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly [k] troubled, and his † countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonied.

10 ¶ *Now* the queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords came into the banquet house: *and* the queen spake and said, [l] O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed:

[l] ch. 2. 4. & 3. 9.

[m] ch. 2. 48. & 4. 8, 9, 18. ‖ Or, *grandfather.* ver. 2. ‖ Or, *g. and-father* ver. 2. [n] ch. 4. 9.

11 [m] There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy ‖ father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy ‖ father, the king, *I say*, thy father, made [n] master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, *and* soothsayers;

[o] ch. 6. 3. ‖ Or, *of an interpreter, &c.* ‖ Or, *of a dissolver.* † Chald. *knots.* [p] ch. 1. 7.

12 [o] Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, ‖ interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and ‖ dissolving of † doubts, were found in the same Daniel, [p] whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king. *And* the king spake and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my ‖ father brought out of Jewry?

‖ Or, *grandfather.* [q] ver. 11, 22.

14 I have even heard of thee, that [q] the spirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

[r] ver. 7, 8.

15 And now [r] the wise *men*, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing:

† Chald. *interpret.* [s] ver. 7.

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst † make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: [s] now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

‖ Or, *fee, as* ch. 2. 6.

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy ‖ rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

[t] ch. 2. 37, 38. & 4. 17, 22, 25.

18 O thou king, [t] the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour:

[u] Jer. 27. 7. ch. 3. 4. [x] ch. 4. 30, 37. ‖ Or, *to deal proudly.* Exod 18. 11. † Chald. *made to come down.*

19 And for the majesty that he gave him, [u] all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew; and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he set up; and whom he would he put down.

20 [x] But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened ‖ in pride, he was † deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:

[y] ch. 4. 32, &c. ‖ Or, *be made his heart equal, &c.* [z] ch. 4. 17, 25.

21 And he was [y] driven from the sons of men; and ‖ his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven; [z] till he knew that the most high

Before CHRIST cir. 538.

God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, [a] hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this;

[a] 2 Chron. 33. 23. & 36. 12.

[b] ver. 3, 4.

23 [b] But hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, [c] which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath *is*, [d] and whose *are* all thy ways, hast thou not glorified:

[c] Ps. 115. 5, 6.

[d] Jer. 10. 23.

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it.

[c] Job 31. 6. Ps. 62. 9. Jer. 6. 30.

27 TEKEL; [c] Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the [f] Medes and [g] Persians.

[f] Foretold, Isai. 21. 2. ver. 31. ch. 9. 1.

[g] ch. 6. 28.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, [h] that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

[h] ver. 7.

cir. 538.

30 ¶ [i] In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.

[i] Jer. 51. 31, 39, 57.

31 [k] And Darius the Median took the kingdom, † *being* ‖ about threescore and two years old.

[k] ch. 9. 1.

† Chald. he as *the son of, &c.*

‖ Or, aged.

CHAP. VI.

1 Daniel is made chief of the presidents and princes of the realm: 4 they conspire against him, and obtain an ensnaring decree: 10 Daniel, accused of the breach thereof, against the king's will is cast into the lions' den: 18 the king findeth him miraculously saved: 24 his adversaries are cast in and devoured. 25 Darius by a decree magnifieth God.

cir. 538.

IT pleased Darius to set [a] over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom;

[a] Esther. 9. 1.

2 And over these three presidents; of whom Daniel *was* first: that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above

[b] ch. 5. 12.

the presidents and princes, [b] because an excellent spirit *was* in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

cir. 537.

4 ¶ [c] Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

[c] Eccles. 4. 4.

5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find *it* against him concerning the law of his God.

6 Then these presidents and princes

‖ Or, *came tumultuously.*

‖ assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, [d] King Darius, live for ever.

[d] Neh. 2. 3. ver. 21. ch. 2. 4.

7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellers, and the captains, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm

‖ Or, *interdict.*

‖ decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

Before CHRIST cir. 537.

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the [e] law of the Medes and Persians, which † altereth not.

[e] Esther 1. 19. & 8. 8. ver. 12, 15.

† Chald. *passeth not.*

9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber [f] toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees [g] three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

[f] 1 Kings 8. 44, 48. Ps. 5. 7. Jonah 2. 4.

[g] Ps. 55. 17. Acts 2. 1, 2, 15. & 3. 1. & 10. 9.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his God.

12 [h] Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's decree; Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask *a petition* of any God or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing *is* true, [i] according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

[h] ch. 3. 8.

[i] ver. 8.

13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel, [k] which *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah, [l] regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

[k] ch. 1. 6. & 5. 13.

[l] ch. 3. 12.

14 Then the king, when he heard *these* words, [m] was sore displeased with himself, and set *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

[m] So Mark 6. 26.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that [n] the law of the Medes and Persians *is*, That no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed.

[n] ver. 8.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast *him* into the den of lions. *Now* the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

17 [o] And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; [p] and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

[o] Lam. 3. 53.

[p] So Matt. 27. 66.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were

‖ Or, *table.*

‖ instruments of musick brought before him: [q] and his sleep went from him.

[q] ch. 2. 1.

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel: *and* the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, [r] is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

[r] ch. 3. 15.

21 Then said Daniel unto the king, [s] O king, live for ever.

[s] ch. 2. 4.

22 [t] My God hath sent his angel, and hath [u] shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

[t] ch. 3. 28.

[u] Hebr. 11. 33.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no man-

ner of hurt was found upon him, [x] because he believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, [y] and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast *them* into the den of lions, them, [z] their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 ¶ [a] Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 [b] I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men [c] tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: [d] for he *is* the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be [e] destroyed, and his dominion *shall be even* unto the end.

27 He delivereth and rescueth, [f] and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the † power of the lions.

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, [g] and in the reign of [h] Cyrus the Persian.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Daniel's vision of the four beasts,* 9 *and of God's kingdom.* 15 *The interpretation thereof.*

IN the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon [a] Daniel † had a dream and [b] visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, *and* told the sum of the ‖ matters.

2 Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

3 And four great beasts [c] came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

4 The first *was* [d] like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, ‖ and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

5 [e] And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and ‖ it raised up itself on one side, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

6 After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also [f] four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold [g] a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it *was* diverse from all the beasts that *were* before it; [h] and it had ten horns.

8 I considered the horns, and, behold, [i] there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes [k] of man, [l] and a mouth speaking great things.

9 ¶ [m] I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and [n] the Ancient of days did sit, [o] whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, [p] *and* his wheels *as* burning fire.

10 [q] A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: [r] thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: [s] the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

11 I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: [t] I beheld *even* till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet † their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, [u] *one* like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to [x] the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 [y] And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all [z] people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion *is* [a] an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

15 ¶ I Daniel [b] was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* † body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 [c] These great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth.

18 But [d] the saints of the † most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

19 Then I would know the truth of [e] the fourth beast, which was diverse † from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth *were of* iron, and his nails *of* brass; *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet;

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and *of* the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even *of* that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look *was* more stout than his fellows.

21 I beheld, [f] and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 [g] Until the Ancient of days came, [h] and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be [i] the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 [k] And the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten kings *that* shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25 [l] And he shall speak *great* words against the most High, and shall [m] wear out the saints of the most High, and [n] think to change times and laws: and [o] they shall be given into his hand [p] until a time and times and the dividing of time.

26 [q] But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy *it* unto the end.

27 And the [r] kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, [s] whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, [t] and all ‖ dominions shall serve and obey him.

Before CHRIST cir. 537.
x Hebr. 11. 33.
y Deut. 19. 19.
z Esth. 9. 10. See Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6.
a ch. 4. 1.
b ch. 3. 29.
c Ps. 99. 1.
d ch. 4. 34.
e ch. 2. 44. & 4. 3. 34. & 7. 14. 27. Luke 1. 33.
f ch. 4. 3.
† Heb. *hand.*
g ch. 1. 21.
h Ezra 1. 1, 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 555.
a Numb. 12. 6. Amos 3. 7.
† Chald. *saw.*
b ch. 2. 28.
‖ Or, *words.*
c Rev. 13. 1.
d Deut. 28. 49. 2 Sam. 1. 23. Jer. 4. 7, 13. & 48. 40. Ezek. 17. 3. Hab. 1. 8.
‖ Or, *whereunto* ch. 1. 39.
‖ Or, *raised up on dominion.*
e ch. 8. 8, 21.
f ch. 2. 40. ver. 19, 23.
g ch. 2. 41. Rev. 13. 1.
h ver. 20, 24. ch. 8. 9.
i Rev. 9. 7.
k Ps. 12. 3. ver. 25. Rev. 13. 5.
l Rev. 20. 4.
m Ps. 90. 2. ver. 13, 22.
n Ps. 104. 2. Rev. 1. 14.
o Ezek. 1. 15, 16.
p Ps. 50. 3. & 97. 3. Isa. 30. 33. & 66. 15. 1 Kings 22. 19. Ps. 68. 17. Heb. 12. 22. Rev. 5. 11.
q ver. 10. Rev. 12. 14.
r ver. 14, 18, 22.
s ch. 2. 44. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34. Rev. 11. 15.
t Isai. 60. 12.
‖ Or, *rulers.*

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, [z] my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I [x] kept the matter in my heart.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Daniel's vision of the ram and he goat. 13 The days of suspension of the daily sacrifice, and desolation of the sanctuary. 15 Gabriel comforteth Daniel, and interpreteth the vision.

IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, *even unto* me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me [a] at the first.

2 And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I *was* at [b] Shushan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a ram which had *two* horns: and the *two* horns *were* high; but one *was* higher than † the other, and the higher came up last.

4 I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand; [c] but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and ‖ touched not the ground: and the goat *had* † [d] a notable horn between his eyes.

6 And he came to the ram that had *two* horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and for it came up [e] four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven.

9 [f] And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, [g] toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the [h] pleasant *land*.

10 [i] And it waxed great, *even* ‖ to [k] the host of heaven; and [l] it cast down *some* of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

11 Yea, [m] he magnified *himself* even ‖ to [n] the prince of the host, [o] and ‖ by him [p] the daily *sacrifice* was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

12 And [q] ‖ an host was given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* [r] by reason of transgression, and it cast down [s] the truth to the ground; and it [t] practised, and prospered.

13 ¶ Then I heard [u] one saint speaking, and another saint said unto ‖ † that certain *saint* which spake, How long *shall be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression ‖ of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred † days; [x] then shall the sanctuary be † cleansed.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when I, *even* I Daniel, had seen the vision, and [y] sought for the meaning, then, behold, there stood before me [z] as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a man's voice [a] between *the banks of* Ulai, which called, and said, [b] Gabriel, make this *man* to understand the vision.

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and [c] fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end *shall be* the vision.

18 [d] Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: [e] but he touched me, and † set me upright.

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: [f] for at the time appointed the end *shall be*.

20 [g] The ram which thou sawest having *two* horns *are* the kings of Media and Persia.

21 [h] And the rough goat *is* the king of Grecia: and the great horn that *is* between his eyes [i] *is* the first king.

22 [k] Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, [l] when the transgressors † are come to the full, a king [m] of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, [n] shall stand up.

24 And his power shall be mighty, [o] but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, [p] and shall prosper, and practise, [q] and shall destroy the mighty and the † holy people.

25 And [r] through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; [s] and he shall magnify *himself* in his heart, [t] and by ‖ peace shall destroy many: [u] he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be [x] broken without hand.

26 [y] And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told *is* true: [z] wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it *shall be* for many days.

27 [a] And I Daniel fainted, and was sick *certain* days; afterward I rose up, [b] and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, [c] but none understood *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 Daniel, considering the time of the captivity, 3 maketh confession of his peoples' sins, 16 and prayeth for the restoration of Jerusalem. 20 Gabriel informeth him of the seventy weeks, and of the time and death of the Messiah, and of the succeeding troubles.

IN the first year [a] of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, ‖ which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

2 In the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to [b] Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

3 ¶ [c] And I set my face unto the Lord GOD, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the

Before CHRIST cir. 555.
[z] ver. 15. ch. 8. 27. & 10. 8, 16.
[x] Luke 2. 19, 51.

cir. 553.
[a] ch. 7. 1.
[b] Esth. 1. 2.
† Heb. *the second.*
[c] ch. 5. 19. & 11. 3, 16.
‖ Or, *none touched* him *in the earth.*
† Heb. *a horn of eight.*
[d] ver. 21.
[e] ch. 7. 6. & 11. 4. ver. 22.
[f] ch. 7. 8. & 11. 21.
[g] ch. 11. 25. 1 Mac. 1. 16, ---19.
[h] Ps. 48. 2. Ezek. 20. 6, 15. ch. 11. 16, 41, 45.
[i] ch. 11. 28.
‖ Or, *against the host.*
[k] So Isai. 14. 13.
[l] Rev. 12. 4.
[m] Jer. 48. 26, 42. ch. 11. 36. ver. 25.
‖ Or, *against.*
[n] Josh. 5. 14.
[o] ch. 11. 31. & 12. 11. 1 Mac. 1. 45, ---64.
‖ Or, *from him.*
[p] Exod. 29. 38. Numb. 28. 3. Ezek. 46. 13.
[q] ch. 11. 31.
‖ Or, *the host was given over for the transgression against the daily* sacrifice.
[r] 1 Mac. 1. 11, &c. 2 Mac. 4. 13, ---17.
[s] Ps. 119. 43, 142. Isai. 59. 14.
[t] ver. 4. ch. 11. 28, 36.
[u] ch. 4. 13. & 12. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 12.
‖ Or, *the numberer of secrets,* Or, *the wonderful numberer.*
† Heb. *Palmoni.*
‖ Or, *making desolate.* ch. 11. 31. & 12. 11. 1 Mac. 1. 54.
† Heb. *evening morning.*
[x] 1 Mac. 4. 36, &c.
† Heb. *justified.*

Before CHRIST cir. 553.
[y] See ch. 12. 8. 1 Pet. 1. 10, 11.
[z] Ezek. 1. 26.
[a] ch. 12. 6, 7.
[b] ch. 9. 21. Luke 1. 19, 26.
[c] Ezek. 1. 28. Rev. 1. 17.
[d] ch. 10. 9, 10. Luke 9. 32.
[e] Ezek. 2. 2.
† Heb. *made me stand upon my standing.*
[f] ch. 9. 27. & 11. 27, 35, 36. & 12. 7. Hab. 2. 3.
[g] ver. 3.
[h] ver. 5.
[i] ch. 11. 3.
[k] ver. 8. ch. 11. 4. 1 Mac. 1. 11, &c. & 2. 15.
† Heb. *are accomplished.*
[l] Deut. 28. 50.
[m] ver. 6.
[n] Rev. 17. 13, 17.
[o] ver. 22. ch. 11. 36.
[p] ver. 20. ch. 7. 25.
† Heb. *people of the holy ones.*
[q] ch. 11. 21, 23, 24.
[r] ver. 11. ch. 11. 36. 2 Mac. 9. 4, 7, 8, 11.
[s] 1 Mac. 1. 30, &c.
‖ Or, *prosperity.*
[t] ver. 11. ch. 11. 36.
[u] Job 34. 20. Lam. 4. 6. ch. 2. 34, 45. 2 Mac. 5, 8, ---13. 2 Mac. 9. 9, &c.
[x] ch. 10. 1.
[y] Ezek. 12. 27.
[z] ch. 8. 2, 3.

ch. 10. 14. & 12. 4, 9. Rev. 22. 10.
[a] ch. 7. 28. & 10. 8, 16.
[c] See ver. 16.

cir. 538.
[a] ch. 1. 21. & 5. 31. & 6. 28.
‖ Or, *in which he, &c.*
[b] 2 Chron. 36. 21. Jer. 25. 11, 12. & 29. 10.
[c] Neh. 1. 4. ch. 6. 10. Jer. 29. 12, 13. Jam. 4. 8, 9, 10.
[d] Exod. 20. 6. Deut. 7. 9. Neh. 1. 5. & 9. 32.

covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments;

5 [c] We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments:

6 [f] Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, [g] righteousness ‖ *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.

8 O Lord, to us *belongeth* [h] confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

9 [i] To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him;

10 [k] Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets.

11 Yea, [l] all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the [m] law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

12 And he hath [n] confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: [o] for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

13 [p] As *it is* written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: [q] yet † made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

14 Therefore hath the LORD [r] watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for [s] the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth: [t] for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now, O Lord our God, [u] that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast † gotten thee [x] renown, as at this day; [y] we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

16 ¶ O Lord, [z] according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, [a] thy holy mountain: because for our sins, [b] and for the iniquities of our fathers, [c] Jerusalem and thy people [d] *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, [e] and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary [f] that is desolate, [g] for the Lord's sake.

18 [h] O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, [i] and behold our desolations, and the city [k] † which is called by thy name: for we do not † present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

19 O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, [l] for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

20 ¶ [m] And while I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God;

21 Yea, whiles I *was* speaking in prayer, even the man [n] Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly † swiftly, [o] touched me [p] about the time of the evening oblation.

22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth † to give thee skill and understanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the † commandment came forth, and [q] I am come to shew *thee*; [r] for thou *art* † greatly beloved: therefore [s] understand the matter, and consider the vision.

24 * Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, ‖ to finish the transgression, and ‖ to make an end of sins, [t] and to make reconciliation for iniquity, [u] and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and † prophecy, [x] and to anoint the most Holy.

25 [r] Know therefore and understand, *that* [z] from the going forth of the commandment ‖ to restore and to build Jerusalem unto [a] the Messiah [b] the Prince *shall be* seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street † shall be built again, and the ‖ wall, [c] even † in troublous times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks [d] shall Messiah be cut off, [e] ‖ but not for himself: ‖ and [f] the people of the prince that shall come [g] shall destroy the city [h] and the sanctuary; [i] and the end thereof *shall be* [k] with a flood, and unto the end of the war ‖ desolations are determined.

27 And he shall confirm ‖ [l] the covenant with [m] many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, ‖ and for the overspreading of [n] abominations he shall make *it* desolate, [o] even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured ‖ upon the desolate.

† Heb. *shall return and be builded.* ‖ Or, *breach*, or, *ditch.* † Heb. *in strait of times*, Neh. 6. 15. [g] Isai. 53. 8. Mark 9. 12. Luke 24. 26, 46. [o] 1 Pet. 2. 21. & 3. 18. ‖ Or, *and shall have nothing*, John 14. 30. ‖ Or, *and [the Jews] they shall be no more his people.* ch. 11. 17. or, *and the prince's [Messiah's*, ver. 25.] *future people.* [r] Matt. 22. 7. [s] Luke 19. 44. [h] Matth. 24. 2. [i] Matth. 24. 6, 14. [k] Isai. 8. 7, 8. ch. 11. 10, 22. Nah. 1. 8. ‖ Or, *it shall be cut off by desolations.* ‖ Or, *a.* [l] Isai. 42. 6. & 55. 3. Jer. 31. 31. Ezek. 16. 60, 61, 62. [m] Isa. 53. 11. Matth. 26. 28. Rom. 5. 15, 19. Hebr. 9. 28. ‖ Or, *and upon the battlements shall be the idols of the desolator.* [n] Matth. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20. [o] See Isai. 10. 22, 23. & 28. 22. ch. 11. 36. Luke 21. 24. Rom. 11. 26. ‖ Or, *upon the desolator.*

CHAP. X.

1 *Daniel, having humbled himself, seeth a glorious vision, and is troubled with fear:* 10 *an angel comforteth him, and telling him of the opposition of the prince of Persia, the assistance he had from Michael, and the coming in of the prince of Grecia, promiseth him farther information.*

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, [a] whose name was called Belteshazzar; [b] and the thing *was* true, [c] but the time appointed *was* † long: and [d] he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three † full weeks.

3 I ate no † pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, [e] neither did I

Before CHRIST cir. 538.
[c] 1 Kings 8. 47, 48. Neh. 1. 6, 7. & 9. 33, 34. Ps. 106. 6. Isai. 64. 5, 6, 7. Jer. 14. 7. ver. 15. Baruch 1. 17, 18. [f] 2 Chron. 36. 15, 16. ver. 10. [g] Neh. 9. 33. Baruch 1. 15. ‖ Or, *thou hast*, &c.
[h] ver. 7. Baruch 1. 15. [i] Neh. 9. 17. Ps. 130. 4, 7. [k] ver. 6. [l] Isai. 1. 4, 5, 6. Jer. 8. 5, 10. [m] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 27. 15, &c. & 28. 15, &c. & 29. 20, &c. & 30. 17, 18. & 31. 17, &c. & 32. 19, &c. Lam. 2. 17. [n] Zech. 1. 6. [o] Lam. 1. 12. & 2. 13. Ezek. 5. 9. Amos 3. 2. [p] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17. [q] Isai. 9. 13. Jer. 2. 30. & 5. 3. Hos. 7. 7, 10. † Heb. *intreated we not the face of the* &c. [r] Jer. 31. 28. & 44. 27. [s] Neh. 9. 33. ver. 7. [t] ver. 10. [u] Exod. 6. 1, 6. & 32. 11. [x] 1 Kings 8. 51. Neh. 1. 10. Jer. 32. 21. † Heb. *made thee a name.* [y] Exod. 14. 18. Neh. 9. 10. Jer. 32. 20. [y] ver. 5. [z] 1 Sam. 12. 7. Ps. 31. 1. & 71. 2. Mic. 6. 4, 5. [a] ver. 20. Zech. 8. 3. [b] Exod. 20. 5. [c] Lam. 2. 15, 16. [d] Ps. 44. 13, 14. & 79. 4. [e] Numb. 6. 25. Ps. 67. 1. & 80. 3, 7, 19. [f] Lam. 5. 18. [g] ver. 19. John 16. 24. [h] Isai. 37. 17. [i] Exod. 3. 7. Ps. 80. 14, &c. [k] Jer. 25. 29. † Heb. *wherewpon thy name is called.* † Heb. *cause to fall.* Jer. 36. 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 538.
[l] Ps. 79. 9, 10. & 102. 15, 16. [m] Ps. 32. 5. Isai. 65. 24. [n] ch. 8. 16. † Heb. *with weariness*, or, *flight.* [o] ch. 8. 18. & 10. 10, 16. [p] 1 Kings 18. 36. † Heb. *to make thee skilful of understanding.* † Heb. *word.* [q] ch. 10. 12. [r] ch. 10. 11, 19. † Heb. a man *of desires.* [s] Matth. 24. 15. * They begin from the 20th of Artaxerxes. See Numb. 14. 34. Ezek. 4. 6. ‖ Or, *to restrain.* ‖ Or, *to seal up*, Lam. 4. 22. [t] Isai. 53. 10. [u] Isai. 53. 11. Jer. 23. 5, 6. Hebr. 9. 12. Rev. 14. 6. † Heb. *prophet.* [x] Ps. 45. 7. Luke 4. 35. John 1. 41. Hebr. 9. 11. [y] ver. 23. Matth. 24. 15. [z] Ezra 4. 24. & 6. 1, 15. & 7. 1. Neh. 2. 1, 3. 5. 6, 8. ‖ Or, *to build again Jerusalem* as 2 Sam. 15. 25. Ps. 71. 20. [a] John 1. 41. & 4. 25. [b] Isai. 55. 4. [c] Neh. 4. 8, 16, 17, 18. † Heb. *in strait of times*, Neh. 6. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 534.
[a] ch. 1. 7. [b] ch. 8. 26. Rev. 19. 9. [c] ver. 14. † Heb. *great.* [d] ch. 1. 17. & 8. 16. † Heb. *weeks of days.* † Heb. *bread of desires.* [e] Matth. 6. 17.

Before CHRIST 534.

anoint myſelf at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the firſt month, as I was by the ſide of the great river, which *is* [f] Hiddekel;

5 Then [g] I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and [h] behold † a certain man clothed in linen, whoſe loins *were* [i] girded with [k] fine gold of Uphaz:

6 His body alſo *was* [l] like the beryl, and his face [m] as the appearance of lightning, [n] and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms [o] and his feet like in colour to poliſhed braſs, [p] and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel [q] alone ſaw the viſion: for the men that were with me ſaw not the viſion; but a great quaking fell upon them, ſo that they fled to hide themſelves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and ſaw this great viſion, [r] and there remained no ſtrength in me: for my ‖ [s] comeline ſs was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no ſtrength.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: [t] and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep ſleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 ¶ [u] And, behold, an hand touched me, which † ſet me upon my knees and *upon* the palms of my hands.

11 And he ſaid unto me, O Daniel, [x] † a man greatly beloved, underſtand the words that I ſpeak unto thee, and † ſtand upright: for unto thee am I now ſent. And when he had ſpoken this word unto me, I ſtood trembling.

12 Then ſaid he unto me, [y] Fear not, Daniel: for from the firſt day that thou didſt ſet thine heart to underſtand, and to chaſten thyſelf before thy God, [z] thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

13 [a] But the prince of the kingdom of Perſia withſtood me one and twenty days: but, lo, [b] Michael, ‖ one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Perſia.

14 Now I am come to make thee underſtand what ſhall befal thy people [c] in the latter days: [d] for yet the viſion *is* for *many* days.

15 And when he had ſpoken ſuch words unto me, [e] I ſet my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And, behold, [f] *one* like the ſimilitude of the ſons of men [g] touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and ſpake, and ſaid unto him that ſtood before me, O my lord, by the viſion [h] my ſorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no ſtrength.

17 For how can ‖ the ſervant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, ſtraightway there remained no ſtrength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he ſtrengthened me,

19 [i] And ſaid, O man greatly beloved, [k] fear not: peace *be* unto thee, be ſtrong, yea, be ſtrong. And when he had ſpoken unto me, I was ſtrengthened, and ſaid, Let my lord ſpeak; for thou haſt ſtrengthened me.

20 Then ſaid he, Knoweſt thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight [l] with the prince of Perſia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia ſhall come.

21 But I will ſhew thee that which is noted in the ſcripture of truth: and *there is* none that † holdeth with me in theſe things, [m] but Michael your prince.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The overthrow of Perſia by the king of Grecia, whoſe empire ſhall be divided.* 5 *Leagues and conflicts between the kings of the ſouth and of the north.* 21 *The exploits of one of the latter princes,* 30 *who, being checked in his progreſs by the ſhips of Chittim, ſhall turn his fury againſt the holy land.* 36 *An impious tyranny ſet up.* 40 *Events that ſhall take place in the latter times.*

ALSO I [a] in the firſt year of [b] Darius the Mede, *even* I, ſtood to confirm and to ſtrengthen him.

2 And now will I ſhew thee the truth. Behold, there ſhall ſtand up yet three kings in Perſia; and the fourth ſhall be far richer than *they* all: and by his ſtrength through his riches he ſhall ſtir up all againſt the realm of Grecia.

3 And [c] a mighty king ſhall ſtand up, that ſhall rule with great dominion, and [d] do according to his will.

4 And when he ſhall ſtand up, [e] his kingdom ſhall be broken, and ſhall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his poſterity, [f] nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom ſhall be plucked up, even for others beſide thoſe.

5 ¶ And the king of the ſouth ſhall be ſtrong, and *one* of his princes; and he ſhall be ſtrong above him, and have dominion; his dominion *ſhall be* a great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they † ſhall join themſelves together; for the king's daughter of the ſouth ſhall come to the king of the north to make † an agreement: but ſhe ſhall not retain the power of the arm; neither ſhall he ſtand, nor his arm: but ſhe ſhall be given up, and they that brought her, and ‖ he that begat her, and he that ſtrengthened her in *theſe* times.

7 But out of a branch of her roots ſhall *one* ſtand up ‖ in his eſtate, which ſhall come with an army, and ſhall enter into the fortreſs of the king of the north, and ſhall deal againſt them, and ſhall prevail:

8 And ſhall alſo carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, *and* with † their precious veſſels of ſilver and of gold; and he ſhall continue *more* years than the king of the north.

9 So the king of the ſouth ſhall come into *his* kingdom, and ſhall return into his own land.

10 But his ſons ‖ ſhall be ſtirred up, and ſhall aſſemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* ſhall certainly come, [g] and overflow, and paſs through: ‖ then ſhall he return, and be ſtirred up, [h] *even* to his fortreſs.

11 And the king of the ſouth ſhall be moved with choler, and ſhall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he ſhall ſet forth a great multitude; but the multitude ſhall be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart ſhall be lifted up; and he ſhall caſt down *many* ten thouſands: but he ſhall not be ſtrengthened *by it*.

13 For the king of the north ſhall return, and ſhall ſet forth a multitude greater than the former, and ſhall certainly come † after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

Before CHRIST 534.

† Heb. *ſtrengthened himſelf.*

[m] ver 13. Jude 9. Rev. 12. 7.

[a] ch. 9. 1.

[b] ch. 5. 31.

[c] ch. 7. 6. & 8. 5.

[d] ch. 8. 4. ver. 16, 36.

[e] ch. 8. 8.

[f] ch. 8. 22.

† Heb. *ſhall aſſociate themſelves.*

† Heb. *right.*

‖ Or, *whom ſhe brought forth.*

‖ Or, *in his place, or, office.* ver. 20.

† Heb. *veſſels of their deſire.*

‖ Or, *ſhall war.*

[g] Iſai. 8. 8. ch. 9. 26.

‖ Or, *then ſhall he be ſtirred up again.*

[h] ver. 7.

† Heb. *at the end of times, even years.* ch. 4. 16. & 12. 7.

Before CHRIST 534.

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also † the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.

† Heb. *the children of robbers.*

15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take † the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither † his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

† Heb. *the city of munitions.* † Heb. *the people of his choice.*

16 But he that cometh against him [i] shall do according to his own will, and [k] none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the ‖ † glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

[i] ch. 8. 4, 7. ver. 3, 36. [k] Josh. 1. 5.

17 He shall also [l] set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and ‖ upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, † corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side*, [m] neither be for him.

‖ Or, *goodly land*, ch. 8. 9. ver. 41, 45. † Heb. *the land of ornament.* [l] 2 Chron. 20. 3. ‖ Or, *much uprightness*; or, *equal conditions.* † Heb. *to corrupt.* [m] ch. 9. 26. † Heb. *for him.* † Heb. *his reproach.*

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince † for his own behalf shall cause † the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

19 Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, [n] and not be found.

[n] Job 20. 8. Ps. 37. 36. Ezek. 26. 21.

20 Then shall stand up ‖ in his estate † a raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in † anger, nor in battle.

‖ Or, *in his place.* ver. 7. † Heb. *one that causeth an exactor to pass over.* † Heb. *anger.*

21 ¶ And ‖ in his estate [o] shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

‖ Or, *in his place.* [o] ch. 7. 8. & 8. 9, 23, 25.

22 [p] And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; [q] yea, also the prince of the covenant.

[p] ver. 10. [q] ch. 8. 10, 11, 25.

23 And after the league *made* with him [r] he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

Fulfilled cir. 171. [r] ch. 8. 25.

24 He shall enter ‖ peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; [s] he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: *yea*, and he shall † forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

‖ Or, *into the peaceable and fat, &c.* [s] 1 Mac. 3. 28, &c. † Heb. *think his thoughts.*

25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

Fulfilled cir. 170.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall [t] overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

[t] ver. 10, 22.

27 And both these kings' † hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for [u] yet the end *shall be* at the time appointed.

† Heb. *their hearts.* [u] ver. 29, 35, 40. ch. 8. 19.

28 Then shall he return into his land [x] with great riches; and [y] his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant; and he shall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

[x] 1 Mac. 3. 29. [y] ver. 22. 1 Mac. 1. 20, &c. 2 Mac. 5. 11, 14, &c.

29 At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south; [z] but it shall not be as the former, [a] or as the latter.

[z] ver. 9. [a] ver. 25.

30 ¶ [b] For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation [c] against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, [d] and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

[b] Numb. 24. 24. Jer. 2. 10. [c] ver 28. [d] 1 Mac. 1. 30, 44, &c. 2 Mac. 5. 24, &c.

31 And arms shall stand on his part, [e] and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily *sacrifice*, [f] and they shall place the abomination that ‖ maketh desolate.

Fulfilled cir. 169. [e] 1 Mac. 1. 43, 52. 2 Mac. 5. 15, 23. Fulfilled cir. 168. [f] ch. 8. 11. & 12. 11.

32 [g] And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he ‖ corrupt by flatteries: [h] but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do *exploits*.

[g] 1 Mac. 1. 37, 39, 41, 45, 46. [h] 1 Mac. 2. 58, 59. & 4. 38.

33 [i] And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: [k] yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, *many* days.

‖ Or, *astonishth.* [i] 1 Mac. 1. 43, 52. 2 Mac. 4. 13, 14. & 5. 15. [k] 1 Mac. 1. 62. & 2. 41, 42, 43. 2 Mac. 5. 27. & 6. 19, 20. & 7. 1, &c.

34 Now when they shall fall, [l] they shall be holpen with a little help: [m] but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

[l] 1 Mal. 2. 7. [m] Heb. 11. 35, &c. [l] Mac. 3. 2. [2] Mac. 8. 1. [m] 2 Mac. 12. 40. & 13. 21.

35 And *some* of them of understanding shall fall, [n] to try ‖ them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, [o] *even* to the time of the end: [p] because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

[n] ch. 12. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 7. ‖ Or, *by them.* [o] ch. 8. 17. & 19. ver. 40. [p] ver. 29.

36 ¶ And the king [q] shall do according to his will; and he shall [r] exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things [s] against the God of gods, and shall prosper [t] till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.

[q] ver. 16. [r] ch. 7. 8, 25. & 8. 25. 2 Thes. 2. 4. Rev. 13. 5, 6. [s] ch. 8. 11, 24, 25. [t] ch. 9. 27. 1 Tim. 4. 3. [2] Isa. 14. 13. 2 Thes. 2. 4.

37 Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, [u] nor the desire of women, [x] nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all.

‖ Or, *but in his stead.* † Heb. *as for the almighty God, in his seat he shall honour, yea, he shall honour a god, whom, &c.* [u] Dan. 2. 46. [x] Isa. 44. 9.

38 ‖ But † in his estate shall he honour the God of ‖ † forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and † pleasant things.

‖ Or, *munitions.* † Heb. *Mauzzim*, or, *God's protectors.* † Heb. *things desired.* Isai. 44. 9. † Heb. *fortresses of munitions.* † Heb. *a price.*

39 Thus shall he do in the † most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge *and* increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for † gain.

† Heb. *fortresses of munitions.* † Heb. *a price.* [y] ver. 35. [z] Isa. 21. 1. Zech. 9. 14. [a] Ezek. 38. 4, 15. Rev. 9. 16.

40 ¶ [y] And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him [z] like a whirlwind, with chariots, [a] and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, [b] and shall overflow and pass over.

[b] ver. 10, 22. ‖ Or, *goodly land*, ver. 16. † Heb. *land of delight*,

41 He shall enter also into the ‖ † glorious land, and many *countries* shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, [c] *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

‖ Or, *ornament.* [c] Isai. 11. 14. † Heb. *send forth.* [d] Exod. 11. 8. Judg. 4. 10. [e] Ps. 48. 2. ver. 16, 41. [2] Thes. 2. 4. ‖ Or, *goodly.* † Heb. *mountain of delight of holiness.*

42 He shall † stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

† Heb. *send forth.*

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Lybians and the Ethiopians *shall be* [d] at his steps.

[d] Exod. 11. 8. Judg. 4. 10.

44 But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palaces between the seas in [e] the ‖ † glo-

rious holy mountain; [f] yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

Before CHRIST 534.

[f] 1 Mac. 6. 8,---16. 2 Thes. 2. 8. Rev. 19. 20.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Michael shall deliver Israel out of trouble: the general resurrection and recompence of the just and unjust.* 5 *Daniel heareth the times, but understandeth not: he is bid to wait the end, which shall be in his favour.*

AND at that time shall [a] Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: [b] and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people [c] shall be delivered, every one that shall be found [d] written in the book.

2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, [e] some to everlasting life, and some to shame [f] *and* everlasting contempt.

3 And [g] they that be ‖ wise shall [h] shine as the brightness of the firmament; [i] and they that turn many to righteousness [k] as the stars for ever and ever.

4 [l] But thou, O Daniel, [m] shut up the words, and seal the book, *even* to [n] the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the † bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank [o] of the river.

[a] ch. 10. 13, 21. [b] Isai. 26. 20, 21. Jer. 30. 7. Mat. 24. 21. Rev. 16. 18. [c] Rom. 11. 26. [d] Exod. 32. 32. Ps. 56. 8. & 69. 28. Ezek. 13. 9. Luk. 10. 20. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8. [e] Mat. 25. 46. John 5. 28, 29. Acts 24. 15. 1 Cor. 15. 22. Rom. 9. 21. [g] ch. 11. 33, 35. ‖ Or, *teachers.* [h] Prov. 4. 18. Wisd. 3. 7. Matt. 13. 43. [i] Jam. 5. 20. [k] 1 Cor. 15. 41, 42. [l] ch. 8. 26. ver. 9. [m] Rev. 10. 4. & 22. 10. [n] ch. 10. 1. ver. 9. † Heb. *lip.* [o] ch. 10. 4.

6 And *one* said to [p] the man clothed in linen, which *was* ‖ upon the waters of the river, [q] How long *shall it be to* the end of these wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he [r] held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him [s] that liveth for ever [t] that *it shall be* for a time, times, and ‖ an half; [u] and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of [x] the holy people, all these *things* shall be finished.

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things?*

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words *are* closed up and sealed [y] till the time of the end.

10 [z] Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; [a] but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but [b] the wise shall understand.

11 And from the time [c] *that* the daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away, and † the abomination that ‖ maketh desolate set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Blessed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But [d] go thou thy way till the end *be:* ‖ [e] for thou shalt rest, [f] and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

Before CHRIST 534.

[p] ch. 10. 5. ‖ Or, *from above.* [q] ch. 8. 13. [r] Deut. 32. 40. Rev. 10. 5, 6. [s] ch. 4. 34. [t] ch. 7. 25. & 11. 13. Rev. 12. 14. ‖ Or, *part.* [u] Luke 21. 24. Rev. 10. 7. [x] ch. 8. 24. [y] ver. 4. [z] ch. 11. 35. Zech. 13. 9. [a] Hos. 14. 9. Rev. 22. 10. & 22. 11. [b] ch. 11. 33, 35. John 7. 17. & 8. 47. & 18. 37. [c] ch. 8. 11. & 11. 31. † Heb. *to set up the abomination, &c.* ‖ Or, *astonisheth.* [d] ver. 9. ‖ Or, *and thou, &c.* [e] Isai. 57. 2. Rev. 14. 13. [f] Ps. 1. 5.

HOSEA.

CHAP. I.

1 *The times in which Hosea prophesied.* 2 *To shew the idolatrous whoredoms of the land, he marrieth a wife of whoredom, and hath by her Jezreel,* 6 *Lo-ruhamah,* 8 *and Lo-ammi.* 10 *The restoration of Judah and Israel under one head.*

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.

2 ¶ The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea. And the LORD said to Hosea, [a] Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for [b] the land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; which conceived, and bare him a son.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while,* [c] and I will † avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, [d] and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.

5 [e] And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

6 ¶ And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And *God* said unto him, Call her name ‖ Lo-ruhamah: [f] for † I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; ‖ but I will utterly take them away.

7 [g] But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and [h] will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.

8 ¶ Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived, and bare a son.

9 Then said *God,* Call his name ‖ Lo-ammi: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God.*

10 ¶ Yet [i] the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; [k] and it shall come to pass, *that* ‖ in the place where it was said unto them, [l] Ye *are* not my people, *there* it shall be said unto them, *Ye are* [m] the sons of the living God.

11 [n] Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great *shall be* the day of Jezreel.

Before CHRIST cir. 785.

[a] So ch. 3. 1. [b] Deut. 31. 16. Ps. 73. 27. Jer. 2. 13. Ezek. 23. 3, &c. [c] 2 Kings 10. 11. † Heb. *visit.* [d] 2 Kings 15. 10, 12. [e] 2 Kings 15. 29. ‖ That is, *Not having obtained mercy.* [f] 2 Kings 17. 6, 23. † Heb. *I will not add any more to.* ‖ Or, *that I should altogether pardon them.* [g] 2 Kings 19. 35. [h] Zech. 4. 6. & 9. 10. ‖ That is, *Not my people.* [i] Gen. 32. 12. Rom. 9. 27, 28. [k] Rom. 9. 25, 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10. ‖ Or, *instead of that.* [l] ch. 2. 23. [m] John 1. 12. 1 John 3. 1. [n] Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 16,---24.

CHAP. II.

1 *The people are exhorted to forsake idolatry, which is threatened with severe judgments.* 14 *God alloureth them with promises of reconciliation.*

SAY ye unto your brethren, ‖ Ammi; and to your sisters, ‖ Ruhamah.

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for [a] she *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her husband: let her therefore put away her [b] whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

3 Lest [c] I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was [d] born, and make her [e] as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with [f] thirst.

‖ That is, *My people.* ‖ That is, *having obtained mercy.* [a] Isai. 50. 1. [b] Ezek. 16. 25. [c] Jer. 13. 22, 26. Ezek. 16. 37, 39. [d] Ezek. 16. 4. [e] Ezek. 19. 13. [f] Amos 8. 11, 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 785.
s John 8. 41.
h Isai. 2. 21. Jer. 3. 2, 6, 8, 9. Ezek. 16. 15, 16, &c. i ver. 8, 12. Jer. 44. 17.
† Heb. *drinks.*
k Job 3. 23. & 19. 8. Lam. 3. 7, 9.
† Heb. *wall a wall.*

l ch. 5. 25. Luke 15. 18.
m Ezek. 16. 8.
n Isai. 1. 3.
o Ezek. 16. 17, 18, 19.
† Heb. *new anne.*
‖ Or, *wherewith they made Baal,* ch. 8. 4.
p ver. 3.
‖ Or, *take away.*
q Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29.
† Heb. *folly,* or, *villany.*
r Amos 8. 10.
s 1 Kings 22. 32. Amos 8. 5.
† Heb. *make desolate.*
t ver. 5.
u Ps. 80. 12, 13.
Isai. 5. 5.
x Ezek. 23. 40, 42.

y Ezek. 20. 35.
‖ Or, *friendly.*
† Heb. *to her heart.*
z Josh. 7. 26. Isai. 65. 10.
a Jer. 2. 2. Ezek. 16. 8, 22, 60.
b Exod. 15. 1.
‖ That is, *My husband.*
‖ That is, *My lord.*
c Exod. 23. 13. Josh. 23. 7. Ps. 16. 4. Zech. 13. 2.
d Job 5. 23. Isai. 11. 6, ...9. Ezek. 34. 25.
e Ps. 46. 9. Isai. 2. 4. Ezek. 39. 9, 10. Zech. 9. 10.
f Lev. 26. 5. Jer. 23. 6.

g Jer. 31. 33, 34. John 17. 3.

h Zech. 8. 12.

i ch. 1. 4.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they *be* the s children of whoredoms.

5 h For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, i that give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my † drink.

6 Therefore, behold, k I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and † make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find *them:* then shall she say, l I will go and return to my m first husband; for then *was it* better with me than now.

8 For she did not n know that o I gave her corn, and † wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, ‖ *which* they prepared for Baal.

9 Therefore will I return, and p take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will ‖ recover my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness.

10 And now q will I discover her † lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

11 r I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her s feast days, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

12 And I will † destroy her vines and her fig trees, t whereof she hath said, These *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me: and u I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

13 And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burned incense to them, and she x decked herself with her earrings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and y bring her into the wilderness, and speak ‖ † comfortably unto her.

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and z the valley of Achor for a door of hope: and she shall sing there, as in a the days of her youth, and b as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call me ‖ Ishi; and shalt call me no more ‖ Baali.

17 For c I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a d covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and e I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to f lie down safely.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and g thou shalt know the LORD.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, h I will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth;

22 And the earth shall hear the corn, and the wine, and the oil; i and they shall hear Jezreel.

23 And k I will sow her unto me in the earth; l and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I m will say to *them which were* not my people, Thou *art* my people; and they shall say, *Thou art* my God.

Before CHRIST cir. 785.
k Jer. 31. 27. Zech. 10. 9.
l ch. 1. 6.
m ch. 1. 10. Zech. 13. 9. Rom. 9. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the prophet taking unto him an adulteress is shewed the desolation of Israel, and their restoration.*

THEN said the LORD unto me, a Go yet, love a woman beloved of *her* b friend, yet an adulteress, according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love flagons † of wine.

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and *for* an homer of barley, and an † half homer of barley:

3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt c abide for me many days; thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for *another* man: so *will* I also *be* for thee.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days d without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without † an image, and without an e ephod, and *without* f teraphim:

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and g seek the LORD their God, and h David their king; and shall fear the LORD and his goodness in the i latter days.

a ch. 1. 2.
b Jer. 3. 20. † Heb. *of grapes.* † Heb. *lethech.*
c Deut. 21. 13.
d ch. 10. 3. Song of the three children, ver. 15.
† Heb. *a standing,* or, *statue,* or, *pillar;* Isai. 19. 19.
e Exod. 28. 6.
f Judg. 17. 5.
g Jer. 50. 4, 5. ch. 5. 6.
h Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23, 24. & 37. 22, 24.
i Isai. 2. 2. Jer. 30. 24. Ezek. 38. 8, 16. Dan. 2. 28. Mic. 4. 1.

CHAP. IV.

1 *God's judgments against the sins of the people,* 6 *and of the priests,* 12 *and against their idolatry.* 15 *Judah is exhorted to take warning by Israel's calamity.*

HEAR the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor b knowledge of God in the land.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and † blood toucheth blood.

3 Therefore c shall the land mourn, and d every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people *are* as they e that strive with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall f in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will † destroy thy mother.

6 ¶ g My people are † destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

7 h As they were increased, so they sinned against me: i *therefore* will I change their glory into shame.

8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they † set their heart on their iniquity.

9 And there shall be, k like people, like priest: and I will † punish them for their ways, and † reward them their doings.

10 For l they shall eat, and not have enough: they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredom and wine and new wine m take away the heart.

12 ¶ My people ask counsel at their n stocks, and their staff declareth unto

cir. 786.
a Isai. 1. 18. & 3. 13, 14. Jer. 25. 31. ch. 12. 2. Mic. 6. 2.
b Jer. 4. 22. & 5. 4.
† Heb. *bloods.*
c Jer. 4. 28. & 12. 4. Amos 5. 16. & 8. 8.
d Zeph. 1. 3.

e Deut. 17. 12.

f See Jer. 6. 4, 5. & 15. 8.
† Heb. *cut off.*
g Isai. 5. 13.
† Heb. *cut off.*

h ch. 13. 6.
i 1 Sam. 2. 30. Mal. 2. 9. Phil. 3. 19.
† Heb. *lift up their soul to their iniquity.*
k Isai. 24. 2. Jer. 5. 31.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
† Heb. *cause to return.*
l Lev. 26. 26. Mic. 6. 14. Hag. 1. 6.
m Isai. 28. 7. See Eccles. 7. 7.
n Jer. 2. 27. Hab. 2. 19.

them: for [o] the spirit of whoredoms hath caused *them* to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 [p] They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oaks and poplars and elms, because the shadow thereof *is* good: [q] therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

14 ‖ I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people *that* [r] doth not understand shall ‖ fall.

15 ¶ Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, *yet* let not Judah offend; [s] and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to [t] Beth-aven, [u] nor swear, The Lord liveth.

16 For Israel [x] slideth back as a backsliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim *is* joined to idols: [y] let him alone.

18 Their drink †is sour: they have committed whoredom continually: [z] her † rulers *with* shame do love, Give ye.

19 [a] The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and [b] they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

CHAP. V.

1 God's judgments against the priests, the people, and the princes, of Israel, for their manifold sins, 15 until they repent.

[a] HEAR ye this, O priests; and hearken, [b] ye house of Israel; and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgment *is* toward you, because [c] ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And the revolters are [d] profound to make slaughter, ‖ though I *have been* † a rebuker of them all.

3 [e] I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, [f] thou committest whoredom, *and* Israel is defiled.

4 †‖ They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for [g] the spirit of whoredoms *is* in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

5 And [h] the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity; Judah also shall fall with them.

6 [i] They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the LORD; but they shall not find *him*; he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have [k] dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now shall [l] a month devour them with their portions.

8 [k] Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: [l] cry aloud *at* [m] Beth-aven, [n] after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that [o] remove the bound: *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim *is* [p] oppressed *and* broken in judgment, because he willingly walked after [q] the commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah [r] as ‖ rottenness.

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his [s] wound, then went Ephraim [t] to the Assyrian, [u] and sent ‖ to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For [x] I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: [y] I, *even* I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue *him*.

15 ¶ I will go *and* return to my place, †till [z] they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: [a] in their affliction they will seek me early.

[y] Ps. 50. 22. † Heb. *till they be guilty.* [z] Lev. 26. 40, 12, 13. Ezek. 6. 9. & 20. 43. & 36. 31. [a] Ps 78. 34.

CHAP. VI.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A complaint against Israel and Judah for persisting still in their wickedness.

COME, and let us return unto the LORD: for [a] he hath torn, and [b] he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

2 [c] After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

3 [d] Then shall we know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared [e] as the morning; and [f] he shall come unto us [g] as the rain, as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.

4 ¶ [h] O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your ‖ goodness *is* [i] as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* [k] by the prophets; I have slain them by [l] the words of my mouth: ‖ and thy judgments *are as* the light *that* goeth forth.

6 For I desired [m] mercy, and [n] not sacrifice; and the [o] knowledge of God more than burnt offerings.

7 But they ‖ like men [p] have transgressed the covenant: there [q] have they dealt treacherously against me.

8 [r] Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity, *and is* ‖ polluted with blood.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, *so* [s] the company of priests murder in the way † by consent: for they commit ‖ lewdness.

10 I have seen [t] an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there *is* [u] the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also, O Judah, [x] he hath set an harvest for thee, [y] when I returned the captivity of my people.

blood. [s] Jer. 11. 9. Ezek. 22. 25. ch. 5. 1, 2. † Heb. *with one shoulder,* or, *to Shechem.* ‖ Or, *enormity.* [t] Jer. 5. 30. [u] ch. 4. 12, 13, 17. [x] Jer. 51. 33. Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 15. [y] Ps. 126. 1.

CHAP. VII.

1 Israel reproved for manifold sins. 11 God's wrath against them for their hypocrisy.

WHEN I would have healed Israel, † then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the † wickedness of Samaria: for [a] they commit falsehood; and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers † spoileth without.

2 And they † consider not in their hearts *that* I [b] remember all their wickedness: now [c] their own doings have beset them about; they are [d] before my face.

3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes [e] with their lies.

4 [f] They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, ‖ *who* ceaseth ‖ from

raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

5 In the day of our king the princes have made *him* sick ‖ with bottles of wine; he stretched out his hand with scorners.

6 For they have ‖ made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; [s] all their kings [b] are fallen: [t] *there is* none among them that calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he [k] hath mixed himself among the people; Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 [l] Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are † here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

10 And the [m] pride of Israel testifieth to his face: and [n] they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

11 ¶ [o] Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart: [p] they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, [q] I will spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven; I will chastise them, [r] as their congregation hath heard.

13 Woe unto them! for they have fled from me: † destruction unto them! because they have transgressed against me: though [s] I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

14 [t] And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, *and* they rebel against me.

15 Though I ‖ have bound *and* strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

16 [u] They return, *but* not to the most High: [x] they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the [y] rage of their tongue: this *shall be* their derision [z] in the land of Egypt.

CHAP. VIII.

Destruction is threatened both to Israel and Judah for their impiety and idolatry.

SET [a] the trumpet to † thy mouth. *He shall come* [b] as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because [c] they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

2 [d] Israel shall cry unto me, My God, [e] we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off *the thing that is* good: the enemy shall pursue him.

4 [f] They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew *it* not: [g] of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

5 Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off; mine anger is kindled against them: [h] how long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Israel *was* it also: the workman made it; therefore it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For [i] they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no ‖ stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, [k] the strangers shall swallow it up.

8 [l] Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles [m] as a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure.

9 For [n] they are gone up to Assyria, [o] a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim [p] hath hired † lovers.

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now [q] will I gather them, and they shall ‖ sorrow ‖ a little for the burden of [r] the king of princes.

11 Because Ephraim hath made [s] many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him [t] the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a strange thing.

13 [u] ‖ They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it*; [x] *but* the LORD accepteth them not; [y] now will ye remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: [z] they shall return to Egypt.

14 [a] For Israel hath forgotten [b] his Maker, and [c] buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but [d] I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

CHAP. IX.

The distress and captivity of Israel for their sins, especially their idolatry.

REjoice not, O Israel, for joy, as *other* people: for thou [a] hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a [b] reward ‖ upon every cornfloor.

2 [c] The floor and the ‖ winepress shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

3 They shall not dwell in [d] the LORD's land; [e] but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and [f] they shall eat unclean *things* [g] in Assyria.

4 [h] They shall not offer wine *offerings* to the LORD, [i] neither shall they be pleasing unto him: [k] their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread [l] for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in [m] the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

6 For, lo, they are gone because of † destruction: [n] Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: ‖ † the pleasant *places* for their silver, [o] nettles shall possess them: thorns *shall be* in their tabernacles.

7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come; Israel shall know *it*: the prophet *is* a fool, † [p] the spiritual man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

8 The [q] watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* the prophet *is* a snare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hatred ‖ in the house of his God.

9 [r] They have deeply corrupted *themselves*, as in the days of [s] Gibeah: [t] *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as [u] the firstripe in the fig tree [x] at her first time: *but* they went to [y] Baal-peor, and [z] separated themselves [a] unto *that* shame; [b] and *their* abominations were according as they loved.

11 *As for* Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird, from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

Before CHRIST cir. 780.
‖ Or, *with heat through wine.*
† Or, *applied.*
Fulfilled cir. 773.
[s] ch. 8. 4. [b] 2 Kings 15. 10, 14, 25, 30. [t] Isai. 64. 7. [k] Ps. 106. 35.
[l] ch. 8. 7.
† Heb. *sprinkled.*
[m] ch. 5. 5. [n] Isai. 9. 13.
[o] ch. 11. 11.
[p] See 2 Kings 15. 19. & 17. 4. [q] ch. 5. 13. & 9. 3. & 11. 5. [r] Ezek. 12. 13. [s] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c. 2 Kings 17. 13, 18. † Heb. *Shalt.* [t] Micah 6. 4. [u] Job 35. 9, 10. Ps. 78. 36. Jer. 3. 10. Zech. 7. 5.
‖ Or, *chastened.*
[x] ch. 11. 7. [y] Ps. 78. 57.
[z] Ps. 73. 9. [a] ch. 9. 3, 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.
[a] ch. 5. 8. † Heb. *the roof of thy mouth.* [b] Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 4. 13. Hab. 1. 8. [c] ch. 6. 7. [d] Ps. 78. 34. ch. 5. 15. [e] Tit. 1. 16. [f] 1 Kings 12. 13, 17, 25. Shallum, Menahem, Pekahiah, [g] ch. 2. 8. & 13. 2.
[h] Jer. 13. 27.
[i] Prov. 22. 8. ch. 10. 12, 13.
‖ Or, *standing corn.*
[k] ch. 7. 9. [l] 2 Kings 17. 6. [m] Jer. 22. 28. & 48. 38.

9 For [n] they are gone up to Assyria, [o] a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim [p] hath hired † lovers.

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now [q] will I gather them, and they shall ‖ sorrow ‖ a little for the burden of [r] the king of princes.

11 Because Ephraim hath made [s] many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him [t] the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a strange thing.

13 [u] ‖ They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it*; [x] *but* the LORD accepteth them not; [y] now will ye remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: [z] they shall return to Egypt.

14 [a] For Israel hath forgotten [b] his Maker, and [c] buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but [d] I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.
[n] 2 Kings 15. 19.
[o] Jer. 2. 24. cir. 772.
[p] Isai. 30. 6. Ezek. 16. 33, 34.
† Heb. *lovers.*
[q] Ezek. 16. 37. ch. 10. 10.
‖ Or, *be, &c.*
‖ Or, *in a little while*, as Hag. 2. 6.
[r] Isai. 10. 8. Ezek. 26. 7. Dan. 2. 37.
[s] ch. 12. 11.
[t] Deut. 4. 6, 8. Ps. 119. 18. & 147. 19, 20.
[u] Jer. 7. 21. Zech. 7. 6.
‖ Or, *In the sacrifices of mine offerings they, &c.*
[x] Jer. 14. 10, 12. & 9. 4. Amos 5. 22.
[y] ch. 9. 9. Amos 8. 7.
[z] Deut. 28. 68. ch. 9. 3, 6. & 11. 5.
[a] Deut. 32. 18.
[b] Isai. 29. 23. Ephes. 2. 10. 12. 31.
[c] See ch. 5. 6. 8. ch. 9. 6. [c] 1 Kings 12. 31.
[d] Jer. 17. 27. Amos 2. 5.

[a] ch. 4. 12. & 5. 4, 7.
[b] Jer. 44. 17. ch. 2. 12.
‖ Or, *in, &c.*
[c] ch. 2. 9, 12.
‖ Or, *winefat.*
[d] Lev. 25. 23. Jer. 2. 7. & 16. 18.
[e] ch. 8. 13. & 11. 5. Not into Egypt itself, but into another bondage as bad as that.
[f] Ezek. 4. 13. Dan. 1. 8.
[g] 2 Kings 17. 6. ch. 11. 11.
[h] ch. 3. 4.
[i] Jer. 6. 20. ch. 8. 13.
[k] Deut. 26. 14.
[l] Lev. 17. 11.
[m] ch. 2. 11.
† Heb. *spoil.*
[n] ch. 7. 16. ver. 3.
‖ Or, *their silver shall be desired, the nettle, &c.*
† Heb. *the desire.*
[o] Isai. 5. 6. & 32. 13. & 34. 13. ch. 10. 8.
† Heb. *man of the spirit.*
[p] Ezek. 13. 3, &c. Mic. 2. 11. Zeph. 3. 4.
[q] Jer. 6. 17. & 31. 6. Ezek. 3. 17. & 33. 7.
‖ Or, *against.*
[r] Isai. 31. 6. ch. 10. 9.
[s] Judg. 19.
[t] Numb. 25. 3. Ps. 106. 28.
[u] ch. 4. 14.
[x] Jer. 11. 13. See Judg. 6. 32.
[y] Ps. 81. 12. Ezek. 20. 8. Amos 4. 5.

12 [c] Though they bring up their children, yet [d] will I bereave them, *that there shall* not *be* a man *left:* yea, [e] woe also to them when I [f] depart from them!

13 Ephraim, [g] as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleasant place: [h] but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them [i] a † miscarrying womb and dry breasts.

15 All their wickedness [k] *is* in Gilgal: for there I hated them: [l] for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: [m] all their princes *are* revolters.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, [n] though they bring forth, yet will I slay *even* † the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be [o] wanderers among the nations.

CHAP. X.

Israel is reproved and threatened for their impiety and idolatry, and exhorted to repentance.

ISRAEL *is* [a] ‖ an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit [b] he hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of his land [c] they have made goodly † images.

2 ‖ Their heart is [d] divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall † break down their altars, he shall spoil their images.

3 [e] For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsely in making a covenant: thus judgment springeth up [f] as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of [g] the calves of [h] Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and ‖ the priests thereof *that* rejoiced on it, [i] for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria *for* a present to [k] king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed [l] of his own counsel.

7 [m] *As for* Samaria, her king is cut off as the foam upon † the water.

8 [n] The high places also of Aven, [o] the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: [p] the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; [q] and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 [r] O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood: [s] the battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 [t] *It is* in my desire that I should chastise them; and [u] the people shall be gathered against them, ‖ when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.

11 And Ephraim *is as* [x] an heifer *that is* taught, *and* loveth to tread out *the corn*; but I passed over upon † her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride; Judah shall plow, *and* Jacob shall break his clods.

12 [y] Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; [z] break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

13 [a] Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 [b] Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled [c] Beth-arbel in the day of battle: [d] the mother was dashed in pieces upon *her* children.

15 So shall Beth-el do unto you because of † your great wickedness: in a morning [e] shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

CHAP. XI.

Israel's ingratitude to God for his benefits: 5 God's judgment upon them: 8 His mercy toward them. 12 Ephraim's falsehood, and Judah's fidelity.

WHEN [a] Israel *was* a child, then I loved him, and [b] called my [c] son out of Egypt.

2 *As* they called them, so they went from them: [d] they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burned incense to graven images.

3 [e] I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms; but they knew not that [f] I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love: and [g] I was to them as they that † take off the yoke on their jaws, and [h] I laid meat unto them.

5 ¶ [i] He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, [k] because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour *them*, [l] because of their own counsels.

7 And my people are bent to [m] backsliding from me: [n] though they called them to the most High, † none at all would exalt *him*.

8 ¶ [o] How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as [p] Admah? *how* shall I set thee as Zeboim? [q] mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: [r] for I *am* God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not enter into the city.

10 They shall walk after the LORD: [s] he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble [t] from the west.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, [u] and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: [x] and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 ¶ [y] Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful ‖ with the saints.

CHAP. XII.

Ephraim and Judah are both reproved. 3 In consideration of God's former favours to Jacob they are exhorted to repent. 7 Ephraim's sins and ingratitude provoke God.

EPhraim [a] feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation; [b] and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and [c] oil is carried into Egypt.

2 [d] The LORD hath also a controversy

Before CHRIST cir. 760.
c Job 27. 14.
d Deut. 28. 41, 62.
e Deut. 31. 17.
a 2 Kings 17. 18.
ch. 5. 6.
f See 1 Sam. 28. 15, 16.
g See Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28.
h ver. 16. ch. 13. 16.
i Luke 23. 29.
† Heb. *that casteth the fruit.*
k ch. 4. 15. & 12. 11.
l ch. 1. 6.
m Hab. 1. 23.
n ver. 13.
† Heb. *the desires.*
Ezek. 24. 21.
o Deut 28. 64, 65.

cir. 740.
a Nah. 2. 2.
‖ Or, *a vine emptying the fruit which it giveth.*
b ch. 8. 11. & 12. 11.
c ch. 8. 4.
† Heb. *statues*, or, *standing images.*
‖ Or, *He hath divided their heart.*
d 1 Kings 18. 21. Matth. 6. 24.
† Heb. *behead.*
e ch. 3. 4. & 11. 5. Mic. 4. 9. ver. 7.
f See Deut. 29. 18. Amos 5. 7. & 6 12. Acts 8. 23. Hebr. 12. 15.
g 1 Kings 12. 28, 29. ch. 8. 5, 6.
h ch. 4. 15.
‖ Or, *Chemarim*, 2 Kings 23. 5. Zeph. 1. 4.
i 1 Sam. 4. 21, 22. ch. 9. 11.
k ch. 5. 13.
l ch. 11. 6. ver. 3, 15.
† Heb. *the face of the water.*
m ch. 4. 15.
n Deut. 9. 21. 1 Kings 12. 30.
o ch. 9. 6.
p Isai. 2. 19. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.
q See Judg. 20.
r Deut. 28. 63.
s Jer. 16. 16. Ezek. 23. 46, 47. ch. 8. 10.
‖ Or, *when I shall bind them for their two tranigressions*, or, *in their two habitations.*
t Jer. 50. 11.
† Heb. *the beauty of her neck.*
x Prov. 18. 21.
y Jer. 4. 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 740.
a Job 4. 8. Prov. 22. 8. ch. 8. 7. Gal. 6. 7, 8.
b ch. 13. 16.
c 2 Kings 18. 34. & 19. 13. ch. 13. 16.
† Heb. *the evil of your evil.*
d ver. 7.

cir. 740.
a ch. 2. 15.
b Matth. 2. 15.
c Exod. 4. 22, 23.
d 2 Kings 17. 16. ch. 2. 13. & 13. 2.
e Deut. 1. 31. & 32. 10, 11, 12. Isai. 46. 3.
f Exod. 15. 26.
g Lev. 26. 13.
† Heb. *lift up.*
h Psal. 78. 25. ch. 2. 8.
i See ch. 8. 13. & 9. 3.
k 2 Kings 17. 3, 4. cir. 728. They became tributaries to Salmanasser.
l ch. 10. 6.
m Jer. 3. 6, &c. & 8. 5. ch. 4. 16.
n ch. 7. 16.
† Heb. *together they exalted not.*
o Jer. 9. 7. ch. 6. 4.
p Gen. 14. 8. & 19. 24, 25. Deut. 29. 23. Amos 4. 11.
q Deut. 32. 36. Isai. 63. 15. Jer. 31. 20.
r Numb. 23. 19. Mal. 3. 6.
s Isai. 31. 4. Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2. Zech. 8. 7.
t Isai. 60. 8. ch. 7. 11.
u Ezek. 28. 25, 26. & 37. 21, 25.
x Ch. 12. 6.
‖ Or, *with the most holy.*

cir. 725.
a ch. 8. 7.
b 2 Kings 17. 4. ch. 5. 13. ch. 7. 11.
c Isai. 30. 6. & 57. 9.
d ch. 4. 1. Mic. 6. 2.

with Judah, and will † punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him.

3 ¶ He took his brother [e] by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he † [f] had power with God:

4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made supplication unto him: he found him *in* [g] Beth-el, and there he spake with us;

5 Even the LORD God of hosts; the LORD *is* his [h] memorial.

6 [i] Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment, and [k] wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ *He is* ‖ a merchant, [l] the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to ‖ oppress.

8 And Ephraim said, [m] Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: ‖ *in* all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me † that *were* sin.

9 And [n] I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt [o] will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn feasts.

10 [p] I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, † by the ministry of the prophets.

11 [q] *Is there* iniquity *in* Gilead? surely they are vanity: they sacrifice bullocks in [r] Gilgal; yea, [s] their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jacob [t] fled into the country of Syria, and Israel [u] served for a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep*.

13 [x] And by a prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved.

14 [y] Ephraim provoked *him* to anger † most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his † blood upon him, [z] and his [a] reproach shall his Lord return unto him.

Before CHRIST cir. 725. † Heb. *with upon.* [e] Gen. 25. 26. † Heb. *was a prince, or, behaved himself princely.* [f] Gen. 32. 24, &c. [g] Gen. 28. 12, 19. & 35. 9, 10, 15. [h] Exod. 3. 15. [i] ch. 14. 1. Mic. 6. 8. [k] Ps. 37. 7. ‖ Or, *Canaan:* See Ezek. 16. 3. [l] Prov. 11. 1. Amos. 8. 5. ‖ Or, *deceit.* [m] Zech. 11. 5. Rev. 3. 17. ‖ Or, *all my labours shall not find me out any iniquity that were sin.* † Heb. *which.* [n] ch. 13. 4. [o] Lev. 23. 42, 43. Neh. 8. 17. Zech. 14. 16. [p] 2 Kings 17. 13. † Heb. *by the hand.* [q] ch. 5. 1. & 6. 8. [r] ch. 4. 15. & 9. 15. Amos 4. 4. & 5. 5. [s] ch. 8. 11. & 10. 1. [t] Gen. 28. 5. Deut. 26. 5. [u] Gen. 29. 20, 28. [x] Exod. 12. 50, 51. & 13. 3. Ps. 77. 20. Isai. 63. 11. Mic. 6. 4. [y] 2 Kings 17. 11,---18. † Heb. *with bitternesses.* † Heb. *bloods:* See Ezek. 18. 13. & 24. 7, 8. [z] Dan. 11. 18. [a] Deut. 28. 37.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Ephraim's glory vanisheth by reason of idolatry.* 4 *God's former care of his people: for their abuse of his benefits he will destroy them.* 9 *A promise of mercy and redemption from the grave.* 15 *The judgment of Samaria for rebellion.*

WHEN Ephraim spake trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; but [a] when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now † they sin more and more, and [b] have made them molten images of their silver, *and* idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let ‖ the men that sacrifice [c] kiss the calves.

3 Therefore they shall be [d] as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, [e] as the chaff *that* is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

4 ¶ Yet [f] I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no god but me: for [g] *there is* no saviour beside me.

5 [h] I did know thee in the wilderness, [i] in the land of † great drought.

6 [k] According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted; therefore [l] have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore [m] I will be unto them as a lion: as [n] a leopard by the way will I observe *them*.

8 I will meet them [o] as a bear *that is* bereaved *of her whelps*, and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: † the wild beast shall tear them.

9 ¶ O Israel, [p] thou hast destroyed thyself; [q] but in me † *is* thine help.

10 ‖ I will be thy king: [r] where *is any other* that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom [s] thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?

11 [t] I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

12 [v] The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up; his sin *is* hid.

13 [x] The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him: he *is* [y] an unwise son; for he should not [z] stay † long in *the place of* the breaking forth of children.

14 [a] I will ransom them from † the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: [b] O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: [c] repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

15 ¶ Though [d] he be fruitful among *his* brethren, [e] an east wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all † pleasant vessels.

16 ‖ Samaria shall become desolate; [f] for she hath rebelled against her God: [g] they shall fall by the sword: their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

cir. 725. [a] 1 Kings 12. 16, 18. ch. 11. 2. † Heb. *they add to sin.* [b] ch. 2. 8. & 8. 4. ‖ Or, *the sacrifices of men.* [c] 1 Kings 19. 18. [d] ch. 6. 4. [e] Dan. 2. 35. [f] Isai. 43. 11. ch. 12. 9. [g] Isai. 43. 11. & 45. 21. [h] Deut. 2. 7. & 32. 10. [i] Deut. 8. 15. & 32. 10. † Heb. *droughts.* [k] Deut. 8. 12, 14. & 32. 15. [l] ch. 8. 14. [m] Lam. 3. 10. ch. 5. 14. [n] Jer. 5. 6. [o] 2 Sam. 17. 8. Prov. 17. 12 † Heb. *the beast of the field.* [p] Prov. 6. 32. ch. 14. 1. Mal. 1. 9. [q] ver. 4. † Heb. *in thy help.* ‖ Rather, *Where is thy king?* King Hosea being then in prison. 2 Kings 17. 4. [r] Deut. 32. 38. ch. 10. 3. ver. 4. [s] 1 Sam. 8. 5, 19. [t] 1 Sam. 8. 7. & 10. 19. & 15. 22, 23. & 16. 1. ch. 10. 3. [v] Deut. 32. 34. Job 14. 17. [x] Isai. 13. 8. Jer. 30. 6. [y] Prov. 22. 3. [z] 2 Kings 19. 3. † Heb. *a time.* [a] Isai. 25. 8. Ezek. 37. 12. † Heb. *the hand.* [b] 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55. [c] Jer. 15. 6. Ezek. 17. Rom. 11. 29. [d] See Gen. 41. 52. & 48. 19. [e] Jer. 4. 11. 10. & 19. 12. ch. 4. 19. † Heb. *vessels of desire.* Nah. 2. 9. ‖ Fulfilled, cir. 721. 2 Kings 17. 6. [f] 2 Kings 18. 12. [g] 2 Kings 8. 12. & 15. 16. Isai. 13. 16. ch. 10. 14, 15. Amos 1. 13. Nah. 3. 10.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A promise of God's blessing.*

O Israel, [a] return unto the LORD thy God; [b] for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD: say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and ‖ receive *us* graciously: so will we render the [c] calves of our lips.

3 [d] Asshur shall not save us; [e] we will not ride upon horses: [f] neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: [g] for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

4 ¶ I will heal [h] their backsliding, I will love them [i] freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as [k] the dew unto Israel: he shall ‖ grow as the lily, and † cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

6 His branches † shall spread, and [l] his beauty shall be as the olive tree, and [m] his smell as Lebanon.

7 [n] They that dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive *as* the corn, and ‖ grow as the vine: the ‖ scent thereof *shall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim *shall say*, [o] What have I to do any more with idols? [p] I have heard *him*, and observed him: I *am* like a green fir tree. [q] From me is thy fruit found.

9 [r] Who *is* wise, and he shall understand these *things*? prudent, and he shall know them? for [s] the ways of the LORD *are* right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.

Before CHRIST cir. 725. [a] ch. 12. 6. Joel 2. 23. [b] ch. 13. 9. ‖ Or, *give good.* [c] Hebr. 13. 15. [d] Jer. 31. 18, &c. ch. 5. 13. & 12. 1. [e] Deut. 17. 16. Ps. 33. 17. Isai. 30. 2, 16. & 31. 1. [f] ch. 2. 17. ver. 8. [g] Ps. 10. 14. & 68. 5. [h] Jer. 5. 6. & 14. 7. ch. 11. 7. [i] Eph. 1. 6. [k] Job 29. 19. Prov. 19. 12 ‖ Or, *blossom.* † Heb. *strike.* † Heb. *shall go.* [l] Ps. 52. 8. & 128. 3. Eccles. 50. 10. [m] Gen. 27. 27. Cant. 4. 11. [n] Ps. 91. 1. ‖ Or, *blossom.* ‖ Or, *memorial.* [o] ver. 3. [p] Jer. 31. 18. [q] James. 1. 17. [r] Ps. 107. 43. Jer. 9. 12. Dan. 12. 10. Luke 2. 34. Eccles. 39. 24, 27. John 8. 47. & 18. 37. [s] Prov. 10. 29. 2 Cor. 2. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

1 *Joel declareth the destruction of the fruits of the earth by noxious insects,* 8 *and by a long drought.* 14 *He recommendeth a solemn fasting with prayer to deprecate these judgments.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. [a] Hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 [b] Tell ye your children of it, and *let* you children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.

4 [c] † That which the palmerworm hath left hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the cankerworm eaten; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath the caterpiller eaten.

5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine; [d] for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For [e] a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, [f] whose teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion.

7 He hath [g] laid my vine waste, and † barked my fig tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast *it* away; the branches thereof are made white.

8 ¶ [h] Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for [i] the husband of her youth.

9 [k] The meat offering and the drink offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the priests, the LORD's ministers, mourn.

10 The field is wasted, [l] the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: [m] the new wine is ‖ dried up, the oil languisheth.

11 [n] Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

12 [o] The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, *even* all the trees of the field, are withered: because [p] joy is withered away from the sons of men.

13 [q] Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for [r] the meat offering and the drink offering is withholden from the house of your God.

14 ¶ [s] Sanctify ye a fast, call [t] a ‖ solemn assembly, gather the elders *and* [u] all the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD,

15 [x] Alas for the day! for [y] the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea,* [z] joy and gladness from the house of our God?

17 The † seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

18 How do [a] the beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

19 O LORD, [b] to thee will I cry: for [c] the fire hath devoured the ‖ pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burned all the trees of the field.

20 The beasts of the field [d] cry also unto thee: for [e] the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

CHAP. II.

1 *The prophet describeth the locusts as a mighty army led by God to destroy the land:* 12 *he exhorteth to repentance,* 15 *prescribeth a general fast and humiliation,* 18 *and promiseth mercy from God:* 21 *he comforteth Zion with present blessings,* 28 *and prophesieth the effusion of the holy Spirit, and other blessings of the Gospel.*

BLOW ye the ‖ trumpet in Zion, and [b] sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for [c] the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;

2 [d] A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: [e] a great people and a strong; [f] there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, *even* to the years † of many generations.

3 [g] A fire devoureth before them; and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* as [h] the garden of Eden before them, [i] and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them.

4 [k] The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they run.

5 [l] Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, [m] as a strong people set in battle array.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained: [n] all faces shall gather † blackness.

7 They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks:

8 Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path: and *when* they fall upon the ‖ sword, they shall not be wounded.

9 They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall [o] enter in at the windows [p] like a thief.

10 [q] The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: [r] the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:

11 [s] And the LORD shall utter his voice before [t] his army: for his camp *is* very great: [u] for *he is* strong that executeth his word: for the [x] day of the LORD *is* great and very terrible; and [y] who can abide it?

12 ¶ Therefore also now, saith the LORD, [z] turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning:

13 And [a] rend your heart, and not [b] your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he *is* [c] gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

14 [d] Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave [e] a blessing behind him;

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

[a] Job 3. 4. & Ps. 104. 22. & 145. 15.
[e] 2 Kings 17. 7. & 18. 5.

[a] Jer. 4. 5. ver. 15.
‖ Or, *cornet.*
[b] Numb. 10. 5, 9.
[c] ch. 1. 15. Obad. 15. Zeph. 1. 14. 1 c.
[d] Amos 5. 18, 20.
[e] ver. 5, 11, 25. ch. 1. 6.
[f] Exod. 10. 14.
† Heb. *of generation and generation.*
[g] ch. 1. 19, 20.
[h] Gen. 2. 8. & 13. 10. Isai. 51. 3.
[i] Zech. 7. 14.
[k] Rev. 9. 7.
[l] Rev. 9. 9.
[m] ver. 2. [n] Jer. 8. 21. Lam. 4. 8. Nah. 2. 10.
† Heb. *pot.*
‖ Or, *dart.*
[o] Jer. 9. 21. [p] John 10. 1. [q] Ps. 18. 7. [r] Isai. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. ver. 31. ch. 3. 15. Matt. 24. 29.
[s] Jer. 25. 30. ch. 3. 16. Amos 1. 2. [t] ver. 25. [u] Jer. 50. 34. Rev. 18. 8. [x] Jer. 30. 7. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 15. [y] Numb. 24. 23. Mal. 3. 2. [z] Jer. 4. 1. Hos. 12. 6. & 14. 1. [a] Ps. 34. 18. & 51. 17. [b] Gen. 37. 34. [c] 2 Sam. 1. 11. Job 1. 20. [d] Exod. 34. 6. Ps. 86. 5, 15. Jonah 4. 2. [e] Josh. 14. 12. 2 Sam. 22. 22. 2 Kings 19. 4. Amos 5. 15. Jonah 3. 9. Zeph. 2. 3. [e] Isai. 65. 8. Hag. 2. 19.

Isai. 32. 10.
So Prov. 30. 25, 26, 27. ch. 2. 2, 11, 25.
[f] Rev. 9. 8.
[g] Isai. 5. 6.
† Heb. laid *my fig tree for a barking.*
[h] Isai. 22. 12.
[i] Prov. 2. 17. Jer. 3. 4.
[k] ver. 13. ch. 2. 14.
[l] Jer. 12. 11. & 14. 2.
[m] Isai. 24. 7. ver. 12.
‖ Or, *ashamed.*
[n] Jer. 14. 3, 4.
[o] ver. 10.
[p] Isai. 24. 11. Jer. 48. 33. See Ps. 4. 7. Isai. 9. 3.
[q] ver. 8. Jer. 4. 8.
[r] ver. 9.
[s] 2 Chron. 20. 3, 4. ch. 7. 15, 16.
[t] Lev. 23. 36.
‖ Or, *day of restraint.*
[u] 2 Chron. 20. 13.
[x] Jer. 30 7.
[y] Isai. 13. 6, 9. ch. 2. 1.
[z] See Deut. 12. 6, 7. & 16. 11, 14, 15.
† Heb. *grain.*
[a] Hos. 4. 3.
[b] Ps. 50. 15.
[c] Jer. 9. 10. ch. 2. 3.
‖ Or, *habitations.*

even [r] a meat offering and a drink offering unto the LORD your God?

15 ¶ [s] Blow the trumpet in Zion, [b] sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly:

16 Gather the people, [t] sanctify the congregation, [k] assemble the elders, [l] gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: [m] let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep [n] between the porch and the altar, and let them say, [o] Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should ‖ rule over them: [p] wherefore should they say among the people, Where *is* their God?

18 ¶ Then will the LORD [q] be jealous for his land, [r] and pity his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you [s] corn, and wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen:

20 But [t] I will remove far off from you [u] the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face [x] toward the east sea, and his hinder part [y] toward the utmost sea, and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because † he hath done great things.

21 ¶ Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, [z] ye beasts of the field: for [a] the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig tree and the vine do yield their strength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and [b] rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you ‖ the former rain † moderately, and he [c] will cause to come down for you [d] the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first *month*.

24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oil.

25 And I will restore to you the years [e] that the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm, and the caterpiller, and the palmerworm, [f] my great army which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall [g] eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

27 [h] And ye shall know that I *am* [i] in the midst of Israel, and *that* [k] I *am* the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

28 ¶ [l] And it shall come to pass afterward, *that* I [m] will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; [n] and your sons and [o] your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

29 And also upon [p] the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit.

30 And [q] I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.

31 [r] The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, [s] before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

32 And it shall come to pass, *that* [t] whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for [u] in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in [x] the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

[x] Isai. 11. 11, 16. Jer. 31. 7. Mic. 4. 7. & 5. 3, 7, 8. Rom. 11. 5, 7.

CHAP. III.

1 God's judgments against the enemies of his people: 18 his blessing upon the church.

FOR, behold, [a] in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

2 [b] I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into [c] the valley of Jehoshaphat, and [d] will plead with them there for my people and *for* my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have [e] cast lots for my people; and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, [f] O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? [g] will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly *and* speedily will I return your recompence upon your own head;

5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly † pleasant things:

6 The children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto † the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

7 Behold, [h] I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head:

8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the [i] Sabeans, to a people [k] far off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

9 [l] Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; † Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up:

10 [m] Beat your plowshares into swords, and your ‖ pruninghooks into spears: [n] let the weak say, I *am* strong.

11 [o] Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither, cause [p] thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, [q] and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to [r] judge all the heathen round about.

13 [s] Put ye in the sickle, for [t] the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the [u] press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness *is* great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in [x] the valley of ‖ decision: for [y] the day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of decision.

15 The [z] sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

16 The LORD also shall [a] roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and [b] the heavens and the earth shall shake: [c] but the LORD *will be* the † hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

17 So [d] shall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, [e] my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be † holy, and there shall no [f] strangers pass through her any more.

Before CHRIST cir. 800.
[r] ch. 1. 9, 13. [s] Numb. 10. 5. ver. 1. [b] ch. 1. 14. [t] Exod. 12. 3, 6. [k] ch. 1. 14. [l] Deut. 31. 12. [m] Psal. 19. 5. [n] Joel 2. 17. [o] Exod. 32. 11, 12. Deut. 9. 26, &c. 29. ‖ Or, *use a by word against them.* [p] Psal. 42. 10. & 79. 10. & 115. 2. Mic. 7. 10. [q] Zech. 1. 14. & 8. 2. [r] Deut. 32. 36. Isai. 60. 10. [s] See ch. 1. 10. Mal. 3. 10, 11, 12. [t] See Exod. 10. 19. [u] Jer. 1. 14. [x] Ezek. 47. 18. Zech. 14. 8. [y] Deut. 11. 24. † Heb. *he hath magnified to do.* [z] ch. 1. 18, 20. [a] Zech. 8. 12. See ch. 1. 19. [b] Isai. 41. 16. & 61. 10. Hab. 3. 18. Zech. 10. 7. ‖ Or, *a teacher of righteousness.* † Heb. *according to righteousness.* [c] Lev. 26. 4. Deut. 11. 13, & 28. 12. [d] Jam. 5. 7. [e] ch. 1. 4. [f] ver. 11. † Lev. 26. 3. Ps. 22. 26. See Lev. 26. 26. Mic. 6. 14. [g] ch. 3. 17. [h] Lev. 26. 11, 12. Ezek. 37. 26, 27, 28. [i] Isai. 45. 5, 21, 22. Ezek. 39. 28, 28. [k] Isai. 44. 5. Ezek. 39. 29. Acts 2. 17. [l] Zech. 12. 10. John 7. 39. [m] Isai. 44. 3. [n] Acts 2. 17, 18. [o] 2 Cor. 12. 21. Gal. 3. 28. Col. 3. 11. [p] Matt. 24. 20. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25. Rev. 6. 12. [q] Mal. 4. 5. [r] Rom. 11. 26.

Before CHRIST cir. 800. 9. 27. &

[a] Jer 30. 3. Ezek. 38. 14. [b] Zech. 14. 2, 3, 4. [c] 2 Chron. 20. 26. ver. 12. [d] Isai. 66. 16. Ezek. 38. 22. [e] Obad. 11. Nah. 3. 10. [f] Amos 1. 6, 9. [g] Ezek. 25. 15, 16, 17. † Heb. *dejuratio:* Dan. 11. 38. † Heb. *the sons of the Grecians.* [h] Isai. 43. 5, 6. & 49. 12 Jer. 23. 8. [i] Ezek. 23. 42. [k] Jer. 6 20. [l] See Isai. 8. 9 10. Jer. 46. 3, 4. Ezek. 38. 7. † Heb. *sanctify.* [m] See Isai. 2. 4. Mic. 4. 3. ‖ Or, *scythes.* [n] Zech. 12. 8. [o] ver. 2. ‖ Or, *the LORD shall bring down.* [p] Ps. 103. 20. Isai. 13. 3. [q] ver. 2. [r] Ps. 96. 13. & 98. 9. & 110. 6. Isai. 2. 4. & 3. 13. Mic. 4 3. [s] Matth. 13. 39. Rev. 14. [t] 15. 18. [r] Jer. 51. 33. Hos. 6 11. [u] Isai. 63. 3. Lam. 1. 15. Rev. 14. 19, 20. [x] ver. 2. ‖ Or, *concision*, or, *threshing.* [y] ch. 2. 2. [z] ch. 2. 10, 31. [a] Jer. 25. 30. ch. 2. 11. Amos 1. 2. [b] Hag. 2. 6. [c] Isai. 51. 5, 6. † Heb. *place of repair*, or, *harbour.* [d] ch. 2. 27. [e] Dan. 11. 45. Obad. 16. Zech. 8. 3. † Heb. *holiness.* [f] Isai. 35. 8. & 52. 1. Nah. 1. 15. Zech. 14. 21. Rev. 21. 27.

Before CHRIST cir. 800.

18 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the mountains shall [s] drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, [h] and all the rivers of Judah shall † flow with waters, and [i] a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water [k] the valley of Shittim.

19 [l] Egypt shall be a desolation, and [m] Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence *against* the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah shall ‖ dwell [n] for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will [o] cleanse their blood *that* I have not cleansed: [p] ‖ for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

s Amos 9. 13.
h Isai. 30. 25.
† Heb. *go.*
i Ps. 46. 4. Ezek. 47. 1. Zech. 14. 8. Rev. 22. 1.
k Numb. 25. 1.
l Isai. 19. 1, &c.
m Jer. 49. 17. Ezek. 25. 12, 13. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 10.
‖ Or, *inhabit.*
n Amos 9. 15.
o Isai. 4. 4.
p Ezek. 48. 35. ver. 17. Rev. 21. 3.
‖ Or, *even I the LORD that dwelleth in Zion.*

AMOS.

CHAP. I.

1 The time when Amos prophesied. 3 He sheweth God's judgments upon Syria, 6 upon the Philistines, 9 upon Tyrus, 11 upon Edom, 13 upon Ammon.

Before CHRIST 787.

THE words of Amos, [a] who was among the herdmen of [b] Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel [c] in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of [d] Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the [e] earthquake.

2 And he said, The LORD will [f] roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of [g] Carmel shall wither.

3 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of [h] Damascus, ‖ and for four, I will not ‖ turn away *the punishment* thereof; [i] because they have threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron:

4 [k] But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

5 I will break also the [l] bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from ‖ the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from ‖ the house of Eden: and [m] the people of Syria shall go into captivity [n] unto Kir, saith the LORD.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of [o] Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they ‖ carried away captive the whole captivity, [p] to deliver *them* up to Edom:

7 [q] But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces thereof:

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant [r] from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will [s] turn mine hand against Ekron: and [t] the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord GOD.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of [u] Tyrus, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: [x] because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembered not † the brotherly covenant:

10 [y] But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of [z] Edom, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because he did pursue [a] his brother [b] with the sword, and † did cast off all pity, [c] and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever:

12 But [d] I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of [e] the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have ‖ [f] ripped up the women with child of Gilead, [g] that they might enlarge their border:

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of [h] Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, [i] with shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind:

15 And [k] their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith the LORD.

a ch. 7. 14.
b 2 Sam. 14. 2. 2 Chron. 20. 20.
c Hos. 1. 1.
d ch. 7. 10.
e Zech. 14. 5.
f Jer. 25. 30. Joel 3. 16.
g 1 Sam. 25. 2. Isai. 33. 9.
h Heb. 8. 4. & 17. 1. Jer 49. 23. Zech. 9. 1.
‖ Or, *sea, for your.*
‖ Or, *convert it,* or, *let it be quiet:* and so ver. 6, &c.
i 2 Kings 10. 33. & 13. 7.
k Jer. 17. 27. & 49. 27. ver. 7, 10, 12.
l Is. 2. 2, 5.
m Jer 51. 30. Lam. 2. 9.
n Or, *Kir-hareseth.*
o Or, *Beth-eden.*
p fulfilled, 2 Kings 16. 9.
q ch. 9. 7.
r 2 Chron. 28. 18. Isai. 14. 29. Jer. 47. 4, 5. Ezek. 25. 15. Zeph. 2. 4.
‖ Or, *carried them away with an entire captivity,* 2 Chron. 21. 16, 17.
s Joel 3. 6.
t ver. 9.
u Jer. 47. 1.
x Zeph. 2. 4. Zech. 9. 5, 6.
y Ps. 83. 14.
z Jer. 47. 4. Ezek. 25. 16.
a Isai. 23. 1. Jer. 47. 4. Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28. Joel 3. 4, 5.
x ver. 6.
† Heb. *the covenant of brethren,* 2 Sam. 5. 11. 1 Kings 5. 1. & 9. 11,--14.
y ver. 4, 7, &c.
z Isai. 21. 11. & 34. 5. Jer. 49. 8, &c. Ezek. 25. 12, 13, 14. & 35. 2, &c. Joel 3. 19. Obad. 1, &c. Mal. 1. 4.
a Gen. 27. 41. Deut. 23. 7. Mal. 1. 2.
b 2 Chron. 28. 17.
† Heb. *corrupted his compassions.*
c Ezek. 35. 5.
d Obad. 9, 10.
e Jer. 49. 1, 2. Ezek 25. 2. Zeph. 2. 9.
‖ Or, *dividedthe mountains.*
f Hos. 13. 16.
g Jer. 49. 1.
h Deut. 3. 11. 2 Sam. 12. 26. Jer. 49. 2. Ezek. 25. 5.
i Ch. 2. 2.
k Jer. 49. 3.

CHAP. II.

1 God's judgments upon Moab, 4 upon Judah, 6 and upon Israel. 9 God complaineth of Israel's ingratitude for past kindnesses, and threateneth them for it.

THUS saith the LORD; For three transgressions of [a] Moab, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because he [b] burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime:

2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of [c] Kirioth: and Moab shall die with tumult, [d] with shouting, *and* with the sound of the trumpet:

3 And I will cut off [e] the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; [f] because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and [g] their lies caused them to err, [h] after the which their fathers have walked:

5 [i] But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because [k] they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes;

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and [l] turn aside the way of the meek: [m] and a man and his father will go in unto the *same* ‖ maid, [n] to profane my holy name:

8 And they lay *themselves* down upon clothes [o] laid to pledge [p] by every altar, and they drink the wine of ‖ the condemned *in* the house of their god.

9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the [q] Amorite before them, [r] whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks; yet I [s] destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

Before CHRIST 787.

Isai. 15, & 16. Jer. 48. Ezek. 25. 8. Zeph. 2. 8.
b 2 Kings 3. 27.
c Jer. 48. 41. ch. 1. 14.
e Numb. 24. 17. Jer 48. 7.
f Lev. 26. 14, 15. Neh. 1. 7. Dan. 9. 11.
g Isai. 28. 15. Jer. 16. 19, 20. Rom. 1. 25.
h Ezek. 20. 13, 16, 18, 24, 30.
i Jer. 17. 27. Hos. 8. 14.
k Isai. 29. 21. ch. 8. 6.
l Mal. 3. 5.
m Ch. 7. 12.
n Ezek. 22. 11.
‖ Or, *young woman.*
o Lev. 10. 3. Ezek. 36. 20. Rom. 2. 24.
p Exod. 22. 26.
‖ Or, *such as have fined,* or, *mulcted.*
p Ezek. 23. 41. 1 Cor. 8. 10. & 10. 21.
q Numb. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 31. Josh. 24. 8.
r Numb. 13. 28, 32, 33.
s Isai. 5. 24. Mal. 4. 1.

Before CHRIST 787.

10 Also [t] I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and [u] led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for [x] Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, [y] saying, Prophesy not.

13 [z] Behold, ‖ I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is* full of sheaves.

14 [a] Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, [b] neither shall the mighty deliver † himself:

15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and *he that is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself:* [c] neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.

16 And *he that is* † courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 The necessity of God's judgment against Israel: 9 the publication of it, with the causes thereof.

HEAR this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 [a] You only have I known of all the families of the earth: [b] therefore I will † punish you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion † cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin *is* for him? shall *one* take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people ‖ not be afraid? [c] shall there be evil in a city, ‖ and the LORD hath not done *it?*

7 Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but [d] he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

8 [e] The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, [f] who can but prophesy?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the ‖ oppressed in the midst thereof.

10 For they [g] know not to do right, saith the LORD, who store up violence and ‖ robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; [h] An adversary *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD: As the shepherd † taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed, and ‖ in Damascus *in* a couch.

13 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,

14 That in the day that I shall ‖ visit the transgressions of Israel upon him I will also visit the altars of Beth-el: and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite [i] the winter house with [k] the summer house; and [l] the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 Israel reproved for oppression, 4 for idolatry, 6 and for their incorrigibleness.

HEAR this word, ye [a] kine of Bashan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 [b] The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away [c] with hooks, and your posterity with fishhooks.

3 And [d] ye shall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her; and ‖ ye shall cast *them* into the palace, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ [e] Come to Beth-el, and transgress; at [f] Gilgal multiply transgression; and [g] bring your sacrifices every morning, [h] *and* your tithes after † three years:

5 [i] And † offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim *and* publish [k] the free offerings: [l] for † this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: [m] yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: [n] yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

9 [o] I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: ‖ when your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees increased, [p] the palmerworm devoured *them:* yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence ‖ [q] after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, † and have taken away your horses; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: [r] yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew [s] Sodom and Gomorrah, [t] and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning: [u] yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, [x] prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

13 For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the ‖ wind, [y] and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, [z] that maketh the morning darkness, [a] and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, [b] The LORD, The God of hosts, *is* his name.

CHAP. V.

1 A lamentation for Israel. 4 An exhortation to repentance. 21 God rejecteth their hypocritical service.

Before CHRIST 787.

[t] Jer. 36. 28.
[k] Judg. 3. 20.
[l] 1 Kings 22. 39.

[a] Pf. 22. 12. Ezek. 39. 18.
[b] Pf. 89. 35.
[c] Jer. 16. 16. Hab. 1. 15.
[d] Ezek. 12. 5, 12.
‖ Or, *ye shall cast away the things of the palace.*
[e] Ezek. 20. 39.
[f] Hos. 4. 15. & 12. 11. ch. 5. 5.
[g] Numb. 28. 3, 4.
[h] Deut. 14. 28
† Heb. *three years of days.*
[i] Lev. 7. 13. & 23. 17.
† Heb. *offer by burning.*
[k] Lev. 22. 18, 21. Deut. 12. 6.
[l] Pf. 81. 12.
† Heb. *so ye love.*
[m] Isai. 26. 11. Jer. 5. 3. Hag. 2. 17.
[n] ver. 6, 9, 10, 11.
[o] Deut. 28. 22. Hag. 2. 17.
‖ Or, *the multitude of your gardens, &c. did the palmerworm, &c.*
[p] Joel 1. 4. & 2. 25.
‖ Or, *in the way.*
[q] Exod. 9. 3, 6. & 12. 29. Deut. 28. 27, 60. Pf. 78. 50.
† Heb. *with the captivity of your horses.* 2 Kings 13. 7.
[r] ver. 6.
[s] Gen. 19. 24, 25. Isai 13. 19. Jer. 49. 18. [t] Zech. 3. 2. Jude 23.
[u] ver. 6.
[x] See Ezek 13. 5. & 22. 30. Luke 14. 31, 32.
‖ Or, *spirit.*
[y] Pf. 139. 2. Dan. 2. 28.
[z] ch. 5. 8. & 8. 9.
[a] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29. Mic. 1. 3.
[b] Isai. 47. 4. Jer. 10. 16. ch. 5. 8. & 9. 6.

Before CHRIST 787.

HEAR ye this word which I [a] take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land; *there is* none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD; The city that went out *by* a thousand shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred shall leave ten, to the house of Israel.

4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, [b] Seek ye me, [c] and ye shall live:

5 But seek not [d] Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to [e] Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and [f] Beth-el shall come to nought.

6 [g] Seek the LORD, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

7 Ye who [h] turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,

8 *Seek him* that maketh the [i] seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, [k] and maketh the day dark with night: that [l] calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: [m] The LORD *is* his name:

9 That strengtheneth the † spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

10 [n] They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they [o] abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat: [p] ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted † pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: [q] they afflict the just, they take ‖ a bribe, and they [r] turn aside the poor in the gate *from their right*.

13 Therefore [s] the prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it *is* an evil time.

14 Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD, the God of hosts, shall be with you, [t] as ye have spoken.

15 [u] Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: [x] it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore the LORD, the God of hosts, the Lord, saith thus; Wailing *shall be* in all streets; and they shall say in all the highways, Alas! alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and [y] such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: for [z] I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

18 [a] Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD! to what end *is* it for you? [b] the day of the LORD *is* darkness, and not light.

19 [c] As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

21 ¶ [d] I hate, I despise your feast days, and [e] I will not ‖ smell in your solemn assemblies.

22 [f] Though ye offer me burnt offerings and your meat offerings, I will not accept *them*: neither will I regard the ‖ peace offerings of your fat beasts.

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

24 [g] But let judgment † run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

25 [h] Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?

26 But ye have borne ‖ the tabernacle [i] of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to yourselves.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity [k] beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, [l] whose name *is* The God of hosts.

CHAP. VI.

1 The voluptuousness of Israel 7 shall be punished with desolation. 12 Their perversion of justice and vain confidence shall end in affliction.

WOE [a] to them *that* ‖ *are* at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, *which are* named [b] ‖ chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came!

2 [c] Pass ye unto [d] Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to [e] Hamath the great: then go down to [f] Gath of the Philistines: [g] *be they* better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?

3 Ye that [a] put far away the [b] evil day, [k] and cause [l] the ‖ seat of violence to come near;

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and ‖ stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

5 [m] That ‖ chant to the sound of the viol, *and* invent to themselves instruments of musick, [n] like David;

6 That drink ‖ wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: [o] but they are not grieved for the † affliction of Joseph.

7 ¶ Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves shall be removed.

8 [p] The Lord GOD hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor [q] the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city with all † that is therein.

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.

10 And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that *is* by the sides of the house, *Is there* yet *any* with thee? and he shall say, No. Then shall he say, Hold thy tongue: [r] for ‖ we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

11 For, behold, [s] the LORD commandeth, [t] and he will smite the great house with ‖ breaches, and the little house with clefts.

12 ¶ Shall horses run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen? for [x] ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock:

Before CHRIST 787.

13 Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

14 But, behold, [r] I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts; and they shall afflict you from the [s] entering in of Hamath unto the ‖ river of the wilderness.

[r] Jer. 5. 15. [s] Numb. 34. 8. 2 Kings 8. 65. ‖ Or, *valley.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *The judgment of the grasshoppers,* 4 *and of the fire, are diverted by the intercession of Amos.* 7 *By a wall and plumbline is signified the desolation of Israel.* 10 *Amaziah complaineth of Amos, and forbiddeth him to prophesy at Beth-el.* 14 *Amos sheweth his calling,* 16 *and the judgment upon Amaziah.*

THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me; and, behold, he formed ‖ grasshoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, *it was* the latter growth after the king's mowings.

‖ Or, *green worms.*

2 And it came to pass, *that* when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee: [a] ‖ by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

[a] Isai. 51. 19. ver. 5. ‖ Or, *who* of (or, for,) *Jacob shall stand?*

3 [b] The LORD repented for this: It shall not be, saith the LORD.

[b] Deut. 32. 36. ver. 6. Jonah 3. 10. Jam. 5. 16.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and, behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee: [c] by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.

[c] ver. 2, 3.

6 The LORD repented for this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he shewed me: and, behold, the Lord stood upon a wall *made* by a plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand.

8 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumbline. Then said the Lord, Behold, [d] I will set a plumbline in the midst of my people Israel: [e] I will not again pass by them any more:

[d] See 2 Kings 21. 13. Isai. 28. 17. & 34. 11. Lam. 2. 8. [e] ch. 8. 2. Micah. 7. 18.

9 [f] And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and [g] I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

[f] Beer-sheba, Gen. 26. 23. & 46. 1. ch. 5. 5. & 8. 14. [g] Fulfilled, 2 Kings 10. 10.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah [h] the priest of Beth-el sent to [i] Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

[h] 1 Kings 12. 32. [i] 2 Kings 14. 23.

11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there:

[k] ch. 2. 12. [l] 1 Kings 12. 32. & 13. 1. ‖ Or, *sanctuary.* † Heb. *house of the kingdom.*

13 But [k] prophesy not again any more at Beth-el: [l] for it *is* the king's ‖ chapel, and it *is* the † king's court.

14 ¶ Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I *was* no prophet, neither *was* I [m] a prophet's son; [n] but I *was* an herdman, and a gatherer of ‖ sycamore fruit:

[m] 1 Kings 20. 35. [n] Kings 2. 5. & 4. 38. & 6. 1. [o] ch. 1. 1. Zech. 13. 5. ‖ Or, *wild figs.* † Heb. *from behind.*

15 And the LORD took me † as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel.

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: Thou sayest, Prophesy not against Israel, and [p] drop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac.

[p] See Jer. 28. 12. & 29. 21, 25, 31, 32.

17 [q] Therefore thus saith the LORD; [r] Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

[q] Isai. 13. 16. Lam. 5. 11. Hos. 4. 13. Zech. 14. 2. [r] Amos 9. 11.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By a basket of summer fruit is shewed the near approach of Israel's end.* 4 *Their oppression of the poor shall cause their joy to be turned into mourning.* 11 *A famine of God's word threatened.*

THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and behold a basket of summer fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, [a] The end is come upon my people of Israel; [b] I will not again pass by them any more.

[a] Ezek. 7. 2. [b] ch. 7. 8.

3 And [c] the songs of the temple † shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: *there shall be* many dead bodies in every place; [d] they shall cast *them* forth † with silence.

[c] ch. 5. 23. † Heb. *shall howl.* [d] ch. 6. 9, 10. † Heb. *be silent.*

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that [e] swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

[e] Ps. 14. 4. Prov. 30. 14.

5 Saying, When will the ‖ new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and [f] the sabbath, that we may † set forth wheat, [g] making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and † falsifying the balances by deceit?

‖ Or, *month.* [f] Neh. 13. 15, 16. † Heb. *open.* [g] Mic. 6. 10, 11. † Heb. *perverting the balances of deceit,*

6 That we may buy the poor for [h] silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; *yea,* and sell the refuse of the wheat?

Hos. 12. 7. [h] ch. 2. 6.

7 The LORD hath sworn by [i] the excellency of Jacob, Surely [k] I will never forget any of their works.

[i] ch. 6. 8. [k] Hos. 8. 13. & 9. 9.

8 [l] Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, [m] as *by* the flood of Egypt.

[l] Hos. 4. 3. [m] ch. 9. 5.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, [n] that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:

Before CHRIST 791. [n] Job 5. 14. Isai. 13. 10. & 59. 9, 10. Jer. 15. 9. Mic. 3. 6.

10 [o] And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; [p] and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; [q] and I will make it as the mourning of an only *son,* and the end thereof as a bitter day.

[o] Tobit 2. 6. [p] Isai. 15. 2, 3. Jer. 48. 37. Ezek. 7. 18. & 27. 31. [q] Jer. 6. 26. Zech. 12. 10.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but [r] of hearing the words of the LORD:

[r] 1 Sam. 3. 1. Ps. 74. 9. Ezek. 7. 26.

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find *it.*

13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

[s] Hos. 4. 15. [t] Deut. 9. 23. † Heb. *way:* See Acts 9. 2. & 18. 25. & 19. 9, 23. & 24. 14.

14 They that [s] swear by [t] the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy god, O Dan, liveth; and, The † manner [u] of Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

[u] ch. 5. 5.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The certainty of Israel's desolation.* 11 *The re-*

storing of the tabernacle of David, and of the captivity of Israel.

I Saw the Lord standing upon the altar: and he said, Smite the ‖ lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and ‖ [a] cut them in the head, all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: [b] he that fleeth of them shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.

2 [c] Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; [d] though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them:

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, [e] thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and [f] I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

5 And the Lord God of hosts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it shall [g] melt, [h] and all that dwell therein shall mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like a flood; and shall be drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his ‖ †[i] stories in the heaven, and hath founded his ‖ troop in the earth; he that [k] calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: [l] The Lord *is* his name.

7 *Are* ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the Lord. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the [m] Philistines from [n] Caphtor, and the Syrians from [o] Kir?

8 Behold, [p] the eyes of the Lord God *are* upon the sinful kingdom, and I [q] will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the Lord.

9 For, lo, I will command, and I will † sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as *corn* is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least † grain fall upon the earth.

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, [r] which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

11 ¶ [s] In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and † close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:

12 [t] That they may possess the remnant of [u] Edom, and of all the heathen, † which are called by my name, saith the Lord that doeth this.

13 Behold, [w] the days come, saith the Lord, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that † soweth seed; [x] and the mountains shall drop ‖ sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

14 [y] And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and [z] they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and [a] they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the Lord thy God.

Before CHRIST 787.

‖ Or, *chapiter*, or, *knop*.
‖ Or, *wound them*.
[a] Pſ. 68. 21. Hab. 3. 13.
[b] ch. 2. 14.
[c] Pſ. 139. 8, &c.
[d] Job 20. 6. Jer. 51. 53. Obad. 4.
[e] Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 65. Ezek. 5. 12.
[f] Lev. 17. 10. Jer. 44. 11.
[g] Mic. 1. 4.
[h] ch. 8. 8.
‖ Or, *spheres*.
† Heb. *ascensions*.
[i] Pſ. 104. 3, 13.
‖ Or, *bundle*.
[k] ch. 5. 8.
[l] ch. 4. 13.
[m] Jer. 47. 4.
[n] Deut. 2. 23. Jer. 47. 4.
[o] ch. 1. 5.
[p] ver. 4.
[q] Jer. 30. 11. & 31. 35, 36. Obad. 16.
† Heb. *cause to move*.
† Heb. *stone*.
[r] ch. 6. 3.
[s] Acts 15. 16, 17.
† Heb. *hedge*, or, *wall*.
[t] Obad. 19.
[u] Numb. 24. 18.
† Heb. *upon whom my name is called*.
[w] Lev. 26. 5.
† Heb. *draweth forth*.
[x] Joel 3. 18.
‖ Or, *new wine*.
[y] Jer 30. 3.
[z] Isai. 61. 4. & 65. 22. Ezek. 36. 33, ... 36.
[a] Isai. 60. 21. Jer. 32. 41. Ezek. 34. 28. Joel 3. 20.

OBADIAH.

1 *The destruction of Edom,* 3 *for their pride,* 10 *and for their unnatural behaviour in Jacob's distress.* 17 *The salvation and victories of Jacob.*

THE vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord God [a] concerning Edom; [b] We have heard a rumour from the Lord, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle.

2 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts [c] of the rock, whose habitation *is* high; [d] that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

4 [e] Though thou exalt *thyself* as the eagle, and though thou [f] set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the Lord.

5 If [g] thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grapegatherers came to thee, [h] would they not leave ‖ *some* grapes?

6 How are *the things* of Esau searched out! *how* are his hidden things sought up!

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: † [i] the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, *and* prevailed against thee; † *they that eat* thy bread have laid a wound under thee: [k] *there is* none understanding ‖ in him.

8 [l] Shall I not in that day, saith the Lord, even destroy the wise *men* out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

9 And thy [m] mighty *men*, O [n] Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

10 ¶ For *thy* [o] violence against thy brother Jacob shame shall cover thee, and [p] thou shalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers ‖ carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and [q] cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou *wast* as one of them.

12 But ‖ thou shouldest not have [r] looked on [s] the day of thy brother in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldest thou have [t] rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have † spoken proudly in the day of distress.

13 Thou shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid *hands* on their

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

[a] Isai. 21. 11. & 34. 5. Ezek. 25. 12, 13, 14. Joel 3. 19. Mal. 1. 3.
[b] Jer. 49. 14, &c.
[c] 2 Kings 14. 7.
[d] Isai. 14. 13, 14, 15. Rev. 18. 7.
[e] Job 20. 6. Jer. 49 16. & 51. 53. Amos 9. 2.
[f] Hab. 2. 9.
[g] Jer. 49. 9.
[h] Deut. 24. 21. Isai. 17. 6. & 24. 13.
‖ Or, *gleanings*.
† Heb. *the men of thy peace*.
[i] Jer. 38. 22.
† Heb. *the men of thy bread*.
[k] Isai. 19. 11, 12.
‖ Or, *of it*.
[l] Job 5. 12, 13. Isai. 29. 14. Jer. 49. 7.
[m] Pſ. 76. 5. Amos 2. 16.
[n] Jer. 49. 7.
[o] Gen. 27. 41. Pſ. 137. 7. Ezek. 25. 12. & 35. 5. Amos 1. 11.
[p] Ezek. 35. 9. Mal. 1. 4.
‖ Or, *carried away his substance*.
[q] Joel 3. 3. Nah. 3. 10.
‖ Or, *do not behold, &c.*
[r] Pſ. 22. 17. & 54. 7. & 59. 10. Mic. 4. 11. & 7. 10.
[s] Pſ. 37. 13. & 137. 7.
[t] Job 31. 29. Micah 7. 8. Prov. 17. 5. & 24. 17, 18.
† Heb. *magnified thy mouth*.

‖ substance in the day of their calamity;

14 Neither shouldest thou have stood in the crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shouldest thou have ‖ delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.

15 [o] For the day of the LORD *is* near upon all the heathen: [x] as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee: thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

16 [y] For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *so* shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall ‖ swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

17 ¶ [z] But upon mount Zion [a] shall be ‖ deliverance, and ‖ there shall be holiness; and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

18 And the house of Jacob [b] shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

19 And *they of* the south [c] shall possess the mount of Esau; [d] and *they of* the plain the Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin *shall possess* Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel *shall possess* that of the Canaanites, *even* [e] unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem, ‖ which *is* in Sepharad, [f] shall possess the cities of the south.

21 And [g] saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and the [h] kingdom shall be the LORD's.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.
‡ Or, *forces.*
‖ Or, *but up.*
[o] Isa. 31. 8. [x] Ezek. 35. 15. Hab. 2. 8.
cir. 585.
[y] Jer. 25. 28, 29. & 49. 12. Joel 3. 17. [z] Pet. 4. 17.
‖ Or, *up up.*
[a] Joel 2. 32. [a] Amos 9. 8.
‖ Or, *they that escape.*
‖ Or, *it shall be holy.*
Joel 3. 17.
[b] Isa. 10. 17. Zech. 12. 6. [c] Amos 9. 12. [d] Zeph. 2. 7. [e] 1 Kings 17. 9, 10.
‖ Or, *shall possess that which is in Sepharad.*
[f] Jer. 32. 44. [g] 1 Tim. 4. 16. Jam. 5. 20. [h] Ps. 22. 28. Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14, 27. Zech. 14. 9. Luke 1. 33. Rev. 11. 15. & 19. 6.

JONAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Jonah, sent by God to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarshish:* 4 *he is overtaken by a tempest, and discovered;* 11 *thrown into the sea,* 17 *and swallowed by a fish.*

NOW the word of the LORD came unto [a] ‖ Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

2 Arise, go to Nineveh, that [b] great city, and cry against it; for [c] their wickedness is come up before me.

3 But Jonah [d] rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to [e] Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish [f] from the presence of the LORD.

4 ¶ But [g] the LORD † sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship † was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and [h] cast forth the wares that *were* in the ship into the sea, to lighten *it* of them. But Jonah was gone down [i] into the sides of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep.

6 So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, [k] call upon thy God, [l] if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us [m] cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *is* upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then said they unto him, [n] Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil *is* upon us; What *is* thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?

9 And he said unto them, I *am* an Hebrew; and I fear ‖ the LORD, the God of heaven, [o] which hath made the sea and the dry *land*.

10 Then were the men † exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? For the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.

11 ¶ Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea ‡ may be calm unto us? for the sea ‖ † wrought, and was tempestuous.

12 And he said unto them, [p] Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest *is* upon you.

13 Nevertheless the men † rowed hard to bring *it* to the land; [q] but they could not: for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and [r] lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, [s] hast done as it pleased thee.

15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea: [t] and the sea † ceased from her raging.

16 Then the men [u] feared the LORD exceedingly, and † offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And [x] Jonah was in the † belly of the fish three days and three nights.

CHAP. II.

1 *The prayer of Jonah.* 10 *He is delivered out of the belly of the fish.*

THEN Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fish's belly,

2 And said, I [a] cried ‖ by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, [b] and he heard me; out of the belly of ‖ hell cried I, *and* thou heardest my voice.

3 [c] For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the † midst of the seas; and the floods compassed me about: [d] all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

4 [e] Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again [f] toward thy holy temple.

5 The [g] waters compassed me about, *even* to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head.

6 I went down to the † bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life [h] from ‖ corruption, O LORD my God.

7 When my soul fainted within me I remembered the LORD: [i] and my prayer

Before CHRIST cir. 862.
† Heb. *may be silent from us.*
‖ Or, *grew more and more tempestuous.*
† Heb. *went.*
[p] John 11. 50.
† Heb. *digged.*
[q] Prov. 21. 30.
[r] Deut. 21. 8.
[s] Ps. 115. 3. [t] Ps. 89. 9. Luke 8. 24.
† Heb. *stood.*
[u] Mark 4. 41. Acts 5. 11.
† Heb. *sacrificed a sacrifice unto the LORD, and vowed vows.*
[x] Matth. 12. 40. & 16. 4. Luke 11. 30.
† Heb. *bowels.*
[a] Ps. 120. 1. & 130. 1. & 142. 1. Lam. 3. 55, 56.
‖ Or, *out of mine affliction.*
[b] Ps. 65. 2.
‖ Or, *the grave.*
Isa. 14. 9.
[c] Ps. 88. 6.
† Heb. *heart.*
[d] Ps. 42. 7.
[e] Ps. 31. 22. [f] 1 Kings 8. 38.
[g] Ps. 69. 1. Lam. 3. 54.
† Heb. *cuttings off.*
[h] Ps. 16. 10.
‖ Or, *the pit.*
[i] Ps. 18. 5.

came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

8 They that observe [k] lying vanities forsake their own mercy.

9 But I will [l] sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay *that* that I have vowed. [m] Salvation *is* of the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry *land*.

CHAP. III.

1 *Jonah, being sent again, preacheth the overthrow of Nineveh.* 5 *Upon their repentance* 10 *God repenteth him of the evil.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying,

2 Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD. Now Nineveh was an †exceeding great city of three days' journey.

4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and [a] he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh [b] believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with sackcloth, [c] and sat in ashes.

7 [d] And he caused *it* to be proclaimed and †published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his †nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water:

8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, [e] let them turn every one from his evil way, and from [f] the violence that *is* in their hands.

9 [g] Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

10 ¶ [h] And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil, that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did *it* not.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Jonah, repining at God's mercy,* 4 *is reproved by the type of a gourd.*

BUT it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I [a] fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou *art* a [b] gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.

3 [c] Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for [d] *it is* better for me to die than to live.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD, ‖ Doest thou well to be angry?

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared a ‖ †gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah †was exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to pass, when the sun did arise, that God prepared a ‖ vehement east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, [e] *It is* better for me to die than to live.

9 And God said to Jonah, ‖ Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, ‖ I do well to be angry, *even* unto death.

10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast ‖ had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which † came up in a night, and perished in a night:

11 And should not I spare Nineveh, [f] that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons [g] that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and *also* much [h] cattle?

MICAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time when Micah prophesied.* 2 *Micah sheweth the wrath of God against Israel and Judah for idolatry.* 10 *A lamentation for them.*

THE word of the LORD that came to [a] Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, [b] which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

2 ¶ † Hear, all ye people; [c] hearken, O earth, and † all that therein is: and let the Lord GOD [d] be witness against you, the Lord from [e] his holy temple.

3 For, behold, [f] the LORD cometh forth out of his [g] place, and will come down, and tread upon the [h] high places of the earth.

4 And [i] the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters *that are* poured down † a steep place.

5 For the transgression of Jacob *is* all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What *is* the transgression of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jerusalem?

6 Therefore I will make Samaria [k] as an heap of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will [l] discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the [m] hires thereof shall be burned with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered *it* of the hire

---

Before CHRIST cir. 862.
[k] 2 Kings 17. 15. Ps. 31. 6. Jer. 10. 8. & 16. 19.
[l] Ps. 50. 14, 23. & 116. 17, 18. Hos. 14. 2. Hebr. 13. 15.
[m] Ps. 3. 8.

† Heb. *of God*: So Gen. 30. 8. Ps. 36. 6. & 80. 10.
[a] See Deut. 18. 22.
[b] Matth. 12. 41. Luke 11. 32.
[c] Job 2. 8.
[d] 2 Chron. 20. 3. Joel 2. 15.
† Heb. *said.*
† Heb. *great men.*
[e] Isai. 58. 6.
[f] Isai. 59. 6.
[g] 2 Sam. 12. 22. Joel 2. 14.
[h] Jer. 18. 8. Amos 7. 3, 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 862.
[a] ch. 1. 3.
[b] Exod. 34. 6. Ps. 86. 5. Joel 2. 13.
[c] 1 Kings 19. 4.
[d] ver. 8.
‖ Or, *Art thou greatly angry?*
‖ Or, *palmerist.*
† Heb. *Kikajon.*
† Heb. *rejoiced with great joy.*
‖ Or, *silent.*
[e] ver. 3.
‖ Or, *Art thou greatly angry?*
‖ Or, *I am greatly angry.*
‖ Or, *spared.*
† Heb. *was the son of the night.*
[f] ch. 3. 2. & 4. 2, 3.
[g] Deut. 1. 39.
[h] Ps. 36. 6. & 145. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 750.
[a] Jer. 26. 18.
[b] Amos 1. 1.
† Heb. *Hear, ye people, all of them.*
[c] Deut. 32. 1. Isai. 1. 2.
‖ Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
[d] Ps. 50. 7. Mal. 3. 5. Ps. 11. 4. Jon. 2. 7. Hab. 2. 20.
[e] Isai. 26. 21.
[f] Ps. 115. 3.
[g] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29. Amos 4. 13.
[h] Isai. 58. 14.
[i] Judg. 5. 5. Ps. 97. 5. Isai. 64. 1, 2, 3. Amos 9. 5. Hab. 3. 6, 10.
† Heb. *a descent.*
[k] 2 Kings 19. 25. ch. 3. 12.
[l] Ezek 13. 14.
[m] Hos. 2. 5, 12.

of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore [a] I will wail and howl, [b] I will go stripped and naked: [c] I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the † owls.

9 For ‖ her wound *is* incurable; for [d] it is come unto Judah; he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jerusalem.

10 ¶ [e] Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of ‖ Aphrah [f] roll thyself in the dust.

11 Pass ye away, ‖ thou † inhabitant of Saphir, having thy [g] shame naked: the inhabitant of ‖ Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of ‖ Beth-ezel; he shall receive of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth ‖ waited carefully for good: but [h] evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of [i] Lachish, bind the chariot to the swift beast: she *is* the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou [j] give presents ‖ to Moresheth-gath: the houses of ‖ [k] Achzib *shall be* a lie to the kings of Israel.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of [l] Mareshah: ‖ he shall come unto [m] Adullam the glory of Israel.

16 Make thee [n] bald, and poll thee for thy [o] delicate children; enlarge thy baldness as the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee.

CHAP. II.

1 *God's judgment against oppression.* 4 *A lamentation for the removal of his people.* 7 *A reproof for their injustice and delight in false prophets.* 12 *A promise of restoration.*

WOE to them [a] that devise iniquity, and [b] work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light, they practise it, because [c] it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet [d] fields, and take *them* by violence; and houses, and take *them* away: so they ‖ oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, against [e] this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks; neither shall ye go haughtily: [f] for this time *is* evil.

4 ¶ In that day shall *one* [g] take up a parable against you, and [h] lament † with a doleful lamentation, *and* say, We be utterly spoiled: [i] he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed *it* from me! ‖ turning away he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall [k] cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 ‖ † [l] Prophesy ye not, *say they to them that* prophesy: they shall not prophesy to them, *that* they shall not take shame.

7 ¶ O *thou that art* named the house of Jacob, is the spirit of the LORD ‖ straitened? *are* these his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh † uprightly?

8 Even † of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe † with the garment from them that pass by securely as men averse from war.

9 The ‖ women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses; from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Arise ye, and depart; for this *is* not *your* [m] rest: because it is [n] polluted, it shall destroy *you*, even with a sore destruction.

11 If a man ‖ [o] walking in the spirit and falsehood do lie, *saying*, I will prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ [p] I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together [q] as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: [r] they shall make great noise by reason of *the multitude of* men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it: and [s] their king shall pass before them, [t] and the LORD on the head of them.

CHAP. III.

1 *Micah reproveth the cruelty of the princes,* 5 *and the falsehood of the prophets.* 8 *His zeal in shewing the sins of the princes, priests, and prophets, and their ill grounded security.*

AND I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel; [a] *Is it* not for you to know judgment?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones;

3 Who also [b] eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them; and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and [c] as flesh within the caldron.

4 Then [d] shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD [e] concerning the prophets that make my people err, that [f] bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and [g] he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him:

6 [h] Therefore night *shall be* unto you, † that ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, † that ye shall not divine; [i] and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their † lips; [k] for *there is* no answer of God.

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the spirit of the LORD, and of judgment, and of might, [l] to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.

10 [m] They build up Zion with [n] † blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

11 [o] The heads thereof judge for reward, and [p] the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: [q] yet will they lean upon the LORD, † and say, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be [r] plowed *as* a field, [s] and Jerusalem shall

---

Before CHRIST cir. 750.
[a] Isai. 22. 3. & 22. 4. Jer. 4. 19.
[b] Isai. 20. 2, 3, 4.
[c] Job 30. 29. Ps. 102. 6.
† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*
‖ Or, *she is grievously sick of her wounds.*
[d] 2 Kings 18. 13. Isai. 8. 7, 8.
[e] 2 Sam. 1. 20.
‖ That is, *dust.*
[f] Jer. 6. 26.
‖ Or, *than that dwelleth fairly.*
† Heb. *inhabiteress.*
[g] Isai. 20. 4. & 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13. 22. Nah. 3. 5.
‖ Or, *The country of Zaanan.*
‖ Or, *a place near.*
‖ Or, *was grieved.*
[h] Amos 5. 6.
[i] 2 Kings 18. 14, 17. 2 Sam. 8. 2.
[j] 2 Kings 18. 14, 15, 16.
‖ Or, *for.*
‖ That is, *a lie.*
[k] Josh. 15. 44.
[l] Josh. 15. 44.
‖ Or, *the glory of Israel shall come, &c.*
[m] 2 Chron. 11. 7.
[n] Job 1. 20. Isai. 15. 2. & 22. 12. Jer. 7. 29. & 16. 6. & 47. 5. & 48. 37.
[o] Lam. 4. 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 730.
[a] Hos. 7. 6.
[b] Ps. 36. 4.
[c] Gen. 31. 29.
[d] Isai. 5. 8.
‖ Or, *defraud.*
[e] Jer. 8. 3.
[f] Amos 5. 13. Eph. 5. 16.
[g] Hab. 2. 6.
[h] 2 Sam. 1. 17.
† Heb. *with a lamentation of lamentations.*
[i] Ch. 1. 15.
‖ Or, *instead of restoring.*
[k] Deut. 32. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *Prophesy not as they prophesy.*
† Heb. *Drop, &c.*
[l] Ezek. 21. 2. Isai. 30. 10. Amos 2. 12. & 7. 16.
‖ Or, *shortened.*
† Heb. *upright.*
† Heb. *yesterday.*
† Heb. *over against a garment.*

Before CHRIST cir. 730.
‖ Or, *wives.*
[m] Deut. 12. 9.
[n] Lev. 18. 25, 28. Jer. 3. 2.
‖ Or, *walk with the wind, and lie falsely.*
[o] Ezek. 13. 3.
[p] Ch. 4. 6, 7.
[q] Jer. 31. 10.
[r] Ezek. 36. 37.
[s] Hos. 3. 5.
[t] Isai. 52. 12.

716.
[a] Jer. 5. 4, 5.
[b] Ps. 14. 4.
[c] Ezek. 11. 3, 7.
[d] Ps. 18. 41. Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. Ezek. 8. 18. Zech. 7. 13.
[e] Isai. 56. 10, 11. Ezek. 13. 10. & 22. 25.
[f] Ch. 2. 11. Matth. 7. 15.
[g] Ezek. 13. 18, 19.
[h] Isai. 8. 20, 22. Ezek. 13. 23, 24. Zech. 13. 4.
† Heb. *from a vision.*
† Heb. *from divining.*
[i] Amos 8. 9.
† Heb. *upper lip.*
[k] Ps. 74. 9. Amos 8. 11.
[l] Isai. 58. 1.
[m] Jer. 22. 13.
[n] Ezek. 22. 27. Hab. 2. 12. Zeph 3. 3.
† Heb. *bloods.*
[o] Isai. 1. 23. Ezek. 22. 12.
[p] Hos. 4. 18. ch. 7. 3.
[q] Jer. 6. 13.
[r] Isai. 48. 2. Jer. 7. 4. Rom 2. 17
† Heb. *saying.*
[s] Jer. 26. 18. ch. 1. 6.
[t] Ps. 79. 1.

become heaps, and [c] the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

[c] ch. 4. 2.

CHAP. IV.

1 The establishment of Christ's kingdom; 3 the peace of it. 6 The restoration, 11 and victory of the church.

BUT [a] in the last days it shall come to pass, *that* the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it.

[a] Isai. 2. 2, &c. Ezek. 17. 22, 23.

2 And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into [b] plowshares, and their spears into ‖ pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, [c] neither shall they learn war any more.

[b] Isai. 2. 4. Joel 3. 10. ‖ Or, *forks.* [c] Ps. 72. 7.

4 [d] But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it*.

[d] 1 Kings 4. 25. Zech. 3. 10.

5 For [e] all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and [f] we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

[e] Jer. 2. 11. [f] Zech. 10. 12.

6 ¶ In that day, saith the LORD, [g] will I assemble her that halteth, [h] and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

[g] Ezek. 34. 16. Zeph. 3. 19. [h] Ps. 147. 2. Ezek. 34. 13. & 37. 21.

7 And I will make her that halted [i] a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the LORD [k] shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever.

[i] ch. 2. 12. & 5. 3, 7, 8. & 7. 18. [k] Isai. 9. 6. & 24. 23. Dan. 7. 14, 27. Luke 1. 33. Rev. 11. 15.

8 And thou, O tower of ‖ the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion; the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

‖ Or, *Edar:* Gen. 35. 21.

9 Now why dost thou cry out aloud? [l] *is there* no king in thee? is thy counseller perished? for [m] pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

[l] Jer. 8. 19. [m] Isai. 13. 8. & 21. 3. Jer. 30. 6. & 50. 43.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go *even* to Babylon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ [n] Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye [o] look upon Zion.

[n] Lam. 2. 16. [o] Obad. 12. ch. 7. 10. [p] Isai. 55. 8. Rom. 11. 33. [q] Isai. 21. 10.

12 But they know not [p] the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them [q] as the sheaves into the floor.

13 [r] Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt [s] beat in pieces many people: [s] and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto [t] the LORD of the whole earth.

[r] Isai. 41. 15, 16. Jer. 51. 33. [s] Dan. 2. 44. [t] Isai. 18. 7. & 23. 18. & 60. 6, 9. [u] Zech. 4. 14. & 6. 5.

CHAP. V.

1 The birth of Christ foretold: 4 his kingdom: 8 his complete conquest over his enemies.

NOW gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall [a] smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

[a] 1 Kings 22. 24. 2 Chron. 18. 23. Matt. 5. 39. & 27. 30.

2 But thou, [b] Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little [c] among the [d] thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me *that is* to be [e] ruler in Israel; [f] whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from † everlasting.

[b] Matth. 2. 6. John 7. 42. [c] 1 Sam. 23. 23. [d] Exod. 18. 25. [e] Gen. 49. 10. Isai. 9. 6. [f] Ps. 90. 2. Prov. 8. 22, 23. John 1. 1. † Heb. *the days of eternity.*

3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time *that* [g] she which travaileth hath brought forth: then [h] the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

[g] ch. 4. 10. [h] ch. 4. 7. ‖ Or, *rule.*

4 ¶ And he shall stand and ‖ [i] feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God; and they shall abide: for now [k] shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

[i] Isai. 40. 11. & 49. 10. Ezek. 34. 23. [k] ch. 7. 18. [l] Ps. 72. 8. Isai. 52. 15. Zech. 9. 10. Luke 1. 32. [m] Ps. 72. 7. Isai. 9. 6. Zech. 9. 10. Luke 2. 14. Ephes. 2. 14. † Heb. *princes of men.*

5 And this *man* [l] shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight † principal men.

6 And they shall † waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of [m] Nimrod ‖ in the entrances thereof: thus shall he [n] deliver *us* from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

† Heb. *eat up.* [n] Gen. 10. 8, 10, 11. ‖ Or, *with her own naked swords.*

7 And [o] the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people [p] as a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

[o] Luke 1. 71. [p] ver. 3. [q] Deut. 32. 2. Ps. 72. 6. & 110. 3. ‖ Or, *goats.*

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of ‖ sheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

9 Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 [q] And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

[q] Zech. 9. 10.

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no *more* [r] soothsayers:

[r] Isai. 2. 6.

13 [s] Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy ‖ standing images out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt [t] no more worship the work of thine hands.

[s] Zech. 13. 2. ‖ Or, *statues.* [t] Isai. 2. 8.

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy ‖ cities.

‖ Or, *enemies.*

15 And I will [u] execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

[u] Ps. 149. 7. ver. 8. 2 Thess. 1. 8.

CHAP. VI.

1 God's controversy with his people for ingratitude. 6 What service is acceptable to him. 10 He reproveth them for their injustice, 16 and idolatry.

HEAR ye now what the LORD saith; Arise, contend thou ‖ before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

‖ Or, *with.*

2 [a] Hear ye, O mountains, [b] the LORD's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for [c] the LORD hath a contro-

[a] Deut. 32. 1. Ps. 50. 1, 4. Isai. 1. 2. [b] Hos. 12. 2. [c] Isai. 1. 18. & 5. 3, 4. & 43. 26. Hos. 4. 1.

versy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

3 O my people, [a] what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me.

4 [b] For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

5 O my people, remember now what [c] Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from [d] Shittim unto Gilgal; that ye may know [e] the righteousness of the LORD.

6 ¶ Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, *and* bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves † of a year old?

7 [f] Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with ten thousands of [g] rivers of oil? [h] shall I give my firstborn *for* my transgression, the fruit of my † body *for* the sin of my soul?

8 He hath [m] shewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but [n] to do justly, and to love mercy, and to † walk humbly with thy God?

9 The LORD's voice crieth unto the city, and ‖ *the man of* wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

10 ¶ ‖ Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the † scant measure [o] *that is* abominable?

11 ‖ Shall I count *them* pure with [p] the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and [q] their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore also will I [r] make *thee* sick in smiting thee, in making *thee* desolate because of thy sins.

14 [s] Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thy casting down *shall be* in the midst of thee; and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver; and *that* which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.

15 Thou shalt [t] sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

16 ¶ For ‖ the statutes of [u] Omri are [x] kept, and all the works of the house of [y] Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels; that I should make thee [z] a ‖ desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shall bear the [a] reproach of my people.

Before CHRIST 710.
[a] Jer. 2. 5, 31.
[b] Exod. 12. 51. & 14. 30. & 20. 2. Deut. 4. 20. Amos 2. 10.
[c] Numb. 22. 5. & 23. 7. & 24. 10, 11. Deut. 23. 4, 5. Josh. 24. 9, 10. Rev. 2. 14.
[d] Numb. 25. 1. & 33. 49. Josh. 4. 19. & 5. 10.
[e] Judg. 5. 11.
† Heb. *sons of a year?*
[f] Ps. 50. 9. & 51. 16. Isai. 1. 11.
[g] Job 29. 6.
[h] 2 Kings 16. 3. & 21. 6. & 23. 10. Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 5. Ezek. 23. 37.
† Heb. *belly.*
[m] Deut. 10. 12.
[n] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Hos. 6. 6. & 12. 6.
[o] Gen. 18. 19. Isai. 1. 27.
† Heb. *humble thyself to walk.*
‖ Or, *thy name shall see that which is.*
‖ Or, *Is there yet unto every man an house of the wicked, &c.*
† Heb. *treasure of lewdness,* Amos 8. 5.
[p] Deut. 25. 13,—16. Prov. 11. 1. & 20. 10, 23.
‖ Or, *Shall I be pure with, &c.*
[q] Hos. 12. 7.
[r] Jer. 9. 3, 5, 6, 8.
[s] Lev. 26. 26. Deut. 28. 38, 39, 40. Mic. 6. 14. Hag. 1. 6.
‖ Or, *he doth much keep the &c.*
[t] 1 Kings 16. 25, 26.
[u] Hos. 5. 11.
[x] 1 Kings 16. 30, &c. & 21. 25, 26. 2 Kings 21. 3.
[y] 2 Kings 9. 8. Jer. 19. 8.
[z] Isai. 25. 8. Jer. 51. 51. Lam. 5. 1.
‖ Or, *astonishment.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *The church complaining of the scarcity of good men,* 3 *and the general corruption,* 5 *putteth not confidence in man, but in God.* 8 *She triumpheth in hopes of restoration after affliction.* 14 *She prayeth to God:* 15 *God answereth her with promises of confounding her enemies.* 18 *God's mercies to his people.*

WOE is me! for I am as † when they have gathered the summer fruits, as [a] the grapegleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluster to eat: [b] my soul desired the firstripe fruit.

† Heb. *the gatherings of summer.*
[a] Isai. 17. 6. & 24. 13.
[b] Isai. 28. 4. Hos. 9. 10.
[c] Ps. 12. 1. & 14. 1, 3. Isai. 57. 1.
‖ Or, *godly, or, merciful.*

2 The [c] ‖ good *man* is perished out of the earth: and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; [d] they hunt every man his brother with a net.

Before CHRIST 710.
[d] Hab. 1. 15.
[e] Hos. 4. 18.
[f] Isai. 1. 23. ch. 3. 12.
† Heb. *lust mischief of his soul.*
[g] 2 Sam. 23. 6, 7. Ezek. 2. 6. See Isai. 55. 13.

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, [e] the prince asketh, [f] and the judge *asketh* for a reward; and the great *man,* he uttereth † his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.

4 The best of them [g] *is* a brier: the most upright *is sharper* than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen *and* thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.

5 ¶ [h] Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

[h] Jer. 9. 4.

6 For [i] the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a man's enemies *are* the men of his own house.

7 Therefore [k] I will look unto the LORD; I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.

8 ¶ [l] Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: [m] when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, [n] the LORD *shall be* a light unto me.

9 [o] I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: [p] he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I shall behold his righteousness.

10 ‖ Then *she that is* mine enemy shall see *it,* and [q] shame shall cover her which said unto me, [r] Where is the LORD thy God? [s] mine eyes shall behold her: now † shall she be trodden down [t] as the mire of the streets.

11 *In* the day that thy [u] walls are to be built, *in* that day shall the decree be far removed.

12 *In* that day *also* [x] he shall come even to thee from Assyria, ‖ and *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortress even to the river, and from sea to sea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

13 ‖ Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, [y] for the fruit of their doings.

14 ¶ ‖ Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily *in* [z] the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed *in* Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

15 ¶ [a] According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous *things.*

16 The nations [b] shall see and be confounded at all their might: [c] they shall lay *their* hand upon *their* mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

17 They shall lick the [d] dust like a serpent, [e] they shall move out of their holes like ‖ worms of the earth: [f] they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee.

18 ¶ [g] Who *is* a God like unto thee, that [h] pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of [i] the remnant of his heritage? [k] he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth *in* mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

20 [l] Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, [m] which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

[i] Ezek. 22. 7. Matt. 10. 21, 35, 36. Luke. 12. 53. & 21. 16.
[k] 2 Tim. 3. 2, 3.
[l] Isai. 8. 17.
[j] Prov. 24. 17. Lam. 4. 21.
[m] Ps. 37. 24. Prov. 24. 16.
[n] Ps. 27. 1.
[o] Lam. 3. 39.
[p] Ps. 37. 6.
‖ Or, *And thou wilt see her that is mine enemy, and cover her with shame.*
[q] Ps. 35. 26.
[r] Ps. 42. 3, 10. & 79. 10. & 115. 2. Joel 2. 17.
[s] ch. 4. 11.
† Heb. *she shall be for a treading down.*
[t] 2 Sam. 22. 43. Zech. 10. 5.
[u] Amos 9. 11, &c.
[x] Isai. 11. 16. & 19. 23, &c. & 27. 13. Hos. 11. 11.
‖ Or, *even to.*
‖ Or, *After that it hath been.*
[y] Jer. 21. 14. ch. 3. 12.
‖ Or, *Rule.*
[z] Ps. 28. 9. ch. 5. 4.
[a] Isai. 37. 24. Ps. 68. 22. & 78. 12.
[b] Isai. 26. 11.
[c] Job 21. 5. & 29. 9.
[d] Ps. 72. 9. Isai. 49. 23.
[e] Ps. 18. 45.
‖ Or, *creeping things.*
[f] Jer. 33. 9.
[g] Exod. 15. 11. Deut. 34. 6, 7. Jer. 50. 20.
[h] ch. 4. 7. & 5. 3, 7, 8. Ps. 103. 9. Isai. 57. 16. Jer. 3. 5.
[k] Luke 1. 72, 73. Ps. 105. 9, 10.
[l] Ps. 132. 11.
[m] Gen. 22. 16.

CHAP. I.

The majesty of God in goodness to his people, and severity against his enemies.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

THE burden [a] of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 ‖ God *is* [b] jealous, and [c] the LORD revengeth; the LORD revengeth, and † *is* furious; the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.

3 The LORD *is* [d] slow to anger, and [e] great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked:* [f] the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

4 [g] He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: [h] Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

5 [i] The mountains quake at him, and [k] the hills melt, and [l] the earth is burned at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can stand before his indignation? and [m] who can † abide in the fierceness of his anger? [n] his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

7 [o] The LORD *is* good, a ‖ strong hold in the day of trouble; and [p] he knoweth them that trust in him.

8 [q] But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

9 [r] What do ye imagine against the LORD? [s] he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

10 For while *they be* folden together [t] *as* thorns, [u] and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, [x] they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

11 There is *one* come out of thee, [y] that imagineth evil against the LORD, † a wicked counseller.

12 Thus saith the LORD; ‖ Though *they be* quiet, and likewise many, yet thus [z] shall they be † cut down, when he shall [a] pass through. Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I [b] break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten image: [c] I will make thy grave; for thou art vile.

15 Behold [d] upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! O Judah, † keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for † [e] the wicked shall no more pass through thee; [f] he is utterly cut off.

[a] Zeph. 2. 13.

‖ Or, *The* LORD *is a jealous God, and a revenger, &c.*

[b] Exod. 20. 5. & 34. 14. Deut. 4. 24. Josh. 24. 19.

[c] Deut. 32. 35. Ps. 94. 1. Isai. 59. 18.

† Heb. *that hath fury.*

[d] Exod. 34. 6, 7. Num. 9. 17. Ps. 103. 8. Jonah 4. 2.

[e] Job 9. 4.

[f] Ps. 18. 7, &c. & 97. 2. Hab. 3. 5, 11, 12.

[g] Ps. 106 9. Isai. 50. 2. Matt. 8. 26.

[h] Isai. 33 9.

[i] Ps 68. 8. [k] Judg. 5. 5. Ps. 97. 5. Mic. 1. 4.

[l] 2 Pet. 3. 10.

[m] Mal. 3. 2.

† Heb. *stand up.*

[n] Rev. 16. 1.

[o] 2 Chron. 16. 34. Ps. 100. 5. Jer. 33. 11. Lam. 3. 25.

‖ Or, *strength.*

[p] Ps. 1. 6. 2 Tim. 2. 19.

[q] Dan. 9. 26. & 11. 10, 22, 40.

[r] Ps. 2. 1.

[s] 1 Sam. 3. 12.

[t] 2 Sam. 23. 6, 7.

[u] ch. 3. 11.

[x] Mal. 4. 1.

[y] 2 Kings 19. 21, 23.

† Heb. *a counseller of Belial.*

‖ Or, *If* they would have been *at peace, so* should they have been *many, and so* should they *have been shorn, and he should have passed away.* [z] 2 Kings 19. 35, 37. † Heb. *shorn.* [a] Isai. 8. 8. Dan. 11. 10. [b] Jer. 2. 20. & 30. 8. [c] 2 Kings 19. 37. [d] Isai. 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15. † Heb. *feast.* † Heb. *Belial.* [e] ver. 11, 12. [f] ver. 14.

CHAP. II.

The fearful and victorious armies of God against Nineveh.

‖ Or, *The disperser, or, hammer.*

[a] Jer. 50. 23.

[b] Jer. 51. 21, 22. ch. 3. 14.

HE ‖ [a] that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: [b] keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loins strong, fortify *thy* power mightily.

2 [c] For the LORD hath turned away ‖ the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for [d] the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine branches.

3 The shield of his mighty men is made [e] red, the valiant men *are* ‖ in scarlet: the chariots *shall be* with ‖ flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir trees shall be terribly shaken.

4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways: † they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

5 He shall recount his ‖ worthies: they shall stumble in their walk; they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the † defence shall be prepared.

6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be ‖ dissolved.

7 And ‖ Huzzab shall be ‖ led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of [f] doves, tabering upon their breasts.

8 But Nineveh *is* ‖ of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry;* but none shall ‖ look back.

9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: ‖ for *there is* none end of the store *and* glory out of all the † pleasant furniture.

10 She is empty, and void, and waste: and the [g] heart melteth, and [h] the knees smite together, [i] and much pain *is* in all loins, and [k] the faces of them all gather blackness.

11 Where *is* the dwelling of [l] the lions, and the feedingplace of the young lions, where the lion, *even* the old lion, walked, *and* the lion's whelp, and none made *them* afraid?

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

13 [m] Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of [n] thy messengers shall no more be heard.

[c] Isai. 10. 12. Jer. 25. 29.

‖ Or, *the pride of Jacob as the pride of Israel.*

[d] Nah. 2. 11. Hos. 10. 1.

[e] Isai. 63. 2, 3.

‖ Or, *dyed scarlet.*

‖ Or, *fiery torches.*

† Heb. *their shew.*

‖ Or, *gallants.*

† Heb. *covering,* or, *cover.*

‖ Or, *molten.*

‖ Or, *that which was established,* or, *there was a stand made.*

‖ Or, *discovered.*

[f] Isai. 38. 14. & 59. 11.

‖ Or, *from the days that she* hath been.

‖ Or, *cause them to turn.*

‖ Or, *and* their *infinite store, &c.*

† Heb. *vessels of desire.*

[g] Isai. 13. 7, 8.

[h] Dan. 5. 6.

[i] Jer. 30. 9.

[k] Joel 2. 6.

[l] Job 4. 10, 11. Ezek. 19. 2,...7.

[m] Ezek. 29. 3. & 38. 3. & 39. 1. ch. 3. 5.

[n] 2 Kings 18. 17, 19. & 19. 9, 23.

CHAP. III.

The miserable ruin of Nineveh.

WOE to the † [a] bloody city! it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery; the prey departeth not;

2 The noise of a whip, and [b] the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

3 The horseman lifteth up both † the bright sword and the glittering spear: and *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases; and *there is* none end of *their* corpses; they stumble upon their corpses:

4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the wellfavoured harlot, [c] the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

5 [d] Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the

† Heb. *city of bloods.*

[a] Ezek. 22. 2, 3. & 24. 6, 9. Hab. 2. 12.

[b] Jer. 47. 3.

† Heb. *the flame of the sword, and the lightning of the spear.*

[c] Isai. 47. 9, 12. Rev. 18. 2, 3.

[d] ch. 2. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.
[a] Isai. 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13. 22, 26. Ezek. 16. 37. Mic. 1. 11. [c] Hab. 2. 16. [d] Mal. 2. 9. [e] Heb. 10. 35. [f] Rev. 18. 20. [g] Jer. 15. 5. [h] Amos 6. 2.

LORD of hosts; and [a] I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, [b] and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.

6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and [c] make thee vile, and will set thee as [d] a gazingstock.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* all they that look upon thee [e] shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste: [f] who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

8 [g] Art thou better than ‖† populous [h] No, that was situate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whose rampart *was* the sea, *and* her wall *was* from the sea.

‖ Or, *nourishing.* † Heb. *No Amon.* [h] Jer. 46. 25, 26. Ezek. 30. 14—16.

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her strength, and *it was* infinite; Put and Lubim were †thy helpers.

† Heb. *in thy help.*

10 Yet *was* she carried away, she went into captivity: [a] her young children also were dashed in pieces [b] at the top of all the streets: and they [c] cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

[a] Ps. 137. 9. Isai. 13. 16. Hos. 13. 16. [b] Lam. 2. 19. [c] Joel 3. 3. Obad. 11. [d] Jer. 25. 15, 17. ch. 1. 10.

11 Thou also shalt be [d] drunken: thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy.

12 All thy strong holds *shall be like* [e] fig trees with the firstripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

[e] Rev. 6. 13.

13 Behold, [a] thy people in the midst of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies: the fire shall devour thy [b] bars.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.
[a] Jer. 50. 37. & 51. 30. [b] Ps. 147. 13. Jer. 51. 30. [c] ch. 2. 1.

14 Draw thee waters for the siege, [c] fortify thy strong holds: go into clay, and tread the morter, make strong the brickkiln.

15 There shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off, it shall eat thee up like [x] the cankerworm: make thyself many as the cankerworm, make thyself many as the locusts.

[x] Joel 1. 4.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the cankerworm ‖spoileth, and fleeth away.

‖ Or, *spreadeth himself.*

17 [y] Thy crowned *are* as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are*.

[y] Rev. 9. 7. [z] Exod. 15. 16. Ps. 76. 6. [a] Jer. 50. 18.

18 [a] Thy shepherds slumber, O [b] king of Assyria: thy ‖ nobles shall dwell *in the dust*: thy people is [c] scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*.

Ezek. 32. 3, &c. ‖ Or, *valiant ones.* [b] 2 Kings 22. 17. † Heb. *wrinkling.* [c] Mic. 1. 9. [d] Lam. 2. 15. Zeph. 2. 15. See Isai. 14. 8, &c.

19 *There is* no † healing of thy bruise; [d] thy wound is grievous: [e] all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

HABAKKUK.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 626.

1 *Unto Habakkuk, complaining of the iniquity of the land, 5 is shewed the fearful vengeance by the Chaldeans: 12 he complaineth that vengeance should be executed by them who are far worse.*

THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

2 O LORD, how long shall I cry, [a] and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou wilt not save!

[a] Lam. 3. 8. [b] Job 21. 7. Ps. 94. 3. &c. Jer. 12. 1. ‖ Or, *wrestled.* [c] Hab. 2. 9. 14. Acts 13. 41. [d] Deut. 28. 49, 50. [e] Jer. 5. 15. ‖ Fulfilled, 2 Chron. 36. 6. † Heb. *breadths.* ‖ Or, *from them shall proceed the judgment of these, and the captivity of these.* † Heb. *sharp.* [f] Jer. 5. 6. Zeph. 3. 3. [g] Jer. 4. 13. ‖ Or, *the supping up of their faces, &c.* or, *their faces shall look toward the east.* † Heb. *the opposition of their faces toward the east.*

3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause *me* to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence *are* before me: and there are *that* raise up strife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the [b] wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore ‖ wrong judgment proceedeth.

5 ¶ [c] Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for *I* will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe, though it be told *you*.

6 For, lo, [d] ‖ I raise up the Chaldeans, *that* bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the † breadth of the land, to possess the dwellingplaces *that are* not their's.

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: ‖ their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

8 Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more † fierce than the [e] evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far; [f] they shall fly as the eagle *that* hasteth to eat.

9 They shall come all for violence: ‖† their faces shall sup up *as* the east wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand.

10 And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes shall be a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold; for they shall heap dust, and take it.

Before CHRIST cir. 626.

11 Then shall *his* mind change, and he shall pass over, and offend, [g] *imputing* this his power unto his god.

[g] Dan. 5. 4.

12 ¶ [h] *Art* thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine Holy One? we shall not die. O LORD, [i] thou hast ordained them for judgment; and, O † mighty God, thou hast † established them for correction.

[h] Ps. 90. 2. & 93. 2. Lam. 5. 19. [i] 2 Kings 19. 25. Ps. 17. 13. Isai. 10. 5, 6, 7. Ezek. 30. 25. † Heb. *rock.* Deut. 32. 4. † Heb. *founded.*

13 [k] *Thou art* of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on ‖ iniquity: [l] wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, *and* holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous than he?

[k] Ps. 5. 5. ‖ Or, *grievance.* [l] Jer. 12. 1. ‖ Or, *moving.* [m] Jer. 16. 16. Amos 4. 2. ‖ Or, *flue net.*

14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the ‖ creeping things, *that have* no ruler over them?

15 They [m] take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their ‖ drag: therefore they rejoice and are glad.

16 Therefore [n] they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag; because by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat ‖† plenteous.

[n] Deut. 8. 17. Isai. 10. 13. & 37. 24, 25. ‖ Or, *dainty.* † Heb. *fat.*

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

CHAP. II.

1 *Unto Habakkuk, waiting for an answer, 2 is shewed that he must wait in faith. 5 The judgment of the Chaldeans for insatiableness, 9 ambition, 12 cruelty, 15 treacherous dealing, 18 and idolatry.*

I WILL [a] stand upon my watch, and set me upon the † tower, [b] and will watch to see what he will say ‖ unto me, and what

[a] Isai. 21. 8, 11. † Heb. *fenced place.* [b] Ps. 85. 8. ‖ Or, *in me.*

Before CHRIST cir. 626.

I shall answer ‖ † when I am reproved.

2 ¶ And the LORD answered me, and said, [c] Write the vision, and make *it* plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3 For [d] the vision *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will [e] surely come, it will not tarry.

4 Behold, his soul *which* is lifted up is not upright in him: but the [f] just shall live by his faith.

5 ¶ ‖ Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire [g] as hell, and *is* as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

6 Shall not all these [h] take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, ‖ Woe to him that increaseth *that which is* not his! how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay!

7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them?

8 [i] Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee; [k] because of men's † blood, and *for* the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Woe to him that [l] ‖ coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may [m] set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the † power of evil!

10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house by cutting off many people, and hast sinned *against* thy soul.

11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the ‖ beam out of the timber shall ‖ answer it.

12 ¶ Woe to him that buildeth a town with [n] † blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity!

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hosts [o] that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves ‖ for very vanity?

14 For the earth shall be filled ‖ with the [p] knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

15 ¶ Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that puttest thy [q] bottle to *him*, and makest *him* drunken also, that thou mayest [r] look on their nakedness!

16 Thou art filled ‖ with shame for glory: [s] drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORD's right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing *shall be* on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee, and the spoil of beasts, *which* made them afraid, [t] because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ [u] What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a [x] teacher of lies, that † the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make [y] dumb idols?

19 Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it *is* laid over with gold and silver, [z] and *there is* no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 But [a] the LORD *is* in his holy temple: † [b] let all the earth keep silence before him.

CHAP. III.

1 *Habakkuk's prayer:* 3 *he describeth God's majesty, and wonders wrought in his people's behalf:* 17 *he professeth his unshaken trust in God.*

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet [a] ‖ upon Shigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard † thy speech, *and* was afraid: O LORD, ‖ [b] revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

3 ¶ God came from ‖ Teman, [c] and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

4 And *his* brightness was as the light; he had ‖ horns *coming* out of his hand: and there *was* the hiding of his power.

5 [d] Before him went the pestilence, and ‖ [e] burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He stood, and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations; [f] and the [g] everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways *are* everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of ‖ Cushan ‖ in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath against the sea, [h] that thou didst ride upon thine horses *and* ‖ thy chariots of salvation?

9 Thy bow was made quite naked, *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah. ‖ [i] Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

10 [k] The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* lifted up his hands on high.

11 [m] The sun *and* moon stood still in their habitation: ‖ at the light of thine [n] arrows they went, *and* at the shining of thy glittering spear.

12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, [o] thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation with thine anointed; [p] thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, † by discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they † came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoicing *was* as to devour the poor secretly.

15 [q] Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, *through* the ‖ heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, [r] my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will ‖ invade them with his troops.

17 ¶ Although the fig tree shall not blossom, neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines; the labour of the olive shall † fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and *there shall be* no herd in the stalls:

18 [s] Yet I will [t] rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

19 The LORD God *is* [u] my strength, and he will make my feet like [x] hinds' *feet*, and he will make me to [y] walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my † stringed instruments.

---

[c] Hab. 1. 2.
[d] Dan. 10. 14. & 11. 27. 35.
[e] Hebr. 10. 37.
[f] John 3. 36. Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11. Hebr. 10. 38.
[g] Prov. 27. 20. & 30. 16.
[h] Mic. 2. 4.
[i] Isai. 33. 1.
[k] ver. 17.
[l] Jer. 22. 13.
[m] Jer. 49. 16. Obad. 4.
[n] Hab. 3. 11.
[o] Jer. 51. 58.
[p] Isai. 11. 9.
[q] Hos. 7. 5.
[r] Gen. 9. 22.
[s] Jer. 25. 26, 27. & 51. 57.
[t] ver. 8.
[u] Isai. 44. 9, 10. & 46. 2.
[x] Jer. 10. 8, 14. Zech. 10. 2.
[y] Ps. 115. 5. 1 Cor. 12. 2.
[z] Ps. 135. 17.
[a] Ps. 11. 4.
[b] Zeph. 1. 7. Zech. 2. 13.

[a] Ps. 7. title.
[b] Hab. 1. 5.
[c] Deut. 33. 2. Judg. 5. 4. Ps. 68. 7.
[d] Nah. 1. 3.
[e] Deut. 32. 24.
[f] Ps. 18. 8. Nah. 1. 5.
[g] Gen. 49. 26.
[h] Deut. 33. 26, 27. Ps. 68. 4. & 104. 3.
[i] Ps. 78. 15, 16. & 105. 41. Exod. 17. 6. Isai. 48. 21.
[k] Exod. 19. 16, 18. Judg. 5. 5. Ps. 68. 8. & 77. 18. & 114. 4.
[l] Ex. 14. 22. Josh. 3. 16.
[m] Josh. 10. 12, 13.
[n] Hab. 2. 11.
[o] Josh. 10. 24. & 11. 8, 12. Ps. 68. 21.
[p] Jer. 51. 33. Amos 1. 3. Mic. 4. 13.
[q] Josh. 10. 24. & 11. 8, 12. Ps. 68. 21.
[r] Ps. 77. 19.
[s] Ps. 119. 120. Jer. 23. 9.
[t] Job 13. 15. Isai. 41. 16. & 61. 10.
[u] Ps. 27. 1.
[x] 2 Sam. 22. 34. Ps. 18. 33.
[y] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time when Zephaniah prophesied.* 2 *God's severe judgment against Judah for divers sins.*

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.

2 ¶ † I will utterly consume all *things* from off † the land, saith the LORD.

3 [a] I will consume man and beast, I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and [b] the ‖ stumbling-blocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and [c] I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of [d] the Chemarims with the priests;

5 And them [e] that worship the host of heaven upon the housetops; [f] and them that worship *and* [g] that swear ‖ by the LORD, and that swear [h] by Malcham;

6 And [i] them that are turned back from the LORD; and *those* that [k] have not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 [l] Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: [m] for the day of the LORD *is* at hand: for [n] the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath † bid his guests.

8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORD's sacrifice, that I will † punish [o] the princes, and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparel.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, *that there shall be* the noise of a cry from [p] the fish gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11 [q] Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people are cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are † [r] settled on their lees: [s] that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but [t] not inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, but [u] not drink the wine thereof.

14 [x] The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15 [y] That day *is* a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

16 A day of [z] the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall [a] walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and [b] their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh [c] as the dung.

18 [d] Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD's wrath; but the whole land shall be [e] devoured by the fire of his jealousy; for [f] he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

CHAP. II.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *The judgment of the Philistines,* 8 *of Moab and Ammon,* 12 *of Ethiopia* 13 *and Assyria.*

[a] GATHER yourselves together, yea, gather together, O nation ‖ not desired;

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day pass [b] as the chaff, before [c] the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORD's anger come upon you.

3 [d] Seek ye the LORD, [b] all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: [f] it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORD's anger.

4 ¶ For [g] Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod [h] at the noon day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.

5 Woe unto the inhabitants of [i] the sea coasts, the nation of the Cherethites! the word of the LORD *is* against you; O [k] Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

6 And the sea coast shall be dwellings *and* cottages for shepherds, [l] and folds for flocks.

7 And the coast shall be for [m] the remnant of the house of Judah; they shall feed thereupon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: ‖ for the LORD their God shall [n] visit them, and [o] turn away their captivity.

8 ¶ [p] I have heard the reproach of Moab, and [q] the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and [r] magnified *themselves* against their border.

9 Therefore *as* I live, saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely [s] Moab shall be as Sodom, and [t] the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, [u] *even* the breeding of nettles, and saltpits, and a perpetual desolation: [x] the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

10 This shall they have [y] for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified *themselves* against the people of the LORD of hosts.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will † famish all the gods of the earth; [z] and *men* shall worship him, every one from his place, *even* all [a] the isles of the heathen.

12 ¶ [b] Ye Ethiopians also, ye *shall be* slain by [c] my sword.

13 ¶ And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and [d] destroy Assyria; and will make Nineveh a desolation, *and* dry like a wilderness.

† Heb. *By taking away I will make an end.*
† Heb. *the face of the land.*
[a] Hos. 4. 3.
[b] Ezek. 7. 19. & 14. 21. 4. 7. Mat. 13. 41.
‖ Or, *stones.*
[c] Fulfilled, cir. 624. 2 Kings 23. 4. 5.
[d] Hos 10. 5.
[e] 2 Kings 23. 12. Jer. 19. 13. & 32. 29.
[f] 1 Kings 18. 21.
[g] 2 Kings 17. 33, 41.
[h] Isa. 48. 1. Hos. 4. 15.
‖ Or, *to the LORD.*
[i] Josh. 23. 7.
[k] 2 Kings 21. 23.
[l] Isa. 1. 4. Jer. 2. 13. & 15. 6.
[m] Hos. 7. 7.
[n] Hab. 2. 20. Zech. 2. 13.
[o] Isa. 13. 6.
[p] Isa. 34. 6. Jer. 46. 10. Ezek. 39. 17. Rev. 19. 17.
† Heb. *sanctified,* or, *prepared.*
† Heb. *visit upon.*
[o] Jer. 39. 6.
[p] 2 Chron. 33. 14.
[q] Jam. 5. 1.
† Heb. *curdled,* or, *thickened.*
[r] Jer. 48. 11. Amos 6. 1.
[s] Ps. 94. 7.
[t] Deut. 28. 30, 39. Amos 5. 11.
[u] Mic. 6. 15.
[x] Joel 2. 1, 11.
[y] Isa. 22. 5. Jer. 30. 7. Joel 2. 2, 11. Amos 5. 18. ver. 18.
[z] Jer. 4. 19.
[a] Deut. 28. 29. Isa. 59. 10.
[b] Ps. 79. 3.
[c] Ps. 83. 10. Jer. 9. 22. & 16. 4.
[d] Prov. 11. 4. Ezek. 7. 19.
[e] ch. 3. 8.
[f] ver. 2, 3.
[a] Joel 2. 16.
‖ Or, *not desirous.*
[b] Job 21. 18. Ps. 1. 4. Isa. 17. 13. Hos. 13. 3.
[c] 2 Kings 23. 26.
[d] Ps. 105. 4. Amos 5. 6.
[e] Ps. 76. 9.
[f] Joel 2. 14. Amos 5. 15. Jonah 3. 9.
[g] Jer. 47. 4, 5. Ezek. 25. 15. Amos 1. 6, 7, 8. Zech. 9. 5, 6.
[h] Jer. 6. 4. & 15. 8.
[i] Ezek. 25. 16.
[k] Josh. 13. 3.
[l] See Isa. 17. 2. ver. 14.
[m] Isa. 11. 11. Mic. 4. 7. & 5. 7, 8. Hag. 1. 12. & 2. 2. ver. 9.
‖ Or, *when, &c.*
[n] Exod. 4. 31. Luke 1. 68.
[o] Ps. 126. 1. Jer. 29. 14. ch. 3. 20.
[p] Jer. 48. 27. Ezek. 25. 8.
[q] Ezek. 25. 3, 6.
[r] Jer. 49. 1.
[s] Isa. 15. Jer. 48. Ezek. 25. 9. Amos 2. 1.
[t] Amos 1. 13.
[u] Gen. 19. 25. Deut. 29. 23. Isa. 13. 19. & 34. 13. Jer. 49. 18. & 50. 40.
[x] ver. 7.
[y] Isa. 16. 6. Jer. 48. 29.
† Heb. *make lean.*
[z] Mal. 1. 11. John 4. 21.
[a] Gen. 10. 5.
[b] Isa. 18. 1. & 20. 4. Jer. 46. 9. Ezek. 30. 9.
[c] Ps. 17. 13.
[d] Isa. 10. 12. Ezek. 31. 3. Nah. 1. 1. & 2. 10. & 3. 15, 18.

14 And [o] flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all [p] the beasts of the nations: both the ‖ [q] cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the ‖ upper lintels of it; *their* voice shall sing in the windows; desolation *shall be* in the thresholds: ‖ for he shall uncover the [r] cedar work.

15 This *is* the rejoicing city [s] that dwelt carelessly, [t] that said in her heart, I *am*, and *there is* none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her [u] shall hiss, *and* [w] wag his hand.

CHAP. III.

1 *A sharp reproof of Jerusalem for divers sins.* 8 *An exhortation to wait for the restoration of Israel,* 14 *and to rejoice for their salvation by God.*

WOE to ‖ † her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city!

2 She [a] obeyed not the voice; she [b] received not ‖ correction; she trusted not in the LORD; she drew not near to her God.

3 [c] Her princes within her *are* roaring lions; her judges *are* [d] evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

4 Her [e] prophets *are* light *and* treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done [f] violence to the law.

5 [g] The just LORD [h] *is* in the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity: † every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not; but [i] the unjust knoweth no shame.

6 I have cut off the nations: their ‖ towers are desolate; I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

7 [k] I said, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive instruction; so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, *and* [l] corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore [m] wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination *is* to [n] gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth [o] shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.

9 For then will I turn to the people [p] a pure † language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one † consent.

10 [q] From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my suppliants, *even* the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering.

11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that [r] rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty † because of my holy mountain.

12 I will also leave in the midst of thee [s] an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.

13 [t] The remnant of Israel [u] shall not do iniquity, [x] nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for [y] they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

14 ¶ [z] Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy: [a] the king of Israel, *even* the LORD, [b] *is* in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

16 In that day [c] it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: *and to* Zion, [d] Let not thine hands be ‖ slack.

17 The LORD thy God [e] in the midst of thee *is* mighty; he will save, [f] he will rejoice over thee with joy; † he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

18 I will gather *them that* [g] *are* sorrowful for the solemn assembly, *who* are of thee, *to whom* † the reproach of it *was* a burden.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee: and I will save her that [h] halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and † I will get them praise and fame in every land † where they have been put to shame.

20 At that time [i] will I bring you *again*, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

them for a praise. † Heb. *of their shame.* [i] Isai. 11. 12. & 56. 8. Ezek. 28. 25. & 34. 13 & 37. 21. Amos 9. 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 630.
[e] ver. 6.
[f] Isai. 13. 21, 22.
‖ Or, *pelican.*
[g] Isai. 34. 11, 14.
‖ Or, *knops*, or, *chapiters.*
‖ Or, *when he hath uncovered.*
[h] Jer. 22. 14.
[i] Isai. 47. 8.
[k] Rev. 18. 7.
[l] Job 27. 23. Lam 2. 15. Ezek. 27. 36.
[m] Nah. 3. 19.

‖ Or, *gluttonous.*
† Heb. *craw.*
[a] Jer. 22. 21.
[b] Jer. 5. 3.
‖ Or, *instruction.*
[c] Ezek. 22. 27.
Mic. 3. 9, 10, 11.
[d] Hab. 1. 8.
[e] Jer. 23. 11, 32.
Lam 2. 14.
Hos. 9. 7.
[f] Ezek. 22. 26.
[g] Deut. 32. 4.
[h] ver. 15, 17.
See Mic. 3. 11.
† Heb. *morning by morning.*
[i] Jer. 3. 3. & 6. 15. & 8. 12.
‖ Or, *corners.*
[k] So Jer. 8. 6.

[l] Gen. 6. 12.
[m] Ps. 27. 14. & 37. 34. Prov. 20. 22.
[n] Joel 3. 2.
[o] ch. 1. 18.

Before CHRIST cir. 630.
[p] Isai. 19. 18.
† Heb. *lip.*
† Heb. *shoulder.*
[q] Ps. 68. 31. Isai. 18. 1, 7. & 60. 4, &c. Mal. 1. 11. Acts 8. 27.

[r] Jer. 7. 4. Mic. 3. 11. Matt. 3. 9.
† Heb. *in my holy.*
[s] Isai. 14. 32. Zech. 11. 11. Matth. 5. 3.
[t] 1 Cor. 1. 27, 28. James 2. 5.
[u] Mic. 4. 7. ch. 2. 7.
[x] Isai. 60. 21. Isai. 63. 8. Rev. 14. 5.
[y] Ezek. 34. 28. Mic. 4. 4. & 7. 14.
[z] Isai. 12. 6. & 54. 1. Zech. 2. 10. & 9. 9.
[a] John 1. 49.
[b] ver. 5, 17. Exod. 48. 35. Rev. 7. 15. & 21. 3, 4.
[c] Isai. 35. 3, 4.
[d] Hebr. 12. 12.
‖ Or, *faint.*
[e] ver. 15.
[f] Deut. 30. 9. Isai. 62. 5. & 65. 19. Jer. 32. 41.
† Heb. *he will be silent.*
[g] Lam. 2. 6.
† Heb. *the burden upon it was reproach.*
[h] Ezek. 34. 16. Micah 4. 6, 7.
† Heb. *I will get them praise.* † Heb. *I will set them for a name.* & 27. 22.

HAGGAI.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time when Haggai prophesied.* 2 *Haggai reproveth the people's delay in building the temple:* 7 *he inciteth them to set about it:* 12 *he promiseth them, being forward of themselves, God's assistance.* 14 *The work is set forward.*

IN [a] the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD † by Haggai the prophet unto [b] Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, ‖ governor of Judah, and to [c] Joshua the son of [d] Josedech, the high priest, saying,

2 ¶ Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORD's house should be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD [e] by Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 [f] *Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house *lie* waste?

5 Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; † [g] Consider your ways.

6 Ye have [h] sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and [i] he that earneth wages earneth wages *to put it* into a bag † with holes.

7 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Consider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 520.
[a] Ezra 4. 24. & 5. 1. Zech. 1. 1.
† Heb. *by the hand of Haggai.*
[b] 1 Chron. 3. 17, 19. Ezra 3. 2. Matt. 1. 12. Luke 3. 27.
‖ Or, *captain.*
[c] Ezra 3. 2. & 5. 2.
[d] 1 Chron. 6. 15.

[e] Ezra 5. 1. & 6. 14.
[f] 2 Sam. 7. 2. Ps. 132. 3, &c.
† Heb. *Set your heart on your ways.*
[g] Lam. 3. 40. ver. 7.
[h] Deut. 28. 38. Hos. 4. 10. Mic. 6. 14, 15. ch. 2. 16.
[i] Zech. 8. 10.
† Heb. *pierced through.*

Before CHRIST cir. 520. Hag. 2. 16. 9 [k] Ye looked for much, and, lo, *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, [l] I did ‖ blow upon it. Why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house that *is* waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

10 Therefore [m] the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed *from* her fruit.

11 And I [n] called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and [o] upon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ [p] Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him, and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then spake Haggai the LORD's messenger in the LORD's message unto the people, saying, [q] I *am* with you, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ And [r] the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, [s] governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; [t] and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts, their God,

15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

CHAP. II.

1 Haggai encourageth the people to the work by promise of greater glory to the second temple than was in the first. 10 Under the type of things holy and unclean he sheweth that their sins had kept back God's blessings, which he promiseth them from that time. 20 God's promise to Zerubbabel.

IN the seventh *month*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the word of the LORD † by the prophet Haggai, saying,

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

3 [a] Who *is* left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? [b] *is it* not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing?

4 Yet now [c] be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: for I *am* with you, saith the LORD of hosts.

5 [d] *According to* the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so [e] my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; [f] Yet once, it *is* a little while, and [g] I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry *land*;

Before CHRIST cir. 520.

7 And I will shake all nations, [h] and the desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

8 The silver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 [i] The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give [k] peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [l] Ask now the priests *concerning* the law, saying,

12 If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, No.

13 Then said Haggai, if *one that is* [m] unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean.

14 Then answered Haggai, and said, [n] So *is* this people, and so *is* this nation before me, saith the LORD; and so *is* every work of their hands; and that which they offer there *is* unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, [o] consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD:

16 Since those *days* were, [p] when *one* came to an heap of twenty *measures*, there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the presfat for to draw out fifty *vessels* out of the press, there were *but* twenty.

17 [q] I smote you with blasting and with mildew and with hail [r] in all the labours of your hands; [s] yet ye *turned* not to me, saith the LORD.

18 Consider now from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*, *even* from [t] the day that the foundation of the LORD's temple was laid, consider *it*.

19 [u] Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig tree, and the pomgranate, and the olive tree, hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless *you*.

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth *day* of the month, saying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel, [x] governor of Judah, saying, [y] I will shake the heavens and the earth;

22 And [z] I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and [a] I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, [b] and will make thee as a signet: for [c] I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *blow it away.*

[k] Ye looked for much, and, lo, *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, [l] I did ‖ blow upon it. Why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house that *is* waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

[m] Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23. [n] 1 Kings 8. 35. [o] 1 Kings 17. 1. 2 Kings 8. 1. [o] ch. 2. 17.

[p] Ezra 5. 2.

[q] Matth. 28. 20. Rom. 8. 31. [r] 2 Chron. 36. 22. Ezra 1. 1. [s] ch. 2. 21. [t] Ezra 5. 2, 8.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

[a] Ezra 3. 12. [b] Zech. 4. 10. [c] Zech. 8. 9.

[d] Exod. 29. 45, 46. [e] Neh. 9. 20. Isai. 63. 11. [f] ver. 21. Hebr. 12. 26. [g] Joel 3. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 520.

[h] Gen. 49. 10. Mal. 3. 1.

[i] John 1. 14.

[k] Ps. 85. 8, 9. Luke 2. 14. Eph. 2. 14.

[l] Lev. 10. 10, 11. Deut. 33. 10. Mal. 2. 7.

[m] Numb. 19. 11.

[n] Titus 1. 15.

[o] ch. 1. 5.

[p] ch. 1. 6, 9. Zech. 8. 10.

[q] Deut. 28. 22. [r] 1 Kings 8. 37. ch. 1. 9. Amos 4. 9. [s] ch. 1. 11. [t] Jer. 5. 3. Amos 4. 6, 8, 9, 10, 11. [t] Zech. 8. 9.

[u] Zech. 8. 12.

[x] ch. 1. 14. [y] ver. 6, 7. Hebr. 12. 26. [z] Dan. 2. 44. Matth. 24. 7. [a] Mic. 5. 10. Zech. 4. 6. & 9. 10.

[b] Cant. 8. 6. Jer. 22. 24. Eccl[us] 49. 11. [c] Isai. 42. 1. & 43. 10.

CHAP. I.

1 *Zechariah exhorteth to repentance.* 7 *His vision of the horses and their angelic riders.* 12 *At the prayer of the angel comfortable promises are made to Jerusalem.* 18 *The vision of the four horns and the four carpenters.*

[a] Ezra 4. 24. Hag. 1. 1. [b] Ezra 5. 1. Mat. 23. 35.

IN the eighth month, [a] in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD [b] unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

† Heb. *unto displeasure.*

2 The LORD hath been † sore displeased with your fathers.

[c] Jer. 25. 5. & 35. 15. Mic. 7. 19. Mal. 3. 7. Luk. 15. 20. Jam. 4. 8. [d] 2 Chron. 36. 15, 16. [e] Isai. 31. 6. Jer. 3. 12. & 18. 11. Ezek. 18. 30. Hos. 14. 1.

3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Turn [c] ye unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 Be ye not as your fathers, [d] unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [e] Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

[f] Isai. 55. 7.

5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

‖ Or, *overtake.* [g] Lam. 1. 18. & 2. 17.

6 But [f] my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not ‖ take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, [g] Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

cir. 519.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which *is* the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

[h] Josh. 5. 13. Rev. 6. 4. [i] ch. 6. 2,—7. ‖ Or, *bay.*

8 I saw by night, and behold [h] a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that *were* in the bottom; and behind him *were there* [i] red horses, ‖ speckled, and white.

9 Then said I, O my lord, what *are* these? And the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these *be.*

[k] Heb. 1. 14.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, [k] These *are they* whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

[l] Pf. 103. 20, 21.

11 [l] And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

[m] Pf. 102. 13. Rev. 6. 10.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, [m] O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation [n] these threescore and ten years?

[n] Jer. 25. 11, 12. Dan. 9. 2. ch. 7. 5. [o] Jer 29. 10.

13 And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me *with* [o] good words *and* comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; I am [p] jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy.

[p] Joel 2. 18. ch. 8. 2.

15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen *that are* at ease: for [q] I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

[q] Isai. 47. 6.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD; [r] I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and [s] a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

[r] Isai. 52. 8. & 54. 8 ch. 2. 10. & 8. 3. [s] ch. 2. 1, 2.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; My cities through † prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; [t] and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and [u] shall yet choose Jerusalem.

† Heb. *good.* [t] Isai. 51. 3. [u] Isai. 14. 1. ch. 2. 12. & 3. 2.

18 ¶ Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.

19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* these? And he answered me, [x] These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

[x] Ezra 4. 1. 4. 7. & 5. 3.

20 And the LORD shewed me four carpenters.

21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which [y] lifted up *their* horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

[y] Ps. 75. 4, 5.

CHAP. II.

1 *The vision of an angel sent to measure Jerusalem, and it's flourishing state under God's protection foretold.* 6 *The people warned to quit Babylon before it's fall.* 10 *The promise of God's presence.*

I Lifted up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold [a] a man with a measuring line in his hand.

[a] Ezek. 40. 3. [b] Rev. 11. 1. & 21. 15, 16. [c] Jer. 31. 27. Ezek. 36. 10, 11. [d] Isai. 26. 1. ch. 9. 8. [e] Isai. 60. 19. Rev. 21. 23. [f] Isai. 48. 20. & 52. 11. Jer. 1. 14. & 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. [g] Deut. 28. 64. Ezek. 17. 21. [h] Rev. 18. 4. [i] Deut 32. 10. Pf. 17. 8. 2 Thess. 1. 6. [k] Isai. 11. 15. & 19. 16. [l] ch. 4. 9. [m] Isai. 13. 6. & 54. 1. Zeph. 3. 14. [n] Lev. 26. 12. Ezek. 37. 27. ch. 8. 3. John 1. 14. 2 Cor. 6. 16. [o] Isai. 2. 2, 3 & 49. 22. & 60. 3, &c. ch. 8. 22, 23. [p] ch. 3. 10. [q] Exod. 12. 49. [r] Ezek. 33. 33. ver. 9. [s] Deut. 32. 9. [t] ch. 1. 17.

2 Then said I, whither goest thou? And he said unto me, [c] To measure Jerusalem, to see what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

3 And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, [e] Jerusalem shall be inhabited *as* towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein:

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her [f] a wall of fire round about, [g] and will be the glory in the midst of her.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee [h] from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have [i] spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.

7 [k] Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest *with* the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that [l] toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye.

9 For, behold, I will [m] shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and [n] ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

10 ¶ [o] Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I [p] will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

11 [q] And many nations shall be joined to the LORD [r] in that day, and shall be [s] my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and [t] thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD shall [u] inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and [t] shall choose Jerusalem again.

13 [a] Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up [x] out of † his holy habitation.

Isai. 57. 13. † Heb. *the habitation of his holiness, Deut. 26. 15.*

CHAP. III.

1 *Under the type of Joshua the high priest receiving clean garments, 6 and a covenant of promise from God, 8 Christ, the Branch and corner stone, is foretold.*

AND he shewed me [a] Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, and [b] ‖ Satan standing at his right hand † to resist him.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, [c] The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; even the LORD that [d] hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: [d] *is* not this a brand plucked out of the fire?

3 Now Joshua was clothed with [e] filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, [g] and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair [h] mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of the LORD stood by.

6 ¶ And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt [i] keep my ‖ charge, then thou shalt also [k] judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee † places to walk among these that [l] stand by.

8 ¶ Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they *are* [m] † men wondered at: for, behold, I will bring forth [n] my servant the [o] BRANCH.

9 For behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua; [p] upon one stone *shall be* [q] seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and [r] I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 [s] In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour [t] under the vine and under the fig tree.

CHAP. IV.

1 *By the golden candlestick is foreshewed the good success of Zerubbabel's foundation; 11 by the two olive trees the two anointed ones.*

AND [a] the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, [b] as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold [c] a candlestick all *of* gold, † with a bowl upon the top of it, [d] and his seven lamps thereon, and ‖ seven pipes to the seven lamps, which *are* upon the top thereof:

3 [e] And two olive trees by it, one upon the right *side* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *side* thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, [f] Not by ‖ might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Who *art* thou, [g] O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain: and he shall bring forth [h] the headstone *thereof* [i] *with* shoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel [k] have laid the foundation of this house; his hands [l] shall also finish it; and [m] thou shalt know that the [n] LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of [o] small things? ‖ for they shall rejoice, and shall see the † plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* those seven; [p] they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 ¶ Then answered I, and said unto him, What *are* these [q] two olive trees upon the right *side* of the candlestick and upon the left *side* thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What *be these* two olive branches which † through the two golden pipes ‖ empty † the golden *oil* out of themselves?

13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these *be*? And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, [r] These *are* the two † anointed ones, [s] that stand by [t] the LORD of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 *By the flying roll is shewed the curse of thieves and of false swearers. 5 By a woman in an ephah, pressed under a weight, and carried away to Shinar, is denoted wickedness, and the judgment of it.*

THEN I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a flying [a] roll.

2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This *is* the [b] curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for ‖ every one that stealeth shall be cut off *as* on this side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off *as* on that side according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of [c] him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and [d] shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is* an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This *is* their resemblance through all the earth.

7 And, behold, there was lifted up a ‖ talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

8 And he said, This *is* wickedness. And

Before CHRIST 519.
[a] Hab. 2. 20. Zeph. 1. 7. [a] Pf. 62. 5. Isai. 63. 15.
[a] Hag. 1. 1. [b] Pf. 109. 6. Rev. 12. 10. ‖ That is, an adversary. † Heb. to be his adversary.
[c] Jude 9. [d] ch. 3. 2. Rom. 8. 33. [e] Amos 4. 11. Rom. 11. 5. Jude 23. [f] Isai. 64. 6. [g] Isai. 61. 10. Rev. 19. 8. Luke 15. 22. [h] Exod. 29. 6. ch. 6. 11. [i] Lev. 8. 35. 1 Kings 2. 3. Ezek. 44. 16. ‖ Or, ordinance. [k] Deut. 17. 9. Mal. 2. 7. † Heb. walks. [l] ch. 4. 14. & 6. 5. [m] Pf. 71. 7. Isai. 8. 18. & 20. 3. † Heb. men of wonder, or sign, 20 Ezek. 12. 11. & 24. 24. [n] Isai. 42. 1. & 49. 3. 5. & 52. 13. & 53. 11. Ezek. 34. 23, 24. [o] Isai. 4. 2. & 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 15. ch. 6. 12. Luke 1. 78. [p] Pf. 118. 22. Jer. 2. 16. [q] ch. 4. 10. Rev. 5. 6. [r] Jer. 31. 34. & 50. 20. Micah 7. 18, 19. ch. 13. 1. [s] ch. 3. 10. [t] 1 Kings 4. 25. Jer. 36. 16. Mic. 4. 4.

[a] ch. 2. 3. [b] Dan. 8. 18.
[c] Exod. 25. 31. Rev. 1. 12. † Heb. with her bowl. [d] Exod. 25. 37. Rev. 4. 5. ‖ Or, seven several pipes to the lamps, &c. ver. 11, 12. Rev. 11. 4.

[e] Rev. 11. 4.
[f] Hag. 1. 7. ‖ Or, army.
[g] Jer. 51. 25. Matth. 21. 21. [h] Pf. 118. 22. [i] Ezra 3. 11, 13.
[k] Ezra 3. 10. [l] Ezra 6. 15. [m] ch. 2. 9, 11. & 6. 15. [n] Isai. 48. 16. ch. 2. 8. [o] Hag. 2. 3. ‖ Or, since the seven eyes of the LORD shall rejoice. † Heb. stone of tin. [p] 2 Chron. 16. 9. Prov. 15. 3. ch. 3. 9. [q] ver. 3. † Heb. by the hand. ‖ Or, empty out of themselves oil into the gold. † Heb. the gold. [r] Rev. 11. 4. † Heb. sons of oil. [s] ch. 3. 7. Luke 1. 19. [t] See Josh. 3. 11, 13. ch. 6. 5.

[a] Ezek. 2. 9.
[b] Mal. 4. 6. ‖ Or, every one of this people that stealeth holdeth himself guiltless, as it doth.
[c] Lev. 19. 12. ch. 8. 17. Mal. 3. 5. [d] See Lev. 14. 45.

‖ Or, weighty piece.

Before CHRIST 519.

he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork: and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

c Jer. 29.5, 28. f Gen. 10. 10.

11 And he said unto me, To c build it an house in f the land of Shinar: and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vision of the four chariots.* 9 *By the crowns of Joshua the high priest are shewed Christ the Branch, and his church and kingdom.*

AND I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains *were* mountains of brass.

a ch. 1. 8. Rev. 6. 4. b Rev. 6. 5. c Rev. 6. 2.

2 In the first chariot *were* a red horses; and in the second chariot b black horses;

3 And in the third chariot c white horses; and in the fourth chariot grisled and ‖ bay horses.

‖ Or, *strong.*

4 Then I answered d and said unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* these, my lord?

d ch. 5. 10.

5 And the angel answered and said unto me, e These *are* the four ‖ spirits of the heavens, which go forth from f standing before the LORD of all the earth.

e Ps. 104. 4. Hebr. 1. 7, 14. ‖ Or, *winds.* f 1 Kings 22. 19. Dan. 7. 10. ch. 4. 14. Luke 1. 19.

6 The black horses which *are* therein go forth into g the north country; and the white go forth after them; and the grisled go forth toward the south country.

g Jer. 1. 14.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go that they might h walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

h Gen. 13. 17. ch. 1. 10.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north country have quieted my i spirit in the north country.

i Judg. 8. 3. Eccles. 10. 4.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

11 Then take silver and gold, and make k crowns, and set *them* upon the head of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest;

k Exod. 28. 36. & 29. 6. Lev. 8. 9. ch. 3. 5.

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold l the man whose name *is* The m BRANCH; and he shall ‖ grow up out of his place, n and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

l See Luke 1. 78. John 1. 45. m ch. 3. 8. ‖ Or, *branch up from under him.* n ch. 4. 9. Matth. 16. 18. Ephes. 2. 20, 21, 22. Heb. 3. 3. o Isai. 22. 24. p Ps. 110. 4. Hebr. 5. 1. q Exod. 12. 14. Mark 14. 9.

13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD; and he o shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and p he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, q for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

15 And r they *that are* far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and s ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

Before CHRIST 519. r Isai. 57. 19. & 60. 10. Ephes. 2. 13, 19. s ch. 2. 9. & 4. 9.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The Jews having sent to enquire concerning the set fasts,* 4 *Zechariah reproveth the hypocrisy of their fasts.* 8 *They are exhorted by repentance to remove the cause of their calamity.*

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, *that* the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth month, *even* in Chisleu;

518. † Heb. *to intreat the face of the LORD;* t 1 Sam. 13. 12.

2 When they had sent unto the house of God Sherezer and Regem-melech, and their men, † to pray before the LORD,

ch. 8. 21. a Deut. 17. 9, 10, 11. & 33. 10. Mal. 2. 7. b Jer. 52. 12. ch. 8. 19. c Isai. 58. 5. d Jer. 41. 1. ch. 8. 19. e ch. 1. 12. f See Rom. 14. 6. ‖ Or, *be not ye they that, &c.*

3 *And* to a speak unto the priests which *were* in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in b the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?

‖ Or, *Are not these the words.*

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

† Heb. *by the hand of, &c.* g Jer. 17. 26. h Isai. 58. 6, 7. Jer. 7. 23. Mic. 6. 8. ch. 8. 16. Matth. 23. 23.

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye c fasted and mourned in the fifth d and seventh *month*, e even those seventy years, did ye at all fast f unto me, *even* to me?

† Heb. *Judge judgment of truth.* i Exod. 22. 21, 22. Deut. 24. 27. Isai. 1. 17. Jer. 5. 28. k Ps. 36. 4. Mic. 2. 1. ch. 8. 17. l Neh. 9. 29. Jer. 7. 24. Hos. 4. 16.

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, ‖ did not ye eat *for yourselves*, and drink *for yourselves?*

† Heb. *they gave a backsliding shoulder.* † Heb. *made heavy.* m Zech. 7. 7. n Ezek. 11. 19 & 36. 26. o Neh. 9. 29, 30. † Heb. *by the hand of.* p 2 Chron. 36. 16. Dan. 9. 11. q Prov. 1. 24---28. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4. r Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 64. Ezek. 36. 19. ch. 2. 6. s Deut. 28. 33. t Lev. 26. 22. u Dan. 8. 9. † Heb. *land of desire.*

7 ‖ *Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD hath cried † by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited f the south and the plain?

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, h † Execute true judgment, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother:

10 And i oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; k and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

11 But they refused to hearken, and l † pulled away the shoulder, and † m stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12 Yea, they made their n hearts *as* an adamant stone, o lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit † by the former prophets: p therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, *that* as he cried, and they would not hear; so q they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts:

14 But r I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations s whom they knew not. Thus t the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid u the † pleasant land desolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The restoration of Jerusalem.* 9 *The people are encouraged to build the temple by a promise of God's blessing.* 16 *Truth and justice required of them.* 18 *Joy and enlargement of the church promised.*

Before CHRIST 518.

AGAIN the word of the LORD of hosts came *to me*, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [a] I was jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

3 Thus saith the LORD; [b] I am returned unto Zion, and [c] will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem [d] shall be called a city of truth; and [e] the mountain of the LORD of hosts [f] the holy mountain.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [g] There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand † for very age.

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If it be ‖ marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, [h] should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, [i] I will save my people from the east country, and from † the west country;

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: [k] and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, [l] in truth and in righteousness.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [m] Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of [n] the prophets, which *were* in [o] the day *that* the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

10 For before these days ‖ there was no [p] hire for man, nor any hire for beast; [q] neither *was there any* peace to him that went out or came in because of the affliction: for I set all men every one against his neighbour.

11 But now I *will* not *be* unto the residue of this people as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 [r] For the seed *shall be* † prosperous; the vine shall give her fruit, and [s] the ground shall give her increase, and [t] the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these *things*.

13 And it shall come to pass, *that* as ye were [u] a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and [x] ye shall be a blessing: fear not, *but* [y] let your hands be strong.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; [z] As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, [a] and I repented not:

15 So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem and to the house of Judah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ These *are* the things that ye shall do; [b] Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour; † execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates:

17 [c] And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour; and [d] love no false oath: for all these *are things* that I hate, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [e] The fast of the fourth *month*, [f] and the fast of the fifth, [g] and the fast of the seventh, [h] and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah [i] joy and gladness, and cheerful ‖ feasts; [k] therefore love the truth and peace.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; *It shall* yet *come to pass*, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities:

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, [l] Let us go ‖ † speedily † to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.

22 Yea, [m] many people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; In those days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall [n] take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard [o] *that* God *is* with you.

CHAP. IX.

1 Amidst the judgments of the neighbouring nations God will defend his church. 9 Zion is exhorted to rejoice for the coming of Christ and his peaceable kingdom. 12 God's promises of victory and defence.

THE [a] burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and [b] Damascus *shall be* the rest thereof: when [c] the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel, *shall be* toward the LORD.

2 And [d] Hamath also shall border thereby; [e] Tyrus, and [f] Zidon, though it be very [g] wise.

3 And Tyrus did build herself a strong hold, and [h] heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

4 Behold, [i] the LORD will cast her out, and he will smite [k] her power in the sea; and she shall be devoured with fire.

5 [l] Ashkelon shall see *it*, and fear; Gaza also *shall see it*, and be very sorrowful, and Ekron; for her expectation shall be ashamed; and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell [m] in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

7 And I will take away his † blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he, *shall be* for our God, and he shall be as a governor in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

8 And [o] I will encamp about mine house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth: and [p] no oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now [q] have I seen with mine eyes.

9 ¶ [r] Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, [s] thy King cometh unto thee: he *is* just, and ‖ having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

10 And I [t] will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak [u] peace unto the heathen: and his dominion *shall be* [x] from sea *even* to sea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.

11 As for thee also, ‖ by the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy [y] prisoners out of the pit wherein *is* no water.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

[a] Isai. 13. 1. Jer. 23. 33.
[b] Amos 1. 3.
[c] 2 Chron. 20. 12. Ps. 145. 15.
[d] Jer. 49. 23.
[e] Isai. 23. Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28. Amos 1. 9.
[f] 1 Kings 17. 9. Ezek. 28. 21.
Obad. 20.
[g] Ezek. 28. 3, &c.
[h] Job 27. 16. Ezek. 28. 4, 5.
[i] Isai. 23. 1.
[k] Ezek. 26. 17.
[l] Jer. 47. 1, 5. Zeph. 2. 4.
[m] Amos 1. 8.
† Heb. *blood.*
[n] Ps. 34. 7. ch. 2. 5.
[o] Isai. 60. 18. Ezek. 28. 24.
[p] Exod. 3. 7.
[q] Isai. 62. 11. ch. 2. 10. Matth. 21. 5. John 12. 15.
[r] Jer. 23. 5. & 30. 9. John 1. 49. Luke 19. 38.
‖ Or, *saving himself.*
[s] Hos. 1. 7. & 2. 18. Mic. 5. 10. Hag. 2. 22.
[t] Eph. 2. 14, 17.
[u] Ps. 72. 8.
‖ Or, *whose covenant* is *by blood.* Exod. 24. 8. Hebr. 10. 29. & 13. 20.
[x] Isai. 42. 7. & 51. 14. & 61. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. [illegible]

[i] Esther 8. 17. Isai. 35. 10.
‖ Or, *solemn*, or, *set times.*
[k] ver. 16.

[l] Isai. 2. 3. Mic. 4. 1, 2.
‖ Or, *continually.*
† Heb. *going.*
† Heb. *to intreat the face of the LORD.* ch. 7. 2.
[m] Isai. 60. 3, &c. & 66. 23.
[n] Isai. 3. 6. & 4. 1.

[o] 1 Cor. 14. 25.

12 ¶ Turn you to the strong hold, [y] ye prisoners of hope: even to day do I declare *that* [z] I will render double unto thee;

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man.

14 And the LORD shall be seen over them, and [a] his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go [b] with whirlwinds of the south.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them; and they shall devour, and ‖ subdue with sling stones; and they shall drink, *and* make a noise as through wine; and they ‖ shall be filled like bowls, *and* as [c] the corners of the altar.

16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people: for [d] *they shall be as* the stones of a crown, [e] lifted up as an ensign upon his land.

17 For [f] how great *is* his goodness, and how great *is* his beauty! [g] corn shall make the young men ‖ chearful, and new wine the maids.

CHAP. X.

1 *God is to be sought unto, and not idols.* 3 *As he visited his flock for sin, so will he save and restore them.*

ASK ye [a] of the LORD [b] rain [c] in the time of the latter rain; *so* the LORD shall make ‖ bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

2 For the [d] † idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they [e] comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they ‖ were troubled, [f] because *there was* no shepherd.

3 ¶ Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, [g] and I † punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts [h] hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and [i] hath made them as his goodly horse in the battle.

4 Out of him came forth [k] the corner, out of him [l] the nail, out of him the battle bow, out of him every oppressor together.

5 And they shall be as mighty *men*, which [m] tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the battle: and they shall fight, because the LORD *is* with them, and ‖ the riders on horses shall be confounded.

6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and [n] I will bring them again to place them; for I [o] have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and [p] will hear them.

7 And *they of* Ephraim shall be like a mighty *man*, and their [q] heart shall rejoice as through wine: yea, their children shall see *it*, and be glad; their heart shall rejoice in the LORD.

8 I will [r] hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: [s] and they shall increase as they have increased.

9 And [t] I will sow them among the people: and they shall [u] remember me in far countries; and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

10 [x] I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and [y] *place* shall not be found for them.

11 [z] And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and [a] the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and [b] the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD; and [c] they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The destruction of Jerusalem.* 4 *Under the type of Zechariah is shewed Christ's care for the flock, the Jews; and their rejection for ingratitude and light estimation of him.* 15 *The type and curse of a foolish shepherd.*

OPEN [a] thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl, fir tree; for the cedar is fallen; because the ‖ mighty is spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; [b] for ‖ the forest of the vintage is come down.

3 *There is* a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD my God; [c] Feed the flock of the slaughter;

5 Whose possessors slay them, and [d] hold themselves not guilty: and they that sell them [e] say, Blessed *be* the LORD; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but, lo, I will † deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them*.

7 And I will [f] feed the flock of slaughter, ‖ *even* you, [g] O poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called ‖ Bands; and I fed the flock.

8 Three shepherds also I cut off [h] in one month; and my soul † lothed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

9 Then said I, I will not feed you: [i] that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh † of another.

10 And I took my staff, *even* Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and ‖ so [k] the poor of the flock that waited upon me knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

12 And I said unto them, † If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear. So they [l] weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of silver.

13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the [m] potter: a goodly price that I was prised at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staff, *even* ‖ Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto me,

Before CHRIST cir. 587.
[y] Isai. 49. 9.
[z] Isai. 61. 7.
[a] Ps. 18. 14. & 77. 17. & 144. 6.
[b] Hab. 3. 11.
‖ Or, *subdue the stones of the sling.*
‖ Or, *shall fill both the bowls, &c.*
[c] Lev. 4. 18, 25. Deut. 12. 27.
[d] Isai. 62. 3. Mal. 3. 17.
[e] Isai. 11. 12.
[f] Ps. 31. 19.
[g] Joel 3. 18. Amos 9. 14.
‖ Or, *grow*, or, *speak.*

[a] Jer. 14. 22.
[b] Deut. 11. 14.
[c] Job 29. 23. Joel 2. 23.
‖ Or, *lightnings*, Jer. 10. 13.
[d] Jer. 10. 8. Hab. 2. 18.
† Heb. *teraphims*, Judg. 17. 5.
[e] Job 13. 4.
‖ Or, *answered that, &c.*
[f] Ezek. 34. 5.
[g] Ezek. 34. 17.
† Heb. *visited upon.*
[h] Luk. 1. 68.
[i] Cant. 1. 9.
[k] Numb. 24. 17.
[l] Sam. 14. 38. Isai. 19. 13.
[m] Isai. 22. 23. Ps. 18. 42.
‖ Or, *they shall make the riders on horses ashamed.*
[n] Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 37. 21.
[o] Hos. 1. 7.
[p] ch. 13. 9.

[q] Ps. 104. 15. ch. 9. 15.

[r] Isai. 5. 26.
[s] Isai. 49. 19. Ezek. 36. 37.
[t] Hos. 2 23.
[u] Deut. 30. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.
[x] Isai. 11. 11, 16. Hos. 11. 11.
[y] Isai. 49. 20.
[z] Isai. 11. 15, 16.
[a] Isai. 14. 25.
[b] Ezek. 30. 13.
[c] Mic. 4. 5.

[a] ch. 10. 10.
‖ Or, *gallants.*
[b] Isai. 32. 19.
‖ Or, *the defenced forest.*
[c] ver. 7.
[d] Jer. 2. 3. & 50. 7.
[e] Deut. 29. 19. Hos. 12. 8.
† Heb. *make to be found.*

[f] ver. 4.
‖ Or, *verily the poor.*
[g] Zeph. 3. 12. Mat. 11. 5.
‖ Or, *Binders.*
[h] Hos. 5. 7.
† Heb. *was straitened for them.*
[i] Jer. 15. 2. & 43. 11.
† Heb. *of his fellow*, or, *neighbour.*

‖ Or, *the poor of the flock, &c. certainly knew.*
[k] Zeph. 3. 12.
[l] ver. 7.
† Heb. *If it be good in your eyes.*
[m] Matth. 26. 15. See Exod. 21. 32.
[m] Matth. 27. 9, 10.
‖ Or, *Binders.*

Before CHRIST cir. 587. [a] Ezek. 34. 2, 3, 4.

[a] Take unto thee yet the inſtruments of a fooliſh ſhepherd.

16 For, lo, I will raiſe up a ſhepherd in the land, *which* ſhall not viſit thoſe that be ‖ cut off, neither ſhall ſeek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor ‖ feed that that ſtandeth ſtill: but he ſhall eat the fleſh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

‖ Or, *hidden.* ‖ Or, *bear.*

[a] Jer. 23. 1. Ezek. 34. 2. John 10. 12, 13.

17 [a] Woe to the idol ſhepherd that leaveth the flock! the ſword *ſhall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm ſhall be clean dried up, and his right eye ſhall be utterly darkened.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jeruſalem a cup of trembling, and burdenſome ſtone to the confuſion of her adverſaries.* 6 *The victorious reſtoring of Judah.* 10 *The repentance of Jeruſalem.*

[1] Iſai. 42. 5. & 44. 24. & 45. 12, 18. & 48. 13. [b] Numb. 16. 22. Eccleſ. 12. 7. Iſai. 57. 16. Heb. 12. 9.

THE burden of the word of the LORD for Iſrael, ſaith the LORD, [1] which ſtretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and [b] formeth the ſpirit of man within him.

[c] Iſai. 51. 17, 22, 23. ‖ Or, *ſtumbler*, or, *poiſon.* ‖ Or, *and alſo againſt Judah* ſhall he be *which ſhall be in ſiege againſt Jeruſalem.* ver. 4, 6, 8, 9, 11. & ch. 13. 1. & 14. 4, 6, 8, 9, 13. [c] Matth. 21. 44. [d] Pſ. 76. 6. Ezek. 38. 4. ‖ Or, *There is ſtrength to me and to the inhabitants, &c.* Joel 3. 16. [e] Obad. 18.

2 Behold, I will make Jeruſalem [c] a cup of ‖ trembling unto all the people round about, ‖ when they ſhall be in the ſiege both againſt Judah *and* againſt Jeruſalem.

3 [d] And in that day will I make Jeruſalem [e] a burdenſome ſtone for all people: all that burden themſelves with it ſhall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together againſt it.

4 In that day, ſaith the LORD, [f] I will ſmite every horſe with aſtoniſhment, and his rider with madneſs: and I will open mine eyes upon the houſe of Judah, and will ſmite every horſe of the people with blindneſs.

5 And the governors of Judah ſhall ſay in their heart, ‖ The inhabitants of Jeruſalem *ſhall be* my ſtrength in the LORD of hoſts their God.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governors of Judah [g] like an hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a ſheaf; and they ſhall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jeruſalem ſhall be inhabited again in her own place, *even* in Jeruſalem.

7 The LORD alſo ſhall ſave the tents of Judah firſt, that the glory of the houſe of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem do not magnify *themſelves* againſt Judah.

8 In that day ſhall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jeruſalem; and [h] he that is ‖ † feeble among them at that day ſhall be as David; and the houſe of David *ſhall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

[h] Joel 3. 10. ‖ Or, *abject.* † Heb. *fallen.*

9 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* I will ſeek to [i] deſtroy all the nations that come againſt Jeruſalem.

[i] Hag. 2. 22. ver. 3. [k] Jer. 31. 9. & 50. 4. Ezek. 39. 29. Joel 2. 28. [l] John 19. 34. 37. Rev. 1. 7. [m] Jer. 6. 26. Amos 8. 10. [n] Acts 2. 37. [o] 2 Kings 23. 29. 2 Chron. 35. 24.

10 ¶ [k] And I will pour upon the houſe of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, the ſpirit of grace and of ſupplications: and they ſhall [l] look upon me whom they have pierced, and they ſhall mourn for him, [m] as one mourneth for *his* only *ſon*, and ſhall be in bitterneſs for him, as one that is in bitterneſs for *his* firſtborn.

11 In that day ſhall there be a great [n] mourning in Jeruſalem, [o] as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

Before CHRIST 587. [p] Matth. 24. 30. Rev. 1. 7. ‖ Heb. *families, families.* [q] 2 Sam. 5. 14. Luke 3. 31. ‖ Or, *of Simeon*, as LXX.

12 [p] And the land ſhall mourn, † every family apart; the family of the houſe of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the houſe of [q] Nathan apart, and their wives apart;

13 The family of the houſe of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family ‖ of Shimei apart, and their wives apart;

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The fountain of purgation for Jeruſalem.* 3 *The extirpation of idolatry and falſe prophecy.* 7 *The death of Chriſt, and the ſaving of a third part after a ſevere trial.*

[a] ch. 12. 3. [b] Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 1. 5. † Heb. *ſeparation for uncleanneſs.* [c] Exod. 23. 13. Joſh. 23. 7. Pſ. 16. 4. Ezek. 30. 13. Hoſ. 2. 17. Mic. 5. 12, 13. [d] 2 Pet. 2. 1. [e] Deut. 13. 6, 8. & 18. 20. [f] Mic. 3. 6, 7. [g] 2 Kings 1. 8. Iſai. 20. 2. Matt. 3. 4. † Heb. *a garment of hair.* † Heb. *to lie.* [h] Amos 7. 14. [i] Iſai. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 23. [k] John 10. 30. & 14. 10, 11. Phil. 2. 6. [l] Matth. 26. 31. Mark 14. 27. [m] Matth. 18. 10, 14. Luke 12. 32. [n] Rom. 11. 5. [o] Iſai. 48. 10. [p] 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7. [q] Pſ. 50. 15. & 91. 15. ch. 10. 6. [r] Pſ. 144. 15. Jer. 30. 22. Ezek. 11. 20. Hoſ. 2. 23. ch. 8. 8.

IN [a] that day there ſhall be [b] a fountain opened to the houſe of David and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem for ſin and for † uncleanneſs.

2 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *that* I will [c] cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they ſhall no more be remembered: and alſo I will cauſe [d] the prophets and the unclean ſpirit to paſs out of the land.

3 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* when any ſhall yet propheſy, then his father and his mother that begat him ſhall ſay unto him, Thou ſhalt not live; for thou ſpeakeſt lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him [e] ſhall thruſt him through when he propheſieth.

4 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* [f] the prophets ſhall be aſhamed every one of his viſion, when he hath propheſied; neither ſhall they wear [g] † a rough garment † to deceive:

5 [h] But he ſhall ſay, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an huſbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

6 And *one* ſhall ſay unto him, What *are* theſe wounds in thine hands? Then he ſhall anſwer, *Thoſe* with which I was wounded *in* the houſe of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O ſword, againſt [i] my ſhepherd, and againſt the man [k] *that is* my fellow, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: [l] ſmite the ſhepherd, and the ſheep ſhall be ſcattered: and I will turn mine hand upon [m] the little ones.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* in all the land, ſaith the LORD, two parts therein ſhall be cut off *and* die; [n] but the third ſhall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part [o] through the fire, and will [p] refine them as ſilver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: [q] they ſhall call on my name, and I will hear them: [r] I will ſay, It *is* my people; and they ſhall ſay, The LORD *is* my God.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The deſtruction of Jeruſalem.* 3 *The coming of Chriſt, the graces of his kingdom, and the reſtoration of Jeruſalem.* 12 *The plague of Jeruſalem's enemies.* 16 *The remnant ſhall turn to the LORD.* 20 *The holineſs of all that belongeth to them.*

[a] Iſai. 13. 9. Joel 2. 31. Acts 2. 20. [b] Joel 3. 2. [c] Iſa. 13. 16.

BEhold, [a] the day of the LORD cometh, and thy ſpoil ſhall be divided in the midſt of thee.

2 For [b] I will gather all nations againſt Jeruſalem to battle; and the city ſhall be taken, and [c] the houſes rifled, and the women raviſhed; and half of the city ſhall go forth into captivity, and the re-

Before CHRIST cir. 587.
[d] See Ezek. 11. 23.
[e] Joel 3. 12, 14.
‖ Or, *my mountains.*
‖ Or, *when he shall touch the valley of the mountains to the place he separated.*
cir. 787.
[f] Amos 1. 1.
[g] Matth. 16. 27 & 24. 30, 31. & 25. 31. Jude 14.
[h] Joel 3. 11.
‖ *i. e.* it shall not be clear in some places, and dark in other places of the world.
† Heb. *precious.*
† Heb. *thickness.*
‖ Or, *the day shall be one.*
[i] Rev. 22. 5.
[k] Matth. 24. 36.
[l] Isai. 30. 26. & 60. 19, 20. Rev. 21. 23.
[m] Ezek. 47. 1. Joel 3. 18. Rev. 22. 1.
‖ Or, *eastern,* Joel 2. 20.
[n] Dan. 2. 44. Rev. 11. 15.
[o] Eph. 4. 5, 6.
‖ Or, *compasseth.*
[p] Isai. 40. 4.
[q] ch. 12. 6.
‖ Or, *shall abide.*
[r] Neh. 3. 1. & 12. 39. Jer. 31. 38.
[s] Jer. 31. 40.
[t] Jer. 23. 6.
‖ Or, *shall abide.*

Before CHRIST cir. 587.
[u] 1 Sam. 14. 15, 20.
[x] Judg. 7. 22. 2 Chron. 20. 23. Ezek. 38. 21.
‖ Or, *thou also, O Judah, shalt.*
‖ Or, *against.*
[y] Ezek. 39. 10. 17, &c.
[z] ver. 12.
[a] Isai. 60. 6, 7, 9. & 66. 23.
[b] Lev. 23. 34, 43. Neh. 8. 14. Hos. 12. 9. John 7. 2.
[c] Isai. 60. 12.
† Heb. *upon whom there is not.*
[d] Deut. 11. 10.
‖ Or, *fu.*
‖ Or, *bridles.*
[e] Isai. 23. 18.
[f] Isai. 35. 8. Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27. & 22. 15.
[g] Eph 2. 19. 20, 21, 22.

MALACHI.

Before CHRIST cir. 397.

CHAP. I.

1 *God by Malachi complaineth of Israel's ingratitude,* 6 *and of the profane disrespect shewn to God's worship.* 14 *The curse of corrupt offerings.*

† Heb. *by the hand of Malachi.*
[a] Deut. 7. 8. & 10. 15.
[b] Rom. 9. 13.
[c] Jer. 49. 18. Ezek. 35. 3, 4, 7, 9, 14, 15. Obad. 10, &c.

THE burden of the word of the LORD to Israel † by Malachi.

2 [a] I have loved you, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? *Was* not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the LORD: yet [b] I loved Jacob,

3 And I hated Esau, and [c] laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness.

4 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, [d] The LORD will be magnified ‖ † from the border of Israel.

Before CHRIST cir. 397.
[d] Ps. 35. 27.
‖ Or, *upon.*
† Heb. *from upon.*
[e] Exod. 20. 12.
[f] Luke 6. 46.
[g] ch. 2. 14, 17. & 3. 7, 8, 13.
‖ Or, *Bring unto, &c.*
[h] Deut. 15. 21.
[i] Ezek. 41. 22. ver. 12.
[k] Lev. 22. 22. Deut. 15. 21. ver. 14.
† Heb. *to sacrifice.*
[l] Job 42. 8.
† Heb. *the face of God.*
[m] Hos. 13. 9.
† Heb. *from your hand.*

6 ¶ A son [e] honoureth *his* father, and a servant his master: [f] if then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honour? and if I *be* a master, where *is* my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. [g] And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

7 ‖ Ye offer [h] polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, [i] The table of the LORD *is* contemptible.

8 And [k] if ye offer the blind † for sacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee, or [l] accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

9 And now, I pray you, beseech † God that he will be gracious unto us: [m] this hath been † by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

10 Who *is there* even among you that would shut the doors *for nought?* [n] neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, [o] neither will I accept an offering at your hand.

11 For [p] from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same my name *shall be* great [q] among the Gentiles; [r] and in every place [s] incense *shall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering: [t] for my name *shall be* great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, [u] The table of the LORD *is* polluted; and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat, *is* contemptible.

13 Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness *is it!* ‖ and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: [x] should I accept this of your hand? saith the LORD.

14 ¶ But cursed *be* [y] the deceiver, ‖ which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the LORD a corrupt thing: for [z] I *am* a great king, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name *is* dreadful among the heathen.

n 1 Cor. 9. 13.
o Isai. 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21.
p Ps. 113. 3. Isai. 59. 19.
q Isai. 60. 3, 5.
r John 4. 21, 23.
s 1 Tim. 2. 8. Rev. 8. 3.
t Isai. 66. 19, 20.
u ver. 7.
‖ Or, *whereas ye might take blown it away.*
x Lev. 22. 20, &c. ver. 8.
‖ Or, *in whose flock is.*
y Ps. 47. 2. z 1 Tim. 6. 15.

CHAP. II.

1 The priests are sharply reproved for profaning the covenant which was given them; 10 and the people for marrying strange wives, 13 and treacherously putting away their former ones; 17 and for impiety.

AND now, O ye priests, this commandment *is* for you.

2 [a] If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay *it* to heart.

3 Behold, I will ‖ corrupt your seed, and † spread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your solemn feasts; and ‖ *one* shall [b] take you away with it.

4 And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

5 [c] My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him [d] *for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

6 [e] The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did [f] turn many away from iniquity.

7 [g] For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: [h] for he *is* the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

8 But ye are departed out of the way; ye [i] have caused many to ‖ stumble at the law; [k] ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 Therefore [l] have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but ‖ † have been partial in the law.

10 ¶ [m] Have we not all one father? [n] hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

a Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c.
‖ Or, *reprove.*
† Heb. *scatter.*
‖ Or, *it shall take you away with it.*
b 1 Kings 14. 10.
c Numb. 25. 12. Ezek. 34. 25. & 37. 26.
d Deut. 33. 8, 9.
e Deut. 33. 10. Jer. 23. 22. Jam. 5. 20.
f Deut. 17. 9, 10. & 24. 8.
g Lev. 10. 11. Ezra 7. 10. Jer. 18. 18. Hag. 2. 11, 12.
h Gal. 4. 14.
i 1 Sam. 2. 17. Jer. 18. 15.
‖ Or, *fall in the law.*
k Neh. 13. 29.
l 1 Sam. 2. 30.
‖ Or, *lifted up the face against.*
† Heb. *accepted faces.*
m 1 Cor. 8. 6. Eph 4. 6.
n Job 31. 15.

11 Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he ‖ loved, [o] and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this, ‖ the master and the scholar, out of the tabernacles of Jacob, [p] and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

14 Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and [q] the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: [r] yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And [s] did not he make one? Yet had he the ‖ residue of the spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek † [t] a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal ‖ treacherously against the wife of his youth.

16 For [u] the LORD, the God of Israel, saith ‖ that he hateth † putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

17 ¶ [x] Ye have wearied the LORD with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him?* When ye say, Every one that doeth evil *is* good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where *is* the God of judgment?

Before CHRIST cir. 397.
‖ Or, *ought to love.*
o Ezra 9. 1. & 10. 2. Neh. 13. 23.
‖ Or, *him that waketh, and him that answereth.*
p Neh. 13. 28, 29.
q Prov. 5. 18.
r Prov. 2. 17.
s Matth. 19. 4, 5.
‖ Or, *excellency.*
† Heb. *a seed of God.*
t Ezra 9. 2. 1 Cor. 7. 14.
‖ Or, *unfaithfully.*
u Deut. 24. 1. Matth. 5. 32. & 19. 8.
‖ Or, *if he hate* her, *put* her *away.*
† Heb. *to put away.*
x Isai. 43. 24. Amos. 2. 13. ch. 3. 13, 14, 15.

CHAP. III.

1 The forerunner, and coming of the Messiah to cleanse his church, and to judge the wicked. 7 The people are warned to repent, and turn from their sins, 8 particularly their sacrilege, 13 and impious blasphemy. 16 God's blessing promised to those that fear him.

BEhold, [a] I will send my messenger, and he shall [b] prepare the way before me: and the LORD, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, [c] even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, [d] he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

2 But who may abide [e] the day of his coming? and [f] who shall stand when he appeareth? for [g] he *is* like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' sope:

3 And [h] he shall sit *as* a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may [i] offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

4 Then [k] shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in ‖ former years.

5 And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, [l] and against false swearers, and against those that ‖ oppress the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right*, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

6 For I *am* the LORD, [m] I change not;

a Matth. 11. 10. Mark 1. 2. Luk. 1. 76. & 7. 27.
b Isai. 40. 3.
c Isai. 63. 9.
d Hag. 2. 7.
e ch. 4. 1.
f Rev. 6. 17.
g See Isai. 4. 4. Matt. 3. 10, 11, 12.
h Isai. 1. 25. Zech. 13. 9.
i 1 Pet. 2. 5.
k ch. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *ancient.*
l Zech. 5. 4. James 5. 4, 12.
‖ Or, *defraud.*
m Numb. 23. 19. Rom. 11. 29. Jam. 1. 17.

[a] therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

7 ¶ Even from the days of [c] your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them*. [f] Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. [g] But ye said, Wherein shall we return?

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? [r] in tithes and offerings.

9 Ye *are* cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 [s] Bring ye all the tithes into [t] the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the [u] windows of heaven, and † [x] pour you out a blessing, that *there shall* not *be room* enough *to receive it*.

11 And I will rebuke [y] the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not † destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be [z] a delightsome land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ [a] Your words have been stout against me, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, What have we spoken *so much* against thee?

14 [b] Ye have said, It *is* vain to serve God: and what profit *is it* that we have kept † his ordinance, and that we have walked † mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

15 And now [c] we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness † are set up; yea, *they that* [d] tempt God are even delivered.

16 ¶ Then they [e] that feared the LORD [f] spake often one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard *it*, and [g] a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

17 And [h] they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my ‖ [i] jewels; and [k] I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

18 [l] Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

CHAP. IV.

1 *God's judgment on the wicked,* 2 *and his blessing on the good:* 4 *he exhorteth to the study of the law;* 5 *and telleth of Elijah's coming and office.*

FOR, behold, [a] the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all [b] the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be [c] stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall [d] leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that [e] fear my name shall the [f] Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

3 [g] And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the [h] law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him [i] in Horeb for all Israel, *with* [k] the statutes and judgments.

5 ¶ Behold, I will send you [l] Elijah the prophet [m] before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:

6 And [n] he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and [o] smite the earth with [p] a curse.

Before CHRIST cir. 397.
[a] Lam. 3. 22.
[c] Acts 7. 51.
[f] Zech. 1. 3.
[g] ch. 2. 6.
[r] Neh. 13. 10, 12.
[s] Prov. 3. 9, 10.
[t] 1 Chron. 26. 20.
2 Chron. 31. 11. Neh. 10. 38 & 13. 12.
[u] Gen. 7. 11.
2 Kings 7. 2.
† Heb. *empty out.*
[x] 2 Chro. 31. 10.
[y] Amos 4. 9.
† Heb. *corrupt.*
[z] Dan. 8. 9.
[a] ch. 2. 17.
[b] Job 21. 14, 15. & 22. 17. Ps. 73. 13. Zeph. 1. 12.
† Heb. *his observation.*
† Heb. *in black.*
[c] Ps. 73. 12. ch. 2. 17.
† Heb. *are built.*
[d] Ps. 95. 9.
[e] Ps. 66. 16. ch. 4. 2.
[f] Heb. 3. 13.
[g] Ps. 56 8. Isai. 65. 6. Rev. 20. 12.
[h] Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6. Ps. 135. 4. Tit. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
‖ Or, *special treasure.*
[i] Isai. 62. 3.
[k] Ps. 103. 13.
[l] Ps. 58. 11.
[a] Joel 2. 31. ch. 3. 2.
2 Pet. 3. 7.
[b] ch. 3. 18.
[c] Obad. 18.
[d] Amos 2. 9.
[e] ch. 3. 16.
[f] Luke 1. 78. Eph. 5. 14. 2 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 2. 28.
[g] 2 Sam. 22. 43. Mic. 7. 10. Zech. 10. 5.
[h] Exod. 20. 3, &c.
[i] Deut. 4. 10.
[k] Ps. 147. 19.
[l] Matth. 11. 14. & 17. 11. Mark. 9. 11. Luke 1. 17.
[m] Joel 2. 31.
[n] Eccles 48. 10.
[o] Zech. 14. 12.
[p] Zech. 5. 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 397.

The END of the PROPHETS.

APOCRYPHA.

I. ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 623.

1 *Josias causeth a solemn passover to be kept:* 25 *He goeth to fight with the king of Egypt; is slain, and much lamented.* 34 *His successors unto Zedechias, in whose reign the temple and city of Jerusalem are destroyed, and the people that survived carried captives to Babylon.*

a 2 Kings 23. 21. 2 Chron. 35. 1, &c.

AND Josias held the [a] feast of the passover in Jerusalem unto his Lord, and offered the passover the fourteenth day of the first month;

2 Having set the priests according to their daily courses, being arrayed in long garments, in the temple of the Lord.

3 And he spake unto the Levites, the holy ministers of Israel, that they should hallow themselves unto the Lord, to set the holy ark of the Lord in the house that king Solomon the son of David had built:

4 *And said,* Ye shall no more bear the ark upon your shoulders: now therefore serve the Lord your God, and minister unto his people Israel, and prepare you after your families and kindreds,

5 According as David the king of Israel prescribed, and according to the magnificence of Solomon his son: and standing in the temple according to the several dignity of the families of you the Levites, who minister in the presence of your brethren the children of Israel,

6 Offer the passover in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the passover according to the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto Moses.

7 And unto the people that was found there Josias gave thirty thousand lambs and kids, and three thousand calves: these things were given of the king's allowance, according as he promised, to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites.

‖ Or, *Jehiel*, 2 Chron. 35. 8.

8 And Helkias, Zacharias, and ‖ Syelus, the governors of the temple, gave to the priests for the passover two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves.

9 And Jeconias, and Samaias, and Nathanael his brother, and Assabias, and Ochiel, and Joram, captains over thousands, gave to the Levites for the passover five thousand sheep, and ‖ seven hundred calves.

‖ Or, *five hundred calves.* 2 Chron. 35. 9.

10 And when these things were done, the priests and Levites, having the unleavened bread, stood in very comely order according to the kindreds,

11 And according to the several dignities of the fathers, before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses: [b] and thus did they in the morning.

b 2 Chron. 35. 12, *and so of the bullocks.*

12 And they [c] roasted the passover with fire, as appertaineth: as for the sacrifices, they sod them in brass pots and pans ‖ with a good savour,

c Exod. 12. 8, ‖ Or, *with good speed*, or, *willingly*, 2 Chron. 35. 13.

13 And set them before all the people: and afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron.

Before CHRIST cir 623.

14 For the priests offered the fat until night: and the Levites prepared for themselves, and the priests their brethren, the sons of Aaron.

15 The holy singers also, the sons of Asaph, were in their order, according to the appointment [d] of David, to wit, Asaph, Zacharias, and Jeduthun, who was [e] of the king's retinue.

d 2 Chron. 35. 15, *of David and Asaph.*

e 2 Chron. 35. 15, *the king's seer.*

16 Moreover the porters were at every gate; it was not lawful for any to go from his ordinary service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

17 Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the passover,

18 And offer sacrifices upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josias.

19 So the children of Israel which were present held the passover at that time, and the feast of sweet bread seven days.

20 And such a passover was not kept in Israel since the time of the prophet Samuel.

21 Yea, all the kings of Israel held not such a passover as Josias, and the priests, and the Levites, and the Jews, held with all Israel that were found dwelling at Jerusalem.

22 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josias was this passover kept.

23 And the works of Josias were upright before his Lord with an heart full of godliness.

24 As for the things that came to pass in his time, they were written in former times, concerning those that sinned, and ‖ did wickedly against the Lord above all people and kingdoms, and how they grieved him ‖ exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose up against Israel.

‖ Or, *were ungodly.*

‖ Or, *sensibly.*

25 ¶ [f] Now after all these acts of Josias it came to pass, that Pharaoh the king of Egypt came to raise war at Carchamis upon Euphrates: and Josias went out against him.

f 2 Chron. 35. 20, &c. cir. 610.

26 But the king of Egypt sent to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, O king of Judea?

27 I am not sent out from the Lord God against thee; for my war is upon Euphrates: and now the Lord is with me, yea, the Lord is with me hasting me forward: depart from me, and be not against the Lord.

28 Howbeit Josias did not turn back his chariot from him, but undertook to fight with him, not regarding the words of the prophet Jeremy spoken by the mouth of the Lord:

29 But joined battle with him in the plain of Magiddo, and the princes came against king Josias.

30 Then said the king unto his servants, Carry me away out of the battle; for I am very weak. And immediately

Before CHRIST cir. 610. his ſervants took him away out of the battle.

31 Then gat he up upon his ſecond chariot; and being brought back to Jeruſalem died, and was buried in his father's ſepulchre.

32 And in all Jewry they mourned for Joſias, yea, Jeremy the prophet lamented for Joſias, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him unto this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Iſrael.

33 Theſe things are written in the book of the ſtories of the kings of Judah, and every one of the acts that Joſias did, and his glory, and his underſtanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judea.

cir. 610. [r] 2 Kings 23. 30. 2 Chron. 36. 1. 34 ¶ [r] And the people took Joachaz the ſon of Joſias, and made him king inſtead of Joſias his father, when he was twenty and three years old.

35 And he reigned in Judea and in Jeruſalem three months: and then the king of Egypt depoſed him from reigning in Jeruſalem.

36 And he ſet a tax upon the land of an hundred talents of ſilver and one talent of gold.

37 The king of Egypt alſo made king Joacim his brother king of Judea and Jeruſalem.

38 And he bound Joacim and the nobles: but Zaraces his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt.

cir. 610. [s] 2 Chron. 36. 4, 5. *Jehoiakim* or, *Eliakim.* 39 Five and twenty years old was [s] Joacim when he was made king in the land of Judea and Jeruſalem; and he did evil before the Lord.

cir. 606. 40 Wherefore againſt him Nabuchodonoſor the king of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of braſs, and carried him into Babylon.

41 Nabuchodonoſor alſo took of the holy veſſels of the Lord, and carried them away, and ſet them in his own temple at Babylon.

42 But thoſe things that are recorded of him, and of his uncleanneſs and impiety, are written in the chronicles of the kings.

cir. 599. 43 And Joacim his ſon reigned in his ſtead: he was made king being eighteen years old;

44 And reigned but three months and ten days in Jeruſalem; and did evil before the Lord.

45 So after a year Nabuchodonoſor ſent and cauſed him to be brought into Babylon with the holy veſſels of the Lord;

599. 46 And made Zedechias king of Judea and Jeruſalem, when he was one and twenty years old; and he reigned eleven years:

[t] Jer. 52. 2, &c. 47 And [t] he did evil alſo in the ſight of the Lord, and cared not for the words that were ſpoken unto him by the prophet Jeremy from the mouth of the Lord.

593. 48 And after that king Nabuchodonoſor had made him to ſwear by the name of the Lord, he forſwore himſelf, and rebelled; and hardening his neck, and his heart, he tranſgreſſed the laws of the Lord God of Iſrael.

49 The governors alſo of the people and of the prieſts did many things againſt the laws, and paſſed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the temple of the Lord, which was ſanctified in Jeruſalem. Before CHRIST 593.

50 Nevertheleſs the God of their fathers ſent by his meſſenger to call them back, becauſe he ſpared them and his tabernacle alſo.

51 But they had his meſſengers in deriſion; and, look, when the Lord ſpake unto them, they made a ſport of his prophets:

52 So far forth, that he, being wroth with his people for their great ungodlineſs, commanded the kings of the Chaldees to come up againſt them;

53 Who ſlew their young men with the ſword, yea, even within the compaſs of their holy temple, and ſpared neither young man nor maid, old man nor child, among them; for he delivered all into their hands.

54 And they took all the holy veſſels of the Lord, both great and ſmall, with the veſſels of the ark of God, and the king's treaſures, and carried them away into Babylon.

55 As for the houſe of the Lord, they burnt it, and brake down the walls of Jeruſalem, and ſet fire upon her towers: cir. 588.

56 And as for her glorious things, they never ceaſed till they had conſumed and brought them all to nought: and the people that were not ſlain with the ſword he carried unto Babylon:

57 Who became ſervants to him and his children, till the Perſians reigned, to fulfil the [k] word of the Lord ſpoken by the mouth of Jeremy: [k] Jer. 25. 11. & 29. 10.

58 Until the land had enjoyed her ſabbaths, the whole time of her deſolation ſhall ſhe ‖ reſt, until the full term of ſeventy years. ‖ Or, *keep ſabbath.*

CHAP. II.

1 *The proclamation of Cyrus for building the temple.* 8 *The Jews provide for their return.* 10 *Cyrus reſtoreth the holy veſſels.* 16 *Artaxerxes moved by letters from the enemies of the Jews putteth a ſtop to the building.*

IN the [a] firſt year of Cyrus king of the Perſians, that the word of the Lord might be accompliſhed, that he had promiſed by the mouth of Jeremy; cir. 536. [a] 2 Chron. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c.

2 The Lord raiſed up the ſpirit of Cyrus the king of the Perſians, and he made proclamation through all his kingdom, and alſo by writing,

3 Saying, Thus ſaith Cyrus king of the Perſians; The Lord of Iſrael, the moſt high Lord, hath made me king of the whole world,

4 And commanded me to build him an houſe at Jeruſalem in Jewry.

5 If therefore there be any of you that are of his people, let the Lord, even his Lord, be with him, and let him go up to Jeruſalem that is in Judea, and build the houſe of the Lord of Iſrael: for ‖ he is the Lord that dwelleth in Jeruſalem. ‖ Or, *thus.*

6 Whoſoever then dwell in the places about, let them help him, thoſe, I ſay, that are his neighbours, with gold, and with ſilver,

7 With gifts, with horſes, and with cattle, and other things, which have been ſet forth by vow, for the temple of the Lord at Jeruſalem.

8 ¶ Then the chief of the families of Judea and of the tribe of Benjamin ſtood

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

up; the priests also, and the Levites, and all they whose mind the Lord had moved to go up, and to build an house for the Lord at Jerusalem,

9 And they that dwelt round about them, and helped them in all things with silver and gold, with † horses and cattle, and with very many free gifts of a great number whose minds were stirred up thereto.

† Heb. *substance.* Ezra 1. 6.

10 ¶ King Cyrus also brought forth the holy vessels, which Nabuchodonosor had carried away from Jerusalem, and had set up in his temple of idols.

11 Now when Cyrus king of the Persians had brought them forth, he delivered them to Mithridates his treasurer:

12 And by him they were delivered to † Sanabassar the governor of Judea.

† Gr. *Sabbabazar: the first part of the word is corruptly joined to the word going before.* Ezra 1. 8. † Heb. *Sheshbazzar,* Ezra 1. 9.

13 And this was the number of them; A thousand golden cups, and a thousand of silver, † censers of silver twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of silver [b] two thousand four hundred and ten, and a thousand other vessels.

[b] Ezra 1. 10, *but four hundred and ten.*

14 So all the vessels of gold and of silver, which were carried away, were [c] five thousand four hundred threescore and nine.

cir. 522. [c] Ezra 1. 11, *but five thousand four hundred.*

15 These were brought back by Sanabassar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jerusalem.

16 ¶ [d] But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Persians Belemus, and Mithridates, and Tabellius, and † Rathumus, and Beeltethmus, and † Semellius the secretary, with others that were in commission with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote unto him against them that dwelt in Judea and Jerusalem these letters following;

[d] Ezra 4. 7. † *Babumus, and the name which followeth is but an epithet to the former,* Ezra 4. 9. † *Shimshai,* Ezra 4. 8.

17 To king Artaxerxes our lord, Thy servants, Rathumus the storywriter, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest of their council, and the judges that are in Celosyria and Phenice.

18 Be it now known to the lord the king, that the Jews that are come up from you to us, being come into Jerusalem, that rebellious and wicked city, do build the marketplaces, and repair the walls of it, and do lay the foundation of the temple.

19 Now if this city and the walls thereof be made up again, they will not only refuse to give tribute, but also rebel against kings.

20 And forasmuch as the things pertaining to the temple are now in hand, we think it meet not to neglect such a matter,

21 But to speak unto our lord the king, to the intent that, if it be thy pleasure, it may be sought out in the books of thy fathers:

22 And thou shalt find in the chronicles what is written concerning these things, and shalt understand that that city was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities:

23 And that the Jews were rebellious, and raised always wars therein; for the which cause even this city was made desolate.

24 Wherefore now we do declare unto thee, O lord the king, that if this city be built again, and the walls thereof set up anew, thou shalt from henceforth have no passage into Celosyria and Phenice.

25 Then the king wrote back again to Rathumus the storywriter, to Beeltethmus, to Semellius the scribe, and to the rest that were in commission, and dwellers in Samaria and Syria and Phenice, after this manner;

Before CHRIST cir. 520.

26 I have read the epistle which ye have sent unto me: therefore I commanded to make diligent search, and it hath been found that that city was from the beginning practising against kings;

27 And the men therein were given to rebellion and war: and that mighty kings and fierce were in Jerusalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Celosyria and Phenice.

28 Now therefore I have commanded to hinder those men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it.

29 And that those wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyance of kings.

30 Then king Artaxerxes his letters being read, Rathumus, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest that were in commission with them, removing in haste toward Jerusalem with a troop of horsemen and ‖ a multitude of people in battle array, began to hinder the builders; and the building of the temple in Jerusalem ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius king of the Persians.

‖ Or, *a great number of soldiers.* cir. 520.

CHAP. III.

1 Darius maketh a great feast. 4 Three young men of his guard contend in wise speeches: 13 the king and his princes sit in judgment upon them. 18 The first declareth the strength of wine.

NOW when Darius reigned, he made a great feast unto all his subjects, and unto all his household, and unto all the princes of Media and Persia,

2 And to all the governors and captains and lieutenants that were under him, from India unto Ethiopia, of an hundred twenty and seven provinces.

3 And when they had eaten and drunken, and being satisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bedchamber, and slept, and soon after awaked.

4 ¶ Then three young men, that were of the guard that kept the king's body, spake one to another;

5 Let every one of us speak a sentence: he that shall overcome, and whose sentence shall seem wiser than the others, unto him shall the king Darius give great gifts, and great things in token of victory:

6 As, to be clothed in purple, to drink in gold, and to sleep upon gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, and an headtire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck:

7 And he shall sit next to Darius because of his wisdom, and shall be called Darius his cousin.

8 And then every one wrote his sentence, sealed it, and laid it under king Darius his pillow;

9 And said that, when the king is risen, some will give him the writings; and of whose side the king and the three princes of Persia shall judge that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall the victory be given, as was appointed.

10 The first wrote, Wine is the strongest.

11 The second wrote, The king is strongest.
12 The third wrote, Women are strongest: but above all things Truth beareth away the victory.
13 ¶ Now when the king was risen up, they took their writings, and delivered them unto him, and so he read them:
14 And sending forth he called all the princes of Persia and Media, and the governors, and the captains, and the chief officers;
15 And sat him down in the ‖ royal seat of judgment; and the writings were read before them. ‖ Or, council.
16 And he said, Call the young men, and they shall declare their own sentences. So they were called, and came in.
17 And he said unto them, Declare unto us your mind concerning the writings. Then began the first, who had spoken of the strength of wine;
18 ¶ And he said thus, O ye men, how exceeding strong is wine! it causeth all men to err that drink it:
19 It maketh the mind of the king and of the fatherless child to be all one; of the bondman and of the freeman, of the poor man and of the rich:
20 It turneth also every thought into jollity and mirth, so that a man remembereth neither sorrow nor debt:
21 And it maketh every heart rich, so that a man remembereth neither king nor governor; and it maketh to speak all things by talents:
22 And when they are in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw out swords:
23 But when they are from the wine, they remember not what they have done.
24 O ye men, is not wine the strongest, that enforceth to do thus? And when he had so spoken, he held his peace.

CHAP. IV.

1 The second declareth the might of a king. 13 The third, who is Zorobabel, declareth the power of women, 33 and of truth. 41 He is judged victorious, and obtaineth letters of the king for building Jerusalem. 58 He blesseth God, and sheweth his brethren the joyful news.

THEN the second, that had spoken of the strength of the king, began to say,
2 O ye men, do not men excel in strength, that ‖ bear rule over sea and land, and all things in them? ‖ Or, have the command.
3 But yet the king is more mighty: for he is lord of all these things, and hath dominion over them; and whatsoever he commandeth them they do.
4 If he bid them make war the one against the other, they do it: if he send them out against the enemies, they go, and break down mountains, walls, and towers.
5 They slay and are slain, and transgress not the king's commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the king, as well the spoil, as all things else.
6 Likewise for those that are no soldiers, and have not to do with wars, but use husbandry, when they have reaped again that which they had sown, they bring it to the king, and compel one another to pay tribute unto the king.
7 And yet he is but one man: if he command to kill, they kill; if he command to spare, they spare;
8 If he command to smite, they smite; if he command to make desolate, they make desolate; if he command to build, they build;
9 If he command to cut down, they cut down; if he command to plant, they plant.
10 So all his people and his armies obey him: furthermore he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh, and taketh his rest:
11 And these keep watch round about him, neither ‖ may any one depart, and do his own business, neither disobey they him in any thing. ‖ Or, can.
12 O ye men, how should not the king be mightiest, when in such sort he is obeyed? And he held his tongue.
13 ¶ Then the third, who had spoken of women, and of the truth, (this was Zorobabel) began to speak.
14 O ye men, it is not the great king, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine, that † excelleth; who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordship over them? are they not women? † Heb. is of force.
15 Women have borne the king and all the people that bear rule by sea and land.
16 Even of them came they: and they nourished them up that planted the vineyards, from whence the wine cometh.
17 These also make garments for men; these bring glory unto men; and without women cannot men be.
18 Yea, and if men have gathered together gold and silver, or any other goodly thing, do they not love a woman which is comely in favour and beauty?
19 And letting all those things go, do they not gape, and even with open mouth fix their eyes fast on her; and have not all men more desire unto her than unto silver or gold, or any goodly thing whatsoever?
20 * A man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own country, and cleaveth unto his wife. * Gen. 2. 24.
21 He sticketh not to spend his life with his wife, and remembereth neither father, nor mother, nor country.
22 By this also ye must know that women have dominion over you: do ye not labour and toil, and give and bring all to the woman?
23 Yea, a man taketh his sword, and goeth his way to rob and to steal, to sail upon the sea and upon rivers;
24 And looketh upon a lion, and goeth in the darkness; and when he hath stolen, spoiled, and robbed, he bringeth it to his love.
25 Wherefore a man loveth his wife better than father or mother.
26 Yea, many there be that have ‖ run out of their wits for women, and become servants for their sakes. ‖ Or, grown desperate.
27 Many also have perished, have erred, and sinned, for women.
28 And now do ye not believe me? is not the king great in his power? do not all regions fear to touch him?
29 Yet did I see him and Apame the king's concubine, the daughter of the admirable ‖ Bartacus, sitting at the right hand of the king, ‖ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 11. cap. 3. Rabjacus Themajus.
30 And taking the crown from the king's head, and setting it upon her own head; she also struck the king with her left hand.
31 And yet ‖ for all this the king gaped and gazed upon her with open mouth: if she laughed upon him, he laughed also: but if she took any displeasure at him, the ‖ Or, thereat.

king was fain to flatter, that she might ‖ be reconciled to him again.

‖ Or, *be friends with him.*

32 O ye men, how can it be but women should be strong, seeing they do thus?

33 ¶ Then the king and the princes looked one upon another: so he began to speak of the truth.

34 O ye men, are not women strong? great is the earth, high is the heaven, swift is the sun in his course, for he compasseth the heavens round about, and fetcheth his course again to his own place in one day.

35 Is he not great that maketh these things? therefore great is the truth, and stronger than all things.

‖ Or, *prayeth the truth,* Athanasius.

36 All the earth ‖ calleth upon the truth, and the heaven blesseth it: all works shake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous thing.

37 Wine is wicked, the king is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and such are all their wicked works; and there is no truth in them; in their unrighteousness also they shall perish.

38 As for the truth, it endureth, and is always strong; it liveth and conquereth for evermore.

39 With her there is no accepting of persons or rewards; but she doeth the things that are just, and refraineth from all unjust and wicked things; and all men do well like of her works.

40 Neither in her judgment is any unrighteousness; and she is the strength, kingdom, power, and majesty, of all ages. Blessed be the God of truth.

41 ¶ And with that he held his peace. And all the people then shouted, and said, Great is Truth, and mighty above all things.

42 Then said the king unto him, Ask what thou wilt more than is appointed in the writing, and we will give it thee, because thou art found wisest; and thou shalt sit next me, and shalt be called my cousin.

43 Then said he unto the king, Remember thy vow, which thou hast vowed to build Jerusalem, in the day when thou camest to thy kingdom,

44 And to send away all the vessels that were taken away out of Jerusalem, which Cyrus set apart, when he vowed to destroy Babylon, and to send them again thither.

[b] 1 Esdr. 2. Ezek. 25. 12.

45 Thou also hast vowed to build up the temple, [b] which the Edomites burned when Judea was made desolate by the Chaldees.

46 And now, O lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I desire of thee, and this is the princely liberality proceeding from thyself: I desire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof with thine own mouth thou hast vowed to the King of heaven.

47 Then Darius the king stood up, and kissed him, and wrote letters for him unto all the treasurers and lieutenants and captains and governors, that they should safely convey on their way both him, and all those that go up with him to build Jerusalem.

48 He wrote letters also unto the lieutenants that were in Celosyria and Phenice, and unto them in Libanus, that they should bring cedar wood from Libanus unto Jerusalem, and that they should build the city with him.

49 Moreover he wrote for all the Jews that went out of his realm up into Jewry, concerning their freedom, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor ‖ treasurer, should forcibly enter into their doors;

‖ Or, *steward.*

50 And that all the country which they hold should be free without tribute; and that the Edomites should give over the villages of the Jews which then they held:

51 Yea, that there should be yearly given twenty talents to the building of the temple, until the time that it were built;

52 And other ten talents yearly, to maintain the burnt offerings upon the altar every day, as they had a commandment to offer seventeen:

53 And that all they that went from Babylon to build the city should have free liberty, as well they as their posterity, and all the priests that went away.

54 He wrote also concerning the charges, and the priests' vestments wherein they minister;

55 And likewise for the charges of the Levites, to be given them until the day that the house were finished, and Jerusalem builded up.

56 And he commanded to give to all that kept the city ‖ pensions and wages.

‖ Or, *portions of land.*

57 He sent away also all the vessels from Babylon, that Cyrus had set apart; and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, the same charged he also to be done, and sent unto Jerusalem.

58 ¶ Now when this young man was gone forth, he lifted up his face to heaven toward Jerusalem, and praised the King of heaven,

59 And said, From thee cometh victory, from thee cometh wisdom, and thine is the glory, and I am thy servant.

60 Blessed art thou, who hast given me wisdom: for to thee I give thanks, O Lord of our fathers.

61 And so he took the letters, and went out, and came unto Babylon, and told it all his brethren.

62 And they praised the God of their fathers, because he had given them freedom and liberty

63 To go up, and to build Jerusalem, and the temple which is called by his name: and they feasted with instruments of musick and gladness seven days.

CHAP. V.

1 The return of the Jews. 4 The names and number of them that returned. 47 The altar set up, and sacrifices renewed. 56 The foundation of the temple is laid. 66 The enemies of the Jews offer to join in building it, and, being refused, hinder it for a time.

AFTER this were the principal men of the families chosen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives and sons and daughters, with their menservants and maidservants, and their cattle. cir. 536.

2 And Darius sent with them a thousand horsemen, till they had brought them back to Jerusalem safely, and with musical [instruments] tabrets and flutes.

3 And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them.

‖ *Joachim and Zorobabel:* This place is corrupt; for Joachim was the son of Josedech, Neh. 12. 26. and not Zorobabel, who was of the tribe of Judah

4 And these are the names of the men which went up, according to their families among their tribes, after their several heads.

5 The priests, the sons of Phinees the son of Aaron: Jesus the son of Josedec, the son of Saraias, and ‖ Joacim the son of Zorobabel, the son of Salathiel of the house

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

of David, out of the kindred of Phares, of the tribe of Judah;

6 [a] Who spake wise sentences before Darius the king of Persia in the second year of his reign, in the month Nisan, which is the first month.

7 And these are they of Jewry that came up from the captivity, where they dwelt as strangers, whom Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon.

cir. 536. 8 And they returned unto Jerusalem, and to the other parts of Jewry, every man to his own city, who came with Zorobabel, with Jesus, Nehemias, and [b] Zacharias, and Reesaias, Enenius, Mardocheus, Beelsarus, [c] Aspharasus, [d] Reelius, Roimus, and Baana, their guides.

9 The number of them of the nation, and their governors, sons of [e] Phoros, two thousand an hundred seventy and two; the sons of [f] Saphat, [g] four hundred seventy and two:

10 The sons of Ares, seven hundred fifty and six:

11 The sons of Phaath Moab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve:

12 The sons of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four: the sons of [h] Zathui, nine hundred forty and five: the sons of [i] Corbe, seven hundred and five: the sons of Bani, six hundred forty and eight:

13 The sons of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three: the sons of [k] Sadas, three thousand two hundred twenty and two:

14 The sons of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and seven: the sons of [l] Bagoi, two thousand sixty and six: the sons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four:

15 The sons of [m] Aterezias, ninety and two: the sons of Ceilan and Azetas, threescore and seven: the sons of Azuran, four hundred thirty and two:

16 The sons of Ananias, an hundred and one: the sons of Arom, thirty two: and the sons of [n] Bassa, three hundred twenty and three: the sons of Azephurith, an hundred and two:

17 The sons of Meterus, three thousand and five: the sons of [o] Bethlomon, an hundred twenty and three:

18 They of Netophah, fifty and five: they of Anathoth, an hundred fifty and eight: they of [p] Bethsamos, forty and two:

19 They of [q] Kiriathiarius, twenty and five: they of Caphira and Beroth, seven hundred forty and three: they of Pira, seven hundred:

20 They of Chadias and Ammidoi, four hundred twenty and two: they of [r] Cirama and [s] Gabdes, six hundred twenty and one:

21 They of [t] Macalon, an hundred twenty and two: they of [u] Betolius, fifty and two: the sons of [x] Nephis, an hundred fifty and six:

22 The sons of [y] Calamolalus and Onus, seven hundred twenty and five: the sons of Jerechus, two hundred forty and five:

23 The sons of [z] Annaas, three thousand three hundred and thirty.

24 The priests: the sons of [a] Jeddu, the son of Jesus, among the sons of Sanasib, nine hundred seventy and two: the sons of [b] Meruth, a thousand fifty and two:

25 The sons of [c] Phassaron, a thousand forty and seven: the sons of [d] Carme, [e] a thousand and seventeen.

26 The Levites: the sons of [f] Jessue, and Cadmiel, and Banuas, and Sudias, seventy and four.

27 The holy singers: the sons of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The porters: the sons of [g] Salum, the sons of [h] Jatal, the sons of Talmon, the sons of [i] Dacobi, the sons of [k] Teta, the sons of [l] Sami, in all an hundred thirty and nine.

29 The servants of the temple: the sons of [m] Esau, the sons of [n] Asipha, the sons of Tabaoth, the sons of [o] Ceras, the sons of [p] Sud, the sons of [q] Phaleas, the sons of Labana, the sons of [r] Graba,

30 The sons of [s] Acua, the sons of Uta, the sons of [t] Cetab, the sons of Agaba, the sons of [u] Subai, the sons of Anan, the sons of [x] Cathua, the sons of [y] Geddur,

31 The sons of [z] Airus, the sons of [a] Daisan, the sons of [b] Noeba, the sons of Chaseba, the sons of [c] Gazera, the sons of [d] Azia, the sons of [e] Phinees, the sons of Azara, the sons of [f] Bastai, the sons of [g] Asana, the sons of [h] Meani, the sons of [i] Naphisi, the sons of [k] Acub, the sons of [l] Acipha, the sons of [m] Assur, the sons of Pharacim, the sons of [n] Basaloth,

32 The sons of [o] Meeda, the sons of Coutha, the sons of [p] Charea, the sons of [q] Charcus, the sons of [r] Aserer, the sons of [s] Thomoi, the sons of [t] Nasith, the sons of Atipha.

33 The sons of the servants of Solomon: the sons of [u] Azaphion, the sons of [x] Pharira, the sons of [y] Jeeli, the sons of [z] Lozon, the sons of [a] Isdael, the sons of [b] Sapheth.

34 The sons of [c] Hagia, the sons of [d] Phacareth, the sons of Sabi, the sons of Sarothie, the sons of Masias, the sons of Gar, the sons of Addus, the sons of Suba, the sons of Apherra, the sons of Barodis, the sons of Sabat, the sons of Allom.

35 All the ministers of the temple, and the sons of the servants of Solomon, were three hundred seventy and two.

36 These came up from Thermeleth, and Thelersas, Charaathalar leading them, and Aalar;

37 Neither could they shew their families, nor their stock, how they were of Israel: the sons of [e] Ladan, the son of [f] Ban, the sons of [g] Necodan, six hundred fifty and two.

38 And of the priests that usurped the office of the priesthood, and were not found: the sons of [h] Obdia, the sons of [i] Accoz, the sons of [k] Addus, who married Augia one of the daughters of Berzelus, and was named after his name.

39 And when the description of the kindred of these men was sought in the register, and was not found, they were removed from executing the office of the priesthood:

40 For unto them said ‖ Nehemias and Atharias, that they should not be partakers of the holy things, till there arose up an high priest clothed with † doctrine and truth.

41 So of Israel, from them of twelve years old and upward, they were all in number forty thousand, beside menservants and womenservants two thousand three hundred and sixty.

[a] Zorobabel.
[b] Saraiah.
[c] Or, Mispar.
[d] Or, Reelaiah.
[e] Paroth, Ezra 2. 3. Neh. 7. 8. where for brevity look for the true numbers of the particulars following: for here they vary much, and the names much more.
[f] Shephatiah.
[g] Or, three hundred seventy two.
[h] Zattu.
[i] Zaccbai.
[k] Afgar.
[l] Bigui.
[m] Aterbazekiah.
[n] Bezai.
[o] Bethlehem.
[p] Azmaveth.
[q] Kiriathiarim.
[r] Rama.
[s] Gaba.
[t] Michmas.
[u] Bethel.
[x] Magbis.
[y] Lodhadid.
[z] Senaah.
[a] Jedaiah.
[b] Immar.
[c] Pashur.

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

[d] Harim.
[e] Or, two hundred and seventeen, according to some copies.
[f] Thus it is read, Ezra 2. 40. the sons of Jeshua, and Cadmiel, of the sons of Hodaviah.
[g] Shallum.
[h] Ater.
[i] Akkub.
[k] Hatita.
[l] Shobai.
[m] Zicha.
[n] Hasupha.
[o] Keros.
[p] Siaha.
[q] Padon.
[r] Agaba.
[s] Akub.
[t] Hagab.
[u] Shalmai.
[x] Gaddel.
[y] Gahar.
[z] Reaiah.
[a] Rezin.
[b] Necodab.
[c] Gazzam.
[d] Huzza.
[e] Pasea.
[f] Besai.
[g] Asnah.
[h] Meunim.
[i] Nephusa.
[k] Bakbuk.
[l] Hacupa.
[m] Harhur.
[n] Bazluth.
[o] Mehida.
[p] Harsha.
[q] Barcos.
[r] Sisera.
[s] Thamai.
[t] Neziah.
[u] Sophereth.
[x] Peruda.
[y] Jaalah.
[z] Darcon.
[a] Giddel.
[b] Shephatiah.
[c] Hatil.
[d] Pochereth, Hazzebaim, Ezra 2. 57.
[e] Delaiah.
[f] Tobiah.
[g] Necodah.
[h] Hobaiah.
[i] Coz.
[k] Barzillai.

‖ Nehemias, who also is Atharias: two of one: Ezra 2. 63. Neh. 8. 9. & 10. 1.

† Heb. Urim and Thummim.

Before CHRIST cir. 536. 1 See Neh. 7. 67.

42 Their [f] menservants and handmaids were seven thousand three hundred forty and seven: the singing men and singing women, two hundred forty and five:

[m] Ezra 2. 67.

43 [m] Four hundred thirty and five camels, seven thousand thirty and six horses, two hundred forty and five mules, five thousand five hundred twenty and five ‖ beasts used to the yoke.

‖ *asses.*

44 And certain of the chief of their families, when they came to the temple of God that is in Jerusalem, vowed to set up the house again in his own place according to their ability,

45 And to give into the holy treasury of the works a thousand pounds of gold, five thousand of silver, and an hundred priestly vestments.

46 And so dwelt the priests and the Levites and the people in Jerusalem, and in the country, the singers also and the porters, and all Israel in their villages.

533.

47 ¶ But when the seventh month was at hand, and when the children of Israel were every man in his own place, they came all together with one consent into the open place of the first ‖ gate which is toward the east.

‖ Or, *before the east gate.*

48 Then stood up Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren the priests, and Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the altar of the God of Israel,

49 To offer burnt sacrifices upon it, according as it is expressly commanded in the book of Moses the man of God.

50 And there were gathered unto them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the altar upon his own place, because all the nations of the land were at enmity with them, and oppressed them; and they offered sacrifices according to the time, and burnt offerings to the Lord both morning and evening.

51 Also they held the feast of tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and *offered* sacrifices daily, as was meet:

‖ Or, *daily sacrifice.*

52 And after that, the ‖ continual oblations, and the sacrifice of the sabbaths, and of the new moons, and of all holy feasts.

† Gr. *kallowed.*

53 And all they that had † made any vow to God began to offer sacrifices to God from the first day of the seventh month, although the temple of the Lord was not yet built.

54 And they gave unto the masons and carpenters money, meat, and drink, with chearfulness.

55 Unto them of Zidon also and Tyre they gave carrs, that they should bring cedar trees from Libanus, which should be brought by floats to the haven of Joppe, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus king of the Persians.

56 ¶ And in the second year and second month after his coming to the temple of God at Jerusalem began Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of Josedec, and their brethren, and the priests, and the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jerusalem out of the captivity:

57 And they laid the foundation of the house of God in the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come to Jewry and Jerusalem.

[n] See Ezra 3. 8, 9, &c.

58 [n] And they appointed the Levites from twenty years old over the works of the Lord. Then stood up Jesus, and his sons and brethren, and Cadmiel his brother, and the sons of Madiabun, with the sons of Joda the son of Eliadun, with their sons and brethren, all Levites, with one accord ‖ setters forward of the business, labouring to advance the works in the house of God. So the workmen built the temple of the Lord.

Before CHRIST cir. 535.

‖ Or, *overseers, or, encouragers of them that wrought in the house of the Lord.*

59 And the priests stood arrayed in their vestments with musical instruments and trumpets; and the Levites the sons of Asaph had cymbals,

60 Singing songs of thanksgiving, and praising the Lord, ‖ according as David the king of Israel had ordained.

‖ Or, *after the manner of David king of Israel.*

61 And they sung *with* loud voices songs to the praise of the Lord, because his mercy and glory is for ever in all Israel.

62 And all the people sounded trumpets, and shouted with a loud voice, singing songs of thanksgiving unto the Lord for the rearing up of the house of the Lord.

63 [o] Also of the priests and Levites, and of the chief of their families, the ancients who had seen the former house came to the building of this with weeping and great crying.

[o] Ezra 3. 12, 13.

64 But many with trumpets and joy shouted with loud voice,

65 Insomuch that the trumpets might not be ‖ heard for the weeping of the people: yet the multitude sounded marvellously, so that it was heard afar off.

‖ Or, *discerned.*

66 ¶ [p] Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noise of trumpets should mean.

[p] Ezra 4. 1, &c.

67 And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the temple unto the Lord God of Israel.

68 So they went to Zorobabel and Jesus, and to the chief of the families, and said unto them, We will build together with you.

69 For we likewise, as ye, do obey your Lord, and do sacrifice unto him from the days of ‖ Azbazareth the king of the Assyrians, who brought us hither.

‖ Or, *Esarhaddon,* Ezra 4. 2. cir. 534.

70 Then Zorobabel and Jesus and the chief of the families of Israel said unto them, It is not for us and you to build together an house unto the Lord our God.

71 We ourselves alone will build unto the Lord of Israel, according as Cyrus the king of the Persians hath commanded us.

72 But the heathen of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judea, and holding them strait, hindered their building;

73 And by their secret plots, and popular persuasions and commotions, they hindered the finishing of the building all the time that king Cyrus lived: so they were hindered from building for the space of two years, ‖ until the reign of Darius.

‖ Or, *until the second year of Darius,* Ezra 4. 5, 6, 7, 24.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The prophets stir up the people to build the temple, their neighbours in vain interposing.* 7 *The copy of the letter sent to Darius concerning it.* 23 *Darius after inquiry sendeth letters to further the work.*

cir. 522.

NOW [a] in the second year of the reign of Darius Aggeus and Zacharias the son of ‖ Addo, the prophets, prophesied unto the Jews in Jewry and Jerusalem in the name of the Lord God of Israel, ‖ which was upon them.

[a] Ezra 4. 24. & 5. 1, &c.

‖ Or, *Iddo.*

‖ Or, *which was call'd on them.*

Before CHRIST cir. 520.

2 Then ſtood up Zorobabel the ſon of Salathiel, and Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, and began to build the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, *and* helping them.

b Ezra 5. 3.

3 b At the ſame time came unto them ‖ Siſinnes the governor of Syria and Phenice, with ‖ Sathrabuzanes and his companions, and ſaid unto them,

‖ Or, *Thatnai.* ‖ Or, *Shetharboznai.*

4 By whoſe appointment do ye build this houſe and this roof, and perform all the other things? and who are the workmen that perform theſe things?

5 Nevertheleſs the elders of the Jews obtained favour, becauſe the Lord had viſited the captivity;

6 And they were not hindered from building, until ſuch time as ſignification was given unto Darius concerning them, and an anſwer received.

cir. 519.

7 ¶ The copy of the letters which Siſinnes, governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and ſent unto Darius; To king Darius, greeting:

8 Let all things be known unto our lord the king, that being come into the country of Judea, and entered into the city of Jeruſalem, we found in the city of Jeruſalem the ancients of the Jews that were of the captivity

9 Building an houſe unto the Lord, great *and* new, of hewn and coſtly ſtones, and the timber already laid upon the walls.

10 And thoſe works are done with great ſpeed, and the work goeth on proſperouſly in their hands, and with all glory and diligence is it made.

11 Then aſked we theſe elders, ſaying, By whoſe commandment build ye this houſe, and lay the foundations of theſe works?

12 Therefore to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chief doers, and we required of them the names in writing of their principal men.

13 So they gave us this anſwer, We are the ſervants of the Lord which made heaven and earth.

14 And as for this houſe, it was builded many years ago by a king of Iſrael great and ſtrong, and was finiſhed.

15 But when our fathers provoked God unto wrath, and ſinned againſt the Lord of Iſrael which is in heaven, he gave them over into the power of Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon, of the Chaldees;

16 Who pulled down the houſe, and burned it, and carried away the people captives unto Babylon.

17 But in the firſt year that king Cyrus reigned over the country of Babylon Cyrus the king wrote to build up this houſe.

18 And the holy veſſels of gold and of ſilver, that Nabuchodonoſor had carried away out of the houſe at Jeruſalem, and had ſet them in his own temple, thoſe Cyrus the king brought forth again out of the temple at Babylon, and they were delivered to ‖ Zorobabel and to Sanabaſſarus the ruler,

‖ Or, *Zorobabel, which is alſo Sanabaſſar the ruler*, ſo as Zorobabel ſeemeth to be added to the text, Ezra 1. 8.

19 With commandment that he ſhould carry away the ſame veſſels, and put them in the temple at Jeruſalem; and that the temple of the Lord ſhould be built in his place.

20 Then the ſame Sanabaſſarus, being come hither, laid the foundations of the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem; and from that time to this being ſtill a building, it is not yet fully ended.

Before CHRIST cir. 519.

21 Now therefore, if it ſeem good unto the king, let ſearch be made among the ‖ records of king Cyrus:

‖ Or, *rolls.*

22 And if it be found that the building of the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem hath been done with the conſent of king Cyrus, and if our lord the king be ſo minded, let him ſignify unto us thereof.

c Ezra 6. 1, &c.

23 ¶ c Then commanded king Darius to ſeek among the records at Babylon: and ſo at Ecbatana the palace, which is in the country of Media, there was found a ‖ roll wherein theſe things were recorded.

‖ Or, *place.*

24 In the firſt year of the reign of Cyrus king Cyrus commanded that the houſe of the Lord at Jeruſalem ſhould be built again, where they do ſacrifice with continual fire:

25 Whoſe height ſhall be ſixty cubits, and the breadth ſixty cubits, with three rows of hewn ſtones, and one row of new wood of that country; and the expences thereof to be given out of the houſe of king Cyrus:

26 And that the holy veſſels of the houſe of the Lord, both of gold and ſilver, that Nabuchodonoſor took out of the houſe at Jeruſalem, and brought to Babylon, ſhould be reſtored to the houſe at Jeruſalem, and be ſet in the place where they were before.

27 And alſo he commanded that Siſinnes the governor of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and thoſe which were appointed rulers in Syria and Phenice, ſhould be careful not to meddle with the place, but ſuffer Zorobabel, the ſervant of the Lord, and governor of Judea, and the elders of the Jews, to build the houſe of the Lord in that place.

28 I have commanded alſo to have it built up whole again; and that they look diligently to help thoſe that be of the captivity of the Jews, till the houſe of the Lord be finiſhed:

29 And out of the tribute of Celoſyria and Phenice a portion carefully to be given theſe men for the ſacrifices of the Lord, *that is*, to Zorobabel the governor, for bullocks, and rams, and lambs;

30 And alſo corn, ſalt, wine, and oil, and that continually every year without further queſtion, according as the prieſts that be in Jeruſalem ſhall ſignify to be daily ſpent:

‖ Or, *drink offerings.*

31 That ‖ offerings may be made to the moſt high God for the king and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives.

32 And he commanded that whoſoever ſhould tranſgreſs, yea, or make light of any thing afore ſpoken or written, out of his own houſe ſhould a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods ſeized for the king.

33 The Lord therefore, whoſe name is there called upon, utterly deſtroy every king and nation, that ſtretcheth out his hand to hinder or endamage that houſe of the Lord in Jeruſalem.

34 I Darius the king have ordained that according unto theſe things it be done with diligence.

CHAP. VII.

1 Siſinnes and others aſſiſting, the temple is finiſhed, and dedicated. 10 *The paſſover is kept.*

Before CHRIST cir. 515. [a] Ezra 6. 13.

THEN [a] Sisinnes the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, following the commandments of king Darius,

2 Did very carefully oversee the holy works, assisting the ancients of the Jews and governors of the temple.

3 And so the holy works prospered, when Aggeus and Zacharias the prophets prophesied.

4 And they finished these things by the commandment of the Lord God of Israel, and with ‖ the consent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of Persia.

‖ Or, *the decree.*

5 And thus was the holy house finished in † the three and twentieth day of the month Adar, in the sixth year of Darius king of the Persians.

† Heb. *the third day,* Ezra 6. 15.

6 And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and others that were of the captivity, that were added unto them, did according to the things written in the book of Moses.

7 And to the dedication of the temple of the Lord they offered an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs;

8 And twelve goats for the sin of all Israel, according to the number of the ‖ chief of the tribes of Israel.

‖ Or, *tribes.*

9 The priests also and the Levites stood arrayed in their vestments, according to their † kindreds, in the service of the Lord God of Israel, according to the book of Moses: and the porters at every gate.

† Heb. *divisions,* Ezra 6. 18.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel ‖ that were of the captivity held the passover the fourteenth day of the first month, after that the priests and the Levites were sanctified.

‖ Or, *with those that, &c.*

11 They that were of the captivity were not all sanctified together: but the Levites were all sanctified together.

12 And so they offered the passover for all them of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

13 And the children of Israel that came out of the captivity did eat, even all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought the Lord.

14 And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days, making merry before the Lord,

‖ Or, *mad.*

15 For that he had turned the ‖ counsel of the king of Assyria toward them, to strengthen their hands in the works of the Lord God of Israel.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Esdras goeth up to Jerusalem.* 8 *The commission of Artaxerxes to him:* 25 *He blesseth God.* 28 *The number and names of those that went with him:* 50 *their fast:* 54 *the holy treasures given in charge to the priests.* 61 *The arrival of Esdras with his company at Jerusalem.* 68 *He lamenteth the strange marriages;* 92 *and is encouraged to reform the abuse.*

cir. 457. AND after these things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Persians reigned, came Esdras the son of Saraias, the son of [a] Ezerias, the son of Helchiah, the son of Salum,

[a] *Azarias.*

2 The son of Sadduc, the son of Achitob, the son of Amarias, the son of [b] Ezias, the son of [c] Meremoth, the son of Zaraias, the son of [d] Savias, the son of Boccas, the son of Abisum, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron † the chief priest.

[b] *Ozias.* [c] *Meraioth.* [d] *Uzzi:* Some copies want these three names.

† Heb. *was first,* Ezra 7. 1.

3 This Esdras went up from Babylon, as a scribe, being very ready in the law of Moses, that was given by the God of Israel.

4 And the king did him honour: for he found grace in his sight in all his requests.

5 There went up with him also certain of the children of Israel, of the priests, of the Levites, of the holy singers, porters, and ‖ ministers of the temple, unto Jerusalem,

‖ Or, *Nethinims.*

6 In ‖ the seventh year of the reign of Artaxerxes, in the fifth month, this was the king's seventh year; for they went from Babylon in the first day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem, according to the ‖ prosperous journey which the Lord gave them.

‖ See Ezra 7. 7, 8, 9.

‖ Or, *success.*

7 For Esdras had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the law and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Israel the ordinances and judgments.

8 ¶ Now the copy of the ‖ commission, which was written from Artaxerxes the king, and came to Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, is this that followeth;

‖ Or, *decree.*

457. 9 King Artaxerxes unto Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord sendeth greeting:

10 Having determined to deal graciously, I have given order, that such of the nation of the Jews, and of the priests and Levites, being within our realm, as are willing and desirous, should go with thee unto Jerusalem.

11 As many therefore as have a mind thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath seemed good both to me and my seven friends the counsellers;

12 That they may look unto the affairs of Judea and Jerusalem, agreeably to that which is in the law of the Lord;

13 And carry the gifts unto the Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and silver that in the country of Babylon can be ‖ found, to the Lord in Jerusalem,

‖ Or, *got.*

14 With that also which is given of the people for the temple of the Lord their God at Jerusalem: and that silver and gold may be collected for bullocks, rams, and lambs, and things thereunto appertaining;

15 To the end that they may offer sacrifices unto the Lord upon the altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jerusalem.

16 And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will do ‖ with the silver and gold, that do, according to the will of thy God.

‖ Or, *with the rest of,* Ezra 7. 18.

17 And the holy vessels of the Lord, which are given thee for the use of the temple of thy God, which is in Jerusalem, thou shalt set before thy God in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever thing else thou shalt remember for the use of the temple of thy God, thou shalt give it out of the king's treasury.

19 And I king Artaxerxes have also commanded the keepers of the treasures in Syria and Phenice, that whatsoever Esdras the priest and the reader of the law of the most high God shall send for, they should give it him with speed,

20 To the sum of an hundred talents of silver, likewise also of wheat even to an hundred ‖ cors, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance.

‖ Or, *measures, or, fail,* Ezra 7. 22.

Before CHRIST 457.

21 Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently unto the most high God, that wrath come not upon the kingdom of the king and his sons.

22 I command you also, that ye require no tax, nor any other imposition, of any of the priests, or Levites, or holy singers, or porters, or ministers of the temple, or of any that have doings in this temple, and that no man have authority to impose any thing upon them.

23 And thou, Esdras, according to the wisdom of God ordain judges and justices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice † all those that know the law of thy God; and those that know it not thou shalt teach.

† Heb. *of those that know,* Ezra 7. 25.

24 And [a] whosoever shall transgress the law of thy God, and of the king, shall be punished diligently, whether it be by death, or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by imprisonment.

[a] Ezra 7. 26.

25 ¶ Then said Esdras the scribe, Blessed be the only Lord God of my fathers, who hath put these things into the heart of the king, to glorify his house that is in Jerusalem:

26 And hath honoured me in the sight of the king, and his counsellers, and all his friends and nobles.

27 Therefore was I encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Israel to go up with me.

28 ¶ And these are the chief according to their families and several dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in the reign of king Artaxerxes:

29 Of the sons of Phinees, Gerson: of the sons of Ithamar, [c] Gamael: of the sons of David, [d] Lettus [e] the son of Sechenias:

[c] Or, *Daniel.* [d] Or, *Chattus.* [e] Ezra 8. 3. *of the sons of Sbechaniah, of the sons of Pareos.*

30 Of the sons of Pharez, Zacharias; and with him were counted an hundred and fifty men:

31 Of the sons of Pahath Moab, Eliaonias, the son of [f] Zaraias, and with him two hundred men:

[f] *Zerachiah.*

32 [g] Of the sons of Zathoe, Sechenias the son of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men: of the sons of Adin, Obeth the son of Jonathan, and with him † two hundred and fifty men:

[g] Or, *of the sons of Shechaniah the son of Jahaziel.* † Heb. *fifty men.*

33 Of the sons of Elam, Josias son of [h] Gotholias, and with him seventy men:

[h] Or, *Athaliah.*

34 Of the sons of Saphatias, [i] Zaraias son of Michael, and with him [k] threescore and ten men:

[i] Or, *Zabdiah.* [k] Or, *fourscore men.*

35 Of the sons of Joab, [l] Abadias son of [m] Jezelus, and with him two hundred and [n] twelve men:

[l] Or, *Obadiah.* [m] Or, *Jehiel.* [n] Or, *eighteen men.*

36 [o] Of the sons of Banid, Assalimoth son of Josaphias, and with him an hundred and threescore men:

[o] Or, *of the sons of Shelomith the son of Josiphiah.*

37 Of the sons of Babi, Zacharias son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men:

38 Of the sons of [p] Astath, Johannes *son of* [q] Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men:

[p] Or, *Aggad.* [q] Or, *Catan.*

39 Of the sons of Adonikam the last, and these are the names of them, Eliphalet, Jeuel, and [r] Samaias, and with them [s] seventy men:

[r] Or, *Shemaia.* [s] Or, *sixty men.*

40 Of the sons of † Bago, Uthi the son of Istalcurus, and with him seventy men.

† Heb. *Bagvai.*

41 And these I gathered together [t] to the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three days: and then [u] I surveyed them.

[t] Or, *to the river called Ahava.* Ezra 8. 15. [u] Or, *he numbered the people and the priests: but found none of the sons of Levi.*

Before CHRIST 457.

42 But when I had found there none of the priests and Levites,

43 Then sent I unto Eleazar, and [a] Iduel, and [b] Masman,

[a] Or, *Ariel.* [b] Or, *Shemaiah.*

44 And Alnathan, and Mamaias, and [c] Joribas, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias, and Mosollamon, principal men and learned.

[c] Or, *Jarib.* These men's names with their generations are rightly distinguished, Ezra 8. 16.

45 And I bade them that they should go unto [d] Saddeus the captain, [e] who was in the place of [f] the treasury:

[d] Or, *Iddo.* [e] Or, *of.* [f] Or, *Casphia.*

46 And commanded them that they should speak unto Daddeus, and to [g] his brethren, and to the treasurers in that place, to send us such men as might execute the priests' office in the house of the Lord.

[g] Or, *the Nethinims at the place of Casphia.*

47 And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought unto us skilful men of the sons of [h] Moli the son of Levi, the son of Israel, [i] Asebebia, and his sons, and his brethren, who were eighteen.

[h] Or, *Machli.* [i] Or, *Sherebiah,* Ezra 8. 18.

48 [k] And Asebia, and Annuus, and Osaias his brother, of the sons of Channuneus, and their sons, were twenty men.

[k] Or, *also Hasabiah, and with him Jesbiah of the sons of Merari with his brethren,* Ezra 8. 19.

49 And of the servants of the temple whom David had ordained, and the principal men for the service of the Levites, to wit, the servants of the temple, two hundred and twenty, the catalogue of whose names were shewed.

50 ¶ And there I ‖ vowed a fast unto the young men before our Lord, to desire of him a prosperous journey both for us and them that were with us, for our children, and for the † cattle:

‖ Or, *proclaimed.* † Heb. *substance.*

51 For I was ashamed to ask the king footmen, and horsemen, and conduct for safeguard against our adversaries.

52 For we had said unto the king, that the power of the Lord our God should be with them that seek him, to support them in all ways.

53 And again we besought our Lord as touching these things, and found him favourable unto us.

54 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, [l] Esebrias, and Assanias, and ten men of their brethren with them:

[l] Serebias, and Hasshabias.

55 And I weighed them the gold, and the silver, and the holy vessels of the house of our Lord, which the king, and his council, and the princes, and all Israel, had given.

56 And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them six hundred and sixty talents of silver, and silver vessels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold,

57 And twenty golden vessels, and † twelve vessels of brass, even of fine brass, glittering like gold.

† Heb. *two vessels,* Ezra 8. 27.

58 And I said unto them, Both ye are holy unto the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the gold and the silver is a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers.

59 Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver them to the chief of the priests and Levites, and to the principal men of the families of Israel, in Jerusalem, into the chambers of the house of our God.

60 So the priests and the Levites, who had received the silver and the gold and the vessels, brought them unto Jerusalem, into the temple of the Lord.

61 ¶ And from the river Theras we departed the twelfth day of the first month, and came to Jerusalem by the mighty hand of our Lord, which was with us: and from the ‖ beginning of our journey the Lord delivered us from every enemy, and *so* we came to Jerusalem.

‖ Or, *dangers in the way.*

Before CHRIST 457.

62 And when we had been there three days, the gold and silver that was weighed was delivered in the house of our Lord on the fourth day ‖ unto Marmoth the priest the son of Iri.

‖ Or, *unto Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest.*

63 And with him was Eleazar the son of Phinees, and with them were Josabad the son of Jesu and ‖ Moeth the son of Sabban, Levites: all was *delivered them* by number and weight.

‖ Or, *Noadiah the son of Binnui.*

64 And all the weight of them was written up the same hour.

65 Moreover they that were come out of the captivity offered sacrifice unto the Lord God of Israel, even twelve bullocks for all Israel, fourscore and sixteen rams,

† Heb. *Seventy-seven lambs, twelve he goats for a sin offering* Ezra 8. 35.

66 † Threescore and twelve lambs, goats for a peace offering, twelve; all of them a sacrifice to the Lord.

67 And they delivered the king's commandments unto the king's stewards, and to the governors of Celosyria and Phenice; and they honoured the people and the temple of God.

68 ¶ Now when these things were done, the rulers came unto me, and said,

69 The nation of Israel, the princes, the priests and Levites, have not put away from them the strange people of the land, nor the pollutions of the Gentiles, *to wit*, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Pherezites, Jebusites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites.

a Ezra 9. 1.

70 a For both they and their sons have married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land; and from the beginning of this matter the rulers and the great men have been partakers of this iniquity.

71 And as soon as I had heard these things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the hair from off my head and beard, and sat me down sad and very heavy.

72 So all they that were then moved at the word of the Lord God of Israel assembled unto me, whilst I mourned for the iniquity: but I sat still full of heaviness until the evening sacrifice.

73 Then rising up from the fast with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands unto the Lord,

74 I said, O Lord, I am confounded and ashamed before thy face;

‖ Or, *have abounded.*

75 For our sins ‖ are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven.

76 For ever since the time of our fathers we *have been* and are in great sin, even unto this day.

77 And for our sins and our fathers' we with our brethren and our kings and our priests were given up unto the kings of the earth, to the sword, and to captivity, and for a prey with shame, unto this day.

78 And now in some measure hath mercy been shewed unto us from thee, O Lord, that there should be left us a root and a name in the place of thy sanctuary;

79 And to discover unto us a light in the house of the Lord our God, and to give us

† Heb. *life,* Ezra 9. 8.

† food in the time of our servitude.

80 Yea, when we were in bondage, we were not forsaken of our Lord; but he made us gracious before the kings of Persia, so that they gave us food;

81 Yea, and honoured the temple of our Lord, and raised up the desolate Sion, that they have given us a sure abiding in Jewry and Jerusalem.

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

82 And now, O Lord, what shall we say, having these things? for we have transgressed thy commandments, which thou gavest by the hand of thy servants the prophets, saying,

83 That the land, which ye enter into to possess as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleanness.

84 Therefore now shall ye not join your daughters unto their sons, neither shall ye take their daughters unto your sons.

85 Moreover ye shall never seek to have peace with them; that ye may be strong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore.

86 And all that is befallen is done unto us for our wicked works and great sins: for thou, O Lord, didst make our sins light,

87 And didst give unto us such a root: but we have turned back again to transgress thy law, and to mingle ourselves with the uncleanness of the nations of the land.

‖ Or, *Be not angry, &c.*

88 ‖ Mightest not thou be angry with us to destroy us, till thou hadst left us neither root, seed, nor name?

89 O Lord of Israel, thou art true: for we are left a root this day.

90 Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for we cannot stand any longer by reason of these things before thee.

b Ezra 10. 1.

91 b And as Esdras in his prayer made his confession, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the temple, there gathered unto him from Jerusalem a very great multitude of men and women and children: for there was great weeping among the multitude.

92 ¶ Then Jechonias the son of Jeelus, one of the sons of Israel, called out, and said, O Esdras, we have sinned against the Lord God, we have married strange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Israel ‖ aloft.

‖ Or, *exalted,* Deut. 28. 13. Baruch 2. 5.

93 Let us make an oath to the Lord, that we will put away all our wives, which we have taken of the heathen, with their children,

94 Like as thou hast decreed, and as many as do obey the law of the Lord.

95 Arise, and put in execution: for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee: do valiantly.

96 So Esdras arose, and took an oath of the chief of the priests and Levites † of all Israel to do after these things; and *so* they sware.

† Heb. *and all Israel,* Ezra 10. 5.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Esdras assembleth and exhorteth the people.* 10 *They promise to put away their strange wives.* 14 *The reformation is made.* 18 *The names of those that had married strange wives.* 38 *The law is read and expounded to the people:* 49 *the people weep, and are comforted because of the feast.*

a Ezra 10. 6, &c.

a THEN Esdras rising from the court of the temple went to the chamber of Joanan the son of Eliasib,

2 And remained there, and did eat no meat nor drink water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude.

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

3 And there was a proclamation in all Jewry and Jerusalem to all them that were of the captivity, that they should be gathered together at Jerusalem:

4 And that whosoever met not there within two or three days, according as the elders that bare rule appointed, their cattle should be seized to the use of the temple, and himself ‖ cast out from them that were of the captivity.

‖ utterly destroyed, Josh. 20. 8.

5 And in three days were all they of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin gathered together at Jerusalem the twentieth day of the ninth month.

6 And all the multitude sat trembling in the broad court of the temple because of the present foul weather.

7 So Esdras arose up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed the law in marrying strange wives, thereby to increase the sins of Israel.

8 And now by confessing give glory unto the Lord God of our fathers,

9 And do his will, and separate yourselves from the heathen of the land, and from the strange women.

10 ¶ Then cried the whole multitude, and said with a loud voice, Like as thou hast spoken, so will we do.

11 But forasmuch as the people are many, and it is foul weather, so that we cannot stand without, and this is not a work of a day or two, seeing our sin in these things is spread far:

12 Therefore let the rulers of the multitude ‖ stay, and let all them of our habitations that have strange wives come at the time appointed,

‖ Or, stand.

13 And with them the rulers and judges of every place, till we turn away the wrath of the Lord from us for this matter.

14 ¶ Then Jonathan the son of Azael and Ezechias the son of Theocanus accordingly took this matter upon them: and Mosollam and Levis and Sabbatheus helped them.

15 And they that were of the captivity did according to all these things.

16 And Esdras the priest chose unto him the principal men of their families, all by name: and in the first day of the tenth month they sat together to examine the matter.

cir. 456.

17 So their cause that held strange wives was brought to an end in the first day of the first month.

18 ¶ And of the priests that were come together, and had strange wives, there were found;

19 Of the sons of Jesus the son of Josedec, and his brethren; [b] Matthelas, and Eleazar, and [c] Joribus, and [d] Joadanus.

[b] Or, Maasias. [c] Or, Jarib. [d] Or, Gedaliah.

20 And they gave their hands to put away their wives, and to offer † rams to make reconcilement for their [e] errors.

† Heb. a ram. [e] Or, purification.

21 And of the sons of Emmer; Ananias, and Zabdeus, and [f] Eanes, and [g] Sameius, and [h] Hiereel, and [i] Azarias.

22 And of the sons of [k] Phaisur; Elionas, Massias, Ismael, and Nathanael, and [l] Ocidelus, and [m] Talsas.

[f] Harim. [g] Maasiah. [h] Jehiel. [i] Uzziah. [k] Pashur. [l] Jozabad. [m] Elasah.

23 And of the Levites; Jozabad, and Semis, and [n] Colius, who was called [o] Calitas, and [p] Patheus, and Judas, and Jonas.

[n] Kelaiah. [o] Kelitah. [p] Pethahiah.

24 Of the holy singers; [q] Eleazurus, Bacchurus.

[q] Eliashib.

25 Of the porters; Sallumus, and [r] Tolbanes.

[r] Telem.

26 Of them of Israel, of the sons of [s] Phoros; [t] Hiermas; and [u] Eddias, and Melchias, and [v] Maelus, and Eleazar, and [x] Asibias, and Baanias.

27 Of the sons of Ela; Matthanias, Zacharias, and [y] Hierielus, and Hieremoth, and [z] Aedias.

28 And of the sons of [a] Zamoth; [b] Eliadas, [c] Elisimus, [d] Othonias, Jarimoth, and [e] Sabatus, and [f] Sardeus.

29 Of the sons of Bebai; Johannes, and Ananias, and [g] Josabad, and [h] Amatheis.

30 Of the sons of [i] Mani; [k] Olamus, [l] Mamuchus, [m] Jedeus, Jasubus, [n] Jasael, and Hieremoth.

31 † And of the sons of Addi; Naathus, and Moosias, Lacunus, and Naidus, and Mathanias, and Sesthel, Balnuus, and Manasseas.

32 And of the sons of Annas; Elionas, and Aseas, and Melchias, and Sabbeus, and Simon Chosameus.

33 And of the sons of Asom; [o] Altaneus, and [p] Matthias, and [q] Bannaia, Eliphalat, and Manasses, and Semei.

34 And of the sons of Maani; Jeremias, Momdis, Omaerus, Juel, Mabdai, and Pelias; and Anos, Carabasion, and Enasibus, and Mamnitanaimus, Eliasis, Bannus, Eliali, Samis, Selemias, Nathanias: and of the sons of Ozora; Sesis, Esril, Azaelus, Samatus, Zambis, Josephus.

35 And of the sons of Ethma; Mazitias, Zabadaias, Edes, Juel, Banaias.

36 All these had taken strange wives, and they put them away with their children.

37 And the priests and Levites, and they that were of Israel, dwelt in Jerusalem, and in the country, in the first day of the seventh month: so the children of Israel were in their ‖ habitations.

‖ Or, villages.

38 ¶ [r] And the whole multitude came together with one accord into the broad place of the holy porch toward the east:

[r] Neh. 8. 1. cir. 445.

39 And they spake unto Esdras the priest and reader, that he would bring the law of Moses, that was given of the Lord God of Israel.

40 So Esdras the chief priest brought the law unto the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the priests, to hear the law in the first day of the seventh month.

41 And he read in the broad court before the holy porch from morning unto midday, before both men and women; and all the multitude gave heed unto the law.

42 And Esdras the priest and reader of the law stood up upon a pulpit of wood, which was made *for that purpose*.

43 And there stood up by him Mattathias, Sammus, Ananias, Azarias, Urias, [s] Ezecias, [t] Balasamus, upon the right hand:

[s] Or, Hilkiah. [t] Or, Maasiah.

44 And upon his left hand stood [u] Phaldaius, Misael, Melchias, [x] Lothasubus, and [y] Nabarias.

[u] Or, Pedaiah. [x] Or, Hashum. [y] See Neh. 8. 4.

45 Then took Esdras the book of the law before the multitude: for he sat † honourably in the first place in the sight of them all.

† Heb. above them all.

46 And when he opened the law, they stood all straight up. So Esdras blessed the Lord God most High, the God of hosts, Almighty.

47 And all the people answered, Amen; and lifting up their hands they fell to the ground, and worshipped the Lord.

48 Also Jesus, Anus, Sarabias, Adinus, Jacubus, Sabateas, [z] Auteas, Maianeas, and Calitas, Azarias, and Joazabdus, and

[z] Or, Hodijah.

Before CHRIST cir. 445. ‖ *Then Nehemiah, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that instructed the people, said unto all the people,* Neh. 8. 9.

Ananias, Biatas, the Levites, taught the law of the Lord, making them withal to understand it.

49 ¶ ‖ Then spake Attharates unto Esdras the chief priest and reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, saying,

50 This day is holy unto the Lord; (for they all wept when they heard the law:)

51 [a] Go then, and eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send part to ‖ them that have nothing; [a] Neh. 8. 10. ‖ Or, *the poor.*

52 For this day is holy unto the Lord: and be not sorrowful; for the Lord will bring you to honour. Before CHRIST cir. 445.

53 So the Levites published all things to the people, saying, This day is holy to the Lord; be not sorrowful.

54 Then went they their way, every one to eat and drink, and make merry, and to give part to them that had nothing, and to make great chear;

55 Because they understood the words wherein they were instructed, and for the which they had been assembled.

II. ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

1 Esdras is sent to reprove the people for their sins. 24 God threateneth to cast them off, 35 and give their houses to others better than they.

[a] Ezra 7. 1. THE second book of the prophet [a] Esdras, the son of Saraias, the son of Azarias, the son of Helchias, the son of ‖ Sadamias, the son of Sadoc, the son of Achitob, ‖ Or, *Sallum.*

2 The son of Achias, the son of Phinees, the son of Heli, the son of Amarias, the son of Aziei, the son of Marimoth, the son of Arna, the son of Ozias, the son of Borith, the son of Abisei, the son of Phinees, the son of Eleazar,

3 The son of Aaron, of the tribe of Levi; which was captive in the land of the Medes, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of the Persians.

4 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

[a] Isai. 58. 1. 5 Go thy way, and [b] shew my people their sinful deeds, and their children their wickedness which they have done against me; that they may tell their children's children:

6 Because the sins of their fathers are increased in them: for they have forgotten me, and have offered unto strange gods.

7 Am not I even he that brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage? but they have provoked me unto wrath, and despised my counsels.

8 Pull thou off then the hair of thy head, and cast all evil upon them, for they have not been obedient unto my law, but it is a rebellious people.

9 How long shall I forbear them, unto whom I have done so much good?

[c] Exod. 14. 28. 10 Many kings have I destroyed for their sakes; [c] Pharaoh with his servants and all his power have I smitten down.

[d] Numb. 21. 24. Josh 8, & 10, & 12. 11 [d] All the nations have I destroyed before them, and in the east I have scattered the people of two provinces, even of Tyrus and Sidon, and have slain all their enemies.

12 Speak thou therefore unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord,

[e] Exod. 14. 29. 13 [e] I led you through the sea, and in the beginning gave you a large and safe ‖ passage; [f] I gave you Moses for a leader, and Aaron for a priest. ‖ Or, *priest.* [f] Exod. 3. 10. & 4. 14.

[g] Exod. 13. 21. 14 [g] I gave you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders have I done among you; yet have ye forgotten me, saith the Lord.

[h] Exod. 16. 13. Ps. 105. 40. 15 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, The [h] quails were as a token to you; I gave you tents for your safeguard: nevertheless ye murmured there,

16 And triumphed not in my name for the destruction of your enemies, but ever to this day do ye yet murmur.

17 Where are the benefits that I have done for you? when ye were hungry and thirsty in the wilderness, [i] did ye not cry unto me, [i] Numb. 14. 3.

18 Saying, Why hast thou brought us into this wilderness to kill us? it had been better for us to have served the Egyptians, than to die in this wilderness.

19 Then had I pity upon your mournings, and gave you manna to eat; [k] so ye did eat angels' bread. [k] Wisd. 16. 20.

20 [l] When ye were thirsty, did I not cleave the rock, and waters flowed out ‖ to your fill? for the heat I covered you with the leaves of the trees. [l] Numb. 20. 11. Wisd. 11. 4. ‖ Or, *abundantly.*

21 I divided among you a fruitful land, I cast out the Canaanites, the Pherezites, and the Philistines, before you: [m] what shall I yet do more for you? saith the Lord. [m] Isai. 5. 4.

22 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, When ye were in the wilderness, ‖ in the river of the Amorites, being athirst, and blaspheming my name, ‖ Or, *at the bitter waters,* or, *waters of Marah.* Exod. 15. 23, 25.

23 I gave you not fire for your blasphemies, but cast a tree in the water, and made the river sweet.

24 What shall I do unto thee, O Jacob? thou, [n] Juda, wouldest not obey me: I will turn me to other nations, and unto those will I give my name, that they may keep my statutes. [n] Exod. 32. 8.

25 Seeing ye have forsaken me, I will forsake you also; when ye desire me to be gracious unto you, I shall have no mercy upon you.

[o] Isai. 1. 15. 26 [o] Whensoever ye shall call upon me, I will not hear you: for ye have defiled your hands with blood, and your feet are swift to commit manslaughter.

27 Ye have not as it were forsaken me, but your own selves, saith the Lord.

28 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Have I not prayed you as a father his sons, as a mother her daughters, and a nurse her young babes,

29 That ye would be my people, ‖ and I should be your God; that ye would be my children, and I should be your father? ‖ Or, *as I am your God.*

[p] Matth. 23. 37. 30 [p] I gathered you together, as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings: but now, what shall I do unto you? I will cast you out from my face.

[q] Isai. 1. 13, 14. 31 [q] When ye offer unto me, I will turn my face from you: for your solemn feast-days, your new moons, and your circumcisions, have I forsaken.

32 I sent unto you my servants the prophets, whom ye have taken and slain, and torn their bodies in pieces, whose blood I will require of your hands, saith the Lord. [r] Matth. 23. 38. Luke 13. 35.

33 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, [r] Your

house is desolate, I will cast you out as the wind doth stubble.

34 And your children shall not be fruitful; for they have despised my commandment, and done the thing that is evil before me.

35 Your houses will I give to a people that shall come; which not having heard of me yet shall believe me; to whom I have shewed no signs, yet they shall do that I have commanded them.

36 They have seen no prophets, yet they shall call their sins to remembrance, and acknowledge them.

37 I take to witness the grace of the people to come, whose little ones rejoice in gladness: and [a] though they have not seen me with bodily eyes, yet in spirit they believe the thing that I say.

[a] John 20. 29.

38 And now, brother, behold what glory; and see the people that come from the east:

39 Unto whom I will give for leaders, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, Oseas, Amos, and Micheas, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas,

40 Nahum, and Abacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zachary, and Malachy, which is called also an [t] angel of the Lord.

[t] Mal. 3. 1.

CHAP. II.

1 God complaineth of his people; 10 yet directeth Esdras to comfort them. 33 They refusing to hear, the Gentiles are called. 42 Esdras's vision of the Son of God, and of those that are crowned by him.

THUS saith the Lord, I brought this people out of bondage, and I gave them my commandments by my servants the prophets; whom they would not hear, but despised my counsels.

2 The mother that bare them saith unto them, Go your way, ye children; for I am a widow and forsaken.

3 I brought you up with gladness; but with sorrow and heaviness have I lost you: for ye have sinned before the Lord your God, and done that thing that is evil before him.

4 But what shall I now do unto you? I am a widow and forsaken: go your way, O my children, and ask mercy of the Lord.

5 As for me, O father, I call upon thee for a witness over the mother of these children, which would not keep my covenant,

6 That thou bring them to confusion, and their mother to a spoil, that there may be no offspring of them.

7 Let them be scattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth: for they have despised my ‖ covenant.

‖ Or, *sacrament, or, oath.*

8 Woe be unto thee, Assur, thou that hidest the unrighteous in thee! O thou wicked people, remember [u] what I did unto Sodom and Gomorrha;

[u] Gen. 19. 24.

9 Whose land lieth in clods of pitch and heaps of ashes: even so also will I do unto them that hear me not, saith the Almighty Lord.

10 Thus saith the Lord unto Esdras, Tell my people that I will give them the kingdom of Jerusalem, which I would have given unto Israel.

11 Their glory also will I take unto me, and give these [b] the everlasting tabernacles, which I had prepared for them.

[b] Luke 16. 9.

12 They shall have [c] the tree of life for an ointment of sweet savour; they shall neither labour, nor be weary.

[c] Rev. 2. 7. & 22. 2, 14.

13 Go, and ye shall receive: pray for few days unto you, that they may be shortened: [d] the kingdom is already prepared for you: [e] watch.

[d] Matth. 25. 34. [e] Mark 13. 37.

14 Take heaven and earth to witness; for I have broken the evil in pieces, and created the good: for I live, saith the Lord.

15 Mother, embrace thy children, and ‖ bring them up with gladness, make their feet as fast as a pillar: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord.

‖ Or, *bring them up with gladness, as a coret make their feet fast: for, &c.*

16 And those that be dead will I raise up again from their places, and bring them out of the graves: for I have known ‖ my name in Israel.

‖ Or, *thy name, O Israel.*

17 Fear not, thou mother of the children: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord.

18 For thy help will I send my servants Esay and Jeremy, after whose counsel I have sanctified and prepared for thee twelve trees laden with divers fruits,

19 And as many fountains flowing with milk and honey, and seven mighty mountains, whereupon there grow roses and lilies, whereby I will fill thy children with joy.

20 Do right to the widow, judge for the fatherless, give to the poor, defend the orphan, clothe the naked,

21 Heal the broken and the weak, laugh not a lame man to scorn, defend the maimed, and let the blind man come into the sight of my clearness.

22 Keep the old and young within thy walls.

23 [f] Whereso ever thou findest the dead, † take them and bury them, and I will give thee the first place in my resurrection.

[f] Tobit 1. 17, 18. † *Signing bury them.*

24 Abide still, O my people, and take thy rest, for thy quietness shall come.

25 Nourish thy children, O thou good nurse; stablish their feet.

26 [g] As for the servants whom I have given thee, there shall not one of them perish; for I will require them from among thy number.

[g] John 17. 12.

27 Be not weary: for when the day of trouble and heaviness cometh, others shall weep and be sorrowful, but thou shalt be merry and have abundance.

28 The heathen shall envy thee, but they shall be able to do nothing against thee, saith the Lord.

29 My hands shall cover thee, so that thy children shall not see hell.

30 Be joyful, O thou mother, with thy children; for I will deliver thee, saith the Lord.

31 Remember thy children that sleep, for I shall bring them out of the sides of the earth, and shew mercy unto them: for I am merciful, saith the Lord Almighty.

32 Embrace thy children until I come and ‖ shew mercy unto them: for my wells run over, and my grace shall not fail.

‖ Or, *preach.*

33 I Esdras received a charge of the Lord upon the mount Oreb, that I should go unto Israel; but when I came unto them, they set me at nought, and despised the commandment of the Lord.

34 And therefore I say unto you, O ye heathen, that hear and understand, look for your Shepherd, he shall give you [h] everlasting rest; for he is nigh at hand, that shall come in the end of the world.

[h] Matth. 11. 29.

35 Be ready to the reward of the kingdom, for the everlasting light shall shine upon you for evermore.

36 Flee [i] the shadow of this world, receive the joyfulness of your glory: I testify my Saviour openly.

[i] 1 Cor. 7. 31.

37 O receive the gift that is given you, and be glad, giving thanks unto him that

hath called you to the heavenly kingdom.

38 Arise up and stand, behold [k] the number of those that be sealed ‖ in [l] the feast of the Lord;

39 Which are departed from the shadow of the world, and [m] have received glorious garments of the Lord.

40 Take thy number, O Sion, and † shut up those of thine that are clothed in white, which have fulfilled the law of the Lord.

41 [n] The number of thy children, whom thou longedst for, is fulfilled: beseech the power of the Lord, that thy people, which have been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.

42 [o] I Esdras saw upon the mount Sion a great people, whom I could not number, and they all praised the Lord with songs.

43 And in the midst of them there was a young man of a high stature, taller than all the rest, and upon every one of their heads he set crowns, and was more exalted; which I marvelled at greatly.

44 So [p] I asked the angel, and said, ‖ Sir, what are these?

45 He answered and said unto me, These be they that have put off the mortal clothing, and put on the immortal, and have confessed the name of God: now are they crowned, and receive palms.

46 Then said I unto the angel, What young person is it that crowneth them, and giveth them palms in their hands?

47 So he answered and said unto me, [q] It is the Son of God, whom they have confessed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that stood so stiffly for the name of the Lord.

48 Then the angel said unto me, Go thy way, and tell my people what manner of things, and how great wonders of the Lord thy God, thou hast seen.

CHAP. III.

1 Esdras, troubled in thought, expostulateth with God, confessing the sins of the people, but complaining that the heathen, who were more wicked, were lords over them.

IN the thirtieth year after the ruin of the city I was in Babylon, and lay troubled upon my bed, and my thoughts came up over my heart:

2 For I saw the desolation of Sion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon.

3 And my spirit was sore moved, so that I began to speak words full of fear to the most High, and said,

4 O Lord, who bearest rule, thou spakest at the beginning, when thou didst plant the earth, and that thyself alone, and commandedst the people,

5 [a] And gavest a body unto Adam without soul, which was the workmanship of thine hands, and didst breathe into him the breath of life, and he was made living before thee.

6 And thou leddest him into paradise, which thy right hand had planted, before ever the earth came forward.

7 And unto him thou gavest commandment to love thy way: which he transgressed, and immediately thou appointedst death in him and in his generations, of whom came nations, tribes, people, and kindreds, out of number.

8 [b] And every people walked after their own will, and did wonderful things before thee, and despised thy commandments.

9 [c] And again in process of time thou broughtest the flood upon those that dwelt in the world, and destroyedst them.

10 And it came to pass in every of them, that as death was to Adam, so was the flood to these.

11 Nevertheless one of them thou leftest, namely, [d] Noah with his household, of whom came all righteous men.

12 And it happened, that when they that dwelt upon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, and were a great people, they began again to be more ungodly than the first.

13 Now when they lived so wickedly before thee, [e] thou didst choose thee a man from among them, whose name was [f] Abraham.

14 Him thou lovedst, and unto him only thou shewedst thy will:

15 And madest an everlasting covenant with him, promising him that thou wouldest never forsake his seed.

16 [g] And unto him thou gavest Isaac, and [h] unto Isaac also thou gavest Jacob and Esau. As for Jacob, thou [i] didst choose him to thee, and put by Esau: and so Jacob became a great multitude.

17 And it came to pass, that when thou leddest his seed out of Egypt, [k] thou broughtest them up to the mount Sinai.

18 And bowing the heavens, thou didst set fast the earth, movedst the whole world, and madest the depths to tremble, and troubledst the men of that age.

19 And thy glory went through four gates, of fire, and of earthquake, and of wind, and of cold; that thou mightest give the law unto the seed of Jacob, ‖ and diligence unto the generation of Israel.

20 And yet tookest thou not away from them a wicked heart, that thy law might bring forth fruit in them.

21 For the first Adam bearing a wicked heart transgressed, and was overcome; and so be all they that are born of him.

22 Thus infirmity was made permanent; and the law (also) in the heart of the people with the malignity of the root; so that the good departed away, and the evil abode still.

23 So the times passed away, and the years were brought to an end: [m] then didst thou raise thee up a servant, called David:

24 [n] Whom thou commandedst to build a city unto thy name, and to offer incense and oblations unto thee therein.

25 When this was done many years, then they that inhabited the city forsook thee,

26 And in all things did even as Adam and all his generations had done: for they also had a wicked heart:

27 And so thou gavest thy city over into the hands of thine enemies.

28 Are their deeds then any better that inhabit Babylon, that they should therefore have the dominion over Sion?

29 For when I came thither, and had seen impieties without number, then my soul saw many evildoers in this thirtieth year, so that my heart failed me.

30 For I have seen how thou sufferest them sinning, and hast spared wicked doers: and hast destroyed thy people, and hast preserved thine enemies, and hast not signified it.

31 ‖ I do not remember how this way may be left: Are they then of Babylon better than they of Sion?

32 Or is there any other people that knoweth thee beside Israel? or what ge-

[k] Rev. 7. 3, 4.
‖ Or, *for.*
[l] Matth. 22. 1, &c. Rev. 19. 9.
[m] Rev. 3. 4. & 7. 14.
† Lat. *conclude.*
[n] Rev. 6. 11.
[o] Rev. 7. 9.
[p] Rev. 7. 14.
‖ Or, *Lord.*
[q] Rev. 2. 10.
[a] Gen. 2. 7.
[b] Gen. 6. 12.
[c] Gen. 7. 10.
[d] 1 Pet. 3. 20.
[e] Gen. 12. 1.
[f] Gen. 17. 5.
[g] Gen. 21. 2, 3.
[h] Gen. 25. 25, 26.
[i] Mal. 1. 2, 3 Rom. 9. 13.
[k] Exod. 19. 1. Deut. 4. 10.
‖ Or, *and to all the generation of Israel, that they should keep it with diligence.*
[l] Rom. 7. 8, &c.
[m] 1 Sam. 16. 13.
[n] 2 Sam. 5. 2. & 7. 5, 13.
‖ Or, *I conceive.*

neration hath ſo believed thy covenants as Jacob?

33 And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruit: for I have gone here and there through the heathen, and I ſee that they ‖ flow in wealth, and think not upon thy commandments.

‖ Or, *abound.*

34 Weigh thou therefore our wickedneſs now in the balance, and their's alſo that dwell in the world; and ſo ſhall thy name no where be found but in Iſrael.

35 Or when was it that they which dwell upon the earth have not ſinned in thy ſight? or what people have ſo kept thy commandments?

36 Thou ſhalt find that Iſrael by name hath kept thy precepts; but not the heathen.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The angel ſheweth Eſdras his inability to comprehend God's ways, and adviſeth him not to meddle with things above his reach.* 22 *Eſdras aſketh divers queſtions, and receiveth anſwers to them.*

AND the angel that was ſent unto me, whoſe name was Uriel, gave me an anſwer,

2 And ſaid, Thy heart hath gone too far in this world, and thinkeſt thou to comprehend the way of the moſt High?

3 Then ſaid I, Yea, my lord. And he anſwered me, and ſaid, I am ſent to ſhew thee three ways, and to ſet forth three ſimilitudes before thee:

4 Whereof if thou canſt declare me one, I will ſhew thee alſo the way that thou deſireſt to ſee, and I ſhall ſhew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh.

5 And I ſaid, Tell on, my lord. Then ſaid he unto me, Go thy way, weigh me the weight of the fire, or meaſure me the blaſt of the wind, or call me again the day that is paſt.

6 Then anſwered I and ſaid, What man is able to do that, that thou ſhouldeſt aſk ſuch things of me?

7 And he ſaid unto me, If I ſhould aſk thee how great dwellings are in the midſt of the ſea, or how many ſprings are in the beginning of the deep, or how many ſprings are above the firmament, or which are the outgoings of paradiſe:

8 Peradventure thou wouldeſt ſay unto me, I never went down into the deep, nor as yet into hell, neither did I ever climb up into heaven.

9 Nevertheleſs now have I aſked thee but only of the fire and wind, and of the day wherethrough thou haſt paſſed, and of things from which thou canſt not be ſeparated, and yet canſt thou give me no anſwer of them.

10 He ſaid moreover unto me, Thine own things, and ſuch as are grown up with thee, canſt thou not know;

11 How ſhould thy veſſel then be able to comprehend the way of the Higheſt, and, the world being now outwardly corrupted, to underſtand the ‖ corruption that is evident in my ſight?

‖ Or, *incorruption.*

12 Then ſaid I unto him, It were better that we were not at all, than that we ſhould live ſtill in wickedneſs, and to ſuffer, and not to know wherefore.

13 He anſwered me, and ſaid, I went into a foreſt into a plain, and the [a] trees took counſel,

[a] Judg. 9. 8. 2 Chron. 25. 18.

14 And ſaid, Come, let us go and make war againſt the ſea, that it may depart away before us, and that we may make us more woods.

15 The floods of the ſea alſo in like manner took counſel, and ſaid, Come, let us go up and ſubdue the woods of the plain, that there alſo we may make us another country.

16 The thought of the wood was in vain, for the fire came and conſumed it.

17 The thought of the floods of the ſea came likewiſe to nought, for the ſand ſtood up and ſtopped them.

18 If thou wert judge now betwixt theſe two, whom wouldeſt thou begin to juſtify? or whom wouldeſt thou condemn?

19 I anſwered and ſaid, Verily it is a fooliſh thought that they both have deviſed, for ‖ the ground is given unto the wood, and the ſea alſo hath his place to bear his ‖ floods.

‖ Or, *the land.*

‖ Or, *waves.*

20 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, Thou haſt given a right judgment, but why judgeſt thou not thyſelf alſo?

21 For like as ‖ the ground is given unto the wood, and the ſea to his floods: even ſo [b] they that dwell upon the earth may underſtand nothing but that which is upon the earth: and he that dwelleth upon the heavens may only underſtand the things that are above the height of the heavens.

‖ Or, *the land.*

[b] Iſai. 55. 8, 9. John 3. 31. 1 Cor. 2. 14.

22 Then anſwered I and ſaid, I beſeech thee, O Lord, let me have underſtanding:

23 For it was not my mind to be curious of the high things, but of ſuch as paſs by us daily, namely, wherefore Iſrael is given up as a reproach to the heathen, and for what cauſe the people whom thou haſt loved is given over unto ungodly nations, and why the law of our forefathers is brought to nought, and the written covenants come ‖ to none effect,

‖ Or, *no where.*

24 And we paſs away out of the world as graſhoppers; and our life is aſtoniſhment and fear, and we are not worthy to obtain mercy.

25 What will he then do unto his name whereby we are called? of theſe things have I aſked.

26 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, The more thou ſearcheſt, the more thou ſhalt marvel; for the world haſteth faſt to paſs away,

27 And cannot comprehend the things that are promiſed to the righteous in time to come: for [c] this world is full of unrighteouſneſs and infirmities.

[c] 1 John 5. 19.

28 But as concerning the things whereof thou aſkeſt me, I will tell thee; for the evil is ſown, but the deſtruction thereof is not yet come.

29 If therefore that which is ſown be not turned upſide down, and if the place where the evil is ſown paſs not away, then cannot it come that is ſown with good.

30 For the grain of evil ſeed hath been ſown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much ungodlineſs hath it brought up unto this time? and how much ſhall it yet bring forth until the ‖ time of threſhing come?

‖ Or, *ſour.*

31 Ponder now by thyſelf, how great fruit of wickedneſs the grain of evil ſeed hath brought forth.

32 And when the ears ſhall be cut down, which are without number, how great a floor ſhall they fill?

33 Then I anſwered and ſaid, How, and when ſhall theſe things come to paſs?

wherefore are our years few and evil?

34 And he answered me, saying, Do not thou hasten above the most Highest: for thy haste is in vain to be above him, for thou hast much exceeded.

35 Did not the souls also of the righteous ask question of these things in their chambers, saying, How long shall I hope on this fashion? when cometh the fruit of the floor of our reward?

‖ Or, *Jeremiel.*

36 And unto these things ‖ Uriel the archangel gave them answer, and said, Even when the number of seeds is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in the balance.

37 By measure hath he measured the times, and by number hath he numbered the times; and he doth not move nor stir them, until the said measure be fulfilled.

38 Then answered I and said, O Lord that beareſt rule, even we all are full of impiety.

39 And for our sakes peradventure it is that the floors of the righteous are not filled, because of the sins of them that dwell upon the earth.

40 So he answered me, and said, Go thy way to a woman with child, and ask of her when she hath fulfilled her nine months, if her womb may keep the birth any longer within her.

41 Then said I, No, Lord, that can she not. And he said unto me, In the grave the chambers of souls are like the womb of a woman:

42 For like as a woman that travaileth maketh haste to escape the necessity of the travail: even so do these places haste to deliver those things that are committed unto them.

43 From the beginning, look, what thou desirest to see, it shall be shewed thee.

44 Then answered I and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, and if it be possible, and if I be meet therefore,

45 Shew me then whether there be more to come than is past, or more past than is to come.

46 What is past I know, but what is for to come I know not.

47 And he said unto me, Stand up upon the right side, and I shall expound the similitude unto thee.

48 So I stood, and saw, and, behold, an hot burning oven passed by before me: and it happened, that when the flame was gone by I looked, and, behold, the smoke remained still.

49 After this there passed by before me a watery cloud, and sent down much rain with a storm; and when the stormy rain was past, the drops remained still.

50 Then said he unto me, Consider with thyself; as the rain is more than the drops, and as the fire is greater than the smoke; but the drops and the smoke remain behind: so the ‖ quantity which is past did more exceed.

‖ Or, *measure.*

51 Then I prayed, and said, May I live, thinkest thou, until that time? or ‖ what shall happen in those days?

‖ Or, *who shall be? Manuscript.*

52 He answered me, and said, As for the tokens whereof thou askest me, I may tell thee of them in part: but as touching thy life, I am not sent to shew thee; for I do not know it.

CHAP. V.

1 *The signs of the times to come.* 16 *Esdras sendeth Salathiel away, and fasteth seven days.* 21 *He asketh why God, choosing but one people, did cast them off:* 31 *He is taught that God's judgments are unsearchable, and that God doeth not all at once.*

NEvertheless as concerning the tokens, behold, the days shall come, that they which dwell upon earth ‖ shall be taken in a great number, and the way of truth shall be hidden, and the land shall be barren of faith.

‖ Or, *shall be found with great wealth.*

2 But [a] iniquity shall be increased above that which now thou seest, or that thou hast heard long ago.

[a] Matth. 24. 12.

3 And the land, ‖ that thou seest now to have root, shalt thou see wasted suddenly.

‖ Or, *that thou treadest upon and seest.*

4 But if the most High grant thee to live, thou shalt see after the third trumpet that the sun shall suddenly shine again in the night, and the moon thrice in the day:

5 And blood shall drop out of wood, and the stone shall give his voice, and the people shall be troubled:

6 And even he shall rule, whom they look not for that dwell upon the earth, and the fowls shall take their flight away together:

7 And the Sodomitish sea shall cast out fish, and make a noise in the night, which many have not known: but they shall all hear the voice thereof.

8 There shall be a confusion also in many places, and the fire shall be oft ‖ sent out again, and the wild beasts shall change their places, and menstruous women shall bring forth monsters:

‖ Or, *flaked.*

9 And salt waters shall be found in the sweet, and all friends shall destroy one another; then shall wit hide itself, and understanding withdraw itself into his secret chamber,

10 And shall be sought of many, and yet not be found: then shall unrighteousness and incontinency be multiplied upon earth.

11 One land also shall ask another, and say, Is righteousness that maketh a man righteous gone through thee? And it shall say, No.

12 At the same time shall men hope, but nothing obtain: they shall labour, but their ways shall not ‖ prosper.

‖ Or, *be directed.*

13 To shew thee such tokens I have leave; and if thou wilt pray again, and weep as now, and fast seven days, thou shalt hear yet greater things.

14 Then I awaked, and an extreme fearfulness went through all my body, and my mind was troubled, so that it fainted.

15 So the angel that was come to talk with me held me, comforted me, and set me upon my feet.

16 And in the second night it came to pass, that Salathiel the captain of the people came unto me, saying, Where hast thou been? and why is thy countenance so heavy?

17 Knowest thou not that Israel is committed unto thee in the land of their captivity?

18 Up then, and eat bread, and forsake us not, as the shepherd that leaveth his flock in the hands of cruel wolves.

19 Then said I unto him, Go thy ways from me, and come not nigh me. And he heard what I said, and went from me.

20 And so I fasted seven days, mourning and weeping, like as Uriel the angel commanded me.

21 And after seven days so it was, that

the thoughts of my heart were very grievous unto me again,

22 And my ſoul recovered the ſpirit of underſtanding, and I began to talk with the moſt High again,

23 And ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, of every wood of the earth, and of all the trees thereof, thou haſt choſen thee one only vine:

24 And of all lands of the whole world thou haſt choſen thee one pit: and of all the flowers thereof one lily:

25 And of all the depths of the ſea thou haſt filled thee one river: and of all builded cities thou haſt hallowed Sion unto thyſelf:

26 And of all the fowls that are created thou haſt named thee one dove: and of all the cattle that are made thou haſt provided thee one ſheep:

27 And among all the multitudes of people thou haſt gotten thee one people: and unto this people, whom thou lovedſt, thou gaveſt a law that is approved of all.

28 And now, O Lord, why haſt thou given this one people over unto many? and
‖ Or, *ever.* ‖ upon the one root haſt thou prepared others, and why haſt thou ſcattered thy only one people among many?

29 And they which did gainſay thy promiſes, and believed not thy covenants, have trodden them down.

30 If thou didſt ſo much hate thy people, yet ſhouldeſt thou puniſh them with thine own hands.

31 Now when I had ſpoken theſe words, the angel that came to me the night afore was ſent unto me,

32 And ſaid unto me, Hear me, and I will inſtruct thee; hearken to the thing that I ſay, and I ſhall tell thee more.

33 And I ſaid, Speak on, my Lord. Then ſaid he unto me, Thou art ſore
[b] ch. 8. 47. troubled in mind for Iſrael's ſake: [b] loveſt thou that people better than he that made them?

34 And I ſaid, No, Lord: but of very grief have I ſpoken: for my reins pain me every hour, while I labour to comprehend the way of the moſt High, and to ſeek out part of his judgment.

35 And he ſaid unto me, Thou canſt not. And I ſaid, Wherefore, Lord? whereunto was I born then? or why was not my mother's womb then my grave, that I might not have ſeen the travail of Jacob, and the weariſome toil of the ſtock of Iſrael?

36 And he ſaid unto me, Number me the things that are not yet come, gather me together the drops that are ſcattered abroad, make me the flowers green again that are withered,

37 Open me the places that are cloſed, and bring me forth the winds that in them are ſhut up, ſhew me the image of a voice: and then I will declare to thee the thing that thou laboureſt to know.

38 And I ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule,
[c] Dan. 2. 11. who may know theſe things, but he [c] that hath not his dwelling with men?

39 As for me, I am unwiſe: how may I then ſpeak of theſe things whereof thou aſkeſt me?

40 Then ſaid he unto me, Like as thou canſt do none of theſe things that I have ſpoken of, even ſo canſt thou not find out my judgment, or in the end the love that I have promiſed unto my people.

41 And I ſaid, Behold, O Lord, yet art thou nigh unto them that be reſerved till the end: and what ſhall they do that have been before me, or we that be now, or they that ſhall come after us?

42 And he ſaid unto me, I will liken my judgment unto a ring: like as there is no ſlackneſs of the laſt, even ſo there is no ſwiftneſs of the firſt.

43 So I anſwered and ſaid, Couldeſt thou not make thoſe that have been made, and be now, and that are for to come, at once; that thou mighteſt ſhew thy judgment the ſooner?

44 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, The creature may not haſte above the maker; neither may the world hold them at once that ſhall be created therein.

45 And I ſaid, As thou haſt ſaid unto thy ſervant, that thou, which giveſt life to all, haſt given life at once to the creature that thou haſt created, and the creature bare it: even ſo it might now alſo bear them that now be preſent at once.

46 And he ſaid unto me, Aſk the womb of a woman, and ſay unto her, If thou bringeſt forth children, why doſt thou it not together, but one after another? pray her therefore to bring forth ten children at once.

47 And I ſaid, She cannot: but muſt do it by diſtance of time.

48 Then ſaid he unto me, Even ſo have I given the womb of the earth to thoſe that be ſown in it in their times.

49 For like as a young child may not bring forth the things that belong to the aged, even ſo have I diſpoſed the world which I created.

50 And I aſked, and ſaid, Seeing thou haſt now given me the way, I will *proceed to* ſpeak before thee: for our mother, of whom thou haſt told me that ſhe is young, draweth now nigh unto age.

51 He anſwered me, and ſaid, Aſk a woman that beareth children, and ſhe ſhall tell thee.

52 Say unto her, Wherefore are not they whom thou haſt now brought forth like thoſe that were before, but leſs of ſtature?

53 And ſhe ſhall anſwer thee, They that be born in the ſtrength of youth are of one faſhion, and they that are born in the time of age, when the womb faileth, are otherwiſe.

54 Conſider thou therefore alſo, how that ye are leſs of ſtature than thoſe that were before you.

55 And ſo are they that come after you leſs than ye, as the creatures which now begin to be old, and have paſſed over the ſtrength of youth.

56 Then ſaid I, Lord, I beſeech thee, if I have found favour in thy ſight, ſhew thy ſervant by whom thou viſiteſt thy creature.

CHAP. VI.

1 Eſdras is taught that God's purpoſe is eternal. 7 The next world ſhall follow this immediately. 11 What ſhall fall out in the latter times. 29 He is promiſed more knowledge, and faſteth other ſeven days: 36 he reckoneth up the works of the creation, 57 and complaineth of the preſent condition of God's people.

AND he ſaid unto me, In the beginning, when the ‖ earth was made, before ‖ Or, *circle of the earth.*
the borders of the world ſtood, or ever the winds blew,

2 Before it thundered and lightened, or ever the foundations of paradiſe were laid,

3 Before the fair flowers were ſeen, or

ever the moveable powers were eſtabliſhed, before the innumerable multitude of angels were gathered together,

4 Or ever the heights of the air were lifted up, before the meaſures of the firmament were named, or ever the chimneys in Sion were hot,

5 And ere the preſent years were ſought out, and or ever the inventions of them that now ſin were turned, before they were ſealed that have gathered faith for a treaſure:

6 Then did I conſider theſe things, and they all were made through me alone, and through none other: by me alſo they ſhall be ended, and by none other.

7 Then anſwered I and ſaid, What ſhall be the parting aſunder of the times? or when ſhall be the end of the firſt, and the beginning of it that followeth?

8 And he ſaid unto me, From Abraham unto Iſaac, when Jacob and Eſau were born of him, [a] Jacob's hand held ‖ firſt the heel of Eſau.

[a] Gen. 25. 26.
‖ Or, *from the beginning.*

9 For Eſau is the end of the world, and Jacob is the beginning of it that followeth.

10 The hand of man is betwixt the heel and the hand: other queſtion, Eſdras, aſk thou not.

11 I anſwered then and ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, if I have found favour in thy ſight,

12 I beſeech thee, ſhew thy ſervant the end of thy tokens, whereof thou ſhewedſt me part the laſt night.

13 So he anſwered and ſaid unto me, Stand up upon thy feet, and hear a mighty ſounding voice.

‖ Or, *earthquake.*

14 And it ſhall be as it were a great ‖ motion; but the place where thou ſtandeſt ſhall not be moved.

15 And therefore when it ſpeaketh be not afraid: for the word is of the end, and the foundation of the earth is underſtood.

16 And why? becauſe the ſpeech of theſe things trembleth and is moved: for it knoweth that the end of theſe things muſt be changed.

17 And it happened, that when I had heard it I ſtood up upon my feet, and hearkened, and, behold, there was a voice that ſpake, and the ſound of it was like the ſound of many waters.

18 And it ſaid, Behold, the days come, that I will begin to draw nigh, and to viſit them that dwell upon the earth,

19 And will begin to make inquiſition of them, what they be that have hurt unjuſtly with their unrighteouſneſs, and when the affliction of Sion ſhall be fulfilled;

20 And when the world, that ſhall begin

‖ Or, *ſealed.*

to vaniſh away, ſhall be ‖ finiſhed, then will I ſhew theſe tokens: the books ſhall be opened before the firmament, and they ſhall ſee all together:

21 And the children of a year old ſhall ſpeak with their voices, the women with child ſhall bring forth untimely children of three or four months old, and they ſhall live, and be raiſed up.

22 And ſuddenly ſhall the ſown places appear unſown, the full ſtorehouſes ſhall ſuddenly be found empty:

[b] 1 Cor. 15. 52.

23 And [b] the trumpet ſhall give a ſound, which when every man heareth, they ſhall be ſuddenly afraid.

24 At that time ſhall friends fight one againſt another like enemies, and the earth ſhall ſtand in fear with thoſe that dwell therein, the ſprings of the fountains ſhall ſtand ſtill, and in three hours they ſhall not run.

25 Whoſoever remaineth from all theſe that I have told thee ſhall eſcape, and ſee my ſalvation, and the end of your world.

26 And the men that are received ſhall ſee it, who have not taſted death from their birth: and the heart of the inhabitants ſhall be changed, and turned into another meaning.

27 For evil ſhall be put out, and deceit ſhall be quenched.

28 As for faith, it ſhall flouriſh, corruption ſhall be overcome, and the truth, which hath been ſo long without fruit, ſhall be declared.

29 And when he talked with me, behold, I looked by little and little upon him before whom I ſtood.

30 And theſe words ſaid he unto me; I am come to ſhew thee the time of the night to come.

31 If thou wilt pray yet more, and faſt ſeven days again, I ſhall tell thee greater things ‖ by day than I have heard.

‖ See ch. 13. 52.

32 For thy voice is heard before the moſt High: for the Mighty hath ſeen thy righteous dealing, he hath ſeen alſo thy chaſtity, which thou haſt had ever ſince thy youth.

33 And therefore hath he ſent me to ſhew thee all theſe things, and to ſay unto thee, Be of good comfort, and fear not.

34 And haſten not with the times that are paſt, to think vain things, that thou mayeſt not haſten from the latter times.

35 And it came to paſs after this, that I wept again, and faſted ſeven days in like manner, that I might fulfil the three weeks which he told me.

36 And in the eighth night was my heart vexed within me again, and I began to ſpeak before the moſt High.

37 For my ſpirit was greatly ſet on fire, and my ſoul was in diſtreſs.

38 And I ſaid, O Lord, thou ſpakeſt from the beginning of the creation, even the firſt day, and ſaidſt thus; [c] Let heaven and earth be made; and thy word was a perfect work.

[c] Gen. 1. 1.

39 And then was the ſpirit, and darkneſs and ſilence were on every ſide; the ſound of man's voice was not yet formed.

40 [d] Then commandedſt thou a fair light to come forth of thy treaſures, that thy work might appear.

[d] Gen. 1. 3.

41 [e] Upon the ſecond day thou madeſt the ſpirit of the firmament, and commandedſt it to part aſunder, and to make a diviſion betwixt the waters, that the one part might go up, and the other remain beneath.

[e] Gen. 1. 6.

42 [f] Upon the third day thou didſt command that the waters ſhould be gathered in the ſeventh part of the earth: ſix parts haſt thou dried up, and kept them, to the intent that of theſe ſome being planted of God and tilled might ſerve thee.

[f] Gen. 1. 9.

43 For as ſoon as thy word went forth the work was made.

44 For immediately there was great and innumerable fruit, and many and divers pleaſures for the taſte, and flowers of unchangeable colour, and odours of wonderfull ſmell: and this was done the third day.

45 [g] Upon the fourth day thou commandedſt that the ſun ſhould ſhine, and

[g] Gen. 1. 14.

the moon give her light, and the ſtars ſhould be in order:

[h] Gen. 1. 15. Deut. 4. 19. 46 And gaveſt them a charge to do [h] ſervice unto man, that was to be made.

[i] Gen. 1. 20. 47 Upon the fifth day thou ſaidſt unto the ſeventh part, [i] where the waters were gathered, that it ſhould bring forth living creatures, fowls and fiſhes: and ſo it came to paſs.

48 For the dumb water and without life brought forth living things at the commandment of God, that all people might praiſe thy wondrous works.

‖ *Behemoth.* 49 Then didſt thou ordain two living creatures, the one thou calledſt ‖ Enoch, and the other Leviathan;

50 And didſt ſeparate the one from the other: for the ſeventh part, namely, where the water was gathered together, might not hold them both.

51 Unto Enoch thou gaveſt one part, which was dried up the third day, that he ſhould dwell in the ſame part, wherein are a thouſand hills:

52 But unto Leviathan thou gaveſt the ſeventh part, namely, the moiſt; and haſt kept him to be devoured of whom thou wilt, and when.

[k] Gen. 1. 24. 53 [k] Upon the ſixth day thou gaveſt commandment unto the earth, that before thee it ſhould bring forth beaſts, cattle, and creeping things:

[l] Gen. 1. 26. 54 [l] And after theſe, Adam alſo, whom thou madeſt lord of all thy creatures: of him come we all, and the people alſo whom thou haſt choſen.

55 All this have I ſpoken before thee, O Lord, becauſe thou madeſt the world for our ſakes.

56 As for the other people, which alſo come of Adam, thou haſt ſaid that they are nothing, but be like unto ſpittle: and haſt likened the abundance of them unto a drop that falleth from a veſſel.

57 And now, O Lord, behold, theſe heathen, which have ever been reputed as nothing, have begun to be lords over us, and to devour us.

58 But we thy people, whom thou haſt called thy firſtborn, thy only begotten, and thy fervent lover, are given into their hands.

59 If the world now be made for our ſakes, why do we not poſſeſs an inheritance with the world? how long ſhall this endure?

CHAP. VII.

1 The angel ſheweth that the entrances of this world are narrow and difficult: he accounteth for God's judgments; 26 foretelling the manifeſtation of Chriſt, his death, and reſurrection, and the general judgment. 36 The reaſons why in that day there ſhall be no interceſſion. 46 Eſdras ſuppoſing that Man had better not have been, his doubts are cleared up. 62 Eſdras acknowledgeth God's moral perfections.

AND when I had made an end of ſpeaking theſe words, there was ſent unto me the angel which had been ſent unto me the nights afore:

2 And he ſaid unto me, Up, Eſdras, and hear the words that I am come to tell thee.

3 And I ſaid, Speak on, my God. Then ſaid he unto me, The ſea is ſet in a wide place, that it might be deep and great.

4 But put the caſe the entrance were narrow, and like a river;

5 Who then could go into the ſea to look upon it, and to rule it? if he went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad?

6 There is alſo another thing; a city is builded, and ſet upon a broad field, and is full of all good things:

7 The entrance thereof is narrow, and is ſet in a ‖ dangerous place to fall, like as if there were a fire on the right hand, and on the left a deep water: ‖ Or, *ſteep place.*

8 And one only path between them both, even between the fire and the water, *ſo ſmall* that there could but one man go there at once.

9 If this city now were given unto a man for an inheritance, if he never ſhall paſs the danger ſet before it, how ſhall he receive this inheritance?

10 And I ſaid, It is ſo, Lord. Then ſaid he unto me, Even ſo alſo is Iſrael's portion.

11 Becauſe for their ſakes I made the world: and when Adam tranſgreſſed my ſtatutes, then was decreed that now is done.

12 Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, full of ſorrow and travail: they are but few and evil, full of perils, and very painful.

13 For the entrances of the ‖ elder world were wide and ſure, and brought immortal fruit. ‖ Or, *greater.*

14 If then they that live labour not to enter theſe ſtrait and vain things, they can never receive thoſe that are laid up for them.

15 Now therefore why diſquieteſt thou thyſelf, ſeeing thou art but a corruptible man? and why art thou moved, whereas thou art but mortal?

16 Why haſt thou not conſidered in thy mind this thing that is to come, rather than that which is preſent?

17 Then anſwered I and ſaid, O Lord that beareſt rule, thou haſt ordained in thy [a] law, that the righteous ſhould inherit theſe things, but that the ungodly ſhould periſh. [a] Deut. 8. 1.

18 Nevertheleſs the righteous ſhall ſuffer ſtrait things, and hope for wide: for they that have done wickedly have ſuffered the ſtrait things, and yet ſhall not ſee the wide.

19 And he ſaid unto me, There is no judge above God, and none that hath underſtanding above the Higheſt.

20 For there be many that periſh in this life, becauſe they deſpiſe the law of God that is ſet before them.

21 For God hath given ſtrait commandment to ſuch as came, what they ſhould do to live, even as they came, and what they ſhould obſerve to avoid puniſhment.

22 Nevertheleſs they were not obedient unto him; but ſpake againſt him, and imagined vain things;

23 And deceived themſelves by their wicked deeds; and ſaid of the moſt High, that he is not; and knew not his ways:

24 But his law have they deſpiſed, and denied his covenants; in his ſtatutes have they not been faithful, and have not performed his works.

25 And therefore, Eſdras, for the empty are empty things, and for the full are the full things.

26 Behold, the time ſhall come, that theſe tokens which I have told thee ſhall come to paſs, and the bride ſhall appear, and ſhe coming forth ſhall be ſeen, that now is withdrawn from the earth.

27 And whoſoever is delivered from the foreſaid evils ſhall ſee my wonders.

28 For my ſon Jeſus ſhall be revealed with thoſe that be with him, and they that remain ſhall rejoice within four hundred years.

29 After theſe years ſhall my ſon Chriſt die, and all men that have life.

30 And the world ſhall be turned into the old ſilence ſeven days, like as in the former judgments: ſo that no man ſhall remain.

‖ Or, *firſt beginning.*

31 And after ſeven days the world, that yet awaketh not, ſhall be raiſed up, and that ſhall die that is corrupt.

32 And the earth ſhall reſtore thoſe that are aſleep in her, and ſo ſhall the duſt thoſe that dwell in ſilence, and the ſecret places ſhall deliver thoſe ſouls that were committed unto them.

33 And the moſt High ſhall appear upon the ſeat of judgment, and miſery ſhall paſs away, and the long ſuffering ſhall have an end:

34 But judgment only ſhall remain, truth ſhall ſtand, and faith ſhall wax ſtrong:

35 And the work ſhall follow, and the reward ſhall be ſhewed, and the good deeds ſhall be of force, and wicked deeds ſhall bear no rule.

[a] Gen. 18. 23. [c] Exod. 32. 11. [a] Joſh. 7. 6, 7. ‖ Or, *Achar.* [e] 1 Sam. 7. 9. [f] 1 Sam. 24. 17. [g] 2 Chron. 6. 14. [h] 1 Kings 17. 21. & 18. 42, 45. [i] 2 Kings 19. 15.

36 Then ſaid I, [b] Abraham prayed firſt for the Sodomites, and [c] Moſes for the fathers that ſinned in the wilderneſs:

37 [d] And Jeſus after him for Iſrael in the time of ‖ Achan:

38 And [e] Samuel and [f] David for the deſtruction: and [g] Solomon for them that ſhould come to the ſanctuary:

39 And [h] Helias for thoſe that received rain; and for the dead, that he might live:

40 And [i] Ezechias for the people in the time of Sennacherib: and many for many.

41 Even ſo now, ſeeing corruption is grown up, and wickedneſs increaſed, and the righteous have prayed for the ungodly: wherefore ſhall it not be ſo now alſo?

42 He anſwered me, and ſaid, This preſent life is not the end where much glory doth abide; therefore have they prayed for the weak.

43 But the day of doom ſhall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is paſt,

44 Intemperance is at an end, infidelity is cut off, righteouſneſs is grown, and truth is ſprung up.

45 Then ſhall no man be able to ſave him that is deſtroyed, nor to oppreſs him that hath gotten the victory.

46 I anſwered then and ſaid, This is my firſt and laſt ſaying, that it had been better not to have given the earth unto Adam: or elſe, when it was given him, to have reſtrained him from ſinning.

47 For what profit is it for men now in this preſent time to live in heavineſs, and after death to look for puniſhment?

[k] Rom. 5. 12.

48 O thou Adam, what haſt thou done? for though it was [k] thou that ſinned, thou art not fallen alone, but we all that come of thee.

49 For what profit is it unto us, if there be promiſed us an immortal time, whereas we have done the works that bring death?

50 And that there is promiſed us an everlaſting hope, whereas ourſelves being moſt wicked are made vain?

51 And that there are laid up for us dwellings of health and ſafety, whereas we have lived wickedly?

52 And that the glory of the moſt High is kept to defend them which have led a wary life, whereas we have walked in the moſt wicked ways of all?

‖ Or, *a chaſte life.*

53 And that there ſhould be ſhewed a paradiſe, whoſe fruit endureth for ever, wherein is ‖ ſecurity and medicine, ſince we ſhall not enter into it?

‖ Or, *fulneſs.*

54 (For we have walked in unpleaſant places.)

55 And that the faces of them which have uſed abſtinence ſhall ſhine above the ſtars, whereas our faces ſhall be blacker than darkneſs?

56 For while we lived and committed iniquity, we conſidered not that we ſhould begin to ſuffer for it after death.

57 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, This is the ‖ condition of the battle, which man that is born upon the earth ſhall fight;

‖ Or, *intent.*

58 That, if he be overcome, he ſhall ſuffer as thou haſt ſaid: but if he get the victory, he ſhall receive the thing that I ſay.

59 For this is the life whereof Moſes ſpake unto the people while he lived, ſaying, 'Chooſe thee life, that thou mayeſt live.

[l] Deut. 30. 19.

60 Nevertheleſs they believed not him, nor yet the prophets after him, no nor me which have ſpoken unto them,

61 That there ſhould not be ſuch heavineſs in their deſtruction, as ſhall be joy over them that are perſwaded to ſalvation.

62 I anſwered then, and ſaid, I know, Lord, that the moſt High is called merciful, in that he hath mercy upon them which are not yet come into the world,

63 And upon thoſe alſo that turn to his law;

64 And that [m] he is patient, and long ſuffereth thoſe that have ſinned, as his creatures;

[m] Rom. 2. 4.

65 And that he is bountiful, for he is ready to give where it needeth;

66 And that he is of great mercy, for he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are preſent, and that are paſt, and alſo to them which are to come.

67 For if he ſhall not multiply his mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein.

68 And he pardoneth; [n] for if he did not ſo of his goodneſs, that they which have committed iniquities might be eaſed of them; the ten thouſandth part of men ſhould not remain living.

[n] Pſ. 130. 3.

69 And being judge, if he ſhould not forgive them that are ‖ cured with his word, and put out the multitude of ‖ contentions,

‖ Or, *created.* ‖ Or, *contempts.*

70 There ſhould be very few left peradventure in an innumerable multitude.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Many created, but few ſaved.* 4 *Eſdras expoſtulateth with God, and prayeth for his people.* 37 *He is told that all ſeed cometh not to good.* 42 *He prayeth again,* 46 *and is anſwered that good will be to him, and to ſuch as be like him, but evil to the wicked.*

AND he anſwered me, ſaying, The moſt High hath made this world for many, but the world to come for few.

2 I will tell thee a ſimilitude, Eſdras; As when thou aſkeſt the earth, it ſhall ſay unto thee, that it giveth much mould whereof earthen veſſels are made, but little duſt that gold cometh of: even ſo is the courſe of this preſent world.

3 [a] There be many created, but few ſhall be ſaved.

[a] Matth. 20. 16.

4 So answered I and said, Swallow then down, O my soul, understanding, and devour wisdom.

5 For thou hast agreed to give ear, and art willing to prophesy: for thou hast no longer space than only to live.

6 O Lord, if thou suffer not thy servant, that we may pray before thee, and ‖ thou give us seed unto our heart, and culture to our understanding, that there may come fruit of it; how shall each man live that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man?

‖ Or, *to give us.*

7 For thou art alone, and we all one workmanship of thine hands, like as thou hast said.

8 For ‖ when the body is fashioned now in the mother's womb, and thou giveſt it members, thy creature is preserved in fire and water, and nine months doth thy workmanship endure thy creature which is created in her.

‖ Or, *how is the body fashioned.*

9 But that which keepeth and is kept shall both be preserved: and when the time cometh, the womb preserved delivereth up the things that grew in it.

10 For thou hast commanded out of the parts of the body, that is to say, out of the breasts, milk to be given, which is the fruit of the breasts,

11 That the thing which is fashioned may be nourished for a time, till thou disposest it to thy mercy.

12 Thou broughtest it up with thy righteousness, and nurturedst it in thy law, and reformedst it with thy judgment.

13 And thou shalt mortify it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy work.

14 If therefore thou shalt destroy him which with so great [b] labour was fashioned, it is an easy thing to be ordained by thy commandment, that the thing which was made might be preserved.

[b] Job 10. 8. Ps. 139. 14, &c.

15 Now therefore, Lord, I will speak; touching man in general, thou knowest best; but touching thy people, for whose sake I am sorry;

16 And for thine inheritance, for whose cause I mourn; and for Israel, for whom I am heavy; and for Jacob, for whose sake I am troubled;

17 Therefore will I begin to pray before thee for myself and for them: for I see the falls of us that dwell in the land.

18 But I have heard the swiftness of the judge which is to come.

19 Therefore hear my voice, and understand my words, and I shall speak before thee. This is the beginning of the words of Esdras, before he was taken up: and I said,

20 O Lord, thou that dwellest in everlastingness, which beholdest from above things in the heaven and in the air;

21 Whose throne is inestimable; whose glory may not be comprehended; before whom the host of angels stand with trembling,

22 [c] Whose service is conversant in wind and fire; whose word is true, and sayings constant; whose commandment is strong, and ordinance fearful;

[c] Ps. 104. 4. Hebr. 1. 7.

23 Whose look drieth up the depths, and indignation maketh the mountains to melt away; which the truth witnesseth:

24 O hear the prayer of thy servant, and give ear to the petition of thy creature.

25 For while I live I will speak, and so long as I have understanding I will answer.

26 O look not upon the sins of thy people; but on them which serve thee in truth.

27 Regard not the wicked inventions of the heathen, but the desire of those that keep thy testimonies in afflictions.

28 Think not upon those that have walked feignedly before thee: but remember them, which according to thy will have known thy fear.

29 Let it not be thy will to destroy them which have lived like beasts; but to look upon them that have clearly taught thy law.

30 Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worse than beasts; but love them that alway put their trust in thy righteousness and glory.

31 For we and our fathers ‖ do languish of such diseases: but because of us sinners thou shalt be called merciful.

‖ Or, *are sick.*

32 For if thou ‖ hast a desire to have mercy upon us, thou shalt be called merciful, to us namely, that have no works of righteousness.

‖ Or, *be willing.*

33 For the just, which have many good works laid up with thee, shall out of their own deeds receive reward.

34 For what is man, that thou shouldest take displeasure at him? or what is a corruptible generation, that thou shouldest be so bitter toward it?

35 [d] For in truth there is no man among them that be born, but he hath dealt wickedly; and among the faithful there is none which hath not done amiss.

[d] 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36.

36 For in this, O Lord, thy righteousness and thy goodness shall be declared, if thou be merciful unto them which have not the ‖ confidence of good works.

‖ Or, *substance.*

37 Then answered he me, and said, Some things hast thou spoken aright, and according unto thy words it shall be.

38 For indeed I will not think on the disposition of them which have sinned before death, before judgment, before destruction:

39 But [e] I will rejoice over the disposition of the righteous, and I will remember also their pilgrimage, and the salvation, and the reward, that they shall have.

[e] Gen 4 4.

40 Like as I have spoken now, so shall it come to pass.

41 For as the husbandman soweth much seed upon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet the thing that is sown good in his season cometh not up, neither doth all that is planted take root: even so is it of them that are sown in the world; they shall not all be saved.

42 I answered then and said, If I have found grace, let me speak.

43 Like as the husbandman's seed perisheth, if it come not up, and receive not thy rain in due season; or if there come too much rain, and corrupt it:

44 Even so perisheth man also, which is formed with thy hands, and is called thine own image, because thou art like unto him, for whose sake thou hast made all things, and likened him unto the husbandman's seed.

45 Be not wroth with us, but spare thy people, and have mercy upon thine own inheritance: for thou art merciful unto thy creature.

46 Then answered he me, and said, Things present are for the present, and things to come for such as be to come.

f ch. 5. 33. 47 For f thou comeſt far ſhort that thou ſhouldeſt be able to love my creature more than I: but I have ofttimes drawn nigh unto thee, and unto it, but never to the unrighteous.

48 In this alſo thou art marvellous before the moſt High:

49 In that thou haſt humbled thyſelf, as it becometh thee, and haſt not judged thyſelf worthy to be much glorified among the righteous.

50 For many great miſeries ſhall be done to them that in the latter time ſhall dwell in the world, becauſe they have walked in great pride.

51 But underſtand thou for thyſelf, and ſeek out the glory for ſuch as be like thee.

52 For unto you is paradiſe opened, the tree of life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plenteouſneſs is made ready, a city is builded, and reſt is allowed, yea, perfect goodneſs and wiſdom.

53 The root of evil is ſealed up from you, weakneſs and the moth is hid from you, and corruption is fled into ‖ hell to be forgotten:

‖ Or, *the grave.*

54 Sorrows are paſſed, and in the end is ſhewed the treaſure of immortality.

55 And therefore aſk thou no more queſtions concerning the multitude of them that periſh.

56 For when they had taken liberty, they deſpiſed the moſt High, thought ſcorn of his law, and forſook his ways.

57 Moreover they have trodden down his righteous,

i Pſ. 14. 1. & 53. 1. 58 And i ſaid in their heart, that there is no God; yea, and that knowing they muſt die.

59 For as the things aforeſaid ſhall receive you, ſo thirſt and pain are prepared for them: for it was not his will that men ſhould come to nought:

60 But they which be created have defiled the name of him that made them, and were unthankful unto him which prepared life for them.

61 And therefore is my judgment now at hand.

62 Theſe things have I not ſhewed unto all men, but unto thee, and a few like thee. Then anſwered I and ſaid,

63 Behold, O Lord, now haſt thou ſhewed me the multitude of the wonders, which thou wilt begin to do in the laſt times: but at what time, thou haſt not ſhewed me.

CHAP. IX.

1 Eſdras is taught who ſhall be ſaved, and who not. 14 He replieth, and is told that the world is corrupted, but God will ſpare a few. 23 He is ſent into a field, where after ſeven days he complaineth that thoſe which received the law periſh. 38 He ſeeth a woman lamenting.

HE anſwered me then, and ſaid, Meaſure thou the time diligently in itſelf: and when thou ſeeſt part of the ſigns paſt, which I have told thee before,

2 Then ſhalt thou underſtand, that it is the very ſame time, wherein the Higheſt will begin to viſit the world which he made.

k Matth. 24. 7. 3 Therefore when there ſhall be ſeen k earthquakes and uproars of the people in the world:

4 Then ſhalt thou well underſtand, that the moſt High ſpake of thoſe things from the days that were before thee, even from the beginning.

5 For like as all that is made in the world hath a beginning and an end, and the end is manifeſt:

6 Even ſo the times alſo of the Higheſt have plain beginnings in wonders and powerful works, and endings in effects and ſigns.

7 And every one that ſhall be ſaved, and ſhall be able to eſcape by his works, and by faith, whereby ye have believed,

8 Shall be preſerved from the ſaid perils, and ſhall ſee my ſalvation in my land, and within my borders: for I have ſanctified them for me from the beginning.

9 Then ‖ ſhall they be in pitiful caſe, which now have abuſed my ways: and they that have caſt them away deſpitefully ſhall dwell in torments.

‖ Or, *they ſhall marvel.*

10 For ſuch as in their life have received benefits, and have not known me;

11 And they that have lothed my law, while they had yet liberty, and, when as yet place of repentance was open unto them, underſtood not, but deſpiſed it;

12 The ſame muſt know it after death by pain.

13 And therefore be thou not curious how the ungodly ſhall be punished, and when: but enquire how the righteous ſhall be ſaved, whoſe the world is, and for whom the world is created.

14 Then anſwered I and ſaid,

15 I have ſaid before, and now do ſpeak, and will ſpeak it alſo hereafter, that there be many more of them which periſh, than of them which ſhall be ſaved:

16 Like as a wave is greater than a drop.

17 And he anſwered me, ſaying, Like as the field is, ſo is alſo the ſeed; as the flowers be, ſuch are the colours alſo; ſuch as the workman is, ſuch alſo is the work; and as the huſbandman is himſelf, ſo is his huſbandry alſo: for it was the time of the world.

18 ‖ And now when I prepared the world, which was not yet made, even for them to dwell in that now live, no man ſpake againſt me.

‖ *And now becauſe the time of the world was come, when I was preparing the world, &c.*

19 For then every one obeyed: ‖ but now the manners of them which are created in this world that is made are corrupted by a perpetual ſeed, and by a law which is unſearchable rid themſelves.

‖ *but when the world was made, both now and then the manners of every one created were corrupted by a never-failing harveſt, and a law unſearchable.*

20 So I conſidered the world, and, behold, there was peril becauſe of the devices that were come into it.

21 And I ſaw, and ſpared it greatly, and have kept me a ‖ grape of the cluſter, and a plant of a great people.

‖ Or, *grain.*

22 Let the multitude periſh then, which was born in vain; and let my ‖ grape be kept, and my plant; for with great labour have I made it perfect.

‖ Or, *grain.*

23 Nevertheleſs, if thou wilt ceaſe yet ſeven days more, (but thou ſhalt not faſt in them,

24 But go into a field of flowers, where no houſe is builded, and eat only the flowers of the field; taſte no fleſh, drink no wine, but eat flowers only;)

25 And pray unto the Higheſt continually, then will I come and talk with thee.

26 So I went my way into the field which is called Ardath, like as he commanded me; and there I ſat among the flowers, and did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the ſame ſatisfied me.

27 After ſeven days I ſat upon the graſs, and my heart was vexed within me, like as before:

28 And I opened my mouth, and began to talk before the most High, and said,

29 O Lord, thou that shewest thyself unto us, thou wast [b] shewed unto our fathers in the wilderness, in a place where no man ‖ treadeth, in a barren place, when they came out of Egypt.

30 And thou spakest, saying, Hear me, O Israel; and mark my words, thou seed of Jacob.

31 For, behold, I sow my law in you, and it shall bring fruit in you, and ye shall be honoured in it for ever.

32 But our fathers, which received the law, kept it not, and observed not thy ordinances: and though the fruit of thy law did not perish, neither could it, for it was thine;

33 Yet they that received it perished, because they kept not the thing that was sown in them.

34 And, lo, it is a custom, when the ground hath received seed, or the sea a ship, or any vessel meat or drink, that, that being perished wherein it was sown or cast into,

35 That thing also which was sown, or cast therein, or received, doth perish, and remaineth not with us: but with us it hath not happened so.

36 For we that have received the law perish by sin, and our heart also which received it.

37 Notwithstanding the law perisheth not, but remaineth in his force.

38 And when I spake these things in my heart, I looked back with mine eyes, and [c] ch. 10. 44. upon the right side I saw [c] a woman, and, behold, she mourned and wept with a loud voice, and was much grieved in heart, and her clothes were rent, and she had ashes upon her head.

39 Then let I my thoughts go that I was in, and turned me unto her,

40 And said unto her, Wherefore weepest thou? why art thou so grieved in thy mind?

41 And she said unto me, Sir, let me alone, that I may bewail myself, and add unto my sorrow, for I am sore vexed in my mind, and brought very low.

42 And I said unto her, What aileth thee? tell me.

43 She said unto me, I thy servant have been barren, and had no child, though I had an husband thirty years.

44 And those thirty years I did nothing else day and night, and every hour, but make my prayer to the Highest.

45 After thirty years God heard me thine handmaid, looked upon my misery, considered my trouble, and gave me a son: and I was very glad of him, so was my husband also, and all my neighbours: and we gave great honour unto the Almighty.

46 And I nourished him with great travail.

47 So when he grew up, and came to the time that he should have a wife, I made a feast.

CHAP. X.

1 The woman in the field sheweth the cause of her grief. 5 Esdras chiding and comforting her, 25 she vanisheth, and a city appeareth in her place. 28 At his request the angel explaineth the vision.

AND it so came to pass, that when my son was entered into his wedding chamber, he fell down, and died.

2 Then we all overthrew the lights, and all my ‖ neighbours rose up to comfort me: so I took my rest unto the second day at night. ‖ Or, *countrymen, Lat. citizens.*

3 And it came to pass, when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I might be quiet; then rose I up by night, and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou seest.

4 And I do now purpose not to return into the city, but here to stay, and neither to eat nor drink, but continually to mourn and to fast until I die.

5 Then left I the ‖ meditations wherein I was, and spake to her in anger, saying, ‖ Or, *speeches.*

6 Thou foolish woman above all other, seest thou not our mourning, and what happeneth unto us?

7 How that Sion our mother is full of all heaviness, and much humbled, mourning very sore?

8 And now, seeing we all mourn and are sad, for we are all in heaviness, art thou grieved for one son?

9 For ask the earth, and she shall tell thee, that it is she which ought to mourn for the fall of so many that grow upon her.

10 For out of her came all at the first, and out of her shall all others come, and, behold, they walk almost all into destruction, and a multitude of them is utterly ‖ rooted out. ‖ Or, *abolished.*

11 Who then should make more mourning than she, that hath lost so great a multitude; and not thou, which art sorry but for one?

12 But if thou sayest unto me, My lamentation is not like the earth's, because I have lost the fruit of my womb, which I brought forth with pains, and bare with sorrows;

13 ‖ But the earth *not so:* for the multitude present in it according to the course of the earth is gone, as it came: ‖ *But the earth after the manner of the earth, wherein the present multitude is gone again, as it came out.*

14 Then say I unto thee, Like as thou hast brought forth with labour; even so the earth also hath given her fruit, namely, man, ever since the beginning unto him that made her.

15 Now therefore keep thy sorrow to thyself, and bear with a good courage that which hath befallen thee.

16 For if thou shalt acknowledge the determination of God to be just, thou shalt both receive thy son in time, and shalt be commended among women.

17 Go thy way then into the city to thine husband.

18 And she said unto me, That will I not do: I will not go into the city, but here will I die.

19 So I proceeded to speak further unto her, and said,

20 Do not so, but be counselled by me: for how many are the adversities of Sion? be comforted in regard of the sorrow of Jerusalem.

21 For thou seest that our sanctuary is laid waste, our altar broken down, our temple destroyed;

22 Our psaltery is laid on the ground, our song is put to silence, our rejoicing is at an end, the light of our candlestick is put out, the ark of our covenant is spoiled, our holy things are defiled, and the name that is called upon us is almost profaned: our children are put to shame, our priests are burnt, our Levites are gone into cap-

[b] Exod. 19. 9. & 24. 10. Deut. 4. 12. ‖ Or, *cometh.*

tivity, our virgins are defiled, and our wives raviſhed; our righteous men carried away, our little ones deſtroyed, our young men are brought in bondage, and our ſtrong men are become weak;

23 And, which is the greateſt of all, the ſeal of Sion hath now loſt her honour; for ſhe is delivered into the hands of them that hate us.

24 And therefore ſhake off thy great heavineſs, and put away the multitude of ſorrows, that the Mighty may be merciful unto thee again, and the Higheſt ſhall give thee reſt and eaſe from thy labour.

25 And it came to paſs, while I was talking with her, behold, her face upon a ſudden ſhined exceedingly, and her countenance gliſtered, ſo that I was afraid of her, and muſed what it might be.

26 And, behold, ſuddenly ſhe made a great cry very fearful: ſo that the earth ſhook at the noiſe of the woman.

27 And I looked, and, behold, the woman appeared unto me no more, but there was a city builded, and a large place ſhewed itſelf from the foundations: then was I afraid, and cried with a loud voice, and ſaid,

[a] ch. 4. 1. 28 Where is [a] Uriel the angel, who came unto me at the firſt? for he hath cauſed me to fall ‖ into many trances, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke.

‖ Or, *into the multitude in a trance.*

29 And as I was ſpeaking theſe words, behold, he came unto me, and looked upon me.

30 And, lo, I lay as one that had been dead, and mine underſtanding was taken from me: and he took me by the right hand, and comforted me, and ſet me upon my feet, and ſaid unto me,

31 What aileth thee? and why art thou ſo diſquieted? and why is thine underſtanding troubled, and the thoughts of thine heart?

32 And I ſaid, Becauſe thou haſt forſaken me, and yet I did according to thy [b] ch. 5 20. [b] words, and I went into the field, and, lo, I have ſeen, and yet ſee, that I am not able to expreſs.

33 And he ſaid unto me, Stand up manfully, and I will adviſe thee.

34 Then ſaid I, Speak on, my lord, in me; only forſake me not, leſt I die fruſtrate of my hope.

35 For I have ſeen that I knew not, and hear that I do not know.

36 Or is my ſenſe deceived, or my ſoul in a dream?

37 Now therefore I beſeech thee that thou wilt ſhew thy ſervant of this ‖ viſion.

† Or, *trance.*

38 He anſwered me then, and ſaid, Hear me, and I ſhall inform thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the Higheſt will reveal many ſecret things unto thee.

‖ Or, *purpoſe.*

39 He hath ſeen that thy ‖ way is right: for that thou ſorroweſt continually for thy people, and makeſt great lamentation for Sion.

40 This therefore is the meaning of the viſion which thou lately ſaweſt:

41 Thou ſaweſt a woman mourning, and thou beganneſt to comfort her:

42 But now ſeeſt thou the likeneſs of the woman no more, but there appeared unto thee a city builded.

‖ Or, *interpretation.*

43 And whereas ſhe told thee of the death of her ſon, this is the ‖ ſolution:

44 This woman, whom thou ſaweſt, is Sion: and whereas ſhe ſaid unto thee, even ſhe whom thou ſeeſt as a city builded,

45 Whereas, *I ſay,* ſhe ſaid unto thee, that ſhe hath been thirty years barren: thoſe are the thirty years wherein there was no offering made in her.

46 But after thirty years Solomon builded the city, and offered offerings: and then bare the barren a ſon.

47 And whereas ſhe told thee that ſhe nouriſhed him with labour: that was the dwelling in Jeruſalem.

48 But whereas ſhe ſaid unto thee, That my ſon coming into his marriage chamber happened to have a fall, and died: this was the deſtruction that came to Jeruſalem.

49 And, behold, thou ſaweſt her likeneſs, and becauſe ſhe mourned for her ſon, thou beganneſt to comfort her: and of theſe things which have chanced, theſe are to be opened unto thee.

50 For now the moſt High ſeeth that thou art grieved unfeignedly, and ſuffereſt from thy whole heart for her, ſo hath he ſhewed thee the brightneſs of her glory, and the comelineſs of her beauty:

51 And therefore I bade thee remain in the field where no houſe was builded:

52 For I knew that the Higheſt would ſhew this unto thee.

53 Therefore I commanded thee to go into the field, where no foundation of any building was.

54 For in the place wherein the Higheſt beginneth to ſhew his city, there can no man's building be able to ſtand.

55 And therefore fear not, let not thine heart be affrighted, but go thy way in, and ſee the beauty and greatneſs of the building, as much as thine eyes be able to ſee:

56 And then ſhalt thou hear as much as thine ears may comprehend.

57 For thou art bleſſed above many other, and ‖ art called with the Higheſt; and ſo are but few.

‖ Or, *art called to be with, &c.*

58 But to morrow at night thou ſhalt remain here;

59 And ſo ſhall the Higheſt ſhew thee viſions of the ‖ high things, which the moſt High will do unto them that dwell upon earth in the laſt days. So I ſlept that night and another, like as he commanded me.

‖ Or, *laſt things.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *Eſdras ſeeth in his dream an eagle coming out of the ſea,* 37 *and a lion out of a wood talking to the eagle.*

THEN ſaw I a dream, and, behold, there came up from the ſea an eagle, which had twelve feathered wings, and three heads.

2 And I ſaw, and, behold, ſhe ſpread her wings over all the earth, and all the winds of the air blew on her, and were gathered together.

3 And I beheld, and out of her feathers there grew other contrary feathers; and they became little feathers and ſmall.

4 But her heads were at reſt: the head in the midſt was greater than the other, yet reſted † it with the reſidue.

† Lat. *ſhe.*

5 Moreover I beheld, and, lo, the eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned upon earth, and over them that dwelt therein.

6 And I ſaw that all things under heaven were ſubject unto her, and no man ſpake againſt her, no, not one creature upon earth.

7 And I beheld, and, lo, the eagle roſe

upon her talons, and ſpake to her feathers, ſaying,

8 Watch not all at once: ſleep every one in his own place, and watch by courſe:

9 But let the heads be preſerved for the laſt.

10 And I beheld, and, lo, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the midſt of her body.

11 And I numbered her contrary feathers, and, behold, there were eight of them.

12 And I looked, and, behold, on the right ſide there aroſe one feather, and reigned over all the earth;

13 And ſo it was, that when it reigned, the end of it came, and the place thereof appeared no more: ſo the next following ſtood up, and reigned, and had a great time;

14 And it happened, that when it reigned, the end of it came alſo, like as the firſt, ſo that it appeared no more.

15 Then came there a voice unto it, and ſaid,

16 Hear thou that haſt borne rule over the earth ſo long: this I ſay unto thee, before thou beginneſt to appear no more,

17 There ſhall none after thee attain unto thy time, neither unto the half thereof.

18 Then aroſe the third, and reigned as the other before, and appeared no more alſo.

19 So went it with all the reſidue one after another, as that every one reigned, and then appeared no more.

20 Then I beheld, and, lo, in proceſs of time the feathers that followed ſtood up upon the right ſide, that they might rule alſo; and ſome of them ruled, but within a while they appeared no more:

21 For ſome of them were ſet up, but ruled not.

22 After this I looked, and, behold, the twelve feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers:

23 And there was no more upon the eagle's body, but three heads that reſted, and ſix little wings.

24 Then ſaw I alſo that two little feathers divided themſelves from the ſix, and remained under the head that was upon the right ſide: for the four continued in their place.

25 And I beheld, and, lo, the feathers that were under the wing thought to ſet up themſelves, and to have the rule.

26 And I beheld, and, lo, there was one ſet up, but ſhortly it appeared no more.

27 And the ſecond was ſooner away than the firſt.

28 And I beheld, and, lo, the two that remained thought alſo in themſelves to reign:

29 And when they ſo thought, behold, there awaked one of the heads that were at reſt, namely, it that was in the midſt; for that was greater than the two other heads.

30 And then I ſaw that the two other heads were joined with it.

31 And, behold, the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eat up the two feathers under the wing that would have reigned.

32 But this head put the whole earth in fear, and bare rule in it over all thoſe that dwelt upon the earth with much oppreſſion; and it had the governance of the world more than all the wings that had been.

33 And after this I beheld, and, lo, the head that was in the midſt ſuddenly appeared no more, like as the wings.

34 But there remained the two heads, which alſo in like ſort ruled upon the earth, and over thoſe that dwelt therein.

35 And I beheld, and, lo, the head upon the right ſide devoured it that was upon the left ſide.

36 Then I heard a voice, which ſaid unto me, Look before thee, and conſider the thing that thou ſeeſt.

37 And I beheld, and lo as it were a roaring lion chaſed out of the wood: and I ſaw that he ſent out a man's voice unto the eagle, and ſaid,

38 Hear thou, I will talk with thee, and the Higheſt ſhall ſay unto thee,

39 Art not thou it that remaineſt of the four beaſts, whom I made to reign in my world, that the end of their times might come through them?

40 And the fourth came, and overcame all the beaſts that were paſt, and had power over the world with great fearfulneſs, and over the whole compaſs of the earth with much wicked oppreſſion; and ſo long time dwelt he upon the earth with deceit.

41 For the earth haſt thou not judged with truth.

42 For thou haſt afflicted the meek, thou haſt hurt the peaceable, thou haſt loved liars, and deſtroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruit, and haſt caſt down the walls of ſuch as did thee no harm.

43 Therefore is thy wrongful dealing come up unto the Higheſt, and thy pride unto the Mighty.

44 The Higheſt alſo hath looked upon the proud times, and, behold, they are ended, and his abominations are fulfilled.

45 And therefore appear no more, thou eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor thy wicked feathers, nor thy malicious heads, nor thy hurtful claws, nor all thy vain body:

46 That all the earth may be refreſhed, and may return, being delivered from thy violence, and that ſhe may hope for the judgment and mercy of him that made her.

CHAP. XII.

1 The eagle is deſtroyed. 7 Eſdras prayeth; 10 the viſion is interpreted to him: 37 he is bid to write his viſions, and to wait for more. 40 The people come to him in grief for his abſence, he comforteth and diſmiſſeth them.

AND it came to paſs, whiles the lion ſpake theſe words unto the eagle, I ſaw,

2 And, behold, the head that remained and the four wings appeared no more, and the two went unto it, and ſet themſelves up to reign, and their kingdom was ſmall, and full of uproar.

3 And I ſaw, and, behold, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the eagle was burnt, ſo that the earth was in great fear: then awaked I out of the trouble and trance of my mind, and from great fear, and ſaid unto my ſpirit,

4 Lo, this haſt thou done unto me, in that thou ſearcheſt out the ways of the Higheſt.

5 Lo, yet am I weary in my mind, and very weak in my ſpirit; and little ſtrength is there in me, for the great fear wherewith I was affrighted this night.

6 Therefore will I now beſeech the Higheſt, that he will comfort me unto the end.

7 And I ſaid, Lord that beareſt rule, if I have found grace before thy ſight, and if I am juſtified with thee before many others, and if my prayer indeed be come up before thy face;

8 Comfort me then, and ſhew me thy ſervant the interpretation and plain difference of this fearful viſion, that thou mayeſt perfectly comfort my ſoul.

9 For thou haſt judged me worthy to ſhew me the laſt times.

10 And he ſaid unto me, This is the interpretation of the viſion:

11 The eagle, whom thou ſaweſt come up from the ſea, is the kingdom which was
* Dan. 7. 7. ſeen in the * viſion of thy brother Daniel.

12 But it was not expounded unto him, therefore now I declare it unto thee.

13 Behold, the days will come, that there ſhall riſe up a kingdom upon earth, and it ſhall be feared above all the kingdoms that were before it.

14 In the ſame ſhall twelve kings reign, one after another:

15 Whereof the ſecond ſhall begin to reign, and ſhall have more time than any of the twelve.

16 And this do the twelve wings ſignify, which thou ſaweſt.

17 As for the voice which thou heardeſt ſpeak, and that thou ſaweſt not to go out from the heads, but from the midſt of the body thereof, this is the interpretation:

18 That after the time of that kingdom there ſhall ariſe great ſtrivings, and it ſhall ſtand in peril of falling: nevertheleſs it ſhall not then fall, but ſhall be reſtored again to his beginning.

19 And whereas thou ſaweſt the eight ſmall under feathers ſticking to her wings, this is the interpretation:

20 That in him there ſhall ariſe eight kings, whoſe times ſhall be but ſmall, and their years ſwift.

21 And two of them ſhall periſh, the middle time approaching: four ſhall be kept until their end begin to approach: but two ſhall be kept unto the end.

22 And whereas thou ſaweſt three heads reſting, this is the interpretation:

23 In his laſt days ſhall the moſt High raiſe up three kingdoms, and renew many things therein, and they ſhall have the dominion of the earth,

24 And of thoſe that dwell therein, with much oppreſſion, above all thoſe that were before them: therefore are they called the heads of the eagle.

25 For theſe are they that ſhall accompliſh his wickedneſs, and that ſhall finiſh his laſt end.

26 And whereas thou ſaweſt that the great head appeared no more, it ſignifieth that one of them ſhall die upon his bed, and yet with pain.

27 For the two that remain ſhall be ſlain with the ſword.

28 For the ſword of the one ſhall devour the other: but at the laſt ſhall he fall through the ſword himſelf.

29 And whereas thou ſaweſt two feathers under the wings paſſing over the head that is on the right ſide;

30 It ſignifieth that theſe are they, whom the Higheſt hath kept unto their end: this is the ſmall kingdom and full of trouble, as thou ſaweſt.

31 And the lion, whom thou ſaweſt riſing up out of the wood, and roaring, and ſpeaking to the eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteouſneſs with all the words which thou haſt heard;

32 This is the † anointed, which the Higheſt hath kept for them and for their wickedneſs unto the end: he ſhall reprove them, and ſhall upbraid them with their cruelty. † Lat. *wind*, or, *ſpirit.*

33 For he ſhall ſet them before him alive in judgment, and ſhall rebuke them, and correct them.

34 For the reſt of my people ſhall he deliver with mercy, thoſe that have been preſerved upon my borders, and he ſhall make them joyful until the coming of the day of judgment, whereof I have ſpoken unto thee from the beginning.

35 This is the dream that thou ſaweſt, and theſe are the interpretations.

36 Thou only haſt been meet to know this ſecret of the Higheſt.

37 Therefore write all theſe things that thou haſt ſeen in a book, and hide them:

38 And teach them to the wiſe of the people, whoſe hearts thou knoweſt may comprehend and keep theſe ſecrets.

39 But wait thou here thyſelf yet ſeven days more, that it may be ſhewed thee, whatſoever it pleaſeth the Higheſt to declare unto thee. And with that he went his way.

40 And it came to paſs, when all the people ſaw that the ſeven days were paſt, and I not come again into the city, they gathered them all together, from the leaſt unto the greateſt, and came unto me, and ſaid,

41 What have we offended thee? and what evil have we done againſt thee, that thou forſakeſt us, and ſitteſt here in this place?

42 For of all the ‖ prophets thou only art left us, as a cluſter of the vintage, and as a candle in a dark place, and as a haven or ſhip preſerved from the tempeſt. ‖ Or, *people.*

43 Are not the evils which are come to us ſufficient?

44 If thou ſhalt forſake us, how much better had it been for us, if we alſo had been burned in the midſt of Sion?

45 For we are not better than they that died there. And they wept with a loud voice. Then anſwered I them, and ſaid,

46 Be of good comfort, O Iſrael; and be not heavy, thou houſe of Jacob:

47 For the Higheſt hath you in remembrance, and the Mighty hath not forgotten you in temptation.

48 As for me, I have not forſaken you, neither am I departed from you: but am come into this place, to pray for the deſolation of Sion, and that I might ſeek mercy for the low eſtate of your ſanctuary.

49 And now go your way home every man, and after theſe days will I come unto you.

50 So the people went their way into the city, like as I commanded them:

51 But I remained ſtill in the field ſeven days, as the angel commanded me; and did eat only in thoſe days of the flowers of the field, and had my meat of the herbs.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Eſdras in a dream ſeeth a man coming out of the ſea. 25 The meaning of the viſion: 54 he is commended, and promiſed more inſtruction.

AND it came to paſs after ſeven days, I dreamed a dream by night:

‖ *a certain man as the wind,* Junius.

2 And, lo, there aroſe ‖ a wind from the ſea, that it moved all the waves thereof.

3 And I beheld, and, lo, that man waxed ſtrong with the ‖ thouſands of heaven: and when he turned his countenance to look, all the things trembled that were ſeen under him.

‖ *clouds.*

4 And whenſoever the voice went out of his mouth, all they burned that heard his voice, like as the earth faileth when it feeleth the fire.

5 And after this I beheld, and, lo, there was gathered together a multitude of men, out of number, from the four winds of the heaven, to ſubdue the man that came out of the ſea.

6 But I beheld, and, lo, he had graved himſelf a great mountain, and flew up upon it.

7 But I would have ſeen the region or place whereout the hill was graven, and I could not.

8 And after this I beheld, and, lo, all they which were gathered together to ſubdue him were ſore afraid, and yet durſt fight.

9 And, lo, as he ſaw the violence of the multitude that came, he neither lifted up his hand, nor held ſword, nor any inſtrument of war:

10 But only I ſaw that he ſent out of his mouth as it had been a blaſt of fire, and out of his lips a flaming breath, and out of his tongue he caſt out ſparks and tempeſts.

11 And they were all mixed together; the blaſt of fire, the flaming breath, and the great tempeſt; and fell with violence upon the multitude which was prepared to fight, and burned them up every one, ſo that upon a ſudden of an innumerable multitude nothing was to be perceived, but only duſt and ſmell of ſmoke: when I ſaw this I was afraid.

12 Afterward ſaw I the ſame man come down from the mountain, and call unto him another peaceable multitude.

13 And there came much people unto him, whereof ſome were glad, ſome were ſorry, ſome of them were bound, and other ſome brought ‖ of them that were offered: then was I ſick through great fear, and I awaked, and ſaid,

‖ Junius. *of the things that were offered.*

14 Thou haſt ſhewed thy ſervant theſe wonders from the beginning, and haſt counted me worthy that thou ſhouldeſt receive my prayer:

15 Shew me now yet the interpretation of this dream.

16 For as I conceive in mine underſtanding, woe unto them that ſhall be left in thoſe days! and much more woe unto them that are not left behind!

17 For they that were not left were in heavineſs.

18 Now underſtand I the things that are laid up in the latter days, which ſhall happen unto them, and to thoſe that are left behind.

19 Therefore are they come into great perils and many neceſſities, like as theſe dreams declare.

20 Yet is it eaſier for him that is in danger to come into ‖ theſe things, than to paſs away as a cloud out of the world, and not to ſee the things that happen in the laſt days. And he anſwered unto me, and ſaid,

‖ Or, *this day.*

21 The interpretation of the viſion ſhall I ſhew thee, and I will open unto thee the thing that thou haſt required.

22 Whereas thou haſt ſpoken of them that are left behind, this is the interpretation:

23 He that ſhall endure the peril in that time hath kept himſelf: they that be fallen into danger are ſuch as have works, and faith toward the Almighty.

24 Know this therefore, that they which be left behind are more bleſſed than they that be dead.

25 This is the meaning of the viſion: Whereas thou ſaweſt a man coming up from the midſt of the ſea:

26 The ſame is he whom God the Higheſt hath kept a great ſeaſon, which by his own ſelf ſhall deliver his creature: and he ſhall order them that are left behind.

27 And whereas thou ſaweſt, that out of his mouth there came as a blaſt of wind, and fire, and ſtorm;

28 And that he held neither ſword, nor any inſtrument of war, but that the ruſhing in of him deſtroyed the whole multitude that came to ſubdue him; this is the interpretation:

29 Behold, the days come, when the moſt High will begin to deliver them that are upon the earth.

30 And he ſhall come to the aſtoniſhment of them that dwell on the earth.

31 And one ſhall undertake to fight againſt another, one city againſt another, one place againſt another, [a] one people againſt another, and one realm againſt another.

[a] Matth. 24. 7.

32 And the time ſhall be when theſe things ſhall come to paſs, and the ſigns ſhall happen which I ſhewed thee before, and then ſhall my Son be declared, whom thou ſaweſt as a man aſcending.

33 And when all the people hear his voice, every man ſhall in their own land leave the battle they have one againſt another.

34 And an innumerable multitude ſhall be gathered together, as thou ſaweſt them, willing to come, and to overcome him by fighting.

35 But he ſhall ſtand upon the top of the mount Sion.

36 And Sion ſhall come, and ſhall be ſhewed to all men, being prepared and builded, like as thou ſaweſt the hill graven without hands.

37 And this my Son ſhall rebuke the wicked inventions of thoſe nations, which for their wicked life are fallen into the tempeſt;

38 And ſhall lay before them their evil thoughts, and the torments wherewith they ſhall begin to be tormented, which are like unto a flame: and he ſhall deſtroy them without labour by the law which is like unto fire.

39 And whereas thou ſaweſt that he gathered another peaceable multitude unto him;

40 Thoſe are the ten tribes, which were carried away priſoners out of their own land in the time of Oſea the king, whom [b] Salmanaſar the king of Aſſyria led away captive, and he carried them over the waters, and ſo came they into another land.

[b] 2 Kings 17. 3.

41 But they took this counſel among themſelves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further country, where never mankind dwelt,

42 That they might there keep their ſtatutes, which they never kept in their own land.

43 And they entered into Euphrates by the narrow paſſages of the river.

44 For the moſt High then ſhewed [c] ſigns for them, and held ſtill the flood, till they were paſſed over. [c] Exod. 14. 21. Joſh. 3. 15, 16.

45 For through that country there was a great way to go, namely, of a year and a half: and the ſame region is called ‖ Arſareth. ‖ Or, *Ararath.*

46 Then dwelt they there until the latter time; and now when they ſhall begin to come,

47 The Higheſt ſhall ſtay the ſprings of the ſtream again, that they may go through: therefore ſaweſt thou the multitude with peace.

48 But thoſe that be left behind of thy people are they that are found within my borders.

49 Now when he deſtroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, he ſhall defend his people that remain.

50 And then ſhall he ſhew them great wonders.

51 Then ſaid I, O Lord that beareſt rule, ſhew me this: Wherefore have I ſeen the man coming up from the midſt of the ſea?

52 And he ſaid unto me, Like as thou canſt neither ſeek out nor know the things that are in the deep of the ſea: even ſo can no man upon earth ſee my Son, or thoſe that be with him, but in the day time.

53 This is the interpretation of the dream which thou ſaweſt, and whereby thou only art here lightened.

54 For thou haſt forſaken thine own way, and applied thy diligence unto my law, and ſought it.

55 Thy life haſt thou ordered in wiſdom, and haſt called underſtanding thy mother.

56 And therefore have I ſhewed thee the treaſures of the Higheſt: after other three days I will ſpeak other things unto thee, and declare unto thee mighty and wondrous things.

57 Then went I forth into the field, giving praiſe and thanks greatly unto the moſt High becauſe of his wonders, which he did in time;

58 And becauſe he governeth the ſame, and ſuch things as fall in their ſeaſons: and there I ſat three days.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A voice out of a buſh calleth Eſdras,* 10 *telling him that the world waxeth old.* 19 *He prayeth, becauſe the law was burned, that he may write all anew,* 23 *and is ordered to get ſwift writers.* 27 *He exhorteth the people;* 37 *He and the writers are filled with underſtanding.* 45 *He is charged to publiſh part of what was written, and to conceal part.*

AND it came to paſs upon the third day, I ſat under an oak, and, behold, there came a voice out of a buſh over againſt me, and ſaid, Eſdras, Eſdras.

2 And I ſaid, Here am I, Lord. And I ſtood up upon my feet.

3 Then ſaid he unto me, [a] In the buſh I did manifeſtly reveal myſelf unto Moſes, and talked with him, when my people ſerved in Egypt: [a] Exod. 3. 2, &c.

4 And I ſent him, and led my people out of Egypt, and brought him up to the mount of Sinai, where I held him by me a long ſeaſon,

5 And told him many wondrous things, and ſhewed him the ſecrets of the times, and the end; and commanded him, ſaying,

6 Theſe words ſhalt thou declare, and theſe ſhalt thou hide.

7 And now I ſay unto thee,

8 That thou lay up in thy heart the ſigns that I have ſhewed, and the dreams that thou haſt ſeen, and the interpretations which thou haſt heard:

9 For thou ſhalt be taken away from all, and from henceforth thou ſhalt remain with my ‖ Son, and with ſuch as be like thee, until the times be ended. ‖ Or, *counſel.*

10 For the world hath loſt his youth, and the times begin to wax old.

11 For the world is divided into twelve parts, and the ten parts of it are gone already, and half of a tenth part:

12 And there remaineth that which is after the half of the tenth part.

13 Now therefore ſet thine houſe in order, and reprove thy people, comfort ſuch of them as be in trouble, and now renounce corruption,

14 Let go from thee mortal thoughts, caſt away the burdens of man, put off now the weak nature,

15 And ſet aſide the thoughts that are moſt heavy unto thee, and haſte thee to flee from theſe times.

16 For [b] yet greater evils than thoſe which thou haſt ſeen happen ſhall be done hereafter. [b] Matth. 24. 8.

17 For look how much the world ſhall be weaker through age, ſo much the more ſhall evils increaſe upon them that dwell therein.

18 For the truth is fled far away, and leaſing is hard at hand: for now haſteth the viſion to come, which thou haſt ſeen.

19 Then anſwered I before thee, and ſaid,

20 Behold, Lord, I will go, as thou haſt commanded me, and reprove the people which are preſent: but they that ſhall be born afterward, who ſhall admoniſh them? thus the world is ſet in darkneſs, and they that dwell therein are without light.

21 For thy law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the works that ſhall begin.

22 But if I have found grace before thee, ſend the Holy Ghoſt into me, and I ſhall write all that hath been done in the world ſince the beginning, which were written in thy law, that men may find thy path, and that they which will live in the latter days may live.

23 And he anſwered me, ſaying, Go thy way, gather the people together, and ſay unto them, that they ſeek thee not for forty days.

24 But look thou prepare thee many ‖ box trees, and take with thee Sarea, Dabria, Selemia, ‖ Ecanus, and Aſiel, theſe five which are ready to write ſwiftly; ‖ Or, *box tables to write on.* See ver. 42.

25 And come hither, and I ſhall light a candle of underſtanding in thine heart, which ſhall not be put out, till the things be performed which thou ſhalt begin to write. ‖ Or, *Banus.*

26 And when thou haſt done, ſome things ſhalt thou publiſh, and ſome things ſhalt thou ſhew ſecretly to the wiſe: to morrow this hour ſhalt thou begin to write.

27 Then went I forth, as he commanded, and gathered all the people together, and ſaid,

28 Hear theſe words, O Iſrael.

[c] Gen. 47. 4.

29 [c] Our fathers at the beginning were ſtrangers in Egypt, from whence they were delivered:

[d] Acts 7. 53.

30 [d] And received the law of life, which they kept not, which ye alſo have tranſgreſſed after them.

31 Then was the land, even the land of Sion, parted among you by lot: but your fathers, and ye yourſelves, have done unrighteouſneſs, and have not kept the ways which the Higheſt commanded you.

32 And foraſmuch as he is a righteous judge, he took from you in time the thing that he had given you.

33 And now are ye here, and your brethren among you.

34 Therefore if ſo be that ye will ſubdue your own underſtanding, and reform your hearts, ye ſhall be kept alive, and after death ye ſhall obtain mercy.

35 For after death ſhall the judgment come, when we ſhall live again: and then ſhall the names of the righteous be manifeſt, and the works of the ungodly ſhall be declared.

36 Let no man therefore come unto me now, nor ſeek after me theſe forty days.

37 So I took the five men, as he commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there.

[e] Ezek. 3. 1.

38 And the next day, behold, a voice called me, ſaying, Eſdras, [e] open thy mouth, and drink that I give thee to drink.

39 Then opened I my mouth, and, behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire.

40 And I took it, and drank: and when I had drunk of it, my heart uttered underſtanding, and wiſdom grew in my breaſt, for my ſpirit ſtrengthened my memory:

41 And my mouth was opened, and ſhut no more.

42 The Higheſt gave underſtanding unto the five men, and they wrote the wonderful viſions of the night that were told, which they knew not: and they ſat forty days, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread.

43 As for me, I ſpake in the day, and I held not my tongue by night.

‖ Or, nine hundred and four.

44 In forty days they wrote ‖ two hundred and four books.

45 And it came to paſs, when the forty days were fulfilled, that the Higheſt ſpake, ſaying, The firſt that thou haſt written publiſh openly, that the worthy and unworthy may read it:

46 But keep the ſeventy laſt, that thou mayeſt deliver them only to ſuch as be wiſe among the people:

‖ Or, the light of knowledge.

47 For in them is the ſpring of underſtanding, the fountain of wiſdom, and ‖ the ſtream of knowledge.

48 And I did ſo.

CHAP. XV.

1 The certainty of the prophecy. 5 God will take vengeance upon the wicked, 10 and upon Egypt. 14 The judgment of the world. 28 An horrible viſion from the eaſt. 43 Babylon and Aſia are threatened.

BEhold, ſpeak thou in the ears of my people the words of prophecy, which I will put in thy mouth, ſaith the Lord:

2 And cauſe them to be written in paper: for they are faithful and true.

3 Fear not the imaginations againſt thee, let not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that ſpeak againſt thee.

4 For [a] all the unfaithful ſhall die in their unfaithfulneſs. [a] John 3. 36.

5 Behold, ſaith the Lord, I will bring plagues upon the world; the ſword, famine, death, and deſtruction.

6 For wickedneſs hath exceedingly polluted the whole earth, and their hurtful works are fulfilled.

7 Therefore ſaith the Lord,

8 I will hold my tongue no more as touching their wickedneſs, which they profanely commit, neither will I ſuffer them in thoſe things, in which they wickedly exerciſe themſelves: behold, the [b] innocent and righteous blood crieth unto me, and the ſouls of the juſt complain continually. [b] Rev. 6. 10. & 19. 2.

9 And therefore, ſaith the Lord, I will ſurely avenge them, and receive unto me all the innocent blood from among them.

10 Behold, my people is led as a flock to the ſlaughter: I will not ſuffer them now to dwell in the land of Egypt:

11 But I will bring them with a mighty hand and a ſtretched out arm, and ſmite Egypt with plagues, as before, and will deſtroy all the land thereof.

12 Egypt ſhall mourn, and the foundation of it ſhall be ſmitten with the plague and puniſhment that God ſhall bring upon it.

13 They that till the ground ſhall mourn: for their ſeeds ſhall fail through the blaſting and hail, and with a fearful conſtellation.

14 Woe to the world and them that dwell therein!

15 For the ſword and their deſtruction draweth nigh, and one people ſhall ſtand up to fight againſt another, and ſwords in their hands.

16 For there ſhall be ſedition among men, and invading one another; they ſhall not regard their kings nor princes, and the courſe of their actions ſhall ſtand in their power.

17 A man ſhall deſire to go into a city, and ſhall not be able.

18 For becauſe of their pride the cities ſhall be troubled, the houſes ſhall be deſtroyed, and men ſhall be afraid.

19 A man ſhall have no pity upon his neighbour, but ſhall deſtroy their houſes with the ſword, and ſpoil their goods, becauſe of the lack of bread, and for great tribulation.

20 Behold, ſaith God, I will call together all the kings of the earth to reverence me, which are from the riſing of the ſun, from the ſouth, from the eaſt, and Libanus; to turn themſelves one againſt another, and repay the things that they have done to them.

21 Like as they do yet this day unto my choſen, ſo will I do alſo, and recompenſe in their boſom. Thus ſaith the Lord God;

22 My right hand ſhall not ſpare the ſinners, and my ſword ſhall not ceaſe over them that ſhed innocent blood upon the earth.

23 The fire is gone forth from his wrath, and hath conſumed the foundations of the earth, and the ſinners, like the ſtraw that is kindled.

24 Woe to them that ſin, and keep not my commandments! ſaith the Lord.

25 I will not ſpare them: go your way,

ye children, from the power, defile not my ſanctuary.

26 For the Lord knoweth all them that ſin againſt him, and therefore delivereth he them unto death and deſtruction.

27 For now are the plagues come upon the whole earth, and ye ſhall remain in them: for God ſhall not deliver you, becauſe ye have ſinned againſt him.

28 Behold an horrible viſion, and the appearance thereof from the eaſt:

29 Where the nations of the dragons of Arabia ſhall come out with many chariots, and the multitude of them ſhall be carried as the wind upon earth, that all they which hear them may fear and tremble.

30 Alſo the Carmanians raging in wrath ſhall go forth as the wild boars of the wood, and with great power ſhall they come, and join battle with them, and ſhall waſte a portion of the land of the Aſſyrians.

31 And then ſhall the dragons have the upper hand, remembering their nature; and if they ſhall turn themſelves, conſpiring together in great power to perſecute them,

32 Then theſe ſhall be troubled, and keep ſilence through their power, and ſhall flee.

33 And from the land of the Aſſyrians ſhall the enemy beſiege them, and conſume ſome of them, and in their hoſt ſhall be fear and dread, and ſtrife ‖ among their kings. ‖ Or, *againſt.*

34 Behold clouds from the eaſt and from the north unto the ſouth, and they are very horrible to look upon, full of wrath and ſtorm.

35 They ſhall ſmite one upon another, and [c] they ſhall ſmite down a great multitude of ſtars upon the earth, even their own ſtar; and [d] blood ſhall be from the ſword unto the belly, [c] Matth. 24. 29. [d] Rev. 14. 20.

36 And dung of men unto the camel's ‖ hough. [r] Or, *paſtern, or, ioint.*

37 And there ſhall be great fearfulneſs and trembling upon earth: and they that ſee the wrath ſhall be afraid, and trembling ſhall come upon them.

38 And then ſhall there come great ſtorms from the ſouth, and from the north, and another part from the weſt.

39 And ſtrong winds ſhall ariſe from the eaſt, and ſhall open it; and the cloud which he raiſed up in wrath, and the ſtar ſtirred to cauſe fear toward the eaſt and weſt wind, ſhall be deſtroyed.

40 The great and mighty clouds ſhall be lifted up full of wrath, and the ſtar, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwell therein; and they ſhall pour out over every high and eminent place an horrible ſtar,

41 Fire, and hail, and flying ſwords, and many waters, that all fields may be full, and all rivers, with the abundance of great waters.

42 And they ſhall break down the cities and walls, mountains and hills, trees of the wood, and graſs of the meadows, and their corn.

43 And they ſhall go ſtedfaſtly unto Babylon, and ‖ make her afraid. ‖ Or, *deſtroy.*

44 They ſhall come to her, and beſiege her, the ſtar and all wrath ſhall they pour out upon her: then ſhall the duſt and ſmoke go up unto the heaven, and all they that be about her ſhall bewail her.

45 And they that remain under her ſhall do ſervice unto them that have put her in fear.

46 And thou, Aſia, that art ‖ partaker of the hope of Babylon, and art the glory of her perſon: ‖ Or, *like unto Babylon.*

47 Woe be unto thee, thou wretch, becauſe thou haſt made thyſelf like unto her; and haſt decked thy daughters in whoredom, that they might pleaſe and glory in thy lovers, which have alway deſired to commit whoredom with thee!

48 Thou haſt followed her that is hated in all her works and inventions: therefore ſaith God,

49 [e] I will ſend plagues upon thee; widowhood, poverty, famine, ſword, and peſtilence, to waſte thy houſes with deſtruction and death. [e] Rev. 18. 7, 8.

50 And the glory of thy power ſhall be dried up as a flower, when the heat ſhall ariſe that is ſent over thee.

51 Thou ſhalt be weakened as a poor woman with ſtripes, and as one chaſtiſed with wounds, ſo that the mighty and lovers ſhall not be able to receive thee.

52 Would I with jealouſy have ſo proceeded againſt thee, ſaith the Lord,

53 If thou hadſt not always ſlain my choſen, exalting the ſtroke of thine hands, and ſaying over their † dead, when thou waſt drunken, † Lat. *death.*

54 Set forth the beauty of thy countenance?

55 The reward of thy whoredom ſhall be in thy boſom, therefore ſhalt thou receive recompence.

56 Like as thou haſt done unto my choſen, ſaith the Lord, even ſo ſhall God do unto thee, and ſhall deliver thee into miſchief.

57 Thy children ſhall die of hunger, and thou ſhalt fall through the ſword: thy cities ſhall be broken down, and all thine ſhall periſh with the ſword in the field.

58 They that be in the mountains ſhall die of hunger, and eat their own fleſh, and drink their own blood, for very hunger of bread, and thirſt of water.

59 Thou as unhappy ſhalt come through the ſea, and receive plagues again.

60 And in the paſſage they ſhall ruſh on the idle city, and ſhall deſtroy ſome portion of thy land, and conſume part of thy glory, and ſhall return to Babylon that was deſtroyed.

61 And thou ſhalt be caſt down by them as ſtubble, and they ſhall be unto thee as fire;

62 And ſhall conſume thee, and thy cities, thy land, and thy mountains; all thy woods and thy fruitful trees ſhall they burn up with fire.

63 Thy children ſhall they carry away captive, and, look, what thou haſt, they ſhall ſpoil it, and ‖ mar the beauty of thy face. ‖ Or, *blemiſh.*

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Babylon and other places are threatened with plagues that cannot be avoided,* 23 *and with deſolation.* 40 *The ſervants of the Lord muſt look for troubles:* 51 *and not bide their ſins,* 74 *but leave them; and they ſhall be delivered.*

WOE be unto thee, Babylon, and Aſia! woe be unto thee, Egypt, and Syria!

2 Gird up yourſelves with cloths of ſack and hair, bewail your children, and be ſorry; for your deſtruction is at hand.

3 A ſword is ſent upon you, and who may turn it back?
4 A fire is ſent among you, and who may quench it?
5 Plagues are ſent unto you, and what is he that may drive them away?
6 May any man drive away an hungry lion in the wood? or may any one quench the fire in ſtubble, when it hath begun to burn?
7 May one turn again the arrow that is ſhot of a ſtrong archer?
8 The mighty Lord ſendeth the plagues, and who is he that can drive them away?
9 A fire ſhall go forth from his wrath, and who is he that may quench it?
10 He ſhall caſt lightnings, and who ſhall not fear? he ſhall thunder, and who ſhall not be afraid?
11 The Lord ſhall threaten, and who ſhall not be utterly beaten to powder at his preſence?
12 The earth quaketh, and the foundations thereof; the ſea ariſeth up with waves from the deep, and the waves of it are troubled, and the fiſhes thereof alſo, before the Lord, and before the glory of his power:
13 For ſtrong is his right hand that bendeth the bow, his arrows that he ſhooteth are ſharp, and ſhall not miſs, when they begin to be ſhot into the ends of the world.
14 Behold, the plagues are ſent, and ſhall not return again, until they come upon the earth.
15 The fire is kindled, and ſhall not be put out, till it conſume the foundation of the earth.
16 Like as an arrow which is ſhot of a mighty archer returneth not backward: even ſo the plagues that ſhall be ſent upon earth ſhall not return again.
17 Woe is me! woe is me! who will deliver me in thoſe days?
18 The beginning of ſorrows and great mournings; the beginning of famine and great death; the beginning of wars, and the powers ſhall ſtand in fear; the beginning of evils! what ſhall I do when theſe evils ſhall come?
19 Behold, famine and plague, tribulation and anguiſh, are ſent as ſcourges for amendment.
20 But for all theſe things they ſhall not turn from their wickedneſs, nor be alway mindful of the ſcourges.
21 Behold, victuals ſhall be ſo good cheap upon earth, that they ſhall think themſelves to be in good caſe, and even then ſhall ‖ evils grow upon earth, ſword, famine, and great confuſion.

‖ Or, *plagues.*

22 For many of them that dwell upon earth ſhall periſh of famine; and the other, that eſcape the hunger, ſhall the ſword deſtroy.
23 And the dead ſhall be caſt out as dung, and there ſhall be no man to comfort them: for the earth ſhall be waſted, and the cities ſhall be caſt down.
24 There ſhall be no man left to till the earth, and to ſow it.
25 The trees ſhall give fruit, and who ſhall gather them?
26 The grapes ſhall ripen, and who ſhall tread them? for all places ſhall be deſolate of men:
27 So that one man ſhall deſire to ſee another, and to hear his voice.
28 For of a city there ſhall be ten left, and two of the field, which ſhall hide themſelves in the thick groves, and in the clefts of the rocks.
29 [a]As in an orchard of olives upon every tree there are left three or four olives; [a] Iſai. 17. 6.
30 Or as when a vineyard is gathered, there are left ſome cluſters of them that diligently ſeek through the vineyard:
31 Even ſo in thoſe days there ſhall be three or four left by them that ſearch their houſes with the ſword.
32 And the earth ſhall be laid waſte, and the fields thereof ſhall wax old, and her ways and all her paths ſhall grow full of thorns, becauſe no man ſhall travel thereby.
33 The virgins ſhall mourn, having no bridegrooms; the women ſhall mourn, having no huſbands; their daughters ſhall mourn, having no helpers.
34 In the wars ſhall their bridegrooms be deſtroyed, and their huſbands ſhall periſh of famine.
35 Hear now theſe things, and underſtand them, ye ſervants of the Lord.
36 Behold the word of the Lord, receive it: believe not the gods of whom the Lord ſpake.
37 Behold, the plagues draw nigh, and are not ſlack.
38 As when a woman with child in the ninth month bringeth forth her ſon, within two or three hours of her birth great pains compaſs her womb, which pains, when the child cometh forth, they ſlack not a moment:
39 Even ſo ſhall not the plagues be ſlack to come upon the earth, and the world ſhall mourn, and ſorrows ſhall come upon it on every ſide.
40 O my people, hear my word: make you ready to the battle, and in thoſe evils be even as pilgrims upon the earth.
41 [b]He that ſelleth, let him be as he that fleeth away: and he that buyeth, as one that will loſe: [b] See 1 Cor. 7. 29, 30, 31.
42 He that occupieth merchandiſe, as he that hath no profit by it: and he that buildeth, as he that ſhall not dwell therein:
43 He that ſoweth, as if he ſhould not reap: ſo alſo he that planteth the vineyard, as he that ſhall not gather the grapes:
44 They that marry, as they that ſhall get no children; and they that marry not, as the widowers.
45 And therefore they that labour labour in vain:
46 For ſtrangers ſhall reap their fruits, and ſpoil their goods, overthrow their houſes, and take their children captives, for ‖ in captivity and famine ſhall they get children. ‖ Or, *for.*
47 And they that occupy their merchandiſe with robbery, the more they deck their cities, their houſes, their poſſeſſions, and their own perſons:
48 The more will I be angry with them for their ſin, ſaith the Lord.
49 Like as a whore envieth a right honeſt and virtuous woman:
50 So ſhall righteouſneſs hate iniquity, when ſhe decketh herſelf, and ſhall accuſe her to her face, when he cometh that ſhall defend him that diligently ſearcheth out every ſin upon earth.
51 And therefore be ye not like thereunto, nor to the works thereof.

52 For yet a little, and iniquity shall be taken away out of the earth, and righteousness shall reign among you.

53 Let not the sinner say that he hath not sinned: for God shall burn coals of fire upon his head, which saith before the Lord God and his glory, I have not sinned.

54 Behold, the Lord knoweth all the works of men, [c] their imaginations, their thoughts, and their hearts:

55 Which spake but the word, Let the earth be made; [d] and it was made: Let the heaven be made; and it was created.

56 In his word were the stars made, and he knoweth the [e] number of them.

57 He searcheth the deep, and the treasures thereof; he hath measured the sea, and what it containeth.

58 He hath shut the sea in the midst of the waters, and with his word hath he hanged the earth upon the waters.

59 He spreadeth out the heavens like a vault; [f] upon the waters hath he founded it.

60 In the desert hath he made springs of water, and pools upon the tops of the mountains, that the floods might pour down from the high rocks to water the earth.

61 [g] He made man, and put his heart in the midst of the body, and gave him breath, life, and understanding.

62 Yea, and the Spirit of Almighty God, which made all things, and searcheth out all hidden things in the secrets of the earth,

63 Surely he knoweth your inventions, and what ye think in your hearts, even them that sin, and would hide their sin.

64 Therefore hath the Lord exactly searched out all your works, and he will put you all to shame.

65 And when your sins are brought forth, ye shall be ashamed before men, and your own sins shall be your accusers in that day.

66 What will ye do? or how will ye hide your sins before God and his angels?

67 Behold, God himself is the judge, fear him: leave off from your sins, and forget your iniquities, to meddle no more with them for ever: so shall God lead you forth, and deliver you from all trouble.

68 For, behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled over you, and they shall take away certain of you, and feed you, ‖ being idle, with things offered unto idols.

69 And they that consent unto them shall be had in derision and in reproach, and trodden under foot.

70 For there shall be in every place, and in the next cities, a great insurrection upon those that fear the Lord.

71 They shall be like mad men, sparing none, but still spoiling and destroying those that fear the Lord.

72 For they shall waste and take away their goods, and cast them out of their houses.

73 Then shall they be known, who are my chosen; and they shall be tried as the gold in the fire.

74 Hear, O ye my beloved, saith the Lord: behold, the days of trouble are at hand, but I will deliver you from the same.

75 Be ye not afraid, neither doubt; for God is your guide,

76 And the guide of them who keep my commandments and precepts, saith the Lord God: let not your sins weigh you down, and let not your iniquities lift up themselves.

77 Woe be unto them that are bound with their sins, and covered with their iniquities, like as a field is covered over with bushes, and the path thereof covered with thorns, that no man may travel through!

78 It is ‖ left undressed, and is cast into the fire to be consumed therewith.

[c] Luke 16. 15.
[d] Gen. 1. 3.
[e] Ps. 147. 4.
[f] Ps. 24. 2.
[g] Gen. 2. 7.
‖ Or, *being unable to resist.*
‖ Or, *shut out.*

TOBIT.

CHAP. I.

1 *Tobit's descent and piety from his youth:* 9 *his marriage, captivity, and advancement;* 14 *he leaveth money in trust with Gabael in Media:* 16 *his alms, and charity in burying the dead:* 19 *he is accused, fleeth, and is spoiled of his goods:* 22 *he returneth to Nineve.*

THE book of the ‖ words of Tobit, son of Tobiel, the son of Ananiel, the son of Aduel, the son of Gabael, of the seed of Asael, of the tribe of Nephthali;

2 Who in the time of ‖ Enemessar king of the Assyrians [a] was led captive out of Thisbe, which is at the right hand of that city, which is called ‖ properly Nephthali in Galilee above Aser.

3 I Tobit have walked all the days of my life in the way of truth and justice, and I did many almsdeeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Nineve, into the land of the Assyrians.

4 And when I was in mine own country, in the land of Israel, being but young, [b] all the tribe of Nephthali my father fell from the house of Jerusalem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice *there*, where the temple of the habitation of the most High was consecrated and built for all ages.

5 Now all the tribes which together revolted, and the house of my father Nephthali, sacrificed ‖ unto the [c] heifer Baal.

6 But I alone went often to Jerusalem at the feasts, [d] as it was ordained unto all the people of Israel by an everlasting decree, [e] having the firstfruits and tenths of increase, with that which was first shorn; and them gave I at the altar to the priests the children of Aaron.

7 The first tenth part of all increase I gave to the sons of ‖ Aaron, who ministered at Jerusalem: [f] another tenth part I sold away, and went, and spent it every year at Jerusalem:

8 And the third I gave unto them to whom it was meet, as Debora my father's mother had commanded me, because I was left an orphan by my father.

9 Furthermore, when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of mine [g] own kindred, and of her I begat Tobias.

10 And when we were carried away captives to Nineve, all my brethren and those that were of my kindred did eat of the [h] bread of the Gentiles.

11 But I kept † myself from eating;

12 Because I remembered God with all my heart.

13 And the most High gave me grace

‖ Or, *Enemassar.*
[a] 2 Kings 17. 3. 23.
‖ Or, *Kedes of Nephthali in Galilee,* Josh. 20. 7. Judges 4. 6.
[b] 1 Kings 11. 19, 20, 22.
‖ Or, *to the power of Baal,* or, *the god Baal.*
[c] 1 Kings 12. 30.
[d] Deut. 16. 16.
[e] Exod. 22. 29. Deut. 12. 6.
‖ Or, *Levi.* Numb. 18. 21.
[f] Deut. 14. 25, 26.
[g] Numb. 36. 7.
[h] Gen. 43. 32. Dan. 1. 8.
† Gr. *my soul.*

and favour before Enemeſſar, ſo that I was his † purveyor.

† Gr. *buyer.*

14 And I went into Media, and left in truſt with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias, ‖ at Rages a city of Media ten talents of ſilver.

‖ Or, *in the land,* or, *country of Media.*

15 Now when Enemeſſar was dead, Sennacherib his ſon reigned in his ſtead; † whoſe eſtate was troubled, that I could not go into Media.

† Gr. *the ways of whom were unſettled.*

16 And in the time of Enemeſſar I gave many alms to my brethren, [i] and gave my bread to the hungry,

[i] See Job 31. 17, 19, 20.

17 And my clothes to the naked: and if I ſaw any of my nation dead, or caſt ‖ about the walls of Nineve, [k] I buried him.

‖ Or, *behind the walls.*

[k] 2 Eſdr. 2. 23.

18 And if the king Sennacherib had ſlain any, when he was come, and [l] fled from Judea, I buried them privily; for in his wrath he killed many; but the bodies were not found, when they were ſought for of the king.

[l] 2 Kings 19. 35, 36. Iſai. 37. 36, 37. Eccluſ. 48. 18, 21. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19.

19 And when one of the Ninevites went and complained of me to the king, that I buried them, and hid myſelf; underſtanding that I was ſought for to be put to death, I withdrew myſelf for fear.

20 Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, beſide my wife Anna and my ſon Tobias.

21 And there paſſed not five and fifty days, before two of his ſons [m] killed him, and they fled into the mountains of Ararath; and ‖ Sarchedonus his ſon reigned in his ſtead; who appointed over his father's accounts, and over all his affairs, Achiacharus my brother Anael's ſon.

[m] 2 Kings 19. 37. 2 Chron. 32. 21.

‖ Or, *Eſar-haddon.*

22 And Achiacharus intreating for me, I returned to Nineve. Now Achiacharus was cupbearer, and keeper of the ſignet, and ſteward, and overſeer of the accounts: and ‖ Sarchedonus appointed him next unto him: and he was my brother's ſon.

‖ Or, *Eſar-haddon.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Tobit leaveth his meat to bury the dead;* 9 *he becometh blind:* 11 *his wife taketh in work to get her living:* 13 *they fall out about a kid.*

NOW when I was come home again, and my wife Anna was reſtored unto me, with my ſon Tobias, in the feaſt of Pentecoſt, which is [a] the holy feaſt of the ſeven weeks, there was a good dinner prepared me, in the which I ſat down to eat.

[a] Exod. 34. 22. Deut. 16. 10, 11.

2 And when I ſaw abundance of meat, I ſaid to my ſon, Go and bring what poor man ſoever thou ſhalt find out of our brethren, who is mindful of the Lord; and, lo, I tarry for thee.

3 But he came again, and ſaid, Father, one of our nation is ſtrangled, and is caſt out in the market place.

4 Then before I had taſted of any meat, I ſtarted up, and took him up into a room until the going down of the ſun.

5 Then I returned, and waſhed myſelf, and ate my meat in heavineſs,

[b] Amos 8. 8, 10. [c] 1 Mac. 1. 39.

6 Remembering that prophecy of [b] Amos, as he ſaid, [c] Your feaſts ſhall be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation.

7 Therefore I wept: and after the going down of the ſun I went and made a grave, and buried him.

8 But my neighbours mocked me, and ſaid, This man is not yet afraid to be put to death for this matter: [d] who fled away; and yet, lo, he burieth the dead again.

[d] ch. 1. 19.

9 The ſame night alſo I returned from the burial, and ſlept by the wall of my courtyard, [e] being polluted, and my face was uncovered:

[e] Numb. 19. 11.

10 And I knew not that there were ‖ ſparrows in the wall, and mine eyes being open, the ſparrows muted warm dung into mine eyes, and ‖ a whiteneſs came in mine eyes; and I went to the phyſicians, but they helped me not: moreover Achiacharus did nouriſh me, until I went into Elymais.

‖ Or, *ſwallows.*

‖ Or, *white ſilms.*

11 And my wife Anna ‖ did take women's works to do.

‖ Or, *was hired to ſpin in the women's room.*

12 And when ſhe had ſent ‖ them home to the owners, they paid her wages, and gave her alſo beſides a kid.

‖ Or, *her work.*

13 And when it was in my houſe, and began to cry, I ſaid unto her, From whence is this kid? is it not ſtolen? render it to the owners; [f] for it is not lawful to eat any thing that is ſtolen.

[f] Deut. 22. 1.

14 But ſhe replied upon me, It was given for a gift more than the wages. Howbeit I did not believe her, but bade her render it to the owners: and I was abaſhed at her. [g] But ſhe replied upon me, Where are thine alms and thy righteous deeds? ‖ behold, thou and all thy works are known.

[g] Job 2. 9. ‖ Or, *lo, all things are known to thee.*

CHAP. III.

1 *Tobit grieved with his wife's taunts prayeth.* 7 *Sara reproached by her father's maids prayeth at the ſame time.* 16 *An angel is ſent to their relief.*

THEN I being grieved did weep, and in my ſorrow prayed, ſaying,

2 O Lord, thou art juſt, and all thy works and all thy ways are mercy and truth, and thou judgeſt truly and juſtly for ever.

3 Remember me, and look on me, puniſh me not for my ſins and ignorances, and *the ſins of* my fathers, who have ſinned before thee:

4 For they obeyed not thy commandments: wherefore thou haſt delivered us [a] for a ſpoil, and unto captivity, and unto death, and for a proverb of reproach to all the nations among whom we are diſperſed.

[a] Deut. 28. 25, 37.

5 And now thy judgments are many and true: deal with me according to my ſins and my fathers': becauſe we have not kept thy commandments, neither have walked in truth before thee.

6 Now therefore deal with me as ſeemeth beſt unto thee, and command my ſpirit to be taken from me, that I may be ‖ diſſolved, and become earth: [b] for it is profitable for me to die rather than to live, becauſe I have heard falſe reproaches, and have much ſorrow: command therefore that I may now be delivered out of this diſtreſs, and go into the everlaſting place: turn not thy face away from me.

‖ Or, *diſmiſſed,* or *delivered.* [b] Jonah 4. 3

7 It came to paſs the ſame day, that in Ecbatane a city of Media Sara the daughter of Raguel was alſo reproached by her father's maids;

8 Becauſe that ſhe had been married to ſeven huſbands, whom Aſmodeus the evil ſpirit had killed, before they had lain with her. Doſt thou not know, ſaid they, that thou haſt ſtrangled thine huſbands? thou haſt had already ſeven huſbands, neither waſt thou named after any of them.

9 Wherefore doſt thou beat us for them? if they be dead, go thy ways after them, let us never ſee of thee either ſon or daughter.

10 When ſhe heard theſe things, ſhe was very ſorrowful, ſo that ſhe thought to

have strangled herself; and she said, I am the only daughter of my father, and if I do this, it shall be a reproach unto him, and I shall bring his old age with sorrow unto the grave.

11 Then she prayed toward the window, and said, Blessed art thou, O Lord my God, and thine holy and glorious name is blessed and honourable for ever: let all thy works praise thee for ever.

12 And now, O Lord, I set mine eyes and my face toward thee,

13 And say, Take me out of the earth, that I may hear no more the reproach.

14 Thou knowest, Lord, that I am pure from all sin with man,

15 And that I never polluted my name, nor the name of my father, in the land of my captivity: I am the only daughter of my father, neither hath he any child to be his heir, neither any near ‖ kinsman, nor any son of his alive, to whom I may keep myself for a wife: my seven husbands are already dead; and why should I live? but if it please not thee that I should die, command some regard to be had of me, and pity taken of me, that I hear no more reproach.

‖ Or, prayer.

16 So the prayers of them both were heard before the majesty of the great God.

17 And Raphael was sent to heal them both, that is, to scale away the whiteness of Tobit's eyes, and to give Sara the daughter of Raguel for a wife to Tobias the son of Tobit; and to bind Asmodeus the evil spirit; [c] because she belonged to Tobias by right of inheritance. The selfsame time came Tobit home, and entered into his house, and Sara the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper chamber.

c ch. 6. 11.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Tobit giveth instructions to his son Tobias,* 20 *and telleth him of the money left with Gabael in Media.*

IN that day Tobit remembered [a] the money which he had committed to Gabael in Rages of Media,

a ch. 1. 14.

2 And said with himself, I have wished for death; wherefore do I not call for my son Tobias, that I may signify to him *of the money* before I die?

3 And when he had called him, he said, My son, when I am dead, bury me; and [b] despise not thy mother, [c] but honour her all the days of thy life, and do that which shall please her, and grieve her not.

b Prov. 23. 22. c Exod. 20. 12. Eccles. 7. 27.

4 Remember, my son, that she saw many dangers for thee, *when thou wast* in her womb; and when she is dead, bury her by me in one grave.

5 My son, be mindful of the Lord our God all thy days, and let not thy will be set to sin, or to transgress his commandments: do uprightly all thy life long, and follow not the ways of unrighteousness.

6 For if thou deal truly, thy doings shall prosperously succeed to thee, and to all them that live justly.

d Deut. 15. 7. Prov. 3. 9. Eccles. 4. 1, 4, 5. & 14. 13. ver. 16. Luke 11. 41. & 14. 13. e Eccles. 35. 10. f 1 Tim. 6. 19. g Eccles. 29. 12, 13.

7 [d] Give alms of thy substance; and when thou givest alms, let not thine eye be envious, neither turn thy face from any poor, and the face of God shall not be turned away from thee.

8 If thou hast abundance, [e] give alms accordingly: if thou have but a little, be not afraid to give according to that little:

9 For thou [f] layest up a good treasure for thyself against the day of necessity.

10 [g] Because that alms do deliver from death, and suffereth not to come into darkness.

11 For alms is a good gift unto all that give it in the sight of the most High.

12 Beware of all [h] whoredom, my son, and chiefly take a wife of the seed of thy fathers, and take not a strange woman to wife, which is not of thy father's tribe: for we are the children of the prophets, Noe, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: remember, my son, that our fathers from the beginning, even that they all married wives of their own kindred, and were blessed in their children, and their seed shall inherit the land.

h 1 Thess. 4. 3.

13 Now therefore, my son, love thy brethren, and despise not in thy heart thy brethren, the sons and daughters of thy people, in *not* taking a wife of them: for in pride is destruction and much trouble, and in lewdness is decay and great want: for lewdness is the mother of famine.

14 Let not the [i] wages of any man, which hath wrought for thee, tarry with thee, but give him it out of hand: for if thou serve God, he will also repay thee: [k] be circumspect, my son, in all things thou doest, and be wise in all thy conversation.

i Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15. k Exod. 23. 13. Eph. 5. 15.

15 [l] Do that to no man which thou hatest: drink not wine to make thee drunken: neither let drunkenness go with thee in thy journey.

l Matth. 7. 12. Luke 6. 31.

16 [m] Give of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked; and according to thine abundance [n] give alms; and [o] let not thine eye be envious, when thou givest alms.

m ch. 1. 16, 17. Luke 14. 13. n ver. 8. Matt. 6. 1. o ver. 7.

17 Pour out thy bread on the burial of the just, but give nothing to the wicked.

18 Ask counsel of all that are wise, and despise not any counsel that is profitable.

19 Bless the Lord thy God always, and desire of him that thy ways may be directed, and that all thy paths and counsels may prosper: for every nation hath not counsel; [p] but the Lord himself giveth all good things, and he humbleth whom he will, as he will; now therefore, my son, remember my commandments, neither let them be put out of thy mind.

p James 1. 17.

20 And now I signify this to thee, that I committed ten talents to Gabael [q] the *son* of Gabrias at Rages in Media.

q ch. 1. 14, *the brother.*

21 And fear not, my son, that we are made poor: [r] for thou hast much wealth, if thou fear God, and depart from all sin, and do that which is pleasing in his sight.

r 1 Tim. 6. 6.

CHAP. V.

1 *Tobias going to seek a guide meeteth the angel, who agreeth to go with him:* 7 *he bringeth him to his father, who is satisfied with the account given by the angel of his kindred:* 16 *Tobias departeth with the angel:* 17 *his mother is grieved; Tobit comforteth her.*

TOBIAS then answered and said, Father, I will do all things which thou hast commanded me:

2 But how can I receive the money, seeing I know him not?

3 Then he gave him the handwriting, and said unto him, Seek thee a man which may go with thee, whiles I yet live, and I will give him wages: and go and receive the money.

4 Therefore when he went to seek a man, he found Raphael that was an angel.

5 But he knew not; and he said unto him, Canst thou go with me to Rages? and knowest thou those places well?

6 To whom the angel said, I will go with thee, and I know the way well: for I have lodged with our brother Gabael.

7 Then Tobias said unto him, Tarry for me, till I tell my father.

8 Then he said unto him, Go, and tarry not. So he went in and said to his father, Behold, I have found one which will go with me. Then he said, Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a trusty man to go with thee.

9 So he called him, and he came in, and they saluted one another.

10 Then Tobit said unto him, Brother, shew me of what tribe and family thou art.

11 To whom he said, Dost thou seek for a tribe or family, or an hired man to go with thy son? Then Tobit said unto him, I would know, brother, thy kindred and name.

12 Then he said, I am Azarias, the son of Ananias the great, and of thy brethren.

13 Then Tobit said, Thou art welcome, brother; be not now angry with me, because I have enquired to know thy tribe and thy family; for thou art my brother, of an honest and good stock: for I know Ananias and Jonathas, sons of that great
[a] ch.1.6,7. Samaias, [a] as we went together to Jerusalem to worship, and offered the firstborn, and the tenths of the fruits; and they were not
[b] ch 1.4,5. seduced with [b] the error of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a good stock.

14 But tell me, what wages shall I give thee? *wilt thou* a drachm a day, and things necessary, as to mine own son?

15 Yea, moreover, if ye return safe, I will add something to thy wages.

16 So they were well pleased. Then said he to Tobias, Prepare thyself for the journey, and God send you a good journey. And when his son had prepared all things for the journey, his father said, Go thou with this man, and God, which dwelleth in heaven, prosper your journey, and the angel of God keep you company. So they went forth both, and the young man's dog with them.

17 But Anna his mother wept, and said to Tobit, Why hast thou sent away our son? is he not the staff of our hand, in going in and out before us?

‖ *Let not money be added, but be the offscouring of our son.* 18 ‖ Be not greedy to add money to money: but let it be as refuse in respect of our child.

‖ Or, *So long as God hath granted us to live, this is sufficient.* 19 ‖ For that which the Lord hath given us to live with doth suffice us.

20 Then said Tobit to her, Take no care, my sister; he shall return in safety, and thine eyes shall see him.

21 For the good angel will keep him company, and his journey shall be prosperous, and he shall return safe.

22 Then she made an end of weeping.

CHAP. VI.

1 The angel biddeth Tobias to preserve the liver, heart, and gall, of a fish he had taken; 6 and sheweth the use of them: 9 he adviseth Tobias to marry Sara, Raguel's daughter; 15 and teacheth him how to drive away the evil spirit that infested her.

AND as they went on their journey, they came in the evening to the river Tigris, and they lodged there.

2 And when the young man went down to wash himself, a fish leaped out of the river, and would have devoured him.

3 Then the angel said unto him, Take the fish. And the young man laid hold of the fish, and ‖ drew it to land.

‖ Or, *cast it upon the land.*

4 To whom the angel said, Open the fish, and take the heart and the liver and the gall, and put them up safely.

5 So the young man did as the angel commanded him; and when they had roasted the fish, they did eat it: then they both went on their way, till they drew near to Ecbatane.

6 Then the young man said to the angel, Brother Azarias, to what use is the heart and the liver and the gall of the fish?

7 And he said unto him, Touching the heart and the liver, if a devil or an evil spirit trouble any, we must make a smoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party shall be no more vexed.

8 As for the gall, *it is good* to anoint a man that hath whiteness in his eyes, and he shall be healed.

9 And when they were come near to Rages,

10 The angel said to the young man, Brother, to day we shall lodge with Raguel, who is thy cousin; he also hath one only daughter, named Sara; I will speak for her, that she may be given thee for a wife.

11 For to thee doth the ‖ [a] right of her appertain, seeing thou only art of her kindred.

‖ Or, *inheritance.*
[a] Numb. 27. 8. & 36. 8.

12 And the maid is fair and wise: now therefore hear me, and I will speak to her father; and when we return from Rages we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another according to the law of Moses, but he shall be guilty of death, because the right of inheritance doth rather appertain to thee than to any other.

13 Then the young man answered the angel, I have heard, brother Azarias, that this maid hath been given to seven men, who all died in the marriage chamber.

14 And now I am the only son of my father, and I am afraid, lest, if I go in unto her, I die, as the other before: for a wicked spirit loveth her, which hurteth no body, but those which come unto her: wherefore I also fear lest I die, and bring my father's and my mother's life because of me to the grave with sorrow: for they have no other son to bury them.

15 Then the angel said unto him, Dost thou not remember the precepts which thy father gave thee, that thou shouldest marry a wife of thine own kindred? wherefore hear me, O my brother; for she shall be given thee to wife; and make thou no reckoning of the evil spirit; for this same night shall she be given thee in marriage.

16 And when thou shalt come into the marriage chamber, thou shalt take the ‖ ashes of perfume, and shalt lay upon them some of the heart and liver of the fish, and shalt make a smoke with it:

‖ Or, *embers.*

17 And the devil shall smell it, and flee away, and never come again any more: but when thou shalt come to her, rise up both of you, and pray to God which is merciful, who will have pity on you, and save you: fear not, for she is appointed unto thee from the beginning; and thou shalt preserve her, and she shall go with thee. Moreover I suppose that she shall bear thee children. Now when Tobias had

heard these things, he loved her, and his heart was ‖ effectually joined to her. ‖ Or, vehemently.

CHAP. VII.

1 Tobias is kindly received by Raguel: 9 he asketh for Sara, and is told what had happened unto her: 12 she is given to him in marriage: 16 her mother bringing her to her chamber comforteth her.

AND when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the house of Raguel, and Sara met them: and after they had saluted one another, she brought them into the house.

2 Then said Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobit my cousin!

3 And Raguel asked them, From whence are ye, brethren? To whom they said, We are of the sons of Nephthalim, which are captives in Nineve.

4 Then he said to them, Do ye know Tobit our kinsman? And they said, We know him. Then said he, Is he in good health?

5 And they said, He is both alive, and in good health: and Tobias said, He is my father.

6 Then Raguel leaped up, and kissed him, and wept,

7 And blessed him, and said unto him, Thou art the son of an honest and good man. But when he had heard that Tobit was blind, he was sorrowful, and wept.

8 And likewise Edna his wife and Sara his daughter wept. Moreover they entertained them chearfully; and after that they had killed ‖ a ram of the flock, they set store of meat on the table. Then said Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, speak of those things of which thou didst talk in the way, and let this business be dispatched. ‖ *sucking ram, or, lamb, fumous.*

9 So he communicated the matter with Raguel: and Raguel said to Tobias, Eat and drink, and make merry:

10 For it is meet that thou shouldest marry my daughter: nevertheless I will declare unto thee the truth.

11 I have given my daughter in marriage to seven men, who died that night they came in unto her: nevertheless for the present be merry. But Tobias said, I will eat nothing here, till we agree and swear one to another.

12 Raguel said, Then take her from hence- ‖ Or, law. forth according to the ‖ manner, for thou art her cousin, and she is thine, and the merciful God give you good success in all things.

13 Then he called his daughter Sara, and she came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife to Tobias, saying, Behold, take her after * the law of Moses, and lead her away to thy father. And he blessed them; * Numb. 36. 6.

14 And called Edna his wife, and took paper, and did write an instrument *of covenants*, and sealed it.

15 Then they began to eat.

16 After Raguel called his wife Edna, and said unto her, Sister, prepare another chamber, and bring her in thither.

17 Which when she had done as he had bidden her, she brought her thither: and she wept, and she ‖ received the tears of her daughter, and said unto her, ‖ Or, united.

18 Be of good comfort, my daughter; the Lord of heaven and earth give thee joy for this thy sorrow: be of good comfort, my daughter.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Tobias driveth away the evil spirit, as he was taught: 4 he and his wife rise up and pray. 9 Raguel, thinking he was dead, maketh a grave, but finding him alive, 15 he praiseth God, 19 and maketh a wedding feast.

AND when they had supped, they brought Tobias in unto her.

2 And as he went, he remembered the words of Raphael, and took the ‖ ashes of the perfumes, and put the heart and the liver of the fish thereupon, and made a smoke *therewith*. ‖ Or, embers.

3 The which smell when the evil spirit had smelled, he fled into the utmost parts of Egypt, and the angel bound him.

4 And after that they were both shut in together, Tobias rose out of the bed, and said, Sister, arise, and let us pray that God would have pity on us.

5 Then began Tobias to say, Blessed art thou, O God of our fathers, and blessed *is* thy holy and glorious name for ever; let the heavens bless thee, and all thy creatures.

6 * Thou madest Adam, and gavest him Eve his wife for an helper and stay: of them came mankind: thou hast said, It is not good that man should be alone; let us make unto him an aid like unto himself. * Gen. 2. 7, 18, 22.

7 And now, O Lord, I take not this my sister for lust, but uprightly: *therefore* mercifully ordain that we may become aged together.

8 And she said with him, Amen.

9 So they slept both that night. And Raguel arose, and went and made a grave,

10 Saying, *I fear* lest he also be dead.

11 But when Raguel was come into his house,

12 He said unto his wife Edna, Send one of the maids, and let her see whether he be alive: if *he be* not, that we may bury him, and no man know it.

13 So the maid opened the door, and went in, and found them both asleep,

14 And came forth, and told them that he was alive.

15 Then Raguel praised God, and said, O God, thou art worthy to be praised with all pure and holy praise; therefore let thy saints praise thee with all thy creatures; and let all thine angels and thine elect praise thee for ever.

16 Thou art to be praised, for thou hast made me joyful; and that is not come to me which I suspected; but thou hast dealt with us according to thy great mercy.

17 Thou art to be praised, because thou hast had mercy of two that were the only begotten children of their fathers: grant them mercy, O Lord, and finish their life in health with joy and mercy.

18 Then Raguel bade his servants to fill the grave.

19 And he kept the wedding feast fourteen days.

20 For before the days of the marriage were finished, Raguel had said unto him by an oath, that he should not depart till the fourteen days of the marriage were expired;

21 And then he should take the half of his goods, and go in safety to his father; and should have the rest when I and my wife be dead.

CHAP. IX.

1 Tobias sendeth the angel unto Gabael for the money: 6 The angel bringeth Gabael to the wedding.

THEN Tobias called Raphael, and said unto him,

2 Brother Azarias, take with thee a servant, and two camels, and go to Rages of Media to Gabael, and bring me the money, and bring him to the wedding.

3 For Raguel hath sworn that I shall not depart.

4 But my father counteth the days; and if I tarry long, he will be very sorry.

5 So Raphael went out, and lodged with Gabael, and gave him the handwriting: who brought forth bags which were sealed up, and gave them to him.

‖ Or, *Gabael blessed Tobias and his wife,* Junius.

6 And early in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding: and ‖ Tobias blessed his wife.

CHAP. X.

1 Tobit and his wife are anxious for their son. 10 *Raguel sendeth away Tobias and his wife, giving him half his goods,* 11 *and his blessing.*

NOW Tobit his father counted every day: and when the days of the journey were expired, and they came not,

2 Then Tobit said, Are they detained? or is Gabael dead, and there is no man to give him the money?

3 Therefore he was very sorry.

4 Then his wife said unto him, My son is dead, seeing he stayeth long; and she began to bewail him, and said,

5 *Now I care for nothing,* my son, *since I have let thee go,* the light of mine eyes.

6 To whom Tobit said, Hold thy peace, take no care, for he is safe.

7 But she said, Hold thy peace, and deceive me not; my son is dead. And she went out every day into the way which they went, and did eat no meat on the daytime, and ceased not whole nights to bewail her son Tobias, until the fourteen days of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had sworn that he should spend there. Then Tobias said to Raguel, Let me go, for my father and my mother look no more to see me.

8 But his father in law said unto him, Tarry with me, and I will send to thy father, and they shall declare unto him how things go with thee.

9 But Tobias said, No; but let me go to my father.

10 Then Raguel arose, and gave him Sara his wife, and half his goods, servants, and cattle, and money:

11 And he blessed them, and sent them away, saying, The God of heaven give you a prosperous journey, my children.

12 And he said to his daughter, Honour thy father and thy mother in law, which are now thy parents, that I may hear good report of thee. And he kissed her. Edna also said to Tobias, The Lord of heaven restore thee, my dear brother, and grant that I may see thy children of my daughter Sara before I die, that I may rejoice before the Lord: behold, I commit my daughter unto thee ‖ of special trust; wherefore do not entreat her evil.

‖ Or, *to be safely kept.*

CHAP. XI.

1 Tobias on his return is espied by his mother. 7 *The angel adviseth him how to heal his father;* 10 *who meeting him at the door recovereth his sight.* 14 *He praiseth God, and welcometh his daughter in law.* 18 *The wedding is kept with joy.*

AFTER these things Tobias went his way, praising God that he had given him a prosperous journey, and blessed Raguel and Edna his wife, and went on his way till they drew near unto Nineve.

2 Then Raphael said to Tobias, Thou knowest, brother, how thou didst leave thy father:

3 Let us haste before thy wife, and prepare the house.

4 And take in thine hand the gall of the fish. So they went their way, and the dog went after them.

5 Now Anna sat looking about toward the way for her son.

6 And when she espied him coming, she said to his father, Behold, thy son cometh, and the man that went with him.

7 Then said Raphael, I know, Tobias, that thy father will open his eyes.

8 Therefore anoint thou his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith, he shall rub, and the whiteness shall fall away, and he shall see thee.

9 Then Anna ran forth, and fell upon the neck of her son, and said unto him, Seeing I have seen thee, my son, from henceforth I am content to die. And they wept both.

10 Tobit also went forth toward the door, and stumbled: but his son ran unto him,

11 And took hold of his father: and he strake off the gall on his father's eyes, saying, Be of good hope, my father.

12 And when his eyes began to smart, he rubbed them;

13 And the whiteness pilled away from the corners of his eyes: and when he saw his son, he fell upon his neck.

14 And he wept, and said, Blessed art thou, O God, and blessed is thy name for ever; and blessed are all thine holy angels:

15 For thou hast scourged, and hast taken pity *on me:* for, behold, I see my son Tobias. And his son went in rejoicing, and told his father the great things that had happened to him in Media.

16 Then Tobit went out to meet his daughter in law at the gate of Nineve, rejoicing, and praising God: and they which saw him go marvelled, because he had received his sight.

17 But Tobit gave thanks before them, because God had mercy on him. And when he came near to Sara his daughter in law, he blessed her, saying, Thou art welcome, daughter: God be blessed, which hath brought thee unto us, and *blessed be* thy father and thy mother. And there was joy among all his brethren which were at Nineve.

18 And Achiacharus, ‖ and Nasbas his brother's son, came:

‖ Junius, *who is also called Nasbas.*

19 And Tobias' wedding was kept seven days with great joy.

CHAP. XII.

1 Tobit at his son's motion offereth the angel half of what he had brought. 16 *The angel exhorteth them, and discovering himself appeareth to them no more.*

THEN Tobit called his son Tobias, and said unto him, My son, see that the man have his wages, which went with thee, and thou must give him more.

2 And Tobias said unto him, O father, it is no harm to me to give him half of those things which I have brought:

3 For he hath brought me again to thee in safety, and made whole my wife, and

brought me the money, and likewise healed thee.

4 Then the old man said, It is due unto him.

5 So he called the angel, and he said unto him, Take half of all that ye have brought, and go away in safety.

6 Then he took them both apart, and said unto them, Bless God, praise him, and magnify him, and praise him for the things which he hath done unto you in the sight of all that live. It is good to praise God, and exalt his name, and ‖ honourably to shew forth the works of God; therefore be not slack to praise him.

‖ Or, *with honour.*

7 It is good to keep close the secret of a king, but it is honourable to reveal the works of God. [a] Do that which is good, and no evil shall touch you.

[a] 1 Pet. 3. 13.

8 Prayer is good with fasting and alms and righteousness. [b] A little with righteousness is better than much with unrighteousness. It is better to give alms than to lay up gold:

[b] Ps. 37. 16.

9 [c] For alms doth deliver from death, and shall purge away all sin. Those that exercise alms and righteousness shall be filled with life:

[c] ch. 4. 10.

10 But they that sin are enemies to their own life.

11 Surely I will keep close nothing from you. For I said, It was good to keep close the secret of a king, but that it was honourable to reveal the works of God.

12 Now therefore, when thou didst pray, and Sara thy daughter in law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the Holy One: and when thou didst bury the dead, I was with thee likewise.

13 And when thou didst not delay to rise up, and leave thy dinner, † to go and cover the dead, thy good deed was not hid from me: but I was with thee.

† Or, *to go and bury.*

14 And now God hath sent me to heal thee and Sara thy daughter in law.

15 I am Raphael, one of the seven holy angels, which present the prayers of the saints, and which go in and out before the glory of the Holy One.

16 Then they were both troubled, and fell upon their faces: for they feared.

17 But he said unto them, Fear not, for it shall go well with you; praise God therefore.

18 For not of any favour of mine, but by the will of our God I came; wherefore praise him for ever.

19 [d] All these days I did appear unto you; but I did neither eat nor drink, but ye did see a vision.

[d] Gen. 17. 1 & 19 3. Judg. 13. 20.

20 Now therefore give God thanks: for I go up to him that sent me; but write all things which are done in a book.

21 And when they arose, they saw him no more.

22 Then they confessed the great and wonderful works of God, and how the angel of the Lord had appeared unto them.

CHAP. XIII.

The thanksgiving unto God, which Tobit wrote.

THEN Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoicing, and said, Blessed be God that liveth for ever, and blessed be his kingdom.

2 [a] For he doth scourge, and hath mercy: he leadeth down to hell, and bringeth up again: neither is there any that can avoid his hand.

[a] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Wisd. 16. 13.

3 Confess him before the Gentiles, ye children of Israel: for he hath scattered us among them.

4 There declare his greatness, and extol him before all the living: for he is our Lord, and he is the God our Father for ever.

5 And he will scourge us for our iniquities, and will have mercy again, [b] and will gather us out of all nations, among whom he hath scattered us.

[b] Deut. 30. 3.

6 If ye turn to him with your whole heart, and with your whole mind, and deal uprightly before him, then will he turn unto you, and will not hide his face from you. Therefore see what he will do with you, and confess him with your whole mouth, and praise the Lord of might, and extol the everlasting King. In the land of my captivity do I praise him, and declare his might and majesty to a sinful nation. O ye sinners, turn and do justice before him: [c] who can tell if he will accept you, and have mercy on you?

[c] Jonah 3. 9.

7 I will extol my God, and my soul shall praise the King of heaven, and shall rejoice in his greatness.

8 Let all men speak, and let all praise him for *his* righteousness.

9 O Jerusalem, the holy city, ‖ he will scourge thee for thy children's works, and will have mercy again on the sons of the righteous.

‖ Or, *he will lay a scourge upon the works of thy children.*

10 Give praise to the Lord, *for he is* good: and praise the everlasting King, that his tabernacle may be builded in thee again with joy, and ‖ let him make joyful there in thee those that are captives, and love in thee for ever those that are miserable.

‖ Or, *to make.*

11 [d] Many nations shall come from far to the name of the Lord God with gifts in their hands, even gifts to the King of heaven; all generations shall praise thee with great joy.

[d] Ps. 72. 10, 11.

12 Cursed *are* all they which hate thee, and blessed shall all be which love thee for ever.

13 Rejoice and be glad for the children of the just: for they shall be gathered together, and shall bless the Lord of the just.

14 [e] O blessed *are* they which love thee, *for* they shall rejoice in thy ‖ peace: blessed *are* [f] they which have been sorrowful for all thy scourges; for they shall rejoice for thee, when they have seen all thy glory, and shall be glad for ever.

[e] Ps. 122. 6. ‖ Or, *prosperity.* [f] Isai. 66. 10.

15 Let my soul bless God the great King.

16 For Jerusalem shall be built up with sapphires, and emeralds, and precious stone: thy walls and towers and battlements with pure gold.

17 And the streets of Jerusalem shall be paved with beryl and carbuncle and stones of Ophir.

18 And all her streets shall say, Alleluia; and they shall praise him, saying, Blessed be God, which hath extolled it for ever.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Tobit in his old age instructeth his son, and chargeth him to leave Nineve. 11 He and his wife die, and are buried by Tobias; who removeth to Ecbatane. 14 and dieth there, having first heard of the destruction of Nineve.

SO Tobit made an end of praising God.

2 And he was eight and fifty years old when he lost his sight, which was restored to him after eight years: and he gave alms, and he ‖ increased in the fear of the Lord God, and praised him.

‖ Or, *did more and more.*

3 And when he was very aged, he called his son, and the six sons of his son, and said to him, My son, take thy children; for, behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life.

4 Go into Media, my son, for I surely believe those things which [a] Jonas the prophet spake of Nineve, that it shall be overthrown; and that for a time peace shall rather be in Media; and that our brethren shall lie scattered in the earth from that good land: and Jerusalem shall be desolate, and the house of God in it shall be burned, and shall be desolate for a time;

[a] Jonah 3. 4.

5 [b] And that again God will have mercy on them, and bring them again into the land, where they shall build a temple, but not like to the first, until the time of that age be fulfilled; and afterward they shall return from *all* places of their captivity, and build up Jerusalem gloriously, and the house of God shall be built in it ‖ for ever with a glorious building, as the prophets have spoken thereof.

[b] Ezra 3. 8. & 6. 14.

‖ *for ever* is not in the Roman Copy.

6 And all nations shall turn, and fear the Lord God truly, and shall bury their idols.

7 So shall all nations praise the Lord, and his people shall confess God, and the Lord shall exalt his people; and all those which love the Lord God in truth and justice shall rejoice, shewing mercy to our brethren.

8 And now, my son, depart out of Nineve, because that those things which the prophet Jonas spake shall surely come to pass.

9 But keep thou the law and the commandments, and shew thyself merciful and just, that it may go well with thee.

10 And bury me decently, and thy mother with me; but tarry no longer at Nineve. Remember, my son, how Aman handled Achiacharus that brought him up, how out of light he brought him into darkness, and how he rewarded him again: yet Achiacharus was ‖ saved, but the other had his reward: for he went down into darkness. ‖ Manasses gave alms, and escaped the snares of death ‖ which they had set for him: but Aman fell into the snare, and perished.

‖ Or, *preserved.*

‖ Junius readeth, *Nitzha.* ‖ Rom. *which he had set.*

11 Wherefore now, my son, consider what alms doeth, and how righteousness doth deliver. When he had said these things, he gave up the ghost in the bed, being an hundred and eight and fifty years old; and ‖ he buried him honourably.

‖ Or, *they.*

12 And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried her with his father. But Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatane to Raguel his father in law,

13 Where he became old with honour, and he buried his father and mother in law honourably, and he ‖ inherited their substance, and his father Tobit's.

‖ Or, *possessed.*

14 And he died at Ecbatane in Media, being an hundred and seven and twenty years old.

15 But before he died he heard of the destruction of Nineve, which was taken by Nabuchodonosor and Assuerus: and before his death he rejoiced over Nineve.

JUDITH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Arphaxad fortifieth Ecbatane.* 5 *Nabuchodonosor maketh war against him, and calleth the nations to his aid:* 11 *they slight his message; he threateneth them:* 13 *he defeateth and killeth Arphaxad, and returneth to Nineve.*

IN the twelfth year of the reign of Nabuchodonosor, who reigned in Nineve, the great city; in the days of Arphaxad, which reigned over the Medes in Ecbatane,

2 And built in Ecbatane walls round about of stones hewn three cubits broad and six cubits long, and made the height of the wall seventy cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits:

3 And set the towers thereof upon the gates of it, an hundred cubits *high*, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threescore cubits:

4 And he made the gates thereof, even gates that were raised to the height of seventy cubits, and the breadth of them was forty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty armies, and for the setting in array of his footmen:

5 Even in those days king Nabuchodonosor made war with king Arphaxad in the great plain, which is the plain in the borders of Ragau.

6 And there came unto him all they that dwelt in the hill country, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tigris, and Hydaspe, and the plain of Arioch the king of the Elymeans, and very many nations of the sons of Chelod, assembled themselves to the battle.

7 Then Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians sent unto all that dwelt in Persia, and to all that dwelt westward, and to those that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damascus, and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt upon the sea coast,

8 And to those among the nations that were of Carmel, and Galaad, and the higher Galilee, and the great plain of Esdrelom,

9 And to all that were in Samaria and the cities thereof, and beyond Jordan unto Jerusalem, and Betane, and Chellus, and Kades, and the river of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Rameses, and all the land of Gesem,

10 Until ye come beyond Tanis and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, until ye come to the borders of Ethiopia.

11 But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandment of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, neither went they with him to the battle; for they were not afraid of him: yea, he was before them as one man, and they sent away his ambassadors from them without effect, and with disgrace.

12 Therefore Nabuchodonosor was very angry with all this country, and sware by his throne and kingdom, that he would surely be avenged upon all those coasts of Cilicia, and Damascus, and Syria, and that he would slay with the sword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Judea, and all that were in Egypt, till ye come to the borders of the two seas.

13 Then he marched in battle array with his power against king Arphaxad in the

seventeenth year, and he prevailed in his battle: for he overthrew all the power of Arphaxad, and all his horsemen, and all his chariots,

14 And became lord of his cities, and came unto Ecbatane, and took the towers, and spoiled the streets thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into shame.

15 He took also Arphaxhad in the mountains of Ragau, and smote him through with his darts, and destroyed him utterly that day.

16 So he returned afterward to Nineve, both he and all his company of sundry nations, being a very great multitude of men of war, and there he took his ease, and banqueted, both he and his army, an hundred and twenty days.

CHAP. II.

1 Nabuchodonosor resolved on vengeance sendeth Holofernes against the west country, with orders to spare none that will not yield: 15 his army and provision. 21 The places which he won and wasted as he went.

AND in the eighteenth year, the two and twentieth day of the first month, there was talk in the house of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, that he should, as he said, avenge himself on all the earth.

2 So he called unto him all his officers, and all his nobles, and communicated with them his secret counsel, and [a] concluded the afflicting of the whole earth out of his own mouth.

[a] 1 Sam. 20. 7. & 25. 17.

3 Then they decreed to destroy all flesh, that did not obey the commandment of his mouth.

4 And when he had ended his counsel, Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians called Holofernes the chief captain of his army, which was † next unto him, and said unto him,

† Gr. second man.

5 Thus saith the great king, the lord of the whole earth, Behold, thou shalt go forth from my presence, and take with thee men that trust in their own strength, of footmen an hundred and twenty thousand; and the number of horses with their riders twelve thousand.

6 And thou shalt go against all the west country, because they disobeyed my commandment.

7 And thou shalt declare unto them, that they prepare for me ‖ earth and water: for I will go forth in my wrath against them, and will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of mine army, and I will give them for a spoil unto them:

‖ After the manner of the kings of Persia, to whom earth and water was wont to be given, to acknowledge that they were lords of land and sea, Herodotus.

8 So that their slain shall fill their vallies and brooks, and the river shall be filled with their dead, till it overflow:

9 And I will lead them captives to the utmost parts of all the earth.

10 Thou therefore shalt go forth, and take beforehand for me all their coasts: and if they will yield themselves unto thee, thou shalt reserve them for me till the day of their punishment.

11 But concerning them that rebel, let not thine eye spare them; but put them to the slaughter, and spoil them whersoever thou goest.

12 For as I live, and by the power of my kingdom, whatsoever I have spoken, that will I do by mine hand.

13 And take thou heed that thou transgress none of the commandments of thy lord, but accomplish them fully, as I have commanded thee, and defer not to do them.

14 Then Holofernes went forth from the presence of his lord, and called all the governors and captains, and the officers of the army of Assur;

15 And he mustered the chosen men for the battle, as his lord had commanded him, unto an hundred and twenty thousand, and twelve thousand archers on horseback;

16 And he ranged them, as a great army is ordered for the war.

17 And he took camels and asses for their carriages, a very great number; and sheep and oxen and goats without number for their provision:

18 And plenty of victual for every man of the army, and very much gold and silver out of the king's house.

19 Then he went forth and all his power to go before king Nabuchodonosor in the voyage, and to cover all the face of the earth westward with their chariots, and horsemen, and their chosen footmen.

20 A great number also of sundry countries came with them like locusts, and like the sand of the earth: for the multitude was without number.

21 And they went forth of Nineve three days' journey toward the plain of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth near the mountain which is at the left hand of the upper Cilicia.

22 Then he took all his army, his footmen, and horsemen, and chariots, and went from thence into the hill country;

23 And destroyed Phud and Lud, and spoiled all the children of Rasses, and the children of Ismael, which were toward the wilderness at the south of the land of the Chellians.

24 Then he went over Euphrates, and went through Mesopotamia, and destroyed all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, till ye come to the sea.

25 And he took the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that resisted him, and came to the borders of Japheth, which were toward the south, over against Arabia.

26 He compassed also all the children of Madian, and burned up their tabernacles, and spoiled their sheepcotes.

27 Then he went down into the plain of Damascus in the time of wheat harvest, and burnt up all their fields, and destroyed their flocks and herds, also he spoiled their cities, and utterly wasted their countries, and smote all their young men with the edge of the sword.

28 Therefore the fear and dread of him fell upon all the inhabitants of the sea coasts, which were in Sidon and Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Jemnaan; and they that dwelt in Azotus and Ascalon feared him greatly.

CHAP. III.

1 They of the sea coasts sue for peace, and receive Holofernes: 8 yet he destroyeth their gods, that they might worship Nabuchodonosor only: 9 He cometh near to Judea.

SO they sent ambassadors unto him to treat of peace, saying,

2 Behold, we the servants of Nabuchodonosor the great king lie before thee; use us as shall be good in thy sight.

3 Behold, our houses, and all our places,

and all our fields of wheat, and flocks, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents, lie before thy face; use them as it pleaseth thee.

4 Behold, even our cities and the inhabitants thereof are thy servants; come and deal with them as seemeth good unto thee.

5 So the men came to Holofernes, and declared unto him after this manner.

6 Then came he down toward the sea coast, both he and his army, and set garrisons in the high cities, and took out of them chosen men for aid.

7 So they and all the country round about received them with garlands, with dances, and with timbrels.

8 Yet he did cast down their frontiers, and cut down their groves: for he had decreed to destroy all the gods of the land, that all nations should worship Nabuchodonosor only, and that all tongues and tribes should call upon him as god.

‖ Or, *Esdrelom.* ‖ Or, *Petra, Dothan,* Junius. Gen. 37. 17. † Gr. *great saw.*

9 Also he came over against ‖ Esdraelon near unto ‖ Judea, over against the † great strait of Judea.

10 And he pitched between Geba and Scythopolis, and there he tarried a whole month, that he might gather together all the carriages of his army.

CHAP. IV.

1 The Jews are afraid of Holofernes, 4 and fortify the hills: 6 They of Bethulia are charged to keep the passages: 9 All Israel betake themselves to fasting and prayer.

NOW the children of Israel, that dwelt in Judea, heard all that Holofernes the chief captain of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had spoiled all their temples, and brought them to nought.

2 Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Jerusalem, and for the temple of the Lord their God:

3 For they were newly returned from the captivity, and all the people ‖ of Judea were lately gathered together: and the vessels, and the altar, and the house, were sanctified after the profanation.

‖ Or, *out of Judea.*

4 Therefore they sent into all the coasts of Samaria, and the villages, and to Bethoron, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba, and Esora, and to the valley of Salem:

5 And possessed themselves beforehand of all the tops of the high mountains, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid up victuals for the provision of war: for their fields were of late reaped.

6 Also Joacim the high priest, which was in those days in Jerusalem, wrote to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and Betomestham, which is over against ‖ Esdraelon toward the ‖ open country, near to Dothaim,

‖ Or, *Esdrelom.* ‖ Or, *plain.*

7 Charging them to keep the passages of the hill country: for by them there was an entrance into Judea, and it was easy to stop them that would come up, because the passage was strait, ‖ for two men at the most.

‖ Or, *two against all.*

8 And the children of Israel did as Joacim the high priest had commanded them, with the ‖ ancients of all the people of Israel, which dwelt at Jerusalem.

‖ Or, *governors.*

9 Then every man of Israel cried to God with great fervency, and with great vehemency did they humble their souls:

10 Both they, and their wives, and their children, and their cattle, and every stranger and hireling, and their servants bought with money, put sackcloth upon their loins.

11 Thus every man and woman, and the little children, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, fell before the temple, and cast ashes upon their heads, and spread out their sackcloth before the face of the Lord: also they put sackcloth about the altar,

12 And cried to the God of Israel all with one consent earnestly, that he would not give their children for a prey, and their wives for a spoil, and the cities of their inheritance to destruction, and the sanctuary to profanation and reproach, and for the nations to rejoice at.

13 So God heard their prayers, and looked upon their afflictions: for the people fasted many days in all Judea and Jerusalem before the sanctuary of the Lord Almighty.

14 And Joacim the high priest, and all the priests that stood before the Lord, and they which ministered unto the Lord, had their loins girt with sackcloth, and offered the daily burnt offerings, with the vows and free gifts of the people,

15 And had ashes on their mitres, and cried unto the Lord with all their power, that he would look upon all the house of Israel graciously.

CHAP. V.

1 At Holofernes' enquiry Achior relateth who the Jews are, and what God had done for them, and adviseth not to meddle with them. 22 All that heard him are greatly offended at him.

THEN was it declared to Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Assur, that the children of Israel had prepared for war, and had shut up the passages of the hill country, and had fortified † all the tops of the high hills, and had laid impediments in the champaign countries:

† Gr. *all the top.*

2 Wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captains of Ammon, and all the governors of the sea coast,

3 And he said unto them, Tell me now, ye sons of Chanaan, who this people is, that dwelleth in the hill country, and what are the cities that they inhabit, and what is the multitude of their army, and wherein is their power and strength, and what king is set over them, or captain of their army;

4 And why have they determined not to come and meet me, more than all the inhabitants of the west.

5 [a] Then said Achior, the captain of all the sons of Ammon, Let my lord now hear a word from the mouth of thy servant, and I will declare unto thee the truth concerning this people, which dwelleth near thee, and inhabiteth the hill countries: and there shall no lie come out of the mouth of thy servant.

[a] ch. 6. 5. & 11. 9.

6 This people are descended of the Chaldeans:

7 [b] And they sojourned heretofore in Mesopotamia, because they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Chaldea.

[b] Gen. 11. 31.

8 For they ‖ left the way of their ancestors, and worshipped the God of heaven, the God whom they knew: so they cast them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Mesopotamia, and sojourned there many days.

‖ Or, *went out of.*

9 Then [c] their God commanded them to depart from the place where they sojourned, and to go into the land of Chanaan: where they dwelt, and were increased with gold and silver, and with very much cattle.

10 But when a famine covered all the land of Chanaan, [d] they went down into Egypt, and sojourned there, while they were nourished, [e] and became there a great multitude, so that one could not number their nation.

11 [f] Therefore the king of Egypt rose up against them, and dealt subtilly with them, and brought them low with labouring in brick, and made them slaves.

12 [g] Then they cried unto their God, and [h] he smote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues: so the [i] Egyptians cast them out of their sight.

13 And [k] God dried the Red sea before them,

14 And [l] brought them † to mount Sina, and [m] Cades-Barne, and cast forth all that dwelt in the wilderness.

15 [n] So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they destroyed by their strength all them of Esebon, and [o] passing over Jordan they possessed all the hill country.

16 [p] And they cast forth before them the Chanaanite, the Pherezite, the Jebusite, and the Sychemite, and all the Gergesites, and they dwelt in that country many days.

17 And whilst they sinned not before their God, they prospered, because the God that hateth iniquity was with them.

18 But [q] when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were destroyed in many battles very sore, [r] and were led captives into a land that was not their's, and the temple of their God was cast to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies.

19 But [s] now are they returned to their God, and are come up from the places where they were scattered, and have possessed Jerusalem, where their sanctuary is, and ‖ are seated in the hill country; for it was desolate.

20 Now therefore, my lord and governor, if there be any error in this people, and they sin against their God, let us consider that this shall be their ruin, and let us go up, and we shall overcome them.

21 But if there be no iniquity in their nation, let my lord now pass by, lest their Lord defend them, and their God be for them, and we become a reproach before all the world.

22 And when Achior had finished these sayings, all the people standing round about the tent murmured, and the chief men of Holofernes, and all that dwelt by the sea side, and in Moab, spake that he should kill him.

23 For, *say they*, we will not be afraid of the face of the children of Israel: for, lo, it is a people that have no strength nor power † for a strong battle.

24 Now therefore, lord Holofernes, we will go up, and they shall be a prey to be devoured of all thine army.

[c] Gen. 12. 1.
[d] Gen. 46. 6.
[e] Exod. 1. 7.
[f] Exod. 1. 8, &c. 14.
[g] Exod. 2. 23.
[h] Exod. 7, & 8, & 9, & 10, & 12.
[i] Exod. 12. 31, 33.
[k] Exod. 14. 21.
[l] Exod. 19. 1.
† Gr. into the way of the entrance of Sina.
[m] Numb. 10. 12.
[n] Num. 21. 24, 25.
[o] Josh. 3. 16.
[p] Josh. 12. 8.
[q] Judg. 2. 11, & 3. 7, 8.
[r] 1 Kings 23. 9, 10, 12.
[s] Ezra 1. 2, 3.
‖ Or, have their dwellings.
† Gr. against a mighty army.

CHAP. VI.

1 Holofernes with impious vaunting 5 threateneth Achior, 10 and sendeth him to the Bethulians: 14 They receive and bear him: 18 They betake themselves to prayer, and comfort Achior.

AND when the tumult of men that were about the council was ceased, Holofernes the chief captain of the army of Assur said unto Achior and all the Moabites before all the company of other nations,

2 And who art thou, Achior, and the hirelings of Ephraim, that thou hast prophesied among us as to day, and hast said, that we should not make war with the people of Israel, because their God will defend them? and who is God but Nabuchodonosor?

3 He will send his power, and will destroy them from the face of the earth, and their God shall not deliver them: but we his servants will destroy them as one man; for they are not able to sustain the power of our horses.

4 For with them we will tread them under foot, and their mountains shall be drunken with their blood, and their fields shall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footsteps shall not be able to stand before us, for they shall utterly perish, saith king Nabuchodonosor, lord of all the earth: for he said, None of my words shall be in vain.

5 And thou, Achior, an hireling of Ammon, which hast spoken these words in the day of thine iniquity, shall see my face no more from this day, until I take vengeance of this nation that came out of Egypt.

6 And then shall the sword of mine army, and the multitude of them that serve me, pass through thy sides, and thou shalt fall among their slain, when I return.

7 Now therefore my servants shall bring the back into the hill country, and shall set thee in one of the cities of the passages:

8 And thou shalt not perish, till thou be destroyed with them.

9 And if thou persuade thyself in thy mind that they shall not be taken, let not thy countenance fall: I have spoken it, and none of my words shall be in vain.

10 Then Holofernes commanded his servants, that waited in his tent, to take Achior, and bring him to Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands of the children of Israel.

11 So his servants took him, and brought him out of the camp into the plain, and they went from the midst of the plain into the hill country, and came unto the fountains that were under Bethulia.

12 And when the men of the city saw them, they took up their weapons, and went out of the city to the top of the hill: and every man that used a sling kept them from coming up by casting of stones against them.

13 Nevertheless having gotten privily under the hill, they bound Achior, and cast him down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and returned to their lord.

14 But the Israelites descended from their city, and came unto him, and loosed him, and brought him into Bethulia, and presented him to the governors of the city:

15 Which were in those days Ozias the son of Micha, of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the son of Gothoniel, and Charmis the son of Melchiel.

16 And they called together all the ancients of the city, and all their youth ran together, and their women, to the assembly, and they set Achior in the midst of all

their people. Then Ozias asked him of that which was done.

17 And he answered and declared unto them the words of the council of Holofernes, and all the words that he had spoken in the midst of the princes of Assur, and whatsoever Holofernes had spoken proudly against the house of Israel.

18 Then the people fell down and worshipped God, and cried unto God, saying,

19 O Lord God of heaven, behold their pride, and pity the low estate of our nation, and look upon the face of those that are sanctified unto thee this day.

20 Then they comforted Achior, and praised him greatly.

21 And Ozias took him out of the assembly unto his house, and made a feast to the elders; and they called on the God of Israel all that night for help.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Holofernes besiegeth Bethulia.* 8 *By advice of the captains of the neighbouring nations he cutteth off the water from the besieged:* 19 *The distress of the Bethulians:* 23 *They murmur against their governors,* 30 *who promise to give up the city, if not relieved within five days.*

THE next day Holofernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they should remove their camp against Bethulia, to take aforehand the ascents of the hill country, and to make war against the children of Israel.

2 Then their strong men removed their camps in that day, and the army of the men of war was an hundred and seventy thousand footmen, and twelve thousand horsemen, beside the baggage, and other men that were afoot among them, a very great multitude.

3 And they camped in the valley near unto Bethulia, by the fountain, and they spread themselves in breadth ‖ over Dothaim even to Belmaim, and in length from Bethulia unto † Cyamon, which is over against Esdraelom.

‖ *from Dothaim,* Junius. † Gr. *bean field.*

4 Now the children of Israel, when they saw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and said every one to his neighbour, [a] Now will these men lick up the face of the earth; for neither the high mountains, nor the vallies, nor the hills, are able to bear their weight.

[a] Numb. 22. 4.

5 Then every man took up his weapons of war, and when they had kindled fires upon their towers, they remained and watched all that night.

6 But in the second day Holofernes brought forth all his horsemen in the sight of the children of Israel which were in Bethulia,

7 And viewed the passages up to the city, and came to the fountains of their waters, and took them, and set garrisons of men of war over them, and he himself removed toward his people.

8 Then came unto him all the chief of the children of Esau, and all the governors of the people of Moab, and the captains of the sea coast, and said,

9 Let our lord now hear a word, that there be not an overthrow in thine army.

10 For this people of the children of Israel do not trust in their spears, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, because it is not easy to come up to the tops of their mountains.

11 Now therefore, my lord, fight not against them in battle array, and there shall not so much as one man of thy people perish.

12 Remain in thy camp, and keep all the men of thine army, and let thy servants get into their hands the fountain of water, which issueth forth of the foot of the mountain:

13 For all the inhabitants of Bethulia have their water thence; so shall thirst kill them, and they shall give up their city, and we and our people shall go up to the tops of the mountains that are near, and will camp upon them, to watch that none go out of the city.

14 So they and their wives and their children shall be consumed with famine, and before the sword come against them, they shall be overthrown in the streets where they dwell.

15 Thus shalt thou render them an evil reward; because they rebelled, and met not thy person peaceably.

16 And these words pleased Holofernes and all his servants, and he appointed to do as they had spoken.

17 So the camp of the children of Ammon departed, and with them five thousand of the Assyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and took the waters, and the fountains of the waters of the children of Israel.

18 Then the children of Esau went up with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill country over against Dothaim: and they sent some of them toward the south, and toward the east, over against Ekrebel, which is near unto Chusi, that is upon the brook Mochmur; and the rest of the army of the Assyrians camped in the plain, and covered the face of the whole land; and their tents and carriages were pitched to a very great multitude.

19 Then the children of Israel cried unto the Lord their God, because their heart failed, for all their enemies had compassed them round about, and there was no way to escape out from among them.

20 Thus all the company of Assur remained about them, both their footmen, chariots, and horsemen, four and thirty days, so that all their vessels of water failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia.

21 And the ‖ cisterns were emptied, and they had not water to drink their fill for one day; for they gave them drink by measure.

‖ Or, *pits.*

22 Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and young men fainted for thirst, and fell down in the streets of the city, and by the passages of the gates, and there was no longer any strength in them.

23 Then all the people assembled to Ozias, and to the chief of the city, both young men, and women, and children, and cried with a loud voice, and said before all the elders,

24 God be [b] judge between us and you: for ye have done us great injury, in that ye have not required peace of the children of Assur.

[b] Exod. 5. 21.

25 For now we have no helper: but God hath sold us into their hands, that we should be thrown down before them with thirst and great destruction.

26 Now therefore call them unto you,

and deliver the whole city for a ſpoil to the people of Holofernes, and to all his army.

27 For it is better for us to be made a ſpoil unto them, than to die for thirſt: for we will be his ſervants, that our ſouls may live, and not ſee the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wives nor our children to die.

28 We take to witneſs againſt you the heaven and the earth, and our God and Lord of our fathers, which puniſheth us according to our ſins and the ſins of our fathers, ‖ that he do not according as we have ſaid this day.

‖ Or, *leſt he do,* meaning Holofernes.

29 Then there was great weeping with one conſent in the midſt of the aſſembly; and they cried unto the Lord God with a loud voice.

30 Then ſaid Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let us yet endure five days, in the which ſpace the Lord our God may turn his mercy toward us; for he will not forſake us utterly.

31 And if theſe days paſs, and there come no help unto us, I will do according to your word.

32 And he diſperſed the people, every one to their own charge; and they went unto the walls and towers of their city, and ſent the women and children into their houſes: and they were very low brought in the city.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Judith's family: her behaviour in her widowhood: 9 She ſendeth for the governors of the city, blameth their raſh promiſe, and adviſeth them to truſt in God: 28 They excuſe themſelves, and intreat her prayers: 32 She promiſeth to do ſomething for them: 35 They bleſs her, and depart home.

NOW at that time Judith heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari, the ſon of Ox, the ſon of Joſeph, the ſon of Oziel, the ſon of Elcia, the ſon of Ananias, the ſon of Gedeon, the ſon of Raphaim, the ſon of Acitho, the ſon of Eliu, the ſon of Eliab, the ſon of Nathanael, the ſon of ‖ Samael, the ſon of Salaſadi, the ſon of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *Samabel.*

2 And Manaſſes was her huſband, of her tribe and kindred, who died in the barley harveſt.

3 For as he ſtood overſeeing them that bound ſheaves in the field, the heat came upon his head, and he fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia: and they buried him with his fathers in the field between Dothaim and Balamo.

4 So Judith was a widow in her houſe three years and four months.

5 And ſhe made her a tent upon the top of her houſe, and put on ſackcloth upon her loins, and ware her widow's apparel.

6 And ſhe faſted all the days of her widowhood, ſave the eves of the ſabbaths, and the ſabbaths, and the eves of the new moons, and the new moons, and the feaſts and ſolemn days of the houſe of Iſrael.

7 She was alſo of a goodly countenance, and very beautiful to behold: and her huſband Manaſſes had left her gold, and ſilver, and menſervants, and maidſervants, and cattle, and lands; ‖ and ſhe remained upon them.

‖ Or, *and he kept them.*

8 And there was none that gave her an ill word; for ſhe feared God greatly.

9 Now when ſhe heard the evil words of the people againſt the governor, that they fainted for lack of water; for Judith had heard all the words that Ozias had ſpoken unto them, and that he had ſworn to deliver the city unto the Aſſyrians after five days;

[a] ch. 7. 30, 31.

10 Then ſhe ſent her waitingwoman, that had the government of all things that ſhe had, to call Ozias and Chabris and Charmis, the ancients of the city.

11 And they came unto her, and ſhe ſaid unto them, Hear me now, O ye governors of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your words that ye have ſpoken before the people this day are not right, touching this oath which ye made and pronounced between God and you, and have promiſed to deliver the city to our enemies, unleſs within theſe days the Lord turn to help you.

12 And now who are ye that have tempted God this day, and ſtand inſtead of God among the children of men?

13 And now try the Lord Almighty, but ye ſhall never know any thing.

14 [b] For ye cannot find the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceive the things that he thinketh: then how can ye ſearch out God, that hath made all theſe things, and [c] know his mind, or comprehend his purpoſe? Nay, my brethren, provoke not the Lord our God to anger.

[b] 1 Cor. 2. 11.

[c] 1 Cor. 2. 16.

15 For if he will not help us within theſe five days, he hath power to defend us when he will, even every day, or to deſtroy us before our enemies.

16 Do not ‖ bind the counſels of the Lord our God: for [d] God is not as man, that he may be threatened; neither is he as the ſon of man, that he ſhould be wavering.

‖ Or, *enclose.*

[d] Numb. 23. 19.

17 Therefore let us wait for ſalvation of him, and call upon him to help us, and he will hear our voice, if it pleaſe him.

18 For there aroſe none in our age, neither is there any now in theſe days, neither tribe, nor family, nor ‖ people, nor city, among us, which worſhip gods made with hands, [e] as hath been aforetime.

‖ Or, *town.*

[e] Judg. 2, 11. & 4. 1. & 6. 1.

19 For the which cauſe our fathers were given to the ſword, and for a ſpoil, and had a great fall before our enemies.

20 But we know none other god; therefore we truſt that he will not deſpiſe us, nor any of our nation.

21 For if we be taken ſo, all Judea ſhall lie waſte, and our ſanctuary ſhall be ſpoiled; and he will require the profanation thereof at our mouth.

22 And the ‖ ſlaughter of our brethren, and the captivity of the country, and the deſolation of our inheritance, will he turn upon our heads among the Gentiles, whereſoever we ſhall be in bondage; and we ſhall be an offence and a reproach to all them that poſſeſs us.

‖ Or, *fear.*

23 For our ſervitude ſhall not be directed to favour: but the Lord our God ſhall turn it to diſhonour.

24 Now therefore, O brethren, let us ſhew an example to our brethren, becauſe their hearts depend upon us, and the ſanctuary, and the houſe, and the altar, reſt upon us.

25 Moreover let us give thanks to the Lord our God, which trieth us, even as he did our fathers.

26 Remember what things he did to [f] Abraham, and how he tried Iſaac, and what happened to [g] Jacob in Meſopotamia

[f] Gen. 22. 1.

[g] Gen. 28. 7.

of Syria, when he kept the ſheep of Laban his mother's brother.

27 For he hath not tried us in the fire, as he did them, for the examination of their hearts, neither hath he taken vengeance on us: but the Lord doth ſcourge them that come near unto him, to admoniſh them.

28 Then ſaid Ozias to her, All that thou haſt ſpoken haſt thou ſpoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gainſay thy words.

29 For this is not the firſt day wherein thy wiſdom is manifeſted; but from the beginning of thy days all the people have known thy underſtanding, becauſe the diſpoſition of thine heart is good.

30 But the people were very thirſty, and compelled us to do unto them as we have ſpoken, and to bring an oath upon ourſelves, which we will not break.

31 Therefore now pray thou for us, becauſe thou art a godly woman, and the Lord will ſend us rain to fill our ciſterns, and we ſhall faint no more.

32 Then ſaid Judith unto them, Hear me, and I will do a thing, which ſhall go throughout all generations to the children of our nation.

33 Ye ſhall ſtand this night in the gate, and I will go forth with my waitingwoman: and within the days that ye have promiſed to deliver the city to our enemies the Lord will viſit Iſrael by mine hand.

34 But enquire not ye of mine act: for I will not declare it unto you, till the things be finiſhed that I do.

35 Then ſaid Ozias and the princes unto her, Go in peace, and the Lord God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.

36 So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Judith humbleth herſelf, and prayeth God to proſper her purpoſe againſt the enemies of his ſanctuary.*

THEN Judith fell upon her face, and put aſhes upon her head, and uncovered the ſackcloth wherewith ſhe was clothed; and about the time that the incenſe of that evening was offered in Jeruſalem in the houſe of the Lord Judith cried with a loud voice, and ſaid,

[a] Gen. 34. 2, 25, &c.

2 O Lord God of my father [a] Simeon, to whom thou gaveſt a ſword to take vengeance of the ſtrangers, who looſened the girdle of a maid to defile her, and diſcovered the thigh to her ſhame, and polluted her virginity to her reproach; for thou ſaidſt, It ſhall not be ſo; and yet they did ſo:

3 Wherefore thou gaveſt their rulers to be ſlain, ſo that they dyed their bed in blood, being deceived, and ſmoteſt the ſervants with their lords, and the lords upon their thrones;

4 And haſt given their wives for a prey, and their daughters to be captives, and all their ſpoils to be divided among thy dear children; which were moved with thy zeal, and abhorred the pollution of their blood, and called upon thee for aid: O God, O my God, hear me alſo a widow.

5 For thou haſt wrought not only thoſe things, but alſo the things which fell out before, and which enſued after; thou haſt thought upon the things which are now and which are to come.

6 Yea, what things thou didſt determine were ready at hand, and ſaid, Lo, we are here: for all thy ways are prepared, and thy judgments are in thy foreknowledge.

7 For, behold, the Aſſyrians are multiplied in their power; they are exalted with horſe and man; they glory in the ſtrength of their footmen; they truſt in ſhield, and ſpear, and bow, and ſling; and know not that thou art the Lord that breakeſt the battles: the Lord is thy name.

8 Throw down their ſtrength in thy power, and bring down their force in thy wrath: for they have purpoſed to defile thy ſanctuary, and to pollute the tabernacle where thy glorious name reſteth, and to caſt down with ſword the horn of thy altar.

9 Behold their pride, and ſend thy wrath upon their heads: give into mine hand, which am a widow, the power that I have conceived.

10 [b] Smite by the deceit of my lips the ſervant with the prince, and the prince with the ſervant: break down their ſtateline ſs by the hand of a woman.

[b] Judg. 4. 21 & 5. 26.

11 [c] For thy power ſtandeth not in multitude, nor thy might in ſtrong men: for thou art a God of the afflicted, an helper of the oppreſſed, an upholder of the weak, a protector of the forlorn, a ſaviour of them that are without hope.

[c] Judg. 7. 2. 1 Sam. 17. 47. 2 Chron. 14. 11. & 16. 8. & 20 6.

12 I pray thee, I pray thee, O God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Iſrael, Lord of the heavens and earth, Creator of the waters, King of every creature, hear thou my prayer:

13 And make my ſpeech and deceit to be their wound and ſtripe, who have purpoſed cruel things againſt thy covenant, and thy hallowed houſe, and againſt the top of Sion, and againſt the houſe of the poſſeſſion of thy children.

14 And make every nation and tribe to acknowledge that thou art the God of all power and might, and that there is none other that protecteth the people of Iſrael but thou.

CHAP. X.

1 *Judith adorneth herſelf:* 6 *The governors marvel at her beauty, and wiſh her ſucceſs.* 10 *She and her maid go forth unto the Aſſyrian camp, and are taken, and conducted to Holofernes' tent.*

NOW after that ſhe had ceaſed to cry unto the God of Iſrael, and had made an end of all theſe words,

2 She roſe where ſhe had fallen down, and called her maid, and went down into the houſe, in the which ſhe abode in the ſabbath days, and in her feaſt days,

3 And pulled off the ſackcloth which ſhe had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and waſhed her body all over with water, and anointed herſelf with precious ointment, and braided the hair of her head, and put on a † tire upon it, and put on her garments of gladneſs, wherewith ſhe was clad during the life of Manaſſes her huſband.

† Gr. *mitre.*

4 And ſhe took ſandals upon her feet, and put about her her bracelets, and her chains, and her rings, and her earrings, and all her ornaments, and decked herſelf bravely, to allure the eyes of all men that ſhould ſee her.

5 Then ſhe gave her maid a bottle of wine, and a cruſe of oil, and filled a bag with parched corn, and lumps of figs, and

with fine bread; ſo ſhe ‖ folded all theſe things together, and laid them upon her.

‖ Or, *wrapped, or, packed.*

6 Thus they went forth to the gate of the city of Bethulia, and found ſtanding there Ozias, and the ancients of the city, Chabris and Charmis.

7 And when they ſaw her, that her countenance was altered, and her apparel was changed, they wondered at her beauty very greatly, and ſaid unto her,

8 The God, the God of our fathers, give thee favour, and accompliſh thine enterprizes to the glory of the children of Iſrael, and to the exaltation of Jeruſalem. Then they worſhipped God.

9 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Command the gates of the city to be opened unto me, that I may go forth to accompliſh the things whereof ye have ſpoken with me. So they commanded the young men to open unto her, as ſhe had ſpoken.

10 And when they had done ſo, Judith went out, ſhe, and her maid with her; and the men of the city looked after her, until ſhe was gone down the mountain, and till ſhe had paſſed the valley, and could ſee her no more.

11 Thus they went ſtraight forth in the valley: and the firſt watch of the Aſſyrians met her,

12 And took her, and aſked her, Of what people art thou? and whence comeſt thou? and whither goeſt thou? And ſhe ſaid, I am a woman of the Hebrews, and am fled from them: for they ſhall be given you to be conſumed:

13 And I am coming before Holofernes the chief captain of your army, to declare words of truth; and I will ſhew him a way, whereby he ſhall go, and win all the hill country, without loſing the body or life of any one of his men.

14 Now when the men heard her words, and beheld her countenance, they wondered greatly at her beauty, and ſaid unto her,

15 Thou haſt ſaved thy life, in that thou haſt haſted to come down to the preſence of our lord: now therefore come to his tent, and ſome of us ſhall conduct thee, until they have delivered thee to his hands.

16 And when thou ſtandeſt before him, be not afraid in thine heart, but ſhew unto him according to thy word; and he will entreat thee well.

17 Then they choſe out of them an hundred men ‖ to accompany her and her maid; and they brought her to the tent of Holofernes.

‖ Or, *and they prepared a chariot for her.*

18 Then was there a concourſe throughout all the camp: for her coming was noiſed among the tents, and they came about her, as ſhe ſtood without the tent of Holofernes, till they told him of her.

19 And they wondered at her beauty, and admired the children of Iſrael becauſe of her, and every one ſaid to his neighbour, Who would deſpiſe this people, that have among them ſuch women? ſurely it is not good that one man of them be left, who being let go might deceive the whole earth.

20 And they that lay near Holofernes went out, and all his ſervants, and they brought her into the tent.

21 Now Holofernes reſted upon his bed under a canopy, which was woven with purple, and gold, and emeralds, and precious ſtones.

22 So they ſhewed him of her; and he came out before his tent with ſilver lamps going before him.

23 And when Judith was come before him and his ſervants, they all marvelled at the beauty of her countenance; and ſhe fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him: and his ſervants took her up.

CHAP. XI.

1 Holofernes aſketh Judith the cauſe of her coming: 5 She telleth him by what means he may prevail, and promiſeth to let him know the fit time: 20 He is much taken with her wiſdom and beauty.

THEN ſaid Holofernes unto her, Woman, be of good comfort, fear not in thine heart: for I never hurt any that was willing to ſerve Nabuchodonoſor, the king of all the earth.

2 Now therefore, if thy people that dwelleth in the mountains had not ſet light by me, I would not have lifted up my ſpear againſt them: but they have done theſe things to themſelves.

3 But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come unto us: for thou art come for ſafeguard; be of good comfort, thou ſhalt live this night, and hereafter:

4 For none ſhall hurt thee, but entreat thee well, as they do the ſervants of king Nabuchodonoſor my lord.

5 Then Judith ſaid unto him, Receive the words of thy ſervant, and ſuffer thine handmaid to ſpeak in thy preſence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night.

6 And if thou wilt follow the words of thine handmaid, God will bring the thing perfectly to paſs by thee; and my lord ſhall not fail of his purpoſes.

7 As Nabuchodonoſor king of all the earth liveth, and as his power liveth, who hath ſent thee for the upholding of every living thing: for not only men ſhall ſerve him by thee, but alſo the beaſts of the field, and the cattle, and the fowls of the air, ſhall live by thy power under Nabuchodonoſor and all his houſe.

8 For we have heard of thy wiſdom and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that thou only art ‖ excellent in all the kingdom, and mighty in knowledge, and wonderful in feats of war.

‖ Or, *in favour.*

9 Now as concerning the matter, which [a]Achior did ſpeak in thy council, we have heard his words; for the men of Bethulia ‖ ſaved him, and he declared unto them all that he had ſpoken unto thee.

[a] ch. 5. 5.

‖ Or, *gat him.*

10 Therefore, O lord and governor, reject not his word; but lay it up in thine heart, for it is true: for our nation ſhall not be puniſhed, neither can the ſword prevail againſt them, except they ſin againſt their God.

11 And now, that my lord be not defeated and fruſtrate of his purpoſe, even death is now fallen upon them, and their ſin hath overtaken them, wherewith they will provoke their God to anger, whenſoever they ſhall do that which is not fit to be done:

12 For their victuals fail them, and all their water is ſcant, and they have determined to lay hands upon their cattle, and purpoſed to conſume all thoſe things, that God hath forbidden them to eat by his laws:

13 And are reſolved to ſpend the firſtfruits of the corn, and the tenths of wine and oil, which they had ſanctified, and re-

ſerved for the prieſts that ſerve in Jeruſalem before the face of our God; the which things it is not lawful for any of the people ſo much as to touch with their hands.

14 For they have ſent ſome to Jeruſalem, becauſe they alſo that dwell there have done the like, to bring them a licence from the ſenate.

15 Now when they ſhall bring them word, they will forthwith do it, and they ſhall be given thee to be deſtroyed the ſame day.

16 Wherefore I thine handmaid, knowing all this, am fled from their preſence; and God hath ſent me to work things with thee, whereat all the earth ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and whoſoever ſhall hear it.

17 For thy ſervant is religious, and ſerveth the God of heaven day and night: now therefore, my lord, I will remain with thee, and thy ſervant will go out by night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, and he will tell me when they have committed their ſins:

18 And I will come and ſhew it unto thee: then thou ſhalt go forth with all thine army, and there ſhall be none of them that ſhall reſiſt thee.

19 And I will lead thee through the midſt of Judea, until thou come before Jeruſalem; and I will ſet thy throne in the midſt thereof; and thou ſhalt drive them as ſheep
[b] Exod. 11. 7. that have no ſhepherd, and [b] a dog ſhall not
‖ Or, bark. ſo much as ‖ open his mouth at thee: for
‖ Or, theſe things have I ſpoken. ‖ theſe things were told me according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared unto me, and I am ſent to tell thee.

20 Then her words pleaſed Holofernes and all his ſervants; and they marvelled at her wiſdom, and ſaid,

21 There is not ſuch a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beauty of face, and wiſdom of words.

22 Likewiſe Holofernes ſaid unto her, God hath done well to ſend thee before the people, that ſtrength might be in our hands, and deſtruction upon them that lightly regard my lord.

23 And now thou art both beautiful in thy countenance, and witty in thy words: ſurely if thou do as thou haſt ſpoken, thy God ſhall be my God, and thou ſhalt dwell in the houſe of king Nabuchodonoſor, and ſhalt be renowned through the whole earth.

CHAP. XII.

1 Judith excuſeth herſelf from eating of Holofernes' meat. 5 She aſketh leave to go forth to pray, and doeth ſo for three ſucceſſive nights: 10 On the fourth day Holofernes maketh a feaſt, and inviteth Judith: 15 She goeth to him, who for joy of her company drinketh largely.

THEN he commanded to bring her in where his plate was ſet; and bade that they ſhould prepare for her of his own meats, and that ſhe ſhould drink of his own wine.

[a] Gen. 43. 32. Dan. 1. 8. Tobit. 1. 11. 2 And Judith ſaid, I [a] will not eat thereof, leſt there be an offence: but proviſion ſhall be made for me of the things that I have brought.

3 Then Holofernes ſaid unto her, If thy proviſion ſhould fail, how ſhould we give thee the like? for there be none with us of thy nation.

4 Then ſaid Judith unto him, As thy ſoul liveth, my lord, thine handmaid ſhall not ſpend thoſe things that I have, before the Lord work by mine hand the things that he hath determined.

5 Then the ſervants of Holofernes brought her into the tent, and ſhe ſlept till midnight, and ſhe aroſe when it was toward the morning watch,

6 And ſent to Holofernes, ſaying, Let my lord now command that thine handmaid may go forth unto prayer.

7 Then Holofernes commanded his guard that they ſhould not ſtay her: thus ſhe abode in the camp three days, and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and waſhed herſelf in a fountain of water by the camp.

8 And when ſhe came out, ſhe beſought the Lord God of Iſrael to direct her way to the raiſing up of the children of her people.

9 So ſhe came in clean, and remained in the tent, until ſhe did eat her meat at evening.

10 And in the fourth day Holofernes made a feaſt to his own ſervants only, and called none of the officers to the banquet.

11 Then ſaid he to Bagoas the eunuch, who had charge over all that he had, Go now, and perſuade this Hebrew woman which is with thee, that ſhe come unto us, and eat and drink with us.

12 For, lo, it will be a ſhame for our perſon, if we ſhall let ſuch a woman go, not having had her company; for if we draw her not unto us, ſhe will laugh us to ſcorn.

13 Then went Bagoas from the preſence of Holofernes, and came to her, and he ſaid, Let not this fair damſel fear to come to my lord, and to be honoured in his preſence, and drink wine, and be merry with us, and be made this day as one of the daughters of the Aſſyrians, which ſerve in the houſe of Nabuchodonoſor.

14 Then ſaid Judith unto him, Who am I now, that I ſhould gainſay my lord? ſurely whatſoever pleaſeth him I will do ſpeedily, and it ſhall be my joy unto the day of my death.

15 So ſhe aroſe, and decked herſelf with her apparel and all her woman's attire, and her maid went and laid ſoft ſkins on the ground for her over againſt Holofernes, which ſhe had received of Bagoas for her daily uſe, that ſhe might ſit and eat upon them.

16 Now when Judith came in and ſat down, Holofernes his heart was raviſhed with her, and his mind was moved, and he deſired greatly her company; for he waited a time to deceive her, from the day that he had ſeen her.

17 Then ſaid Holofernes unto her, Drink now, and be merry with us.

18 So Judith ſaid, I will drink now, my lord, becauſe my life is magnified in me this day more than all the days ſince I was born.

19 Then ſhe took and ate and drank before him what her maid had prepared.

20 And Holofernes took great delight in her, and drank much more wine than he had drunk at any time in one day ſince he was born.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Judith left alone with Holofernes in the tent prayeth God to give her ſtrength: 6 She cutteth off his head while he ſlept, and returneth with it to Bethulia: 12 The men of the city ſeeing it bleſs God and Judith.

NOW when the evening was come, his ſervants made haſte to depart, and Bagoas ſhut his tent without, and diſmiſſed the waiters from the preſence of his lord; and they went to their beds: for they were all weary, becauſe the feaſt had been long.

2 And Judith was left alone in the tent, and Holofernes lying along upon his bed: for he was filled with [a] wine.

[a] Eccl. 31. 30, 25.

3 Now Judith had commanded her maid to ſtand without her bedchamber, and to wait for her coming forth, as ſhe did daily: for ſhe ſaid ſhe would go forth to her prayers, and ſhe ſpake to Bagoas according to the ſame purpoſe.

4 So all went forth, and none was left in the bedchamber, neither little nor great. Then Judith, ſtanding by his bed, ſaid in her heart, O Lord God of all power, look at this preſent upon the works of mine hands for the exaltation of Jeruſalem.

5 For now is the time to help thine inheritance, and to execute mine enterprizes to the deſtruction of the enemies which are riſen againſt us.

6 Then ſhe came to the pillar of the bed, which was at Holofernes' head, and took down his fauchion from thence,

7 And approached to his bed, and took hold of the hair of his head, and ſaid, Strengthen me, O Lord God of Iſrael, this day.

8 And ſhe ſmote twice upon his neck with all her might, and ſhe took away his head from him,

9 And tumbled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the canopy from the pillars; and anon after ſhe went forth, and gave Holofernes his head to her maid;

10 And ſhe put it in her bag of meat: ſo they twain went together according to their cuſtom unto prayer: and when they paſſed the camp, they compaſſed the valley, and went up the mountain of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.

11 Then ſaid Judith afar off to the watchmen at the gate, Open, open now the gate: God, even our God, is with us, to ſhew his power yet in Jeruſalem, and his forces againſt the enemy, as he hath even done this day.

12 Now when the men of her city heard her voice, they made haſte to go down to the gate of their city, and they called the elders of the city.

13 And then they ran all together, both ſmall and great, for it was ſtrange unto them that ſhe was come: ſo they opened the gate, and received them, and made a fire for a light, and ſtood round about them.

14 Then ſhe ſaid to them with a loud voice, Praiſe, praiſe God, praiſe God, I ſay, for he hath not taken away his mercy from the houſe of Iſrael, but hath deſtroyed our enemies by mine hands this night.

15 So ſhe took the head out of the bag, and ſhewed it, and ſaid unto them, Behold the head of Holofernes, the chief captain of the army of Aſſur, and behold the canopy, wherein he did lie in his drunkenneſs; and the Lord hath ſmitten him by the hand of a woman.

16 As the Lord liveth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceived him to his deſtruction, and yet hath he not committed ſin with me, to defile and ſhame me.

17 Then all the people were wonderfully aſtoniſhed, and bowed themſelves, and worſhipped God, and ſaid with one accord, Bleſſed be thou, O our God, which haſt this day brought to nought the enemies of thy people.

18 Then ſaid Ozias unto her, O daughter, bleſſed art thou of the moſt high God above all the women upon the earth; and bleſſed be the Lord God, which hath created the heavens and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chief of our enemies.

19 For this thy confidence ſhall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for ever.

20 And God turn theſe things to thee for a perpetual praiſe, to viſit thee in good things, becauſe thou haſt not ſpared thy life for the affliction of our nation, but haſt revenged our ruin, walking a ſtraight way before our God. And all the people ſaid, So be it, ſo be it.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Judith adviſeth how to give the alarm to the Aſſyrians: 5 She ſendeth for Achior, who hearing and ſeeing what was done is circumciſed. 11 The head of Holofernes is hanged up, and the camp alarmed: 14 Holofernes is found dead, which cauſeth great lamentation.

THEN ſaid Judith unto them, Hear me now, my brethren, and take this [a] head, and hang it upon the higheſt place of your walls.

[a] 2 Mac. 15. 35.

2 And ſo ſoon as the morning ſhall appear, and the ſun ſhall come forth upon the earth, take ye every one his weapons, and go forth every valiant man out of the city, and ſet ye a captain over them, as though ye would go down into the field toward the watch of the Aſſyrians; but go not down.

3 Then they ſhall take their armour, and ſhall go into their camp, and raiſe up the captains of the army of Aſſur, and they ſhall run to the tent of Holofernes, but ſhall not find him: then fear ſhall fall upon them, and they ſhall flee before your face.

4 So ye, and all that inhabit the coaſt of Iſrael, ſhall purſue them, and overthrow them as they go.

5 But before ye do theſe things, call me Achior the Ammonite, that he may ſee and know him that deſpiſed the houſe of Iſrael, and that ſent him to us, as it were to his death.

6 Then they called Achior out of the houſe of Ozias; and when he was come, and ſaw the head of Holofernes in a man's hand in the aſſembly of the people, he fell down on his face, and his ſpirit failed.

7 But when they had recovered him, he fell at Judith's feet, and reverenced her, and ſaid, Bleſſed art thou in all the tabernacle of Juda, and in all nations, which hearing thy name ſhall be aſtoniſhed.

8 Now therefore tell me all the things that thou haſt done in theſe days. Then Judith declared unto him in the midſt of the people all that ſhe had done, from the day that ſhe went forth until that hour ſhe ſpake unto them.

9 And when ſhe had left off ſpeaking, the people ſhouted with a loud voice, and made a joyful noiſe in their city.

10 And when Achior had ſeen all that the God of Iſrael had done, he believed in

God greatly, and circumciſed the fleſh of his foreſkin, and was joined unto the houſe of Iſrael unto this day.

11 And as ſoon as the morning aroſe, they hanged the head of Holofernes upon the wall, and every man took his weapons, and they went forth by bands unto the ‖ ſtraits of the mountain.

‖ Or, *aſcents.*

12 But when the Aſſyrians ſaw them, they ſent to their leaders, which came to their captains and tribunes, and to every one of their rulers.

13 So they came to Holofernes' tent, and ſaid to him that had the charge of all his things, Waken now our lord: for the ſlaves have been bold to come down againſt us to battle, that they may be utterly deſtroyed.

14 Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the door of the tent; for he thought that he had ſlept with Judith.

15 But becauſe none anſwered, he opened it, and went into the bedchamber, and found him caſt upon the floor dead, and his head was taken from him.

‖ *Then.*

16 ‖ Therefore he cried with a loud voice, with weeping, and ſighing, and a mighty cry, and rent his garments.

17 After he went into the tent where Judith lodged: and when he found her not, he leaped out to the people, and cried,

18 Theſe ſlaves have dealt treacherouſly; one woman of the Hebrews hath brought ſhame upon the houſe of king Nabuchodonoſor: for, behold, Holofernes *lieth* upon the ground without a head.

19 When the captains of the Aſſyrians' army heard theſe words, they rent their coats, and their minds were wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry and a very great noiſe throughout the camp.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The Aſſyrians flee, are chaſed, and ſlain.* 8 *The high prieſt and elders of Iſrael come to ſee Judith, and bleſs her.* 11 *All the ſtuff of Holofernes is given her.* 12 *The women attend her in the dance, and crown her and her maid with garlands.*

AND when they that were in the tents heard, they were aſtoniſhed at the thing that was done.

2 And fear and trembling fell upon them, ſo that there was no man that durſt abide in the ſight of his neighbour, but ruſhing out all together, they fled into every way of the plain, and of the hill country.

3 They alſo that had camped in the mountains round about Bethulia fled away. Then the children of Iſrael, every one that was a warrior among them, ruſhed out upon them.

4 Then ſent Ozias to Betomaſthem, and to Bebai, and Chobai, and Cola, and to all the coaſts of Iſrael, ſuch as ſhould tell the things that were done, and that all ſhould ruſh forth upon their enemies to deſtroy them.

5 Now when the children of Iſrael heard it, they all fell upon them with one conſent, and ſlew them unto Chobai: likewiſe alſo they that came from Jeruſalem, and from all the hill country, (for men had told them what things were done in the camp of their enemies,) and they that were in Galaad, and in Galilee, ‖ chaſed them with a great ſlaughter, until they were paſt Damaſcus and the borders thereof.

‖ Or, *overcame.*

6 And the reſidue, that dwelt at Bethulia, fell upon the camp of Aſſur, and ſpoiled them, and were greatly enriched.

7 And the children of Iſrael that returned from the ſlaughter had that which remained; and the villages and the cities, that were in the mountains and in the plain, gat many ſpoils: for the multitude was very great.

8 Then Joacim the high prieſt, and the ancients of the children of Iſrael that dwelt in Jeruſalem, came to behold the good things that God had ſhewed to Iſrael, and to ſee Judith, and to ſalute her.

9 And when they came unto her, they bleſſed her with one accord, and ſaid unto her, Thou art the exaltation of Jeruſalem, thou art the great glory of Iſrael, thou art the great rejoicing of our nation:

10 Thou haſt done all theſe things by thine hand: thou haſt done much good to Iſrael, and God is pleaſed therewith: bleſſed be thou of the Almighty Lord for evermore. And all the people ſaid, So be it.

11 And the people ſpoiled the camp the ſpace of thirty days: and they gave unto Judith Holofernes his tent, and all his plate, and beds, and veſſels, and all his ſtuff: and ſhe took it, and laid it on her mule; and made ready her carts, and laid them thereon.

12 Then all the women of Iſrael ran together to ſee her, and bleſſed her, and made a dance among them for her: and ſhe took branches in her hand, and gave alſo to the women that were with her.

13 And they put a garland of olive upon her and her maid that was with her, and ſhe went before all the people in the dance, leading all the women: and all the men of Iſrael followed in their armour with garlands, and with ſongs in their mouths.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The ſong of Judith.* 19 *She dedicateth the ſtuff of Holofernes.* 21 *After a life of honour ſhe dieth at Bethulia, and is lamented by all Iſrael ſeven days.*

THEN Judith began to ſing this thankſgiving in all Iſrael, and all the people ſang after her ‖ this ſong of praiſe.

‖ Or, *this praiſing.*

2 And Judith ſaid, Begin unto my God with timbrels, ſing unto my Lord with cymbals: tune unto him a ‖ new pſalm: exalt him, and call upon his name.

‖ Or, *pſalm and praiſe.*

3 For God breaketh the battles: for among the camps in the midſt of the people he hath delivered me out of the hands of them that perſecuted me.

4 Aſſur came out of the mountains from the north, he came with ten thouſands of his army, the * multitude whereof ſtopped the torrents, and their horſemen have covered the hills.

* ch. 2. 19.

5 He bragged that he would burn up my borders, and kill my young men with the ſword, and daſh the ſucking children againſt the ground, and make mine infants as a prey, and my virgins as a ſpoil.

6 But the Almighty Lord hath diſappointed them by the hand of a woman.

7 For the mighty one did not fall by the young men, neither did the ſons of the Titans ſmite him, nor high giants ſet upon him: but Judith the daughter of Merari weakened him with the beauty of her countenance.

8 For ſhe put off the garment of her widowhood for the exaltation of thoſe that were oppreſſed in Iſrael, and anointed her

face with ointment, and bound her hair
† Or. mitre. in a † tire, and took a linen garment to deceive him.

9 Her ſandals raviſhed his eyes, her beauty took his mind priſoner, and the fauchion paſſed through his neck.

10 The Perſians quaked at her boldneſs, and the Medes were ‖ daunted at her hardineſs.
‖ Or, confounded.

11 Then my afflicted ſhouted for joy, and my weak ones cried aloud; but ‖ they were aſtoniſhed: theſe lifted up their voices, but they were overthrown.
‖ the Aſſyrians.

12 The ſons of the damſels have pierced them through, and wounded them as fugitives' children: they periſhed by the battle of the Lord.

13 I will ſing unto the Lord ‖ a new ſong: O Lord, thou art great and glorious, wonderful in ſtrength, and invincible.
‖ Or, a ſong of praiſe.

14 Let all creatures ſerve thee: for thou ſpakeſt, and they were made, thou didſt ſend forth thy ſpirit, and it created them, and there is none that can reſiſt thy voice.

15 For the mountains ſhall be moved from their foundations with the waters, the rocks ſhall melt as wax at thy preſence: yet thou art merciful to them that fear thee.

16 For all ſacrifice is too little for a ſweet ſavour unto thee, and all the fat is not ſufficient for thy burnt offering: but he that feareth the Lord is great at all times.

17 Woe to the nations that riſe up againſt my kindred! the Lord Almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of judgment, in putting fire and worms in their fleſh; and they ſhall feel them, and weep for ever.

18 Now as ſoon as they entered into Jeruſalem, they worſhipped the Lord; and as ſoon as the people were purified, they offered their burnt offerings, and their free offerings, and their gifts.

19 Judith alſo dedicated all the ſtuff of Holofernes, which the people had given her, and gave the canopy, which ſhe had taken out of his bedchamber, for a gift unto the Lord.

20 So the people continued feaſting in Jeruſalem before the ſanctuary for the ſpace of three months, and Judith remained with them.

21 After this time every one returned to his own inheritance, and Judith went to Bethulia, and remained in her own poſſeſſion, and was in her time honourable in all the country.

22 And many deſired her, but none knew her all the days of her life, after that Manaſſes her huſband was dead, and was gathered to his people.

32 But ſhe increaſed more and more in honour, and waxed old in her huſband's houſe, being an hundred and five years old, and made her maid free; ſo ſhe died in Bethulia: and they buried her in the ‖ cave of her huſband Manaſſes.
‖ Or, ſepulchre.

24 And the houſe of Iſrael lamented her [b] ſeven days: and before ſhe died, ſhe did diſtribute her goods to all them that were neareſt of kindred to Manaſſes her huſband, and to them that were the neareſt of her kindred.
[b] Gen. 50. 10.

25 And there was none that made the children of Iſrael any more afraid in the days of Judith, nor a long time after her death.

The reſt of the Chapters of the Book of ESTHER, which are found neither in the Hebrew, nor in the Chaldee.

Part of the Tenth Chapter after the Greek.

Mardocheus remembereth and expoundeth his dream of the river and the two dragons.

THEN Mardocheus ſaid, God hath done theſe things.

[a] See ch. 11. 2, &c.
5 For I remember [a] a dream which I ſaw concerning theſe matters, and nothing thereof hath failed.

6 A little fountain became a river, and there was light, and the ſun, and much water: this river is Eſther, whom the king married, and made queen:

7 And the two dragons are I and Aman.

8 And the nations were thoſe that were aſſembled to deſtroy the name of the Jews:

9 And my nation is this Iſrael, which cried to God, and were ſaved: for the Lord hath ſaved his people, and the Lord hath delivered us from all thoſe evils, and God hath wrought ſigns and great wonders, which have not been done among the Gentiles.

10 Therefore hath he made two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles.

11 And theſe two lots came at the hour, and time, and day of judgment, before God among all nations.

12 So God remembered his people, and juſtified his inheritance.

13 Therefore thoſe days ſhall be unto them in the month Adar, the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the ſame month, with an aſſembly, and joy, and with gladneſs before God, according to the generations for ever among his people.

CHAP. XI.

2 *The ſtock and quality of Mardocheus: 6 he dreameth of two dragons coming forth to fight, and of a little fountain which became a great water.*

IN the fourth year of the reign of Ptolemeus and Cleopatra, Doſitheus, who ſaid he was a prieſt and Levite, and Ptolemeus his ſon, brought this epiſtle of Phurim, which they ſaid was the ſame, and that Lyſimachus the ſon of Ptolemeus, that was in Jeruſalem, had interpreted it.

2 In the ſecond year of the reign of Artaxerxes the great, in the firſt day of the month Niſon, Mardocheus the ſon of Jairus, the ſon of Simei, the ſon of Ciſai, of the tribe of Benjamin, had a dream;

3 Who was a Jew, and dwelt in the city of Suſa, a great man, being a ſervitor in the king's court.

4 He was alſo one of the captives, which Nabuchodonoſor the king of Babylon carried from Jeruſalem with Jechonias king of Judea; and this was his dream:

5 Behold a noiſe of a tumult, with thunder, and earthquakes, and uproar in the land:

6 And, behold, two great dragons came forth ready to fight, and their cry was great.

7 And at their cry all nations were prepared to battle, that they might fight against the righteous people.

8 And lo a day of darkneſs and obſcurity, tribulation and anguiſh, affliction and great uproar, upon earth.

9 And the whole righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own evils, and were ready to periſh.

10 Then they cried unto God, and upon their cry, as it were from a little fountain, was made a great flood, even much water.

11 The light and the ſun roſe up, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the glorious.

12 Now when Mardocheus, who had ſeen this dream, and what God had determined to do, was awake, he bare this dream in mind, and until night by all means was deſirous to know it.

CHAP. XII.

1 The conſpiracy of the two eunuchs is diſcovered by Mardocheus, 5 for which he is entertained in the king's ſervice, and rewarded. 6 Aman ſeeketh to moleſt him and the Jews.

AND Mardocheus took his reſt in the court with Gabatha and Tharra, the two eunuchs of the king, and keepers of the palace.

[a] Esther 2. 21. & 6. 2. 2 [a] And he heard their devices, and ſearched out their purpoſes, and learned that they were about to lay hands upon Artaxerxes the king; and ſo he certified the king of them.

3 Then the king examined the two eunuchs, and after that they had confeſſed it, they were ſtrangled.

4 And the king made a record of theſe things, and Mardocheus alſo wrote thereof.

5 So the king commanded Mardocheus to ſerve in the court, and for this he rewarded him.

6 Howbeit Aman the ſon of Amadathus the Agagite, who was in great honour with the king, ſought to moleſt Mardocheus and his people becauſe of the eunuchs of the king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The copy of the king's letters to deſtroy the Jews: 8 the prayer of Mardocheus for them.

Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 11. cap. 6. THE copy of the letters was this: The great king Artaxerxes writeth theſe things to the princes and governors that are under him from India unto Ethiopia, in an hundred and ſeven and twenty provinces.

2 After that I became lord over many nations, and had dominion over the whole world, not lifted up with preſumption of my authority, but carrying myſelf alway with equity and mildneſs, I purpoſed to ſettle my ſubjects continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdom ‖ peaceable, and open for paſſage to the utmoſt coaſts, to renew peace, which is deſired of all men.

‖ Or, *mild.*

3 Now when I aſked my counſellers how this might be brought to paſs, Aman, that excelled in wiſdom among us, and was approved for his conſtant good will and ſtedfaſt fidelity, and had the honour of the ſecond place in the kingdom,

4 Declared unto us, that in all nations throughout the world there was ſcattered a certain malicious people, that had laws contrary to all nations, and continually deſpiſed the commandments of kings, ſo as the uniting of our kingdoms, honourably, intended by us, cannot ‖ go forward.

‖ Or, *be ſettled.*

5 Seeing then we underſtand that this people alone is continually in oppoſition unto all men, differing in the ſtrange manner of their laws, and evil affected to our ſtate, working all the miſchief they can, that our kingdom may not be firmly eſtabliſhed:

6 Therefore have we commanded, that all they that are ſignified in writing unto you by Aman, who is ordained over the affairs, and is ‖ next unto us, ſhall all, with their wives and children, be utterly deſtroyed by the ſword of their enemies, without all mercy and pity, the fourteenth day of the twelfth month Adar of this preſent year:

‖ Or, *ſecond from us.*

7 That they, who of old and now alſo are malicious, may in one day with violence go into the grave, and ſo ever hereafter cauſe our affairs to be well ſettled, and without trouble.

8 Then Mardocheus thought upon all the works of the Lord, and made his prayer unto him,

9 Saying, O Lord, Lord, the King Almighty: for the whole world is in thy power, and if thou haſt appointed to ſave Iſrael, there is no man that can gainſay thee:

10 For thou haſt made heaven and earth, and all the wondrous things under the heaven.

11 Thou art Lord of all things, and there is no man that can reſiſt thee, which art the Lord.

12 Thou knoweſt all things, and thou knoweſt, Lord, that it was neither in contempt nor pride, nor for any deſire of glory, that I did not bow down to proud Aman.

13 For I could have been content with good will for the ſalvation of Iſrael to kiſs the ſoles of his feet.

14 But I did this, that I might not prefer the glory of man above the glory of God: neither will I worſhip any but thee, O God, neither will I do it in pride.

15 And now, O Lord God and King, ſpare thy people: for their eyes are upon us to bring us to nought; yea, they deſire to deſtroy the inheritance, that hath been thine from the beginning.

16 Deſpiſe not the portion, which thou haſt delivered out of Egypt for thine own ſelf.

17 Hear my prayer, and be merciful unto thine inheritance: turn our ſorrow into joy, that we may live, O Lord, and praiſe thy name: and ‖ deſtroy not the mouths of them that praiſe thee, O Lord.

‖ Or, *ſhut, or, ſtop not.*

18 All Iſrael in like manner cried moſt † earneſtly unto the Lord, becauſe their death was before their eyes.

† Gr. *mightily.*

CHAP. XIV.

The prayer of queen Eſther for herſelf and her people.

QUEEN Eſther alſo, being in fear of death, reſorted unto the Lord:

2 And laid away her glorious apparel, and put on the garments of anguiſh and mourning: and inſtead of precious ointments, ſhe covered her head with aſhes and dung, and ſhe humbled her body greatly, and all the places of her joy ſhe filled with her torn hair.

3 And ſhe prayed unto the Lord God of Iſrael, ſaying, O my Lord, thou only art our King: help me, deſolate woman, which have no helper but thee:

4 * For my danger is in mine hand.
5 From my youth up I have heard in the tribe of my family, that thou, O Lord, tookeſt Iſrael from among all people, and our fathers from all their predeceſſors, for a perpetual inheritance, and thou haſt performed whatſoever thou didſt promiſe them.
6 And now we have ſinned before thee: therefore haſt thou given us into the hands of our enemies,
7 Becauſe we worſhipped their gods: O Lord, thou art righteous.
8 Nevertheleſs it ſatisfieth them not, that we are in bitter captivity: but they have ſtricken hands with their idols,
9 That they will aboliſh the thing that thou with thy mouth haſt ordained, and deſtroy thine inheritance, and ſtop the mouth of them that praiſe thee, and quench the glory of thy houſe, and of thine altar,
10 And open the mouths of the heathen to ſet forth the praiſes of the † idols, and to magnify a fleſhly king for ever.
11 O Lord, give not thy ſceptre unto them that † be nothing, and let them not laugh at our fall; but turn their device upon themſelves, and make him an example, that hath begun this againſt us.
12 Remember, O Lord, make thyſelf known in time of our affliction, and give me boldneſs, O King of the ‖ nations, and Lord of all power.
13 Give me eloquent ſpeech in my mouth before the lion: turn his heart to hate him that fighteth againſt us, that there may be an end of him, and of all that are like-minded to him:
14 But deliver us with thine hand, and help me that am deſolate, and which have no other help but thee.
15 Thou knoweſt all things, O Lord; thou knoweſt that I hate the glory of the unrighteous, and abhor the bed of the uncircumciſed, and of † all the heathen.
16 Thou knoweſt my neceſſity: for I abhor the ſign of my † high eſtate, which is upon mine head in the days wherein I ſhew myſelf, and that I abhor it as a menſtruous rag, and that I wear it not when I am † private by myſelf,
17 And that thine handmaid hath not eaten at Aman's table, and that I have not greatly eſteemed the king's feaſt, nor drunk the wine of the drink offerings.
18 Neither had thine handmaid any joy ſince the day † that I was brought hither to this preſent, but in thee, O Lord God of Abraham.
19 O thou mighty God above all, hear the voice of the forlorn, and deliver us out of the hands of the miſchievous, and deliver me out of my fear.

CHAP. XV.

1 Eſther cometh into the king's preſence: 7 he looketh angrily, and ſhe fainteth. 8 The king taketh her up, and comforteth her.

AND upon the third day, when ſhe had ended her prayer, ſhe laid away her mourning garments, and put on her glorious apparel.
2 And being gloriouſly adorned, after ſhe had called upon God, who is the beholder and ſaviour of all things, ſhe took two maids with her:
3 And upon the one ſhe leaned, as carrying herſelf ‖ daintily;
4 And the other followed, bearing up her train.
5 And ſhe was ‖ ruddy through the perfection of her beauty, and her countenance was chearful and ‖ very amiable: but her heart was in anguiſh for fear.
6 Then having paſſed through all the doors, ſhe ſtood before the king, who ſat upon his royal throne, and was clothed with all his robes of majeſty, all glittering with gold and precious ſtones; and he was very dreadful.
7 Then lifting up his countenance that ſhone with majeſty, he looked very fiercely upon her: and the queen fell down, and was pale, and fainted, and bowed herſelf upon the head of the maid that went ‖ before her.
8 Then God changed the ſpirit of the king into mildneſs, who † in a fear leaped from his throne, and took her in his arms, till ſhe came to herſelf again, and comforted her with loving words, and ſaid unto her,
9 Eſther, what is the matter? I am thy brother, be of good cheer:
10 Thou ſhalt not die, though our commandment be ‖ general: come near,
11 And ſo he held up his golden ſceptre, and laid it upon her neck,
12 And embraced her, and ſaid, Speak unto me.
13 Then ſaid ſhe unto him, I ſaw thee, my lord, as an angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy majeſty.
14 For wonderful art thou, lord, and thy countenance is full of grace.
15 And as ſhe was ſpeaking, ‖ ſhe fell down for faintneſs.
16 Then the king was troubled, and all his ſervants comforted her.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The letter of Artaxerxes, wherein he ſetteth forth Aman's wicked deſigns, 17 revoketh the letters ſent forth againſt the Jews, 22 and commandeth the day of their deliverance to be kept holy.

THE great king Artaxerxes unto the princes and governors of an hundred and ſeven and twenty provinces from India unto Ethiopia, and unto all ‖ our faithful ſubjects, greeting.
2 Many, the more often they are honoured with the great bounty of † their gracious princes, the more proud they are waxen,
3 And endeavour to hurt not our ſubjects only, but not being able to bear abundance, do take in hand to practiſe alſo againſt thoſe that do them good:
4 And take not only thankfulneſs away from among men, but alſo lifted up with the glorious words of ‖ lewd perſons, ‖ that were never good, they think to eſcape the juſtice of God, that ſeeth all things, and hateth evil.
5 Oftentimes alſo fair ſpeech ‖ of thoſe, that are put in truſt to manage their friends' affairs, hath cauſed many that are in authority to be partakers of innocent blood, and hath enwrapped them in remedileſs calamities:
6 Beguiling with the falſehood and deceit of their lewd diſpoſition the innocency and goodneſs of princes.
7 Now ye may ſee this, as we have declared, not ſo much by ancient hiſtories, as ye may, if ye ſearch what hath been wickedly done of late through the peſtilent behaviour of them that are unworthily placed in authority.

*1 Sam. 28. 21. Job 13. 14. Pſal. 119. 109.

† Gr. vain things.

† Gr. be not.

‖ Or, gods.

† Gr. every ſtranger. † Gr. pride.

† Gr. quiet, or, private.

† Gr. of my change.

‖ Or, ſolitarily.

Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 11. cap. 6.

‖ Or, well affected to our ſtate.

† Gr. their benefactors.

‖ Or, needy.

‖ Or, that never taſted proſperity.

‖ Or, of our friends, put in truſt to manage the affairs.

‖ Or, reſe-coloured.

‖ Or, as amiable, or, ſmiling.

‖ Or, with her, or, by her.

† Gr. in an agony.

‖ Or, as well thine as mine.

‖ Or, ſhe fell in a ſwoon.

8 And we must take care for the time to come, that our kingdom may be quiet and peaceable for all men,

9 Both by changing our purposes, and always judging things that are evident with more equal proceeding.

10 For Aman, a Macedonian, the son of Amadatha, being indeed a stranger from the Persian blood, and far distant from our goodness, and as a stranger received of us,

11 Had so far forth obtained the favour that we shew toward every nation, as that he was called our father, and was continually honoured of all men, as the next person unto the king.

12 But he, not bearing his great dignity, went about to deprive us of our kingdom and life:

13 Having by manifold and cunning deceits sought of us the destruction, as well of Mardocheus, who saved our life, and continually procured our good, as also of blameless Esther, partaker of our kingdom, with their whole nation.

14 For by these means he thought, finding us destitute of friends, to have translated the kingdom of the Persians to the Macedonians.

15 But we find that the Jews, whom this wicked wretch hath delivered to utter destruction, are no evildoers, but live by most just laws:

16 And that they be children of the most high and most mighty living God, who hath ‖ ordered the kingdom both unto us and to our progenitors in the most excellent manner.

‖ Or, *prospered.*

17 Wherefore ye shall do well not to put in execution the letters sent unto you by Aman the son of Amadatha.

18 For he, that was the worker of these things, is hanged at the gates of Susa with all his family: God, who ruleth all things, speedily rendering vengeance to him according to his deserts.

19 Therefore ye shall publish the copy of this letter in all places, that the Jews may freely live after their own laws.

20 And ye shall aid them, that even the same day, being the thirteenth day of the twelfth month Adar, they may be avenged on them, who in the time of their affliction shall set upon them.

21 For Almighty God hath turned to joy unto them the day, wherein the chosen people should have perished.

22 Ye shall therefore among your solemn feasts keep it an high day with all feasting:

23 That both now and hereafter there may be safety to us, and the well affected Persians; but to those which do conspire against us a memorial of destruction.

24 Therefore every city and country whatsoever, which shall not do according to these things, shall be destroyed without mercy with fire and sword, and shall be made not only unpassable for men, but also most hateful to wild beasts and fowls for ever.

The WISDOM of SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

1 *An exhortation to love righteousness, and seek God.* 4 *Who they are with whom wisdom will not dwell.* 6 *An evil speaker cannot be hid.* 12 *A caution not to procure our own destruction:* 13 *God is not the author of death.*

[a] Deut. 1. 16. 2 Kings 3. 3. Psal. 45. 7. Isai. 56. 1.

[a] LOVE righteousness, ye that be judges of the earth: think of the Lord with a good (heart,) and in simplicity of heart seek him.

2 For he will be found of them that tempt him not; and sheweth himself unto such as do not [b] distrust him.

[b] Deut. 4. 29. 2 Chron. 15. 4.

3 For froward thoughts separate from God: and his power, when it is tried, ‖ reproveth the unwise.

‖ Or, *maketh manifest.*

4 For into a malicious soul wisdom shall not enter; nor dwell in the body that is subject unto sin.

[c] Jer. 4. 22.

5 [c] For the holy spirit of discipline will flee deceit, and remove from thoughts that are without understanding, and ‖ will not abide when unrighteousness cometh in.

‖ Or, *is rebuked, or, sheweth itself.*

6 For wisdom is a [d] loving spirit; and will not acquit a blasphemer of his ‖ words: for God is witness of his reins, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue.

[d] Gal. 5. 22.

‖ Or, *lips.*

7 For the Spirit of the Lord filleth the world: and that which ‖ containeth all things hath knowledge of the voice.

‖ Or, *upholdeth.*

8 Therefore he that speaketh unrighteous things cannot be hid: neither shall vengeance, when it punisheth, pass by him.

9 For inquisition shall be made into the counsels of the ungodly: and the sound of his words shall come unto the Lord for the ‖ manifestation of his wicked deeds.

‖ Or, *reproving.*

10 For the ear of jealousy heareth all things: and the noise of murmurings is not hid.

11 Therefore beware of murmuring, which is unprofitable; and refrain your tongue from backbiting: for there is no word so secret, that shall go for nought: and the mouth that ‖ belieth slayeth the soul.

‖ Or, *slandereth.*

12 Seek not death in the error of your life: and pull not upon yourselves [e] destruction with the works of your hands.

[e] Deut. 4. 23, 24.

13 For God made not death: [f] neither hath he pleasure in the destruction of the living.

[f] Ezek. 18. 32. & 33. 11.

14 For he created all things, that they might have their being: [g] and the generations of the world were healthful; and there is no poison of destruction in them, nor the kingdom of death upon the earth:

[g] Gen. 1. 31.

15 (For righteousness is immortal:)

16 But ungodly men with their works and words called *it* to them: for when they thought to have it their friend, they consumed to nought, and made a covenant with it, because they are worthy to take part with it.

CHAP. II.

1 *The ungodly reasoning of the shortness of life, and Man's final extinction by death,* 6 *encourage themselves in sensuality,* 10 *and in oppressing the just.* 21 *What that is which blindeth them.*

FOR the *ungodly* said, reasoning with themselves, but not aright, [a] Our life is short and tedious, [b] and in the death of a man there is no remedy: neither was there any man known to have returned from the grave.

[a] Job 7. 1. [b] Matth. 22. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

2 For we are born at all adventure: and we shall be hereafter as though we had

never been: for the breath in our noſtrils is as ſmoke, and a little ſpark in the moving of our heart:

3 Which being extinguiſhed, [c] our body ſhall be turned into aſhes, and our ſpirit ſhall vaniſh as the ‖ ſoft air,

4 And our name ſhall be forgotten in time, and no man ſhall have our works in remembrance, and our life ſhall paſs away as the trace of a cloud, and ſhall be diſperſed as a miſt, that is driven away with the beams of the ſun, and ‖ overcome with the heat thereof.

5 [d] For our time is a very ſhadow that paſſeth away; and after our end there is no returning: for ‖ it is faſt ſealed, ſo that no man cometh again.

6 Come on therefore, let us enjoy the good things [e] that are preſent: and let us ‖ ſpeedily uſe the creatures like as in youth.

7 Let us fill ourſelves with coſtly wine and ointments: and let no flower of the ſpring paſs by us;

8 Let us crown ourſelves with roſebuds, before they be withered:

9 Let none of us go without his part of our ‖ voluptuouſneſs: let us leave tokens of our joyfulneſs in every place: for this is our portion, and our lot is this.

10 Let us oppreſs the poor righteous man, let us not ſpare the widow, nor reverence the ancient gray hairs of the aged.

11 Let our ſtrength be the law of juſtice: for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth.

12 Therefore let us lie in wait for the righteous; becauſe he is not for our turn, and he is clean contrary to our doings: he upbraideth us with our offending the law, and objecteth to our infamy the tranſgreſſings of our education.

13 He profeſſeth to have the knowledge of God: and [f] he calleth himſelf the child of the Lord.

14 He was made [g] to reprove our thoughts.

15 [h] He is grievous unto us even to behold: for his life is not like other men's, his ways are of another faſhion.

16 We are eſteemed of him as ‖ counterfeits: he abſtaineth from our ways as from filthineſs: [i] he pronounceth the end of the juſt to be bleſſed, and maketh his boaſt that God is his father.

17 Let us ſee if his words be true: and let us prove what ſhall happen in the end of him.

18 For if the juſt man be the [k] ſon of God, he will help him, and deliver him from the hand of his enemies.

19 Let us [l] examine him with deſpitefulneſs and torture, that we may know his meekneſs, and prove his patience.

20 Let us condemn him with a ſhameful death: for by his own ſaying he ſhall be reſpected.

21 Such things they did imagine, and were deceived: for their own wickedneſs hath blinded them.

22 As for the myſteries of God, they knew them not: neither hoped they for the wages of righteouſneſs, nor † diſcerned a reward for blameleſs ſouls.

23 For God created man to be immortal, and made him to be an [m] image of his own eternity.

24 [n] Nevertheleſs through envy of the devil came death into the world: and they that do hold of his ſide do find it.

[c] Eccleſ. 3. 20.
‖ Or, *miſt.*
‖ Or, *oppreſſed.*
[d] 1 Chron. 29. 15.
‖ Or, *he.*
[e] Iſai. 22. 13. & 56. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 32.
‖ Or, *carefully.*
‖ Or, *jollity.*
[f] Matth. 27. 43. John 19. 7.
[g] John 7. 7.
Epheſ. 5. 13.
[h] Iſai. 53. 3.
‖ Or, *falſe coin.*
[i] Numb. 23. 10.
[k] Pſal. 22. 8, 9. Matth. 27. 43.
[l] Jer. 11. 19.
† Gr. *preferred,* or, *eſteemed the reward.*
[m] Gen. 1. 26, 27. & 5. 1. Eccluſ. 17. 3.
[n] Gen. 3. 13.

CHAP. III.

1 The righteous are happy in their death, 4 and in the conſequence of their afflictions. 10 The unhappineſs of the wicked in their labours, and in their families. 13 The pure, though childleſs, are bleſſed. 16 The ſeed of the adulterer ſhall periſh.

BUT [a] the ſouls of the righteous are in the hand of God, and there ſhall no torment touch them.

2 [b] In the ſight of the unwiſe they ſeemed to die: and their departure is taken for miſery,

3 And their going from us to be utter deſtruction: but they are in peace.

4 For though they be puniſhed in the ſight of men, yet is their [c] hope full of immortality.

5 And having been a little chaſtiſed, they ſhall be greatly ‖ rewarded: for God [d] proved them, and found them ‖ worthy for himſelf.

6 [e] As gold in the furnace hath he tried them, and received them as a burnt offering.

7 And in the time of their viſitation [f] they ſhall ſhine, and run to and fro like ſparks among the ſtubble.

8 They [g] ſhall judge the nations, and have dominion over the people, and their Lord ſhall reign for ever.

9 They that put their truſt in him ſhall underſtand the truth: ‖ and ſuch as be faithful in love ſhall abide with him: [h] for grace and mercy is to his ſaints, and he hath care for his elect.

10 But the [i] ungodly ſhall be puniſhed according to their own imaginations, which have neglected the righteous, and forſaken the Lord.

11 For whoſo deſpiſeth wiſdom and nurture, he is miſerable, and their hope is vain, their labours unfruitful, and their works unprofitable:

12 Their wives are ‖ fooliſh, and their children wicked:

13 Their offſpring is curſed. Wherefore bleſſed is the barren that is undefiled, which hath not known the ſinful bed: ſhe [k] ſhall have fruit in the viſitation of ſouls.

14 And *bleſſed is* the [l] eunuch, which with his hands hath wrought no iniquity, nor imagined wicked things againſt God: for unto him ſhall be given † the ſpecial gift of faith, and an inheritance ‖ in the temple of the Lord more acceptable to his mind.

15 For glorious is the fruit of good labours: and the root of wiſdom ſhall never fall away.

16 As for the children of adulterers, they ſhall not ‖ come to their perfection, and the ſeed of an unrighteous bed ſhall be rooted out.

17 For though they live long, yet ſhall they be nothing regarded: and their laſt age ſhall be without honour.

18 Or, if they die quickly, they have no hope, neither comfort in the day of ‖ trial.

19 For horrible is the end of the unrighteous generation.

[a] Deut. 33. 3.
[b] ch. 5. 4.
[c] Rom. 8. 24. 2 Cor. 5. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 23.
‖ Or, *benefited.*
[d] Exod. 16. 4. Deut. 8. 2.
‖ Or, *meet.*
[e] Zech. 13. 9. Mal. 3. 3. Eccluſ. 2. 5.
[f] Matth. 13. 43.
[g] Matth. 19. 28. 1 Cor. 6. 2.
‖ Or, *and ſuch as be faithful ſhall remain with him in love.*
[h] ch. 4. 15.
[i] Matth. 25. 41.
‖ Or, *light,* or, *unchaſte.*
[k] Iſai. 5. 65.
[l] Iſai. 56. 4, 5.
† Gr. *the choſen.*
‖ Or, *among the people.*
‖ Or, *be partakers of holy things.*
‖ Or, *bearing.*

CHAP. IV.

1 Virtue is better than children. 3 Baſtard ſlips ſhall not thrive, but ſhall witneſs againſt their parents. 7 The juſt, if he die young, is nevertheleſs happy. 18 The contrary ſtate of the wicked.

BEtter it is to have no children, and to have virtue: for the memorial thereof is immortal: becauſe it is ‖ known with God, and with men.

‖ Or, *approved.*

2 When it is present, men take example at it; and when it is gone, they desire it:
[a] ch. 5. 16. James 1. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 4. Rev. 2. 10. [a] it weareth a crown, and triumpheth for ever, having gotten the victory, striving for undefiled rewards.

3 But the multiplying brood of the ungodly shall not thrive, nor take deep rooting from bastard slips, nor lay any fast foundation.

4 For though they flourish in branches for a time; [b] yet standing not fast, they shall
[b] Matth. 7. 19. be shaken with the wind, and through the force of winds they shall be rooted out.

[c] ch. 3. 16. 5 The [c] imperfect branches shall be broken off, their fruit unprofitable, not ripe to eat, yea, meet for nothing.

6 For children begotten of unlawful
† Gr. *sleeps.* † beds are witnesses of wickedness against their parents in their trial.

7 But though the righteous be prevented with death, yet shall he be in rest.

8 For honourable age is not that which standeth in length of time, nor that is measured by number of years.

9 But wisdom is the gray hair unto men, and an unspotted life is old age.

[d] Gen. 5. 24. Hebr. 11. 5. See Isai. 57. 1. 10 [d] He pleased God, and was beloved of him: so that living among sinners he was translated.

11 Yea, speedily was he taken away, lest that wickedness should alter his understanding, or deceit beguile his soul.

12 For the bewitching of naughtiness doth obscure things that are honest; and
† Gr. *perwert.* the wandering of concupiscence doth † undermine the simple mind.

‖ Or, *sanctified, or, consummated,* Heb. 12. 23. 13 He, being made ‖ perfect in a short time, fulfilled a long time:

14 For his soul pleased the Lord: therefore hasted he *to take him away* from among the wicked.

15 This the people saw, and understood it not, neither laid they up this in their
[e] ch. 3. 9. minds, [e] That his grace and mercy is with his saints, and that he hath respect unto his chosen.

16 Thus the righteous that is dead shall
[f] Matt. 12. 41, 42. [f] condemn the ungodly which are living; and youth that is soon perfected the many years and old age of the unrighteous.

17 For they shall see the end of the wise, and shall not understand what God in his counsel hath decreed of him, and to what end the Lord hath set him in safety.

18 They shall see him, and despise him; but God shall laugh them to scorn: and they shall hereafter be a vile carcase, and a reproach among the dead for evermore.

19 For he shall rend them, and cast them down headlong, that they shall be speechless; and he shall shake them from the foundation; and they shall be utterly laid waste, and be in sorrow; and their memorial shall perish.

‖ Or, *to the casting up of the account.* 20 And ‖ when they cast up the accounts of their sins, they shall come with fear: and their own iniquities shall convince them to their face.

CHAP. V.

1 The wicked amazed at the unexpected salvation of the righteous shall confess their error, and the vanity of their own lives. 15 The reward of the just from God; who will war against the wicked.

THEN shall the righteous man stand in great boldness before the face of such as have afflicted him, and made no account of his labours.

2 When they see it, they shall be troubled with terrible fear, and shall be amazed at the strangeness of his salvation, so far beyond all that they looked for.

3 And they repenting and groaning for anguish of spirit shall say within themselves, This was he, whom we had sometimes in derision, and a ‖ proverb of reproach:
‖ Or, *parable.*

4 [a] We fools accounted his life madness, and his end to be without honour:
[a] ch. 3. 2.

5 How is he numbered among the children of God, and his lot is among the saints!

6 Therefore have we erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteousness hath not shined unto us, and the sun of righteousness rose not upon us.

7 We ‖ wearied ourselves in the way of wickedness and destruction: yea, we have gone through deserts, where there lay no way: but as for the way of the Lord, we have not known it.
‖ Or, *filled our selves, or, surfeited.*

8 What hath pride profited us? or what good hath riches with *our* vaunting brought us?

9 All those things are [b] passed away like a shadow, and as a post that hasted by;
[b] 1 Chron. 29. 15. ch. 2. 5.

10 And [c] as a ship that passeth over the waves of the watef, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot be found, neither the pathway of the keel in the waves;
[c] Prov. 30. 19.

11 [d] Or as when a bird ‖ hath flown through the air, there is no token of her way to be found, but the light air being beaten with the stroke of her wings, and parted with the violent noise and motion of them, is passed through, and therein afterwards no sign where she went is to be found;
[d] Prov. 30. 19. ‖ Or, *flieth.*

12 Or like as when an arrow is shot at a mark, it parteth the air, which immediately cometh together again, so that a man cannot know where it went through:

13 Even so we in like manner, as soon as we were born, began to draw to our end, and had no sign of virtue to shew; but were consumed in our own wickedness.

14 [e] For the hope of the ungodly is like
[e] Job 8. 14. † dust that is blown away with the wind; like a thin froth that is driven away with the storm; like as the ‖ smoke which is [f] dispersed here and there with a tempest, and passeth away as the remembrance of a guest that tarrieth but a day.
† Gr. *thistle-down.* ‖ Or, *cruff.* [f] Psal. 1. 4. & 103. 16. Prov. 10. 25. & 11. 7. Jam. 1. 10, 11.

15 But the righteous live for evermore; [g] their reward also is with the Lord, and the care of them is with the most High.
[g] Gen. 15. 1. Rev. 22. 12.

16 Therefore shall they receive a glorious ‖ kingdom, and [h] a beautiful crown from the Lord's hand: for with his right hand shall he cover them, and with his arm shall he protect them.
‖ Or, *palace:* unless the word be taken improperly, as 2 Mac. 2. 17. [h] ch. 4. 2. 2 Tim. 4. 8. Rev. 4. 4. & 9. 7.

17 [i] He shall take to him his jealousy for complete armour, and make the creature his weapon for the revenge of *his* enemies.
[i] Isai. 59. 16, 17.

18 He shall put on righteousness as a breastplate, and true judgment instead of an helmet.

19 He shall take ‖ holiness for an invincible shield.
‖ Or, *equity.*

20 His severe wrath shall he sharpen for a sword, and the world shall fight with him against the unwise.

21 Then shall the right aiming thunderbolts go abroad; and from the clouds, as from a well drawn bow, shall they fly to the mark.

22 And hailstones full of wrath shall be cast *as* out of a stone bow, and the water of

the sea shall rage against them, and the floods shall cruelly drown them.

23 Yea, a mighty wind shall stand up against them, and like a storm shall blow them away: thus iniquity shall lay waste the whole earth, and ill dealing shall overthrow the thrones of the mighty.

CHAP. VI.

1 Kings and rulers are admonished that they have their power from God, who will punish them severely for their abuse of it: 9 They are exhorted to seek wisdom, which is easy to be found, and of especial use to princes.

[a] Ps. 2. 10. [1] HEAR therefore, O ye kings, and understand; learn, ye that be judges of the ends of the earth.

2 Give ear, ye that rule the people, and glory in the multitude of nations.

[b] Rom. 13. 1, 2. 3 For [b] power is given you of the Lord, and sovereignty from the Highest, who shall try your works, and search out your counsels.

4 Because, being ministers of his kingdom, ye have not judged aright, nor kept the law, nor walked after the counsel of God;

5 Horribly and speedily shall he come upon you: for a sharp judgment shall be to them that be in high places.

[c] Luke 12. 47, 48. 6 For [c] mercy will soon pardon the meanest: but mighty men shall be mightily tormented.

[d] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 13. 10. Eccles. 35. 13.—16. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Colos. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. 7 For he which is Lord over all shall fear no [d] man's person, neither shall he stand in awe of any man's greatness: for he hath made the small and great, and careth for all alike.

8 But a sore trial shall come upon the mighty.

9 Unto you therefore, O kings, do I speak, that ye may learn wisdom, and not fall away.

10 For they that keep holiness holily shall be ‖ judged holy: and they that have learned such things shall find ‖ what to answer.

‖ Or, *justified.* ‖ Or, *defence.* 11 Wherefore set your affection upon my words; desire them, and ye shall be instructed.

[e] Deut. 30. 11, &c. John 7. 17. 12 Wisdom is glorious, and never fadeth away: yea, [e] she is easily seen of them that love her, and found of such as seek her.

13 She preventeth them that desire her, in making herself first known unto them.

14 Whoso seeketh her early shall have no great travail: for he shall find her sitting at his doors.

15 To think therefore upon her is perfection of wisdom: and whoso watcheth for her shall quickly be without care.

16 For she goeth about seeking such as are worthy of her, sheweth herself favourably unto them in the ways, and meeteth them in every thought.

‖ Or, *nature.* 17 For the very true beginning of her is the desire of ‖ discipline; and the care of discipline is love;

18 And love is the keeping of her laws; and the giving heed unto her laws is the assurance of incorruption;

19 And incorruption maketh us near unto God:

20 Therefore the desire of wisdom bringeth to a kingdom.

21 If your delight be then in thrones and sceptres, O ye kings of the people, honour wisdom, that ye may reign for evermore.

22 As for wisdom, what she is, and how she came up, I will tell you, and will not hide mysteries from you: but will seek her out from the beginning of her nativity, and bring the knowledge of her into light, and will not pass over the truth.

23 Neither will I go with consuming envy; for such a man shall have no fellowship with wisdom.

24 But the multitude of the wise is the welfare of the world: and a wise king is the upholding of the people.

25 Receive therefore instruction through my words, and it shall do you good.

CHAP. VII.

1 All men have their beginning and end alike. 7 The author preferred wisdom before all things else. 15 God gave him all the knowledge he had. 22 The praise of wisdom.

I Myself also am a mortal man, like to all, and the offspring of him that was first made of the earth,

[a] Job 10. 10. [b] ch. 4. 6. 2 And in my mother's womb was fashioned to be flesh in the time of ten months, [a] being compacted in blood, of the seed of man, and the pleasure that came with [b] sleep.

3 And when I was born, I drew in the common air, and fell upon the earth, which is of like nature, and the first voice which I uttered was crying, as all others do.

4 I was nursed in swaddling clothes, and that with cares.

5 For there is no king that had any other beginning of birth.

[c] Job 1. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 7. 6 [c] For all men have one entrance into life, and the like going out.

[d] 1 Kings 3. 7, &c. 7 Wherefore [d] I prayed, and understanding was given me: I called *upon God*, and the spirit of wisdom came to me.

[e] Job 28. 15, &c. Prov. 3. 14, 15. & 8. 10, 11. 8 I [e] preferred her before sceptres and thrones, and esteemed riches nothing in comparison of her.

† Gr. *stone of inestimable price.* 9 Neither compared I unto her any † precious stone, because all gold in respect of her is as a little sand, and silver shall be counted as clay before her.

10 I loved her above health and beauty, and chose to have her instead of light: for the light that cometh from her never goeth out.

[f] 1 Kings 3. 13. Prov. 3. 16. Matth. 6. 33. 11 [f] All good things together came to me with her, and innumerable riches in her hands.

12 And I rejoiced in *them* all, because wisdom goeth before them: and I knew not that she was the mother of them.

† Gr. *without guile.* † Gr. *without envy.* 13 I learned † diligently, and do communicate *her* † liberally: I do not hide her riches.

‖ Or, *enter friendship with God.* 14 For she is a treasure unto men that never faileth: which they that use ‖ become the friends of God, being commended for the gifts that come from learning.

‖ Or, *God grant.* 15 ‖ God hath granted me to speak as I would, and to conceive as is meet for the things that ‖ are given me: because it is he that leadeth unto wisdom, and directeth the wise.

‖ Or, *are to be spoken of.*

16 For in his hand are both we and our words; all wisdom also, and knowledge of workmanship.

17 For he hath given me certain knowledge of the things that are, namely, to know how the world was made, and the operation of the elements:

18 The beginning, ending, and midst of the times: the alterations of the turning *of the sun*, and the change of seasons:

19 The circuits of years, and the positions of ſtars:

20 The natures of living creatures, and the furies of wild beaſts: the violence of winds, and the reaſonings of men: the diverſities of plants, and the virtues of roots:

21 And all ſuch things as are either ſecret or manifeſt, them I know.

22 For wiſdom, [a] which is the worker of all things, taught me: for in her is an underſtanding ſpirit, holy, † one only, manifold, ſubtil, lively, clear, undefiled, plain, not ſubject to hurt, loving the thing that is good, quick, which cannot be letted, ready to do good,

23 Kind to man, ſtedfaſt, ſure, free from care, having all power, overſeeing all things, and going through all underſtanding, pure, and moſt ſubtil, ſpirits.

24 For wiſdom is more moving than any motion: ſhe paſſeth and goeth through all things by reaſon of her pureneſs.

25 For ſhe is the ‖ breath of the power of God, and a pure ‖ influence flowing from the glory of the Almighty: therefore can no defiled thing fall into her.

26 For ſhe is the [b] brightneſs of the everlaſting light, the unſpotted mirror of the power of God, and [i] the image of his goodneſs.

27 And being but one, ſhe can do all things: and remaining in herſelf, ſhe ‖ maketh all things new: and in all ages entering into holy ſouls, ſhe maketh them friends of God, and prophets.

28 For God loveth none but him that dwelleth with wiſdom.

29 For ſhe is more beautiful than the ſun, and above all the order of ſtars: being compared with the light, ſhe is found before it.

30 For after this cometh night: but vice ſhall not prevail againſt wiſdom.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The valuable advantages of wiſdom,* 21 *which coming from God only, the author addreſſeth himſelf to God in prayer.*

WISDOM reacheth from one end to another mightily: and ‖ ſweetly doth ſhe order all things.

2 I loved her, and ſought *her* out from my youth, I deſired ‖ to make *her* my ſpouſe, and I was a lover of her beauty.

3 In that ſhe is converſant with God, ſhe magnifieth her nobility: yea, the Lord of all things himſelf loved her.

4 For ſhe is ‖ privy to the myſteries of the knowledge of God, and a ‖ lover of his works.

5 If riches be a poſſeſſion to be deſired in this life; [a] what is richer than wiſdom, [b] that worketh all things?

6 And if [c] prudence work; who of all that are is a more cunning workman than ſhe?

7 And if a man love righteouſneſs, her labours are virtues: for ſhe teacheth temperance and prudence, juſtice and fortitude: which are ſuch things, as men can have nothing more profitable in their life.

8 If a man deſire much experience, ſhe knoweth things of old, and conjectureth *aright* what is to come: ſhe knoweth the ſubtilties of ſpeeches, and can expound dark ſentences: ſhe foreſeeth ſigns and wonders, and the events of ſeaſons and times.

9 Therefore I purpoſed to take her to me to live with me, knowing that ſhe † would be a counſeller of good things, and a comfort in cares and grief.

10 For her ſake I ſhall have eſtimation among the multitude, and honour with the elders, though I be young.

11 [d] I ſhall be found of a quick conceit in judgment, and ſhall be admired in the ſight of great men.

12 [e] When I hold my tongue, they ſhall bide my leiſure, and when I ſpeak, they ſhall give good ear unto me: if I talk much, they ſhall lay their hands upon their mouth.

13 Moreover [f] by the means of her I ſhall obtain immortality, and leave behind me an everlaſting memorial to them that come after me.

14 I ſhall ‖ ſet the people in order, and the nations ſhall be ſubject unto me.

15 Horrible tyrants ſhall be afraid, when they do but hear of me; I ſhall ‖ be found good among the multitude, and valiant in war.

16 ‖ After I am come into mine houſe, I will repoſe myſelf with her: for her converſation hath no bitterneſs; and to live with her hath no ſorrow, but mirth and joy.

17 Now when I conſidered theſe things in myſelf, and [g] pondered them in my heart, how that to be allied unto wiſdom [h] is immortality;

18 And great pleaſure it is to have her friendſhip; and in the works of her hands are infinite riches; and in the exerciſe of conference with her, prudence; and in talking with her, a ‖ good report; I went about ſeeking how to ‖ take her to me.

19 For I was a witty child, and had a good ſpirit.

20 Yea rather, being good, I came into a body undefiled.

21 Nevertheleſs, when I perceived that I could not otherwiſe obtain her, except God gave her me; and that was a point of wiſdom alſo to know whoſe gift ſhe was; I ‖ prayed unto the Lord, and beſought him, and with my whole heart I ſaid,

CHAP. IX.

1 *A prayer unto God for his wiſdom,* 6 *without which the moſt perfect man will be nothing regarded.* 9 *God by her made the world:* 11 *ſhe knoweth, but without her man knoweth not, how to pleaſe God.*

O God of my fathers, and Lord of mercy, [a] who haſt made all things with thy word,

2 And ordained man through thy wiſdom, that he ſhould [b] have dominion over the creatures which thou haſt made,

3 And order the world according to equity and righteouſneſs, and execute judgment with an upright heart:

4 Give [c] me wiſdom, that ſitteth by thy throne; and reject me not from among thy children:

5 For I [d] thy ſervant and ſon of thine handmaid am a feeble perſon, and of a ſhort time, and too young for the underſtanding of judgment and laws.

6 For though a man be never ſo perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wiſdom be not with him, he ſhall be nothing regarded.

7 Thou haſt choſen me to be a [e] king of thy people, and a judge of thy ſons and daughters:

8 Thou haſt commanded me to build a

a ch. 8. 5.

† Gr. *only begotten.*

‖ Or, *vapour.* ‖ Or, *dream.*

b Hebr. 1. 3.

i 2 Cor. 4. 4. Col. 1. 15.

‖ Or, *createth.*

‖ Or, *profitably.*

‖ Or, *to marry her to myſelf.*

‖ Or, *teacher.* ‖ Or, *chooſer.*

a ch. 7. 8, 9. b ch. 7. 22.

c Exod. 31. 3, 6.

† Gr. *would.*

d 1 Kings 3. 28.

e Job 29. 8, 9, 10.

f ver. 17.

‖ Or, *govern.*

‖ Or, *appear.*

‖ Or, *Being entered into mine house.*

g Prov. 7. 3.

h ver. 13.

‖ Or, *fame.* ‖ Or, *marry her.*

‖ Or, *went.*

a Gen. 1. Pſ. 33. 9. John 1. 3.

b Gen. 1. 28. Pſ. 8. 6.

c 1 Kings 3. 9.

d Pſ. 86. 16. & 116. 16.

e 1 Chron. 28. 5. 2 Chron. 1. 9.

f 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13.

temple upon thy holy mount, and an altar
[a] Hebr. 8. 5. [b] Matth. 25. 34. Hebr. 11. 10.
in the city wherein thou dwelleſt, [a] a reſemblance of the holy tabernacle, [b] which thou haſt prepared from the beginning.

[1] Prov. 8. 22. John 1. 1, 2, 3, 10.
9 And [1] wiſdom was with thee: which knoweth thy works, and was preſent when thou madeſt the world, and knew what was acceptable in thy ſight, and right in thy commandments.

10 O ſend her out of thy holy heavens, and from the throne of thy glory, that being preſent ſhe may labour with me, that I may know what is pleaſing unto thee.

11 For ſhe knoweth and underſtandeth all things, and ſhe ſhall lead me ſoberly in my doings, and preſerve me ‖ in her power.

‖ Or, *by her power, or, glory.*

12 So ſhall my works be acceptable, and then ſhall I judge thy people righteouſly, and be worthy to ſit in my father's ſeat.

[k] Iſai. 40. 13. Eccles 2. 6. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
13 For [k] what man is he that can know the counſel of God? or who can think what the will of the Lord is?

‖ Or, *fearful.*

14 For the thoughts of mortal men are ‖ miſerable, and our devices are but uncertain.

[l] 2 Cor. 5. 1, 4.
15 For the corruptible body preſſeth down the ſoul, and [l] the earthy tabernacle weigheth down the mind that muſeth upon many things.

16 And hardly do we gueſs aright at things that are upon earth, and with labour do we find the things that are † before us: but the things that are in heaven who hath ſearched out?

† Gr. *at hand.*

[m] 1 Cor. 2. 10.
17 And thy counſel who hath known, [m] except thou give wiſdom, and ſend thy Holy Spirit from above?

18 For ſo the ways of them which lived on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleaſing unto thee, and were ſaved through wiſdom.

CHAP. X.

1 *What wiſdom did for Adam, 3 againſt Cain, 4 for Noe, 5 Abraham, 6 Lot, and againſt the five cities,* 10 *for Jacob,* 13 *Joſeph,* 15 *the Iſraelites, and Moſes.*

SHE preſerved the firſt formed father of the world, that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall,

[a] Gen. 1. 28.
2 And [a] gave him power to rule all things.

[b] Gen. 4. 8.
3 [b] But when the unrighteous went away from her in his anger, he periſhed alſo in the fury wherewith he murdered his brother.

[c] Gen. 7. 19, 21, 22, 23. [2] Pet. 2. 5.
4 For whoſe cauſe the [c] earth being drowned with the flood, wiſdom again preſerved it, and directed the courſe of the righteous in a piece of wood of ſmall value.

[d] Gen. 11. 9.
5 Moreover, [d] the nations in their wicked conſpiracy being confounded, ſhe found out the righteous, and preſerved him blameleſs unto God, and [e] kept him ſtrong ‖ againſt his tender compaſſion toward his ſon.

[e] Gen. 22. 10. ‖ Or, *in.*

[f] Gen. 19. 16. [1] 2 Pet. 2. 7. † Gr. *Pentapolis.*
6 [f] When the ungodly periſhed, ſhe delivered [1] the righteous man, who fled from the fire which fell down upon † the five cities.

7 Of whoſe wickedneſs even to this day the waſte land that ſmoketh is a teſtimony, and plants bearing fruit that never come to ripeneſs: and [h] a ſtanding pillar of ſalt *is* a monument of an unbelieving ſoul.

[h] Gen. 19. 26.
8 For regarding not wiſdom, they gat not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good; but alſo left behind them to the world a memorial of their fooliſhneſs: ſo that in the things wherein they offended they could not ſo much as be hid.

9 But wiſdom delivered from pain thoſe that attended upon her.

[i] Gen. 28. 5, 12.
10 When [i] the righteous fled from his brother's wrath, ſhe guided him in right paths, ſhewed him the kingdom of God, and gave him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his travels, and multiplied *the fruit of* his labours.

[k] Gen. 31.
11 [k] In the covetouſneſs of ſuch as oppreſſed him ſhe ſtood by him, and made him rich.

12 She defended him from his enemies, and kept him ſafe from thoſe that lay in wait, and [l] in a ſore conflict ſhe gave him the victory; that he might know that godlineſs is ſtronger than all.

[l] Gen. 32. 24.
13 [m] When the righteous was ſold, ſhe forſook him not, but delivered him from ſin: [n] ſhe went down with him into the pit,

[m] Gen. 37. 28. & 39 7. Acts 7. 10.
[n] Gen. 39. 21. & 41. 14, 40, 41.
14 And left him not in bonds, till ſhe brought him the ſceptre of the kingdom, and ‖ power againſt thoſe that oppreſſed him: as for them that had accuſed him, ſhe ſhewed them to be liars, and gave him perpetual glory.

‖ Or, *the power of them that ruled over him.*

[o] Exod. 1. 12. & 12. 42.
15 [o] She delivered the ‖ righteous people and blameleſs ſeed from the nation that oppreſſed them.

‖ Or, *holy.*

[p] Exod. 3. 10. [q] Joſh. 1. 2. Pſ. 105. 26. Hebr. 3. 5.
16 [p] She entered into the ſoul of [q] the ſervant of the Lord, and [r] withſtood dreadful kings in wonders and ſigns;

[r] Exod. 5. 1. & 7. 10. & 8, & 9, & 10, & 11, & 12, & 13. Pſ. 105. 27, &c.
17 Rendered to the righteous a reward of their labours, guided them in a marvellous way, [s] and was unto them for a cover by day, and a ‖ light of ſtars in the night ſeaſon;

[s] Pſ. 105. 39. ‖ Or, *flame.*
18 [t] Brought them through the Red ſea, and led them through much water:

[t] Exod. 14. 21, 22, 29. Pſ. 78. 13.
19 [u] But ſhe drowned their enemies, and caſt them up out of the bottom of the deep.

[u] Exod. 14. 27, 28.
20 Therefore the righteous ſpoiled the ungodly, and [x] praiſed thy holy name, O Lord, and magnified with one accord thine hand, that fought for them.

[x] Exod. 15. 1.
21 For wiſdom opened the mouth of the dumb, and made the tongues of them that cannot ſpeak eloquent.

CHAP. XI.

1 *What wiſdom did for the Iſraelites in the wilderneſs, who were benefited by that whereby the Egyptians were puniſhed;* 15 *and were afterward plagued by the things wherein they themſelves had ſinned.* 17 *God wanted not other means to have deſtroyed them:* 23 *but is merciful to all.*

SHE proſpered their works in the hand of the holy prophet.

[1] Exod. 16. 1.
2 [1] They went through the wilderneſs that was not inhabited, and pitched tents in places where there lay no way.

[b] Exod. 17. 10, 11, 13.
3 [b] They ſtood againſt their enemies, and were avenged of their adverſaries.

[c] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11.
4 When they were thirſty, they called upon thee, and [c] water was given them out of the flinty rock, and their thirſt was quenched out of the hard ſtone.

5 For by what things their enemies were puniſhed, by the ſame they in their need were benefited.

[d] Exod. 7. 17.
6 For inſtead of a fountain of a perpetual running river [d] troubled with foul blood,

[e] Exod. 1. 22. ch. 18. 5.
7 For a manifeſt reproof of [e] that commandment, whereby the infants were ſlain, thou gaveſt unto them abundance of water by a means which they hoped not for;

8 Declaring by that thirſt then [f] how thou hadſt puniſhed their adverſaries.

[f] Exod. 7. 20.

9 For when they were tried, albeit but in mercy chaſtiſed, they knew how the ungodly were judged in wrath and tormented, thirſting in another manner than the juſt.

10 For theſe thou didſt admoniſh and try, as a father: but the other, as a ſevere king, thou didſt condemn and puniſh.

11 Whether they were abſent or preſent, they were vexed alike.

12 For a double grief came upon them, and a groaning for the remembrance of things paſt.

13 For when they heard by their own puniſhments the other to be benefited, they ‖ had ſome feeling of the Lord.

‖ Or, *Pondered.*

14 For whom they rejected with ſcorn, when he was long before thrown out at the caſting forth *of the infants*, him in the end, when they ſaw what came to paſs, they admired.

15 But for the fooliſh devices of their wickedneſs, wherewith being deceived they worſhipped ſerpents void of reaſon, and vile beaſts, thou didſt ſend a multitude of unreaſonable beaſts upon them for vengeance;

[g] Jam. 2. 13.

16 That they might know, that [g] wherewithal a man ſinneth, by the ſame alſo ſhall he be puniſhed.

17 For thy Almighty hand, that made the world of matter without form, wanted not means to ſend among them a multitude of bears, or fierce lions,

18 Or unknown wild beaſts, full of rage, newly created, breathing out either a fiery vapour, or filthy ſcents of ſcattered ſmoke, or ſhooting horrible ſparkles out of their eyes:

19 Whereof not only the harm might diſpatch them at once, but alſo the terrible ſight utterly deſtroy them.

20 Yea, and without theſe might they have fallen down with one blaſt, being perſecuted of vengeance, and ſcattered abroad through the breath of thy power: but thou haſt ordered all things in meaſure and number and weight.

21 For thou canſt ſhew thy great ſtrength at all times when thou wilt; and who may withſtand the power of thine arm?

22 For the whole world before thee is [h] as a ‖ little grain of the balance, yea, as a drop of the morning dew that falleth down upon the earth.

[h] Iſai. 40. 15. ‖ Or, *little weight.*

23 But thou haſt mercy upon all; for thou canſt do all things, and winkeſt at the ſins of men, becauſe they ſhould amend.

24 For thou loveſt all the things that are, and abhorreſt nothing which thou haſt made: for never wouldeſt thou have made any thing, if thou hadſt hated it.

25 And how could any thing have endured, if it had not been thy will? or been preſerved, if not called by thee?

[i] ch. 12. 16.

26 But [i] thou ſpareſt all: for they are thine, O Lord, thou lover of ſouls.

CHAP. XII.

1 God did not deſtroy the Canaanites at once; 9 not for want of power, 12 for he is uncontroulable; 19 but for the inſtruction of his own people. 23 They were puniſhed with their falſe gods.

FOR thine incorruptible Spirit is in all things.

2 Therefore chaſteneſt thou them by little and little that offend, and warneſt them by putting them in remembrance wherein they have offended, that leaving their wickedneſs they may believe on thee, O Lord.

3 For it was thy will to deſtroy by the hands of our fathers both thoſe ‖ old inhabitants of thy holy land,

‖ Or, *ancient.*

4 Whom thou hatedſt for doing moſt odious works of ‖ witchcrafts, and wicked ſacrifices;

‖ Or, *ſorceries.*

5 And alſo [a] thoſe mercileſs murderers of children, and devourers of man's fleſh, and the feaſts of blood,

[a] ch. 14. 23.

6 With their prieſts out of the midſt of their idolatrous crew, and the parents, [b] that killed with their own hands ſouls deſtitute of help:

[b] Deut. 12. 31.

7 That the land, which thou eſteemedſt above all other, might receive a worthy ‖ colony of God's children.

‖ Or, *new inhabitants.*

8 Nevertheleſs even thoſe thou ſpareſt as men, and didſt ſend [c] waſps, forerunners of thine hoſt, to deſtroy them by little and little.

[c] Exod. 23. 28. Deut 7. 20. Joſh. 24. 12.

9 Not that thou waſt unable to bring the ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battle, or to deſtroy them at once with cruel beaſts, or with one rough word:

10 But executing thy judgments upon them by little and little, thou gaveſt them place of repentance, not being ignorant that they were a naughty generation, and that their malice was bred in them, and that their cogitation would never be changed.

11 For it was a [d] curſed ſeed from the beginning; neither didſt thou for fear of any man give them pardon for thoſe things wherein they ſinned.

[d] Gen. 9. 25.

12 For who ſhall ſay, [e] What haſt thou done? or who ſhall withſtand thy judgment? or who ſhall accuſe thee for the nations that periſh, whom thou haſt made? or who ſhall come to ſtand ‖ againſt thee, ‖ to be revenged for the unrighteous men?

[e] Rom. 9. 20. ‖ Or, *in thy preſence.* ‖ Or, *a revenger.*

13 For neither is there any God but thou that [f] careſt for all, to whom thou mighteſt ſhew that thy judgment is not unright.

[f] ch. 6. 7. 1 Pet. 5. 7.

14 Neither ſhall king or tyrant be able to ſet his face againſt thee for any whom thou haſt puniſhed.

15 Forſomuch then as thou art righteous thyſelf, thou ordereſt all things righteouſly: [g] thinking it not agreeable with thy power to condemn him that hath not deſerved to be puniſhed.

[g] Job 10. 8.

16 For thy power is the beginning of righteouſneſs, and [h] becauſe thou art the Lord of all, it maketh thee to be gracious unto all.

[h] ch. 11. 26.

17 For when men will not believe that thou art of a ‖ full power, thou ſheweſt thy ſtrength, and among them that know it thou makeſt their boldneſs manifeſt.

‖ Or, *perfect.*

18 But thou, maſtering thy power, judgeſt with equity, and ordereſt us with great favour: for thou mayeſt uſe power when thou wilt.

19 But by ſuch works haſt thou taught thy people that the juſt man ſhould be merciful, and haſt made thy children to be of a good hope that thou giveſt repentance for ſins.

20 For if [i] thou didſt puniſh the enemies of thy children, and the condemned to death, with ſuch deliberation, giving them time and place, whereby they might be delivered from their malice:

[i] Rom 9. 22.

21 With how great circumſpection didſt thou judge thine own ſons, unto whoſe fathers thou haſt ſworn, and made covenants of good promiſes?

22 Therefore, whereas thou doſt chaſten us, thou ſcourgeſt our enemies a thouſand times more, to the intent that, when we judge, we ſhould carefully think of thy goodneſs, and when we ourſelves are judged, we ſhould look for mercy.

23 Wherefore, whereas men have lived diſſolutely and unrighteouſly, [e] thou haſt tormented them with their own ‖ abominations.

24 [f] For they went aſtray very far in the ways of error, and held them for gods, which even among the beaſts of their enemies were deſpiſed, being deceived, as children of no underſtanding.

25 Therefore unto them, as to children without the uſe of reaſon, thou didſt ſend a judgment to mock them.

26 But they that would not be reformed by that correction, wherein he dallied with them, ſhall feel a judgment worthy of God.

27 For, look, for what things they grudged, when they were puniſhed, that is, for them whom they thought to be gods; [now] being puniſhed in them, when they ſaw it, they acknowledged him to be the true God, whom before they denied to know; and therefore came extreme damnation upon them.

e ch. 11. 16. & 16. 1.
‖ Or, abominable idols.
f ch. 11. 15. Rom. 1. 23.

CHAP. XIII.

1 They are vain and inexcuſable who worſhip any of God's works as God; 10 but moſt wretched are they who worſhip the works of men's hands.

SURELY vain are all men by nature, who are ignorant of God, and [a] could not out of the good things that are ſeen know him that is: neither by conſidering the works did they acknowledge the workmaſter;

a Rom. 1. 19, 20.

2 [b] But deemed either fire, or wind, or the ſwift air, or the circle of the ſtars, or the violent water, or the lights of heaven, to be the gods which govern the world.

b Deut. 4. 19. & 17. 3.

3 With whoſe beauty if they being delighted took them to be gods; let them know how much better the Lord of them is: for the firſt author of beauty hath created them.

4 But if they were aſtoniſhed at their power and virtue, let them underſtand by them, how much mightier he is that made them.

c Rom. 1. 20.

5 [c] For by the greatneſs and beauty of the creatures proportionably the maker of them is ſeen.

6 But yet for this they are the leſs to be blamed: for they peradventure err, ſeeking God, and deſirous to find him.

7 For being [d] converſant in his works they ‖ ſearch *him* diligently, and believe their ſight: becauſe the things are beautiful that are ſeen.

d Rom. 1. 21.
‖ Or, *ſeek.*

8 Howbeit neither are they to be pardoned.

9 For if they were able to know ſo much, that they could aim at the world; how did they not ſooner find out the Lord thereof?

10 But miſerable are they, and in [e] dead things is their hope, who called them gods, [f] which are the works of men's hands, gold and ſilver, to ſhew art in, and reſemblances of beaſts, or a ſtone good for nothing, the work of an ancient hand.

e ver. 18. ch. 15. 17.
f Pſ. 115. 4. & 135. 15.

11 [g] Nowa ‖ carpenter that felleth timber, after he hath ſawn down a tree meet for the purpoſe, and taken off all the bark ſkilfully round about, and hath wrought it handſomely, and made a veſſel thereof fit for the ſervice of man's life;

g Iſai. 44. 13, &c. Jer. 10. 3, &c.
‖ Or, *timber-wright.*

12 And after ſpending the ‖ refuſe of his work to dreſs his meat, hath filled himſelf;

‖ Or, *chips.*

13 And taking the very refuſe among thoſe which ſerved to no uſe, being a crooked piece of wood, and full of knots, hath carved it diligently, when he had nothing elſe to do, and formed it by the ſkill of his underſtanding, and faſhioned it to the image of a man;

14 Or made it like ſome vile beaſt, laying it over with vermillion, and with paint colouring it red, and covering every ſpot therein;

15 And [h] when he had made a convenient room for it, ſet it in a wall, and made it faſt with iron:

h Iſai. 46. 7.

16 For he provided for it that it might not fall, knowing that it was unable to help itſelf; for it is an image, and hath need of help:

17 [i] Then maketh he prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not aſhamed to ſpeak to that which hath no life.

i Iſai. 44. 17, 19.

18 For health he calleth upon that which is weak: for life prayeth to that [k] which is dead: for aid humbly beſeecheth † that which hath leaſt means to help: and for a good journey he aſketh of that which cannot ſet a foot forward:

k ver. 10.
† Gr. *that hath no experience at all.*

19 And for gaining and getting, and for good ſucceſs of his hands, aſketh ability to do of him, that is moſt unable to do any thing.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Men about to ſail pray to their idols, who are leſs able than their ſhips to ſave them. 8 Idols are accurſed, and ſo are the makers of them. 12 The beginning of idolatry, 22 and the effects of it. 30 God will puniſh thoſe that ſwear falſely by idols.

AGAIN, one preparing himſelf to ſail, and about to paſs through the raging waves, calleth upon a piece of wood more rotten than the ‖ veſſel that carrieth him.

‖ Or, *ſhip.*

2 For verily deſire of gain deviſed ‖ that, and the workman built it by his ſkill.

‖ Or, *veſſel*, or, *ſhip.*

3 But thy providence, O Father, governeth it: for thou [a] haſt made a way in the ſea, and a ſafe path in the waves;

a Exod. 14. 22.

4 Shewing that thou canſt ſave from all danger: yea, though a man went to ſea without art.

5 Nevertheleſs thou wouldeſt not that the works of thy wiſdom ſhould be idle, and therefore do men commit their lives to a ſmall piece of wood, and paſſing the rough ſea in a weak veſſel are ſaved.

6 [b] For in the old time alſo, when the proud giants periſhed, the hope of the world governed by thy hand eſcaped in a weak veſſel, and left to all ages a ſeed of generation.

b Gen. 6. 4. & 7. 18, 21, 22.

7 For bleſſed is the wood whereby righteouſneſs cometh.

8 But [c] that which is made with hands is curſed, as well it, as he that made it: he, becauſe he made it; and it, becauſe, being corruptible, it was called god.

c Pſ. 115. 8. Bar. 6. 4.

9 [d] For the ungodly and his ungodlineſs are both alike hateful unto God.

d Pſ. 5. 5.

10 For that which is made ſhall be puniſhed together with him that made it.

11 Therefore [e] even ‖ upon the idols of the Gentiles shall there be a visitation: because in the creature of God they are become an abomination, and [f] † stumbling-blocks to the souls of men, and a ‖ snare to the feet of the unwise.

12 For [g] the deviſing of idols was the beginning of *ſpiritual* fornication, and the invention of them the corruption of life.

13 For neither were they from the beginning, neither ſhall they be for ever.

14 For by the vain glory of men they entered into the world, and therefore ſhall they come ſhortly to an end.

15 For a father afflicted with untimely mourning, when he hath made an image of his child ſoon taken away, now honoured him as a god, which was then a dead man, and delivered to thoſe that were under him ceremonies and ſacrifices.

16 Thus † in proceſs of time an ungodly cuſtom grown ſtrong was kept as a law, and graven images were worſhipped by the commandments of ‖ kings.

17 Whom men could not honour ‖ in preſence, becauſe they dwelt far off, they took the counterfeit of his viſage from far, and made an expreſs image of a king whom they honoured, to the end that by this their forwardneſs they might flatter him that was abſent, as if he were preſent.

18 Alſo the ſingular diligence of the artificer did help to ſet forward the ignorant to more ſuperſtition.

19 For he, peradventure willing to pleaſe one in authority, forced all his ſkill to make the reſemblance † of the beſt faſhion.

20 And ſo the multitude, allured by the grace of the work, took him now for a god, which a little before was but honoured as a man.

21 And this was an occaſion to deceive the world: for men, ſerving either calamity or tyranny, did aſcribe unto ſtones and ſtocks the incommunicable ‖ name.

22 Moreover this was not enough for them, that they erred in the knowledge of God; but whereas they lived in the great war of ignorance, thoſe ſo great plagues called they peace.

23 For whilſt they [h] ſlew their children in ſacrifices, or uſed ſecret ceremonies, or made revellings of ſtrange rites;

24 They kept neither lives nor marriages any longer undefiled: but either one ſlew another traiterouſly, or grieved him by adultery.

25 [i] So that there reigned in all men ‖ without exception blood, manſlaughter, theft, and diſſimulation, corruption, unfaithfulneſs, tumults, perjury,

26 Diſquieting of good men, forgetfulneſs of good turns, defiling of ſouls, changing of ‖ kind, diſorder in marriages, adultery, and ſhameleſs uncleanneſs.

27 [k] For the worſhipping of idols † not to be named is the beginning, the cauſe, and the end, of all evil.

28 For either they are mad when they be merry, or propheſy lies, or live unjuſtly, or elſe lightly forſwear themſelves.

29 For inſomuch as their truſt is in idols, which have no life; though they ſwear falſely, yet they look not to be hurt.

30 Howbeit for both cauſes ſhall they be juſtly puniſhed: both becauſe they thought not well of God, ‖ giving heed unto idols, and alſo unjuſtly ſwore in deceit, deſpiſing holineſs.

31 For it is not the power of them by whom they ſwear: but it is the juſt vengeance of ſinners, that puniſheth always the offence of the ungodly.

CHAP. XV.

1 *An acknowledgment of the true God.* 6 *The folly of the makers of idols,* 14 *and of the enemies of God's people:* 15 *becauſe they worſhipped lifeleſs idols,* 18 *and vile beaſts.*

BUT thou, O God, art gracious and true, longſuffering, and in mercy ordering all things.

2 For if we ſin, we are thine, knowing thy power: but we will not ſin, knowing that we are counted thine.

3 For to know thee is perfect righteouſneſs: yea, to know thy power is the root of immortality.

4 For neither did the miſchievous invention of men deceive us, nor an image ſpotted with divers colours, the painter's fruitleſs labour;

5 The ſight whereof ‖ enticeth fools to luſt after it, and ſo they deſire the form of a dead image, that hath no breath.

6 Both they that make them, they that deſire them, and they that worſhip them, are lovers of evil things, and are worthy to have ſuch things to truſt upon.

7 For the [a] potter, tempering ſoft earth, faſhioneth every veſſel with much labour for our ſervice: yea, of the ſame clay he maketh both the veſſels that ſerve for clean uſes, and likewiſe alſo all ſuch as ſerve to the contrary: but what is the uſe of either ſort, the potter himſelf is the judge.

8 And employing his labours lewdly, he maketh a vain god of the ſame clay, even he which a little before was made of earth himſelf, and within a little while after returneth to the ſame, out of the which he was taken, when his [b] life which was lent him ſhall be demanded.

9 Notwithſtanding his care is, not that he ſhall ‖ have much labour, nor that his life is ſhort: but ſtriveth to excel goldſmiths and ſilverſmiths, and endeavoureth to do like the workers in braſs, and counteth it his glory to make counterfeit things.

10 His heart is aſhes, his hope is more vile than earth, and his life of leſs value than clay:

11 Foraſmuch as he knew not his Maker, and him that inſpired into him an active ſoul, and [c] breathed in a living ſpirit.

12 But they counted our life a paſtime, and † our time here a market for gain: for, ſay they, we muſt be getting every way, though it be by evil means.

13 ‖ For this man, that of earthly matter maketh brittle veſſels and graven images, knoweth himſelf to offend above all others.

14 And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in ſubjection, are moſt fooliſh, and are more miſerable than very babes.

15 For they counted all the idols of the heathen to be gods: [d] which neither have the uſe of eyes to ſee, nor noſes to draw ‖ breath, nor ears to hear, nor fingers of hands to handle; and as for their feet, they are ſlow to go.

16 For man made them, and he that borrowed his own ſpirit faſhioned them:

[e] See Iſai. 46. 1. Jer. 46. 25. & 49. 3.
‖ Or, *to*, or, *by.*
[f] Jer. 10. 8. Hab 2. 18.
† Gr. *ſcandals.*
‖ Or, *trap.*
[g] ver. 27.
† Gr. *in time.*
‖ Or, *tyrants.*
‖ Or, *in ſight.*
† Gr. *to the better.*
‖ Or, *of God.*
[h] Deut. 18. 10 Jer. 7. 9. & 19. 4. ch. 12. 5, 6.
[i] Rom. 1. 29, &c.
‖ Or, *confuſedly.*
‖ Or, *ſex,*
[k] Rom. 1. 25, 26.
† Or. *nameleſs.* Exod. 23. 13.
‖ Or, *devoted.*
‖ Or, *turneth a reproach to the fooliſh.*
[a] Rom. 9. 21.
[b] Luke 12. 20.
‖ Or, *be ſick,* or, *die.*
[c] Gen. 2. 7.
† Gr. *life.*
‖ Or, *Se.*
[d] Pſ. 115. 5, 6, 7. & 135. 16, 17.
‖ Or, *air.*

but no man can make a god like unto himself.

17 For being mortal, he worketh [c] a dead thing with wicked hands: for he himself is better than the things which he worshippeth: whereas he lived *once*, but they never.

18 Yea, they worshipped those beasts also that are most hateful: for being compared together, some are worse than others.

19 Neither are they beautiful, so much as to be desired in respect of beasts: but they went without the praise of God and his blessing.

CHAP. XVI.

1 God gave quails to his people to stir up their appetite, and vile beasts to their enemies to create a loathing: 5 The one were stung with serpents, but soon healed with mercy: the other killed by flies and grasshoppers. 12 God's word hath power to save and to destroy. 16 Strange plagues fell upon the ungodly. 17 The creatures altered their nature to favour God's people, and to offend their enemies.

THEREFORE [a] by the like were they punished worthily, and by the multitude of beasts [b] tormented.

2 Instead of which punishment, dealing graciously with thine own people, thou preparedst for them meat of a strange taste, even [c] quails to stir up their appetite:

3 To the end that they, desiring food, might for the ugly sight of the beasts sent among them lothe even that, which they must needs desire; but these, suffering penury for a short space, might be made partakers of a strange taste.

4 For it was requisite, that upon them exercising tyranny should come penury, which they could not avoid: but to these it should only be shewed how their enemies were tormented.

5 For when the horrible fierceness of beasts came upon ‖ these, and they perished with the [d] stings of crooked serpents, thy wrath endured not for ever:

6 But they were troubled for a small season, that they might be admonished, having [e] a sign of salvation, to put them in remembrance of the commandment of thy law.

7 For he that turned himself toward it was not saved by the thing that he saw, but by thee, that art the Saviour of all.

8 And in this thou madest thine enemies confess, that it is thou who deliverest from all evil:

9 For [f] them the bitings of grashoppers and flies killed, neither was there found any remedy for their life: for they were worthy to be punished by such.

10 But thy sons not the very teeth of venomous dragons overcame: for thy mercy was *ever* by them, and healed them.

11 For they were † pricked, that they should remember thy words; and were quickly saved, that not falling into deep forgetfulness, they might be ‖ continually mindful of thy goodness.

12 For it was neither herb, nor mollifying plaister, that restored them to health: but thy word, O Lord, which healeth all things.

13 For thou hast power of life and death: thou [g] leadest to the gates of hell, and bringest up again.

14 A man indeed killeth through his malice: and the spirit, when it is gone forth, returneth not; neither the soul received up cometh again.

15 But it is not possible to escape thine hand.

16 [h] For the ungodly, [i] that denied to know thee, were scourged by the strength of thine arm: with strange rains, hails, and showers, were they persecuted, that they could not avoid, and through fire were they consumed.

17 For, which is most to be wondered at, [k] the fire had more force in the water, that quencheth all things: for the world [l] fighteth for the righteous.

18 For sometime the flame was mitigated, that it might not burn up the beasts that were sent against the ungodly; but themselves might see and perceive that they were persecuted with the judgment of God.

19 And at another time it burneth even in the midst of water above the power of fire, that it might destroy the fruits of an unjust land.

20 [m] Instead whereof thou feddest thine own people with angels' food, and didst send them from heaven bread prepared without their labour, able to content every man's delight, and agreeing to every taste.

21 For thy [n] ‖ sustenance declared thy sweetness unto thy children, and serving to the appetite of the eater, ‖ tempered itself to every man's liking.

22 [o] But snow and ice endured the fire, and melted not, that they might know that fire burning in the hail, and sparkling in the rain, did destroy the fruits of the enemies.

23 But this again did even forget his own strength, that the righteous might be nourished.

24 For [p] the creature that serveth thee, who art the Maker, increaseth his strength against the unrighteous for their punishment, and abateth his strength for the benefit of such as put their trust in thee.

25 Therefore even then was it altered into all ‖ fashions, and was obedient to thy grace, that nourisheth all things, according to the desire ‖ of them that had need:

26 That thy children, O Lord, whom thou lovest, might know, that [q] it is not the growing of fruits that nourisheth man: but that it is thy word, which preserveth them that put their trust in thee.

27 For that which was not destroyed of the fire, [r] being warmed with a little sunbeam, soon melted away:

28 That it might be known, that [s] we must prevent the sun to give thee thanks, and at the dayspring pray unto thee.

29 For the hope of the unthankful shall melt away as the winter's hoar frost, and shall run away as unprofitable water.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Why the Egyptians were punished with darkness. 4 The terrors of that darkness. 11 The terrors of an evil conscience.

FOR great are thy judgments, and cannot be expressed: therefore ‖ unnurtured souls have erred.

2 For when unrighteous men thought to oppress the holy nation; [a] they being shut up ‖ in their houses, the prisoners of darkness, and fettered with the bonds of a long night, lay [there] ‖ exiled from the eternal providence.

[c] ch. 13. 10, 18.

[a] ch. 11. 23.

[b] Numb. 21. 6. ch. 11. 15, 16.

[c] Numb. 11. 31.

‖ Or, *thy people.*

[d] Numb. 21. 6. 1 Cor. 10. 9.

[e] Numb. 21. 9.

[f] Exod. 8. 24. & 10. 4. Rev. 9. 3, &c.

† Gr. *stung.*

‖ Or, *never drawn from.*

[g] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Ps. 105. Tobit 13. 2.

[h] Exod. 9. 23.

[i] Exod. 5. 2.

[k] ch. 19. 20.

[l] Judg. 5. 20. See ver. 24.

[m] Exod. 16. 14. Numb. 11. 7. Ps. 78. 25. John 6. 31.

[n] Judg. 6. 4.

‖ Or, *manna.*

‖ Or, *was tempered.*

[o] ch. 19. 21.

[p] ch. 19. 6.

‖ Or, *things.*

‖ Or, *of them that prayed.*

[q] Deut. 8. 3. Matth. 4. 4.

[r] Exod. 16. 21.

[s] Ps. 88. 13.

‖ Or, *souls that will not be reformed.*

[a] Exod. 10. 22.

‖ Or, *under their roofs.*

‖ Or, *fugitives.*

3 For while they ſuppoſed to lie hid in their ſecret ſins, they were ſcattered ‖ under a dark veil of forgetfulneſs, being horribly aſtoniſhed, and troubled with [ſtrange] ‖ apparitions.

‖ Or, *in.*

‖ Or, *Ayths.*

4 For neither might the corner that held them keep them from fear: but noiſes [as of waters] falling down ſounded about them, and ſad viſions appeared unto them with heavy countenances.

5 No power of the fire might give them light: neither could the bright flames of the ſtars endure to lighten that horrible night.

6 Only there appeared unto them a fire kindled of itſelf, very dreadful: for being much terrified, they thought the things which they ſaw to be worſe than the ſight they ſaw not.

7 [b] As for the illuſions of art magick, they were put down, and their vaunting in wiſdom was reproved with diſgrace.

[b] Exod. 7. 11. & 8. 7, 19. & 9. 11.

8 For they, that promiſed to drive away terrors and troubles from a ſick ſoul, were ſick themſelves of fear, worthy to be laughed at.

9 For though no terrible thing did fear them; yet being ſcared with beaſts that paſſed by, and hiſſing of ſerpents,

10 They died for fear, ‖ denying that they ſaw the air, which could of no ſide be avoided.

‖ Or, *refuſing to look upon.*

11 For wickedneſs, condemned by her own witneſs, is very timorous, and being preſſed with conſcience, always forecaſteth grievous things.

12 For fear is nothing elſe but a betraying of the ſuccours which reaſon offereth.

13 And the expectation from within, being leſs, counteth the ignorance more than the cauſe which bringeth the torment.

14 But they ſleeping the ſame ſleep that night, ‖ which was indeed intolerable, and which came upon them out of the bottoms of inevitable hell,

‖ Or, *wherein they could do nothing.*

15 Were partly vexed with monſtrous apparitions, and partly fainted, their heart failing them: for a ſudden fear, and not looked for, came upon them.

16 So then whoſoever there fell down was ſtraitly kept, ſhut up in a priſon without iron bars.

17 For whether he were huſbandman, or ſhepherd, or a labourer in the ‖ field, he was overtaken, and endured that neceſſity, which could not be avoided: for they were all bound with one chain of darkneſs.

‖ Or, *deſert.*

18 Whether it were a whiſtling wind, or a melodious noiſe of birds among the ſpreading branches, or a pleaſing fall of water running violently,

19 Or a ‖ terrible ſound of ſtones caſt down, or a running that could not be ſeen of ſkipping beaſts, or a roaring voice of moſt ſavage wild beaſts, or a rebounding echo from the hollow mountains; theſe things made them to ſwoon for fear.

‖ Or, *find out.*

20 For the whole world ſhined with clear light, and none were hindered in their labour:

21 Over them only was ſpread an heavy night, an image of [c] that darkneſs which ſhould afterward receive them: but yet were they unto themſelves more grievous than the darkneſs.

[c] Matth. 8. 12. & 22. 13. & 25. 30. 2 Pet. 2. 17. Jude 13.

CHAP. XVIII.

4 *Why the Egyptians were puniſhed with darkneſs, 5 and with the death of their children.* 18 *They themſelves ſaw the cauſe thereof.* 20 *God alſo plagued his own people.* 21 *By what means that plague was ſtayed.*

NEvertheleſs thy ſaints had a very great [a] light, whoſe voice they hearing, and not ſeeing their ſhape, becauſe they alſo had not ſuffered the ſame things, they counted them happy.

[a] Exod. 10. 23.

2 But for that they did not hurt them *now*, of whom they had been wronged before, they thanked them, and beſought them pardon for that they had been enemies.

3 [b] Inſtead whereof thou gaveſt them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the unknown journey, and an harmleſs ſun to entertain them honourably.

[b] Exod. 13. 21. & 14. 24. Pſ. 78. 14. & 105. 39.

4 For they were worthy to be deprived of light, and impriſoned in darkneſs, who had kept thy ſons ſhut up, by whom the ‖ uncorrupt light of the law was to be given unto the world.

‖ Or, *incorruptible.*

5 [c] And when they had determined to ſlay the babes of the ſaints, [d] one child being caſt forth, and ſaved, to reprove them, [e] thou tookeſt away the multitude of their children, and [f] deſtroyedſt them altogether in a mighty water.

[c] Exod. 1. 16. [d] Exod. 2. 3, 5. [e] Exod. 12. 29. [f] Exod. 14. 24, &c.

6 [g] Of that night were our fathers certified afore, that aſſuredly knowing unto what oaths they had given credence, they might afterwards be of good cheer.

[g] Exod. 11. 4.

7 So of thy people was accepted both the ſalvation of the righteous, and deſtruction of the enemies.

8 For wherewith thou didſt puniſh our adverſaries, by the ſame thou didſt glorify us, whom thou hadſt called.

9 [h] For the righteous children of good men did ſacrifice ſecretly, and with one conſent made ‖ a holy law, that the ſaints ſhould be like partakers of the ſame good and evil, the fathers now ſinging out the ſongs of praiſe.

[h] Exod. 12. 21, ... 28.

‖ Or, *a covenant of God, or, league: See* Pſ. 50. 5.

10 But on the other ſide there ſounded an ill according cry of the enemies, and a lamentable noiſe was carried abroad for children that were bewailed.

11 [i] The maſter and the ſervant were puniſhed after one manner; and like as the king, ſo ſuffered the common perſon.

[i] Exod 11. 5. & 12. 29.

12 So they all together had innumerable dead with one kind of death; neither were the living ſufficient to bury them: for in one moment the nobleſt offspring of them was deſtroyed.

13 For whereas they would not believe any thing by reaſon of the enchantments; upon the deſtruction of the firſtborn, they acknowledged this people to be the ſons of God.

14 For while all things were in quiet ſilence, and that night was in the midſt of her ſwift courſe,

15 Thine Almighty word leaped down from heaven out of thy royal throne, as a fierce man of war into the midſt of a land of deſtruction,

16 And brought thine unfeigned commandment as a ſharp ſword, and ſtanding up filled all things with death; and it touched the heaven, but it ſtood upon the earth.

17 Then ſuddenly ‖ viſions of horrible dreams troubled them ſore, and terrors came upon them unlooked for.

‖ Or, *imaginations.*

18 And one thrown here, and another

there, half dead, shewed the cause of his death.

19 For the dreams that troubled them did foreshew this, lest they should perish, and not know why they were afflicted.

20 Yea, the tasting of death touched the righteous also, and there was a destruction of the [h] multitude in the wilderness: but the wrath endured not long.

[h] Numb. 16. 46, &c.

21 For then the blameless man made haste, and stood forth to defend them; and bringing the shield of his proper ministry, even prayer, and the propitiation of incense, set himself against the wrath, and so brought the calamity to an end, declaring that he was thy servant.

22 So he overcame the destroyer, not with strength of body, nor force of arms, but with a word subdued he him that punished, alledging the oaths and covenants made with the fathers.

23 For when the dead were now fallen down by heaps one upon another, standing between, he stayed the wrath, and ‖ parted the way to the living.

‖ Or, cut off.

24 [i] For in the long garment was the whole world, and in the four rows of the stones was the glory of the fathers graven, and thy Majesty upon the diadem of his head.

[i] Exod. 28. 6, 9, 36.

25 Unto these the destroyer gave place, and was afraid of them: for it was enough that they only tasted of the wrath.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Why God shewed no mercy to the Egyptians, 5 and how wonderfully he dealt with his people. 14 The Egyptians were worse than the Sodomites. 18 The wonderful agreement of the creatures to serve God's people.

AS for the ungodly, wrath came upon them without mercy unto the end: for he knew before what they would do;

2 How that having given them leave to depart, and sent them hastily away, [a] they would repent and pursue them.

[a] Exod. 14. 5, &c.

3 For whilst they were yet mourning and making lamentation at the graves of the dead, they added another foolish device, and pursued them as fugitives, whom they had ‖ intreated to be gone.

‖ Or, cast out by entreaty.

4 For the destiny, whereof they were worthy, drew them unto this end, and made them forget the things that had already happened, that they might fulfil the punishment which was wanting to their torments:

5 [b] And that thy people might pass a wonderful way: but they might find a strange death.

[b] Exod. 14. 21, 29.

6 For [c] the whole creature in his proper kind was fashioned again anew, serving the peculiar commandments that were given unto them, that thy children might be kept without hurt:

[c] See ch. 16. 24, 25.

7 *As namely*, a cloud shadowing the camp; and where water stood before, dry land appeared; and out of the Red sea a way without impediment; and out of the violent stream a green field:

8 Wherethrough all the people went that were defended with thy hand, seeing thy marvellous strange wonders.

9 For they went at large like horses, and leaped like lambs, praising thee, O Lord, who hadst delivered them.

10 For they were yet mindful of the things that were done while they sojourned in the strange land, how the ground brought forth ‖ flies instead of cattle, and how the river cast up a multitude of frogs instead of fishes.

‖ Or, *lice.*

11 But [d] afterwards they saw a new generation of fowls, when, being led with their appetite, they asked delicate meats.

[d] Exod. 16. 13. Numb. 11. 31.

12 For quails came up unto them from the sea for their ‖ contentment.

‖ Or, *comfort.*

13 And punishments came upon the sinners not without former signs by the force of thunders: for they suffered justly according to their own wickedness, insomuch as they used a more hard and hateful behaviour toward strangers.

14 For the *Sodomites* did not receive those, whom they knew not when they came: but these brought friends into bondage, that had well deserved of them.

15 And not only so, but peradventure some respect shall be had of those, because they used strangers not friendly:

16 But these very grievously afflicted them, whom they had received with feastings, and were already made partakers of the same laws with them.

17 Therefore even with blindness were these stricken, as [e] those were at the doors of the righteous man: when, being compassed about with horrible great darkness, every one sought the passage of his own doors.

[e] Gen. 19. 11.

18 For the elements were changed † in themselves by a kind of harmony, like as in a psaltery notes change the name of the tune, and yet are always sounds; which may well be perceived by the sight of the things that have been done.

† Gr. *by themselves.*

19 For earthly things were turned into watery, and the things, that before swam in the water, now went upon the ground.

20 [f] The fire had power in the water, forgetting his own virtue: and the water forgat his own quenching nature.

[f] ch. 16. 17.

21 On the other side, the flames wasted not the flesh of the corruptible living things, though they walked therein; [g] neither melted they the icy kind of heavenly meat, that was of nature apt to melt.

[g] ch. 16. 22.

22 For in all things, O Lord, thou didst magnify thy people, and glorify them, neither didst thou lightly regard them: but didst assist them in every time and place.

The Wisdom of JESUS the Son of SIRACH, or ECCLESIASTICUS.

A Prologue made by an uncertain Author.

Some refer this Prologue to Athanasius, because it is found in his *Synopsis.*

THIS Jesus was the son of Sirach, and grandchild to Jesus of the same name with him: this man therefore lived in the latter times, after the people had been led away captive, and called home again, and almost after all the prophets. Now his grandfather Jesus, as he himself witnesseth, was a man of great diligence and wisdom among the Hebrews, who did not only gather the grave and short sentences of wise men, that had been before him, but himself also uttered some of his own, full of much

understanding and wisdom. When as therefore the first Jesus died, leaving this book almost ‖ perfected, Sirach his son receiving it after him left it to his own son Jesus, who, having gotten it into his hands, compiled it all orderly into one volume, and called it Wisdom, intituling it both by his own name, his father's name, and his grandfather's; alluring the hearer by the very name of Wisdom to have a greater love to the study of this book. It containeth therefore wise sayings, dark sentences, and parables, and certain particular antient godly stories of men that pleased God; also his prayer and song; moreover, what benefits God had vouchsafed his people, and what plagues he had heaped upon their enemies. This Jesus did imitate Solomon, and was no less famous for wisdom and learning, both being indeed a man of great learning, and so reputed also.

‖ Or, *collected.*

The Prologue of the Wisdom of Jesus *the Son of* Sirach.

WHEREAS many and great things have been delivered unto us by the law and the prophets, and by others that have followed their steps, for the which things Israel ought to be commended for learning and wisdom; and whereof not only the readers must needs become skilful themselves, but also they that desire to learn be able to profit them which are ‖ without, both by speaking and writing: my grandfather Jesus, when he had much given himself to the reading of the law, and the prophets, and other books of our fathers, and had gotten therein good judgment, was drawn on also himself to write something pertaining to learning and wisdom; to the intent that those which are desirous to learn, and are addicted to these things, might profit much more in living according to the law. Wherefore let me intreat you to read it with favour and attention, and to pardon us, wherein we may seem to come short of some words, which we have laboured to interpret. For the same things uttered in Hebrew, and translated into another tongue, have not the same force in them: and not only these things, but the law itself, and the † prophets, and the rest of the books, have no small ‖ difference, when they are spoken in their own language. For in the eight and thirtieth year coming into Egypt, when Euergetes was king, and continuing there some time, I found a ‖ book of no small learning: therefore I thought it most necessary for me to bestow some diligence and travail to interpret it; using great watchfulness and skill in that space to bring the book to an end, and set it forth for them also, which in a strange country are willing to learn, being prepared before in manners to live after the law.

‖ Or, *of another nation.*

† Or. *prophecies.*
‖ Or, *excellency.*

cir. 133.

‖ Or, *help of learning.*

CHAP. I.

1 *All wisdom is from God:* 10 *He giveth it to them that love him:* 11 *The fear of God is full of many blessings:* 28 *Against hypocrisy.*

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

ALL [a] wisdom *cometh* from the Lord, and is with him for ever.

[a] 1 Kings 3. 9. Jam. 1. 5.

2 Who can number the sand of the sea, and the drops of rain, and the days of eternity?

3 Who can find out the height of heaven, and the breadth of the earth, and the deep, and wisdom?

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

4 Wisdom hath been created before all things, and the understanding of prudence from everlasting.

5 The word of God most high is the fountain of wisdom; and her ways are everlasting commandments.

6 [b] To whom hath the root of wisdom been revealed? or who hath known her wise counsels?

[b] Isai. 40. 13. Wisd. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

7 [Unto whom hath the knowledge of wisdom been made manifest? and who hath understood her great experience?]

8 There is one wise and greatly to be feared, the Lord sitting upon his throne.

9 He created her, and saw her, and numbered her, and poured her out upon all his works.

10 She *is* with all flesh according to his gift, and he hath given her to them that love him.

11 The fear of the Lord is honour, and glory, and gladness, and a crown of rejoicing.

12 The fear of the Lord maketh a merry heart, and giveth joy, and gladness, and a long life.

13 Whoso feareth the Lord, it shall go well with him at the last, and he ‖ shall find favour in the day of his death.

‖ Or, *shall be blessed.*

14 [c] To fear the Lord is the beginning of wisdom: and it was created with the faithful in the womb.

[c] Ps. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10.

15 She hath built an everlasting foundation with men, and she shall continue [d] with their seed.

[d] 2 Chron. 22. 21.

16 To fear the Lord is fulness of wisdom, and filleth men with her fruits.

17 She filleth all their house with things desireable, and the garners with her increase.

18 The fear of the Lord is a crown of wisdom, making peace and perfect health to flourish; both which are the gifts of God: and it enlargeth their rejoicing that love him.

19 Wisdom raineth down skill and knowledge of understanding, and exalteth them to honour that hold her fast.

20 The root of wisdom is to fear the Lord, and the branches thereof are long life.

21 The fear of the Lord driveth away sins: and where it is present, it turneth away wrath.

22 A furious man cannot ‖ be justified; for the sway of his fury shall be his destruction.

‖ Or, *escape punishment.*

23 A patient man will bear for a time, and afterward joy shall spring up unto him.

24 He will hide his words for a time, and the lips of many shall declare his wisdom.

25 The parables of knowledge are in the treasures of wisdom: but godliness is an abomination to a sinner.

26 If thou desire wisdom, keep the commandments, and the Lord shall give her unto thee.

27 For the fear of the Lord is wisdom and instruction: and faith and meekness are his delight.

28 ‖ Distrust not the fear of the Lord when thou art poor: and come not unto him with a double heart.

‖ Or, *Be not disobedient to.*

29 Be not an hypocrite in the sight of men, and take good heed what thou speakest.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

30 Exalt not thyself, lest thou fall, and bring dishonour upon thy soul, and so God discover thy secrets, and cast thee down in the midst of the congregation, because thou camest not in truth to the fear of the Lord, but thy heart is full of deceit.

CHAP. II.

1 God's servants must look for trouble, and with patience trust in him. 12 Woe to them that do not so. 15 The obedience and humility of such as fear God.

[a] Matth. 4. 1. [b] Tim. 3. 12. [c] Pet. 4. 12.

MY son, if [a] thou come to serve the Lord, prepare thy soul for temptation.

2 Set thy heart aright, and constantly endure, and ‖ make not haste in time of trouble.

‖ Or, hasty.

3 Cleave unto him, and depart not away, that thou mayest be increased at thy last end.

4 Whatsoever is brought upon thee take cheerfully, and be patient when thou art changed to a low estate.

[d] Wisd. 3. 6. Prov. 17. 3.

5 [b] For gold is tried in the fire, and acceptable men in the furnace of adversity.

[e] Ps. 37. 3. [f] Ps. 37. 7.

6 [c] Believe in him, and he will help thee; order thy way aright, and trust in him.

7 Ye that fear the Lord, [d] wait for his mercy; and go not aside, lest ye fall.

8 Ye that fear the Lord, believe him; and your reward shall not fail.

9 Ye that fear the Lord, hope for good, and for everlasting joy and mercy.

10 Look at the generations of old, and see; [e] did ever any trust in the Lord, and was confounded? or did any abide in his fear, and was forsaken? or whom did he ever despise, that called upon him?

[f] Ps. 86. 15. & 145. 8.

11 [f] For the Lord is full of compassion and mercy, longsuffering, and very pitiful, and forgiveth sins, and saveth in time of affliction.

12 Woe be to fearful hearts, and faint hands, and the sinner that goeth two ways!

13 Woe unto him that is fainthearted! for he believeth not; therefore shall he not be defended.

14 Woe unto you that have lost patience! and what will ye do when the Lord shall visit you?

[g] John 14. 23.

15 They that fear the Lord will not disobey his word; and [g] they that love him will keep his ways,

16 They that fear the Lord will seek that which is wellpleasing unto him; and they that love him shall be filled with the law.

17 They that fear the Lord will prepare their hearts, and humble their souls in his sight,

[h] 2 Sam. 24. 14.

18 *Saying*, We will [h] fall into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men: for as his majesty is, so is his mercy.

CHAP. III.

1 Children must honour and help their parents. 17 The blessings of meekness. 21 We must not be curious to know all things. 26 The evil of stubbornness. 30 The benefit of almsgiving and gratitude.

[a] Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. Matth. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10. Ephes. 6. 2. ‖ Or, judgment.

HEAR me your father, O children, and do thereafter, that ye may be safe.

2 For the Lord hath given [a] the father honour over the children, and hath confirmed the ‖ authority of the mother over the sons.

3 Whoso honoureth his father maketh an atonement for his sins:

4 And he that honoureth his mother is as one that layeth up treasure.

5 Whoso honoureth his father shall have joy of *his own* children; and when he maketh his prayer, he shall be heard.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

6 He that honoureth his father shall have a long life; and he that is obedient unto the Lord shall be a comfort to his mother.

7 He that feareth the Lord will honour his father, and will do service unto his parents, as to his masters.

[b] ver. 2.

8 [b] Honour thy father and mother both in word and deed, that a blessing may come upon thee from them.

[c] Gen. 27. 27, 28, 29. Deut. 33. 13.

9 For [c] the blessing of the father establisheth the houses of children; but the curse of the mother rooteth out foundations.

10 Glory not in the dishonour of thy father; for thy father's dishonour is no glory unto thee.

11 For the glory of a man is from the honour of his father; and a mother in dishonour is a reproach to the children.

12 My son, help thy father in his age, and grieve him not as long as he liveth.

13 And if his understanding fail, have patience with him; and despise him not when thou art ‖ in thy full strength.

‖ Or, *in all thine ability.*

14 For the relieving of thy father shall not be forgotten: and instead of sins it shall be added to build thee up.

15 In the day of thine affliction it shall be remembered; thy sins also shall melt away, as the ice in the fair warm weather.

16 He that forsaketh his father is as a blasphemer; and he that angereth his mother is cursed of God.

17 My son, go on with thy business in meekness; so shalt thou be beloved of him that is approved.

[d] Phil. 2. 3.

18 [d] The greater thou art, the more humble thyself, and thou shalt find favour before the Lord.

19 Many are in high place, and of renown: but [e] mysteries are revealed unto the meek.

[e] Psal. 25. 9, 14.

20 For the power of the Lord is great, and he is honoured of the lowly.

[f] Prov. 25. 27. Rom. 12. 3.

21 [f] Seek not out the things that are too hard for thee, neither search the things that are above thy strength.

22 But what is commanded thee, think thereupon *with reverence*; for it is not needful for thee *to see with thine eyes* the things that are in secret.

23 Be not curious in unnecessary matters: for more things are shewed unto thee than men understand.

24 For many are deceived by their own vain opinion; and an evil suspicion hath overthrown their judgment.

25 Without eyes thou shalt want light; profess not the knowledge therefore that thou hast not.

26 A stubborn heart shall fare evil at the last; and he that loveth danger shall perish therein.

27 An obstinate heart shall be laden with sorrows; and the wicked man shall heap sin upon sin.

‖ Or, *the proud man is not healed by his punishment.*

28 ‖ In the punishment of the proud there is no remedy; for the plant of wickedness hath taken root in him.

29 The heart of the prudent will understand a parable; and an attentive ear is the desire of a wise man.

[e] Psal. 41. 1, &c. Dan. 4. 27. Matth. 5. 7.

30 [e] Water will quench a flaming fire; and alms maketh an atonement for sins.

31 And he that requiteth good turns is mindful of that which may come hereafter; and when he falleth, he shall find a stay.

CHAP. IV.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

1 *The poor and fatherless are not to be despised.* 11 *Wisdom is to be sought.* 20 *False shame is to be avoided, and the truth not to be gainsaid.* 29 *Cautions against hasty speaking, ungoverned fury in our families, and sordidness.*

MY son, defraud not the poor of his living, and make not the needy eyes to wait long.

2 Make not an hungry soul sorrowful; neither provoke a man in his distress.

3 Add not more trouble to an heart that is vexed; and [a] defer not to give to him that is in need.

4 Reject not the supplication of the afflicted; neither turn away thy face from a poor man.

5 [b] Turn not away thine eye from ‖ the needy, and give him none occasion to curse thee:

6 [c] For if he curse thee in the bitterness of his soul, his prayer shall be heard of him that made him.

7 Get thyself the love of the congregation, and bow thy head to a great man.

8 Let it not grieve thee to bow down thine ear to the poor, and give him a friendly answer with meekness.

9 [d] Deliver him that suffereth wrong from the hand of the oppressor; and be not faint-hearted when thou sittest in judgment.

10 [e] Be as a father unto the fatherless, and instead of an husband unto their mother: so shalt thou be as the Son of the most High, and he shall love thee more than thy mother doth.

11 Wisdom exalteth her children, and layeth hold of them that seek her.

12 [f] He that loveth her loveth life; and they that seek to her early shall be filled with joy.

13 He that holdeth her fast shall inherit glory; and whersoever she entereth, the Lord will bless.

14 They that serve her shall minister ‖ to the Holy One: and them that love her the Lord doth love.

15 Whoso giveth ear unto her shall judge the nations: and he that attendeth unto her shall dwell securely.

16 If a man commit himself unto her, he shall inherit her; and his generation shall hold her in possession.

17 For at the first she will walk with him by crooked ways, and bring fear and dread upon him, and torment him with her discipline, until she may trust his soul, and try him by her laws.

18 Then will she return the straight way unto him, and comfort him, and shew him her secrets.

19 But if he go wrong, she will forsake him, and give him over to his own ruin.

20 Observe the opportunity, and beware of evil; and be not ashamed when it concerneth thy soul.

21 For there is a shame that bringeth sin; and there is a shame which is glory and grace.

22 Accept no person against thy soul, and let not the reverence of any man cause thee to fall.

23 And refrain not to speak, † when there is occasion to do good, and hide not thy wisdom in her beauty.

24 For by speech wisdom shall be known: and learning by the word of the tongue.

25 In no wise speak against the truth; but be abashed of the error of thine ignorance.

26 Be not ashamed to confess thy sins; ‖ and force not the course of the river.

27 Make not thyself an underling to a foolish man; neither accept the person of the mighty.

28 Strive for the truth unto death, and the Lord shall fight for thee.

29 [g] Be not hasty in thy tongue, and in thy deeds slack and remiss.

30 Be not as a lion in thy house, nor frantick among thy servants.

31 [h] Let not thine hand be stretched out to receive, and shut when thou shouldest ‖ repay.

CHAP. V.

1 *We must not presume upon our wealth and strength, nor let God's mercy tempt us to sin.* 8 *Ill gotten goods will not profit.* 9 *Advice concerning the use of the tongue.*

[i] SET not thy heart upon thy goods; and say not, [k] I have enough for my life.

2 [l] Follow not thine own mind and thy strength, to walk in the ways of thy heart:

3 And say not, Who shall controul me for my works? for the Lord will surely revenge thy pride.

4 [m] Say not, I have sinned, and what harm hath happened unto me? [n] for the Lord is longsuffering, [o] he will in no wise let thee go.

5 Concerning propitiation, [p] be not without fear to add sin unto sin:

6 And say not, His mercy is great; he will be pacified for the multitude of my sins: [q] for mercy and wrath come from him, and his indignation resteth upon sinners.

7 Make no tarrying to turn to the Lord, and put not off from day to day: for suddenly shall the wrath of the Lord come forth, and in thy security thou shalt be destroyed, and perish in the day of vengeance.

8 [r] Set not thine heart upon goods unjustly gotten; for they shall not profit thee in the day of calamity.

9 Winnow not with every wind, and go not into every way: for so doth the sinner that hath a double tongue.

10 Be stedfast in thy understanding; and let thy word be the same.

11 [s] Be swift to hear; and let thy life be sincere; [t] and with patience give answer.

12 If thou hast understanding, answer thy neighbour; if not, lay thy hand upon thy mouth.

13 [u] Honour and shame is in talk: and the tongue of man is his fall.

14 [x] Be not called a whisperer, and lie not in wait with thy tongue: for a foul shame is upon the thief, and an evil condemnation upon the double tongue.

15 Be not ignorant of any thing in a great matter or a small.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Of constancy and sincerity in friendship.* 2 *Against selfconceit.* 4 *The mischief of a wicked soul.* 5 *Concerning friends.* 18 *Wisdom is to be sought betimes, which though grievous to the foolish, yet is pleasant and honourable to those that have her.* 32 *We must be diligent to learn from wise men,* 37 *and attentive to God's law.*

INstead of a friend become not an enemy; for [thereby] thou shalt inherit an

[a] Prov. 3. 27, 28.
[b] Tobit 4. 7. Matth. 5. 42.
‖ Or, *him that asketh.*
[c] Deut. 15. 9.
[d] Jer. 22. 3. Isai. 1. 17.
[e] Job 29. 16. & 31. 18. Isai. 1. 17. Jam. 1. 27.
[f] Prov. 3. 18.
‖ Or, *in the sanctuary.*
† Gr. *in time of saving.*
Before CHRIST cir. 200.
‖ Or, *and strive not against the stream.*
[g] Jam. 1. 19.
[h] Acts 20. 35.
‖ Or, *give.*
[i] 1 Tim. 6. 17.
[k] Luke 12. 18, 19.
[l] Prov. 3. 5.
[m] Eccles. 8. 11.
[n] 2 Pet. 3. 9.
[o] Exod. 34. 7. ch. 16. 13.
[p] ch. 21. 1.
[q] ch. 16. 11, 12.
[r] Prov. 10. 2. & 11. 4. Ezek. 7. 19.
[s] James 1. 19.
[t] 1 Pet. 3. 15.
[u] Matth. 12. 37.
[x] Rom. 1. 29.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

ill name, shame, and reproach: even so shall a sinner that hath a double tongue.

2 Extol not thyself in the counsel of thine own heart; that thy soul be not torn in pieces as a bull [straying alone.]

3 Thou shalt eat up thy leaves, and lose thy fruit, and leave thyself as a dry tree.

4 A wicked soul shall destroy him that hath it, and shall make him to be laughed to scorn of his enemies.

† Gr. *A sweet throat.* ech. 20. 13.

5 † * Sweet language will multiply friends: and a fair speaking tongue will increase kind greetings.

6 Be in peace with many: nevertheless have but one counseller of a thousand.

‖ Or, *get him in the time of trouble.*

7 If thou wouldest get a friend, ‖ prove him first, and be not hasty to credit him.

8 For some man is a friend for his own occasion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble.

9 And there is a friend, who being turned to enmity and strife will discover thy reproach.

b ch. 37. 4. 5.

10 b Again, some friend is a companion at the table, and will not continue in the day of thy affliction.

11 But in thy prosperity he will be as thyself, and will be bold over thy servants.

12 If thou be brought low, he will be against thee, and will hide himself from thy face.

13 Separate thyself from thine enemies, and take heed of thy friends.

14 A faithful friend is a strong defence: and he that hath found such an one hath found a treasure.

15 Nothing doth countervail a faithful friend, and his excellency is invaluable.

16 A faithful friend is the medicine of life; and they that fear the Lord shall find him.

17 Whoso feareth the Lord shall direct his friendship aright: for as he is, so shall his neighbour be also.

18 My son, gather instruction from thy youth up: so shalt thou find wisdom till thine old age.

19 Come unto her as one that ploweth and soweth, and wait for her good fruits: for thou shalt not toil much in labouring about her, but thou shalt eat of her fruits right soon.

‖ Or, *hurt.*

20 She is very unpleasant to the unlearned: he that is without ‖ understanding will not remain with her.

c Zech. 12. 3.

21 She will lie upon him as a c mighty stone of trial; and he will cast her from him ere it be long.

22 For wisdom is according to her name, and she is not manifest unto many.

23 Give ear, my son, receive my advice, and refuse not my counsel,

‖ Or, *collar.*

24 And put thy feet into her fetters, and thy neck into her ‖ chain.

d Matth. 11. 29.

25 Bow d down thy shoulder, and bear her, and be not grieved with her bonds.

26 Come unto her with thy whole heart, and keep her ways with all thy power.

27 Search, and seek, and she shall be made known unto thee: and when thou hast got hold of her, let her not go.

28 For at the last thou shalt find her rest, and that shall be turned to thy joy.

‖ Or, *a riband of true silk.* Numb. 15. 38.

29 Then shall her fetters be a strong defence for thee, and her chains a robe of glory.

30 For there is a golden ornament upon her, and her bands are ‖ purple lace.

31 Thou shalt put her on as a robe of honour, and shalt put her about thee as a crown of joy.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

32 My son, if thou wilt, thou shalt be taught: and if thou wilt apply thy mind, thou shalt be prudent.

33 If thou love to hear, thou shalt receive understanding: and if thou bow thine ear, thou shalt be wise.

e ch 8. 9.

34 Stand in the multitude of the e elders; and cleave unto him that is wise.

35 Be willing to hear every godly discourse; and let not the parables of understanding escape thee.

36 And if thou seest a man of understanding, get thee betimes unto him, and let thy foot wear the steps of his door.

f Ps. 1. 2.

37 Let thy mind be upon the ordinances of the Lord, and f meditate continually in his commandments: he shall establish thine heart, and give thee wisdom at thine own desire.

CHAP. VII.

1 Dissuasives against injustice, 4 ambition, 8 presumption in sinning, 10 fainting in prayer, and neglect of almsgiving, 11 insult toward the poor, 12 lying, 14 loquacity, 15 sloth: 16 Wrath will overtake the sinner. 18 How to act with respect to a friend, 19 a good woman, 20 an honest servant, 22 cattle, 23 children, 26 a good wife, 27 parents, 29 the Lord and his priests, 32 the poor and afflicted. 36 The end should be kept in mind.

a 1 Pet. 3. 13.

DO no evil, a so shall no harm come unto thee.

2 Depart from the unjust, and iniquity shall turn away from thee.

b Job 4. 8. Prov. 22. 8.

3 My son, b sow not upon the furrows of unrighteousness, and thou shalt not reap them sevenfold.

4 Seek not of the Lord preeminence, neither of the king the seat of honour.

c Job 9. 20. Ps. 143. 2. Eccles. 7. 16. Luke 18. 11.

5 c Justify not thyself before the Lord; and boast not of thy wisdom before the king.

6 Seek not to be judge, being not able to take away iniquity; lest at any time d thou fear the person of the mighty, and lay a stumblingblock in the way of thy uprightness.

d Lev. 19. 15.

7 Offend not against the multitude of a city, and then thou shalt not cast thyself down among the people.

8 Bind not one sin upon another; for in one thou shalt not be unpunished.

e Prov. 21. 27.

9 e Say not, God will look upon the multitude of my oblations, and when I offer to the most high God, he will accept it.

10 Be not fainthearted when thou makest thy prayer, and neglect not to give alms.

f 1 Sam. 2. 7.

11 Laugh no man to scorn in the bitterness of his soul: for f there is one which humbleth and exalteth.

† Gr. *Plow not.*

12 † Devise not a lie against thy brother; neither do the like to thy friend.

13 Use not to make any manner of lie: for the custom thereof is not good.

g Eccles. 5. 2. Matth. 6. 7.

14 Use not many words in a multitude of elders, g and make not ‖ much babbling when thou prayest.

‖ Or, *vain repetition.*

15 Hate not laborious work, neither husbandry, h which the most High hath † ordained.

h Gen. 3. 19, 23. † Gr. *created.*

16 Number not thyself among the multitude of sinners, but remember that wrath will not tarry long.

17 Humble thy soul greatly: for the vengeance of the ungodly is fire and worms.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

18 Change not a friend for any good by no means; neither a faithful brother for the gold of Ophir.

19 Forego not a wife and good woman: [i] for her grace is above gold.

[i] Prov. 31. 10.

20 [k] Whereas thy servant worketh truly, entreat him not evil, nor the hireling that bestoweth himself wholly for thee.

[k] Lev. 19. 13. ch. 33. 30. & 34. 22.

21 Let thy soul love a good servant, and defraud him not of liberty.

22 [l] Hast thou cattle? have an eye to them: and if they be for thy profit, keep them with thee.

[l] Deut. 25. 4. Prov. 27. 23, &c.

23 Hast thou children? [m] instruct them, and bow down their neck from their youth.

[m] Prov. 22. 6. Eph. 6. 4.

24 Hast thou daughters? have a care of their body, and shew not thyself cheerful toward them.

25 Marry thy daughter, and so shalt thou have performed a weighty matter: but give her to a man of understanding.

26 Hast thou a wife after thy mind? forsake her not: but give not thyself over to a ‖ light woman.

‖ Or, hateful.

27 [n] Honour thy father with thy whole heart, and forget not the sorrows of thy mother.

[n] Tob. 4 3. ch. 3. 2, &c.

28 Remember that thou wast begotten of them; and how canst thou recompense them the things that they have done for thee?

29 Fear the Lord with all thy soul, and reverence his priests.

30 [o] Love him that made thee with all thy strength, [p] and forsake not his ministers.

[o] Deut. 6. 5. [p] Deut. 12. 19. [q] Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 16. & 7. 7, 9, 34. Numb. 5. 9. & 18. 8,---19.

31 Fear the Lord, and honour the priest; and give him his portion, [q] as it is commanded thee; the firstfruits, and the trespass offering, and the gift of the shoulders, and the sacrifice of sanctification, and the firstfruits of the holy things.

32 [r] And stretch thine hand unto the poor, that ‖ thy blessing may be perfected.

[r] Deut. 15. 8, 10. ‖ Or, *thy liberality.*

33 A gift hath grace in the sight of every man living; and for the dead detain it not.

34 [s] Fail not to be with them that weep, and mourn with them that mourn.

[s] Rom. 12. 15.

35 [t] Be not slow to visit the sick: for that shall make thee to be beloved.

[t] Matth. 25. 36, 39, 43.

36 Whatsoever thou takest in hand, remember the end, and thou shalt never do amiss.

CHAP. VIII.

Lessons of prudence respecting our conduct toward others.

STRIVE not with a mighty man, lest thou fall into his hands.

[a] Matth. 5. 25.

2 [a] Be not at variance with a rich man, lest he overweigh thee: for gold [b] hath destroyed many, and perverted the hearts of kings.

[b] ch. 31. 6.

3 Strive not with a man that is ‖ full of tongue, and heap not wood upon his fire.

‖ Or, *of an evil tongue.*

4 Jest not with a rude man, lest thy ancestors be disgraced.

[c] 2 Cor. 2. 6. Gal. 6. 2.

5 [c] Reproach not a man that turneth from sin, but remember that we are all worthy of punishment.

[d] Lev. 19. 32.

6 [d] Dishonour not a man in his old age: for even some of us wax old.

7 Rejoice not over thy greatest enemy being dead, but remember that we die all.

8 Despise not the discourse of the wise, but acquaint thyself with their proverbs: for of them thou shalt learn instruction, and how to serve great men with ease.

9 [e] Miss not the discourse of the elders: for they also learned of their fathers, and of them thou shalt learn understanding, and to give answer as need requireth.

Before CHRIST cir. 200. [e] ch. 6. 34.

10 Kindle not the coals of a sinner, lest thou be burnt with the flame of his fire.

11 Rise not up [in anger] at the presence of an injurious person, lest he lie in wait ‖ to entrap thee in thy words.

‖ Or, *for thy mouth.*

12 Lend not unto him that is mightier than thyself; for if thou lendest him, count it but lost.

13 Be not surety above thy power: for if thou be surety, take care to pay it.

14 Go not to law with a judge; for they will judge for him according to his ‖ honour.

‖ Or, *opinion.*

15 [f] Travel not by the way with a bold fellow, lest he become grievous unto thee: for he will do according to his own will, and thou shalt perish with him through his folly.

[f] Gen. 4. 8.

16 [g] Strive not with an angry man, and go not with him into a solitary place: for blood is as nothing in his sight; and where there is no help, he will overthrow thee.

[g] Prov. 22. 24.

17 Consult not with a fool; for he cannot keep counsel.

18 Do no secret thing before a stranger; for thou knowest not what he will bring forth.

19 Open not thine heart to every man, lest he requite thee with a shrewd turn.

CHAP. IX.

1 How a man should behave toward his own wife, and other women. 10 An old friend is not to be forsaken. 11 The glory of sinners not to be envied or desired. 13 Against familiarity with men in power. 14 Our converse should be with wise and just men.

BE not jealous over the wife of thy bosom, and teach her not an evil lesson against thyself.

2 Give not thy soul unto a woman to set her foot upon thy substance.

3 [a] Meet not with an harlot, lest thou fall into her snares.

[a] Prov. 7. 5, &c.

4 Use not much the company of a woman that ‖ is a singer, lest thou be taken with her attempts.

‖ Or, *playeth upon instruments.*

5 [b] Gaze not on a maid, that thou fall not by those things that are precious in her.

[b] Job 31. 1.

6 Give not thy soul unto harlots, that thou lose not thine inheritance.

7 Look not round about thee in the streets of the city, neither wander thou in the solitary places thereof.

8 [c] Turn away thine eye from a beautiful woman, and look not upon another's beauty; for many have been deceived by the beauty of a woman; for herewith love is kindled as a fire.

[c] Gen. 34. 2. 2 Sam. 11. 2. Judith 10. 19. & 12. 16. Matth. 5. 28.

9 Sit not at all with another man's wife, nor sit down with her in thine arms, and spend not thy money with her at the wine; lest thine heart incline unto her, and so through thy desire thou fall into destruction.

10 Forsake not an old friend; for the new is not comparable to him: a new friend is as new wine; when it is old, thou shalt drink it with pleasure.

11 [d] Envy not the glory of a sinner: for thou knowest not what shall be his end.

[d] Pr. 37. 1, &c. & 73. 3, 17.

12 Delight not in the thing that the ungodly have pleasure in; but remember they shall not go unpunished unto their grave.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

13 Keep thee far from the man that hath power to kill; so shalt thou not doubt the fear of death: and if thou come unto him, make no fault, lest he take away thy life presently: remember that thou goest in the midst of snares, and that thou walkest upon the battlements of the city.

14 As near as thou canst, guess at thy neighbour, and consult with the wise.

[c] Ps. 1. 2. 15 Let thy talk be with the wise, [c] and all thy communication in the law of the most High.

16 And let just men eat and drink with thee; and let thy glorying be in the fear of the Lord.

17 For the hand of the artificer the work shall be commended: and the wise ruler of the people for his speech.

18 A man of an ill tongue is dangerous in his city; and he that is rash in his talk shall be hated.

CHAP. X.

1 The advantages of a wise ruler: 4 God setteth him up. 6 Against malice, pride, injustice, and covetousness. 19 The advantages of fearing the Lord. 25 Divers moral maxims.

A Wise judge will instruct his people; and the government of a prudent man is well ordered.

[a] Prov. 29. 12. 2 [a] As the judge of the people is himself, so are his officers; and what manner of man the ruler of the city is, such are all they that dwell therein.

3 An unwise king destroyeth his people; but through the prudence of them which are in authority the city shall be inhabited.

4 The power of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and in due time he will set over it one that is profitable.

5 In the hand of God is the prosperity of man: and upon the ‖ person of the scribe shall he lay his honour.

‖ Or, *face.*

[b] Lev. 19. 17. Matth. 18. 21. 6 [b] Bear not hatred to thy neighbour for every wrong; and do nothing at all by injurious practices.

7 Pride is hateful before God and man: and by both doth one commit iniquity.

8 Because of unrighteous dealings, injuries, and riches got by deceit, the kingdom is translated from one people to another.

9 Why is earth and ashes proud? There is not a more wicked thing than a covetous man: for such an one setteth his own soul to sale; because while he liveth he casteth away his bowels.

10 The physician cutteth off a long disease; and he that is to day a king to morrow shall die.

[c] Isai. 14. 11. 11 For when a man is dead, he shall inherit [c] creeping things, beasts, and worms.

12 The beginning of pride is when one departeth from God, and his heart is turned away from his Maker.

13 For pride is the beginning of sin, and he that hath it shall pour out abomination: and therefore the Lord brought upon them strange calamities, and overthrew them utterly.

[d] 1 Sam. 2. 8. Luke 1. 52. 14 [d] The Lord hath cast down the thrones of proud princes, and set up the meek in their stead.

15 The Lord hath plucked up the roots of the proud nations, and planted the lowly in their place.

16 The Lord overthrew countries of the heathen, and destroyed them to the foundations of the earth.

17 He took some of them away, and destroyed them, and hath made their memorial to cease from the earth.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

18 Pride was not made for men, nor furious anger for them that are born of a woman.

19 They that fear the Lord are a sure seed, and they that love him an honourable plant: they that regard not the law are a dishonourable seed; they that transgress the commandments are a ‖ deceivable seed.

‖ Or, *unstableg eneration.*

20 Among brethren he that is chief is honourable; so are they that fear the Lord in his eyes.

21 The fear of the Lord goeth before ‖ the obtaining of authority: but roughness and pride is the losing thereof.

‖ Or, *principality.*

22 Whether he be rich, noble, or poor, their glory is the fear of the Lord.

23 It is not meet to despise the poor man that hath understanding; neither is it convenient to magnify a sinful man.

24 Great men, and judges, and potentates, shall be honoured; yet is there none of them greater than he that feareth the Lord.

[e] Prov. 17. 2. [f] 2 Sam. 12. 13. Prov. 15 5. 25 [e] Unto the servant that is wise shall they that are free do service: and he that hath knowledge [f] will not grudge when he is reformed.

26 Be not overwise in doing thy business; and boast not thyself in the time of thy distress.

[g] Prov. 12. 9. 27 [g] Better is he that laboureth, and aboundeth in all things, than he that boasteth himself, and wanteth bread.

28 My son, glorify thy soul in meekness, and give it honour according to the dignity thereof.

29 Who will justify him that sinneth against his own soul? and who will honour him that dishonoureth his own life?

30 The poor man is honoured for his skill, and the rich man is honoured for his riches.

31 He that is honoured in poverty, how much more in riches? and he that is dishonourable in riches, how much more in poverty?

CHAP. XI.

1 The benefit of wisdom. 2 We must not judge by outward appearances, 4 nor vaunt ourselves, 7 nor blame or answer rashly, 9 nor strive officiously, 10 nor be overmeddling. 11 Wealth and all other good things are from God: 21 we should therefore labour, trusting in God. 28 None to be judged blessed before death. 29 Advice not to bring every man into our houses.

WIsdom lifteth up the head ‖ of him that is of low degree, and [a] maketh him to sit among great men.

‖ Or, *of the lowly.* [a] Gen. 41. 40. Dan. 6. 3.

2 Commend not a man for his beauty; neither abhor a man for his outward appearance.

3 The bee is little among such as fly; but her fruit is the chief of sweet things.

[b] Acts 12. 21. 4 [b] Boast not of thy clothing and raiment, and exalt not thyself in the day of honour: for [c] the works of the Lord are wonderful, and his works among men are hidden.

[c] Ps. 139. 14.

† Gr. *tyrants.* 5 Many † kings have sat down upon the ground; and one that was never thought of hath worn the crown.

[d] 1 Sam. 15. 28. Esther 7. 10. 6 [d] Many mighty men have been greatly disgraced; and the honourable delivered into other men's hands.

[e] Deut. 13. 14. & 17. 6, 7. 7 [e] Blame not before thou hast examined the truth: understand first, and then rebuke.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

8 [f] Answer not before thou hast heard the cause: neither interrupt men in the midst of their talk.

9 Strive not in a matter that concerneth thee not; and [g] sit not ‖ in judgment with sinners.

10 My son, meddle not with many matters: for if thou meddle much, thou shalt not be innocent; and if thou follow after, thou shalt not obtain, neither shalt thou ‖ escape by fleeing.

11 [h] There is one that laboureth, and taketh pains, and maketh haste, and is so much the more behind.

12 Again, there is another that is slow, and hath need of help, wanting ability, and full of poverty; [i] yet the eye of the Lord looked upon him for good, and set him up from his low estate,

13 And lifted up his head from misery; so that many that saw it marvelled at him.

14 [k] Prosperity and adversity, life and death, poverty and riches, come of the Lord.

15 Wisdom, knowledge, and understanding of the law, are of the Lord: love, and the way of good works, are from him.

16 Error and darkness had their beginning together with sinners: and evil shall wax old with them that glory therein.

17 The gift of the Lord remaineth with the godly, and his favour bringeth prosperity for ever.

18 There is that waxeth rich by his wariness and pinching, and this is the portion of his reward:

19 Whereas he saith, [l] I have found rest, and now will eat continually of my goods; and *yet* he knoweth not what time shall ‖ come upon him, and that [m] he must leave those things to others, and die.

20 [n] Be stedfast in thy covenant, and be conversant therein, and wax old in thy work.

21 Marvel not at the works of sinners; but trust in the Lord, and abide in thy labour: for it is an easy thing in the sight of the Lord on the sudden to make a poor man rich.

22 The blessing of the Lord is ‖ in the reward of the godly, and suddenly he maketh his blessing to flourish.

23 Say not, [o] What profit is there of my service? and what good things shall I have hereafter?

24 Again, say not, I have enough, and possess many things, and what evil can come to me hereafter?

25 In the day of prosperity there is a forgetfulness of affliction: and in the day of affliction there is no more remembrance of prosperity.

26 For it is an easy thing unto the Lord in the the day of death to reward a man according to his ways.

27 The affliction of an hour maketh a man forget pleasure: and in his end his deeds shall be discovered.

28 Judge none blessed before his death: for a man shall be known in his children.

29 Bring not every man into thine house: for the deceitful man hath many trains.

30 Like as a partridge taken [and kept] in a cage, so is the heart of the proud; and like as a spy, watcheth he for thy fall:

31 For he lieth in wait, and turneth good into evil, and in things worthy praise will lay blame upon thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

32 Of a spark of fire a heap of coals is kindled: and a sinful man layeth wait for blood.

33 Take heed of a mischievous man, for he worketh wickedness; lest he bring upon thee a perpetual blot.

34 Receive a stranger into thine house, and he will disturb thee, and turn thee out of thine own.

CHAP. XII.

1 *In acts of liberality proper objects should be regarded.* 8 *Adversity is the test of true friendship.* 10 *An enemy and a wicked man are not to be trusted.*

WHEN thou wilt do good, [a] know to whom thou doest it; so shalt thou be thanked for thy benefits.

2 Do good to the godly man, and thou shalt find a recompence; and if not from him, yet from the most High.

3 There can no good come to him that is always occupied in evil, nor to him that giveth no alms.

4 Give to the godly man, and help not a sinner.

5 Do well unto him that is lowly, but give not to the ungodly: hold back thy bread, and give it not unto him, lest he overmaster thee thereby: for [else] thou shalt receive twice as much evil for all the good thou shalt have done unto him.

6 For the most High hateth sinners, and will repay vengeance unto the ungodly, and keepeth them against the mighty day of their punishment.

7 Give unto the good, and help not the sinner.

8 A friend cannot be known in prosperity: and an enemy cannot be hidden in adversity.

9 In the prosperity of a man enemies will be grieved: but in his adversity even a friend will depart.

10 Never trust thine enemy: for like as ‖ iron rusteth, so is his wickedness.

11 Though he humble himself, and go crouching, yet take good heed and beware of him, and thou shalt be unto him as if thou hadst wiped a lookingglass, and thou shalt know that his rust hath not been altogether wiped away.

12 Set him not by thee, lest, when he hath overthrown thee, he stand up in thy place; neither let him sit at thy right hand, lest he seek to take thy seat, and thou at the last remember my words, and be pricked therewith.

13 Who will pity a charmer that is bitten with a serpent, or any such as come nigh wild beasts?

14 So one that goeth to a sinner, and is ‖ defiled with him in his sins, who will pity?

15 For a while he will abide with thee, but if thou begin to fall, he will not tarry.

16 An enemy speaketh sweetly with his lips, but in his heart he imagineth how to throw thee into a pit: he will [b] weep with his eyes, but if he find opportunity, he will not be satisfied with blood.

17 If adversity come upon thee, thou shalt find him there first; and though he pretend to help thee, yet shall he ‖ undermine thee.

18 He will shake his head, and clap his hands, and whisper much, and change his countenance.

---

[f] Prov. 18. 13.

[g] Ps. 1. 1. ‖ Or, *in the judgment of sinners.*

‖ Or, *escape hurt.*

[h] Prov. 20. 3. Matth. 19. 22.

[i] 1 Tim. 6. 9. Job 42. 10.

[k] 1 Sam. 2. 7. Job 1. 21. Ezek. 28. 4, &c.

[l] Luke 12. 19.

‖ Or, *pass.*

[m] Ps. 49. 10. ch. 14. 4.

[n] Matth. 10. 22.

‖ Or, *for a reward.*

[o] Mal. 3. 14.

[a] Matth. 7. 6.

‖ Or, *mingle.*

[b] Jer. 41. 6.

‖ Or, *supplant.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 We must not keep company with the proud, or with one mightier than ourselves. 15 Like loveth to consort with it's like. 21 The difference between the rich and the poor. 25 A man's heart will change his countenance.

[a]Deut. 7. 2. HE that toucheth pitch shall be defiled therewith; and [a] he that hath fellowship with a proud man shall be like unto him.

2 Burden not thyself above thy power while thou livest; and have no fellowship with one that is mightier and richer than thyself: for how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together? † for if the one be smitten against the other, it shall be broken.

† Gr. *it shall smite against it, and be broken.*

3 The rich man hath done wrong, and yet he threateneth withal: the poor is wronged, and he must intreat also.

4 If thou be for his profit, he will use thee: but if thou have nothing, he will forsake thee.

5 If thou have any thing, he will live with thee; yea, he will make thee bare, and will not be sorry for it.

6 If he have need of thee, he will deceive thee, and smile upon thee, and put thee in hope; he will speak thee fair, and say, What wantest thou?

7 And he will shame thee by his meats, until he have drawn thee dry twice or thrice, and at the last he will laugh thee to scorn: afterward, when he seeth thee, he will forsake thee, and shake his head at thee.

8 Beware that thou be not deceived, and brought down ‖ in thy jollity.

‖ Or, *by thy simplicity.*

9 If thou be invited of a mighty man, withdraw thyself, and so much the more will he invite thee.

10 Press thou not upon him, lest thou be put back; stand not far off, lest thou be forgotten.

‖ Or, *berbar not.*

11 ‖ Affect not to be made equal unto him in talk, ‖ and believe not his many words: for with much communication will he tempt thee, and smiling upon thee will get out thy secrets:

‖ Or, *but.*

12 But cruelly he will lay up thy words, and will not spare to do thee hurt, and to put thee in prison.

13 Observe, and take good heed, for thou walkest in peril of thy overthrowing: when thou heares these things, awake in thy sleep.

14 Love the Lord all thy life, and call upon him for thy salvation.

15 Every beast loveth his like, and every man loveth his neighbour.

16 All flesh consorteth according to kind, and a man will cleave to his like.

[b] 2 Cor. 6. 14. 17 [b] What fellowship hath the wolf with the lamb? so the sinner with the godly.

18 What agreement is there between the hyena and a dog? and what peace between the rich and the poor?

[c] Jam. 2. 6. 19 As the wild ass is the lion's prey in the wilderness: so [c] the rich eat up the poor.

20 As the proud hate humility: so doth the rich abhor the poor.

21 A rich man beginning to fall is held up of his friends: but a poor man being down is thrust also away by his friends.

22 When a rich man is fallen, he hath many helpers: he speaketh things not to be spoken, and yet men justify him: the poor man slipped, and yet they rebuked him too;

[d] Eccles. 9. 15, 16. [d] he spake wisely, and could have no place.

23 When a rich man speaketh, [e] every man holdeth his tongue, and, look, what he saith, they extol it to the clouds: but if the poor man speak, they say, What fellow is this? and if he stumble, they will help to overthrow him.

Before CHRIST cir. 200. [e] Job 29. 9.

24 Riches are good unto him that hath no sin, and poverty is evil in the mouth of the ungodly.

25 The heart of a man changeth his countenance, whether it be for good or evil: and [f] a merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance.

[f] Prov. 15. 13.

26 A cheerful countenance is a token of a heart that is in prosperity; and the finding out of parables is a wearisome labour of the mind.

CHAP. XIV.

1 A good conscience maketh men happy. 13 The niggard doeth good neither to himself, nor to others. 11 Exhortations to do good while we can. 20 He is happy that draweth near to wisdom.

[a] Ecclus. 19. 16, & 25. 8. Jam. 3. 2. BLessed [a] is the man that hath not slipped with his mouth, and is not pricked with the ‖ multitude of sins.

‖ Or, *sorrow.*

[b] Rom. 14. 22. [c] 1 John 3. 21. 2 [b] Blessed is he whose conscience hath not condemned him, and who is not fallen from his hope in the Lord. [c]

3 Riches are not comely for a niggard: and what should an envious man do with money?

[d] Ecclus 11. 19. ver. 15. 4 He that gathereth by defrauding his own soul [d] gathereth for others, that shall spend his goods riotously.

5 He that is evil to himself, to whom will he be good? he shall not take pleasure in his goods.

6 There is none worse than he that envieth himself; and this is a recompence of his wickedness.

7 And if he doeth good, he doeth it unwillingly; and at the last he will declare his wickedness.

8 The envious man hath a wicked eye; he turneth away his face, and despiseth men.

[e] Prov. 27. 20. 9 A [e] covetous man's eye is not satisfied with his portion; and the iniquity of the wicked drieth up his soul.

[f] Prov. 23. 6, 7. 10 [f] A wicked eye envieth [his] bread, and he is a niggard at his table.

11 My son, according to thy ability do good to thyself, and give the Lord his due offering.

12 Remember that death will not be long in coming, and that the covenant of the grave is not shewed unto thee.

[f] Tobit 4. 7. Luke 14. 13. [g] Eccles. 5. 18, &c. & 6. 1, &c. ‖ Or, *the feast day.* 13 [f] Do good unto thy friend before thou die, and according to thy ability stretch out thy hand and give to him.

14 [g] Defraud not thyself of ‖ the good day, and let not the part of a good desire overpass thee.

[h] ver. 4. 15 [h] Shalt thou not leave thy travels unto another? and thy labours to be divided by lot?

16 Give, and take, and sanctify thy soul; for there is no seeking of dainties in the grave.

[i] Ps. 102. 26. Isai. 40. 6. Hebr. 1. 11. Jam. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24. [k] Gen. 2. 17. & 3. 19. [l] Eccles. 1. 4. 17 [i] All flesh waxeth old as a garment: for the covenant from the beginning is, [k] Thou shalt die the death.

18 As of the green leaves on a thick tree, some fall, and some grow; so is the generation of flesh and blood, [l] one cometh to an end, and another is born.

19 Every work rotteth and consumeth

away, and the worker thereof shall go withal.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

20 [n] Blessed is the man that doth meditate good things in wisdom, and that reasoneth of holy things by his understanding.

[n] Ps. 1. 2.

21 He that considereth her ways in his heart shall also have understanding in her secrets.

22 Go after her as one that traceth, and lie in wait in her ways.

23 He that pitcheth in at her windows shall also hearken at her doors.

24 He that doth lodge near her house shall also fasten a ‖ pin in her walls.

‖ Or, *stake.*

25 He shall pitch his tent nigh unto her, and shall lodge in a lodging where good things are.

26 He shall set his children under her shelter, and shall lodge under her branches.

[o] Wisd. 10. 18.

27 [o] By her he shall be covered from heat, and in her glory shall he dwell.

CHAP. XV.

1 The blessings of wisdom to him that feareth God. 7 The wicked shall not obtain her. 9 Praise belongeth not to sinners. 11 We must not charge God with our faults; 14 for he made us free to choose good or evil.

HE that feareth the Lord will do good; and he that hath the knowledge of the law shall obtain her.

2 And as a mother shall she meet him, and receive him as a wife married of a virgin.

3 With the bread of understanding shall she feed him, and give him the water of wisdom to drink.

4 He shall be stayed upon her, and shall not be moved; and shall rely upon her, and shall not be confounded.

5 She shall exalt him above his neighbours, and in the midst of the congregation shall she open his mouth.

6 He shall find joy and a crown of gladness, and she shall cause him to inherit an everlasting name.

7 But foolish men shall not attain unto her, and sinners shall not see her.

8 For she is far from pride, and men that are liars cannot remember her.

[p] Ps. 33. 1. Prov. 26. 7. ‖ Or, *A parable.*

9 [p] ‖ Praise is not seemly in the mouth of a sinner, for ‖ it was not sent him of the Lord.

‖ Or, *he was not sent of, &c.*

10 For ‖ praise shall be uttered in wisdom, and the Lord will prosper it.

‖ Or, rather, *a parable.*

[q] Jam. 1. 13.

11 [q] Say not thou, It is through the Lord that I fell away: for thou oughtest not to do the things that he hateth.

12 Say not thou, He hath caused me to err: for he hath no need of the sinful man.

13 The Lord hateth all abomination; and they that fear God love it not.

[r] Gen. 1. 26, 27. [s] Gen. 2. 16, 17. [t] Matth. 19. 17.

14 He himself [r] made man from the beginning, [s] and left him in the hand of his counsel;

15 If thou wilt, to [t] keep the commandments, and to perform acceptable faithfulness.

[u] Deut. 30. 19. Josh. 24. 15. [w] Jer. 21. 8.

16 [u] He hath set fire and water before thee: stretch forth thy hand unto whether thou wilt.

17 [w] Before man is life and death; and whether him liketh shall be given him.

[x] Ps. 147. 5.

18 [x] For the wisdom of the Lord is great, and he is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things:

[y] Ps. 33. 18. & 34. 15. Heb. 4. 13.

19 And [y] his eyes are upon them that fear him, and he knoweth every work of man.

20 He hath commanded no man to do wickedly, neither hath he given any man license to sin.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

CHAP. XVI.

1 It is better to have no children, than ungodly ones. 6 The wicked are not spared by God. 12 Both the wrath of God and his mercy are great. 17 None can be hid from him. 20 God's works are incomprehensible. 24 The praise of them.

DESIRE not a multitude of unprofitable children, neither delight in ungodly sons.

2 Though they multiply, rejoice not in them, except the fear of the Lord be with them.

3 Trust not thou in their life, neither respect their multitude: for one that is just is better than a thousand; and better it is to die without children, than to have them that are ungodly.

4 For by one that hath understanding shall the city be replenished: but the ‖ kindred of the wicked shall speedily become desolate.

‖ Or, *tribe.*

5 Many such things have I seen with mine eyes, and mine ear hath heard greater things than these.

[a] ch. 21. 9.

6 [a] In the congregation of the ungodly shall a fire be kindled; and in a rebellious nation wrath ‖ is set on fire.

‖ Or, *hath been.*

[b] Gen. 6. 4. Wisd. 14. 6.

7 [b] He was not pacified toward the old giants, who fell away in the strength of their foolishness.

[c] Gen. 19. 24. [d] Ezek. 16. 49, 50.

8 [c] Neither spared he the place where Lot sojourned, but [d] abhorred them for their pride.

9 He pitied not the people of perdition, who were taken away in their sins:

[e] Numb. 14. 15, 35. & 16. 21. & 21. 6. & 26. 64.

10 [e] Now the six hundred thousand footmen, who were gathered together in the hardness of their hearts.

11 And if there be one stiffnecked among the people, it is marvel if he escape unpunished: for [f] mercy and wrath are with him; he is mighty to forgive, and to pour out displeasure.

[f] ch. 5. 6.

12 As his mercy is great, so is his correction also: [g] he judgeth a man according to his works.

[g] Ps. 62. 12.

13 The sinner shall not escape with his spoils: and the patience of the godly shall not be frustrate.

14 Make way for every work of mercy: for every man shall find according to his works.

[h] Exod. 9. 3. & 14. 4. & Rom. 9. 17, 18.

15 [h] The Lord hardened Pharaoh, that he should not know him, that his powerful works might be known to the world.

[i] Gen. 1. 4.

16 His mercy is manifest to every creature; and [i] he hath separated his light from the darkness with an ‖ adamant.

‖ Or, *strong partition.*

17 Say not thou, I will hide myself from the Lord: shall any remember me from above? I shall not be remembered among so many people: for what is my soul among such an infinite number of creatures?

[k] 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Chron. 6. 18. [l] 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10.

18 [k] Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, the deep, and the earth, and all that therein is, shall be moved when he [l] shall visit.

19 The mountains also and foundations of the earth shall be shaken with trembling, when the Lord looketh upon them.

20 No heart can think upon these things worthily: [i] and who is able to conceive his ways?

[i] Rom. 11. 33.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

21 It is a tempeſt which no man can ſee: for the moſt part of his works are hid.

22 Who can declare the works of his juſtice? or who can endure them? for his covenant is afar off, and the trial of all things is in the end.

23 He that wanteth underſtanding will think upon vain things: and a fooliſh man erring imagineth follies.

24 My ſon, hearken unto me, and learn knowledge, and mark my words with thy heart.

25 I will ſhew forth doctrine in weight, and declare his knowledge exactly.

a Pſ. 111. 9, 8. 26 a The works of the Lord are done in judgment from the beginning: and from the time he made them he diſpoſed the parts thereof.

27 He garniſhed his works for ever, and in his hand are the ‖ chief of them unto all generations: they neither labour, nor are weary, nor ceaſe from their works.

‖ Or, beginnings.

28 None of them hindereth another, b Pſ 148. 8. b and they ſhall never diſobey his word.

29 After this the Lord looked upon the earth, and filled it with his bleſſings.

c Gen. 1. 25. d Eccleſ. 3. 20. 30 c With all manner of living things hath he covered the face thereof; d and they ſhall return into it again.

CHAP. XVII.

1 How God created and endowed man, 11 giving him knowledge, and a law againſt ſin. 15 He ſeeth all the ways of man, and will recompenſe them. 24 The benefit of turning to him with repentance.

a Gen. 1. 27. & 3. 19. & 5. 2. Eccleſ. 3. 20. Wiſ. 2. 23. & 7. 1, 6. b Job 14. 1. c Gen. 1. 26 & 9. 6. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Coloſ. 3. 10. ‖ Or, at him. d Gen. 1. 28. THE Lord a created man of the earth, and turned him into it again.

2 b He gave them few days, and a ſhort time, and power alſo over the things therein.

3 He endued them with ſtrength by themſelves, and c made them according to his image,

4 And put the fear ‖ of man upon all fleſh, d and gave him dominion over beaſts and fowls.

5 [They received the uſe of the five operations of the Lord, and in the ſixth place he imparted them underſtanding, and in the ſeventh ſpeech, an interpreter of the cogitations thereof.]

6 Counſel, and a tongue, and eyes, ears, and a heart, gave he them to underſtand.

7 Withal he filled them with the knowledge of underſtanding, and ſhewed them good and evil.

8 He ſet his eye upon their hearts, that he might ſhew them the greatneſs of his works.

9 He gave them to glory in his marvellous acts for ever, that they might declare his works with underſtanding.

10 And the elect ſhall praiſe his holy name.

11 Beſide this he gave them knowledge, and the law of life for an heritage.

12 He made an everlaſting covenant with them, and ſhewed them his judgments.

13 Their eyes ſaw the majeſty of his glory, and their ears heard his glorious voice.

14 And he ſaid unto them, Beware of all unrighteouſneſs; and he e gave every man commandment concerning his neighbour.

e Exod. 20. & 21. Deut. 4. & 15. Levit. 19. Heb 4. 13. 15 f Their ways are ever before him, and ſhall not be hid from his eyes.

16 Every man from his youth is given to evil; neither could they make to themſelves fleſhy hearts for ſtony.

f Deut 32. 8, 9. 17 For g in the diviſion of the nations of the whole earth he ſet a h ruler over every people; but i Iſrael is the Lord's portion:

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

g Rom. 13. 1. Deut. 4. 20. & 10. 15. h Exod. 4. 22. i ver. 25.

18 Whom, k being his firſtborn, he nouriſheth with diſcipline, and giving him the light of his love doth not forſake him.

19 l Therefore all their works are as the ſun before him, and his eyes are continually upon their ways.

20 None of their unrighteous deeds are hid from him, but all their ſins are before the Lord.

21 But the Lord being gracious, and knowing his workmanſhip, m neither left nor forſook them, but ſpared them.

k Exod. 4. 22. l Deut. 32. 8. m Deut. 31. 8. n ch. 29. 12, 13. o Pſ. 17. 8. p Matth. 25. 34, 35. q Acts 3. 19. r Jer. 3. 12.

22 The n alms of a man is as a ſignet with him, and he will keep the good deeds of man o as the apple of the eye, and give repentance to his ſons and daughters.

23 p Afterwards he will riſe up and reward them, and render their recompence upon their heads.

24 q But unto them that repent, he granted them return, and comforted thoſe that failed in patience.

25 r Return unto the Lord, and forſake thy ſins, make thy prayer before his face, and ‖ offend leſs.

‖ Or, leſſen thy offence.

26 Turn again to the moſt High, and turn away from iniquity: for he will lead thee out of darkneſs into the ‖ light of health, and hate thou abomination vehemently.

‖ Or, illumination.

27 s Who ſhall praiſe the moſt High in the grave, inſtead of them which live and give thanks?

s Pſ. 6. 5. & 115. 17. Iſai. 38. 18, 19. Baruch 2. 17.

28 Thankſgiving periſheth from the dead, as from one that is not: the living and ſound in heart ſhall praiſe the Lord.

29 How great is the lovingkindneſs of the Lord our God, and his compaſſion unto ſuch as turn unto him in holineſs!

30 For all things cannot be in men, becauſe the ſon of man is not immortal.

31 t What is brighter than the ſun? yet the light thereof faileth: and fleſh and blood will imagine evil.

t Job 25. 5, 6.

32 He vieweth the power of the height of heaven; and all men are but earth and aſhes.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 God created and governeth all things. 4 His works are not to be told. 8 The ſhortneſs of man's life. 11 God is merciful. 15 Good deeds muſt not be blemiſhed with ill words. 19 The benefit of timely precaution. 30 We muſt not follow our luſts.

a Gen. 1. 1. HE that liveth for ever a created all things in general.

2 The Lord only is righteous, and b there is none other but he,

b Deut. 4. 35.

3 Who governeth the world with the palm of his hand, c and all things obey his will: for he is the King of all, by his power d dividing holy things among them from profane.

c ch. 42. 23. d Lev. 10. 10.

4 To whom hath he given power to declare his works? e and who ſhall find out his noble acts?

e Pſ. 106. 2.

5 Who ſhall number the ſtrength of his majeſty? and who ſhall alſo tell out his mercies?

6 As for the wondrous works of the Lord, there may nothing be taken from them, neither may any thing be put unto them, neither can the ground of them be found out.

7 When a man hath done, then he beginneth; and when he leaveth off, then he ſhall be doubtful.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

8 What is man, and whereto ſerveth he? what is his good, and what is his evil?

9 [f] The number of a man's days at the moſt are an hundred years.

[f] Pſ. 90. 10.

10 As a drop of water unto the ſea, and a gravelſtone in compariſon of the ſand; ſo are a [g] thouſand years to the days of eternity.

[g] Pſ. 90. 4. 2 Pet. 3. 8.

11 Therefore is God patient with them, and poureth forth his mercy upon them.

12 He ſaw and perceived their end to be evil; therefore he multiplied his compaſſion.

13 The mercy of man is toward his neighbour; [h] but the mercy of the Lord is upon all fleſh: he reproveth, and nurtureth, and teacheth, and bringeth again, [i] as a ſhepherd his flock.

[h] Pſ. 145. 9.

[i] Jer. 31. 10.

14 He hath mercy on them that receive diſcipline, and that diligently ſeek after his judgments.

[k] ch. 41. 22.

15 [k] My ſon, blemiſh not thy good deeds, neither uſe uncomfortable words when thou giveſt any thing.

16 Shall not the dew aſſwage the heat? ſo is a word better than a gift.

17 Lo, is not a word better than a gift? but both are with a gracious man.

18 A fool will upbraid churliſhly, and a gift of the envious conſumeth the eyes.

19 Learn before thou ſpeak, and uſe phyſick or ever thou be ſick.

[l] 1 Cor. 11. 28, 31.

20 Before judgment [l] examine thyſelf, and in the day of viſitation thou ſhalt find mercy.

[m] ch. 7. 27.

21 [m] Humble thyſelf before thou be ſick, and in the time of ſins ſhew repentance.

[n] Deut. 23. 21. Eccleſ. 5. 4.

22 [n] Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy vow in due time, and defer not until death to be juſtified.

23 Before thou prayeſt, prepare thyſelf; and be not as one that tempteth the Lord.

[o] ch. 7. 17, 36.

24 [o] Think upon the wrath that ſhall be at the end, and the time of vengeance, when he ſhall turn away his face.

25 When thou haſt enough, remember the time of hunger: and when thou art rich, think upon poverty and need.

26 From the morning until the evening the time is changed, and all things are ſoon done before the Lord.

[p] Prov. 28. 14.

27 [p] A wiſe man will fear in every thing, and in the day of ſinning he will beware of offence: but a fool will not obſerve time.

28 Every man of underſtanding knoweth wiſdom, and will give praiſe unto him that found her.

29 They that were of underſtanding in ſayings became alſo wiſe themſelves, and poured forth exquiſite parables.

[q] Rom. 6. 6. & 13. 14.

30 [q] Go not after thy luſts, but refrain thyſelf from thine appetites.

31 If thou giveſt thy ſoul the deſires that pleaſe her, ſhe will make thee a laughing-ſtock to thine enemies that malign thee.

32 Take not pleaſure in much good cheer, neither be tied to the expence thereof.

33 Be not made a beggar by banqueting upon borrowing, when thou haſt nothing in thy purſe: for thou ſhalt lie in wait for thine own life, and be talked on.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Sundry moral maxims.* 7 *We muſt not rehearſe all that we hear.* 13 *Rules for the admonition of friends.* 18 *The wiſdom of fearing the Lord.* 22 *There is no wiſdom in wickedneſs.* 29 *A man may be known by his outward appearance.*

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

A Labouring man that is given to drunkenneſs ſhall not be rich: and he that contemneth ſmall things ſhall fall by little and little.

2 [a] Wine and [b] women will make men of underſtanding to fall away: and he that cleaveth to harlots will become impudent.

[a] Gen. 9. 21. & 19. 32, &c. [b] 1 Kings 11. 1, 4.

3 Moths and worms ſhall have him to heritage, and a bold man ſhall be taken away.

4 [c] He that is haſty to give credit is lightminded; [d] and he that ſinneth ſhall offend againſt his own ſoul.

[c] Joſh. 22. 11. [d] Prov. 8. 36.

5 Whoſo taketh pleaſure in wickedneſs ſhall be condemned: but he that reſiſteth pleaſures crowneth his life.

6 He that can rule his tongue ſhall live without ſtrife; and he that hateth babbling ſhall have leſs evil.

7 [e] Rehearſe not unto another that which is told unto thee, and thou ſhalt fare never the worſe.

[e] ch. 41. 23.

8 Whether it be ‖ to a friend or foe, talk not of other men's lives; and if thou canſt without offence, reveal them not.

‖ Or, *of friend. or foe.*

9 For he heard and obſerved thee, and when time cometh he will ‖ hate thee.

‖ Or, *ſhew his hatred.*

10 If thou haſt heard a word, let it die with thee; and be bold, it will not burſt thee.

11 A fool travaileth with a word, as a woman in labour of a child.

12 As an arrow that ſticketh in a man's thigh, ſo is a word within a fool's ‖ belly.

‖ Or, *heart.*

13 [f] Admoniſh a friend, it may be he hath not done it: and if he have done it, that he do it no more.

[f] Lev. 19. 17. Matth. 18. 15.

14 ‖ Admoniſh thy friend, it may be he hath not ſaid it: and if he have, that he ſpeak it not again.

‖ Or, *Reprove.*

15 Admoniſh a friend: for many times it is a ſlander, and believe not every tale.

16 There is one that ſlippeth in his ſpeech, but not ‖ from his heart; and who is he that hath not offended with his [g] tongue?

‖ Or, *willingly.* [g] ch. 14. 1. & 25. 8. Jam. 3. 2.

17 ‖ Admoniſh thy neighbour before thou threaten him; and not being angry, give place to the law of the moſt High.

‖ Or, *Reprove.*

18 [h] The fear of the Lord is the firſt ſtep ‖ to be accepted [of him,] and wiſdom obtaineth his love.

[h] Prov. 1. 7. ch. 40. 26. ‖ Or, *of receiving him.*

19 The knowledge of the commandments of the Lord is the doctrine of life: and they that do things that pleaſe him ſhall [i] receive the fruit of the tree of immortality.

[i] Rev. 2. 7. & 22. 2, 14.

20 The fear of the Lord is all wiſdom; and in all wiſdom is the performance of the law, and the knowledge of his omnipotency.

21 [k] If a ſervant ſay to his maſter, I will not do as it pleaſeth thee; though afterward he do it, he angereth him that nouriſheth him.

[k] Matth. 21. 29.

22 The knowledge of wickedneſs is not wiſdom, neither at any time the counſel of ſinners prudence.

23 There is a wickedneſs, and the ſame an abomination; and there is a fool wanting in wiſdom.

24 He that hath ſmall underſtanding, and feareth God, is better than one that hath much wiſdom, and tranſgreſſeth the law of the moſt High.

25 There is an exquiſite ſubtilty, and the ſame is unjuſt; and there is one that turneth aſide to make judgment appear; and there is a wiſe man that ‖ juſtifieth in judgment.

‖ Or, *judgeth.*

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

26 There is a wicked man that hangeth down his head ‖ sadly; but inwardly he is full of deceit,

‖ Or, *in black.*

27 Casting down his countenance, and making as if he heard not: where he is not known, he will do thee a mischief before thou be aware.

28 And if for want of power he be hindered from sinning, yet when he findeth opportunity he will do evil.

29 A man may be known by his look, and one that hath understanding by his countenance, when thou meetest him.

[1] ch. 21. 20.

30 A man's attire, and [1] excessive laughter, and gait, shew what he is.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Of silence and speaking.* 9 *Of gain and gifts.* 18 *The danger of slipping with the tongue.* 21 *Want preserveth innocence.* 22 *The evil of bashfulness.* 24 *Of lying.* 27 *Sundry moral observations.*

THERE is a reproof that is not ‖ comely: again, some man holdeth his tongue, and he is wise.

‖ Or, *seasonable.*

2 It is much better to reprove, than to be angry secretly: [a] and he that confesseth his fault shall be preserved from hurt.

[a] Prov. 28. 13.

3 How good is it, when thou art reproved, to shew repentance! for so shalt thou escape wilful sin.

[b] ch. 30. 20.

4 As is the lust of [b] an eunuch to deflower a virgin; so is he that executeth judgment with violence.

5 There is one that keepeth silence, and is found wise: and another by much babbling becometh hateful.

6 Some man holdeth his tongue, because he hath not to answer: and some keepeth silence, [c] knowing his time.

[c] Eccles. 3. 7.

[d] ch. 32. 4.

7 A wise man will hold his [d] tongue till he see opportunity: but a babbler and a fool will regard no time.

8 He that useth many words shall be abhorred; and he that taketh to himself authority therein shall be hated.

9 There is a sinner that hath good success in evil things; and there is a gain that turneth to loss.

10 There is a gift that shall not profit thee; and there is a gift whose recompence is double.

11 There is an abasement because of glory; and there is that lifteth up his head from a low estate.

12 There is that buyeth much for a little, and repayeth it sevenfold.

[e] ch. 6. 5.

13 [e] A wise man by his words maketh himself beloved: but the ‖ graces of fools shall be ‖ poured out.

‖ Or, *pleasant conceits.*

‖ Or, *loss, or, spill.*

14 The gift of a fool shall do thee no good when thou hast it; neither yet of the envious for his necessity: † for he looketh to receive many things for one.

† Gr. *for his eyes are many for one to receive.*

[f] ch. 41. 22.

15 He giveth little, and [f] upbraideth much; he openeth his mouth like a crier; to day he lendeth, and to morrow will he ask it again: such an one is to be hated of God and man.

16 The fool saith, I have no friends, I have no thank for all my good deeds, and they that eat my bread speak evil of me.

17 How oft, and of how many shall he be laughed to scorn! for he knoweth not aright what it is to have; and it is all one unto him as if he had it not.

18 To slip upon a pavement is better than to slip with the tongue: so the fall of the wicked shall come speedily.

19 ‖ An unseasonable tale will always be in the mouth of the unwise.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

‖ Or, *An unseasonable word.*

20 A wise sentence shall be rejected when it cometh out of a fool's mouth; for he will not speak it in due season.

21 There is that is hindered from sinning through want: and when he taketh rest, he † shall not be troubled.

† Gr. *shall not be pricked.*

[g] ch. 42. 2.

22 [g] There is that destroyeth his own soul through bashfulness, and by accepting of persons overthroweth himself.

23 There is that for bashfulness promiseth to his friend, and maketh him his enemy for nothing.

[h] ch. 25. 2.

24 [h] A lie is a foul blot in a man, yet it is continually in the mouth of the untaught.

25 A thief is better than a man that is accustomed to lie: but they both shall have destruction to heritage.

‖ Or, *ignominy.*

26 The disposition of a liar is ‖ dishonourable, and his shame is ever with him.

27 A wise man shall promote himself *to honour* with his words: and he that hath understanding will please great men.

[i] Prov. 12. 11. & 28. 19.

28 [i] He that tilleth his land shall increase his heap: and he that pleaseth great men shall get pardon for iniquity.

[k] Exod. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19.

29 [k] Presents and gifts blind the eyes of the wise, and ‖ stop up his mouth that he cannot reprove.

‖ Or, *as a muzzle in the mouth.*

30 Wisdom that is hid, and treasure that is hoarded up, what profit is in them both?

[l] ch. 41. 15.

31 [l] Better is he that hideth his folly than a man that hideth his wisdom.

32 Necessary patience in seeking the Lord is better than he that leadeth his life without a guide.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The duty of repentance and fleeing from sin.* 4 *The curse of oppression.* 6 *Other moral observations.* 12 *The difference between the fool and the wise.*

MY son, hast thou sinned? do so no more, but [a] ask pardon for thy former sins.

[a] Psal. 41. 4. Luke 15. 21.

2 Flee from sin as from the face of a serpent: for if thou comest too near it, it will bite thee: the teeth thereof are as the teeth of a lion, slaying the souls of men.

3 All iniquity is as a two edged sword, the wounds whereof cannot be healed.

4 To terrify and do wrong will waste riches: thus the house of proud men shall be made desolate.

[b] Exod. 3. 9. & 22. 23. Ps. 34. 6.

5 [b] A prayer out of a poor man's mouth reacheth to the ears of God, and his judgment cometh speedily.

[c] Prov. 12. 1. & 15 10.

† Gr. *be converted.*

6 [c] He that hateth to be reproved is in the way of sinners: but he that feareth the Lord will † repent from his heart.

7 An eloquent man is known far and near; but a man of understanding knoweth when he slippeth.

[d] Jer. 22. 13.

8 [d] He that buildeth his house with other men's money is like one that gathereth himself stones for the tomb of his burial.

[e] ch. 16. 6.

9 [e] The congregation of the wicked is like tow wrapped together: and the end of them is a flame of fire to destroy them.

10 The way of sinners is made plain with stones, but at the end thereof is the pit of hell.

[f] John 7. 17.

11 [f] He that keepeth the law of the Lord getteth the understanding thereof:

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

and the perfection of the fear of the Lord is wisdom.

12 [c] He that is not ‖ wise will not be taught: [b] but there is a wisdom which multiplieth bitterness.

13 The ‖ knowledge of a wise man shall abound like a flood: and his counsel is like a pure fountain of life.

14 [i] The inner parts of a fool are like a broken vessel, and he will hold no knowledge as long as he liveth.

15 If a skilful man hear a wise word, he will commend it, and [k] add unto it: but as soon as one of no understanding heareth it, it displeaseth him, and he casteth it behind his back.

16 The talking of a fool is like a burden in the way: but grace shall be found in the lips of the wise.

17 They enquire at the mouth of the wise man in the congregation, and they shall ponder his words in their heart.

18 As is a house that is destroyed, so is wisdom to a fool: and the knowledge of the unwise is as talk ‖ without sense.

19 Doctrine unto fools is as fetters on the feet, and like manacles on the right hand.

20 [l] A fool lifteth up his voice with laughter; but a wise man doth scarce smile a little.

21 Learning is unto a wise man as an ornament of gold, and like a bracelet upon his right arm.

22 A foolish man's foot is soon in his [neighbour's] house: but a man of experience is ashamed of him.

23 A fool will peep in at the door into the house: but he that is well nurtured will stand without.

24 It is the rudeness of a man to hearken at the door: but a wise man will be grieved with the disgrace.

25 The lips of talkers will be telling such things as pertain not unto them: but the words of such as have understanding are weighed in the balance.

26 The heart of fools is in their mouth: but the mouth of the wise is in their heart.

27 When the ungodly curseth Satan, he curseth his own soul.

28 [m] A whisperer defileth his own soul, and is hated wheresoever he dwelleth.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of the slothful man,* 3 *and a foolish daughter.* 7 *Fools cannot be taught.* 9 *Of good and bad children.* 11 *Fools to be lamented rather than the dead.* 13 *Fools not to be meddled with.* 16 *A wise heart will not fear.* 20 *What will cause the loss of a friend.*

A Slothful man is compared to a filthy stone, and every one will hiss him out to his disgrace.

2 A slothful man is compared to the filth of a dunghil: every man that takes it up will shake his hand.

3 An evilnurtured son is the dishonour of his father that begat him: and a [foolish] daughter is born to his loss.

4 [a] A wise daughter ‖ shall bring an inheritance to her husband: but she that liveth dishonestly is her father's heaviness.

5 She that is bold dishonoureth both her father and her husband, but they both shall despise her.

6 A tale out of season [is as] musick in mourning: but stripes and correction of wisdom are never out of time.

7 Whoso teacheth a fool is as one that glueth a pottherd together, and as he that waketh one from a sound sleep.

8 He that telleth a tale to a fool speaketh to one in a slumber: when he hath told his tale, he will say, What is the matter?

9 If children live honestly, and have ‖ wherewithal, they shall cover the baseness of their parents.

10 But children, being haughty, through disdain and want of nurture do stain the nobility of their kindred.

11 [b] Weep for the dead, for he hath lost the light: and weep for the fool, for he wanteth understanding: make little weeping for the dead, for he is at rest: but the life of the fool is worse than death.

12 [c] Seven days do men mourn for him that is dead; but for a fool and an ungodly man all the days of his life.

13 Talk not much with a fool, and go not to him that hath no understanding: [d] beware of him, lest thou have trouble, and thou shalt never be defiled ‖ with his fooleries: depart from him, and thou shalt find rest, and never be ‖ disquieted with madness.

14 What is heavier than lead? and what is the name thereof, but a fool?

15 [e] Sand, and salt, and a mass of iron, is easier to bear, than a man without understanding.

16 As timber girt and bound together in a building cannot be loosed with shaking: so the heart that is stablished by advised counsel shall fear at no time.

17 A heart settled upon a thought of understanding is as a fair plaistering ‖ on the wall of a gallery.

18 Pales set on an high place will never stand against the wind: so a fearful heart in the imagination of a fool cannot stand against any fear.

19 He that pricketh the eye will make tears to fall: and he that pricketh the heart maketh it to shew her knowledge.

20 Whoso casteth a stone at the birds frayeth them away: and he that [f] upbraideth his friend breaketh friendship.

21 Though thou dreweſt a sword at thy friend, yet despair not: for there may be a returning [to favour.]

22 If thou hast opened thy mouth against thy friend, fear not; for there may be a reconciliation: except for upbraiding, or pride, or [g] disclosing of secrets, or a treacherous wound: for for these things every friend will depart.

23 Be faithful to thy neighbour in his poverty, that thou mayest rejoice in his prosperity: abide stedfast unto him in the time of his trouble, that thou mayest be heir with him in his heritage: for a mean estate is not always to be contemned: nor the rich that is foolish to be had in admiration.

24 As the vapour and smoke of a furnace goeth before the fire; so reviling before blood.

25 I will not be ashamed to defend a friend; neither will I hide myself from him.

26 And if any evil happen unto me by him, every one that heareth it will beware of him.

27 [h] Who shall set a watch before my mouth, and a seal of wisdom upon my lips, that I fall not suddenly by them, and that my tongue destroy me not.

[c] ch. 21. 16.
[b] Prov. 9. 8.
[i] ch. 33. 5.
[k] Prov. 9. 9.
‖ Or, not to be enquired after.
[l] ch. 19. 30.
[m] ch. 28. 13.
[a] Prov. 13. 22.
‖ Or, shall be the heir of her husband.
[b] ch. 38. 16.
[c] Gen. 50. 10.
[d] ch. 22. 13.
‖ Or, when he shakes off his filth.
‖ Or, wearied.
[e] Prov. 27. 3.
‖ Or, of a polished wall.
[f] ch. 41. 22.
[g] ch. 27. 17. & 41. 23.
[h] Pſ. 141. 3.

CHAP. XXIII.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

1 *A prayer for grace to flee from sin.* 7 *The advantage of good discipline.* 9 *Against swearing.* 14 *Parents to be reverenced.* 15 *Opprobrious speakers will not be reformed.* 16 *Of three sorts of sinners, and particularly fornicators.* 22 *Of an adulterous wife, her sin, and punishment.*

O Lord, Father and Governor of all my whole life, leave me not to their counsels, and let me not fall by them.

2 Who will set scourges over my thoughts, and the discipline of wisdom over mine heart? that they spare me not for mine ignorances, and it pass not by my sins:

3 Lest mine ignorances increase, and my sins abound to my destruction, and I fall before mine adversaries, and mine enemy rejoice over me, whose hope is far from thy mercy.

4 O Lord, Father and God of my life, give me not a proud look, but turn away
‖ Or, *a giantlike.* from thy servants always ‖ a haughty mind.

5 Turn away from me vain hopes and concupiscence, and thou shalt hold him up that is desirous always to serve thee.

6 Let not the greediness of the belly nor lust of the flesh take hold of me; and give not over me thy servant into an impudent mind.

7 Hear, O ye children, the discipline of the mouth: he that keepeth it shall never be taken in his lips.

8 The sinner shall be left in his foolishness: both the evil speaker and the proud shall fall thereby.

[a] Exod. 20. 7. ch. 27. 14. Matth. 5. 33, 34.

9 [a] Accustom not thy mouth to swearing; neither use thyself to the naming of the Holy One.

10 For as a servant that is continually beaten shall not be without a blue mark: so he that sweareth and nameth God continually shall not be faultless.

11 A man that useth much swearing shall be filled with iniquity, and the plague shall never depart from his house: if he shall offend, his sin shall be upon him: and if he acknowledge not his sin, he maketh a double offence: and if he swear in vain, he
† Gr. *justified.* shall not be † innocent, but his house shall be full of calamities.

[b] Lev. 24. 15, 16.

12 [b] There is a word that is clothed about with death: God grant that it be not found in the heritage of Jacob; for all such things shall be far from the godly, and they shall not wallow in their sins.

13 Use not thy mouth to intemperate swearing, for therein is the word of sin.

14 Remember thy father and thy mother, when thou sittest among great men. Be not forgetful before them, and so thou by thy custom become a fool, and wish
[c] Job 3. 1, &c. that thou hadst not been born, and [c] curse the day of thy nativity.

[d] 2 Sam. 16. 7.

15 [d] The man that is accustomed to opprobrious words will never be reformed all the days of his life.

16 Two sorts of men multiply sin, and the third will bring wrath: a hot mind is as a burning fire, it will never be quenched till it be consumed: a fornicator in the body of his flesh will never cease till he
[e] Prov. 9. 17. hath kindled a fire.

17 [e] All bread is sweet to a whoremonger, he will not leave off till he die.

[f] Job 24. 15. Ps. 10. 11. Isai. 29. 15.

18 A man that breaketh wedlock, saying thus in his heart, [f] Who seeth me? I am compassed about with darkness, the walls cover me, and no body seeth me; what need I to fear? the most High will not remember my sins:

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

19 Such a man only feareth the eyes of men, and knoweth not that the eyes of the Lord are ten thousand times brighter than the sun, [g] beholding all the ways of men, and considering the most secret parts.

[g] Ecch. 15. 19.

20 He knew all things ere ever they were created; [h] so also after they were perfected he looked upon them all.

[h] Gen. 1. 31.

21 [i] This man shall be punished in the streets of the city, and where he suspecteth not he shall be taken:

[i] Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22.

22 Thus shall it go also with the wife that leaveth her husband, and bringeth in an heir by ‖ another.

‖ Or, *a stranger.*

23 For first, she hath disobeyed the [k] law of the most High; and secondly, she hath trespassed against her own husband; and thirdly, she hath played the whore in adultery, and brought children by another man:

[k] Exod. 20. 14.

24 She shall be brought out into the congregation, and ‖ inquisition shall be made of her children.

‖ Or, *visitation.*

25 Her [l] children shall not take root; and her branches shall bring forth no fruit:

[l] Wisd. 4. 3.

26 She shall leave her memory to be cursed, and her reproach shall not be blotted out.

27 And they that remain shall know that there is nothing better than the fear of the Lord, and that there is nothing sweeter than to take heed unto the commandments of the Lord.

28 It is great glory to follow the Lord, and to be received of him is long life.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Wisdom praiseth herself;* 3 *shewing her beginning,* 4 *her dwelling,* 13 *her glory,* 17 *her fruit, and fair offspring,* 19 *her rich blessings to those that seek her,* 28 *her unsearchable perfection.*

The praise of Wisdom.

Wisdom shall praise herself, and shall glory in the midst of her people.

2 In the congregation of the most High shall she open her mouth, and triumph before his power.

3 I came out of the mouth of the most High, and covered the earth as a ‖ cloud.

‖ Or, *a mist.*

4 [a] I dwelt in high places, and [b] my throne is in a cloudy pillar.

[a] Job 22. 14. [b] Ps. 104. 3.

5 I alone compassed the circuit of heaven, and walked in the bottom of the deep.

6 In the waves of the sea, and in all the earth, and in every people and nation, I got a possession.

7 With all these I sought rest: and in whose inheritance shall I abide?

8 So the Creator of all things gave me a commandment, and he that made me caused my tabernacle to rest, and said, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob, and thine inheritance in Israel.

9 He [c] created me from the beginning before the world, and I shall never fail.

[c] Prov. 8. 22.

10 In the [d] holy tabernacle I served before him; and so was I established in Sion.

[d] Exod. 31. 3.

11 [e] Likewise in the ‖ beloved city he gave me rest, and in Jerusalem was my power.

[e] Ps. 132. 8, 13, 14. ‖ Or, *holy.*

12 And I took root in an honourable people, even in the portion of the Lord's inheritance.

13 I was exalted like a cedar in Libanus, and as a cypress tree upon the mountains of Hermon.

14 I was exalted like a palm tree in ‖ Engaddi, and as a rose plant in Jericho, as a

‖ Or, *Cades.*

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

fair olive tree in a pleasant field, and grew up as a plane tree ‖ by the water.

‖ Or, *in the water.*

15 I gave a sweet smell like cinnamon and aspalathus, and I yielded a pleasant odour like the best myrrh, as galbanum, and onyx, and sweet storax, and as the fume of [f] frankincense in the tabernacle.

[f] Exod. 30. 34, 36.

16 As the turpentine tree I stretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace.

[g] John 15. 1.

17 [g] As the vine brought I forth pleasant savour, and my flowers are the fruit of honour and riches.

18 I am the mother of fair love, and fear, and knowledge, and holy hope: I therefore, being eternal, am given to all my children which are ‖ named of him.

‖ Or, *chosen.*

19 [h] Come unto me, all ye that be desirous of me, and fill yourselves with my fruits.

[h] Isai. 55. 1.

20 For my memorial is [i] sweeter than honey, and mine inheritance than the honeycomb.

[i] Ps. 19. 10, 11.

21 They that eat me shall yet be hungry, and they that drink me shall yet be thirsty.

22 He that obeyeth me shall never be confounded, and they that work by me shall not do amiss.

23 All these things are the book of the covenant of the most high God, *even* the [k] law which Moses commanded for an heritage unto the congregations of Jacob.

[k] Exod. 20. 1. & 24. 3. Deut. 4. 1. & 29. 1. & 33. 4.

24 Faint not to be strong in the Lord; that he may confirm you, cleave unto him: [l] for the Lord Almighty is God alone, and beside him there is no other Saviour.

[l] Isai. 45. 21.

25 He filleth all things with his wisdom, as [m] Phison and as Tigris in the time of the new fruits.

[m] Gen. 2. 11.

26 He maketh the understanding to abound like Euphrates, and as [n] Jordan in the time of the harvest.

[n] Josh. 3. 15.

27 He maketh the doctrine of knowledge appear as the light, and as Geon in the time of vintage.

28 The first man knew her not perfectly: no more shall the last find her out.

29 For her thoughts are more than the sea, and her counsels profounder than the great deep.

‖ Or, *drain, or, sluice.*

30 I also came out as a ‖ brook from a river, and as a conduit into a garden.

31 I said, I will water my best garden, and will water abundantly my garden bed: and, lo, my brook became a river, and my river became a sea.

32 I will yet make doctrine to shine as the morning, and will send forth her light afar off.

33 I will yet pour out doctrine as prophecy, and leave it to all ages for ever.

[o] ch. 33. 17.

34 [o] Behold that I have not laboured for myself only, but for all them that seek wisdom.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Three things lovely, and three hateful. 4 What is becoming in old age. 7 Ten things that make happy. 13 Nothing worse than a wicked woman.

‖ Or, *gloried.*

IN three things I ‖ was beautified, and stood up beautiful both before God and men: the [a] unity of brethren, the love of neighbours, a man and a wife that agree together.

[a] Gen. 13. 8. Ps. 133. 1. Rom. 12. 10.

2 Three sorts of men my soul hateth, and I am greatly offended at their life: a poor man that is proud, a rich man that is a liar, and an old adulterer that doateth.

3 If thou hast gathered nothing in thy youth, how canst thou find any thing in thine age?

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

4 O how comely a thing is judgment for gray hairs, and for ancient men to know counsel!

5 O how comely is the wisdom of old men, and understanding and counsel to men of honour!

6 Much experience is the crown of old men, and the fear of God is their glory.

7 There be nine things which I have judged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth I will utter with my tongue: A man that hath joy of his children; and he that liveth to see the fall of his enemy:

8 Well is him that dwelleth with a wife of understanding, and that hath not [b] slipped with his tongue, and that hath not served a man more unworthy than himself:

[b] ch. 14. 1. & 19. 16. Jam. 3. 2.

9 Well is him that hath found ‖ prudence, and he that speaketh in the ears of them that will hear:

‖ Or, *a friend.*

10 [c] O how great is he that findeth wisdom! yet is there none above him that feareth the Lord.

[c] Prov. 3. 13.

11 But the love of the Lord passeth all things for illumination: he that holdeth it, ‖ whereto shall he be likened?

‖ Or, *to whom.*

12 The fear of the Lord is the beginning of his love: and faith is the beginning of cleaving unto him.

13 [Give me] any plague, but the plague of the heart: [d] and any wickedness, but the wickedness of a woman:

[d] ver. 19.

14 And any affliction, but the affliction from them that hate me: and any revenge, but the revenge of enemies.

15 There is no head above the head of a serpent; and there is no wrath above the wrath of an enemy.

16 [e] I had rather dwell with a lion and a dragon, than to keep house with a wicked woman.

[e] Prov. 21. 19. & 25. 24.

17 The wickedness of a woman changeth her face, and darkeneth her countenance ‖ like sackcloth.

‖ Or, *like a bear.*

18 Her husband shall sit among his neighbours; and when he heareth it shall sigh bitterly.

19 [f] All wickedness is but little to the wickedness of a woman: let the portion of a sinner fall upon her.

[f] ver. 13.

20 As the climbing up a sandy way is to the feet of the aged, so is a wife ‖ full of words to a quiet man.

‖ Or, *scolding.*

21 [g] Stumble not at the beauty of a woman, and desire her not for pleasure.

[g] 2 Sam. 11. 2. ch. 42. 12.

22 A woman, if she maintain her husband, is full of anger, impudence, and much reproach.

23 A wicked woman abateth the courage, maketh an heavy countenance and a wounded heart: a woman that will not comfort her husband in distress maketh weak hands and feeble knees.

24 Of [h] the woman came the beginning of sin, and through her we all die.

[h] Gen. 3. 6. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

25 Give the water no passage; neither a wicked woman liberty to gad abroad.

26 If she go not as thou wouldest have her, cut her off from thy flesh, and [i] give her a bill of divorce, and let her go.

[i] Deut. 24. 1. Mark 10. 4.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The blessings of a good wife, 4 and a good conscience. 5 Four things to be feared, but a wicked woman is the worst of all. 13 The

excellency of a good woman. 19 *An exhortation to be faithful to the marriage bed.* 22 *Good and bad women opposed to each other.* 28 *Three things that cause grief.* 29 *Merchants and hucksters are rarely free from sin.*

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

[a] Prov. 31. 10, &c.

BLESSED is the man that hath [a] a virtuous wife, for the number of his days shall be double.

2 A virtuous woman rejoiceth her husband, and he shall fulfil the years of his life in peace.

[b] Prov. 18. 22.

3 [b] A good wife is a good portion, which shall be given in the portion of them that fear the Lord.

4 Whether a man be rich or poor, if he have a good heart toward the Lord, he shall at all times rejoice with a cheerful countenance.

5 There be three things that mine heart feareth; and for the fourth I was sore afraid: † the slander of a city, the gathering together of an unruly multitude, and a false accusation: all these are worse than death.

† Gr. *an evil report.*

6 But a grief of heart and sorrow is a woman that is jealous over another woman, and a scourge of the tongue which communicateth with all.

‖ Or, *a yoke of oxen.*

7 An evil wife is ‖ a yoke shaken to and fro: he that hath hold of her is as though he held a scorpion.

8 A drunken woman and a gadder abroad causeth great anger, and she will not cover her own shame.

9 The whoredom of a woman may be known in her haughty looks and eyelids.

ch. 42. 11.

10 [c] If thy daughter be shameless, keep her in straitly, lest she abuse herself through overmuch liberty.

11 Watch over an impudent eye: and marvel not if she trespass against thee.

12 She will open her mouth, as a thirsty traveller when he hath found a fountain, and drink of every water near her: by every ‖ hedge will she sit down, and open her quiver against every arrow.

‖ Or, *fast.*

13 The grace of a wife delighteth her husband, and her discretion will fatten his bones.

14 A silent and loving woman is a gift of the Lord; and there is nothing so much worth as a mind well instructed.

15 A shamefaced and faithful woman is a double grace, and her continent mind cannot be valued.

† Or, *in the highest places of the Lord.*

16 As the sun when it ariseth † in the high heaven; so is the beauty of a good wife in the ‖ ordering of her house.

‖ Or, *ornament.*

17 As the clear light is upon the holy candlestick; so is the beauty of the face ‖ in ripe age.

‖ Or, *in constant age.*

‖ Or, *comely.*

‖ Or, *breast.*

18 As the golden pillars are upon the sockets of silver; so are the ‖ fair feet with a constant ‖ heart.

19 My son, keep the flower of thine age sound; and give not thy strength to strangers.

20 When thou hast gotten a fruitful possession through all the field, sow it with thine own seed, trusting in the goodness of thy stock.

21 So thy race which thou leavest shall be magnified, having the confidence of their good descent.

‖ Or, *a spittle.*

22 An harlot shall be accounted as ‖ spittle; but a married woman is a tower against death to her husband.

23 A wicked woman is given as a portion to a wicked man: but a godly woman is given to him that feareth the Lord.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

24 A dishonest woman contemneth shame: but an honest woman will reverence her husband.

25 A shameless woman shall be counted as a dog; but she that is shamefaced will fear the Lord.

26 A woman that honoureth her husband shall be judged wise of all; but she that dishonoureth him in her pride shall be counted ungodly of all.

27 A loud crying woman and a scold shall be sought out to drive away the enemies.

28 There be two things that grieve my heart; and the third maketh me angry: a man of war that suffereth poverty; and [d] men of understanding that are not set by; and [e] one that returneth from righteousness to sin; the Lord prepareth such an one for the sword.

[d] Eccles. 9. 15. [e] Ezek. 18. 24.

29 [f] A merchant shall hardly keep himself from doing wrong; and an huckster shall not be freed from sin.

[f] ch. 27. 2.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The danger of sin in buying and selling. 4 *A man's speech is the trial of him.* 8 *Righteousness and sin will be according to men's pursuit of them.* 11 *The different discourse of godly and of foolish men.* 16 *A friend is lost by betraying secrets.* 22 *The wickedness of him that treacherously winketh with the eyes.* 25 *Mischief shall fall upon him that deviseth it.*

MANY [a] have sinned for ‖ a small matter; and he that [b] seeketh for abundance will turn his eyes away.

[a] Prov. 28. 21. ‖ Or, *a thing indifferent.* [b] Prov. 23. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 9.

2 As a nail sticketh fast between the joinings of the stones; so doth sin stick close between buying and selling.

3 Unless a man hold himself diligently in the fear of the Lord, his house shall soon be overthrown.

4 As when one sifteth with a sieve, the refuse remaineth; so the filth of man in his ‖ talk.

‖ Or, *thought.*

5 [c] The furnace proveth the potter's vessels; so the trial of man is in his reasoning.

[c] Prov. 27. 21.

6 [d] The fruit declareth if the tree have been dressed; so is the utterance of a conceit in the heart of man.

[d] Matth. 7. 17.

7 Praise no man before thou hearest him speak; for this is the trial of men.

8 If thou followest righteousness, thou shalt obtain her, and put her on, as a glorious long robe.

9 The birds will resort unto their like; so will truth return unto them that practise in her.

10 As the lion lieth in wait for the prey; so sin for them that work iniquity.

11 The discourse of a godly man is always with wisdom; but a fool changeth as the moon.

12 If thou be among the indiscreet, observe the time; but be continually among men of understanding.

13 The discourse of fools is irksome, and their sport is the wantonness of sin.

14 [e] The talk of him that sweareth much maketh the hair stand upright; and their brawls make one stop his ears.

[e] ch. 23. 9.

15 The strife of the proud is bloodshedding, and their revilings are grievous to the ear.

16 Whoso discovereth secrets loseth his

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

credit; and shall never find friend to his mind.

17 Love thy friend, and be faithful unto him: but [f] if thou bewrayest his secrets, follow no more after him.

[f] ch. 22. 22.

18 For as a man hath destroyed his enemy; so hast thou lost the love of thy neighbour.

19 As one that letteth a bird go out of his hand, so hast thou let thy neighbour go, and shalt not get him again.

20 Follow after him no more, for he is too far off; he is as a roe escaped out of the snare.

21 As for a wound, it may be bound up; and after reviling there may be reconcilement: but he that bewrayeth secrets is without hope.

[g] Prov. 10. 10.

22 He [g] that winketh with the eyes worketh evil: and he that knoweth him will depart from him.

23 When thou art present, he will speak sweetly, and will admire thy words: but at the last he will ‖ writhe his mouth, and slander thy sayings.

‖ Or, *alter his speech.*

24 I have hated many things, but nothing like him; for the Lord will hate him.

25 Whoso casteth a stone on high casteth it on his own head; and a deceitful stroke shall make wounds.

[h] Ps. 7. 15. Prov. 26. 27. Eccles. 10. 8.

26 [h] Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein: and [i] he that setteth a trap shall be taken therein.

[i] Ps. 9. 15. & 35. 8.

27 He that worketh mischief, it shall fall upon him, and he shall not know whence it cometh.

28 Mockery and reproach are from the proud; but [k] vengeance, as a lion, shall lie in wait for them.

[k] Deut 32. 35. Rom. 12. 19.

29 They that rejoice at the fall of the righteous shall be taken in the snare; and anguish shall consume them before they die.

30 Malice and wrath, even these are abominations; and the sinful man shall have them both.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Against revenge, 8 strife, 13 and backbiting.

[a] Deut. 32. 35. Rom. 12. 19.

HE [a] that revengeth shall find vengeance from the Lord, and he will surely keep his sins [in remembrance.]

[b] Matth. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25. Luke 6. 37.

2 [b] Forgive thy neighbour the hurt that he hath done unto thee, so shall thy sins also be forgiven when thou prayest.

[c] See Matth. 18. 23, &c.

3 [c] One man beareth hatred against another, and doth he seek pardon from the Lord?

4 He sheweth no mercy to a man, which is like himself: and doth he ask forgiveness of his own sins?

5 If he that is but flesh nourish hatred, who will intreat for pardon of his sins?

6 Remember thy end, and let enmity cease; [remember] corruption and death, and abide in the commandments.

7 Remember the commandments, and bear no malice to thy neighbour: [remember] the covenant of the Highest, and wink at ignorance.

[d] ch. 8. 1.

8 [d] Abstain from strife, and thou shalt diminish thy sins: for a furious man will kindle strife.

9 A sinful man disquieteth friends, and maketh debate among them that be at peace.

[e] Prov. 26. 21.

10 [e] As the matter of the fire is, so it burneth: and as a man's strength is, so is his wrath; and according to his riches his anger riseth; and the stronger they are which contend, the more they will be inflamed.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

11 An hasty contention kindleth a fire: and an hasty fighting sheddeth blood.

12 If thou blow the spark, it shall burn: if thou spit upon it, it shall be quenched: and both these come out of thy mouth.

[f] ch. 21. 28.

13 [f] Curse the whisperer and double-tongued: for such have destroyed many that were at peace.

14 A backbiting tongue hath disquieted many, and driven them from nation to nation: strong cities hath it pulled down, and overthrown the houses of great men.

‖ Or, *third.*

15 A ‖ backbiting tongue hath cast out virtuous women, and deprived them of their labours.

16 Whoso hearkeneth unto it shall never find rest, and never dwell quietly.

17 The stroke of the whip maketh marks in the flesh: but the stroke of the tongue breaketh the bones.

18 Many have fallen by the edge of the sword: but not so many as have fallen by the tongue.

19 Well is he that is defended from it, and hath not passed through the venom thereof; who hath not drawn the yoke thereof, nor hath been bound in her bands.

20 For the yoke thereof is a yoke of iron, and the bands thereof are bands of brass.

21 The death thereof is an evil death, the grave were better than it.

22 It shall not have rule over them that fear God, neither shall they be burned with the flame thereof.

23 Such as forsake the Lord shall fall into it; and it shall burn in them, and not be quenched; it shall be sent upon them as a lion, and devour them as a leopard.

24 Look that thou hedge thy possession about with thorns, and bind up thy silver and gold,

25 And weigh thy words in a balance, and make a door and bar for thy mouth.

26 Beware thou slide not by it, lest thou fall before him that lieth in wait.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Of lending, and borrowing with good faith. 9 Of liberality to the poor. 14 Of surety-ship. 22 It is better to live at home than in another man's house.

[a] Ps. 37. 26.

HE that is merciful will lend unto his neighbour; and he that strengtheneth his hand keepeth the commandments.

[b] Deut. 15. 8. Matth. 5. 42. Luke 6. 35.

2 [b] Lend to thy neighbour in time of his need, and pay thou thy neighbour again in due season.

3 Keep thy word, and deal faithfully with him, and thou shalt always find the thing that is necessary for thee.

4 Many, when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them.

5 Till he hath received, he will kiss a man's hand; and for his neighbour's money he will speak submissly: but when he should repay, he will prolong the time, and return words of grief, and complain of the time.

‖ Or, *If he be able.*

6 ‖ If he prevail, he shall hardly receive the half, and he will count as if he had found it: if not, he hath deprived him of his money, and he hath gotten him an enemy without cause: he payeth him with

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

curſings and railings; and for honour he will pay him diſgrace.

7 Many therefore have refuſed to lend for other men's ill dealing, fearing to be defrauded.

8 Yet have thou patience with a man in poor eſtate, and delay not to ſhew him mercy.

c Deut. 15. 11. 9 Help the poor for c the commandment's ſake, and turn him not away becauſe of his poverty.

10 Loſe thy money for thy brother and d ch. 20. 30. thy friend, and d let it not ruſt under a ſtone to be loſt.

e Dan. 4. 27. Matth. 6. 20 Luke 11. 41. & 12. 33. Acts 10. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19. f Matth. 19. 21. g Tob. 4. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11. ch. 17. 22. ‖ Or, *fail.* 11 e Lay up thy treaſure according to the commandments of the moſt High, and f it ſhall bring thee more profit than gold.

12 g Shut up alms in thy ſtorehouſes: and it ſhall deliver thee from all affliction.

13 It ſhall fight for thee againſt thine enemies better than a mighty ſhield and ſtrong ſpear.

14 An honeſt man is ſurety for his neighbour: but he that is impudent will ‖ forſake him.

15 Forget not the friendſhip of thy ſurety, for he hath given his life for thee.

16 A ſinner will overthrow the good eſtate of his ſurety:

17 And he that is of an unthankful mind will leave him [in danger] that delivered him.

18 Suretiſhip hath undone many of good eſtate, and ſhaken them as a wave of the ſea: mighty men hath it driven from their houſes, ſo that they wandered among ſtrange nations.

19 A wicked man tranſgreſſing the commandments of the Lord ſhall fall into ſuretiſhip: and he that undertaketh and followeth other men's buſineſs for gain ſhall fall into ſuits.

20 Help thy neighbour according to thy power, and beware that thou thyſelf fall not into the ſame.

h ch. 39. 26. 21 The h chief thing for life is water, and bread, and clothing, and an houſe to cover ſhame.

22 Better is the life of a poor man in a mean cottage, than delicate fare in another man's houſe.

i 1 Tim. 6. 6, 8. 23 Be it little or much, i hold thee contented, that thou hear not the reproach of thy houſe.

24 For it is a miſerable life to go from houſe to houſe: for where thou art a ſtranger, thou dareſt not open thy mouth.

25 Thou ſhalt entertain, and feaſt, and have no thanks: moreover thou ſhalt hear bitter words:

26 Come, thou ſtranger, and furniſh a table, and feed me of that thou haſt ready.

27 Give place, thou ſtranger, to an honourable man; my brother cometh to be lodged, and I have need of mine houſe.

28 Theſe things are grievous to a man of underſtanding; the upbraiding of houſe-room, and reproaching of the lender.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The benefit of correcting children.* 7 *The miſchief of fondly indulging them.* 14 *Health is better than wealth.* 21 *The evil of giving way to ſorrow.*

Of children. k Prov. 13. 24. & 23. 13. HE k that loveth his ſon cauſeth him oft to feel the rod, that he may have joy of him in the end.

2 He that chaſtiſeth his ſon ſhall have ‖ joy in him, and ſhall rejoice of him among his ‖ acquaintance.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

‖ Or, *good by him.* ‖ Or, *kinſfolk.*

3 He that l teacheth his ſon grieveth the enemy: and before his friends he ſhall rejoice of him.

l Deut. 6. 7.

4 Though his father die, yet he is as though he were not dead: for he hath left one behind him that is like himſelf.

5 While he lived, he m ſaw and rejoiced in him: and when he died, he was not ſorrowful.

m Pſ. 128. 3, 6.

6 He left behind him an avenger againſt his enemies, and one that ſhall requite kindneſs to his friends.

7 He that maketh too much of his ſon ſhall bind up his wounds; and his bowels will be troubled at every cry.

8 An horſe not broken becometh headſtrong: and a child left to himſelf will be wilful.

9 Cocker thy child, and he ſhall make thee ‖ afraid: play with him, and he will bring thee to heavineſs.

‖ Or, *aſtoniſhed.*

10 Laugh not with him, leſt thou have ſorrow with him, and leſt thou gnaſh thy teeth in the end.

11 n Give him no liberty in his youth, and wink not at his follies.

n ch. 7. 23.

12 Bow down his neck while he is young, and beat him on the ſides while he is a child, leſt he wax ſtubborn, and be diſobedient unto thee, and ſo bring ſorrow to thine heart.

13 Chaſtiſe thy ſon, and hold him to labour, leſt his lewd behaviour be an offence unto thee.

14 Better is the poor, being ſound and ſtrong of conſtitution, than a rich man that is afflicted in his body. Of health.

15 Health and good eſtate of body are above all gold, and a ſtrong body above infinite wealth.

16 There is no riches above a ſound body, and no joy above the joy of the heart.

17 Death is better than a bitter life or continual ſickneſs.

18 Delicates poured upon a mouth ſhut up are as meſſes of meat ſet upon a grave.

19 o What good doeth the offering unto an idol? for neither can it eat nor ſmell: ſo is he that is ‖ perſecuted of the Lord.

o Bel and Dragon 7.

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

20 He ſeeth with his eyes and groaneth, p as an eunuch that embraceth a virgin and ſigheth.

p ch. 20. 4.

21 q Give not over thy mind to heavineſs, and afflict not thyſelf in thine own counſel.

q Prov. 12. 25. & 15. 13. & 17. 22.

22 The gladneſs of the heart is the life of man, and the ‖ joyfulneſs of a man prolongeth his days.

‖ Or, *exultation.*

23 Love thine own ſoul, and comfort thy heart, remove ſorrow far from thee: r for ſorrow hath killed many, and there is no profit therein.

r 2 Cor. 7. 10.

24 Envy and wrath ſhorten the life, and carefulneſs bringeth age before the time.

25 ‖ A chearful and good heart will have a care of his meat and diet.

‖ Or, *A noble.*

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Of the deſire of riches.* 12 *Of moderation and exceſs in eating and drinking.*

WAtching for s riches conſumeth the fleſh, and the care thereof driveth away ſleep.

s 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.

2 Watching care will not let a man ſlumber, as a ſore diſeaſe breaketh ſleep.

3 The rich hath great labour in gather-

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

ing riches together; and when he reſteth, he is filled with his delicates.

4 The poor laboureth in his poor eſtate; and when he leaveth off, he is ſtill needy.

5 He that loveth gold ſhall not be juſtified, and he that followeth corruption ſhall have enough thereof.

[b] ch. 8. 2.

6 [b] Gold hath been the ruin of many, and their deſtruction was preſent.

7 It is a ſtumblingblock unto them that ſacrifice unto it, and every fool ſhall be taken therewith.

[c] Luke 6. 24.

8 [c] Bleſſed is the rich that is found without blemiſh, and hath not gone after gold.

9 Who is he? and we will call him bleſſed: for wonderful things hath he done among his people.

10 Who hath been tried thereby, and found perfect? then let him glory. Who might offend, and hath not offended? or done evil, and hath not done it?

11 His goods ſhall be eſtabliſhed, and the congregation ſhall declare his alms.

[d] Pſ. 141 4. Prov. 23. 1, 2, 3. ch. 37. 29.

12 If thou ſit at a bountiful table, [d] † be not greedy upon it, and ſay not, There is much meat on it.

† Gr. *open not thy throat upon it.*

13 Remember that [e] a wicked eye is an evil thing: and what is created more wicked than an eye? therefore it weepeth ‖ upon every occaſion.

[e] Matth. 6. 23. & 20. 15.

‖ Or, *before every thing that is preſented.*

14 Stretch not thine hand whitherſoever it looketh, and thruſt it not with him into the diſh.

15 Judge of thy neighbour by thyſelf: and be diſcreet in every point.

16 Eat, as it becometh a man, thoſe things which are ſet before thee; and devour not, leſt thou be hated.

[f] ch. 37. 29.

17 Leave off firſt for manners' ſake; [f] and be not unſatiable, leſt thou offend.

18 When thou ſitteſt among many, reach not thine hand out firſt of all.

‖ Or, *and lieth not puffing and blowing.*

19 A very little is ſufficient for a man well nurtured, ‖ and he fetcheth not his wind ſhort upon his bed.

20 Sound ſleep cometh of moderate eating: he riſeth early, and his wits are with him: but the pain of watching, and choler, and pangs of the belly, are with an unſatiable man.

21 And if thou haſt been forced to eat, ariſe, go forth, vomit, and thou ſhalt have reſt.

22 My ſon, hear me, and deſpiſe me not, and at the laſt thou ſhalt find as I told thee: in all thy works be quick, ſo ſhall there no ſickneſs come unto thee.

[g] Prov. 22. 9.

23 [g] Whoſo is liberal of his meat, men ſhall ſpeak well of him; and the report of his good houſekeeping will be believed.

24 But againſt him that is a niggard of his meat the whole city ſhall murmur; and the teſtimonies of his niggardneſs ſhall not be doubted of.

[h] Iſai. 5. 22. [i] Judith 13. 2, 8.

25 Shew not thy [h] valiantneſs in wine; [i] for wine hath deſtroyed many.

26 The furnace proveth the edge by dipping: ſo doth wine the hearts of the proud by drunkenneſs.

[k] Pſ. 104. 15. Prov. 31. 6, 7.

27 [k] Wine is as good as life to a man, if it be drunk moderately: what life is then to a man that is without wine? for it was made to make men glad.

28 Wine meaſurably drunk and in ſeaſon bringeth gladneſs of the heart, and cheerfulneſs of the mind:

29 But wine drunken with exceſs maketh bitterneſs of the mind, with brawling and quarrelling.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

30 Drunkenneſs increaſeth the rage of a fool till he offend: it diminiſheth ſtrength, and maketh wounds.

31 Rebuke not thy neighbour at the wine, and deſpiſe him not in his mirth: give him no deſpiteful words, and preſs not upon him with urging him [to drink.]

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Of the duty of him that is maſter of a feaſt.*
3 *Of the gueſts.* 14 *Of the fear of God.* 18 *Of counſel and circumſpection in our ways.* 23 *Of confidence in ourſelves, and in God.*

IF thou be made the maſter [of a feaſt,] lift not thyſelf up, but be among them as one of the reſt; take diligent care for them, and ſo ſit down.

2 And when thou haſt done all thy office, take thy place, that thou mayeſt be merry with them, and receive a crown for thy well ordering of the feaſt.

3 Speak, thou that art the elder, for it becometh thee, but with ſound judgment; and hinder not muſick.

[a] Eccleſ. 3. 7. ch. 20. 7.

4 [a] Pour not out words where there is a muſician, and ſhew not forth wiſdom out of time.

5 A concert of muſick in a banquet of wine is as a ſignet of carbuncle ſet in gold.

6 As a ſignet of an emerald ſet in a work of gold, ſo is the melody of muſick with pleaſant wine.

7 Speak, young man, if there be need of thee: and yet ſcarcely when thou art twice aſked.

8 Let thy ſpeech be ſhort, comprehending much in few words; be as one that knoweth and yet holdeth his tongue.

[b] Job 31. 8.

9 [b] If thou be among great men, make not thyſelf equal with them; and when ancient men are in place, uſe not many words.

10 Before the thunder goeth lightning; and before a ſhamefaced man ſhall go favour.

11 Riſe up betimes, and be not the laſt; but get thee home without delay.

12 There take thy paſtime, and do what thou wilt: but ſin not by proud ſpeech.

13 And for theſe things bleſs him that made thee, and hath repleniſhed thee with his good things.

14 Whoſo feareth the Lord will receive his diſcipline; and they that ſeek him early ſhall find favour.

15 He that ſeeketh the law ſhall be filled therewith: but the hypocrite will be offended thereat.

16 They that fear the Lord ſhall find judgment, and ſhall kindle juſtice as a light.

17 A ſinful man will not be reproved, but findeth an excuſe according to his will.

18 A man of counſel will be conſiderate; but a ſtrange and proud man is not daunted with fear, even when of himſelf he hath done without counſel.

19 Do nothing without advice; and when thou haſt once done, repent not.

20 Go not in a way wherein thou mayeſt fall, and ſtumble not among the ſtones.

21 Be not confident in a plain way.

22 And beware of thine own children.

23 In every good work truſt thy own ſoul; for this is the keeping of the commandments.

24 He that believeth in the Lord taketh heed to the commandment; and he that truſteth in him ‖ ſhall fare never the worſe.

‖ Or, *ſhall not be hurt.*

CHAP. XXXIII.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

1 The safety of him that feareth the Lord. 2 Of wise men and fools. 7 Of things which God hath set in opposition to each other. 16 Advice to retain power in our own hands. 24 Of servants.

a Prov. 12. 21. 1 Pet. 3. 13. b 1 Pet. 2. 9.

a THERE shall no evil happen unto him that feareth the Lord; b but in temptation even again he will deliver him.

2 A wise man hateth not the law; but he that is as an hypocrite therein is as a ship in a storm.

3 A man of understanding trusteth in the law; and the law is faithful unto him, ‖ as an oracle.

‖ Or, as teaching of him.

4 Prepare what to say, and so thou shalt be heard: and bind up instruction, and then make answer.

† Gr. heart. c ch. 21. 14.

5 The † heart of the c foolish is like a cartwheel; and his thoughts are like a rolling axletree.

6 A stallion horse is as a mocking friend, he neigheth under every one that sitteth upon him.

7 Why doth one day excel another, when as all the light of every day in the year is of the sun?

8 By the knowledge of the Lord they were distinguished: and he altered seasons and feasts.

9 Some of them hath he made high days, and hallowed *them*, and some of them hath he ‖ made ordinary days.

‖ Or, ordained for the number of days. d Gen. 1. 27. & 2. 7.

10 And all men are from the ground, and d Adam was created of earth.

11 In much knowledge the Lord hath divided them, and made their ways diverse.

12 Some of them hath he blessed and exalted, and some of them hath he sanctified, and set near himself: but some of them hath he cursed and brought low, and turned out of their ‖ places.

‖ Or, standings.

13 e As the clay is in the potter's hand, to fashion it at his pleasure: so man is in the hand of him that made him, to render to them as liketh him best.

e Isai. 45. 9. & 64. 8. Jer. 18. 6. Wisd. 15. 7, 8. Rom. 9. 20, 21.

14 Good is set against evil, and life against death: so is the godly against the sinner, and the sinner against the godly.

15 So look upon all the works of the most High; and f there are two and two, one against another.

f ch. 42. 24.

16 I awaked up last of all, as one that ‖ gathereth after the grapegatherers: by the blessing of the Lord I profited, and filled my winepress like a gatherer of grapes.

‖ Or, gleaneth.

17 g Consider that I laboured not for myself only, but for all them that seek learning.

g ch. 24. 34.

18 Hear me, O ye great men of the people, and hearken with your ears, ye rulers of the congregation.

19 Give not thy son and wife, thy brother and friend, power over thee while thou livest, and give not thy goods to another: lest it repent thee, and thou intreat for the same again.

20 As long as thou livest and hast breath in thee, ‖ give not thyself over to any.

‖ Or, yield not.

21 For better it is that thy children should seek to thee, than that thou shouldest ‖ stand to their courtesy.

‖ Or, look to their hands.

22 In all thy works keep to thyself the preeminence; leave not a stain in thine honour.

23 At the time when thou shalt end thy days, and finish thy life, distribute thine inheritance.

Of servants.

24 Fodder, a wand, and burdens, *are* for the ass; and bread, correction, and work, for a servant.

25 If thou set thy servant to labour, thou shalt find rest: but if thou let him go idle, he shall seek liberty.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

26 A yoke and a collar do bow the neck: so are tortures and torments for an evil servant.

27 Send him to labour, that he be not idle; for idleness teacheth much evil.

28 Set him to work, as is fit for him: if he be not obedient, put on more heavy fetters.

29 But be not excessive toward any; and without discretion do nothing.

30 h If thou have a servant, let him be unto thee as thyself, because thou hast bought him † with a price.

h ch. 7. 20. † Gr. in blood.

31 If thou have a servant, entreat him as a brother: for thou hast need of him, as of thine own soul: if thou entreat him evil, and he run from thee, which way wilt thou go to seek him?

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Of dreams. 9 The advantage of travelling. 13 The praise and blessing of them that fear God. 18 The offerings of the wicked God accepteth not.

Of dreams.

THE hopes of a man void of understanding are vain and false: and dreams lift up fools.

‖ Or, hath his mind upon.

2 Whoso ‖ regardeth dreams is like him that catcheth at a shadow, and followeth after the wind.

3 The vision of dreams is the resemblance of one thing to another, even as the a likeness of a face to a face.

a Prov. 27. 19.

4 b Of an unclean thing what can be cleansed? and from that thing which is false what truth can come?

b Job 14. 4.

5 Divinations, and soothsayings, and dreams, are vain: and the heart fancieth, as a woman's heart in travail.

6 If they be not sent from the most High in thy visitation, ‖ set not thy heart upon them.

‖ Or, regard them not.

7 For dreams have deceived many, and they have failed that put their trust in them.

8 The law shall be found perfect without lies: and wisdom is perfection to a faithful mouth.

9 A man that hath travelled knoweth many things; and he that hath much experience will declare wisdom.

10 He that hath no experience knoweth little: but he that hath travelled is full of prudence.

11 When I travelled, I saw many things; and I understand more than I can express.

12 I was ofttimes in danger of death: yet I was delivered because of these things.

13 The spirit of those that fear the Lord shall live; for their hope is in him that saveth them.

14 Whoso feareth the Lord shall not fear nor be afraid; for he is his hope.

15 Blessed is the soul of him that feareth the Lord: to whom doth he look? and who is his strength?

16 For c the eyes of the Lord are upon them that love him, d he is their mighty protection and strong stay, a defence from heat, and a cover from the sun at noon, a preservation from stumbling, and an help from falling.

c Ps. 33. 18. & 34. 15. d Ps. 61. 2, 3, 4. & 91. 1, 2, 3, 4.

17 He raiseth up the soul, and lighteneth the eyes: he giveth health, life, and blessing.

18 e He that sacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is ridiculous; and ‖ the gifts of unjust men are not accepted.

e Prov. 21. 27. ‖ Or, the mockeries.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

19 [f] The most High is not pleased with the offerings of the wicked; neither is he pacified for sin by the multitude of sacrifices.

[f] Prov. 15. 8.

20 Whoso bringeth an offering of the goods of the poor doeth as one that killeth the son before his father's eyes.

21 The bread of the needy is their life: he that defraudeth him thereof is a man of blood.

22 He that taketh away his neighbour's living slayeth him; and he that [g] defraudeth the labourer of his hire is a bloodshedder.

[g] Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15. ch. 7. 20.

23 When one buildeth, and another pulleth down, what profit have they then but labour?

24 When one prayeth, and another curseth, whose voice will the Lord hear?

[h] Numb. 19. 11, 12.

25 [h] He that washeth himself after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it again, what availeth his washing?

[i] 2 Pet. 2. 20, &c.

26 [i] So is it with a man that fasteth for his sins, and goeth again, and doeth the same: who will hear his prayer? or what doth his humbling profit him?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Of sacrifices well pleasing to God.* 13 *He will hear the prayer of the oppressed, the fatherless, the widow, and the humble, and will judge their cause.* 20 *The seasonableness of mercy.*

[a] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Jer. 7. 3, 5, 6, 7. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6, 7, 8. Mark 12. 33.

HE [a] that keepeth the law bringeth offerings enough: he that taketh heed to the commandment offereth a peace offering.

2 He that requiteth a good turn offereth fine flour; and he that giveth alms sacrificeth praise.

[b] Dan. 4. 27.

3 [b] To depart from wickedness is a thing pleasing to the Lord; and to forsake unrighteousness is a propitiation.

[c] Exod. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 16.

4 [c] Thou shalt not appear empty before the Lord.

5 For all these things [are to be done] because of the commandment.

6 The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat, and the sweet savour thereof *is* before the most High.

[d] Prov. 3. 9. [e] 2 Cor. 9. 7. ‖ Or, *set apart.* [f] Tobit 4. 8. [g] Prov. 19. 17. 2 Cor. 9. 8. ‖ Or, *Diminish nothing of thy offerings.* [h] Lev. 22. 20, 21, 22. Deut. 15. 21. Mal. 1. 8, 13, 14. [i] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Wisd. 6. 7. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Colos. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. [k] Exod. 22. 23, 27.

7 The sacrifice of a just man is acceptable, and the memorial thereof shall never be forgotten.

8 [d] Give the Lord his honour with a good eye, and diminish not the firstfruits of thine hands.

9 [e] In all thy gifts shew a cheerful countenance, and ‖ dedicate thy tithes with gladness.

10 [f] Give unto the most High according as he hath enriched thee; and as thou hast gotten, give with a cheerful eye.

11 [g] For the Lord recompenseth, and will give thee seven times as much.

12 ‖ Do not think to corrupt with gifts; [h] for such he will not receive: and trust not to unrighteous sacrifices; for the Lord is judge, and with him is [i] no respect of persons.

13 He will not accept any person against a poor man, but [k] will hear the prayer of the oppressed.

14 He will not despise the supplication of the fatherless; nor the widow, when she poureth out her complaint.

15 Do not the tears run down the widow's cheeks? and is not her cry against him that causeth them to fall?

16 He that serveth the Lord shall be accepted with favour, and his prayer shall reach unto the clouds.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

17 The prayer of the humble pierceth the clouds: and till it come nigh, he will not be comforted; and will not depart, till the most High shall behold to judge righteously, and execute judgment.

18 [l] For the Lord will not be slack, neither will the Mighty be patient toward them, till he have smitten in sunder the loins of the unmerciful, and repayed vengeance to the heathen; till he have taken away the multitude of the ‖ proud, and broken the sceptre of the unrighteous;

[l] 2 Pet. 3. 9.

‖ Or, *cruel oppressors.*

19 Till he have [m] rendered to every man according to his deeds, and to the works of men according to their devices; till he have judged the cause of his people, and made them to rejoice in his mercy.

[m] Rom. 2. 6.

20 Mercy is † seasonable in the time of affliction, as clouds of rain in the time of drought.

† Gr. *fair.*

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *A prayer for the church against the enemies thereof.* 18 *Of a wise heart, and a froward.* 21 *Of a good wife.*

HAVE mercy upon us, O Lord God of all, and behold us:

2 And send thy fear upon all the nations that seek not after thee.

3 [a] Lift up thy hand ‖ against the strange nations, and let them see thy power.

[a] Jer. 10. 25. ‖ Or, *upon.*

4 As thou wast [b] sanctified in us before them: so be thou magnified among them before us.

[b] Ezek. 20. 41. & 28. 25. & 36. 23. & 39. 27.

5 And [c] let them know thee, as we have known thee, that there is no God but only thou, O God.

[c] 1 Kings 8. 43, 60.

6 Shew new signs, and make other strange wonders: glorify thy hand and thy right arm, that they may set forth thy wondrous works.

7 Raise up indignation, and [d] pour out wrath: take away the adversary, and destroy the enemy.

[d] Ps. 79. 6.

8 Make the time short, remember the † covenant, and let them declare thy wonderful works.

† Gr. *oath.*

9 Let him that escapeth be consumed by the rage of the fire; and let them perish that oppress the people.

10 Smite in sunder the heads of the rulers of the heathen, that say, There is none other but we.

11 [e] Gather all the tribes of Jacob together, and inherit thou them, as from the beginning.

[e] Jer. 31. 10.

12 O Lord, [f] have mercy upon the people that is called by thy name, and upon Israel, [g] whom thou hast named thy firstborn.

[f] Dan. 9. 18, 19. [g] Exod. 4. 22.

13 O be merciful unto Jerusalem, thy holy city, [h] the place of thy rest.

[h] 2 Chron. 6. 41. Ps. 132. 14.

14 Fill Sion ‖ with thine unspeakable oracles, and thy people with thy glory.

‖ Or, *that it may magnify thine oracles.*

15 Give testimony unto those that thou hast possessed from the beginning, and raise up ‖ prophets that have been in thy name.

‖ Or, *prophecies.*

16 Reward them that wait for thee, and let thy prophets be found faithful.

17 O Lord, hear the prayer of thy ‖ servants, according to the [i] blessing of Aaron over thy people, [k] that all they which dwell upon the earth may know that thou art the Lord, the eternal God.

‖ Or, *supplicants.* [i] Numb. 6. 23. [k] 1 Kings 8. 60.

18 The belly devoureth all meats, yet is one meat better than another.

19 [l] As the palate tasteth divers kinds of

[l] Job 34. 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

venison: so doth an heart of understanding false speeches.

20 A froward heart causeth heaviness: but a man of experience will recompense him.

21 A woman will receive every man, yet is one daughter better than another.

22 The beauty of a woman cheereth the countenance, and a man loveth nothing better.

23 If there be kindness, meekness, and comfort in her tongue, then is not her husband like ‖ other men.

‖ Or, common.

24 He that getteth a wife beginneth ‖ a possession, [m] a help like unto himself, and a pillar of rest.

‖ Or, to thrive.

[m] Gen. 2. 18.

25 Where no hedge is, there the possession is spoiled: and he that hath no wife will wander up and down mourning.

26 Who will trust a thief well appointed, that skippeth from city to city? so [who will believe] a man that hath no house, and lodgeth wheresoever the night taketh him?

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 Of friends and counsellers. 19 Of him that is unprofitably wise, and him that is truly wise. 27 Of self government in respect of meats.

EVERY friend saith, I am his friend also: but there is a friend, which is only a friend in name.

2 Is it not a grief unto death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemy?

3 O wicked imagination, whence camest thou in to cover the earth with deceit?

ech. 6. 10.

4 [a] There is a companion, which rejoiceth in the prosperity of a friend, but in the time of trouble will be against him.

5 There is a companion, which helpeth his friend for the belly, and taketh up the buckler ‖ against the enemy.

‖ Or, in presence of the enemy.

6 Forget not thy friend in thy mind, and be not unmindful of him in thy riches.

7 Every counseller extolleth counsel; but there is some that counselleth for himself.

8 Beware of a counseller, and know before

‖ Or, what use there is of him.

‖ what need he hath; for he will counsel for himself; lest he cast the lot upon thee,

9 And say unto thee, Thy way is good: and afterward he stand on the other side, to see what shall befall thee.

10 Consult not with one that suspecteth thee: and hide thy counsel from such as envy thee.

11 Neither consult with a woman touching her of whom she is jealous; neither with a coward in matters of war; nor with a merchant concerning exchange; nor with a buyer of selling; nor with an envious man of thankfulness; nor with an unmerciful man touching kindness; nor with the slothful for any work; nor with an hireling for a year of finishing work; nor with an idle servant of much business: hearken not unto these in any matter of counsel.

12 But be continually with a godly man, whom thou knowest to keep the commandments of the Lord, whose mind is according to thy mind, and will sorrow with thee, if thou shalt miscarry.

13 And let the counsel of thine own heart stand: for there is no man more faithful unto thee than it.

14 For a man's mind is sometime wont to tell him more than seven watchmen, that sit above in an high tower.

15 And above all this pray to the most High, that he will direct thy way in truth.

16 Let reason go before every enterprize, and counsel before every action. Before CHRIST cir. 200.

17 The countenance is a sign of changing of the heart.

18 Four manner of things appear: good and evil, life and death: but the tongue ruleth over them continually.

19 There is one that is wise and teacheth many, and yet is unprofitable to himself.

20 There is one that sheweth wisdom in words, and is hated: he shall be destitute of all ‖ food.

‖ Or, nourishment.

21 For grace is not given him from the Lord; because he is deprived of all wisdom.

22 Another is wise to himself; and the fruits of understanding are commendable in his mouth.

23 A wise man instructeth his people; and the fruits of his understanding fail not.

24 A wise man shall be filled with blessing; and all they that see him shall count him happy.

25 The days of the life of man may be numbered: but the days of Israel are innumerable.

26 [b] A wise man shall inherit ‖ glory among his people, and his name shall be perpetual.

[b] Prov. 3. 35.

‖ Or, credit.

27 My son, prove thy soul in thy life, and see what is evil for it, and give not that unto it.

28 For all things are not profitable for all men, neither hath every soul pleasure in every thing.

29 [c] Be not unsatiable in any dainty thing, nor too greedy upon meats:

[c] ch. 31. 22, 27.

30 For ‖ excess of meats bringeth sickness, and surfeiting will turn into choler.

‖ Or, variety of meats.

31 By surfeiting have many perished; but he that taketh heed prolongeth his life.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Honour due to a physician, and the reason thereof. 16 Of mourning for the dead. 24 Of the wisdom of the learned, and the occupations of the husbandman and artificer; their usefulness in civil life.

HOnour a physician with the honour due unto him for the uses which ye may have of him: [a] for the Lord hath created him.

[a] ver. 12.

2 For of the most High cometh healing, and he shall receive ‖ honour of the king.

‖ Or, a gift.

3 The skill of the physician shall lift up his head: and in the sight of great men he shall be in admiration.

4 The Lord hath created medicines out of the earth; and he that is wise will not abhor them.

5 [b] Was not the water made sweet with wood, that the virtue thereof might be known?

[b] Exod. 15. 25.

6 And he hath given men skill, that he might be honoured in his marvellous works.

7 With such doth he heal [men,] and taketh away their pains.

8 Of such doth the apothecary make a confection; and of his works there is no end; and from him is peace over all the earth.

9 My son, in thy sickness be not negligent: but [c] pray unto the Lord, and he will make thee whole.

[c] Isai. 38. 21.

10 Leave off from sin, and order thine hands aright, and cleanse thy heart from all wickedness.

11 Give a sweet savour, and a memorial

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

of fine flour; and make a fat offering, ‖ as not being.

‖ Or, *as a dead man.*

12 Then give place to the physician, [d] for the Lord hath created him: let him not go from thee, for thou hast need of him.

[d] ver. 1.

13 There is a time when in their hands there is good success.

14 For they shall also pray unto the Lord, that he would prosper that, which they give for ease and ‖ remedy to prolong life.

‖ Or, *curing.*

15 He that sinneth before his Maker, let him fall into the hand of the physician.

16 My son, [e] let tears fall over the dead, and begin to lament, as if thou hadst suffered great harm thyself; and then cover his body according to the custom, and neglect not his burial.

[e] ch. 22. 11. 2 Thess. 4. 13.

17 Weep bitterly, and make great moan, and use lamentation, as he is worthy, and that a day or two, lest thou be evil spoken of: and then comfort thyself for thy heaviness.

[f] ch. 30. 23. 2 Cor. 7. 10. [g] Prov. 15. 13. & 17. 22.

18 [f] For of heaviness cometh death, and the heaviness of the [g] heart breaketh strength.

19 In affliction also sorrow remaineth: and the life of the poor is the curse of the heart.

20 Take no heaviness to heart: drive it away, and remember the last end.

21 Forget it not, for there is no turning again: thou shalt not do him good, but hurt thyself.

‖ Or, *the sentence upon him.*

22 Remember ‖ my judgment: for thine also shall be so; yesterday for me, and to day for thee.

[h] 2 Sam. 12. 20.

23 [h] When the dead is at rest, let his remembrance rest; and be comforted for him, when his spirit is departed from him.

24 The wisdom of a learned man cometh by opportunity of leisure: and he that hath little business shall become wise.

25 How can he get wisdom that holdeth the plough, and that glorieth in the goad, that driveth oxen, and is occupied in their labours, and whose talk is † of bullocks?

† Gr. *of the breed of bullocks?*

26 He giveth his mind to make furrows; and is diligent to give the kine fodder.

27 So every carpenter and workmaster, that laboureth night and day: and they that cut and grave seals, and are diligent to make great variety, and give themselves to counterfeit imagery, and watch to finish a work:

28 The smith also sitting by the anvil, and considering the iron work, the vapour of the fire wasteth his flesh, and he fighteth with the heat of the furnace: the noise of the hammer and the anvil is ever in his ears, and his eyes look still upon the pattern of the thing that he maketh; he setteth his mind to finish his work, and watcheth to polish it perfectly:

29 So doth the potter sitting at his work, and [i] turning the wheel about with his feet, who is alway carefully set at his work, and maketh all his work by number;

[i] Jer. 18. 3.

30 He fashioneth the clay with his arm, and ‖ boweth down his strength before his feet; he applieth himself to lead it over; and he is diligent to make clean the furnace:

‖ Or, *tempereth it with his feet.*

31 All these trust to their hands: and every one is wise in his work.

32 Without these cannot a city be inhabited: and they shall not dwell where they will, nor go up and down:

33 They shall not be sought for in publick counsel, nor sit high in the congregation: they shall not sit on the judge's seat, nor understand the sentence of judgment: they cannot declare justice and judgment; and they shall not be found where parables are spoken.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

34 But they will maintain the state of the world, and [all] their desire is in the work of their craft.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *A description of him that is truly wise.* 12 *An exhortation to praise God for his works; which are good to the good, and evil to them that are evil.*

BUT he that giveth his mind to the law of the most High, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, will seek out the wisdom of all the ancient, and be occupied in prophecies.

2 He will keep the sayings of the renowned men: and where subtil parables are, he will be there also.

3 He will seek out the secrets of grave sentences, and be conversant in dark parables.

4 He shall serve among great men, and appear before princes: he will travel through strange countries; for he hath tried the good and the evil among men.

5 He will give his heart to resort early to the Lord that made him, and will pray before the most High, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make supplication for his sins.

6 When the great Lord will, he shall be filled with the spirit of understanding: he shall pour out wise sentences, and give thanks unto the Lord in his prayer.

7 He shall direct his counsel and knowledge, and in his secrets shall he meditate.

8 He shall shew forth that which he hath learned, and shall glory in the law of the covenant of the Lord.

9 Many shall commend his understanding; and so long as the world endureth, it shall not be blotted out; his memorial shall not depart away, and his name shall live from generation to generation.

[k] Nations shall shew forth his wisdom, and the congregation shall declare his praise.

[k] ch 44. 15.

11 If he die, he shall leave a greater name than a thousand: and if he live, he shall ‖ increase it.

‖ Or, *gain unto it.*

12 Yet have I more to say, which I have thought upon; for I am filled as the moon at the full.

13 Hearken unto me, ye holy children, and bud forth as a rose growing by the ‖ brook of the field:

‖ Or, *rivers of water.*

14 And give ye a sweet savour as frankincense, and flourish as a lily, send forth a smell, and sing a song of praise, bless the Lord in all his works.

15 Magnify his name, and shew forth his praise with the songs of your lips, and with harps, and in praising him ye shall say after this manner:

16 [b] All the works of the Lord are exceeding good, and [c] whatsoever he commandeth shall be *accomplished* in due season.

[b] Gen. 1. 31. ver. 33. Mark 7. 37. [c] 1 Tim. 4. 4. [c] Numb. 23. 19.

17 [d] And none may say, What is this? wherefore is that? for at time convenient they shall all be sought out: [e] at his commandment the waters stood as an heap, and at the words of his mouth the receptacles of waters.

[d] Rom. 9. 20. [e] Ps. 33. 6, 7, & 147. 15, 18.

18 [f] At his commandment is done whatsoever pleaseth him; and none can hinder, when he will save.

[f] Ps. 135. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

19 [g] The works of all flesh are before him, and nothing can be hid from his eyes.

20 He seeth from everlasting to everlasting; and there is nothing wonderful before him.

21 A man need not to say, What is this? wherefore is that? for he hath made all things for their uses.

22 His blessing covered the dry land as a river, and watered it as a flood.

23 As he hath turned the waters into saltness: so shall the heathen inherit his wrath.

24 [h] As his ways are plain unto the holy; so are they stumblingblocks unto the wicked.

25 For the good are good things created from the beginning: [i] so evil things for sinners.

26 [k] The principal things for the whole use of man's life are water, fire, iron, and salt, flour of wheat, honey, milk, and [l] the blood of the grape, and oil, and clothing.

27 [m] All these things are for good to the godly: so to the sinners they are turned into evil.

28 There be spirits that are created for vengeance, which in their fury lay on sore strokes; in the time of destruction they pour out their force, and appease the wrath of him that made them.

29 [n] Fire, and hail, and famine, and death, all these were created for vengeance;

30 [o] Teeth of wild beasts, and scorpions, [p] ‖ serpents, and the sword, punishing the wicked to destruction.

31 [q] They shall rejoice in his commandment, and they shall be ready upon earth, when need is; and when their time is come, they shall not transgress his word.

32 Therefore from the beginning I was resolved, and thought upon these things, and have left them in writing.

33 [r] All the works of the Lord are good: and he will give every needful thing in due season.

34 So that a man cannot say, This is worse than that: for in time they shall all be well approved.

35 And therefore praise ye the Lord with the whole heart and mouth, and bless the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Many miseries incident to man's life.* 12 *The reward of unrighteousness, and the fruit of true dealing.* 17 *Many things are good and pleasant, but the fear of the Lord is above all.* 28 *A beggar's life is hateful.*

GREAT [s] travail is created for every man, and an heavy yoke is upon the sons of Adam, from the day that they go out of their mother's womb, till the day that they return to the mother of all things.

2 Their imagination of things to come, and the day of death, [trouble] their thoughts, and [cause] fear of heart;

3 From him that sitteth on a throne of glory, unto him that is humbled in earth and ashes;

4 From him that weareth purple and a crown, ‖ unto *him that is clothed with a linen* frock.

5 Wrath, and envy, trouble, and unquietness, fear of death, and anger, and strife, and in the time of rest upon his bed his night sleep, do change his knowledge.

6 A little or nothing is his rest, and afterward he is in his sleep, as in a day of keeping watch, troubled in the vision of his heart, as if he were escaped out of a battle.

7 When all is safe, he awaketh, and marvelleth that the fear was nothing.

8 [Such things happen] unto all flesh, both man and beast, and that is sevenfold more upon sinners.

9 [b] Death, and bloodshed, strife, and sword, calamities, famine, tribulation, and the scourge;

10 These things are created for the wicked, and for their sakes came the [c] flood.

11 [d] All things that are of the earth shall turn to the earth again: and that which is of the [e] waters doth return into the sea.

12 All † bribery and injustice shall be blotted out: but true dealing shall endure for ever.

13 The goods of the unjust shall be dried up like a river, and shall vanish with noise, like a great thunder in rain.

14 While he openeth his hand he shall rejoice: so shall transgressors come to nought.

15 The children of the ungodly shall not bring forth many branches: but are as unclean roots upon a hard rock.

16 [f] The weed growing upon every water and [g] bank of a river shall be pulled up before all grass.

17 Bountifulness is as ‖ a most fruitful garden, and mercifulness endureth for ever.

18 To labour, and [h] to be content with that a man hath, is a sweet life: but he that findeth a treasure is above them both.

19 Children and the building of a city continue a man's name: but a blameless wife is counted above them both.

20 Wine and musick rejoice the heart: but the love of wisdom is above them both.

21 The pipe and the psaltery make sweet melody: but a pleasant tongue is above them both.

22 Thine eye desireth favour and beauty: but more than both corn while it is green.

23 A friend and companion never meet amiss: but above both is a wife with her husband.

24 Brethren and help are against time of trouble: but alms shall deliver more than them both.

25 Gold and silver make the foot stand sure: but counsel is esteemed above them both.

26 Riches and strength lift up the heart: but the fear of the Lord is above them both: there is no want in the fear of the Lord, and it needeth not to seek help.

27 The fear of the Lord is [i] ‖ a fruitful garden, and [k] covereth him above all glory.

28 My son, lead not a beggar's life; for better it is to die than to beg.

29 The life of him that dependeth on another's man's table is not to be counted for a life; for he polluteth himself with other men's meat: but a wise man well nurtured will beware thereof.

30 Begging is sweet in the mouth of the shameless: but in his belly there shall burn a fire.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *To whom the remembrance of death is bitter, and to whom acceptable.* 3 *Death is not to be feared.* 5 *The curse of the ungodly* 11

[g] Ecclesi. 3. 19.
[h] Hos. 14. 9.
[i] ch. 40. 10.
[k] ch. 39. 21.
[l] Gen. 49. 11. Deut. 32. 14. ch. 40. 20. & 50. 15.
[m] Rom. 8. 28. 1 Tim. 4. 4.
[n] ch. 40. 9.
[o] Deut. 32. 24.
[p] Wisd. 15. 5.
‖ Or, asps.
[q] Job 38. 35. Ps. 148. 8.
[r] Gen. 1. 31. ver. 16.
[s] Gen. 3. 19. Ecclesi. 3.
‖ Or, to the porter.
[b] ch. 39. 28, 29, 30.
[c] Gen. 6. 13. & 7. 11.
[d] Gen. 3. 19. ch. 41. 10.
[e] Eccles. 1. 7.
† Gr. bribes.
[f] Job 8. 11. & 18. 16.
[g] Gen. 41. 3.
‖ Or, a garden that is blessed: as ver. 27.
[h] Phil 4. 11. 1 Tim. 6. 6.
[i] ver. 17.
‖ Or, a garden that is blessed.
[k] Isai. 4. 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

Of an evil and a good name. 14 *Wisdom is not to be hid.* 16 *Of what things a man should be ashamed.*

O Death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that liveth at rest in his possessions, unto the man that hath nothing to vex him, and that hath prosperity in all things: yea, unto him that is yet able to receive meat!

2 O death, acceptable is thy sentence unto the needy, and unto him whose strength faileth, that is now in the last age, and ‖ is vexed with all things, and to him that despaireth, and hath lost patience!

‖ Or, *to whom every thing is troublesome.*

3 Fear not the sentence of death, remember them that have been before thee, and that come after; for this is the sentence of the Lord over all flesh.

4 And why art thou against the pleasure of the most High? there is no inquisition in the grave, whether thou have lived ten, or an hundred, or a thousand years.

5 The children of sinners are abominable children, and they that are conversant in the dwelling of the ungodly.

6 The inheritance of sinners' children shall perish, and their posterity shall have a perpetual reproach.

7 The children will complain of an ungodly father, because they shall be reproached for his sake.

8 Woe be unto you, ungodly men, which have forsaken the law of the most high God! for if ye increase, it shall be to your destruction:

9 And if ye be born, ye shall be born to a curse: and if ye die, a curse shall be your portion.

[a] ch.40.11. 10 [a] All that are of the earth shall turn to earth again: so the ungodly shall go from a curse to destruction.

11 The mourning of men is about their bodies: but an ill name of sinners shall be blotted out.

[b] Prov. 22. 1. 12 Have regard to thy name; for [b] that shall continue with thee above a thousand great treasures of gold.

13 A good life hath but few days: but a good name endureth for ever.

[c] ch.20.30. 14 My children, keep discipline in peace: for [c] wisdom that is hid, and a treasure that is not seen, what profit is in them both?

[d] ch.20.31. 15 [d] A man that hideth his foolishness is better than a man that hideth his wisdom.

16 Therefore be shamefaced according to my word: for it is not good to retain all shamefacedness; neither is it altogether approved in every thing.

17 Be ashamed of whoredom before father and mother: and of a lie before a prince and a mighty man;

18 Of an offence before a judge and ruler; of iniquity before a congregation and people; of unjust dealing before thy partner and friend;

19 And of theft in regard of the place where thou sojourneſt, and in regard of the truth of God and his covenant; and to lean with thine elbow upon the meat; and of scorning to give and take;

20 And of silence before them that salute thee; and to look upon an harlot;

21 And to turn away thy face from thy kinsman; or to take away a portion or a gift; or [e] to gaze upon another man's wife;

[e] Matth. 5. 28. 22 Or to be overbusy with his maid, and come not near her bed; or of upbraiding speeches before friends; and [f] after thou hast given, upbraid not;

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

[f] ch.20.15.

23 Or of [g] iterating and speaking again that which thou hast heard; and of revealing of secrets.

[g] ch. 19.7.

24 So shalt thou be truly shamefaced, and find favour before all men.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Of what things we should not be ashamed.* 9 *The care of a father for his daughter.* 12 *Familiarity with women to be avoided.* 15 *The works and greatness of God.*

OF these things be not thou ashamed, and [a] accept no person to sin thereby:

[a] Lev. 19. 15. Deut 1.17. Prov. 24. 23. ch. 20. 22.

2 Of the law of the most High, and his covenant; and of judgment to justify the ungodly;

3 ‖ Of reckoning with thy partners and ‖ travellers; or ‖ of the gift of the heritage of friends;

‖ Or, *Of thy partners' speech.* ‖ Or, *companions.* ‖ Or, *of the giving.*

4 Of exactness of balance and weights; or of getting much or little;

5 And of merchants' ‖ indifferent selling; of much correction of children; and to make the side of an evil servant to bleed.

‖ Or, *without profit.*

6 Sure keeping is good, where an evil wife is; and shut up, where many hands are.

7 Deliver all things in number and weight; and put all in writing that thou ‖ givest out, or receivest in.

‖ Or, *dealest for.*

8 Be not ashamed to ‖ inform the unwise and foolish, and the extreme aged ‖ that contendeth with those that are young: thus shalt thou be truly learned, and approved of all men living.

‖ Or, *rebuke.* ‖ Or, *that is accused of fornication.*

9 The father waketh for the daughter, when no man knoweth; and the care for her taketh away sleep: when she is young, lest she pass away the flower of her age; and being married, lest she should be hated:

10 In her virginity, lest she should be defiled and gotten with child in her father's house; and having an husband, lest she should misbehave herself; and when she is married, lest she should be barren.

[b] ch.26.10. 11 [b] Keep a sure watch over a shameless daughter, lest she make thee a laughing-stock to thine enemies, and a byword in the city, and a reproach among the people, and make thee ashamed before the multitude.

[c] ch.25.22. 12 Behold not every body's [c] beauty, and sit not in the midst of women.

[d] Gen.3.6. 13 For from garments cometh a moth, and [d] from women wickedness.

‖ Or, *wickedness.*

14 Better is the ‖ churlishness of a man than a courteous woman, a woman, *I say*, which bringeth shame and reproach.

15 I will now remember the works of the Lord, and declare the things that I have seen: In the words of the Lord are his works.

16 The sun that giveth light looketh upon all things, and the work thereof *is* full of the glory of the Lord.

[e] ch.43.27. 17 [e] The Lord hath not given power to the saints to declare all his marvellous works, which the Almighty Lord firmly settled, that whatsoever is might be established for his glory.

18 He seeketh out the deep, and the heart, and considereth their crafty devices: for ‖ the Lord knoweth all that may be

‖ Or, *the Highest.*

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

known, and he beholdeth the signs of the world.

19 He declareth the things that are past, and for to come, and revealeth the steps of hidden things.

f Job 42. 2. Isai. 29. 15.

20 f No thought escapeth him, neither any word is hidden from him.

21 He hath garnished the excellent works of his wisdom, and he is from everlasting to everlasting: unto him may nothing be added, neither can he be diminished, and he hath no need of any counseller.

22 Oh how desirable are all his works! and that a man may see even to a spark.

23 All these things live and remain for ever for all uses, and they are all obedient.

g ch. 33. 15.

24 g All things are double one against another: and he hath made nothing imperfect.

25 One thing establisheth the good of another: and who shall be filled with beholding his glory?

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The works of God in heaven, in earth, and in the sea, are exceedingly glorious and wonderful: 28 yet is God himself in greatness and power above them all.

THE pride of the height, the clear firmament, the beauty of heaven, with his glorious shew;

2 The sun when it appeareth, declaring at his rising a marvellous ‖ instrument, the work of the most High:

‖ Or, *vessel.*

3 At noon it parcheth the country, and who can abide the burning heat thereof?

4 A man blowing a furnace is in works of heat, but the sun burneth the mountains three times more; breathing out fiery vapours, and sending forth bright beams, it dimmeth the eyes.

5 Great is the Lord that made it; and at his commandment ‖ it runneth hastily.

‖ Or, *he stayeth his course.*

a Gen. 1. 14, 16. Ps. 104. 19.

6 a He made the moon also to serve in her season for a declaration of times, and a sign of the world.

b Exod. 22. 2.

7 b From the moon is the sign of feasts, a light that decreaseth in her perfection.

8 The month is called after her name, increasing wonderfully in her changing, being an instrument of the armies above, shining in the firmament of heaven;

9 The beauty of heaven, the glory of the stars, an ornament giving light in the highest places of the Lord.

10 At the commandment of the Holy One they will stand in their order, and never faint in their watches.

c Gen. 9. 13.

11 c Look upon the rainbow, and praise him that made it; very beautiful it is in the brightness thereof.

d Isai. 40. 12, &c.

12 It compasseth the heaven about with a glorious circle, and the d hands of the most High have bended it.

13 By his commandment he maketh the snow to fall apace, and sendeth swiftly the lightnings of his judgment.

e Deut. 28. 12. Job 38. 22. Ps. 135. 7. Jer. 10. 13. & 51. 16.

14 Through this e the treasures are opened: and clouds fly forth as fowls.

15 By his great power he maketh the clouds firm, and the hailstones are broken small.

16 At his sight the mountains are shaken, and at his will the south wind bloweth.

17 The noise of the thunder maketh the earth ‖ to tremble: so doth the northern storm and the whirlwind: as birds flying he scattereth the snow, and the falling down thereof is as the lighting of grasshoppers:

‖ Or, *to groan as a woman in her travail.*

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

18 The eye marvelleth at the beauty of the whiteness thereof, and the heart is astonished at the raining of it.

19 The hoarfrost also as salt he poureth on the earth, and being congealed, ‖ it lieth on the top of sharp stakes:

‖ Or, *it is as the point of sharp stakes.*

20 When the cold north wind bloweth, and the water is congealed into ice, it abideth upon every gathering together of water, and clotheth the water as with a breastplate.

21 It devoureth the mountains, and burneth the wilderness, and consumeth the grass as fire.

22 A present remedy of all is a mist *coming speedily:* a dew coming ‖ after heat refresheth.

‖ Or, *upon the heat.*

23 By his counsel he appeaseth the deep, and planteth islands therein.

f Ps. 107. 23, 24.

24 f They that sail on the sea tell of the danger thereof; and when we hear it with our ears, we marvel thereat.

g Ps. 104. 25, 26.

25 g For therein be strange and wondrous works, variety of all kinds of beasts and whales created.

h Col. 1. 17.

26 By him the end of them hath prosperous success, and h by his word all things consist.

i ch. 42. 17.

27 We may speak much, and i yet come short: wherefore in sum, he is all.

28 How shall we be able to magnify him? for he is great above all his works.

k Ps. 96. 4. & 147. 5.

29 k The Lord is terrible and very great, and marvellous is his power.

30 When ye glorify the Lord, exalt him as much as ye can; for even yet will he far exceed: and when ye exalt him, put forth all your strength, and be not weary; for ye can never go far enough.

l Ps. 106. 2. John 1. 18. & 5. 37. & 6. 46.

31 l Who hath seen him, that he might tell us? and who can magnify him as he is?

32 There are yet hid greater things than these be, for we have seen but a few of his works.

33 For the Lord hath made all things; and to the godly hath he given wisdom.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 The praise of certain holy men: 16 of Enoch, 17 Noah, 19 Abraham, 22 Isaac, 23 and Jacob.

LET us now praise famous men, and our fathers that begat us.

The praise of the fathers.

2 The Lord hath wrought great glory by them through his great power from the beginning.

3 Such as did bear rule in their kingdoms, men renowned for their power, giving counsel by their understanding, and declaring prophecies:

4 Leaders of the people by their counsels, and by their knowledge of learning meet for the people, wise and eloquent in their instructions:

5 Such as found out musical tunes, and recited ‖ verses in writing:

‖ Or, *ditties.*

6 Rich men furnished with ability, living peaceably in their habitations:

7 All these were honoured in their generations, and were the glory of their times.

8 There be of them, that have left a name behind them, that their praises might be reported.

9 And some there be, which have no memorial; a who are perished, as though they

a Gen. 7. 22.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

had never been; and are become as though they had never been born; and their children after them.

10 But these were merciful men, whose righteousness hath not been forgotten.

11 With their seed shall continually remain a good inheritance, and their children are within the covenant.

12 Their seed standeth fast, and their children ‖ for their sakes.

‖ Or, *after them.*

13 Their seed shall remain for ever, and their glory shall not be blotted out.

14 Their bodies are buried in peace; but their name liveth for evermore.

[b] ch. 39. 10.

15 [b] The people will tell of their wisdom, and the congregation will shew forth their praise.

[c] Gen. 5. 24. ch. 49. 14. Hebr. 11. 5.

16 [c] Enoch pleased the Lord, and was translated, being an example of repentance to all generations.

[d] Gen. 6. 9. & 7. 1. Hebr. 11. 7.

17 [d] Noah was found perfect and righteous; in the time of wrath he was taken in exchange [for the world;] therefore was he left as a remnant unto the earth, when the flood came.

[e] Gen. 9. 11.

18 An [e] everlasting covenant was made with him, that all flesh should perish no more by the flood.

[f] Gen. 12. 2, 3. & 15. 5. & 17. 4.

19 Abraham was a [f] great father of many people: in glory was there none like unto him;

20 Who kept the law of the most High, and was in covenant with him: he established the covenant in [g] his flesh; and when he was [h] proved, he was found faithful.

[g] Gen. 17. 10, 11. & 21. 4.

[h] Gen. 22. 1.

21 Therefore he assured him by an [i] oath, that he would bless the nations in his seed, and that he would multiply him as the dust of the earth, and exalt his seed as the stars, and cause them to inherit from sea to sea, and from the river unto the utmost part of the land.

[i] Gen. 22. 16, 17, 18. Gal. 3. 8.

[k] Gen. 26. 3, 4, 5.

22 [k] With Isaac did he establish likewise [for Abraham his father's sake] the blessing of all men, and the covenant,

23 And made it rest upon the head of [l] Jacob. He acknowledged him in his blessing, and gave him an heritage, and divided his portions; among the twelve tribes did he part them.

[l] Gen. 27. 28. & 28. 14.

CHAP. XLV.

1 The praise of Moses, 6 of Aaron, 23 and of Phinees.

AND he brought out of him a merciful man, which found favour in the sight of all flesh, even [a] Moses, beloved of God and men, whose memorial is blessed.

[a] Exod. 33. 3.

2 He made him like to the glorious saints, and magnified him, so that his enemies stood in fear of him.

3 By his words he caused the wonders to cease, and he made him [b] glorious in the sight of kings, and gave him a commandment for his people, and [c] shewed him part of his glory.

[b] Exod. 7, 8, 9, 10, chapters. [c] Exod. 34. 6.

4 [d] He sanctified him *in* his faithfulness and meekness, and chose him out of all men.

[d] Numb. 12. 3.

5 He made him to hear his voice, and [e] brought him into the dark cloud, and [f] gave him commandments before his face, even the law of life and knowledge, that he might teach Jacob his covenants, and Israel his judgments.

[e] Exod. 24. 18. [f] Exod. 19. 7. Deut. 6. 1, 2.

6 He [g] exalted Aaron, an holy man like unto him, even his brother, of the tribe of Levi.

[g] Exod. 4. 14.

7 An everlasting covenant he made with him, and [h] gave him the priesthood among the people; † he beautified him with comely ornaments, and clothed him with a robe of glory.

[h] Exod. 28. 1, 2, 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

† Gr. *he blessed.*

8 He put upon him perfect glory; and strengthened him with † rich garments, with breeches, with a long robe, and the ephod.

† Heb. *vessels, or, instruments.*

9 And he compassed him with [i] pomegranates, and with many golden bells round about, that as he went there might be a [k] sound, and a noise made that might be heard in the temple, for a memorial to the children of his people;

[i] Ex. d 28. 33. [k] Exod. 28. 35.

10 With an holy garment, with gold, and blue silk, and purple, the work of the embroiderer, [l] with a breastplate of judgment, and with Urim and Thummim;

[l] Exod. 28. 15, 30.

11 With twisted scarlet, the work of the cunning workman, [m] with precious stones graven like seals, and set in gold, the work of the jeweller, with a writing engraved for a memorial, after the number of the tribes of Israel.

[m] Exod. 28. 17.

12 [n] He set a crown of gold upon the mitre; wherein was engraved Holiness, an ornament of honour, a costly work, the desires of the eyes, goodly and beautiful.

[n] Exod. 28. 36.

13 Before him there were none such, neither did ever any stranger put them on, but only his children and his children's children perpetually.

14 [o] Their sacrifices shall be wholly consumed every day twice continually.

[o] Numb. 28. 3, 4.

15 [p] Moses consecrated him, and anointed him with holy oil: this was appointed unto him by an everlasting covenant, and to his seed, so long as the heavens should remain, that they should minister unto him, and execute the office of the priesthood, and [q] bless the people in his name.

[p] Lev. 8. [q] Numb. 6. 23, 24.

16 [r] He chose him out of all men living to offer sacrifices to the Lord, incense, and a sweet savour, for a memorial, to make reconciliation for his people.

[r] Numb. 17. 5. [s] 1 Sam. 2. 28.

17 [t] He gave unto him his commandments, and authority in the statutes of judgments, that he should teach Jacob the testimonies, and inform Israel in his laws.

[t] Deut. 17. 10, 11. & 31. 9, 10. & 33. 10. Mal. 2. 7.

18 [u] Strangers conspired together against him, and maligned him in the wilderness, even the men that were of Dathan's and Abiron's side, and the congregation of Core, with fury and wrath.

[u] Numb. 16. 1.

19 This the Lord saw, and it displeased him, and in his wrathful indignation were they consumed: he did wonders upon them, to consume them with the fiery flame.

20 [x] But he made Aaron more honourable, and gave him an heritage, [y] and divided unto him the firstfruits of the increase; especially he prepared bread in abundance:

[x] Numb. 17. 8. [y] Numb. 18. 12, 13.

21 [z] For they eat of the sacrifices of the Lord, which he gave unto him and his seed.

[z] 1 Cor. 9. 13. [a] Numb. 18. 20. Deut. 12, 12. & 18. 1, 2.

22 [a] Howbeit in the land of the people he had no inheritance, neither had he any portion among the people: for the Lord himself is his portion and inheritance.

23 [b] The third in glory is Phinees the son of Eleazar, because he had zeal in the fear of the Lord, and stood up with good courage of heart when the people were turned back, and made reconciliation for Israel.

[b] Numb. 25. 11, 12, 13. 1 Mac. 2. 54.

24 Therefore was there a covenant of peace made with him, that he should be the chief of the sanctuary and of his people, and that he and his posterity should have the dignity of the priesthood for ever:

25 [c] According to the covenant made with

[c] 2 Sam. 7. 12, &c.

Before CHRIST cir. 200. David son of Jesse, of the tribe of Juda, that the inheritance of the king should be to his posterity alone: so the inheritance of Aaron should also be unto his seed.

26 God give you wisdom in your heart to judge his people in righteousness, that their good things be not abolished, and that their glory may endure for ever.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 The praise of Joshua, 9 of Caleb, 13 of Samuel.

a Numb. 27. 18. Deut. 31. 9. Josh. 1. 2. & 12. 7. JESUS [a] the son of Nave was valiant in the wars, and was the successor of Moses in prophecies, who according to his name was made great for the saving of the elect of God, and taking vengeance of the enemies that rose up against them, that he might set Israel in their inheritance.

2 How great glory gat he, when he did lift up his hands, and stretched out his sword against the cities!

3 Who before him so stood to it? for the Lord himself brought his enemies unto him.

b Josh. 10. 12, 13, 14. 4 [b] Did not the sun go back by his means? and was not one day as long as two?

5 He called upon the most high Lord, when the enemies pressed upon him on every side; and the great Lord heard him.

c Josh. 10. 11. 6 [c] And with hailstones of mighty power he made the battle to fall violently upon the nations, and in the descent [of Bethhoron] he destroyed them that resisted, that the nations might know all their strength, because he fought in the sight of the Lord, and he followed the Mighty One.

d Numb. 14. 6. 1 Mac. 2. 55, 56. 7 [d] In the time of Moses also he did a work of mercy, he and Caleb the son of Jephunne, in that they withstood the congregation, and withheld the people from sin, and appeased the wicked murmuring.

e Numb. 26. 65. Deut. 1. 35, 36. 8 [e] And of six hundred thousand people on foot, they two were preserved to bring them into the heritage, even unto the land that floweth with milk and honey.

f Numb. 14. 38. Josh. 14. 11. 9 [f] The Lord gave strength also unto Caleb, which remained with him unto his old age: so that he entered upon the high places of the land, and his seed obtained it for an heritage:

g Josh. 14. 8, 9. 10 That all the children of Israel might see that it is good to [g] follow the Lord.

11 And concerning the judges, every one by name, whose heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the Lord, let their memory be blessed.

h ch. 49. 10. 12 Let their bones [h] flourish out of their place, and let the name of them that were honoured be continued upon their children.

i 1 Sam. 10. 1. & 16. 13. 13 [i] Samuel, the prophet of the Lord, beloved of his Lord, established a kingdom, and anointed princes over his people.

14 By the law of the Lord he judged the congregation, and the Lord had respect unto Jacob.

k 1 Sam. 3. 19, 20. 15 [k] By his faithfulness he was found a true prophet, and by his word he was known to be faithful in vision.

16 He called upon the mighty Lord, when his enemies pressed upon him on every side, when he offered the l sucking lamb.

l 1 Sam. 7. 9, 10. 17 And the Lord thundered from heaven, and with a great noise made his voice to be heard.

18 And he destroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the princes of the Philistines.

19 And before his long sleep he made Before CHRIST cir. 200. m protestations in the sight of the Lord and his anointed, I have not taken any man's goods, so much as a shoe: and no man did accuse him.

m 1 Sam. 12. 3.

20 And after his death n he prophesied, and shewed the king his end, and lifted up his voice from the earth in prophecy, to blot out the wickedness of the people.

n 1 Sam. 28. 18, 19.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 The praise of Nathan, 2 of David, 12 of Solomon; his glory, and infirmities; 23 his end and punishment.

AND after him rose up o Nathan to prophesy in the time of David.

o 2 Sam. 7. 2, 3. & 12. 1. 1 Chron. 17. 1.

2 As is the fat taken away from the peace offering, so was David chosen out of the children of Israel.

3 ‖ He played with p lions as with kids, and with bears as with lambs.

‖ Or, *He smote lions.*

p 1 Sam. 17. 34.

4 q Slew he not a giant, when he was yet but young? and did he not take away reproach from the people, when he lifted up his hand with the stone in the sling, and beat down the boasting of Goliath?

q 1 Sam. 17. 49, 50, 51.

5 For he called upon the most high Lord; and he gave him strength in his right hand to slay that mighty warrior, and set up the horn of his people.

6 So the people honoured him with r ten thousands, and praised him in the blessings of the Lord, in that he gave him a crown of glory.

r 1 Sam. 18. 7.

7 For s he destroyed the enemies on every side, and ‖ brought to nought the Philistines his adversaries, and brake their horn in sunder unto this day.

s 2 Sam. 5. 7. & 8. 1, &c. ‖ Or, *contemned.*

8 In all his works he praised the Holy One most high with words of glory; with his whole heart he sung songs, and loved him that made him.

9 t He set singers also before the altar, that by their voices they might make sweet melody, and daily sing praises in their songs.

t 1 Chron. 16. 4.

10 He beautified their feasts, and set in order the solemn times ‖ until the end, that they might praise his holy name, and that the temple might sound from morning.

‖ Or, *perfectly.*

11 u The Lord took away his sins, and exalted his horn for ever: he gave him a covenant of kings, and a throne ‖ of glory in Israel.

u 2 Sam. 12. 13. ‖ Or, *of a kingdom.*

12 After him rose up a wise son, and for his sake he dwelt at large.

13 x Solomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was honoured; for God made all quiet round about him, that he might build an house in his name, and prepare his sanctuary for ever.

x 1 Kings 4. 22, 24, 25. & 5. 4, 5.

14 y How wise wast thou in thy youth, and, as a flood, filled with understanding!

y 1 Kings 4. 29, 30.

15 Thy soul covered the whole earth, and thou filledst it with dark parables.

16 z Thy name went far unto the islands; and for thy peace thou wast beloved.

z 1 Kings 4. 34. & 10. 1.

17 a The countries marvelled at thee for thy songs, and proverbs, and parables, and interpretations.

a 1 Kings 4. 31, 32.

18 By the name of the Lord God, which is called the Lord God of Israel, thou didst b gather gold as tin, and didst multiply silver as lead.

b 2 Kings 10. 22, 27.

19 c Thou didst bow thy loins unto women, and ‖ by thy body thou wast brought into subjection.

c 1 Kings 11. 1, &c. ‖ Or, *in.*

20 Thou didst stain thy honour, and pollute thy seed: so that thou broughtest

wrath upon thy children, and waſt grieved for thy folly.

21 [c] So the kingdom was divided, and out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdom.

22 [p] But the Lord will never leave off his mercy, neither ſhall any of his works periſh, neither will he aboliſh the poſterity of his elect, and the ſeed of him that loveth him he will not take away: wherefore he gave a remnant unto Jacob, and out of him a root unto David.

23 Thus reſted Solomon with his fathers, [q] and of his ſeed he left behind him Roboam, even the fooliſhneſs of the people, and one that had no underſtanding, who [r] turned away the people through his counſel. There was alſo Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who [s] cauſed Iſrael to ſin, and ſhewed Ephraim the way of ſin:

24 And their ſins were multiplied exceedingly, that [t] they were driven out of the land.

25 For they ſought out all wickedneſs, till the vengeance came upon them.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 The praiſe of Elias, 12 of Eliſeus, 17 and of Ezekias.

THEN ſtood up [a] Elias the prophet as fire, and his word burned like a lamp.

2 [b] He brought a ſore famine upon them, and by his zeal he diminiſhed their number.

3 By the word of the Lord he ‖ ſhut up the heaven, [c] and alſo three times brought down fire.

4 O Elias, how waſt thou honoured in thy wondrous deeds! and who may glory like unto thee!

5 [d] Who didſt raiſe up a dead man from death, and his ſoul from the ‖ place of the dead, by the word of the moſt High:

6 [e] Who broughteſt kings to deſtruction, and honourable men from their ‖ bed:

7 Who heardeſt the rebuke of the Lord in Sinai, [f] and in Horeb the judgment of vengeance:

8 [g] Who anointedſt kings to take revenge, and prophets to ſucceed after ‖ him:

9 [h] Who waſt taken up in a whirlwind of fire, and in a chariot of fiery horſes:

10 Who waſt ‖ ordained [i] for reproofs in their times, to pacify the wrath of the Lord's judgment, before it brake forth into fury, and to turn the heart of the father unto the ſon, and to ‖ reſtore the tribes of Jacob.

11 Bleſſed are they that ſaw thee, and ‖ ſlept in love; for we ſhall ſurely live.

12 [k] Elias it was, who was covered with a whirlwind: and Eliſeus was filled with his ſpirit: whilſt he lived, [l] he was not moved *with the preſence* of any prince, neither could any bring him into ſubjection.

13 ‖ No word could overcome him; [m] and after his death his body propheſied.

14 He did wonders in his life, and at his death were his works marvellous.

15 For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their ſins, [n] till they were ſpoiled and carried out of their land, and were ſcattered through all the earth: yet there remained a ſmall people, and a ruler in the houſe of David:

16 Of whom ſome did that which was pleaſing *to God*, and ſome multiplied ſins.

17 [o] Ezekias fortified his city, and [p] brought in water into the midſt thereof: he digged the hard rock with iron, and made wells for waters.

18 In his time [q] Sennacherib came up, and ſent Rabſaces, and lifted up his hand againſt Sion, and boaſted proudly.

19 Then trembled their hearts and hands, and they were in pain, as women in travail.

20 [r] But they called upon the Lord which is merciful, and ſtretched out their hands toward him: and immediately the Holy One heard them out of heaven, and delivered them by the ‖ miniſtry of Eſay.

21 [s] He ſmote the hoſt of the Aſſyrians, and his angel deſtroyed them.

22 [t] For Ezekias had done the thing that pleaſed the Lord, and was ſtrong in the ways of David his father, as Eſay the prophet, who was great and faithful in his viſion, had commanded him.

23 [u] In his time the ſun went backward, and he lengthened the king's life.

24 He ſaw by an excellent ſpirit what ſhould come to paſs at the laſt, and he comforted them that mourned in Sion.

25 He ſhewed what ſhould come to paſs for ever, and ſecret things or ever they came.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 The praiſe of Joſias, 6 of Jeremy, 8 of Ezekiel, 11 Zorobabel, 12 Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec, 13 Neemias, 14 and of Enoch, Joſeph, Sem, Seth, and Adam.

THE remembrance of [a] Joſias is like the compoſition of the perfume that is made by the art of the apothecary: it is ſweet as honey in all mouths, and as muſick at a banquet of wine.

2 He ‖ behaved himſelf uprightly in the converſion of the people, [b] and took away the abominations of iniquity.

3 [c] He directed his heart unto the Lord, and in the time of the ungodly he eſtabliſhed the worſhip of God.

4 All, except David, and Ezekias, and Joſias, were defective: for they forſook the law of the moſt high, *even* the kings of Juda failed.

5 [d] Therefore he gave their ‖ power unto others, and their glory to a ſtrange nation.

6 [e] They burnt the choſen city of the ſanctuary, and made the ſtreets deſolate, ‖ [f] according to the prophecy of Jeremias.

7 For they [g] entreated him evil, who nevertheleſs was a prophet, [h] ſanctified in his mother's womb, that he might root out, and afflict, and deſtroy; and that he might build up alſo, and plant.

8 [i] It was Ezekiel who ſaw the glorious viſion, which was ſhewed him upon the chariot of the cherubims.

9 For he [k] made mention of the enemies under *the figure of* the rain, and ‖ directed them that went right.

10 And of the twelve prophets let the memorial be bleſſed, and [l] let their bones flouriſh again out of their place: for they comforted Jacob, and delivered them by aſſured hope.

11 How ſhall we magnify [m] Zorobabel? even he was as a ſignet on the right hand:

12 So was [n] Jeſus the ſon of Joſedec: who in their time builded the houſe, and ſet up an holy temple to the Lord, which was prepared for everlaſting glory.

13 And among the elect was Neemias, whoſe renown is great, [o] who raiſed up for us the walls that were fallen, and ſet up the gates and the bars, and raiſed up our ruins again.

14 But upon the earth was no man cre-

Before CHRIST cir. 200.
[c] 1 Kings 12. 15, 16, 17, 20.
[p] 2 Sam. 7. 11, 16. Pſ. 89. 33.
[q] 1 Kings 11. 43.
[r] 1 Kings 12. 10, 11, 13, 14.
[s] 1 Kings 12. 28, 30.
[t] 2 Kings 17. 6, 18.
[a] 1 Kings 17. 1.
[b] James 5. 17.
‖ Or, *made heaven to bold up.*
[c] 1 Kings 18. 38. 2 Kings 1. 10, 12.
[d] 1 Kings 17. 21, 22.
‖ Or, *grave.*
[e] 2 Kings 1. 16.
‖ Or, *ſeat.*
[f] 1 Kings 19. 8, &c.
[g] 1 Kings 19. 15, 16.
‖ Or, *thee.*
[h] 2 Kings 2. 11.
‖ Or, *written of.*
[i] Mal. 4. 5, 6. Luke 1. 17.
‖ Or, *eſtabliſh.*
‖ Or, *were adorned with love.*
[k] 2 Kings 2. 11, 15. 1 2 Kings 3. 14.
‖ Or, *Nothing.*
[m] 2 Kings 13. 21.
[n] 2 Kings 18. 11, 12.
[o] 2 Chron. 32. 5.
[p] 2 Kings 20. 20.

Before CHRIST cir. 100.
[q] 2 Kings 18. 13, 17. Iſai. 36. 1.
[r] 2 Kings 19. 15, 20.
‖ Or, *band.*
[s] 2 Kings 19. 35. Iſai. 37. 36. Tobit 1. 18. 1 Mac. 7. 41. 2 Mac. 8. 19.
[t] 2 Kings 18. 3.
[u] 2 Kings 20. 10, 11. Iſai. 38. 8.
[a] 2 Kings 22. 1. 2 Chron. 34. 1.
‖ Or, *proſpered.*
[b] 2 Kings 23. 4, &c. 2 Chron. 34. 3, 33.
[c] 2 Kings 23. 3, 25.
[d] 2 Chron. 36. 17.
‖ Or, *horn.*
[e] 2 Kings 25. 9. 2 Chron. 36. 19.
‖ Or, *by the hand of Jeremy.*
[f] Jer. 37. 8.
[g] Jer. 38. 6.
[h] Jer. 1. 5, 10.
[i] Ezek. 1. 3, 4, 15.
[k] Ezek. 13. 11. & 38. 9, 16, 22.
‖ Or, *did good.*
[l] ch. 46. 12.
[m] Ezra 3. 2. Hag. 2. 23.
[n] Ezra 3. 2. Hag. 1. 12. & 2. 2. Zech. 3. 1.
[o] Neh. 7. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.
ated like [p] Enoch; for he was taken from the earth.

15 Neither was there a man born like unto [q] Joseph, a governor of his brethren, a stay of the people, whose bones were regarded of the Lord.

16 [r] Sem and Seth were in great honour among men, and so was Adam above every living thing in the creation.

[p] Gen. 5. 24. ch. 44. 16. Hebr. 11. 5.
[q] Gen. 41. 43. & 42. 6. & 45. 8. & 50. 25. Exod. 13. 19.
[r] Gen. 5. 3. 32. & 11. 10.

CHAP. L.

1 The praise of Simon the son of Onias. 22 An exhortation to bless God. 25 Three nations that are abominable. 27 The conclusion.

SIMON the high priest, the son of Onias, who in his life repaired the house again, and in his days fortified the temple:

2 And by him was built from the foundation the double height, the high fortress of the wall about the temple:

[s] 1 Kings 7. 23.
3 In his days the [s] cistern to receive water, being in compass as the sea, was covered with plates of brass:

4 He took care of the temple that it should not fall, and fortified the city against besieging:

† Gr. *the house of the work.*
5 How was he honoured in the midst of the people in his coming out of † the sanctuary!

6 He was as the morning star in the midst of a cloud, and as the moon at the full:

7 As the sun shining upon the temple of the most High, and as the rainbow giving light in the bright clouds:

8 And as the flower of roses in the spring of the year, as lilies by the rivers of waters, and as the branches of the frankincense tree in the time of summer:

9 As fire and incense in the censer, and as a vessel of beaten gold set with all manner of precious stones:

10 And as a fair olive tree budding forth fruit, and as a cypress tree which groweth up to the clouds.

11 When he put on the robe of honour, and was clothed with the perfection of glory, when he went up to the holy altar, he made the garment of holiness honourable.

12 When he took the portions out of the priests' hands, he himself stood by the hearth of the altar, compassed with his brethren round about, as a young cedar in Libanus; and as palm trees compassed they him round about.

13 So were all the sons of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their hands, before all the congregation of Israel.

14 And finishing the service at the altar, that he might adorn the offering of the most high Almighty,

[t] Deut. 32. 14. ch. 39. 26.
15 He stretched out his hand to the cup, and poured of [t] the blood of the grape, he poured out at the foot of the altar a sweet-smelling savour unto the most high King of all.

[u] Numb. 10. 2, 10. ‖ Or, *trumpets beaten forth with the hammer.*
16 Then shouted the sons of Aaron, and [u] sounded the ‖ silver trumpets, and made a great noise to be heard, for a remembrance before the most High.

17 Then all the people together hasted, and fell down to the earth upon their faces to worship their Lord God Almighty, the most High.

18 The singers also sang praises with their voices, with great variety of sounds was there made sweet melody.

19 And the people besought the Lord, the most High, by prayer before him that is merciful, till the solemnity of the Lord was ended, and they had finished his service.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

20 Then he went down, and lifted up his hands over the whole congregation of the children of Israel, to give the blessing of the Lord with his lips, and to rejoice in his name.

21 And they bowed themselves down to worship the second time, that they might receive a blessing from the most High.

[d] Ps. 72. 18.
22 Now therefore [d] bless ye the God of all, which only doeth wondrous things every where, which exalteth our days from the womb, and dealeth with us according to his mercy.

23 He grant us joyfulness of heart, and that peace may be in our days in Israel for ever:

24 That he would confirm his mercy with us, and deliver us at his time!

25 There be two manner of nations which my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation:

26 They that sit upon the mountain of Samaria, and they that dwell among the Philistines, and that foolish people that dwell in Sichem.

27 Jesus the son of Sirach of Jerusalem hath written in this book the instruction of understanding and knowledge, who out of his heart poured forth wisdom.

28 Blessed is he that shall be exercised in these things; and he that layeth them up in his heart shall become wise.

29 For if he do them, he shall be strong to all things: for the light of the Lord leadeth him, who giveth wisdom to the godly. Blessed be the Lord for ever. Amen, Amen.

CHAP. LI.

A Prayer of Jesus the son of Sirach.

I Will thank thee, O Lord and King, and praise thee, O God my Saviour: I do give praise unto thy name:

2 For thou art my defender and helper, and hast preserved my body from destruction, and from the snare of the slanderous tongue, and from the lips that forge lies, and hast been mine helper against mine adversaries:

† Gr. *the gnashing of the teeth.*
3 And hast delivered me, according to the multitude of thy mercies and greatness of thy name, from † the teeth of them that were ready to devour me, and out of the hands of such as sought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had;

4 From the choking of fire on every side, and from the midst of the fire which I kindled not;

5 From the depth of the belly of hell, from an unclean tongue, and from lying words.

6 By an accusation to the king from an unrighteous tongue my soul drew near even unto death, my life was near to the hell beneath.

7 They compassed me on every side, and there was no man to help me: I looked for the succour of men, but there was none.

8 Then thought I upon thy mercy, O Lord, and upon thy acts of old, how thou deliverest such as wait for thee, and savest them out of the hands of the enemies.

9 Then lifted I up my supplication from the earth, and prayed for deliverance from death.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

10 I called upon the Lord, the Father of my Lord, that he would not leave me in the days of my trouble, and in the time of the proud, when there was no help.

11 I will praiſe thy name continually, and will ſing praiſe with thankſgiving; and ſo my prayer was heard:

‖ Or, *becauſe my prayer.*

12 For thou ſavedſt me from deſtruction, and deliveredſt me from the evil time: therefore will I give thanks, and praiſe thee, and bleſs thy name, O Lord.

13 When I was yet young, or ever I went abroad, I deſired wiſdom openly in my prayer.

‖ Or, *went aſtray.*

14 I prayed for her before the temple, and will ſeek her out even to the end.

15 Even from the flower till the grape was ripe hath my heart delighted in her: my foot went the right way, from my youth up ſought I after her.

16 I bowed down mine ear a little, and received her, and gat much learning.

17 I profited therein, *therefore* will I aſcribe the glory unto him that giveth me wiſdom.

18 For I purpoſed to do after her, and earneſtly I followed that which is good; ſo ſhall I not be confounded.

19 My ſoul hath wreſtled with her, and in my doings I was exact: I ſtretched forth my hands to the heaven above, and bewailed my ignorances of her.

Before CHRIST cir. 200.

20 ‖ I directed my ſoul unto her, and I found her in pureneſs: I have had my heart joined with her from the beginning, therefore ſhall I not be forſaken.

‖ Or, *I got underſtanding.*

21 My ‖ heart was troubled in ſeeking her: therefore have I gotten a good poſſeſſion.

‖ Or, *bowels.*

22 The Lord hath given me a tongue for my reward, and I will praiſe him therewith.

23 Draw near unto me, ye unlearned, and dwell in the houſe of learning.

24 Wherefore are ye ſlow, and what ſay ye of theſe things, ſeeing your ſouls are very thirſty?

25 I opened my mouth, and ſaid, [a] Buy her for yourſelves without money.

[a] Iſai. 55. 1.

26 Put your neck under the yoke, and let your ſoul receive inſtruction: [b] ſhe is hard at hand to find.

[b] Deut. 30. 14.

27 [c] Behold with your eyes, how that I have had but little labour, and have gotten unto me much reſt.

[c] ch. 6. 19.

28 Get learning with a great ſum of money, and get much gold by her.

29 Let your ſoul rejoice in his mercy, and be not aſhamed of his praiſe.

30 Work your work betimes, [d] and in his time he will give you your reward.

[d] Rom. 2. 6, 7.

BARUCH.

CHAP. I.

1 The book which Baruch wrote in Babylon, and read to the Jews there. 5 They weep with faſting and prayer, and ſend money and the book to their brethren at Jeruſalem, deſiring their prayers, and confeſſing the ſins of the nation.

[a] Jer. 36. 4.

AND theſe are the words of the book, which [a] Baruch the ſon of Nerias, the ſon of Maaſias, the ſon of Sedecias, the ſon of Aſadias, the ſon of Checias, wrote in Babylon,

2 In the fifth year, and in the ſeventh day of the month, what time as the Chaldeans took Jeruſalem, and burnt it with fire.

3 And Baruch did read the words of this book in the hearing of Jechonias the ſon of ‖ Joachim king of Juda, and in the ears of all the people that came to hear the book,

‖ Or, *Joacim.*

4 And in the hearing of the nobles, and of the king's ſons, and in the hearing of the elders, and of all the people, from the loweſt unto the higheſt, even of all them that dwelt at Babylon by the river Sud.

‖ Or, *and vowed vows.*

5 Whereupon they wept, faſted, ‖ and prayed before the Lord.

6 They made alſo a collection of money according to every man's power:

7 And they ſent it to Jeruſalem unto ‖ Joachim the high prieſt, the ſon of Chelcias, ſon of Salom, and to the prieſts, and to all the people which were found with him at Jeruſalem,

‖ Or, *Joacim.*

8 At the ſame time when he received [b] the veſſels of the houſe of the Lord, that were carried out of the temple, to return them into the land of Juda, the tenth day of *the month* Sivan, *namely*, ſilver veſſels, which Sedecias the ſon of Joſias king of Juda had made,

[b] 2 Kings 24. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 10.

9 After that Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon had carried away Jechonias, and the princes, and the ‖ captives, and the mighty men, and the people of the land, from Jeruſalem, and brought them unto Babylon,

‖ Or, *priſoners.*

10 And they ſaid, Behold, we have ſent you money to buy you burnt offerings, and ſin offerings, and incenſe, and prepare ye † manna, and offer upon the altar of the Lord our God;

† Gr. corruptly for *minchas*, that is, *a meat offering.*

11 And [c] pray for the life of Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon, and for the life of Balthaſar his ſon, that their days may be upon earth as the days of heaven:

[c] Ezra 6. 10. Jer. 29. 7.

12 And the Lord will give us ſtrength, and lighten our eyes, and we ſhall live [d] under the ſhadow of Nabuchodonoſor king of Babylon, and under the ſhadow of Balthaſar his ſon, and we ſhall ſerve them many days, and find favour in their ſight.

[d] Ezek. 31. 6. Dan. 4. 22.

13 Pray for us alſo unto the Lord our God, for we have ſinned againſt the Lord our God; and unto this day the fury of the Lord and his wrath is not turned from us.

14 And ye ſhall read this book which we have ſent unto you, to make confeſſion in the houſe of the Lord, upon the feaſts and ſolemn days.

15 And ye ſhall ſay, [e] To the Lord our God *belongeth* righteouſneſs, but unto us the confuſion of faces, as *it is come to paſs* this day, unto them of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem,

[e] Dan. 9. 7. ch. 2. 6. See Neh. 9. 32, &c.

16 And to our kings, and to our princes, and to our prieſts, and to our prophets, and to our fathers:

17 For we have [f] ſinned before the Lord,

[f] Dan. 9. 5.

18 And diſobeyed him, and have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, to walk in the commandments that he gave us openly:

19 Since the day that the Lord brought our forefathers out of the land of Egypt, unto this preſent day, we have been diſobedient unto the Lord our God, and we

have been negligent in not hearing his voice.
[f] Deut. 28. 15. Dan. 9. 11. 20 [g] Wherefore the evils cleaved unto us, and the curse, which the Lord appointed by Moses his servant at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land that floweth with milk and honey, like as *it is to see* this day.
[h] Dan. 9. 10. 21 [h] Nevertheless we have not hearkened unto the voice of the Lord our God, according unto all the words of the prophets, whom he sent unto us:
22 But every man followed the imagination of his own wicked heart, to serve strange gods, and to do evil in the sight of the Lord our God.

CHAP. II.

1 *A continuation of the confession and prayer, which the Jews at Babylon made, and sent to Jerusalem.*

[i] Dan. 9. 12, 13. [i] THerefore the Lord hath made good his word, which he pronounced against us, and against our judges that judged Israel, and against our kings, and against our princes, and against the men of Israel and Juda,
2 To bring upon us great plagues, such as never happened under the whole heaven, as it came to pass in Jerusalem, according to the things that were written in the law of Moses;
[k] Deut. 28. 53. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10. 3 That a man should [k] eat the flesh of his own son, and the flesh of his own daughter.
4 Moreover he hath delivered them to
[c] 2 Kings 24. 1. [d] Isai. 43. 28. [e] Jer. 25. 38. & 44. 6, 22. be in subjection to [c] all the kingdoms that are round about us, to be as [d] a reproach and [e] desolation among all the people round about, where the Lord hath scattered them.
† Gr. *were beneath, and set above.* [f] Deut. 28. 43, 44. [g] ch. 1. 15. 5 Thus we † [f] were cast down, and not exalted, because we have sinned against the Lord our God, and have not been obedient unto his voice.
6 [g] To the Lord our God *appertaineth* righteousness: but unto us and to our fathers open shame, as *appeareth* this day.
[h] Dan. 9. 11, 12. ch. 1. 20. 7 [h] *For* all these plagues are come upon us, which the Lord hath pronounced against us.
[i] Dan. 9. 13, &c. 8 [i] Yet have we not prayed before the Lord, that we might turn every one from the imaginations of his wicked heart.
9 Wherefore the Lord watched over us for evil, and the Lord hath brought it upon us: for the Lord is righteous in all his works which he hath commanded us.
10 Yet we have not hearkened unto his voice, to walk in the commandments of the Lord, that he hath set before us.
[k] Dan. 9. 15. 11 [k] And now, O Lord God of Israel, that hast brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and high arm, and with signs, and with wonders,
[l] Neh. 9. 10. and with great power, and [l] hast gotten thyself a name, as *appeareth* this day:
12 O Lord our God, we have sinned, we have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighteously in all thine ordinances.
[m] Dan. 9. 16, &c. [n] Jer. 42. 2. 13 [m] Let thy wrath turn from us: for [n] we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou hast scattered us.
14 Hear our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliver us for thine own sake,
[o] Isai. 37. 20. † Gr. *thy name is called upon Israel.* [p] Dan. 9. 19. and give us favour in the sight of them which have led us away:
15 [o] That all the earth may know that thou art the Lord our God, because † [p] Israel and his posterity is called by thy name.
16 O Lord, [q] look down from thine holy house, and consider us: [r] bow down thine ear, O Lord, to hear us.
[q] Deut. 26. 15. Isai. 63. 15. [r] Dan. 9. 18.
17 Open thine eyes, and behold; [s] for the dead that are in the graves, whose † souls are taken from their bodies, will give unto the Lord neither praise nor righteousness:
[s] Ps. 6. 5. & 115. 17. Isai. 38. 18, 19. Eccl[us] 17. 27, 28. † Gr. *spirit*, or, *life.*
18 But the soul that is greatly vexed, which goeth stooping and feeble, and the eyes that fail, and the hungry soul, will give thee praise and righteousness, O Lord.
[t] Dan. 9. 18. 19 [t] Therefore we do not make our humble supplication before thee, O Lord our God, for the righteousness of our fathers, and of our kings.
20 For thou hast sent out thy wrath and indignation upon us, as thou hast spoken by thy servants the prophets, saying,
[u] Jer. 27. 11. 21 [u] Thus saith the Lord, Bow down your shoulders to serve the king of Babylon: so shall ye remain in the land that I gave unto your fathers.
22 But if ye will not hear the voice of the Lord, to serve the king of Babylon,
[x] Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. 23 [x] I will cause to cease out of the cities of Juda, and from without Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: and the whole land shall be desolate of inhabitants.
24 But we would not hearken unto thy voice, to serve the king of Babylon: therefore hast thou made good [y] the words that thou spakest by thy servants the prophets, namely, that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers, should be taken out of their places.
[y] Jer. 8. 1, 2.
[z] Jer. 36. 30. 25 And, lo, [z] they are cast out to the heat of the day, and to the frost of the night, and they died in great miseries by famine, by sword, and by pestilence.
26 And the house which is called by thy name hast thou laid waste, as *it is to be seen* this day, for the wickedness of the house of Israel and the house of Juda.
27 O Lord our God, thou hast dealt with us after all thy goodness, and according to all that great mercy of thine,
28 As thou spakest by thy servant Moses in the day when thou didst command him to write thy law before the children of Israel, saying,
[a] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, 62. 29 [a] If ye will not hear my voice, surely † this very great multitude shall be turned into a small *number* among the nations, where I will scatter them.
† Gr. *this great swarm.*
30 For I knew that they would not hear me, because it is a stiffnecked people: but
[b] Lev. 26. 32, &c. ‖ Or, *come to themselves.* [c] Ps. 9. 16. [d] Deut. 30. 6. Jer. 24. 7. & 32. 39. [b] in the land of their captivities they shall ‖ remember themselves,
31 [c] And shall know that I am the Lord their God: for [d] I will give them an heart, and ears to hear:
32 And they shall praise me in the land of their captivity, and think upon my name,
† Gr. *back.* 33 And return from their stiff † neck, and from their wicked deeds: for they shall remember the way of their fathers, which sinned before the Lord.
[e] Jer. 16. 15. 34 [e] And I will bring them again into the land which I promised with an oath unto their fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and they shall be lords of it: and I will increase them, and they shall not be diminished.
[f] Jer. 31. 31, &c. & 32. 38, 40. 35 And [f] I will make an everlasting co-

venant with them to be their God, and
g Lam. 4. 22. they shall be my people: g and I will no more drive my people of Israel out of the land that I have given them.

CHAP. III.

1 The conclusion of the confession and prayer which the Jews at Babylon made, and sent to Jerusalem. 9 The cause of Israel's calamities was the forsaking of wisdom. 14 An exhortation to seek her. 15 She was hid from the heathen, but made known to Jacob, and was seen upon earth.

O Lord Almighty, God of Israel, the soul in anguish, the troubled spirit, crieth unto thee.

2 Hear, O Lord, and have mercy; for thou art merciful: and have pity upon us, because we have sinned before thee.

a Ps. 102. 26. 3 For a thou endurest for ever, and we perish utterly.

4 O Lord Almighty, thou God of Israel, hear now the prayers of the dead Israelites, and of their children, which have sinned before thee, and not hearkened unto the voice of thee their God: for the which cause these plagues cleave unto us.

5 Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but think upon thy power and thy name now at this time.

6 For thou art the Lord our God, and thee, O Lord, will we praise.

7 And for this cause thou hast put thy fear in our hearts, to the intent that we should call upon thy name, and praise thee
b Deut. 30. 1. in our captivity: for b we have called to mind all the iniquity of our forefathers, that sinned before thee.

8 Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity, where thou hast scattered us, for a reproach and a curse, and to be subject to payments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers, which departed from the Lord our God.

9 Hear, Israel, the commandments of life: give ear to understand wisdom.

10 How happeneth it, Israel, that thou art in thine enemies' land, that thou art waxen old in a strange country, that thou art defiled with the dead,

c Ps. 28. 1. 11 That thou art c counted with them that go down into the grave?

12 Thou hast forsaken the fountain of wisdom.

d Ps. 81. 13, 14. 13 d For if thou hadst walked in the way of God, thou shouldest have dwelled in peace for ever.

14 Learn where is wisdom, where is strength, where is understanding; that thou mayest know also where is length of days, and life, where is the light of the eyes, and peace.

e Job 28. 12, 20. 15 e Who hath found out her place? or who hath come into her treasures?

16 Where are the princes of the heathen become, and such as ruled the beasts upon the earth;

17 They that had their pastime with the fowls of the air, and they that hoarded up silver and gold, wherein men trust, and made no end of their getting?

18 For they that wrought in silver, and were so careful, and whose works are unsearchable,

19 They are vanished and gone down to the grave, and others are come up in their steads.

20 Young men have seen light, and dwelt upon the earth: but the way of knowledge have they not known,

21 Nor understood the paths thereof, nor laid hold of it: their children were far off from that way.

22 It hath not been heard of in Canaan, f neither hath it been seen in Theman. f Jer. 49. 7.

23 The Agarenes that seek wisdom upon earth, the merchants of Meran and of Theman, the ‖ authors of fables, and searchers out of understanding; none of these have known the way of wisdom, or remember her paths. ‖ Or, expounders.

24 O Israel, how great is the house of God! and how large is the place of his possession!

25 Great, and hath none end; high, and unmeasurable.

26 There were the giants famous from the beginning, that were of so great stature, and so expert in war.

27 Those did not the Lord choose, neither gave he the way of knowledge unto them:

28 But they were destroyed, because they had no wisdom, and perished through their own foolishness.

29 g Who hath gone up into heaven, and taken her, and brought her down from the clouds? g Deut. 30. 12, 13. Rom. 10. 6, 7.

30 Who hath gone over the sea, and found her, and will bring her for pure gold?

31 No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of her path.

32 But he that knoweth all things knoweth her, and hath found her out with his understanding: he that prepared the earth for evermore hath filled it with fourfooted beasts:

33 He that sendeth forth light, and it goeth, calleth it *again*, and it obeyeth him with fear.

34 The stars shined in their watches, and rejoiced: when h he calleth them, they say, Here we be; and so with cheerfulness they shewed light unto him that made them. h Ps. 147. 4.

35 This is our God, and there shall none other be accounted of in comparison of him.

36 He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath given it unto Jacob his servant, and to Israel his beloved.

37 i Afterward did he shew himself upon earth, and conversed with men. i Prov. 8. 31. John 1. 14.

CHAP. IV.

1 The book of the commandments is that wisdom which was commended in the foregoing chapter. 2 The Jews are exhorted to lay hold on it, and are comforted with hopes of deliverance.

THIS is the book of the commandments of God, and the law that endureth for ever: all they that keep it *shall come* to life; but such as leave it shall die.

2 Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it: walk † in the presence of the light thereof, that thou mayest be illuminated. † Gr. *to the shining before the light thereof.*

3 Give not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable unto thee to a strange nation.

4 O Israel, happy are we: for things that are pleasing to God are made known unto us.

5 Be of good cheer, my people, the memorial of Israel.

6 k Ye were sold to the nations, not for [your] destruction: but because ye moved k Isai. 50. 1. & 52. 3.

God to wrath, ye were delivered unto the enemies.

7 For ye provoked him that made you by
b Deut. 32. 17. 1 Cor. 10. 20. [b] sacrificing unto devils, and not to God.

8 Ye have forgotten the everlasting God, that brought you up; and ye have grieved Jerusalem, that nursed you.

9 For when she saw the wrath of God coming upon you, she said, Hearken, O ye that dwell about Sion: God hath brought upon me great mourning;

10 For I saw the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting brought upon them.

11 With joy did I nourish them; but sent them away with weeping and mourning.

12 Let no man rejoice over me, a widow, and forsaken of many, who for the sins of my children am left desolate; because they departed from the law of God.

13 They knew not his statutes, nor walked in the ways of his commandments, nor trod in the paths ‖ of discipline in his righteousness.

‖ Or, *of his discipline in righteousness.*

14 Let them that dwell about Sion come, and remember ye the captivity of my sons and daughters, which the Everlasting hath brought upon them.

c Deut 28. 49, 50. 15 For [c] he hath brought a nation upon them from far, a shameless nation, and of a strange language, who neither reverenced old man, nor pitied child.

16 These have carried away the dear beloved children of the widow, and left her that was alone desolate without daughters.

17 But what can I help you?

18 For he that brought these plagues upon you will deliver you from the hands of your enemies.

19 Go your way, O my children, go your way: for I am left desolate.

‖ Or, *prosperity.* 20 I have put off the clothing of ‖ peace, and put upon me the sackcloth of my prayer: I will cry unto the Everlasting ‖ [d] in my days.

‖ Or, *in the time of mine affliction.*
d Ps. 116. 2. & 137. 7.

21 Be of good cheer, O my children, cry unto the Lord, and he shall deliver you from the power and hand of the enemies.

22 For my hope is in the Everlasting, that he will save you; and joy is come unto me from the Holy One, because of the mercy which shall soon come unto you from the Everlasting our Saviour.

23 For I sent you out with mourning and weeping: but God will give you to me again with joy and gladness for ever.

24 Like as now the neighbours of Sion have seen your captivity: so shall they see shortly your salvation from our God, which shall come upon you with great glory, and brightness of the Everlasting.

25 My children, suffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God: for thine enemy hath persecuted thee; but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, and shalt tread upon his neck.

‖ Or, *My darlings.* 26 ‖ My delicate ones have gone rough ways, and were taken away as a flock caught of the enemies.

27 Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry unto God: for ye shall be remembered of him that brought these things upon you.

28 For as it was your mind to go astray from God: so, being returned, seek him ten times more.

29 For he that hath brought these plagues upon you shall bring you everlasting joy again with your salvation.

30 Take a good heart, O Jerusalem: for he that gave thee that name will comfort thee.

31 Miserable are they that afflicted thee, and rejoiced at thy fall.

32 Miserable are the cities which thy children served: miserable is she that received thy sons.

33 For as she rejoiced at thy ruin, and was glad of thy fall: so shall she be grieved for her own desolation.

34 For I will take away the rejoicing of her great multitude, and her pride shall be turned into mourning.

35 For fire shall come upon her from the Everlasting, long to endure; and she shall be inhabited of devils for a great time.

36 [e] O Jerusalem, look about thee toward the east, and behold the joy that cometh unto thee from God. e ch. 5. 5.

37 Lo, thy sons come, whom thou sentest away, they come gathered together from the east to the west by the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the glory of God.

CHAP. V.

1 Jerusalem is moved to rejoice at her own glorious restoration, 5 and to behold the glad return of her children out of captivity.

PUT off, O Jerusalem, the garment of thy mourning and affliction, and put on the comeliness of the glory that cometh from God for ever.

2 Cast about thee a double garment of the righteousness which cometh from God; and set a diadem on thine head of the glory of the Everlasting.

3 For God will shew thy brightness unto every country under heaven.

4 For thy name shall be called of God for ever The peace of righteousness, and The glory of God's worship.

5 Arise, O Jerusalem, and stand on high, and [e] look about toward the east, and behold thy children gathered from the west unto the east by the word of the Holy One, rejoicing in the remembrance of God. e ch. 4. 36.

6 For they departed from thee on foot, and were led away of their enemies: but God bringeth them unto thee exalted with glory, as children of the kingdom.

7 For God hath appointed that [b] every high hill, and banks of long continuance, should be cast down, and vallies filled up, to make even the ground, that Israel may go safely in the glory of God. b Isai. 40. 4.

8 Moreover even the woods and every sweetsmelling tree shall overshadow Israel by the commandment of God.

9 For God shall lead Israel with joy in the light of his glory with the mercy and righteousness that cometh from him.

The Epistle of JEREMY.

CHAP. VI.

1 Jeremy certifieth the people that the cause of their captivity is their sin, and sheweth the time of it's duration. 4 They are warned against the vain idolatry which they would see practised in Babylon.

A copy of an epistle, which Jeremy sent unto them which were to be led captives into Babylon by the king of the Babylonians, to certify them, as it was commanded him of God.

BEcauſe of the ſins which ye have committed before God, ye ſhall be led away captives into Babylon by Nabuchodonoſor king of the Babylonians.

3 So when ye be come unto Babylon, ye ſhall remain there many years, and for a long ſeaſon, namely, ſeven generations: and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence.

[a] Pſ. 115. 4. & 135. 15. Iſai. 44. 8, 9, 10. & 46. 5, 6, 7. Wiſd. 13. 10. 2 Mac. 2. 2. 4 [a] Now ſhall ye ſee in Babylon gods of ſilver, and of gold, and of wood, borne upon ſhoulders, which cauſe the nations to fear.

5 Beware therefore that ye in no wiſe be like to ſtrangers, neither be ye afraid of them, when ye ſee the multitude before them and behind them, worſhipping them.

6 But ſay ye in your hearts, O Lord, we muſt worſhip thee.

7 For mine angel is with you, and I myſelf caring for your ſouls.

8 As for their tongue, it is poliſhed by the workman, and they themſelves are gilded and laid over with gold; [b] yet are they but falſe, and cannot ſpeak.

[b] Pſ. 135. 16.

9 And taking gold, as it were for a virgin that loveth to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their gods.

10 Sometimes alſo the prieſts convey from their gods gold and ſilver, and beſtow it upon themſelves.

11 Yea, they will give thereof to the ‖ common harlots, and deck them as men with garments, [being] gods of ſilver, and gods of gold, and wood.

‖ Or, *which prophane themſelves openly.*

12 Yet cannot theſe gods ſave themſelves from ruſt and moths, though they be covered with purple raiment.

13 They wipe their faces becauſe of the duſt of the temple, when there is much upon them.

14 And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him holdeth a ſceptre, as though he were a judge of the country.

15 He hath alſo in his right hand a dagger and an ax: but cannot deliver himſelf from war and thieves.

16 Whereby they are known not to be gods: therefore fear them not.

17 For like as a veſſel that a man uſeth is nothing worth when it is broken; even ſo it is with their gods: when they be ſet up in the temple, their eyes be full of duſt through the feet of them that come in.

‖ Or, *courts.*

18 And as the ‖ doors are made ſure on every ſide upon him that offendeth the king, as being committed to ſuffer death: even ſo the prieſts make faſt their temples with doors, with locks, and bars, leſt *their gods* be ſpoiled with robbers.

19 They light them candles, yea, more than for themſelves, whereof they cannot ſee one.

20 They are as one of the beams of the temple, yet they ſay their hearts are † gnawed upon by things creeping out of the earth; and when they eat them and their clothes, they feel it not.

† Or, *licked.*

21 Their faces are blacked through the ſmoke that cometh out of the temple.

22 Upon their bodies and heads ſit bats, ſwallows, and birds, and the cats alſo.

23 By this ye may know that they are no gods: therefore fear them not.

24 Notwithſtanding the gold that is about them to make them beautiful, except they wipe off the ruſt, they will not ſhine: for neither when they were molten did they feel it.

25 The things wherein there is no breath are bought for ‖ a moſt high price.

‖ Or, *any price.*

26 [c] They are borne upon ſhoulders, having no feet, whereby they declare unto men that they be nothing worth.

[c] Iſai. 46. 7. ver. 4.

27 They alſo that ſerve them are aſhamed: for if they fall to the ground at any time, they cannot riſe up again of themſelves: neither, if one ſet them upright, can they move of themſelves: neither, if they be bowed down, can they make themſelves ſtraight: but they ſet ‖ gifts before them, as unto dead men.

‖ Or, *offerings.*

28 As for the things that are ſacrificed unto them, their prieſts ſell and ‖ abuſe; in like manner their wives lay up part thereof in ſalt; but unto the poor and impotent they give nothing of it.

‖ Or, *ſpend.*

29 Menſtruous women and women in childbed [d] eat their ſacrifices: by theſe things ye may know that they are no gods: fear them not.

[d] Lev. 12. 4.

30 For how can they be called gods? becauſe women ſet meat before the gods of ſilver, gold, and wood.

31 And the prieſts ſit in their temples, having their clothes rent, and their heads and beards ſhaven, and nothing upon their heads.

32 They roar and cry before their gods, as men do at the feaſt when one is dead.

33 The prieſts alſo take off their garments, and clothe their wives and children.

34 Whether it be evil that one doeth unto them, or good, they are not able to recompenſe it: they can neither ſet up a king, nor put him down.

35 In like manner, they can neither give riches nor money: though a man make a vow unto them, and keep it not, they will not require it.

36 They can ſave no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty.

37 They cannot reſtore a blind man to his ſight, nor help any man in his diſtreſs.

38 They can ſhew no mercy to the widow, nor do good to the fatherleſs.

39 Their gods of wood, and which are overlaid with gold and ſilver, are like the ſtones that be hewn out of the mountain: they that worſhip them ſhall be confounded.

40 How ſhould a man then think and ſay that they are gods, when even the Chaldeans themſelves diſhonour them?

41 Who if they ſhall ſee one dumb that cannot ſpeak, they ‖ bring him, and intreat Bel that he may ſpeak, as though he were able to underſtand.

‖ Or, *bid him call upon Bel.*

42 Yet they cannot underſtand this themſelves, and leave them: for they have no ‖ knowledge.

‖ Or, *ſenſe.*

43 The women alſo with cords about them, ſitting in the ways, burn bran for perfume: but if any of them, drawn by ſome that paſſeth by, lie with him, ſhe reproacheth her fellow, that ſhe was not thought as worthy as herſelf, nor her cord broken.

44 Whatſoever is done among them is falſe: how may it then be thought or ſaid that they are gods?

45 [e] They are made of carpenters and

[e] Iſai. 44. 12, 13, &c.

goldſmiths: they can be nothing elſe than the workmen will have them to be.

46 And they themſelves that made them can never continue long; how ſhould then the things that are made of them be gods?

47 For they left lies and reproaches to them that come after.

48 For when there cometh any war or plague upon them, the prieſts conſult with themſelves, where they may be hidden with them.

49 How then cannot men perceive that they be no gods, which can neither ſave themſelves from war, nor from plague?

50 [a] For ſeeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with ſilver and gold, it ſhall be known hereafter that they are falſe: [a] Pſ. 115. 4. Wiſd. 13. 10.

51 And it ſhall manifeſtly appear to all nations and kings that they are no gods, but the works of men's hands, and that there is no work of God in them.

52 Who then may not know that they are no gods?

53 For neither can they ſet up a king in the land, nor give rain unto men.

54 Neither can they judge their own cauſe, nor redreſs a wrong, being unable: for they are as crows between heaven and earth.

55 Whereupon when fire falleth upon the houſe of gods of wood, or laid over with gold or ſilver, their prieſts will flee away, and eſcape; but they themſelves ſhall be burned aſunder like beams.

56 Moreover they cannot withſtand any king or enemies: how can it then be thought or ſaid that they be gods?

57 Neither are thoſe gods of wood, and laid over with ſilver or gold, able to eſcape either from thieves or robbers.

58 Whoſe gold, and ſilver, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are ſtrong do take, and go away withal: neither are they able to help themſelves.

59 Therefore it is better to be a king that ſheweth his power, or elſe a profitable veſſel in an houſe, which the owner ſhall have uſe of, than ſuch falſe gods; or to be a door in an houſe, to keep ſuch things ſafe as be therein, than ſuch falſe gods; or a pillar of wood in a palace, than ſuch falſe gods.

60 For ſun, moon, and ſtars, being bright, and ſent to do their offices, are obedient.

61 In like manner the lightning when it breaketh forth is eaſy to be ſeen; and ‖ after the ſame manner the wind bloweth in every country. ‖ Or, *the ſame wind.*

62 And when God commandeth the clouds to go over the whole world, they do as they are bidden.

63 And the fire ſent from above to conſume hills and woods doeth as it is commanded: but theſe are like unto them neither in ſhew nor power.

64 Wherefore it is neither to be ſuppoſed nor ſaid that they are gods, ſeeing they are able neither to judge cauſes, nor to do good unto men.

65 Knowing therefore that they are no gods, fear them not.

66 For they can neither curſe nor bleſs kings:

67 Neither can they ſhew ſigns in the heavens among the heathen, nor ſhine as the ſun, nor give light as the moon.

68 The beaſts are better than they: for they can get under a covert, and help themſelves.

69 It is then by no means manifeſt unto us that they are gods: therefore fear them not.

70 For as a ſcarecrow in a garden of cucumbers keepeth nothing: ſo are their gods of wood, and laid over with ſilver and gold.

71 And likewiſe their gods of wood, and laid over with ſilver and gold, are like to a white thorn in an orchard, that every bird ſitteth upon; as alſo to a dead body, that is caſt into the dark.

72 And ye ſhall know them to be no gods by the ‖ bright purple that rotteth upon them: and they themſelves afterward ſhall be eaten, and ſhall be a reproach in the country. ‖ Or, *purple and brightneſs.*

73 Better therefore is the juſt man that hath none idols: for he ſhall be far from reproach.

The Song of the THREE HOLY CHILDREN, which followeth in the third chapter of DANIEL after this place,—*fell down bound into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.*—Verſe 23. That which followeth is not in the Hebrew, to wit, *And they walked*—unto theſe words, *Then Nebuchadnezzar*—verſe 24.

2 *The prayer and confeſſion of Azarias in the midſt of the fire.* 23 *The flame deſtroyeth the Chaldeans that were about the furnace, but the three children within it are not hurt.* 28 *Their ſong of praiſe in the fiery furnace.*

AND they walked in the midſt of the fire, praiſing God, and bleſſing the Lord.

2 Then Azarias ſtood up, and prayed on this manner; and opening his mouth in the midſt of the fire ſaid,

3 Bleſſed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: thy name is worthy to be praiſed and glorified for evermore:

4 [a] For thou art righteous in all the things that thou haſt done to us: yea, true are all thy works, thy ways are right, and [b] all thy judgments truth. [a] Dan. 9. 14. [b] Pſ. 25. 10.

5 In all the things that thou haſt brought upon us, and upon the holy city of our fathers, *even* Jeruſalem, thou haſt executed true judgment: for according to truth and judgment didſt thou bring all theſe things upon us becauſe of our ſins.

6 For we have ſinned and committed iniquity, departing from thee.

7 In all things have we treſpaſſed, and not obeyed thy commandments, nor kept them, neither done as thou haſt commanded us, that it might go well with us.

8 Wherefore all that thou haſt brought upon us, and every thing that thou haſt done to us, thou haſt done in true judgment.

9 And thou didſt deliver us into the hands of lawleſs enemies, moſt hateful

forſakers *of God*, and to an unjuſt king, and the moſt wicked in all the world.

10 And now we cannot open our mouths, we are become a ſhame and reproach to thy ſervants, and to them that worſhip thee.

11 Yet deliver us not up wholly, for thy name's ſake, neither diſannul thou thy covenant:

12 And cauſe not thy mercy to depart from us, for thy beloved Abraham's ſake, for thy ſervant Iſaac's ſake, and for thy holy Iſrael's ſake;

13 To whom thou haſt ſpoken and promiſed, [c] that thou wouldeſt multiply their ſeed as the ſtars of heaven, and as the ſand that lieth upon the ſeaſhore.

[c] Gen. 22. 17. & 26. 4.

14 [d] For we, O Lord, are become leſs than any nation, and be kept under this day in all the world becauſe of our ſins.

[d] Baruch 2. 13.

15 Neither is there at this time prince, or prophet, or leader, or burnt offering, or ſacrifice, or oblation, or incenſe, or place to ſacrifice before thee, and to find mercy.

16 [e] Nevertheleſs in a contrite heart and an humble ſpirit let us be accepted.

[e] Baruch 2. 18.

17 Like as in the burnt offerings of rams and bullocks, and like as in ten thouſands of fat lambs: [f] ſo let our ſacrifice be in thy ſight this day, and *grant* that we may wholly go after thee: for [g] they ſhall not be confounded that put their truſt in thee.

[f] Pſ. 51. 17. [g] Pſ. 25. 2, 3.

18 And now we follow thee with all our heart, we fear thee, and ſeek thy face.

19 Put us not to ſhame: but deal with us after thy lovingkindneſs, and according to the multitude of thy mercies.

20 Deliver us alſo according to thy marvellous works, and give glory to thy name, O Lord: and let all them that do thy ſervants hurt be aſhamed;

21 And let them be confounded ‖ in all their power and might, and let their ſtrength be broken;

‖ Or, *by thy power and might.*

22 And let them know that thou art Lord, the only God, and glorious over the whole world.

23 ¶ And the king's ſervants, that put them in, ceaſed not to make the oven hot with ‖ roſin, pitch, tow, and ſmall wood;

‖ Or, *naphtha*, which is a certain kind of fat and chalky clay, *Plin. lib. 2. cap.* 105.

24 So that the flame ſtreamed forth above the furnace forty and nine cubits.

25 And it paſſed through, and burned thoſe Chaldeans it found about the furnace.

26 But the angel of the Lord came down into the oven together with Azarias and his fellows, and ſmote the flame of the fire out of the oven;

27 And made the midſt of the furnace as it had been a ‖ moiſt whiſtling wind, ſo that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them.

‖ Or, *cool.*

28 ¶ Then the three, as out of one mouth, praiſed, glorified, and bleſſed, God in the furnace, ſaying,

29 Bleſſed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

30 And bleſſed is thy glorious and holy name: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

31 Bleſſed art thou in the temple of thine holy glory: and to be praiſed and glorified above all for ever.

32 Bleſſed art thou that beholdeſt the depths, and ſitteſt upon the cherubims: and to be praiſed and exalted above all for ever.

33 Bleſſed art thou on the glorious throne of thy kingdom: and to be praiſed and glorified above all for ever.

34 Bleſſed art thou in the firmament of heaven: and above all to be praiſed and glorified for ever.

35 [h] O all ye works of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and ‖ exalt him above all for ever.

[h] Pſ. 103. 22. ‖ Or, *highly exalt*: and ſo in the reſt.

36 [i] O ye heavens, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

[i] Pſ. 148. 4.

37 [k] O ye angels of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

[k] Pſ. 148. 2.

38 [l] O all ye waters that be above the heaven, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

[l] Pſ. 148. 4.

39 O all ye powers of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

40 [m] O ye ſun and moon, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

[m] Pſ. 148. 3.

41 [n] O ye ſtars of heaven, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

[n] Pſ. 148 3.

42 O every ſhower and dew, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

43 [o] O all ye winds, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

[o] Pſ. 148 8.

44 [p] O ye fire and heat, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

[p] Pſ. 148. 8.

45 O ye winter and ſummer, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

46 O ye dews and ſtorms of ſnow, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

47 O ye nights and days, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

48 O ye light and darkneſs, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

49 O ye ice and cold, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

50 O ye froſt and ſnow, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

51 O ye lightnings and clouds, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

52 O let the earth bleſs the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

53 [q] O ye mountains and little hills, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

[q] Pſ. 148. 9.

54 O all ye things that grow on the earth, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

55 O ye fountains, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

56 O ye ſeas and rivers, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

57 O ye whales, and all that move in the waters, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

58 [r] O all ye fowls of the † air, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

[r] Pſ. 148. 10. † Gr. *heaven.*

59 [s] O all ye beaſts and cattle, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

[s] Pſ. 148. 10.

60 O ye children of men, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

61 O Iſrael, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

[t]Pſ. 134. 1. 62 [t] O ye prieſts of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

63 O ye ſervants of the Lord, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

64 O ye ſpirits and ſouls of the righteous, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

‖ Or, *ſaints.* 65 O ye ‖ holy and humble men of heart, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever.

66 O Ananias, Azarias, and Miſael, bleſs ye the Lord: praiſe and exalt him above all for ever: for he hath delivered us from ‖ hell, and ſaved us from the hand of death, and delivered us out of the midſt of the furnace *and* burning flame: even out of the midſt of the fire hath he delivered us. ‖ Or, *the grave.*

[u]Pſ. 136. 1. 67 [u] O give thanks unto the Lord, becauſe he is gracious: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

68 O all ye that worſhip the Lord, bleſs the God of gods, praiſe him, and give him thanks: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

The Hiſtory of SUSANNA, ſet apart from the beginning of *Daniel*, becauſe it is not in the Hebrew, as neither the Narration of † *Bel and the Dragon.*

† Gr. *Bel's dragon.*

1 *The family of Suſanna.* 5 *Two judges ſeek to gratify their luſt with her.* 15 *They find her alone in the garden, and ſolicit her with threats, but cannot prevail.* 28 *They accuſe her falſely, and cauſe her to be condemned for adultery.* 42 *Her appeal to God.* 45 *Daniel examineth the matter again, and convicteth the judges of falſe witneſs: they are put to death, and the innocent ſaved.*

THERE dwelt a man in Babylon, called Joacim:

2 And he took a wife, whoſe name was Suſanna, the daughter of Chelcias, a very fair woman, and one that feared the Lord.

3 Her parents alſo were righteous, and taught their daughter according to the law of Moſes.

4 Now Joacim was a great rich man, and had a fair garden joining unto his houſe: and to him reſorted the Jews; becauſe he was more honourable than all others.

5 ¶ The ſame year were appointed two of the ancients of the people to be judges, ſuch as the Lord ſpake of, that wickedneſs came from Babylon from ancient judges, who ſeemed to govern the people.

6 Theſe kept much at Joacim's houſe: and all that had any ſuits in law came unto them.

7 Now when the people departed away at noon, Suſanna went into her huſband's garden to walk.

8 And the two elders ſaw her going in every day, and walking; ſo that their luſt was inflamed toward her.

9 And they perverted their own mind, and turned away their eyes, that they might not look unto heaven, nor remember juſt judgments.

10 And albeit they both were wounded with her love, yet durſt not one ſhew another his grief.

11 For they were aſhamed to declare their luſt, that they deſired to have to do with her.

12 Yet they watched diligently from day to day to ſee her.

13 And the one ſaid to the other, Let us now go home: for it is dinner time.

14 So when they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning back again they came to the ſame place; and after that they had aſked one another the cauſe, they acknowledged their luſt: then appointed they a time both together, when they might find her alone.

15 ¶ And it fell out, as they watched a fit time, ſhe went in † as before with two maids only, and ſhe was deſirous to waſh herſelf in the garden: for it was hot. † Gr. *as yeſterday and the day before.*

16 And there was no body there ſave the two elders, that had hid themſelves, and watched her.

17 Then ſhe ſaid to her maids, Bring me oil and waſhing balls, and ſhut the garden doors, that I may waſh me.

18 And they did as ſhe bade them, and ſhut the garden doors, and went out themſelves at ‖ privy doors to fetch the things that ſhe had commanded them: but they ſaw not the elders, becauſe they were hid. ‖ Or, *ſide doors.*

19 Now when the maids were gone forth, the two elders roſe up, and ran unto her, ſaying,

20 Behold, the garden doors are ſhut, that no man can ſee us, and we are in love with thee; therefore conſent unto us, and lie with us.

21 If thou wilt not, we will bear witneſs againſt thee, that a young man was with thee: and therefore thou didſt ſend away thy maids from thee.

22 Then Suſanna ſighed, and ſaid, I am ſtraitened on every ſide: for if I do this thing, it is death unto me: and if I do it not, I cannot eſcape your hands.

23 It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not do it, than to ſin in the ſight of the Lord.

24 With that Suſanna cried with a loud voice: and the two elders cried out againſt her.

25 Then ran the one, and opened the garden door.

26 So when the ſervants of the houſe heard the cry in the garden, they ruſhed in at a privy door, to ſee what was done unto her.

27 But when the elders had declared their matter, the ſervants were greatly aſhamed: for there was never ſuch a report made of Suſanna.

28 ¶ And it came to paſs the next day, when the people were aſſembled to her huſband Joacim, the two elders came alſo full of miſchievous imagination againſt Suſanna to put her to death;

29 And ſaid before the people, Send for Suſanna, the daughter of Chelcias, Joacim's wife. And ſo they ſent.

30 So she came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kindred.

31 Now Susanna was a very delicate woman, and beauteous to behold.

32 And these wicked men commanded to uncover her *face*, (for she was covered) that they might be filled with her beauty.

33 Therefore her friends and all that saw her wept.

34 Then the two elders stood up in the midst of the people, and laid their hands upon her head.

35 And she weeping looked up toward heaven: for her heart trusted in the Lord.

36 And the elders said, As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in with two maids, and shut the garden doors, and sent the maids away.

37 Then a young man, who was there hid, came unto her, and lay with her.

38 Then we that stood in a corner of the garden, seeing this wickedness, ran unto them.

39 And when we saw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was stronger than we, and opened the door, and leaped out.

40 But having taken this woman, we asked who the young man was, but she would not tell us: these things do we testify.

41 Then the assembly believed them, as those that were the elders and judges of the people: so they condemned her to death.

42 ¶ Then Susanna cried out with a loud voice, and said, O everlasting God, that knowest the secrets, and knowest all things before they be:

43 Thou knowest that they have borne false witness against me, and, behold, I must die; whereas I never did such things as these men have maliciously invented against me.

44 And the Lord heard her voice.

45 ¶ Therefore when she was led to be put to death, the Lord raised up the holy spirit of a young youth, whose name was Daniel:

[a] Matth. 27. 24.

46 Who cried with a loud voice, [a] I am clear from the blood of this woman.

47 Then all the people turned them toward him, and said, What mean these words that thou hast spoken?

48 So he standing in the midst of them said, Are ye such fools, ye sons of Israel, that without examination or knowledge of the truth ye have condemned a daughter of Israel?

49 Return again to the place of judgment: for they have borne false witness against her.

50 Wherefore all the people turned again in haste, and the elders said unto him, Come, sit down among us, and shew it us, seeing God hath given thee the honour of an elder.

51 Then said Daniel unto them, Put these two aside one far from another, and I will examine them.

52 So when they were put asunder one from another, he called one of them, and said unto him, O thou that art waxen old in wickedness, now thy sins which thou hast committed aforetime are come *to light:*

53 For thou hast pronounced false judgment, and hast condemned the innocent, and hast let the guilty go free; albeit the Lord saith, [b] The innocent and righteous shalt thou not slay.

[b] Exod. 23. 7.

54 Now then, if thou hast seen her, tell me, Under what tree sawest thou them companying together? Who answered, Under a † mastick tree.

† Gr. *lentisk tree.*

55 And Daniel said, Very well; thou hast lied against thine own head; for even now the angel of God hath received the sentence of God to cut thee in two.

56 So he put him aside, and commanded to bring the other, and said unto him, O thou seed of Chanaan, and not of Juda, beauty hath deceived thee, and lust hath perverted thine heart.

57 Thus have ye dealt with the daughters of Israel, and they for fear companied with you: but the daughter of Juda would not abide your wickedness.

58 Now therefore tell me, Under what tree didst thou take them companying together? Who answered, Under an ‖ holm tree.

‖ Or, *kind of oak.*

59 Then said Daniel unto him, Well; thou hast also lied against thine own head: for the angel of God waiteth with the sword to cut thee in two, that he may destroy you.

60 With that all the assembly cried out with a loud voice, and praised God, who saveth them that trust in him.

61 And they arose against the two elders, for Daniel had convicted them of false witness by their own mouth:

62 And according to the law of Moses [c] they did unto them in such sort as they maliciously intended to do to their neighbour: and they put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was saved the same day.

[c] Deut. 19. 19. Prov. 19. 5.

63 Therefore Chelcias and his wife praised God for their daughter Susanna, with Joacim her husband, and all the kindred, because there was no dishonesty found in her.

64 From that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the sight of the people.

The History of the Destruction of † BEL and the DRAGON, cut off from the end of DANIEL.

† Gr. *Bel's dragon.*

1 *Daniel's favour with king Cyrus.* 3 *He refuseth to worship Bel, and sheweth the king the vanity of his idol.* 8 *The king examineth the priests of Bel:* 14 *Daniel detecteth their fraud; and destroyeth the idol and his temple.* 23 *He destroyeth the Dragon which the Babylonians worshipped.* 28 *They cause him to be cast into the den of lions.* 33 *Habbacuc bringeth him a dinner.* 40 *The king, finding him safe on the seventh day, acknowledgeth the God of Daniel, taketh Daniel out, and casteth his enemies into the same den.*

AND king Astyages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus of Persia received his kingdom.

2 And Daniel ‖ conversed with the king, and was honoured above all his friends.

‖ Or, *lived with the king.*

3 Now the Babylonians had an idol, called Bel, and there was spent upon him every day twelve great measures of fine

flour, and forty ſheep, and ſix veſſels of wine.

4 And the king worſhipped it, and went daily to adore it: but Daniel worſhipped his own God. And the king ſaid unto him, Why doſt not thou worſhip Bel?

5 Who anſwered and ſaid, Becauſe I may not worſhip idols made with hands, but the living God, who hath created the heaven and the earth, and hath ſovereignty over all fleſh.

6 Then ſaid the king unto him, Thinkeſt thou not that Bel is a living God? ſeeſt thou not how much he eateth and drinketh every day?

7 Then Daniel ſmiled, and ſaid, O king, be not deceived: for this is but clay within, and braſs without, and did never [a] eat or drink any thing.

[a] Eccles. 30. 19.

8 So the king was wroth, and called for his prieſts, and ſaid unto them, If ye tell me not who this is that devoureth theſe expences, ye ſhall die.

9 But if ye can certify me that Bel devoureth them, then Daniel ſhall die: for he hath ſpoken blaſphemy againſt Bel. And Daniel ſaid unto the king, Let it be according to thy word.

10 Now the prieſts of Bel were threeſcore and ten, beſide their wives and children. And the king went with Daniel into the temple of Bel.

11 So Bel's prieſts ſaid, Lo, we go out: but thou, O king, ſet on the meat, and make ready the wine, and ſhut the door faſt, and ſeal it with thine own ſignet;

12 And to morrow when thou comeſt in, if thou findeſt not that Bel hath eaten up all, we will ſuffer death; or elſe Daniel, that ſpeaketh falſely againſt us.

13 And they little regarded it: for under the table they had made a privy entrance, whereby they entered in continually, and conſumed thoſe things.

14 So when they were gone forth, the king ſet meats before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his ſervants to bring aſhes, and thoſe they ſtrewed throughout all the temple in the preſence of the king alone: then went they out, and ſhut the door, and ſealed it with the king's ſignet, and ſo departed.

15 Now in the night came the prieſts with their wives and children, as they were wont to do, and did eat and drink up all.

16 In the morning betime the king aroſe, and Daniel with him.

17 And the king ſaid, Daniel, are the ſeals whole? And he ſaid, Yea, O king, they be whole.

18 And as ſoon as he had opened the door, the king looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all.

19 Then laughed Daniel, and held the king that he ſhould not go in, and ſaid, Behold now the pavement, and mark well whoſe footſteps are theſe.

20 And the king ſaid, I ſee the footſteps of men, women, and children. And then the king was angry,

21 And took the prieſts with their wives and children, who ſhewed him the privy doors, where they came in, and conſumed ſuch things as were upon the table.

22 Therefore the king ſlew them, and delivered Bel into Daniel's power, who deſtroyed him and his temple.

23 ‖ And in that ſame place there was a great dragon, which they of Babylon worſhipped.

‖ Some add this title, *Of the dragon.*

24 And the king ſaid unto Daniel, Wilt thou alſo ſay that this is of braſs? lo, he liveth, he eateth and drinketh; thou canſt not ſay that he is no living god: therefore worſhip him.

25 Then ſaid Daniel unto the king, I will worſhip the Lord my God: for he is the living God.

26 But give me leave, O king, and I ſhall ſlay this dragon without ſword or ſtaff. The king ſaid, I give thee leave.

27 Then Daniel took pitch, and fat, and hair, and did ſeethe them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragon's mouth, and ſo the dragon burſt in ſunder: and Daniel ſaid, ‖ Lo, theſe are the gods ye worſhip.

‖ Or, *Behold what ye worſhip.*

28 When they of Babylon heard that, they took great indignation, and conſpired againſt the king, ſaying, The king is become a Jew, and he hath deſtroyed Bel, he hath ſlain the dragon, and put the prieſts to death.

29 So they came to the king, and ſaid, Deliver us Daniel, or elſe we will deſtroy thee and thine houſe.

30 Now when the king ſaw that they preſſed him ſore, being conſtrained, he [b] delivered Daniel unto them:

[b] Dan. 6. 16.

31 Who caſt him into the lions' den: where he was ſix days.

32 And in the den there were ſeven lions, and they had given them every day ‖ two carcaſes, and two ſheep: which then were not given to them, to the intent they might devour Daniel.

‖ Or, *two ſlaves.*

33 Now there was in Jewry a prophet, called Habbacuc, who had ‖ made pottage, and had broken bread in a bowl, and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers.

‖ Or, *ſod.*

34 But the angel of the Lord ſaid unto Habbacuc, Go, carry the dinner that thou haſt into Babylon unto Daniel, who is in the lions' den.

35 And Habbacuc ſaid, Lord, I never ſaw Babylon; neither do I know where the den is.

36 Then the angel of the Lord took him by the crown, and [c] bare him by the hair of his head, and through the vehemency of his ſpirit ſet him in Babylon over the den.

[c] Ezek. 8. 3.

37 And Habbacuc cried, ſaying, O Daniel, Daniel, [d] take the dinner which God hath ſent thee.

[d] 1 Kings 17. 4.

38 And Daniel ſaid, Thou haſt remembered me, O God: neither haſt thou forſaken them that ſeek thee and love thee.

39 So Daniel aroſe, and did eat: and the angel of the Lord ſet Habbacuc in his own place again immediately.

40 Upon the ſeventh day the king went to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and, behold, Daniel was ſitting.

41 Then cried the king with a loud voice, ſaying, Great art thou, O Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other beſide thee.

42 [e] And he drew him out, [f] and caſt thoſe that were the cauſe of his deſtruction into the den: and they were devoured in a moment before his face.

[e] Jer. 37. 17. [f] Dan. 6. 24.

The Prayer of MANASSES King of Judah, when he was holden captive in Babylon.

Before CHRIST cir. 676.

O LORD, Almighty God of our fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous seed; who hast made heaven and earth, with all the ornament thereof; who hast bound the sea by the word of thy commandment; who hast shut up the deep, and sealed it by thy terrible and glorious name; whom all men fear, and tremble before thy power; for the majesty of thy glory cannot be borne, and thine angry threatening toward sinners is importable: but thy merciful promise is unmeasurable and unsearchable; for thou art the most high Lord, [a] of great compassion, longsuffering, very merciful, and repentest of the evils of men. Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodness hast promised repentance and forgiveness to them that have sinned against thee: and of thine infinite mercies hast appointed repentance unto sinners, that they may be saved. Thou therefore, O Lord, that art the God of the just, hast not appointed repentance to the just, as to Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, which have not sinned against thee; but thou hast appointed repentance unto me that am a sinner: for I have sinned above the number of the sands of the sea. My transgressions, O Lord, are multiplied: my transgressions are multiplied, and I am not worthy to behold and see the height of heaven for the multitude of mine iniquities. I am bowed down with many iron bands, that I cannot lift up mine head, ‖ neither have any release: for I have provoked thy wrath, and done evil before thee: I did not thy will, neither kept I thy commandments: I have set up abominations, and have multiplied offences. Now therefore I bow the knee of mine heart, beseeching thee of grace. I have sinned, O Lord, I have sinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: wherefore, I humbly beseech thee, forgive me, O Lord, forgive me, and destroy me not with mine iniquities. Be not angry with me for ever, by reserving evil for me; neither condemn me into the lower parts of the earth. For thou art the God, *even* the God of them that repent; and in me thou wilt shew all thy goodness: for thou wilt save me, that am unworthy, according to thy great mercy. Therefore I will praise thee for ever all the days of my life: for all the powers of the heavens do praise thee, and thine is the glory for ever and ever. Amen.

Before CHRIST cir. 676.

[a] Ps. 86. 15. Joel 2. 13.

‖ Or, *neither take my breath.*

The First Book of the MACCABEES.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST cir. 323.

1 *The acts of Alexander, son of Philip, the Macedonian, his death, and successors.* 10 *In the reign of Antiochus Epiphanes certain wicked Jews get leave to set up Gentile fashions in Jerusalem.* 16 *Antiochus, having smitten Egypt,* 20 *spoileth the temple in Jerusalem:* 25 *Great mourning caused thereby.* 29 *After two years he taketh Jerusalem, burneth it, buildeth a fort in the city of David, and layeth waste the sanctuary.* 41 *The Jews are forbidden the exercise of their religion, and enjoined Gentile customs on pain of death.* 54 *The abomination of desolation set up in the holy place:* 56 *The books of the law burned;* 60 *and those who observed it put to death.*

AND it happened, after that Alexander *son* of Philip, the Macedonian, who came out of the land of ‖ Chettiim, had smitten Darius king of the Persians and Medes, that he reigned in his stead, the first over Greece,

‖ Or. *Chethiim.*

2 And made many wars, and won many strong holds, and slew the kings of the earth,

3 And went through to the ends of the earth, and took spoils of many nations, insomuch that the earth was quiet before him; whereupon ‖ he was exalted, and his heart was lifted up.

‖ Or, *his heart was exalted and lifted up.*

4 And he gathered a mighty strong host, and ruled over countries, and nations, and ‖ kings, who became tributaries unto him.

‖ Or, *kingdoms which became, &c.*

5 And after these things he fell sick, and perceived † that he should die.

† Gr. *that he dieth.*

6 Wherefore he called his servants, such as were honourable, and had been brought up with him from his youth, and parted his kingdom among them, while he was yet alive.

7 So Alexander reigned twelve years, and *then* died.

8 And his servants bare rule every one in his place.

Before C. CHRIST cir. 323.

9 And after his death they all put crowns *upon themselves*; so did their sons after them many years: and evils were multiplied in the earth.

10 And there came out of them a wicked root, Antiochus *surnamed* Epiphanes, son of Antiochus the king, who had been an hostage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundred and thirty and seventh year of the kingdom of the Greeks.

cir. 175. cir. 175.

11 In those days went there out of Israel wicked men, who persuaded many, saying, Let us go and make a covenant with the heathen that are round about us: for since we departed from them † we have had much sorrow.

174.

† Gr. *many evils have found us.*

12 So this device pleased them well.

13 Then certain of the people were so forward herein, that they went to the king, who gave them licence to do after the ordinances of the heathen:

14 Whereupon [a] they ‖ built a place of exercise at Jerusalem according to the customs of the heathen:

[a] 2 Mac. 4. 12.

‖ Or, *set up an open school at Jerusalem.*

15 And [b] made themselves uncircumcised, and forsook the holy covenant, and joined themselves to the heathen, and [c] were sold to do mischief.

[b] 1 Cor. 7. 18.

[c] 1 Kings 21. 25. 2 Kings 17. 17.

16 Now when the kingdom was established before Antiochus, he thought to reign over Egypt, that he might have the dominion of two realms.

17 Wherefore he entered into Egypt [d] with a great multitude, with chariots, and elephants, and horsemen, and a great navy,

[d] Dan. 11. 25.

18 And made war against Ptolemee king of Egypt: but Ptolemee was afraid of him, and fled; and many were wounded to death.

19 Thus they got the strong cities in the

Before CHRIST cir. 170. land of Egypt, and he took the spoils thereof.

20 And after that Antiochus had smitten Egypt, he returned again in the hundred forty and third year, and [c] went up against Israel and Jerusalem with a great multitude,

[c] Dan. 8. 23.

[f] Dan. 11. 31.

21 And [f] entered proudly into the sanctuary, and took away the golden altar, and the candlestick of light, and all the vessels thereof,

22 And the table of the shewbread, and the pouring vessels, and the vials, and the censers of gold, and the veil, and the crowns, and the golden ornaments that were before the temple, ‖ all which he pulled off.

‖ Or, *he pilled all things.*

23 He took also the silver and the gold, and the † precious vessels: also he took the hidden treasures which he found.

† Gr. *desirable.*

24 And when he had taken all away, he went into his own land, having made a great massacre, and spoken very proudly.

25 Therefore there was great mourning in Israel, in every place where they were;

26 So that the princes and elders mourned, the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beauty of women was changed.

27 Every bridegroom took up lamentation, and she that sat in the marriage chamber was in heaviness.

28 The land also was moved for the inhabitants thereof, and all the house of Jacob was covered with confusion.

168. 1 Mac. 1. 29.

29 And after two years fully expired [g] the king sent his chief collector of tribute unto the cities of Juda, who came unto Jerusalem with a great multitude,

30 And spake peaceable words unto them, but *all was* deceit: for when they had given him credence, he fell suddenly upon the city, and smote it very sore, and destroyed much people of Israel.

31 And when he had taken the spoils of the city, he set it on fire, and pulled down the houses and walls thereof on every side.

32 But the women and children took they captive, and possessed the cattle.

33 Then builded they the city of David with a great and strong wall, *and* with mighty towers, and made it a strong hold for them.

34 And they put therein a sinful nation, wicked men, and fortified *themselves* therein.

35 They stored it also with armour and victuals, and when they had gathered together the spoils of Jerusalem, they laid them up there, and so they became a sore snare:

36 For it was a place to lie in wait against the sanctuary, and an evil adversary to Israel.

37 Thus they shed innocent blood on every side of the sanctuary, and defiled it:

38 Insomuch that the inhabitants of Jerusalem fled because of them: whereupon *the city* was made an habitation of strangers, and became strange to those that were born in her; and her own children left her.

[h] Foh. 1. 6. 2 Mac. 6. 6.

39 Her sanctuary was laid waste like a wilderness, [h] her feasts were turned into mourning, her sabbaths into reproach, her honour into contempt.

40 As had been her glory, so was her dishonour increased, and her excellency was turned into mourning.

41 Moreover king Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdom, that all should be one people,

Before CHRIST cir. 168.

42 And every one should leave his laws: so all the heathen agreed according to the commandment of the king.

43 Yea, many also of the Israelites consented to his religion, and sacrificed unto idols, and profaned the sabbath.

44 For the king had sent letters by messengers unto Jerusalem and the cities of Juda, that they should follow ‖ the strange laws of the land,

‖ Or, *the laws and rites of the strangers of the land.*

45 And forbid burnt offerings, and sacrifice, and drink offerings, in the temple; and that they should profane the sabbaths and festival days:

46 And pollute the sanctuary and holy people:

47 Set up altars, and groves, and chapels of idols, and sacrifice swine's flesh, and unclean beasts:

48 That they should also leave their children uncircumcised, and make their souls abominable with all manner of uncleanness and profanation:

49 To the end they might forget the law, and change all the ordinances.

50 And [i] whosoever would not do according to the commandment of the king, *he said,* he should die.

[i] 2 Mac. 6. 9.

51 In the selfsame manner wrote he to his whole kingdom, and [k] appointed overseers over all the people, commanding the cities of Juda to sacrifice, city by city.

[k] 2 Mac. 5. 22.

52 Then many of the people were gathered unto them, to wit, every one that forsook the law; and so they committed evils in the land;

53 ‖ And [l] drove the Israelites into secret places, even whereseever they could flee for succour.

‖ Or, *And they made Israel hide themselves in holes in every place of succour.*

54 Now the fifteenth day of *the month* Casleu, in the hundred forty and fifth year, they set up [m] the abomination of desolation upon the altar, and builded idol altars throughout the cities of Juda on every side;

cir. 168. [l] 2 Mac. 6. 11. Hebr. 11. 38. See ch. 2. 31, 36, 41. [m] Dan. 11. 31.

55 And burnt incense at the doors of their houses, and in the streets.

56 And when they had rent in pieces the books of the law which they found, they burnt them with fire.

57 And whereseever was found with any the book of the testament, or if any consented to the law, † the king's commandment was, that they should put him to death.

† Gr. *the king's commandment put him to death.*

58 Thus did they by their authority unto the Israelites every month, to as many as were found in the cities.

59 Now the five and twentieth day of the month, they did sacrifice upon the idol altar, which was upon the altar of God.

cir. 168.

60 At which time according to the commandment [n] they put to death certain women, † that had caused their children to be circumcised.

[n] 2 Mac. 6. 10. † Gr. *that had circumcised their children.*

61 And they hanged the infants about their necks, and rifled their houses, and slew them that had circumcised them.

62 Howbeit many in Israel were fully resolved and confirmed in themselves not to eat any unclean thing.

cir. 167.

63 Wherefore they [o] chose rather to die, that they might not be defiled with meats, and that they might not profane the holy covenant: so then they died.

[o] 2 Mac. 6. 19. & 7. 1, &c.

Before CHRIST cir. 167.

64 And there was very great wrath upon Israel.

CHAP. II.

1 Mattathias and his five sons dwell at Modin: 6 He lamenteth the desolation of Jerusalem: 15 He refuseth to forsake his religion for the king's commandment: 23 He slayeth a Jew that was about to sacrifice to idols, and the king's commissioner likewise: 27 He fleeth with his sons and many others into the wilderness: 31 Some of them making no resistance on the sabbath day are massacred. 39 Mattathias and his friends resolve to repel force on the sabbath day: 42 Being joined by numbers they maintain the law prosperously: 49 Mattathias instructeth his sons, and appointeth Judas Maccabeus to be their captain: 69 He dieth.

168. ‖ Or, *Mattathias the son of John, &c. arose from Jerusalem*, or, *out of Jerusalem.*

IN those days ‖ arose Mattathias *the son* of John, *the son* of Simeon, a priest of the sons of [a] Joarib, from Jerusalem, and dwelt in Modin.

[a] 1 Chron. 24. 7.

2 And he had five sons, Joannan, ‖ called ‖ Caddis:

‖ Or, *who was called*: and so afterward in the rest.

3 Simon, called Thassi:

‖ *Gaddis.*

4 Judas, who was called Maccabeus:

5 Eleazar, called ‖ Avaran: and Jonathan, whose surname was Apphus.

‖ Or, *Avaron*, or, *Abaron*: See ch. 6. 43.

6 And when he saw the blasphemies that were committed in Juda and Jerusalem,

7 He said, Woe is me! wherefore was I born to see this misery of my people, and of the holy city, and to dwell there, when it was delivered into the hand of the enemy, and the sanctuary into the hand of strangers?

8 Her temple is become as a man without glory.

[b] ch. 1. 23, 24.

9 [b] Her glorious vessels are carried away into captivity, her infants are slain in the streets, her young men with the sword of the enemy.

10 What nation hath not had a part in *her* kingdom, and gotten of her spoils?

11 All her ornaments are taken away; of a free woman she is become a bondslave.

‖ Or, *holy thing.*

12 And, behold, our ‖ sanctuary, even our beauty and our glory, is laid waste, and the Gentiles have profaned it.

13 To what end therefore shall we live any longer?

14 Then Mattathias and his sons rent their clothes, and put on sackcloth, and mourned very sore.

15 In the mean while the king's officers, such as compelled the people to revolt, came into the city Modin, to make them sacrifice.

16 And when many of Israel came unto them, Mattathias also and his sons came together.

17 Then answered the king's officers, and said to Mattathias on this wise, Thou art a ruler, and an honourable and great man in this city, and strengthened with sons and brethren:

18 Now therefore come thou first, and fulfil the king's commandment, like as all the heathen have done, yea, and the men of Juda also, and such as remain at Jerusalem: so shalt thou and thy house be in the number of the king's friends, and thou and thy children shall be honoured with silver and gold, and many rewards.

19 Then Mattathias answered and spake with a loud voice, Though all the nations that are under the king's dominion obey him, and fall away every one from the religion of their fathers, and give consent to his commandments:

Before CHRIST cir. 168.

20 [c] Yet will I and my sons and my brethren walk in the covenant of our fathers.

[c] Josh. 24. 15.

21 God forbid that we should forsake the law and the ordinances.

22 We will not hearken to the king's words, to go from our religion, either on the right hand, or the left.

23 Now when he had left speaking these words, there came one of the Jews in the sight of all to sacrifice on the altar which was at Modin, according to the king's commandment.

24 Which thing when Mattathias saw, he was inflamed with zeal, and his reins trembled, neither could he forbear to shew his anger according to judgment: wherefore he ran, and slew him upon the altar.

25 Also the king's commissioner, who compelled men to sacrifice, he killed at that time, and the altar he pulled down.

26 Thus dealt he zealously for the law of God, like as [d] Phinees did unto Zambri the son of Salom.

[d] Numb. 25. 7, 8.

27 And Mattathias cried throughout the city with a loud voice, saying, Whosoever is zealous of the law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him follow me.

28 So he and his sons fled into the mountains, and left all that ever they had in the city.

29 Then many that sought after justice and judgment went down into the wilderness, to † dwell there:

† Gr. *sit*, or, *abide.*

30 Both they, and their children, and their wives, and their cattle; because † afflictions increased sore upon them.

† Gr. *evils were multiplied upon them.*

31 Now when it was told the king's servants, and [e] the host that was at Jerusalem, in the city of David, that certain men, who had broken the king's commandment, were gone down into [f] the secret places in the wilderness,

[e] ch. 1. 33, 34.

[f] ch. 1. 53.

32 They pursued after them a great number, and having overtaken them, they camped against them, and made war against them on the sabbath day.

33 And they said unto them, Let that which ye have done hitherto suffice; come forth, and do according to the commandment of the king, and ye shall live.

34 But they said, We will not come forth, neither will we do [g] the king's commandment, to profane the sabbath day.

[g] ch. 1. 45.

‖ Or, *the Jews.*

35 So then they gave ‖ them the battle with all speed.

36 Howbeit they answered them not, neither cast they a stone at them, nor stopped the places where they lay hid;

† Gr. *simplicity.*

37 But said, Let us die all in our † innocency: heaven and earth shall testify for us, that ye put us to death wrongfully.

38 So they rose up against them in battle on the sabbath, and they slew them, with their wives and children, and their cattle, to the number of a thousand † people.

† Gr. *souls of men.*

39 Now when Mattathias and his friends understood hereof, they mourned for them right sore.

40 And one of them said to another, If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not for our lives and laws against the heathen, they will now quickly root us out of the earth.

41 At that time therefore they decreed, saying, Whosoever shall come to make

Before CHRIST cir. 168. ver. 38.

battle with us on the ſabbath day, we will fight againſt him; neither will we die all, [b] as our brethren that were murdered in the ſecret places.

42 Then came there unto him a company of Aſſideans, who were mighty men of Iſrael, even all ſuch as were voluntarily devoted unto the law.

43 Alſo all they that fled for perſecution joined themſelves unto them, and were a ſtay unto them.

44 So they joined their forces, and ſmote ſinful men in their anger, and wicked men in their wrath: but the reſt fled to the heathen for ſuccour.

45 Then Mattathias and his friends went round about, and pulled down the altars:

46 And what children ſoever they found within the coaſt of Iſrael uncircumciſed, thoſe they circumciſed ‖ valiantly.

‖ Or, *by force.*

47 They purſued alſo after the proud men, and the work proſpered in their hand.

48 So they recovered the law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of kings, neither † ſuffered they the ſinner to triumph.

† Gr. *gave they the horn to the ſinner.* cir. 166.

49 Now when the time drew near that Mattathias ſhould die, he ſaid unto his ſons, Now hath pride and rebuke gotten ſtrength, and the time of deſtruction, and the wrath of indignation:

50 Now therefore, my ſons, be ye zealous for the law, and give your lives for the covenant of your fathers.

51 Call to remembrance what acts our fathers did in their † time; ſo ſhall ye receive great honour and an everlaſting name.

† Gr. *generations.*

[a] Gen. 22. [b] 10. Rom. 4. 3. Jam 2. 21, 22, 23.

52 [a] Was not Abraham found faithful in temptation, and it was imputed unto him for righteouſneſs?

[b] Gen. 41. 40.

53 [b] Joſeph in the time of his diſtreſs kept the commandment, and was made lord of Egypt.

[c] Numb. 25. 13. Eccluſ. 45. 23, 24.

54 [c] Phinees our father in being zealous and fervent obtained the covenant of an everlaſting prieſthood.

[d] Joſh 1. 2.

55 [d] Jeſus for fulfilling the word was made a judge in Iſrael.

[e] Numb. 26. 6, 7, 22. Joſh. 14. 9, 13.

56 [e] Caleb for bearing witneſs before the congregation received the heritage of the land.

[f] 2 Sam. 2. 4. & 7. 16.

57 [f] David for being merciful poſſeſſed the throne of an everlaſting kingdom.

[g] 2 Kings 2. 11.

58 [g] Elias for being zealous and fervent for the law was taken up into heaven.

[h] Dan. 3. 16, 17, 18, 28.

59 [h] Ananias, Azarias, and Miſael, by believing were ſaved out of the flame.

[i] Dan. 6. 22.

60 [i] Daniel for his innocency was delivered from the mouth of lions.

61 And thus conſider ye throughout all ages, that none that put their truſt in him ſhall be overcome.

62 Fear not then the words of a ſinful man: for his glory ſhall be dung and worms.

63 To day he ſhall be lifted up, and to morrow he ſhall not be found, becauſe he is [k] returned into his duſt, and his thought is come to nothing.

[k] Gen. 3. 19. Pſ. 146. 4.

64 Wherefore, ye my ſons, be valiant, and ſhew yourſelves men in the behalf of the law; for by it ſhall ye obtain glory.

65 And, behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counſel, give ear unto him alway: he ſhall be a father unto you.

66 As for Judas Maccabeus, he hath been mighty and ſtrong, even from his youth up: let him be your captain, and ‖ fight the battle of the people.

‖ Or, *fight ye the battle of the people.*

67 Take alſo unto you all thoſe that obſerve the law, and avenge ye the wrong of your people.

Before CHRIST cir. 166.

69 Recompenſe fully the heathen, and take heed to the commandments of the law.

69 So he bleſſed them, and was gathered to his fathers.

70 And he died in the hundred forty and ſixth year, and his ſons buried him in the ſepulchres of his fathers at Modin, and all Iſrael made great lamentation for him.

166.

CHAP. III.

1 The valour and fame of Judas Maccabeus: 10 He overthroweth the forces of Samaria, 13 and of Syria. 27 Antiochus, having raiſed a great army, goeth into Perſia, leaving half of his forces with Lyſias: 38 Lyſias ſendeth a great power againſt Judea: 42 Judas and his men, having faſted and prayed, prepare to meet the enemy.

THEN his ſon Judas, called Maccabeus, roſe up in his ſtead.

2 And all his brethren helped him, and ſo did all they that held with his father, and they fought with cheerfulneſs the battle of Iſrael.

3 So he gat his people great honour, and put on a breaſtplate as a giant, and girt his warlike harneſs about him, and he made battles, protecting the hoſt with his ſword.

4 In his acts he was like a lion, and like a lion's whelp roaring for his prey.

5 For he purſued the wicked, and ſought them out, and burnt up thoſe that vexed his people.

6 Wherefore the wicked ſhrunk for fear of him, and all the workers of iniquity were troubled, becauſe ſalvation proſpered in his hand.

7 He grieved alſo many kings, and made Jacob glad with his acts, and his memorial is bleſſed for ever.

8 Moreover he went through the cities of Juda, deſtroying the ungodly out of them, and turning away wrath from Iſrael:

9 So that he was renowned unto the utmoſt part of the earth, and he † received unto him ſuch as were ready to periſh.

† Gr. *gathered together.*

10 Then Apollonius gathered the Gentiles together, and a great hoſt out of Samaria, to fight againſt Iſrael.

11 Which thing when Judas perceived, he went forth to meet him, and ſo he ſmote him, and ſlew him: many alſo fell down ſlain, but the reſt fled.

12 Wherefore Judas took their ſpoils, and Apollonius' ſword alſo, and therewith he fought all his life long.

13 Now when Seron, a prince of the army of Syria, heard ſay that Judas had gathered unto him a multitude and company of the faithful to go out with him to war;

14 He ſaid, I will get me a name and honour in the kingdom; for I will go fight with Judas and them that are with him, who deſpiſe the king's commandment.

15 So he made him ready to go up, and there went with him a mighty hoſt of the ungodly to help him, and to be avenged of the children of Iſrael.

16 And when he came near to the going up of Bethhoron, Judas went forth to meet him with a ſmall company:

17 Who, when they ſaw the hoſt coming to meet them, ſaid unto Judas, How ſhall

Before CHRIST cir. 166.

we be able, being so few, to fight against so great a multitude *and* so strong, seeing we are ready to faint with fasting all this day?

a 1 Sam. 14. 6. 2 Chron. 14. 11.

18 Unto whom Judas answered, a It is no hard matter for many to be shut up in the hands of a few; and with *the God of* heaven it is all one, to deliver with a great multitude, or a small company:

19 For the victory of battle standeth not in the multitude of an host; but strength cometh from heaven.

‖ Or, *unto us.* † Gr. *in multitude of pride, or, envy and iniquity.*

20 They come ‖ against us † in much pride and iniquity to destroy us, and our wives and children, and to spoil us:

21 But we fight for our lives and our laws.

22 Wherefore the Lord himself will overthrow them before our face: and as for you, be ye not afraid of them.

23 Now as soon as he had left off speaking, he leapt suddenly upon them, and so Seron and his host was overthrown before him.

† Gr. *in the going down.*

24 And they pursued them † from the going down of Bethhoron unto the plain, where were slain about eight hundred men of them; and the residue fled into the land of the Philistines.

25 Then began the fear of Judas and his brethren, and an exceeding great dread, to fall upon the nations round about them:

26 Insomuch as his fame came unto the king, and all nations talked of the battles of Judas.

27 Now when king Antiochus heard these things, he was full of indignation: wherefore he sent and gathered together all the forces of his realm, *even* a very strong army.

28 He opened also his treasure, and gave his soldiers pay for a year, commanding them to be ready † whensoever he should need them.

† Gr. *at every need.*

† Gr. *that the collectors of tribute in the country were few.* ‖ Or, *for the taking away of the laws.* † Gr. *that he should not have.*

29 Nevertheless, when he saw that the money of his treasures failed, and † that the tributes in the country were small, because of the dissension and plague, which he had brought upon the land ‖ in taking away the laws which had been of old time;

30 He feared † that he should not be able to bear the charges any longer, nor to have such gifts to give so liberally as he did before: for he had abounded above the kings that were before him.

31 Wherefore, being greatly perplexed in his mind, he determined to go into Persia, there to take the tributes of the countries, and to gather much money.

32 So he left Lysias, a nobleman, and one of the blood royal, to oversee the affairs of the king from the river Euphrates unto the borders of Egypt:

33 And to bring up his son Antiochus, until he came again.

34 Moreover he delivered unto him the half of his forces, and the elephants, and gave him charge of all things that he would have done, as also concerning them that dwelt in Juda and Jerusalem:

35 *To wit,* that he should send an army against them, to destroy and root out the strength of Israel, and the remnant of Jerusalem, and to take away their memorial from that place;

36 And that he should place strangers in all the r quarters, and divide their land by lot.

37 So the king took the half of the forces that remained, and departed from Antioch, † his royal city, the hundred forty and seventh year; and having passed the river Euphrates, he went through the high countries.

Before CHRIST cir. 166. † Gr. *a city of his kingdom.*

38 Then Lysias chose Ptolemee the *son* of Dorymenes, and Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the king's friends:

39 And with them he sent forty thousand footmen, and seven thousand horsemen, to go into the land of Juda, and to destroy it, as the king commanded.

40 So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by Emmaus in the plain country.

41 And the merchants of the country, hearing the fame of them, took silver and gold very much, with ‖ servants, and came into the camp to buy the children of Israel for slaves: a power also of Syria and of the land ‖ of the Philistines joined themselves unto them.

‖ Or, *fetters.* ‖ Or, *of strangers.*

42 Now when Judas and his brethren saw that miseries were multiplied, and that the forces did encamp themselves in their borders; for they knew how the king had given commandment to destroy the people, and utterly abolish them;

43 They said one to another, Let us restore the decayed estate of our people, and let us fight for our people and the sanctuary.

44 Then was the congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battle, and that they might pray, and ask mercy and compassion.

45 Now Jerusalem lay void b as a wilderness, there was none of her children that went in or out: the sanctuary also was trodden down, and aliens kept the strong hold; the heathen had their habitation in that place; and joy was taken from Jacob, and the pipe with the harp ceased.

b ch. 2. 38, 39.

46 Wherefore the Israelites assembled themselves together, and came to ‖ Maspha, over against Jerusalem; for c in Maspha was the place where they prayed aforetime in Israel.

‖ Or, *Mitzpa.* c Judg. 20. 1. 1 Sam. 7. 5.

47 Then they fasted that day, and put on sackcloth, and cast ashes upon their heads, and rent their clothes,

48 And laid open the book of the law, ‖ wherein the heathen had sought to paint the likeness of their images.

‖ Or, *for the which the heathen had made diligent search, that they might paint therein the likeness of their idols.*

49 They brought also the priests' garments, and the firstfruits, and the tithes: and the d Nazarites they stirred up, who had accomplished their days.

d Numb. 6. 2, 13.

50 Then cried they with a loud voice toward heaven, saying, What shall we do with these, and whither shall we carry them away?

51 For thy sanctuary is trodden down and profaned, and thy priests are in heaviness, and brought low.

52 And, lo, the heathen are assembled together against us to destroy us: what things they imagine against us, thou knowest.

53 How shall we be able to stand against them, except thou, *O God,* be our help?

54 Then sounded they with trumpets, and cried with a loud voice.

55 And after this Judas ordained captains over the people, *even* captains over thousands, and over hundreds, and over fifties, and over tens.

Before CHRIST cir. 166. [c] Deut. 20. [d] &c. [e] Judg. 7. 3.

56 But as for such as [c] were building houses, or had betrothed wives, or were planting vineyards, or [d] were fearful, those he commanded that they should return, every man to his own house, according to the law.

57 So the camp removed, and pitched upon the south side of Emmaus.

58 And Judas said, Arm yourselves, and be valiant men, and see that ye be in readiness against the morning, that ye may fight with these nations, that are assembled together against us to destroy us and our sanctuary:

59 For it is better for us to die in battle, than to behold the calamities of our people and our sanctuary.

1 Sam. 10. 12. 60 Nevertheless, [e] as the will *of God* is in heaven, so let him do.

CHAP. IV.

1 Judas defeateth the plot of Gorgias, routeth the forces sent by Lysias, and getteth much spoil. 26 Lysias hearing thereof cometh with a great host, and is overthrown by Judas. 36 Judas cleanseth the sanctuary, pulleth down the altar which the heathen had profaned, and setting up a new one restoreth God's worship. 60 Mount Sion and Bethsura fortified.

THEN took Gorgias five thousand footmen, and a thousand of the best horsemen, and removed out of the camp by night;

2 To the end he might rush in upon the camp of the Jews, and smite them suddenly. And the men of the fortress were his guides.

3 Now when Judas heard thereof, he himself removed, and the valiant men with him, that he might smite the king's army which was at Emmaus,

4 While as yet the forces were dispersed from the camp.

5 In the mean season came Gorgias by night into the camp of Judas: and when he found no man there, he sought them in the mountains: for said he, These fellows flee from us.

6 But as soon as it was day, Judas shewed himself in the plain with three thousand men, who nevertheless had neither ‖ armour nor swords to their minds.

‖ Or, *targets.*

7 And they saw the camp of the heathen, that it was strong and well harnessed, and compassed round about with horsemen; and these were expert of war.

8 Then said Judas to the men that were with him, Fear ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their assault.

[a] Exod. 14. 30.

9 Remember how [a] our fathers were delivered in the Red sea, when Pharaoh pursued them with an army.

10 Now therefore let us cry unto heaven, if peradventure the Lord will have mercy upon us, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this host before our face this day:

[b] 1 Sam. 17. 46.

11 [b] That so all the heathen may know that there is one who delivereth and saveth Israel.

12 Then the strangers lifted up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them.

13 Wherefore they went out of the camp to battle; but they that were with Judas sounded their trumpets.

14 So they joined battle, and the heathen being discomfited fled into the plain.

15 Howbeit all the hindmost of them were slain with the sword: for they pursued them unto † Gazera, and unto the plains of Idumea, and Azotus, and Jamnia, so that there were slain of them about a three thousand men.

Before CHRIST cir. 166. † Gr. *Assaremoth.*

16 This done, Judas returned again with his host from pursuing them,

17 And said to the people, Be not greedy of the spoils, inasmuch as there is a battle before us,

18 And Gorgias and his host are here by us in the mountain: but stand ye now against our enemies, and overcome them, and after this ye may boldly take the spoils.

19 As Judas was yet speaking these words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountain:

20 Who when they perceived that the Jews had put their host to flight, and were burning the tents; for the smoke that was seen declared what was done:

21 When therefore they perceived these things, they were sore afraid, and seeing also the host of Judas in the plain ready to fight,

22 They fled every one into the land of strangers.

23 Then Judas returned to spoil the tents, where they got much gold, and silver, and blue silk, and purple of the sea, and great riches.

24 After this they went home, and sung a song of thanksgiving, and praised the Lord in heaven: [c] because ‖ it is good, because his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[c] Ps. 136. 1. ‖ Or, *he.*

25 Thus Israel had a great deliverance that day.

26 Now all the strangers that had escaped came and told Lysias what had happened:

27 Who, when he heard thereof, was confounded and discouraged, because neither such things as he would were done unto Israel, nor such things as the king commanded him were come to pass.

28 The next year therefore following Lysias gathered together threescore thousand choice men *of foot*, and five thousand horsemen, that he might subdue them. cir. 165.

29 So they came into Idumea, and pitched their tents at Bethsura, and Judas met them with ten thousand men.

30 And when he saw that mighty army, he prayed and said, Blessed art thou, O Saviour of Israel, [d] who didst quell the violence of the mighty man by the hand of thy servant David, and gavest the host of ‖ strangers into the hands of [e] Jonathan the son of Saul, and his armour-bearer;

[d] 1 Sam. 17. 50, 51. ‖ Or, *Philistines.* [e] 1 Sam. 14. 13, 14.

31 Shut up this army in the hand of thy people Israel, and let them be confounded in their power and horsemen:

32 Make them to be of no courage, and cause the boldness of their strength to † fall away, and let them quake at their destruction: † Gr. *melt.*

33 Cast them down with the sword of them that love thee, and let all those that know thy name praise thee with thanksgiving.

34 So they joined battle; and there were slain of the host of Lysias about five thousand men, even before them were they slain.

35 Now when Lysias saw his army put to flight, and the manliness of Judas' soldiers, and how they were ready either to live or die valiantly, he went into Antio-

Before CHRIST cir. 165.

chia, and gathered together a company of strangers, and having made his army greater than it was, he purposed to come again into Judea.

36 Then said Judas and his brethren, Behold, our enemies are discomfited: let

‖ Or, *repair.*

us go up to cleanse and ‖ dedicate the sanctuary.

37 Upon this all the host assembled themselves together, and went up into mount Sion.

38 And when they saw the sanctuary desolate, and the altar profaned, and the gates burned up, and shrubs growing in the courts as in a forest, or in one of the mountains, yea, and the priests' chambers pulled down;

39 They rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and cast ashes upon their heads,

40 And fell down flat to the ground upon their faces, and blew an alarm with the trumpets, and cried toward heaven.

41 Then Judas appointed certain men

[f] ch. 1. 34.

to fight against [f] those that were in the fortress, until he had cleansed the sanctuary.

42 So he chose priests of blameless conversation, such as had pleasure in the law:

43 Who cleansed the sanctuary, and bare out the defiled stones into an unclean place.

44 And when as they consulted what to do with the altar of burnt offerings, which was profaned;

45 They thought it best to pull it down, lest it should be a reproach to them, because the heathen had defiled it: wherefore they pulled it down,

46 And laid up the stones in the mountain of the temple in a convenient place,

[g] ch. 9. 27. & 14. 41.

[g] until there should come a prophet to shew what should be done with them.

[h] Exod. 20. 25. Deut. 27. 5. Josh. 8. 31.

47 Then they took whole stones [h] according to the law, and built a new altar according to the former;

48 And made up the sanctuary, and the things that were within the temple, and hallowed the courts.

49 They made also new holy vessels, and into the temple they brought the candlestick, and the altar of burnt offerings, and of incense, and the table.

50 And upon the altar they burned incense, and the lamps that were upon the candlestick they lighted, that they might give light in the temple.

51 Furthermore they set the loaves upon the table, and ‖ spread out the veils, and finished all the works which they had begun to make.

‖ Or, *spread abroad the hangings*, or, *hanged up the veils.*

52 Now on the five and twentieth day of the ninth month, which *is called* the month Casleu, in the hundred forty and eighth year, they rose up betimes in the morning,

53 And offered sacrifice according to the law upon the new altar of burnt offerings, which they had made.

54 Look, at what time and what day the heathen had profaned it, even in that was it dedicated with songs, and citherns, and harps, and cymbals.

55 Then all the people fell upon their faces, worshipping and praising the God of heaven, who had given them good success.

56 And so they kept the dedication of the altar eight days, and offered burnt offerings with gladness, and sacrificed the sacrifice of ‖ deliverance and praise.

Before CHRIST cir. 165.

‖ Or, *peace offerings.*

57 They decked also the forefront of the temple with crowns of gold, and with shields; and the gates and the chambers they ‖ renewed, and ‖ hanged doors upon them.

‖ Or, *dedicated.*

‖ Or, *made doors for them.*

58 Thus was there very great gladness among the people, for that the reproach of the heathen was put away.

59 Moreover Judas and his brethren with the whole congregation of Israel ordained, that the days of the dedication of the altar should be kept in their season from year to year by the space of eight days, from the five and twentieth day of the month Casleu, with mirth and gladness.

60 At that time also they builded up the mount Sion with high walls and strong towers round about, lest the Gentiles should come and tread it down, [i] as they had done before.

[i] ch. 1. 31.

61 And they set there a garrison to keep it, and fortified Bethsura to preserve it; that the people might have a defence against Idumea.

CHAP. V.

1 The nations around fall upon the Jews: 3 Judas smiteth the children of Esau, 4 Bean, 6 and Ammon. 9 The Jews at Galaad and in Galilee imploring aid at the same time, Simon is sent to Galilee, and smiteth the enemies there. 24 The exploits of Judas in Galaad. 46 Being denied a passage through Ephron, he raseth the city. 52 He returneth to Judea without losing a man. 55 Some who had fought in his absence against his orders are slain in battle. 65 Other exploits of Judas.

NOW when the nations round about heard that the altar was built, and the sanctuary renewed as before, it displeased them very much.

cir. 164.

2 Wherefore they thought to destroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and thereupon they began to slay and destroy the people.

3 Then Judas fought against the children of Esau in Idumea at ‖ Arabattine, because they besieged Israel: and he gave them a great overthrow, and abated their courage, and took their spoils.

‖ Or, *Arabattbane*, or, *Arabattan*, or, *Akrabattine.*

4 Also he remembered the ‖ injury of the children of ‖ Bean, who had been a snare and an offence unto the people, in that they lay in wait for them in the ways.

‖ Or, *malice.*

‖ Or, *Hakan*, Gen. 36. 27.

5 He shut them up therefore in the towers, and encamped against them, and destroyed them utterly, and burned the towers of that *place* with fire, and all that were therein. Numb. 33. 31, 32.

6 Afterward he passed over to the children of Ammon, where he found a mighty power, and much people, with Timotheus their captain.

7 So he fought many battles with them, till at length they were discomfited before him; and he smote them.

8 And when he had taken Jazar, with the towns belonging thereto, he returned into Judea.

9 Then the heathen that were at Galaad assembled themselves together against the Israelites that were in their quarters, to destroy them; but they fled to the fortress of Dathema,

10 And sent letters unto Judas and his

Before CHRIST cir. 164. brethren, The heathen that are round about us are assembled together against us to destroy us:

11 And they are preparing to come and take the fortress whereunto we are fled, Timotheus being captain of their host.

12 Come now therefore, and deliver us from their hands, for many of us are slain:

13 Yea, all our brethren that were in the places of ‖ Tobie are put to death: their wives and their children also they have carried away captives, and borne away their stuff; and they have destroyed there about a thousand men.

‖ Or, *Tubin.*

14 While these letters were yet reading, behold, there came other messengers from Galilee with their clothes rent, who reported on this wise,

15 And said, They of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles, are assembled together against us to consume us.

16 Now when Judas and the people heard these words, there assembled a great congregation together, to consult what they should do for their brethren, that were in trouble, and assaulted of them.

17 Then said Judas unto Simon his brother, Choose thee out men, and go and deliver thy brethren that are in Galilee, for I and Jonathan my brother will go into the country of Galaad.

18 So he left Joseph the *son* of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the people, with the remnant of the host in Judea to keep it.

19 Unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Take ye the charge of this people, and see that ye make not war against the heathen until the time that we come again.

20 Now unto Simon were given three thousand men to go into Galilee, and unto Judas eight thousand men for the country of Galaad.

21 Then went Simon into Galilee, where he fought many battles with the heathen, so that the heathen were discomfited by him.

22 And he pursued them unto the gate of Ptolemais; and there were slain of the heathen about three thousand men, whose spoils he took.

‖ Or, *captive Jews.*

23 And ‖ those that were in Galilee, and in Arbattis, with their wives and their children, and all that they had, took he away *with him*, and brought them into Judea with great joy.

24 Judas Maccabeus also and his brother Jonathan went over Jordan, and travelled three days' journey in the wilderness,

25 Where they met with the Nabathites, who came unto them in a peaceable manner, and told them every thing that had happened to their brethren in the land of Galaad:

‖ Or, *Bojorra.*

† Or, *Chaspor, or, Casphon*, as ver. 36.

‖ Or, *the heathen.*

26 And how that many of them were shut up in ‖ Bosora, and Bosor, and Alema, † Casphor, Maked, and Carnaim; all these cities are strong and great:

27 And that they were shut up in the rest of the cities of the country of Galaad, and that against to morrow ‖ they had appointed to bring their host against the forts, and to take them, and to destroy them all in one day.

‖ Or, *Bojor.*

28 Hereupon Judas and his host turned suddenly by the way of the wilderness unto ‖ Bosora; and when he had won the city, he slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and took all their spoils, and burned the city with fire.

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

29 From whence he removed by night, and went till he came to the fortress.

30 And betimes in the morning they † looked up, and, behold, there was an innumerable people bearing ladders and other engines of war, to take the fortress: for ‖ they assaulted them.

† Gr. *lift up their eyes.*

‖ Or, *the heathen assaulted the Jews.*

31 When Judas therefore saw that the battle was begun, and that the cry of the city went up to heaven, with trumpets, and a great sound,

32 He said unto his host, Fight this day for your brethren.

33 So he went forth behind them in three companies, who sounded their trumpets, and cried with prayer.

34 Then the host of Timotheus, knowing that it was Maccabeus, fled from him: wherefore he smote them with a great slaughter; so that there were killed of them that day about eight thousand men.

35 This done, Judas turned aside to Malpha; and after he had assaulted it, he took it, and slew all the males therein, and received the spoils thereof, and burnt it with fire.

36 From thence went he, and took [a] Casphon, Maged, Bosor, and the other cities of the country of Galaad.

[a] See ver. 26.

37 After these things gathered Timotheus another host, and encamped against Raphan beyond the brook.

38 So Judas sent *men* to espy the host, who brought him word, saying, All the heathen that be round about us are assembled unto them, even a very great host.

39 He hath also hired the Arabians to help them, and they have pitched their tents beyond the brook, ready to come and fight against thee. Upon this Judas went to meet them.

40 Then Timotheus said unto the captains of his host, When Judas and his host come near the brook, if he pass over first unto us, we shall not be able to withstand him; for he will mightily prevail against us:

41 But if he be afraid, and camp beyond the river, we shall go over unto him, and prevail against him.

42 Now when Judas came near the brook, he caused the scribes of the people to remain by the brook: unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Suffer no man to remain in the camp, but let all come to the battle.

43 So he went first over unto them, and all the people after him: then all the heathen, being discomfited before him, cast away their weapons, and fled unto the temple that was at Carnaim.

‖ *Judas and his company.*

44 But ‖ they took the city, and burned the temple with all that were therein. Thus was Carnaim subdued, neither could they stand any longer before Judas.

45 Then Judas gathered together all the Israelites that were in the country of Galaad, from the least unto the greatest, even their wives, and their children, and their stuff, a very great host, to the end they might come into the land of Judea.

46 Now when they came unto Ephron, (this was a great city in the way as they should go, very well fortified) they could not turn from it, either on the right hand or the left, but must needs pass through the midst of it.

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

47 Then they of the city ſhut them out, and ſtopped up the gates with ſtones.

48 Whereupon Judas ſent unto them in peaceable manner, ſaying, Let us paſs through your land to go into our own country, and none ſhall do you any hurt; we will only paſs through on foot: howbeit they would not open unto him.

49 Wherefore Judas commanded a proclamation to be made throughout the hoſt, that every man ſhould pitch his tent in the place where he was.

50 So the ſoldiers pitched, and aſſaulted the city all that day and all that night, till at the length the city was delivered into his hands:

51 Who then ſlew all the males with the edge of the ſword, and raſed the city, and took the ſpoils thereof, and paſſed through the city over them that were ſlain.

52 After this went they over Jordan into the great plain before Bethſan.

‖ Or, *went bindmoſt.* Numb. 10. 25.

53 And Judas gathered together thoſe that ‖ came behind, and ‖ exhorted the people all the way through, till they came into the land of Judea.

‖ Or, *comforted*, or, *encouraged.*

54 So they went up to mount Sion with joy and gladneſs, where they offered ‖ burnt offerings, becauſe not one of them were ſlain until they had returned in peace.

‖ Or, *peace offerings*, Joſeph. Antiq. 12. 12.

55 Now what time as Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Galaad, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemais,

56 Joſeph the *ſon* of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the garriſons, heard of the valiant acts and warlike deeds which they had done.

57 Wherefore they ſaid, Let us alſo get us a name, and go fight againſt the heathen that are round about us.

58 So when they had given charge unto the garriſon that was with them, they went towards Jamnia.

59 Then came Gorgias and his men out of the city † to fight againſt them.

† Gr. *to meet them in battle.*

60 And ſo it was, that Joſeph and Azarias were put to flight, and purſued unto the borders of Judea: and there were ſlain that day of the people of Iſrael about two thouſand men.

61 Thus was there a great overthrow among the children of Iſrael, becauſe they were not obedient unto Judas and his brethren, but thought to do ſome valiant act.

62 Moreover theſe men came not of the ſeed of thoſe, by whoſe hand deliverance was given unto Iſrael.

63 Howbeit the man Judas and his brethren were greatly renowned in the ſight of all Iſrael, and of all the heathen, whereſoever their name was heard of;

64 Inſomuch as the people aſſembled unto them with joyful acclamations.

65 Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought againſt the children of Eſau in the land toward the ſouth, where he ſmote Hebron, and the † towns thereof, and pulled down the fortreſs of it, and burned the towers thereof round about.

† Gr. *daughters.*

66 From thence he removed to go into the land of † the Philiſtines, and paſſed through Samaria.

† Gr. *ſtrangers.*

67 At that time certain prieſts, deſirous to ſhew their valour, were ſlain in battle, for that they went out to fight unadviſedly.

68 So Judas turned to Azotus in the land of the Philiſtines, and when he had pulled down their altars, and burned their carved images with fire, and ſpoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Judea.

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

CHAP. VI.

1 Antiochus repulſed from Elymais, and hearing bad news from Judea, falleth ſick; 10 he confeſſeth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Jeruſalem; 14 and appointing Philip guardian of his ſon and kingdom dieth. 17 Lyſias ſetteth up Antiochus Eupator. 18 Judas beſieged theſe in the tower at Jeruſalem; they ſend to the king; 28 who bringeth a mighty army to their aid. 42 Judas fighteth with him. 43 The heroic act of Eleazar. 48 The king beſiegeth Sion, 55 but on Philip's approach maketh peace with the Jews: 62 yet pulleth down the walls of Sion in breach of his oath. 63 He taketh Antioch from Philip.

ABOUT that time king Antiochus travelling through the high countries heard ſay, that Elymais in the country of Perſia was a city greatly renowned for riches, ſilver, and gold;

2 And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were ‖ coverings of gold, and breaſtplates, and ‖ ſhields, which Alexander, *ſon* of Philip, the Macedonian king, who reigned firſt among the Grecians, had left there.

‖ Or, *ſhields.* ‖ Or, *armour.*

3 Wherefore he came and ſought to take the city, and to ſpoil it; but he was not able, becauſe they of the city, having had warning thereof,

4 Roſe up againſt him in battle: ſo he fled, and departed thence with great heavineſs, and returned to Babylon.

5 Moreover there came one who brought him tidings into Perſia, that the armies, which went againſt the land of Judea, were put to flight:

6 And that Lyſias, who went forth firſt with a great power, was driven away of the Jews; and that they were made ſtrong by the armour, and power, and ſtore of ſpoils, which they had gotten of the armies, whom they had deſtroyed:

7 Alſo that they had pulled down [a] the abomination, which he had ſet up upon the altar in Jeruſalem, and that they had compaſſed about the ſanctuary with high walls, as before, and his city Bethſura.

[a] ch. 1. 54.

8 Now when the king heard theſe words, he was aſtoniſhed and ſore moved: whereupon he laid him down upon his bed, and fell ſick for grief, becauſe it had not befallen him as he looked for.

9 And there he continued many days: for his grief was ever more and more, and he made account that he ſhould die.

10 Wherefore he called for all his friends, and ſaid unto them, The ſleep is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care.

11 And I thought with myſelf, Into what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood *of miſery* is it, wherein now I am! for I was bountiful and beloved in my power.

12 But now I remember the evils that I did at Jeruſalem, and that [b] I took all the veſſels of gold and ſilver that were therein, and [c] ſent to deſtroy the inhabitants of Judea without a cauſe.

[b] ch. 1. 23, &c. [c] ch. 1. 57.

13 I perceive therefore that for this cauſe theſe troubles are come upon me, and, behold, I periſh through great grief in a ſtrange land.

14 Then called he for Philip, one of his friends, whom he made ruler over all his realm,

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

15 And gave him the crown, and his robe, and his signet, to the end ‖ he should bring up his son Antiochus, and nourish him up for the kingdom.

‖ Or, *he should take his son Antiochus to him.*

16 So king Antiochus died there in the hundred forty and ninth year.

164. Nisan.

17 Now when Lysias knew that the king was dead, he set up Antiochus his son, whom he had brought up being young, to reign in his stead, and his name he called Eupator.

cir. 163.

18 About this time they that were in the tower shut up the Israelites round about the sanctuary, and sought always their hurt, and the strengthening of the heathen.

19 Wherefore Judas, purposing to destroy them, called all the people together to besiege them.

163.

20 So they came together, and besieged them in the hundred and fiftieth year, and he made mounts for shot against them, and *other* engines.

21 Howbeit certain of them that were besieged got forth, unto whom some ungodly men of Israel joined themselves:

22 And they went unto the king, and said, How long will it be ere thou execute judgment, and avenge our brethren?

23 We have been willing to serve thy father, and to do as he would have us, and to obey his commandments;

24 For which cause they of our nation besiege the tower, and are alienated from us: moreover [d] as many of us as they could light on they slew, and spoiled our inheritance.

[d] ch. 5. 22, 44, 51.

25 Neither have they stretched out their hand against us only, but also against all their borders.

26 And, behold, this day are they besieging the tower at Jerusalem, to take it: the sanctuary also and [e] Bethsura have they fortified.

[e] ch. 4. 61.

27 Wherefore if thou dost not prevent them quickly, they will do greater things than these, neither shalt thou be able to rule them.

28 Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captains of his army, and those that had charge of the horse.

29 There came also unto him from other kingdoms, and from isles of the sea, bands of hired soldiers.

30 So that the number of his army was an hundred thousand footmen, and twenty thousand horsemen, and two and thirty elephants exercised in battle.

31 These went through Idumea, and pitched against Bethsura, which they assaulted many days, making engines of war; but they *of Bethsura* came out, and burned them with fire, and fought valiantly.

32 Upon this Judas removed from the tower, and pitched in Bathzacharias, over against the king's camp.

33 Then the king rising very early marched fiercely with his host toward Bathzacharias, where his armies made them ready to battle, and sounded the trumpets.

34 And to the end they might provoke the elephants to fight, they shewed them the blood of grapes and mulberries.

35 Moreover they divided the beasts among the armies, and for every elephant they appointed a thousand men, armed with coats of mail, and with helmets of brass on their heads; and beside this, for every beast were ordained five hundred horsemen of the best.

Before CHRIST cir. 163.

36 These were ready at every occasion: whereso ever the beast was, and whithersoever the beast went, they went also, neither departed they from him.

37 And upon the beasts were there strong towers of wood, which covered every one of them, and were girt fast unto them with devices: there were also upon every one two and thirty strong men, that fought upon them, beside the Indian that ruled him.

38 As for the remnant of the horsemen, they set them on this side and that side at the two parts of the host, ‖ giving them signs what to do, and being harnessed all over amidst the ranks.

‖ Or, *stirring them up, and being compassed with the ranks*, or, *defended with the wallets.*

39 Now when the sun shone upon the shields of gold and brass, the mountains glistered therewith, and shined like lamps of fire.

40 So part of the king's army being spread upon the high mountains, and part on the valleys below, they marched on safely and in order.

41 Wherefore all that heard the noise of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the rattling of the harness, were moved: for the army was very great and mighty.

42 Then Judas and his host drew near, and entered into battle, and there were slain of the king's army six hundred men.

43 [f] Eleazar also, *surnamed* Savaran, perceiving that one of the beasts, armed with royal harness, was higher than all the rest, and supposing that the king was upon him,

[f] ch. 2. 5.

44 Put himself in jeopardy, to the end he might deliver his people, and get him a perpetual name:

45 Wherefore he ran upon him courageously through the midst of the battle, slaying on the right hand and on the left, ‖ so that they were divided from him on both sides.

‖ Or, *so that he cut them in pieces.*

46 Which done, he crept under the elephant, and thrust him under, and slew him: whereupon the elephant fell down upon him, and there he died.

47 Howbeit *the rest of the Jews* seeing the strength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them.

48 Then the king's army went up to Jerusalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents ‖ against Judea, and against mount Sion.

‖ Or, *in Judea.*

49 But with them that were in Bethsura he made peace: ‖ for they came out of the city, because they had no victuals there to endure the siege, it being a year of rest to the land.

‖ Add out of Josephus, *and they yielded themselves.*

50 So the king took Bethsura, and set a garrison there to keep it.

51 As for the sanctuary, he besieged it many days: and ‖ set there artillery with engines and instruments to cast fire and stones, and pieces to cast darts and slings.

‖ Or, *made there mounts for shot.*

52 Whereupon ‖ they also made engines against their engines, and held them battle a long season.

‖ Or, *the Jews.*

53 Yet at the last, their vessels being without victuals, (for that it was the seventh year, and they in Judea, that were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the residue of the store;)

54 There were but a few left in the sanc-

Before CHRIST cir. 163. tuary, becauſe the famine did ſo prevail againſt them, that they were fain to diſperſe themſelves, every man to his own place.

55 At that time Lyſias heard ſay, that Philip, whom Antiochus the king, whiles he lived, had appointed to bring up his ſon Antiochus, that he might be king,

56 Was returned out of Perſia and Media, and the king's hoſt alſo that went with him, and that he ſought to take unto him the ruling of the affairs.

57 Wherefore he went in all haſte, and ſaid to the king and the captains of the hoſt and the company, We decay daily, and our victuals are but ſmall, and the place we lay ſiege unto is ſtrong, and the affairs of the kingdom lie upon us:

† Gr. *give hands.* 58 Now therefore let us † be friends with theſe men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation;

59 And covenant with them, that they ſhall live after their laws, as they did before: for they are therefore diſpleaſed, and have done all theſe things, becauſe we aboliſhed their laws.

60 So the king and the princes were content: wherefore he ſent unto them to make peace; and they accepted thereof.

61 Alſo the king and the princes made an oath unto them: whereupon they went out of the ſtrong hold.

62 Then the king entered into mount Sion; but when he ſaw the ſtrength of the place, he brake his oath that he had made, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about.

63 Afterward departed he in all haſte, and returned unto Antiochia, where he found Philip to be maſter of the city: ſo he fought againſt him, and took the city by force.

CHAP. VII.

1 Antiochus is ſlain; Demetrius reigneth in his ſtead. 5 Alcimus and others complain of Judas to the king. 8 Bacchides ſent into Judea treacherouſly ſlayeth threeſcore Aſſideans, and many others: 20 he leaveth the country to Alcimus, who doeth much miſchief, but is curbed by Judas. 26 Nicanor is ſent to deſtroy Iſrael: his treachery is diſcovered and diſappointed. 31 Judas defeateth him at Caphariſalama. 33 Nicanor's blaſphemy and threats againſt the temple. 36 The prieſts pray to God. 43 Nicanor is defeated and ſlain. 49 The day of this victory is made an anniverſary feſtival.

cir. 162. a 2 Mac. 14. 1. IN the hundred and one and fiftieth year [a] Demetrius the *ſon* of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came up with a few men unto ‖ a city of the ſea coaſt, and reigned there.

‖ *Tripolis, Joſ. Ant. lib. 12. cap. 16.*

2 And as he entered into the † palace of his anceſtors, ſo it was, that his forces had taken Antiochus and Lyſias, to bring them unto him.

† Gr. *houſe of the kingdom of his father.*

3 Wherefore, when he knew it, he ſaid, Let me not ſee their faces.

4 So his hoſt ſlew them. Now when Demetrius was ſet upon the throne of his kingdom,

5 There came unto him all the wicked and ungodly men of Iſrael, having Alcimus, who was deſirous to be high prieſt, for their captain:

6 And they accuſed the people to the king, ſaying, Judas and his brethren have ſlain all thy friends, and driven us out of our own land.

7 Now therefore ſend ſome man whom thou truſteſt, and let him go and ſee what havock he hath made among us, and in the king's land, and let him puniſh them with all them that aid them. Before CHRIST cir. 162.

8 Then the king choſe Bacchides, a friend of the king, who ruled beyond the flood, and was a great man in the kingdom, and faithful to the king.

9 And him he ſent with that wicked Alcimus, whom he made high prieſt, and commanded that he ſhould take vengeance of the children of Iſrael.

10 So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they ſent meſſengers to Judas and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully.

11 But they gave no heed to their words; for they ſaw that they were come with a great power.

12 Then did there aſſemble unto Alcimus and Bacchides a company of ‖ ſcribes, to require juſtice.

‖ Or, *officers, governors, chief men, or, men in authority.*

13 Now the Aſſideans were the firſt among the children of Iſrael that ſought peace of them:

14 For ſaid they, One that is a prieſt of the ſeed of Aaron is come with this army, and he will do us no wrong.

15 So he ſpake unto them peaceably, and ſware unto them, ſaying, We will procure the harm neither of you nor your friends.

16 Whereupon they believed him: howbeit he took of them threeſcore men, and ſlew them in one day, according to the words which he wrote,

17 [b] The fleſh of thy ſaints *have they caſt out*, and their blood have they ſhed round about Jeruſalem, and there was none to bury them. [b] Pſ. 79. 2, 3

18 Wherefore the fear and dread of them fell upon all the people, who ſaid, There is neither truth nor † righteouſneſs in them; for they have broken the covenant and oath that they made. † Gr. *judgment.*

19 After this removed Bacchides from Jeruſalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he ſent and took many of the men that had forſaken him, and certain of the people alſo, and when he had ſlain them, [c] *he caſt them* into the great pit. [c] Jer. 41. 7.

20 Then committed he the country to Alcimus, and left with him a power to aid him: ſo Bacchides went to the king.

21 But Alcimus ‖ contended for the high prieſthood. ‖ Or, *laboured to defend his high prieſthood.*

22 And unto him reſorted all ſuch as troubled the people, who, after they had gotten the land of Juda into their power, did much hurt in Iſrael.

23 Now when Judas ſaw all the miſchief that Alcimus and his company had done among the Iſraelites, even above the heathen,

24 He went out into all the coaſts of Judea round about, and took vengeance of them that had ‖ revolted from him, ſo that they durſt no more ‖ go forth into the country. ‖ Or, *fled from him to the enemy.* ‖ Or, *invade the country.*

25 On the other ſide, when Alcimus ſaw that Judas and his company ‖ had gotten the upper hand, and knew that he was not able † to abide their force, he went again to the king, and ſaid all the worſt of them that he could. ‖ Or, *were grown very ſtrong.* † Gr. *to abide them.*

26 [d] Then the king ſent Nicanor, one of his honourable princes, a man that bare [d] 2 Mac. 14. 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 162. cir. 161.

deadly hate unto Israel, with commandment to destroy the people.

27 So Nicanor came to Jerusalem with a great force; and sent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully with † friendly words, saying,

† Gr. peaceable.

28 Let there be no battle between me and you; I will come with a few men, that I may † see you in peace.

† Gr. see your faces.

29 He came therefore to Judas, and they saluted one another peaceably. Howbeit the enemies were prepared to take away Judas by violence.

30 Which thing after it was known to Judas, *to wit*, that he came unto him with deceit, he was sore afraid of him, and would see his face no more.

† Gr. meet Judas in battle. ‖ Or, Carpha-salama.

31 Nicanor also, when he saw that his counsel was discovered, went out to † fight against Judas beside ‖ Capharsalama:

32 Where there were slain of Nicanor's side about five thousand men, and *the rest* fled into the city of David.

33 After this went Nicanor up to mount Sion, and there came out of the sanctuary certain of the priests and certain of the elders of the people, to salute him peaceably, and to shew him the burnt sacrifice that was offered for the king.

† Gr. defiled them.

34 But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and † abused them shamefully, and spake proudly,

† Gr. in peace.

35 And sware in his wrath, saying, Unless Judas and his host be now delivered into my hands, if ever I come again † in safety, I will burn up this house: and with that he went out in a great rage.

36 Then the priests entered in, and stood before the altar and the temple, weeping, and saying,

37 Thou, *O Lord*, didst choose this house to be called by thy name, and to be a house of prayer and petition for thy people:

38 Be avenged of this man and his host, and let them fall by the sword: remember their blasphemies, and suffer them not to continue any longer.

39 So Nicanor went out of Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bethhoron, where an host out of Syria met him.

40 But Judas pitched in Adasa with three thousand men, and there he prayed, saying,

[e] 2 Kings 19. 35. Isai. 37. 36. Eccl[us] 48. 21. 2 Mac. 8. 19. & 15. 22.

41 [e] *O Lord*, when they that were sent from the king of the Assyrians blasphemed, thine angel went out, and smote an hundred fourscore and five thousand of them.

42 Even so destroy thou this host before us this day, that the rest may know that he hath spoken blasphemously against thy sanctuary, and judge thou him according to his wickedness.

43 So the thirteenth day of the month Adar the hosts joined battle: but Nicanor's host was discomfited, and he himself was first slain in the battle.

44 Now when Nicanor's host saw that he was slain, they cast away their weapons, and fled.

‖ Or, the Jews.

45 Then ‖ they pursued after them a day's journey, from Adasa unto Gazera, sounding an alarm after them with their trumpets.

46 Whereupon they came forth out of all the towns of Judea round about, and closed them in; so that they, turning back upon them that pursued them, were all slain with the sword, and not one of them was left.

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

47 Afterwards they took the spoils, and the prey, and smote off Nicanor's head, and his right hand, which he stretched out so proudly, and brought them away, and hanged them up toward Jerusalem.

48 For this cause the people rejoiced greatly, and they kept that day a day of great gladness.

[f] 2 Mac. 15. 36.

49 Moreover [f] they ordained to keep yearly this day, being the thirteenth of Adar.

[g] ch. 9. 57. & 14. 4.

50 Thus [g] the land of Juda was in rest a little while.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Judas, informed of the power and policy of the Romans, 17 sendeth ambassadors, and maketh a league with them. 22 The articles of that league.

NOW Judas had heard of the fame of the Romans, that they were mighty and valiant men, and such as would lovingly accept all that joined themselves unto them, and make a league of amity with all that came unto them;

2 And that they were men of great valour. It was told him also of their wars and noble acts which they had done among the ‖ Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them under tribute;

‖ Or, Frenchmen.

3 And what they had done in the country of Spain, for the winning of the mines of the silver and gold which is there;

4 And that by their policy and patience they had conquered ‖ all the place, though it were very far from them; and the kings also that came against them from the uttermost part of the earth, till they had discomfited them, and given them a great overthrow, so that the rest did give them tribute every year:

‖ Or, every place.

5 Beside this, how they had discomfited in battle Philip, and Perseus, king of the ‖ Citims, with others that lifted up themselves against them, and had overcome them:

‖ Or, Macedonians.

6 How also Antiochus the great king of Asia, that came against them in battle, having an hundred and twenty elephants, with horsemen, and chariots, and a very great army, was discomfited by them;

7 And how they took him alive, and covenanted that he and such as reigned after him should pay a great tribute, and give hostages, and that which was agreed upon,

8 And the country of India, and Media, and Lydia, and of the goodliest countries, which they took of him, and gave to king Eumenes:

9 Moreover how the Grecians had determined to come and destroy them;

10 And that they, having knowledge thereof, sent against them a certain captain, and fighting with them slew many of them, and carried away captives their wives and their children, and spoiled them, and took possession of their lands, and pulled down their strong holds, and brought them to be their servants unto this day:

11 *It was told him* besides, how they destroyed and brought under their dominion all other kingdoms and isles that at any time resisted them;

12 But with their friends and such as re-

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

lied upon them they kept amity: and that they had conquered kingdoms both far and nigh, insomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them:

13 Also that, whom they would help to a kingdom, those reign; and whom again they would, they displace: finally, that they were greatly exalted:

14 Yet for all this none of them wore a crown, or was clothed in purple, to be magnified thereby:

15 Moreover how they had made for themselves a senate house, wherein three hundred and twenty men sat in council daily, consulting alway for the people, to the end they might be well ordered:

16 And that they committed their government to one man every year, who ruled over all their country, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither envy nor emulation among them.

17 In consideration of these things, Judas chose Eupolemus the son of John, *the son* of Accos, and Jason the son of Eleazar, and sent them to Rome, to make a league of amity and confederacy with them,

18 *And to intreat them* that they would take the yoke from them; for they saw that the kingdom of the Grecians did oppress Israel with servitude.

19 They went therefore to Rome, which was a very great journey, and came into the senate, where they spake and said,

20 Judas Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Jews, have sent us unto you, to make a confederacy and peace with you, and that we might be registered your confederates and friends.

21 So that matter pleased the Romans well.

22 And this is the copy of the epistle which *the senate* wrote back again in tables of brass, and sent to Jerusalem, that there they might have by them a memorial of peace and confederacy:

23 Good success be to the Romans, and to the people of the Jews, by sea and by land for ever: the sword also and enemy be far from them.

24 If there come first any war upon the Romans or any of their confederates throughout all their dominion,

25 The people of the Jews shall help them, as the time shall be appointed, with all their heart:

26 Neither shall they give any thing unto them that make war upon them, or aid them with victuals, weapons, money, or ships, as it hath seemed good unto the Romans; but they shall keep their covenants without taking any thing therefore.

27 In the same manner also, if war come first upon the nation of the Jews, the Romans shall help them with all their heart, according as the time shall be appointed them:

28 Neither shall victuals be given to them that take part against them, or weapons, or money, or ships, as it hath seemed good to the Romans; but they shall keep their covenants, and that without deceit.

29 According to these articles did the Romans make a covenant with the people of the Jews.

30 Howbeit if hereafter the one party or the other shall think meet to add or diminish any thing, they may do it at their pleasures, and whatsoever they shall add or take away shall be ratified. Before CHRIST cir. 161.

31 And as touching the evils that Demetrius doeth to the Jews, we have written unto him, saying, Wherefore hast thou made thy yoke heavy upon our friends and confederates the Jews?

32 If therefore they complain any more against thee, we will do them justice, and fight with thee by sea and by land.

CHAP. IX.

1 Alcimus and Bacchides come again with new forces into Judea. 5 Judas, deserted by his troops, is defeated and slain. 23 The wicked practise great oppression; 28 Jonathan is made captain in the room of Judas. 35 He revengeth the blood of his brother John upon the Jambrites. 43 He fighteth with Bacchides, and passeth over Jordan in the face of the enemy. 50 Bacchides fortifieth the strong places in Judea. 54 Alcimus, pulling down the walls of the sanctuary, is plagued, and dieth. 57 Bacchides, pushed on by wicked men, is at length defeated by Jonathan and Simon. 70 He maketh peace with Jonathan.

FURTHERMORE when Demetrius heard that Nicanor and his host were slain in battle, † he sent Bacchides and Alcimus into the land of Judea the second time, and with them ‖ the chief strength of his host:

† Gr. *he added, or, proceeded to send.* ‖ Or, *the right wing.*

2 Who went forth by the way that leadeth to ‖ Galgala, and pitched their tents before Masaloth, which is in Arbela, and after they had won it, they slew much people.

‖ Or, *Galilee.*

3 Also the first month of the hundred fifty and second year they encamped before Jerusalem:

4 From whence they removed, and went to ‖ Berea, with twenty thousand footmen and two thousand horsemen.

‖ Or, *Berrothe, Joseph.*

5 Now Judas had pitched his tents at Eleasa, and three thousand chosen men with him:

6 Who seeing the multitude of the other army to be so great were sore afraid; whereupon many conveyed themselves out of the host, insomuch as there abode of them no more but eight hundred men.

7 When Judas therefore saw that his host slipt away, and that the battle pressed upon him, he was sore troubled in mind, and much distressed, for that he had no time to gather them together.

8 Nevertheless unto them that remained he said, Let us arise and go up against our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them.

9 But they dehorted him, saying, We shall never be able: ‖ let us now rather save our lives, and hereafter we will return with our brethren, and fight against them: for we are but few.

‖ We follow here the Roman Copy.

10 Then Judas said, God forbid that I should do this thing, and flee away from them: if our time be come, let us die manfully for our brethren, and † let us not stain our honour.

† Gr. *let us not leave any just cause behind us, why our glory should be spoken against.*

11 With that the host *of Bacchides* removed out of their tents, and stood over against ‖ them, their horsemen being divided into two troops, and their slingers and archers going before the host, and they that marched in the foreward were all mighty men.

‖ Or, *the Jews.*

12 As for Bacchides, he was in the right

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

wing: so the host drew near on the two parts, and sounded their trumpets.

13 They also of Judas' side, even they sounded their trumpets also, so that the earth shook at the noise of the armies, and the battle continued from morning till night.

14 Now when Judas perceived that Bacchides and the strength of his army were on the right side, he took with him all the hardy men,

15 Who discomfited the right wing, and pursued them unto the mount Azotus.

16 But when they of the left wing saw that they of the right wing were discomfited, they followed upon Judas and those that were with him hard at the heels from behind:

17 Whereupon there was a sore battle, insomuch as many were slain on both parts.

18 Judas also was killed, and the remnant fled.

19 Then Jonathan and Simon took Judas their brother, and buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers in Modin.

ach. 13. 26. 20 Moreover they bewailed him, and *all Israel made great lamentation for him, and mourned many days, saying,

21 How is the valiant man fallen, that delivered Israel!

22 As for the other things concerning Judas and his wars, and the noble acts which he did, and his greatness, they are not written: for they were very many.

23 Now after the death of Judas the wicked began to put forth their heads in all the coasts of Israel, and there arose up all such as wrought iniquity.

24 In those days also was there a very great famine, by reason whereof the country revolted, and went with ‖ them.

‖ *Bacchides and his company.*

25 Then Bacchides chose the wicked men, and made them lords of the country.

26 And they made enquiry and search for Judas' friends, and brought them unto Bacchides, who took vengeance of them, and † used them despitefully.

† Gr. *mocked them.*

27 So was there a great affliction in Israel, the like whereof was not since the time ach. 4. 46. *that a prophet was not seen among them.

28 For this cause all Judas' friends came together, and said unto Jonathan,

29 Since thy brother Judas died, we have no man like him to go forth against our enemies, and Bacchides, and against them of our nation that are adversaries to us.

30 Now therefore we have chosen thee this day to be our prince and captain in his stead, that thou mayest fight our battles.

31 Upon this Jonathan took the governance upon him at that time, and rose up instead of his brother Judas.

32 But when Bacchides gat knowledge thereof, he sought for to slay him.

‖ Or, *Which when Bacchides understood, on the sabbath day he came near.* ‖ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 1.

33 Then Jonathan, and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiving that, fled into the wilderness of Thecoe, and pitched their tents by the water of the pool Asphar.

34 ‖ Which when Bacchides understood, he came near to Jordan with all his host upon the sabbath day.

† Gr. *that he might leave with them their carriage.* Or, *stuff.*

35 Now Jonathan had sent his brother ‖ *John*, a captain of the people, to pray his friends the Nabathites, † that they might leave with them their carriage, which was much.

36 But the children of † Jambri came out of Medaba, and took John, and all that he had, and went their way with it.

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

† Gr. *Ambri.*

37 After this came word to Jonathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Jambri made a great marriage, and were bringing the bride from ‖ Nadabatha with a great train, as being the daughter of one of the great princes of Chanaan.

‖ Or, *Medaba.*

38 Therefore they remembered John their brother, and went up, and hid themselves under the covert of the mountain:

39 Where they lifted up their eyes, and looked, and, behold, there was much ado and great carriage: and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and brethren, to meet them with ‖ drums, and ‖ instruments of musick, and many weapons.

‖ Or, *timbrels.* ‖ Or, *musicians.*

40 Then Jonathan and they that were with him rose up against them from the place where they lay in ambush, and made a slaughter of them in such sort, as many fell down dead, and the remnant fled into the mountain, and they took all their spoils.

41 Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noise of their melody into lamentation.

42 So when they had avenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned again to the marsh of Jordan.

43 Now when Bacchides heard hereof, he came on the sabbath day unto the banks of Jordan with a great power.

44 Then Jonathan said to his company, Let us go up now and fight for our lives, for it standeth not with us to day, as in time past:

45 For, behold, the battle is before us and behind us, and the water of Jordan on this side and that side, the marsh likewise and wood, neither is there place for us to turn aside.

46 Wherefore cry ye now unto heaven, that ye may be delivered from the hand of your enemies.

47 With that they joined battle; and Jonathan stretched forth his hand to smite Bacchides, but he turned back from him.

48 Then Jonathan and they that were with him leapt into Jordan, and swam over unto the farther bank: howbeit the other passed not over Jordan unto them.

49 So there were slain of Bacchides' side that day about † a thousand men.

† *two thousand men,* Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 1.

50 Afterward returned *Bacchides* to Jerusalem, and ‖ repaired the strong cities in Judea; the fort in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Bethhoron, and Bethel, and Thamnatha, Pharathoni, and ‖ Taphon, *these did he strengthen* with high walls, with gates, and with bars.

‖ Or, *built.* ‖ Joseph. *Tecoa.*

51 And in them he set a garrison, that they might work malice upon Israel:

52 He fortified also † the city Bethsura, and Gazara, and the tower, and put forces in them, and provision of victuals:

† Gr. *the city in Bethsura.*

53 Besides, he took the chief men's sons in the country for hostages, and put them into the tower at Jerusalem to be kept.

54 Moreover in the hundred fifty and third year, in the second month, Alcimus commanded that the wall of the inner court of the sanctuary should be pulled down; he pulled down also the works of the prophets.

cir. 160.

55 And as he began to pull down, even at that time was Alcimus plagued, and his enterprizes hindered: for his mouth was

Before CHRIST cir. 160.

stopped, and he was taken with a palsy, so that he could no more speak any thing, nor give order concerning his house.

56 So Alcimus died at that time with great torment.

57 Now when Bacchides saw that Alcimus was dead, he returned to the king: [c] ch. 7. 50. whereupon [c] the land of Judea was in rest two years.

cir. 158.

58 Then all the ungodly men held a council, saying, Behold, Jonathan and his company are at ease, and dwell without care: now therefore we will bring Bacchides hither, who shall take them all in one night.

59 So they went and consulted with him.

60 Then removed he, and came with a great host, and sent letters privily to his adherents in Judea, that they should take Jonathan and those that were with him: howbeit they could not, because their counsel was known unto them.

61 Wherefore they took of the men of the country, that were authors of that mischief, about fifty persons, and slew them.

62 Afterward Jonathan, and Simon, and they that were with him, got them away to Bethbasi, which is in the wilderness, and they repaired the decays thereof, and made it strong.

63 Which thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all his host, and sent word ‖ to them that were of Judea.

‖ Or, *to such of the country as were his friends to take his part.*

64 Then went he and laid siege against Bethbasi; and they fought against it a long season, and made engines of war.

65 But Jonathan left his brother Simon in the city, and went forth himself into the country, and with a certain number went he forth.

‖ Or, *Odomarra.*

66 And he smote ‖ Odonarkes and his brethren, and the children of Phasiron in their tent.

67 And when he began to smite them, and came up with his forces, Simon and his company went out of the city, and burned up the engines of war,

68 And fought against Bacchides, who was discomfited by them, and they afflicted him sore: for his counsel and travail was in vain.

69 Wherefore he was very wroth at the wicked men that gave him counsel to come into the country, insomuch as he slew many of them, and purposed to return into his own country.

70 Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, he sent ambassadors unto him, to the end he should make peace with him, and deliver them the prisoners.

71 Which thing he accepted, and did according to his demands, and sware unto him that he would never do him harm all the days of his life.

72 When therefore he had restored unto him the prisoners that he had taken aforetime out of the land of Judea, he returned and went his way into his own land, neither † came he any more into their borders.

† Gr. *added he to come any more.*

73 Thus the sword ceased from Israel: but Jonathan dwelt at Machmas, and began to † govern the people; and he destroyed the ungodly men out of Israel.

† Gr. *judge.*

CHAP. X.

1 Demetrius, to make head against Alexander, seeketh peace with Jonathan. 7 Jonathan settleth himself in Jerusalem, and fortifieth it. 15 Alexander courting his friendship ordaineth him high priest. 22 Demetrius writeth letters to the Jews: 46 Jonathan maketh a league with Alexander. 48 Demetrius is defeated and slain. 51 Alexander maketh a league with the king of Egypt, and marrieth his daughter. 59 Jonathan is sent for, and in spite of his accusers is highly caressed by the king. 67 He defeateth the forces of Demetrius the younger; 84 and burneth the temple of Dagon. 88 Alexander heapeth more honours upon him.

Before CHRIST cir. 151.

IN the hundred and sixtieth year Alexander, ‖ the *son* of Antiochus *surnamed* Epiphanes, went up and took Ptolemais; for the people had received him, by means whereof he reigned there.

cir. 153. ‖ Joseph. *the son of Antiochus Epiphanes.*

2 Now when king Demetrius heard thereof, he gathered together an exceeding great host, and went forth against him to fight.

3 Moreover Demetrius sent letters unto Jonathan with loving words, so as he magnified him.

4 For said he, Let us first make peace with him, before he join with Alexander against us:

5 Else he will remember all the evils that we have done against him, and against his brethren and his people.

6 Wherefore he gave him authority to gather together an host, and to provide weapons, that he might aid him in battle: he commanded also that the hostages that were in the tower should be delivered him.

7 Then came Jonathan to Jerusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the tower:

8 Who were sore afraid, when they heard that the king had given him authority to gather together an host.

9 Whereupon they of the tower delivered their hostages unto Jonathan, and he delivered them unto their parents.

10 This done, Jonathan settled himself in Jerusalem, and began to build and repair the city.

11 And he commanded the workmen to build the walls and the mount Sion round about with square stones for fortification; and they did so.

12 Then the strangers, that were in the fortresses which Bacchides had built, fled away;

13 Insomuch as every man left his place, and went into his own country.

14 Only at Bethsura certain of those that had forsaken the law and the commandments remained still: for it was their place of refuge.

15 Now when king Alexander had heard what promises Demetrius had sent unto Jonathan: when also it was told him of the battles and noble acts which he and his brethren had done, and of the pains that they had endured,

16 He said, Shall we find such another man? now therefore we will make him our friend and confederate.

17 Upon this he wrote a letter, and sent it unto him, according to these words, saying,

18 King Alexander to his brother Jonathan sendeth greeting:

19 We have heard of thee, that thou art a man of great power, and meet to be our friend.

Before CHRIST cir. 153. 20 Wherefore now this day we ordain thee to be the high prieſt of thy nation, and to be called the king's friend; (and therewithal he ſent him a purple robe and a crown of gold:) and *require thee* to take our part, and keep friendſhip with us.

153. 21 So in the ſeventh month of the hundred and ſixtieth year, at the feaſt of the tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and provided much armour.

22 Whereof when Demetrius heard, he was very ſorry, and ſaid,

23 What have we done, that Alexander hath prevented us in making amity with the Jews to ſtrengthen himſelf?

24 I alſo will write unto them words of encouragement, *and promiſe them* dignities and gifts, that I may have their aid.

25 He ſent unto them therefore to this effect: King Demetrius unto the people of the Jews ſendeth greeting:

26 Whereas ye have kept covenants with us, and continued in our friendſhip, not joining yourſelves with our enemies, we have heard hereof, and are glad.

27 Wherefore now continue ye ſtill to be faithful unto us, and we will well recompenſe you for the things ye do in our behalf,

28 And will grant you many immunities, and give you rewards.

29 And now do I free you, and for your ſake I releaſe all the Jews, from tributes, and from the cuſtoms of ſalt, and from crown taxes,

30 And from that which appertaineth unto me to receive for the third part of the ſeed, and the half of the fruit of the trees, I releaſe it from this day forth, ſo that they ſhall not be taken of the land of Judea, nor of the three governments which are added thereunto out of the country of Samaria and Galilee, from this day forth for evermore.

31 Let Jeruſalem alſo be holy and free, with the borders thereof, both from tenths and tributes.

32 And as for the tower which is at Jeruſalem, I yield up my authority over it, and give it to the high prieſt, that he may ſet in it ſuch men as he ſhall chooſe to keep it.

33 Moreover I freely ſet at liberty every one of the Jews, that were carried captives out of the land of Judea into any part of my kingdom, and *I will* that all my officers remit the tributes even of their cattle.

34 Furthermore *I will* that all the feaſts, and ſabbaths, and new moons, and ſolemn days, and the three days before the feaſt, and the three days after the feaſt, ſhall be all days of immunity and freedom for all the Jews in my realm.

35 Alſo no man ſhall have authority to meddle *with them*, or to moleſt any of them in any matter.

36 *I will* further, that there be enrolled among the king's forces about thirty thouſand men of the Jews, unto whom pay ſhall be given, as belongeth to all the king's forces.

37 And of them *ſome* ſhall be placed in the king's ſtrong holds, of whom alſo *ſome* ſhall be ſet over the affairs of the kingdom, which are of truſt: and *I will* that their overſeers and governors be of themſelves, and that they † live after their own laws, even as the king hath commanded in the land of Judea. Before CHRIST cir. 153. † Gr. *walk.*

38 And concerning the three governments that are added to Judea from the country of Samaria, let them be joined with Judea, that they may be reckoned to be under one, nor bound to obey other authority than the high prieſt's.

39 As for Ptolemais, and the land pertaining thereto, I give it as a free gift to the ſanctuary of Jeruſalem for the neceſſary expences ‖ of the ſanctuary. ‖ Or, *of the holy things.*

40 Moreover I give every year fifteen thouſand ſhekels of ſilver out of the king's accounts from the places appertaining.

41 And all the overplus, which the officers payed not in as in former time, from henceforth ſhall be given toward the works of the temple.

42 And beſide this, the five thouſand ſhekels of ſilver, which they took from the uſes of the temple out of the accounts year by year, even thoſe things ſhall be releaſed, becauſe they appertain to the prieſts that miniſter.

43 And whoſoever they be that flee unto the temple at Jeruſalem, or be within the liberties thereof, being indebted unto the king, or for any other matter, let them be at liberty, and all that they have in my realm.

44 For the building alſo and repairing of the works of the ſanctuary expences ſhall be given of the king's accounts.

45 Yea, and for the building of the walls of Jeruſalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expences ſhall be given out of the king's accounts, as alſo for the building of the walls in Judea.

46 Now when Jonathan and the people heard theſe words, they gave no credit unto them, nor received them, becauſe they remembered the great evil that he had done in Iſrael; for he had afflicted them very ſore.

47 But with Alexander they were well pleaſed, becauſe he was the firſt that entreated of true peace with them, and they were confederate with him always.

48 Then gathered king Alexander great cir. 150. forces, and camped over againſt Demetrius.

49 And after the two kings had joined battle, Demetrius' hoſt fled: but Alexander followed after him, and prevailed againſt them.

50 And he continued the battle very ſore until the ſun went down: and that day was Demetrius ſlain.

51 Afterward Alexander ſent ambaſſadors to Ptolemee king of Egypt with a meſſage to this effect:

52 Foraſmuch as I am come again to my realm, and am ſet in the throne of my progenitors, and have gotten the dominion, and overthrown Demetrius, and recovered our country;

53 For after I had joined battle with him, both he and his hoſt was diſcomfited by us, ſo that we ſit in the throne of his kingdom:

54 Now therefore let us make a league of amity together, and give me now thy daughter to wife: and I will be thy ſon in law, and will give both thee and her gifts according to thy dignity.

55 Then Ptolemee the king gave anſwer,

Before CHRIST cir. 150. saying, Happy be the day wherein thou didſt return into the land of thy fathers, and ſateſt in the throne of their kingdom.

56 And now will I do to thee, as thou haſt written: meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that we may ſee one another; for I will marry my daughter to thee according to thy deſire.

57 So Ptolemee went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and they came unto Ptolemais in the hundred threeſcore and ſecond year:

58 Where king Alexander meeting him, he gave unto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great glory, as the manner of kings is.

59 Now king Alexander had written unto Jonathan, that he ſhould come and meet him.

60 Who thereupon went honourably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gave them and their friends ſilver and gold, and many preſents, and found favour in their ſight.

61 At that time certain peſtilent fellows of Iſrael, men of a wicked life, aſſembled themſelves againſt him, to accuſe him: but the king would not hear them.

62 Yea more than that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and clothe him in purple: and they did ſo.

63 Alſo he made him ſit by himſelf, and ſaid unto his princes, Go with him into the midſt of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complain againſt him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cauſe.

64 Now when his accuſers ſaw that he was honoured according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away.

65 So the king honoured him, and wrote him among his chief friends, and made him a duke, and ‖ partaker of his dominion.

‖ Or, *governor of a province.*

66 Afterward Jonathan returned to Jeruſalem with peace and gladneſs.

cir. 148. 67 Furthermore in the hundred threeſcore and fifth year came Demetrius ſon of Demetrius out of Crete into the land of his fathers:

68 Whereof when king Alexander heard tell, he was right ſorry, and returned into Antioch.

69 Then Demetrius made Apollonius the governor of Celoſyria his general, who gathered together a great hoſt, and camped in Jamnia, and ſent unto Jonathan the high prieſt, ſaying,

70 Thou alone lifteſt up thyſelf againſt us, and I am laughed to ſcorn for thy ſake, and reproached: and why doſt thou vaunt thy power againſt us in the mountains?

71 Now therefore, if thou truſteſt in thine own ſtrength, come down to us into the plain field, and there let us try the matter together: for with me is the power of the cities.

72 Aſk and learn who I am, and the reſt that take our part, and they ſhall tell thee that thy foot is not able to ſtand before our face; for thy fathers have been twice put to flight in their own land.

73 Wherefore now thou ſhalt not be able to abide the horſemen and ſo great a power in the plain, where is neither ſtone nor flint, nor place to flee unto.

74 So when Jonathan heard theſe words of Apollonius, he was moved in his mind, and chooſing ten thouſand men he went out of Jeruſalem, where Simon his brother met him for to help him. Before CHRIST cir. 143.

75 And he pitched his tents againſt Joppe: but they of Joppe ſhut him out of the city, becauſe Appollonius had a garriſon there.

76 Then Jonathan laid ſiege unto it: whereupon they of the city let him in for fear: and ſo Jonathan won Joppe.

77 Whereof when Apollonius heard, he took three thouſand horſemen, with a great hoſt *of footmen*, and went to Azotus ‖ as one that journeyed, and therewithal ‖ drew him forth into the plain, becauſe he had a great number of horſemen, in whom he put his truſt.

‖ Or, *as though he would paſs through it.*

78 Then *Jonathan* followed after him to Azotus, where the armies joined battle. ‖ Or, *led his company.*

79 Now Apollonius had left a thouſand horſemen in ambuſh.

80 And Jonathan knew that there was an ambuſhment behind him; for they had compaſſed in his hoſt, and caſt darts at the people, from morning till evening.

81 But the people ſtood ſtill, as Jonathan had commanded them: and ſo the ‖ enemies' horſes were tired.

‖ Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 2.

82 Then brought Simon forth his hoſt, and ſet them againſt the footmen, (for the horſemen were ſpent,) who were diſcomfited by him, and fled.

83 The horſemen alſo, being ſcattered in the field, fled to Azotus, and went into Beth-dagon, their idol's temple, for ſafety.

84 But Jonathan ſet fire on Azotus, and the cities round about it, and took their ſpoils; and the temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burned with fire.

85 Thus there were burned and ſlain with the ſword well nigh eight thouſand men.

86 And from thence Jonathan removed his hoſt, and camped againſt Aſcalon, where the men of the city came forth, and met him with great pomp.

87 After this returned Jonathan and his hoſt unto Jeruſalem, having many ſpoils.

88 Now when king Alexander heard theſe things, he honoured Jonathan yet more,

89 And ſent him a buckle of gold, as the uſe is to be given to ſuch as are of the king's blood: he gave him alſo Accaron with the borders thereof in poſſeſſion.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The treacherous deſigns of king Ptolemee:* 12 *He taketh his daughter from Alexander, and entereth upon his kingdom.* 15 *Alexander is defeated and ſlain;* 18 *Ptolemee dieth three days after.* 20 *Jonathan beſiegeth the tower at Jeruſalem:* 23 *He goeth to king Demetrius, who ſheweth him and the Jews great honour.* 38 *The ſubjects of Demetrius conſpire againſt him in Antioch; he is reſcued by the Jews.* 54 *Antiochus the younger winneth Antioch, and honoureth Jonathan.* 60 *Divers exploits of Jonathan.*

cir. 146. AND the king of Egypt gathered together a great hoſt, like the ſand that lieth upon the ſea ſhore, and many ſhips, and went about through deceit to get Alexander's kingdom, and join it to his own.

2 Whereupon he took his journey into Syria in peaceable manner, ſo as they of the cities opened unto him, and met him:

Before CHRIST cir. 146. for king Alexander had commanded them so to do, because he was his father in law.

3 Now as Ptolemee entered into the cities, he set in every one of them a garrison of soldiers to keep it.

4 And when he came near to Azotus, they shewed him the temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Azotus and the suburbs thereof that were destroyed, and the bodies that were cast abroad, and them that he had burnt in the battle; for they had made heaps of them by the way where he should pass.

5 Also they told the king whatsoever Jonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the king held his peace.

6 Then Jonathan met the king with great pomp at Joppe, where they saluted one another, and † lodged.

† Gr. *supt.*

7 Afterward Jonathan, when he had gone with the king to the river called Eleutherus, returned again to Jerusalem.

8 King Ptolemee therefore, having gotten the dominion of the cities by the sea unto Seleucia upon the sea coast, imagined wicked counsels against Alexander.

9 Whereupon he sent ambassadors unto king Demetrius, saying, Come, let us make a league betwixt us, and I will give thee my daughter whom Alexander hath, and thou shalt reign in thy father's kingdom:

10 For I repent that I gave my daughter unto him, for he sought to slay me.

11 Thus did he slander him, because he was desirous of his kingdom.

12 Wherefore he took his daughter from him, and gave her to Demetrius, and forsook Alexander, so that their hatred was openly known.

13 Then Ptolemee entered into Antioch, where he set two crowns upon his head, the crown of Asia, and of Egypt.

14 In the mean season was king Alexander in Cilicia, because those that dwelt in those parts had revolted from him.

15 But when Alexander heard of this, he came to war against him: whereupon *king* Ptolemee brought forth *his host*, and met him with a mighty power, and put him to flight.

16 So Alexander fled into Arabia, there to be defended; but king Ptolemee was exalted:

17 For Zabdiel the Arabian took off Alexander's head, and sent it unto Ptolemee.

cir. 145. 18 King Ptolemee also died the third day after, † and they that were in the strong holds were slain one of another.

† Gr. *and those that were in the holds were slain of those that were in the holds.*

19 By this means Demetrius reigned in the hundred threescore and seventh year.

20 At the same time Jonathan gathered together them that were in Judea, to take the tower that was in Jerusalem: and he made many engines of war against it.

21 Then certain ungodly persons, who hated their own people, went unto the king, and told him that Jonathan besieged the tower.

22 Whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediately removing, he came to Ptolemais, and wrote unto Jonathan, that he should not lay siege to the tower, but come and speak with him at Ptolemais in great haste.

23 Nevertheless Jonathan, when he heard this, commanded to besiege it *still:* and he chose certain of the elders of Israel and the priests, and put himself in peril;

24 And took silver and gold, and raiment, and divers presents besides, and went to Ptolemais unto the king, where he found favour in his sight. Before CHRIST cir. 145.

25 And [a] though certain ungodly men of the people had made complaints against him, [a] ch. 10. 61, &c.

26 Yet the king entreated him as his predecessors had done before, and promoted him in the sight of all his friends,

27 And [b] confirmed him in the high priesthood, and in all the honours that he had before, and gave him preeminence among his chief friends. [b] ch. 10. 20. & 14. 38. ver. 57.

28 Then Jonathan desired the king, that he would make Judea free from tribute, as also the three governments, with the country of Samaria; and he promised him three hundred talents.

29 So the king consented, and wrote letters unto Jonathan of all these things after this manner:

30 King Demetrius unto his brother Jonathan, and unto the nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting:

31 We send you here a copy of the letter which we did write unto our cousin Lasthenes concerning you, that ye might see it.

32 King Demetrius unto his father Lasthenes sendeth greeting:

33 We are determined to do good to the people of the Jews, who are our friends, and keep covenants with us, because of their good will toward us.

34 ‖ Wherefore we have ratified unto them the borders of Judea, with the three governments of Apherema and Lydda and Ramathem, that are added unto Judea from the country of Samaria, and [c] all things appertaining unto them, for all such as do sacrifice in Jerusalem, instead of the payments which the king received of them yearly aforetime out of the fruits of the earth and of trees. ‖ Joseph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 8. [c] ch. 10. 42.

35 And as for other things that belong unto us, of the tithes and customs pertaining unto us, as also [d] the saltpits, and the crown taxes, which are due unto us, we discharge them of them all for their relief. [d] ch. 10. 29.

36 And nothing hereof shall be revoked from this time forth for ever.

37 Now therefore see that thou make a copy of these things, and let it be delivered unto Jonathan, and set upon the holy mount in a conspicuous place.

38 After this, when king Demetrius saw that the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made against him, he sent away all his forces, every one to his own place, except certain bands of strangers, whom he had gathered from the isles of the heathen: wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him.

39 Moreover there was one Tryphon, that had been of Alexander's part afore, who, seeing that all the host murmured against Demetrius, went to Simalcue the Arabian, that brought up Antiochus the young son of Alexander,

40 And lay sore upon him to deliver him *this young Antiochus*, that he might reign in his father's stead: he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of war were at enmity with him, and there he remained a long season.

41 In the mean time Jonathan sent unto king Demetrius, that he would cast those of the tower out of Jerusalem, and those

Before CHRIST cir. 145.

also in the fortresses: for they fought against Israel.

42 So Demetrius sent unto Jonathan, saying, I will not only do this for thee and thy people, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunity serve.

43 Now therefore thou shalt do well, if thou send me men to help me; for all my forces are gone from me.

44 Upon this Jonathan sent him three thousand strong men unto Antioch: and when they came to the king, the king was very glad of their coming.

45 Howbeit they that were of the city gathered themselves together into the midst of the city, to the number of an hundred and twenty thousand men, and would have slain the king.

46 Wherefore the king fled into the court, but they of the city kept the passages of the city, and began to fight.

47 Then the king called to the Jews for help, who came unto him all at once, and dispersing themselves through the city slew that day in the city to the number of an hundred thousand.

48 Also they set fire on the city, and gat many spoils that day, and delivered the king.

49 So when they of the city saw that the Jews had got the city as they would, their courage was abated: wherefore they made supplication to the king, and cried, saying,

‖ Or, *Be friends with us.*

50 ‖ Grant us peace, and let the Jews cease from assaulting us and the city.

51 With that they cast away their weapons, and made peace; and the Jews were honoured in the sight of the king, and in the sight of all that were in his realm; and they returned to Jerusalem, having great spoils.

52 So king Demetrius sat on the throne of his kingdom, and the land was quiet before him.

53 Nevertheless he dissembled in all that ever he spake, and estranged himself from Jonathan, neither rewarded he him according to the benefits which he had received of him, but troubled him very sore.

cir. 144.

54 After this returned Tryphon, and with him the young child Antiochus, who reigned, and was crowned.

55 Then there gathered unto him all the men of war, whom Demetrius had put away, and they fought against Demetrius, who turned his back and fled.

† Gr. *beasts.*

56 Moreover Tryphon took the † elephants, and won Antioch.

57 At that time young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, saying, I confirm thee in the high priesthood, and appoint thee ruler over the four governments, and to be one of the king's friends.

† Gr. *and service.*

58 Upon this he sent him golden vessels † to be served in, and gave him leave to drink in gold, and to be clothed in purple, and to wear a golden buckle.

59 His brother Simon also he made captain from the place called The ladder of Tyrus unto the borders of Egypt.

‖ Or, *went beyond the river, and passed through the cities, or, went and passed beyond the river and through the cities, Gr.*

60 Then Jonathan ‖ went forth, and passed through the cities beyond the water, and all the forces of Syria gathered themselves unto him for to help him: and when he came to Ascalon, they of the city met him honourably.

61 From whence he went to Gaza, but they of Gaza shut him out; wherefore he laid siege unto it, and burned ‖ the suburbs thereof with fire, and spoiled them.

Before CHRIST cir. 144.

‖ Or, *the places thereabout.*

62 Afterward, when they of Gaza made supplication unto Jonathan, † he made peace with them, and took the sons of their chief men for hostages, and sent them to Jerusalem, and passed through the country unto Damascus.

† Gr. *he gave them the right hand.*

63 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes were come to Cades, which is in Galilee, with a great power, purposing ‖ to remove him out of the country,

‖ Or, *to remove him from the affairs of the kingdom.*

64 He went to meet them, and left Simon his brother in the country.

65 Then Simon encamped against Bethsura, and fought against it a long season, and shut it up:

66 But they desired to have peace with him, which he granted them, and then put them out from thence, and took the city, and set a garrison in it.

67 As for Jonathan and his host, they pitched at the water of Genneśar, from whence betimes in the morning they gat them to the plain of Nasor.

68 And, behold, the host of strangers met them in the plain, who, having laid men in ambush for him in the mountains, came themselves over against him.

69 So when they that lay in ambush rose out of their places, and joined battle, all that were of Jonathan's side fled;

70 Insomuch as there was not one of them left, except Mattathias the *son* of Absalom, and Judas the *son* of Calphi, the captains of the host.

71 Then Jonathan rent his clothes, and cast earth upon his head, and prayed.

72 Afterwards turning again to battle, he put them to flight, and so they ran away.

73 Now when his own men that were fled saw this, they turned again unto him, and with him pursued them to Cades, even unto their own tents, and there they camped.

74 So there were slain of the heathen that day about three thousand men: but Jonathan returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jonathan reneweth the league with the Romans and Lacedemonians.* 24 *The forces of Demetrius, which thought to have surprised Jonathan, finding him prepared, flee away.* 35 *Jonathan fortifieth the strong holds in Judea.* 48 *Tryphon by fraud maketh him prisoner in Ptolemais.*

NOW when Jonathan saw that the time served him, he chose certain men, and sent them to Rome, [a] for to confirm and renew the friendship that they had with them.

[a] ch. 8. 1, 20.

2 He sent letters also to the Lacedemonians, and to other places, for the same purpose.

3 So they went unto Rome, and entered into the senate, and said, Jonathan the high priest, and the people of the Jews, sent us unto you, to the end ye should renew the friendship, which ye had with them, and league, as in former time.

4 Upon this *the Romans* gave them letters unto the governors of every place, that they should bring them into the land of Judea peaceably.

5 And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote to the Lacedemonians:

6 Jonathan the high priest, and the elders of the nation, and the priests, and the

Before CHRIST cir. 144.

other people of the Jews; unto the Lacedemonians their brethren ſend greeting:

7 There were letters ſent in times paſt unto Onias the high prieſt from ‖ Darius, who reigned then among you, to ſignify that ye are our brethren, as the copy here underwritten doth ſpecify.

‖ *Areus*: ſee Joſeph. Antiq. lib. 13. cap. 8.

8 At which time Onias entreated the ambaſſador that was ſent honourably, and received the letters, wherein declaration was made of the ‖ league and friendſhip.

‖ Or, *kindred.* Joſeph. Antiq.

9 Therefore we alſo, albeit we need none of theſe things, for that we have the holy books of ſcripture in our hands to comfort us,

10 Have nevertheleſs attempted to ſend unto you for the renewing of brotherhood and friendſhip, leſt we ſhould become ſtrangers unto you altogether: for there is a long time paſſed ſince ye ſent unto us.

11 We therefore at all times without ceaſing, both in our feaſts, and other convenient days, do remember you in the ſacrifices which we offer, and in our prayers, as reaſon is, and as it becometh us to think upon our brethren:

12 And we are right glad of your honour.

13 As for ourſelves, we have had great troubles and wars on every ſide, forſomuch as the kings that are round about us have fought againſt us.

14 Howbeit we would not be troubleſome unto you, nor to others of our confederates and friends, in theſe wars:

15 For we have help from heaven that ſuccoureth us, ſo as we are delivered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought under foot.

16 For this cauſe we choſe Numenius *the ſon* of Antiochus, and Antipater *the ſon* of Jaſon, and ſent them unto the Romans, to renew the amity that we had with them, and the former league.

17 We commanded them alſo to go unto you, and to ſalute you, and to deliver you our letters concerning the renewing of our brotherhood.

18 Wherefore now ye ſhall do well to give us an anſwer thereto.

19 And this is the copy of the letters ‖ which Oniares ſent.

‖ Read out of Joſeph. *which Areus ſent to Onias.*

20 Areus king of the Lacedemonians to Onias the high prieſt, greeting:

21 It is found in writing, that the Lacedemonians and Jews are brethren, and that they are of the ſtock of Abraham:

22 Now therefore, ſince this is come to our knowledge, ye ſhall do well to write unto us of your † proſperity.

† Gr. *peace.*

23 We do write back again to you, that your cattle and goods are our's, and our's are your's. We do command therefore *our ambaſſadors* to make report unto you on this wiſe.

24 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius' princes were come to fight againſt him with a greater hoſt than afore,

25 He removed from Jeruſalem, and met them in the land of Amathas: for he gave them no reſpite ‖ to enter his country.

‖ Or, *to ſet foot into country: or, to invade his country.*

26 He ſent ſpies alſo unto their tents, who came again, and told him that they were appointed to come upon them in the night ſeaſon.

27 Wherefore ſo ſoon as the ſun was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in arms, that all the night long they might be ready to fight: alſo he ſent forth centinels round about the hoſt.

Before CHRIST cir. 144.

28 But when the adverſaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battle, they feared, and trembled in their hearts; and ‖ they kindled fires in their camp.

‖ Joſeph. Antiq lib. 13. cap 9. *they went away.*

29 Howbeit Jonathan and his company knew it not till the morning: for they ſaw the lights burning.

30 Then Jonathan purſued after them, but overtook them not: for they were gone over the river Eleutherus.

31 Wherefore Jonathan turned to the Arabians; who were called † Zabadeans; and ſmote them, and took their ſpoils.

† Joſeph. Gr. *Nabatheans*, or, *Zabathæans.*

32 And removing thence, he came to Damaſcus, and ſo paſſed through all the country.

33 Simon alſo went forth, and paſſed through the country unto Aſcalon, and the holds there adjoining; from whence he turned aſide to Joppe, and won it.

34 For he had heard that they would deliver the hold unto them that took Demetrius' part; wherefore he ſet a garriſon there to keep it.

35 After this came Jonathan home again, and calling the elders of the people together, he conſulted with them about building ſtrong holds in Judea;

36 And making the walls of Jeruſalem higher, and raiſing a great mount between the tower and the city, for to ſeparate it from the city, that ſo it might be alone, that men might neither ſell nor buy in it.

37 Upon this they came together to build up the city, ‖ foraſmuch as *part of* the wall toward the brook on the eaſt ſide was fallen down, and they repaired that which was called Caphenatha.

‖ Or, According to the Roman reading, *and he came near to the wall of the brook toward the eaſt.*

38 Simon alſo ſet up Adida in Sephela, and made it ſtrong with gates and bars.

39 Now Tryphon went about to get the kingdom of Aſia, and to kill Antiochus the king, that he might ſet the crown upon his own head.

40 Howbeit he was afraid that Jonathan would not ſuffer him, and that he would fight againſt him; wherefore he ſought a way how to take Jonathan, that he might kill him. So he removed, and came to Bethſan.

41 Then Jonathan went out to meet him with forty thouſand men choſen for the battle, and came to Bethſan.

42 Now when Tryphon ſaw that Jonathan came with ſo great a force, he durſt not ſtretch his hand againſt him;

43 But received him honourably, and commended him unto all his friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his men of war to be as obedient unto him, as to himſelf.

44 Unto Jonathan alſo he ſaid, Why haſt thou put all this people to ſo great trouble, ſeeing there is no war betwixt us?

45 Therefore ſend them now home again, and chooſe a few men to wait on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais, for I will give it thee, and the reſt of the ſtrong holds and forces, and all that have any charge; as for me, I will return and depart: for this is the cauſe of my coming.

46 So Jonathan believing him did as he bade him, and ſent away his hoſt, who went into the land of Judea.

47 And with himſelf he retained but three thouſand men, of whom he † ſent

† Gr. *left two thouſand in Galilee.*

Before CHRIST cir. 144. two thousand into Galilee, and one thousand went with him.

48 Now as soon as Jonathan entered into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates, and took him, and all them that came with him they slew with the sword.

49 Then sent Tryphon an host of footmen and horsemen into Galilee, and into the great plain, to destroy all Jonathan's company.

50 But when they knew that Jonathan and they that were with him were taken and slain, they encouraged one another, and went close together, prepared to fight.

51 They therefore that followed upon them, perceiving that they were ready to fight for their lives, turned back again.

52 Whereupon they all came into the land of Judea peaceably, and there they bewailed Jonathan, and them that were with him, and they were sore afraid; wherefore all Israel made great lamentation.

53 Then all the heathen that were round about them sought to destroy them: for said they, They have no captain, nor any to help them: now therefore let us make war upon them, and take away their memorial from among men.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Simon encourageth the people, and is made captain in Jonathan's room.* 12 *Tryphon getteth two of Jonathan's sons into his hands, and slayeth their father.* 25 *Jonathan is buried and much lamented.* 27 *The sepulchre which Simon erected for his family.* 31 *Tryphon slayeth Antiochus, and usurpeth the kingdom.* 33 *Simon sendeth to king Demetrius, who favoureth him and the Jews.* 43 *Simon winneth Gaza,* 49 *and the tower at Jerusalem.*

NOW when Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a great host to invade the land of Judea, and destroy it,

2 And saw that the people was in great trembling and fear, he went up to Jerusalem, and gathered the people together,

3 And gave them exhortation, saying, Ye yourselves know what great things I, and my brethren, and my father's house, have done for the laws and the sanctuary, the battles also and troubles which we have seen,

4 By reason whereof all my brethren are slain for Israel's sake, and I am left alone.

5 Now therefore be it far from me, that I should spare mine own life in any time of trouble: for I am no better than my brethren.

6 Doubtless I will avenge my nation, and the sanctuary, and our wives, and our children: for all the heathen are gathered to destroy us of very malice.

7 Now as soon as the people heard these words, their spirit revived.

8 And they answered with a loud voice, saying, Thou shalt be our leader instead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother.

9 Fight thou our battles, and whatsoever thou commandest us, that will we do.

10 So then he gathered together all the men of war, and made haste [a] to finish the walls of Jerusalem, and he fortified it round about.

[a] See ch. 12. 36.

11 Also he sent Jonathan the *son* of Absalom, and with him a great power, to Joppe: who casting out them that were therein remained there in it.

12 So Tryphon removed from Ptolemais with a great power to invade the land of Judea, and Jonathan was with him in ward.

Before CHRIST cir. 144.

13 But Simon pitched his tents at Adida, over against the plain.

14 Now when Tryphon knew that Simon was risen up instead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to join battle with him, he sent messengers unto him, saying,

15 Whereas we have Jonathan thy brother in hold, it is for money that he is owing unto the king's treasure, ‖ concerning the business that was committed unto him.

‖ Or, *for the affairs, or, offices that he had,* or, *the necessary uses which he had.*

16 Wherefore now send an hundred talents of silver, and two of his sons for hostages, that when he is at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will let him go.

17 Hereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they spake deceitfully unto him, yet sent he the money and the children, lest peradventure he should procure to himself great hatred of the people:

18 Who might have said, Because I sent him not the money and the children, therefore is *Jonathan* dead.

19 So he sent them the children and the hundred talents: howbeit *Tryphon* dissembled, neither would he let Jonathan go.

20 And after this came Tryphon to invade the land, and destroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth unto Adora: but Simon and his host marched against him in every place, whersoever he went.

21 Now they that were in the tower sent messengers unto Tryphon, to the end that he should hasten his coming unto them by the wilderness, and send them victuals.

22 Wherefore Tryphon made ready all his horsemen to come that night: but there fell a very great snow, by reason whereof he came not. So he departed, and came into the country of Galaad.

23 And when he came near to Bascama, he slew Jonathan, who was buried there.

24 Afterward Tryphon returned and went into his own land.

25 Then sent Simon, and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in Modin, the city of his fathers. cir. 143.

26 And [b] all Israel made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many days. [b] ch. 9. 20.

27 Simon also built a monument upon the sepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with hewn stone behind and before.

28 Moreover he set up seven pyramids, one against another, for his father, and his mother, and his four brethren.

29 And in these he made cunning devices, about the which he set great pillars, and upon the pillars he made all their armour for a perpetual memory, and by the armour ships carved, that they might be seen of all that sail on the sea.

30 This is the sepulchre which he made at Modin, and it standeth yet unto this day.

31 Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the young king Antiochus, and slew him.

32 And he reigned in his stead, and crowned himself king of Asia, and brought a great calamity upon the land.

33 Then Simon built up the strong holds in Judea, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walls, and gates, and bars, and laid up victuals † therein.

† Gr. *in the strong holds.*

34 Moreover Simon chose men, and sent to king Demetrius, to the end he should give the land an immunity, because † all that Tryphon did was to spoil.

† Gr. *all Tryphon's doings were robberies.*

Before CHRIST cir. 143.

35 Unto whom king Demetrius answered and wrote after this manner:

36 King Demetrius unto Simon the high priest, and friend of kings, as also unto the elders and nation of the Jews, sendeth greeting:

37 The golden crown, and the scarlet robe, which ye sent unto us, we have received: and we are ready to make a stedfast peace with you, yea, and to write unto our officers, to confirm the immunities which we have granted.

38 And whatsoever covenants we have made with you shall stand; and the strong holds, which ye have builded, shall be your own.

39 As for any oversight or fault committed unto this day, we forgive it, and the crown tax also, which ye owe us: and if there were any other tribute paid in Jerusalem, it shall no more be paid.

40 And look who are meet among you to be in our court, let them be enrolled, and let there be peace betwixt us.

41 Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Israel in the hundred and seventieth year.

[c] ch. 14. 27.

42 Then the people of Israel began [c] to write in their instruments and contracts, In the first year of Simon the high priest, the governor and leader of the Jews.

43 In those days Simon camped against Gaza, and besieged it round about; he made also an engine of war, and set it by the city, and battered a certain tower, and took it.

44 And they that were in the engine leaped into the city; whereupon there was a great uproar in the city:

45 Insomuch as the people of the city rent their clothes, and climbed upon the walls with their wives and children, and cried with a loud voice, beseeching Simon † to grant them peace.

† Gr. *to give them his right hand.*

46 And they said, Deal not with us according to our wickedness, but according to thy mercy.

47 So Simon was appeased toward them, and fought no more against them, but put them out of the city, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were, and so entered into it with songs and thanksgiving.

48 Yea, he put all uncleanness out of it, and placed such men there as would keep the law, and made it stronger than it was before, and built therein a dwelling place for himself.

cir. 142.

49 They also of the tower in Jerusalem were kept so strait, that they could neither come forth, nor go into the country, nor buy, nor sell: wherefore they were in great distress for want of victuals, and a great number of them perished through famine.

‖ Or, *to make peace with them.*

50 Then cried they to Simon, beseeching him ‖ to be at one with them: which thing he granted them; and when he had put them out from thence, he cleansed the tower from pollutions:

51 And entered into it the three and twentieth day of the second month, in the hundred seventy and first year, with thanksgiving, and branches of palm trees, and with harps, and cymbals, and with viols, and hymns, and songs: because there was destroyed a great enemy out of Israel.

52 He ordained also that that day should be kept every year with gladness. Moreover the hill of the temple that was by the tower he made stronger than it was, and there he dwelt himself with his company.

Before CHRIST cir. 142.

53 And when Simon saw that John his son was a valiant man, he made him captain of all the hosts; and [d] he dwelt in Gazara.

[d] ch. 16. 1.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Demetrius is taken captive by the king of Persia. 4 The good deeds of Simon to his country. 16 The Romans and Lacedemonians renew their league with him. 27 A memorial of his acts is set up in Zion.

cir. 141.

NOW in the hundred threescore and twelfth year king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media, to get him help to fight against Tryphon.

2 But when Arsaces, the king of Persia and Media, heard that Demetrius was entered within his borders, he sent one of his princes to take him alive:

3 Who went and smote the host of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to Arsaces, by whom he was put in ward.

[a] ch. 7. 50.

4 As for the land *of Judea*, [a] that was quiet all the days of Simon; for he sought the good of his nation in such wise, as that evermore his authority and honour pleased them well.

5 And as he was honourable in all his acts, so in this, that he took Joppe for an haven, and made an entrance to the isles of the sea,

6 And enlarged the bounds of his nation, and recovered the country,

7 And gathered together a great number of captives, and had the dominion of Gazara, and Bethsura, and the tower, out of the which he took all uncleanness, neither was there any that resisted him.

8 Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gave her increase, and the trees of the field their fruit.

‖ Or, *the wealth of the land.*

9 The ancient men sat all in the streets, communing together of ‖ good things, and the young men put on glorious and warlike apparel.

10 He provided victuals for the cities, and set in them all manner of munition, so that his honourable name was renowned unto the end of the world.

11 He made peace in the land, and Israel rejoiced with great joy:

[b] 1 Kings 4. 25. Mic. 4. 4. Zech. 3. 10.

12 For [b] every man sat under his vine and his fig tree, and there was none to fray them:

13 Neither was there any left in the land to fight against them: yea, the kings themselves were overthrown in those days.

14 Moreover he strengthened all those of his people that were brought low: the law he searched out; and every contemner of the law and wicked person he took away.

15 He beautified the sanctuary, and multiplied the vessels of the temple.

16 Now when it was heard at Rome, and as far as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very sorry.

17 But as soon as they heard that his brother Simon was made high priest in his stead, and ruled the country, and the cities therein:

18 They wrote unto him in tables of brass, to renew the friendship and league which they had made with Judas and Jonathan his brethren:

Before CHRIST cir. 141.

19 Which writings were read before the congregation at Jeruſalem.

20 And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians ſent; The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the city, unto [e] Simon the high prieſt, and the elders, and prieſts, and reſidue of the people of the Jews, our brethren, *ſend* greeting:

[e] See ch. 12. 6.

21 The ambaſſadors that were ſent unto our people certified us of your glory and honour: wherefore we were glad of their coming,

22 And did regiſter the things that they ſpake in the ‖ council of the people in this manner, Numenius *ſon* of Antiochus, and Antipater *ſon* of Jaſon, the Jews' ambaſſadors, came unto us to renew the friendſhip they had with us.

‖ Or, *publick records.*

23 And it pleaſed the people to entertain the men honourably, and to put the copy of their ambaſſage in publick records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might have a memorial thereof: furthermore we have written a copy thereof unto Simon the high prieſt.

24 After this Simon ſent Numenius to Rome with a great ſhield of gold of a thouſand pound weight, to confirm the league with them.

25 Whereof when the people heard, they ſaid, What thanks ſhall we give to Simon and his ſons?

26 For he and his brethren and the houſe of his father have eſtabliſhed Iſrael, and chaſed away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their liberty.

27 So then they wrote *it* in tables of braſs, which they ſet upon pillars in mount Sion: and this is the copy of the writing; The eighteenth day of *the month* Elul, in the hundred threeſcore and twelfth year, being the third year of Simon the high prieſt,

‖ Or, *Jeruſalem*, peradventure by corruption and tranſpoſition of letters; or, as ſome think, *the common hall where they met to conſult of matters of ſtate.*

28 At ‖ Saramel in the great congregation of the prieſts, and people, and rulers of the nation, and elders of the country, were theſe things notified unto us.

29 Foraſmuch as oftentimes there have been wars in the country, wherein for the maintenance of their ſanctuary, and the law, Simon the ſon of Mattathias, of the poſterity of Jarib, together with his brethren, put themſelves in jeopardy, and reſiſting the enemies of their nation did their nation great honour:

30 (For after that Jonathan, having gathered his nation together, and been their high prieſt, was added to his people,

31 Their enemies purpoſed to invade their country, that they might deſtroy it, and lay hands on the ſanctuary:

32 At which time Simon roſe up, and fought for his nation, and ſpent much of his own ſubſtance, and armed ‖ the valiant men of his nation, and gave them wages,

‖ Or, *the men of war.*

33 And fortified the cities of Judea, together with Bethſura, that lieth upon the borders of Judea, where the ‖ armour of the enemies had been before; but he ſet a garriſon of Jews there:

‖ Or, *weapons.*

34 Moreover he fortified Joppe, which lieth upon the ſea, and ‖ Gazara, that bordereth upon Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before: but he placed Jews there, and furniſhed them with all things convenient for the reparation thereof.)

‖ Or, *Gaza.*

35 The people therefore, ſeeing the acts of Simon, and unto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their governor and chief prieſt, becauſe he had done all theſe things, and for the juſtice and faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he ſought by all means to exalt his people.

Before CHRIST cir. 141.

36 For in his time things proſpered in his hands, ſo that the heathen were taken out of their country, and they alſo that were in the city of David in Jeruſalem, who had made themſelves a tower, out of which they iſſued, and polluted all about the ſanctuary, and did much hurt ‖ in the holy place:

‖ Or, *unto religion.*

37 But he placed Jews therein, and fortified it for the ſafety of the country and the city, and raiſed up the walls of Jeruſalem.

38 King Demetrius alſo [d] confirmed him in the high prieſthood according to thoſe things,

[d] ch. 10. 20. & 11. 57.

39 And made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour.

40 For he had heard ſay, that [e] the Romans had called the Jews their friends and confederates and brethren; and that they had entertained the ambaſſadors of Simon honourably;

[e] ch. 8. 19. & 12. 3.

41 Alſo that the Jews and prieſts were well pleaſed that Simon ſhould be their governor and high prieſt for ever, [f] until there ſhould ariſe a faithful prophet;

[f] ch. 4. 46.

42 Moreover that he ſhould be their captain, and ſhould take charge of the ſanctuary, to ſet them over their works, and over the country, and over the armour, and over the fortreſſes, that, *I ſay*, he ſhould take charge of the ſanctuary;

43 Beſide this, that he ſhould be obeyed of every man, and that all the writings in the country ſhould be made in his name, and that [g] he ſhould be clothed in purple, and wear gold:

[g] ch. 10. 20, 29. & 11. 58.

44 Alſo that it ſhould be lawful for none of the people or prieſts to break any of theſe things, or to gainſay his words, or to gather an aſſembly in the country without him, or to be clothed in purple, or wear a buckle of gold:

45 And whoſoever ſhould do otherwiſe, or break any of theſe things, he ſhould be puniſhed.

46 Thus it liked all the people to deal with Simon, and to do as hath been ſaid.

47 Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleaſed to be high prieſt, and captain and governor of the Jews and prieſts, and to defend them all.

48 So they commanded that this writing ſhould be put in tables of braſs, and that they ſhould be ſet up within the compaſs of the ſanctuary in a conſpicuous place;

49 Alſo that the copies thereof ſhould be laid up in the treaſury, to the end that Simon and his ſons might have them.

CHAP. XV.

1 Antiochus deſireth leave to paſs through Judea, and granteth great honours to Simon and the Jews. 10, 25 *He beſiegeth Tryphon in Dora.* 15 *The Romans write to divers kings and nations to favour the Jews.* 26 *Antiochus quarrelleth with Simon,* 38 *and ſendeth forces to annoy Judea.*

cir. 140.

MOreover Antiochus ſon of Demetrius the king ſent letters from the iſles of the ſea unto Simon the prieſt and prince of the Jews, and to all the people;

2 The contents whereof were theſe: King Antiochus to Simon the high prieſt

Before CHRIST cir. 140. and prince of his nation, and to the people of the Jews, greeting:

3 Forasmuch as certain pestilent men have usurped the kingdom of our fathers, and my purpose is to challenge it again, that I may restore it to the old estate, and to that end have gathered a multitude of foreign soldiers together, and prepared ships of war;

4 My meaning also being to go through the country, that I may be avenged of them that have destroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdom desolate:

5 Now therefore I confirm unto thee all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and whatsoever gifts besides they granted.

6 I give thee leave also to coin money for thy country with thine own stamp.

7 And as concerning Jerusalem and the sanctuary, let them be free; and all the armour that thou hast made, and fortresses that thou hast built, and keepest in thine hands, let them remain unto thee.

8 And if any thing be, or shall be, owing to the king, let it be forgiven thee from this time forth for evermore.

9 Furthermore, when we have obtained our kingdom, we will honour thee, and thy nation, and thy temple, with great honour, so that your honour shall be known throughout the world.

cir. 139. 10 In the hundred threescore and fourteenth year went Antiochus into the land of his fathers: at which time all the forces came together unto him, so that few were left with Tryphon.

11 Wherefore being pursued by king Antiochus, he fled unto Dora, which lieth by the sea side:

12 For he saw that troubles came upon him all at once, and that his forces had forsaken him.

13 Then camped Antiochus against Dora, having with him an hundred and twenty thousand men of war, and eight thousand horsemen.

14 And when he had compassed the city round about, and joined ships close to the town on the sea side, he vexed the city by land and by sea, neither suffered he any to go out or in.

15 In the mean season came Numenius and his company from Rome, having letters to the kings and countries; wherein were written these things:

16 Lucius, consul of the Romans unto king Ptolemee, greeting:

17 The Jews' ambassadors, our friends and confederates, came unto us to renew the old friendship and league, being sent from Simon the high priest, and from the people of the Jews:

ch. 14. 24. 18 * And they brought a shield of gold of a thousand pound.

19 We thought it good therefore to write unto the kings and countries, that they should do them no harm, nor fight against them, their cities, or countries, nor yet aid their enemies against them.

20 It seemed also good to us to receive the shield of them.

21 If therefore there be any pestilent fellows, that have fled from their country unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high priest, that he may punish them according to their own law.

22 The same things wrote he likewise unto Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to Before CHRIST cir. 139. ‖ Ariarathes, and Arsaces,

23 And to all the countries, and to ‖ Sampsames, and the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, and Myndus, and Sicyon, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnassus, and Rhodus, and ‖ Phaselis, and Cos, and Side, and Arados, and Gortyna, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene.

‖ Or, *Arathes.* ‖ Or, *Sampsaces.* Lat. *Lampsacus.* ‖ Or, *Basilis.*

24 And the copy hereof they wrote to Simon the high priest.

25 So Antiochus the king camped against Dora the second *day*, † assaulting it continually, and making engines, by which means he shut up Tryphon, that he could neither go out nor in.

† Gr. *bringing his forces to it.*

26 At that time Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to aid him; silver also, and gold, and much armour.

27 Nevertheless he would not receive them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became strange unto him.

28 Furthermore he sent unto him Athenobius, one of his friends, to commune with him, and say, Ye withhold Joppe and Gazara, with the tower that is in Jerusalem, which are cities of my realm.

29 The borders thereof ye have wasted, and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdom.

30 Now therefore deliver the cities which ye have taken, and the tributes of the places, whereof ye have gotten dominion ‖ without the borders of Judea:

‖ Or, *except the borders, &c.*

31 Or else give me for them five hundred talents of silver; and for the harm that ye have done, and the tributes of the cities, other five hundred talents: if not, we will come and ‖ fight against you.

‖ Or, *subdue you in fight.*

32 So Athenobius the king's friend came to Jerusalem: and when he saw the glory of Simon, and the cupboard of gold and silver plate, and his great attendance, he was astonished, and told him the king's message.

33 Then answered Simon, and said unto him, We have neither taken other men's land, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in possession a certain time.

34 Wherefore we, having opportunity, hold the inheritance of our fathers.

35 And whereas thou demandest Joppe and Gazara, albeit they did great harm unto the people in our country, yet will we give an hundred talents for them. Hereunto Athenobius answered him not a word;

36 But returned in a rage to the king, and made report unto him of these speeches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that he had seen: whereupon the king was exceeding wroth.

37 In the mean time fled Tryphon by ship unto Orthosias.

38 Then the king made Cendebeus captain of the sea coast, and gave him an host of footmen and horsemen,

39 And commanded him to remove his host toward Judea: also he commanded him to build up ‖ Cedron, and to fortify the gates, and to war against the people; but as for the king *himself*, he pursued Tryphon.

‖ Or, *Gedor.*

40 So Cendebeus came to Jamnia, and began to provoke the people, and to invade

Before CHRIST cir. 139. Judea, and to take the people prisoners, and slay them.

41 And when he had built up Cedron, he set horsemen there, and an host *of foot-men*, to the end that issuing out they might make outroads upon the ways of Judea, as the king had commanded him.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Simon sendeth forth his sons Judas and John, who defeat the forces of Antiochus.* 11 *The captain of Jericho inviteth Simon and two of his sons into his castle, and treacherously murdereth them.* 19 *He sendeth some to kill John, who escapeth, and killeth those that came to destroy him.*

a ch. 13. 53. THEN came up John [a] from Gazara, and told Simon his father what Cendebeus had done.

2 Wherefore Simon called his two eldest sons, Judas and John, and said unto them,

b ch. 14. 26. [b] I, and my brethren, and my father's house, have ever from our youth unto this day fought against the enemies of Israel; and [c] things have prospered so well in our hands, that we have delivered Israel oftentimes.

c ch. 3. 6. & 14. 36.

3 But now I am old, and ye, by *God*'s mercy, are of a sufficient age: be ye instead of me and my brother, and go and fight for our nation, and the help from heaven be with you.

4 So he chose out of the country twenty thousand men of war with horsemen, who went out against Cendebeus, and rested that night at Modin.

5 And when as they rose in the morning, and went into the plain, behold, a mighty great host both of footmen and horsemen came against them: howbeit there was a water brook betwixt them.

6 So he and his people pitched over against them: and when he saw that the people were afraid to go over the water brook, he went first over himself, and then the men seeing him passed through after him.

7 *That done*, he divided his men, and set the horsemen in the midst of the footmen: for the enemies' horsemen were very many.

8 Then sounded they with the holy trumpets: whereupon Cendebeus and his host were put to flight, so that many of them were slain, and the remnant gat them to the strong hold.

‖ Or, *Which when he had set on fire, they fled unto the towers in the fields of Azotus; and there were slain, &c.*

9 At that time was Judas John's brother wounded; but John still followed after them, until he came to Cedron, which *Cendebeus* had built.

cir. 135. 10 ‖ So they fled even unto the towers in the fields of Azotus; wherefore he burned it with fire: so that there were slain of them about two thousand men. Afterward he returned into the land of Judea in peace.

Before CHRIST cir. 139.

11 Moreover in the plain of Jericho was Ptolemeus the son of Abubus made captain, and he had abundance of silver and gold:

cir. 135.

12 For he was the high priest's son in law.

13 Wherefore his heart being lifted up, he thought to get the country to himself, and thereupon consulted deceitfully against Simon and his sons to destroy them.

14 Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in the country, and taking care for the good ordering of them; at which time he came down himself to Jericho with his sons, Mattathias and Judas, in the hundred threescore and seventeenth year, in the eleventh month, called Sabat:

15 Where the *son* of Abubus receiving them deceitfully into a little hold, called Docus, which he had built, made them a great banquet: howbeit he had hid men there.

16 So when Simon and his sons had drunk largely, Ptolemee and his men rose up, and took their weapons, and came upon Simon into the banqueting place, and slew him, and his two sons, and certain of his servants.

17 In which doing he committed a great treachery, and recompensed evil for good.

18 Then Ptolemee wrote these things, and sent to the king, that he should send him an host to aid him, and he would deliver him the country and cities.

19 He sent others also to Gazara to kill John: and unto the † tribunes he sent letters to come unto him, that he might give them silver, and gold, and rewards.

† Gr. *captains of thousands.*

20 And others he sent to take Jerusalem, and the mountain of the temple.

21 Now one had run afore to Gazara, and told John that his father and brethren were slain, and, *quoth he*, *Ptolemee* hath sent to slay thee also.

22 Hereof when he heard, he was sore astonished: so he laid hands on them that were come to destroy him, and slew them; for he knew that they sought to make him away.

23 As concerning the rest of the acts of John, and his wars, and worthy deeds which he did, and the building of the walls which he made, and his doings,

24 Behold, these are written in the chronicles of his priesthood, from the time he was made high priest after his father.

The Second Book of the MACCABEES.

CHAP. I.

1 *A letter from the Jews at Jerusalem to them of Egypt informing them of the death of Antiochus,* 18 *and of the fire that was hidden in a pit, and discovered by Neemias.* 24 *The prayer of Neemias.*

cir. 144. THE brethren, the Jews that be at Jerusalem and in the land of Judea, wish unto the brethren, the Jews that are throughout Egypt, health and peace:

2 God be gracious unto you, and remember his covenant that he made with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, his faithful servants;

3 And give you all an heart to serve him, and to do his will, with a good courage and a willing mind;

4 And open your hearts in his law and commandments, and send you peace,

5 And hear your prayers, and be at one with you, and never forsake you in time of trouble.

6 And now we be here praying for you.

cir. 144. 7 What time as Demetrius reigned, in the hundred threescore and ninth year, we the Jews wrote unto you in the extremity

of trouble that came upon us in those
a ch. 4. 7. years, from the time that [a] Jason and his company revolted from the holy land and kingdom,

8 And burned the porch, and shed innocent blood: then we prayed unto the Lord, and were heard; we offered also sacrifices and fine flour, and lighted the lamps, and set forth the loaves.

b Lev. 23. 34. 9 And now see that ye keep the feast of [b] tabernacles in the month Casleu.

10 In the hundred fourscore and eighth year, the people that were at Jerusalem and in Judea, and the council, and Judas, sent greeting and health unto Aristobulus, king Ptolemeus' master, who was of the stock of the anointed priests, and to the Jews that were in Egypt:

11 Insomuch as God hath delivered us from great perils, we thank him highly, as having been in battle against a king.

12 For he cast them out that fought within the holy city.

13 For when the leader was come into Persia, and the army with him that seemed invincible, they were slain in the temple of Nanea by the deceit of Nanea's priests.

14 For Antiochus, as though he would marry her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receive money in name of a dowry.

15 Which when the priests of Nanea had set forth, and he was entered with a small company into the compass of the temple, they shut the temple as soon as Antiochus was come in:

16 And opening a privy door of the roof, they threw stones like thunderbolts, and struck down the captain, hewed them in pieces, smote off their heads, and cast them to those that were without.

17 Blessed be our God in all things, who hath delivered up the ungodly.

18 Therefore whereas we are now pur-
c 1 Mac. 4. 59. ch. 2. 16. posed [c] to keep the purification of the temple upon the five and twentieth day of *the*
d Lev. 23. 24, 27, 34. Num. 29. 1. *month* [d] Casleu, we thought it necessary to certify you thereof, that ye also might keep *it, as the feast* of the tabernacles, and of the fire, *which was given us* when Neemias offered sacrifice, after that he had builded the temple and the altar.

19 For when our fathers were led into Persia, the priests that were then devout took the fire of the altar privily, and hid it in an hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept *it* sure, so that the place was unknown to all men.

20 Now after many years, when it pleased God, Neemias, being sent from the king of Persia, did send of the posterity of those priests that had hid it to the fire: but when they told us they found no fire, but thick water;

21 Then commanded he them to draw it up, and to bring it; and when the sacrifices were laid on, Neemias commanded the priests to sprinkle the wood and the things laid thereupon with the water.

22 When this was done, and the time came that the sun shone, which afore was hid in the cloud, there was a great fire kindled, so that every man marvelled.

23 And the priests made a prayer whilst the sacrifice was consuming, *I say*, both the priests, and all *the rest*, Jonathan beginning, and the rest answering thereunto, as Neemias did.

24 And the prayer was after this manner; O Lord, Lord God, Creator of all things, who art fearful and strong, and righteous, and merciful, and the only and gracious King,

25 The only giver of all things, the only just, almighty, and everlasting, thou that deliverest Israel from all trouble, and didst choose the fathers, and sanctify them:

26 Receive the sacrifice for thy whole people Israel, and preserve thine own portion, and sanctify it.

27 Gather those together that are scattered from us, deliver them that serve among the heathen, look upon them that are despised and abhorred, and let the heathen know that thou art our God.

28 Punish them that oppress us, and with pride do us wrong.

29 Plant thy people again in thy holy place, [e] as Moses hath spoken. e Deut. 30. 5. ch. 2. 18.

30 And the priests sung psalms of thanksgiving.

31 Now when the sacrifice was consumed, Neemias commanded the water that was left to be poured on the great stones.

32 When this was done, there was kindled a flame: but it was consumed by the light that shined from the altar.

33 So when this matter was known, it was told the king of Persia, that in the place, where the priests that were led away had hid the fire, there appeared water, and that ‖ Neemias had purified the sacrifices therewith. ‖ Or, *Neemias his company.*

34 Then the king, inclosing the place, made it holy, after he had tried the matter.

35 And the king took many gifts, and bestowed thereof on those whom he would gratify.

36 And Neemias called this thing Naphthar, which is as much as to say, a cleansing: but many men call it Nephi.

CHAP. II.

1 The exhortations of Jeremy the prophet, and how he hid the tabernacle, the ark, and the altar. 13 The collections made by Neemias and Judas. 19 The author's design to abridge in one volume what Jason wrote in five books.

IT is also found in the records, that Jeremy the prophet commanded them that were carried away to take of the fire, [a] as it hath been signified: a ch. 1. 19.

2 And how that the prophet, having given them the law, charged them not to forget the commandments of the Lord, and that they should not err in their minds, [b] when b Baruch 6. 4. they see images of silver and gold, with their ornaments.

3 And with other such speeches exhorted he them, that the law should not depart from their hearts.

4 It was also contained in the same writing, that the prophet, being warned of God, commanded the tabernacle and the ark to go with him, as he went forth into [c] the mountain, where Moses climbed up, c Deut. 32. 49. and saw the heritage of God.

5 And when Jeremy came thither, he found an hollow cave, wherein he laid the tabernacle, and the ark, and the altar of incense, and so stopped the door.

6 And some of those that followed him came to mark the way, but they could not find it.

7 Which when Jeremy perceived, he blamed them, saying, As for that place, it

shall be unknown until the time that God gather his people again together, and receive them unto mercy.

8 Then shall the Lord shew them these things, and the glory of the Lord shall appear, and the cloud also, [d] as it was shewed under Moses, and [e] as when Solomon desired that the place might be honourably sanctified.

9 It was also declared, that he being wise [f] offered the sacrifice of dedication, and of the finishing of the temple.

10 And [g] as when Moses prayed unto the Lord, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the sacrifices: even [h] so prayed Solomon also, and the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offerings.

11 And [i] Moses said, Because the sin offering was not to be eaten, it was consumed.

12 So Solomon kept those eight days.

13 The same things also were reported in the writings and commentaries of Nehemias; and how he founding a library gathered together the acts of the kings, and the prophets, and of David, and the epistles of the kings concerning the holy gifts.

14 In like manner also Judas gathered together all those things that ‖ were lost by reason of the war we had, and they remain with us.

15 Wherefore if ye have need thereof, send some to fetch them unto you.

16 Whereas we then [k] are about to celebrate the purification, we have written unto you, and ye shall do well, if ye keep the same days.

17 † We hope also, that the God, that delivered all his people, and gave them all an heritage, and the kingdom, and the priesthood, and the sanctuary,

18 [l] As he promised in the law, will shortly have mercy upon us, and gather us together out of every land under heaven into the holy place: for he hath delivered us out of great troubles, and hath purified the place.

19 Now as concerning Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great temple, and the dedication of the altar,

20 And the wars against Antiochus Epiphanes, and Eupator his son,

21 And [m] the manifest signs that came from heaven unto those that behaved themselves manfully to their honour for Judaism: so that, being but a few, they overcame the whole country, and chased barbarous multitudes,

22 And recovered again the temple renowned all the world over, and freed the city, and upheld the laws which were going down, the Lord being gracious unto them with all favour:

23 *All these things, I say,* being declared by Jason of Cyrene in five books, we will assay to abridge in one volume.

24 For considering the infinite number, and the difficulty which they find that desire to look into the narrations of the story, for the variety of the matter,

25 We have been careful, that they that will read may have delight, and that they that are desirous to commit to memory might have ease, and that all into whose hands it comes might have profit.

26 Therefore to us, that have taken upon us this painful labour of abridging, it was not easy, but a matter of sweat and watching;

27 Even as it is no ease unto him that prepareth a banquet, and seeketh the benefit of others: yet ‖ for the pleasuring of many we will undertake gladly this great pains;

28 Leaving to the author the exact handling of every particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgement.

29 For as the master builder of a new house must care for the whole building; but he that undertaketh to set it out, and paint it, must seek out fit things for the adorning thereof: even so I think it is with us.

30 To stand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the first author of the story:

31 But to use brevity, and avoid much labouring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgement.

32 Here then will we begin the story: only adding thus much to that which hath been said, that it is a foolish thing to make a long prologue, and to be short in the story itself.

CHAP. III.

1 *Of the honour done to the temple by the Gentile princes.* 4 *Simon informeth concerning the treasures laid up in the temple:* 7 *Heliodorus is sent to fetch them away:* 14 *The agony of the people on that account.* 24 *Heliodorus is smitten of God, but healed at the prayer of Onias.*

NOW when the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and the laws were kept very well, because of the godliness of Onias the high priest, and his hatred of wickedness, cir. 187.

2 It came to pass that even the kings themselves did honour the place, and magnify the temple with their best gifts;

3 Insomuch that Seleucus king of Asia of his own revenues bare all the costs belonging to the service of the sacrifices.

4 But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, who was made governor of the temple, fell out with the high priest about disorder in the city.

5 And when he could not overcome Onias, he gat him to Apollonius *the son* of Thraseas, who then was governor of Celosyria and Phenice,

6 And told him that the treasury in Jerusalem was full of infinite sums of money, so that the multitude of their riches, which did not pertain to the account of the sacrifices, was innumerable, and that it was possible to bring all into the king's hand.

7 Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had shewed him of the money whereof he was told, the king chose out Heliodorus his treasurer, and sent him with a commandment to bring him the foresaid money.

8 So forthwith Heliodorus took his journey, under a colour of visiting the cities of Celosyria and Phenice, but indeed to fulfil the king's purpose.

9 And when he was come to Jerusalem, and had been courteously received of the high priest of the city, he told him what intelligence was given of the money, and declared wherefore he came, and asked if these things were so indeed.

10 Then the high priest told him that there was such money laid up for the relief of widows and fatherless children:

[d] Exod. 34. 5.
[e] 1 Kings 8. 10.
[f] 1 Kings 8. 62, &c.
[g] Lev. 9. 23, 24.
[h] 2 Chron. 7. 1.
[i] Lev. 10. 16, &c.
‖ Or, *fell out during the war.*
[k] ch. 1. 18.
† Gr. *Now God it is that saved all his people, and rendered the heritage, and the kingdom, and the priesthood, and the sanctuary, as he promised in the law: for we hope in God that he will shortly, &c.*
[l] ch. 1. 29.
[m] ch. 3. 24. & 5. 2. & 10. 29. & 11. 8. & 15. 12.
‖ Or, *to observe well of many.*

Before CHRIST cir. 187.

11 And that ſome of it belonged to Hircanus *ſon* of Tobias, a man of great dignity, and not as that wicked Simon had miſinformed: the ſum whereof in all was four hundred talents of ſilver, and two hundred of gold:

12 And that it was altogether impoſſible that ſuch wrongs ſhould be done unto them, that had committed it to the holineſs of the place, and to the majeſty and inviolable ſanctity of the temple, honoured over all the world.

13 But Heliodorus, becauſe of the king's commandment given him, ſaid, That in any wiſe it muſt be brought into the king's treaſury.

14 So at the day which he appointed he entered in to order this matter: wherefore there was no ſmall agony throughout the whole city.

15 But the prieſts, proſtrating themſelves before the altar in their prieſts' veſtments, called unto heaven upon him that [a] made a law concerning things given to be kept, that they ſhould ſafely be preſerved for ſuch as had committed them to be kept.

[a] Exod. 22. 7, &c.

16 Then whoſo had looked the high prieſt in the face, it would have wounded his heart: for his countenance and the changing of his colour declared the inward agony of his mind.

17 For the man was ſo compaſſed with fear and horror of the body, that it was manifeſt to them that looked upon him, what ſorrow he had now in his heart.

18 Others ran flocking out of their houſes to the general ſupplication, becauſe the place was like to come into contempt.

‖ Or, *to make general ſupplication.*

19 And the women, girt with ſackcloth under their breaſts, abounded in the ſtreets, and the virgins that were kept in ran, ſome to the gates, and ſome to the walls, and others looked out of the windows.

20 And all, holding their hands toward heaven, made ſupplication.

21 Then it would have pitied a man to ſee the falling down of the multitude of all ſorts, and the † fear of the high prieſt, being in ſuch an agony.

† Gr. *expectation.*

22 They then called upon the Almighty Lord to keep the things committed of truſt ſafe and ſure for thoſe that had committed them.

23 Nevertheleſs Heliodorus executed that which was decreed.

24 Now as he was there preſent himſelf with his guard about the treaſury, the Lord of ſpirits, and the Prince of all power, cauſed a great apparition, ſo that all that preſumed to come in with him were aſtoniſhed at the power of God, and fainted, and were ſore afraid.

‖ Or, *Lord of our fathers.*

25 For there appeared unto them an horſe with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very fair covering, and he ran fiercely, and ſmote at Heliodorus with his forefeet, and it ſeemed that he that ſat upon the horſe had complete harneſs of gold.

26 Moreover two other young men appeared before him, notable in ſtrength, excellent in beauty, and comely in apparel, who ſtood by him on either ſide, and ſcourged him continually, and gave him many ſore ſtripes.

27 And Heliodorus fell ſuddenly unto the ground, and was compaſſed with great darkneſs: but they that were with him took him up, and put him into a litter.

Before CHRIST cir. 187.

28 Thus him, that lately came with a great train and with all his guard into the ſaid treaſury, they carried out, being unable to help himſelf with his weapons: and manifeſtly they acknowledged the power of God:

29 For he by the hand of God was caſt down, and lay ſpeechleſs without all hope of life.

30 But they praiſed the Lord, that had miraculouſly honoured his own place: for the temple, which a little afore was full of fear and trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with joy and gladneſs.

31 Then ſtraightways certain of Heliodorus' friends prayed Onias, that he would call upon the moſt High to grant him his life, who lay ready to give up the ghoſt.

32 So the high prieſt, ſuſpecting leſt the king ſhould miſconceive that ſome treachery had been done to Heliodorus by the Jews, offered a ſacrifice for the health of the man.

33 Now as the high prieſt was making an atonement, the ſame young men in the ſame clothing appeared and ſtood beſide Heliodorus, ſaying, Give Onias the high prieſt great thanks, inſomuch as for his ſake the Lord hath granted thee life:

34 And ſeeing that thou haſt been ſcourged from heaven, declare unto all men the mighty power of God. And when they had ſpoken theſe words, they appeared no more.

35 So Heliodorus, after he had offered ſacrifice unto the Lord, and made great vows unto him that had ſaved his life, and ſaluted Onias, returned with his hoſt to the king.

36 Then teſtified he to all men the works of the great God, which he had ſeen with his eyes.

37 And when the king aſked Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be ſent yet once again to Jeruſalem, he ſaid,

38 If thou haſt any enemy or traitor, ſend him thither, and thou ſhalt receive him well ſcourged, if he eſcape with his life: for in that place, no doubt, there is an eſpecial power of God.

39 For he that dwelleth in heaven hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it; and he beateth and deſtroyeth them that come to hurt it.

40 And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treaſury, fell out on this ſort.

CHAP. IV.

1 Simon ſlandereth Onias, who goeth to the king. 7 Jaſon by corruption getteth to be made high prieſt, and introduceth Greek faſhions. 21 Antiochus is entertained at Jeruſalem by Jaſon. 23 Menelaus outbidding Jaſon getteth the office of high prieſt. 32 He robbeth the temple, and giving part to Andronicus perſuadeth him to murder Onias. 36 The king, informed of the murder, putteth Andronicus to death. 39 The wickedneſs of Lyſimachus, who is ſtoned by the people. 43 Menelaus accuſed before the king eſcapeth by corrupting the king's miniſters.

THIS Simon now, [a] of whom we ſpake afore, having been a bewrayer of the money, and of his country, ſlandered Onias, as if he had terrified Heliodorus, and been the worker of theſe evils.

cir. 187.

[a] ch. 3. 4.

2 Thus was he bold to call him a traitor,

Before CHRIST cir. 187. that had deſerved well of the city, and tendered his own nation, and was ſo zealous of the laws.

3 But when their hatred went ſo far, that by one of Simon's faction murders were committed,

4 Onias ſeeing the danger of this contention, and that Apollonius, as being the governor of Celoſyria and Phenice, did rage, and increaſe Simon's malice,

5 He went to the king, not to be an accuſer of his countrymen, but ſeeking the good of all, both publick and private:

6 For he ſaw that it was impoſſible that the ſtate ſhould continue quiet, and Simon leave his folly, unleſs the king did look thereunto.

cir. 175. 7 But after the death of Seleucus, when Antiochus, called Epiphanes, took the kingdom, Jaſon the brother of Onias laboured underhand to be high prieſt,

8 Promiſing unto the king by interceſſion three hundred and threeſcore talents of ſilver, and of another revenue eighty talents:

9 Beſide this, he promiſed to aſſign an hundred and fifty more, if he might have licence to ſet him up [a] a place for exerciſe, and for the training up of youth in the faſhions of the heathen, and to write them of Jeruſalem *by the name of* Antiochians.

a 1 Mac. 1. 14.

10 Which when the king had granted, and he had gotten into his hand the rule, he forthwith brought his own nation to the Greekiſh faſhion.

11 And the royal privileges granted of ſpecial favour to the Jews by the means of [c] John the father of Eupolemus, who went ambaſſador to Rome for amity and aid, he took away; and putting down the governments which were according to the law, he brought up new cuſtoms againſt the law:

c See 1 Mac. 8. 17.

12 For he built gladly a place of exerciſe under the tower itſelf, and brought the chief young men under his ſubjection, and made them wear a hat.

13 Now ſuch was the height of Greek faſhions, and increaſe of heathenith manners, through the exceeding profaneneſs of Jaſon, that ungodly wretch, and no high prieſt;

14 That the prieſts had no courage to ſerve any more at the altar, but deſpiſing the temple, and neglecting the ſacrifices, haſtened to be partakers of the unlawful allowance in the place of exerciſe, after the game of ‖ Diſcus called them forth;

‖ Or, *the Discus*, which was all one as he began before in the midſt.

15 Not ſetting by the honours of their fathers, but liking the glory of the Grecians beſt of all.

16 By reaſon whereof ſore calamity came upon them: for they had them to be their enemies and avengers, whoſe cuſtom they followed ſo earneſtly, and unto whom they deſired to be like in all things.

17 For it is not a light thing to do wickedly againſt the laws of God: but the time following ſhall declare theſe things.

cir. 174. 18 Now when the game that was uſed every fifth year was kept at Tyrus, the king being preſent,

† Gr. *who were religious ambaſſadors.*

19 This ungracious Jaſon ſent † ſpecial meſſengers from Jeruſalem, who were Antiochians, to carry three hundred drachms of ſilver to the ſacrifice of Hercules, which even the bearers thereof thought fit not to beſtow upon the ſacrifice, becauſe it was not convenient, but to be reſerved for other charges. Before CHRIST cir. 174.

20 This money then, in regard of the ſender, was appointed to Hercules' ſacrifice; but becauſe of the bearers thereof, it was employed to the making of gallies.

21 Now when Apollonius the *ſon* of Meneſtheus was ſent into Egypt for the [e] coronation of king *Ptolemeus* Philometor, Antiochus, underſtanding him not to be well affected to his affairs, provided for his own ſafety: whereupon he came to Joppe, and from thence to Jeruſalem: cir. 173. ‖ Or, *enthronizing.*

22 Where he was honourably received of Jaſon, and of the city, and was brought in with torch light, and with great ſhoutings: and ſo afterward went with his hoſt unto Phenice.

23 Three years afterward Jaſon ſent Menelaus, the aforeſaid Simon's brother, to bear the money unto the king, and to put him in mind of certain neceſſary matters. cir. 172.

24 But he being brought to the preſence of the king, when he had magnified him for the glorious appearance of his power, got the prieſthood to himſelf, offering more than Jaſon by three hundred talents of ſilver.

25 So he came with the king's mandate, bringing nothing worthy the high prieſthood, but having the fury of a cruel tyrant, and the rage of a ſavage beaſt.

26 Then Jaſon, who had undermined his own brother, being undermined by another, was compelled to flee into the country of the Ammonites.

27 So Menelaus got the principality: but as for the money that he had promiſed unto the king, he took no good order for it, albeit Soſtratus the ruler of the caſtle required it: cir. 172.

28 For unto him appertained the gathering of the cuſtoms. Wherefore they were both called before the king.

29 Now Menelaus left his brother Lyſimachus in his ſtead in the prieſthood; and Soſtratus *left* Crates, who was governor of the Cyprians.

30 While thoſe things were in doing, they of Tarſus and Mallos made inſurrection, becauſe they were given to the king's concubine, called Antiochis.

31 Then came the king in all haſte to appeaſe matters, leaving Andronicus, a man in authority, for his deputy.

32 Now Menelaus, ſuppoſing that he had gotten a convenient time, ſtole certain veſſels of gold out of the temple, and gave ſome of them to Andronicus, and ſome he ſold into Tyrus and the cities round about.

33 Which when Onias knew of a ſurety, he reproved him, and withdrew himſelf into a ſanctuary at Daphne, that lieth by Antiochia.

34 Wherefore Menelaus, taking Andronicus apart, prayed him to get Onias into his hands; who being perſuaded thereunto, and coming to Onias in deceit, gave him his right hand with oaths; and though he were ſuſpected *by him*, yet perſuaded he him to come forth of the ſanctuary: whom forthwith he ſhut up without regard of juſtice.

35 For the which cauſe not only the Jews, but many alſo of other nations, took great indignation, and were much grieved for the unjuſt murder of the man.

36 And when the king was come again from the places about Cilicia, the Jews that

Before CHRIST cir. 171. were in the city, and certain of the Greeks that abhorred the fact also, complained because Onias was slain without cause.

37 Therefore Antiochus was heartily sorry, and moved to pity, and wept, because of the sober and modest behaviour of him that was dead.

cir. 171. 38 And being kindled with anger, forthwith he took away Andronicus his purple, and rent off his clothes, and leading him through the whole city unto that very place, where he had committed impiety against Onias, there slew he the cursed murderer. Thus the Lord rewarded him his punishment, as he had deserved.

cir. 170. 39 Now when many sacrileges had been committed in the city by Lysimachus with the consent of Menelaus, and the bruit thereof was spread abroad, the multitude gathered themselves together against Lysimachus, many vessels of gold being already carried away.

40 Whereupon the common people rising, and being filled with rage, Lysimachus armed about three thousand men, and began first to offer violence; one ‖ Auranus being the leader, a man far gone in years, and no less in folly.

‖ Or, *tyrannus.*

41 They then seeing the attempt of Lysimachus, some of them caught stones, some clubs, others taking handfuls of dust, that was next in hand, cast them all together upon Lysimachus, and those that set upon them.

42 Thus many of them they wounded, and some they struck to the ground, and all *of them* they forced to flee: but as for the churchrobber himself, him they killed beside the treasury.

43 Of these matters therefore there was an accusation laid against Menelaus.

44 Now when the king came to Tyrus, three men that were sent from the senate pleaded the cause before him:

45 But Menelaus, being now convicted, promised [a] Ptolemee the *son* of Dorymenes to give him much money, if he would pacify the king toward him.

[a] 1 Mac. 3. 38.

46 Whereupon Ptolemee taking the king aside into a certain gallery, as it were to take the air, brought him to be of another mind:

47 Insomuch that he discharged Menelaus from the accusations, who notwithstanding was cause of all the mischief: and those poor men, who, if they had told their cause, yea, before the Scythians, should have been judged innocent, them he condemned to death.

48 Thus they that followed the matter for the city, and for the people, and for the holy vessels, did soon suffer unjust punishment.

49 Wherefore even they of Tyrus, moved with hatred of that wicked deed, caused them to be honourably buried.

50 And so through the covetousness of them that were of power Menelaus remained still in authority, increasing in malice, and being a great traitor to the citizens.

CHAP. V.

1 *The signs and tokens seen at Jerusalem.* 5 *Jason's wickedness and end.* 11 *Antiochus persecuteth the Jews, and spoileth the temple.* 27 *Judas Maccabeus with others fleeth into the wilderness.*

cir. 170. ABOUT the same time Antiochus prepared his second voyage into Egypt:

2 And then it happened, that through all the city, for the space almost of forty days, there were seen horsemen running in the air, in cloth of gold, and armed with lances, like a band of soldiers,

Before CHRIST cir. 170.

3 And troops of horsemen in array, encountering and running one against another, with shaking of shields, and multitude of ‖ pikes, and drawing of swords, and casting of darts, and glittering of golden ornaments, and harness of all sorts.

‖ Or, *staves.*

4 Wherefore every man prayed that that apparition might turn to good.

5 Now when there was gone forth a false rumour, as though Antiochus had been dead, Jason took at the least a thousand men, and suddenly made an assault upon the city; and they that were upon the walls being put back, and the city at length taken, Menelaus fled into the castle:

6 But Jason slew his own citizens without mercy, not considerng that to get the day of them of his own nation would be a most unhappy day for him; but thinking they had been *his* enemies, and not *his* countrymen, whom he conquered.

7 Howbeit for all this he obtained not the principality, but at the last received shame for the reward of his treason, and fled again into the country of the Ammonites.

8 In the end therefore he had an unhappy return, being accused before Aretas the king of the Arabians, fleeing from city to city, pursued of all men, hated as a forsaker of the laws, and being had in abomination as an open ‖ enemy of his country and countrymen, he was cast out into Egypt.

‖ Or, *executioner.*

9 Thus he that had driven many out of their country perished in a strange land, retiring to the Lacedemonians, and thinking *there* to find succour by reason of his kindred:

10 And he that had cast out many unburied had none to mourn for him, nor any solemn funerals at all, nor sepulchre with his fathers.

11 Now when this that was done came to the king's ear, he thought that Judea had revolted: whereupon [a] removing out of Egypt in a furious mind, he took the city by force of arms,

[a] 1 Mac. 1. 20, &c.

12 And commanded his men of war not to spare such as they met, and to slay such as went up upon the houses.

13 Thus there was killing of young and old, making away of men, women, and children, slaying of virgins and infants.

14 And there were destroyed within the space of three whole days fourscore thousand, whereof forty thousand were slain in the conflict; and no fewer sold than slain.

15 Yet was he not content with this, but presumed to go into the most holy temple of all the world; Menelaus, that traitor to the laws, and to his own country, being his guide:

16 And taking the holy vessels with polluted hands, and with profane hands pulling down the things that were dedicated by other kings to the augmentation and glory and honour of the place, he gave them away.

17 And so haughty was Antiochus in mind, that he considered not that the Lord was angry for a while for the sins of them that dwelt in the city, and therefore his eye was not upon the place.

18 For had they not been formerly wrap-

Before CHRIST cir. 170. [b] ch. 3. 25, 26.

ped in many sins, this man, as soon as he had come, had forthwith been scourged, and put back from his presumption, [b] as Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the king sent to view the treasury.

19 Nevertheless God did not choose the people for the place's sake, but the place for the people's sake.

20 And therefore the place itself, that was partaker with them of the adversity that happened to the nation, did afterward communicate in the benefits sent from the Lord: and as it was forsaken in the wrath of the Almighty, so again, the great Lord being reconciled, it was set up with all glory.

21 So when Antiochus had carried out of the temple a thousand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all haste unto Antiochia, weening in his pride to make the land navigable, and the sea passable by foot: such was the haughtiness of his mind.

[c] 1 Mac. 2. 51.

22 And [c] he left governors to vex the nation: at Jerusalem, Philip, for his country a Phrygian, and for manners more barbarous than he that set him there;

23 And at Garizim, Andronicus; and besides, Menelaus, who worse than all the rest bare an heavy hand over the citizens, having a malicious mind against his countrymen the Jews.

cir. 168. [d] 1 Mac. 2. 29.

24 He sent also [d] that detestable ringleader Apollonius with an army of two and twenty thousand, commanding him to slay all those that were in their best age, and to sell the women and the younger sort:

25 Who coming to Jerusalem, and pretending peace, did forbear till the holy day of the sabbath, when taking the Jews keeping holy day, he commanded his men to arm themselves.

26 And so he slew all them that were gone to the celebrating of the sabbath, and running through the city with weapons slew great multitudes.

† Gr. *who was the tenth.* [e] 1 Mac. 2. 52. Hebr. 11. 38.

27 But Judas Maccabeus † with nine others, or thereabout, [e] withdrew himself into the wilderness, and lived in the mountains after the manner of beasts, with his company, who fed on herbs continually, lest they should be partakers of the pollution.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Jews are required under pain of death to forsake the law, and the temple is polluted.* 10 *Cruelties exercised upon those who adhered to the law.* 12 *An exhortation not to be discouraged for these calamities.* 18 *The courage of Eleazar, who was cruelly tortured to death for the cause of religion.*

NOT long after this the king sent an old man of ‖ Athens to compel the Jews to depart from the laws of their fathers, and not to live after the laws of God:

‖ *Antioch:* the Latin interpreters.

2 And to pollute also the temple in Jerusalem, and to call it the temple of Jupiter Olympius; and that in Garizim, of Jupiter the Defender of strangers, ‖ as they did desire that dwelt in the place.

‖ Out of Joseph. lib. 12. cap. 7. or, *as they were.*

3 The coming in of this mischief was sore and grievous to the people:

4 For the temple was filled with riot and revelling by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to do with women within the circuit of the holy places, and besides that brought in things that were not lawful.

[a] 1 Mac. 2. 47.

5 [a] The altar also was filled with profane things, which the law forbiddeth.

6 Neither was it lawful for a man to keep sabbath days or ancient feasts, or to profess himself at all to be a Jew.

Before CHRIST cir. 168.

7 And in the day of the king's birth every month they were brought by bitter constraint to eat of the sacrifices; and when the feast of Bacchus was kept, the Jews were compelled to go in procession to Bacchus, carrying ivy.

8 Moreover there went out a decree to the neighbour cities of the † heathen, by the suggestion of Ptolemee, against the Jews, that they should observe the same fashions, and be partakers of their sacrifices:

† Gr. *Gracians.*

9 And whoso would not conform themselves to the manners of the Gentiles should be put to death. Then might a man have seen the present misery.

10 For [b] there were two women brought, who had circumcised their children; whom when they had openly led round about the city, the babes hanging at their breasts, they cast them down headlong from the wall.

[b] 1 Mac. 1. 60.

11 And others, that had run together into caves near by, to keep the sabbath day secretly, being discovered to Philip, were all burnt together, because they made a conscience to help themselves for the honour of the most sacred day.

12 Now I beseech those that read this book, that they be not discouraged for these calamities, but that they judge those punishments not to be for destruction, but for a chastening of our nation.

13 For it is a token of his great goodness, when wicked doers are not suffered any long time, but forthwith punished.

14 For not as with other nations, whom the Lord patiently forbeareth to punish, till they be come to the fulness of their sins, so dealeth he with us,

15 Lest that, being come to the height of sin, afterwards he should take vengeance of us.

16 And therefore he never withdraweth his mercy from us: and though he punish with adversity, yet doth he never forsake his people.

17 But let this that we have spoken be for a warning unto us. And now will we come to the declaring of the matter in few words.

cir. 167

18 Eleazar, one of the principal scribes, an aged man, and of a wellfavoured countenance, was constrained to open his mouth, and to eat swine's flesh.

19 But he, choosing rather to die gloriously, than to live stained with such an abomination, spit it forth, and came of his own accord to [c] the torment,

[c] Heb. 11. 35.

20 As it behoved them to come, that are resolute to stand out against such things, as are not lawful for love of life to be tasted.

21 But they that had the charge of that wicked feast, for the old acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aside, besought him to bring flesh of his own provision, such as was lawful for him to use, and make as if he did eat of the flesh taken from the sacrifice commanded by the king;

22 That in so doing he might be delivered from death, and for the old friendship with them find favour.

23 But he began to consider discreetly,

Before CHRIST cir. 167. and as became his age, and the excellency of his ancient years, and the honour of his gray head, whereunto he was come, and his moſt honeſt education from a child, or rather the holy law made and given by God: therefore he anſwered accordingly, and willed them ſtraightways to ſend him to the grave.

24 For it becometh not our age, *ſaid he*, in any wiſe to diſſemble, whereby many young perſons might think that Eleazar, being fourſcore years old and ten, were now gone to a ſtrange religion;

25 And ſo they through mine hypocriſy, and deſire to live a little time and a moment longer, ſhould be deceived by me, and I get a ſtain to mine old age, and make it abominable.

26 For though for the preſent time I ſhould be delivered from the puniſhment of men: yet ſhould I not eſcape the hand of the Almighty, neither alive, nor dead.

27 Wherefore now, manfully changing this life, I will ſhew myſelf ſuch an one as mine age requireth,

28 And leave a notable example to ſuch as be young to die willingly and courageouſly for the honourable and holy laws. And when he had ſaid theſe words, immediately he went to the torment:

29 They that led him changing the good will they bare him a little before into hatred, becauſe the foreſaid ſpeeches proceeded, as they thought, from ‖ a deſperate mind.

‖ Or, *madneſs, or, priae.*

30 But when he was ready to die with ſtripes, he groaned, and ſaid, It is manifeſt unto the Lord, that hath the holy knowledge, that whereas I might have been delivered from death, I *now* endure ſore pains in body by being beaten: but in ſoul am well content to ſuffer theſe things, becauſe I fear him.

31 And thus this man died, leaving his death for an example of a noble courage, and a memorial of virtue, not only unto young men, but unto all his nation.

CHAP. VII.

The conſtancy and cruel death of ſeven brethren and their mother in one day, becauſe they would not eat ſwine's fleſh at the king's commandment.

IT came to paſs alſo, that ſeven brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled by the king againſt the law to taſte ſwine's fleſh, and were tormented with ſcourges and whips.

2 But one of them that ſpake firſt ſaid thus, What wouldeſt thou aſk or learn of us? we are ready to die, rather than to tranſgreſs the laws of our fathers.

3 Then the king, being in a rage, commanded pans and caldrons to be made hot:

4 Which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that ſpake firſt, and to cut off the utmoſt parts of his body, the reſt of his brethren and his mother looking on.

5 Now when he was thus maimed in all his members, he commanded him being yet alive to be brought to the fire, and to be fried in the pan: and as the vapour of the pan was for a good ſpace diſperſed, they exhorted one another with the mother to die manfully, ſaying thus,

6 The Lord God looketh upon us, and in truth hath comfort in us, as [a] Moſes in his ſong, which witneſſed to their faces, declared, ſaying, And he ſhall be comforted in his ſervants.

[a] Deut. 32. 36.

7 So when the firſt was dead after this manner, they brought the ſecond to make him a mocking ſtock: and when they had pulled off the ſkin of his head with the hair, they aſked him, Wilt thou eat, before thou be puniſhed throughout every member of thy body? Before CHRIST cir. 167.

8 But he anſwered in his own language, and ſaid, No. Wherefore he alſo received the next torment in order, as the former did.

9 And when he was at the laſt gaſp, he ſaid, Thou like a fury takeſt us out of this preſent life, but the King of the world ſhall raiſe us up, who have died for his laws, unto everlaſting life.

10 After him was the third made a mocking ſtock: and when he was required, he put out his tongue, and that right ſoon, holding forth his hands manfully,

11 And ſaid courageouſly, Theſe I had from heaven; and for his laws I deſpiſe them; and from him I hope to receive them again.

12 Inſomuch that the king, and they that were with him, marvelled at the young man's courage, for that he nothing regarded the pains.

13 Now when this man was dead alſo, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like manner.

14 So when he was ready to die he ſaid thus, It is good, being put to death by men, to look for hope from God to be raiſed up again by him: as for thee, thou ſhalt have no reſurrection to life.

15 Afterward they brought the fifth alſo, and mangled him.

16 Then looked he unto the king, and ſaid, Thou haſt power over men, thou art corruptible, thou doeſt what thou wilt; yet think not that our nation is forſaken of God;

17 But abide a while, and behold his great power, how he will torment thee and thy ſeed.

18 After him alſo they brought the ſixth, who being ready to die ſaid, Be not deceived without cauſe: for we ſuffer theſe things for ourſelves, having ſinned againſt our God: therefore marvellous things are done *unto us*.

19 But think not thou, that takeſt in hand to ſtrive againſt God, that thou ſhalt eſcape unpuniſhed.

20 But the mother was marvellous above all, and worthy of honourable memory: for when ſhe ſaw her ſeven ſons ſlain within the ſpace of one day, ſhe bare it with a good courage, becauſe of the hope that ſhe had in the Lord.

21 Yea, ſhe exhorted every one of them in her own language, filled with courageous ſpirits; and ſtirring up her womaniſh thoughts with a manly ſtomach, ſhe ſaid unto them:

22 I cannot tell how ye came into my womb; for I neither gave you breath nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of every one of you;

23 But doubtleſs the Creator of the world, who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, will alſo of his own mercy give you breath and life again, as ye now regard not your own ſelves for his laws' ſake.

24 Now Antiochus, thinking himſelf deſpiſed, and ſuſpecting it to be a reproachful ſpeech, whilſt the youngeſt was yet alive,

Before CHRIST cir. 167. did not only exhort him by words, but also assured him with oaths, that he would make him both a rich and a happy man, if he would turn from the laws of his fathers; and that also he would take him for his friend, and trust him with affairs.

25 But when the young man would in no case hearken unto him, the king called his mother, and exhorted her that she would counsel the young man to save his life.

26 And when he had exhorted her with many words, she promised him that she would counsel her son.

27 But she bowing herself toward him, laughing the cruel tyrant to scorn, spake in her country language on this manner; O my son, have pity upon me that bare thee nine months in my womb, and gave thee suck three years, and nourished thee, and brought thee up unto this age, and endured the troubles of education.

28 I beseech thee, my son, look upon the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, and consider that [b] God made them of things that were not; and so was mankind made likewise.

[b] Rom. 4. 17.

29 Fear not this tormentor, but, being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death, that I may receive thee again in mercy with thy brethren.

30 While she was yet speaking these words, the young man said, Whom wait ye for? I will not obey the king's commandment: but I will obey the commandment of the law that was given unto our fathers by Moses.

31 And thou, that hast been the author of all mischief against the Hebrews, shalt not escape the hands of God.

32 For we suffer because of our sins.

33 And though the living Lord be angry with us a little while for our chastening and correction, yet shall he be at one again with his servants.

34 But thou, O godless man, and of all other most wicked, be not lifted up without a cause, nor puffed up with uncertain hopes, lifting up thy hand against the servants of God:

35 For thou hast not yet escaped the judgment of Almighty God, who seeth all things.

36 For our brethren, who now have suffered a short pain, are dead under God's covenant of everlasting life: but thou, through the judgment of God, shalt receive just punishment for thy pride.

37 But I, as my brethren, offer up my body and life for the laws of our fathers, beseeching God that he would speedily be merciful unto our nation; and that [c] thou by torments and plagues mayest confess, that he alone is God;

[c] 1 Mac. 6. 13. ch. 9. 12, &c.

38 And that in me and my brethren the wrath of the Almighty, which is justly brought upon all our nation, may cease.

39 Then the king, being in a rage, handled him worse than all the rest, and took it grievously that he was mocked.

40 So this man died undefiled, and put his whole trust in the Lord.

41 Last of all after the sons the mother died.

42 Let this be enough now to have spoken concerning the idolatrous feasts, and the extreme tortures.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Judas gathereth an army: his successful attempts. 8 Nicanor sent against him setteth to sale the captives beforehand: 12 his approach causeth a great alarm. 16 Judas encourageth his men, and putteth Nicanor to flight. 27 They praise God, and divide the spoils. 30 Other enemies are defeated. 34 Nicanor fleeth with disgrace to Antioch.

Before CHRIST cir. 166.

THEN Judas Maccabeus, and they that were with him, went privily into the towns, and called their kinsfolks together, and took unto them all such as continued in the Jews' religion, and assembled about six thousand men.

2 And they called upon the Lord, that he would look upon the people that was trodden down of all; and also pity the temple profaned of ungodly men;

3 And that he would have compassion upon the city, sore defaced, and ready to be made even with the ground; and hear the blood that cried unto him,

4 And remember the wicked slaughter of harmless infants, and the blasphemies committed against his name; and that he would shew his hatred against the wicked.

5 Now when Maccabeus had his company about him, he could not be withstood by the heathen: for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy.

6 Therefore he came at unawares, and burnt up towns and cities, and got into his hands the most commodious places, and overcame and put to flight no small number of his enemies.

7 But specially took he advantage of the night for such privy attempts, insomuch that the bruit of his manliness was spread every where.

8 So when Philip saw that this man increased by little and little, and that things prospered with him still more and more, he wrote unto Ptolemeus, the governor of Celosyria and Phenice, to yield more aid to the king's affairs.

9 Then forthwith choosing Nicanor the *son* of Patroclus, one of his special friends, he sent him with no fewer than twenty thousand of all nations under him, to root out the whole generation of the Jews; and with him he joined also Gorgias a captain, who in matters of war had great experience.

10 So Nicanor undertook to make so much money of [a] the captive Jews, as should defray the tribute of two thousand talents, which the king was to pay to the Romans.

[a] 1 Mac. 3. 41. ver. 25, 34.

11 Wherefore immediately he sent to the cities upon the sea coast, proclaiming a sale of the captive Jews, and promising that they should have fourscore and ten bodies for one talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to follow upon him from the Almighty God.

12 Now when word was brought unto Judas of Nicanor's coming, and he had imparted unto those that were with him that the army was at hand,

13 [b] They that were fearful, and distrusted the justice of God, fled, and conveyed themselves away.

[b] 1 Mac. 3. 56.

14 Others sold all that they had left, and withal besought the Lord to deliver them, being sold by the wicked Nicanor before they met together:

15 And if not for their own sakes, yet for the covenants he had made with their fathers, and for his holy and glorious name's sake, by which they were called.

16 So Maccabeus called his men toge-

Before CHRIST cir. 166.

Before CHRIST cir. 166.

ther unto the number of six thousand, and exhorted them [c] not to be stricken with terror of the enemy, nor to fear the great multitude of the heathen, who came wrongfully against them; but to fight manfully,

[c] 1 Mac. 4. 8.

17 And to set before their eyes the injury that they had unjustly done to the holy place, and the cruel handling of the city, whereof they made a mockery, and also the taking away of the government of their forefathers:

18 For they, said he, trust in their weapons and boldness; but our confidence is in the Almighty God, who at a beck can cast down both them that come against us, and also all the world.

19 Moreover he recounted unto them what helps their forefathers had found, and [d] how they were delivered, when under Sennacherib an hundred fourscore and five thousand perished.

[d] 1 Mac. 7. 41. ch. 15. 22.

20 And he told them of the battle that they had in Babylon with the Galatians, how they came but eight thousand in all to the business, with four thousand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thousand destroyed an hundred and twenty thousand because of the help that they had from heaven, and so received a great booty.

21 Thus when he had made them bold with these words, and ready to die for the laws and the country, he divided his army into four parts;

22 And joined with himself his own brethren, leaders of each band, *to wit*, Simon, and Joseph, and Jonathan, giving each one fifteen hundred men.

23 Also *he appointed* Eleazar to read the holy book: and when he had given them this watchword, The help of God; himself leading the first band, he joined battle with Nicanor.

24 And by the help of the Almighty they slew above nine thousand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the most part of Nicanor's host, and so put all to flight;

[e] ver. 10, 14, 34.

25 And took [e] their money that came to buy them, and pursued them far: but lacking time they returned:

26 For it was the day before the sabbath, and therefore they would no longer pursue them.

‖ That is, *the enemies' armour.*

27 So when they had gathered ‖ their armour together, and spoiled their enemies, they occupied themselves about the sabbath, yielding exceeding praise and thanks to the Lord, who had preserved them unto that day, which was the beginning of mercy distilling upon them.

‖ Or, *lamed with torture.*

28 And after the sabbath, when they had given part of the spoils to the ‖ maimed, and the widows, and orphans, the residue they divided among themselves and their servants.

29 When this was done, and they had made a common supplication, they besought the merciful Lord to be reconciled with his servants for ever.

30 Moreover of those that were with Timotheus and Bacchides, who fought against them, they slew above twenty thousand, and very easily got high and strong holds, and divided among themselves many spoils more, and made the ‖ maimed, orphans, widows, yea, and the aged also, equal in spoils with themselves.

‖ Or, *lamed.*

31 And when they had gathered their armour together, they laid them up all carefully in convenient places, and the remnant of the spoils they brought to Jerusalem. Before CHRIST cir. 166.

32 They slew also Philarches, that wicked person, who was with Timotheus, and had annoyed the Jews many ways.

33 Furthermore at such time as they kept the feast for the victory in their country they burnt Callisthenes, that had set fire upon the holy gates, who had fled into a little house; and so he received a reward meet for his wickedness.

34 As for that most ungracious Nicanor, who had brought a thousand merchants [d] to buy the Jews,

[d] ver. 25.

35 He was through the help of the Lord brought down by them, of whom he made least account; and putting off his glorious apparel, and discharging his company, he came like a fugitive servant through the midland unto Antioch, having very great dishonour, for that his host was destroyed.

36 Thus he, that [e] took upon him to make good to the Romans their tribute by means of the captives in Jerusalem, told abroad, that the Jews had God to fight for them, and therefore they could not be hurt, because they followed the laws that he gave them.

[e] ver. 10.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Antiochus is chased from Persepolis:* 3 *he is filled with rage against the Jews; but being smitten suddenly with a sore disease,* 11 *he retracteth his proud speeches, and promiseth to become a Jew.* 19 *His letter to the Jews.* 28 *He dieth miserably.*

ABOUT that time came Antiochus ‖ with dishonour [a] out of the country of Persia. cir. 164.

‖ Or, *disorderly.*

[a] 1 Mac. 6. 1, &c.

2 For he had entered the *city* called Persepolis, and went about to rob the temple, and to hold the city; whereupon the multitude running to defend themselves with their weapons put them to flight; and so it happened, that Antiochus being put to flight of the inhabitants returned with shame.

3 Now when he came to Ecbatane, news was brought him what had happened unto Nicanor and Timotheus.

4 Then swelling with anger, he thought to avenge upon the Jews the disgrace done unto him by those that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his chariotmen to drive without ceasing, and to dispatch the journey, the judgment of God now following him. For he had spoken proudly in this sort, That he would come to Jerusalem, and make it a common burying-place of the Jews.

5 But the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, smote him with an incurable and invisible plague: for as soon as he had spoken these words, [b] a pain of the bowels that was remediless came upon him, and sore torments of the inner parts;

[b] 1 Mac. 6. 8, 9, 13.

6 And that most justly: for he had tormented other men's bowels with many and strange torments.

7 Howbeit he nothing at all ceased from his bragging, but still was filled with pride, breathing out fire in his rage against the Jews, and commanding to haste the journey: but it came to pass that he fell down from his chariot, carried violently; so that

Before CHRIST cir. 164. having a sore fall, all the members of his body were much pained.

8 And thus he that a little afore thought he might command the waves of the sea, (so proud was he beyond the condition of man) and weigh the high mountains in a balance, was now cast on the ground, and carried in an horselitter, shewing forth unto all the manifest power of God.

c Acts 12. 23. 9 So that c the worms rose up out of the body of this wicked man, and whiles he lived in sorrow and pain, his flesh fell away, and the filthiness of his smell was noisome to all his army.

10 And the man, that thought a little afore he could reach to the stars of heaven, no man could endure to carry for his intolerable stink.

11 Here therefore, being plagued, he began to leave off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge *of himself* by the scourge of God, his pain increasing every moment.

12 And when he himself could not abide his own smell, he said these words, It is meet to be subject unto God, and that a man that is mortal should not proudly think of himself, as if he were God.

13 This wicked person vowed also unto the Lord, who now no more would have mercy upon him, saying thus,

14 That the holy city (to the which he was going in haste, to lay it even with the ground, and to make it a common buryingplace,) he would set at liberty:

15 And as touching the Jews, whom he had judged not worthy so much as to be buried, but to be cast out with their children to be devoured of the fowls and wild beasts, he would make them all equals to

‖ Or, *Antioch.* the citizens of ‖ Athens:

16 And the holy temple, which before he had spoiled, he would garnish with goodly gifts, and restore all the holy vessels with many more, and d out of his own revenue defray the charges belonging to

d So Ezra 6. 9. 1 Mac. 10. 39, 40. the sacrifices:

17 Yea, and that also he would become a Jew himself, and go through all the world that was inhabited, and declare the power of God.

18 But for all this his pains would not cease: for the just judgment of God was come upon him: therefore despairing of his health, he wrote unto the Jews the letters underwritten, containing the form of a supplication, after this manner:

19 Antiochus, king and governor, to the good Jews his citizens wisheth much joy, health, and prosperity:

20 If ye and your children fare well, and your affairs be to your contentment, I give very great thanks to God, having my hope in heaven.

21 As for me, I was weak, or else I would have remembered kindly your honour and good will. Returning out of Persia, and being taken with a grievous disease, I thought it necessary to care for the common safety of all:

22 Not distrusting mine health, but having great hope to escape this sickness.

23 But considering that even my father, at what time he led an army into the high countries, appointed a successor,

24 To the end that, if any thing fell out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land, knowing to whom ‖ the state was left, might not be troubled: Before CHRIST cir. 164.

‖ Or, *common affairs.*

25 Again, considering how that the princes that are borderers and neighbours unto my kingdom wait for opportunities, and expect what shall be the event, I have appointed my son Antiochus king, whom I often committed and commended unto many of you, when I went up into the high provinces; to whom I have written as followeth:

26 Therefore I pray and request you to remember the benefits that I have done unto you generally, and in special, and that every man will be still faithful to me and my son.

‖ Or, *following.* 27 For I am persuaded that he ‖ understanding my mind will favourably and graciously yield to your desires.

28 Thus the murderer and blasphemer having suffered most grievously, as he entreated other men, so died he a miserable death in a strange country in the mountains.

29 And Philip, that was brought up with him, carried away his body, who also fearing the son of Antiochus went into Egypt to Ptolemeus Philometor.

CHAP. X.

1 Judas recovereth the city, and purifieth the temple. 10 The reign of Antiochus Eupator. 12 Ptolomeus accused of favouring the Jews poisoneth himself. 14 Gorgias vexeth the Jews: Judas assaulteth the Idumeans, and winneth many of their strong holds. 24 He discomfiteth Timotheus, who fleeth to Gazara. 33 Gazara taken, and Timotheus slain.

NOW Maccabeus and his company, the Lord guiding them, recovered the temple and the city: 165.

2 But the altars which the heathen had built in the open street, and also the chapels, they pulled down.

3 And having cleansed the temple e they made another altar, and striking stones they took fire out of them, and offered a sacrifice after two years, and set forth incense, and lights, and shewbread. e 1 Mac. 4. 47.

4 When that was done, they fell flat down, and besought the Lord that they might come no more into such troubles; but if they sinned any more against him, that he himself would chasten them with mercy, and that they might not be delivered unto the blasphemous and barbarous nations.

5 Now b upon the same day that the strangers profaned the temple, on the very same day it was cleansed again, even the five and twentieth day of the same month, which is Casleu. b 1 Mac. 4. 52, 54.

6 c And they kept eight days with gladness, as in the feast of the tabernacles, remembering that not long afore they had held the feast of the tabernacles, when as they wandered in the mountains and dens like beasts. c 1 Mac. 4. 56.

7 Therefore they bare branches, and fair boughs, and palms also, and sang psalms unto him that had given them good success in cleansing his place.

8 d They ordained also by a common statute and decree, That every year those days should be kept of the whole nation of the Jews. d 1 Mac. 4. 59.

9 And this was the end of Antiochus, called Epiphanes. cir. 164. beginning.

10 Now will we declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, who was the son of this

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the wars.

11 So when he was come to the crown, he ſet one Lyſias over the affairs of his realm, and *appointed him* chief governor of Celoſyria and Phenice.

12 For Ptolemeus, that was called Macron, chooſing rather to do juſtice unto the Jews for the wrongs that had been done unto them, endeavoured to continue peace with them.

13 Whereupon being accuſed of *the king's* friends before Eupator, and called traitor at every word, becauſe he had left Cyprus, that Philometor had committed unto him, and departed to Antiochus Epiphanes, ‖ and ſeeing that he was in no honourable place, he was ſo diſcouraged, that he poiſoned himſelf and died.

‖ Or, *and not bearing his authority as becometh a nobleman.*

14 But when Gorgias was governor of the ‖ holds, he hired ſoldiers, and nouriſhed war continually with the Jews:

‖ Or, *ſtrong places.*

15 And therewithal the Idumeans, having gotten into their hands the moſt commodious holds, kept the Jews occupied, and receiving thoſe that were baniſhed from Jeruſalem, they went about to nouriſh war.

16 Then they that were with Maccabeus made ſupplication, and beſought God that he would be their helper; and ſo they ran with violence upon the ſtrong holds of the Idumeans,

17 And aſſaulting them ſtrongly, they won the holds, and kept off all that fought upon the wall, and ſlew all that fell into their hands, and killed no fewer than twenty thouſand.

18 And becauſe certain, who were no leſs than nine thouſand, were fled together into two very ſtrong caſtles, having all manner of things convenient to *ſuſtain* the ſiege,

19 Maccabeus left Simon and Joſeph, and Zaccheus alſo, and them that were with him, who were enough to beſiege them, and departed himſelf unto thoſe places which more needed his help.

‖ Or, *Simon.*

20 Now ‖ they that were with Simon, being led with covetouſneſs, were perſuaded for money through certain of thoſe that were in the caſtle, and took ſeventy thouſand drachms, and let ſome of them eſcape.

21 But when it was told Maccabeus what was done, he called the governors of the people together, and accuſed thoſe men, that they had ſold their brethren for money, and ſet their enemies free to fight againſt them.

22 So he ſlew thoſe that were found traitors, and immediately took the two caſtles.

23 And having good ſucceſs with his weapons in all things he took in hand, he ſlew in the two holds more than twenty thouſand.

[a] 2 Mac. 5. 6, 7.

24 Now Timotheus, [a] whom the Jews had overcome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of foreign forces, and horſes out of Aſia not a few, came as though he would take Jewry by force of arms.

‖ Or, *Maccabeus, and they that were with him.*

25 But when he drew near, ‖ they that were with Maccabeus turned themſelves to pray unto God, and ſprinkled earth upon their heads, and girded their loins with ſackcloth,

26 And fell down at the foot of the altar, and beſought him to be merciful to them, and to be [b] an enemy to their enemies, and an adverſary to their adverſaries, as the law declareth.

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

[b] Exod. 23. 22. Deut. 28. 7.

27 So after the prayer they took their weapons, and went on further from the city: and when they drew near to their enemies, they kept by themſelves.

28 Now the ſun being newly riſen, they joined both together; the one part having together with their virtue their refuge alſo unto the Lord for a ‖ pledge of their ſucceſs and victory: the other ſide making their rage leader of their battle.

‖ Or, *warrant, or, jurety.*

29 But when the battle waxed ſtrong, [c] there appeared unto the enemies from heaven five comely men upon horſes, with bridles of gold, and two of them led the Jews,

[c] See ch. 2. 21.

30 And took Maccabeus betwixt them, and covered him on every ſide with their weapons, and kept him ſafe, but ſhot arrows and lightnings againſt the enemies: ſo that being confounded with blindneſs, and full of trouble, they were killed.

31 And there were ſlain *of footmen* twenty thouſand and five hundred, and ſix hundred horſemen.

32 As for Timotheus himſelf, he fled into a very ſtrong hold, called Gazara, where Chereas was governor.

33 But they that were with Maccabeus laid ſiege againſt the fortreſs courageouſly four days.

34 And they that were within, truſting to the ſtrength of the place, blaſphemed exceedingly, and uttered wicked words.

35 Nevertheleſs upon the fifth day early twenty young men of Maccabeus' company, inflamed with anger becauſe of the blaſphemies, aſſaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage killed all that they met withal.

36 Others likewiſe aſcending after them, whiles they were buſied with them that were within, burnt the towers, and kindling fires burnt the blaſphemers alive; and others broke open the gates, and, having received in the reſt of the army, took the city,

37 And killed Timotheus, that was hid in a certain pit, and Chereas his brother, with Apollophanes.

38 When this was done, they praiſed the Lord with pſalms and thankſgiving, who had done ſo great things for Iſrael, and given them the victory.

CHAP. XI.

1 Lyſias thinking to take Jeruſalem is put to flight by Judas. 13 He entereth into a treaty with Judas. 16 Letters of Lyſias to the Jews: 22 of the king to Lyſias; 27 and to the Jews: 34 and of the Romans to the Jews.

NOT long after this, Lyſias the king's † protector and couſin, who alſo managed the affairs, took ſore diſpleaſure for the things that were done.

† Gr. *tutor.*

2 [a] And when he had gathered about fourſcore thouſand with all the horſemen, he came againſt the Jews, thinking to make the city an habitation of the ‖ Gentiles,

[a] 1 Mac. 4. 28.

‖ Or, *Grecians.*

3 And to make a gain of the temple, as of the other chapels of the heathen, and to ſet the high prieſthood to ſale every year:

4 Not at all conſidering the power of God, but puffed up with his ten thouſands of footmen, and his thouſands of horſemen, and his fourſcore elephants.

Before CHRIST cir. 164. 5 So he came to Judea, and drew near to Bethſura, which was a ſtrong town, but diſtant from Jeruſalem about five furlongs, and he laid ſore ſiege unto it.

‖ *Maccabeus and his company.* 6 Now when ‖ they that were with Maccabeus heard that he beſieged the holds, they and all the people with lamentation and tears beſought the Lord that he would ſend a good angel to deliver Iſrael.

7 Then Maccabeus himſelf firſt of all took weapons, exhorting the other that they would jeopard themſelves together with him to help their brethren: ſo they went forth together with a willing mind.

[b] ch. 2. 21. & 10. 29. 8 And as they were at Jeruſalem, [b] there appeared before them on horſeback one in white clothing, ſhaking his armour of gold.

9 Then they praiſed the merciful God all together, and took heart, inſomuch that they were ready not only to fight with men, but with moſt cruel beaſts, and to pierce through walls of iron.

10 Thus they marched forward in their armour, having an helper from heaven: for the Lord was merciful unto them.

11 And giving a charge upon their enemies like lions, they ſlew eleven thouſand *footmen*, and ſixteen hundred horſemen, and put all the other to flight.

12 Many of them alſo being wounded eſcaped naked; and Lyſias himſelf fled away ſhamefully, and ſo eſcaped.

13 Who, as he was a man of underſtanding, caſting with himſelf what loſs he had had, and conſidering that the Hebrews could not be overcome, becauſe the Almighty God helped them, he ſent unto them,

[c] 1 Mac. 6. 58, 59, 60. 14 And perſuaded them to agree to all reaſonable *conditions*, and *promiſed* [c] that he would perſuade the king that he muſt needs be a friend unto them.

15 Then Maccabeus conſented to all that Lyſias deſired, being careful of the common good; and whatſoever Maccabeus wrote unto Lyſias concerning the Jews, the king granted it.

16 For there were letters written unto the Jews from Lyſias to this effect: Lyſias unto the people of the Jews *ſendeth* greeting:

17 John and Abſalon, who were ſent from you, delivered me the petition ſubſcribed, and made requeſt for the performance of the contents thereof.

cir. 163. 18 Therefore what things ſoever were meet to be reported to the king, I have declared them, and he hath granted as much as might be.

19 If then ye will keep yourſelves loyal to the ſtate, hereafter alſo will I endeavour to be a means of your good.

20 But of the particulars I have given order both to theſe, and the other that came from me, to commune with you.

21 Fare ye well. The hundred and eight and fortieth year, the four and twentieth day of *the month* ‖ Dioſcorinthius. ‖ Or, *Dioſcorus.*

22 Now the king's letter contained theſe words: King Antiochus unto his brother Lyſias *ſendeth* greeting:

23 Since our father is tranſlated unto the gods, our will is, that they that are in our realm live quietly, that every one may attend upon his own affairs.

24 We underſtand alſo that the Jews would not conſent to our father, for to be brought unto the cuſtom of the Gentiles, but had rather keep their own manner of living: for the which cauſe they require of us, that we ſhould ſuffer them to live after their own laws. Before CHRIST cir. 163.

25 Wherefore our mind is, that this nation ſhall be in reſt, and we have determined to reſtore them their temple, that they may live according to the cuſtoms of their forefathers.

26 Thou ſhalt do well therefore to ſend unto them, and ‖ grant them peace, that when they are certified of our mind, they may be of good comfort, and ever go cheerfully about their own affairs. ‖ Or, *give them aſſurance.*

27 And the letter of the king unto the nation of the Jews was after this manner: King Antiochus *ſendeth* greeting unto the council, and the reſt of the Jews:

28 If ye farewell, we have our deſire; we are alſo in good health.

29 Menelaus declared unto us, that your deſire was to return home, and to follow your own buſineſs:

30 Wherefore they that will depart ſhall have ſafe conduct till the thirtieth day of Xanthicus with ſecurity.

31 And the Jews ſhall uſe their own kind of meats and laws, as before; and none of them any manner of ways ſhall be moleſted for things ignorantly done.

32 I have ſent alſo Menelaus, that he may comfort you.

33 Fare ye well. In the hundred forty and eighth year, *and* the fifteenth day of *the month* ‖ Xanthicus. ‖ Or, *April.*

34 The Romans alſo ſent unto them a letter containing theſe words: Quintus Memmius and Titus Manlius, ‖ ambaſſadors of the Romans, *ſend* greeting unto the people of the Jews. ‖ Or, *conſuls.*

35 Whatſoever Lyſias the king's couſin hath granted, therewith we alſo are well pleaſed.

36 But touching ſuch things as he judged to be referred to the king, after ye have adviſed thereof, ſend one forthwith, that we may declare as it is convenient for you: for we are now going to Antioch.

37 Therefore ſend ſome with ſpeed, that we may know what is your mind.

38 Farewell. This hundred and eight and fortieth year, the fifteenth day of *the month* Xanthicus.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The king's lieutenants vex the Jews.* 3 *The men of Joppe drown two hundred Jews.* 5 *Judas is avenged upon them;* 8 *and upon the Jamnites.* 10 *He defeateth the Arabians, and maketh peace with them.* 13 *He taketh Caſpis.* 17 *Timotheus' armies are overthrown.* 26 *The exploits of Judas at Carnion and Ephron.* 29 *He thanketh the Scythopolitans for their kindneſs to the Jews.* 32 *He defeateth Gorgias, but loſeth ſome men in the battle.* 39 *The ſin of thoſe that were ſlain.*

WHEN theſe covenants were made, Lyſias went unto the king, and the Jews were about their huſbandry.

cir. 164. 2 But of the governors of ſeveral places, [a] Timotheus, and Apollonius the *ſon* of Genneus, alſo Hieronymus, and Demophon, and beſide them Nicanor the governor of Cyprus, would not ſuffer them to be quiet, and live in peace. [a] See ch. 10. 37.

3 The men of Joppe alſo did ſuch an ungodly deed: they prayed the Jews that dwelt among them to go with their wives and children into the boats which they had

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt.

4 Who accepted of it according to the common decree of the city, as being desirous to live in peace, and suspecting nothing: but when they were gone forth into the deep, they drowned no less than two hundred of them.

5 When Judas heard of this cruelty done unto his countrymen, he commanded those that were with him *to make them ready.*

6 And calling upon God the righteous Judge, he came against those murderers of his brethren, and burnt the haven by night, and set the boats on fire, and those that fled thither he slew.

‖ Or, *with a purpose to return.*

7 And when the town was shut up, he went backward, ‖ as if he would return to root out all them of the city of Joppe.

8 But when he heard that the Jamnites were minded to do in like manner unto the Jews that dwelt among them,

9 He came upon the Jamnites also by night, and set fire on the haven and the navy, so that the light of the fire was seen at Jerusalem two hundred and forty furlongs off.

10 Now when they were gone from thence nine furlongs in their journey toward Timotheus, no fewer than five thousand *men on foot* and five hundred horsemen of the Arabians set upon him.

11 Whereupon there was a very sore battle; but Judas' side by the help of God got the victory; so that the Nomades of Arabia, being overcome, besought Judas for peace, promising both to give him cattle, and to pleasure him otherwise.

12 Then Judas, thinking indeed that they would be profitable in many things, granted them peace: whereupon they shook hands, and so they ‖ departed to their tents.

‖ Or, *went from place to place with their families and cattle.*

13 He went also about to make a bridge to a certain strong city, which was fenced about with walls, and inhabited by people of divers countries; and the name of it was Caspis.

14 But they that were within it put such trust in the strength of the walls and provision of victuals, that they behaved themselves rudely toward them that were with Judas, railing and blaspheming, and uttering such words as were not to be spoken.

15 Wherefore Judas with his company, calling upon the great Lord of the world,

[b] Josh. 6. 20.

[b] who without any rams or engines of war did cast down Jericho in the time of Joshua, gave a fierce assault against the walls,

16 And took the city by the will of God, and made unspeakable slaughters, insomuch that a lake two furlongs broad near adjoining thereunto, being filled full, was seen running with blood.

17 Then departed they from thence seven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to Characa unto the Jews that are called Tubieni.

18 But as for Timotheus, they found him not in the places: for before he had dispatched any thing, he departed from thence, having left a very strong garrison in a certain hold.

19 Howbeit Dositheus and Sosipater, who were of Maccabeus' captains, went forth, and slew those that Timotheus had left in the fortress, above ten thousand men.

20 And Maccabeus ranged his army by bands, and set ‖ them over the bands, and went against Timotheus, who had about him an hundred and twenty thousand men of foot, and two thousand and five hundred horsemen.

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

‖ *Dositheus and Sosipater.*

21 Now when Timotheus had knowledge of Judas' coming, he sent the women and children and the other baggage unto a fortress called [c] Carnion: for the town was hard to besiege, and uneasy to come unto, by reason of the straitness of all the places.

[c] 1 Mac. 5. 43. *Carnaim.*

22 But when Judas his first band came in sight, the enemies, being smitten with fear and terror through the appearing of him that seeth all things, fled amain, one running this way, another that way, so as that they were often hurt of their own men, and wounded with the points of their own swords.

23 Judas also was very earnest in pursuing them, killing those wicked wretches, of whom he slew about thirty thousand men.

24 Moreover Timotheus himself fell into the hands of Dositheus and Sosipater, whom he besought with much craft to let him go with his life, because he had many of the Jews' parents, and the brethren of some of them, who, if they put him to death, should not be regarded.

25 So when he had assured them with many words that he would restore them without hurt, according to the agreement they let him go for the saving of their brethren.

26 Then Maccabeus marched forth to Carnion, and to the temple of ‖ Atargatis, and there he slew five and twenty thousand persons.

‖ That is, *Venus.*

27 And after he had put to flight and destroyed them, Judas removed the host toward Ephron, a strong city, wherein Lysias abode, and a great multitude of divers nations, and the strong young men kept the walls, and defended them mightily: wherein also was great provision of engines and darts.

28 But when Judas and his company had called upon Almighty God, who with his power breaketh the strength of his enemies, they won the city, and slew twenty and five thousand of them that were within.

29 From thence they departed to Scythopolis, which lieth six hundred furlongs from Jerusalem.

30 But when the Jews that dwelt there had testified that the Sythopolitans dealt lovingly with them, and entreated them kindly in the time of their adversity;

31 They gave them thanks, desiring them to be friendly still unto them: and so they came to Jerusalem, the feast of the weeks approaching.

32 And after the *feast*, called Pentecost, they went forth against Gorgias the governor of ‖ Idumea,

‖ Or, *Jamnia*, 1 Mac. 5. 58.

33 Who came out with three thousand men of foot and four hundred horsemen.

34 And it happened that in their fighting together a few of the Jews were slain.

35 At which time Dositheus, one of Bacenor's company, who was on horseback, and a strong man, was still upon Gorgias, and taking hold of his coat drew him by force; and when he would have taken that cursed man alive, a horseman of Thracia

coming upon him ‖ smote off his shoulder, so that Gorgias fled unto Marisa.

36 Now when they that were with ‖ Gorgias had fought long, and were weary, Judas called upon the Lord, that he would shew himself to be their helper and leader of the battle.

37 And with that he began in his own language, and sung psalms with a loud voice, and rushing unawares upon Gorgias' men, he put them to flight.

38 So Judas gathered his host, and came into the city of Odollam. And when the seventh day came, they purified themselves, as the custom was, and kept the sabbath in the same place.

39 And upon the day following, ‖ as the use had been, Judas and his company came to take up the bodies of them that were slain, and to bury them with their kinsmen in their fathers' graves.

40 Now under the coats of every one that was slain they found things consecrated to the idols of the Jamnites, which is forbidden the Jews by [d] the law. Then every man saw that this was the cause wherefore they were slain.

41 All men therefore praising the Lord, the righteous Judge, who had opened the things that were hid,

42 Betook themselves unto prayer, and besought him that the sin committed might wholly be put out of remembrance. Besides, that noble Judas exhorted the people to keep themselves from sin, forsomuch as they saw before their eyes the things that came to pass for the sins of those that were slain.

43 And when he had made a gathering throughout the company to the sum of two thousand drachms of silver, he sent it to Jerusalem to offer a sin offering, doing therein very well and honestly, in that he was mindful of the resurrection:

44 For if he had not hoped that they that were slain should have risen again, it had been superfluous and vain to pray for the dead.

45 And also in that he perceived that there was great favour laid up for those that died godly, it was an holy and good thought. Whereupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be delivered from sin.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Eupator invadeth Judea.* 3 *Menelaus is put to death.* 9 *Judas attacketh the king's camp, and slayeth many.* 18 *Eupator, failing in his purposes, maketh an honourable peace with Judas.*

IN the hundred forty and ninth year it was told Judas, that Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Judea,

2 And with him [a] Lysias his protector, and ruler of his affairs, having either of them a Grecian power of footmen, an hundred and ten thousand, and horsemen five thousand and three hundred, and elephants two and twenty, and three hundred chariots armed with hooks.

3 Menelaus also joined himself with them, and with great dissimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the safeguard of the country, but because he thought to have been made governor.

4 But the King of kings moved Antiochus' mind against this wicked wretch, and Lysias informed the king that this man was the cause of all mischief, so that the king commanded to bring him unto Berea, and to put him to death, as the manner is in that place.

5 Now there was in that place a tower of fifty cubits high, full of ashes, and it had a round instrument, which on every side hanged down into the ashes.

6 And whosoever was condemned of sacrilege, or had committed any other grievous crime, there did all men thrust him unto death.

7 Such a death it happened that wicked man to die, not having so much as burial in the earth; and that most justly:

8 For inasmuch as he had committed many sins about the altar, whose fire and ashes were holy, he received his death in ashes.

9 Now the king came with a barbarous and haughty mind to do far worse to the Jews, than had been done in his father's time.

10 Which things when Judas perceived, he commanded the multitude to call upon the Lord night and day, that if ever at any other time, he would now also help them, being at the point to be put from their law, from their country, and from the holy temple:

11 And that he would not suffer the people, that ‖ had even now been but a little refreshed, to be in subjection to the blasphemous nations.

12 So when they had all done this together, and besought the merciful Lord with weeping and fasting, and lying flat upon the ground three days long, Judas, having exhorted them, commanded they should be in a readiness.

13 And Judas, being apart with the elders, determined, before the king's host should enter into Judea, and get the city, to go forth and try the matter *in fight* by the help of the Lord.

14 So when he had committed *all* to the ‖ Creator of the world, and exhorted his soldiers to fight manfully, even unto death, for the laws, the temple, the city, the country, and the commonwealth, he camped by Modin:

15 And having given the watchword to them that were about him, Victory is of God; with the most valiant and choice young men he went in into the king's tent by night, and slew in the camp about four thousand men, and the chiefest of the elephants, with all that were upon him.

16 And at last they filled the camp with fear and tumult, and departed with good success.

17 This was done in the break of the day, because the protection of the Lord did help him.

18 Now when the king had taken a taste of the manliness of the Jews, he went about to take the holds by policy,

19 And marched toward Bethsura, which was a strong hold of the Jews: but he was put to flight, failed, and lost of his men:

20 For Judas had conveyed unto them that were in it such things as were necessary.

21 But Rhodocus, who was in the Jews' host, disclosed the secrets to the enemies; therefore he was sought out, and when they had gotten him, they put him in prison.

22 The king treated with them in Beth-

Before CHRIST cir. 164.

‖ Or, *put by his arm*: or, *wounded him in the shoulder*: or, *struck him in the shoulder.*

‖ Or, *Esdrin.*

‖ Or, *at such time, &c.*

[d] Deut. 7. 25, 26.

Before CHRIST cir. 163.

‖ Or, *had had a little respite.*

‖ Or, *Lord.*

cir. 163.

[a] ch. 11. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 163. sura the second time, gave his hand, took their's, departed, fought with Judas, was overcome;

23 Heard that Philip, who was left over the affairs in Antioch, ‖ was desperately bent, confounded, intreated the Jews, submitted himself, and sware to all equal conditions, agreed with them, and offered sacrifice, honoured the temple, and dealt kindly with the place,

‖ Or, *rebelled.*

24 And accepted well of Maccabeus, made him principal governor from Ptolemais unto the Gerrhenians;

25 Came to Ptolemais: the people there were grieved for the covenants; for they stormed, because they would make their covenants void:

26 Lysias went up to the judgment seat, said as much as could be in defence of the cause, persuaded, pacified, made them well affected, returned to Antioch. Thus it went touching the king's coming and departing.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Demetrius having conquered Antiochus, Alcimus accuseth Judas unto him.* 12 *Nicanor is sent against Judas, but maketh peace with him.* 23 *Nicanor, shewing kindness to Judas, is accused by Alcimus, and ordered by the king to send Judas prisoner to Antioch.* 28 *Nicanor seeketh to take him, but is prevented by Judas: he sweareth to raze the temple, if Judas be not given up to him.* 34 *The priests pray to God.* 37 *Nicanor seeketh to take Razis, who to avoid falling into his hands killeth himself.*

cir. 162. AFTER three years was Judas informed, that Demetrius the *son* of Seleucus, [a] having entered by the haven of Tripolis with a great power and navy,

[a] 1 Mac. 7. 1.

2 Had taken the country, and killed Antiochus, and Lysias his protector.

[b] 1 Mac. 7. 5.

3 Now [b] one Alcimus, who had been high priest, and had defiled himself wilfully in the times of their mingling *with the Gentiles*, seeing that by no means he could save himself, nor have any more access to the holy altar,

4 Came to king Demetrius in the hundred and one and fiftieth year, presenting unto him a crown of gold, and a palm, and also of the boughs which were ‖ used solemnly in the temple: and so that day he held his peace.

‖ Or, *brought to be of the temple.*

5 Howbeit, having gotten opportunity to further his foolish enterprize, *and* being called into counsel by Demetrius, and asked how the Jews stood affected, and what they intended, he answered thereunto:

6 Those of the Jews that be called Assideans, whose captain is Judas Maccabeus, nourish war, and are seditious, and will not let the realm be in peace.

7 Therefore I, being deprived of mine ancestors' honour, I mean the high priesthood, am now come hither:

8 First, verily for the unfeigned care I have of things pertaining to the king; and secondly, even for that I intend the good of mine own countrymen: for all our nation is in no small misery through the unadvised dealing of them aforesaid.

9 Wherefore, O king, seeing thou knowest all these things, be careful for the country, and our nation, which is pressed on every side, according to the clemency that thou readily shewest unto all.

10 For as long as Judas liveth, it is not possible that the state should be quiet.

11 This was no sooner spoken of him, but others of the king's friends, being maliciously set against Judas, did more incense Demetrius.

Before CHRIST cir. 162.

12 And forthwith calling Nicanor, who had been master of the elephants, and making him governor over Judea, [c] he sent him forth,

[c] 1 Mac. 7. 26.

13 Commanding him to slay Judas, and to scatter them that were with him, and to make Alcimus high priest of the great temple.

14 Then the heathen, that had fled out of Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harm and calamities of the Jews to be their welfare.

15 Now when the Jews heard of Nicanor's coming, and that the heathen ‖ were up against them, they cast earth upon their heads, and made supplication to him that had established his people for ever, and who always helpeth his portion with manifestation of his presence.

‖ Or, *were joined to them.*

16 So at the commandment of the captain they removed straightways from thence, and came near unto them at the town of Dessau.

17 Now Simon, Judas' brother, had joined battle with Nicanor, but was somewhat discomfited through the sudden silence of his enemies.

18 Nevertheless Nicanor, hearing of the manliness of them that were with Judas, and the courageousness that they had to fight for their country, durst not try the matter by the sword.

19 Wherefore he sent Posidonius, and Theodotus, and Mattathias, to make peace.

20 So when they had taken long advisement thereupon, and the captain had made the multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one mind, they consented to the covenants,

21 And appointed a day to meet in together by themselves: and when the day came, and stools were set for either of them,

22 Judas placed armed men ready in convenient places, lest some treachery should be suddenly practised by the enemies: so they made a peaceable conference.

23 Now Nicanor abode in Jerusalem, and did no hurt, but sent away the people that came flocking unto him.

24 And he would not willingly have Judas out of his sight: for he loved the man from his heart.

25 He prayed him also to take a wife, and to beget children: so he married, was quiet, and ‖ took part of this life.

‖ Or, *lived together with him.*

26 But Alcimus, perceiving the love that was betwixt them, and considering the covenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and told him that Nicanor was not well affected toward the state; for that he had ordained Judas, a traitor to his realm, to be the king's successor.

27 Then the king being in a rage, and provoked with the accusations of the most wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, signifying that he was much displeased with the covenants, and commanding him that he should send Maccabeus prisoner in all haste unto Antioch.

28 When this came to Nicanor's hearing, he was much confounded in himself, and took it grievously that he should make void the articles which were agreed upon, the man being in no fault.

Before CHRIST cir. 161. 29 But because there was no dealing against the king, he watched his time to accomplish this thing by policy.

cir. 161. 30 Notwithstanding, when Maccabeus saw that Nicanor began to be churlish unto him, and that he entreated him more roughly than he was wont, perceiving that such sour behaviour came not of good, he gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himself from Nicanor.

31 But the other, knowing that he was [d] notably prevented by Judas' policy, [d] 1 Mac 7. 33, &c. came into the great and holy temple, and commanded the priests, that were offering their usual sacrifices, to deliver him the man.

32 And when they sware that they could not tell where the man was whom he sought,

33 He stretched out his right hand toward the temple, and made an oath in this manner: If ye will not deliver me Judas as † a prisoner, I will lay this temple of God even with the ground, and I will break down the altar, and erect a notable temple unto Bacchus.

† Gr. *bound.*

34 After these words he departed. Then the priests lifted up their hands toward heaven, and besought him that was ever a defender of their nation, saying in this manner;

35 Thou, O Lord of all things, who hast need of nothing, wast pleased that the temple of thine habitation should be among us:

36 Therefore now, O holy Lord of all holiness, keep this house ever undefiled, which lately was cleansed, and stop every unrighteous mouth.

37 Now was there accused unto Nicanor one Razis, one of the elders of Jerusalem, a lover of his countrymen, and a man of very good report, who for his kindness was called a father of the Jews.

38 For in the former times, when they mingled not themselves with the Gentiles, he had been accused of Judaism, and did boldly jeopard his body and life with all vehemency for the religion of the Jews.

39 So Nicanor, willing to declare the hate that he bare unto the Jews, sent above five hundred men of war to take him:

40 For he thought by taking him to do the Jews much hurt.

41 Now when the multitude would have taken the tower, and violently broken into the outer door, and bade that fire should be brought to burn it, he being ready to be taken on every side fell upon his sword;

42 Choosing rather to die manfully, than to come into the hands of the wicked, to be abused otherwise than beseemed his noble birth:

43 But missing his stroke through haste, the multitude also rushing within the doors, he ran bodly up to the wall, and cast himself down manfully among the thickest of them.

44 But they quickly giving back, and a space being made, he fell down into the midst of the void place.

45 Nevertheless, while there was yet breath within him, being inflamed with anger, he rose up; and though his blood gushed out like spouts of water, and his wounds were grievous, yet he ran through the midst of the throng; and standing upon a steep rock,

46 When as his blood was now quite gone, he plucked out his bowels, and taking them in both his hands, he cast them upon the throng, and calling upon the Lord of life and spirit to restore him those again, he thus died. Before CHRIST cir. 161.

CHAP. XV.

1 Nicanor's impious resolution and blasphemy. 7 Judas encourageth his men, and telleth them his vision. 17 They prepare to meet the enemy boldly. 21 Maccabeus prayeth to God. 25 Nicanor is defeated and slain. 29 The Jews praise God, 36 and institute an anniversary feast in memory of the deliverance. 38 The conclusion.

BUT Nicanor, hearing that Judas and his company were in the strong places about Samaria, resolved without any danger to set upon them on the sabbath day.

2 Nevertheless the Jews that were compelled to go with him said, O destroy not so cruelly and barbarously, but give honour to that day, which he, that seeth all things, hath honoured with holiness above *other days.*

3 Then the most ungracious wretch demanded, if there were a Mighty one in heaven, that had commanded the sabbath day to be kept.

4 And when they said, There is in heaven a living Lord, and mighty, who commanded the seventh day to be kept:

5 Then said the other, And I also am mighty upon earth, and I command to take arms, and to do the king's business. Yet he obtained not to have his wicked will done.

6 So Nicanor in exceeding pride and haughtiness determined to set up a publick monument of his victory over Judas and them that were with him.

7 But Maccabeus had ever sure confidence that the Lord would help him:

8 Wherefore he exhorted his people not to fear the coming of the heathen against them, but to remember the help which in former times they had received from heaven, and now to expect the victory and aid, which should come unto them from the Almighty.

9 And so comforting them out of the law and the prophets, and withal putting them in mind of the battles that they won afore, he made them more cheerful.

10 And when he had stirred up their minds, he gave them their charge, shewing them therewithal the falshood of the heathen, and the breach of oaths.

11 Thus he armed every one of them, not so much with defence of shields and spears, as with comfortable and good words: and beside that, he told them a dream worthy to be believed, as if it had been so indeed, which did not a little rejoice them.

12 And this was his vision: That Onias, who had been high priest, a virtuous and a good man, reverend in conversation, gentle in condition, well spoken also, and exercised from a child in all points of virtue, holding up his hands prayed for the whole body of the Jews.

13 This done, in like manner there appeared a man with gray hairs, and exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderful and excellent majesty.

14 Then Onias answered, saying, This is a lover of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy city, *to wit,* Jeremias the prophet of God.

15 Whereupon Jeremias holding forth his

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

right hand gave to Judas a ſword of gold, and in giving it ſpake thus,

16 Take this holy ſword, a gift from God, with the which thou ſhalt wound the adverſaries.

17 Thus being well comforted by the words of Judas, which were very good, and able to ſtir them up to valour, and to encourage the hearts of the young men, they determined not to pitch camp, but courageouſly to try the matter by conflict, becauſe the city and the ſanctuary and the temple were in danger.

18 For the care that they took for their wives, and their children, their brethren, and kinſfolks, was in leaſt account with them: but the greateſt and principal fear was for the holy temple.

19 Alſo they that were in the city took not the leaſt care, being troubled for the conflict abroad.

20 And now, when as all looked what ſhould be the trial, and the enemies were already come near, and the army was ſet in array, and the beaſts conveniently placed, and the horſemen ſet in wings,

21 Maccabeus ſeeing the coming of the multitude, and the divers preparations of armour, and the fierceneſs of the beaſts, ſtretched out his hands toward heaven, and called upon the Lord that worketh wonders, knowing that victory cometh not by arms, but even as it ſeemeth good to him, he giveth it to ſuch as are worthy:

22 Therefore in his prayer he ſaid after this manner; O Lord, [a] thou didſt ſend thine angel in the time of Ezekias king of Judea, and didſt ſlay in the hoſt of Sennacherib an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand:

[a] 2 Mac. 7. 40, 41. ch. 8. 19.

23 Wherefore now alſo, O Lord of heaven, ſend a good angel before us for a fear and dread unto them;

24 And through the might of thine arm let thoſe be ſtricken with terror, that come againſt thy holy people to blaſpheme. And he ended thus.

25 Then Nicanor and they that were with him came forward with trumpets and ſongs.

26 But Judas and his company encountered the enemies with invocation and prayer.

27 So that fighting with their hands, and praying unto God with their hearts, they ſlew no leſs than thirty and five thouſand men: for through the appearance of God they were greatly cheered.

Before CHRIST cir. 161.

28 Now when the battle was done, returning again with joy, they knew that [b] Nicanor lay dead in his harneſs.

[b] 2 Mac. 7. 43.

29 Then they made a great ſhout and a noiſe, praiſing the Almighty in their own language.

30 And *Judas*, who was ever the chief defender of the citizens both in body and mind, and who continued his love toward his countrymen all his life, commanded to [c] ſtrike off Nicanor's head, and his hand with his ſhoulder, and bring them to Jeruſalem.

[c] 2 Mac. 7. 47.

31 So when he was there, and had called them of his nation together, and ſet the prieſts before the altar, he ſent for them that were of the tower,

32 And ſhewed them vile Nicanor's head, and the hand of that blaſphemer, [d] which with proud brags he had ſtretched out againſt the holy temple of the Almighty.

[d] ch. 14. 33.

33 And when he had cut out the tongue of that ungodly Nicanor, he commanded that they ſhould give it by pieces unto the fowls, and hang up the reward of his madneſs before the temple.

34 So every man praiſed toward the heaven the glorious Lord, ſaying, Bleſſed be he that hath kept his own place undefiled.

35 He hanged alſo Nicanor's head upon the tower, an evident and manifeſt ſign unto all of the help of the Lord.

36 And [e] they ordained all with a common decree in no caſe to let that day paſs without ſolemnity, but to celebrate the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which in the Syrian tongue is called Adar, the day before [f] Mardocheus' day.

[e] 2 Mac. 7. 49.

[f] Eſther 9. 17, 22.

37 Thus went it with Nicanor: and from that time forth the Hebrews had the city in their power. And here will I make an end.

38 And if *I have done* well, and as is fitting the ſtory, it is that which I deſired: but if ſlenderly and meanly, it is that which I could attain unto.

39 For as it is hurtful to drink wine or water alone; and as wine mingled with water is pleaſant, and delighteth the taſte: even ſo ſpeech finely framed delighteth the ears of them that read the ſtory. And here ſhall be an end.

The END *of the* APOCRYPHA.

THE NEW

TESTAMENT

OF OUR

LORD and SAVIOUR

JESUS CHRIST,

Tranſlated out of the

ORIGINAL GREEK:

AND WITH THE

FORMER TRANSLATIONS

Diligently Compared and Reviſed,

By His MAJESTY's Special Command.

Appointed to be read in CHURCHES.



OXFORD,

Printed by *T. Wright* and *W. Gill*, Printers to the UNIVERSITY:
And ſold by *S. Crowder*, in Paternoſter Row, London; and by *W. Jackſon*, in Oxford.
MDCCLXXII.

CUM PRIVILEGIO.

CHAP. I.

1 The genealogy of Christ from Abraham to Joseph. 18 The miraculous conception of Mary; Joseph's doubts are satisfied by an angel, who declareth the name and office of Christ: Jesus is born.

a Luke 3. 23. b Ps. 132. 11. Isai. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. ch. 22. 42. John 7. 42. Acts 2. 30. & 13. 23. Rom. 1. 3. c Gen. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Gal. 3. 16. d Gen. 21. 2, 3. e Gen. 25. 26. f Gen. 29. 35. g Gen. 38. 27. h Ruth 4. 18, &c. i 1 Chron. 2. 5, 9, &c. k 2 Sam. 12. 24. l 1 Chron. 3. 10, &c.

THE book of the a generation of Jesus Christ, b the son of David, c the son of Abraham.

2 d Abraham begat Isaac; and e Isaac begat Jacob; and f Jacob begat Judas and his brethren;

3 And g Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar; and h Phares begat Esrom; and Esrom begat Aram;

4 And Aram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Naasson; and Naasson begat Salmon;

5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab; and Booz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse;

6 And i Jesse begat David the king; and k David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias;

7 And l Solomon begat Roboam; and Roboam begat Abia; and Abia begat Asa;

8 And Asa begat Josaphat; and Josaphat begat Joram; and Joram begat Ozias;

9 And Ozias begat Joatham; and Joatham begat Achaz; and Achaz begat Ezekias;

10 And m Ezekias begat Manasses; and Manasses begat Amon; and Amon begat Josias;

11 And ‖ n Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were o carried away to Babylon:

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, p Jechonias begat Salathiel; and Salathiel begat q Zorobabel;

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor;

14 And Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud;

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob;

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David *are* fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon *are* fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ *are* fourteen generations.

m 2 Kings 20. 21. 2 Chron. 3. 13. ‖ Some read, *Josias begat Jakim, and Jakim begat Jechonias.* n See 1 Chron. 3. 15, 16. o 2 Kings 24. 14, 15, 16. & 25. 11. p 1 Chron. 3. 16, 20. Jer. 27. 20. & 39. 9. & 52. 11, 15, 28, 29, 30. Dan. 1. 2. q 1 Chron. 3. 17, 19. r Ezra 3. 2. & 5. 2. Neh 12. 1. Hag. 1. 1.

The Fifth Year before the Common Account called Anno Dom.

18 ¶ Now the r birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child s of the Holy Ghost.

r Luke 1. 27. s Luke 1. 35. t Deut. 24. 1. u Luke 2. 35. † Gr. *begotten.* x Luke 1. 31. ‖ That is, *Saviour.* Heb. y Acts 4. 12. & 5. 31. & 13. 23, 38.

19 Then Joseph her husband, being a just *man*, and not willing t to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: u for that which is † conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost.

21 x And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name ‖ JESUS: for y he shall save his people from their sins.

22 Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

23 z Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and ‖ they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.

24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not till she had brought forth a her firstborn son: and he called his name JESUS.

z Isai. 7. 14. ‖ Or, *his name shall be called.* a Exod. 13. 2. Luke 2. 7, 23.

CHAP. II.

1 Wise men from the east come to Jerusalem to enquire after Christ. 3 Herod is alarmed. 9 The wise men are directed by a star to Christ, and worship him, offering gifts. 11 Joseph warned by an angel fleeth with the young child and his mother into Egypt. 16 Herod's massacre of the children in Bethlehem and round about. 19 Upon the death of Herod Christ is brought out of Egypt, and dwelleth at Nazareth.

The Fourth Year before the Common Account called Anno Dom.

NOW when a Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men b from the east to Jerusalem,

2 Saying, c Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen d his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

3 ¶ When Herod the king had heard *these things*, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all e the chief priests and f scribes of the people together, g he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet,

6 h And thou Bethlehem, *in* the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor, i that shall ‖ rule my people Israel.

a Luke 2. 4, 6, 7. b Gen. 10. 30. & 25. 6. 1 Kings 4. 30. c Luke 2. 11. d Numb. 24. 17. Isai. 60. 3. e 2 Chron. 36. 14. f 2 Chron. 34. 13. 1 Mac. 5. 42. & 7. 12. g Mal. 2. 7. h Mic 5. 2. John 7. 42. i Rev. 2. 27. ‖ Or, *feed.*

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the young child; and when ye have found *him*, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 ¶ When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, k they ‖ presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

12 And being warned of God l in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring

k Ps. 72. 10. Isai. 60. 6. ‖ Or, *offered.* l ch. 1. 20.

The Fourth Year before the Common Account called Anno Dom.

thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, [m]Hos.11.1. [m] Out of Egypt have I called my son.

16 ¶ Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.

[n]Jer. 31. 15. 17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by [n] Jeremy the prophet, saying,

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping *for* her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

The Third Year before the Account called Anno Domini.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young child's life.

21 And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside [o] into the parts of Galilee:

[o]ch. 3. 13. Luke 2. 39.

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called [p] Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled [q] which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

[p]John 1. 45.
[q]Judg. 13. 5. [r]Sam. 1. 11.

CHAP. III.

1 *The preaching of John the Baptist: his office, and manner of living:* 5 *he baptizeth in Jordan,* 7 *and rebuketh the Pharisees.* 13 *Christ is baptized, and receiveth a witness from heaven.*

A. D. 26. [a]Mark 1. 4, 15. Luke 3. 2, 3. John 1. 28. [b]Josh. 14. 10. [c]Dan. 2. 44. ch. 4. 17. & 10. 7. [d]Isai. 40. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 23. [e]Luke 1. 76. [f]Mark 1. 6. [g]2 Kings 1. 8. Zech. 13. 4. [h]Lev. 11. 22. [i]1 Sam. 14. 25, 26. [k]Mark 1. 5. Luke 3. 7. [l]Acts 19. 4, 18. [m]ch. 12. 34. & 23. 33. Luke 3. 7, 8, 9. [n]Rom. 5. 9. 1 Thess. 1. 10. ‖ Or, *answerable to amendment of life.* [o]John 8. 33, 39. Acts 13. 26. Rom. 4. 1, 11, 16.

IN those days came [a] John the Baptist, preaching [b] in the wilderness of Judea,

2 And saying, Repent ye: for [c] the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, [d] The voice of one crying in the wilderness, [e] Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 And [f] the same John [g] had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was [h] locusts and [i] wild honey.

5 ¶ [k] Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan,

6 [l] And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.

7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, [m] O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from [n] the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‖ meet for repentance:

9 And think not to say within yourselves, [o] We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

10 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: [p] therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

Anno DOMINI 26. [p]ch. 7. 19. Luke 13. 7, 9. John 15. 6.

11 [q] I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: [r] he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and *with* fire:

[q]Mark 1. 8. Luke 3. 16. John 1. 15, 26, 33. Acts 1. 5. & 11. 16. & 19. 4. [r]Isai. 4. 4. & 44. 3. Mal. 3. 2. Acts 2. 3, 4. 2 Cor. 12. 14.

12 [s] Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will [t] burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

[s]Mal. 3. 1. [t]Mal. 4. 1. ch. 13. 30.

13 ¶ [u] Then cometh Jesus [x] from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

A. D. 27. [u]Mark 1. 9. Luke 3. 21. [x]ch. 2. 22. [y]Mark 2. 10. [z]Isai. 11. 2. & 42. 1. Luke 3. 22. John 1. 32, 33. [a]John 12. 28. [b]Ps. 2. 7. Isai. 42. 1. ch. 12. 18. & 17. 5. Mark 1. 11. Luke 9. 35. Eph. 1. 6. Col. 1. 13. 2 Pet. 1. 17.

14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer *it to be so* now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

16 [y] And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw [z] the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him:

17 [a] And lo a voice from heaven, saying, [b] This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ fasteth forty days, is tempted of the devil, and ministered unto by angels.* 12 *He dwelleth in Capernaum:* 17 *beginneth to preach;* 18 *calleth Peter and Andrew,* 21 *James and John;* 23 *teacheth in the synagogues, and healeth the diseased.*

[a]Mark 1. 12, &c. Luke 4. 1, &c. [b]See 1 Kings 18. 12. Ezek. 3. 14. & 8. 3. & 11. 1, 24. & 40. 2. & 43. 5. Acts 8. 39. [c]Deut. 8. 3.

THEN was [a] Jesus led up of [b] the spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.

2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

4 But he answered and said, It is written, [c] Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

[d]Neh. 11. 1, 18. Isai. 48. 2. & 52. 1. ch. 27. 53. Rev. 11. 2. [e]Ps. 91. 11, 12.

5 Then the devil taketh him up [d] into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,

6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, [e] He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, [f] Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

[f]Deut. 6. 16.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, [g] Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

[g]Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20. Josh. 24. 14. 1 Sam. 7. 3. [h]Hebr. 1. 14.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, [h] angels came and ministered unto him.

A. D. 30. [i]Mark 1. 14. Luke 3. 20. & 4. 14, 31. John 4. 43. ‖ Or, *delivered up.*

12 ¶ [i] Now when Jesus had heard that John was ‖ cast into prison, he departed into Galilee;

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the

Anno DOMINI 27.

sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

15 [k] The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, *by* the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles;

16 [l] The people which sat in darkness saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up.

17 ¶ [m] From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, [n] Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

18 ¶ [o] And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon [p] called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and [q] I will make you fishers of men.

20 [r] And they straightway left *their* nets, and followed him.

21 [s] And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them.

22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching [t] the gospel of the kingdom, [x] and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them.

25 [y] And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jerusalem, and *from* Judea, and *from* beyond Jordan.

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ beginneth his sermon upon the mount, declaring who are blessed:* 13 *he calleth his disciples the salt of the earth, the light of the world, and by the similitudes of a city on an hill, and of a candle, he urgeth upon them the necessity of setting a good example.* 17 *He came not to destroy, but to fulfil, the law.* 21 *He extendeth the precepts against murder,* 27 *adultery,* 33 *and false swearing:* 38 *exhorteth to suffer wrong patiently,* 43 *to love our enemies,* 48 *and to aim at perfection.*

AND seeing the multitudes, [a] he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him:

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

3 [b] Blessed *are* the poor in spirit: for their's is the kingdom of heaven.

4 [c] Blessed *are* they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

5 [d] Blessed *are* the meek: for [e] they shall inherit the earth.

6 Blessed *are* they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: [f] for they shall be filled.

7 Blessed *are* the merciful: [g] for they shall obtain mercy.

8 [h] Blessed *are* the pure in heart: for [i] they shall see God.

9 Blessed *are* the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.

10 [k] Blessed *are* they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for their's is the kingdom of heaven.

11 [l] Blessed are ye, when *men* shall revile you, and persecute *you*, and shall say all manner of [m] evil against you † falsely, for my sake.

12 [n] Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great *is* your reward in heaven: for [o] so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13 ¶ Ye are the salt of the earth: [p] but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

14 [q] Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid.

15 Neither do men [r] light a candle, and put it under ‖ a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

16 Let your light so shine before men, [s] that they may see your good works, and [t] glorify your Father which is in heaven.

17 ¶ [u] Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

18 For verily I say unto you, [w] Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

19 [x] Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach *them*, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed [y] *the righteousness* of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said ‖ by them of old time, [z] Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment:

22 But I say unto you, That [a] whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, ‖ [b] Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

23 Therefore [c] if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee;

24 [d] Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

25 [e] Agree with thine adversary quickly, [f] whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

26 Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, [g] Thou shalt not commit adultery:

28 But I say unto you, That whosoever [h] looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

29 [i] And if thy right eye ‖ offend thee, [k] pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy

Anno DOMINI 31.

Anno DOMINI 31.

members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell.

31 It hath been said, [1] Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement:

32 But I say unto you, That [m] whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that [n] it hath been said by them of old time, [o] Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but [p] shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths:

34 But I say unto you, [q] Swear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is [r] God's throne:

35 Nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it is [s] the city of the great King.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black:

37 [t] But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, [u] An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth:

39 But I say unto you, [x] That ye resist not evil: [y] but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have *thy* cloke also.

41 And whosoever [z] shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

42 Give to him that asketh thee, and [a] from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, [b] Thou shalt love thy neighbour, [c] and hate thine enemy.

44 But I say unto you, [d] Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray [e] for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;

45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for [f] he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

46 [g] For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?

47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more *than others?* do not even the publicans so?

48 ¶ [h] Be ye therefore perfect, even [i] as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ continuing his sermon giveth directions about almsgiving,* 5 *prayer,* 14 *forgiving our brethren,* 16 *fasting,* 19 *laying up treasure in heaven,* 22 *keeping a single eye:* 24 *and exhorteth not to be anxious about worldly things, but principally to seek God's kingdom and righteousness.*

TAKE heed that ye do not your ‖ alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward ‖ of your Father which is in heaven.

2 Therefore [a] when thou doest *thine* alms, ‖ do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth:

4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret himself [b] shall reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites *are:* for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, [c] enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.

7 But when ye pray, [d] use not vain repetitions, as the heathen *do:* [e] for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: [f] Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.

10 Thy kingdom come. [g] Thy will be done in earth, [h] as *it is* in heaven.

11 Give us this day our [i] daily bread.

12 And [k] forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

13 [l] And lead us not into temptation, but [m] deliver us from evil: [n] For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

14 ¶ [o] For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:

15 But [p] if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 ¶ Moreover [q] when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, [r] anoint thine head, and wash thy face;

18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

19 ¶ [s] Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:

20 [t] But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal:

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22 ¶ [u] The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great *is* that darkness!

24 ¶ [x] No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one,

---

1 Deut. 24. 1. Jer. 3. 1. See ch. 19. 3, &c. Mark 10. 2, &c.
m ch. 19. 9. Luke 16. 18. Rom. 7. 3. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.
n ch. 23. 16.
o Exod. 20. 7. Lev. 19. 12. Numb. 30. 2. Deut. 5. 11.
p Deut. 23. 23.
q ch. 23. 16, 18, 22. James 5. 12.
r Isai. 66. 1.
s Ps. 48. 2. & 87. 3.
t Col. 4. 6. James 5. 12.
u Exod. 21. 24. Lev. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21.
x Prov. 20. 22. & 24. 29. Luke 6. 29. Rom. 12. 17, 19. 1 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
y Isai. 50. 6. Lam. 3. 30.
z ch. 27. 32. Mark 15. 21.
a Deut. 15. 8, 10. Luke 6. 30, 35.
b Lev. 19. 18.
c Deut. 23. 6. Ps. 41. 10.
d Luke 6. 27, 35. Rom. 12. 14, 20.
e Luke 23. 34. Acts 7. 60. 1 Cor. 4. 12, 13. 1 Pet. 2. 23. & 3. 9.
f Job 25. 3.
g Luke 6. 32.
h Gen. 17. 1. Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 2. Luke 6. 36. Col. 1. 28. & 4. 12. James 1. 4.
i 1 Pet. 1. 15, 16.
k Ephes. 5. 1.

‖ Or, *righteousness.* Deut. 24. 13. Ps. 112. 9. Dan. 4. 27.
a 2 Cor. 9. 9, 10.
‖ Or, *with.*

Anno DOMINI 31.

a Rom. 12. 8.
‖ Or, *cause not a trumpet to be sounded.*
b Luke 14. 14.
c 2 Kings 4. 33.
d Eccles. 5. 2. Eccles. 7. 14.
e 1 Kings 18. 26, 29.
f Luke 11. 2, &c.
g ch. 26. 39, 42. Acts 21. 14.
h Ps. 103. 20, 21.
i See Job 23. 12. Prov. 30. 8.
k ch. 18. 21, &c. l ch. 26. 41. Luke 22. 40, 46.
m 1 Cor. 10. 13. 2 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 3. 10.
n John 17. 15.
o 1 Chron. 29. 11. Eccles. 28. 1, &c. Mark 11. 25, 26. Ephes. 4. 32. Col. 3. 13. ch. 18. 35. James 2. 13.
p Isai. 58. 5.
q Ruth 3. 3. Dan. 10. 3.
r Prov. 23. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 17. Hebr. 13. 5. James 5. 1, &c.
s Eccles. 29. 11. ch. 19. 21. Luke 12. 33, 34. & 18. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 4.
u Luke 11. 34, 36.
x Luke 16. 13.

and despise the other. [f] Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

25 Therefore I say unto you, [z] Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

26 [a] Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

27 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin:

29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, *shall he* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But [b] seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day *is* the evil thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Christ proceedeth in his sermon to condemn rash judgment;* 6 *forbiddeth the prostitution of holy things;* 7 *recommendeth prayer;* 13 *exhorteth to enter in at the strait gate;* 15 *to beware of false prophets, who may be known by their fruits;* 21 *and not to be his disciples in profession only, but in practice;* 24 *he compareth doers of the word to houses built on a rock, those that are hearers only to houses built on the sand.* 28 *Christ endeth his sermon; the people are astonished at his doctrine.*

[a] JUDGE not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: [b] and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 [c] And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

6 ¶ [d] Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

7 ¶ [e] Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you:

8 For [f] every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

9 [g] Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 If ye then, [h] being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

12 Therefore all things [i] whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for [k] this is the law and the prophets.

13 ¶ [l] Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14 ‖ Because strait *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 ¶ [m] Beware of false prophets, [n] which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are [o] ravening wolves.

16 [p] Ye shall know them by their fruits. [q] Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 Even so [r] every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 [s] Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 ¶ Not every one that saith unto me, [t] Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we [u] not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23 And [x] then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: [y] depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

24 ¶ Therefore [z] whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, [a] the people were astonished at his doctrine:

29 [b] For he taught them as *one* having authority, and not as the scribes.

CHAP. VIII.

2 *Christ cleanseth the leper;* 5 *healeth the centurion's servant,* 14 *Peter's mother in law,* 16 *and many other diseased;* 18 *sheweth how he is to be followed;* 23 *stilleth the tempest on the sea;* 28 *driveth the devils out of two men possessed, and suffereth them to go into the swine.*

WHEN he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

Anno DOMINI 31.
[f] Gal. 1. 10. 1 Tim. 6. 17. Jam. 4. 4. 1 John 2. 15.
[z] Ps. 55. 22. Luke 12. 22, 23. Phil. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
[a] Job 38, 41. Ps. 147. 9. Luke 12. 24, &c.
[b] See 1 Kings 3. 13. Ps. 37. 25. Mark 10. 30. Luke 22. 35. 1 Tim. 4. 8.
[a] Luke 6. 37. Rom. 2. 1. & 14. 3, 4, 10, 13. 1 Cor. 4. 3, 5. James 4. 11, 12.
[b] Mark 4. 24. Luk. 6. 38.
[c] Luke 6. 41, 42.
[d] Prov. 9. 7, 8. & 23. 9. Acts 13. 45, 46. [e] ch. 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 9, 10. & 18. 1. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 23, 24. Jam. 1. 5, 6. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14, 15.
[f] Prov. 8. 17. Jer. 29. 13.
[g] Luke 11. 11, 12, 13.
Anno DOMINI 31.
[h] Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21.
[i] Tob. 4. 15. Luke 6. 31.
[k] Lev. 19. 18. ch. 22. 40. Rom. 13. 8, 9, 10. Gal. 5. 14. 1 Tim 1. 5.
[l] Luke 13. 24.
‖ Or, *How.*
[m] Deut. 13. 3. Jer. 23. 16. ch. 24. 4, 5, 11, 24. Mark 13. 22. Rom. 16. 17, 18. Ephes. 5. 6. Col. 2. 8. 2 Pet. 2. 1, 2, 3. 1 John 4. 1.
[n] Mic. 3. 5. 2 Tim. 3. 5.
[o] Acts 20. 29, 30.
[p] ver. 20. ch. 12. 33.
[q] Luke 6. 43, 44.
[r] Jer. 11. 19. ch. 12. 33.
[s] ch. 3. 10. Luke 3. 9. John 15. 2, 6.
[t] Hos. 8. 2. ch. 25. 11, 12. Luke 6. 46. & 13. 25. Acts 19. 13. Rom. 2. 13. James 1. 22.
[u] Numb. 24. 4. John 11. 51. 1 Cor. 13. 2.
[x] ch. 25. 12. Luke 13. 25, 27. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[y] Ps. 5. 5. & 6. 8. ch. 25. 41.
[z] Luke 6. 47, &c.
[a] ch. 13. 54. Mark 1. 22. & 6. 2. Luke 4. 32.
[b] John 7. 46.

Anno DOMINI 31.

[a] Mark 1. 40, &c. Luke 5, 12, &c.

2 [a] And, behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And Jesus put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.

[b] ch. 9. 30. Mark 5. 43.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, [b] See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that

[c] Lev. 14. 3, 4, 10. Luke 5. 14.

[c] Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

[d] Luke 7. 1, &c.

5 ¶ [d] And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

[e] Luke 15. 19, 21. [f] Ps. 107. 20.

8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, [e] I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but [f] speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this *man*, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.

10 When Jesus heard *it*, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

[g] Gen. 12. 3. Isai. 2. 2, 3. & 11. 10. Mal. 1. 11. Luke 13. 29. Acts 10. 45. & 11. 18. & 14. 27. Rom. 15. 9, &c. Eph. 3. 6. [h] ch. 21. 43. [i] ch. 13. 42, 50. & 22. 13. & 24. 51. & 25. 30. Luke 13. 28. [k] Pet. 2. 17. Jude 13.

11 And I say unto you, That [g] many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven.

12 But [h] the children of the kingdom [i] shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, *so* be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour.

[l] Mark 1. 29, 30, 31. Luke 4. 38, 39. [m] 1 Cor. 9. 5. [n] Mark 1. 32, &c. Luke 4. 40, 41.

14 ¶ [l] And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw [m] his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them.

16 ¶ [n] When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with *his* word, and healed all that were sick:

[o] Isai. 53. 4. [p] Pet. 2. 24.

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, [o] Himself took our infirmities, and bare *our* sicknesses.

18 ¶ Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

[q] Luke 9. 57, 58.

19 [q] And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

[r] Luke 9. 59, 60. [s] See 2 Kings 19. 20.

21 [r] And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, [s] suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entered into a ship, his disciples followed him.

[t] Mark 4. 37, &c. Luke 8. 23, &c.

24 [t] And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came to *him*, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

Anno DOMINI 31.

[u] Ps. 65. 7. & 89. 9. & 107. 29.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then [u] he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!

[x] Mark 5. 1, &c. Luke 8. 25, &c.

28 ¶ [x] And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And, behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus: and when they saw him, [a] they besought *him* that he would depart out of their coasts.

[a] See Deut. 5. 25.

CHAP. IX.

1 Christ cureth one sick of the palsy; 9 calleth Matthew from the receipt of custom; 10 justifieth himself for eating with publicans and sinners, 14 and his disciples for not fasting; 18 is intreated by a ruler to go and heal his daughter; 20 healeth by the way a woman of an inveterate issue of blood; 23 raiseth to life the ruler's daughter; 27 giveth sight to two blind men; 32 healeth a dumb man possessed of a devil; 36 hath compassion on the multitudes, and teacheth his disciples to pray that God would send forth labourers into his vineyard.

[1] Kings 17. 18. Luke 5. 8. Acts 16. 39.

AND he entered into a ship, and passed over, [a] and came into his own city.

[a] ch. 4. 13.

[b] Mark 2. 3. Luke 5. 18. [c] ch. 8. 10.

2 [b] And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: [c] and Jesus seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy; Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee.

3 And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This *man* blasphemeth.

[d] Ps. 119. 2. ch. 12. 25. Mark 12. 15. Luke 5. 22. & 6. 8. & 9. 47. & 11. 17.

4 And Jesus [d] knowing their thoughts said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is easier, to say, *Thy* sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsy,) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitudes saw *it*, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

[e] Mark 2. 14. Luke 5. 27.

9 ¶ [e] And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

Anno DOMINI 31.

10 ¶ [f] And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your Master with [g] publicans and [h] sinners?

12 But when Jesus heard *that*, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

13 But go ye and learn what *that* meaneth, [i] I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, [k] but sinners to repentance.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, [l] Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can [m] the children of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and [n] then shall they fast.

16 No man putteth a piece of ‖ new cloth unto an old garment, for that which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

18 ¶ [o] While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his disciples.

20 ¶ [p] And, behold, a woman, which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind *him*, and touched the hem of his garment:

21 For she said within herself, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; [q] thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.

23 ¶ [r] And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw [s] the minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 He said unto them, [t] Give place: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

26 And ‖ the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, [u] *Thou* son of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened; and Jesus straitly charged them, saying, [x] See *that* no man know *it*.

31 [y] But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that country.

32 ¶ [z] As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil.

33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

34 But the Pharisees said, [a] He casteth out devils through the prince of the devils.

35 [b] And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, [c] teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.

36 ¶ [d] But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they ‖ fainted, and were scattered abroad, [e] as sheep having no shepherd.

37 Then saith he unto his disciples, [f] The harvest truly *is* plenteous, but the labourers *are* few;

38 [g] Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

CHAP. X.

1 *Christ sendeth out his twelve apostles with power to do miracles.* 5 *He instructeth them;* 16 *and forewarning them of persecutions, suggesteth motives of comfort and constancy;* 40 *he promiseth a blessing to those who should receive them.*

AND [a] when he had called unto *him* his twelve disciples, he gave them power ‖ *against* unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, [b] who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother;

3 Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James *the son* of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddeus;

4 [c] Simon the Canaanite, and Judas [d] Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

5 ¶ These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, [e] Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of [f] the Samaritans enter ye not:

6 [g] But go rather to the [h] lost sheep of the house of Israel.

7 [i] And as ye go, preach, saying, [k] The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: [l] freely ye have received, freely give.

9 [m] ‖ Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor [n] brass in your purses,

10 Nor scrip for *your* journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet † staves: [o] for the workman is worthy of his meat.

11 [p] And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into an house, salute it.

13 [q] And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: [r] but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 [s] And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house or city, [t] shake off the dust of your feet.

15 Verily I say unto you, [u] It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.

16 ¶ [x] Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: [y] be ye therefore wise as serpents, and [z] ‖ harmless as doves.

17 But beware of men: for [a] they will

---

[f] Mark 2. 15, &c. Luke 5. 29, &c.
[g] ch. 11. 19. Luke 5. 30. & 15. 2.
[h] Gal. 2. 15.
[i] Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6, 7, 8. ch. 12. 7.
[k] 1 Tim. 1. 15.
[l] Mark 2. 18, &c. Luke 5. 33, &c. & 18. 12.
[m] John 3. 29.
[n] Acts 13. 2, 3. & 14. 23. 2 Cor. 7. 5.
‖ Or, *raw*, or, *unwrought cloth.*
[o] Mark 5. 22, &c. Luke 8. 41, &c.
[p] Mark 5. 25. Luke 8. 43.
[q] Luke 7. 50. & 8. 48. & 17. 19. & 18. 42.
[r] Mark 5. 38. Luke 8. 51.
[s] See 2 Chron. 35. 25.
[t] Acts 20. 10.
‖ Or, *this fame.*
[u] ch. 15. 22. & 20. 30, 31. Mark 10. 47, 48. Luke 18. 38, 39.
[x] ch. 8. 4. & 12. 16. & 17. 9. Luke 5. 14.
[y] Mark 7. 36.
[z] See ch. 12. 22. Luke 11. 14.

Anno DOMINI 31.

[a] ch. 12. 24. Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 15.
[b] Mark 6. 6. Luke 13. 22.
[c] ch. 4. 23.
[d] Mark 6. 34.
‖ Or, *were tired and lay down.*
[e] Numb. 27. 17. 1 Kings 22. 17. Ezek. 34. 5. Zech. 10. 2.
[f] Luke 10. 2. John 4. 35.
[g] 2 Thess. 3. 1.

[a] Mark 3. 13, 14. & 6. 7. Luke 6. 13. & 9. 1.
‖ Or, *over.*
[b] John 1. 42.
[c] Luke 6. 15. Acts 1. 13.
[d] John 13. 26.
[e] ch. 4. 15.
[f] See 2 Kings 17. 24. John 4. 9, 20.
[g] ch. 15. 24. Acts 13. 46.
[h] Isai. 53. 6. Jer. 50. 6, 17. Ezek. 34. 5, 6, 16. 1 Pet. 2. 25.
[i] Luke 9. 2.
[k] ch. 3. 2. & 4. 17. Luke 10. 9.
[l] Acts 8. 18, 20.
[m] 2 Sam. 9. 7 Mark 6. 8. Luke 9. 3. & 10. 4. & 22. 35.
‖ Or, *Get.*
[n] See Mark 6. 8.
† Gr. *a staff.*
[o] Luke 10. 7. 1 Cor. 9. 7, &c. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
[p] Lu. 10. 8.
[q] Lu. 10. 5.
[r] Ps. 35. 13.
[s] Mark 6. 11. Luke 9. 5. & 10. 10, 11.
[t] Neh. 5. 13. Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.
[u] ch. 11. 22, 24.
[x] Lu. 10. 3.
[y] Rom. 16. 19. Eph. 5. 15.
[z] 1 Cor. 14. 20. Phil. 2. 15.
‖ Or, *simple.*
[a] ch. 24. 9. Mark 13. 9. Lu. 12. 11. & 21. 12.

deliver you up to the councils, and [b] they will scourge you in their synagogues;

18 And [c] ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.

19 [d] But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for [e] it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.

20 [f] For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

21 [g] And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against *their* parents, and cause them to be put to death.

22 And [h] ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake: [i] but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.

23 But [k] when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not ‖ have gone over the cities of Israel, [l] till the Son of man be come.

24 [m] The disciple is not above *his* master, nor the servant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If [n] they have called the master of the house † Beelzebub, how much more *shall they call* them of his household?

26 Fear them not therefore: [o] for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkness, *that* speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, *that* preach ye upon the housetops.

28 [p] And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

29 Are not two sparrows sold for a ‖ farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 [q] But the very hairs of your head are all numbered.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.

32 [r] Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, [s] him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.

33 [t] But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

34 [u] Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

35 For I am come to set a man at variance [x] against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

36 And [y] a man's foes *shall be* they of his own household.

37 [z] He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me.

38 [a] And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 [b] He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.

40 ¶ [c] He that receiveth you receiveth me, and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

41 [d] He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward.

42 [e] And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold *water* only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

CHAP. XI.

2 John sendeth his disciples to Christ. 7 Christ's testimony concerning John. 16 The perverse judgments of the people concerning both John and Christ. 20 Christ upbraideth the cities of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum, with their long unfruitfulness and impenitency. 25 He thanketh the Father for revealing his Gospel to the simple only; 28 and inviteth the weary to partake of his rest.

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 ¶ [a] Now when John had heard [b] in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said unto him, Art thou [c] he that should come, or do we look for another?

4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:

5 [d] The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and [e] the poor have the gospel preached to them.

6 And blessed is *he*, whosoever shall not [f] be offended in me.

7 ¶ [g] And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? [h] A reed shaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft *clothing* are in kings' houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, [i] and more than a prophet.

10 For this is *he*, of whom it is written, [k] Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding he that is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.

12 [l] And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven ‖ suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

13 [m] For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John.

14 And if ye will receive *it*, this is [n] Elias, which was for to come.

15 [o] He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

16 ¶ [p] But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil.

19 The son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a winebibber, [q] a friend of

---

Anno DOMINI 31.

[b] Acts 5. 40.
[c] Acts 12. 1. & 24. 10. & 25. 7, 23. 2 Tim. 4. 16.
[d] Mark 13. 11, 12, 13. Lu. 12. 11. & 21. 14, 15.
[e] Exod. 4. 12. Jer. 1. 7.
[f] 2 Sam. 23. 2. Acts 4. 8. & 6. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 17.
[g] Mic. 7. 6. ver. 35, 36. Lu. 21. 16.
[h] Lu 21. 17.
[i] Dan. 12. 12, 13. ch. 24. 13. Mark 13. 13.
[k] ch. 2. 13. & 4. 12. & 12. 15. Acts 8. 1. & 9. 25. & 14. 6.
‖ Or, *end*, or, *finish*.
[l] ch. 16. 28.
[m] Lu. 6. 40. John 13. 16. & 15. 20.
[n] ch. 12. 24. Mark 3. 22. Lu. 11. 15. John 8. 48, 52.
† Gr. *Beelzebul.*
[o] Mark 4. 22. Luke 8. 17. & 12. 2, 3.
[p] Isai. 8. 12, 13. Luke 12. 4. 1 Pet. 3. 14.
‖ *It is in value half-penny farthing in the original, as being the tenth part of the Roman penny:* See on ch. 18. 28.
[q] 2 Sam. 14. 11. Lu. 21. 18. Acts 27. 34. 1 Sam. 24. 45.
[r] Lu. 12. 8. Rom. 10. 9, 10.
[s] Rev. 3. 5.
[t] Mark 8. 38. Lu. 9. 26. 2 Tim. 2. 12.
[u] Luke 12. 49, 51, 52, 53.
[x] Mic. 7. 6.
[y] Ps. 41. 9. & 55. 13. Mic. 7. 6. John 13. 18.
[z] Luke 14. 26.
[a] ch. 16. 24. Mark 8. 34. Luke 9. 23. & 14. 27.
[b] ch. 16. 25. Lu. 17. 33. John 12. 25.
[c] ch. 18. 5. Luke 9. 48. & 10. 16. John 12. 44. & 13. 20. Gal. 4. 14.
[d] 1 Kings 17. 10. & 18. 4. 2 Kings 4. 8.

Anno DOMINI 31.

[e] ch. 8. 5, 6 & 25. 40. Mark 9. 41. Hebr. 6. 10.

[a] Luke 7. 18, 19, &c.
[b] ch. 14. 3.
[c] Gen. 49. 10. Num. 24. 17. Dan. 9. 24. John 6. 14.
[d] Isai. 29. 18. & 35. 4, 5, 6. & 42. 7. John 2. 23. & 3. 2. & 5. 36. & 10. 25, 38. & 14. 11.
[e] Ps. 22. 26. Isai. 61. 1. Luke 4. 18. Jam. 2. 5.
[f] Isai. 8. 14, 15. ch. 13. 57. & 24. 10. & 26. 31. Rom. 9. 32, 33. 1 Cor. 1. 23. & 2. 14. Gal. 5. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 8.
[g] Luke 7. 24.
[h] Ephes. 4. 14.
[i] ch. 14. 5. & 21. 26. Luke 1. 76. & 7. 26.
[k] Mal. 3. 1. Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 76. & 7. 27.
[l] Luke 16. 16.
‖ Or, *is gotten by force, and they that thrust men.*
[m] Mal. 4. 6.
[n] Mal. 4. 5. ch. 17. 12. Luke 1. 17.
[o] ch. 13. 9. Luke 8. 8. Rev. 2. 7, 11, 17, 29. & 3. 6, 13, 22.
[p] Luke 7. 31.
[q] ch. 9. 10.

publicans and sinners. [r] But wisdom is justified of her children.

20 ¶ [s] Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not:

21 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago [t] in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say unto you, [u] It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you.

23 And thou, Capernaum, [x] which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works, which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I say unto you, [y] That it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment, than for thee.

25 ¶ [z] At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because [a] thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, [b] and hast revealed them unto babes.

26 Even so, Father: for so it seemed good in thy sight.

27 [c] All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; [d] neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and *he* to whomsoever the Son will reveal *him*.

28 ¶ Come unto me, all *ye* that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take my yoke upon you, [e] and learn of me; for I am meek and [f] lowly in heart: [g] and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

30 [h] For my yoke *is* easy, and my burden is light.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Christ alledgeth scripture in excuse of his disciples, whom the Pharisees charged with breaking the sabbath in plucking the ears of corn on the sabbath day.* 9 *He appealeth to reason, and healeth the withered hand on the sabbath day.* 14 *The Pharisees seek to destroy him: a prophecy of Esaias fulfilled in him.* 22 *He healeth one possessed of a devil, who was blind and dumb;* 24 *and confuting the absurd charge of his casting out devils by Beelzebub, he sheweth that blasphemy against the Holy Ghost is an unpardonable sin, and that every idle word must be accounted for:* 38 *he rebuketh those that sought of him a sign,* 46 *and sheweth whom he regardeth as his nearest relations.*

AT that time [a] Jesus went on the sabbath day through the corn; and his disciples were an hungered, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath day.

3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read [b] what David did, when he was an hungred, and they that were with him;

4 How he entered into the house of God, and did eat [c] the shewbread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, [d] but only for the priests?

5 Or have ye not read in the [e] law, how that on the sabbath days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?

6 But I say unto you, That in this place is [f] *one* greater than the temple.

7 But if ye had known what *this* meaneth, [g] I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath day.

9 ¶ [h] And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue:

10 And, behold, there was a man which had *his* hand withered. And they asked him, saying, [i] Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath days? that they might accuse him.

11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and [k] if it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift *it* out?

12 How much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath days.

13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other.

14 ¶ Then [l] the Pharisees went out, and ‖ held a council against him, how they might destroy him.

15 But when Jesus knew *it*, [m] he withdrew himself from thence: [n] and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all;

16 And [o] charged them that they should not make him known:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

18 [p] Behold my servant, whom I have chosen; my beloved, [q] in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgment to the Gentiles.

19 He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoaking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgment unto victory.

21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.

22 ¶ [r] Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind, and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David?

24 ¶ [s] But when the Pharisees heard *it*, they said, This *fellow* doth not cast out devils, but by † Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

25 And Jesus [t] knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand:

26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast *them* out? therefore they shall be your judges.

28 But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then [u] the kingdom of God is come unto you.

29 [x] Or else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

30 He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad.

31 Wherefore I say unto you, [y] All

Anno DOMINI 31.
[r] Luke 7. 35.
[s] Luke 10. 13, &c.
[t] Jonah 3. 7, 8. Mich. 10. 15. ver. 24.
[u] See Isai. 14. 13. Lam. 2. 1.
[x] ch. 10. 15.
[y] Luke 10. 21.
[z] See Ps. 8. 2.
[a] 1 Cor. 1. 19, 27. & 2. 8.
[b] 2 Cor. 3. 14.
[c] ch. 16. 17. ch. 28. 18. Luke 10. 22. John 3. 35. & 13. 3. & 17. 2.
[d] 1 Cor. 2. 11. [e] John 1. 18. & 6. 46. & 10. 15.
[f] John 13. 15. Phil. 2. 5.
[g] 1 Pet. 2. 21. [h] 1 John 5. 3.
[i] Jer. 6. 16. [k] Zec. 9. 9. Phil. 2. 7, 8.
[a] Deut. 23. 25. Mark 2. 23. Luke 6. 1.
[b] 1 Sam. 21. 6.
[c] Exod. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5.
[d] Exod. 29. 32, 33. Lev. 8. 31. & 24. 9.
[e] Numb. 28. 9. John 7. 22.
[f] 2 Chron. 6. 18. Mal. 3. 1.
[g] Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6, 7, 8. ch. 9. 13.
[h] Mark 3. 1. Luke 6. 6.
[i] Luke 13. 14. & 14. 3. John 9. 16.
[k] See Exod. 23. 4, 5. Deut. 22. 4.
[l] ch. 27. 1. Mark 3. 6. Luke 6. 11. John 5. 18. & 10. 39. & 11. 53.
‖ Or, *took counsel.*
[m] See ch. 10. 23. Mark 3. 7.
[n] ch. 19. 2.
[o] ch. 9. 30.
[p] Isai. 42. 1.
[q] ch. 3. 17. & 17. 5.
[r] See ch. 9. 32. Mark 3. 11. Luke 11. 14.
[s] ch. 9. 34. Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 15.
† Gr. *Beelzebul*: and so ver. 27.
[t] ch. 9. 4. John 2. 25. Rev. 2. 23.
[u] Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14. Luke 1. 33. & 11. 20. & 17. 20, 21.
[x] Isai. 49. 24. Luke 11. 21, 22, 23. [y] Mark 3. 28. Luke 12. 10. Hebr. 6. 4, &c. & 10. 26, 29. 1 John 5. 16.

manner of ſin and blaſphemy ſhall be forgiven unto men: [a] but the blaſphemy *againſt* the *Holy* Ghoſt ſhall not be forgiven unto men.

32 And whoſoever [a] ſpeaketh a word againſt the Son of man, [b] it ſhall be forgiven him: but whoſoever ſpeaketh againſt the Holy Ghoſt, it ſhall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the *world* to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and [c] his fruit good; or elſe make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit.

34 O [d] generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, ſpeak good things? [e] for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth ſpeaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treaſure of the heart bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treaſure bringeth forth evil things.

36 But I ſay unto you, That every idle word that men ſhall ſpeak, they ſhall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

37 For by thy words thou ſhalt be juſtified, and by thy words thou ſhalt be condemned.

38 ¶ [f] Then certain of the ſcribes and of the Phariſees anſwered, ſaying, Maſter, we would ſee a ſign from thee.

39 But he anſwered and ſaid unto them, An evil and [g] adulterous generation ſeeketh after a ſign; and there ſhall no ſign be given to it, but the ſign of the prophet Jonas:

40 [h] For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly: ſo ſhall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 [i] The men of Nineveh ſhall riſe in judgment with this generation, and [k] ſhall condemn it: [l] becauſe they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

42 [m] The queen of the ſouth ſhall riſe up in the judgment with this generation, and ſhall condemn it: for ſhe came from the uttermoſt parts of the earth to hear the wiſdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

43 [n] When the unclean ſpirit is gone out of a man, [o] he walketh through dry places, ſeeking reſt, and findeth none.

44 Then he ſaith, I will return into my houſe from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth *it* empty, ſwept, and garniſhed.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himſelf ſeven other ſpirits more wicked than himſelf, and they enter in and dwell there: [p] and the laſt *ſtate* of that man is worſe than the firſt. Even ſo ſhall it be alſo unto this wicked generation.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, [q] behold, *his* mother and [r] his brethren ſtood without, deſiring to ſpeak with him.

47 Then one ſaid unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren ſtand without, deſiring to ſpeak with thee.

48 But he anſwered and ſaid unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he ſtretched forth his hand toward his diſciples, and ſaid, Behold my mother and my brethren!

50 For [s] whoſoever ſhall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the ſame is my brother, and ſiſter, and mother.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The parable of the ſower.* 10 *Why Chriſt taught in parables.* 18 *The expoſition of the parable of the ſower.* 24 *The parable of the tares;* 31 *of the grain of muſtard ſeed;* 33 *of the leaven.* 36 *The parable of the tares expounded.* 44 *The parable of the hidden treaſure;* 45 *of one pearl of great price;* 47 *of a net caſt into the ſea.* 53 *Chriſt's countrymen are offended in him.*

THE ſame day went Jeſus out of the houſe, [a] and ſat by the ſea ſide.

2 [b] And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, ſo that [c] he went into a ſhip, and ſat; and the whole multitude ſtood on the ſhore.

3 And he ſpake many things unto them in parables, ſaying, [d] Behold, a ſower went forth to ſow;

4 And when he ſowed, ſome *ſeeds* fell by the way ſide, and the fowls came and devoured them up:

5 Some fell upon ſtony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they ſprung up, becauſe they had no deepneſs of earth:

6 And when the ſun was up, they were ſcorched; and becauſe they had no root, they withered away.

7 And ſome fell among thorns; and the thorns ſprung up, and choked them:

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, ſome [e] an hundredfold, ſome ſixtyfold, ſome thirtyfold.

9 [f] Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 ¶ And the diſciples came, and ſaid unto him, Why ſpeakeſt thou unto them in parables?

11 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, Becauſe [g] it is given unto you to know the myſteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 [h] For whoſoever hath, to him ſhall be given, and he ſhall have more abundance: but whoſoever hath not, from him ſhall be taken away even that he hath.

13 Therefore ſpeak I to them in parables: becauſe they ſeeing ſee not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they underſtand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Eſaias, which ſaith, [i] By hearing ye ſhall hear, and ſhall not underſtand; and ſeeing ye ſhall ſee, and ſhall not perceive:

15 For this people's heart is waxed groſs, and *their* ears [k] are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have cloſed; leſt at any time they ſhould ſee with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and ſhould underſtand with *their* heart, and ſhould be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

16 But [l] bleſſed *are* your eyes, for they ſee: and your ears, for they hear.

17 For verily I ſay unto you, [m] That many prophets and righteous *men* have deſired to ſee *thoſe things* which ye ſee, and have not ſeen *them*; and to hear *thoſe things* which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

18 ¶ [n] Hear ye therefore the parable of the ſower.

19 When any one heareth the word [o] of the kingdom, and underſtandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked *one*, and catcheth away that which was ſown in his heart. This is he which received ſeed by the way ſide.

20 But he that received the ſeed into

[a] ch. 11. 19. & 23. 55. John 7. 12, 52.
[b] 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[c] ch. 7. 17. Luke 6. 43, 44.
[d] ch. 3. 7. & 23. 33.
[e] Luke 6. 45.
[f] ch. 16. 1. Mark 8. 11. Luke 11. 16, 29. John 2. 18. 1 Cor. 1. 22.
[g] Iſai. 57. 3. ch. 16. 4. Mark 8. 38. John 4. 48.
[h] Jonah 1. 17.
[i] Luke 11. 32.
[k] See Jer. 3. 11. Ezek. 16. 51, 52. Rom. 2. 27.
[l] Jon. 3. 5.
[m] 1 Kings 10. 1. 2 Chron. 9. 1. Luke 11. 31.
[n] Luke 11. 24.
[o] Job 1. 7. 1 Pet. 5. 8.
[p] Hebr. 6. 4. & 10. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21, 22.
[q] Mark 3. 31. Luke 8. 19, 20, 21.
[r] ch. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. John 2. 12. & 7. 3, 5. Acts 1. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 5. Gal. 1. 19.
[s] See John 15. 14. Gal. 5. 6. & 6. 15. Col. 3. 11. Heb. 2. 11.

[a] Mark 4. 1.
[b] Luke 8. 4.
[c] Luke 5. 3.
[d] Luke 8. 5.
[e] Gen. 26. 12.
[f] ch. 11. 15. Mark 4. 9.
[g] ch. 11. 25. & 16. 17. Mark 4. 11. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 John 2. 27.
[h] ch. 25. 29. Mark 4. 25. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26.
[i] Iſai. 6. 9. Ezek. 12. 2. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26, 27. Rom. 11. 8. 2 Cor. 3. 14, 15.
[k] Hebr. 5. 11.
[l] ch. 16. 17. Luke 10. 23, 24. John 20. 29.
[m] Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 1. 10, 11.
[n] Mark 4. 14. Luke 8 11.
[o] ch. 4. 23.

Anno DOMINI 31.

stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon [p] with joy receiveth it;

21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by [q] he is offended.

22 [r] He also that received seed [s] among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

23 But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth *it*; which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:

25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but [t] gather the wheat into my barn.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, [u] The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field:

32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 ¶ [x] Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three † measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

34 [y] All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them:

35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, [z] I will open my mouth in parables; [a] I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

36 ¶ Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man;

38 [b] The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are [c] the children of the wicked *one*;

39 The enemy that sowed them is the devil; [d] the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.

41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, [e] and they shall gather out of his kingdom all ‖ things that offend, and them which do iniquity;

42 [f] And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: [g] there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

43 [h] Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. [i] Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and [k] selleth all that he hath, and [l] buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls:

46 Who, when he had found [m] one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and [n] gathered of every kind:

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and [o] sever the wicked from among the just,

50 [p] And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

51 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe *which is* instructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure [q] *things* new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.

54 [r] And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this *man* this wisdom, and *these* mighty works?

55 [s] Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and [t] his brethren, [u] James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this *man* all these things?

57 And they [x] were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, [y] A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

58 And [z] he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Herod's opinion of Christ. 3 The cause and manner of John the Baptist's death. 13 Jesus departeth into a desert place, and feedeth there five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes. 22 He walketh on the sea to his disciples: 34 and landing at Gennesaret healeth the sick who touched but the hem of his garment.

AT that time [a] Herod the Tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus,

2 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and

p Isai. 58. 2. Ezek. 33. 31, 32. John 5. 35.
q ch. 11. 6.
2 Tim. 1. 15.
r ch. 19. 23. Mark 10. 23. Luke 18. 24.
1 Tim. 6. 9.
2 Tim. 4. 10.
s Jer. 4. 3.
t ch. 3. 12.
u Isai. 2. 2, 3. Mic. 4. 1. Mark 4. 30. Luke 13. 18, 19.
x Luke 13. 20.
† The word in the Greek *is a measure containing about a peck and a half, wanting a little more than a pint.*
y Mark 4. 33, 34.
z Ps. 78. 2.
a Rom. 16. 25, 26. 1 Cor. 2. 7. Eph. 3. 9. Col. 1. 26.
b ch. 24. 14. & 28. 19. Mark 16. 15, 20. Luke 24. 47. Rom. 10. 18. Col. 1. 6.
c Gen. 3. 15. John 8. 44. Acts 13. 10. 1 John 3. 8.
d Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 15.

Anno DOMINI 31.

e ch. 18. 7. 2 Pet. 2. 1, 2.
‖ Or, *scandals.*
f ch. 3. 12. Rev. 19. 20. & 20. 10.
g ch. 8. 12. ver. 50.
h Dan. 12. 3. Wisd. 3. 7. 1 Cor. 15. 42, 43, 58.
i ver. 9.
k Phil. 3. 7, 8.
l Isai. 55. 1. Rev. 3. 18.
m Prov. 2. 4. & 3. 14, 15. & 8. 10, 19.
n ch. 22. 10.
o ch. 25. 32.
p ver. 42.
q Cant. 7. 13.
r ch. 2. 23. Mark 6. 1. Luke 4. 16, 23.
s Isai. 49. 7. Mark 6. 3. Luke 3. 23. John 6. 42.
t ch. 12. 46.
u Mark 15. 40.
x ch. 11. 6. Mark 6. 3, 4.
y Luke 4. 24. John 4. 44.
z Mark 6. 5, 6.

A. D. 32. beginning.
a Mark 6. 14. Luke 9. 7.

therefore mighty works ‖ do shew forth themselves in him.

3 ¶ [b] For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife.

4 For John said unto him, [c] It is not lawful for thee to have her.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, [d] because they counted him as a prophet.

6 But when Herod's birthday was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced † before them, and pleased Herod.

7 Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask.

8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptist's head in a charger.

9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oath's sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*.

10 And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought *it* to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.

13 ¶ [e] When Jesus heard *of it*, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard *thereof*, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and [f] was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

15 [g] And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart; give ye them to eat.

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, [h] he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 ¶ And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

23 [i] And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: [k] and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw him [l] walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cried out for fear.

27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus.

30 But when he saw the wind ‖ boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me.

31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth [m] thou art the Son of God.

34 ¶ [n] And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased;

36 And besought him that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and [o] as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

CHAP. XV.

1 Christ reproveth the scribes and Pharisees for setting their own traditions above the commandments of God. 10 He teacheth that not that which goeth into the mouth, but that which cometh out of it, defileth a man. 21 He healeth the daughter of a woman of Canaan; 29 and great multitudes near the sea of Galilee. 32 He feedeth four thousand and upwards with seven loaves and a few small fishes.

THEN [a] came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying,

2 [b] Why do thy disciples transgress [c] the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

4 For God commanded, saying, [d] Honour thy father and mother: and, [e] He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to *his* father or *his* mother, [f] *It is* a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me;

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free*. Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 [g] *Ye* hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesy of you, saying,

8 [h] This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with *their* lips; but their heart is far from me.

9 But in vain they do worship me, [i] teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men.

10 ¶ [k] And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear, and understand:

11 [l] Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man; but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended, after they heard this saying?

13 But he answered and said, [m] Every

Anno DOMINI 31.
‖ Or, *are wrought by him.*
A. D. 30.
[b] Mark 6. 17. Luke 3. 19, 20.
[c] Lev. 18. 16. & 20. 21.
[d] ch. 21. 26. Luke 20. 6.
† Gr. *in the midst.*
A. D. 32.
[e] ch. 10. 23. & 12. 15.
[f] Mark 6. 32. Luke 9. 10. John 6. 1, 2.
[f] ch. 9. 36. Mark 6. 34.
[g] Mark 6. 35. Luke 9. 12. John 6. 5.
[h] ch. 15. 36.
[i] Mark 6. 46.
[k] John 6. 16.
[l] Job 9. 8.

Anno DOMINI 32.
‖ Or, *strong.*
[m] Psa. 2. 7. Mark 1. 1. ch. 16. 16. & 26. 63. Luke 4. 41. John 1. 49. & 6. 69. & 11. 27. Acts 8. 37. Rom. 1. 4.
[n] Mark 6. 53.
[o] ch. 9. 20. Mark 5. 10. Luke 6. 19. Acts 19. 12.
[a] Mark 7. 1.
[b] Mark 7. 5.
[c] Col. 2. 8.
[d] Exod. 20. 12. Lev. 19. 3. Deut. 5. 16. Prov. 23. 22. Ephes. 6. 2.
[e] Exod. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Deut. 27. 16. Prov. 20. 20. & 30. 17.
[f] Mark 7. 11, 12.
[g] Mark 7. 6.
[h] Isai. 29. 13. Ezek. 33. 31.
[i] Isai. 29. 13. Col. 2. 18, 22. Tit. 1. 14.
[k] Mark 7. 14.
[l] Acts 10. 15. Rom. 14. 14, 17, 20. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15.
[m] John 15. 2. 1 Cor. 3. 12, &c.

plant, which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

14 Let them alone: [a] they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

15 [c] Then answered Peter and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

16 And Jesus said, [p] Are ye also yet without understanding?

17 Do not ye yet understand, that [q] whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 But [r] those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man.

19 [s] For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies:

20 These are *the things* which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.

21 ¶ [t] Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, *thou* son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us.

24 But he answered and said, [u] I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.

26 But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast *it* to [x] dogs.

27 And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table.

28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great *is* thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

29 ¶ [y] And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh [z] unto the sea of Galilee; and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.

30 [a] And great multitudes came unto him, having with them *those that were* lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet; and he healed them:

31 Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

32 ¶ [b] Then Jesus called his disciples *unto him*, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

33 [c] And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And [d] he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and [e] gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken *meat* that was left seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside women and children.

39 [f] And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The Pharisees require a sign.* 5 *Jesus warneth his disciples against the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees, and explaineth his meaning.* 13 *The people's opinion, and Peter's confession, of Christ.* 21 *Jesus foreshoweth his own death, and rebuketh Peter for dissuading him from it.* 24 *He sheweth that his followers must deny themselves in prospect of a future reward.*

THE [a] Pharisees also with the Sadducees came, and tempting desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven.

2 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, *It will be* fair weather: for the sky is red.

3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to day: for the sky is red and lowring. O *ye* hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky; but can ye not *discern* the signs of the times?

4 [b] A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

5 ¶ And [c] when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 Then Jesus said unto them, [d] Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have taken no bread.

8 *Which* when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no bread?

9 [e] Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

10 [f] Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

11 How is it that ye do not understand that I spake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees?

12 Then understood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

13 ¶ When Jesus came into the coasts of Cesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, [g] Whom do men say that I the Son of man am?

14 And they said, [h] Some *say that thou art* John the Baptist: some, Elias; and others, Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter answered and said, [i] Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.

17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-jona: [k] for flesh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but [l] my Father which is in heaven.

18 And I say also unto thee, That [m] thou art Peter, and [n] upon this rock I will build

---

Anno DOMINI 32.

[a] Isai. 9. 16. Mal. 2. 8. ch. 23. 16. Luke 6. 39.
[c] Mark 7. 17.
[p] ch. 16. 9. Mark 7. 18.
[q] 1 Cor. 6. 13.
[r] Jam. 3. 6.
[s] Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Prov. 6. 14. Jer. 17. 9. Mark 7. 21.
[t] Mark 7. 24.
[u] ch. 10. 5, 6. Acts 3. 25, 26. & 13. 46. Rom. 15. 8.
[x] ch. 7. 6. Phil. 3. 2.
[y] Mark 7. 31.
[z] ch. 4. 18.
[a] Isai. 35. 5, 6. ch. 11. 5. Luke 7. 22.
[b] Mark 8. 1.
[c] 2 Kings 4. 43.
[d] ch. 14. 19.
[e] 1 Sam. 9. 13. Luke 22. 19.
[f] Mark 8. 10.

[a] ch. 12. 38. Mark 8. 11. Luke 11. 16. & 12. 54, &c. 56. 1 Cor. 1. 22.
[b] ch. 12. 39.
[c] Mark 8. 14.
[d] Luke 12. 1.
[e] ch. 14. 17. John 6. 9.
[f] ch. 15. 34.
[g] Mark 8. 27. Luke 9. 18.
[h] ch. 14. 2. Luke 9. 7, 8, 9.
[i] ch. 14. 33. Mark 8. 29. Luke 9. 20. John 6. 69. & 11. 27. Acts 8. 37. & 9. 20. 1 John 4. 15. & 5. 5. Heb. 1. 2, 5.
[k] Ephes. 2. 8. 1 Cor. 2. 10. Gal. 1. 16.
[l] John 1. 42.
[m] Ephes. 2. 20. Rev. 21. 14.

Anno DOMINI 32.

my church; and [o] the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

19 [p] And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

20 [q] Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus [r] to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, † Be it far from thee, LORD: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, [s] Satan: [t] thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

24 ¶ [u] Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any *man* will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

25 For [x] whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it.

26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or [y] what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

27 For [z] the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father [a] with his angels; [b] and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

28 Verily I say unto you, [c] There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The transfiguration of Christ:* 10 *he instructeth his disciples concerning the coming of Elias:* 14 *healeth the lunatick,* 22 *foretelleth his own passion,* 24 *and payeth tribute.*

AND [a] after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

2 And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

5 [b] While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, [c] This is my beloved Son, [d] in whom I am well pleased; [e] hear ye him.

6 [f] And when the disciples heard *it*, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

7 And Jesus came and [g] touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, [h] Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

10 ¶ And his disciples asked him, saying, [i] Why then say the scribes that Elias must first come?

11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and [k] restore all things.

12 [l] But I say unto you, That Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but [m] have done unto him whatsoever they listed. Likewise [n] shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 [o] Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 ¶ [p] And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man, kneeling down to him, and saying,

15 Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for ofttimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, [q] If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.

21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting.

22 ¶ [r] And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again. And they were exceeding sorry.

24 ¶ And [s] when they were come to Capernaum, they that received ‖ tribute *money* came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find ‖ a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Christ proposeth a little child to his disciples for a pattern of innocence and humility;* 7 *he warneth them to avoid offences, though at the expence of an hand, a foot, or an eye:* 10 *and not to despise the little ones, whom it is the Father's will to save:* 15 *he teacheth how to treat an offending brother,* 21 *and how oft to forgive him, by the parable of a king, who punished one of his servants for refusing that mercy to his fellow, which he had experienced from his lord in a larger degree.*

[o] Job 38. 17. Ps. 9. 13. & 107. 18. Isai. 38. 10. Jer. 15. 18. John 20. 23.
[p] ch. 17. 9. Mark 8. 30. Luke 9. 21.
[q] ch. 20. 17. Mark 8. 31. & 9. 31. & 10. 33. Luke 9. 22. & 18. 31. & 24. 6, 7.
† Or, *Pity thyself.*
[r] See 2 Sam. 19. 22.
[s] Rom. 8. 7.
[t] ch. 10. 38. Mark 8. 34. Luke 9. 23. & 14. 27. Acts 14. 22. 1 Thess. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 3. 12.
[u] Luke 17. 33. John 12. 25.
[x] Ps. 49. 7, 8. Is. 26. 21. Mark 8. 35. Luke 9. 26.
[y] Dan. 7. 10. Zech. 14. 5. ch. 25. 31. Jude 14. Job 34. 11. Ps. 62. 12. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 17. 10. & 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 3. 8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 2. 23. & 22. 12.
[z] Mark 8. 38. Luke 9. 26.
[a] Mark 9. 1. Luke 9. 28.
[b] 2 Pet. 1. 17.
[c] ch. 3. 17. Mark 1. 11. Luke 3. 22.
[d] Isai. 42. 1.
[e] Deut. 18. 15, 19. Acts 3. 22, 23.
[f] 2 Pet. 1. 18.
[g] Dan. 8. 18. & 9. 21. & 10. 10, 18.
[h] ch. 16. 20. Mark 8. 30. & 9. 9.
[i] Mal. 4. 5. ch. 11. 14. Mark 9. 11.
[k] Mal. 4. 6. Luke 1. 16, 17. Acts 3. 21.
[l] ch. 11. 14. Mark 9. 12, 13.
[m] ch. 14. 3, 10.
[n] ch. 16. 21.
[o] ch. 11. 14.
[p] Mark 9. 17. Luke 9. 37.
[q] ch. 21. 21. Mark 11. 23. Luke 17. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 9. & 13. 2.
[r] ch. 16. 21. & 20. 17. Mark 8. 31. & 9. 30, 31. & 10. 33. Luke 9. 22, 44 & 18. 31. & 24. 6, 7.
[s] Mark 9. 33.
‖ Called in the original *didrachma*, being in value fifteen pence: See Exod. 30. 13. & 38. 26.
‖ Or, *a stater.* It is half an ounce of silver, in value 2*s.* 6*d.* after 5*l.* the ounce.

Anno DOMINI 32.

AT [a] the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said, Verily I say unto you, [b] Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

4 [c] Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And [d] whoso shall receive one such little child in my name receiveth me.

6 [e] But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ Woe unto the world because of offences! for [f] it must needs be that offences come; but [g] woe to that man by whom the offence cometh!

8 [h] Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire.

10 ¶ Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven [i] their angels do always [k] behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

11 [l] For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

12 [m] How think ye? if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth more of that *sheep*, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

15 ¶ Moreover [n] if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, [o] thou hast gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not hear *thee*, *then* take with thee one or two more, that in [p] the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell *it* unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an [q] heathen man and a publican.

18 Verily I say unto you, [r] Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

19 [s] Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, [t] it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? [u] till seven times?

22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: [x] but, Until seventy times seven.

23 Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand ‖ talents.

25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him [y] to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The servant therefore fell down, and ‖ worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellowservants, which owed him an hundred ‖ pence: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

29 And his fellowservant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellowservants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me:

33 Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellowservant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 [z] So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Christ healeth the sick in Judea: 3 answereth the question of the Pharisees concerning divorce, and the objection of his disciples to the expediency of marriage: 13 receiveth little children with tenderness: 16 instructeth a young man how to attain eternal life, and how to become perfect: 23 sheweth how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God: 27 and promiseth great rewards to his disciples, and to all who have forsaken ought to follow him.*

AND it came to pass, [a] *that* when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judea beyond Jordan;

2 [b] And great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, [c] that he which made *them* at the beginning made them male and female,

5 And said, [d] For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and [e] they twain shall be one flesh?

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but

Anno DOMINI 32.

[u] Luke 17. 4.

[x] ch. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25. Col. 3. 13.

‖ *A talent is 750 ounces of silver, which after five shillings the ounce is 187l. 10s.*

[y] 2 Kings 4. 1. Neh. 5. 8.

‖ *Or, besought him.*

‖ *The Roman penny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce is 7½d. or pence half penny.*

[z] Prov. 21. 13. ch. 6. 12. Mark 11. 26. James 2. 13.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[a] Mark 10. 1. John 10. 40.

[b] ch. 11. 15.

[c] Gen. 1. 27. & 5. 2. Mal. 2. 15.

[d] Gen. 2. 24. Mark 10. 5—9. Ephes. 5. 31.

[e] 1 Cor. 6. 16. & 7. 2.

[1] Anno DOMINI 32.
[a] Mark 9. 33. Luke 9. 46. & 22. 24.
[b] Pſ. 131. 2. ch. 19. 14. Mark 10. 14. Luke 18. 16. 1 Cor. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
[c] ch. 20. 27. & 23. 11. ch. 10. 42. Luke 9. 48.
[d] Mark 9. 42. Luke 17. 1, 2.
[e] Luke 17. 2. 1 Cor. 11. 19.
[f] ch. 26. 24.
[g] ch. 5. 29, 30. Mark 9. 43, 45.
[h] Pſ. 34. 7. Zech. 13. 7. Hebr. 1. 14.
[i] Eſther 1. 14. Luke 1. 19.
[k] Luke 9. 56. & 19. 10. John 3. 17. & 12. 47.
[l] Luke 15. 4.
[m] Lev. 19. 17. Eccluſ. 19. 13. Luke 17. 3.
[n] James 5. 20.
[o] 1 Pet. 3. 1.
[p] Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Hebr. 10. 28.
[q] Rom. 16. 17. 1 Cor. 5. 9. 2 Theſſ. 3. 6, 14. 2 John 10.
[r] ch. 16. 19. John 20. 23. 1 Cor. 5. 4.
[s] ch. 5. 24.
[t] 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.
[u] Luke 17. 4.
[x] ch. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25. Col. 3. 13.
[y] A talent is 750 ounces of ſilver, which after five ſhillings the ounce is 187l. 10s. 2 Kings 4. 1. Neh. 5. 8.
[z] Prov. 21. 13. ch. 6. 12. Mark 11. 26. James 2. 13.
[a] Anno DOMINI 33. Mark 10. 1. John 10. 40.
[b] ch. 11. 15.
[c] Gen. 1. 27. & 5. 2. Mal. 2. 15.
[d] Gen. 2. 24. Mark 10. 5—9. Epheſ. 5. 31.
[e] 1 Cor. 6. 16. & 7. 2.

Anno DOMINI 33.

one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

7 They say unto him, [f] Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

8 He saith unto them, Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

9 [g] And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.

10 His disciples say unto him, [h] If the case of the man be so with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he said unto them, [i] All *men* cannot receive this saying, save *they* to whom it is given.

12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and [k] there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

13 ¶ [l] Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.

14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for [m] of such is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ [n] And, behold, one came and said unto him, [o] Good Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?

17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is*, God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, [p] Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness,

19 [q] Honour thy father and *thy* mother: and, [r] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, [s] go *and* sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come *and* follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, That [t] a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his disciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

26 But Jesus beheld *them*, and said unto them, With men this is impossible; but [u] with God all things are possible.

27 ¶ [x] Then answered Peter and said unto him, Behold, [y] we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore?

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, [z] ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

29 [a] And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

30 [b] But many *that are* first shall be last; and the last *shall be* first.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The parable of the labourers who were hired at different hours to work in the vineyard.* 17 *Jesus foretelleth his own passion and resurrection:* 20 *answereth the petition of the mother of Zebedee's children, and checketh the indignation of the other disciples thereat.* 29 *He giveth sight to two blind men.*

FOR the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a ‖ penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the market-place,

4 And said unto them; Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, *that* shall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny.

11 And when they had received *it*, they murmured against the good man of the house,

12 Saying, These last ‖ have wrought *but* one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny?

14 Take *that* thine *is*, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

15 [a] Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? [b] Is thine eye evil, because I am good?

16 [c] So the last shall be first, and the first last: [d] for many be called, but few chosen.

17 ¶ [e] And Jesus going up to Jerusalem took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,

18 [f] Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death,

Anno DOMINI 33.

[f] Deut. 24. 1. ch. 5. 31.

[g] ch. 5. 32. Mark 10. 11. Luke 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.

[h] Prov. 21. 19.

[i] 1 Cor. 7. 2, 7, 9, 17.

[k] 1 Cor. 7. 32, 34. & 9. 5, 15.

[l] Mark 10. 13. Luke 18. 15.

[m] ch. 18. 3.

[n] Mark 10. 17. Luke 18. 18.

[o] Luke 10. 25.

[p] Exod. 20. 13. Deut. 5. 17.

[q] ch. 15. 4.

[r] Lev. 19. 18. ch. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. James 2. 8.

[s] ch. 6. 20. Luke 12. 33. & 16. 9. Acts 2. 45. & 4. 34, 35. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19.

[t] ch. 13. 22. Mark 10. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 26. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.

[u] Gen. 18. 14. Job 42. 2. Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Luke 1. 37. & 18. 27.

[x] Mark 10. 28. Luke 18. 28.

[y] Deut. 33. 9. ch. 4. 20. Luke 5. 11.

[z] ch. 20. 21. Luke 22. 28, 29, 30. 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3. Rev. 2. 26.

[a] Mark 10. 29, 30. Luke 18. 29, 30.

[b] ch. 20. 16. & 21. 31, 32. Mark 10. 31. Luke 13. 30.

‖ *The Roman penny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce is sevenpence halfpenny.* ch. 18. 28.

‖ Or, *have continued one hour only.*

[a] Rom. 9. 21.

[b] Deut. 15. 9. Prov. 23. 6. ch. 6. 23.

[c] ch. 19. 30. & ch. 22. 14.

[d] Mark 10. 32. Luke 18. 31. John 12. 12.

[e] ch. 16. 21.

Anno DOMINI 33.

19 [g] And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify *him*: and the third day he shall rise again.

20 ¶ [h] Then came to him the mother of [i] Zebedee's children with her sons, worshipping *him*, and desiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons [k] may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom.

22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of [l] the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with [m] the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

23 And he saith unto them, [n] Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to [o] give, but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my Father.

24 [p] And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Jesus called them *unto him*, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.

26 But [q] it shall not be so among you: but [r] whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister;

27 [s] And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant:

28 [t] Even as the [u] Son of man came not to be ministered unto, [x] but to minister, and [y] to give his life a ransom [z] for many.

29 ¶ [a] And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

30 And, behold, [b] two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* Son of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* Son of David.

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?

33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jesus had compassion *on them*, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

CHAP. XXI.

Christ rideth into Jerusalem upon an ass amidst the acclamations of the multitude. 12 *He driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple, and healeth the diseased there.* 15 *His reply to the priests and scribes who took offence at the Hosannahs of the people.* 17 *He curseth the barren fig tree, which presently withereth:* 23 *he silenceth the priests and elders who questioned his authority.* 28 *The parable of the two sons whom their father sent to work in his vineyard.* 33 *The parable of the vineyard let out to wicked husbandmen.*

AND [a] when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto [b] the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose *them*, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And if any *man* say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

5 [c] Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy king cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

6 [d] And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

7 And brought the ass, and the colt, and [e] put on them their clothes, and they set *him* thereon.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; [f] others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, [g] Hosanna to the son of David: [h] Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.

10 [i] And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus [k] the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ [l] And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the [m] moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

13 And said unto them, It is written, [n] My house shall be called the house of prayer; [o] but ye have made it a den of thieves.

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them.

15 ¶ And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the son of David; they were sore displeased,

16 And said unto him, Heareſt thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, [p] Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into [q] Bethany; and he lodged there.

18 [r] Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungered.

19 [s] And when he saw † a fig tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig tree withered away.

20 [t] And when the disciples saw *it*, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig tree withered away!

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, [u] If ye have faith, and [x] doubt not, ye shall not only do this *which is done* to the fig tree, [y] but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.

22 And [z] all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

23 ¶ [a] And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and [b] said, By what authority doest

---

[g] ch. 27 2. Mark 15. 1, 16, &c. Luke 23. 1. John 18. 28, &c. Acts 3. 13.
[h] Mark 10. 35.
[i] ch. 4. 21.
[k] ch. 19. 28.
[l] ch. 26. 39, 42. Mark 14. 36. Luke 22. 42. John 18. 11.
[m] Luke 12. 50.
[n] Acts 12. 2. Rom. 8. 17. 2 Cor. 1. 7. Rev. 1. 9.
[o] ch. 25. 34.
[p] Mark 10. 41. Luke 22. 24, 25.
[q] 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[r] ch. 23. 11. Mark 9. 35. & 10. 43.
[s] ch. 18. 4.
[t] John 13. 4.
[u] Phil. 2. 7.
[x] Luke 22. 27. John 13. 14.
[y] Isai. 53. 10, 11. Dan. 9. 24, 26. John 12. 51, 52. 1 Tim. 2. 6. Tit. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
[z] ch. 26. 28. Rom. 5. 15, 19. Heb. 9. 28.
[a] Mark 10. 46. Luke 18. 35.
[b] ch. 9. 27.
[a] Mark 11. 1. Luke 19. 29.
[b] Zech. 14. 4.
[c] Isai. 62. 11. Zech. 9. 9. John 12. 15.
[d] Mark 11. 4.
[e] 2 Kings 9. 13.
[f] See Lev. 23. 40. 1 Mac. 13. 51, &c. 2 Mac. 10. 7. John 12. 13.
[g] Ps. 118. 25.
[h] Ps. 118. 26. ch. 23. 39.
[i] Mark 11. 1. Luke 19. 45. John 2. 13, 15.
[k] ch. 2. 23. Luke 7. 16. John 6. 14. & 7. 40. & 9. 17.
[l] Mark 11. 15. Luke 19. 45. John 2. 15.
[m] Deut. 14. 25.
[n] Isai. 56 7.
[o] Jer. 7. 11. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.
[p] Ps. 8. 2.
[q] Mark 11. 11. John 11. 18.
[r] Mark 11. 12.
[s] Mark 11. 13. † Gr. *one fig tree.*
[t] Mark 11. 20.
[u] ch. 17. 20. Luke 17. 6.
[x] James 1. 6. 1 Cor. 13. 2.
[y] ch. 7. 7. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 9. John 5. 16. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.
[z] Mark 11. 27. Luke 20. 1.
[a] Exod. 2. 14. Acts 4. 7. & 7. 27.
[b] Mat. 5. 2. Zech. 9. 9. John 12. 15. 9. 11.

Anno DOMINI 33.

thou these things? and who gave thee this authority.

24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we shall say, Of men; we fear
a ch. 14. 5. Mark 6. 20. Luke 20. 6. the people; [c] for all hold John as a prophet.

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 ¶ But what think ye? A *certain* man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

d Eccles. 29. 21. 29 [d] He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I *go*, sir: and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of *his* father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, [e] Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

e Luke 7. 29, 30. f ch. 3. 1, &c. g Luke 3. 12, 13. h Ps. 80. 9. Cant. 8. 11. Isai. 5. 1. Jer. 2. 21. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9. i ch. 25. 14, 15. k Cant. 8. 11, 12. l 2 Chron. 24. 21. & 36. 16. Neh. 9. 26. ch. 5. 12. & 23. 34, 37. Acts 7. 52. 1 Thes. 2. 15. Heb. 11. 36, 37. m Ps. 2. 8. Hebr. 1. 2. n Ps. 2. 2. ch. 26. 3. & 27. 1. John 11. 51. Acts 4. 27. o ch. 26. 50, &c. Mark 14. 46, &c. Luke 22. 54, &c. John 18. 12, &c. Acts 2. 23. p See Luke 20. 16. q Luke 21. 24. Heb. 2. 3. r Acts 13. 46. & 15. 7. & 18. 6. & 28. 28. Romans 9, & 10, & 11. s Ps. 118. 22. Isai. 28. 16. Mark 12. 10. Luke 20. 17. Acts 4. 11. Eph. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7. t ch. 8 12. u Isai. 8. 14, 15. Zech. 12. 3. Luke 20. 18. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8.

32 For [f] John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: [g] but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had seen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 ¶ Hear another parable: There was a certain householder, [h] which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and [i] went into a far country:

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, [k] that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 [l] and the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, [m] This is the heir; [n] come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

39 [o] And they caught him, and cast *him* out of the vineyard, and slew *him*.

40 When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

41 [p] They say unto him, [q] He will miserably destroy those wicked men, [r] and will let out *his* vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

42 Jesus saith unto them, [s] Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore say I unto you, [t] The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And whosoever [u] shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, [x] it will grind him to powder.

Anno DOMINI 33.

x Isai. 60. 12. Dan. 2. 44.

45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because [y] they took him for a prophet.

y ver. 11. Luke 7. 16. John 7. 40.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The parable of the marriage of the king's son: the unworthiness of those that were first bidden: others called in their room: the punishment of one that came without a wedding garment.* 15 *The captious question proposed concerning paying tribute to Cesar, and Christ's answer.* 23 *He confuteth the Sadducees who questioned him touching the resurrection.* 34 *He sheweth which are the chief commandments of the law.* 41 *He proposeth to the Pharisees a knotty question concerning Christ.*

AND Jesus answered [a] and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

a Luke 14. 16. Rev. 19. 7, 9.

2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son,

3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: [b] my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage.

b Prov. 9. 2.

5 But they made light of *it*, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his servants, and entreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them*.

7 But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth: and he sent forth [c] his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

c Dan. 9. 26. Luke 19. 27.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not [d] worthy.

d ch. 10. 11, 13. Acts 13. 46.

9 Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the highways, and [e] gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

e ch. 13. 38, 47.

11 And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man [f] which had not on a wedding garment:

f 2 Cor. 5. 3. Ephes. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10, 12. Rev. 3. 4. & 16. 15. & 19. 8.

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless.

13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast *him* [g] into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

g ch. 8. 12.

14 [h] For many are called, but few *are* chosen.

h ch. 20. 16.

15 ¶ [i] Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle him in *his* talk.

i Mark 12. 13. Luke 20. 20.

16 And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any *man*: for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cesar, or not?

18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, *ye* hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a ‖ penny.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and ‖ superscription?

21 They say unto him, Cesar's. Then saith he unto them, [k] Render therefore unto Cesar the things which are Cesar's; and unto God the things that are God's.

22 When they had heard *these words*, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ [l] The same day came to him the Sadducees, [m] which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, Master, [n] Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

25 [o] Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left his wife unto his brother:

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the † seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, [p] Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but [q] are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

32 [r] I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard *this*, [s] they were astonished at his doctrine.

34 ¶ [t] But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them, *which was* [u] a lawyer, asked *him a question*, tempting him, and saying,

36 Master, which *is* the great commandment in the law?

37 Jesus said unto him, [x] Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.

38 This is the first and great commandment.

39 And the second *is* like unto it, [y] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

40 [z] On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

41 ¶ [a] While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,

42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, *The son* of David.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit [b] call him Lord, saying,

44 [c] The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his son?

46 [d] And no man was able to answer him a word, [e] neither durst any *man* from that day forth ask him any more *questions*.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Christ exhorteth to observe the doctrine, but not to follow the evil examples, of the scribes and Pharisees; and particularly not to imitate their ambition:* 13 *he pronounceth divers woes against them for their blindness and hypocrisy:* 34 *and prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem.*

THEN spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,

2 Saying, [a] The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat:

3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, *that* observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for [b] they say, and do not.

4 [c] For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay *them* on men's shoulders; but they *themselves* will not move them with one of their fingers.

5 But [d] all their works they do for to be seen of men: [e] they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

6 [f] And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 [g] But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, *even* Christ; and all ye are brethren.

9 And call no *man* your father upon the earth: [h] for one is your father, which is in heaven.

10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, *even* Christ.

11 But [i] he that is greatest among you shall be your servant.

12 [k] And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.

13 ¶ But [l] woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in *yourselves*, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.

14 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! [m] for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

15 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.

16 Woe unto you, [n] *ye* blind guides, which say, [o] Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor!

17 *Ye* fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, [p] or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?

18 And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is ‖ guilty.

19 *Ye* fools and blind: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or [q] the altar that sanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by [r] him that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that shall swear by heaven sweareth by [s] the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! [t] for ye pay tithe of mint and † anise and cummin, and [u] have omitted the weightier *matters* of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

24 *Ye* blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.

Anno DOMINI 33.

‖ In value seven pence halfpenny: ch. 20. 2.
‖ Or, *inscription.*
k ch. 17. 25. Rom. 13. 7.
l Mark 12. 18. Luke 20. 27.
m Acts 23. 8.
n Deut. 25. 5.
o Tob. 3. 8.
† Gr. *seven.*
p John 20. 9.
q 1 John 3. 2.
r Exod. 3. 6, 16. Mark 12. 26. Luke 20. 37. Acts 7. 32. Hebr. 11. 16.
s ch. 7. 28.
t Mark 12. 28.
u Luke 10. 25.
x Deut. 6. 5. & 10. 12. & 30. 6. Luke 10. 27.
y Lev. 19. 18. ch. 19. 19. Mark 12. 31. Luke 10. 27. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. James 2. 8.
z ch. 7. 12.
a Mark 12. 35. Luke 20. 41.
b Eccl. 32. 10.
c Ps. 110. 1. Acts 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Hebr. 1. 13. & 10. 12, 13.
d Luke 14. 6.
e Mar. 12. 34. Luke 20. 40.

Anno DOMINI 33.

a Neh. 8. 4, 8. Mal. 2. 7. Mark 12. 38. Luke 20. 45.
b Rom. 2. 19, &c.
c Luke 11. 46. Acts 15. 10. Gal. 6. 13.
d ch. 6. 1, 2, 5, 16.
e Numb. 15. 38. Deut. 6. 8. & 22. 12. Prov. 3. 3.
f Mark 12. 38, 39. Luke 11. 43. & 20. 46.
g 3 John 9. Jam. 3. 1. See 2 Cor. 1. 24.
h 1 Pet. 5. 3.
i Mal. 2. 6.
i ch. 20. 26, 27.
k Job 22. 29. Prov. 15. 33. & 29. 23. Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
l Luke 11. 52.
m Mark 12. 40. Luke 20. 47. 2 Tim. 3. 6. Tit. 1. 11.
n ch. 15. 14. ver. 24.
o ch. 5. 33, 34.
p Exod. 30. 29.
‖ Or, *debtor*, or, *bound.*
q Exod. 29. 37.
r 1 Kings 8. 13. 2 Chron. 6. 2. Ps. 26. 8. & 132. 14.
s ch. 5. 34. Ps. 11. 4. Acts 7. 49.
t Luke 11. 42.
† Gr. *anithon*, *dill.*
u 1 Sam. 15. 22. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 8. ch. 9. 13. & 12. 7.

Anno DOMINI 33.

25 Woe unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites! [x] for ye make clean the outſide of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and exceſs.

26 *Thou* blind Phariſee, cleanſe firſt that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outſide of them may be clean alſo.

27 Woe unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites! [y] for ye are like unto whited ſepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead *men's* bones, and of all uncleanneſs.

28 Even ſo ye alſo outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocriſy and iniquity.

29 [z] Woe unto you, ſcribes and Phariſees, hypocrites! becauſe ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garniſh the ſepulchres of the righteous,

30 And ſay, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witneſſes unto yourſelves, that [a] ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 [b] Fill ye up then the meaſure of your fathers.

33 *Ye* ſerpents, *ye* [c] generation of vipers, how can ye eſcape the damnation of hell?

34 ¶ [d] Wherefore, behold, I ſend unto you prophets, and wiſe men, and ſcribes: and [e] *ſome* of them ye ſhall kill and crucify; and [f] *ſome* of them ſhall ye ſcourge in your ſynagogues, and perſecute *them* from city to city:

35 [g] That upon you may come all the righteous blood ſhed upon the earth, [h] from the blood of righteous Abel unto [i] the blood of Zacharias ſon of Barachias, whom ye ſlew between the temple and the altar.

36 Verily I ſay unto you, All theſe things ſhall come upon this generation.

37 [k] O Jeruſalem, Jeruſalem, *thou* that killeſt the prophets, [l] and ſtoneſt them which are ſent unto thee, how often would [m] I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens [n] under *her* wings, and ye would not!

38 Behold, your houſe is left unto you deſolate.

39 For I ſay unto you, Ye ſhall not ſee me henceforth, till ye ſhall ſay, [o] Bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Chriſt foretelleth the deſtruction of the temple:* 3 *he ſheweth what ſigns and calamities ſhall go before it; and what ſhall happen at the time of his coming.* 32 *By a parable of the fig tree he marketh the certainty of the prediction.* 36 *No man knoweth the day and hour, which ſhall come ſuddenly.* 42 *We ought therefore to watch, like good ſervants who expect their maſter's coming.*

AND [a] Jeſus went out, and departed from the temple: and his diſciples came to *him* for to ſhew him the buildings of the temple.

2 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, See ye not all theſe things? verily I ſay unto you, [b] There ſhall not be left here one ſtone upon another, that ſhall not be thrown down.

3 ¶ And as he ſat upon the mount of Olives, [c] the diſciples came unto him privately, ſaying, [d] Tell us, when ſhall theſe things be? and what *ſhall be* the ſign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, [e] Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For [f] many ſhall come in my name, ſaying, I am Chriſt; [g] and ſhall deceive many.

6 And ye ſhall hear of wars and rumours of wars: ſee that ye be not troubled: for all *theſe things* muſt come to paſs, but the end is not yet.

7 For [h] nation ſhall riſe againſt nation, and kingdom againſt kingdom: and there ſhall be famines, and peſtilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.

8 All theſe *are* the beginning of ſorrows.

9 [i] Then ſhall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and ſhall kill you: and ye ſhall be hated of all nations for my name's ſake.

10 And then ſhall many [k] be offended, and ſhall betray one another, and ſhall hate one another.

11 And [l] many falſe prophets ſhall riſe, and [m] ſhall deceive many.

12 And becauſe iniquity ſhall abound, the love of many ſhall wax cold.

13 [n] But he that ſhall endure unto the end, the ſame ſhall be ſaved.

14 And this [o] goſpel of the kingdom [p] ſhall be preached in all the world for a witneſs unto all nations; and then ſhall the end come.

15 [q] When ye therefore ſhall ſee the abomination of deſolation, ſpoken of by [r] Daniel the prophet, ſtand in the holy place, (ſ whoſo readeth, let him underſtand:)

16 Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains:

17 Let him which is on the houſetop not come down to take any thing out of his houſe:

18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.

19 And [t] woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give ſuck in thoſe days!

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the ſabbath day:

21 For [u] then ſhall be great tribulation, ſuch as was not ſince the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever ſhall be.

22 And except thoſe days ſhould be ſhortened, there ſhould no fleſh be ſaved: [x] but for the elect's ſake thoſe days ſhall be ſhortened.

23 [y] Then if any man ſhall ſay unto you, Lo, here *is* Chriſt, or there; believe *it* not.

24 For [z] there ſhall ariſe falſe Chriſts, and falſe prophets, and ſhall ſhew great ſigns and wonders; inſomuch that, [a] If *it were* poſſible, they ſhall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore if they ſhall ſay unto you, Behold, he is in the deſert; go not forth: behold, *he is* in the ſecret chambers; believe *it* not.

27 [b] For as the lightning cometh out of the eaſt, and ſhineth even unto the weſt; ſo ſhall alſo the coming of the Son of man be.

28 [c] For whereſoever the carcaſe is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

29 [d] Immediately after the tribulation of thoſe days [e] ſhall the ſun be darkened, and the moon ſhall not give her light, and the ſtars ſhall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens ſhall be ſhaken:

30 [f] And then ſhall appear the ſign of the

Anno DOMINI 33.

[a] Mark 13. 1. Luke 21. 5.

[b] 1 Kings 9. 7. Jer. 26. 18. Mic. 3. 12. Luke 19. 44.

[c] Mark 13. 3.

[d] 1 Theſſ. 5. 1.

[e] Eph. 5. 6. Col. 2. 8. 18. 2 Theſſ. 2. 3. 1 John 4. 1.

[f] Jer. 14. 14. & 23. 21, 25. ver. 24. John 5. 43.

[g] ver. 11.

[h] 2 Chron. 15. 6. Iſai. 19. 2. Hag. 2. 22. Zech. 14. 13.

[i] ch. 10. 17. Mark 13. 9. Luke 21. 12. John 15. 20. & 16. 2. Acts 4. 2, 3. & 7. 59. & 12. 1, &c. 1 Pet. 4. 16. Rev. 2. 10, 13.

[k] ch. 11. 6. & 13. 57. 2 Tim. 1. 15. & 4. 10, 16.

[l] ch. 7. 15. Act. 20. 29. 2 Pet. 2. 1. 1 Tim. 4. 1. ver. 5, 24.

[m] ch. 10. 22. Mark 13. 13. Hebr. 3. 6, 14. Rev. 2. 10.

[n] ch. 4. 23. & 9. 35.

[o] Rom. 10. 18. Col. 1. 6, 23.

[p] Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20.

[q] Dan. 9. 27. & 12. 11.

[r] Dan. 9. 23, 25.

[s] Luke 23. 29.

[t] Dan. 9. 26. & 12. 1. Joel 2. 2. Iſai. 65. 8, 9. Zech. 14. 2, 3.

[u] Mark 13. 21. Luke 17. 23. & 21. 8. Deut. 13. 1. ver. 5, 11. 2 Theſſ. 2. 9, 10, 11. Rev. 13. 13.

[x] John 6. 37. & 10. 28, 29. Rom. 8. 28, 29, 30. 2 Tim. 2. 19.

[y] Luke 17. 24.

[z] Job 39. 30. Luke 17. 37.

[a] Dan. 7. 11, 12.

[b] Iſai. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 10, 31. & 3. 15. Amos 5. 20. & 8. 9. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25. Acts 2. 20. Rev. 6. 12.

[c] Dan. 7. 13.

Anno DOMINI 33.

Son of man in heaven: [s] and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, [h] and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

31 [i] And he shall send his angels ‖ with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 ¶ Now learn [k] a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer *is* nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know [l] that ‖ it is near, *even* at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, [m] This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 [n] Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

36 ¶ [o] But of that day and hour knoweth no *man*, no, not the angels of heaven, [p] but my Father only.

37 But as the days of Noe *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

38 [q] For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark,

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

40 [r] Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two *women shall be* grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶ [s] Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

43 [t] But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 [u] Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.

45 [x] Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

46 [y] Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, That [z] he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming;

49 And shall begin to smite *his* fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken;

50 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for *him*, and in an hour that he is not aware of,

51 And shall ‖ cut him asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: [a] there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

‖ Or, *cut him off.*

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The parable of the ten virgins*; 14 *and of the talents, which a king distributed among his servants, to be improved by them.* 31 *A description of the last judgment.*

THEN shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet [a] the bridegroom.

2 [b] And five of them were wise, and five *were* foolish.

3 They that *were* foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them: Anno DOMINI 33.

4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, [c] they all slumbered and slept.

6 And at midnight [d] there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and [e] trimmed their lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are ‖ gone out.

9 But the wise answered, saying, *Not so*; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and [f] the door was shut.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, [g] Lord, Lord, open to us.

12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, [h] I know you not.

13 [i] Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.

14 ¶ [k] For *the kingdom of heaven is* [l] as a man travelling into a far country, *who* called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods.

15 And unto one he gave five ‖ talents, to another two, and to another one; [m] to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made *them* other five talents.

17 And likewise he that *had received* two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money.

19 After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more.

21 His lord said unto him, Well done, *thou* good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, [n] I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into [o] the joy of thy lord.

22 He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them.

23 His lord said unto him, [p] Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, *there* thou hast *that is* thine.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, *Thou* wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed:

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put

[s] Dan. 7. 13. [h] Zech. 12. 12. [t] ch. 16. 27. Mark 13. 26. Rev. 1. 7. [i] 1 ch. 13. 41. 1 Cor. 15. 52. 1 Thess. 4. 16. ‖ Or, *with a trumpet, and a great voice.* [k] Luke 21. 29. [l] Jam. 5. 9. ‖ Or, *he.* [m] ch. 16. 28. & 23. 36. Mark 13. 30. Luke 21. 32. [n] Ps. 102. 26. Isai. 51. 6. Jer. 31. 35, 36. ch. 5. 18. Mark 13. 31. Luke 21. 33. Heb. 1. 11. [o] Mark 13. 32. Acts 1. 7. 1 Thess. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. [p] Zech. 14. 7. [q] Gen. 6. 3, 4, 5. & 7. 5. Luke 17. 26. 1 Pet. 3. 20. [r] Luke 17. 34, &c. [s] ch. 25. 13. Mark 13. 35, &c. Luke 21. 36. [t] Luke 12. 39. 1 Thess. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15. [u] ch. 25. 13. 2 Thess. 5. 6. [x] Luke 12. 42. Acts 20. 28. 1 Cor. 4. 2. Heb. 3. 5. [y] Rev. 16. 15. [z] ch. 25. 21, 23. Luke 22. 29. [a] ch. 8. 12. & 25. 30.

[a] Ephes. 5. 29, 30. Rev. 19. 7. & 21. 2, 9. [b] ch. 13. 47. & 22. 10. [c] 1 Thess. 5. 6. [d] ch. 24. 31. [e] Luke 12. 35. [f] Luke 13. 25. [g] ch. 7. 21, 22, 23. [h] Ps. 5. 5. Hab. 1. 13. John 9. 31. [i] ch. 24. 42, 44. Mark 13. 33, 35. Luke 21. 36. 1 Cor. 16. 13. 2 Thess. 5. 6. [k] 1 Pet. 5. 8. Rev. 16. 15. [l] Luke 19. 12. 1 ch. 21. 33. ‖ A talent is 187*l.* 10*s.* [m] ch. 18. 24. [n] Rom. 12. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 7, 11, 29. Eph. 4. 11. [o] ch. 24. 47. ver. 34, 46. Luke 12. 44. & 22. 29, 30. [p] Heb. 12. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 8. [p] ver. 21.

Anno DOMINI 33.

my money to the exchangers, and *then* at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give *it* unto him which hath ten talents.

29 [q] For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.

30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant [r] into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶ [s] When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:

32 And [t] before him shall be gathered all nations: and [u] he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth *his* sheep from the goats:

33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, [x] inherit the kingdom [y] prepared for you from the foundation of the world:

35 [z] For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: [a] I was a stranger, and ye took me in:

36 [b] Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: [c] I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed *thee?* or thirsty, and gave *thee* drink?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee?*

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, [d] Inasmuch as ye have done *it* unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done *it* unto me.

41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, [e] Depart from me, ye cursed, [f] into everlasting fire, prepared for [g] the devil and his angels:

42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, [h] Inasmuch as ye did *it* not to one of the least of these, ye did *it* not to me.

46 And [i] these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Christ again foretelleth his own death.* 3 *The rulers conspire against him.* 6 *A woman pourceth precious ointment upon his head.* 14 *Judas bargaineth to betray him.* 17 *Christ eateth the passover, and pointeth out the traitor:* 26 *he instituteth his last supper:* 30 *foretelleth the desertion of his disciples, and Peter's denial of him.* 36 *His agony and prayer in the garden.* 47 *He is betrayed and apprehended:* 51 *One of the servants of the high priest hath his ear cut off; Jesus forbiddeth opposition:* 57 *he is carried to Caiaphas, falsely accused, examined, pronounced guilty, and treated with indignity.* 69 *Peter's denial and repentance.*

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples,

2 [a] Ye know that after two days is *the feast of* the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

3 ¶ [b] Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill *him.*

5 But they said, Not on the feast *day*, lest there be an uproar among the people.

6 ¶ [c] Now when Jesus was in [d] Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured it on his head, as he sat *at meat.*

8 [e] But when his disciples saw *it*, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose *is* this waste?

9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jesus understood *it*, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

11 [f] For ye have the poor always with you; but [g] me ye have not always.

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did *it* for my burial.

13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, *there* shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

14 ¶ [h] Then one of the twelve, called [i] Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,

15 And said *unto them,* [k] What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶ [l] Now the first *day* of the *feast of* unleavened bread the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover?

18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the passover.

20 [m] Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

23 And he answered and said, [n] He that dippeth *his* hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.

24 The Son of man goeth [o] as it is written of him: but [p] woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

26 ¶ [q] And as they were eating, [r] Jesus took bread, and ‖ blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; [s] this is my body.

Anno DOMINI 33.

---

[q] ch. 13. 12. Mark 4. 25. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26. John 15. 2.

[r] ch. 8. 12. & 24. 51.

[s] Zech. 14. 5. ch. 16. 27. & 19. 28. Mar. 8. 38. Acts 1. 11. 1 Thess. 4. 16. 2 Thess. 1. 7. Jude 14. Rev. 1. 7.

[t] Rom. 14. 10. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Rev. 20. 12.

[u] Ezek. 20. 38. & 34. 17, 20. ch. 13. 49.

[x] Rom. 8. 17. 1 Pet. 1. 4. 9. & 3. 9. Rev. 21. 7.

[y] ch. 20. 23. Mark 10. 40. 1 Cor. 2. 9. Heb. 11. 16.

[z] Isai. 58. 7. Ezek. 18. 7. Jam. 1. 27.

[a] Heb. 13. 2. 3 John 5.

[b] Jam. 2. 15, 16.

[c] 2 Tim. 1. 16.

[d] Prov. 14. 31. & 19. 17. ch. 10. 42. Mar. 9. 41. Heb. 6. 10.

[e] Ps. 6. 8. ch. 7. 23. Luke 13. 27.

[f] ch. 13. 40, 42.

[g] 2 Pet. 2. 4. Jude 6.

[h] Prov. 14. 31. & 17. 5. Zech. 2. 8. Acts 9. 5.

[i] Dan. 12. 2. John 5. 29. Rom. 2. 7, &c.

[a] Mark 14. 1. Luke 22. 1.

[b] John 13. 1. [b] Ps. 2. 2. John 11. 47. Acts 4. 25, &c.

[c] Mark 14. 3. John 11. 1, 2. & 12. 3.

[d] ch. 21. 17.

[e] John 12. 4.

[f] Deut. 15. 11. John 12. 8.

[g] See ch. 18. 20. & 28. 20. John 13. 33. & 14. 19. & 16. 5, 28. & 17. 11.

[h] Mark 14. 10. Luke 22. 3. John 13. 2, 30.

[i] ch. 10. 4.

[k] Zech. 11. 12. ch. 27. 3.

[l] Exod. 12. 6, 18. Mark 14. 12. Luke 22. 7.

[m] Mark 14. 17,—21. Luke 22. 14. John 13. 21.

[n] Ps. 41. 9. Luke 22. 21. John 13. 18.

[o] Ps. 22. Isai. 53. Dan. 9. 26. Mark 9. 12. Luke 24. 25, 26, 46. Acts 17. 2, 3. & 26. 22, 23. 1 Cor. 15. 3.

[p] John 17. 12.

[q] Mark 14. 22. Luke 22. 19.

[r] 1 Cor. 11. 23, 24, 25.

‖ Many Greek copies have, *gave thanks.* See Mark 6. 42.

[s] 1 Cor. 10. 16.

Anno DOMINI 33.

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, [t] Drink ye all of it;

28 For [u] this is my blood [x] of the new testament, which is shed [y] for many for the remission of sins.

29 But [z] I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, [a] until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.

30 ¶ [b] And when they had sung an ‖ hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

31 Then saith Jesus unto them, [c] All ye shall [d] be offended because of me this night: for it is written, [e] I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

32 But after I am risen again, [f] I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all *men* shall be offended because of thee, *yet* will I never be offended.

34 Jesus said unto him, [g] Verily I say unto thee, That this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

36 ¶ [h] Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And he took with him Peter and [i] the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy.

38 Then saith he unto them, [k] My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.

39 And he went a little farther, and fell on his face, and [l] prayed, saying, [m] O my Father, if it be possible, [n] let this cup pass from me: nevertheless [o] not as I will, but as thou *wilt*.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 [p] Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take *your* rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

47 ¶ And [q] while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he: hold him fast.

49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, master; [r] and kissed him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, [s] Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they, and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

51 ¶ And, behold, [t] one of them which were with Jesus stretched out *his* hand, and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high priest's, and smote off his ear.

52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: [u] for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me [x] more than twelve legions of angels?

54 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, [y] that thus it must be?

55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that the [z] scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then [a] all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

57 ¶ [b] And they that had laid hold on Jesus led *him* away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

58 But Peter followed him afar off unto the high priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the servants, to see the end.

59 Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus, to put him to death;

60 But found none: yea, though [c] many false witnesses came, *yet* found they none. At the last came [d] two false witnesses,

61 And said, This *fellow* said, [e] I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 [f] And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee?

63 But [g] Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, [h] I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God.

64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, [i] Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man [k] sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 [l] Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They answered and said, [m] He is guilty of death.

67 [n] Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him; and [o] others smote *him* with ‖ the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, [p] Prophesy unto us, thou Christ, Who is he that smote thee?

69 ¶ [q] Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before *them* all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* saw him, and said unto them that were there, This *fellow* was also with Jesus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto *him* they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art *one* of them; for thy [r] speech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then [s] began he to curse and to swear,

[t] Mark 14. 23.
[u] See Exod. 24. 8. Lev. 17. 11. Jer. 31. 31. [x] ch. 20. 28. Rom. 5. 15. Heb. 9. 22.
[y] Mark 14. 24. Luke 22. 18.
[z] Acts 10. 41.
[a] Mark 14. 26. ‖ Or, *psalm.*
[b] Mark 14. 27. John 16. 32.
[c] ch. 11. 6. [d] Zech. 13. 7. [e] ch. 28. 7, 10, 16. Mark 14. 28. & 16. 7.
[f] Mark 14. 30. Luke 22. 34. John 13. 38.
[g] Mark 14. 32,...35. Luke 22. 39. John 18. 1.
[h] ch. 4. 21.
[i] John 12. 27.
[k] Mark 14. 36. Luke 22. 42. Hebr. 5. 7.
[l] John 12. 27. [m] ch. 20. 22. [n] John 5. 30. & 6. 38. Phil. 2. 8.
[o] Mark 13. 33. & 14. 38. Luke 22. 40, 46. Ephes. 6. 18.
[p] Mark 14. 43. Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3. Acts 1. 16.
[q] 2 Sam. 20. 9. [r] Pf. 41. 9. & 55. 13.
[s] Luke 22. 47. [t] John 18. 10.
[u] Gen. 9. 6. Rev. 13. 10.
[x] 2 Kings 6. 17. Dan. 7. 10.
[y] Isai. 53. 7, &c. ver. 24. Luke 24. 25, 44, 46.
[z] Lam. 4. 20 ver. 54.
[a] See John 18. 15.
[b] Mark 14. 53. Luke 22. 54. John 18. 12, 13, 24.
[c] Pf. 27. 12. & 35. 11. Mark 14. 55. 2 Acts 6. 13.
[d] Deut. 19. 15. [e] ch. 27. 40. John 2. 19.
[f] Mark 14. 60.
[g] Isai. 53. 7. ch. 27. 12, 14.
[h] Lev. 5. 1. 1 Sam. 14. 24, 26.
[i] Dan. 7. 13. ch. 16. 27. & 24. 30. Luke 21. 27. & 25. 31. John 1. 51. Rom. 14. 10. 1 Thess. 4. 16. Rev. 1. 7.
[k] Pf. 110. 1. Acts 7. 55.
[l] 2 Kings 18. 37. & 19. 1.
[m] Lev. 24. 16. John 19. 7.
[n] Isai. 50. 6. & 53. 3. ch. 27. 30.
[o] Luke 22. 63. John 19. 3. ‖ Or, *rods.*
[p] Mark 14. 65. Luke 22. 64.
[q] Mark 14. 66. Luke 22. 55. John 18. 16, 17, 25.
[r] Luke 22. 59.
[s] Mark 14. 71.

Anno DOMINI 33.

saying, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

[t] ver. 34. Mark 14. 30. Luke 22. 61, 62. John 13. 38.

75 And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, which said unto him, [t] Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Christ is delivered bound to Pilate. 3 Judas hangeth himself. 11 Christ's silence before Pilate. 15 Pilate's custom at the feast, and proposal to the people: 19 his wife's message: 20 being urged by the multitude, he washeth his hands in his own justification, and releasing Barabbas delivereth Jesus to be crucified. 27 Christ is mocked of the soldiers, crowned with thorns, 33 crucified between two thieves, 39 reviled, 45 and calling upon God expireth. 51 The astonishing events which attended his death: the centurion's confession. 57 Joseph of Arimathea beggeth his body, and burieth it. 62 His sepulchre is sealed, and a watch set over it.

[a] Ps. 2. 2. Mark 15. 1. Luke 22. 66. & 23. 1. John 18. 28.

WHEN the morning was come, [a] all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death:

[b] ch. 20. 19. Acts 3. 13.

2 And when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and [b] delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

[c] ch. 26. 14, 15.

3 ¶ [c] Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

4 Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What *is that* to us? see thou *to that.*

[d] 2 Sam. 17. 23. Acts 1. 18.

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, [d] and departed, and went and hanged himself.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.

[e] Acts 1. 19.

7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, [e] The field of blood, unto this day.

[f] Zech. 11. 12, 13. ‖ Or, *whom they bought of the children of Israel.*

9 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, [f] And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, ‖ whom they of the children of Israel did value;

10 And gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.

[g] Mark 15. 2. Luke 23. 3. John 18. 33. [h] John 18. 37. 1 Tim. 6. 13.

11 ¶ And Jesus stood before the governor: [g] and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, [h] Thou sayest.

[i] ch. 26. 63. John 19. 9. [k] ch. 26. 62. John 19. 10.

12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, [i] he answered nothing.

13 Then said Pilate unto him, [k] Heareſt thou not how many things they witness against thee?

14 And he answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

[l] Mark 15. 6. Luke 23. 17. John 18. 39.

15 ¶ [l] Now at *that* feast the governor was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

Anno DOMINI 33.

19 ¶ When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him.

[m] Mark 15. 11. Luke 23. 18. John 18. 40. Acts 3. 14.

20 ¶ [m] But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

21 The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.

22 Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus which is called Christ? *They* all say unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governor said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but *that* rather a tumult was made, he [n] took water, and washed *his* hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye *to it.*

[n] Deut. 21. 6.

[o] Deut. 19. 10. Josh. 2. 19. 1 Kings 2. 32. 2 Sam. 1. 16. Acts 5. 28.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, [o] His blood *be* on us, and on our children.

[p] Isai. 53. 5. Mark 15. 15. Luke 23. 16, 24, 25. John 19. 1, 16.

26 Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when [p] he had scourged Jesus, he delivered *him* to be crucified.

[q] Mark 15. 16. John 19. 2. ‖ Or, *governor's house.*

27 ¶ [q] Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the ‖ common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band *of soldiers.*

[r] Luke 23. 11.

28 And they stripped him, and [r] put on him a scarlet robe.

[s] Ps. 69. 19. Isai. 53. 3. [t] Isai. 50. 6. ch. 26. 67. [u] Isai. 53. 7. [x] Num. 25. 35. 1 Kings 21. 13. Acts 7. 58. Heb. 13. 12. [y] Mark 15. 21. Luke 23. 26.

29 [s] And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, king of the Jews!

30 And [t] they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, [u] and led him away to crucify *him.*

32 [x] And as they came out, [y] they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his cross.

[z] Mark 15. 22. Luke 23. 33. John 19. 17. [a] Ps. 69. 21. See ver. 48. [b] Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 34. John 19. 24. [c] Ps. 22. 18. [d] ver. 54. [e] Mark 15. 26. Luke 23. 38. John 19. 19. [f] Isai. 53. 12. Mark 15. 27. Luke 23. 32, 33. John 19. 18. [g] Ps. 22. 7. & 109. 25. Mark 15. 29. Luke 23. 35. [h] ch. 26. 61. John 2. 19. [i] ch. 26. 63.

33 ¶ [z] And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull,

34 [a] They gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted *thereof,* he would not drink.

35 [b] And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, [c] They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

36 [d] And sitting down they watched him there;

37 And [e] set up over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 [f] Then were there two thieves crucified with him, one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And [g] they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And saying, [h] Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days, save thyself. [i] If thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross.

41 Likewise also the chief priests mock-

Anno DOMINI 33.

ing *him*, with the scribes and elders, said,

42 He saved others; himself he cannot save. If he be the King of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him.

[h] Ps. 22. 8. Wisd. 2. 16, 17, 18.

43 [h] He trusted in God; let him deliver him now, if he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God.

[i] Mark 15. 32. Luke 23. 39.

44 [i] The thieves also, which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

[m] Amos 8. 9. Mark 15. 33. Luke 23. 44.

45 ¶ [m] Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

[n] Heb. 5. 7. [o] Ps. 22. 1.

46 And about the ninth hour [n] Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, [o] My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard *that*, said, This *man* calleth for Elias.

[p] Ps. 69. 21. Mark 15. 36. Luke 23. 36. John 19. 29.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a spunge, [p] and filled *it* with vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.

[q] Mark 15. 37. Luke 23. 46.

50 [q] Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

[r] Exod 26. 31. 2 Chron. 3. 14. Mark 15. 38. Luke 23. 45.

51 ¶ And, behold, [r] the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;

52 And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose,

[s] ver. 36. Mark 15. 39. Luke 23. 47.

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 [s] Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

[t] Luke 8. 2, 3. [u] Mark 15. 40.

55 And many women were there beholding afar off, [t] which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him:

56 [u] Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's children.

[x] Mark 15. 42. Luke 23. 50. John 19. 38.

57 ¶ [x] When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

[y] Isai. 53. 9.

60 And [y] laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

[z] ch. 16. 21. & 17. 23. & 20. 19. & 26. 61. Mark 8. 31. & 10. 34. Luke 9. 22. & 18. 33. & 24. 6, 7. John 2. 19.

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, [z] After three days I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch: go your way, make *it* as sure as ye can.

Anno DOMINI 33.

66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, [a] sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

[a] Dan. 6. 17.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Christ's resurrection is declared by an angel to the women. 9 Christ himself appeareth to them. 11 The chief priests bribe the soldiers to report that he was stolen by the disciples. 16 Christ appeareth to the eleven in Galilee; 18 and sendeth them to teach and baptize all nations.

IN the [a] end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first *day* of the week, came Mary Magdalene [b] and the other Mary to see the sepulchre.

[a] Mark 16. 1. Luke 24. 1. John 20. 1. [b] ch. 27. 56.

2 And, behold, there ‖ was a great earthquake: for [c] the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

‖ Or, *had been.* [c] See Mark 16. 5. Luke 24. 4. John 20. 12.

3 [d] His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow:

[d] Dan. 10. 6.

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead *men*.

5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

[e] ch. 12. 40. & 16. 21. & 17. 23. & 20. 19.

6 He is not here: for he is risen, [e] as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay.

[f] ch. 26. 32. Mark 16. 7.

7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and, behold, [f] he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre with fear and great joy; and did run to bring his disciples word.

[g] See Mark 16. 9. John 20. 14.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, [g] Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

[h] See John 20. 17. Rom. 8. 29. Heb. 2. 11.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell [h] my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

[i] ch. 26. 32. ver. 7. [k] Dan. 7. 13, 14. ch. 11. 27. & 16. 28. Luke 1. 32. & 10. 22. John 3. 35. & 5. 22. & 13. 3. & 17. 2. Acts 2. 36. Rom. 14. 9. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Ephes. 1. 10, 21. Phil. 2. 9, 10. Hebr. 1. 2. & 2. 8. 1 Pet. 3. 22. Rev. 17. 14. [l] Mark 16. 15. [m] Isai. 52. 10. Lu. 24. 47. Acts 2. 38, 39. Rom. 10. 18. Col. 1. 23. ‖ Or, *make disciples*, or, *Christians of all nations.* [n] Acts 1. 4, 5.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him *away* while we slept.

14 And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and secure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain [l] where Jesus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

18 ¶ And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying [k] All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

19 [l] Go ye therefore, and [m] ‖ teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

20 [n] Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, *even* unto the end of the world. Amen.

CHAP. I.

1 *The gospel beginneth with the preaching of John the Baptist.* 9 *Jesus is baptized, witnessed to from heaven;* 12 *and tempted of the devil:* 14 *preacheth in Galilee;* 16 *calleth Peter, Andrew, James, and John:* 23 *healeth one possessed of an unclean spirit,* 29 *Simon's mother in law,* 32 *and divers other diseased persons:* 35 *prayeth alone, and goeth on to preach:* 40 *cleanseth a leper.*

Anno DOMINI 26. ending.

THE beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, [a] the Son of God;

2 As it is written in the prophets, [b] Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

3 [c] The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 [d] John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance ‖ for the remission of sins.

5 [e] And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.

6 And John was [f] clothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins; and he did eat [g] locusts and wild honey;

7 And preached, saying, [h] There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

8 [i] I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you [k] with the Holy Ghost.

9 ¶ [l] And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.

10 [m] And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens ‖ opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him:

11 And there came a voice from heaven, *saying*, [n] Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

12 ¶ [o] And immediately the spirit driveth him into the wilderness.

13 And he was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beasts; [p] and the angels ministered unto him.

14 ¶ [q] Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, [r] preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,

15 And saying, [s] The time is fulfilled, and [t] the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.

16 ¶ [u] Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew his brother casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.

18 And straightway [x] they forsook their nets, and followed him.

19 [y] And when he had gone a little farther thence, he saw James the *son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

21 And they went into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath day he entered into the synagogue, and taught.

Anno DOMINI 31.

22 [a] And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.

23 ¶ [b] And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out,

24 Saying, Let *us* alone; [c] what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God.

25 And Jesus [d] rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the unclean spirit [e] had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine *is* this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

29 ¶ [f] And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.

32 ¶ [g] And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils; and [h] suffered not the devils ‖ to speak, because they knew him.

35 ¶ And [i] in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon and they that were with him followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All *men* seek for thee.

38 And he said unto them, [k] Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for [l] therefore came I forth.

39 [m] And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.

40 ¶ [n] And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

41 And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth *his* hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will; be thou clean.

42 And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away;

44 And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things [o] which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

[a] Matt. 24. 33. Luke 1. 35. John 1. 34.
[b] Mal. 3. 1. Mat. 11. 10. Luke 7. 27.
[c] Isai 40. 3. Mat. 3. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 15, 23.
[d] Mat. 3. 1. Luke 3. 3. John 3. 23.
‖ Or, *unto.*
[e] Mat. 3. 5.
[f] Mat. 3. 4.
[g] Lev. 11. 22.
[h] Matt. 3. 11. John 1. 27. Acts 13. 25.
[i] Acts 1. 5. & 11. 16. & 19. 4.
[k] Isai. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 4. & 10. 45. & 11. 15, 16. 2 Cor. 12. 13.
A. D. 27.
[l] Mat. 3. 13. Luke 3. 21.
[m] Matt. 3. 16. John 1. 32.
‖ Or, *cleaven*, or, *rent.*
[n] Ps. 2. 7. Matt. 3. 17. ch. 9. 7.
[o] Mat. 4. 1. Luke 4. 1.
[p] Mat. 4. 11.
[q] Mat. 4. 12.
A. D. 30. ending.
[r] Matt. 4. 23.
[s] Dan. 9. 24. Gal. 4. 4. Ephes. 1. 10.
[t] Mat 3. 2. & 4. 17.
[u] Mat. 4. 18. Luke 5. 4.
[x] Matth. 19. 27. Luke 5. 11.
[y] Matt. 4. 21.
A. D. 31.
[z] Matt 4. 13. Luke 4 31.
[a] Matt. 7. 28.
[b] Luke 4. 33.
[c] Matth. 8. 29.
[d] ver. 34.
[e] ch. 9. 20.
[f] Matth. 8. 14. Luke 4. 38
[g] Matth. 8. 16. Luke 4. 40.
[h] ch. 3. 12. Luke 4. 41. See Acts 16. 17, 18.
‖ Or, *to say that they knew him.*
[i] Luke 4. 42.
[k] Luke 4. 43.
[l] Isai. 61. 1. John 16. 28. & 17. 4.
[m] Matth. 4. 23. Luke 4. 44.
[n] Matth. 8. 2. Luke 5. 12.
[o] Lev. 14. 3, 4, 10. Luke 5. 14.

Anno DOMINI 31.

45 [f] But he went out, and began to publish *it* much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: [g] and they came to him from every quarter.

[f] Luke 5. 15.
[g] ch. 2. 13.

CHAP. II.

1 Christ, followed by multitudes, 3 healeth one sick of the palsy: 13 calleth Matthew from the receipt of custom: 15 justifieth himself for eating with publicans and sinners: 18 excuseth his disciples for not fasting: 23 and vindicateth them for plucking the ears of corn on the sabbath day.

[a] Matth. 9. 1. Luke 5. 18.

AND again [a] he entered into Capernaum after *some* days; and it was noised that he was in the house.

2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive *them*, no, not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 ¶ And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsy, which was borne of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for the press, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay.

5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this *man* thus speak blasphemies? [b] who can forgive sins but God only?

[b] Job 14. 4. Isai. 43. 25.

8 And immediately [c] when Jesus perceived in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

[c] Matth. 9. 4.

9 [d] Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, *Thy* sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?

[d] Matth. 9. 5.

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsy,)

11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

[e] Matth. 9. 9.

13 ¶ [e] And he went forth again by the sea side; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

[f] Matth. 9. 9. Luke 5. 27.

14 [f] And as he passed by, he saw Levi the *son* of Alpheus sitting ‖ at the receipt of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

‖ Or, *at the place where the custom was received.*

[g] Matth. 9. 10.

15 ¶ [g] And it came to pass, that, as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?

[h] Matth. 9. 12, 13. & 18. 11. Luke 5. 31, 32. & 19. 10. 1 Tim. 1. 15.

17 When Jesus heard *it*, he saith unto them, [h] They that are whole have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

[i] Matth. 9. 14. Luke 5. 33.

18 ¶ [i] And the disciples of John and of the Pharisees used to fast: and they come and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?

Anno DOMINI 31.

19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

21 No man also seweth a piece of ‖ new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

‖ Or, *raw*, or, *unwrought.*

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles: else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

[k] Matth. 12. 1. Luke 6. 1.

23 ¶ [k] And it came to pass, that he went through the corn fields on the sabbath day; and his disciples began, as they went, [l] to pluck the ears of corn.

[l] Deut. 23. 25.

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath day that which is not lawful?

25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read [m] what David did, when he had need, and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him?

[m] 1 Sam. 21. 6.

26 How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shewbread, [n] which is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

[n] Exod. 29. 33. Lev. 24. 9.

27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:

28 Therefore [o] the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

[o] Mat. 12. 8.

CHAP. III.

1 Christ appealing to reason healeth the withered hand on the sabbath day. 6 The Pharisees conspire his death: he retireth to the sea side, and healeth many: 13 he chooseth his twelve apostles: 20 his friends look upon him as beside himself: 22 he confuteth the blasphemous absurdity of the Pharisees in ascribing his casting out of devils to the power of Beelzebub. 31 Those who do the will of God he regardeth as his nearest relations.

AND [a] he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

[a] Matth. 12. 9. Luke 6. 6.

2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath day; that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, † Stand forth.

† Gr. *Arise*, standforth *in the midst.*

4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? But they held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the ‖ hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

‖ Or, *blindness.*

6 ¶ [b] And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with [c] the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

[b] Matth. 12. 14.
[c] Matth. 22. 16.

7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, [d] and from Judea,

[d] Luke 6. 17.

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idu-

Anno DOMINI 31.

mea; and *from* beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

10 For he had healed many; insomuch that they ‖ pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

‖ Or, *rushed.*

e ch. 1. 23, 24. Luke 4. 41.

11 e And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, f Thou art the Son of God.

f Matth. 14. 33. ch. 1. 1.

12 And g he straitly charged them that they should not make him known.

g ch. 1. 25.

13 ¶ h And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth *unto him* whom he would: and they came unto him.

h Matth. 10. 1. Luke 6. 12. & 9. 1.

14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach,

15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils:

16 And Simon i he surnamed Peter;

i John 1. 42.

17 And James the *son* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder:

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the *son* of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went ‖ into an house.

‖ Or, *home.*

20 ¶ And the multitude cometh together again, k so that they could not so much as eat bread.

k ch. 6. 31.

21 And when his ‖ friends heard *of it*, they went out to lay hold on him: l for they said, He is beside himself.

‖ Or, *kinsmen.*

l John 7. 5. & 10. 20.

22 ¶ And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem said, m He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.

m Matth. 9. 34. & 10. 25. Luke 11. 15. John 7. 20. & 8. 48, 52. & 10. 20.

23 n And he called them *unto him*, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?

n Matth. 12. 25.

24 And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.

25 And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand.

26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.

o Isai. 49. 24. Matth. 12. 29.

27 o No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house.

p Matth. 12. 31. Luke 12. 10. 1 John 5. 16.

28 p Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:

29 But he that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation:

30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

q Matth. 12. 46. Luke 8. 19.

31 ¶ q There came then his brethren and his mother, and, standing without, sent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!

35 For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

Anno DOMINI 31.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The parable of the sower.* 10 *Why Christ taught in parables.* 14 *The exposition of the parable.* 21 *The light of knowledge is given to be communicated to others.* 26 *The kingdom of God likened to the seed which groweth imperceptibly:* 30 *and to a grain of mustard seed.* 35 *Christ stilleth a tempest by his word.*

AND a he began again to teach by the sea side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land.

a Matth. 13. 1. Luke 8. 4.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, b and said unto them in his doctrine,

b ch. 12. 38.

3 Hearken; Behold, there went out a sower to sow:

4 And it came to pass, as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth:

6 But when the sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, c and did yield fruit that sprang up and increased; and brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.

c John 15. 5. Col. 1. 6.

9 And he said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 ¶ d And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve asked of him the parable.

d Matth. 13. 10. Luke 8. 9, &c.

11 And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto e them that are without, all *these* things are done in parables:

e 1 Cor. 5. 12. Col. 4. 5. 1 Thess. 4. 12. 1 Tim. 3. 7.

12 f That seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and *their* sins should be forgiven them.

f Isai. 6. 9. Matth. 13. 14. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.

13 And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

14 ¶ g The sower soweth the word.

g Matth. 13. 19.

15 And these are they by the way side, where the word is sown; but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.

16 And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground; who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness;

17 And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth for the word's sake, immediately they are offended.

18 And these are they which are sown among thorns; such as hear the word,

19 And the cares of this world, h and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

h 1 Tim. 6. 9, 17.

20 And these are they which are sown on good ground; such as hear the word, and receive *it*, and bring forth fruit, some thirtyfold, some sixty, and some an hundred.

Anno DOMINI 31.

21 ¶ [1] And he said unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a ‖ bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick?

[1] Matt. 5. 15. Luke 8. 16. & 11. 33.

22 [k] For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.

‖ The word in the original signifieth a less measure, as Matth. 5. 15.

23 [l] If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

[k] Matth. 10. 26. Luke 12. 2.

24 And he saith unto them, Take heed what ye hear: [m] with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: and unto you that hear shall more be given.

[l] Matth. 11. 15. ver. 9.

25 [n] For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath.

[m] Matth. 7. 2. Luke 6. 38.

26 ¶ And he said, [o] So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground;

[n] Matth. 13. 12. & 25. 29. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26.

27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

[o] Matth. 13. 24.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

‖ Or, *ripe.*

29 But when the fruit is ‖ brought forth, immediately [p] he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

[p] Rev. 14. 15.

30 ¶ And he said, [q] Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it?

[q] Matth. 13. 31. Luke 13. 18.

31 *It is* like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth:

Acts 2. 41. & 4. 4. & 5. 14. & 19. 20.

32 But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.

[r] Matth. 13. 34. John 16. 25.

33 [r] And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear *it*.

34 But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

[s] Matth. 8. 18, 23. Luke 8. 22.

35 ¶ [s] And the same day, when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side.

36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship. And there were also with him other little ships.

37 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?

39 And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.

40 And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ casteth out the legion of devils, and suffereth them to enter into the herd of swine:* 21 *he is intreated by Jairus to go and heal his daughter:* 25 *by the way he healeth a woman of an inveterate issue of blood:* 35 *he raiseth Jairus' daughter to life.*

[t] Matth. 8. 28. Luke 8. 26.

AND [t] they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes.

2 And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit,

Anno DOMINI 31.

3 Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains:

4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any *man* tame him.

5 And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

6 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 For he said unto him, Come out of the man, *thou* unclean spirit.

9 And he asked him, What *is* thy name? And he answered, saying, My name *is* Legion: for we are many.

10 And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding.

12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand;) and were choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw *it* told them how it befel to him that was possessed with the devil, and *also* concerning the swine.

17 And [b] they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

[b] Matth. 8. 34. Acts 16. 39.

18 And when he was come into the ship, [c] he that had been possessed with the devil prayed him that he might be with him.

[c] Luke 8. 38.

19 Howbeit Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him: and all *men* did marvel.

21 ¶ [d] And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him: and he was nigh unto the sea.

[d] Matth. 9. 1. Luke 8. 40.

22 [e] And, behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name; and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,

[e] Matth. 9. 18. Luke 8. 41.

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death: *I pray thee,* come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed; and she shall live.

24 And *Jesus* went with him; and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 ¶ And a certain woman, [f] which had an issue of blood twelve years,

[f] Lev. 15. 25. Mat. 9. 20.

Anno DOMINI 31.

26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.

29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in *her* body that she was healed of that plague.

30 And Jesus, immediately knowing in himself that [g] virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34 And he said unto her, Daughter, [h] thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 ¶ [i] While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's *house certain* which said, Thy daughter is dead: why troublest thou the Master any further?

36 As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth.

40 And they laughed him to scorn. [l] But when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entereth in where the damsel was lying.

41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha cumi; which is, being interpreted, Damsel, I say unto thee, arise.

42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was *of the age* of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And [m] he charged them straitly that no man should know it; and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ is slighted by his own countrymen:* 7 *he sendeth out the twelve with power over unclean spirits.* 14 *The opinions of Herod and others concerning him.* 16 *John the Baptist imprisoned and beheaded by Herod at the instigation of Herodias.* 30 *The apostles return from their mission.* 34 *The miracle of five thousand fed with five loaves and two fishes.* 45 *Christ walketh on the sea to his disciples;* 53 *he landeth at Gennesaret, and healeth the sick who but touched the hem of his garment.*

AND [a] he went out from thence, and came into his own country; and his disciples follow him.

2 And when the sabbath day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing *him* were astonished, saying, From whence hath this *man* these things? and what wisdom *is* this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, [c] the brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they [d] were offended at him.

4 But Jesus said unto them, [e] A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

5 [f] And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed *them*.

6 And [g] he marvelled because of their unbelief. [h] And he went round about the villages, teaching.

7 ¶ [i] And he called *unto him* the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; and gave them power over unclean spirits;

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only; no scrip, no bread, no ‖ money in *their* purse:

9 But [k] *be* shod with sandals; and not put on two coats.

10 [l] And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 [m] And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, [n] shake off the dust under your feet for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom † and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many devils, [o] and anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed *them*.

14 ¶ [p] And king Herod heard *of him*; (for his name was spread abroad:) and he said, That John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

15 [q] Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

16 ¶ [r] But when Herod heard *thereof*, he said, It is John, whom I beheaded: he is risen from the dead.

17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife: for he had married her.

18 For John had said unto Herod, [s] It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.

19 Therefore Herodias had ‖ a quarrel against him, and would have killed him; but she could not:

20 For Herod [t] feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and ‖ observed him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 [u] And when a convenient day was come, that Herod [x] on his birthday made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief *estates* of Galilee;

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.

23 And he sware unto her, [y] Whatsoever

[g] Luke 6. 19. & 8. 46.
[h] Matth. 9. 22. & chap. 10. 52. Acts 14. 9.
[i] Luke 8. 49.
[k] John 11. 11.
[l] Acts 9. 40.
[m] Matth. 8. 4. & 9. 30. & 12. 16. & 17. 9. ch. 3. 12. Luke 5. 14.
[a] Matth. 13. 54. Luke 4. 16.
[b] John 6. 42.
[c] See Matth. 12. 46. Gal. 1. 19.
[d] Matth. 11. 6.
[e] Matth. 13. 57. John 4. 44.
[f] See Gen. 19. 22. & 32. 25. Matth. 13. 58. ch. 9. 23.
[g] Isai. 59. 16.
[h] Matth. 9. 35. Luke 13. 22.
[i] Matth. 10. 1. ch. 3. 13, 14. Luke 9. 1.
‖ The word signifieth *a piece of brass money, in value somewhat less than a farthing*, Matth 10. 9. but here it is taken in general for *money*, Luke 9. 3.
[k] Acts 12. 8.
[l] Matth. 10. 13. Luke 9. 4. & 10. 7, 8.
[m] Matth. 10. 14. Luke 10. 10.
[n] Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.
† Gr. *or.*
[o] James 5. 14.
[p] Matth. 14. 1. Luke 9. 7.
[q] Matth. 16. 14. ch. 8. 28.
[r] Matth. 14. 2. Luke 3. 19. A. D. 30.
[s] Lev. 18. 16. & 20. 21.
‖ Or, *an inward grudge.*
[t] Matth. 14. 5. & 21. 6.
‖ Or, *kept him*, or, *saved him.*
A. D. 32.
[u] Matth. 14. 6.
[x] Gen. 40. 20.
[y] Esther 5. 3, 6. & 7. 2.

Anno DOMINI 32.

thou shalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger the head of John the Baptist.

[a] Matth. 14. 9.

26 [a] And the king was exceeding sorry; *yet* for his oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

‖ Or, *one of his guard.*

27 And immediately the king sent ‖ an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

[c] Luke 9. 10.

30 ¶ [c] And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

[b] Matth. 14. 13.

[c] ch. 3. 20.

31 [b] And he said unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while: for [c] there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

[d] Matth. 14. 13.

32 [d] And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew *him*, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

[e] Matth. 9. 36. & 14. 14.

34 ¶ [e] And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and [f] he began to teach them many things.

[f] Luke 9. 11.

[g] Matth. 14. 15. Luke 9. 12. [h] Numb. 27. 17. 2 Kings 4. 43.

35 [g] And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time *is* far passed:

‖ The Roman penny is seven pence halfpenny; as Matth. 18. 28.

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

[i] Matth. 14. 17. Luke 9. 13. John 6. 9. See Matt. 15. 34. ch. 8. 5.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, [i] Shall we go and buy two hundred ‖ pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, [i] Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, [k] and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

[k] 1 Sam. 9. 13. Matth. 26. 26.

42 And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves were about five thousand men.

[l] Matth. 14. 22. John 6. 17. ‖ Or, *over against Bethsaida.*

45 ¶ [l] And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before ‖ unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

Anno DOMINI 32.

[m] Matth. 14. 23. John 6. 16, 17.

47 [m] And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them: and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and [n] would have passed by them.

[n] See Luke 24. 28.

49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out:

50 For they all saw him, and were troubled. And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered.

[o] ch. 8. 17, 18.

52 For [o] they considered not *the miracle* of the loaves: for their [p] heart was hardened.

[p] ch. 3. 5. & 16. 14.

[q] Matth. 14. 34.

53 ¶ [q] And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.

[r] Matth. 9. 20. ch. 5. 27, 28. Acts 19. 12. ‖ Or, *it.*

56 And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that [r] they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched ‖ him were made whole.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The Pharisees finding fault with his disciples for eating with unwashen hands, Christ reproveth them of hypocrisy, and of making void the commandments of God by the traditions of men:* 14 *he teacheth that a man is defiled, not by that which entereth in, but by that which cometh out of him:* 24 *he healeth the daughter of a Syro-phenician woman;* 31 *and a man that was deaf and had an impediment in his speech.*

[a] Matth. 15. 1.

THEN [a] came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with ‖ defiled, that is to say, with unwashen, hands, they found fault.

‖ Or, *common.*

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash *their* hands ‖ oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

‖ Or, *diligently:* in the original, *with the fist:* Theophylact, *up to the elbow.*

4 And *when they come* from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, *as* the washing of cups, and ‖ pots, brasen vessels, and of ‖ tables.

‖ Sextarius is about a pint and an half.

‖ Or, *beds.*

[b] Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

[b] Matth. 15. 2.

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, [c] This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me.

[c] Isai. 29. 13. Matth. 15. 8.

7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, *as* the

Anno DOMINI 32.

washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye ‖ reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

‖ Or, *frustrate.*

10 For Moses said, [d] Honour thy father and thy mother; and, [e] Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death:

[d] Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. Matth. 15. 4.
[e] Exod. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20.

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, *It is* [f] Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; *he shall be free.*

[f] Matth. 15. 5. & 23. 18.

12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother;

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

14 ¶ [g] And when he had called all the people *unto him*, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one *of you*, and understand:

[g] Matth. 15. 10.

15 There is nothing from without a man, that entering into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 [h] If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

[h] Matth. 11. 15.

17 [i] And when he was entered into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

[i] Matth. 15. 15.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, *it* cannot defile him;

19 Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

21 [k] For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

[k] Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Matth. 15. 19.

22 Thefts, † covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:

† Gr. *covetousnesses, wickednesses.*

23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

24 ¶ [l] And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into an house, and would have no man know *it:* but he could not be hid.

[l] Matth. 15. 21.

25 For a *certain* woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:

26 The woman was a ‖ Greek, a Syrophenician by nation; and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.

‖ Or, *Gentile.*

27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast *it* unto the dogs.

28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs.

29 And he said unto her, For this saying go thy way; the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 ¶ [m] And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

[m] Matth. 15. 29.

32 And [n] they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

[n] Matth. 9. 32. Luke 11. 14.

Anno DOMINI 32.

33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and [o] he spit, and touched his tongue;

[o] ch. 8. 23. John 9. 6.

34 And [p] looking up to heaven, [q] he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

[p] ch. 6. 41. John 11. 41. & 17. 1.
[q] John 11. 33, 38.

35 [r] And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

[r] Isai. 35. 5, 6. Matth. 11. 5.

36 And [s] he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published *it*;

[s] ch. 5. 43.

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ miraculously feedeth four thousand persons: 10 he refuseth the Pharisees a sign: 14 he warneth his disciples against the leaven of the Pharisees and of Herod, and explaineth his meaning: 22 he giveth a blind man sight. 27 The people's opinions, and Peter's confession, of him: 31 he foresheweth his own death, and rebuketh Peter for dissuading him from it: 34 he sheweth his followers that they must deny themselves, and not be ashamed of him and his gospel.

IN those days [a] the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples *unto him*, and saith unto them,

[a] Matth. 15. 32.

2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.

4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfy these *men* with bread here in the wilderness?

5 [b] And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.

[b] Matth. 15. 34. See ch. 6. 38.

6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before *them*; and they did set *them* before the people.

7 And they had a few small fishes: and [c] he blessed, and commanded to set them also before *them*.

[c] Matth. 14. 19. ch. 6. 41.

8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken *meat* that was left seven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand: and he sent them away.

10 ¶ And [d] straightway he entered into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

[d] Matth. 15. 39.

11 [e] And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him.

[e] Matth. 12. 38. & 16. 1. John 6. 30.

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this generation.

13 And he left them, and entering into the ship again departed to the other side.

14 ¶ [f] Now *the disciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.

[f] Matth. 16. 5.

15 [g] And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and *of* the leaven of Herod.

[g] Matth. 16. 6. Luke 12. 1.

16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* [h] because we have no bread.

[h] Matth. 16. 7.

17 And when Jesus knew *it*, he saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? [i] perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened?

18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

19 [k] When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, How many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

20 And [l] when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

21 And he said unto them, How is it that [m] ye do not understand?

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida; and they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when [n] he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought.

24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking.

25 After that he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, [o] nor tell *it* to any in the town.

27 ¶ [p] And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Cesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am?

28 And they answered, [q] John the Baptist: but some *say*, Elias; and others, One of the prophets.

29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, [r] Thou art the Christ.

30 [s] And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 ¶ And [t] he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and *of* the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people *unto him* with his disciples also, he said unto them, [u] Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

35 For [x] whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

38 [y] Whosoever therefore [z] shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.

CHAP. IX.

2 *The transfiguration of Christ:* 11 *he instructeth his disciples concerning the coming of Elias:* 14 *he casteth out a dumb and deaf spirit:* 30 *he foretelleth his own death and resurrection;* 33 *checketh the ambition of his disciples;* 38 *bidding them to hinder no one from working miracles in his name, and warning them to avoid offences.*

AND he said unto them, [a] Verily I say unto you, That there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen [b] the kingdom of God come with power.

2 ¶ [c] And after six days Jesus taketh *with him* Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding [d] white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.

5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to say; for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

8 And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

9 [e] And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes [f] that Elias must first come?

12 And he answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and [g] how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and [h] be set at nought.

13 But I say unto you, That [i] Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

14 ¶ [k] And when he came to *his* disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to *him* saluted him.

16 And he asked the scribes, What question ye ‖ with them?

17 And [l] one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit;

18 And wheresoever he taketh him, he ‖ teareth him: and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out; and they could not.

19 He answereth him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and [m] when he saw him, straightway the spirit

---

i ch. 6. 52.
k Matth. 14. 20. ch. 6. 43. Luke 9. 17. John 6. 13.
l Matth. 15. 37. ver. 8.
m ch. 6. 52. ver. 17.
n ch. 7. 33.
o Matth. 8. 4. ch. 5. 43.
p Matth. 16. 13. Luke 9. 18.
q Matth. 14. 2.
r Matth. 16. 16. John 6. 69. & 11. 27.
s Matth. 16. 20.
t Matth. 16. 21. & 17. 22. Luke 9. 22.
u Matth. 10. 38. & 16. 24. Luke 9. 23. & 14. 27.
x John 12. 25.
y Matth. 10. 33. Luke 9. 26. & 12. 9.
z See Rom. 1. 16. 2 Tim. 1. 8. & 2. 12.

a Matth. 16. 28. Luke 9. 27.
b Matth. 24. 30. & 25. 31. Luke 22. 18.
c Matth. 17. 1. Luke 9. 28.
d Dan. 7. 9. Matth. 28. 3.
e Matth. 17. 9.
f Mal. 4. 5. Matth. 17. 10.
g Pf. 22. 6. Isai. 53. 2. &c. Dan. 9. 26.
h Luke 23. 11. Phil. 2. 7.
i Matth. 11. 14. & 17. 12. Luke 1. 17.
k Matth. 17. 14. Luke 9. 37.
‖ Or, *among yourselves?*
l Matth. 17. 14. Luke 9. 38.
‖ Or, *dasheth him.*
m ch. 1. 26. Luke 9. 42.

Anno DOMINI 32.

tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child.

22 And ofttimes it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

[a] Matth. 17. 20. ch. 11. 23. Luke 17. 6. John 11. 40.

23 Jesus said unto him, [a] If thou canst believe, all things *are* possible to him that believeth.

24 And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, *Thou* dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And *the spirit* cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he arose.

[o] Matth. 17. 19.

28 [o] And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.

30 ¶ And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man should know *it*.

[p] Matth. 17. 22. Luke 9 44.

31 [p] For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him; and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.

32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

[q] Matth. 18. 1. Luke 9. 46. & 22. 24.

33 ¶ [q] And he came to Capernaum: and being in the house he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way?

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who *should be* the greatest.

[r] Matth. 20. 26, 27. ch. 10. 43.

35 And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, [r] If any man desire to be first, *the same* shall be last of all, and servant of all.

[s] Matth. 18. 2. ch. 10. 16.

36 And [s] he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

[t] Matth. 10. 40. Luke 9. 48. [u] Numb. 11. 28. Luke 9. 49.

37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me: and [t] whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

38 ¶ [u] And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us: and we forbad him, because he followeth not us.

[x] 1 Cor. 12. 3.

39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: [x] for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me.

[y] See Matth. 12. 30.

40 For [y] he that is not against us is on our part.

[z] Matth. 10. 42.

41 [z] For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward.

[a] Matth. 18. 6. Luke 17. 1.

42 [a] And whosoever shall offend one of *these* little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

43 [b] And if thy hand ‖ offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

Anno DOMINI 32.

[b] Deut. 13. 6. Matth. 5. 29. & 18. 8. ‖ Or, *cause thee to offend*: and so ver. 45, 47.

44 [c] Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

[c] Isai. 66. 24. Judith 16. 17.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye ‖ offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire:

‖ Or, *cause thee to offend.*

[d] Lev. 2. 13. Ezek. 43. 24.

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

[e] Matth. 5. 13. Luke 14. 34.

49 For every one shall be salted with fire, [d] and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

[f] Ephes. 4. 29. Col. 4. 6. [g] Rom. 12. 18. & 14. 19. 2 Cor. 13. 11. Hebr. 12. 14.

50 [e] Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye season it? [f] Have salt in yourselves, and [g] have peace one with another.

CHAP. X.

1 Christ teacheth in Judea: 2 answereth the Pharisees' question concerning divorce: 13 blesseth the children that were brought unto him: 17 instructeth a rich man how to attain eternal life: 23 sheweth how hard it is for the rich to enter into the kingdom of God: 28 promiseth rewards to all who have forsaken ought for his gospel's sake: 32 foretelleth his own death and resurrection: 35 putteth by the ambitious suit of the sons of Zebedee; and checketh the indignation of the other disciples thereat: 46 giveth sight to blind Bartimeus.

A. D. 33.

AND [a] he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judea by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

[a] Matth. 19. 1. John 10. 40. & 11. 7.

2 ¶ [b] And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away *his* wife? tempting him.

[b] Matth. 19. 3.

3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

4 And they said, [c] Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put *her* away.

[c] Deut. 24. 1. Matth. 5. 31. & 19. 7.

5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation [d] God made them male and female.

[d] Gen. 1. 27. & 5. 2.

7 [e] For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

[e] Gen. 2. 24. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Ephes. 5. 31.

8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same *matter*.

11 And he saith unto them, [f] Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

[f] Matth. 5. 32. & 19. 9. Luke 16. 18. Rom. 7. 3. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

13 ¶ [g] And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them: and *his* disciples rebuked those that brought *them*.

[g] Matth. 19. 13. Luke 18. 15.

14 But when Jesus saw *it*, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and for-

Anno DOMINI 33.

bid them not: for [b] of such is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I say unto you, [i] Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.

16 And he took them up in his arms, put *his* hands upon them, and blessed them.

17 ¶ [k] And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is*, God.

19 Thou knowest the commandments, [l] Do not commit adultery; Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Jesus beholding him loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have [m] treasure in heaven: and come, take up the cross, and follow me.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ [n] And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them [o] that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God!

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus looking upon them saith, With men *it is* impossible, but not with God: for [p] with God all things are possible.

28 ¶ [q] Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

29 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the gospel's,

30 [r] But he shall receive an hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.

31 [s] But many *that are* first shall be last; and the last first.

32 ¶ [t] And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. [u] And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,

33 *Saying*, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles:

34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again.

35 ¶ [x] And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?

39 And they say unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal shall ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give; but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared.

41 [y] And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

42 But Jesus called them *to him*, and saith unto them, [z] Ye know that they which ‖ are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.

43 [a] But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister:

44 And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.

45 For even [b] the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and [c] to give his life a ransom for many.

46 ¶ [d] And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples and a great number of people, blind Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, sat by the highway side begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, *thou* son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, *Thou* son of David, have mercy on me.

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.

50 And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.

52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; [e] thy faith hath ‖ made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

CHAP. XI.

1 Christ rideth into Jerusalem in triumph: 12 curseth a barren fig tree: 15 driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple. 20 The cursed fig tree is dried up: Christ exhorteth to faith in prayer, and to forgiveness of enemies: 27 and silenceth the priests and others, who called in question his authority.

AND [a] when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you: and as

---

Anno DOMINI 33.

[x] Matth. 20. 20.

[y] Matth. 20. 24.

[z] Luke 22. 25. ‖ Or, *think good.*

[a] Matth. 20. 26, 28. ch. 9. 35. Luke 9. 48.

[b] John 13. 14. Phil. 2. 7.

[c] Matth. 20. 28. 1 Tim. 2. 6. Tit. 2. 14.

[d] Matth. 20. 29. Luke 18. 35.

[e] Matth. 9. 22. ch. 5. 34. ‖ Or, *saved thee.*

[a] Matth. 21. 1. Luke 19. 29. John 12. 14.

---

[b] 1 Cor. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2.

[i] Matth. 18. 3.

[k] Matth. 19. 16. Luke 18. 18.

[l] Exod. 20. Rom. 13. 9.

[m] Matth. 6. 19, 20. & 19. 21. Luke 12. 33. & 16. 9.

[n] Matth. 19. 23. Luke 18. 24.

[o] Job 31. 24. Ps. 52. 7. & 62. 10. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

[p] Jer. 32. 17. Matth. 19. 26. Luke 1. 37.

[q] Matth. 19. 27. Luke 18. 28.

[r] 2 Chron. 25. 9. Luke 18. 30.

[s] Matth. 19. 30. & 20. 16. Luke 13. 30.

[t] Matth. 20. 17. Luke 18. 31.

[u] Ch. 8. 31. & 9. 31. Luke 9. 22. & 18. 32.

Anno DOMINI 33.

soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring *him*.

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without in a place where two ways met; and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him.

[b] Matth. 21. 8.

8 [b] And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, [c] Hosanna; Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord:

[c] Ps. 118. 26.

10 Blessed *be* the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: [d] Hosanna in the highest.

[d] Ps 148. 1.

11 [e] And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

[e] Matth. 21. 12.

12 ¶ [f] And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry:

[f] Matth. 21. 18.

13 [g] And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not *yet*.

[g] Matth. 21. 19.

14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard *it*.

15 ¶ [h] And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves;

[h] Matth. 21. 12. Luke 19. 45. John 2. 14.

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry *any* vessel through the temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, [i] My house shall be called ‖ of all nations the house of prayer? but [k] ye have made it a den of thieves.

[i] Isai. 56. 7. ‖ Or, *an house of prayer for all nations?* [k] Jer. 7. 11.

18 And [l] the scribes and chief priests heard *it*, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because [m] all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

[l] Matth. 21. 45, 46. Luke 19. 47. [m] Matth. 7. 28. ch. 1. 22. Luke 4. 32.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

20 ¶ [n] And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots.

[n] Matth. 21. 19.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance said unto him, Master, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away.

22 And Jesus answering said unto them, ‖ Have faith in God.

‖ Or, *Have the faith of God.*

23 For [o] verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith.

[o] Matth. 17. 20. & 21. 21. Luke 17. 6. [p] Matth. 7. 7. Luke 11. 9. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 24. James 1. 5, 6.

24 Therefore I say unto you, [p] What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive *them*, and ye shall have *them*.

Anno DOMINI 33.

25 And when ye stand praying, [q] forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

[q] Matth. 6. 14. Col. 3. 13.

26 But [r] if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

[r] Matth. 18. 35.

27 ¶ And they come again to Jerusalem: and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders,

[s] Matth. 21. 23. Luke 20. 1.

28 And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one ‖ question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

‖ Or, *thing.*

30 The baptism of John, was *it* from heaven, or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we shall say, Of men; they feared the people: for [t] all *men* counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

[t] Matth. 3. 5. & 14. 5. ch. 6. 20.

33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAP. XII.

1 *In the parable of the vineyard let out to wicked husbandmen Christ foretelleth the reprobation of the Jews, and the calling of the Gentiles:* 13 *his reply to the insidious question concerning paying tribute to Cesar:* 18 *he confuteth the Sadducees who questioned him concerning the resurrection:* 28 *he sheweth which are the two great commandments of the law:* 35 *he proposeth a difficulty to the scribes concerning the character of Christ:* 38 *he cautioneth the people against their ambition and hypocrisy;* 41 *and valueth the poor widow's two mites above all the gifts of the rich.*

AND [a] he began to speak unto them by parables. A *certain* man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about *it*, and digged *a place for* the winefat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.

[a] Matth. 21. 33. Luke 20. 9.

2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught *him*, and beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away shamefully handled.

5 And again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others; beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son, his wellbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

7 But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be our's.

8 And they took him, and killed *him*, and cast *him* out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

Anno DOMINI 33.

10 And have ye not read this scripture; [a] The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner:

[a] Psl. 118. 22.

11 This was the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

[c] Matth. 21. 45, 46. ch. 11. 18. John 7. 25, 30, 44.

12 [c] And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people: for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

[d] Matth. 22. 15. Luke 20. 20.

13 ¶ [d] And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, to catch him in *his* words.

14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cesar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a ‖ penny, that I may see *it*.

‖ Valuing of our money seven pence halfpenny, *as* Matth. 18. 28.

16 And they brought *it*. And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Cesar's.

17 And Jesus answering said unto them, Render to Cesar the things that are Cesar's, and to God the things that are God's. And they marvelled at him.

[e] Matth. 22. 23. Luke 20. 27. [f] Acts 23. 8. [g] Deut. 25. 5.

18 ¶ [e] Then come unto him the Sadducees, [f] which say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying,

19 Master, [g] Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave *his* wife *behind him*, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.

21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise.

22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

24 And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but [h] are as the angels which are in heaven.

[h] 1 Cor. 15. 42, 49, 52.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, [i] I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?

[i] Exod. 3. 6.

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.

[k] Matth. 22. 35.

28 ¶ [k] And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all?

29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments *is*, [l] Hear, O Israel; The Lord our God is one Lord:

[l] Deut. 6. 4. Luke 10. 27.

30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this *is* the first commandment.

[m] Lev. 19. 18. Matth. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.

31 And the second *is* like, *namely* this, [m] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these.

Anno DOMINI 33.

32 And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God; [n] and there is none other but he:

[n] Deut. 4. 39. Isai. 45. 6, 14. & 46. 9.

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love *his* neighbour as himself, [o] is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.

[o] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6, 7, 8.

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. [p] And no man after that durst ask him *any question*.

[p] Matth. 22. 46.

35 ¶ [q] And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the son of David?

[q] Matth. 22. 41. Luke 20. 41.

36 For David himself said [r] by the Holy Ghost, [s] The LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

[r] 2 Sam. 23. 2. [s] Psl. 110. 1.

37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he *then* his son? And the common people heard him gladly.

38 ¶ And [t] he said unto them in his doctrine, [u] Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and [x] *love* salutations in the marketplaces,

[t] ch. 4. 2. [u] Matth. 23. 1, &c. Luke 20. 46. [x] Luke 11. 43.

39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:

40 [y] Which devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.

[y] Matth. 23. 14.

41 ¶ [z] And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast ‖ money [a] into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.

[z] Luke 21. 1. ‖ *A piece of brass money:* See Matt. 10. 9. [a] 2 Kings 12. 9.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two ‖ mites, which make a farthing.

‖ It is the seventh part of one piece of that brass money.

43 And he called *unto him* his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That [b] this poor widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury:

[b] 2 Cor. 8. 12.

44 For all *they* did cast in of their abundance; but she of her want did cast in all that she had, [c] *even* all her living.

[c] Deut. 24. 6. [1] John 3. 17.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple; 3 sheweth what signs and calamities should go before, 24 and what should happen at the time of his coming: 32 No man knoweth the day or hour; we must therefore watch and pray, that we may not be found unprepared.

AND [a] as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings *are here!*

[a] Matth. 24. 1. Luke 21. 5.

2 And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? [b] there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

[b] Luke 19. 44.

3 ¶ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives over against the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately,

4 [c] Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

[c] Matth. 24. 3. Luke 21. 7.

5 And Jesus answering them began to say, [d] Take heed lest any *man* deceive you:

[d] Jer. 29. 8. Eph. 5. 6. 1 Thess. 2. 3.

6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for

Anno DOMINI 33.

such things must needs be; but the end *shall* not *be* yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles: [c] these *are* the beginnings of ‖ sorrows.

9 But [f] take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

10 And [g] the gospel must first be published among all nations.

11 [h] But when they shall lead *you*, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, [i] but the Holy Ghost.

12 Now [k] the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 [l] And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake: but [m] he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 [n] But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, [o] spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then [p] let them that be in Judea flee to the mountains:

15 And let him that is on the house-top not go down into the house, neither enter *therein*, to take any thing out of his house:

16 And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 [q] But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 [r] For *in* those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

21 [s] And then if any man shall say to you, Lo, here *is* Christ; or, lo, *he is* there; believe *him* not:

22 For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the elect.

23 But [t] take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

24 ¶ [u] But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light,

25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

26 [x] And then they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.

27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 [y] Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done. Anno DOMINI 33.

31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but [z] my words shall not pass away.

32 ¶ But of that day and *that* hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

33 [a] Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 [b] *For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 [c] Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning:

36 Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The chief priests and scribes conspire against Christ.* 3 *A woman poureth precious ointment on his head.* 10 *Judas covenanteth to betray him.* 12 *Christ eateth the passover, and sheweth that one of his disciples should betray him:* 22 *he instituteth his last supper:* 26 *foretelleth the desertion of all his disciples, and Peter's denial of him:* 32 *his agony and prayer in the garden.* 43 *He is betrayed by Judas, and apprehended: his disciples flee:* 53 *he is carried before the council, falsely accused, examined, pronounced guilty, and treated with indignity.* 66 *Peter's denial, and repentance.*

AFTER [a] two days was *the feast of* the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put *him* to death.

2 But they said, Not on the feast *day*, lest there be an uproar of the people.

3 ¶ [b] And being in Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of ‖ spikenard very precious; and she brake the box, and poured *it* on his head.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred ‖ pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For [c] ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that she hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

10 ¶ [d] And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

12 ¶ [e] And the first day of unleavened

[a] Matth. 24. 8.
‖ The word in the original importeth *the pains of a woman in travail.*
[f] Matth. 10. 17, 18. & 24. 9. Rev. 2. 10.
[g] Matth. 24. 14.
[h] Matth. 10. 19. Luke 12. 11. & 21. 14.
[i] Acts 2. 4. & 4. 8, 31.
[k] Mic. 7. 6. Matth. 10. 21. & 24. 10. Luke 21. 16.
[l] Matth. 24. 9. Luke 21. 17.
[m] Dan. 12. 12. Matth. 10. 22. & 24. 13. Rev. 2. 10.
[n] Matth. 24. 15.
[o] Dan. 9. 27.
[p] Luke 21. 21.
[q] Luke 21. 23. & 23. 29.
[r] Dan. 9. 26. & 12. 1. Joel 2. 2. Matth. 24. 21.
[s] Matth. 24. 23. Luke 17. 23. & 21. 8.
[t] 2 Pet. 3. 17.
[u] Dan. 7. 10. Zeph. 1. 15. Matth. 24. 29, &c. Luke 21. 25.
[x] Dan. 7. 13, 14. Matth. 16. 27. & 24. 30. ch. 14. 62. Acts 1. 11. 1 Thess. 4. 16. 2 Thess. 1. 7, 10. Rev. 1. 7.
[y] Matth. 24. 32. Luke 21. 29, &c.
[z] Isai. 40. 8.
[a] Matth. 24. 42. & 25. 13. Luke 12. 40. & 21. 34. Rom. 13. 11. 1 Thess. 5. 6.
[b] Matth. 24. 45. & 25. 14.
[c] Matth. 24. 42, 44.
[a] Matth. 26. 2. Luke 22. 1. John 11. 55. & 13. 1.
[b] Matth. 26. 6. John 12. 1, 3. See Luke 7. 37.
‖ Or, *pure nard*, or, *liquid nard.*
‖ See Matth. 18. 28.
[c] Deut. 15. 11.
[d] Matth. 26. 14. Luke 22. 3, 4.
[e] Matth. 26. 17. Luke 22. 7.

Anno DOMINI 33.

bread, when they ‖ killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare that thou mayest eat the passover?

‖ Or, *sacrificed.*

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And whersoever he shall go in, say ye to the goodman of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished *and* prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

[f] Matt 26. 20, &c.

17 [f] And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

18 And as they sat and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me shall betray me.

19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, *Is* it I? and another *said*, *Is* it I?

20 And he answered and said unto them, *It is* one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.

[g] Matth. 26. 24. Luke 22. 22.

21 [g] The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for that man if he had never been born.

[h] Matth. 26. 26. Luke 22. 19. [i] Cor. 11. 23.

22 ¶ [h] And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake *it*, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave *it* to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

[i] Matth. 26. 30. ‖ Or, *psalm.*

26 ¶ [i] And when they had sung an ‖ hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

[k] Matth. 26. 31. [l] Zech. 13. 7. [m] Zech. 16. 7.

27 [k] And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, [l] I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

28 But [m] after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

[n] Matth. 26. 33, 34. Luke 22. 33, 34. John 13. 37, 38.

29 [n] But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet *will* not I.

30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this day, *even* in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

[o] Matth. 26. 36. Luke 22. 39. John 18. 1.

32 ¶ [o] And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy;

[p] John 12. 27.

34 And saith unto them, [p] My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him.

Anno DOMINI 33.

36 And he said, [q] Abba, Father, [r] all things *are* possible unto thee; take away this cup from me: [s] nevertheless not what I will, but what thou wilt.

[q] Rom. 8. 15. Gal. 4. 6. [r] Hebr. 5. 7. [s] John 5. 30. & 6. 38.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation: [t] The spirit truly *is* ready, but the flesh *is* weak.

[t] Rom. 7. 23. Gal. 5. 17.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy: neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take *your* rest: it is enough, [u] the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

[u] John 13. 1.

42 [x] Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

[x] Matth. 26. 46. John 18. 1, 2.

43 ¶ [y] And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders.

[y] Matth. 26. 47. Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3.

44 And he that betrayed him had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead *him* away safely.

45 And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master; and kissed him.

46 And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

[z] Matth. 26. 55. Luke 22. 52.

48 [z] And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and *with* staves to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not: but [a] the scriptures must be fulfilled.

[a] Ps. 22. 6. Isai. 53. 7. &c. Luke 22. 37 & 24. 44.

50 [b] And they all forsook him, and fled.

[b] Ps. 88. 8. ver. 27.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about *his* naked *body*; and the young men laid hold on him:

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

[c] Matth. 26. 57. Luke 22. 54. John 18. 13.

53 ¶ [c] And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

[d] Matth. 26. 59.

55 [d] And the chief priests and all the council sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found none.

56 For many bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.

57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,

[e] ch. 15. 29. John 2. 19.

58 We heard him say, [e] I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witness agree together.

[f] Matth. 26. 62.

60 [f] And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest

Anno DOMINI 33.

thou nothing? what *is it which* these witnesses against thee?

61 But [e] he held his peace, and answered, nothing. [h] Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

62 And Jesus said, I am: [i] and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?

64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesy: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

66 ¶ [k] And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest:

67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

69 [l] And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is *one* of them.

70 And he denied it again. [m] And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: [n] for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth *thereto*.

71 But he began to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not this man of whom ye speak.

72 [o] And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And ‖ when he thought thereon, he wept.

CHAP. XV.

1 Jesus is brought bound and accused before Pilate: his silence before the governor. 6 Pilate, prevailed upon by the clamours of the people, releaseth Barabbas, and giveth up Jesus to be crucified. 16 Christ is mocked of the soldiers, crowned with thorns, and led to the place of crucifixion: 24 he is crucified between two thieves, 29 reviled, 33 and calling upon God expireth. 38 The veil of the temple rent. 39 The centurion's confession. 42 Joseph of Arimathea beggeth the body, and burieth it.

AND [p] straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate.

2 [b] And Pilate asked him, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, Thou sayest *it*.

3 And the chief priests accused him of many things: but he answered nothing.

4 [c] And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee.

5 [d] But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.

6 ¶ Now [e] at *that* feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.

7 And there was *one* named Barabbas, *which lay* bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud began to desire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

10 For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy.

11 But [f] the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate answered and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do *unto him* whom ye call the King of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucify him.

14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him.

15 [g] And *so* Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged *him*, to be crucified.

16 ¶ [h] And the soldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium; and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*,

18 And began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews!

19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing *their* knees worshipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify him.

21 [i] And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.

22 [k] And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull.

23 [l] And they gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrh: but he received *it* not.

24 ¶ And when they had crucified him, [m] they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.

25 And [n] it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

26 And [o] the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And [p] with him they crucify two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, [q] And he was numbered with the transgressors.

29 ¶ [r] And they that passed by railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, [s] thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days,

30 Save thyself, and come down from the cross.

31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others; himself he cannot save.

32 Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And [t] they that were crucified with him reviled him.

33 ¶ And [u] when the sixth hour was

Anno DOMINI 33.

[e] Isai. 53. 7.
[h] Matth. 26. 63.
[i] Matth. 24. 30. & 26. 64. Luke 22. 69.
[k] Matth. 26. 58, 69. Luke 22. 55. John 18. 16.
[l] Matth. 26. 71. Luke 22. 58. John 18. 25.
[m] Matth. 26. 73. Luke 22. 59. John 18. 26.
[n] Acts 2. 7.
[o] Matth. 26. 75. ‖ Or, *he wept abundantly, or, he began to weep.*
[p] Ps. 2. 2. Matth. 27. 1. Luke 22. 66. & 23. 1. John 18. 28. Acts 3. 13. & 4. 26.
[b] Matth. 27. 11.
[c] Matth. 27. 13.
[d] Isai. 53. 7. John 19. 9.
[e] Matth. 27. 15. Luke 23. 17. John 18. 39.
[f] Matth. 27. 20. Acts 3. 14.
[g] Matth. 27. 26. John 19. 1, 16.
[h] Matth. 27. 27.
[i] Matth. 27. 32. Luke 23. 26.
[k] Matth. 27. 33. Luke 23. 33. John 19. 17.
[l] Matth. 27. 34.
[m] Ps. 22. 18. Luke 23. 34. John 19. 23.
[n] See Matth. 27. 45. Luke 23. 44. John 19. 14.
[o] Matth. 27. 37. John 19. 19.
[p] Matth. 27. 38.
[q] Isai. 53. 12. Luke 22. 37.
[r] Ps. 22. 7.
[s] ch. 14. 58. John 2. 19.
[t] Matth. 27. 44. Luke 23. 39.
[u] Matth. 27. 45. Luke 23. 44.

Anno DOMINI 33.

come, there was darkneſs over the whole land until the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour Jeſus cried with a loud voice, ſaying, [x] Eloi, Eloi, lama ſabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me?

35 And ſome of them that ſtood by, when they heard *it*, ſaid, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And [y] one ran and filled a ſpunge full of vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and [z] gave him to drink, ſaying, Let alone; let us ſee whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 [a] And Jeſus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghoſt.

38 ¶ And [b] the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom.

39 ¶ And [c] when the centurion, which ſtood over againſt him, ſaw that he ſo cried out, and gave up the ghoſt, he ſaid, Truly this man was the Son of God.

40 [d] There were alſo women looking on [e] afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the leſs and of Joſes, and Salome;

41 (Who alſo, when he was in Galilee, [f] followed him, and miniſtered unto him;) and many other women which came up with him unto Jeruſalem.

42 ¶ [g] And now when the even was come, becauſe it was the preparation, that is, the day before the ſabbath,

43 Joſeph of Arimathea, an honourable counſeller, which alſo [h] waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jeſus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling *unto him* the centurion, he aſked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joſeph.

46 [i] And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a ſepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a ſtone unto the door of the ſepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene and Mary *the mother* of Joſes beheld where he was laid.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Chriſt's reſurrection is declared by angels to the two Maries and Salome.* 9 *Chriſt himſelf appeareth to Mary Magdalene;* 12 *to two of his diſciples going into the country;* 14 *and to the eleven; whom he commiſſioneth to preach the goſpel to all the world:* 19 *his aſcenſion into heaven; the goſpel is preached every where, the Lord confirming the word with ſigns.*

AND [a] when the ſabbath was paſt, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the *mother* of James, and Salome, [b] had bought ſweet ſpices, that they might come and anoint him.

2 [c] And very early in the morning the firſt *day* of the week, they came unto the ſepulchre at the riſing of the ſun.

3 And they ſaid among themſelves, Who ſhall roll us away the ſtone from the door of the ſepulchre?

4 And when they looked, they ſaw that the ſtone was rolled away: for it was very great.

5 [d] And entering into the ſepulchre, they ſaw a young man ſitting on the right ſide, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.

6 [e] And he ſaith unto them, Be not affrighted: Ye ſeek Jeſus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is riſen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his diſciples and Peter that he goeth before you into Galilee: there ſhall ye ſee him, [f] as he ſaid unto you.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the ſepulchre; for they trembled and were amazed: [g] neither ſaid they any thing to any *man*; for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now when *Jeſus* was riſen early the firſt *day* of the week, [h] he appeared firſt to Mary Magdalene, [i] out of whom he had caſt ſeven devils.

10 [k] *And* ſhe went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 [l] And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been ſeen of her, believed not.

12 ¶ After that he appeared in another form [m] unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

13 And they went and told *it* unto the reſidue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ [n] Afterward he appeared unto the eleven as they ſat ‖ at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardneſs of heart, becauſe they believed not them which had ſeen him after he was riſen.

15 [o] And he ſaid unto them, Go ye into all the world, [p] and preach the goſpel to every creature.

16 [q] He that believeth and is baptized ſhall be ſaved; [r] but he that believeth not ſhall be damned.

17 And theſe ſigns ſhall follow them that believe; [s] In my name ſhall they caſt out devils; [t] they ſhall ſpeak with new tongues;

18 [u] They ſhall take up ſerpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it ſhall not hurt them; [x] they ſhall lay hands on the ſick, and they ſhall recover.

19 ¶ So then [y] after the Lord had ſpoken unto them, he was [z] received up into heaven, and [a] ſat on the right hand of God.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with *them*, [b] and confirming the word with ſigns following. Amen.

The Goſpel according to S. LUKE.

CHAP. I.

1 *Luke's preface.* 5 *An angel appeareth to Zacharias, and promiſeth him a ſon in his old age:* 18 *Zacharias doubting is ſtruck dumb for a ſign:* 24 *his wife Eliſabeth conceiveth.* 26 *The angel's viſit to Mary.* 39 *Eliſabeth ſaluted by Mary propheſieth.* 46 *Mary's ſong of thankſgiving.* 57 *The birth and circumciſion of John the Baptiſt.* 64 *Zacharias' mouth is opened:* 67 *his prophecy.*

FOraſmuch as many have taken in hand to ſet forth in order a declaration of thoſe things which are moſt ſurely believed among us,

2 [a] Even as they delivered them unto us, which [b] from the beginning were eye-

---

x Pſ. 22. 1. Matth. 27. 46.
y Matth. 27. 48. John 19. 29.
z Pſ. 69. 21.
a Matth. 27. 50. Luke 23. 46. John 19. 30.
b Matth. 27. 51. Luke 23. 45.
c Matth. 27. 54. Luke 23. 47.
d Matth. 27. 55. Luke 23. 49.
e Pſ. 38. 11.
f Luke 8. 2, 3.
g Matth. 27. 57. Luke 23. 50. John 19. 38.
h Luke 2. 25, 38.
i Matth. 27. 59, 60. Luke 23. 53. John 19. 40.
a Matth. 28. 1. Luke 24. 1. John 20. 1.
b Luke 23. 56.
c Luke 24. 1. John 20. 1.
d Luke 24. 3. John 20. 11, 12.
e Matth. 28. 5, 6, 7.
f Matth. 26. 32. ch. 14. 28.
g See Matth. 28. 8. Luke 24. 9.
h John 20. 14.
i Luke 8. 2.
k Luke 24. 10. John 20. 18.
l Luke 24. 11.
m Luke 24. 13.
n Luke 24. 36. John 20. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 5.
‖ Or, *together.*
o Matth. 28. 19. John 15. 16.
p Col. 1. 23.
q John 3. 18, 36. Acts 2. 38. & 16. 30, 31, 32. Rom. 10. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 21.
r John 12. 48.
s Luke 10. 17. Acts 5. 16. & 8. 7. & 16. 18. & 19. 12.
t Acts 2. 4. & 10. 46. & 19. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28.
u Luke 10. 19. Acts 28. 5.
x Acts 5. 15, 16. & 9. 17. & 28. 8. James 5. 14, 15.
y Acts 1. 2, 3.
z Luke 24. 51.
a Pſ. 110. 1. Acts 7. 55.
b Acts 5. 12. & 14. 3. 1 Cor. 2. 4, 5. Heb. 2. 4.
a Heb. 2. 3. 1 Pet. 5. 1. 2 Pet. 1. 16. 1 John 1. 1.
b Mark 1. 2. John 15. 27.

witnesses, and ministers of the word;

3 [c] It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee [d] in order, [e] most excellent Theophilus,

4 [f] That thou mightest know the certainty of those things, wherein thou hast been instructed.

5 THERE was [g] in the days of Herod, the king of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias, [h] of the course of Abia: and his wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Elisabeth.

6 And they were both [i] righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.

7 And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were *now* well stricken in years.

8 And it came to pass, that while he executed the priest's office before God [k] in the order of his course,

9 According to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was [l] to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.

10 [m] And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord standing on the right side of [n] the altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias saw *him*, [o] he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and [p] thou shalt call his name John.

14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and [q] many shall rejoice at his birth.

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and [r] shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, [s] even from his mother's womb.

16 [t] And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.

17 [u] And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, [x] to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient ‖ to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

18 ¶ And Zacharias said unto the angel, [y] Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.

19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am [z] Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

20 And, behold, [a] thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he beckoned unto them, and remained speechless.

23 And it came to pass, that, as soon as [b] the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 ¶ And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on *me*, to [c] take away my reproach among men.

26 ¶ And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin [d] espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name *was* Mary.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, [e] Hail, *thou that art* ‖ highly favoured, [f] the Lord *is* with thee: blessed *art* thou among women.

29 And when she saw *him*, [g] she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

31 [h] And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and [i] shalt call his name JESUS.

32 He shall be great, [k] and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and [l] the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David:

33 [m] And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel answered and said unto her, [n] The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called [o] the Son of God.

36 And, behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren.

37 For [p] with God nothing shall be impossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 ¶ And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill country with haste, [q] into a city of Juda;

40 And entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth.

41 And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost:

42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, [r] Blessed *art* thou among women, and blessed *is* the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence *is* this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

44 For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45 And blessed *is* she ‖ that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

46 ¶ And Mary said, [s] My soul doth magnify the Lord,

47 And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour.

48 For [t] he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth [u] all generations shall call me blessed.

49 For he that is mighty [w] hath done to me great things; and [x] holy *is* his name.

Anno DOMINI 33.
[c] Acts 15. 19, 25, 28. 1 Cor. 7. 40.
[d] Acts 11. 4.
[e] Acts 1. 1.
[f] John 20. 31.

Before the Common Account, called Anno Domini, the sixth Year.
[g] Matth. 2. 1.
[h] 1 Chron. 24. 10, 19. Neh. 12. 4, 17.
[i] Gen. 7. 1. & 17. 1. 1 Kings 9. 4. 2 Kings 20. 3. Job 1. 1. Acts 23. 1. & 24. 16. Phil. 3. 6.
[k] 1 Chron. 24. 19. 2 Chron. 8. 14. & 31. 2.
[l] Exod. 30. 7, 8. 1 Sam. 2. 28. 1 Chron. 23. 13. 2 Chron. 29. 11.
[m] Lev. 16. 17. Rev. 8. 3, 4.
[n] Exod. 30. 1.
[o] Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Dan. 10. 8. ver. 29. ch. 2. 9. Acts 10. 4. Rev. 1. 17.
[p] ver. 60, 63.
[q] ver. 58.
[r] Numb. 6. 3. Judg. 13. 4. ch. 7. 33.
[s] Jer. 1. 5. Gal. 1. 15.
[t] Mal. 4. 5, 6.
[u] Mal. 4. 5. Matth. 11. 14. Mark 9. 12. [x] Eccl[us] 48. 10.
‖ Or, *by.*
[y] Gen. 17. 17.

[z] Dan. 8. 16. & 9. 21, 22, 23. Matth. 18. 10. Heb. 1. 14.
[a] Ezek. 3. 26. & 24. 27.

[b] See 2 Kings 11. 5. 1 Chron. 9. 25.

Before the Account called Anno Domini the sixth Year.
[c] Gen. 30. 23. Isai. 4. 1. & 54. 1, 4.

[d] Matth. 1. 18. ch. 2. 4, 5.

[e] Dan. 9. 23. & 10. 19.
‖ Or, *graciously accepted*, or, *much graced*: See ver. 30.
[f] Judg. 6. 12.
[g] ver. 12.
[h] Isai. 7. 14. Matth. 1. 21.
[i] ch. 2. 21.
[k] Mark 5. 7.
[l] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. Isai 9. 6, 7. & 16. 5. Jer. 23. 5. Psa. 132. 11. Rev. 3. 7.
[m] Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14, 27. Obad. 21. Mic. 4. 7. John 12. 34. Hebr. 1. 8.
[n] Matth. 1. 20.
[o] Matth. 14. 33. & 26. 63, 64. Mark 1. 1. John 1. 34. & 20. 31. Acts 8. 37. Rom. 1. 4.
[p] Gen. 18. 14. Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Matth. 19. 26. Mark 10. 27. ch. 18. 27. Rom. 4. 21.
[q] Josh. 21. 9, 10, 11.

[r] ver. 28. Judg. 5. 24.

‖ Or, *which believed that there.*

[s] 1 Sam. 2. 1. Psa. 34. 2, 3. & 35. 9. Hab. 3. 18. 1 Sam. 1. 11. Psa. 138. 6.
[t] Mal. 3. 12. ch. 11. 27.
[u] Psa. 72. 19. & 126. 2, 3.
[x] Psa. 111. 9.

50 And [y] his mercy *is* on them that fear him from generation to generation.

51 [z] He hath shewed strength with his arm; [a] he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

52 [b] He hath put down the mighty from *their* seats, and exalted them of low degree.

53 [c] He hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich he hath sent empty away.

54 He hath holpen his servant Israel, [d] in remembrance of *his* mercy;

55 [e] As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.

57 ¶ Now Elisabeth's full time came that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son.

58 And her neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her; and [f] they rejoiced with her.

59 And it came to pass, that [g] on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother answered and said, [h] Not *so*; but he shall be called John.

61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he asked for a writing table, and wrote, saying, [i] His name is John. And they marvelled all.

64 [k] And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *loosed*, and he spake, and praised God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these ‖ sayings were noised abroad throughout all [l] the hill country of Judea.

66 And all they that heard *them* [m] laid *them* up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be! And [n] the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 ¶ And his father Zacharias [o] was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,

68 [p] Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel; for [q] he hath visited and redeemed his people,

69 [r] And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David;

70 [s] As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began:

71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us;

72 [t] To perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant;

73 [u] The oath which he sware to our father Abraham,

74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might [x] serve him without fear,

75 [y] In holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.

76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for [z] thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways;

77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people [a] ‖ by the remission of their sins,

78 Through the ‖ tender mercy of our God; whereby the ‖ dayspring from on high hath visited us,

79 [b] To give light to them that sit in darkness and *in* the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And [c] the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and [d] was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

49. 9. Matth. 4. 16. Acts 26. 18. [c] ch. 2. 40. [d] Matth. 3. 1. & 11. 7.

CHAP. II.

1 Augustus taxeth all the Roman empire: Joseph goeth with Mary to be taxed at Bethlehem. 6 The birth of Christ: 8 An angel bringeth news thereof to the shepherds: the heavenly host praise God. 15 The shepherds, finding it to be as the angel had said, glorify God. 21 The circumcision of Christ. 22 The purifying of Mary. 25 Simeon's prophecy, 36 and Anna's, concerning Christ. 39 Jesus groweth, and increaseth in wisdom. 41 At twelve years of age he goeth with his parents to Jerusalem, and questioneth with the doctors in the temple: 51 he is obedient to his parents.

AND it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cesar Augustus, that all the world should be ‖ taxed.

2 (*And* this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto [b] the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; (because he was of the house and lineage of David:)

5 To be taxed with Mary [d] his espoused wife, being great with child.

6 ¶ And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And [e] she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 ¶ And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping ‖ watch over their flock by night.

9 And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: [f] and they were sore afraid.

10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, [g] which shall be to all people.

11 [h] For unto you is born this day in the city of David [i] a Saviour, [k] which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this *shall be* a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.

13 [l] And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 [m] Glory to God in the highest, and on earth [n] peace, [o] good will toward men.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, † the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen *it*, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard *it* wondered

Before the Account called Anno Domini the fifth Year.

‖ Or, *enrolled.*

[a] Acts 5. 37.

[b] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 4. John 7. 42. [c] Matth. 1. 16. ch. 1. 27. [d] Matth. 1. 18. ch. 1. 27.

[e] Matth. 1. 25.

‖ Or, *the night-watches.* [f] ch. 1. 12. [g] Gen. 12. 3. Matth. 28. 19. Mark 1. 15. ver. 31, 32. ch. 24. 47. Col. 1. 23. [h] Isai. 9. 6. [i] Matth. 1. 21. [k] Matth. 1. 16. & 16. 16. ch. 1. 43. Acts 2. 36. & 10. 36. Phil. 2. 11. [l] Gen. 28. 12. & 32. 1, 2. Ps. 103. 20, 21. & 148. 2. Dan. 7. 10. Heb. 1. 14. Rev. 5. 11. [m] ch. 19. 38. Eph. 1. 6. & 3. 10, 21. Rev. 5. 13. [n] Isai. 57. 19. ch. 1. 79. Rom. 5. 1. Eph. 2. 17. Col. 1. 20. [o] John 3. 1 6. Eph. 2. 4, 7. 2 Thess. 2. 16. 1 John 4. 9, 10.

† Gr. *the men the shepherds.*

Before the Account called Anno Domini the fifth Year.

at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered *them* in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 ¶ And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 ¶ And when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord;

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord;)

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons.

25 ¶ And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon; and the same man *was* just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ.

27 And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,

29 Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word:

30 For mine eyes have seen thy salvation,

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people;

32 A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *child* is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against;

35 (Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also,) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 ¶ And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity;

37 And she *was* a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but served *God* with fastings and prayers night and day.

38 And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that looked for redemption in ‖ Jerusalem.

39 ¶ And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon him.

41 ¶ Now his parents went to Jerusalem every year at the feast of the passover.

42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem after the custom of the feast.

Anno DOMINI 8.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not *of it*.

44 But they, supposing him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought him among *their* kinsfolk and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

47 And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.

49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Father's business?

50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

51 ¶ And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and ‖ stature, and in favour with God and man.

CHAP. III.

1 The preaching and baptism of John: 15 his testimony of Christ: 19 Herod imprisoneth John for his free reproof. 21 Christ is baptized, and receiveth testimony from heaven. 23 The age and genealogy of Christ from Joseph upwards.

NOW in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,

A. D. 26.

2 Annas and Caiphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness.

3 And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins;

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways *shall be* made smooth;

6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‖ worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, That God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

9 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore

---

Before the Account called Anno Domini the fourth Year.

p Gen. 37. 11. ch. 1. 66. ver. 51.

q Gen. 17. 12. Lev. 12. 3. ch. 1. 59. r Matth. 1. 21, 25. ch. 1. 31. s Lev. 12. 2, 3, 4, 6. t Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29. & 34. 19. Numb. 3. 13. & 8. 17. & 18. 15. u Lev. 12. 2, 6, 8.

x Isai. 40. 1. Mark 15. 43. ver. 38.

y Ps. 89. 48. Heb. 11. 5.

z Matth. 4. 1.

a Gen. 46. 30. Phil. 1. 23. b Isai. 52. 10. ch. 3. 6.

c Isai. 9. 2. & 42. 6. & 49. 6. & 60. 1, 2, 3. Matth. 4. 16. Acts 13. 47. & 28. 28. d Isai. 8. 14. Hos. 14. 9. Matth. 21. 44. Rom. 9. 32, 33. 1 Cor. 1. 23, 24. 2 Cor. 2. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8. e Acts 28. 22. f Ps. 22. 10. John 19. 25.

g Acts 26. 7. 1 Tim. 5. 5. h Mark 15. 43. ver. 25. ch. 24. 21. ‖ Or, *Israel.*

i ver. 52. ch. 1. 80. k Exod. 23. 15, 17. & 34. 23. Deut. 16. 1, 16. A. D. 8.

l Matth. 7. 28. Mark 1. 22. ch. 4. 22, 32. John 7. 15, 46.

m John 2. 16. n ch. 9. 45. & 18. 34.

o ver. 19. Dan. 7. 28.

p 1 Sam. 2. 26. ver. 40. ‖ Or, *age.*

a John 11. 49, 51. & 18. 13. Acts 4. 6.

b Matth. 3. 1. Mark 1. 4. c ch. 1. 77.

d Isai. 40. 3. Matth. 3. 3. Mark 1. 3. John 1. 23.

e Ps. 98. 2. Isai. 52. 10. ch. 2. 10.

f Matth. 3. 7.

‖ Or, *meet for.*

g Matth. 7. 19.

Anno DOMINI 26.

which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, [h] What shall we do then?

11 He answereth and saith unto them, [i] He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.

12 Then [k] came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?

13 And he said unto them, [l] Exact no more than that which is appointed you.

14 And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, ‖ Do violence to no man, [m] neither accuse *any* falsely; and be content with your ‖ wages.

15 ¶ And as the people were ‖ in expectation, and all men ‖ mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ, or not;

16 John answered, saying unto *them* all, [n] I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire:

17 Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and [o] will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people.

19 ¶ [p] But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philip's wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 ¶ Now when all the people were baptized, [q] it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened,

22 And the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased.

23 ¶ And Jesus himself began to be [r] about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) [s] the son of Joseph, which was *the son* of Heli,

24 Which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph,

25 Which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum, which was *the son* of Esli, which was *the son* of Nagge,

26 Which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Juda,

27 Which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of Rhesa, which was *the son* of Zorobabel, which was *the son* of Salathiel, which was *the son* of Neri,

28 Which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, which was *the son* of Cosam, which was *the son* of Elmodam, which was *the son* of Er,

29 Which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son* of Eliezer, which was *the son* of Jorim, which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son of* Levi,

30 Which was *the son* of Simeon, which was *the son* of Juda, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Jonan, which was *the son* of Eliakim,

31 Which was *the son* of Melea, which was *the son* of Menan, which was *the son* of Mattatha, which was *the son* of [t] Nathan, [u] which was *the son* of David,

32 [x] Which was *the son* of Jesse, which was *the son* of Obed, which was *the son* of Booz, which was *the son* of Salmon, which was *the son* of Naason,

33 Which was *the son* of Aminadab, which was *the son* of Aram, which was *the son* of Esrom, which was *the son* of Phares, which was *the son* of Juda,

34 Which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the son* of Isaac, which was *the son* of Abraham, [y] which was *the son* of Thara, which was *the son* of Nachor,

35 Which was *the son* of Saruch, which was *the son* of Ragau, which was *the son* of Phalec, which was *the son* of Heber, which was *the son* of Sala,

36 [z] Which was *the son* of Cainan, which was *the son* of Arphaxad, [a] which was *the son* of Sem, which was *the son* of Noe, which was *the son* of Lamech,

37 Which was *the son* of Mathusala, which was *the son* of Enoch, which was *the son* of Jared, which was *the son* of Maleleel, which was *the son* of Cainan,

38 Which was *the son* of Enos, which was *the son* of Seth, which was *the son* of Adam, [b] which was *the son* of God.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ fasteth forty days, and is tempted of the devil.* 14 *He beginneth to preach:* 16 *The people of Nazareth wonder at his gracious words, but being offended go about to kill him: he escapeth by miracle.* 33 *He casteth out a devil:* 38 *healeth Simon's mother in law,* 40 *and many other diseased persons:* 41 *the devils acknowledging him are silenced:* 42 *he preacheth through the cities of Galilee.*

AND [a] Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost returned from Jordan, and [b] was led by the Spirit into the wilderness,

2 Being forty days tempted of the devil. And [c] in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungered.

3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, [d] It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for [e] that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt ‖ worship me, all shall be thine.

8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for [f] it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

9 [g] And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down from hence:

10 For [h] it is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee:

11 And in *their* hands they shall bear thee

Anno DOMINI 26.

h Acts 2. 37.
i Ch. 11. 41. 2 Cor. 8. 14. Jam. 2. 15, 16. 1 John 3. 17. & 4. 20.
k Matth. 21. 32. ch. 7. 29. 1 Ch. 19. 8.
‖ Or, *Put no man in fear.*
m Exod. 23. 1. Lev. 19. 11.
‖ Or, *allowance.*
‖ Or, *in suspence.*
‖ Or, *reasoned, or, disputed.*
n Matth. 3. 11.
o Micah 4. 12. Matth. 13. 30.
A. D. 30.
p Matth. 14. 3. Mark 6. 17.
A. D. 27.
q Matth. 3. 13. John 1. 32.
r See Numb. 4. 3, 35, 39, 43, 47.
s Matth. 13. 55. John 6. 42.

Anno DOMINI 26.

t (Zech. 12. 12.
u 2 Sam. 5. 14. 1 Chron. 3. 5.
x Ruth 4. 18. &c. 1 Chron. 2. 10, &c.
y Gen. 11. 24, 26.
z See Gen. 11. 12.
a Gen. 5. 6, &c. & 11. 10, &c.
b Gen. 5. 1, 2.

a Matth. 4. 1. Mark 1. 12.
b ver. 14. ch. 2. 27.
c Exod. 34. 28. 1 Kings 19. 8.
d Deut. 8. 3.
e John 12. 31. & 14. 30. Rev. 13. 2, 7.
‖ Or, *fall down before me.*
f Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20
g Matth. 4. 5.
h Ps. 91. 11.

Anno DOMINI 26.

up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

[1] Deut. 6. 16.

12 And Jesus answering said unto him, [1] It is said, thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

[k] John 14. 30. Heb. 4. 15.

13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him [k] for a season.

A. D. 30. [l] Matth. 4. 12. John 4. 43. [m] ver. 1. [n] Acts 10. 37.

14 ¶ [l] And Jesus returned [m] in the power of the Spirit into [n] Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

A. D. 31. [o] Matth. 2. 23. & 13. 54. Mark 6. 1. [p] Acts 13. 14. & 17. 2.

16 ¶ And he came to [o] Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, [p] he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up for to read.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias. And when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

[q] Isai. 61. 1.

18 [q] The Spirit of the Lord *is* upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book, and he gave *it* again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.

[r] Ps. 45. 2. Matth. 13. 54. Mark 6. 2. ch. 2. 47. [s] John 6. 42.

22 And all bare him witness, and [r] wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, [s] Is not this Joseph's son?

[t] Matth. 4. 13. & 11. 23. [u] Matth. 13. 54. Mark 6. 1. [x] Matth. 13. 57. Mark 6. 4. John 4. 44.

23 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done in [t] Capernaum, do also here in [u] thy country.

24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, No [x] prophet is accepted in his own country.

[y] 1 Kings 17. 9. & 18. 1. Jam. 5. 17.

25 But I tell you of a truth, [y] many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land;

26 But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, *a city* of Sidon, unto a woman *that was* a widow.

[z] 2 Kings 5. 14.

27 [z] And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,

‖ Or, *edge.*

29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the ‖ brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down headlong.

[a] John 8. 59. & 10. 39.

30 But he [a] passing through the midst of them went his way,

[b] Matth. 4. 13. Mark 1. 21.

31 And [b] came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath days.

[c] Matth. 6. 28, 29. Tit. 2. 15.

32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: [c] for his word was with power.

[d] Mark 1. 23.

33 ¶ [d] And in the synagogue there was a man, which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,

‖ Or, *Away.*

34 Saying, ‖ Let *us* alone; what have we to do with thee, *thou* Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? [e] I know thee who thou art; [f] the Holy One of God.

Anno DOMINI 31.

[e] ver. 41. [f] Ps. 16. 10. Dan. 9. 24. ch. 1. 35.

35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word *is* this! for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

[g] Matth. 8. 14. Mark 1. 29.

38 ¶ [g] And he arose out of the synagogue, and entered into Simon's house. And Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her.

39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately she arose and ministered unto them.

[h] Matth. 8. 16. Mark 1. 32.

40 ¶ [h] Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

[i] Mark 1. 34. & 3. 11. [k] Mark 1. 25, 34. ver. 34, 35. ‖ Or, *to say that they knew him to be Christ.*

41 ¶ [i] And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the Son of God. And [k] he rebuking *them* suffered them not ‖ to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.

[l] Mark 1. 35.

42 ¶ [l] And when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

43 And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.

[m] Mark 1. 39.

44 [m] And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 Christ teacheth the people out of Simon's ship. 4 The miraculous draught of fishes: Simon and the two sons of Zebedee follow him. 12 Christ cleanseth a leper; 16 prayeth in the wilderness: 17 answereth the reasonings of the scribes and Pharisees concerning his forgiving sins, and healeth the sick of the palsy: 27 calleth Levi from the receipt of custom: 29 justifieth his eating with publicans and sinners: 33 excuseth his disciples from fasting for the present; 36 and illustrateth the matter by a twofold parable.

[n] Matth. 4. 18. Mark 1. 16.

AND [n] it came to pass, that, as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesaret,

2 And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing *their* nets.

3 And he entered into one of the ships, which was Simon's, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught the people out of the ship.

[b] John 21. 6.

4 ¶ Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, [b] Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes: and their net brake.

7 And they beckoned unto *their* partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they

came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

8 When Simon Peter saw *it*, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, [c] Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:

10 And so *was* also James, and John, the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; [d] from henceforth thou shalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ships to land, [e] they forsook all, and followed him.

12 ¶ [f] And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold a man full of leprosy: who seeing Jesus fell on *his* face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

13 And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will: be thou clean. And immediately the leprosy departed from him.

14 [g] And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, [h] according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him: [i] and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ [k] And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

17 ¶ And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was *present* to heal them.

18 [l] And, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsy: and they sought *means* to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.

19 And when they could not find by what *way* they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon the house-top, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch into the midst before Jesus.

20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.

21 [m] And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? [n] Who can forgive sins, but God alone?

22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive sins, (he said unto the sick of the palsy,) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go unto thine house.

25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.

27 ¶ [o] And after these things he went forth, and saw a publican, named Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he said unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.

29 ¶ [p] And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and [q] there was a great company of publicans and of others that sat down with them.

30 But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners?

31 And Jesus answering said unto them, They that are whole need not a physician; but they that are sick.

32 [r] I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

33 ¶ And they said unto him, [s] Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise *the disciples* of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink?

34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

36 ¶ [t] And he spake also a parable unto them; No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old; if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.

38 But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved.

39 No man also having drunk old *wine* straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ alledgeth scripture in defence of his disciples plucking the ears of corn on the sabbath day: 6 he appealeth to reason, and healeth the withered hand on the sabbath. 12 He spendeth the night in prayer, and chooseth the twelve apostles: 17 he healeth divers diseased: 20 pronounceth blessings and woes: 27 teacheth to return good for evil, and other lessons of moral duty: 46 and admonisheth to be his disciples in practice, and not in profession only.*

AND [a] it came to pass on the second sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn fields; and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands.

2 And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, Why do ye that [b] which is not lawful to do on the sabbath days?

3 And Jesus answering them said, Have ye not read so much as this, [c] what David did, when himself was an hungred, and they which were with him;

4 How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the shewbread, and gave also to them that were with him; [d] which it is not lawful to eat but for the priests alone?

5 And he said unto them, That the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

6 ¶ [e] And it came to pass also on another sabbath, that he entered into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered.

7 And the scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath day; that they might find an accusation against him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand,

Anno DOMINI 31.

Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose and stood forth.

9 Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one thing; Is it lawful on the sabbath days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy *it?*

10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

f Matth. 14. 23. 12 ¶ [f] And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 And when it was day, he called *unto him* his disciples: [g] and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named apostles;

g Matth. 10. 1.

h John 1. 42. 14 Simon, ([h] whom he also named Peter,) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James the *son* of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes,

i Jude 1. 16 And Judas [i] *the brother* of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitor,

17 ¶ And he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, [k] and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jerusalem, and from the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases;

k Matth. 4. 25. Mark 3. 7. 18 And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.

l Matth. 14. 36. m Mark 5. 30. 19 And the whole multitude [l] sought to touch him: for [m] there went virtue out of him, and healed *them* all.

n Matth. 5. 3. & 11. 5. Jam. 2. 5. o Isai. 55. 1. & 65. 13. Matt. 5. 6. Psal. 61. 3. Matt. 5. 4. q Matth. 5. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 19. & 3. 14. & 4. 14. r John 16. 2. s Matth. 5. 12. Acts 5. 41. Col. 1. 24. Jam. 1. 2. t Acts 7. 52. u Amos 6. 1. Eccl. 31. 8. Jam. 5. 1. Luke 12. 21. x Matth. 6. 2, 5, 16. ch. 16. 25. y Isai. 65. 13. z Prov. 14. 13. a John 15. 19. b John 4. 5. c Exod. 23. 4. Prov. 25. 21. Matth. 5. 44. ver. 35. Rom. 12. 20. d ch. 23. 34. Acts 7. 60. e Matth. 5. 39. f 1 Cor. 6. 7. g Deut. 15. 7, 8, 10. Prov. 28. 27. Matt. 5. 42. h Tob. 4. 15. Matt. 7. 12. i Matth. 5. 46. 20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, [n] Blessed *be ye* poor: for your's is the kingdom of God.

21 [o] Blessed *are ye* that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. [p] Blessed *are ye* that weep now: for ye shall laugh.

22 [q] Blessed are ye, when men shall hate you, and when they [r] shall separate you *from their company*, and shall reproach *you*, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake.

23 [s] Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: for, behold, your reward *is* great in heaven: for [t] in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

24 [u] But woe unto you [x] that are rich! for [y] ye have received your consolation.

25 [z] Woe unto you that are full! for ye shall hunger. [a] Woe unto you that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep.

26 [b] Woe unto you, when all men shall speak well of you! for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

27 ¶ [c] But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you,

28 Bless them that curse you, and [d] pray for them which despitefully use you.

29 [e] And unto him that smiteth thee on the *one* cheek offer also the other; [f] and him that taketh away thy cloke forbid not *to take thy* coat also.

30 [g] Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask *them* not again.

31 [h] And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

32 [i] For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same. Anno DOMINI 31.

34 [k] And if ye lend *to them* of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again. k Matth. 5. 42.

35 But [l] love ye your enemies, and do good, and [m] lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and [n] ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and *to* the evil. l ver. 27. m Ps. 37. 26. ver. 30. n Matth. 5. 45.

36 [o] Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful. o Matth. 5. 48.

37 [p] Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven: p Matth. 7. 1.

38 [q] Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your [r] bosom. For [s] with the same measure that ye mete withal it shall be measured to you again. q Prov. 19. 17. r Ps. 79. 12. s Matth. 7. 2. Mark 4. 24. Jam. 2. 13.

39 And he spake a parable unto them, [t] Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch? t Matth. 15. 14.

40 [u] The disciple is not above his master: but every one ‖ that is perfect shall be as his master. u Matth. 10. 24. John 13. 16. & 15. 20. ‖ Or, *shall be perfected as his master.*

41 [x] And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye? x Matth. 7. 3.

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, [y] cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye. y See Prov. 18. 17.

43 [z] For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. z Matth. 7. 16, 17.

44 For [a] every tree is known by his own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they † grapes. a Matth. 12. 33. † Gr. *a grape.*

45 [b] A good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is evil: for [c] of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh. b Matth. 12. 35. c Matth. 12. 34.

46 ¶ [d] And why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say? d Mal. 1. 6. Matth. 7. 21. & 25. 11.

47 [e] Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like: ch. 13. 25. e Matth. 7. 24.

48 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth; against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Christ admireth the centurion's singular faith, and healeth his absent servant:* 11 *he raiseth to life the widow's son at Nain:* 18 *and sendeth back the messengers of John with an account of the miracles they had seen wrought by him:* 24 *his testimony of John:* 31 *he reproveth the*

Anno DOMINI 31.

perverseness of the people, who were not to be won either by the manners of John or himself: 36 *he suffereth his feet to be washed and anointed by a woman who had been a sinner; and in a parable sheweth that even the worst of sinners may be forgiven upon the terms of a hearty and sincere repentance.*

NOW when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, [a] he entered into Capernaum.

[a] Matth. 8. 5.

2 And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.

4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying, That he was worthy for whom he should do this:

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.

6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thyself: for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof:

7 Wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.

8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say unto † one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.

† Gr. *this man.*

9 When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

11 ¶ And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.

‖ Or, *coffin.*

14 And he came and touched the ‖ bier: and they that bare *him* stood still. And he said, Young man, I say unto thee, [b] Arise.

[b] ch. 8. 54. John 11. 43. Acts 9. 40. Rom. 4. 17.

15 And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother.

[c] ch. 1. 65.

16 [c] And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, [d] That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, [e] That God hath visited his people.

[d] ch. 24. 19. John 4. 19. & 6. 14. & 9. 17. [e] ch. 1. 68.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

[f] Matth. 11. 2.

18 ¶ [f] And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things.

19 And John calling *unto him* two of his disciples sent *them* to Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

21 And in the same hour he cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many *that were* blind he gave sight.

Anno DOMINI 31.

22 [g] Then Jesus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; [h] how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, [i] to the poor the gospel is preached.

[g] Matth. 11. 5. [h] Isai. 35. 5. [i] ch. 4. 18.

23 And blessed is *he*, whosoever shall not be offended in me.

24 ¶ [k] And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

[k] Matth. 11. 7.

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings' courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet.

27 This is *he*, of whom it is written, [l] Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

[l] Mal. 3. 1.

28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he.

29 And all the people that heard *him*, and the publicans, justified God, [m] being baptized with the baptism of John.

[m] Matth. 3. 5. ch. 3. 12.

30 But the Pharisees and lawyers ‖ rejected [n] the counsel of God ‖ against themselves, being not baptized of him.

‖ Or, *frustrated.* [n] Acts 20. 27.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, [o] Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

‖ Or, *within themselves.* [o] Matth. 11. 16.

32 They are like unto children sitting in the marketplace, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For [p] John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a devil.

[p] Matth. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6. ch. 7. 15.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners!

35 [q] But wisdom is justified of all her children.

[q] Matth. 11. 19.

36 ¶ [r] And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat.

[r] Matth. 26. 6. Mar. 14. 3. John 12. 2.

37 And, behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that *Jesus* sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster box of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behind *him* weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him saw *it*, he spake within himself, saying, [s] This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

[s] ch. 15. 2.

40 And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

41 There was a certain creditor which

had two debtors: the one owed five hundred ‖ pence, and the other fifty.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that *he*, to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman since the time I came in hath not ceased to kiss my feet.

46 [t] My head with oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 [u] Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, *the same* loveth little.

48 And he said unto her, [x] Thy sins are forgiven.

49 And they that sat at meat with him began to say within themselves, [y] Who is this that forgiveth sins also?

50 And he said to the woman, [z] Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Christ preacheth through the cities, attended by his disciples, and ministered unto by devout women of their substance.* 4 *The parable of the sower.* 9 *Why Christ taught in parables.* 11 *The parable expounded.* 16 *Light is given to be improved and communicated.* 19 *Christ sheweth whom he regardeth as his nearest relations:* 22 *stilleth a tempest on the sea with his word:* 26 *casteth out the legion of devils, and suffereth them to enter into the herd of swine: is intreated by the Gadarenes to depart, and refuseth the attendance of him whom he had healed:* 41 *is besought by Jairus to go and heal his daughter:* 43 *by the way he healeth a woman of an inveterate issue of blood:* 49 *he raiseth Jairus' daughter to life.*

AND it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve *were* with him,

2 And [a] certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, [b] out of whom went seven devils,

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministered unto him of their substance.

4 ¶ [c] And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:

5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And some fell upon a rock; and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundredfold. And when he had said these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 ¶ [d] And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; [e] that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

11 ¶ [f] Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God.

12 Those by the way side are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

13 They on the rock *are they*, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep *it*, and bring forth fruit with patience.

16 ¶ [g] No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth *it* under a bed; but setteth *it* on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.

17 [h] For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither *any thing* hid, that shall not be known and come abroad.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: [i] for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he ‖ seemeth to have.

19 ¶ [k] Then came to him *his* mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the press.

20 And it was told him *by certain* which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

21 And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.

22 ¶ [l] Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they launched forth.

23 But as they sailed he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake; and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. Then he arose and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.

25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? and they being afraid wondered, saying one to another, What manner of man is this! for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

26 ¶ [m] And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man, which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* house, but in the tombs.

28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud

Anno DOMINI 31.

‖ See Matth. 18. 28.

t Psa. 23. 5.

u 1 Tim. 1. 14.

x Mat 9. 2. Mark 2. 5. y Matth. 9. 3. Mark 2. 7. z Matth. 9. 22. Mark 5. 34. & 10. 52. ch. 8. 48. & 18. 42.

a Matth. 27. 55. 56. b Mark 16. 9.

c Matth. 13. 2. Mark 4. 1.

Anno DOMINI 31.

d Matth. 13. 10. Mark 4. 10.

e Isai. 6. 9. Mark 4. 12.

f Matth. 13. 18. Mark 4. 14.

g Matth. 5. 15. Mark 4. 21. ch. 11. 33.

h Matth. 10. 26. ch. 12. 2.

i Matth. 13. 12. & 25. 29. ch. 19. 26.

‖ Or, *thinketh that he hath.*

k Matth. 12. 46. Mark 3. 31.

l Matth. 8. 23. Mark 4. 35.

m Matth. 8. 28. Mark 5. 1.

Anno DOMINI 31.

voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of God most high? I beseech thee, torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.)

30 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: because many devils were entered into him.

31 And they besought him that he
[a] Rev. 20. 3. would not command them to go out [a] into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed *them* saw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the country.

35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw *it* told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils was healed.

[b] Matth. 8. 34. [c] Acts 16. 39.

37 [b] Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about [c] besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again.

[d] Mark 5. 18.

38 Now [d] the man out of whom the devils were departed besought him that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying,

39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done unto him.

40 And it came to pass, that, when Jesus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

[e] Matth. 9. 18. Mark 5. 22.

41 ¶ [e] And, behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought him that he would come into his house:

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. But as he went the people thronged him.

[f] Matth. 9. 20.

43 ¶ [f] And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind *him*, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanched.

45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter and they that were with him said, Master, the multitude throng thee and press *thee*, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jesus said, Somebody hath touch-
[g] Mark 5. 30. ch. 6. 19. ed me: for I perceive that [g] virtue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.

Anno DOMINI 31.

48 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace.

[h] Mark 5. 35.

49 ¶ [h] While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's *house*, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master.

50 But when Jesus heard *it*, he answered him, saying, Fear not: believe only, and she shall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not; she is not dead, [i] but sleepeth.

[i] John 11. 11, 13.

53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid,
[k] ch. 7. 14. John 11. 43. [k] arise.

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished: but [l] he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

[l] Matth. 8. 4. & 9. 30. Mark 5. 43.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Christ sendeth his apostles to work miracles and preach the gospel.* 7 *Herod desireth to see him.* 10 *The apostles return:* 12 *Christ feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes.* 18 *The different opinions concerning Christ; Peter's confession of him: Christ foretelleth his own death and resurrection:* 23 *he sheweth his followers the necessity of self denial, and that they must not be ashamed of owning his gospel:* 28 *he is transfigured:* 37 *healeth a demoniac:* 43 *again foreshoweth his sufferings:* 46 *checketh the ambitious disputes of his disciples:* 49 *will not have them forbid any one to work miracles in his name:* 51 *reproveth the fiery zeal of James and John against the Samaritans who would not receive him:* 57 *and proposeth terms to three persons who offer to follow him.*

[a] Matth. 10. 1. Mark 3. 13. & 6. 7.

THEN [a] he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.

[b] Matth. 10. 7, 8. Mark 6. 12. ch. 10. 1, 9.

2 And [b] he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

[c] Matth. 10. 9. Mar. 6. 8. ch. 10. 4. & 22. 35.

3 [c] And he said unto them, Take nothing for *your* journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.

[d] Matth. 10. 11. Mar. 6. 10.

4 [d] And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

[e] Matth. 10. 14. [f] Acts 13. 51.

5 [e] And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, [f] shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

[g] Mark 6. 12.

6 [g] And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

A. D. 32.

[h] Matth. 14. 1. Mark 6. 14.

7 ¶ [h] Now Herod the Tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead;

8 And of some, that Elias had appeared; and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this, of whom I hear such things? [i] And he desired to see him.

[i] ch. 23. 8.

[k] Mark 6. 30.

10 ¶ [k] And the apostles, when they were

Anno DOMINI 32.

returned, told him all that they had done.
[1] And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place belonging to the city called Bethsaida.

11 And the people, when they knew *it*, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

[m] Matth. 14. 15. Mark 6. 35. John 6. 5.

12 ¶ [m] And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them twelve baskets.

[n] Matth. 16. 13. Mark 8. 27.

18 ¶ [n] And it came to pass, as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

[o] Matth. 14. 2. ver. 7, 8.

19 They answering said, [o] John the Baptist; but some *say*, Elias; and others *say*, that one of the old prophets is risen again.

[p] Matth. 16. 16. John 6. 69. [q] Matth. 16. 20.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? [p] Peter answering said, The Christ of God.

21 [q] And he straitly charged them, and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing;

[r] Matth. 16. 21. & 17. 22.

22 Saying, [r] The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

[s] Matth. 10. 38. & 16. 24. Mar. 8. 34. ch. 14. 27.

23 ¶ [s] And he said to *them* all, if any *man* will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.

24 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

[t] Matth. 16. 26. Mar. 8. 36.

25 [t] For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?

[u] Matth. 10. 33. Mar. 8. 38. 2 Tim. 2. 12.

26 [u] For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and *in his* Father's, and of the holy angels.

[x] Matth. 16. 28. Mark 9. 1.

27 [x] But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.

[y] Matth. 17. 1. Mark 9. 2.

28 ¶ [y] And it came to pass about an eight days after these ‖ sayings, he took Peter and John and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

‖ Or, *things.*

29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment *was* white *and* glistering.

30 And, behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias:

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter and they that were with him [z] were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

Anno DOMINI 32.

[z] Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 9.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, [a] This is my beloved Son: [b] hear him.

[a] Matth. 3. 17. [b] Acts 3. 22.

36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone. [c] And they kept *it* close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

[c] Matth. 17. 9.

37 ¶ [d] And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

[d] Matth. 17. 14. Mark 9. 14, 17.

38 And, behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son: for he is mine only child.

39 And, lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out; and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare *him*. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God. But while they wondered every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

[e] Matth. 17. 22.

44 [e] Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

[f] Mark 9. 32. ch. 2. 50. & 18. 34.

45 [f] But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

[g] Matth. 18. 1. Mark 9. 34.

46 ¶ [g] Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jesus, perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him,

[h] Matth. 10. 40. & 18. 5. Mar. 9. 37. John 12. 44. & 13. 20. [i] Mat. 23. 11, 12.

48 And said unto them, [h] Whosoever shall receive this child in my name receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me received him that sent me: [i] for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

[k] Mark 9. 38. See Num. 11. 28.

49 ¶ [k] And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbad him, because he followeth not with us.

[l] See Matth. 12, 30. ch. 11. 23.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid *him* not: for [l] he that is not against us is for us.

[m] Mark 16. 19. Acts 1. 2.

51 ¶ And it came to pass, when the time was come that [m] he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,

52 And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him.

[n] John 4. 4, 9.

53 And [n] they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

Anno DOMINI 32.

54 And when his disciples James and John saw *this*, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as [o] Elias did?

o 2 Kings 1. 10, 12.

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

56 For [p] the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save *them*. And they went to another village.

p John 3. 17. & 12. 47.

q Matth. 8. 19.

57 ¶ [q] And it came to pass, that, as they went in the way, a certain *man* said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

r Matth. 8. 21.

59 [r] And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

s See 1 Kings 19. 20.

61 And another also said, Lord, [s] I will follow thee; but let me first go bid them farewel, which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

CHAP. X.

1 *Christ sendeth out the seventy disciples to work miracles and to preach:* 13 *he pronounceth a woe against Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum.* 17 *The seventy return with joy; Christ sheweth them wherein to rejoice:* 21 *he thanketh his father for having revealed his gospel to the simple only:* 23 *he sheweth the blessedness of those that were called into his church:* 25 *he teacheth a lawyer how to attain eternal life; and by the parable of the good Samaritan sheweth whom we are to consider as our neighbour:* 38 *he commendeth Mary's attention to his doctrine in preference to Martha's busy care to entertain him.*

a Matth. 10. 1. Mark 6. 7.

AFTER these things the Lord appointed other seventy also, and [a] sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come.

b Matth. 9. 37, 38. John 4. 35.

c 2 Thess. 3. 1.

2 Therefore said he unto them, [b] The harvest truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: [c] pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

d Matth. 10. 16.

3 Go your ways: [d] behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

e Matth. 10. 9, 10. Mark 6. 8. ch. 9. 3.

f 2 Kings 4. 29.

4 [e] Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and [f] salute no man by the way.

g Matth. 10. 12.

5 [g] And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace *be* to this house.

6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

h Matth. 10. 11. i 1 Cor. 10. 27.

k Matth. 10. 10. l 1 Cor. 9. 4, &c. 1 Tim. 5. 18.

7 [h] And in the same house remain, [i] eating and drinking such things as they give: for [k] the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

l ch. 9. 2.

m Matt. 3. 2. & 4. 17. & 10. 7. Ver. 11.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you:

9 [l] And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, [m] The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

Anno DOMINI 32.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

n Matth. 10. 14. ch. 9. 5. Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.

11 [n] Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

o Matth. 10. 15. Mar. 6. 11.

12 But I say unto you, that [o] it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

p Matth. 11. 21.

q Ezek. 3. 6.

13 ¶ [p] Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! [q] for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

r Matth. 11. 23.

s See Gen. 11. 4. Deut. 1. 28. Isai. 14. 13. Jer. 51. 53.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you.

t See Ezek. 26. 20. & 32. 18.

15 [r] And thou, Capernaum, which art [s] exalted to heaven, [t] shalt be thrust down to hell.

u Matth. 10. 40. Mar. 9. 37. John 13. 20.

x 1 Thess. 4. 8.

16 [u] He that heareth you heareth me; and [x] he that despiseth you despiseth me; [y] and he that despiseth me despiseth him that sent me.

y John 5. 23.

z ver. 1.

17 ¶ And [z] the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

a John 12. 31. & 16. 11. Rev. 9. 1. & 12. 8, 9.

b Mark 16. 18. Acts 28. 5.

18 And he said unto them, [a] I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.

19 Behold, [b] I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

c Exod. 32. 32. Psal. 69. 28. Isai. 4. 3. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. Hebr. 12. 23. Rev. 13. 8. & 20. 12. & 21. 27.

20 Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because [c] your names are written in heaven.

d Matth. 11. 25.

e Matth. 28. 18. John 3. 35. & 5. 27. & 17. 2.

21 ¶ [d] In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 [e] ‖ All things are delivered to me of my Father: and [f] no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and *he* to whom the Son will reveal *him*.

‖ Many ancient copies add these words, *And turning to his disciples, he said,*

f John 1. 18. & 6. 44, 46.

g Matth. 13. 16. b 1 Pet. 1. 10.

23 ¶ And he turned him unto *his* disciples, and said privately, [g] Blessed *are* the eyes which see the things that ye see:

i Matth. 19. 16. & 22. 35.

24 For I tell you, [h] that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen *them*; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

k Deut. 6. 5.

25 ¶ And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, [i] Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

l Lev. 19. 18.

26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?

27 And he answering said, [k] Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and [l] thy neighbour as thyself.

m Lev. 18. 5. Neh. 9. 29. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and [m] thou shalt live.

n Luke 16. 15.

29 But he, willing to [n] justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jesus answering said, A certain *man* went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded *him*, and departed, leaving *him* half dead.

31 And by chance there came down a

Anno DOMINI 32.

certain priest that way: and when he saw him, [o] he passed by on the other side.

[o] Ps. 38. 11.

32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked *on him*, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain [p] Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion *on him*,

[p] John 4. 9.

34 And went to *him*, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two ‖ pence, and gave *them* to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him: and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

‖ See Matth. 20. 2.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 ¶ Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named [q] Martha received him into her house.

[q] John 11. 1. & 12. 2, 3.

39 And she had a sister called Mary, [r] which also [s] sat at Jesus' feet, and heard his word.

[r] 1 Cor. 7. 32, &c. [s] Luke 8. 35. Acts 22. 3.

40 But Martha was cumbered about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 And Jesus answered and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things:

[t] Ps. 27. 4.

42 But [t] one thing is needful: and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

CHAP. XI.

1 Christ teacheth to pray, assuring that God will give all good things to them that ask him: 14 he casteth out a devil, and reproveth the blasphemy of the Pharisees, who ascribed the miracle to the power of Beelzebub: 27 he sheweth who are the truly blessed; 29 and the inexcuseableness of not believing his gospel; 37 he reprehendeth the outward shew of holiness in the Pharisees, and pronounceth woes against them and the scribes and lawyers.

A. D. 33.

AND it came to pass, that, as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, [a] Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come.

[a] Matth. 6. 9.

Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.

‖ Or, *for the day.*

3 Give us ‖ day by day our daily bread.

4 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil.

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

‖ Or, *out of his way.*

6 For a friend of mine ‖ in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him?

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.

8 I say unto you, [b] Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

Anno DOMINI 32.

[b] ch. 18. 1, &c.

9 [c] And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

[c] Matth. 7. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. John 15. 7. James 1. 6. 1 John 3. 22.

10 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

11 [d] If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if *he ask* a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

[d] Matth. 7. 9.

12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he † offer him a scorpion?

† Gr. *give.*

13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall *your* heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

14 ¶ [e] And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered.

[e] Matth. 9. 32. & 12. 22.

15 But some of them said, [f] He casteth out devils through † Beelzebub the chief of the devils.

[f] Matth. 9. 34. & 12. 24. † Gr. *Beelzebul*, and so ver. 18, 19.

16 And others, tempting *him*, [g] sought of him a sign from heaven.

[g] Matth. 12. 38. & 16. 1.

17 [h] But [i] he, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house *divided* against a house falleth.

[h] Matth. 12. 25. Mark 3. 24. [i] John 2. 25.

18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast *them* out? therefore shall they be your judges.

20 But if I [k] with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

[k] Exod. 8. 19.

21 [l] When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:

[l] Matth. 12. 29. Mark 3. 27.

22 But [m] when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

[m] Isai. 53. 12. Col. 2. 15.

23 [n] He that is not with me is against me: and he that gathereth not with me scattereth.

[n] Matth. 12. 30.

24 [o] When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

[o] Matth. 12. 43.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth *it* swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh *to him* seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and [p] the last *state* of that man is worse than the first.

[p] John 5. 14. Hebr. 6. 4. & 10. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 20.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and said unto him, [q] Blessed *is* the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

[q] ch. 1. 28, 48. [r] Matth. 7. 21. ch. 8. 21. James 1. 25.

28 But he said, Yea, [r] rather, blessed *are* they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

29 ¶ [s] And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet.

[s] Matth. 12. 38, 39.

30 For as [t] Jonas was a sign unto the

[t] Jonah 1. 17. & 2. 10.

Anno DOMINI 33.

Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.

1 Kings 10. 1.

31 [a] The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

32 The men of Nineve shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for [x] they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

x Jonah 3. 5.

33 [y] No man, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth *it* in a secret place, neither under a ‖ bushel, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

y Matth. 5. 15. Mark 4. 21. ch. 8. 16.

‖ See Matth. 5.

34 [z] The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light; but when *thine eye* is evil, thy body also *is* full of darkness.

z Matth. 6. 22.

35 Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness.

36 If thy whole body therefore *be* full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when † the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.

† Gr. *a candle by his bright shining.*

37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat.

38 And [a] when the Pharisee saw *it*, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.

a Mark 7. 3.

39 [b] And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but [c] your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness.

b Matth. 23. 25.

c Tit. 1. 15.

40 *Ye* fools, did not he that made that which is without make that which is within also?

41 [d] But rather give alms ‖ of such things as ye have; and, behold, all things are clean unto you.

d Isai. 58. 7. Dan. 4. 27. ch. 12. 33.

‖ Or, *as you are able.*

42 [e] But woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

e Matth. 23. 23.

43 [f] Woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

f Matth. 23. 6. Mark 12. 38, 39.

44 [g] Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! [h] for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over *them* are not aware *of them*.

g Matth. 23. 27.

h Ps. 5. 9.

45 Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying thou reproachest us also.

46 And he said, Woe unto you also, *ye* lawyers! [i] for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

i Matth. 23. 4.

47 [k] Woe unto you! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

k Matth. 23. 29.

48 Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, [l] I will send them prophets and apostles, and *some* of them they shall slay and persecute:

l Matth. 23. 34.

50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;

m Gen. 4. 8. n 2 Chron. 24. 20, 21.

51 [m] From the blood of Abel unto [n] the blood of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the temple: verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation.

Anno DOMINI 33.

52 [o] Woe unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye enter not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye ‖ hindered.

o Matth. 23. 13.

‖ Or, *forbad.*

53 And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and [p] seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

p Mark 12. 13.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Christ teacheth his disciples to avoid hypocrisy, and not to be fearful in publishing his doctrine: 13 he refuseth to be judge in a civil cause, and warneth the people to beware of covetousness by the parable of a rich man, who boasted himself in his multiplied stores: 22 he exhorteth not to be over anxious about the provisions of this life; but to seek the kingdom of God; 33 to lay up treasure in heaven by giving alms; 35 and to be always ready against our Lord's coming. 41 By the parable of a good and a wicked steward he sheweth the duty of his ministers in particular: 49 he foretelleth the divisions on account of the gospel: 54 reproveth the people for not discerning the times: 57 and sheweth the danger of neglecting the means of reconciliation offered them.*

IN [a] the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, [b] Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.

a Matth. 16. 6. Mark 8. 15.

b Matth. 16. 12.

2 [c] For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.

c Matth. 10. 26. Mark 4. 22. ch. 8. 17.

3 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.

4 [d] And I say unto you [e] my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do.

d Matth. 10. 28. Isai. 51. 7, 8, 12, 13. Jer. 1. 8.

e John 15. 14, 15.

5 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two ‖ farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?

‖ See Matth. 10. 29.

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.

8 [f] Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God:

f Matth. 10. 32. Mark 8. 38.

9 But he that denieth me before men shall be denied before the angels of God.

2 Tim. 2. 12. 1 John 2. 23.

10 And [g] whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Ghost it shall not be forgiven.

g Matth. 12. 31, 32. Mark 3. 28. 1 John 5. 16.

11 [h] And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and *unto* magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

h Matth. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. ch. 21. 14.

12 For the Holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the company said unto

him, Maſter, ſpeak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he ſaid unto him, [f] Man, who made me a judge or a divider over you?

15 And he ſaid unto them, [k] Take heed, and beware of covetouſneſs: for a man's life conſiſteth not in the abundance of the things which he poſſeſſeth.

16 And he ſpake a parable unto them, ſaying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully:

17 And he thought within himſelf, ſaying, What ſhall I do, becauſe I have no room where to beſtow my fruits?

18 And he ſaid, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I beſtow all my fruits and my goods.

19 And I will ſay to my ſoul, [l] Soul, thou haſt much goods laid up for many years; take thine eaſe, eat, drink, *and* be merry.

20 But God ſaid unto him, *Thou* fool, this night ‖ [m] thy ſoul ſhall be required of thee: [n] then whoſe ſhall thoſe things be, which thou haſt provided?

21 So *is* he that layeth up treaſure for himſelf, [o] and is not rich toward God.

22 ¶ And he ſaid unto his diſciples, Therefore I ſay unto you, [p] Take no thought for your life, what ye ſhall eat; neither for the body, what ye ſhall put on.

23 The life is more than meat, and the body *is more* than raiment.

24 Conſider the ravens: for they neither ſow nor reap; which neither have ſtore-houſe nor barn; and [q] God feedeth them: how much more are ye better than the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking thought can add to his ſtature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is leaſt, why take ye thought for the reſt?

27 Conſider the lilies how they grow: they toil not, they ſpin not; and yet I ſay unto you, that Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of theſe.

28 If then God ſo clothe the graſs, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is caſt into the oven; how much more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

29 And ſeek not ye what ye ſhall eat, or what ye ſhall drink, ‖ neither be ye of doubtful mind.

30 For all theſe things do the nations of the world ſeek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of theſe things.

31 [r] But rather ſeek ye the kingdom of God; and all theſe things ſhall be added unto you.

32 Fear not, little flock; for [s] it is your Father's good pleaſure to give you the kingdom.

33 ¶ [t] Sell that ye have, and give alms; [u] provide yourſelves bags which wax not old, a treaſure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

34 For where your treaſure is, there will your heart be alſo.

35 ¶ [x] Let your loins be girded about, and [y] *your* lights burning;

36 And ye yourſelves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 [z] Bleſſed *are* thoſe ſervants, whom the lord when he cometh ſhall find watching: verily I ſay unto you, that he ſhall gird himſelf, and make them to ſit down to meat, and will come forth and ſerve them.

38 And if he ſhall come in the ſecond watch, or come in the third watch, and find *them* ſo, bleſſed are thoſe ſervants.

39 [a] And this know, that if the good-man of the houſe had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have ſuffered his houſe to be broken through.

40 [b] Be ye therefore ready alſo: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter ſaid unto him, Lord, ſpeakeſt thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

42 And the Lord ſaid, [c] Who then is that faithful and wiſe ſteward, whom *his* lord ſhall make ruler over his houſhold, to give *them their* portion of meat in due ſeaſon?

43 Bleſſed *is* that ſervant, whom his lord when he cometh ſhall find ſo doing.

44 [d] Of a truth I ſay unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 [e] But and if that ſervant ſay in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and ſhall begin to beat the menſervants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken;

46 The lord of that ſervant will come in a day when he looketh not for *him*, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will ‖ cut him in ſunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

47 And [f] that ſervant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared not *himſelf*, neither did according to his will, ſhall be beaten with many *ſtripes*.

48 [g] But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of ſtripes, ſhall be beaten with few *ſtripes*. For unto whomſoever much is given, of him ſhall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will aſk the more.

49 ¶ [h] I am come to ſend fire on the earth; and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 But [i] I have a baptiſm to be baptized with; and how am I ‖ ſtraitened till it be accompliſhed!

51 [k] Suppoſe ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; [l] but rather diviſion:

52 [m] For from henceforth there ſhall be five in one houſe divided, three againſt two, and two againſt three.

53 The father ſhall be divided againſt the ſon, and the ſon againſt the father; the mother againſt the daughter, and the daughter againſt the mother; the mother in law againſt her daughter in law, and the daughter in law againſt her mother in law.

54 ¶ And he ſaid alſo to the people, [n] When ye ſee a cloud riſe out of the weſt, ſtraightway ye ſay, There cometh a ſhower; and ſo it is.

55 And when *ye ſee* the ſouth wind blow, ye ſay, There will be heat; and it cometh to paſs.

56 *Ye* hypocrites, ye can diſcern the face of the ſky and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not diſcern this time?

57 ¶ Yea, and why even of yourſelves judge ye not what is right?

Anno DOMINI 33.

[f] John 18. 36.

[k] 1 Tim. 6. 7, &c.

[l] Eccleſ. 11. 9. Eccluſ 11. 19.

[m] 1 Cor. 15. 32. James 5. 5.

‖ Or, *they require thy ſoul.*

[n] Job 20. 22. & 27 8. Pſ. 52. 7. James 4. 14.

[o] Pſ. 39. 6. Jer 17. 11.

[p] Matth. 6. 20. ver. 33. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19. Jam. 5. 2, 5.

[q] Matth. 6. 25. Job. 38. 41. Pſ. 147. 9.

Or, *live not in careful ſuſpence.*

[r] Matth. 6. 33.

[s] Matth. 21. 25, 26.

[t] Matth. 19. 21. Acts 2. 45. & 4. 34.

[u] Matth. 6. 20. ch. 16. 9. 1 Tim. 6. 19.

[x] Epheſ. 6. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 13.

[y] Matth. 25. 1, &c.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[z] Matth. 24. 46.

[a] Matth. 24. 43. 1 Theſſ. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.

[b] Matth. 24. 44. & 25. 13. Mark 13. 33. ch. 21. 34, 36. 1 Theſſ. 5. 6. 2 Pet. 3. 12.

[c] Matth. 24. 45. & 25. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 2.

[d] Matth. 24. 47.

[e] Matth. 24. 48.

‖ Or, *cut him off,* Matth. 24. 51.

[f] Numb. 15. 30. Deut. 25. 2. John 9. 21. & 15. 22. Acts 17. 30. Jam. 4. 17.

[g] Lev. 5. 17. 1 Tim. 1. 13.

[h] Ver. 51.

[i] Matth. 20. 22. Mark 10. 38.

‖ Or, *pained.*

[k] Matth. 10. 34. ver. 49.

[l] Mic. 7. 6. John 7. 43. & 9. 16. & 10. 19.

[m] Matth. 10. 35.

[n] Matth. 16. 2.

Anno DOMINI 33.

58 [o] When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, [p] *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

59 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last [‖] mite.

[o] Prov. 25. 8. Matth. 5. 25.
[p] See Ps. 32. 6. Isai. 55. 6.
[‖] See Mark 12. 42.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Christ sheweth that temporal calamities are no sure signs of sinfulness, but that others should take warning by them, and repent. 6 The parable of the fig tree that was ordered to be cut down for being fruitless. 10 Christ healeth a woman that had been long bowed together, and putteth the hypocritical ruler of the synagogue to silence: 18 he likeneth the progress of the gospel to a grain of mustard seed; 20 and to leaven: 23 being asked of the number of the saved, he exhorteth to strive to enter in at the strait gate: 31 he will not be diverted from his course through fear of Herod; and lamenteth over the approaching desolation of Jerusalem.

THERE were present at that season some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were [‖] sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

[‖] Or, *debtors*. Matth. 18. 24. ch. 11. 4.

5 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 ¶ He spake also this parable; [a] A certain *man* had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

[a] Isai. 5. 2. Matth. 21. 19.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground?

8 And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung *it:*

9 And if it bear fruit, *well:* and if not, *then* after that thou shalt cut it down.

10 ¶ And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

11 And, behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up *herself*.

12 And when Jesus saw her, he called *her to him*, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

[b] Mark 16. 18. Acts 9. 17.

13 [b] And he laid *his* hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the people, [c] There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and [d] not on the sabbath day.

[c] Exod. 20. 9.
[d] Matth. 12. 10. Mark 3. 2. ch. 6. 7. & 14. 3.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, *Thou* hypocrite, [e] doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or *his* ass from the stall, and lead *him* away to watering?

[e] ch. 14. 5.

16 And ought not this woman, [f] being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day?

[f] ch. 19. 9.

17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶ [g] Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?

[g] Matth. 13. 31. Mark 4. 30.

19 It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 ¶ And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three [‖] measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

[‖] See Matth. 13. 33.

22 [h] And he went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem.

[h] Matth. 9. 35. Mark 6. 6.

23 ¶ Then said one unto him, Lord, [i] are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,

[i] 2 Esdr. 8. 1, 3.

24 [k] Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for [l] many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

[k] Matth. 7. 13.
[l] See John 7. 34. & 8. 21. & 13. 33. Rom. 9. 31.

25 [m] When once the master of the house is risen up, and [n] hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, [o] Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, [p] I know you not whence ye are:

[m] Ps. 32. 6. Isai. 55. 6.
[n] Matth. 25. 10.
[o] ch. 6. 46.
[p] Matth. 7. 23. & 25. 12.

26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

[q] Matth. 7. 23. & 25. 41. ver. 25.

27 [q] But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; [r] depart from me, all *ye* workers of iniquity.

[r] Ps. 6. 8. Matth. 25. 41.

28 [s] There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, [t] when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you *yourselves* thrust out.

[s] Matth. 8. 12. & 13. 42. & 24. 51.
[t] Matth. 8. 11.

29 And they shall come from the east, and *from* the west, and from the north, and *from* the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

30 [u] And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

[u] Matth. 19. 30. & 20. 16. Mark 10. 31.

31 ¶ The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he said unto them, Go ye, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third *day* [x] I shall be perfected.

[x] Hebr. 2. 10.

33 Nevertheless I must walk to day, and to morrow, and the *day* following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

34 [y] O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen *doth gather* her brood under *her* wings, and ye would not!

[y] Matth. 23. 37.
[z] Lev. 26. 31, 32. Ps. 69. 25. Isai. 1. 7. Dan. 9. 27. Micah 3. 12.
[a] Ps. 118. 26. Matth. 21. 9. Mark 11. 10. ch. 19. 38. John 12. 13.

35 Behold, [z] your house is left unto you desolate: and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until *the time* come when ye shall say, [a] Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the LORD.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Christ healeth the dropsy on the sabbath, and justifieth his doing so: 7 he recommendeth humi-

lity; 12 and hospitality toward the poor. 15 The parable of the marriage supper, and of the guests, who making excuses were excluded, and their rooms filled by others: 25 he adviseth those who are willing to be his disciples to examine beforehand their resolution in case of persecutions. 34 The unprofitableness of salt, when it hath lost its savour.

Anno DOMINI 33.

AND it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath day, that they watched him.

2 And, behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsy.

[a] Matth. 12. 10.

3 And Jesus answering spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, [a] Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took *him*, and healed him, and let him go;

[b] Exod. 23. 5. Deut. 22. 4. ch. 13. 15.

5 And answered them, saying, [b] Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath day?

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms; saying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any *man* to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room; lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

[c] Prov. 25. 6, 7.

10 [c] But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.

[d] Job 22. 29. Ps. 18. 27. Prov. 29. 23. Matth. 23. 12. ch. 18. 14. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

11 [d] For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.

[e] Neh. 8. 10, 12. Tob. 2. 2. & 4. 7.

13 But when thou makest a feast, call [e] the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

14 And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

[f] Rev. 19. 9.

15 ¶ And when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him, [f] Blessed *is* he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

[g] Matth. 22. 2.

16 [g] Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many:

[h] Prov. 9. 2, 5.

17 And [h] sent his servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one *consent* began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

20 And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

Anno DOMINI 33.

22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel *them* to come in, that my house may be filled.

[i] Matth. 22. 43. & 22. 8. Acts 13. 46.

24 For I say unto you, [i] That none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them,

[k] Deut. 13. 6. & 33. 9. Matth. 10. 37. [l] Rom. 9. 13. [m] Rev. 12. 11. [n] Matth. 16. 24. Mark 8. 34. ch. 9. 23. 2 Tim. 3. 12.

26 [k] If any *man* come to me, [l] and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, [m] yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.

27 And [n] whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

[o] Prov. 24. 27.

28 For [o] which of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have *sufficient* to finish *it?*

29 Lest haply, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish *it*, all that behold *it* begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

[p] Matth. 5. 13. Mark 9. 50.

34 ¶ [p] Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghil; *but* men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

CHAP. XV.

1 The Pharisees murmur at Christ for receiving sinners. 3 The parable of the lost sheep, 8 and piece of silver; 11 and of the prodigal son.

[a] Matth. 9. 10.

THEN [a] drew near unto him all the publicans and sinners for to hear him.

[b] Acts 11. Gal. 2. 12.

2 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, [b] and eateth with them.

[c] Matth. 18. 12. [d] 1 Pet. 2. 10, 25. [e] ch. 5. 32.

3 ¶ And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

4 [c] What man of you, having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?

5 And when he hath found *it*, he layeth *it* on his shoulders, rejoicing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep [d] which was lost.

7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, [e] more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten ‖ pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not

‖ *Drachma*, here translated *a piece of silver*, is the eighth part of an ounce, which cometh to seven pence half-penny, and is equal to the Roman penny, Matth. 18. 28.

Anno DOMINI 33.

light a candle, and ſweep the houſe, and ſeek diligently till ſhe find *it*?

9 And when ſhe hath found *it*, ſhe calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, ſaying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had loſt.

10 Likewiſe, I ſay unto you, there is joy in the preſence of the angels of God over one ſinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he ſaid, A certain man had two ſons:

12 And the younger of them ſaid to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth *to me*. And he divided unto them [f] *his* living.

[f] Mark 12. 44.

13 And not many days after the younger ſon gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there waſted his ſubſtance with riotous living.

14 And when he had ſpent all, there aroſe a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joined himſelf to a citizen of that country; and he ſent him into his fields to feed ſwine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the huſks that the ſwine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himſelf, he ſaid, How many hired ſervants of my father's have bread enough and to ſpare, and I periſh with hunger!

18 I will ariſe and go to my father, and will ſay unto him, Father, I have ſinned againſt heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy ſon: make me as one of thy hired ſervants.

20 And he aroſe, and came to his father. But [g] when he was yet a great way off, his father ſaw him, and had compaſſion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kiſſed him.

[g] Acts 2. 39. Epheſ. 2. 13, 17.

21 And the ſon ſaid unto him, Father, I have ſinned againſt heaven, [h] and in thy ſight, and am no more worthy to be called thy ſon.

[h] Pſ. 51. 4.

22 But the father ſaid to his ſervants, Bring forth the beſt robe, and put *it* on him; and put a ring on his hand, and ſhoes on *his* feet:

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it*; and let us eat, and be merry:

24 [i] For this my ſon was dead, and is alive again; he was loſt, and is found. And they began to be merry.

[i] ver. 32. Epheſ. 2. 1. & 5. 14. Rev. 3. 1.

25 Now his elder ſon was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the houſe, he heard muſick and dancing.

26 And he called one of the ſervants, and aſked what theſe things meant.

27 And he ſaid unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, becauſe he hath received him ſafe and ſound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he anſwering ſaid to *his* father, Lo, theſe many years do I ſerve thee, neither tranſgreſſed I at any time thy commandment: and yet thou never gaveſt me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But as ſoon as this thy ſon was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou haſt killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he ſaid unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we ſhould make merry, and be glad: [k] for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was loſt, and is found.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[k] ver. 24.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The parable of the unjuſt ſteward.* 14 *Chriſt reproveth the hypocriſy of the Phariſees, who were covetous, and derided him.* 19 *The parable of the rich man and Lazarus the beggar.*

AND he ſaid alſo unto his diſciples, There was a certain rich man, which had a ſteward; and the ſame was accuſed unto him that he had waſted his goods.

2 And he called him, and ſaid unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy ſtewardſhip; for thou mayeſt be no longer ſteward.

3 Then the ſteward ſaid within himſelf, What ſhall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the ſtewardſhip: I cannot dig; to beg I am aſhamed.

4 I am reſolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the ſtewardſhip, they may receive me into their houſes.

5 So he called every one of his lord's debtors *unto him*, and ſaid unto the firſt, How much oweſt thou unto my lord?

6 And he ſaid, An hundred ‖ meaſures of oil. And he ſaid unto him, Take thy bill, and ſit down quickly, and write fifty.

‖ The word *batus* in the original containeth nine gallons three quarts: ſee Ezek. 45. 10, 11, 14.

7 Then ſaid he to another, And how much oweſt thou? And he ſaid, An hundred ‖ meaſures of wheat. And he ſaid unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourſcore.

‖ The word here interpreted *a meaſure* in the original containeth about fourteen buſhels and a pottle.

8 And the lord commended the unjuſt ſteward, becauſe he had done wiſely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiſer than [a] the children of light.

[a] John 12. 36. Eph. 5. 8. 1 Theſſ. 5. 5.

9 And I ſay unto you, [b] Make to yourſelves friends of the ‖ mammon of unrighteouſneſs; that, when ye fail, they may receive you into everlaſting habitations.

[b] Dan. 4. 27. Matth. 6. 19. & 19. 21. ch. 11. 41. 1 Tim. 6. 17, 18, 19.

10 [c] He that is faithful in that which is leaſt is faithful alſo in much: and he that is unjuſt in the leaſt is unjuſt alſo in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous ‖ mammon, who will commit to your truſt the true *riches*?

‖ Or, *riches*.

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who ſhall give you that which is your own?

[c] Matth. 25. 21. ch. 19. 17.

13 [d] No ſervant can ſerve two maſters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or elſe he will hold to the one, and deſpiſe the other. Ye cannot ſerve God and mammon.

[d] Matth. 6. 24.

14 ¶ And the Phariſees alſo, [e] who were covetous, heard all theſe things: and they derided him.

‖ Or, *riches*.

[e] Matth. 23. 14.

15 And he ſaid unto them, Ye are they which [f] juſtify yourſelves before men; but [g] God knoweth your hearts: for [h] that which is highly eſteemed among men is abomination in the ſight of God.

[f] ch 10. 29. [g] Pſ. 7. 9. [h] 1 Sam. 16. 7.

16 [i] The law and the prophets *were* until John: ſince that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man preſſeth into it.

[i] Matth. 4. 17. & 11. 12, 13. Luke 7. 29.

17 [k] And it is eaſier for heaven and earth to paſs, than one tittle of the law to fail.

[k] Pſ. 102. 26, 27. Iſai. 40. 8. & 51. 6. Matth. 5. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 25.

18 [l] Whoſoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whoſoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* huſband committeth adultery.

[l] Matth. 5. 32. & 19. 9. Mark 10. 11. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared ſumptuouſly every day:

20 And there was a certain beggar named

Anno DOMINI 33.

Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,

21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried;

23 And in hell he lifted up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and [m] cool my tongue; for I [n] am tormented in this flame.

[m] Zech. 14. 12. [n] Isai. 66. 24. Mark 9. 44. &c.

25 But Abraham said, Son, [o] remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

[o] Job 21. 13. ch. 6. 24.

26 And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

[p] Isai. 8. 20. & 34. 16. John 5. 39, 45. Acts 15. 21. & 27. 21.

29 Abraham saith unto him, [p] They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

[q] John 12. 39, 41.

31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, [q] neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Christ teacheth to avoid giving occasions of offence: 3 and to forgive one another. 5 The power of faith, and defect of merit toward God in our best services. 11 Christ healeth ten lepers: 20 sheweth the spiritual nature of the kingdom of God; 22 and instructeth his disciples concerning the coming of the Son of man.

[a] Matth. 18. 6, 7. Mark 9. 42. 1 Cor. 8. 12. 29.

THEN said he unto the disciples, [a] It is impossible but that offences will come: but woe *unto him*, through whom they come!

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.

[b] Matth. 18. 15, 21. [c] Lev. 19. 17. Prov. 27. 10. Jam. 5. 19.

3 ¶ Take heed to yourselves: [b] If thy brother trespass against thee, [c] rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.

4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 ¶ And the Apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.

[d] Matth. 17. 20. & 21. 21. Mark 9. 23. & 11. 23.

6 [d] And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

7 But which of you, having a servant plowing or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, [e] and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

[e] Anno DOMINI 33. Luke 12. 37.

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are [f] unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

[f] Job 22. 3. & 35. 7. Ps. 16. 2. Matth. 25. 30. Rom. 3. 12. & 11. 35. 1 Cor. 9. 16, 17. Philemon 11.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, [g] as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

[g] Luke 9. 51, 52. John 4. 4.

12 And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, [h] which stood afar off:

[h] Lev. 13. 46.

13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, [i] Go shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed.

[i] Lev. 13. 2. & 14. 2. Matt. 8. 4. ch. 5. 14.

15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,

16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.

17 And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where *are* the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

[k] Matth. 9. 22. Mark 5. 34. & 10. 52. ch. 7. 50. & 8. 48. & 18. 42.

19 [k] And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not ‖ with observation:

‖ Or, *with outward shew.*

[l] ver. 23.

21 [l] Neither shall they say, Lo here! or, lo there! for, behold, [m] the kingdom of God is ‖ within you.

[m] Rom. 14. 17. ‖ Or, *among you*, John 1. 26.

22 ¶ And he said unto the disciples, [n] The days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see *it*.

[n] See Matt. 9. 15. John 17. 12.

23 [o] And they shall say to you, See here; or, see there: go not after *them*, nor follow *them*.

[o] Matth. 24. 23. Mark 13. 21. ch. 21. 8.

24 [p] For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in his day.

[p] Matth. 24. 27.

25 [q] But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

[q] Mark 8. 31. & 9. 31. & 10. 33. ch. 9. 22.

26 [r] And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

[r] Gen. 7. Matth. 24. 37.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all.

28 [s] Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;

[s] Gen. 19.

29 But [t] the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed *them* all.

[t] Gen. 19. 16, 24.

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man [u] is revealed.

[u] 2 Thess. 1. 7.

31 In that day, he [x] which shall be upon the housetop, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

[x] Matth. 24. 17. Mark 13. 15.

32 [y] Remember Lot's wife.

[y] Gen. 19. 26.

Anno DOMINI 33.

33 [a] Whoſoever ſhall ſeek to ſave his life ſhall loſe it; and whoſoever ſhall loſe his life ſhall preſerve it.

34 [a] I tell you, in that night there ſhall be two *men* in one bed; the one ſhall be taken, and the other ſhall be left.

35 Two *women* ſhall be grinding together; the one ſhall be taken, and the other left.

36 ‖ Two *men* ſhall be in the field; the one ſhall be taken, and the other left.

37 And they anſwered and ſaid unto him, [b] Where, Lord? And he ſaid unto them, Whereſoever the body *is*, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

[a] Matth. 10. 39. & 16. 25. Mar. 8. 35. ch. 9. 24. John 12. 25.
[a] Matth. 24. 40, 41. 1 Theſſ. 4. 17.
‖ This 36th verſe is wanting in moſt of the Greek copies.
[b] Job 39. 30. Matth. 24. 28.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The parable of the unjuſt judge and the importunate widow.* 9 *The parable of the Phariſee and publican.* 15 *Chriſt's tenderneſs to the little children that were brought unto him.* 18 *He teacheth a ruler how to attain eternal life:* 24 *he ſheweth how hard it is for the rich to enter into the kingdom of God:* 28 *promiſeth rewards to thoſe who have foregone ought for the goſpel's ſake:* 31 *foretelleth his own death and reſurrection:* 35 *and giveth ſight to a blind man.*

AND he ſpake a parable unto them *to this end*, that men ought [a] always *to* pray, and not to faint;

2 Saying, There was † in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man:

3 And there was a widow in that city; and ſhe came unto him, ſaying, Avenge me of mine adverſary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he ſaid within himſelf, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5 [b] Yet becauſe this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, leſt by her continual coming ſhe weary me.

6 And the Lord ſaid, Hear what the unjuſt judge ſaith.

7 And [c] ſhall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

8 I tell you [d] that he will avenge them ſpeedily. Nevertheleſs when the Son of man cometh, ſhall he find faith on the earth?

9 ¶ And he ſpake this parable unto certain [e] which truſted in themſelves ‖ that they were righteous, and deſpiſed others:

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Phariſee, and the other a publican.

11 The Phariſee [f] ſtood and prayed thus with himſelf, [g] God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men *are*, extortioners, unjuſt, adulterers, or even as this publican.

12 I faſt twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I poſſeſs.

13 And the publican, ſtanding afar off, would not lift up ſo much as *his* eyes unto heaven, but ſmote upon his breaſt, ſaying, God be merciful to me a ſinner.

14 I tell you, this man went down to his houſe juſtified *rather* than the other: [h] for every one that exalteth himſelf ſhall be abaſed; and he that humbleth himſelf ſhall be exalted.

15 ¶ [i] And they brought unto him alſo infants, that he would touch them: but when *his* diſciples ſaw *it*, they rebuked them.

16 But Jeſus called them *unto him*, and ſaid, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for [k] of ſuch is the kingdom of God.

[a] ch. 11. 5. & 21. 36. Rom. 12. 12. Eph. 6. 18. Col. 4. 2. 1 Theſſ. 5. 17.
† Gr. *in a certain city.*
[b] ch. 11. 8.
[c] Rev. 6. 10.
[d] Hebr. 10. 37. 2 Pet. 3. 8, 9.
[e] ch. 10. 29. & 16. 15.
‖ Or, *as being righteous.*
[f] Pſ. 135. 2.
[g] Iſai. 1. 13. & 58. 2. Rev. 3. 17.
[h] Job. 22. 29. Matth. 23. 12. ch. 14. 11. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5, 6.
[i] Matth. 19. 13. Mark 10. 13.
[k] 1 Cor. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2.

17 [l] Verily I ſay unto you, Whoſoever ſhall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child ſhall in no wiſe enter therein.

18 ¶ [m] And a certain ruler aſked him, ſaying, Good Maſter, what ſhall I do to inherit eternal life?

19 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Why calleſt thou me good? none *is* good, ſave one, *that is*, God.

20 Thou knoweſt the commandments, [n] Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not ſteal, Do not bear falſe witneſs, [o] Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he ſaid, All theſe have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jeſus heard theſe things, he ſaid unto him, Yet lackeſt thou one thing: [p] ſell all that thou haſt, and diſtribute unto the poor, and thou ſhalt have treaſure in heaven: and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very ſorrowful: for he was very rich.

24 ¶ And when Jeſus ſaw that he was very ſorrowful, he ſaid, [q] How hardly ſhall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

25 For it is eaſier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard *it* ſaid, Who then can be ſaved?

27 And he ſaid, [r] The things which are impoſſible with men are poſſible with God.

28 ¶ [s] Then Peter ſaid, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

29 And he ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, [t] There is no man that hath left houſe, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's ſake,

30 [u] Who ſhall not receive manifold more in this preſent time, and in the world to come life everlaſting.

31 ¶ [x] Then he took *unto him* the twelve, and ſaid unto them, Behold, we go up to Jeruſalem, and all things [y] that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man ſhall be accompliſhed.

32 For [z] he ſhall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and ſhall be mocked, and ſpitefully entreated, and ſpitted on:

33 And they ſhall ſcourge *him*, and put him to death: and the third day he ſhall riſe again.

34 [a] And they underſtood none of theſe things: and this ſaying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were ſpoken.

35 ¶ [b] And it came to paſs, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man ſat by the way ſide begging:

36 And hearing the multitude paſs by, he aſked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jeſus of Nazareth paſſeth by.

38 And he cried, ſaying, Jeſus, *thou* ſon of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before rebuked him, that he ſhould hold his peace: but he cried ſo much the more, *Thou* ſon of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jeſus ſtood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he aſked him,

41 Saying, What will thou that I ſhall do unto thee? And he ſaid, Lord, that I may receive my ſight.

42 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Receive thy ſight: [c] thy faith hath ſaved thee.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[l] Mark 10. 15.
[m] Matth. 19. 16. Mark 10. 17.
[n] Exod. 20. 12, 16. Deut 5. 16, ---20. Rom. 13. 9.
[o] Eph. 6. 2. Col. 3. 20.
[p] Matth. 6. 19, 20. & 19. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 19.
[q] Prov. 11. 28. Matth. 19. 23. Mark 10. 23.
[r] Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Matth. 19. 26. ch. 1. 37.
[s] Matth. 19. 27.
[t] Deut. 33. 9.
[u] Job 42. 10.
[x] Matth. 16. 21. & 17. 22. & 20. 17. Mark 10. 32.
[y] Pſ. 22. Iſai. 53.
[z] Matth. 27. 2. ch. 23. 1. John 18. 28. Acts 3. 13.
[a] Mark 9. 32. ch. 2. 50. & 9. 45. John 10. 6. & 12. 16.
[b] Matth. 20. 29. Mark 10. 46.
[c] ch. 17. 19.

43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, [d] glorifying God: and all the people, when they saw *it*, gave praise unto God.

[d] ch. 5. 26. Acts 4. 21. & 11. 18.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Christ visiteth Zaccheus the publican.* 11 *The parable of a nobleman who left money with his servants to trade with in his absence.* 28 *Christ rideth in triumph into Jerusalem:* 41 *he weepeth over the city:* 45 *driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple:* 47 *teacheth daily therein:* *the rulers seek to destroy him.*

AND *Jesus* entered and passed through Jericho.

2 And, behold, *there was* a man named Zaccheus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was; and could not for the press, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycamore tree to see him: for he was to pass that *way*.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, Zaccheus, make haste, and come down; for to day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw *it*, they all murmured, saying, [a] That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

[a] Matth. 9. 11. ch. 5. 30.

8 And Zaccheus stood, and said unto the Lord; Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by [b] false accusation, [c] I restore *him* fourfold.

[b] ch. 3. 14. [c] Exod. 22. 1. 2 Sam. 12. 3. 2 Sam. 12. 6.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as [d] he also is [e] a son of Abraham.

[d] Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16. Gal. 3. 7. [e] ch. 13. 16.

10 [f] For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

[f] Matth. 18. 11. See Matt. 10. 6. & 15. 24.

11 ¶ And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because [g] they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.

[g] Acts 1. 6.

12 [h] He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.

[h] Matth. 25. 14. Mark 13. 34.

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten ‖ pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

‖ *Mina*, here translated a pound, is twelve ounces and an half: which according to five shillings the ounce is three pounds two shillings and sixpence.

14 [i] But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this *man* to reign over us.

[i] 1 John. 1. 21.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the † money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

† Gr. *silver*, and so ver. 23.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been [k] faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

[k] Matth. 25. 21. ch. 16. 10.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 [l] For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

[l] Matth. 25. 24.

22 And he saith unto him, [m] Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, *thou* wicked servant. [n] Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:

[m] 2 Sam. 1. 16. Job 15. 6. Matth. 12. 37. [n] Matth. 25. 26.

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)

26 For I say unto you, [o] That unto every one which hath shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

[o] Matth. 13. 12. & 25. 29. Mark 4. 25. ch. 8. 18.

27 But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay *them* before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, [p] he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

[p] Mark 10. 32.

29 [q] And it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called *the mount* of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

[q] Matth. 21. 1. Mar. 11. 1.

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against *you*; in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring *him hither*.

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose *him?* thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: [r] and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

[r] 2 Kings 9. 13. Mat. 21. 7. Mar. 11. 7. John 12. 14.

36 [s] And as they went, they spread their clothes in the way.

[s] Matth. 21. 8.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen;

38 Saying, [t] Blessed *be* the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: [u] peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

[t] Ps. 118. 26. ch. 13. 35. [u] ch. 2. 14. Eph. 2. 14.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, [x] the stones would immediately cry out.

[x] Hab. 2. 11.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and [y] wept over it,

[y] John 11. 35.

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall [z] cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

[z] Isai. 29. 3, 4. Jer. 6. 3, 6. ch. 21. 20.

44 And [a] shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and [b] they shall not leave in thee one stone up-

[a] 1 Kings 9. 7, 8. Mic 3. 12. [b] Matth. 24. 2. Mar. 13. 2. ch. 21. 6.

Anno DOMINI 33.

on another; [c] because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

45 ¶ [d] And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought;

46 Saying unto them, [e] It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but [f] ye have made it a den of thieves.

47 ¶ And he taught daily in the temple. But [g] the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people ‖ were very attentive to hear him.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Christ silenceth those who questioned his authority.* 9 *The parable of the vineyard let out to wicked husbandmen.* 19 *The chief priests and scribes seek matter against him: his reply to their insidious question concerning paying tribute to Cesar.* 27 *He confuteth the Sadducees concerning the resurrection:* 41 *he propoundeth a difficulty concerning the character of Christ:* 45 *he warneth his disciples against the ambition and hypocrisy of the scribes.*

AND [a] it came to pass, *that* on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon *him* with the elders,

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, [b] by what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing; and answer me:

4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: [c] for they be persuaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence *it was*.

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 ¶ Then began he to speak to the people this parable; [d] A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.

10 And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

11 And again he sent another servant: and they beat him also, and entreated *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty.

12 And again he sent a third: and they wounded him also, and cast *him* out.

13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence *him* when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be our's.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they said, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, [e] The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be broken; but [f] on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

19 ¶ And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 [g] And they watched *him*, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.

21 And they asked him, saying, [h] Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person *of any*, but teachest the way of God ‖ truly:

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cesar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?

24 Shew me a ‖ penny. Whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cesar's.

25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar the things which be Cesar's, and unto God the things which be God's.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

27 ¶ [i] Then came to *him* certain of the Sadducees, [k] which deny that there is any resurrection; and they asked him,

28 Saying, Master, [l] Moses wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also: and they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage:

36 Neither can they die any more: for [m] they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, [n] being the children of the resurrection.

37 Now that the dead are raised, [o] even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for [p] all live unto him.

39 Then certain of the scribes answering said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And after that they durst not ask him any *question at all*.

41 ¶ And he said unto them, [q] How say they that Christ is David's son?

Anno DOMINI 33.

[c] Dan. 9. 24. ch. 1. 68, 78. 1 Pet. 2. 12.
[d] Matth. 21. 12. Mark 11. 15. John 2. 14, 15.
[e] Isai. 56. 7. [f] Jer. 7. 11. [g] Mark 11. 18. John 7. 19. & 8. 37.
‖ Or, *hanged on him*, Acts 16. 14.
[a] Matth. 21. 23.
[b] Acts 4. 7. & 7. 27.
[c] Matth. 14. 5. & 21. 26. ch. 7. 29.
[d] Matth. 21. 33. Mar. 12. 1.
[e] Ps. 118. 22. Matth. 21. 42.
[f] Dan. 2. 34, 35. Matth. 21. 44.
[g] Matth. 22. 15.
[h] Matth. 22. 16. Mark 12. 14.
‖ Or, *of a truth*.
‖ See Matth. 18. 28.
[i] Matth. 22. 23. Mark 12. 18.
[k] Acts 23. 6, 8.
[l] Deut. 25. 5.
[m] 1 Cor. 15. 42, 49, 52. 1 John 3. 2.
[n] Rom. 8. 23.
[o] Exod. 3. 6.
[p] Rom. 6. 10, 11.
[q] Matth. 22. 42. Mark 12. 35.

Anno DOMINI 33.

42 And David himself saith in the book of Psalms, [f] The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

[f] Ps. 110. 1. Acts 2. 34.

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?

45 ¶ [g] Then in the audience of all the people he said unto his disciples,

[g] Matth. 23. 1. Mark 12. 38.

46 [h] Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and [i] love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts;

[h] Matth. 23. 5. [i] ch. 11. 43.

47 [k] Which devour widows' houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

[k] Matth. 23. 14.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ valueth the poor widow's two mites above all the larger offerings of the rich: 5 foretelleth the destruction of the temple; 7 the signs and calamities that should precede and accompany it; 25 and what should happen at the time of the son of man's coming: 34 he exhorteth to watchfulness and prayer.

AND he looked up, [a] and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.

[a] Mark 12. 41.

2 And he saw also a certain poor widow casting in thither two ‖ mites.

‖ See Mark 12. 42.

3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, [b] that this poor widow hath cast in more than they all:

[b] 2 Cor. 8. 12.

4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.

5 ¶ [c] And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said,

[c] Matth. 24. 1. Mar. 13. 1.

6 *As for* these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which [d] there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

[d] ch. 19. 44.

7 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign *will there be* when these things shall come to pass?

8 And he said, [e] Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; ‖ and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

[e] Matth. 24. 4. Mar. 13. 5. Eph. 5. 6. 2 Thess. 2. 3.

‖ Or, *and, The time,* Matth. 3. 2. & 4. 17.

9 But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end *is* not by and by.

[f] Matth. 24. 7.

10 [f] Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; [g] and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven.

[g] Mark 13. 9. Rev. 2. 10.

12 [h] But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute *you*, delivering *you* up to the synagogues, and [i] into prisons, [k] being brought before kings and rulers [l] for my name's sake.

[h] Acts 4. 3. & 5. 18. & 12. 4. & 16. 24. [i] Acts 26. 23. [k] 1 Pet. 2. 13. [l] Phil. 1. 28. 2 Thess. 1. 5.

13 And [l] it shall turn to you for a testimony.

[l] Matth. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. ch. 12. 11.

14 [m] Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer:

[m] Acts 6. 10.

15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, [n] which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.

[n] Mic. 7. 6. Mark 13. 11.

16 [o] And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and [p] *some* of you shall they cause to be put to death.

[o] Acts 7. 59. & 12. 2.

17 And [q] ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[q] Matth. 10. 22.

18 [r] But there shall not an hair of your head perish.

[r] Matth. 10. 30.

19 In your patience possess ye your souls.

20 [s] And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

[s] Matth. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14.

21 Then let them which are in Judea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto.

22 For these be the days of vengeance, that [t] all things which are written may be fulfilled.

[t] Dan. 9. 26, 27. Zech. 11. 1.

23 [u] But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

[u] Matth. 24. 19.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, [x] until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

[x] Dan. 9. 27. & 12. 7. Rom. 11. 25.

25 ¶ [y] And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;

[y] Matth. 24. 29 Mark 13. 24.

26 Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: [z] for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

[z] Matth. 24. 29.

27 And then shall they see the Son of man [a] coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

[a] Matth. 24. 30. Rev. 1. 7. & 14. 14.

28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for [b] your redemption draweth nigh.

[b] Rom. 8. 19, 23.

29 [c] And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig tree, and all the trees;

[c] Matth. 24. 32. Mark 13. 28.

30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.

33 [d] Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

[d] Matth. 24. 35.

34 ¶ And [e] take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and *so* that day come upon you unawares.

[e] Rom. 13. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 11. 1 Pet. 4. 7.

35 For [f] as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

[f] 2 Thess. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.

36 [g] Watch ye therefore, and [h] pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and [i] to stand before the Son of man.

[g] Matth. 24. 42. & 25. 13. Mark 13. 33. [h] ch. 18. 1. [i] Ps. 1. 5. Eph. 6. 13. [k] John 8. 1, 2. [l] ch. 22. 39.

37 [k] And in the day time he was teaching in the temple; and [l] at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount* of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The chief priests and scribes conspire against Christ: 3 Judas covenanteth to betray him. 7 The apostles sent to prepare the passover: Christ eateth it with them; 19 and instituteth his last supper: 21 he covertly pointeth out the traitor: 24 checketh the ambitious strife of his disciples, and promiseth them a share in his

kingdom: 31 *he telleth Peter of Satan's desire to sift him; but that his faith should be supported; and yet he should thrice deny him:* 36 *he adviseth his disciples to provide necessaries and a sword:* 39 *his agony and prayer in the garden:* 47 *he is betrayed;* 50 *healeth a servant of the high priest, whose ear was cut off;* 54 *is led to the high priest's house; Peter thrice denieth him.* 63 *Christ is scornfully used;* 66 *and brought before the council, where confessing himself to be the Son of God, he is pronounced guilty of blasphemy.*

Anno DOMINI 33.

NOW [a] the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the Passover.

[a] Matth. 26. 2. Mar. 14. 1.

2 And [b] the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

[b] Ps. 2. 2. John 11. 47. Acts 4. 27.

3 ¶ [c] Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.

[c] Matth. 26. 14. Mark 14. 10. John 13. 2, 27.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and [d] covenanted to give him money.

[d] Zech. 11. 12.

6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them ‖ in the absence of the multitude.

‖ Or, *without tumult.*

7 ¶ [e] Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must be killed.

[e] Matth. 26. 17. Mark 14. 12.

8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.

13 And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

[f] Matth. 26. 20. Mark 14. 17.

14 [f] And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.

‖ Or, *I have heartily desired.*

15 And he said unto them, ‖ With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer:

[g] ch. 14. 15. Acts 10. 41. Rev. 19. 9.

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, [g] until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

[h] Matth. 26. 29. Mark 14. 25.

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide *it* among yourselves:

[i] Matth. 26. 26. Mark 14. 22. [k] 1 Cor. 11. 24. [l] 1 Cor. 10. 16.

18 For [h] I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

19 ¶ [i] And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it*, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: [k] this do in remembrance of me.

[m] Ps. 41. 9. Matth. 26. 21, 23. Mark 14. 18. John 13. 21, 26.

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, [l] This cup *is* the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

21 ¶ [m] But, behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me *is* with me on the table.

[n] Matth. 26. 24. [o] Acts 2. 23. & 4. 28. [p] Matth. 26. 22. John 13. 22, 25.

22 [n] And truly the Son of man goeth, [o] as it was determined: but woe unto that man by whom he is betrayed!

23 [p] And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

Anno DOMINI 33.

24 ¶ [q] And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.

[q] Mark 9. 34. Luke 9. 46.

25 [r] And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and they that exercise authority upon them are called benefactors.

[r] Matth. 20. 25. Mark 10. 42.

26 [s] But ye *shall* not *be* so: [t] but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.

[s] Matth. 20. 26. [t] 1 Pet. 5. 3. [u] ch. 9. 48.

27 [u] For whether *is* greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? *is* not he that sitteth at meat? but [x] I am among you as he that serveth.

[x] Matth. 20. 28. John 13. 13, 14. Phil. 2. 7. [y] Hebr. 4. 15.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in [y] my temptations.

29 And [z] I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me;

[z] Matth. 24. 47. ch. 12. 32. 2 Cor. 1. 7. 2 Tim. 2. 12.

30 That [a] ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, [b] and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

[a] Matth. 8. 11. ch. 14. 15. Rev. 19. 9. [b] Ps. 49. 14. Matth. 19. 28. 1 Cor. 6. 2. Rev. 3. 21.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, [c] Satan hath desired *to have* you, that he may [d] sift *you* as wheat:

[c] 1 Pet. 5. 8. [d] Amos 9. 9. [e] John 17. 9, 11, 15. [f] Ps. 51. 13. John 21. 15, 16, 17.

32 But [e] I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: [f] and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

[g] Matth. 26. 34. Mark 14. 30. John 13. 38.

33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into prison, and to death.

34 [g] And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

[h] Matth. 10. 9. ch. 9. 3. & 10. 4.

35 ¶ [h] And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36 Then said he unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take *it*, and likewise *his* scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.

[i] Isai. 53. 12. Mark 15. 28.

37 For I say unto you, that this that is written must yet be accomplished in me, [i] And he was reckoned among the transgressors: for the things concerning me have an end.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here *are* two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

[k] Matth. 26. 36. Mark 14. 32. John 18. 1. [l] ch. 21. 37.

39 ¶ [k] And he came out, and [l] went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him.

[m] Matth. 6. 13. & 26. 41. Mark 14. 38. ver. 46.

40 [m] And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation.

[n] Matth. 26. 39. Mark 14. 35. † Gr. *willing to remove.* [o] John 5. 30. & 6. 38. [p] Matth. 4. 11. [q] John 12. 27. Hebr. 5. 7.

41 [n] And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be † willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless [o] not my will, but thine, be done.

43 And there appeared [p] an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.

44 [q] And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and [r] pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

[r] ver. 40. [s] Matth. 26. 47. Mark 14. 43. John 18. 3.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, [s] behold a

Anno DOMINI 33.

multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to kiss him.

48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?

49 When they which were about him saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

t Matth. 26. 51. Mark 14. 47. John 18. 10.

50 ¶ And t one of them smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

u Matth. 26. 55. Mark 14. 48.

52 u Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him, Be ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and staves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: x but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

x John 12. 27.

54 ¶ y Then took they him, and led *him*, and brought him into the high priest's house. z And Peter followed afar off.

y Matth. 26. 57.

z Matth. 26. 58. John 18. 15.

55 a And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them.

a Matth. 26. 69. Mark 14. 66. John 18. 17, 18.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

b Matth. 26. 71. Mark 14. 69. John 18. 25.

58 b And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

c Matth. 26. 73. Mark 14. 70. John 18. 26.

59 c And about the space of one hour after another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this *fellow* also was with him: for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. d And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, e Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

d Matth. 26. 75. Mark 14. 72.

e Matth. 26. 34, 75. John 13. 38.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

f Matth. 26. 67, 68. Mark 14. 65.

63 ¶ f And the men that held Jesus mocked him, and smote *him*.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesy, who is it that smote thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

g Matth. 27. 1. h Acts 4. 26. See Acts 22. 5.

66 ¶ g And as soon as it was day, h the elders of the people and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their council, saying,

i Matth. 26. 63. Mark 14. 61.

67 i Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe:

k Matth. 26. 64. Mark 14. 62. Hebr. 1. 3. & 8. 1.

68 And if I also ask *you*, ye will not answer me, nor let *me* go.

69 k Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

l Matth. 26. 64. Mark 14. 62.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, l Ye say that I am.

m Matth. 26. 65. Mark 14. 63.

71 m And they said, What need we any further witness? for we ourselves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Jesus is accused before Pilate, who sendeth him to Herod. 8 Herod disappointed in his expectations mocketh him, and sendeth him back. 12 Herod and Pilate are made friends. 13 Pilate, willing to release Jesus, is prevailed on by the clamours of the people to release Barabbas, and give Jesus to be crucified. 26 Being led to the place of execution, Jesus biddeth the women who lamented him to weep rather for themselves and their children: 32 he is crucified between two malefactors: 34 prayeth for his enemies; 35 is scoffed at; 39 reviled by one of the malefactors, but confessed by the other, to whom he promiseth a place in paradise. 44 The unusual darkness, and rending of the veil of the temple: 46 Christ crieth unto God, and expireth: 47 the centurion's confession of him. 50 Joseph of Arimathea beggeth his body, and burieth it. 55 The women prepare spices against the end of the sabbath.

Anno DOMINI 33.

AND a the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

a Matth. 27. 2. Mark 15. 1. John 18. 28.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this *fellow* b perverting the nation, and c forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying d that he himself is Christ a King.

b Acts 17. 7. c See Matth. 17. 27. & 22. 21. Mark 12. 17. d John 19. 12.

3 e And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answered him and said, Thou sayest *it*.

e Matth. 27. 11. 1 Tim. 6. 13.

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and *to* the people, f I find no fault in this man.

f 1 Pet. 2. 22.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto g Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time.

g ch. 3. 1.

8 ¶ And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for h he was desirous to see him of a long *season*, because i he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.

h ch. 9. 9. i Matth. 14. 1. Mar. 6. 14.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing.

10 And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused him.

11 k And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked *him*, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

k Isai. 53. 3.

12 ¶ And the same day l Pilate and Herod were made friends together: for before they were at enmity between themselves.

l Acts 4. 27.

13 ¶ m And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people,

m Matth. 27. 23. Mark 15. 14. John 18. 38. & 19. 4.

14 Said unto them, n Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and, behold, o I, having examined *him* before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him:

n ver. 1, 2. o ver. 4.

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him; and, lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 p I will therefore chastise him, and release *him*.

p Matth. 27. 26. John 19. 1.

17 q (For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.)

q Matth. 27. 15. Mar. 15. 6. John 18. 39.

18 And r they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this *man*, and release unto us Barabbas:

r Acts 3. 14.

19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison.)

Anno DOMINI 33.

20 Pilate therefore, willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.

21 But they cried, saying, Crucify *him*, crucify him.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let *him* go.

23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified. And the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed.

[o] Matth. 27. 26. Mark 15. 15. John 19. 16.

24 And [o] Pilate ‖ gave sentence that it should be as they required.

‖ Or, *assented.* Exod. 23. 2.

25 And he released unto them him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.

[t] Matth. 27. 32. Mark 15. 21. See John 19. 17.

26 ¶ [t] And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear *it* after Jesus.

27 And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jesus turning unto them said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children.

[u] Matth. 24. 19. ch. 21. 23.

29 [u] For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

[x] Isai. 2. 19. Hos. 10. 8. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.

30 [x] Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

[y] Prov. 11. 31. Jer. 25. 29. Ezek. 20. 47. & 21. 3, 4. 1 Pet. 4. 17.

31 [y] For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

[z] Isai. 53. 12. Matth. 27. 38.

32 ¶ [z] And there were also two other malefactors led with him to be put to death.

[a] Matth. 27. 33. Mark 15. 22. John 19. 17, 18. ‖ Or, *the place of a skull.*

33 And [a] when they were come to the place, which is called ‖ Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

[b] Matth. 5. 44. Acts 7. 60. 1 Cor. 4. 12. [c] Acts 3. 17. [d] Matth. 27. 35. Mark. 15. 24. John 19. 23. [e] Psal. 22. 17. Zech. 12. 10. [f] Matth. 27. 39. Mark 15. 29. [g] Matth. 27. 37. Mark 15. 26. John 19. 19. [h] Matth. 27. 44. Mark 15. 32.

34 ¶ Then said Jesus, Father, [b] forgive them; for [c] they know not what they do. And [d] they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

35 ¶ And [e] the people stood beholding. And the [f] rulers also with them derided *him*, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God.

36 And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar,

37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thyself.

38 [g] And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 ¶ [h] And one of the malefactors which were hanged railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thyself and us.

40 But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.

42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.

[i] Matth. 27. 45. Mark 15. 33.

43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in paradise.

44 ¶ [i] And it was about the sixth hour, and there was darkness over all the ‖ earth until the ninth hour.

‖ Or, *land.*

45 And the sun was darkened, and [k] the veil of the temple was rent in the midst.

[k] Matth. 27. 51. Mark 15. 38.

46 ¶ And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, [l] Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: [m] and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

[l] Psal. 31. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 23. [m] Matth. 27. 50. Mark 15. 37. John 19. 30.

47 ¶ [n] Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

[n] Matth. 27. 54. Mark 15. 39. [o] Psal. 38. 11. Matth. 27. 55. Mark 15. 40. See John 19. 25.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 [o] And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

[p] Matth. 27. 57. Mark 15. 42. John 19. 38. [q] Mark 15. 43. ch. 2. 25, 38.

50 ¶ [p] And, behold, *there was* a man named Joseph, a counsellor; *and he was* a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them;) *he was* of Arimathea, a city of the Jews: [q] who also himself waited for the kingdom of God.

52 This *man* went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

[r] Matth. 27. 59. Mark 15. 46.

53 [r] And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

[s] Matth. 27. 62.

54 And that day was [s] the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

[t] ch. 8. 2.

55 ¶ And the women also, [t] which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and [u] beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

[u] Mark 15. 47.

[x] Mark 16. 1. [y] Exod. 20. 10.

56 And they returned, and [x] prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath day [y] according to the commandment.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Christ's resurrection is declared by two angels to the women that came to the sepulchre, who report it to others, but are not believed. 12 Peter visiteth the sepulchre. 13 Christ appeareth to two disciples going to Emmaus; 36 and to the apostles, eating before them, and explaining the scriptures concerning himself: 49 he promiseth them the Holy Ghost, 50 and ascendeth into heaven.

[a] Matth. 28. 1. Mark 16. 1. John 20. 1. [b] ch. 23. 56. [c] Matth. 28. 2. Mark 16. 4. [d] ver. 23. Mark 16. 5. [e] John 20. 12. Acts 1. 10.

NOW [a] upon the first *day* of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, [b] bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them.

2 [c] And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 [d] And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, [e] behold, two men stood by them in shining garments:

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye ‖ the living among the dead?

‖ Or, *him that liveth?*

6 He is not here, but is risen: [f] remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

[f] Matth. 16. 21. & 17. 23. Mark 8. 31. & 9. 31. ch. 9. 22.

7 Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And [g] they remembered his words,

[g] John 2. 22.

9 [h] And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

[h] Matth. 28. 8. Mark 16. 10.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and [i] Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and

[i] ch. 8. 3.

Anno DOMINI 33.

other *women that were* with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

11 [k] And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

12 ¶ [l] Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre; and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.

13 ¶ [m] And, behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem *about* three-score furlongs.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to pass, that, while they communed *together* and reasoned, [n] Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.

16 But [o] their eyes were holden that they should not know him.

17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications *are* these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, [p] whose name was Cleopas, answering said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, [q] which was a prophet [r] mighty in deed and word before God and all the people:

20 [s] And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we trusted [t] that it had been he which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

22 Yea, and [u] certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre;

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.

24 And [x] certain of them which were with us went to the sepulchre, and found *it* even so as the women had said: but him they saw not.

25 Then he said unto them, O fools and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken!

26 [y] Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

27 [z] And beginning at [a] Moses and [b] all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and [c] he made as though he would have gone further.

29 But [d] they constrained him, saying, Abide with us: for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, [e] he took bread, and blessed *it*, and brake, and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he ‖ vanished out of their sight.

32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and [f] hath appeared to Simon.

35 And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 ¶ [g] And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen [h] a spirit.

38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: [i] handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them *his* hands and *his* feet.

41 And while they yet believed not [k] for joy, and wondered, he said unto them, [l] Have ye here any meat?

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honeycomb.

43 [m] And he took *it*, and did eat before them.

44 And he said unto them, [n] These *are* the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the psalms, concerning me.

45 Then [o] opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,

46 And said unto them, [p] Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that repentance and [q] remission of sins should be preached in his name [r] among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

48 And [s] ye are witnesses of these things.

49 ¶ [t] And, behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.

50 ¶ And he led them out [u] as far as to Bethany, and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them.

51 [x] And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

52 [y] And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy:

53 And were continually [z] in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

Anno DOMINI 33.

‖ Or, *ceased to be seen of them.*

---

a Mark 16. 12. ver. 25. b John 20. 3, 6.

m Mark 16. 12.

n Matth. 18. 20. ver. 36. o John 20. 14. & 21. 4.

p John 19. 25. q Matth. 21. 11. ch. 7. 16. John 3. 2. & 4. 19. & 6. 14. Acts 2. 22. r Acts 7. 22. s ch. 23. 1. Acts 13. 27, 28. t ch. 1. 68. & 2. 38. Acts 1. 6. u Matth. 28. 8. Mark 16. 10. ver. 9, 10. John 20. 18. x ver. 12. y ver. 46. Acts 17. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 11. z ver. 45. a Gen. 3. 15. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. & 49. 10. Numb. 21. 9. Deut. 18. 15. b Ps. 16. 9, 10. & 22. & 132. 11. Isai. 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 40. 10, 11. & 50. 6. & 53. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 14, 15. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 25. Dan. 9. 24. Mic. 7. 20. Mal. 3. 1. & 4. 2. See on John 1. 45. c See Gen. 32. 26. & 42. 7. Mark 6. 48. d Gen. 19. 3. Acts 16. 15. e Matth. 14. 19.

f 1 Cor. 15. 5.

g Mark 16. 14. John 20. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 5. h Mark 6. 49.

i John 20. 20, 27. k Gen. 45. 26. l John 21. 5. m Acts 10. 41. n Matth. 16. 21. & 17. 22. & 20. 18. Mark 8. 31. ch. 9. 22. & 18. 31. ver. 6. o Acts 16. 14. p ver. 26. Ps. 22. Isai. 50. 6. & 53. 2, &c. Acts 17. 3. q Dan. 9. 24. Acts 13. 38, 46. 1 John 2. 12. r Gen. 12. 3. Ps. 22. 27. Isai. 49. 6, 22. Jer. 31. 34. Hos. 2. 23. Mic. 4. 2. Mal. 1. 11. s John 15. 27. Acts 1. 8, 21. & 2. 32. & 3. 15. t Isai. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. John 14. 26, 26. & 15. 26. & 16. 7. Acts 1. 4. & 2. 1, &c. u Acts 1. 12. x 2 Kings 2. 11. Mark 16. 19. John 20. 17. Acts 1. 9. Ephes. 4. 8. y Matth. 28. 9, 17. z Acts 2. 46. & 5. 42.

CHAP. I.

1 *The divinity of Christ.* 6 *The mission of John, and end of Christ's coming.* 14 *The incarnation of the Word.* 15 *Christ's superior dignity witnessed by John, and evinced by his gracious dispensation.* 19 *John's record of himself to the messengers of the Jews:* 29 *His public testimony to the person of Christ:* 35 *Two of his disciples hearing it follow Jesus:* *Simon is brought to Christ, and surnamed Cephas.* 43 *Philip is called, who bringeth Nathanael to Jesus.*

IN the beginning [a] was the Word, and the Word was [b] with God, [c] and the Word was God.

2 [d] The same was in the beginning with God.

3 [e] All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 [f] In him was life; and [g] the life was the light of men.

5 And [h] the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.

6 ¶ [i] There was a man sent from God, whose name *was* John.

7 [k] The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all *men* through him might believe.

8 He was not that Light, but *was sent* to bear witness of that Light.

9 [l] *That* was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

10 He was in the world, and [m] the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11 [n] He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

12 But [o] as many as received him, to them gave he ‖ power to become the sons of God, *even* to them that believe on his name:

13 [p] Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 ¶ [q] And the Word [r] was made [s] flesh, and dwelt among us, (and [t] we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) [u] full of grace and truth.

15 ¶ [v] John bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, [x] He that cometh after me is preferred before me: [y] for he was before me.

16 And of his [z] fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.

17 For [a] the law was given by Moses, *but* [b] grace and [c] truth came by Jesus Christ.

18 [d] No man hath seen God at any time; [e] the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared *him*.

19 ¶ And this is [f] the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And [g] he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ.

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou [h] Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou [i] ‖ that prophet? And he answered, No.

22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself?

23 [k] He said, I *am* the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as [l] said the prophet Esaias.

24 And they which were sent were of the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

26 John answered them, saying, [m] I baptize with water: [n] but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not;

27 [o] He it is, who coming after me is preferred before me, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

28 These things were done [p] in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold [q] the Lamb of God, [r] which ‖ taketh away the sin of the world.

30 [s] This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, [t] therefore am I come baptizing with water.

32 [u] And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, [x] the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost.

34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

35 ¶ Again the next day after John stood, and two of his disciples;

36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, [y] Behold the Lamb of God!

37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master,) where ‖ dwellest thou?

39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was ‖ about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two which heard John *speak*, and followed him, was [z] Andrew, Simon Peter's brother.

41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, ‖ the Christ.

42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the son of Jona: [a] thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, ‖ A stone.

43 ¶ The day following Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now [b] Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth [c] Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him, of whom [d] Moses in the law, and the [e] prophets,

Anno DOMINI 30.

[a] Prov. 8. 22, 23, &c. Col. 1. 17. 1 John 1. 1. Rev. 1. 8. & 19. 13.
[b] Prov. 8. 30. ch. 17. 5. 1 John 1. 2.
[c] Phil. 2. 6. 1 John 5. 7.
[d] Gen. 1. 1. A. D. 26.
[e] Ps. 33. 6. Col. 1. 16. ver. 10. Eph. 3. 9. Hebr. 1. 2. Rev. 4. 11.
[f] ch. 5. 26. 1 John 5. 11.
[g] ch. 8. 12. & 9. 5. & 12. 35, 46.
[h] ch. 3. 19.
[i] Mal. 3. 1. Matt. 3. 1. Luke 3. 2. ver 13.
[k] Acts 19. 4.
[l] ver. 4. Isai. 49. 6. 1 John 2. 8.
[m] ver. 3. Hebr. 1. 2. & 11. 3.
[n] Luke 19. 14. Acts 3. 26. & 13. 46.
[o] Isai 56. 5. Rom. 8. 15. Gal. 3. 26. 2 Pet. 1. 4. 1 John 3. 1.
‖ Or, *the right*, or, *privilege*.
[p] ch. 3. 5. Jam. 1. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 23.
[q] Matth. 1. 16, 20. Luke 1. 31, 35. & 2. 7. 1 Tim. 3. 16.
[r] Rom. 1. 3. Gal. 4. 4. Hebr. 2. 11, 14, 16, 17.
[s] Isai. 40. 5. Matth. 20. 2. ch. 2. 11. & 11. 40. 2 Pet. 1. 17.
[t] Col. 1. 19. & 2. 3, 9.
[u] ver. 32. ch. 3. 32. & 5. 33.
[v] Matth. 3. 11. Mark 1. 7. Luke 3. 16. ver. 27, 30. ch. 3. 34.
[x] ch. 8 58. Col. 1. 17.
[y] ch. 3. 34. Ephes. 1. 6, 7, 8. Col. 1. 19. & 2. 9, 10.
[z] Exod. 20. 1, &c. Deut. 4. 44. & 5. 1. & 33. 4. Rom. 3. 24. & 5. 21. & 6. 14.
[a] ch. 8. 32. & 14. 6.
[b] Exod. 33. 20. Deut. 4. 12. Matth. 11. 27. Luke 10. 22. ch. 6. 46. 1 Tim. 1. 17. & 6. 16. 1 John 4. 12, 20.
[c] ver. 14. ch. 3. 16, 18. 1 John 4. 9. A. D. 30.
[d] ch. 5. 33.
[e] Luke 3. 15. ch. 3. 28. Acts 13. 25.
[f] Mal. 4. 5. Matth. 17. 10.
[g] Deut. 18. 15, 18. ‖ Or, *a prophet*.

Anno DOMINI 30.

[h] Matth. 3. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luke 3. 4. ch. 3. 28.
[i] Isai. 40. 3.
[k] Matth. 3. 11. Mark 1. 8. Luke 3. 16. Acts 19. 4.
[l] Mal. 3. 1. & 4. 5. Matth. 11. 10. Luke 7. 27.
‖ Or, *latchet*.
[m] Matth. 3. 11.
[n] Mal. 3. 1.
[o] ver. 15, 30. Acts 19. 4.
[p] Judg. 7. 24. ch. 10. 40.
[q] Exod. 12. 3. Isai. 53. 7. ver. 36. Acts 8. 32. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 5. 6, &c.
‖ Or, *beareth*.
[r] Isai. 53. 11. 2 Cor. 5. 19. Gal. 1. 4. Hebr. 1. 3. & 2. 17. & 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 24. & 3. 18. 1 John 2. 2. & 3. 5. & 4. 10. Rev. 1. 5.
[s] ver. 15, 27.
[t] Mal. 3. 1. Matth. 3. 6. Luke 1. 17, 76, 77. & 3. 3, 4.
[u] Matth. 3. 16. Mark 1. 10. Luke 3. 22. ch. 5. 32.
[x] Matth. 3. 11. Acts 2. 5. & 2. 4. & 10. 44. & 19. 6.
[y] ver. 29.
‖ Or, *abideth*.
‖ *That was two hours before night.*
[z] Matth. 4. 18.
‖ Or, *the anointed*.
[a] Matth. 16. 18.
‖ Or, *Peter*.
[b] ch. 12. 21.
[c] ch. 21. 2.
[d] Gen. 3. 15. & 49. 10. Deut. 18. 18. See on Luke 24. 27.
[e] Isai. 4. 2. & 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 53. 2. Mic. 5. 2. Zech. 6. 12. & 9. 9. See more on Luke 24. 27.

Anno DOMINI 30.

did write, Jesus [f] of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.

46 And Nathanael said unto him, [g] Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold [h] an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile!

48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, [i] thou art the Son of God; thou art [k] the King of Israel.

50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.

51 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, [l] Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

[f] Matth. 2. 23. Luke 2. 4.
[g] ch. 7. 41, 42, 52.
[h] Ps. 32. 2. & 73. 1. ch. 8. 39. Rom. 2. 28, 29. & 9. 6.
[i] Matth. 14. 33.
[k] Matth. 21. 5 & 27. 11, 42. ch. 18. 37. & 19. 3.
[l] Gen. 28. 12. Matth. 4. 11. Luke 2. 9, 13. & 22. 43 & 24. 4. Acts 1. 10.

CHAP. II.

1 *Christ turneth water into wine in Cana of Galilee:* 12 *he goeth to Capernaum;* 13 *thence to Jerusalem, where he driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple:* 18 *he giveth his own death and resurrection for a sign:* 23 *Many believe in him because of his miracles, but he would not trust himself unto them.*

AND the third day there was a marriage in [a] Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there:

2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.

4 Jesus saith unto her, [b] Woman, [c] what have I to do with thee? [d] mine hour is not yet come.

5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do *it*.

6 And there were set there six waterpots of stone, [e] after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.

7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the waterpots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare *it*.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted [f] the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was: (but the servants which drew the water knew;) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom,

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: *but* thou hast kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, [k] and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

12 ¶ After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and [l] his brethren, and his disciples: and they continued there not many days.

13 ¶ [l] And the Jews' passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem,

14 [c] And found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting:

15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables;

16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not [l] my Father's house an house of merchandise.

17 And his disciples remembered that it was written, [m] The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.

18 ¶ Then answered the Jews and said unto him, [n] What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?

19 Jesus answered and said unto them, [o] Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.

20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

21 But he spake [p] of the temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was risen from the dead, [q] his disciples remembered that he had said this unto them; and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast *day*, many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did.

24 But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all *men*,

25 And needed not that any should testify of man: for [r] he knew what was in man.

[a] See Josh. 19. 28.
[b] ch. 19. 26.
[c] 2 Sam. 16. 10. & 19. 22.
[d] ch. 7. 6.
[e] Mark 7. 3.
[f] ch. 4. 46.
[g] ch. 1. 14.
[h] Matth. 12. 46.
[i] Exod. 12. 14. Deut. 16. 1, 16. ver. 23. ch. 5. 1. & 6. 4. & 11. 55.
[k] Matth. 21. 12. Mark 11. 15. Luke 19. 45.
[l] Luke 2. 49.
[m] Ps. 69. 9.
[n] Matth. 12. 38. ch. 6. 30.
[o] Matth. 26. 61. & 27. 40. Mark 14. 58. & 15. 29.
[p] Col. 2. 9. Hebr. 8. 2. & 10 Cor. 3. 16. & 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
[q] Luke 24. 8.
[r] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Matth. 9. 4. Mark 2. 8. ch. 6. 64. & 16. 30. Acts 1. 24. Rev. 2. 23.

CHAP. III.

1 *Christ in a conference with Nicodemus teacheth him the necessity of regeneration;* 14 *the efficacy of faith in his death;* 16 *God's great love to mankind in sending his son for their salvation;* 18 *and the condemnation for unbelief.* 22 *Jesus baptizeth in Judea,* 23 *as doth John in Ænon.* 25 *John's doctrine concerning Christ.*

THERE was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

2 [a] The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for [b] no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except [c] God be with him.

3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, [d] Except a man be born ‖ again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?

5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, [e] Except a man be born of water and *of* the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.

7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born ‖ again.

8 [f] The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, [g] How can these things be?

10 Jesus answered and said unto him,

[a] ch. 7. 50. & 19. 39.
[b] ch. 9. 16, 33. Acts 2. 22.
[c] Acts 10. 38.
[d] ch. 1. 13. Gal. 6. 15. Tit. 3. 5. James 1. 18. 1 Pet. 1 23. 1 John 3. 9.
‖ Or, *from above.*
[e] Mark 16. 16. Acts 2. 38.
‖ Or, *from above.*
[f] Eccles. 11. 5. 1 Cor. 2. 11.
[g] ch. 6. 52, 60.

Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?

11 [b] Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and [i] ye receive not our witness.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you *of* heavenly things?

13 And [k] no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in heaven.

14 ¶ [l] And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so [m] must the Son of man be lifted up:

15 That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but [n] have eternal life.

16 ¶ [o] For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

17 [p] For God sent not his son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

18 ¶ [q] He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

19 And this is the condemnation, [r] that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

20 For [s] every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be ‖ reproved.

21 But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judea; and there he tarried with them, [t] and baptized.

23 ¶ And John also was baptizing in Ænon near to [u] Salim, because there was much water there: [x] and they came, and were baptized.

24 For [y] John was not yet cast into prison.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between *some* of John's disciples and the Jews about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, [z] to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all *men* come to him.

27 John answered and said, [a] A man can ‖ receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, [b] I am not the Christ, but [c] that I am sent before him.

29 [d] He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but [e] the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.

31 [f] He that cometh from above [g] is above all: [h] he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: [i] he that cometh from heaven is above all.

32 And [k] what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.

33 He that hath received his testimony [l] hath set to his seal that God is true.

34 [m] For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit [n] by measure *unto him*.

35 [o] The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

36 [p] He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

CHAP. IV.

1 Christ talketh with a woman of Samaria, and revealeth himself unto her: 27 his disciples marvel; the woman calleth the men of her city to see him: 31 Christ sheweth his own zeal to do God's work, and the blessedness of his disciples, who were to reap the fruit of his labours. 39 Many Samaritans believe on him. 43 He goeth into Galilee, and healeth a nobleman's son who lay sick at Capernaum.

WHEN therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and [a] baptized more disciples than John,

2 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples,)

3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground [b] that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

6 Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with *his* journey, sat thus on the well: *and* it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

(8 For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.)

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for [c] the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee [d] living water.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle?

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:

14 But [e] whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him [f] shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

15 [g] The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 For thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

Anno DOMINI 30.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, [b] I perceive that thou art a prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in [i] this mountain; and ye say, that in [k] Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, [l] when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father.

22 Ye worship [m] ye know not what: we know what we worship: for [n] salvation is of the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in [o] spirit [p] and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24 [q] God *is* a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship *him* in spirit and in truth.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh, which is called Christ: [r] when he is come, he will tell us all things.

26 Jesus saith unto her, [s] I that speak unto thee am *he*.

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

29 Come, see a man, [t] which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat?

34 Jesus saith unto them, [u] My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

35 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and *then* cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; [x] for they are white already to harvest.

36 [y] And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together.

37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him [z] for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

40 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

41 And many more believed because of his own word;

42 And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for [a] we have heard *him* ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

43 ¶ Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee.

44 For [b] Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, [c] having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: [d] for they also went unto the feast.

46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, [e] where he made the water wine. And there was a certain ‖ nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Jesus unto him, [f] Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.

49 The nobleman saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told *him*, saying, Thy son liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that *it was* at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth: and himself believed, and his whole house.

54 This *is* again the second miracle *that* Jesus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 *Christ cureth an impotent man at the pool of Bethesda on the sabbath day:* 10 *the Jews cavil, and persecute him for it;* 17 *he justifieth himself by the example of God his Father:* 19 *and asserteth the power and judgment committed unto him by the Father:* 31 *he appealeth to the testimony of John,* 36 *of the Father,* 39 *and of the scriptures:* 41 *he sheweth that his humility caused their rejection of him;* 45 *but that in disbelieving him they disbelieved Moses also.*

AFTER [a] this there was a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. A.D. 31.

2 Now there is at Jerusalem [b] by the sheep ‖ *market* a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

8 Jesus saith unto him, [c] Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made

[b] Luke 7. 16. & 24. 19. ch. 6. 14. & 7. 40.
[i] Judg. 9. 7.
[k] Deut. 12. 5, 11. 1 Kings 9. 3. 2 Chron. 7. 12.
[l] Mal. 1. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
[m] 2 Kings 17. 29.
[n] Isai. 2. 3. Luke 24. 47. Rom. 9. 4, 5.
[o] Phil. 3. 3.
[p] ch. 1. 17.
[q] 2 Cor. 3. 17.
[r] ver. 29, 39.
[s] ch. 9. 37. Matth. 26. 63, 64. Mark 14. 61, 62.
[t] ver. 29.
[u] Job 23. 12. ch. 6. 38. & 17. 4. & 19. 30.
[x] Matth. 9. 37. Luke 10. 2.
[y] Dan. 12. 3.
[z] ver. 39.
[a] ch. 17. 8. 1 John 4. 14.
[b] Matth. 13. 57. Mark 6. 4. Luke 4. 24.
[c] Luke 1. 1. 2 Cor. 8. 10.
[d] Deut. 16. 16.
[e] ch. 2. 1, 11.
‖ Or, *courtier*, or, *ruler*.
[f] 1 Cor. 1. 22.
[a] Lev. 23. 2. Deut. 16. 1. ch. 2. 13.
[b] Neh. 3. 1. & 12. 39.
‖ Or, gate.
[c] Matth. 9. 6. Mark 2. 11. Luke 5. 24.

Anno DOMINI 30.

Anno DOMINI 31.

whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and [d] on the same day was the sabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath day: [e] it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

13 And he that was healed wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, ‖ a multitude being in *that* place.

14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: [f] sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus, which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath day.

17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, [g] My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews [h] sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his Father, [i] making himself equal with God.

19 ¶ Then answered Jesus and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, [k] The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.

20 For [l] the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.

21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth *them*; [m] even so the Son quickeneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no man, but [n] hath committed all judgment unto the Son:

23 That all *men* should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. [o] He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [p] He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; [q] but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when [r] the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.

26 For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself;

27 And [s] hath given him authority to execute judgment also, [t] because he is the Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,

29 [u] And shall come forth; [x] they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

30 [y] I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because [z] I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

31 ¶ [a] If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true.

32 [b] There is another that beareth witness of me; and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true.

33 Ye sent unto John, [c] and he bare witness unto the truth.

34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

35 He was a burning and [d] a shining light: and [e] ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light.

36 ¶ But [f] I have greater witness than *that* of John: for [g] the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.

37 And the Father himself, which hath sent me, [h] hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, [i] nor seen his shape.

38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.

39 ¶ [k] Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and [l] they are they which testify of me.

40 [m] And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

41 ¶ [n] I receive not honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

43 I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

44 [o] How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not [p] the honour that *cometh* from God only?

45 ¶ Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: [q] there is *one* that accuseth you, *even* Moses, in whom ye trust.

46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: [r] for he wrote of me.

47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes:* 15 *he withdraweth himself from the people, who would have made him a king, and walketh on the sea:* 22 *the multitude flocking to him, he reproveth their carnal views, and requireth their faith in him whom God had sent.* 30 *They ask a sign like that of the manna in the wilderness; he declareth himself to be the bread of life from heaven, and that none can live but by eating his flesh and drinking his blood.* 60 *Many of his disciples taking offence thereat, he sheweth his meaning to be spiritual.* 66 *Many leaving him, Peter in the name of the twelve professeth stedfast faith in him; Jesus pronounceth one of them to be a devil.*

AFTER [a] these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is *the sea* of Tiberias. A. D. 32.

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.

4 [b] And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

5 [c] When Jesus then lifted up *his* eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat?

6 And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do.

7 Philip answered him, [d] Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for

---

[d] ch. 9. 14.
[e] Exod. 20. 10. Neh. 13. 19. Jer. 17. 21, &c. Matth. 12. 2. Mark 2. 24. & 3. 4. Luke 6. 2. & 13. 14.

‖ Or, *from the multitude that was.*

[f] Matth. 12. 45. ch. 8. 11.

[g] ch. 9. 4. & 14. 10.

[h] ch. 7. 19.

[i] ch. 10. 30, 33. Philip. 2. 6.

[k] ver. 30. ch. 8. 28. & 9. 4. & 12. 49. & 14. 10.

[l] Matth. 3. 17. ch. 3. 35. 2 Pet. 1. 17.

[m] Luke 7. 14. & 8. 54. ch. 11. 25, 43.

[n] Matth. 21. 27. & 28. 18. ver. 27. ch. 3. 35. & 17. 2. Acts 17. 31. 2 Pet. 4. 5.

[o] 1 John 2. 23.

[p] ch. 3. 16, 18. & 6. 40, 47. & 8. 51. & 20. 31.

[q] 1 John 3. 14.

[r] ver. 28. Ephes. 2. 1, 5. & 5. 14. Col. 2. 13.

[s] ver. 22. Acts 10. 42. & 17. 31.

[t] Dan. 7. 13, 14.

[u] Isai. 26. 19. 1 Thess. 4. 16. 1 Cor. 15. 52.

[x] Dan. 12. 2. Matth. 25. 32, 33, 46.

[y] ver. 19.

[z] Matth. 26. 39. ch. 4. 34. & 6. 38.

[a] See ch. 8. 14. Rev. 3. 14.

[b] There is another that beareth witness of me; and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true.

[b] Matth. 3. 17. & 17. 5. ch. 8. 18. 1 John 5. 6, 7, 9.

[c] ch. 1. 15, 19, 27, 32.

[d] 2 Pet. 1. 19.

[e] See Matth. 13. 20. & 21. 26. Mark 6. 20.

[f] 1 John 5. 9.

[g] ch. 3. 2. & 10. 25. & 15. 24.

[h] Matth. 3. 17. & 17. 5. ch. 6. 27. & 8. 18.

[i] Deut. 4. 12. ch. 1. 18. 1 Tim. 1. 17. 1 John 4. 12.

[k] Isai. 8. 20. & 34. 16. Luke 16. 29. ver. 46. Acts 17. 11.

[l] Deut. 18. 15, 18. Luke 24. 27. ch. 1. 45.

[m] ch. 1. 11. & 3. 19.

[n] ver. 34. 1 Thess. 2. 6.

[o] ch. 12. 43.

[p] Rom. 2. 29.

[q] Rom. 2. 12.

[r] Gen. 3. 15. & 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 49. 10. Deut. 18. 15, 18. Luke 24. 44. Acts 26. 22.

[a] Matth. 14. 15. Mark 6. 35. Luke 9. 10, 12.

[b] Lev. 23. 5, 7. Deut. 16. 1. ch. 2. 13. & 5. 1.

[c] Matth. 14. 14. Mark 6. 35. Luke 9. 12.

[d] See Numb. 11. 21, 22.

Anno DOMINI 32.

them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith unto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: [a] but what are they among so many?

[a] 2 Kings 4. 43.

10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.

11 And Jesus took the loaves; and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth [f] that prophet that should come into the world.

[f] Gen. 49. 10. Deut. 18. 15, 18. Matth. 11. 3. ch. 1. 21. & 4. 19, 25. & 7. 40.

15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

16 [g] And when even was *now* come, his disciples went down unto the sea,

[g] Matth. 14. 23. Mark 6. 47.

17 And entered into a ship, and went over the sea toward Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But he saith unto them, It is I; be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entered, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples were gone away alone;

23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks:)

24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

‖ Or, *Work not.*

27 ‖ Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but [h] for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: [i] for him hath God the Father sealed.

[h] ver. 54. ch. 4. 14. [i] Matth. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Mark 1. 11. & 9. 7. Luke 3. 22. & 9. 35. ch. 1. 32. & 5. 37. & 8. 18. Acts 2. 22. 2 Pet. 1. 17.

28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, [k] This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

Anno DOMINI 32.

[k] 1 John 3. 23.

30 ¶ They said therefore unto him, [l] What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work?

[l] Matth. 12. 38. & 16. 1. Mark 8. 11. 1 Cor. 1. 22.

31 [m] Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, [n] He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

[m] Exod. 16. 15. Numb. 11. 7. Neh. 9. 15. Wisd. 16. 20. 1 Cor. 10. 3. [n] Ps. 78. 24, 25.

32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

34 [o] Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

[o] See ch. 4. 15.

35 And Jesus said unto them, [p] I am the bread of life: [q] he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst.

[p] ver. 48, 58. [q] ch. 4. 14. & 7. 37.

36 [r] But I said unto you, That ye also have seen me, and believe not.

[r] ver. 26, 64.

37 [s] All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and [t] him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out.

[s] ver. 45. [t] Matth. 24. 24. ch. 10. 28, 29. 2 Tim. 2. 19. 1 John 2. 19.

38 For I came down from heaven, [u] not to do mine own will, [x] but the will of him that sent me.

[u] Matth. 26. 39. ch. 5. 30. [x] ch. 4. 34. & 10. 18. & 17. 12. & 18. 9.

39 And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, [y] that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

[y] ver. 27, 40, 54. ch. 3. 15, 16. & 4. 14.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, [z] that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they said, [a] Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

[a] Matth. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. Luke 4. 22.

43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur not among yourselves.

44 [b] No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

[b] Cant. 1. 4. ver. 65. [c] Isai. 54. 13. Jer. 31. 34. Micah 4. 2. Hebr. 8. 10. & 10. 16.

45 [c] It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. [d] Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

[d] ver. 37. [e] ch. 1. 18. & 5. 37. [f] Matth. 11. 27. Luke 10. 22.

46 [e] Not that any man hath seen the Father, [f] save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.

47 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [g] He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.

[g] ch. 3. 18. & 7. 29. & 8. 19. & 16. 30. ver. 40.

48 [h] I am that bread of life.

[h] ver. 33, 35.

49 [i] Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

[i] ver. 31.

50 [k] This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

[k] ver. 51, 58.

51 I am the living bread [l] which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and [m] the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

[l] ch. 3. 13. [m] Hebr. 10. 5, 10.

52 The Jews therefore [n] strove among themselves, saying, [o] How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat?

[n] ch. 7. 43. & 9. 16. & 10. 19. [o] ch. 3. 9.

53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except [p] ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

[p] Matth. 26. 26, 28.

54 [q] Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh

[q] ver. 27, 40, 63. ch. 4. 14.

Anno DOMINI 32.

my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.

55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, [r] dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.

58 [s] This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever.

59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 ¶ [t] Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard *this*, said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it?

61 When Jesus knew in himself that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?

62 [u] *What* and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before?

63 [x] It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.

64 But [y] there are some of you that believe not. For [z] Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.

65 And he said, Therefore [a] said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ [b] From that *time* many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?

68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast [c] the words of eternal life.

69 [d] And we believe and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God.

70 Jesus answered them, [e] Have not I chosen you twelve, [f] and one of you is a devil?

71 He spake of Judas Iscariot *the son* of Simon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Jesus, exhorted by his unbelieving kinsmen to shew himself at Jerusalem at the feast of tabernacles, refuseth, but afterward goeth up in secret.* 11 *The Jews seek him, and differ in their sentiments of him.* 14 *He teacheth in the temple;* 30 *some are ready to lay hands on him, others believe; the rulers send officers to apprehend him.* 33 *Christ foretelleth his departure to the Father, and promiseth the Holy Spirit to believers.* 40 *Divers opinions concerning him.* 45 *The officers struck with his discourse return without him, and are rebuked by the Pharisees, who chide with Nicodemus for taking his part.*

AFTER these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, [a] because the Jews sought to kill him.

2 [b] Now the Jews' feast of tabernacles was at hand.

3 [c] His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.

4 For *there is* no man *that* doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world.

5 For [d] neither did his brethren believe in him.

6 Then Jesus said unto them, [e] My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.

7 [f] The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, [g] because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast; [h] for my time is not yet full come.

9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee.

10 But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 ¶ Then [i] the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

12 And [k] there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for [l] some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit no man spake openly of him [m] for fear of the Jews.

14 ¶ Now about the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.

15 [n] And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man ‖ letters, having never learned?

16 Jesus answered them, and said, [o] My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

17 [p] If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether* I speak of myself.

18 [q] He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.

19 [r] Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none of you keepeth the law? [s] Why go ye about to kill me?

20 The people answered and said, [t] Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

22 [u] Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision; (not because it is of Moses, [x] but of the fathers;) and ye on the sabbath day circumcise a man.

23 If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision, ‖ that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because [y] I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath day?

24 [z] Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he, whom they seek to kill?

26 But, lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him. [a] Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?

27 [b] Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, [c] Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and [d] I am not come of myself, but he that sent me [e] is true, [f] whom ye know not.

29 But [g] I know him: for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

30 ¶ Then [h] they sought to take him: but [i] no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.

31 And [k] many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will

Anno DOMINI 32.

[r] 1 John 3. 24. & 4. 15, 16.
[s] ver. 49, 50, 51.
[t] ver. 66. Matth. 11. 6.
[u] ch. 3. 13. Mark 16. 19. Acts 1. 9. Eph. 4. 8.
[x] 2 Cor. 3. 6.
[y] ver. 36.
[z] ch. 2. 24, 25. & 13. 11.
[a] ver. 44, 45.
[b] ver. 60.
[c] Acts 5. 20.
[d] Matth. 16. 16. Mark 8. 29. Luke 9. 20. ch. 1. 49. & 11. 27.
[e] Luke 6. 13.
[f] ch. 13. 27.
[a] ch. 5. 16, 18.
[b] Lev. 23. 34.
[c] Matth. 12. 46. Mark 3. 31. Acts 1. 14.
[d] Mark 3. 21.
[e] ch. 2. 4. & 8. 20. ver. 8, 30.
[f] ch. 15. 19.
[g] ch. 3. 19.
[h] ch. 8. 30. ver. 6.
[i] ch. 11. 56.
[k] ch. 9. 16. & 10. 19.
[l] Matth. 21. 46. Luke 7. 16. ch. 6. 14. ver. 40.
[m] ch. 9. 22. & 12. 42. & 19. 38.
[n] Matth. 13. 54. Mark 6. 2. Luke 4. 22. Acts 2. 7.
‖ Or, *learning.*
[o] ch. 3. 11. & 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 10, 24.
[p] Eccl[us] 21. 11. ch. 8. 43.
[q] ch. 5. 41. & 8. 50.
[r] Exod. 24. 3. Deut. 33. 4. John 1. 17. Acts 7. 38.
[s] Matth. 12. 14. Mark 3. 6.
[t] ch. 8. 48, 52. & 10. 20.
[u] Lev. 12. 3.
[x] Gen. 17. 10.
‖ Or, *without breaking the law of Moses.*
[y] ch. 5. 8, 9, 16.
[z] Deut. 1. 16, 17. Prov. 24. 23. ch. 8. 15. Jam. 2. 1.
[a] ver. 48.
[b] Matth. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. Luke 4. 22.
[c] See ch. 8. 14.
[d] ch. 5. 43. & 8. 42.
[e] ch. 5. 32. & 8. 26. Rom. 3. 4.
[f] ch. 1. 18. & 8. 55.
[g] Matth. 11. 27. ch. 10. 15.
[h] Mark 11. 18. Luke 19. 47. & 20. 19. ver. 19. ch. 8. 37.
[i] ver. 44. ch. 8. 20.
[k] Matth. 12. 23. ch. 3. 2. & 8. 30.

Anno DOMINI 32.

he do more miracles than these which this *man* hath done?

32 The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him; and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

[l] ch. 13. 33. & 16. 16.

33 ¶ Then said Jesus unto them, [l] Yet a little while am I with you, and *then* I go unto him that sent me.

[m] Hos 5. 6. ch. 8. 21. & 13. 33.

34 Ye [m] shall seek me, and shall not find *me:* and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto [n] the dispersed among the ‖ Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

[n] Isai. 11. 12. Jam. 1. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 1. ‖ Or, *Greeks.*

36 What *manner of* saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me:* and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

[o] Lev. 23. 36. [p] Isai. 55. 1. ch. 6. 35. Rev. 22. 17. [q] Deut. 18. 15. [r] Prov. 18. 4. Isai. 12. 3. & 44. 3. ch. 4. 14. [s] Isai. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. ch. 16. 7. Acts 2. 17, 33, 38. [t] ch 12. 16. & 16. 7. [u] Deut. 18. 15, 18. ch. 1. 21. & 6. 14. [x] ch 4. 42. & 6. 69. [y] ver. 52. ch. 1. 46. [z] Ps. 132. 11. Jer. 23. 5. Mic. 5. 2. Matth. 2. 5. Luke 2. 4. [a] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 4. [b] ver. 12. ch. 9. 16. & 10. 19. [c] ver. 30. [d] Matth. 7. 29.

37 [o] In the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, [p] If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

38 [q] He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, [r] out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

39 (For this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet *given*; because that Jesus was not yet [s] glorified.)

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is [u] the Prophet.

41 Others said, [x] This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come [y] out of Galilee?

42 [z] Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, [a] where David was?

43 So [b] there was a division among the people because of him.

44 And [c] some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, [d] Never man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 [e] Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him?

[e] ch. 12. 42. Acts 6. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 20, 26. & 2. 8. [f] ch. 3. 2. † Gr. *to him.* [g] Deut. 1. 17. & 17. 8, &c. &c. 19. 15.

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (he that came † to Jesus by night, being one of them,)

51 [g] Doth our law judge *any* man, before it hear him, and know what he doeth?

52 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for [h] out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

[h] Isai. 9. 1, 2. Matth. 4. 15. ch. 1. 46. ver. 41.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Christ letteth go uncondemned the woman taken in adultery:* 12 *he declareth himself to be the light of the world, and justifieth his doctrine against the Pharisees:* 31 *he promiseth freedom through knowledge of the truth to these Jews who believed on him:* 33 *confuteth their vain boast of being Abraham's seed, and the children of God:* 48 *answereth their reviling by shewing his authority and dignity;* 59 *and by miracle rescueth himself from their attempts to stone him.*

JESUS went unto the mount of Olives.

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.

Anno DOMINI 32.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst,

4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 [a] Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?

[a] Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22.

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground, *as though he heard them not.*

7 So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, [b] He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

[b] Deut. 17. 7. Rom. 2. 1.

8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard *it*, [c] being convicted by *their own* conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

[c] Rom. 2. 22.

10 When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, [d] Neither do I condemn thee: go, and [e] sin no more.

[d] Luke 9. 56. & 12. 14. ch. 3. 17. [e] ch. 5. 14.

12 ¶ Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, [f] I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

[f] ch. 1 4, 5, 9 & 3. 19 & 9. 5. & 12. 35, 36, 46.

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, [g] Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true.

[g] ch. 5. 31.

14 Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of myself, *yet* my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but [h] ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

[h] See ch. 7. 28. & 9. 29.

15 [i] Ye judge after the flesh; [k] I judge no man.

[i] ch. 7 24. [k] ch. 3. 17. & 12 47. & 18. 36.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for [l] I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

[l] ver. 29. ch. 16 32.

17 [m] It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true.

[m] Deut. 17. 6 & 19. 15. Matth. 18. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Hebr. 10. 28.

18 I am one that bear witness of myself, and [n] the Father that sent me beareth witness of me.

[n] ch. 5. 37. [o] ver. 55. ch. 16. 3. [p] ch. 14. 7.

19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, [o] Ye neither know me, nor my Father: [p] if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.

20 These words spake Jesus in [q] the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and [r] no man laid hands on him; for [s] his hour was not yet come.

[q] Mark 12. 41. [r] ch. 7. 30. [s] ch. 7. 8.

21 Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and [t] ye shall seek me, and [u] shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

[t] ch. 7. 34. & 13. 33. [u] ver. 24.

22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And he said unto them, [x] Ye are from beneath; I am from above: [y] ye are of this world; I am not of this world.

[x] ch. 3. 31 [y] ch. 15. 19. & 17. 16. 1 John 4. 5.

24 [z] I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: [a] for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye shall die in your sins.

[z] ver. 21. [a] Mar. 16. 16.

25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even

Anno DOMINI 32.

the same that I said unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to say and to judge of you: but [b] he that sent me is true; and [c] I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.

27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have [d] lifted up the Son of man, [e] then shall ye know that I am *he*, and [f] *that* I do nothing of myself; but [g] as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.

29 And [h] he that sent me is with me: [i] the Father hath not left me alone; [k] for I do always those things that please him.

30 As he spake these words, [l] many believed on him.

31 ¶ Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, *then* are ye my disciples indeed;

32 And ye shall know the truth, and [m] the truth shall make you free.

33 ¶ They answered him, [n] We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?

34 Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, [o] Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin.

35 And [p] the servant abideth not in the house for ever: *but* the Son abideth ever.

36 [q] If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but [r] ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.

38 [s] I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

39 They answered and said unto him, [t] Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, [u] If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

40 [x] But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, [y] which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; [z] we have one Father, *even* God.

42 Jesus said unto them, [a] If God were your Father, ye would love me: [b] for I proceeded forth and came from God; [c] neither came I of myself, but he sent me.

43 [d] Why do ye not understand my speech? *even* because ye cannot hear my word.

44 [e] Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and [f] abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.

46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?

47 [g] He that is of God heareth God's words: ye therefore hear *them* not, because ye are not of God.

48 ¶ Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and [h] hast a devil?

49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.

50 And [i] I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

51 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [k] If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. [l] Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.

53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself?

54 Jesus answered, [m] If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: [n] it is my Father that honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God:

55 Yet [o] ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

56 Your father Abraham [p] rejoiced to see my day: [q] and he saw *it*, and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, [r] I am.

59 ¶ Then [s] took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, [t] going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A man that was born blind receiveth sight:* 8 *he relateth to his neighbours the means of his cure:* 13 *he is brought to the Pharisees, who examine strictly into the fact, and are offended with his acknowledgment of the divine mission of the author:* 34 *they excommunicate him:* 35 *he is received of Jesus, and confesseth him:* 39 *Christ taxeth the Pharisees with spiritual blindness.*

AND as *Jesus* passed by, he saw a man which was blind from *his* birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, [a] who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: [b] but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 [c] I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, [d] I am the light of the world.

6 When he had thus spoken, [e] he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he ‖ anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

7 And said unto him, Go, wash [f] in the pool of Siloam, (which is by interpretation, Sent.) [g] He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others *said*, He is like him: *but* he said, I am *he*.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, [h] A man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

Anno DOMINI 32.

[b] ch. 7. 28.
[c] ch. 3. 32. & 15. 15.
[d] ch. 3. 14. & 12. 32.
[e] Rom. 1. 4.
[f] ch. 5. 19, 30.
[g] ch. 3. 11.
[h] ch. 14. 10, 11.
[i] ver. 16.
[k] ch. 4. 34. & 5. 30. & 6. 38.
[l] ch. 7. 31. & 10. 42. & 11. 45.
[m] Rom. 6. 14, 18, 22. & 8. 2. Jam. 1. 25 & 2. 12.
[n] Lev. 25. 42. Matth. 3. 9. ver. 39.
[o] Rom. 6. 16, 20. 2 Pet. 2. 19.
[p] Gal. 4. 30.
[q] Rom. 8. 2. Gal. 5. 1.
[r] ch. 7. 19. ver. 40.
[s] ch. 3. 32. & 5. 19, 30. & 14. 10, 24.
[t] Matth. 3. 9. ver. 33.
[u] Rom. 2. 28. & 9. 7. Gal. 3. 7, 29.
[x] ver. 37.
[y] ver. 26.
[z] Isai. 63. 16. & 64. 8. Mal. 1. 6.
[a] 1 John 5. 1. Ben. 16. 27. & 17. 8, 25.
[b] ch. 8. 42. & 16. 27, 28, 29.
[c] ch. 7. 28.
[d] Matth. 13. 38.
[e] 1 John 3. 8.
[f] Jude 6.
[g] ch. 10. 26, 27.
[h] John 4. 6.
[i] ch. 7. 20 & 10. 20. ver. 52.

[i] ch. 5. 41. & 7. 18.
[k] ch. 5. 24. & 11. 26.
[l] Zech. 1. 5. Hebr. 11. 13.
[m] ch. 5. 31.
[n] ch. 5. 41. & 16. 14. & 17. 1. Acts 3. 13.
[o] ch. 7. 28, 29.
[p] Luke 10. 24.
[q] Heb. 11. 13.
[r] Exod. 3. 14. Isai. 43. 13. ch. 17. 5, 24. Col. 1. 17. Rev. 1. 8.
[s] ch 10. 31, 39 & 11. 8.
[t] Luke 4. 30.

[a] ver. 34.
[b] ch. 11. 4.
[c] ch. 4. 34. & 5. 19, 36. & 11. 9 & 12. 35. & 17. 4.
[d] ch. 1. 5, 9. & 3. 19. & 8. 12. & 12. 35, 46.
[e] Mark 7. 33 & 8. 23.
‖ Or, *spread the clay upon the eyes of the blind man.*
[f] Neh. 3. 15.
[g] See 2 Kings 5. 14.
[h] ver. 6, 7.

Anno DOMINI 32.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the sabbath day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath day. Others said, [i] How can a man that is a sinner do such miracles? And [k] there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, [l] He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask him: he shall speak for himself.

22 These *words* spake his parents, because [m] they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he [n] should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, [o] Give God the praise: [p] we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner *or no*, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear *it* again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses' disciples.

29 We know that God spake unto Moses: *as for* this *fellow*, [q] we know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, [r] Why herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that [s] God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

33 [t] If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 ¶ They answered and said unto him, [u] Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they ‖ cast him out.

35 ¶ Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on [x] the Son of God?

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and [y] it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.

39 ¶ And Jesus said, [z] For judgment I am come into this world, [a] that they which see not might see; and that they which see might be made blind.

40 And *some* of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, [b] and said unto him, Are we blind also?

41 Jesus said unto them, [c] If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

CHAP. X.

1 Christ declareth himself to be the door, and the good shepherd. 19 Divers opinions concerning him. 22 He proveth to the Jews by his works that he is the Christ, and asserteth his unity with the Father. 31 The Jews go about to stone him; he justifieth his doctrine; 39 and escaping from them goeth beyond Jordan, where many believe on him.

VERily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 [d] I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have *it* more abundantly.

11 [e] I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and [f] leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the good shepherd, and [g] know my *sheep*, and am known of mine.

15 [h] As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: [i] and I lay down my life for the sheep.

16 And [k] other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; [l] and there shall be one fold, *and* one shepherd.

17 Therefore doth my Father love me, [m] because I lay down my life, that I might take it again.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it

---

i ver. 33. ch. 3. 2.
k ch. 7. 12, 43. & 10. 19.
l ch. 4. 19. & 6. 14.
m ch. 7. 13. & 12. 42. & 19. 38. Acts 5. 13.
n ver. 34. ch. 16. 2.
o Josh. 7. 19. 1 Sam. 6. 5.
p ver. 16.
q ch. 8. 14.
r ch. 3. 10.
s Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Psa. 18. 41. & 34. 15. & 66. 18. Prov. 1. 28. & 15. 29. & 28. 9. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.
t ver. 16.
u ver. 2.
‖ Or, excommunicated him.
x Matth. 14. 33. & 16. 16. Mark 1. 1. ch. 20. 31. 1 John 5. 13.
y ch. 4. 26.
z ch. 5. 22, 27. See ch. 3. 17. & 12. 47.
a Matth. 13. 13.
b Rom. 2. 19.
c ch. 15. 22, 24.
d ch. 14. 6. Ephes. 2. 18.
e Isai. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 12, 23. & 37. 24. Heb. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4. Zech. 11. 16, 17.
f 2 Tim. 2. 19.
g Matth. 11. 27. ch. 15. 15.
h Isai. 56. 8.
i Ezek. 37. 22. Ephes. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 25.
k Isai. 53. 7, 8, 12. Heb. 2. 9.
l Anno DOMINI 32.

down, and I [k] have power to take it again. [l] This commandment have I received of my Father.

19 ¶ [m] There was a diviſion therefore again among the Jews for theſe ſayings.

20 And many of them ſaid, [n] He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?

21 Others ſaid, Theſe are not the words of him that hath a devil. [o] Can a devil [p] open the eyes of the blind?

22 ¶ And it was at Jeruſalem the [q] feaſt of the dedication, and it was winter.

23 And Jeſus walked in the temple [r] in Solomon's porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and ſaid unto him, How long doſt thou ‖ make us to doubt? If thou be the Chriſt, tell us plainly.

25 Jeſus anſwered them, I told you, and ye believed not: [s] the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witneſs of me.

26 But [t] ye believe not, becauſe ye are not of my ſheep, as I ſaid unto you.

27 [u] My ſheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:

28 And I give unto them eternal life; and [x] they ſhall never periſh, neither ſhall any *man* pluck them out of my hand.

29 [y] My Father, [z] which gave *them* me, is greater than all; and no *man* is able to pluck *them* out of my Father's hand.

30 [a] I and *my* Father are one.

31 ¶ Then [b] the Jews took up ſtones again to ſtone him.

32 Jeſus anſwered them, Many good works have I ſhewed you from my Father; for which of thoſe works do ye ſtone me?

33 The Jews anſwered him, ſaying, For a good work we ſtone thee not; but for blaſphemy; and becauſe that thou, being a man, [c] makeſt thyſelf God.

34 Jeſus anſwered them, [d] Is it not written in your law, I ſaid, Ye are gods?

35 If he called them gods, [e] unto whom the word of God came, and the ſcripture cannot be broken;

36 Say ye of him, [f] whom the Father hath ſanctified, and [g] ſent into the world, Thou blaſphemeſt; [h] becauſe I ſaid, I am [i] the Son of God?

37 [k] If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, [l] believe the works: that ye may know, and believe, [m] that the Father *is* in me, and I in him.

39 ¶ [n] Therefore they ſought again to take him: but he eſcaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again beyond Jordan into the place [o] where John at firſt baptized; and there he abode.

41 And many reſorted unto him, and ſaid, John did no miracle: [p] but all things that John ſpake of this man were true.

42 [q] And many believed on him there.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The ſickneſs and death of Lazarus: Jeſus raiſeth him to life after he had been dead four days: many Jews believe.* 47 *The Phariſees hold a council againſt Chriſt: Caiaphas propheſieth: Jeſus retireth from places of publick reſort.* 55 *At the approach of the paſſover the Jews enquire about him: the rulers give orders to apprehend him.*

NOW a certain *man* was ſick, *named* Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of [a] Mary and her ſiſter Martha.

2 ([b] It was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whoſe brother Lazarus was ſick.)

3 Therefore his ſiſters ſent unto him, ſaying, Lord, behold, he whom thou loveſt is ſick.

4 When Jeſus heard *that*, he ſaid, This ſickneſs is not unto death, [c] but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jeſus loved Martha, and her ſiſter, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was ſick, [d] he abode two days ſtill in the ſame place where he was.

7 Then after that ſaith he to *his* diſciples, Let us go into Judea again.

8 *His* diſciples ſay unto him, Maſter, [e] the Jews of late ſought to ſtone thee; and goeſt thou thither again?

9 Jeſus anſwered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? [f] If any man walk in the day, he ſtumbleth not, becauſe he ſeeth the light of this world.

10 But [g] if a man walk in the night, he ſtumbleth, becauſe there is no light in him.

11 Theſe things ſaid he: and after that he ſaith unto them, Our friend Lazarus [h] ſleepeth; but I go, that I may awake him out of ſleep.

12 Then ſaid his diſciples, Lord, if he ſleep, he ſhall do well.

13 Howbeit Jeſus ſpake of his death: but they thought that he had ſpoken of taking of reſt in ſleep.

14 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your ſakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheleſs let us go unto him.

16 Then ſaid Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow diſciples, Let us alſo go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jeſus came, he found that he had *lain* in the grave four days already.

18 Now Bethany was nigh unto Jeruſalem, ‖ about fifteen furlongs off:

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, as ſoon as ſhe heard that Jeſus was coming, went and met him: but Mary ſat *ſtill* in the houſe.

21 Then ſaid Martha unto Jeſus, Lord, if thou hadſt been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that even now, [i] whatſoever thou wilt aſk of God, God will give *it* thee.

23 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Thy brother ſhall riſe again.

24 Martha ſaith unto him, [k] I know that he ſhall riſe again in the reſurrection at the laſt day.

25 Jeſus ſaid unto her, I am [l] the reſurrection, and the [m] life: [n] he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet ſhall he live:

26 And whoſoever liveth and believeth in me ſhall never die. Believeſt thou this?

27 She ſaith unto him, Yea, Lord: [o] I believe that thou art the Chriſt, the Son of God, which ſhould come into the world.

28 And when ſhe had ſo ſaid, ſhe went her way, and called Mary her ſiſter ſecretly, ſaying, The Maſter is come, and calleth for thee.

‖ That is, *about two miles.*

Anno DOMINI 33.

29 As soon as she heard *that*, she arose quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

p ver. 19. 31 p The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at q ver. 21. his feet, saying unto him, q Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came † Gr. *he troubled himself.* with her, he groaned in the spirit, and † was troubled,

34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They said unto him, Lord, come and see.

r Luke 19. 41. 35 r Jesus wept.

36 Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him!

s ch. 9. 6. 37 And some of them said, Could not this man, s which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?

38 Jesus therefore again groaning in himself cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.

39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days.

40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest believe, thou t ver. 4, 23. shouldest t see the glory of God?

41 Then they took away the stone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up *his* eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me.

u ch. 12. 30. 42 And I knew that thou hearest me always: but u because of the people which stand by I said *it*, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.

43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.

x ch. 20. 7. 44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with graveclothes: and x his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews which came y ch. 2. 23. & 10. 42. & 12. 11, 18. to Mary, y and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him.

46 But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.

z Ps. 2. 2. Matth. 26. 3. Mark 14. 1. Luke 22. 2. a ch. 12. 19. Acts 4. 16. 47 ¶ z Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, a What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all *men* will believe on him: and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation.

b Luke 3. 2. ch. 18. 14. Acts 4. 6. 49 And one of them, *named* b Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

c ch. 18. 14. 50 c Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation;

d Isai. 49. 6. 1 John 2. 2. e ch. 10. 16. Ephes. 2. 14, 15, 16, 17. 52 And d not for that nation only, e but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth they took counsel together for to put him to death. Anno DOMINI 33.

54 Jesus f therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called g Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples. f ch. 4. 1, 3. & 7. 1. g See 2 Chron. 13. 19.

55 ¶ h And the Jews' passover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the passover, to purify themselves. h ch. 2. 13. & 5. 1. & 6. 4.

56 i Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast? i ch. 11. 7.

57 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that, if any man knew where he were, he should shew *it*, that they might take him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Mary anointeth the feet of Jesus: Judas murmureth at the cost.* 9 *The people flock to see Lazarus: the chief priests consult to kill him.* 12 *Jesus rideth into Jerusalem in triumph.* 20 *Certain Greeks desire to see him.* 23 *He sheweth the benefit of his death to believers; prayeth to his Father; is answered by a voice from heaven; signifieth the manner of his death; and exhorteth to make good use of the present light.* 37 *The generality of the Jews believe not:* 42 *yet many chief rulers believe, but dare not confess him:* 44 *he urgeth faith in his divine mission.*

THEN Jesus six days before the passover came to Bethany, a where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead. a ch. 11. 1, 43.

2 b There they made him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him. b Matth. 26. 6. Mark 14. 3.

3 Then took c Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment. c Luke 10. 38, 39. ch. 11. 2.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son*, which should betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and d had the bag, and bare what was put therein. d ch. 13. 29.

7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone: against the day of my burying hath she kept this.

8 For e the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always. e Matth. 26. 11. Mark 14. 7.

9 ¶ Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, f whom he had raised from the dead. f ch. 11. 43, 44.

10 g But the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death; g Luke 16. 31.

11 h Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus. h ch. 11. 45. ver. 18.

12 ¶ i On the next day much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem, i Matth. 21. 8. Mark 11. 8. Luke 19. 35, 36, &c.

13 Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, k Hosanna: Blessed *is* the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord. k Ps. 118. 25, 26.

14 l And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written, l Matth. 21. 7.

Anno DOMINI 33.

15 [m] Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.

16 These things [n] understood not his disciples at the first: [o] but when Jesus was glorified, [p] then remembered they that these things were written of him, and *that* they had done these things unto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

18 [q] For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, [r] Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there [s] were certain Greeks among them [t] that came up to worship at the feast:

21 The same came therefore to Philip, [u] which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip tell Jesus.

23 ¶ And Jesus answered them, saying, [x] The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [y] Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 [z] He that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal.

26 If any man serve me, let him follow me; and [a] where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will *my* Father honour.

27 [b] Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: [c] but for this cause came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorify thy name. [d] Then came there a voice from heaven, *saying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorify *it* again.

29 The people therefore, that stood by, and heard *it*, said that it thundered: others said, An angel spake to him.

30 Jesus answered and said, [e] This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.

31 Now is the judgment of this world: now shall [f] the prince of this world be cast out.

32 And I, [g] if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw [h] all *men* unto me.

33 [i] This he said, signifying what death he should die.

34 The people answered him, [k] We have heard out of the law that Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lifted up? who is this Son of man?

35 Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while [l] is the light with you. [m] Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for [n] he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be [o] the children of light. These things spake Jesus, and departed, and [p] did hide himself from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him:

38 That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, [q] Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias said again,

40 [r] He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with *their* eyes, nor understand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.

41 [s] These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheless among the chief rulers also many believed on him; but [t] because of the Pharisees they did not confess *him*, lest they should be put out of the synagogue:

43 [u] For they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.

44 ¶ Jesus cried and said, [x] He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me.

45 And [y] he that seeth me seeth him that sent me.

46 [z] I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness.

47 And if any man hear my words, and believe not, [a] I judge him not: for [b] I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.

48 [c] He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: [d] the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.

49 For [e] I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, [f] what I should say, and what I should speak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jesus washeth his disciples' feet, and exhorteth them to follow his example of humility and charity:* 18 *he foretelleth the treachery of Judas, and pointeth him out to John by a token:* 31 *he speaketh of his glorification as near at hand, and commandeth his disciples to love one another:* 36 *he forewarneth Peter that he shall thrice deny him.*

NOW [a] before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that [b] his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.

2 And supper being ended, [c] the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son*, to betray him;

3 Jesus knowing [d] that the Father had given all things into his hands, and [e] that he was come from God, and went to God;

4 [f] He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments; and took a towel, and girded himself.

5 After that he poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and † Peter said unto him, Lord, [g] dost thou wash my feet?

7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; [h] but thou shalt know hereafter.

8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, [i] if I

m Zech. 9. 9.
n Luke 18. 34.
o ch. 7. 39. p ch. 14. 26.
q ver. 11.
r ch. 11. 47, 48.
s Acts 17. 4. t 1 Kings 8. 41, 42. Acts 8. 27.
u ch. 1. 44.
x ch. 13. 32. & 17. 1.
y 1 Cor. 15. 36.
z Matth. 10. 39. & 16. 25. Mark 8. 35. Luke 9. 24. & 17. 33.
a ch. 14. 3. & 17. 24. 1 Thess. 4. 17.
b Matth. 26. 38, 39. Luke 12. 50. ch. 13. 21. c Luke 22. 53. ch. 18. 37.
d Matth. 3. 17. e ch. 11. 42. f Matth. 12. 29. Luke 10. 18. ch. 14. 30. & 16. 11. Acts 26. 18. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Ephes. 2. 2. & 6. 12. g ch. 3. 14. & 8. 28. h Rom. 5. 18. Hebr. 2. 9. i ch. 18. 32. k Ps. 89. 36, 37. & 110. 4. Isai. 9. 7. & 53. 8. Ezek. 37. 25. Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7. l ch. 1. 9. & 8. 12. & 9. 5. ver. 46. m Jer. 13. 16. Ephes. 5. 8. n ch. 11. 10. 1 John 2. 11. o Luke 16. 8. Ephes. 5. 8. 1 Thess. 5. 5. 1 John 2. 9, 10, 11. p ch. 8. 59. & 12. 36. q Isai. 53. 1. Rom. 10. 16.

Anno DOMINI 33.

r Isai. 6. 9, 10. Matth. 13. 14.
s Isai. 6. 1.
t ch. 7. 13. & 9. 22.
u ch. 5. 44.
x Mark 9. 37. 1 Pet. 1. 21.
y ch. 14. 9.
z ver. 35, 36. ch. 3. 19. & 8. 12. & 9. 5, 39.
a ch. 5. 45. & 8. 15, 26. b ch. 3. 17.
c Luke 10. 16.
d Deut. 18. 19. Mark 16. 16.
e ch. 8. 38. & 14. 10. f Deut. 18. 18.
a Matth. 26. 2. b ch. 12. 23. & 17. 1, 11.
c Luke 22. 3. ver. 27.
d Matth. 11. 27. & 28. 18. ch. 3. 35. & 17. 2. Acts 2. 36. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Hebr. 2. 8.
e ch. 8. 42. & 16. 28. f Luke 22. 27. Phil. 2. 7, 8.
† Gr. *he.*
g See Matth. 3. 14.
h ver. 12.
i ch. 3. 5. 1 Cor. 6. 11. Ephes. 5. 26. Tit. 3. 5. Hebr. 10. 22.

Anno DOMINI 33.

wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.

9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also *my* hands and *my* head.

10 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed needeth not save to wash *his* feet, but is clean every whit: and [k] ye are clean, but not all.

11 For [l] he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 [m] Ye call me Master and Lord: and ye say well; for *so* I am.

14 [n] If I then, *your* Lord and Master, have washed your feet; [o] ye also ought to wash one another's feet.

15 For [p] I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.

16 [q] Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him.

17 [r] If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

18 ¶ I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, [s] He that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel against me.

19 [t] ‖ Now I tell you before it come, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am *he*.

20 [u] Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

21 [x] When Jesus had thus said, [y] he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that [z] one of you shall betray me.

22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.

23 Now [a] there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.

25 He then lying on Jesus' breast saith unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jesus answered, He it is, to whom I shall give a ‖ sop, when I have dipped *it*. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave *it* to Judas Iscariot, *the son* of Simon.

27 [b] And after the sop Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

29 For some *of them* thought, because [c] Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy *those things* that we have need of against the feast; or, that he should give something to the poor.

30 He then having received the sop went immediately out: and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore, when he was gone out, Jesus said, [d] Now is the Son of man glorified, and [e] God is glorified in him.

32 [f] If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorify him in himself, and [g] shall straightway glorify him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: [h] and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say to you.

34 [i] A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

35 [k] By this shall all *men* know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but [l] thou shalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will [m] lay down my life for thy sake.

38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Christ comforteth his disciples with the promise of a heavenly mansion: 5 he professeth himself the way, the truth, and the life; 8 and that he is one with the Father: 12 he promiseth them power to do greater works than his own, and the grant of all that they should ask in his name: 15 he requireth their obedience as a proof of their love, and giveth them a promise of the Comforter, the Holy Ghost: 27 he leaveth his peace with them.*

LET [a] not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.

2 In my Father's house are many mansions: if *it were* not *so*, I would have told you. [b] I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, [c] I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that [d] where I am, *there* ye may be also.

4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 ¶ Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way?

6 Jesus saith unto him, I am [e] the way, and [f] the truth, and [g] the life: [h] no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.

7 [i] If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

8 ¶ Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? [k] he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou *then*, Shew us the Father?

10 Believest thou not that [l] I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you [m] I speak not of myself: but the Father, that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.

11 Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me: [n] or else believe me for the very works' sake.

12 ¶ [o] Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater *works* than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.

13 [p] And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do *it*.

15 ¶ [q] If ye love me, keep my commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and [r] he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;

17 *Even* [s] the Spirit of truth; [t] whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth

---

[k] ch. 15 3.
[l] ch. 6. 64.
[m] Matth. 23. 8, 10. Luke 6. 46. 1 Cor. 8. 6. & 12. 3. Phil. 2. 11.
[n] Luke 22. 27.
[o] Rom. 12. 10. Gal. 6. 1, 2. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[p] Matth. 11. 29. Phil. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 21.
[q] John 2. 6. [r] Matth. 10. 24. Luke 6. 40. ch. 15. 20.
[r] James 1. 25.
[s] Ps. 41. 9. Matth. 26. 23. ver. 21.
[t] ch. 14. 29. & 16. 4.
‖ Or, *From henceforth.*
[u] Matth. 10. 40. & 25. 40. Luke 10. 16.
[x] Matth. 26. 21. Mark 14. 18. Luke 22. 21.
[y] ch. 12. 27.
[z] Acts 1. 17.
[a] John 2. 13.
[b] ch. 19. 26. & 20. 2. & 21. 7, 20, 24.
‖ Or, *morsel.*
[b] Luke 22. 3. ch. 6. 70.
[c] ch. 12. 6.
[d] ch. 12. 23.
[e] ch. 14. 13. 1 Pet. 4. 11.
[f] ch. 17. 1, 4, 5, 6.
[g] ch. 12. 23.
[h] ch. 7. 34. & 8. 21.
[i] Lev. 19. 18. ch. 15. 12, 17. Ephes. 5. 2. 1 Thess. 4. 9. James 2. 8. 1 Pet. 1. 22. 1 John 2. 7, 8. & 3. 11, 23. & 4. 21.

[a] ver. 27. ch. 16. 3, 22.
[b] ch. 13. 33, 36.
[c] ver. 18, 28. Acts 1. 11.
[d] ch. 12. 26. & 17. 24. 1 Thess. 4. 17.
[e] Hebr. 9. 8.
[f] ch. 1. 17. & 8. 32.
[g] ch. 1. 4. & 11. 25.
[h] ch. 10. 9. ch. 8. 19.
[i] ch. 12. 45. Col. 1. 15. Hebr. 1. 3.
[j] ver. 20. ch. 10. 38. & 17. 21, 23.
[k] ch. 5. 19. & 7. 16. & 8. 28. & 12. 49.
[l] ch. 5. 36. & 10. 38.
[m] Matth. 21. 21. Mark 16. 17. Luke 10. 17.
[n] Matth. 7. 7. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 9. ch. 15. 7, 16. & 16. 23, 24. James 1. 5. 1 John 3. 22 & 5. 14.
[o] ver. 21, 23. ch. 15. 10, 14. 1 John 5. 3.
[p] ch. 15. 26. & 16. 7. Rom. 8. 15, 26.
[q] ch. 15. 26. & 16. 13. 1 John 4. 6. 1 Cor. 2. 14.

him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, [u] and shall be in you.

18 [x] I will not leave you ‖ comfortless: [y] I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but [z] ye see me: [a] because I live, ye shall live also.

20 At that day ye shall know that [b] I *am* in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you.

21 [c] He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

22 [d] Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jesus answered and said unto him, [e] If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, [f] and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and [g] the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, being *yet* present with you.

26 But [h] the Comforter, *which is* the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, [i] he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

27 ¶ [k] Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. [l] Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how [m] I said unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, [n] I go unto the Father: for [o] my Father is greater than I.

29 And [p] now I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye might believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: [q] for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and [r] as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Under the parable of a vine Christ setteth forth God's government of his church, and exhorteth his disciples to abide in his faith and doctrine:* 12 *he commandeth them to love one another, according to the great love he had shewed for them:* 18 *forewarneth them of the hatred and persecution of the world:* 26 *and telleth them of the testimony which the Holy Ghost, and they also, should bear to him.*

I AM the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

2 [a] Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 [b] Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

4 [c] Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much [d] fruit: for ‖ without me ye can do nothing.

6 If a man abide not in me, [e] he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, [f] ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

8 [g] Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; [h] so shall ye be my disciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 [i] If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.

11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and [k] *that* your joy might be full.

12 ¶ This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

13 [m] Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

14 [n] Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; [o] for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you.

16 [p] Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and [q] ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit should remain: that [r] whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

17 [s] These things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 ¶ [t] If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before *it hated* you.

19 [u] If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but [x] because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I said unto you, [y] The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; [z] if they have kept my saying, they will keep your's also.

21 But [a] all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 [b] If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: [c] but now they have no ‖ cloke for their sin.

23 [d] He that hateth me hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among them [e] the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, [f] They hated me without a cause.

26 ¶ [g] But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, [h] he shall testify of me:

27 And [i] ye also shall bear witness, because [k] ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Christ warneth his disciples of their sufferings for his sake:* 5 *he comforteth them by a pro-*

mise of the Holy Ghost: 16 he intimateth his death, resurrection, and ascension, telling them that their sorrow should soon be succeeded by joy, and that their prayers in his name would be accepted of the Father: 29 his disciples confess their faith in him; he foretelleth their desertion of him, and promiseth them peace in him amidst their tribulation in the world.

THESE things have I spoken unto you, that ye [a] should not be offended.

2 [b] They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, [c] that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service.

3 And [d] these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.

4 But [e] these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And [f] these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 ¶ But now [g] I go my way to him that sent me; and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I have said these things unto you, [h] sorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, [i] the Comforter will not come unto you; but [k] if I depart, I will send him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will ‖ reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

9 [l] Of sin, because they believe not on me;

10 [m] Of righteousness, [n] because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;

11 [o] Of judgment, because [p] the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to say unto you, [q] but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit when he, [r] the Spirit of truth is come, [s] he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, *that* shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew *it* unto you.

15 [t] All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shew *it* unto you.

16 ¶ [u] A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again a little while, and ye shall see me, [x] because I go to the Father.

17 Then said *some* of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again a little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again a little while, and ye shall see me?

20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21 [y] A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 [z] And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and [a] your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. [b] Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give *it* you.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, [c] that your joy may be full.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in ‖ proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in ‖ proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

26 [d] At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

27 [e] For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and [f] have believed that I came out from God.

28 [g] I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 ¶ His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no ‖ proverb.

30 Now are we sure that [h] thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this [i] we believe that thou camest forth from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

32 [k] Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, [l] every man to ‖ his own, and shall leave me alone: and [m] yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that [n] in me ye might have peace. [o] In the world ye shall have tribulation: [p] but be of good cheer; [q] I have overcome the world.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Christ prayeth to his Father to glorify him; 6 and to preserve his apostles in unity of faith, 15 and from all evil; 17 and to sanctify them with the word of truth: 20 and for the perfect union of all believers, and their admission to a share of his glory in heaven.*

THESE words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, [a] the hour is come; glorify thy Son; that thy Son also may glorify thee:

2 [b] As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many [c] as thou hast given him.

3 And [d] this is life eternal, that they might know thee [e] the only true God, and Jesus Christ, [f] whom thou hast sent.

4 [g] I have glorified thee on the earth: [h] I have finished the work [i] which thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory [k] which I had with thee before the world was.

6 ¶ [l] I have manifested thy name unto the men [m] which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words

---

a Matth. 11. 6. & 24. 10. & 26. 31.
b ch. 9. 22. 34. & 12. 42.
c Acts 8. 1. & 9. 1. & 26. 9, 10, 11.
d ch. 15. 21. Rom. 10. 2. 2 Cor. 4. 3. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
e ch. 13. 19. & 14. 29.
f See Matth. 9. 15.
g ver. 10, 16. ch. 7. 33. & 13. 3. & 14. 28.
h ver. 22. ch. 14. 1.
i ch. 7. 39. & 14. 16, 26. & 15. 26.
k Acts 2. 33. Eph. 4. 8. Or, *convince.*
l Acts 2. 22, 37.
m Acts 2. 32.
n ch. 3. 14. & 5. 32.
o Acts 26. 18.
p Luke 10. 18. ch. 12. 31. Eph. 2. 2. Col. 2. 15. Heb. 2. 14.
q Mark 4. 33. 1 Cor. 3. 2. Heb. 5. 12.
r ch. 15. 26. & 16. 13.
s ch. 14. 26. 1 John 2. 20, 27.
t Matth. 11. 27. ch. 3. 35. & 13. 3. & 17. 10.
u ver. 10. ch. 7. 33. & 13. 33. & 14. 19.
x ver. 28. ch. 13. 3.
y Isai. 26. 17.
z ver. 6.
a Luke 24. 41, 52. ch. 14. 1, 27. & 20. 20. Acts 2. 46. & 13. 52. 1 Pet. 1. 8.
b Matth. 7. 7. ch. 14. 13. & 15. 16.
c ch. 15. 11.
‖ Or, *parables.*
‖ Or, *parables.*
d ver. 23.
e ch. 14. 21, 23.
f ver. 30. ch. 3. 13. & 17. 8.
g ch. 13. 3.
‖ Or, *parable.*
h ch. 21. 17.
i ver. 27. ch. 17. 8.
k Matth. 26. 31. Mark 14. 27.
l ch. 20. 19.
‖ Or, *his own home.*
m ch. 8. 29. & 14. 10, 11.
n Isai. 9. 6. ch. 14. 27. Rom. 5. 1. Eph. 2. 14. Col. 1. 20.
o ch. 15. 19, 20, 21. 2 Tim. 3. 12.
p ch. 14. 2.
q Rom. 8. 37. 1 John 4. 4. & 5. 4.
a ch. 12. 23. & 13. 32.
b Dan 7. 14. Matth. 11. 27. & 28. 18. ch. 3. 35. & 5. 27. 1 Cor. 15. 25, 27. Phil. 2. 10. Heb. 2. 8.
c ver. 6, 9, 24. ch. 6. 37.
d Isai. 53. 11. Jer. 9. 24.
e 1 Cor. 8. 4. 1 Thess. 1. 9.
f ch. 3. 34. & 5. 36, 37. & 6. 29, 57. & 7. 29. & 10. 36. & 11. 42.
g ch. 13. 31. & 14. 13.
h ch. 4. 34. & 5. 36. & 9. 3. & 19. 30.
i ch. 14. 31. & 15. 10.
k ch. 1. 1, 2. & 10. 30. & 14. 9. Phil. 2. 6. Col. 1. 15, 17. Heb. 1. 3, 10.
l ver. 26. Ps. 22. 22. 11. ch. 6. 37, 39. & 10. 29. & 15. 19.
m ver. 2, 9.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[a] which thou gavest me; and they have received *them*, [o] and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.

9 I pray for them: [p] I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and [q] thine are mine; and I am glorified in them.

11 [r] And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, [s] keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, [t] that they may be one, [u] as we *are*.

12 While I was with them in the world, [x] I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and [y] none of them is lost, [z] but the son of perdition; [a] that the scripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 [b] I have given them thy word; [c] and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, [d] even as I am not of the world.

15 ¶ I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but [e] that thou shouldest keep them from the evil.

16 [f] They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 ¶ [g] Sanctify them through thy truth: [h] thy word is truth.

18 [i] As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And [k] for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be ‖ sanctified through the truth.

20 ¶ Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word;

21 [l] That they all may be one; as [m] thou, Father, *art* in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; [n] that they may be one, even as we are one:

23 I in them, and thou in me, [o] that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

24 [p] Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: [q] for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, [r] the world hath not known thee: but [s] I have known thee, and [t] these have known that thou hast sent me.

26 [u] And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare *it*; that the love [x] wherewith thou hast loved me may be in them, and I in them.

CHAP. XVIII.

Judas betrayeth Jesus: the officers and soldiers at Christ's word fall to the ground: 10 Peter cutteth off Malchus' ear: 12 Jesus is led bound to Annas and Caiaphas: 15 Peter denieth him: 19 Jesus is examined by the high priest, and struck by one of the officers: 25 Peter denieth him the second and third time: 28 Jesus brought before Pilate, and examined, confesseth his kingdom not to be of this world: Pilate testifying his innocence, and offering to release him, the Jews prefer Barabbas.

Anno DOMINI 33.

WHEN Jesus had spoken these words, [a] he went forth with his disciples over [b] the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his disciples.

2 And Judas also, which betrayed him, knew the place: [c] for Jesus ofttimes resorted thither with his disciples.

3 [d] Judas then, having received a band *of men* and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am *he*. And Judas also, which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 As soon then as he had said unto them, I am *he*, they went backward, and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth.

8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am *he*: if therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:

9 That the saying might be fulfilled, which he spake, [e] Of them which thou gavest me have I lost none.

10 ¶ [f] Then Simon Peter having a sword drew it, and smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus.

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: [g] the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 ¶ Then the band and the captain and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him,

13 And [h] led him away to [i] Annas first; for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year. ‖

14 [k] Now Caiaphas was he, which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 ¶ [l] And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple: that disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.

16 [m] But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple, which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also *one* of this man's disciples? He saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals; for it was cold: and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 ¶ The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jesus answered him, [n] I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one

---

[a] which thou gavest me; and they have received *them*, [o] and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.

9 I pray for them: [p] I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and [q] thine are mine; and I am glorified in them.

11 [r] And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, [s] keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, [t] that they may be one, [u] as we *are*.

12 While I was with them in the world, [x] I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and [y] none of them is lost, [z] but the son of perdition; [a] that the scripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 [b] I have given them thy word; [c] and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, [d] even as I am not of the world.

15 ¶ I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but [e] that thou shouldest keep them from the evil.

16 [f] They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 ¶ [g] Sanctify them through thy truth: [h] thy word is truth.

18 [i] As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And [k] for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be ‖ sanctified through the truth.

20 ¶ Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word;

21 [l] That they all may be one; as [m] thou, Father, *art* in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; [n] that they may be one, even as we are one:

23 I in them, and thou in me, [o] that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

24 [p] Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: [q] for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, [r] the world hath not known thee: but [s] I have known thee, and [t] these have known that thou hast sent me.

26 [u] And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare *it*; that the love [x] wherewith thou hast loved me may be in them, and I in them.

CHAP. XVIII.

Judas betrayeth Jesus: the officers and soldiers at Christ's word fall to the ground: 10 Peter cutteth off Malchus' ear: 12 Jesus is led bound to Annas and Caiaphas: 15 Peter denieth him: 19 Jesus is examined by the high priest, and struck by one of the officers: 25 Peter denieth him the second and third time: 28 Jesus brought before Pilate, and examined, confesseth his kingdom not to be of this world: Pilate testifying his innocence, and offering to release him, the Jews prefer Barabbas.

Anno DOMINI 33.

WHEN Jesus had spoken these words, [a] he went forth with his disciples over [b] the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his disciples.

2 And Judas also, which betrayed him, knew the place: [c] for Jesus ofttimes resorted thither with his disciples.

3 [d] Judas then, having received a band *of men* and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am *he*. And Judas also, which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 As soon then as he had said unto them, I am *he*, they went backward, and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth.

8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am *he*: if therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:

9 That the saying might be fulfilled, which he spake, [e] Of them which thou gavest me have I lost none.

10 ¶ [f] Then Simon Peter having a sword drew it, and smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus.

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: [g] the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 ¶ Then the band and the captain and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him,

13 And [h] led him away to [i] Annas first; for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year. ‖

14 [k] Now Caiaphas was he, which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 ¶ [l] And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple: that disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.

16 [m] But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple, which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also *one* of this man's disciples? He saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals; for it was cold: and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 ¶ The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jesus answered him, [n] I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one

of the officers which stood by ᵃ struck Jesus ‖ with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

24 ᵖ Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.

25 ¶ And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself. ᵠ They said therefore unto him, Art not thou also *one* of his disciples? He denied *it*, and said, I am not.

26 One of the servants of the high priest, being *his* kinsman whose ear Peter cut off, saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again: and ʳ immediately the cock crew.

28 ¶ ˢ Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto ‖ the hall of judgment: and it was early; ᵗ and they themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the passover.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring ye against this man?

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

32 ᵘ That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die.

33 ˣ Then Pilate entered into the judgment hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the King of the Jews?

34 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done?

36 ʸ Jesus answered, ᶻ My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that ᵃ is of the truth heareth my voice.

38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, ᵇ I find in him no fault *at all*.

39 ᶜ But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

40 ᵈ Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. ᵉ Now Barabbas was a robber.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jesus is scourged, crowned with thorns, mocked, and buffeted by the soldiers.* 4 *Pilate declareth his innocence: the Jews charge him with assuming the title of the Son of God.* 8 *Pilate upon farther examination is more desirous to release him, but overcome with the clamours of the Jews delivereth him to be crucified.* 17 *He is led to Golgotha, and crucified between two malefactors.* 19 *Pilate's inscription on his cross.* 23 *The soldiers part his garments.* 25 *He commendeth his mother to John;* 28 *receiveth vinegar to drink, and dieth.* 31 *The legs of the others are broken, and the side of Jesus pierced.* 38 *Joseph of Arimathea beggeth his body, and assisted by Nicodemus burieth it.*

THEN ᵃ Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged *him*.

2 And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put *it* on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail, King of the Jews! and they smote him with their hands.

4 ¶ Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, ᵇ that ye may know that I find no fault in him.

5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And *Pilate* saith unto them, Behold the man!

6 ᶜ When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify *him*, crucify *him*. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify *him*: for I find no fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, ᵈ We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because ᵉ he made himself the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the judgment hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? ᶠ But Jesus gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee?

11 Jesus answered, ᵍ Thou couldest have no power *at all* against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, ʰ If thou let this man go, thou art not Cesar's friend: ⁱ whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Cesar.

13 When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And ᵏ it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King!

15 But they cried out, Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, ˡ We have no king but Cesar.

16 ᵐ Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus, and led *him* away.

17 ¶ ⁿ And he bearing his cross ᵒ went forth into a place called *the place* of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha:

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

19 ¶ ᵖ And Pilate wrote a title, and put *it* on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latin.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews

Anno DOMINI 33.
ᵃ Jer. 20. 2. Acts 23. 2. ‖ Or, *with a rod.*
ᵖ Matth. 26. 57.
ᵠ Matth. 26. 69, 71. Mark 14. 69. Luke 22. 58.
ʳ Matth. 26. 74. Mark 14. 72. Luke 22. 60. ch. 13. 38.
ˢ Matth. 27. 2. Mar. 15. 1. Luke 23. 1. Acts 3. 13. ‖ Or, *Pilate's house*, Matth. 27. 27.
ᵗ Acts 10. 28. & 11. 3.
ᵘ Matth. 20. 19. ch. 12. 32, 33.
ˣ Matth. 27. 11.
ʸ 1 Tim. 6. 13.
ᶻ Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14. Luke 12. 14. ch. 6. 15. & 8. 15.
ᵃ ch. 8. 47. 1 John 3. 19. & 4. 6.
ᵇ Matth. 27. 24. Luke 23. 4. ch. 19. 4, 6.
ᶜ Matth. 27. 15. Mar. 15. 6. Luke 23. 17.
ᵈ Acts 3. 14.
ᵉ Luke 23. 19.

Anno DOMINI 33.
ᵃ Matth. 20. 19. & 27. 26. Mark 15. 15. Luke 18. 33.
ᵇ ch. 18. 38. ver. 6.
ᶜ Acts 3. 13.
ᵈ Lev. 24. 16.
ᵉ Matth. 26. 65. ch. 5. 18. & 10. 33.
ᶠ Isai. 53. 7. Matth. 27. 12, 14.
ᵍ Luke 22. 53. ch. 7. 30.
ʰ Luke 23. 2. Acts 17. 7.
ⁱ Gen. 49. 10.
ᵏ Matth. 27. 62.
ˡ Matth. 27. 21, 22. Mark 15. 11, 12. Luke 23. 18, 21.
ᵐ Matth. 27. 26, 31. Mark 15. 15. Luke 23. 24.
ⁿ Matth. 27. 31, 33. Mark 15. 21, 22. Luke 23. 26, 33.
ᵒ Numb. 15. 36. Hebr. 13. 12.
ᵖ Matth. 27. 37. Mark 15. 26. Luke 23. 38.

Anno DOMINI 33.

to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written I have written.

q Matth. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 34. ‖ Or, *wrought.*

23 ¶ [q] Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also *his* coat: now the coat was without seam, ‖ woven from the top throughout.

24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, [r] They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did.

r Ps. 22. 18.

s Matth. 27. 55. Mark 15. 40. Luke 23. 49. ‖ Or, *Cleopas.* t Luke 24. 18 u ch. 11. 23. & 20. 2. & 21. 7. 20. 24. x ch. 2. 4. y ch. 1. 11. & 16. 32. z Ps. 69. 21.

25 ¶ [s] Now there stood by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the *wife* of ‖ [t] Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and [u] the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, [x] Woman, behold thy son!

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple took her [y] unto his own *home*.

28 ¶ After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, [z] that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

a Matth. 27. 48.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and [a] they filled a spunge with vinegar, and put *it* upon hyssop, and put *it* to his mouth.

b ch. 27. 4.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, [b] It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

c ver. 42. Mark 15. 42. d Deut. 21. 23.

31 ¶ The Jews therefore, [c] because it was the preparation, [d] that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day, (for that sabbath day was an high day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away.

32 Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs:

e 1 John 5. 6, 8.

34 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith [e] came thereout blood and water.

35 And he that saw *it* bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

f Exod. 12. 46. Numb. 9. 12. Ps. 34. 20.

36 For these things were done, [f] that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken.

g Ps. 22. 16, 17. Zech. 12. 10. Rev. 1. 7.

37 And again another scripture saith, [g] They shall look on him whom they pierced.

h Matth. 27. 57. Mark 15. 42. Luke 23. 50. i ch. 9. 22. & 12. 42. k ch. 3. 1, 2. & 7. 50.

38 ¶ [h] And after this Joseph of Arimathea, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly [i] for fear of the Jews, besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave *him* leave. He came therefore, and took the body of Jesus.

39 And there came also [k] Nicodemus, which at the first came to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound *weight*.

l Acts 5. 6.

40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and [l] wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 [m] There laid they Jesus therefore [n] because of the Jews' preparation *day*; for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

Anno DOMINI 33.

m Isai. 53. 9. n ver. 31.

CHAP. XX.

1 Mary Magdalene, seeing the stone taken away from the sepulchre, runneth to tell Peter and John, who go thither, and find not the body. 11 Mary seeth two angels sitting in the sepulchre; Jesus himself appeareth to her. 19 He appeareth to his disciples: 24 The incredulity of Thomas. 26 Jesus appeareth again to the disciples, and satisfieth the doubts of Thomas; who confesseth him. 30 The sufficiency of what is written for a ground of faith unto salvation.

THE [a] first *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

a Matth. 28. 1. Mar. 16. 1. Luke 24. 1.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the [b] other disciple, whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

b ch. 13. 23. & 19. 26. & 21. 7, 20, 24.

3 [c] Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

c Luke 24. 12.

4 So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.

5 And he stooping down, *and looking in,* saw [d] the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

d ch. 19. 40.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie,

7 And [e] the napkin, that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself.

e ch. 11. 44.

8 Then went in also that other disciple, which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not the [f] scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.

f Ps. 16. 10. Acts 2. 25, ---31. & 13. 34, 35.

10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

11 ¶ [g] But Mary stood without at the sepulchre weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, *and looked* into the sepulchre,

g Mark 16. 5.

12 And seeth two angels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain.

13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 [h] And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw Jesus standing, and [i] knew not that it was Jesus.

h Matth. 28. 9. Mar. 16. 9. i Luke 24. 16, 31. ch. 21. 4.

15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rabboni; which is to say, Master.

17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my father: but go to [k] my brethren, and say unto them, [l] I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and *to* [m] my God, and your God.

k Ps. 22. 22. Matth. 28. 10. Rom. 8. 29. Heb. 2. 11. l ch. 16. 28. m Ephes. 1. 17.

18 [n] Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and *that* he had spoken these things unto her.

n Matth. 28. 10. Luke 24. 10.

19 ¶ [o] Then the same day at evening, being the first *day* of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus

o Mark 16. 14. Luke 24. 36. 1 Cor. 15. 5.

and ſtood in the midſt, and ſaith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

20 And when he had ſo ſaid, he ſhewed unto them *his* hands and his ſide. [p] Then were the diſciples glad, when they ſaw the Lord.

21 Then ſaid Jeſus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: [q] as *my* Father hath ſent me, even ſo ſend I you.

22 And when he had ſaid this, he breathed on *them*, and ſaith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghoſt:

23 [r] Whoſe ſoever ſins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; *and* whoſe ſoever *ſins* ye retain, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, [s] called Didymus, was not with them when Jeſus came.

25 The other diſciples therefore ſaid unto him, We have ſeen the Lord. But he ſaid unto them, Except I ſhall ſee in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thruſt my hand into his ſide, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days again his diſciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jeſus, the doors being ſhut, and ſtood in the midſt, and ſaid, Peace *be* unto you.

27 Then ſaith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and [t] reach hither thy hand, and thruſt *it* into my ſide: and be not faithleſs, but believing.

28 And Thomas anſwered and ſaid unto him, My Lord and my God.

29 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Thomas, becauſe thou haſt ſeen me, thou haſt believed: [u] bleſſed *are* they that have not ſeen, and *yet* have believed.

30 ¶ [x] And many other ſigns truly did Jeſus in the preſence of his diſciples, which are not written in this book:

31 [y] But theſe are written, that ye might believe that Jeſus is the Chriſt, the Son of God; [z] and that believing ye might have life through his name.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Chriſt appeareth to his diſciples at the ſea of Tiberias, and maketh himſelf known by a great draught of fiſhes: 12 he eateth before them: 15 he thrice repeateth his charge to Peter to feed his flock; foretelleth the manner of his death; and rebuketh his curioſity concerning John. 24 John aſſerteth the truth of his teſtimony, and that Jeſus did many acts beſides, too numerous to be recorded.

AFTER theſe things Jeſus ſhewed himſelf again to the diſciples at the ſea of Tiberias; and on this wiſe ſhewed he *himſelf*.

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and [a] Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and [b] the *ſon* of Zebedee, and two other of his diſciples.

3 Simon Peter ſaith unto them, I go a fiſhing. They ſay unto him, We alſo go with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ſhip immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jeſus ſtood on the ſhore: but the diſciples [c] knew not that it was Jeſus.

5 Then [d] Jeſus ſaith unto them, ‖ Children, have ye any meat? They anſwered him, No.

6 And he ſaid unto them, [e] Caſt the net on the right ſide of the ſhip, and ye ſhall find. They caſt therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fiſhes.

7 Therefore [f] that diſciple whom Jeſus loved ſaith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* fiſher's coat *unto him*, (for he was naked,) and did caſt himſelf into the ſea.

8 And the other diſciples came in a little ſhip; (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits,) dragging the net with fiſhes.

9 As ſoon then as they were come to land, they ſaw a fire of coals there, and fiſh laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Bring of the fiſh which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fiſhes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were ſo many, yet was not the net broken.

12 ¶ Jeſus ſaith unto them, [g] Come *and* dine. And none of the diſciples durſt ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jeſus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fiſh likewiſe.

14 This is now [h] the third time that Jeſus ſhewed himſelf to his diſciples, after that he was riſen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jeſus ſaith to Simon Peter, Simon, *ſon* of Jonas, loveſt thou me more than theſe? He ſaith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knoweſt that I love thee. He ſaith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He ſaith to him again the ſecond time, Simon, *ſon* of Jonas, loveſt thou me? He ſaith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knoweſt that I love thee. [i] He ſaith unto him, Feed my ſheep.

17 He ſaith unto him the third time, Simon, *ſon* of Jonas, loveſt thou me? Peter was grieved becauſe he ſaid unto him the third time, Loveſt thou me? And he ſaid unto him, Lord, [k] thou knoweſt all things; thou knoweſt that I love thee. Jeſus ſaith unto him, Feed my ſheep.

18 [l] Verily, verily, I ſay unto thee, When thou waſt young, thou girdedſt thyſelf, and walkedſt whither thou wouldeſt: but when thou ſhalt be old, thou ſhalt ſtretch forth thy hands, and another ſhall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldeſt not.

19 This ſpake he, ſignifying [m] by what death he ſhould glorify God. And when he had ſpoken this, he ſaith unto him, Follow me.

20 Then Peter, turning about, ſeeth the diſciple [n] whom Jeſus loved following; which alſo leaned on his breaſt at ſupper, and ſaid, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?

21 Peter ſeeing him ſaith to Jeſus, Lord, and what *ſhall* this man *do*?

22 Jeſus ſaith unto him, If I will that he tarry [o] till I come, what *is that* to thee? follow thou me.

23 Then went this ſaying abroad among the brethren, that that diſciple ſhould not die: yet Jeſus ſaid not unto him, He ſhall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

24 ¶ This is the diſciple which teſtifieth of theſe things, and wrote theſe things: and [p] we know that his teſtimony is true.

25 [q] And there are alſo many other things which Jeſus did, the which, if they ſhould be written every one, [r] I ſuppoſe that even the world itſelf could not contain the books that ſhould be written. Amen.

Anno DOMINI 33.
[p] ch. 16. 22.
[q] Matth. 28. 18. ch. 17. 18, 19. Hebr. 3. 1. 2 Tim. 2. 2.
[r] Matth. 16. 19. & 18. 18.
[s] ch. 11. 16.
[t] 1 John 1. 1.
[u] 2 Cor. 5. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 8.
[x] ch. 21. 25.
[y] Luke 1. 4.
[z] ch. 3. 15, 16. & 5. 24. 1 Pet. 1. 9.
[a] ch. 1. 45.
[b] Matth. 4. 21.
[c] ch. 20. 14.
[d] Luke 24. 41. ‖ Or, *Sirs.*
[e] Luke 5. 4, 6, 7.
Anno DOMINI 33.
[f] ch. 13. 23. & 20. 2.
[g] Acts 10. 41.
[h] See ch. 20. 19, 26.
[i] Acts 20. 28. Hebr. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 2, 4.
[k] ch. 2. 24, 25. & 16. 30.
[l] ch. 13. 36. Acts 12. 3, 4.
[m] 2 Pet. 1. 14.
[n] ch. 13. 23, 25. & 20. 2.
[o] Matth. 16. 27, 28. & 25. 31. 1 Cor. 4. 5. & 11. 26. Rev. 2. 25. & 3. 11. & 22. 7, 20.
[p] ch. 19. 35. 3 John 12. [q] ch. 20. 30.
[r] Amos 7. 10.

CHAP. I.

1 Christ after his resurrection, having given instructions to his apostles, and commanded them to wait in Jerusalem the coming of the Holy Ghost, ascendeth into heaven in their sight. 10 Two angels warn them to depart, and to look for his second coming: 12 they return, and give themselves unto prayer. 15 Peter exhorting to fill up the place of the traitor Judas, Matthias is chosen by lot to be an apostle.

THE former treatise have I made, O [a] Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

2 [b] Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost [c] had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen:

3 [d] To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

4 [e] And, ‖ being assembled together with *them*, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, [f] which, *saith he*, ye have heard of me.

5 [g] For John truly baptized with water; [h] but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, [i] Lord, wilt thou at this time [k] restore again the kingdom to Israel?

7 And he said unto them, [l] It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

8 [m] But ye shall receive ‖ power, [n] after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and [o] ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

9 [p] And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, [q] he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.

10 ¶ And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them [r] in white apparel;

11 Which also said, [s] Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, [t] shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 ¶ [u] Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath day's journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up [x] into an upper room, where abode both [y] Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son* of Alpheus, and [z] Simon Zelotes, and [a] Judas *the brother* of James.

14 [b] These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with [c] the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with [d] his brethren.

15 ¶ And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number [e] of the names together were about an hundred and twenty,)

16 Men *and* brethren, this scripture must needs have been fulfilled, [f] which the Holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, [g] which was guide to them that took Jesus.

17 For [h] he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of [i] this ministry.

18 [k] Now this man purchased a field with [l] the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood.

20 For it is written in the book of Psalms, [m] Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and [n] his ‖ bishoprick let another take.

21 Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,

22 [o] Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that [p] he was taken up from us, must one be ordained [q] to be a witness with us of his resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called [r] Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, [s] which knowest the hearts of all *men*, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,

25 [t] That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

CHAP. II.

1 The descent of the Holy Ghost upon the apostles on the day of Pentecost: they speak divers languages to the general amazement, but some deride them. 14 Peter sheweth that the inspiration spoken of by Joel was now fulfilled; that Jesus, whom they had crucified, was now risen from the dead, and ascended into heaven, according to David's predictions, and had shed forth the promise of the holy Spirit in full proof of his being the Messias. 37 A great number are converted by Peter's preaching; 41 who, being baptized, converse devoutly and charitably together, the apostles working many miracles, and God daily increasing the church.

AND when [a] the day of Pentecost was fully come, [b] they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and [c] it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.

4 And [d] they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began [e] to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

6 Now † when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were ‖ confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

7 And they were all amazed and marvel-

Anno DOMINI 33.
[a] Luke 1. 3.
[b] Mark 16. 19. Luke 9. 51. & 24. 51. ver. 9.
[c] 1 Tim. 3. 16. Matth. 28. 19. Mark 16. 15. Joh. 20. 21. ch. 10. 41, 42.
[d] Mark 16. 14. Lu. 24. 36. John 20. 19, 26. & 21. 1, 14. 1 Cor. 15. 5.
[e] Luke 24. 43, 49.
‖ Or, *eating together with them.*
[f] Lu. 24. 49. John 14. 26, 26, 27. & 15. 26. & 16. 7. ch. 2. 33.
[g] Matth. 3. 11. ch. 11. 16. & 19. 4.
[h] Joel 3. 18. ch. 2. 4. & 11. 15.
[i] Matth. 24. 3.
[k] Isai. 1. 26. Dan. 7. 27. Amos 9. 11.
[l] Matth. 24. 36. Mark 13. 32. 1 Thess. 5. 1.
[m] ch. 2. 1, 4.
‖ Or, *the power of the Holy Ghost coming upon you.*
[n] Luke 24. 49.
[o] Luke 24. 48. Joh. 15. 27. ver. 22. ch. 2. 32.
[p] Luke 24. 51. John 6. 62.
[q] ver. 2.
[r] Matth. 28. 3. Mar. 16. 5. Luke 24. 4. John 20. 12. ch. 10. 3, 30.
[s] ch. 2. 7. & 13. 31.
[t] Dan. 7. 13. Matth. 24. 30. Mark 13. 26. Luke 21. 27. John 14. 3. 1 Thess. 1. 10. & 4. 16. 2 Thess. 1. 10. Rev. 1. 7.
[u] Luke 24. 52.
[x] ch. 9. 37, 39. & 20. 8.
[y] Matth. 10. 2, 3, 4.
[z] Luke 6. 15.
[a] Jude 1.
[b] ch. 2. 1, 46.
[c] Luke 23. 49, 55. & 24. 10.
[d] Matth. 13. 55.
[e] Rev. 3. 4.

Anno DOMINI 33.
[f] Ps. 41. 9. Joh. 13. 18.
[g] Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3.
[h] Matth. 10. 4. Luke 6. 16.
[i] ver. 25. ch. 12. 25. & 20. 24. & 21. 19.
[k] Matth. 27. 5, 7, 8.
[l] Matth. 26. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 15.
[m] Ps. 69. 25.
[n] Ps. 109. 8.
‖ Or, *office*, or, *charge.*
[o] Mark 1. 1.
[p] ver. 9.
[q] John 15. 27. ver. 8. ch. 4. 33.
[r] ch. 15. 22.
[s] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. & 29. 17. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. ch. 15. 8. Rev. 2. 23.
[t] ver. 17.

[a] Lev. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 9. ch. 20. 16.
[b] ch. 1. 14.
[c] ch. 4. 31.
[d] ch. 1. 5.
[e] Mark 16. 17. ch. 10. 46. & 19. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28, 30. & 13. 1. & 14. 2, &c.
† Gr. *when this voice was made.*
‖ Or, *troubled in mind.*

Anno DOMINI 33.

led, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak [f] Galileans?

f ch. 1. 11.

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes,

11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all *ye* that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, [g] seeing it is *but* the third hour of the day.

g 1 Thess. 5. 7.

16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel;

h Isai. 44. 3. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 27.

17 [h] And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, [i] I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and [k] your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

Joel 2. 28, 29. Zech. 12. 10. John 7. 38. 1 Th. 10. 45.

18 And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; [l] and they shall prophesy:

k ch. 21. 9.

19 [m] And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:

l ch. 21. 4, 9, 10. 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28. & 14. 1, &c.

20 [n] The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come:

m Joel 2. 30, 31. n Matth. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25.

21 And it shall come to pass, *that* [o] whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.

o Rom. 10. 13.

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you [p] by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know:

p John 3. 2. & 14. 10, 11. ch. 10. 38. Hebr. 2. 4.

23 Him, [q] being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, [r] ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:

q Matth. 26. 24 Luke 22. 22. & 24. 44. ch. 3. 18. & 4. 28. r ch. 5. 30.

24 [s] Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

s ver. 32. ch. 3. 15. & 4. 10. & 10. 40. & 13. 30, 34 & 17. 31 Rom. 4. 24 & 8. 11. 1 Cor. 6. 14. & 15. 15. 2 Cor. 4. 14. Gal. 1. 1. Ephes. 1. 20. Colos. 2. 12. 1 Thess. 1. 10. Hebr. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 21.

25 For David speaketh concerning him, [t] I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved:

t Psal. 16. 8. ‖ Or, *I was.*

26 Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope:

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men *and* brethren, ‖ let me freely speak unto you [u] of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day.

u 1 Kings 2. 10. ch. 13. 36.

30 Therefore being a prophet, [x] and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne;

Anno DOMINI 33.

x 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. Psal. 132. 11. Luke 1. 32, 69. Rom. 1. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 8.

31 He seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, [y] that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

y Psal. 16. 10. ch. 13. 35.

32 [z] This Jesus hath God raised up, [a] whereof we all are witnesses.

z ver. 24. a ch. 1. 8.

33 Therefore [b] being by the right hand of God exalted, and [c] having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he [d] hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

b ch. 5. 31. Phil. 2. 9. Heb. 10. 12. c John 14. 26. & 15. 26. & 16. 7, 13. ch. 1. 4. d ch. 10. 45. Ephes. 4. 8.

34 For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, [e] The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

e Psal. 110. 1. Matth. 22. 44. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Ephes. 1. 20. Hebr. 1. 13.

35 Until I make thy foes thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God [f] hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

f ch. 5. 31.

37 ¶ Now when they heard *this*, [g] they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren, what shall we do?

g Zech. 12. 10. Luke 3. 10. ch. 9. 6. & 16. 30.

38 Then Peter said unto them, [h] Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

h Luke 24. 47. ch. 3. 19.

39 For the promise is unto you, and [i] to your children, and [k] to all that are afar off, *even* as many as the Lord our God shall call.

i Joel 2. 28. ch. 3. 25. k ch. 10. 45. & 11. 15, 18. & 14. 27. & 15. 3, 8, 14. Ephes. 2. 13, 17.

40 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.

l ver. 46. ch. 1. 14. Rom. 12. 12. Ephes. 6. 18. Col. 4. 2. Heb. 10. 25.

42 [l] And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and [m] many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.

m Mark 16. 17. ch. 4. 33. & 5. 12.

44 And all that believed were together, and [n] had all things common;

n ch. 4. 32, 34.

45 And sold their possessions and goods, and [o] parted them to all *men*, as every man had need.

o Isai. 58. 7.

46 [p] And they, continuing daily with one accord [q] in the temple, and [r] breaking bread ‖ from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,

p ch. 1. 14. q Luke 24. 53. ch. 5. 42. r ch. 20. 7. ‖ Or, *at home.*

47 Praising God, and [s] having favour with all the people. And [t] the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

s Luke 2. 52. ch. 4. 33. Rom. 14. 18. t ch. 5. 14. & 11. 24.

CHAP. III.

1 *The lame man healed by Peter and John:* 12 *Peter declareth to the people that this cure was not wrought by any power or holiness in himself or John, but by the power of God through faith in the name of Jesus, whom they had ignorantly crucified, but whom God had raised from the dead according to the scriptures; and exhorteth them by faith to seek remission of sins and salvation in Jesus, whose coming had been spoken of by Moses and all the prophets.*

NOW Peter and John went up together [a] into the temple at the hour of prayer, [b] *being* the ninth *hour*.

a ch. 2. 46. b Psal. 55. 17.

Anno DOMINI 33.

2 And [c] a certain man lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, [d] to ask alms of them that entered into the temple;

3 Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple asked an alms.

4 And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: [e] In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lifted *him* up: and immediately his feet and ancle bones received strength.

8 And he [f] leaping up stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 [g] And all the people saw him walking and praising God:

10 And they knew that it was he which [h] sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch [i] that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering.

12 ¶ And when Peter saw *it*, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

13 [k] The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, [l] hath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye [m] delivered up, and [n] denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *him* go.

14 But ye denied [o] the Holy One [p] and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you;

15 And killed the ‖ Prince of life, [q] whom God hath raised from the dead; [r] whereof we are witnesses.

16 [s] And his name through faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

17 And now, brethren, I wot that [t] through ignorance ye did *it*, as *did* also your rulers.

18 But [u] those things, which God before had shewed [x] by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 [y] Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord;

20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

21 [z] Whom the heaven must receive until the times of [a] restitution of all things, [b] which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, [c] A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* every soul, which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.

25 [d] Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, [e] And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

26 [f] Unto you first God, having raised up his Son Jesus, [g] sent him to bless you, [h] in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The rulers of the Jews, offended with the teaching of Peter and John, imprison them.* 5 *Being brought before the council, Peter boldly avoucheth the late cure to have been wrought in the name of Jesus, and that men can be saved by no other name.* 13 *The council, struck with the boldness of the two apostles, after conferring together dismiss them with a threatening charge to speak no more in the name of Jesus.* 23 *The church betaketh itself to prayer.* 31 *The presence of the Holy Ghost is signified by the house shaking, and the Apostles thereby emboldened to speak the word;* 32 *The unity and charity of the church, who have their possessions in common.*

AND as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the ‖ captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them,

2 [a] Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put *them* in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide.

4 Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes,

6 And [b] Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, [c] By what power, or by what name, have ye done this?

8 [d] Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, [e] that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, [f] whom God raised from the dead, *even* by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

11 [g] This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

12 [h] Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

13 ¶ Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, [i] and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed [k] standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

[c] Acts 3. 2.
[d] Luke 18. 35.
[e] John 9. 8.
[e] ch. 4. 10.
[f] Isai. 35. 6.
[g] ch. 4. 16, 21.
[h] Luke John 9. 8.
[i] John 10. 23. Ch. 5. 12.
[k] ch. 5. 30. 1 John 2. 39. & 3. 22. 26. & 17. 1.
[l] Matth. 27. 2.
[m] Matth. 27. 20. Mark 15. 11. Luke 23. 18. 20, 21. John 18. 40. & 19. 15.
[n] Ch. 13. 28.
[o] Ps. 16. 10. Mark 1. 24. Luke 1. 35. Ch. 2. 27. & 4. 27.
[p] ch. 7. 52. & 22. 14.
‖ Or, *author*, Hebr. 2. 10. & 5. 9.
[q] John 5. 21.
[r] ch. 2. 24.
[s] Matth. 9. 22. Ch. 4. 10. & 14. 9.
[t] Luke 23. 34. John 16. 3. Ch. 13. 27. 1 Cor. 2. 8. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[u] Luke 24. 44. Ch. 26. 22.
[x] Ps. 22. Isai. 50. 6. & 53. 5, &c. Dan. 9. 26. 1 Pet. 1. 10, 11.
[y] ch. 2. 38.
[z] ch. 1. 11.
[a] Matth. 17. 11.
[b] Luke 1. 70.
[c] Deut. 18. 15, 18, 19. Ch. 7. 37.

Anno DOMINI 33.

[d] Gal. 3. 26.
[e] Gen. 12. 3 & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. & 28. 14. Gal. 3. 8.
[f] Matth. 10. 5. & 15. 24. Luke 24. 47. ch. 13. 32, 33, 46.
[g] ver. 22.
[h] Matth. 1. 21.

[b] Luke 3. 2. John 11. 49. & 18. 13.
[c] Exod. 2. 14. Matth. 21. 23. ch. 7. 27.
[d] Luke 12. 11, 12.
[e] ch. 3. 6, 16.
[f] ch. 2. 24.
[g] Ps. 118. 22. Isai. 28. 16. Matth. 21. 42.
[h] Matth. 1. 21. ch. 10. 43. 1 Tim. 2. 5, 6.
[i] Matth. 11. 25. 1 Cor. 1. 27.
[k] ch. 3. 11.

Anno DOMINI 33.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves,

16 Saying, [l] What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them *is* [m] manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny *it*.

17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.

18 [n] And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus.

19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, [o] Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

20 [p] For we cannot but speak the things which [q] we have seen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, [r] because of the people: for all *men* glorified God for [s] that which was done.

22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

23 ¶ And being let go, [t] they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, [u] thou *art* God, which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is:

25 Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, [x] Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ.

27 For [y] of a truth against [z] thy holy child Jesus, [a] whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together,

28 [b] For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.

29 And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, [c] that with all boldness they may speak thy word,

30 By stretching forth thine hand to heal; [d] and that signs and wonders may be done [e] by the name of [f] thy holy child Jesus.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, [g] the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, [h] and they spake the word of God with boldness.

32 And the multitude of them that believed [i] were of one heart and of one soul: [k] neither said any *of them* that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common.

33 And with [l] great power gave the apostles [m] witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and [n] great grace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: [o] for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,

35 [p] And laid *them* down at the apostles' feet: [q] and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Levite, *and* of the country of Cyprus,

37 [r] Having land, sold *it*, and brought the money, and laid *it* at the apostles' feet.

CHAP. V.

1 *Ananias and Sapphira, profanely tempting the Holy Ghost with a lie, at Peter's rebuke fall down dead.* 12 *The apostles work many miracles to the great increase of the faith.* 17 *They are all imprisoned, but released by an angel, and sent to preach openly in the temple: being brought before the council,* 29 *they support their witness with great freedom.* 33 *The council are restrained from killing them by the advice of Gamaliel, but beat and dismiss them with a charge not to speak in the name of Jesus.* 41 *They rejoice in their sufferings, and cease not to preach Christ both in publick and private.*

BUT a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,

2 And kept back *part* of the price, his wife also being privy *to it*, [a] and brought a certain part, and laid *it* at the apostles' feet.

3 [b] But Peter said, Ananias, why hath [c] Satan filled thine heart ‖ to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land?

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And Ananias hearing these words [d] fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, [e] wound him up, and carried *him* out, and buried *him*.

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together [f] to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband *are* at the door, and shall carry thee out.

10 [g] Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her husband.

11 [h] And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 ¶ And [i] by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; ([k] and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch.

13 And [l] of the rest durst no man join himself to them: [m] but the people magnified them.

14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.)

15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick ‖ into the streets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, [n] that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them.

16 There came also a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing [o] sick folks, and them which were

Anno DOMINI 33.

[r] ver. 34, 35. ch. 5. 1, 2.

[a] ch. 4. 37.

[b] Numb. 30. 2. Deut. 23. 21. Eccles. 5. 4.

[c] Luke 22. 3.

‖ Or, *to deceive.* ver. 9.

[d] ver. 10, 11.

[e] John 19. 40.

[f] ver. 3. Matth. 4. 7.

[g] ver. 5.

[h] ver. 5. ch. 2. 43. & 19. 17.

[i] ch. 2. 43. & 14. 3. & 19. 11. Rom. 15. 19. 2 Cor. 12. 12. Heb. 2. 4.

[k] ch. 3. 11. & 4. 32.

[l] John 9. 22. & 12. 42. & 19. 38.

[m] ch. 2. 47. & 4. 21.

‖ Or, *in every street.*

[n] Matth. 9. 21. & 14. 36. ch. 19. 12.

[o] Mark 16. 17, 18. John 14. 12.

[l] John 11. 47.

[m] ch. 3. 9, 10.

[n] Again, ch. 5. 40.

[o] ch. 5. 29.

[p] ch. 1. 8. & 2. 32. ch. 22. 15. 1 John 1. 1, 3.

[q] Matth. 21. 26. Luke 20. 6, 19. & 22. 2. ch. 5. 26.

[r] ch. 3. 7, 8.

[s] ch. 12. 12.

[t] 2 Kings 19. 15.

[u] Ps. 2. 1.

[x] Matth. 26. 3. Luke 22. & 23. 1, 8.

[y] Luke 1. 35.

[z] Luke 4. 18. John 10. 36.

[a] ch. 2. 23. & 3. 18. & 13. 27, 37. ch. 9. 27. & 13. 46. & 14. 3. & 19. 8. & 26. 26. & 28. 31. Ephes. 6. 19.

[b] ch. 2. 43. & 5. 12.

[c] ch. 3. 6, 16.

[d] ver. 27.

[e] ch. 2. 2, 4. & 16. 26.

[f] ver. 29.

[g] ch. 5. 12. Rom. 15. 5, 6. 2 Cor. 13. 11. Phil. 1. 27. & 2. 2. 1 Peter 3. 8.

[h] ch. 2. 44.

[i] ch. 1. 8.

[k] ch. 1. 22.

[l] ch. 2. 47.

[m] ch. 2. 45.

[n] ver. 17. ch. 5. 2.

[o] ch. 2. 45. & 6. 1.

vexed with unclean ſpirits: and they were healed every one.

17 ¶ [p] Then the high prieſt roſe up, and all they that were with him, (which is the ſect of the Sadducees,) and were filled with ‖ indignation,

18 [q] And laid their hands on the apoſtles, and put them in the common priſon.

19 But [r] the angel of the Lord by night opened the priſon doors, and brought them forth, and ſaid,

20 Go, ſtand and ſpeak in the temple to the people [s] all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard *that*, they entered into the temple early in the morning, and taught. [t] But the high prieſt came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the ſenate of the children of Iſrael, and ſent to the priſon to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the priſon, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The priſon truly found we ſhut with all ſafety, and the keepers ſtanding without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high prieſt and [u] the captain of the temple and the chief prieſts heard theſe things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, ſaying, Behold, the men whom ye put in priſon are ſtanding in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: [x] for they feared the people, leſt they ſhould have been ſtoned.

27 And when they had brought them, they ſet *them* before the council: and the high prieſt aſked them,

28 Saying, [y] Did not we ſtraitly command you that ye ſhould not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jeruſalem with your doctrine, [z] and intend to bring this man's [a] blood upon us.

29 ¶ Then Peter and the *other* apoſtles anſwered and ſaid, [b] We ought to obey God rather than men.

30 [c] The God of our fathers raiſed up Jeſus, whom ye ſlew and [d] hanged on a tree.

31 [e] Him hath God exalted with his right hand *to be* [f] a Prince and [g] a Saviour, [h] for to give repentance to Iſrael, and forgiveneſs of ſins.

32 And [i] we are his witneſſes of theſe things; and *ſo is* alſo the Holy Ghoſt, [k] whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 ¶ [l] When they heard *that*, they were cut *to the heart*, and took counſel to ſlay them.

34 Then ſtood there up one in the council, a Phariſee, named [m] Gamaliel, a doctor of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apoſtles forth a little ſpace;

35 And ſaid unto them, Ye men of Iſrael, take heed to yourſelves what ye intend to do as touching theſe men.

36 For before theſe days roſe up Theudas, boaſting himſelf to be ſomebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themſelves: who was ſlain; and all, as many as ‖ obeyed him, were ſcattered, and brought to nought.

37 After this man roſe up Judas of Galilee in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he alſo periſhed; and all, *even* as many as obeyed him, were diſperſed.

38 And now I ſay unto you, Refrain from theſe men, and let them alone: [n] for if this counſel or this work be of men, it will come to nought:

39 [o] But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; leſt haply ye be found even [p] to fight againſt God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had [q] called the apoſtles, [r] and beaten *them*, they commanded that they ſhould not ſpeak in the name of Jeſus, and let them go.

41 ¶ And they departed from the preſence of the council, [s] rejoicing that they were counted worthy to ſuffer ſhame for his name.

42 And daily [t] in the temple, and in every houſe, [u] they ceaſed not to teach and preach Jeſus Chriſt.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The apoſtles, that the poor might not be neglected, recommend, 5 and with the church's conſent ordain ſeven choſen men deacons. 7 The word of God prevaileth. 8 Stephen, full of faith and the Holy Ghoſt, confuting thoſe with whom he diſputed, is brought before the council, and by ſuborned evidence falſely accuſed of blaſphemy againſt the law and the temple.*

AND in thoſe days, [a] when the number of the diſciples was multiplied, there aroſe a murmuring of the [b] Grecians againſt the Hebrews, becauſe their widows were neglected [c] in the daily miniſtration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the diſciples *unto them*, and ſaid, [d] It is not reaſon that we ſhould leave the word of God, and ſerve tables.

3 Wherefore, brethren, [e] look ye out among you ſeven men of honeſt report, full of the Holy Ghoſt and wiſdom, whom we may appoint over this buſineſs.

4 But we [f] will give ourſelves continually to prayer, and to the miniſtry of the word.

5 ¶ And the ſaying pleaſed the whole multitude: and they choſe Stephen, [g] a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghoſt, and [h] Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and [i] Nicolas a proſelyte of Antioch:

6 Whom they ſet before the apoſtles: and [k] when they had prayed, [l] they laid *their* hands on them.

7 ¶ And [m] the word of God increaſed; and the number of the diſciples multiplied in Jeruſalem greatly; and a great company [n] of the prieſts were obedient to the faith.

8 ¶ And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 Then there aroſe certain of the ſynagogue, which is called *the ſynagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Aſia, diſputing with Stephen.

10 And [o] they were not able to reſiſt the wiſdom and the ſpirit by which he ſpake.

11 [p] Then they ſuborned men, which ſaid, We have heard him ſpeak blaſphemous words againſt Moſes, and *againſt* God.

12 And they ſtirred up the people, and the elders, and the ſcribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the council,

Anno DOMINI 33.

[p] ch. 4. 1, 2, 6.

‖ Or, *envy.*

[q] Luke 21. 12.

[r] ch. 12. 7. & 16. 26.

[s] John 6. 68. & 17. 3. 1 John 5. 11.

[t] ch. 4. 5, 6.

[u] Luke 22. 4. ch. 4. 1.

[x] Matth. 21. 26.

[y] ch. 4. 18.

[z] ch. 2. 23, 36. & 3. 15. & 7. 52.

[a] Matth. 23. 35 & 27. 25.

[b] ch. 4. 19.

[c] ch. 3. 13, 15. & 22. 14.

[d] ch. 10. 39. & 13. 29. Gal. 3. 13. 1 Peter 2. 24.

[e] ch. 2. 33, 36. Phil. 2. 9. Hebr. 2. 10. & 12. 2.

[f] ch. 3. 15.

[g] Matth. 1. 21.

[h] Luke 24. 47. ch. 3. 26. & 13. 38. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14.

[i] John 15. 26, 27.

[k] ch. 2. 4. & 10. 44.

[l] ch. 2. 37. & 7. 54.

[m] ch. 22. 3.

The Third Year before the Account called Anno Domini.

‖ Or, *believed.*

[n] Prov. 21. 30. Iſai. 8. 10. Matth. 15. 13.

[o] Luke 21. 15. 1 Cor. 1. 25.

[p] ch. 7. 51. & 9. 5. & 23. 9.

[q] ch. 4. 18.

[r] Matth. 10. 17. & 23. 34. Mark 13. 9.

[s] Matth. 5. 12. Rom. 5. 3. 2 Cor. 12. 10. Phil. 1. 29. Hebr. 10. 34. James 1. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 13, 16.

[t] ch. 2. 46.

[u] ch. 4. 20, 29.

[a] ch. 2. 41. & 4. 4. & 5. 14. & ver. 7.

[b] ch. 9. 29. & 11. 20.

[c] ch. 4. 35.

[d] Exod. 18. 17.

[e] Deut. 1. 13. ch. 1. 21. & 16. 2. 1 Tim. 3. 7.

[f] ch. 2. 42.

[g] ch. 11. 24.

[h] ch. 8. 5, 26. & 21. 8.

[i] Rev. 2. 6, 15.

[k] ch. 1. 24. ch. 8. 17. & 9. 17. & 13. 3. 1 Tim. 4. 14. & 5. 22. 2 Tim. 1. 6.

[l] ch. 12. 24. & 19. 20. Col. 1. 6.

[m] John 12. 42.

[n] Luke 21. 15. ch. 5. 39. See Exod. 4. 12. Iſai. 54. 17.

[p] 1 Kings 21. 10, 13. Matth. 26. 59, 60.

Anno DOMINI 33.

13 And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law:

14 [q] For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall [r] destroy this place, and shall change the ‖ customs which Moses delivered us.

15 And all that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Stephen, called upon to answer the charge against him, relateth how God called Abraham, and gave him and his seed the land of Canaan by promise; 9 how Joseph was sold by his brethren, and Jacob with his family went down into Egypt; 17 how, when they were oppressed by the Egyptians, Moses was born, and sent to deliver Israel out of Egypt; 37 that this same Moses witnessed of Christ, received the law, and experienced the disobedience and idolatry of their forefathers; 44 who had the tabernacle of witness, till Solomon built the temple; 51 he reproacheth his hearers with imitating their father's rebellion against God, and persecution of his prophets, by having themselves murdered Christ, and transgressed the law they had received. 54 Stung with the reproach, they stone him, looking up with faith unto God, and calling upon Jesus to receive his soul, and forgive his persecutors.*

THEN said the high priest, Are these things so?

2 And he said, [s] Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

3 And said unto him, [b] Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.

4 Then [c] came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land, wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not *so much as* to set his foot on: [d] yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when *as yet* he had no child.

6 And God spake on this wise, [e] That his seed should sojourn in a strange land; and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat *them* evil [f] four hundred years.

7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and [g] serve me in this place.

8 [h] And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: [i] and so *Abraham* begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; [k] and Isaac *begat* Jacob; and [l] Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs.

9 ¶ [m] And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: [n] but God was with him,

10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, [o] and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt and all his house.

11 [p] Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance.

12 [q] But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

13 [r] And at the second *time* Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Joseph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

14 [s] Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to *him*, and [t] all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.

15 [u] So Jacob went down into Egypt, [w] and died, he, and our fathers,

16 And [x] were carried over into Sychem, and laid in [y] the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor *the father* of Sychem.

17 ¶ But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, [z] the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.

19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, [a] so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

20 [b] In which time Moses was born, and [c] was ‖ exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three months:

21 And [d] when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was [e] mighty in words and in deeds.

23 [f] And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

24 And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

25 ‖ For he supposed his brethren would have understood how that God by his hand would deliver them: but they understood not.

26 [g] And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong thrust him away, saying, [h] Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou diddest the Egyptian yesterday?

29 [i] Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.

30 [k] And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw *it*, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him,

32 *Saying*, [l] I *am* the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

33 [m] Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 [n] I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send *to be* a ruler and a deliverer [o] by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.

36 [p] He brought them out, after that he had [q] shewed wonders and signs in the land

Anno DOMINI 33.

q ch. 25. 8.
r Dan. 9. 26.
‖ Or, *rites.*
s ch. 22. 1.
b Gen. 12. 1.
c Gen. 11. 31. & 12. 4, 5.
d Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 3, 18. & 17. 8. & 26. 3.
e Gen. 15. 13, 16.
f Exod. 12. 40. Gal. 3. 17.
g Exod. 3. 12.
h Gen. 17. 9, 10, 11.
i Gen. 21. 2, 3, 4.
k Gen. 25. 26.
l Gen. 29. 31, &c. & 30. 5, &c. & 35. 18, 23.
m Gen. 37. 4, 11, 28. Ps. 105. 17.
n Gen. 39. 2, 21, 23.
o Gen. 41. 37. & 42. 6.
p Gen. 41. 54.
q Gen. 42. 1.
r Gen. 45. 4, 16.

Anno DOMINI 33.

s Gen. 45. 9, 27.
t Gen. 46. 27. Deut. 10. 22.
u Gen. 46. 5.
w Gen. 49. 33. Exod. 1. 6.
x Exod. 13. 19. Josh. 24. 32.
y Gen. 23. 16. & 35. 19.
z Gen. 15. 13. ver. 6.
a Exod. 1. 7, 8, 9. Ps. 105. 24, 25.
b Exod. 1. 22.
c Exod. 2. 2.
d Hebr. 11. 23.
‖ Or, *fair to God.*
e Exod. 2. 3, ---10.
f Luke 24. 19.
g Exod. 2. 11, 12.
‖ Or, *Knew.*
h Exod. 2. 13.
i See Luke 12. 14. ch. 4. 7.
k Exod. 2. 15, 22. & 4. 20. & 18. 3, 4.
l Exod. 3. 2.
m Matth. 22. 32. Hebr. 11. 16.
n Exod. 3. 5. Josh. 5. 15.
o Exod. 3. 7.
p Exod. 14. 19. Numb. 20. 16.
q Exod. 12. 41. & 33. 1.
r Exod. 7. & 8, & 9, & 10, & 11, & 14. Ps. 105. 27.

of Egypt, [a] and in the Red sea, [b] and in the wilderness forty years.

37 ¶ This is that Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, [c] A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, ‖ like unto me; [d] him shall ye hear.

38 [e] This is he, that was in the church in the wilderness with [f] the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers: [g] who received the lively [h] oracles to give unto us:

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

40 [i] Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 [k] And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then [l] God turned, and gave them up to worship [m] the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, [n] O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices *by the space of* forty years in the wilderness?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 ¶ Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, ‖ speaking unto Moses, [o] that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.

45 [p] Which also our fathers ‖ that came after brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, [q] whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David;

46 [r] Who found favour before God, and [s] desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

47 [t] But Solomon built him an house.

48 Howbeit [u] the most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,

49 [x] Heaven *is* my throne, and earth *is* my footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what *is* the place of my rest?

50 Hath not my hand made all these things?

51 Ye [y] stiffnecked and [z] uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers *did*, so *do* ye.

52 [a] Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of [b] the Just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

53 [c] Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept *it*.

54 ¶ [d] When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with *their* teeth.

55 But he, [e] being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God,

56 And said, Behold, [f] I see the heavens opened, and the [g] Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And [h] cast *him* out of the city, [i] and stoned *him*: and [k] the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul.

59 And they stoned Stephen, [l] calling upon *God*, and saying, Lord Jesus, [m] receive my spirit.

60 And he [n] kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, [o] Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The disciples being dispersed by reason of a great persecution at Jerusalem, a church is planted by Philip in Samaria; 9 Simon the sorcerer is baptized with many others.* 14 *Peter and John are sent thither, who by prayer and imposition of hands give the Holy Ghost.* 18 *Simon offereth money for the like power, is sharply reproved by Peter for his wickedness and hypocrisy, and admonished to repent: the apostles return to Jerusalem, having preached the word.* 26 *Philip is sent by an angel to convert and baptize an Ethiopian eunuch.*

AND [a] Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and [b] they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial*, and [c] made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, [d] he made havock of the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed *them* to prison.

4 Therefore [e] they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word.

5 Then [f] Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.

7 For [g] unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed *with them*: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 ¶ But there was a certain man, called Simon, which beforetime in the same city [h] used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, [i] giving out that himself was some great one:

10 To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip preaching the things [k] concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women.

13 Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the † miracles and signs which were done.

14 ¶ Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John:

15 Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, [l] that they might receive the Holy Ghost:

16 For [m] as yet he was fallen upon none

Anno DOMINI 33.
a Exod. 14. 21, 27, 28, 29.
b Exod. 16. 1, 35.
c Deut. 18. 15, 18. ch. 3. 22.
‖ Or, *as myself.*
d Matth. 17. 5
e Exod. 19. 3, 17.
f Isai. 63. 9. Gal. 3. 19. Heb. 2. 2.
g Exod. 21. 1.
Deut. 5. 27, 31. & 33. 4. Joh. 1. 17.
h Rom. 3. 2.
i Exod. 32. 1.
k Deut. 9. 16. Ps. 106. 19.
l Ps. 81. 12. Ezek. 20. 25, 39. Rom. 1. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 11.
m Deut. 4. 19. & 17. 3. 2 Kings 17. 16. & 21. 3. Jer. 19. 13.
n Amos 5. 25, 26.
‖ Or, *who spake.*
o Exod. 25. 40. & 26. 30. Heb. 8. 5. Isai. 3. 14.
‖ Or, *having received*
p Neh. 9. 24. Ps. 44. 2. & 78. 55. ch. 13. 19.
q 1 Sam. 16. 1. 2 Sam. 7. 1. Ps. 89. 19. ch. 13. 22.
r 1 Kings 8. 17. 1 Chron. 22. 7. Ps. 132. 4, 5.
s 1 Kings 6. 1. & 8. 20. 1 Chron. 17. 12. 2 Chron. 3. 1.
t 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Chro. 2. 6. & 6. 18. ch. 17. 24.
u Isai. 66. 1, 2. Matth. 5. 34, 35. & 23. 22.
x Exod. 32. 9. & 33. 3. Isai. 48. 4.
y Lev. 26. 41 Deut. 10. 16. Jer. 4. 4. & 6. 10. & 9. 26. Ezek. 44. 9.
z 2 Chron. 36. 16. Matth. 21. 35. & 23. 34, 37. 1 Thess. 2. 15.
a ch. 3. 14.
b Exod. 20. 1. Gal. 3. 19. Heb. 2. 2.
c ch. 5. 33.
d ch. 6. 5
e Ezek. 1. 1. Matt. 3. 16. ch. 10. 11.
f Dan. 7. 13.

Anno DOMINI 33.
b 1 Kings 21. 13. Lu. 4. 29. Heb. 13. 12.
c Lev. 24. 16.
d Deut. 13. 9, 10. & 17. 7. ch. 8. 1. & 22. 20.
e ch. 9. 14.
f Ps. 31. 5. Lu. 23. 46.
g ch. 9. 20. & 20. 6. & 21. 5.
h Matth. 5. 44. Luke 6. 28. & 23. 34.

A. D. 34.
a ch. 7. 58. & 22. 20.
b ch. 11. 19.
c Gen. 23. 2 & 50. 10. 2 Sam. 3. 31.
d ch. 7. 58. & 9. 1, 13. 21. & 22. 4. & 26. 10, 11.
1 Cor. 15. 9. Gal. 1. 13. Phil. 3. 6. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
e Matth. 10. 23. ch. 11. 19.
f ch. 6. 5.
g Mark 16. 17.
h ch. 13. 6.
i ch. 5. 36.
k ch. 1. 3.
l ch. 2. 38.
m ch. 19. 2.

† Gr. *signs and great miracles.*

of them: only [n] they were baptized in [o] the name of the Lord Jesus.

17 Then [p] laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost.

18 ¶ And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost.

20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because [q] thou hast thought that [r] the gift of God may be purchased with money.

21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, [s] if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceive that thou art in [t] the gall of bitterness, and *in* the bond of iniquity.

24 Then answered Simon, and said, [u] Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.

25 And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.

26 ¶ And the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert.

27 And he arose and went: and, behold, [x] a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and [y] had come to Jerusalem for to worship,

28 Was returning, and sitting in his chariot read Esaias the prophet.

29 Then the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and join thyself to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to *him*, and heard him read the prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?

31 And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? And he desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him.

32 The place of the scripture which he read was this, [z] He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth:

33 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, [a] and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus.

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, *here is* water; [b] what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Philip said, [c] If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, [d] I believe that Jesus Christ is the son of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, [e] the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cesarea.

CHAP. IX.

1 Saul going toward Damascus is encompassed with a light from heaven, falleth to the earth, is called by Christ, and led blind to Damascus. 10 Ananias is sent to him, by whom he is restored to sight, and baptized: he straightway preacheth Christ boldly. 23 The Jews of Damascus seek to kill him; 26 he goeth to Jerusalem, and is brought to the apostles by Barnabas; preaching boldly against the Grecians, he is again in danger of his life, and is sent to Tarsus. 31 The church hath rest, and is multiplied. 32 Peter cureth Eneas of the palsy at Lydda; 36 and raiseth Tabitha to life at Joppa.

AND [f] Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,

2 And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any † of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

3 And [h] as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven:

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, [i] why persecutest thou me?

5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: [k] *it is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

6 And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, [l] what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 And [m] the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damascus.

9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, [n] named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.

11 And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas for *one* called Saul [o] of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, [p] how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all [q] that call on thy name.

15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for [r] he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before [s] the Gentiles, and [t] kings, and the children of Israel:

16 For [u] I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake.

---

[n] Matth. 28. 19. ch. 2. 38. [o] ch 10 48. & 19. 5. [p] ch. 6 6. & 19. 6. Heb. 6. 2.

[q] Matth. 10. 8. See [r] 2 Kings 5. 16.

[s] ch. 2. 38. & 10. 45. & 11. 17.

[t] Dan. 4. 27. 2 Tim. 2. 25. [u] Hebr. 12. 15.

[u] Gen. 20. 7, 17. Exod 8 8. Num. 21. 7. 1 Kings 13. 6. Job 42. 8. Jam. 5. 16.

[x] Zeph. 3. 20.

[y] John 12. 20.

[z] Isai. 53. 7, 8.

[a] Luke 24. 27. ch. 18. 28.

[b] ch. 10 47.

[c] Matth. 28. 19. Mark 16. 16.

[d] Matth. 16 16. John 6 69. & 9. 35, 38. & 11. 27. ch. 9. 20. 1 John 4. 15. & 5. 5, 13.

[e] 1 Kings 18. 12. 2 Kings 2. 16 Ezek. 3. 12, 14.

A. D 35. [f] ch 8. 3. Gal 1. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 13.

† Gr. *of the way*: So ch. 19. 9. 23.

[h] ch. 22. 6. & 26. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 8.

[i] Matth. 25. 40, &c.

[k] ch. 5. 39.

[l] Luke 3. 10. ch. 2. 37. & 16. 30.

[m] Dan. 10. 7. See ch. 22. 9. & 26. 13.

[n] ch. 22. 12.

[o] ch. 21. 39. & 22. 3. [p] ver. 1. [q] ver. 21. ch. 7. 59. & 22. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 22. [r] ch. 13. 2. & 22. 21. & 26. 17. Rom. 1. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 10. Gal. 1. 15. Ephes. 3. 7, 8. 2 Tim. 1. 7. [s] 2 Tim. 1. 11. [t] Rom. 1. 5. & 11. 13. Gal. 2. 7, 8. [u] ch 25. 22, 23. & 26. 1, &c. & ch. 20 23. & 21. 11. 2 Cor. 11. 23.

Anno DOMINI 35.

17 [p] And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and [q] putting his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, *even* Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and [r] be filled with the Holy Ghost.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. [s] Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.

20 And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, [t] that he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard *him* were amazed, and said; [u] Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, [x] and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.

A. D. 37.

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, [y] the Jews took counsel to kill him:

24 [z] But their laying await was known of Saul. And they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the disciples took him by night, and [a] let *him* down by the wall in a basket.

26 ¶ And [b] when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

27 [c] But Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, [d] and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.

28 And [e] he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem.

29 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the [f] Grecians: [g] but they went about to slay him.

30 *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 [h] Then had the churches rest throughout all Judea and Galilee and Samaria, and were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.

A. D. 38.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, as Peter passed [i] throughout all *quarters*, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Eneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsy.

34 And Peter said unto him, Eneas, [k] Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

35 And all that dwelt in Lydda and [l] Saron saw him, and [m] turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called ‖ Dorcas: this woman was full [n] of good works and almsdeeds which she did.

37 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid *her* in [o] an upper chamber.

38 And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring *him* that he would not ‖ delay to come to them.

‖ Or, *be grieved.*

39 Then Peter arose and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them.

40 But Peter [p] put them all forth, and [q] kneeled down, and prayed; and turning *him* to the body [r] said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up.

41 And he gave her *his* hand, and lifted her up, and when he had called the saints and widows, he presented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; [s] and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one [t] Simon a tanner.

CHAP. X.

1 *Cornelius, a devout centurion, being commanded by an angel, sendeth for Peter;* 9 *who in the mean time is prepared by an heavenly vision:* 17 *and, receiving a command from the Spirit, goeth with the messengers to Cesarea.* 25 *Cornelius receiveth him with great respect, and sheweth the occasion of his sending for him.* 34 *Peter preacheth Christ to him and his company:* 44 *the Holy Ghost falleth on them, whereupon they are baptized.*

A. D. 41.

THERE was a certain man in Cesarea called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian *band*,

2 [a] *A* devout *man*, and one that [b] feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 [c] He saw in a vision evidently about the ninth hour of the day an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, whose surname is Peter:

6 He lodgeth with one [d] Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea side: [e] he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

7 And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually;

8 And when he had declared all *these* things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 ¶ On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, [f] Peter went up upon the housetop to pray about the sixth hour:

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

11 And [g] saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

12 Wherein were all manner of four-footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat.

Anno DOMINI 38.

[p] Matth. 9. 25.
[q] ch. 7. 60.
[r] Mark 5. 41, 42. John 11. 43.
[s] John 11. 45. & 12. 11.
[t] ch. 10. 6.

[a] ver. 22. ch. 8. 2. & 22. 12.
[b] ver. 35.
[c] ver. 30. ch. 11. 13.
[d] ch. 9. 43.
[e] ch. 11. 14.
[f] ch. 11. 5, &c.
[g] ch. 7. 56. Rev. 19. 11.

[p] ch. 22. 12, 13.
[q] ch. 8. 17.
[r] ch. 2. 4. & 4. 31. & 8. 17. & 13. 52.
[s] ch. 26. 20.
[t] ch. 8. 37.
[u] ch. 8. 3. ver. 1. Gal. 1. 13, 23.
[x] ch. 18. 28.
[y] ch. 23. 12. & 25. 3. 2 Cor. 11. 26.
[z] 2 Cor. 11. 32.
[a] So Josh. 2. 15. 1 Sam. 19. 12.
[b] ch. 22. 17. Gal. 1. 17, 18.
[c] ch. 4. 36. & 13. 2.
[d] ver. 20, 22.
[e] Gal. 1. 18.
[f] ch. 6. 1. & 11. 20.
[g] ver. 23. 2 Cor. 11. 26.
[h] See ch. 8. 2.
[i] ch. 8. 14.
[k] ch. 3. 6. 16. & 4. 10.
[l] 1 Chron. 5. 16.
[m] ch. 11. 21.
[n] 1 Tim. 2. 10. Titus 3. 8.
[o] ch. 1. 13.

Anno DOMINI 41.

14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord; [b] for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

15 And the voice *spake* unto him again the second time, [i] What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

16 This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

17 ¶ Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made enquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 While Peter thought on the vision, [k] the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.

20 [l] Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what *is* the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they said, [m] Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and [n] of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged *them*. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, [o] and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entered into Cesarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 ¶ And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped *him*.

26 But Peter took him up, Saying, [p] Stand up; I myself also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said unto them, Ye know how [q] that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but [r] God hath shewed me that I should not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I *unto you* without gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me?

30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and, behold, [s] a man stood before me [t] in bright clothing,

31 And said, Cornelius, [u] thy prayer is heard, [x] and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of *one* Simon a tanner by the sea side: who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and said, [y] Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:

35 But [z] in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

36 The word which *God* sent unto the children of Israel, [a] preaching peace by Jesus Christ: (he is Lord of all:)

37 That word, *I say*, ye know, which was published throughout all Judea, and [c] began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached;

38 How [d] God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; [e] for God was with him.

39 And [f] we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; [g] whom they slew and hanged on a tree:

40 Him [h] God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly;

41 [i] Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, *even* to us, [k] who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And [l] he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify [m] that it is he which was ordained of God *to be* the Judge [n] of quick and dead.

43 [o] To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name [p] whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, [q] the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 [r] And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, [s] because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost [t] as well as we?

48 [u] And he commanded them to be baptized [x] in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Peter, being accused for conversing with the Gentiles, maketh his defence; the church is satisfied, and glorifieth God.* 19 *The gospel having spread as far as Phenice, Cyprus, and Antioch,* 22 *Barnabas is sent thither, who fetcheth Saul from Tarsus; many people are taught at Antioch, where the disciples are first called Christians.* 27 *Agabus prophesieth a dearth; the disciples send relief from Antioch to the brethren in Judea by Barnabas and Saul.*

AND the apostles and brethren that were in Judea heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, [a] they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, [b] Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, [c] and didst eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded *it* [d] by order unto them, saying,

5 [e] I was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me:

---

[b] Lev. 11. 4. & 20. 25. Deut. 14. 3, 7. Ezek. 4. 14. [i] Matth. 15. 11. ver. 28. Rom. 14. 14, 17, 20. 1 Cor. 10. 25. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15.

[k] ch. 13. 2.

[l] ch. 15. 7.

[m] ver. 1, 2, &c.

[n] ch. 22. 12.

[o] ver. 45. [p] ch. 14. 14, 15. Rev. 19. 10. & 22. 9.

[q] John 4. 9. & 18. 28. ch. 11. 3. Gal. 2. 12, 14. [r] ch. 15. 8, 9. Ephes. 3. 6.

[s] ch. 1. 10. [t] Matth. 28. 3. Mar. 16. 5. Luk. 24. 4.

[u] ver. 4, &c. Dan. 10. 12. [x] Hebr. 6. 10.

[y] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. [z] ch. 15. 9. Rom. 2. 13, 27 & 3. 22, 29. & 10. 12, 13. 2 Cor. 12. 13. Gal. 3. 28. Eph. 2. 13, 18. & 3. 6. [a] Isa. 57. 19. Eph. 2. 14, 16, 17. Col. 1. 20. [b] Matth. 28. 18. Rom. 10. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Eph. 1. 20, 22. 1 Pet. 3. 22. Rev. 1. 5. & 19. 16. [c] Luk. 4. 14. [d] Luk. 4. 18. ch. 2. 22. & 4. 27. Heb. 1. 9. [e] John 3. 2. [f] ch. 2. 32. [g] ch. 5. 30. [h] 1 Pet. 1. 21. [i] ch. 10. 41. [k] Luke 24. 30. 43. Joh. 21. 13. [l] Matth. 28. 19, 20. ch. 1. 8. [m] John 5. 22, 27. ch. 17. 31. [n] Rom. 14. 9, 19. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 1. 1 Pet. 4. 5. [o] Isai. 53. 11. Jer. 31. 34. Dan. 9. 24. Mic. 7. 18. Zech. 13. 1 Mal. 4. 2 ch. 16. 31. [p] ch. 15. 9. & 26. 18. Rom. 10. 11. Gal. 3. 22. [q] ch. 4. 31. & 8. 15, 16, 17. & 11. 15. [r] ver. 23. [s] ch. 11. 18. Gal. 3. 14. [t] ch. 11. 17. & 15. 8, 9. Rom. 10. 12. [u] 1 Cor. 1. 17. [x] ch. 2. 38. & 8. 16.

[a] ch. 10. 45. Gal. 2. 12. [b] ch. 10. 28. [c] Gal. 2. 12. [d] Luke 1. 3. [e] ch. 10. 9, &c.

Anno DOMINI 41.

6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter; slay and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And, behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cesarea unto me.

[f] John 16. 13. ch. 10. 19. & 15. 7. [g] ch. 10. 23.

12 And [f] the spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover [g] these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house:

[h] ch. 10. 30.

13 [h] And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter;

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.

[i] ch. 2. 4.

15 And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on them, [i] as on us at the beginning.

[k] Matth. 3. 11. John 1. 26, 33. ch. 1. 5. & 19. 4.

16 Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, [k] John indeed baptized with water; but [l] ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost.

[l] Isai. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. & 3. 18. [m] ch. 15. 8, 9. [n] ch. 10. 47.

17 [m] Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ; [n] what was I, that I could withstand God?

[o] Rom. 10. 12, 13. & 15. 9, 16. [p] ch. 8. 1.

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, [o] Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ [p] Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto [q] the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

[q] ch. 6. 1. & 9. 29. [r] Luke 1. 66. ch. 2. 47. [s] ch. 9. 35. A. D. 42.

21 And [r] the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and [s] turned unto the Lord.

[t] ch. 9. 27.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth [t] Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.

[u] ch. 13. 43. & 14. 22.

23 Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and [u] exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

[x] ch. 6. 5. [y] ver. 21. ch. 5. 14. A. D. 45. [z] ch. 9. 30.

24 For he was a good man, and [x] full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: [y] and much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to [z] Tarsus, for to seek Saul:

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves ‖ with the church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

‖ Or, *in the church.*

[a] ch. 2. 17. & 13. 1. & 15. 32. & 21. 9. [b] 1 Cor. 12. 28. Eph. 4. 11. [c] ch. 21. 10.

27 ¶ And in these days came [a] prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.

28 And there stood up one of them named [b] Agabus, and signified by the spirit that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius Cesar.

Anno DOMINI 43.

29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send [c] relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea:

[c] Rom. 15. 26. 1 Cor. 16. 1. 2 Cor. 9. 1. [d] ch. 12. 25. A. D. 44.

30 [d] Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAP. XII.

1 *King Herod persecuteth the Christians, killeth James, and imprisoneth Peter, who upon the prayers of the church is delivered by an angel.*
20 *Herod, in his pride assuming the glory due to God, is smitten by an angel, and dieth miserably.*
24 *After his death the word of God prospereth.*
25 *Barnabas and Saul return to Antioch.*

NOW about that time Herod the king ‖ stretched forth *his* hands to vex certain of the church.

‖ Or, *began.*

[a] Matth. 4. 21. & 20. 23.

2 And he killed James [a] the brother of John with the sword.

[b] Exod. 12. 14, 15. & 23. 15. [c] John 21. 18.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also. Then were [b] the days of unleavened bread.

4 And [c] when he had apprehended him, he put *him* in prison, and delivered *him* to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him; intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

‖ Or, *instant and earnest prayer was made.* 2 Cor. 1. 11. Eph. 6. 18. 1 Thess. 5. 17.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison: but ‖ prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

[d] ch. 5. 19.

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept the prison.

7 And, behold, [d] the angel of the Lord came upon *him*, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his* hands.

8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals. And so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out, and followed him; and [e] wist not that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought [f] he saw a vision.

[e] Ps. 126. 1. [f] ch. 10. 3, 17. & 11. 5.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city; [g] which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street; and forthwith the angel departed from him.

[g] ch. 16. 26.

11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that [h] the Lord hath sent his angel, and [i] hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

[h] Ps. 34. 7. Dan. 3. 28. & 6. 22. Heb. 1. 14. [i] Job 5. 19. Ps. 33. 18, 19. & 34. 22. & 41. 2. & 97. 10. 2 Cor. 1. 10. 2 Pet. 2. 9.

12 And when he had considered *the thing*, [k] he came to the house of Mary the mother of [l] John, whose surname was Mark; where many were gathered together [m] praying.

[k] ch. 4. 23. [l] ch. 15. 37. [m] ver. 5.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came ‖ to hearken, named Rhoda.

‖ Or, *to ask who was there,*

14 And when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, [n] It is his angel.

[n] Gen. 48. 16 Matth. 18. 10.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and

when they had opened *the door*, and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he, [c] beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that *they* should be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Cesarea, and *there* abode.

‖ Or, *bare an hostile mind, intending war.* † Gr. *That was over the king's bedchamber.*

20 ¶ And Herod ‖ was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus † the king's chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because [p] their country was nourished by the king's *country*.

21 And upon a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, *saying*, *It is* the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord [q] smote him, because [r] he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

24 ¶ But [s] the word of God grew and multiplied.

‖ Or, *charge.*

25 ¶ And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled *their* ‖ ministry, and [t] took with them [u] John, whose surname was Mark.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Barnabas and Saul, being set apart with fasting and prayer, are sent forth by the Holy Ghost to the work of their calling. 6 At Paphos Elymas the sorcerer opposing the gospel is smitten with blindness, and the deputy Sergius Paulus converted to the faith. 13 Paul and his company come to Antioch in Pisidia: Paul preacheth Christ, and the necessity of faith in him unto justification. 42 The Gentiles desire to hear the word again: many are converted. 44 The envious Jews gainsay and blaspheme: the apostles profess to turn to the Gentiles, of whom many believe. 50 The Jews raise a persecution, and expel Paul and Barnabas, who go to Iconium.

NOW there were [a] in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as [b] Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and [c] Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, ‖ which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

‖ Or, *Herod's foster-brother.*

2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, [d] Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work [e] whereunto I have called them.

3 And [f] when they had fasted and prayed, and laid *their* hands on them, they sent *them* away.

4 So they being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to [g] Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, [h] they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also [i] John to *their* minister.

6 ¶ And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found [k] a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name *was* Bar-jesus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.

8 But [l] Elymas the sorcerer, (for so is his name by interpretation,) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul, (who also *is called* Paul,) [m] filled with the Holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, [n] *thou* child of the devil, *thou* enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now, behold, [o] the hand of the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 ¶ Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and [p] John departing from them returned to Jerusalem.

14 But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and [q] went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down.

15 And [r] after the reading of the law and the prophets the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, *Ye* men *and* brethren, if ye have [s] any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

† Gr. *προφοφόρησεν*, perhaps for *ἐτροφοφόρησεν*, *bore*, or, *fed them, as a nurse beareth*, or, *feedeth her child.*

16 Then Paul stood up, and [t] beckoning with *his* hand said, Men of Israel, and [u] ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Israel [x] chose our fathers, and exalted the people [y] when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, [z] and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

18 And [a] about the time of forty years † suffered he their manners in the wilderness.

19 And when [b] he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, [c] he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that [d] he gave *unto them* judges about the space of four hundred and fifty years, [e] until Samuel the prophet.

21 [f] And afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years.

22 And [g] when he had removed him, [h] he raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, [i] I have found David the *son* of Jesse, [k] a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will.

23 [l] Of this man's seed hath God according [m] to *his* promise raised unto Israel [n] a Saviour, Jesus:

24 [o] When John had first preached before his coming the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.

25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, [p] Whom think ye that I am? I am not *he*. But, behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of *his* feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 Men *and* brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among

Anno DOMINI 44. [c] ch. 13. 16. & 19. 33. & 21. 40.

[p] Or, *bare an hostile mind, intending war.* † Gr. *That was over the king's bedchamber.* [p] 1 Kings 5. 9, 11. Ezek. 27. 17. [q] 1 Sam. 25. 38. 2 Sam. 24. 17. [r] Ps. 115. 1. [s] Isai. 55. 11. ch. 6. 7. & 19. 20. Col. 1. 6.

‖ Or, *charge.* [t] ch. 11. 29, 30. [u] ver. 13.

A. D. 45. [a] ch. 11. 27. & 14. 26. & 15. 35. [b] ch. 11. 22, 26. [c] Rom. 16. 21.

‖ Or, *Herod's foster-brother.* [d] Numb. 8. 14. [e] ch. 9. 15. & 22. 21. Rom. 1. 1. Gal. 1. 15. & 2. 9. [f] Matth. 9. 38. ch. 14. 26. Rom. 10. 15. Eph. 3. 7. & 1 Tim. 2. 7. & 2 Tim. 1. 11. Hebr. 5. 4. [g] ch. 6. 6. [h] ch. 4. 36. [i] ver. 46. [k] ch. 12. 25. & 15. 37. [l] ch. 8. 9.

Anno DOMINI 45. [l] Exod. 7. 11. [2] Tim. 3. 8.

[m] ch. 4. 8. [n] Matth. 13. 38. John 8. 44. [o] John 3. 8. [p] Exod. 9. 3. [q] Sam. 5. 6. [r] ch. 15. 38. [s] ch. 16. 13. & 17. 2. & 18. 4. [t] Luke 4. 16. ver. 27. [u] Hebr. 13. 22. [x] ch. 12. 17. [y] ver. 26, 42, 43. ch. 10. 35. [z] Deut. 7. 6, 7. [a] Exod. 1. 1. Ps. 105. 23, 24. ch. 7. 17. [b] Exod. 6. 6. & 13. 14, 16. [c] Exod. 16. 35. Numb. 14. 33, 34. Ps. 95. 9, 10. ch. 7. 36. † Gr. *ἐτροφο-φόρησεν*, *bore*, or, *fed them, as a nurse beareth*, or, *feedeth her child.* Deut. 1. 31. [2] Mac. 7. 27. according to the LXX. and so Chrysostom. [d] Deut. 7. 1. [e] Josh. 14. 1, 2. Ps. 78. 55. [d] Judg. 2. 16. [e] 1 Sam. 3. 20. [f] 1 Sam. 8. 5. & 10. 1. [g] 1 Sam. 15. 23, 26, 28. & 16. 1. Hos. 13. 11. [h] 1 Sam. 16. 13. [i] 2 Sam. 2. 4. & 5. 3. Ps. 89. 20. [k] 2 Sam. 23. 1. ch. 7. 46. [l] Isai. 11. 1. Luke 1. 32, 69. ch. 2. 30. Rom. 1. 3. [m] 2 Sam. 7. 12. Ps. 132. 11. [n] Matth. 1. 21. Rom. 11. 26. [o] Matth. 3. 1. Luke 3. 3. [p] Matth. 3. 11. Mark 1. 7. Luke 3. 16. John 1. 20, 27.

Anno DOMINI 45.

you feareth God, [q] to you is the word of this salvation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, [r] because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets [s] which are read every sabbath day, [t] they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him*.

28 [u] And though they found no cause of death *in him*, [x] yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain.

29 [y] And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, [z] they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a sepulchre.

30 [a] But God raised him from the dead:

31 And [b] he was seen many days of them which came up with him [c] from Galilee to Jerusalem, [d] who are his witnesses unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that [e] the promise which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, [f] Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, [g] I will give you the sure † mercies of David.

35 Wherefore he saith also in another *psalm*, [h] Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

36 For David, ‖ after he had served his own generation by the will of God, [i] fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:

37 But he, whom God raised again, saw no corruption.

38 Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that [k] through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins:

39 And [l] by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in [m] the prophets;

41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.

42 ¶ And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them † the next sabbath.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas: who, speaking to them, [n] persuaded them to continue in [o] the grace of God.

44 ¶ And the next sabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and [p] spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, [q] It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but [r] seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, [s] we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*, [t] I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: [u] and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.

50 ¶ But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and [x] raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

51 [y] But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium.

52 And the disciples [z] were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Paul and Barnabas are persecuted from Iconium by the malice of the unbelieving Jews.* 8 *At Lystra they heal an impotent man, and refuse divine honours with abhorrence.* 19 *Paul is stoned at the instigation of the Jews, but escapeth alive with Barnabas to Derbe.* 21 *Having passed through divers places, and confirmed the churches in faith and patience, they return to Antioch, and give an account of their ministry.*

AND it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews and also of the Greeks believed.

2 But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil affected against the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, [a] which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the [b] apostles.

5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews with their rulers, [c] to use *them* despitefully, and to stone them,

6 They were ware of *it*, and [d] fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

7 And there they preached the gospel.

8 ¶ [e] And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked:

9 The same heard Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and [f] perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, [g] Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, [h] The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.

12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker.

13 Then the priest of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, [i] and would have done sacrifice with the people.

14 *Which* when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard *of*, [k] they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

---

[q] Matth. 10. 6. Luke 24. 47. ver. 46. ch. 3. 26. [r] Luke 23. 34. ch. 3. 17. 1 Cor. 2. 8. [s] ver. 14, 15. ch. 15. 21. [t] Luke 24. 20, 44. ch. 26. 22, & 28. 23. [u] Matth. 27. 22. Mark 15. 23, 24. Luke 23. 21, 22. John 19. 6, 15. [x] ch. 3. 13, 14. [y] Luke 18, 31. & 24. 44. John 19. 28, 30, 36, 37. [z] Matth. 27. 59. Mark 15. 46. Luke 23. 53. John 19. 38. [a] Matth. 28. 6. ch. 2. 24. & 3. 13, 15, 26 & 5. 30. [b] Matth. 28. 16. ch. 1. 3. 1 Cor. 15. 5, 6, 7. [c] ch. 1. 11. [d] ch. 1. 8. & 2. 32. & 3. 15. & 5. 32. [e] Gen. 3. 15. & 12. 3. & 22. 18. ch. 26. 6. Rom. 4. 13. Gal. 3. 16. [f] Ps. 2. 7. Hebr. 1. 5. & 5. 5. ‖ Isai. 55. 3. † Gr. τὰ ὅσια, *holy*, or, *just things*: which word the LXX both in the place of Isai. 55. 3. and in many others, use for that which is in the Hebrew, *mercies*. [g] Ps. 16 10. ch. 2. 31. ‖ Or, *after he had in his own age served the will of God.* ver. 22. Ps. 78. 72. [i] 1 Kings 2. 10. ch. 1. 29. [k] Jer. 31. 34. Dan. 9. 24. Luke 24. 47. 1 John 2. 12. [l] Isai. 53. 11. Rom. 3. 28. & 8. 3. Hebr. 7. 19. [m] Isai. 29. 14. Hab. 1. 5. † Gr. *in the week between*, or, *in the sabbath between*. [n] ch. 11. 23. & 14. 22. [o] Tit. 2. 11. Hebr. 12. 15. 1 Pet. 5. 12. [p] ch. 18. 6. 1 Pet. 4. 4. Jude 10. [q] Matth. 10. 6. ch. 3. 26. ver. 26. Rom. 1. 16. [r] Exod. 32. 10. Deut. 32. 21. Isai. 55. 5. Matth. 21. 43. Rom. 10. 19.

Anno DOMINI 45.

[s] ch. 13. 6. & 28. 28. [t] Isai. 42. 6. & 49. 6. Luke 2. 32. [u] ch. 2. 47. [x] 2 Tim. 3. 11. [y] Matth. 10. 14. Mark 6. 11. Luke 9. 5. ch. 18. 6. [z] Matth. 5. 12. John 16. 22. ch. 2. 46.

[a] Mark 16. 20. Hebr. 2. 4. A. D. 46. [b] ch. 13. 3. [c] 2 Tim. 3. 11. [d] Matth. 10. 23. [e] ch. 3. 2. [f] Matth. 8. 10. & 9. 28, 29. [g] Isai. 35. 6. [h] ch. 8. 10. & 28. 6. [i] Dan. 2. 46. [k] Matth. 26. 65.

15 And ſaying, Sirs, [l] why do ye theſe things? [m] We alſo are men of like paſſions with you, and preach unto you that ye ſhould turn from [n] theſe vanities [o] unto the living God, [p] which made heaven, and earth, and the ſea, and all things that are therein:

16 [q] Who in times paſt ſuffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

17 [r] Nevertheleſs he left not himſelf without witneſs, in that he did good, and [s] gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful ſeaſons, filling our hearts with food and gladneſs.

18 And with theſe ſayings ſcarce reſtrained they the people, that they had not done ſacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ [t] And there came thither *certain* Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who perſuaded the people, [u] and, having ſtoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, ſuppoſing he had been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the diſciples ſtood round about him, he roſe up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 ¶ And when they had preached the goſpel to that city, [x] and † had taught many, they returned again to Lyſtra, and *to* Iconium, and Antioch,

22 Confirming the ſouls of the diſciples, *and* [y] exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that [z] we muſt through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had [a] ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with faſting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had paſſed throughout Piſidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

26 And thence ſailed to Antioch, [b] from whence they had been [c] recommended to the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, [d] they rehearſed all that God had done with them, and how he had [e] opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the diſciples.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Great diſſenſions ariſe about circumciſing the Gentiles: Paul and Barnabas are ſent to conſult the apoſtles and elders at Jeruſalem.* 5 *The matter is debated in a council there;* 7 *Peter declareth his opinion:* 12 *Paul and Barnabas report the miracles they had wrought among the Gentiles.* 13 *James pronounceth ſentence in favour of the Gentiles, requiring of them abſtinence only in a few particulars.* 22 *Letters are ſent with the determination by meſſengers to the churches, which are received with joy.* 36 *Paul and Barnabas propoſe to viſit together the churches they had planted, but diſagree, and travel different ways.*

A. D. 52. AND [a] certain men which came down from Judea taught the brethren, *and ſaid,* [b] Except ye be circumciſed [c] after the manner of Moſes, ye cannot be ſaved.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no ſmall diſſenſion and diſputation with them, they determined that [d] Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, ſhould go up to Jeruſalem unto the apoſtles and elders about this queſtion.

3 And [e] being brought on their way by the church, they paſſed through Phenice and Samaria, [f] declaring the converſion of the Gentiles: and they cauſed great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jeruſalem, they were received of the church, and *of* the apoſtles and elders, and [g] they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 ¶ But there ‖ roſe up certain of the ſect of the Phariſees which believed, ſaying, [h] That it was needful to circumciſe them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moſes.

6 And the apoſtles and elders came together for to conſider of this matter.

7 ¶ And when there had been much diſputing, Peter roſe up, and ſaid unto them, [i] Men *and* brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth ſhould hear the word of the goſpel, and believe.

8 And God, [k] which knoweth the hearts, bare them witneſs, [l] giving them the Holy Ghoſt, even as *he did* unto us;

9 [m] And put no difference between us and them, [n] purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, [o] to put a yoke upon the neck of the diſciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But [p] we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt we ſhall be ſaved, even as they.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept ſilence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had [q] wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, [r] James anſwered, ſaying, Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me:

14 [s] Simeon hath declared how God at the firſt did viſit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 [t] After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will ſet it up:

17 That the reſidue of men might ſeek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, ſaith the Lord, who doeth all theſe things.

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore [u] my ſentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles [x] are turned to God:

20 But that we write unto them, that they abſtain [y] from pollutions of idols, and [z] *from* fornication, and *from* things ſtrangled, [a] and *from* blood.

21 For Moſes of old time hath in every city them that preach him, [b] being read in the ſynagogues every ſabbath day.

22 ¶ Then pleaſed it the apoſtles and elders, with the whole church, to ſend choſen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; *namely,* Judas ſurnamed [c] Barſabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren:

23 And they wrote *letters* by them after this manner; The apoſtles and elders and brethren *ſend* greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia:

24 Foraſmuch as we have heard, that [d] certain which went out from us have

---

Anno DOMINI 46.
[l] ch. 10. 26.
[m] James 5. 17. Rev. 19. 10.
[n] 1 Sam. 12. 21. 2 Kings 16. 13. Jer. 14. 22. Amos 2. 4.
[o] 1 Theſſ. 1. 9.
[p] Gen. 1. 1. Pſ. 33. 6. & 146. 6. Rev. 14. 7.
[q] Pſ. 81. 12. ch. 17. 30. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
[r] ch. 17. 27. Rom. 1. 20.
[s] Lev. 26. 4. Deut. 11. 14. & 28. 12. Job 5. 10. Pſ. 65. 10. & 68. 9. & 147. 8. Jer. 14. 22. Matth. 5. 45.
[t] ch. 13. 45.
[u] 2 Cor. 11. 25.
[x] 2 Tim. 3. 11.
[y] Matth. 28. 19.
† Gr. *had made many diſciples.*
[z] ch. 11. 23. & 13. 43.
[a] Matth. 10. 38. & 16. 24. Luke 22. 28, 29. Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. & 3. 12.
[b] Tit. 1. 5.
[b] ch. 13. 1, 3.
[c] ch. 15. 40.
[d] ch. 15. 4, 12. & 21. 19.
[e] 1 Cor. 16. 9. 2 Cor. 2. 12. Col. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 8.
A. D. 52.
[a] Gal. 2. 12.
[b] John 7. 22. ver. 5. Gal. 5. 2. Phil. 3. 2. Col. 2. 8, 11, 16.
A. D. 52.
[c] Gen. 17. 10. Lev. 12. 3.
[d] Gal. 2. 1.
Anno DOMINI 52.
[e] Rom. 15. 24. 1 Cor. 16. 6, 11.
[f] ch. 14. 27.
[g] ver. 12. ch. 14. 27. & 21. 19.
A. D. 52.
‖ Or, *roſe up,* ſaid they, *certain.*
[h] ver. 1.
[i] ch. 10. 20. & 11. 12.
[k] 1 Chron. 28. 9. ch. 1. 24.
[l] ch. 10. 44.
[m] Rom. 10. 11.
[n] ch. 10. 15, 28, 43. 1 Cor. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 22.
[o] Matth. 23. 4. Gal. 5. 1.
[p] Rom. 3. 24. Epheſ. 2. 8. Tit. 2. 11. & 3. 4, 5.
[q] ch. 14. 27.
[r] ch. 12. 17.
[s] ver. 7.
[t] Amos 9. 11, 12.
[u] See ver. 28.
[x] 1 Theſſ. 1. 9.
[y] Gen. 35. 2. Exod. 20. 3, 23. Ezek. 20. 30. 1 Cor. 8. 1. Rev. 2. 14, 20. & 10. 20, 28.
[z] 1 Cor. 6. 9, 18. Gal. 5. 19. Epheſ. 5. 3. Col. 3. 5. 1 Theſſ. 4. 3. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
[a] Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 3. 17. Deut. 12. 16, 23.
[b] ch. 13. 15, 27.
[c] ch. 1, 23.
[d] ver. 1. Gal. 2. 4. & 5. 12. Tit. 1. 10, 11.

Anno DOMINI 52.

troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, *Ye must* be circumcised, and keep the law: to whom we gave no *such* commandment:

25 It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul,

c ch. 13. 50. & 14. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 30. 2 Cor. 11. 23, 26. † Gr. *word.*

26 c Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell *you* the same things by † mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things;

f ver. 20. ch. 21. 25. Rev. 2. 14, 20. g Lev. 17. 14.

29 f That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and g from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle:

‖ Or, *exhortation.*

31 *Which* when they had read, they rejoiced for the ‖ consolation.

h ch. 14. 22. & 18. 23.

32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, h exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them.*

i 1 Cor. 16. 11. Heb. 11. 31.

33 And after they had tarried *there* a space, they were let i go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles.

34 Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.

k ch. 13. 1.

35 k Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

A. D. 53.

36 ¶ And some days after Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren l in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and see* how they do.

l ch. 13. 4, 13, 14, 51. & 14. 1, 6, 24, 25.

m ch. 12. 12, 25. & 13. 5. Col. 4. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 11. Philem. 24. n ch. 13. 13.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them m John, whose surname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, n who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus;

o ch. 14. 26.

40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, o being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

p ch. 16. 5.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, p confirming the churches.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Paul having circumcised Timothy, and taken him for his companion, passeth through divers countries,* 9 *and is directed by a vision to go into Macedonia.* 14 *He converteth Lydia,* 16 *and casteth out a spirit of divination.* 19 *He and Silas are whipped and imprisoned:* 25 *the prison-doors are thrown open by an earthquake at midnight;* 28 *the jailor, prevented by Paul from killing himself, is converted:* 35 *they are released by the magistrates.*

a ch. 14. 6. b ch. 19. 22. Rom. 16. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 17. Phil. 2. 19. 1 Thess. 3. 2. 1 Tim. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 2. c 2 Tim. 1. 5. d ch. 6. 3.

THEN came he to a Derbe and Lystra: and, behold, a certain disciple was there, b named Timotheus, c the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and believed; but his father *was* a Greek:

2 Which d was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and e took and circumcised him because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

Anno DOMINI 53.

e 1 Cor. 9. 20. Gal. 2. 3. See Gal. 5. 2.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, f that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.

f ch. 15. 28, 29.

5 And g so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

g ch. 15. 41.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

h 2 Cor. 2. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 13. i ch. 10. 30.

8 And they passing by Mysia h came down to Troas.

9 ¶ And a vision appeared to Paul in the night; There stood a i man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

k 2 Cor. 2. 13.

10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go k into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next *day* to Neapolis;

l Phil. 1. 1. ‖ Or, *the first.*

12 And from thence to l Philippi, which is ‖ the chief city of that part of Macedonia, *and* a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

† Gr. *sabbath day.*

13 And on the † sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted *thither.*

m Luke 24. 45.

14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard *us:* whose m heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought *us,* saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide *there.* And n she constrained us.

n Gen. 19. 3. & 33. 11. Judg. 19. 21. Luke 24. 29. Heb. 13. 2.

16 ¶ And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel o possessed with a spirit ‖ of divination met us, which brought her masters p much gain by soothsaying:

o 1 Sam. 28. 7. ‖ Or, *of Python.* p Ch. 19. 24.

17 The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

18 And this did she many days. But Paul, q being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. r And he came out the same hour.

q See Mark 1. 25, 34. r Mark 16. 17.

19 ¶ And s when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, t they caught Paul and Silas, and u drew *them* into the ‖ marketplace unto the rulers,

s ch. 19. 25, 26. t 2 Cor. 6. 5. u Matth. 10. 18. ‖ Or, *court.*

20 And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews, x do exceedingly trouble our city,

x 1 Kings 18. 17. ch. 17. 6.

21 And teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their clothes, y and commanded to beat *them.*

y 2 Cor. 6. 5. & 11. 23, 25. z 1 Thess. 2. 2.

23 And when they had laid many stripes

Anno DOMINI 53.

upon them, they cast *them* into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely:

24 Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

[z] ch. 4. 31. 26 [z] And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the

[a] ch. 5. 19. & 12. 7, 10. prison were shaken: and immediately [a] all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas,

30 And brought them out, and said,

[b] Luke 3. 10. ch. 2. 37. & 9. 6. [c] John 3. 16, 36. & 6. 47. 1 John 5. 10. [b] Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

31 And they said, [c] Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed *their* stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.

34 And when he had brought them into

[d] Luke 5. 29, & 19. 6. his house, [d] he set meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his house.

35 ¶ And when it was day, the magistrates sent the serjeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul said unto them, They have

[e] ch. 22. 25. beaten us openly uncondemned, [e] being Romans, and have cast *us* into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out.

38 And the serjeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared, when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and besought them,

[f] Matth. 8. 34. and brought *them* out, and [f] desired *them* to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the prison,

[g] ver. 14. [g] and entered into *the house of* Lydia: and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Paul preaching in the synagogue at Thessalonica, some believe, both Jews and Greeks. 5 The unbelieving Jews raise an uproar. 10 Paul and Silas are sent to Berea: the Berean Jews are commended for searching the scriptures. 13 The Jews of Thessalonica follow and drive Paul from Berea. 16 At Athens Paul disputing is carried before the court of Areopagus: 22 he preacheth the living God, to the Athenians unknown; his general call to repentance; the resurrection of Christ; and his coming to judgment. 32 Some mock, others believe.

[a] Luke 4. 16. ch. 9. 20. & 13. 5, 14. & 14. 1. & 16. 13. & 17. 8. NOW when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews:

2 And Paul, as his manner was, [a] went in unto them, and three sabbath days reasoned with them out of the scriptures,

Anno DOMINI 53.

3 Opening and alledging, [b] that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead; and that this Jesus, ‖ whom I preach unto you, is Christ.

[b] Luke 24. 26, 46. ch. 18. 28. Gal. 3. 1. ‖ Or, *whom*, said he, *I preach*.

4 [c] And some of them believed, and consorted with Paul and [d] Silas; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

[c] ch 28. 24. [d] ch. 15. 22, 27, 32, 42.

5 ¶ But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of [e] Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

[e] Rom. 16. 21.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, [f] These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also;

[f] ch. 16. 20.

7 Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cesar, [g] saying that there is another king, *one* Jesus.

[g] Luke 23. 2. John 19. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 13.

8 And they troubled the people and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the other, they let them go.

10 ¶ And [h] the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming *thither* went into the synagogue of the Jews.

[h] ch. 9. 25. ver. 14.

11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and [i] searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

[i] Isai. 34. 16. Luke 16. 29. John 5. 39.

12 Therefore many of them believed; also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men, not a few.

13 ¶ But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.

14 [k] And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.

[k] Matth. 10. 23.

15 And they that conducted Paul brought him unto Athens: and [l] receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

[l] ch. 18. 5.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, [m] his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city ‖ wholly given to idolatry.

A. D. 54. [m] 2 Pet. 2. 8. ‖ Or, *full of idols*.

17 Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountered him. And some said, What will this ‖ babbler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.

‖ Or, *base fellow*.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto ‖ Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, *is*?

‖ Or, *Mars hill*. It was the highest court in Athens.

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians and strangers which were there spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some new thing.)

22 ¶ Then Paul stood in the midst of

‖ Mars hill, and said, *Ye* men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your ‖ devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

24 [n] God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is [o] Lord of heaven and earth, [p] dwelleth not in temples made with hands;

25 Neither is worshipped with men's hands, [q] as though he needed any thing, seeing [r] he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things;

26 And hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and [s] the bounds of their habitation;

27 [t] That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, [u] though he be not far from every one of us:

28 For [x] in him we live, and move, and have our being; [y] as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, [z] we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device.

30 And [a] the times of this ignorance God winked at; but [b] now commandeth all men every where to repent:

31 Because he hath appointed a day, in the which [c] he will judge the world in righteousness by *that* man whom he hath ordained; *whereof* he hath ‖ given assurance unto all *men*, in that [d] he hath raised him from the dead.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this *matter*.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which *was* Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Paul worketh for his subsistence, and preacheth Christ at Corinth, first to the Jews, and, upon their opposing and blaspheming, to the Gentiles with more success: 9 he is encouraged by the Lord in a vision, and abideth there a long time. 12 The Jews accuse him before Gallio the deputy, who will have nothing to do with them. 18 Paul passeth from city to city, confirming the disciples. 24 Apollos, instructed more perfectly in the Christian doctrine by Aquila and Priscilla, preacheth it at Ephesus, and afterward in Achaia, with great efficacy.

AFTER these things Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;

2 And found a certain Jew named [a] Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla; (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome:) and came unto them.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, [b] and wrought: for by their occupation they were tentmakers.

4 [c] And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks.

5 And [d] when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was [e] pressed in the spirit, and testified to the Jews *that* Jesus ‖ *was* Christ.

6 And [f] when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, [g] he shook *his* raiment, and said unto them, [h] Your blood *be* upon your own heads; [i] I *am* clean: [k] from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

7 And he departed thence, and entered into a certain *man's* house, named Justus, *one* that worshipped God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue.

8 [l] And Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house; and many of the Corinthians hearing believed, and were baptized.

9 ¶ Then [m] spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10 [n] For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee: for I have much people in this city.

11 And he † continued *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment seat,

13 Saying, This *fellow* persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open *his* mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, [o] If it were a matter of wrong or wicked lewdness, O *ye* Jews, reason would that I should bear with you:

15 But if it be a question of words and names, and *of* your law, look ye *to it*; for I will be no judge of such *matters*.

16 And he drave them from the judgment seat.

17 Then all the Greeks took [p] Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat *him* before the judgment seat. And Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 ¶ And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having [q] shorn *his* head in [r] Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

20 When they desired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he consented not;

21 But bade them farewell, saying, [s] I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, [t] if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus.

22 And when he had landed at Cesarea, and gone up, and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time *there*, he departed, and went over *all* the country of [u] Galatia and Phrygia in order, [x] strengthening all the disciples.

24 ¶ [y] And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.

25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being [z] fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, [a] knowing only the baptism of John.

26 And he began to speak boldly in the

Anno DOMINI 54.

‖ Or, *the court of the Areopagites.*

‖ Or, *gods that ye worship.*

[a] Thess. 2. 4.

[n] ch. 14. 15.

[o] Matth. 11. 25.

[p] ch. 7. 48.

[q] Ps. 50. 8.

[r] Gen. 2. 7. Numb. 16. 22. Job 12. 10. & 27. 3. & 33. 4. Isai. 42. 5. & 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1.

[s] Deut. 32. 8.

[t] Rom. 1. 20.

[u] ch. 14. 17.

[x] Col. 1. 17. Hebr. 1. 3.

[y] Tit. 1. 12.

[z] Isai. 40. 18. ch. 14. 16. Rom. 1. 23.

[a] Luke 24. 47. Tit. 2. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 1. 14. & 4. 3.

[b] ch. 10 42. Rom. 2. 16. & 14. 10.

‖ Or, *offered faith.*

[c] ch. 2. 24.

[a] Rom. 16. 3. 1 Cor. 16. 19. 2 Tim. 4. 19.

[b] ch. 20. 34. 2 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Thess. 2. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 8.

[c] ch. 17. 2.

[d] ch. 17. 14, 15.

Anno DOMINI 54.

[e] Job 32. 18. ch. 17. 3. ver. 28.

‖ Or, *is the Christ.*

[f] ch 13 45.

[g] 1 Pet. 4. 4. & Neh. 5. 13. Matt. 10. 14. ch. 13. 51.

[h] Lev. 20. 9, 11, 12. 2 Sam. 1. 16. Ezek. 18. 13. & 33. 4.

[i] Ezek. 3. 18, 19. & 33. 9.

[k] ch. 13. 46. & 28. 28.

[l] 1 Cor. 1. 14.

[m] ch. 23. 11.

[n] Jer. 1. 18, 19. Matt. 28. 20.

† Gr. *sat* there.

A. D. 55. ending.

[o] ch. 23. 29. & 25. 11, 19.

[p] 1 Cor. 1. 1.

[q] Numb. 6. 18. ch. 21. 24.

[r] Rom. 16. 1.

[s] ch. 19. 21. & 20. 16.

[t] 1 Cor. 4. 19. Hebr. 6. 3. Jam. 4. 15.

A. D. 56.

[u] Gal. 1. 2. & 4. 14.

[x] ch. 14. 22. & 15. 32, 41.

[y] 1 Cor. 1. 12. & 3. 5, 6. & 4. 6. Tit. 3. 13.

[z] Rom. 12. 11.

[a] ch. 19. 3.

Anno DOMINI 56.

synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto *them*, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, [b] helped them much which had believed through grace:

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, *and that* publickly, [c] shewing by the scriptures that Jesus ‖ was Christ.

[b] 1 Cor. 3. 6.
[c] ch. 9. 22. & 17. 3. & ver. 5.
‖ Or, *is the Christ.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The Holy Ghost is conferred by Paul on twelve of John's disciples.* 8 *He preacheth at Ephesus, first in the synagogue, and afterward in a private school for two years; God confirming the word by special miracles.* 13 *Certain Jewish exorcists, attempting to cast out a devil in the name of Jesus, are sent off naked and wounded: the gospel gaineth credit, and magical books are burned.* 21 *Paul proposing to depart soon, Demetrius and the silversmiths raise an uproar against him, which is with some difficulty appeased.*

[a] 1 Cor. 1. 12. & 3. 5, 6.
[b] 1 Mac. 3. 37. & 6. 1.

AND it came to pass, that, while [a] Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through [b] the upper coasts came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples,

2 He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, [c] We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost.

[c] ch. 8. 16. See 1 Sam. 3. 7.

3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, [d] Unto John's baptism.

[d] ch. 18. 25.
[e] Matth. 3. 11. John 1. 15, 27, 30. Ch. 1. 5. & 11. 16. & 13. 24, 25.

4 Then said Paul, [e] John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.

5 When they heard *this*, they were baptized [f] in the name of the Lord Jesus.

[f] ch. 8. 16.
[g] ch. 6. 6. & 8. 17.
[h] ch. 2. 4. & 10. 46.

6 And when Paul had [g] laid *his* hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and [h] they spake with tongues, and prophesied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

[i] ch. 17. 2. & 18. 4.
[k] ch. 1. 3. & 28. 23. A. D. 57.
[l] 2 Tim. 1. 15.
2 Pet. 2. 2. Jude 10.
[m] See ch. 9. 2. & 22. 4. & 24. 14. ver. 23.
[n] See ch. 20. 31.

8 ¶ [i] And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things [k] concerning the kingdom of God.

9 But [l] when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil [m] of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.

10 And [n] this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

[o] Mark 16. 20. ch. 14. 3.
[p] ch. 5. 15. See 2 Kings 4. 29.

11 And [o] God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul:

12 [p] So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.

[q] Matth. 12. 27.
[r] See Mark 9. 38. Luke 9. 49.

13 ¶ [q] Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, [r] took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were seven sons of *one* Sceva, a Jew, *and* chief of the priests, which did so.

15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

Anno DOMINI 58.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and [s] fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

[s] Luke 1. 65. & 7. 16. ch. 2. 43. & 5. 5, 11.
[t] Matth. 3. 6.

18 And many that believed came, and [t] confessed, and shewed their deeds.

19 Many of them also which used curious arts brought their books together, and burned them before all *men:* and they counted the price of them, and found *it* fifty thousand *pieces* of silver.

[u] ch. 6. 7. & 12. 24.

20 [u] So mightily grew the word of God and prevailed.

A. D. 59.

21 ¶ [x] After these things were ended, Paul [y] purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, [z] I must also see Rome.

[x] Rom. 15. 25. Gal. 2. 1. ver. 22.
[y] ch. 20. 22.
[z] ch. 23. 11. Rom. 15. 24.---28.

22 So he sent into Macedonia two of [a] them that ministered unto him, Timotheus and [b] Erastus; but he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

[a] ch. 13. 5.
[b] Rom. 16. 23. 2 Tim. 4. 20.

23 And [c] the same time there arose no small stir about [d] that way.

[c] 2 Cor. 1. 8.
[d] See ch. 9. 2.

24 For a certain *man* named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought [e] no small gain unto the craftsmen;

[e] ch. 16. 16, 19.

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth.

26 Moreover ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that [f] they be no gods, which are made with hands:

[f] Psa. 115. 4. Isai. 44. 10. ---20. Jer. 10. 3.

27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard *these sayings*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught [g] Gaius and [h] Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.

[g] Rom. 16. 23. 1 Cor. 1. 14.
[h] ch. 20. 4. & 27. 2. Col. 4. 10. Philem. 24.

30 And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring *him* that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused; and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And [i] Alexander [k] beckoned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

[i] 1 Tim. 1. 20. 2 Tim. 4. 14.
[k] ch. 12. 17.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And when the townclerk had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is † a wor-

† Gr. *the temple-keeper.*

Anno DOMINI 59.

shipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, ‖ the law is open, and there are deputies: let them implead one another.

‖ Or, *the court days are kept.*

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a ‖ lawful assembly.

‖ Or, *ordinary.*

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this day's uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.

41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

CHAP. XX.

1 Paul goeth to Macedonia, and having passed over divers countries cometh to Troas; 7 where as he preached long, Eutychus falleth out of a window, and is taken up dead: Paul restoreth him to life. 13 He continueth his travels; 17 at Miletus he calleth to him the elders of the church of Ephesus, and taketh a solemn and affectionate leave of them, exhorting them to look well to their charge, and commending them to God's grace: 36 he prayeth with them, and departeth.

AND after the uproar was ceased, Paul called unto *him* the disciples, and embraced *them*, and [a] departed for to go into Macedonia.

[a] 1 Cor. 16. 5. 2 Tim. 1. 3. A. D. 60.

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And *there* abode three months. And [b] when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.

[b] ch. 9. 23. & 23. 12. & 25. 3. 2 Cor. 11. 26.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, [c] Aristarchus and Secundus; and [d] Gaius of Derbe, and [e] Timotheus; and of Asia, [f] Tychicus and [g] Trophimus.

[c] ch. 19. 29. & 27. 2. Col. 4. 10. [d] ch. 19. 29. [e] ch. 16. 1. [f] Eph. 6. 21. Col. 4. 7. 2 Tim. 4. 12. Tit. 3. 12. [g] ch. 21. 29. 2 Tim. 4. 20.

5 These going before tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we sailed away from Philippi after [h] the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them [i] to Troas in five days; where we abode seven days.

[h] Exod. 12. 14, 15. & 23. 15. [i] ch. 16. 8. 2 Cor. 2. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 13.

7 ¶ And upon [k] the first *day* of the week, when the disciples came together [l] to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech until midnight.

[k] 1 Cor. 16. 2. Rev. 1. 10. [l] ch. 2. 42, 46. 1 Cor. 10. 16. & 11. 20, &c.

8 And there were many lights [m] in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together.

[m] ch. 1. 13.

9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and [n] fell on him, and embracing *him* said, [o] Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him.

[n] 1 Kings 17. 21. 2 Kings 4. 34. [o] Matth. 9. 24.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

Anno DOMINI 60.

13 ¶ And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next *day* over against Chios; and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for [p] he hasted, if it were possible for him, [q] to be at Jerusalem [r] the day of Pentecost.

[p] ch. 18. 21. & 19. 21. & 21. 4, 12. [q] ch. 24. 17. [r] ch. 2. 1. 1 Cor. 16. 8.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, [s] from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,

[s] ch. 18. 19. & 19. 1, 10.

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which befel me [t] by the lying in wait of the Jews:

[t] ver. 3.

20 *And* how [u] I kept back nothing that was profitable *unto you*, but have shewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from house to house,

[u] ver. 27. [x] ch. 18. 5. [y] Mark 1. 15. Luke 24. 47. ch. 2. 38. [z] ch. 19. 21. [a] ch. 21. 4, 11. 1 Thess. 3. 3.

21 [x] Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, [y] repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

22 And now, behold, [z] I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befal me there:

23 Save that [a] the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions ‖ abide me.

‖ Or, *wait for me.*

24 But [b] none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, [c] so that I might finish my course with joy, [d] and the ministry, [e] which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God.

[b] ch. 21. 13. Rom. 8. 35. 2 Cor. 4. 16. [c] 2 Tim. 4. 7. [d] ch. 1. 17. 2 Cor. 4. 1. [e] Gal. 1. 1. Tit. 1. 3. [f] ver. 38. Rom. 15. 23. [g] ch. 18. 6. 2 Cor. 7. 2. [h] ver. 20. [i] Luke 7. 30. John 15. 15. Eph. 1. 11. [k] 1 Tim. 4. 16. 1 Pet. 5. 2. [l] 1 Cor. 12. 28. [m] Ephes. 1. 7, 14. Col. 1. 14. Heb. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 5. 9. [n] See Heb. 9. 14. [o] Matth. 7. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 1. [p] 1 Tim. 1. 20. 1 John 2. 19. [q] ch. 19. 10. [r] Hebr. 13. 9. [s] ch. 9. 31. [t] ch. 26. 18. Eph. 1. 18. Col. 1. 12. & 3. 24. Heb. 9. 15. 1 Pet. 1. 4. [u] 1 Sam. 12. 3. 1 Cor. 9. 12. 2 Cor. 7. 2. & 11. 9. & 12. 17.

25 And now, behold, [f] I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I *am* [g] pure from the blood of all *men*.

27 For [h] I have not shunned to declare unto you all [i] the counsel of God.

28 [k] Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost [l] hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, [m] which he hath purchased [n] with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing [o] shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

30 Also [p] of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember, that [q] by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and [r] to the word of his grace, which is able [s] to build you up, and to give you [t] an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

33 [u] I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel.

Anno DOMINI 60.

34 Yea, ye yourselves know, [x] that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

35 I have shewed you all things, [y] how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he [z] kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept sore, and [a] fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him,

38 Sorrowing most of all for the words [b] which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

[x] ch. 18 3. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Thes. 2. 9. 2 Thes. 3. 8.
[y] Rom. 15. 1. 1 Cor. 9. 12. 2 Cor. 11. 9, 12. & 12. 13. Eph. 4. 28. 1 Thes. 4. 11. & 5. 14. 2 Thes. 3. 8.
[z] ch. 7. 60. & 21. 5.
[a] Gen. 45. 14. & 46. 29.
[b] ver. 25.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Paul journeying to Jerusalem calleth at the house of Philip the evangelist, whose four daughters prophesied. 10 Agabus foretelling what should befal him at Jerusalem, he will not be dissuaded from going thither. 17 Arriving at Jerusalem, he is persuaded to purify himself in the temple, 27 where he is set upon by the Jews of Asia, and in danger of losing his life in an uproar, but is rescued by the chief captain, and carried to the castle in chains; 37 he requesteth, and is permitted, to speak to the people.

AND it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara:

2 And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: [a] who said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem.

[a] ver. 12. ch. 20. 23.

5 And when we had accomplished those days, we departed and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and [b] we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed.

[b] ch. 20. 36.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned [c] home again.

[c] John 1. 11.

7 And when we had finished *our* course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next *day* we that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto Cesarea: and we entered into the house of Philip [d] the evangelist, [e] which was *one* of the seven; and abode with him.

[d] Ephes. 4. 11. 2 Tim. 4. 5.
[e] ch. 6. 5. & 8. 26, 40.

9 And the same man had four daughters, virgins, [f] which did prophesy.

[f] Joel 2. 28. ch. 2. 17.

10 ¶ And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet, named [g] Agabus.

[g] ch. 11. 28.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the Holy Ghost, [h] So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles.

[h] ver. 33. ch. 20. 23.

12 And when we heard these things, both we, and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, [i] What mean ye to weep and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.

[i] ch. 20. 24.

Anno DOMINI 60.

14 And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, [k] The will of the Lord be done.

[k] Matth. 6. 10. & 26. 42. Luke 11. 2 & 22. 42.

15 And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

16 There went with us also *certain* of the disciples of Cesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 ¶ [l] And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

[l] ch. 15 4.

18 And the *day* following Paul went in with us unto [m] James; and all the elders were present.

[m] ch. 15. 13. Gal. 1. 19. & 2. 9.

19 And when he had saluted them, [n] he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles [o] by his ministry.

[n] ch. 15. 4. 12. Rom. 15. 18, 19.
[o] ch. 1. 17. ch. 20. 24.

20 And when they heard *it*, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all [p] zealous of the law:

[p] ch. 22. 3. Rom. 10. 2. Gal. 1. 14.

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying that they ought not to circumcise *their* children, neither to walk after the customs.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men which have a vow on them;

24 Them take, and purify thyself with them, and be at charges with them, that they may [q] shave *their* heads: and all may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but *that* thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.

[q] Num. 6. 2, 13, 18. ch. 18. 18.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, [r] we have written *and* concluded that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from *things* offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication.

[r] ch. 15. 20, 29.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them [s] entered into the temple, [t] to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

[s] ch. 24. 18.
[t] Numb 6. 13.

27 ¶ And when the seven days were almost ended, [u] the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and [x] laid hands on him,

[u] ch. 24. 18.
[x] ch. 26. 21.

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help: This is the man, [y] that teacheth all *men* every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and further brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

[y] ch. 24. 5, 6.

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city [z] Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.)

[z] ch. 20. 4.

30 And [a] all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut.

[a] ch. 26. 21.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar.

[b] ch 23. 27. & 24. 7.

32 [b] Who immediately took soldiers and

Anno DOMINI 60.

centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came near, and took him, and [c] commanded *him* to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

[c] ver. 11. ch. 20. 23.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.

35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the people.

[d] Luke 23. 18. John 19. 15. ch. 22. 22.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, [d] Away with him.

37 ¶ And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek?

This Egyptian rose A. D. 55. [e] see ch. 5. 36. [f] ch. 9. 11. & 22. 3.

38 [e] Art not thou that Egyptian, which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers?

39 But Paul said, [f] I am a man *which am* a Jew of Tarsus, *a city* in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people.

[g] ch. 12. 17.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul stood on the stairs, and [g] beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great silence, he spake unto *them* in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

CHAP. XXII.

1 Paul declareth at large the manner of his conversion and call to the apostleship. 22 At the very mentioning of the Gentiles the people exclaim furiously against him: whereupon the chief captain ordereth to examine him by scourging: 25 which he avoideth by pleading the privilege of a Roman citizen. 30 He is brought before the Jewish council.

[h] ch. 7. 2.

MEN, [h] brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence *which I make* now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith,)

[b] ch. 21. 39. 2 Cor. 11. 22. Phil. 3. 5. [c] Deut. 33. 3. 2 Kings 4. 38. Lu. 10 39. [d] ch. 5. 34. [e] ch. 26. 5. [f] ch. 21. 20. Gal. 1. 14. [g] Rom. 10. 2.

3 [b] I am verily a man *which am* a Jew, born in Tarsus, *a city* in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city [c] at the feet of [d] Gamaliel, *and* taught [e] according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and [f] was zealous toward God, [g] as ye all are this day.

[h] ch. 8. 3. & 26. 9, 10, 11. Phil. 3. 6. 1 Tim. 1. 13. [i] Luke 22. 66. ch. 4. 5. [k] ch. 9. 2. & 26. 10, 12. [l] ch. 9. 3. & 26. 12, 13.

4 [h] And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.

5 As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and [i] all the estate of the elders: [k] from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

[m] ch. 9. 7. Dan. 10. 7.

6 And [l] it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest.

9 And [m] they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

Anno DOMINI 60.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

[n] ch. 9. 17. [o] ch. 10 22. [p] 1 Tim. 3. 7.

12 And [n] one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, [o] having a good report of all the [p] Jews which dwelt *there*,

[q] ch. 3. 13. & 5. 30. [r] ch. 9. 15. & 26. 16. [s] 1 Cor. 9. 1. & 15. 8. [t] ch. 3. 14. & 7. 52. [u] 1 Cor. 11. 23. Gal. 1. 12. [x] ch. 23. 11. [y] ch. 4. 20. & 26. 16. [z] ch. 2. 38. Hebr. 10. 22. [a] ch. 9. 14. Rom. 10. 13. [b] ch. 9. 26. 2 Cor. 12. 2. [c] ver. 14. [d] Matth. 10. 14. [e] ver. 4. ch. 8. 3. [f] Matth. 10. 17. [g] ch. 7. 58. [h] Luke 11. 48. ch. 8. 1. Rom. 1. 32. [i] ch. 9. 15. & 13. 2, 46, 47. & 18. 6. & 26. 17. Rom. 1. 5. & 11. 13. & 15. 16. Gal. 1. 15, 16. & 2. 7, 8. Ephes. 3. 7, 8. [k] 1 Tim 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. [l] ch. 21. 36. [m] ch. 25. 24. [n] ch. 16. 37.

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he said, [q] The God of our fathers [r] hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will, and [s] see [t] that Just One, and [u] shouldest hear the voice of his mouth.

15 [x] For thou shalt be his witness unto all men of [y] what thou hast seen and heard.

16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, [z] and wash away thy sins, [a] calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And it came to pass, that, when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

18 And [c] saw him saying unto me, [d] Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.

19 And I said, Lord, [e] they know that I imprisoned and [f] beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee:

20 [g] And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and [h] consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

21 And he said unto me, Depart: [i] for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 ¶ And they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lifted up their voices, and said, [k] Away with such a *fellow* from the earth: for it is not fit that [l] he should live.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off *their* clothes, and threw dust into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging; that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 ¶ And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, [m] Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest: for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea.

28 And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was *free* born.

29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have ‖ examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

‖ Or, *tortured him.*

30 ¶ On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Paul pleading his integrity is smitten at the command of the high priest, whom he reproveth of injustice. 6 By declaring himself a Pha-

Anno DOMINI 60.

risee, and questioned for the hope of the resurrection, he causeth a division in the council: 10 *he is carried back to the castle, and encouraged by the Lord in a vision.* 12 *A conspiracy against him is discovered to the chief captain;* 23 *who sendeth him under a guard with a letter to Felix the governor at Cesarea.*

[a] ch. 24. 16. 1 Cor. 4. 4. 2 Cor. 1. 12. & 4. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 3. Hebr. 13. 18.

AND Paul, earnestly beholding the council, said, Men *and* brethren, [a] I have lived in all good conscience before God until this day.

[b] 1 Kings 22. 24. Jer. 20. 2. John 18. 22.

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him [b] to smite him on the mouth.

[c] Lev. 19. 35. Deut. 25. 1, 2. John 7. 51.

3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, *thou* whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and [c] commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?

[d] ch. 24. 17.

4 And they that stood by said, Revilest thou God's high priest?

[e] Exod. 22. 28. Eccles. 10. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 10. Jude 8.

5 Then said Paul, [d] I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: for it is written, [e] Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.

[f] ch. 26. 5. Phil. 3. 5. [g] ch. 24. 15, 21. & 26. 6. & 28. 20.

6 ¶ But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Men *and* brethren, [f] I am a Pharisee, the Son of a Pharisee: [g] of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question.

[h] Matth. 22. 23. Mark 12. 18. Luke 20. 27.

7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 [h] For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit: but the Pharisees confess both.

[i] ch. 25. 25. & 26. 31. [k] ch. 22. 7, 17, 18. [l] ch. 5. 39.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the scribes *that were* of the Pharisees' part arose, and strove, saying, [i] We find no evil in this man: but [k] if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, [l] let us not fight against God.

10 ¶ And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring *him* into the castle.

[m] ch. 18. 9. & 27. 23, 24.

11 And [m] the night following the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.

[n] ver. 21, 30. ch. 25. 3.

12 ¶ And when it was day, [n] certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves ‖ under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

‖ Or, *with an oath of execration.*

13 And they were more than forty which had made this conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the castle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto *him*, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought *him* to the chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto *him*, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee. Anno DOMINI 60.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aside privately, and asked *him*, What is that thou hast to tell me?

[o] ver. 12.

20 And he said, [o] The Jews have agreed to desire thee that thou wouldest bring down Paul to morrow into the council, as though they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged *him*, *See thou* tell no man that thou hast shewed these things to me.

23 ¶ And he called unto *him* two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Cesarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night;

24 And provide *them* beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring *him* safe unto Felix the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent governor Felix *sendeth* greeting.

[p] ch. 21. 33. & 24. 7.

27 [p] This man was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a Roman.

[q] ch. 22. 30.

28 [q] And when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council:

[r] ch. 18. 15. & 25. 19. [s] ch. 26. 31.

29 Whom I perceived to be accused [r] of questions of their law, [s] but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

[t] ver. 20.

30 And [t] when it was told me how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and [u] gave commandment to his accusers also to say before thee what *they had* against him. Farewel.

[u] ch. 24. 8. & 25. 6.

31 Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle:

33 Who, when they came to Cesarea, and delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Paul also before him.

34 And when the governor had read *the letter*, he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that *he was* of

[x] ch. 21. 39.

[x] Cilicia;

[y] ch. 24. 1, 10. & 25. 16.

35 [y] I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in [z] Herod's judgment hall.

[z] Matth. 27. 27.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Paul is accused before Felix by Tertullus in the name of the Jews:* 10 *he answereth in defence of his life and doctrine.* 22 *The hearing is deferred.* 24 *Paul preaching freely before the governor and his wife, Felix trembleth.* 26 *Felix hopeth for a bribe to release Paul, but in vain; and going out of his office leaveth him bound.*

Anno DOMINI 60.

AND after [a] five days [b] Ananias the high priest descended with the elders, and *with* a certain orator *named* Tertullus, who informed the governor against Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse *him*, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept *it* always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.

4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 [c] For we have found this man *a* pestilent *fellow*, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes:

6 [d] Who also hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would [e] have judged according to our law.

7 [f] But the chief captain Lysias came *upon us*, and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands,

8 [g] Commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by examining of whom thyself mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.

9 And the Jews also assented, saying that these things were so.

10 ¶ Then Paul, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for myself:

11 Because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem [h] for to worship.

12 [i] And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

14 But this I confess unto thee, that after [k] the way which they call heresy, so worship I the [l] God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in [m] the law and in the prophets:

15 And [n] have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, [o] that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.

16 And [p] herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and *toward* men.

17 Now after many years [q] I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

18 [r] Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult.

19 [s] Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me.

20 Or else let these same *here* say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the council,

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, [t] Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day.

22 ¶ And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and said, When [u] Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let *him* have liberty, and [x] that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him.

24 ¶ And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

26 ¶ He hoped also that [y] money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him.

27 But after two years Porcius Festus came into Felix' room: and Felix, [z] willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The Jews accuse Paul to Festus, first at Jerusalem, and afterward at Cesarea: 8 he answereth for himself, and appealeth to Cesar: his appeal is admitted. 13 Festus being visited by king Agrippa openeth the matter to him, who desireth to hear Paul. 23 Paul is brought forth; Festus declareth he found nothing in him worthy of death.

NOW when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cesarea to Jerusalem.

2 [a] Then the high priest and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, [b] laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly *thither*.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuse this man, [c] if there be any wickedness in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them ‖ more than ten days, he went down unto Cesarea; and the next day sitting on the judgment seat commanded Paul to be brought.

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem stood round about, [d] and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove.

8 ¶ While he answered for himself, [e] Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cesar, have I offended any thing at all.

9 But Festus, [f] willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, [g] Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cesar's judgment seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 [h] For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. [i] I appeal unto Cesar.

12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cesar? unto Cesar shalt thou go.

Anno DOMINI 60.

Anno DOMINI 62.

13 ¶ And after certain days king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cesarea to salute Festus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Paul's cause unto the
k ch. 24. 27. king, saying, k There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

l ver. 2, 3. 15 l About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed *me*, desiring *to have* judgment against him.

m ver. 4, 5. 16 m To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore, when they were come hi-
n ver. 6. ther, n without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

o ch. 18. 15. & 23. 29. 19 o But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

‖ Or, *I was doubtful how to enquire hereof.* 20 And because ‖ I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked *him* whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.

‖ Or, *judgment.* 21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the ‖ hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cesar.

p See ch. 9. 15. 22 Then p Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man myself. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

23 ¶ And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus' commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom q all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and *also* here, crying
q ver. 2, 3, 7. r ch. 22. 22. that he ought r not to live any longer.

s ch. 23. 9, 29. & 26. 31. t ver. 11, 32. 25 But when I found that s he had committed nothing worthy of death, t and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that, after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signify the crimes *laid* against him.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Paul in the presence of Agrippa declareth his life from his childhood, his wonderful conversion, and call to the apostleship, and his preaching of Christ according to the scripture doctrine.* 24 *Festus chargeth him with madness; his modest reply, and address to Agrippa, who confesseth himself almost a Christian.* 30 *The whole company pronounce him innocent.*

THEN Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself:

2 I think myself happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for myself this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:

3 Especially *because I know* thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews;

5 Which knew me from the beginning, if they would testify, that after u the most straitest sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee.

6 x And now I stand and am judged for the hope of y the promise made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto which *promise* z our twelve tribes, instantly serving *God* † a day and night, b hope to come. For which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?

9 c I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.

10 d Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority e from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against *them*.

11 f And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled *them* to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted *them* even unto strange cities.

12 g Whereupon as I went to Damascus with authority and commission from the chief priests,

13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? *it is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, h to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee;

17 Delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, i unto whom now I send thee,

18 k To open their eyes, *and* l to turn *them* from darkness to light, and *from* the power of Satan unto God, m that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and n inheritance among them which are o sanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:

20 But p shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea, and *then* to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do q works meet for repentance.

21 For these causes r the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill *me*.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing

Anno DOMINI 62.

u ch. 22. 3. & 23. 6. & 24. 15, 22. Phil. 3. 5.
x ch. 23. 6.
y Gen. 3. 15. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. & 49. 10. Deut. 18. 15. 2 Sam. 7. 12. Psal. 132. 11. Isai. 4. 2. & 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 40. 10. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 14, 15, 16. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. Dan. 9. 24. Micah 7. 20. ch. 13. 32. Rom. 15. 8. Tit. 2. 13.
z James 1. 1.
† Gr. *night and day.*
a Luke 2. 37. 1 Tim. 5. 5. 1 Thess. 3. 10.
b Phil. 3. 11. 1 John 16. 2. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
c ch. 8. 3. Gal. 1. 13. 1 ch. 9. 14, 21. & 22. 5. k ch. 22. 19. l ch. 9. 2. & 22. 6.
m ch. 22. 15.
n ch. 20. 32.
o ch. 9. 20, 22, 29. & 21. 26. & 23, & 13, & 16, & 17, & 18, & 19, & 20, & 21. Matth. 3. 8.
p ch. 20. 20, 21. Isai. 35. 5. & 42. 7. Luke 1. 79. John 8. 12. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Ephes. 1. 18. 1 Thess. 5. 5. q 2 Cor. 6. 14. Ephes. 4. 18. & 5. 8. Col. 1. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 9, 25. r Luke 7. 47. Ephes. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14. 1 John 1. 9.
s ch. 20. 32. t ch. 9. 20, 22, 29. & 21. 26. & 23, & 13, & 16, & 17, & 18, & 19, & 20, & 21. u Matth. 3. 8.
x ch. ver. 30, 31.

Anno DOMINI 62.

both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come:

23 That Christ should suffer, *and* that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 ¶ And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.

26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.

28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian.

29 And Paul said, I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them:

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cesar.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Paul is conducted in a ship toward Rome: 9 he foretelleth the danger of the voyage, but is not credited: 12 the ship setting sail against his advice is tossed with a tempest: 21 Paul comforteth his fellow travellers with assurances of having their lives saved, but foretelleth a shipwreck: all which is verified by the event.*

AND when it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners unto *one* named Julius, a centurion of Augustus' band.

2 And entering into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia; *one* Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us.

3 And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, *a city* of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under ‖ Crete, over against Salmone;

8 And, hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called The fair havens; nigh whereunto was the city *of* Lasea.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished *them*,

10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with ‖ hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.

11 Nevertheless the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul.

12 ¶ And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, *and there* to winter; *which is* an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the south west and north west.

13 And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained *their* purpose, loosing *thence*, they sailed close by Crete.

14 But not long after there ‖ arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon.

15 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive.

16 And running under a certain island which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing least they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven.

18 And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next *day* they lightened the ship;

19 And the third *day* we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship.

20 And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on *us*, all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.

21 ¶ But after long abstinence Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loss.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of *any man's* life among you, but of the ship.

23 For there stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve,

24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Cesar: and, lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.

25 Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit we must be cast upon a certain island.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria, about midnight the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country;

28 And sounded, and found *it* twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found *it* fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing lest they should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.

30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast anchors out of the foreship,

31 Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.

Anno DOMINI 62.

y Luke 24. 27, 44. ch. 24. 14. & 28. 23. Rom. 3. 21. z John 5. 46. a Luke 24. 26, 46. b 1 Cor. 15. 20. Col. 1. 18. Rev. 1. 5. c Luke 2. 32. d 2 Kings 9. 11. John 10. 20. 1 Cor. 1. 23. & 2. 13, 14. & 4. 10.

e 1 Cor. 7. 7.

f ch. 23. 9, 29. & 25. 25.

g ch. 25. 11.

a ch. 25. 22, 25.

b ch. 19. 29.

c ch. 24. 23. & 28. 16.

‖ Or, *Candy.*

d The Fast was on the tenth day of the seventh month, Lev. 23. 27, 29.

Anno DOMINI 62.

‖ Or, *injury.*

‖ Or, *beat.*

e Jonah 1. 5.

f ch. 23. 11.

g Dan. 6. 16. Rom. 1. 9. 2 Tim. 1. 3.

h Luke 1. 45. Rom. 4. 20, 21. 2 Tim. 1. 12.

i ch. 28. 1.

Anno DOMINI 62.

32 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul besought *them* all to take meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried and continued fasting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take *some* meat: for this is for your health: for [k] there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and [l] gave thanks to God in presence of them all: and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took *some* meat.

37 And we were in all in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen [m] souls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.

40 And when they had ‖ taken up the anchors, they committed *themselves* unto the sea, and loosed the rudder bands, and hoised up the mainsail to the wind, and made toward shore.

41 And falling into a place where two seas met, [n] they ran the ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape.

43 But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from *their* purpose; and commanded that they which could swim should cast *themselves* first *into the sea*, and get to land:

44 And the rest, some on boards, and some on *broken pieces* of the ship. And so it came to pass, [o] that they escaped all safe to land.

[k] 1 Kings 1. 52. Matth. 10. 30. Luke 12. 7. & 21. 18.
[l] 1 Sam. 9. 13. Matth. 15. 36. Mark 8. 6. John 6. 11.
[m] 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4. ch. 2. 41. & 7. 14. Rom. 13. 1. 1 Pet. 3. 20.
‖ Or, *cut the anchors, they left them in the sea, &c.*
[n] 2 Cor. 11. 25.
[o] ver. 22.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Paul and his company after their Shipwreck are kindly entertained by the barbarians of Melita:* 3 *a viper fastening on his hand without hurting him, the people, who at first thought ill of him, believe him a god:* 7 *he healeth the father of Publius, and other sick persons in the island.* 11 *Paul and his company depart, and arrive at Rome; where Paul is left with a guard in a house of his own.* 17 *He calleth the Jews together, and sheweth the occasion of his coming:* 23 *he preacheth Christ to them, of whom some believe, others believe not:* 30 *he continueth for two whole years to preach the gospel without interruption.*

AND when they were escaped, then they knew that [a] the island was called Melita.

[a] ch. 27. 26.

2 And the [b] barbarous people shewed us no little kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, because of the present rain, and because of the cold.

[b] Rom. 1. 14. 1 Cor. 14. 11. Col. 3. 11.

3 ¶ And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and [c] laid *them* on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand.

4 And when the barbarians saw the *venomous* beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live.

Anno DOMINI 62.

5 And he shook off the beast into the fire, and [c] felt no harm.

[c] Mark 16. 18. Luke 10. 19.

6 Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and [d] said that he was a god.

[d] ch. 14. 11.

7 ¶ In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius; who received us, and lodged us three days courteously.

8 And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in, and [e] prayed, and [f] laid his hands on him, and healed him.

[e] Jam. 5. 14, 15.
[f] Mark 6. 5. & 7. 32. & 16. 18. Luke 4. 40. ch. 19. 11, 12.

9 So when this was done, others also, which had diseases in the island, came, and were healed:

10 Who also honoured us with many [g] honours; and when we departed, they laded *us* with such things as were necessary.

[g] 1 Cor. 12. 9, 28. Matth. 15. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 17.

11 ¶ And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux. A. D. 63.

12 And landing at Syracuse, we tarried *there* three days.

13 And from thence we fetched a compass, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the south wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii forum, and The three taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but [h] Paul was suffered to dwell by himself with a soldier that kept him.

[h] ch. 24. 25. & 27. 3.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, that after three days Paul called the chief of the Jews together: and when they were come together, he said unto them, Men *and* brethren, [i] though I have committed nothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet [k] was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans.

[i] ch. 24. 12, 13. & 25. 8.
[k] ch. 21. 33.

18 Who, [l] when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, because there was no cause of death in me.

[l] ch. 22. 24. & 24. 10. & 25. 8. & 26. 31.

19 But when the Jews spake against *it*, [m] I was constrained to appeal unto Cesar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

[m] ch. 25. 11.

20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see *you*, and to speak with *you*: because that [n] for the hope of Israel I am bound with [o] this chain.

[n] ch. 26. 6, 7. & 28. 20. Eph. 3. 1. & 4. 1. & 6. 20. 2 Tim. 1. 16. & 2. 9. Philem. 10, 13.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where [p] it is spoken against.

[p] Luke 2. 34. ch. 24. 5, 14. 1 Pet. 2. 12. & 4. 14.

23 ¶ And when they had appointed him

Anno DOMINI 63.

a day, there came many to him into *his* lodging; [q] to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, [r] both out of the law of Moses, and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And [s] some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers,

26 Saying, [t] Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive:

27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent [u] unto the Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 ¶ And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him,

31 [x] Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

Anno DOMINI 63.

[q] Luke 24. 27. ch. 17. 3. & 19. 8.
[r] See on ch. 26. 6, 22.
[s] ch. 14. 4. & 17. 4. & 19. 9.
[t] Isai. 6. 9. Jer. 5. 21. Ezek. 12. 2. Matth. 13. 14, 15. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Rom. 11. 8.
[u] Matth. 21. 41, 43. ch. 13. 46, 47. & 18. 6. & 22. 21. & 26. 17, 18. Rom. 11. 11.
A. D. 63.
[x] ch. 4. 31. Eph. 6. 19.

Feb. 16. 2nd Sun.

The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle to the ROMANS.

CHAP. I.

Anno DOMINI 60.

1 *Paul, commending to the Romans his calling, greeteth them,* 8 *and professeth his concern for, and desire of coming to see, them.* 16 *He sheweth that the gospel is for the justification of all mankind through faith;* 18 *and having premised that sinners in general are obnoxious to God's wrath, he describeth at large the corruptions of the Gentile world.*

PAUL, [a] a servant of Jesus Christ, [b] called *to be* an apostle, [c] separated unto the gospel of God,

2 (d Which he had promised afore [e] by his prophets in the holy scriptures,)

3 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, [f] which was [g] made of the seed of David according to the flesh;

4 And † [h] declared *to be* the Son of God with power, according [i] to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:

5 By whom [k] we have received grace and apostleship, ‖ for [l] obedience to the faith among all nations, [m] for his name:

6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ:

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, [n] called *to be* saints: [o] Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First, [p] I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that [q] your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For [r] God is my witness, [s] whom I serve ‖ with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that [t] without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers;

10 [u] Making request, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey [x] by the will of God to come unto you.

11 For I long to see you, that [y] I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established;

12 That is, that I may be comforted together ‖ with you by [z] the mutual faith both of you and me.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that [a] oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but [b] was let hitherto,) that I might have some [c] fruit ‖ among you also, even as among other Gentiles.

14 [d] I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians; both to the wise, and to the unwise.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.

16 For [e] I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for [f] it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; [g] to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

17 For [h] therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, [i] The just shall live by faith.

18 [k] For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness;

19 Because [l] that which may be known of God is manifest ‖ in them; for [m] God hath shewed *it* unto them.

20 For [n] the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and Godhead; ‖ so that they are without excuse:

21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified *him* not as God, neither were thankful; but [o] became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

22 [p] Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools,

23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible [q] God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

24 [r] Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, [s] to dishonour their own bodies [t] between themselves:

25 Who changed [u] the truth of God [x] into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature ‖ more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause God gave them up unto [y] vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet.

Anno DOMINI 60.

[a] Acts 22. 21. 1 Cor. 1. 1. Gal. 1. 1. 1 Tim. 1. 12. & 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
[b] Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. Gal. 1. 15.
[c] See on Acts 26. 6. Tit. 1. 2.
[d] ch. 3. 21. & 16. 26. Gal. 3. 8.
[e] Matth. 1. 6, 16. Luke 1. 32. Acts 2. 30. 2 Tim. 2. 8.
[f] John 1. 34. Gal. 4. 4.
† Or, *determined.*
[g] Acts 13. 33. Heb. 9. 14.
[h] ch. 12. 3. & 15. 15. 2 Cor. 15. 10. Gal. 1. 15. & 2. 9. Ephes. 3. 8.
‖ Or, *to the obedience of faith.*
[i] Acts 6. 7. ch. 16. 26. 1 Acts 20. 1. 5.
[k] ch. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 2. 1 Thess. 4. 7.
[l] 1 Cor. 1. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 2. Gal. 1. 3. 1 Cor. 1. 4. Phil. 1. 3. Col. 1. 3, 4. 1 Thess. 1. 2. Philem. 4. Rev. 16. 19. 1 Thess. 2. 8. [m] ch. 9. 1. 2 Cor. 1. 23. Phil. 1. 8. 1 Thess. 2. 5. [n] Acts 27. 23. 2 Tim. 1. 3. ‖ Or, *in my spirit,* John 4. 23, 24. Phil. 3. 3. [o] 1 Thess. 3. 10. [p] ch. 15. 23, 32. 1 Thess. 3. 10. [q] James 4. 15. [r] ch. 15. 29. ‖ Or, *in you.* [s] Tit. 1. 4. 2 Pet. 1. 1. [t] ch. 15. 23. [u] See Acts 16. 7. 2 Thess. 1. 18. [x] Phil. 4. 17. ‖ Or, *in you.*

[a] Acts 22. 21. 1 Cor. 1. 1. Gal. 1. 1. 1 Tim. 1. 12. & 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
[b] Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. Gal. 1. 15.
[c] See on Acts 26. 6. Tit. 1. 2.
[d] ch. 3. 21. & 16. 26. Gal. 3. 8.
[e] Matth. 1. 6, 16. Luke 1. 32. Acts 2. 30. 2 Tim. 2. 8.
[f] John 1. 34. Gal. 4. 4.
† Or, *determined.*
[g] Acts 13. 33. Heb. 9. 14.
[h] ch. 12. 3. & 15. 15. 2 Cor. 15. 10. Gal. 1. 15. & 2. 9. Ephes. 3. 8.
‖ Or, *to the obedience of faith.*
[i] Acts 6. 7. ch. 16. 26. 1 Acts 20. 1. 5.
[k] ch. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 2. 1 Thess. 4. 7.
[l] 1 Cor. 1. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 2. Gal. 1. 3. 1 Cor. 1. 4. Phil. 1. 3. Col. 1. 3, 4. 1 Thess. 1. 2. Philem. 4. Rev. 16. 19. 1 Thess. 2. 8. [m] ch. 9. 1. 2 Cor. 1. 23. Phil. 1. 8. 1 Thess. 2. 5. [n] Acts 27. 23. 2 Tim. 1. 3. ‖ Or, *in my spirit,* John 4. 23, 24. Phil. 3. 3. [o] 1 Thess. 3. 10. [p] ch. 15. 23, 32. 1 Thess. 3. 10. [q] James 4. 15. [r] ch. 15. 29. ‖ Or, *in you.* [s] Tit. 1. 4. 2 Pet. 1. 1. [t] ch. 15. 23. [u] See Acts 16. 7. 2 Thess. 1. 18. [x] Phil. 4. 17. ‖ Or, *in you.*

Amos 3. 4. ‖ Or, *rather.* [x] Lev. 18. 22, 23. Ephes. 5. 12.

[d] 1 Cor. 9. 16.
[e] Ps. 40. 9, 10. Mark 8. 38. 2 Tim. 1. 8.
[f] 1 Cor. 1. 18. & 15. 2.
[g] Luke 2. 30, 31, 32. & 24. 47. Acts 3. 26. & 13. 26, 46. ch. 2. 9. & ch. 3. 22.
[h] Hab. 2. 4. John 3. 36. Gal. 3. 11. Phil. 3. 9. Hebr. 10. 38.
[i] Acts 17. 30. Eph. 5. 6. Col. 3. 6.
[k] Acts 14. 17.
‖ Or, *to them.*
[l] John 1. 9.
[m] Ps. 19. 1, &c. Acts 14. 17. & 17. 27.
‖ Or, *that they may be.*
[n] 2 Kings 17. 15. Jer. 2. 5. Ephes. 4. 17, 18.
[o] Jer. 10. 14.
[p] Deut. 4. 16, &c. Ps. 106. 20. Isai. 40. 18, 26. Jer. 2. 11. Ezek. 8. 10. Acts 17. 29. Rom. 1. 21. Ps. 81. 12. Wisd. 12. 23. Acts 7. 42. Ephes. 4. 18, 19. 2 Thess. 2. 10, 12.
[q] 1 Cor. 6. 18. 1 Thess. 4. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
[r] Lev. 18. 22.
[s] 1 Thess. 1. 9. 1 John 5. 20.
[t] Isai. 44. 20. Jer. 10. 14. & 13. 25. Jude 10.

28 [y] And even as they did not like ‖ to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to ‖ a reprobate mind, to do those things [z] which are not convenient;

29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents,

31 Without understanding, covenant-breakers, ‖ without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

32 Who, [a] knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things [b] are worthy of death, not only do the same, but ‖ [c] have pleasure in them that do them.

CHAP. II.

1 They that condemn sin in others, and are guilty of the like themselves, cannot escape God's judgment; 6 which will be according to every man's deserts, without distinction of Jew or Gentile. 14 The Gentiles are not left without a rule of conduct. 17 The Jew, who boasteth of greater light, is doubly criminal in sinning against it; 25 nor will circumcision profit him, except he keep the law.

THerefore thou art [a] inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: [b] for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest doest the same things.

2 But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth against them which commit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God?

4 Or despisest thou [e] the riches of his goodness and [f] forbearance and [g] longsuffering; [h] not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart [i] treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

6 [k] Who will render to every man according to his deeds:

7 To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life:

8 But unto them that are contentious, and [l] do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath,

9 Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew [x] first, and also of the † Gentile;

10 [l] But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the † Gentile:

11 For [m] there is no respect of persons with God.

12 For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law;

13 (For [n] not the hearers of the law *are* just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.

14 For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves:

15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, ‖ their conscience also bearing witness, and *their* thoughts ‖ the mean while accusing or else excusing one another;)

16 [o] In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men [p] by Jesus Christ [q] according to my gospel.

17 Behold, [r] thou art called a Jew, and [s] restest in the law, [t] and makest thy boast of God,

18 And [u] knowest *his* will, and ‖ [x] approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law;

19 And [y] art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness,

20 An instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, [z] which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.

21 [a] Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?

22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, [b] dost thou commit sacrilege?

23 Thou that [c] makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God?

24 For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it is [d] written.

25 [e] For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.

26 Therefore [f] if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, [g] judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?

28 For [h] he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:

29 But he *is* a Jew, [i] which is one inwardly; and [k] circumcision *is that* of the heart, [l] in the spirit, *and* not in the letter; [m] whose praise *is* not of men, but of God.

CHAP. III.

1 The Jew's prerogative: 3 which is not vacated by the unbelief of some; 5 nor is God's justice impeached in punishing their sinfulness. 9 The law itself convinceth the Jews also universally of sin; 20 so that no flesh is justified by the deeds of the law; 21 but all indiscriminately by God's grace through faith in Christ: 31 yet without annulling the obligations of the law.

WHAT advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* of circumcision?

2 Much every way: chiefly, because that [a] unto them were committed the oracles of God.

3 For what if [b] some did not believe? [c] shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 [d] God forbid: yea, let [e] God be true, but [f] every man a liar; as it is written, [g] That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.

5 But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we

---

Anno DOMINI 60.
[y] Wisd. 14. 22, 23, &c.
‖ Or, *to acknowledge.*
‖ Or, *a mind void of judgment.*
[z] Eph. 5. 4.
‖ Or, *unsociable.*
[a] ch. 2. 2.
[b] ch. 6. 21.
‖ Or, *consent with them.*
[c] Hos. 7. 3. Ps. 50. 18.
[a] ch. 1. 20.
[b] 2 Sam. 12. 5, 6, 7. Matth. 7. 1, 2. John 8. 9.
[c] ch. 9. 23. Eph. 1. 7. & 2. 4, 7.
[d] ch. 3. 25.
[e] Exod. 34. 6.
[f] Isai. 30. 18. 2 Pet. 3. 9, 15.
[g] Deut. 32. 34. Jam. 5. 3.
[h] Job 34. 11. Ps. 62. 12. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 17. 10. & 32. 19. Matth. 16. 27. ch. 14. 12. 1 Cor. 3. 8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Rev. 2. 23. & 20. 12. & 22. 12.
[i] Job 24. 13. ch. 1. 18. 2 Thess. 1. 8.
[k] Amos 3. 2. Luke 12. 47, 48. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
† Gr. *Greek.*
[l] 1 Pet. 1. 7.
† Gr. *Greek.*
[m] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
[n] Matth. 7. 21. Jam. 1. 22, 23, 25. 1 John 3. 7.
‖ Or, *the conscience witnessing with them.*
[o] Eccles. 12. 14. Matth. 25. 31. John 12. 48. ch. 3. 6. 2 Cor. 4. 5. Rev. 20. 12.
[p] John 5. 22. Acts 10. 42. & 17. 31. 2 Tim. 4. 1, 8.
[q] 1 Pet. 4. 5. ch. 16. 25. 1 Tim. 1. 11. 2 Tim. 2. 8.
[r] Matt. 3. 9. John 8. 33. ch. 9. 6, 7. 2 Cor. 11. 22.
[s] Mic. 3. 11. ch. 9. 4.
[t] Isai. 45. 25. & 48. 2. John 8. 41.
[u] Deut. 4. 8. Ps. 147. 19, 20.
‖ Or, *triest the things that differ.*
[x] Phil. 1. 10.
[y] Matth. 15. 14. & 23. 16, 17, 19, 24. John 9. 34, 40, 41.
[z] ch. 6. 17. 2 Tim. 1. 13. & 3. 5.
[a] Ps. 50. 16, &c. Matth. 23. 3, &c.
[b] Mal. 3. 8.
[c] ver. 17.
[d] 2 Sam. 12. 14. Isai. 52. 5. Ezek. 36. 20, 23.
[e] Gal. 5. 3.
[f] Acts 10. 34, 35.
[g] Matt. 12. 41, 42.
[h] Matt 3. 9. John 8. 39. ch. 9. 6, 7. Gal. 6. 15, 16. 2 Cor. 5. 17.
[i] Rev. 2. 9. [k] 1 Pet. 3. 4. [l] Col. 2. 11. Phil. 3. 3. [m] ch. 2. 29. 1 Cor. 4. 5. 2 Cor. 10. 18. 1 Thess. 2. 4.
[a] Deut. 4. 7, 8. Ps. 147. 19, 20. ch. 2. 18. & 9. 4.
[b] ch. 10. 16. Hebr. 4. 2.
[c] Numb. 23. 19. ch. 9. 6. & 11. 29. 2 Tim. 2. 13.
[d] Job 40. 8.
[e] John 3. 33.
[f] Ps. 62. 9. & 116. 11.
[g] Ps. 51. 4.

say? *Is* God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? ([h] I speak as a man)

6 God forbid: for then [i] how shall God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?

8 And not *rather*, (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say,) [k] Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.

9 What then? are we better *than they?* No, in no wise: for we have before † proved both Jews and Gentiles, that [l] they are all under sin;

10 As it is written, [m] There is none righteous, no, not one:

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one.

13 [n] Their throat *is* an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; [o] the poison of asps *is* under their lips:

14 [p] Whose mouth *is* full of cursing and bitterness:

15 [q] Their feet *are* swift to shed blood:

16 Destruction and misery *are* in their ways:

17 And the way of peace have they not known:

18 [r] There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things soever [s] the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that [t] every mouth may be stopped, and [u] all the world may become ‖ guilty before God.

20 Therefore [x] by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for [y] by the law *is* the knowledge of sin.

21 But now [z] the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, [a] being witnessed by the law [b] and the prophets;

22 Even the righteousness of God *which is* [c] by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for [d] there is no difference:

23 For [e] all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;

24 Being justified freely [f] by his grace [g] through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus:

25 Whom God hath ‖ set forth [h] *to be* a propitiation through faith [i] in his blood, to declare his righteousness [k] for the ‖ remission of [l] sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;

26 To declare, *I say*, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

27 [m] Where *is* boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude [n] that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.

29 *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30 Seeing [o] *it is* one God, which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

[o] ch. 10. 12, 13. Gal. 3. 8, 20, 28.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Abraham himself was justified by faith:* 9 *which was imputed to him for righteousness before circumcision, that he might be the common father of believers, whether circumcised or not.* 13 *The promise was not given him through the law, else had it been void from the very nature of the law; but being of faith by grace is sure to all the destined seed, and not to those of the law only.* 18 *The acceptableness of Abraham's faith;* 23 *which stands recorded not for his sake only, but for the sake of all who shall profess a like faith in God through Christ.*

WHAT shall we then say that [a] Abraham, our father as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

2 For if Abraham were [b] justified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory; but not before God.

3 For what saith the scripture? [c] Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.

4 Now [d] to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth [e] the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,

7 *Saying*, [f] Blessed *are* they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

8 Blessed *is* the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.

9 *Cometh* this blessedness then upon the circumcision *only*, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And [g] he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which *he had yet* being uncircumcised: that [h] he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:

12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being *yet* uncircumcised.

13 For the promise, that he should be the [i] heir of the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.

14 For [k] if they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect:

15 Because [l] the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, *there is* no transgression.

16 Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* [m] by grace; [n] to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; [o] who is the father of us all,

17 (As it is written, [p] I have made thee a father of many nations,) ‖ before him whom he believed, *even* God, [q] who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those [r] things which be not as though they were.

18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, [s] So shall thy seed be.

Anno DOMINI 60.

[a] Isai 51. 2. Matt. 3. 9. John 8. 33, 39.
[b] 2 Cor. 11. 22. ch. 3. 20, 27, 28.
[c] Gen. 15. 6. Gal. 3. 6. Jam. 2. 23.
[d] ch. 11. 6.
[e] Josh. 24. 2.
[f] Psa. 32. 1, 2.
[g] Gen. 17. 10.
[h] Luke 19. 9. ver. 12, 16. Gal. 3. 7.
[i] Gen. 17. 4, &c. Gal. 3. 29.
[k] Gal. 3. 18.
[l] ch. 3. 20. & 5. 13, 20. & 7. 8, 10, 11.
[m] 2 Cor. 15. 56. 2 Cor. 3. 7, 9. Gal. 3. 10, 19. 1 John 3. 4. ch. 3. 24.
[n] Gal. 3. 22.
[o] Isai. 51. 2. ch. 9. 8.
[p] Gen. 17. 5.
[q] ch. 8. 11. Eph. 2. 1, 5.
[r] ch. 9. 26. 1 Cor. 1. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
[s] Gen. 15. 5.

19 And being not weak in faith, [t] he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb:

20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God;

21 And being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, [u] he was able also to perform.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

23 Now [x] it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him;

24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe [y] on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead;

25 [z] Who was delivered for our offences, and [a] was raised again for our justification.

CHAP. V.

1 *Being justified by faith, we have peace with God: 2 we glory in our hopes; 3 and in present afflictions; 6 from the past experience of God's love looking with more assurance for final salvation:* 11 *we glory in God also, to whom we are reconciled by Christ.* 12 *As sin and death came upon all men by Adam, so the grace of God, which justifieth unto life, cometh more abundantly unto all mankind through Christ.* 20 *Under the law sin abounded unto death; but grace hath much more abounded unto life.*

THerefore [a] being justified by faith, we have [b] peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ:

2 [c] By whom also we have access by faith into this grace [d] wherein we stand, and [e] rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

3 And not only *so*, but [f] we glory in tribulations also: [g] knowing that tribulation worketh patience;

4 [h] And patience, experience; and experience, hope:

5 [i] And hope maketh not ashamed; [k] because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without strength, ‖ in due time [l] Christ died for the ungodly.

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But [m] God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

9 Much more then, being now justified [n] by his blood, we shall be saved [o] from wrath through him.

10 For [p] if, when we were enemies, [q] we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved [r] by his life.

11 And not only *so*, but we also [s] joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the ‖ atonement.

12 Wherefore, as [t] by one man sin entered into the world, and [u] death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, ‖ for that all have sinned:

13 (For until the law sin was in the world: but [x] sin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, [y] who is the figure of him that was to come.

15 But not as the offence, so also *is* the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded [z] unto many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that sinned, *so is* the gift: for the judgment *was* by one to condemnation, but the free gift *is* of many offences unto justification.

17 For if ‖ by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.)

18 Therefore as ‖ by the offence of one *judgment came* upon all men to condemnation; even so ‖ by the righteousness of one *the free gift came* [a] upon all men unto justification of life.

19 For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover [b] the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much [c] more abound:

21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Though justified by grace, we may not live in sin; since the very figure of baptism requireth us to die with Christ unto sin, that we may lead a new life of holiness unto God.* 14 *The dispensation of grace freeth us from the dominion of sin; but we are still the servants of sin, if we obey it; therefore being freed from sin, we are bound unto holiness.* 21 *The end and wages of sin is death; but the fruit of holiness through God's grace is eternal life.*

WHAT shall we say then? [a] Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?

2 God forbid. How shall we, that are [b] dead to sin, live any longer therein?

3 Know ye not, that [c] so many of us as ‖ were baptized into Jesus Christ [d] were baptized into his death?

4 Therefore we are [e] buried with him by baptism into death: that [f] like as Christ was raised up from the dead by [g] the glory of the Father, [h] even so we also should walk in newness of life.

5 [i] For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also *in the likeness* of *his* resurrection:

6 Knowing this, that [k] our old man is crucified with *him*, that [l] the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.

7 For [m] he that is dead is † freed from sin.

8 Now [n] if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him:

9 Knowing that [o] Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, [p] he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, [q] he liveth unto God.

11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be [r] dead indeed unto sin, but [s] alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

Anno DOMINI 60.
[t] Gen. 17. 17. & 18. 11. Hebr. 11. 11, 12.
[u] Ps. 115. 3. Luke 1. 37, 45. Heb. 11. 19.
[x] ch. 15. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 6, 11.
[y] Acts 2. 24. & 13. 30.
[z] Isai. 53. 5, 6. ch. 3. 25. & 5. 6. & 8. 32. 2 Cor. 5. 21. Gal. 1. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 24. & 3. 18. Heb. 9. 28.
[a] 1 Cor. 15. 17. 1 Pet. 1. 21.
[a] Isai. 32. 17. Joh. 16. 33. ch. 3. 28, 30.
[b] Eph. 2. 14. Col. 1. 20.
[c] John 10. 9. & 14. 6. Eph. 2. 18. & 3. 12. Heb. 10. 19.
[d] 1 Cor. 15. 1.
[e] Heb. 3. 6.
[f] Matt. 5. 11, 12. Acts 5 41. 2 Cor. 12. 10. Phil. 2. 17. Jam. 1. 2, 12. 1 Pet. 3. 14. 4. 13.
[g] Jam. 1. 3.
[h] Jam. 1. 12.
[i] Phil. 1. 20.
[k] 2 Cor. 1. 22. Gal. 4. 6. Ephes. 1. 13, 14.
‖ Or, *according to the time*, Gal. 4. 4.
[l] ver. 8. ch. 4. 25.
[m] John 15. 13. 1 Pet. 3. 18. 1 John 3. 16. & 4. 9, 10.
[n] ch. 3. 25. Eph. 2. 13. Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7.
[o] ch. 1. 18. 1 Thess. 1. 10.
[p] ch. 8. 32. 2 Cor. 5. 18, 19. Eph. 2. 16. Col. 1. 20, 21.
[q] John 5. 26. & 14. 19. 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11.
[r] ch. 2. 17. & 3 29, 30. Gal. 4. 9.
‖ Or, *reconciliation*, ver. 10. 2 Cor. 5. 18, 19.
[s] Gen. 3. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 23.
[t] Gen. 2. 17. ch. 5. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 21.
‖ Or, *in whom*.
[x] ch. 4. 15. 1 John 3. 4.
[y] 1 Cor. 15. 22, 22, 45.
[z] Isai. 53. 11. Matth. 20. 28. & 26. 28.
‖ Or, *by one offence*.
‖ Or, *by one offence*.
‖ Or, *by one righteousness*.
[a] John 12. 32. Hebr. 2. 9.
[b] John 15. 22. ch. 3. 20. & 4. 15. & 7. 8. Gal 3. 19, 23.
[c] Luke 7. 47. 1 Tim. 1. 14.
[a] ch. 3. 8. ver. 15.
[b] ver. 12. ch. 7. 4. Gal. 2. 19. & 6. 14. Col. 3. 3. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
‖ Or, *are*.
[d] 1 Cor. 15. 29. Col. 2. 12.
[e] ch. 8. 11. 1 Cor. 6. 14. 2 Cor. 13. 4.
[f] John 2. 11. & 11. 40.
[g] Gal. 6. 15. Ephes. 4. 22, 23, 24. Col. 3. 10.
[h] Phil. 3. 20, 21.
[i] Gal. 2. 20. & 5. 24. & 6. 14. Eph. 4. 22. Col 3. 5, 9.
[k] Col. 2. 11.
[l] 1 Pet. 4. 1.
† Gr. *justified*.
[m] 2 Tim. 2. 11.
[n] Rev. 1. 18.
[o] Hebr. 9. 27, 28.
[p] Luke 20. 38.
[q] ver. 2.
[r] Gal. 2. 19.

Anno DOMINI 60.

12 [t] Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

13 Neither yield ye your [u] members *as* † instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but [x] yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members *as* instruments of righteousness unto God.

14 For [y] sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? shall we sin, [z] because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that [a] to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart [b] that form of doctrine † which was delivered you.

18 Being then [c] made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.

19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness.

20 For when ye were [d] the servants of sin, ye were free † from righteousness.

21 [e] What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for [f] the end of those things *is* death.

22 But now [g] being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

23 For [h] the wages of sin *is* death; but [i] the gift of God *is* eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAP. VII.

1 *No law having power over a person longer than he liveth,* 4 *we therefore, being become dead to the law by the body of Christ, are left free to place ourselves under a happier dispensation.* 5 *For the law through the prevalency of corrupt passions could only serve as an instrument of sin unto death; although it be in itself holy, and just, and good;* 14 *as is manifest by our reason approving the precepts of it, whilst our depraved nature is unable to put them in practice.* 24 *The wretchedness of man in such a situation, and God's mercy in his deliverance from it through Christ.*

KNOW ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?

2 For [a] the woman which hath an husband is bound by the law to *her* husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of *her* husband.

3 So then [b] if, while *her* husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become [c] dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, *even* to him who is raised from the dead, that we should [d] bring forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the † motions of sins, which were by the law, [e] did work in our members [f] to bring forth fruit unto death.

6 But now we are delivered from the law, ‖ that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve [g] in newness of spirit, and not *in* the oldness of the letter.

7 What shall we say then? *Is* the law sin? God forbid. Nay, [h] I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known ‖ lust, except the law had said, [i] Thou shalt not covet.

8 But [k] sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For [l] without the law sin *was* dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment, [m] which *was ordained* to life, I found *to be* unto death.

11 For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew *me*.

12 Wherefore [n] the law *is* holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, [o] sold under sin.

15 For that which I do † allow not: for [p] what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that *it is* good.

17 Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know that [q] in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but *how* to perform that which is good I find not.

19 For the good that I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For I [r] delight in the law of God after [s] the inward man:

23 But [t] I see another law in [u] my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from ‖ the body of this death?

25 [x] I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Under the gospel we are free from condemnation, walking after the spirit.* 5 *The evil of being carnally minded, and the good of being spiritually minded.* 9 *Christians have God's spirit to guide and assist them;* 12 *by which if they mortify the flesh, they shall live.* 14 *For they that are led by the spirit are sons of God, and heirs of glory;* 19 *whose manifestation the world hath long earnestly looked for, hoping to be rescued thereby from the bondage of corruption;* 23 *and even they who have the first-fruits of the spirit do still long after it;* 24 *being hitherto saved by hope only;* 26 *the spirit in the mean time aiding their infirmities in*

[t] Pf. 19. 13. & 119. 133.
[u] ch. 7. 5. Col. 3. 5. Jam. 4. 1.
† Gr. *arms*, or, *weapons.*
[x] ch. 12. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 24. & 4. 2.
[y] ch. 7. 4, 6. & 8. 2. Gal. 5. 18.
[z] 1 Cor. 9. 21.
[a] Matth. 6. 24. John 8. 34. 2 Pet. 2. 19.
[b] 2 Tim. 1. 13.
† Gr. *whereto ye were delivered.*
[c] John 8. 32. 1 Cor. 7. 22. Gal 5. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 16.
[d] John 8. 34.
† Gr. *to righteousness.*
[e] ch. 7. 5.
[f] ch. 1. 32.
[g] John 8. 32. 1 Gen. 3. 17. ch. 5. 12. Jam. 1. 15.
[h] ch. 2. 7. & 5. 17, 21.
[i] 1 Pet. 1. 4.
[a] 1 Cor. 7. 39.
[b] Matth. 5. 32.
[c] ch. 8. 2. Gal. 2. 19. & 5. 18. Eph. 2. 15. Col. 2. 14.
[d] Gal. 5. 22.
[e] 1 Kings 21. 20, 25. 2 Kings 17. 17. 1 Mac. 1. 15.
† Gr. *know*, Pf. 1. 6.
[p] Gal. 5. 17.
[q] Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21.
[r] Pf. 1. 2.
[s] 2 Cor. 4. 16. Eph. 3. 16. Col. 3. 9, 10.
[t] Gal. 5. 17.
[u] ch. 6. 13, 19.
‖ Or, *this body of death.*
[x] 1 Cor. 15. 57.

Anno DOMINI 60.

prayer. 28 *Nevertheless the final good of them that fear God is all along pursued, being foreordained of God, and brought about according to the course of his providence.* 31 *The ground and assurance of the Christian's hope.*

THERE *is* therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who [a] walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For [b] the law of [c] the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from [d] the law of sin and death.

3 For [e] what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, [f] God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and ‖ for sin, condemned sin in the flesh:

4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, [g] who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

5 For [h] they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit [i] the things of the Spirit.

6 For [k] † to be carnally minded *is* death; but † to be spiritually minded *is* life and peace.

7 Because † [l] the carnal mind *is* enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, [m] neither indeed can be.

8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that [n] the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not [o] the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ *be* in you, the body *is* dead because of sin; but the Spirit *is* life because of righteousness.

11 But if the Spirit of [p] him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, [q] he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies ‖ by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 [r] Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For [s] if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do [t] mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For [u] as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For [x] ye have not received the spirit of bondage again [y] to fear; but ye have received the [z] Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, [a] Abba, Father.

16 [b] The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:

17 And if children, then heirs; [c] heirs of God, and joint heirs with Christ; [d] if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon that [e] the sufferings of this present time *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For [f] the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the [g] manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For [h] the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope,

21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that ‖ the whole creation [i] groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now.

23 And not only *they*, but ourselves also, which have [k] the firstfruits of the Spirit, [l] even we ourselves groan within ourselves, [m] waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, the [n] redemption of our body.

24 For we are saved by hope: but [o] hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for *it*.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for [p] we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but [q] the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And [r] he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, ‖ because he maketh intercession for the saints [s] according to *the will of* God.

28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them [t] who are the called according to *his* purpose.

29 For whom [u] he did foreknow, [x] he also did predestinate [y] *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, [z] that he might be the firstborn among many brethren.

30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also [a] called: and whom he called, them he also [b] justified: and whom he justified, them he also [c] glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? [d] If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us?

32 [e] He that spared not his own Son, but [f] delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? [g] *It is* God that justifieth.

34 [h] Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, [i] who is even at the right hand of God, [k] who also maketh intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? *shall* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 As it is written, [l] For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.

37 [m] Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us.

38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor [n] principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Paul professeth an unfeigned sorrow for the Jewish nation:* 6 *but proveth by instances from scripture that the promise of Abraham did not necessarily include all his descendants:* 14 *asserting that there is no unrighteousness in God's bestowing his unmerited bounty on whom he pleaseth:* 19 *and that he was unquestionably free to suspend his judgments, where deserved, either for the more signal display of his power in taking vengeance on some, or of his mercy in calling others to glory.* 25 *The calling of the Gentiles, and rejection of the Jews, foretold.* 30 *Accordingly the Gentiles have attained the righteousness of faith; which the Jews refused.* 32 *The cause of such refusal.*

[a] ver. 4. Gal. 5. 16, 25.
[b] John 8. 36. ch. 6. 18, 22. Gal. 2. 19. & 5. 1.
[c] 1 Cor. 15. 45. 2 Cor. 3. 6.
[d] ch. 7. 24, 25.
[e] Acts 13. 39. ch. 3. 20. Heb. 7. 18, 19. & 10. 1, 2, 10, 14.
[f] Gal. 3 13. 2 Cor. 5. 21.
‖ Or, *by a sacrifice for sin.*
[g] ver. 1.
[h] John 3. 6. 1 Cor. 2. 14.
[i] Gal. 5. 22, 25.
[k] ch. 6. 21. ver. 13. Gal. 6. 8.
† Gr. *the minding of the flesh:* So ver. 7.
† Gr. *the minding of the Spirit.*
† Gr. *the minding of the flesh.*
[l] Jam. 4. 4.
[m] 1 Cor. 2. 14.
[n] 1 Cor. 3. 16. & 6. 19.
[o] John 3. 34. Gal. 4. 6. Phil. 1. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 11.
[p] Acts 2. 24.
[q] ch 6 4. 5. 2 Cor. 6. 14. 2 Cor. 4. 14. Ephes. 2. 5.
‖ Or, *because of his Spirit.*
[r] ch. 6. 7, 14.
[s] ver. 6. Gal 6. 8.
[t] Eph 4. 22. Col. 3. 5.
[u] Gal. 5. 18.
[x] 1 Cor. 2. 12. Heb. 2. 15.
[y] 2 Tim. 1. 7.
[z] 1 Joh 4 18.
[a] Isai. 56 5. Gal 4. 5, 6.
[a] Mark 14. 36.
[b] 2 Cor. 1. 22. & 5. 5. Eph. 1. 13. & 4. 30.
[c] Acts 26. 18. Gal. 4. 7.
[d] Acts 14. 22. Phil. 1. 29. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12.
[e] 2 Cor. 4. 17. 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7. & 4. 13.
[f] 2 Pet. 3. 13.
[g] 1 Joh. 3. 2.
[h] ver. 22. Gen. 3. 19.
‖ Or, *every creature,* Mar. 16. 15. Col. 1. 23.
[i] Jer. 12. 11.

[k] 2 Cor. 5. 5. Eph. 1. 14.
[l] 2 Cor. 5. 2, 4.
[m] Luke 20. 36.
[n] Luke 21. 28. Eph. 4. 30.
[o] 2 Cor. 5. 7. Hebr. 11. 1.
[p] Matth. 20. 22. Jam. 4. 3.
[q] Zech. 12. 10. Eph. 6. 18.
[r] 1 Chron. 28. 9. Ps. 7. 9. Prov. 17. 3. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Acts 1. 24. 1 Thes. 2. 4. Rev. 2. 23.
‖ Or, *that.*
[s] 1 John 5. 14.
[t] ch. 9. 11, 23, 24. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
[u] See Exod. 33. 12, 17. Ps. 1. 6. Jer. 1. 5. Mat. 7. 23. ch. 11. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 2. 2 Ephes. 1. 5, 11.
[x] 1 John 17. 22. 2 Cor. 3, 18. Phil. 3. 21. 1 John 3. 2.
[y] Col. 1. 15, 18. Heb. 1. 6. Rev. 1. 5.
[z] ch 1. 6. & 9. 24. Eph. 4. 4. Heb. 9. 15. 1 Pet. 1. 3. 9.
[a] 1 Cor. 6. 11.
[b] 1 John 17. 22. Eph. 2. 6.
[c] Numb. 14. 9. Ps. 118. 6.
[d] ch. 5. 6, 10.
[e] ch. 4. 25.
[f] Isai. 50. 8, 9. Rev. 12. 10, 11.
[g] Job 34. 29.
[h] Mark 16. 19. Col. 3. 1. Hebr. 1. 3. & 8. 1. & 12. 1.
[i] 1 Pet. 3. 22.
[k] Hebr. 7. 25. & 9. 24. 1 John 2. 1.
[l] Ps. 44. 22. 1 Cor. 15. 30, 31. 2 Cor. 4. 11.
[m] 1 Cor. 15. 57. 2 Cor. 2. 14. 1 John 4. 4. & 5. 4, 5. Rev. 12. 11.
[n] Ephes. 1. 21 & 6. 12. Col. 1. 16. & 2. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 22.

Anno DOMINI 60.

I [a] Say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost,

2 [b] That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

3 For [c] I could wish that myself were ‖ accursed from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh:

4 [d] Who are Israelites; [e] to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and [f] the glory, and [g] the ‖ covenants, and [h] the giving of the law, and [i] the service *of God*, and [k] the promises;

5 [l] Whose *are* the fathers, and [m] of whom as concerning the flesh Christ *came*, [n] who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 [o] Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For [p] they *are* not all Israel, which are of Israel:

7 [q] Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but, In [r] Isaac shall thy seed be called.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of God: but [s] the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

9 For this *is* the word of promise, [t] At this time will I come, and Sarah shall have a son.

10 And not only *this*; but when [u] Rebecca also had conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac;

11 (For *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of [x] him that calleth;)

12 It was said unto her, [y] The ‖ elder shall serve the ‖ younger.

13 As it is written, [z] Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

14 What shall we say then? [a] *Is there* unrighteousness with God? God forbid.

15 For he saith to Moses, [b] I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.

16 So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

17 For [c] the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, [d] Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have mercy*, and whom he will he hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For [e] who hath resisted his will?

20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that ‖ repliest against God? [f] Shall the thing formed say to him that formed *it*, Why hast thou made me thus?

21 Hath not the [g] potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make [h] one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

22 *What* if God, willing to shew *his* wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering [i] the vessels of wrath ‖ [k] fitted to destruction:

23 And that he might make known [l] the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had [m] afore prepared unto glory,

24 Even us, whom he hath called, [n] not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles?

25 As he saith also in Osee, [o] I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her beloved which was not beloved.

26 [p] and it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people; there shall they be called the children of the living God.

27 Esaias also cried concerning Israel, [q] Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, [r] a remnant shall be saved:

28 For he will finish ‖ the work, and cut *it* short in righteousness: [s] because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

29 And as Esaias said before, [t] except the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a seed, [u] we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

30 What shall we say then? [x] That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, [y] even the righteousness which is of faith.

31 But Israel, [z] which followed after the law of righteousness, [a] hath not attained to the law of righteousness.

32 Wherefore? Because *they sought it* not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For [b] they stumbled at that stumblingstone;

33 As it is written, [c] Behold, I lay in Sion a stumblingstone and rock of offence: and [d] whosoever believeth on him shall not be ‖ ashamed.

CHAP. X.

1 *Paul's prayer for Israel, who were misled by blind zeal.* 4 *The difference between justification by the law and by faith explained from scripture.* 11 *Salvation open to all that believe, both Jews and Gentiles.* 14 *The necessity of preaching to the Gentiles inferred.* 19 *God's acceptance of the Gentiles known before to the Jews;* 21 *as also their own refusal of his offered mercy.*

BRethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

2 For I bear them record [a] that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of [b] God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own [c] righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.

4 For [d] Christ *is* the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, [e] That the man which doeth those things shall live by them.

6 But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, [f] Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down *from above*:)

7 Or, Who shall descend into the deep? (that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead.)

8 But what saith it? [g] The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach;

9 That [h] if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

Anno DOMINI 60.

[a] ch. 1. 9. 2 Cor. 1. 23. & 11. 31. & 12. 19. Gal. 1. 20. Phil. 1. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. [b] ch. 10. 1. [c] Exod. 32. 32. ‖ Or, *separated*. [d] Deut. 7. 6. [e] Exod. 4. 22. Deut. 14. 1. Jer. 31. 9. [f] 1 Sam. 4. 21. 1 Kings 8. 11. Ps. 63. 2. & 78. 61. [g] Acts 23. 29. Heb. 8. 8, 9, 10. ‖ Or, *testaments*. [h] Ps. 147. 19. [i] Heb. 9. 1. [k] Acts 13. 32. ch. 3. 2. Eph. 2. 12. [l] Deut. 10. 15. ch. 11. 28. [m] Lu. 3. 23. ch. 1. 3. [n] Jer. 23. 6. John 1. 1. Acts 20. 28. Hebr. 1. 8. 1 John 5. 20. [o] Numb. 23. 19. ch. 3. 3. [p] John 8. 39. ch. 2. 28, 29. & 4. 12, 16. Gal. 6. 16. [q] Gal. 4. 23. [r] Gen. 21. 12. Heb. 11. 18. [s] Gal. 4. 28. [t] Gen. 18. 10, 14. [u] Gen. 25. 21. [x] ch. 4. 17. & 8. 28. [y] Gen. 25. 23. ‖ Or, *greater*. ‖ Or, *lesser*. [z] Mal. 1. 2, 3. See Deut. 21. 15. Prov. 13. 24. Matth. 10. 37. Lu. 14. 26. John 12. 25. [a] Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 8. 3. & 34. 10. Ps. 92. 15. [b] Exod. 33. 19. [c] See Gal. 3. 8, 22. [d] Exod. 9. 16. [e] 2 Chron. 20. 6. Job 9. 12. & 23. 13. Dan. 4. 35. ‖ Or, *answerest again*, or, *disputest with God?* Job 33. 13. [f] Isai. 29. 16. & 45. 9. & 64. 8. [g] Prov. 16. 4. Jer. 18. 6. Wisd. 15. 7. [h] 2 Tim. 2. 20. [i] 1 Thess. 5. 9. ‖ Or, *made up*. [k] 1 Pet. 2. 8. Jude 4. [l] ch. 2. 4. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 27. [m] ch. 8. 28, 29, 30. [n] ch. 3. 29.

Anno DOMINI 60.

[o] Hos. 2. 23. [p] 1 Pet. 2. 10. [q] Hos. 1. 10. [q] Isai. 10. 22, 23. [r] ch. 11. 5. ‖ Or, *the account*. [s] Isai. 28. 22. [t] Isai. 1. 9. Lam. 3. 22. [u] Isai. 13. 19. Jer. 50. 40. [x] ch. 4. 11. & 10. 20. [y] ch. 1. 17. [z] ch. 10. 2. & 11. 7. [a] Gal. 5. 4. [b] Luke 2. 34. 1 Cor. 1. 23. [c] Ps. 118. 22. Isai. 8. 14. & 28. 16. Matth. 21. 42. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8. [d] ch. 10. 11. ‖ Or, *confounded*.

[a] Acts 21. 20. & 22. 3. Gal. 1. 14. & 4. 17. [b] See ch. 9. 31. [c] ch. 1. 17. & 9. 30. [c] Phil. 3. 9. [d] Matth. 5. 17. Gal. 3. 24. [e] Lev. 18. 5. Neh. 9. 29. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. Gal. 3. 12. [f] Deut. 30. 12, 13. [g] Deut. 30. 14. [h] Matth. 10. 32. Luke 12. 8. Acts 8. 37.

11 For the scripture saith, [f] Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

12 For [k] there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for [l] the same Lord over all [m] is rich unto all that call upon him.

13 [n] For whosoever shall call [o] upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear [p] without a preacher?

15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, [q] How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But [r] they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, [s] Lord, who hath believed † our ‖ report?

17 So then faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, [t] their sound went into all the earth, [u] and their words unto the ends of the world.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First Moses saith, [x] I will provoke you to jealousy by *them that are* no people, *and* by a [y] foolish nation I will anger you.

20 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, [z] I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

21 But to Israel he saith, [a] All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

CHAP. XI.

1 *God hath not so far cast off all Israel, but that a remnant is saved by grace, not by works.* 7 *The judicial blindness of the rest is prophesied of in scripture.* 11 *The consequence both of their fall and conversion with regard to the Gentile world.* 17 *The Gentiles are cautioned not to insult the Jews, but to make a proper use of the example both of God's goodness and severity.* 23 *The Jews may, and shall in time, believe and be saved.* 33 *God's judgments and ways are unsearchable.*

I Say then, [a] Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For [b] I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, *of* the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which [c] he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith † of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

3 [d] Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? [e] I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to *the image of* Baal.

5 [f] Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And [g] if by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

7 What then? [h] Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were ‖ blinded

8 (According as it is written, [i] God hath given them the spirit of ‖ slumber, [k] eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day.

9 And David saith, [l] Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling-block, and a recompence unto them:

10 [m] Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but *rather* [n] through their fall salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy.

12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the ‖ diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness?

13 For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as [o] I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office:

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation *them which are* my flesh, and [p] might save some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world, what *shall* the receiving *of them be*, but life from the dead?

16 For if [q] the first fruit *be* holy, the lump *is* also *holy:* and if the root *be* holy, so *are* the branches.

17 And if [r] some of the branches be broken off, [s] and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert graffed in ‖ among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree;

18 [t] Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be graffed in.

20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. [u] Be not highminded, but [x] fear:

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, *take heed* lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, [y] if thou continue in *his* goodness: otherwise [z] thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, [a] if they abide not in unbelief, shall be graffed in: for God is able to graff them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural *branches*, be graffed into their own olive tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be [b] wise in your own conceits; that [c] ‖ blindness in part is happened to Israel, [d] until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, [e] There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

27 [f] For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

28 As concerning the gospel, *they are* enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, *they are* [g] beloved for the fathers' sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* [h] without repentance.

30 For as ye [i] in times past have not ‖ believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:

Anno DOMINI 60.

[f] Isai.28.16. & 49. 23. Jer. 17. 7. ch. 9. 33.
[k] ch. 3. 22. Acts 15.9. Gal. 3. 28.
[l] Acts 10. 36. ch. 3. 29. 1 Tim.2.5.
[m] Eph.1.7. & 2. 4, 7.
[n] Joel 2.32. Acts 2. 21.
[o] Acts 9. 14. [p] Tit. 1. 3.
[q] Isai. 52.7. Nah.1.15.
[r] ch. 3. 3. Heb. 4.2.
[s] Isai. 53.1. John 12. 38.
† Gr. *the hearing of us.*
‖ Or, *preaching?*
[t] Ps. 19.4. Matth.24. 14. & 28. 19. Mark 16. 15. Col. 1. 6, 23.
[u] See 1 Kings 18. 10.
[x] Matt. 4.8. [y] Deut. 32. 21. ch. 11. 11.
[z] Tit. 3.3. [a] Isai.65.1. ch. 9. 30.
[a] Isai.65.2.

[a] 1 Sam. 12. 22. Jer. 31.37.
[b] 2 Cor. 11. 22. Phil. 3. 5.
[c] ch. 8. 29.
† Gr. *in Elias?*
[d] 1 Kings 19. 10, 14.
[e] 1 Kings 19. 18.
[f] ch. 9.27. & ch.4.4,5. Gal. 5. 4.
See Deut. 9. 4, 5.
[g] ch. 9. 31. & 10. 3.
‖ Or, *hardened,* 2 Cor.3.14.
[i] Isai. 29. 10.
‖ Or, *remorse.*
[k] Deut. 29. 4. Isai. 6. 9. Jer. 5. 21. Ezek.12.2. Matth.13. 14. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26, 27.

Anno DOMINI 60.

[l] Ps.69.22.

[m] Ps.69.23.

[n] Acts 13. 46. & 18. 6. & 22. 18, 21. & 28. 24, 28. ch. 10. 19.
‖ Or, *decay,* or, *loss.*

[o] Acts 9. 15. & 13.2. & 22. 21. ch. 15. 16. Gal. 1. 16. & 2. 8, 7, 8, 9. Eph. 3. 8. 1 Tim.2.7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
[p] 1 Cor. 7. 16. & 9. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 16. Jam. 5.20.
[q] Lev. 23. 10. Num. 15. 18, 19, 20, 21.
[r] Jer. 11.16.
[s] Acts 2. 39. Ephes. 2. 12, 13.
‖ Or, *for them.*
[t] 1 Cor. 10. 12.

[u] ch.12.16.
[x] Prov. 28. 14. Isai. 66. 2. Phil. 2.12.

[y] 1 Cor. 15. 2. Heb. 3. 6, 14.
[z] John 15. 2.
[a] 2 Cor. 3. 16.

[b] ch.12.16.
[c] ver. 7. 2Cor.3.14.
‖ Or, *hardness.*
[d] Luke 21. 24. Rev. 7. 9.
[e] Isai. 59. 20. See Ps. 14. 7. Isai.27.9. Jer.31.31, &c. Hebr. 8.8. & 10. 16.
[g] Deut. 7. 8. & 9. 5. & 10. 15.
[h] Numb. 23. 19. 1 Eph. 2.2. Col. 3. 7.
‖ Or, *obeyed.*

Anno DOMINI 60.

31 Even so have these also now not ‖ believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.

32 For [k] God hath ‖ concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! [l] how unsearchable *are* his judgments, and [m] his ways past finding out!

34 [n] For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or [o] who hath been his counseller?

35 Or [p] who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

36 For [q] of him, and through him, and to him, *are* all things: [r] to † whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

k ch. 3. 9. Gal. 3. 22. ‖ Or, *shut them all up together.* l Ps. 36. 6. m Job 11. 7. Ps. 92. 5. n Job 15. 8. Isai. 40. 13. Jer. 23. 18. Wisd. 9. 13. 1 Cor. 2. 16. o Job 36. 22. p Job 35. 7. & 41. 11. q 1 Cor. 8. 6. Col. 1. 16. r Gal. 1. 5. 2 Tim. 4. 18. Heb. 13. 21. 1 Pet. 5. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 18. Jude 25. † Gr. *him.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *Paul exhorteth to holiness and conformity to God's will: and to think soberly of the gifts allotted every man respectively.* 4 *We are all members of one body in Christ,* 6 *and should diligently exercise our several gifts for the common benefit.* 9 *Sundry practical duties recommended.* 19 *Revenge is specially forbidden, and to do good for evil injoined.*

I [a] Beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, [b] that ye [c] present your bodies [d] a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is* your reasonable service.

2 And [e] be not conformed to this world: but [f] be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may [g] prove what *is* that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

3 For I say, [h] through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, [i] not to think *of himself* more highly than he ought to think; but to think † soberly, according as God hath dealt [k] to every man the measure of faith.

4 For [l] as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:

5 So [m] we, *being* many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

6 [n] Having then gifts differing [o] according to the grace that is given to us, whether [p] prophecy, *let us prophesy* according to the proportion of faith;

7 Or ministry, *let us wait* on *our* ministering: or [q] he that teacheth, on teaching;

8 Or [r] he that exhorteth, on exhortation: [s] he that ‖ giveth, *let him do it* ‖ with simplicity; [t] he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, [u] with cheerfulness.

9 [x] *Let* love be without dissimulation. [y] Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.

10 [z] *Be* kindly affectioned one to another ‖ with brotherly love; [a] in honour preferring one another;

11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord;

12 [b] Rejoicing in hope; [c] patient in tribulation; [d] continuing instant in prayer;

a 2 Cor. 10. 1. b 1 Pet. 2. 5. c Ps. 50. 13, 14. ch. 6. 13, 16, 19. 1 Cor. 6. 13, 20. d Heb. 10. 20. e 1 Pet. 1. 14. 1 John 2. 15. f Eph. 1. 18. & 4. 23. Col. 1. 21, 22. & 3. 10. g Ephes. 5. 10, 17. 1 Thess. 4. 3. h ch. 1. 5. & 15. 15. 2 Cor. 3. 10. & 5. 10. Gal. 2. 9. Eph. 3. 2, 7, 8. i Prov. 25. 27. Eccles. 7. 16. ch. 11. 20. † Gr. *to sobriety.* k 1 Cor. 12. 7, 11. Eph. 4. 7. l 1 Cor. 10. 17. m 1 Cor. 12. 12. Eph. 4. 16. n 1 Cor. 10. 17. & 12. 20, 27. Eph. 1. 23. & 4. 29. o 1 Cor. 15. 10. p 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11. q ver. 3. r Acts 11. 23, 27. 2 Cor. 12. 10, 28. & 13. 2 & 24. 1, 6, 29, 31. s Acts 13. 1. Eph. 4. 11. Gal. 6. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 17. t 1 Tim. 5. 17. u Acts 15. 32. 1 Cor. 14. 3. x Matth. 6. 1, 2, 3. ‖ Or, *liberally.* y 2 Cor. 8. 21. z Acts 20. 28. 1 Tim. 5. 17. Heb. 13. 7, 24. 1 Pet. 5. 2. a Rom. 9. 7. x 1 Tim. 1. 5. 1 Pet. 1. 22. y Ps. 34. 14. & 36. 4. & 97. 10. Amos 5. 15. z Heb. 13. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 22. & 2. 17. & 3. 8. 2 Pet. 1. 7. ‖ Or, *in the love of the brethren.* a Phil. 2. 3. 1 Pet. 5. 5. b Luke 10. 20 ch. 5. 2. & 15. 13. Phil. 3. 1. & 4. 4. 1 Thess. 5. 16. Heb. 3. 6. 1 Pet. 4. 13. c Luke 21. 19. 1 Tim. 6. 11. Heb. 10. 36. & 12. 1. James 1. 4. & 5. 7. 1 Pet. 2. 19, 20. d Luke 18. 1. Acts 2. 42. & 12. 5. Col. 4. 2. Ephes. 6. 18. 1 Thess. 1. 17.

13 [e] Distributing to the necessity of saints; [f] given to hospitality.

14 [g] Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.

15 [h] Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.

16 [i] *Be* of the same mind one toward another. [k] Mind not high things, but ‖ condescend to men of low estate. [l] Be not wise in your own conceits.

17 [m] Recompense to no man evil for evil. [n] Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, [o] live peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, [p] avenge not yourselves, but *rather* give place unto wrath: for it is written, [q] Vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.

20 [r] Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

Anno DOMINI 60.

c 1 Cor. 16. 1. 2 Cor. 9. 1, 12. Heb. 6. 10 & 13. 16. 1 John 3. 17. f 1 Tim. 3. 2. Titus 1. 8, Hebr. 13. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 9. g Matth. 5. 44. Luke 6. 28. & 23. 34. Acts 7. 60. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 23. & 3. 9. h 1 Cor. 12. 26. i ch. 15. 5. 1 Cor. 1. 10. Phil. 2. 2. & 3. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 8. k Ps. 131. 1, 2. Jer. 45. 5. ‖ Or, *be contented with mean things.* l Prov. 3. 7. & 26. 12. Isai. 5. 21. ch. 11, 25. m Prov. 20. 22. Matth. 5. 39. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9. n ch. 14. 16. 2 Cor. 8. 21. o Mark 9. 50. ch. 14. 19. Hebr. 12. 14. p Lev. 19. 18. Prov. 24. 29. Eccl[us] 28. 1, &c. ver. 17. q Deut. 32. 35. Hebr. 10. 30. r Exod. 23. 4, 5. Prov. 25. 21, 22. Matth. 5. 44.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Subjection to magistrates enforced.* 7 *We must render to all their dues:* 8 *only love is a debt we must always owe, and virtually containeth the whole law.* 11 *Rioting, drunkenness, and other works of darkness, must be put away, as much out of season under the gospel.*

LET every soul [a] be subject unto the higher powers. For [b] there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ‖ ordained of God.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth [c] the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power; [d] do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:

4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that doeth evil.

5 Wherefore [e] *ye* must needs be subject, not only for wrath, [f] but also for conscience sake.

6 For for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 [g] Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute *is due*; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for [h] he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this, [i] Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, [k] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore [l] love *is* the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that

a Tit. 3. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13. b Prov. 8. 15, 16. Dan. 2. 21. & 4. 32. Wisd. 6. 3. John 19. 11. ‖ Or, *ordered.* c Tit. 3. 1. d 1 Pet. 2. 14. & 3. 13. e Eccles. 8. 2. f 1 Pet. 2. 19. g Matth. 22. 21. Mark 12. 17. Luke 20. 25. h ver. 10. Gal. 5. 14. Col. 3. 14. 1 Tim. 1. 5. Jam. 2. 8. i Exod. 20. 13, &c. Deut. 5. 17, &c. Matth. 19. 18. k Lev. 19. 18. Matth. 22. 39. Mark 12. 31. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8. l Matth. 22. 40. ver. 8.

Anno DOMINI 60.

now *it is* high time [m] to awake out of sleep: for now *is* our salvation nearer than when we believed.

12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: [n] let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and [o] let us put on the armour of light.

13 [p] Let us walk ‖ honestly, as in the day; [q] not in rioting and drunkenness, [r] not in chambering and wantonness, [s] not in strife and envying.

14 But [t] put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and [u] make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfil* the lusts *thereof*.

[m] 1 Cor. 15. 34. Ephes. 5. 14. [n] 1 Thess. 5. 5, 6. [o] Ephes. 5. 11. Col. 3. 8. [p] Ephes. 6. 13. [q] 1 Thess. 5. 8. [r] Phil. 4. 8. [s] 1 Thess. 4. 11. [t] 1 Pet. 2. 1. ‖ Or, *decently*. [u] Prov. 23. 20. Luke 21. 34. 1 Pet. 4. 3. [r] 1 Cor. 6. 9. Ephes. 5. 5. [s] James 3. 14. [t] Gal. 3. 27. Ephes. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10. [u] Gal. 5. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Directions to treat a weak brother kindly, and not to despise or censure one another in matters of indifference.* 7 *Christ's right to our best services, whether we live or die.* 10 *We must all be answerable for our respective conduct at his judgment seat.* 13 *We must be careful not to use our Christian liberty to the hurt or offence of tender consciences.*

HIM that [a] is weak in the faith receive ye, *but* ‖ not to doubtful disputations.

2 For one believeth that he [b] may eat all things: another, who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and [c] let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.

4 [d] Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

5 [e] One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day *alike*. Let every man be ‖ fully persuaded in his own mind.

6 He that [f] ‖ regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it*. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for [g] he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

7 For [h] none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.

9 For [i] to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be [k] Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for [l] we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ.

11 For it is written, [m] *As* I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

12 So then [n] every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that [o] no man put a stumbling block or an occasion to fall in *his* brother's way.

14 I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, [p] that *there is* nothing † unclean of itself: but [q] to him that esteemeth any thing to be † unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, now walkest thou not † charitably. [r] Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

[a] ch. 15. 1, 7. [b] 1 Cor. 8. 9, 11. & 9. 22. ‖ Or, *not to doubtful disputations*. [c] ver. 14. 2 Cor. 10. 12. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15. [d] Col. 2. 16. [d] James 4. 12. [e] Gal. 4. 10. Col. 2. 16. ‖ Or, *fully assured*. [f] Gal. 4. 10. ‖ Or, *observeth*. [g] 1 Cor. 10. 31. 1 Tim. 4. 3. [h] 1 Cor. 6. 19, 20. Gal. 2. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2. [i] 2 Cor. 5. 15. [k] Acts 10. 36. Matth. 25. 31, 32. Acts 10. 42. & 17. 31. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Jude 14, 15. [l] Isai. 45. 23. Phil. 2. 10. [m] Matth. 12. 36. Gal. 6. 5. 1 Pet. 4. 5. [n] 1 Cor. 8. 9, 13. & 10. 32. [o] Acts 10. 15. ver. 2, 20. 1 Cor. 10. 25. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15. † Gr. *common*. [q] 1 Cor. 8. 7, 10. † Gr. *common*. † Gr. *according to charity*. [r] 1 Cor. 8. 11.

16 [s] Let not then your good be evil spoken of:

17 [t] For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ [u] *is* acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 [x] Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith [y] one may edify another.

20 [z] For meat destroy not the work of God. [a] All things indeed *are* pure; [b] but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offence.

21 *It is* good neither to eat [c] flesh, nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

22 Hast thou faith? have *it* to thyself before God. [d] Happy *is* he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

23 And he that ‖ doubteth is damned if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith: for [e] whatsoever *is* not of faith is sin.

[s] ch. 12. 17. [t] 1 Cor. 8. 8. [u] 2 Cor. 8. 21. [x] Ps. 34. 14. ch. 12. 18. Zech. 15. 2. 1 Cor. 14. 12. 1 Thess. 5. 11. [y] ver. 15. [z] Matth. 15. 11. Acts 10. 15. ver. 14. Tit. 1. 15. [a] 1 Cor. 8. 9, 10, 11, 12. [b] 1 Cor. 8. 13. [c] 1 Cor. 8. [d] 1 John 3. 21. ‖ Or, *condemneth himself, and putteth a difference between meats*. [e] Tit. 1. 15.

CHAP. XV.

1 *We ought, in condescension to the weak, to give up our own will for our neighbour's good, after the example of Christ.* 4 *The intent of the scriptures.* 5 *Paul prayeth for unanimity among Christians,* 7 *exhorteth to receive one the other, as Christ did all, both Jews, and Gentiles;* 13 *and wisheth them all joy, peace, and hope.* 14 *He apologiseth for his freedom in admonishing them, as he was the apostle of the Gentiles;* 17 *and sheweth the success and extensiveness of his labours.* 22 *He excuseth his not coming to them before, and promiseth them a visit on his return from Jerusalem.* 30 *He requesteth their prayers.*

WE [a] then that are strong ought to bear the [b] infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves.

2 [c] Let every one of us please *his* neighbour for *his* good [d] to edification.

3 [e] For even Christ pleased not himself; but, as it is written, [f] The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

4 For [g] whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

5 [h] Now the God of patience and consolation grant you to be likeminded one toward another ‖ according to Christ Jesus:

6 That ye may [i] with one mind *and* one mouth glorify God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Wherefore [k] receive ye one another, [l] as Christ also received us to the glory of God.

8 Now I say that [m] Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, [n] to confirm the promises *made* unto the fathers:

9 And [o] that the Gentiles might glorify God for *his* mercy; as it is written, [p] For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

10 And again he saith, [q] Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people.

11 And again, [r] Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles; and laud him, all ye people.

12 And again Esaias saith, [s] There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles trust.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all [t] joy and peace in believing, that ye

[a] Gal. 6. 1. [b] ch. 14. 1. [c] 1 Cor. 9. 19, 22. & 10. 24, 33. & 13. 5. Phil. 2. 4, 5. [d] ch. 14. 19. [e] Matth. 26. 39. John 5. 30. & 6. 38. [f] Ps. 69. 9. [g] ch. 4. 23, 24. 1 Cor. 9. 9, 10. & 10. 11. [h] 2 Tim. 3. 16, 17. ch. 12. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 10. Phil. 3. 16. ‖ Or, *after the example of*. [i] Acts 4. 24, 32. [k] ch. 14. 1, 3. [l] ch. 5. 8. [m] Matth. 15. 24. John 1. 11. Acts 3. 25, 26. & 13. 46. [n] ch. 3. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 20. [o] John 10. 16. ch. 9. 23. [p] Ps. 18. 49. [q] Deut. 32. 43. [r] Ps. 117. 1. [s] Isai. 11. 1, 10. Rev. 5. 5. & 22. 16. [t] ch. 12. 12. & 14. 17.

may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.

14 And [u] I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, [w] filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you in some sort, as putting you in mind, [x] because of the grace that is given to me of God,

16 That [y] I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the ‖ [z] offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost.

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jesus Christ [a] in those things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things [b] which Christ hath not wrought by me, [c] to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

19 [d] Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, [e] lest I should build upon another man's foundation:

21 But as it is written, [f] To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard shall understand.

22 For which cause also [g] I have been ‖ much hindered from coming to you.

23 But now having no more place in these parts, and [h] having a great desire these many years to come unto you;

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, [i] and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled † with your *company*.

25 But now [k] I go unto Jerusalem to minister unto the saints.

26 For [l] it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem.

27 It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For [m] if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, [n] their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them [o] this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 [p] And I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and [q] for the love of the Spirit, [r] that ye strive together with me in *your* prayers to God for me;

31 [s] That I may be delivered from them that ‖ do not believe in Judea; and that [t] my service which *I have* for Jerusalem may be accepted of the saints;

32 [u] That I may come unto you with joy [x] by the will of God, and may with you be [y] refreshed.

33 Now [z] the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Paul commendeth Phebe to the Christians at Rome,* 3 *and sendeth salutations to many by name.* 17 *He warneth them to take heed of those who cause divisions and offences.* 21 *After sundry salutations,* 25 *he concludeth with praise to God.*

I Commend unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at [1] Cenchrea:

2 [b] That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also.

3 Greet [c] Priscilla and Aquila my helpers in Christ Jesus:

4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles.

5 Likewise *greet* [d] the church that is in their house. Salute my wellbeloved Epenetus, who is [e] the firstfruits of Achaia unto Christ.

6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellowprisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also [f] were in Christ before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane, our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus' ‖ *household*.

11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the ‖ *household* of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus [g] chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them.

16 [h] Salute one another with an holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them [i] which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and [k] avoid them.

18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but [l] their own belly; and [m] by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

19 For [n] your obedience is come abroad unto all *men*. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you [o] wise unto that which is good, and ‖ simple concerning evil.

20 And [p] the God of peace [q] shall ‖ bruise Satan under your feet shortly. [r] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

21 [s] Timotheus my workfellow, and [t] Lucius, and [u] Jason, and [x] Sosipater, my kinsmen, salute you.

22 I Tertius, who wrote *this* epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 [y] Gaius mine host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. [z] Erastus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 [a] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

25 Now [b] to him that is [c] of power to

Anno DOMINI 60.

[u] 2 Pet. 1. 12.
1 John 2. 21.
[w] 1 Cor. 8. 1, 7, 10.
[x] ch. 1. 5. & 12. 3. Gal. 1. 15. Ephes. 3. 7, 8.
[y] ch. 11. 13. Gal. 2. 7, 8, 9. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. Phil. 2. 17.
‖ Or, *sacrificing*.
[z] Isai. 66. 20. Phil. 2. 17. Heb. 5. 1.
[a] Heb. 5. 1.
[b] Acts 21. 19. Gal. 1. 8.
[c] ch. 1. 5. & 16. 26.
[d] Acts 19. 11. 2 Cor. 12. 12.
[e] 2 Cor. 10. 13, 15, 16.
[f] Isai. 52. 15.
[g] ch. 1. 13. 1 Thess. 2. 17, 18.
‖ Or, *many ways*, or, *oftentimes*.
[h] Acts 19. 21. ver. 32. ch. 1. 11.
[i] Acts 15. 3.
† Gr. *with you*, ver. 32.
[k] Acts 19. 21. & 20. 22. & 24. 17. 1 Cor. 16. 1, 2. 2 Cor. 8. 1. & 9. 2, 12.
[l] ch. 11. 17.
[m] 1 Cor. 9. 11. Gal. 6. 6.
[n] Phil 4. 17.
[o] ch. 1. 11.
[p] Phil. 2. 1.
[q] 2 Cor. 1. 11. Col. 4. 12.
[r] 2 Thess. 3. 2.
‖ Or, *are disobedient*.
[s] 2 Cor. 8. 4.
[t] ch. 1. 10.
[u] Acts 18. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 19. Jam. 4. 15.
[x] 1 Cor. 16. 18. 2 Cor. 7. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 16. Philem. 7, 20.
[y] ch. 16. 20. 1 Cor. 14. 33. 2 Cor. 13. 11. Phil. 4. 9. 1 Thess. 5. 23. 2 Thess. 3. 16. Heb. 13. 20.
[z] Acts 15. 33.
[a] Rom. 15. 5. 1 Cor. 14. 33. 2 Cor. 13. 14. Gal. 6. 18. Ephes. 6. 23. Phil. 4. 23. 1 Thess. 5. 28. 2 Thess. 3. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 21. 2 Tim. 4. 22. Titus 3. 15. Philem. 25. Heb. 13. 25.
[b] Ephes. 3. 20. Jude 24.

Anno DOMINI 60.

[1] Acts 18. 18.
[b] Phil. 2. 29. 3 John 5, 6.
[c] Acts 18. 2, 18, 26. 2 Tim. 4. 19.
[d] 1 Cor. 16. 19. Col. 4. 15. Philem. 2.
[e] 1 Cor. 16. 15.
[f] Gal. 1. 22.
‖ Or, friends.
‖ Or, friends.
[g] 2 John 1.
[h] 1 Cor. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Thess. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 5. 14.
[i] Acts 15. 1, 5, 24. 1 Tim. 6. 3.
[k] 1 Cor. 5. 9, 11. 2 Thess. 3. 6, 14. 2 Tim. 3. 5. Titus 3. 10. 2 John 10.
[l] Phil. 3. 19. 1 Tim. 6. 5.
[m] Col. 2. 4. 2 Tim. 3. 6. Tit. 1. 10. 2 Pet. 2. 3.
[n] ch. 1. 8.
[o] Matth. 10. 16. 1 Cor. 14. 20.
‖ Or, *harmless*.
[p] ch. 15. 33.
[q] Gen. 3. 15.
‖ Or, *tread*.
[r] ver. 24. 1 Cor. 16. 23. 2 Cor. 13. 14. Phil 4. 23. 1 Thes. 5. 28. 2 Thess. 3. 18. Rev 22. 21.
[s] Acts 16. 1. Col. 1. 1. Phil. 2. 19. 1 Thess. 3. 2. 1 Tim 1. 2. Hebr. 13. 23.
[t] Acts 13. 1.
[u] Acts 17. 5.
[x] Acts 20. 4.
[y] 1 Cor. 1. 14.
[z] Acts 19. 22. 2 Tim. 4. 20.
[a] ver. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 28.
[b] Ephes. 3. 20. 1 Thess. 3. 13. 2 Thess. 2. 17 & 3. 3. Jude 24.

Anno DOMINI 60.

ſtabliſh you [c] according to my goſpel, and the preaching of Jeſus Chriſt, [d] according to the revelation of the myſtery, [e] which was kept ſecret ſince the world began,

26 But [f] now is made manifeſt, and by the ſcriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlaſting God, made known to all nations for [g] the obedience of faith:

27 To [h] God only wiſe, *be* glory through Jeſus Chriſt for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romans from Corinthus, *and ſent* by Phebe ſervant of the church at Cenchrea.

Anno DOMINI 60

[c] ch. 2. 16.
[d] Eph. 1. 9. & 3. 3, 4, 5. Col. 1. 27.
[e] 1 Cor. 2. 7. Eph. 3. 5, 9. Col. 1. 26.
[f] Eph. 1. 9. 2 Tim. 1. 10. Tit. 1. 2, 3. 1 Pet. 1. 20.
[g] Acts 6. 7. ch. 1. 5. & 15. 18.
[h] 1 Tim. 1. 17. & 6. 16. Jude 25.

The Firſt Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle to the CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

Anno DOMINI 59.

1 *After ſaluting the church at Corinth,* 4 *and thanking God for his grace toward them,* 10 *Paul exhorteth them to unity,* 11 *and reproveth their diſſenſions,* 17 *The plain doctrine of the goſpel, how fooliſh ſoever in the eyes of the world, is the power and wiſdom of God to the ſalvation of believers.* 26 *God, to take away human boaſting, hath not called the wiſe, the mighty, the noble; but the fooliſh, the weak, the deſpiſed among men.* 30 *Chriſt is our wiſdom, righteouſneſs, ſanctification, and redemption.*

[a] Rom. 1. 1. [b] 2 Cor. 1. 1. Epheſ. 1. 1. Col. 1. 1. [c] Acts 18. 17. [d] Jude 1. [e] John 17. 19. Acts 15. 9. [f] Rom. 1. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 9. [g] Acts 9. 14, 21. & 22. 16. 2 Tim. 2. 22. [h] ch. 8. 6. [i] Rom. 3. 22. & 10. 12. [k] Rom. 1. 7. 2 Cor. 1. 2. Epheſ. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 2. [l] Rom. 1. 8. [m] ch. 12. 8. 2 Cor. 8. 7. [n] ch. 2. 1. 2 Tim. 1. 8. Rev. 1. 2. [o] Phil. 3. 20. Tit. 2. 13. 2 Pet. 3. 12. † Gr. *revelation.* Col. 3. 4. [p] 1 Theſſ. 3. 13. [q] Col. 1. 22. 1 Theſſ. 5. 23. [r] Iſai. 49. 7. ch. 10. 13. 1 Theſſ. 5. 24. 2 Theſſ. 3. 3. Hebr. 10. 23. [s] John 15. 4. & 17. 21. 1 John 1. 3. & 4. 13. [t] Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5. 2 Cor 13. 11. Phil. 2. 2. & 3. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 8. † Gr. *ſchiſms,* ch. 11. 18. [u] ch. 3. 4. [x] Acts 18. 24. & 19. 1. ch. 16. 12. [y] John 1. 42. [z] 2 Cor. 11. 4. Eph. 4. 5. [a] Acts 18. 8. [b] Rom 16. 23. [c] ch. 16. 15, 17.

1 PAUL, [a] called *to be* an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt [b] through the will of God, and [c] Soſthenes *our* brother,

2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, [d] to them that [e] are ſanctified in Chriſt Jeſus, [f] called *to be* ſaints, with all that in every place [g] call upon the name of Jeſus Chriſt [h] our Lord, [i] both their's and our's:

3 [k] Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

4 [l] I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jeſus Chriſt;

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, [m] in all utterance, and *in* all knowledge;

6 Even as [n] the teſtimony of Chriſt was confirmed in you:

7 So that ye come behind in no gift; [o] waiting for the † coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

8 [p] Who ſhall alſo confirm you unto the end, [q] *that ye may be* blameleſs in the day of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

9 [r] God *is* faithful, by whom ye were called unto [s] the fellowſhip of his Son Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

10 Now I beſeech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [t] that ye all ſpeak the ſame thing, and *that* there be no † diviſions among you; but *that* ye be perfectly joined together in the ſame mind and in the ſame judgment.

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the houſe* of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I ſay, [u] that every one of you ſaith, I am of Paul; and I of [x] Apollos; and I of [y] Cephas; and I of Chriſt.

13 [z] Is Chriſt divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, but [a] Criſpus and [b] Gaius;

15 Leſt any ſhould ſay that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized alſo the houſhold of [c] Stephanas: beſides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Chriſt ſent me not to baptize, but to preach the goſpel: [d] not with wiſdom of ‖ words, leſt the croſs of Chriſt ſhould be made of none effect.

18 For the preaching of the croſs is to [e] them that periſh [f] fooliſhneſs; but unto us [g] which are ſaved it is the [h] power of God.

19 For it is written, [i] I will deſtroy the wiſdom of the wiſe, and will bring to nothing the underſtanding of the prudent.

20 [k] Where *is* the wiſe? where *is* the ſcribe? where *is* the diſputer of this world? [l] hath not God made fooliſh the wiſdom of this world?

21 [m] For after that in the wiſdom of God the world by wiſdom knew not God, it pleaſed God by the fooliſhneſs of preaching to ſave them that believe.

22 For the [n] Jews require a ſign, and the Greeks ſeek after wiſdom:

23 But we preach Chriſt crucified, [o] unto the Jews a ſtumbling block, and unto the Greeks [p] fooliſhneſs;

24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Chriſt [q] the power of God, and [r] the wiſdom of God.

25 Becauſe the fooliſhneſs of God is wiſer than men; and the weakneſs of God is ſtronger than men.

26 For ye ſee your calling, brethren, how that [s] not many wiſe men after the fleſh, not many mighty, not many noble, *are called:*

27 But [t] God hath choſen the fooliſh things of the world to confound the wiſe; and God hath choſen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty;

28 And baſe things of the world, and things which are deſpiſed, hath God choſen, *yea,* and [u] things which are not, [x] to bring to nought things that are:

29 [y] That no fleſh ſhould glory in his preſence.

30 But of him are ye in Chriſt Jeſus, who of God is made unto us [z] wiſdom, and [a] righteouſneſs, and [b] ſanctification, and [c] redemption:

31 That, according as it is written, [d] He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

Anno DOMINI 59.

[d] ch. 2. 1, 4, 13. [e] 2 Pet. 1. 16. ‖ Or, *ſpeech.* [f] 2 Cor. 2. 15. [g] Acts 17. 18. ch. 2. 14. [h] ch. 15. 2. [i] Rom. 1. 16. ver. 24. [k] Job 5. 12, 13. Iſai. 29. 14. Jer. 8. 9. [l] Iſai. 33. 18. [m] Job 12. 17, 20, 24. Iſai. 44. 25. Rom. 1. 22. [n] Rom. 1. 20, 21, 28. See Matth. 12. 25. Luke 10. 21. [o] Matth. 12. 38. & 16. 1. Mark 8. 11. Luke 11. 16. John 4. 48. [p] If 1. 8, 14. Matth. 13. 6. & 13. 57. Luke 2. 34. John 6. 60, 66. Rom. 9. 32. Gal. 5. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 8. [q] ver. 18. ch. 2. 14. [r] Rom. 1. 4. 16. ver. 18. [s] Col. 2. 3. [t] John 7. 48. [u] Matth. 11. 25. James 2. 5. See Pſ. 8. 2. [x] Rom. 4. 17. [y] ch. 2. 6. [z] Rom. 3. 27. Eph. 2. 9. [a] ver. 24. [b] Jer. 9. 23, 24. 2 Cor. 10. 17.

CHAP. II.

1 *Paul declareth that he uſed not human learning and eloquence in preaching the goſpel to his converts, that their faith, being built on the teſtimony of the ſpirit, and on miracles, might be ſolely aſcribed to God.* 6 *The goſpel doth contain God's wiſe, but ſecret, counſel for bringing men to glory; which no natural abilities could diſcover, but the Spirit of God only, by which it was revealed to the apoſtles.* 14 *Upon this account both the doctrine and its teachers are held in diſeſteem by the mere natural man, who is not duly qualified to judge of and diſcern them.*

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, [a] came not with excellency of ſpeech

[a] ch. 1. 17. ver. 4, 13. 2 Cor. 10. 10. & 11. 6.

Anno DOMINI 59.

or of wisdom, declaring unto you [b] the testimony of God.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, [c] save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

3 And [d] I was with you [e] in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my speech and my preaching [f] *was* not with ‖ enticing words of man's wisdom, [g] but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power:

5 That your faith should not † stand in the wisdom of men, but [h] in the power of God.

6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them [i] that are perfect: yet not [k] the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, [l] that come to nought:

7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, *even* the hidden *wisdom*, [m] which God ordained before the world unto our glory:

8 [n] Which none of the princes of this world knew: for [o] had they known *it*, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written, [p] Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

10 But [q] God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, [r] save the spirit of man which is in him? [s] even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but [t] the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

13 [u] Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

14 [x] But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: [y] for they are foolishness unto him: [z] neither can he know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned.

15 [a] But he that is spiritual ‖ judgeth all things, yet he himself is ‖ judged of no man.

16 [b] For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he † may instruct him? [c] But we have the mind of Christ.

‖ Or, *discerneth.* ‖ Or, *discerned.* [b] Job. 15. 8. Isai. 40. 13. Wisd. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34. † Gr. *shall.* [c] John 15. 15.

CHAP. III.

1 *Paul sheweth that he could not instruct the Corinthians in the higher doctrines of Christianity because of their carnal mind*; 3 *which temper discovered itself in their factions.* 5 *The most eminent preachers of the gospel are but instruments employed by God in building his church.* 10 *Paul hath laid the only true foundation, Christ Jesus*; *and others must take heed what they build thereon.* 16 *Christians are God's temple, not to be defiled.* 18 *Worldly wisdom is foolishness with God.* 21 *They that are Christ's must not glory in men.*

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto [a] spiritual, but as unto [b] carnal, *even* as unto [c] babes in Christ.

2 I have fed you with [d] milk, and not with meat: [e] for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it*, neither yet now are ye able.

3 For ye are yet carnal: for [f] whereas *there is* among you envying, and strife, and ‖ divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk † as men?

4 For while one saith, [g] I am of Paul; and another, I *am* of Apollos; are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but [h] ministers by whom ye believed, [i] even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 [k] I have planted, [l] Apollos watered; [m] but God gave the increase.

7 So then [n] neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: [o] and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour.

9 For [p] we are labourers together with God: ye are God's ‖ husbandry, *ye are* [q] God's building.

10 [r] According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid [s] the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But [t] let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay than [u] that is laid, [x] which is Jesus Christ.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;

13 [y] Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day [z] shall declare it, because [a] it † shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is.

14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, [b] he shall receive a reward.

15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; [c] yet so as by fire.

16 [d] Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

17 If any man ‖ defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are.

18 [e] Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

19 For [f] the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, [g] He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

20 And again, [h] The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

21 Therefore [i] let no man glory in men. For [k] all things are your's;

22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are your's;

23 And [l] ye are Christ's; and Christ *is* God's.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Paul sheweth in what account such as he should be held, of whose fidelity it should be left to God to judge.* 6 *He disclaimeth the Corinthians from valuing themselves in one teacher above another, since all had their respective distinctions from God.* 8 *To their self-sufficient vanity he opposeth his own despised and afflicted state*; 14 *warning them, as their only father in Christ, and urging them to follow him.* 17 *For the same cause he sent Timotheus, and meant soon to follow in person, when he would enquire into the authority of such as opposed him.*

Anno DOMINI 59.

‖ Or, *factions.* † Gr. *according to man.*

[a] ch. 2. 15. [b] ch. 2. 14. [c] Heb. 5. 13. [d] Hebr. 5. 12, 13. [e] 1 Pet. 2. 2. [f] John 16. 12. [g] ch. 1. 11. & 11. 18. [h] Gal. 5. 20, 21. Jam. 3. 16.

[a] ch. 1. 12. [b] ch. 4. 1. [c] 2 Cor. 3. 3. [d] 1 Rom. 12. 3. 6. [e] 1 Pet. 4. 11. [k] Acts 18. 4. 8, 11. ch. 4. 15. & 9. 1. & 15. 1. [l] 2 Cor. 10. 14, 15 [m] Acts 18. 24, 27. & 19. 1. [n] ch. 1. 30. & 15. 10. [o] 2 Cor. 3. 5. [p] 2 Cor. 11. 11. Gal. 6. 3. [q] Ps. 62. 12. Rom. 2. 6. ch. 4. 5. Gal. 6. 4, 5. Rev. 2. 23. & 22. 12. [r] Acts 15. 4. [s] 2 Cor. 6. 1. ‖ Or, *tillage.* [t] Eph. 2. 20. Col. 2. 7. Hebr. 3. 3, 4. [u] 1 Pet. 2. 5. [x] Rom. 1. 5. & 12. 3. [y] Rom. 15. 20. ver. 6. ch. 4. 15. Rev. 21. 14. [z] 1 Pet. 4. 11. [a] Hab. 2. 3. Matth. 16. 18. [b] 2 Cor. 11. 4. Gal. 1. 7. [c] Eph. 2. 20. [d] ch. 4. 5. [e] 1 Pet. 1. 7. & 4. 12. [f] Luke 2. 35. † Gr. *is revealed.* [b] ch. 4. 5. [c] Jude 23. [d] ch. 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 2. 21, 22. Hebr. 3. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 5. ‖ Or, *destroy.* [e] Prov. 5. 7. Isai. 5. 21. [f] ch. 1. 20. & 2. 6. [g] Job 5. 13. [h] Ps. 94. 11. [i] ch. 1. 12. & 4. 6. ver. 4, 5, 6. [k] 2 Cor. 4. 5, 15.

[l] Rom. 14. 8. ch. 11. 3. 2 Cor. 10. 7. Gal. 3. 29.

Anno DOMINI 59.

LET a man so account of us, as of [a] the ministers of Christ, [b] and stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of man's † judgment: yea, I judge not mine own self.

4 For I know nothing by myself; [c] yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

5 [d] Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, [e] who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and [f] then shall every man have praise of God.

6 And these things, brethren, [g] I have in a figure transferred to myself and *to* Apollos for your sakes; [h] that ye might learn in us not to think *of men* above that which is written, that no one of you [i] be puffed up for one against another.

7 For who † maketh thee to differ *from another?* and [k] what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive *it*, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received *it?*

8 Now ye are full, [l] now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath set forth ‖ us the apostles last, [m] as it were appointed to death: for [n] we are made a † spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 [o] We *are* [p] fools for Christ's sake, but ye *are* wise in Christ; [q] we *are* weak, but ye *are* strong; ye *are* honourable, but we *are* despised.

11 [r] Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and [s] are naked, and [t] are buffeted, and have no certain dwellingplace;

12 [u] And labour, working with our own hands: [x] being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it:

13 Being defamed, we intreat: [y] we are made as the filth of the earth, *and are* the offscouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but [z] as my beloved sons I warn *you*.

15 For though ye have ten thousand instructers in Christ, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for [a] in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.

16 Wherefore I beseech you, [b] be ye followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you [c] Timotheus, [d] who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring you [e] into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I [f] teach every where [g] in every church.

18 [h] Now some are puffed up, as though I would not come to you.

19 [i] But I will come to you shortly, [k] if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For [l] the kingdom of God *is* not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? [m] shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and *in* the spirit of meekness?

CHAP. V.

1 *Paul reproveth a scandalous incest committed and protected from censure in the church at Corinth; 3 and by his authority in Christ excommunicateth the offender. 6 The necessity of purging out the old leaven. 9 Christians guilty of notorious crimes are not to be consorted with.*

IT is reported commonly *that there is* fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as [a] named among the Gentiles, [b] that one should have his [c] father's wife.

2 [d] And ye are puffed up, and have not rather [e] mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.

3 [f] For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have ‖ judged already, as though I were present, *concerning* him that hath so done this deed,

4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, [g] with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

5 [h] To deliver such an one unto [i] Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

6 [k] Your glorying *is* not good. Know ye not that [l] a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even [m] Christ our [n] passover ‖ is sacrificed for us:

8 Therefore [o] let us keep ‖ the feast, [p] not with old leaven, neither [q] with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened *bread* of sincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in an epistle [r] not to company with fornicators:

10 [s] Yet not altogether with the fornicators [t] of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go [u] out of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you not to keep company, [x] if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one [y] no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge [z] them also that are without? do not ye judge [a] them that are within?

13 But them that are without God judgeth. Therefore [b] put away from among yourselves that wicked person.

Anno DOMINI 59.

[a] Matth. 24. 45. ch. 3. 5. & 9. 17. [2] Cor. 6. 4. Col. 1. 25. [b] Luke 12. 42. Tit. 1. 7. [1] Pet. 4. 10. † Gr. *day.* ch. 3. 13. [c] Job 9. 2. Psa. 130. 3. & 143. 2. Prov. 21. 2. Rom. 3. 20. & 4. 4. [d] Matt. 7. 1. Rom. 2. 1, 16. & 14. 4, 10, 13. Rev. 20. 12. [e] ch. 3. 13. [f] Rom. 2. 29. [2] Cor. 5. 10. [g] ch. 1. 12. & 3. 4. [h] Rom. 12. 3. [i] ch. 3. 21. & 5. 2, 6. † Gr. *distinguisheth thee.* [k] Joh. 3. 27. Jam. 1. 17. [1] Pet. 4. 10. [l] Rev. 3. 17. ‖ Or, *as the last apostles, &c.* [m] Psa. 44. 22. Rom. 8. 36. ch. 15. 30, 31. [2] Cor. 4. 11. & 6. 9. [n] Hebr. 10. 33. † Gr. *theatre.* [o] ch. 2. 3. [p] Acts 17. 18. & 26. 24. ch. 1. 18, &c. & 2. 14. & 3. 18. See [2] Kings 9. 11. [q] [2] Cor. 13. 9. [r] [2] Cor. 4. 8. & 11. 23---27. Phil. 4. 12. [s] Job. 22. 6. Rom. 8. 35. [t] Acts 23. 2. [u] Acts 18. 3. & 20. 34. [1] Thess. 2. 9. [2] Thess. 3. 8. [1] Tim. 4. 10. [x] Matt. 5. 44. Luke 6. 28. & 23. 34. Acts 7. 60. Rom. 12. 14, 20. [1] Pet. 2. 23. & 3. 9. [y] Lam. 3. 45. [z] [1] Thess. 2. 11. [a] Acts 18. 21. Rom. 15. 20. ch. 3. 6. Gal. 4. 19. Philem. 10. Jam. 1. 18. [b] ch. 11. 1. Phil. 3. 17. [1] Thess. 1. 6. [2] Thess. 3. 9. [c] Acts 19. 22. ch. 16. 10. Phil. 2. 19. [1] Thess. 3. 2. [d] [1] Tim. 1. 2. [2] Tim. 1. 2. [e] ch. 11. 2. [f] ch. 7. 17. [g] ch. 14. 33. [h] ch. 5. 2. [i] Acts 19. 21. ch. 16. 5. [2] Cor. 1. 15, 23. [k] Acts 18. 21. Rom. 15. 32. Heb. 6. 3. Jam. 4. 15. [l] ch. 2. 4. [1] Thess. 1. 5. [m] [2] Cor. 10. 2. & 13. 10.

Anno DOMINI 59.

[a] Eph. 5. 3. [b] Lev. 18. 8. Deut. 22. 30. & 27. 20. [c] [2] Cor. 7. 12. [d] ch. 4. 18. [e] [2] Cor. 7. 7, 10. [f] Col. 2. 5. ‖ Or, *determined.* [g] Matth. 16. 19. & 18. 18. John 20. 23. [2] Cor. 2. 10. & 13. 3, 10. [h] Job. 2. 6. Ps. 109. 6. [1] Tim. 1. 20. [i] Acts 26. 18. [k] ver. 2. ch. 3. 21. & 4. 19. Jam. 4. 16. [l] ch. 15. 33. Gal. 5. 9. [2] Tim. 2. 17. [m] Isai. 53. 7. John 1. 29. ch. 15. 3. [1] Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 5. 6, 12. [n] John 19. 14. ‖ Or, *is slain.* [o] Exod. 12. 15. & 13. 6. ‖ Or, *holyday.* [p] Deut. 16. 3. [q] Matth. 16. 6, 12. Mark 8. 15. Luke 12. 1. [r] See ver. 2, 7. [2] Cor. 6. 14. Eph. 5. 11. [2] Thess. 3. 14. [s] ch. 10. 27. [t] ch. 1. 20. [u] John 17. 15. [1] John 5. 19. [x] Matth. 18. 17. Rom. 16. 17. [2] Thess. 3. 6, 14. [2] John 10. [y] Gal. 2. 12. [z] Mark 4. 11. Col. 4. 5. [1] Thess. 4. 12. [1] Tim. 3. 7. [a] ch. 6. 1, 2, 3, 4. [b] Deut. 13. 5. & 17. 7. & 21. 21. & 22. 21, 22, 24.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Corinthians are reproved for bringing their controversies before heathen judges, which they ought to decide among themselves. 7 There would be no occasion for lawsuits, if men acted up to the principles of the gospel, 9 which exclude from the kingdom of God all notorious transgressors of the moral law. 12 All lawful things are not expedient; 15 but fornication is a gross offence against our bodies, which are members of Christ, temples of the Holy Ghost, and not our own to dispose of otherwise than to God's glory.*

DARE any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints?

2 Do ye not know that [a] the saints shall

[a] Pf. 49. 14. Dan. 7. 22. Matth. 19. 28. Luke 22. 30. Rev. 2. 26. & 3. 21. & 20. 4.

judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

3 Know ye not that we shall [b] judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 [c] If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church.

5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another. [g] Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather *suffer yourselves to* be defrauded?

8 Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, [h] and that *your* brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: [i] neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

11 And such were [s] some of you: [k] but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

12 [l] All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not ‖ expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 [m] Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body *is* not for fornication, but [n] for the Lord; [o] and the Lord for the body.

14 And [p] God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us [q] by his own power.

15 Know ye not that [r] your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make *them* the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What? know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for [t] two, saith he, shall be one flesh.

17 [u] But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.

18 [x] Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth [y] against his own body.

19 What? [z] know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost *which is* in you, which ye have of God, [a] and ye are not your own?

20 For [b] ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Marriage is to be used as a remedy against fornication.* 10 *Christ hath forbidden to dissolve the bond thereof.* 12 *Directions how to act where one of the parties is an unbeliever.* 17 *Every man must abide in and fulfil the duties of the state wherein he was called.* 25 *Directions concerning the marriage of virgins, respecting the distress of the times;* 39 *and concerning the second marriage of widows.*

NOW concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: [1] *It is* good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheless, *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 [2] Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 [3] Defraud ye not one the other, except *it be* with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that [4] Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I speak this by permission, [5] *and* not of commandment.

7 For [6] I would that all men were [7] even as I myself. But [8] every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, [9] It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But [10] if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

10 And unto the married I command, [11] *yet* not I, but the Lord, [12] Let not the wife depart from *her* husband:

11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* husband: and let not the husband put away *his* wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, [13] not the Lord: If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else [14] were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such *cases:* but God hath called us [15] † to peace.

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt [16] save *thy* husband? or † how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save *thy* wife?

17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk. And [17] so ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him [18] not become uncircumcised. Is any called in uncircumcision: [19] let him not be circumcised.

19 [20] Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but [21] the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a servant? care not for it: but if thou mayest be made free, use *it* rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a servant, is [22] the Lord's † freeman: likewise also he that is called, *being* free, is [23] Christ's servant.

23 [24] Ye are bought with a price; be not ye the servants of men.

24 Brethren, [25] let every man, wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

Anno DOMINI 59.

[b] 1 Pet. 2. 4. Jude 6.

[c] ch. 5. 12. [d] Prov. 20. 22. Matth. 5. 39, 40. Luke 6. 29. Rom. 12. 17, 19. 1 Thess. 5. 15. [e] 1 Thess. 4. 6. [f] ch. 15. 50. Gal. 5. 21. Eph. 5. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 9. Hebr. 12. 14. & 13. 4. Rev. 22. 15. [g] ch. 12. 2. Eph. 2. 2. & 4. 22. & 5. 8. Col. 3. 7. Tit. 3. 3. [h] ch. 1. 30. Hebr. 10. 22. [i] ch. 10. 23. ‖ Or, *profitable.* [k] Matth. 25. 27. Rom. 14. 17. Colos. 2. 22, 23. [l] ver. 15, 19, 20. 2 Thess. 4. 3, 7. [m] Eph. 5. 23. [n] Rom. 6. 5, 8. & 8. 11. 2 Cor. 4. 14. [o] Eph. 1. 19, 20. [p] Rom. 12. 5. ch. 12. 27. Eph. 4. 12, 15, 16. & 5. 30. [q] Gen. 2. 24. Matth. 19. 5. Eph. 5. 31. [r] John 17. 21, 22, 23. Eph. 4. 4. & 5. 30. [s] Rom. 6. 13, 19. Hebr. 13. 4. [t] Rom. 1. 24. 2 Thess. 4. 4. [u] ch. 3. 16. 2 Cor. 6. 16. [x] Rom. 14. 7, 8. [y] Acts 20. 28. ch. 7. 23. Gal. 3. 13. Hebr. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. 2 Pet. 2. 1. Rev. 5. 9.

[1] ver. 8, 26.

[2] Exod. 21. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 7.

[3] Joel 2. 16. Zech. 7. 3. See Exod. 19. 15. 1 Sam. 21. 4, 5. [4] 1 Thess. 3. 5. [5] ver. 12, 25. 2 Cor. 8. 8. & 11. 17. [6] Acts 26. 29. [7] ch. 9. 5. [8] Matth. 19. 12. ch. 12. 11. [9] ver. 1, 26.

[10] 1 Tim. 5. 14.

[11] See ver. 12, 25, 40. [12] Mal. 2. 14, 16. Matth. 5. 32. & 19. 9. Mark 10. 11, 12. Luke 16. 18. [13] ver. 6.

[14] Mal. 2. 15.

[15] Rom. 12. 18. & 14. 19. ch. 14. 33. Heb. 12. 14. † Gr. *in peace.* [16] 1 Pet. 3. 1. † Gr. *what.* [17] ch. 4. 17. 2 Cor. 11. 28. [18] 1 Mac. 1. 15. [19] Acts 15. 1, 5, 19, 24, 28. Gal. 5. 2. [20] Gal. 5. 6. & 6. 15. [21] John 15. 14. 1 John 2. 3. & 3. 24. [22] John 8. 36. Rom. 6. 18, 22. Philemon 16. † Gr. *made free.* [23] ch. 9. 21. Gal. 5. 13. Eph. 6. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 16. [24] ch. 6. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. [25] See Lev. 25. 42. ver. 20.

Anno DOMINI 59.

25 Now concerning virgins [c] I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment, as one [d] that hath obtained mercy of the Lord [e] to be faithful.

26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present ‖ distress, *I say*, [f] that *it is* good for a man so to be.

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Nevertheless such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.

29 But [g] this I say, brethren, the time *is* short: it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none;

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;

31 And they that use this world, as not [h] abusing *it*: for [i] the fashion of this world passeth away.

32 But I would have you without carefulness. [k] He that is unmarried careth for the things † that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

33 But he that is married careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please *his* wife.

34 There is difference *also* between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman [l] careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please *her* husband.

35 And this I speak for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of *her* age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheless he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.

38 [m] So then he that giveth *her* in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth *her* not in marriage doeth better.

39 [n] The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; [o] only in the Lord.

40 But she is happier if she so abide, [p] after my judgment: and [q] I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The preference of charity to knowledge.* 4 *An idol is nothing in the esteem of those who have right notions of one God, and of one Lord Jesus Christ.* 7 *But it is sin in those, who by an indiscreet use of their knowledge, in eating meats offered to idols, tempt weaker consciences to offend.*

NOW [a] as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have [b] knowledge. [c] Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2 And [d] if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, [e] the same is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that [f] an idol *is* nothing in the world, [g] and that *there is* none other God but one.

5 For though there be that are [h] called Gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many,)

6 But [i] to us *there is but* one God, the Father, [k] of whom *are* all things, and we ‖ in him; and [l] one Lord Jesus Christ, [m] by whom *are* all things, and we by him.

7 Howbeit *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for some [n] with conscience of the idol unto this hour eat *it* as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak is [o] defiled.

8 But [p] meat commendeth us not to God: for neither, if we eat, ‖ are we the better; neither, if we eat not, ‖ are we the worse.

9 But [q] take heed lest by any means this ‖ liberty of your's become [r] a stumbling-block to them that are weak.

10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in [s] the idol's temple, shall not [t] the conscience of him which is weak be † emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols;

11 And [u] through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died?

12 But [x] when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore, [y] if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

[c] ch. 10. 28, 32. † Gr. *edified.* [q] Rom. 14. 15, 20. [x] Matth. 25. 40, 45. [y] Rom. 14. 21. 2 Cor. 11. 29.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Paul vindicateth his apostolical character,* 3 *and right to a maintenance from the churches;* 15 *though he relinquished that right for the furtherance of the gospel, not content with doing only his indispensable duty;* 19 *but voluntarily subjecting himself in many points, where he was otherwise free, in order thereby to win over more converts to Christ.* 24 *Those who contend for a corruptible crown use much labour and abstinence;* 26 *so doth the apostle strive for one that is incorruptible.*

[a] AM I not an apostle? am I not free? [b] have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? [c] are not ye my work in the Lord?

2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for [d] the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine answer to them that do examine me is this,

4 [e] Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a sister, a ‖ wife, as well as other apostles, and *as* [f] the brethren of the Lord, and [g] Cephas?

6 Or I only and Barnabas, [h] have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who [i] goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who [k] planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who [l] feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?

9 For it is written in the law of Moses, [m] Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the

[a] Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. & 26. 17. 2 Cor. 12. 12. Gal. 2. 7, 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. [b] Acts 9. 3, 17. & 18. 9. & 22. 14, 18. & 23. 11. ch. 15. 8. [c] ch. 3. 6. & 4. 15. [d] 2 Cor. 3. 2. & 12. 12. [e] ver. 14. 1 Thes. 2. 6 2 Thes. 3. 9. ‖ Or, *woman.* [f] Matth. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. Luke 6. 15. Gal. 1. 19. [g] Matth. 8. 14. [h] 2 Thes. 3. 8, 9. [i] 2 Cor. 10. 4. 1 Tim. 1. 18. & 6. 12. 2 Tim. 2. 3. & 4. 7. [k] Deut. 20. 6. Prov. 27. 18. ch. 3. 6, 7, 8. [l] John 21. 15. 1 Pet. 5. 2. 25. 4. 1 Tim. 5. 18. [m] Deut.

Anno DOMINI 59.

[c] ver. 6, 10, 40. 2 Cor. 8. 8, 10. [d] 1 Tim. 1. 16. [e] ch. 4. 2. 1 Tim. 1. 12. ‖ Or, *necessity.* [f] ver. 1, 8. [g] Rom. 13. 11. 1 Pet. 4. 7. 2 Pet. 3. 8, 9. [h] ch. 9. 18. [i] Ps. 39. 6. Jam. 1. 10. & 4. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 24. & 4. 7. [k] 1 John 2. 27. [l] 1 Tim. 5. 5. † Gr. *of the Lord,* as ver. 34. [l] Luke 10. 40, &c. [m] Heb. 13. 4. [n] Rom. 7. 2. [o] 2 Cor. 6. 14. [p] ver. 25. [q] 1 Thes. 4. 8. [a] Acts 15. 20, 29. ch. 10. 19. [b] Rom. 14. 14, 22. [c] Rom. 14. 3, 10. [d] ch. 13. 8, 9, 12. Gal. 6. 3. 1 Tim. 6. 4.

ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

10 Or saith he *it* altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that [a] he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that threshеth in hope should be partaker of his hope.

11 [b] If we have sown unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?

12 If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather? [p] Nevertheless we have not used this power; but suffer all things, [q] lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

13 [r] Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things ‖ live *of the things* of the temple? and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar?

14 Even so [s] hath the Lord ordained [t] that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel.

15 But [u] I have used none of these things: neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for [x] *it were* better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for [y] necessity is laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel!

17 For if I do this thing willingly, [z] I have a reward: but if against my will, [a] a dispensation *of the gospel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? *Verily* that, [b] when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I [c] abuse not my power in the gospel.

19 For though I be [d] free from all *men*, yet have [e] I made myself servant unto all, [f] that I might gain the more.

20 And [g] unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;

21 [h] To [i] them that are without law, as without law, ([k] being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ,) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 [l] To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: [m] I am made all things to all *men*, [n] that I might by all means save some.

23 And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you*.

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? [o] So run, that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that [p] striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown; but we [q] an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, [r] not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 [s] But I keep under my body, and [t] bring *it* into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be [u] a castaway.

CHAP. X.

1 *The Jews who came out of Egypt had all sacraments typical of our's, yet many of them perished through sin.* 6 *Their examples should serve, as they were intended, for our admonition.* 13 *God will not suffer his servants to be tempted beyond their strength.* 14 *Christians must flee idolatry, and not by partaking of idol sacrifices own fellowship with devils.* 23 *Even in the use of things lawful we should consult the good of others,* 31 *and refer all we do to God's glory,* 32 *careful to give none offence, after the apostle's own example.*

MOreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under [a] the cloud, and all passed through [b] the sea;

2 And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea;

3 And did all eat the same [c] spiritual meat;

4 And did all drink the same [d] spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that ‖ followed them: and that Rock was Christ.

5 But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they [e] were overthrown in the wilderness.

6 Now these things were † our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as [f] they also lusted.

7 [g] Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them; as it is written, [h] The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

8 [i] Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and [k] fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as [l] some of them also tempted, and [m] were destroyed of serpents.

10 Neither murmur ye, as [n] some of them also murmured, and [o] were destroyed of [p] the destroyer.

11 Now all these things happened unto them for ‖ ensamples: and [q] they are written for our admonition, [r] upon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore [s] let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you but ‖ such as is common to man: but [t] God *is* faithful, [u] who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also [x] make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear *it*.

14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, [y] flee from idolatry.

15 I speak as to [z] wise men; judge ye what I say.

16 [a] The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? [b] The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

17 For [c] we *being* many are one bread, *and* one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold [d] Israel [e] after the flesh: [f] are not they which eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar?

19 What say I then? [g] that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But *I say*, that the things which the Gentiles [h] sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.

21 [i] Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and [k] the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers [l] of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.

---

a 2 Tim. 2. 6.
b Rom. 15. 27. Gal. 6. 6. p Acts 20. 33. ver. 15, 18. 2 Cor. 11. 7, 9. & 12. 13. 1 Thes. 2. 6. q 2 Cor. 11. 12.
r Lev. 6. 16, 26. & 7. 6, &c. Num. 5. 9, 10. & 18. 8, ---20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1. ‖ Or, *feed.*
s Matth. 10. 10. Luke 10 7. t Gal. 6. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 27.
u ver. 12. Acts 18. 3. & 20. 34. ch. 4. 12. 1 Thes. 2. 9. 2 Thes. 3. 8. x 2 Cor. 11. 10.
y Rom. 1. 14.
z ch. 3. 8, 14. a ch. 4. 1. Gal. 2. 7. Phil. 1. 17. Col. 1. 25.
b ch. 10. 33. 2 Cor. 4. 5. & 11. 7.
c ch. 7. 31.
d ver. 1. e Gal. 5. 13. f Matth. 18. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 1. g Acts 16. 3. & 18. 18. & 21. 23, &c.
h Gal. 3. 2. i Rom. 2. 12, 14.
k ch. 7. 22. l Rom. 15. 1. 2 Cor. 11. 29.
m ch. 10. 33. n Rom. 11. 14. ch. 7. 16.
o Gal. 2. 2. & 5. 7. Phil. 2. 16. & 3. 14. 2 Tim. 4. 7. Heb. 12. 1.
p Eph. 6. 12. 1 Tim. 6. 12. 2 Tim. 2. 5. & 4. 7. q 2 Tim. 4. 8. Jam. 1. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 4. & 5. 4. Rev. 2. 10. & 3. 11.
r 2 Tim. 2. 5.
s Rom. 8. 23. Col. 3. 5. t Rom. 6. 12, 19. u Jer. 6. 30. 2 Cor. 13. 5, 6.

a Exod. 13. 21. & 40. 34. Num. 9. 18. & 14. 14. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Ps. 78. 14. & 105. 39.
b Exod. 14. 22. Num. 33. 8. Josh. 4. 23. Ps. 78. 13.
c Exod. 16. 15, 35. Neh. 9. 15, 20. Ps. 78. 24.
d Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Ps. 78. 15. ‖ Or, *went with them.* Deut. 9. 21. Ps. 105. 41.
e Numb. 14. 29, 32, 35. & 26. 64, 65. Ps. 106. 26. Heb. 3. 17. Jude 5.
† Gr. *our figures.*
f Num. 11. 4, 33, 34. Ps. 106. 14.
g ver. 14. h Exod. 32. 6.
i ch. 6. 18. Rev. 2. 14.
k Numb. 25. 1, 9. Ps. 106. 29.
l Exod. 17. 2, 7. Numb. 21. 5. Deut. 6. 16. Ps. 78. 18, 56. & 95. 9. & 106. 14.
m Numb. 21. 6.
n Exod. 16. 2. & 17. 2. Numb. 14. 2, 29. & 16. 41.
o Numb. 14. 37. & 16. 49.
p Exod. 12. 23. 2 Sam. 24. 16. 1 Chron. 21. 15.
‖ Or, *types.*
q Rom. 15. 4. ch. 9. 10.
r ch. 7. 29. Phil. 4. 5. Hebr. 10. 25, 37. 1 John 2. 18.
s Rom. 11. 20.
‖ Or, *moderate.*
t ch. 1. 9. u Ps. 125. 3. 2 Pet 2. 9. x Jer. 29. 11. y ver. 7. 2 Cor. 6. 17. 1 John 5. 21.
z ch. 8. 1. a Matth. 26. 26, 27, 28. b Acts 2. 42, 46. ch. 20. 23, 24. c Rom. 12. 5. ch. 12. 27. d Rom. 4. 12. Gal. 6. 16. e Rom. 4. 1. & 9. 3, 5. 2 Cor. 11. 18. f Lev. 3. 3. & 7. 15. g ch. 8. 4. h Lev. 17. 7. Deut. 32. 17. Ps. 106. 37. Rev. 9. 20. i 2 Cor. 6. 15, 16. k Deut. 32. 38.

22 Do we [t] provoke the Lord to jealousy? [u] are we stronger than he?

23 [x] All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not.

24 [o] Let no man seek his own, but every man another's *wealth*.

25 [p] Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, *that* eat, asking no question for conscience sake:

26 For [q] the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof.

27 If any of them that believe not bid you *to a feast*, and ye be disposed to go; [r] whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not [s] for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake: for [t] the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof:

29 Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other: for [u] why is my liberty judged of another *man's* conscience?

30 For if I by ‖ grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that [z] for which I give thanks?

31 [y] Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

32 [a] Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the † Gentiles, nor to [a] the church of God:

33 Even as [b] I please all *men* in all *things*, [c] not seeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be saved.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Paul exhorteth the Corinthians to follow him, as he did Christ.* 2 *He praiseth them for observing the rules he had given them;* 3 *and forbiddeth men to pray or prophesy with heads covered, and women with heads uncovered; the covering of the head being a token of subjection.* 17 *He blameth them for abuses in their religious assemblies, particularly for their divisions,* 20 *and profanation of the Lord's supper.* 23 *He remindeth them of the first institution thereof, and sheweth the danger of partaking of it unworthily.*

BE [z] ye followers of me, even as I also *am* of Christ.

2 Now I praise you, brethren, [b] that ye remember me in all things, and [c] keep the ‖ ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

3 But I would have you know, that [d] the head of every man is Christ; and [e] the head of the woman *is* the man; and [f] the head of Christ *is* God.

4 Every man praying or [g] prophesying, having *his* head covered, dishonoureth his head.

5 But [h] every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with *her* head uncovered dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were [i] shaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be [k] a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, forasmuch as [l] he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For [m] the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man.

9 [n] Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man.

10 For this cause ought the woman [o] to have ‖ power on *her* head [p] because of the angels.

11 Nevertheless [q] neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, in the Lord.

12 For as the woman *is* of the man, even so *is* the man also by the woman; [r] but all things of God.

13 Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for *her* hair is given her for a ‖ covering.

16 But [s] if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, [t] neither the churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare *unto you* I praise *you* not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse.

18 For first of all, when ye come together in the church, [u] I hear that there be ‖ divisions among you; and I partly believe it.

19 For [z] there must be also ‖ heresies among you, [y] that they which are approved may be made manifest among you.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, ‖ *this* is not to eat the Lord's supper.

21 For in eating every one taketh before *other* his own supper: and one is hungry, and [z] another is drunken.

22 What? have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye [a] the church of God, and [b] shame ‖ them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise *you* not.

23 For [c] I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, [d] That the Lord Jesus the *same* night in which he was betrayed took bread:

24 And when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and said, Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do ‖ in remembrance of me.

25 After the same manner also *he took* the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ‖ ye do shew the Lord's death [e] till he come.

27 [f] Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But [g] let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh ‖ damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.

30 For this cause many *are* weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.

31 For [h] if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged.

32 But when we are judged, [i] we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man [k] hunger, let him eat at [l] home; that ye come not together unto ‖ condemnation. And the rest [m] will I set in order when [n] I come.

Anno DOMINI 59.

[t] Deut. 32. 21. [u] Ezek. 22. 14. [x] ch. 6. 12. [o] Rom. 15. 1, 2. ver. 33. ch. 13. 5. Phil. 2. 4, 21. [p] Baruch 6. 28. [q] 1 Tim. 4. 4. [r] Exod. 29. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Ps. 24. 1. & 50. 12. ver. 28. [s] Luke 10. 7. [t] ch. 8. 10, 12. [u] Deut. 10. 14. Ps. 24. 1. ver. 26. [z] Rom. 14. 16. [y] Col. 3. 17. [a] 1 Pet. 4. 11. [a] Rom. 14. 13. ch. 8. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 3. † Gr. *Greeks.* [b] Acts 20. 28. ch. 11. 22. 1 Tim. 3. 5. [c] Rom. 15. 2. ch. 9. 19, 22. [z] ver. 24. [z] ch. 4. 16. Ephes. 5. 1. Phil. 3. 17. 1 Thess. 1. 6. 2 Thess. 3. 9. [b] ch. 4. 17. [c] ch. 7. 17. ‖ Or, *traditions.* 2 Thess. 2. 15. & 3. 6. [d] Ephes. 5. 23. [e] Gen. 3. 16. 1 Tim. 2. 11, 12. [f] 1 Pet. 3. 1, 5, 6. [f] John 14. 28. ch. 3. 23. & 15. 27, 28. Phil. 2. 7, 8, 9. [g] ch. 12. 10, 28. & 14. 1, &c. [h] Acts 21. 9. [i] Deut. 22. 12. [k] Numb. 5. 18. Deut. 22. 5. [l] Gen. 1. 26, 27. & 5. 1. & 9. 6. [m] Gen. 2. 21, 22. [n] Gen. 2. 18, 21, 23. [o] Gen. 24. 64.

Anno DOMINI 59.

‖ That is, *a covering, in sign that she is under the power of her husband.* [p] Eccles. 5. 6. [q] Gal. 3. 28. [r] Rom. 11. 36.

‖ Or, *veil.* [s] 1 Tim. 6. 4. [t] ch. 4. 17. & 14. 33.

[u] ch. 1. 10, 11, 12. & 3. 3. ‖ Or, *schisms.* [x] Matth. 18. 7. Luke 17. 1. Acts 20. 30. 1 Tim 4. 1. 2 Pet. 2. 1, 2. ‖ Or, *sects.* [y] Luke 2. 35. 1 John 2. 19. See Deut. 13. 3. ‖ Or, *ye cannot eat.* [z] 2 Pet. 2. 13. Jude 12. [a] ch. 10. 32. [b] James 2. 6. ‖ Or, *them that are poor.* [c] ch. 15. 3. Gal. 1. 11, 12. [d] Matth. 26. 26. Mark 14. 22. Luke 22. 19. ‖ Or, *for a remembrance.* ‖ Or, *shew ye.* [e] John 14. 3. & 21. 22. Acts 1. 11. ch. 4. 5. & 15. 23. 1 Thess. 4. 16. 2 Thess. 1. 10. Jude 14. Rev. 1. 7. [f] Numb. 9. 10, 13. John 6. 51, 63, 64. & 13. 27. ch. 10. 21. & 2 Cor. 13. 5. Gal. 6. 4. ‖ Or, *judgment,* Rom. 13. 2. [h] Ps. 32. 5. 1 John 1. 9. [i] Ps. 94. 12, 13. Hebr. 12. 5, ---11. [k] ver. 21. [l] ver. 22. ‖ Or, *judgment.* [m] ch. 7. 17. Tit. 1. 5. [n] ch. 4. 19.

CHAP. XII.

1 Paul teacheth that none can own Christ but by the Holy Ghost; 4 whose gifts are diverse, 7 and dealt out to different persons to profit withal. 12 As many members make up one natural body, so Christians in general form one mystical body: 14 and as every member is equally a part of the natural body, and hath a necessary function allotted it; 27 so is it with Christ's body, the church; to the several members of which God hath assigned different gifts and offices for the general good.

Anno DOMINI 59.

NOW [a] concerning spiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know [b] that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these [c] dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, [d] that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus ‖ accursed: and [e] *that* no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.

4 Now [f] there are diversities of gifts, but [g] the same Spirit.

5 [h] And there are differences of ‖ administrations, but the same Lord.

6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God [i] which worketh all in all.

7 [k] But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit [l] the word of wisdom; to another [m] the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

9 [n] To another faith by the same Spirit; to another [o] the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

10 [p] To another the working of miracles; to another [q] prophecy; [r] to another discerning of spirits; to another [s] *divers* kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues:

11 But all these worketh that one and the self-same Spirit, [t] dividing to every man severally [u] as he will.

12 For [x] as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: [y] so also *is* Christ.

13 For [z] by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, [a] whether *we be* Jews or † Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free; and [b] have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? If the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling?

18 But now hath [c] God set the members every one of them in the body, [d] as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where *were* the body?

20 But now *are they* many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary:

23 And those *members* of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we ‖ bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness.

24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked:

25 That there should be no ‖ schism in the body; but *that* the members should have the same care one for another.

26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.

27 Now [e] ye are the body of Christ, and [f] members in particular.

28 And [g] God hath set some in the church, first [h] apostles, secondarily [i] prophets, thirdly teachers, after that [k] miracles, then [l] gifts of healings, [m] helps, [n] governments, ‖ diversities of tongues.

29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all ‖ workers of miracles?

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But [o] covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

CHAP. XIII.

1 All gifts, how excellent soever, without charity are nothing worth. 4 The praises of charity, 13 and it's preference to faith and hope.

THOUGH I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become *as* sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have *the gift of* [a] prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, [b] so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.

3 And [c] though I bestow all my goods to feed *the poor*, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 [d] Charity suffereth long, *and* is kind; charity envieth not; charity ‖ vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,

5 Doth not behave itself unseemly, [e] seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil;

6 [f] Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but [g] rejoiceth ‖ in the truth;

7 [h] Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they shall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they shall cease; whether *there be* knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9 [i] For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I ‖ thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

12 For [k] now we see through a glass, † darkly; but then [l] face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, cha-

[a] ch. 14. 1, 37.
[b] ch. 6. 11. Ephes. 2. 11, 12. 1 Thess. 1. 9. Tit. 3. 3. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
[c] Ps. 115. 5.
[d] Mark 9. 39. 1 John 4. 2, 3.
‖ Or, *anathema.*
[e] Matth. 16. 17. John 15. 26. 2 Cor. 3. 5.
[f] Rom. 12. 4, &c. Hebr. 2. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 10.
[g] Eph. 4. 4.
[h] Rom. 12. 6, 7, 8. Eph. 4. 11.
‖ Or, *ministerings.*
[i] Ephes. 1. 23.
[k] Rom. 12. 6, 7, 8. ch. 14. 26. Ephes. 4. 7.
[l] 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11.
[m] ch. 2. 6, 7.
[n] ch. 3. 5. & 13. 2.
[o] 2 Cor. 8 7.
[p] Matth. 17, 19, 20. ch. 13. 2. 2 Cor. 4. 13.
[q] Mark. 16. 18. Jam. 5. 14.
[r] ver. 28, 29. Mark 16. 17. Gal. 3. 5.
[s] Rom. 12. 6. ch. 13. 2, &14. 1, &c.
[t] ch. 14. 29. 1 John 4. 1.
[u] Acts 2. 4. & 10. 46. ch. 13. 1.
[x] Rom. 12. 4, 6. ch. 7. 7. 2 Cor. 10. 13.
[y] Eph. 4. 7, 8. John 3. 8. Heb. 2. 4.
[z] Rom. 12. 4, 5. Eph. 4. 4, 16.
[a] ver. 27. Gal. 3. 16. Rom. 6. 5.
[b] Gal. 3. 28. Eph. 2. 13, 14, 16. Col. 3. 11.
† Gr. *Greeks.*
[c] John 6. 63. & 7. 37, 38, 39.
[d] ver. 28. Rom. 12. 3. ch. 3. 5. ver. 11.

[a] ch. 12. 8, 9, 10, 28. & 14. 1, &c. See Matt. 7. 22.
[b] Matth. 17. 20. Mark 11. 23. Luke 17. 6.
[c] Matth. 6. 2, 2.
[d] Prov. 10. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 8.
‖ Or, *is not rash.*
[e] ch. 10. 24. Phil. 2. 4.
[f] Ps. 10. 3. Rom. 1. 32.
[g] 2 John 4.
‖ Or, *with the truth.*
[h] Rom. 15. 1. Gal. 6. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 24.
[i] ch. 8. 2.
‖ Or, *reasoned.*
[k] 2 Cor. 3. 18. & 5. 7. Phil. 3. 12.
† Gr. *in a riddle.*
[l] Matth. 18. 10. 1 John 3. 2.

Anno DOMINI 59.
‖ Or, *put on.*
‖ Or, *division.*
[e] Rom. 12. 5. Eph. 1. 23. & 4. 12. & 5. 23, 30. Col. 1. 24.
[f] Ephes. 5. 30.
[g] Ephes. 4. 11.
[h] Ephes. 2. 20. & 3. 5. Acts 13. 1. Rom. 12. 6.
[k] ver. 10.
[l] ver. 9.
[m] Numb. 11. 17.
[n] Rom. 12. 8. 1 Tim. 5. 17. Hebr. 13. 17, 24.
‖ Or, *kinds*, ver. 10.
‖ Or, *powers.*
[o] ch. 14. 1, 39.

Anno DOMINI 59.

rity, these three; but the greatest of these *is* charity.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Prophecy for its greater tendency to edification is preferred before speaking with tongues.* 6 *Tongues not understood, like indistinct musical sounds, are of no service to the hearers.* 12 *All gifts should be referred to edification.* 21 *Tongues are of use for the conviction of unbelievers;* 23 *but in the assemblies of the church prophecy is more useful.* 26 *Rules for the orderly exercise of spiritual gifts in the church.* 34 *Women are forbidden to speak there.* 39 *An exhortation to use each gift freely, but with decency and order.*

[a] ch. 12. 31. [b] Numb. 11. 25, 29. [c] Acts 2. 4. & 10. 46. † Gr. *heareth.* Acts 22. 9.

FOLLOW after charity, and [a] desire spiritual *gifts*, [b] but rather that ye may prophesy.

2 For he that [c] speaketh in an *unknown* tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man † understandeth *him*; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

3 But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men *to* edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater *is* he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by [d] revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

[d] ver. 26.

7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the ‖ sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

‖ Or, *tunes.*

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battle?

9 So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words † easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.

† Gr. *significant.*

10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them *is* without signification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh *shall be* a barbarian unto me.

12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous † of spiritual *gifts*, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

† Gr. *of spirits.*

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: [e] I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing [f] with the understanding also.

[e] Ephes. 5. 19. Col. 3. 16. [f] Ps. 47. 7.

16 Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned say Amen [g] at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?

[g] ch. 11. 24.

17 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I speak with tongues more than ye all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an *unknown* tongue.

Anno DOMINI 59.

20 Brethren, [h] be not children in understanding: howbeit in malice [i] be ye children, but in understanding be † men.

[h] Ps. 131. 2. Matth. 11. 25. & 18. 3. & 19. 14. Rom. 16. 19. ch. 3. 1. Eph. 4. 14. Heb. 5. 12, 13. [i] Matth. 18. 3. 1 Pet. 2. 2. † Gr. *perfect*, or, *of a ripe age.* ch. 2. 6.

21 [k] In the law it is [l] written, With *men of* other tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.

[k] John 10. 34. [l] Isai. 28. 11, 12.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying *serveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in *those that are* unlearned, or unbelievers, [m] will they not say that ye are mad?

[m] Acts 2. 13.

24 But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:

25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on *his* face he will worship God, and report [n] that God is in you of a truth.

[n] Isai. 45. 14. Zech. 8. 23.

26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, [o] hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. [p] Let all things be done unto edifying.

[o] ver. 6. ch. 12. 8, 9, 10. [p] ch. 12. 7. 2 Cor. 12. 19. Eph. 4. 12.

27 If any man speak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the most *by* three, and *that* by course; and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God.

29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and [q] let the other judge.

[q] ch. 12. 10.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that sitteth by, [r] let the first hold his peace.

[r] 2 Thess. 2. 19, 20.

31 For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And [s] the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

[s] 1 John 4. 1. † Gr. *tumult*, or, *unquietness.*

33 For God is not *the author* of † confusion, but of peace, [t] as in all churches of the saints.

[t] ch. 11. 16.

34 [u] Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but [x] *they are commanded* to be under obedience, as also saith the [y] law.

[u] 1 Tim. 2. 11, 12. [x] ch. 11. 3. Eph. 5. 22. Col. 3. 18. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1. [y] Gen. 3. 16.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 [z] If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord.

[z] 2 Cor. 10. 7. 1 John 4. 6.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, [a] covet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

[a] ch. 12. 31. 1 Thess. 5. 20.

40 [b] Let all things be done decently and in order.

[b] ver. 33.

CHAP. XV.

1 *From the truth of Christ's resurrection Paul inferreth the necessity of our own.* 20 *Christ, the firstfruits, being raised, shall be followed in due order by those that are his;* 24 *till having subdued all enemies he shall give up the kingdom to God the father.* 29 *If there be no resurrection*

of the dead, in vain is it for any one to risk his life, as the apostle did, continually. 35 *The manner of the resurrection.* 51 *The change which shall be wrought at the last day in the bodies both of the dead and the living.* 58 *An exhortation to stedfast faith and perseverance in our duty.*

MOreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel [a] which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and [b] wherein ye stand;

2 [c] By which also ye are saved, if ye ‖ keep in memory † what I preached unto you, unless [d] ye have believed in vain.

3 For [e] I delivered unto you first of all that [f] which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins [g] according to the scriptures;

4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day [h] according to the scriptures:

5 [i] And that he was seen of Cephas, then [k] of the twelve:

6 After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.

7 After that, he was seen of James; then [l] of all the apostles.

8 [m] And last of all he was seen of me also, as of ‖ one born out of due time.

9 For I am [n] the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because [o] I persecuted the Church of God.

10 But [p] by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which *was bestowed* upon me was not in vain; but [q] I laboured more abundantly than they all: [r] yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, [s] then is Christ not risen:

14 And if Christ be not risen, then *is* our preaching vain, and your faith *is* also vain.

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because [t] we have testified of God that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised:

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith *is* vain; [u] ye are yet in your sins.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished.

19 [x] If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

20 But now [y] is Christ risen from the dead, *and* become [z] the firstfruits of them that slept.

21 For [a] since by man *came* death, [b] by man *came* also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

23 But [c] every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming.

24 Then *cometh* the end, when he shall have delivered up [d] the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power.

25 For he must reign, [e] till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

26 [f] The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed *is* death.

27 For he [g] hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith, all things are put under *him*, *it is* manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things under him.

28 [h] And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then [i] shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And [k] why stand we in jeopardy every hour?

31 I protest by ‖ [l] your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, [m] I die daily.

32 If ‖ after the manner of men [n] I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? [o] let us eat and drink; for to morrow we die.

33 Be not deceived: [p] evil communications corrupt good manners.

34 [q] Awake to righteousness, and sin not; [r] for some have not the knowledge of God: [s] I speak *this* to your shame.

35 But some *man* will say, [t] How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

36 *Thou* fool, [u] that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die:

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other *grain:*

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

39 All flesh *is* not the same flesh: but *there is* one *kind of* flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, *and* another of birds.

40 *There are* also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial *is* one, and the *glory* of the terrestrial *is* another.

41 *There is* one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory.

42 [x] So also *is* the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption:

43 [y] It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power:

44 It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

45 And so it is written, The first man Adam [z] was made a living soul; [a] the last Adam *was made* [b] a quickening spirit.

46 Howbeit that *was* not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.

47 [c] The first man *is* of the earth, [d] earthy: the second man *is* the Lord [e] from heaven.

48 As *is* the earthy, such *are* they also that are earthy: [f] and as *is* the heavenly, such *are* they also that are heavenly.

49 And [g] as we have borne the image of the earthy, [h] we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that [i] flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; [k] We

Anno DOMINI 59.

a Gal. 1. 11.
b Rom. 5. 2.
c Rom. 1. 16. ch. 1. 21.
‖ Or, *hold fast.*
† Gr. *by what speech.*
d Gal. 3. 4. e ch. 11. 2, 23.
f Gal. 1. 12.
g Ps. 22. 15, &c. Isai. 53. 5, 6, &c. Dan. 9. 26. Zech. 13. 7. Luke 24. 26, 46. Acts 3. 18. & 26. 23.
h Pet. 1. 11. & 2. 24.
i Ps. 2. 7. & 16. 10. Isai. 53 10. Hos. 6. 2. Luke 24. 26, 46. Acts 2. 25, ---31. & 13. 33, 34, 35. & 26. 22, 23.
k Pet. 1. 11.
l Luke 24. 34.
m Matth. 28. 17. Mark 16. 14. Luke 24. 36. John 20. 19, 26. Acts 10. 41.
n Luke 24. 50. Acts 1. 3, 4.
o Acts 9. 4, 17. & 22. 24, 28. ch. 9. 1.
‖ Or, *an abortive.*
p Eph. 3. 8.
q Acts 8. 3. & 9. 1. Gal. 1. 13. Phil. 3. 6. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
r Ephes. 2. 7, 8.
s 2 Cor. 11. 23. & 12. 11.
t Matth. 10. 20. Rom. 15. 18, 19. 2 Cor. 3. 5. Gal. 2. 8. Eph. 3. 7. Phil. 2. 13.
u 1 Thess. 4. 14.
x Acts 2. 24, 32. & 4. 10, 33. & 13. 30.
y Rom. 4. 25.
z 2 Tim. 3. 12.
a 1 Pet. 1. 3.
b Acts 26. 23, ver. 23. Col. 1. 18. Rev. 1. 5.
c Rom. 5. 12, 17.
d John 18. 36.
e ver. 20. 1 Thess. 4. 15, 16, 17.
f Dan. 7. 14, 27.
g Ps. 110. 1. Acts 2. 34, 35. Eph. 1. 22. Heb. 1. 13. & 10. 13.

Anno DOMINI 59.

a 2 Tim. 1. 10. Rev. 20. 14.
b Ps. 8. 6. Matt. 28. 18. Heb. 2. 8. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
c Phil. 3. 21.
d ch. 3. 23. & 11. 3.
e 2 Cor. 11. 26. Gal. 5. 11.
‖ Some read *our.*
f 1 Thess. 2. 19.
g Rom 8. 36. ch. 4. 9. 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11. & 11. 23.
‖ Or, to speak *after the manner of men.*
h 2 Cor. 1. 8.
i Isai. 22. 13. & 56. 12. Eccles. 2. 24. Wisd. 2. 6. Luke 12. 19.
k ch. 5. 6.
l Rom. 13. 11. Eph. 5. 14.
m 1 Thess. 4. 5.
n ch. 6. 5.
o Ezek. 37. 3.
p John 12. 24.

x Dan. 12. 3. Matth. 13. 43.
y Phil. 3. 21.
z Gen. 2. 7.
a Rom. 5. 14.
b John 5. 21. & 6. 33, 39, 40, 54, 57. Phil. 3. 21. Col. 3. 4.
c John 3. 31.
d Gen. 2. 7. & 3. 19.
e John 3. 13, 31.
f Phil. 3. 20, 21.
g Gen. 5. 3.
h Rom. 8. 29. 2 Cor. 3. 18. & 4. 11. Phil. 3. 21.
i John 3. 5. Matth. 16. 17 John 3. 3, 5.
k 1 Thess. 4. 15, 16, 17.

Anno DOMINI 59.

shall not all sleep, [1] but we shall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: [m] for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and [n] this mortal *must* put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, [o] Death is swallowed up in victory.

55 [p] O death, where *is* thy sting? O ‖ grave, where *is* thy victory?

56 The sting of death *is* sin; and [q] the strength of sin *is* the law.

57 [r] But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us [s] the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

58 [t] Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know [u] that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

[1] Phil. 3. 21.
[m] Zech. 9. 12. Matth. 24. 31. John 5. 25. 1 Thess. 4. 16.
[n] 2 Cor. 5. 4.
[o] Isai. 25. 8. Heb. 2. 14, 15. Rev. 20. 14.
[p] Hos. 13. 14.
‖ Or, *hell.*
[q] Rom. 4. 15. & 5. 13. & 7. 5, 13.
[r] Rom. 7. 25.
[s] 1 John 5. 4, 5.
[t] 2 Pet. 3. 14.
[u] ch. 3. 8.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Paul directeth the Corinthians how to proceed in their collections for the relief of the brethren at Jerusalem.* 5 *He mentioneth his design of visiting them,* 10 *and commendeth Timothy, who was coming to them.* 13 *After some seasonable admonitions,* 19 *he closeth the epistle with divers salutations.*

NOW concerning [a] the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.

2 [b] Upon the first *day* of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as *God* hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, [c] whomsoever ye shall approve by *your* letters, them will I send to bring your † liberality unto Jerusalem.

4 [d] And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, [e] when I shall pass through Macedonia: for I do pass through Macedonia.

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may [f] bring me on my journey whithersoever I go.

7 For I will not see you now by the way; but I trust to tarry a while with you, [g] if the Lord permit.

[a] Acts 11. 29. & 24. 17. Rom. 15. 26.
[b] Cor. 8. 4. & 9. 1, 12. Gal. 2. 10.
[b] Acts 20. 7. Rev. 1. 10.
[c] 2 Cor. 8. 19.
† Gr. *gift,* 2 Cor. 8. 4, 6, 19.
[d] 2 Cor. 8. 4, 19.
[e] Acts 19. 21. 2 Cor. 1. 16.
[f] Acts 15. 3. & 17. 15. & 21. 5. Rom. 15. 24. 2 Cor. 1. 16.
[g] Acts 18. 21. ch. 4. 19. Jam. 4. 15.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.

9 For [h] a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and [i] *there are* many adversaries.

10 Now [k] if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear: for [l] he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also *do.*

11 [m] Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth [n] in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching *our* brother [o] Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

13 [p] Watch ye, [q] stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, [r] be strong.

14 [s] Let all your things be done with charity.

15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know [t] the house of Stephanas, that it is [u] the firstfruits of Achaia, and *that* they have addicted themselves to [x] the ministry of the saints,)

16 [y] That ye submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with *us,* and [z] laboureth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus: [a] for that which was lacking on your part they have supplied.

18 [b] For they have refreshed my spirit and your's: therefore [c] acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, [d] with the church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you. [e] Greet ye one another with an holy kiss.

21 [f] The salutation of *me* Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man [g] love not the Lord Jesus Christ, [h] let him be Anathema [i] Maran-atha.

23 [k] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you.

24 My love *be* with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi by Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.

Anno DOMINI 59.

[h] Acts 14. 27. [2] Cor. 2. 12. Col. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 8.
[i] Acts 19. 9.
[k] Acts 19. 22. ch. 4. 17.
[l] Rom. 16. 21. Phil. 2. 20, 22. 1 Thess. 3. 2.
[m] 1 Tim. 4. 12.
[n] Acts 15. 33.
[o] ch. 1. 12. & 3. 5.
[p] Matth. 24. 42. & 25. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 8.
[q] ch. 15. 1. Phil. 1. 27. & 4. 1. 1 Thess. 3. 8. 2 Thess. 2. 15.
[r] Eph. 6. 10. Col. 1. 11.
[s] ch. 14. 1. 1 Pet. 4. 8.
[t] ch. 1. 16.
[u] Rom. 16. 5.
[x] 2 Cor. 8. 4. & 9. 1. Heb. 6. 10.
[y] Heb. 13. 17.
[z] Heb. 6. 10. [a] 2 Cor. 11. 9. Phil. 2. 30. Philem. 13.
[b] Col. 4. 8.
[c] 1 Thess. 5. 12. Phil. 2. 29.
[d] Rom. 16. 5, 15. Philem. 2.
[e] Rom. 16. 16.
[f] Col. 4. 18. 2 Thess. 3. 17.
[g] Eph. 6. 24.
[h] Gal. 1. 8, 9.
[i] Jude 14, 15.
[k] Rom. 16. 20.

The Second Epistle of PAUL the Apostle to the CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul saluteth the Corinthians;* 3 *and blesseth God for the comforts and deliverances given him, not solely for his own sake, but for the comfort and encouragement of others also.* 8 *He telleth them of a deliverance he had lately had from a great danger in Asia, and expresseth his trust in God's protection for the future through their prayers.* 12 *He calleth both his own conscience and their's to witness his sincerity in preaching the gospel;* 15 *and excuseth his not coming to them, as not proceeding from lightness,* 23 *but from lenity toward them.*

PAUL, [a] an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, [b] with all the saints which are in all Achaia:

Anno DOMINI 60.

[a] 1 Cor. 1. 1. Eph. 1. 1. Col. 1. 1. 1 Tim. 1. 1. 2 Tim. 1. 1.
[b] Phil. 1. 1. Col. 1. 2.

2 [c] Grace *be* to you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [d] Blessed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble by the comfort, wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.

5 For as [e] the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

6 And whether we be afflicted, [f] *it is* for your consolation and salvation, which ‖ is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether

Anno DOMINI 60.

[c] Rom. 1. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 3. Gal. 1. 3. Phil. 1. 2. Col. 1. 2. 1 Thess. 1. 1. 2 Thess. 1. 2. Philem. 3.
[d] Eph. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3.
[e] Acts 9. 4. ch. 4. 10. Col. 1. 24.
[f] ch. 4. 15.
‖ Or, *is wrought.*

we be comforted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation.

7 And our hope of you *is* stedfast, knowing, that [s] as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so *shall ye be* also of the consolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of [h] our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life:

9 But we had the ‖ sentence of death in ourselves, that we should [i] not trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead:

10 [k] Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver *us*;

11 Ye also [l] helping together by prayer for us, that [m] for the gift *bestowed* upon us by the means of many persons thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

12 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and [n] godly sincerity, [o] not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward.

13 For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read or acknowledge; and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end;

14 As also ye have acknowledged us in part, [p] that we are your rejoicing, even as [q] ye also *are* our's in the day of the Lord Jesus.

15 And in this confidence [r] I was minded to come unto you before, that ye might have [s] a second ‖ benefit;

16 And to pass by you into Macedonia, and [t] to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose [u] according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea yea, and nay nay?

18 But *as* God *is* true, our ‖ word toward you was not yea and nay.

19 For [x] the son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me and Silvanus and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, [y] but in him was yea.

20 [z] For all the promises of God in him *are* yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and [a] hath anointed us, *is* God;

22 Who [b] hath also sealed us, and [c] given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover [d] I call God for a record upon my soul, [e] that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for [f] that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for [g] by faith ye stand.

CHAP. II.

1 *Paul having shewn a motive of tenderness for not coming to Corinth, as also for writing his former epistle, 6 declareth himself satisfied with the censure inflicted on the incestuous person, and desireth them to forgive and comfort him, 10 as he himself had forgiven him in Christ's name. 12 His uneasiness for not finding Titus at Troas had caused him to go forthwith into Macedonia. 14 He blesseth God for the successfulness of his labours every where, 17 professing his sincerity and disinterestedness before God.*

BUT I determined this with myself, [a] that I would not come again to you in heaviness.

2 For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me?

3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest, when I came, [b] I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; [c] having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; [d] not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But [e] if any have caused grief, he hath not [f] grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to such a man *is* this ‖ punishment, which *was inflicted* [g] of many.

7 [h] So that contrariwise ye *ought* rather to forgive *him*, and comfort *him*, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.

8 Wherefore I beseech you that ye would confirm *your* love toward him.

9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be [i] obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* also: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for your sakes *forgave I it* ‖ in the person of Christ;

11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, [k] when I came to Troas to *preach* Christ's gospel, and [l] a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 [m] I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks *be* unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest [n] the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, [o] in them that are saved, and [p] in them that perish:

16 [q] To the one *we are* the savour of death unto death; and to the other the savour of life unto life. And [r] who *is* sufficient for these things?

17 For we are not as many, which ‖ [s] corrupt the word of God: but as [t] of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we ‖ in Christ.

CHAP. III.

1 *To obviate the imputation of vain glory, Paul sheweth that the gifts and graces of the Corinthians were a sufficient commendation of his ministry, 4 the efficacy of which he ascribeth entirely to God. 6 He proveth the superior excellency of the gospel ministry to that of the law; 12 and thereupon justifieth his plain speaking, as under a dispensation of greater light and liberty than that of Moses.*

DO [a] we begin again to commend ourselves? or need we, as some *others*, [b] epistles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

2 [c] Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

3 *Forasmuch as ye are* manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ [d] ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not [e] in tables of stone, but [f] in fleshy tables of the heart.

Anno DOMINI 60.

[s] Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12.
[h] Acts 19. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 32. & 16. 9.
‖ Or, *answer.*
[i] Jer. 17. 5, 7.
[k] 2 Pet. 2. 9.
[l] Rom. 15. 30. Phil. 1. 19. Philem. 22.
[m] ch. 4. 15.
[n] ch. 2. 17. & 4. 2.
[o] 1 Cor. 2. 4, 13.
[p] ch. 5. 12.
[q] Phil. 2. 16. & 4. 1. 1 Thess. 2. 19, 20.
[r] 1 Cor. 4. 19.
[s] Rom. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *grace.*
[t] 1 Cor. 16. 5, 6.
[u] ch. 10. 2. ‖ Or, *preaching.*
[x] Mar. 1. 1. Luke 1. 35. Acts 9. 20. Heb. 13. 8.
[y] Rom. 15. 8, 9.
[z] 1 John 2. 20, 27.
[a] Eph. 1. 13. & 4. 30. 2 Tim. 2. 19. Rev. 2. 17.
[b] ch. 5. 5. Eph. 1. 14.
[c] Rom. 1. 9. ch. 11. 31. Gal. 1. 20. Phil. 1. 8.
[d] 1 Cor. 4. 21. ch. 2. 3. & 12. 20. & 13. 2, 10.
[e] 1 Cor. 3. 5.
[f] 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[g] Rom. 11. 20. 1 Cor. 15. 1.

Anno DOMINI 60.

[a] ch. 1. 23. & 12. 20, 21. & 13. 10.
[b] ch. 12. 21.
[c] ch. 7. 16. & 8. 22. Gal. 5. 10.
[d] ch. 7. 8, 9, 12.
[e] 1 Cor. 5. 1.
[f] Gal. 4. 12
‖ Or, *censure.*
[g] 1 Cor. 5. 4, 5.
[h] 1 Tim. 5. 20.
[i] Gal. 6. 1.
[i] ch. 7. 15. & 10. 6.
‖ Or, *in the sight.*
[k] Acts 16. 8. & 20. 6.
[l] 1 Cor. 16. 9.
[m] ch. 7. 5, 6.
[n] Cant. 1. 3.
[o] 1 Cor. 1. 18.
[p] ch. 4. 3.
[q] Luke 2. 34. John 9. 39. 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8.
[r] 1 Cor. 15. 10. ch. 3. 5, 6.
‖ Or, *deal deceitfully with.*
[s] ch. 4. 2. & 11. 13. 2 Pet. 2. 3.
[t] ch. 1. 12. & 4. 2.
‖ Or, *of.*
[a] ch. 5. 12. & 10. 8, 12. & 12. 11.
[b] Acts 18. 27.
[c] 1 Cor. 9. 2.
[d] 1 Cor. 3. 5.
[e] Exod. 24. 12. & 34. 1. 1 Pf. 40. 8. Jer. 31. 33. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26. Heb. 8. 10.

4 And such trust have we through Christ to God-ward:

5 [g] Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves; but [h] our sufficiency *is* of God;

6 Who also hath made us able [i] ministers of [k] the new testament; not [l] of the letter, but of the spirit: for [m] the letter killeth, [n] but the spirit ‖ giveth life.

7 But if [o] the ministration of death, [p] written *and* engraven in stones, was glorious, [q] so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance; which *glory* was to be done away:

8 How shall not [r] the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the ministration [s] of righteousness exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which was done away *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have such hope, [t] we use great ‖ plainness of speech:

13 And not as Moses, [u] *which* put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to [z] the end of that which is abolished:

14 But [y] their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which *vail* is done away in Christ.

15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheless [z] when it shall turn to the Lord, [a] the vail shall be taken away.

17 Now [b] the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* liberty.

18 But we all, with open face beholding [c] as in a glass [d] the glory of the Lord, [e] are changed into the same image from glory to glory, *even* as ‖ by the Spirit of the Lord.

[g] 2 Cor. 3. 5. [h] 1 Cor. 15. 10. [i] 1 Cor. 3. 5. & 15. 10. ch. 5. 18. Eph. 3. 7. Col. 1. 25, 29. [k] 1 Tim. 1. 11, 12. 2 Tim. 1. 11. [l] Jer. 31. 31. Matth. 26. 28. Heb. 8. 6, 8. [m] Rom. 2. 27, 29. & 7. 6. [n] Rom. 3. 20 & 4. 15. & 7. 9, 10, 11. Gal. 3. 10. [o] John 6. 63. Rom. 8. 2. ‖ Or, *quickeneth*. [p] Rom. 7. 10. [q] Exod. 34. 1, 28. Deut. 10. 1, &c. [r] Exod. 34. 29, 30, 35. [s] Gal. 3. 5. [t] Rom. 1. 17. & 3. 21. [u] ch. 7. 4. Eph. 6. 19. ‖ Or, *boldness*. [z] Exod. 34. 33, 35. [y] Rom. 11. 7, 8, 25. ch. 4. 4. [z] Exod. 34. 34. Rom. 11. 23, 26. [a] Isai. 25. 7. [b] ver. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 45. [c] 1 Cor. 13. 12. [d] ch. 4. 4, 6. 1 Tim. 1. 11. [e] Rom. 8. 29. 1 Cor. 15. 49. Col. 3. 10. ‖ Or, *of the Lord the Spirit.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *Paul declareth his unwearied zeal and integrity in preaching the gospel;* 3 *so that if any see not the truth of it, it must be owing to their corrupt hearts, not to want of clear light.* 7 *The weakness and sufferings he was exposed to redounded to the praise of God's power.* 12 *That which animated him in undergoing them for the church's sake was the assurance of a more exceeding and eternal reward.*

THerefore seeing we have [a] this ministry, [b] as we have received mercy, we faint not;

2 But have renounced the hidden things of † dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, [c] nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but [d] by manifestation of the truth [e] commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

3 But if our gospel be hid, [f] it is hid to them that are lost:

4 In whom [g] the god of this world [h] hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest [i] the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, [k] who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

[a] ch. 3. 6. [b] 1 Cor. 7. 25. 1 Tim. 1. 13. † Gr. *shame*, Rom. 1. 16. & 6. 21. [c] ch. 2. 17. [d] 1 Thess. 2. 3, 5. ch. 6. 4, 7. & 7. 14. [e] ch. 5. 11. [f] 1 Cor. 1. 18. ch. 2. 15. [g] 2 Thess. 2. 10. [h] John 12. 31. & 14. 30. & 16. 11. Eph. 6. 12. [i] Isai. 6. 10. John 12. 40. ch. 3. 14. [k] ch. 3. 8, 9, 11, 18. ver. 6. [k] John 1. 18. & 12. 45. & 14. 9. Phil. 2. 6. Col. 1. 15. Hebr. 1. 3.

5 [l] For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and [m] ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake.

6 For God, [n] who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, † hath [o] shined in our hearts, to *give* [p] the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in [q] earthen vessels, [r] that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 *We are* [s] troubled on every side, yet not distressed; *we are* perplexed, but ‖ not in despair;

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; [t] cast down, but not destroyed;

10 [u] Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, [z] that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live [y] are alway delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then [z] death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having [a] the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, [b] I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak;

14 Knowing that [c] he which raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present *us* with you.

15 For [d] all things *are* for your sakes, that [e] the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet [f] the inward *man* is renewed day by day.

17 For [g] our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory;

18 [h] While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen *are* temporal; but the things which are not seen *are* eternal.

CHAP. V.

1 *Paul declareth that in assured hope of a blessed immortality hereafter he was indifferent to life, and laboured only to approve himself to Christ:* 10 *that knowing the general judgment that would follow, and the terrors of it, he was sollicitous to persuade men:* 12 *that this was said not by way of boasting, but purely to furnish the Corinthians with a reply in his justification against false pretenders:* 14 *that moved by the love of Christ, he was become dead to all former regards;* 17 *and all things being now made new by God in Christ reconciling the world to himself,* 20 *he, as ambassador for Christ, besought men to embrace the offered reconciliation.*

FOR we know that if [a] our earthly house of *this* tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this [b] we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven:

3 If so be that [c] being clothed we shall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but [d] clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

5 Now [e] he that hath wrought us for the

[l] 1 Cor. 1. 23, 23. & 10. 31. [m] 2 Cor. 9. 19. ch. 1. 24. [n] Gen. 1. 3. † Gr. *is he who hath.* [o] 2 Pet. 1. 19. [p] ver. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 9. [q] ch. 5. 1. [r] 1 Cor. 2. 5. ch. 12. 9. [s] ch. 7. 5. ‖ Or, *not altogether without help*, or, *means.* [t] Ps. 37. 24. [u] 1 Cor. 15. 31. ch. 1. 5, 9. Gal. 6. 17. Phil. 3. 10. [z] Rom. 8. 17. [y] 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 4. 13. [z] ch. 4. 11. [a] Rom. 8. 36. 1 Cor. 15. 31, 49. [b] ch. 13. 9. [c] Rom. 1. 12. 2 Pet. 1. 1. [d] Ps. 116. 10. [e] Rom. 8. 11. 1 Cor. 6. 14. [f] 1 Cor. 3. 21. ch. 1. 6. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10. [g] ch. 1. 11. & 8. 19. & 9. 11, 12. [h] Rom. 7. 22. Eph. 3. 16. Col. 3. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 4. [i] Matth. 5. 12. Rom. 8. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 6. & 5. 10. [k] Rom. 8. 24. ch. 5. 7. Heb. 11. 1. [a] Job 4. 19. ch. 4. 7. 2 Pet. 1. 13, 14. [b] Rom. 8. 23. [c] Rev. 3. 18. & 16. 15. [d] 1 Cor. 15. 53, 54. [e] Isai. 29. 23. Eph. 2. 10.

Anno DOMINI 60.

selfsame thing *is* God, who also [f] hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore *we are* always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord:

7 (For [g] we walk by faith, not by sight:)

8 We are confident, *I say*, and [h] willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we ‖ labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him.

10 [i] For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; [k] that every one may receive the things *done* in *his* body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore [l] the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but [m] we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For [n] we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion [o] to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to *answer* them which glory † in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For [p] whether we be beside ourselves, *it is* to God: or whether we be sober, *it is* for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that [q] if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And *that* he died for all, [r] that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

16 [s] Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, [t] yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

17 Therefore if any man [u] *be* in Christ, ‖ *he is* [x] a new creature: [y] old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

18 And all things *are* of God, [z] who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that [a] God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath † committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are [b] ambassadors for Christ, as [c] though God did beseech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For [d] he hath made him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made [e] the righteousness of God in him.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Paul intreateth the Corinthians not to frustrate God's grace:* 3 *setting forth his own inoffensive, painful, and patient, demeanour in the discharge of his ministry:* 11 *of which he telleth them he spake more freely out of the great love he bare them;* 13 *challenging the like affection from them in return.* 14 *He dissuadeth from any intimate connexions with unbelievers.* 16 *Christians are the temples of the living God.*

WE then, *as* [a] workers together *with him*, [b] beseech *you* also [c] that ye receive not the grace of God in vain.

2 (For he saith, [d] I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of salvation.)

3 [e] Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed:

4 But in all *things* † approving ourselves [f] as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

5 [g] In stripes, in imprisonments, ‖ in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings;

6 By pureness, by knowledge, by long-suffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

7 [h] By the word of truth, by [i] the power of God, by [k] the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and *yet* true;

9 As unknown, and [l] *yet* well known; [m] as dying, and, behold, we live; [n] as chastened, and not killed;

10 As sorrowful, yet alway rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and *yet* possessing all things.

11 O *ye* Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, [o] our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitened in us, but [p] ye are straitened in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompence in the same, (I speak as unto *my* children,) be ye also enlarged.

14 [q] Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for [r] what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for [s] ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, [t] I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

17 [u] Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean *thing*; and I will receive you,

18 [x] And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Paul exhorteth the Corinthians to purity of life,* 2 *and to receive him, who had done nothing to forfeit their esteem:* 3 *he repeateth the assurance of his love for them, and sheweth what comfort he had received in all his troubles from the report which Titus had brought of their good dispositions toward him:* 8 *so that upon the whole he did not repent of having grieved them a little by letter, considering the good effects which that godly sorrow had produced.* 13 *Above all he rejoiced to observe the good impressions which their behaviour, so answerable to his former boastings of them, had left in the mind of Titus.*

HAVING [a] therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

2 Receive us; we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, [b] we have defrauded no man.

3 I speak not *this* to condemn *you*: for [c] I have said before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with *you*.

4 [d] Great *is* my boldness of speech toward you, [e] great *is* my glorying of you: [f] I am

Anno DOMINI 60.

[f] Rom. 8. 23. ch. 1. 22. Eph. 1. 14. & 4. 30.
[g] Rom. 8. 24, 25. ch. 4. 18. 1 Cor. 13. 12. Heb. 11. 1.
[h] Phil. 1. 23.
‖ Or, *endeavour.*
[i] Matt. 25. 31, 32. Rom. 14. 10.
[k] Rom. 2. 6. Gal. 6. 7. Eph. 6. 8. Col. 3. 24, 25. Rev. 22. 12.
[l] Job 31. 23. Heb. 10. 31. Jude 23.
[m] ch. 4. 2.
[n] ch. 3. 1.
[o] ch. 1. 14.
† Gr. *in the face.*
[p] ch. 11. 1, 16, 17. & 12. 6, 11.
[q] Rom. 5. 15.
[r] Rom. 6. 11, 12. & 14. 7, 8. 1 Cor. 6. 19. Gal. 2. 20. 2 Thess. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2.
[s] Matth. 12. 50. John 15. 14. Gal. 5. 6. Phil. 3. 7, 8. Col. 3. 11.
[t] 1 John 6. 63.
[u] Rom. 8. 9. & 16. 7. Gal. 6. 15.
‖ Or, let him be.
[x] Gal. 5. 6. & 6. 15.
[y] Isai. 43. 18, 19. & 65. 17. Eph. 2. 15. Rev. 21. 5.
[z] Rom. 5. 10. Eph. 2. 16. Col. 1. 20.
[a] John 3. 2. & 4. 10.
[b] Rom. 3. 24, 25.
† Gr. *put in us.*
[c] Job 33. 23. Mal. 2. 7. ch. 3. 6. Eph. 6. 20.
[d] ch. 6. 1.
[e] Isai. 53. 6, 9, 12. Gal. 3. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 22, 24.
[f] John 3. 5. 1 Rom. 1. 17. & 5. 19. & 10. 3.

[a] 1 Cor. 3. 9.
[b] ch. 5. 20.
[c] Hebr. 12. 15.
[d] Isai. 49 8.

Anno DOMINI 60.

[e] Rom. 14. 13.
[f] 1 Cor. 9. 12. & 10. 32.
† Gr. *commending.*
ch. 4. 2.
[g] 1 Cor. 4. 11.
[h] ch. 11. 23, &c.
‖ Or, *in tossings to and fro.*
[i] ch. 4. 2. & 7. 14. 1 Cor. 2. 4.
[k] ch. 10. 4. Eph. 6. 11, 13. 2 Tim. 4. 7.
[l] ch. 4. 2. & 5. 11. & 11. 6.
[m] 1 Cor. 4. 9. ch. 1. 9. & 4. 10, 11.
[n] Psl. 118. 18.
[o] ch. 7. 3.
[p] ch. 12. 15.
[q] 1 Cor. 4. 14.
[r] Deut. 7. 2, 3. 1 Cor. 5. 9. & 7. 39.
[s] 1 Sam. 5. 2, 3. 1 Kings 18. 21. Eccl[us] 13. 17. 1 Cor. 10. 21. Eph. 5. 7, 11.
[t] 1 Cor. 3. 16. & 6. 19. Eph. 2. 21, 22. Hebr. 3. 6.
[u] Exod. 29. 45. Lev. 26. 12. Jer. 31. 33. & 32. 38. Ezek. 11. 20. & 36. 28. & 37. 26, &c. Zech. 8. 8. & 13. 9.
[x] Isai. 52. 11. ch. 7. 1. Rev. 18. 4.
[y] Jer. 31. 1, 9. Rev. 21. 7.

[a] ch. 6. 17, 18.
[b] 1 John 3. 3.

[b] Acts 20. 33. ch. 12. 17.
[c] ch. 6. 11, 12.
[d] ch. 3. 12.
[e] 1 Cor. 1. 4. ch. 1. 14.
[f] ch. 1. 4. Phil. 2. 17. Col. 1. 24.

Anno DOMINI 60.

filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

5 For, [e] when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but [h] we were troubled on every side; [i] without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

6 Nevertheless [k] God, that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by [l] the coming of Titus;

7 And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; so that I rejoiced the more.

8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, [m] though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle hath made you sorry, though *it were* but for a season.

9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry ‖ after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

10 For [n] godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: [o] but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold this selfsame thing, that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of yourselves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement desire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge! In all *things* ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore, though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, [p] but that our care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit [q] was refreshed by you all.

14 For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting, which *I made* before Titus, is found a truth.

15 And his † inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembereth [r] the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him.

16 I rejoice therefore that [s] I have confidence in you in all *things*.

[e] ch. 2. 13.
[h] ch. 4. 8.
[i] Deut. 32. 25.
[k] ch. 1. 4.
[l] See ch. 2. 13.
[m] ch. 2. 4.
[n] 2 Sam. 12. 13. Matth. 26. 75.
[o] Prov. 17. 22.
[p] ch. 2. 4.
[q] Rom. 15. 32.
† Gr. *bowels*, ch. 6. 12.
[r] ch. 2. 9. Phil. 2. 12.
[s] 2 Thess. 3. 4. Philem. 8, 21.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Paul extolleth the liberal contributions of the Macedonian churches for the relief of the brethren in Judea: 6 and recommendeth the like charity to the Corinthians, as well beseeming their other graces, 9 enforced by Christ's example, 10 consistent with the alacrity they had already expressed therein, 13 and a precedent which might in time be of use to themselves. 16 He letteth them know the willingness of Titus to come and further this good work among them; and commendeth him to their love, together with the brethren, men of special worth, who were sent with him on the same errand.

MOreover, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia;

2 How that in a great trial of affliction the abundance of their joy and [a] their deep poverty abounded unto the riches of their † liberality.

3 For to *their* power, I bear record, yea, and beyond *their* power *they were* willing of themselves;

4 Praying us with much intreaty that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* [b] the fellowship of the ministering to the saints.

5 And *this they did*, not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

6 Insomuch that [c] we desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same ‖ grace also.

7 Therefore, as [d] ye abound in every *thing*, *in* faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and *in* all diligence, and *in* your love to us, *see* [e] that ye abound in this grace also.

8 [f] I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, [g] that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

10 And herein [h] I give *my* advice: for [i] this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be † [k] forward a year ago.

11 Now therefore perform the doing *of it*; that as *there was* a readiness to will, so *there may be* a performance also out of that which ye have.

12 For [l] if there be first a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eased, and ye burdened:

14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a supply* for their want, that their abundance also may be *a supply* for your want: that there may be equality:

15 As it is written, [m] He that *had gathered* much had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little had no lack.

16 But thanks *be* to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted [n] the exhortation; but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have sent with him [o] the brother, whose praise *is* in the gospel throughout all the churches;

19 And not *that* only, but who was also [p] chosen of the churches to travel with us with this ‖ grace, which is administered by us [q] to the glory of the same Lord, and *declaration of* your ready mind:

20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administered by us:

21 [r] Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which ‖ *I have* in you.

23 Whether *any do enquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner and fellowhelper concerning you: or our brethren *be enquired of, they are* [t] the messengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our [t] boasting on your behalf.

Anno DOMINI 60.

[a] Mark 12. 44.
† Gr. *simplicity*, ch. 9. 11.
[b] Acts 11. 29. & 24. 17. Rom. 15. 25, 26. 1 Cor. 16. 1, 3, 4.
[c] ch. 9. 1.
[d] ver. 17. ch. 12. 18.
‖ Or, *gift*. ver. 4, 19.
[e] 1 Cor. 1. 5. & 12. 13.
[e] ch. 9. 8.
[f] 1 Cor. 7. 6.
[g] Matth. 8. 20. Luke 9. 58. Phil. 2. 6, 7.
[h] 1 Cor. 7. 25.
[i] Prov. 19. 17. Matth. 10. 42.
[k] 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19. Heb. 13. 16.
† Gr. *willing*.
[l] ch. 9. 2. Mark 12. 43, 44. Luke 21. 3.
[m] Exod. 16. 18.
[n] ver. 6.
[o] ch. 12. 18.
[p] 1 Cor. 16. 3, 4.
‖ Or, *gift*. ver. 4, 6, 7. ch. 9. 8.
[q] ch. 4. 15.
[r] Rom. 12. 17. Phil. 4. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 12.
‖ Or, he hath.
[t] Phil. 2. 25.
[t] ch. 7. 14. & 9. 2.

CHAP. IX.

1 Paul sheweth the reason why, though he knew the forwardness of the Corinthians, he had sent the brethren beforehand to make up their collections against his coming. 6 He stirreth them up to give bountifully and cheerfully, as a likely means to increase their store, 12 and as productive of many thanksgivings unto God.

Anno DOMINI 60.

1 FOR as touching [a] the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you:

2 For I know [b] the forwardness of your mind, [c] for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that [d] Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 [e] Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready:

4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your † bounty, ‖ whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as *a matter of* bounty, and not as *of* covetousness.

6 [f] But this *I say*, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give*; [g] not grudgingly, or of necessity: for [h] God loveth a cheerful giver.

8 [i] And God *is* able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all *things*, may abound to every good work:

9 (As it is written, [k] He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.

10 Now he that [l] ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread for *your* food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your [m] righteousness;)

11 Being enriched in every thing to all ‖ † bountifulness, [n] which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

12 For the administration of this service not only [o] supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God;

13 Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they [p] glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for *your* liberal [q] distribution unto them, and unto all *men*;

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding [r] grace of God in you.

15 Thanks *be* unto God [s] for his unspeakable gift.

CHAP. X.

1 Paul intreateth the Corinthians not to leave him cause to exert against them that spiritual power, with which he was armed, and meant to chastise those, who undervalued his person and apostolical character. 12 He pointeth out the difference between those, who for want of looking beyond themselves were arrogant and vain, intruding into, and taking merit from, the labours of others, and himself, who kept strictly within the province allotted him by God, and avoiding selfcommendation, sought honour from the commendation of Christ.

NOW [a] I Paul myself beseech you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, [b] who ‖ in presence *am* base among you, but being absent am bold toward you:

2 But I beseech *you*, [c] that I may not be bold when I am present with that confidence, wherewith I think to be bold against some, which ‖ think of us as if we walked according to the flesh.

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

4 ([d] For the weapons [e] of our warfare *are* not carnal, but [f] mighty ‖ through God [g] to the pulling down of strong holds;)

5 [g] Casting down ‖ imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringeth into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ;

6 [i] And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when [k] your obedience is fulfilled.

7 [l] Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? [m] If any man trust to himself that he is Christ's, let him of himself think this again, that, as he *is* Christ's, even so *are* [n] we Christ's.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more [o] of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction, [p] I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters.

10 For *his* letters, † say they, *are* weighty and powerful; but [q] *his* bodily presence *is* weak, and *his* [r] speech contemptible.

11 Let such an one think this, that, such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such *will we be* also in deed when we are present.

12 [s] For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, ‖ are not wise.

13 [t] But we will not boast of things without *our* measure, but according to the measure of the ‖ rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

14 For we stretch not ourselves beyond *our measure*, as though we reached not unto you: [u] for we are come as far as to you also in *preaching* the gospel of Christ:

15 Not boasting of things without *our* measure, *that is*, [x] of other men's labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be ‖ enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

16 To preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to boast in another man's ‖ line of things made ready to our hand.

17 [y] But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

18 For [z] not he that commendeth himself is approved, but [a] whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAP. XI.

1 Paul unwillingly entereth upon a commendation of himself, out of jealousy lest the Corinthians should be perverted by false apostles from the pure doctrine of Christ. 5 He sheweth that he was in all respects equal to the chiefest apostles; 7 that he declined being chargeable to them not for want of love toward them, but to cut off occa-

---

a Acts 11. 29. Rom. 15. 26. 1 Cor. 16. 1. ch. 8. 4. Gal. 2. 10.
b ch. 8. 19.
c ch. 8. 24.
d ch. 8. 10.
e ch. 8. 6, 17, 18, 22.
† Gr. *blessing.* Gen. 33. 11.
f 1 Sam. 25. 27. 2 Kings 5. 15.
‖ Or, *which hath been so much spoken of before.*
g Prov. 11. 24. & 19. 17. & 22. 9. Gal. 6. 7, 9.
h Deut. 15. 7.
i Exod. 25. 2. & 35. 5. Prov. 11. 25. Eccles. 35. 9, 10. Rom. 12 8. ch. 8. 12.
k Psal. 112. 9.
l Prov. 11. 24, 25. & 28. 27. Phil. 4. 19. Isai. 55. 10.
m Hos. 10. 12. Matth. 6. 1.
n Hebr. 13. 16.
‖ Or, *liberality.*
† Gr. *simplicity.*
o ch. 1. 11. & 4. 15.
p ch. 8. 14.
q Matth. 5. 16.
r ch. 8. 1.
s Jam. 1. 17.
a Rom. 12. 1.
b ver. 10. ch. 12. 5, 7, 9.
‖ Or, *in outward appearance.*
c 1 Cor. 4. 21. ch. 13. 2, 10.
‖ Or, *reckon.*
d Eph. 6. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 8.
e 1 Tim. 1. 18. 2 Tim. 2. 3.
f Acts 7. 22. 1 Cor. 2. 5. ch. 6. 7 & 13. 3, 4.
‖ Or, *to God.*
g Jer. 1. 10.
h 1 Cor. 1. 19. & 3. 19.
‖ Or, *reasonings.*
i 1 ch. 13. 2, 10.
k ch. 2. 9. & 7. 15.
l John 7. 24. ch 5. 12. & 11. 18.
m 1 Cor. 14 37. 1 John 4 6.
n 1 Cor. 3. 23. & 9. 1. ch 11. 23.
o ch. 13 10.
p ch. 7. 14. & 12. 6.
† Gr. *saith he.*
q 1 Cor. 2. 3, 4. ver. 1. ch. 12. 5, 7, 9. Gal 4. 13.
r 1 Cor. 1. 17. & 2. 1, 4. ch. 12. 6.
s ch. 3. 1. & 5. 12.
‖ Or, *understand* it *not.*
t ver. 15.
‖ Or, *line.*
u 2 Cor. 3. 5, 10 & 4. 15. & 9. 1.
x Rom. 15. 20.
‖ Or, *magnified in you.*
‖ Or, *rule.*
y Isai. 65. 16. Jer. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 31.
z Prov. 27. 2.
a Rom. 2. 29. 2 Cor. 4. 5.

Anno DOMINI 60.

ſion from thoſe deceitful workers of taking ſhelter under his example: 16 *that he was not inferior to thoſe, whom they ſo patiently ſubmitted to, in any of their boaſted prerogatives,* 23 *but as a miniſter of Chriſt, in labours and ſufferings for the goſpel's ſake, was abundantly their ſuperior.*

WOULD to God ye could bear with me a little in [a] *my* folly: and indeed ‖ bear with me.

2 For I am [b] jealous over you with godly jealouſy: for [c] I have eſpouſed you to one huſband, [d] that I may preſent *you* [e] *as* a chaſte virgin to Chriſt.

3 But I fear, leſt by any means, as [f] the ſerpent beguiled Eve through his ſubtilty, ſo your minds [g] ſhould be corrupted from the ſimplicity that is in Chriſt.

4 For if he that cometh preacheth another Jeſus, whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another ſpirit, which ye have not received, or [h] another goſpel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear ‖ with *him*.

5 For I ſuppoſe [i] I was not a whit behind the very chiefeſt apoſtles.

6 But though [k] *I be* rude in ſpeech, yet not [l] in knowledge; but [m] we have been throughly made manifeſt among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence [n] in abaſing myſelf that ye might be exalted, becauſe I have preached to you the goſpel of God freely?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them*, to do you ſervice.

9 And when I was preſent with you, and wanted, [o] I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me [p] the brethren which came from Macedonia ſupplied: and in all *things* I have kept myſelf [q] from being burdenſome unto you, and *ſo* will I keep *myſelf*.

10 [r] As the truth of Chriſt is in me, † [s] no man ſhall ſtop me of this boaſting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? [t] becauſe I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, [u] that I may cut off occaſion from them which deſire occaſion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For ſuch [x] *are* falſe apoſtles, [y] deceitful workers, transforming themſelves into the apoſtles of Chriſt.

14 And no marvel; for Satan himſelf is transformed into [z] an angel of light.

15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his miniſters alſo be transformed as the [a] miniſters of righteouſneſs; [b] whoſe end ſhall be according to their works.

16 [c] I ſay again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwiſe, yet as a fool ‖ receive me, that I may boaſt myſelf a little.

17 That which I ſpeak, [d] I ſpeak *it* not after the Lord, but as [i] it were fooliſhly, [e] in this confidence of boaſting.

18 [f] Seeing that many glory after the fleſh, I will glory alſo.

19 For ye ſuffer fools gladly, [g] ſeeing ye *yourſelves* are wiſe.

20 For ye ſuffer, [h] if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour *you*, if a man take *of you*, if a man exalt himſelf, if a man ſmite you on the face.

21 I ſpeak as concerning reproach, [i] as though we had been weak. Howbeit [k] whereinſoever any is bold, (I ſpeak fooliſhly,) I am bold alſo.

22 Are they Hebrews? [l] ſo *am* I. Are they Iſraelites? ſo *am* I. Are they the ſeed of Abraham? ſo *am* I.

23 Are they miniſters of Chriſt? (I ſpeak as a fool) I *am* more; [m] in labours more abundant, [n] in ſtripes above meaſure, in priſons more frequent, [o] in deaths oft.

24 Of the Jews five times received I [p] forty *ſtripes* ſave one.

25 Thrice was I [q] beaten with rods, [r] once was I ſtoned, thrice I [s] ſuffered ſhipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep;

26 *In* journeyings often, *in* perils of waters, *in* perils of robbers, [t] *in* perils by *mine own* countrymen, [u] *in* perils by the heathen, *in* perils in the city, *in* perils in the wilderneſs, *in* perils in the ſea, *in* perils among falſe brethren;

27 In wearineſs and painfulneſs, [x] in watchings often, [y] in hunger and thirſt, in faſtings often, in cold and nakedneſs.

28 Beſide thoſe things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, [z] the care of all the churches.

29 [a] Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I muſt needs glory, [b] I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 [c] The God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [d] which is bleſſed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 [e] In Damaſcus the governor under Aretas the king kept the city of the Damaſcenes with a garriſon, deſirous to apprehend me:

33 And through a window in a baſket was I let down by the wall, and eſcaped his hands.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Paul ſheweth that, though he had been favoured with viſions and revelations,* 5 *yet for commendation of his apoſtleſhip he choſe rather to glory in his infirmities:* 11 *blaming the Corinthians, who had ſeen in him all the ſigns of an apoſtle, for forcing him to ſuch vain boaſting.* 14 *He telleth them of his deſign of viſiting them again with the ſame diſintereſtedneſs and fatherly affection as before.* 16 *He juſtifieth himſelf from any crafty extortion by his meſſengers;* 20 *and expreſſeth his fears, leſt, both to his ſorrow and theirs, he ſhould find many notorious diſorders ſtill unredreſſed among them.*

IT is not expedient for me doubtleſs to glory. † I will come to viſions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I knew a man [a] in Chriſt about fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) ſuch an one [b] caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew ſuch a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;)

4 How that he was caught up into [c] paradiſe, and heard unſpeakable words, which it is not ‖ lawful for a man to utter.

5 Of ſuch an one will I glory: [d] yet of myſelf I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For [e] though I would deſire to glory, I ſhall not be a fool; for I will ſay the truth: but *now* I forbear, leſt any man ſhould think of me above that which he ſeeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me.

7 And leſt I ſhould be exalted above meaſure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a [f] thorn in the fleſh, [g] the meſſenger of Sa-

Anno DOMINI 60.

[a] ver. 16. ch. 5. 13. ‖ Or, *ye do bear with me.*
[b] Gal. 4. 17, 18.
[c] Hoſea 2. 19, 20.
[d] Cor. 4. 15.
[e] Col. 1. 28.
[f] Lev. 21. 13.
[g] Gen. 3. 4. John 8. 44.
[h] Eph. 6. 24. Col. 2. 4, 8, 18.
[i] 1 Tim. 1. 3. & 4. 1. Heb. 13. 9. 2 Pet. 3. 17.
[k] Gal. 1. 7, 8. ‖ Or, *with me.*
[l] 1 Cor. 15. 10. ch. 12. 11. Gal. 2. 6.
[k] 1 Cor. 1. 17. & 2. 1, 13. ch. 10. 10.
[l] Eph. 3. 4.
[m] ch. 4. 2. & 5. 11. & 12. 12.
[n] Acts 18. 3.
[o] 2 Cor. 9. 6, 12. ch. 10. 1.
[p] Acts 20. 33. ch. 18. 13. 1 Theſſ. 2. 9. 2 Theſſ. 3. 8, 9.
[q] Phil. 4. 10, 15, 16.
[r] ch. 12. 14, 16.
[s] Rom. 9. 1. † Gr. *this boaſting ſhall not be ſtopped in me.*
[t] 1 Cor. 9. 15.
[u] ch. 6. 11. & 7. 3. & 11. 15.
[x] 1 Cor. 9. 12.
[y] Acts 15. 24. Rom. 16. 18. Gal. 1. 7. & 6. 12. Phil. 1. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 1. 1 John 4. 1. Rev. 2. 2.
[z] ch. 2. 17. Phil. 3. 2. Tit. 1. 10, 11.
[a] Gal. 1. 8.
[b] ch. 3. 9.
[c] Phil 3. 19.
[d] ver. 1. ch. 12. 6, 11. ‖ Or, *ſuffer.*
[e] 1 Cor. 7. 6, 12.
[f] ch. 9. 4.
[g] Phil. 3. 3, 4.
[h] 1 Cor. 4. 10.
[i] Gal. 2. 4. & 4. 9.
[k] ch. 10. 10.
[l] Phil 3. 4.

Anno DOMINI 60.

[a] Acts 22. 3. Rom. 11. 1. Phil. 3. 5.
[m] 1 Cor. 15. 10.
[n] Acts 9. 16. & 20. 23. & 21. 11. ch. 6. 4, 5.
[o] 1 Cor. 15. 30, 31, 32. ch. 1. 9, 10. & 4. 11. & 6. 9.
[p] Deut. 25. 3.
[q] Acts 16. 22.
[r] Acts 14. 19.
[s] Acts 27. 41.
[t] Acts 9. 23. & 13. 50. & 14. 5. & 17. 5. & 20. 3. & 21. 31. & 28. 10, 21. & 25. 3.
[u] Acts 14. 5. & 19. 23.
[x] Acts 20. 31. ch. 6. 5.
[y] 1 Cor. 4. 11.
[z] See Acts 20. 18, &c. Rom. 1. 14.
[a] 1 Cor. 8. 13. & 9. 22. ch. 11. 29.
[b] ch. 12. 5, 9, 10.
[c] Rom. 1. 9. & 9. 1. ch. 1. 23. Gal. 1. 2. 1 Theſſ. 2. 5.
[d] Rom. 9. 5.
[e] Acts 9. 24, 25.

† Gr. *For I will come.*
[a] Rom. 16. 7. ch. 5. 17. Gal. 1. 22.
[b] Acts 22. 17. A. D. 46. at *Lyſtra*, Acts 14. 6.
[c] Luke 23. 43. ‖ Or, *poſſible.*
[d] ch. 11. 30.
[e] ch. 10. 8. & 11. 16.
[f] See Ezek. 28. 24. Gal. 4. 13, 14.
[g] Job 2. 7. Luke 13. 16.

tan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

8 [h] For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore [i] will I rather glory in my infirmities, [k] that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10 Therefore [l] I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: [m] for when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become [n] a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for [o] in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though [p] I be nothing.

12 [q] Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 [r] For what is it wherein you were inferior to other churches, except *it be* that [s] I myself was not burthensome to you? forgive me [t] this wrong.

14 [u] Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you: for [x] I seek not your's, but you: [y] for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And [z] I will very gladly spend and be spent [a] for † you; though [b] the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

16 But be it so, [c] I did not burthen you: nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 [d] Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 [e] I desired Titus, and with *him* I sent a [f] brother. Did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? *walked we* not in the same steps?

19 [g] Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? [h] we speak before God in Christ: [i] but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and *that* [k] I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:

21 *And* lest, when I come again, my God [l] will humble me among you, and *that* I shall bewail many [m] which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness and [n] fornication and lasciviousness which they have committed.

[h] See Deut. 3. 23.--27. Matt. 26. 44.
[i] ch. 11. 30.
[k] 1 Pet. 4. 14.
[l] Rom. 5. 3. ch. 7. 4.
[m] ch. 13. 4.
[n] ch. 11. 1, 16, 17.
[o] ch. 11. 5. Gal. 2. 6, 7, 8.
[p] 1 Cor. 3. 7. & 15. 8, 9. Eph. 3. 8.
[q] Rom. 15. 18, 19.
[r] Cor. 9. 2. ch. 4. 2. & 6. 4 & 11. 6.
[s] 1 Cor. 9. 7.
[t] 1 Cor. 9. 12. ch. 11. 9.
[u] ch. 11. 7.
[x] ch. 13. 1. Acts 20. 33.
[y] 1 Cor. 10. 33.
[z] 1 Cor. 4. 14, 15.
[a] 1 Thess. 2. 8. Phil. 2. 17.
[b] John 10. 21. ch. 1. 6. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10.
† Gr. *your souls.*
[c] ch. 6. 12, 13.
[d] ch. 11. 9.
[e] ch. 7. 2.
[f] ch. 8. 6, 16, 22.
[g] ch. 8. 18.
[h] ch. 5. 12. Rom. 9. 1. ch. 11. 31.
[i] 1 Cor. 10. 33.
[k] 1 Cor. 4. 21. ch. 10. 2. & 13. 2, 10.
[l] ch. 2. 1, 4.
[m] ch. 13. 2.
[n] 1 Cor. 5. 1.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Paul threateneth to vindicate his authority at his coming by punishing severely unreclaimed offenders.* 5 *He adviseth the Corinthians to try if they had as good proofs of their faith, as he trusted to have of his mission.* 7 *He wisheth that by a blameless conversation they might prevent him from using sharpness toward them, whatever became of his proofs.* 11 *He concludeth with an exhortation, salutation, and prayer.*

THIS *is* [a] the third *time* I am coming to you. [b] In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

2 [c] I told you before, and foretel you, as if I were present, the second time; and being absent now I write to them [d] which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, [e] I will not spare:

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ [f] speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty [g] in you.

4 [h] For though he was crucified through weakness, yet [i] he liveth by the power of God. For [k] we also are weak ‖ in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

5 [l] Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, [m] how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be [n] reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though [o] we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad, [p] when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, [q] *even* your perfection.

10 [r] Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present [s] I should use sharpness, [t] according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewel. Be perfect, be of good comfort, [u] be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love [x] and peace shall be with you.

12 [y] Greet one another with an holy kiss.

13 All the saints salute you.

14 [z] The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and [a] the communion of the holy Ghost, *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, *a city* of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

[a] ch. 12. 14.
[b] Numb. 35. 30. Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Matt. 18. 16. John 8. 17. Hebr. 10. 28.
[c] ch. 12. 21.
[d] ch. 1. 23.
[e] Matth. 10. 20.
[f] Cor. 5. 4. ch. 2. 10.
[g] 1 Cor. 9. 2.
[h] Phil. 2. 7, 8.
[i] Pet. 3. 18.
[k] Rom. 6. 4.
[l] See ch. 10. 3, 4.
‖ Or, *with him.*
[m] 1 Cor. 11. 28.
[n] Rom. 8. 10. Gal. 4. 19.
[o] 1 Cor. 9. 27.
[p] ch. 6. 9.
[q] 1 Cor. 4. 10. ch. 11. 30. & 12. 5, 9, 10.
[r] 1 Thess. 3. 10.
[s] 1 Cor. 4. 21. ch. 2. 3. & 10. 2. & 12. 20, 21.
[t] Tit. 1. 13.
[u] ch. 10. 8. Rom. 12. 16, 18. & 15. 5.
[x] 1 Cor. 1. 10. Phil. 2. 2. & 3. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 8.
[y] Rom. 15. 33. Rom. 16. 16.
[z] 1 Cor. 16. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 5. 14.
[a] Rom. 16. 24. Phil. 2. 1.

The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle to the GALATIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *After saluting the churches of Galatia,* 6 *Paul testifieth his surprise that they should so soon have forsaken the truth of the gospel which he had taught them;* 8 *and pronounced those accursed who preach any other gospel.* 10 *He sheweth that his doctrine was not concerted to please men, but came to him by immediate revelation from God.* 13 *To confirm which he relateth his conversation before his calling,* 15 *and what steps he had taken immediately thereupon.*

PAUL, an apostle, ([a] not of men, neither by man, but [b] by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, [c] who raised him from the dead;)

2 And all the brethren [d] which are with me, [e] unto the churches of Galatia:

3 [f] Grace *be* to you and peace from God the Father, and *from* our Lord Jesus Christ,

4 [g] Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us [h] from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:

5 To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel that ye are so soon removed

[a] ver. 11, 12. [b] Acts 9. 6. & 22. 10, 15, 21. & 26. 16. Tit. 1. 3. [c] Acts 2. 24. Rom. 4. 25. ch. 2. 20. Tit. 2. 14. [d] See Isai. 65. 17. & 17. 14. Hebr. 2. 5. & 6. 5. 1 John 5. 19. [d] Phil. 2. 22. & 4. 21. [e] 1 Cor. 16. 1. [f] Rom. 1. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 2. Eph. 1. 2. Phil. 1. 2. Col. 1. 2. 1 Thess. 1. 1. 2 Thess. 1. 2. 2 John 3. [g] Matth. 20. 28. John 15. 19.

Anno DOMINI 58.

[1] from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel:

7 [k] Which is not another; but there be some [l] that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.

8 But though [m] we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any *man* preach any other gospel unto you [n] than that ye have received, let him be accursed.

10 For [o] do I now [p] persuade men, or God? or [q] do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

11 [r] But I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me is not after man.

12 For [s] I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but [t] by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

13 For ye have heard of my conversation in time past in the Jews' religion, how that [u] beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and [x] wasted it:

14 And profited in the Jews' religion above many my † equals in mine own nation, [y] being more exceedingly zealous [z] of the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleased God, [a] who separated me from my mother's womb, and called *me* by his grace,

16 [b] To reveal his Son in me, that [c] I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with [d] flesh and blood:

17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

18 Then after three years [e] ‖ I went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 But [f] other of the apostles saw I none, save [g] James the Lord's brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, [h] behold, before God, I lie not.

21 [i] Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

22 And was unknown by face [k] unto the churches of Judea which [l] were in Christ:

23 But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

CHAP. II.

1 Paul sheweth for what purpose after many years he went to Jerusalem; 3 that Titus, who went with him, was not circumcised, and that on purpose to assert the freedom of the Gentile converts from the bondage of the law; 6 that no new knowledge was added to him in conference with the three chief apostles, but that he received from them a public acknowledgment of his divine mission to the Gentiles; 11 that he openly withstood Peter for dissimulation with respect to Gentile communion, 14 expostulating with him, why he, who believed that justification came by the faith of Christ, acted as though it came by the works of the law; 21 which was in effect to frustrate the grace of God.

A. D. 52. [a] THEN fourteen years after [b] I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and took Titus with *me* also.

2 And I went up by revelation, [b] and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but ‖ privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means [c] I should run, or had run, in vain.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:

4 And that because of [d] false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our [e] liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, [f] that they might bring us into bondage:

5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no, not for an hour; that [g] the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 But of those [h] who seemed to be somewhat, whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: [i] God accepteth no man's person: for they who seemed *to be somewhat* [k] in conference added nothing to me:

7 But contrariwise, [l] when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision [m] was committed unto me, as *the gospel* of the circumcision *was* unto Peter;

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, [n] the same was [o] mighty in me toward the Gentiles:)

9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be [p] pillars, perceived [q] the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we *should go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Only *they would* that we should remember the poor; [r] the same which I also was forward to do.

11 [s] But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James, [t] he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to [u] the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter [x] before *them* all, [y] If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

15 [z] We *who are* Jews by nature, and not [a] sinners of the Gentiles,

16 [b] Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but [c] by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for [d] by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

17 But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found [e] sinners, *is* therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor.

19 For I [f] through the law [g] am dead to the law, that I might [h] live unto God.

20 I am [i] crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in

Anno DOMINI 58.

[b] Acts 15. 12.
‖ Or, *severally.*
[c] Phil. 2. 16. 1 Thess. 3. 5.
[d] Acts 15. 1, 24. 2 Cor. 11. 26.
[e] ch. 3. 25. ch. 5. 1, 13.
[f] 2 Cor. 11. 20. ch. 4. 3, 9.
[g] ver. 14. ch. 3. 1. & 4. 16.
[h] ch. 6. 3.
[i] Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11.
[k] 2 Cor. 12. 11.
[l] Acts 13. 46. Rom. 1. 5. & 11. 13. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
[m] 1 Thess. 2. 4.
[n] Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. & 22. 21. & 26. 17, 18. 1 Cor. 15. 10. Eph. 3. 8.
[o] Acts 11. 30. & 24. 17. Rom. 15. 25. 2 Cor. 16. 1. 2 Cor. 8, & 9. chap.
[p] Acts 15. 35.
[q] Acts 10. 28. & 11. 3.
[r] ver. 5. 1 Tim. 5. 20.
[s] Acts 10. 28. & 11. 3.
[t] Acts 15. 10, 11. Matth. 9. 11. Ephes. 2. 3, 12.
[u] Acts 13. 38, 39.
[x] Rom. 1. 17. & 3. 22, 28. & 8. 3. ch. 3. 24. Hebr. 7. 18, 19.
[y] Psl. 143. 2. Rom. 3. 20. ch. 3. 11.
[z] 1 John 3. 8, 9.
[a] Rom. 8. 1.
[b] Rom. 6. 11. 2 Cor. 5. 15. 1 Thess. 5. 10. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 4. 2.
[c] Rom. 6. 6. ch. 5. 24. & 6. 14.

Anno DOMINI 58.

the flesh [k] I live by the faith of the Son of God, [l] who loved me, and gave himself for me.

21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for [m] if righteousness *come* by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

CHAP. III.

1 *Paul asketh what had moved the Galatians to depend on the law, having already received the spirit through faith.* 6 *As Abraham was justified by faith, so they who are of faith inherit his blessing.* 10 *The law brought men under a curse, and could not justify.* 13 *Christ hath freed us from the curse, and laid open the blessing to all believers.* 15 *Supposing that the law justified, God's covenant with Abraham would be void.* 19 *But the law was only a temporary provision against sin till Christ's coming, and in no wise contrary to God's promises:* 23 *serving as a schoolmaster to prepare men for Christ.* 25 *But faith being come, the law is at an end, and all believers are without distinction become children of God, and heirs of the promise.*

O Foolish Galatians, [a] who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey [b] the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye [c] the Spirit by the works of the law, [d] or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? [e] having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by [f] the flesh?

4 [g] Have ye suffered ‖ so many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain.

5 He therefore [h] that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

6 Even as [i] Abraham believed God, and it was ‖ accounted to him for righteousness.

7 Know ye therefore that [k] they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

8 And [l] the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, [m] In thee shall all nations be blessed.

9 So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, [n] Cursed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

11 But [o] that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is* evident: for, [p] The just shall live by faith.

12 And [q] the law is not of faith: but, [r] The man that doeth them shall live in them.

13 [s] Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, [t] Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree:

14 [u] That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive [x] the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; [y] Though *it be* but a man's ‖ covenant, yet *if it be* confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.

16 Now [z] to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is [a] Christ.

17 And this I say, *that* the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, [b] which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, [c] that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if [d] the inheritance *be* of the law, [e] *it is* no more of promise: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then *serveth* the law? [f] It was added because of transgressions, till [g] the seed should come to whom the promise was made; *and it was* [h] ordained by angels in the hand [i] of a mediator.

20 Now a mediator is not *a mediator* of one, [k] but God is one.

21 *Is* the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: [l] for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.

22 But [m] the scripture hath concluded [n] all under sin, [o] that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore [p] the law was our schoolmaster *to bring us* unto Christ, [q] that we might be justified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

26 For ye [r] are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For [s] as many of you as have been baptized into Christ [t] have put on Christ.

28 [u] There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all [x] one in Christ Jesus.

29 And [y] if ye *be* Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and [z] heirs according to the promise.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Jews were for a while held under the law, as an heir under his guardian till he be of age.* 4 *But Christ came to redeem those that were under the law, and to give both to Jew and Gentile the adoption, and consequently the freedom, of sons.* 8 *Paul therefore reproveth the Galatians, who from serving idols had been received of God, for falling back to the bondage of legal observances.* 11 *He expresseth his fears and tender regard for them, and calleth to mind their former respect and good will to him, from which he admonisheth them not to be seduced in his absence.* 21 *He allegorically describeth the Jewish and Christian churches under the types of Agar and Sara, and inferreth that we, being children of the freewoman, are free.*

NOW I say, *That* the heir, as long as he [a] is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all;

2 But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so we, when we were children, [b] were in bondage under the ‖ elements of the world:

4 But [c] when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, [d] made [e] of a woman, [f] made under the law,

---

Anno DOMINI 58.

[k] 2 Cor. 5. 15. [l] Thess. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2. 1 Joh. 1. 4. Eph. 5. 2. Tit 2 14. [m] ch. 3. 21. Heb 7. 11. See Rom. 11. 6. ch. 5. 4.

[a] ch. 5. 7. [b] ch. 2. 14. & 5. 7. [c] Acts 2. 38. & 8. 15. & 10. 47. & 15. 8. ver. 14. Eph. 1. 13. Heb. 6. 4. [d] Rom. 10. 16, 17. [e] ch. 4. 9. [f] Heb. 7. 16. & 9. 10. [g] Heb. 10. 35, 36. 2 John 8. ‖ Or, *so great.* [h] 2 Cor. 3. 8. [i] Gen. 15. 6. Rom. 4 3, 9, 21, 22. Jam. 2. 23. ‖ Or, *imputed.* [k] John 8. 39. Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16. [l] See Rom. 9. 17. ver. 22. [m] Gen. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. Eccl[us] 44. 21. Acts 3. 25. [n] Deut. 27. 26. Jer. 11. 3. [o] ch. 2. 16. [p] Hab. 2. 4. Rom. 1. 17. Hebr. 10. 38. [q] Rom. 4. 4, 5. & 10. 5, 6. & 11. 6. [r] Lev. 18. 5. Neh. 9. 29. Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5. [s] Rom. 8 3. 2 Cor. 5. 21. ch. 4. 5. [t] Deut. 21. 23. [u] Rom. 4. 9, 16. [x] Isai. 32. 15. & 44. 3. Jer 31. 33. & 32. 40. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 27. Joel 2. 28, 29. Zech. 12, 10. John 7. 39. Acts 2. 33. [y] Hebr. 9. 17. ‖ Or, *testament.* [z] Gen. 12. 3, 7. & 17. 7. ver. 8.

[a] Rom. 1. 3. & 9. 5. [b] Gen. 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3. Jam. 2. 23. [c] Rom. 6. 3. [d] Rom. 13. 14. [e] Rom. 10. 12. 1 Cor. 12. 13. ch. 5. 6. Col. 3. 11. [x] John 10. 16. & 17. 20, 21. Eph. 2. 14, 15, 16. & 4. 4, 5. [y] Gen. 21. 10, 12. Rom. 9. 7. Hebr. 11. 18. [z] Rom. 8. 17. ch. 4. 7, 28. Eph. 3. 6.

Anno DOMINI 58.

[a] 1 Cor. 12. 12. [b] Exod. 12. 40, 41. [c] Rom. 4. 13, 14. ver. 21. [d] Rom. 8. 17. [e] Rom. 4. 14. [f] John 15. 22. Rom. 4. 15. & 5. 20. & 7. 8, 13. 1 Tim. 1. 9. [g] ver. 16. [h] Acts 7 53. Heb 2. 2. [i] Exod. 20. 19, 21, 22. Deut. 5 5, 22, 23, 27, 31. [k] John 1 17. Acts 7. 38. 1 Tim. 2. 5. [l] Rom. 3. 29, 30. [m] ch. 2. 21. [n] ver. 8. [o] Rom. 3. 9, 19, 23. & 11. 32. [p] Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16. [q] Mattn. 5. 27. Rom. 10. 4. Col. 2. 27. Heb. 9 9, 10. [r] Acts 13. 39. ch. 2. 16. [s] John 1. 12. Rom. 8. 14, 15, 16. ch. 4. 5. [t] 1 John 3. 1, 2. [u] Rom. 6. 3. [x] Rom. 13. 14. [y] Rom. 10. 12. 1 Cor. 12. 13. ch. 5. 6. Col. 3. 11. [z] John 10.

[a] ver. 9. ch. 2. 23. & 5. 1. Col. 2. 8, 20. Heb. 9. 10. ‖ Or, *rudiments.* [b] Gen. 49. 10. Dan. 9. 24. Mar. 1. 15. Eph. 1. 10. [c] John 1. 14. Rom. 1. 3. Phil. 2. 7.

Heb. 2. 14. [d] Gen. 3. 15. Isai. 7. 14. Mic. 5. 3. Mat. 1. 23. Luke 1. 31. & 2. 7. [e] Matth. 5. 17. Luke 2. 27.

Anno DOMINI 58.

5 [f] To redeem them that were under the law, [g] that we might receive the adoption of sons.

6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth [h] the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; [i] and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit then, [k] when ye knew not God, [l] ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now, [m] after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, [n] how turn ye ‖ again to [o] the weak and beggarly ‖ elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

10 [p] Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years.

11 I am afraid of you, [q] lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I *am*; for I *am* as ye *are*: [r] ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how [s] through infirmity of the flesh I preached the gospel unto you [t] at the first.

14 And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me [u] as an angel of God, [x] *even* as Christ Jesus.

15 ‖ Where is then the blessedness ye spake of? for I bear you record, that, if *it had been* possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, [y] because I tell you the truth?

17 They [z] zealously affect you, *but* not well; yea, they would exclude ‖ you, that ye might affect them.

18 But *it is* good to be zealously affected always in *a* good *thing*, and not only when I am present with you.

19 [a] My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,

20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for ‖ I stand in doubt of you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, [b] the one by a bondmaid, [c] the other by a freewoman.

23 But he *who was* of the bondwoman [d] was born after the flesh; [e] but he of the freewoman *was* by promise.

24 Which things are an allegory: for these are the two ‖ covenants; the one from the mount † [f] Sina, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar.

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and ‖ answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

26 But [g] Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.

27 For it is written, [h] Rejoice, *thou* barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband.

28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are [i] the children of promise.

29 But as then [k] he that was born after the flesh persecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit, [l] even so *it is* now.

30 Nevertheless what saith [m] the scripture? [n] Cast out the bondwoman and her son: for [o] the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the freewoman.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, [p] but of the free.

CHAP. V.

1 Paul exhorteth the Galatians to maintain their Christian liberty, 2 and sheweth that by being circumcised they would forfeit their hopes in Christ. 7 He disclaimeth the preaching of circumcision himself, and condemneth it in others. 13 He adviseth them not to abuse their liberty, but to serve one another in love, which comprehendeth the whole law. 16 The opposition between the flesh and the spirit: 19 The works of the flesh: 22 The fruits of the spirit. 25 Advice to walk in the spirit, and not in vainglorious emulation.

STAND fast therefore in [s] the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again [t] with the yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that [u] if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

3 For I testify again to every man that is circumcised, [x] that he is a debtor to do the whole law.

4 [y] Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; [z] ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the Spirit [a] wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.

6 For [b] in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but [c] faith which worketh by love.

7 Ye [d] did run well; [e] ‖ who did hinder you that ye should not obey the truth?

8 This persuasion *cometh* not of him [f] that calleth you.

9 [g] A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 [h] I have confidence in you through the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded: but [i] he that troubleth you [k] shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be.

11 [l] And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, [m] why do I yet suffer persecution? then is [n] the offence of the cross ceased.

12 [o] I would they were even cut off [p] which trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only [q] *use* not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but [r] by love serve one another.

14 For [s] all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; [t] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

16 *This* I say then, [u] Walk in the Spirit, and ‖ ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.

17 For [x] the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: [y] so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But [z] if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now [a] the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these*; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell

---

f Matth. 20. 28. ch. 3. 13. Tit. 2. 14. Heb. 9. 12. Eph. 1. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.
g John 1. 12. ch. 3. 26. Eph. 1. 5.
h Rom. 5. 5. & 8. 15.
i Rom. 8. 16, 17. ch. 3. 29.
k Ephes. 2. 12.
l 1 Thes. 4. 5.
m Rom. 1. 25. 1 Cor. 12. 2. Ephes. 2. 11, 12. 1 Thess. 1. 9.
n Cor. 8. 3 & 13. 12. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
o ch. 3. 3. Col. 2. 20. ‖ Or, *back.*
p Rom. 8. 3. Heb 7. 18. ‖ Or, *rudiments*, ver. 3.
q Rom. 14. 5. Col. 2. 16.
r ch. 2. 2. & 5. 2, 4.
s 1 Thes. 3. 5.
t 2 Cor. 2. 5.
u 1 Cor. 2. 3.
x 2 Cor. 12. 30. & 12. 7, 9.
y ch. 1. 6.
z 2 Sam. 19. 25. Mal 2. 7. See Zech. 12. 8.
a Matth. 20. 40. Luke 10. 16. John 13. 20.
b 1 Thess. 2. 13. ‖ Or, *What was then?*
c ch. 2. 5.
d Rom. 10. 2.
e 2 Cor. 11. 2. ‖ Or, *as.*
f 1 Cor. 4. 15. Philem. 10. Jam. 1. 18. ‖ Or, *I am perplexed for you.*
g Gen. 16. 15.
h Gen. 21. 2.
i Rom. 9. 7, 8.
k Gen. 18. 10, 14. & 21. 1, 2. Hebr. 11. 11. ‖ Or, *testaments.* † Gr. *Sina.*
l Deut. 33. 2. ‖ Or, *is in the same rank with.*
m Isai. 2. 2. Hebr. 12. 22. Rev. 3. 12. & 21. 2, 10.
n Isai. 54. 1. Acts 3, 25. Rom. 9. 8. ch. 3. 29. k Gen. 21. 9. l ch. 5. 11. & 6. 12.

Anno DOMINI 58.

m ch. 3. 8, 22.
n Gen. 21. 10, 12.
o John 8. 35.
p John 8. 36. ch. 5. 1, 13.
q John 8. 32. Rom. 6. 18.
r Pet. 2. 16.
s Acts 15. 10. ch. 2. 4. & 4. 9.
t Acts 15. 1. See Acts 16. 3.
u ch. 3. 10.
x Rom. 9. 31, 32. ch. 2. 21.
y Hebr. 12. 15.
z Rom. 8. 24, 25.
a 2 Tim. 4. 8.
b 1 Cor. 7. 19. ch. 3. 28. & 6. 15. Col. 3. 11.
c 1 Thess. 1. 3. Jam. 2. 18, 20, 22.
d 1 Cor. 9. 24.
e ch. 3. 1. ‖ Or, *who did drive you back?*
f ch. 1. 6.
g 1 Cor. 5. 6. & 15. 33.
h 2 Cor. 2. 3. & 8. 22.
i ch. 1. 7.
k 2 Cor. 10. 6.
l ch. 6. 12.
m 1 Cor. 15. 30. ch. 4. 29. & 6. 17.
n 1 Cor. 1. 23.
o Josh. 7. 25. 1 Cor. 5. 13. ch. 1. 8, 9.
p Acts 15. 1, 2, 24.
q 1 Cor. 8. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 16. 2 Pet. 2. 19. Jude 4.
r 1 Cor. 9. 19. ch. 6. 2.
s Matth. 7. 12. & 22. 40. Jam. 2. 8.
t Lev. 19. 18. Matt. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 8, 9.
u Rom. 6. 12. & 8. 1, 4, 12. & 13. 14. ver. 25.
x 1 Pet. 2. 11. ‖ Or, *fulfil not.*
y Rom. 7. 23. & 8. 6, 7.
z Rom. 7. 15, 19.
a Rom. 6. 14. & 8. 2.
1 Cor. 3. 3. Eph. 5. 3. Col. 3. 5. Jam. 3. 14, 15.

Anno DOMINI 58.

you before, as I have also told *you* in time past, that [b] they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But [i] the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, [k] gentleness, goodness, [m] faith,

23 Meekness, temperance: [n] against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christ's [o] have crucified the flesh with the ‖ affections and lusts.

25 [p] If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

26 [q] Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Paul adviseth them to reform the faulty with gentleness,* 2 *and to bear one another's burdens.* 3 *A caution against vanity.* 6 *He exhorteth to be liberal toward spiritual instructers:* 9 *and not to be weary in doing good.* 12 *He sheweth the carnal views of those who preachea circumcision,* 14 *and his own professed dependence on Christ only, regardless of the world.* 8 *He concludeth with a prayer.*

[a] Rom. 14. 1. & 15. 1. Heb. 12. 13. Jam. 5. 19. ‖ Or, *although.* [b] 1 Cor. 2. 15. & 3. 1. [c] 1 Cor. 4. 21. 2 Thess. 3. 15. 2 Tim. 2. 25. [d] 1 Cor. 7. 5. & 10. 12. [e] Rom. 15. 1. ch. 5. 23. 2 Thess. 3. 14. [f] John 13. 14, 15, 34. & 15. 12. Jam. 2. 8. 1 John 4. 21. [g] Rom. 12. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 2. ch. 2. 6. [h] 2 Cor. 3. 5. & 12. 11. [i] 1 Cor. 11. 28. 2 Cor. 13. 5. [k] See Luke 18. 11. [l] Rom. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 3. 8. [m] Rom. 15. 27. 2 Cor. 9. 11, 14.

BRethren, [a] ‖ if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye [b] which are spiritual, restore such an one [c] in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, [d] lest thou also be tempted.

2 [e] Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil [f] the law of Christ.

3 For [g] if a man think himself to be something, when [h] he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

4 But [i] let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and [k] not in another.

5 For [l] every man shall bear his own burden.

6 [m] Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

7 [n] Be not deceived; [o] God is not mocked: for [p] whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8 [q] For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

9 And [r] let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, [s] if we faint not.

10 [t] As we have therefore opportunity, [u] let us do good unto all *men*, especially unto them who are of [x] the household of faith.

11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, [y] they constrain you to be circumcised; [z] only lest they should [a] suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.

13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 [b] But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, ‖ by whom the world is [c] crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

15 For [d] in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but [e] a new creature.

16 [f] And as many as walk [g] according to this rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon [h] the Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for [i] I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 Brethren, [k] the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians written from Rome.

Anno DOMINI 58.

[n] 1 Cor. 6. 9. & 15. 33. [o] Job. 13. 9. [p] Luke 16. 25. Rom. 2 6. 2 Cor. 9 6. [q] Job 4. 8. Prov. 11. 18. & 22. 8. Hos. 8. 7. & 10. 12. Rom 8. 13. Jam. 3. 18. [r] 2 Thess. 3. 13. [s] 1 Cor. 15. 58. [t] Matth. 24. 13. Hebr. 3. 6, 14. & 10. 36. & 12. 3, 5. Rev. 2. 10. [u] John 9. 4. & 12. 35. [x] 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 18. Tit. 3. 8. [y] Ephes. 2. 19. Heb. 3. 6. [z] ch. 2. 3, 14. [a] Phil. 3. 18. [b] ch. 5. 11. [c] Phil 3. 3, 7, 8. ‖ Or, *whereby.* [c] Rom. 6. 6. ch. 2. 20. [d] 1 Cor. 7. 19. ch. 5. 6. Col. 3. 11. [e] 2 Cor. 5. 17. [f] Ps. 125. 5. [g] Phil. 3. 16. [h] Rom. 2. 29. & 4. 12. & 9 6, 7, 8. ch. 3. 7, 9, 29. Phil. 3. 3. [i] 2 Cor. 1. 5. & 4. 10. & 11. 23. ch. 5. 11. Col. 1. 24. [k] 2 Tim. 4. 22. Philem. 25.

The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle to the EPHESIANS.

Anno DOMINI 64.

CHAP. I.

1 *After saluting the Ephesians,* 3 *Paul blesseth God for his spiritual blessings on those whom he had chosen in Christ, and predestinated to the adoption of children;* 7 *for our redemption by his grace, according to his revealed purpose of gathering together all in one under Christ;* 11 *for the inheritance already obtained by those who first trusted in Christ;* 13 *and for the spirit given to after believers, as an earnest of the same.* 15 *He declareth his continual thankfulness to God for their faith, and his prayers that God would perfect them in the knowledge of those things, which concerned their state in Christ,* 20 *whom God had raised up, and exalted to be the supreme head of his body the church.*

[a] 2 Cor. 1. 1. [b] Rom. 1. 7. 2 Cor. 1. 1. [c] 1 Cor. 4. 17. ch. 6. 21. Col. 1. 2. [d] Gal. 1. 3. Tit. 1. 4. [e] 2 Cor. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3. ‖ Or, things, ch. 6. 12. [f] Rom. 8. 28. 2 Thess. 2. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 9. Jam. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 1. 2. & 2. 9. [g] 1 Pet. 2. 20.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ [a] by the will of God, [b] to the saints which are at Ephesus, [c] and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:

2 [d] Grace *be* to you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [e] Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly ‖ *places* in Christ:

4 According as [f] he hath chosen us in him [g] before the foundation of the world, that we should [h] be holy and without blame before him in love:

5 [i] Having predestinated us unto [k] the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, [l] according to the good pleasure of his will,

6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, [m] wherein he hath made us accepted in [n] the beloved.

7 [o] In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to [p] the riches of his grace;

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence;

9 [q] Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure [r] which he hath purposed in himself:

10 That in the dispensation of [s] the fulness of times [t] he might gather together in one [u] all things in Christ, both which are in † heaven, and which are on earth; *even* in him:

11 [x] In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, [y] being predestinated according

Anno DOMINI 64.

[h] Luke 1. 75. ch. 2. 10. & 5 27. Col. 1. 22. [i] 2 Thess. 4. 7. Tit. 2. 12. [k] Rom. 8. 29, 30. ver. 11. [l] Joh. 1 12. Rom. 8. 15. 2 Cor. 5. 18. Gal. 4. 5. [l] John 3. 1. [l] Mat. 1. 26. Luke 1. 32. [l] Cor. 1. 21. ver. 9. [m] Rom. 3. 24. & 5. 15. [n] Matt. 3. 17. & 17. 5. John 3. 35. & 10. 17. [o] Acts 20. 28. Rom. 3. 24. Col. 1. 14. Heb. 9 12. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. Rev. 5. 9. [p] Rom. 2. 4. & 3. 24. & 9. 23. ch. 2. 7. & 3. 8, 16. Phil. 4. 19 [q] Rom. 16. 25. ch. 3. 4, 9. Col. 1. 26. [r] ch. 3 11. 2 Tim. 1. 9. [s] Gal. 4. 4. Hebr. 1. 2. & 9. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 20. [t] 1 Cor. 3. 22, 23. & 11. 3. ch. 2. 15. & 3. 15. [u] Phil. 2. 9, 10. ¶ 1. 20. † Gr. *the heavens.* [x] Acts 20. 32. & 26. 18. Rom. 8. 17. Gal. 1. 12. & 3. 24. Tit. 3. 7. Jam. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 1. 4. [y] ver. 5.

to [z] the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:

12 [a] That we should be to the praise of his glory, [b] who first ‖ trusted in Christ.

13 In whom ye also *trusted*, after that ye heard [c] the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, [d] ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

14 [e] Which is the earnest of our inheritance [f] until the redemption of [g] the purchased possession, [h] unto the praise of his glory.

15 Wherefore I also, [i] after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints,

16 [k] Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

17 That [l] the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, [m] may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation ‖ in the knowledge of him:

18 [n] The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is [o] the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his [p] inheritance in the saints,

19 And what *is* the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, [q] according to the working † of his mighty power,

20 Which he wrought in Christ, when [r] he raised him from the dead, and [s] set *him* at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*,

21 [t] Far above all [u] principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And [x] hath put all *things* under his feet, and gave him [y] *to be* the head over all *things* to the church,

23 [z] Which is his body, [a] the fulness of him [b] that filleth all in all.

[z] Isai. 46. 10, 11. Ver. 6, 14. [a] 2 Thess. 2. 13. [b] Jam. 1. 18. ‖ Or, *hoped.* [c] John 1. 17. [d] 2 Cor. 6. 7. [e] 2 Cor. 1. 22. & 5. 5. [f] Luke 21. 28. Rom. 8. 23. ch. 4. 30. [g] Acts 20. 28. [h] ver. 6, 12. [i] 1 Pet. 2. 9. [k] Col. 1. 4. Philem. 5. [l] Rom. 1. 9. Phil. 1, 3, 4. Col. 1. 3. [m] 1 Heb. 9. 2. [n] 2 Thess. 1. 3. [o] John. 20. 17. [p] Col. 1. 9. ‖ Or, *for the acknowledgement*, Col. 1. 2. [q] Acts 26. 18. [r] ch. 2. 12. & 4. 4. [s] ver. 11. [t] ch. 3. 7. [u] Col. 1. 29. & 2. 12. † Gr. *of the might of his power.* [x] Acts 2. 24, 33. [y] Ps. 110. 1. Acts 7. 55, 56. Col. 3. 1. Heb. 1. 3. & 10. 12. [z] Phil. 2. 9, 10. Col. 2. 10. Heb. 1. 4. [a] Rom. 8. 38. Col. 1. 16. & 2. 15. [b] Ps. 8. 6. Matt. 28. 18. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Heb. 2. 8. [c] ch. 4. 15, 16. Col. 1. 18. Heb. 2. 7. [d] Rom. 12. 5. 1 Cor. 12. 12, 27. ch. 4. 12. & 5. 23, 30. Col. 1. 18, 24 [e] Col. 2. 10. [b] 1 Cor. 12. 6. ch. 4. 10. Col. 3. 11.

CHAP. II.

1 *Paul setteth before the Ephesians their former corrupt heathen state, 4 and God's rich mercy in their deliverance. 8 We are saved by grace, not of works, yet so as to be created in Christ unto good works. 11 They who were once strangers, and far from God, are now brought near by Christ's blood, who having abolished the ritual law, the ground of distinction between Jew and Gentile, hath united both in one body, and gained them equal access to the Father. 19 So that the Gentiles are henceforth equally privileged with the Jews, and together with them constitute an holy temple for the habitation of God's Spirit.*

AND [a] you *hath he quickened*, [b] who were dead in trespasses and sins;

2 [c] Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to [d] the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in [e] the children of disobedience:

3 [f] Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in [g] the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling † the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and [h] were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

4 But God, [i] who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 [k] Even when we were dead in sins, hath [l] quickened us together with Christ, (‖ by grace ye are saved;)

6 And hath raised *us* up together, and made *us* sit together [m] in heavenly *places* in Christ Jesus:

7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in [n] *his* kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.

8 [o] For by grace are ye saved [p] through faith; and that not of yourselves: [q] *it is* the gift of God:

9 [r] Not of works, lest any man should boast.

10 For we are [s] his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, [t] which God hath before ‖ ordained that we should walk in them.

11 Wherefore [u] remember, that ye *being* in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called [x] the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands;

12 [y] That at that time ye were without Christ, [z] being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from [a] the covenants of promise, [b] having no hope, [c] and without God in the world:

13 [d] But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were [e] far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 For [f] he is our peace, [g] who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition *between us*;

15 [h] Having abolished [i] in his flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments *contained* in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one [k] new man, *so* making peace;

16 And that he might [l] reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, [m] having slain the enmity ‖ thereby:

17 And came [n] and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to [o] them that were nigh.

18 For [p] through him we both have access [q] by one Spirit unto the Father.

19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but [r] fellowcitizens with the saints, and of [s] the household of God;

20 And are [t] built [u] upon the foundation of the [x] apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being [y] the chief corner *stone*;

21 [z] In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto [a] an holy temple in the Lord:

22 [b] In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

[a] John 5. 24. Col. 2. 13. [b] ver. 5. ch. 4. 18. [c] 1 Cor. 6. 11. ch. 4. 22. Col. 1. 21. & 3. 7. [d] John 5. 19. [e] ch. 6. 12. [f] ch. 5. 6. Col. 3. 6. [g] Tit. 3. 3. [h] 1 Pet. 4. 3. [i] Gal. 5. 16. † Gr. *the wills.* [k] Ps. 51. 5. Rom. 5. 12, 14. [l] Rom. 10. 12. ch. 1. 7. ver. 7. [k] Rom. 5. 6, 8, 10. ver. 1. [l] Col. 1. 20, 21, 22. [m] Rom. 6. 6. & 8. 3. Col. 2. 14. ‖ Or, *in himself.* [n] Isai. 57. 19. Zech. 9. 10. Acts 2. 39. & 10. 36. Rom. 5. 1. ver. 13, 14. [o] Ps. 148. 14. [p] John 10. 9. & 14. 6. Rom. 5. 2. ch. 3. 12. Heb. 4. 16. & 10. 19, 20. [q] 1 Pet. 3. 18. [r] 1 Cor. 12. 13. ch. 4. 4. [s] Phil. 3. 20. Hebr. 12. 22, 23. [t] Gal. 6. 10. ch. 3. 15. [u] 1 Cor. 3. 9, 10. ch. 4. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 4, 5. [x] Matth. 16. 18. Gal. 2. 9. Rev. 21. 14. [y] 1 Cor. 12. 28. ch. 4. 11. [z] Ps. 118. 22. Isai. 28. 16. Matth. 21. 42. [a] ch. 4. 15, 16. [b] 1 Cor. 3. 17. & 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. [b] 1 Pet. 2. 5.

Anno DOMINI 64.

CHAP. III.

1 *Paul, in bonds for preaching Christ to the Gentiles, sheweth that the mystery of their calling, heretofore hidden, had been revealed to him, 7 that by his ministry God's gracious purpose might be universally known, and the Gentiles be assured of their acceptance by faith. 13 He desireth his Ephesian converts not to be discouraged at his sufferings on their account; 14 and prayeth that God would strengthen their faith and knowledge of the infinite love of*

Christ. 20 *He giveth glory to God for his power in the church by Christ Jesus.*

FOR this cause I Paul, [a] the prisoner of Jesus Christ [b] for you Gentiles,

2 (If ye have heard of [c] the dispensation of the grace of God [d] which is given me to you-ward:

3 [e] How that [f] by revelation [g] he made known unto me the mystery; [h] as I wrote afore in few words;

4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge [i] in the mystery of Christ,

5 [k] Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, [l] as it is now revealed unto the holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;

6 That the Gentiles [m] should be fellowheirs, and [n] of the same body, and [o] partakers of his promise in Christ by the Gospel:

7 [p] Whereof I was made a minister, [q] according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by [r] the effectual working of his power.

8 Unto me, [s] who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that [t] I should preach among the Gentiles [u] the unsearchable riches of Christ;

9 And to make all *men* see what *is* the fellowship of [x] the mystery, [y] which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, [z] who created all things by Jesus Christ:

10 [a] To the intent that now [b] unto the principalities and powers in heavenly *places* [c] might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God,

11 [d] According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

12 In whom we have boldness and [e] access [f] with confidence by the faith of him.

13 [g] Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations [h] for you, [i] which is your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15 Of whom [k] the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you, [l] according to the riches of his glory, [m] to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in [n] the inner man;

17 [o] That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, [p] being rooted and grounded in love,

18 [q] May be able to comprehend with all saints [r] what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled [s] with all the fulness of God.

20 Now [t] unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly [u] above all that we ask or think, [x] according to the power that worketh in us,

21 [y] Unto him *be* glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Paul exhorteth to those virtues which become the Christian calling, particularly to unity:* 7 *declaring that Christ gave his gifts differently, that his body the church might be built up and perfected in the true faith by the cooperation of the several members with one another, and with him their head.* 17 *He calleth men off from the vain and impure conversation of the heathen world,* 22 *to renounce the old, and to put on the new, man:* 25 *to discard lying,* 26 *and sinful anger;* 28 *to leave off dishonest practices, and to gain by honest labour what they have occasion for;* 29 *to use no corrupt talk,* 30 *nor grieve God's spirit;* 31 *to put away all expressions of ill will, and to practice mutual kindness and forgiveness.*

I Therefore, [a] the prisoner ‖ of the Lord, beseech you that ye [b] walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

2 [c] With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love;

3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit [d] in the bond of peace.

4 [e] *There is* one body, and [f] one Spirit, even as ye are called in one [g] hope of your calling;

5 [h] One Lord, [i] one faith, [k] one baptism,

6 [l] One God and Father of all, who *is* above all, and [m] through all, and in you all.

7 But [n] unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

8 Wherefore he saith, [o] When he ascended up on high, [p] he led ‖ captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

9 [q] (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He that descended is the same also [r] that ascended up far above all heavens, [s] that he might ‖ fill all things.)

11 [t] And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, [u] evangelists; and some, [x] pastors and [y] teachers;

12 [z] For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, [a] for the edifying of [b] the body of Christ:

13 Till we all come ‖ in the unity of the faith, [c] and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto [d] a perfect man, unto the measure of the ‖ stature of the fulness of Christ:

14 That we *henceforth* be no more [e] children, [f] tossed to and fro, and carried about with every [g] wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, *and* cunning craftiness, [h] whereby they lie in wait to deceive;

15 But [i] ‖ speaking the truth in love, [k] may grow up into him in all things, [l] which is the head, *even* Christ:

16 [m] From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

17 This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that [n] ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, [o] in the vanity of their mind,

18 [p] Having the understanding darkened, [q] being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the [r] ‖ blindness of their heart:

19 [s] Who being past feeling [t] have given

Anno DOMINI 64.

[a] Acts 21. 33. & 28. 17, 20. ch. 4. 1. & 6. 20. Phil. 1. 7, 13, 14, 16. Col. 4. 3, 18. [b] 2 Tim. 1. 8. & 2. 9. Philem. 1, 9. [c] Gal. 5. 11. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10. [d] Rom. 1. 5. & 11. 13. 1 Cor. 4. 1. ch. 4. 7. Col. 1. 25. [e] Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. Rom. 11. 13. Gal. 1. 16. ver. 8. [f] Acts 22. 17, 21. & 26. 17, 18. [g] Gal. 1. 12. [h] Rom. 16. 25. Col. 1. 26, 27. [i] ch. 3. 2, 9, 10. ‖ Or, *a little before.* [k] 1 Cor. 4. 1. ch. 6. 19. [l] Acts 10. 28. Rom. 16. 25. ver. 9. [m] ch. 2. 20. [n] Gal. 3. 28, 29. ch. 2. 14. [o] ch. 2. 15, 16. [p] Gal. 3. 14. [q] Rom. 15. 16. Col. 1. 23, 25. [r] Rom. 1. 5. [s] Rom. 15. 18. ch. 1. 19. Col. 1. 29. [t] 1 Cor. 15. 9. [u] 1 Tim. 1. 13, 15. [x] Gal. 1. 16. & 2. 8. [y] 1 Tim. 2. 7. [z] 2 Tim. 1. 11. [a] ch. 1. 7. Col. 1. 27. [b] ver. 3. ch. 2. 9. [c] Rom. 16. 25. ver. 5. [d] 2 Cor. 2. 7. Col. 2. 26. [e] Ps. 33. 6. John 1. 3. Col. 1. 16. Hebr. 1. 2. [f] 1 Pet. 3. 22. [g] 1 Cor. 2. 7. [h] 1 Tim. 3. 16. [i] ch. 1. 9. [k] ch. 2. 18. [l] Hebr. 4. 16.

Anno DOMINI 64.

[a] ch. 3. 1. Philem. 1, 9. ‖ Or, *in the Lord.* [b] Phil. 1. 27. Col. 1. 10. 1 Thess. 2. 12. [c] Acts 20. 19. Gal. 5. 22, 23. Col. 3. 12, 13. [d] Col. 3. 14. [e] Rom. 12. 5. [f] 1 Cor. 12. 12, 13. ch. 2. 16. [g] 1 Cor. 12. 4, 11. [h] ch. 1. 18. [i] 1 Cor. 1. 13 & 8. 6. & 12. 5. 2 Cor. 11. 4. [k] Jude 3. ver. 13. [l] Gal. 3. 27, 28. Hebr. 6. 6. [m] Mal. 2. 10. 1 Cor. 8. 6. & 12. 6. [n] Rom. 12. 3, 6. [o] Rom. 12. 1 Cor. 12. 1 Cor. 14. 26. [p] Ps. 68. 18. [q] Judg. 5. 12. Col. 2. 15. ‖ Or, *a multitude of captives.* [r] John 7. 33, 62. [s] Acts 4, 9, 11. [t] 1 Tim. 3. 16. Heb. 4. 14. & 7. 26. & 8. 1. & 9. 24. [u] Acts 2. 33. ‖ Or, *twisted.* [x] 2 Cor. 12. 28. ch. 2. 20. [y] Acts 13. 1, 2. [z] Acts 20. 28. [a] Rom. 12. 7. [b] 1 Cor. 12. 7. [c] 1 Cor. 14. 26. [d] ch. 1. 23. Col. 1. 24. ‖ Or, *into the unity.* [e] Col. 2. 2. [f] 2 Cor. 14. 20. Col. 1. 28. ‖ Or, *age.* [g] Gal. 2. 8, 9.

---

[a] Phil. 1. 27. [b] Col. 1. 10. 1 Thess. 2. 12. [c] Acts 20. 19. Gal. 5. 22, 23. Col. 3. 12, 13. [d] Col. 3. 14. [e] Rom. 12. 5. [f] 1 Cor. 12. 12, 13. ch. 2. 16. [g] 1 Cor. 12. 4, 11. [h] ch. 1. 18. [i] 1 Cor. 1. 13 & 8. 6. & 12. 5. 2 Cor. 11. 4. [k] Jude 3. ver. 13. [l] Gal. 3. 27, 28. Hebr. 6. 6. [m] Mal. 2. 10. 1 Cor. 8. 6. & 12. 6. [n] Rom. 12. 3, 6. [o] Rom. 12. 1 Cor. 12. 1 Cor. 14. 26. [p] Ps. 68. 18. [q] Judg. 5. 12. Col. 2. 15. ‖ Or, *a multitude of captives.* [r] John 7. 33, 62. [s] Acts 4, 9, 11. [t] 1 Tim. 3. 16. Heb. 4. 14. & 7. 26. & 8. 1. & 9. 24. [u] Acts 2. 33. ‖ Or, *twisted.* [x] 2 Cor. 12. 28. ch. 2. 20. [y] Acts 13. 1, 2. [z] Acts 20. 28. [a] Rom. 12. 7. [b] 1 Cor. 12. 7. [c] 1 Cor. 14. 26. [d] ch. 1. 23. Col. 1. 24. ‖ Or, *into the unity.* [e] Col. 2. 2. [f] 2 Cor. 14. 20. Col. 1. 28. ‖ Or, *age.* [g] Gal. 2. 8, 9. [h] Gal. 5. 21. [i] Phil. 1. 27. [k] ch. 1. 22. & 2. 21. [l] Col. 1. 18. [m] Col. 2. 19. [n] ch. 2. 1, 2, 3. ver. 22. Col. 3. 7. [o] Rom. 1. 21. [p] Acts 26. 18. [q] ch. 2. 12. Gal. 4. 8. [r] Rom. 1. 21. ‖ Or, *hardness.* [s] 1 Tim. 4. 2. [t] Rom. 1. 24, 26. 1 Pet. 4. 3.

---

1 Cor. 14. 20. [f] Heb. 13. 9. [g] Matth. 11. 7. [h] Rom. 16. 18. 2 Cor. 2. 17. [i] Zech. 8. 16. 2 Cor. 4. 2. ver. 25. 1 Joh. 3. 18. ‖ Or, *being sincere.* [k] ch. 1. 22. & 2. 21. [l] Col. 1. 18. [m] Col. 2. 19. [n] ch. 2. 1, 2, 3. ver. 22. Col. 3. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 3. [o] Rom. 1. 21. [p] Acts 26. 18. [q] ch. 2. 12. Gal. 4. 8. 1 Thess. 4. 5. [r] Rom. 1. 21. ‖ Or, *hardness.* [s] 1 Tim. 4. 2. [t] Rom. 1. 24, 26. 1 Pet. 4. 3.

themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But ye have not so learned Christ;

21 [v] If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus:

22 That ye [w] put off concerning [y] the former conversation [x] the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts;

23 And [a] be renewed in the spirit of your mind;

24 And that ye [b] put on the new man, which after God [c] is created in righteousness and ‖ true holiness.

25 Wherefore putting away lying, [d] speak every man truth with his neighbour: for [e] we are members one of another.

26 [f] Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath:

27 [g] Neither give place to the devil.

28 Let him that stole steal no more: but rather [h] let him labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have ‖ to give [i] to him that needeth.

29 [k] Let no corrupt communication proceeded out of your mouth, but [l] that which is good ‖ to the use of edifying, [m] that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

30 And [n] grieve not the holy Spirit of God, [o] whereby ye are sealed unto day of [p] redemption.

31 [q] Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and [r] evil speaking, be put away from you, [s] with all malice:

32 And [t] be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, [u] forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

CHAP. V.

1 *Paul exhorteth to the imitation of God, and of the love of Christ: 3 to avoid fornication and all uncleanness, 5 which exclude from the kingdom of God, and draw down God's wrath on unbelievers: 7 with whose works of darkness Christians, that have better light to inform and influence them, should have no fellowship:* 15 *to walk with prudence and circumspection;* 18 *not to drink wine to excess, but to be filled with the spirit, singing psalms, and giving thanks to God;* 21 *and being in due subordination to one another.* 22 *The duty of wives toward their husbands,* 25 *and of husbands toward their wives, enforced by the example of Christ and his church.*

BE [a] ye therefore followers of God, as dear children;

2 And [b] walk in love, [c] as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God [d] for a sweetsmelling savour.

3 But [e] fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, [f] let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints;

4 [g] Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, [h] which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that [i] no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, [k] who is an idolater, [l] hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God.

6 [m] Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things [n] cometh the wrath of God [o] upon the children of ‖ disobedience.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 [p] For ye were sometimes darkness, but now [q] *are ye* light in the Lord: walk as [r] children of light:

9 (For [s] the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodness and righteousness and truth;)

10 [t] Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 And [u] have no fellowship with [x] the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather [y] reprove *them*.

12 [z] For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.

13 But [a] all things that are ‖ reproved are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.

14 Wherefore ‖ he saith, [b] Awake thou that sleepest, and [c] arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

15 [d] See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,

16 [e] Redeeming the time, [f] because the days are evil.

17 [g] Wherefore be ye not unwise, but [h] understanding [i] what the will of the Lord *is*.

18 And [k] be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit;

19 Speaking to yourselves [l] in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord;

20 [m] Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father [n] in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;

21 [o] Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God.

22 [p] Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, [q] as unto the Lord.

23 For [r] the husband is the head of the wife, even as [s] Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of [t] the body.

24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so *let* the wives *be* to their own husbands [u] in every thing.

25 [x] Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and [y] gave himself for it;

26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it [z] with the washing of water [a] by the word,

27 [b] That he might present it to himself a glorious church, [c] not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; [d] but that it should be holy and without blemish.

28 So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:

30 For [e] we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 [f] For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they [g] two shall be one flesh.

32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

Anno DOMINI 64.

[a] ch. 1. 13. [x] Col. 2. 11 & 3. 8, 9. Heb. 12. 1. [z] Pet. 2. 1. [y] ch. 2. 2, 3. [w] ver. 17. Col. 3. 7. [v] Pet. 4. 3. [a] Rom. 6. 6. [c] Rom. 12. 2. [b] Col. 3. 10. [b] Rom 6 4. [c] Cor. 5. 17. Gal. 6. 15. ch. 6. 11. Col. 3. 10. [d] ch. 2. 10. ‖ Or, *holiness of truth.* [d] Zech. 8. 16. [e] ver. 15. Col. 3. 9. [e] Rom. 12. 5. [f] Ps. 4. 4. & 37. 8. [g] 2 Cor. 2. 10, 11. Jam. 4. 7. [h] 1 Pet. 5. 9. [h] Acts 20. 35. 1 Thess. 4. 11. [i] 2 Thess. 3. 8, 11, 12. ‖ Or, *to distribute.* [i] Luke 3. 11. [k] Matth. 21. 36. ch. 5. 4. Col. 3. 8. [l] Col. 4. 6. 1 Thess. 5. 11. ‖ Or, *to edify profitably.* [m] Col. 3. 16. [n] Isai. 7. 13. & 63. 10. Ezek. 20. 43. [o] 2 Thess. 5. 19. [o] ch. 1. 13. [p] Luke 21. 28. Rom. 8. 23. ch. 1. 14. [q] Col. 3. 8, 19. [r] Tit. 3. 2. Jam. 4. 11. [s] 1 Pet. 2. 1. [t] 2 Cor. 2. 10. Col. 3. 12, 13. [u] Matth. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25.

[a] Matth. 5. 45, 48. Luke 6. 36. ch. 4. 32. [b] John 13. 34. & 15. 12. [c] 1 Thes. 4. 9. [d] John 3. 22, 23. & 4. 21. [e] Gal. 1. 4. & 2. 20. Heb. 7. 27. & 9. 12, 26. & 10. 10, 12. [f] 1 John 3. 16. [d] Gen. 8. 21. Lev. 1. 9. [g] 2 Cor. 2. 15. [h] Rom. 6. 23. [i] 1 Cor. 6. 18. [k] 2 Cor. 12. 21. ch. 4. 19, 20. Col. 3. 5. [l] 1 Thess. 4. 3, &c. [m] 1 Cor. 5. 1. [n] Matth. 12. 35. ch. 4. 29. [o] Rom. 1. 28. [p] 1 Cor. 6. 9. Gal. 5. 19, 21. [q] Col. 3. 5. [r] 1 Tim. 6. 17. [s] Gal. 5. 21. Rev. 22. 15. [t] Jer. 29. 8. Matth. 24. 4. Col. 2. 4, 8, 18. [u] Thess. 2. 3. [x] Rom. 1. 18.

[o] ch. 2. 2. ‖ Or, *unbelief*, Col. 3. 6. [p] Isai. 9. 2. Matth. 4. 16. Acts 26. 18. Rom. 1. 21. ch. 2. 11, 12. & 4. 18. Tit. 3. 3. [q] Pet. 2. 9. [q] John 8. 12. & 12. 46. [r] Cor. 3. 18. & 4. 6. [r] Thess. 5. 5. [s] John 2. 9. [t] Luke 16. 8. John 12. 36. [s] Gal. 5. 22. [t] Rom. 12. 2. Phil. 1. 10. [u] Thess. 5. 22. [u] Tim. 2. 3. [x] 1 Cor. 5. 9, 11. & 10. 20. [y] Cor. 6. 14. [z] Thess. 3. 6, 14. [a] Rom. 6. 21. & 13. 12. Gal. 6. 8. [y] Lev. 19. 17. [z] Tim. 5. 20. [a] Rom. 2. 24. 26. ver. 3. [a] John 3. 20, 21. Heb. 4. 13. ‖ Or, *discovered.* ‖ Or, *it.* [b] Isai. 60. 1. Rom. 13. 11, 12. [c] Cor. 15. 34. [d] Thes. 5. 6. [e] John 5. 25. Rom. 6. 4, 5. ch. 2. 5. Col. 3. 1. [d] Col. 4. 5. [e] Col. 4. 5. Gal. 6. 10. [f] Eccles. 12. 1. & 12. 1. Joh. 12. 35. ch. 6. 15. [g] Col. 4. 5. [h] Rom. 12. 2. [i] Thes. 4. 3. & 5. 18. [k] Prov. 20. 1. & 23. 29, 30. Isai. 5. 12, 21. Luke 21. 34. [l] Acts 16. 25. [m] Cor. 14. 26. Col. 3. 16. James 5. 13. [n] Ps. 34. 1. Isai. 63. 7. Col. 3. 17. [o] Thess. 5. 18. [p] Thes. 1. 3. [q] Hebr. 13. 15. [a] Pet. 2. 5. & 4. 11. [a] Phil. 2. 3. [b] Pet. 5. 5. [c] Gen 3. 16. [a] Cor. 11. 34. Col. 3. 18. Tit. 2. 5. [b] Pet. 3. 1. [c] ch. 6. 5. [d] Cor. 11. 3. [e] ch. 1. 22. & 4. 15. Col. 1. 18. [f] ch. 1. 23. [g] Col. 3. 20, 22. Tit. 2. 9. [h] Col. 3. 19. [i] Pet. 3. 7. [k] Acts 20. 28. Gal. 1. 4. & 2. 20. ver. 2. [l] John 3. 5. Tit. 3. 5. Hebr. 10. 22. [m] John 5. 6. [n] John 15. 3. & 17. 17. [o] Cor. 11. 2. Col. 1. 22. [p] Cant. 4. 7. [q] ch. 1. 4. [r] Gen. 2. 23. Rom. 12. 5. [s] Cor. 6. 15. & 12. 27. [t] Gen. 2. 24. Matth. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7, 8. [u] Cor. 6. 16.

33 Nevertheless [h] let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife *see* that she [i] reverence *her* husband.

Anno DOMINI 64.
[h] ver. 25. Col. 3. 19.
[i] 1 Pet. 3. 6.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The relative duties of children,* 4 *and parents;* 5 *of servants,* 9 *and masters.* 10 *Paul exhorteth the brethren to resist spiritual enemies by putting on the whole armour of God,* 18 *and by perseverance in prayer, which he requireth for all saints, and particularly for himself, that he might preach the gospel with due boldness.* 21 *He commendeth Tychicus,* 23 *and concludeth with good wishes to all sincere Christians.*

CHildren, [a] obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2 [b] Honour thy father and mother; which is the first commandment with promise;

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.

4 And, [c] ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but [d] bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

5 [e] Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* masters according to the flesh, [f] with fear and trembling, [g] in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ;

6 [h] Not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart;

7 With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men:

8 [i] Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, [k] whether *he be* bond or free.

9 And, ye [l] masters, do the same things unto them, ‖ [m] forbearing threatening: knowing that ‖ [n] your Master also is in heaven; [o] neither is there respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and [p] in the power of his might.

11 [q] Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

[a] Prov. 23. 22. Col. 3. 20.
[b] Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. & 27. 16. Jer. 35. 18. Ezek. 22. 7. Mal. 1. 6. Eccl[us] 3. 8. Mat. 15. 4. Mar. 7. 10.
[c] Col. 3. 21.
[d] Gen. 18. 19. Deut. 4. 9. & 6. 7, 20. & 11. 19. Ps. 78. 4. Prov. 19. 18. & 22. 6. & 29. 17.
[e] Col. 3. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 1. Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18.
[f] 2 Cor. 7. 15. Phil. 2. 12.
[g] 1 Chro. 29. 17. Col. 3. 22.
[h] Col. 3. 22, 23.
[i] Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Col. 3. 24.
[k] Gal. 3. 28. Col. 3. 11.
[l] Col. 4. 1.
‖ Or, *moderating.*
[m] Lev. 25. 43. ‖ Some read, *both your and their master.*
[n] John 13. 13. 1 Cor. 7. 22.
[o] Wisd. 6. 7. Eccl[us] 35. 12. Rom. 2. 11. Col. 3. 25.
[p] ch. 1. 19. & 3. 16. Col. 1. 11.
[q] Rom. 13. 12. 2 Cor. 6. 7. ver. 13. 1 Thes. 5. 8.

12 For we wrestle not against † [r] flesh and blood, but against [s] principalities, against powers, against [t] the rulers of the darkness of this world, against ‖ spiritual wickedness in ‖ high *places.*

13 [u] Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand [x] in the evil day, and ‖ having done all, to stand.

14 Stand therefore, [y] having your loins girt about with truth, and [z] having on the breastplate of righteousness;

15 [a] And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;

16 Above all, taking [b] the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 And [c] take the helmet of salvation, and [d] the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 [e] Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and [f] watching thereunto with all perseverance and [g] supplication for all saints;

19 [h] And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth ‖ boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel,

20 For which [k] I am an ambassador [l] ‖ in bonds: that ‖ therein [m] I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

21 But [n] that ye also may know my affairs, *and* how I do, [o] Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things:

22 [p] Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and *that* he might comfort your hearts.

23 [q] Peace *be* to the brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ [r] ‖ in sincerity. Amen.

Written from Rome unto the Ephesians by Tychicus.

Anno DOMINI 64.
† Gr. *blood and flesh.*
[r] Matth. 16. 17. 1 Cor. 15. 50.
[s] Rom. 8. 38. ch. 1. 21. Col. 2. 15.
[t] Luke 22. 53. John 12. 31. & 14. 30. ch. 2. 2. Col. 1. 13.
‖ Or, *wicked spirits.*
‖ Or, *heavenly,* as ch. 1. 3.
[u] 2 Cor. 10. 4. ver. 11.
[x] ch. 5. 16.
‖ Or, *having overcome all*
[y] Isai. 11. 5. Luke 12. 35. 1 Pet. 1. 13.
[z] Isai. 59. 17. 2 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Thes. 5. 8.
[a] Isai. 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15.
[b] 1 John 5. 4.
[c] Isai. 59. 17. 1 Thes. 5. 8.
[d] Hebr. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16. & 2. 16. & 19. 15.
[e] Luk. 18. 1. Rom. 12. 12. Col. 4. 2. 1 Thes. 5. 17.
[f] Matth. 26. 41. Mar. 13. 33.
[g] ch. 1. 16. Phil. 1. 4. 1 Tim. 2. 1.
[h] Acts 4. 29. Col. 4. 3. 2 Thes. 3. 1.
[i] 2 Cor. 3. 12.
[k] 2 Cor. 5. 20.
[l] Acts 26. 29. & 28. 20. ch. 3. 1. Phil. 1. 7, 13, 14. 2 Tim. 1. 16. & 2. 9. Philem. 10.
‖ Or, *in a chain.*
‖ Or, *thereof.*
[m] Acts 28. 31. Phil. 1. 20.
[n] Col. 4. 7.
[o] Acts 20. 4. 2 Tim. 4. 12. Tit. 3. 12.
[p] 1 Thes. 2. 2.
[q] 1 Pet. 5. 14.
[r] Tit. 2. 7.
‖ Or, *with incorruption.*

The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle to the PHILIPPIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul saluteth the Philippians,* 3 *and testifieth his thankfulness to God for their uninterrupted fellowship in the gospel:* 8 *his affection for them,* 9 *and prayers for their spiritual improvement.* 12 *He informeth them that his bonds at Rome had turned out to the advancement of the gospel, which many were thereby induced to preach, though with different views:* 21 *that considering how serviceable his life might be to the cause of Christ, though for himself it were happier to die, he was doubtful in his choice:* 25 *but that he knew he should soon be at liberty to visit them again for their comfort.* 27 *He exhorteth them to walk worthy of their profession, and to be steady and unanimous in the faith, for which they had already been fellowsufferers with him.*

PAUL and Timotheus, the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints [a] in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons:

2 Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

Anno DOMINI 64.
[a] 1 Cor. 1. 2.
[b] Rom. 1. 7. 2 Cor. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 2.

3 [c] I thank my God upon every ‖ remembrance of you,

4 Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy,

5 [d] For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun [e] a good work in you ‖ will perform *it* [f] until the day of Jesus Christ:

7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because ‖ I have you [g] in my heart; inasmuch as both in [h] my bonds, and in [i] the defence and confirmation of the gospel, [k] ye all are ‖ partakers of my grace.

8 For [l] God is my record, [m] how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

9 And this I pray, [n] that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and *in* all ‖ judgment;

10 That [o] ye may ‖ approve things that

Anno DOMINI 64.
[c] Rom. 1. 8, 9. 1 Cor. 1. 4. Ephes. 1. 15, 16. Col. 1. 3. 1 Thes. 1. 2. 2 Thes. 1. 3.
‖ Or, *mention.*
[d] Rom. 12. 13. & 15. 26. 2 Cor. 8. 1. ch. 4. 14, 15.
[e] John 6. 29. 1 Thes. 1. 3.
‖ Or, *will finish* it.
[f] ver. 10.
‖ Or, *ye have me in your heart.*
[g] 2 Cor. 3. 2. & 7. 3.
[h] Eph. 3. 1. & 6. 20. Col. 4. 3, 18. 2 Tim. 1. 8.
[i] ver. 17.
[k] ch. 4. 14.
‖ Or, *partakers with me of grace.*
[l] Rom. 1. 9. & 9. 1. Gal. 1. 20. 1 Thes. 2. 5.
[m] ch. 2. 26. & 4. 1. 2 Thes. 3. 12. Philem. 6.
‖ Or, *sense*
[n] Rom. 2. 18. & 12. 2. Eph. 5. 10.
‖ Or, *try.*
[o] Rom. 2. 18. & 12. 2. Eph. 5. 10.

Anno DOMINI 64.

‖ Or, *differ.*
[p] Acts 24. 16.
[1] 1 Thes. 3. 13. & 5. 23.
[q] 1 Cor. 1. 8.
[r] John 15. 4, 5. Eph. 2. 10. Col. 1. 6.
[s] Joh. 15. 8.
Ephes. 1. 12, 14.
‖ Or, *for Christ.*
[t] ch. 4. 22.
‖ Or, *Cæsar's court.*
‖ Or, *to all others.*
[u] ch. 2. 3.
[x] ver. 7.
[y] 2 Cor. 1. 11.
[z] Rom. 8. 9.
[a] Rom. 8. 19.
[b] Rom. 5. 5.
[c] Eph. 6. 19, 20.
[d] 2 Cor. 5. 8.
[e] 2 Tim. 4. 6.
[f] ch. 2. 24.
[g] 2 Cor. 1. 14. & 5. 12.
[h] Eph. 4. 1. Col. 1. 10. 1 Thess. 2. 12. & 4. 1.
[i] ch. 4. 1.
[k] 1 Cor. 1. 10.
[l] Jude 3.
[m] 2 Thes. 1. 5.
[n] Rom. 8. 17.
[o] 2 Tim. 2. 11.
[p] Acts 5. 41. Rom. 5. 3.
[q] Eph. 2. 8.
[r] Col. 2. 1.
[s] Acts 16. 19, &c. 1 Thess. 2. 2.

‖ are excellent; [p] that ye may be sincere and without offence [q] till the day of Christ;

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, [r] which are by Jesus Christ, [s] unto the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things *which happened* unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel;

13 So that my bonds ‖ in Christ are manifest [t] in all ‖ the palace, and ‖ in all other *places*;

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.

15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and [u] strife; and some also of good will:

16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for [x] the defence of the gospel.

18 What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.

19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation [y] through your prayer, and the supply of [z] the Spirit of Jesus Christ,

20 According to my [a] earnest expectation and *my* hope, that [b] in nothing I shall be ashamed, but *that* [c] with all boldness, as always, *so* now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life, or by death.

21 For to me to live *is* Christ, and to die *is* gain.

22 But if I live in the flesh, this *is* the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose I wot not.

23 For [d] I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to [e] depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better:

24 Nevertheless to abide in the flesh *is* more needful for you.

25 And [f] having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all for your furtherance and joy of faith;

26 That [g] your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me by my coming to you again.

27 Only [h] let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, [i] that ye stand fast in one spirit, [k] with one mind [l] striving together for the faith of the gospel;

28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: [m] which is to them an evident token of perdition, [n] but to you of salvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you [o] it is given in the behalf of Christ, [p] not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake;

30 [q] Having the same conflict [r] which ye saw in me, *and* now hear *to be* in me.

CHAP. II.

1 Paul earnestly recommendeth to the Philippians mutual love and union, 3 lowliness of mind, 4 and that charitable condescension for the good of others, exemplified in the life and death of Christ, 9 for which God had exalted him to be Lord of all. 12 He exhorteth them to carefulness in working out their own salvation, 14 to obey the will of God cheerfully and universally, that so they might distinguish themselves from the rest of the world by a bright example of virtue; 16 and by their steadiness give him cause to rejoice in the success of his labours, who would gladly lay down his life to serve them. 19 He hopeth to send Timothy to them shortly, whom he greatly commendeth; 21 as he doth the affection and zeal of Epaphroditus, whom he sendeth with this epistle.

Anno DOMINI 64.

IF *there be* therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, [a] if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any [b] bowels and mercies,

2 [c] Fulfil ye my joy, [d] that ye be likeminded, having the same love, *being* of one accord, of one mind.

3 [e] *Let* nothing *be done* through strife or vainglory; but [f] in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves.

4 [g] Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

5 [h] Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

6 Who, [i] being in the form of God, [k] thought it not robbery to be equal with God:

7 [l] But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form [m] of a servant, and [n] was made in the ‖ likeness of men:

8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and [o] became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

9 Wherefore God also [p] hath highly exalted him, and [q] given him a name which is above every name:

10 [r] That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

11 And [s] *that* every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ *is* Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloved, [t] as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with [u] fear and trembling.

13 For [x] it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of *his* good pleasure.

14 Do all things [y] without murmurings and [z] disputings:

15 That ye may be blameless and ‖ harmless, [a] the sons of God, without rebuke, [b] in the midst of [c] a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ‖ [d] ye shine as lights in the world;

16 Holding forth the word of life; that [e] I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that [f] I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 Yea, and if [g] I be † offered upon the sacrifice [h] and service of your faith, [i] I joy, and rejoice with you all.

18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me.

19 ‖ But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send [k] Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.

20 For I have no man [l] ‖ likeminded, who will naturally care for your state.

21 For all [m] seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's.

22 But ye know the proof of him, [n] that, as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel.

[a] 2 Cor. 13. 14.
[b] Col. 3. 12.
[c] John 3. 29.
[d] Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5. 1 Cor. 1. 10. 2 Cor. 13. 11.
[e] ch. 1. 27. & 3. 16. & 4. 2. 1 Pet. 3. 8.
[f] Gal. 5. 26. ch. 1. 15, 16 Jam. 3. 14.
[g] Rom. 12. 10. Eph. 5. 21. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[h] 1 Cor. 10. 24, 33. & 13. 5. Matth. 11. 29. John 13. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 21.
[i] John 2. 6. 1 John 1. 7. & 2. 6. & 3. 5. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Col. 1. 15. Heb. 1. 3.
[k] Joh. 5. 18. & 10. 33.
[l] Ps. 22. 6. Isai. 53. 3. Dan. 9. 26. Mar. 9. 12. Rom. 15. 3.
[m] Isai. 42. 1. & 49. 3, 6. & 52. 13. & 53. 11. Ezek. 34. 23, 24. Zech. 3. 8. Matt. 20. 28. Luke 22. 27.
[n] Joh. 1. 14. Rom. 1. 3. & 8. 3. Gal. 4. 4. Hebr. 2. 14, 17.
‖ Or, *habit.*
[o] Matth. 26. 39, 42. Joh. 10 18. Hebr. 5. 8. & 12. 2.
[p] John 17. 1, 2, 5. Acts 2. 33. Hebr. 2. 9.
[q] Ephes. 1. 20, 21. Hebr. 1. 4.
[r] Isai. 45. 23. Matt. 28. 18. Rom. 14. 11. Rev. 5. 13.
[s] John 13. 13. Acts 2. 36. Rom. 14. 9. 1 Cor. 8. 6. & 12. 3.
[t] ch. 1. 5.
[u] Eph. 6. 5.
[x] 2 Cor. 3. 5. Hebr. 13. 21.
[y] 1 Cor. 10. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 9.
[z] Rom. 14. 1. ‖ Or, *sincere.* [a] Matth. 5. 45. Eph. 5. 1. [b] 1 Pet. 2. 12. [c] Deut. 32. 5. ‖ Or, *shine ye.* [d] Matt. 5. 14, 16. Eph. 5. 8. [e] 2 Cor. 1. 14. 1 Thes. 2. 19. [f] Gal. 2. 2. 1 Thes. 3. 5. [g] 2 Tim. 4. 6. † Gr. *poured forth.* [h] Rom. 15. 16. [i] 2 Cor. 7. 4. Col. 1. 24. ‖ Or, *Moreover.* [k] Rom. 16. 21. 1 Thes. 3. 2. [l] Ps. 55. 13. ‖ Or, *so dear unto me.* [m] 2 Cor. 10. 14, 33. & 13. 5. 2 Tim. 4. 10, 16. [n] 1 Cor. 4. 17. 1 Tim. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 2.

Anno DOMINI 64.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.

24 But [o] I trust in the Lord that I also myself shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you [p] Epaphroditus, my brother, and companion in labour, and [q] fellowsoldier, [r] but your messenger, and [s] he that ministered to my wants.

26 [t] For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that, when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

‖ Or, *honour such.*

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness; and ‖ [u] hold such in reputation:

30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life, [x] to supply your lack of service toward me.

CHAP. III.

1 Paul exhorteth to rejoice in the Lord, and to [a] beware of the false teachers of the circumcision: 4 shewing that as a Jew he had better grounds of confidence than they; 7 but that he disclaimed them all, trusting only to the justification which is of God by faith, and hoping to partake of the resurrection through Christ. 12 He acknowledgeth his present imperfection, and that he was still anxiously striving for the prize: 15 exhorting others to be likeminded, 17 and to follow his example; 18 for many were enemies to the gospel, being earthly minded; 20 but his conversation and views were heavenly.

FINALLY, my brethren, [a] rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed *is* not grievous, but for you *it is* safe.

2 [b] Beware of dogs, beware of [c] evil workers, [d] beware of the concision.

3 For we are [e] the circumcision, [f] which worship God in the spirit, and [g] rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh.

4 Though [h] I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:

5 [i] Circumcised the eighth day, [k] of the stock of Israel, [l] *of* the tribe of Benjamin, [m] an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, [n] a Pharisee;

6 [o] Concerning zeal, [p] persecuting the church; [q] touching the righteousness which is in the law, [r] blameless.

7 But [s] what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.

8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things *but* loss [t] for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them *but* dung, that I may win Christ,

9 And be found in him, not having [u] mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but [x] that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and [y] the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

11 If by any means I might [z] attain unto the resurrection of the dead.

12 Not as though I had already [a] attained, either were already [b] perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but *this* one thing *I do*, [c] forgetting those things which are behind, and [d] reaching forth unto those things which are before,

14 [e] I press toward the mark for the prize of [f] the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be [g] perfect, [h] be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, [i] let us walk [k] by the same rule, [l] let us mind the same thing.

17 Brethren, [m] be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as [n] ye have us for an ensample.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* [o] the enemies of the cross of Christ:

19 [p] Whose end *is* destruction, [q] whose God *is their* belly, and [r] *whose* glory *is* in their shame, [s] who mind earthly things.)

20 For [t] our conversation is in heaven; [u] from whence also we [x] look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:

21 [y] Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, [z] according to the working whereby he is able [a] even to subdue all things unto himself.

Anno DOMINI 64.

CHAP. IV.

1 Paul exciteth to stedfastness in Christ, 2 and after some particular admonitions, 3 exhorteth generally to religious joy, 5 moderation, 6 trust in God with prayer, 8 and to every branch of moral goodness. 10 He testifieth his joy in the care shewn by the Philippians for his supply in prison, though being always content he was above want; 15 and commendeth their former liberality to him, not for his own sake, but for the good that would redound to them from it. 18 He acknowledgeth the receipt of their late bounty, assuring them that God would both accept and reward it. 20 He giveth glory to God, and concludeth with salutations, and a blessing.

THEREFORE, my brethren dearly beloved and [a] longed for, [b] my joy and crown, so [c] stand fast in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved.

2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, [d] that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I intreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women which [e] laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and *with* other my fellowlabourers, whose names *are* in [f] the book of life.

4 [g] Rejoice in the Lord alway: *and* again I say, Rejoice.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. [h] The Lord *is* at hand.

6 [i] Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God.

7 And [k] the peace of God, which passeth

[o] ch. 1. 25. Philem. 22.
[p] ch. 4. 18.
[q] Philem. 2.
[r] 2 Cor. 8. 23.
[s] 2 Cor. 11. 9.
[t] ch. 4. 18.
[t] ch. 2. 3.
[u] 1 Cor. 16. 18. 1 Thess. 5. 12. 1 Tim. 5. 17.
[x] 1 Cor. 16. 17. ch. 4. 10.
[a] 2 Cor. 13. 11. ch. 4. 4. 1 Thess. 5. 16.
[b] Isai. 56. 10. Gal. 5. 15.
[c] 2 Cor. 11. 13.
[d] Rom. 2. 28 Gal. 5. 2.
[e] Deut. 10. 16. & 30. 6. Jer. 4. 4. Rom. 2. 29. & 4. 11, 12. Col. 2. 11.
[f] John 4. 23, 24. Rom. 7. 6.
[g] Gal. 6. 14.
[h] 2 Cor. 11. 18, 21.
[i] Gen. 17. 12.
[k] 2 Cor. 11. 22.
[l] Rom. 11. 1.
[m] 2 Cor. 11. 22.
[n] Acts 23. 6. & 26. 4, 5.
[o] Acts 22. 3. Gal. 1. 13, 14.
[p] Acts 8. 3. & 9. 1.
[q] Rom. 10. 5.
[r] Luke 1. 6. Matth. 23. 23, 24.
[s] Isai. 53. 11. Jer. 9. 23, 24. John 17. 3. 1 Cor. 2. 2. Col. 2. 2.
[t] Rom. 10. 1, 2.
[u] Rom. 1. 17. & 3. 21, 22. & 9. 30. & 10. 3, 6. Gal. 2. 16.
[x] Rom. 6. 3, 4, 5. & 8. 17. 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 4. 13.
[y] Rom. 6. 5. 1 Cor. 15. 43, 48, 49. Col. 3. 4. 1 John 3. 2.
[z] Eph. 1. 19.
[a] 1 Cor. 15. 26, 27.

[a] Acts 26. 7.
[a] 1 Tim. 6. 12.
[b] Hebr. 12. 23.
[c] Ps. 45. 10. Luke 9. 62.
[c] 2 Cor. 5. 16.
[d] 1 Cor. 9. 24, 26. Hebr. 6. 1.
[e] 2 Tim. 4. 7, 8. Heb. 12. 1.
[f] Heb. 3. 1.
[g] 1 Cor. 2. 6. & 14. 20.
[h] Gal. 5. 10.
[i] Rom. 12. 16 & 15. 5.
[k] Gal. 6. 16.
[l] ch. 2. 2.
[m] 1 Cor. 4. 16. & 11. 1. ch. 4. 9.
[n] 1 Thess. 1. 6.
[o] 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[p] Gal. 1. 7. & 2. 21. & 6. 12. ch. 1. 15, 16.
[q] 2 Cor. 11. 15.
[r] 2 Pet. 2. 1.
[s] Rom. 16. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 5. Tit. 1. 11.
[t] Hos. 4. 7.
[u] 2 Cor. 11. 12 Gal. 6. 13.
[x] Rom. 8. 5.
[y] Ephes. 2. 6, 19. Col. 3. 1, 2.
[z] Acts 1. 11.
[a] 1 Cor. 15. 28.

[a] ch. 1. 8.
[b] 2 Cor. 1. 14. ch. 2. 16. 1 Thess. 2. 19, 20.
[c] ch. 1. 27.
[d] ch. 2. 2. & 3. 16.
[e] Rom. 16. 3. ch. 1. 27.
[f] Exod. 32. 32. Ps. 69. 28. Dan. 12. 1. Luke 10. 20. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 20. 12. & 21. 27.
[g] Rom. 12. 12. ch. 3. 1. 1 Thess. 5. 16. 1 Pet. 4. 13.
[h] Heb. 10. 25. Jam. 5. 8, 9. 1 Pet. 4. 7. 2 Pet. 3. 8, 9. See 2 Thess. 2. 2. 1 Ps. 55. 22. Prov. 16. 3. Mat. 6. 25. Lu. 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
[k] John 14. 27. Rom. 5. 1. Col. 3. 15.

all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things *are* ‖ honest, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are* pure, whatsoever things *are* lovely, [l] whatsoever things *are* of good report; if *there be* any virtue, and if *there be* any praise, think on these things.

9 [m] Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and [n] the God of peace shall be with you.

10 But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last [o] your care of me ‖ hath flourished again; wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, [p] *therewith* to be content.

12 [q] I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things [r] through Christ which strengtheneth me.

14 Notwithstanding ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now, ye Philippians, know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, [t] no church communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire [u] fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But ‖ I have all, and abound: I am full, having received [x] of Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you, [y] an odour of a sweet smell, [z] a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God.

19 But my God [a] shall supply all your need [b] according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus.

20 [c] Now unto God and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren [d] which are with me greet you.

22 All the saints salute you, [e] chiefly they that are of Cesar's household.

23 [f] The grace of of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome by Epaphroditus.

Anno DOMINI 64.

‖ Or, *venerable.*

[l] 1 Thess. 5. 22.

[m] ch. 3. 17.

[n] Rom. 15. 33. & 16. 20.

[o] 2 Cor. 11. 9.

‖ Or, *is revived.*

[p] 1 Tim. 6. 6, 8.

[q] 1 Cor. 4. 11. 2 Cor. 6. 10. & 11. 27.

[r] John 15. 5. 2 Cor. 12. 9.

Anno DOMINI 64.

[t] ch. 1. 7. 2 Cor. 11. 8, 9.

[u] Rom. 15. 28. Tit. 3. 14.

‖ Or, *I have received all.*

[x] ch. 2. 25.

[y] Heb. 13. 16.

[z] 2 Cor 9. 12.

[a] Ps. 23. 1. 2 Cor. 9. 8.

[b] Ephes. 1. 7. & 3. 16.

[c] Rom. 16. 27. Gal. 1. 5.

[d] Gal. 1. 2.

[e] ch. 1. 13.

[f] Rom. 16. 24.

The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle to the COLOSSIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 After saluting the saints at Colosse, 3 Paul testifieth his thankfulness to God for the good account he had heard of their faith and love; 9 and his continual prayers for their improvement in spiritual knowledge, right practice, and thanksgiving to God for the benefits of redemption by his Son. 15 He sheweth them the exalted nature and mediatorial office of Christ, 21 by whom they, who were once enemies, were now reconciled, if they continued true to the gospel, 23 whereof he Paul was made a minister to preach it to the Gentiles.

Anno DOMINI 64.

PAUL, [a] an apostle of Jesus Christ] by the will of God, and Timotheus *our* brother,

2 To the saints [b] and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse: [c] Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [d] We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you,

4 [e] Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of [f] the love *which ye have* to all the saints,

5 For the hope [g] which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel;

6 Which is come unto you, [h] as *it is* in all the world; and [i] bringeth forth fruit, as *it doth* also in you, since the day ye heard *of it*, and knew [k] the grace of God in truth:

7 As ye also learned of [l] Epaphras our dear fellowservant, who is for you [m] a faithful minister of Christ;

8 Who also declared unto us your [n] love in the Spirit.

9 [o] For this cause we also, since the day we heard *it*, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire [p] that ye might be filled with [q] the knowledge of his will [r] in all wisdom and spiritual understanding;

10 [s] That ye might walk worthy of the Lord [t] unto all pleasing, [u] being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God;

11 [x] Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, [y] unto all patience and longsuffering [z] with joyfulness;

12 [a] Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of [b] the inheritance of the saints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from [c] the power of darkness, [d] and hath translated *us* into the kingdom of † his dear Son:

14 [e] In whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveness of sins:

15 Who is [f] the image of the invisible God, [g] the firstborn of every creature:

16 For [h] by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or [i] dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created [k] by him, and for him:

17 [l] And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

18 And [m] he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, [n] the firstborn from the dead; that ‖ in all *things* he might have the preeminence.

19 For it pleased *the Father* that [o] in him should all fulness dwell;

20 And, ‖ [p] having made peace through the blood of his cross, [q] by him to reconcile [r] all things unto himself; by him, *I say*, whether *they be* things in earth, or things in heaven.

21 And you, [s] that were sometime alienated and enemies ‖ in *your* mind [t] by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled

22 [u] In the body of his flesh through

Anno DOMINI 64.

[a] Ephes. 1. 1.

[b] 1 Cor. 4. 17. Ephes. 6. 21.

[c] Gal. 1. 3.

[d] 1 Cor. 1. 4. Ephes. 1. 16. Phil. 1. 3. & 4. 6.

[e] ver. 9. Ephes. 1. 15. Philem. 5. Heb. 6. 10.

[f] 2 Tim. 4. 8. 1 Pet. 1. 4.

[g] Matth. 24. 14. Mark 16. 15. Rom. 10. 18.

[h] ver. 23.

[i] Mark 4. 8. John 15. 16 Phil. 1. 11.

[k] 2 Cor. 6. 1. Ephes. 3. 2. Tit. 2. 11. 1 Pet. 5. 12.

[l] ch. 4. 12. Philem. 23

[m] 2 Cor. 11. 23. 1 Tim. 4. 6.

[n] Rom. 15. 30.

[o] Ephes. 1. 15, 16. ver. 3, 4.

[p] 1 Cor. 1. 5.

[q] Rom. 12. 2. Ephes. 5. 10, 17.

[r] Eph. 1. 8.

[s] Eph. 4. 1. Phil. 1. 27. 1 Thes. 2. 12.

[t] 1 Thes. 4. 1.

[u] John 15. 16.

[x] 2 Cor. 9. 8. Phil. 1. 11. Titus 3. 1. Hebr. 13. 21.

[y] Ephes. 3. 16. & 6. 10.

[z] Ephes. 4. 2. Acts 5. 41. Rom. 5. 3.

[a] Ephes. 5. 20. ch. 3. 15.

[b] Acts 26. 18. Eph. 1. 11.

[c] Ephes. 6. 12. Hebr. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 9.

[d] 1 Thes. 2. 12. 2 Pet. 1. 11.

† Gr. *the Son of his love.*

Matth. 3. 17. Eph. 1. 6.

[e] Eph. 1. 7.

[f] 2 Cor. 4. 4. Heb. 1. 3.

[g] Rev. 3. 14.

[h] John 1. 3.

[i] 1 Cor. 8. 6. Eph. 3. 9. Hebr. 1. 2.

[k] Rom. 8. 38. Eph. 1. 21. ch. 2. 10, 15.

[l] 1 Pet. 3. 22.

[m] Rom. 11. 36. Heb. 2. 10.

[n] John 1. 1, 3. & 17. c. 1 Cor. 8. 6.

[o] Ephes. 1. 10, 22. & 4. 15. & 5. 23.

[p] Acts 26. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 20, 23. Rev. 1. 5.

‖ Or, *among all.*

[q] John 1. 16. & 3. 34. ch. 2. 9. & 3. 11.

‖ Or, *making peace.*

[r] Ephes. 2. 14, 15, 16.

[s] 2 Cor. 5. 18.

[t] Ephes. 1. 10.

[u] Ephes. 2. 1, 2, 12, 19. & 4. 18.

‖ Or, *by* your *mind in wicked works.*

[x] Titus 1. 15, 16.

[y] Ephes. 2. 15, 16.

Anno DOMINI 64

death, [x] to present you holy and unblameable and unreproveable in his sight:

23 If ye continue in the faith [y] grounded and settled, and *be* [z] not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, [a] *and* which was preached [b] to every creature which is under heaven; [c] whereof I Paul am made a minister;

24 [d] Who now rejoice in my sufferings [e] for you, and fill up [f] that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for [g] his body's sake, which is the church:

25 Whereof I am made a minister, according to [h] the dispensation of God which is given to me for you, ‖ to fulfil the word of God;

26 *Even* [i] the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, [k] but now is made manifest to his saints:

27 [l] To whom God would make known what *is* [m] the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ ‖ in you, [n] the hope of glory:

28 Whom we preach, [o] warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; [p] that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus:

29 [q] Whereunto I also labour, [r] striving [s] according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

[x] Luke 1. 75. Ephes. 1. 4 & 5. 27. 1 Thes. 4. 7. Tit. 2. 14. Jude 24. [y] Ephes. 3. 17. ch. 2. 7. [z] John 15. 6. [a] Rom. 10. 18. [b] ver. 6. [c] Acts 1. 17. 2 Cor. 3. 6. & 4. 1. & 5. 18. Ephes. 3. 7. ver. 25. 2 Tim. 2. 7. [d] Rom. 5. 3. 2 Cor. 7. 4. [e] Ephes. 3. 1, 13. [f] 2 Cor. 1. 5, 6. Phil. 3. 10. 2 Tim. 1. 8. & 2. 10. [g] Ephes. 1. 23. [h] 1 Cor. 9. 17. Gal. 2. 7. Eph. 3. 2. ver. 25. ‖ Or, *fully to preach the word of God*, Rom. 15. 19. [i] Rom. 16. 25. 1 Cor. 2. 7. Eph. 3. 9. [k] Matt. 13. 11. 2 Tim. 1. 10. [l] 2 Cor. 2. 14. [m] Rom. 9. 23. Ephes. 1. 7. & 3. 8. ‖ Or, *among you*. [n] 1 Tim. 1. 1. [o] Acts 20. 20, 27, 31. [p] 2 Cor. 11. 2. Eph. 5. 27. ver. 22. [q] 1 Cor. 15. 10. [r] ch. 2. 1. [s] Eph. 1. 19. & 3. 7, 20.

CHAP. II.

1 *Paul testifieth his sollicitude for the churches which had not seen him, that they might be united in love, and attain a perfect knowledge of the Christian revelation,* 4 *not being seduced from their stedfastness in the faith,* 8 *nor corrupted through philosophy and human traditions.* 9 *He sheweth that they were already complete in Christ, having attained the true circumcision figured in baptism;* 13 *that God had quickened them with Christ, and both abolished the law of ordinances, that was against them,* 15 *and also spoiled principalities and powers.* 16 *He therefore urgeth them not to submit to legal ordinances, which were but a shadow of Christ; nor to the worship of angels, and other vain practices of human devising.*

FOR I would that ye knew what great ‖ [a] conflict I have for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not seen my face in the flesh;

2 [b] That their hearts might be comforted, [c] being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, [d] to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;

3 ‖ [e] In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

4 And this I say, [f] lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

5 For [g] though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding [h] your order, and the [i] stedfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 [k] As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, *so* walk ye in him:

7 [l] Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

8 [m] Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after [n] the tradition of men, after the ‖ [o] rudiments of the world, and not after Christ.

‖ Or, *fear*, or, *care*. [a] ch. 1. 29. Phil. 1. 30. 1 Thes. 2. 2. [b] 2 Cor. 1. 6. [c] ch. 3. 14. [d] Phil. 3. 8. ch. 1. 9. ‖ Or, *Wherein*. [e] 1 Cor. 1. 24 & 2. 6, 7. Eph. 1. 8. ch. 1. 9. [f] Rom. 16. 18. 2 Cor. 11. 13. Eph. 4. 14. & 5. 6. ver. 8, 18. [g] 1 Cor. 5. 3. 1 Thes. 2. 17. [h] 1 Cor. 14. 40. [i] 1 Pet. 5. 9. [k] 1 Thes. 4. 1. Jude 3. [l] Eph. 2. 21, 22. & 3. 17. ch. 1. 23. [m] Jer. 29. 8 Rom. 16. 17. Eph. 5. 6. ver. 18. Heb. 13. 9. [n] Matth. 15. 2. Gal. 1. 14. ver. 22. ‖ Or, *elements*. [o] Gal. 4. 3, 9. ver. 20.

9 For [p] in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.

10 [q] And ye are complete in him, [r] which is the head of all [s] principality and power:

11 In whom also ye are [t] circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in [u] putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ:

12 [x] Buried with him in baptism, wherein also [y] ye are risen with *him* through [z] the faith of the operation of God, [a] who hath raised him from the dead.

13 [b] And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses;

14 [c] Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;

15 *And* [d] having spoiled [e] principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them ‖ in it.

16 Let no man therefore [f] judge you ‖ [g] in meat, or in drink, or ‖ in respect [h] of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath *days*:

17 [i] Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body *is* of Christ.

18 [k] Let no man ‖ beguile you of your reward † in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things [l] which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,

19 And not holding [m] the head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 Wherefore if ye be [n] dead with Christ from [o] the ‖ rudiments of the world, [p] why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances,

21 (Touch not; taste not; handle not;

22 Which all are to perish with the using;) [r] after the commandments and doctrines of men?

23 [s] Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in [t] will worship, and humility, and ‖ neglecting of the body; not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

Gal. 2. 19. Eph. 2. 15. [o] ver. 8. ‖ Or, *elements*. [p] Gal. 4. 3, 9. 4. 3. [r] Isai. 29. 13. Matth. 15. 9. Titus 1. 14. [s] 1 Tim. 4. 8. ‖ Or, *punishing*, or, *not sparing*.

CHAP. III.

1 *The apostle exhorteth to be heavenly minded,* 5 *to mortify carnal lusts, and to put away all malice and ill dealing in respect of one another, as becometh Christians;* 12 *he recommendeth brotherly kindness, charity, and other general duties.* 18 *The relative duties of wives,* 19 *and husbands:* 20 *of children,* 21 *and parents:* 22 *and of servants toward their masters.*

IF ye then [a] be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where [b] Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

2 Set your ‖ affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

3 [c] For ye are dead, [d] and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 [e] When Christ, *who is* [f] our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him [g] in glory.

5 [k] Mortify therefore [l] your members which are upon the earth; [k] fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, [l] evil concupiscence, and covetousness, [m] which is idolatry:

6 [n] For which things' sake the wrath of

Anno DOMINI 64

[p] John 1. 14. en. 2. 19. [q] John 1. 16. [r] Ephes. 1. 20, 21. [s] 1 Pet. 3. 22. [t] ch. 2. 16. [u] Deut. 10. 16. & 30. 6. Jer. 4. 4. Rom. 2. 29. Phil. 3. 3. [v] Rom. 6. 6. Eph. 4. 22. ch. 3. 8, 9. [x] Rom. 6. 4. [y] ch. 3. 1. [z] Ephes. 1. 19. & 3. 7. [a] Acts 2. 24. [b] Ephes. 2. 1, 5, 6, 12. [c] Ephes. 2. 15, 16. [d] Gen. 3. 15. Ps. 68. 18. Isai. 53. 12. Matt. 12. 29. Luke 10. 18. & 11. 22. John 12. 31. & 16. 11. Eph. 4. 8. Heb. 2. 14. [e] Eph. 6. 12. ‖ Or, *in him of*. [f] Rom. 14. 3, 10, 13. ‖ Or, *for eating and drinking*. [g] Rom. 14. 2, 17. 1 Cor. 8. 8. ‖ Or, *in part*. [h] Rom. 14. 5. Gal. 4. 10. [i] Heb. 8. 5. & 9. 9. & 10. 1. [k] ver. 4. ‖ Or, *judge against you*. † Gr. *being a voluntary in humility*, ver. 23. [l] Ezek. 13. 3. [m] Ephes. 4. 15, 16. [n] Rom. 6. 3, 5 & 7. 4, 6. 2 Tim. [a] Rom. 6. 5. Ephes. 2. 6. ch. 2. 12. [b] Rom. 8. 34. Eph. 1. 20. ‖ Or, *mind*. [c] Rom. 6. 2. Gal. 2. 20. ch. 2. 20. [d] 2 Cor. 5. 7. ch. 1. 5. [e] 1 John 3. 2. [f] John 11. 25. & 14. 6. [g] 1 Cor. 15. 43. Phil. 3. 21. [h] Rom. 3. 13. Gal. 5. 24. [i] Rom. 6. 13. [k] Eph. 5. 3. [l] 1 Thes. 4. 5. [m] Eph. 5. 5. [n] Rom. 1. 18. Eph. 5. 6. Rev. 22. 15.

God cometh on [o] the children of disobedience:

7 [p] In the which ye also walked some time, when ye lived in them.

8 [q] But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, [r] filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 [s] Lie not one to another, [t] seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

10 And have put on the new *man*, which [u] is renewed in knowledge [x] after the image of him that [y] created him:

11 Where there is neither [z] Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: [a] but Christ *is* all, and in all.

12 [b] Put on therefore, [c] as the elect of God, holy and beloved, [d] bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering;

13 [e] Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a ‖ quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye.

14 [f] And above all these things [g] *put on* charity, which is the [h] bond of perfectness.

15 And let [i] the peace of God rule in your hearts, [k] to the which also ye are called [l] in one body; [m] and be ye thankful.

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another [n] in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing [o] with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And [p] whatsoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jesus, [q] giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

18 [r] Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, [s] as it is fit in the Lord.

19 [t] Husbands, love *your* wives, and be not [u] bitter against them.

20 [x] Children, obey *your* parents [y] in all things: for this is well pleasing unto the Lord.

21 [z] Fathers, provoke not your children *to anger*, lest they be discouraged.

22 [a] Servants, obey [b] in all things *your* masters [c] according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God:

23 [d] And whatsoever ye do, do *it* heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

24 [e] Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: [f] for ye serve the Lord Christ.

25 But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and [g] there is no respect of persons.

Anno DOMINI 64.

[o] Eph. 2. 2.
[p] Rom. 6. 19, 20. & 7. 5.
[q] Cor. 6. 11. Eph. 2. 2. Tit. 3. 3.
[q] Eph. 4. 22.
[r] 1 Pet. 2. 1. Heb. 12. 1. Jam. 1. 21.
[s] Ephes. 4. 29. & 5. 4.
[t] Lev. 19. 11. Eph. 4. 25.
[u] Ephes. 4. 21, 24.
[u] Rom. 12. 2.
[x] Ephes. 4. 23, 24.
[y] Eph. 2. 10.
[z] Rom. 10. 12. [z] 1 Cor. 12. 13. Gal. 3. 28. & 5. 6. Rev. 5. 9. & 7. 9. [a] Eph. 1. 23. [b] Ephes. 4. 24. [c] 1 Thess. 1. 4. [d] 1 Pet. 1. 2. [e] Pet. 1. 10. [f] Jam. 5. 12. [g] 1 Pet. 2. 1. [h] Ephes. 4. 2, 3. [i] Mark 11. 25. Ephes. 4. 2, 3. ‖ Or, *compleant.* [k] 1 Pet. 4. 8. [l] John 13. 34. Rom. 13. 8. 1 Cor. 13. Eph. 5. 2. ch. 2. 2. [m] 1 Thess. 4. 9. [n] 1 Tim. 1. 5. [o] 1 John 3. 23 & 4. 21. [p] Eph. 4. 3. [q] Rom. 14. 17. Phil. 4. 7. [r] 1 Cor. 7. 15. [s] Ephes. 5. 22, 26, 27. & 4. 4. [t] ch. 2. 7. ver. 17. [u] 1 Cor. 14. 26. Eph. 5. 19. [x] ch. 4. 6. [y] 1 Cor. 10. 31. [z] Rom. 1. 8. Eph. 5. 20. ch. 1. 12. & 2. 7. [a] Thess. 5. 18. Hebr. 13. 15. [b] Ephes. 5. 22. Tit. 2. 5. [c] Pet. 3. 1. [d] Ephes. 5. 3. [e] Eph. 5. 25, 28, 33. [f] Pet. 3. 7. [g] Eph. 4. 32. [x] Eph. 6. 1. [y] Eph. 5. 24. Tit. 2. 9. [z] Eph. 6. 4. [a] Eph. 6. 5, &c. [b] Tim. 6. 1. Tit. 2. 9. [c] Pet. 2. 18. [d] ver. 20. [e] Philem. 16. [e] Ephes. 6. 6, 7. [f] Ephes. 6. 8. [g] 1 Cor. 7. 22. [g] Rom. 2. 11. Ephes. 6. 9. [g] Pet. 1. 17. See Deut. 10. 17.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The duty of masters toward their servants.* 2 *A general exhortation to perseverance in prayer,* 5 *discreet conduct,* 6 *and well ordered speech.* 7 *The apostle commendeth Tychicus and Onesimus, by whom he sent this epistle:* 10 *and concludeth with divers salutations, and a blessing.*

Anno DOMINI 64.

MAsters, [a] give unto *your* servants that which is just and equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 [b] Continue in prayer, and watch in the same [c] with thanksgiving;

3 [d] Withal praying also for us, that God would [e] open unto us a door of utterance, to speak [f] the mystery of Christ, [g] for which I am also in bonds:

4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

5 [h] Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, [i] redeeming the time.

6 Let your speech *be* alway [k] with grace, [l] seasoned with salt, [m] that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

7 [n] All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful minister and fellowservant in the Lord:

8 [o] Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts;

9 With [p] Onesimus, a faithful and beloved brother, who is *one* of you. They shall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 [q] Aristarchus my fellowprisoner saluteth you, and [r] Marcus, sister's son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments: if he come unto you, receive him;)

11 And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These only *are my* fellowworkers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 [s] Epaphras, who is *one* of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always ‖ [t] labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand [u] perfect and ‖ complete in all the will of God.

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them *that are* in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 [x] Luke, the beloved physician, and [y] Demas, greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and [z] the church which is in his house.

16 And when [a] this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the *epistle* from Laodicea.

17 And say to [b] Archippus, Take heed to [c] the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 [d] The salutation by the hand of me Paul. [e] Remember my bonds. [f] Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Colossians by Tychicus and Onesimus.

[a] Eph. 6. 9.
[b] Lu. 18. 1. Rom. 12. 12. Eph. 6. 18. [b] 1 Thess. 5. 17, 18. [c] ch. 2. 7. & 3. 15. [d] Eph. 6. 19. [e] Thess. 3. 1. [e] 1 Cor. 16. 9. [e] 2 Cor. 2. 12. [f] Matth. 13. 11. [g] 1 Cor. 4. 1. Eph. 6. 19. ch. 1. 26. & 2. 2. [h] Eph. 6. 20. Phil. 1. 7. [h] Eph. 5. 15. [i] 1 Thess. 4. 12. [i] Eph. 5. 16. [k] Eccles. 10. 12. ch. 3. 16. [l] Mark 9. 50. [m] 1 Pet. 3. 15. [n] Eph. 6. 21. [o] Eph. 6. 22. [p] Philem. 10. [q] Acts 19. 29. & 20. 4. & 27. 2. Philem 24. [r] Acts 15. 37. [s] 2 Tim. 4. 11. [s] ch. 1. 7. Philem. 23. ‖ Or, *striving.* [t] Rom. 15. 30. [u] Matth. 5. 48. [u] 1 Cor. 2. 6. & 14. 20. Phil. 3. 15. Heb. 5. 14. ‖ Or, *filled.* [x] 2 Tim. 4. 11. [y] 2 Tim. 4. 10. Philem. 24. [z] Rom. 16. 5. [z] 1 Cor. 16. 19. [a] 1 Thess. 5. 27. [b] Philem. 2. [c] 1 Tim. 4. 6. [d] 1 Cor. 16. 21. [e] 2 Thess. 3. 17. [f] Hebr. 13. 25.

The First Epistle of PAUL the Apostle to the THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The salutation.* 2 *Paul sheweth his thankful remembrance of the Thessalonians in his prayers on account of their faith, charity, and patience;* 5 *applauding them for their exemplary reception of the gospel, and improvement under it.*

Anno DOMINI 54.

PAUL, and [a] Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians *which is* in God the Father and *in* the Lord Jesus Christ: [b] Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

[a] 2 Cor. 1. 19. [a] Thess. 1. 1. [a] Pet. 5. 12. [b] Eph. 1. 2.

Anno DOMINI 64.

2 [a] We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers;

3 [d] Remembering without ceasing [e] your work of faith, [f] and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father;

4 Knowing, brethren ‖ beloved, [g] your election of God.

5 For [h] our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and [i] in the Holy Ghost, [k] and in much assurance; as [l] ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And [m] ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, [n] with joy of the Holy Ghost:

7 So that ye were ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you [o] sounded out the word of the Lord not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also [p] in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad; so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 For they themselves shew of us [q] what manner of entering in we had unto you, [r] and how ye turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God;

10 And [s] to wait for his Son [t] from heaven, [u] whom he raised from the dead, *even* Jesus, which delivered us [x] from the wrath to come.

2 Pet. 3 12. Rev. 1. 7. [t] Acts 1. 11. ch. 4. 16. 2 Thes. 1. 7. [x] Matth. 3. 7. Rom. 5 9. ch. 5. 9.

CHAP. II.

1 *Paul setteth forth in what manner he had preached the gospel to the Thessalonians,* 13 *and they had received and suffered for it.* 17 *He sheweth his desire of coming to them, and the cause which had hitherto prevented him;* 19 *testifying his joy and satisfaction in them.*

FOR [a] yourselves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain:

2 But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at [b] Philippi, [c] we were bold in our God [d] to speak unto you the gospel of God [e] with much contention.

3 [f] For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile:

4 But as [g] we were allowed of God [h] to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak; [i] not as pleasing men, but God, [k] which trieth our hearts.

5 For [l] neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; [m] God *is* witness:

6 [n] Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor *yet* of others, when [o] we might have ‖ been [p] burdensome, [q] as the apostles of Christ.

7 But [r] we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children:

8 So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing [s] to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also [t] our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travail: for [u] labouring night and day, [x] because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.

10 [r] Ye *are* witnesses, and God *also*, [s] how holily and justly and unblameably we behaved ourselves among you that believe:

11 As ye know how we exhorted and comforted and charged every one of you, as a father *doth* his children,

12 [a] That ye would walk worthy of God, [b] who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

13 For this cause also thank we God [c] without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received *it* [d] not *as* the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

14 For ye, brethren, became followers [e] of the churches of God which in Judea are in Christ Jesus: for [f] ye also have suffered like things of your own countrymen, [g] even as they *have* of the Jews:

15 [h] Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and [i] their own prophets, and have ‖ persecuted us; and they please not God, [k] and are contrary to all men:

16 [l] Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, [m] to fill up their sins alway: [n] for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time [o] in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly [p] to see your face with great desire.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you, even I Paul, once and again; but [q] Satan hindered us.

19 For [r] what *is* our hope, or joy, or [s] crown of ‖ rejoicing? *Are* not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ [t] at his coming?

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

13. & 15. 22. [r] 2 Cor. 1. 14. Phil. 2. 16. & 4. 1. [s] Prov. 16. 31. ‖ Or, *glorying.* [t] 1 Cor. 15. 23. ch. 3. 13. Rev. 1. 7. & 22. 12.

CHAP. III.

1 *The apostle sheweth that out of his great care for the Thessalonians he had sent Timothy to comfort and strengthen them in the faith;* 6 *whose good report of them had been a great consolation to him in his distresses.* 9 *He testifieth his thankfulness to God, and earnest desire to see them;* 11 *praying God to guide him to them, and for their increase in love and holiness unto the end.*

WHEREFORE [a] when we could no longer forbear, [b] we thought it good to be left at Athens alone;

2 And sent [c] Timotheus, our brother, and minister of God, and our fellow labourer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith:

3 [d] That no man should be moved by these afflictions: for yourselves know that [e] we are appointed thereunto.

4 [f] For verily, when we were with you, we told you before that we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know.

5 For this cause, [g] when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, [h] lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and [i] our labour be in vain.

6 [k] But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, [l] as we also *to see* you:

7 Therefore, brethren, [m] we were comforted over you in all our affliction and distress by your faith:

Anno DOMINI 54.

[a] Eph. 4. 1. Phil. 1. 27. Col. 1. 10. ch. 4. 1. [b] 1 Cor. 1. 9. ch. 5. 24. 2 Thes. 2. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 9. [c] ch. 1. 3. [d] Matth. 10. 40. Gal. 4. 14. 2 Pet. 3 2. [e] Gal. 1. 22. [f] Acts 17. 5, 13. [g] Hebr. 10. 33, 34. [h] Acts 2. 23. & 3 15. & 5. 30. & 7. 52. [i] Matth. 5. 12. & 23. 34. 37. Luke 13. 33, 34. Acts 7. 52. ‖ Or, *chased us out.* [k] Esth. 3. 8. [l] Luke 11. 52. Acts 13. 50. & 14. 5, 19. & 17. 5, 13. & 18. 12. & 19. 9. & 22. 21, 22. [m] Gen. 15. 16. Matth. 23. 32. [n] Matth. 24. 6, 14. [o] 1 Cor. 5. 3. Col. 2. 5. [p] ch. 3. 10. [q] Rom. 1.

[a] ver. 5. [b] Acts 17. 15. [c] Rom. 16. 21. 1 Cor. 16. 10. 2 Cor. 1. 19. [d] Ephes. 3. 13. [e] Acts 9. 16. & 14. 22. & 20. 23. & 21. 11. 1 Cor. 4. 9. 2 Tim. 3. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 21. [f] Acts 20. 24. [g] ver. 1. [h] 1 Cor. 7. 5. 2 Cor. 11. 3. [i] Gal. 2. 2. & 4. 11. Phil. 2. 16. [k] Acts 18. 1, 5. [l] Phil. 1. 8. [m] 2 Cor. 1. 4. & 7. 6, 7, 13.

[a] ch. 1. 5, 9. [b] Acts 16. 22. [c] ch. 1. 5. [d] Acts 17. 2. [e] Phil. 1. 30. Col. 2. 1. [f] 2 Cor. 7. 2. ver. 5. 2 Pet. 1. 16. [g] 1 Cor. 7. 25. [h] 1 Tim. 1. 11. [i] 1 Cor. 9. 17. Gal. 2. 7. Tit. 1. 3. [k] Gal. 1. 10. [l] Prov. 17. 3. Rom. 8. 27. [m] Acts 20. 33. 2 Cor. 2. 17. & 4. 2. & 7. 2. & 12. 17. [n] Rom. 1. 9. [o] John 5. 41, 44. & 12. 43. [p] 1 Tim. 5. 17. [q] 1 Cor. 9. 4, 6, 12, 18. 2 Cor. 10. 1, 2, 10, 11. & 13. 10. 2 Thes. 3. 9. Philem. 8, 9. ‖ Or, *used authority.* [r] 2 Cor. 11. 9. & 12. 13, 14. [s] 1 Thes. 3. 8. [t] 1 Cor. 9. 12, 25. [u] 1 Cor. 4. 12. 2 Cor. 11. 9. 2 Thes. 3. 8. [x] 2 Cor. 12. 13, 14. [r] ch. 1. 5. [s] 2 Cor. 7. 2. 2 Thes. 3. 7.

Anno DOMINI 54.

8 For now we live, if ye [a] stand fast in the Lord.

9 [b] For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God;

10 [c] Night and day [d] praying exceedingly [e] that we might see your face, [f] and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himself and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, ‖ [g] direct our way unto you.

12 And the Lord [h] make you to increase and abound in love [i] one toward another, and toward all *men*, even as we *do* toward you:

13 To the end he may [k] stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ [l] with all his saints.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Paul exhorteth the Thessalonians to proceed in their endeavours to please God by a holy and just conversation.* 9 *He commendeth their love to one another, intreating them to abound in it,* 11 *and quietly to follow their respective callings.* 13 *And that they might not sorrow for the dead, as men without hope, he briefly describeth the resurrection of the just, and Christ's second coming.*

FUrthermore then we ‖ beseech you, brethren, and ‖ exhort *you* by the Lord Jesus, [a] that as ye have received of us [b] how ye ought to walk [c] and to please God, *so* ye would abound more and more.

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus.

3 For this is [d] the will of God, *even* [e] your sanctification, [f] that ye should abstain from fornication:

4 [g] That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour;

5 [h] Not in the lust of concupiscence, [i] even as the Gentiles [k] which know not God:

6 [l] That no *man* go beyond and ‖ defraud his brother ‖ in *any* matter: because the Lord [m] *is* the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified.

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, [n] but unto holiness.

8 [o] He therefore that ‖ despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, [p] who hath also given unto us his holy Spirit.

9 But as touching brotherly love [q] ye need not that I write unto you: for [r] ye yourselves are taught of God [s] to love one another.

10 [t] And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, [u] that ye increase more and more;

11 And that ye study to be quiet, and [x] to do your own business, and [y] to work with your own hands, as we commanded you;

12 [z] That ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and *that* ye may have lack ‖ of nothing.

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, [a] even as others [b] which have no hope.

14 For [c] if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so [d] them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.

15 For this we say unto you [e] by the word of the Lord, that [f] we which are alive *and* remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep.

16 For [g] the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with [h] the trump of God: [i] and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

17 [k] Then we which are alive *and* remain shall be caught up together with them [l] in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so [m] shall we ever be with the Lord.

18 [n] Wherefore ‖ comfort one another with these words.

CHAP. V.

1 *The apostle proceedeth to shew that Christ's coming will be sudden, exhorting Christians to watch and be sober, so as not to be taken by surprize.* 12 *He beseecheth them to respect their spiritual guides;* 14 *and giveth divers other precepts;* 23 *concluding with a prayer and salutations.*

BUT of [a] the times and the seasons, brethren, [b] ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For yourselves know perfectly that [c] the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then [d] sudden destruction cometh upon them, [e] as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

4 [f] But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day shall overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all [g] the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 [h] Therefore let us not sleep, as *do* others; but [i] let us watch and be sober.

7 For [k] they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken [l] are drunken in the night.

8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, [m] putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

9 For [n] God hath not appointed us to wrath, [o] but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

10 [p] Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

11 [q] Wherefore ‖ comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do.

12 And we beseech you, brethren, [r] to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. [s] *And* be at peace among yourselves.

14 Now we ‖ exhort you, brethren, [t] warn them that are ‖ unruly, [u] comfort the feebleminded, [x] support the weak, [y] be patient toward all *men*.

15 [z] See that none render evil for evil unto any *man*; but ever [a] follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all *men*.

16 [b] Rejoice evermore.

17 [c] Pray without ceasing.

---

[a] Phil. 4. 1.
[b] ch. 1. 2.
[c] Acts 26. 7.
[d] 2 Tim. 1. 3.
[e] Rom. 1. 10, 11. & 15. 32.
[f] ch. 2. 17.
[g] 2 Cor. 13. 9, 11. Col. 4. 12.
‖ Or, *guide.*
[h] Mark 1. 3.
[i] ch. 4. 10.
[k] ch. 4. 9. & 5. 15.
[l] 2 Pet. 1. 7.
[m] 1 Cor. 1. 8. Phil. 1. 10. ch. 5. 23. 2 Thess. 2. 17.
[n] 1 John 3. 20, 21.
[o] Zech. 14. 5. Jude 14.

‖ Or, *request.*
‖ Or, *beseech.*
[a] Phil. 1. 27. Col. 2. 6.
[b] ch. 2. 12.
[c] Col. 1. 10.
[d] Rom. 12. 2. Eph. 5. 17.
[e] Eph. 5. 27.
[f] 1 Cor. 6. 15, 18. Eph. 5. 3. Col. 3. 5.
[g] Rom. 6. 19. 1 Cor. 6. 15, 18.
[h] Col. 3. 5. Rom. 1. 24, 26.
[i] Eph. 4. 17, 18.
[k] 1 Cor. 15. 34. Gal. 4. 8. Eph. 2. 12. & 4. 18. 2 Thess. 1. 8.
[l] Lev. 19. 11, 13. 1 Cor. 6. 8.
‖ Or, *oppress*, or, *overreach.*
‖ Or, *in the matter.*
[m] 2 Thess. 1. 8.
[n] Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 2. 1 Cor. 1. 2. Heb. 12. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 14, 15.
[o] Luke 10. 16.
‖ Or, *rejecteth.*
[p] 1 Cor. 2. 10. & 7. 40.
[q] John 3. 34.
[r] ch. 5. 1.
[s] Jer. 31. 34. John 6. 45. & 14. 26. Heb. 8. 11. 1 John 2. 20, 27.
[t] Matth. 22. 39. John 13. 34. & 15. 12. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 8.
[u] Joh. 3. 21, 23. & 4. 21.
[x] ch. 1. 7.
[y] ch. 3. 12.
[z] 2 Thess. 3. 11. 1 Pet. 4. 15.
[a] Acts 20. 35. Eph. 4. 28. 2 Thess. 3. 7, 8, 12.
[b] Rom. 13. 13. 2 Cor. 8. 21. Col. 4. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 12.
‖ Or, *of no man.*
[a] See Lev. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1, 2. 2 Sam. 12. 20.
[b] Eph. 2. 12.
[c] 1 Cor. 15. 13.
[d] 1 Cor. 15. 18, 23. ch. 3. 13.
[e] 1 Kings 13. 17, 18. & 20. 35.

Anno DOMINI 54.

[f] 1 Cor. 15. 51.
[g] Matth. 24. 30, 31. Acts 1. 11. 1 Thess. 1. 7.
[h] 1 Cor. 15. 52.
[i] 1 Cor. 15. 23, 52.
[k] 1 Cor. 15. 51.
[l] Acts 1. 9. Rev. 11. 12.
[m] John 12. 26. & 14. 3. & 17. 24.
[n] ch. 5. 11.
‖ Or, *exhort.*

Oct. 20. A.M. 2[illegible]

[a] Matth. 24. 3, 36. Acts 1. 7.
[b] ch. 4. 9.
[c] Matth. 24. 43, 44. & 25. 13. Luke 12. 39, 40.
2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.
[d] Isai. 13. 6, ---9. Luke 17. 27, 28, 29. & 21. 34, 35.
[e] 1 Thess. 1. 9.
[f] Jer. 13. 21. Hos. 13. 13.
[g] Rom. 13. 12, 13. 1 John 2. 8.
[h] Eph. 5. 8.
[i] Matth. 25. 5.
[k] Matth. 24. 42. & 25. 13. Rom. 13. 11, 12, 13. 1 Pet. 5. 8.
[l] Luke 21. 34, 36. Rom. 13. 13. 1 Cor. 15. 34. Eph. 5. 14.
[m] Acts 2. 15. Isai. 59. 17. Eph. 6. 14, 16, 17.
[n] Rom. 9. 22. ch. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 8. Jude 4.
[o] 2 Thess. 2. 13, 14.
[p] Rom. 14. 8, 9. 2 Cor. 5. 15.
[q] ch. 4. 18.
‖ Or, *exhort.*
[r] 1 Cor. 16. 18. Phil. 2. 29. 1 Tim. 5. 17. Heb. 13. 7, 17.
[s] Mark 9. 50.
‖ Or, *beseech.*
[t] 2 Thess. 3. 12, 15.
‖ Or, *disorderly.*
[u] Heb. 12. 12.
[x] Rom. 14. 1. & 15. 1.
[y] 1 Tim. 4. 2. 2 Tim. 4. 2. Rom. 12. 17.
[z] 1 Cor. 6. 7.
[a] 1 Pet. 3. 9.
[b] Gal. 6. 10. ch. 3. 12.
[c] 2 Cor. 6. 10. Phil. 4. 4.
[d] Luke 18. 1. & 21. 36. Rom. 12. 12. Eph. 6. 18. Col. 4. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 7.

Anno DOMINI 64.

18 [d] In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

19 [e] Quench not the Spirit.

20 [f] Despise not prophesyings.

21 [g] Prove all things; [h] hold fast that which is good.

22 [i] Abstain from all appearance of evil.

23 And [k] the very God of peace [l] sanctify you wholly; and *I pray God* your whole spirit and soul and body [m] be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

24 [n] Faithful *is* he that calleth you, who also will do *it*.

25 Brethren, [o] pray for us.

26 [p] Greet all the brethren with an holy kiss.

27 I ‖ charge you by the Lord that [q] this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.

28 [r] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* unto the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

Anno DOMINI 64.

[d] 1 Cor. 1. 9. & 10. 13. 2 Thes. 3. 3. [e] Col. 4. 3. 2 Thes. 3. 1. [f] Rom. 16. 26. ‖ Or, *adjure*. [g] Col. 4. 16. 2 Thes. 3. 14. [r] Rom. 16. 20, 24. 2 Thes. 3. 18.

[d] 1 Thes. 5. 18. [e] Eph. 5. 20. Col. 3. 17. [f] Eph. 4. 30. 1 Tim. 4. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 6. See 1 Cor. 14. 30. [g] 1 Cor. 14. 2, 39. [h] 1 Cor. 8. 11, 15. 2 John 4, 8. [i] Phil. 4. 8. [k] ch. 4. 12. [l] Phil. 4. 9. [m] ch. 3. 13. [n] 1 Cor. 1. 8.

The Second Epistle of PAUL the Apostle to the THESSALONIANS.

Anno DOMINI 54.

CHAP. I.

1 *The salutation.* 3 *Paul certifieth the Thessalonians of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love, and patience;* 6 *of the righteous judgment of God in punishing their enemies, and recompensing their sufferings;* 11 *and of his prayers that God would fulfil his gracious purpose in them.*

PAUL, [a] and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians [b] in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ:

2 [c] Grace unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [d] We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth;

4 So that [e] we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God [f] for your patience and faith [g] in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure:

5 *Which is* [h] a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, [i] for which ye also suffer:

6 [k] Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;

7 And to you who are troubled [l] rest with us, when [m] the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with † his mighty angels,

8 [n] In flaming fire ‖ taking vengeance on them [o] that know not God, and [p] that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:

9 [q] Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and [r] from the glory of his power;

10 [s] When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, [t] and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

11 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would ‖ [u] count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of *his* goodness, and [x] the work of faith with power:

12 [y] That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

CHAP. II.

1 *Paul warneth the Thessalonians against a groundless surmise that the day of Christ was near at hand;* 3 *shewing that it would be preceded by a great apostasy, and that the man of sin would be first revealed, and by his wicked impostures draw many into perdition.* 13 *He repeateth his good hopes concerning them,* 15 *exhorting them to stand fast in his doctrine, and praying God to comfort and stablish them in all goodness.*

NOW we beseech you, brethren, [a] by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, [b] and *by* our gathering together unto him,

2 [c] That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

3 [d] Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come*, [e] except there come a falling away first, and [f] that man of sin be revealed, [g] the son of perdition;

4 Who opposeth and [h] exalteth himself [i] above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

6 And now ye know what ‖ withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.

7 For [k] the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.

8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, [l] whom the Lord shall consume [m] with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy [n] with the brightness of his coming:

9 *Even him*, whose coming is [o] after the working of Satan with all power and [p] signs and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in [q] them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11 And [r] for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, [s] that they should believe a lie:

12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but [t] had pleasure in unrighteousness.

13 But [u] we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God [x] hath [y] from the beginning chosen you to salvation [z] through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:

14 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to [a] the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, [b] stand fast, and hold [c] the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

16 [d] Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, [e] which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlasting consolation and [f] good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, [g] and stablish you in every good word and work.

Anno DOMINI 54.

[a] 1 Thes. 4. 16. [b] Matth. 24. 31. Mark 13. 27. [c] 1 Thes. 4. 17. [d] Matth. 24. 4. Eph. 5. 6. [e] 1 John 4. 1. [f] Matth. 24. 4. Eph. 5. 6. [g] 1 Tim. 4. 1. [h] Dan. 7. 25. [i] John 2. 18. Rev. 13. 11, &c. See 1 Mac. 2. 48, 62. [k] Joh. 17. 12. [l] Isai. 14. 13. Ezek. 28. 2, 6, 9. Dan. 7. 25. & 11. 36. Rev. 13. 6. [m] 2 Cor. 8. 5. ‖ Or, *holdeth*. [k] 1 John 2. 18. & 4. 3. [l] Dan. 7. 10, 11. [m] Job 4. 9. Isai. 11. 4. Hos. 6. 5. Rev. 2. 16. & 19. 15, 20, 21. [n] ch. 1. 8, 9. Heb. 10. 27. [o] John 8. 41. Eph. 2. 2. Rev. 18. 23. [p] See Deut. 13. 1. Matth. 24. 24. Rev. 13. 13. & 19. 21. [q] 2 Cor. 2. 15. & 4. 3. [r] Rom. 1. 24, &c. See 1 Kings 22. 22. Ezek. 14. 9. [s] Matth. 24. 5, 11. 1 Tim. 4. 1. [t] Rom. 1. 32. [u] ch. 1. 3. [x] 1 Thes. 1. 4. [y] Eph. 1. 4. [z] Luk. 1. 75. 1 Pet. 1. 2. [a] John 17. 22. 1 Thes. 2. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 10. [b] 1 Cor. 16. 13. Phil. 4. 1. [c] 1 Cor. 11. 2. ch. 3. 6. [d] ch. 1. 1, 2. [e] 1 John 4. 10.

Rev. 1. 5. [f] 1 Pet. 1. 3. [g] 1 Cor. 1. 8. 1 Thes. 3. 13. 1 Pet. 5. 10.

Anno DOMINI 54.

CHAP. III.

1 *The Apostle desireth the Thessalonians to pray for him,* 3 *testifying his confidence in them,* 5 *and praying God to direct them.* 6 *He censureth the idle and disorderly, and requireth others to abstain from their company:* 16 *concluding with prayer and salutation.*

FINALLY, brethren, [a] pray for us, that the word of the Lord † may have *free* course, and be glorified, even as *it is* with you:

2 And [b] that we may be delivered from † unreasonable and wicked men: [c] for all *men* have not faith.

3 But [d] the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and [e] keep *you* from evil.

4 And [f] we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 And [g] the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and ‖ into the patient waiting for Christ.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, [h] that ye withdraw yourselves [i] from every brother that walketh [k] disorderly, and not after [l] the tradition which he received of us.

7 For yourselves know [m] how ye ought to follow us: for [n] we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you;

8 Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought; but [o] wrought with labour

[a] Eph. 6. 19. Col. 4. 3. 1 Thes. 5. 25. † Gr. *may run.* [b] Rom. 15. 31. [c] Acts 28. 24. Rom. 10. 16. † Gr. *absurd.* [d] 1 Cor. 1. 9. 1 Thes. 5. 24. [e] John 17. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 9. [f] 2 Cor. 7. 16. Gal. 5. 10. [g] 1 Chron. 29. 18. ‖ Or, *the patience of Christ.* [h] 1 Thes. 1. 3. [i] Rom. 16. 17. ver. 14. [k] 2 Tim. 3. 5. 2 John 10. [l] 1 Cor. 5. 11, 13. [m] 1 Thes. 4. 1. & 5. 14. ver. 11, 12, 14. [n] ch. 2. 15. [o] 1 Cor. 4. 12. & 11. 1. 1 Thes. 1. 6, 7. [p] 1 Thes. 2. 10. [q] Acts 18. 3. & 20. 34. 2 Cor. 11. 9. 2 Thes. 2. 9.

and travail night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:

9 [r] Not because we have not power, but to make [s] ourselves an ensample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, [t] that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some [u] which walk among you disorderly, [x] working not at all, but are busybodies.

12 [y] Now them that are such we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, [z] that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, [a] ‖ be not weary in well doing.

14 And if any man obey not our word ‖ by this epistle, note that man, and [b] have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

15 [c] Yet count *him* not as an enemy, [d] but admonish *him* as a brother.

16 Now [e] the Lord of peace himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

17 [f] The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.

18 [g] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

Anno DOMINI 54.

[r] 1 Cor. 9. 6. 1 Thes. 2. 6. [s] ver. 7. [t] Gen. 3. 19. 1 Thes. 4. 11. [u] ver. 6. [x] 1 Thes. 4. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 13. [y] 1 Pet. 4. 15. [z] 1 Thes. 4. 11. [a] Eph. 4. 28. [b] Gal. 6. 9. ‖ Or, *faint not* ‖ Or, *signify that man by an epistle.* [c] Matth. 18. 17. 1 Cor. 5. 9, 11. ver. 6. [d] Lev. 19. 17. 1 Thes. 5. 14. [e] Tit. 3. 10. [f] Rom. 15. 33. & 16. 20. 1 Cor. 14. 33. 2 Cor. 13. 11. 1 Thes. 5. 23. [g] 1 Cor. 16. 21. Col. 4. 18. [h] Rom. 16. 24.

The First Epistle of PAUL the Apostle to TIMOTHY.

Anno DOMINI 65.

CHAP. I.

1 *The salutation.* 3 *Timothy is put in mind of the charge before given him by Paul.* 5 *The end of the commandment is charity, from which some had turned aside to teach the law which they understood not.* 8 *The scope of the law was to condemn wickedness, which is the design of the gospel also.* 12 *Paul blesseth God for calling him to the ministry notwithstanding his great demerit, whereby all penitent sinners that believe are assured of mercy through Christ.* 18 *He urgeth Timothy to a due discharge of his trust, warning him of some who had deserted the truth, of whom Hymeneus and Alexander had been delivered by him unto Satan.*

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ [a] by the commandment [b] of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, [c] *which is* our hope;

2 Unto [d] Timothy, [e] *my* own son in the faith: [f] Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, [g] when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some [h] that they teach no other doctrine,

4 [i] Neither give heed to fables and endless genealogies, [k] which minister questions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith: *so do.*

5 Now [l] the end of the commandment is charity [m] out of a pure heart, and *of* a good conscience, and *of* faith unfeigned:

6 From which some ‖ having swerved have turned aside unto [n] vain jangling;

7 Desiring to be teachers of the law; [o] understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that [p] the law *is* good, if a man use it lawfully;

[a] Acts 9. 15. Gal. 1. 1, 11. [b] ch. 2. 3. & 4. 10. Tit. 1. 3. & 2. 10. & 3. 4. Jude 25. [c] Col. 1. 27. [d] Acts 16. 1. 2 Cor. 4. 17. Phil. 2. 19. 2 Thes. 3. 2. [e] Tit. 1. 4. [f] Gal. 1. 3. 2 Tim. 1. 2. 2 Pet. 1. 2. [g] Acts 20. 1, 3. Phil. 2. 24. [h] Gal. 1. 6, 7. ch. 6. 3, 10. [i] ch. 4. 7. & 6. 4, 20. 2 Tim. 2. 14, 16, 23. Tit. 1. 14. & 3. 9. [k] ch. 6. 4. [l] Rom. 13. 8, 10. Gal. 5. 14. [m] 2 Tim. 2. 22. ‖ Or, *not aiming at.* [n] ch. 6. 4, 20. [o] ch. 6. 4. [p] Rom. 7. 12.

9 [q] Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary [r] to sound doctrine;

11 According to the glorious gospel of [s] the blessed God, [t] which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, [u] who hath enabled me, [x] for that he counted me faithful, [y] putting me into the ministry;

13 [z] Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious: but I obtained mercy, because [a] I did *it* ignorantly in unbelief.

14 [b] And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant [c] with faith [d] and love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 [e] This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that [f] Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit for this cause [g] I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long suffering, [h] for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

17 Now unto [i] the King eternal, [k] immortal, [l] invisible, [m] the only wise God, [n] *be* honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge [o] I commit unto thee, son

Anno DOMINI 54.

[q] Gal. 3. 19. & 5. 23. [r] ch. 6. 3. 2 Tim 4. 3. Tit. 1. 9. & 2. 1. [s] ch. 6. 15. [t] 1 Cor. 9. 17. Gal. 2. 7. Col. 1. 25. 1 Thes. 2. 4. ch. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. Tit. 1. 3. [u] 2 Cor. 12. 9. [x] 1 Cor. 7. 25. [y] 2 Cor. 3. 5, 6. & 4. 1. Col. 1. 25. [z] Acts 8. 3. & 9. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 9. Phil. 3. 6. [a] Lu. 23. 34. John 9. 39, 41. Acts 3. 17. & 26. 9. [b] Ro. 5. 20. 2 Cor. 15. 10. [c] 2 Tim. 1. 13. [d] Lu. 7. 47. [e] ch. 3. 1. & 4. 9. 2 Tim. 2. 11. Tit. 3. 8. [f] Matth. 9. 13. Marks 2. 17. Luke 5. 32. & 19. 10. Rom. 5. 8. 1 John 3. 5. [g] 2 Cor. 4. 1. [h] Acts 13. 39. [i] Ps. 10. 16. & 145. 13. Dan. 7. 14. ch. 6. 15, 16. [k] Rom. 1. 23. [l] John 1. 18. Hebr. 11. 27. 1 John 4. 12. [m] Rom. 16. 27. Jude 25. [n] 1 Chron. 29. 11. [o] ch. 6. 13, 14, 20. 2 Tim. 4. 2.

Timothy, [p] according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest [q] war a good warfare;

19 [r] Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away concerning faith [s] have made shipwreck:

20 Of whom is [t] Hymeneus and [u] Alexander; whom I have [x] delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to [y] blaspheme.

CHAP. II.

1 *Paul exhorteth to pray and give thanks for all men, for kings and magistrates especially.* 4 *God willeth the salvation of all men.* 7 *Paul's commission to teach the Gentiles.* 8 *He directeth how women should be attired;* 11 *permitteth them not to teach;* 15 *but promiseth that they shall be saved in childbearing on certain conditions.*

I ‖ Exhort therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, *and* giving of thanks, be made for all men;

2 [a] For kings, and [b] *for* all that are in ‖ authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.

3 For this *is* [c] good and acceptable in the sight [d] of God our Saviour;

4 [e] Who will have all men to be saved, [f] and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 [g] For *there is* one God, and [h] one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;

6 [i] Who gave himself a ransom for all, [k] ‖ to be testified [l] in due time.

7 [m] Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle, (["] I speak the truth in Christ, *and* lie not;) [o] a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.

8 I will therefore that men pray [p] every where, [q] lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.

9 In like manner also, that [r] women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with ‖ broidered hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;

10 [s] But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.

11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.

12 But [t] I suffer not a woman to teach, [u] nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.

13 For [x] Adam was first formed, then Eve.

14 And [y] Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.

15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness with sobriety.

CHAP. III.

1 *The office of a bishop is to be esteemed a good work.* 2 *The qualifications requisite in a bishop,* 8 *and in deacons.* 14 *Why Paul wrote these instructions to Timothy.* 16 *The important truths of the Christian revelation.*

THIS [a] *is* a true saying, If a man desire the office of a [b] bishop, he desireth a good [c] work.

2 [d] A bishop then must be blameless, [e] the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, ‖ of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach;

3 [f] ‖ Not given to wine, [h] no striker, [i] not greedy of filthy lucre; but [k] patient, not a brawler, nor covetous;

4 One that ruleth well his own house, [l] having his children in subjection with all gravity;

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)

6 Not ‖ a novice, lest being lifted up with pride [m] he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

7 Moreover he must have a good report [n] of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach [o] and the snare of the devil.

8 Likewise *must* [p] the deacons *be* grave, not doubletongued, [q] not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre;

9 [r] Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being *found* blameless.

11 [s] Even so *must their* wives *be* grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well.

13 For [t] they that have ‖ used the office of a deacon well purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly:

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself [u] in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ‖ ground of the truth.

16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: [x] God was † manifest in the flesh, [y] justified in the Spirit, [z] seen of angels, [a] preached unto the Gentiles, [b] believed on in the world, [c] received up into glory.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Paul foretelleth and describeth a great apostasy to happen in the latter times.* 6 *He directeth Timothy what doctrines to teach,* 12 *and by what rules to regulate his conduct, so as to save both himself and his hearers.*

NOW the Spirit [a] speaketh expressly, that [b] in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed [c] to seducing spirits, [d] and doctrines of devils;

2 [e] Speaking lies in hypocrisy; [f] having their conscience seared with a hot iron;

3 [g] Forbidding to marry, [h] *and commanding* to abstain from meats, which God hath created [i] to be received [k] with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

4 For [l] every creature of God *is* good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, [m] nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But [n] refuse profane and old wives' fables, and [o] exercise thyself *rather* unto godliness.

8 For [p] bodily exercise profiteth ‖ little: [q] but godliness is profitable unto all things,

---

[p] Eccles 46. 1. ch. 4. 14. [q] ch. 6. 12. 2 Tim. 2. 3. & 4. 7. [r] ch. 3. 9. [s] ch. 6. 9. [t] 2 Tim. 2. 17. [u] 2 Tim. 2. 14. [x] 1 Cor. 5. 5. [y] Acts 13. 45.

‖ Or, *desire.* [a] Ezra 6. 10. Jer. 29. 7. [b] Rom. 13. 1. ‖ Or, *eminent place.* [c] Rom. 12. 2. ch. 5. 4. [d] ch. 1. 1. [e] 2 Tim. 1. 9. [f] Ezek. 18. 23. John 3. 16, 17. Tit. 2. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 9. [g] Joh. 17. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 25. [h] Rom. 3. 29, 30. & 10. 12. Gal. 3. 20. [i] Hebr. 8. 6. & 9. 15. [k] Matth. 20. 28. Mark 10. 45. Eph. 1. 7. Tit. 2. 14. [l] 1 Cor. 1. 6. 2 Thess. 2. 10. 2 Tim. 1. 8. ‖ Or, *a testimony.* [m] Rom. 5. 6. Gal. 4. 4. Ephes. 1. 9. & 3. 5. Tit. 1. 3. [n] Ephes. 3. 7, 8. 2 Tim. 1. 11. [o] Rom. 9. 1. [p] Rom. 11. 13. & 15. 16. Gal. 1. 16. [q] Mal. 1. 11. John 4. 21. [r] Ps. 134. 2. Isai. 1. 15. [s] 1 Pet. 3. 3. ‖ Or, *plaited.* [t] 1 Pet. 3. 4. [u] 1 Cor. 14. 34. [x] Ephes. 5. 24. [y] Gen. 1. 27. & 2. 18, 22. 1 Cor. 11. 8, 9. [z] Gen. 3. 6. [a] 2 Cor. 11. 3.

[a] ch. 1. 15. [b] Acts 20. 28. Phil. 1. 1. [c] Ephes. 4. 12. [d] Tit. 1. 6, &c. [e] ch. 5. 9. ‖ Or, *modest.* [f] 2 Tim. 2. 24. [g] ver. 8. Tit. 1. 7. ‖ Or, *not ready to quarrel, and offer wrong, as one in wine.* [h] 2 Tim. 2. 24. [i] 1 Pet. 5. 2. [k] 2 Tim. 2. 24.

[l] 1 Tim. 1. 6. ‖ Or, *one newly come to the faith.* [m] Isai. 14. 12. [n] Acts 22. 12. [o] 1 Cor. 5. 12. [p] 1 Thes. 4. 12. [q] ch. 6. 9. 2 Tim. 2. 26. [r] Acts 6. 3. [s] ver. 3. Lev. 10. 9. Ezek. 44. 21. [t] ch. 1. 19. [u] Tit. 2. 3. [x] See Matth. 25. 21. ‖ Or, *misused.* [y] Eph. 2. 21, 22. [z] 2 Tim. 2. 20. ‖ Or, *slay.* [a] John 1. 14. [b] 1 John 1. 2. † Gr. *manifested.* [c] Matth. 3. 16. John 1. 32, 33. & 15. 26. & 16. 8, 9. Rom. 1. 4. 1 Pet. 3. 18. [d] 1 John 5. 6, &c. [e] Matth. 28. 2. Mar. 16. 5. Luke 2. 13. & 24. 4. John 20. 12. Eph. 3. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 12. [f] Acts 10. 34. & 13. 46, 48. Gal. 2. 8. Eph. 3. 5, 6, 8. Rom. 10. 12. Col. 1. 27, 28. ch. 2. 7. [g] Col. 2. 6, 23. [h] Luke 24. 51. Acts 1. 19. 1 Pet. 3. 22.

[a] John 16. 13. [b] 2 Thes. 2. 3. 2 Tim. 3. 1, &c. 2 Pet. 3. 3. 1 John 2. 18. Jude 4, 18. [b] 1 Pet. 1. 20. [c] 2 Tim. 3. 13. 2 Pet. 2. 1. Rev. 16. 14. [d] Dan. 11. 35, 37, 38. Rev. 9. 20. [e] Matth. 7. 15. Rom. 16. 18. [f] 2 Pet. 2. 3. [g] Ephes. 4. 19. [g] 1 Cor. 7. 28, 36, 38. Col. 2. 20, 21. Heb. 13. 4. [h] Rom. 14. 3, 17. [i] 1 Cor. 8. 8. [i] Gen. 1. 29. & 9. 3. [k] Rom. 14. 6. [l] 2 Tim. 2. 15. [m] 2 Tim. 3. 14, 15. [n] ch. 1. 4. & 6. 20. [o] 2 Tim. 2. 16, 23. & 4. 4. [p] Heb. 5. 14. [q] 1 Cor. 8. 8. Col. 2. 23. ‖ Or, *for a little time.* [r] ch. 6. 6.

having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 This *is* a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptation.

10 For therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe.

11 These things command and teach.

12 Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.

15 Meditate upon these things; give thyself wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear ‖ to all.

16 Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both save thyself, and them that hear thee.

CHAP. V.

1 *Directions to Timothy how to admonish persons of different conditions.* 3 *Concerning widows.* 17 *Elders, if they do well, are to be doubly honoured;* 19 *and are not to be censured without full proof;* *and then openly and impartially.* 22 *A caution not to ordain any one precipitately.* 23 *Advice respecting Timothy's health.* 24 *Some men's characters are more easily discerned than those of others.*

REbuke not an elder, but intreat *him* as a father; *and* the younger men as brethren;

2 The elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, with all purity.

3 Honour widows that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew ‖ piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.

6 But she that liveth ‖ in pleasure is dead while she liveth.

7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.

8 But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own ‖ house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.

9 Let not a widow be ‖ taken into the number under threescore years old, having been the wife of one man,

10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints' feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry;

12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

13 And withal they learn *to be* idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busy bodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14 I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary † to speak reproachfully.

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

17 Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

18 For the scripture saith, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And, The labourer *is* worthy of his reward.

19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but ‖ before two or three witnesses.

20 Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear.

21 I charge *thee* before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things ‖ without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

22 Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomach's sake and thine often infirmities.

24 Some men's sins are open beforehand, going before to judgment; and some *men* they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works *of some* are manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The duty of servants.* 3 *Those who teach not according to the apostle's doctrine are to be avoided, as corrupters of Christianity.* 6 *The gain of godliness with content.* 9 *The evil of covetousness.* 11 *What Timothy is to flee, and what to follow and perform.* 17 *A charge to the rich not to be proud and confident in their riches, but to be beneficent and liberal.* 20 *Timothy is injoined to adhere to the true faith, and to shun profane and vain controversies.*

LET as many servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and *his* doctrine be not blasphemed.

2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise *them*, because they are brethren; but rather do *them* service, because they are ‖ faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort.

3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholsome words, *even* the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;

4 He is ‖ proud, knowing nothing, but ‖ doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,

5 ‖ Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thyself.

6 But godliness with contentment is great gain.

7 For we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out.

8 And having food and raiment let us be therewith content.

Anno DOMINI 65.

r Ps. 37. 4. & 84. 11. & 112. 2, 3. & 145. 19. Mat. 6. 33. & 19. 29. Mark 10. 30. Rom. 8. 28.
s ch. 1. 15.
t 1 Cor. 4. 11, 12.
u ch. 6. 17.
x Ps. 36. 6. & 107. 9, 6, &c.
y ch. 6. 2.
z 1 Cor. 16. 11. Tit. 2. 15.
a Tit. 2. 7.
b 1 Pet. 5. 3.
b 2 Tim. 1. 6.
c ch. 1. 18.
d Acts 6. 6. & 8. 17. & 13. 3. & 19. 6.
ch. 5. 22.
2 Tim. 1. 6.
‖ Or, *in all things.*
e Acts 20. 28.
f Ezek. 33. 9.
g Rom. 11. 24.
2 Cor. 9. 22.
Jam. 5. 20.

h Lev. 19. 32.

i ver. 5, 16.

‖ Or, *kindness.*
k See Gen. 45. 10, 11. Mat. 15. 4. Ephes. 6. 2, 3.
l ch. 2. 3.
m 1 Cor. 7. 32.
n Luke 2. 37. & 18. 1.
o Acts 26. 7.
p Jam. 5. 5.
‖ Or, *delicately.*
q ch. 1. 3. & 4. 11. & 6. 17.
r Isai. 58. 7. Gal. 6. 10.
‖ Or, *kindred.*
s 2 Tim. 3. 5. Tit. 1. 16.
t Matth. 18. 17.
‖ Or, *chosen.*
u Luke 2. 36.
ch. 3. 2.
x Acts 16. 15. Heb. 13. 2.
y 1 Pet. 4. 9.
z Gen. 18. 4. & 19. 2. Luke 7. 38, 44. John 13. 5, 14.
a 2 Thess. 3. 11.

b 1 Cor. 7. 9.

Anno DOMINI 65.

c ch. 6. 1. Tit. 2. 8.
† Gr. *for their railing.*
d ver. 3, 5.
e Rom. 12. 8.
f 1 Cor. 9. 10, 14. Gal. 6. 6. Phil. 2, 29. 1 Thess. 5. 12, 13. Hebr. 13. 7, 17.
g Acts 28. 10.
h Deut. 25. 4.
i 1 Cor. 9. 9.
k Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15. Matth. 10. 10. Luk. 10. 7.
‖ Or, *under.*
l Deut. 19. 15.
m Gal. 2. 11, 14. Tit. 1. 13.
n Deut. 13. 11.
o ch. 6. 13.
p 2 Tim. 2. 14. & 4. 1.
‖ Or, *without prejudice.*
q Acts 6. 6. & 13. 3. ch. 4. 14.
r 2 Tim. 1. 6.
s 2 John 11.
t Ps. 104. 15.
u Gal. 5. 19.

a Eph. 6. 5. Col. 3. 22. Tit. 2. 9.
b 1 Pet. 2. 18.
c Isai. 52. 5. Rom. 2. 24. Tit. 2. 5, 8.
d Col. 4. 1.
‖ Or, *believing.*
e ch. 4. 11.
f ch. 1. 3.
g ch. 1. 10. 2 Tim. 1. 13. & 4. 3. Tit. 1. 9.
h Tit. 1. 1.
‖ Or, *a fool.*
i 2 Cor. 8. 2. ch. 1. 7.
‖ Or, *sick.*
k ch. 1. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 23. Tit. 3. 9.
l 1 Cor. 11. 16. ch. 1. 6.
‖ Or, *Gallings one of another.*
m 1 Tim. 3. 8.
n Tit. 1. 11. 2 Pet. 2. 3.
o Rom. 16. 17.
p 2 Tim. 3. 5.
q Ps. 37. 16. Prov. 15. 16. & 16. 8. Hebr. 13. 5.
r Job 1. 21. Ps. 49. 17. Prov. 27. 24. Eccles. 5. 15.
s Gen. 28. 20. Hebr. 13. 5.

Anno DOMINI 65.

9 But [r] they that will be rich fall into temptation [s] and a snare, and *into* many foolish and hurtful lusts, [t] which drown men in destruction and perdition.

10 [u] For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have ‖ erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

11 [x] But thou, [y] O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

12 [z] Fight the good fight of faith, [a] lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, [b] and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 [c] I give thee charge in the sight of God, [d] who quickeneth all things, and *before* Christ Jesus, [e] who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good ‖ confession;

14 That thou keep *this* commandment without spot, unrebukeable, [f] until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:

15 Which in his times he shall shew, *who is* [g] the blessed and only Potentate, [h] the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

16 [i] Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; [k] whom no man hath seen, nor can see: [l] to whom *be* honour and power everlasting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not highminded, [m] nor trust in † [n] uncertain riches, but in [o] the living God, [p] who giveth us richly all things to enjoy;

18 That they do good, that [q] they be rich in good works, [r] ready to distribute, ‖ [s] willing to communicate;

19 [t] Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may [u] lay hold on eternal life.

20 O Timothy, [x] keep that which is committed to thy trust, [y] avoiding profane *and* vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called:

21 Which some professing [z] have erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

¶ The first to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

Anno DOMINI 65.

[r] 1 Ch. 1. 17. [s] Ex. 33. 20. John 6. 46. [t] Eph 3. 21. Phil. 4. 20. Jude 25. Rev. 1. 6. & 4. 11. & 7. 12. [m] Job 31. 24. Ps. 52. 7. & 62. 10. Mat. 10. 24. Lu. 12. 21. † Gr. *the uncertainty of riches.* [o] Pro. 23. 5. [o] 1 Thes. 1. 9. 1 Ch. 3. 15. & 4. 10. [p] Acts 14. 17. & 17. 25. [q] Lu. 12. 21. 1 Ch. 5. 10. Tit. 3. 8. Jam. 2. 5. [r] Rom. 12. 13. ‖ Or, *sociable.* [s] Gal. 6. 6. Heb. 13. 16. [t] Matth. 6. 20. & 19. 21. Luke 12. 33. & 16. 9. [u] ver. 12. [x] 2 Tim. 1. 14. Tit. 1. 9. Rev. 3. 3. [y] ch. 1. 4. 6. & 4. 7. 2 Tim. 2. 14, 16, 23. Tit. 1. 14. & 3. 9. [z] ch. 1. 6, 19. 2 Tim. 2. 18.

The Second Epistle of PAUL the Apostle to TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

1 Paul affectionately saluteth Timothy, 3 assuring him of his constant prayers for him, and remembrance of that sincere faith which had been derived to Timothy from his mother and grandmother. 6 He exhorteth him to stir up the gift of God which was in him; 8 and not to be ashamed of the testimony of the gospel, but to be ready to suffer for it according to his example: 13 and to hold fast the form of sound words which he had learned. 15 He putteth him in mind of the general defection of the converts in Asia, 16 and commendeth Onesiphorus for his repeated kindness toward him.

Anno DOMINI 66.

PAUL, [a] an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to [b] the promise of life which is in Christ Jesus,

2 [c] To Timothy, *my* dearly beloved son: Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 [d] I thank God, [e] whom I serve from *my* forefathers with pure conscience, that [f] without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day;

4 [g] Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy;

5 When I call to remembrance [h] the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and [i] thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance [k] that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands.

7 For [l] God hath not given us the spirit of fear; [m] but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

8 [n] Be not thou therefore ashamed of [o] the testimony of our Lord, nor of me [p] his prisoner: [q] but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God;

9 [r] Who hath saved us, and [s] called *us* with an holy calling, [t] not according to our works, but [u] according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus [x] before the world began;

10 But [y] is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, [z] who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel:

11 [a] Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 [b] For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: [c] for I know whom I have ‖ believed, and am persuaded that he is able to [d] keep that which I have committed unto him [e] against that day.

13 [f] Hold fast [g] the form of [h] sound words, [i] which thou hast heard of me, [k] in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

14 [l] That good thing which was committed unto thee keep by the Holy Ghost [m] which dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knowest, that [n] all they which are in Asia be [o] turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord [p] give mercy unto [q] the house of Onesiphorus; [r] for he oft refreshed me, and [s] was not ashamed of [t] my chain:

17 But, when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found *me*.

18 The Lord grant unto him [u] that he may find mercy of the Lord [x] in that day: and in how many things he [y] ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

Anno DOMINI 66.

[a] 2 Cor. 1. 1. [b] Eph. 3. 6. Tit. 1. 2. Heb. 9. 15. [c] 1 Tim. 1. 2. [d] Rom. 1. 8. Ephes. 1. 16. [e] Acts 22. 3. & 23. 1. & 24. 14. & 27. 23. Rom. 1. 9. Gal. 1. 14. [f] 1 Thes. 1. 2. & 3. 10. [g] Ch. 4. 9, 21. [h] 1 Tim. 1. 5. & 4. 6. [i] Acts 16. 1. [k] 1 Thess. 5. 19. [l] 1 Tim. 4. 14. [m] Rom. 8. 15. Lu. 24. 49. Acts 1. 8. [n] Rom. 1. 16. [o] 1 Tim. 2. 6. Rev. 1. 2. [p] Eph. 3. 1. Phil. 1. 7. [q] Col. 1. 24. ch. 4. 5. [r] 1 Tim. 1. 1. Tit. 3. 4. [s] 1 Thess. 4. 7. Heb. 3. 1. [t] Rom. 3. 20 & 9 11. 1 Tit. 3. 5. [u] Rom. 8. 28. [x] Rom. 16. 25. Ephes. 1. 4. & 3. 11. Tit. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 20. [y] Rom. 16. 26. Eph. 1. 9. Col. 1. 26. Tit. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 20. [z] 1 Cor. 15. 51, 55. Hebr. 2. 14. [a] Acts 9 15. Ephes. 3. 7, 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. ch. 4 17. [b] Eph. 3. 1. ch. 2. 9. [c] 1 Pet. 4. 19. ‖ Or, *trusted.* [d] 1 Tim. 6. 20. [e] ver. 18. ch. 4. 8. [f] ch. 3. 14. Tit. 1. 9. Heb. 10. 23. Rev. 2. 25. [g] Rom. 2. 20. & 6. 17. [h] 1 Tim. 1. 10. & 6. 3. [i] ch. 2. 2. [k] 1 Tim. 1. 14. [l] 1 Tim. 6. 20. [m] Rom. 8. 11. [n] Acts 19. 10. [o] ch. 4. 10, 16. [p] Mat. 5. 7. [q] ch. 4. 19. [r] ver. 8. [s] Acts 28. 20. Ephes. 6. 20. [t] Mat. 25. 34.--40. [u] Philem. 7. [x] 2 Thess. 1. 10. ver. 12. [y] Heb. 6. 10.

CHAP. II.

1 Timothy is exhorted to constancy and perseverance in the discharge of his duty, as a good soldier of Christ, looking for a certain reward of his fatigues and sufferings; 15 to divide the word of truth rightly, and to shun profane and vain

babblings. 17 *The dangerous error of Hymeneus and Philetus.* 19 *The foundation of God standeth sure.* 20 *Of vessels honourable and dishonourable.* 22 *Timothy is taught what to flee, and what to follow, and how the servant of Christ must behave toward all men.*

Anno DOMINI 66.

THOU therefore, [a] my son, [b] be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

2 [c] And the things that thou hast heard of me ‖ among many witnesses, [d] the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be [e] able to teach others also.

3 [f] Thou therefore endure hardness, [g] as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.

4 [h] No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.

5 And [i] if a man also strive for masteries, *yet* is he not crowned, except he strive lawfully.

6 [k] The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.

7 Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jesus Christ [l] of the seed of David [m] was raised from the dead [n] according to my gospel:

9 [o] Wherein I suffer trouble, as an evil doer, [p] *even* unto bonds; [q] but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore [r] I endure all things for the elect's sakes, [s] that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.

11 [t] *It is* a faithful saying: For [u] if we be dead with *him*, we shall also live with *him*:

12 [x] If we suffer, we shall also reign with *him*: [y] if we deny *him*, he also will deny us:

13 [z] If we believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful: [a] he cannot deny himself.

14 Of these things put *them* in remembrance, [b] charging *them* before the Lord [c] that they strive not about words to no profit, *but* to the subverting of the hearers.

15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But [d] shun profane *and* vain babblings: for they will increase unto more ungodliness.

17 And their word will eat as doth a ‖ canker: of whom is [e] Hymeneus and Philetus;

18 Who [f] concerning the truth have erred, [g] saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.

19 Nevertheless [h] the foundation of God standeth ‖ sure, having this seal, The Lord [i] knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

20 [k] But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; [l] and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

21 [m] If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, *and* [n] prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee also youthful lusts: but [o] follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that [p] call on the Lord [q] out of a pure heart.

23 But [r] foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.

24 And [s] the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all *men*, [t] apt to teach, ‖ patient,

25 [u] In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; [x] if God peradventure will give them repentance [y] to the acknowledging of the truth;

26 And *that* they may † recover themselves [z] out of the snare of the devil, who are † taken captive by him at his will.

CHAP. III.

1 *The apostle foretelleth the evil characters that should appear in the last days.* 6 *He describeth the enemies of the truth:* 10 *propoundeth unto Timothy his own example,* 14 *and exhorteth him to abide in the doctrine he had learned, commending unto him the manifold use of the holy scriptures.*

THIS know also, that [a] in the last days perilous times shall come.

2 For men shall be [b] lovers of their own selves, [c] covetous, [d] boasters, [e] proud, [f] blasphemers, [g] disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

3 [h] Without natural affection, [i] truce-breakers, ‖ false accusers, [k] incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

4 [l] Traitors, heady, highminded, [m] lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God;

5 Having a form of godliness, but [n] denying the power thereof: [o] from such turn away.

6 For [p] of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,

7 Ever learning, and never able [q] to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 [r] Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: [s] men of corrupt minds, [t] ‖ reprobate concerning the faith.

9 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all *men*, [u] as their's also was.

10 [x] But ‖ thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, charity, patience,

11 Persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me [y] at Antioch, [z] at Iconium, [a] at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: but [b] out of *them* all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and [c] all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution.

13 [d] But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But [e] continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned *them*;

15 And that from a child thou hast known [f] the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

16 [g] All scripture *is* given by inspiration of God, [h] and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:

17 [i] That the man of God may be perfect, ‖ [k] throughly furnished unto all good works.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Paul giveth Timothy a solemn charge to do his duty with all care and diligence;* 6 *certifieth him of his approaching end, and of the glorious prospect he had in view.* 9 *He desireth him*

---

[a] 1 Tim. 1. 2. ch. 1. 2. [b] Eph. 6. 10. [c] ch. 1. 13. & 3. 10, 14. ‖ Or, *by.* [d] 1 Tim. 1. 18. [e] 1 Tim. 3. 2. Tit. 1. 9. [f] ch. 1. 8. & 4. 5. [g] 1 Tim. 1. 18. [h] 1 Cor. 9. 25. [i] 1 Cor. 9. 25, 26. [k] 1 Cor. 9. 10. ‖ Or, *The husbandman, labouring first, must be partaker of the fruits.* [l] Rom. 1. 3, 4. Acts 2. 30. & 13. 23. [m] 1 Cor. 15. 1, 4, 20. [n] Rom. 2. 16. [o] Acts 9. 26. ch. 1. 12. [p] Eph. 3. 1. Phil. 1. 7. Col. 4. 3, 18. [q] Acts 28. 31. Eph. 6. 19, 20. Phil. 1. 13, 14. [r] Eph. 3. 13. Col. 1. 24. [s] 2 Cor. 1. 6. [t] 1 Tim. 1. 15. [u] Rom. 6. 5, 8. [x] 2 Cor. 4. 10. [y] Rom. 8. 17. [z] 1 Pet. 4. 13. [a] Matth. 10. 33. Mark 8. 38. Luke 12. 9. [b] Rom. 3. 3. & 9. 6. [c] Numb. 23. 19. [d] 1 Tim. 5. 21 & 6 13. ch. 4. 1. [e] 1 Tim. 1. 4. & 6. 4. Tit. 3. 9, 11. [f] 1 Tim. 4. 7. & 6. 20. Tit. 1. 14. ‖ Or, *gangrene.* [g] 1 Tim. 1. 20. [h] 1 Tim. 6. 21. [i] 1 Cor. 15. 12. [k] Matth. 23. 24. Rom. 8. 35. [l] John 2. 19. ‖ Or, *steady.* [m] Numb. 16. 7. John 10. 14, 27. See Numb. 16. 5. [n] 1 Tim. 3. 15. [o] Rom. 9. 21. [p] See Isai. 52. 11. [q] ch. 3. 17. Tit. 3. 1. [r] 1 Tim. 6. 11. [s] Acts 9. 14. [t] 1 Cor. 1. 2. [u] 1 Tim. 1. 5. & 4. 12. [x] 2 Tim. 1. 4. & 4. 7. & 6. 4. ver. 16. Tit. 3. 9.

Anno DOMINI 66.

[a] Tit. 3. 2. [b] 2 Tim. 3. 2, 3. Tit. 1. 9. ‖ Or, *forbearing.* [c] Gal. 6. 1. [d] 1 Tim. 6. 21. [e] 1 Pet. 3. 15. [f] Acts 8. 22. [g] 1 Tim. 1. 4. ch. 3. 7. Tit. 1. 1. † Gr. *awake.* [a] 1 Tim. 3. 7. † Gr. *taken alive.*

[a] 1 Tim. 4. 1. ch. 4. 3. [b] 2 Pet. 3. 3. [c] Joh. 2. 18. Jude 18. [d] Phil. 2. 21. [e] 2 Pet. 2. 3. [f] Jude 16. [g] 1 Tim. 6. 4. [h] 1 Tim. 1. 20. [i] 2 Pet. 2. 12. Jude 10. [k] Rom. 1. 30. [l] Rom. 1. 31. [m] Rom. 1. 32. ‖ Or, *make bates.* Tit. 2. 3. [n] 2 Pet. 3. 3. [o] 2 Pet. 2. 20. [p] Phil. 3. 19. [q] 2 Pet. 2. 13, &c. Jude 4, 19. [r] 2 Tim. 3. 8. Tit. 1. 16. [s] 2 Thess. 3. 6. [t] 1 Tim. 6. 5. [u] Matth. 23. 14. Tit. 1. 11. [x] 1 Tim. 2. 4. [y] Exod. 7. 11. [z] 1 Tim. 6. 5. [a] Rom. 1. 28. [b] 2 Cor. 13. 5. Tit. 1. 16. ‖ Or, *of no judgment.* [c] Exod. 7. 12. & 8. 18. & 9. 11. [d] Phil. 2. 22. [e] 1 Tim. 4. 6. ‖ Or, *thou hast been a diligent follower of.* [f] Acts 13. 45, 50. [g] Acts 14. 2, 5. [h] Acts 14. 19, &c. [i] Psal. 34. 19. 2 Cor. 1. 10. ch. 4. 7. [k] Psal. 34. 19. Acts 14. 22. [l] 2 Thess. 1. 4 [m] 2 Pet. 2. 1. [n] ch. 2. 21.

to hasten his coming, and to bring Mark with him, and certain other things: 14 *warneth him to beware of Alexander:* 16 *informeth him what had befallen him at his first apology:* 19 *and concludeth with salutations, and a benediction.*

I [a] Charge *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, [b] who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom;

2 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, [c] rebuke, [d] exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine.

3 [e] For the time will come when they will not endure [f] sound doctrine; [g] but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;

4 And they shall turn away *their* ears from the truth, and [h] shall be turned unto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, [i] endure afflictions, do the work of [k] an evangelist, ‖ make full proof of thy ministry.

6 For [l] I am now ready to be offered, and the time of [m] my departure is at hand.

7 [n] I have fought a good fight, I have finished *my* course, I have kept the faith:

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me [o] a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me [p] at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me:

10 For [q] Demas hath forsaken me, [r] having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 [s] Only [t] Luke is with me. Take [u] Mark, and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry.

12 And [x] Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee*, and the books, *but* especially the parchments.

14 [y] Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: [z] the Lord reward him according to his works:

15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood ‖ our words.

16 At my first answer no man stood with me, [a] but all *men* forsook me: [b] *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 [c] Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; [d] that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered [e] out of the mouth of the lion.

18 [f] And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: [g] to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute [h] Prisca and Aquila, and [i] the household of Onesiphorus.

20 [k] Erastus abode at Corinth: but [l] Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.

21 [m] Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 [n] The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* unto Timotheus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before † Nero the second time.

[a] 2 Tim. 2. 25.
[b] 1 Tim. 3. 16. & 6. 3. ‖ Or, *For.*
[c] 2 Tim. 1. 1. ch. 3. 7.
[d] Numb. 23. 19.
[e] 1 Tim. 2. 13.
[f] Rom. 16. 25.
[g] 2 Tim. 1. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 10.
[h] 2 Tim. 1. 10.
[i] 1 Thess. 2. 4.
[k] 1 Tim. 1. 1. & 2. 3. & 4. 10.
[l] 2 Col. 2. 13. & 3. 13. & [m] 6, 16, 23. & 12.
[n] Gal. 2. 7.
[o] 1 Tim. 1. 2. 1 Rom. 1. 12.
[p] 2 Cor. 4. 13. 2 Pet. 1. 1. [q] Eph. 1. 2. Col. 1. 2. 1 Tim. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 2.
[r] 1 Cor. 11. 34. ‖ Or, *left undone.* [s] Acts 14. 23. 2 Tim. 2. 2.
[t] 1 Tim. 3. 2, &c. [u] 1 Tim. 3. 12. [x] 1 Tim. 3. 4, 12. [y] Matth. 24. 45. 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2.

[a] Acts 12. 25. & 15. 37. Col. 4. 10.
[b] Acts 20. 4. Eph. 6. 12. Col. 4. 7. Tit. 3. 12.
[c] Acts 19. 33. 1 Tim. 1. 20.
[d] 2 Sam. 3. 39. Ps. 28. 4. Rev. 18. 6. ‖ Or, *our preaching.*
[e] ch. 1. 15.
[f] Acts 7. 60.
[g] Matth. 10. 19. Acts 22. 11. & 27. 23.
[h] Acts 9. 15. & 26. 17, 18. Eph. 3. 8.
[i] Ps. 22. 21. 2 Pet. 2. 9.
[k] Ps. 121. 7.
[l] Rom. 11. 36. Gal. 1. 5. Heb. 13. 21.
[m] Acts 28. 2. Rom. 16. 3.
[n] 2 Tim. 1. 16.
[o] Acts 19. 22. Rom. 16. 23.
[p] Acts 20. 4. & 21. 29.
[q] ver. 9.
[r] Gal. 6. 18. Philem. 25.
† Gr. *Cæsar Nero*, or, *the emperor Nero.*

The Epistle of PAUL to TITUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The salutation.* 5 *For what end Titus was left in Crete.* 6 *How they should be qualified who are ordained to the ministry.* 10 *The mouths of evil teachers must be stopped.* 12 *The bad character of the Cretians.*

PAUL, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and [a] the acknowledging of the truth [b] which is after godliness;

2 ‖ [c] In hope of eternal life, which God, [d] that cannot lie, promised [e] before the world began;

3 [f] But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, [g] which is committed unto me [h] according to the commandment of God our Saviour;

4 To [i] Titus, [k] *mine* own son after [l] the common faith: [m] Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest [n] set in order the things that are ‖ wanting, and [o] ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee:

6 [p] If any be blameless, [q] the husband of one wife, [r] having faithful children, not accused of riot, or unruly.

7 For a bishop must be blameless, as [s] the steward of God; not selfwilled, not soon angry, [t] not given to wine, no striker, [u] not given to filthy lucre;

8 [x] But a lover of hospitality, a lover of ‖ good men, sober, just, holy, temperate;

9 [y] Holding fast [z] the faithful word ‖ as he hath been taught, that he may be able [a] by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.

10 For [b] there are many unruly and vain talkers and [c] deceivers, [d] specially they of the circumcision:

11 Whose mouths must be stopped, [e] who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, [f] for filthy lucre's sake.

12 [g] One of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians *are* alway liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.

13 This witness is true. [h] Wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be [i] sound in the faith;

14 [k] Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and [l] commandments of men, that turn from the truth.

15 [m] Unto the pure all things *are* pure: but [n] unto them that are defiled and unbelieving *is* nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled.

16 They profess that they know God; but [o] in works they deny *him*, being abominable, and disobedient, [p] and unto every good work ‖ reprobate.

[a] 2 Tim. 2. 25.
[b] 1 Tim. 3. 16 & 6. 3. ‖ Or, *For.*
[c] 2 Tim. 1. 1. ch. 3. 7.
[d] Numb. 23. 19.
[e] 1 Tim. 2. 13.
[f] Rom. 16. 25. 2 Tim. 1. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 10.
[g] 2 Tim. 1. 10.
[h] 1 Thess. 2. 4.
[i] 1 Tim. 1. 1. & 2. 3. & 4. 10.
[k] 2 Col. 2. 13. & 3. 13. & [l] 6, 16, 23. & 12.
[m] Gal. 2. 7.
[n] 1 Tim. 1. 2. 1 Rom. 1. 12.
[o] 2 Cor. 4. 13. 2 Pet. 1. 1. [p] Eph. 1. 2. Col. 1. 2. 1 Tim. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 2.
[q] 1 Cor. 11. 34. ‖ Or, *left undone.* [r] Acts 14. 23. 2 Tim. 2. 2.
[s] 1 Tim. 3. 2, &c. [t] 1 Tim. 3. 12. [u] 1 Tim. 3. 4, 12. [x] Matth. 24. 45. 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2.

[a] Lev. 10. 9. 1 Tim. 3. 3, 8. Eph. 5. 18.
[b] 1 Tim. 3. 3, 8.
[c] 1 Pet. 5. 2.
[d] 1 Tim. 3. 2. ‖ Or, *good things.*
[e] 2 Thess. 2. 15. 2 Tim. 1. 13.
[f] 1 Tim. 1. 15. & 4. 9. & 6. 3.
[g] Tim. 2. 2. ‖ Or, *in teaching.*
[h] 1 Tim. 1. 10. & 6. 3. 2 Tim. 4. 3. ch. 2. 1.
[i] 1 Tim. 1. 6.
[k] Rom. 16. 18.
[l] Acts 15. 1.
[m] Matth. 23. 14. 2 Tim. 3. 6.
[n] 1 Tim. 6. 5.
[o] Acts 17. 28.
[p] 2 Cor. 13. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 2. ch. 2. 2.
[q] 1 Tim. 4. 4, & 4. 7.
[r] Luke 11. 1 Tim. 4. 3. 2 Tim. 3. 4. Rom. 14. 23. [s] 2 Tim. 3. 5. Jude 4. [t] Rom. 1. 28. 2 Tim. 3. 8. ‖ Or, *void of judgment.*

Anno DOMINI 65.

CHAP. II.

1 *Directions given to Titus both for his doctrine and life.* 9 *The duty of servants.* 11 *The gospel teacheth all men to renounce wickedness, and to lead sober, righteous, and godly, lives.*

BUT speak thou the things which become [a] sound doctrine:

2 That the aged men be ‖ sober, grave, temperate, [b] sound in faith, in charity, in patience.

3 [c] The aged women likewise, that *they be* in behaviour as becometh ‖ holiness, not ‖ false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;

4 That they may teach the young women to be ‖ sober, [d] to love their husbands, to love their children,

5 *To be* discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, [e] obedient to their own husbands, [f] that the word of God be not blasphemed.

6 Young men likewise exhort to be ‖ sober minded.

7 [g] In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works: in doctrine *shewing* uncorruptness, gravity, [h] sincerity,

8 [i] Sound speech, that cannot be condemned; [k] that he that is of the contrary part [l] may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.

9 *Exhort* [m] servants to be obedient unto their own masters, *and* to please *them* well [n] in all *things*; not ‖ answering again;

10 Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; [o] that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For [p] the grace of God ‖ that bringeth salvation [q] hath appeared to all men,

12 Teaching us [r] that, denying ungodliness [s] and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world;

13 [t] Looking for that blessed [u] hope, and the glorious [x] appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ;

14 [y] Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, [z] and purify unto himself [a] a peculiar people, [b] zealous of good works.

15 These things speak, and [c] exhort, and rebuke with all authority. [d] Let no man despise thee.

Anno DOMINI 65.

CHAP. III.

1 *Christians are admonished to be subject to civil powers, and of a peaceable and quiet demeanour.* 3 *They are saved from their sins by God's mercy through Christ, but must maintain good works.* 9 *Genealogies and contentions about the law are to be avoided;* 10 *and obstinate hereticks to be rejected.* 12 *Paul appointeth Titus when and where to come to him;* 14 *recommendeth acts of mercy to Christians;* 15 *and concludeth with salutations and a benediction.*

PUT them in mind [a] to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, [b] to be ready to every good work,

2 [c] To speak evil of no man, [d] to be no brawlers, *but* [e] gentle, shewing all [f] meekness unto all men.

3 For [g] we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another.

4 But after that [h] the kindness and ‖ love of [i] God our Saviour toward man appeared,

5 [k] Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by [l] the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;

6 [m] Which he shed on us † abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour;

7 [n] That being justified by his grace, [o] we should be made heirs [p] according to the hope of eternal life.

8 [q] *This is* a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful [r] to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men.

9 But [s] avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; [t] for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A man that is an heretick [u] after the first and second admonition [x] reject;

11 Knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, [y] being condemned of himself.

12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or [z] Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer and [a] Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

14 And let our's also learn [b] to ‖ maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be [c] not unfruitful.

15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

Anno DOMINI 65.

The Epistle of PAUL to PHILEMON.

1 *The salutation.* 4 *Paul declareth his joy in hearing of the love and faith of Philemon;* 8 *earnestly intreating him to receive into his favour his once fugitive servant Onesimus, now become a faithful Christian.* 22 *He desireth him to provide a lodging for himself, who was in expectation of a speedy release;* 23 *and concludeth with salutations and a benediction.*

PAUL, [a] a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy *our* brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, [b] and fellowlabourer,

2 And to *our* beloved Apphia, and [c] Archippus [d] our fellow soldier, and to [e] the church in thy house:

3 [f] Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 [g] I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 [h] Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints;

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual [i] by the acknow-

---

[a] 1 Tim. 1. 10. & 6. 3. 2 Tim. 1. 13. ch. 1. 9. ‖ Or, *vigilant.* [b] ch. 1. 13. [c] 1 Tim. 2. 9, 10. & 3. 11. 1 Pet. 3. 3, 4. ‖ Or, *holy women.* ‖ Or, *makebates,* 2 Tim. 3. 3. ‖ Or, *wife.* [d] 2 Tim. 5. 14. [e] 1 Cor. 14. 34. Eph. 5. 22. Col. 3. 18. 1 Tim. 2. 11. 1 Pet. 3. 1, 5. [f] Rom. 2. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 1. ‖ Or, *discreet.* [g] 1 Tim. 4. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 3. [h] Eph. 6. 24. [i] 1 Tim. 6. 3. [k] Neh. 5. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 12, 15. & 3. 16. [l] 2 Thess. 3. 14. [m] Eph. 6. 5. Col. 3. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 1, 2. 1 Pet. 2. 18. [n] Eph. 5. 24. ‖ Or, *gainsaying.* [o] Matth. 5. 16. Phil. 2. 15. [p] Rom. 5. 15. ch. 3. 4, 5. 1 Pet. 5. 12. ‖ Or, *that bringeth salvation to all men, hath appeared.* [q] Luke 3. 6. John 1. 9. 1 Tim. 2. 4. [r] Luke 1. 75. Rom. 6. 19. Eph. 1. 4. Col. 1. 22. 1 Thess. 4. 7. [s] 1 Pet. 4. 2. 1 John 2. 16. [t] 1 Cor. 1. 7. Phil. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 12. [u] Acts 24. 15. Col. 1. 5, 23. ch. 1. 2. & 3. 7. [x] Col. 3. 4. 2 Tim. 4. 1, 8. Heb. 9. 28. 1 Pet. 1. 7. 1 John 3. 2. [y] Gal. 1. 4. & 2. 20. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Tim. 2. 6. [z] Heb. 9. 14. [a] Exod. 15. 16. & 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6. & 14. 2. & 26. 18. 1 Pet. 2. 9. [b] Ephes. 2. 10. ch. 3. 8. [c] 2 Tim. 4. 2. [d] 1 Tim. 4. 12.

[a] Rom. 13. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13. [b] Col. 1. 10. 2 Tim. 2. 21. Heb. 13. 21. [c] Eph. 4. 31. [d] 2 Tim. 2. 24, 25. [e] Phil. 4. 5. [f] Eph. 4. 2. Col. 3. 12. [g] 1 Cor. 6. 11. Eph. 2. 1. Col. 1. 21. & 3. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 3. [h] ch. 2. 11. ‖ Or, *pity.* [i] 1 Tim. 2. 3. [k] Rom. 3. 20. & 9. 11. & 11. 6. Gal. 2. 16. Ephes. 2. 4, 8, 9. 2 Tim. 1. 9. [l] John 3. 5. Eph. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 3. 21. [m] Ezek. 36. 25. Joel 2. 28. John 1. 16. Acts 2. 33. & 10. 45. Rom. 5. 5. † Gr. *richly.* [n] Rom. 3. 24. Gal. 2. 16. ch. 2. 11. [o] Rom. 8. 23, 24. [p] ch. 1. 2. [q] 1 Tim. 1. 15. ch. 1. 9. [r] ver. 1, 14. ch. 2. 14. [s] 1 Tim. 1. 4. [t] 2 Tim. 2. 23. ch. 1. 14. [u] 2 Tim. 2. 24. [x] 2 Cor. 13. 2. [y] Matth. 18. 17. Rom. 16. 17. 2 Thess. 3. 6, 14. 2 Tim. 3. 5. 2 John 10. [z] Acts 13. 46. [a] Acts 20. 4. 2 Tim. 4. 12. [b] Acts 18. 24. [c] ver. 8. ‖ Or, *profess honest trades.* Eph. 4. 28. [c] Rom. 15. 28. Phil. 1. 11. & 4. 17. Col. 1. 10. 2 Pet. 1. 8.

Anno DOMINI 64.

[a] Ephes. 3. 1. & 4. 1. 2 Tim. 1. 8. ver. 9. [b] Phil. 2. 25.

[c] Col. 4. 17. [d] Phil. 2. 25. [e] Ro. 16. 5. 1 Cor. 16. 19. [f] Eph. 1. 2. [g] Ephes. 1. 16. 1 Thess. 1. 2. 2 Thess. 1. 3. [h] Ephes. 1. 15. Col. 1. 4. [i] Phil. 1. 9, 11.

ledging of every good thing which is in you in Christ Jesus.

7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints [k] are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, [l] though I might be much bold in Christ to injoin thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for love's sake I rather beseech *thee*, being such an one as Paul the aged, [m] and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.

10 I beseech thee for my son [n] Onesimus, [o] whom I have begotten in my bonds:

11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him, that is, mine own bowels:

13 Whom I would have retained with me, [p] that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the gospel:

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; [q] that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.

15 [r] For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever;

16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, [s] a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, [t] both in the flesh, and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore [u] a partner, receive him as myself.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* ought, put that on mine account;

19 I Paul have written *it* with mine own hand, I will repay *it*: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: [x] refresh my bowels in the Lord.

21 [y] Having confidence in thy obedience I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.

22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for [z] I trust that [a] through your prayers I shall be given unto you.

23 There salute thee [b] Epaphras, my fellowprisoner in Christ Jesus;

24 [c] Marcus, [d] Aristarchus, [e] Demas, [f] Lucas, my fellowlabourers.

25 [g] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant.

The Epistle of PAUL the Apostle to the HEBREWS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The essential dignity of the Son, by whom God hath revealed himself in these last days: 4 his preeminence above the angels in office.*

GOD, who at sundry times and [a] in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath [b] in these last days [c] spoken unto us by *his* Son, [d] whom he hath appointed heir of all things, [e] by whom also he made the worlds;

3 [f] Who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of his person, and [g] upholding all things by the word of his power, [h] when he had by himself purged our sins, [i] sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

4 Being made so much better than the angels, as [k] he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, [l] Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, [m] I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?

6 ‖ And again, when he bringeth in [n] the firstbegotten into the world, he saith, [o] And let all the angels of God worship him.

7 And † of the angels he saith, [p] Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

8 But unto the Son *he saith*, [q] Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: a sceptre of † righteousness *is* the sceptre of thy kingdom.

9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* thy God, [r] hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

10 And, [s] Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the works of thine hands.

11 [t] They shall perish; but thou remainest: and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, [u] Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?

14 [x] Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be [y] heirs of salvation?

CHAP. II.

1 *The obligation we are under to give more earnest heed to the gospel doctrine. 5 The dominion of the world to come was not granted to angels, but to the Son of man, whom it behoved to undergo a previous course of humiliation and suffering.*

THEREFORE we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should † let *them* slip.

2 For if the word [a] spoken by angels was stedfast, and [b] every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward;

3 [c] How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; [d] which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was [e] confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*;

4 [f] God also bearing *them* witness, [g] both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and ‖ [h] gifts of the Holy Ghost, [i] according to his own will?

5 For unto the angels hath he not put

---

[k] 2 Cor. 7. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 16. ver. 20. [l] 1 Thess. 2. 6. [m] ver. 1. [n] Col. 4. 9. [o] 1 Cor. 4. 15 Gal 4. 19. [p] 2 Cor. 16. 17. Phil. 2. 30. [q] 2 Cor. 9. 7. [r] So Gen. 45. 5, 8. [s] ver. 7. [t] 2 Cor. 7. 16. [u] Phil. 1. 25. & 2. 24. [x] 2 Cor. 1. 11. [y] Col. 1. 7. & 4. 12. [z] Acts 12. 12, 25. [a] Acts 19. 29. & 27. 2. Col. 4. 10. [b] Col. 4. 12. [c] 2 Tim. 4. 11. [d] 2 Tim. 4. 22.

[a] Numb. 12. 6, 8. [b] Deut. 4. 30. Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10. [c] Joh. 1 17. & 15. 15. ch. 2. 3. [d] Ps. 2. 8. Matt. 21. 38. & 28. 18. Joh. 3. 35. Rom. 8. 17. [e] John 1. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 6. Col. 1. 16. [f] Wisd. 7. 26. Joh. 1. 14. & 14. 9. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Col. 1. 15. 1 John 1. 4. Col. 1. 17. Rev. 4. 11. [g] ch. 7. 27. & 9. 12, 24, 26. [h] Ps. 110. 1. Eph. 1. 20. ch. 8. 1. & 10. 12. & 12. 2. 1 Pet. 3. 22. [i] Eph. 1. 21. Phil. 2. 9, 10. [k] Ps. 2. 7. Acts 13. 33. ch. 5. 5. [l] 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Chron. 22. 10. & 28. 6. Ps. 89 26, 27. ‖ Or, *When he bringeth again.* [m] Rom. 8. 29. Col. 1. 18. Rev. 1. 5. [n] Deut. 32. 43, LXX. Ps. 97. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 22. † Gr. *unto.* [o] Ps. 104. 4. [p] Ps. 45. 6, 7. † Gr. *rightness*, or, *straightness.* [q] Isai. 61. 1. Acts 4. 27. & 10. 38. [r] Ps. 102. 25, &c.

[s] Isai. 34. 4. & 51. 6. Matt. 24. 35. [t] 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10. Rev. 21. 1. [u] Ps. 110. 1. Matt. 22. 44. Mark 12. 36. Luke 20. 42. ch. 10. 12. ver. 3. [x] Gen. 19. 16. & 32. 1, 2, 24. & 10. 11. & 27. 23.

[a] Gr. *run out as leaking vessels.* [b] Deut. 33. 2. Ps. 68. 17. Acts 7. 53. Gal. 3. 19. [b] Numb. 15. 30, 31. Deut. 4. 3. & 17. 2, 5, 12. & 27. 26. [c] ch. 10. 28, 29. & 12. 25. [d] Matth. 4. 17. Mark 1. 14. ch. 1. 2. [e] Luke 1. 2. [f] Mark 16. 20. Acts 14. 3. ‖ Or, *distributions.* [h] 1 Cor. 12. 4, 7, 11. [i] Eph. 1. 5, 9.

Anno DOMINI 64.

in subjection [k] the world to come, whereof we speak.

6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, [l] What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him?

7 Thou madest him ‖ a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands:

8 [m] Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing *that is* not put under him. But now [n] we see not yet all things put under him.

9 But we see Jesus, [o] who was made a little lower than the angels ‖ for the suffering of death, [p] crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death [q] for every man.

10 [r] For it became him, [s] for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make [t] the captain of their salvation [u] perfect through sufferings.

11 For [x] both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified [y] *are* all of one: for which cause [z] he is not ashamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, [a] I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.

13 And again, [b] I will put my trust in him. And again, [c] Behold I and the children [d] which God hath given me.

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he [e] also himself likewise took part of the same; [f] that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

15 And deliver them who [g] through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

16 For verily † he took not on *him the nature of* angels; but he took on *him* the seed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him [h] to be made like unto *his* brethren, that he might be [i] a merciful and faithful high priest in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.

18 [k] For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

CHAP. III.

1 *Christ is shewed to be more worthy than Moses: 7 we must be careful therefore not to follow the example of the obstinate and unbelieving Israelites in the wilderness.*

WHerefore, holy brethren, partakers of [a] the heavenly calling, consider [b] the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus;

2 Who was faithful to him that † appointed him, as also [c] Moses *was faithful* in all his house.

3 For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as [d] he who hath builded the house hath more honour than the house.

4 For every house is builded by some *man*; but [e] he that built all things *is* God.

5 [f] And Moses verily *was* faithful in all his house, as [g] a servant, [h] for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after;

6 But Christ as [i] a son over his own house; [k] whose house are we, [l] if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore (as [m] the Holy Ghost saith, [n] To day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in *their* heart; and they have not known my ways.

11 So I sware in my wrath, † They shall not enter into my rest.)

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.

14 For we are made partakers of Christ, [o] if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end;

15 While it is said, [p] To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 [q] For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had sinned, [r] whose carcases fell in the wilderness?

18 And [s] to whom sware he that they should not enter in his rest, but to them that believed not?

19 [t] So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The rest of Christians to be attained by faith.* 12 *The power of God's word.* 14 *Having Jesus the Son of God for our high priest, we must hold fast our profession, and come boldly unto the throne of grace.*

LET [a] us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left *us* of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but † the word preached did not profit them, ‖ not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*.

3 [b] For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, [c] As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh *day* on this wise, [d] And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

5 And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, [e] and they to whom ‖ it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief:

7 (Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, [f] To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

8 For if ‖ Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

9 There remaineth therefore a ‖ rest to the people of God.

10 For he that is entered into his rest,

---

[k] ch. 6. 5. [a] Pet. 3. 13. [l] Job 7. 17. Pſ. 8. 4, &c. & 144. 3. ‖ Or, *a little while inferior to.* [m] Matth. 28. 18. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Eph. 1. 22. ch. 1. 13. [n] 1 Cor. 15. 25. [o] Phil. 2. 7, 8, 9. ‖ Or, *by.* [p] Acts 2. 33. [q] Joh. 3. 16. & 12. 32. Rom. 5. 18. & 8. 32. 2 Cor. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 2. 6. 1 Joh. 2. 2. Rev. 5. 9. [r] Lu. 24. 46. [s] Rom. 11. 36. [t] Acts 3. 15. & 5. 31. ch. 12. 2. [u] Lu 13. 32. ch. 5. 9. [x] ch. 10. 10, 14. [y] Acts 17. 26. [z] Matth. 28. 10. Joh. 20. 17. Rom. 8. 29. [a] Pſ. 22. 22, 25. [b] Pſ. 18. 2. Iſai. 12. 2. [c] Iſai. 8. 18. [d] John 10. 29. & 17. 6, 12. [e] ch. 4. 15. & 5. 7. [f] Lu. 1. 74. Rom. 8. 15. 2 Tim. 1. 7. † Gr. *he taketh not hold of angels, but of the seed of Abraham he taketh hold.* [g] Phil. 2. 7. [h] ch. 4. 15. & 5. 1, 2. [i] ch. 4. 15, 16. & 5. 2. & 7. 25. [k] ch. 2. 18.

[a] Rom. 1. 7. [b] Cor. 1. 2. Eph. 4. 1. Phil 3. 14. 2 Theſſ. 1. 11. 2 Tim. 1. 9. 2 Pet 1. 10. [b] Rom. 15. 8. ch. 2. 17. & 4. 14. & 5. 5. & 6. 20. & 8. 1 & 9. 11. & 10. 21. † Gr. *made,* [c] Sam. 12. 6. [c] Numb. 12. 7. ver. 5. [d] Zech. 6. 12. Matth. 16. 18. [e] Eph. 2. 10. & 3. 9. ch. 1. 2. [f] ver. 2. [g] Exod. 14. 31. Num. 12. 7. Deut. 3. 24. Joſh. 1. 2. & 8. 31. [h] Deut. 18. 15, 18, 19.

[i] ch. 1. 2. [k] 1 Cor. 3. 16. & 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Ephes. 2. 21, 22. [l] Tim. 3. 15. [l] Pet. 2. 5. [m] ver. 14. Matth. 10. 22. & 24. 13. Rom. 5. 2. Col. 1. 23. ch. 6. 11. & 10. 35. [n] 2 Sam. 23. 2. Acts 1. 16. [n] ver. 15. Pſ. 95. 7. † Gr. *If they ſhall enter.* [o] ver. 6. [p] ver. 7. [q] Numb. 14. 2, 4, 11, 24, 30. Deut. 1. 34, 36, 38. [r] Numb. 14. 22, 29, &c. & 26. 65. Pſ. 106. 26. 1 Cor. 10. 5. Jude 5. [s] Numb. 14. 30. Deut. 1. 34, 35. [t] ch. 4. 6.

[a] ch. 12. 15. † Gr. *the word of hearing.* ‖ Or, *because they were not united by faith to.* [b] ch. 3. 14. [c] Pſ. 95. 11. ch. 3. 11. [d] Gen. 2. 2. Exod. 20. 11. & 31. 17. [e] ch. 3. 19. ‖ Or, *the goſpel was firſt preached.* [f] Pſ. 95. 7. ch. 3. 7. ‖ That is, *Joſhua.* ‖ Or, *keeping of a ſabbath.*

he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his.)

11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall [z] after the same example of ‖ unbelief.

12 For the word of God *is* [a] quick, and powerful, and [b] sharper than any [c] two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and *is* [d] a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 [e] Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked [f] and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have [g] a great high priest, [h] that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, [i] let us hold fast *our* profession.

15 For [k] we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but [l] was in all points tempted like as *we are*, [m] *yet* without sin.

16 [n] Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

CHAP. V.

1 *Concerning the office of high priests taken from among men: 5 wherewith Christ's priesthood is compared, and it's privileges set forth: 11 a farther account of which is deferred, and for what reason.*

FOR every high priest taken from among men [a] is ordained for men [b] in things *pertaining* to God, [c] that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:

2 [d] Who ‖ can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that [e] he himself also is compassed with infirmity.

3 And [f] by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

4 [g] And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as [h] *was* Aaron.

5 [i] So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, [k] Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another *place*, [l] Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had [m] offered up prayers and supplications [n] with strong crying and tears unto him [o] that was able to save him from death, and was heard ‖ [p] in that he feared;

8 [q] Though he were a Son, yet learned he [r] obedience by the things which he suffered;

9 And [s] being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;

10 Called of God an high priest [t] after the order of Melchisedec.

11 Of whom [u] we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are [x] dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which *be* [y] the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of [z] milk, and not of strong meat.

13 For every one that useth milk † *is* unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is [a] a babe.

14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are ‖ of full age, *even* those who by reason ‖ of use have their senses exercised [b] to discern both good and evil.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The higher doctrines of Christianity are proposed to be treated of.* 4 *The guilt and danger of apostasy.* 10 *Charitable deeds will not be forgotten of God.* 11 *An exhortation diligently to imitate the faith and patience of those who inherit the promises.* 13 *The promise of God to Abraham a sure ground of hope.*

THEREFORE [a] leaving ‖ the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance [b] from dead works, and of faith toward God,

2 [c] Of the doctrine of baptisms, [d] and of laying on of hands, [e] and of resurrection of the dead, [f] and of eternal judgment.

3 And this will we do, [g] if God permit.

4 For [h] *it is* impossible for those [i] who were once enlightened, and have tasted of [k] the heavenly gift, and [l] were made partakers of the Holy Ghost,

5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of [m] the world to come,

6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; [n] seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put *him* to an open shame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them ‖ by whom it is dressed, [o] receiveth blessing from God:

8 [p] But that which beareth thorns and briers *is* rejected, and *is* nigh unto cursing; whose end *is* to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.

10 [q] For [r] God *is* not unrighteous to forget [s] your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have [t] ministered to the saints, and do minister.

11 And we desire that [u] every one of you do shew the same diligence [x] to the full assurance of hope unto the end:

12 That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience [y] inherit the promises.

13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, [z] he sware by himself,

14 Saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.

15 And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

16 For men verily swear by the greater: and [a] an oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all strife.

17 Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto [b] the heirs of promise [c] the immutability of his counsel, † confirmed *it* by an oath:

18 That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope [d] set before us:

19 Which *hope* we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, [e] and which entereth into that within the veil ‖

---

[z] ch. 3. 12, 18, 19. ‖ Or, *disobedience.* [a] Isai. 49. 2. Jer. 23. 29. [b] 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5. [c] 1 Pet. 1. 23. [d] Prov. 5. 4. [e] Eph. 6. 17. Rev. 1. 16. & 2. 16. [f] 1 Cor. 14. 24, 25. [g] Ps. 33. 13, 14. & 90. 8. & 139. 11, 12. [h] Job 26. 6. & 34. 21. Prov. 15. 11. [i] ch. 3. 1. [k] ch. 7. 26. & 9. 12, 24. [l] ch 10 23. [m] Isai. 53. 3. ch. 2. 18. [n] Lu 22. 28. [o] 2 Cor. 5. 21. ch. 7. 26. [p] 1 Pet. 2. 22. [q] 1 John 3. 5. [r] Ephes. 2. 18. & 3. 12. ch. 10. 19, 21, 22.

[a] ch. 8. 3. [b] ch. 2. 17. [c] ch. 8. 3, 4. & 9. 9. & 10. 11. & 11. 4. [d] ch. 2. 18. & 4. 15. ‖ Or, *can reasonably bear with.* [e] ch. 7. 28. [f] Lev. 4. 3. & 9. 7. & 16. 6, 15, 16, 17. ch. 7. 27. & 9. 7. [g] 2 Chron. 26. 18. [h] John 3. 27. [i] Ex. 28. 1. Numb. 16. 5, 40. [k] Chron. 23. 13. [l] John 8. 54. [m] Ps. 2. 7. ch. 1. 5. [n] Ps. 110. 4. ch. 7. 17, 21. [o] Matth. 26. 39, 42, 44. Mark 14. 36, 39. John 17. 1. [p] Ps. 22. 1. Matth. 27. 46, 50. Mark 15. 34, 37. [q] Matth. 26. 53. Mark 14. 36. ‖ Or, *for his piety.* [r] Matth. 26. 37. Mark 14. 33. Luke 22. 43. John 12. 27. [s] ch. 5. 6. [t] Phil. 2. 8. [u] ch. 5. 10. & 11. 40. [x] ver. 6. ch. 6. 20. [y] John 16. 12. [z] 1 Pet. 2. 2. [a] Matth. 13. 15. [b] ch. 5. 14. [c] 1 Cor. 3. 1, 2, 3. † Gr. *hath no experience.*

[a] Phil. 3. 12, 13, 14. ch. 5. 12. ‖ Or, *the word of the beginning of Christ.* [b] ch. 9. 14. [c] Acts 19. 4, 5. [d] Acts 8. 14, 15, 16, 17. & 19. 6. [e] Acts 17. 31, 32. [f] Acts 24. 25. Rom. 2. 16. [g] Acts 18. 21. [h] Cor 4. 19. [i] Matth. 12. 31, 32. ch. 10. 26. [k] Pet. 2. 20, 21. [l] John 5. 26. [m] ch. 10. 32. [n] John 4. 10. & 6. 32. Eph. 2. 8. [o] Gal. 3. 2, 5. ch. 2. 4. [p] ch. 2. 5. [q] ch. 10. 29. ‖ Or, *for.* [r] Ps. 65. 10. [s] Isai. 5. 6.

[q] Prov. 14. 31. Matth. 10. 42. & 25. 40. John 13. 20. [r] Rom. 3. 4. [s] 2 Thes. 1. 6, 7. [t] 1 Thes. 1. 3. [u] Rom. 15. 25. [x] 2 Cor. 8. 4. & 9. 1, 12. [y] 2 Tim. 1. 18. [z] ch. 3. 6, 14. [a] Col. 2. 2. [b] ch. 13. 36. [c] Gen. 22. 16, 17. Ps. 105. 9. Luke 1. 73.

[a] Exod. 22. 11. [b] ch. 11. 9. [c] Rom. 11. 29. † Gr. *interposed himself by an oath.*

[d] ch. 12. 1. [e] Lev. 16. 15. ch 9. 7.

Anno DOMINI 64.

20 [f] Whither the forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jesus, [g] made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

[f] ch. 4. 14. & 8. 1. & 9. 24.
[g] ch. 3. 1. & 5. 6, 10. & 7. 17.

CHAP. VII.

Christ, a priest after the order of Melchisedec, is proved to be of a more excellent order than that of Aaron, 1 from the character of Melchisedec, and his confessed superiority to Abraham and Levi; 11 from the imperfection of the Levitical priesthood, which induced the necessity of a change to one more perfect; 20 from the confirmation of Christ's priesthood by an oath; 23 from the unchangeableness, 26 and spotless innocence, of the person.

[a] Gen. 14. 18, &c.

FOR this [a] Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;

2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace;

† Gr. *without pedigree.*

3 Without father, without mother, † without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually.

[b] Gen. 14. 20.

4 Now consider how great this man *was*, [b] unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.

[c] Numb. 18. 21, 26.

5 And verily [c] they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham:

‖ Or, *pedigree.*

6 But he whose ‖ descent is not counted from them received tithes of Abraham, [d] and blessed [e] him that had the promises.

[d] Gen. 14. 19.
[e] Rom. 4. 13. Gal. 3. 16.

7 And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes; but there he *receiveth them*, [f] of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.

[f] ch. 5. 6. & 6. 20.

9 And as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchisedec met him.

[g] Gal. 2. 21. ver. 18, 19. ch. 8. 7

11 [g] If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need *was there* that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.

[h] Mat. 12. 1. Matth. 1. 3. Luke 3. 33. Rom. 1. 3. Rev. 5. 5.
[i] Ps. 110. 4. ch. 5. 6, 10. & 6. 20.
[k] Rom. 8. 3. Gal. 4. 9.
[l] Acts 13. 39. Rom. 3. 20, 21, 28. & 8. 3. Gal. 2. 16. ch. 9. 9.

13 For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For *it is* evident that [h] our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.

17 For he testifieth, [i] Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

18 For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before for [k] the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.

‖ Or, *but it was the bringing in,*

19 For [l] the law made nothing perfect, ‖ but the bringing in of [m] a better hope *did*; by the which [n] we draw nigh unto God.

[m] ch. 6. 18. & 8. 6.
[n] Rom. 5. 2. Ephes. 2. 18. & 3. 12. ch. 4. 16. & 10. 19.

20 And inasmuch as not without an oath *he was made priest:*

21 (For those priests were made ‖ without an oath; but this with an oath by him that said unto him, [o] The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec:)

Anno DOMINI 64.

‖ Or, *without swearing of an oath.*

[o] Ps. 110. 4.

22 By so much [p] was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.

[p] ch. 8. 6. & 9. 15. & 12. 24.

23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:

‖ Or, *which passeth not from one to another.*

24 But this *man*, because he continueth ever, hath ‖ an unchangeable priesthood.

‖ Or, *evermore.*

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them ‖ to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth [q] to make intercession for them.

[q] Rom. 8. 34. 1 Tim. 2. 5. ch. 9. 24. 1 John 2. 1.

26 For such an high priest became us, [r] *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, [s] and made higher than the heavens;

[r] ch. 4. 15.
[s] Ephes. 1. 20. & 4. 10. ch. 8. 1.

27 Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, [t] first for his own sins, [u] and then for the people's: for [x] this he did once, when he offered up himself.

[t] Lev. 9. 7. & 16. 6, 11. ch. 5. 3. & 9. 7.
[u] Lev. 16. 15.
[x] Rom. 6. 10. ch. 9. 12, 28. & 10. 12.

28 For the law maketh [y] men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, [z] who is † consecrated for evermore.

[y] ch. 5. 1, 2.
[z] ch. 2. 10. & 5. 9.
† Gr. *perfected.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ, our great high priest in the heavens, hath a more excellent ministry than the priests on earth: 6 as he is also the mediator of a better covenant than that which was given to Moses.

NOW of the things which we have spoken *this is* the sum: We have such an high priest, [a] who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

[a] Eph. 1. 20. Col. 3. 1. ch. 1. 3. & 10. 12. & 12. 2.

2 A minister ‖ of [b] the sanctuary, and of [c] the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

‖ Or, *of holy things.*
[b] ch. 9. 8, 12, 24.
[c] ch. 9. 11.

3 For [d] every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore [e] *it is* of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

[d] ch. 5. 1.
[e] Eph. 5. 2. ch. 9. 14.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that ‖ there are priests that offer gifts according to the law:

‖ Or, *they are priests.*

5 Who serve unto the example and [f] shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: [g] for, See, saith he, *that* thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

[f] Col. 2. 17. ch. 9. 23. & 10. 1.
[g] Exod. 25. 40. & 26. 30. & 27. 8. Numb. 8, 4. Acts 7. 44.

6 But now [h] hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better ‖ covenant, which was established upon better promises.

[h] 2 Cor. 3. 6, 8, 9. ch. 7. 22.
‖ Or, *testament.*

7 [i] For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

[i] ch. 7. 11, 18.

8 For finding fault with them, he saith, [k] Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:

[k] Jer. 31. 31, 32, 33, 34.

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For [i] this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will † put my laws into their mind, and write them ‖ in their hearts: and [m] I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:

[i] ch. 10. 16.
† Gr. *give.*
‖ Or, *upon.*
[m] Zech. 8. 8.

Anno DOMINI 64.

11 And [n] they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousnesses, [o] and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 [p] In that he saith, A new *covenant*, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old *is* ready to vanish away.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The service and sacrifices of the first tabernacle were far less perfect and efficacious to purge the conscience than the blood of Christ.* 15 *The necessity of Christ's death for the confirmation of the new covenant:* 23 *and of better sacrifices than those legal ones to purify the heavenly things.* 25 *Christ was offered once for all.*

THEN verily the first *covenant* had also ‖ ordinances of divine service, and [a] a worldly sanctuary.

2 [b] For there was a tabernacle made; the first, [c] wherein *was* [d] the candlestick, and [e] the table, and the shewbread; which is called ‖ the sanctuary.

3 [f] And after the second veil, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all;

4 Which had the golden censer, and [g] the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* [h] the golden pot that had manna, and [i] Aaron's rod that budded, and [k] the tables of the covenant;

5 And [l] over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercyseat; of which we cannot now speak particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus ordained, [m] the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service *of God*.

7 But into the second *went* the high priest alone [n] once every year, not without blood, [o] which he offered for himself, and *for* the errors of the people:

8 [p] The Holy Ghost this signifying, that [q] the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:

9 Which *was* a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, [r] that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience;

10 *Which stood* only in [s] meats and drinks, and [t] divers washings, [u] and carnal ‖ ordinances, imposed *on them* until the time of reformation.

11 But Christ being come [x] an high priest [y] of good things to come, [z] by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;

12 Neither [a] by the blood of goats and calves, but [b] by his own blood; he entered in [c] once into the holy place, [d] having obtained eternal redemption *for us*.

13 For if [e] the blood of bulls and of goats, and [f] the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh:

14 How much more [g] shall the blood of Christ, [h] who through the eternal Spirit [i] offered himself without ‖ spot to God, [k] purge your conscience from [l] dead works [m] to serve the living God?

15 [n] And for this cause [o] he is the mediator of the new testament, [p] that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions *that were* under the first testament, [q] they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a testament *is*, there must also of necessity ‖ be the death of the testator.

17 For [r] a testament *is* of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth.

18 [s] Whereupon neither the first *testament* was ‖ dedicated without blood.

19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, [t] he took the blood of calves and of goats, [u] with water, and ‖ scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people,

20 Saying, [x] This *is* the blood of the testament which God hath injoined unto you.

21 Moreover [y] he sprinkled likewise with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry.

22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and [z] without shedding of blood is no remission.

23 *It was* therefore necessary that [a] the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

24 For [b] Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of [c] the true; but into heaven itself, now [d] to appear in the presence of God for us:

25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as [e] the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others;

26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now [f] once [g] in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

27 [h] And as it is appointed unto men once to die, [i] but after this the judgment:

28 So [k] Christ was once [l] offered to bear the sins [m] of many; and unto them that [n] look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

CHAP. X.

1 *The sacrifices of the law, being often repeated, could not take away sins.* 5 *The abolition of them, and substitution of Christ's body in their stead, foretold by the Psalmist:* 10 *by the offering of which body once for all we obtain perfect remission.* 19 *An exhortation to stedfastness in the faith, and to love and good works.* 26 *The danger of a wilful relapse after having received the knowledge of the truth;* 32 *and of forfeiting the reward of a good beginning for want of perseverance.*

FOR the law having [a] a shadow [b] of good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, [c] can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto [d] perfect.

2 For then ‖ would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins.

3 [e] But in those *sacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of sins every year.

[n] Jer. 31. 34.
[o] Rom. 11. 27. ch. 10. 17.
[p] 2 Cor. 5. 17.
‖ Or, *ceremonies.*
[a] Exod. 25. 8.
[b] Exod. 26. 1.
[c] Exod. 26. 35. & 40. 4.
[d] Exod. 25. 31.
[e] Exod. 25. 23, 30. Lev. 24. 6.
‖ Or, *holy.*
[f] Exod. 26. 31, 33. & 40. 3, 22. ch. 6. 19.
[g] Exod. 25. 10. & 26. 33. & 40. 3, 21.
[h] Exod. 16. 33, 34.
[i] Numb. 17. 10.
[k] Exod. 25. 16, 21. & 34. 29. & 40. 20. Deut. 10. 2, 5.
[l] 2 Kings 8. 9, 21. 2 Chron. 5. 10.
[m] Exod. 25. 28, 22. Lev. 16. 2. 1 Kings 8. 6, 7.
[n] Numb. 28. 3. Dan. 8. 11.
[o] Exod 30. 10. Lev. 16. 2, 11, 12, 15, 34.
[p] ver. 25.
[q] ch. 5. 3. & 7. 27.
[r] ch. 10. 19, 20.
[s] John 4. 6.
[t] Gal. 4. 21. ch. 7. 18, 19. & 10. 1, 11.
[u] Lev. 11. 2. Col. 2. 16.
[x] Numb. 19. 7, &c.
[y] Eph. 2. 15. Col. 2. 16. ch. 7. 16.
‖ Or, *rites*, or, *ceremonies.*
[z] ch. 3. 1.
[a] ch. 10. 1.
[b] ch. 8. 2.
[c] ch. 10. 4. Acts 20. 28. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 1. 5. & 5. 9.
[d] Dan. 9. 24.
[e] Lev. 16. 14, 16.
[f] Numb. 19. 2, 17, &c.
[g] 1 Pet. 1. 19. 1 John 1. 7. Rev. 1. 5.
[h] Rom. 1. 4. 2 Pet. 3. 18.
[i] Eph. 2. 5. Tit. 2. 14. ch. 7. 27.
‖ Or, *fault.*
[k] ch. 1. 3. & 10. 22.
[l] ch. 6. 1.
[m] Luke 1. 74. Rom. 6. 13, 22. 1 Pet. 4. 2.

Anno DOMINI 64.

[n] 1 Tim. 2. 5.
[o] ch. 7. 22. & 8. 6. & 12. 24.
[p] Rom. 3. 25. & 5. 6. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
[q] ch. 3. 1.
‖ Or, *he brought in.*
[r] Gal. 3. 15.
[s] Exod. 24. 6, &c.
‖ Or, *purified.*
[t] Exod. 24. 5, 6, 8. Lev. 16. 14, 15, 18.
[u] Lev. 14. 4, 6, 7, 49, 51, 52.
‖ Or, *purple.*
[x] Exod. 24. 8. Matth. 26. 28.
[y] Exod. 29. 12, 36. Lev. 8. 15, 19. & 16. 14, 15, 16, 18, 19.
[z] Lev. 17. 11.
[a] ch. 8. 5.
[b] ch. 6. 20.
[c] ch. 8. 2.
[d] Rom. 8. 34. ch. 7. 25.
[e] 1 John 2. 1.
[f] ver. 7.
[g] ver. 12. ch. 7. 27. & 10. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
[h] 1 Cor. 10. 11. Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10.
[i] Gen. 3. 19. Eccles. 3. 1, 2.
[k] 2 Cor. 5. 10. Rev. 20. 12, 13.
[l] Rom. 6. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 18. & 1 Pet. 2. 24.
[m] 1 John 3. 5.
[n] Matth. 26. 28. Rom. 5. 15.
[o] Tit. 2. 13. 2 Pet. 3. 12.

[a] Col. 2. 17. ch. 8. 5. & 9. 23.
[b] ch. 9. 11.
[c] ch. 9. 9.
[d] ver. 14.
‖ Or, *they would have ceased to be offered, because, &c.*
[e] Lev. 16. 21. ch. 9. 7.

Anno DOMINI 64.

4 For [f] *it is* not poſſible that the blood of bulls and of goats ſhould take away ſins.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he ſaith, [g] Sacrifice and offering thou wouldeſt not, but a body ‖ haſt thou prepared me:

6 In burnt offerings and *ſacrifices* for ſin thou haſt had no pleaſure.

7 Then ſaid I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above when he ſaid, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and *offering* for ſin thou wouldeſt not, neither hadſt pleaſure *therein*; which are offered by the law;

9 Then ſaid he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the firſt, that he may eſtabliſh the ſecond.

10 [h] By the which will we are ſanctified [i] through the offering of the body of Jeſus Chriſt once *for all*.

11 And every prieſt ſtandeth [k] daily miniſtering and offering oftentimes the ſame ſacrifices, [l] which can never take away ſins:

12 [m] But this man, after he had offered one ſacrifice for ſins, for ever ſat down on the right hand of God;

13 From henceforth expecting [n] till his enemies be made his footſtool.

14 For by one offering [o] he hath perfected for ever them that are ſanctified.

15 *Whereof* the Holy Ghoſt alſo is a witneſs to us: for after that he had ſaid before,

16 [p] This *is* the covenant that I will make with them after thoſe days, ſaith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them;

17 † And their ſins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now where remiſſion of theſe *is*, *there is* no more offering for ſin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, [q] ‖ boldneſs to enter [r] into the holieſt by the blood of Jeſus,

20 By [s] a new and living way, which he hath ‖ conſecrated for us, [t] through the veil, that is to ſay, his fleſh;

21 And *having* [u] an high prieſt over [x] the houſe of God;

22 [y] Let us draw near with a true heart [z] in full aſſurance of faith, having our hearts ſprinkled [a] from an evil conſcience, and [b] our bodies waſhed with pure water.

23 [c] Let us hold faſt the profeſſion of *our* faith without wavering; for [d] he *is* faithful that promiſed:

24 And let us conſider one another to provoke unto love and to good works:

25 [e] Not forſaking the aſſembling of ourſelves together, as the manner of ſome *is*; but exhorting *one another*: and [f] ſo much the more, as ye ſee [g] the day approaching.

26 For [h] if we ſin wilfully [i] after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more ſacrifice for ſins,

27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and [k] fiery indignation, which ſhall devour the adverſaries.

28 [l] He that deſpiſed Moſes' law died without mercy [m] under two or three witneſſes:

29 [n] Of how much ſorer puniſhment, ſuppoſe ye, ſhall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and [o] hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was ſanctified, an unholy thing, [p] and hath done deſpite unto the Spirit of grace?

30 For we know him that hath ſaid, [q] Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompenſe, ſaith the Lord. And again, [r] The Lord ſhall judge his people.

31 [s] *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But [t] call to remembrance the former days, in which, [u] after ye were illuminated, ye endured [x] a great fight of afflictions;

33 Partly, whilſt ye were made [y] a gazingſtock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilſt [z] ye became companions of them that were ſo uſed.

34 For ye had compaſſion of me [a] in my bonds, and [b] took joyfully the ſpoiling of your goods, knowing ‖ in yourſelves that [c] ye have in heaven a better and an enduring ſubſtance.

35 Caſt not away therefore your confidence, [d] which hath great recompence of reward.

36 [e] For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of God, [f] ye might receive the promiſe.

37 For [g] yet a little while, and [h] he that ſhall come will come, and will not tarry.

38 Now [i] the juſt ſhall live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, my ſoul ſhall have no pleaſure in him.

39 But we are not of them [k] who draw back unto perdition; but of them that [l] believe to the ſaving of the ſoul.

f Mic. 6. 6, 7. ch. 9. 13. ver. 11. g Pſ. 40. 6, &c. & 50. 8, &c. Iſai. 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21, 22. ‖ Or, *thou haſt fitted me.*

h John 17. 19. ch. 13. 12. i ch. 9. 12. k Numb. 28. 3. ch. 7. 27. l ver. 4. m ch. 1. 3. Col. 3. 1. n Pſ. 110. 1. Acts 2. 35. 1 Cor. 15. 25. ch. 1. 13. o ver. 1. p Jer. 31. 33, 34. ch. 8. 10, 12. † Some copies have, *then he ſaid, And their.*

q Rom. 5. 2. Eph. 2. 18. & 3. 12. ‖ Or, *liberty.* r ch. 9. 8, 12. s John 10. 9. & 14. 6. ch. 9. 8. ‖ Or, *new made.* t ch. 9. 3. u ch. 4. 14. x 1 Tim. 3. 15. y ch. 4. 16. z Eph. 3. 12. Jam. 1. 6. a Joh. 3. 21. a ch. 9. 14. b Ezek. 36. 25. 2 Cor. 7. 1. c ch. 4. 14. d 1 Cor. 1. 9. & 10. 13. 1 Theſſ. 5. 24. 2 Theſſ. 3. 3. ch. 11. 11. e Acts 2. 42. Jude 19. f Rom. 13. 11. g Phil. 4. 5. 2 Pet. 3. 9, 11, 14. h Numb. 15. 30. ch. 6. 4. i 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21. k Ezek. 36. 5. Zeph. 1. 18. & 3. 8. 2 Theſſ. 1. 8. ch. 12. 29. l ch. 2. 2. m Deut. 17. 2, 6. & 19. 15. Matth. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. n ch. 2. 3. & 12. 25. o 1 Cor. 11. 29. p ch. 13. 20.

Anno DOMINI 64.

p Matth. 12. 31, 32. Eph. 4. 30. q Deut. 32. 35. Rom. 12. 19. r Deut. 32. 36. Pſ. 50. 4. & 135. 14. s Lu. 12. 5. t Gal. 3. 4. 2 John 8. u ch. 6. 4. x Phil. 1. 29, 30. Col. 2. 1. y 1 Cor. 4. 9. z Phil. 1. 7. & 4. 14. 1 Theſſ. 2. 14. a Phil. 1. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 16. b Matth. 5. 12. Acts 5. 41. Jam. 1. 2. ‖ Or, *that ye have in yourſelves*, or, *for yourſelves.* c Matth. 6. 20. & 19. 21. Luke 12. 33. d 2 Tim. 6. 19. e Matth. 5. 12. & 10. 32. f Luke 21. 19. g Luke 18. 8. 2 Pet. 3. 9. h Hab. 2. 3, 4. i Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11, 20, 21. k Acts 16. 30, 31. 1 Theſſ. 5. 9. 2 Theſſ. 2. 24.

CHAP. XI.

The nature of faith, and it's acceptableneſs with God, ſet forth in the examples of many excellent perſons of old time.

NOW faith is the ‖ ſubſtance of things [a] hoped for, the evidence [b] of things not ſeen.

2 For [c] by it the elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we underſtand that [d] the worlds were framed by the word of God, ſo that things which are ſeen were not made of things which do appear.

4 By faith [e] Abel offered unto God a more excellent ſacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witneſs that he was righteous, God teſtifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead [f] ‖ yet ſpeaketh.

5 By faith [g] Enoch was tranſlated that he ſhould not ſee death; and was not found, becauſe God had tranſlated him: for before his tranſlation he had this teſtimony, that he pleaſed God.

6 But without faith *it is* impoſſible to pleaſe *him*: for he that cometh to God muſt believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that diligently ſeek him.

7 By faith [h] Noah, being warned of God of things not ſeen as yet, ‖ moved with fear, [i] prepared an ark to the ſaving of his houſe; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of [k] the righteouſneſs which is by faith.

8 By faith [l] Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he ſhould after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.

9 By faith he ſojourned in the land of promiſe, as *in* a ſtrange country, [m] dwelling

‖ Or, *ground*, or, *confidence.* a Rom. 8. 24, 25. 2 Cor. 4. 18. & 5. 7. b ver. 39. c Gen. 1. 1. Pſ. 33. 6. John 1. 3. ch. 1. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 5. d Gen. 4. 4. 1 John 3. 12. e Gen. 4. 10. Matth. 23. 35. ch. 12. 24. ‖ Or, *is yet ſpoken of.* f Gen. 5. 22, 24. Wiſ. 4. 10. Eccluſ. 44. 16. & 49. 14. g Gen. 6. 13, 22. Eccluſ. 44. 17. ‖ Or, *being wary.* h 1 Pet. 3. 20. i Rom. 3. 22. & 4. 13. Phil. 3. 9. k Gen. 12. 3, 4. Acts 7. 2, 3, 4. l Gen. 12. 8. & 13. 3, 18. & 18. 1, 9.

Anno DOMINI 64.

in tabernacles with Iſaac and Jacob, [m] the heirs with him of the ſame promiſe:

10 For he looked for [n] a city which hath foundations, [o] whoſe builder and maker *is* God.

11 Through faith alſo [p] Sara herſelf received ſtrength to conceive ſeed, and [q] was delivered of a child when ſhe was paſt age, becauſe ſhe judged him [r] faithful who had promiſed.

12 Therefore ſprang there even of one, and [s] him as good as dead, [t] *ſo many* as the ſtars of the ſky in multitude, and as the ſand which is by the ſea ſhore innumerable.

13 Theſe all died † in faith, [u] not having received the promiſes, but [x] having ſeen them afar off, and were perſuaded of *them,* and embraced *them,* and [y] confeſſed that they were ſtrangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that ſay ſuch things [z] declare plainly that they ſeek a country.

15 And truly, if they had been mindful of that *country* from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned.

16 But now they deſire a better *country,* that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not aſhamed [a] to be called their God: for [b] he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith [c] Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Iſaac: and he that had received the promiſes [d] offered up his only begotten *ſon,*

18 ‖ Of whom it was ſaid, [e] That in Iſaac ſhall thy ſeed be called:

19 Accounting that God [f] *was* able to raiſe *him* up, even from the dead; from whence alſo he received him in a figure.

20 By faith [g] Iſaac bleſſed Jacob and Eſau concerning things to come.

21 By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, [h] bleſſed both the ſons of Joſeph; and [i] worſhipped, *leaning* upon the top of his ſtaff.

22 By faith [k] Joſeph, when he died, ‖ made mention of the departing of the children of Iſrael; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 By faith [l] Moſes, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, becauſe they ſaw *he was* a proper child; and they were not afraid of the king's [m] commandment.

24 By faith [n] Moſes, when he was come to years, refuſed to be called the ſon of Pharaoh's daughter;

25 [o] Chooſing rather to ſuffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleaſures of ſin for a ſeaſon;

26 Eſteeming [p] the reproach ‖ of Chriſt greater riches than the treaſures in Egypt: for he had reſpect unto [q] the recompence of the reward.

27 By faith [r] he forſook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as [s] ſeeing him who is inviſible.

28 Through faith [t] he kept the paſſover, and the ſprinkling of blood, leſt he that deſtroyed the firſtborn ſhould touch them.

29 By faith [u] they paſſed through the Red ſea as by dry *land:* which the Egyptians aſſaying to do were drowned.

30 By faith [x] the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compaſſed about ſeven days.

31 By faith [y] the harlot Rahab periſhed not with them ‖ that believed not, when [z] ſhe had received the ſpies with peace.

32 And what ſhall I more ſay? for the time would fail me to tell of [a] Gedeon, and *of* [b] Barak, and *of* [c] Samſon, and *of* [d] Jephthae; *of* [e] David alſo, and [f] Samuel, and *of* the prophets:

33 Who through faith ſubdued kingdoms, wrought righteouſneſs, [g] obtained promiſes, [h] ſtopped the mouths of lions,

34 [i] Quenched the violence of fire, [k] eſcaped the edge of the ſword, [l] out of weakneſs were made ſtrong, waxed valiant in fight, [m] turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 [n] Women received their dead raiſed to life again: and others were [o] tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better reſurrection:

36 [p] And others had trial of *cruel* mockings and ſcourgings, yea, moreover [q] of bonds and impriſonment:

37 [r] They were ſtoned, they were ſawn aſunder, were tempted, were ſlain with the ſword: [s] they wandered about [t] in ſheepſkins and goatſkins; being deſtitute, afflicted, tormented;

38 (Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandered in deſerts, and *in* mountains, and [u] *in* dens and caves of the earth.

39 And theſe all, [x] having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promiſe:

40 God having ‖ provided [y] ſome better thing for us, that they without us ſhould not be [z] made perfect.

CHAP. XII.

1 *An exhortation to patience and conſtancy enforced by the example of Chriſt.* 5 *The benefit of God's chaſtiſements.* 14 *Exhortation to peace and holineſs.* 18 *The diſpenſation of the law compared with the privileges of the goſpel.* 25 *The danger of refuſing the word from heaven.*

WHerefore ſeeing we alſo are compaſſed about with ſo great a cloud of witneſſes, [a] let us lay aſide every weight, and the ſin which doth ſo eaſily beſet *us,* and [b] let us run [c] with patience the race that is ſet before us,

2 Looking unto Jeſus the ‖ author and finiſher of *our* faith; [d] who for the joy that was ſet before him endured the croſs, deſpiſing the ſhame, and [e] is ſet down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 [f] For conſider him that endured ſuch contradiction of ſinners againſt himſelf, [g] leſt ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

4 [h] Ye have not yet reſiſted unto blood, ſtriving againſt ſin.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which ſpeaketh unto you as unto children, [i] My ſon, deſpiſe not thou the chaſtening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him:

6 For [k] whom the Lord loveth he chaſteneth, and ſcourgeth every ſon whom he receiveth.

7 [l] If ye endure chaſtening, God dealeth with you as with ſons; for what ſon is he whom the father chaſteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chaſtiſement, [m] whereof all are partakers, then are ye baſtards, and not ſons.

9 Furthermore we have had fathers of

---

[m] ch. 6. 17.
[n] ch. 12. 22. & 13. 14.
[o] ch. 3. 4. Rev. 21. 2, 10.
[p] Gen. 17. 19. & 18. 11, 14. & 21. 2.
[q] See Luke 1. 36.
[r] Rom. 4. 21. ch. 10. 23.
[s] Rom. 4. 19.
[t] Gen. 22. 17. Rom. 4. 18.
† Gr. *according to faith.*
[u] ver. 39.
[x] ver. 27. John 8. 56.
[y] Gen. 23. 4. & 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Pſ. 39. 12. & 119. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 17. & 2. 11.
[z] ch. 13. 14.

[a] Exod. 3. 6, 15. Matth. 22. 32. Acts 7. 32.
[b] Phil. 3. 20. ch. 13. 14.
[c] Gen. 22. 1, 9.
[d] James 2. 21.
‖ Or, *To.*
[e] Gen. 21. 12. Rom. 9. 7.
[f] Rom. 4. 17, 19, 21.
[g] Gen. 27. 27, 39.

[h] Gen. 48. 5, 16, 20.
[i] Gen. 47. 31.
[k] Gen. 50. 24, 25. Exod. 13. 19.
‖ Or, *remembered.*
[l] Exod. 2. 2. Acts 7. 20.

[m] Exod. 1. 16, 22.

[n] Exod. 2. 10, 11.

[o] Pſ. 84. 10.

[p] ch. 10. 33.
‖ Or, *for Chriſt.*
[q] ch. 10. 35.

[r] Exod. 10. 28, 29. & 12. 37. & 13. 17, 18.
[s] ver. 13.
[t] Exod. 12. 21, &c.
[u] Exod. 14. 22, 29.

[x] Joſh. 6. 20.

[y] Joſh. 6. 23. Jam. 2. 25.

[z] Joſh. 2. 1, 7. [a] Gen. 39. 20. Jer. 20. 2. & 37. 15. 21. 13. 2 Chron. 24. 21. Acts 7. 58. & 14. 19. [b] 2 Kings 18. 4. & 19. 9. [c] Zech. 13. 4. [d] 1 Kings 18. 4. & 19. 9. [e] ver. 2, 13. *Jeſſen.* [f] ch. 7. 22. & 8. 6. [g] ch. 5. 9. & 11. 23. Rev. 6. 11.

Anno DOMINI 64.

‖ Or, *that were diſobedient.*
[a] Joſh. 1. 1.
[b] Judges 6. 11.
[c] Judg. 4. 6.
[d] Judges 13. 24.
[e] Judg. 11. 1. & 12. 7.
[f] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 13. & 17. 45.
[g] 1 Sam. 1. 20. & 12. 20.
[h] 2 Sam. 7. 12, &c.
[i] Judges 14. 5, 6.
[k] 1 Sam. 17. 34, 35. Dan. 6. 22.
[l] Dan. 3. 25.
[m] 1 Sam. 20. 1. 1 Kings 19. 3. 2 Kings 6. 16.
[n] 2 Kings 20. 7, &c. Job 42. 10. Pſ. 6. 8.
[o] Judg. 15. 8, 15.
[p] 1 Sam. 14. 13, &c. & 17. 51, 52. 2 Sam. 8. 2, &c.
[q] 1 Kings 17. 22. 2 Kings 4. 35.
[r] 2 Mac. 6. 19, 28. & 7. 7, &c. Acts 22. 25.
[s] 2 Mac. 7. 1. [t] 1 Kings 8. Matth. 3. 4.
‖ Or, *foreſeen.*

[a] Col. 3. 8.
[b] 1 Pet. 2. 1. [b] 1 Cor. 9. 24. Phil. 3. 13, 14.
[c] Rom. 12. 12. ch. 10. 36.
‖ Or, *beginner.*
[d] Luke 24. 26. Phil. 2. 8, &c. 1 Pet. 1. 11. [e] Pſ. 110. 1. ch. 1. 3, 13. & 8. 1. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
[f] Matth. 10. 24, 25. John 15. 20.
[g] Gal. 6. 9.
[h] 1 Cor. 10. 13. ch. 10. 32, 33, 34.
[i] Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11.
[k] Pſ. 94. 12. & 119. 75. Prov. 3. 12. Jam. 1. 12. Rev. 3. 19.
[l] Deut. 8. 5. 2 Sam. 7. 14. Prov. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 22. 15.
[m] Pſ. 73. 1. 1 Pet. 5. 9.

our flesh which corrected *us*, and we gave *them* reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto [n] the Father of spirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few days chastened *us* ‖ after their own pleasure; but he for *our* profit, [o] that *we* might be partakers of his holiness.

11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth [p] the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore [q] lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees;

13 [r] And make ‖ straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way; [s] but let it rather be healed.

14 [t] Follow peace with all *men*, and holiness, [u] without which no man shall see the Lord:

15 [x] Looking diligently [y] lest any man ‖ fail of the grace of God; [z] lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled;

16 [a] Lest there *be* any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, [b] who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright.

17 For ye know how that afterward, [c] when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: [d] for he found no ‖ place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

18 For ye are not come unto [e] the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest,

19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which *voice* they that heard [f] intreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more:

20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, [g] And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart:

21 [h] And so terrible was the sight, *that* Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake:)

22 But ye are come [i] unto mount Sion, [k] and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, [l] and to an innumerable company of angels,

23 To the general assembly and church of [m] the firstborn, [n] which are ‖ written in heaven, and to God [o] the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men [p] made perfect,

24 And to Jesus [q] the mediator of the new ‖ covenant, and to [r] the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things [s] than *that of* Abel.

25 See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For [t] if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more *shall not* we *escape*, if we turn away from him that *speaketh* from heaven:

26 [u] Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, [x] Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

27 And this *word*, Yet once more, signifieth [y] the removing of those things that ‖ are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, ‖ let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear:

29 For [z] our God *is* a consuming fire.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Exhortations to charity,* 2 *hospitality,* 3 *pity for the afflicted,* 4 *chastity,* 5 *contentment;* 7 *to regard the preachers of God's word;* 9 *to avoid strange doctrines;* 10 *to confess Christ;* 15 *to offer up our praises to God by him;* 16 *to do good and to communicate;* 17 *to obey spiritual rulers;* 18 *and to pray for the apostle.* 20 *The epistle endeth with a prayer and salutations.*

LET [a] brotherly love continue.

2 [b] Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby [c] some have entertained angels unawares.

3 [d] Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; *and* them which suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body.

4 Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: [e] but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 *Let your* conversation *be* without covetousness; *and* [f] *be* content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, [g] I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.

6 So that we may boldly say, [h] The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

7 [i] Remember them which ‖ have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: [k] whose faith follow, considering the end of *their* conversation:

8 Jesus Christ [l] the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

9 [m] Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines. For *it is* a good thing that the heart be established with grace; [n] not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 [o] We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle.

11 For [p] the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp.

12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, [q] suffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing [r] his reproach.

14 [s] For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.

15 [t] By him therefore let us offer [u] the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, [x] the fruit of *our* lips † giving thanks to his name.

16 [y] But to do good and to communicate forget not: for [z] with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 [a] Obey them that ‖ have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for [b] they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that *is* unprofitable for you.

18 [c] Pray for us: for we trust we have [d] a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

19 But I beseech *you* [e] the rather to do

Anno DOMINI 64.

n Numb. 16. 22. & 27. 16. Job 12. 10. Eccles. 12. 7. Isai. 42. 5. & 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1. ‖ Or, as seemed *good*, or, *meet* to them.
o Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 15, 16.
p Jam. 3. 18.
q Job 4. 3, 4. Isai. 35. 3. See Eccles. 25. 23.
r Prov. 4. 26, 27. ‖ Or, *even*.
s Gal. 6. 1.
t Ps. 34. 14. Rom. 12. 18. & 14. 9. 2 Tim. 2. 22.
u Matt. 5. 8. 2 Cor. 7. 1. 1 Joh. 3. 3. 1 Cor. 6. 11.
x Gal. 5. 4. ‖ Or, *failing*.
y Deut. 15. 9.
z Deut. 29. 18. ch. 3. 12.
a Eph. 5. 3. Col. 3. 5. 1 Thess. 4. 3.
b Gen. 25. 33.
c Gen. 27. 34, 36, 38.
d ch. 6. 6. ‖ Or, *way to change his mind.*
e Exod. 19. 12, 18, 19. & 20. 18. Deut. 4. 11. & 5. 22. Rom. 6. 14. & 8. 15. 2 Tim. 1. 7.
f Exod. 20. 19. Deut. 5. 5, 25. & 18. 16.
g Exod. 19. 13.
h Exod. 19. 16.
i Gal. 4. 26. Rev. 3. 12. & 21. 2, 10.
k Phil. 3. 20.
l Deut. 33. 2. Ps. 68. 17. Jude 14.
m Exod. 4. 22. Jam. 1. 18. Rev. 14. 4.
n Luke 10. 20. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 13. 8. ‖ Or, *enrolled.*
o Gen. 18. 25. Ps. 94. 2.
p Phil. 3. 12. ch. 11. 40.
q ch. 8. 6. & 9. 15. ‖ Or, *testament.*
r Exod. 24. 8. ch. 10. 22. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
s Gen. 4. 10. ch. 11. 4.
t ch. 2. 2, 3. & 3. 17. & 10. 28, 29.
u Exod. 19. 18.
x Hag. 2. 6. y Ps. 102. 26. Matth. 24. 35. z 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 21. 1. ‖ Or, *may be shaken.* ‖ Or, *let us hold fast.*

Anno DOMINI 64.

a Rom. 12. 10. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 22. & 2. 17. & 3. 8. & 4. 8. 2 Pet. 1. 7. 1 John 3. 11, &c. & 4. 7, 20, 21.
b Matt. 25. 35. Rom. 12. 13. 1 Tim. 3. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 9.
c Gen. 18. 3. & 19. 2.
d Matth. 25. 36. Rom. 12. 15. 1 Cor. 12. 26. Col. 4. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 8.
e 1 Cor. 6. 9. Gal. 5. 19, 21. Eph. 5. 5. Col. 3. 5, 6. Rev. 22. 15.
f Matth. 6. 25, 34. Phil. 4. 11, 12. 1 Tim. 6. 6, 8.
g Gen. 28. 15. Deut. 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5. 1 Chron. 28. 20.
h Ps. 37. 27. & 56. 4. 11, 12. & 118. 6.
i ver. 17. ‖ Or, *are the guides.*
k ch. 6. 12.
l John 8. 58. ch. 1. 12. Rev. 1. 4.
m Eph. 4. 14. & 5. 6. Col. 2. 4, 8. 1 John 4. 1.
n Rom. 14. 17. Col. 2. 16. 1 Tim. 4. 3.
o 1 Cor. 9. 13. & 10. 18.
p Exod. 29. 14. Lev. 4. 11, 12, 21. & 6. 30 & 9. 11. & 16. 27. Num. 19. 3.
q John 19. 17, 18. Acts 7. 58. ch. 11. 26.
r 1 Pet. 4. 14. 1 Mic. 2. 10. Phil. 3. 20. ch. 11. 10, 16. & 12. 22.
s Eph. 5. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 5. t Lev. 7. 12. Ps. 50. 14, 23. & 69. 30, 31. & 107. 22. & 116. 17. x Hos. 14. 2. † Gr. *confessing to.* y Rom. 12. 13. z 2 Cor. 9. 12. Phil. 4. 18. ch. 6. 10. a Phil. 2. 29. 1 Thess. 5. 12. 1 Tim. 5. 17. ver. 7. ‖ Or, *guide.* b Ezek. 3. 17. & 33. 2, 7. Acts 20. 26, 28. c Rom. 15. 30. Eph. 6. 19. Col. 4. 3. 1 Thess. 5. 25. 2 Thess. 3. 1. d Acts 23. 1. & 24. 16. 2 Cor. 1. 12. e Philem. 22.

this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now [f] the God of peace, [g] that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, [h] that great shepherd of the sheep, [i] through the blood of the everlasting ‖ covenant,

21 [k] Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, ‖ [l] working in you that which is wellpleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; [m] to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation: for [n] I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye that [o] *our* brother Timothy [p] is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them [q] that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 [r] Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy by Timothy.

[f] Rom. 15. 33. 1 Thes. 5. 23. [g] Acts 2. 24, 32. Rom. 4. 24. & 8. 11. 1 Cor. 6. 14. & 15. 15. 2 Cor. 4. 14. Gal. 1. 1. Col. 2. 12. 1 Thes. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 21. [h] Isai. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. John 10. 11, 14. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4. [i] Zech. 9. 11. ch. 10. 20. ‖ Or, *testament*. [k] 2 Thes. 2. 17. 1 Pet. 5. 10. ‖ Or, *aoing*. [l] Phil. 2. 13. [m] Gal. 1. 5. 2 Tim. 4. 18. Rev. 1. 6.

Anno DOMINI 64. [n] 2 Pet. 3. 15. [o] 1 Thes. 3. 2. [p] 1 Tim. 6. 12. [q] ver. 7, 17. [r] Tit. 3. 15.

The general Epistle of JAMES.

CHAP. I.

1 *The apostle's address to the dispersed Jews.* 2 *He recommendeth patience and joy in afflictions,* 5 *and prayer with faith.* 9 *He giveth advice to the poor and to the rich.* 12 *The reward of those that are proof under trial.* 13 *Our own lusts, and not God, tempt us to sin.* 17 *God is the unchangeable author of all good to his creatures.* 19 *We must receive the word with purity and meekness, and not only hear, but do it.* 26 *The necessity of governing the tongue.* 27 *The essential duties of true religion.*

JAMES, [b] a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, [c] to the twelve tribes [d] which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, [e] count it all joy [f] when ye fall into divers temptations;

3 [g] Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

5 [h] If any of you lack wisdom, [i] let him ask of God, that giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not; and [k] it shall be given him.

6 [l] But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed.

7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 [m] A double minded man *is* unstable in all his ways.

9 Let the brother of low degree ‖ rejoice in that he is exalted:

10 But the rich, in that he is made low: because [n] as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.

11 For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.

12 [o] Blessed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive [p] the crown of life, [q] which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with ‖ evil, neither tempteth he any man:

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

15 Then [r] when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, [s] bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 [t] Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, [u] with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

18 [x] Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, [y] that we should be a kind of [z] firstfruits of his creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, [a] let every man be swift to hear, [b] slow to speak, [c] slow to wrath:

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

21 Wherefore [d] lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, [e] which is able to save your souls.

22 But [f] be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

23 For [g] if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass:

24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But [h] whoso looketh into the perfect [i] law of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, [k] this man shall be blessed in his ‖ deed.

26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and [l] bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion *is* vain.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, [m] To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, [n] *and* to keep himself unspotted from the world.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60. [a] Acts 13. 17. & 15. 13. Gal. 1. 19. & 2. 9. Jude 1. [b] Tit. 1. 1. [c] Acts 26. 7. [d] Deut. 32. 26. John 7. 35. Acts 2. 5. & 8. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 1. [e] Matth. 5. 12. Acts 5. 41. Hebr. 10. 34. 1 Pet. 4. 13, 16. [f] 1 Pet. 1. 6. [g] Rom. 5. 3. [h] 2 Kings 3. 9, 11, 12. Prov. 2. 3. [i] Matth. 7. 7. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 9. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 23. [k] Jer. 29. 12. 1 John 5. 14, 15. [l] Mark 11. 24. 1 Tim. 2. 8. [m] ch. 4. 8. ‖ Or, *glory*. [n] Job 14. 2. Psal. 37. 2. & 90. 5, 6. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. Isai. 40. 6. 1 Cor. 7. 31. ch. 4. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 24. 1 Joh. 2. 17. [o] Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11, 12. Heb. 12. 5. Rev. 3. 19. [p] 1 Cor. 9. 25. 2 Tim. 4. 8. ch. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 5. 4. Rev. 2. 10. [q] Matth. 10. 22. & 19. 28, 29. ch. 2. 5. [r] Or, *exciteth*. [s] John 5. 35 Psal. 7. 14. [t] Rom. 6. 21, 23.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60. [t] John 3. 27. 1 Cor. 4. 7. [u] Numb. 23. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 29. Mal. 3. 6. Rom. 11. 29. [x] John 1. 13. & 3. 3. 1 Cor. 4. 15. 1 Pet. 1. 23. [y] Eph. 1. 12. [z] Jer. 2. 3. Rev. 14. 4. [a] Eccles. 5. 1. [b] Prov. 10. 19. & 17. 27. Eccles. 5. 2. [c] Prov. 14. 17. & 16. 32. Eccles. 7. 9. [d] Col. 3. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 1. [e] Acts 13. 26. Rom. 1. 16. 1 Cor. 15. 2. Eph. 1. 13. Tit. 2. 11. Heb. 2. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 9. [f] Matth. 7. 21. Luke 6. 46. & 11. 28. Rom. 2. 13. 1 John 3. 7. [g] Luke 6. 47, &c. See ch. 2. 14, &c. [h] 2 Cor. 3. 18. [i] ch. 2. 12. [k] John 13. 17.

‖ Or, *doing*. [l] Psal. 34. 13. & 39. 1. 1 Pet. 3. 10. [m] Isai. 1. 16, 17. & 58. 6, 7. Matt. 25. 36. [n] Rom. 12. 2. ch. 4. 4. 1 John 5. 18.

CHAP. II.

1 *It is not agreeable to the christian profession to regard the rich, and despise the poor.* 10 *The guilt of any one breach of the law.* 13 *The obligation to mercy.* 14 *Faith without works is dead.* 20 *We are justified, as Abraham and Rahab were, by works, and not by faith only.*

MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, [a] *the Lord* of glory, with [b] respect of persons.

2 For if there come unto your † assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment;

3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here ‖ in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool:

[a] 1 Cor. 2. 8. [b] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Prov. 24. 23. & 28. 21. Matth. 22. 16. ver. 9. Jude 16. † Gr. *synagogue*. ‖ Or, *well*, or, *seemly*.

4 Are ye not then partial in yourselves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, [c] Hath not God chosen the poor of this world [d] rich in faith, and heirs of ‖ the kingdom [e] which he hath promised to them that love him?

6 But [f] ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, [g] and draw you before the judgment seats?

7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, [h] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well:

9 But [i] if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors.

10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one *point*, [k] he is guilty of all.

11 For ‖ he that said, [l] Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by [m] the law of liberty.

13 For [n] he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and [o] mercy ‖ rejoiceth against judgment.

14 [p] What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

15 [q] If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,

16 And [r] one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be *ye* warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what *doth it* profit?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being † alone.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith ‖ without thy works, [s] and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: [t] the devils also believe, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, [u] when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

22 ‖ Seest thou [x] how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, [y] Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called [z] the Friend of God.

24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewise also [a] was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent *them* out another way?

26 For as the body without the ‖ spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

CHAP. III.

1 *We must not rashly take upon ourselves to reprove others.* 2 *The importance, difficulty, and duty, of governing the tongue.* 13 *True wisdom will shew itself in meekness, peaceableness, and charity, in opposition to strife and envying.*

MY brethren, [a] be not many masters, [b] knowing that we shall receive the greater ‖ condemnation.

2 For [c] in many things we offend all. [d] If any man offend not in word, [e] the same *is* a perfect man, *and* able also to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, [f] we put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though *they be* so great, and *are* driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth.

5 Even so [g] the tongue is a little member, and [h] boasteth great things. Behold, how great ‖ a matter a little fire kindleth!

6 And [i] the tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that [k] it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the † course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

7 For every † kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of † mankind:

8 But the tongue can no man tame; *it is* an unruly evil, [l] full of deadly poison.

9 Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, [m] which are made after the similitude of God.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same ‖ place sweet *water* and bitter?

12 Can the fig tree, my brethren, bear olive berries? either a vine, figs? so *can* no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.

13 Who *is* a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew out of a good conversation [o] his works [p] with meekness of wisdom.

14 But if ye have [q] bitter envying and strife in your hearts, [r] glory not, and lie not against the truth.

15 [s] This wisdom descendeth not from above, but *is* earthly, ‖ sensual, devilish.

16 For [t] where envying and strife *is*, there *is* † confusion and every evil work.

17 But [u] the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, *and* easy to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, ‖ without partiality, [x] and without hypocrisy.

18 [y] And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Our evil lusts and passions tend to breed quarrels among ourselves, and to set us at enmity with God.* 7 *The way to overcome them, and recover God's favour.* 11 *Against detraction and censoriousness.* 13 *We must not presume on the future, but commit ourselves to God's providence.*

FROM whence *come* wars and ‖ fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your ‖ lusts [a] that war in your members?

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye ‖ kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3 [b] Ye ask, and receive not, [c] because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume *it* upon your ‖ lusts.

4 [d] Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that [e] the friendship of the world is enmity with God? [f] whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.
[c] John 7. 48. 1 Cor. 1. 26, 28.
[d] Luke 12. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 18. Rev. 2. 9.
‖ Or, *that.*
[e] Exod. 20. 6. 2 Sam. 2. 30. Prov. 8. 17. Matth. 5. 5. Luke 6. 20. & 12. 32. 1 Cor. 2. 9.
[a] Tim. 4. 8. ch. 1. 12.
[f] 1 Cor. 11. 22.
[g] Acts 13. 50. & 17. 6. & 18. 12. ch. 5. 6.
[h] Lev. 19. 18. Matth. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 8, 9. Gal. 5. 14. & 6. 2.
[i] ver. 1.
[k] Deut. 27. 26. Matth. 5. 19. Gal. 3. 10.
‖ Or, *that* law *which said.*
[l] Exod. 20. 13, 14.
[m] ch. 1. 25.
[n] Job 22. 6, &c. Prov. 21. 13. Matth. 6. 15. & 18. 35. & 25. 41, 42.
[o] 1 John 4. 17, 18.
‖ Or, *glorieth.*
[p] Matth. 7. 26. ch. 1. 23.
[q] See Job 31. 19, 20. Luke 3. 11.
[r] 1 John 3. 18.
† Gr. *by itself.*
‖ Some copies read, *by thy works.*
[s] ch. 3. 13.
[t] Matth. 8. 29. Mark 1. 24. & 5. 7. Luke 4. 34. Acts 16. 17. & 19. 15.
[u] Gen. 22. 9, 12.
‖ Or, *Thus was fulfilled.*
[x] Hebr. 11. 17.
[y] Gen. 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3. Gal. 3. 6.
[z] 2 Chron. 20. 7. Isai. 41. 8. Joh. 2. 1. Hebr. 11. 31.
‖ Or, *breath.*

[a] Matth. 23. 8, 14. Rom. 2. 20, 21.
[b] 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[b] Luke 6. 37.
‖ Or, *judgment.*

Anno DOMINI 60.
[c] 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Pro. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20.
[d] 1 John 1. 8.
[e] Pf. 34. 13. Eccl. 12. 14. & 19. 16. & 25. 8. ch. 1. 26.
[f] 1 Pet. 3. 10.
[g] Matth. 12. 37.
[h] Pf. 32. 9.
[i] Prov. 12. 18. & 15. 2.
[k] Pf. 12. 3. & 73. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *wood.*
[l] Prov. 16. 27.
[m] Matth. 25. 18, 18, 19, 20. Mark 7. 15, 20, 23.
† Gr. *wheel.*
† Gr. *nature.*
† Gr. *nature of man.*
[n] Pf. 140. 3.
[m] Gen. 1. 26. & 5. 1. & 9. 6.
‖ Or, *hole.*
[o] Gal. 6. 4.
[p] ch. 2. 18.
[q] ch. 1. 21.
[r] Rom. 13. 13.
[r] Rom. 2. 17, 23.
[s] ch. 1. 17.
[t] 1 Pet. 3. 19.
‖ Or, *natural,* Jude 19.
[u] 1 Cor. 3 3. Gal. 5. 20.
† Gr. *tumult,* or, *unquietness.*
[x] 1 Cor. 2. 6, 7.
‖ Or, *without wrangling.*
[y] Rom. 12. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 22. & 2. 1. 1 John 3. 18.
[z] Prov. 11. 18. Hos. 10. 12. Matth. 5. 9. Phil. 1. 11. Hebr. 12. 11.

13

‖ Or, *brawlings.*
‖ Or, *pleasures.* So ver. 3.
[a] Rom. 7. 23. Gal. 5. 17. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
‖ Or, *envy.*
[b] Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Pf. 18. 41. Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13. [c] Pf 66. 18. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.
‖ Or, *pleasures.*
[d] Pf. 73. 27.
[e] 1 John 2. 15.
[f] John 15. 19. & 17. 14. Gal. 1. 10.

5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, [e] The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth ‖ to envy?

6 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, [h] God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. [i] Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

8 [k] Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. [l] Cleanse *your* hands, *ye* sinners; and [m] purify *your* hearts, *ye* [n] double minded.

9 [o] Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness.

10 [p] Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

11 [q] Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of *his* brother, [r] and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is one lawgiver, [s] who is able to save and to destroy: [t] who art thou that judgest another?

13 [u] Go to now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:

14 Whereas ye know not what *shall be* on the morrow. For what *is* your life? ‖ [x] It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

15 For that ye *ought* to say, [y] If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that.

16 But now ye rejoice in your boastings: [z] all such rejoicing is evil.

17 Therefore [a] to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth *it* not, to him it is sin.

ch. 1. 10. [e] 1 Pet. 1. 24. [f] 1 John 2. 17. [g] Acts 18. 21. [h] 1 Cor. 7. Hebr. 6. 3. [i] 2 Cor. 5. 6. [k] Luke 12. 47. John 9. 41. & 15. 22. Rom. 1. 20, 21, 32. & 2. 17, 18, 23.

CHAP. V.

1 *Wicked rich men are warned of God's impending judgments.* 7 *The brethren are exhorted to patience after the example of the prophets and of Job:* 12 *to abstain from swearing;* 13 *to pray in affliction and sickness, and sing psalms in prosperity:* 16 *to acknowledge mutually their faults, and to pray for one another:* 19 *and to endeavour to reclaim sinners.*

[a] GO [b] to now, *ye* rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon *you*.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and [b] your garments are motheaten.

3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. [c] Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

4 Behold, [d] the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and [e] the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth.

5 [f] Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

6 [g] Ye have condemned *and* killed the just; *and* he doth not resist you.

7 ‖ Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive [h] the early and latter rain.

8 Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: [i] for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 [k] ‖ Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge [l] standeth before the door.

10 [m] Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, [n] we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of [o] the patience of Job, and have seen [p] the end of the Lord; that [q] the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, [r] swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea be yea; and *your* nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? [s] let him sing psalms.

14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, [t] anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:

15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; [u] and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

16 Confess *your* faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. [x] The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man [y] subject to like passions as we are, and [z] he prayed ‖ earnestly that it might not rain: [a] and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months.

18 And [b] he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, [c] if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him;

20 Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way [d] shall save a soul from death, and [e] shall hide a multitude of sins.

[a] Prov. 11. 28. Luke 6. 24. [b] 1 Tim. 6. 9. [b] Job 13. 28. Matth. 6. 20. ch. 2. 2. [c] Rom. 2. 5. [d] Lev. 19. 13. Job 24. 10, 11. Jer. 22. 13. Mal. 3. 5. Ecclus 34. 21, 22. [c] Matth. 18. 15. [d] Rom. 11. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 16. [e] Prov. 10. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 8.

The First Epistle general of PETER.

CHAP. I.

1 *The apostle's address to the strangers elect in Christ, dispersed throughout the lesser Asia.* 3 *He blesseth God for having raised them to the hope of a blessed immortality.* 10 *He sheweth that their salvation in Christ had been foretold by the prophets of old;* 13 *and exhorteth them to a vigilant and holy conversation, suitable to their calling, and redemption by the blood of Christ;* 22 *and to mutual love.*

PETER, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers [a] scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 [b] Elect [c] according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, [c] through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and [e] sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: [f] Grace unto you, and peace, be multiplied.

[a] John 7. 35. Acts 2. 5, 9, 10. Jam. 1. 1. [b] Eph. 1. 4. ch. 2. 9. [c] Rom. 8. 29. & 11. 2. [d] 2 Thess. 2. 13. [e] Hebr. 10. 22. & 12. 24. [f] Rom. 1. 7. 2 Pet. 1. 2. Jude 2.

3 [e] Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which [h] according to his † abundant mercy [i] hath begotten us again unto a lively hope [k] by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, [l] and that fadeth not away, [m] reserved in heaven ‖ for you,

5 [n] Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.

6 [o] Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now [p] for a season, if need be, [q] ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations:

7 That [r] the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though [s] it be tried with fire, [t] might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:

8 [u] Whom having not seen, ye love; [x] in whom, though now ye see *him* not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory:

9 Receiving [y] the end of your faith, *even* the salvation of *your* souls.

10 [z] Of which salvation the prophets have enquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace *that should come* unto you:

11 Searching what, or what manner of time [a] the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand [b] the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

12 [c] Unto whom it was revealed, that [d] not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you with [e] the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; [f] which things the angels desire to look into.

13 Wherefore [g] gird up the loins of your mind, [h] be sober, and hope † to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you [i] at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

14 As obedient children, [k] not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts [l] in your ignorance:

15 [m] But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;

16 Because it is written, [n] Be ye holy; for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, [o] who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, [p] pass the time of your [q] sojourning *here* in fear:

18 Forasmuch as ye know [r] that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, *as* silver and gold, from your vain conversation [s] *received* by tradition from your fathers;

19 But [t] with the precious blood of Christ, [u] as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

20 [x] Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest [y] in these last times for you,

21 Who by him do believe in God, [z] that raised him up from the dead, and [a] gave him glory; that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye [b] have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned [c] love of the brethren, *see that ye* love one another with a pure heart fervently:

23 [d] Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, [e] by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.

24 ‖ For [f] all flesh *is* as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

25 [g] But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. [h] And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

CHAP. II.

1 The apostle exhorteth the Christian converts to lay aside all uncharitableness. 4 He sheweth their privileges through Christ the chief corner stone. 11 He beseecheth them to abstain from fleshly lusts, and by their good conversation to promote God's glory among the Gentiles. 13 He enforceth obedience to magistrates; 18 and teacheth servants to obey their masters, and to suffer patiently for well doing, after the example of Christ.

WHerefore [a] laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings,

2 [b] As newborn babes, desire the sincere [c] milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If so be ye have [d] tasted that the Lord *is* gracious.

4 To whom coming, *as unto* a living stone, [e] disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, *and* precious,

5 [f] Ye also, as lively stones, ‖ are built up [g] a spiritual house, [h] an holy priesthood, to offer up [i] spiritual sacrifices, [k] acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, [l] Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

7 Unto you therefore which believe *he is* ‖ precious: but unto them which be disobedient, [m] the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

8 [n] And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, [o] *even to them* which stumble at the word, being disobedient: [p] whereunto also they were appointed.

9 But ye *are* [q] a chosen generation, [r] a royal priesthood, [s] an holy nation, [t] ‖ a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the ‖ praises of him who hath called you out of [u] darkness into his marvellous light:

10 [x] Which in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech *you* [y] as strangers and pilgrims, [z] abstain from fleshly lusts, [a] which war against the soul;

12 [b] Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, ‖ whereas they speak against you as evildoers, [c] they may

---

[e] 1 Cor. 1. 3. Eph. 1. 3. [h] Tit. 3. 5. † Gr. *much.* [i] John 3. 3. 5. Jam. 1. 18. [k] 1 Cor. 15. 20. [l] 1 Thess. 4. 14. ch. 3. 21. [m] ch. 5. 4. Col. 1. 5. 2 Tim. 4. 8. ‖ Or, *for us.* [n] John 10. 28, 29 & 17. 11, 12, 15. Jude 1. [o] Matth. 5. 12. Rom. 12. 12. 2 Cor. 6. 10. ch. 4. 13. [p] 2 Cor. 4. 17. ch. 5. 10. [q] Jam. 1. 2. [r] Jam. 1. 3, 12. ch. 4. 12. [s] Job 23. 10. Ps. 66. 10. Prov. 17. 3. Isai. 48. 10. Zec. 13. 9. 1 Cor. 3. 13. [t] Rom. 2. 7, 10. 1 Cor. 4. 5. 2 Thess. 1. 7, 12. [u] 1 John 4. 20. [x] Joh. 20. 29. 2 Cor. 5. 7. Hebr. 11. 1, 27. [y] Rom. 6. 22. [z] Gen. 49. 10. Dan. 2. 44. Hag. 2. 7. Zec. 6. 12. Matth. 13. 17. Luke 10. 24. [a] 2 Pet. 1. 19, 20, 21. [b] ch. 5. 10. [c] 2 Pet. 1. 21. [d] Ps. 22. 6. Isai. 53. 5, &c. Dan. 9. 26. Luke 24. 25, 26, 44, 46. John 12. 41. Acts 26. 22, 23. [e] Dan. 9. 24. & 12. 9. 13. [f] Heb. 11. 13, 39, 40. [g] Acts 2. 4. [h] Exod. 15. 20. Dan. 8. 13. & 12. 5, 6. Eph. 3. 10. [i] 1 Pet. 1. 5. Eph. 6. 14. [k] Luke 21. 34. Rom. 13. 13. [l] 1 Thess. 5. 6, 8. ch. 4. 7. & 5. 8. † Gr. *perfectly.* [m] Luke 1. 74, 75. 2 Cor. 7. 1. 1 Thess. 4. 3, 4, 7. Heb. 12. 14. [n] 2 Pet. 3. 11. [o] Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 2. & 20. 7. [p] Deut. 10. 17. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. [q] 2 Cor. 7. 1. Phil. 2. 12. Hebr. 12. 28. [r] 2 Cor. 5. 6. Hebr. 11. 13. ch. 2. 11. [s] 1 Cor. 6. 20. & 7. 23. [t] Ezek. 20. 18. ch. 4. 3. [u] Acts 20. 28. Eph. 1. 7. Hebr. 9. 12, 14. Rev. 5. 9. [x] Exod. 12. 5. Isai. 53. 7. John 1. 29, 36. 1 Cor. 5. 7. [y] Rom. 3. 25. & 16. 25, 26. Eph. 3. 9, 11. Col. 1. 26. 2 Tim. 1. 9, 10. Tit. 1. 2, 3. Rev. 13. 8. [z] Gal. 1. 4. Eph. 1. 10. Hebr. 1. 2. & 9. 26. [a] Acts 2. 24. [a] Matth. 28. 18. Acts 2. 33. & 3. 13. Eph. 1. 20. Phil. 2. 9. Heb. 2. 9. ch. 3. 22.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60. [b] Acts 15. 9. [c] Rom. 12. 9, 10. [d] 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 5. Heb. 13. 1. ch. 2. 17. & 3. 8. & 4. 8. [e] 2 Pet. 1. 7. [f] 1 John 3. 18. & 4. 7, 21. [g] John 1. 13. & 3. 5. [h] Jam. 1. 18. [i] John 1. 9. ‖ Or, *For that.* [k] Ps. 103. Isai. 40. 8.

[a] Ephes. 4. 22, 25, 31. Col. 3. 8. Heb. 12. 1. Jam. 1. 21. & 5. 9. ch. 4. 2. [b] Matth. 18. 3. Mark 10. 15. Rom. 6. 4. 1 Cor. 14. 20. ch. 1. 23. [c] 1 Cor. 3. 2. Hebr. 5. 12, 13. [d] Ps. 34. 8. Heb. 6. 5. [e] Ps. 118. 22. Matt. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11. [f] Ephes. 2. 21, 22. ‖ Or, *be ye built.* [g] Heb. 3. 6. [h] Isai. 61. 6. & 66. 21. ver. 9. [i] Hos. 14. 2. Mal. 1. 11. Rom. 12. 1. Hebr. 13. 15, 16. [k] Phil. 4. 18. ch. 4. 11. [l] Isai. 28. 16. Rom. 9. 33. ‖ Or, *an honour.* [m] Ps. 118. 22. Matt. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11. [n] Isai. 8. 14. Lukes. 34. Rom. 9. 33. [o] 1 Cor. 1. 23. [p] Exod. 9. 16. Rom. 9. 22. [q] Thess. 5. 9. Jude 4. [r] Deut. 10. 15. ch. 1. 2. [s] Exod. 19. 5, 6. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. [t] John 17. 19. 1 Cor. 3. 17. 2 Tim. 1. 9. [u] Deut. 4. 20. & 7. 6. & 14. 2. & 26. 18, 19. Acts 20. 28. Eph. 1. 14. Tit. 2. 14. ‖ Or, *a purchased people.* ‖ Or, *virtues.* [x] Acts 26. 18. Eph. 5. 8. Col. 1. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 4, 5. [x] Hos. 1. 9, 10. & 2. 23. Rom. 9. 25. [y] 1 Chron. 29. 15. Ps. 39. 12. & 119. 19. Hebr. 11. 13. ch. 1. 17. [z] Rom. 13. 14. Gal. 5. 16. [a] Jam. 4. 1. [b] Rom. 12. 17. 2 Cor. 8. 21. Phil. 2. 15. Tit. 2. 8. ch. 3. 16. ‖ Or, *wherein.* [c] Matth. 5. 16.

by *your* good works, which they shall behold, glorify God [d] in the day of visitation.

13 [e] Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;

14 Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him [f] for the punishment of evildoers, and [g] for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that [h] with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:

16 [i] As free, and not † using *your* liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as [k] the servants of God.

17 [l] ‖ Honour all *men*. [m] Love the brotherhood. [n] Fear God. Honour the king.

18 [o] Servants, *be* subject to *your* masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

19 For this *is* ‖ [p] thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 For [q] what glory *is it*, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer *for it*, ye take it patiently, this *is* ‖ acceptable with God.

21 For [r] even hereunto were ye called: because [s] Christ also suffered ‖ for us, [t] leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:

22 [u] Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth:

23 [x] Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but [y] ‖ committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously:

24 [z] Who his own self bare our sins in his own body ‖ on the tree, [a] that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: [b] by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For [c] ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned [d] unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

[d] Luke 19. 44.
[e] Matth. 22. 21. Rom. 13. 1. Tit. 3. 1.
[f] Rom. 13. 4.
[g] Rom. 13. 3.
[h] Tit. 2. 8. ver. 12.
[i] Gal. 5. 1, 13.
† Gr. *having.*
[k] 1 Cor. 7. 22.
[l] Rom. 12. 10. Phil. 2. 3.
‖ Or, *Honour.*
[m] Heb. 13. 1. ch. 1. 22.
[n] Prov. 24. 21. Matth. 22. 21. Rom. 13. 7.
[o] Eph. 6. 5. Col. 3. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 1. Tit. 2. 9.
[p] Or, *thank.* Luke 6. 32. ver. 20.
[q] Matth. 5. 10. Rom. 13. 5. ch. 3. 14.
[r] ch. 3. 14. & 4. 14, 15.
‖ Or, *thank.*
[s] Matth. 26. 24. Acts 14. 22. 1 Thess. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 3. 12.
[t] ch. 3. 18.
‖ Some read, *for you.*
[u] 1 John 2. 1. Phil. 2. 5.
[x] John 2. 6. Isai. 53. 9. Luke 23. 41. John 8. 46.
[y] 2 Cor. 5. 21. Hebr. 4. 15.
[z] Isai. 53. 7. Matth. 27. 39. John 8. 48, 49. Hebr. 12. 3.
[a] Luke 23. 46.
‖ Or, *committed his cause.*
[b] Isai. 53. 4, 5, 6, 12. Matth. 8. 17. Hebr. 9. 28.
‖ Or, *to.*
[c] Rom. 6. 2, 11. & 7. 6.
[d] Isai. 53. 5.
[e] Isai. 53. 6. Ezek. 34. 6. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. John 10. 11, 14, 16. Hebr. 13. 20. ch. 5. 4.

CHAP. III.

1 *The apostle teacheth the duty of wives and husbands;* 8 *exhorting all men to unity and love, and to return good for evil:* 14 *to suffer boldly for righteousnes' sake, and to give a reason of their hope with meekness and fear;* 18 *taking especial care to suffer, as Christ did, for well-doing, and not for evildoing.* 19 *The preaching of Christ by his spirit to the old world.* 21 *After what manner Christian baptism saveth us.*

LIkewise, [a] ye wives, *be* in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, [b] they also may without the word [c] be won by the conversation of the wives;

2 [d] While they behold your chaste conversation *coupled* with fear.

3 [e] Whose adorning let it not be that outward *adorning* of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;

4 But *let it be* [f] the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands:

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, [g] calling him lord: whose † daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 [h] Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with *them* according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, [i] as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; [k] that your prayers be not hindered.

8 Finally, [l] *be ye* all of one mind, having compassion one of another, [m] ‖ love as brethren, [n] *be* pitiful, *be* courteous:

9 [o] Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, [p] that ye should inherit a blessing.

10 For [q] he that will love life, and see good days, [r] let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile:

11 Let him [s] eschew evil, and do good; [t] let him seek peace, and ensue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, [u] and his ears *are open* unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* † against them that do evil.

13 [x] And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 [y] But and if ye suffer for righteousnes' sake, happy *are ye:* and [z] be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled;

15 But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and [a] *be* ready always to *give* an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and ‖ fear:

16 [b] Having a good conscience; [c] that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of evil doers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ.

17 For *it is* better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, than for evil doing.

18 For Christ also hath [d] once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, [e] being put to death [f] in the flesh, but [g] quickened by the Spirit:

19 By which also he went and [h] preached unto the spirits [i] in prison;

20 Which sometime were disobedient, [k] when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while [l] the ark was a preparing, [m] wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water.

21 [n] The like figure whereunto *even* baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of [o] the filth of the flesh, [p] but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) [q] by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:

22 Who is gone into heaven, and [r] is on the right hand of God; [s] angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him.

[a] 1 Cor. 14. 34. Eph. 5. 22. Col. 3. 18. Tit. 2. 5.
[b] 1 Cor. 7. 16.
[c] Matth. 18. 15. 1 Cor. 9. 19,---22.
[d] ch. 2. 12.
[e] 1 Tim. 2. 9. Titus 2. 3, &c.
[f] Psal. 45. 13. Rom. 2. 29. & 7. 22. 2 Cor. 4. 16.
[g] Gen. 18. 12.
[h] 1 Cor. 7. 14.
[i] Heb. 11. 7.
[k] Gen. 7. 7. & 8. 18.
[l] 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[m] Eph. 5. 26.
[n] Tit. 3. 5.
[o] Rom. 10. 10.
[p] ch. 1. 3.
[q] Psal. 110. 1. Rom. 8. 34. Col. 3. 1. Heb. 1. 3.
[r] Rom. 8. 38. 1 Cor. 15. 24. Eph. 1. 21.
[s] ch. 1. 12. & 4. 6.
[t] Isai. 42. 7. & 49. 9. & 61. 1.
[u] Gen. 6. 3, 5, 13.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The apostle exhorteth to cease from sin, in regard of Christ's having suffered for it, and of a future judgment.* 7 *From the approaching end of all things he urgeth to sobriety, watchfulness, and prayer;* 8 *to charity,* 9 *hospitality,* 10 *and a right use of spiritual gifts.* 12 *Sundry motives of comfort under persecution.*

FOrasmuch then [a] as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: for [b] he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin;

[a] ch. 3. 18.
[b] Rom. 6. 2, 7. Gal. 5. 24. Col. 3. 5.

2 [c] That he no longer [d] should live the rest of *his* time in the flesh to the lusts of men, [e] but to the will of God.

3 [f] For the time past of *our* life may suffice us [g] to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:

4 Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with *them* to the same excess of riot, [h] speaking evil of *you:*

5 Who shall give account to him that is ready [i] to judge the quick and the dead.

6 For for this cause [k] was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

7 But the end of all things is at hand: [m] be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.

8 [n] And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for [o] charity ‖ shall cover the multitude of sins.

9 [p] Use hospitality one to another [q] without grudging.

10 [r] As every man hath received the gift, *even so* minister the same one to another, [s] as good stewards of [t] the manifold grace of God.

11 [u] If any man speak, *let him speak* as the oracles of God; [x] if any man minister, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth: that [y] God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ; [z] to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning [a] the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you:

13 [b] But rejoice, inasmuch as [c] ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; [d] that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

14 [e] If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy *are ye*; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: [f] on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But [g] let none of you suffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an evildoer, [h] or as a busybody in other men's matters.

16 Yet if *any man suffer* as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; [i] but let him glorify God on this behalf.

17 For the time *is come* [k] that judgment must begin at the house of God: and [l] if *it* first *begin* at us, [m] what shall the end *be* of them that obey not the gospel of God?

18 [n] And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?

19 Wherefore let them that suffer according to the will of God [o] commit the keeping of their souls *to him* in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

CHAP. V.

1 *The elders are exhorted to feed the flock of Christ conscientiously, looking to the chief Shepherd for a reward.* 5 *The younger are required to submit to the elder, and all to practise humility toward each other;* 6 *with resignation to God;* 8 *to be sober, watchful, and stedfast in the faith, resisting the devil.* 10 *The epistle is concluded with a prayer and benediction.*

THE elders which are among you I exhort, who am also [a] an elder, and [b] a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also [c] a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:

2 [d] Feed the flock of God ‖ which is among you, taking the oversight *thereof*, [e] not by constraint, but willingly; [f] not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;

3 Neither as ‖ [g] being lords over [h] *God's* heritage, but [i] being ensamples to the flock.

4 And when [k] the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive [l] a crown of glory [m] that fadeth not away.

5 Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, [n] all *of you* be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for [o] God resisteth the proud, and [p] giveth grace to the humble.

6 [q] Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:

7 [r] Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.

8 [s] Be sober, be vigilant; because [t] your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:

9 [u] Whom resist stedfast in the faith, [x] knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace, [y] who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered [z] a while, [a] make you perfect, [b] stablish, strengthen, settle *you*.

11 [c] To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 [d] By Silvanus, a faithful brother unto you, as I suppose, I have [e] written briefly, exhorting, and testifying [f] that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

13 The *church that is* at Babylon, elected together with *you*, saluteth you; and *so doth* [g] Marcus my son.

14 [h] Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity. [i] Peace *be* with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

The Second Epistle general of PETER.

CHAP. I.

1 *The apostle, saluting the Christians, admonisheth them of the gifts and promises of the gospel, and their tendency to promote a godly life.* 5 *He exhorteth them to add to their faith such virtues as would make it fruitful;* 10 *and thereby to make their calling and election sure.* 12 *He is careful to remind them hereof, knowing his dissolution to be near;* 16 *and urgeth the evidence of what he had seen and heard in the holy mount in confirmation of Christ's second coming, together with the word of prophecy, which he recommendeth to their regard.*

‖ SIMON Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained [a] like precious faith with us through the righteousness † of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ:

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.
[c] Rom. 14. 7. ch. 2. 1.
[d] Gal. 2. 20. ch. 1. 14.
[e] John 1. 13 Rom. 6. 11.
[f] 2 Cor. 5. 15. Jam. 1. 18.
[g] Ezek. 44. 6. & 45. 9. Acts 17. 30.
[h] Eph. 2. 2. & 4. 17.
[i] 1 Thes. 4. 5. Titus 3. 3. ch. 1. 14.
[k] Acts 13. 45. & 28. 6. ch. 3. 16.
[l] Acts 10. 42. & 17. 31. Rom. 14. 10, 12. 2 Cor. 15. 51, 52. 2 Tim. 4. 1. James 5. 9.
[m] ch. 3. 19.
[n] Matth. 24. 13, 14. Rom. 13. 11. Phil. 4. 5. Heb. 10. 25. James 5. 8. 2 Pet. 3. 9, 11. 1 Joh. 2. 18.
[o] Matth. 26. 41. Luk. 21. 34. Col. 4. 2. ch. 1. 13. & 5. 8.
[p] Heb. 13. 2. [q] 2 Cor. 9. 7. Phil. 2. 14. Philem. 14.
[r] Rom. 12. 6. 1 Cor. 4. 7.
[s] Matth. 24. 45. & 25. 14, 21. Lu. 12. 42.
[t] 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2.
Titus 1. 7.
[u] 1 Cor. 12. 4. Eph. 4. 11.
[x] Jer. 23. 22.
[y] Rom. 12. 6, 7, 8. 1 Cor. 3. 10. Eph. 5. 20. ch. 2. 5.
[z] 1 Tim. 6. 16. ch. 5. 11. Rev. 1. 6.
[a] 1 Cor. 3. 13. ch. 1. 7.
[b] Acts 5. 41. James 1. 2. Col. 1. 24.
[c] Matth. 5. 11. 2 Cor. 12. 10. James 1. 12. ch. 2. 19, 20. & 3. 14.
[d] ch. 2. 12. & 3. 16.
[e] ch. 2. 20.
[f] 1 Thess. 4. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 13.
[g] Acts 5. 41.
[h] Isai. 10. 12. Jer. 25. 29. & 49. 12. Ezek. 9. 6. Mal. 3. 5.
[i] Luke 23. 31.
[k] Luke 10. 12, 14.
[l] Prov. 11. 31. Luke 23. 31.

Anno DOMINI cir. 60.
[m] Pf. 31. 5. Lu. 23. 46. 2 Tim. 1. 12.

[a] Philem. 9.
[b] Lu 24. 48. Acts 1. 8, 22. & 5. 32. & 10. 39.
[c] Rom. 8. 17, 18. Rev. 1. 9.
[d] John 21. 15, 16, 17. Acts 20. 28.
‖ Or, *as much as in you is.*
[e] 2 Cor. 9. 7.
[f] 1 Tim. 3. 3, 8. Tit. 1. 7.
‖ Or, *overruling.*
[g] Ezek. 34. 4. Matt. 20. 25, 26.
[h] Cor. 3. 9. 2 Cor. 1. 24.
[i] Pf. 33. 12. & 74. 2. Phil. 3. 17.
[k] 2 Thess. 3. 3.
[l] 1 Tim. 4. 8. Tit. 2. 7.
[m] Heb. 13. 20.
[n] 1 Cor. 9. 25. 2 Tim. 4. 8. Jam. 1. 12.
[o] ch. 1. 4.
[p] Rom. 12. 10. Eph. 5. 21. Phil. 2. 3.
[q] Jam. 4. 6. [r] Isai. 57. 15. & 66. 2.
[s] Jam. 4. 10.
[t] Pf. 37. 5. & 55. 22. Wisd. 12. 13. Matth. 6. 25. Luke 12. 11, 22. Phil. 4. 6. Heb. 13. 5.
[u] Luke 22. 34, 36. 1 Thes. 5. 6. ch. 4. 7.
[x] Job 1. 7. & 2. 2. Luke 22.
[y] Rom. 16. 20. 1 Cor. 1. 9. 1 Tim. 6. 12. 2 Cor. 4. 17. ch. 1. 6.
[z] Heb. 13. 21. Jude 24.
[a] 2 Thes. 2. 17. & 3. 3.
[b] ch. 4. 11. Rev. 1. 6.
[c] 2 Cor. 1. 19.
[d] Heb. 13. 22.
[e] Acts 20. 24. 1 Cor. 15. 1. 2 Pet. 1. 12.
[f] Acts 12. 12, 25.
[g] Rom. 16. 16. 1 Cor. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Thess. 5. 26.
[h] Eph. 6. 23.

Anno DOMINI 66.

Anno DOMINI 66.
‖ Or, *Symeon.*
[a] Acts 15. 14.
[b] Rom. 1. 12. 2 Cor. 4. 13. Eph. 4. 5. Tit. 1. 4.
† Gr. *of our God and Saviour.*
Tit. 2. 13.

2 [b] Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord,

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that *pertain* unto life and godliness, [c] through the knowledge of him [d] that hath called us ‖ to glory and virtue:

4 [e] Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be [f] partakers of the divine nature, [g] having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

5 And beside this, [h] giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue [i] knowledge;

6 And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness;

7 And to godliness brotherly kindness; and [k] to brotherly kindness charity.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make *you that ye shall* neither *be* † barren [l] nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 But he that lacketh these things [m] is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was [n] purged from his old sins.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence [o] to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, [p] ye shall never fall:

11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore [q] I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, [r] though ye know *them*, and be established in the present truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet, [s] as long as I am in this tabernacle, [t] to stir you up by putting *you* in remembrance;

14 [u] Knowing that shortly I must put off *this* my tabernacle, even as [x] our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.

15 Moreover I will endeavour that ye may be able after my decease to have these things always in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed [y] cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but [z] were eyewitnesses of his majesty.

17 For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, [a] This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in [b] the holy mount.

19 We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto [c] a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and [d] the day star arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that [e] no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.

21 For [f] the prophecy came not ‖ in old time by the will of man: [g] but holy men of God spake *as they were* moved by the Holy Ghost.

CHAP. II.

1 *The apostle foretelleth the appearance of false teachers, the impiety of them and their followers, and the judgments that would overtake them.* 7 *The godly shall be delivered, as Lot was out of Sodom.* 10 *The wicked principles and manners of these seducers described.* 20 *The mischief of relapsing into sin.*

BUT [a] there were false prophets also among the people, even as [b] there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even [c] denying the Lord [d] that bought them, [e] and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their ‖ pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

3 And [f] through covetousness shall they with feigned words [g] make merchandise of you: [h] whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

4 For if God spared not [i] the angels [k] that sinned, but [l] cast *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;

5 And spared not the old world, but saved [m] Noah the eighth *person*, [n] a preacher of righteousness, [o] bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

6 And [p] turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes condemned *them* with an overthrow, [q] making *them* an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;

7 And [r] delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, [s] in seeing and hearing, vexed *his* righteous soul from day to day with *their* unlawful deeds;)

9 [t] The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished:

10 But chiefly [x] them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise ‖ government. [y] Presumptuous *are they*, selfwilled, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities.

11 Whereas [z] angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation ‖ against them before the Lord.

12 But these, [a] as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption:

13 [b] And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, *as* they that count it pleasure [c] to riot in the day time. [d] Spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while [e] they feast with you;

14 Having eyes full of † adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: [f] an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children:

15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of [g] Balaam *the son* of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbad the madness of the prophet.

17 [h] These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.

18 For when [i] they speak great swelling *words* of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, *through much* wanton-

---

Anno DOMINI 66.
[b] Dan 4.1. & 6. 25.
1 Pet. 1. 2 Jude 2.
[c] John 17. 3.
[d] 1 Thess. 2. 12. & 4. 7. 2 Thess. 2. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 9. & 3. 9.
‖ Or, *by*.
[e] 2 Cor. 7. 1.
[f] 2 Cor. 3. 18. Ephes. 4. 24. Heb. 12. 10. 1 John 3. 2.
[g] ch. 2. 18, 20.
[h] ch. 3. 18. [i] 1 Pet. 3. 7.
[k] Gal. 6. 10. 1 Thess. 3. 12. & 5. 15. 1 Joh. 4. 21.
† Gr. *idle*.
[l] John 15. 2. Tit. 3. 14.
[m] 1 John 2. 9, 11.
[n] Eph. 5. 26. Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7.
[o] 1 John 3. 19.
[p] ch. 3. 17.

[q] Rom. 15. 14, 15. Phil. 3. 1. ch. 1. 12. 1 Joh. 2. 21. Jude 5.
[r] 1 Pet. 5. 12. ch. 3. 17.
[s] 2 Cor. 5. 1, 4.
[t] ch. 3. 1.
[u] See Deut. 4. 21, 22. & 31. 14. 2 Tim. 4. 6.
[x] John 21. 18, 19.
[y] 1 Cor. 1. 17. & 2. 1, 4. 2 Cor. 2. 17. & 4. 2.
[z] Matth. 17. 1, 2. Mark 9. 2. John 1. 14. 1 John 1. 1. & 4. 14.
[a] Matth. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Mark 1. 11. & 9. 7. Luke 3. 22. & 9. 35.
[b] See Exod. 3. 5. Josh. 5. 15. Matt. 17. 6.
[c] Ps. 119. 105. John 5. 35.
[d] Rev. 2. 28. & 22. 16.
[e] See 2 Cor. 4. 4, 6.
[f] Rom. 12. 6.
[g] 2 Tim. 3. 16. 1 Pet. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *at any time*.
[h] 2 Sam. 23. 2. Luke 1. 70. Acts 1. 16. & 3. 18.

Anno DOMINI 66.
[a] Deut. 13. 1.
[b] Matth. 24. 11. Acts 20. 30. 1 Cor. 11. 19. 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1, 5. 1 John 4. 1. Jude 18.
[c] Jude 4.
[d] 1 Cor. 6. 20. Gal. 3. 13. Eph. 1. 7. Heb. 10. 29. 1 Pet. 1. 18. Rev. 5. 9.
[e] Phil. 3. 19.
‖ Or, *lascivious ways*, as some copies read.
[f] Rom. 16. 18. 2 Cor. 12. 17, 18. 1 Tim. 6. 5. Tit. 1. 11.
[g] 2 Cor. 2. 17. ch. 1. 16.
[h] Deut. 32. 35. Jude 4, 15.
[i] Job 4. 18. Jude 6.
[k] John 8. 44. 1 John 3. 8.
[l] Luke 8. 31. Rev. 20. 2, 3.
[m] Gen. 7. 1, 7, 23. Heb. 11. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20.
[n] 1 Pet. 3. 19.
[o] ch. 3. 6.
[p] Gen. 19. 24. Deut. 29. 23. Jude 7.
[q] Numb. 26. 10.
[r] Gen. 19. 16.
[s] Wisd. 19. 17.
[t] Ps. 119. 139, 158. Ezek. 9. 4.
[u] Ps. 34. 17, 19. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
[x] Jude 4, 7, 8, 10, 16.
‖ Or, *dominion*.
[y] Jude 8.
[z] Jude 9.
‖ Some read, *Against themselves*.
[a] Jer. 12. 3. Jude 10.
[b] Phil. 3. 19.
[c] See Rom. 13. 13.
[d] Jude 12.
[e] 1 Cor. 11. 20, 21.
† Gr. *an adulteress*.
[f] Jude 11.
[g] Numb. 22. 5, 7. 21, 23, 28. Jude 11.

[h] Jude 12, 13.

[i] Jude 16.

Anno DOMINI 66.

ness, those that [k] were [‖] clean escaped from them who live in error.

19 While they promise them [l] liberty, they themselves are [m] the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

20 For [n] if after they [o] have escaped the pollutions of the world [p] through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.

21 For [q] it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, [r] The dog *is* turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

CHAP. III.

1 *The apostle declareth it to be the design of both his epistles to remind the brethren of Christ's coming to judgment, in opposition to scoffers.* 8 *No argument can be drawn against it from the delay, which is designed to leave men room for repentance.* 10 *He describeth the day of the Lord, and exhorteth to holiness of life in expectation of it.* 15 *He sheweth that Paul had taught the like in his epistles:* 17 *and concludeth with advice to beware of seduction, and to grow in christian grace and knowledge.*

THIS second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in *both* which [a] I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, [b] and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour:

3 [c] Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, [d] walking after their own lusts,

4 And saying, [e] Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that [f] by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth † [g] standing out of the water and in the water:

6 [h] Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished:

Anno DOMINI 66.

7 But [i] the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto [k] fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day *is* with the Lord as a thousand years, and [l] a thousand years as one day.

9 [m] The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but [n] is longsuffering to us-ward, [o] not willing that any should perish, but [p] that all should come to repentance.

10 But [q] the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which [r] the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.

11 *Seeing* then *that* all these things shall be dissolved, what manner *of persons* ought ye to be [s] in *all* holy conversation and godliness,

12 [t] Looking for and [‖] hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall [u] be dissolved, and the elements shall [x] melt with fervent heat?

13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for [y] new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent [z] that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless.

15 And account *that* [a] the longsuffering of our Lord *is* salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written unto you;

16 As also in all *his* epistles, [b] speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as *they do* also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, [c] seeing ye know *these things* before, [d] beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness.

18 [e] But grow in grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. [f] To him *be* glory both now and for ever. Amen.

The First Epistle general of JOHN.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

CHAP. I.

1 *The apostle professeth to declare what he had formerly seen and known of the Word of life, to the end that others might have fellowship with him.* 5 *The substance of his doctrine is, That to have fellowship with God, we must be holy as he is holy; and that if we confess our sins, we shall be forgiven through the blood of Christ.*

THAT [a] which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, [b] which we have looked upon, and [c] our hands have handled, of the Word of life;

2 (For [d] the life [e] was manifested, and we have seen *it*, [f] and bear witness, [g] and shew unto you that eternal life, [h] which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;)

3 [i] That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly [k] our fellowship *is* with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you, [l] that our joy may be full.

5 [m] This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that [n] God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

6 [o] If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and [p] the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

8 [q] If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, [r] and the truth is not in us.

9 [s] If we confess our sins, he is faithful

After Anno DOMINI 90.

---

[k] Acts 2. 40. ch. 1. 4. ver. 20. ‖ Or, *for a little*, or, *a while*, as some read. [l] Gal. 5. 13. [1] Pet. 2. 16. [m] John 8. 34. Rom. 6. 16. [n] Matth. 12. 45. Luke 11. 26. Hebr. 6. 4, &c. & 10. 26, 27. [o] ch. 1. 4. ver. 18. [p] ch. 1. 2. [q] Luke 12. 47, 48. John 9. 41. & 15. 22. [r] Prov. 26. 11.

[a] ch. 1. 13. [b] Jude 17. [c] 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. Jude 18. [c] ch. 2. 10. [d] Isai. 5. 19. Jer. 17. 15. Ezek. 12. 22, 27. Matth. 24. 48. Luke 12. 45. [e] Gen. 1. 6, 9. Ps. 33. 6. Hebr. 11. 3. † Gr. *confisting.* [g] Ps. 24. 2. & 136. 6. Col. 1. 17. [h] Gen. 7. 11, 21, 22, 23. ch. 2. 5.

[i] Ps. 90. 4. [m] Hab. 2. 3. Heb. 10. 37. [n] Isai. 30. 18. [1] Pet. 3. 20. ver. 15. [o] Ezek. 18. 23, 32. & 33. 11. [p] Rom. 2. 4. 1 Tim. 2. 4. [q] Matth. 24. 43. Luke 12. 39. 1 Thes. 5. 2. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15. [r] Ps. 102. 26. Isai. 51. 6. Matth. 24. 35. Mark 13. 31. Rom. 8. 20. Hebr. 1. 11. Rev. 20. 11. & 21. 1. [s] 1 Pet. 1. 15. [t] 1 Cor. 1. 7. Titus 2. 13. ‖ Or, *hasting the coming.* [u] Ps. 50. 3. Isai. 34. 4. [x] Mic. 1. 4. ver. 10. [y] Isai. 65. 17. & 66. 22. Rev. 21. 1, 27. [z] 1 Cor. 1. 8. & 15. 58. Phil. 1. 10. 1 Thess. 3. 13. & 5. 23. [a] Rom. 2. 4. 1 Pet. 3. 20. ver. 9. [b] Rom. 8. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 24. 1 Thess. 4. 15. [c] Mark 13. 23. ch. 1. 12. [d] Eph. 4. 14. ch. 1. 10, 11. & 2. 18. [e] Eph. 4. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 2. [f] 2 Tim. 4. 18. Rev. 1. 6.

[a] John 1. 1. ch. 2. 13. [b] John 1. 14. [1] Pet. 1. 16. ch. 4. 14. [c] Luke 24. 39. John 20. 27. [d] John 1. 4. & 11. 25. & 14. 6. [e] Rom. 16. 26. 1 Tim. 3. 16. ch. 3. 5. [f] John 21. 24. Acts 2. 32. [g] ch. 5. 20. [h] John 1. 1, 2. [i] Act 4. 20. [k] John 17. 21. [l] Cor. 1. 9. ch. 2. 24.

[m] John 1. 5. ch. 3. 11. [n] John 1. 9. & 8. 12. & 9. 5. & 12. 35, 36. [o] 2 Cor. 6. 14. ch. 2. 4. [p] 1 Cor. 6. 11. Eph. 1. 7. Hebr. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19. ch. 2. 2. Rev. 1. 5. [q] 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Job 9. 2. & 15. 14. & 25. 4. Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. James 3. 2. [r] ch. 2. 4. [s] Ps. 32. 5. Prov. 28. 13.

and just to forgive us *our* sins, and to [t] cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

CHAP. II.

1 *Christ is our advocate with the Father, and a propitiation for the sins of the whole world.* 3 *Rightly to know God is to keep his commandments:* 7 *the chief of which is to love one another.* 12 *The apostle addresseth Christians of all ages severally,* 15 *and warneth them against an inordinate love of this world:* 18 *and against deceivers, who were many.* 20 *He sheweth the means they had of knowing the truth, and of distinguishing false teachers; and pointeth out their obligation to abide in the truth which they had been taught.* 29 *He that doeth righteousness is born of God.*

MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, [a] we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

2 And [b] he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for our's only, but [c] also for *the sins of* the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 [d] He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, [e] is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But [f] whoso keepeth his word, [g] in him verily is the love of God perfected: [h] hereby know we that we are in him.

6 [i] He that saith he abideth in him [k] ought himself also to walk, even as he walked.

7 Brethren, [l] I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment [m] which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, [n] a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: [o] because the darkness is past, and [p] the true light now shineth.

9 [q] He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

10 [r] He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and [s] there is none † occasion of stumbling in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and [t] walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, because [u] your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him [x] *that is* from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because [y] ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 [z] Love not the world, neither the things *that are* in the world. [a] If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that *is* in the world, the lust of the flesh, [b] and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And [c] the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

18 [d] Little children, [e] it is the last time: and as ye have heard that [f] antichrist shall come, [g] even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know [h] that it is the last time.

19 [i] They went out from us, but they were not of us; for [k] if they had been of us, they would *no doubt* have continued with us: but *they went out*, [l] that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.

20 But [m] ye have an unction [n] from the Holy One, and [o] ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 [p] Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 [q] Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: [*but*] [r] *he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.*

24 Let that therefore abide in you, [s] which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, [t] ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 [u] And this is the promise that he hath promised us, *even* eternal life.

26 These *things* have I written unto you [x] concerning them that seduce you.

27 But [y] the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and [z] ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing [a] teacheth you of all things, and is true, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in ‖ him.

28 And now, little children, abide in him; that, [b] when he shall appear, we may have confidence, [c] and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

29 [d] If ye know that he is righteous, ‖ ye know that [e] every one that doeth righteousness is born of him.

CHAP. III.

1 *It is a mark of God's singular love toward us, that we are now called his sons, and designed for farther happiness hereafter:* 3 *and therefore we must obediently keep his commandments,* 11 *and love one another with true brotherly kindness and actual beneficence.*

BEhold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that [a] we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, [b] because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, [c] now are we the sons of God, and [d] it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, [e] we shall be like him; for [f] we shall see him as he is.

3 [g] And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

4 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for [h] sin is the transgression of the law.

5 And ye know [i] that he was manifested [k] to take away our sins; and [l] in him is no sin.

6 Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: [m] whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him.

5, 6, 11. 1 Tim. 1. 15. Hebr. 1. 3. & 9. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 24. 21. Hebr. 4. 15. & 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 22. [m] ch. 2. 4. & 4. 8. [s] John 12.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

[t] ver. 7. Ps. 51. 2.

[a] Rom. 8. 34. 1 Tim 2. 5. Hebr. 7. 25. & 9. 24.
[b] Rom. 3. 25. 2 Cor. 5. 18. ch. 1. 7. & 4. 10.
[c] John 1. 29. & 4. 42. & 11. 51, 52. ch. 4. 14.
[d] ch. 1. 6. & 4. 20.
[e] ch. 1. 8.
[f] John 14. 21, 23.
[g] ch. 4. 12.
[h] ch. 4. 13.
[i] John 15. 4, 5.
[k] Matth. 11. 29. John 13. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 21.
[l] 2 John 5.
[m] ch. 3. 11.
[n] John 5.
[o] John 13. 34. & 15. 12.
[p] Rom. 13. 12. Eph. 5. 8. 1 Thess. 5. 5, 8.
[q] John 1. 9. & 8. 12. & 12. 35.
[r] 1 Cor. 13. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 9. ch. 3. 24.
[s] ch. 3. 24. [t] 2 Pet. 1. 10.
† Gr. *scandal.*
[t] John 12. 35.
[u] Luke 24. 47. Acts 4. 12. & 10. 43. & 13. 38. ch. 1. 7.
[x] ch. 1. 1.
[y] Ephes. 6. 10.
[z] Rom. 12. 2. [a] Matth. 6. 24. Gal. 1. 10. James 4. 4.
[b] Eccles. 5. 11.

[c] 1 Cor. 7. 31. James 1. 10. & 4. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 24.
[d] John 21. 5.
[e] Hebr. 1. 2.
[f] 2 Thess. 2. 3, &c. 2 Pet. 2. 1. ch. 4. 3.
[g] Matth. 24. 5, 24. 2 John 7.
[h] 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim 3. 1. 1 Deut. 13. 13. Ps. 41. 9. Acts 20. 30.
[k] Matth. 24. 24. John 6. 37. & 10. 28, 29. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[l] 1 Cor. 11. 19.
[m] 2 Cor. 1. 21. Hebr. 1. 9. ver. 27.
[n] Mark 1. 24. Acts 3. 14.
[o] John 10. 4, 5. & 14. 26. & 16. 13. ver. 27.
[p] ch. 4. 3. 2 John 7. [q] John 15. 23. 2 John 9.
[r] John 14. 7, 9, 10. ch. 4. 15.
[s] 2 John 6.
[t] John 14. 23. ch. 1. 3.
[u] John 17. 3. ch. 1. 2. & 5. 11.
[x] ch. 3. 7. 2 John 7.
[y] ver. 20.
[z] Jer. 31. 33, 34. Hebr. 8. 10, 11.
[a] John 14. 26. [b] Acts 22.

[a] John 1. 12. [b] John 15. 18, 19. & 16. 3. & 17. 25.
[c] Isai. 56. 5. Rom. 8. 15. Gal. 3. 26. & 4. 6. ch. 5. 1.
[d] Rom. 8. 18. 2 Cor. 4. 17.
[e] Rom. 8. 29. 1 Cor. 15. 49. Phil. 3. 21. Col. 3. 4. 2 Pet. 1. 4.
[f] Job 19. 26. Ps. 16. 11. Matth. 5. 8. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 7.
[g] ch. 4. 17.
[h] Rom. 4. 15. ch. 5. 17.
[i] ch. 1. 2.
[k] Isai. 53. 1 2 Cor. 5.

7 Little children, [a] let no man deceive you: [b] he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous.

8 [c] He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, [d] that he might destroy the works of the devil.

9 [e] Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for [f] his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: [g] whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, [h] neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For [i] this is the ‖ message that ye heard from the beginning, [k] that we should love one another.

12 Not as [l] Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if [m] the world hate you.

14 [n] We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. [o] He that loveth not *his* brother abideth in death.

15 [p] Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that [q] no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 [r] Hereby perceive we the love *of God*, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren.

17 But [s] whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels *of compassion* from him, [t] how dwelleth the love of God in him?

18 My little children, [u] let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.

19 And hereby we know [x] that we are of the truth, and shall † assure our hearts before him.

20 [y] For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 [z] Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, [a] *then* have we confidence toward God.

22 And [b] whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, [c] and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

23 [d] And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, [e] and love one another, [f] as he gave us commandment.

24 And [g] he that keepeth his commandments [h] dwelleth in him, and he in him. And [i] hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

[a] Jer. 29. 8. Matth. 24. 4. [b] 1 Cor. 14. 29. 1 Thess. 5. 21. Rev. 2. 2. [c] Matth. 24. 5, 24. Acts 20. 30. 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Pet. 2. 1. ch. 2. 18. 2 John 7.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The apostle warneth to try by certain rules the spirits that pretend to come from God.* 7 *He presseth the obligation of mutual love upon Christians from the example and commandment of God.*

BEloved, [a] believe not every spirit, but [b] try the spirits whether they are of God: because [c] many false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: [d] Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God:

3 And [e] every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that *spirit* of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and [f] even now already is it in the world.

4 [g] Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than [h] he that is in the world.

5 [i] They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and [k] the world heareth them.

6 We are of God: [l] he that knoweth God heareth us; he that is not of God heareth not us. Hereby know we [m] the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

7 [n] Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not [o] knoweth not God; for [p] God is love.

9 [q] In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, [r] that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, [s] not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son [t] *to be* the propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloved, [u] if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

12 [x] No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and [y] his love is perfected in us.

13 [z] Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And [a] we have seen and do testify that [b] the Father sent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world.

15 [c] Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. [d] God is love; and [e] he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is † our love made perfect, that [f] we may have boldness in the day of judgment: [g] because as he is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth [h] is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him, because he first loved us.

20 [i] If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God [k] whom he hath not seen?

21 And [l] this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God love his brother also.

[a] 1 John 4. 1. [b] Matth. 24. 24. Acts 17. 11. 1 Thess. 5. 21. [c] 2 Pet. 2. 1. 1 John 2. 18. 2 John 7. [d] 1 Cor. 12. 3. [e] ch. 5. 1. [f] ch. 2. 22. 2 John 7. [g] 1 Thess. 2. 7. ch. 2. 18, 22. [h] ch. 5. 4. [i] John 15. 19. & 17. 14. [k] John 3. 31. [l] John 15. 19. & 17. 14. [m] John 8. 47. & 10. 27. 2 Cor. 4. 6. [n] 2 Cor. 10. 7. [o] Isai. 8. 20. John 14. 7. [p] ch. 3. 10. [q] John 3. 16. Rom. 5. 8. & 8. 32. ch. 3. 16. [r] ch. 5. 11. [s] John 15. 16. Rom. 5. 8, 10. Tit. 3. 4. [t] ch. 2. 2. [u] Matth. 18. 33. John 15. 12, 13. ch. 3. 16. [x] John 1. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 16. [y] ver. 20. [z] ch. 2. 5. ver. 18. [a] John 14. 20. ch. 3. 24. [b] John 1. 14. ch. 1. 1, 2. [c] John 3. 17. [d] Rom. 10. 9. ch. 5. 1, 5. [e] ver. 8. [f] ver. 12. ch. 3. 24. [g] James 2. 13. ch. 2. 28. & 3. 19, 21. [h] ch. 3. 3. [i] ch. 2. 4. & 3. 17. [k] ver. 12. [l] Matth. 22. 37, 39. John 13. 34. & 15. 12. ch. 3. 23.

CHAP. V.

1 *He that loveth God loveth God's children, and keepeth his commandments.* 4 *A true faith will enable us to overcome the world.* 6 *The witnesses of our faith.* 11 *God hath given to believers eternal life through his Son:* 14 *and will hear and grant their petitions made according to his will.* 18 *God's children are distinguished from the world by abstaining from sin, and by a right knowledge.* 21 *A caution against idolatry.*

WHosoever [a] believeth that [b] Jesus is the Christ is [c] born of God: [d] and

[a] John 1. 12. [b] ch. 2. 22, 23. & 4. 2, 15. [c] John 1. 13. ch. 3. 9. [d] John 15. 23.

every one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.

2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments.

3 [c] For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and [d] his commandments are not grievous.

4 For [e] whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but [h] he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

6 This is he that came [i] by water and blood, *even* Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. [k] And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, [l] the Word, and the Holy Ghost: [m] and these three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.

9 If we receive [n] the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: [o] for this is the witness of God which he hath testified of his Son.

10 He that believeth on the Son of God [p] hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God [q] hath made him a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

11 [r] And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and [s] this life is in his Son.

12 He that hath the Son hath life; *and* he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.

13 [t] These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; [v] that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have ‖ in him, that, [x] if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us:

15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

16 If any man see his brother sin a sin *which is* not unto death, he shall ask, and [y] he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. [z] There is a sin unto death: [a] I do not say that he shall pray for it.

17 [b] All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.

18 We know that [c] whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God [d] keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 *And* we know that we are of God, and [e] the whole world lieth in wickedness.

20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and [f] hath given us an understanding, [g] that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. [h] This is the true God, [i] and eternal life.

21 Little children, [k] keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

[a] John 14. 15, 21, 23. & 15. 10.
[b] 2 John 6.
[c] Mic. 6. 8. Matth. 11. 30.
[d] John 16. 33.
[e] Gen. 3. 9. & 4. 4.
[h] 1 Cor. 15. 57. ch. 4. 15.
[i] John 19. 34.
[k] John 14. 17. & 15. 26. & 16. 13.
[l] 1 Tim. 3. 16.
[m] John 1. 1. Rev. 19. 13.
[n] John 10. 30.
[o] John 8. 17, 18.
[p] Matth. 3. 16, 17. & 17. 5.
[q] Rom. 8. 16. Gal. 4. 6.
[r] John 3. 33. & 5. 38.
[s] ch. 2. 25.
[t] 1 John 3. 18.
[v] John 1. ver. 3.
[x] John 8. 32. Gal. 2. 5, 14. & 3. 1. & 5. 7. Col. 1. 5. 2 Thess. 2. 13. 1 Tim. 2. 4. Heb. 10. 26.
[y] 1 Tim. 1. 2.
† Gr. *shall be.*
[z] ver. 1.
[a] 3 John 3.
[b] Joh. 2. 7, 8. & 3. 11.
[c] John 13. 34. & 15. 12. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 8. 1 Joh. 3. 23.
[d] John 14. 15, 21. & 15. 10.
[e] 1 John 2. 5. & 5. 3.
[f] 1 John 5. 19.
[g] 1 John 4. 4.
[h] 1 John 4. 9.
[i] John 3. 36. & 5. 24.
[k] John 20. 31. 1 Joh. 1. 1, 2.
‖ Or, *concerning him.*
[x] ch. 3. 22.
[y] Job 42. 8. James 5. 14, 15.
[z] Matth. 12. 31, 32. Mar. 3. 29. Lu. 12. 10. Heb. 6. 4, 6. & 10. 26.
[a] Jer. 7. 16. & 14. 11. John 17. 9.
[b] ch. 3. 4.
[c] 1 Pet. 1. 23. ch. 3. 9.
[d] Jam. 1. 27.
[e] Gal. 1. 4.
[f] Lu. 24. 45.
[g] Joh. 17. 3.
[h] Isai. 9. 6. & 44. 6. & 54. 5. Joh. 20. 28. Acts 20. 28. Rom. 9. 5. 1 Tim. 3. 16. Tit. 2. 13. Heb. 1. 8.
[i] ver. 11, 12, 13.
[k] 1 Cor. 10. 14.

The Second Epistle of JOHN.

1 *The apostle testifieth his regard and good wishes for a certain pious matron and her children, and his joy in their good behaviour: 5 he exhorteth them to persevere in Christian love and belief, that they lose not their full reward:* 10 *and to have nothing to do with those seducers that bring not the true doctrine of Christ.* 12 *He hopeth to see them shortly, and concludeth with salutations.*

THE elder unto the elect lady and her children, [a] whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known [b] the truth;

2 For the truth's sake, which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever.

3 [c] Grace † be with you, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, [d] in truth and love.

4 I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children [e] walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beseech thee, lady, [f] not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, [g] that we love one another.

6 And [h] this is love, that we walk after his commannments. This is the commandment, That, [i] as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.

7 For [k] many deceivers are entered into the world, [l] who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. [m] This is a deceiver and an antichrist.

8 [n] Look to yourselves, [o] that we lose not those things which we ‖ have wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

9 [p] Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* house, [q] neither bid him God speed:

11 For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 [r] Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you, and speak † face to face, [s] that ‖ our joy may be full.

13 [t] The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

[a] 1 John 3. 18.
3 John 1. ver. 3.
[b] John 8. 32. Gal. 2. 5, 14. & 3. 1. & 5. 7. Col. 1. 5. 2 Thess. 2. 13. 1 Tim. 2. 4. Heb. 10. 26.
[c] 1 Tim. 1. 2.
† Gr. *shall be.*
[d] ver. 1.
[e] 3 John 3.
[f] 1 Joh. 2. 7, 8. & 3. 11.
[g] John 13. 34. & 15. 12. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 8. 1 Joh. 3. 23.
[h] John 14. 15, 21. & 15. 10.
[i] 1 John 2. 5. & 5. 3.
[k] 1 John 2. 24.
[l] 1 Joh. 4. 1.
[m] 1 John 4. 2, 3.
[n] 1 John 4. 22. & 4. 3.
[o] Mar. 13. 9.
[p] Gal. 3. 4. Heb. 10. 32, 35.
‖ Or, *gained:* Some copies read, *which ye have gained, but that ye receive, &c.*
[q] 1 John 2. 23.
[r] Rom. 16. 17. 1 Cor. 5. 11. & 16. 22. Gal. 1. 8, 9. 2 Tim. 3. 5. Tit. 3. 10.
[s] 1 John 1. 4. ‖ Or, *your.*
[t] 1 Pet. 5. 13.
† Gr. *mouth to mouth.*
[u] John 17.

The Third Epistle of JOHN.

1 *The apostle, after a kind salutation to Gaius, testifieth his joy in his piety,* 5 *commending his hospitality toward the preachers of the gospel.* 9 *He censureth Diotrephes, and threateneth him for his ambitious opposition.* 11 *The ill example of such is not to be followed.* 12 *He heareth testimony to the good character of Demetrius.* 13 *He hopeth to see Gaius shortly, and concludeth with salutations.*

THE elder unto the well beloved Gaius, [a] whom I love ‖ in the truth.

2 Beloved, I ‖ wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

3 For I rejoiced greatly, when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as [b] thou walkest in the truth.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

[a] 2 John 1.
‖ Or, *truly.*
‖ Or, *pray.*
[b] 2 John 4.

After Anno DOMINI 90.

4 I have no greater joy than to hear that [c] my children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers;

6 Which have borne witness of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey † after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:

7 Because that for his name's sake they went forth, [d] taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellowhelpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth *them* out of the church.

11 Beloved, [e] follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. [f] He that doeth good is of God: but he that doeth evil hath not seen God.

12 Demetrius [g] hath good report of all *men*, and of the truth itself: yea, and we *also* bear record; [h] and ye know that our record is true.

13 [i] I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak † face to face. Peace *be* to thee. *Our* friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

c 1 Cor. 4. 15. Philem. 10.

† Gr. *worthy of God.*

d 1 Cor. 9. 12, 15.

e Ps. 37. 27. Isai. 1. 16, 17. 1 Pet. 3. 11.

f 1 John 2. 29 & 3. 6, 9.

g 1 Tim. 3. 7.

h John 21. 24.

i 2 John 12.

† Gr. *mouth to mouth.*

The general Epistle of JUDE.

Anno DOMINI cir. 66.

1 *After a general address, Jude exhorteth Christians to constancy in the received faith.* 4 *He foretelleth the punishment of certain false teachers crept into the church, and describeth their evil doctrine and manners.* 20 *He exhorteth true Christians to persevere in the right faith, and in the love of God;* 22 *and to seek the reformation of others.* 24 *He concludeth with ascribing glory to God.*

JUDE, the servant of Jesus Christ, and [a] brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and [b] preserved in Jesus Christ, *and* [c] called:

2 Mercy unto you, and [d] peace, and love, be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you [e] of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort *you* that [f] ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

4 [g] For there are certain men crept in unawares, [h] who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, [i] turning [k] the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and [l] denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that [m] the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward [n] destroyed them that believed not.

6 And [o] the angels which kept not their ‖ first estate, but left their own habitation, [p] he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness [q] unto the judgment of the great day.

7 Even as [r] Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after † strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

8 [s] Likewise also these *filthy* dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and [t] speak evil of dignities.

9 Yet [u] Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, [x] durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, [y] The Lord rebuke thee.

10 [z] But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way [a] of Cain, and [b] ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished [c] in the gainsaying of Core.

12 [d] These are spots in your [e] feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: [f] clouds *they are* without water, [g] carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, [h] plucked up by the roots;

13 [i] Raging waves of the sea, [k] foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, [l] to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

14 And Enoch also, [m] the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, [n] the Lord cometh with ten thousand of his saints,

15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their [o] hard *speeches* which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and [p] their mouth speaketh great swelling *words*, [q] having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.

17 [r] But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ;

18 How that they told you [s] there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.

19 These be they [t] who separate themselves, [u] sensual, having not the Spirit.

20 But ye, beloved, [x] building up yourselves on your most holy faith, [y] praying in the Holy Ghost,

21 Keep yourselves in the love of God, [z] looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

22 And of some have compassion, making a difference:

23 And others [a] save with fear, [b] pulling *them* out of the fire; hating even [c] the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 [d] Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and [e] to present *you* faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

25 [f] To the only wise God our Saviour, *be* glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

a Luke 6. 16. Acts 1. 13.

b John 17. 11, 12, 15.

c 1 Pet. 1. 5. Rom. 1. 7.

d 1 Pet. 1. 2. 2 Pet. 1. 2.

e Tit. 1. 4.

f Phil. 1. 27. 2 Tim. 1. 13. & 6. 12. 2 Tim. 1. 13. & 4. 7.

g Gal. 2. 4. 2 Pet. 2. 1.

h Rom. 9. 21, 22. 1 Pet. 2. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 10.

i Tit. 2. 11. Heb. 12. 15. 1 Tit. 1. 16. 2 Pet. 2. 1.

k 2 Joh. 1. 12.

l 1 Cor. 10. 9.

m Numb. 14. 29, 37. & 26. 64. Ps. 106. 26. Heb. 3. 17, 19.

n John 8. 44.

‖ Or, *principality.*

o 2 Pet. 2. 4.

p Rev. 20. 10.

q Gen. 19. 24. Deut. 29. 23. 2 Pet. 2. 6.

† Gr. *other.*

r 2 Pet. 2. 20.

s Exod. 22. 28.

t Dan. 10. 13. & 12. 1. Rev. 12. 7.

u 2 Pet. 2. 11.

x Zech. 3. 2.

y 2 Pet. 2. 12.

Anno DOMINI cir. 66.

a Gen 4. 5. 1 Joh. 3. 12.

b Numb. 22. 7, 21. 2 Pet. 2. 15.

c Numb. 16. 1, &c.

d 2 Pet. 2. 13.

e 1 Cor. 11. 21.

f Prov. 25. 14. 2 Pet. 2. 17.

g Eph. 4. 14.

h Matth. 15. 13. Isai. 57. 20.

i Phil. 3. 19.

k 2 Pet. 2. 17.

l Matth. 25. 41.

m Gen. 5. 18.

n Deut. 33. 2. Dan. 7. 10. Zech. 14. 5. Matt. 25. 31. 2 Thes. 1. 7. Rev. 1. 7.

o 1 Sam. 2. 3. Ps. 31. 18. & 94. 4. Mal. 3. 13.

p 2 Pet. 2. 18.

q Prov. 28. 21. Jam. 2. 1, 9.

r 2 Pet. 3. 2. 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. & 4. 3.

s 2 Pet. 2. 1. & 3. 3. Prov. 18. 1. Ezek. 14. 7. Hos. 4. 14. & 9. 10. Heb. 10. 25.

t 1 Cor. 2. 14. Jam. 3. 15.

u Col. 2. 7.

x 1 Tim. 1. 4.

y Ro. 8. 26. Eph. 6. 18.

z Tit. 2. 13. 2 Pet. 3. 12.

a Rom. 11. 14. 1 Tim. 4. 16.

b Amos 4. 11. 1 Cor. 3. 15. Zech. 3. 2.

c Zech. 3. 4, 5. Rev. 3. 4.

d Rom. 16. 25. Eph. 3. 20.

e Col. 1. 22.

f Rom. 16. 27. 1 Tim. 1. 17. & 2. 3.

CHAP. I.

1 The preface. 4 John's salutation to the seven churches of Asia. 7 The coming of Christ; 8 his eternal majesty. 9 John relateth his vision of the Son of man with the seven stars and the seven golden candlesticks.

THE Revelation of Jesus Christ, [a] which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which [b] must shortly come to pass; and [c] he sent and signified *it* by his angel unto his servant John:

2 [d] Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things [e] that he saw.

3 [f] Blessed *is* he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for [g] the time *is* at hand.

4 JOHN to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from him [h] which is, and [i] which was, and which is to come; [k] and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;

5 And from Jesus Christ, [l] *who is* the faithful witness, *and* the [m] first begotten of the dead, and [n] the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him [o] that loved us, [p] and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

6 And hath [q] made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; [r] to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

7 [s] Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and [t] they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

8 [u] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, [x] which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, who also am your brother, and [y] companion in tribulation, and [z] in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, [a] for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 [b] I was in the Spirit on [c] the Lord's day, and heard behind me [d] a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, [e] I am Alpha and Omega, [f] the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send *it* unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, [g] I saw seven golden candlesticks;

13 [h] And in the midst of the seven candlesticks [i] *one* like unto the Son of man, [k] clothed with a garment down to the foot, and [l] girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head and [m] *his* hairs *were* white like wool, as white as snow; and [n] his eyes *were* as a flame of fire;

15 [o] And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and [p] his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 [q] And he had in his right hand seven stars: and [r] out of his mouth went a sharp two edged sword: [s] and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 And [t] when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And [u] he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; [x] I am the first and the last:

18 [y] *I am* he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, [z] I am alive for evermore, Amen; and [a] have the keys of hell and of death.

19 Write [b] the things which thou hast seen, [c] and the things which are, [d] and the things which shall be hereafter;

20 The mystery [e] of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, [f] and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are [g] the angels of the seven churches: and [h] the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

CHAP. II.

What John was commanded to write in commendation or reproof to the angels of the churches of 1 Ephesus, 8 Smyrna, 12 Pergamos, 18 Thyatira.

UNTO the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith [a] he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, [b] who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

2 [c] I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and [d] thou hast tried them [e] which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast [f] not fainted.

4 Nevertheless I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; [g] or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of [h] the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.

7 [i] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give [k] to eat of [l] the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith [m] the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

9 [n] I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art [o] rich) and *I know* the blasphemy of [p] them which say they are Jews, and are not, [q] but *are* the synagogue of Satan.

10 [r] Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast *some* of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: [s] be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee [t] a crown of life.

11 [u] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of [x] the second death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith [y] he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;

13 [z] I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* [a] where Satan's seat *is:* and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee,

---

[a] Joh. 3. 32. & 8. 26. & 12. 49.
[b] ch. 4. 1. ver. 3.
[c] ch. 22. 16.
[d] 1 Cor. 1. 6. ch. 6. 9. & 12. 17. ver. 9.
[e] 1 Joh. 1. 1.
[f] Lu. 11. 28. ch. 22. 7.
[g] Rom. 13. 11. Jam. 5. 8. 1 Pet. 4. 7. ch. 22. 10.
[h] Exod. 3. 14. ver. 8.
[i] John 1. 1.
[k] Zech. 3. 9. & 4. 10. ch. 3. 1. & 4. 5. & 5. 6.
[l] Joh. 8. 14. 1 Tim. 6. 13. ch. 3. 14.
[m] 1 Cor. 15. 20. Col. 1. 18.
[n] Eph. 1. 20. ch. 17. 14. & 19. 16.
[o] John 13. 34. & 15. 9. Gal. 2. 20.
[p] Hebr. 9. 14.
[q] 1 John 1. 7.
[r] 1 Pet. 2. 5. 9. ch. 5. 10. & 20. 6.
[s] 1 Tim. 6. 16. Hebr. 13. 21.
[t] Pet. 4. 11. & 5. 11.
[u] Dan. 7. 13. Matth. 24. 30. & 26. 64. Acts 1. 11.
[x] Zech. 12. 10. Joh. 19. 37.
[y] Isai. 41. 4. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. ver. 17. ch. 2. 8 & 21. 6. & 22. 13. ver. 11.
[z] ver. 4. ch. 4. 8. & 11. 17. & 16. 5.
[a] Phil. 1. 7. & 4. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 8.
[b] Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12.
[c] ch. 6. 9. ver. 2.
[d] Acts 10. 10.
[e] Cor. 12. 1. ch. 4. 2. & 17. 3. & 21. 10.
[f] John 20. 26. Acts 20. 7. 1 Cor. 16. 2.
[g] ch. 4. 1. & 10. 8.
[h] ver. 8.
[i] ver. 17.
[k] ver. 20. Exod. 25. 37. Zec. 4. 2.
[l] ch. 2. 1. Ezek. 1. 26. Dan. 7. 13. & 10. 16. ch. 14. 14.
[m] Dan. 10. 5.
[n] ch. 15. 6.
[o] Dan. 7. 9.
[p] Dan. 10. 6. ch. 2. 18. & 19. 12.
[q] Ezek. 1. 7. Dan. 10. 6. ch. 2. 18.
[r] Ezek. 43. 2. Dan. 10. 6. ch. 14. 2. & 19. 6.
[s] ver. 20. ch. 2. 1. & 3. 1.
[t] Isai. 49. 2. Eph. 6. 17. Heb. 4. 12. ch. 2. 12, 16. & 19. 15, 21.
[u] Acts 26. 13. ch. 10. 1.
[x] Ezek. 1. 28.
[y] Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 10.

---

[a] ch. 1. 16, 20.
[b] ch. 1. 13.
[c] Psa. 1. 6. ver. 9, 13, 19. ch. 3. 1, 8, 15.
[d] 1 John 4. 1.
[e] 2 Cor. 11. 13. 2 Pet. 2. 1.
[f] Gal. 6. 9. Hebr. 12. 3, 5.
[g] Matth. 21. 41, 43.
[h] ver. 15.
[i] Matth. 11. 15. & 13. 9, 43. ver. 11, 17, 29. ch. 3. 6, 13, 22. & 13. 9.
[k] ch. 22. 2, 14.
[l] Gen. 2. 9.
[m] ch. 1. 8, 17, 18.
[n] ver. 2.
[o] Luke 12. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 18. Jam. 2. 5.
[p] Rom. 2. 17, 28, 29. & 9. 6.
[q] ch. 3. 9.
[r] Matth. 10. 22.
[s] Matth. 24. 13. Jam. 1. 12. ch. 3. 11.
[t] ver. 7. ch. 13. 9.
[u] ver. 7.
[x] ch. 20. 14. & 21. 8.
[y] ch. 1. 16.
[z] ver. 2.
[a] ver. 9.

Anno DOMINI 96.

because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of [b] Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling block before the children of Israel, [c] to eat things sacrificed unto idols, [d] and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine [e] of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and [f] will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 [g] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone [h] a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth *it*.

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, [i] who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine brass;

19 [k] I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last *to be* more than the first.

20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman [l] Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants [m] to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her space [n] to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that [o] I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and [p] I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; [q] I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But [r] that which ye have *already* hold fast till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth [s] my works unto the end, [t] to him will I give power over the nations:

27 [u] And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

28 And I will give him [x] the morning star.

29 [y] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAP. III.

What John was commanded to write in commendation or reproof to the angels of the churches of 1 *Sardis*, 7 *Philadelphia*, 14 *and Laodicea.*

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he [a] that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; [b] I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, [c] and art dead.

2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 [d] Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and [e] repent. [f] If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou hast [g] a few names even in Sardis which have not [h] defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me [i] in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, [k] the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not [l] blot out his name out of the [m] book of life, but [n] I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

6 [o] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith [p] he that is holy, [q] he that is true, he that hath [r] the key of David, [s] he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and [t] shutteth, and no man openeth;

8 [u] I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee [x] an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make [y] them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, [z] I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, [a] I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon [b] all the world, to try them that dwell [c] upon the earth.

11 Behold, [d] I come quickly: [e] hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take [f] thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh will I make [g] a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and [h] I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* [i] new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: [k] and *I will write upon him* my new name.

13 [l] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

14 And unto the angel of the church ‖ of the Laodiceans write; [m] These things saith the Amen, [n] the faithful and true witness, [o] the beginning of the creation of God;

15 [p] I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.

17 Because thou sayest, [q] I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

18 I counsel thee [r] to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and [s] white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.

19 [t] As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

20 Behold, [u] I stand at the door, and knock: [x] if any man hear my voice, and open the door, [y] I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh [z] will I grant

Anno DOMINI 96.

[f] Matth. 24. 42, 43. Matth. 25. 13. Mark 13. 33. Luke 12. 39, 40. [1] Thes. 5. 2, 6. 2 Pet. 3. 10. ch. 16. 15. [g] Acts 1. 15. [h] Jude 23. [i] ch. 4. 4. & 6. 11. & 7. 9, 13. [k] ch. 19. 8. [l] Exod. 32. 32. Ps. 69. 28. [m] Phil. 4. 3. ch. 13. 8. & 17. 8. & 20. 12. & 21. 27. [n] Matth. 10. 32. Luke 12. 8. [o] ch. 2. 7. [p] Acts 3. 14. [q] 1 John 5. 20. [r] ver. 14. ch. 1. 5. & 6. 10. & 19. 11. [s] Isai. 22. 22. Luke 1. 32. ch. 1. 18. [t] Matth. 16. 19. [u] Job 12. 14. [x] ver. 1. [y] 1 Cor. 16. 9. 2 Cor. 2. 12. [z] ch. 2. 9. [a] Isai. 49. 23. & 60. 14. [b] 2 Pet. 2. 9. [c] Luke 2. 1. [d] Isai. 24. 17. [e] Phil 4. 5. ch. 1. 3. & 22. 7, 12, 20. [f] ver. 3. ch. 2. 25. [g] ch 2. 10. [h] 1 Kings 7. 21. Gal. 2. 9. [i] ch. 2. 17. & 14. 1. & 22. 4. [k] Gal. 4. 26. Hebr. 12. 22. ch. 21. 2, 10. [l] ch. 22. 4. [m] ch. 2. 7. ‖ Or, *in Laodi cea.* [n] Isai. 65. 16. [o] ch. 1. 5. & 19. 11. & 22. 6. ver. 7. [p] Col. 1. 15. [q] ver. 1. [r] Hos. 12. 8. 1 Cor. 4. 8. [s] Isai. 55. 1. Matth. 13. 44. & 25. 9. [t] 2 Cor. 5. 3. ch. 7. 13. & 16. 15. & 19. 8. [u] Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11, 12. Hebr. 12. 5, 6. Jam. 1. 12. [x] Cant. 5. 2. [y] Luke 12. 37. [z] John 14. 23. [a] Matth. 19. 28. Luke 22. 30. 1 Cor. 6. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 12. ch. 2. 26, 27.

[a] ch. 1. 4, 16 & 4. 5. & 5. 6. [b] ch. 2. 2. [c] Eph. 2. 1, 5. 1 Tim. 5. 6. [d] 1 Tim. 6. 20. 2 Tim. 1. 13. ver. 11. [e] ver. 19.

[i] ch. 1. 14, 15. [k] ver. 2. [l] 1 Kings 16. 31. & 21. 25. 2 Kings 9. 7. [m] Exod. 34. 15. Acts 15. 20. 29. 1 Cor. 10. 19, 20. ver. 14. [n] Rom. 2. 4. ch 9 20. [o] 1 Sam. 16 7. [p] Chron. 28. 9. & 29. 17. 2 Chron. 6. 30. Ps. 7. 9. Jer 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Joh. 2. 24, 25. Acts 1. 24. Rom 8 27. [p] Ps 62. 12. Matth. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. & 14. 12. 2 Cor. 5 10. Gal. 6 5. Eph 20. 12. [q] Acts 15. 28. [r] ch. 3. 11. [s] Joh. 6. 29. 1 Joh. 3. 23. [t] Matth. 19. 28. Luke 22. 29, 30. 1 Cor. 6. 3. ch. 3. 21. & 20. 4. [u] Ps. 2. 8, 9. & 49. 14. Dan. 7. 22. ch. 12. 5. & 19. 15. [x] 2 Pet. 1. 19. ch. 22. 16. [y] ver 7.

Anno DOMINI 96.

to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

[a] ch. 2. 7.

22 [a] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAP. IV.

1 *John seeth the throne of God in heaven,* 4 *encompassed with four and twenty elders,* 6 *and four beasts full of eyes before and behind.* 8 *The continual adoration and worship offered by the beasts and elders before him that sat on the throne.*

[a] ch. 1. 10.

AFTER this I looked, and, behold, a door *was* opened in heaven: and [a] the first voice which I heard *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, [b] Come up hither, [c] and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

[b] ch. 11. 12.
[c] ch. 1. 19. & 22. 6.
[d] ch. 1. 10. & 17. 3. & 21. 10.
[e] Isai. 6. 1. Jer. 17. 12. Ezek. 1. 26. & 10. 1. Dan. 7. 9.
[f] Ezek. 1. 28.
[g] ch. 11. 16.

2 And immediately [d] I was in the spirit: and, behold, [e] a throne was set in heaven, and *one* sat on the throne.

3 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: [f] and *there was* a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

4 [g] And round about the throne *were* four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, [h] clothed in white raiment; [i] and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

[h] ch. 3. 4, 5. & 6. 11. & 7. 9, 13, 14. & 19. 14.
[i] ver. 10.

5 And out of the throne proceeded [k] lightnings and thunderings and voices: [l] and *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are [m] the seven Spirits of God.

[k] ch. 8. 5. & 16. 18.
[l] Exod. 37. 23. 2 Chron. 4. 20.
[m] Ezek. 1. 13. Zech. 4. 2. ch. 1. 4. & 3. 1 & 5. 6.

6 And before the throne *there was* [n] a sea of glass like unto crystal: [o] and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four beasts full of eyes before [p] and behind.

[n] Exod. 38. 8. ch. 15. 2.
[o] Ezek. 1. 5.
[p] ver. 8.

7 [q] And the first beast *was* like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast *was* like a flying eagle.

[q] Numb. 2. &c. Ezek. 1. 10. & 10. 14.

8 And the four beasts had each of them [r] six wings about *him*; and *they were* full of eyes [s] within: and † they rest not day and night, saying, [t] Holy, holy, holy, [u] Lord God Almighty, [x] which was, and is, and is to come.

[r] Isai. 6. 2.
[s] ver. 6.
† Gr. *they have no rest.*
[t] Isai. 6. 3.
[u] ch. 1. 8.
[x] ch. 1. 4.

9 And when those beasts gave glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, [y] who liveth for ever and ever,

[y] ch. 1. 18. & 5. 14. & 15. 7.

10 [z] The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, [a] and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, [b] and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

[z] ch. 5. 8, 14.
[a] ver. 9.
[b] ver. 4.

11 [c] Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: [d] for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

[c] ch. 5. 12.
[d] Gen. 1. 1. Acts 17. 24. Eph. 3. 9. Col. 1. 16. ch. 10. 6.

CHAP. V.

1 *The book sealed with seven seals, which no man is worthy to open.* 4 *John weeping thereat is comforted.* 6 *The Lamb that was slain taketh the book to open it.* 8 *The beasts and the elders praise him that had redeemed them with his blood.* 11 *The angels join with them in ascribing glory to God and to the Lamb.*

AND I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne [a] a book written within and on the backside, [b] sealed with seven seals.

[a] Ezek. 2. 9, 10.
[b] Isai. 29. 11. Dan. 12. 4.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man [c] in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

[c] ver. 13.

Anno DOMINI 96.

4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

[d] Gen. 49. 9, 10. Heb. 7. 14.
[e] Isai. 11. 1, 10. Rom. 15. 12. ch. 22. 16.

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, [d] the Lion of the tribe of Juda, [e] the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, [f] and to loose the seven seals thereof.

[f] ver. 1. ch. 6. 1.

6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood [g] a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and [h] seven eyes, which are [i] the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

[g] Isai. 53. 7. John 1. 29, 36. Or 1 Pet. 1. 19. ch. 13. 8. ver. 9, 12.
[h] Zech. 3. 9. & 4. 10.
[i] ch. 4. 5.
[k] ch. 4. 2. ch. 4. 8, 10.
[m] ch. 14. 2. & 15. 2.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand [k] of him that sat upon the throne.

‖ Or, *incense.*

8 And when he had taken the book, [l] the four beasts and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them [m] harps, and golden vials full of ‖ odours, [n] which are the prayers of saints.

[n] Psal. 141. 2. ch. 8. 3, 4.
[o] Psal. 40. 3. ch. 14. 3.
[p] ch. 4. 11.
[q] ver. 6.
[r] Acts 20. 28. Rom 3. 24. 1 Cor. 6. 20. & 7. 23. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14. Heb. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. 2 Pet. 2. 1. 1 John 1. 7. ch. 14. 4.
[s] Dan. 4. 1. & 6. 25. ch. 7. 9. & 11. 9. & 14. 6.
[t] Ex. 19. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. ch. 1. 6 & 20. 6. & 22. 5.
[u] ch 4. 4, 6.
[x] Psal 68. 17. Dan. 7. 10. Heb. 12. 22.
[y] ch. 4. 11.
[z] Phil. 2. 10. ver. 3.
[a] 1 Chron. 29. 11. Rom. 9. 5. & 16. 27. 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 Pet. 4. 11. & 5. 11. ch. 1. 6.
[b] Gen. 6. 16. & 7. 10.
[c] ch. 19. 4.
[d] ch. 4. 9, 10.

9 And I saw in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood [k] a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and [l] seven eyes, which are [m] the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

10 And they sung a new song, saying, [n] Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: [o] for thou wast slain, and [p] hast redeemed us to God by thy blood [q] out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

11 And [r] hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

12 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels [s] round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was [t] ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

13 Saying with a loud voice, [u] Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

14 And [x] every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, [y] Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, *be* unto him [z] that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

15 [a] And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped him [b] that liveth for ever and ever.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The opening of six of the seals in order, and what followed thereupon.*

AND [a] I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, [b] one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.

[a] ch. 5. 5, 6, 7.
[b] ch. 4. 7.

2 And I saw, and behold [c] a white horse: [d] and he that sat on him had a bow; [e] and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

[c] Zech. 6. 3. ch. 19. 11.
[d] Psal. 45. 4. LXX.
[e] Zech. 6. 11. ch. 14. 14.

3 And when he had opened the second seal, [f] I heard the second beast say, Come and see.

[f] ch. 4. 7.

4 [g] And there went out another horse *that was* red: and *power* was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

[g] Zech. 6. 2.

5 And when he had opened the third seal, [h] I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo [i] a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

[h] ch. 4. 7.
[i] Zech. 6. 2.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, ‖ A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for

‖ The word *chœnix* signifieth a measure containing one wine quart, and the twelfth part of a quart.

Anno DOMINI 96.

a penny; and [k] *see* thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, [l] I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.

8 [m] And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and hell followed with him. And power was given ‖ unto them over the fourth part of the earth, [n] to kill with sword, and with hunger, [o] and with death, [p] and with the beasts of the earth.

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under [q] the altar [r] the souls of them that were slain [s] for the word of God, and for [t] the testimony which they held:

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, [u] How long, O Lord, [x] holy and true, [y] dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And [z] white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, [a] that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they *were*, should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, [b] and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and [c] the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

13 [d] And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her ‖ untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

14 [e] And the heaven departed as a scrowl when it is rolled together; and [f] every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, [g] hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

16 [h] And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17 [i] For the great day of his wrath is come; [k] and who shall be able to stand?

Or, *to him.*

[k] ch. 9. 4.
[l] ch. 4. 7.
[m] Zech. 6. 3.
[n] Ezek. 14. 21.
[o] 2 Esdr. 15. 5.
[p] Lev. 26. 22.
[q] ch. 8. 3 & 9. 13. & 14. 18.
[r] ch. 20. 4.
[s] ch. 1. 9.
[t] 2 Tim. 1. 8. ch. 12. 17. & 19. 10.
[u] See Zech. 1. 12.
[x] ch. 3. 7.
[y] ch. 11. 18. & 19. 2.
[z] ch. 3. 4, 5. & 7. 9, 14.
[a] Hebr. 11. 40. ch. 14. 13.
[b] ch. 16. 18.
[c] Joel 2. 10, 31. & 3. 15. Matth. 24. 29. Acts 2. 20.
[d] ch. 8. 10. & 9. 1.
‖ Or, *green figs.*
[e] Psal. 102. 26. Isai. 34. 4. Hebr. 1. 12, 13.
[f] Jer. 3. 23. & 4. 24. ch. 16. 20.
[g] Isai. 2. 19.
[h] Hos. 10 8. Luke 23. 30.
[i] ch. 9. 6.
[k] Isai. 13. 6, &c. Zeph. 1. 14, &c. ch. 16. 14.
[k] Psal. 76. 7.

CHAP. VII.

1 John seeth four angels holding the four winds; 2 and another angel coming to seal the servants of God in their foreheads. 4 The number of them that were sealed out of each of the tribes of Israel. 9 An innumerable multitude out of all other nations stand before the throne in white robes, with palms in their hands, praising God and the Lamb. 11 The angels, elders, and beasts, worship and glorify God. 13 One of the elders sheweth John who they are that are clad in white robes, and what is their blessedness for ever.

AND after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, [a] holding the four winds of the earth, [b] that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 Saying, [c] Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have [d] sealed the servants of our God [e] in their foreheads.

4 [f] And I heard the number of them which were sealed: *and there were* sealed [g] an hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Juda *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nepthalim *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses *were* sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar *were* sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* sealed twelve thousand.

9 After this I beheld, and, lo, [h] a great multitude, which no man could number, [i] of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, [k] clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, [l] Salvation to our God [m] which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 [n] And all the angels stood round about the throne, and *about* the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 [o] Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in [p] white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, [q] These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have [r] washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall [s] dwell among them.

16 [t] They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; [u] neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne [x] shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: [y] and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

Anno DOMINI 96.

[a] Dan. 7. 2.
[b] ch. 9. 4.
[c] ch. 6. 6. & 9. 4.
[d] Ezek. 9. 4. ch. 14. 1.
[e] ch. 22. 4.
[f] ch. 9. 16.
[g] ch. 14. 1.
[h] Rom. 11. 25.
[i] ch. 5. 9.
[k] ch. 3. 5, 18. & 4. 4. & 6. 11. ver. 14.
[l] Psal. 3. 8. Isai. 43. 11. Jer. 3. 23. Hos. 13. 4. ch. 19. 1.
[m] ch. 5. 13.
[n] ch. 4. 6.
[o] ch. 5. 13, 14.
[p] ver. 9.
[q] ch. 6. 9. & 17. 6.
[r] Isai. 1. 18. Hebr. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7. ch. 1. 5. See Zech. 3. 3, 4, 5.
[s] Isai. 4. 5, 6. ch. 21. 3.
[t] Isai. 49. 10.
[u] Psal. 121. 6. ch. 21. 4.
[x] Psal. 23. 1. & 36. 8. John 10. 11, 14.
[y] Isai. 25. 8. ch. 4. 21.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The seventh seal opened. 2 Seven angels receive seven trumpets. 3 An angel presenteth the prayers of the saints with incense on the golden altar before the throne. 6 Four of the angels sound their trumpets, and great plagues severally follow.

AND [a] when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

2 [b] And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; [c] and to them were given seven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should ‖ offer *it* with [d] the prayers of all saints upon [e] the golden altar which was before the throne.

4 And [f] the smoke of the incense, *which came* with the prayers of the saints, ascend-

[a] ch. 6. 1.
[b] Tobit 12. 15. Matth. 18. 10. Luke 1. 19.
[c] 2 Chron. 29. 25-28.
‖ Or, *add it to the prayers.*
[d] ch. 5. 8.
[e] Exod. 30. 1. ch. 6. 9.
[f] Psal. 141. 2. Luke 1. 10.

Anno DOMINI 96.

ed up before God out of the angel's hand.

5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast *it* ‖ into the earth: and [g] there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, [h] and an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first angel sounded, [i] and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast [k] upon the earth: and the third part [l] of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, [m] and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: [n] and the third part of the sea [o] became blood;

9 [p] And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, [q] and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, [r] and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;

11 [s] And the name of the star is called Wormwood: [t] and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 [u] And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, [x] and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, [y] Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabiters of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

CHAP. IX.

1 *At the sounding of the fifth angel a star falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomless pit:* 2 *he opens the pit, and there come forth locusts like scorpions, who have power to hurt men for a time.* 12 *The first woe past.* 13 *At the sounding of the sixth angel four angels which were bound are loosed, and bring great plagues on the earth for a limited time.*

AND the fifth angel sounded, [a] and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of [b] the bottomless pit.

2 And he opened the bottomless pit; [c] and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke [d] locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, [e] as the scorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them [f] that they should not hurt [g] the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not [h] the seal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, [i] but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment *was* as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6 And in those days [k] shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

7 And [l] the shapes of the locusts *were* like unto horses prepared unto battle; [m] and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, [n] and their faces *were* as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and [o] their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions.

9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings *was* [p] as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: [q] and their power *was* to hurt men five months.

11 [r] And they had a king over them, *which is* [s] the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name ‖ Apollyon.

12 [t] One woe is past; *and*, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound [u] in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared ‖ for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

16 And [x] the number of the army [y] of the horsemen *were* two hundred thousand thousand: [z] and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: [a] and the heads of the horses *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: [b] for their tails *were* like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues [c] yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship [d] devils, [e] and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

21 Neither repented they of their murders, [f] nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

CHAP. X.

1 *A mighty angel appeareth with a book open in his hand;* 5 *and sweareth by him that liveth for ever, that there shall be no more time.* 8 *John is commanded to take and eat the book, and to prophesy.*

AND I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: [a] and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and [b] his face *was* as it were the sun, and [c] his feet as pillars of fire:

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: [d] and he set his right foot upon the sea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cried, [e] seven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto

Anno DOMINI 96.

me, [f] Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth [g] lifted up his hand to heaven,

6 And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, [h] who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, [i] that there should be time no longer:

7 But [k] in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

8 And [l] the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, [m] Take *it*, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; [n] and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, [o] my belly was bitter.

11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAP. XI.

1 *John is commanded to measure the temple, all but the outer court.* 3 *The two witnesses that shall prophesy:* 5 *their power:* 7 *the beast shall fight against them, and kill them:* 8 *they shall lie unburied three days and a half,* 11 *and then rise again, and ascend into heaven.* 13 *A great earthquake.* 14 *The second woe past.* 15 *The seventh trumpet sounded: the heavenly choir celebrate the glories of God's kingdom.*

AND there was given me [a] a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, [b] Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

2 But [c] the court which is without the temple † leave out, and measure it not; [d] for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they [e] tread under foot forty *and* two months.

3 And ‖ I will give *power* unto my two [g] witnesses, [h] and they shall prophesy [i] a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

4 These are the [k] two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, [l] fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: [m] and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6 These [n] have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and [o] have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they [p] shall have finished their testimony, [q] the beast that ascendeth [r] out of the bottomless pit [s] shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of [t] the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, [u] where also our Lord was crucified.

9 [x] And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, [y] and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 [z] And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, [a] and shall send gifts one to another; [b] because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 [c] And after three days and an half [d] the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. [e] And they ascended up to heaven [f] in a cloud; [g] and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour [h] was there a great earthquake, [i] and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain † of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, [k] and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 [l] The second woe is past; *and*, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

15 And [m] the seventh angel sounded; [n] and there were great voices in heaven, saying, [o] The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ; [p] and he shall reign for ever and ever.

16 And [q] the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, [r] which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, [s] and hast reigned.

18 [t] And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, [u] and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, [x] small and great; [y] and shouldest destroy them which ‖ destroy the earth.

19 And [z] the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and [a] there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, [b] and great hail.

CHAP. XII.

1 *A woman clothed with the sun travaileth.* 3 *A great red dragon standeth ready to devour her child.* 5 *She is delivered, and fleeth into the wilderness.* 7 *Michael and his angels fight with the dragon, who is cast out of heaven with his angels.* 10 *the victory proclaimed in heaven.* 13 *The dragon cast down to the earth persecuteth the woman.*

AND there appeared a great ‖ wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

2 And she being with child cried, [a] travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another ‖ wonder in heaven; and behold [b] a great red dragon, [c] having seven heads and ten horns, [d] and seven crowns upon his heads.

4 And [e] his tail drew the third part [f] of the stars of heaven, [g] and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood [h] before the woman which was ready to be delivered, [i] for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a man child, [k] who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and *to* his throne.

6 And [l] the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of

---

Anno DOMINI 96.
f Dan. 8. 26. & 12. 4, 9.
g Exod. 6. 8. Dan. 12. 7.
h Neh. 9. 6. ch. 4. 11. & 14. 7.
i Dan. 12. 7. ch. 16. 17.
k ch. 11. 15.
l ver. 4.
m Jer. 15. 16. Ezek. 2. 8. & 3. 1, 2, 3.
n Ezek. 3. 3.
o Ezek. 3. 14.
a Ezek. 40. 3, &c. Zech. 2. 1. ch. 21. 15.
b Numb. 23. 18.
c Ezek. 40. 17, 20.
† Gr. *cast out.*
d Ps. 79. 1. Luke 21. 24.
e Dan. 8. 10.
f Mac. 3. 51.
g ch. 13. 5.
‖ Or, *I will give unto my two witnesses that they may prophesy.*
g ch. 20. 4.
h ch. 19. 10.
i ch. 12. 6.
k Ps. 52. 8. Jer. 11. 16. Zech. 4. 3, 11, 14.
l 2 Kings 1. 10, 12. Jer. 1. 10. & 5. 14. Ezek. 43. 3. Hos. 6. 5.
m Numb. 16. 29.
n 1 Kings 17. 1. James 5. 16, 17.
o Ex. 7. 19.
p Lu. 13. 32.
q ch. 13. 1, 11. & 17. 8.
r ch. 9. 2.
s Dan. 7. 21. Zec. 14. 2.
t ch. 14. 8. & 17. 1, 5. & 18. 10.
u Heb. 13. 12. ch. 18. 24.
x ch 17. 15.
y Ps. 79. 2, 3.
z ch. 12. 12. & 13. 8.
a Esther 9. 19, 22.
b ch. 16. 10.
c ver. 9.
d Ezek. 37. 5, 9, 10, 14.
e Isai 14 13. ch. 22. 5.
f Isai. 60. 8. Acts 1. 9.
g 2 Kings 2. 1, 5, 7.
h ch 6 12.
i ch 16. 19.
† Gr. *names of men.*
k Josh. 7. 19. ch. 14. 7. & 15. 4.
l ch. 8. 13. & 9. 12 & 15. 1.
m ch. 10. 7.
n Isai 27. 13. ch. 16 17. & 19. 6.
o ch. 12. 10.
p Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14, 18, 27.
q ch. 4. 4. & 5. 8. & 19 4.
r ch. 1. 4, 8. & 4. 8. & 16. 5.
s ch. 19. 6.
t ver. 2, 9.
u Dan. 7. 9, 10. ch. 6. 10.
x ch. 19. 5.
y ch. 13 10. & 18. 6.
‖ Or, *corrupt.*
z ch. 15. 5, 8.
a ch. 8. 5. & 16. 18.
b ch. 16. 21.
‖ Or, *sign.*
a Isai. 66. 7. Gal. 4. 19.
‖ Or, *sign.*
b ch. 17. 3.
c ch. 17. 9, 10.
d ch. 13. 1.
e ch. 9. 10, 19.
f ch. 17. 18.
g Dan. 8. 10.
h ver. 2.
i Exod. 1. 16.
k Ps. 2. 9. ch. 2. 27. & 19. 15.
l ver. 4.

Anno DOMINI 96.

God, that they should feed her there [m] a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days.

7 And there was war in heaven: [n] Michael and his angels fought [o] against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,

8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And [p] the great dragon was cast out, [q] that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, [r] which deceiveth the whole world: [s] he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, [t] Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, [u] which accused them before our God day and night.

11 And [x] they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; [y] and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore [z] rejoice, *ye* heavens, and ye that dwell in them. [a] Woe to the inhabiters of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, [b] because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted [c] the woman which brought forth the man *child*.

14 [d] And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, [e] that she might fly [f] into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished [g] for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent [h] cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, [i] and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, [k] which keep the commandments of God, and have [l] the testimony of Jesus Christ.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *A beast with seven heads and ten horns riseth out of the sea, to whom the dragon giveth his power, wherewith he blasphemeth God, and vexeth the saints.* 11 *Another beast cometh up out of the earth, which supporteth the worship of the former beast.* 18 *The number of the beast.*

AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw [a] a beast rise up out of the sea, [b] having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the ‖ name of blasphemy.

2 [c] And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, [d] and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, [e] and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and [f] the dragon gave him his power, [g] and his seat, [h] and great authority.

3 And I saw one of his heads [i] as it were † wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and [k] all the world wondered after the beast.

4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, [l] Who *is* like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him [m] a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him ‖ to continue [n] forty *and* two months.

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, [o] and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him [p] to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: [q] and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, [r] whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain [s] from the foundation of the world.

9 [t] If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 [u] He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: [x] he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. [y] Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

11 And I beheld another beast [z] coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, [a] whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And [b] he doeth great wonders, [c] so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

14 And [d] deceiveth them that dwell on the earth [e] by *the means of* those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, [f] and did live.

15 And he had power to give † life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, [g] and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

16 And he caused all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, [h] † to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or [i] the name of the beast, [k] or the number of his name.

18 [l] Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count [m] the number of the beast: [n] for it is the number of a man; and his number *is* Six hundred threescore *and* six.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The Lamb with his company standing on mount Sion*; 6 *an angel preacheth the gospel*; 8 *another proclaimeth the fall of Babylon*; 9 *and a third the punishment of them that worship the beast.* 13 *The blessedness of those that die in the Lord.* 14 *The harvest of the world.* 17 *The vintage and winepress of God's wrath.*

AND I looked, and, lo, [a] a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him [b] an hundred forty *and* four thousand, [c] having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, [d] as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of [e] harpers harping with their harps:

3 And [f] they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song [g] but the hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women; [h] for they are virgins. These are they [i] which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These † [k] were redeem-

Anno DOMINI 96.

[m] ch. 11. 3.
[n] Dan. 10. 13, 21. & 12. 1.
[o] ver. 3. ch. 20. 2.
[p] Luke 10. 18 John 12. 31.
[q] Gen. 3. 1, 4. ch. 20. 2.
[r] ch. 20. 3.
[s] ch. 9. 1.
[t] ch. 11 15. & 19. 1.
[u] Job 1. 9. & 2. 5. Zech. 3. 1.
[x] Rom. 8. 33, 34, 37. & 16. 20.
[y] Luke 14. 26.
[z] Psa. 96. 11. Isai. 49. 13. ch. 18. 20.
[a] ch. 8. 13. & 11. 10.
[b] ch. 20. 6.
[c] ver. 5.
[d] Exod. 19. 4. 1 Mac. 2. 29, 30, 31.
[e] ver. 6.
[f] ch. 17. 3.
[g] Dan. 7. 25. & 12. 7.
[h] Isai. 59. 19.
[i] Gen. 3. 15. ch. 11. 7. & 13. 7.
[k] ch. 14. 12. 1 Cor. 7. 1.
[l] 1 John 5. 10. ch. 1. 2, 9. & 6. 9. & 20. 4.
[a] Dan. 7. 2, 7. [b] ch. 12. 3. & 17. 3, 9, 12.
‖ Or, *names*.
[c] ch. 17. 3.
[c] Dan. 7. 6.
[d] Dan. 7. 5.
[e] Dan. 7. 4.
[f] ch. 12. 9.
[g] ch. 16. 10.
[h] ch. 12. 4.
[i] ver. 12, 14.
† Gr. *slain*.
[k] ch. 17 8.
[l] ch. 18. 18.
[m] Dan. 7. 8, 11, 25. & 11, 36.
‖ Or, *to make war*.
[n] ch. 11. 2. & 12. 6.

6 [o] John 1. 14. Col. 2. 9.
[p] Dan. 7. 21. ch. 11. 7. & 12. 17.
[q] ch. 11. 18. & 17. 15.
[r] Exod. 32. 32. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. ch. 3. 5. & 20. 12, 15. & 21. 27.
[s] ch. 17. 8.
[t] ch. 2. 7.
[u] Isai. 33. 1.
[x] Gen 9 6. Matth. 26. 52.
[y] ch. 14. 12.
[z] ch. 11. 7.
[a] ver. 3.
[b] Deut. 13. 1, 2, 3. Matth. 24. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 9. ch. 16. 14.
[c] 1 Kings 18. 38. 2 Kings 1. 10, 12.
[d] ch. 12. 9. & 19. 20.
[e] 2 Thess. 2. 9, 10.
[f] 2 Kings 20. 7.
† Gr. *breath*.
[g] ch 16. 2. & 19. 20. & 20. 4.
[h] ch. 14. 9. & 19. 20. & 20. 4.
† Gr. *to give them*.
[i] ch. 14. 11.
[k] ch. 15. 2.
[l] ch. 17. 9.
[m] ch. 15. 2.
[n] ch 21. 17.

[a] ch. 5. 5.
[b] ch. 7. 4.
[c] ch. 7. 3. & 13. 16.
[d] ch. 1. 15. & 19. 6.
[e] ch. 5. 8.
[f] ch. 5. 9. & 15. 3.
[g] ver. 1.
[h] 2 Cor. 11. 2.
[i] ch. 3. 4. & 7. 15, 17. & 17. 14.
† Gr. *were bought*.
[k] ch. 5. 9.

ed from among men, [l] *being* the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.

5 And [m] in their mouth was found no guile: for [n] they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another angel [o] fly in the midst of heaven, [p] having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, [q] and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, [r] Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: [s] and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

8 And there followed another angel, saying, [t] Babylon is fallen, is fallen, [u] that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, [x] If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same [y] shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is [z] poured out without mixture into [a] the cup of his indignation; and [b] he shall be tormented with [c] fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11 And [d] the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 [e] Here is the patience of the saints: [f] here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, [g] Blessed *are* the dead [h] which die in the Lord ‖ from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, [i] that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

14 And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* sat [k] like unto the Son of man, [l] having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel [m] came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, [n] Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest [o] of the earth is ‖ ripe.

16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, [p] which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, [q] Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *it* into [r] the great winepress of the wrath of God.

20 And [s] the winepress was trodden [t] without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, [u] even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand *and* six hundred furlongs.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The seven angels with the seven last plagues.*
2 *The song of them which overcome the beast.*
5 *The seven angels receive the seven golden vials full of the wrath of God.*

AND [a] I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, [b] seven angels having the seven last plagues; [c] for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were [d] a sea of glass [e] mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, [f] and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, [g] having the harps of God.

3 And they sing [h] the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, [i] Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty; [k] just and true *are* thy ways, thou King of ‖ saints.

4 [l] Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for *thou* only *art* holy: for [m] all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

5 And after that I looked, and, behold, [n] the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

6 [o] And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, [p] clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 [q] And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, [r] who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And [s] the temple was filled with smoke [t] from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The seven angels are commanded to pour out their vials on the earth.* 2 *Great plagues follow thereupon.* 15 *Christ cometh suddenly as a thief: blessed are they that watch.*

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple saying [a] to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials [b] of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his vial [c] upon the earth; and [d] there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men [e] which had the mark of the beast, and *upon* them [f] which worshipped his image.

3 And the second angel poured out his vial [g] upon the sea; and [h] it became as the blood of a dead *man:* [i] and every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial [k] upon the rivers and fountains of waters; [l] and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, [m] Thou art righteous, O Lord, [n] which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.

6 For [o] they have shed the blood [p] of saints and prophets, [q] and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, [r] Lord God Almighty, [s] true and righteous *are* thy judgments.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial [t] upon the sun; [u] and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

9 And men were ‖ scorched with great heat, and [x] blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: [y] and they repented not [z] to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial [a] upon the seat of the beast; [b] and his kingdom was full of darkness; [c] and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And [d] blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and [e] their sores, [f] and repented not of their deeds.

Anno DOMINI 96.

[l] James 1. 18.
[m] Ps. 32. 2. Zeph. 3. 13.
[n] Ephes. 5. 27. Jude 24.
[o] ch. 8. 13.
[p] Eph. 3. 9, 10, 11. Tit. 1. 2.
[q] ch. 13. 7.
[r] ch. 11. 18. & 15. 4.
[s] Neh. 9. 6. Ps. 33. 6. & 134. 3. & 146. 5, 6. Acts 14. 15. & 17. 24.
[t] Isai. 21. 9. Jer. 51. 8. ch. 18. 2.
[u] Jer. 51. 7. ch. 18. 3. & 16. 19. & 17. 2, 5. & 18. 3, 10, 18, 21. & 19. 2.
[x] ch. 13. 14, 15, 16.
[y] Ps. 75. 8. Isai. 51. 17. Jer. 25. 15.
[z] ch. 18. 6.
[a] ch. 16. 19.
[b] ch. 20. 10.
[c] ch. 19. 20.
[d] Isai. 34. 10. ch. 19. 3.
[e] ch. 13. 10.
[f] ch. 12. 17.
[g] Eccles. 4. 2, 3. ch. 20. 6.
[h] 1 Cor. 15. 18.
[i] 2 Thess. 1. 6.
‖ Or, *from henceforth* [*saith the Spirit, Yea.*]
[k] 2 Thess. 1. 7. Hebr. 4. 9, 10. ch. 6. 11.
[k] Ezek. 1. 26. Dan. 7. 13. ch. 1. 13.
[l] ch. 6. 2.
[m] ch. 16. 17.
[n] Joel 3. 13. Matth. 13. 39.
[o] Jer. 51. 33. ch. 13. 12.
‖ Or, *dried.*
[p] ch. 16. 8.
[q] Joel 3. 13.
[r] ch. 19. 15.
[s] Isai. 63. 3. Lam. 1. 15.
[t] ch. 11. 8. Heb. 13. 12.
[u] ch. 14. 20.

[a] ch. 12. 1, 3.
[b] ch. 16. 1. & 21. 9.
[c] ch. 14. 10.
[d] ch. 4. 6. & 21. 18.
[e] Matth. 3. 11.
[f] ch. 13. 15, 16, 17.
[g] ch. 5. 8. & 14. 2.
[h] Exod. 15. 1. Deut. 32. 30. ch. 14. 3.
[i] Deut 32. 4. Ps. 111. 2. & 139 14.
[k] Ps. 145. 17. Hos. 14. 9. ch. 16. 7.
‖ Or, *nations*, or, *ages.*
[l] Exod. 14, 15, 16. Jer. 10. 7.
[m] Isai. 66. 23.
[n] ch. 11. 19. See Numb. 1. 50.
[o] ver. 1.
[p] Exod. 28. 6, 8. Ezek. 44. 17, 18. ch. 1. 13.
[q] ch. 4. 6.
[r] 1 Thess. 1. 9. ch. 4. 9. & 10. 6.
[s] Exod. 40. 34. 1 Kings 8. 10. 2 Chron. 5. 14. Isai. 6. 4.
[t] 2 Thess. 1. 9.

[a] ch. 15. 1.
[b] ch. 14. 10. & 15. 7.
[c] ch. 8. 7.
[d] Exod. 9. 9, 10, 11.
[e] ch. 13. 16, 17.
[f] ch. 13. 14.
[g] ch. 8. 8.
[h] Exod. 7. 17, 20.
[i] ch. 8. 9.
[k] ch. 8. 10.
[l] Exod. 7. 20.
[m] ch. 15. 3.
[n] ch. 1. 4, 8. & 4. 8. & 11. 17.
[o] Matth. 23. 34, 35. ch. 13. 15.
[p] ch. 11. 18. & 18. 20.
[q] Isa. 49. 26.
[r] ch. 15. 3.
[s] ch. 13. 10 & 14. 10. & 19. 2.
[t] ch. 8. 12.
[u] ch. 9 17, 18. & 14. 18.
‖ Or, *burned.*
[x] ver. 11, 21.
[y] Dan 5. 22, 23. ch. 9. 20.
[z] ch 11. 13. & 14. 7.
[a] ch. 13. 2.
[b] ch. 9. 2.
[c] ch. 11. 10.
[d] ver. 9, 11.
[e] ver. 2.
[f] ver. 9.

12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial [g] upon the great river Euphrates; [h] and the water thereof was dried up, [i] that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

13 And I saw three unclean [k] spirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of [l] the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of [m] the false prophet.

14 [n] For they are the spirits of devils, [o] working miracles, *which* go forth unto the kings of the earth [p] and of the whole world, to gather them to [q] the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

15 ¶ [r] Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, [s] lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

16 [t] And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, [u] It is done.

18 And [x] there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; [y] and there was a great earthquake, [z] such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, *and* so great.

19 And [a] the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon [b] came in remembrance before God, [c] to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

20 And [d] every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 [e] And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every stone* about the weight of a talent: and [f] men blasphemed God because of [g] the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *John's vision of the great whore, sitting upon the scarlet coloured beast, arrayed in purple and scarlet, with a golden cup in her hand.* 5 *Her name.* 6 *She is drunken with the blood of saints.* 7 *The interpretation of the mystery of the beast, and of his seven heads and ten horns;* 18 *and of the woman.*

AND there came [a] one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; [b] I will shew unto thee the judgment of [c] the great whore [d] that sitteth upon many waters:

2 [e] With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and [f] the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the spirit [g] into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit [h] upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of [i] names of blasphemy, [k] having seven heads and [l] ten horns.

4 And the woman [m] was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, [n] and † decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, [o] having a golden cup in her hand [p] full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:

5 And upon her forhead *was* a name written, [q] MYSTERY, BABYLON [r] THE GREAT, [s] THE MOTHER OF ‖ HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I saw [t] the woman drunken [u] with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of [x] the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and [y] shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and [z] go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth [a] shall wonder, [b] whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And [c] here *is* the mind which hath wisdom. [d] The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, [e] and goeth into perdition.

12 And [f] the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

14 [g] These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: [h] for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: [i] and they that are with him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

15 And he saith unto me, [k] The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, [l] are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, [m] these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate [n] and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and [o] burn her with fire.

17 [p] For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, [q] until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest [r] is that great city, [s] which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *A mighty angel declareth the fall of Babylon.* 4 *God's people commanded to depart out of her.* 8 *Her judgment.* 9 *The kings of the earth,* 11 *and the merchants,* 17 *and mariners, lament over her.* 20 *The saints are excited to rejoice over her.* 21 *A milstone cast into the sea denoteth her irrecoverable fall.*

AND [a] after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; [b] and the earth was lightened with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, [c] Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and [d] is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and [e] a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3 For all nations [f] have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, [g] and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the ‖ abundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, [h] Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

5 [i] For her sins have reached unto heaven, and [k] God hath remembered her iniquities.

6 [l] Reward her even as she rewarded you,

Anno DOMINI 96.

[g] ch. 9. 14. [h] See Jer. 50. 38. & 51. 36. [i] Isai. 41. 2, 25. [k] 1 John 4. 3, 2, 3. [l] ch. 12. 3, 9. [m] ch. 19. 20. & 20. 10. [n] 1 Tim. 4. 1. Jam. 3. 15. [o] 2 Thess. 2. 9. ch. 13. 13, 14. & 19. 20. [p] Luke 2. 1. [q] ch. 17. 14. & 19. 19. & 20. 8. [r] Matth. 24. 43. 1 Thess. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. ch. 3. 3. [s] 2 Cor. 5. 3. ch. 3. 4, 18. [t] ch. 19. 19. [u] ch. 21. 6. [x] ch. 4. 5. & 8. 5. & 11. 19. [y] ch. 11. 13. [z] Dan. 12. 1.

[a] ch. 14. 8. & 17. 18. [b] ch. 18. 5. [c] Isai. 51. 17, 23. Jer. 25. 15, 16. ch. 14. 10. [d] ch. 6. 14. [e] ch. 11. 19. [f] ver. 9, 11. [g] See Exod. 9. 23, 24, 25.

[a] ch. 21. 9. [b] ch. 16. 19. & 18. 16, 17, 19. [c] Nah. 3. 4. ch. 19. 2. [d] Jer. 51. 13. ver. 15. [e] ch. 18. 3. [f] Jer. 51. 7. ch. 14. 8. & 18. 3. [g] ch. 21. 10. [h] ch. 12. 3. [i] ch. 13. 1. [k] ver. 9. [l] ver. 12. [m] ch. 18. 12, 16. [n] Dan. 11. 38. † Gr. *gilded.* [o] Jer. 51. 7. ch. 18. 6. [p] ch. 14. 8. [q] 2 Thess. 2. 7. [r] ch. 11. 8. & 14. 8. & 16. 19. & 18. 2, 10, 21. [s] ch. 18. 9. & 19. 2. ‖ Or, *fornications.* [t] ch. 18. 24. [u] ch. 13. 15. & 16. 6. [x] ch. 6. 9, 10. & 12. 11.

[y] ch. 11. 7. & 13. 1. [z] ch. 13. 10. ver. 11. [a] ch. 13. 3. [b] ch. 13. 8.

[c] ch. 13. 18. [d] ch. 13. 1.

[e] ver. 8.

[f] Dan. 7. 20. Zech. 1. 18, 19, 21. ch. 13. 1.

[g] ch. 16. 14. & 19. 19. [h] Deut. 10. 17. [i] 1 Tim. 6. 15. ch. 19. 16. [j] Jer. 50. 44, 45. ch. 14. 4. [k] Isai. 8. 7. ver. 1. [l] ch. 13. 7.

[m] Jer. 50. 41, 42. ch. 16. 12. [n] Ezek. 16. 37.---44. ch. 18. 16. [o] ch. 18. 8. [p] 2 Thess. 2. 11. [q] ch. 10. 7.

[r] ch. 16. 19. [s] ch. 12. 4.

[a] ch. 17. 1. [b] Ezek. 43. 2. [c] Isai. 13. 19. & 21. 9. Jer. 51. 8. ch. 14. 8. [d] Isai. 13. 21. & 21. 8. & 34. 14. Jer. 50. 39. & 51. 37. [e] Isai. 14. 23. & 34. 11. Mark 5. 2, 3. [f] ch. 14. 8. & 17. 2. [g] ver. 11, 15. Isai. 47. 15. ‖ Or, *power.* [h] Isai. 48. 20. & 52. 11. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. 2 Cor. 6. 17. [i] Gen. 18. 20, 21. Jer. 51. 9. Jonah 1. 2. [k] ch. 16. 19. [l] Ps. 137. 8. Jer. 50. 15, 29. & 51. 24, 49. 2 Tim. 4. 14. ch. 13. 10.

Anno DOMINI 96.

and double unto her double according to her works: [m] in the cup which she hath filled [n] fill to her double.

7 [o] How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a [p] queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come [q] in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and [r] she shall be utterly burned with fire: [s] for strong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And [t] the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, [u] shall bewail her, and lament for her, [x] when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, [y] Alas, alas that great city Babylon, that mighty city! [z] for in one hour is thy judgment come.

11 And [a] the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:

12 [b] The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all ‖ thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and ‖ slaves, and [c] souls of men.

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15 [d] The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas that great city, [e] that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

17 [f] For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And [g] every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18 [h] And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, [i] What *city is* like unto this great city!

19 And [k] they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! [l] for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 [m] Rejoice over her, *thou* heaven, and *ye* holy apostles and prophets; for [n] God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying, [o] Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and [p] shall be found no more at all.

22 [q] And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23 [r] And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; [s] and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for [t] thy merchants were the great men of the earth; [u] for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

24 And [x] in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that [y] were slain upon the earth.

CHAP. XIX.

1 God is praised in heaven for judging the great whore, and avenging the blood of his saints. 6 The triumph because of the marriage of the Lamb. 10 The angel, who shewed John these things, refuseth to be worshipped. 11 The vision of the Word of God sitting upon a white horse, and followed by his armies. 17 The fowls called to feast on the flesh of those that took part with the beast. 20 The beast and false prophet cast into the lake of fire and brimstone; and the rest slain.

AND after these things [a] I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; [b] Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:

2 For [c] true and righteous *are* his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and [d] hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluia. And [e] her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And [f] the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, [g] Amen; Alleluia.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, [h] Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, [i] both small and great.

6 [k] And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for [l] the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for [m] the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

8 And [n] to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and ‖ white: [o] for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, [p] Blessed *are* they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, [q] These are the true sayings of God.

10 And [r] I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, [s] See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren [t] that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

11 [u] And I saw heaven opened, and behold [x] a white horse; and he that sat upon him *was* called [y] Faithful and True, and [z] in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

12 [a] His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, [b] and on his head *were* many crowns; [c] and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.

13 [d] And he *was* clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called [e] The Word of God.

14 [f] And the armies *which were* in heaven followed him upon white horses, [g] clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And [h] out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and [i] he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and [k] he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And [l] he hath on *his* vesture and on

Anno DOMINI 96.

---

[m] ch. 14. 10. [n] ch. 16. 19. [o] Ezek. 28. 2, &c.

[p] Isai. 47. 7, 8. Zeph. 2. 15. [q] Isai. 47. 9. ver. 10. ch. 17. 16. [r] Jer 50. 34. ch. 18. 21. [s] Ezek. 26. 36, 17. ch. 17. 2. ver. 3. [t] Jer. 50. 46. [u] ver. 18. ch. 19. 3. [x] Isai. 21. 9. ch. 14. 8. [y] ver. 17, 19. [z] Ezek. 27. 27, &c. 36. ver. 3. [a] ch. 17. 4. ‖ Or, *jewel.* [b] Or, *bodies.* [c] Ezek. 27. 13. [d] ver 3, 11. [e] ch. 17. 4. [f] ver. 10. [g] Isai. 23. 14. Ezek. 27. 29. [h] Ezek 27. 30, 31. ver. 9. [i] ch. 13. 4. [k] Josh. 7. 6. 2 Sam. 4. 12. Job 2. 12. Ezek. 27. 30. [l] ver. 8. [m] Isai. 44. 23. & 49. 13. Jer. 51. 48. [n] Luke 11. 49, 50. ch. 19. 2. [o] Jer. 51. 64. [p] ch. 18. 8. & 16. 20. [q] Isai. 24. 8. Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. [r] Jer. 25. 10. [s] Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. & 33. 11. [t] Isai. 23. 8.

Anno DOMINI 96.

---

[u] 2 Kings 9. 22. Nah. 3. 4. ch. 17. 2, 5. [x] ch. 17. 6. [y] Jer. 51. 49.

[a] ch. 11. 15. [b] ch. 4. 11. & 7. 10, 12. & 12. 10. [c] ch. 15. 3. & 16. 7. [d] Deut. 32. 43. ch. 6. 10. & 18. 20. [e] Isai. 34. 10. ch. 14. 11. & 18. 9, 18. [f] ch. 4. 4, 6, 10. & 5. 14. [g] 1 Chro. 16. 36. Neh. 5. 13. & 8. 6. ch. 5. 14. [h] Psal. 134. 1. & 135. 1. [i] ch. 11. 18. & 20. 12. [k] Ezek. 1. 24. & 43. 2. ch. 14. 2. [l] ch. 11. 15, 17. & 12. 10. & 21. 22. [m] Matth. 22. 2. & 25. 10. [n] 2 Cor. 11. 2. Eph. 5. 32. ch. 21. 2, 9. [o] Psal. 45. 13, 14. Ezek. 16. 10. ch. 3. 18. ‖ Or, *bright.* [p] Psal. 132. 9. [p] Matth. 22. 2, 3. Luke 14. 15, 16. [q] ch. 21. 5. & 22. 6. [r] ch. 22. 8. [s] Acts 10. 26. & 14. 14, 15. ch. 22. 9. [t] 1 John 5. 10. ch. 12. 17.

[u] ch. 15. 5. [x] ch. 6. 2. [y] ch. 3. 14. [z] Isai. 11. 4. [a] ch. 1. 14. & 2. 18. [b] ch. 6. 2. [c] ch. 2. 17. ver. 16. [d] Isai. 63. 2, 3. [e] John 1. 1. [f] John 5. 7. [g] ch. 14. 20. Matth. 28. 3. ch. 4. 4. & 7. 9. [h] Isai. 11. 4. 2 Thess. 2. 8. ch. 1. 16. ver. 21. [i] Psal. 2. 9. ch. 2. 27. & 12. 5. [k] Isai. 63. 3. ch. 14. 19, 20. [l] ver. 12.

his thigh a name written, [a] KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying [b] to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, [c] Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;

18 [d] That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all *men, both* free and bond, both small and great.

19 [e] And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

20 [f] And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and [g] them that worshipped his image. [h] These both were cast alive into a lake of fire [i] burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant [k] were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which *sword* proceeded out of his mouth: [l] and all the fowls [m] were filled with their flesh.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Satan bound for a thousand years.* 4 *The first resurrection.* 7 *Satan again let loose gathereth Gog and Magog to battle, who are devoured with fire.* 10 *The devil cast into the lake of fire and brimstone.* 11 *The general resurrection, and last judgment.*

AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, [a] having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on [b] the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, [c] and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and [d] set a seal upon him, [e] that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw [f] thrones, and they sat upon them, and [g] judgment was given unto them: and *I saw* [h] the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and [i] which had not worshipped the beast, [k] neither his image, neither had received *his* mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and [l] reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such [m] the second death hath no power, but they shall be [n] priests of God and of Christ, [o] and shall reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, [p] Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out [q] to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, [r] Gog and Magog, [s] to gather them together to battle: the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea.

9 [t] And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 [u] And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, [x] where the beast and the false prophet *are*, and [y] shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face [z] the earth and the heaven fled away; [a] and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, [b] small and great, stand before God; [c] and the books were opened: and another [d] book was opened, which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, [e] according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; [f] and death and ‖ hell delivered up the dead which were in them: [g] and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And [h] death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. [i] This is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life [k] was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *A new heaven and a new earth.* 2 *The new Jerusalem.* 3 *The blessedness of God's people;* 8 *The judgment of the wicked.* 9 *A description of the heavenly Jerusalem.*

AND [a] I saw a new heaven and a new earth; [b] for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

2 And I John saw [c] the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared [d] as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, [e] the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

4 [f] And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and [g] there shall be no more death, [h] neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

5 And [i] he that sat upon the throne said, [k] Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for [l] these words are true and faithful.

6 And he said unto me, [m] It is done. [n] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. [o] I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh shall inherit ‖ all things; and [p] I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

8 [q] But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in [r] the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

9 And there came unto me one of [s] the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee [t] the bride, the Lamb's wife.

10 And he carried me away [u] in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me [x] that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

11 [y] Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

12 And had a wall great and high, *and* had [z] twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel,

---

[a] ch. 19. 16.
[b] ver. 17.
[c] Ezek. 39. 17.
[d] Ezek. 39. 18, 20.
[e] ch. 16. 16. & 17. 13, 14.
[f] ch. 16. 13, 14.
[g] ch. 13. 12, 15.
[h] ch. 20. 10. See Dan. 7. 11.
[i] ch. 14. 10. & 21. 8.
[k] ver. 15.
[l] ver. 17, 18.
[m] ch. 17. 16.

[a] ch. 1. 18. & 9. 1.
[b] ch. 12. 9. See 2 Pet. 2. 4. Jude 6.
[c] Tob. 8. 3.
[d] Dan. 6. 17.
[e] ch. 16. 14, 16. ver. 8.
[f] Dan. 7. 9, 22, 27. Matt. 19. 28. Luke 22. 30.
[g] 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3.
[h] ch. 6. 9.
[i] ch. 13. 12.
[k] ch. 13. 15, 16.
[l] Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12. ch. 5. 10.
[m] ch. 2. 11. & 21. 8.
[n] Isai. 61. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9. ch. 1. 6. & 5. 10.
[o] ver. 4.
[p] ver. 2.
[q] ver. 3, 10.
[r] Ezek. 38. 2. & 39. 1.
[s] ch. 16. 14.
[t] Isai. 8. 8. Ezek. 38. 9, 16.
[u] ver. 8.
[x] ch. 19. 20.

[a] Isai. 65. 17. & 66. 22.
[b] 2 Pet. 3. 13.
[c] ch. 20. 11.
[d] Isai. 52. 1. Gal. 4. 26. Hebr. 11. 10. & 12. 22. & 13. 14.
[e] ch. 3. 12. ver. 10.
[f] Isai. 54. 5. & 61. 10.
[g] 2 Cor. 11. 2.
[h] Lev. 26. 11, 12. Ezek. 43. 7. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
[i] ch. 7. 15.
[k] Isai. 25. 8. ch. 7. 17.
[l] 1 Cor. 15. 26, 54. ch. 20. 14.
[m] Isai. 35. 10. & 61. 3. & 65. 19.
[n] ch. 4. 2, 9. & 5. 1. & 20. 11.
[o] Isai. 43. 19. 2 Cor. 5. 17.
[p] ch. 19. 9.
[q] ch. 16. 17.
[r] ch. 1. 8. & 22. 13.
[s] Isai. 12. 3. & 55. 1. John 4. 10, 14. & 7. 37. ch. 22. 17.
[t] Or, *these things.*
[u] Zech. 8. 8. Heb. 8. 10.
[x] 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10. Gal. 5. 19, 20, 21. Eph. 5. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 9. Hebr. 12. 14. ch. 22. 15.
[y] ch. 20. 14, 15.
[z] ch. 15. 1, 6, 7.
[a] ch. 19. 7. ver. 2.
[b] ch. 1. 10. & 17. 3.
[c] Ezek. 48. ver. 2.
[d] ch. 22. 5. ver. 23.
[e] Ezek. 48. 31, ... 34.

13 [a] On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations; and [b] in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me [c] had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, *according to* the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was *of* jasper: and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glass.

19 [d] And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation *was* jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolyte; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: [e] and the street of the city *was* pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

22 [f] And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.

23 [g] And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.

24 [h] And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

25 [i] And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for [k] there shall be no night there.

26 [l] And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And [m] there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's [n] book of life.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The river and tree of life: 3 The glorious state of the servants of God. 8 John is forbidden by the angel to worship him; 10 and commanded to seal up the prophecy. 12 Christ's coming and eternity. 14 The blessedness of them that do God's commandments. 18 Nothing must be added to or taken from this prophecy. 21 The concluding benediction.

AND he shewed me [o] a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

2 [p] In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, *was there* [q] the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* [r] for the healing of the nations.

3 And [s] there shall be no more curse: [t] but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him:

4 And [u] they shall see his face; and [v] his name *shall be* in their foreheads.

5 [w] And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun, for [x] the Lord God giveth them light: [y] and they shall reign for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, [z] These sayings *are* faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets [a] sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

7 [b] Behold, I come quickly: [c] blessed *is* he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard *them*. And when I had heard and seen, [d] I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, [e] See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

10 [f] And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: [g] for the time is at hand.

11 [h] He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 [i] And, behold, I come quickly; and [k] my reward *is* with me, [l] to give every man according as his work shall be.

13 [m] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

14 [n] Blessed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have right [o] to the tree of life, [p] and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 For [q] without *are* [r] dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 [s] I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. [t] I am the root and the offspring of David, *and* [u] the bright and morning star.

17 And the Spirit and [x] the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. [y] And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, [z] If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, [a] God shall take away his part ‖ out of the book of life, and out of [b] the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things saith, [c] Surely I come quickly; [d] Amen. [e] Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

21 [f] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

Anno DOMINI 96.

[a] Ezek. 48. 31,---34.

[b] Matth. 16. 18. Gal. 2. 9. Eph. 2. 20.

[c] Ezek. 40. 3. Zech. 2. 1. ch. 11. 1.

[d] Isai. 54. 11.

[e] ch. 21. 2.

[f] John 4. 23.

[g] Isai. 24. 23. & 60. 19, 20. ch. 21. 5. ver. 11.

[h] Isai. 60. 3, 5, 11. & 66. 12. Tob. 13. 11.

[i] Isai. 60. 11.

[k] Isai. 60. 20. Zech. 14. 7. ch. 21. 5.

[l] ver. 24. [m] Isai. 35. 8. & 52. 1. & 60. 21. Joel 3. 17. ch. 21. 24, 15.

[n] Phil. 4. 3. ch. 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 20. 12.

[o] Ezek. 47. 1. Zech. 14. 8.

[p] Ezek. 47. 12. ch. 21. 21. [q] Gen. 2. 9. ch. 2. 7.

[r] ch. 21. 24.

[s] Zech. 14. 11. [t] Ezek. 48. 35.

[u] Matth. 5. 8. [v] 1 Cor. 13. 12. [w] John 3. 2. [x] ch. 3. 12. & 14. 1. [y] ch. 21. 23, 25.

[z] Pf. 36. 9. & 84. 11. [a] Dan. 7. 27. Rom. 5. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12. ch. 3. 21. [b] ch. 19. 9. & 21. 5. [c] ch. 1. 1. [d] ch. 3. 11. ver. 10, 12, 20. [e] ch. 11. 3. [f] ch. 19. 10.

[g] Dan. 8. 26. & 12. 4, 9. ch. 10. 4. [h] ch. 1. 3. [i] Ezek. 3. 27. Dan 12. 10. [k] 2 Tim. 3. 13. [l] ver. 7. [m] Isai. 40. 10. & 62. 11. [n] Rom. 2. 6. & 14. 12. ch. 20. 12. [o] Isai. 41. 4. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. ch. 1. 8, 11. & 21. 6. [p] Dan. 12. 12. [q] John 3. 24. [r] ver. 2. ch. 2. 7. [s] ch. 21. 27. [t] 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10. Gal. 5. 19, 20, 21. Col. 3. 6. [u] ch. 9. 20, 21. & 21. 8. [x] Phil. 3. 2. [y] ch. 1. 1. [z] ch. 5. 5. [a] Numb. 24. 17. Zech. 6. 12. [b] 2 Pet. 1. 19. ch. 2. 28. [c] ch. 21. 2, 9. [d] Isai. 55. 1. John 7. 37. ch. 21. 6. [e] Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Prov. 30. 6. [f] Exod. 32. 33. Pf. 69. 28. ch. 3. 5. & 13. 8.

‖ Or, *from the tree of life.*

[g] ch. 21. 2. [h] ver. 12. [i] John 21. 25. [k] 2 Tim. 4. 8. [l] Rom. 16. 20, 24. [m] 2 Theff. 3. 18.

THE END.

An INDEX to the HOLY BIBLE; or an Account of the moſt remarkable Paſſages in the Books of the OLD and NEW TESTAMENT: pointing to the Time wherein they happened, and to the Places of Scripture wherein they are recorded.

Before CHRIST		
		The firſt Age of the World.
4004.	Geneſis I, & II.	IN the beginning God created the heaven and the earth, &c. and laſt of all man after his own image.
	III.	Man falls from his firſt ſtate, but is promiſed a Saviour of the ſeed of the woman.
4003.	IV. 1.	The world firſt peopled after Adam and Eve had left paradiſe.
3875.	8.	About this time Cain and Abel offer ſacrifice, and Abel is murdered by his brother.
3874.	V. 3,	Seth born.
3769.	6.	Enos born.
	IV. 26.	About this time men begin to call upon the name of the Lord.
3679.	V. 9,	Cainan born.
3609.	12,	Mahalaleel born.
3544.	15,	Jared born.
3382.	18,	Enoch, the ſeventh from Adam, born.
3317.	21,	Methuſelah born.
3130.	25,	Lamech, the father of Noah, born.
3074.	5.	Adam dieth, aged 930 years.
3017.	23, 24,	Enoch in the 365th year of his age taken up to God.
2962.	8,	Seth dieth, aged 912 years.
2948.	28,	Noah, the father and Patriarch of the new world after the flood, born.
2864.	11,	Enos, the third from Adam, dieth, aged 905 years.
2769.	14,	Cainan dieth, aged 910 years.
2714.	17,	Mahalaleel, the fifth from Adam, dieth, aged 895 years.
2582.	20.	Jared, the ſixth from Adam, dieth, aged 962 years.
2469.	VI. 3. 1 Pet. III. 20.	God commands Noah to preach repentance, and to build the ark, 120 years before the flood.
2448.	2 Pet. II. 5.	To Noah, aged 500 years, is born Japheth, and two years after, Shem.
2353.	G. V. 32.	Lamech, the ninth from Adam, dieth,
	X. 21.	aged 777 years. He is the firſt man whom
	V. 31.	the Scriptures mention to have died a natural death before his father.
2349.	27.	Methuſelah dieth a little before the flood, in the 969th year of his age. He was the oldeſt man.
	VII. 11.	The flood comes upon the earth in the 600th year of Noah's age.
		The ſecond Age of the World.
2348.	Geneſis VIII. 18,	THE flood ceaſeth, and Noah, with his family, and the creatures he carried in
	20.	with him, comes out of the ark, and offers a burnt offering. At the ſame time God
	IX. 9,	makes a covenant with Noah and his ſeed, promiſing never more to deſtroy the world
	20,	by water; as a token whereof he placeth the rainbow in the cloud. The ſame year Noah begins to plant vines, and is drunk.
2346.	XI. 10,	Arphaxad born.
2311.	12,	Salah born.
2281.	14,	Eber born.
2247.	16,	Peleg born: ſo called, becauſe in his days the earth was divided.
2234.	X. 8,	About this time Nimrod begins to exalt himſelf, by laying the firſt foundation of the Aſſyrian monarchy.
	11.	Nineve, the metropolis of Aſſyria, built.
	Geneſis XI. 4, 6,	About this time the poſterity of Nimrod begin to build the city and tower of Babel, ſo called from the confuſion of languages
2233.	8, 9,	which God ſent among the workmen.
2217.	18.	Reu born.
2188.		Mizraim, the grandſon of Ham, leads colonies into Egypt, and layeth the foundation
	Pſ. CV. 23.	of a kingdom, which laſted 1663 years;
	Iſ. XIX. 11.	whence Egypt is called the land of Ham, and the Egyptian Pharaohs boaſted themſelves to be the ſons of ancient kings.
2185.	G. XI. 20,	Serug born.
2155.	22,	Nahor born.
2126.	24,	Terah, Abram's father, born.
2008.	19,	Peleg, the ſixth from Noah, dieth.
2007.	25,	Nahor, the ninth from Noah, dieth.
1998.	IX. 28,	Noah dieth, aged 950 years, 350 years
	29.	after the flood.
1996.	XI. 32,	Abram born, he was 75 years of age when
	26,	his father Terah died, aged 205 years; ſo that Terah begat not Abram in the 70th year of his age, but Nahor and Haran, and in the 130th year of his age begat Abram. See *Acts* VII. 4.

Before CHRIST		
	Gen. XI. 29, 30.	Sarai Abram's wife, (called alſo Iſcah) Haran Abram's brother's daughter, born ten
1986.	XVII. 17.	years after her huſband.
1978.	XI. 21,	Reu, the ſeventh from Noah, dieth.
1955.	23.	Serug, the eighth from Noah, dieth.
1925.	XIV. 1,	About this time Chedorlaomer king of
	2, 3, &c.	Elam ſubdueth the kings of Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, Zeboim, and Bela; who ſerve him 12 years.
1922.	XI. 31.	Terah with his family leaveth Ur of the Chaldeans, and dwells at Haran.
		The third Age of the World.
1921.	Geneſis XII. 1, 2, 3,	ABRAM, after his father's deceaſe, in the 75th year of his age, is commanded by God to enter upon the land of Canaan, which God promiſeth to give unto his ſeed, and that in his ſeed (*viz.* Chriſt Jeſus our Lord) all the families of the earth ſhould be bleſſed.
1920.	10.	In the year following a famine in the
	Gal. III. 17.	land of Canaan forceth Abram with his family to go into Egypt. From this firſt
	Exodus XII. 40	coming into Egypt to the departure of the children of Iſrael out of it are reckoned 430 years.
	Geneſis XIII.	Abram and Lot in this ſame year return into Canaan; but the land not being ſufficient for both their flocks, they part aſunder. Lot goeth to Sodom. God reneweth his promiſe to Abram; he removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an altar.
1913.	XIV. 4,	Bera the king of Sodom with four other kings rebel againſt Chedorlaomer, but are overcome by him in the valley of Siddim. Lot being taken priſoner, Abram reſcueth him, ſlayeth Chedorlaomer and his confederates, and in his return is bleſſed by Melchiſedec king of Salem, and prieſt of God, to
	19,	whom Abram gives tithe. The reſt of the
	20.	ſpoils, his partners having had their portions, he reſtoreth to the king of Sodom.
	XV. 2.	Abram complaineth for want of an heir: God promiſeth him a ſon, and a multiplying of his ſeed. Canaan is promiſed again, and confirmed by a ſign.
1911.	XVI. 1, 2,	Sarai, being barren, giveth Hagar her handmaid to Abram.
1910.	15.	Iſhmael, Hagar's ſon, born.
1908.	XI. 13.	Arphaxad, the third from Noah, dieth.
1897.	XVII. 5.	God maketh a covenant with Abram, and in token of a greater bleſſing changeth his name into Abraham. As a Seal of this covenant, Circumciſion is ordained. Sarai her name alſo is changed into Sarah, and ſhe is bleſſed. God promiſeth them a ſon, and commandeth that his name be called Iſaac; in him God promiſeth to eſtabliſh his covenant.
	XVIII.	Abraham entertaineth three angels, who renew the promiſe to him of having a ſon. God revealeth to Abraham the deſtruction of Sodom, with whom Abraham intercedes for Lot and his family. See *Gen.* xix. 29.
	XIX.	Lot is commanded, for the preſervation of himſelf and his family, to get out of Sodom, and to flee to the mountain; but by much intreaty he obtaineth leave to go into Zoar. Sodom, Gomorrah, and all the cities in the vale of Siddim, with all the inhabitants of them, are for the moſt horrible ſins deſtroyed by fire and brimſtone from Heaven. The Dead Sea remains a monument thereof unto this day. Lot's wife for looking back upon Sodom, contrary to God's command, is turned into a pillar of ſalt; and Lot himſelf, fearing to continue at Zoar, leaves the plain country, and betakes himſelf to the mountain, carrying his two daughters with him.
1896.	XXI. 2.	Iſaac born in the 100th year of Abraham's
	XIX. 36.	age. Not long after to Lot are born Moab and Ammon, his ſons at the ſame time, and his grandſons.
1892.	XXI. 9.	Hagar and Iſhmael at Sarah's requeſt are caſt forth.
1878.	XI. 15.	Salah, the fourth from Noah, dieth.
1871.	XXII.	God tempteth Abraham to offer Iſaac. Abraham giveth proof of his faith and obedience.
1859.	XXIII.	Sarah dieth at Hebron in Canaan in the 127th year of her age.
1856.	XXIV.	Iſaac marrieth Rebekah the daughter of

Before CHRIST	Genesis	
		Bethuel, the son of Nahor, in the 40th year of his age.
1846.	XI. 11.	Shem, the son of Noah, dieth.
1837.	XXV. 24.	Jacob and Esau born in the 60th year of their father Isaac's age.
1821.	XXV. 7.	Abraham dieth, aged 175 years.
1817.	XI. 17.	Heber, the fifth from Noah, dieth: from him Abraham and his posterity were called Hebrews. *Gen.* xiv. 13.
1796.	XXVI. 34.	Esau, aged forty years, marrieth Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite.
1773.	XXV. 17.	Ishmael dieth, aged 137 years.
1760.	XXVII.	Jacob by his mother's instruction obtaineth the blessing from Isaac his father, which was designed for Esau. Upon which he is forced to flee into Mesopotamia, to shun his brother's rage. Upon the way are foretold unto him in a vision the blessings of his posterity. At length he cometh to his uncle Laban's house, and covenanteth to serve him seven years for his daughter Rachel, but Laban deceiveth him with Leah; the marriage week being completed, Rachel also is given him to wife, upon condition of serving seven years more.
	XXVIII.	
	XXIX.	
		Of Leah are born,
1758.	32,	Reuben,
1757.	33,	Simeon,
1756.	34,	Levi,
1755.	35.	Judah, from whom the Jews receive their
1745.	XXX.	denomination.
	23.	Rachel, having been long barren, at length beareth Joseph: Jacob, desiring to depart, is persuaded by Laban to serve six years more for some part of his flock.
1739.	XXXI.	Jacob, after he had been twenty years in Mesopotamia, sets forward on his journey homewards, without acquainting his father
	XXXII.	or brothers in law. Rachel stealeth her father's gods, and is pursued by Laban. Jacob by his prudence is reconciled to his brother Esau. He wrestleth with an angel at Peniel, and is called Israel.
	XXXIV.	About this time Dinah, Jacob's daughter, is deflowered by Sichem the son of Hamor. Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, revenge their sister's quarrel, by putting all the males of Sichem to the sword; for which thing Jacob reproveth them.
	XXXV. 16.	Rachel is delivered of Benjamin on the way betwixt Beth-el, or Beth-lehem, and Ephrath, and dies in childbed. Some think that Job lived about this time.
	XXXVIII 16.	Judah lieth with Thamar his daughter in law in disguise.
1729.	XXXVII.	Joseph is hated by his brethren, and is sold to merchantmen, Ishmaelites and Midianites, who carry him into Egypt, where he is sold to Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh, and by him made overseer of his house.
1718.	XXXIX.	Joseph resisteth the temptations of his master's wife; he is falsly accused by her, and cast into prison. He interpreteth the dreams
	XL.	of Pharaoh's butler and baker, which come to pass according to his interpretation.
1716.	XXXV. 28.	Isaac dieth, aged 180 years, and is buried by his sons, Jacob and Esau.
1715.	XLI. 25,	Joseph interpreteth Pharaoh's two dreams; he giveth Pharaoh counsel, and is made governor of the whole land of Egypt.
	47,	Here begin the seven years of plenty in the
	50,	land of Egypt. About this time Manasseh and Ephraim, Joseph's two sons, are born of Asenath, the daughter of Potipherah, priest of On.
1708.	54.	Here begin the seven years of famine.
1707.	XLII. 1, 2, 3.	Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt; they are imprisoned by Joseph for spies; but are set at liberty on condition of bringing Benjamin; and Simeon is kept as a pledge.
	XLIII.	Jacob is with much difficulty persuaded to
	XLV.	send Benjamin. Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren, and sendeth for his father by command from Pharaoh.
1706.	XLVI.	Jacob, having offered sacrifice to God for that his son Joseph is yet alive, goes with all his family into Egypt in the third year of famine, and 130th year of his age. He is seated in the land of Goshen.
1704.	XLVII.	Joseph getteth all the money, lands, and
1703.		cattle, of the Egyptians for bread; only the
1702.		lands belonging to the Priests he buyeth not.
1689.	XLVIII.	Jacob adopteth Ephraim and Manasseh, and
	XLIX.	blesseth them, and all his sons: prophesieth the descent of the Messiah from Judah, and dieth, aged 147 years; 17 whereof he lived in Egypt. He is with great pomp carried into Canaan, and buried in the sepulchre of his father.
1635.	L.	Joseph on his death bed prophesieth unto his brethren their return to Canaan; takes an oath of them to carry his bones out of Egypt, and dieth, aged 110 years.
1635.	Genesis L.	The book of Genesis endeth in, the death of Joseph, containing the history of 2369 years: next to which in order of time the book of Job follows, written (as it is generally believed) by Moses.
1619.	Exodus VI. 16.	Levi dieth in Egypt, aged 137 years; he was grandfather to Moses and Aaron.
1577.	I. 8.	Here begins the bondage of the children of Israel, when a king rose up in Egypt, who knew not Joseph.
1574.	VII. 7.	Aaron born three years before his brother Moses, 83 years before the departure of the children of Israel out of Egypt.
1573.	I. 15, 22.	Pharaoh having in vain commanded the Hebrew midwives to destroy all the males of the Israelites, sets forth an edict, charging that they be all cast into the river.
1571.	II. 1, 5,	Moses is born, who, being hid in the flags by the river's side, is found by Pharaoh's daughter; and becomes her adopted son.
1531.	11.	Moses in the 40th year of his age, having slain an Egyptian, whom he saw contending with an Hebrew, fleeth into Midian, where he marrieth Zipporah the daughter of Reuel, or Jethro, a priest, and liveth with him forty years.
1530.	Josh. XIV. 7,	Caleb, the son of Jephunneh, born.
1491.	10.	Whilst Moses keeps his father in law's
	Ex. III. 1, 2, &c.	sheep at mount Horeb, God appeareth to him in a burning bush, and sendeth him to deliver Israel.
	V.	Moses and Aaron having declared to Pharaoh the message, on which they are sent unto him from God, are charged by him as heads of a mutiny, and sent away with many bad words; and more grievous labours are
	VII. 7.	forthwith laid upon the Israelites. Moses being now 80, and Aaron 83 years of age, urged thereunto by God, return again to Pharaoh, where the magicians by their sorcery, imitating the miracle of Aaron's rod
	Psalm LXXVIII. CV.	turned into a serpent, make Pharaoh more obstinate than he was before. Wherefore God by the hand of Moses lays ten plagues upon the Egyptians.
		The fourth Age of the World.
1491.	Exodus XII. 11,	UPON the fourteenth day of the first month, (which was *May* the fourth, upon *Monday* with us) in the evening, the passover is instituted.
	29, 41.	Upon the fifteenth of the same month, at midnight, the firstborn of Egypt being all slain, Pharaoh and his servants make haste to send away the Israelites; and they, the selfsame day wherein they were let go out of bondage, being the complete term of 430 years from the first pilgrimage of their ancestor's, reckoning from Abraham's departure out of Charran, take their journey, and march away, being 600,000 men, beside children, and come to Rameses, from
	Numb. XXXIII.	whence by several encampings they come to the Red sea, the Lord conducting them in a pillar of a cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire bynight. They carry Joseph's bones with them.
	Exodus XIV.	At the Red sea Pharaoh with his host overtakes them; Moses divides the waters with his rod, and the children of Israel pass through on dry ground unto the desert of Etham; whom when Pharaoh and his army would needs follow, they are all overwhelmed by the waters coming together at the dawning of the day, whereby the Israelites are wholly freed from the bondage of the Egyptians; whose carcases when they see floating all the
	XV.	sea over, and cast upon the shore, they sing a song of praise and thanksgiving unto God.
	Exodus XVI.	Upon the fifteenth of the second month (our *June* the 4th, being *Thursday*) the Israelites come to the wilderness of Zin, which lieth betwcen Elyma and Sinai, where for want of food they murmur against God and their leaders: about the eventide God sends them quails, and the next morning rains upon them manna from heaven; and upon that kind of bread they lived afterward by the space of forty years, even till they came to the borders of the land of Promise. An omer of it is preserved for a memorial.
	XVII. 1,	At Rephidim, which was the eleventh place of their encamping, the people murmur for want of water: Moses gives them water by striking the hard rock in Horeb with his rod.
	8, 9, &c.	The Amalekites falling upon the rear of

Before CHRIST 1491. Exodus XX. the Israelites are discomfited by Joshua, whilst Moses holds up his hands to God in prayer
God publisheth his Law contained in the Ten Commandments with a terrible voice from mount Sinai.
XXI. The people being in great fear, God gives them sundry other laws, all which being
XXII, &c. written in the book of the Covenant, Moses
XXIV. proposeth them to the people: which done, rising early in the morning, he builds an altar at the foot of the mountain, and sets up 12 statues, according to the 12 tribes of Israel, and sends 12 young men of the firstborn (whom the Lord hath consecrated to himself as ministers of those holy things, before the Levitical Priesthood was ordained) which offer sacrifice, first for sin, and then for thanksgiving, to the Lord: and when Moses had read the Book of the Covenant, he takes the blood of the calves and goats so offered, and with water, scarlet wool, and hyssop, sprinkles the book therewith, and all the people, or those 12 statues representing them; and so performs a solemn Covenant between God and his people.
9, 18. Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and 70 Men of the elders of Israel, go up into the mount, and there behold the glory of God: the rest returning, Moses with his servant Joshua abides there still, and waits six days, and upon the seventh day God speaks unto him, and there he continues 40 days and 40 nights (reckoning those six days which he waited for the appearance of the Lord) eating no meat all that while, nor drinking water; (*Deut.* IX. 9.) where he receives God's command touching the frame of the Tabernacle, the Priests' garments, their
XXV. &c. consecration, sacrifices, and other things com-
XXXI. prised in this and the six following Chapters.
18. At the end of 40 days God gives Moses the two tables of the Law in stone, made by God's own hand, and written with his own finger; bidding him withal quickly to get him down, for that the people had already made to themselves a molten calf to worship.
XXXII. Moses by prayer pacifieth God, and goes down from the mount, and seeing the people keeping a festival in honour of their idol in the camp, he breaks the tables of the law at the foot of the mount: for which the Jews keep a solemn fast unto this day.
20, 28. Moses, having burnt and defaced the idol, puts 3000 of the idolaters to death by the hands of the Levites.
XXXIV. God commands Moses to frame new Tables of stone, and to bring them with him into the mount: Moses brings them the next morning, and whilst he stands in the cleft of a rock, God passeth by, and sheweth him a glimpse of his glory.
Exodus XXXIV. 10. God renews his Covenant with his people, and upon certain conditions gives them his Laws again.
1490. XXXIX. In the first six months of this year, the tabernacle, the ark of the covenant, the altar, the table of shewbread, the priests' garments, the holy ointments, the candlestick, and other utensils and vessels belonging to the sacrifices, are finished in the desert at mount Sinai, and are brought unto Moses.
XL. The tabernacle is set up and anointed with holy oil. Aaron and his sons are consecrated for the priesthood.
Lev. X. Nadab and Abihu for offering strange fire are struck dead in the place by fire from heaven.
Numb. VII. The princes of the tribes present their offerings toward the dedication of the tabernacle. God speaketh to Moses from the mercy seat.
IX. The second passover is instituted.
X. 29. Jethro, who is also called Hobab, brings
Exodus XVIII. his daughter Zipporah, with her two sons, Gershon and Eliezer, which were left with him, to his son in law Moses: and having congratulated his and the whole people of Israel's deliverance out of bondage, he openly declares his faith and devotion toward the true God. By his advice Moses imparts the government of the people to some others, and ordains magistrates for the deciding of lesser causes.
Numb. XI. Moses complains to God of the over great burden of his government; God, to ease him of his charge, gives him for assistance the court of 70 Elders.
31. The people lust for flesh, God gives them quails in wrath; and sends withal a most grievous plague among them.
XII. God rebukes the sedition of Miriam and Aaron, and maintaineth Moses his right.

Before CHRIST 1490. Numb. XIII. From the wilderness of Paran, near Kadesh-barnea, 12 men are sent (among whom are Caleb and Joshua) to discover the land of Canaan. Returning, they bring with them a branch of a vine, with a cluster of grapes upon it; ten of the twelve so sent speak ill of the country, declare it barren, and magnify the cities for their strength, and the giantly stature of the inhabitants.
XIV. The people, terrified with this relation, are about to return into Egypt, from which Caleb and Joshua endeavouring to dissuade them are like to be stoned. At this God is so provoked, that he threatens to destroy them; but is prevailed upon by Moses his prayers to spare them. Nevertheless he denounceth that all who are now 20 years old and upward (except Caleb and Joshua) shall die in the wilderness. The men who raised the evil report are all destroyed by sudden death. Some endeavouring to enter upon the promised land, contrary to the command of God, are smitten by the Amalekites and Canaanites.
1489. Deut. I. 46. In this place, *viz.* Kadesh-barnea, the Israelites continue many days; but that in some places they continued many years, appeareth, for that in the space of 37 years there are but 17 encampings mentioned.
Numb. XXXIII. To their long continuance in Kadesh, and the encampings from thence, all that we find delivered in the xvth and four next ensuing Chapters of *Numbers* seems to refer; as how
1471. XVI. Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, for raising a mutiny against Moses and Aaron, were swallowed alive into the earth, and 250 of their associates; and how the people, murmuring against Moses and Aaron for the calamity which had befallen their brethren, were destroyed by God to the number of 14,700
XVII. men; and how 12 rods being brought by 12 princes, and laid in the sanctuary, Aaron's rod only budded, and brought forth almonds, and was laid up before the Ark, for a memorial to those who should afterwards be given to rebellion.
1452. XX. In these 37 years the Israelites by 17 encampings having compassed the hill country of Seir and Edom, they come to the wilderness of Zin in the first month of the 40th year after their departure out of Egypt.
1, Here Miriam, the Sister of Moses and Aaron, dieth.
2, The people again for want of water murmur against Moses and Aaron, whom when God had commanded to call water out of the rock only by speaking to it, Moses, being moved in his mind through impatience and diffidence of the thing, speaks something, whatever it was, unadvisedly with his lips, and strikes the rock thrice with Aaron's
12, rod, and thereby draws water from it; but for transgressing God's command they are both debarred from entering into the land of Canaan.
23, 28. In the fifth month of this year Aaron dieth at Mosera, on the top of mount Hor, at the age of 123 years, leaving his son Eleazar his successor in the high priesthood.
XXI. 5, 9. The people murmuring are plagued with fiery serpents, whereof many die; upon their
John III. 14. repentance God commands that a brasen ser-
1 Cor. X. 9. pent be made, and lifted up upon a pole, that as many as look on it may live.
Numb. XXI. About the latter end of this year, all those who at Kadesh-barnea mutinied against God being wholly extinct and dead, the Israelites pass over Zared, and come to the borders of Moab at Ar, and at length they arrive at Bamoth, a valley in the country of the Moabites, and pitch at mount Pisgah.
21, Sihon king of the Amorites, refusing them passage through his country, is slain, and the Israelites possess his land.
33. Og the king of Basan, coming out against Israel, is destroyed with all his people, not one left alive, and his country possessed by the Israelites.
XXII. 1, After these victories the Israelites set forward, and encamp in the plains of Moab.
2, 3. Balak king of Moab, considering what the Israelites had done to the Amorites, fears, lest under pretence of passing through his country they should possess themselves of his whole kingdom; takes council with the princes of the Midianites his neighbours, and
Joshua XXIV. sends for Balaam a soothsayer out of Meso-
9. potamia to come and curse the Israelites, promising him great rewards for his labour;

Before CHRIST 1451. Numb. XXII. 7, 35. 2 Pet. II. 15, 16.

purposing afterwards to make war upon them.

Balaam, forewarned of God, refuseth at first to come; but being sent for a second time, he importuneth God to let him go, and goes with a purpose indeed to curse Israel; but God, offended thereat, makes the dumb ass of this wizard, on which he rode, speaking in a man's voice, to reprove his folly.

Numb. XXIII. Deut. XXIII. 5. Joshua XXIV. 10. Numb. XXV. 1, 2, 3, &c. Deut. IV. 3. Psalm. CVI. 28 Rev. II. 14. 1 Cor. X. 8. Numb. XXV. Psalm CVI. 30. Numb. XXV. 13, 17. Numb. XXVI.

Balaam twice offers sacrifice, and would fain have cursed Israel, to gratify Balak therein; but being forced thereto by the Spirit of God, instead of cursing, he blesseth them altogether; foretelling what felicity attended them, and what calamities should befal their enemies.

By his advice the women of Moab and Midian are set on work to turn the Israelites away to idolatry. Wherefore God commands Moses first to take all the ringleaders of this disorder, and to hang them up before the sun, and then gives order to the judges to put to death all such as had joined themselves to Baal-peor. Last of all God sends a plague upon the people, whereof die 23,000 men in one day: which added to them which were hanged and killed with the sword amount in all to 24,000.

Phinehas the son of Eleazar, by killing Zimri, the chief of his father's family, and Cozbi the daughter of Zur, a prince of the Midianites, appeaseth the wrath of God, and the plague ceaseth. God therefore settleth the high priesthood for ever upon the house of Phinehas, and commands that war be made upon the Midianites.

Moses and Eleazar, by God's command, in the plain of Moab, near unto Jordan, over against Jericho, number the people from twenty years old and upwards, and find them to be 601,730 men, beside the Levites, whose number, reckoning them from one month old and upwards, come to 23,000; and then Moses receives command for the parting the land of promise among the Israelites.

XXVII. 1, 2, 12, 23. Deut. III. 26, 27, 28.

The daughters of Zelophehad have their father's land parted among them, for want of issue male; this occasions the law for succession in heritages to be made.

God signifies to Moses that he shall die; and Joshua thereupon is declared to be his successor; upon whom Moses lays his hands, and gives him instructions. Several laws are made.

Numb. XXXI. Joshua XIII. 21, 22.

Twelve thousand of the Israelites under the command of Phinehas vanquish the Midianites, and put to the sword all the males among them with their five princes, and among them Zur, the father of Cozbi, and Balaam the wizard; but they save the women alive; at which Moses is wroth, and commands that every male child, and all the women, except such as be virgins, be killed.

Numb. XXXII. Deut. III. Joshua XIII, & XXII.

The lands which belonged to Sihon and Og, namely, all from the river Arnon to mount Hermon, Moses divides, and gives to the tribes of Reuben and Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh; so that their possessions lay on this side Jordan; nevertheless they assist the rest of the tribes in all their wars, till they have subdued the Canaanites, and possessed the promised land.

Deut. XXVII.

Moses commands the people, that in their passage over Jordan they shall set up great stones, and engrave the Ten Commandments on them, with the form of blessing upon mount Gerizim, and of cursing on

XXVIII. mount Ebal; exhorting them to observe the law of God, by setting before their eyes the benefits that would ensue thereon.

XXIX. He also renews the covenant made by God with them and their children on mount Horeb, and again persuades them to keep that covenant by all the blessings and curses, which would undoubtedly follow the keepers or breakers of it: yet with a promise of pardon and deliverance, if at any time, having

XXX. broken it, they shall repent them of their sin; and tells them further, that God had therefore thus declared his will unto them, to the end that none hereafter offending shall pretend ignorance.

XXXI. Moses, having written this law, delivers it to the priests the sons of Levi, and the elders

XXXII. of the people, to be kept; the same day also he writes his most excellent song, and teaches the same to the children of Israel to be sung; and having finished the book of the law, he takes order to have it laid up in the side of the ark.

Before CHRIST 1451. XXXIII. XXXIV.

Moses, now drawing near to his end, blesseth every tribe in particular by way of prophecy, save only the tribe of Simeon.

In the 12th month of this year he goes up to mount Nebo, and from thence beholds the land of promise, and there dieth, aged 120 years; the body of Moses God translates out of the place where he died into a valley of the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor, and there buriеth it; nor doth any man know the place where he laid it unto this day. The Israelites mourn for him 30 days.

Here ends the Pentateuch, or five books of Moses, containing the history of 2552 years and an half, from the beginning of the world; and the book of Joshua begins with the 41st year after the departure of the children of Israel out of Egypt.

Josh. II. III.

Joshua, being confirmed in his government by God, sends forth spies from Shittim to the city of Jericho, who, being harboured by Rahab, are privily sent away, when search is made for them.

Upon the tenth day of the first month, (*April* 30) to wit, the same day that the Paschal Lamb was to be chosen out of the flock, the Israelites under the conduct of Joshua, a type of Jesus Christ, go up out of the river Jordan into the promised land of Canaan, a type of a more heavenly country. They pass through the river on dry ground,

IV. the waters being for that present divided; for a memorial of which miraculous passage Joshua sets up 12 stones in the very channel of Jordan, and taking 12 other stones out of the midst thereof sets them up at Gilgal, the place where they next encamp.

V. The day following Joshua renews the use of circumcision, which had been omitted 40 years.

10, Upon the 14th day of the same month, in the evening, the Israelites celebrate their first passover in the land of Canaan.

11, 12, 13. Next day after the Passover Manna ceaseth.

Our Lord Jesus, Captain of his Father's host, appears to Joshua, the typical Jesus, before Jericho, with a drawn sword in his hand,

VI. and promiseth there to defend his people.

Jericho, the ark of the Lord having been carried round about it, is taken the seventh day, the walls thereof falling down at the sound of the priests' trumpets; all the inhabitants are put to the sword, except Rahab and her family.

VII. The Israelites besiege Ai, and are smitten by their enemies, God having abandoned them for sacrilege committed by Achan; Achan's sin being discovered by the casting of lots, and himself found guilty, he is stoned

VIII. to death, and together with his children and cattle, burned with fire. God being pacified hereby, Ai is taken by ambushment, and utterly destroyed.

30, 35. On mount Ebal, according to the law made, is an altar erected, and the Ten Commandments engraven on it; the blessings and cursings are repeated on mount Ebal and mount Gerizim, and the book of

IX. the law read in the ears of the people.

The kings of Canaan combine against Israel; only the Gibeonites craftily find a way to save their own lives, by making a league with them; but are afterwards deputed to the servile offices of the house of God.

Josh. X. Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem, with the kings of Hebron, Jarmuth, Lachish, and Eglon, hearing that Gibeon is fallen off from them, join their forces together, and besiege it; but Joshua raiseth the siege, pursueth those five kings, and smiteth them as far as Azekah, the Lord in the mean while killing more with hailstones from heaven, than the Israelites with their swords. Joshua commands the sun to stand still over Gibeon, and the moon over the valley of Ajalon, by the space almost of one whole day, until the Israelites are fully avenged of their enemies. The five kings hide themselves in a cave at Makkedah; from whence they are brought forth, scornfully used, and hanged.

Exodus XXIII. 10, 11. 1450. From the autumn of this year, wherein, after the failing of Manna, they began to till the ground, the rise of the sabbatical years is to be taken.

Josh. XIII. 1445. Joshua, now grown old, is commanded by God to divide all the land on the west of Jordan among the nine tribes remaining, and the other half tribe of Manasseh. The Lord and his sacrifices are the inheritance of Levi.

Before CHRIST		
1445.	Josh. XI.	The rest of the kings, with whom Joshua had waged war for six years, resolve to set upon him with united forces: but Joshua comes upon them unawares, slays them, and possesseth their countries.
	21.	Joshua now roots out those giants, the Anakims, with their cities, out of the hill-countries, out of Hebron, Debir, and Anab, and generally out of all the mountains of Judah and all Israel. And having gotten the whole land into his hands, he divides it among the children of Israel according to their tribes; and the land rested from war.
	XIV.	
	XV.	
1444.		The first sabbatical year, or year of rest; from hence the year of Jubile, or every fifty years' space, is to be reckoned.
	XVIII.	The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh, (thought to be the same with Salem,) where it continued 328 years.
	XXII.	The Reubenites, Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, with a blessing are sent home to their possessions on the other side of Jordan.
1443.	XXIII.	Joshua gathers together all Israel, exhorts them to obedience, briefly recites God's benefits to them, reneweth the covenant between them and God, and dieth 110 years old.
	XXIV.	
1413.	Judges II. 7.	After the decease of Joshua, and the elders who outlived him, and who remembered the wonders which God had wrought for Israel, there succeeds a generation of men which forget God, and mingle themselves with the Canaanites by marriage, and worship their idols. In this time of anarchy and confusion, when every man did that which seemed right in his own eyes, all those disorders were committed, which are reported in the five last chapters of the Book of Judges; to wit, the idolatry of Micah, and the children of Dan; the war of the Benjamites, and the cause thereof. God, being highly provoked, gives them up into the hands
	III. 6, 7,	
	8,	of Cushan king of Mesopotamia; which first
1405.		calamity of their's holds them but 8 years.
	9,	Othniel, the son of Kenaz, and son in law to Joshua, stirred up by God as a judge
	10,	and avenger of his people, defeats Cushan, and delivers the Israelites out of bondage; and the land rested forty years after the first rest which Joshua procured for them.
1343.	12,	Othniel dying, the Israelites fall again to sin against God, and are given over into the hands of Eglon king of Moab, who, joining with the Ammonites and the Amalekites, overthrows the Israelites, and takes Jericho; and this second oppression continueth 18 years.
1325.	15,	Ehud the son of Gera is raised up by God
	30,	to be an avenger of his people; for feigning a message to Eglon, he runs him into the belly with his dagger; then getting away, he gathers all Israel into a body on mount Ephraim, and slays 10,000 of the most valiant men of Moab: and the land resteth 40 years after the former rest obtained by Othniel.
	31.	After him Shamgar, the son of Anath, slayeth 600 Philistines with an ox goad, and he also avengeth Israel.
1305.	IV. 1, 2,	The Israelites, after the death of Ehud
	3,	returning to their old sin, are given up by God into the hands of Jabin king of Canaan; and this thraldom of their's continueth 20 years.
1285.	4.	Deborah, the wife of Lapidoth, a prophetess, who at this time judgeth Israel in mount Ephraim, and Barak of the tribe of Naphtali, being made captain of the host of Israel, in fight of Megiddo overcome Sisera, captain of Jabin's army, whom Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite afterwards kills in her own tent. For a memorial of which victory Deborah composeth a song; and the land resteth 40 years after the former rest obtained by Ehud.
	V. 31.	
1252.	VI.	The Israelites sinning again are delivered
1245.		into the hands of the Midianites; which fourth thraldom lasteth 7 years. Hereupon they cry unto God for help, and are reproved by a prophet. Then Gideon the son of Joash, of Manasseh, is by an angel from God sent to deliver them. He first overturns the altar of Baal, and burns his grove, and
	VII.	is called Jerubbaal. He out of 32,000 men, which came unto him, chooseth only (God so commanding) 300; but with them he puts to flight all the host of the Midianites, whom the Ephraimites afterwards pursue,
	VIII.	and slay their princes, Oreb and Zeeb. Gi-

Before CHRIST		
	Judges VIII.	deon having pacified the Ephraimites, who complain that they were not called to the battle at first, passeth the river Jordan, and defeats the remainder of the Midianitish army; he chastiseth also the men of Succoth and Penuel, who had refused him victuals in his journey; and slays the two kings of the Moabites, Zebah and Zalmunna. After which great victories the Israelites offering to settle the kingdom upon him and his posterity, he refuseth it; but receiving their golden earrings, he makes thereof an ephod, which afterwards proves an occasion of idolatry. The Midianites being thus vanquished, the land enjoys rest 40 years, after the former rest restored to them by Deborah and Barak.
1245.		
1236.	33.	Gideon dieth, and the Israelites, falling back again to idolatry, worship Baal-berith for their God.
	XI. 1, 2, &c.	Abimelech the son of Gideon (begotten upon his concubine) purposing to get to himself the kingdom which his father had refused, slayeth 70 of his brothers all upon one stone; and having by the help of the Shechemites got to be made king, Jotham the youngest son of Gideon, who only escaped Abimelech's fury, from the top of mount Gerizim expostulates with them the wrong they had done to his father's house; and by way of a parable foretels their ruin; which done, he flies, and dwells quietly in Beerith.
1235.		
1233.	22,	Abimelech having reigned three years over Israel, Gaal a Shechemite conspires against him; which being discovered to him by Zebul, he utterly destroys the city of Schechem, and puts all the inhabitants to the sword, and burns the temple of their god Beerith with fire; from thence he goeth and layeth siege to Thebez, where he is knocked on the head with a piece of a milstone, cast upon him by a woman from the walls, and then killed outright by his armourbearer.
	50.	
	2 Sam. XI. 21,	
1232.	Judges X. 1, 2.	Tolah the son of Puah, after Abimelech, judgeth Israel 23 years.
1210.	3,	Jair the Gileadite succeeds Tolah, and judgeth Israel 22 years.
1206.	8.	The Israelites, forsaking again the true God, fall to worship the gods of several nations, and are given up into the hands of the Philistines and Ammonites; which fifth thraldom lasteth 18 years. Upon their repentance, and abandoning their idols, at length they obtain mercy.
1188.	15.	
1187.	XI.	Jephthah the Gileadite, being made captain of the host of Israel, subdues the Ammonites; before the battle he vows his daughter unawares to be offered in sacrifice, and afterwards performs it. He puts to the sword 42,000 Ephraimites, who had behaved themselves insolently against him, and judgeth Israel 6 years.
	XII. 6.	
1182.	8,	Ibzan the Bethlemite succeeds Jephthah, and judgeth Israel 7 years.
1175.	11,	Elon the Zebulonite succeeds Ibzan, and judgeth Israel 10 years.
1164.	13.	Abdon the Ephraimite succeeds Elon, and judgeth Israel 8 years.
1156.	1 Sam. IV. 18.	Eli the high priest (in whom the high priesthood was translated from the family of Eleazar to Ithamar's) succeeds Abdon, and judgeth Israel 40 years. The Israelites again provoke the Lord to anger, and he delivers them into the hands of the Philistines. This sixth thraldom begins seven months after Eli's entering upon the government, and lasteth 40 years, even till seven months after his death, when the ark was brought back again.
	Judges XIII. 1, 2,	
1155.	24.	Samson the Nazarite, as an angel had foretold, is born at Zora.
1137.	XIV. 4.	Whilst Eli the high priest executeth the office of a judge in civil causes under the Philistines, Samson takes an occasion to quarrel with them, by marrying a woman of Timnath; for having on the day of his betrothing propounded a riddle to the Philistines, and laid a wager, his wife tells them the meaning of it: enraged hereat, he goes and slays 30 men of Askelon, and gives them the suits of raiment which he had stript off their bodies, in performance of the wager which he had lost, and returns home to his father.
1136.	XV.	Samson again in harvest time goes to present his wife with a kid at her father's house, but finds her given away in marriage to another man; Samson resolves to be revenged; he catcheth 300 foxes, and tying firebrands to their tails turns them all into the cornfields of the Philistines, and into

Before CHRIST		
1136.	Judges XV.	their vineyards, and olive gardens, and sets them all on fire. The Philistines take Samson's wife and father in law, and burn them; Samson in revenge slays a great multitude of them, and sits down upon the rock Etam, from whence being taken by 3000 of the Jews, and by them delivered into the hands of the Philistines, he slays of them a thousand men with the jawbone of an ass; in which place he is miraculously refreshed, when thirsty and ready to faint.
1117.	Judges XVI.	Samson is betrayed by Delilah his concubine, bereaved of the hair of his Nazariteship, and delivered to the Philistines; who put out his eyes, and bind him with chains of brass. The Philistines gather together to offer sacrifice to Dagon their god, and Samson is brought to make them sport; whose hair being grown, and his strength in a great measure restored, he takes hold of the two chief pillars whereon the house stood (wherein were the princes of the Philistines, and a great multitude of people) and pulls down the house, killing more men at his death, than he did in all his life time. So he died, having judged Israel in the days of the Philistines 20 years.
1116.	1 Sam. IV.	The Israelites take up arms against the Philistines, but with very ill success, for they lose 4000 men in one battle. Then they send for the ark of the covenant from Shiloh, and cause it to be brought into the camp. The Philistines, seeing now all lie at stake, encourage one another to behave themselves like men that day; and so falling on, they slay of the Israelites 30,000 men. The ark of God is taken, and Hophni and Phinehas, priests, and sons of Eli, are slain. Of all which when tidings are brought to old Eli, frighted thereat, he falls from his chair, and breaks his neck, in the 98th year of his age.
	V.	The Philistines, having brought the ark into Ashdod, set it in the house of Dagon their god. But when Dagon had been found two several times fallen groveling before it, and broken in pieces, and the inhabitants of the place sorely plagued, they remove it from thence to Gath, and from thence to Ekron. But the same plagues and judgments following wherever it went, after 7 months, by the advice of their priests, they send home the ark again with presents and gifts into the land of the Israelites, and it is brought to Beth-shemesh, where, 50,070 men are smitten for looking into the ark. From hence it is carried to the house of Abinadab in Kirjath-jearim, who sanctifieth his son Eleazar to keep it.
1096.		After 20 years the Israelites by Samuel's persuasion solemnly repent at Mizpeh, and upon their conversion God by thunder from heaven delivers them from the invasion of the Philistines, who are subdued, the hand of the Lord being against them all the days of Samuel.
1095.	VIII.	Samuel being grown old takes for his assistants in the government his sons; by whose ill management of affairs, the Israelites require a king to be given them; whereupon God gives them a king in his wrath, to wit, Saul the son of Kish, after Samuel had judged Israel 21 years. Saul is privately anointed by Samuel, and afterward publickly proclaimed king at Mizpeh. About a month after Jabesh-gilead is besieged by Nahash king of the Amorites, and the siege raised by Saul: whereupon the whole congregation of Israel, coming together at Gilgal, again proclaim Saul king.
1085.	XVII.	David the son of Jesse the Ephrathite born at Beth-lehem-judah 30 years before he succeeded Saul in the kingdom. He was his father's youngest son.
1063.	XVI.	God rejects Saul, and sends Samuel to Beth-lehem, there to anoint David king, whom Saul ever after extremely persecuteth.
	XVIII.	Yet Jonathan, Saul's son, loveth him, and oftentimes rescueth him from Saul's cruelty.
	XXIV.	David having Saul twice in his power forbears to hurt him.
1060.	XXVI. XXVII.	David, fearing he may sometime or other fall into the hands of Saul, flies to Gath unto king Achish, carrying with him 600 men; and having obtained of him the town of Ziklag to dwell in, he continueth one year and four months in the land of the Philistines: from whence he invadeth the countries of the Geshurites, Gezrites, and Amalekites, and puts to the sword all, both men and women, not leaving one alive to carry the news thereof to king Achish.
1056.		
1055.	1 Sam. XXVIII. 1 Chro. XII.	Achish, proposing to make war upon the Israelites, takes David along with him in that expedition, to whom, whilst he is upon his march with his 600 men, repair a great many others of the tribe of Manasseh, and join with him.
	1 Sam. XXVIII.	Saul, seeing the army of the Philistines, is in great fear, and (Samuel being now dead) goes to Endor to consult with a witch there; the woman raiseth an apparition of Samuel, and Saul receives from it that dreadful doom, The Lord will deliver Israel, together with thyself, into the hands of the Philistines.
	XXIX.	The princes of the Philistines growing jealous of David, he and his company early the next morning leave the army, and return to Ziklag.
	XXXI.	The armies join battle; and the Israelites are defeated; the three sons of Saul are slain, and he himself falls on his own sword.
	2 Sam. I.	Three days after an Amalekite brings Saul's crown, and the bracelet that was upon his arm, and presents them to David, professing that, finding him fallen upon his sword, he had killed him outright, and taken the crown from off his head: whereupon David causeth him to be put to death for stretching forth his hand to slay the Lord's anointed, and lamenteth the death of Saul and Jonathan his son in a funeral song.
	II.	David, having asked counsel of God, goes up to Hebron with those that are about him, where he is anointed king by the men of Judah, his own tribe, in the 30th year of his age; and there he reigns seven years and six months.
	1 Chron. XII. 23.	
	2 Sam. II. 8,	Abner, who was captain of the host to Saul, carries Ishbosheth Saul's son to Mahanaim, and there makes him king over the rest of Israel.
1053.	12.	After two years there arise frequent and mortal skirmishes between a party of men on David's side, headed by Joab David's nephew, and another party on Ishbosheth's side, whereof Abner is chief; but the former still grows stronger and stronger.
1048.	III. 6,	Abner affronted by Ishbosheth revolteth to David, and deals with the chief men of Israel to transfer the whole kingdom unto him, and this in the hearing of the Benjamites.
	22.	He comes to David, and is kindly received; returning he is treacherously murdered by Joab. David much laments his untimely death, and buries him at Hebron.
	IV. 2.	Baanah and Rechab murder their lord and master Ishbosheth, as he lieth resting himself upon his bed. They bring his head to David, who in detestation of their treason causeth them immediately to be put to death.
	V.	The captains and elders of all the tribes coming to Hebron anoint David a third time, and make him king over all Israel.
	1 Chron. XI.	
1047.	2 Sam. V. 5, 6, 7, 9.	David with all Israel marcheth to Jerusalem against the Jebusites, and taketh the fort of Zion, and calls it the city of David, and making Jerusalem the seat of his kingdom, reigneth there over all Israel 33 years.
1045.	VI.	The ark of the covenant, which in the first sabbatical year was brought from Gilgal to Shiloh, is this year, being also a sabbatical year, brought from Kirjath-jearim out of the house of Abinadab, and placed at Zion; 30,000 choice men of Israel attending it, and singing the 68th Psalm.
	1 Chron. XVI. 2 Chron. I. 4.	
1044.	2 Sam. VII. 1 Chron. XVII. XXII.	David now dwelling in his house of cedar, which he had built, and living in a full and perfect peace, imparteth to Nathan the prophet his purpose of building a house for God; but is answered from God, that this was a work which should be done, not by him, because he was a man of blood, and trained up in war; but by his son Solomon, a man of peace, which should be born unto him.
	2 Sam. VIII. 1 Chron. XVIII. Genesis XV. 18. Deut. XI. 24. 1 Kings IV.	The time which passeth from hence till the birth of Solomon is spent in wars; wherein David subdues the Philistines, Edomites, Amalekites, Moabites, Ammonites, and Syrians, and extends his kingdom to the utmost bound of that land which had been promised to the seed of Abraham, and never possest by any of them, save only by David and his son Solomon.
1035.	2 Sam. XI.	At the end of this year Joab, going with the army against the Ammonites, besiegeth

Before CHRIST		
1035.	1 Chron. XX.	Rabbah the metropolis of Ammon, whilſt David takes his eaſe at Jeruſalem, and there commits adultery with Bathſheba the wife of Uriah the Hittite, who was then in the army, whom he alſo procures to be ſlain.
1034.	2 Sam. XII.	The child ſo gotten in adultery is born. David is convicted by Nathan the prophet of his ſin, and he repents; in teſtimony whereof he compoſeth the 51ſt Pſalm. The child dieth.
1033.	25.	Bathſheba becomes now David's wife, and beareth him a ſon, unto whom, as unto one who ſhould prove a man of peace, God gives the name of Solomon; and, as to one beloved of the Lord, the name of Jedidiah.
1032.	1 Chron. XXII. 9.	Amnon, David's eldeſt ſon, deſloureth his ſiſter Thamar.
1030.	2 Sam. XIII. 1, 23.	Abſalom avengeth his ſiſter Thamar, and killeth his brother Amnon; for which thing he fleeth to Geſhur in Syria, where he continues three years with king Talmai, his grandfather by the mother's ſide.
1027.	XIV.	After three years' exile he returns to Jeruſalem, where he continues two years, before the king his father admits him into his preſence, and is reconciled to him.
1025.		
1024.	XV.	This rebel ſon having got chariots and horſes, and a guard to attend him, inſinuates himſelf into the favour of the people, and ſteals away their hearts from his father David.
1023.	7.	The next year following, under pretence of a vow, he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron, where by Ahithophel's counſel he breaks out into open rebellion, and forceth his father to fly from Jeruſelem.
	XVII.	Ahithophel, becauſe his counſel in all matters is not followed by Abſalom, hangs himſelf.
	XVIII.	Abſalom, having loſt 20,000 men, fleeth, and a bough of an oak catching hold of him, he there hangs, and is run through by Joab.
1017.	XXIV.	David, tempted by Satan, commandeth Joab to number the people: God, offended thereat, ſends a prophet to put three plagues to his choice, *viz.* the famine, ſword, or peſtilence. David chooſeth to fall into the hands of a merciful God, rather than into the hands of men. So God ſends a peſtilence; whereof 70,000 men die in one day. The angel being about to deſtroy Jeruſalem, God bids him hold his hand; for he beholds David repenting in ſackcloth, and intreating him to ſpare the innocent people, and to turn his hand upon himſelf, and upon his father's houſe.
	1 Chron. XXI.	
1016.	1 Kings XIV. 21.	Rehoboam is born unto Solomon by Naamah an Ammoniti ſh woman.
1015.	1 Kings I.	David being now 70 years of age, and broken with continual cares and wars, grows ſo weak and feeble, that clothes can no longer preſerve heat in him. Therefore Abiſhag a young virgin is appointed to keep him warm. Adonijah, ſeeing his father thus declining, by the aſſiſtance of Joab and Abiathar makes himſelf king: which David underſtanding, he preſently commands Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, with other great men, to anoint Solomon king. Adonijah hearing this betakes himſelf to the ſanctuary, and is pardoned.
	1 Kings II.	David, having given inſtructions to his ſon Solomon, dieth; after he had reigned in Hebron ſeven years and ſix months, and 33 years in Jeruſalem over all Iſrael.
	III. 1.	Pharaoh king of Egypt gives his daughter in marriage to Solomon.
1014.	2 Chron. VIII. 11.	The Lord appears to Solomon in a dream, and bids him aſk what he will, and it ſhall be given him. Solomon aſketh wiſdom; God gives him wiſdom from above, and adds thereunto riches and honour. Of this divine wiſdom Solomon makes an eminent manifeſtation in judging between two harlots.
	1 Kings III. 5.	

The fifth Age of the World.

	VI. 1.	SOlomon layeth the foundation of the temple in the 480th year after the departure of the children of Iſrael out of Egypt.
1012.	2 Chron. III. 1.	Solomon's temple finiſhed in the eleventh year of his reign; having been ſeven years and an half in building.
1005.	1 Kings VI. 38.	Solomon this year (being the 9th Jubile, and opening the fourth Millenary of the world) with great magnificence celebrates the dedication of the temple; at which time God giveth a viſible ſign of his favour.
1004.	VIII.	Solomon having, as it is with reaſon believed,
	2 Chron. V. VI. VII.	
975.	1 Kings XI.	

Before CHRIST		
	2 Chron. IX.	forſaken his luſts and vanities, to which he had been too intemperately addicted, and written, as a teſtimony of his repentance, his book called, The Preacher, dieth. He reigned 40 years.
975.	1 Kings XII.	The Iſraelites aſſemble at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, Solomon's ſon, king over all Iſrael. The people by Jeroboam ſue unto him for a removal of ſome grievances; to whom Rehoboam, by the advice of young men, returning an harſh anſwer, alienates the hearts of ten tribes from him, who make Jeroboam king over them, and fall at the ſame time from the houſe of David, and from the true worſhip of God.
	25.	Jeroboam in the beginning of his reign repairs Shechem, deſtroyed by Abimelech 258 years before, and there dwells; afterwards going over Jordan he builds Penuel,
	XIV. 17.	and at length makes Tirzah the ſeat of his kingdom. But fearing leſt his new ſubjects
	XII. 26.	by going to Jeruſalem to worſhip may be induced to revolt from him, he deviſeth a new form of religion, ſetting up two golden calves, the one at Beth-el, the other at Dan, for the ſeduced people to bow down unto.
	XIV.	From the time of this diſmal rent Rehoboam reigneth over Judah and Benjamin 17
	2 Chron. XII.	years, and Jeroboam over Iſrael, or the other ten tribes, 22 years.
974.	XI. 17.	The Prieſts and Levites, and other Iſraelites who feared God, ſtick to Rehoboam, and maintain the kingdom of Judah three years; after which time Rehoboam falls to idolatry, and walketh no more in the ways of David and Solomon.
	1 Kings XII. 32.	Jeroboam ſacrificing to his calf at Beth-
	1 Kings XIII. 2.	el, a prophet is ſent unto him from God, who foretels the judgment which ſhould one day be executed upon that altar, and the prieſts (*viz.* thoſe whom Jeroboam had made of the loweſt of the people) that ſerved at it. Which prophecy then and there is confirmed by ſigns and wonders upon the king himſelf, and upon the altar.
971.	XIV. 25.	Shiſhak king of Egypt ſpoileth Jeruſalem and
	2 Chron. XII.	the temple; but the king and princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah the prophet, God gives them not over to utter deſtruction.
958.	1 Kings XV.	Abijam the ſon of Rehoboam ſucceeds his father in the kingdom of Judah, and reigns three years.
957.	2 Chron. XIII.	He obtains a great victory over Jeroboam, killeth 500,000 men in one battle, and taketh Beth-el.
955.	1 Kings XV. 8,	Aſa in the twentieth year of Jeroboam ſucceeds his father Abijam, and reigns 41 years.
954.	25,	Nadab in the ſecond year of Aſa ſucceedeth his father Jeroboam in the kingdom of Iſrael, and reigneth not full two years.
953.	27.	Nadab at the ſiege of Gibbethon (a town of the Philiſtines) is ſlain by Baaſha of the tribe of Iſſachar in the third year of Aſa; and the ſame year having made himſelf king over Iſrael, he utterly deſtroyeth the whole race of Jeroboam, and reigneth 24 years. At this time lived the prophets Jehu, Hanani, and Azarias.
951.	2 Chron. XIV.	Aſa deſtroyeth idolatry, and, enjoying ten years of peace, ſtrengthens his kingdom with forts and a ſtanding army.
941.	9.	Zerah the Ethiopian with an innumerable army invadeth Juda: Aſa overcomes him, ſacrificeth to God of the ſpoil, and maketh a ſolemn covenant with God. He
	XV.	alſo depoſeth Maacah his grandmother, a great patroneſs of idolatry; bringeth into the temple thoſe things which his father and himſelf had conſecrated unto God, and enjoys a long peace.
930.	1 Kings XVI. 6,	Elah the ſon of Baaſha ſucceeds his father
929.	8,	in the kingdom of Iſrael. In the ſecond year of his reign, and the twenty ſeventh of Aſa's, Zimri, one of his captains, conſpires againſt him, kills him, and reigneth in his ſtead. As ſoon as he ſits in the throne, he deſtroyeth the whole family of Baaſha; but the army, which then lay before Gibbethon, make Omri their king, who preſently beſiegeth Tirzah, and taketh it; which Zimri ſeeing, he ſets on fire the
	21,	king's palace, and periſheth in the flames. The people of Iſrael are now divided into
925.	22,	two factions; one follows Tibni the ſon of Ginath, and endeavours to make him king; the other adheres to Omri; but Tibni dying, Omri reigns alone in the 31ſt year of Aſa.
924.	23, 24,	Omri, having reigned 6 years in Tirzah, removes the ſeat of his kingdom to Samaria, a place which he himſelf had built.

Before CHRIST		
918.	1 Kings XVI. 29.	Ahab succeeds his father in the kingdom of Israel, and reigneth 22 years in Samaria. He did evil in the sight of the Lord above all that were before him.
914.	XXII. 41. 2 Chron. XX. 31.	Jehoshaphat succeedeth his father Asa in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel, and reigneth 25 years in Jerusalem.
912.	XVII. 7.	Jehoshaphat being settled in his kingdom, and having demolished the high places and groves, in the third year of his reign he sends Levites with the princes to instruct the people in the law. God in the mean time subdueth his enemies under him.
901.	1 Kings XX.	Benhadad king of Syria layeth siege to Samaria, who by the direction of a prophet is beaten off, and a vast number of the Syrians slain.
899.	XXI.	Ahab, not being able to persuade Naboth to sell him his vineyard, falls sick upon it; Jezebel his wife, suborning false witnesses to accuse him of blasphemy, causeth Naboth to be stoned, and puts the king in possession of the vineyard. Whereupon the prophet Elijah denounceth judgments against Ahab and Jezebel; wicked Ahab repenting, God defers the judgment.
898.	XXII. 51.	Ahab in the seventeenth year of the reign of Jehoshaphat maketh his son Ahaziah his associate in the government of his kingdom.
	2 Kings III. 1.	Jehoshaphat also maketh Jehoram his son copartner with him; whence it is, that Jehoram the son of Ahab, who succeeded his brother Ahaziah in the kingdom of Israel, in the 18th year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, is said to have begun his reign in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat.
	I. 17.	
897.	1 Kings XXII. 2 Chron. XVIII.	Ahab having got Jehoshaphat to assist him in the siege of Ramoth-gilead, before he goes, he asketh counsel of 400 false prophets, who promise him victory and success; but by Jehoshaphat's advice Micaiah a true prophet of God is consulted, who foretels his overthrow; and according to his word Ahab is slain at Ramoth-gilead, and buried at Samaria.
896.	2 Kings I. 1. III. 5. 2 Sam. VIII. 2.	Ahab being dead, the Moabites revolt from Israel, who had continued in subjection ever since king David's days.
	2 Kings I.	Ahaziah king of Israel, lying ill of a fall, sends to consult Baal-zebub the god of Ekron concerning his recovery. Elijah the prophet meeteth the messenger, and telleth him Ahaziah shall surely die; whereupon two captains over fifty men apiece are sent to apprehend him, and bring him before the king; Elijah calleth for fire from heaven, and destroyeth both them and their companies. A third captain with his fifty men being sent, and behaving himself submissively, Elijah goes along with him; the prophet certifies the king that he shall not come down from his bed alive. So Ahaziah dieth,
	1 Kings XXII.	having governed (partly by himself, and partly together with his father) two years.
	2 Kings III. 1.	Jehoram succeedeth his brother Ahaziah in the kingdom of Israel in the latter end of the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat, and reigneth twelve years.
	II. 11.	Elijah is taken up into heaven in a fiery chariot.
892.	2 Chron. XXI. 2, 3. 2 Kings VIII. 16.	Jehoshaphat grown old gives to his sons many gifts with fenced cities in Judea; but his eldest son Jehoram he now more absolutely investeth with the throne of the kingdom in the fifth year of Jehoram king of Israel.
889.	2 Chron. XXI. 4, 5.	Jehoram now by the death of his father has the kingdom of Judah to himself, which he holds four years. He is no sooner settled in his throne, but he puts all his brethren to the sword, with many of the princes of Israel. At this time the Edomites, who ever
	Genesis XXVII. 40.	since king David's time had lived in subjection to Judah, revolt, and (as it was foretold by Isaac) they for ever shake off his yoke.
	2 Chron. XXI.	Libnah also, a city of the priests in the tribe of Judah, falls off from him about this time.
888.	10, 11,	Jehoram following the counsel of his wicked wife Athaliah, the daughter of Ahab king of Israel, sets up in Judah, and even in Jerusalem itself, the idolatrous worship of
	12.	Baal, and compels his subjects thereto; a letter which was left for him by Elijah the prophet comes to his hands, which reproves him, and denounces all those calamities and punishments which afterwards befel him.
885.	2 Kings VIII. 25.	Ahaziah succeeds his father in the kingdom of Judah (having had part of the government bestowed upon him the year before) in the 12th year of Jehoram king of Israel, and reigneth one year in Jerusalem.
884.	2 Kings VIII. 28.	Jehoram king of Israel, and Ahaziah king of Judah lead their armies to Ramoth-gilead against Hazael, who had newly succeeded Ben-hadad in the kingdom of Syria; Jehoram is dangerously wounded, and retires himself to Jezreel to be cured. In the
	IX.	mean time Elisha sendeth a young prophet with instructions to anoint Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, at Ramoth-gilead, king over Israel, and to open to him the will of God for the rooting out of the house of Ahab; who, being proclaimed king by the soldiers, marcheth straight to Jezreel, killeth Jehoram in the field of Naboth, and
	X.	causeth Jezebel to be cast out at a window, where she is eaten by dogs. He dispatched letters also to Samaria, and causeth seventy of Ahab's children to be beheaded. Then taking with him Jehonadab the son of Rechab, he comes himself to Samaria, and destroys the whole family of Ahab, and all the priests of Baal. Nevertheless, having put down the worship of Baal, he departs not from the worship of Jeroboam's golden calves, but maintains that idolatry all the time of his reign, which was 28 years.
	IX.	Jehu proceeds farther, and executes the divine vengeance upon the idolatrous house of Judah; he pursues Ahaziah who fled towards Megiddo, and overtaking him at Gur,
	X.	causeth him to be killed in his chariot. Going also to Samaria, he meeteth with 42 of Ahaziah's kinsmen, whom he causeth to be slain.
	XI. 2 Chron. XXII. 10.	Athaliah the daughter of Ahab, seeing her son Ahaziah dead, usurps the kingdom, destroying those that had right to the succession; but Jehosheba the daughter of king Jehoram, and wife to Jehoiada the high priest, takes Jehoash, being then an infant, and son to her brother Ahaziah, and hides him in the temple, and so saves him from that massacre which was made of the rest of the blood royal.
878.	2 Kings XI. 2 Chron. XXIII.	Jehoiada the high priest brings out Jehoash, now seven years old, and anoints him king; causeth Athaliah to be slain, and restoreth the worship of the true God, destroying the house of Baal, and commanding the idolatrous priest Mattan to be killed before his altars. Jehoash, now beginning his reign in the seventh year of Jehu, reigneth 40 years in Jerusalem.
857.	2 Kings XII. 7.	Jehoash in the 23d year of his reign giveth order for the repair of the temple, committing the charge thereof to Jehoiada the high priest.
	XIII. 1.	Jehoahaz succeeded his father Jehu in the kingdom of Israel, and reigneth 17 years: during all which time Hazael king of Syria
	VIII. 12.	oppresseth him, and exerciseth all those cruelties upon the Israelites, which Elisha the prophet had foretold.
841.	XIII. 10.	Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel, is taken into the consortship of that kingdom by his father in the 27th year of Jehoash king of Judah, and reigneth 16 years.
840.	2 Chron. XXIV.	Zechariah, the son of Jehoiada the high priest, for reproving the people of Judah, that fall to idolatry after the decease of Jehoida, is stoned to death in the court of the house of the Lord by the commandment of
	2 Kings XII. 20.	king Jehoash, who the next year after is murdered by some of his servants, as he lay in his bed; and Amaziah his son succeedeth him.
839.	XIII.	Jehoahaz dieth, and Jehoash his son succeedeth in the kingdom of Israel. Not long after his father's funeral he visits Elisha the prophet, then lying sick, and with many tears asketh counsel of him, who promiseth him
836.	XV. 1.	victory over the Syrians. A dead man is brought to life by being laid in Elisha's grave. Jeroboam the second is this year taken into the consortship of the kingdom of Israel by his father Jehoash, going to war against the Syrians. This is gathered from Azariah king of Judah's beginning his reign in the 27th year of this Jeroboam.
826.	XIV. 2 Chron. XXV.	Amaziah king of Judah, growing proud upon a victory obtained against the Edomites this 14th year of his reign, provoketh Jehoash king of Israel to battle. Jehoash overcomes him, and takes him prisoner, breaks down 400 cubits of the wall of Jerusalem, and, having spoiled the temple and the king's house of a vast treasure, returns to Samaria.

Before CHRIST		
825.	2 Kings XIV. 23	Jehoash dies fifteen years before Amaziah, and Jeroboam the second his son reigneth in Samaria 41 years.
810.	XIV. 2 Chron. XXV. 2 Kings XV.	Amaziah, finding a conspiracy against him at Jerusalem, flies to Lachish, where he is murdered; after whom comes his son Uzziah, or Azariah, in the 27th year of Jeroboam the second, and reigneth 52 years in Jerusalem.
808.		Now is held the 13th Jubilee under the two most flourishing kings; in whose times live sundry great prophets in both kingdoms; Isaiah and Joel in Judah; Jonas, Hosea, and Amos, in Israel.
	2 Kings XIV. 25. Jonah III. Matth. XII. 41.	Jonas of Gath-hepher, a town belonging to the tribe of Zebulon in Galilee of the Gentiles, (observe here the blindness of the Pharisees, *John* vii. 52.) was afterwards sent into Nineve, the metropolis of Assyria, where both king and people at his preaching repented.
784.	2 Kings XIV. 29.	Jeroboam king of Israel (under whom that kingdom came to its full height of glory) dieth; after his death all things fall into confusion, and the state is reduced to a plain anarchy, which lasteth 11 years and an half; for such an interregnum or vacancy the synchronism of Kings requires, that the six months of Zechariah the son of Jeroboam may answer the 38 years and one month of Shallum, who murdered him in the 39th year of Azariah, or Uzziah, king of Judah.
773.	XV. 8,	Zachariah the son of Jeroboam, the 4th and last of the race of Jehu (as was foretold) begins his reign over Israel in the 38th year of Azariah, or Uzziah, king of Judah, and reigneth 6 months.
772.	10.	Shallum the son of Jabesh at the end of 6 months murders him in the sight of the people, and reigns one month, in the 39th year of Uzziah king of Judah. After Zachariah's death follow those direful calamities foretold by Amos the prophet.
	Amos VII. 9.	
771.	2 Kings XV. 14, 19,	Menahem the son of Gadi, going from Tirzah to Samaria, killeth Shallum, wasteth Tiphsah and the borders thereof; and because the town would not open to him, he takes it, and rips up all the women with child.
		While Menahem in these broils labours to get the possession of the kingdom, Pul king of Assyria invadeth his country, to whom Menahem giveth 1000 talents of silver, and afterwards reigneth quietly 10 years.
761.	23,	Pekahiah succeedeth his father Menahem in the 50th year of Uzziah king of Judah, and reigneth 2 years.
759.	25, 27,	Pekah, one of his captains, kills him in his own palace at Samaria, and reigneth 20 years.
758.	32.	Jotham succeedeth his father Uzziah in the kingdom of Judah at the age of 25 years, and reigneth 16 years in Jerusalem.
	2 Chron. XXVII. 5. Mic. I. 1.	Jotham subdues the Ammonites, and makes them tributary for 3 years. Under him and his two successors the prophets Micah and Hosea execute their prophetical office. About this time lived the prophet Nahum, and prophesied the destruction of Nineve.
742.	2 Kings XVI. 1.	Ahaz succeedeth his Father Jotham in the 17th year of Pekah king of Israel, and reigneth 16 years.
	2 Chron. XXVIII. 1. Isai. VII.	This year Rezin king of Syria and Pekah king of Israel are confederate against Judah, which strikes a great terror into that nation: but unto Ahaz God by the prophet Esay sends a gracious message, with a promise of deliverance; for a sign whereof (when the incredulous king, being bid to ask a sign, refused to do it) God gives him the promise of Immanuel to be born of a virgin. Rezin and Pekah now lay siege to Jerusalem, and therein to Ahaz, but are beaten off; Ahaz is no sooner delivered from his enemies, but he forsakes God his deliverer, and falls to idolatry. Wherefore God gives him over into the hands of the king of Israel, who slays of the men of Judah 120,000 in one day, with a great many of the nobility, and carrieth away 200,000 captives; but these by the advice of the prophet Oded are released and sent home.
741.		
739.	2 Kings XV. 30.	Hoshea the son of Elah murders Pekah king of Israel, and gets the kingdom into his own hands; it is said, in the 20th year of Jotham, that is, from the time that Jotham first began to reign, which is the same with the 4th of Ahaz his son. Hoshea, by reason of the tumults and disorders which ensued, cannot be said to have reigned till 9 years after, the state continuing all that time in great confusion, without any form of government.
Before CHRIST		
728.	2 Kings XVII. 3.	Shalmaneser king of Assyria comes up against Hoshea, and makes him to serve him, and pay him tribute.
726.	XVIII. 1. 2 Chron. XXIX, XXX, XXXI.	Hezekiah succeedeth his father Ahaz in the kingdom of Judah: he destroyeth idolatry, and prospers; he also celebrates a solemn passover, and reigneth 29 years in Jerusalem; his father had made him in the last year of his reign his assistant in the government.
725.	2 Kings XVII. 4.	Hoshea king of Israel, having consulted with So king of Egypt, refuseth to pay tribute to Shalmaneser; provoked hereby, and jealous of some farther design in that confederacy of Hoshea with the king of Egypt, Shalmaneser layeth siege to Samaria, and
724.		towards the latter end of the third year taketh it, and carrieth away the Israelites captive
721.		into his own country. This was the end of the kingdom of Israel, when it had stood divided from the kingdom of Judah 254 years.
	XVIII.	Sennacherib king of Assyria, coming up against Judah, besiegeth their fenced cities,
713.	XX.	and taketh many of them, but is pacified by a tribute.
	Isaiah XXXVIII.	About this time Hezekiah falls sick, and is told by Isaiah that he shall die; but pouring out his tears and prayers unto God, he recovereth his health, and obtaineth a prolongation of his life and kingdom for 15 years. For a sign whereof the sun goes ten degrees backward.
710.	2 Kings XIX. Isaiah XXXVII.	Sennacherib, not observing the articles of peace, layeth siege to Jerusalem, and sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah; which he opening, and spreading before the Lord in the temple with many tears, craves assistance from God against the Assyrians. Whereupon the prophet Isaiah assures him that God will deliver him, and defend that city. The self-same night an angel of the Lord slays 185,000 men in the Assyrian army; and the next morning Sennacherib departeth, and returns to Nineve; where not long after, whilst he is worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, he is slain by his own sons.
698.	2 Kings XXI. 2 Chron. XXXIII.	Manasseh at 12 years of age succeedeth his father Hezekiah, and reigneth 55 years. He setteth up idolatry, and sheddeth much innocent blood. Wherefore God delivers him up into the hands of the Assyrians, who in the 22d year of his reign carry him away captive
677.		to Babylon: but upon his repentance God restores him to his liberty and kingdom.
656.	Judith XIII.	This year Nabuchodonosor king of Assyria, proposing to make himself universal monarch, sends Holofernes his general against Judea, who layeth siege to Bethulia, and there hath his head taken off by Judith, a woman of the tribe of Simeon.
643.	2 Kings XXI. 19. 2 Chron. XXXIII. 21, 22.	Amon aged 22 years succeedeth his father Manasseh, and reigneth 2 years. An idolater indeed, as his father, but no penitent: he is murdered by his own servants.
641.	2 Kings XXII. 1. 2 Chron. XXXIV.	Josiah, a child of 8 years old, succeedeth his father Amon, and reigneth 31 years. In his time lived Jeremiah and Zephaniah the prophets, and Huldah the prophetess.
630.		In the 12th year of his reign he begins a reformation in Judah and Jerusalem, and carries it on successfully.
624.		This year he giveth order for the repair of the temple. Hilkiah the high priest, having found a book of the law, sends it to the king, who hears it read all over to him; and thereupon asketh counsel of Huldah the prophetess, who prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but not in his days. Josiah calling to him the elders of Judah and Jerusalem, with the priests and prophets, causeth the book of the law to be read over before all the people, and reneweth the covenant between God and his people; he burneth also dead men's bones upon the altar at Beth-el, as was foretold; and keepeth a most solemn passover.
610.	2 Kings XXIII. 29. Zechar. XII. 11. 2 Chron. XXXV. 25.	At this time a war breaks out between the king of Egypt and the king of Assyria. Josiah unadvisedly engageth in this war against Necho king of Egypt, and is slain in the valley of Megiddo. The good king being thus taken out of the world, whose life only kept off the Babylonish captivity from that nation, not only the people then living bewailed his death, but even in after time a publick mourning for him was kept. The prophet Jeremy also in remembrance thereof composeth his Lamentations; wherein

Before CHRIST 610. Lam. IV. 20. bewailing the calamities which were shortly to befal that people, as present before his eyes, in a most compassionate manner he points, as it were with his finger, at the death of Josiah, as the source and original of all those ensuing miseries.

2 Kings XXIII. 2 Chron. XXXVI. After the death of Josiah the people anoint Shallum, one of his younger sons, to be their king. After three months reign he is deposed by Pharaoh Necho, who makes Eliakim, his elder brother, king over Judah and Jerusalem, and changes his name into Jehoiakim; but Jehoahaz he carries along with him captive into Egypt, where he ends his days.

XXXVI. 5. Jehoiakim at 25 years of age begins to reign, and he reigneth eleven years.

609. Jerem. XXVI. Uriah and Jeremiah prophesy against Jerusalem; the former is put to death, the latter is acquitted, and set at liberty. About this time Habakkuk also prophesieth.

607. XXV. 1. This year is Nebuchadnezzar the Great made by his father Nebopolazzar his associate in the kingdom of Assyria and Babylon;

606. 2 Chron. XXXVI. 6. into whose hands God delivers up Jehoiakim, who is put in chains to be carried to Babylon; but upon his submission and promises of obedience is left in his own house, where he lives a servant to Nebuchadnezzar 3 years. From which entering of the king and people of the Jews into the subjection and service of Nebuchadnezzar are the 70 years of the captivity of Babylon to be reckoned, which were foretold by the prophet Jeremy.

Jerem. XXV. 11. XXIX. 10. Daniel I. 3, 7. Nebuchadnezzar gives order to Ashpenaz, master of the eunuchs, that he shall carry from thence of the children of Israel, both of the blood royal (as was foretold by the prophet Esay to Hezekiah) and also of the nobility, the choicest youths both for beauty and wit that he can find; who, being educated 3 years in the language and sciences of the Chaldeans, may afterwards be fit to serve the king in his palace; among whom, of the tribe of Judah, are Daniel called Belteshazzar; Hananiah, called Shadrach; Mishael, called Meshach; and Azariah, called Abednego: their names being thus changed by the master of the eunuchs.

Isaiah XXXIX. 7.

605. Whilst Nebuchadnezzar pursues his victories over the king of Egypt, his father dies; which coming to his knowledge, he gives order for the bringing away of the captives, and posts with a small company the neareſt way to Babylon, where he is received as the lawful successor to his father's dominions.

Dan. I. 2. 2 Chron. XXXVI. 7. He causeth to be brought to Babylon what he thinks fit of the vessels and furniture of the temple, and placeth them in the house of his god, *viz.* Belus.

603. 2 Kings X XIV. 1. Jehoiakim, having lived 3 years in subjection to the king of Babylon, falls off, and rebels against him.

Dan. II. This year (being the second of Nebuchadnezzar's reign, taking it as it begun at his father's death,) Daniel recovers Nebuchadnezzar's dream, and interprets it to betoken the four chief monarchies; whereupon he and his companions are highly advanced.

600. 2 Kings XXIV. 2. Nebuchadnezzar sends an army, consisting of Chaldeans, Syrians, Moabites, and Ammonites, against Jehoiakim; these waste the

599. Jerem. XXII. 18. XXXVI. 30. whole country of Judea, and carry away from thence 3023 captives: Jehoiakim also is taken prisoner; whom they put to death, cause his carcase to be drawn out at the gate of Jerusalem (as was foretold by the prophet Jeremiah) and leave it without the walls unburied.

2 Kings XXIV. 8. 2 Chron. XXXVI. 9. Jehoiachin (called also Conias and Jeconias) at 18 years of age succeeds his father Jehoiakim, and reigns 3 months in Jerusalem.

Against him Nebuchadnezzar leads an army, and besiegeth Jerusalem: Jehoiachin with all his kindred and courtiers come out to meet him. Nebuchadnezzar makes them all prisoners, enters Jerusalem, and takes all the treasure he can find in the temple and the king's palace, breaking in pieces all the vessels of gold and furniture which Solomon had made for the temple; he carrieth away captive to Babylon the king, his mother, wives, courtiers, magistrates, and 10,000 able men out of Jerusalem, leaving none behind but the poorer sort of people; and out of the country round about he carried also away 8000 artificers; among the captives are Mordecai, and Ezekiel the priest; Ezekiel therefore in his prophecy reckons the time all along from the beginning of this captivity.

Before CHRIST 599. Baruch VI. An Epistle, said to be Jeremiah's, is now sent to the captives, admonishing them to beware of the idolatry which they shall see in Babylon.

2 Kings XXIV. 17. Nebuchadnezzar before his departure from Jerusalem makes Mattaniah, Jehoiachin's father's brother, king, changing his name into Zedekiah.

2 Chron. XXXVI. Zedekiah, beginning his reign at 21 years of age, reigneth 11 years; he, by rebelling against Nebuchadnezzar, or rather by continuing in an open rebellion (as his fathers had done) against God, brought upon Jerusalem and the whole nation of the Jews those long deserved calamities, which God had so often forewarned them of by his prophets;

588. 2 Kings XXV. Jer. I. 3. XXXIX. LII. for in the latter end of the 11th year of Zedekiah Jerusalem after a long siege is taken by Nebuchadnezzar, and his Chaldeans enter it. Zedekiah flees away by night, but being pursued is taken, and brought prisoner to Riblah, Nebuchadnezzar's head quarters; there having first seen his children slaughtered before his eyes, he has afterwards those eyes put out, and, being loaden with chains, is carried away captive to Babylon. About a month after the taking of the city, Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, sent by Nebuchadnezzar, makes his entry into it, sets fire to the temple, the king's palace, and some noblemen's houses, and so layeth the whole city in ashes; the walls of Jerusalem being raised to the ground, all that were left in the city, and those that a little before had fallen to the Chaldeans, with what treasure he can find, doth Nebuzar-adan carry with him into Babylon.

26. And thus was Judah carried out of her own land 468 years after David began to

2 Kings XXV. 21. reign over it, 388 years after the falling off of the ten tribes, and 134 years after the destruction of the kingdom of Israel.

Jerem. XLIX. 7. Ezek. XXV. 12. Obadiah the prophet denounceth God's judgments against the Edomites, who now insult over the calamity of the Jews. The same do Jeremy and Ezekiel, and the author of the 79th and 137th Psalms, who wrote all about the same time.

The sixth Age of the World.

569. The Babylonian Empire. Dan. IV. 29, 33, NEbuchadnezzar, proud of his victories over Egypt, and his conquest of Judea and other countries, and boasting the magnificence of his buildings, falls distracted,

562. 34. and is driven from the society of men. After seven years spent among the beasts of the field, his understanding returning to him, he humbly acknowledgeth the power of God, and his goodness toward him: and is restored to his kingdom. A few days after he dies, having reigned about 20 months together with his father, and 43 years by himself.

2 Kings XXV. 27. Jer. LII. 31. Evil-merodach his son succeeds him in the 37th year of the captivity of Jehoiachin, or Jeconiah, who presently gives order for the enlargement of Jehoiachin, and two days after changeth his prison clothes, sets him above all the princes of his court, and causeth him to eat at his own table. Jehoiachin dies about two years after.

555. Daniel VII. 1. Belshazzar having removed some persons, who had murdered his father Evil-merodach, and usurped his throne, succeeds in the kingdom of Babylon. In the first year of this king's reign Daniel has the vision of the four beasts, signifying the four monarchies of the world, and of God delivering over all power and sovereignty to the Son of man.

553. VIII. 1. In the third year of Belshazzar Daniel receives the vision of the ram and he goat, betokening the destruction of the Persian monarchy, and the great misery which Antiochus should bring upon the people of God.

538. V. This year Belshazzar makes a great feast for all his nobles, and causeth to be brought

Jerem. XXVII. 7. forth all the vessels of the house of the Lord, which Nebuchadnezzar his grandfather had brought away from Jerusalem, to the glory of his idols, and dishonour of the true God. In the midst of all this jollity a hand appears writing on the wall of the room, in which the king and his numerous guests sit drinking. The king, greatly terrified hereat,

Dan. V. sends for his Chaldean astrologers and wizzards, and commands them to read the writing, and give him the interpretation of

Before CHRIST 538. The Babylonian Empire. — it; but they not being able to do either, Daniel is sent for, who reads the writing, and gives the king the interpretation of it: whereupon Daniel is publickly proclaimed the third man in the kingdom. The same night Belshazzar is slain, Babylon taken by Cyrus, and the empire translated to the Medes and Persians, as had been sundry times foretold by the prophets.

Is. XIII. Hab. II. Jerem. XXV. 12. L, LI. Dan. V. 31.

Cyrus having given the kingdom of Babylon to Darius the Mede, reserving some palaces in the city for himself, he returns through Media into Persia.

VI. 6.

Daniel's greatness raising envy in some principal courtiers and officers, these contrive his ruin: but finding nothing in his management of affairs whereof to accuse him, they resolve to order matters so, that Daniel's piety towards God shall become an offence worthy of death. They move the king to make a decree, that for 30 days no petition shall be made to any God or man, but to himself only. Which decree Daniel breaks, by making supplication to his God, and is for doing so cast into a den of lions; but being found to have received no hurt there, Darius commands the conspirators to be cast into the same den, who are presently devoured; and the king publisheth a decree, that all persons throughout his dominions shall reverence and fear the God of Daniel.

537. Dan. IX. Jerem. XXIX. 10.

Toward the end of the first year of the reign of Darius the Mede, to be reckoned from the subversion of the Babylonish empire, begins the 70th year of the captivity of the Jews, which, by Jeremiah's prophecy, was to be the last year of their calamity. Upon consideration of which time so near at hand, Daniel pours out most fervent prayers to God for the remission of his own sins, and those of his people; and for that promised deliverance out of their captivity. To whom the angel Gabriel brings an answer not only of this, but also of the spiritual deliverance of the Church by the death of the Messiah; uttering that memorable prophecy of the seventy weeks.

Dan. IX.

536. The Persian Empire.

Cyrus his father Cambyses and his father in law Cyaxares both dying, Persia falls to him by inheritance, and Media by contract of marriage; and so he is possessed of the whole eastern empire; from which time both Xenophon (*Inst. lib.* 8.) reckons the 7 years of his reign, and the Holy Scripture, out of the records of the Medes and Persians, reckons this his first year; for it teacheth us, that in this year came forth that renowned edict of his, Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The Lord God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah, *&c.* At which time the 70 years of the Babylonish captivity being expired (as was foretold by Isaiah and Jeremiah, the former making mention of Cyrus by name) he gives leave to all the Jews, dwelling in all parts of his dominions, to return into their own country, and commands them immediately to fall in hand with rebuilding of the temple.

Ezr. I. 2.

Isaiah XLIV. 28. XLV. 1, 13.

He restoreth also all the vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought from thence; and contributes towards the building.

Ezra I. 5, 6.

The Jews therefore return into their own country; the poorer sort having allowance made them to defray their charges upon the way. The number of the children of the province, or Hebrews born in Chaldea, which with their captain Zerubbabel, and their high priest Jeshua, return out of captivity, is 42,360, beside proselytes, menservants, and maidservants, to the number of 7,337. Now the particular sums of Ezra's catalogue being cast up amount only to 29,818; and those in Nehemiah's account make but 31,031, both which come far short of that universal sum of 42,360, which at the bottom of each catalogue is said to be the number of the whole congregation. Wherefore the Hebrews in the XXIXth Chapter of their great chronicle tell us, that to complete the full sum of 42,360 we must cast in those of the other ten tribes of Israel, who came out of captivity with the Jews. For even till the last extirpation of the Jewish state there remained some reliques of the other ten tribes, not only in the dispersion, and at Jerusalem, and other cities

II. Nehem. VII.

Acts XXVI. 7. Lam. I. 1. Luke II. 36.

Before CHRIST 536. The Persian Empire. — 2 Chron. XI. 16.

of Judah; but also of those who kept still in their own seats; for Shalmaneser swept not away all out of the whole ten tribes, but left a remnant of them in their own country, who were afterwards, together with the Jews, Benjamites, and Levites, carried away by Nebuchadnezzar into Babylon, and are now dismissed and sent back again by Cyrus.

535. Ezra III. 8, 13.

In the second year after their return from Babylon, in the second month, they appoint Levites to oversee the work of the house of God, and lay the foundation of the temple; the old men lamenting, who 53 years before had seen the old temple standing, and the younger sort rejoicing to see the new one going up.

534. Ezra IV. 5,

The Samaritans by the means of certain courtiers about Cyrus, whom they had bribed for that purpose, disturb the Jews in their work of the temple.

529. 6.

In the beginning of the reign of Artaxerxes (called in profane story Cambyses) the Samaritans, who, whilst Cyrus lived, had secretly undermined the Jews, now openly frame a direct accusation in writing against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem, and present it to the king, who presently forbids the Jews to proceed in the building.

520. V. 1.

In the second year of king Darius Hystaspes (the same with Ahasuerus) Zerubbabel and Jeshua, incited by the prophets Haggai and Zechariah, set forward the building of the temple.

Hag. II. 1, 9.

Haggai propheseth that the glory of this second temple shall be greater than that of the former; not as being a more magnificent structure, but in regard the blessed Messiah shall one day honour it with his presence, and from thence propagate peace to all nations.

Zech. I. 1, 6.

About this time Zechariah the prophet exhorteth the Jews to repentance.

519. Est. I, II. 518.

Ahasuerus puts away queen Vashti his wife, and not long after espouseth Esther, the niece of Mordecai the Jew.

515. Ezra VI.

In the sixth year of Darius, or Ahasuerus, the temple is finished; the dedication whereof is celebrated with great joy and abundance of sacrifices, the Priests and Levites, every one in his place, attending on the ministry of the temple. The passover also is celebrated.

510. Est. III.

Haman an Agagite, of the race of the Amalekites, a great favourite of king Ahasuerus, offended at Mordecai, because he falls not down and adores him, as others do, resolves to be revenged of the whole nation of the Jews, (which was ever averse to his) and to root it out; for the executing of which purpose that he may find a successful time, he causeth Pur, that is, the Lot, to be cast before him, for to know the day and month wherein the Jews shall be destroyed, and the lot falls on the twelfth month Adar.

Deut. XXV. 19.

Haman obtains an edict from the king, that all Jews, without respect to sex or age, upon the thirteenth day of the month Adar be put to death in all the provinces of the king's dominions. Hereupon Mordecai, Esther, and all the Jews, humble themselves before the Lord by fasting and prayer.

Est. IV. VI.

Ahasuerus hearing it read in the chronicles, that a conspiracy had been discovered to him by Mordecai, commandeth that he be publickly honoured, and that by Haman himself, his deadly enemy.

VII.

Esther, entertaining the king and Haman at a banquet, maketh suit for her own life, and her people's, and accuseth Haman. The king, understanding that Haman had provided a gallows for Mordecai, causeth him to be hanged thereon. In memory of this great deliverance the two days of Purim are made festival.

509. IX.

467. Ez. VII.

Ezra the priest, a man skilled in the law of Moses, obtains a large commission from king Artaxerxes, to settle the Jewish commonwealth, and to reform the church at Jerusalem.

VIII.

In the seventh year of Artaxerxes Ezra, with a great multitude of Jews, sets out from Babylon.

455. IX, X. Neh. II.

Ezra obligeth those who had taken strangers to wife to send them back.

In the twentieth year of king Artaxerxes, Nehemiah a Jew, one of his cupbearers, being made governor of Judea, obtains leave to build the walls of Jerusalem, and finish

Before CHRIST 455. Dan. IX. 24. that great work. Here begin Daniel's 70 weeks to be fulfilled before the passion of our Saviour.

442. Neh. V. 14. Nehemiah, having governed Judea 12 years, returns to the king of Persia.

415. XIII. 6. This year is the 21st Jubile, the last that ever the prophets of the Old Testament saw; for that place in Nehemiah, Chap. XII 22. is not to be understood of the last Darius, but of Darius Nothus, who now reigns in Persia; the full history of Nehemiah ending with the time of Artaxerxes Longimanus, father of this Darius Nothus.

Hitherto (saith Eusebius in his Chronicle, to the 32d year of Artaxerxes) the Divine Scriptures of the Hebrews contain the annals of the times. But those things which were done among them afterwards we must deliver out of the books of the Maccabees, and out of the writings of Josephus, who have delivered a general history of the Jewish affairs from thence down to the times of the Romans.

That Malachi, the last of the prophets, was contemporary with Nehemiah, appears from hence, That he no where exhorts the people to the building of the temple, as Haggai and Zachary did; but, the temple being now built, he reproves those disorders, which Nehemiah at his second return with a new commission from Babylon saith he found in his absence to have crept in among the Jews; as marriage with strange women, withholding of tithes, and abuses in the worship of God. And because a succession of prophets was not to be expected, as before, he exhorteth the people constantly to adhere to the law of Moses, till Christ the chief Prophet should appear; whose forerunner John the Baptist should come in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers unto their children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just. See *Mac.* IV. 46. and IX. 17.

Nehem. XIII. Malachi. IV. 4. Luke I. 17. Matth. XI. 14. XVII. 12.

335. Jos. Ant. l. 11. c. 8. Alexander the Great, king of Macedonia, passeth out of Europe into Asia, and begins to lay waste the Persian empire.

332. Id. ibid. Manasses, brother to Jaddus the high priest, refusing to put away his strange wife, is driven from the sacrifice: Sanaballath his father in law, governor of Samaria, revolteth from Darius, obtains leave of Alexander to build a temple on mount Gerizim, and makes Manasses high priest thereof: to which resort all such as are entangled in unlawful marriage, with all such offenders as think themselves not safe at Jerusalem. This was the rise of that schismatical conventicle of the Samaritans. See *John* IV. 20.

The Persian Empire. Jos. Ant. l. 11. c. 8. Alexander marcheth toward Jerusalem, intending to besiege it. Jaddus the high priest, hearing of it, putteth on his priestly ornaments, and, accompanied with the people all in white, goeth out to meet him. Alexander, seeing his habit, falls prostrate before him, saying that, whilst he was in Macedonia, a man appeared unto him in the very same habit, who invited him to come into Asia, and promised to deliver the Persian empire into his hands. After this he goes to the temple, and offers sacrifice according to the high priest's direction. They shew him the prophecy of Daniel, That a Grecian should come and destroy the Persians; whereby he is mightily confirmed in his persuasion that he himself is the man. Lastly, he bestoweth on the Jews whatever favours they desire, and departeth.

Daniel VIII. 7. XI. 13.

330. The Macedonian Empire. The Persians are overcome, Darius slain, and Alexander remains universal monarch of the eastern world.

Jos. Ant. l. 12. c. 1. Alexander, having reigned 6 years and 10 months, dieth; his army and dominions are divided among his captains.

323. 1 Mac. I. Antigonus makes himself governor of Asia, Seleucus of Babylon, and the bordering nations; Lysimachus hath the Hellespont; Cassander, Macedon; and Ptolemeus, the son of Lagus, gets Egypt.

320. Jos. Ant. l. 12. c. 1. Ptolemus, surnamed Soter, makes himself master of Jerusalem by a stratagem; for he enters the city upon a sabbath day under pretence of offering sacrifice; and whilst the Jews suspect nothing, but spend the day in ease and idleness, he surpriseth the city without resistance, and maketh the citizens captives. He sendeth several colonies of Jews into Egypt, and puts great confidence in them.

Before CHRIST 277. The Macedonian Empire. Jos. Ant. l. 12. c. 2. Ptolemeus Philadelphus, son of Ptolemeus Soter, being a great favourer of learning, builds a most magnificent library at Alexandria. Demetrius Phalereus, to whom he had committed the care of procuring all sorts of books, and out of all countries, persuades him to employ 72 Jews in translating the Holy Scriptures out of the original Hebrew into the Greek tongue, which was done in the seventh year of his reign. The king also dismisseth many captive Jews, and dedicates many presents to the temple of God at Jerusalem.

177. 2 Mac. III. One Simon, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, governor of the temple, falling out with Onias the high priest, goes to Apollonius the governor of Cœlosyria, and informs him that there is a vast treasure in the temple: Apollonius acquaints king Seleucus his master with it, who presently sends his treasurer Heliodorus to Jerusalem, to bring this money away. Heliodorus entering the temple is by angels struck down in the very place, and carried from thence half dead; but by the prayers of Onias he is soon after restored to his health. Returning to Seleucus that sent him, he magnifies the holiness of the temple, and the power of God dwelling in it.

176. 1 Mac. I. 10. Antiochus Epiphanes succeeds Seleucus in the kingdom of Syria, and reigneth 11 years, and some months.

175. 2 Mac. IV. 7. Jason by corrupting king Antiochus obtaineth the office of high priest.

172. 2 Mac. IV. 23, 24, Menelaus, brother to Simon the traitor, being employed by Jason to carry the money to the king, promiseth 300 talents of silver above what Jason had sent, and getteth the priesthood to himself.

170. 27. Menelaus, not paying the money he had promised the king at his admission, is summoned to appear before Antiochus; he substitutes Lysimachus his brother in his place.

1 Mac. I 21, 22. 2 Mac. 5 Jos. Ant. l. 12. c. 7. Daniel XI. 28. Antiochus taketh Jerusalem, and sacking it pillageth the temple, destroyeth 40,000 of the inhabitants, and selleth as many more. He endeavoureth also to abolish the worship of God, and forceth many Jews to forsake their religion. The Samaritans now disown their relation to the Jews, to whom in prosperity they pretended alliance, and consecrate the temple on mount Gerizim to Jupiter.

168. 1 Mac. VIII. 5. Perseus, having made war upon the Romans, is this year overcome by them, and the kingdom of the Macedonians ends, when from Caranus it had stood 626 years. Nevertheless the reliques of the Macedonian empire, while that of the Roman was rising, did yet survive in the Ptolemies of Egypt, and the kings of Syria.

167. I, 45. King Antiochus by a public edict commands all nations that are subject unto him to observe the same way of divine worship, and laying aside their peculiar customs, to profess the same religion with the Grecians; the punishment of death being threatened unto such as shall be disobedient; and he appoints overseers over every people and nation, who shall compel them hereunto. Of the Jews many choose rather to undergo the most cruel torments, than to offer sacrifice unto idols; all which martyrdoms, with those glorious sufferings of the seven Maccabean brethren, are recorded in the two Books of Maccabees.

II. 2 Mac. VI. Mattathias a priest with his five sons slay those that are sent by king Antiochus to compel them to offer abominable sacrifices, and after betake themselves to the desert.

Jos. Ant. l. 12. c. 8. They are followed by many others, of whom a great number are stifled in their caves, because they would not defend themselves on the sabbath day. Mattathias abolisheth that superstition, and exhorts his sons to assert their privileges, and deliver their country from bondage.

1 Mac. III. 166. 2 Mac. VIII. Mattathias dies, and Judas Maccabeus takes upon him the management of this affair. He delivers his country, and purgeth it from the abominations which had been committed in it.

Jos. Ant. l. 12. c. 9. 1 Mac. III. Apollonius, governor of Samaria, having raised an army among the Gentiles and Samaritans, falls upon the Jews; but is discomfited and slain by Judas Maccabeus.

Jos. Ant. l. 12. c. 10. 1 Mac. III. 13. Joseph. ut supra. Seron also, governor of the lower Syria, musters up all the forces under his command, and invades Judea; him Judas Maccabeus

Before CHRIST 165. The Macedonian Empire.	1 Mac. III. 27. Jof. Ant. l. 12. c. 11.	encounters, ſlays 800 of his men on the place, and puts the reſt to flight. Judas Maccabeus defeats a great army, which Antiochus ſent againſt the Jews. Lyſias returns with a greater power; Judas kills 5000 of his men, and cauſeth him to retreat. He purifieth the temple, and ſetteth it in order, after it had lain deſolate three years; and buildeth a wall about Sion.
	1 Mac. VI. 2 Mac. IX. 9. Jof. Ant.	Antiochus is taken with a violent pain in his bowels, and ſuch a rottenneſs ſeizeth his fleſh, that worms breed in it; he confeſſeth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Jeruſalem, and dieth in the 149th year of the
163.	l. 12. c. 13	kingdom of the Grecians. His ſon Antiochus Eupator, a child about nine years old,
162.	2 Mac. XIII.	ſucceeds him. He maketh peace with the Jews, but quickly breaketh it: he puts to death Menelaus the high prieſt, and confers that honour upon Alcimus, or Jacimus.
	Jof. Ant. l. 12. c. 15.	Onias, the ſon of Onias III., retires into Egypt, where Ptolemeus Philometor and Cleopatra his wife permit him to build a temple at Heliopolis in imitation of that at
162.	1 Mac. VII.	Jeruſalem, and they conſtitute him high prieſt there. Demetrius Soter, the ſon of Seleucus, eſcapes from Rome, and comes into Syria, where he cauſeth himſelf to be crowned
161.	2 Mac. XIV. Jof. Ant. l. 12. c. 17.	king, and putteth to death Antiochus and Lyſias. Demetrius, at the inſtance of Alcimus, ſends Nicanor with a great army againſt Judas Maccabeus, whom he endeavours to ſurprize. They join battle, and Nicanor is ſlain.
		Here ends the continued hiſtory of the ſecond book of Maccabees, being an abſtract and breviary of the five books of Jaſon, a Jew of Cyrene.
	1 Mac. IX. Jof. Ant. l. 12. c. 18, 19.	King Demetrius ſends Bacchides with a new army, conſiſting of 20,000 men, againſt Judas Maccabeus; Judas, having with him but 800 men, ventures to engage him; and is ſlain. His brother Jonathan is choſen general in his ſtead.
	1 Mac. VIII. 19. Jof. Ant. l. 18. c. 17.	Jonathan enters into an alliance with the Romans. Joſephus obſerves, that this was the firſt league that ever was known to be between the Romans and the Jews.
160.	1 Mac. IX. 55,	Whilſt Alcimus commands the wall of the inner court of the temple to be pulled down, God ſtrikes him ſuddenly with a palſy, ſo that without ſpeaking a word he dies in great torment.
158.	70. Jof. Ant. l. 13. c. 2.	Jonathan, having wearied Bacchides by war, compelleth him to make a league, and draw off his army.
153.	1 Mac. X. 1. Jof. Ant. l. 13. c. 3	Alexander Balas, the ſon of king Antiochus Epiphanes, enters with an army into Syria: the garriſon of Ptolemais ſet open their gates to him, by reaſon of their hatred to king Demetrius; who prepares himſelf for war.
	1 Mac. X. 3, 10. Jof. Ant. l. 13. c. 4	Demetrius deſireth an alliance with Jonathan, who makes uſe of this occaſion to repair the fortifications of Jeruſalem.
	1 Mac. X. 15.	Alexander Balas is no leſs careful to obtain the friendſhip of Jonathan, and, to oblige him, confers on him the high prieſthood.
152.	Jof. Ant. l. 13. c. 5. 1 Mac. X. 21. id. ibid.	Jonathan puts on the holy veſtment on the ſeventh month of the 160th year of the kingdom of the Grecians, at the feaſt of tabernacles. He was the firſt high prieſt of the Haſmonean family.
150.	1 Mac. X. 49, 50. Joſeph. ubi ſupr.	Demetrius and Alexander come to a battle, and Demetrius is ſlain. Alexander Balas, finding himſelf in the peaceable poſſeſſion of the kingdom of Syria, eſpouſeth Cleopatra, the daughter of
	1 Mac. X. 51. Jof. c. 7.	Ptolemeus Philometor king of Egypt. Alexander highly honours Jonathan the high
148.	1 Mac. X. 75. Jof Ant. l. 13. c. 8	prieſt at his nuptials. Demetrius Nicanor, eldeſt ſon of Demetrius Soter, enters into Cilicia with an army. King Alexander Balas gives the command of Syria to Apollonius, who ſets upon Jonathan the high prieſt; Jonathan defeats him, and takes Joppe and Azotus, and burns the temple of Dagon.
	1 Mac. XI. Jof. loc. citat.	Ptolemeus Philometor, king of Egypt, comes to the relief of king Alexander his ſon in law; Alexander ungratefully ſets Ammonius to lie in ambuſh to kill him. The treachery being diſcovered, Ptolemeus takes away his daughter from Alexander, and marrieth her to Demetrius. Alexander having been driven from Antioch, the inhabitants of that place make offer of the king-

Before CHRIST 145.	1 Mac. XI.	dom to Ptolemeus; but he refuſeth it, and perſuadeth them to accept of Demetrius for their king. Alexander returns with a great army. Ptolemeus and Demetrius unite their forces, and overcome him in a pitched battle; but Ptolemeus dies of the wounds which he received; after he had ſeen the head of Alexander ſent to him by Zabdiel an Arabian prince. Jonathan beſiegeth the citadel at Jeruſalem, held by a garriſon of Macedonians. Complaint hereof being made to Demetrius, Jonathan appeaſeth him by preſents, and obtaineth new favours for the Jews. Demetrius incurreth the hatred of his ſoldiers by abridging their pay in time of peace.
	1 Mac. XI. 54. Jof. Ant. l. 13. c. 9.	Tryphon, with ſome ſoldiers that revolted from Demetrius, undertakes to eſtabliſh Antiochus, the ſon of Alexander Balas, in the kingdom of Syria.
144.	1 Mac. XI. 55.	Demetrius is vanquiſhed by young Antiochus, and made to fly into Seleucia. Great honours are by Antiochus conferred on Jonathan, who aſſiſts him againſt Demetrius.
	XII. Jof. Ant l. 13. c 9	Jonathan renews his alliance with the Romans and Lacedemonians, and fortifies Jeruſalem.
143.	c. 10.	Tryphon contrives how he may quit himſelf of Antiochus, and reign in his ſtead; but fearing Jonathan's oppoſition, he invites him to come to Ptolemais, and bring with him ſome few of his ſoldiers, promiſing to deliver that city into his hands. Jonathan, ſuſpecting no treachery, comes only with 1000 men to Tryphon at Ptolemais; but as ſoon as he is entered the city, Tryphon commands the gates to be ſhut. Jonathan is taken priſoner; and all his men put to the ſword.
	1 Mac. XIII. Jof. Ant. lib. 13. c. 10, 11.	The Jews hereupon make choice of Simon Maccabeus for their general in the place of his brother Jonathan. Tryphon leads an army againſt Simon. He promiſeth for 100 talents of ſilver to releaſe Jonathan; the money being paid him, he breaks his promiſe, and puts Jonathan to death. Simon erects a ſtately monument for his father and his brethren.
	1 Mac. XIII. 31, 32. Jof. Ant. l. 13. c. 12.	Tryphon murders the young king Antiochus, and puts the crown on his own head. The Romans and Lacedemonians renew their leagues with Simon, and write them in tables of braſs.
142.	1 Mac. XIV. 18. Jof. Ant. l. 13. c. 13.	Simon has the government and high prieſthood ſettled on him and his heirs: the Jews are by his means diſcharged from all manner of tribute to any foreign prince. He takes Sion the fortreſs of Jeruſalem, drives out of the city all idolaters, clears the houſes of their idols, and placeth in the city ſuch as are true worſhippers of God.
	Jof. Ant l. 13.	Tryphon's vices render him ſo odious to
139.	c. 12.	his ſoldiers, that they ſubmit themſelves to Cleopatra, Demetrius's relict. She marrieth
138.		Antiochus Soter, Demetrius's brother, and cauſeth him to be crowned king. Antiochus drives Tryphon out of Syria, beſiegeth him in Dora, whence he flies to Apamea, where he is taken and ſlain.
135.	1 Mac. XVI. Jof. Ant l. 13c. 14.	Simon the high prieſt traverſing the cities of Judea, and taking care for their orderly government, comes down with his two ſons Mattathias and Judas to Jericho; Ptolemeus the ſon of Abubus, Simon's ſon in law, invites them to a caſtle which he had fortified, called Dochus, and there, whilſt he entertains them at a banquet, barbarouſly murders them. John Hircanus ſucceeds his father in the high prieſthood.
		Here ends the firſt book of Maccabees, containing the hiſtory of forty years.
130.	Jof. Ant. l. 13. c. 17.	John Hircanus takes Shechem, and demoliſheth the temple on mount Gerizim 200 years after it had been built by Sanaballat.
107.	Jof. l. 1. Bell. c. 3. Ant. lib. 13. c. 19. & lib. 20. c. 8.	Judas, eldeſt ſon of Hircanus, otherwiſe called Ariſtobulus, and ſurnamed Philellen, ſucceeds his father in the government and the high prieſthood; he was the firſt of any, that after the return from the captivity of Babylon ſet a crown upon his head, and changed the ſtate into a monarchy.
88.	Luke II. 37.	Anna the propheteſs, daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aſer, this year becoming a widow, departs not from the temple, but ſerveth God with faſting and prayer night and day, for 84 years together, until ſuch time as ſhe ſees Chriſt in the temple.
		Jeruſalem is this year taken by Pompey;

Before CHRIST 63. Joſ. Bell. c. 5. Ant. lib. 14. c. 8.

who meddles not with any of the treaſure which was in the temple, but makes the Jews tributary to the Romans.

49. The Roman Empire.

Here begins the empire of the Roman Ceſars, when Julius Ceſar, having overthrown Pompey at the battle of Pharſalia, was made perpetual dictator.

40. Joſ. I. 14. c. 25.

Herod the ſon of Antipas, or Antipater, an Idumean, is this year by the Romans declared king of Judea.

38. Id. ibid. c. 28. l. 1. Bell. c.

Herod, aſſiſted by Soſius the Roman general, lays ſiege to Jeruſalem, and takes it; the ſoldiers fill all corners of the city with

37. 13.

blood, rapine, and cruelty. Antigonus, the prince and high prieſt, is by Soſius carried away priſoner to Rome, and Herod put in full poſſeſſion of the kingdom.

31.

About this time Hillel a Babylonian, deſcended from David, flouriſhed at Jeruſalem; one of whoſe diſciples was Jonathan the ſon of Uzziel, the famous author of the Chaldee paraphraſe.

28.

Ceſar Octavianus, nephew to Julius Ceſar, in his fifth conſulſhip, with the aſſent of the ſenate and people of Rome, aſſumes the title of emperor; at which time the government among the Romans was legally changed from a republick into a monarchy. The

Dionyſ. lib. 52. Joſ. Ant. lib. 20. 27.

next year following he is by the ſenate ſurnamed Auguſtus.

John II. 20. 18.

Herod this year begins to enlarge, or rather to rebuild, the temple at Jeruſalem, 46

John II. 20.

years before the firſt paſſover of the miniſtry of Chriſt, and in nine years and an half finiſheth that magnificent ſtructure.

6. Luke I. 11,

The angel Gabriel appears to Zachary the prieſt, as he is offering incenſe in the temple, telling him that a ſon ſhall be born unto him, whom he ſhall call John; who alſo ſhall be a Nazarite, and the forerunner of the Lord in the ſpirit and power of Elias.

5. 26,

In the ſixth month after John was conceived, the ſame angel Gabriel is ſent by God to Nazareth in Galilee, to the moſt bleſſed Virgin Mary (eſpouſed to Joſeph, a perſon of the houſe and lineage of David;) the angel declares unto her, that ſhe ſhall conceive by the overſhadowing of the Holy Ghoſt, and bring forth a ſon, and call his name JESUS.

4. 57.

John the Baptiſt born ſix months before Chriſt.

The ſeventh Age of the World.

Luke II. 6,

CHRIST our Lord and Saviour in the fulneſs of time is born of the bleſſed Virgin Mary at Bethlem, and laid in a manger.

21.

On the eighth day after his nativity he is circumciſed, and named JESUS.

Matt. II. 1, 12, 14,

The wiſe men of the eaſt bring preſents to the new born King of the Jews.

Joſeph flees into Egypt with the child Jeſus, and Mary his mother.

16,

Herod commands the infants in and about Bethlem to be ſlain.

3. 19.

Herod dieth, and his ſon Archelaus is by Joſ. Ant. l. 17. c. 10.

Ceſar made tetrarch of Judea; other dominions, which belonged to Herod, are divided among his ſons.

Matt. II. 21, 23.

Chriſt, by God's appointment, is brought back out of Egypt into Nazareth.

The firſt year of the vulgar Chriſtian Æra begins here.

After CHRIST 8. Luke II. 46.

By occaſion of the paſſover our Lord goes up with his parents to Jeruſalem, and there diſputes with the doctors in the temple.

Auguſtus dies, and Tiberius ſucceeds him.

14.

Joſephus, called Caiaphas, is made high prieſt of the Jews by the favour of Valerius Gratus the Roman governor.

26. Joſ. Ant. l. 18. c. 3.

Towards the end of this year Pontius Pilate is ſent to be procurator of Judea in the place of Valerius Gratus.

27. Mat. III. 1. Mar. I. 2. Luke II. 3. John I. 7. Iſ. XL. 1.

John the Baptiſt begins to preach and to baptize in the deſert of Judea, thereby preparing the way of the Lord, and doing his endeavour that Chriſt coming after him may be made known unto Iſrael. Unto John God gives a ſign whereby he may know the Lord's Chriſt, that upon whom he ſhall ſee the Spirit deſcending and remaining on him, the ſame is he which ſhall baptize with the Holy Ghoſt.

Mat. III. 13. Mar. I. 9 Luke III. 22.

Jeſus, entering upon the thirtieth year of his age, comes from Galilee to Jordan, and is baptized of John; at which time a moſt illuſtrious manifeſtation is made of the bleſſed Trinity; for the Son of God aſcending out of the water, and praying, the heavens are opened, and the Spirit of God in the ſhape of a dove deſcends upon him; and the voice of the Father is heard from heaven, ſaying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleaſed.

After CHRIST 27. The Roman Empire.

John I. 34.

John ſees it, and bears record that this is the Son of God.

Mat. IV. 1. Mark I. 12.

Jeſus, full of the Holy Ghoſt, returns from Jordan, and is led by the ſpirit into the wilderneſs, where he faſteth forty days and forty nights, and is tempted by the devil.

30. Luke IV. 1, 14.

After this our Lord returns into Galilee.

John I. 35, 47.

John gives teſtimony to our Saviour paſſing by him; Andrew, Peter, Philip, and Nathaniel, acknowledge him to be the Meſſias, and become his diſciples.

II. 1,

Chriſt at a marriage in Cana of Galilee turneth water into wine; this was his firſt miracle.

The firſt paſſover of Chriſt's publick miniſtry, from which the firſt year of the ſeventieth and laſt of Daniel's weeks begins: In which the covenant is confirmed with many, Dan. IX. 27. *compared with* Matth. XXVI. 28.

13.

JESUS cometh to Jeruſalem at the time of the paſſover, and, entering into the temple, ſcourgeth out thoſe that bought and ſold there. The Jews require a ſign of his authority: Chriſt bids them deſtroy that temple, (underſtanding the temple of his body) and in three days he will raiſe it up.

Matth. XIV. 3. Mark VI. 17. Luke III. 19.

Herod the tetrarch caſteth John the Baptiſt into priſon for reprehending his inceſt with his brother Philip's wife, and other evils done by him.

John IV. 7, 42.

Chriſt diſcovers himſelf to the woman of Samaria.

31.

He goes throughout all Galilee, teaching in the ſynagogues, and working miracles.

Luke IV. 43.

Matthew called to be a diſciple.

The ſecond paſſover of Chriſt's miniſtry, John V. 1. *compared with* IV. 3, 5. *from which the ſecond year of the ſeventieth week of Daniel begins.*

John V. 1.

JESUS comes up to Jeruſalem at the time of the feaſt, and heals on the ſabbath day a man that had an infirmity 38 years, lying at the pool of Bethesda. He makes a moſt divine apology to the Jews that ſought to kill him, becauſe he ſaid that God was his Father.

Luke VI. 13. Matt. V, VI, VII. Luke VI. 20. IX. 1.

Chriſt out of the multitude of his diſciples chooſeth 12, whom he calleth Apoſtles: namely, Peter, Andrew, James, John, Philip, Bartholomew, Matthew, Thomas, James the ſon of Alpheus, Simon called Zelotes, Judas the brother of James, and Judas Iſcariot. To theſe our Saviour chiefly directs his diſcourſe in that glorious, full, and admirable, ſermon on the mount.

Mark VI. 7. Mat. X. 1 32.

Jeſus ſends his 12 Apoſtles by two and two to preach, and heal the ſick.

XIV. 6, 15.

John the Baptiſt is beheaded in priſon by Herod's command.

Mark VI. 35. Luke IX. 12.

Jeſus feeds 5000 men, beſides women and children, with five barley loaves and two little fiſhes. He refuſes to be made a king.

The third paſſover of Chriſt's miniſtry, John VI. 4. *from which the third year of the ſeventieth week of Daniel begins.*

John VI. 1, 15.

JESUS is transfigured on the mount; Moſes and Elias are ſeen to talk with

Matth. XVII. 1. Mark IX. 1. Luke IX. 28.

him, and a voice from heaven is heard a ſecond time, ſaying, This is my beloved Son; hear him.

Matth. XVII. 24.

Chriſt payeth tribute to Cæſar.

Luke IX. 51. X. 1. XI. 1.

A certain village of the Samaritans refuſeth our Saviour entertainment in his way to Jeruſalem: the diſciples, deſiring to call for fire from heaven to conſume them, are ſeverely reprehended.

The ſeventy diſciples are ſent out by two and two to work miracles, and to preach.

Chriſt teacheth his diſciples to pray.

John XI. 1, 47.

Chriſt raiſeth Lazarus, that had been buried four days.

Caiaphas, high prieſt of the Jews, propheſieth concerning the death of Chriſt.

Luke XIX. 1. Mark X. 46. John XII. 3.

Zaccheus a publican converted.

Chriſt reſtoreth to blind Bartimeus his ſight.

Mary the ſiſter of Lazarus anoints our Saviour's feet with coſtly ſpikenard, and wipeth them with the hair of her head.

After CHRIST 33. The Roman Empire.

Matth. XXI. Mark XI. Luke XIX. John XII. Isai. I. II. Zech. IX. 9. Matth. XXI. 17.

Christ rideth in triumph into Jerusalem; the multitude spread their garments in the way, and cry, Hosanna to the son of David. Coming near the city, he weeps over it, and foretels it's destruction. He enters the temple, and casteth out those that bought and sold there; and heals the blind and lame.

He curseth the fruitless fig tree, and the next morning it is found dried up and withered. Thence he takes occasion to shew the power of faith.

The fourth passover, in which Christ our passover was sacrificed, 1 Cor. V. 7, *and so an end is put to all legal sacrifices prefiguring the great expiation. The fourth or middle year of Daniel's last week begins,* Dan. IX. 27.

Matth. XXVI. Mark XIV. Luke XXII. John XIII, XVIII.

ON the first day of unleavened bread, when the passover of the Jews was to be slain (*April* 2.) in the evening, Jesus eateth the passover with his disciples, and institutes the Sacrament of his Body and Blood in Bread and Wine.

Christ washeth his disciples' feet, and exhorteth them to humility and charity.

In the selfsame night Christ is betrayed by Judas, mocked, buffeted, and spit upon, by the soldiers.

Matth. XXVII. Mark XV. Luke XXIII. John XIX. Psalm XXII. Matth. XXVIII Mark XVI. Luke XXIV. John XX. Acts I. Matth. XXVIII.

Next day he is condemned by Pilate, and crucified; the sun during the crucifixion is darkened, and the veil of the temple rent in the midst. Christ praying for his enemies gives up the ghost. Joseph of Arimathea begs the body, and lays it in a new sepulchre.

On the third day, the next after the Jewish Sabbath, (*April* 5.) Christ riseth from the dead; his Resurrection is declared by angels to the women that came to the sepulchre. Christ first appeareth to Mary Magdalene, and afterward to his disciples, and dineth with them.

Christ bringeth his Apostles to mount Olivet; commandeth them to expect in Jerusalem the sending down of the Holy Ghost: sends them to teach and baptize all nations, and blesses them; and while they behold, he is taken up, and a cloud receives him out of their sight. After his Ascension the disciples are warned by two angels to depart, and to set their minds upon his second coming; they accordingly return, and, giving themselves to prayer, choose Matthias to be an Apostle in the place of Judas.

Acts II. On the day of Pentecost (*May* 24.) the Holy Ghost descendeth on the Apostles in the form of cloven tongues, like as of fire, and enableth them to speak all languages. Peter the same day preacheth Christ and the resurrection, and about 3000 believers are added to the Church.

III. Peter by faith in Christ's Name healeth a lame man.

IV. The rulers of the Jews, offended at Peter's sermon, and his miraculous cure of the lame man, cast both him and John into prison; upon their examination they boldly avouch the lame man to be healed by the name of Jesus, and that by the same Jesus we must be eternally saved. After this the Jews forbid them to speak any more in that Name; but the apostles answer, That it is fit they should obey God rather than men. They are threatened, and let go.

Acts V. 1, 17. Ananias and his wife Sapphira for their hypocrisy are suddenly struck dead.

The apostles are again cast into prison by the high priest; but an angel sets them at liberty, and bids them preach the Gospel to the people without fear; being taken again teaching in the temple, they are brought before the council; where by the advice of Gamaliel, a Pharisee, and doctor of the law, they are delivered.

34. VI. The number of believers increasing at Jerusalem, the apostles ordain seven deacons, who should distribute the alms of the whole Church to the widows and poorer sort of believers. Stephen, one of these deacons, having confounded some that disputed with him, is by them falsely accused of blasphemy, and brought before the council, where he reprehends their rebellion, and murdering of Christ. Whereupon they cast him out of the city, and stone him; he in the mean time praying for them.

VII. A great persecution of the Church at Jerusalem follows after the death of the first martyr Stephen.

5. *Philip*, one of the 7 deacons, preacheth

After CHRIST 34. The Roman Empire.

at Samaria, and converteth many; worketh miracles, and healeth the sick. Simon the sorcerer, seeing the wonders that are done by Philip, believeth, and is baptized.

Acts VIII. 15. The apostles at Jerusalem, hearing that Samaria had received the faith, send thither Peter and John to confirm and enlarge the Church. The apostles by prayer and imposition of hands confer the Holy Ghost on all believers. Simon Magus offers them money, that he may receive power of conferring the same, whose impiety is sharply reproved by Peter. Having completed their ministry in those parts, they return to Jerusalem.

35. 26. An Angel sendeth Philip to teach and baptize the Ethiopian eunuch.

IX. 1. Saul, a violent persecutor of all that call on the Name of Jesus, and one who consented to the death of Stephen, goes now towards Damascus with commission from the high priest and the council to apprehend all Christians in those parts, and to bring them bound to Jerusalem; on the way he is miraculously converted by a voice from heaven; and three days after baptized by Ananias at Damascus, where he preacheth the Gospel of Christ with great boldness, to the astonishment of those that knew upon what design he was sent thither.

38. IX. 23. Saul having preached the Gospel at Damascus a long time, the Jews lay wait to kill him, but he escapeth from thence, and comes to Jerusalem; there he sees Peter, and James the brother of our Lord, and abides with them fifteen days. Here he speaks boldly in the Name of Jesus, and disputes with the Grecians, or rather Jews that used the Greek tongue. These also consult how they may kill him.

2 Cor. XI. 32. Gal. I. 18. Acts XXII. 17. While Saul prays in the temple, he is in a trance, and the Lord appears unto him, and bids him to depart from Jerusalem, because they will not receive his testimony; adding, that he will send him to the Gentiles.

IX. 30. Gal. I. 21. Saul leaving Jerusalem goes to his own country Tarsus, and from thence travels into Syria and Cilicia.

Acts IX. 32, 36. Peter visits the churches of Judea, Galilee, Samaria, &c. At Lydda he cureth Eneas of the palsy; and at Joppa restoreth Tabitha to life.

41. X. At Cæsarea Cornelius a Centurion by prayers and alms finds favour in the sight of God, and is commanded by an Angel to send for Peter, now at Joppa. God by a vision teacheth Peter not to despise the Gentiles. Peter, being sent for by Cornelius, goes and preacheth Christ to him and a great company that were met at his house: while Peter preacheth, the Holy Ghost falls upon them all; and immediately the Apostle baptizeth them.

XI. Peter at his return to Jerusalem is accused by those of the circumcision for conversing with the Gentiles; but he declares to them his vision, and the whole matter concerning Cornelius; and they glorify God for granting to the Gentiles also repentance unto life.

The believers, who ever since the martyrdom of Stephen, and the persecution thereupon ensuing, had been dispersed throughout all Phenice and Cyprus, come now to Antioch, and preach the Gospel to the Greeks there, having before preached to none but the Jews. The Church at Jerusalem understanding this, and that the number of believers increased exceedingly, sends Barnabas thither to confirm them; he goes to Tarsus, and takes Saul along with him to Antioch, where they continue a whole year, converting multitudes to the faith. Here the disciples were first called Christians.

44. XII. About this time James the brother of John is beheaded by the command of Herod Agrippa. He also imprisoneth Peter, whom an angel delivers upon the prayers of the church. This same Herod not long after speaking to the people at Cæsarea, some of them cry out, It is the voice of God, and not of man: and immediately an angel of the Lord smites him, because he gave not the glory to God; and he is eaten of worms, and dieth.

XIII. Barnabas and Saul set forward in their preaching of the Gospel. They plant the Christian faith in Seleucia, Cyprus, and other places. At Paphos they preach the Gospel to Sergius Paulus, governor of that

45.

After CHRIST 45. The Roman Empire.		country: Elymas a sorcerer withstanding them, and endeavouring to turn away Sergius from the faith, is at Saul's rebuke struck blind. From this time Saul is always called by his new name Paul; he preacheth at Antioch; the Gentiles believe, but the Jews gainsay and blaspheme. Whereupon he and his assistants turn to the Gentiles, and come to Iconium.
46.	Acts XIV.	At Iconium they are persecuted and ready to be stoned. From hence they fly to Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia. At Lystra Paul healing a cripple, the multitude cry out, that the gods are come down, and call Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius; and would have sacrificed to them, had not the apostles with clothes rent run in among them, and assured them that they were men like themselves. Soon after there come Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who excite the people against them. Paul is by the furious multitude stoned, and drawn out of the city as dead; but whilst the disciples stand about him, he riseth up, and the next day departs with Barnabas to Derbe.
	2 Cor. XI. 24.	
	XII. 2.	In this year, perhaps at this very time, Paul was caught up into the third heaven, and heard unspeakable words, fourteen years before he wrote his second epistle to the Corinthians.
	2 Tim. I. 2, 5.	About this time Timothy, though a child, with his mother Eunice, and his grandmother Lois, embrace the Christian faith, preached by Paul.
52.	Acts XV.	Certain Judaizing Christians come from Judea to Antioch, and teach that the Gentiles ought to be circumcised, and observe the law of Moses; these Paul and Barnabas oppose, and a council is held by the apostles and others at Jerusalem, to determine this controversy. The decrees of the synod are sent to the churches.
53.	36.	Paul and Barnabas, thinking to visit the churches together, fall at strife, and part asunder; Barnabas and Mark go into Cyprus; Paul and Silas into Syria and Cilicia.
	XVI.	Paul coming to Derbe finds there Timothy, whom (because his mother was a believing Jew, though his father a Gentile) he causeth to be circumcised, and takes him along with him. He is by a vision admonished to go into Macedonia; coming to Philippi, the chief city of that part of Macedonia, he converts Lydia; casteth out of a certain maidservant a spirit of divination, whose master, losing a considerable gain thereby, brings Paul and Silas before the magistrates; these cause them to be whipped and imprisoned; but at midnight, Paul and Silas praying and singing psalms, the doors of the prison fly open, and their bonds are loosed: the jailor, ready to kill himself, is converted to the faith, and baptised the same night with his whole family. Next day the magistrates come themselves, and pray them to depart the city.
54.	XVII.	From Philippi Paul takes his journey through Amphipolis and Appolonia, and comes to Thessalonica, where he finds a synagogue of the Jews; there he preacheth three sabbath days; some believe, others persecute him. Leaving Thessalonica, he comes to Berea, and soon after arrives at Athens, disputes with the philosophers, and declares unto them that UNKNOWN GOD, whom they had ignorantly worshipped. He converts Dionysius the Areopagite, and thence passeth to Corinth.
	XVIII.	Paul at Corinth meets with Aquila and Priscilla, not long before banished Rome by the decree of Claudius. Here he continues a year and six months, and thence writes to the Thessalonians.
55.		Paul is accused by the Jews, and brought before Gallio, proconsul of Achaia, who refuseth to be judge in a controversy about religion, and so drives them away from the judgment seat.
56.	18.	Paul departs from Corinth, and passeth to Ephesus, thence he sets out toward Jerusalem, that he may be at the feast; he lands at Cesarea, goes down to Antioch, and comes into the regions of Galatia and Phrygia, confirming the disciples in all those places.
57.	XIX.	Paul returns to Ephesus, disputes daily in the school of Tyrannus, and continues preaching there, and the parts thereabouts.
After CHRIST 58. The Roman Empire.		He writes his epistle to the Galatians.
60.		At Ephesus Demetrius a silversmith, jealous of his gain, raiseth a tumult against Paul, which is appeased by the townclerk.
	1 Cor. I. 11. XVI. 8.	About this time a schism ariseth in the Church of Corinth, which causeth Paul (now in or about Ephesus) to write his first epistle to the Corinthians.
	Acts XX. 2 Cor. VIII. 1, 2, 6, 19. 1 Cor. XVI. 5	Paul departs from Ephesus, and comes into Macedonia, and gathers a contribution for the relief of the saints at Jerusalem. The apostle, having learnt from Titus the success of his first, writes now his second epistle to the Corinthians; out of Macedonia he goes into Greece, and comes to Corinth, where he writes his epistle to the Romans.
	Acts XX. 3, 4.	Paul purposing to go directly from thence into Syria, that he may carry the collections to Jerusalem, the Jews lay wait for him; he understanding this thinks it best to return into Macedonia the same way he came, and thence to pass into Asia.
	6.	After the days of unleavened bread Paul sails from Philippi, and comes to Troas; there he restores Eutychus to life. Having passed through several cities of Greece, he arrives at Miletus; from thence he sends to call the elders of the Church of Ephesus, whom he earnestly exhorts to the performance of their duty.
	XXI.	Paul comes to Jerusalem, is apprehended in the temple, and secured in the castle; he claimeth the privilege of a Roman, and escapeth scourging.
	XXII, XXIII.	Paul pleadeth his cause before Ananias the high priest. The chief captain, understanding that above forty Jews had bound themselves under a curse neither to eat nor drink till they had killed him, sends him to Felix the governor of the province, by whom he is imprisoned at Cesarea.
62.	XXIV.	Paul is accused before Felix by Tertullius the orator: Felix goes out of his office, and, to gratify the Jews, leaves Paul in prison. Porcius Festus succeeds him in the government.
	XXV.	The Jews come to Cesarea, and accuse Paul before Festus. He answereth for himself, and appeals unto Cesar. King Agrippa comes to Cesarea, and Festus opens the whole matter to him.
	XXVI.	Paul makes his defence in the presence of Agrippa; who thereby is almost persuaded to be a Christian, and the whole company pronounce him innocent.
63.	XXVIII.	Paul comes to Rome, is a prisoner at large, and preacheth there two years.
		Here ends the History of the Acts of the Apostles, written by St. Luke, *St.* Paul's *beloved companion in his travels.*
62.		Saint Paul from Rome writes his epistles, To the Philippians. To Philemon. To the Colossians. To the Ephesians.
65.	Hebr. XIII. 24.	About the latter end of this year St. Paul is set at liberty; and a little before his departure out of Italy into Asia he writes his epistle to the Hebrews.
	Tit. I. 5.	He preacheth the Gospel in the isle of Crete, and leaves Titus there to set things in order, and ordain elders in every city.
66.		St. Paul writes his epistles, To Timothy I. To Titus. To Timothy II.
		About this time the epistles of St. Peter, St. John, and St. Jude, seem to be written.
67.	Euseb. Hist. Ec.	St. Peter and St. Paul are said to have suffered martyrdom at Rome towards the latter end of Nero's reign.
70.	Luke XIX. 43, 44.	This year Jerusalem (according to Christ's prophecy) is besieged, taken, sacked, and burnt, by Titus, 1,100,000 of the Jews perish, 97,000 are taken prisoners; beside an innumerable company that in other places of Judea kill themselves, or perish through famine, banishment, or other miseries.
96.		St. John is banished into the isle of Patmos by Domitian, and there receives and writes his Revelation.
		After the death of Domitian St. John returns to Ephesus, and at the request of the Church writes his Gospel.

END of the INDEX.

TABLES of SCRIPTURE MEASURES, WEIGHTS, and COINS:

With an APPENDIX,

Containing the Method of Calculating its MEASURES of SURFACE, hitherto wanting in Treatiſes on this Subject. By the Right Reverend *Richard* Lord Biſhop of *Peterborough*.

A Meaſure is a known quantity applied to another of the ſame kind that is leſs known, to make its Dimenſions better known, by help of numbers expreſſing the proportion that the known quantity bears to the unknown. The dimenſions to be meaſured are three: 1 *Mere length*, which hath but one dimenſion. 2 *Surface*, which conſiſts of length multiplied into breadth; ſo it hath two dimenſions, as it were interwoven; and this is always meaſured by ſome ſquare ſurface already known, as by a ſquare foot, or a ſquare cubit, or any other ſquare already known, by help of its ſide. *Moſes* generally uſeth the ſquare cubit. 3. *Solidity*, or *Capacity*, which hath three dimenſions multiplied into each other: length, breadth, and height, or depth. This is meaſured by a known cube. From ſolidity ariſeth weight in all ſublunary bodies; and by weight we meaſure the value of coins. Therefore I ſhall join weights and coins together in the fourth table.

I uſe = *to ſignify* Equal : : : *to expreſs* Proportion : ∠ *is called* Separatrix, *parting Decimals from Integers.*

I. TABLE. *Meaſures of Length.*

I expreſs the Cubit, and its Parts, both by Inch Meaſure *and by* Foot Meaſure; *which I deduce from Inches by this Proportion:*

As	Inch.	Meaſ.	Foot Meaſ.
	12.	1. : :	21∠888.

	Inch.	Dec.	Foot.	Dec.
A Cubit is = to			21∠888	1∠824.
A Span the longer = $\frac{1}{3}$ a Cubit =	10	∠944 =		∠912.
Span the leſs = $\frac{1}{4}$ of a Cubit =	7	∠296 =		∠608.
A Hand's breadth = $\frac{1}{8}$ of Cubit =	3	∠684 =		∠304.
A Finger's breadth = $\frac{1}{24}$ of Cubit =		∠912 =		∠076.

Meaſures of many Cubits Length I expreſs only in Foot Meaſure.

	Feet	Decim.
A Fathom — = 4 Cubits — =	7	∠296.
Ezekiel's Reed — = 6 Cubits — =	10	∠944.

Schœnus, the Egyptian Line for Land Meaſure, which I think Scripture uſeth to divide Inheritances. *Pſalm* XVI. 6. and LXXVIII. 55. They uſed different Lengths, but the ſhorteſt and moſt uſeful was } Cubits. = 80 = 145∠92

Herodotus mentions a *Schœnus* juſt 300 times as long: I judge that all the greater were made in proportion to the leaſt.

The Mile, — — = 4000 Cubits = 7296 Feet.
Stadium, $\frac{1}{10}$ of their Mile — = 400 Cubits = 729 ∠ 6.
Paraſang, $\frac{3}{10}$ of their Miles = 1200 Cubits = 4 *Engliſh* Miles, and 580 Feet.

II. TABLE. *Meaſures of Surface.*

Moſes hath deſcribed theſe by ſquare Cubits. I here expreſs them reduced to our ſquare Feet. The method of this reduction is taught in an Appendix. I firſt propoſe three clear examples given by *Moſes*: Secondly, I place ſix inſtances of greater difficulty.

The cleareſt examples are,

I. The altar of Incenſe. Only two ſides of it, *viz.* its length and breadth are expreſt by *Moſes*; each of them is affirmed to be one cubit. Yet he declares it was four ſquare: whence we collect, that it was juſt one ſquare Cubit. See *Exod.* XXX. 2. Now it is demonſtrated in the appendix, that one *Jewiſh* ſquare Cubit amounts to in ſurface three *Engliſh* ſquare Feet, and about 47 ſquare Inches.

II. The Table of Shewbread. *Exod.* XXV. 23. It is affirmed to be two Cubits in length, and one in breadth. None doubt but it was rectangular, containing two *Jewiſh* ſquare Cubits. Theſe amount to above ſix *Engliſh* ſquare Feet, and above half, *viz.* 94 ſquare Inches.

III. The Boards of the Tabernacle, each 10 Cubits in length, and one and an half in breadth, *Exod.* XXVI. 16. being rectangular, muſt contain 15 ſquare Cubits, *Jewiſh*. Theſe are proved to contain very near 50 ſquare Feet of *Engliſh* Meaſure.

The more difficult caſes reſerved to the Appendix are,

I. The Mercy ſeat, whoſe ſurface is = 12 ſquare Feet and $\frac{1}{2}$.

II. A general method is taught of reducing any given number of *Jewiſh* Cubits to *Engliſh* ſquare Feet.

III. The example of the 15 ſquare Cubits in the Boards of the Tabernacle is made clearer.

IV. The Court of the Tabernacle, deſcribed *Exod.* XXVII. 18. is found to be juſt half the *Egyptian Aroura*, and to contain 1 Rood, 21 Perches, 27 ſquare Feet, *&c.*

V. The whole *Aroura* is determined, and reduced to our *Engliſh* Meaſures, 3 Roods, 2 Perches, 55 ſquare Feet.

VI. The ſuburbs, or Glebe Land, given to each city of the *Levites*, *Numb.* XXXV. 3, 4, 5. is ſhewed to be a Square, on each of the four ſides of every city, containing a million of *Jewiſh* ſquare cubits, or 100 *Arourœ*; which amount to in each Square 76 Acres, 1 Rood, 20 Perches, 80 ſquare Feet. Whence we collect, that all the four Squares amounted to 305 Acres, 2 Roods, 1 Perch, beſide 51 Feet ſquare.

III. TABLE. *Meaſures of Capacity.*

	Wine Gall.	Pints.	Inch	Sol.
Epha or *Bath* — — — — — —	7	4	15	
Chomer, *Homer* in our tranſlation — — —	75	5	7	
Seah $\frac{1}{3}$ of *Epha* — — — — — —	2	4	3	
Hin = $\frac{1}{6}$ of *Epha* — — — — — —	1	2	1	
Omer $\frac{1}{10}$ of *Epha* — — — — — —	0	6	0	∠5
Cab $\frac{1}{18}$ of *Epha* — — — — — —	0	3	10	
Log $\frac{1}{72}$ of *Epha* — — — — — —	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	10
Metretes of Syria (*John* II. 6.) = *Cong. Rom.* —	0	7	$\frac{1}{5}$	0
Cotyla, *Eaſtern*, $\frac{1}{144}$ of *Epha* — — — —	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{3}$

This *Cotyla* contains juſt 10 Ounces *Averdupois* of Rain Water: *Omer* 100 : *Epha* 1000 : *Chomer* 10,000. So by theſe Weights all theſe Meaſures of Capacity may be expeditiouſly recovered very near exactneſs.

IV. TABLE. *Of Weights and Coins.*

The *Jewiſh* Weights are reduced to the Standard Grains of our *Troy* Weight; whereof 438 are equal to the *Roman* Ounce, and to our ancient *Engliſh Averdupois* Ounce.

The Value of *Jewiſh* and *Roman* Weights and Coins, at the preſent Rate of Silver and Gold, expreſſed in Pence and Decimals of a Penny.

	Grains.	Dec.	Pence.	Decim.	l.	s.	d.	q.
Shekel is the original w^t =	219	— — =	28∠2875	— =	2	—	4	— 1
Bekah $\frac{1}{2}$ a *Shekel* — =	109	∠5 — =	14∠1437	— =	1	—	2	— $\frac{1}{2}$ x
Gerah $\frac{1}{10}$ of *Bekah* — =	10	∠95 — =	1∠41437	— =	0	—	1	— $\frac{1}{2}$ x

	Pence.	Dec.	l.	s.	d.
Maneh = 100 *Shekel* w^t =	2190	0			
Maneh in Coin = 60 Sh. =	1314	0			
	1697	∠25	7	1	5
Tal. Sil. = 3000 Sh. =	65700	0			
	8486	2∠5	353	11	10 ob
Talent of Gold the ſame Weight. — — =	5075	15	—	—	7 ob

The *Golden Darics*, *Ezra* ii. 69. ſeem to be Coins of *Darius the Mede*. They weighed 12 *Gerahs*. } = 1314 = — — 1 — 0 — 4.

Roman *Money mentioned in the* New Teſtament.

	Pence	Farthings
Denarius, Silver, — — — — —	7	3
Aſſis, Copper, — — — — —	0	3
Aſſarium, — — — — — —	0	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Quadrans, — — — — — —	0	$\frac{3}{4}$
A Mite, — — — — — —	0	$\frac{1}{2}$

An APPENDIX *to the Second Table of* Meaſures *of* Surface *deſcribed by Moſes, ſhewing the Method of reducing them by Calculation to the Meaſures uſed in* England, *for the benefit of thoſe that underſtand* Decimal Arithmetick, *and deſire to try the Reduction given in the Table, or to make further Improvements in this kind of Meaſures.*

1. *The Mercy ſeat.* I Shall begin with Reduction of the Meaſures of the *Mercy ſeat*, which was God's Throne of Grace among the *Jews*. *Moſes* in *Exod.* XXV. 17. affirms, that its length was two Cubits and an half, its breadth one Cubit and an half. The fractions adhering to its length and breadth make ſome difficulty to beginners in Arithmetick, which the Decimal way doth much abate. Suppoſing therefore, what I have elſewhere proved, that the *Jewiſh* Cubit was in Foot meaſure 1∠824; the length muſt be expreſſed in Foot meaſure, and Decimals thereof, 4∠560. The breadth in like meaſure will be 2∠736. Wherefore the product of theſe numbers multiplied into each other gives its ſurface 12∠47,616: in number of its ſquare Feet, and Decimals thereof, 12 ſquare Feet, and very near half a ſquare Foot; if the Decimals had been ∠50, it had been juſt half a Foot. If we deſire to expreſs thoſe Decimals of a Foot in ſquare Inches, as is uſual in *England*, we muſt multiply ∠47,616 by 144, the ſquare Inches of a Foot, and the product will be 68∠56,704; which ſhews that the Decimals we found amount to 68 ſquare Inches, and about half an Inch more: we need not be nicer.

2. *A ſquare Cubit reduced to our Meaſure.* 2. In the Altar of Incenſe *Moſes* deſcribes the *Jewiſh* ſquare Cubit, which muſt be reduced to our Foot meaſure, thus, $\frac{1}{144}$. The product of theſe numbers multiplied will be the upper ſurface of this Altar, 3∠326,976, that is, three ſquare Feet, and ∠326,976 Decimals of a ſquare Foot, which we may expreſs by 47 ſquare Inches, and a few Decimals of an Inch ſquare inconſiderable.

3. *The Boards of the Tabernacle.* 3. *Moſes*'s deſcription of the Boards of the Tabernacle, *Exod.* XXVI. 16. by 10 Cubits in length, and one and an half in breadth, naturally leads a man to diſcern in each board's ſurface 15 *Jewiſh* ſquare Cubits; becauſe if we conceive a line drawn from the end of one Cubit at the bottom of the Board to the end of one Cubit at the

top of the Board, this must needs be 10 whole square Cubits on one side of that line, and 10 half square Cubits (=5 whole) on the other side of that line: here therefore are 15 square Cubits. The reduction of these into *English* square Feet is performed by multiplying 15, *viz.* the number of Cubits given into 3∠326,976, the Feet and Decimals of one square Cubit, and the product will be 49∠90,464, and that is very near to 50 square Feet; for those Decimals amount to above 130 square Inches; and little more than 13 square Inches would make it just 50 Feet, which abatement we need not here regard.

4. The Court of the Tabernacle. 4. Let us now go to the measure of the surface of land. But we will begin with the Court of the Tabernacle, the ground on which the Priests performed all the solemn publick worship of *Israel* in *Moses's* time. The Area of this Court is described by *Moses*, *Exod.* XXVII. 18. by its length 100 Cubits, and its breadth every where 50 Cubits. Wherefore this Area must be in *Jewish* measure 5000 square Cubits, for that is the product of 100 multiplied into 50. To reduce these 5000 *Jewish* Cubits into *English* square Feet, I must multiply 5000 into 3∠326,976, the product is 16,634∠88 *English* square Feet.

But in cases of such long numbers of Feet we use for brevity's sake, and to help our memories, to reduce them into Perches, or Roods, or Acres, which contain known numbers of square Feet. A Perch contains 272 square Feet and ¼. A Rood is=to 10,890 square Feet. An Acre is=to 43,560 square Feet. It is plain that the number 16,634∠88 hath not integers equal to those of an Acre; but it hath enough to answer those in a Rood, and some overplus; therefore I must divide 16,634∠88 by 10,890, which is a Rood. By such division continued in the Decimal way, until I have a fraction of five or six places, which is exact enough, I find the quote to be 1∠527,537, which assures me that my number 16,634∠88 hath but once entirely in it a whole Rood: but it hath moreover in it many Decimal parts of a Rood. These therefore I reduce to the Perches contained in them, by multiplying them into 40, which is the number of Perches that make up a Root: and cutting off six places from the product, which is 21∠101,480; so I find there are 21 Perches intire, and the figures after the Separatrix are Decimals of a Perch. These also I multiply by 272∠25, which are the square Feet and Decimals of a Perch. The product of this last multiplication, after eight places cut off from it by the Separatrix, because there were six places of Decimals in one of the multipliers, and two in the other, is 27∠62,793,000. Hence I learn that there are therein but 27 intire Feet; all the eight Decimal places amount to little above half a Foot, and therefore I cast them away as inconsiderable in the measure of land. This method of reduction by multiplication of Decimals I find to be easier than the common way of reduction by division, and therefore I propose it to be used by beginners in this practice of surveying. So I find this court to contain in *English* measure 1 Rood, 21 Perches, 27 Feet, and little more than half a Foot squared. But reflecting upon *Moses's* measure by Cubits, and finding them to be precisely 5000 square Cubits, I observed that they were just half 10,000, which I had observed from *Herodotus's Euterpe* to be the Area of the *Egyptian Aroura*, by which their land was as generally measured, as our's is by Acres and Roods. See *Herodot.* l. 2. c. 168. I called also to mind a passage in *Manetho* an *Egyptian* Priest, cited by *Josephus* in his his first book against *Apion*, where he affirms, that *Manetho* in his history of the reign, wars, and expulsion, of the Pastors (whom *Africanus* affirms to be *Phœnicians*, or *Canaanites*, and *Josephus* vainly believed to be *Jews*,) wrote out of the publick Records of *Egypt*, that these Pastors made at *Abaris* a very large and strong encampment, that encompassed 10,000 *Aroura*, sufficient to contain 240,000 men, and long to maintain their cattle. Hence it appears, that not only the *Egyptians*, but the *Phœnicians* or *Canaanites* also, that had dwelt among them, and had reigned there during the time of six kings successively, used this measure of land called *Aroura*. Now this was long before *Moses's* time; for the beginning of *Amosis* or *Tethmosis*, who expelled them out of *Egypt*, was very near the time of *Abraham's* death, as appears by the annals of the learned Primate of *Ireland*. Wherefore I believe that *Moses*, who was skilled in all *Egyptian* learning, especially surveying, did of choice make the Court of the Tabernacle to be just half an *Aroura*, which was a known measure to him and his people, who had long dwelt in *Egypt*, and Divine Authority directed him so to do.

5. The Reduction of an Aroura in English Measures. 5. Because we have shewn from *Herodotus*, that an *Aroura* is the square of 100 *Jewish* or *Egyptian* Cubits, and 100 such Cubits may in *English* Foot measure be expressed by 182∠4 *English* Feet, it follows, that the square of this number will express exactly the number of the *English* square Feet that are contained in an *Aroura*. Now by multiplication of 182∠4 into itself, I find the product to be 33,269∠76: Therefore I conclude that there are 33,269 square Feet intire, and ∠76 Decimals of a square Foot, in an *Aroura*. Now to reduce these *English* square Feet into Roods, Perches, and the Remainder of square Feet, I use the method used in the last paragraph: First I divide them by 10,890, the square Feet in a Rood; and the quote I find 3∠055,074, that is 3 Roods, and ∠055,074 Decimals of a Rood. Secondly, I multiply those Decimals by 40, which is the number of Perches in a Rood, the product is 2∠202,960. Hence I conclude there are therein two Perches, and ∠202,960 Decimals of a Perch. Thirdly, I multiply these last Decimals by 272∠25, which are the square Feet of a Perch. The product is 55∠25,586,000, that is 55 intire square Feet: the eight places of Decimals amount to little above ¼ of a square Foot, therefore I reject them as inconsiderable in measure of land. By all these reductions it is found, that an *Aroura* is in *English* measure three Roods, two Perches, 55¼ square Feet. Hence it follows also, that it is not well translated by *Jugerum*, for it is much larger; nor is it well in *English* called an Acre, for it is considerably less. To this place I refer the use of the lesser sort of σχοῖνοι, which yet is most convenient for the use of the *Egyptians*, and of the *Jews*, to measure out private men's inheritances by a line which was 80 Cubits long. For the length of this line will measure one side of an *Aroura*, if the other side be 125 Cubits long, which is the length of this line, and its half, and 5 Cubits above half of it, which they might easily mark in it by a knot or a ring. And by this means they might easily lay any number of *Aroura* together, all of them rectangular and parallel to each other. Such lines I suppose for measure of inheritances are intimated. *Psal.* LXXVIII. 55. and XVI. 6, &c.

6. The Levites Glebe. 6. I shall conclude with an example amounting after reduction to a number of *English* Acres, which measure we have not yet reached to. This I take from *Numb.* XXXV. 3, 4, 5, verses. There *Moses* describes what measure of land the *Levites* were to be allowed for their cattle, their goods, and all their beasts, on the north, east, south, and west, sides of each of their cities. So that the city was to be in the midst of the land belonging to it. This land in our translation is called suburbs, because of its nearness to all their cities. But we must not thence imagine that it means houses and streets adjoining to their cities, in which sense we sometimes use the word suburbs. For *Moses* plainly tells us they were places for their several sorts of cattle to feed in, such as might also be orchards or gardens for fruits, or perhaps for a little corn, comprehended in the word, *their Goods*. These fields he limits by 1000 Cubits, which was just a quarter of an eastern mile, but amounts in mere length to 608 yards *English* measure, and therefore exceeds a quarter of an *English* mile by 168 yards in length. But it is certain that cattle cannot feed upon mere length, but this must signify the side of some surface of land bounded thereby, and we must have two sides of that surface given, before we can find the Area, or surface contained. Therefore *Moses*, ver. 5. tells us, that on each side of each city they must measure 2000 Cubits, which will determine no surface, unless we understand it to mean the two sides of a square, bounded on every side by 1000 Cubits; these two sides multiplied into each other will produce a square that contains just a million of square Cubits, and that is a known and exact measure of just 100 *Arouræ*: and this shews that the 2000 Cubits mentioned ver. 5. are the two sides of that square, whereof the 1000 mentioned ver. 4. is one, and may be called the root of the square. This shews the agreement of the two different numbers. The reduction of this million of square Cubits will be performed by the same method that I have used before. Therefore, first, I express 1000 *Jewish* by 1824 *English* Feet, without any Separatrix, according to the principles owned in Decimal Arithmetick; and the square of that number will be 3,326,976, without a Separatrix. Secondly, I divide this number by 43,560, which are the square feet of an Acre, and find the quote to be 76∠376,859, which signify 76 intire Acres, and ∠376,859 Decimals of an Acre. Thirdly, to find what Roods are contained in these Decimals, I multiply them by four, the number of Roods in an Acre, and find the quote to be 1∠507,436, which proves that there is but one Rood in them, and the six figures cut off by the Separatrix (because there were six Decimals in one of the multipliers) are all Decimals of a Rood. Fourthly, therefore to find what Perches are in these last Decimals, I multiply them by 40, which is the number of Perches contained in a Rood. The product is 20∠297,440; hereby I find there are 20 intire Perches, besides the Decimals of a Perch placed after the Separatrix. Fifthly, to find what square Feet are in those last Decimals, I multiply them by 272∠25, which are the square Feet and decimals in a Perch, the Product is 80∠97804, which is 80 square Feet, and all the Decimals not amounting to a square Foot, I reject as inconsiderable in measure of land. Thus we have found that this and every other square on each side of every *Levitical City* was prescribed to be 76 Acres, 1 Rood, 20 Perches, 80 square Feet in our measure, but was just a million of square Cubits in their measure.

To add the four squares belonging to one *Levitical City* together, the best way will be to take the first quote that we found in Acre measure, *viz.* 76∠376,859, and we must multiply it by four, and we shall find, by the method I have used, all the four squares together to amount to 305 Acres, 2 Roods, 1 Perch: we need not take notice of any lesser quantities in this case. We may also by this method find the sum of the Acres belonging to all the 48 cities of the *Levites*, and many other improvements in this kind of measuring surfaces. But I leave them to the industry of others.

A TABLE of Offices *and* Conditions *of Men.*

Patriarchs, or *Fathers of Families*, such as *Abraham*, *Isaac*, and *Jacob*, and his sons.

Judges, Temporary Supreme Governors, immediately appointed by God over the children of *Israel*.

Kings, And they either of the whole nation, or after the falling off of the ten tribes, of *Judah* or *Israel*.

Elders, Senators the LXX, or Sanhedrin.

Officers, Provosts, Sheriffs, or Executioners.

Judges, Inferior Rulers, such as determine controversies in particular cities.

Israelites, Hebrews, descendants from *Jacob*.

An Hebrew of Hebrews, an Israelite by original extraction.

A Proselyte of the Covenant, who was circumcised, and submitted to the whole Law.

A Proselyte of the Gate, or Stranger who worshipped one God, but remained uncircumcised.

Officers under the Assyrian *or* Persian *Monarchs.*

Tirshatha, or Governor appointed by the kings of *Assyria* or *Persia*.

Heads of the captivity, The chief of each tribe or family, who exercised a precarious Government during the captivity.

Under the Grecian *Monarchs.*

Superior Officers.

Maccabees, the Successors of *Judas Maccabeus*, high priests, who presided with kingly power.

Under the Roman *Emperors.*

Presidents, or Governors, sent from *Rome* with Imperial power.

Tetrachs, who had kingly power in four Provinces.

Proconsuls, or Deputies of Provinces.

Inferior Officers.

Publicans, or Taxgatherers.

Centurions, Captains of an hundred men.

Ecclesiastical Officers, or Sects of Men.

High priests, who only might enter the Holy of Holies.

Second Priests, or *Sagan*, who supplied the high priest's Office, in case he were disabled.

High priests for the War, set apart for the occasion of an expedition.

Priests, Levites of the Sons of *Aaron*, divided into twenty four ranks, each rank serving weekly in the temple.

Levites, of the tribe of *Levi*, but not of *Aaron*'s family; of these were three orders, Gershonites, Kohathites, Merarites, several sons of *Levi*.

Nethenims, Inferior servants to the Priests and Levites (not of their tribe) to draw water, and cleave wood, *&c.*

Prophets, anciently called Seers, who foretold future events, and denounced God's Judgments.

Children of the Prophets, their disciples or scholars.

Wisemen, called so in imitation of the eastern Magi, or Gentile Philosophers.

Scribes, Writers and expounders of the law.

Disputers, that raised and determined questions out of the law.

Rabbies or *Doctors*, Teachers of *Israel*.

Libertines, Freed men of *Rome*, who, being Jews or Proselytes, had a synagogue or oratory for themselves.

Gaulonites, or *Galileans*, who pretended it unlawful to obey an heathen magistrate.

Herodians, who shaped their religion to the times, and particularly flattered *Herod*.

Epicureans, who placed all happiness in pleasure.

Stoicks, who denied the liberty of the Will, and pretended all events were determined by fatal necessity.

Simon Magus, author of the heresy of the *Gnosticks*, who taught that men, however vicious their practice was, should be saved by their knowledge.

Nicolaitans, the disciples of *Nicolas* one of the first seven Deacons, who taught the community of wives.

Nazarites, who under a vow abstained from wine, *&c.*

Nazarens, Jews professing Christianity.

Zelots, *Sicarii*, or Murderers, who, under pretence of the law, thought themselves authorized to commit any outrage.

Pharisees, Separatists, who upon the opinion of their own godliness despised all others.

Sadducees, who denied the resurrection of the dead, angels, and spirits.

Samaritans, mongrel professors, partly Heathen, and partly Jews, the offspring of the *Assyrians* sent to *Samaria*.

Apostles, Missionaries, or persons sent; they who were sent by our Saviour from their number were called, *The Twelve*.

Bishops, successors of the Apostles in the government of the church.

Deacons, officers chosen by the Apostles to take care of the poor.

A TABLE of TIME.

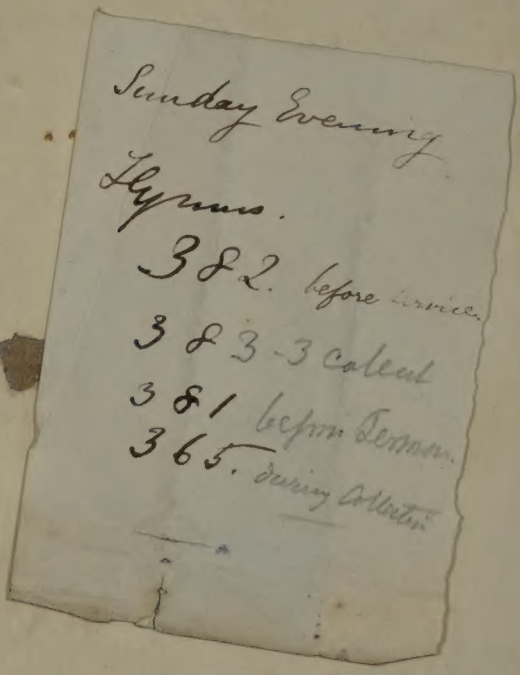
1 NISAN, *or* Abib.	*March.* *April.*	5 Ab.	*July.* *August.*	9 Chisleu.	*November.* *December.*
2 Ijar, *or* Zif.	*April.* *May.*	6 Elul.	*August.* *September.*	10 Tebeth.	*December.* *January.*
3 Sivan.	*May.* *June.*	7 Tisri, *or* Ethanim.	*September.* *October.*	11 Shebat.	*January.* *February.*
4 Thamu.	*June.* *July.*	8 Marchesvan, *or* Bul.	*October.* *November.*	12 Adar.	*February.* *March.*
				13 Veadar, *intercalary.*	

Days of the Week.		*Hours of the Day.*	*Watches.*
1st day of the week,	*Sunday.*	*The day, reckoning from sunrise, and the night, from sunset, were each divided into* 12 *equal parts, called,* The 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, *&c.* Hours.	The 1st watch, *from sunset to the* 3d *hour of the night.*
2d day,	*Monday.*		The 2d, *or* middle watch, *from the* 3d *hour to the* 6th.
3d day,	*Tuesday.*		The 3d watch, *or* cockcrowing, *from the* 6th *to the* 9th.
4th day,	*Wednesday.*		The 4th, *or* morning watch, *from the* 9th *hour to sunrise.*
5th day,	*Thursday.*		
6th day,	*Friday.*		
7th day *or* Sabbath,	*Saturday.*		

A TABLE of KINDRED and AFFINITY, wherein whoſoever are related are forbidden in Scripture and our Laws to marry together.

A Man may not marry his	*A Woman may not marry with her*
1 Grandmother,	1 Grandfather,
2 Grandfather's Wife,	2 Grandmother's Huſband,
3 Wife's Grandmother.	3 Huſband's Grandfather.
4 Father's Siſter,	4 Father's Brother,
5 Mother's Siſter,	5 Mother's Brother,
6 Father's Brother's Wife.	6 Father's Siſter's Huſband.
7 Mother's Brother's Wife,	7 Mother's Siſter's Huſband,
8 Wife's Fathers Siſter,	8 Huſband's Father's Brother,
9 Wife's Mother's Siſter.	9 Huſband's Mother's Brother.
10 Mother,	10 Father,
11 Step-Mother,	11 Step-Father,
12 Wife's Mother.	12 Huſband's Father.
13 Daughter,	13 Son,
14 Wife's Daughter,	14 Huſband's Son,
15 Son's Wife.	15 Daughter's Huſband.
16 Siſter,	16 Brother,
17 Wife's Siſter,	17 Huſband's Brother,
18 Brother's Wife.	18 Siſter's Huſband.
19 Son's Daughter,	19 Son's Son,
20 Daughter's Daughter,	20 Daughter's Son,
21 Son's Son's Wife.	21 Son's Daughter's Huſband.
22 Daughter's Son's Wife,	22 Daughter's Daughter's Huſband,
23 Wife's Son's Daughter,	23 Huſband's Son's Son,
24 Wife's Daughter's Daughter.	24 Huſband's Daughter's Son.
25 Brother's Daughter,	25 Brother's Son,
26 Siſter's Daughter,	26 Siſter's Son,
27 Brother's Son's Wife.	27 Brother's Daughter's Huſband.
28 Siſter's Son's Wife,	28 Siſter's Daughter's Huſband,
29 Wife's Brother's Daughter,	29 Huſband's Brother's Son,
30 Wife's Siſter's Daughter.	30 Huſband's Siſter's Son.

THE END.



Sunday Evening

Hymns.

382. before service.

383-3 Calcut

381 before Sermon.

365. during Collection